I have come in My Father's Name
St. John 5:43

I am YAHVAH; that is My Name
Isaiah 42:8

Restoration of
Original Sacred Name

BIBLE

Prominent Numbers Cross-Reference
Special Section on Parables
and Miracles of the Bible
Concordance

Of whom the whole family in
heaven and earth is named
Ephesians 3:15

My people shall know My Name
Isaiah 52:6

There is none other Name under heaven
whereby we must be saved
Acts 4:12

A Name which is above every name
Philippians 2:9

I have manifested Thy Name
St. John 17:6, 11, 12, 26

Hallowed be Thy Name
St. Matthew 6:9

This is My Name forever
Exodus 3:15

I will declare Thy Name
Hebrews 2:12

What is His Name and what is His
Son's Name if thou canst tell?
Proverbs 30:4

His Father's Name written
in their foreheads
Revelation 14:1

That men may know that Thou whose
Name alone is YAHVAH, art Most
High over all the earth
Psalm 83:18

My people, which are
called by My Name
2 Chronicles 7:14

The

RESTORATION OF ORIGINAL SACRED NAME BIBLE

Prominent numbers cross-reference, special section on Parables and Miracles of the Bible
Concordance

RESTORATION OF ORIGINAL SACRED NAME BIBLE

Copyright 1970

By

MISSIONARY DISPENSARY BIBLE RESEARCH

Printed in the United States of America
All rights in this book are reserved.

For information address:

MISSIONARY DISPENSARY BIBLE RESEARCH

Post Office Box 5296
Buena Park, California
90620

or

Post Office Box 89
Winfield, Alabama
35594

The

RESTORATION OF ORIGINAL SACRED NAME BIBLE

containing the

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

The Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible is designed to restore to the Scriptures the Sacred Name of the MOST HIGH and His Son from the Sacred Original on the

Basis of the ROTHERHAM VERSION

Revised by

Missionary Dispensary Bible Research

PREFACE

Hallelujah! This word is universal praise to the MOST HIGH. Many people say Praise be to God, or as the expression means Praise Yah. In Psalm 68:4, Yah is the abbreviated form or the first part of the Heavenly Father's Name.

Missionaries experience great joy when they hear this word of praise, Hallelujah, in foreign lands. It is indeed a universal praise to the Supreme One.

The *Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible* is restoring into the Scriptures the sacred glorious Name of the Heavenly Father and His Son, "of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named." Eph. 3:14, 15.

Since many people have been misinformed concerning the true Name of the MOST HIGH and His Son, the *Restoration of Original Name* Version's aim is to bring to light a clearer and a deeper understanding of this wonderful Name which has been suppressed for many years.

This Sacred Version is the Rotherham Version revised. Also the King James form of paragraphing has been used with center references. Principally this REVISION concerns the TRUE NAME and TITLES of the Creator and His Son. Also the Name of the Heavenly Father, or of His Son is given in capital letters, and the pronoun which stands for the Name begins with a capital.

As David clarified in Psalm 119:105, "Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path," one can rightly refer to the Holy Scriptures as a spiritual road map to LIGHT one's pathway along life's journey toward the Eternal Kingdom of the Most High. May the reader find the *Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible* to be that great lamp and bright light.

That you may know that this Sacred Version, is not the first Version to bring out the Name and Titles of the Creator and His Son (because the Sacred Name has been suppressed for years) there will be presented quotes from three different sources for your consideration on this subject. These are only a few of the many sources available. Later the correct form of the Name will be given, together with the true Titles, and the definition of their meanings according to the Scriptures and other references. The Name has been suppressed because of a fear that it was too holy to pronounce. This fear sprang from an old misconception of two passages: one found in Exodus 20:7, "Thou shalt not take the Name of Yahvah thy Elohim in vain; for Yahvah will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain" and Leviticus 24:16, "And he that blasphemeth the Name of Yahvah, he shall surely be put to death. . ." However, for those who want to praise His Name, the MOST HIGH states in Isaiah 52:6, "My people shall know my name." This is why the *Restoration of Original Name* Version is restoring it into the Scriptures. Rotherham goes into this in more depth.

The first reference is from Introduction to Rotherham's Emphasized Old Testament. Please note the following quote:

THE NAME SUPPRESSED

> "It is willingly admitted that the suppression has not been absolute; at least so far as Hebrew and English are concerned. The Name, in its four essential letters, was reverently transcribed by the Hebrew copyist, and therefore was necessarily placed before the eye of the Hebrew reader. The latter, however, was instructed *not to pronounce it*, but to utter instead a less sacred name — ADONAY or ELOHIM. In this way The Name was not suffered to reach the ear of the listener. To that degree it was suppressed. The Septuagint, or ancient Greek version, made the concealment complete by regularly substituting *Kurios;* as the Vulgate, in

like manner, employed *Dominus;* both *Kurios* and *Dominus* having at the same time their own proper service to render as correctly answering to the Hebrew *Adonay,* confessedly meaning "Lord." The English versions do nearly the same thing, in rendering The Name as LORD, and occasionally GOD; these terms also having their own rightful office to fill as fitly representing the Hebrew titles *Adonay* and *Elohim* and *El.* So that the *Tetragrammaton* is nearly hidden in our public English versions. Not quite. To those who can note the difference between "LORD" and "Lord" and between "GOD" and "God" and can remember that the former (printed with SMALL CAPITALS) *do* while the latter *do not* stand for The Name — to such an intimation of the difference is conveyed. But although the READER who looks carefully at his book can *see* the distinction, yet the mere HEARER remains completely in the dark respecting it, inasmuch as there is no difference whatever in sound between "LORD" and "Lord" or "GOD" and "God." It hence follows that in nearly all the occurrences of The Name (some 7,000 throughout the Old Testament) the especial Name of God is absolutely withheld from all who simply hear the Bible read. "Nearly all," for there are about half a dozen instances in the A.V., and a few more in the R.V , in which this concealment does not take place. In other words there are these very few places in which the *Tetragrammaton* appears as "Jehovah"; and although it may be asked, "What are they among so many?" still their presence has an argumentative value. If it was wrong to unveil the *Tetragrammaton* at all, then why do it in these instances? If, on the other hand, it was right to let it be seen in these cases, then why not in all? With the exceptions explained, however, it remains true to say, that in our public versions the one especial Name of God is suppressed, wholly concealed from the listening ear, almost as completely hidden from the hastening or uncritical eye."

The Immediate Consequences *of the Suppression*

(ii.) "Is it too much to assume that The Name has about it something very grand or very gracious, or at least something very mysterious? Whichever conclusion is received, the question arises whether there is not something essentially presumptuous, however little intended, in substituting for it one of the commonest of titles, seeing that there are on earth "lords many," and the master of the humblest slave is his "lord"? There is surely nothing very grand or gracious or mysterious in that! It is therefore the most natural presumption that the suppression of The Name has entailed on the reader, and especially upon the hearer, irreparable loss."

The Reason *for the Suppression*

"The motive was good—let that be assumed. It was to safeguard the Divine Majesty in the minds of men. It was to prevent the inconsiderate mention of Him before whom seraphs veil their faces — though even so it is very difficult to see how one name should occasion irreverence and another not. Why not, then, leave Him altogether unnamed? Why not fear to allude to Him by any title that could definitely refer to Him? The passages commonly cited as furnishing good reason for the suppression surely cannot mean what is thus attributed to them, since there is a wide distinction between not taking His Name in vain, and not taking His

Name into our lips at all, even for prayer or praise. In a word, the motive is respected; but the reverence is regarded as misapplied — the reason given is seen to be invalid."

THE NAME RESTORED

Why?

1. "Because its suppression was a mistake. So grave a mistake cannot be corrected too soon. An unwarrantable liberty has been taken; the path of humility is to retrace our steps.

2. "Because thereby serious evil may be averted. Men are saying to-day that "Y" was a mere tribal name, and are suggesting that "Y" Himself was but a local deity. As against this, only let The Name be boldly and uniformly printed, and the humblest Sunday School teacher will be able to show the groundlessness of the assertion.

3. "Because solid advantage may be counted upon as certain to follow the restoration. Even if the meaning of The Name should not disclose itself, the word itself would gradually gather about it the fitting associations—and that would be a gain; and godly readers would be put on quest —and that would be a further gain; and if the true significance of the *Tetragrammaton* should be brought to light, there would be a trained constituency to whom appeal could be made—and that would be a yet greater gain.

"A PLAUSIBLE OBJECTION ANSWERED.—A plausible argument in favour of leaving The Name veiled, as it is now, may be based upon its concealment by the Septuagint. The plea takes the following form. The Septuagint conceals the *Tetragrammaton* under the common title *Kurios*, "Lord."

Note: The foregoing explanation was written before the publication of the American Revised Version of the Bible, in which the Name, "Jehovah," has been restored throughout the Old Testament. However, the reader should bear in mind that the King James, or Authorized Version used by most readers has the printed form "LORD" (in capitals) and is the substitution of YHVH or YAHVAH as inscribed in the original Hebrew.

The second reference is from the American Standard Version, 1901, by Thomas Nelson and Sons, page 4 of the "Preface."

1. "The change first proposed in the Appendix—that which substitutes "Jehovah" for "LORD" and "GOD" (printed in small capitals) — is one which will be unwelcome to many, because of the frequency and familiarity of the terms displaced. But the American Revisers, after a careful consideration, were brought to the unanimous conviction that a Jewish superstition, which regarded the Divine Name as too sacred to be uttered, ought no longer to dominate in the English or any other version of the Old Testament, as it fortunately does not in the numerous versions made by modern missionaries. This Memorial Name, explained in Ex. 3:14, 15, and emphasized as such over and over in the original text of the Old Testament, designates God as the personal God, as the covenant God, the God of revelation, the Deliverer, the Friend of his people; — not merely the

abstractly "Eternal One" of many French translations, but the ever living Helper of those who are in trouble. This personal name, with its wealth of sacred associations, is now restored to the place in the sacred text to which it has an unquestionable claim."

The third reference is from the Newberry Bible, printed by Wyman and Sons Limited, 1959, London, Introduction, pages 5 and 6, which is reproduced here.

DIVINE TITLES.

—◆◆—

A NAME or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete indeed in itself, yet, when arranged and combined together, spelling out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

ĒL.

The title ĒL (*e* -God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22, "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of -heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.
"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.
"A jealous -God." Ex. xx. 5.
"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He." Deut. xxxii. 4.
"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.
"*The* living -God." Josh. iii. 10.
"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31
"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.
"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite—one infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the name for God, Ēl, in the singular number.

ELOAH.

ELOAH (*ch* -God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15, "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him"; again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

ELAH, or ELAHAH.

The corresponding title to the Hebrew word Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (*ch* -God, singular) or ELAHAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

ELOHIM.

ELOHIM (=God, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1, "In the beginning =God created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "=God (Elohim, plural) -created" (singular).

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26.—"And =God said, Let Us =make (plural) man in Our -image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22.—"as one of Us." Gen. xx. 13.—"When =God =caused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19.—"He is a =holy =God" (plural).

The Chaldee form ELAHHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

JEHOVAH.

JEHOVAH (J *The* LORD). Jehovah occurs about 7000 times, but in the A.V. it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Ex. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4. It is also found in combination with another word, as Jehovah-jireh, Gen. xxii. 14; Jehovah-nissi, Ex. xvii. 15; Jehovah-shalōm, Judg. vi. 24, in all 7 times. It is rendered "LORD" 6800 times; GOD 800 times.

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4, "J *The* LORD =God (Jehovah Elohim) made." It first is used alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3.

The signification is,—HE THAT ALWAYS WAS, THAT ALWAYS IS, AND THAT EVER IS TO COME. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4, "From Him ××which is" (present participle, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, expressing continuance in the past), "and ××which is to come" (present participle, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word—the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "He will be," long tense; second, HOVE, "being," participle; third, HAHYAH, "He was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the three first letters of YEHI, YEH, the two middle letters of hOVe, ōv, and the two last letters of hahyAH, AH, we have YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full YEH-OV-AH.

I ⊦AM THAT I ⊦AM.

EHYAH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be," Ex. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I ⊦AM," literally, "I will be," Ex. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be"; "the Ever-existing One."

JAH.

JAH (Jh *the* LORD). occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Ex. xv. 2, "Jh *The* LORD (Jah) is my strength and song."

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of eternal existence. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future is one eternal NOW.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH or YEHOVAH, YH, with the central vowel A,—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxviii. 4, "Extol Him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by His name JAH" (the eternal One), "and rejoice before Him."

The word for heavens here is not the usual word, but a word expressive of desolateness—space untenanted and void. Infinitude and eternity are indwelt by Him.

JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude.

-ĒL ≡SHADDAY.

-ĒL ≡SHADDAY (-God ≡Almighty, or -God ≡All Sufficient); -ĒL, -God, singular; ≡SHADDAY, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title -EL, with the plural title ≡SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the* Almighty God," 7 times; and alone, "*the* Almighty," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1, "I am *the* ≡Almighty -God."

The quotes from the American Standard Version and the Newberry Bible both use "Jehovah" for the Name. Since a number of different forms have been used in English, and in other languages, for the NAME, an important Bible question is, "What is His Name, and what is His Son's Name, if thou canst tell?" Prov. 30:4 (King James Version). To this question, there are four different answers from four different verisons of Isaiah 42:8.

"I am the LORD: that is my name," King James Version of the Bible.
"I am Jehovah, that is my name," American Standard Version.
"I am Yahweh, that is my Name," Rotherham Version.
"I am the Eternal, the true God: that, that is my name," Moffatt Version.

So again along with the Holy Scriptures the question is asked, "WHAT IS HIS NAME, and what is HIS SON'S NAME, if thou canst tell?" Can this question be correctly answered? Do we know or can we KNOW the true NAME of the Most High? The following Scriptures together with many others, certainly make it clear that the children of the Most High, His believers, can and must KNOW HIS NAME, Isa. 52:6; Jer. 16:21; Ezek. 39:7.

THE CREATOR'S NAME AS DEFINED IN THE HOLY SCRIPTURES

The Newberry Bible, page 6 of the Introduction, makes mention of the fact that the NAME (it states, title) occurs about 7000 times, that it (i.e. Name) is rendered "LORD" 6800 times; "GOD" 800 times. In other words, the NAME in the full Hebrew form, יהוה, and the short form, יה, occurs about six or seven thousand times in the Old Testament alone. And since the Creator declared over and over again that this is His NAME, and not just the short form, but this, יהוה. Examination of Isa. 52:6; Jer. 16:21; Ezek. 39:7; Psa. 83:18; Joel 2:32 and others, including the *Restoration of Original Name* Version, other versions as well, especially the Hebrew text, and the Heb. Dictionary in *Strong's Concordance* of the Bible, all confirm this fact.

The NAME (in Hebrew) is composed of the tenth, fifth and the sixth letters of the Hebrew alphabet, Yod (י), Hay (ה), Vav (ו), Hay (ה). Reading from right to left, the equivalent of these letters in English are YHVH, with the vowel "a" between Y and H (YAH) and between V and H (VAH), making the correct Name, YAHVAH. These four Hebrew characters, יהוה, can be found alphabetically in the divisions of Psalm 119 which contain the Hebrew alphabet, especially in the American Standard Version of 1901 which contains the correct Hebrew-English alphabet. See also other authoritative Hebrew-English alphabets. These four Hebrew characters, יהוה, which compose the NAME in the Hebrew Old Testament, in English, are YHVH (YaHVaH).

Though *Strong's* and *Young's Bible Concordances* differ on the spelling of the NAME, *Young's* puts it "Yahweh(?)," *Strong's* puts it "Yehovah," yet both agree that the NAME originated from the verbs hayah and havah, meaning to Exist, the Existing, Ever-Living Eternal One. See the words, Be and Become in *Young's Con-*

cordance, also in *Strong's Concordance* Hebrew-English Dictionary, numbers 3068, 1933 and 1961. Though the Scofield Bible footnote on Gen. 2:4 uses Yahwe, it also states that the NAME is formed from "havah."

According to *Gesenius' Hebrew-English Lexicon,* pages 219-22, the Hebrew characters and vowel points used, one can see the NAME is derived from, הָוָה , havah, and from, הָיָה , hayah, meaning to EXIST, THE EXISTING ONE.

Under the name Jehovah, Vol. 11, page 599, The American Peoples Encyclopedia (1952), is this quote:

> "Many critics contend for Hebrew, Yahveh, some for Yahvah, and some for Yahaveh. It is generally derived from havah, an old form of haiah, meaning "He is." The import of the name is explained in the book of Exodus: "And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM . . ." (Ex. 3:14), thereby predicating self-existence or existence in a sense in which it can be applied to no created being."

Where the word Halleluyah occurs in the original, Rotherham correctly renders this "Praise ye Yah," not "Jah," page 606, paragraph 4, Special Notes on The Psalms. Rotherham and Goodspeed use Yah, while some versions render Jah. In Psa. 68:4, Rotherham brings out the correct form Yah, thus giving the correct spelling of the first part, or the short form of the Name.

Many more references could be given as pointed out in *Young's* and *Strong's Concordances, American Peoples Encyclopedia,* and in *Gesenius' Hebrew-English Lexicon,* pages 337, 338, the NAME is derived from havah (haVAH). Combining Yah with vah gives the correct spelling of the NAME, YAHVAH (Yahvah), meaning to exist. The Existing, Ever-Living, Eternal One.

A statement by Alexander MacWhorter of the Yale University in his book, *Memorial Name,* published in 1857, harmonizes with this, as he said that the NAME is derived from the Hebrew verb "havah," the OLD FORM of "hayah," meaning to EXIST, or THE EXISTING ONE. Much more evidence could be given but this is sufficient to prove that the correct spelling and pronunciation of the NAME is YAHVAH, just as it is spelled and as it sounds, YAH-VAH (Yahvah).

CORRECT SACRED TITLES DEFINED

Why *transliterate the Sacred titles, as has been done in most cases, especially in reference to the Creator, His Son, etc.? It is admitted by most Scripture students and scholars that the ORIGINALS, El, Elohim, El Shaddai, Eloah, etc., have a much richer, deeper, more glorious meaning than do the titles originated by MAN. For example, while God (god) means AN IDOL, anything that is worshipped, El (el), Elohim (elohim) not only is applied to other beings, objects of worship, etc., but these true titles also mean, Might, Strength, the Almighty, potencies or POWERS. Thus in Gen. 1:1, one reads, "In the beginning the Elohim created the heavens and the earth," meaning, The Mighty One or in the plural, the Potencies or Powers created, etc. In any case, these characters as found in Hebrew, אֱלֹהִים , transliterated into English do not spell "God" but do spell ELOHIM. Translated, which is to give the meaning, these characters still do not mean "God" (god) in English, but Mighty One or Mighty Ones. The same is true of El Shaddai translated, God Almighty in Gen. 17:1. Transliterated, these characters, אֵל שַׁדַּי, in English spell El Shaddai, meaning (translated), Mighty Provider, Mighty All-Sufficient One, or Mighty Irresistible

---

*Transliteration is to express or to write in the alphabetic characters of another language, to spell in different characters intended to express the same sound.

One, not God. Also Scofield Bible, Gen. 17:1 footnote gives details concerning El Shaddai.

In the Newberry Bible, Introduction, page 5, defines El as, "strong," "the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all." ELOAH, meaning, to adore or worship, "the Adorable One." This is used for the most part in the Book of Job.

ELAH, or ELAHAH in the Chaldee language found in Ezra and Daniel corresponds to the Hebrew, Eloah. But since this form has the same meaning as Elohim, the term Elohim is used throughout Ezra and Daniel.

ELOHIM is plural, but is also used in a singular sense.

EL SHADDAY, the Newberry Bible defines as meaning, "Almighty, All Sufficient."

In part concerning the terms, El, Elohim, El Shaddai, Eloah, Eljon, (Elyon, translated, Most High), here are presented quotes from Lectures by F. L. Chapell, "Names of the Deity," published in *The Standard Bearer*, Jan.-March 1911.

> "First from derivation. The root of it (Elohim) is connected with a verb signifying, "to be strong, to have power or potency." The prominent idea conveyed by "Elohim" is strength or might. In fact the word "El" often signifies strength itself. . . "Eloha" is "the strong one," and "Elohim" which is the plural number, means, "the powers, the potencies," all from One Who is the first cause by which all things have come to be and by which they continue to be. . .
>
> "The Hebrew term which is translated "Almighty," is "Shaddai," a staunch old plural form which might be rendered "power." If there is a difference between the two, it seems to be this: Shaddai is the force that bursts out or breaks through. The etymology is a little doubtful, but it seems to be kindred with verbs that mean "to burst forth," or "to force a way through," and while "Elohim" may signify power that produces and sustains, "Shaddai" may signify power that breaks through all opposition that may come in the way. It is very often used with Elohim, as a kind of adjective, though often it is used alone.
>
> "First: We considered . . . "Elohim," finding the idea of strength or potency in it. This is the Deity in creation, producing and upholding all things.
>
> "Second: We considered "Almighty," or "Shaddai," finding in it the idea of irresistible, overcoming, forth-putting, victorious strength. This is the Deity conquering the mighty opposer, or Satan.
>
> "Third: We considered "Most High," or "El jon (Elyon)," finding in it the idea of ascension or retirement from the earth. This is the Deity working in secret, preparing for the great disclosures that are to come.
>
> "Fourth: We considered "LORD," or "GOD," of capital letters or "Jehovah," finding in it the idea of manifestation or unfolding. This is the Deity in Redemption manifesting Himself. . .
>
> "Hence it has come to pass that Jehovah is called the great I AM, and His Name has been considered to mean the existing One, which has been amplified in order to make a clearer and more satisfactory definition into the Self-existing One, or the Always-existing One, or the Eternal . . . or as "announcing some characteristic or attribute of Himself," as Elohim, "the Strong One;" or Shaddai, "The Irresistible One;" or Eljon, "the Ascended One;" or Jehovah, "the Coming One."

SUMMARY OF THE TRUE TITLES AND NAME DEFINED

Simply and concisely stated: Elohim (used first throughout Gen. 1) means the Mighty One (singular), the Mighty Ones, Potencies or Powers (plural).

El (אל), means Mighty, strength or the Mighty One.

El Shaddai, Mighty Provider, Mighty Strength-giver or Mighty-All-Sufficient.

See footnotes in Gen. chapters 1 and 17, Scofield Bible.

Eloah, meaning the Adorable One, The Newberry Bible, Introduction, page 5.

THE ONE AND ONLY PERSONAL NAME OF THE CREATOR YAHVAH

Though different forms have been used for THE NAME of the Most High, the *Restoration of Original Name* Version considers "YAHVAH" (Yahvah) to be the oldest and most correct rendering of these Sacred characters, יהוה, used six or seven thousand times in the Hebrew Old Testament, meaning, "I AM the Existing One, the Ever-Living One, or the Eternal."

Why the transliteration or the transferring of THE NAME and TITLES for the most part into English, instead of translating them, i.e., just giving their meaning? Inasmuch as Mr. F. L. Chapell, Resident Instructor of the A. J. Gordon Missionary Training College, Boston, Mass., in his Lectures referred to, aptly explained or answered this question, as quoted:

> "Next, when the Scriptures began to be translated into other languages, very unfortunate methods prevailed, producing yet more confusion. There are three ways in which a word in one language may be rendered into another.
>
> "The first is by translating its meaning.
> The second is by transferring the word itself.
> The third is by substituting some other word which is supposed to represent it, or to be an equivalent for it.

Illustration:

(1) "God's gift the Immerser.
(2) John the Baptizer.
(3) Great man the Christener.

} are all terms for John the Baptist.

> "The first of these methods is the most exact in regard to the sense; the second, most reverential and conservative (it is preservative of form and awakens inquiry); the third is hazardous and quite apt to be misleading and untruthful. . . Neither of these methods has been wholly adhered to in rendering the names of the Deity, but as a general rule, the poorer the method, the more it has been employed. (The first method is best; the second, next best; the third, the poorest.) . . . "LORD" and "GOD" no more signify what their originals did than "Great man the Christener" signifies "John the Baptist." Page 6, Names of the Deity in *THE STANDARD BEARER*, Jan.-March 1911."

The purpose of the *Restoration of Original Name Version* is to provide the best way, especially concerning the NAME and TITLES of the Creator and His Son, and that is to transliterate or transfer them from Hebrew into whatever language is desired, that men may KNOW HIS NAME, the TITLES and their meaning. Psalm 83:18.

*REVISED LIST OF THE NAME OF YAHVAH AND THE TITLES OR TERMS ATTACHED AS FOUND IN THE NEWBERRY BIBLE, INTRODUCTION, PAGE 7

*Yahvah-Hoseenu, "Yahvah our Maker." Psa. 95:6
Yahvah-Yireh, "Yahvah will see," or "provide." Gen. 22:14.
Yahvah-Ropheca, "Yahvah that healeth thee." Ex. 15:26.
Yahvah-Nissi, "Yahvah my banner." Ex. 17:15.
Yahvah-Mekaddishkem, "Yahvah that doth sanctify you." Ex. 31:13; Lev. 20:8; 21:8; 22:9, 16, 32; Ezek. 20:12.
Yahvah-Eloheenu, "Yahvah our Elohim." Psa. 99:5, 7, 9.
Yahvah-Eloheka, "Yahvah thy Elohim." Ex. 20:2, 5, 7.
Yahvah-Elohay, "Yahvah my Elohim." Zech. 14:5.
Yahvah-Shalom, "Yahvah send peace." Judg. 6:24.
Yahvah-Tsebahoth, "Yahvah of hosts." 1 Sam. 1:3, etc.
Yahvah-Rohi, "Yahvah my shepherd." Psa. 23:1.
Yahvah-Heleyon, "Yahvah most high." Psa. 7:17; 47:2; 97:9.
Yahvah-Tsidkeenu, "Yahvah our righteousness." Jer. 23:6; 33:16.
Yahvah-Shammah, "Yahvah is there." Ezek. 48:35.

To this list is included one more, Jehoshua, Salvation of Jehovah, see Num. 13:16, in the Newberry Bible margin. Correctly this could be, יהושע , Yahvashua. Considered together with Psa. 118:26; Isa. 42:8; Ex. 15:3, יהוה , YAHVAH together with "shua" as in Jehoshua, or Yahshua, gives the full form, יהוה שע, Yahvahshua, Yah, or YAHVAH, that is, the Eternal One Saves. The reader will notice when reading the above three verses in the King James version, it reads LORD (in capitals) showing that the Sacred NAME Yahvah was in the original and LORD (in capitals) has been substituted in its place.

In each case of this revised list, YAHVAH is the NAME of the Most High, which defines HIS EXISTENCE, while the "term or terms" connected are attributes or characteristics which mean, Maker, provider, or healer, etc. Yahvah (the NAME) Shalom (title) means Yahvah send peace.

The reader will observe that many of the prophets have the first part of the NAME of YAHVAH at the end of their names: IsaIAH, JeremIAH, ObedIAH, NehemIAH, ZecharIAH, etc. Notice that the end of each name is pronounced YAH. There are prophets with the TITLE of the Heavenly Father (Elohim, El) at the end of their names: DaniEL, SamuEL, JoEL, EzekiEL, etc.

THE NAME AND CORRECT TITLES OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Why use the original Hebrew Name in the New Testament which is based on the GREEK manuscript that does not contain the original Name? The answer is simple. The Scriptures give the authority to do so. The SCRIPTURES (Hebrew) plainly declare that the Creator, though He has many titles, yet only ONE NAME, יהוה , (Yahvah), which the Most High made crystal clear to be His MEMORIAL NAME throughout ALL GENERATIONS, Ex. 3:15. Before the New Testament was written, John the Baptist, the Messiah and the apostles preached and taught from the Hebrew Scriptures, which is called the Old Testament, and from these Scriptures they taught THE ONE AND ONLY TRUE NAME, יהוה , (Yahvah).

---

*The Y's as in Yahvah above are revised from the J's Jehovah.

For a few examples: John the Baptist preached from the Hebrew Scriptures of the Prophet Isaiah and used the Name, ". . . prepare ye the way of, יהוה, (Yahvah)." Isa. 40:3. Notice in the King James Version, LORD is in all capital letters to indicate that the Name occurred in this text. The American Standard Version sought to correct this error by printing the form Jehovah in this text. The Rotherham Version uses "Yahweh" yet all three of these Versions simply print Lord with a capital "L", "ord" in ordinary type, in the New Testament when quoting from Isaiah 40:3 in Matt. 3:3. It would be interesting to know why the American Standard Version changed from Jehovah in Isaiah 40:3 to "Lord" in Matt. 3:3, and Rotherham from "Yahweh" to "Lord" (small letters) in the New Testament.

In Matt. 4:4, the Saviour taught from Deut. 8:3, ". . . but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of, יהוה, (Yahvah)." The King James Version again prints Lord (small letters) thus, "LORD," (capitals) to show that the Name occurred in this text; yet when quoting this very same verse in the New Testament (Matt. 4:4) it substitutes the title "God." The American Standard Version (1901), and the Rotherham Version follow the same pattern as given above, using Jehovah and Yahweh in this verse in the Old Testament, yet switch (substitute) to "God" in Matt. 4:4. The GREEK in this verse uses "Theos."

Before the New Testament was written, Peter preached from the Prophet Joel 2:32 as quoted in Acts 2:21, the ONE and ONLY Name, יהוה, (Yahvah) by which men are saved. Again by consulting the three Versions one can see they all follow the same pattern in this text as in others. The King James Version prints, LORD, (capitals) the American Standard Version, Jehovah, the Rotherham Version, Yahweh, in Joel 2:32, yet all simply print (substitute) "Lord" (small letters) . . . (Greek, Kurios) for the Name, יהוה, (Yahvah), when quoting this text in Acts 2:21. There are a few texts in which the King James Version prints LORD in all capitals in the New Testament when quoting from the Old Testament in which they substituted this title in capital letters to indicate that the Name occurred in the original. See Matt. 22:44; Acts 2:34; Psa. 110:1. By a careful study of these verses from the three different Versions one can easily see the changes made, from LORD (capitals) to Lord (small letters) from Jehovah to Lord and sometimes to God. This is proof that sometimes LORD (capitals) Lord (small letters) and God were substituted for the NAME.

In the GREEK, either Theos or Kurios was substituted for the Name. Paul also preached from the Hebrew Scriptures of Isaiah and used the Name, יהוה, (Yahvah), yet MAN substituted MAN-MADE titles, Lord, Kurios, etc. Compare the three different Versions already mentioned and the Greek text in Rom. 15:11 and Psa. 117:1. See also Matt. 4:7; Deut. 6:16; Matt. 22:37; Deut. 6:5. Honest students of the Scriptures KNOW the translaters should have at least used the NAME, יהוה, (Yahvah) in every text quoted from the Old Testament in which the Name occurred, but instead they substituted MAN-MADE titles.

Paul made it clear that the New Testament Assembly was BUILT on ". . . the FOUNDATION of the apostles and prophets, Yahvahshua the Messiah Himself being the chief corner stone." Eph. 2:20. The Messiah taught the NAME. John 17:6, 11, 12, 26; Matt. 6:9; John 5:43. Many other texts could be given.

WHAT NAME DID THE SON WEAR OR COME IN?

Here is THE ANSWER from the Son of Yahvah Himself, "I have come in the Name of MY FATHER." John 5:43.

He inherited this Name by birth. Heb. 1:4. What NAME did the Son INHERIT from His FATHER? Was it Jesus? Is this the FATHER'S NAME? As proven before, the Father's NAME is, יהוה, (Yahvah), NOT Jesus. However, many of our Versions cause one to believe that the ANGEL named the Son the Greek-English

name JESUS, but did he? If the Son came in His Father's Name and wore His Father's Name as He said, why should it be thought that the angel named the Son Jesus?

Scholars admit that the Book of Matthew was written in HEBREW, and the Bible says the Messiah spoke HEBREW when He revealed His NAME to Saul (Paul) Acts 26:14. Also Paul spoke Hebrew which the reader can observe in Acts 22:1-21, when he gave his message to the people. This means that Paul and the Messiah discussed in HEBREW, the true correct NAME of the Son, in answer to Paul's question, "WHO ART THOU?" One thing is certain, the Saviour did not say "Jesus," for this form or name does not occur in Hebrew.

David prophesied that the Messiah would come in the NAME, יהוה, (Yahvah), Psa. 118:26, and He did. John 5:43; 12:12, 13.

The Saviour's Name must be, and is, composed of two parts, i.e., it is a compound word. It has to contain the NAME of His Father as already proven, but since He came to save, or the Father through His Son was to Save or Redeem, the term "shua," meaning Salvation, Save or Redeem, had to be connected, as in Joshua, Jah-shua, Yahshua or the full form (Name), Yahvah-shua (Yahvahshua) meaning, Yah or Yahvah Saves, i.e., The Existing, Ever-Living, Eternal One Saves. Thus in this Version the reader will find "Yahvah" used for the Name of the Father instead of Jehovah, Lord, or God, and in many texts the full form Yahvahshua for the Son, while in most texts the short form Yahshua is used instead of Jesus. Many Bible scholars have expressed that the original Name of the Father and His Son, and the original titles have a greater, deeper meaning, than the English "substitutes" which do not mean the same. Therefore, the reader will find El, Elohim, El Shaddai, Eloah, Messiah, etc., used in this Version instead of the titles Lord, God and Christ.

CONCERNING Matt. 1:21 AND THE NAME JESUS

The footnote on this verse, Matt. 1:21, in the Gk. Diaglott uses "YAHVA-SHUA," etc., and gives this as meaning, "I shall be" and SHUA, powerful. Other Versions recognize the fact that whatever Name is used here, Jesus, Iesous, or any other, for the Saviour's Name, is composed of two parts. The first part YAHVAH is the Father's Name and the second part "SHUA" is the title or term attached, meaning Save or Saviour.

In the footnote of the Newberry Bible on Matt. 1:21, and page 5 of the Introduction to the New Testament, is found, "Jesus, Heb. Joshua or Jehoshua," etc. This gives the meaning of Jehoshua, "The Salvation of Jehovah, or Jehovah the Saviour." Transliterated it is Jehovahshua or correctly, Yahvahshua, meaning, Yahvah the Saviour, or Yahvah-Saves or Redeems (as stated previously, there is no J in the Hebrew alphabet).

These statements confirm the facts that the full Name of the Son is Yahvah-shua (Yahvahshua), or the short form is Yahshua, meaning, the Eternal One Saves. This is why in certain texts as Matt. 1:21, 25; Luke 1:31 and in many others, in the *Restoration of Original Name* Version, the full form of the Son's Name is used. However, the contracted form, Yahshua, is used most.

A person may question why the Name of the Most High is so important. It is of utmost importance because the Most High declares in His word that His people shall know His Name. Isa. 52:6 and in Isa. 42:8, "I am Yahvah, that is my name." It is through His Name that we make our prayer requests known to Him. It is also important to know the sacred Name of His Son, as it is through Him that we obtain salvation. St. John 3:16. The Son declares in the Bible, "Him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out." St. John 6:37. In Matt. 11:28 He says, "Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest." He also says in

St. John 14:13, "Whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do." John 16:23, 24, I John 3:22, 23, I John 5:14.

May each TRUTH SEEKER who has an opportunity to study the *Restoration of Original Name* Version, be led to appreciate as never before, THE NAME of the CREATOR and HIS SON and the original TITLES of the Holy Scriptures. May he desire to join with others who are seeking to carry out the BASIC teaching of the Saviour when He said, "Thou shalt love YAHVAH thy ELOHIM with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind." Matt. 22:37; Deut. 6:5.

In conclusion, a quotation from Isaiah 52:6, "Therefore my people shall know my Name." We trust, dear reader, that you are one of His people.

R. FAVITTA

The Books of the Old and New Testaments

in their proper order and the number of chapters in each

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

	PAGE	CHAPS.
GENESIS	1	50
EXODUS	66	40
LEVITICUS	121	27
NUMBERS	161	36
DEUTERONOMY	218	34
JOSHUA	265	24
JUDGES	298	21
RUTH	331	4
I SAMUEL	335	31
II SAMUEL	377	24
I KINGS	412	22
II KINGS	454	25
I CHRONICLES	493	29
II CHRONICLES	532	36
EZRA	577	10
NEHEMIAH	590	13
ESTHER	610	10
JOB	620	42
PSALMS	652	150
PROVERBS	733	31
ECCLESIASTES	761	12
SONG OF SOLOMON	770	8
ISAIAH	775	66
JEREMIAH	837	52
LAMENTATIONS	909	5
EZEKIEL	915	48
DANIEL	981	12
HOSEA	1000	14
JOEL	1009	3
AMOS	1013	9
OBADIAH	1020	1
JONAH	1022	4
MICAH	1024	7
NAHUM	1029	3
HABAKKUK	1032	3
ZEPHANIAH	1034	3
HAGGAI	1037	2
ZECHARIAH	1039	14
MALACHI	1050	4

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

	PAGE	CHAPS.
ST. MATTHEW	3	28
ST. MARK	44	16
ST. LUKE	71	24
ST. JOHN	115	21
THE ACTS	148	28
EPISTLE TO ROMANS	191	16
I CORINTHIANS	208	16
II CORINTHIANS	225	13
GALATIANS	236	6
EPHESIANS	241	6
PHILIPPIANS	247	4
COLOSSIANS	251	4
I THESSALONIANS	255	5
II THESSALONIANS	258	3
I TIMOTHY	260	6
II TIMOTHY	265	4
TITUS	268	3
PHILEMON	270	1
EPISTLE TO HEBREWS	271	13
EPISTLE OF JAMES	284	5
I PETER	288	5
II PETER	293	3
I JOHN	296	5
II JOHN	300	1
III JOHN	301	1
JUDE	301	1
REVELATION	303	22

How to Use The Restoration of Original Sacred Name Bible Reference

The reader will find certain symbols and asterisks († ‡ ♀ • etc.) near a word throughout many verses. These symbols indicate that the center column has a clearer explanation for that particular word or verse. For example, on Page 567, in the book of II Chronicles, Chapter 30, verse 23, there is a symbol * near the word convocation (*convocation). Look in the center reference column under Chapter 30, and there will be an explanation for this word which is *congregation. Sometimes there are two or more chapters on one page, for example, Page 827, in the book of Isaiah, Chapter 55, verse 7, there is a symbol for lawless (*lawless). Look in the center reference column under Chapter 55, and there is an explanation for this word which is *wicked. On the same page is another chapter — Chapter 56. The same rule applies to Chapter 56, verse 2, next to the word happy (†happy). Look in the center reference column under Chapter 56, and observe that the explanation for this word is †blessed.

If the reader wishes fuller information of a particular verse which does not have symbols, then look under the number of the Chapter in the center column for the number of the verse—because many times there are helps for the verses that are not indicated by symbols.

★ A star after a verse in the Old Testament, indicates that in the opinion of some Bible researchers and theologians, that it is a prophetic reference to Yahshua, Son of the MOST HIGH, Yahvah.

In place of GOD and LORD, it has been found in the original Scriptures that the Name of the MOST HIGH occurs about 7,000 times. The Sacred Name can also be found in Strong's Concordance, Hebrew Dictionary. In English it is YHVH (YAHVAH). It is important to restore it into the Scriptures.

An abbreviation of His sacred Name is in the ending of the universal word Hallelujah.

Hallelujah (= Hallelu Yah = "Praise ye Yah") Rotherham's Emphasized Bible, Special Note on the Psalms, paragraph 4 — page 606.

Allelouia — Praise ye Jah. (Strong's Concordance, Greek Dictionary of the New Testament #239).

Since there is no J sound in the Hebrew alphabet, the beginning of the Heavenly Father's Name (YAHVAH) is pronounced like a Y in English as in the word Hallelu-jah. See preface.

ELOHIM (Heb.) the correct title in place of God. See preface.

The RESTORATION OF ORIGINAL SACRED NAME BIBLE contains the restoration of the original Hebrew Name. See below.

OLD TESTAMENT

GOD . . . (all capitals) YAHVAH (Name of the MOST HIGH) the Heavenly FATHER

God . . . (small letters) generally ELOHIM — sometimes EL or ELOAH

LORD . . . (all capitals) also YAHVAH (Name of the MOST HIGH) the Heavenly FATHER

Lord . . . (small letters) Master — applies to both FATHER and SON in the New Testament, but applies to the Heavenly FATHER in the Old Testament.

GENESIS

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 4004

1 In the beginning *Elohim created the heavens and the earth.

2 Now the earth had become waste and wild, and darkness was on the face of the roaring deep, but the Spirit of Elohim was brooding on the face of the waters.

3 And Elohim said, Light be, and light was.

4 And Elohim saw the light that it was good, and Elohim divided the light from the darkness;

5 And Elohim called the light day, but the darkness called He night. *So it was evening and it was morning, one day.*

6 And Elohim said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it be a means of dividing between waters and waters.

7 And Elohim made the expanse, and it divided between the waters that were under the expanse and the waters that were above the expanse. And it was so.

8 And Elohim called the expanse—heavens. *So it was evening and it was morning, a second day.*

9 And Elohim said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry-ground appear. And it was so.

10 And Elohim called the dry-ground land, but the gathering together of the waters called He seas. And Elohim saw that it was good.

11 And Elohim said, Let the land put forth vegetation — herb yielding seed, fruit tree, bearing fruit, after its kind, whose seed is within it on the land. And it was so.

12 And the land brought forth vegetation—herb yielding seed after its kind and tree bearing fruit whose seed is within it after its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

1 John 1:1, 2
Heb. 1:10
1 Pt. 3:3
Is. 44:24
Acts 17:24
Rev. 4:11
2 Jer. 4:23
2 Pt. 3:6
Is. 40:13, 14
3 Ps. 33:9
3 2 Cor. 4:6
5 Ps. 74:16
6 Job 37:18
Jer. 10:12
7 Prov. 8:28
7 Ps. 148:4
9 Job 26:10
Prov. 8:29
Jer. 5:22
2 Pet. 3:5
11 Heb. 6:7
11 Luke 6:44

*Mighty One, Potencies, or Powers.

Ps. 136:8 16
Ps. 8:3 16
Job 38:7 16
Jer. 31:35 16
Or, *creeping* 20
Ps. 104:26 21
ch. 8:17 22

†lights

13 *So it was evening and it was morning, a third day.*

14 And Elohim said, Let there be †luminaries in the expanse of the heavens, to divide between the day and the night, and let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years;

15 Yea, let them be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth. And it was so.

16 And Elohim made the two great †luminaries, the greater luminary to rule the day, and the lesser luminary to rule the night, also the stars.

17 And Elohim set them in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth;

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And Elohim saw that it was good.

19 *So it was evening and it was morning, a fourth day.*

20 And Elohim said, Let the waters swarm with an abundance of living soul, and birds shall fly over the earth, over the face of the expanse of the heavens.

21 And Elohim created the great sea-monsters, and every living soul that moveth with which the waters swarmed after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

22 And Elohim blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds multiply in the land.

23 *So it was evening and it was morning, a fifth day.*

24 And Elohim said, Let the land bring forth living soul, after its kind, tame-beasts and creeping thing and wild-beast of the land after its kind. And it was so.

25 And Elohim made the wild-beast of the land, after its kind, and the tame-beast after its kind, and every creeping thing of the ground after its

kind, and Elohim saw that it was good.

26 And Elohim said, Let Us make man in Our image after Our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the bird of the heavens and over the tame-beast and over all the land, and over every creeping thing, that creepeth on the land.

27 And Elohim created the man in His own image, in the image of Elohim created He him, male and female created He them.

28 And Elohim blessed them, and Elohim said to them, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the bird of the heavens, and over every living thing that moveth on the land.

29 And Elohim said, Lo! I have given to you every herb yielding seed which is on the face of all the land, and every tree wherein is the fruit of a tree yielding seed, to you shall it be for food;

30 And to every living thing of the land and to every bird of the heavens and to every thing that moveth on the land wherein is *a living soul, every green herb for food. And it was so.

31 And Elohim saw everything which He had made, and lo! it was very good. *So it was evening and it was morning, the sixth day.*

CHAPTER 2

1 Thus were finished the heavens and the earth and all their host.

2 Thus Elohim finished on the seventh day His work which He had made, and rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made.

3 And Elohim blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it, because therein rested He from all His work which Elohim by creating had made.

4 These are the †geneses of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day when *YAHVAH Elohim made earth and heavens.

5 Now no bush of the field as yet was in the earth, and no herb of the field as yet had sprung up, because YAHVAH Elohim had not sent rain on the earth, and man was there none, to till the ground;

6 But a vapour went up from the earth, and watered all the face of the ground.

7 So then YAHVAH Elohim formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed in his nostrils the breath of life and man became a living soul.

8 And YAHVAH Elohim planted a garden in Eden on the east, and put there the man whom He had formed.

9 And YAHVAH Elohim caused to spring up out of the ground every tree pleasant to the sight and good for food, and the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 Now a river was coming forth out of Eden, to water the garden, and from thence it parted, and became four heads.

11 The name of the one is Pishon, the same is that which surroundeth all the land of Havilah, where is gold:

12 Moreover the gold of that land is good, there is the bdellium and the beryl stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon, the same is that which surroundeth all the land of Cush.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel, the same is that which goeth in front of Assyria: and the fourth river is Euphrates.

CHAP. 1
BC 4004
26 Ps. 100:3; Eccl. 7:29; Eph. 4:24; Jas. 3:9
26 ch. 9:2; Ps. 8:6
27 1 Cor. 11:7
27 ch. 5:2; Mat. 19:4
28 ch. 9:1, 7; Lev. 26:9
29 ch. 9:3; Ps. 104:14, 15
30 Ps. 145:15
30 Job 38:41
31 Ps. 104:24

*life

CHAP. 2
BC 4004
1 Ps. 33:6; 2 Ex. 20:11; Heb. 4:4

Is. 58:13 3
ch. 1:1 4
ch. 1:12 5
Job 38:26-28 5
ch. 3:23 5
Or, *a mist which went up from, etc.* 6
ch. 3:19, 23 7
Ps. 103:14 7
Job 33:4 7
ch. 7:22 7
1 Cor. 15:45 7
Is. 51:3 8
ch. 3:24 8
ch. 4:16 8
Ezek. 31:8 9
ch. 3:22 9
Rev. 2:7 9
ch. 25:18 11
Num. 11:7 12
Dan. 10:4 14
Or, *eastward to Assyria* 14

†origins

*The Sacred Name is formed from the Hebrew verb "Havah." See Genesis Chapter 2, verse 4 footnote number 2, reference (1) page 6 of Scofield Reference Bible.

15 So YAHVAH Elohim took the man, and placed him in the garden of Eden, to till it and to keep it.

16 And YAHVAH Elohim laid command on the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest eat;

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt die.

18 And YAHVAH Elohim said, It is not good that the man should remain alone, I will make for him a helper as his counterpart.

19 Now YAHVAH Elohim had formed from the ground every living thing of the field and every bird of the heavens, which He brought in unto the man, that he might see what he should call it, and whatsoever the man should call it, any living soul, that should be the name thereof.

20 So the man gave names to all the tame-beasts and to the birds of the heavens, and to all the wild-beasts of the field, but for man had there not been found a helper as his counterpart.

21 So YAHVAH Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall on the man and he slept, and He took one of his ribs, and closed up flesh instead thereof.

22 And YAHVAH Elohim builded the rib which He had taken from the man into a woman, and brought her in unto the man.

23 And the man said, This one now is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh! This one shall be called Woman, for out of a man hath this one been taken.

24 For this cause will a man leave his father and his mother, and cleave unto his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

25 And they were both of them naked, the man and his wife, and put not each other to shame.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now the serpent was more crafty than any living thing of the field which YAHVAH Elohim had made, so he said unto the woman, Can it really be that Elohim hath said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat;

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, Elohim hath said, Ye shall not eat of it neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not die.

5 For Elohim doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof then shall your eyes be opened, and ye shall become like Elohim, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was desirable to the eyes and the tree was pleasant to make one *knowing, then took she of the fruit thereof and did eat, and she gave to her husband also along with her, and he did eat.

7 Then were opened the eyes of them both, and they knew that naked they were, so they tacked together fig-leaves, and made for themselves †girdles.

8 Then heard they the sound of YAHVAH Elohim walking to and fro in the garden at the breeze of the day, so he hid himself, the man with his wife, from the face of YAHVAH Elohim, amid the trees of the garden.

9 And YAHVAH Elohim called unto the man, and said to him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, The sound of Thee heard I in the garden, and I was afraid, for naked was I, so I hid myself.

11 And He said, Who told thee that naked thou wast? Of the tree whereof I commanded thee not to eat, hast thou eaten?

12 And the man said, The woman whom Thou didst put with me, she gave me of the tree, so I did eat.

13 Then said YAHVAH Elohim to the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me so I did eat.

CHAP. 2
BC 4004
15 Or, *Adam*
17 ch. 3:1, 3, 11, 17
17 ch. 3:3, 19
Rom. 6:23
18 1 Cor. 11:9
1 Tim. 2:13
19 ch. 1:20, 24
19 Ps. 8:6
19 Or, *the man*
21 1 Sam. 26:12
22 Heb. 13:4
23 ch. 29:14
Eph. 5:30
23 1 Cor. 11:8
24 Mat. 19:5
Eph. 5:31
25 ch. 3:7, 10
25 Is. 47:3

CHAP. 3
BC 4004
1 Rev. 12:9
1 2 Cor. 11:3
2 Cor. 11:3 4
1 Tim. 2:14 6
ch. 2:25 7
Or, *things to gird about* 7
Job 38:1 8
Job 31:33 8
Jer. 23:24
ch. 2:25 10
1 John 3:20
Prov. 28:13 12
ver. 4 13
2 Cor. 11:3
1 Tim. 2:14

*wise
†loin-coverings

14 Then said YAHVAH *Elohim unto the serpent — Because thou hast done this, accursed art thou above every tame-beast, and above every wild-beast of the field, on thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And enmity will I put between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, He shall crush thy head, but thou shalt crush His heel. ★

16 Unto the woman He said, I will increase thy pain of pregnancy, in pain shalt thou bear children, yet unto thy husband shall be thy longing, though he rule over thee.

17 And to the man He said, Because thou didst hearken to the voice of thy wife, and so didst eat of the tree as to which I commanded thee saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: accursed be the ground for thy sake, in pain shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorn also and thistle shall it shoot forth to thee, when thou hast come to eat of the herb of the field:

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until thou return to the ground, because therefrom wast thou taken, for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 So the man called the name of his wife ‡Eve, in that she was made mother of every one living.

21 And YAHVAH Elohim made for the man and for his wife tunics of skin and clothed them.

22 Then said YAHVAH Elohim, Lo! man hath become like one of Us, in respect of knowing good and evil, now therefore, lest he thrust forth his hand and take even of the tree of life, and eat, and live to times †age-abiding.

23 So YAHVAH Elohim put him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground wherefrom he had been taken.

24 So He expelled the man, and caused to dwell in front of the garden of Eden—cherubim and a brandishing swordflame, to keep the way to the tree of life.

CHAP. 3
BC 4004

14 Is. 65:25
15 John 8:44
Acts 13:10
1 John 3:8
15 Is. 7:14
Luke 1:31, 34, 35
15 Rom. 16:20
Rev. 12:7
16 Is. 13:8
John 16:21
16 ch. 4:7
16 Or, *subject to thy husband*
16 1 Cor. 11:3
Eph. 5:22
17 1 Sam. 15:23
17 ch. 2:17
17 Rom. 8:20
17 Eccl. 2:23
18 Ps. 104:14
19 2 Thes. 3:10
19 ch. 2:7
19 Job 21:26
Eccl. 3:20
23 ch. 4:2 & 9:20
24 ch. 2:8
24 Ps. 104:4
Heb. 1:7

*Mighty One
★referring to Messiah
‡Heb. Chavah, i.e. mother of Living
†forever

CHAP. 4
BC 4003

i.e. *Gotten* 1
Num. 3:12 3
Num. 18:17 4
Lev. 3:16 4
Heb. 11:4 4
ch. 31:2 5
Or, *have the excellency?* 7
Or, *subject unto thee*, ch. 3:16 7
Mat. 23:35 8
John 8:44 9
Heb. 12:24 10
Rev. 6:10

⊥acquired
♀with the help of Yahvah
♦offering
•sin lieth at the door
□Am I my brother's keeper?

CHAPTER 4

1 Now the man having come to know Eve his wife, she conceived and bare Cain, and said, I have ⊥gotten a man, ♀even YAHVAH!

2 And she went on to bear his brother, Abel, and Abel became a feeder of sheep, whereas Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 So it came to pass after certain days that Cain brought in of the fruit of the ground a ♦present to YAHVAH:

4 Abel also even he brought in of the firstlings of his sheep and of their fat, and YAHVAH approved of Abel and of his ♦present:

5 But of Cain and his present He approved not, and it angered Cain greatly and his countenance fell.

6 So then YAHVAH said unto Cain, Wherefore hath it angered thee, and wherefore hath thy countenance fallen?

7 Shall it not, if thou do right, be lifted up? But if thou do not right, at the •entrance, a sin-bearer is lying, unto thee moreover, shall be his longing, though thou rule over him.

8 And Cain said unto Abel his brother, Let us go into the field. And it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 Then said YAHVAH unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not, the □keeper of my brother am I?

10 And He said, What hast thou done? With a voice the shed-blood of thy brother is crying out to Me from the ground.

11 Now therefore, accursed art thou, from the ground which hath opened her mouth to receive the shed-blood of thy brother at thy hand.

12 Though thou till the ground, it shall not go on to give its vigour to thee, a wanderer and a fugitive shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto YAHVAH, Greater is my punishment than I can bear.

14 Lo! Thou has driven me out this day from off the face of the ground and from Thy face shall I be hid, so shall I become a wanderer and a fugitive in the earth; and it shall come to pass, whosoever findeth me will slay me.

15 And YAHVAH said to him, Not so! whosoever slayeth Cain, sevenfold shall it be avenged. So YAHVAH set for Cain a sign, that none finding him should smite him.

16 So Cain went forth from the presence of YAHVAH, and dwelt in the land of Nod, eastward of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare Enoch. Now it happened that he was building a city, so he called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And there was born to Enoch Irad, and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methusael, and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 And Lamech took to himself two wives, the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the second Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal; he was father of such as dwell in tents and have cattle;

21 And the name of his brother was Jubal, he was father of everyone handling lyre and flute.

22 And as for Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, a sharpener of every cutting instrument of bronze and iron, and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 Then said Lamech to his wives, Adah and Zillah! Hear ye my voice, ye wives of Lamech! give ear to my tale, for a man have I slain in dealing my wounds, yea, a youth in smiting my blows.

24 If sevenfold be the avenging of Cain, then of Lamech seventy and seven.

CHAP. 4
BC 4003
13 Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven*
14 Ps. 51:11
14 ch. 9:6
Num. 35:19, 21, 27
15 Ps. 79:12
16 2 Ki. 13:23 & 24:20
Jer. 23:39 & 52:3
17 Ps. 49:11
23 Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, etc.*
23 Or, *in my hurt*
24 ver. 15

ch. 5:3 23
i.e. *Appointed, or, Put* 25
ch. 5:6 26
1 Ki. 18:24 26
Ps. 116:17
1 Cor. 1:2

CHAP. 5
BC 4004
ch. 1:26 1
Eph. 4:24 1
Col. 3:10
ch. 1:27 2
ch. 4:25 3
1 Chr. 1:1, *etc.* 4
ch. 1:28 4
ch. 3:19 5
Heb. 9:27
ch. 4:26 6
Gr. *Maleleel* 12

25 And Adam again knew his wife, and she bare a son and called his name Seth; for Elohim hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain slew him!

26 And to Seth, to him also was born a son, and he called his name Enosh; then was a beginning made, to call on the Name of YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 5

1 This is the record of the generations of Adam. In the day when Elohim created man, in the likeness of Elohim made He him;

2 Male and female created He them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day they were created.

3 And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his likeness after his image, and called his name Seth.

4 And the days of Adam, after he begat Seth, were eight hundred years, and he begat sons and daughters.

5 So all the days of Adam which he lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

6 And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat Enosh,

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enosh, eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters;

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and begat Kenan;

10 And Enosh lived after he begat Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters;

11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 And Kenan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalalel;

13 And Kenan lived after he begat Mahalalel, eight hundred and forty

years, and begat sons and daughters,

14 And all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

15 And Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, and begat Jared;

16 And Mahalalel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.

18 And Jared lived a hundred and sixty-two years, and begat Enoch;

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years and begat sons and daughters;

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty-five years and begat Methuselah;

22 And Enoch walked with *Elohim after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters;

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years;

24 And Enoch walked with Elohim and was not, for Elohim had taken him.

25 And Methuselah lived a hundred and eighty-seven years and begat Lamech;

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech, seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begat sons and daughters;

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.

28 And Lamech lived a hundred and eighty-two years, and begat a son;

29 And he called his son name ♦Noah, saying, This one shall give us rest from our work and from the grievous toil of our hands, by reason of the ground which YAHVAH hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred and ninety-five years, and begat sons and daughters;

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. 5
BC 4004
18 Jude 14, 15
21 Gr. *Mathusala*
22 ch. 6:9 & 17:1 2 Ki. 20:3 Ps. 16:8 Mic. 6:8 Mal. 2:6
24 2 Ki. 2:11 Heb. 11:5
29 Luke 3:36 Heb. 11:7 1 Pet. 3:20
29 *i.e. Rest, or, Comfort*
29 ch. 3:17

*Mighty One
♦meaning "Rest: Consolation"

ch. 6:10 22
ch. 10:21 22

CHAP. 6
BC 2448
ch. 1:28 1
Deut. 7:3, 4 2
Gal. 5:16 3
1 Pet. 3:19
Ps. 78:39 3
Or, *the whole imagination:*
ch. 8:21 5
1 Sam. 15:11, 29 6
2 Sam. 24:16
Mal. 3:6
Jas. 1:17
Is. 63:10 6
ch. 19:19 8
Ex. 33:12
Luke 1:30
Acts 7:46
ch. 7:1 9
Ezek. 14:14, 20
Heb. 11:7
2 Pet. 2:5
Or, *upright*
ch. 5:22 9

*Mighty One
‡not always strive
†indefinitely
♀grace

CHAPTER 6

1 And it came to pass when men had begun to multiply on the face of the ground and daughters had been born to them,

2 That the sons of *Elohim saw the daughters of men that they were fair, so they took to themselves wives of whomsoever they chose.

3 And YAHVAH said, My spirit shall not ‡rule in man to times †age-abiding, for that he also is flesh; yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.

4 The giants were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of Elohim began to go in unto the daughters of men, and sons were born to them, the same were the heroes that were from age-past times, the men of renown.

5 Then YAHVAH saw that great was the wickedness of man in the earth, and that every purpose of the devices of his heart was only wicked all the day.

6 And it grieved YAHVAH that He had made man in the earth, and He took sorrow unto His heart.

7 And YAHVAH said, I must wipe off man whom I created from off the face of the ground, from man unto beast, unto creeping thing, and unto the bird of the heavens, for I am grieved that I made them.

8 But Noah had found ♀favour in the eyes of YAHVAH.

9 These are the generations of Noah, Noah was a righteous man, blameless in his generations, with *Elohim did Noah walk.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth.

11 And the earth †corrupted itself before *Elohim and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And Elohim beheld the earth and lo! it had corrupted itself, surely all flesh had corrupted its way on the earth.

13 So Elohim said unto Noah: The end of all flesh hath come in before Me, for filled is the earth with violence because of them, behold Me then, destroying them with the earth.

14 Make for thee an ark of timbers of gopher, rooms shall thou make with the ark, and thou shalt cover it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is how thou shall make it: three hundred cubits the length of the ark, fifty cubits the breadth thereof, and thirty cubits the height thereof.

16 A place for light shalt thou make to the ark and to a cubit shalt thou finish it upwards, and the opening of the ark in the side thereof shalt thou put, with lower, second and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And I behold Me! bringing in the flood, even waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh wherein is the spirit of life, from under the heavens, everything that is in the earth shall cease to breathe:

18 Therefore will I establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt enter into the ark, thou and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 Moreover, of all the living creatures of all flesh, two of each shalt thou bring into the ark to keep alive with thee, male and female shall they be.

20 Of the bird after its kind and of the beast after its kind, and of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind; two of each shall come in unto thee for keeping alive.

21 But thou take to thee of all food that is eaten, and gather it unto thee, and it shall be for thee and for them for food.

CHAP. 6
BC 2448
10 ch. 5:32
11 Rom. 2:13
11 Ezek. 8:17
12 Ps. 14:2 & 53:2, 3
13 Jer. 51:13
1 Pet. 4:7
13 ver. 17
13 Or, *from the earth*
17 ch. 7:4, 21-23
2 Pet. 2:5
18 ch. 7:1, 7, 13
1 Pet. 3:20
2 Pet. 2:5
19 ch. 7:8, 9, 15, 16
20 ch. 7:9, 15

†came to be ruined in the sight of Elohim
*The Mighty One

Heb. 11:7 22
See Ex. 40:16
ch. 7:5, 9, 22 16

CHAP. 7
BC 2349
Mat. 24:38 1
Luke 17:26
Heb. 11:7
1 Pet. 3:20
2 Pet. 2:5
ch. 6:9 1
Ps. 33:18
Prov. 10:9
2 Pet. 2:9
Lev. ch. 11 2
Lev. 10:10 2
Ezek. 44:23
ver. 12, 17 4
ch. 6:22 5
ver. 1 7
Or, *on the seventh day* 10
ch. 8:2 11
Prov. 8:28
Ezek. 26:19
ch. 8:2 11
Ps. 78:23
Or, *flood-gates* 11
ver. 4, 17 12

22 And Noah did so, according to all that Elohim commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER 7

1 And YAHVAH said to Noah, Enter thou and all thy house into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of all the clean beasts shalt thou take to thee by sevens, a male and his female, and of the beasts that are not clean, shall be two, a male and his female.

3 Also of the bird of the heavens by sevens, male and female, to keep alive a seed on the face of all the earth.

4 For in seven days more, I am sending rain on the earth, forty days and forty nights, so will I wipe out all the living things which I have made from off the face of the ground.

5 And Noah did, according to all that YAHVAH commanded him.

6 Now Noah was six hundred years old when the flood came, even waters on the earth.

7 So Noah entered and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him into the ark, from before the waters of the flood.

8 Of the beasts that were clean, and of the beasts that were not clean, and of the birds, and everything that creepeth on the ground;

9 Two and two went they in unto Noah, into the ark, male and female, as Elohim commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass in the seven days that the waters of the flood came on the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year, the year of the life of Noah, in the second month on the seventeenth day of the month, on this day were burst open all the fountains of the great roaring deep, and the windows of the heavens were set open.

12 And it came to pass that the heavy rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On this selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, Noah's sons, and Noah's wife and his sons' three wives with them into the ark:

14 They and all the wild-beasts after their kind and all the tame-beasts after their kind, and all the creeping things that creep on the earth after their kind, and all the birds after their kind, every bird of every wing.

15 So they entered in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein was the spirit of life.

16 And they that entered, male and female of all flesh entered, as Elohim commanded him, and YAHVAH shut him in round about.

17 And it came to pass that the flood was forty days on the earth, and the waters increased and bare up the ark, and it was lifted high above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed and increased greatly on the earth, and the ark went its way on the face of the waters.

19 Yea, the waters prevailed very greatly on the earth, so that all the high mountains became covered, that were under all the heavens.

20 Fifteen cubits upwards prevailed the waters, so that the mountains became covered.

21 And all flesh ceased to breathe that moved on the earth, of birds and of tame-beasts and of wild-beasts and of all the swarming things that swarm on the earth, and all mankind.

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that were on the dry ground died.

23 Thus was wiped out all that existed on the face of the ground, from man unto beast, unto creeping thing and unto the bird of the heavens, thus were they wiped out from the earth, so that there was left only Noah and they that were with him in the ark.

24 Thus prevailed the waters on the earth, a hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. 7
BC 2349
14 ch. 6:19
15 ch. 6:20
16 ver. 2, 3
17 ver. 4, 12
18 Ps. 104:26
21 ch. 6:13, 17
22 ch. 2:7
23 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 2:5
24 ch. 8:3 & ch. 8:4 compared with ver. 11 of this chapter

CHAP. 8
BC 2348
ch. 19:29 1
Ex. 2:24; 1 Sam. 1:19; Ps. 106:4
Ex. 14:21 1
ch. 7:11 2
Job 38:37 2
ch. 7:24 3
ch. 6:16 6

*Mighty One

CHAPTER 8

1 And *Elohim remembered Noah, and all the wild-beasts and all the tame-beasts that were with him in the ark, and Elohim caused a wind to pass over the earth and the waters subsided.

2 And the fountains of the roaring-deep were shut, and the windows of the heavens, and the heavy rain was restrained from the heavens;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth, they went on returning, and so the waters decreased at the end of a hundred and fifty days.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.

5 But the waters went on decreasing until the tenth month, in the tenth month on the first of the month were seen the tops of the mountains.

6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark that he had made;

7 And sent forth a raven, and it kept going forth and returning, until the drying up of the waters from off the earth.

8 And he sent forth a dove from him, to see whether the waters had abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no resting-place for the sole of her foot so she returned unto him into the ark, for waters were on the face of all the earth; and he put forth his hand and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark.

10 Then stayed he yet seven days more, and again sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in unto him at eventide, and lo! a newly sprouted olive-leaf in her mouth, so Noah knew that the waters had abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet seven days more, and sent forth the dove, but she

returned not again unto him any more.

13 So it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, at the beginning, on the first of the month that the waters had dried up from off the earth, and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and lo! the face of the ground was dried.

14 And in the second month on the twenty-seventh day of the month was the earth dry.

15 So then Elohim spake to Noah, saying:

16 Come forth out of the ark, thou and thy wife and thy sons and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 All the living creatures that are with thee of all flesh among birds, and among beasts, and among all the creeping things that creep on the earth, bring forth with thee, and they shall swarm in the earth, and be fruitful and multiply on the earth.

18 So Noah came forth, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him.

19 All the living creatures all that move along, and all birds and all that moveth along over the earth, by their families, came forth out of the ark.

20 And Noah builded an altar to YAHVAH, and took of all the clean beasts and of all the clean birds, and caused ascending sacrifices to go up on the altar.

21 And YAHVAH smelled a satisfying odour, so YAHVAH said to ‡Himself, I will not again curse any more the ground for man's sake, although the device of the heart of man be wicked from his youth; neither will I again any more smite every living thing as I have done.

22 †During all the days of the earth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summmer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

CHAPTER 9

1 So Elohim blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth;

CHAP. 8
BC 2348
16 ch. 7:13
17 ch. 1:22
20 Lev. ch. 11
21 Lev. 1:9
Ezek. 20:41
2 Cor. 2:15
Eph. 5:2
21 ch. 3:17 & 6:17
21 Or, *though*
21 ch. 6:5
Job 14:4
Jer. 17:9
21 ch. 9:11, 15
22 Is. 54:9
22 Jer. 33:20, 25

‡in His heart
†While the earth remaineth,

CHAP. 9
BC 2348
1 ver. 7, 19
ch. 1:28 & 10:32

ch. 1:28 2
Hos. 2:18
Deut. 12:15 & 14:3, 9, 11
Acts 10:12, 13 3
ch. 1:29 3
Rom. 14:14, 20
1 Cor. 10:23, 26
Col. 2:16
1 Tim. 4:3, 4 4
Lev. 17:10, 11, 14
Deut. 12:23
1 Sam. 14:33
Ex. 21:28 5
ch. 4:9, 10 5
Ps. 9:12
Acts 17:26 5
Ex. 21:12, 6 14
Lev. 24:17
Mat. 26:52
ch. 1:27 6
ver. 1, 19 7
ch. 6:18 9
Is. 54:9 9
Ps. 145:9 10
Is. 54:9 11
ch. 17:11 12
Rev. 4:3 13

*perpetual

2 And let the fear of you and the dread of you be upon every living creature of the earth and upon every bird of the heavens, over everything that moveth along on the ground, and over all the fishes of the sea, into your hand have they been given.

3 As for every moving thing that hath life, yours shall it be for food, like the green herb, have I given you all things.

4 Yet flesh with the life thereof, the blood thereof shall ye not eat;

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; from the hand of every living creature will I require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of each one's brother, will I require the life of man:

6 He that sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed, for in the image of Elohim made He man;

7 Ye therefore, be fruitful and multiply, swam in the earth and multiply therein.

8 And Elohim spake unto Noah and unto his sons with him, saying:

9 I therefore, behold Me! establishing My covenant with you, and with your seed after you.

10 And with every living soul that is with you, of birds of tame-beasts, and of all wild-beasts of the earth that are with you, of all coming forth out of the ark, even to all wild-beasts of the earth.

11 Yea, I will establish My covenant with you, so that all flesh shall not be cut off any more by reason of the waters of a flood; neither shall there be any more a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And Elohim said, This is the sign of the covenant which I am granting betwixt Me and you, and every living soul that is with you, to *age-abiding generations:

13 My bow have I set in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant betwixt Me and the earth;

14 And it shall be when I draw a veil of cloud over the earth, and the bow in the cloud appeareth;

15 Then will I remember My covenant which is betwixt Me and you, and every living soul among all flesh, that the waters may no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 So the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will behold it to remember an *age-abiding covenant between Elohim, and every living soul among all flesh that is on the earth.

17 And Elohim said unto Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah who came forth out of the ark, were Shem and Ham and Japheth, now Ham was the father of Canaan.

19 These three were the sons of Noah, and from these was all the earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be a husbandman, so he planted a vineyard;

21 And drank of the wine and became drunk, and uncovered himself in the midst of his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw his father's †shame and told his two brethren outside.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a mantle and put it on the shoulder of them both and went backwards, and covered the shame of their father; but their faces were backwards, and the shame of their father saw they not.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and came to know what his youngest son had done to him.

25 And he said, Accursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be to his brethren!

26 And he said, Blessed be YAHVAH, Elohim of Shem, and let Canaan be their servant:

CHAP. 9
BC 2348
15 Lev. 26:42, 45
16 ch. 17:13, 19
Is. 55:3
Jer. 32:40
Heb. 13:20
18 ch. 10:6
19 ch. 5:32
19 ch. 10:32
1 Chr. 1:4, etc.
20 ch. 3:19, 23 & 4:2
Prov. 12:11
21 Prov. 20:1
1 Cor. 10:12
23 Ex. 20:12
Gal. 6:1
25 Deut. 27:16
Josh. 9:23, 27
25 Josh. 9:23
1 Ki. 9:20, 21
26 Ps. 144:15
Heb. 11:16
26 Or, *servant to them*

*everlasting
†nakedness

Eph. 2:13, 14 & 3:6 27

CHAP. 10
BC 2218
ch. 9:1, 7, 19 1
1 Chr. 1:5, etc. 2
Ps. 72:10 5
Jer. 2:10 & 25:22
1 Chr. 1:8, etc. 6
Jer. 16:16 9
Mic. 7:2
ch. 6:11 9
Mic. 5:6 10
Gr. *Babylon* 10
Or, *he went out into Assyria* 11
Or, *the streets of the city* 11

♣Gentiles—sons of Japheth
‡opposing

27 Elohim give extension to Japheth, but make his habitation in the tents of Shem, and let Canaan be their servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years:

29 So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAPTER 10

1 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham and Japheth, and there were born to them sons after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.

5 From these were dispersed the inhabitants of the coastlands of the ♣nations in their lands, each man by his tongue, by their families in their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim and Phut and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod; he became a hero in the earth.

9 He become a hero of hunting before YAHVAH, for this cause it is said, Like Nimrod a hero of hunting ‡before YAHVAH.

10 So the beginning of his kingdom came to be Babel and Erech and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 From that land went forth Ashshur, and he built Nineveh, and Rehoboth-ir and Calah;

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah; the same is the great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim and Anamim and Lehabim and Naphtuchim;

14 And Pathrusim and Casluhim whence came forth Philistim and Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn and Heth;

16 And the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite;

17 And the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite;

18 And the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite, and afterwards were spread abroad the families of the Canaanite.

19 And it came to pass that the boundary of the Canaanite was from Zion, as thou enterest in towards Gerar unto Gaza, as thou enterest in towards Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboim, as far as Lasha.

20 These are the sons of Ham, by their families, by their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

21 Now to Shem, father of all the sons of Eber, elder brother of Japheth, to him also were children born.

22 The sons of Shem: Elam and Ashur and Arpachshad and Lud and Aram.

23 And the sons of Aram: Uz and Hul and Gether and Mash.

24 Now Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

25 And to Eber were born two sons, the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided, and the name of his brother was Joktan.

26 Now Joktan begat Almodad and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth and Jerah;

27 And Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah;

28 And Obal and Abimael and Sheba;

29 And Ophir and Havilah and Jobab, all these were sons of Joktan.

30 And it came to pass that their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou enterest in towards Sephar the mountain of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, by their families, by their tongues, in their lands, by their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah by their generations in their nations, and from these were dispersed the nations in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. 10
BC 2218
14 1 Chr. 1:12
19 ch. 13:12, 14, 15, 17 & 15:18-21
19 Heb. *Azzah*
22 1 Chr. 1:17, etc.
24 ch. 11:12
24 Heb. *Shelah*
25 1 Chr. 1:19
ver. 1 32
ch. 9:19 32

CHAPTER 11

1 So it came to pass that all the earth was of one manner of speech, and of one *stock of words.

2 And it came to pass as they brake away onwards that they found a plain in the land of Shinar and dwelt there.

3 Then said they, each man to his friend, Come on! let us make bricks and burn them thoroughly, so the bricks served them for stone, and bitumen served them for mortar.

4 And they said, Come on! let us build for ourselves a city and a tower with its head in the heavens, so let us make for ourselves a name, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of all the earth.

5 And YAHVAH came down, to behold the city and the tower, which the sons of men had built.

6 Then said YAHVAH: Lo! one people and one manner of *speech have they all, this then is what they have begun to do; now, therefore, nothing will be withholden from them which they may plan to do.

7 Come on! let Us go down and there confuse their speech, that they may not understand, each man the speech of his friend.

8 So YAHVAH scattered them from thence, over the face of all the earth, and so they left off building the city.

9 For this cause was the name thereof called Babel, "Confusion", because there did YAHVAH confuse the †speech of all the earth, and from thence did YAHVAH scatter them abroad, over the face of all the earth.

CHAP. 11
BC c. 2247
Deut. 4 1:28
ch. 18:21 5
ch. 9:19 6
Acts 17:26
ver. 1 6
Ps. 2:1 6
ch. 1:26 7
ch. 42:23 7
1 Cor. 14:2, 11
Luke 1:51 8
ch. 10:25, 32 8
1 Cor. 14:23 9

*one language
†language

10 These are the genealogies of Shem: Shem was a hundred years old when he begat Arpachshad, two years after the flood;

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad, five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arpachshad lived thirty-five years, and begat Shelah;

13 And Arpachshad lived after he begat Shelah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and begat Eber;

15 And Shelah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived thirty-four years, and begat Peleg;

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu;

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived thirty-two years, and begat Serug;

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor;

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begat Terah;

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, a hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor and Haran.

27 These then are the generations of Terah; Terah begat Abram, Nahor and Haran, and Haran begat Lot;

28 And Haran died in the presence of Terah, his father, in the land of birth, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took themselves wives; the name of Abr wife was Sarai; and the name of hor's wife, Milcah, daughter of Ha father of Milcah and father of Isc

30 And Sarai remained barren, had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his and Lot son of Haran, his son's and Sarai his daughter-in-law, wif Abram his son, and came forth w them out of Ur of the Chaldees, they might go their way towards land of Canaan, and they came in far as Haran and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were hundred and five years, and Te died in Haran.

CHAPTER 12

1 And YAHVAH said unto Abra Come thou on thy way, out of t land and out of the place of thy bir and out of the house of thy fath unto the land that I will show thee

2 That I may make thee into a gre nation, and bless thee and make gre thy name, and become thou a blessin

3 That I may bless them who ble thee, but him who *maketh light thee will I curse; so shall be blessed thee, all the families of the ground.

4 And Abram came on his way, a cording to that which YAHVAH ha spoken unto him, and Lot came wit him, now Abram was seventy-five year old, when he came forth out of Haran

5 And Abram took Sarai his wif and Lot his brother's son, with all th goods that they had gathered and th souls that they had gained in Haran and they came forth to go toward the land of Canaan, and came in to the land of Canaan.

6 And Abram passed along through out the land, as far as the place of Shechem, as far as the Teacher's Tere-

CHAP. 11
BC c.2247
10 ch.10:22
1 Chr. 1:17
12 See Luke 3:36
16 1 Chr. 1:19
26 Josh. 24:2
1 Chr. 1:26
ch. 17:15 29 & 20:12
ch. 22:20 29
ch. 16:1. 30
2 Luke 1:36
ch. 12:1 31
Neh. 9:7 31
Acts 7:4
ch. 10:19 31

CHAP. 12
BC 1921
Acts 7:3 1
Heb. 11:8
ch. 17:6 2
& 18:18
Deut. 26:5
1 Ki. 3:8
ch. 24:35 2
ch. 28:4 2
Gal. 3:14
ch. 27:29 3
Ex. 23:22
Num. 24:9
ch. 18:18 3
& 22:18
& 26:4
Ps. 72:17
Acts 3:25
Gal. 3:8
ch. 14:14 5
ch. 11:31 5
Heb. 11:9 6
Deut. 11:30 6
Judg. 7:1

*who curseth thee

binth, the Canaanite being then in the land.

7 And YAHVAH appeared unto Abram and said: To thy seed will I give this land, and he built there an altar, unto YAHVAH who appeared unto him.

8 And he moved on from thence towards the hill country on the east of BethEL and pitched his tent; with BethEL on the west and Ai on the east, and built there an altar to YAHVAH and called on the Name of YAHVAH.

9 Thus Abram brake up, again and again towards the South.

10 And it came to pass that there was a famine in the land; so Abram went down towards Egypt to sojourn there, because grievous was the famine in the land.

11 And it came to pass when he had come near to enter into Egypt that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold! I beseech thee, I know that a woman fair to look on thou art;

12 So will it come to pass when the Egyptians behold thee, that they will say, His wife this! and will slay me, while thee they preserve alive.

13 Say, I beseech thee, that my sister art thou, to the end it may be well with me for thy sake, so shall my soul be preserved alive because of thee.

14 And so it was when Abram entered into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that fair was she exceedingly.

15 And the princes of Pharaoh beheld her, and praised her unto Pharaoh; so the woman was taken to the house of Pharaoh;

16 And with Abram, dealt he well for her sake, so that he came to have flocks and herds and he-asses, and men-servants and maid-servants, and she-asses and camels.

17 And YAHVAH plagued Pharaoh with great plagues, also his house, for the matter of Sarai, wife of Abram.

18 And Pharaoh called out to Abram and said: What is this thou hast done to me? Wherefore didst thou not tell me, that she was thy wife?

19 Wherefore saidst thou, My sister, she, and so I was about to take her to me to wife? But now lo! thy wife, take her and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh gave command concerning him unto certain men, and sent him away with his wife and all that he had.

CHAP. 12
BC 1921
6 ch. 10:18, 19
7 ch. 17:1
7 ch. 13:15 & 17:8 Ps. 105:9, 11
7 ch. 13:4
8 ch. 13:4
9 ch. 13:3
10 ch. 26:1
10 Ps. 105:13
10 ch. 43:1
11 ver. 14 ch. 26:7
12 ch. 20:11 & 26:7
13 ch. 20:5, 13
16 ch. 20:14
17 ch. 20:18 1 Chr. 16:21 Ps. 105:14
18 ch. 20:9 & 26:10
Prov. 21:1 20

CHAP. 13
BC 1918
ch. 12:9 1
ch. 24:35 2
Ps. 112:3 Prov. 10:22
ch. 12:8, 9 3
ch. 12:7, 8 4
Ps. 116:17 4
ch. 36:7 6
ch. 26:20 7
ch. 12:6 7
1 Cor. 6:7 8
See ch. 11: 27, 31
ch. 20:15 & 34:10 9
Rom. 12:18 9
ch. 19:17 10

CHAPTER 13

1 So Abram came up out of Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, towards the South.

2 Now Abram was very rich, in cattle, in silver and in gold.

3 And he went his way by his removals, from the South, even as far as to BethEL, as far as the place where his tent was at the beginning, between BethEL and Ai;

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he made there at first, and Abram called there on the Name of YAHVAH.

5 Now Lot also, who was going with Abram had flocks and herds and tents.

6 And the land *suffered them not to dwell together, because their substance had become great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there arose a strife betwixt the herdmen of Abram and the herdmen of Lot. Now the Canaanite and the Perizzite were then dwelling in the land.

8 So then Abram said unto Lot, Pray let not cause of strife arise betwixt me and thee, or betwixt my herdmen and thy herdmen; for brethren are we.

9 Is not all the land before thee? I pray thee, separate thyself from me, if to the left hand, then I will go to the right; if to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 So Lot lifted up his eyes and beheld all the circuit of the Jordan, that the whole of it was well-watered,

*was not able to bear them

before YAHVAH destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the Garden of YAHVAH, like the land of Egypt, as thou enterest into Zoar.

11 And Lot chose for himself all the circuit of the Jordan, so Lot brake up eastwards, and they separated themselves, each man ‡from his brother.

12 Abram fixed his dwelling in the land of Canaan, but Lot fixed his dwelling among the cities of the circuit and moved his tent as far as Sodom.

13 Now the men of Sodom were base and sinful against YAHVAH exceedingly.

14 And YAHVAH said unto Abram after that Lot had separated himself from him, Lift up, I pray thee, thine eyes and look, from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward;

15 For all the land which thou art beholding, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed unto times *age-abiding;

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, thy seed also may be numbered.

17 Rise! go up and down in the land, to the length thereof, and to the breadth thereof, for to thee will I give it.

18 So Abram moved his tent and came in and dwelt among the oaks of Mamre which were in Hebron, and built there an altar to YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 14

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel, king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goim;

2 That they made war with Bera, king of Sodom, and with Birsha, king of Gomorrah, Shinab, king of Admah, and Shemeber, king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, the same is Zoar.

3 All these joined together in the valley of the open fields, the same is the Salt Sea.

4 Twelve years had they served Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year had they rebelled;

5 And in the fourteenth year had Chedorlaomer come in and the kings who were with him, so they smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim;

6 And the Horites in their Mount Seir, as far as El-paran, which is by the desert.

7 So they returned and came in unto En-mishpat, the same is Kadish, and smote all the field of the Amalekites, and the Amorites also that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar.

8 Thus then went forth the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah and the king of Admah and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, the same is Zoar, and set themselves in array against them for battle, in the valley of the open fields;

9 Against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against five.

10 Now the valley of the open fields had many pits of †bitumen, so the king of Sodom and Gomorrah fled and fell there, while they who remained, towards a mountain fled.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah and all their food and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, with his goods, and went their way, he being a dweller in Sodom.

13 Then came in a fugitive and told Abram the Hebrew, he having his dwelling among the oaks of Mamre the

CHAP. 13
BC 1918
10 ch. 19:24
10 ch. 2:10
Is. 51:3
10 ch. 14:2, 8 & 19:22
12 ch. 19:29
12 ch. 14:12 & 19:1
13 ch. 18:20
2 Pet. 2:7
13 ch. 6:11
14 ver. 11
14 ch. 28:14
15 ch. 12:7 & 15:18
Deut. 34:4
Acts 7:5
15 2 Chr. 20:7
Ps. 37:22
16 ch. 22:17
Ex. 32:13
18 ch. 14:13
18 ch. 35:27

‡one from the other
*forever

CHAP. 14
BC c.1913
1 ch. 10:10 & 11:2
1 Is. 11:11
2 Deut. 29:23

ch. 19:22 2
Num. 34:12 3
Deut. 3:17
Josh. 3:16
ch. 9:26 4
ch. 15:20 5
Deut. 2:20 5
Deut. 2:10 5
Deut. 2:12, 22 6
Or, *The plain of Paran* 6
2 Chr. 20:2 7
ch. 11:3 10
ch. 19:17, 30 10
ver. 16, 21 11
ch. 12:5 12
ch. 13:12 12
ch. 13:18 13
ver. 24 13

†slime pits

Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner, they also having a covenant with Abram.

14 So Abram, hearing that his brother had been taken captive, drew forth his trained men born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them as far as Hobah, which was on the left of Damascus.

16 So he brought back all the goods, yea, Lot also his †brother, with his goods did he bring back, and the women also, and the people.

17 Then came forth the king of Sodom to meet him, after his return from the smiting of Chedorlaomer, and the kings who were with him, into the vale of Shaveh, the same was the vale of the king.

18 Now Melchizedek, king of Salem, had brought forth bread and wine, he being priest of *El Most High.

19 So he blessed him and said, Blessed be Abram of El Most High, possessor of the heavens and earth;

20 And blessed be El Most High, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. So he gave unto him a tenth of all.

21 Then said the king of Sodom unto Abram, Give unto me the persons, but the goods take thou for thyself.

22 And Abram said unto the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand unto YAHVAH El Most High, possessor of the heavens and earth;

23 That not from a thread even unto a sandal-thong will I take anything that is thine, lest thou shouldst say, I enriched Abram!

24 Save only what the young men have eaten, and the share of the men who went with me, Aner, Eshcol and Mamre, they may take their share.

CHAP. 14
BC c.1913
14 ch. 13:8
14 ch. 15:3
14 Deut. 34:1
15 Is. 41:2, 3
17 1 Sam. 18:6
17 Heb. 7:1
17 2 Sam. 18:18
18 Heb. 7:1
18 Ps. 110:4 Heb. 5:6
18 Acts 16:17
19 Ruth 3:10
19 ver. 22 Mat. 11:25
20 ch. 24:27
22 Dan. 12:7
22 ver. 19
23 Esth. 9:15, 16

†Lot, his brother's son Gen. 12:5
*EL-ELYON. Most High EL

CHAP. 15
BC 1913
Dan. 10:1 1
ch. 26:24 1
Dan. 10:12
Ps. 3:3 1
& 84:11
& 91:4
Prov. 1
11:18
Acts 7:5 2
ch. 14:14 3
2 Sam. 4
7:12
Ps. 147:4 5
Jer. 33:22 5
Ex. 32:13 5
Heb. 11:12
Rom. 4:3, 6
9, 22
Gal. 3:6
Ps. 106:31 6
ch. 12:1 7
ch. 11:28, 7
31
Ps. 7
105:42, 44
See ch. 8
24:13, 14
1 Sam. 14:9, 10
Jer. 34:18 10
Lev. 1:17 10
ch. 2:21 12

CHAPTER 15

1 After these things came the word of YAHVAH unto Abram, in a vision, saying, Do not fear, Abram, I am a shield to thee, thine exceeding great reward.

2 And Abram said, My Master YAHVAH, what canst Thou give me when I am going on childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus.

3 And Abram said, Lo, to me hast Thou not given seed, and lo! a son of my household is mine heir!

4 And lo! the word of YAHVAH came unto him, saying, This one shall not be thine heir, but one who cometh forth of thy body, he shall be thine heir.

5 And He brought him forth abroad and said, Look steadfastly I pray thee towards the heavens, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them, and He said to him, Thus shall be thy seed.

6 And he had faith in YAHVAH, so He reckoned it to him as righteousness.

7 And He said unto him, I am YAHVAH who brought thee forth out of Ur of the Chaldees to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, My Master YAHVAH, whereby can I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And He said unto him, Take for Me a heifer, three years old, and a she-goat three years old, and a ram three years old, and a turtle-dove and a young pigeon.

10 So he took for Him all these and divided them in the midst, and placed each piece over against its fellow, but the birds divided he not.

11 Then came down the birds of prey upon the carcases, and Abram drove them away.

12 And it came to pass when the sun was about to go in, and a deep sleep had fallen upon Abram, lo! a terror, a great darkness was falling upon him.

13 And He said to Abram, Thou must surely know that sojourners will thy seed become in a land not theirs, and shall serve them and they will humble them, four hundred years;

14 Moreover also, the nation whom they will serve, I am going to judge, and after that shall they come forth with great substance.

15 But thou shalt go in unto thy fathers in peace, thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 And in the fourth generation shall they return hither, for not complete is the iniquity of the Amorites as yet.

17 So it came to pass when the sun had gone in, and a thick darkness had come on, that lo! there was a smoking hearth and torch of fire, which passed through between these pieces.

18 In that day did YAHVAH solemnise with Abram a covenant, saying, To thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt as far as the great river, the river Euphrates;

19 The Kenite and the Kenizzite and the Kadmonite;

20 And the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Rephaim;

21 And the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Girgashite and the Jebusite.

CHAPTER 16

1 But Sarai, Abram's wife, had borne him no children; she had, however, an Egyptian handmaid whose name was Hagar.

2 So then Sarai said unto Abram, Behold I pray thee, YAHVAH hath restrained me from bearing, go in I pray thee unto my handmaid, peradventure I may be built up from her; and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 So Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, at the end of ten years of Abram's dwelling in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband, to be to him as a wife.

4 And he went in unto Hagar and she conceived; and when she saw that she had conceived, †lightly esteemed was her lady in her eyes.

5 Then said Sarai unto Abram; My wrong is on thee! I gave my handmaid into thy bosom and when she seeth that she hath conceived, then am I lightly esteemed in her eyes! YAHVAH judge betwixt me and her.

6 And Abram said unto Sarai, Lo! thy handmaid is in thy hand, do to her what is good in thine eyes. So Sarai □humbled her, and she fled from her face.

7 And the *messenger of YAHVAH found her by the fountain of water, in the desert, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 So he said, Hagar! handmaid of Sarai! Whence hast thou come and whither wouldst thou go? And she said, From the face of Sarai, my *lady, am I fleeing.

9 And the *messenger of YAHVAH said to her, Return unto thy lady, and ⊥humble thyself under her hands.

10 And the messenger of YAHVAH said to her, I will greatly multiply thy seed so that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the messenger of YAHVAH said to her, Behold thee! with child and about bearing a son; and thou shalt call his name Ishmael, [Elohim hearkeneth] for YAHVAH hath hearkened unto thy humiliation.

12 But he will be a ‡wild ass of a man, his hand against every one, and every one's hand against him, yet in presence of all his brethren shall he have his habitation.

13 And she called the name of YAHVAH who had spoken unto her, Thou EL of vision! for she said, Do I even here retain my vision after a vision?

14 On this account is the well called, The well of the life of vision, lo! it is between Kadesh and Bered.

15 So Hagar bare to Abram a son, and Abram called the name of his son

CHAP. 15 BC 1913
12 Ex. 1:11 Acts 7:6
13 Ex. 12:40
14 Ex. 6:6
14 Ex. 12:36
15 Job 5:26
15 ch.25:8
16 Ex. 12:41
16 1 Ki. 21:26
16 Mat. 23:32
18 ch. 24:7
18 ch. 12:7 Ex. 23:31 Num. 34:3 Deut. 11:24 Josh. 1:4

CHAP. 16 BC 1913
1 ch. 15:2, 3
1 ch. 21:9
1 Gal. 4:24
2 ch. 30:3
2 ch. 20:18
2 ch. 30:3, 9
2 ch. 3:17
3 ch. 12:5

Prov. 30:21, 23 4
ch. 31:53 5
1 Pet. 3:7 6
Ex. 2:15 6
ch. 25:18 7
Ex. 15:22 7
Tit. 2:9 9
ch. 17:20 10
Luke 1:13, 31 11
ch. 21:20 12
ch. 25:18 12
ch. 31:42 13
ch. 24:62 14
i.e. *The well of him that liveth* and *seeth me* 14
Num. 13:26 14
Gal. 4:22 15

†her mistress was despised in her eyes
□afflicted
*angel
*mistress
⊥submit
‡a wild man

whom Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 Now Abram was eighty-six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER 17

1 And it came to pass that when Abram was ninety and nine years old, YAHVAH appeared unto Abram, and said unto him, I am †EL-SHADDAI, walk thou before Me and become thou □blameless.

2 That I may set My covenant betwixt Me and thee, and may multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and ‡Elohim spake with him, saying;

4 As for Me, lo! My covenant is with thee, so shalt thou become father of a multitude of nations;

5 And thy name shall no more be called Abram, but thy name shall become Abraham for father of a multitude of nations have I appointed thee;

6 And I will make thee fruitful exceedingly, and grant thee to be nations; yea kings, out of thee shall come forth;

7 And I will confirm My covenant betwixt Me and thee, and thy seed after thee to their generations for an *age-abiding covenant, to become to thee an Elohim, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give to thee and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an *age-abiding possession, and I will be to them an Elohim.

9 And *Elohim said unto Abraham, But as for thee, My covenant must thou keep, thou and thy seed after thee, to their generations;

10 This is My covenant which ye shall keep betwixt Me and you, and thy seed after thee; to circumcise to you every male;

11 So shall ye be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, so shall it become a sign of a covenant, betwixt Me and you.

CHAP. 17
BC 1898
1 ch. 28:3 Ex. 6:3 1 2 Ki. 20:3 1 Deut. 18:13
2 ch. 12:2
4 Rom. 4:11,12, 16
5 Neh. 9:7
5 Rom. 4:17
6 ch. 35:11
6 Mat. 1:6
7 Gal. 3:17
7 ch. 26:24 & 28:13
7 Rom. 9:8
8 ch. 12:7
8 ch. 23:4 & 28:4
8 Ex. 6:7 Lev. 26:12
10 Acts 7:8
11 Rom. 4:11

†Mighty-Irresistible, All-Sufficient
□upright or sincere
‡Mighty One
*everlasting
*title for (God) see Preface

Lev. 12:3 12 Luke 2:21
Ex. 4:24 14
i.e. *Princess* 15
ch. 18:10 16
Heb. *she shall become nations* 16
ch. 35:11 16
Gal. 4:31
1 Pet. 3:6
ch. 18:12 17 & 21:6
ch. 18:10 19 & 21:2
Gal. 4:28
ch. 16:10 20
ch. 25:12, 20 16
ch. 21:18 20
ch. 21:2 21

*referring to the Messiah

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised to you, every male to your generations, he that is born of the house, and he that is bought with silver of any son of a stranger, who is not of thy seed;

13 He must surely be circumcised, born of thy house or bought with thy silver; so shall My covenant be in your flesh for an *age-abiding covenant.

14 But as for the uncircumcised male who shall not be circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that person shall be cut off from among his people; My covenant hath he made void.

15 And ‡Elohim said unto Abraham, As for Sarai, thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah is her name;

16 And I will bless her, yea, moreover will give from her to thee, a son, and I will bless her and she shall become nations: Kings of peoples from her shall arise.

17 And Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, To one a hundred years old shall a child be born? And shall even Sarah, who is ninety years old, give birth?

18 And Abraham said unto Elohim, Oh! that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And Elohim said, Truly Sarah thy wife is about to bear thee a son and thou shalt call his name, Isaac, and I will establish My covenant with him as an *age-abiding covenant to his seed after him. ★

20 Yet as for Ishmael, I have heard thee; lo! I have blessed him and will make him fruitful and multiply him exceedingly; twleve princes shall he beget, and I will grant him to be a great nation;

21 But My covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee by this set time in the next year.

22 And He left off speaking with him, and Elohim went up from Abraham.

23 So Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all born of his house, and all bought with his silver, every male among the men of the house of Abraham, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on this self-same day, according to that which Elohim had spoken with him.

24 Now Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael, his son, was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 On this selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael, his son;

27 And all the men of his house born of his house, and bought with silver from the son of a stranger were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

1 And YAHVAH appeared unto him among the oaks of Mamre, as he was sitting at the opening of the tent in the heat of the day.

2 And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo! three men standing over against him: so he looked and ran to meet them from the opening of the tent, and bowed himself to the earth.

3 And said, O my Master! if, I pray thee, I have found favour in thine eyes, do not, I pray thee, pass on from thy servant.

4 Let there be fetched, I pray thee, a little water and bathe ye your feet and rest yourselves under the tree.

5 And let me fetch a morsel of bread and stay ye your heart. Afterwards ye may pass on, for on this account have ye passed by over against your servant. And they said, Thus shalt thou do as thou hast spoken.

6 So Abraham hastened towards the tent unto Sarah and said, Hasten thou three measures of fine meal, knead it and make hearth-cakes.

7 And unto the herd, ran Abraham and took a calf, tender and good, and gave unto the young man, and he hastened to make it ready.

8 And he took butter and milk and the calf that he had made ready, and set before them; while he was standing near them under the tree they did eat.

9 And they said unto him, As to Sarah thy wife . . .And he said, Lo! she is in the tent.

10 And He said, I will surely return unto thee at the †quickening season, and lo! a son for Sarah, thy wife. Now Sarah was hearkening at the opening of the tent, it being behind him.

11 But Abraham and Sarah were old, far gone in days; it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 So then Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am past age hath there come to me pleasure, my master also being old?

13 And YAHVAH said unto Abraham, Wherefore now did Sarah laugh saying, Can it really and truly be that I should bear, seeing that I have become old?

14 Is anything too *wonderful for YAHVAH? At the appointed time I will return unto thee at the quickening season, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 And Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And He said, Nay! but thou did laugh!

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked out over the face of Sodom: Abraham also going with them to set them on their way.

17 Now YAHVAH had said, Am I going to hide from Abraham what I do;

18 When Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 For I have become his intimate friend, to the end that he may command his sons and his house after him, so shall they keep the way of YAHVAH, by doing righteousness and justice; to the end that YAHVAH may bring in for Abraham what He hath spoken concerning him.

CHAP. 17
BC 1898
27 ch. 18:19

CHAP. 18
BC 1898
1 ch. 13:18 & 14:13
2 Heb. 13:2
3 ch. 19:1
1 Pet. 4:9
4 ch. 19:2 & 43:24
5 Judg. 6:18 & 13:15
9 Judg. 19:5 Ps. 104:15
5 ch. 19:8 & 33:10

ch. 19:3 8
ch. 24:67 9
ver. 14 10
2 Ki. 4:16 10
ch. 17:19, 10 21 & 21:2 Rom. 9:9
ch. 17:17 11 Rom. 4:19 Heb. 11:11, 12, 19
ch. 31:35 11
ch. 17:17 12
Luke 1:18 12
1 Pet. 3:6 12
Num. 11:23 14 Jer. 32:17 Zech. 8:6 Mat. 3:9 Luke 1:37
ver. 10 14
ch. 17:21 2 Ki. 4:16
Acts 15:3 16 Rom. 15:24 3 John 6
Ps. 25:14 17 Amos 3:7 John 15:15
ch. 12:3 18 & 22:18 Acts 3:25 Gal. 3:8
Deut. 4:9, 19 10 & 6:7 Josh. 24:15 Eph. 6:4

†according to the time of life
*hard .

20 So YAHVAH said, The outcry of Sodom and Gomorrah, because it hath become great; and their sin, because it hath become exceeding grievous;

21 Let Me go down, pray, and let Me behold, whether according to their outcry which hath come in unto Me they have done altogether, and if not, I must know!

22 And the men turned from thence, and went their way towards Sodom, but YAHVAH was yet standing before Abraham.

23 So then Abraham drew near and said, Wilt Thou really †sweep away the righteous with the *lawless?

24 Peradventure there are fifty righteous in the midst of the city, wilt Thou really †sweep away and not spare the place for the sake of the fifty righteous, which are therein?

25 Far be it from Thee! to do after this manner, to put to death the righteous with the lawless! then should righteous and lawless be alike, far be it from Thee! Shall the Judge of all the earth not do justice?

26 And YAHVAH said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous in the midst of the city, then will I spare all the place for their sake.

27 And Abraham responded and said, Behold, I pray thee, I have ventured to speak unto my Master, though I am dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there may lack of the fifty righteous, five, will thou destroy for five all the city? And He said, I will not destroy if I find there forty and five.

29 And he added yet once more to speak unto Him and said, Peradventure there may be found there, forty, and He said, I will not do it for the sake of the forty.

30 And he said, Let it not, I pray Thee, be vexing to my Master, but let me speak; peradventure there may be found there, thirty. And He said, I will not do it if I find there, thirty.

31 And he said, Behold, I pray Thee, I have ventured to speak unto my Master: Peradventure there may be found there, twenty. And He said, I will not destroy it for the sake of the twenty.

32 And he said, Let it not, I pray Thee, be vexing to my Master, but let me speak only this once, peradventure there may be found there, ten. And He said, I will not destroy it for the sake of the ten!

33 And YAHVAH went His way, when He had made an end of speaking unto Abraham, Abraham also returned to his place.

CHAP. 18
BC 1898
20 ch. 4:10
21 ch. 11:5
21 Deut. 8:2 & 13:3 Josh. 22:22 Luke 16:15 2 Cor. 11:11
22 ch. 19:1
22 ver. 1
23 Heb. 10:22
23 Num. 16:22
24 Jer. 5:1
25 Job 8:20 Is. 3:10, 11
25 Job 8:3 & 34:17 Ps. 58:11 & 94:2 Rom. 3:6
26 Jer. 5:1 Ezek. 22:30
27 Luke 18:1
27 ch. 3:19 Job 4:19 Eccl. 12:7 1 Cor. 15:47, 48 2 Cor. 5:1

†destroy
*wicked

CHAPTER 19

1 So the two *messengers went in towards Sodom at eventide, Lot being seated in the gate of Sodom, so Lot beheld and rose up to meet them and bowed himself with his face to the earth.

2 And he said, Behold I pray you, my masters, turn aside, I pray you, into the house of your servant, and tarry the night and bathe your feet, so shall ye rise early and go on your way. And they said, Nay, but in the ‡broadway will we tarry the night.

3 But he became exceeding urgent with them, so they turned aside unto him and entered into his house, and he made for them a banquet, unleavened cakes also did he bake, and they did eat.

4 Ere yet they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, had come round against the house, from youth even unto age, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot and said to him, Where are the men who have come in unto thee tonight? Bring them forth unto us, and let us know them!

6 And Lot went forth unto them to the entrance; but the door closed he behind him.

7 And he said, Do not, I pray you my brethren, act wickedly.

8 Behold, I pray you, I have two daughters who have not known man; ¶I must needs now bring them forth

Judg. 6:39 Jas. 5:16 22

CHAP. 19
BC 1898
ch. 18:22 1
ch. 18:1, etc. 1
Heb. 13:2 2
ch. 18:4 2
See Luke 24:28 2
ch. 18:8 3
Is. 3:9 5
Judg. 19:22 5
ch. 4:1 5
Rom. 1:24, 27
Jude 7
Judg. 19:23 6
See Judg. 19:24 8

*angels
‡streets
¶let me I pray you, bring them out unto you,

unto you, and do ye to them as may be good in your eyes, only to these men ye may do nothing; for on this account have they come under the shade of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back, and they said, This one by himself hath come in to sojourn and must always be acting the judge, now will we do more wickedly to thee than to them. So they pressed sore upon the man, upon Lot, exceedingly, and drew near to break open the door.

10 And the men thrust forth their hand, and brought Lot in unto them, into the house, and the door they closed:

11 The men also who were at the entrance of the house, smote they with blindness, from small even unto great, so that they wearied themselves to find the entrance.

12 And the men said unto Lot, Whom besides hast thou here? Son-in-law and thy sons and thy daughters, and all that thou hast in the city, bring thou forth out of the place;

13 For we are about to destroy this place, for great is the outcry of them unto the face of YAHVAH, so that YAHVAH hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went forth and spake unto his sons-in-law who were about to take his two daughters and said, Arise, come forth out of this place, for YAHVAH is about to destroy the city. And it came to pass that he was as one that laughed, in the eyes of his sons-in-law.

15 But as soon as the dawn had sprung up, the *messengers hastened Lot, saying, Arise! take thy wife and thy two daughters that are at hand, lest thou be swept away in the punishment of the city.

16 And he lingered, so the men laid hold of his hand and of the hand of his wife and of the hand of his two daughters, in the tenderness of YAHVAH towards him, and they brought him out and led him forth outside the city.

CHAP. 19
BC 1898

8 See ch. 18:5
9 2 Pet. 2:7, 8
9 Ex. 2:14
12 ch. 7:1 2 Pet. 2:7, 9
13 ch. 18:20
13 1 Chr. 21:15
14 Mat. 1:18
14 Num. 16:21, 45
14 Ex. 9:21 Luke 17:28 & 24:11
15 Num. 16:24, 26 Rev. 18:4
16 Luke 18:13
16 Ps. 34:22

*angels

1 Ki. 19:3 17 ver. 26 17 Mat. 24:16-18 Luke 9:62 Phil. 3:13, 14 Acts 18 10:14 Job 42:8, 21 9 Ps. 145:19 See ch. 22 32:25, 26 Ex. 32:10 Deut. 9:14 Mark 6:5 ch. 13:10 22 & 14:2 i.e. *Little* 22 Heb. *gone forth* 23 Deut. 24 29:23 Is. 13:19 Jer. 20:16 Ezek. 16:49, 50 Hos. 11:8 Luke 17:29 2 Pet. 2:6 Jude 7 ch. 14:3 25 Ps. 107:34 Luke 26 17:32 ch. 18:22 27 Rev. 18:9 28

†grace
ꝗLittle
*plain
‡that which grew upon the ground

17 And it came to pass when they had brought them forth outside, that they said, Escape for thy life, look not behind thee, neither stand still in all the vale, to the mountain escape thou lest thou be swept away.

18 And Lot said unto them, No I pray thee, my Master!

19 Behold, I pray thee, thy servant hath found †favour in thine eyes, so that thou hast magnified thy loving-kindness which thou hast performed with me in keeping alive my soul, but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest calamity overtake me, so shall I die.

20 Behold, I pray thee, this city is near for fleeing thither, and it is a little one. Let me, I pray thee, escape thither, is it not a little one? that my soul may live!

21 And he said unto him, Behold! I have lifted up thy countenance, even as to this thing, so that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither, for I cannot do anything until thou have come in thither. For this cause was the name of the city called ꝗZoar.

23 When the sun had come forth on the earth Lot had entered into Zoar.

24 And YAHVAH rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire, from YAHVAH out of the heavens:

25 So He overthrew these cities, and all the *circuit, and all the inhabitants of the cities and the ‡produce of the ground.

26 But his wife looked from behind him, and became a pillar of salt.

27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning, unto the place where he had stood before YAHVAH;

28 And he looked out over the face of Sodom and Gomorrah, and over all the face of the land of the *circuit, and beheld, and lo! the smoke of the land went up, like the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass when Elohim destroyed the cities of the circuit

that Elohim remembered Abraham, and sent forth Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities wherein Lot had dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar and dwelt in the mountain and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar, so he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old and a man there is not in the earth to come in unto us, after the way of all the earth.

32 Come on! let us cause our father to drink wine and let us lie with him, that we may keep alive from our father, a seed.

33 So they caused their father to drink wine that night, and the firstborn went in and lay with her father, but he noticed not her lying down nor her rising up.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow that the firstborn said unto the younger, Lo! I lay last night with my father; let us cause him to drink wine this night also, and go thou in: lie with him that we may keep alive from our father, a seed.

35 So they caused their father on that night also to drink wine, and the younger arose and lay with him, but he noticed not her lying down nor her rising up.

36 Thus did the two daughters of Lot conceive from their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son and called his name Moab, the same is the father of Moab unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi, the same is the father of the sons of Ammon unto this day.

CHAPTER 20

1 And Abraham brake up from thence towards the land of the South, and fixed his dwelling between Kadesh and Shur, so he sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, My sister is she. So Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 Then Elohim went in unto Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, Behold thee — dead! because of the woman whom thou hast taken, seeing that she is a married woman.

4 Now Abimelech had not come near unto her, so he said, O my Master! a nation, even a righteous one, wilt thou slay?

5 Had not he himself said to me, My sister is she? and even she herself said, My brother is he? In the integrity of my heart and in the pureness of my hand have I done this!

6 And Elohim said unto him in a dream, I also knew that in the integrity of thy heart thou didst this, so then even I Myself withheld thee from sinning against Me; for this reason have I not suffered thee to touch her.

7 Now therefore, restore the man's wife, for a prophet is he, that he may pray for thee and live thou; but if thou art not going to restore her, know that thou shalt die, thou and all that are thine.

8 So Abimelech rose early in the morning and called all his servants, and spake all these words in their ears, and the men feared greatly.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What hast thou done to us? and wherein had I sinned against thee, that thou shouldst have brought in over me and over my kingdom a sin so great? Deeds which should not be done hast thou done with me.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What hadst thou seen that thou shouldst have done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought surely there is no fear of the *Elohim in this place; therefore will they slay me for the sake of my wife.

12 Moreover also in truth, my sister,

CHAP. 19
BC 1898
29 ch. 8:1 & 18:23
30 ver. 17, 19
31 ch. 16:2, 4 & 38:8, 9 Deut. 25:5
32 Mark 12:19
37 Deut. 2:9
38 Deut. 2:19

CHAP. 20
BC 1898
1 ch. 18:1
1 ch. 16:7, 14

ch. 26:6 1
ch. 12:13 2 & 26:7
ch. 12:15 2
Ps. 105:14 3
Job 33:15 3
ver. 7 3
Heb. *married to an husband* 3
ch. 18:23 4
2 Ki. 20:3 5
ch. 31:7 6 & 35:5 Ex. 34:24 1 Sam. 25:26, 34
ch. 39:9 6 Lev. 6:2 Ps. 51:4
1 Sam. 7:5 7 2 Ki. 5:11 Job 42:8 Jas. 5:14, 15
ch. 2:17 7 Num. 16:32, 33
ch. 26:10 9 Ex. 32:21 Josh. 7:25
ch. 34:7 9
ch. 42:18 11 Ps. 36:1 Prov. 16:6
ch. 12:12 11 & 26:7
See ch. 11:29 12

*Mighty One

daughter of my father she is; ?only not daughter of my mother, so she became my wife.

13 And so it came to pass when Elohim caused me to wander from my father's house that I said to her, This is thy lovingkindness wherewith thou shalt deal with me, into whatsoever place we enter, say of me, My brother is he.

14 Then took Abimelech sheep and oxen and men-servants and maid-servants, and gave to Abraham, and restored to him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Lo! my land is before thee, wherever it may seem good in thine eyes, dwell.

16 And to Sarah he said, Lo! I have given a thousand of silver unto thy brother: lo! that is for thee as a covering of eyes to all who are with thee, and so in every way hath right been done.

17 And Abraham prayed unto *Elohim, and Elohim healed Abimelech and his wife and his maid servants, so that they bare children.

18 For YAHVAH had restrained from bearing, every female of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, wife of Abraham.

CHAPTER 21

1 Now YAHVAH visited Sarah as He had said, and YAHVAH did for Sarah as He had spoken.

2 So Sarah conceived and bare to Abraham a son for his old age, at the set time of which Elohim had spoken with him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born to him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised Isaac his son, when eight days old, as Elohim commanded him.

5 Now Abraham was a hundred years old, when Isaac his son was born to him.

6 And Sarah said, ‡A laughing, hath Elohim made for me, everyone that heareth will laugh with me!

7 And she said, Who would have announced to Abraham, Sarah hath suckled children? Yet have I borne a son for his old age!

8 And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great banquet on the day of the weaning of Isaac.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar, the Egyptian woman, whom she had borne to Abraham, *laughing!

10 So she said to Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of this bondwoman must not inherit with my son, with Isaac.

11 And the word was very grievous in the eyes of Abraham, on account of his son.

12 And Elohim said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thine eyes concerning the boy and concerning thy bondwoman. In all that Sarah may say unto thee, hearken to her voice, for in Isaac shall there be called to thee, a seed.

13 Yet even the son of the bondwoman will I appoint to become a nation, because thy seed he is.

14 So Abraham rose up early in the morning and took bread and a skin of water, and gave unto Hagar, putting them on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her forth; so she went her way and wandered in the desert of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water out of the skin was spent, so she cast the child under one of the shrubs;

16 And went and sat her down over against him at a distance, like as of such as draw the bow, for she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. So she sat down over against him, and the boy lifted up his voice and wept.

17 And Elohim heard the voice of the boy, and a †messenger of Elohim called unto Hagar out of the heavens and said to her, What aileth thee,

---

CHAP. 20
BC 1898
12 ch. 12:1, 9, 11, etc. Heb. 11:8
13 ch. 12:13
14 ch. 12:16
15 ch. 13:9
16 ch. 26:11
16 ch. 24:65
17 Job 42:9
18 ch. 12:17

?but not
*Mighty One

CHAP. 21
BC 1892
1 1 Sam. 2:21
1 ch. 17:19 Gal. 4:23, 28
2 Acts 7:8 Gal. 4:22 Heb. 11:11
2 ch. 17:21
3 ch. 17:19
4 Acts 7:8
4 ch. 17:10, 12
5 ch. 17:1, 17

‡Elohim hath made me to laugh

Ps. 126:2 6
Is. 54:1
Luke 1:58 6
ch. 18:11, 12 7
ch. 16:1 9
ch. 16:15 9
Gal. 4:29 9
Gal. 4:30 10
See ch. 25:6 & 36:6, 7
ch. 17:18 11
Rom. 9:7, 8 12
Heb. 11:18
ver. 18 13
ch. 16:10 & 17:20
John 8:35 14
Ex. 3:7 17

*mocking
†angel

Hagar? Do not fear, for Elohim hath hearkened unto the voice of the boy where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the boy, and hold him up with thy hand, for a great nation will I make him.

19 And Elohim opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and went and filled the skin with water, and gave drink unto the boy.

20 And it came to pass that Elohim was with the boy and he grew, and dwelt in the desert, and he became as he grew up, an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the desert of Paran, and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, with Phicol, chieftain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, The Elohim is with thee in all that thou art doing.

23 Now therefore, swear to me by Elohim here, that thou wilt not deal falsely by me, nor by mine offspring, nor by my descendants, according to the lovingkindness wherewith I have dealt with thee, shalt thou deal with me, and with the land wherein thou hast so sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 But Abraham reproved Abimelech, on account of the well of water, which the servants of Abimelech had seized.

26 And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing, nor hast even thou ever told me nor have even I ever heard, save today.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave to Abimelech, and they two solemnised a covenant.

28 So then Abraham set seven young sheep of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What then mean these seven young sheep here, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, The seven young sheep shalt thou take at my hand, that they may serve as my witness, that I digged this well.

CHAP. 21
BC 1892
18 ver. 13
19 Num. 22:31
20 ch. 28:15 & 39:2, 3, 21
20 ch. 16:12
21 ch. 24:4
22 ch. 20:2 & 26:26
23 ch. 26:28
23 Josh. 2:12
1 Sam. 24:21
25 See ch. 26:15, 18, 20-22
27 ch. 26:31 & 31:44
1 Sam. 18:3
29 ch. 33:8
30 ch. 31:48, 52

ch. 26:33 31
i.e. *The well of the oath* 31
ch. 4:26 33
Deut. 33:27 33

CHAP. 22
BC 1872
1 Cor. 10:13 1
Heb. 11:17
Jas. 1:12
1 Pet. 1:7
Heb. 11:17 2
2 Chr. 3:1 2
John 19:17 6

*Here am I
†burnt offering

31 On this account was the name of that place called Beer-sheba, (oath well,) because there had they two sworn.

32 And when they had solemnised a covenant in Beer-sheba, then arose Abimelech with Phicol chief of his host, and returned unto the land of the Philistines.

33 Then planted he a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of YAHVAH, the age-abiding El.

34 So Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

CHAPTER 22

1 And it came to pass after these things that Elohim did prove Abraham, and He said unto him, Abraham! And he said, *Behold me!

2 And He said, Take, I pray thee thy son, thine only one, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and cause him to ascend there as an †ascending-sacrifice, on one of the mountains which I shall name unto thee.

3 So Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his ass, and took his two young men with him, and Isaac, his son, and clave the pieces of wood for an ascending-sacrifice, and mounted and went his way unto the place which Elohim had named to him.

4 It was on the third day that Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Tarry by yourselves here with the ass, but I and the young man must go yonder, that we may bow ourselves down and return unto you.

6 So Abraham took the pieces of wood for the ascending-sacrifice, and laid them on Isaac, his son, and took in his own hand the fire and the knife, and they went on their way, both of them together.

7 Then said Isaac unto Abraham his father, then said he: My father! And he said, Behold me my son, and he said,

Behold the fire and the pieces of wood, but where is the lamb for an *ascending-sacrifice?

8 And Abraham said, Elohim will provide for Himself the lamb for an ascending-sacrifice, my son! So they went on their way, both of them together.

9 Then came they into the place which Elohim had named to him, and Abraham built there the altar, and laid in order the pieces of wood, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar above the pieces of wood.

10 And Abraham put forth his hand, and took the knife, to slay his son.

11 Then called out unto him the *messenger of YAHVAH out of the heavens, and said, Abraham, Abraham! And he said, Behold me!

12 Then He said, Do not put forth thy hand unto the young man, neither do to him anything at all; for now know I that one who reverest Elohim thou art, when thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only one, from Me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo! a ram behind, caught in a thicket by his horns, and Abraham went and took the ram, and caused him to ascend as an ascending-sacrifice, instead of his son.

14 So Abraham called the name of that place †YAHVAH — yireh, as to which it is still said today, In the mountain of YAHVAH will provision be made.

15 Then called out the messenger of YAHVAH unto Abraham, a second time out of the heavens;

16 And said, By Myself have I sworn is the oracle of YAHVAH, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only one.

17 That I will richly bless thee, and abundantly multiply thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is on the ‡lip of the sea; that thy seed may take possession of the gate of his foes:

18 So shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves in thy seed; because thou didst hearken unto My voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they mounted and went on their way together unto Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt in Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold! Milcah, she also hath borne sons to Nahor thy brother:

21 Uz his firstborn and Buz his brother, and Kemuel, father of Aram;

22 And Chesed and Hazo, and Pildash and Jidlaph and Bethuel;

23 And Bethuel hath begotten Rebekah; these eight hath Milcah borne to Nahor, brother of Abraham.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also hath borne Tebah and Gaham, and Tahash and Maacah.

CHAPTER 23

1 And the life of Sarah came to be, a hundred and twenty-seven years, the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba, the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan, and Abraham went in to wail for Sarah and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham rose up from over the face of his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying:

4 A sojourner and settler am I with you; give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead from before me.

5 And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him:

6 Hear us, my master! A prince of Elohim art thou in our midst; in the choice of our burying places bury thy dead, not a man from among us, his burying place will withhold from thee, from burying thy dead.

7 And Abraham rose up and bowed himself down to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth;

CHAP. 22
BC 1872
9 Heb. 11:17 Jas. 2:21
12 1 Sam. 15:22 12 ch. 26:5 Jas. 2:22
16 Ps. 105:9 Luke 1:73 Heb. 6:13, 14
17 ch. 15:5 Jer. 33:22 17 ch. 13:16 17 ch. 24:60 17 Mic. 1:9 18 ch. 12:3 & 18:18 & 26:4 Acts 3:25 Gal. 3:8, 9, 16, 18

*burnt offering
*angel
†Yahvah will provide
‡sea shore

ver. 3, 10 10 ch. 26:5 ch. 21:31 19 ch. 11:29 20 Job 1:1 21 Job 32:2 21 ch. 24:15 23 Called, 23 Rom. 9:10. *Rebecca*

CHAP. 23
BC 1860
Josh. 14:15 2 ver. 19 2 ch. 13:18 ch. 17:8 4 1 Chr. 29:15 Ps. 105:12 Heb. 11:9, 13 Acts 7:5 4 ch. 13:2 6 & 14:14 & 24:35

8 And spake with them, saying, If it is with the consent of your minds that I should bury my dead from before me, hear me and intercede for me with Ephron, son of Zohar:

9 That he would give me the cave of Machpelah, which pertaineth unto him, which is within the bounds of his field; for full silver let him give it me in your midst, for a possession of a burying place.

10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the sons of Heth, so Ephron the Hittite responded to Abraham in the ears of the sons of Heth, even all that were entering the gate of his city, saying:

11 Nay, my master, hear me, The field have I given to thee, and the cave that is therein, to thee have I given it, in the eyes of the sons of my people have I given it thee, bury thy dead.

12 So Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land:

13 And spake unto Ephron in the ears of the people of the land, saying, Only if thou wouldst hear me, I have given the silver of the field; take it of me, that I may bury my dead here.

14 And Ephron responded to Abraham, saying to him,

15 My master, hear me: Land worth four hundred shekels of silver; betwixt me and thee, what is that? And thy dead, bury thou.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed out to Ephron the silver of which he had spoken in the ears of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant.

17 So was confirmed the field of Ephron which is in Machpelah, which is before Mamre, the field and the cave which is therein, and all the timber which was in the field, which was in all the boundary thereof round about;

CHAP. 23
BC 1860
10 Heb. *ears*
10 ch. 34:20, 24
Ruth 4:4
11 See 2 Sam. 24:21-24
15 Ex. 30:13
Ezek. 45:12
16 Jer. 32:9
17 ch. 25:9 & 49:30-32 & 50:13
Acts 7:16

Jer. 32:10, 11 20

CHAP. 24
BC 1857
ch. 21:5 1
ver. 35 1
ch. 13:2
Ps. 112:3
Prov. 10:22
ch. 15:2 2
ver. 10 2
ch. 39:4-6
ch. 47:29 2
1 Chr. 29:24
ch. 14:22 3
Deut. 6:13
Josh. 2:12
ch. 26:35 3
& 28:2
Ex. 34:16
Deut. 7:3
ch. 28:2 4
ch. 12:1 4
ch. 12:1 7
ch. 12:7 7
& 13:15
& 17:8
Ex. 32:13
Deut. 1:8
& 34:4
Acts 7:5
Ex. 23:20, 23 7
& 33:2
Heb. 1:14

*Eternal, Existing, Ever-living One
†angel

18 To Abraham as a purchase in the eyes of the sons of Heth, with all who were entering the gate of his city.

19 And after this did Abraham bury Sarah, his wife, within the cave of the field of Machpelah, over against Mamre, the same is Hebron, in the land of Canaan.

20 So was confirmed the field with the cave which was therein to Abraham for a possession of a burying place, from the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER 24

1 Now Abraham was old, far gone in days, and YAHVAH had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 So Abraham said unto his servant, elder of his house, ruler of all that he had, Place, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 That I may put thee on oath by *YAHVAH, Elohim of the heavens and Elohim of the earth; that thou wilt not take a wife for my son, from among the daughters of the Canaanites in the midst of whom I am dwelling;

4 But unto my own land and unto my own kindred wilt go; so shalt thou take a wife for my son, for Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman may not be willing to follow me into this land, may I take back thy son into the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware that thou do not take back my son thither!

7 YAHVAH, Elohim of the heavens and Elohim of the earth, who took me out of the house of my father, and out of the land of my kindred, and who spake to me, and who sware to me, saying, To thy seed will I give this land: He will send His †messenger before thee, so shalt thou take a wife for my son, from thence.

8 But if unwilling be the woman to follow thee, then shalt thou be clear from this mine oath, only my son shalt thou not take back thither!

9 So the servant placed his hand under the thigh of Abraham, his master, and sware to him over this thing.

10 Then took the servant ten camels from among the camels of his master, and went his way, all the goods of his master being in his hand, so he mounted and went his way unto Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made the camels kneel down outside the city against the well of water, at the time of evening, at the time of coming forth of the women that drew water.

12 Then he said, O YAHVAH, Elohim of my master Abraham! I pray Thee, cause it to fall out before me today, that Thou deal in lovingkindness with my master Abraham.

13 Here am I stationed by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming forth to draw water:

14 So it shall come to pass that the young woman unto whom I shall say, Let down, pray, thy pitcher that I may drink, and she shall say, Drink, and to thy camels also, will I give to drink; that her hast Thou appointed for thy servant, for Isaac, and hereby shall I get to know that Thou hast dealt in lovingkindness with my master!

15 And it came to pass ere yet he had done speaking, that lo! Rebekah was coming forth, who had been born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, wife of Nahor, brother of Abraham, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 Now the young woman was of very pleasing appearance, a virgin whom no man had known, and she went down unto the fountain, and filled her pitcher and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her and said, I pray thee, let me drink a little water out of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink my master, and she hastened and lowered her pitcher on her hand and let him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, For thy camels also will I draw, until they have done drinking.

20 So she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the drinking-trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and she drew for all his camels.

21 Now the man was eagerly watching her, keeping silence, to see whether YAHVAH had prospered his way or not.

22 And it came to pass when the camels had done drinking that the man took a ring of gold, half a shekel its weight, and two bracelets for her hands, ten of gold their weight;

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? I pray thee, tell me. Is there in the house of thy father a place for us to tarry the night?

24 And she said unto him, Daughter of Bethuel am I; Bethuel, son of Milcah, whom she bare to Nahor.

25 And she said unto him, Both straw and fodder in plenty have we, also a place to tarry the night.

26 Then the man bowed his head, and bent himself down unto YAHVAH;

27 And said, Blessed be YAHVAH-Elohim of my master Abraham, who hath not withdrawn His lovingkindness and His faithfulness from my master; I being in the way, YAHVAH led me unto the house of the brethren of my master!

28 And the young woman ran, and told the household of her mother, according to these words.

29 Now Rebekah had a brother, whose name was Laban, so Laban ran unto the man outside unto the fountain.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ring, and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus did the man speak unto me; that he came unto the man, and lo! he was standing by the camels near the fountain:

CHAP. 24
BC 1857
8 Josh. 2:17, 20
10 ver. 2
10 ch. 27:43
11 Ex. 2:16
1 Sam. 9:11
11 Heb. *that women which draw water go forth*
12 ver. 27
ch. 26:24 & 32:9
Ex. 3:6, 15
12 Neh. 1:11
Ps. 37:5
13 ver. 43
13 Ex. 2:16
14 See Judg. 6:17, 37
1 Sam 6:7 & 14:10 & 20:7
15 ch. 11:29 & 22:23
16 ch. 26:7
18 1 Pet. 3:8
ver. 12, 21 56
Ex. 32:2, 3 22
Is. 3:19-21
Or, *jewel for the forehead* 22
ch. 22:23 24
ver. 52 26
Ex. 4:31
Ex. 18:10 27
Ruth 4:14
1 Sam. 25:32, 39
ch. 32:10 27
Ps. 98:3
ver. 48 27
ch. 29:5 29

CHAP. 24
BC 1857

31 And he said, Come in thou blessed of YAHVAH; wherefore shouldst thou stand outside, when I have made ready the house and a place for the camels?

32 So the man came in towards the house, and ungirded the camels, and there was given him straw and fodder for the camels, and water for bathing his own feet and the feet of the men who were with him;

33 And food was set before him to eat, but he said, I cannot eat until I have spoken my words. And he said, Speak!

34 Then said he, Servant of Abraham am I.

35 Now YAHVAH having blessed my master exceedingly and made him great, and given him flocks and herds and silver and gold, and men-servants and maid-servants, and camels and asses;

36 Then did Sarah, wife of my master, bear a son to my master after she had become old; so he gave to him all that he had;

37 And my master put me on oath, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son, of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I am dwelling;

38 But unto the house of my father shalt thou go and unto my family, and take a wife for my son.

39 So I said unto my master, Peradventure, the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, YAHVAH, before whom I have walked to and fro, will send His *messenger with thee, so shalt He prosper thy way, and thou shalt take a wife for my son out of my kindred and out of the house of my father.

41 Then shalt thou clear thyself from mine oath, for thou shalt go in unto my kindred, and if they will not grant her unto thee, then shalt thou be clear from mine oath.

42 So I came in today, unto the fountain, and I said, O YAHVAH Elohim of my master Abraham! If, I pray Thee, Thou art prospering my way, whereon I am going;

43 Here am I stationed by the fountain of water, so then it shall come to pass that the maiden that is coming forth to draw, and I shall say unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee, a little water out of thy pitcher;

44 And she shall say unto me, Both thou drink, and for thy camels also will I draw; the same shall be the women whom YAHVAH hath appointed for the son of my master,

45 Ere yet I could make an end of speaking unto mine own heart, lo! then Rebekah coming forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and she went down to the fountain and drew, and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee!

46 So she hastened and lowered her pitcher from off her, and said, Drink! and to thy camels also will I give to drink. So I drank and the camels also she let drink.

47 Then I asked her and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, Daughter of Bethuel, son of Nahor, whom Milcah bare to him. Then put I the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands;

48 And bowed my head and bent myself down unto YAHVAH, and I blessed YAHVAH Elohim of my master Abraham, who had led me in a way of faithfulness to take the daughter of the brother of my master for his son.

49 Now therefore, if ye are dealing in lovingkindness and faithfulness with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; that I may turn unto the right hand or unto the left.

50 Then answered Laban and Bethuel and said, From YAHVAH hath come forth the word; we cannot speak unto thee ill or well.

51 Lo! Rebekah is before thee. Take her and go thy way, and let her become wife unto the son of thy master, as YAHVAH hath spoken.

31 ch. 26:29 Judg. 17:2 Ruth 3:10 Ps. 115:15
32 ch. 43:24 Judg. 19:21
33 Job 23:12 John 4:34 Eph. 6:5-7
35 ver. 1 ch. 13:2
36 ch. 21:2
36 ch. 21:10 & 25:5
37 ver. 3
38 ver. 4
39 ver. 5
40 ver. 7
40 ch. 17:1
41 ver. 8
42 ver. 12

*angel

38 ver. 13 43 ver. 15, etc. 45 I Sam. 1:13 45 Ezek. 16:11, 12 47 ver. 26 48 ch. 22:23 48 ch. 47:29 49 Josh. 2:14 50 Ps. 118:23 Mat. 21:42 50 ch. 31:24 50 ch. 20:15 51

52 And it came to pass when Abraham's servant heard their words that he bowed himself down towards the earth unto YAHVAH.

53 Then the servant brought forth jewels of silver and jewels of gold and raiment, and gave unto Rebekah, and precious things gave he to her brother and to her mother.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men who were with him, and they tarried the night, and when they arose in the morning, he said, Let me go unto my master.

55 Then said her brother and her mother, Let the young woman remain with us some days or rather ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Do not hinder me, when YAHVAH hath prospered my journey; let me go, that I may take my journey unto my master!

57 Then said they, We must call the young woman and ask at her mouth.

58 So they called Rebekah and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 So they let go Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah and said to her, Our sister! become thou thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed take possession of the gate of them that hate them!

61 Then mounted Rebekah and her young woman and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man, so the servant took Rebekah and went his way.

62 Now Isaac had come in at the entrance of Beer-lahai-roi, for he was dwelling in the land of the South:

63 And Isaac came forth to meditate in the field at the approach of evening; so he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo! camels coming in.

CHAP. 24
BC 1857

52 ver. 26
53 Ex. 3:22 & 11:2 & 12:35
53 Heb. *vessels*
53 2 Chr. 21:3 Ezra 1:6
54 ver. 56, 59
55 Or, *a full year, or, ten months*
59 ch. 35:8
60 ch. 17:16
60 ch. 22:17
62 ch. 25:11
63 Josh. 1:8 Ps. 1:2 & 77:12 & 119:15 & 143:5
Josh. 15:18 64
ch. 38:12 67

CHAP. 25
BC 1800

1 Chr. 1:32 2
ch. 24:36 5
ch. 21:14 6
Judg. 6:3 6
ch. 15:15 8
ch. 35:29 8 & 49:33
ch. 35:29 9 & 50:13

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac; so she alighted with haste from off the camel;

65 And said unto the servant, Who is this man that is walking in the field to meet us? And the servant said, That is my master; so she took the veil and covered herself.

66 And the servant recounted to Isaac all the things which he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother; thus he took Rebekah and she became his wife and he loved her; and Isaac consoled himself for the loss of his mother.

CHAPTER 25

1 And Abraham took another wife and her name was Keturah;

2 And she bare to him Zimran and Yokshan, and Medan and Midian; and Ishbak and Shuah.

3 And Yokshan begat Sheba and Dedan; and the sons of Dedan were Asshurim and Letushim and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian: Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah; all these were the sons of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac;

6 But to the sons of the concubines whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and then sent them away from Isaac, his son, while he himself yet lived, eastward unto the land of the east.

7 Now these are the days of the years of the life of Abraham which he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years.

8 So Abraham breathed his last, and died in a fine old age, old and satisfied, and was gathered unto his people.

9 And Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, son of Zohar the Hittite, which is over against Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth; there was buried Abraham with Sarah, his wife.

11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham that Elohim blessed Isaac, his son; and Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, son of Abraham, whom Hagar the Egyptian woman, the handmaid of Sarah, bare to Abraham;

13 And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names after their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael; Nebaioth, and Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam;

14 And Mishma and Dumah and Massa;

15 Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah:

16 These same are the sons of Ishmael and these their names, by their villages and by their encampments; twelve princes after their tribes.

17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael; a hundred and thirty-seven years, and he breathed his last and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they stretched their habitations from Havilah as far as to Shur, which is over against Egypt as thou goest in towards Assyria, over against all his brethren he settled down.

19 And these are the generations of Isaac, son of Abraham: Abraham begat Isaac;

20 And it came to pass that Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, daughter of Bethuel the Syrian, of the Plain of Syria, sister of Laban the Syrian to himself to wife.

21 So then Isaac made entreaty unto YAHVAH in behalf of his wife, for she was barren, and YAHVAH suffered Himself to be entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife, conceived.

22 And the sons within her struggled together, so she said, If so, wherefore now am I thus? And she went to seek YAHVAH.

23 And YAHVAH said to her, Two nations are in thy womb; and two *races from thy body shall be parted. And one †race shall be stronger than the other race, and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 Then were fullfilled her days to bring forth; and lo! twins in her womb.

25 And the first came forth red, all over as a mantle of hair, so they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came forth his brother with his hand fast hold of the heel of Esau, so they called his name Jacob. Now Isaac was sixty years old when she bare them.

27 And when the youths grew up, it came to pass that Esau was a man skilled in game, a man of the field; but Jacob was a ready man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau because of the game he put in his mouth; but Rebekah was a lover of Jacob.

29 And Jacob had boiled pottage, when Esau came in from the field, he being famished.

30 So Esau said unto Jacob, Do let me devour some of the red - this red, for famished I am. For this cause was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Come sell just now, thy birthright unto me.

32 And Esau said, Here am I, on the point of dying, wherefore then, should I have a birthright?

33 And Jacob said, Come swear to me just now! And he sware to him and sold his birthright to Jacob.

34 And Jacob, having given to Esau bread and a dish of lentils, he did eat and drink and rose up and went his way; thus Esau despised his birthright!

CHAPTER 26

1 And there came to be a famine in the land, besides the first famine which happened in the days of Abraham; so

CHAP. 25
BC 1800
10 ch. 23:16
10 ch. 49:31
11 ch. 16:14
12 ch. 16:15
13 1 Chr. 1:29
16 ch. 17:20
17 ver. 8
18 1 Sam. 15:7
18 Heb. *fell*
18 ch. 16:12
19 Mat. 1:2
20 ch. 22:23
20 ch. 24:29
21 1 Chr. 5:20
2 Chr. 33:13
Ezra 8:23
21 Rom. 9:10
22 1 Sam. 9:9 & 10:22
22 ch. 17:16 & 24:60
22 2 Sam. 8:14
23 ch. 27:29
Mal 1:3
Rom. 9:12
25 ch. 27:11, 16, 23
26 Hos. 12:3
26 ch. 27:36
27 ch. 27:3, 5
27 Job 1:1, 8
27 Heb. 11:9
28 ch. 27:19, 25, 31
28 ch. 27:6
30 Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage
30 i.e. *Red*
32 Heb. *going to die*
33 Heb. 12:16
34 Eccl. 8:15
34 Is. 22:13
1 Cor. 15:32

*two rival peoples
†people

CHAP. 26
BC 1804
1 ch. 12:10

Isaac went his way unto Abimelech, king of the Philistines, towards Gerar;

2 And YAHVAH appeared unto him, and said, Do not go down towards Egypt, make thy habitation in the land which I may name unto thee:

3 Sojourn in this land, that I may be with thee, and bless thee, for to thee and to thy seed will I give all these lands, so will I establish the oath which I sware to Abraham, thy father;

4 And will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heavens, and will give to thy seed, all these lands, and all the nations of the earth shall bless themselves in thy seed:

5 Because that Abraham hearkened unto My voice, and so kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes and My laws.

6 So Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 Then asked the men of the place as to his wife, and he said, My sister is she; for he feared to say, My wife, lest, said he, the men of the place should slay me on account of Rebekah, for fair to look on she is.

8 And it came to pass when the days had lengthened out to him there, that Abimelech, king of the Philistines, looked out through the lattice of a window, and he beheld and lo! Isaac *laughing with Rebekah, his wife.

9 So Abimelech called for Isaac and said, But lo! she is thy wife! How then, saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die on her account.

10 Then said Abimelech, What is this thou hast done to us? A little more and one of the people might have lien with thy wife, so shouldst thou have brought upon us guilt.

11 And Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year a hundred-fold, seeing that YAHVAH had blessed him.

CHAP. 26
BC 1804
1 ch. 20:2
2 ch. 12:1
3 ch. 20:1
Ps. 39:12
Heb. 11:9
3 ch. 28:15
3 ch. 12:2
3 ch. 13:15
3 ch. 22:16
Ps. 105:9
4 ch. 15:5
& 22:17
4 ch. 12:3
& 22:18
5 ch. 22:16, 18
7 ch. 12:13
& 20:2, 13
7 Prov. 29:25
7 ch. 24:16
10 ch. 20:9
11 Ps. 105:15
12 Mat. 13:8
Mark 4:8
12 ver. 3
Job 42:12
ch. 24:35 13
Prov. 10:22
ch. 37:11 14
Eccl. 4:4
ch. 21:30 15
Ex. 1:9 16
ch. 21:31 18
ch. 21:25 20
ch. 17:6 22
& 28:3
& 41:52
Ex. 1:7
ch. 17:7 24
& 24:12
ch. 15:1 24
ver. 3, 4 24

*sporting
†strife
*hatred
ºRoominess

13 So the man waxed great, and went on and on waxing great, until that he had waxed exceeding great.

14 So he came to have possessions of flocks and possessions of herds, and a large body of servants, and the Philistines envied him.

15 And as for all the wells which the servants of his father digged, in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them up and filled them with dust.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Get thee from us for thou hast become far mightier than we.

17 So Isaac went from thence, and encamped in the valley of Gerar and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac again digged the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham, his father, and which the Philistines stopped up after the death of Abraham, and he called their names after the names which his father called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there, a well of living water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar disputed with the herdmen of Isaac, saying, Ours is the water! So he called the name of the well, †Esek, because they had stirred up a quarrel with him.

21 And they digged another well, and they disputed over that also, so he called the name thereof *Sitnah.

22 And he moved on from thence and digged another well, and they disputed not for it, so he called the name thereof ºRehoboth, and said, For now hath YAHVAH made room for us and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence, to Beer-sheba.

24 And YAHVAH appeared unto him the same night and said, I am the Elohim of Abraham thy father, do not fear for with thee am I, and I will

bless thee and multiply thy seed, for the sake of Abraham My servant.

25 So he builded there an altar and called on the name of YAHVAH, and spread out there his tent, and the servants of Isaac cut out there a well.

26 And Abimelech came unto him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol, commander of his host.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore have ye come in unto me, seeing that ye hated me, and sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw plainly that YAHVAH was with thee, so we said, Let there be, we pray thee, an oath betwixt us both, betwixt us and thee, and let us solemnise a covenant with thee:

29 That thou wilt not do wrong by us according as we touched not thee, and according as we did by thee nothing but good, and then sent thee away in peace, thee who now art blessed of YAHVAH!

30 So he made for them a banquet and they did eat and drink;

31 And rose up early in the morning, and took an oath, each man to his ‡brother, so Isaac let them go, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass on the same day that the servants of Isaac came in, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said to him, We have found water!

33 So he called it, *Shibah, For this cause hath the name of the city been †Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 And when Esau was forty years old, he took to wife Judith, daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath, daughter of Elon the Hittite;

35 And they became a *bitterness of spirit, to Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER 27

1 And it came to pass that Isaac was old, and his eyes became too dim to see, so he called Esau his elder son and said unto him, My son! And he said unto him. Behold me!

CHAP. 26
BC 1804
22 ch. 12:7 & 13:18
23 Ps. 116:17
26 ch. 21:22
27 Judg. 11:7
27 ver. 16
28 ch. 21:22, 23
29 ch. 24:31 Ps. 115:15
30 ch. 19:3
31 ch. 21:31
33 ch. 21:31
34 ch. 36:2
35 ch. 27:46 & 28:1, 8

‡one to another
*an oath
†The well of the oath
*grief of mind

CHAP. 27
BC 1760
1 ch. 48:10
1 Sam. 3:2

Prov. 27:1 2
Jas. 4:14
ch. 25:27, 3 28
Heb. *hunt* 3
ver. 27 4
ch. 48:9, 15 & 49:28
Deut. 33:1
ver. 13 8
ver. 4 9
ver. 4 10
ch. 25:25 11
ver. 22 12
ch. 9:25 12
Deut. 27:18
ch. 43:9 13
1Sam.25:24
2 Sam.14:9
Mat. 27:25
Prov. 14 23:3
Luke 21:34

2 And he said, Behold, I pray thee, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore, take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and catch for me game;

4 And make for me dainty meats such as I love, and bring in to me that I may eat, to the end my soul may bless thee ere yet I die!

5 Now Rebekah was hearkening when Isaac spake unto Esau his son; and Esau went his way to the field, to catch game to bring in.

6 Rebekah therefore spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Lo! I heard thy father speaking unto Esau thy brother, saying:

7 Bring in for me game and make for me dainty meats, that I may eat; and let me bless thee in the presence of YAHVAH before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, hearken unto my voice, in that which I am commanding thee.

9 Go, I pray thee, unto the flock and fetch me from thence two kids of the goats, fine ones, that I may make of them dainty meats for thy father, such as he loveth;

10 Then shalt thou take them in unto thy father and he shall eat; to the end he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said unto Rebekah his mother, Lo! Esau my brother is a hairy man, whereas I am a smooth man;

12 Peradventure my father might feel me, then should I be in his eyes as one that mocketh, and should bring upon myself a reproach and not a blessing!

13 And his mother said to him, Upon me be thy reproach, my son, only hearken unto my voice and go fetch them for me.

14 So he went and fetched them, and brought them in to his mother, and his mother made dainty meats, such as his father loved.

CHAP. 27
BC 1760
15 ver. 27
19 ver. 4
21 ver. 12
23 ver. 16
25 ver. 4, 10, 19, 31
27 S. of S. 4:11
Hos. 14:6

15 Then took Rebekah the garments of Esau her elder son, the costly ones, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob, her younger son;

16 And the skins of the kids of the goats put she upon his hands, and on the smooth part of his neck.

17 Then placed she the dainty meats and the bread which she had made ready, in the hand of Jacob, her son.

18 So he went in unto his father and said, My father! And he said, Behold me! who art thou my son?

*Mighty One

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy firstborn, I have made ready as thou didst bid me. Rise, I pray thee, sit up and eat thou of my game, to the end thy soul may bless me.

20 Then said Isaac unto his son, How is it thou hast been so quick in finding, my son? And he said, Because YAHVAH thy *Elohim caused it so to fall out before me.

21 Then said Isaac unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou thyself art my son Esau or not.

Heb. 11:20 28
Deut. 33:13, 28 28
2 Sam. 1:21
Ps. 133:3
Mic. 5:7
ch. 45:18 28
Deut. 33:28 28
ch. 9:25 & 25:23 29
ch. 49:8 29
ch. 12:3 29
Num. 24:9
Zeph. 2:8
ver. 4 31
Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly* 33
ch. 28:3, 4 33
Rom. 11:29
Heb. 12:17 34
ch. 25:26 36
ch. 25:33 36
2 Sam. 8:14 37

22 So Jacob came near unto Isaac, his father, and he felt him; then said he, The voice is the voice of Jacob; but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 So he did not find him out, because his hands were like the hands of Esau his brother, hairy, so he blessed him.

24 And he said, Thou thyself art my son Esau? And he said, I am!

25 So he said, Bring it near to me that I may eat of the game of my son, to the end my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him and he did eat, and he brought in to him wine and he drank.

26 Then Isaac his father said unto him, Come thou near, I pray thee, and kiss me my son.

27 So he came near and kissed him, and he smelled the smell of his garments and blessed him, and said, See! the smell of my son, as the smell of a field which YAHVAH hath blessed;

‡nations
†a supplanter

28 Then may Elohim give thee of the dew of the heavens, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of corn and new wine:

29 Let peoples serve thee and ‡races bow down to thee, become thou master to thy brethren, and let the sons of thy mother bow down to thee; he that curseth thee, be accursed! And he that blesseth thee, be blessed!

30 And it came to pass as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, yea, it came to pass when Jacob had only just gone forth from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 Then he too, made dainty meats and brought in to his father, and said to his father, Let my father rise that he may eat of the game of his son, to the end thy soul may bless me!

32 And Isaac his father said to him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau.

33 Then did Isaac tremble with an exceeding great trembling, and said, Who then was it that caught game and brought in to me, and I did eat of all, ere yet thou didst come in, and I blessed him? Yea, blessed shall he remain!

34 When Esau heard the words of his father, then cried he out with an outcry loud and bitter exceedingly, and said to his father, Bless even me also, O my father!

35 Then he said, Thy brother came in with deceit, and took away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is it because his name is called †Jacob that he hath tricked me now twice? My birthright he took away, and lo! now he hath taken away my blessing! And he said, Hast thou not reserved for me a blessing?

37 Then answered Isaac and said to Esau, Lo! a master have I appointed him unto thee, and all his brethren

have I given to him as servants, and with corn and new wine have I sustained him, and for thee now, what can I do, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, But one blessing hast thou, O my father? Bless me also, O my father! And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

39 Then answered Isaac his father, and said unto him, Lo! of the fat parts of the earth shall be thy dwelling, and of the dew of the heavens above;

40 And on thy sword shalt thou live, And thy brother shalt thou serve: but it shall come to pass when thou shalt rove at large, then shalt thou break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 And Esau lay in wait for Jacob, on account of the blessing wherewith his father had blessed him, and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father draw near, when I can slay Jacob, my brother.

42 Then were told to Rebekah, the words of Esau her elder son, so she sent and called for Jacob, her younger son, and said unto him, Lo! Esau thy brother is consoling himself as touching thee, to slay thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, hearken to my voice, and rise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran;

44 And thou shalt dwell with him a few days, until that the wrath of thy brother turn away:

45 Until the turning away of the anger of thy brother from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him, and I send and fetch thee from thence. Wherefore should I lose you both in one day?

46 So then Rebekah said unto Isaac, I am disgusted with my life because of the daughters of Heth. Should Jacob be taking a wife of the daughters of Heth, like these of the daughters of the land, wherefore could I wish for life?

CHAP. 27
BC 1760
37 ver. 28
38 Heb. 12:17
39 ver. 28 Heb. 11:20
40 ch. 25:23 2 Sam. 8:14 Obad. 18-20
40 2 Ki. 8:20
41 ch. 37:4, 8
41 ch. 50:3, 4, 10
41 Obad. 10
42 Ps. 64:5
43 ch. 11:31
46 ch. 26:35 & 28:8
46 ch. 24:3

CHAP. 28
BC 1760
ch. 27:33 1
ch. 24:3 1
Hos. 12:12 2
ch. 25:20 2
ch. 22:23 2
ch. 24:29 2
ch. 17:1, 6 3
ch. 12:2 4
ch. 17:8 4
ch. 24:3 8
& 26:35
ch. 25:13 9
Hos. 12:12 10

*El-Shaddai Mighty-Irresistible, All-Sufficient
†she is called Bashemath, Ch. 36:3

CHAPTER 28

1 Then Isaac called Jacob and blessed him, and commanded him and said to him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Rise, go thy way to Padan-aram to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take thee from thence a wife, of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And *Elohim Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, so shalt thou become a multitude of peoples.

4 And may He give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojournings which Elohim gave to Abraham.

5 So Isaac sent away Jacob, and he took his journey to Padan-aram, unto Laban son of Bethuel the Syrian, brother of Rebekah, mother of Jacob and Esau.

6 And Esau beheld that Isaac, when he blessed Jacob and sent him to Padan-aram to take to himself from thence a wife, that in blessing him he laid command upon him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob hearkened unto his father and unto his mother, and took his journey to Padan-aram.

8 So then Esau beheld that displeasing were the daughters of Canaan, in the eyes of Isaac his father.

9 Esau therefore went unto Ishmael, and took †Mahalath, daughter of Ishmael, son of Abraham, sister of Nebaioth to himself to wife, in addition to the wives that he had.

10 So Jacob went forth from Beersheba, and journeyed towards Haran.

11 And he lighted on a place and tarried the night there because the sun had gone in, and he took of the stones of the place, and put for his pillow, and lay down in that place.

12 And he dreamed, and lo! a stairway planted earthwards, with its top reaching towards the heavens, and lo! *messengers of Elohim ascending and descending thereon;

13 And lo! YAHVAH standing by him, and He said, I am YAHVAH, Elohim of Abraham thy father and Elohim of Isaac. The land whereon thou are lying, to thee will I give it and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall become as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt break forth westward and eastward and northward and southward, and all the families of the ground shall be blessed in thee and in thy seed.

15 Lo! then, I am with thee so will I keep thee in every place whithersoever thou mayest go and will bring thee back unto this soil, for I will not forsake thee until I have done that of which I have spoken to thee.

16 And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, Surely YAHVAH was in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he feared, and said, How fearful is this place! None other this than the house of Elohim! Nor this than the gate of the heavens!

18 So Jacob rose early in the morning and took the stone which he had put for his ‡pillow, and put it for a pillar, and poured out oil. upon the top thereof;

19 And called the name of that place †Beth-EL, nevertheless, Luz was the name of the city aforetime.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If Elohim will be with me and will keep me in this way whereon I am going, and give me bread to eat and raiment to put on;

21 And I come back in prosperity unto the house of my father, then will YAHVAH prove to be my Elohim,

22 And this stone which I have put for a pillar shall be the house of Elohim, and of all which thou shalt give me, a tenth will I tithe unto thee.

CHAP. 28
BC 1760
12 ch. 41:1
12 John 1:51
Heb. 1:14
13 ch. 35:1
& 48:3
13 ch. 26:24
13 ch. 13:15
& 35:12
14 ch. 13:16
14 ch. 13:14
Deut. 12:20
14 ch. 12:3
& 18:18
& 22:18
& 26:4
15 See ver.
20, 21
15 ch. 48:16
15 ch. 35:6
15 Deut.
31:6, 8
Josh. 1:5
1 Ki. 8:57
Heb. 13:5
15 Num.
23:19
16 Ex. 3:5
Josh. 5:15
18 ch. 31:13,
45
18 Lev.
8:10-12
19 Judg.
1:23, 26
Hos. 4:15
20 ch. 31:13
Judg. 11:30
2 Sam. 15:8
20 ver. 15
20 1 Tim. 6:8
21 Judg.
11:31
2 Sam.
19:24, 30
21 Deut.
26:17
2 Sam. 15:8
22 ch. 35:7,
14
22 Lev.27:30

*angels
‡pillows
†Heb. House of El, i.e., House of the Mighty One

CHAP. 29
BC 1760
Num. 23:7 1
Hos. 12:12
ch. 43:27 6
Ex. 2:16 9
Ex. 2:17 10
ch. 33:4 11
& 45:14, 15
ch. 13:8 12
& 14:14, 16

CHAPTER 29

1 Then Jacob lifted up his feet, and went his way towards the land of the sons of the East.

2 And he looked, and lo! a well in the field, and lo! there three flocks of sheep lying down near it, for out of that well do they water the flocks, but the stone is great on the mouth of the well:

3 So they gather together thither all the flocks and roll away the stone from off the mouth of the well, and water the sheep, and put back the stone upon the mouth of the well to its place.

4 And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, From Haran are we.

5 And he said to them, Know ye Laban, son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said to them, Is it well with him? And they said, Well, but lo! Rachel, his daughter, coming in with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo! the day is yet high, it is not time for gathering together the cattle; water the sheep and go feed.

8 And they said, We cannot until that all the flocks are gathered together and they roll away the stone from off the mouth of the well, and then can we water the sheep.

9 While yet he was speaking with them, Rachel had come in with the sheep which belonged to her father, for a shepherdess was she.

10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel, daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob went near and rolled away the stone from off the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept.

12 And when Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother and that

he was Rebekah's son, then ran she and told her father.

13 And it came to pass when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him and fondly kissed him, and brought him into his house, when he recounted to Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely my bone and my flesh art thou. So he abode with him a month of days.

15 Then said Laban to Jacob, Is it because my brother thou art, that thou shouldst serve me for naught? Come tell me! what shall be thy wages?

16 Now Laban had two daughters, the name of the elder Leah, and the name of the younger Rachel.

17 But the eyes of Leah were weak, whereas Rachel was comely in form and comely in countenance.

18 So Jacob loved Rachel and he said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, Better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man; abide with me!

20 So Jacob served for Rachel, seven years, and they became in his eyes as single days, for his love to her.

21 Then said Jacob unto Laban: Come give me my wife, for fulfilled are my days, that I may go in unto her.

22 So Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a banquet.

23 And it came to pass in the evening that he took Leah his daughter and brought her in unto him, and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave her Zilpah his handmaid, unto Leah his daughter as handmaid.

25 And it came to pass in the morning, that lo! it was Leah, and he said unto Laban, What is this thou hast done to me? Was it not for Rachel I served with thee? Wherefore then hast thou deceived me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be done so in our place, to give the later-born before the firstborn.

27 Fulfil the week of this one, then must we give thee the other one also, for the service wherewith thou shalt serve with me yet seven years more.

28 And Jacob did so and fulfilled the week of this one, and he gave him Rachel his daughter to him to wife.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be hers as a handmaid.

30 So he went in unto Rachel also, and loved Rachel also more than Leah, and he served with him yet seven years more.

31 And when YAHVAH saw that Leah was hated, he granted her to bear children, whereas Rachel was barren.

32 So Leah conceived and bare a son, and called his name *Reuben, for she said, Because YAHVAH hath looked upon my humiliation, for now will my husband love me.

33 And she conceived again and bare a son, and said, Because YAHVAH heard that I was hated He gave me this one also. So she called his name †Simeon.

34 And she conceived again and bare a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be bound unto me, for I have borne him three sons; for this cause called she his name ‡Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, This time will I praise YAHVAH, for which cause she called his name *Judah. And she left off bearing.

CHAPTER 30

1 And Rachel saw she had borne no children unto Jacob, so Rachel became envious of her sister, and said unto Jacob, Come! give me children or else I die.

2 Then kindled the anger of Jacob with Rachel, and he said, Am I in the place of Elohim who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

CHAP. 29
BC 1760
12 ch. 24:28
13 ch. 24:29
14 ch. 2:23
Judg. 9:2
2 Sam. 5:1
& 19:12, 13
18 ch. 31:41
2 Sam. 3:14
20 ch. 30:26
Hos. 12:12
21 Judg. 15:1
22 Judg. 14:10
John 2:1, 2

Judg. 14:12 — 27
Deut. 21:15 — 30
ch. 30:26 & 31:41
Hos. 12:12 — 30
Ps. 127:3 — 31
ch. 30:1 — 31
Ex. 4:31 — 32
Deut. 26:7
Ps. 25:18
Mat. 1:2 — 35

*See ye a son
†Hearing
‡Joined
*Praised

CHAP. 30
BC 1745
ch. 29:31 — 1
ch. 37:11 — 1
Job 5:2 — 1
ch. 16:2 — 2
1 Sam. 1:5

3 And she said, Lo! my handmaid, Bilhah; Go in unto her, that she may bear upon my knees, so that I also may be builded up by her!

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid, to wife, and Jacob went in unto her;

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare unto Jacob a son;

6 And Rachel said, *Elohim hath vindicated me. Moreover also He hath hearkened unto my voice, and hath given me a son. For this cause called she his name, †Dan.

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, conceived again, and bare a second son to Jacob.

8 Then said Rachel, With wrestlings of Elohim have I wrestled with my sister. Yea, I have prevailed. So she called his name ‡Naphtali.

9 Then saw Leah that she had left off bearing, so she took Zilpah, her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob, to wife.

10 And Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, bare to Jacob a son;

11 And Leah said, Victory hath come! So she called his name ▫Gad.

12 And Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, bare a second son to Jacob;

13 And Leah said, For my happiness surely happy have daughters pronounced me. So she called his name •Asher.

14 Then went Reuben in the days of the wheat harvest and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them in unto Leah, his mother, and Rachel said unto Leah, Pray give me some of the mandrakes of thy son!

15 And she said to her, Is it a small thing that thou hast taken away my husband? And wouldst thou take away even the mandrakes of my son? Then said Rachel, Therefore shall he lie with thee tonight, for the mandrakes of thy son.

16 And Jacob came in from the field in the evening, so Leah went out to meet him and said, Unto me shalt thou come in, for I have hired thee, even with the mandrakes of my son. And he lay with her that night.

17 And Elohim hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived and bare to Jacob a fifth son.

18 Then said Leah, Elohim hath given my hire, in that I gave my handmaid to my husband. So she called his name ⊥Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again and bare a sixth son to Jacob.

20 Then said Leah, Elohim hath dowered me, even me, with a handsome dowry. Now will my husband dwell with me, for I have borne him six sons. So she called his name ♀Zebulon.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, so she called her name ■Dinah.

22 Then Elohim remembered Rachel, and Elohim hearkened unto her and granted her to bear.

23 So she conceived and bare a son, and said, Elohim hath taken away my reproach.

24 So she called his name ♦Joseph, saying, YAHVAH is adding unto me another son.

25 And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Let me go that I may take my journey unto my place and to my land.

26 Come, give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee and let me take my journey; for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee.

27 Laban said unto him, If, I pray thee, I have found favour in thine eyes, I have divined that YAHVAH hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Come, fix thy wages for me that I may give it!

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle have fared with me.

30 For it was little that thou hadst before I came, and then it brake forth into a multitude, and YAHVAH blessed thee at my every step. Now there-

CHAP. 30
BC 1745
3 ch. 16:2
3 ch. 50:23
Job 3:12
3 ch. 16:2
4 ch. 16:3
6 Lam. 3:59
9 ver. 4
13 Prov. 31:28
Luke 1:48
14 ch. 25:30
15 Num. 16:9, 13

*Mighty One
†Judging
‡My wrestlings
○Fortune
•Happy

1 Sam. 22 1:19
ch. 29:31 22
1 Sam. 23 1:6
Is. 4:1
Luke 1:25
ch. 35:17 24
ch. 24:54, 25 56
ch. 18:33 25
ch. 29:20, 26 30
ch. 39:3, 27 5
See ch. 27 26:24
ch. 29:15 28
ch. 31:6, 29 38-40
Mat. 24:45
Tit. 2:10

⊥He is hired
♀Habitation
■Judged—Acquitted; Vindicated
♦He is giving increase

fore, when am I also to do something for my own house?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said: Thou shalt give me nothing at all, if thou wilt do for me this thing, I will return, I will shepherd thy flock, I will keep it:

32 Let me pass through all thy flock today, removing from thence every young one that is speckled and spotted and every young one that is dark-coloured among the young sheep, and spotted and speckled among the goats, and they shall be my wages.

33 And my righteousness shall answer for me on a future day, when thou shalt come in respecting my hire that is before thee; every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and dark-coloured among the young sheep, stolen shall it be accounted, if found with me.

34 Then said Laban, Lo! would it might be according to thy word!

35 So he removed on the day the he-goats that were striped and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and every dark-coloured one among the young sheep, and delivered them into the hand of his sons;

36 Then put he a journey of three days between himself and Jacob, but Jacob himself continued tending the flocks of Laban that were left.

37 So then Jacob took him rods of young storax and hazel and *maple, and peeled in them white stripes, laying bare the white which was on the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had peeled, in the channels, in the troughs of water, where the flocks came in to drink, straight before the flocks, and the females of the flock used to be in heat when they came in to drink;

39 And the males of the flock were in heat before the rods, so the flocks brought forth ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

40 The rams also did Jacob separate, and then set the faces of the flocks towards the ring-straked and all the dark-coloured among the flocks of Laban and he put his own droves by themselves, and put them not with the flocks of Laban.

41 So it came to pass whensoever the stronger of the flocks were in heat, that Jacob set the rods before the eyes of the flocks in the channels, that the females might be in heat among the rods;

42 But when the flocks were late in bearing, he did not set them, and so the late-born were Laban's but the strong ones Jacob's

43 Thus did the man break forth exceedingly, thus came he to have flocks in abundance, and maid-servants and men-servants and camels and asses.

CHAPTER 31

1 Then heard he the words of the sons of Laban, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that belonged to our father; yea, out of what belonged to our father, hath he made all this wealth.

2 And Jacob looked upon the face of Laban, and lo! it was not with him as aforetime.

3 Then said YAHVAH unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers and to thy kindred, that I may be with thee.

4 So Jacob sent, and called for Rachel and for Leah, to the field, unto his flock;

5 And said to them, Beholding am I the face of your father, that it is not towards me as aforetime; nevertheless the Elohim of my father hath been with me;

6 And ye know that with all my vigour have I served your father.

7 But your father hath deceived me, and hath changed my wages ten times; yet Elohim hath not suffered him to deal harmfully with me.

8 If thus he said, The speckled shall be thy wages, then do all the flock bring forth speckled, but if thus he saith, The ring-straked shall be thy

CHAP. 30
BC 1745
30 1 Tim. 5:8
32 ch. 31:8
33 Ps. 37:6
37 See ch. 31:9-12
*or plane
ver. 30 43
ch. 13:2 43
& 24:35
& 26:13, 14

CHAP. 31
BC 1739
Ps. 49:16 1
ch. 4:5 2
Deut. 28:54 2
ch. 28:15, 20, 21 & 32:9 3
ver. 2 5
ver. 3 5
ver. 38-41 6
ch. 30:29 6
ver. 41 7
Num. 14:22 7
Neh. 4:12
Job 19:3
Zech. 8:23
ch. 20:6 7
Job 1:10
Ps. 37:28 & 105:14
ch. 30:32 8

wages, then do all the flock bring forth ring-straked.

9 So hath Elohim stripped away the herds of your father and given them to me.

10 And it came to pass in the season when the flock were in heat, then lifted I mine eyes and beheld in a dream, and lo! the he-goats that were leaping upon the flock were ring-straked, speckled and dappled.

11 And the *messenger of Elohim said unto me in a dream, Jacob! and I said, Behold me!

12 Then he said, Lift, I pray thee thine eyes and behold; all the he-goats that are leaping upon the flock are ring-straked, speckled and dappled, for I have seen all that Laban has been doing to thee.

13 I am the EL of Beth-EL where thou didst anoint a pillar, where thou didst vow to me a vow; now rise, go forth out of this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 Then responded Rachel and Leah and said to him, Have we any longer a portion or an inheritance in the house of our father?

15 Are we not accounted aliens to him, seeing that having sold us he hath then gone on devouring our silver?

16 Surely all the riches which Elohim hath stripped off from our father, unto us it belongeth, and unto our sons; now therefore whatsoever Elohim hath said unto thee, do.

17 So Jacob arose, and mounted his sons and his wives on the camels;

18 And drave away all his herds and all his goods which he had gathered, the gains he had gained, which he had gathered in Padan-aram; that he might go in unto Isaac his father unto the land of Canaan.

19 Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep, so Rachel stole the household images that belonged to her father.

20 Thus Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he had not told him that he was about to flee.

CHAP. 31
BC 1739
9 ver. 1, 16
11 ch. 46:16
12 Ex. 3:7
Ps. 139:3
Eccl. 5:8
13 ch. 28:18-20
15 ver. 3
ch. 32:9
14 ch. 2:24
15 ch. 29:15, 27
Neh. 5:8
19 ch. 35:2
Judg. 17:5
1 Sam. 19:13
Hos. 3:4

*angel

ch. 46:28 21
2 Ki. 12:17
Luke 9:51, 53
ch. 13:8 22
ch. 20:3 24
Job 33:15
Mat. 1:20
ch. 24:50 26
1 Sam. 30:2
ver. 55 28
Ruth 1:9, 14
1 Ki. 19:20
Acts 20:37
1 Sam. 28
13:13
ver. 53 29
ch. 28:13
ver. 24 29
ver. 19 30
Judg. 18:24
See ch. 32
44:9

†i.e. "Euphrates."
‡from good to bad

21 So he fled, he and all that he had, and he arose and passed over the †River, and set his face towards the mountain of Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob had fled.

23 So he took his brethren with him and pursued after him, a journey of seven days, and overtook him in the mountain of Gilead.

24 And Elohim went in unto Laban the Syrian, in a dream of the night, and said to him, Take heed to thyself, that thou speak not with Jacob ‡either good or bad.

25 So then Laban came up with Jacob; Jacob having pitched his tent in the mountain, Laban also with his brethren pitched in the mountain of Gilead.

26 Then said Laban to Jacob, What hadst thou done that thou shouldst steal away unawares to me, and shouldst carry off my daughters, as captives of the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou secretly flee, and rob me, and didst not tell me, that I might send thee away with rejoicing and with songs, with timbrel and with lyre;

28 And didst not suffer me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now hast thou done foolishly.

29 It is in the power of my hand to deal with thee for harm, but the Elohim of your father, last night spake unto me, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not with Jacob, either good or bad.

30 But now, though thou didst even take thy journey because thou didst sorely long for the house of thy father, wherefore didst thou steal away my images?

31 And Jacob answered and said unto Laban, Because I was afraid, for I said, Lest thou take by force thy daughters from me!

32 He with whom thou find thy images shall not live! Before our brethren note thou for thyself what is

with me, and take what is thine. Neither did Jacob know that Rachel had stolen them.

33 Then entered Laban into the tent of Jacob and into the tent of Leah and into the tent of the two handmaids and found nothing, then went he forth out of the tent of Leah, and entered into the tent of Rachel.

34 Now Rachel had taken the household images and put them in the basket-saddle of the camel, and taken her seat upon them. And Laban felt about throughout all the tent and found them not.

35 And she said unto her father, Let it not be vexing in the eyes of my master that I cannot rise up at thy presence, for the †way of women is upon me. So he made search, but found not the household images

36 And it was vexing to Jacob and he contended with Laban, and Jacob responded and said to Laban, What was my trespass, what my sin, that thou shouldst have come ‡burning after me?

37 Now that thou hast felt about among all my goods, what hast thou found of the goods of thine own house? Set it out here, right before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may give sentence betwixt us two.

38 This twenty years' time have I been with thee: thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 The torn have I not brought in unto thee, I bare the loss, at my hand didst thou require it, stolen by day or stolen by night.

40 Thus have I been; by day drought hath consumed me, and frost by night, so that my sleep fled away from mine eyes.

41 This hath been my lot twenty years in thy house, I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy sheep, and thou didst change my wages ten times.

42 But that the Elohim of my father, the Elohim of Abraham and the *Dread of Isaac, proved to be mine, surely even now empty hadst thou let me go? My humiliation and the wearying toil of my hands Elohim had seen, and therefore gave sentence last night!

43 Then responded Laban and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the sheep are my sheep, and all that thou beholdest to me doth it belong! But to my daughters, what can I do to these this day, or to their sons whom they have borne?

44 Now therefore, come on! Let us solemnise a covenant, I and thou; so shall it be a witness betwixt me and thee.

45 So Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar.

46 Then said Jacob to his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones and made a heap, and they did eat there by the heap.

47 And Laban called it *Jegarsahadutha, but Jacob called it ?Galeed.

48 Then said Laban: This heap be witness betwixt me and thee today. For this cause is the name thereof called Galeed;

49 Also The ¶Watch Tower, as to which it is said, YAHVAH watch betwixt me and thee, when we are parted one from another.

50 If thou oppress my daughters, or if thou take wives besides my daughters, there may be no man with us, see! Elohim be witness betwixt me and thee!

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap and behold this pillar which I have set betwixt me and thee:

52 A witness be this heap and a witness the pillar, that I am not to pass unto thee over this heap, and thou art not to pass unto me over this heap and this pillar for harm.

53 The Elohim of Abraham and the Elohim of Nahor judge betwixt us; the Elohim of their fathers. And Jacob sware by the *Dread of his father Isaac;

CHAP. 31
BC 1739

38 Ex. 20:12 Lev. 19:32
37 Heb. felt
39 Ex. 22:10, etc.
39 Ex. 22:12
41 ch. 29:27, 28
41 ver. 7
42 Ps. 124:1, 2
42 ver. 53 Is. 8:13

†custom
‡hotly pursued

ch. 29:32 42 Ex. 3:7
1 Chr. 12:17 42
ch. 26:28 44
Josh. 24:27 44
ch. 28:18 45
Josh. 24:27 46
Judg. 11:29 49
1 Sam. 7:5
ch. 16:5 53
ch. 21:23 53
ver. 42 53

*Fear
?witness-heap (Aramaic)
?witness-heap (Hebrew)
¶or Lookout Point Heb. Mizpeh

54 And Jacob offered sacrifice in the mountain, and called on his brethren to eat bread. So they did eat bread, and tarried the night in the mountain.

55 And Laban rose up early in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters and blessed them; and Laban went his way and returned to his place.

CHAPTER 32

1 When Jacob had gone on his way there met him *messengers of Elohim.

2 And Jacob said, when he saw them, The camp of Elohim is this! So he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 Then did Jacob send messengers before him, unto Esau his brother, to the land of Seir, the field of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say to my master, to Esau, Thus saith thy servant Jacob, With Laban have I sojourned, and tarried until now:

5 And I have oxen and asses, flocks and men-servants and maid-servants, so I must needs send to tell my master, that I might find favour in thine eyes.

6 And the messengers returned unto Jacob, saying, We came in unto thy brother, unto Esau, moreover also he is on his way to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then was Jacob greatly afraid, and in distress. So he divided the people that were with him and the flocks and the herds and the camels into two camps.

8 And he said, Should Esau come upon the one camp and smite it, yet shall the camp that is left escape.

9 And Jacob said, Elohim of my father Abraham, and Elohim of my father Isaac, YAHVAH who wast saying unto me, Return to thy land and to thy kindred that I may deal well with thee;

10 I am too small for all the loving-kindnesses and for all the faithfulness, which Thou hast done unto Thy servant, for with my staff passed I over this Jordan, but now have I become two camps.

11 Deliver me, I pray Thee, out of the hand of my brother, out of the hand of Esau, for I am afraid of him, lest he come in and smite, mother as well as sons!

12 But Thou Thyself saidst, I will deal well with thee, so will I make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which is not to be counted for multitude.

13 And he tarried there that night and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother:

14 She-goats, two hundred; and he-goats, twenty; Ewes, two hundred; And rams, twenty;

15 Milch camels with their colts, thirty; Cows, forty; and bulls, ten; She-asses, twenty; and young he-asses, ten.

16 And he gave them into the hand of his servants, each drove by itself, and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and a breathing-space shall ye put betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the first one, saying; When Esau my brother shall fall in with thee, and shall ask thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither wouldst thou go? and to whom belong these before thee?

18 Then shalt thou say, To thy servant Jacob: it is a present sent to my master, to Esau and behold he himself also is behind us.

19 And he commanded the second also, and the third, yea, all that were going on behind the droves, saying, According to this word shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 Then shall ye say, Also, lo! thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I must pacify him with the present that goeth on before me, and after that will I see his face; Peradventure he will accept me.

CHAP. 31
BC 1739
ss ch. 28:1
ss ch. 18:33 & 30:25
Num. 24:25

CHAP. 32
BC 1739
1 Ps. 91:11
Heb. 1:14
2 Josh. 5:14
Ps. 103:21 & 148:2
Luke 2:13
3 ch. 33:14, 16
3 ch. 36:6-8
Deut. 2:5
Josh. 24:4
3 Heb. *field*
4 Prov. 15:1
5 ch. 30:43
5 ch. 33:8, 15
6 ch. 33:1
7 ch. 35:3
9 Ps. 50:15
9 ch. 28:13
9 ch. 31:3, 13

*angels

ch. 24:27 10
Job 8:7 10
Ps. 59:1, 11 2
Hos. 11 10:14
ch. 28:13-12 15
ch. 43:11 13
Prov. 18:16
Prov. 20 21:14

21 So the present passed over before him, whereas he himself tarried that night in the camp.

22 And he arose in that night, and took his two wives and his two handmaids, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of Jabbok.

23 So he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that which he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone, and there wrestled a man with him, until the uprising of the dawn.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him he touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was put out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 Then said he, Let me go, for uprisen hath the dawn. And he said: I will not let thee go, except thou have blessed me.

27 Then he said unto him, What is thy name? and he said, Jacob.

28 Then he said, Not Jacob shall thy name be called any more, but *Israel; for thou hast contended with Elohim and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 Then asked Jacob and said, Do, I pray thee tell me thy name! And he said, Wherefore now shouldst thou ask for My name? And He blessed him there.

30 So Jacob called the name of the place †PeniEL; for I saw Elohim face to face; and my soul was delivered.

31 And the sun rose on him as soon as he had passed over Penuel, he, moreover, was halting upon his thigh.

32 For this cause, the sons of IsraEL eat not of the nerve of the large hip-sinew which is by the hollow of the thigh, until this day, because He touched the hollow of the thigh of Jacob, in the nerve of the hip-sinew.

CHAPTER 33

1 Then Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo! Esau coming in, and with him, four hundred men. So he divided the children unto Leah and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids;

2 And put the handmaids and their children first, and Leah and her children next, and Rachel and Joseph next:

3 But he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the earth seven times until he had come near unto his brother.

4 Then ran Esau to meet him and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and they wept.

5 Then lifted he up his eyes and beheld the women and the children, and said, What are these to thee? and he said, The children wherewith Elohim hath favoured thy servant.

6 Then came near the handmaids, they and their children, and bowed themselves.

7 Then came near Leah also with her children, and they bowed themselves. And afterwards came near Joseph with Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 Then said he, What to thee is all this camp which I have fallen in with? And he said, To find favour in the eyes of my master.

9 Then said Esau, I have an abundance, my brother, be thine what thou hast!

10 Then said Jacob, Nay I pray thee, if, I pray thee, I have found favour in thine eyes, then thou wilt take my present at my hand, for on this account hath my seeing thy face been like seeing the face of Elohim, in that thou wast well-pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing which hath been brought in to thee, because Elohim hath shewed me favour and because I have everything. So he was urgent with him and he took it.

12 Then he said, Let us break up and go, and let me go on before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My master is taking note, that the children are tender, and the flocks and the herds are

CHAP. 32
BC 1739
22 Deut. 3:16
24 Hos. 12:3, 4
25 See Mat. 26:41 2 Cor. 12:7
26 See Luke 24:28
28 Hos. 12:4
28 ch. 35:10 2 Ki. 17:34
28 Hos. 12:3, 4
28 ch. 25:31 & 27:33
29 Judg. 13:18
30 ch. 16:13 Ex. 24:11 Deut. 5:24 Judg. 6:22 Is. 6:5

*Prince with El
†the face of El

CHAP. 33
BC 1739
1 ch. 32:6

ch. 18:2 3 & 42:6
ch. 32:28 4
ch. 45:14, 15 4

ch. 48:9 5
Ps. 127:3 Is. 8:18
ch. 32:16 8
ch. 32:5 8
ch. 43:3 10 2 Sam. 3:13 & 14:24, 28, 32
Judg. 1:15 11 1Sam.25:27 & 30:26 2 Ki. 5:23 11

giving suck with me, and should I overdrive them a single day, then would all the flocks die.

14 Let my master, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, and let me lead on in my own easy way, at the pace of the cattle that are before me, and at the pace of the children, until that I come in unto my master towards Seir.

15 Then said Esau: Let me leave, I pray thee, along with thee, some of the people who are with me! And he said, Why so? let me find favour in the eyes of my master!

16 So Esau returned that day to his journey towards Mount Seir.

17 But Jacob brake up towards Succoth and built for himself a house, for his cattle made he places of shelter, for which cause the name of the place was called †Succoth.

18 And Jacob came in peace to the city of Shechem which is in the land of Canaan, when he came in from Padan-aram, and he encamped before the city.

19 And he bought the portion of the field where he had spread out his tent, at the hands of the sons of Hamor, father of Shechem, for a hundred ‡kesitahs.

20 And he set up there an altar, and called it *El-elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER 34

1 Then went forth Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, to see the daughters of the land.

2 And Shechem, son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the land, saw her, so he took her and lay with her and humbled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah, daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young woman, and spake to the heart of the young woman.

4 Then spake Shechem unto Hamor his father, saying: Take me this girl to wife!

CHAP. 33
BC 1739
14 Heb. *according to the foot of the work, etc. and according to the foot of the children*
14 ch. 32:3
15 ch. 34:11 & 47:25 Ruth 2:13
17 Josh. 13:27 Judg. 8:5 Ps. 60:6
18 John 3:23
18 Josh. 24:1 Judg. 9:1
19 Josh. 24:32 John 4:5
20 ch 35:7

†"booths" or "places of shelter"
‡a money unit—supposedly about 4 shekels
*Mighty, the Mighty One of Israel

CHAP. 34
BC 1732
1 ch. 30:21 1 Tit. 2:5
2 ch. 6:2 Judg. 14:1
2 ch. 20:2 See Is. 40:2 Hos. 2:14
4 Judg. 14:2

1 Sam. 5 10:27 2Sam.13:22
ch. 49:7 7 2Sam.13:21 Josh. 7:15 7 Judg. 20:6 Deut.23:17 7 2Sam.13:12
ch. 13:9 10 & 20:15
ch. 42:34 10
ch. 47:27 10
Ex. 22:16, 17 12
Deut. 22:29 1Sam.18:25
See 2 Sam. 13 13:24, etc.
Josh. 5:9 14

5 Now Jacob had heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, but his sons happened to be with his cattle in the field, so Jacob kept quiet until they came in.

6 Then came forth Hamor, father of Shechem unto Jacob, to speak with him.

7 Now the sons of Jacob came in from the field, as soon as they heard, and the men were grieved and it was vexing to them exceedingly, for a disgraceful deed had he done with Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter, seeing that so it should not be done.

8 So then Hamor spake with them saying, As for Shechem my son, his soul hath become attached to your daughter, I pray you give her to him to wife.

9 And exchange ye daughters with us in marriage, your daughters shall ye give to us, and our daughters shall ye take to you.

10 And with us shall ye dwell, and the land shall be before you, tarry and go through it, and get possessions therein.

11 Then said Shechem unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatsoever ye may say unto me will I give;

12 Heap on me exceedingly, dowry and gift, and I will give, just as ye may say unto me but give me the young woman to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and spake (because he had defiled Dinah their sister)

14 And said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to a man that is uncircumcised, for a reproach it would be to us.

15 Only herein can we consent to you, If ye will become like us, by circumcising to you every male,

16 Then will we give our daughters to you, and your daughters will we take to us, and we will dwell with you, and become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us

to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter and be gone.

18 And their words looked fair in the eyes of Hamor, and in the eyes of Shechem, Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter, he moreover being more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 So Hamor entered with Shechem his son, into the gate of their city, and they spake unto the men of their city, saying:

21 As for these men, in peace they are with us; let them therefore dwell in the land and go through it, for the land, lo! it is roomy on both hands before them, their daughters let us take to us for wives, and our daughters let us give to them.

22 Only herein will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to become one people, if we circumcise to us every male, even as they are circumcised,

23 Their herds and their substance and all their beasts shall they not be ours? Only we must consent to them, that they may dwell with us.

24 And they hearkened unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son, even all that were going forth out of the gate of his city, and every male was circumcised, all that were going forth out of the gate of his city.

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took each man his sword, and came in upon the city boldly and slew every male;

26 Hamor also, and Shechem his son, slew they with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of the house of Shechem and came forth.

27 The sons of Jacob came in upon the slain and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister:

CHAP. 34
BC 1732
19 1 Chr. 4:9
24 ch. 23:10, 18
25 ch. 49:5-7

ch. 49:6 30
Josh. 7:25 30
Ex. 5:21 30
1 Sam. 13:4 30
Deut. 4:27
Ps. 105:12

CHAP. 35
BC 1732
ch. 28:19 1
ch. 28:13 1
ch. 27:43 1
ch. 18:19 2
Josh. 24:15
ch. 31:19, 34 2
Josh. 24:2, 23
1 Sam. 7:3
Ex. 19:10 2
ch. 32:7, 24 3
ch. 28:20 & 31:3, 42 3
Hos. 2:13 4
Josh. 24:26 4
Judg. 9:6
Ex. 15:16 5
Deut. 11:25
Josh. 2:9
1Sam.14:15
ch. 28:19, 22 6

28 Their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city and that which was in the field they took;

29 And all their wealth and all their little ones and their women, took they captive, and seized as plunder, even all that was in their houses.

30 Then said Jacob unto Simeon and unto Levi, Ye have troubled me by making me odious among them that dwell in the land, among the Canaanites and among the Perizzites, I having only men that may be counted, they will gather themselves together against me, and smite me, and I shall be destroyed, both I and my house.

31 And they said, As with a harlot was he to deal with our sister?

CHAPTER 35

1 Then said Elohim unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there, and make there an altar, to the EL who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 And Jacob said unto his house and unto all who were with him, Put away the idols of the alien which are in your midst, and purify yourselves, and change your garments;

3 And let us arise and go up to Bethel, that I may make there an altar, to Elohim who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way that I went.

4 So they gave unto Jacob all the idols of the alien which were in their hand, and the earrings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak, which was by Shechem.

5 And they brake up, and it came to pass that the terror of Elohim was on the cities which were round about them, so that they pursued not after the sons of Jacob.

6 And Jacob came in towards Luz, which was in the land of Canaan, the same is Bethel, he and all the people who were with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place †EL-Bethel, because there Elohim revealed Himself unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 And Deborah, Rebekah's nurse died, and was buried below Bethel under the oak, so the name thereof was called *Allon-bacuth.

9 And Elohim appeared unto Jacob again, when he came in from Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And Elohim said to him, Thy name is Jacob; thy name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name. So He called his name Israel.

11 And Elohim said to him, I am *EL Almighty! Be fruitful and multiply, a nation and a multitude of nations shall spring from thee, and kings from thy loins shall come forth;

12 And the land which I gave to Abraham and to Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And Elohim went up from him at the place where He had spoken with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he had spoken with Him, a pillar of stone, and he poured out thereon a drink-offering and poured thereon oil.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where Elohim had spoken with him, Bethel.

16 Then brake they up from Bethel, and it came to pass when there was yet a stretch of country to enter into Ephrath, that Rachel was in child-birth, and had hard-labour in her child-birth.

17 So it came to pass when she was in hard-labour in her child-birth, that the midwife said to her, Do not fear, for this also of thine is a son.

18 And it came to pass when her soul was going forth, for she died, that she called his name, ‡Ben-oni, but his father called him °Benjamin.

19 So Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, the same is Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set up a pillar over her grave, the same is The Pillar of the Grave of Rachel, until this day.

21 Then Israel brake up, and spread his tent at a distance from Migdal Eder.

22 And it came to pass while Israel inhabited that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it. And so the Sons of Israel came to be twelve.

23 The sons of Leah, the firstborn of Jacob, Reuben, and Simeon and Levi and Judah, and Issachar and Zebulon:

24 The sons of Rachel, Joseph and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, handmaid of Rachel, Dan and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, handmaid of Leah, Gad and Asher: These are the sons of Jacob who were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 Then came Jacob unto Isaac his father, to Mamre, the city of Arba, the same is Hebron where had sojourned Abraham and Isaac.

28 And the days of Isaac came to be a hundred and eighty years.

29 And Isaac breathed his last, and died and was added unto his people, old and satisfied with days, and Esau and Jacob, his sons, buried him.

CHAPTER 36

1 Now these are the generations of Esau, the same is Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; even Adah, daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, son of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Basemath daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebaioth.

4 So Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz, and Basemath bare Reuel;

CHAP. 35
BC 1732
7 Eccl. 5:4
7 ch. 28:13
8 ch. 24:59
9 Hos. 12:4
10 ch. 17:5
10 ch. 32:28
11 ch. 17:1 & 48:3, 4 Ex. 6:3
11 ch. 17:5, 6, 16 & 28:3 & 48:4
12 ch. 12:7 & 13:15 & 26:3, 4 & 28:13
13 ch. 17:22
14 ch. 28:18
15 ch. 28:19
17 ch. 30:24 1 Sam. 4:20

†i.e. the Mighty One of Beth-el (house of the Mighty One).
*Oak of weeping
*EL-SHADDAI, Mighty-Irresistible, All-Sufficient

ch. 48:7 19
Ruth 1:2 19
Mic. 5:2 Mat. 2:6
1 Sam. 10:2 20
Mic. 4:8 21
ch. 49:4 22
1 Chr. 5:1
ch. 46:8 23
Ex. 1:2
ch. 13:18 27
Josh. 14:15 27
ch. 15:15 29 & 25:8
ch. 25:9 29 & 49:31

‡Son of my sorrow
°Son of the right hand

CHAP. 36
BC 1715
ch. 25:30 1
ch. 26:34 2
ver. 25 2
ch. 28:9 3
1 Chr. 1:35 4

5 And Oholibamah bare Jeush and Jalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 Then took Esau his wives and his sons and his daughters, and all the *souls of his house, and his herds and all his beasts, and all his possessions whatsoever he had gathered in the land of Canaan, and went into a land, away from the face of Jacob his brother.

7 For their substance had become too great for them to dwell together; neither could the land of their sojournings sustain them, because of their herds.

8 So Esau dwelt in Mount Seir, Esau is Edom.

9 And these are the generations of Esau, father of Edom, in Mount Seir.

10 These are the names of the sons of Esau, Eliphaz, son of Adah, wife of Esau, Reuel, son of Basemath, wife of Esau.

11 Then came the sons of Eliphaz to be: Teman, Omar, Zepho and Gatam and Kenaz.

12 Now Timna became the concubine of Eliphaz, son of Esau, and she bare to Eliphaz, Amalek. These are the sons of Adah, wife of Esau.

13 And these are the sons of Reuel, Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah, these were the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau.

14 And these were the sons of Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, son of Zibeon, wife of Esau: she bare to Esau Jeush and Jalam and Korah.

15 These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau: The sons of Eliphaz, first born of Esau; Chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz;

16 Chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These are the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom, these the sons of Adah.

CHAP. 36
BC 1715
7 ch. 13:6, 11
7 ch. 17:8 & 28:4
8 ch. 32:3 Deut. 2:5 Josh. 24:4
8 ver. 1
10 1 Chr. 1:35, etc.
12 Ex. 17:8, 14 Num. 24:20 1 Sam. 15:2, 3, etc.

*persons

1 Chr. 1:38 20
ch. 14:6 20 Deut. 2:12, 22 1 Chr. 1:39 1:40
See Lev. 19:19 24

17 And these are the sons of Reuel, son of Esau: Chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah; these are the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom, these the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau.

18 And these are the sons of Oholibamah, wife of Esau: Chief Jeush, chief Jalam, chief Korah; these are the chiefs of Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, wife of Esau.

19 These are the sons of Esau and these their chiefs, the same is Edom.

20 These are the sons of Seir, the Horite, who were dwelling in the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah;

21 And Dishon and Ezer and Dishan; these are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 Then came the sons of Lotan to be Hori and Hemam, and the sister of Lotan was Timna.

23 And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, Shepho and Onam.

24 And these are the sons of Zibeon; both Aiah and Anah; the same is the Anah that found the warm springs in the desert, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And these are the sons of Anah: Dishon, and Oholibamah is daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran.

27 These are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan.

28 These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

29 These are the chiefs of the Horites: Chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah;

30 Chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, after their chiefs in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings, who reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned a king *of the sons of Israel;

32 There reigned in Edom, Bela, son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 Then died Bela, and there reigned in his stead, Jobab, son of Zerah from Bozrah.

34 Then died Jobab, and there reigned in his stead, Husham, from the land of the Temanites.

35 Then died Hushman, and there reigned in his stead, Hadad, son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, and the name of his city was Avith.

36 Then died Hadad, and there reigned in his stead, Samlah, from Masrekah.

37 Then died Samlah, and there reigned in his stead, Shaul from Rohoboth of the ‡River.

38 Then died Shaul, and there reigned in his stead, Baal-hanan, son of Achbor.

39 Then died Baal-hanan, son of Achbor, and there reigned in his stead Hadar, and the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife, Mehetabel, daughter of Matred, daughter of Me-zahab.

40 These then are the names of the chiefs of Esau, after their families, after their places, by their names: Chief Timnah, chief Alvah, chief Jetheth.

41 Chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon;

42 Chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar;

43 Chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, after their dwellings, in the land of their possession, the same is Esau, father of Edom.

CHAP. 36
BC 1715
31 1 Chr. 1:43
37 ch. 10:11
39 1 Chr. 1:50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy
40 1 Chr. 1:51

*over
‡i.e. the Euphrates

CHAP. 37
BC 1729
ch. 17:8 1
& 23:4
& 28:4
& 36:7
Heb. 11:9
1 Sam. 2
2:22-24
ch. 44:20 3
Judg. 5:30
2 Sam. 13:18
ch. 27:41 4
& 49:23
ch. 42:6, 9 7
& 43:26
& 44:14
ch. 46:29 9
ch. 27:29 10

†could not speak peaceably unto him

CHAPTER 37

1 So Jacob dwelt in the land of the sojournings of his father, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob, Joseph, when seventeen years old, was shepherding with his brethren among the flocks, and he, being a youth, was with the sons of Bilhah and with the sons of Zilpah, wives of his father, so then Joseph brought in the talk about them, something bad unto their father.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than any of his sons, because he was to him the son of his old age, and he had made him a long tunic.

4 So his brethren saw that their father loved him more than any of his brethren, and they hated him, and could not †bid him prosper.

5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told it to his brethren,—and they went on yet more to hate him.

6 And he said unto them, Hear ye I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 Lo! then we were binding sheaves in the midst of the field, when lo! my sheaf rose up, yea, and took its stand, and lo! round about came your sheaves and bowed themselves down to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou reign over us, shalt thou have dominion over us? So they went on yet more to hate him, because of his dreams and because of his words.

9 Then dreamed he yet another dream, and related it to his brethren, and said: Lo! I have dreamed a dream yet again, lo! then the sun and the moon and eleven stars were bowing themselves down to me.

10 So he related it unto his father and unto his brethren, and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream which thou hast dreamed? Shall we indeed come in, I and thy mother and thy brethren, to bow ourselves down to thee to the earth?

11 Then were his brethren jealous of him, but his father marked the word.

12 Now his brethren went their way, to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 So Israel said unto Joseph, Are not thy brethren feeding the flock in Shechem? Come on! and let me send thee unto them. And he said to him, *Behold me!

14 So he said to him, Go, I pray thee, look after the welfare of thy brethren and the welfare of the flock, and bring me back word. And he sent him from the vale of Hebron, and he came in towards Shechem.

15 And a man found him, and lo! he was wandering about in the field, so the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, My brethren am I seeking, do tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding their flock.

17 And the man said, They have broken up from hence, for I heard them saying, Let us go our way towards Dothan. So Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And they saw him afar off, and ere yet he drew near unto them, they conspired against him to put him to death.

19 And they said, each man unto his brother, Lo! that master of dreams yonder coming in!

20 Now therefore come! let us slay him and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, A cruel beast hath devoured him, and let us see what will become of his dreams.

21 And Reuben heard it, and rescued him out of their hand, and said, Let us not smite him so as to take his life!

22 And Reuben said unto them, Do not shed blood! Cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness, but put not forth a hand against him! that he might rescue him out of their hand, to restore him unto his father.

23 So it came to pass when Joseph had come in unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph of his tunic, the long tunic which was upon him,

24 And took him, cast him into the pit, but the pit was empty, there was in it no water.

25 And when they had sat down to eat bread, they lifted up their eyes and looked, and lo! a caravan of Ishmaelites coming in from Gilead, and their camels were bearing tragacanth gum and balsam and cistus-gum, they were going their way to take them down to Egypt.

26 So Judah said unto his brethren, What profit that we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites; but let not our own hand be upon him, for our own brother, our own flesh is he! And his brethren hearkened.

28 And there passed by certain Midianites travelling merchants, so they drew forth and uplifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver, and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 And Reuben returned unto the pit and lo! Joseph was not in the pit, so he rent his clothes;

30 And returned unto his brethren, and said, The lad is not! and I, oh where can I go?

31 And they took Joseph's tunic, and slaughtered a buck of the goats, and dipped the tunic in the blood;

32 And sent the long tunic and brought it in unto their father, and said, This have we found! Examine, we pray thee, whether it is the tunic of thy son or not!

33 So he examined it, and said, The tunic of my son! a cruel beast hath devoured him, torn in pieces, torn in pieces, is Joseph!

34 And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned over his son many days.

CHAP. 37
BC 1729
11 Acts 7:9
11 Dan. 7:28
Luke 2:19, 51
12 ch. 33:18, etc.
14 ch. 13:18 & 35:27
16 S. of S. 1:7
17 2 Ki. 6:13
18 1 Sam. 19:1
Mat. 27:1
Mark 14:1
Acts 23:12
20 Prov. 1:11
21 ch. 42:22

*Here am I

Prov. 30:20 — 25
See ver. 28, 36 — 25
Jer. 8:22 — 25
ver. 20 — 26
1 Sam. 18:17 — 27
ch. 42:21 — 27
ch. 29:14 — 27
Judg. 6:3 — 28
Ps. 105:17 — 28
Acts 7:9
See Mat. 27:9 — 28
Job 1:20 — 29
ch. 42:13, 36 — 30
ver. 23 — 31
ver. 20 — 33
2 Sam. 3:31 — 34

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to console him, but he refused to be consoled, and said, Surely I will go down unto my son, mourning, to hades! And his father wept for him.

36 Now the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to Potiphar, courtier of Pharaoh, chief of the royal executioners.

CHAPTER 38

1 And it came to pass at that time that Judah went down, away from his brethren, and turned aside unto a certain Adullamite whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shua, and he took her and went in unto her;

3 And she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again and bare a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah, and she was at Chezib when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.

7 And it came to pass that Er, Judah's firstborn, was †displeasing in the eyes of YAHVAH, so YAHVAH put him to death.

8 Then said Judah to Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and fulfil the duty of a brother-in-law unto her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed would not be his, and so although he did go in unto his brother's wife, yet made he waste upon the ground, so as not to give seed to his brother.

10 And it was displeasing in the eyes of YAHVAH, what he had done, so He put him also to death.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in the house of thy father until Shelah my son grow up. For he said, Lest he also die like his brethren. So Tamar went her way, and remained in the house of her father.

12 And when the days were multiplied, then died Shua's daughter, Judah's wife, and Judah consoled himself and went up unto his sheepshearers, he, and Hirah his friend the Adullamite, towards Timnah.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Lo! thy father-in-law is going up towards Timnah to the shearing of his sheep.

14 So she put off from her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself up, and sat down in the entrance of Enaim, which is by the way towards Timnah, for she saw that Shelah had grown up, and she had not been given him to wife.

15 And Judah, seeing her, reckoned her to be an unchaste woman, for she had covered her face.

16 So he turned aside unto her by the way, and said, Grant it! I pray thee, let me come in unto thee! For he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me? if thou shouldst come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send a kid of the goats from the flock, and she said, Wilt thou give a pledge until thou send it?

18 And he said, What is the pledge that I shall give thee? And she said, Thy signet-ring and thy guard, and thy staff that is in thy hand. So he gave them to her and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 Then she arose and went her way, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend, the Adullamite, to receive the pledge at the hand of the woman; but he found her not.

21 So he asked the men of her place saying, Where is the ‡devotee, she that was in Enaim by the way? And they said, There hath been here no devotee.

22 Then returned he unto Judah,

CHAP. 37
BC 1729
35 2 Sam. 12:17
35 ch. 42:38
36 ch. 39:1

CHAP. 38
BC 1729
1 2 Ki. 4:8
2 ch. 34:2
2 1 Chr. 2:3
4 Num. 26:19
5 Num. 26:20
6 ch. 21:21
7 Num. 26:19
7 1 Chr. 2:3
8 Deut. 25:5
9 Deut. 25:6
10 ch. 46:12
11 Ruth 1:13

†wicked

Lev. 22:13 11
2 Sam. 13:39 12
Josh. 15:10, 57 13
Prov. 7:12 14
ver. 11, 26 14
Ezek. 16:33 17
ver. 20 17
ver. 25 18
ver. 14 19

‡temple prostitute, priestress of a pagan cult

and said, I found her not, moreover also the men of the place said, There hath been here no devotee.

23 And Judah said: Thou must take it to her, lest we become a contempt, lo! I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass that about three months after, it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath been guilty of unchastity, moreover also lo! she hath conceived by unchastity. Then said Judah, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was about to be brought forth, then she herself sent unto her father-in-law saying, By the man to whom these belong, have I conceived! And she said, Examine, I pray thee, to whom belong the signet-ring and the guard and the staff, these!

26 So Judah examined them and said, More righteous than I! forasmuch as I had not given her to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 And it came to pass at the time of her travail, that lo! twins were in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she was in travail that one put forth a hand, so the midwife took and bound upon his hand a crimson thread, saying, This came first.

29 And so it was that, no sooner had he withdrawn his hand, then lo! his brother had come. And she said, Wherefore hast thou made for thyself a breach? So his name was called *Perez.

30 And afterwards came his brother, on whose hand was the crimson thread, so his name was called †Zerah.

CHAPTER 39

1 Now Joseph was taken down to Egypt, and Potiphar, courtier of Pharaoh, chief of the royal executioners, an Egyptian, bought him, at the hand of the Ishmaelites who had brought him down thither.

CHAP. 38
BC 1729
24 Judg. 19:2
24 Lev. 21:9 Deut. 22:21
25 ch. 37:32
25 ver. 18
26 ch. 37:33
26 1 Sam. 24:17
26 ver. 14
26 Job 34:31, 32
29 Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*
29 ch. 46:12 Num. 26:20 1 Chr. 2:4 Mat. 1:3

*Breach
†Offspring or Dawn

CHAP. 39
BC 1727
1 ch. 37:36 Ps. 105:17
1 ch. 37:28

ver. 21 2
ch. 21:22 & 26:24, 28 & 28:15 1Sam.16:18 & 18:14, 28 Acts 7:9
Ps. 1:3 3
ver. 21 4
ch. 24:2 4
ch. 30:27 5
1 Sam. 16:12 6
2 Sam. 13:11 7
Prov. 6:29, 32 9
ch. 20:6 9
Prov. 7:13, etc. 12

2 And it came to pass that YAHVAH was with Joseph, so that he became a prosperous man, and was in the house of his master, the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that YAHVAH was with him, and that whatsoever he was doing YAHVAH was causing to prosper in his hand.

4 So Joseph found favour in his eyes, and waited upon him, and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had, gave he into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that YAHVAH blessed the house of the Egyptian, for Joseph's sake, yea, it came to pass that the blessing of YAHVAH was with all that he had, in the house and in the field;

6 So that he left all that he had in the hand of Joseph, and took note with him of nothing, save only the bread which he himself was eating. And so it was that Joseph was comely in form and comely in countenance.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife lifted up her eyes unto Joseph, and she said, Come! lie with me.

8 And he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Lo! my master taketh no note with me as to what is in the house, but all that pertaineth to him hath he delivered into my hand:

9 There is no one greater in this house than I, neither hath he withheld from me anything, save only thyself in that thou art his wife; how then could I do this great wickedness, and sin against Elohim?

10 And it came to pass, that although she spake unto Joseph day after day, yet hearkened he not unto her, to lie beside her, to be with her.

11 And it came to pass, when, on a certain day, he went into the house to attend to his business, and there was no man of the household there in the house,

12 That she caught him by his garment, saying, Come! lie with me. Then

left he his garment in her hand, and fled, and gat forth outside.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and fled forth outside,

14 That she cried out to the men of her house, and spake to them saying, Look ye! he hath brought in to us a Hebrew man to insult us; he came in unto me to lie with me, so I cried out with a loud voice.

15 And it came to pass when he heard that I lifted high my voice, and cried out, then left he his garment beside me, and fled and gat forth outside.

16 So she laid by his garment beside her, until his master should come into his house.

17 Then spake she unto him, according to these words, saying, He hath been in unto me, the Hebrew servant whom thou didst bring in to us, to insult me.

18 And it came to pass when I lifted high my voice, and cried out, then left he his garment beside me and fled outside.

19 And it came to pass when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, According to these words hath thy servant done to me, then was kindled his anger.

20 So Joseph's master took him, and delivered him up to the prison, the place where the prisoners of the king were imprisoned, so he was there in the prison.

21 And it came to pass that YAHVAH was with Joseph, and extended unto him lovingkindness, and gave him his favour in the eyes of the chief of the prison.

22 So the chief of the prison delivered up into Joseph's hand all the prisoners who were in the prison, and of all that was doing there, he was the doer.

23 After nothing, was the chief of the prison looking, of whatever was in his hand, in that YAHVAH was with him, and whatsoever he was doing, YAHVAH was causing to prosper.

CHAP. 39
BC 1727
17 Ex. 23:1
Ps. 120:3
19 Prov. 6:34, 35
20 Ps. 105:18
1 Pet. 2:19
20 See ch. 40:3, 15 & 41:14
21 Ex. 3:21
Prov. 16:7
Dan. 1:9
Acts 7:9, 10
22 ch. 40:3, 4
23 ver. 2, 3

CHAP. 40
BC 1718
Neh. 1:11 1
Prov. 16:14 2
ch. 39:20, 23 3
ch. 41:15 8
See ch. 41:16 8
Dan. 2:11, 28, 47

CHAPTER 40

1 And it came to pass after these things that the butler of the king of Egypt and the baker had sinned against their master, the king of Egypt.

2 Then fell the wroth of Pharaoh upon his two courtiers, upon the chief of the butlers, and upon the chief of the bakers;

3 So he delivered them up into the ward of the house of the chief of the royal executioners, into the prison, the place where Joseph was imprisoned.

4 And the chief of the royal executioners charged Joseph with them, and he waited upon them, and they were some days in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dream, they two, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker who belonged to the king of Egypt, who were imprisoned in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked at them, and lo! they were sad.

7 So he asked Pharaoh's courtiers who were with him in the ward of his master's house, saying, Why are your faces troubled today?

8 And they said unto him, A dream have we dreamed, but there is none to interpret it. Then said Joseph unto them, Is it not unto Elohim that interpretations belong? Relate it, I pray you, to me.

9 And the chief of the butlers related his dream to Joseph, and said to him: In my dream then lo! a vine before me;

10 And in the vine three shoots, and the same at sprouting time had shot up her blossom, and her clusters had brought to perfection ripe grapes.

11 Now the cup of Pharaoh being in my hand, I took the ripe grapes and pressed them out into the cup of Pharaoh, and set the cup upon Pharaoh's palm.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This

is the interpretation thereof; The three shoots are three days:

13 In three days more will Pharaoh lift up thy head, and restore thee to thine office, and thou shalt set the cup of Pharaoh in his hand, according to the former custom when thou wast his butler.

14 But if thou remember how I was with thee, when it shall go well with thee, then wilt thou, I pray thee, do me a lovingkindness, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me forth out of this house;

15 For I was stolen out of the land of the Hebrews, and even here had I done nothing that they should have put me in the dungeon.

16 Then the chief of the bakers, seeing that he had well interpreted, said unto Joseph, I, too, was in my dream, when lo! three wicker baskets of fine bread were on my head;

17 And in the uppermost basket was some of every kind of food for Pharaoh that a baker could make, but the birds kept eating them out of the basket from off my head.

18 And Joseph responded, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days;

19 In three days more will Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and hang thee upon a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 And it came to pass on the third day, the birthday of Pharaoh, that he made a banquet for all his servants, and uplifted the head of the chief of the butlers and the head of the chief of the bakers, in the midst of his servants;

21 And restored the chief of the butlers to his butlership, so that he set the cup upon the palm of Pharaoh:

22 But the chief of the bakers he hanged, as Joseph had interpreted unto them.

23 Yet the chief of the butlers made no mention of Joseph, but did forget him.

CHAP. 40
BC 1718
12 ver. 18
ch. 41:12, 25
Judg. 7:14
Dan. 2:36 & 4:19
12 ch. 41:26
13 2 Ki. 25:27
Ps. 3:3
Jer. 52:31
13 Or, *reckon*
14 Luke 23:42
14 Josh. 2:12
1 Sam. 20:14, 15
2 Sam. 9:1
1 Ki. 2:7
15 ch. 39:20
18 ver. 12
19 ver. 13
20 Mat. 14:6
20 Mark 6:21
20 ver. 13, 19
Mat. 25:19
21 ver. 13
21 Neh. 2:1
22 ver. 19
23 Job 19:14
Eccl. 9:15, 16
Amos 6:6

CHAP. 41
BC 1715
Dan. 2:1 & 4:5, 19
Ex. 7:11, 22
Is. 29:14
Dan. 1:20 & 2:2 & 4:7
Mat. 2:1
ch. 40:2, 3
ch. 39:20
ch. 40:5
ch. 37:36
ch. 40:12, etc.

*brink

CHAPTER 41

1 And it came to pass at the end of two years of days, that Pharaoh was dreaming, when lo! he was standing by the river Nile;

2 And lo! from the river were coming up seven heifers, comely in appearance and fat in flesh, and they fed among the rushes.

3 And lo! seven heifers more, coming up after them, out of the river, uncomely in appearance and lean in the flesh, and they came and stood beside the heifers by the *lip of the river.

4 Then did the heifers that were uncomely in appearance and lean in flesh eat up the seven heifers that were comely in appearance and fat. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he fell asleep, and dreamed a second time, when lo! seven ears coming up on one stalk, fat and good;

6 And lo! seven ears, lean and shrivelled by an east wind, coming up after them.

7 Then did the lean ears swallow up the seven fat and full ears. So Pharaoh awoke, and lo! it was a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit became restless, so he sent and called for all the sacred scribes of Egypt, and all her wise men, and Pharaoh related to them his dreams, but there was no one that could interpret them to Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chief of the butlers with Pharaoh saying, My faults would I mention this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put them in the ward of the house of the chief of the royal executioners, me, and the chief of the bakers.

11 Then must we needs dream a dream in one night, I and he, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, did we dream.

12 And there with us was a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the chief of the royal executioners, and we related to him and he interpreted to

us our dreams, to each man according to his dream did he interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us so it happened; me he restored to mine office, but him he hanged.

14 Then sent Pharaoh and summoned Joseph, and they hastened him out of the dungeon, so he shaved himself, and changed his garments, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, A dream have I dreamed, but none can interpret it, but I have heard say concerning thee, that on hearing a dream, thou canst interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, Not to me doth it pertain! May Elohim grant in answer the prosperity of Pharaoh!

17 Then spake Pharaoh unto Joseph, In my dream there was I standing on the *lip of the river;

18 When lo! out of the river were coming up seven heifers, fat in flesh and comely in form, and they fed among the rushes.

19 And lo! seven other heifers coming up after them, poor and very uncomely in form and lean in flesh, I had never seen such in all the land of Egypt for uncomeliness.

20 Then did the lean and uncomely heifers eat up the first seven fat heifers;

21 And they passed into their stomach yet could it not be known that they had passed into them, their appearance being uncomely as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 Then looked I in my dream, and lo! seven ears coming up on one stalk full and good;

23 And lo! seven ears, withered, lean, shrivelled by an east wind growing up after them.

24 Then did the lean ears swallow up the seven good ears. So I told these things unto the †sacred scribes, but there was none that could explain them to me.

25 Then said Joseph unto Pharaoh,

CHAP. 41
BC 1715
13 ch. 40:22
14 Ps. 105:20
14 Dan. 2:25
14 1 Sam. 2:8
Ps. 113:7, 8
15 ver. 12
Dan. 5:16
16 Dan. 2:30
Acts 3:12
2 Cor. 3:5
16 ch. 40:8
Dan. 2:22, 28, 47 & 4:2
17 ver. 1
24 ver. 8
Dan. 4:7

*bank
†magic-practicing priests

Dan. 2:28, 29, 45 Rev. 4:1 25
2 Ki. 8:1 27
ver. 25 28
ver. 47 29
ver. 54 30
ch. 47:13 30
Num. 23:19 32
Is. 46:10, 11
Prov. 6:6-8 34
ver. 48 35
ch. 47:15, 36 19
Ps. 105:19 37
Acts 7:10

The dream of Pharaoh is one. What Elohim is about to do hath He announced to Pharaoh.

26 The seven good heifers are seven years, and the seven good ears are sevens years, the dream is one.

27 And the seven lean and uncomely heifers that were coming up after them, are seven years, and the seven lean ears shrivelled by an east wind, will turn out to be seven years of famine.

28 The very word that I spake unto Pharaoh, what Elohim is about to do, hath He showed unto Pharaoh.

29 Lo! seven years coming in, of great plenty in all the land of Egypt.

30 Then shall arise seven years of famine after them, so shall be forgotten all the plenty in the land of Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land;

31 Neither shall the plenty in the land be discernible, because of that famine coming after, for it shall be very severe.

32 And, for that there was a repeating of the dream unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established from Elohim, and Elohim is hastening to do it.

33 Now therefore, let Pharaoh look out a man, discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this, that he may appoint overseers over the land, so shall he take up a fifth of the land of Egypt, during the seven years of plenty.

35 And let them gather up all the food of these seven good years that are coming in, and let them heap up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, as food in cities, so shall they keep it.

36 So shall the food become a store for the land, for the seven years of famine, which shall come about in the land of Egypt, and the land shall not be cut off in the famine.

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants;

38 And Pharaoh said unto his ser-

vants, Can we find such a one, a man in whom is the Spirit of *Elohim?

39 So Pharaoh said unto Joseph, After Elohim hath made known unto thee all this, there is no one discreet and wise like thee.

40 Thou shalt be over my house, and on thy mouth shall all my people kiss, only as to the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 So Pharaoh took his ring from off his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put the chain of gold upon his neck;

43 And made him ride in the second chariot which belonged to him, and they cried out before him, Bow the knee! thus setting him over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh; without thee therefore shall no man raise his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name *Zaphenath-paneah, and gave him Asenath, daughter of Poti-phera priest of On, to wife, and Joseph went forth over the land of Egypt.

46 Now Joseph was thirty years old, when he took his station before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. So Joseph went forth from before Pharaoh, and passed along through all the land of Egypt.

47 And the land produced, in the seven years of plenty by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years in which there was plenty in the land of Egypt, and laid up food in cities,—the food of the fields of the city, which were round about it, laid he up within it.

49 Thus did Joseph heap up corn like the sand of the sea, making it exceeding abundant, until one hath left off ?reckoning, because it cannot be reckoned.

50 Now to Joseph were born two sons, ere yet came in the year of famine,—whom Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest of On, bare to him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn †Manasseh, for Elohim hath made me forget all my trouble, and all the house of my father.

52 And the name of the second called he ‡Ephraim, for Elohim hath made me fruitful in the land of my °humiliation.

53 Then came to an end the seven years of the plenty, whch was in the land of Egypt.

54 And the seven years of famine began to come in, according as Joseph had said, and it came to pass that there was a famine in all the lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 Yet was famine felt in all the land of Egypt, and the people made outcry unto Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to all Egypt, Go ye unto Joseph, that which he saith to you shall ye do.

56 Now the famine was over all the face of the land, so Joseph opened all places wherein it was, and sold corn to the Egyptians, and the famine laid fast hold of the land of Egypt.

57 All the earth also came in to Egypt to buy corn unto Joseph, because the famine had laid fast hold on all the earth.

CHAPTER 42

1 Then saw Jacob that there was corn in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, Wherefore look ye one at another?

2 And he said, Lo! I have heard that there is corn in Egypt, Go down thither and buy corn for us from thence, that we may live and not die.

3 So Joseph's ten brethren went down, to buy corn from the Egyptians;

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's own brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren, for he said, Lest there befall him any mischief.

CHAP. 41
BC 1715

38 Num. 27:18 Job 32:8 Prov. 2:6 Dan. 4:8, 18 & 5:11, 14 & 6:3
40 Ps. 105:21 Acts 7:10
41 Dan. 6:3
42 Esth. 3:10
42 Esth. 8:15
42 Or, *silk*
42 Dan. 5:7, 29
43 Esth. 6:9
43 ch. 42:6 Acts 7:10
45 Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed*
2 Sam. 8:18 & 20:26
46 1 Sam. 16:21 1 Ki. 12:6, 8 Dan. 1:19
49 ch. 22:17 Judg. 7:12 1 Sam. 13, 5

*Heb. title for (God) See preface
*Revealer of hidden things
?numbering

ch. 46:20 50 & 48:5
ch. 49:22 52
Ps. 105:16 54
Acts 7:11 ver. 30 54
ch. 42:6 56
Deut. 9:28 57

†Causing to forget
‡Fruitfulness
°affliction

CHAP. 42
BC 1707

Acts 7:12 1
ch. 43:8 2
Is. 38:1 ver. 38 4

5 Thus came in the sons of Israel, to buy corn in the midst of them that came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 Now Joseph, he it was that was in power over the land, he it was that was selling corn to all the people of the land, so Joseph's brethren came in, and bowed themselves down to him, with their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph beheld his brethren, and recognized them, and made himself a stranger unto them, and spake with them harsh things, and said unto them, Whence have ye come in? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food,

8 And Joseph recognised his brethren, whereas they recognised him not.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed regarding them, so he said unto them, Spies are ye! to see the nakedness of the land have ye come in!

10 And they said unto him, Nay my master, but thy servants are come to buy food.

11 All of us are sons of one man, honest men are we; thy servants are not spies.

12 And he said unto him, Nay! but the nakedness of the land are ye come in to see.

13 And they said, We thy twelve servants are brethren, sons of one man in the land of Canaan, and lo! the youngest is with our father this day, and the one is not!

14 And Joseph said unto them, The very thing that I spake unto you, saying, Spies are ye.

15 Hereby shall ye be proved, by the life of Pharaoh, ye shall not go forth from hence, save only by the coming in of your youngest brother hither.

16 Send from among you one that he may fetch your brother, but be ye held as prisoners, that your words may be proved whether truth is with you, and if not, by the life of Pharaoh surely spies ye are.

17 So he drew them all together into ward, for three days.

CHAP. 42
BC 1707
5 Acts 7:11
6 ch. 41:41
6 ch. 37:7
9 ch. 37:5, 9
13 ch. 37:30
Lam. 5:7
See ch. 44:20
13 See 1 Sam. 1:26 & 17:55
Lev. 25:43 18
Neh. 5:15
ver. 34 20
ch. 43:5 & 44:23
Job 36:8, 9 21
Hos. 5:15
Prov. 21:13 21
Mat. 7:2
ch. 37:21 22
ch. 9:5 22
1 Ki. 2:32
2 Chr. 24:22
Ps. 9:12
Luke 11:50, 51
Mat. 5:44 25
Rom. 12:17, 20, 21
See ch. 43:21 27

18 And Joseph said unto them on the third day, This do and live, Elohim Himself do I revere.

19 If ye are honest men one brother of you shall be kept as a prisoner in your house of ward, but ye go, take in corn for the famine of your houses;

20 And your youngest brother shall ye bring in unto me, that your words may be confirmed and ye die not. And they did so.

21 And they said each man unto his brother, Verily guilty we are respecting our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul when he appealed unto us for favour, and we hearkened not, therefore hath come in unto us this distress.

22 And Reuben responded to them saying, Spake I not unto you saying, Do not sin against the child! And ye hearkened not? His very blood therefore, lo! it is required.

23 But they knew not that Joseph was hearkening, for the interpreter was between them.

24 So he turned away from them and wept, then came back unto them, and spake unto them, and took away from them Simeon, and bound him prisoner before their eyes.

25 Then commanded Joseph that their bags should be filled with corn, and their silver be returned, each man's into his sack, and provision be given for the journey, and it was done to them thus.

26 So they lifted up their corn on their asses, and went their way from thence.

27 And the first opened his sack to give fodder to his ass at the inn, and beheld his silver, yea, there it was in the mouth of his sack!

28 So he said unto his brethren, My silver hath been returned, yea, verily there it is in my sack! Then went forth their heart, and they turned trembling, each man unto his brother, saying, What is this that Elohim hath done to us?

29 So they came in unto Jacob their father to the land of Canaan, and

told him all that had befallen them saying;

30 The man that is master of the land, spake unto us harsh things, and then delivered us up as spies of the land.

31 And we said unto him, Honest men are we, we are not spies!

32 Twelve brethren are we, sons of our father, the one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 Then said the man, the master of the land, unto us, Hereby shall I get to know that honest men ye are; One brother of you leave ye remaining with me, and corn for the famine of your houses take ye and go your way;

34 And bring ye in your youngest brother unto me, so must I get to know that ye are not spies, but are honest men: your brother will I give up to you, and with the land shall ye traffic.

35 And it came to pass when they were emptying their sacks, then lo! each man's bundle of silver was in his sack, and when they beheld their bundles of silver, they and their father, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved, Joseph is not and Simeon is not, and Benjamin ye would take! Against me have happened all these things.

37 Then spake Reuben unto his father, saying, My two sons shalt thou put to death, if I bring him not unto thee. Come, give him up upon my hand, and I will restore him unto thee.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left, and as surely as there befall him any mischief by the way wherein ye go, so surely shall ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow unto hades.

CHAPTER 43

1 But the famine was severe in the land.

2 So it came to pass when they had made an end of eating the corn which they had brought in out of Egypt that their father said unto them, Return, buy for us a little food.

3 Then spake Judah unto him, saying, the man did protest to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother is with you.

4 If thou art sending our brother with us, we will certainly go down, and buy for thee food.

5 But if thou art not sending him, we will not go down, for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother is with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore did ye ill to me, to tell the man there yet remained to you a brother?

7 And they said, The man did ask concerning ourselves and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? Have ye a brother? So we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we at all know that he would say, Bring down your brother?

8 Then said Judah unto Israel his father, Come! send thou down the young man with me, that we may arise and go our way, and live and not die, both we and thou and our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him, at my hand shalt thou require him, as surely as I bring him not in unto thee, and set him down before thee, so surely will I be counted a sinner against thee all the days.

10 For, if we had not lingered, surely now had we come back here a second time.

11 Then Israel their father said unto them, If so, then do this, take of the †song of the land in your vessels, and carry down to the man a present, a little balsam and a little honey, tragacanth gum and cistus gum, pistachio nuts and almonds.

12 And double silver take in your hand, also the silver that was put back in the mouth of your sacks, carry ye back in your hand, peradventure it was an error.

CHAP. 42
BC 1707
30 ver. 7
33 ver. 15, 19, 20
34 ch. 34:10
35 See ch. 43:21
36 ch. 43:14
38 ver. 13 ch. 37:33 & 44:28
38 ver. 4 ch. 44:29
38 ch. 37:35 & 44:31

CHAP. 43
BC 1707
1 ch. 41:54, 57

ch. 42:20 3 & 44:23
ch. 44:32 9 Philem. 18:19
ch. 32:20 11 Prov. 18:16
ch. 37:25 11 Jer. 8:22
ch. 42:25, 12 35

†choice products

13 Your brother also take ye, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And *El-Almighty give you compassion before the man, so shall he send with you, your other brother, and Benjamin. But as for me, when I am bereaved, I am bereaved!

15 So the men took this present, double silver also took they in their hand, and Benjamin, and arose and went down into Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And Joseph saw with them Benjamin, so he said to him that was over his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay meat and make ready, for with me shall the men eat at noon.

17 So the men did as Joseph had said, and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 Then were the men afraid, because they had been brought into the house of Joseph, and they said, For the matter of the silver that came back in our sacks at the beginning, have we been brought in, that he may turn round upon us, and fall upon us, and take us for servants, and our asses.

19 So they drew near unto the man that was over Joseph's house, and spake unto him at the entrance of the house;

20 And said, May it please my master! We did indeed come down at the beginning to buy food.

21 And it came to pass when we had entered into the inn that we opened our sacks, and lo! the silver of each man in the mouth of his sack,—our silver in its full weight, so we have brought it back in our hand!

22 And more silver have we brought down in our hand to buy food; we know not who put our silver in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace to you, do not fear! Your Elohim and the Elohim of your father hath given you secret treasure in your sacks, as for your silver it came in unto me. And he brought forth unto them, Simeon.

CHAP. 43
BC 1707
14 Esth. 4:16
16 ch. 24:2 & 39:4 & 44:1
20 ch. 42:3, 10
21 ch. 42:27, 35

*El-Shaddi, Mighty-Irresistible, All-Sufficient

ch. 18:4 24 & 24:32
ch. 37:7, 26 10
ch. 37:14 27
ch. 42:11, 27 13
ch. 37:7, 28 10
ch. 35:17, 29 18
ch. 42:13 29
1 Ki. 3:26 30
ch. 42:24 30
ver. 25 31
ch. 46:34 32
Ex. 8:26
ch. 45:22 34

†had portions carried to them from his own dish

24 So the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water and they bathed their feet, and he gave them provender for their asses.

25 And they made ready the present, against the coming in of Joseph at noon, for they heard that it was there they should eat bread.

26 So when Joseph came into the house, they brought in to him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves down to him to the earth.

27 Then asked he after their welfare, and said, Is it well with your aged father, of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they said, It is well with thy servant our father, he is yet alive. And they bent their heads, and bowed themselves down.

29 Then lifted he up his eyes, and saw Benjamin, his brother, son of his mother, and said, Is this your youngest brother of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, Elohim grant thee favour, my son!

30 And Joseph made haste, for his compassions towards his brother were pent up, and he sought to weep, so he went into the inner chamber and wept there.

31 Then bathed he his face and came forth, and restrained himself, and said, Set on bread!

32 So they set on for him, by himself, and for them, by themselves, and for the Egyptians that were eating with him, by themselves, for the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for an abomination had that been to Egyptians.

33 So they took their seats before him, the firstborn according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth, and the men looked with amazement, each one at his companion.

34 And he sent †portions from before him unto them, and the portion of Benjamin exceeded the portions of them all five-fold. And they drank and made merry with him.

CHAPTER 44

CHAP. 44
BC 1707

1 Then commanded he him who was over his house, saying, Fill the sacks of the men with food as much as they can carry, and put each man's silver in the mouth of his sack;

2 And my cup, the cup of silver, shalt thou put in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, with his corn-silver. So he did, according to the word of Joseph which he had spoken.

3 By the time the morning was light, the men had been sent away, they and their asses.

4 They themselves had gone out of the city, they had not gone far, when Joseph said to him who was over his house, Rise, chase after the men, so shalt thou overtake them and shalt say unto them, Wherefore have ye requited evil for good?

5 Is not this that in which my master drinketh, and whereby he himself doth divine? Ye have done evil in what ye have done.

6 So he overtook them, and spake unto them these words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore should my master speak such words as these? Far be thy servants, from doing such a thing as this!

8 Lo! the silver that we found in the mouth of our sacks we brought back unto thee out of the land of Canaan; how then could we steal out of the house of thy master, silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it can be found, he shall die, and we also will become my master's servants.

10 And he said, Yea, now, according to your words so let it be, he with whom it is found shall be my servant. Ye however shall be clear.

11 So they hastened and took down each man his sack to the ground, and opened each man his sack.

12 Then made he thorough search with the eldest he began, and with the youngest he ended, and the cup was found in the sack of Benjamin!

6 ch. 43:21
9 ch. 31:32

ch. 37:29, 13 34
Num. 14:6
2 Sam. 1:11
ch. 37:7 14
ver. 9 16
Prov. 17:15 17
ch. 18:30, 18 32
Ex. 32:22
ch. 37:3 20
ch. 42:15, 21 20
ch. 43:3, 23 5

13 And they rent their mantles, and laded each man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came into the house of Joseph, he yet being there, and fell down before him to the earth.

15 And Joseph said to them, What is this deed which ye have done? Know ye not that such a man as I can even divine?

16 Then said Judah, What shall we say to my master, how shall we speak, and how shall we justify ourselves when Elohim Himself hath found out the iniquity of thy servants? Behold us! my master's servants, both we and he in whose hand the cup hath been found.

17 And he said, Far be it from me to do this thing! The man in whose hand the cup hath been found, he shall be my servant, but as for you, go ye up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah drew near unto him and said, Pardon, my master! Pray let thy servant speak a word in the ears of my master and do not let thine anger be kindled against thy servant, for thus art thou, as Pharaoh!

19 It was my master who asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father or a brother?

20 So we said unto my master, We have an aged father, and the child of his old age, a youth, his brother being dead; he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 So then thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my master, The lad cannot leave his father, as surely as he leaveth his father, so surely will he die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother do come down with you ye shall not again behold my face.

24 So it came to pass when we had gone up unto thy servant, my father,

that we told him the words of my master.

25 Then said our father, Go again, buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down. If our youngest brother be with us then will we go down, for we cannot see the face of the man if our youngest brother is not with us.

27 Then said thy servant, my father, unto us, Ye yourselves know, that two did my wife bear to me;

28 And the one went forth from me, and I said, Certainly he hath been torn in pieces, and I have never seen him since.

29 As surely as ye take this one also away from before my face, and there befall him any mischief, so surely shall ye bring down my grey hairs, with misfortune to *hades.

30 Now therefore, as surely as I go in unto thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us, seeing that his soul is bound up with the lad's soul,

31 So surely shall it come to pass that when he seeth that the lad is not with us, then will he die. So shall thy servants bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father, with sorrow to *hades.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad, while away from my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee then will I count myself a sinner against my father all the days.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant remain instead of the lad as servant to my master, but as for the lad, let him go up with his brethren.

34 For how can I up unto my father, should the lad not be with me? lest I look on the calamity that shall find out my father.

CHAPTER 45

1 And Joseph could not restrain himself before all who were stationed near him, so he cried out, Have forth every man from me! And there stood no man with him, when Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

CHAP. 44
BC 1707
28 ch. 43:2
27 ch. 46:19
28 ch. 37:33
29 ch. 42:36, 38
30 1 Sam. 18:1
32 ch. 43:9
33 Ex. 32:32
34 Heb. *find my father* Ex. 18:8 Job 31:29 Ps. 116:3 & 119:143

*the grave

CHAP. 45
BC 1707
Num. 14:1
Acts 7:13 3
3
Job 4:5 & 23:15
Mat. 14:26
Mark 6:50
ch. 37:28 4
ch. 50:20 5
Ps. 105:16, 17
ch. 41:43 8
Judg. 17:10
ch. 47:1 10
ch. 42:23 12

2 Then gave he forth his voice in weeping, and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 Then said Joseph unto his brethren: I am Joseph, is my father yet alive? But his brethren could not answer him, for they were terrified because of him.

4 Then said Joseph unto his brethren, Draw near, I pray you unto me. And they drew near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 But now do not grieve, neither let it be vexing in your eyes, that ye sold me hither, for to save life did Elohim send me before you.

6 For these two years hath the famine been in the midst of the land, and yet five years are there, in which there shall be neither ploughing, nor harvest.

7 So then Elohim sent me before you, to plant for you a remainder in the earth, and to save you alive, by a great deliverance.

8 Now therefore, it was not ye who sent me hither, but Elohim Himself, who also appointed me to be a father to Pharaoh, and a master to all his house, and a ruler over all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up unto my father, then shall ye say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, Elohim hath appointed me master to all Egypt, come down unto me, do not delay;

10 So shalt thou dwell in the land of Goshen, and shalt be near unto me, thou and thy sons and thy sons' sons, and thy flocks and thy herds, and all that is thine;

11 So will I sustain thee there, for there are yet five years of famine, lest thou come to poverty, thou and thy house and all who are thine.

12 Now lo! your own eyes do see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my own mouth that doth speak unto you.

13 As soon as ye have told my father all my honour in Egypt, and all that ye have seen, so soon shall ye

hasten and bring down my father hither.

14 Then fell he upon the neck of Benjamin his brother, and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck.

15 Then kissed he all his brethren and wept upon them, and thereafter his brethren spake with him.

16 Now the report was heard by the house of Pharaoh, saying, The brethren of Joseph have come in. And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

17 So then Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do, lade your asses, and go enter into the land of Canaan;

18 And fetch your father and your households, and come in unto me, that I may give you the best of the land of Egypt, and eat ye the fat of the land.

19 Thou therefore command them, This do ye, Take you, out of the land of Egypt, waggons for your little ones and for your wives, so shall ye bring your father and come in.

20 Your eye moreover let it not look with *pity upon your goods, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the sons of Israel did so, and Joseph gave them waggons at the bidding of Pharaoh, and gave them provisions for the way:

22 To all of them gave he, to each man, changes of raiment, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 Moreover to his father sent he as followeth: ten he-asses, laden from the best of Egypt, and ten she-asses, laden with corn and bread and nourishing food for his father, for the way.

24 Thus sent he forth his brethren, and they departed, and he said unto them, Do not fall out by the way.

25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, unto Jacob their father.

26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, yea, indeed he is ruler in all the land of Egypt. And his heart became faint, for he believed them not.

27 So they spake unto him all the words of Joseph which he had spoken unto them, then saw he the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, and the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, Enough! Joseph my son is yet alive. I must go and see him before I die!

CHAPTER 46

1 So Israel brake up with all that he had, and came in to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices to the Elohim of his father Isaac.

2 And Elohim said to Israel in the visions of the night, and He said, Jacob! Jacob! And he said, †Behold Me!

3 And He said: I am EL Himself, the Elohim of thy father, Be not afraid of going down to Egypt, seeing that for a great nation will I plant thee there.

4 I will go down with thee to Egypt, and I will bring thee up, yea wholly up, and Joseph shall lay his own hand upon thine eyes.

5 So Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba, and the sons of Israel brought Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to bring him;

6 And they took their cattle and the gains which they had gained, in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him:

7 His sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters, and all his seed, brought he with him into Egypt.

8 Now these are the names of the sons of Israel, who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons, the firstborn of Jacob Reuben:

9 And the sons of Reuben, Hanoch and Pallu and Hezron and Carmi;

CHAP. 45
BC 1707
13 Acts 7:14
18 ch. 27:28
Num. 18:12, 29
22 ch. 43:34

*regret

Job 29:24 26
Ps. 126:1
Luke 24:11, 41

CHAP. 46
BC 1706
ch. 21:31, 1 33 & 28:10
ch. 26:24, 1 25 & 28:13 & 31:42
ch. 15:1 2
Job 33:14, 15
ch. 28:13 3
ch. 12:2 3
Deut. 26:5
ch. 28:15 4 & 48:21
ch. 15:16 4 & 50:13, 24, 25
Ex. 3:8
ch. 50:1 4
Acts 7:15 5
ch. 45:19, 21 5
Deut. 26:5 6
Josh. 24:4
Ps. 105:23
Is. 52:4
Ex. 1:1 8
Num. 26:5 8

†Here am I

CHAP. 46
BC 1706

10 And the sons of Simeon, Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar, and Shaul, son of the Canaanitess;

11 And the sons of Levi, Gershon, Kohath and Merari;

12 And the sons of Judah, Er and Onan and Shelah, and Perez and Zerah, but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan, and the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul;

13 And the sons of Issachar, Tola and Puvah and Iob and Shimron;

14 And the sons of Zebulon, Sered and Elon and Jahleel;

15 These are the sons of Leah, whom she bare to Jacob in Padan-aram, with Dinah also his daughter, all the souls of his sons and of his daughters were thirty-three.

16 And the sons of Gad, Zaphon and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri and Arodi, and Areli;

17 And the sons of Asher, Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah, and Serah their sister, and the sons of Beriah, Heber and Malchiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, so she bare these to Jacob, sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife, Joseph and Benjamin;

20 And there were born to Joseph in the land of Egypt, whom Asenath daughter of Poti-phera, priest of On, bare to him: Manasseh and Ephraim;

21 And the sons of Benjamin, Bela and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob, all the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of Dan, Hushim;

10 Ex. 6:15
11 1 Chr. 6:1, 16
12 1 Chr. 2:3 & 4:21
12 ch. 38:3, 7, 10
12 ch. 38:29
13 1 Chr. 7:1
17 1 Chr. 7:30
18 ch. 30:10
18 ch. 29:24
19 ch. 44:27
20 ch. 41:50
21 1 Chr. 7:6 & 8:1
23 1 Chr. 7:12

1 Chr. 7:13 — 24
ch. 30:5, 7 — 25
ch. 29:29 — 25
Ex. 1:5 — 26
Deut. 10:22 — 27
See Acts 7:14
ch. 31:21 — 28
ch. 47:1 — 28
ch. 45:14 — 29
Luke 2:29, 30 — 30
ch. 47:1 — 31
ch. 47:2, 3 — 33
ver. 32 — 34
ch. 30:35 & 34:5 & 37:12 — 34
ch. 43:32 — 34
Ex. 8:26

24 And the sons of Naphtali, Jahzeel and Guni and Jezer and Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, so she bare these to Jacob, all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls that came in with Jacob to Egypt, that had come forth of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were sixty-six;

27 And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob that came into Egypt were seventy.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face to Goshen, so they came in towards the land of Goshen.

29 Then yoked Joseph his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, towards Goshen, and he appeared unto him and fell upon his neck and wept upon his neck a good while.

30 Then said Israel unto Joseph, I am ready to die at last, now that I have seen thy face, in that thou art yet alive.

31 Then said Joseph unto his brethren, and unto the house of his father, I must go up and must tell Pharaoh, and must say unto him, My brethren and the house of my father, who were in the land of Canaan, have come in unto me.

32 Now the men are feeders of flocks, for men of cattle they are, and their flocks and their herds and all that they have, have they brought in.

33 So shall it come to pass when Pharaoh shall call for you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 Then shall ye say, Men of cattle have thy servants been from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers, to the end ye may dwell in the land of Goshen, for an abomination

to Egyptians is every feeder of a flock.

CHAPTER 47

1 So then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks and their herds and all that they have, are come in from the land of Canaan, and here they are in the land of Goshen.

2 Moreover out of the whole number of his brethren, he took with him five men, and set them before Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto the brethren of Joseph, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Feeders of flocks are thy servants, both we and our fathers.

4 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come in, for there is no pasture for the flocks which pertain to thy servants, for severe is the famine in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, let thy servants dwell, we pray thee, in the land of Goshen.

5 Then spake Pharaoh unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come in unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee, in the best of the land cause thou thy father and thy brethren to dwell, let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And, if thou knowest that there are among them men of ability, then shalt thou set them as chieftains of cattle over mine.

7 So Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and caused him to stand before Pharaoh, and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob: About how many have been the days of the years of thy life?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my sojournings have been a hundred and thirty years, few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, neither have they attained unto the days of the years of the lives of my fathers, in the days of their sojournings.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and came forth from the presence of Pharaoh.

11 So then Joseph fixed the dwelling of his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh, had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his father's house, with bread, according to the need of their little ones.

13 But bread was there none in all the land, for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 So Joseph gathered up all the silver that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they were buying, and Joseph brought the silver into the house of Pharaoh.

15 And the silver was spent out of the land of Egypt and out of the land of Canaan, so all the Egyptians came in unto Joseph, saying, Do give us bread, for why should we die before thee, although silver hath failed?

16 Then said Joseph: Give your cattle, and I will give you for your cattle, if silver hath failed.

17 So they brought in their cattle unto Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the cattle of the flock and for the cattle of the herd, and for the asses, and he provided them with bread, for all their cattle, throughout that year.

18 When that year was ended, then came they unto him, in the second year, and said to him, We will not hide from my master how that the silver and the herds of beasts for my master are come to an end, there is nothing left before my master, save only our bodies and our ground:

19 Wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our ground? Buy thou us and our ground for bread, and we and our ground will become servants to Pharaoh, and give seed,

CHAP. 47
BC 1706
1 ch. 46:31
1 ch. 45:10 & 46:28
2 Acts 7:13
3 ch. 46:33
3 ch. 46:34
4 ch. 15:13 Deut. 26:5
4 ch. 43:1 Acts 7:11
4 ch. 46:34
6 ch. 20:15
6 ver. 4
9 Ps. 39:12 Heb. 11:9, 13
9 Job 14:1
9 ch. 25:7 & 35:28
10 ver. 7
Ex. 1:11 11 & 12:37
ver. 6 11
Or, *as a little child is nourished* ch. 41:30 13 Acts 7:11
ch. 41:56 14
ver. 19 15

that we may live and not die, and the ground not lie waste.

20 So Joseph bought all the ground of the Egyptians for Pharaoh, for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine had laid fast hold upon them, so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he brought them into bondage as servants, from one end of the boundary of Egypt unto the other end thereof.

22 Only the ground of the priests bought he not, for the priests had a statutory-portion from Pharaoh, and they had been eating their statutory-portion which Pharaoh had given them, for which cause they had not sold their ground.

23 And Joseph said unto the people, Lo! I have bought you this day and your ground, for Pharaoh, see, here is seed for you, so shall ye sow the ground:

24 And it shall come to pass that, of the yield ye shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, but the four parts shall be your own for seed for the field, and for your food, and for them who are in your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives! let us find favour in the eyes of my master, so will we become Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph appointed it for a statute until this day, regarding the ground of Egypt, that Pharaoh should take a fifth, only the ground of the priests was theirs alone, it had not become Pharaoh's.

27 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the land of Goshen, — and gained possessions therein, and became fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years, so it came to pass that the days of Jacob the years of his life, were a hundred and forty-seven years.

29 And the days of Israel drew near that he must die, so he called for his son, for Joseph, and said to him, If, I pray thee, I have found favour in thine eyes, place, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, so shalt thou deal with me in lovingkindness and faithfulness, do not, I pray thee, bury me in Egypt.

30 When I shall lie down with my fathers then shalt thou carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said: I will do according to thy word.

31 Then he said: Come swear to me! And he sware to him. Then did Israel bow himself down on the head of the couch.

CHAP. 47
BC 1706
22 Ezra 7:24
25 ch. 33:15
26 ver. 22
27 ver. 11
27 ch. 46:3
29 Deut. 31:14
1 Ki. 2:1
ch. 24:2 29
ch. 24:49 29
ch. 50:25 29
2 Sam. 19:37 30
ch. 49:29 30
& 50:5, 13
ch. 48:2 31
1 Ki. 1:47
Heb. 11:21

CHAPTER 48

1 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph, Lo! thy father is sick. So he took his two sons with him, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Lo! thy son Joseph coming in unto thee. So Israel strengthened himself, and sat up on the couch.

3 Then said Jacob unto Joseph, ✡EL-Almighty appeared unto me in Luz, in the land of Canaan, and blessed me;

4 And said unto me, Behold Me! about to make thee fruitful, so will I multiply thee and give thee to become a multitude of peoples, so will I give this land to thy seed after thee, as an *age-abiding possession.

5 Now therefore thy two sons who were born to thee in the land of Egypt, before I came in unto thee in Egypt, are mine! Ephraim and Manasseh, like Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine.

6 But thine offspring which thou hast begotten after them, thine own shall they be, after the name of their brethren shall they be called in their inheritance.

7 But as for me, when I came in from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, while yet there was a stretch of country to come into Ephrath, so I buried her there in the way to Ephrath, the same is Bethlehem.

8 Then Israel saw Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?

CHAP. 48
BC 1689
ch. 28:13, 19 & 35:6, 9, etc.
ch. 17:8 4
ch. 41:50 5 & 46:20
Josh. 13:7 & 14:4
ch. 35:9, 16, 19 7

✡El-Shaddai, Mighty-Irresistible, All-Sufficient
*everlasting

9 And Joseph said unto his father, My sons they are, whom Elohim hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me that I may bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel had become dim from old age, he could not see, so he drew them near unto him, and kissed them and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, To see thine own face had I not thought, and lo! Elohim hath caused me to see even thy seed!

12 And Joseph brought them out from beside his knees, and bowed himself down with his face towards the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand on Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand on Israel's right hand, and drew them near unto him.

14 Then Israel put forth his right hand, and laid it upon the head of Ephraim, though he was the younger, and his left hand upon the head of Manasseh, crossing his hands, although Manasseh was the firstborn.

15 Thus blessed he Joseph and said, Elohim Himself, before whom walked my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, Elohim Himself, who hath been my shepherd, since I came into being until this day;

16 The *Messenger, who hath been my redeemer from all evil, bless the lads! And may there be called upon them my name, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac; and may they swarm into a multitude in the midst of the earth!

17 And Joseph saw that his father had laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim, and it was displeasing in his eyes, so he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from off the head of Ephraim on to the head of Manasseh.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so my father! for this is the firstborn, lay thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know, my son, I know! He also shall become a people, and he also shall become great, but nevertheless, his younger brother shall become greater than he, and his seed shall become a filling up of the nations.

20 And he blessed them on that day, saying, In thee let Israel bless himself, saying, Elohim set thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh! So he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph: Lo! I am about to die, but it shall come to pass that Elohim will be with you, and will take you back into the land of your fathers.

22 But I have given to thee one †mountaintrack above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite, with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER 49

1 Then called Jacob unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, and let me tell you, that which shall befall you in the †afterpart of the days.

2 Assemble yourselves and hear, ye sons of Jacob, and hearken unto Israel your father!

3 Reuben, my firstborn thou, my vigour and the first-fruit of my strength, pre-eminence of elevation and pre-eminence of power:

4 Boiling over like water thou mayest not have pre-eminence, because thou didst mount the bed of thy father, then wast thou profane, my marriage-bed he mounted!

5 Simeon and Levi are brethren, instruments of violence are their agreements:

6 Into their circle do not thou enter, my soul! In their convocation do not thou join, mine honour! For in their anger they slew brave men, and in their wantonness they hamstrung oxen.

7 Accursed be their anger, because fierce, and their wrath because cruel, I divide them in Jacob, and I disperse them in Israel.

8 Judah, as for thee, thy brethren shall praise thee when thy hand is on

CHAP. 48
BC 1689
9 ch. 33:5
9 ch. 27:4
10 ch. 27:1
10 ch. 27:27
11 ch. 45:26
14 ver. 19
15 Heb. 11:21
15 ch. 17:1
16 ch. 28:15
Ps. 34:22 & 121:7
16 Amos 9:12
Acts 15:17
16 Heb. *as fishes do increase:* See Num. 26:34, 37
17 ver. 14

*angel

ver. 14 19
Num. 1:33, 35 19
Deut. 33:17 20
Ruth 4:11, 12 20
ch. 46:4 21
Josh. 24:32 22
John 4:5
ch. 34:28 22

†tract of land

CHAP. 49
BC 1689
Deut. 33:1 1
Amos 3:7
Deut. 4:30 1
Is. 39:6
Jer. 23:20
Heb. 1:2
ch. 29:32 3
ch. 35:22 4
Deut. 27:20
ch. 29:33, 5 34
Or, *their swords are weapons of violence* 5
Prov. 1:15, 16 6
Ps. 26:9 6
Eph. 5:11
ch. 34:26 6
Deut. 33:7 8
Ps. 18:40 8

†last days

the neck of thy foes, the sons of thy father shall bow themselves down to thee:

9 A lion's whelp is Judah, from the prey, my son, hast thou come up! He hath stooped, hath crouched, as a lion or as a lioness, who shall rouse him?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor the *commander's staff from between his feet, until that he come in as a Shiloh, and His be the obedience of the peoples:

11 Binding to the vine, His ass, and to the choice vine His ass's colt, He hath washed in wine His raiment, and in the blood of grapes His mantle:

12 Darker His eyes than wine, whiter His teeth than milk!

13 Zebulon by a haven of seas shall he settle down, even he by a haven of ships, with his utmost part upon Zidon.

14 Issachar, an ass of strength, couching between †the pens;

15 Then beholdeth he rest, that it is good, and the ground that it is pleasant, so he bendeth his shoulder, to bear, and becometh a tributary servant.

16 Dan shall vindicate his people, as one of the tribes of Israel;

17 It cometh to pass that Dan is a serpent upon the way, a horned viper upon the path, that biteth the heels of the horse, and his rider falleth backwards:

18 For thy salvation have I waited, O YAHVAH!

19 Gad, a troop, shall troop on him, but he shall troop on the rear.

20 Out of Asher, ¶fatness is his food, so he setteth forth dainties for a king.

21 Naphtali is a slender hind, that putteth forth antlers of beauty.♀

22 A fruitful bough is Joseph, a fruitful bough over a fountain, branches creeping over a wall.

23 So they attack him and have shot,

CHAP. 49
BC 1689

8 1 Chr. 5:2
9 Rev. 5:5
9 Num. 23:24 & 24:9
10 Num. 24:17 Jer. 30:21
10 Ps. 60:7
10 Is. 11:1 Mat. 21:9
10 Is. 60:1-5 Luke 2:30-32
13 Deut. 33:18, 19 Josh. 19:10, 11
15 1 Sam. 10:9
16 Deut. 33:22
17 Judg. 18:27
18 Ps. 25:5 Is. 25:9
19 Deut. 33:20 1 Chr. 5:18
20 Deut. 33:24 Josh. 19:24
21 Deut. 33:23
23 ch. 37:4, 24 Ps. 118:13

*lawgiver from †two burdens ¶his bread is rich ♀he giveth goodly words

Job 29:20 24
Ps. 37:15
Ps. 132:2, 5 24
ch. 45:11 & 47:12 24
Ps. 80:1 24
Is. 28:16 24
ch. 28:13 & 35:3 & 43:23 25
ch. 17:1 & 35:11 25
Deut. 33:13 25
Deut. 33:15 Hab. 3:6 26
Deut. 33:16 26
Judg. 20:21, 25 27
Num. 23:24 27
Esth. 8:11
Erek. 39:10
Zech. 14:1
ch. 15:15 & 25:8 29
ch. 47:30 29
2Sam. 19:37
ch. 50:13 29
ch. 23:16 30
ch. 23:19 & 25:9 31
ch. 35:29 31

†watery deep *everlasting

so they enclose him, do the masters of arrows.

24 But abideth, as an enduring one his bow, and supple are the arms of his hands, from the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob, from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:

25 From the EL of thy father who doth help thee, and EL-Almighty who doth bless thee, blessings of the heavens above, blessings of the †abyss couching beneath, blessings of breasts and womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed over the blessings of the perpetual mountains, the charm of the *age-abiding hills, they turn out to be for the head of Joseph, and for the crown of the head of him who was set apart from his brethren.

27 Benjamin, a wolf that teareth in pieces, in the morning he eateth prey, and at eventide he divideth spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is that which their father spake to them when he blessed them, each man severally according to the blessing wherewith he blessed them.

29 Then commanded he them and said unto them, I am about to be gathered unto my people, bury me among my fathers, within the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite:

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is over against Mamre in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought along with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place:

31 There buried they Abraham and Sarah his wife, there buried they Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there buried I Leah:

32 Buying the field and the cave that is therein, from the sons of Heth,

33 So Jacob made an end of commanding his sons, and gathered up his

feet into the couch, and ceased to breathe and was gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER 50

1 And Joseph fell upon the face of his father, and wept upon him and kissed him.

2 Then Joseph commanded his servants the physicians, to embalm his father, so the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And they fulfilled for him forty days, for so are they wont to fulfil the days of the embalmed, and the Egyptians wept for him seventy days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were passed, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If, I pray you, I have found favour in your eyes, speak ye, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh saying:

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo! I am about to die, in my grave which I digged for myself, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore, let me go up I pray thee, and bury my father, and return.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father according as he made thee swear.

7 So Joseph went up to bury his father, and there went up with him all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt;

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and the house of his father, only their little ones and their flocks and their herds left they in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him, both chariots and horsemen, so it came to pass that the company was exceeding great.

10 And they came in as far as the threshing-floor of the *Buckthorn, which is beyond the Jordan, then wailed they there, an exceeding great and grievous wailing, and he made for his father a mourning of seven days.

CHAP. 49
BC 1689
33 ver. 29

CHAP. 50
BC 1689
1 ch. 46:4
1 2 Ki. 13:14
2 ver. 26
2 Chr. 16:14
Luke 24:1
John 19:39, 40
3 Num. 20:29
Deut. 34:8
4 Esth. 4:2
5 ch. 47:29
5 2 Chr. 16:14
Is. 22:16
10 Acts 8:2
10 1 Sam. 31:13
Job 2:13

*Atad meaning "The thorny bush."

ch. 49:29 13
Acts 7:16
ch. 23:16 13
Job 15:21 15
Prov. 28:13 17
ch. 49:25 17
ch. 37:7, 10 18
ch. 45:5, 2 Ki. 5:7 19
Ps. 56:5 20
Acts 3:13-15 20
Mat. 5:44 21
Heb. *to their hearts* 21

†"Mourning of the Egyptians"

11 And when the dwellers in the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the threshingfloor of the Buckthorn, they said, A grievous mourning this! for the Egyptians. For this cause was the name thereof called †Abel Mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan.

12 And his sons did for him thus, as he had commanded them;

13 So his sons carried him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought, with the field, for a possession of a buryingplace, from Ephron the Hittite, over against Mamre.

14 Then Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and all who had been up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 Now when the brethren of Joseph saw that their father was dead, they said, Oh! If Joseph should lie in wait for us, and should return to us all the evil wherewith we requited him!

16 So they sent in charge unto Joseph, saying, Thy father gave command before he died, saying:

17 Thus shall ye say to Joseph, Ah now! do forgive, we pray thee, the transgression of thy brethren and their sin, in that, with evil they requited thee. Now therefore, grant forgiveness, we pray thee, for the transgression of the servants of the Elohim of thy father! And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 Then went his brethren also, and fell down before him, and said, Behold us! thine for servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Do not fear, although in place of Elohim I am.

20 Ye indeed planned against me evil, Elohim planned it for good, for the sake of doing as at this day to save alive much people.

21 Now therefore, do not fear! I will nourish you and your little ones. Thus he consoled them, and spake unto their heart.

22 And Joseph abode in Egypt, he and his father's house, and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's sons of three generations, moreover the sons of Machir, son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees.

24 Then said Joseph unto his brethren, I am about to die, but Elohim will surely concern Himself for you, so will He take you up out of this land, into the land which He sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 Then Joseph made the sons of Israel swear saying, Elohim will surely concern Himself for you, so shall ye carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old, and they embalmed him, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

CHAP. 50
BC 1689
23 Job 42:16
23 Num. 32:39
23 ch. 30:3
23 Heb. *borne*
24 ch. 15:14 & 46:4 & 48:21 Ex. 3:16, 17 Heb. 11:22
ch. 26:3 24 & 35:12 & 46:4
Ex. 13:19 25 Josh. 24:32 Acts 7:16

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

EXODUS

CHAPTER 1

1 Now these are the names of the Sons of Israel who came into Egypt, with Jacob did each man and his household come in:

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah;

3 Issachar, Zebulon and Benjamin;

4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

5 And it came to pass that all the persons who were descended from Jacob were seventy souls, but Joseph was already in Egypt.

6 So then Joseph died and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 But the sons of Israel were fruitful and swarmed and multiplied and waxed mighty with exceeding vigour, so that the land was filled with them.

8 Then arose a new king over Egypt, who had not known Joseph.

9 So he said unto his people, Lo! the people of the sons of Israel are too many and mighty for us!

10 Come on! let us shew ourselves wise with regard to them, lest they so multiply that it shall come to pass when war befalleth us, that they also shall join themselves unto them who hate us, and shall make war upon us, and then go up out of the land.

11 So they set over them chiefs of tribute, to the end they might *humiliate them with their burdens, and they built store-cities for Pharaoh, even Pithom and Raamses.

12 But the more they were humiliating them, the more were they multiplying, and the more were they breaking forth, so they were filled with alarm because of the sons of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians rigorously made the sons of Israel serve;

14 And embittered their lives with harsh service in clay and in bricks, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they rigorously made them serve.

15 Then said the king of Egypt to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Shiphrah and the name of the other Puah;

16 Then he said, When ye act as midwives unto the Hebrew women, then shall ye look out for the sex, if it is a son then shall ye kill it, but if it is a daughter then shall it live.

CHAP. 1
BC 1706
1 Gen. 46:8
5 Gen. 46:26, 27
6 Gen. 50:26 Acts 7:15
7 Gen. 46:3 Deut. 26:5 Ps. 105:24 Acts 7:17
9 Ps. 105:24
10 Ps. 83:3, 4
10 Prov. 16:25 Acts 7:19
Gen. 11 15:13 ch. 3:7 Deut. 26:6
ch. 5:4, 5 11
Gen. 11 47:11
Heb. *And* 12 *as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, etc.*
ch. 2:23 14 & 6:9 Num. 20:15 Acts 7:19, 34
Ps. 81:6 14
*afflict

17 But the midwives feared Elohim, and did not as the king of Egypt spake unto them, but suffered the male children to live.

18 Then called the king of Egypt for the midwives, and said to them, Wherefore have ye done this thing, that ye should let the male children live?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because, not like the Egyptian women, are the Hebrew women, for they are full of life, ere yet the midwife can come in unto them, they have given birth.

20 So then Elohim dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied and waxed exceeding mighty.

21 And it came to pass because the midwives feared Elohim, that He made for them households.

22 Then gave Pharaoh command to all his people, saying, Every son that is born to the Hebrews into the river shall ye cast him; but every daughter shall ye suffer to live.

CHAPTER 2

1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a son, and she saw him, that he was a goodly child, so she hid him three months.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of paper-reed, and covered it over with bitumen and with pitch, and put therein the child, and laid it among the rushes upon the bank of the river.

4 Then did his sister station herself at a distance, to see what would be done to him.

5 So then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe by the river, and her maidens were walking by the side of the river, when she saw the ark in the midst of the rushes, and sent her handmaid and fetched it.

CHAP. 1
BC 1705
17 Prov. 16:6
17 Dan. 3:16, 18
Acts 5:29
19 See Josh. 2:4, etc.
2 Sam. 17:19, 20
20 Prov. 11:18
Eccl. 8:12
Is. 3:10
Heb. 6:10
21 See 1 Sam. 2:35
2Sam. 7:11, 13, 27, 29
1 Ki. 11:38
Ps. 127:1
22 Acts 7:19

CHAP. 2
BC 1571
1 ch. 6:20
Num. 26:59
1 Chr. 23:14
2 Acts 7:20
Heb. 11:23
4 ch. 15:20
Num. 26:59
5 Acts 7:21

Acts 7:21 10
Acts 7:23, 11 24
Heb. 11:24-26
ch. 1:11 11
Acts 7:24 12
Acts 7:26 13
Acts 7:27,14 28

Gen. 13:8
Acts 7:29 15
Heb. 11:27
Gen. 15 24:11 & 29:2
ch. 3:1 16

Gen. 41:45
Gen. 16 24:11
1 Sam.9:11

*Drawn out

6 And she opened and beheld it, even the child, and lo! a boy weeping, so she took pity on him, and said, Of the children of the Hebrews is this.

7 Then said his sister unto Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse, of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse for thee the child?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. So the maid went, and called the mother of the child.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. So the woman took the child and nursed it.

10 And the child grew and she brought him in to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name *Moses, and said, For out of the water I drew him.

11 And it came to pass in those days when Moses grew up, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens, and saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew of his brethren.

12 So he turned this way and that, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And he went out on the second day, and lo! two Hebrews striving together, so he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore shouldest thou smite thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who hath set thee for a chief and a judge over us? To slay me art thou thinking, as thou didst slay the Egyptian? Then was Moses afraid and said, Surely the thing is known.

15 So Pharaoh heard this thing, and sought to slay Moses, and Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian, and sat down by the well.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and drew and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 Then came the shepherds and drave them away, so Moses rose up, and succoured them, and watered their flock.

18 Then came they in unto Reuel their father, and he said, Wherefore have ye so early come in today?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds. Moreover also he drew for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? wherefore is it that ye left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was well-pleased to dwell with the man, and he gave Zipporah his daughter to Moses.

22 And she bare a son, and he called his name †Gershom, for he said, A sojourner I am, in a strange land.

23 And it came to pass during those many days that the king of Egypt died, and the sons of Israel sighed by reason of the servitude and lamented, and their cry for help went up to Elohim by reason of the servitude.

24 And Elohim heard their groaning, and Elohim remembered His covenant, with Abraham, with Isaac and with Jacob;

25 So then, Elohim looked upon the sons of Israel, and Elohim regarded.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now Moses was shepherding the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, priest of Midian, so he led forth the flock behind the desert, and came in unto the mountain of Elohim to Horeb.

2 Then appeared the *messenger of YAHVAH unto him, in a flame of fire from the midst of the thorn-bush, so he looked and lo! the thorn-bush burning with fire and yet the thorn-bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, Let me turn aside, pray and see this great sight, why the thorn-bush doth not burn up.

CHAP. 2
BC 1571
17 Gen. 29:10
18 Num. 10:29 Called also *Jethro*, or, *Jether*, ch. 3:1 & 4:18
20 Gen. 31:54
21 ch. 18:2
22 ch. 18:3
22 Acts 7:29
23 Acts 7:30
23 Deut. 26:7
23 ch. 3:9 Jas. 5:4
24 ch. 6:5
24 ch. 6:5 Ps. 105:8, 42
24 Gen. 15:14
25 ch. 4:31 Luke 1:25
25 ch. 3:7

†A sojourner there

CHAP. 3
BC 1491
1 ch. 2:16
1 ch. 18:5
1 Ki. 19:8
2 Deut. 33:16 Acts 7:30
3 Acts 7:31

*angel

Deut. 33:16 4
Josh. 5:15 5
Gen. 28:13 6
ch. 4:5 Mat. 22:32 Acts 7:32
1 Ki. 19:13 6
ch. 2:23-25 7 Ps. 106:44
ch. 1:11 7
Gen. 18:21 7
ch. 2:25
Gen. 50:24 8
ch. 6:6, 8 8
Deut. 1:25 8 & 8:7-9
ver. 17 8
ch. 13:5 Jer. 11:5 Ezek. 20:6
Gen. 15:21 8
ch. 2:23 9
ch. 1:11, 13, 14 9
Mic. 6:4 10
See ch. 6:12 11
1 Sam. 18:18
Gen. 31:3 12
Josh. 1:5 Rom. 8:31

‡Heb. title for (God) see preface

4 And YAHVAH saw that he turned aside to see, so Elohim called unto him out of the midst of the thorn-bush, and said, Moses! Moses! And he said, Behold me!

5 And He said, Do not draw nigh hither, put off thy sandals from thy feet, for the place whereon thou art standing is holy ground.

6 And He said, I am the ‡Elohim of thy father, Elohim of Abraham, Elohim of Isaac, and Elohim of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon Elohim.

7 Then said YAHVAH, I have seen the humiliation of My people, who are in Egypt, and their outcry have I heard by reason of their task-masters, for I know their pains;

8 Therefore have I come down to deliver them from the hand of the Egyptians, and to take them up out of that land, into a land good and large, into a land flowing with milk and honey, into the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

9 Now therefore lo! the outcry of the sons of Israel hath come in unto Me, moreover also I have seen the oppression, wherewith the Egyptians are oppressing them.

10 Now therefore come thou! that I may send thee unto Pharaoh, and bring thou forth My people, the sons of Israel, out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto Elohim, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the sons of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And He said, I will be with thee, and this to thee shall be the sign, that I have sent thee, When thou bringest forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall do service unto Elohim upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto Elohim, Lo! as surely as I go in unto the sons of Israel, and say unto them, The Elohim of your fathers hath sent me unto you,

So surely will they say unto me, What is His name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And Elohim said unto Moses, *I Will Become whatsoever I please, and He said, Thus shalt thou say to the sons of Israel, I Will Become hath sent me unto you.

15 And Elohim said yet further unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the sons of Israel, YAHVAH, Elohim of your fathers, Elohim of Abraham, Elohim of Isaac and Elohim of Jacob hath sent me unto you. This is My name to times †age-abiding, and this My memorial to generation after generation.

16 Go, and thou shalt gather together the elders of Israel and shalt say unto them, YAHVAH, Elohim of your fathers hath appeared unto me, the Elohim of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, saying, I am concerned for you, and for what is done to you in Egypt;

17 Therefore do I say, I will bring you up out of the humiliation of Egypt, into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittie, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, into a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 So will they hearken to thy voice, and thou shalt go in, thou, and the elders of Israel unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, YAHVAH, Elohim of the Hebrews hath fallen in with us, now therefore, let us go, we pray thee, a journey of three days into the desert, that we may sacrifice to YAHVAH, our Elohim.

19 But I know, that the king of Egypt will not suffer you to go, not even by a firm hand.

20 So then I will put forth My hand and smite Egypt, with all My wonders, which I will do in the midst thereof, and after that he will send you forth.

21 Thus will I give favour to this people in the eyes of the Egyptians, so shall it come to pass that, when ye do go, ye shall not go empty;

CHAP. 3
BC 1491
14 ch. 6:3
John 8:58
Heb. 13:8
15 Ps. 135:13
16 ch. 4:29
16 ch. 2:25
Luke 1:68
17 Gen. 15:14, 16
18 ch. 4:31
18 ch. 5:1, 3
18 Num. 23:3, 4, 15, 16
19 ch. 5:2
20 ch. 6:6 & 9:15
20 Deut. 6:22
Neh. 9:10
Acts 7:36
20 ch. 12:31
21 ch. 11:3 & 12:36
Prov. 16:7

*HAYAN-ASHER-HAYAH (Heb.) I AM THAT I AM (King James)
†forever

ch. 11:2 22
Job 27:17 22
Prov. 13:22
Ezek. 29:10

CHAP. 4
BC 1491
ver. 17, 20 2
ch. 19:9 5
ch. 3:15 5
Num. 12:10 6
2 Ki. 5:27 7
Num. 12:13, 14
Deut. 32:39
ch. 7:19 9

22 But every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver and jewels of gold, and mantles, and ye shall put them upon your sons and upon your daughters, so shall ye spoil the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 4

1 Then responded Moses and said, And lo! they will not believe me, neither hearken to my voice, for they will say, YAHVAH hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And YAHVAH said unto him, What is this in thy hand? And he said, A staff.

3 Then said He, Cast it to the earth. And he cast it to the earth and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from the face thereof.

4 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Put forth thy hand and take it by its tail. So he put forth his hand and laid hold of it, and it became a staff in his hand:

5 That they may believe that YAHVAH, Elohim of their fathers, Elohim of Abraham, Elohim of Isaac, and Elohim of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 Then said YAHVAH unto him yet again, Bring I pray thee thy hand into thy bosom. So he brought his hand into his bosom, and then took it out and lo! his hand was leprous, like snow.

7 And He said, Put back thy hand into thy bosom: So he put back his hand into his bosom, and then took it out of his bosom, and lo! it had come again like his own flesh:

8 Thus shall it come to pass, if they will not believe thee, nor hearken to the voice of the first sign, then will they believe the voice of the next sign;

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs nor hearken to thy voice, then shalt thou take of the water of the river, and pour it out on the dry land; so shall

the water which thou hast taken from the river become, yea it shall become blood on the dry land.

10 And Moses said unto YAHVAH, Pardon, O my Master! not a man of words am I, neither heretofore, nor since Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant, for *heavy of mouth and heavy of tongue I am.

11 Then YAHVAH said unto him, Who appointed a mouth for man, or who appointeth him to be dumb, or deaf, or seeing or blind? Is it not I YAHVAH?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, so will I direct thee what thou shalt speak.

13 And he said, Pardon, O my Master! send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom Thou wilt send.

14 Then was kindled the anger of YAHVAH against Moses and He said, Is there not Aaron, thy brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak. Moreover also lo! he himself is coming forth to meet thee, as surely as he seeth thee, so surely will he rejoice in his heart.

15 Then shalt thou speak unto him, and shalt put the words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, so will I direct you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall speak for thee unto the people, so shall it come to pass that he shall become thy mouth and thou shalt become to him as Elohim.

17 And this staff take thou in thy hand, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 So Moses went and returned unto Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren who are in Egypt, that I may see whether they are yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses: Go and prosper.

19 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses in Midian, Go, return to Egypt, for all the men are dead who were seeking thy life.

20 So Moses took his wife and his sons, and caused them to ride upon the ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt, and Moses took the staff of Elohim in his hand.

21 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, When thou goest to return to Egypt, see, as touching all the wonders which I have put in thy hand, that thou do them before Pharaoh, but I will let his heart wax bold, and he will not suffer the people to go.

22 Then shalt thou say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith YAHVAH, My son, My firstborn, is Israel;

23 Therefore I say unto thee, Let My son go, that he may serve Me. But if thou refuse to let him go, behold I am going to slay thy son, thy firstborn.

24 And it came to pass on the way, in the resting place for the night, that YAHVAH fell upon him, and sought to kill him.

25 So Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it down at his feet, and said, Surely a bridegroom by rites of blood art thou to me!

26 So He let him go. Then it was that she said, A bridegroom by rites of blood, with regard to the rites of circumcision.

27 And YAHVAH said unto Aaron, Go thy way to meet Moses towards the desert. So he went his way and fell in with him in the mountain of Elohim, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of YAHVAH wherewith He had sent him, and all the signs wherewith He had charged him.

29 So Moses and Aaron went their way, and gathered together all the elders of the sons of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which YAHVAH had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs before the eyes of the people.

31 And the people believed, and when they heard that YAHVAH had concerned Himself for the sons of Israel, and that He had looked upon their humiliation then bent they their heads and bowed themselves down.

CHAP. 4
BC 1491
10 ch. 6:12 Jer. 1:6
11 Ps. 94:9
12 Is. 50:4 Jer. 1:9 Mat. 10:19 Mark 13:11 Luke 12:11, 12 & 21:14, 15
13 See Jonah 1:3
14 ver. 27 1 Sam. 10:2, 3, 5
15 ch. 7:1, 2
15 Num. 23:5, 12, 16
15 Deut. 5:31
16 ch. 7:1
17 ver. 2
19 ch. 2:15, 23 Mat. 2:20

*I am slow of speech, and slow of tongue

Num. 20 20:8, 9
ch. 3:20 21
ch. 7:3, 13 21 & 9:12, 35 Deut. 2:30 Josh. 11:20 Is. 63:17 John 12:40
Hos. 11:1 22 Rom. 9:4 2 Cor. 6:18
Jer. 31:9 22 Jas. 1:18
ch. 11:5 22 & 12:29
Num. 24 22:22
Gen. 17:14 24
Josh. 5:2, 25 3
ver. 14 27
ch. 3:1 27
ver. 15, 16 28
ver. 8, 9 28
ch. 3:16 29
ver. 16 30
ver. 8, 9 31 ch. 3:18
ch. 3:16 31
ch. 2:25 31 & 3:7
Gen. 24:26 31
1 Chr. 29:20

CHAPTER 5

1 And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in and said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Let My people go, that they may hold a festival to Me in the desert.

2 Then said Pharaoh, Who is YAHVAH that I should hearken to His voice, to let Israel go? I know not YAHVAH, and certainly Israel will I not let go!

3 And they said, The Elohim of the Hebrews hath met with us, let us go we pray thee, a journey of three days, into the desert, and sacrifice to YAHVAH our Elohim, lest He fall upon us with pestilence or with sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them. Wherefore, O Moses and Aaron, should ye loose the people from their works? Get you to your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Lo! many now are the people of the land, and are ye to make them rest from their burdens?

6 So then Pharaoh gave command on that day, unto the taskmasters over the people, and unto their overseers, saying:

7 Ye shall no more give straw unto the people for making the bricks as heretofore: Let them go themselves, so shall they gather for themselves straw:

8 Nevertheless, the fixed number of bricks which they have been making heretofore, shall ye lay upon them, ye shall not diminish therefrom, for idle they are, on this account, it is that they are making an outcry, saying, We must go our way, we must sacrifice to our Elohim.

9 The service must be made heavy on the men that they may labour on it, and let them not pay regard to words of falsehood.

10 Then went forth the taskmasters of the people, and their overseers, and spake unto the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I am not going to give you straw.

11 Ye yourselves go fetch you straw, of any ye can find, yet hath there not been diminished from your service a single thing.

12 So the people dispersed themselves throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw:

13 The taskmasters meanwhile being urgent, saying, Complete your works, the task of a day in its day, as when the straw was provided.

14 Then were beaten the overseers of the sons of Israel, whom the taskmasters of Pharaoh had set over them, saying, Wherefore have ye not completed your task for making bricks, as heretofore so also yesterday and today?

15 Then came in the overseers of the sons of Israel, and made outcry unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore shouldst thou do thus to thy servants?

16 No straw is given to thy servants, yet bricks, they keep saying to us, make ye! And lo, thy servants are beaten, thou dost, therefore, wrong thy people.

17 But he said: Idle ye are, idle, on this account are ye saying, We must take our journey, we must sacrifice to YAHVAH.

18 Now therefore go labour, but straw shall not be given you, yet the *tale of bricks shall ye render.

19 Then did the overseers of the sons of Israel see themselves to be in an evil case, when it was said, Ye shall not diminish from your bricks, the task of a day in its day!

20 So they fell upon Moses and upon Aaron, stationing themselves to meet them, as they came forth from Pharaoh;

21 And they said unto them, YAHVAH look upon you, and judge, in that ye have made us odious in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants, putting a sword into their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto YAHVAH and said, O my Master, wherefore hast Thou caused harm to this people? Wherefore now didst Thou send me?

23 Seeing that from what time I came in unto Pharaoh to speak in Thy Name he hath done harm to this people and Thou hast not delivered Thy people.

CHAP. 5
BC 1491
1 ch. 10:9
2 2 Kl. 18:35 Job 21:15
3 ch. 3:19
3 ch. 3:18
4 ch. 1:11
5 ch. 1:7, 9
6 ch. 1:11
9 Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men*

ch. 6:9 21

2 Sam. 10:6

*required amount of bricks

CHAPTER 6

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Now shalt thou see, what I will do to Pharaoh, for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out from his land.

2 And Elohim spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am YAHVAH:

3 I appeared therefore unto Abraham, unto Isaac and unto Jacob as *EL-Almighty, although by My name YAHVAH was I not made known to them:

4 Moreover also I established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, even the land of their sojournings wherein they sojourned.

5 Moreover also I heard the groaning of the sons of Israel, whom the Egyptians were holding in servitude, so then I remembered My covenant.

6 Therefore say thou to the sons of Israel, I am YAHVAH, therefore will I bring you forth from under the burdens of Egypt, and will deliver you out of their service, and will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And will take you to Myself for a people, and will become your Elohim, and ye shall know that I YAHVAH am your Elohim, who brought you forth from under the burdens of Egypt:

8 And I will bring you into the land as to which I uplifted My hand to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and will give it to you as an inheritance: I am YAHVAH.

9 And Moses spake thus unto the sons of Israel, but they hearkened not unto Moses, through †shortness of spirit and through hard service.

CHAP. 6
BC 1619
1 ch. 3:19
1 ch. 12:31, 33, 39

3 Gen. 17:1 & 35:11 & 48:3
3 ch. 3:14 Ps. 83:18 John 8:58
4 Gen. 15:18
4 Gen. 28:4
5 ch. 2:24
6 ch. 3:17 Deut. 26:8
6 Deut. 7:8 1 Chr. 17:21
7 Deut. 4:20 2 Sam. 7:24
7 ch. 29:45, 46 Rev. 21:7
7 ch. 5:4, 5
8 Gen. 15:18 & 26:3
9 ch. 5:21

*(Heb.) EL SHADDI. By my name YAHVAH was I not known to them? Compare Gen. 4:26; 22:14.

†for anguish of spirit and for cruel bondage

ver. 30 12 ch. 4:10 Jer. 1:6
Gen. 46:9 14 1 Chr. 5:3
Gen. 46:10 15 1 Chr. 4:24
Gen. 46:11 16 Num. 3:17
1 Chr. 6:17 17
1 Chr. 6:2, 18 18
1 Chr. 6:19 & 23:21 19
ch. 2:1, 2 20
1 Chr. 6:37, 38 21

10 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the sons of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before YAHVAH, saying, Lo! the sons of Israel have not hearkened unto me, how then shall Pharaoh hear, I also being of uncircumcised lips.

13 Thus then did YAHVAH speak unto Moses and unto Aaron, yea He gave them a charge unto the sons of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, for the bringing forth of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their ancestral house: The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon, Jemuel and Jamin, and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanitess. These are the families of Simeon.

16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi by their generations. Gershon and Kohath and Merari, and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon, Libni and Shimei by their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath, Amram and Izhar, and Hebron and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred and thirty-three years.

19 And the sons of Merari, Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites by their generations.

20 So then, Amram took Jochebed his father's sister, to himself to wife, and she bare to him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven.

21 And the sons of Izhar, Korah and Nepheg and Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel, Mishael and Elzaphan and Sithri.

23 And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, to himself to wife, and she bare to him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah, Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph. These are the families of the Korahites.

25 And Eleazar, son of Aaron, took to himself one of the daughters of Putiel to himself to wife, and she bare to him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers of the Levites by their families.

26 The same Aaron and Moses, to whom said YAHVAH, Bring ye forth the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, according to their hosts:

27 They who were to speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring forth the sons of Israel out of Egypt: The same Moses and Aaron.

28 Thus came it to pass, that on a certain day, YAHVAH spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt.

29 So then YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying, I am YAHVAH: Speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I am speaking unto thee.

30 And Moses said before YAHVAH, Lo! I am of uncircumcised lips, how then will Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER 7

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, See! I have appointed thee to be *elohim unto Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet!

2 Thou shalt speak all that which I may command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, and he shall let the sons of Israel go out of his land.

3 But I will suffer Pharaoh to harden his heart, so will I multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 And Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, so will I lay My hand on Egypt, and bring forth My hosts, My people, the sons of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, with great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am YAHVAH, when I have stretched forth My hand over Egypt, and brought forth the sons of Israel out of their midst.

6 And Moses and Aaron did so, as YAHVAH commanded them, so did they.

7 Now Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you saying, Shew for yourselves a wonder, then shalt thou say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and cast it down before Pharaoh, let it become a sea-serpent.

10 So Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and did so as YAHVAH had commanded, and Aaron cast down his staff before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a sea-serpent.

11 Then called Pharaoh also for the wise men and for the magicians, and they too, the sacred scribes of Egypt, with their secret arts did in like manner;

12 Yea they cast down each man his staff, and they became sea-serpents, but Aaron's staff swallowed up their staves.

13 Then waxed bold the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, as spake YAHVAH.

14 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses. Dull is the heart of Pharaoh, he hath refused to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo! he is coming out to the waters, therefore shalt thou station thyself to meet him on the bank of the river, and the staff which was turned

CHAP. 6
BC 1619
22 Lev. 10:4
23 Ruth 4:19, 20 Mat. 1:4
23 Lev. 10:1 Num. 3:2 & 26:60
24 Num. 26:11
25 Num. 25:7, 11 Josh. 24:33
26 ch. 7:4 & 12:17, 51 Num. 33:1
27 ver. 13 ch. 32:7 & 33:1 Ps. 77:20
29 ver. 11 ch. 7:2
30 ver. 12 ch. 4:10

CHAP. 7
BC 1491
1 ch. 4:16 Jer. 1:10
1 ch. 4:16
2 ch. 4:15
3 ch. 4:21
3 ch. 11:9
3 ch. 4:7

*mighty one

ch. 10:1 4 & 11:9
ch. 6:6 4
ver. 17 5 ch. 8:22 & 14:4, 18 Ps. 9:16
ch. 3:20 5
ver. 2 6
Deut. 29:5 & 31:2 & 34:7 Acts 7:23, 30 7
Is. 7:11 9 John 2:18 & 6:30
ch. 4:2, 9 17 9
ver. 9 10
ch. 4:3 10
Gen. 41:8 11
2 Tim. 3:8 11
ver. 22 11 ch. 8:7, 18
ch. 8:15 14 & 10:1, 20, 27
ver. 10 15 ch. 4:2, 3

into a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand.

16 Then shalt thou say unto him, YAHVAH, Elohim of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the desert, and lo! thou hast not hearkened hitherto.

17 Thus saith YAHVAH, Hereby shalt thou know that I am YAHVAH, Lo! I am smiting with the staff that is in my hand upon the waters that are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood;

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall be loathsome, and the Egyptians shall disdain to drink water out of the river.

19 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and stretch forth thy hand over the waters of Egypt, over their streams, over their rivers, and over their pools, and over all their collections of water that they may become blood, so shall there be blood in all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so as YAHVAH commanded, and he lifted high the staff, and smote the waters which were in the river, before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his servants, and all the waters which were in the river were turned to blood;

21 And the fish that was in the river died and the river became loathsome, so that the Egyptians could not drink water out of the river, thus came it to pass that blood was in all the land of Egypt.

22 And the sacred scribes of Egypt did in like manner with their secret arts, so the heart of Pharaoh waxed bold, and he hearkened not unto them, as spake YAHVAH.

23 Then Pharaoh turned away and entered into his house, neither applied he his heart even to this.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink, for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after YAHVAH had smitten the river.

CHAP. 7
BC 1491
16 ch. 3:18
16 ch. 3:12, 18 & 5:1, 3
17 ver. 5 ch. 5:2
17 ch. 4:9
17 Rev. 16:4, 6
18 ver. 24
19 ch. 8:5, 6, 16 & 9:22 & 10:12, 21 & 14:21, 26
20 ch. 17:5
20 Ps. 78:44 & 105:30
21 ver. 18
22 ver. 11
22 ver. 3

CHAP. 8
BC 1491
ch. 3:12, 18 1
ch. 7:14 & 9:2 2
Rev. 16:13 2
Ps. 105:30 3
ch. 7:19 5
Ps. 78:45 & 105:30 6
ch. 7:11 7
ch. 9:28 & 10:17 8

*magic-practicing priests

CHAPTER 8

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, then shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Let My people go, that they may serve Me,

2 But if thou art refusing to let them go, lo! I am plaguing all thy boundaries with frogs;

3 So shall the river swarm with frogs, and they shall come up and enter into thy house, and into thy bedchamber and upon thy couch, and into the house of thy servants, and among thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs:

4 Both against thee and against thy people, and against all thy servants shall come up the frogs.

5 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thy hand with thy staff, over the streams, over the rivers, and over the pools, and bring up the frogs, over the land of Egypt.

6 So Aaron stretched forth his hand, over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the *sacred scribes did in like manner, with their secret arts, and brought up frogs over the land of Egypt.

8 Then called Pharaoh for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Make entreaty unto YAHVAH, that He take away the frogs from me and from my people, and I must let the people go, that they may sacrifice to YAHVAH.

9 And Moses said to Pharaoh Explain thyself unto me: For what time shall I make entreaty for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to cause the frogs to be cut off, from thee and from thy houses, only in the river shall they remain?

10 And he said, For tomorrow. And he said, According to thy word! that thou mayest know that there is none like YAHVAH our Elohim:

11 So the frogs shall depart from thee and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people, only in the river shall they remain.

12 Then went forth Moses and Aaron from Pharaoh, and Moses made outcry unto YAHVAH, over the matter of the frogs which He had appointed for Pharaoh.

13 And YAHVAH did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died, out of the houses, and out of the yards and out of the fields;

14 And they piled them up, heaps—heaps, and the land became loathsome.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there had come a *respite, then made he his heart dull, and hearkened not unto them, as spake YAHVAH.

16 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thy staff and smite the dust of the land, so shall it become gnats in all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so, and Aaron stretched forth his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the land, and there came to be *gnats, among men, and among beasts, all the dust of the land became gnats in all the land of Egypt.

18 And the †sacred scribes did in like manner with their ‡secret arts, to bring forth the gnats, but they could not. So there came to be gnats, among men and among beasts.

19 Then said the sacred scribes unto Pharaoh, The finger of Elohim it is! But the heart of Pharaoh waxed bold, and he hearkened not unto them, as spake YAHVAH.

20 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses Rise thou early in the morning, and station thyself before Pharaoh, lo! he is coming forth to the waters, then shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH: Let My people go that they may serve Me.

CHAP. 8
BC 1491
10 ch. 9:14 Deut. 33:26 2 Sam. 7:22 1 Chr. 17:20 Is. 46:9 Jer. 10:6, 7
12 ver. 30 ch. 9:33 & 10:18 & 32:11 Jas. 5:16-18
13 Eccl. 8:11
15 ch. 7:14
17 Ps. 105:31
18 ch. 7:11
18 Dan. 5:8 2 Tim. 3:8, 9
19 1 Sam. 6:3, 9 Ps. 8:3 Mat. 12:28 Luke 11:20
19 ver. 15
20 ch. 7:15
20 ver. 1

*relief had taken place
*lice
†magic-practicing priests
‡enchantments

ch. 9:4, 6, 22 26 & 10:23 & 11:6, 7 & 12:13 Ps. 78:45 24 & 105:31 Gen. 26 43:32 & 46:34 Deut. 7:25, 26 & 12:31 ch. 3:18 27 ch. 3:12 27 ver. 8 28 ch. 9:28 1 Ki. 13:6 ver. 15 29

21 But if thou art not letting My people go, behold Me! sending forth against thee, and against thy servants and against thy people and against thy houses, the gad-fly, and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of the gad-fly, moreover also the ground whereon they are:

22 Then will I make to differ on that day the land of Goshen, wherein My people do dwell, so that there shall not be there a gad-fly! in order that thou mayest know, that I, YAHVAH am in the midst of the land;

23 So will I put a separation betwixt My people and thy people. By tomorrow shall come to pass this sign.

24 And YAHVAH did so, and brought a grievous gad-fly unto the house of Pharaoh, and the houses of his servants, and in all the land of Egypt, and the land was laid waste, by reason of the gad-fly.

25 Then did Pharaoh cry out unto Moses and to Aaron, and said, Go your way, sacrifice to your Elohim in the land.

26 And Moses said: Not meet is it to do thus, for an abomination to the Egyptians we should sacrifice to YAHVAH our Elohim. Lo! could we sacrifice that which is an abomination to the Egyptians before their eyes, and they not stone us?

27 A journey of three days must we go in the desert, then will we sacrifice to YAHVAH our Elohim, as YAHVAH hath said unto us.

28 Then said Pharaoh: I will let you go, so shall ye sacrifice to YAHVAH your Elohim in the desert, only ye shall not go a very long journey, make ye entreaty for me.

29 And Moses said: Lo! I am going out from thee, and will make entreaty unto YAHVAH, so will He take away the gad-fly from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people tomorrow, only let not Pharaoh again deceive, in not letting the people go, to sacrifice to YAHVAH.

30 So Moses went out from Pharaoh, and made entreaty unto YAHVAH.

31 And YAHVAH did according to the word of Moses, and took away the gad-fly, from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people, there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh made his heart dull, this time also, and did not let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, then shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of the Hebrews, Let My people go that they may serve Me.

2 But if refusing thou art to let them go, and still art holding them fast,

3 Lo! the hand of YAHVAH is coming on thy cattle which are in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the herds and on the flocks, a very grievous pestilence;

4 And YAHVAH will make a difference between the cattle of Israel, and the cattle of the Egyptians, so that there shall not die from among all that pertaineth to the sons of Israel a thing!

5 And YAHVAH appointed a set time, saying, Tomorrow will YAHVAH do this thing in the land.

6 So YAHVAH did this thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of the Egyptians died, but of the cattle of the sons of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and lo! there had not died of the cattle of Israel so much as one. But Pharaoh's heart became dull, and he did not let the people go.

8 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take you, your hands full of the ashes of an oven, and Moses shall scatter them towards the heavens before the eyes of Pharaoh:

9 Then shall they become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall become on man and on beast, a burning *sore, breaking out in †pustules, in all the land of Egypt.

10 So they took the ashes of an oven and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered them towards the heavens and it came to pass that there was a burning sore in pustules breaking out among men, and among beasts;

11 And the ‡sacred scribes could not stand before Moses because of the burning sore, for the burning sore had come on the sacred scribes, and on all the Egyptians.

12 But YAHVAH let the heart of Pharaoh wax bold, and he hearkened not unto them, as spake YAHVAH unto Moses.

13 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Rise thou early in the morning and station thyself before Pharaoh, then shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of the Hebrews, Let My people go that they may serve Me;

14 For this time am I sending all My plagues unto thy heart, and amongst thy servants, and amongst thy people, to the intent thou mayest get to know, that there is none like Me in all the earth.

15 For now might I have put forth My hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shouldst have secretly disappeared from the earth.

16 But in very deed for this purpose have I let thee remain, for the purpose of showing thee My might, and that My Name may be celebrated in all the earth.

17 Even yet art thou exalting thyself over My people, in not letting them go?

18 Behold Me! raining down about this time tomorrow an exceeding heavy hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, from the day it was founded, even unto the present time.

19 Now therefore send, bring into safety thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field, as touching all men and beasts which shall be found in the field and shall not be withdrawn into

CHAP. 8
BC 1491
30 ver. 12
32 ver. 15
ch. 4:21

CHAP. 9
BC 1491
1 ch. 8:1
2 ch. 8:2
3 ch. 7:4
4 ch. 8:22
6 Ps. 78:50
7 ch. 7:14 & 8:32
9 Rev. 16:2

Deut. 28:27 10
ch. 8:18, 19 11
2 Tim. 3:9
ch. 4:21 12
ch. 8:20 13
ch. 8:10 14
ch. 3:20 15
See ch. 14:17 16
Prov. 16:4
Rom. 9:17
1 Pet. 2:9

*boil
†blisters
‡magic-practicing priests

shelter, the hail shall come down upon them and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of YAHVAH, among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee under shelter;

21 But whoso applied not his heart unto the word of YAHVAH, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Stretch forth thy hand over the heavens, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man and on beast, and on every herb of the field, in the land of Egypt.

23 So Moses stretched forth his staff over the heavens, and YAHVAH gave forth thunderings and hail, and there came fire towards the earth, and YAHVAH rained down hail on the land of Egypt.

24 So there came to be hail, and fire catching hold of itself in the midst of the hail, exceeding heavy, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt from the very time it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote in all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast, and every herb of the field did the hail smite, and every tree of the field did it shiver.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where were the sons of Israel, was there no hail.

27 Then sent Pharaoh and called for Moses and for Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time, YAHVAH is the righteous One, and I and my people are the wrong-doers.

28 Make ye request unto YAHVAH, and it shall be enough, without there being any more thunderings of Elohim, and hail, and I must let you go, and not again shall ye delay.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city will I spread out my hands unto YAHVAH, the thunderings shall cease, and the hail shall come no more, that thou mayest know, that to YAHVAH belongeth the earth.

30 But, as touching thee and thy servants, I know that not yet will ye stand in awe of YAHVAH Elohim.

31 Now the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in flower;

32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten, for they were not ripe.

33 So Moses went away from Pharaoh out of the city, and spread out his hands unto YAHVAH, then did the thunderings and the hail cease, and rain was not poured out on the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunderings had ceased, he again sinned, and made his heart dull, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh waxed bold, and he did not let the sons of Israel go, as spake YAHVAH by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, for I have suffered his heart to be dull, and the heart of his servants, that I may show these My signs in their midst;

2 And that thou mayest recount in the ears of thy son, and thy son's son what I did in derision of the Egyptians, and My signs which I displayed among them, so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.

3 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of the Hebrews, How long hast thou refused to humble thyself before Me? Let My people go that they may serve Me.

4 But, if refusing thou art, to let My people go, behold Me bringing in tomorrow a locust, within thy bounds;

5 And it shall cover the eye of the land, so that one shall not be able to see the land, and it shall eat the residue that hath escaped, that is left you from the hail, and shall eat up all the trees that sprout for you out of the field;

CHAP. 9
BC 1491
22 Rev. 16:21
23 Josh. 10:11
Ps. 18:13 & 78:47 & 105:32 & 148:8
Is. 30:30
Ezek. 38:22
Rev. 8:7
25 Ps. 105:33
26 ch. 8:22 & 9:4, 6 & 10:23 & 11:7 & 12:13
Is. 32:18, 19
27 ch. 10:16
27 2 Chr. 12:6
Lam. 1:18
28 ch. 8:8, 28 & 10:17
Acts 8:24
29 1 Ki. 8:22, 38
Ps. 143:6
Is. 1:15
29 Ps. 24:1
1 Cor. 10:26, 28
Is. 26:10 30
Ruth 1:22 31
& 2:23
ver. 29 33
ch. 8:12
ch. 4:21 35

CHAP. 10
BC 1491
ch. 4:21 1
& 7:14
ch. 7:4 1
Deut. 4:9 2
Ps. 44:1 & 71:18 & 78:5, etc.
Joel 1:3
1 Ki. 21:29 3
Job 42:6
Jas. 4:10
Prov. 30:27 4
Rev. 9:3
Heb. *eye*, ver. 15 5
ch. 9:32 5
Joel 1:4 & 2:25

CHAP. 10
BC 1491

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, such as thy fathers and thy fathers' fathers have never seen, from the day they came to be on the ground, until this day. And he turned away and came out from the presence of Pharaoh.

7 Then said the servants of Pharaoh unto him, How long shall this man become to us a snare? Let the men go, that they may serve YAHVAH their Elohim. Not yet knowest thou, that Egypt is ruined?

8 So Moses and Aaron were brought back unto Pharaoh, and he said unto them, Go, serve YAHVAH your Elohim, who are they that are going?

9 And Moses said, With our young and with our old will we go, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go, for the festival of YAHVAH is ours.

10 Then he said unto them: Let YAHVAH so be with you, when I let go you and your little ones! Look out for harm is straight before your faces.

11 Not so! Go, I pray you, ye grown men, and serve YAHVAH, for that is what ye were seeking. And they were driven out from the presence of Pharaoh.

12 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Stretch forth thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt, and may eat up every herb of the land, all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his staff over the land of Egypt, and YAHVAH caused an east wind to drive through the land, all that day, and all the night; when the morning had come the east wind had brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts came up over all the land of Egypt, and settled in all the bounds of Egypt, very grievous, before them had not been such locusts as that, neither after it should be one like it.

7 ch. 23:33 Josh. 23:13 1 Sam. 18:21 Eccl. 7:26 1 Cor. 7:35
9 ch. 5:1
12 ch. 7:19
12 ver. 4, 5
14 Ps. 78:46 & 105:34
14 Joel 2:2

15 So they covered the eye of all the land, and the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left remaining, so that there was not left remaining any green sprout in the trees, or in the herb of the field, in all the land of Egypt.

16 Then hastened Pharaoh, to call for Moses and for Aaron, and said, I have sinned against YAHVAH your Elohim, and against you.

17 Now therefore, forgive, I pray you, my sin; only this time, and make entreaty to YAHVAH your Elohim, that He may take away from me at least this death.

18 So he came out from Pharaoh, and made entreaty unto YAHVAH;

19 And YAHVAH turned back a west wind strong exceedingly, and carried away the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea, there was not left a single locust in all the bounds of Egypt.

20 But YAHVAH suffered the heart of Pharaoh to wax bold, and he did not let the sons of Israel go.

21 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses: Stretch forth thy hand over the heavens, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, and that one may feel the darkness.

22 So Moses stretched forth his hand over the heavens, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days;

23 They saw not one another neither rose any man from his couch for three days, but all the sons of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 Then Pharaoh called out unto Moses and said, Go, serve YAHVAH, only your flocks and your herds shall be left, even your little ones shall go with you.

25 And Moses said, Even thou thyself shalt give into our hands, sacrifices and

ver. 5 15
Ps. 105:35 15
ch. 9:27 16
ch. 9:28 17
1 Ki. 13:6
ch. 8:30 18
Joel 2:20 19
ch. 4:21 & 11:10 20
ch. 9:22 21
Ps. 105:28 22
ch. 8:22 23
ver. 8 24
ver. 10 24

ascending-offerings, so shall we present offerings to YAHVAH our Elohim.

26 Moreover also our own cattle shall go with us, there shall not be left behind a hoof, for thereof must we take, to serve YAHVAH our Elohim, even we ourselves cannot know wherewith we must serve YAHVAH, until we have come in thither.

27 And YAHVAH let the heart of Pharaoh wax bold, and he was not willing to let them go.

28 So Pharaoh said to him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself do not any more see my face, for in the day thou dost see my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Well hast thou spoken, no more again to see thy face.

CHAPTER 11

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Yet one plague will I bring in upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt, after that he will let you go from hence, when he doth let you go he will altogether drive you out from hence.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of the people, and let them ask, every man of his neighbour and every woman of her neighbour, articles of silver and articles of gold.

3 And YAHVAH gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, even the man Moses himself was exceeding great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants, and in the eyes of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith YAHVAH, About midnight am I going forth in the midst of Egypt;

5 Then shall every firstborn in the land of Egypt die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who is sitting on his throne, unto the firstborn of the handmaid who is behind the two millstones, and every firstborn of beasts;

6 Then shall there be a great outcry in all the land of Egypt, such as never was and such as shall not be again.

CHAP. 10
BC 1491
27 ver. 20 ch. 4:21 & 14:4, 8
29 Heb. 11:27

CHAP. 11
BC 1491
1 ch. 12:31, 33, 39
2 ch. 3:22 & 12:35
3 ch. 3:21 & 12:36 Ps. 106:46
3 2 Sam. 7:9 Esth. 9:4
4 ch. 12:12, 23, 29
5 ch. 12:12, 29 Amos 4:10
6 ch. 12:30 Amos 5:17

ch. 8:22 7
Josh. 10:21 7
ch. 12:33 8
ch. 3:19 9 & 7:4 & 10:1
ch. 7:3 9
ch. 10:20, 10 27 Rom. 2:5 & 9:22

CHAP. 12
BC 1491
ch. 13:4 2 Deut. 16:1 5
Lev. 22:19-21 Mal. 1:8, 14 Heb. 9:14
Lev. 23:5 6 Num. 9:3 Deut. 16:1, 6

*"at dusk" or between sunset and dark.

7 But against none of the sons of Israel shall a dog sharpen his tongue, neither against man nor beast, that ye may know that YAHVAH maketh a difference between Egypt and Israel.

8 So shall all these thy servants come down unto me and bow themselves down to me, saying, Go forth thou and all the people who are in thy footsteps, and after that will I go forth. And he went forth from Pharaoh in a heat of anger.

9 And YAHVAH had said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 So then Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh, but YAHVAH let Pharaoh's heart wax bold, and he did not let the sons of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month is to you a beginning of months, the first it is to you of the months of the year.

3 Speak ye unto all the assembly of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month then let them take to them each man a lamb for his ancestral household, a lamb for a household.

4 But if the household be too small for a lamb then shall he and his neighbour that is near unto his house take one according to the number of souls, each man according to his eating shall ye number for the lamb.

5 A lamb without defect a male a year old shall yours be, from the sheep or from the goats shall ye take it.

6 So shall it be yours to keep until the fourteenth day of this month, then shall all the convocation of the assembly of Israel slay it *between the two evenings.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and put upon the two door-posts and upon the upperbeam, upon the houses wherein they are to eat it.

8 Then shall they eat the flesh in the same night, roast with fire and with unleavened cakes, with bitter herbs shall they eat it.

9 Do not eat of it underdone, nor cooked by boiling in water, but roast with fire, its head with its legs, and with its inward parts.

10 And ye shall let nothing thereof remain until morning, but that which is left remaining until morning, in the fire shall ye consume.

11 And thus shall ye eat it, your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand, so shall ye eat it in haste, it is YAHVAH'S †passing over.

12 I will pass along, therefore throughout the land of Egypt this night, and will smite every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from man even to beast, and against all the deities of Egypt will I execute judgments, I, YAHVAH.

13 Then shall the blood serve you for a sign on the houses wherein ye are, then will I behold the blood, and will pass over you, and there shall be among you no plague to destroy, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 So shall this day serve you for a memorial, and ye shall celebrate it as a festival to YAHVAH, to your generations, as an *age-abiding statute, shall ye celebrate it.

15 Seven days unleavened cakes shall ye eat, surely on the first day shall ye put away leaven out of your houses, for whosoever eateth what is leavened, then shall that soul be cut off out of Israel, from the first day unto the seventh day.

16 Both, on the first day, a holy convocation, and on the seventh day, a holy convocation shall there be to you, no work shall be done therein, save only what must be eaten by every soul, that alone shall be done by you.

CHAP. 12
BC 1491
8 ch. 34:25 Deut. 16:3 1 Cor. 5:8
9 Deut. 16:7
10 ch. 23:18 & 34:25
11 Deut. 16:5
12 ch. 11:4, 5 Amos 5:17
12 Num. 33:4
12 ch. 6:2
14 ch. 13:9
14 Lev. 23: 4, 5 2 Ki. 23:21
14 ver. 24, 43 ch. 13:10
15 ch. 13:6, 7 & 23:15 Lev. 23:5, 6 Deut. 16:3, 8 1 Cor. 5:7
15 Gen. 17:14 Num. 9:13
16 Lev. 23:7, 8 Num. 28:18, 25

†passover
*forever

ch. 13:3 17 Lev. 23:5 18 Num. 28:16
ch. 23:15 19 & 34:18
ver. 3 21 Num. 9:4 Josh. 5:10 2 Ki. 23:21 Ezra 6:20 Mark 14:12-16
Heb. 22 11:28
ver. 7 22
ver. 12, 23 13
Ezek. 9:6 23 Rev. 7:3
2 Sam. 23 24:16 1 Cor. 10:10 Heb. 11:28
ch. 3:8, 25 17
ch. 13:8, 26 14 Deut. 32:7 Josh. 4:6

17 So then ye shall observe the unleavened cakes, because on this self-same day brought I forth your hosts out of the land of Egypt, so then ye shall observe this day to your generations as a statute *age-abiding.

18 In the first month on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, shall ye eat unleavened cakes, until the one-and-twentieth day of the month, in the evening.

19 For seven days leaven shall not be found in your houses, for whosoever eateth what is leavened then shall that soul be cut off out of the assembly of Israel, whether sojourner or native of the land.

20 Nothing leavened shall ye eat, in all your dwellings shall ye eat unleavened cakes.

21 So then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Proceed and take for yourselves one of the flock, according to your families, and slay the passover.

22 Then shall ye take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood which is in the basin, and strike the upper beam and the two door-posts, with the blood which is in the basin, and ye shall not go forth, any man out of the entrance of his house until morning.

23 And YAHVAH will pass along to plague the Egyptians, and when He beholdeth the blood upon the upper beam and upon the two door-posts, then will YAHVAH pass over the entrance, and not suffer the destroyer to enter into your houses to inflict on you the plague.

24 And ye shall observe this thing, for a statute to thee and to thy sons, unto times *age-abiding.

25 And so it shall come to pass when ye shall enter into the land which YAHVAH will give you as He hath spoken, and ye shall observe this service;

26 And it shall come to pass, that your sons shall say unto you, What

s this *your service?

27 Then shall ye say, A passover sac-
ifice it is to YAHVAH, who passed-
ver the houses of the sons of Israel in
Egypt, when he plagued the Egyptians,
ut our houses he delivered. Then did
he people bend their heads and bow
hemselves down.

28 And the sons of Israel went their
vay and did, as YAHVAH had com-
nanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass at midnight,
hat YAHVAH smote every firstborn
n the land of Egypt, from the first-
orn of Pharaoh who sat upon his
hrone, unto the firstborn of the captive
vho was in the pit of his prison, and
very firstborn of beasts.

30 Then rose up Pharaoh by night,
e and all his servants, and all the
Egyptians, and there arose a great out-
ry throughout Egypt, for there was
ot a house, where there was not one
lead.

31 So he called for Moses and for
Aaron by night, and said, Rise ye, go
orth out of the midst of my people,
oth ye and the sons of Israel, and go
erve YAHVAH according to your
vord:

32 Also your flocks and your herds,
ake ye, as ye spake, and go your way,
o shall ye bless even me.

33 And the Egyptians became urgent
vith the people, to send them in haste
ut of the land, for they said, We all
re dying.

34 So the people took up their dough
re yet it was leavened, with their
neading-bowls bound up in their man-
les on their shoulders.

35 And the sons of Israel did accord-
ng to the word of Moses, and asked of
he Egyptians, articles of silver and
rticles of gold and mantles.

36 And YAHVAH gave the people
favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and
they gave them gladly, so they †spoiled
the Egyptians.

CHAP. 12
BC 1491

27 ver. 11
27 ch. 4:31
28 Heb. 11:28
29 ch. 11:4
29 Num. 8:17 & 33:4 Ps. 78:51 & 105:36
29 ch. 4:23 & 11:5
30 ch. 11:6 Prov. 21:13 Amos 5:17
31 ch. 11:1 Ps. 105:38
31 ch. 10:9
32 ch. 10:26
32 Gen. 27:34
33 ch. 11:8 Ps. 105:38
33 Gen. 20:3 ch. 8:3
35 ch. 3:22
36 ch. 3:21
36 Gen. 15:14 ch. 3:22 Ps. 105:37

*What mean ye by this service?
†recovered from

Num. 33:3, 5 37
Gen. 47:11 37
Gen. 12:2 37
Num. 11:21 ver. 33 39
ch. 6:1 39
Gen. 15:13 40
Acts 7:6 Gal. 3:17
ch. 7:4 41
Num. 9:14 43
Gen. 17:12, 13 44
Lev. 22:10 45
Num. 9:12 46
John 19:33, 36 46
ver. 6 47
Num. 9:13 47
Num. 9:14 48

‡about six hundred thousand ablebodied men on foot.

37 Then did the sons of Israel break
up from Rameses toward Succoth,
about six hundred thousand ‡foot of
men grown, besides little ones.

38 Moreover also a mixed multitude
came up with them, flocks also and
herds, exceeding much cattle.

39 Then baked they the dough which
they had brought out of Egypt, into
round unleavened cakes, for it had not
been leavened, for they had been driven
out of Egypt and could not tarry, and
indeed no provisions had they made
ready for themselves.

40 Now the time during which the
sons of Israel dwelt in Egypt was four
hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of
four hundred and thirty years, yea it
came to pass, on this self-same day, that
all the hosts of YAHVAH had come
forth out of the land of Egypt.

42 A night of solemn observances it
is unto YAHVAH, for bringing them
forth out of the land of Egypt, this
same night pertaineth to YAHVAH,
for solemn observances by all the sons
of Israel to their generations.

43 And YAHVAH said unto Moses
and Aaron: This is the statute of the
passover: No stranger shall eat thereof;

44 But every man's servant bought
with silver, when thou hast circum-
cised him, then shall he eat thereof:

45 An alien or a hireling shall not
eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou
shalt not take forth out of the house
any of the flesh outside; and a bone
thereof shalt thou not break.

47 All the assembly of Israel shall
keep it.

48 And when there may sojourn with
thee a sojourner who may wish to keep
a passover to YAHVAH, there must
be circumcised to him every male and
then may he draw near to keep it, so
shall he be as a native of the land, but

no uncircumcised male shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall there be for the native, and for the sojourner that sojourneth in your midst.

50 Thus did all the sons of Israel, as YAHVAH had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass on this selfsame day, that YAHVAH brought forth the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their hosts.

CHAPTER 13

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 *Hallow to Me every firstborn that which any female first beareth among the sons of Israel, among men and among beasts, Mine it is.

3 And Moses said unto the people, Ye are to remember this day, on which ye came forth out of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, that with strength of hand did YAHVAH bring you forth from hence, there shall not therefore be eaten anything leavened.

4 Today are ye coming forth, in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be when YAHVAH shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, which he sware to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, then shalt thou serve with this service in this month.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes, and on the seventh day shall be a festival to YAHVAH.

7 Unleavened cakes shall be eaten for the seven days, neither shall there be seen with thee anything leavened, nor shall there be seen with thee leaven, within any of thy †bounds.

8 And thou shalt tell thy son, on that day, saying, This is because of that which YAHVAH did for me, when He brought me forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be to thee for a sig upon thy hand, and for a memorial be tween thine eyes, in order that th law of YAHVAH may be in th mouth, for with a strong hand di YAHVAH bring thee forth out Egypt.

10 So shalt thou observe this statu in its appointed time, from year to yea

11 And it shall be when YAHVAI shall bring thee into the land of th Canaanite, as He sware to thee and t thy fathers, and shalt give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart whatsc ever is born first, to YAHVAH; an of all firstlings of beasts which tho shalt have, the males shall pertain t YAHVAH.

13 But every firstling of an ass shal thou redeem with a lamb, or, if tho wilt not redeem it, then thou shal break its neck, but every firstborn c men among thy sons, shalt thou redeem

14 And it shall be when thy son sha ask thee in time to come, saying, Wha is this? Then shalt thou say unto him With strength of hand did YAHVAI bring us forth out of Egypt, out of th house of slaves.

15 And it came to pass, when Phar aoh had shown himself too hardened t let us go, then did YAHVAH sla every firstborn in the land of Egypt from the firstborn of men even unt the firstborn of beasts. For this caus am I sacrificing to YAHVAH what soever is born first, of the males, an every firstborn of my sons, must I re deem.

16 And it shall be for a sign upon th hand, and for frontlets between thin eyes, that with strength of hand di YAHVAH bring us forth out of Egypt

17 And it came to pass, when Phar aoh had let the people go, that Elohim did not lead by the land-way of th Philistines, although it was near, fo Elohim said, Lest the people be dis

CHAP. 12
BC 1491
49 Num. 9:14 & 15:15, 16 Gal. 3:28
51 ver. 41
51 ch. 6:26

CHAP. 13
BC 1491
2 ver. 12, 13, 15 ch. 22:29, 30 Num. 3:13 Deut. 15:19 Luke 2:23
3 ch. 12:42 Deut. 16:3
3 ch. 6:1
3 ch. 12:8
4 ch. 23:15 & 34:18 Deut. 16:1
5 ch. 3:8
5 ch. 6:8
5 ch. 12:25, 26
6 ch. 12:15, 16
7 ch. 12:19
8 ver. 14 ch. 12:26

*Sanctify
†quarters

See ver. 9 16 Deut. 6:8 Mat. 23:5
ch. 12:14, 10 24
ver. 2 12 Lev. 27:26
ch. 34:20 13 Num. 18:15
Num. 3:46, 47 & 18:15, 16 13
ch. 12:26 14 Deut. 6:20 Josh. 4:6, 21
ver. 3 14
ch. 12:29 15
ver. 9 16

nayed when they see war, and turn ack to Egypt.

18 So Elohim took the people round he desert-way of the Red Sea, and the ons of Israel went up armed out of the nd of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of oseph with him, for he had taken an ath of the sons of Israel, saying, Elo im will surely visit you, so then ye hall carry up my bones from hence vith you.

20 And they brake up from Succoth, nd encamped in Etham, at the edge f the desert.

21 Now YAHVAH was going before hem, by day, in a pillar of cloud to ead them the way, and, by night, in a illar of fire to give them light, that hey might journey day and night.

22 The pillar of cloud by day ceased ot, nor the pillar of fire by night, rom before the people.

CHAPTER 14

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, aying,

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, that hey turn back and encamp before i-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ea, before Baal-zephon, over against t shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 Then will Pharaoh say of the sons f Israel, Entangled they are in the and, the desert hath closed in upon hem.

4 So will I let the heart of Pharaoh vax bold and he will pursue them, hat I may get Me honour over Phar oh, and over all his forces, and the Egyptians shall know that I am YAH VAH. And they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and his servants was turned against the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

CHAP. 13
BC 1491
17 ch. 14:11 Num. 14:1-4
17 Deut. 17:16
18 ch. 14:2 Num. 33:6, etc.
19 Gen. 50:25 Josh. 24:32
20 Num. 33:6
21 ch. 14:19, 24 Num. 9:15 & 14:14 Deut. 1:33 Neh. 9:12 Ps. 78:14 & 99:7 Is. 4:5 1 Cor. 10:1

CHAP. 14
BC 1491
2 ch. 13:18
2 Num. 33:7
2 Jer. 44:1
3 Ps. 71:11
4 ch. 4:21 & 7:3
4 ver. 17, 18 ch. 9:16 Rom. 9:17, 22, 23
4 ch. 7:5
5 Ps. 105:25

ch. 15:4 7
ver. 4 8
ch. 6:1 8
& 13:9 Num. 33:3
ch. 15:9 9 Josh. 24:6
Josh. 24:7 10 Neh. 9:9 Ps. 34:17 Ps. 106:7, 11 8
ch. 5:21 12
2 Chr. 13 20:15, 17 Is. 41:10
ver. 25 14 Deut. 1:30 Josh. 10:14, 42 2 Chr. 20:29 Is. 31:4
Is. 30:15 14
ver. 21, 16 26

*forever
†be silent

6 So he yoked his chariot, and his people took he with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, with warriors in every one.

8 And YAHVAH let the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt wax bold, and he pursued the sons of Israel, when the sons of Israel were going out with a high hand.

9 So the Egyptians pursued them, and overtook them encamping by the sea— all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his forces, by Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 Now when Pharaoh had drawn near, the sons of Israel lifted up their eyes, and lo! the Egyptians moving along after them, and they feared greatly, and the sons of Israel made outcry unto YAHVAH.

11 Then said they unto Moses, Was it because there were no graves in Egypt, that thou didst fetch us to die in the desert? What is this thou hast done to us, bringing us forth out of Egypt?

12 Is not this the word which we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians, for it is better for us to serve the Egyptians, than to die in the desert?

13 And Moses said unto the people, Do not fear, stand still, and see the salvation of YAHVAH, which He will work for you today, for, as for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall not again see them any more, to times *age-abiding.

14 YAHVAH will fight for you, and ye shall †forbear.

15 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, What outcry wouldst thou make unto Me? Speak unto the sons of Israel, that they go forward;

16 And thou lift high thy staff, and stretch forth thy hand over the sea, and cleave it asunder, that the sons of Israel

may enter into the midst of the sea on dry ground;

17 And I, behold Me, letting the heart of the Egyptians wax bold, that they may enter after them, that I may get Me honour over Pharaoh, and over his forces, over his chariots and over his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am YAHVAH, when I have gotten Me honour over Pharaoh, over his chariots and over his horsemen.

19 And the *messenger of Elohim who was going on before the camp of Israel, removed, and came on behind them, and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them;

20 So it came in between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel, so it became a cloud and darkness, and yet lighted up the night, so that the one came not near unto the other, all the night.

21 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and YAHVAH carried away the sea by a mighty east wind all the night, and turned the sea into dry land, and the waters were cloven asunder.

22 Then went the sons of Israel into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters, to them, were a wall, on their right hand, and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued, and entered after them, all the horses of Pharaoh, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea,

24 And it came to pass, in the morning watch, that YAHVAH looked down into the camp of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and cloud, and confused the camp of the Egyptians;

25 And He took off the wheels of their chariots, and made them drive heavily, so that the Egyptians said, We must flee from the face of Israel, for YAHVAH is fighting for them, against the Egyptians.

26 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Stretch forth thy hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 So Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned, towards morning, to its steady flow, when the Egyptians were fleeing to meet it; thus YAHVAH shook off the Egyptians, into the midst of the sea;

28 Thus the waters returned and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all the forces of Pharaoh that were entering after them into the sea; there was not left remaining among them so much as one.

29 But the sons of Israel had gone their way on dry ground in the midst of the sea, and the waters had been to them a wall, on their right hand and on their left.

30 Thus did YAHVAH on that day save Israel out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians, dead on the shore of the sea.

31 And when Israel saw the mighty hand wherewith YAHVAH had wrought against the Egyptians, then did the people revere YAHVAH, and they put their trust in YAHVAH, and in Moses His servant.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then sang Moses and the sons of Israel this song unto YAHVAH, and they spake, saying, I will sing to YAHVAH, for He is exalted, exalted, The horse and his rider hath He cast into the sea.

2 *My might and melody is YAH, and He became mine by salvation,* This is my EL and I will glorify Him, the Elohim of my father, and I will set Him on high.

3 YAHVAH is a warlike one, YAHVAH is His name.

4 The chariots of Pharaoh and his

CHAP. 14
BC 1491
17 ver. 8
17 ver. 4
18 ver. 4
19 ch. 13:21
Is. 63:9
20 See Is. 8:14
2 Cor. 4:3
21 Ps. 66:6
21 ch. 15:8
Josh. 3:16
Neh. 9:11
Ps. 74:13
Is. 63:12
22 ch. 15:19
Ps. 66:6
Is. 63:13
1 Cor. 10:1
Heb. 11:29
22 Hab. 3:10
24 See Ps. 77:17, etc.
25 ver. 14

*angel

Josb. 4:18 27
ch. 15:1, 7 27
Neh. 9:11
Heb. 11:29
Hab. 3:8, 13 28
Ps. 106:11 28
ver. 22 29
Ps. 78:52, 53
Ps. 106:8, 10 30
Ps. 59:10 30
ch. 4:31 31
John 2:11

CHAP. 15
BC 1491
Ps. 106:12 1
Ps. 18:2 2
Is. 12:2
Hab. 3:18, 19
Gen. 28:21, 22 2
ch. 3:15, 16 2
Is. 25:1 2
Rev. 19:11 3
ch. 6:3 3
Ps. 83:18
ch. 14:28 4

ain hath He cast into the sea, yea the
oice of his warriors were sunk in the
edgy Sea.

5 Roaring deeps covered them, they
ent down in the raging depths like
stone.

6 Thy right hand, O YAHVAH, is
lendid in power, Thy right hand, O
AHVAH, dasheth in pieces a foe;

7 And in the greatness of Thine
altation dost Thou tear down Thine
posers, Thou dost send forth Thy
rath, it consumeth them as straw;

8 And with the blast of Thy nostrils
aped up are the waters, upreared
e a mound are the flowing waves,
aring deeps are congealed in the
art of the sea.

9 Said the foe, I will pursue, over-
ke, divide spoil, take her fill of them,
ll my soul, I will bare my sword,
ot them out—shall my hand.

10 Thou didst blow with Thy wind,
ey were covered by the sea, they
lled like lead, into the waters so wide.

11 Who is like unto Thee among the
ghty, O YAHVAH? Who is like
nto Thee, majestic in holiness, to be
vered in praises, doing a marvellous
ing?

12 Thou didst stretch forth Thy right
nd, earth swallowed them up.

13 Thou hast led forth in Thy loving-
ndness, the people which Thou hast
deemed, Thou hast guided them in
y might, into the home of Thy
liness.

14 Peoples have heard, they tremble,
pang hath seized the dwellers of
hilistia:

15 Then were amazed the chiefs of
dom, the mighty ones of Moab, there
izeth them a trembling, melted away
ve all the dwellers of Canaan:

16 There falleth upon them a terror
d dread, with the greatness of Thine
m are they struck dumb as a stone,
l Thy people pass over, O YAH-

CHAP. 15
BC 1491
4 ch. 14:7
5 ch. 14:28
5 Neh. 9:11
6 Ps. 118:15
7 Deut. 33:26
7 Ps. 59:13
7 Is. 5:24
8 ch. 14:21
8 Ps. 78:13
9 Judg. 5:30
9 Is. 53:12
10 ch. 14:21
10 ch. 14:28
11 1 Ki. 8:23
11 Or, *mighty ones?*
11 Is. 6:3
11 Ps. 77:14
12 Ps. 77:15, 20
13 Ps. 78:54
14 Josh. 2:9
14 Ps. 48:6
15 Gen. 36:40
15 Deut. 2:4
15 Num. 22:3
15 Josh. 5:1
16 Josh. 2:9
16 1 Sam. 25:37

†Sea of Reeds—Red Sea

Ps. 74:2 16
Jer. 31:11
1 Pet. 2:9
Ps. 44:2 17
Ps. 78:54 17
Is. 57:15 18
ch. 14:23 19
ch. 14:28 19
Judg. 4:4 20
Num. 26:59 20
1 Sam. 18:6 20
Judg. 11:34 20
2 Sam. 6:16
Ps. 150:4
1 Sam. 18:7 21
ver. 1 21
Gen. 25:18 22
Num. 33:8 23
ch. 16:2 24
See 2 Ki. 2:21 25
See Josh. 24:25 25
Deut. 8:2, 16 25
Judg. 3:1, 4
Ps. 66:10
Deut. 7:12, 15 26

*forever and ever
*to them (the people)
ᵠthem

VAH, till the people pass over which Thou hast made Thine own:

17 Thou bringest them in and plantest them in the mountain of Thine inheritance, Thy dwelling-place to abide in which Thou hast made, O YAHVAH, a hallowed place, O my Master which Thy hands have established.

18 YAHVAH shall reign unto times *age-abiding and beyond.

19 For the horses of Pharaoh with his chariots and his horsemen entered into the sea, then did YAHVAH bring back upon them the waters of the sea, but the sons of Israel had gone their way on the dry ground through the midst of the sea.

20 Then took Miriam the prophetess, sister of Aaron, the timbrel in her hand, and all the women came forth after her with timbrels and dances.

21 And Miriam responded to the *men, Sing to YAHVAH for He is exalted, exalted. The horse and his rider hath He cast into the sea.

22 And Moses caused Israel to break up from the Rea Sea, and they went out into the desert of Shur, and journeyed three days in the desert and found no water;

23 And when they came in towards Marah, they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter, for this cause was the name thereof called Marah.

24 So the people murmured against Moses, saying, What are we to drink?

25 And he made outcry unto YAHVAH, and YAHVAH pointed out a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet, there He appointed ᵠhim a statute and regulation, and there He put him to the proof.

26 And He said: If thou wilt indeed hearken to the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and the thing that is right in His eyes thou wilt do, and so give ear to His commandments, and keep

all His statutes, none of the sicknesses which I laid on the Egyptians will I lay upon thee, for I am *YAHVAH, thy physician.

27 Then came they in to Elim, and there were twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm-trees, so they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER 16

1 Then moved they on from Elim, and all the assembly of the sons of Israel entered into the desert of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, by their coming forth out of the land of Egypt.

2 Then did all the assembly of the sons of Israel murmur against Moses and against Aaron in the desert;

3 And the sons of Israel said unto them, Oh that we had died by the hand of YAHVAH in the land of Egypt, when we remained by the pot of flesh, when we did eat bread to the full, for ye have brought us forth into this desert, to cause all this multitude to die by famine.

4 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Behold Me! raining down for you bread out of heaven, and the people shall go out and gather the portion for a day on its day, that I may prove them whether they will walk in My law or not.

5 And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall settle what they shall bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather day by day.

6 So Moses and Aaron said unto all the sons of Israel, At eventide, then shall ye know that it was YAHVAH who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt;

7 And, in the morning, then shall ye see the glory of YAHVAH, in that He hath heard your murmurings against YAHVAH, what then are we that ye should murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, In that YAHVAH giveth you in the evening flesh to eat, and bread in the morning to the full, in that YAHVAH heareth your murmurings wherewith ye are murmuring against Him, what then are we? Not against us do ye murmur, but against YAHVAH.

9 And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel, Draw near before YAHVAH, for He hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, when Aaron spake unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel, then turned they towards the desert, and lo! the glory of YAHVAH had appeared in the cloud.

11 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel, speak unto them, saying, Between the two evenings shall ye eat flesh, and in the morning shall ye be filled with bread, so shall ye know that, I YAHVAH, am your †Elohim.

13 And it came to pass in the evening that there came up quail, and covered the camp, and in the morning was the outpouring of dew, round about the camp;

14 And when the outpouring of dew went up, then lo! on the face of the desert a thin flake, thin as hoar-frost on the earth.

15 And when the sons of Israel saw it, they said one to another, What is that? For they knew not what "that" was. Then said Moses unto them, "That" is the bread which YAHVAH hath given you to eat.

16 This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded, Gather ye thereof, each man what he needeth for eating, an omer a head by the number of your souls, each man for them who are in his tent shall ye take.

17 And the sons of Israel did so, and gathered, some more and some less;

CHAP. 15
BC 1491
26 Deut. 28:27, 60
28 ch. 23:25 Ps. 103:3
27 Num. 33:9

*Yahvah-Ropheka, thy Healer

CHAP. 16
BC 1491
1 Num. 33:10, 11
1 Ezek. 30:15
2 1 Cor. 10:10
3 Lam. 4:9
3 Num. 11:4
4 John 6:31
4 Deut. 8:2, 16
5 See ver. 22 Lev. 25:21
6 See ver. 12, 13 & ch. 6:7 Num. 16:28-30
7 See ver. 10 Is. 35:2 & 40:5 John 11:4, 40
7 Num. 16:11

See 1 Sam. 8 8:7 Luke 10:16 Rom. 13:2
Num. 9 16:16
ver. 7 10 ch. 13:21 Num. 16:19 1 Ki. 8:10, 11
ver. 8 12
ver. 6 12
ver. 7 12
Num. 13 11:31 Ps. 78:27, 28 & 105:40
Num. 13 11:9
Num. 14 11:7 Deut. 8:3 Neh. 9:15 Ps. 78:24 & 105:40
John 15 6:31, 49, 58 1 Cor. 10:3
ver. 36 16

†Heb. title for (God) see preface

18 And when they measured it with the omer, he who had gathered more had nothing over, and he who had gathered less had no lack: each man what he needed for eating did they gather.

19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave thereof until morning.

20 But they hearkened not unto Moses, but certain men left thereof until morning, and it swarmed with worms and became loathsome, and Moses was wroth with them.

21 Thus then they gathered it morning by morning, each man what he needed for eating, and as soon as the sun waxed hot, so soon it melted.

22 And it came to pass on the sixth day, that they gathered food twice as much, two omers for each one, so all the princes of the assembly came in, and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, That is what YAHVAH spake, The observance of a holy sabbath to YAHVAH is tomorrow, what ye would bake, bake, and what ye would boil, boil, and all that is left over put by you to keep until the morning.

24 So they put it by until the morning, as Moses had commanded, and it gave no unpleasant odour, neither was there a worm therein.

25 Then said Moses, Eat ye it today, for a sabbath is today unto YAHVAH, today ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days shall ye gather it, but on the seventh day, a sabbath, it shall not be therein.

27 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went forth some of the people to gather, but they found not.

28 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, How long have ye refused to keep My commandments and My laws?

29 See because YAHVAH hath given you the sabbath, for this cause is He giving you on the sixth day, food for two days, abide ye every man in his place, let no man go forth from his dwelling on the seventh day.

CHAP. 16
BC 1491
16 2 Cor. 8:15
23 Gen. 2:3 ch. 20:8 & 31:15 & 35:3 Lev. 23:3
24 ver. 20
26 ch. 20:9, 10
28 2 Ki. 17:14 Ps. 78:10, 22
31 Num. 11:7, 8 Heb. 9:4
33 ch. 25:16, 34 21 & 40:20 Num. 17:10 Deut. 10:5
35 Num. 33:38 John 6:31, 49 Josh. 5:12

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna, and the same was like coriander seed, white, and the taste thereof like flat-cake with honey.

32 And Moses said, This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded, Fill an omer therefrom, as a thing to be preserved to your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the desert, when I brought you forth out of the land of Egypt.

33 So Moses said unto Aaron, Take a single basket, and put therein an omerful of manna, and set it down before YAHVAH, as a thing to be preserved to your generations.

34 As YAHVAH gave command unto Moses, so did Aaron set it down before the Testimony, as a thing to be preserved.

35 And the sons of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they entered into the land wherein they were to dwell, the manna they did eat until they entered into the bounds of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth of the ephah.

CHAPTER 17

CHAP. 17
BC 1491
1 Num. 33:12, 14
2 Num. 20:3
3 Deut. 6:16
Ps. 78:18, 41
ch. 16:2

1 And all the assembly of the sons of Israel set forward out of the desert of Sin, by their removings, at the bidding of YAHVAH, and encamped in Rephidim, and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 And the people found fault with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said to them, Why should ye find fault with me? Why should ye put YAHVAH to the *proof?

3 So the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is it that

*test

thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill me and my sons and my cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses made outcry unto YAHVAH, saying, What am I to do with this people? Yet a little, and they will stone me.

5 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Pass over before the people, and take with thee some of the elders of Israel, thy staff also wherewith thou didst smite the river take thou in thy hand, so shalt thou go thy way.

6 Behold Me! standing before thee, there, upon the rock in Horeb, then shalt thou smite the rock and there shall come forth therefrom water and the people shall drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 So he called the name of the place, *Massah and †Meribah, because of the fault-finding of the sons of Israel, and because of their putting YAHVAH to the proof, saying, Is YAHVAH in our midst, or is He not?

8 Then came in Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose for us men, and go forth, fight with Amalek, tomorrow am I stationing myself upon the top of the hill, with the staff of Elohim in my hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek, and Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it shall be when Moses shall lift on high his hands, then shall Israel prevail, but when he shall let down his hands, then shall Amalek prevail.

12 But the hands of Moses were weary, so they took a stone and put under him, and he sat thereupon, and Aaron and Hur upheld his hands, on this side one and on that side one, and so his hands became steady until the going in of the sun.

13 So Joshua overthrew Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Write this as a remembrancer in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua, that I will wipe out the remembrance of Amalek, from under the heavens.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name thereof *YAHVAH-nissi.

16 And he said, Because of a hand against the throne of YAH, YAHVAH hath war with Amalek, from generation to generation.

CHAP. 17
BC 1491
4 ch. 14:15
4 John 8:59 & 10:31
5 Ezek. 2:6
5 Num. 20:8
6 Num. 20:10, 11
7 Num. 20:13
8 Gen. 36:12 Deut. 25:17
9 Called *Jesus*, Acts 7:45
9 ch. 4:20
11 Jas. 5:16

*Testing, trial
†contention, quarreling

ch. 34:27 14
1 Sam. 14 15:3, 7 & 30:1, 17

*Yahvah our banner

CHAPTER 18

1 And Jethro, priest of Midian, father-in-law of Moses, heard all that Elohim had done for Moses and for Israel his people, in that YAHVAH had brought forth Israel out of Egypt.

2 So Jethro, Moses' father-in-law took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after she had been sent home;

3 And her two sons, of whom the name of the one was Gershom, for, said he, A sojourner am I in a strange land.

4 And the name of the other Eliezer for the Elohim of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law came in with his two sons and his wife unto Moses, into the desert where he was encamping, the mountain of Elohim;

6 And said unto Moses, I thy father in-law, Jethro, am coming in unto thee and thy wife and her two sons with her.

7 So Moses went forth to meet his father-in-law, and bowed himself down to him and kissed him, and they asked each other of their welfare, and came into the tent.

8 Then Moses recounted to his father in-law, all that YAHVAH had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians, for Israel's sake, all the hardship which had befallen them by the way, and how YAHVAH had delivered them.

CHAP. 18
BC 1491
ch. 2:16 1
Ps. 106:2, 8 1
ch. 4:26 2
Acts 7:29 3
ch. 2:22 3
ch. 3:1, 12 5
Gen. 18:2 7
Gen. 29:13 7
Ps. 81:7 8

9 Then did Jethro rejoice, for all the good which YAHVAH had done to Israel, whom He had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be YAHVAH, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, Who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians:

11 Now I know that greater is YAHVAH than all the idols, even in the thing wherein they were arrogant over them.

12 Then took Jethro, father-in-law of Moses, an ascending-offering and sacrifices to Elohim, and Aaron and all the elders of Israel came in to eat bread with the father-in-law of Moses before Elohim.

13 Now it came to pass on the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood by Moses, from the morning until the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he was doing for the people, he said, What is this thing which thou art doing for the people? Wherefore art thou sitting alone, with all the people stationed by thee from morning until evening?

15 And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come in unto me to seek Elohim:

16 When they have a matter, they come in unto me, then do I judge between a man and his neighbour, and make known the statutes of Elohim and His laws.

17 Then said Moses' father-in-law unto him, Not good is the thing that thou art doing.

18 Thou wilt get quite worn out both thou, and this people that is with thee, for the thing is too heavy for thee, thou canst not do it alone.

19 Now hearken thou to my voice, let me counsel thee, and may Elohim be with thee: Be thou for the people in front of Elohim, so shalt thou bring the matters unto Elohim:

CHAP. 18
BC 1491

10 Gen. 14:20; 2 Sam. 18:28
11 2 Chr. 2:5; 11 ch. 1:10, 16, 22; 11 Luke 1:51
12 Deut. 12:7
13 Lev. 24:12
14 ch. 24:14
16 Lev. 24:15
18 Num. 11:14, 17
19 ch. 3:12; 19 ch. 4:16; 19 Num. 27:5

Deut. 5:1 — 20
Ps. 143:8 — 20
Deut. 1:18 — 20
ver. 25 — 21
2 Chr. 19:5-10; Acts 6:3 — 21
2 Sam. 23:3 — 21
Ezek. 18:8 — 21
Deut. 16:19 — 21
ver. 26 — 22
Lev. 24:11; Deut. 1:17; Num. 11:17 — 22
ver. 18 — 23
ch. 16:29 — 23
2 Sam. 19:39 — 23
Deut. 1:15 — 25
ver. 22 — 26
Job 29:16 — 26
Num. 10:29, 30 — 27

20 And shalt cause to shine upon them, the statutes and the laws, and make known to them the way wherein they should go, and the work they should do.

21 Thou thyself therefore shalt look out, from among all the people, men of ability, reverers of Elohim, men of fidelity, haters of extortion, and place them over them as rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 So shall they judge the people at any time, and it shall be all the great matters shall they bring in unto thee, but all the small matters shall they themselves judge, so, lighten thou the burden for thyself, and let them bear it with thee.

23 If this thing thou wilt do, and Elohim shall command thee, then shalt thou be able to endure, yea moreover all this people shall go in unto their dwellings contented.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said;

25 And Moses chose men of ability out of all Israel, and set them to be heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they shall judge the people at any time, the hard matters shall they bring in unto Moses, but all the small matters shall they themselves judge.

27 And Moses sent forth his father-in-law, and he went his way by himself, unto his own land.

CHAPTER 19

CHAP. 19
BC 1491

Num. 33:15 — 1
ch. 17:1, 8 — 2

1 In the third month, by the coming forth of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on this day, came they into the desert of Sinai.

2 Then was it that they brake up out of Rephidim and came into the desert of Sinai, and encamped in the desert,

yea Israel encamped there, before the mountain.

3 And when Moses had gone up unto Elohim, then called YAHVAH unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the sons of Israel:

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you upon wings of eagles, and brought you in unto Myself:

5 Now therefore, if ye will indeed hearken to My voice, and keep My covenant, then shall ye be Mine as a treasure beyond all the peoples, for Mine is all the earth;

6 But ye shall be Mine, as a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words, which thou shalt speak unto the sons of Israel.

7 Then came Moses, and called for the elders of the people, and put before them all these words which YAHVAH had commanded him.

8 And all the people responded together and said, All that YAHVAH hath spoken will we do. And Moses took back the words of the people unto YAHVAH.

9 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses: Lo! I am coming unto thee in the †veiling of cloud, in order that the people may hear when I speak with thee, moreover also that in thee they may trust to times *age-abiding. Then told Moses the words of the people unto YAHVAH.

10 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and thou shalt hallow them today and tomorrow, and they shall wash their clothes;

11 And shall be ready by the third day, for on the third day will YAHVAH come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai.

12 So then thou shalt set bounds for the people round about saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mountain, nor touch the boundary thereof, whosoever toucheth the mountain shall surely die.

CHAP. 19
BC 1491
2 ch. 3:1, 12
3 Acts 7:38
3 ch. 3:4
4 Deut. 29:2
4 Is. 63:9
5 Deut. 5:2
5 Deut. 7:6 & 14:2, 21
1 Ki. 8:53
Ps. 135:4
5 ch. 9:29
Deut. 10:14
Job 41:11
Ps. 24:1
6 Deut. 33:2-4
1 Pet. 2:5, 9
6 Deut. 7:6
Is. 62:12
1 Cor. 3:17
8 Deut. 5:27
9 Mat. 17:5
9 Deut. 4:12, 36
John 12:29, 30
9 ch. 14:31
10 Lev. 11:44, 45
Heb. 10:22
10 ver. 14
11 ver. 16, 18
ch. 34:5
12 Heb. 12:20

†thick cloud
*forever

ver. 16, 19 13
1 Cor. 7:5 15
Heb. 12:18, 19 16
Rev. 8:5
ch. 40:34 16
2 Chr. 5:14
Rev. 4:1 16
Heb. 12:21 16
Deut. 4:10 17
Deut. 4:11 18
& 33:2
Judg. 5:5
Hab. 3:3
ch. 3:2 18
& 24:17
2 Chr. 7:1-3
Gen. 15:17 18
Ps. 144:5
Rev. 15:8
Ps. 68:8 18
Jer. 4:24
Heb. 12:26
Heb. 12:21 19
Neh. 9:13 19
Ps. 81:7
See ch. 3:5 21
1 Sam. 6:19
Lev. 10:3 22
2 Sam. 6:7, 8 22
ver. 12 23

*At the blowing of the ram's horn.

13 No hand shall touch it, but he shall be surely stoned or be surely shot, whether beast or man he shall not live. When the ram's horn *soundeth, they themselves shall come up within the mount.

14 Then Moses went down out of the mount unto the people, and hallowed the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready by the third day, do not approach a woman.

16 And it came to pass on the third day, when the morning had come, that there were thunderings and lightnings and a heavy cloud upon the mount, and the sound of a horn, loud exceedingly, and all the people who were in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people to meet Elohim out of the camp, and they stationed themselves in the lower part of the mount.

18 And Mount Sinai smoked all over, because YAHVAH had come down thereon in fire, and the smoke thereof went up as the smoke of a furnace, and all the mountain trembled exceedingly.

19 And as oft as the sound of the horn went on and became exceeding loud, Moses spake and Elohim responded to him with a voice.

20 Thus came YAHVAH down upon Mount Sinai unto the top of the mount, and YAHVAH called Moses unto the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Go down, adjure the people, lest they press through unto YAHVAH to see, and so there fall from among them a multitude.

22 Yea, even the priests who do approach unto YAHVAH, must hallow themselves, lest YAHVAH break in upon them.

23 And Moses said unto YAHVAH, The people cannot come up into Mount Sinai, for Thou Thyself hast adjured us saying: Set bounds to the mountain and hallow it.

24 And YAHVAH said unto him,

Away, down! then shalt thou come up, thou and Aaron with thee, but as for the priests and the people, let it not be that they press through to come up unto YAHVAH, lest He break in upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and said these things unto them.

CHAPTER 20

1 And Elohim spake all these words, saying:

2 I am YAHVAH thy Elohim, who have brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants:

3 Thou shalt not have other deities besides Me.

4 Thou shalt not make to thee an image or any form, that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow thyself down to them, nor be led to serve them, for I YAHVAH, thy Elohim, am a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon sons, unto three generations and unto four, of them that hate Me;

6 *But shewing lovingkindness unto thousands of generations, of them who love Me, and keep My commandments.*

7 Thou shalt not utter the Name of YAHVAH thy Elohim for *falsehood, for YAHVAH will not let him go unpunished who uttereth His Name for falsehood.

8 Remember the sabbath day to hallow it.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work;

10 But the seventh day is a sabbath unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, thou shalt do no work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy servant, nor thy handmaid, nor thy beast, nor thy sojourner who is within thy gates.

11 For in six days did YAHVAH make the heavens and the earth, and the sea, and all that in them is, and rested on the seventh day, for this cause YAHVAH blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father, and thy mother, that thy days may be prolonged upon the soil, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is about to give unto thee.

13 Thou shalt not commit murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not testify against thy neighbour with a witness of falsehood.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his servant, nor his handmaid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything which belongeth unto thy neighbour.

18 And all the people were witnessing the †voices and the °torches, and the sound of the •horn, and the mountain smoking, so then the people were struck with awe and shrank back, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us and we will hear, but let not Elohim speak with us lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Do not fear, for to the end He may ?prove you hath Elohim come, and to the end the reverence of Him may be upon your faces that ye sin not.

21 So then the people stood afar off, and Moses approached unto the thick gloom, where Elohim was.

22 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the sons of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that out of the heavens have I spoken with you.

23 Ye shall not make aught beside Me, neither idols of silver nor images of gold shall ye make to yourselves.

24 An altar of earth shalt thou make to Me, then shalt thou offer thereupon thine ascending-sacrifices and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen. In every place where I may mention My Name will I come in unto thee and will bless thee.

25 But if an altar of stones thou wilt make to Me, thou shalt not build them

CHAP. 20
BC 1491

1 Deut. 5:22
2 Hos. 13:4
2 ch. 13:3
3 Jer. 35:15
4 Deut. 27:15
5 Is. 44:15, 19
6 Deut. 4:24
5 Num. 14. 18, 33
1 Ki. 21:29
Ps. 79:8
Jer. 32:18
6 Deut. 7:9
Rom. 11:28
7 Mat. 5:33
7 Mic. 6:11
8 Lev. 26:2
9 Ezek. 20:12
Luke 13:14
10 Gen. 2:2, 3
10 Neh. 13:16-19
11 Gen. 2:2

*to a falsehood, in vain, profanely

Lev. 19:3 12
Deut. 5:16
Eph. 6:2
Rom. 13 13:9
Deut. 5:18 14
Lev. 15 19:11
ch. 23:1 16
Deut. 5:20
Luke 17 12:15
Eph. 5:3, 5
Heb. 13:5
Mat. 5:28 17
Heb. 12:18 18
Rev. 18 1:10, 12
ch. 19:18 18
Gal. 3:19 19
Deut. 5:25 19
Is. 41:10, 20 13
Deut. 20 13:3
Prov. 20 16:6
Is. 8:13
ch. 19:16 21
Deut. 4:36 22
ch. 32:1, 23 2, 4
Lev. 1:2 24
Deut. 24 16:6, 11
1 Ki. 9:3
2 Chr. 6:6
Gen. 12:2 24
Deut. 25 27:5

†thunderings
°lightnings
•trumpet
?test

hewn, for as soon as thou hast lifted thy sharp tool thereupon, thou hast profaned it;

26 Neither shall thou go up by steps unto Mine altar, lest by any means thy *shame be discovered thereupon.

CHAPTER 21

1 Now these are the regulations which thou shalt put before them.

2 When thou shalt acquire a servant who is a Hebrew, six years shall he serve, but in the seventh shall he go out freely, for nought.

3 If by himself, he came in, by himself shall he go out, if he was married, then shall his wife go out with him.

4 If his master gave him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, and my wife, and my sons, I will not go out free,

6 Then shall his master bring him near unto ☆Elohim, and shall bring him near unto the door, or unto the doorpost, and his master shall pierce his ear with an awl, so shall he serve him all his life.

7 And when a man shall sell his daughter to be a handmaid, she shall not go out according to the out-going of the men-servants.

8 If she is uncomely in the eyes of her master, who hath not assigned her in marriage, then shall he suffer her to be redeemed: to a strange people shall he not have power to sell her in that he hath dealt treacherously with her.

9 And if to his son he assign her, according to the custom for daughters shall he do for her.

10 If he take to himself another, her food, her clothing, and her marriage-right shall he not withdraw.

11 But if these three he will not do for her, than shall she go out for nought, without †silver.

CHAP. 20
BC 1491

*nakedness

CHAP. 21
BC 1491
1 Deut. 4:14
2 Jer. 34:14
3 Deut. 15:16, 17
6 ch. 12:12
6 Ps. 40:6
7 Neh. 5:5
8 Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, etc.*
10 1 Cor. 7:5

☆Heb.: ha-'elohim —"Before the judges, and so almost all interpreters; for the judges pronounce the sentence in the name of the Deity."—Kalisch
†verse 2

Gen. 9:6 12
Mat. 26:52
Deut. 13
19:4, 5
1 Sam. 13
24:4, 10, 18
Num. 13
35:11
Deut. 19:3
Josh. 20:2
Deut. 14
19:11, 12
Heb. 10:26
1 Ki. 14
2:28-34
Deut. 16
24:7
Gen. 16
37:28
ch. 22:4 16
Mark 17
7:10
2 Sam. 19
3:29
Gen. 4:15, 24
ver. 30 22
Deut. 22:18, 19
Lev. 24
24:20
Deut. 19:21
Mat. 5:38

□curseth, to wish evil
‡and care for him until he gets completely cured
♀punished
•lives
■someone bought with his money
*But should she die

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall surely be put to death.

13 But he who hath not lain in wait, but Elohim hath occasioned him to come to his hand, then will I appoint for thee a place, whither he may flee.

14 But when a man shall act presumptuously against his neighbour, to slay him with guile, from Mine altar shalt thou take him to die.

15 And he that smiteth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man of the sons of Israel and selleth him, or he be found in his hand, shall surely be put to death.

17 And he who □revileth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

18 And when men strive together, and one shall smite the other with a stone or with his fist, and he die not but shall fall to his bed;

19 If he rise and shall walk abroad on his staff, then shall he that smote him be acquitted, only for his loss of time he shall pay, and shall surely ‡heal him.

20 And when a man shall smite his servant or his handmaid with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall surely be ♀avenged;

21 Nevertheless, if for a day or for two days he •continue, he shall not be avenged, for his ■silver he is.

22 And when men strive together and push against a woman with child and she miscarry, but there is no other mischief, he shall surely be fined according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him, but he shall give it through judges.

23 But if *mischief follow, then shalt thou give life for life;

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Brand for brand, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And when a man smiteth the eye of his servant, or the eye of his handmaid and destroyeth it, he shall send him forth free for his eye;

27 Of if the tooth of his servant, or the tooth of his handmaid, he knock out he shall send him forth *free for his tooth.

28 And when an ox goreth a man or a woman and death ensueth, the ox shall surely be stoned and his flesh shall not be eaten, and the owner of the ox shall be †quit.

29 But if the ox was wont to gore before that time and it hath been attested to his owner, and he hath not proceeded to put him under guard, and he causeth the death of man or woman, the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If a ‡sin-covering be laid on him, then shall he give a ransom for his life, according to whatsoever may be laid on him:

31 If a son he gore, or a daughter he gore, according to this regulation shall it be done to him;

32 If a servant, the ox gore, or a handmaid, thirty shekels of silver shall he give to his master, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And when a man openeth a pit, or when a man diggeth a pit and doth not cover it, and there falleth thereinto an ox or an ass,

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, silver shall he pay back to the owner thereof, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 And when the ox of one man thrusteth the ox of his neighbour so that it dieth, then shall they sell the live ox and divide the silver thereof, and the dead ox also shall they divide.

36 Of if it was known that an ox was wont to gore before that time, and his owner proceeded not to put him under guard, he shall surely make good, an ox for the ox, and the dead one shall be his.

CHAPTER 22

1 When a man stealeth an ox or a sheep, and slayeth it or selleth it, with five of the herd shall he make good, for the ox, or with four of the flock for the sheep.

2 If in the place of breaking in, the thief be found and he is smitten so that he dieth, there is due for him no shedding of blood;

3 Should the sun have arisen upon him, there would be shedding of blood due for him, he is surely to make restitution, if he hath nothing, then is he to be sold for his theft.

4 If the thing stolen is found in his hand whether ox or ass or sheep alive with *two shall he make restitution.

5 When a man causeth a field or a vineyard to be depastured, or hath sent in his own cattle and stripped the field of another, he shall surely make restitution out of his own field according to the yield thereof; or if all the field he depasture, with the best of his own field or with the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 When a fire breaketh out and hath come upon thorns, and so there is consumed a stack of sheaves, or the standing corn, or the field, he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 When a man giveth unto his neighbour silver or jewelry to keep, and it is stolen out of the house of the man:

8 If the thief be found, he shall give in restitution double: if the thief be not found, then shall the owner of the house be brought near unto Elohim to swear that he hath not laid his hand on the property of his neighbour.

9 For any affair of trespass, for an ox, for an ass, for a sheep, for a mantle for anything lost, as to which one could say, This is it, unto Elohim shall come the affair of them both, he whom Elohim shall condemn shall make restitution of double to his neighbour.

10 When a man delivereth unto his neighbour an ass or an ox or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it dieth, or is fractured, or is driven away, no one beholding.

11 The oath of YAHVAH shall come between them both, that he hath not laid his hand on the property of his neighbour, then shall the owner thereof

CHAP. 21
BC 1491
28 Gen. 9:5
30 ver. 22
Num. 35:31
32 See Zech. 11:12, 13
Mat. 26:15 & 27:3, 9
32 ver. 28

*he must give him his freedom to compensate for the tooth
NOTE: How tenderly careful of the weaker class the Divine Lawgiver herein appears.
†free from punishment
‡sum of money

CHAP. 22
BC 1491
1 Or, *goat*
1 2 Sam. 12:6
See Prov. 6:31
Luke 19:8

Mat. 24:43 2
Num. 35:27 2
ch. 21:2 3
ch. 21:16 4
See ver. 1, 7 4
Prov. 6:31 ver. 4 7
ch. 21:6 ver. 28 8
Deut. 25:1 9
2 Chr. 19:10
Heb. 6:16 11

*must pay double

accept it and he shall not make restitution.

12 But if it be verily stolen from him he shall make restitution to the owner thereof.

13 If it be verily torn in pieces, he shall bring it in as a witness, for that which was torn he shall not make restitution.

14 And when a man *asketh aught of his neighbour and it is fractured or dieth, its owner not being with it, he shall surely make restitution.

15 If its owner was with it he shall not make restitution, if it is hired, it cometh into its †hire.

16 And when a man enticeth a virgin who is not betrothed and lieth with her, he shall surely pay a purchase-price that she may be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her to him, silver shall he weigh out, according to the purchase-price of virgins.

18 A sorceress shall thou not suffer to live.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 He that sacrificeth to the idols shall be devoted to destruction, except he sacrificeth to YAHVAH alone.

21 And a sojourner shall thou not ‡tread down, neither shall thou drive him away, for sojourners ye became in the land of Egypt.

22 Neither widow nor fatherless shall thou □humiliate:

23 If thou do humiliate him, when he in anywise crieth out unto Me, I will surely hear his outcry:

24 So shall kindle Mine anger, and I will slay you with the sword, and your wives shall become widows, and your sons fatherless.

25 If silver thou wilt lend unto My people, unto the *humbled one by thee, thou shalt not be to him like one that lendeth on interest, thou shalt not lay upon him interest.

26 If thou do take in pledge the mantle of thy neighbour, by the going in of the sun shalt thou restore it to him.

27 For that is his only covering, that is his mantle for his skin, wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass when he maketh outcry unto Me, then will I hear because gracious I am.

28 ?Elohim shalt thou not revile, and a prince among thy people shalt thou not curse.

29 Thy fulness and thine outflow shalt thou not delay, the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give to Me.

30 Thus shalt thou do with thine ox, with thy sheep, seven days shall it be with its dam, on the eighth day shalt thou give it to Me.

31 Holy men therefore shall ye truly become to Me, and flesh in the field torn to pieces shall ye not eat, to the dogs shall ye cast it.

CHAP. 22
BC 1491

12 Gen. 31:39
16 Deut. 22:28, 29
17 Heb. *weigh*, Gen. 23:16
17 Gen. 34:12
18 1 Sam. 28:3
19 Lev. 18:23
20 Deut. 17:2, 3, 5
21 Deut. 10:19
22 Jas. 1:27
23 Luke 18:7
23 Ps. 18:6
24 Ps. 69:24
24 Ps. 109:9
25 Ps. 15:5
26 Deut. 24:6

*borrows an animal
†he shall settle for the price of its hire
‡molest or oppress
□oppress
*poor

ch. 34:6 27
Eccl. 10:20 28
Ps. 82:6
ch. 23:16 29
Heb. *tear* 29
ch. 13:2, 12 29
Deut. 15:19 30
Lev. 22:27 30
Lev. 19:2 31
Ezek. 4:14 31

?Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor curse the ruler of thy people

CHAP. 23
BC 1491

Ps. 101:5 1
Acts 6:11 1
Gen. 7:1 2
Lev. 19:15 2
Heb. *answer* 2
Rom. 12:20 4
Deut. 22:4 5
Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him: thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him* 5
Eccl. 5:8 6
Eph. 4:25 7
Mat. 27:4 7
Rom. 1:18 7
Prov. 15:27 8

CHAPTER 23

1 Thou shalt not utter a false report. Do not lay thy hand with a lawless man, to become a witness helping forward violence and wrong.

2 Thou shalt not follow multitudes to commit wickedness, neither shalt thou answer in a quarrel so as to turn away after multitudes to mislead.

3 Even a poor man shalt thou not prefer in his quarrel.

4 When thou meetest the ox of thine enemy, or his ass, going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him.

5 When thou seest the ass of him that hateth thee, sinking down under his burden, and mightest have forborne to unload him, thou shalt surely help him to unload.

6 Thou shalt not pervert the vindication of thy needy one in his quarrel.

7 From a matter of falsehood thou shalt keep far away, and the innocent one and the righteous do not thou slay, for I will not justify a lawless man.

8 And a bribe shalt thou not take, for the bribe blindeth the clear-sighted, and

perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 And a sojourner shalt thou not drive away, seeing that ye yourselves know the soul of a sojourner; for sojourners became ye in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years shalt thou sow thy land, and shalt gather the yield thereof;

11 But the seventh year shalt thou let it rest and be still, so shall the needy of thy people eat, and what they leave shall the wild-beast of the field eat, in like manner shalt thou deal with thy vineyard, with thine oliveyard.

12 Six days shalt thou do thy work, but on the seventh day shalt thou keep sabbath, that thine ox may rest and thine ass, and that the son of thy handmaid and the sojourner may be refreshed.

13 And in all that I have said unto thee shalt thou take heed to thyself, and the name of the idols shalt thou not mention, it shall not be heard upon thy mouth.

14 Three times shalt thou keep †festival to Me in the year.

15 The festival of ‡unleavened cakes shalt thou keep, seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes as I commanded thee at the appointed time of the month Abib; for therein camest thou forth out of Egypt, and they shall not □see My face empty-handed.

16 And the festival of harvest with the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou shalt sow in the field. And the festival of ingathering at the outgoing of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year shall all thy males *see the face of the Master YAHVAH.

18 Thou shalt not offer ?with anything leavened the blood of My sacrifice, neither shall the fat of My festival-sacrifice remain until morning.

19 The beginning of the firstfruits of thy ground shalt thou bring into the house of YAHVAH thy Elohim. Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of its °dam.

20 Lo, I am sending a *messenger before thee, to guard thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Take thou heed of His presence and hearken to His voice, do not vex Him, for He will not pardon your transgression, for My name is within Him.

22 But if thou wilt indeed hearken to His voice, and so wilt do all that I may speak, then will I be an enemy to thine enemies, and an adversary to thine adversaries;

23 For My *messenger shall go before thee, and bring thee in, unto the Amorite and the Hittite, and the Perizzite and the Canaanite, the Hivite and the Jebusite, so will I destroy them.

24 Thou shalt not bow thyself down to their idols neither shalt thou be led to serve them, neither shalt thou do according to their works, but thou shalt verily overthrow them, and completely break in pieces their pillars.

25 So shall ye serve YAHVAH your Elohim, and He will bless thy bread and thy water, and I will take away sickness out of thy midst.

26 There shall be nothing casting its young or barren in thy land, the number of thy days will I make full.

27 My terror will I send before thee, and will confound all the people amongst whom thou shalt come, and will deliver up all thine enemies unto thee as they flee.

28 And I will send the hornet before thee, and it shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land should become a desolation, so would the wild-beast of the field multiply over thee.

30 Little by little will I drive them out from before thee, until thou be-

CHAP. 23
BC 1491

9 ch. 22:21
9 Heb. *soul*
10 Lev. 25:3, 4
12 Luke 13:14
13 1 Tim. 4:16
13 Num. 32:38
14 ch. 34:23
15 ch. 12:15
15 ch. 34:20
16 ch. 34:22
16 Deut. 16:13
17 Deut. 16:16
18 Deut. 16:4
19 Deut. 26:10

†feast
‡unleavened bread
□must not appear before Me empty
*appear before the Master Yahvah
?the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread

Deut. 14:21 19
ch. 14:19 20
Num. 14:11 21
Ps. 78:40, 56
Deut. 18:19 21
1 John 5:16
Is. 9:6 21
Jer. 23:6
Deut. 30:7 22
Jer. 30:20
ver. 20 23
Josh. 24:8 23
ch. 20:5 24
Deut. 12:30, 31 24
Num. 33:52 24
Deut. 6:13 24
Mat. 4:10
Deut. 28:5 25
ch. 15:26 25
Deut. 7:15
Deut. 7:14 & 28:4 26
Mal. 3:11
1 Chr. 23:1 26
Deut. 2:25 27
Deut. 7:23 27
Josh. 24:12 28
Deut. 7:22 29

°mother
*angel

come fruitful, then shalt thou take possession of the land.

31 So will I set thy bounds from the Red Sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines and from the desert unto the River (Euphrates), for I will deliver into your hand the inhabitants of the land, so shalt thou drive them out from before thee.

32 Thou shalt not make, with them or with their idols, a covenant:

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they cause thee to sin against Me, for thou mightest serve their idols, verily! it would become to thee a snare!

CHAPTER 24

1 And unto Moses He said, Come up unto YAHVAH, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, so shall ye bow yourselves down from afar.

2 And Moses alone shall draw near unto YAHVAH, but they shall not draw near, and the people shall not come up with him.

3 So Moses came and recounted to the people all the words of YAHVAH, and all the regulations, and all the people responded with one voice and said, All the words which YAHVAH hath spoken will we do.

4 Then wrote Moses all the words of YAHVAH, and rose up early in the morning and builded an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars, for the twelve tribes of Israel;

5 And he sent young men of the sons of Israel, and they caused to go up ascending-sacrifices, and slew peace-offerings to YAHVAH, of oxen.

6 Then took Moses half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood dashed he over the altar;

7 Then took he the book of the covenant, and read in the ears of the people. And they said, All that YAHVAH hath spoken will we do and will hearken.

8 Then Moses took the blood, and dashed over the people, and said, Lo! the blood of the covenant which YAHVAH hath solemnised with you, over all these words.

9 Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu and seventy of the elders of Israel;

10 And they saw the Elohim of Israel, and under His feet like a pavement of sapphire, and like the very heavens, for brightness; and

11 Against the nobles of the sons of Israel, put He not forth His hand, so then they had vision of Elohim, and did eat and drink.

12 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Come thou up unto Me in the mountain and remain thou there, for I must give thee tables of stone, and the law, and the commandment, which I have written to direct them.

13 And Moses rose up, and Joshua his attendant, and Moses went up into the mountain of Elohim;

14 But unto the elders he said, Tarry for us here, until we return unto you. And lo! Aaron and Hur are with you, he that hath a *cause, let him draw near unto them.

15 So then Moses went up into the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

16 And the glory of YAHVAH rested upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days, then called He unto Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the glory of YAHVAH was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, in the sight of the sons of Israel.

18 And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud and ascended into the mountain. And it came to pass that Moses was in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. 23
BC 1491
31 Gen. 15:18 Deut. 11:24 1 Ki. 4:21, 24
31 Josh. 21:44
32 ch. 34:12, 15
33 1 Sam. 18:21 Ps. 106:36

CHAP. 24
BC 1491
1 Lev. 10:1, 2
1 ch. 1:5 Num. 11:16
3 ver. 7 ch. 19:8 Deut. 5:27 Gal. 3:19
4 Deut. 31:9
4 Gen. 28:18
6 Heb. 9:18
7 Heb. 9:19
1 Pet. 1:2 8 John 1:18 10 1 John 4:12 Ezek. 1:26 10 Rev. 4:3 Mat. 17:2 10 ch. 19:21 11 Gen. 32:30 11 Judg. 13:22 1 Cor. 10:18 11
ver. 2, 15 12 ch. 32:15 12 ch. 32:17 13 ch. 19:9 15 Mat. 17:5 ch. 16:10 16 ch. 3:2 17 Deut. 4:36 Heb. 12:18, 29 ch. 34:28 18 Deut. 9:9

*has a difference to settle

CHAPTER 25

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, that they take for Me a heave-offering, of every man whose heart urgeth him, shall ye take My heave-offering.

3 And this is the heave-offering which ye shall take of them, gold and silver and bronze;

4 And blue and purple and crimson and fine linen and goat's hair;

5 And rams' skins dyed red and badgers' skins and acacia wood;

6 Oil for giving light, perfumes for the anointing oil, and for fragant incense;

7 Onyx stones and setting stones for the ephod and for the breastpiece:

8 So shall they make for Me a sanctuary, and I will make My habitation in their midst:

9 According to all that I am shewing thee, the pattern of the habitation and the pattern of all the furnishings thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood, two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and thou shalt make thereon a rim of gold round about.

12 And thou shall cast for it four rings of gold, and shalt put them on the four feet thereof, even two rings on the one side thereof, and two rings on the other side thereof.

13 And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and shalt overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt bring in the staves into the rings, on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark therewith.

15 In the rings of the ark shall remain the staves, they shall not be removed therefrom.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark, the testimony which I will give unto thee.

17 And thou shalt make a propitiatory of pure gold, two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, out of the two ends of the propitiatory.

19 And make thou one cherub out of this end, and the other cherub out of that end, out of the propitiatory shall ye make the cherubims upon the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall be spreading out two wings on high, making a shelter with their wings over the propitiatory, with their faces one towards the other, towards the propitiatory shall be the faces of the cherubims.

21 And thou shalt put the propitiatory upon the ark above, and in the ark shalt thou put the testimony, which I will give unto thee.

22 And I will meet with thee there, and will speak with thee from off the propitiatory, from between the two cherubims, which are upon the ark of the testimony, whatsoever I may give thee in charge, for the sons of Israel.

23 And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood, two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof,

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and shalt make thereto a rim of gold round about;

25 And thou shalt make thereto a border of a handbreadth, round about, and shalt make a rim of gold to the border thereof round about;

26 And thou shalt make to it four rings of gold, and shalt place the rings

CHAP. 25
BC 1491
2 ch. 35:5, 21
1 Chr. 29:3, 5, 9, 14
Ezra 2:68
Neh. 11:2
2 Cor. 8:12 & 9:7
Gen. 41:42
6 ch. 27:20
6 ch. 30:23
6 ch. 30:34
7 ch. 28:4, 6
7 ch. 28:15
8 ch. 36:1, 3, 4
Lev. 4:6 & 10:4 & 21:12
Heb. 9:1, 2
8 ch. 29:45
1 Ki. 6:13
2 Cor. 6:16
Heb. 3:6
Rev. 21:3
9 ver. 40
10 ch. 37:1
Deut. 10:3
Heb. 9:4
15 1 Ki. 8:8
ch. 16:34 16 & 31:18
Deut. 31:26
1 Ki. 8:9
2 Ki. 11:12
Heb. 9:4
ch. 37:6 17
Rom. 3:25
Heb. 9:5
1 Ki. 8:7 20
1 Chr. 28:18
Heb. 9:5
ch. 26:34 21
ver. 16 21
ch. 29:42, 22 43
Num. 22 7:89
1 Sam. 4:4
2 Sam. 6:2
2 Ki. 19:15
Ps. 80:1
Is. 37:16
ch. 37:10 23
1 Ki. 7:48
2 Chr. 4:8
Heb. 9:2

on the four corners which pertain to the four feet thereof:

27 Adjoining the border shall be the rings, as receptacles for the staves, for lifting the table;

28 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and shalt overlay them with gold, and the table shall be lifted therewith;

29 And thou shalt make its dishes and its pans and its basins and its bowls for pouring out therewith, of pure gold shalt thou make them,

30 And thou shalt place upon the table presence-bread, before Me continually.

31 And thou shalt make a lampstand of pure gold, of beaten work shall the lampstand be made, even its base and its shaft, its cups, its apples, and its blossoms, of the same shall be;

32 With six branches coming out of its sides, three branches of the lampstand out the one side thereof, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side thereof:

33 Three cups like almond-flowers in the one branch, apple and blossom, and three cups like almond-flowers in the other branch, apple and blossom, so for the six branches, coming out of the lampstand.

34 And in the lampstand itself four cups, like almond-flowers, its apples and its blossoms;

35 And an apple under two branches of the same, and another apple under two other branches of the same, and another apple under two other branches of the same, for the six branches, coming out of the lampstand:

36 Their apples and their branches of the same shall be, all of it of one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the lamps thereof seven, and one shall light up its lamps, and it shall give light over against the face thereof.

CHAP. 25
BC 1491
29 ch. 37:16 Num. 4:7
30 Lev. 24:5, 6
31 ch. 37:17 1 Ki. 7:49 Zech. 4:2 Heb. 9:2 Rev. 1:12
33 ch. 37:19
34 ch. 37:20-22
37 ch. 27:21 & 30:8 Lev. 24:3, 4 2 Chr. 13:11
37 Num. 8:2
37 Heb. *the face of it*

ch. 26:30 40 Num. 8:4 1 Chr. 28:11, 19 Acts 7:44 Heb. 8:5
Heb. 40 *which thou wast caused to see*

CHAP. 26
BC 1491
ch. 36:8 1
ch. 36:14 7

*tabernacle

38 And its snuffers and its snuff-trays of pure gold.

39 With a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And see thou and make them, by the pattern of them, which thou wast caused to behold in the mount.

CHAPTER 26

1 Also the *habitation shalt thou make with ten curtains, of twined linen and blue and purple and crimson, with cherubims, the work of a skillful weaver, shalt thou make them.

2 The length of each curtain twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth four cubits, of each curtain, one measure for all the curtains.

3 The five curtains shall be joined one to another, and the other five curtains joined one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue on the border of each curtain, at the edge of the set, and thus shalt thou do in the border of the curtain, that is outmost in the second set:

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain which is in the second set, the loops being opposite one to another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, so shalt thou join the curtains, one to another with the clasps, and thus shall the habitation be one.

7 And thou shalt make curtains of goat's hair, for a tent over the habitation, eleven curtains shalt thou make them.

8 The length of each curtain thirty cubits, and the breadth four cubits, of each curtain, one measure to the eleven curtains.

9 And thou shalt join the five curtains by themselves, and the six curtains by themselves, and thou shalt fold

back the sixth curtain, in the forefront of the tent.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the border of the one curtain, that is outmost in the set, and fifty loops on the border of the curtain, of the second set.

11 And thou shalt make fifty clasps of bronze, and bring the clasps into the loops, so shalt thou join the tent and it shall be one.

12 And the overplus that remaineth in the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth shall hang over at the back of the *habitation.

13 And the cubit on the one side and the cubit on the other side of that which remaineth, in the length of the curtains of the tent shall be hung over the sides of the habitation on this side and on that side, to make a covering.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above.

15 And thou shalt make boards for the habitation, of acacia wood to stand up:

16 Ten cubits the length of the board, and a cubit and half cubit the breadth of each board;

17 Two tenons to each board, united one to another, thus shalt thou make, for all the boards of the habitation.

18 So then thou shalt make the boards for the habitation, twenty boards, on the south side southwards.

19 And forty sockets of silver shalt thou make under the twenty boards, two sockets under the one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under the next board for its two tenons.

20 And on the second side of the habitation towards the north, twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the next board.

22 And for the hinderpart of the habitation westward shalt thou make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make, for the corners of the habitation, in the hinderpart:

24 That they may be double beneath, and at the same time they shall be entire on the top thereof, into each ring, thus shall it be for them both, for the two corners shall they be.

25 So shall they be eight boards, and their sockets of silver sixteen sockets, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the next board.

26 And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood, five for the boards of the one side of the habitation,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the habitation, and five bars for the boards of the side of the habitation, at the hinderpart westward;

28 With the middle bar in the midst of the boards, running along from end to end.

29 And the boards shalt thou overlay with gold, and their rings shalt thou make of gold, as receptacles for the bars, and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 So shalt thou rear up the habitation, according to the fashion thereof, which thou wast caused to see in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a veil, of blue and purple and crimson and fine-twined linen, of the work of a skilful weaver shall it be made, with cherubims;

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, with their hooks of gold, upon four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil, the ark of the testimony, and the veil shall make a division for you between the holy place and the most holy.

CHAP. 26
BC 1491
14 ch. 36:19

*tabernacle

ch. 25:9, 30 40 & 27:8 Acts 7:44 Heb. 8:5 ch. 36:35 31 Lev. 16:2 2 Chr. 3:14 Mat. 27:51 Heb. 9:3 ch. 25:16 39 & 40:21 Lev. 16:2 39 Heb. 9:2, 3

34 And thou shalt place the propitiatory upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand over against the table, on the side of the *habitation southward, and the table shalt thou place on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make a screen for the opening of the tent, of blue and purple and crimson, and fine-twined linen, the work of an embroiderer.

37 And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and shalt overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold, and thou shalt cast for them five sockets of bronze.

CHAPTER 27

1 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, of five cubits length, and five cubits breadth, four square shall the altar be, and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And thou shalt make its horns upon its four corners, of the same shall be its horns, and thou shalt overlay it with copper.

3 And thou shalt make its pans for removing its ashes, and its shovels and its sprinkling bowls, and its flesh-hooks and its firepans, all its vessels shalt thou make of bronze.

4 And thou shalt make to it a grating, a network of bronze, and thou shalt make upon the network four rings of bronze, upon the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt place it under the margin of the altar beneath, so shall the network reach unto the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and shalt overlay them with copper.

7 And the staves shall be brought into the rings, so shall the staves be on the two sides of the altar in lifting it:

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it, as it was showed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the habitation, on the south side southward, hangings for the court of fine-twined linen, a hundred cubits in length to the one side;

10 And the pillars thereof twenty, with their sockets twenty of bronze, and the hooks of the pillars and their cross-rods of silver.

11 And so for the north side in length, hangings a hundred cubits, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty of bronze, and the hooks of the pillars and their cross-rods of silver.

12 And the breadth of the court on the west side, †hangings fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 And fifteen cubits the hangings for the side-piece, their pillars three, and their sockets three;

15 And for the second side-piece fifteen hangings, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court a screen of twenty cubits, of blue and purple and crimson and fine-twined linen, the work of an embroiderer, their pillars four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars of the court round about to be joined with cross-rods of silver, and their hooks of silver, and their sockets of bronze.

18 The length of the court a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty throughout, and the height five cubits of fine-twined linen, and their sockets of bronze.

19 All the utensils of the habitation, throughout all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof and all the pins

CHAP. 26
BC 1491
34 ch. 25:21 & 40:20 Heb. 9:5
35 ch. 40:22 Heb. 9:2
35 ch. 40:24
36 ch. 36:37
37 ch. 36:38

*tabernacle

CHAP. 27
BC 1491
1 ch. 38:1 Ezek. 43:13
2 See Num. 16:38

ch. 25:40 8
& 26:30 Heb. *he showed* 8
ch. 38:9 9

†shall be hangings

of the court of bronze.

20 Thou thyself therefore shalt command the sons of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure beaten olive-oil, for giving light, that the lamp may lift up its flame continually.

21 In the tent of †meeting outside the veil which is by the testimony, shall Aaron and his sons order it from evening until morning before YAHVAH, a statue *age-abiding to their generations, from the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 28

1 Thou thyself therefore bring near unto thee, Aaron thy brother and his sons with him out of the midst of the sons of Israel, that they may minister as priests unto Me, Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, sons of Aaron.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 Thou thyself therefore shalt speak unto all the wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, and they shall make Aaron's garments to hallow him for ministering as priest unto Me.

4 These therefore are the garments which they shall make, a breastpiece and an ephod and a robe, and a tunic of checker work, a turban and a girdle, so shall they make holy garments for Aaron thy brother and for his sons, for ministering as priests unto Me.

5 They themselves therefore, shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the crimson, and the fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod, of gold, blue and purple, crimson and fine-twined linen, the work of a skilful weaver.

7 Two joining shoulderpieces shall there be to it upon the two extremities thereof, that it may be joined together.

8 And the ‡curious band for fastening it that is upon it, like the work thereof of the same, shall it be, of gold, blue and purple and crimson and fine-twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave upon them the names of the sons of Israel:

10 Six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the second stone according to their births:

11 With the work of a stone engraver, like seal-ring engravings shalt thou engrave the two stones, after the names of the sons of Israel, to be encircled with settings of gold shalt thou make them.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, as stones of memorial for the sons of Israel, so shall Aaron bear their names before YAHVAH upon his two shoulders, for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold, like cord, shalt thou make them of wreathen work, and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the ouches.

15 And thou shalt make a breastpiece for giving sentence, the work of a skilful weaver, like the work of the ephod, shalt thou make it, of gold, blue and purple and crimson and fine-twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square shall it be double, a span the length thereof and a span the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set therein a setting of stones, four rows of stones, one row a sardius, a topaz and an emerald, the first row;

18 And the second row a carbuncle, a sapphire and a diamond.

CHAP. 27
BC 1491
20 Lev. 24:2
21 ch. 26:31, 33
21 ch. 30:8
1 Sam. 3:3
2 Chr. 13:11
21 ch. 28:43 & 29:9, 28
Lev. 3:17 & 16:34
Num. 18:23 & 19:21

†the congregation
*forever

CHAP. 28
BC 1491
1 Num. 18:7
Heb. 5:1, 4
2 ch. 29:5, 29 & 31:10 & 39:1, 2
Lev. 8:7, 30
Num. 20:26, 28
3 ch. 31:6 & 36:1
3 ch. 31:3 & 35:30, 31
4 ver. 15
4 ver. 6
4 ver. 31
4 ver. 39
6 ch. 39:2

ver. 29 12
ch. 39:7
See Josh. 12 4:7
Zech. 6:14
ch. 39:8 16
ch. 39:10, 17 etc.

‡skillfully woven band

CHAP. 28
BC 1491
29 ver. 12

19 And the third row an opal, an agate and an amethyst;

20 And the fourth row a Tarshish stone, a sardonyx and a jasper, enclosed with gold shall they be when they are set.

*skillfully woven band

21 And the stones shall be after the names of the sons of Israel, twelve after their names, as the engravings of a seal-ring, every one after his name shall they be, for the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breastpiece chains like cords of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastpiece two rings of gold, and thou shalt place the two rings upon the two ends of the breastpiece.

24 And thou shalt hang the two wreathen chains of gold upon the two rings, upon the ends of the breastpiece;

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains shalt thou fasten upon the two ouches, so shalt thou hang them upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod in the forefront thereof.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastpiece, upon the border thereof, which is on the side of the ephod inwards.

27 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and place them upon the two shoulderpieces of the ephod beneath, on the front of the face thereof, over against its joining, above the *curious band of the ephod:

Lev. 8:8 ☞
Num. 27:21
Deut. 33:8
1 Sam. 28:6
Ezra 2:63
Neh. 7:65
ch. 39:22 ☞ 31
ch. 39:30 ☞ 36
Zech. 14:20
ver. 43 ☞ 29
Lev. 10:17
& 22:9
Num. 18:1
Is. 53:11
Ezek. 4:4-6
John 1:29
Heb. 9:28
1 Pet. 2:24
Lev. 1:4 ☞ 30
& 22:27
Is. 56:7

28 That they may bind the breastpiece by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod, with a cord of blue, so that it may remain upon the *curious band of the ephod, and the breastpiece not be removed from off the ephod.

29 So shall Aaron bear the names of the sons of Israel, in the breastpiece, for giving sentence, upon his heart, when he goeth into the holy place, for a memorial before YAHVAH, continually.

†The Urim and the Thummim (that he may not die)

30 Thus shalt thou place in the breastpiece for giving sentence, the †lights and the perfections, so shall they be upon the heart of Aaron when he goeth in before YAHVAH, so shall Aaron bear the sentence of the sons of Israel upon his heart, before YAHVAH continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod wholly of blue;

32 And the opening for his head shall be in the midst thereof, a border shall there be to the opening thereof round about, the work of a weaver, like the opening of a coat of mail shall there be to it, it must not be rent.

33 And thou shalt make upon the skirts thereof pomegranates of blue and purple and crimson, upon the skirts thereof round about, and bells of gold in the midst of them round about:

34 A bell of gold and a pomegranate, a bell of gold and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron for ministering, so shall be heard the sound of him when he goeth into the holy place before YAHVAH, and cometh out, and ‡dieth not.

36 And thou shalt make a burnished plate of pure gold, and shalt engrave thereupon like the engravings of a seal-ring, Holiness to YAHVAH.

37 And thou shalt put it upon a cord of blue, so shall it be upon the turban, upon the forefront of the turban shall it be.

38 So shall it be upon the forehead of Aaron, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the hallowed things, which the sons of Israel shall hallow, for all their hallowed gifts, and it shall be upon his forehead continually, that there may be acceptance for them before YAHVAH.

39 And thou shalt weave, in checker work, the tunic of fine linen, and shalt make a turban of fine linen, and a

girdle shalt thou make, the work of an embroiderer.

40 And for the sons of Aaron shalt thou make tunics, and shalt make for them girdles, and caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt clothe therewith Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, and shalt anoint them, and install them and hallow them, so shall they minister as priests unto Me.

42 And thou shalt make for them breeches of linen, to cover their †unseemliness from the loins even unto the thighs shall they be;

43 So shall they be upon Aaron and upon his sons, when they go into the tent of *meeting, or when they approach unto the altar, to minister in the holy place, lest they bear iniquity and die, a statute *age-abiding, to him and to his seed after him.

CHAPTER 29

1 And this is the thing which thou shalt do to them to hallow them, that they may minister as priests unto Me, Take one young bullock and two rams without defect;

2 And bread unleavened and cakes unleavened with oil poured over, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil, of fine wheaten meal shalt thou make them;

3 And thou shalt place them in one basket, and bring them near in the basket, and the bullock, and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons shalt thou bring near, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and shalt bathe them in water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments and clothe Aaron with the tunic, and with the robe of the ephod, and with the ephod and with the breastpiece, and shalt gird him with the ‡curious band of the ephod;

6 And shalt put the turban upon his head, and place the holy crown upon the turban.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour upon his head, so shalt thou anoint him.

8 His sons also shalt thou bring near, and clothe them with tunics;

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and twist round for them caps, so shall they have priesthood, by a statute *age-abiding, so shalt thou install Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt bring near the bullock, before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall lean their hands upon the head of the bullock;

11 Then shalt thou slay the bullock before YAHVAH, at the opening of the tent of meeting;

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and place upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and all the remaining blood shalt thou pour out at the foundation of the altar;

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inner part, and the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, with the fat which is upon them, and burn as incense on the altar:

14 But the flesh of the bullock and its skin, and its dung shalt thou burn up with fire, outside the camp, a sin-bearer it is.

15 One ram also shalt thou take, and Aaron and his sons shall lean their hands upon the head of the ram;

16 Then shalt thou slay the ram, and take its blood, and dash upon the altar round about;

17 But the ram itself shalt thou cut up into its pieces, and shalt bathe its inner part and its legs, and lay upon its pieces and upon its head;

18 And shalt burn the whole ram as incense on the altar, an ascending-sacrifice it is to YAHVAH, a satisfying odour, an altar-flame to YAHVAH it is.

19 Then shalt thou take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lean their hands upon the head of the ram;

CHAP. 28
BC 1491
40 ver. 4
ch. 39:27-29, 41
Ezek. 44:17, 18
41 ch. 29:7 & 30:30 & 40:15
Lev. 10:7
41 ch. 29:9, etc.
Lev. 8
Heb. 7:28
42 ch. 39:28
Lev. 6:10 & 16:4
Ezek. 44:18
42 Heb. *be*
43 ch. 20:26
43 Lev. 5:1, 17 & 20:19, 20 & 22:9
Num. 9:13 & 18:22
43 ch. 27:21
Lev. 17:7

†nakedness
*meeting tent of the congregation
*forever

CHAP. 29
BC 1491
1 Lev. 8:2
2 Lev. 2:4 & 6:20-22
4 ch. 40:12
Lev. 8:6
Heb. 10:22
5 ch. 28:2
Lev. 8:7
5 ch. 28:8
6 Lev. 8:9

ch. 30:25 7
Lev. 8:12 & 10:7 & 21:10
Num. 35:25
Lev. 8:13 8
Num. 18:7 9
ch. 28:41 9
Lev. 8:22, etc.
Heb. 7:28
Lev. 1:4 10 & 8:14
Lev. 8:15 12
ch. 27:2 12
Lev. 3:3 13
Lev. 4:11, 14 12, 21
Heb. 13:11
Lev. 8:18 15
Lev. 1:4-9 18
Gen. 8:21 18
ver. 3 19
Lev. 8:22

‡skillfully woven band

*perpetual

20 Then shalt thou slay the ram, and take of its blood and place upon the tip of the ear of Aaron and upon the tip of the ear of his sons, the right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and shalt dash the blood upon the altar round about.

21 Then shalt thou take of the blood that is upon the altar and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle upon Aaron and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him, so shall he be hallowed, he and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

22 Then shalt thou take from the ram, the fat and the fat-tail, and the fat that covereth the inner part, and the caul of the liver and the two kidneys with the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for a ram of †installation it is,

23 And one round-cake of bread and one cake of oiled bread and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened cakes, which is before YAHVAH;

24 And shalt lay the whole upon the ‡hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, then shalt thou wave them to and fro, as a wave-offering before YAHVAH;

25 And shalt take them from their hand, and burn them as incense on the altar, upon the ascending-sacrifice, as a satisfying odour before YAHVAH, an altar-flame it is to YAHVAH.

26 Then shalt thou take the breast from the ram of †installation, which is for Aaron, and shalt wave it as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, so shall it be thy share.

27 And thou shalt hallow the breast of the wave-offering and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved to and fro, and which is heaved up, from the ram of installation, from that which is for Aaron and from that which is for his sons;

CHAP. 29
BC 1491
21 ch. 30:25, 31
21 ver. 1 Heb. 9:22
23 Lev. 8:26
24 Lev. 7:30
25 Lev. 8:28
26 Lev. 8:29
26 Lev. 7:33
27 Lev. 7:31, 34 Num. 18:11, 18 Deut. 18:3

†consecration
‡open palms

Lev. 28 10-15
Lev. 7:34 28
Num. 29 20:26, 28
Num. 29 18:8
Num. 30 20:28
Lev. 8:35 & 9:1, 8 30
Lev. 8:31 31
Mat. 32 12:4
Lev. 33 10:14, 15, 17
Lev. 33 22:10
Lev. 34 7:18 & 8:32
Lev. 35 8:33-35
Heb. 36 10:11
ch. 40:10 36
ch. 40:10 37
Mat. 37 23:19

*forever
*meeting tent of the congregation
?atonement was made
¶consecrate
□for a sin-offering for atonement
♦to make an atonement over the altar

28 So shall it belong to Aaron and to his sons, for an *age-abiding statute from the sons of Israel, for a heave-offering it is, and a heave-offering shall it remain from the sons of Israel out of their peace-offerings, their heave-offering to YAHVAH.

29 And the holy garments which belong to Aaron shall belong to his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be installed therein.

30 Seven days shall they be put on by him from among his sons who is priest in his stead, by him who goeth into the tent of *meeting to minister in the holy place.

31 And the ram of installation shalt thou take, and shalt boil its flesh in a holy place;

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the opening of the tent of meeting:

33 Thus shall they eat those things wherewith a ?propitiatory-covering hath been made, to install them, to hallow them, but a stranger shall not eat, for holy they are.

34 And if there be left over of the flesh of †installation or of the bread, until the morning, then shalt thou burn up what is left over, in the fire, it shall not be eaten, for holy it is.

35 So then thou shalt do for Aaron and for his sons in this manner, according to all which I have commanded thee, seven days shalt thou ¶install them.

36 And a sin-bearing bullock shalt thou offer daily, for them who are to be covered by □propitiation, and shalt make a sin-cleansing for the altar when thou puttest a propitiatory-covering thereon, and shalt anoint it to hallow it.

37 Seven days shalt thou put a ♦propitiatory-covering over the altar, and so shalt hallow it, thus shall the altar become most holy; whosoever toucheth

the altar must be holy.

38 This moreover is what thou shalt offer upon the altar, two lambs of a year old, day by day, continually:

39 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the second lamb shalt thou offer between the evenings;

40 And a tenth part of fine meal mingled with a fourth part of the hin of beaten oil, and as a drink-offering a fourth part of the hin of wine, with the one lamb.

41 And the second lamb shalt thou offer between the evenings, according to the meal-offering of the morning and according to the drink-offering thereof, shalt thou offer with it, for a satisfying odour, an altar-flame to YAHVAH:

42 A continual ascending-sacrifice to your generations, at the *opening of the tent of meeting before YAHVAH, where I will meet with you, to speak unto thee there.

43 So will I meet there with the sons of Israel, and it shall be hallowed by My glory.

44 Thus will I hallow the tent of meeting and the altar, and Aaron and his sons will I hallow to minister as priests unto Me.

45 Thus will I make My †habitation in the midst of the sons of Israel, and will be their Elohim;

46 And they shall know that I, YAHVAH, am their Elohim, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I might make My habitation in their midst, I, YAHVAH their Elohim.

CHAPTER 30

1 And thou shalt make an altar for burning incense, of acacia wood shalt thou make it:

2 A cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, four square shall it be, and two cubits the height thereof, of the same shall be the horns thereof.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof, and thou shalt make to it a border of gold round about.

4 And two rings of gold shalt thou make to it, under the border thereof upon the two corners thereof, shalt thou make them on the two sides thereof, so shall they become receptacles for the staves, to lift it therewith.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt place it before the veil, which is by the ark of the testimony, before the ‡propitiatory which is upon the testimony, where I will meet thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon fragrant incense, morning by morning, when he trimmeth the lamps shall he burn it;

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps between the evenings, shall he burn it, a continual incense before YAHVAH, to your generations.

9 Ye shall not cause to ascend thereupon strange incense, nor an ascending-sacrifice, nor a meal-offering, and a drink-offering shall ye not pour out thereupon.

10 But Aaron shall put a *propitiatory-covering upon the horns thereof, once in the year: of the blood of the sin-bearer for propitiatory-coverings, once in the year shall he put a propitiatory-covering thereupon to your generations, most holy it is to YAHVAH.

11 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the sons of Israel, by their numberings, then shall they give every man a ?propitiatory-covering for his soul to YAHVAH when they are numbered, that

CHAP. 29
BC 1491
38 Num. 28:3
1 Chr. 16:40
Ezra 3:3
38 See Dan. 12:11
39 Ezek. 46:13-15
41 1 Ki. 18:29, 36
2 Ki. 16:15
Ezra 9:4, 5
Ps. 141:2
42 ch. 30:8
42 ch. 25:22
43 1 Ki. 8:11
2 Chr. 5:14
Ezek. 43:5
Hag. 2:7, 9
44 Lev. 21:15
45 ch. 25:8
Lev. 26:12
Zech. 2:10
John 14:17, 23
Rev. 21:3
46 ch. 20:2

*door of the tent of the congregation
†dwelling

CHAP. 30
BC 1491
1 ch. 37:25
1 See ver. 7, 8, 10
Rev. 8:3

ch. 25:21, 22 6
ver. 34 7
1 Sam. 2:28
1 Chr. 23:13
Luke 1:9
Heb. *incense of spices* 7
ch. 27:21 7
Or. *setteth up;* Heb. *causeth to ascend* 8
Heb. *between the two events* 8
Lev. 10:1 9
Lev. 16:18 10
2 Sam. 24:2 12
Heb. *them that are to be numbered* 12
See Num. 31:50
Mat. 20:28
1 Pet. 1:18, 19
2 Sam. 24:15 12

‡mercy seat
*make an atonement upon the horns
?ransom for his soul

there may be among them no plague when they are numbered.

13 This shall they give, every one that passeth over to them that have been numbered, a half-shekel by the shekel of the sanctuary, the shekel is twenty gerahs, the half-shekel shall be a heave-offering to YAHVAH.

14 All who pass over to the numbered, from twenty years old and upwards shall give the †heave-offering of YAHVAH.

15 The rich shall not give more and the poor shall not give less, than the half-shekel, when they give the heave-offering of YAHVAH, to put a ‡propitiatory-covering over your souls.

16 So then thou shalt take the *silver for the propitiatory coverings from the sons of Israel, and shalt expend it upon the service of the tent of °meeting, thus shall it be for the sons of Israel as a memorial before YAHVAH, to put a propitiatory-covering over your souls.

17 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying,

18 And thou shalt make a laver of bronze and its stand of bronze for bathing, and thou shalt place it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put therein water.

19 So shall Aaron and his sons bathe thereat, their hands and their feet.

20 When they enter the tent of meeting they shall bathe with water, so shall they not die, or when they approach unto the altar to minister, to burn as incense an altar-flame to YAHVAH:

21 So then they shall bathe their hands and their feet and shall not die, and it shall be to them an *age-abiding statute to him and to his seed to their generations.

22 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying,

23 Thou therefore take to thee principal spices, self-flowing myrrh five

CHAP. 30
BC 1491
13 Mat. 17:24
13 Num. 3:47
13 ch. 38:26
15 Prov. 22:2
Eph. 6:9
16 ch. 38:25
16 Num. 16:40
18 ch. 38:8
1 Ki. 7:38
18 ch. 40:30
19 ch. 40:31, 32
Ps. 26:6
Is. 52:11
John 13:10
Heb. 10:22
21 ch. 28:43
23 S. of S. 4:14
Ezek. 27:22
23 Ps. 45:8
Prov. 7:17

†contribution
‡to make an atonement
*atonement money
°meeting tent of the congregation
*everlasting

S. of S. 4:14 23
Jer. 6:20
Ps. 45:8 24
ch. 29:40 24
ch. 37:29 25
Num. 35:25
Ps. 89:20 & 133:2
ch. 40:9 26
Lev. 8:10
Num. 7:1
ch. 29:37 29
ch. 29:7, etc. 30
Lev. 8:12, 30
ver. 25, 37 32
ver. 38 33
Gen. 17:14 33
ch. 12:15
Lev. 7:20, 21
ch. 25:6 34
& 37:29
ver. 25 35

hundred, and fragrant cinnamon half as much, two hundred and fifty, and fragrant cane two hundred and fifty;

24 And cassia, five hundred by the shekel of the sanctuary, and oil olive a hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil for holy anointing, a compounded perfume, the work of a perfumer, an oil for holy anointing shall it be.

26 And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony;

27 And the table and all its utensils, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the incense altar,

28 And the altar for the ascending-sacrifice, and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand.

29 So shalt thou hallow them, and they shall be most holy, whosoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 Aaron also and his sons shalt thou anoint, so shalt thou hallow them to minister as priests unto Me.

31 And unto the sons of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, An oil for holy anointing shall this be to Me to your generations.

32 Upon the flesh of a common man shall it not be poured, and according to the proportions thereof shall ye not make any like it, holy it is, holy shall it be to you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, and whosoever bestoweth thereof upon a stranger shall be cut off from among his people.

34 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Take to thee aromatic spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum, aromatic spices and pure frankincense, weight for weight shall it be.

35 And thou shalt make of it an incense, a perfume, the work of a perfumer, salted, pure, holy.

36 And thou shalt beat some of it to powder, and place thereof before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I am to meet with thee, most holy shall it be to you.

37 And the incense which thou shalt make according to the proportions thereof, ye shall not make for yourselves, holy shall it be to thee, to YAHVAH.

38 Whosoever shall make like it to smell of it, shall be cut off from among his people.

CHAPTER 31

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel son of Uri, son of Hur of the tribe of Judah;

3 And have filled him with the Spirit of Elohim, in wisdom and in understanding and in knowledge and in all manner of workmanship;

4 To devise skilful designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze;

5 And in the cutting of stones for setting, and in the carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 I Myself, therefore lo! I have given with him Oholiab, son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, and in the heart of every one that is wise-hearted have I put wisdom, so shall they make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The †tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony; and the ‡propitiatory which is thereupon, and all the *utensils of the tent;

8 And the table and its utensils, and the pure lampstand and all its utensils, and the incense altar:

9 And the altar for the ascending-sacrifice and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand;

10 And the cloths of variegated stuff, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for ministering as priests;

11 And the anointing oil and the fragrant incense for the holy place, according to all which I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses saying,

13 Thou thyself therefore, speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Surely My sabbaths shall ye keep, for a sign it is betwixt Me and you to your generations, that ye may know that I, YAHVAH, do hallow you.

14 Therefore shall ye keep the sabbath, for holy it is unto you, he that profaneth it shall be surely put to death; verily whosoever doeth therein any work, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of its people:

15 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a holy sabbath-keeping of rest unto YAHVAH, whosoever doeth work on the sabbath day shall be surely put to death.

16 Therefore shall the sons of Israel keep the sabbath, by making it a Day of Rest to your generations as an *age-abiding covenant:

17 Between Me and the sons of Israel, a sign it is unto times *age-abiding, for in six days did YAHVAH make the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.

18 Then gave He unto Moses, as He finished speaking with him in Mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of Elohim.

CHAPTER 32

1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make for us deities who shall go before us, for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land

CHAP. 30
BC 1491
26 ch. 29:42 Lev. 16:2
26 ver. 32 ch. 29:37 Lev. 2:3
37 ver. 32
38 ver. 33

CHAP. 31
BC 1491
2 ch. 35:30 & 36:1
2 1 Chr. 2:20
3 ch. 35:31 1 Ki. 7:14
6 ch. 35:34
6 ch. 28:3 & 35:10, 35 & 36:1
7 ch. 36:8
7 ch. 37:1
7 ch. 37:6
8 ch. 37:10
8 ch. 37:17
9 ch. 38:1
9 ch. 38:8
10 ch. 39:1, 41 Num. 4:5, 6, etc.

†meeting tent of the congregation
‡mercy seat
*furniture

ch. 30:25, 11 31
ch. 30:34 11
Lev. 19:3, 13 30 & 26:2
Ezek. 20:12, 20
ch. 20:8 14
Deut. 5:12 Num. 14 15:35
ch. 20:9 15
Gen. 2:2 15
ver. 13 17
Gen. 2:2 17
ch. 32:15 18
Deut. 4:13 & 5:22
2 Cor. 3:3

*everlasting

CHAP. 32
BC 1491
ch. 24:18 1
Deut. 9:9
Acts 7:40 1
ch. 13:21 1

of Egypt, we know not what hath befallen him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the rings of gold, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

3 And all the people of themselves brake off the rings of gold which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

4 And he received the gold at their hand and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a molten calf, and they said, These are thy idols O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it he built an altar before it. And Aaron made proclamation and said, A †festival to YAHVAH tomorrow!

6 So they rose up early on the morrow, and offered ascending-sacrifices, and brought near peace-offerings, and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and then rose up to ‡make sport!

7 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, Go get thee down, for thy people whom thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt have corrupted themselves.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them, they have made for themselves a molten calf, and have bowed themselves down thereto, and have sacrificed thereto, and have said, This is your Elohim, O Israel, who have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 So then YAHVAH said unto Moses, I have looked on this people, and lo! a stiff-necked people it is.

10 Now therefore let Me alone, that Mine anger may kindle upon them and that I may consume them, and may make of thee a great nation.

11 And Moses besought the face of YAHVAH his Elohim, and said, Wherefore, O YAHVAH, should Thine anger kindle upon Thy people, whom Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great might and with a firm hand?

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying, For mischief hath He taken them forth to slay them among the mountains, and to make an end of them from off the face of the ground? Turn Thou from the kindling of Thine anger, and be grieved over the calamity to Thy people.

13 Have remembrance of Abraham, of Isaac and of Israel, Thy servants, to whom Thou didst swear by Thyself and didst speak unto them saying, I will multiply your seed, as the stars of the heavens, and all this land of which I have spoken, will I give to your seed, and they shall inherit it to times *age-abiding.

14 So then YAHVAH was grieved, over the calamity, which He had spoken of inflicting on His people.

15 And Moses turned and went down out of the mount, with the two tables of testimony in his hand, tables written upon on both sides of them, on this and on that were they written.

16 Now as for the tables, the work of Elohim they were, and as for the writing, the writing of Elohim it was, graven upon the tables.

17 And Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, so he said unto Moses, The noise of war in the camp!

18 But he said, Not the noise of the cry of heroism, nor yet the noise of the cry of defeat, the noise of alternate song do I hear.

19 And it came to pass when he drew near unto the camp, and saw the calf and the dancings, that the anger of Moses kindled, and he cast out of his hands the tables, and brake them in pieces at the foot of the mountain.

20 Then took he the calf which they had made and burned it in the fire, and ground it till it became powder, and strewed it on the face of the waters, and made the sons of Israel drink.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron,

CHAP. 32
BC 1491
2 Judg. 8:24-27
4 ch. 20:23 Deut. 9:16 Judg. 17:3, 4 1 Ki. 12:28 Neh. 9:18 Ps. 106:19 Acts 7:41
5 Lev. 23:2, 4, 21, 37 2 Ki. 10:20 2 Chr. 30:5
6 1 Cor. 10:7
7 Deut. 9:12 Dan. 9:24
7 Gen. 6:11, 12
8 ch. 20:3, 4, 23
8 1 Ki. 12:28
9 2 Chr. 30:8 Is. 48:4 Acts 7:51
10 Deut. 9:14, 19
10 ch. 22:24
10 Num. 14:12
11 Deut. 9:18, 26-29

†Note: "Thus bringing in the false worship under cover of the true."—Rotherham
‡to play

Num. 14:13 12
ver. 14 12
Gen. 22:16 Heb. 6:13 13
Gen. 12:7 & 13:15 & 15:7, 18 & 26:4 & 35:11, 12 13
2 Sam. 24:16 14
Deut. 9:15 15
ch. 31:18 16
Deut. 9:16, 17 19
Deut. 9:21 20

*forever

21 What had this people done to thee, that thou shouldst have brought upon them a great sin?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my sire kindle, thou thyself knowest the people, that ready for mischief they are.

23 So they said to me, Make for us †a deity who shall go before us, for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what hath befallen him.

24 And I said to them, Whosoever hath gold let them break it off. So they gave it to me, and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 And Moses saw the people, that *unbridled they were, for Aaron had given them the ‡rein, for a §whispering among their enemies.

26 So Moses took his stand in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is for YAHVAH? . . . To me! Then gathered unto him all the sons of Levi.

27 And he said to them, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, pass through and return from gate to gate in the camp, and slay ye every man his brother, and every man his friend, and every man his neighbour.

28 So the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses, and there fell from among the people on that day about three thousand men.

29 And Moses said, Install yourselves today unto YAHVAH, yea every man for his son and for his brother, so will He bestow upon you today a blessing.

30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin, now therefore I must go up unto YAHVAH, per-advanture I may make a *propitiatory-covering for your sin.

31 So Moses returned unto YAHVAH and said, Oh now! this people hath sinned a great sin, and they have made for themselves an idol of gold.

CHAP. 32
BC 1491
21 Gen. 26:10
22 ch. 14:11
23 ch. 33:4, 5
25 2 Chr. 28:19
27 Num. 25:5
29 1 Sam. 15:18, 22 Prov. 21:3 Zech. 13:3
30 1 Sam. 12:20, 23
30 2 Sam. 16:12
30 Num. 25:13
31 Deut. 9:18
31 ch. 20:23

†Heb. elohim
*naked
‡go unrestrained
§disgrace
*atonement

Ps. 69:28 32
Rom. 9:3
Dan. 12:1 32
Phil. 4:3
Rev. 3:5 & 21:27
Lev. 33 23:30
Ezek. 18:4 ch. 33:2, 14, etc.
Deut. 34 32:35
Rom. 2:5, 6
2 Sam. 35 12:9

*angel

CHAP. 33
BC 1491
ch. 32:7 1
Gen. 12:7 1
ch. 32:34 2
Josh. 24:11 2
ch. 3:8 3
ch. 32:9 3
Num. 16:21, 45 3
Num. 14:1, 39 4
Ezra 9:3 4
Esth. 4:1, 4
Ezek. 24:17, 23
See Num. 5 16, 45, 46
Ps. 139:23 5

*angel

32 Now therefore, if Thou will forgive their sin . . . but if not, blot me, I pray Thee, out of Thy book which Thou hast written.

33 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Him who hath sinned against Me, must I blot out of My book.

34 Now therefore, go lead the people, to the place of which I spake to thee, lo! My *messenger shall go before thee, but in the day when I do visit, then will I visit upon them their sin.

35 And YAHVAH plagued the people, for what they had done with the calf which Aaron made.

CHAPTER 33

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, Get thee away, go up from hence, thou and the people whom thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land of which I sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, To thy seed will I give it;

2 And I will send before thee a *messenger, and will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite;

3 Into a land flowing with milk and honey, for I will not go up in thy midst, in that a stiff-necked people thou art, lest I consume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard these evil tidings they afflicted themselves, and they put not any man his ornaments upon him.

5 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Say unto the sons of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people, in one moment if I should go up in thy midst, should I make an end of thee. Now therefore, lay down thine ornaments from off thee, that I may see what I must do with thee.

6 So then the sons of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments and moved on from Mount Horeb.

7 And Moses proceeded to take a tent and pitch it by itself outside the camp afar off from the camp, and he called it, The Tent of Meeting, and so it came to pass that whosoever was seeking YAHVAH went out unto the Tent of Meeting, which was on the outside of the camp.

8 And it came about, that when Moses went out unto the tent, all the people used to rise up, and station themselves every men at the opening of his tent, and they watched Moses, until he entered the tent.

9 And it came to pass that, when Moses entered the tent, the pillar of cloud came down, and stood at the opening of the tent, and spake with Moses.

10 And when all the people beheld the pillar of cloud, standing at the opening of the tent, then all the people rose up and bowed themselves down, every man at the entrance of his tent.

11 Thus YAHVAH used to speak unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend, and when he returned unto the camp, his attendant, Joshua, son of Nun, a young man, moved not from the midst of the tent.

12 Then said Moses unto YAHVAH, See! Thou art saying unto me, Take up this people, and yet Thou hast not let me know whom Thou wilt send with me, though Thou Thyself didst say, I acknowledge thee by name, yea moreover, thou hast found favour in Mine eyes.

13 Now therefore, if, I pray thee, I have found favour in Thine eyes, let me know, I beseech Thee, Thy way, that I may acknowledge Thee, to the intent I may find favour in Thine eyes, see Thou therefore that this nation is Thine own people.

14 So then He said, Mine own presence shall go on, thus will I give thee rest.

15 And he said unto Him, If Thy presence is not going on, do not take us up from hence.

16 Whereby indeed shall it be known, then, that I have found favour in Thine eyes, I and Thy people? Shall it not be by Thy going on with us? So shall we be more distinguished, I and Thy people, than any people that are on the face of the ground.

17 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses: Even this thing which thou hast spoken will I do, for thou hast found favour in Mine eyes, and I have acknowledged thee by name.

18 And he said, Show me, I pray thee, Thy glory.

19 And He said, I will cause all My goodness to pass before thee, and will proclaim Myself by the Name YAHVAH before thee, and will shew favour unto whom I may shew favour, and will have compassion on whom I may have compassion.

20 But He said, Thou canst not see My face, for no son of earth can see Me and live.

21 And YAHVAH said, Lo! a place near Me, so then Thou shalt station thyself upon the rock;

22 And it shall be, while My glory passeth by, I will put thee in the cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand while I pass by:

23 Then will I take away My hand, and thou shalt see *behind Me, but My face must not be seen.

CHAPTER 34

1 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone, like the first, and I will write upon the tables the words which were upon the first tables which thou didst break in pieces;

2 And be thou ready by the morning, and thou shalt come up in the morning, into Mount Sinai; then shalt thou station thyself for Me there, upon the top of the mount;

3 And no man may come up with thee, and let no man so much as be seen in all the mount, and let not even the flocks or the herds feed in front of that mountain.

4 So he hewed two tables of stone like the first, and Moses rose up early in the morning and went up into Mount Sinai, as YAHVAH had com-

CHAP. 33
BC 1491
7 ch. 29:42, 43
7 Deut. 4:29
8 Num. 16:27
9 ch. 25:22 & 31:18 Ps. 99:7
10 ch. 4:31
11 Num. 12:8 Deut. 34:10
11 ch. 24:13
12 ch. 32:34
12 ver. 17 John 10:14, 15 2 Tim. 2:19
13 ch. 34:9
13 Ps. 25:4 & 27:11 & 86:11 & 119:33
13 Deut. 9:26, 29
14 Is. 63:9
14 Josh. 21:44
15 ver. 3
Num. 14:14 16
ch. 34:10 16
Deut. 4:7, 34 16
Jas. 5:16 17
ver. 12 17
1 Tim. 6:16 18
Rom. 9:15, 16, 18 19
Rom. 4:4, 16 19
Gen. 32:30 20
Is. 2:21 22
Ps. 91:1, 4 22
John 1:18 22

*My back

CHAP. 34
BC 1491
ch. 32:16, 19 1
ver. 28 1
Deut. 10:2, 4
ch. 19:20 2
ch. 19:12, 13, 21 3

manded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone.

5 And YAHVAH descended in the cloud, and took His station with him there, and proclaimed Himself by the name YAHVAH.

6 So YAHVAH passed before him and proclaimed, *YAHVAH, YAHVAH — EL of compassion and favour, slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness and faithfulness:*

7 *Keeping lovingkindness to a thousand generations, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, though He leave not utterly unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon sons, and upon sons' sons, unto a third and unto fourth generation.*

8 Then Moses made haste, and bent his head towards the earth and bowed himself down;

9 And said, If I pray Thee, I have found favour in Thine eyes, O my Master, I pray Thee, let my Master go in in our midst, although a stiff-necked people it is, so wilt Thou pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us as Thine own.

10 And He said, Lo! I am about to solemnise a covenant, in presence of all thy people will I do marvellous things, which have not been created in any part of the earth, nor among any of the nations, so shall all the people in whose midst thou art, see the work of YAHVAH, for a fearful thing it is, which I am doing with thee.

11 Take thou heed what I am commanding thee this day, behold Me! driving out from before thee, the Amorite and the Canaanite, and the Hittite and the Perizzite, and the Hivite and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, Lest thou solemnise a covenant with the inhabitant of the land, whereupon thou art about to enter, lest he become a snare in thy midst;

13 For their altars shall ye smash, and their pillars shall ye *shiver, and their †sacred-stems shall ye fell.

14 For thou shalt not bow thyself down to another ‡object of worship, for as for YAHVAH, *Jealous is His name, a jealous El He is:

15 Lest thou solemnise a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and then as surely as they go unchastely after their idols and sacrifice to their idols, so surely will he invite thee, and, thou wilt eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou wilt take of his daughters for thy sons, and his daughters will go unchastely after their idols, and will cause thy sons to go unchastely after their idols.

17 Molten objects of worship shalt thou not make to thee.

18 The festival of unleavened □cakes shalt thou keep, seven days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes which I commanded thee, at the set time in the month Abib, for in the month Abib camest thou forth out of Egypt.

19 Every one that is the first to be born is Mine, and every one of thy cattle that is born a male, firstling of oxen or sheep.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou mayest redeem with a lamb, and if thou wilt not redeem it, then shalt thou break its neck. Every firstborn of thy sons shalt thou redeem, and he must not see My face with empty hand.

21 Six days shalt thou labour, but on the seventh day shalt thou rest, in plowing time and in harvest shall thou rest.

22 And the festival of weeks shalt thou make to thee, the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the festival of ingathering, at the closing in of the year:

23 Three times in the year shall every one of thy males ?see the face of the Master YAHVAH, the Elohim of Israel.

24 For I will root out nations from before thee, and will enlarge thy borders, and no man shall covet thy land, when thou goest up to see the face of YAHVAH thy Elohim, three times in the year.

25 Thou shalt not slay, along with anything leavened, the blood of My sacrifice, neither shall remain to the

CHAP. 34
BC 1491

5 ch. 33:19
6 Neh. 9:17 Joel 2:13
6 Rom. 2:4
6 Ps. 108:4
7 ch. 20:6
7 Ps. 103:3 & 130:4 Dan. 9:9 Eph. 4:32 1 John 1:9
7 Josh. 24:19 Job 10:14 Mic. 6:11 Nah. 1:3
8 ch. 4:31
9 ch. 33:15, 16
9 ch. 33:3
9 Ps. 33:12 & 94:14
10 Deut. 5:2
10 Deut. 4:32 Ps. 77:14
10 Ps. 145:6
11 Deut. 6:25
11 ch. 33:2
12 ch. 23:32
12 ch. 23:33
13 Deut. 12:3
13 2 Ki. 18:4 2 Chr. 34:3, 4
14 ch. 20:3, 5

*break
†sacred poles
‡el

Is. 9:6 14 & 57:15
ch. 20:5 14
ver. 12 15
Judg. 2:17 15
Num. 25:2 15
1 Cor. 15 8:4, 7, 10
Deut. 7:3 16
1 Ki. 11:2 Ezra 9:2 Neh. 13:25
Num. 16 25:1, 2 1 Ki. 11:4
ch. 32:8 17
ch. 12:15 18
ch. 13:4 18
ch. 22:29 19
ch. 13:13 20
ch. 23:15 20 Deut. 16:16 1 Sam. 9:7, 8 2 Sam. 24:24
ch. 20:9 21 Luke 13:14
ch. 23:16 22
ch. 23:14, 22 17
ch. 33:2 24 Ps. 78:55 Deut. 12:20 & 19:8
See Gen. 24 35:5 Acts 18:10
ch. 23:18 25
ch. 12:10 25

*for Yahvah, who is jealous of His Name.
□feast of unleavened bread
?shall appear before Yahvah.

morning, the sacrifice of the festival of the passover.

26 The beginning of the firstfruits of thy ground shalt thou bring into the house of YAHVAH thy Elohim. Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of its *dam.

27 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Write for thyself these words, for according to the tenor of these words have I solemnised with thee, a covenant, and with Israel.

28 So then he was there with YAHVAH forty days and forty nights, bread did he not eat, and water did he not drink, and He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the †ten words.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down out of Mount Sinai, with the two tables of testimony in the hand of Moses, when he came down out of the mount that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone, through his having spoken with Him.

30 And Aaron and all the sons of Israel saw Moses, and lo! the skin of his face shone, and they stood in awe of drawing nigh unto him.

31 So then Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the princes in the assembly returned unto him, and Moses spake unto them.

32 And afterwards came nigh all the sons of Israel, and he gave them in commandment all that YAHVAH had spoken with him in Mount Sinai.

33 And when Moses had made an end of speaking with them, he put over his face, a veil;

34 But as often as Moses went in before YAHVAH to speak with Him, he put aside the veil until he came out, and as often as he came out and spake unto the sons of Israel, that which he had been commanded.

35 The sons of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone, so Moses again put the veil over his face, until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAP. 34
BC 1491
26 ch. 23:19
26 ch. 23:19
27 Deut. 31:9
28 ch. 24:18
28 ver. 1 ch. 31:18 Deut. 4:13 & 10:2, 4
28 Heb. *words*
29 ch. 32:15
29 Mat. 17:2 2 Cor. 3:7, 13
32 ch. 24:3
33 2 Cor. 3:13
34 2 Cor. 3:16

*mother
†ten commandments

CHAP. 35
BC 1491
ch. 34:32 1
ch. 20:9 2
Lev. 23:3
ch. 16:23 3
ch. 25:1, 2 4
ch. 25:2 5
ch. 25:6 6
ch. 31:6 10
ch. 26:1, 11 2, etc.
ch. 25:10, 12 etc.
ch. 25:23 13
ch. 25:30 13
Lev. 24:5, 6
ch. 25:31, 14 etc.
ch. 30:1 15

‡contribution
*mercy seat
ºshewbread, "loaves of presentation."

CHAPTER 35

1 And Moses called together all the assembly of the sons of Israel, and said unto them, These are the things which YAHVAH hath commanded to do them.

2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day shall there be to you a holy sabbath-keeping unto YAHVAH whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall not kindle a fire in any of your dwellings, on the sabbath day

4 And Moses spake unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel, saying This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded saying,

5 Take ye from among you a ‡heave offering to YAHVAH, every one whose heart is willing shall bring it in even the heave-offering of YAHVAH gold and silver and bronze;

6 And blue and purple, and crimson and fine linen and goat's-hair;

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and acacia wood;

8 And oil for giving light, and aromatic spices for the anointing oil, and for fragrant incense;

9 And onyx stones and setting stones for the ephod and for the breastpiece.

10 And all the wise-hearted among you shall come in, that they may make all that which YAHVAH hath commanded:

11 The habitation, its tent and its covering, its clasps, its boards, and its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;

12 The ark with its staves, the *propitiatory, and the screening veil;

13 The table with its staves and all its utensils, and the ºPresence-bread;

14 The lampstand for giving light with its utensils and its lamps, and the oil for giving light;

15 And the incense altar with its staves, and the anointing oil, and the

fragrant incense, and the entrance screen for the entrance of the habitation;

16 The altar for the ascending-sacrifice, and the bronze grating which pertaineth thereto, its staves and all its utensils, the laver and its stand;

17 The hangings for the court, its pillars and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court;

18 The pins of the *habitation and the pins of the court and their cords;

19 The cloths of variegated stuff for ministering in the sanctuary, the sacred garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for ministering as priests.

20 So all the assembly of the sons of Israel went forth from the presence of Moses;

21 And they brought in, every man whose heart lifted him up, and every one whose spirit made him willing brought in the ‡heave-offering of YAHVAH, for the construction of the *tent of meeting and for all its service, and for the holy garments.

22 Yea they brought in, the men with the women, all who were willing-hearted, brought in bracelets and nose-ornaments and rings and buckles, all manner of jewels of gold, even every man who waved a wave-offering of gold unto YAHVAH.

23 And every man with whom was found blue and purple and crimson and fine linen and goat's-hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, brought them in.

24 Every one who would heave a ‡heave-offering of silver or bronze brought in the heave-offering of YAHVAH, and every one with whom was found acacia wood for any construction for the service brought it in.

25 And all the women who were wise-hearted, with their hands did spin, and brought in that which they had spun, the blue and the purple, the crimson and the fine linen.

CHAP. 35
BC 1491
15 ch. 30:25
15 ch. 30:34
16 ch. 27:1
17 ch. 27:9
19 ch. 31:10 & 39:1, 41 Num. 4:5, 6, etc.
21 ver. 5, 22, 26, 29 ch. 36:2
23 1 Chr. 29:8
25 ch. 28:3 & 31:6 & 36:1

*tabernacle
‡contribution
*meeting tent of the congregation

1 Chr. 27 29:6
Ezra 2:68
ch. 30:23 29
ver. 21 29
1 Chr. 29:9
ch. 31:2, 30 etc.
ch. 31:6 34
ver. 31 35
ch. 31:3, 6
1 Ki. 7:14
2 Chr. 2:14
Is. 28:26

¶rulers
§voluntary
♦in every kind of craft

CHAP. 36
BC 1491
ch. 28:3 1 & 31:6 & 35:10, 35

26 And all the women whose hearts lifted them up with wisdom span the goat's-hair.

27 And the ¶princes brought in the onyx stones and the setting stones, for the ephod and for the breastpiece;

28 And the aromatic spices and the oil, for giving light, and for anointing oil, and for the fragrant incense.

29 In the case of every man and woman whose heart made them willing, to bring in for any construction which YAHVAH had commanded them to make, by the hand of Moses, in their case, did the sons of Israel bring in a §free-will offering unto YAHVAH.

30 And Moses said unto the sons of Israel, See! YAHVAH hath called by name, Bezaleel, son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And filled him with the spirit of Elohim, in wisdom, in understanding and in knowledge, and in all manner of ♦execution;

32 To devise skilful designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze;

33 And in the cutting of stones for setting, and in the cutting of wood, to work in any manner of skilful workmanship.

34 To teach also hath He put in his heart, the heart of him and of Oholiab, son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan;

35 Hath filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of cutter, and deviser, and embroiderer, in blue and in purple, in crimson and in fine linen, and of the weaver, workers of any manner of workmanship, and devisers of skilful designs.

CHAPTER 36

1 Thus shall Bezaleel and Oholiab work, and every man that is wise-hearted, in whom YAHVAH hath put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work any manner of workmanship for the holy service, according to all

that YAHVAH hath commanded.

2 So then Moses called upon Bezaleel and upon Oholiab, and upon every man that was wise-hearted, in whose heart YAHVAH had put wisdom, every one whose heart lifted him up to draw near unto the work to do it.

3 And they took from the presence of Moses all the heave-offering which the sons of Israel had brought in for the work of the holy service to do it, howbeit they brought in unto him yet more free-will offerings,, morning by morning.

4 Then came in all the wise men who were doing all the holy work, man by man from his work which they were doing;

5 And spake unto Moses, saying, More than enough are the people bringing in, more than is needed for the service pertaining to the work, which YAHVAH hath commanded to be done.

6 So Moses gave commandment and they passed a proclamation throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more material for the holy heave-offering. So the people were restrained from bringing in.

7 For the material was enough for all the work, to make it, and to spare.

8 Then did all the wise-hearted among the workers of the material, make the *habitation of ten curtains, of fine-twined linen and blue and purple and crimson, with cherubims, the work of the skilful weaver, did he make them.

9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth four cubits, for each curtain, one measure had all the curtains.

10 And he joined the first five curtains one to another, and the other five curtains joined he one to another.

11 And he made loops of blue upon the border of the first curtain, at the edge of the set, thus made he in the border of the other curtain at the edge of the second set:

CHAP. 36
BC 1491
1 ch. 25:8
2 ch. 35:21, 26
1 Chr. 29:5
3 ch. 35:27
5 2 Cor. 8:2, 3
8 ch. 26:1

*tabernacle

ch. 26:5 12
ch. 26:7 14
ch. 26:14 19
ch. 26:15 20

†it became one tabernacle
*unified whole
?standing on end
¶panel frame
°panel frames

12 Fifty loops made he in the first curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second set, the loops being opposite one to another.

13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and joined the curtains one to another with the clasps, and so the †habitation became one.

14 And he made curtains of goat's-hair, for the tent over the habitation, eleven curtains did he make them:

15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of each curtain, one measure had the eleven curtains.

16 And he joined five of the curtains by themselves, and the six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the border of the curtain that was outmost in the one set and fifty loops made he upon the border of the curtain of the second set.

18 And he made fifty clasps of bronze, to join together the tent that it might become *one.

19 And he made a covering to the tent, of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above.

20 And he made the boards for the habitation, of acacia wood, ?for standing up:

21 Ten cubits the length of each board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board:

22 Two tenons to each ¶board, united one to another, thus made he for all the boards of the habitation,

23 And he made the boards for the habitation, twenty °boards for the south side southwards;

24 And forty sockets of silver made he under the twenty boards, two sockets under the first board for its two tenons, and two sockets under the next board for its two tenons.

25 And for the second side of the habitation to the north quarter, made he twenty boards;

26 And their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under the first *board, and two sockets under the next board.

27 And for the †hinder part of the habitation westward, made he six boards;

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the *habitation, in the hinder-part.

29 Thus were they to be double beneath, and at the same time should they be entire at the top thereof, into each ring, thus did he for them both, for the two corners.

30 Thus were there to be eight ‡boards, and their sockets of silver were sixteen sockets, two sockets apiece under each board.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards of the first side of the habitation,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the habitation, and five bars for the boards of the habitation at the hinderpart westward.

33 And he made the middle bar, to run along in the midst of the boards, from end to end.

34 And the boards overlaid he with gold and their rings made he of gold, as receptacles for the bars, and he overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made the veil, of blue and purple and crimson, and fine-twined linen. Of the work of a skilful weaver made he it with cherubims.

36 And he made for it—four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold their hooks of gold, and cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 And he made a screen for the opening of the tent, of blue and purple and crimson and fine-twined linen, the work of an embroiderer;

38 And the five pillars thereof and their hooks, and he overlaid their capitals and their cross-rods with gold, but their five sockets were of bronze.

CHAP. 36
BC 1491
31 ch. 26:26
35 ch. 26:31
37 ch. 26:36

*panel frame
†rear sections
*tabernacle
‡panel frames

CHAP. 37
BC 1491
ch. 25:10 1
ch. 25:17 6
ch. 25:23 10

*mercy seat

CHAPTER 37

1 And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia wood, two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof;

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made for it a rim of gold round about;

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, upon the four feet thereof, even two rings on the one side thereof and two rings on the other side thereof;

4 And he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold;

5 And he brought the staves into the rings, upon the sides of the ark, for lifting the ark.

6 And he made a *propitiatory of pure gold, two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof;

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, of beaten work did he make them, out of the two ends of the propitiatory:

8 One cherub out of this end, and one cherub out of that end, out of the propitiatory itself made he the cherubims out of the two ends thereof:

9 And the cherubims were spreading out their wings on high, making a shelter with their wings over the propitiatory, with their faces one towards the other, towards the propitiatory were the faces of the cherubims.

10 And he made the table of acacia wood, two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and he made thereto a rim of gold round about;

12 And he made thereto a border of a handbreadth round about, and he made a rim of gold to the border thereof round about;

13 And he cast for it, four rings of gold, and placed the rings upon the four corners, which pertained to the four feet thereof:

14 Near to the border were the rings, as receptacles for the staves, for lifting the table:

15 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, for lifting the table;

16 And he made the utensils which were to be upon the table, its dishes, and its pans, and its bowls, and its basins for pouring out therewith, of pure gold.

17 And he made the lampstand of pure gold, of beaten work made he the lampstand, its base and its shafts, its cups, its apples and its blossoms were of the same;

18 With six branches coming out of its sides, three branches of the lampstand out of its one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of its other side;

19 Three cups like almond-flowers in the one branch, apple and blossom, and three cups like almond-flowers in the next branch, apple and blossom, so for the six branches coming out of the lampstand;

20 And in the lampstand itself four cups, like almond-flowers, its apples and its blossoms;

21 With an apple under the two branches of the same, and an apple under the next two branches of the same, and an apple under the next two branches of the same, for the six branches coming out of the same:

22 Their apples and their branches were of the same, all of it one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made the lamps thereof seven, with its snuffers and its snuff-trays of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the utensils thereof.

25 And he made the incense altar of acacia wood, a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof foursquare, and two cubits the height thereof, of the same were the horns thereof.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof and the sides thereof round about and the horns thereof, and he made thereto a rim of gold round about.

27 And two rings of gold made he thereto beneath the rim thereof upon the two corners thereof, upon the two sides thereof, as receptacles for the staves to lift it therewith.

28 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure fragrant incense, the work of a perfumer.

CHAP. 37
BC 1491
16 ch. 25:29
17 ch. 25:31
25 ch. 30:1

CHAPTER 38

1 And he made the altar for the *ascending-sacrifice of acacia wood, five cubits the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof foursquare, and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof, upon the four corners thereof, of the same were the horns thereof, and he overlaid it with bronze.

3 And he made all the utensils of the altar, the pans and the shovels and the sprinkling bowls, the †flesh-hooks and the firepans, all the utensils thereof made he of bronze.

4 And he made to the altar a grating, of network of bronze, under the margin thereof beneath, as far as the midst thereof.

5 And he cast four rings in the four corners to the grating of bronze, as receptacles for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze.

7 And he brought the staves into the rings upon the sides of the altar, to lift it therewith, ‡hollow with boards did he make it.

8 And he made the laver of bronze, and the stand thereof of bronze, with

CHAP. 38
BC 1491
ch. 27:1 1
ch. 30:18 8

*burnt offering
†forks
‡he made the altar hollow, of boards

the mirrors of the female hosts who did service at the *opening of the tent of meeting.

9 And he made the court, on the south side southward, the hangings of the court, of fine-twined linen, a hundred cubits;

10 Their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver:

11 And on the north side a hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

12 And on the west side hangings fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten, and the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.

13 And on the east side towards the dawn, fifty cubits:

14 Hanging, fifteen cubits, for the sidepiece, their pillars three, and their sockets three;

15 And for the second sidepiece, on this side and on that, of the gate of the court †hangings fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine-twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver, and the overlaying of their ‡capitals was silver, and they themselves were filleted with silver, even all the pillars of the court.

18 And the screen of the gate of the court was the work of an embroiderer, blue and purple and crimson and fine-twined linen, and twenty cubits in length, and the height, according to the breadth, of five cubits, to match the curtains of the court;

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of bronze, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their connecting-rods, of silver.

20 And all the pins for the *habitation and for the court round about, of bronze.

21 These are the details of the habitation, the habitation of testimony, which were detailed at the bidding of Moses, the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest.

22 So then Bezaleel, son of Uri, son of Hur of the tribe of Judah, made all that YAHVAH had commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Oholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an artificer and skilful weaver, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in crimson, and in fine linen.

24 As for all the gold that was used for the work, in all the construction of the sanctuary, it came to pass that the gold of the wave-offering was nine-and-twenty talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them who were ?numbered of the assembly, was one hundred talents, and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary;

26 A bekah per head, that is a half shekel by the shekel of the sanctuary, for all that passed over to them who had been numbered, from twenty years old, and upwards, for six hundred and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

27 And it came to pass that the hundred talents of silver were used for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil, one hundred sockets with the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And with the thousand, seven hundred and seventy-five, made the hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their ♦capitals and united them with connecting-rods.

29 And the bronze of the wave-offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And he made therewith the sockets for the ¥opening of the tent of meeting, and the altar of bronze and

CHAP. 38
BC 1491
@ 1 Sam. 2:22
9 ch. 27:9
20 ch. 27:19

*door of the meeting tent of the congregation
†were hangings
‡chapiters, the upper part or capital of a pillar
*tabernacle

Num. 1:50, 53 & 9:15 & 10:11 & 17:7, 8 2 Chr. 24:6 Acts 7:44 — 21
Num. 4:28, 33 ch. 31:2, 6 — 22
ch. 30:13, 24 24 Lev. 5:15 & 27:3, 25 Num. 3:47 & 18:16 — 24
ch. 30:13, 15 — 26
Num. 1:46 — 26
ch. 26:19, 21, 25, 32 — 27
ch. 27:17 — 28

?registered
♦chapiters
¥door of the tabernacle

the grating of bronze which pertained thereto, and all the utensils of the altar,

31 And the sockets for the court round about, and the sockets for the gate of the court, and all the pins for the *habitation, and all the pins for the court round about.

CHAPTER 39

1 And of the blue and the purple and the crimson, made they cloths of variegated stuff, for ministering in the sanctuary, and they made the holy garments which were for Aaron, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

2 So he made the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine-twined linen,

3 And they did beat out the plates of gold †and he proceeded to cut them into threads, to work into the midst of the blue, and into the midst of the purple, and into the midst of the crimson, and into the midst of the fine linen, with the work of a skilful weaver.

4 Shoulder-pieces made they thereto for joining, at its two edges was it joined.

5 And as for the curious fastening ‡girdle which was thereon, of the same it was according to the working thereof, gold, blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine-twined linen, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, enclosed in *ouches of gold, graven with the engravings of a seal-ring, after the names of the sons of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, as stones of memorial for the sons of Israel, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

8 And he made the breastpiece the work of a skilful weaver, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine-twined linen.

9 Foursquare, it was doubled, made they the breastpiece, a span was the length thereof and a span the breadth thereof doubled.

10 And they set therein four rows of stones, one row a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald, the first row;

11 And the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond;

12 And the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst;

13 And the fourth row, a Tarshish stone, a sardonyx, and a jasper, enclosed in ouches of gold, when they were set.

14 And, as for the stones, after the names of the sons of Israel, they were twelve, after their names, with the engravings of a seal-ring, each one after his name, for the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastpiece, chains like cords, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

16 And they made two *ouches of gold, and two rings of gold, and they placed the two rings upon the two ends of the breastpiece;

17 And they placed the two wreathen chains of gold upon the two rings, upon the ends of the breastpiece;

18 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains placed they upon the two ouches, and placed them upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod in the forefront thereof.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put on the two ends of the breastpiece, upon the border thereof which is towards the ephod inwards.

20 And they made two other rings of gold, and placed them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod, below, on the front of the face thereof, to match the joining thereof, above the curious ‡girdle of the ephod.

21 And they bound the breastpiece by the rings thereof, into the rings of the ephod, with a cord of blue, that it might remain upon the curious girdle of the ephod, and the breastpiece not be removed from upon the ephod, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

CHAP. 39 BC 1491

*tabernacle

CHAP. 39 BC 1491

1 ch. 35:23
1 ch. 31:10 & 35:19
1 ch. 28:4
2 ch. 28:6
6 ch. 28:9
7 ch. 28:12
8 ch. 28:15

†into thin plates
‡skillful woven band of the ephod,
*settings

ch. 28:17, 18 etc.
Rev. 21:12 14

22 And he made the robe of the ephod, the work of a weaver, wholly of blue;

23 With the opening of the robe in the midst thereof, like the opening of a coat of mail, a border to the opening thereof round about, it might not be rent open.

24 And they made upon the skirts of the robe, pomegranates, of blue and purple and crimson, twined.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and placed the bells in the midst of the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, in the midst of the pomegranates:

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

27 And they made the tunics of fine linen, the work of a weaver, for Aaron and for his sons;

28 And the turban of fine linen, and the ornamental caps of fine linen, and the linen drawers of fine-twined linen;

29 And the girdle of the fine-twined linen, and blue and purple and crimson, the work of an embroiderer, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

30 And they made the burnished plate of the holy crown, of pure gold, and wrote thereupon a writing with the engravings of a seal-ring Holy unto YAHVAH.

31 And they placed thereupon a cord of blue, to fasten it upon the turban up about, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all the work of the *habitation of the tent of meeting, thus did the sons of Israel, according to all that YAHVAH commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And they brought in the habitation unto Moses, the tent and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars and its sockets;

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the screening veil;

35 The ark of the testimony with its staves, and the †propitiatory;

36 The table, all its utensils, and the ‡Presence-bread;

37 The pure lampstand, the lamps thereof, the lamps to be put in order and all the utensils thereof, and the oil for giving light;

38 And the altar of gold, and the oil of anointing, and the fragrant incense, and the screen for the opening of the tent;

39 The altar of bronze and the grating of bronze which pertaineth thereto, the staves thereof and all the utensils thereof, the laver and its stand,

40 The hangings of the court, its pillars and its sockets and the screen for the gate of the court, its cords and its pins, and all the utensils for the service of the habitation, for the tent of meeting;

41 The cloths of variegated stuff, for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons for ministering as priests.

42 According to all that YAHVAH commanded Moses, so did the sons of Israel make all the work.

43 And Moses looked upon all the structure, and lo! they had made it, as YAHVAH had commanded, so had they made it, and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses saying,

2 On the first day of the month, in the first month shalt thou rear the *habitation of the tent of meeting;

3 And thou shalt put therein, the ark of the testimony, and shalt screen the ark with the veil;

4 And thou shalt bring in the table and set in order what is to be arranged thereupon, and thou shalt bring in the lampstand, and mount the lamps thereof;

5 And thou shalt place the altar of gold for incense, before the ark of the testimony, and put up the screen for the opening of the habitation;

CHAP. 39
BC 1491
22 ch. 28:31
23 ch. 28:33
27 ch. 28:39, 40
28 ch. 28:4, 39
Ezek. 44:18
29 ch. 28:42
30 ch. 28:39
30 ch. 28:36, 37
32 ver. 42, 43
ch. 25:40

*tabernacle of the tent of the congregation

ch. 35:10 42
Lev. 43
9:22, 23
Num. 6:23
Josh. 22:6
2 Sam. 6:18
1 Ki. 8:14
2 Chr. 30:27

†mercy-seat
‡shewbread "loaves of presentation"

CHAP. 40
BC 1491
ch. 12:2 2
& 13:4
ver. 17 2
ch. 26:1, 30
ver. 21 3
ch. 26:33
Num. 4:5
ver. 22 4
ch. 26:35
ver. 23 4
ch. 25:30
ver. 24, 25 4
ver. 26 5

*tabernacle of the tent of the congregation

6 And thou shalt place the altar for the †ascending-sacrifice, before the ‡opening of the habitation of the tent of meeting;

7 And thou shalt place the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put therein water.

8 And thou shalt put up the court round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court.

9 And thou shalt take the oil of anointing, and anoint the □habitation and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it and all the furniture thereof, so shall it be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of ascending-sacrifice, and all its utensils, and hallow the altar, so shall the altar be most holy:

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and its stand, and shalt hallow it.

12 And thou shalt bring near Aaron and his sons, unto the opening of the tent of meeting, and shalt °bathe them in the water;

13 And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and shalt anoint him and hallow him, so shall he minister as priest unto me.

14 His sons also shalt thou bring near, and shalt clothe them with tunics;

15 And shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their father, and they shall minister as priests unto me, so shall their anointing remain to them for an *age-abiding priesthood to their generations.

16 And Moses did, according to all that YAHVAH had commanded him, so did he.

17 Thus came it to pass, in the first month in the second year on the first of the month, that the □habitation was reared.

18 Yea Moses reared the habitation and placed its sockets, and fixed its boards, and fastened its bars, and reared its pillars.

CHAP. 40
BC 1491
7 ver. 30
ch. 30:18
9 ch. 30:26
10 ch. 29:36, 37
12 Lev. 8:1-13
13 ch. 28:41
15 Num. 25:13
17 ver. 2
Num. 7:1

†burnt offering
‡door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation
□tabernacle
°wash them with water
*everlasting

ch. 25:16 20
ch. 26:33 21
ch. 26:35 22
ver. 4 23
ch. 26:35 24
ver. 4 25
ch. 25:37
ver. 5 26
ch. 30:6
ch. 30:7 27
ver. 5 28
ch. 26:36
ver. 6 29
ch. 29:38, 39 etc.
ver. 7 30
ch. 30:18

¶over
⚲mercy-seat
■vail of the covering
°covered
⊥washing

19 Then spread he abroad the tent ¶upon the habitation, and put the covering of the tent upon it above, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

20 And he took and placed the testimony within the ark, and put the staves upon the ark, and placed the ⚲propitiatory upon the ark above;

21 And brought in the ark into the habitation, and put up the ■screening veil, and °screened over the ark of the testimony, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

22 And he placed the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the habitation northward, outside the veil;

23 And set in order thereupon the arrangement of bread before YAHVAH, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

24 And he put the lampstand in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of the habitation southward;

25 And mounted the lamps before YAHVAH, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

26 And he put the altar of gold in the tent of meeting, before the veil;

27 And burned thereupon the fragrant incense, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

28 And he put up the screen of the entrance pertaining to the habitation;

29 And the altar of †ascending-sacrifice put he at the entrance of the habitation of the tent of meeting, and he caused to ascend thereupon the ascending-sacrifice and the meal-offering, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

30 And he put the laver, between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put therein water for ⊥bathing;

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons thenceforth bathed thereat, their hands and their feet;

32 When they were entering into the tent of meeting and when they were

drawing near unto the altar, then used they to *bathe, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

33 And he reared the court round about to the habitation and to the altar, and put up the screen of the gate of the court, and Moses finished the †work.

34 Then did the cloud cover the tent of meeting, and the glory of YAHVAH filled the habitation;

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud had made its habitation there-

CHAP. 40
BC 1491
32 ch. 30:19
33 ver. 8
ch. 27:9, 16
34 ch. 29:43
Lev. 16:2
Num. 9:15
2 Chr. 5:13
Is. 6:4
35 Lev. 16:2
1 Ki. 8:11
Num. 9:17, 36
Neh. 9:19
Num. 9:19-22 37
ch. 13:21 38
Num. 9:15

*wash
†structure

upon, and the glory of YAHVAH filled the habitation.

36 And whensoever the cloud ascended from off the habitation, then did the sons of Israel set forward, in all their journeyings;

37 But if the cloud did not ascend, then did they not set forward, until the day when it did ascend.

38 For the cloud of YAHVAH was upon the habitation by day, and a fire came to be by night therein, in the sight of all the house of Israel, in all their journeyings.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

LEVITICUS

CHAPTER 1

1 Then called He unto Moses, and YAHVAH spake unto him, out of the *tent of meeting, saying:

2 Speak thou unto the sons of Israel and thou shalt say unto them, When any man would bring near from among you an †oblation unto YAHVAH, from the beasts, from the herd or from the flock, shall ye bring near your oblation.

3 If an ‡ascending-sacrifice be his oblation, of the herd a male without defect shall he bring near, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting shall he bring it, for its acceptance before YAHVAH.

4 Then shall he lean his hand, upon the head of the ascending-sacrifice, and it shall be accepted for him, to put a °propitiatory-covering over him;

5 And he shall slay the young bullock before YAHVAH, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall bring near the blood, and shall dash the blood against the altar round about, even the altar that is at the entrance of the *tent of meeting.

6 Then shall he flay the ascending-

CHAP. 1
BC 1490
1 Ex. 19:3
1 Ex. 40:34
2 ch. 22:18, 19
3 Deut. 15:21
Eph. 5:27
Heb. 9:14
1 Pet. 1:19
4 ch. 3:2, 8, 13
& 4:15
4 Rom. 12:1
Phil. 4:18
4 2 Chr. 29:23, 24
5 Mic. 6:6
5 2 Chr. 35:11
5 Heb. 12:24
Gen. 22:9 7
Gen. 8:21 9
Ezek. 20:28, 41
2 Cor. 2:15
ver. 3 10
ver. 5 11
Ex. 40:22
Ezek. 8:5

*meeting tent of the congregation
†an offering
‡burnt offering
°atonement
?wash
⊥blemish

sacrifice, and cut it up into its pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall place fire upon the altar, and arrange wood upon the fire.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall arrange the pieces, the head and the fat, upon the wood that is on the fire, that is on the altar.

9 But its inwards and its legs shall they ?bathe with water, then shall the priest make of the whole a perfume at the altar, an ascending-sacrifice, an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

10 But if of the flock be his oblation, of the sheep or of the goats for an ascending-sacrifice, a male without ⊥defect shall he bring near.

11 And he shall slay it on the side of the altar northward, before YAHVAH, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall dash its blood against the altar, round about.

12 And he shall cut it up into its pieces, and its head, and its fat, and the priest shall arrange them upon the wood that is on the fire, that is on the altar.

13 But the inwards and the legs shall he ?bathe in water, then shall the priest

bring near the whole and make a perfume at the altar, an ascending-sacrifice, it is an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

14 But if of birds be the ascending-sacrifice of his oblation unto YAHVAH, then shall he bring near, of the turtle-doves or of the young pigeons, his oblation.

15 And the priest shall bring it near unto the altar, shall nip off its head and make a perfume at the altar, and its blood shall be drained out upon the wall of the altar.

16 Then shall he take away its crop with its plumage, and cast it beside the altar eastward, into the place of fat ashes;

17 And he shall cleave it in its wings he shall not divide it asunder, so shall the priest make a perfume therewith at the altar, upon the wood that is on the fire, an ascending-sacrifice, it is an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 2

1 But when any person would bring near as an oblation, a meal-offering unto YAHVAH, of fine meal shall be his oblation, and he shall pour out thereon oil, and place thereon frankincense;

2 So shall he bring it in unto the sons of Aaron, the priests, and he shall grasp therefrom a handful of the fine meal thereof and of the oil thereof, besides all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall make a perfume with the memorial thereof at the altar, an altar-flame of a satisfying †odour unto YAHVAH.

3 But the remainder of the meal-offering pertaineth unto Aaron and unto his sons, most holy, from among the altar-flames of YAHVAH.

4 Moreover, when thou wouldst bring near as an oblation of a meal-offering, something baked in an oven, round unleavened cakes of fine meal overflowed with oil shall it be, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 But if a meal-offering on a griddle be thine oblation, of fine meal overflowed with oil, unleavened shall it be.

6 Parting it into pieces, then shalt thou pour thereon oil, a meal-offering it is.

7 But if a meal-offering of the boiler, be thine oblation, of fine meal with oil shall it be made.

8 Then shalt thou bring in the meal-offering that is made of these, unto YAHVAH, and one shall bring it near unto the priest, and he shall take it near unto the altar.

9 Then shall the priest uplift out of the meal-offering, a memorial thereof, and make a perfume at the altar, an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

10 But the remainder of the meal-offering pertaineth to Aaron and to his sons, most holy from among the altar-flames of YAHVAH.

11 None of the meal-offerings which ye bring near unto YAHVAH shall be made into anything °leavened, for of no leaven and of no ?syrup may ye make a ‡perfume, as an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

12 As for an oblation of first-fruits, ye shall bring them near unto YAHVAH, but unto the altar they shall not take them up as a †satisfying odour.

13 And every meal-offering oblation of thine, with salt shalt thou season, and thou shalt not suffer to be lacking the salt of the covenant of thy Elohim, from upon thy meal-offering, upon every oblation of thine, shalt thou offer salt.

14 But if thou wouldst bring near a meal-offering of first-ripe corn unto YAHVAH, of green ears roasted in fire, crushed grain of garden-land, shalt thou bring near thy meal-offering of first-ripe corn.

15 And thou shalt place thereon oil, and shalt put thereon frankincense, a meal-offering it is.

16 Then shall the priest make a perfume with the memorial thereof, from the crushed grain thereof, and from

CHAP. 1
BC 1490
14 ch. 5:7
15 Or, *pinch off the head with the nail*
16 ch. 6:10
17 Gen. 15:10
17 ver. 9, 13

CHAP. 2
BC 1490
1 ch. 6:14 & 9:17 Num. 15:4
2 ver. 9 ch. 5:12 & 6:15 & 24:7 Is. 66:3 Acts 10:4
3 ch. 7:9 & 10:12, 13
3 Ex. 29:37 Num. 18:9
4 Ex. 29:2
ver. 2 9
ch. 6:15 Ex. 29:18 9
ver. 3 10
ch. 6:17 11
See Mat. 16:12 Mark 8:15 Luke 12:1 1 Cor. 5:8 Gal. 5:9
Ex. 22:29 12 ch. 23:10, 11
Mark 9:49 13
Col. 4:6
Num. 18:19 13
Ezek. 43:24 13
ch. 23:10, 14 14
2 Ki. 4:42 14
ver. 1 15
ver. 2 16

†sweet savour
°fermented
?honey
‡burnt offering

the oil thereof, besides all the frankincense thereof, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 3

1 But if a peace-offering be his *oblation, if of the herd he himself be bringing near, whether male or female, without ‡defect, shall he bring it near before YAHVAH.

2 Then shall he lean his hand upon the head of his oblation, and slay it at the †entrance of the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall ?dash the blood against the altar round about.

3 Then shall he bring near out of the peace-offering, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards;

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat which is upon them, which is upon the loins, and the caul upon the liver, upon the kidneys, shall he remove it.

5 Then shall the sons of Aaron make thereof a °perfume at the altar, upon the ascending-sacrifice, which is on the wood, which is on the fire, an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

6 But if out of the flock be his oblation for a peace-offering unto YAHVAH, whether male or female, without ‡defect shall he bring it near.

7 If a young sheep he himself be bringing near as his oblation, then shall he bring it near before YAHVAH.

8 And he shall lean his hand upon the head of his oblation, and shall slay it before the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron shall ?dash the blood thereof against the altar round about.

9 Then shall he bring near out of the peace-offering an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, the fat thereof, the fat-tail thereof entire, close to the backbone shall he remove it, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards;

CHAP. 3
BC 1490
1 ch. 7:11, 29 & 22:21
1 ch. 1:3
2 Ex. 29:10 ch. 1:4, 5
3 Ex. 29:13, 22 ch. 4:8, 9
5 Ex. 29:13 ch. 6:12
6 ver. 1, etc.
See ch. 11 21:6, 8, 17, 21, 22 & 22:25 Ezek. 44:7 Mal. 1:7, 12 ver. 1, 7, 12 etc.
ch. 7:23, 16 25 1 Sam. 2:15 2 Chr. 7:7
ch. 6:18 17 & 7:36 & 17:7 & 23:14 ver. 16, 17 compare with Deut. 32:14 Neh. 8:10
Gen. 9:4 17 ch. 7:23, 26 & 17:10, 14 Deut. 12:16 1 Sam. 14:33 Ezek. 44:7, 15

*offering
‡blemish
†door of the meeting tent of the congregation
?sprinkle
°shall burn it at the altar
□perpetual

CHAP. 4
BC 1490
ch. 5:15, 17, 2 Num. 15:22, etc. 1 Sam. 14:27 Ps. 19:12
ch. 8:12 3
ch. 9:2 3

†blemish

10 And the two kidneys, with the fat that is on them which is on the loins, and the caul that is on the liver, on the kidneys, shall he remove it.

11 Then shall the priest make a °perfume at the altar, the food of an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

12 But if a goat be his oblation, then shall he bring it near before YAHVAH.

13 And he shall lean his hand upon its head, and shall slay it before the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron shall dash its blood against the altar round about.

14 Then shall he bring near therefrom, as his oblation, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards;

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is on the loins, the caul upon the liver, on the kidneys, shall he remove it.

16 Then shall the priest make a perfume at the altar, the food of an altar-flame for a satisfying odour, all the fat unto YAHVAH.

17 An □age-abiding statute to your generations, in all your dwellings, none of the fat nor of the blood shall ye eat.

CHAPTER 4

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying:

2 Speak thou unto the sons of Israel saying, When any person shall sin by mistake, departing from any of the commandments of YAHVAH, as to things which should not be done, and shall do any one of them.

3 If the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt upon the people, then shall he bring near for his sin which he hath committed, a choice young bullock without †defect unto YAHVAH, as a sin-bearer.

4 And he shall bring in the bullock unto the entrance of the tent of meeting before YAHVAH, and shall lean his hand upon the head of the bullock, and shall slay the bullock before YAHVAH.

5 And the anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it into the *tent of meeting;

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before YAHVAH, in front of the veil of the sanctuary.

7 Then shall the priest put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of fragrant incense before YAHVAH, which is in the tent of meeting, and all the remainder of the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of ascending-sacrifice, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

8 And all the fat of the sin-bearing bullock shall he heave up therefrom, the fat that covereth over the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards;

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them which is upon the loins, and as for the caul upon the liver upon the kidneys shall he remove it:

10 Just as it is †heaved up from the ox of the peace-offering, and the priest shall make of them a ♀perfume on the altar of ascending-sacrifice.

11 But as for the skin of the bullock and all its flesh with its head and with its legs, and its inwards and its dung,

12 He shall take forth the entire bullock unto the outside of the camp, unto a clean place, unto the outpoured heap of fat-ashes, and shall burn it up on wood in the fire, upon the outpoured heap of fat-ashes shall it be burned up.

13 And if the whole assembly of Israel shall make a mistake, and a matter be hidden from the eyes of the ‡convocation, and so they do something whereby they depart from any of the commandments of YAHVAH, as to things which should not be done, and become guilty;

CHAP. 4
BC 1490

4 ch. 1:3, 4
5 ch. 16:14
Num. 19:4
7 ch. 8:15 & 9:9 & 16:18
7 ch. 5:9
10 ch. 3:3-5
11 Ex. 29:14
Num. 19:5

12 ch. 6:11
12 Heb. 13:11

13 Num. 15:24
Josh. 7:11
13 ch. 5:2-4, 17

ch. 1:4 15
ver. 5 16
Heb. 9:12-14
ver. 3 20
Num. 19:5 20
ver. 2, 13 22
ver. 14 23
ch. 5:4

*meeting tent of the congregation
†taken off
♀burn them
‡congregation
⊥take off
□make an atonement for them
*ruler
♀ignorance

14 And the sin shall become known which they have committed therein, then shall the convocation bring near a choice young bullock as a sin-bearer, yea they shall bring it in before the tent of meeting;

15 And the elders of the assembly shall lean their hands upon the head of the bullock before YAHVAH, and shall slay the bullock before YAHVAH;

16 And the anointed priest shall bring in of the blood of the bullock, into the tent of meeting;

17 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and shall sprinkle of the blood seven times before YAHVAH, upon the face of the veil;

18 And some of the blood shall he put upon the horns of the altar which is before YAHVAH, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the remainder of the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of ascending-sacrifice, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting;

19 And as for all the fat thereof, he shall ⊥heave up therefrom, and make a ♀perfume at the altar.

20 And he shall do to the bullock, as he did to the first sin-bearing bullock, so shall he do with this, and the priest shall put a □propitiatory-covering over them and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall take forth the bullock unto the outside of the camp, and burn it up just as he burned up the first bullock, the sin-bearer of the convocation it is.

22 When a *prince shall sin, and shall do something departing from any of the commandments of YAHVAH his Elohim, as to things which should not be done by ♀mistake, and shall become aware of his guilt;

23 Or his sin wherein he hath sinned be made known unto him, then shall he bring in as his oblation, a he-goat, a male without defect;

24 And shall lean his hand upon the head of the goat, and shall slay it in the place where they slay the ascending-sacrifice before YAHVAH, a sin-bearer it is.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-bearer with his finger, and put upon the horns of the altar of ascending-sacrifice; and the remainder of the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar of ascending-sacrifice;

26 And with all the fat thereof shall he make a *perfume at the altar, as with the fat of the peace-offering, so shall the priest put a ‡propitiatory-covering over him, because of his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 And if any person shall sin by ?mistake from among the people of the land, by his doing anything departing from any of the commandments of YAHVAH, as to things which should not be done, and shall become aware of his guilt;

28 Or his sin which he hath committed shall be made known unto him, then shall he bring in as his oblation, a kid of the goats, a female without defect, for his sin which he hath committed;

29 And shall lean his hand upon the head of the sin-bearer, and shall slay the sin-bearer in the place of the ascending-sacrifice.

30 Then shall the priest take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put upon the horns of the altar of ascending-sacrifice, and all the remaining blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar;

31 And all the fat thereof shall he remove as the fat from off the peace-offering was removed, and the priest shall make a perfume at the altar, for a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, so shall the priest put a propitiatory-covering over him and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if a lamb he bring in as his oblation for a sin-bearer, a female without defect, shall he bring in;

33 And shall lean his hand upon the head of the sin-bearer, and shall slay it as a sin-bearer, in the place where they slay the ascending-sacrifice.

34 Then shall the priest take of the blood of the sin-bearer with his finger, and put upon the horns of the altar of ascending-sacrifice, and all the remaining blood thereof shall he pour out, at the base of the altar;

35 And all the fat thereof shall he remove as the fat of the lamb is removed from the peace-offering, and the priest shall make a perfume therewith at the altar, upon the altar-flames of YAHVAH, so shall the priest put a propitiatory-covering over him on account of his sin which he hath committed and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER 5

1 Any person, moreover, whensoever he shall sin, in that, when he heareth a voice of swearing, he himself being a witness either seeing or knowing, if he do not tell and so hath to bear his iniquity:

2 Or any person who toucheth anything unclean, whether the carcase of an unclean wild-beast, or the carcase of an unclean tame-beast, or the carcase of an unclean creeping thing, and it is hidden from him, he himself being unclean, and he becometh aware of his guilt:

3 Or whensoever one shall touch the uncleanness of man, as regardeth any uncleanness of his wherewith one may become unclean, and it be hidden from him, and then he himself getting to know it, becometh aware of his guilt:

4 Or any person whensoever he shall swear speaking unadvisedly with the lips to harm or to help, as regardeth anything wherein the son of †earth may speak unadvisedly by way of oath, and it be hidden from him, and then he himself getting to know it, becometh aware of his guilt as regardeth any one of these things.

5 Then shall it be, when he becometh aware of his guilt as regardeth any one of these things, that he shall confess that wherein he hath sinned;

CHAP. 4
BC 1490
24 ver. 4, etc. Is. 53:6
25 ver. 30
26 ch. 3:5
26 ver. 20 Num. 15:28
27 ver. 2 Num. 15:27
28 ver. 23
29 ver. 4, 24
31 ch. 3:14
31 ch. 3:3
31 Gen. 8:21 Ex. 29:18 ch. 1:9 Ezra 6:10
31 ver. 26
32 ver. 28
ch. 3:5 35 ver. 26, 31 35

*burn all the fat
‡make an atonement
?ignorance

CHAP. 5
BC 1490
1 1 Ki. 8:31 Prov. 29:24 Mat. 26:63
ver. 17 1
ch. 7:18 & 17:16 & 19:8 & 20:17 Num. 9:13
ch. 11:24, 28, 31, 39 Num. 19:11, 13, 16
ver. 17 2
ch. 12 & 13:3 & 15 See 1 Sam. 25:22 Acts 23:12 See Mark 6:23
4 ch. 16:21 & 26:40 Num. 5:7 Ezra 10:11, 12

†a man

6 And shall bring in as his guilt-bearer unto YAHVAH for his sin which he hath committed, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, as a sin-bearer, so shall the priest put a *propitiatory-covering over him because of his sin.

7 And if his hand cannot reach †sufficient for a lamb, then shall he bring in to bear his guilt, for that he hath sinned, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons unto YAHVAH, one for a sin-bearer and one for an ascending-sacrifice.

8 And he shall take them in unto the priest, who shall bring near that which is for a sin-bearer first, and shall nip through the neck close to the head but shall not divide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-bearer upon the wall of the altar, and the remainder of the blood shall he drain out at the base of the altar, a sin-bearer it is.

10 And of the second, shall he make an ascending-sacrifice according to the regulation, so shall the priest put a propitiatory-covering over him, because of his sin which he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if his hand cannot lay hold of two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, then shall he bring in as his oblation, because he hath sinned, the tenth of an ephah of fine meal for bearing sin, he shall not put thereon oil, neither shall he lay thereon frankincense, for a sin-bearer it is.

12 And he shall bring it in unto the priest, and the priest shall take therefrom a handful as the memorial thereof, and shall make a ?perfume at the altar, upon the altar-flames of YAHVAH, a sin-bearer it is.

13 So shall the priest put a *propitiatory-covering over him, on account of his sin which he hath committed, departing from some one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him, then shall it be the priest's, like the meal-offering.

14 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

15 Whensoever any person shall commit a trespass, and shall take away by *mistake from the holy things of YAHVAH then shall he bring in as his guilt-bearer unto YAHVAH, a ram without defect out of the flock, with thine estimate in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt-bearer:

16 That moreover, which he took away from the sanctuary shall he make good, and the fifth part thereof shall he add thereunto, and shall give it to the priest, and the priest shall put a propitiatory-covering over him with the guilt-bearing ram, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And if any person when he shall sin, and do something, departing from any of the commandments of YAHVAH, as to things which should not be done, though he knew it not, shall so become guilty and shall bear his iniquity.

18 Then shall he bring in a ram without defect out of the flock, by thine estimate as a guilt-bearer, unto the priest, and the priest shall put a propitiatory-covering over him on account of his mistake which he made, though he know it not, and it shall be forgiven him:

19 A guilt-bearer it is, he was verily guilty against YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 6

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

2 When any person shall sin, and shall commit a trespass against YAHVAH, and shall withhold something of the truth from his neighbour in respect of a deposit, or a pledge or anything plundered, or shall use extortion with his neighbour;

3 Or shall find something lost and shall withhold something of the truth therein, and shall swear to a falsehood, as regardeth a single thing of all that a son of ‡earth may do, to commit sin thereby;

4 And so it shall come about that he shall commit sin and then become aware of his guilt, then shall he return the

CHAP. 5
ac. 1490
7 ch. 12:8 & 14:21
7 ch. 1:14
8 ch. 1:15
9 ch. 4:7, 18, 30, 34
10 ch. 1:14
10 ch. 4:26
11 Num. 5:15
12 ch. 2:2
12 ch. 4:35
13 ch. 4:26
13 ch. 2:3
ch. 22:14 18
Ezra 10:19 18
Ex. 30:13 18
ch. 27:25 18
ch. 6:5 16
& 22:14 & 27:13, 15, 27, 31
Num. 5:7 16
ch. 4:28 16
ver. 15 17
ch. 4:2, 13, 22, 27 17
ver. 1, 2 17
ver. 13 17
ver. 16 18
Ezra 10:2 19

*shall make an atonement for him
†cannot afford
?burn it
*through ignorance in the holy things of Yahvah

CHAP. 6
ac. 1490
Num. 5:6 2
ch. 19:11 2
Acts 5:4
Col. 3:9
Ex. 22:7, 10 2
Prov. 24:28 & 25:18 3
Deut. 22:1-3 3
Ex. 23:1 3
ch. 19:12
Jer. 7:9
Zech. 5:4

‡a man

plunder which he had plundered, or the extortion which he had extorted, or the deposit that was deposited with him, or the lost thing which he hath found:

5 Or in anything as to which he hath been swearing to a falsehood, then shall he make it good in the principal thereof, and the fifth part thereof, shall he add thereunto, to whomsoever it belongeth, to him shall he give it in the day he becometh aware of his guilt;

6 But his guilt-bearer itself shall he bring in unto YAHVAH, a ram without ⊥defect out of the flock, by thine estimate as a guilt-bearer unto the priest.

7 So shall the priest put a †propitiatory-covering over him before YAHVAH, and it shall be forgiven him, on account of any one thing of all which one might do, so as to become guilty therein.

8 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying:

9 Command Aaron and his sons saying, This is the law of the ascending-sacrifice, the same is the ascending-sacrifice which is upon the hearth, upon the altar all the night until the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning therein.

10 So then the priest shall put on his upper garment of linen, and breeches of linen shall he put on over his flesh, then shall he take up the fat-ashes, whereto the fire consumeth the ascending-sacrifice on the altar, and shall put them beside the altar.

11 Then shall he put off his garments, and put on other garments, and shall carry forth the fat-ashes, unto the outside of the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning therein, it shall not be suffered to go out, but the priest shall kindle up thereon pieces of wood morning by morning, and shall set in order thereupon the ascending-sacrifice, and shall make a ⸮perfume thereon with the fat-pieces of the peace-offerings:

13 Fire shall continually be kept burning on the altar, it shall not be suffered to go out.

14 And this is the law of the meal-offering, the sons of Aaron shall bring it near before YAHVAH, unto the front of the altar.

15 Then shall one lift up therefrom a handful of the fine meal of the meal-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meal-offering, and shall make a perfume at the altar, an altar-flame of a satisfying odour shall the memorial thereof be unto YAHVAH.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat, as unleavened cakes shall it be eaten in a holy place, within the court of the ‡tent of meeting shall they eat it.

17 It shall not be baked into anything leavened, as their portion have I given it from among the altar-flames of YAHVAH, most holy it is, like the sin-bearer and like the guilt-bearer.

18 Any male among the sons of Aaron may eat it, an *age-abiding statute to your generations from among the altar-flames of YAHVAH, every one that toucheth them shall be hallowed.

19 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

20 This is the oblation of Aaron and his sons which they shall bring near unto YAHVAH in the day when he is anointed, the tenth of an ephah of fine meal as a continual meal-offering, half thereof in the morning, and half thereof in the evening;

21 On a pan with oil shall it be made, when well mingled, shalt thou bring it in, in baked portions as a meal-offering in pieces, shalt thou bring it near, as a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

22 And the priest that is anointed in his stead from among his sons, shall prepare it, it is an *age-abiding statute, that unto YAHVAH shall a perfume of the •entire gift be made:

23 Yea every meal-offering of a priest shall be entire, it shall not be eaten.

24 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and unto his

CHAP. 6
BC 1490

5 ch. 5:16 Num. 5:7 2 Sam. 12:6

6 ch. 5:15
7 ch. 4:26
9 Or, *for the burning*
10 Ex. 28:39-41, 43 ch. 16:4 Ezek. 44:17, 18
10 ch. 1:16
11 Ezek. 44:19
11 ch. 4:12
12 ch. 3:3, 9, 14
14 ch. 2:1 Num. 15:4

ch. 2:2, 9 15
ch. 2:3 16
Ezek. 44:29
ver. 26 16
ch. 10:12, 13 Num. 18:10
ch. 2:11 17
Num. 18:9, 10 17
ver. 25 17
Ex. 29:37 17
ch. 2:3 & 7:1
ver. 29 18
Num. 18:10
ch. 3:17 18
Ex. 29:37 18
ch. 22:3-7
Ex. 29:2 20
Ex. 16:30 20
ch. 4:3 22
Ex. 29:25 22
ch. 4:2 25
ch. 1:3, 5, 11 25

⊥blemish
†make an atonement for him
⸮shall burn
‡meeting tent of the congregation
*forever
•it shall be wholly burnt

sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-†bearer. In the place where the ascending-sacrifice is slain shall the sin-bearer be slain before YAHVAH, most holy it is.

26 The priest who maketh it a sin-bearer shall eat it, in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting.

27 Every one who toucheth the flesh thereof shall be hallowed; and when one sprinkleth some of the blood thereof upon a garment that whereon it was sprinkled, shalt thou wash in a holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is boiled shall be broken, or if in a vessel of bronze it hath been boiled, then shall the vessel be scoured and rinsed in water.

29 Any male among priests may eat thereof, most holy it is.

30 But no sin-†bearer whereof any of the blood is taken into the tent of meeting to make a propitiatory-covering in the sanctuary, shall be eaten, with fire shall it be consumed.

CHAPTER 7

1 And this is the law of the guilt-‡bearer, most holy it is!

2 In the place where they slay the ascending-sacrifice, shall they slay the guilt-bearer; and the blood thereof shall one dash against the altar round about;

3 And as for all the fat thereof, one shall bring near therefrom, the fat-tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards;

4 And the two kidneys, with the fat that is upon them, which is upon the loins, and the caul upon the liver, up to the kidneys shall he remove it.

5 And the priest shall make a *perfume with them at the altar, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, a guilt-‡bearer it is.

6 Any male among the priests may eat thereof, in a holy place shall it be eaten, most holy it is.

7 As the sin-‡bearer, so the guilt-‡bearer, one law for them, the priest who maketh a propitiatory-covering therewith, to him shall it belong.

8 And as for the priest who bringeth near the ascending-sacrifice of any man, the skin of the ascending-sacrifice which he hath brought near, to the priest himself, shall it belong.

9 And as for any meal-offering that may be baked in an oven, or anything that hath been prepared in a boiler or on a griddle, to the priest that bringeth it near, to him shall it belong.

10 And as for any meal-offering overflowed with oil, or dry, to all the sons of Aaron shall it belong, to one as much as to another.

11 And this is the law of the peace-offering which one may bring near unto YAHVAH.

12 If for thanksgiving, he bring it near, then shall he bring near with the thanksgiving sacrifice perforated cakes, unleavened, overflowed with oil, and wafers unleavened, anointed with oil, and of fine flour moistened, perforated cakes overflowed with oil.

13 With perforated cakes of leavened bread, shall he bring near his oblation, with his peace-offering of thanksgiving.

14 Then shall he bring near therefrom, one of each oblation, a heave-offering unto YAHVAH, to the priest who dasheth against the altar, the blood of the peace-offering, to him, shall it belong.

15 But, as for the flesh of his peace-offering of thanksgiving, on the day of bringing it near shall it be eaten, he shall not leave thereof until morning.

16 But if a vow or a freewill offering be his sacrifice of oblation, in the day he bringeth near his sacrifice shall it be eaten, and on the morrow, then may the remainder thereof be eaten.

17 But as for the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, in fire, shall it be consumed.

18 And if any of the flesh of his peace-offering be at all eaten on the third day, he that brought it near shall

CHAP. 6
BC 1490
25 ver. 17
26 ch. 10:17, 18 Num. 18:9, 10 Ezek. 44:28, 29
26 ver. 16
27 Ex. 29:37 & 30:29
28 ch. 11:33 & 15:12
29 ver. 18 Num. 18:10
29 ver. 25
30 ch. 4:7, 11, 12, 18, 21 & 10:18 & 16:27 Heb. 13:11

†offering

CHAP. 7
BC 1490
1 ch. 5 & 6:1-7
1 ch. 6:17, 25 & 21:22
2 ch. 1:3, 5, 11 & 4:24, 29, 33
3 Ex. 29:13 ch. 3:4, 9, 10, 14-16 & 4:8, 9
6 ch. 6:16-18 Num. 18:9, 10
6 ch. 2:3
7 ch. 6:25, 26 & 14:13

ch. 2:3, 10 9 Num. 18:9 Ezek. 44:29

ch. 3:1 11 & 22:18, 21 Ezek. 45:15
ch. 2:4 12 Num. 6:15
Amos 4:5 13
Num. 14 18:8, 11, 19
ch. 22:30 15
ch. 19:6-8 16

†offering
*shall burn them

not be accepted, it shall not be reckoned to him, unclean shall it be, and the person who shall eat thereof shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth anything unclean shall not be eaten, in fire shall it be consumed, but as for the other flesh, any one who is clean may eat flesh.

20 But as for the person who shall eat flesh from the peace-offering which pertaineth unto YAHVAH, while his uncleanness is on him, then shall that person be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

21 Yea as for any person whensoever he shall touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of man or an unclean beast or any unclean disgusting thing, and then eateth of the flesh of a peace-offering that pertaineth unto YAHVAH, then shall that person be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

22 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

23 Speak unto the sons of Israel saying, No fat of ox or sheep or goat shall ye eat:

24 And though the fat of what dieth of itself and the fat of that which has been torn in pieces, may be used for any other service, yet shall ye in nowise eat it.

25 Nay as touching any one who eateth the fat of any beast, wherefrom he might bring near an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, then shall the person that eateth be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

26 And no manner of blood shall ye eat, in any of your dwellings, whether of bird or of beast:

27 As touching any person who eateth any manner of blood, then shall that person be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

28 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

29 Speak unto the sons of Israel saying, He that offereth his peace-offering unto YAHVAH, shall bring in his own oblation unto YAHVAH, out of his peace-offering:

30 His own hands shall bring in the altar-flames of YAHVAH, the fat with the breast he shall bring it in, the breast to wave it as a wave-offering before YAHVAH.

31 Then shall the priest make a †perfume with the fat at the altar, and the breast shall be for Aaron and for his sons.

32 But the right shoulder shall ye give as a heave-offering unto the priest, from among your peace-offerings.

33 He that bringeth near the blood of the peace-offerings and the fat, from among the sons of Aaron, to him shall belong the right shoulder for a portion.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the sons of Israel, out of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons as an *age-abiding statute, from the sons of Israel.

35 This is what pertaineth to the anointing of Aaron and to the anointing of his sons, out of the altar-flames of YAHVAH, granted in the day when he brought them near, to minister as priests unto YAHVAH:

36 Which YAHVAH commanded to give them in the day when He anointed them, from among the sons of Israel, an *age-abiding statute to their generations.

37 This is the law, for the ascending-sacrifice, for the meal-offering, and for the sin-bearer, and for the guilt-bearer, and for the installation-offerings, and for the peace-offering:

38 Which YAHVAH commanded Moses in Mount Sinai, in the day when He commanded the sons of Israel to bring near their oblations unto YAHVAH in the desert of Sinai.

CHAP. 7
BC 1490
18 Num. 18:27
19 ch. 11:10, 11, 41 & 19:7
20 ch. 15:3 1 Cor. 11:28
20 Gen. 17:14
21 ch. 12, & 13, & 15
21 ch. 11:24, 28
21 Ezek. 4:14
21 ver. 20
23 ch. 3:17
24 Heb. *carcase*, ch. 17:15 Deut. 14:21 Ezek. 4:14 & 44:31
26 Gen. 9:4 ch. 3:17 & 17:10-14 Ezek. 33:25 John 6:53 Acts 15:20, 29
29 ch. 3:1 & 22:21 Ezek. 45:15
ch. 3:3, 4, 30 9, 14
Ex. 30 29:24, 27 ch. 8:27 & 9:21 Num. 6:20
ch. 3:5, 31 11, 16
ver. 34 31
ver. 34 32 ch. 9:21 Num. 6:20
Ex. 29:28 34 ch. 10:14, 15 Num. 18:18, 19 Deut. 18:3
Ex. 40:13, 36 15 ch. 8:12, 30
ch. 6:9 37
ch. 6:14 37
ch. 6:25 37
ver. 1 37
Ex. 29:1 37 ch. 6:20
ver. 11 37
ch. 1:2 38

†shall burn the fat
*forever

CHAPTER 8

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses saying:

2 Take thou Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the sin-bearing bullock, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened cakes:

3 And all the assembly call thou together, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting.

4 And Moses did, as YAHVAH commanded him, and the assembly was called together, unto the entrance of the *tent of meeting.

5 Then said Moses unto the assembly, This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded to be done.

6 So Moses brought near Aaron and his sons, and bathed them with water.

7 And put upon him the tunic and girded him with the band, and clothed him with the robe, and put upon him the ephod, and girded him with the curiously-woven band of the ephod, and bound it to him therewith;

8 And he put upon him the breastpiece, and placed in the breastpiece the †Lights and the Perfections;

9 And he put the turban upon his head, and put upon the turban on the forefront thereof, the burnished plate of gold, the holy crown, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the ‡habitation and all that was therein, and hallowed them;

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all the utensils thereof and the laver and its stand, to *hallow them;

12 And he poured of the anointing oil, upon the head of Aaron, and anointed him to hallow him.

13 And Moses brought near the sons of Aaron and clothed them with tunics and girded them with bands, and wrapped round for them turbans, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

14 Then was led near the sin-bearing bullock, and Aaron and his sons leaned their hands upon the head of the sin-bearing bullock.

15 Then was it slain and Moses took the blood and put thereof upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and cleansed the altar from sin and the remainder of the blood poured he forth at the base of the altar, and hallowed it, putting a propitiatory-covering thereupon.

16 And he took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and Moses made a ?perfume at the altar.

17 But the bullock itself, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung consumed he with fire, outside the camp, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

18 Then was brought near the ram for the ascending-sacrifice, and Aaron and his sons leaned their hands upon the head of the ram;

19 And it was slain, and Moses dashed the blood against the altar round about;

20 And the ram itself was cut up into its pieces, and Moses made a ?perfume with the head and with the pieces and with the fat;

21 But the inwards and the legs were bathed in water, and Moses made a perfume with the whole ram at the altar, an ascending-sacrifice it was, for a satisfying odour, an altar-flame it was unto YAHVAH, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

22 Then was brought near the second ram, the ram of ⊥installation, and Aaron and his sons leaned their hands upon the head of the ram;

23 And it was slain, and Moses took of the blood thereof, and put upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 Then were brought near the sons

CHAP. 8
BC 1490
2 Ex. 29:1-3
2 Ex. 28:2, 4
2 Ex. 30:24, 25
5 Ex. 29:4
6 Ex. 29:4
7 Ex. 29:5
7 Ex. 28:4
8 Ex. 28:30
9 Ex. 29:6
9 Ex. 28:37, etc.
10 Ex. 30:26-29
12 Ex. 29:7 & 30:30
ch. 21:10, 12
Ps. 133:2
13 Ex. 29:8, 9

Ex. 29:10 14
Ezek. 43:19
ch. 4:4 14
Ex. 29:12, 15 36
ch. 4:7
Ezek. 43:20, 26
Heb. 9:22
Ex. 29:13 16
ch. 4:8
Ex. 29:14 17
ch. 4:11, 12
Ex. 29:15 18
Ex. 29:18 21
Ex. 29:19, 22 31

*meeting tent of the congregation
†the Urim and the Thummim
‡tabernacle
*sanctify
?burned it
⊥consecration

of Aaron, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and Moses dashed the blood against the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat and the fat-tail and all the fat that was on the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder;

26 And out of the basket of unleavened-cakes that was before YAHVAH, took he one round unleavened-cake and one round oil-cake, and one wafer, and put them upon the fat portions, and upon the right shoulder;

27 And placed the whole upon the opened palms of Aaron, and upon the opened palms of his sons, and waved them as a wave-offering before YAHVAH.

28 And Moses took them from off their opened palms, and made a *perfume at the altar upon the ascending-sacrifice, an †installation they were for a satisfying odour, an altar-flame it was unto YAHVAH.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, of the ram of †installation unto Moses it belonged as a portion, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil and of the blood that was upon the altar, and sprinkled upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons and upon the garments of his sons with him, and ?hallowed Aaron his garments and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

31 And Moses said unto Aaron and unto his sons, Boil ye the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and there shall ye eat it, and the bread which is in the basket of installation, as I have been commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 But that which is left of the flesh and of the bread, with fire shall ye consume.

33 And from the entrance of the tent of meeting shall ye not go forth for seven days, until the day that filleth up the days of your †installation, because for seven days will he install you;

34 As hath been done this day, so hath YAHVAH commanded to be done, to put a ‡propitiatory-covering over you.

35 Even at the entrance of the tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night for seven days, and shall keep the watch of YAHVAH and shall not die, for so am I commanded.

36 And Aaron and his sons did all the things which YAHVAH had commanded through the mediation of Moses.

CHAP. 8
BC 1490
25 Ex. 29:22
26 Ex. 29:23
27 Ex. 29:24, etc.
28 Ex. 29:25
29 Ex. 29:26
30 Ex. 29:21 & 30:30 Num. 3:3
31 Ex. 29:31, 32 1 Sam. 2:13-17
32 Ex. 29:34
Ex. 29:30, 33 35 Ezek. 43:25, 26
Heb. 7:16 34 Num. 3:7 35 & 9:19 Deut. 11:1 1 Ki. 2:3

*burnt them
†consecration
?hallowed
‡to make an atonement for you

CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass, on the eighth day, that Moses called for Aaron, and for his sons, and for the elders of Israel;

2 And said unto Aaron, Take for thyself a choice calf as a sin-bearer, and a ram for an ascending-sacrifice each without defect, and bring them near before YAHVAH;

3 And unto the sons of Israel shalt thou speak saying, Take ye a he-goat as a sin-bearer, and a calf and a young sheep, each a year old, without defect, for an ascending-sacrifice;

4 And an ox and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before YAHVAH, and a meal-offering overflowed with oil, for today, doth YAHVAH appear unto you.

5 So they brought that which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting, and all the assembly drew near, and stood before YAHVAH.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded that ye shall do, that the glory of YAHVAH may appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar and offer thy sin-bearer and thine ascending-sacrifice, and put a propitiatory-covering about

CHAP. 9
BC 1490
Ezek. 43:27 1
Ex. 29:1 2 ch. 4:3 & 8:14
ch. 8:18 2
ch. 4:23 3 Ezra 6:17 & 10:19
ch. 2:4 4
ver. 6, 23 4 Ex. 29:43
ver. 23 6 Ex. 24:16 2 Chr. 5:13, 14
ch. 4:3 7 1 Sam. 3:14 Heb. 5:3 & 7:27 & 9:7

thyself and about the people, and offer the oblation of the people and put a propitiatory-covering about them, as YAHVAH hath commanded.

8 So Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew the sin-bearing calf which was for himself;

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put thereof upon the horns of the altar, and the remainder of the blood poured he out at the base of the altar;

10 And with the fat and the kidneys and the caul from the liver of the sin-bearer, made he a *perfume at the altar, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

11 But the flesh and the skin consumed he with fire, outside the camp.

12 Then slew he the ascending-sacrifice, and the sons of Aaron presented unto him the blood, and he dashed it against the altar round about.

13 And the ascending-sacrifice presented they unto him, piece by piece thereof, also the head, and he made a perfume upon the altar:

14 And he bathed the inwards and the legs, and made a perfume upon the ascending-sacrifice at the altar.

15 Then brought he near the oblation of the people, and took the sin-bearing goat which pertained to the people, and slew it and made therewith a sin-bearer like the first.

16 Then brought he near the ascending-sacrifice, and offered it according to the regulation.

17 Then brought he near the meal-offering, and filled his hand therefrom, and made a perfume upon the altar, in addition to the ascending-sacrifice of the morning.

18 Then slew he the ox and the ram, as a peace-offering which pertained unto the people, and the sons of Aaron presented the blood unto him, and he dashed it against the altar round about;

19 And the portions of fat from the ox, and from the ram, the fat-tail and the covering and the kidneys, and the caul of the liver;

CHAP. 9
BC 1490
7 ch. 4:16, 20; Heb. 5:1
9 ch. 8:15
9 See ch. 4:7; Heb. 9:22, 23
10 ch. 8:16
10 ch. 4:8
11 ch. 4:11 & 8:17
12 ch. 1:5 & 8:19
13 ch. 8:20
14 ch. 8:21
15 ver. 3; Is. 53:10; Heb. 2:17 & 5:3
16 ch. 1:3, 10
17 ver. 4; ch. 2:1, 2
17 Ex. 29:38; 18 ch. 3:1, etc.
ch. 3:5, 20; 16
Ex. 29:24 21; ch. 7:30-34
Num. 6:23 22; Deut. 21:5; Luke 24:50
ver. 6 23; Num. 14:10
Gen. 4:4 24; Judg. 6:21; 1 Ki. 18:38; 2 Chr. 7:1; Ps. 20:3
1 Ki. 18:39 24; 2 Chr. 7:3; Ezra 3:11

*burnt them

CHAP. 10
BC 1490
Num. 3:3, 4 1; 1 Chr. 24:2
ch. 16:12 1
Ex. 30:9 1
Num. 16:35 2
Ex. 19:22 3; Is. 52:11; Ezek. 20:41
Ezek. 28:22 3
Ps. 39:9 3
Ex. 6:18, 22 4
Num. 3:19, 30

†sanctified
?held his peace

20 And they put the portions of fat upon the breasts, and he made a perfume with the fat at the altar;

21 But the breasts and the right shoulder did Aaron wave as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, as Moses commanded.

22 Then Aaron lifted up his hands towards the people and blessed them, and he came down from offering the sin-bearer, and the ascending-sacrifice, and the peace-offering.

23 And when Moses and Aaron had entered into the tent of meeting, and had come forth and blessed the people then appeared the glory of YAHVAH unto all the people;

24 Yea, there came forth fire from before YAHVAH, and consumed upon the altar, the ascending-sacrifice and the portions of fat, and all the people beheld, and shouted, and fell down upon their faces.

CHAPTER 10

1 Then Aaron's sons, Nadab and Abihu, took each man his censer and placed therein fire, and put thereon incense, and brought near before YAHVAH strange fire, which He had not commanded them.

2 Then came there forth fire from before YAHVAH, and consumed them, and they died before YAHVAH.

3 Then said Moses unto Aaron, The very thing that YAHVAH spake saying, In them that draw near to Me must I be †hallowed, and before the faces of all the people must I get Myself honour, and Aaron was ?dumb.

4 Then called Moses unto Mishael and unto Elzaphan, sons of Uzziel, uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, bear away your brethren from before the sanctuary, unto the outside of the camp.

5 So they drew near and bare them away in their tunics, unto the outside of the camp, as spake Moses.

6 Then said Moses unto Aaron and

to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons, Your heads ye may not bare and your garments ye shall not rend, so shall ye not die, neither against all the assembly will He be wroth, but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel bewail the consuming fire wherewith YAHVAH hath consumed.

7 But from the entrance of the tent of meeting shall ye not go forth, lest ye die, for the anointing oil of YAHVAH is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 Then spake YAHVAH unto Aaron saying:

9 Wine and strong drink thou mayest not drink, thou nor thy sons with thee when ye enter into the tent of meeting, so shall ye not die, an *age-abiding statute to your generations;

10 That ye may make a difference between the sacred and the common, and between the unclean and the clean;

11 And may teach the sons of Israel, all the statutes which YAHVAH hath spoken unto them by the †mediation of Moses.

12 Then spake Moses unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar, his sons, that were left, Take ye the meal-offering that is left of the altar-flames of YAHVAH, and eat it unleavened beside the altar, for most holy it is;

13 Therefore shall ye eat it in a holy place, for, thine by statute and thy sons' by statute it is, from among the altar-flames of YAHVAH, for so am I commanded.

14 And the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place, thou and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, for as thine by statute and thy sons' by statute have they been given, from among the peace-offerings of the sons of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast, upon the altar-flames of the fat portions, shall they bring in, to wave as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, so shall they be thine and thy sons' with thee, by an age-abiding statute, as YAHVAH hath commanded.

16 Now as for the sin-bearing goat, Moses diligently sought it, but lo! it had been burnt up, then was he wroth against Eleazar and against Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, saying:

17 Wherefore did ye not eat the sin-bearer in the holy place? for most holy it is, and the same hath He given you that ye may bear the iniquity of the assembly, to put a propitiatory-covering over them before YAHVAH.

18 Lo! the blood thereof had not been taken into the holy place within, ye should have indeed eaten it in a holy place, as I commanded.

19 Then spake Aaron unto Moses, Lo! this very day when they had brought near their own sin-bearer and their own ascending-sacrifice, there befell me such things as these, if, then I had eaten of the sin-bearer this day, would it have been well-pleasing in the eyes of YAHVAH?

20 And when Moses heard that, then was it well-pleasing in his eyes.

CHAPTER 11

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying unto them:

2 Speak ye unto the sons of Israel saying, These are the living things which ye may eat, of all the beasts which are upon the earth:

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud among beasts, that may ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud and of them that part the hoof, the camel because, though he cheweth the cud, yet the hoof he parteth not, unclean he is to you;

5 And the coney because, though he cheweth the cud, yet the hoof he parteth not, unclean he is to you;

6 And the hare because, though she cheweth the cud, yet the hoof she parteth not, unclean she is to you;

CHAP. 10
BC 1490
6 ch. 21:10 Num. 6:6, 7
6 Num. 16:22, 46 Josh. 7:1 2 Sam. 24:1
7 ch. 21:12
7 ch. 8:30
9 Luke 1:15 1 Tim. 3:3 Tit. 1:7
10 Ezek. 44:23
11 Deut. 24:8 Neh. 8:2, 8 Jer. 18:18 Mal. 2:7
12 Num. 18:9
12 ch. 21:22
13 ch. 2:3 & 6:16
14 Ex. 29:24, 26, 27 ch. 7:31, 34 Num. 18:11
15 ch. 7:29, 30
ch. 9:3, 15 16
ch. 6:26, 29 17
ch. 6:30 18
ch. 6:26, 30 18
ch. 9:8, 12 19
Is. 1:11-15 19
*perpetual
†hand

CHAP. 11
BC 1490
Deut. 14:4 2 Ezek. 4:14 Dan. 1:8 Mat. 15:11 Acts 10:12, 14 Rom. 14:14 Heb. 9:10 & 13:9

CHAP. 11
BC 1490
7 Is. 65:4 & 66:3, 17
8 Is. 52:11 Mark 7:2, 15, 18 Acts 10:14, 15 & 15:29 1 Cor. 8:8 Heb. 9:10
9 Deut. 14:9
10 ch. 7:18 Deut. 14:3
13 Deut. 14:12
Mat. 3:4 22 Mark 1:6
ch. 14:8 25 & 15:5 Num. 19:10, 22 & 31:24 Rev. 7:14
Is. 66:17 29

7 And the swine because, though he parteth the hoof and is cloven-footed, yet the cud he cheweth not, unclean he is to you;

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch, unclean they are to you.

9 These may ye eat, of all that are in the waters, all that have fins and scales in the waters, in the seas and in the rivers, them may ye eat.

10 But all that have not fins and scales, in the seas and in the rivers, of all that swarm in the waters, and of all the living souls that are in the waters, an abomination they are unto you;

11 And an abomination shall they remain to you, of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases shall ye abhor,

12 Whatsoever hath not fins and scales in the waters, an abomination it is unto you.

13 And these shall ye abhor of birds, they shall not be eaten, an abomination they are, the eagle and the ossifrage, and the osprey;

14 And the vulture, and the falcon after its kind;

15 Every raven, after its kind;

16 And the female ostrich, and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk after its kind;

17 And the pelican and the gannet and the bittern;

18 And the swan and the vomiting pelican and the little vulture;

19 And the stork, and the parrot after its kind, and the mountain-cock and the bat.

20 Every creeping thing that flieth, that goeth on all-fours, an abomination it is unto you.

21 Nevertheless these may ye eat, of all creeping things that fly, that go on all-fours, such as have legs above their feet, to leap therewith upon the earth.

22 These of them may ye eat: the swarming-locust after its kind, and the devouring locust after its kind, and the chargol-locust after its kind, and the chagab-locust after its kind.

23 But every other creeping thing that flieth, which hath four feet, an abomination it is unto you;

24 And for these shall ye count yourselves unclean, whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the evening;

25 And whosoever beareth aught of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

26 As for every kind of beast which, though it parteth the hoof, yet is not cloven-footed nor cheweth the cud, unclean they are unto you, every one who toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And all that go upon their paws, among all the living things that go on all-fours, unclean they are unto you, whoso toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the evening.

28 And he that beareth away the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and shall be unclean until the evening, unclean they are unto you.

29 And these unto you shall be unclean, among the creeping things that creep upon the earth, the weazel and the mouse, and the lizard after its kind;

30 And the ferret and the chameleon and the wall-lizard, and the winding lizard and the mole.

31 These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep, whosoever toucheth them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening;

32 And everything whereon any of them shall fall when they are dead shall be unclean, of any articles of wood, or cloth, or skin, or sackcloth, any article wherewith any work is done, shall be put in water and shall be unclean until the evening, and then be clean.

33 And as for any earthen vessel whereinto any of them may fall, everything therein shall be unclean and the vessel itself shall ye break in pieces.

34 Of all the food that may be eaten, that whereon shall come water shall be unclean, and all drink which might be drunk in any such vessel shall be unclean.

35 And everything whereon shall fall any part of the carcase of them shall be unclean, oven or fire-range, it shall be destroyed, unclean they are, and unclean shall they remain to you.

36 Notwithstanding a fountain or cistern wherein is a gathering of waters shall be clean, but he that toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean.

37 And when any part of the carcase of them shall fall upon seed for sowing, which is to be sown, the same is clean.

38 But when water shall be put upon seed, and there shall fall thereon any part of the carcase of them, unclean it is to you.

39 And when any of the beasts which are yours for food shall die, he that toucheth the carcase of it shall be unclean until the evening.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening, he also that carrieth away the carcase thereof shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

41 And any creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, an abomination it is, it shall not be eaten.

42 Everything that goeth upon the belly, and everything that goeth upon all-fours, even to everything having many feet, as regardeth any creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, ye shall not eat them, for an abomination they are.

43 Do not make your persons abominable, with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should become unclean thereby.

44 For I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, therefore shall ye hallow yourselves and remain holy; for holy am I, therefore shall ye not make your persons unclean, with any creeping thing that crawleth upon the earth;

45 For I, YAHVAH, am He that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, that I might become your *Elohim, therefore shall ye be holy, for holy am I.

46 This is the law of beast and of bird, and of every living soul that moveth in the waters, and as to every soul that creepeth upon the earth:

47 That ye may make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten, and the living thing which may not be eaten.

CHAP. 11
BC 1490
32 ch. 15:12
33 ch. 6:28 & 15:12
Ps. 2:9
Jer. 48:38
2 Tim. 2:21
Rev. 2:27
36 Heb. *a gathering together of waters*
40 ch. 17:15 & 22:8
Deut. 14:21
Ezek. 4:14 & 44:31
43 ch. 20:25
Ex. 19:6 44 ch. 19:2 & 20:7, 26
Amos 3:3
Mat. 5:48
1 Thes. 4:7
1 Pet. 1:15, 16
Rev. 22:11, 14
Ex. 6:7 45 & 20:2
Ps. 105:43-45
Hos. 11:1
ver. 44 45 ch. 10:10 47
Ezek. 44:23
Mal. 3:18

*Heb. title for (God) see Preface

CHAPTER 12

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel saying, A woman when she conceiveth seed and giveth birth to a male child, then shall she be unclean seven days, according to the days of her removal in her sickness shall she be unclean.

3 And on the eighth day shall the flesh of his foreskin be circumcised.

4 And for thirty-three days shall she continue in the blood of purification, no hallowed thing shall she touch and into the sanctuary shall she not enter, until her days of purification are fulfilled.

5 But if a female child she bear, then shall she be unclean two weeks as in her removal, and for sixty-six days shall she continue in the blood of purification.

6 And when the days of her purification are fulfilled, whether for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring in a lamb, the choice of its year, as an ascending-sacrifice, and a young pigeon or a turtledove as a sin-bearer, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest;

CHAP. 12
BC 1490
ch. 15:19 2 Job 14:4
Ps. 51:5
Luke 2:22 2 ch. 15:19 2
Gen. 17:12 3
Luke 1:59 & 2:21
John 7:22, 23
Rom. 3:19
Gal. 5:3
Luke 2:22 6

7 And he shall bring it near before YAHVAH, so shall the priest put a propitiatory-covering over her, and she shall be clean from her fountain of blood. This is the law for her that hath given birth, to a male child or to a female.

8 But if her hand findeth not *sufficiency for a lamb then shall she take two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, one for an ascending-sacrifice and one for a sin-bearer, so shall the priest put a †propitiatory-covering over her and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER 13

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 When any man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it shall become in the skin of his flesh the plague-spot of leprosy, then shall he be brought in unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests;

3 And the priest shall view the spot in the skin of his flesh, if the hair in the plague have turned white and the appearance of the spot be deeper than the skin of his flesh, the plague-spot of leprosy it is, so the priest shall view him and pronounce him unclean.

4 But if the bright spot, though white in the skin of his flesh, is not deeper in appearance than the skin, and the hair hath not turned white, then shall the priest shut up the plagued one seven days.

5 And the priest shall view him on the seventh day, and lo! if the spot hath stayed to his sight, and the spot hath not spread in the skin, then shall the priest shut him up seven days more.

6 Then shall the priest view him on the seventh day a second time, and lo! if the spot is faint, and the spot hath not spread in the skin, then shall the priest pronounce him clean, it is a scab, and he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

CHAP. 12 BC 1490
a ch. 5:7 Luke 2:24
b ch. 4:26
*cannot afford †make an atonement for her

CHAP. 13 BC 1490
2 Deut. 28:27 Is. 3:17
2 Deut. 17:8, 9 & 24:8 Mal. 2:7 Luke 17:14
6 ch. 11:25 & 14:8
Num. 12:10, 12 2 Ki. 5:27 2 Chr. 26:20
Heb. *the quickening of living flesh*
Ex. 9:9 & 15:26

7 But if the scab shall have verily spread in the skin, since he was shown to the priest that he might be cleansed, then shall he shew himself again unto the priest;

8 And the priest shall take a view, and lo! if the scab hath spread in the skin, then shall the priest pronounce him unclean, leprosy it is.

9 When the plague of leprosy cometh to be in any human being then shall he be brought in unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall take a view and lo! if there is a white rising in the skin and the same hath turned the hair white, and there be a wound of raw flesh in the rising,

11 An old leprosy, it is in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, he shall not shut him up, for unclean he is.

12 But if the leprosy cometh quite out in the skin, and the leprosy covereth all the skin of him that is plagued, from his head even unto his feet, so far as appeareth to the eyes of the priest,

13 Then shall the priest take a view and lo! if the leprosy hath covered all his flesh, then shall he pronounce clean him that was plagued, all of it hath turned white, clean he is.

14 But the very day there appeareth in him raw flesh he shall be unclean;

15 So then the priest shall view the raw flesh and pronounce him unclean, as for the raw flesh, unclean it is, leprosy it is.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again and be changed to white, then shall he come in unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall view him, and lo! if the spot hath changed to white, then shall the priest pronounce clean him that was plagued, clean he is.

18 And when any one's flesh hath in the skin thereof a boil, and then it is healed;

19 But in the place of the boil is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish white, then shall it be shown unto the priest.

20 And the priest shall take a view

and lo! if the appearance thereof is lower than the skin, and the hair thereof hath turned white, then shall the priest pronounce him unclean, the plague-spot of leprosy it is, in the boil broken out.

CHAP. 13
BC 1490

*in its appearance

21 But if the priest shall view it and lo! there is no white hair therein, and it is not deeper than the skin, and in itself is faint, then shall the priest shut him up seven days;

22 And if it clearly spreadeth in the skin, then shall the priest pronounce him unclean, a plague-spot it is.

23 But if in its place the bright spot stayeth, hath not spread, a boil it is, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or when any one's flesh hath in the skin thereof, a fiery burning, and the burning wound becometh a bright spot reddish white, or white,

25 Then shall the priest view it, and lo! if the hair is turned white in the bright spot and the appearance thereof is deeper than the skin, leprosy it is, broken out in the burning, so the priest shall pronounce him unclean, the plague-spot of leprosy it is.

26 But if the priest shall view it and lo! there is not in the bright spot white hair, and it is not deeper than the skin but itself is faint, then shall the priest shut him up seven days;

27 And the priest shall view him on the seventh day, if it hath plainly spread in the skin, then shall the priest pronounce him unclean, the plague-spot of leprosy it is.

28 But if in its place the bright spot hath stayed, and hath not spread in the skin, but itself is faint, the rising of a burning it is, and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for only the inflaming of the burning it is.

29 And when there cometh to be in any man or woman a spot, in the head or in the beard.

30 Then shall the priest view the spot and lo! if the appearance thereof is deeper than the skin, and therein is yellow thin hair, then shall the priest pronounce him unclean, a scall it is, a leprosy of the head or of the beard it is.

31 But when the priest vieweth the spot, and lo! there is no appearance of it deeper than the skin, and no dark hair is therein, then shall the priest shut up him that hath the plague-spot of scall seven days;

32 And the priest shall view the spot on the seventh day, and lo! if the scall hath not spread, and there hath not come to be therein yellow hair, and the appearance of the scall is not deeper than the skin,

33 Then shall he shave himself, but the scall shall he not shave, and the priest shall shut up him who hath the scall seven days more;

34 Then shall the priest view the scall on the seventh day and lo! if the scall hath not spread in the skin, and the appearance thereof is not deeper than the skin, then shall the priest pronounce him clean, and he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

35 But if the scall do indeed spread in the skin, after he hath been pronounced clean,

36 Then shall the priest take a view, and lo! if the scall hath spread in the skin, the priest shall not search for the yellow hair, unclean he is.

37 But if in his *eyes the scall is at a stay, and dark hair hath grown up therein, the scall is healed, clean he is, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 And when either man or woman hath in the skin of their flesh bright spots, bright spots that are white,

39 Then shall the priest take a view and lo! if in the skin of their flesh are

CHAP. 13
BC 1490

bright spots that are dull white, dead white spot it is, that hath broken through in the skin, clean he is.

40 And when any man's head loseth its hair, though bald, he is clean.

41 And if in front his head loseth its hair though bald in the forehead he is clean.

42 But should there be in the baldness behind or in the baldness in front, a spot that is reddish white, leprosy broken out, it is in his baldness behind or in his baldness in front.

43 So the priest shall view it, and lo! if the rising-spot be reddish white in his baldness behind or in his baldness in front, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh,

44 A leprous man is he, unclean he is, unclean shall the priest pronounce him, in his head, is his plague.

45 Now as for the leper in whom is the plague, his clothes shall be rent, and his head shall be bare, and his beard shall he cover, and Unclean, Unclean! shall he cry.

46 All the days that the plague is in him shall he continue unclean. Unclean he is. Alone shall he remain. Outside the camp shall be his dwelling.

47 And when in a garment there is a plague-spot of leprosy, whether in a garment of wool, or a garment of flax;

48 Either in warp or in weft, made with flax or with wool, or in a skin or in anything wrought of skin;

49 And the spot cometh to be of a greenish yellow or reddish in the garment or in the skin, whether in warp or in weft, or in any utensil of skin, the plague-spot of leprosy it is, and shall be shown unto the priest;

50 And the priest shall view the spot, and shall shut up him that is plagued seven days;

51 Then shall he view the spot on the seventh day, if the spot hath spread in the garment, whether in warp or in weft, or in the skin, or anything which may be made of skin for service, the spot is a fretting leprosy, unclean it is.

52 Then shall he burn up the garment whether it be in the warp or the weft in wool or in flax, or any utensil of skin, wherein shall be the plague-spot, for a fretting leprosy it is, in fire shall it be burnt up.

53 But if the priest shall take a view, and lo! the spot has not spread, in the garment either in warp or in weft, or in any *utensil of skin,

54 Then shall the priest give command, and they shall wash that wherein is the spot, and he shall shut it up seven days more;

55 Then shall the priest take a view after the plagued garment hath been washed, and lo! if the spot hath not changed its look, then though the spot hath not spread, yet unclean it is, in the fire shalt thou burn it up, a sunken spot it is, in the back thereof or in the front thereof.

56 And if the priest hath taken a view, and lo! the spot is faint since it hath been washed, then shall he rend it out of the garment or out of the skin, whether out of the warp or out of the weft;

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp or in the weft, or in any utensil of skin, a breaking out it is, in the fire shalt thou burn up that wherein is the plague.

58 But as for the garment, whether the warp or the weft, or any utensil of skin which thou shalt wash, and the plague shall depart therefrom, then shall it be washed a second time and shall be clean.

59 This is the law as to the plague-spot of leprosy in a garment of wool or of flax whether in the warp or the weft, or in any utensil of skin, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.

45 Ezek. 24:17, 22 Mic. 3:7
45 Lam. 4:15
46 Num. 5:2 & 12:14 2 Ki. 7:3 & 15:5 2 Chr. 26:21 Luke 17:12

ch. 14:44 51

*leather article of any kind

CHAPTER 14

CHAP. 14
BC 1490

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day when he is declared clean, he shall be brought in unto the priest;

3 Then shall the priest go forth unto the outside of the camp, and the priest shall take a view, and lo! if the plague of leprosy hath been healed out of the leper;

4 Then shall the priest give command, and there shall be taken for him that is to be cleansed, two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and crimson and hyssop;

5 And the priest shall give command, and one bird shall be slain, within an earthen vessel over living water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the crimson and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that hath been slain over the living water;

7 And shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let go the living bird over the face of the field.

8 And he that is to be declared clean shall wash his clothes and shave off all his hair, and bathe in water and be clean, and afterwards shall he come into the camp, and dwell outside his tent seven days;

9 And it shall be on the seventh day that he shall shave off all the hair of his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair shall he shave off, and shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, so shall he be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs, without defect, and one ewe-lamb the choice of its year, without defect, and three-tenths of fine meal for a meal-offering, overflowed with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that is cleansing him shall cause the man that is to be cleansed, and those things, to stand before YAHVAH, at the opening of the tent of meeting.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and bring him near as a guilt-bearer, and the log of oil, and shall wave them as a wave-offering before YAHVAH;

13 And shall slay the lamb in the place where the sin-bearer and the ascending-sacrifice are slain, in the holy place, for like the sin-bearer, the guilt-bearer is the priest's, most holy it is.

14 Then shall the priest take of the blood of the guilt-bearer, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot;

15 And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and shall pour it upon the palm of the priest's left hand,

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger and take of the oil that is on the palm of his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times, before YAHVAH:

17 And of the remainder of the oil which is on the palm of his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the guilt-bearer;

18 And that which remaineth of the oil that is on the palm of the priest's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, so shall the priest put a *propitiatory-covering over him before YAHVAH.

19 Then shall the priest offer the sin-bearer, and shall put a propitiatory-covering over him that is to be cleansed, because of his uncleanness, and afterwards shall he slay the ascending-sacrifice.

2 Mat. 8:2, 4 Mark 1:40, 44 Luke 5:12, 14 & 17:14
4 Or, *sparrows*
4 Num. 19:6 4 Heb. 9:19 4 Ps. 51:7
7 Num. 19:18, 19 Is. 52:15 Heb. 9:13, 21 & 12:24
7 2 Ki. 5:10, 14 Ps. 51:2
8 ch. 13:6 8 ch. 11:25 Eph. 5:26 Heb. 10:22 Rev. 1:5, 6 8 Num. 12:15
10 Mat. 8:4 Mark 1:44 Luke 5:14
10 ch. 2:1 Num. 15:4
ch. 5:2, 12 18 & 6:6, 7 Ex. 29:24 12 Ex. 29:11 13 ch. 1:5 & 4:4 ch. 7:7 13 ch. 2:3 13 & 7:6 & 21:22 Ex. 29:20 14 ch. 8:23 ch. 4:26 18 & 5:6 ch. 5:1, 6 19 & 12:7
*make an atonement for him

CHAP. 14
BC 1490

20 And the priest shall cause the ascending-sacrifice, and the meal-offering to ascend at the altar, so shall the priest put a *propitiatory-covering over him and he shall be clean.

21 But if he be poor and his hand hath not enough, then shall he take one he-lamb as a guilt bearer to be waved, to put a propitiatory-covering over him, and one-tenth of fine meal, overflowed with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil,

22 And two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, for which his hand hath enough, so shall one be a sin-bearer, and the other an ascending sacrifice.

23 And he shall bring them in on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting before YAHVAH.

24 Then shall the priest take the guilt-bearing lamb and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them as a wave-offering before YAHVAH.

25 Then shall the guilt-bearing lamb be slain, and the priest shall take of the blood of the guilt-bearer, and put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot;

26 Also of the oil shall the priest pour out, on the palm of his own left hand;

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, of the oil that is on the palm of his left hand, seven times before YAHVAH;

28 Then shall the priest put of the oil that is on the palm of his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the guilt-offering;

29 And that which remaineth of the oil which is on the palm of the priest's hand, shall he put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to put a propitiatory-covering over him, before YAHVAH.

30 Then shall he offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons,

21 ch. 5:7 & 12:8

22 ch. 12:8 & 15:14, 15
23 ver. 10, 11
24 ver. 12
25 ver. 14, 17
30 ver. 22 ch. 15:14, 15

ver. 10 32
Gen. 17:8 34
Num. 32:22
Deut. 7:1 & 32:49
Ps. 91:10 35
Prov. 3:33
Zech. 5:4

*shall make an atonement for him
†cannot afford

of that for which his hand hath enough,

31 Even that for which his hand hath enough, the one as a sin-bearer and the other as an ascending-sacrifice upon the meal-offering, so shall the priest put propitiatory-covering over him that is to be cleansed before YAHVAH.

32 This is the law for him in whom hath been the plague of leprosy, whose hand hath not †enough for that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

34 When ye enter into the land of Canaan which I am about to give you for a possession, and I put a plague mark of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession,

35 Then shall he that owneth the house come in and tell the priest, saying, A kind of plague-mark appeareth to me in the house;

36 And the priest shall give command and they shall empty the house ere yet the priest cometh in to view the mark, so that he do not pronounce unclean all that is in the house, and after this shall the priest come in to view the house:

37 Then shall he view the mark, and lo! if the mark is in the walls of the house, with sunken places greenish yellow or reddish, and they appear to be lower than the surface of the wall,

38 Then shall the priest come forth out of the house unto the entrance of the house, and shall shut up the house seven days;

39 And the priest shall return on the seventh day, and take a view, and lo! if the mark hath spread in the walls of the house,

40 Then shall the priest give command, and they shall pull out the stones wherein is the mark, and cast them forth outside the city, into an unclean place;

41 And the house itself shall he cause to be scraped on the inside round about and they shall pour out the mortar which they have scraped off, outside the city, into an unclean place;

42 And shall take other stones, and

put in the place of the stones, and other mortar shall he take and plaster the house.

43 But if the mark again breaketh out in the house, after the taking out of the stones, and after the scraping of the house and after the plastering;

44 Then shall the priest come in, and take a view, and lo! if the mark hath spread in the house, a fretting leprosy it is in the house, unclean it is,

45 And he shall pull down the house, the stones thereof and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house, and shall carry them forth outside the city, into an unclean place.

46 And as for him that entereth into the house, all the days it is shut up he shall be unclean until the evening;

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 But though the priest do come into the house, and take a view, yet lo! if the plague-mark hath not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then shall the priest pronounce the house clean, for healed is the plague.

49 Then shall he take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and crimson, and hyssop;

50 And shall kill one bird, within an earthen vessel over living water;

51 And take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the crimson, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the living water, and sprinkle the house seven times;

52 And so cleanse the house, with the blood of the bird and with the living water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the crimson;

53 And shall let go the living bird unto the outside of the city unto the face of the field, so shall he put a *propitiatory-covering over the house and it shall be clean.

CHAP. 14
BC 1490
44 ch. 13:51
Zech. 5:4

49 ver. 4
53 ver. 20

ch. 13:30 54
ch. 13:47 55
ver. 34 55
ch. 13:2 56
Deut. 24:8 57
Ezek. 44:23

*make an atonement for the house

54 This is the law, for every plague-mark of leprosy and for scall;

55 And for garment leprosy and for house leprosy;

56 And for rising and for scab and for a bright spot;

57 To give instruction, on the day of declaring unclean, and on the day of declaring clean. This is the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER 15

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and ye shall say unto them, When any man whatsoever hath a flowing from his flesh, his flux is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his flux, whether his flesh is running with his flux, or his flesh hath closed from his flux, his uncleanness it is.

4 All the bed whereon he that hath the flux lieth, shall be unclean, and every piece of furniture whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

6 And he that sitteth on that whereon he that hath the flux hath sat, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the flux, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening.

8 And when he that hath a flux spitteth on him that is clean, then shall he wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

9 And every saddle whereon he that hath the flux rideth, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth anything that was under him, shall be unclean until the evening; and he that carrieth

CHAP. 15
BC 1490
ch. 22:4 2
Num. 5:2
2 Sam. 3:29

ch. 11:25 8
& 17:15

CHAP. 15
BC 1490

them shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

11 And whomsoever he that hath the flux toucheth, not having rinsed his hands in water, then shall he wash his clothes, and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

12 And the earthen vessel which he that hath the flux toucheth, shall be broken in pieces, and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath the flux becometh clean from his flux, then shall he number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in ‡living water and be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take for himself two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and come in before YAHVAH unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, and give them to the priest;

15 And the priest shall offer them, one as a sin-bearer and the other as an ascending-sacrifice, so shall the priest put a *propitiatory-covering over him before YAHVAH, because of his flux.

16 And when there goeth out from any man an outflow of seed, then shall he bathe all his flesh in water and be unclean until the evening.

17 And in the case of any garment or any skin whereupon there shall come to be an outflow of seed, then shall it be washed in water and be unclean until the evening.

18 Also a woman with whom man lieth carnally, then shall they bathe in water, and be unclean until the evening.

19 And when a woman hath a flow, and her flow in her flesh is blood, seven days shall she continue in her removal, and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the evening;

20 And whatsoever she lieth upon in her removal, shall be unclean, and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean;

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening;

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing whereon she sitteth, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening;

23 And whether on her bed it is, or on anything whereon she hath been sitting when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the evening;

24 And if man shall even lie with her, and her cause for removal be upon him, then shall he be unclean seven days, and all the bed whereon he shall lie, shall be unclean.

25 And when any woman's flow of blood lasteth many days outside the time of her removal, or when it floweth beyond her removal, all the days of her unclean flow shall she be as in the days of her removal, unclean she is.

26 All the bed whereon she lieth during all the days of her flow, like her bed in her removal shall be to her, and every thing whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, like the uncleanness in her removal;

27 And whosoever toucheth them shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

28 But if she be clean from her flow, then shall she count to herself seven days, and afterwards shall she count herself clean.

29 And on the eighth day shall she take to herself two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them in unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting;

30 And the priest shall offer the one as a sin-bearer and the other as an ascending-sacrifice, so shall the priest put a †propitiatory-covering over her, before YAHVAH, because of her unclean flow.

12 ch. 6:28 & 11:32, 33
13 ver. 28 ch. 14:8 Num. 19:11, 12
14 ch. 14:22, 23
15 ch. 14:30, 31
15 ch. 14:19, 31
16 ch. 22:4 Deut. 23:10
18 Ex. 19:15 1 Sam. 21:4 1 Cor. 6:18
19 ch. 12:2

See ch. 24 20:18
Mat. 9:20 25 Mark 5:25 Luke 8:43
ver. 13-15 28

‡running water
*make an atonement for him
†make an atonement for her

31 Thus shall ye warn the sons of Israel from their uncleanness, and they shall not die in their uncleanness, by reason of their making unclean My *habitation which is in their midst.

32 This is the law of him that hath a flux, and of him from whom goeth an outflow of seed making unclean thereby;

33 And of her that is unwell with her cause for removal, and of him whose flux floweth, for the male, and for the female, and for a man who lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAPTER 16

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they had offered strange fire before YAHVAH and died.

2 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he do not come at all times into the holy place, within the veil, into the presence of the propitiatory which is upon the ark, so shall he not die, for in the cloud will I appear upon the propitiatory.

3 Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy place, with a bullock, the choice of the herd, as a sin-bearer, and a ram as an ascending-sacrifice.

4 A holy tunic of linen shall he put on, and drawers of linen shall be upon his flesh, and with a band of linen shall he gird himself, and with a turban of linen shall his head be wrapped about, holy garments they are, therefore shall he bathe in water his flesh and so put them on.

5 And from the assembly of the sons of Israel shall he receive two he-goats for bearing sin, and one ram as an ascending-sacrifice.

6 Then shall Aaron bring near the sin-bearing bullock which is for himself, and put a propitiatory-covering about himself and about his household.

7 Then shall he take the two goats, and cause them to stand before YAHVAH, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots over the two goats, one lot for YAHVAH, and one lot for Azazel.

9 Then shall Aaron bring near the goat over which came up the lot for YAHVAH, and shall make of him a sin-bearer;

10 But the goat over which came up the lot for Azazel shall he cause to stand alive before YAHVAH to put a propitiatory-covering over him, to send him away for †Azazel towards the desert.

11 So Aaron shall bring near the sin-bearing bullock which is for himself, and shall put a propitiatory-covering about himself and about his household, and shall slay the sin-bearing bullock which is for himself;

12 And shall take the censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar, from before YAHVAH, and his hands full of fragrant incense beaten small, and bring within the veil;

13 And shall put the incense upon the fire before YAHVAH, and the cloud of incense shall cover the propitiatory which is over the testimony, and he shall not die.

14 Then shall he take of the blood of the bullock, and shall sprinkle with his finger upon the face of the propitiatory, eastwards, and before the propitiatory shall he sprinkle seven times, of the blood with his finger.

15 Then shall he slay the sin-bearing goat which is for the people, and bring in its blood within the veil, and do with its blood as he did to the blood of the bullock, and shall sprinkle it upon the propitiatory, and before the propitiatory;

16 So shall he put a propitiatory-covering over the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the sons of Israel, and because of their transgressions, to the extent of all their sins, and so shall he do for the tent of meeting, which abideth with them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

CHAP. 15
BC 1490
31 ch. 11:47 Deut. 24:8 Ezek. 44:23 Heb. 12:15
31 Num. 5:3 & 19:13, 20 Ezek. 5:11 & 23:38
32 ver. 2
32 ver. 16
33 ver. 19
33 ver. 25
33 ver. 24

*tabernacle

CHAP. 16
BC 1490
1 ch. 10:1, 2
2 Ex. 30:10 ch. 23:27 Heb. 9:7 & 10:19
2 Ex. 25:22 & 40:34 1 Kl. 8:10-12
3 Heb. 9:7, 12, 24, 25
3 ch. 4:3
4 Ex. 28:39, 42, 43 ch. 6:10 Ezek. 44:17, 18
4 Ex. 30:20 ch. 8:6, 7
5 See ch. 4:14 Num. 29:11 2 Chr. 29:21 Ezra 6:17 Ezek. 45:22, 23
6 ch. 9:7 Heb. 5:2 & 7:27, 28 & 9:7
1 John 2:2 10 ch. 10:1 12 Num. 16:18, 46 Rev. 8:5
Ex. 30:34 12
Ex. 30:7, 8 13 Num. 16:7, 18, 46
Ex. 25:21 13 ch. 4:5 14 Heb. 9:25 & 10:4
ch. 4:6 14 Heb. 2:17 15 & 5:2 & 9:7, 28
ver. 2 15 Heb. 6:19 & 9:3, 7, 12
See Ex. 16 29:36 Ezek. 45:18 Heb. 9:22, 23

†scape-goat, or goat of departure, is the meaning of the Heb.-Eng. transliterated word Azazel

17 And no human being shall be in the tent of meeting when he cometh in to make a covering by ‡propitiation in the holy place, until he goeth out, so shall he put a propitiatory-covering about himself and about his household and about all the convocation of Israel.

18 Then shall he go out unto the altar which is before YAHVAH, and shall put a propitiatory-covering thereupon, and shall take of the blood of the bullock and of the blood of the goat, and put upon the horns of the altar round about;

19 And shall sprinkle upon it of the blood, with his finger seven times, and shall cleanse it and hallow it, from the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of covering by propitiation the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, then shall he bring near the living goat.

21 And Aaron shall lean his two hands upon the head of the living goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the sons of Israel, and all their transgressions to the extent of all their sins, and shall put them upon the head of the goat, and then send him away by the hand of a man appointed towards the desert;

22 So shall the goat bear upon him all their iniquities into a lone land, and he shall set the goat free in the desert.

23 Then shall Aaron come into the tent of meeting, and put off the linen garments which he put on when he came into the holy place, and shall leave them there;

24 And shall bathe his flesh in water in a holy place, and put on his other garments, and go forth and offer his own ascending-sacrifice and the ascending-sacrifice of the people, so shall he put a propitiatory-covering about himself and about the people;

25 And with the fat of the sin-bearer shall he make a ?perfume at the altar.

26 And he that sent away the goat for †Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and after that shall he come into the camp.

27 And the sin-bearing bullock and the sin-bearing goat whose blood was brought in to make a propitiatory-covering in the holy place, shall be carried forth outside the camp, and they shall burn up in fire their skins and their flesh and their dung;

28 And he that hath burned them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and after that shall he come into the camp.

29 And it shall become unto you, a statute *age-abiding, in the seventh month on the tenth of the month shall ye humble your souls, and no work shall ye do, the homeborn or the sojourner that sojourneth in your midst;

30 For on this day shall a propitiatory-covering be put over you to cleanse you, from all your sins before YAHVAH shall ye be clean.

31 A sabbath of sacred rest it is unto you, therefore shall ye humble your souls, a statute *age-abiding.

32 Therefore shall the priest who shall be anointed and *installed, to minister as priest in the stead of his father, make propitiation, so then he shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments;

33 And make propitiation for the holy sanctuary, and for the tent of meeting and for the altar shall he make propitiation, over the priests also and over all the people of the convocation shall he put a covering by propitiation.

34 So shall this become unto you an *age-abiding statute, to put a propitiatory-covering over the sons of Israel because of all their sins, once in the year. And he did as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

CHAP. 16
BC 1490

17 See Ex. 34:3 Luke 1:10
18 Ex. 30:10 ch. 4:7, 13 Heb. 9:22, 23
19 Ezek. 43:20
20 ver. 16 Ezek. 45:20
21 Is. 53:6
22 Is. 53:11, 12 John 1:29 Heb. 9:28 1 Pet. 2:24
23 Ezek. 42:14 & 44:19
24 ver. 3, 5
25 ch. 4:10
26 ch. 15:5
27 ch. 4:12, 21 & 6:30 Heb. 13:11
28 Ex. 30:10
29 ch. 23:27 Num. 29:7 Jer. 33:8
30 Eph. 5:26 Heb. 9:13, 14 & 10:1, 2 1 John 1:7, 9
31 ch. 23:32
32 ch. 4:3, 5, 16 Ex. 29:29, 30 Num. 20:26, 28
33 ver. 4, 6, 16-18, 24
34 ch. 23:31 Num. 29:7 Ex. 30:10 Heb. 9:7, 25

‡atonement
?burn
†scape-goat
*forever
*to be consecrated

CHAPTER 17

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons and unto all the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded, saying:

3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, who slayeth an ox or lamb or goat in the camp, or who slayeth it outside the camp;

4 And unto the entrance of the tent of meeting bringeth it not in, to present it as an oblation unto YAHVAH, before the *habitation of YAHVAH, blood shall be imputed to that man, blood hath he shed, therefore shall that man be cut off from the midst of his people:

5 To the end that the sons of Israel may bring in their sacrifices which they are offering upon the face of the field, that they may bring them in unto YAHVAH, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and that so as peace-offerings unto YAHVAH they may offer them.

6 Then shall the priest dash the blood against the altar of YAHVAH, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and shall make a †perfume of the fat, as a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH;

7 So shall they no more offer their sacrifices unto demons after whom they are unchastely going away, a statute age-abiding shall this be to them unto their generations.

8 Wherefore unto them shalt thou say: What man soever there may be of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners that sojourn in their midst, who causeth to go up an ascending-offering or a sacrifice;

9 And unto the entrance of the tent of meeting doth not bring it in, to offer it unto YAHVAH, then shall that man be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

10 And what man soever there may be of the house of Israel or of the sojourners that sojourn in their midst, that partaketh of any manner of blood, then will I set My face against the person that partaketh of the blood, and will cut him off from the midst of his people.

11 For as for the life of the flesh in the blood it is, therefore have I given it unto you upon the altar, to put a propitiatory-covering over your lives, for the blood it is, which by virtue of the life maketh propitiation.

12 For this cause, have I said unto the sons of Israel, Not a person from among you shall partake of blood, even the sojourner that sojourneth in your midst shall not partake of blood.

13 And what man soever there may be of the sons of Israel, or of the sojourners that sojourn in their midst, who taketh by hunting any wild-beast or bird that may be eaten, then shall he pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust;

14 For, as for the life of all flesh, the blood thereof for the life thereof standeth, therefore have I said unto the sons of Israel, Of the blood of no manner of flesh shall ye partake. For the life of all flesh is the blood thereof; whoso partaketh thereof shall be cut off.

15 And in the case of any person who eateth that which died of itself or was torn in pieces, whether he be home-born or a sojourner, then shall he wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening, and then be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, and his flesh he do not bathe, then shall he bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER 18

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, I, YAHVAH, am your ‡Elohim:

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt shall ye not do. And after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I am bringing you in,

CHAP. 17
BC 1490
3 See Deut. 12:5, 15, 21
4 Deut. 12:5, 6, 13, 14
4 Rom. 5:13
4 Gen. 17:14
5 Gen. 21:33 & 22:2 & 31:54 Deut. 12:2
6 ch. 3:2
6 Ex. 29:18 Num. 18:17
7 Deut. 32:17 2 Chr. 11:15 1 Cor. 10:20
7 Ex. 34:15 Deut. 31:16 Ezek. 23:8
8 ch. 1:2, 3
10 Gen. 9:4 Deut. 12:16, 23 & 15:23 1 Sam. 14:33
ch. 20:3, 5, 6 10
Mat. 26:28 Rom. 3:25 Eph. 1:7 Col. 1:14, 20 1 Pet. 1:2 1 John 1:7 Heb. 9:22 11
ch. 7:26 13
Deut. 12:16, 24 13
Ezek. 24:7 13
ver. 11, 12 14
Gen. 9:4 Deut. 12:23
Ex. 22:31 15
Ezek. 4:14 & 44:31
Heb. *a carcase* 15
ch. 11:25 15
ch. 15:5 15
ch. 5:1 16

*tabernacle
†burn

CHAP. 18
BC 1490
Ex. 6:7 2
Ezek. 20:5, 7, 19, 20
Ezek. 20:7 3
Ex. 23:24 3

‡Hebrew title for (God) see Preface

shall ye not do, and in their statutes shall ye not walk:

4 My regulations shall ye do, and My statutes shall ye observe to walk therein. I, YAHVAH, am your *Elohim.

5 Therefore shall ye observe My statutes and My regulations, which if the son of †earth shall do them, then shall he live in them, I am YAHVAH.

6 No person whatsoever, unto any of the near kin of his own flesh, shall approach to uncover the parts of ♀shame, I am YAHVAH.

7 The shame of thy father, even the shame of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover, thy mother she is, thou shalt not uncover her shame.

8 The shame of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover, thy father's ♀shame it is.

9 The shame of thy sister, daughter of thy father or daughter of thy mother, born at home or born abroad, thou shalt not uncover their shame.

10 The shame of the daughter of thy son or the daughter of thy daughter, thou shalt not uncover their shame, for thine own shame they are.

11 The shame of the daughter of thy father's wife, born to thy father, she being thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her shame.

12 The shame of thy father's sister, shalt thou not uncover, thy father's near of kin she is.

13 The shame of thy mother's sister, shalt thou not uncover, for thy mother's near of kin she is.

14 The shame of thy father's brother shalt thou not uncover, unto his wife shalt thou not approach, thine aunt she is.

15 The shame of thy daughter-in-law shalt thou not uncover, thy son's wife she is, thou shalt not uncover her shame.

16 The shame of thy brother's wife shalt thou not uncover, the shame of thy brother it is.

CHAP. 18
BC 1490

4 Ezek. 20:19
5 Ezek. 20:11, 13, 21
Rom. 10:5
Gal. 3:12
5 Ex. 6:2, 6

7 ch. 20:11
8 Gen. 49:4
ch. 20:11
1 Cor. 5:1
9 ch. 20:17
12 ch. 20:19
14 ch. 20:20
15 Gen. 38:18, 26
16 See Deut. 25:5

ch. 20:14 17
Or, *one wife to another* 18
1 Sam. 1:6, 8 18
ch. 20:18 19
Ezek. 18:6 & 22:10
Ex. 20:14 20
ch. 20:10
Deut. 5:18 & 22:22
Mat. 5:27
Rom. 2:22
1 Cor. 6:9
Heb. 13:4
ch. 20:2 21
2 Ki. 16:3
1 Ki. 11:7, 33 21
Called, Acts 7:43, *Moloch*
ch. 19:12 21
& 20:3
Ezek. 36:20, etc.
ch. 20:13 22
1 Cor. 6:9
1 Tim. 1:10
Ex. 22:19 23
ch. 20:12 23
Mat. 15:18-20 24
1 Cor. 3:17
Deut. 18:12 24
Num. 35:34 25
Ezek. 36:17
Is. 26:21 25
Jer. 5:9
ver. 5, 30 26
Jer. 9:19 28

*Hebrew title for (God) see Preface
†a man
♀nakedness
•in her life time
□during the menstruation
*must not lie carnally

17 The shame of a woman and of her daughter shalt thou not uncover, neither the daughter of her son nor the daughter of her daughter shalt thou take, to uncover her shame, near of kin they are, wickedness it is.

18 And a woman unto her sister, shalt thou not take, to cause rivalry by uncovering her shame, besides her own while she is •living.

19 And unto a woman during her removal for □uncleanness, shalt thou not approach, to uncover her shame.

20 And of the wife of thy neighbour shalt thou not have *carnal knowledge, to commit uncleanness with her.

21 And none of thy seed shalt thou deliver up to cause to pass through to Molech, that thou profane not the Name of thy Elohim, I am YAHVAH.

22 And with mankind, shalt thou not lie as with womankind, an abomination it is.

23 And of no beast shalt thou have *carnal knowledge to commit uncleanness therewith, neither shall a woman present herself to a beast to couch down thereto, confusion it is.

24 Do not make yourselves unclean in any of these things, for in all these things have the nations made themselves unclean, whom I am sending out from before you.

25 Therefore hath the land become unclean, and I have visited the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land hath vomited her inhabitants.

26 Ye therefore shall observe My statutes and My regulations, and have nothing to do with any of these abominations, whether the home-born, or the sojourner that sojourneth in your midst;

27 For all these abominations have the men of the land done who were before you; and so the land hath become unclean:

28 So shall the land not vomit you, through your making it unclean, as it vomited the nation which was before you.

29 For whosoever shall have anything to do with any of these abominations, the persons who have, shall be cut off out of the midst of their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep My charge so that ye may have nothing to do with any of the abominable statutes with which they have had to do before you, so shall ye not make yourselves unclean thereby, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

CHAPTER 19

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, Holy shall ye be, for holy am I, YAHVAH, your Elohim.

3 Ye shall every one revere his father and his mother, and My sabbaths shall ye observe, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

4 Do not turn unto things of *nought, and molten deities shall ye not make to yourselves, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

5 And when ye would offer a peace-offering unto YAHVAH, ye shall offer it that ye may be accepted.

6 On the day ye offer it shall it be eaten, and on the morrow, but that which remaineth until the third day, in fire shall be consumed.

7 And if it be eaten on the third day †unclean it is, it shall not be accepted.

8 But he that eateth it, his iniquity shall bear, because that which had been hallowed unto YAHVAH hath he profaned, so then that person shall be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly clear the border of thy field in reaping, nor shalt thou gather up the gleaning of thy harvest.

10 And thy vineyard shall thou not go over again, nor gather every single grape: for the poor and for the sojourner shalt thou leave them, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

11 Ye shall not steal, nor deceive nor lie one man to another;

12 Nor swear by My Name falsely, and so profane the Name of thy Elohim: I am YAHVAH.

13 Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour nor rob him, the wages of him that is hired shall not tarry with thee until the morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor before the blind, place a stumbling block, so shalt thou stand in awe of thy Elohim, I am YAHVAH.

15 Ye shall not act perversely in giving judgment, thou shalt neither respect the person of the poor, nor prefer the person of the great, in righteousness, shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 Thou shalt not go about talebearing among thy people, thou shalt not stand by over the blood of thy neighbour: I am YAHVAH.

17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, thou shalt faithfully reprove thy neighbour, and not countenance him in sin:

18 Thou shalt not take vengeance neither shalt thou cherish anger against the sons of thy people, so shalt thou love thy neighbour as thyself, I am YAHVAH.

19 My statutes shall ye observe, thy beasts shalt thou not cause to breed in two kinds, thy field shalt thou not sow with two sorts of seed, and a garment woven of diverse threads shalt thou not suffer to come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, she being a bondmaid acquired for a husband, and neither redeemed nor freedom given her, *inquisition shall be made, they shall not be put to death because she was not free;

21 But he shall bring in his guilt-bearer unto YAHVAH, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, even a ram as a guilt-bearer;

22 And the priest shall put a ?propitiatory-covering over him with the guilt-

CHAP. 18
BC 1490
30 ver. 3

CHAP. 19
BC 1490
2 ch. 11:44
3 Ex. 20:12
3 Ex. 20:8
4 Ex. 20:4
4 Ex. 34:17
5 ch. 7:16
9 Deut. 24:19
Ex. 20:15 11
Eph. 4:25 11
Ex. 20:7 12
Deut. 5:11
Mat. 5:33
Jas. 5:12
ch. 18:21 12
Mark 10:19 13
Mal. 3:5 13
Deut. 27:18 14
Ex. 23:1 16
Ex. 23:1, 7 16
1 Ki. 21:13
1 John 2:9, 11 & 3:15 17
Mat. 18:15 17
Eph. 5:11
1 Tim. 5:20
Or, *that thou bear not sin for him:* See Rom. 1:32
1 Cor. 5:2
1 Tim. 5:22
2 John 11
Rom. 12:17, 19 18
Mat. 5:43 18
Deut. 22:9, 10 19
Deut. 22:11 19
ch. 5:15 21

*idols
†rejected
*she shall be scourged
?make an atonement for him

bearing ram, before YAHVAH, on account of his sin which he hath committed, so shall he have forgiveness, from his sin which he hath committed.

23 And when ye come into the land and plant any manner of fruit-tree, then shall ye count as uncircumcised the fruit thereof, three years shall it be to you as if unclean, it shall not be eaten.

24 But in the fourth year, all the fruit thereof shall be hallowed for a festival of thanksgivings unto YAHVAH.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may enrich you with its increase, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

26 Ye shall eat nothing with the blood thereof, ye shall not practise divination neither shall ye use magic.

27 Ye shall not shave in a circle around your head, nor shalt thou disfigure the fringe of thy beard.

28 Cuttings for a dead person shall ye not make in your flesh. And punctures in your persons, shall ye not print, I am YAHVAH.

29 Do not *profane thy daughter by causing her to be unchaste, lest the land fall to †unchastity, and so the land be filled with wickedness.

30 My sabbaths shall ye observe, and My sanctuary shall ye revere, I am YAHVAH.

31 Do not turn unto mediums, nor for *oracles make search, to render yourselves unclean with them, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

32 Before a ?hoary head shalt thou rise up, and shalt honour the presence of an elder, so shalt thou stand in awe of thy Elohim, I am YAHVAH.

33 And when there sojourneth with thee a sojourner in your land, ye shall not oppress him:

34 As one home born from among yourselves, shall be unto you the sojourner who sojourneth with you. So shalt thou love him as thyself, for sojourners became ye in the land of Egypt, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

CHAP. 19
BC 1490
24 Deut. 12:17, 18 Prov. 3:9
26 ch. 17:10
26 Deut. 18:10, 11, 14 1 Sam. 15:23 2 Chr. 33:6 Mal. 3:5
27 ch. 21:5 Is. 15:2 Jer. 9:26
28 Jer. 16:6
29 Deut. 23:17
30 ver. 3 ch. 26:2
30 Eccl. 5:1
31 Ex. 22:18 Is. 8:19 Acts 16:16
32 1 Tim. 5:1
32 ver. 14
33 Ex. 22:21
34 Ex. 12:48
34 Deut. 10:19
ver. 15 35
Deut. 25:13, 15 36
ch. 18:4, 5 37
Deut. 4:5, 6 & 5:1 & 6:25

*prostitute
†whoredom
*professional fortune tellers
?grey hair

CHAP. 20
BC 1490
ch. 18:2 2
ch. 18:21 2
2 Ki. 23:10 2 Chr. 33:6 Jer. 7:31
ch. 17:10 3
Ezek. 5:11 3 & 23:38, 39
ch. 18:21 3
Deut. 4 17:2, 3, 5
ch. 17:10 5
Ex. 20:5 5
ch. 17:7 5
ch. 19:31 6
ch. 19:2 7

‡children
°the idol Molech
*professional fortune tellers

35 Ye shall not act perversely in giving judgment, in measures of extent, in weights, in measures of capacity:

36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all My statutes and all My regulations and do them, I am YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 20

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Unto the sons of Israel therefore shalt thou say, What man soever there may be of the sons of Israel, or of the sojourners that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his ‡seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death, the people of the land shall stone him with stones;

3 I also will set My face against that man, and will cut him off out of the midst of his people, because of his seed hath he given unto °Molech, seeing that he hath made unclean My sanctuary, even to the extent of profaning My holy Name.

4 But if the people of the land do even hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, so as not to put him to death,

5 Then will I Myself set My face against that man and against his family, and will cut him off and all that follow unchastely after him, in going unchastely after Molech, out of the midst of their people.

6 The person also that turneth unto mediums and unto *oracles, in going unchastely after them, then will I set My face against that person, and will cut him off out of the midst of his people.

7 Therefore shall ye hallow yourselves and be holy, because I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

8 Therefore shall ye observe My statutes, and do them, I, YAHVAH, am He that is hallowing you.

9 When any man whatsoever curseth his father or his mother, he shall surely be put to death, his father or his mother hath he cursed, his blood shall be upon himself.

10 And any man who committeth adultery with the wife of any other man, he that committeth adultery with the wife of his neighbour shall surely be put to death, the adulterer and the adulteress.

11 And any man who lieth with his father's wife, the shame of his father hath uncovered, they both shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be upon themselves.

12 And any man who lieth with his daughter-in-law, they both shall surely be put to death, confusion have they wrought, their blood shall be upon themselves.

13 And any man who lieth with mankind as with womankind, an abomination have both of them wrought, they shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be upon themselves.

14 And any man who taketh a woman and her mother, wickedness it is, in fire shall both he and they be consumed, that wickedness be not in your midst.

15 And any man who hath carnal knowledge of a *beast, shall surely be put to death, and the beast shall ye slay.

16 And a woman who approacheth unto any beast to couch down thereto, then shalt thou slay the woman and the beast, they shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be upon themselves.

17 And any man who taketh his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and vieweth her †shame and she vieweth his shame, a disgrace it is, they shall therefore be cut off in the sight of the sons of their people, the shame of his sister hath he uncovered, his iniquity shall he bear.

CHAP. 20
BC 1490

8 ch. 19:37
8 Ex. 31:13
9 Ex. 21:17
Deut. 27:16
Prov. 20:20
Mat. 15:4
9 ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27
2 Sam. 1:16
10 ch. 18:20
Deut. 22:22
11 ch. 18:8
Deut. 27:23
12 ch. 18:15
12 ch. 18:23
Gen. 19:5
13 ch. 18:22
Deut. 23:17
Judg. 19:22
14 ch. 18:17
Deut. 27:23
15 ch. 18:23
Deut. 27:21
17 ch. 18:9
Deut. 27:22
Gen. 20:12

ch. 15:24 18

ch. 18:12 19
ch. 18:6 19
ch. 18:14 20
ch. 18:16 21

ch. 18:26 22
& 19:37
ch. 18:25 23
ch. 18:3, 23 24
ch. 18:27 23
Deut. 9:5
Ex. 3:17 24
& 6:8
ver. 26 24
Ex. 19:5
& 33:16
Deut. 7:6
& 14:2
1 Ki. 8:53
ch. 11:47 25
Deut. 14:4
ch. 11:43 25

ver. 7 26
ch. 19:2
1 Pet. 1:16
ch. 19:31 27

*lie with a beast
†nakedness
?menstruation

18 And any man who lieth with a woman having her ?sickness and uncovereth her shame, her fountain hath he exposed, she also hath uncovered her fountain of blood, they shall therefore both be cut off out of the midst of their people.

19 And the shame of thy mother's sister or of thy father's sister shalt thou not uncover, for his near of kin hath he exposed, their iniquity shall they bear.

20 And any man who lieth with his uncle's wife, the shame of his uncle hath he uncovered, their sin shall they bear, childless shall they die.

21 And any man who taketh his brother's wife, impurity it is, the shame of his brother hath he uncovered, childless shall they remain.

22 Therefore shall ye observe all My statutes and all My regulations, and do them, so shall the land whereinto I am bringing you to dwell therein not vomit you forth;

23 So shall ye not walk in the statutes of the nation which I am casting out from before you, for all these things had they done, therefore I abhorred them;

24 And said unto you, Ye shall possess their soil, yea, I Myself will give it you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, who have distinguished you from the peoples;

25 Therefore shall ye make a distinction between the clean beasts and the unclean, and between the unclean birds and the clean, so shall ye not make your persons abominable with beast or with bird, or with anything which creepeth upon the ground, which I have distinguished for you as unclean.

26 Therefore shall ye be unto Me, holy persons, for holy am I, YAHVAH, therefore have I distinguished you from the peoples, that ye may be Mine.

27 And as touching man or woman when there shall be in them a familiar spirit, or the spirit of an oracle, they shall surely be put to death, with stones

shall they be stoned, their blood shall be upon themselves.

CHAPTER 21

1 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Say unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, yea thou shalt say unto them, For a dead person shall no one make himself unclean among his people:

2 Saving for his kin that are near unto him, for his mother or for his father, or for his son or for his daughter, or for his brother;

3 Or for his sister, a virgin who is near unto him, who belongeth not unto a husband, for her, he may make himself unclean:

4 He shall not make himself unclean being a chief among his people, by profaning himself:

5 They shall not make a baldness behind in their head, and the border of their beard shall they not cut off, and in their flesh, shall they not make incisions.

6 Holy persons shall they be unto their Elohim, and not profane the Name of their Elohim, for the altar-flames of YAHVAH the food of their Elohim, do they bring near, therefore shall they be holy.

7 A woman that is *unchaste or dishonoured shall they not take, and a woman divorced from her husband shall they not take, for holy he is unto his Elohim.

8 Therefore shalt thou hold him as holy, for the food of thy Elohim doth he bring near, holy shall he be to thee, for holy am I, YAHVAH, who am making you holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, when she profaneth herself by †unchastity, her father she doth profane, with fire shall she be consumed.

10 And as for the high priest from among his brethren, upon whose head is poured the anointing oil, and who is ‡installed, by putting on the garments, his head shall he not bare, and his garments shall he not rend;

CHAP. 20
BC 1490
27 ver. 9

CHAP. 21
BC 1490
1 Ezek. 44:25
4 Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, etc.: See Ezek. 24:16, 17
5 ch. 19:27
6 ch. 18:21 & 19:12
7 Ezek. 44:22
7 See Deut. 24:1, 2
9 Gen. 38:24
10 Ex. 29:29 ch. 8:12
10 Ex. 28:2 ch. 16:32
10 ch. 10:6

Num. 19:14 11
ch. 10:7 12
Ex. 28:36 12
ch. 8:9, 12, 30
ver. 7 13
Ezek. 44:22
ver. 8 15
ch. 10:3 17
Num. 16:5
ch. 22:23 18
Deut. 23:1 20
ver. 6 21
ch. 2:3, 10 22
& 6:17, 29 & 7:1 & 24:9
Num. 18:9
ch. 22:10-12 22
Num. 18:19
ver. 12 23

*a whore
†by committing prostitution
‡consecrated

11 And unto no persons of the dead shall he go in, for his father or for his mother shall he not make himself unclean;

12 And out of the sanctuary shall he not go forth, so shall he not profane the sanctuary of his Elohim, for the consecration of the anointing oil of his Elohim is upon him, I am YAHVAH.

13 But he shall take a woman in her virginity:

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or one dishonoured, an unchaste woman, these shall he not take, but a virgin from among his own kinsfolk shall he take to wife;

15 So shall he not profane his seed among his kinsfolk, for I, YAHVAH, do hallow him.

16 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, No man of thy seed, unto their generations, in whom shall be any blemish shall come near, to present the food of his Elohim.

18 Surely, no man in whom is any blemish shall come near, no man who is blind or lame, or hath a flat nose or is lanky;

19 Nor any man who hath a broken foot, or a broken hand;

20 Or is humpbacked or a dwarf, or hath defective vision, or hath scurvy or scab, or is crushed in the stones:

21 No man in whom is a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall approach, to bring near the altar-flames of YAHVAH, a blemish is in him, the food of his Elohim shall he not approach to bring near:

22 Of the food of his Elohim, both of the most holy, and the holy may he eat:

23 Only unto the veil shall he not come in, and unto the altar shall he not approach, because a blemish is in him, so shall he not profane My sanctuaries, for I, YAHVAH, am hallowing them.

24 And Moses spake these things unto Aaron and unto his sons, and unto all the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 22

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, That they hold sacredly aloof from the holy things of the sons of Israel, so as not to profane My holy Name, in the things which they are hallowing unto Me, I am YAHVAH.

3 Say unto them, Unto your generations as touching any man who cometh near from among any of your seed, unto the hallowed things which the sons of Israel may hallow unto YAHVAH, while his uncleanness is upon him, then shall that person be cut off from before Me, I am YAHVAH.

4 No man soever of the seed of Aaron, who is a leper, or hath a *flux, shall eat of the holy things until he be clean, and as for him who toucheth anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or a man who toucheth any creeping thing which is unclean to him, or toucheth any human being who hath uncleanness, to the extent of any thing that maketh him unclean,

6 Any person who toucheth any such shall then be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the hallowed things, unless he bathe his flesh in water.

7 When the sun goeth in then is he clean, and thereafter he may eat of the hallowed things, for his food it is.

8 That which dieth of itself or is torn in pieces, shall he not eat, to make himself unclean thereby, I am YAHVAH.

9 Therefore shall they keep My charge, and shall not †bear, for it, sin, and die therein when they profane it, I, YAHVAH, am hallowing them.

10 And no stranger shall eat what is hallowed, neither one who dwelleth with a priest, nor a hireling, shall eat what is hallowed.

11 But when a priest buyeth any person as the purchase of his silver, he may eat thereof, and the children of his household, they may eat of his food.

12 And when a priest's daughter belongeth to a husband who is a stranger, she, of the heave-offering of the hallowed things, may not eat.

13 But when a priest's daughter cometh to be a widow or divorced and hath no seed, and so she returneth unto the house of her father, as in her youth, of the food of her father she may eat, but no stranger shall eat thereof.

14 And when any man eateth what is hallowed, by mistake, then shall he add the fifth part of it thereunto, and give unto the priest the hallowed thing:

15 So shall they not profane the hallowed things of the sons of Israel, which they heave up unto YAHVAH:

16 Nor cause them to bear guilty iniquity, when they eat their hallowed things, for I, YAHVAH, am hallowing them.

17 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

18 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons and unto all the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, What man soever of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, may bring near his oblation as regardeth any of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings which they may bring near unto YAHVAH, as an ?ascending-sacrifice,

19 That ye may be accepted, it must be a male without defect, of the beeves, or of the sheep, or of the goats:

20 Whatsoever hath in it a blemish shall ye not bring near, for it shall not be accepted for you.

21 And whosoever would bring near a peace-offering unto YAHVAH, to consecrate a vow, or as a freewill-offering with a bullock or a sheep, without defect shall it be to be accepted, no blemish shall be therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or rent, or having a running sore, or scurvy, or scab, ye shall not bring these near unto YAHVAH, and no altar-flame shall ye pre-

CHAP. 22
BC 1490
2 Num. 6:3
2 ch. 18:21
2 Ex. 28:38
Num. 18:32
Deut. 15:19
3 ch. 7:20
4 ch. 15:2
4 ch. 14:2 & 15:13
4 Num. 19:11
4 ch. 15:16
5 ch. 11:24
5 ch. 15:7, 19
6 ch. 15:5
7 ch. 21:22
Num. 18:11, 13
8 Ex. 22:31
ch. 17:15
Ezek. 44:31
9 Ex. 28:43
10 See 1 Sam. 21:6
Num. 8:11, 13 11
Gen. 38:11 13
ch. 10:14 13
ch. 5:15, 16 14
Num. 18:11, 19 15
Num. 18:32 ver. 9 16
ch. 1:2, 3, 10 10 19
ch. 1:3 Deut. 15:21 20
Mal. 1:8, 14
Eph. 5:27
Heb. 9:14
1 Pet. 1:19
ch. 3:1, 6 21
Num. 15:3, 8
Ps. 61:8 & 65:1
Eccl. 5:4, 5
ver. 20 22
Mal. 1:8 ch. 1:9, 13 & 3:3, 5

*a running discharge
†lest they bear sin for it
?burnt offering

sent therefrom upon the altar unto YAHVAH.

23 Whether an ox, or a lamb, long or short in limb, as a freewill-offering thou mayest offer it, but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 But that which is bruised in the stones, or broken therein, or torn, or cut, shall ye neither bring near unto YAHVAH, nor on your own land shall ye offer.

25 Even at the hand of the son of a stranger shall ye not bring near the food of your Elohim of any of these, for their damage is in them, a blemish is in them, they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

27 When a beeve or a sheep or a goat is brought *forth, then shall it be seven days under its †dam, and from the eighth day and onwards it shall be accepted as an oblation of an altar-flame unto YAHVAH,

28 Whether cow or ewe, it and its young shall ye not slaughter on one day.

29 And when ye would offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto YAHVAH, for your acceptance shall ye offer it.

30 On the same day shall it be eaten, ye shall not leave thereof until morning, I am YAHVAH.

31 So then ye shall observe My commandments, and do them, I am YAHVAH.

32 So shall ye not profane My holy Name, so shall I be hallowed in the midst of the sons of Israel, I am YAHVAH who am hallowing you;

33 Who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that I might become your Elohim, I am YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 23

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, As for the appointed seasons of YAHVAH, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations, these are they, My appointed seasons.

3 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day shall there be a sabbath of sacred rest, a holy convocation, no work shall ye do, a sabbath shall it be unto YAHVAH, in all your dwellings.

4 These are the appointed seasons of YAHVAH, holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed season:

5 In the first month on the fourteenth of the month, between the evenings, is a Passover unto YAHVAH;

6 And on the fifteenth day of this month is the festival of unleavened cakes unto YAHVAH, seven days unleavened cakes shall ye eat.

7 On the first day a holy convocation shall there be to you: no laborious work shall ye do.

8 So then ye shall bring near an altar-flame unto YAHVAH seven days, on the seventh day shall there be a holy convocation, no laborious work shall ye do.

9 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

10 Speak unto the sons of Israel and thou shalt say unto them: When ye enter into the land which I am giving you, and ye reap the harvest thereof, then shall ye bring in a sheaf of the first-ripe corn of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before YAHVAH that ye may be accepted, on the morrow of the sabbath shall the priest wave it.

12 And ye shall offer, on the day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without defect, the finest of its year, for an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH;

13 And the meal-offering thereof shall be two-tenth parts of fine meal, overflowed with oil, as an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, a satisfying odour, and the drink-offering thereof shall be wine, the fourth of a hin.

14 And neither bread nor roasted corn, nor garden-land grain shall ye eat,

CHAP. 22
BC 1490
22 Or, *kid*
23 ch. 21:18
25 Num. 15:15, 16
25 ch. 21:6, 17
25 Mal. 1:14
27 Ex. 22:30
28 Deut. 22:6
29 ch. 7:12 Ps. 107:22 & 116:17 Amos 4:5
30 ch. 7:15
31 ch. 19:37 Num. 15:40 Deut. 4:40
32 ch. 18:21
32 ch. 10:3 Mat. 6:9 Luke 11:2
32 ch. 20:8
33 ch. 19:36 Num. 15:41

*born
†mother

CHAP. 23
BC 1490
2 ver. 4, 37
Ex. 32:5 2 Ki. 10:20 Ps. 81:3
Ex. 20:9 & 23:12 & 31:15 ch. 19:3 Deut. 5:13 Luke 13:14
3 ver. 37
4 Ex. 23:14
Ex. 12:6, 14, 18 & 13:3, 10 Deut. 16:1-8
5
Ex. 12:16 Num. 28:18, 25
7
Ex. 34:26 Deut. 16:9 Josh. 3:15
10 Heb. *omer*
Rom. 11:16 Jas. 1:18 Rev. 14:4
10
Ex. 29:24 ch. 2:14-16
11 13

until this selfsame day, until ye have brought in the oblation of your Elohim, an *age-abiding statute unto your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 Then shall ye keep count to yourselves, from the morrow of the sabbath, from the day ye brought in the wave sheaf, seven sabbaths complete shall there be;

16 Until on the morrow of the seventh sabbath, ye count fifty days, then shall ye bring near a new meal-offering unto YAHVAH.

17 Out of your dwellings shall ye bring in two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah, of fine meal shall they be, with leaven shall they be baked, first-fruits unto YAHVAH.

18 Then shall ye bring near with the bread, seven he-lambs without defect, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams, they shall be an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH, with their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, an altar-flame of satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

19 Then shall ye offer one he-goat as a sin-bearer, and two he-lambs of the first year as a peace-offering.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the first-fruits' bread as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, with the two he-lambs, holy shall they be unto YAHVAH for the priest.

21 And ye shall make proclamation on this self-same day, a holy convocation shall it be unto you; no laborious work shall ye do, an *age-abiding statute in all your dwellings unto your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly clear the border of thy field when thou reapest, and the gleanings of thy field shalt thou not glean, for the poor and for the sojourner shalt thou leave them. I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

23 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

CHAP. 23
BC 1490
15 Ex. 34:22
ch. 25:8
Deut. 16:9
16 Acts 2:1
16 Num. 28:26
17 Ex. 23:16, 19
Num. 15:17-21
19 ch. 4:23, 28
Num. 28:30
19 ch. 3:1
20 Num. 18:12
Deut. 18:4
22 ch. 19:9

Num. 24
29:1
ch. 25:9 24
ch. 16:30 27
Num. 29:7
Gen. 29
17:14
ch. 20:3, 30
5, 6

Ex. 23:16 34
Num. 29:12
Deut. 16:13
Ezra 3:4
Neh. 8:14
Zech. 14:16
John 7:2

*forever
†sabbath
ʔAtonement
‡tabernacles

24 Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying: In the seventh month, on the first of the month, shall there be unto you a sacred †rest, a trumpet-blowing commemoration, a holy convocation:

25 No laborious work shall ye do, but ye shall bring near an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

26 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Surely on the tenth of this seventh month is the Day of ʔPropitiation, a holy convocation shall it be to you, therefore shall ye humble your souls, and bring near an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

28 And no work shall ye do, on this selfsame day, for a day of propitiation it is, to put a propitiatory-covering over you before YAHVAH your Elohim.

29 For whosoever be the person that shall not be humbled on this selfsame day, then shall he be cut off from among his kinsfolk.

30 And whosoever be the person that shall do any work on this selfsame day, then will I destroy that person from the midst of his people.

31 No work shall ye do, an *age-abiding statute to your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 A sabbath of sacred rest shall it be unto you, so shall ye humble your souls, on the ninth of the month in the evening, from evening to evening shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

34 Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying: On the fifteenth day of this seventh month, shall be the festival of ‡booths for seven days, unto YAHVAH.

35 On the first day shall be a holy convocation, no laborious work shall ye do.

36 Seven days shall ye bring near an altar-flame unto YAHVAH; on the

eighth day a holy convocation shall there be unto you, so shall ye bring near an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, the closing of the feast it is, no laborious work shall ye do.

37 These are the appointed seasons of YAHVAH, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations, for bringing near as an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, an ascending-sacrifice and a meal-offering, a sacrifice and a drink-offering, each day's appointment on its own day:

38 Besides the sabbaths of YAHVAH, and besides your presents, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings which ye shall give unto YAHVAH.

39 Surely on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the yield of the land, shall ye celebrate the festival of YAHVAH seven days, on the first day a sacred rest, and on the eighth day a sacred rest.

40 So then ye shall take you on the first day, boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and boughs of thick trees, and poplars of the ravine, and shall rejoice before YAHVAH your Elohim seven days.

41 So shall ye celebrate it as a festival unto YAHVAH, seven days in the year, a statute *age-abiding to your generations. In the seventh month shall ye celebrate it;

42 In booths shall ye dwell seven days; all the home-born in Israel shall dwell in booths:

43 To the end that your generations may know, that in booths made I the sons of Israel to dwell, when I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

44 So then Moses declared the appointed seasons of YAHVAH, unto the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 24

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

CHAP. 23
BC 1490
36 Num. 29:35 Neh. 8:18 John 7:37
36 Deut. 16:8 2 Chr. 7:9
37 ver. 2, 4
38 Num. 29:39
39 Ex. 23:16 Deut. 16:13
40 Neh. 8:15
40 Deut. 16:14, 15
41 Num. 29:12 Neh. 8:18
42 Neh. 8:14-16
43 Deut. 31:13
44 ver. 2

*forever

CHAP. 24
BC 1490
Ex. 27:20 2
Ex. 31:8 4 & 39:37
Ex. 25:30 5
1 Ki. 7:48 6 2 Chr. 4:19 & 13:11 Heb. 9:2
Num. 4:7 8 1 Chr. 9:32 2 Chr. 2:4
1 Sam. 9 21:6 Mat. 12:4 Mark 2:26 Luke 6:4
Ex. 29:33 9 ch. 8:31
Job 1:5, 11 11, 22 Is. 8:21
Ex. 18:22, 11 26
Num. 12 15:34
Ex. 18:19 12 Num. 27:5

*forever
†two-tenths deals
ΨName of Yahvah, see verses 15 and 16

2 Command the sons of Israel, That they bring unto thee pure oil olive, beaten, for giving light, to cause the lamp to burn up continually.

3 Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron order it from evening until morning, before YAHVAH, continually, a statute *age-abiding to your generations.

4 Upon the pure lampstand shall he order the lamps, before YAHVAH continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine meal, and bake it, in twelve cakes, of †two-tenths shall each cake be.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, upon the pure table before YAHVAH.

7 And thou shalt put upon each row pure frankincense, so shall it belong unto the bread as a memorial, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

8 Sabbath day by sabbath day shall he order it before YAHVAH continually, from the sons of Israel, as an *age-abiding covenant:

9 So shall it be for Aaron and for his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place, for most holy shall it be unto him from among the altar-flames of YAHVAH, a statute *age-abiding.

10 And forth went the son of a woman of Israel, he being the son of a man of Egypt, in the midst of the sons of Israel;

11 And the son of the woman of Israel, and a man of Israel, reviled one another in the camp. And the son of the Israelitish woman uttered contemptuously the ΨName and reviled. So they brought him in unto Moses, now the name of his mother was Shelomith, daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan;

12 And they put him in ward, that a clear answer might be given to them at the mouth of YAHVAH.

13 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

14 Bring forth him that reviled, unto the outside of the camp, then shall

all that heard him lean their hands upon his head, and all the assembly shall stone him.

15 And unto the sons of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, What man soever curseth his Elohim shall bear his sin.

16 And he that contemptuously uttereth the name of YAHVAH shall be surely put to death, all the assembly shall surely stone him, as the sojourner so the home-born, when he contemptuously uttereth the Name, he shall be put to death.

17 And when any man by smiting taketh the life of any human being, he shall be surely put to death.

18 And he that by smiting taketh away the life of a beast, shall make it good, life for life.

19 And when any man inflicteth a blemish upon his neighbour, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

20 Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, as he inflicteth a blemish upon a human being, so shall one be inflicted upon him.

21 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good, and he that killeth a human being shall be put to death.

22 One rule shall ye have, as the sojourner so the home-born shall be, for I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

23 So then Moses spake unto the sons of Israel, and they took forth the reviler, unto the outside of the camp, and stoned him with stones. Thus the sons of Israel did, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses in Mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them: When ye enter into the land which I am giving you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto YAHVAH.

3 Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and gather the increase thereof;

4 But in the seventh year a sabbath of sacred rest shall there be unto the land, a sabbath unto YAHVAH: thy field shalt thou not sow, and thy vineyard shalt thou not prune;

5 That which groweth of itself of thy harvest shalt thou not reap: and the grapes of thine unpruned vines shalt thou not cut off: a year of sacred rest shall there be to the land.

6 So shall the sabbath of the land be unto you for food: unto thee and unto thy servant and unto thy handmaid, and unto thy hireling and unto thy settlers that are sojourning with thee;

7 And unto thy *tame-beasts, and unto the wild-beasts that are in thy land shall belong all the increase thereof for food.

8 And thou shalt count to thee seven weeks of years, seven years, seven times, so shall the days of the seven weeks of years become to thee forty-nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause a †single-horn to pass through in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month: on the Day of ‡Propitiation shall ye cause a horn to pass throughout all your land.

10 So shall ye hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim freedom throughout the land to all the dwellers thereof, a jubilee shall it be unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and every man, unto his family shall ye return.

11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you, ye shall not sow, neither shall ye reap the self-grown corn thereof, nor cut off the grapes of the unpruned vines thereof.

12 For a jubilee it is, holy shall it be unto you, out of the field shall ye eat her increase.

13 In this same jubilee year shall ye return, every man unto his possession.

14 And when ye sell anything to thy neighbour, or buy aught at thy neighbour's do not ?overreach one another.

CHAP. 24
BC 1490
14 Deut. 13:9 & 17:7
15 ch. 20:17 Num. 9:13
16 1 Ki. 21:10, 13 Mat. 12:31 Mark 3:28
17 Ex. 21:12 Num. 35:31 Deut. 19:11, 12
17 Heb. *smiteth the life of a man*
18 ver. 21
18 Heb. *life for life*
19 Ex. 21:24 Deut. 19:21 Mat. 5:38 & 7:2
21 Ex. 21:33
21 ver. 17
22 Ex. 12:49 ch. 19:34 Num. 15:16
23 ver. 14

CHAP. 25
BC 1491
2 Heb. *rest*
2 Ex. 23:10 See ch. 26:34, 35
2 Ki. 19:29 8
ch. 23:24, 27 9
Is. 61:2 10
ch. 63:4 Jer. 34:8, 15, 17 Luke 4:19
ver. 13 10
Num. 36:4
ver. 5 11
ver. 6, 7 12
ver. 10 13
ch. 27:24

*cattle
†trumpet
‡Atonement
?do not wrong one another

15 By the number of years after the jubilee shalt thou buy of thy neighbour, by the number of the years of increase shall he sell unto thee;

16 According to the multitude of the years shalt thou increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of the years shalt thou diminish the price thereof, because the sum of the increase it is that he selleth thee.

17 So then ye shall not †overreach one another; but thou shalt stand in awe of thy Elohim, for I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

18 Wherefore ye shall do My statutes, and My regulations shall ye observe, and do them, so shall ye dwell upon the land with confidence;

19 And the land shall yield her fruit; and ye shall eat to the full, and shall dwell with confidence thereupon.

20 And since ye may say, What shall we eat in the seventh year? Lo! we are not to sow, neither are we to gather our increase!

21 Therefore will I command My blessing upon you, in the sixth year, and it shall make the increase of three years;

22 And ye shall sow, the eighth year, and eat of old store, until the ninth year, until the coming in of the increase thereof shall ye eat old store.

23 The land moreover shall not be sold beyond recovery, for Mine is the land, for sojourners and settlers ye are with Me.

24 And in all the land of your possession a right of redemption shall ye give to the land.

25 When thy brother waxeth poor, and so selleth aught of his possession, then may his kinsman that is near unto him come in, and redeem that which was sold by his brother.

26 And when any man hath no kinsman, but his own hand getteth enough, so that he findeth what is needed to redeem it,

27 Then shall he reckon the years since he sold it, and restore the overplus to the man to whom he sold it, and shall return to his possession.

28 But if his hand have not found enough to get it back unto him, then shall that which he sold remain in the hand of him that bought it until the year of the jubilee, and shall go out in the jubilee, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And when any man selleth a dwelling-house in a walled city, then shall his right of redemption remain until the completion of a year after he sold it, for a year of days shall his right of redemption remain.

30 But if it be not redeemed before the end of a full year, then shall the house that is in the city that hath walls be confirmed beyond recovery, to him who bought it unto his generations, it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But as for the houses of villages which have no wall round about them, with the fields of land shall it be reckoned, a right of redemption shall belong to it, and in the jubilee shall it go out.

32 And as for the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, an *age-abiding right of redemption shall pertain unto the Levites.

33 And if one of the Levites should not redeem, then shall the sale of the house and the city of his possession go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession, in the midst of the sons of Israel.

34 But the field of the pastureland of their cities shall not be sold, for an *age-abiding possession it is unto them.

35 And when thy brother waxeth poor, and his hand becometh feeble with thee, then shalt thou strengthen him, as a sojourner and a settler, so shall he live with thee.

36 Do not accept from him interest or profit, but stand thou in ?awe of thy Elohim, so shall thy brother live with thee.

CHAP. 25
BC 1491

15 ch. 27:18
17 ver. 14
17 ver. 43
ch 19:14, 32
18 ch. 19:37
18 ch. 26:5
Deut. 12:10
Ps. 4:8
19 ch. 26:5
Ezek. 34:25
20 Mat. 6:25
20 ver. 4, 5
21 See Ex. 16:29
22 2 Ki. 19:29
22 Josh. 5:11

23 Deut. 32:43
23 Ps. 39:12
25 Ruth 2:20
25 See Ruth 3:2, 9, 12

27 ver. 50-52

ver 13 28

See Num. 22 35:2

See Acts 34 4:36, 37

Deut. 35 15:7
Luke 6:35
1 John 3:17

Ex. 22:25 36
Deut. 23:19
Neh. 5:9 36

†wrong one another
*perpetual
?but fear thy Elohim

37 Thy silver shalt thou not give him on interest, neither for profit shalt thou give him thy food.

38 I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give unto you the land of Canaan, to become your Elohim.

39 And when thy brother waxeth poor with thee, and so selleth himself unto thee, thou shalt not bind him with the bondage of a bondman:

40 As a hired servant, as a settler shall he remain with thee, until the year of the jubilee shall he serve with thee:

41 Then shall he go forth from thee, he and his sons with him, and shall return unto his family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For My bondmen they are, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, they shall not sell themselves with the sale of a bondman.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, so shalt thou stand in †awe of thy Elohim.

44 And as for thy bondman and thy bondmaid which thou shalt have, of the nations that are round about you, from them may ye buy bondman and bondmaid.

45 Moreover also, of the sons of the settlers who are sojourning with you, of them may ye buy, and of their families that are with you which they have begotten in your land, so shall they become yours as a possession;

46 And ye may take them as an inheritance for your sons after you, to inherit as a possession, unto times *age-abiding, of them may ye take to be bondmen, but over your brethren the sons of Israel, a man over his brother, ye shall not rule over him with rigour.

47 And when the hand of the sojourner and settler with thee getteth possessions, and thy brother with him waxeth poor, and so he selleth himself to the sojourner who is a settler with thee, or to one who hath taken root of the family of the sojourner

48 After that he hath sold himself, a right of redemption pertaineth to him, one of his brethren may redeem him;

49 Or his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or a near flesh-relation of his, of his family, may redeem him, or his own hand may have gotten enough, and so he may redeem himself.

50 Then shall he reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of the jubilee, and the silver for which he was sold, shall be by the number of years, according to the days of a hired servant shall he be with him.

51 If there is yet a multitude of years, according to them shall he return, as his redemption price of the silver of him that brought him.

52 Or if there is but a small remainder of years, until the year of the jubilee, then shall he reckon to himself, according to the years thereof, shall he return his price of redemption.

53 As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him, he shall not rule over him with rigour before thine eyes.

54 But if he be not redeemed in any of these ways, then shall he go out in the jubilee year, he and his sons with him.

55 For unto Me are the sons of Israel bondmen, My bondmen they are, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

CHAPTER 26

1 Ye shall not make unto you idols, neither image nor pillar shall ye set up for yourselves, nor sculptured stone shall ye place in your land, to bow yourselves down thereunto, For I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

2 My sabbaths shall ye observe, and My sanctuary shall ye revere, I am YAHVAH.

3 If in My statutes ye will walk, and My commandments ye will observe, and do them,

4 Then will I give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

CHAP. 25
BC 1491
38 ch. 22:32, 33
39 Ex. 21:2 Deut. 15:12 1 Ki. 9:22
Ex. 1:14
41 Ex. 21:3
41 ver. 28
42 ver. 55 Rom. 6:22 1 Cor. 7:23
43 Eph. 6:9
43 Ex. 1:13
43 Ex. 1:17 Deut. 25:18 Mal. 3:5
45 Is. 56:3, 6
46 Is. 14:2
47 ver. 25, 35
Neh. 5:5 48
ver. 26 49
Job 7:1 50
Is. 16:14
†but shall fear thy Elohim
*forever

CHAP. 26
BC 1491
Ex. 20:4, 5 1
Deut. 5:8
Or, *pillar* 1
Or, *figured* 1 *stone*
Heb. *a stone* 1 *of picture*
ch. 19:30 2
Deut. 28:1-3, 14
Is. 30:23 4
Ps. 67:6 4
Zech. 8:12

5 Then shall your threshing reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the seedtime, and ye shall eat your food to the full, and shall dwell securely in your land.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down and nothing shall make you afraid; and I will take away vicious beasts out of the land; and the sword shall not go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your foes, and they shall fall before you by the sword;

8 And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight, so shall your foes fall before you by the sword.

9 And I will turn unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and will establish My covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, well seasoned, and the old from before the new, shall ye put forth.

11 And I will set My *habitation in your midst, and My soul shall not abhor you;

12 But I will walk to and fro in your midst, and will be unto you an Elohim, and ye shall be unto Me a people.

13 I, YAHVAH, am your †Elohim who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; so I brake in pieces the staves of your yoke, and caused you to walk erect.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto Me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if My statutes ye refuse, and My regulations your souls shall abhor, so that ye will not do all My commandments, but shall break My covenant,

16 I also will do this unto you, I will set over you, for terror, consumption and fever, causing the eyes to fail and the soul to pine away, and ye shall sow in vain your seed, for it shall be eaten by your foes.

17 And I will set My face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your foes, and be trodden down by them who hate you, and shall flee when no one is pursuing you.

18 And if even with these things ye will not hearken unto Me, then will I yet further correct you seven times for your sins.

19 So will I break your pomp of power, and will set your heavens as iron, and your land as bronze;

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain, and your land shall not yield her increase, and the trees of the land shall not yield their fruit.

21 If therefore ye will go in opposition to Me, and not be willing to hearken unto Me, then will I yet further plague you seven times according to your sins;

22 And will send among you the wild-beast of the field, and it shall rob you of your children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in number; and your roads shall be ?silent.

23 And if by these things ye will not be corrected by Me, but will go in opposition to Me,

24 Then will I also go in opposition to you, and I, even I, will plague you seven times for your sins;

25 And will bring in upon you a sword that will inflict the covenanted avenging! So shall ye be gathered into your cities, then will I send a pestilence into your midst, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of an enemy.

26 When I have broken your staff of bread, then shall ten women bake your bread in one oven, and give back your bread by weight, and ye shall eat and not be filled.

27 And if with this, ye will not hearken to Me, but will go in opposition to Me,

28 Then will I go in a rage of opposition to you, and I, even I, will correct you seven times for your sins;

CHAP. 26
BC 1491

5 Amos 9:13
5 ch. 25:19
5 ch. 25:18
6 Is. 45:7
6 Ps. 4:8
Hos. 2:18
Zeph. 3:13

6 2 Ki. 17:25
6 Ezek. 14:17
8 Deut. 32:30
9 Ex. 2:25
9 Gen. 17:6, 7
Ps. 107:38
10 ch. 25:22
11 Ex. 25:8
Josh. 22:19
Ps. 76:2
Rev. 21:3
12 2 Cor. 6:16
14 Deut. 28:15
Lam. 2:17
Mal. 2:2

16 Deut. 28:22
16 1 Sam. 2:33
16 Deut. 28:33, 51
Job 31:8
Mic. 6:15

ch. 17:10 17
Deut. 28:25 17
Ps. 106:41 17
ver. 36 17
Ps. 53:5 17
1 Sam. 2:5 18
Is. 25:11 19
Deut. 28:23 19
Ps. 127:1 20
Deut. 11:17 20

Deut. 32:24 22
2 Chr. 15:3 22
Zech. 7:14
Jer. 2:30 23
Amos 4:6-12
Ps. 18:26 24
Ezek. 5:17 25
Deut. 28:21 25
Ps. 105:16 26
Mic. 6:14 26

*tabernacle
†Hebrew title for (God) see Preface
?desolate

29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, yea, even the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-pillars, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your manufactured idols, thus shall My soul abhor you.

31 And I will give your cities unto desolation, and make your holy places *dumb, and will find no fragrance in your satisfying odour;

32 And I will make the land *dumb, and your foes that dwell therein shall regard it with dumb amazement:

33 When even you, I scatter among the nations, and make bare after you a sword, then shall your land become an astonishment, and your cities become a desolation.

34 Then shall the land be paid her sabbaths, all the days she lieth desolate, while ye are in the land of your foes, then shall the land keep sabbath, and pay off her sabbaths:

35 All the days she lieth desolate shall she keep sabbath, the which she kept not as your sabbaths, while ye dwelt thereupon.

36 And as for such as are left of you, then will I bring faintness into their heart, in the lands of their foes, so that the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as though fleeing from a sword, and they shall fall when no one is pursuing;

37 And they shall stumble one upon another as from before a sword, when pursuer there is none; and ye shall not have wherewith to stand before your foes;

38 And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your foes shall eat you up;

39 And they who are left of you shall melt away in their iniquity, in the lands of your foes; yea also in the iniquity of their fathers with them, shall they melt away.

40 Then shall they confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their unfaithfulness wherewith they had been unfaithful towards Me; yea moreover because they had gone in opposition to Me.

41 I also must needs go in opposition to them, and bring them into the land of their foes, save only that, if even then, their uncircumcised heart shall be humbled, and even then they shall accept as a payment the punishment of their iniquity,

42 Then will I remember My covenant with Jacob, yea moreover, My covenant with Isaac, yea moreover, My covenant with Abraham will I remember; and the land will I remember.

43 For the land shall be left of them, and shall be paid her sabbaths while she lieth desolate without them, they also, accepting as a payment the punishment of their iniquity, because, yea because My regulations they refused, and My statutes their soul abhorred.

44 And yet even so when they are in the land of their foes, I have not refused them, neither have I abhorred them, to make an end of them, to break My covenant with them, for I, YAHVAH, am their Elohim.

45 Therefore will I remember in their behalf the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the nations, that I might be their Elohim, I, YAHVAH.

46 These are the statutes and the regulations and the laws, which YAHVAH granted between Himself and the sons of Israel, in Mount Sinai by the †meditation of Moses.

CHAP. 26
BC 1491
29 Jer. 21:9 Ezek. 5:13, 15 & 6:18 Deut. 28:53
30 2 Chr. 34:3 Ezek. 6:3-6, 13
31 Ps. 74:7
32 Jer. 9:11
33 Deut. 4:27 Ezek. 12:15 & 20:23 & 22:15 Zech. 7:14
34 2 Chr. 36:21
35 ch. 25:2
36 Ezek. 21:7, 12, 15
36 ver. 17 Prov. 28:1
37 See Judg. 7:22 I Sam. 14:15, 16 Is. 10:4
37 Josh. 7:12, 13 Judg. 2:14
39 Deut. 28:65 Zech. 10:9
40 Num. 5:7 Neh. 9:2 Luke 15:18 1 John 1:9
Acts 7:51 41 Rom. 2:29
2 Chr. 41 12:6, 7
Ex. 2:24 42 & 6:5 Ezek. 16:60
Ps. 136:23 42
ver. 34, 35 43
ver. 15 43
Deut. 44 4:31 2 Ki. 13:23 Rom. 11:2
Rom. 45 11:28
ch. 22:33 46 & 25:38
Ps. 98:2 46
Ezek. 20:9, 14, 22
ch. 27:34 46 Deut. 6:1 & 12:1 John 1:17
ch. 25:1 46

*desolate
†hand

CHAP. 27
BC 1491
Num. 6:2 2 See Judg. 11:30, 31, 39 1 Sam. 1:11, 28

CHAPTER 27

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel and thou shalt say unto them, When any man would consecrate and pay a vow by thine estimate of lives unto YAHVAH,

3 Then shall thine estimate be for the male from twenty years of age

even to sixty years of age, yea thine estimate shall be fifty shekels of silver by the shekel of the sanctuary;

4 But if it be a female then shall thine estimate be thirty shekels.

5 And if it be from five years of age even unto twenty years of age, then shall thine estimate be, for the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then shall thine estimate be for the male five shekels of silver, and for the female, thine estimate shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from sixty years of age and upwards if a male, then shall thine estimate be fifteen shekels, and for the female, ten shekels.

8 But if he be too poor for thine estimate, then shall he present himself before the priest, and the priest shall estimate him, according to that which the hand of him who would vow can attain to, shall the priest estimate him.

9 And if it be a beast whereof men may bring near an oblation unto YAHVAH, all that whereof aught is given to YAHVAH shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it nor change it, good for bad or bad for good, but if he do change beast for beast, then shall both it and what was given in exchange for it, be holy.

11 And if it be any unclean beast whereof men may not bring near an oblation to YAHVAH, then shall he present the beast before the priest;

12 And the priest shall estimate it, whether it is good or bad, according to thine estimate *O priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he should please to redeem it, then shall he add the fifth part thereof unto thine estimate.

14 And when any man would hallow his house to be holy unto YAHVAH, then shall the priest estimate it, whether it is good or bad, as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 But if he that halloweth it, would redeem his house, then shall he add the fifth part of the silver of thine estimate thereunto, and it shall be his.

16 And if, of the field of his possession, any man would hallow unto YAHVAH, then shall thine estimate be according to the seed thereof, the seed of a homer of barley at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If, from the year of jubilee, he would hallow his field, according to thine estimate shall it stand.

18 But if after the jubilee he would hallow his field, then shall the priest reckon to him the silver according to the years that remain, until the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thine estimate.

19 But if he that hath hallowed it should be pleased to redeem the field, then shall he add the fifth part of the silver of thine estimate thereunto, and it shall be assured to him.

20 But, if he will not redeem the field, but have sold the field to another man, it shall be redeemable no longer;

21 So shall the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, be holy unto YAHVAH, as a devoted field, to the priest shall belong the possession thereof.

22 If, however, a field that he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, he would hallow unto YAHVAH,

23 Then shall the priest reckon to him the amount of thine estimate, until the year of the jubilee, and he shall give thine estimate in that day, as holy unto YAHVAH.

24 In the year of the jubilee shall the field return unto him from whom he bought it, to him whose it was as a possession in the land.

25 And every estimate of thine shall be by the holy shekel, twenty gerahs make the shekel.

CHAP. 27
BC 1491

3 Ex. 30:13
12 Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, etc.*
13 ver. 15, 19

ver. 13 15

ch. 25:15, 16 16
ver. 13 19
ch. 25:10, 27 28, 31
ver. 28 21
Num. 18:14 21
Ezek. 44:29
ch. 25:10, 22 25
ver. 18 23
ch. 25:28 24
Ex. 30:13 23
Num. 3:47 & 18:16
Ezek. 45:12

*According to the value of the priest so shall it be

26 Only the firstling which is born a firstling to YAHVAH, among beasts, no man shall hallow it, whether ox or sheep, unto YAHVAH it belongeth.
27 But if it be among the beasts that are unclean, then shall he ransom it by thine estimate, and add the fifth part of it thereunto, but if it is not redeemed, then shall it be sold by thine estimate.
28 Only no devoted thing which any man shall devote unto YAHVAH, of all that belongeth to him, of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be either sold or redeemed, as to every devoted thing, most holy it is unto YAHVAH.
29 As touching any one devoted who may be devoted from among men, he shall not be ransomed, he must be surely put to death.

CHAP. 27 BC 1491
26 Ex. 13:2, 12 & 22:30
26 Heb. *first-born, etc.*
27 ver. 11, 12
28 ver. 21
Josh. 6:17-19
29 Num. 21:2

Gen. 28:22 Num. 18:21, 24 2 Chr. 31:5, 6, 12 Neh. 13:12 Mal. 3:8 ver. 13 31 Jer. 33:13 32 Ezek. 20:37 Mic. 7:14 ver. 10 33 ch. 26:46 34

30 And as for all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the trees, unto YAHVAH it belongeth, as something holy unto YAHVAH.
31 But if any man should be pleased to redeem aught of his tithes, the fifth part thereof shall he add thereunto.
32 And as for all the tithe of herd and flock, all that passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto YAHVAH.
33 He shall not examine whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it, or if he do in anywise change it, then shall both it and what is given in exchange for it be holy, it shall not be redeemed.
34 These are the commandments which YAHVAH commanded Moses for the sons of Israel, in Mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

NUMBERS

CHAPTER 1

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, in the desert of Sinai, in the *tent of meeting, on the first of the second month, in the second year, by their coming forth out of the land of Egypt, saying:
2 Reckon ye up the sum of all the assembly of the sons of Israel, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names, every male by their polls;
3 From twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war in Israel, ye shall number them by their hosts, thou and Aaron;
4 And with you shall be one man for each tribe, each man head of his ancestral house shall be.
5 These then are the names of the men who shall stand with you, Of

CHAP. 1 BC 1490
1 Ex. 19:1 ch. 10:11, 12
1 Ex. 25:22
2 Ex. 30:12 & 38:26 ch. 26:2, 63, 64 2 Sam. 24:2 1 Chr. 21:2

ch. 2:14, 14 he is called *Reuel* ch. 7:2 16 1 Chr. 27:16 Ex. 18:21, 16 25

*meeting tent of the congregation

Reuben, Elizur, son of Shedeur;
6 Of Simeon, Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai;
7 Of Judah, Nahshon, son of Amminadab;
8 Of Issachar, Nethanel, son of Zuar;
9 Of Zebulun, Eliab, son of Helon;
10 Of the sons of Joseph, Of Ephraim, Elishama, son of Ammihud; Of Manasseh, Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur;
11 Of Benjamin, Abidan, son of Gideoni;
12 Of Dan, Ahiezer, son of Ammishaddai;
13 Of Asher, Pagiel, son of Ochran;
14 Of Gad, Eliasaph, son of Deuel:
15 Of Naphtali, Ahira, son of Enan.
16 These are they who had been summoned by the assembly, being princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of the thousands of Israel.

CHAP. 1
BC 1491

17 So then Moses and Aaron took these men, who were distinguished by name;

18 All the assembly also, called they together on the first of the second month, and they declared their pedigree according to their families by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names from twenty years old and upwards by their polls.

19 As YAHVAH commanded Moses so he mustered them in the desert of Sinai.

20 And they were as followeth, the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

21 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Reuben, forty-six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the sons of Simeon, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, such as were numbered of him in the counting of names by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

23 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Simeon fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the sons of Gad, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

25 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Gad, forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the sons of Judah, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names,

17 Is. 43:1
18 Ezra 2:59
20 ch. 2:10, 11 & 32:6, 15, 21, 29
22 ch. 2:12, 13 & 26:12-14
24 ch. 2:14, 15 & 26:15-18 & 32:2, 29 & 34:14
26 ch. 2:3, 4 & 26:19-22
2 Sam. 24:9
2 Chr. 27 17:14
ch. 2:5, 6 28
ch. 2:7, 8 30 & 26:26, 27
ch. 2:18, 32 19 & 26:35-37
ch. 2:20, 34 21 & 26:28-34
ch. 2:22, 36 23 & 26:38-41

from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

27 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Judah, seventy-four thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the sons of Issachar, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names, from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

29 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Issachar, fifty-four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the sons of Zebulun, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

31 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Zebulun, fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the sons of Joseph, Of the sons of Ephraim, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names, from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

33 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Ephraim, forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the sons of Manasseh, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

35 Such as were numbered of them as belonging to the tribe of Manasseh, thirty-two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the sons of Benjamin, in their pedigrees, by their families, by their ancestral houses, in the counting of names, from twenty years old and upwards, every one able to go forth to war;

37 Such as were numbered of them
as belonging to the tribe of Benjamin,
thirty-five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the sons of Dan, in their pedi-
grees, by their families, by their ances-
tral houses, in the counting of names,
from twenty years old and upwards,
every one able to go forth to war;

39 Such as were numbered of them
as belonging to the tribe of Dan, sixty-
two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the sons of Asher, in their
pedigrees, by their families, by their an-
cestral houses, in the counting of names,
from twenty years old and upwards,
every one able to go forth to war;

41 Such as were numbered of them
as belonging to the tribe of Asher,
forty-one thousand and five hundred.

42 The sons of Naphtali, in their
pedigrees, by their families, by their an-
cestral houses, in the counting of names,
from twenty years old and upwards,
every one able to go forth to war;

43 Such as were numbered of them
as belonging to the tribe of Naphtali,
fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

44 These are they who were num-
bered whom Moses and Aaron and the
twelve princes of Israel did number, the
princes acting each one for his ances-
tral house.

45 So then all they who were num-
bered of the sons of Israel by their an-
cestral houses, from twenty years old
and upwards, every one able to go
forth to war in Israel;

46 So then all they who were num-
bered were six hundred and three thou-
sand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites by the tribe of
their fathers were not numbered in
their midst.

48 For YAHVAH spake unto Moses
saying:

CHAP. 1
BC 1491
36 ch. 2:25, 26 & 26:42, 43
40 ch. 2:27, 28 & 26:44-47
44 ch. 26:64
44 Ex. 38:26
See Ex. 12:37
ch. 2:32 & 26:51
47 ch. 2:33
See ch. 3, & 4, & 26:57
1 Chr. 6 & 21:6
ch. 2:33 49 & 26:62
Ex. 38:21 50
ch. 3:7, 8 & 4:15, 25-27, 33
ch. 3:23, 50 29, 35, 38
ch. 10:17, 51 21
ch. 3:10, 51 38 & 18:22
ch. 2:2, 34 52
ver. 50 53
Lev. 10:6 53
ch. 8:19 & 16:46 & 18:5
1 Sam. 6:19

*tabernacle

49 Only the tribe of Levi shalt thou
not number, nor the sum of them shalt
thou reckon up, in the midst of the
sons of Israel.

50 But do thou thyself put the Levites
in charge over the *habitation of the
testimony and over all the furniture
thereof, and over all that pertaineth
thereto, they shall bear the habitation
and all the furniture thereof, and they
shall attend thereupon; and round
about the habitation shall they encamp.

51 And when the habitation is to set
forward, the Levites shall take it down,
and when the habitation is to be
pitched, the Levites shall set it up, but
the stranger that draweth near, shall be
put to death.

52 So then the sons of Israel shall
pitch their tents, every man near his
own camp, and every man near his own
standard, by their hosts;

53 But the Levites shall pitch their
tents round about the *habitation of the
testimony, that there be no wrath upon
the assembly of the sons of Israel, so
shall the Levites keep the watch of the
habitation of the testimony.

54 Thus did the sons of Israel, ac-
cording to all that YAHVAH com-
manded Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER 2

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses
and unto Aaron, saying:

CHAP. 2
BC 1490
ch. 1:52 2
Josh. 3:4 2

2 Every man near his standard with
the ensigns belonging to their ancestral
houses, shall the sons of Israel encamp,
at a distance round about the tent of
meeting, shall they encamp.

3 And they who encamp eastwards
towards sunrise shall be the standard

of the camp of Judah, by their hosts, even the prince of the sons of Judah, Nashon, son of Amminadab;

4 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, seventy-four thousand and six hundred.

5 Then they who encamp by him the tribe of Issachar, even the prince of the sons of Issachar, Nethanel, son of Zuar;

6 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, fifty-four thousand and four hundred.

7 The tribe of Zebulun even the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab, son of Helon;

8 And his host, even they who are numbered of him, fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All they who are numbered to the camp of Judah, a hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred, by their hosts, shall first set forward.

10 The standard of the camp of Reuben southwards by their hosts, even the prince of the sons of Reuben, Elizur, son of Shedeur;

11 And his host, even they who are numbered of him, forty-six thousand, and five hundred.

12 Then they who encamp by him the tribe of Simeon, even the prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai;

13 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, fifty-nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad, even the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph, son of Reuel;

15 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

CHAP. 2
BC 1490
3 ch. 10:14
Ruth 4:20
1 Chr. 2:10
Mat. 1:4
9 ch. 10:14

ch. 10:18 16
ch. 10:17, 17 21
ch. 10:22 24

16 All they who are numbered to the camp of Reuben, a hundred and fifty-one thousand and four hundred and fifty, by their hosts, and they in the second rank shall set forward.

17 Then shall set forward the tent of meeting, the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps, as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man at the side thereof by their standards.

18 The standard of the camp of Ephraim, by their hosts westwards, even the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama, son of Ammihud;

19 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

20 Then by him, the tribe of Manasseh, even the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur;

21 And his host even they who are numbered of them, thirty-two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin, even the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan, son of Gideoni;

23 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, thirty-five thousand and four hundred.

24 All they who are numbered to the camp of Ephraim, a hundred and eight thousand and one hundred, by their hosts, and they in the third rank, shall set forward.

25 The standard of the camp of Dan, northwards, by their hosts, even the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer, son of Ammishaddai;

26 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, sixty-two thousand and seven hundred.

27 Then they who encamp by him, the tribe of Asher, even the prince of the sons of Asher, Pagiel, son of Ochran;

28 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, forty-one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali, even the prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira, son of Enan;

30 And his host, even they who are numbered of them, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they who are numbered to the camp of Dan, a hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six hundred, in the hindmost rank, shall they set forward by their standards.

32 These are they who were numbered of the sons of Israel by their ancestral houses, all they who were numbered of the camps by their hosts, were six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered in the midst of the sons of Israel, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

34 Thus did the sons of Israel, according to all that YAHVAH commanded Moses, so did they encamp by their standards and so did they set forward, every one by his families, near his ancestral house.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now these were the *pedigrees of Aaron and Moses, in the day when YAHVAH spake with Moses in Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron, the firstborn Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests that were anointed, who were installed to minister as priests.

CHAP. 2
BC 1490
31 ch. 10:25
32 Ex. 38:26
ch. 1:46
& 11:21
33 ch. 1:47
34 ch. 24:2, 5, 6

4 But Nadab and Abihu died before YAHVAH, when they brought near strange fire before YAHVAH in the desert of Sinai, and sons had they none, so then Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests, in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses saying,

6 Bring near the tribe of Levi, and thou shalt cause it to stand before Aaron the priest, so shall they wait upon him;

7 So shall they keep his charge and the charge of all the assembly, before the tent of meeting, to do the laborious work of the †habitation;

8 So shall they have charge of all the furniture of the tent of meeting, even the charge of the sons of Israel, to do the laborious work of the habitation.

9 Thus shalt thou give the Levites unto Aaron and unto his sons, given, given, they are unto him, from among the sons of Israel;

10 But unto Aaron and unto his sons shalt thou give ?oversight, so shall they keep charge of their priesthood, and the stranger who cometh near, shall be put to death.

11 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying,

12 I, therefore, lo! I have taken the Levites out of the midst of the sons of Israel, instead of every firstborn that a mother beareth from among the sons of Israel, so shall the Levites be Mine;

13 For Mine is every firstborn, in the day when I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto Myself every firstborn in Israel, both of man and of beast, Mine did they become and belong unto Me, YAHVAH.

14 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, in the desert of Sinai, saying:

15 Number thou the sons of Levi by

CHAP. 3
BC 1490
2 Ex. 6:23
3 Ex. 28:41
Lev. 8
Lev. 10:1 4
ch. 26:61
1 Chr. 24:2
ch. 8:6 6
& 18:2
See ch. 1:50 7
& 8:11, 15, 24, 26
ch. 8:19 9
& 18:6
ch. 18:7 10
ver. 38 10
ch. 1:51
& 16:40
ver. 41 12
ch. 8:16
& 18:6
Ex. 13:2 13
Lev. 27:26
ch. 8:17
Luke 2:23
Ex. 13:12, 13 15
ch. 8:17

*generations
†tabernacle
?to appoint

their ancestral houses, by their families, every male from one month old and upwards, shalt thou number them.

16 So then Moses numbered them according to the bidding of YAHVAH, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names, Gershon, and Kohath and Merari.

18 And these the names of the sons of Gershon by their families, Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families, Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families, Mahli and Mushi. These are they the families of the Levites by their ancestral houses.

21 To Gershon belonged the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites, these are they, the families of the Gershonites.

22 They who were numbered of them in the counting of every male, from one month old and upwards, they who were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites, to the rear of the *habitation, were to encamp westward.

24 And the prince of the ancestral house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon was over the tent of meeting, the habitation, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the entrance of the tent of meeting;

26 And the hangings of the court, and the screen for the entrance of the court which was near the habitation and near the altar, round about, and the cords thereof, as to all the laborious work thereof.

27 And to Kohath belonged the family of the Amramites and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites, these are they, the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the counting of every male, from one month old and upwards, there were eight thousand and six hundred, to keep the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath were to encamp, on the side of the habitation southward.

30 And the prince of the ancestral house of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan, son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge was the ark and the table and the lampstand and the altars, and the utensils of the sanctuary wherewith they were to minister, and the screen, as to all the laborious work thereof.

32 And the prince of the princes of the Levites was Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, to have the oversight of them that were to keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 To Merari belonged the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites, these are they, the families of Merari.

34 And they who were numbered of them in the counting of every male, from one month old and upwards, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the prince of the ancestral house of the families of Merari was Zuriel, son of Abihail, on the side of the habitation, were they to encamp northward.

36 And the oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari, was the boards of the habitation, and the bars thereof and the pillars thereof and the sockets thereof, and all the furniture thereof, as to all the laborious work thereof;

37 Also the pillars of the court round about and their sockets, and their pins and their cords.

38 But they who were to encamp before the habitation eastwards, before

CHAP. 3
BC 1490
15 ver. 39
ch. 26:62

17 Gen. 46:11 Ex. 6:16 ch. 26:57 1 Chr. 6:1, 16, & 23:6
18 Ex. 6:17
19 Ex. 6:18
20 Ex. 6:19
23 ch. 1:53
23 ch. 4:24-26
25 Ex. 25:9
25 Ex. 26:1
25 Ex. 26:7, 14
25 Ex. 26:36
26 Ex. 27:9
26 Ex. 27:16
26 Ex. 35:18
27 1 Chr. 26:23

ch. 1:53 29
ch. 4:15 31
Ex. 25:10 31
Ex. 25:23 31
Ex. 25:31 31
Ex. 27:1 31 & 30:1
Ex. 26:32 31
ch. 1:53 38
ch. 4:31, 32 36

ch. 1:53 38

*tabernacle

the tent of meeting, towards sun-rise, were Moses and Aaron and his sons, to keep the charge of the sanctuary as the charge of the sons of Israel, and the stranger that came near, was to be put to death.

39 All they who were numbered of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the bidding of YAHVAH by their families, every male from one month old and upwards, were two-and-twenty thousand.

40 And YAHVAH said unto Moses: Number thou every firstborn male belonging to the sons of Israel, from one month old and upwards, and reckon up the number of their names;

41 Then shalt thou take the Levites for Me, Me, YAHVAH, instead of every firstborn among the sons of Israel, also the cattle of the Levites, instead of every firstling among the cattle of the sons of Israel.

42 So then Moses numbered, as YAHVAH commanded him, every firstborn among the sons of Israel.

43 And it was so, that all the firstborn of the males in the counting of names from one month old and upwards, of such as were numbered of them, were two-and-twenty thousand, two hundred and seventy-three.

44 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle, so shall the Levites belong unto Me, Me, YAHVAH;

46 And as the ransom of the two hundred and seventy-three, who are more than the Levites, of the firstborn of the sons of Israel,

47 Thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll, by the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take it, twenty gerahs to the shekel;

CHAP. 3
BC 1490
38 ch. 18:5
38 ver. 7, 8
38 ver. 10
39 See ch. 26:62
40 ver. 15
41 ver. 12, 45
43 ver. 12, 41
46 Ex. 13:13 ch. 18:15
46 ver. 39, 43
47 Lev. 27:6 ch. 18:16
47 Ex. 30:13

ver. 46, 47 50
ver. 48 51

*for this extra number

48 And shalt give the silver to Aaron and to his sons, as the ransom of them that are in *excess over them.

49 So Moses took the redemption silver from them who were in excess over them who were redeemd by the Levites;

50 From the firstborn of the sons of Israel took he the silver, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the redemption silver to Aaron and to his sons at the bidding of YAHVAH, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 4

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

2 Reckon up the sum of the sons of Kohath, out of the midst of the sons of Levi, by their families by their ancestral house:

3 From thirty years old and upwards, even unto fifty years, every one that can enter into the host, to do service in the †tent of meeting.

4 This shall be the labour of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, the most holy things.

5 So then Aaron and his sons shall enter when the camp is to set forward, and take down the screening veil, and enwrap therein the ark of the testimony;

6 And put thereon a covering of badgers' skin, and spread a complete wrapper of blue over above, and put in the staves thereof.

7 And over the Presence-table shall they spread a wrapper of blue and put thereon the dishes and the pans and the bowls and the libation cups, the ‡perpetual bread also, thereupon shall remain;

8 And they shall spread over them a wrapper of crimson, and cover the

CHAP. 4
BC 1490
See ch. 8:24 1 Chr. 23:3, 24, 27
ver. 15 4
ver. 19 4
Ex. 26:31 5
Ex. 25:10, 16 5
Ex. 25:13 6
Ex. 25:23, 29, 30 7

†tabernacle of the congregation
‡bread of continuity (always there)

same with a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 Then shall they take a *wrapper of blue, and cover the light-giving lamp-stand and the lamps thereof and the snuffers thereof and the snufftrays thereof, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister thereunto;

10 And shall put the same and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put it upon a frame.

11 And upon the altar of gold shall they spread a wrapper of blue, and shall cover the same in a covering of badgers' skin, and shall put in the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the utensils of attendance wherewith they attend in the sanctuary and put them within a wrapper of blue, and cover the same in a covering of badgers' skin, and put them on a frame.

13 Then shall they remove the fat-ashes from the altar, and spread over it a *wrapper of purple;

14 And put thereupon all the utensils thereof wherewith they minister thereupon, the fire-pans, the fleshhooks and the shovels and the tossing-bowls, all the utensils of the altar, and shall spread over it a covering of badgers' skin, and put in the staves thereof.

15 So shall Aaron and his sons make an end of covering the sanctuary and all the utensils of the sanctuary, when the camp is to set forward, then after that shall the sons of Kohath enter to bear it, but they must not put forth a touch unto that which is holy, else should they die, these shall be the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting.

16 But the care of Eleazar son of Aaron the priest shall be the light-giving oil and the fragrant incense, and the perpetual meal-offering and the anointing oil, the care of all the habitation and all that is therein, both as to the sanctuary and as to the furniture thereof.

17 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

18 Do not let the tribe of the families of the Kohathites be cut off out of the midst of the Levites.

19 This therefore do ye for them, so shall they live and not die when they approach the most holy place, Aaron and his sons shall enter and set them man by man over his labour and unto his burden;

20 But they shall not enter to see for a moment that which is holy, else should they die.

21 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

22 Reckon up the sum of the sons of Gershon even of them also, by their ancestral house by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upwards even to fifty years, shalt thou number them, all that may enter to take rank in the host, to do laborious work in the tent of meeting.

24 This shall be the labour of the families of the Gershonites, in labouring and in bearing:

25 They shall bear the curtains of the habitation and the tent of meeting, the covering thereof and the covering of badgers' skin which is over above it, and the screen, at the entrance of the tent of meeting;

26 And the hangings of the court, and the screen for the entrance of the gate of the court, which is near the habitation and near the altar round about, and their cords and all their articles of service, and all that is to be done to them when they shall do their labour.

27 At the bidding of Aaron and his sons shall be all the labour of the sons of the Gershonites, to the extent of their every burden, and to the extent of all their labour, so shall ye appoint unto them in charge their every burden.

28 This shall be the labour of the families of the sons of the Gershonites

CHAP. 4
BC 1490
9 Ex. 25:31
9 Ex. 25:37, 38
11 Ex. 30:1, 3
15 ch. 7:9 & 10:21 Deut. 31:9 2 Sam. 6:13 1 Chr. 15:2, 15
15 2 Sam. 6:6, 7 1 Chr. 13:9, 10
15 ch. 3:31
16 Ex. 25:6 Lev. 24:2
16 Ex. 30:34
16 Ex. 29:38
16 Ex. 30:25
ver. 4 19
See Ex. 19:21 20
1 Sam. 6:19
ver. 3 23
ch. 3:25 25 26,
*cloth

n the tent of meeting, and the charge f them, shall be in the hand of Itha- nar, son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, by their amilies, by their ancestral house, shall e number them;

30 From thirty years old and upwards wen to fifty years shall ye number nem, all that enter into the host, to do aborious work in the tent of meeting.

31 And this shall be their charge of he burdens, to the extent of all their abour in the *tent of meeting, the oards of the habitation, and the bars nereof and the pillars thereof and the ockets thereof;

32 And the pillars of the court round bout and their sockets and their pins nd their cords, to the extent of all heir articles, to the extent of all their abour, and by names shall ye put nder their care the articles of their harge of burdens.

33 This shall be the labour of the amilies of the sons of Merari, to the xtent of all their labour in the tent f meeting, in the hand of Ithamar, on of Aaron the priest.

34 Then did Moses and Aaron and he princes of the assembly number the ons of the Kohathites, by their fami- ies, and by their ancestral house;

35 From thirty years old and up- wards, even unto fifty years old, all hat might enter the host, to labour in he tent of meeting;

36 And they who were numbered of hem by their families, were found to e two thousand seven hundred and ifty.

37 These were they who were num- bered of the families of the Kohathites, ll that might labour in the tent of neeting, whom Moses and Aaron did umber, at the bidding of YAHVAH y the †mediation of Moses.

CHAP. 4
BC 1490
28 ver. 33
30 ver. 3

31 ch. 3:36, 37
31 Ex. 26:15
32 Ex. 38:21
34 ver. 2
35 ver. 47

ver. 22 41
ver. 29 45
ver. 3, 23, 47 30

*meeting tent of the congregation
†hand

38 And they who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their ancestral house;

39 From thirty years old and upwards, even to fifty years old, all that might enter the host, to labour in the tent of meeting:

40 Yea they who were numbered of them, by their families, by their ancestral house, were found to be two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who might labour in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron did number at the bidding of YAHVAH.

42 And they who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their ancestral house;

43 From thirty years old and upwards, even unto fifty years old, all that might enter the host to labour in the tent of meeting;

44 Yea they who were numbered of them, by their families, were found to be three thousand and two hundred.

45 These are they who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron did number, at the bidding of YAHVAH by the †mediation of Moses.

46 All they who were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel did number, even the Levites, by their families and by their ancestral house;

47 From thirty years old and upwards even unto fifty years old, all that might enter to toil in the work of labouring and in the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting.

48 Yea, they who were numbered of them were found to be eight thousand and five hundred and eighty.

49 At the bidding of YAHVAH were they put in charge by the *mediation of Moses, man by man over his labour, and over his burden, yea, they who were put in charge by him were they whom YAHVAH commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 5

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying:

2 Command the sons of Israel, that they send forth out of the camp, every leper and every one that hath a †flux, and every one that is unclean by the dead:

3 Whether male or female, ye shall send them forth, unto the outside of the camp shall ye send them, that they make not their camps unclean, in the midst whereof I have My habitation.

4 And the sons of Israel did so, and sent them forth unto the outside of the camp, as YAHVAH spake unto Moses, so did the sons of Israel.

5 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying:

6 Speak unto the sons of Israel: When any man or woman shall do aught of any human sin, in acting unfaithfully against YAHVAH, and that person shall become aware of his guilt,

7 Then shall they confess their sin which they have done, and he shall make good that wherein he is guilty, in the principal thereof, and the fifth part thereof shall he add thereunto, and give to him against whom he is guilty.

8 But if one have no kinsman unto whom he may make good that wherein he is guilty, then that wherein he is guilty, which is to be restored to YAHVAH shall be the priest's, besides the ram of ?propitiation, wherewith a propitiatory-covering is to be put over him.

9 And every heave-offering, of all the hallowed things of the sons of Israel which they bring near to the priest, unto him shall it belong.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his own, what any man give to the priest shall be his.

11 And YAHVAH spake unto Mos saying:

12 Speak unto the sons of Israel, a thou shalt say unto them, When a man's wife shall turn aside, and co mit against him an act of unfaithf ness;

13 And a man shall lie with her c nally, and it shall be concealed fr the eyes of her husband and be ke close, but she hath committed uncle ness, though witness there is no against her, and she hath not be caught;

14 But there shall pass over him spirit of jealousy, and he shall beco jealous of his wife, she having co mitted uncleanness: or there shall p over him a spirit of jealousy and shall become jealous of his wife, s not having committed uncleaness

15 Then shall the man bring in h wife unto the priest, and shall bri in her offering for her, the tenth of ephah of the meal of barley, he sh not pour thereon oil, nor put there frankincense, for a jealousy gift it a reminding gift bringing to mind iquity.

16 Then shall the priest bring h near, and cause her to stand befo YAHVAH;

17 And the priest shall take hallow water in an earthen vessel, and of t dust which shall be upon the floor the ‡habitation shall the priest take a put into the water;

18 And the priest shall cause t woman to stand before YAHVA and shall bare the head of the woma and shall place upon her hands the r minding gift, it being a jealousy gi and in the hand of the priest shall h the deadly water that bringeth a curs

19 And the priest shall put her oath and shall say unto the woman: no man hath lain with thee and if th hast not turned aside in uncleanne unto another instead of thy husband, thou clear from this deadly water th causeth a curse.

CHAP. 4
BC 1490
49 ver. 15, 24, 31
49 ver. 1, 21

*hand

CHAP. 5
BC 1490
2 Lev. 13:3, 46
2 Lev. 15:2
2 Lev. 21:1
ch. 9:6, 10 & 19:11, 13 & 31:19
3 Lev. 26:11, 12
2 Cor. 6:16
6 Lev. 6:2, 3
7 Lev. 5:5 & 26:40
Josh. 7:19
7 Lev. 6:5
8 Lev. 6:6, 7 & 7:7
9 Ex. 29:28
Lev. 6:17, 18, 26 & 7:6, 7, 9, 10, 14

Lev. 10:13 10
Lev. 18:20 13
Lev. 5:11 15
1 Ki. 17:18 15
Ezek. 29:16

†running issue
?atonement
‡tabernacle

20 But if thou hast turned aside to nother instead of thy husband, and if ou hast made thyself unclean, in that man hath known thee carnally, other an thy husband,

21 Then shall the priest put the woan on oath with an oath of cursing, id the priest shall say unto the woan, YAHVAH give thee up for a rse and for an oath in the midst of y people, in that YAHVAH shall ve up thy thigh to fall away, and y womb to swell:

22 So shall this water that causeth a rse enter into thy body, causing omb to swell and thigh to fall away. nd the woman shall say, So be it, be it.

23 Then shall the priest write these rses in a scroll, and wipe them out to the deadly water;

24 And shall cause the woman to rink the deadly water that causeth a rse, and the deadly water that caus h a curse shall enter into her.

25 Then shall the priest take from the nd of the woman the jealousy-meal-fering, and shall wave the meal-offerg before YAHVAH, and bring it ar unto the altar;

26 And the priest shall take a hand-l from the meal-offering, a remembrancer thereof, and make a *perfume : the altar, and afterwards shall cause e woman to drink the water,

27 And as soon as he causeth her to rink the water, than shall it be, that, if e have fallen into uncleanness and mmitted unfaithfulness against her usband, as soon as the deadly water at causeth a curse hath entered into er, so soon shall her womb swell and er thigh fall away, thus shall the woan become a curse in the midst of her eople.

28 But if the woman have not fallen nto uncleanness, but is pure, then shall he be clear and shall bear seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when wife shall turn aside to another inead of her husband and fall into unleanness;

CHAP. 5 BC 1490
30 Josh. 6:26 1 Sam. 14:24 Neh. 10:29
31 Jer. 29:22
32 Ps. 109:18
33 Deut. 27:15
34 Lev. 8:27
35 Lev. 2:2, 9
36 ver. 21
37 ver. 19
Lev. 20:17, 19, 20 31

*burn it

CHAP. 6 BC 1490
Lev. 27:2 1 Judg. 13:5 Acts 21:23 Rom. 1:1
Or, *make* 2 themselves *Nazarites*
Amos 2:12 3 Luke 1:15
Heb. *vine of* 4 *the wine*
Judg. 13:5 5 & 16:17 1 Sam. 1:11
Lev. 21:11 6 ch. 19:11, 16
Lev. 21:1, 7 2, 11 ch. 9:6
2 Cor. 6:17, 8 18 Acts 18:18 9 & 21:24
†live as a Nazarite

30 Or when there passeth over a husband a spirit of jealousy, and he becometh jealous of his wife, then shall he cause the woman to stand before YAHVAH, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law:

31 Thus shall the man be clear of iniquity; but that woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER 6

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, When any man or woman would make the special vow of †One Separate, by separating himself unto YAHVAH,

3 From wine and strong drink shall he separate himself, neither vinegar of wine nor vinegar of strong drink shall he drink, and no liquor of grapes shall he drink, no grapes fresh or dried shall he eat.

4 All the days of his separation, of nothing that is made from the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skin, shall he eat.

5 All the days of his vow of separation, no razor shall pass over his head, until the days are fulfilled for which he shall separate himself to YAHVAH, hallowed shall he be, letting the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

6 All the days for which he hath separated himself unto YAHVAH to no dead person shall he go in.

7 Neither for his father, nor for his mother, nor for his brother, nor for his sister, shall he make himself unclean, not even for them should they die, because his separation unto Elohim is upon his head.

8 All his days of separation, hallowed is he unto YAHVAH.

9 But if one that is dying should die by him in a moment suddenly, then shall he count unclean his head of separation, and shall shave his head on the day he cleanseth himself, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day shall he bring in two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting;

11 And the priest shall make, of one a sin-bearer, and of one an *ascending-sacrifice, and so put a propitiatory-covering over him, for that he sinned in respect of the dead person, thus shall he hallow his head on that day.

12 Then shall he separate unto YAHVAH his days of separation, and shall bring in a he-lamb a year old as a guilt-bearer, and the first days shall be lost because his separation was made unclean.

13 And this is the law of the †Separate One, on the day when he fulfilleth his days of separation, he shall be brought in unto the entrance of the tent of meeting:

14 Then shall he bring near, as his offering unto YAHVAH, one he-lamb a year old without defect, for an ascending-sacrifice, and one ewe-lamb a year old without defect, for a sin-bearer, and one ram without defect, for a peace-offering;

15 And a basket of unleavened cakes, fine meal in round cakes overflowed with oil, and thin cakes of unleavened bread anointed with oil, with their meal-offering and their drink-offerings.

16 Then shall the priest bring them near before YAHVAH, and offer his sin-bearer and his ascending-sacrifice;

17 And the ram shall he offer as a peace-offering unto YAHVAH, besides the basket of unleavened cakes, and the priest shall offer the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.

18 Then shall the Separate One shave at the entrance of the tent of meeting, his head of separation, and take the hair of his head of separation, and put upon the fire, which is under the peace-offering.

19 Then shall the priest take the shoulder for boiling from the ram, and one unleavened round cake from the basket, and one unleavened thin cake,

CHAP. 6
BC 1490
10 Lev. 5:7 & 14:22 & 15:14, 29
12 Lev. 5:6
13 Acts 21:26
14 Lev. 4:2, 27, 32
14 Lev. 3:6
15 Lev. 2:4
15 Ex. 29:2
15 ch. 15:5, 7, 10
16 Acts 21:24
1 Sam. 2:15 19
Ex. 29:23, 24 19
Ex. 29:27, 28 20
Lev. 9:22 23
Deut. 10:8 & 21:5
Josh. 8:33
1 Chr. 23:13
Ps. 121:7 24
John 17:11
Ps. 31:16 25
& 67:1 &80:3,7,19 & 119:135
Dan. 9:17
Gen. 43:29 25
Ex. 33:19
Mal. 1:9
Ps. 4:6 26
John 14:27 26
Phil. 4:7
2 Thes. 3:16
Deut. 28:10 27
2 Chr. 7:14
Is. 43:7
Dan. 9:18, 19
ch. 23:20 27
Ps. 5:12 & 67:7 & 115:12, 13
Eph. 1:3

*burnt offering
†to live as a Nazarite

and place them on the hands of the Separate One, after he hath shaven off his hair of separation;

20 And the priest shall wave them as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, hallowed, it is for the priest, besides the wave breast, and besides the heave leg, and afterwards may the Separate One drink wine.

21 This is the law of One Separate, what he shall vow, his offering unto YAHVAH with respect to his separation, besides what his hand may obtain: as required by the vow that he shall vow, so must he do, with respect to the law of his separation.

22 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, Thus shall ye bless the sons of Israel, saying unto them:

24 YAHVAH bless thee and keep thee:

25 YAHVAH cause His face to shine upon thee and be gracious unto thee:

26 YAHVAH lift up His face unto thee, and appoint unto thee, peace.

27 Thus shall they put My Name upon the sons of Israel, and I, Myself will bless them.

CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass, on the day when Moses made an end of rearing up the ‡habitation, and anointing it, and hallowing it and all the furniture thereof, and the altar, and all the utensils thereof, both of anointing them and hallowing them.

2 That the princes of Israel, the heads of their ancestral houses made an offering, they being princes of the tribes, they being the men who stood over them who were numbered;

3 Yea, then brought they in as their offering before YAHVAH, six covered wagons and twelve oxen, a wagon for every two of the princes and an ox for each one, yea, they brought them near before the habitation.

CHAP. 7
BC 1490
Ex. 40:18 1
Lev. 8:10, 11
ch. 1:4, etc. 2

‡tabernacle

4 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

5 Take them of them, so shall they be for doing the laborious work of the tent of meeting, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to the need of his laborious work.

6 So Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites:

7 Two of the wagons and four of the oxen gave he unto the sons of Gershon, according to the need of their laborious work;

8 And four of the wagons and eight of the oxen gave he unto the sons of Merari, according to the need of their laborious work, in the hand of Ithamar son of Aaron the priest;

9 But unto the sons of Kohath gave he none, because as to the laborious work of the sanctuary which pertained unto them, upon their shoulders were they to carry it.

10 So then the princes offered for the dedication of the altar, on the day it was anointed, yea the princes offered their oblation before the altar.

11 And YAHVAH said unto Moses: Each prince on his appointed day, thus shall they offer their oblation, for the dedication of the altar.

12 And so it was, that he who, on the first day, offered his oblation, was Nahshon son of Amminadab of the tribe of Judah;

13 And his offering was, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, for a meal-offering;

14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

15 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an ascending-sacrifice;

16 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

17 And as a peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Nahshon son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day, Nethanel, son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, brought his offering.

19 He offered as his oblation one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

20 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

21 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, as an ascending-sacrifice;

22 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

23 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Nethanel son of Zuar.

24 On the third day the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab son of Helon:

25 His offering one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

26 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

27 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, as an ascending-sacrifice;

28 One young he-goat, as a sin-bearer;

29 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Eliab son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day the prince of the sons of Reuben, Elizur son of Shedeur;

31 His offering one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal over-

CHAP. 7
BC 1490

7 ch. 4:23
8 ch. 4:33
8 ch. 4:28, 33
9 ch. 4:15
9 ch. 4:6, 8, 10, 12, 14
2 Sam. 6:13
10 See Deut. 20:5
1 Ki. 8:63
2 Chr. 7:5, 9
Ezra 6:16
Neh. 12:27
12 ch. 2:3
13 Ex. 30:13
13 Lev. 2:1
14 Ex. 30:34
15 Lev. 1:2
15 Ex. 12:5
16 Lev. 4:23
17 Lev. 3:1

ch. 1:5 & 2:10 30

CHAP. 7
BC 1490

36 ver. 41 ch. 1:6 & 2:12
42 ch. 1:14 & 2:14
Ps. 40:6 45
ch. 1:10 48 & 2:18
ch. 1:10 54 & 2:20
*burnt offering

flowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

32 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense:

33 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, as an ascending-sacrifice;

34 One young he-goat for a sin-bearer;

35 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Elizur son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day the prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai:

37 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

38 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

39 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an ascending-sacrifice;

40 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

41 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph son of Deuel:

43 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

44 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

45 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an *ascending-sacrifice;

46 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

47 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Eliasaph son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama son of Ammihud:

49 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

50 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

51 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an ascending-sacrifice;

52 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

53 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Elishama son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel son of Pedahzur:

55 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

56 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

57 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an *ascending-sacrifice:

58 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

59 And as a peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Gamaliel son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan son of Gideoni:

61 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

62 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

63 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an *ascending-sacrifice;

64 One young he-goat as a †sin-bearer;

65 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Abidan son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day, the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai:

67 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

68 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

69 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an ascending-sacrifice;

70 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

71 And as a peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day, the prince of the sons of Asher, Pagiel son of Ochran;

73 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

74 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense;

75 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, as an ascending-sacrifice;

76 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

77 And as a peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first-year, this was the offering of Pagiel son of Ochran.

78 On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira son of Enan;

79 His offering, one charger of silver, a hundred and thirty shekels the weight thereof, one tossing bowl of silver, seventy shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine meal overflowed with oil, as a meal-offering;

80 One spoon of ten shekels of gold full of incense;

81 One choice young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year as an ascending-sacrifice;

82 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer;

83 And as a peace-offering two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering of Ahira son of Enan.

84 This was the offering for the dedication of the altar in the day when it was anointed, from the princes of Israel, twelve chargers of silver, twelve tossing bowls of silver, twelve spoons of gold;

85 A hundred and thirty shekels each charger of silver, and seventy, each tossing bowl, all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred shekels by the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 Twelve spoons of gold full of incense, ten shekels each spoon by the

CHAP. 7
BC 1490
60 ch. 1:11 & 2:22
66 ch. 1:12 & 2:25
72 ch. 1:13 & 2:27
ch. 1:15 78 & 2:29
2 Chr. 7:9 84
Judg. 5:9 84

*burnt offering
†sin offering

shekel of the sanctuary, all the gold of the spoons a hundred and twenty shekels.

87 All the herd for the ascending-sacrifice, twelve bullocks, twelve rams, twelve he-lambs of the first year, with their meal-offerings, twelve young he-goats for the bearing of *sin;

88 And all the herd for the peace-offering, twenty-four bullocks, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty he-lambs of the first year, this was the offering for the dedication of the altar, after it was anointed.

89 And when Moses entered into the tent of meeting, that he might speak with Him, then heard he the Voice speaking unto him from off the †propitiatory that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubims, so He spake unto him.

CHAPTER 8

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto Aaron, and thou shalt say unto him, When thou lightest up the lamps, over against the front of the lampstand, shall the seven lamps give light.

3 And Aaron did so, over against the front of the lampstand lighted he up the lamps thereof, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

4 Now this was the work of the lampstand, beaten work of gold, both in the shaft thereof and in the flowers thereof was it beaten work, according to the appearance which YAHVAH caused to appear unto Moses, so made he the lampstand.

5 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

6 Take the Levites, out of the midst of the sons of Israel, and thou shalt purify them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them to purify them, sprinkle upon them sin-cleansing water, then shall they cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and shall wash their clothes and so make themselves pure.

8 Then shall they take a choice young bullock, with the meal-offering thereof even fine meal overflowed with oil, and a second choice young bullock shalt thou take as a sin-bearer.

9 Then shalt thou bring the Levites near before the tent of meeting, and shalt call together all the assembly of the sons of Israel;

10 And shalt bring the Levites near before YAHVAH, and the sons of Israel shall lean their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, from among the sons of Israel, so shall they be for performing the laborious work of YAHVAH.

12 And the Levites shall lean their hands upon the head of the bullocks; then make thou of the one a sin-bearer and of the other an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH, to put a propitiatory-covering over the Levites.

13 Thus shalt thou cause the Levites to stand before Aaron and before his sons, thus shalt thou offer them as a wave-offering unto YAHVAH;

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites out of the midst of the sons of Israel, thus shall the Levites become Mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites enter to do the labour of the tent of meeting, so shalt thou purify them, and offer them as a wave-offering.

16 For given, given, they are unto Me, out of the midst of the sons of Israel, instead of every firstborn that a mother beareth from among the sons of Israel, have I taken them unto Me.

17 For Mine is every firstborn among the sons of Israel, among men and among beasts, on the day when I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt, did I hallow them unto Me.

18 Therefore have I taken the Levites, instead of every firstborn among the sons of Israel;

19 Therefore have I given the Levites as a gift unto Aaron and unto his sons

CHAP. 7
BC 1490
88 ver. 1
89 Ex. 33:9, 11
89 Ex. 25:22

*sin offering
†mercy seat

CHAP. 8
BC 1490
2 Ex. 25:37 & 40:25
4 Ex. 25:31
4 Ex. 25:18
4 Ex. 25:40
7 ch. 19:9, 17, 18
7 Lev. 14:8, 9

Lev. 2:1 8
See Ex. 29:4 & 40:12 9
Lev. 8:3 9
Lev. 1:4 10

Ex. 29:10 12
ch. 3:45 & 16:9 14
ver. 11, 13 15
ch. 3:12, 45 16
Ex. 13:2, 12, 13, 15 17
ch. 3:13 17
Luke 2:23 ch. 3:9 19

out of the midst of the sons of Israel, to do the laborious work of the sons of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to put a propitiatory-covering over the sons of Israel, so shall there be among the *sons of Israel no plague, by the coming nigh of the sons of Israel unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron and all the assembly of the sons of Israel did thus unto the Levites, according to all that YAHVAH commanded Moses as touching the Levites, so did the sons of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites accepted the cleansing from sin and washed their clothes, and Aaron offered them as a wave-offering before YAHVAH, and Aaron put a propitiatory-covering over them to make them pure.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their laborious work in the tent of meeting, before Aaron and before his sons, as YAHVAH commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

24 This is what concerneth the Levites, from twenty-five years old and upwards shall they enter to take rank in the host, for doing the laborious work of the tent of meeting;

25 But from the age of fifty years shall they retire from taking rank in the labour, and shall do laborious work no more;

26 Yet shall they wait upon their brethren in the tent of meeting by keeping charge, but laborious work shall they not perform, thus shalt thou do unto the Levites as touching their charges.

CHAPTER 9

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses in the desert of Sinai, in the second year by their coming forth out of the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying:

CHAP. 8
BC 1490

19 ch. 1:53 & 16:46 & 18:5 2 Chr. 26:16
21 ver. 7
22 ver. 15
23 ver. 5, etc.
24 See ch. 4:3 1 Chr. 23:3, 24, 27

26 ch. 1:53

*children

CHAP. 9
BC 1490

Ex. 12:1, 2 etc. Lev. 23:5 ch. 28:16 Deut. 16:1, 2

Josh. 5:10 5
ch. 5:2 6
& 19:11, 16 See John 18:28
Ex. 18:15, 6 19, 26 ch. 27:2
ch. 27:5 8
2 Chr. 30:2, 15 11
Ex. 12:8 11
Ex. 12:10 12
Ex. 12:46 12 John 19:36
Ex. 12:43 12
Gen. 17:14 13
Ex. 12:15

2 Let the sons of Israel therefore keep the passover in its appointed season;

3 On the fourteenth day of this month between the two evenings shall ye keep it in its appointed season, according to all the statutes thereof and according to all the regulations thereof shall ye keep it.

4 Then spake Moses unto the sons of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 So they kept the passover in the first month on the fourteenth day of the month between the two evenings in the desert of Sinai, according to all that YAHVAH commanded Moses, so did the sons of Israel.

6 But so it was that there were certain men who had become unclean by a dead person, and could not keep the passover on that day, therefore came they near before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

7 Then said those men unto him, We are unclean by a dead person, wherefore should we become of less esteem for want of offering the oblation of YAHVAH in its appointed season, in the midst of the sons of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stay, and let me hear what YAHVAH shall command concerning you!

9 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

10 Speak unto the sons of Israel saying: Though any man be unclean by a dead person, or be on a journey afar off, whether in the case of yourselves or of your generations, yet shall he keep a passover unto YAHVAH.

11 In the second month on the fourteenth day between the two evenings, shall they keep it, with unleavened cakes and bitter herbs shall they eat it.

12 They shall not leave thereof until morning, and no bone shall they break therein, according to all the statutes of the passover shall they keep it.

13 But as for the man who is clean, and on a journey doth not chance to be, and yet faileth to keep the passover,

that person shall be cut off from among his kinsfolk, for the oblation of YAHVAH hath he not offered in its appointed season, his own sin shall that man bear.

14 When moreover there may sojourn with you a sojourner, who would keep a passover unto YAHVAH, according to the statute of the passover and according to the regulation thereof, so must he keep it, one statute shall there be for you, both for the sojourner and for the native of the land.

15 Now on the day the †habitation was reared, the cloud covered the habitation, even the tent of the testimony, and in the evening it was over the habitation like an appearance of fire until morning.

16 Thus came it to pass continually, the cloud covered it, and an appearance of fire by night;

17 But at the bidding of the upgoings of the cloud from off the tent, then after that the sons of Israel set forward, and in the place where the cloud abode, there the sons of Israel encamped:

18 At the bidding of YAHVAH the sons of Israel set forward, and at the bidding of YAHVAH they encamped, all the days that the cloud abode upon the habitation they remained encamped.

19 And when the cloud lengthened out its stay upon the habitation many days, then would the sons of Israel keep the watch of YAHVAH and would not set forward.

20 And so it was when the cloud would be a few days upon the habitation, at the bidding of YAHVAH they remained encamped and at the bidding of YAHVAH they set forward.

21 And so it was, when the cloud would be from evening until morning, as soon as the cloud went up in the morning, so soon did they set forward: whether by day or by night, as soon as the cloud went up, so soon did they set forward.

CHAP. 9
BC 1490
12 ver. 7
13 ch. 6:31
14 Ex. 12:49
15 Ex. 40:34
Neh. 9:12, 19
Ps. 78:14
16 Ex. 13:21 & 40:38
17 Ex. 40:36 ch. 10:11, 33, 34
Ps. 80:1
18 1 Cor. 10:1
19 ch. 1:53 & 3:8
Ex. 40:36, 22 37
ver. 19 23

†tabernacle

CHAP. 10
BC 1490
Is. 1:13 2
Jer. 4:5 3
Joel 2:15
Ex. 18:21 4
ch. 1:16 &7:2
ch. 2:3 5
ch. 2:10 6
ver. 3 7
Joel 2:1 7
ch. 31:6 8
Josh. 6:4
1 Chr. 15:24
2 Chr. 13:12
ch. 31:6 9
Josh. 6:5
2 Chr. 13:14
Jude 2:18 9
& 4:3
& 6:9
& 10:8, 12

*forever

22 Whether for two days, or a month or a year, the cloud lengthened out its stay upon the habitation abiding thereupon, the sons of Israel remained encamped and set not forward, but at the upgoings thereof, they set forward.

23 At the bidding of YAHVAH they encamped, and at the bidding of YAHVAH they set forward, the watch of YAHVAH they kept, at the bidding of YAHVAH, by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver, of beaten work, shalt thou make them and they shall be unto thee for calling the assembly, and for setting forward the camps.

3 As soon as they blow therewith, so soon shall all the assembly assemble themselves unto thee, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting.

4 And if only once they blow, then shall the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, gather themselves unto thee.

5 But when ye blow an alarm, then shall set forward the camps that are encamped eastwards;

6 And when ye blow a second alarm then shall set forward the camps that are encamped southwards, an alarm shall they blow, for setting them forward.

7 But in calling together the convocation, ye shall blow but shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets, and it shall be unto you for a statute *age abiding unto your generations.

9 And when ye go into war in your land against the assailant that assaileth you, then shall ye blow an alarm with

the trumpets, and bring yourselves to remind before YAHVAH your Elohim, and be saved from your enemies.

10 And in your day of rejoicing and in your appointed seasons, and in the beginnings of your months, then shall ye blow with the trumpets over your ascending-sacrifices, and over your peace-offerings, so shall they be unto you for a memorial before your Elohim. I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim,

11 And so it came to pass, in the second year in the second month on the twentieth of the month, that the cloud lifted itself up, from off the habitation of the testimony;

12 And the sons of Israel set forward by their removals from the desert of Sinai, and then the cloud abode in the desert of Paran.

13 Thus then did they set forward for the first time, at the bidding of YAHVAH, by the hand of Moses.

14 So the standard of the camp of the sons of Judah set forward first by their hosts, and over his own host was Nahshon, son of Amminadab;

15 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, Nethanel, son of Zuar;

16 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab, son of Helon.

17 Then was taken down the habitation, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward bearing the *habitation.

18 Then set forward the standard of the camp of Reuben, by their hosts, and over his own host, Elizur, son of Shedeur;

19 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai;

20 And over the host of the tribe of

CHAP. 10
BC 1490
9 Gen. 8:1
Ps. 106:4
10 ch. 29:1
Lev. 23:24
1 Chr. 15:24
10 ver. 9
11 ch. 9:17
12 Ex. 40:36
ch. 2:9, 16
12 Ex. 19:1
ch. 1:1
& 9:5
12 Gen. 21:21
ch. 12:16
& 13:3, 26
Deut. 1:1
13 ver. 5, 6
14 ch. 2:3, 9
14 ch. 1:7
17 ch. 1:51
17 ch. 4:24, 31
18 ch. 2:16
ch. 4:4, 15 21
& 7:9
ch. 1:51
ch. 2:24 22
ch. 2:31 25
Josh. 6:9
ch. 2:34 28
Ex. 2:18 29
Gen. 12:7 29
Judg. 1:16 29
Gen. 29
32:12
Ex. 3:8
Job 29:15 31
*tabernacle

the sons of Gad, Eliasaph, son of Deuel.

21 Then set forward the Kohathites, bearing the sanctuary, and so the habitation was reared by the time they came in.

22 Then set forward the standard of the camp of the sons of Ephraim, by their hosts, and over his own host, was Elishama, son of Ammihud;

23 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur;

24 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan, son of Gideoni.

25 Then set forward the standard of the camp of the sons of Dan, bringing up the rear of all the camps, by their hosts, and over his own host, Ahiezur, son of Ammishaddai;

26 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Asher, Pagiel, son of Ochran;

27 And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira, son of Enan.

28 These were the settings-forward of the sons of Israel by their hosts, thus did they set forward.

29 Then said Moses to Hobab, son of Raguel the Midianite, father-in-law of Moses: Setting forward are we unto the place of which YAHVAH hath said, The same will I give unto you, oh come with us and we will do thee good, for YAHVAH hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go, but unto my own land and unto my own kindred will I go.

31 Then said he: I beseech thee do not forsake us, for on this account hast thou come to know of our encamping in the desert, so shalt thou be unto us as eyes;

32 And it shall be, if thou wilt go with us, yea it shall be that with the very good wherewith YAHVAH shall do us good, will we do good unto thee.

33 So then they went forward from the mountain of YAHVAH, a journey of three days, and the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH was going before them a journey of three days, to search out for them a resting-place.

34 And the cloud of YAHVAH was over them by day, when they set forward out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said: Arise O YAHVAH! and scattered be Thy foes, let them that hate Thee flee before Thee;

36 But when it rested, he said, Return O YAHVAH! unto the myriads of the thousands of Israel.

CHAPTER 11

1 And it came to pass, that when the people were giving themselves up to murmuring, it was grievous in the ears of YAHVAH, so YAHVAH hearkened, and kindled was His anger, and the fire of YAHVAH burned among them, and consumed the uttermost part of the camp.

2 Then did the people make outcry unto Moses, and Moses prayed unto YAHVAH, and the fire sank down.

3 So he called the name of that place Taberah, "A Burning," because there burned among them the fire of YAHVAH.

4 Moreover the mixed multitude that was in their midst, concealed not their lusting, and so even the sons of Israel fell away and wept, and said: Who will grant us to eat flesh?

5 We remember the fish that we did eat in Egypt, without money, the cucumbers and the water-melons, and the leeks and the onions and the garlick.

6 But now our soul is dried up, there is nothing at all, unless unto the manna we turn our eyes.

CHAP. 10
BC 1490
32 Judg. 1:16
33 See Ex. 3:1
33 Deut. 1:33 Josh. 3:3, 4, 6 Ezek. 20:6
34 Ex. 13:21 Neh. 9:12, 19
35 Ps. 68:1, 2 & 132:8

CHAP. 11
BC 1490
1 Deut. 9:22
1 Or, *were as it were complainers*
1 Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, etc.*
1 Ps. 78:21
1 Lev. 10:2 2 Ki. 1:12
2 Jas. 5:16

4 As Ex. 12:38

4 Ps. 78:18 1 Cor. 10:6
5 Ex. 16:3
6 ch. 21:5
7 Ex. 16:14, 31

Ex. 16:31 8
Ex. 16:13, 9 14
Ps. 78:21 10
Deut. 1:12 11
Is. 40:11 12
Is. 49:23 12
1 Thes. 2:7
Gen. 26:3 12 & 50:24
Ex. 13:5
Mat. 13 15:33
Mark 8:4
Ex. 18:18 14
See 1 Ki. 15 19:4
Jonah 4:3
Rev. 3:17 15
See Ex. 16 24:1, 9
Deut. 16 16:18
ver. 25 17
Ex. 19:20
1 Sam. 17 10:6
2 Ki. 2:15

*land

7 Now the manna was like coriander seed, and the appearance thereof like the appearance of bdellium.

8 The people used to go about and pick it up and grind it with a pair of millstones, or pound it in a mortar, and boil it in a pot, and make it into round cakes, then was the taste thereof like the taste of a sweet cake made with oil.

9 When the dew came down upon the camp by night, the manna came down thereupon.

10 So then Moses heard the people weeping by their families, every one at the entrance of his tent, then kindled the anger of YAHVAH fiercely, and in the eyes of Moses it was grievous.

11 And Moses said unto YAHVAH: Wherefore hast Thou let Thy servant come to grief, and wherefore have I not found favour in Thine eyes, that Thou shouldest lay the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Did I conceive all this people, or I beget them, that Thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father carrieth a suckling unto the *soil which Thou didst sweat unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give to all this people, for they keep weeping by me, saying, Oh give us flesh that we may eat!

14 Unable am I, by myself, to carry all this people, for they are too heavy for me.

15 But if, in this way, Thou art going to deal with me, slay me, I beseech Thee slay, if I have found favour in Thine eyes, and let me not see my grief.

16 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses: Gather thou unto Me seventy men from among the elders of Israel, of whom thou knowest that they are elders of the people and their overseers, then shalt thou take them unto the tent of meeting, and they shall station themselves there with thee.

17 Then will I come down and speak with thee there, and will take of the spirit that is upon thee and put upon them, and they shall carry with thee

he burden of the people, and thou halt not carry it by thyself.

18 And unto the people shalt thou ay: Hallow yourselves by tomorrow nd ye shall eat flesh, for ye have wept n the ears of YAHVAH, saying, Who ill grant us to eat flesh? for it was ell with us in Egypt, so then YAH-AH will give you flesh and ye shall at.

19 Not one day shall ye eat, nor two ays, nor five days, nor ten days, nor enty days:

20 For a month of days until it com-h forth out of your nostrils, so shall become to you a loathsome thing, ecause ye have refused YAHVAH ho is in your midst, and have wept efore Him, saying, Wherefore now ame we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, Six hundred ousand footmen are the people in hose midst am I: yet Thou hast said, lesh will I give unto them, and they all eat for a month of days.

22 Shall the flocks and herds be aughtered for them that it may suffice or them? Shall all the fishes of the a be gathered together unto them at it may suffice for them?

23 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, hall the hand of YAHVAH fail? Now alt thou see whether My word come pass unto thee or not.

24 And Moses went forth and spake nto the people the words of YAH-AH, and gathered together seventy en from among the elders of the peo-le, and caused them to stand round bout the tent.

25 Then YAHVAH came down in he cloud and spake unto him, and took f the spirit that was upon him, and ave unto the seventy men, the elders. And it came to pass that, when the pirit rested upon them, they prophe-ied, and then did so no more.

26 Now there were two men left be-ind in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad and the name of the other Medad, so then the spirit rested on them, they being among them who were written, though they had not gone forth unto the tent, but they prophe-sied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp!

28 Then responded Joshua, son of Nun, the attendant of Moses from his youth, and said, My master Moses, for-bid them!

29 But Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for me? Oh would that all the people of YAHVAH were prophets! Yea, let YAHVAH put His spirit upon them!

30 Then was Moses received back into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 Now a wind had sprung up from YAHVAH and cut off quails from the sea, and let them lie over the camp, as it were a day's journey here and a day's journey there, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits on the face of the land.

32 And the people rose up all that day and all the night and all the next day and gathered the quails, he that did least, gathered ten homers, and they spread them out for themselves spread-ing away, round about the camp.

33 The flesh was yet between their teeth, not yet chewed, when the anger of YAHVAH had kindled upon the people, and YAHVAH smote the peo-ple, with an exceeding great plague.

34 And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people who had lusted.

35 From Kibroth-hattaavah, the peo-ple set forward to Hazeroth, and they remained in Hazeroth.

CHAPTER 12

1 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses on account of the Cush-ite woman whom he had taken, for a Cushite woman had he taken.

CHAP. 11
BC 1490
10 Ex. 19:10
10 Ex. 16:7
10 ver. 5
Acts 7:39
20 Ps. 78:29 & 106:15
20 ch. 21:5
21 Gen. 12:2
Ex. 12:37
ch. 1:46
22 See 2 Ki. 7:2
23 Is. 50:2 & 59:1
23 ch. 23:19
Ezek. 12:25
24 ver. 16
25 ver. 17
ch. 12:5
25 See 2 Ki. 2:15
25 See 1 Sam. 10:5, 6, 10
Joel 2:28
Acts 2:17, 18
1 Cor. 14:1, etc.
See 1 Sam. 26 20:26
Jer. 36:5
See Mark 28 9:38
Luke 9:49
1 Cor. 29 14:5
Ex. 16:13 31
Ps. 78:26-28
Ex. 16.36 32
Ezek. 45:11
Ps. 78:30, 33 31
ch. 33:17 35
CHAP. 12
BC 1490
Ex. 2:21 1

2 And they said: Is it only and solely with Moses that YAHVAH hath spoken? With us also hath He not spoken? And YAHVAH heard it.

3 Now the man Moses was patient exceedingly, above all the *sons of earth, who were on the face of the ground.

4 Then said YAHVAH suddenly unto Moses and unto Aaron and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three went out.

5 Then YAHVAH came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam, and they both went forth.

6 Then said He, Hear, I beseech you, My words. When ye have your prophet, as YAHVAH, in a vision, will I make Myself known unto him; in a dream will I speak with him.

7 Not so My servant Moses, In all My house, trusty is he:

8 Mouth to mouth do I speak with him, and plainly, not in dark sayings, and the form of YAHVAH doth he discern, wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against My servant, against Moses?

9 And the anger of YAHVAH kindled upon them and He departed.

10 And when the cloud removed from off the tent, lo! Miriam, leprous like snow! And Aaron turned unto Miriam, and lo! . . . leprous!

11 Then said Aaron unto Moses, Oh my master, do not, I beseech thee, lay upon us sin, although we have made ourselves foolish and although we have sinned.

12 Let her not, I beseech thee, remain like the still-born, which when it is born of its mother, the half of its flesh is consumed.

13 Then Moses made outcry unto YAHVAH, saying, O El, I beseech Thee, grant healing, I beseech Thee, unto her.

14 And YAHVAH said unto Moses: If her own father had but spat in her face, would she not have acknowledged the shame for seven days? Let her shut herself up for seven days outside the camp, and afterwards let her be received back.

15 So Miriam shut herself up outside the camp for seven days, and the people set not forward, until Miriam had been received back.

16 Then afterwards did the people set forward from Hazeroth and encamped in the desert of Paran.

CHAPTER 13

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

2 Send for thee men and let them spy out the land of Canaan, which I am giving unto the sons of Israel, one man each, for the tribe of his fathers shalt thou send, each one a †prince among them.

3 So then Moses sent them out of the desert of Paran at the bidding of YAHVAH, all of them great men, heads of the sons of Israel were they.

4 And these are their names, Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua, son of Zaccur

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat son of Hori

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb, son of Jephunneh

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal, son of Joseph

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea son of Nun

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti, son of Raphu

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel son of Sodi

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi, son of Susi;

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel, son of Gemalli

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur, son of Michael

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi son of Vophsi

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel, son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men

CHAP. 12
BC 1490
2 Ex. 15:20 Mic. 6:4
2 Gen. 29:33 ch. 11:1 2 Ki. 19:4 Is. 37:4 Ezek. 35:12, 13
4 Ps. 76:9
5 ch. 11:25 & 16:19
6 Gen. 46:2 Job 33:15 Ezek. 1:1 Dan. 8:2 & 10:8, 16 Luke 1:11 Acts 10:11, 17 & 22:17, 18
6 Gen. 31:10 1 Ki. 3:5 Mat. 1:20
7 Ps. 105:26
7 Heb. 3:2, 5
7 1 Tim. 3:11
8 Ex. 33:11 Deut. 34:10
8 1 Cor. 13:12
8 Ex. 33:19
8 2 Pet. 2:10 Jude 8
10 Deut. 24:9
10 2 Ki. 5:27 & 15:5 2 Chr. 26:19, 20
11 2 Sam. 24:10 Prov. 30:32
12 Ps. 88:4
Lev. 13:46 14 ch. 5:2, 3 Deut. 24:9 15 2 Chr. 26:20, 21 ch. 11:35 16 & 33:18

*men

CHAP. 13
BC 1490
ch. 32:8 2 Deut. 1:22 ch. 12:16 3 & 32:8 Deut. 1:19 & 9:23 ch. 34:19 6 1 Chr. 4:15 ver. 30 6 ch. 14:6, 30 Josh. 14:6, 7, 13, 14 Jude 1:12 ver. 16 8

†ruler

whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and Moses called Hoshea, son of Nun, Joshua.

17 So Moses sent them, to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Go up here in the South, Yea ye shall go up the mountain;

18 And shall see the land what it is, and the people that dwell thereupon. Whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many;

19 And what the land is wherein they dwell, whether it is good or bad, and the cities within which they dwell, whether in camps or in strongholds;

20 And what the land is, whether fat or lean, whether there is timber herein or is not. Then shall ye pluck up courage and take of the fruit of the land. Now the days were the days of the firstfruits of grapes.

21 So they went up and spied out the land, from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, at the entering in of Hamath.

22 Yea they went up in the South and entered as far as Hebron, and there were Ahiman, Sheshai and Talmai, descendants of the Anak. Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan of Egypt.

23 And they entered as far as the ravine of Eschol and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and bare it on a pole between two, also of the pomegranates and of the figs.

24 That place was called, The Ravine of Eschol (Cluster-ravine) on account of the cluster which was cut down from thence by the sons of Israel.

25 And they returned from spying out the land, at the end of forty days.

26 So they took their journey and came in unto Moses and unto Aaron and unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel into the wilderness of Paran towards Kadesh, and brought back word unto them and unto all the assembly, and showed them the fruit of the land.

CHAP. 13
BC 1490
16 ver. 8
Ex. 17:9
ch. 14:6
17 ver. 21
17 Judg. 1:9
20 Neh. 9:25, 35
Ezek. 34:14
20 Deut. 31:6, 7, 23
21 ch. 34:3
Josh. 15:1
21 Josh. 19:28
22 Josh. 15:13, 14
22 ver. 33
22 Josh. 21:11
22 Ps. 78:12
Is. 19:11
23 Deut. 1:24, 25
26 ver. 3
26 ch. 20:1
Deut. 1:19
Josh. 14:6
Ex. 3:8 27
Deut. 1:25 27
Deut. 1:28 28
ver. 33 28
Ex. 17:8 29
Judg. 6:3
See ch. 14:6, 24 30
ch. 32:9 31
Deut. 1:28
Josh. 14:8
ch. 14:36, 37 32
Amos 2:9 32
Heb. *men of statures*
Deut. 9:2 33
Is. 40:22 33
1 Sam. 17:42 33

CHAP. 14
BC 1490
ch. 11:4 1
Ex. 16:2 2
See ver. 28, 29 2

27 And they recounted unto him and said, We entered into the land whither thou didst send us, and surely it doth flow with milk and honey and this is the fruit thereof.

28 Nevertheless surely mighty are the people that dwell in the land, and the cities walled in, exceeding great, moreover also the descendants of the Anak, saw we there.

29 Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South; and the Hittite and the Jebusite and the Amorite dwell in the mountain, and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and by the side of the Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people unto Moses, and said unto them, Let us go straight up and possess it, for we shall surely prevail against it.

31 But the men who went up with him said, We cannot go up against the people, for stronger are they than we.

32 So they sent forth a rumour of the land which they had spied out, among the sons of Israel, saying, As touching the land through which we passed to spy it out, it is a land that eateth up them who dwell therein, and all the people that we saw in the midst thereof, were men of great stature.

33 And there saw we the giants, sons of Anak, descended of the giants, and we were, in our own eyes, as grasshoppers, and so were we in their eyes.

CHAPTER 14

1 Then did all the assembly lift up and give forth their voice, and the people wept throughout that night.

2 And all the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, and all the assembly said unto them, Oh that we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness, oh that we had died!

3 Wherefore then is YAHVAH

bringing us into this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and little ones will become a prey! Would it not be well for us to go back towards Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us appoint a head and let us go back towards Egypt.

5 Then did Moses and Aaron fall upon their faces, before all the convocation of the assembly of the sons of Israel.

6 But Joshua, son of Nun, and Caleb, son of Jephunneh, of them who spied out the land, rent their clothes;

7 And spake unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel, saying, As for the land through which we passed to spy it out, good is the land exceedingly.

8 If YAHVAH delight in us, then will He bring us into this land, and give it unto us, a land which doth flow with milk and honey.

9 Only against YAHVAH do not rebel. Do not ye fear the people of the land, for our food, they are, their shade hath departed from over them. And YAHVAH is with us. Do not fear them!

10 But when all the assembly bade stone them with stones, the glory of YAHVAH appeared in the tent of meeting, unto all the sons of Israel.

11 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, How long must this people despise Me? And how long can they not believe in Me, in view of all the signs which I have done in their midst?

12 Let Me smite them with pestilence and disinherit them, and make thee into a nation greater and more mighty than they!

13 Then said Moses unto YAHVAH, so shall the Egyptians hear, for Thou hast brought up in Thy might this people out of their midst;

14 And will tell it unto the inhabitants of this land: they have heard that Thou, YAHVAH art in the midst of this people, that eye to eye is He seen, Thou, YAHVAH, and Thy cloud is standing over them, and in a pillar of cloud, Thou Thyself art going on before them by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 As soon therefore as Thou hast put to death this people as one man, so soon will the nations who have heard Thy fame speak, saying:

16 Because YAHVAH was not able to bring in this people into the land which He had sworn unto them, therefore did He slay them in the desert.

17 Now therefore, I beseech Thee, let the might of my YAHVAH be magnified, according as Thou didst speak saying:

18 YAHVAH, *slow to anger and great in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression: though He will not leave wholly unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon sons upon a third generation and upon a fourth.*

19 Pardon, I beseech Thee, the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of Thy lovingkindness, and according as Thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even thus far.

20 And YAHVAH said, I have pardoned according to thy word;

21 Nevertheless as I live, and that all the earth may be filled with the glory of YAHVAH;

22 Verily none of the men who have been beholding My glory and My signs which I have done in Egypt and in the desert, and have put Me to the proof these ten times, and have not hearkened unto My voice,

23 Shall see the land, which I swore to their fathers, yea, none of My despisers shall see it.

24 But My servant Caleb, because there was another spirit with him, and he followed Me fully, therefore will I bring him into the land whereinto he entered, and his seed shall possess it.

25 Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites are dwelling in the valley

CHAP. 14
BC 1490

4 Neh. 9:17
4 See Deut. 17:16
Acts 7:39
5 ch. 16:4, 22
6 ch. 13:6, 8
7 ch. 13:27
8 Deut. 10:15
2 Sam. 15:25, 26
1 Ki. 10:9
Ps. 147:11
8 ch. 13:27
9 Deut. 9:7, 23, 24
9 Deut. 7:18
9 ch. 24:8

9 Gen. 48:21
Deut. 20:1, 3, 4 & 31:6, 8
10 Ex. 17:4
10 Ex. 16:10
Lev. 9:23
11 ver. 23
Ps. 95:8
Heb. 3:8
11 Deut. 9:23
Ps. 78:22, 32, 42
John 12:37
12 Ex. 32:10
13 Ex. 32:12
Ezek. 20:9, 14
14 Ex. 15:14

Ex. 13:21 14
Neh. 9:12
Deut. 9:28 16
Ex. 34:6, 7 18
Ex. 20:5 18
Ex. 34:9 19
Ps. 106:45 19
Ps. 78:38 19

1 John 20
5:14-16
Ps. 72:19 21
Deut. 1:35 22
Heb. 3:17
Gen. 31:7 22
ch. 32:11 23
Ezek. 20:15

Josh. 14:6, 24
8, 9, 14
ch. 32:12 24

tomorrow turn ye away; and set yourselves forward towards the desert by the way of the Red Sea.

26 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

27 How long, as regardeth this evil assembly, are they to be murmuring against Me? The murmuring of the sons of Israel which they have been murmuring against Me, have I heard.

28 Say unto them: As I live, is the oracle of YAHVAH: surely as ye have spoken in Mine ears, so will I do unto you:

29 In this desert shall your dead bodies fall, and none of you who were numbered in all your counting, from twenty years old and upwards, who have murmured against Me;

30 None of you shall enter into the land, as to which I uplifted My hand to give you an abode therein, save Caleb son of Jephunneh, and Joshua son of Nun:

31 Whereas your little ones of whom ye said they should become a prey, I will bring them in, and they shall acknowledge the land which ye refused.

32 But your own dead bodies shall fall in this desert;

33 And your sons shall be shepherds in the desert forty years, and shall bear your unchastities, until your dead bodies are consumed in the desert.

34 By the number of the days wherein ye spied out the land, forty days, each day for a year, shall they bear your iniquities, forty years, so shall ye know My opposition.

35 I, YAHVAH, have spoken, Verily this will I do to all this evil assembly, who have conspired against Me, in this desert shall they be consumed, and there shall they die.

36 Now as for the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned and caused all the assembly to murmur against him, by giving out a rumour against the land;

37 They died, the men who gave out an evil rumour of the land, by the plague before YAHVAH.

CHAP. 14
BC 1490

25 Deut. 1:40
27 Ex. 16:28
27 Ex. 16:12
28 ver. 21 Deut. 1:35 Heb. 3:17
28 See ver. 2
29 ch. 1:45 & 26:64

30 ver. 38 Deut. 1:36, 38
31 Deut. 1:39
31 Ps. 106:24
32 1 Cor. 10:5
33 ch. 32:13 Ps. 107:40

33 See Deut. 2:14
33 Ezek. 23:35
34 ch. 13:25
34 Ps. 95:10 Ezek. 4:6
34 See 1 Ki. 8:56 Heb. 4:1

35 ch. 23:19
35 ver. 27, 29 1 Cor. 10:5
36 ch. 13:31, 32
37 1 Cor. 10:10

Josh. 14:6, 10 — 38
Ex. 33:4 — 39
Deut. 1:41 — 40
ver. 25 — 41
2 Chr. 24:20
Deut. 1:42 — 42
2 Chr. 15:2 — 43
Deut. 1:43 — 44
ver. 43 — 45
Deut. 1:44
ch. 21:3 — 45
Judg. 1:17

*children

38 But Joshua son of Nun, and Caleb son of Jephunneh remained alive, of those men who went to spy out the land.

39 And Moses spake these words unto all the *sons of Israel, and the people were greatly depressed.

40 So they arose early in the morning, and went up into the top of the mountain, saying, We are here, therefore will we go up into the place as to which YAHVAH hath said that we have sinned.

41 But Moses said, Wherefore is it that ye are going beyond the bidding of YAHVAH, since that cannot prosper?

42 Do not go up, for YAHVAH is not in your midst, lest ye be smitten down before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, so shall ye fall by the sword, for inasmuch as ye have turned back from following YAHVAH, therefore will YAHVAH not be with you.

44 But they presumptuously ascended into the top of the mountain, though neither the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, nor Moses, moved out of the midst of the camp.

45 So then the Amalekites and the Canaanites that dwelt in that mountain came down, and smote them and routed them even unto Hormah.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, When ye shall enter into the land of your dwelling-places, which I am giving unto you;

3 And ye would offer as an altar-flame unto YAHVAH an ascending-offering or a sacrifice, for celebrating a vow or as a freewill-offering, or in your appointed seasons, by way of

CHAP. 15
BC 1490

ver. 18 — 2
Lev. 23:10
Deut. 7:1
Lev. 1:2, 3 — 3
Lev. 7:16 — 3
& 22:18, 21

offering a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, from the herd or from the flock,

4 Then shall he that bringeth near his oblation bring near unto YAHVAH a meal-offering of fine meal, a tenth part of an ephah overflowed with the fourth part of a hin of oil;

5 Wine also for a drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin, shalt thou offer with the ascending-offering or with the sacrifice, for each he-lamb.

6 Or, with a ram, thou shalt offer a meal-offering, of fine meal two tenths, overflowed with oil, the third of a hin;

7 Wine also for a drink-offering, the third of a hin, shalt thou bring near as a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

8 And when thou wouldest offer a choice young bullock as an ascending-offering or sacrifice, for celebrating a vow or as a peace-offering unto YAHVAH

9 Then shall he bring near with his choice young bullock, a meal-offering, of fine meal, three tenths, overflowed with half a hin of oil;

10 Wine also shalt thou bring near for a drink-offering, half a hin, for an altar-flame of satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

11 Thus and thus shall it be done for each ox, and for each ram, and for each young one among the sheep or among the goats:

12 According to the number which ye shall offer, thus and thus, shall ye do for each one according to their number.

13 Every one born in the land, thus and thus, shall offer these things, when bringing near an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

14 And when there shall sojourn with you a sojourner, or one who is in your midst to your generations, and he would offer an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, as ye offer, so shall he offer.

15 In the convocation, one statute shall there be for you and for the sojourner who sojourneth, an *age-abiding statute unto your generations, ye are, so the sojourner shall be before YAHVAH:

16 One law and one regulation shall there be for yourselves, and for the sojourner that sojourneth with you.

17 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

18 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, When ye enter into the land whereinto I am bringing you,

19 Then shall it be, when ye eat the bread of the land, that ye shall heave up a heave-offering unto YAHVAH.

20 Of the first of your meal, shall ye heave up a cake as a heave-offering like the heave-offering of grain, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your meal, shall ye give unto YAHVAH a heave-offering unto your generations.

22 And when ye shall make a mistake, and not observe all these commandments, which YAHVAH hath spoken unto Moses;

23 Even all that YAHVAH hath given unto you in command, by the hand of Moses, from the day that YAHVAH gave command, and onward unto your generations.

24 Then shall it be, if, away from the eyes of the assembly it hath been done by mistake, that all the assembly shall offer one choice young bullock for a ascending-sacrifice as a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, with the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof according to the regulation, and one young he-goat as a sin-bearer.

25 So shall the priest put a †propitiatory-covering over all the assembly of the sons of Israel, and pardon shall be granted unto them, because a mistake it was, they therefore have brought their offering, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH, and their sin-bearer before YAHVAH, for their mistake;

26 And pardon shall be granted unto all the assembly of the sons of Israel,

CHAP. 15
BC 1490
3 Lev. 23:8, 12, 36 ch. 28:19, 27 Deut. 16:10
3 Gen. 8:21 Ex. 29:18
4 Lev. 2:1 & 6:14
4 Ex. 29:40 Lev. 23:13
4 Lev. 14:10 ch. 28:5
5 ch. 28:7, 14
6 ch. 28:12, 14
8 Lev. 7:11
9 ch. 28:12, 14
11 ch. 28
15 ver. 29 Ex. 12:49 ch. 9:14

ver. 2 18
Deut. 26:1
Josh. 5:11, 12 19
Deut. 26:2, 10 Prov. 3:9, 10 20
Lev. 2:14 20
& 23:10, 16
Lev. 4:2 22
Lev. 4:13 24

ver. 8-10 24

See Lev. 4:23 24
Lev. 4:20 25

*everlasting
†make an atonement

and unto the sojourner that sojourneth
n their midst, for in the case of all the
people, it was by mistake.

27 And if any one person shall sin by
mistake, then shall he bring near a she-
goat of the first year as a sin-bearer;

28 And the priest shall put a propitia-
tory-covering over the person who hath
made the mistake, when he hath sinned
by mistake before YAHVAH, even put
a propitiatory-covering over him and
pardon shall be granted him.

29 For the native born among the
sons of Israel, and for the sojourner
that sojourneth in their midst, one law
shall there be unto you, for acting by
mistake.

30 But as for the person who acteth
with a high hand, of the native born
or of the sojourners, YAHVAH Him-
self, he reproacheth, therefore shall that
person be cut off out of the midst of
his people.

31 Because the word of YAHVAH
hath he despised, and His command-
ment hath he broken, that person shall
be surely cut off, his iniquity is in him-
self.

32 While the sons of Israel were in
the desert, they found a man gathering
sticks on the sabbath day.

33 And they who found him gather-
ing sticks, brought him near unto Moses
and unto Aaron, and unto all the as-
sembly.

34 And they put him in ward, be-
cause it was not clear what they should
do unto him.

35 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses,
The man shall be put to death, all the
assembly stoning him with stones, out-
side the camp.

36 So then all the assembly put him
forth outside the camp, and stoned him
with stones and he died, as YAHVAH
commanded Moses.

37 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses,
saying:

38 Speak unto the †sons of Israel and
thou shalt say unto them, that they
shall make them fringes on the corners

CHAP. 15
BC 1490
27 Lev. 4:27, 28
28 Lev. 4:35
29 Ver. 15
30 Deut. 17:12
Ps. 19:13
Heb. 10:26
31 2 Sam. 12:9
Prov. 13:13
32 Lev. 5:1
Ezek. 18:20
33 Ex. 31:14, 15 & 35:2, 3
34 Lev. 24:12
35 Ex. 31:14, 15
36 Lev. 24:14
1 Ki. 21:13
Acts 7:58
37 Deut. 22:12
Mat. 23:5
See Deut. 29:19
Ps. 73:27
39 & 106:39
Jas. 4:4
Lev. 11:44, 45
40 Rom. 12:1
Col. 1:22
1 Pet. 1:15, 16

•ignorance
†children

CHAP. 16
BC 1471
Ex. 6:21 1
ch. 26:9 & 27:3
Jude 11
ch. 26:9 2
Ps. 106:16 3
Ex. 19:6 3
Ex. 29:45 3
ch. 14:14 & 35:34
ch. 14:3 4
& 20:6
ver. 3 5
Lev. 21:6-8, 12, 15
Ex. 28:1 5
ch. 17:5
1 Sam. 2:28
Ezek. 40:46 5
& 44:15, 16

of their garments unto their generations and shall put upon the fringe of the corner, a cord of blue:

39 So shall they serve you as fringes, and when ye see them, then shall ye call to mind all the commandments of YAHVAH, and shall do them, and shall not spy out, after your own hearts and after your own eyes, for things after which ye are ready to go unchastely away:

40 To the intent ye may call to mind and do all My commandments, and be holy unto your Elohim, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to become your Elohim, I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim.

CHAPTER 16

1 Then took Korah, son of Izhar son of Kohath son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram sons of Eliab, and On, son of Peleth, sons of Reuben;

2 And rose up before Moses, with certain men of the sons of Israel, two hundred and fifty, princes of assembly, called to the stated meeting, men of renown;

3 And gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Too much for you when all the assembly are all of them holy, and in the midst of them is YAHVAH, wherefore then should ye set yourselves up above the convocation of YAHVAH?

4 And when Moses heard it he fell upon his face.

5 Then spake he unto Korah and unto all his assembly, saying, In the morning will YAHVAH make known who are His, and who is the holy one, and will cause him to come near unto Himself, yea, him whom He shall choose, will He cause to come near unto Himself.

6 This do, Take to your censers, Korah, and all his assembly;

7 And place therein fire, and put thereon incense before YAHVAH to-

morrow, so shall it be, that the man whom YAHVAH shall choose, he shall be the holy one. Too much for you, ye sons of Levi!

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi!

9 Is it too small a thing for you that the Elohim of Israel hath separated you from the assembly of Israel, to bring you near unto Himself, to do the laborious work of the habitation of YAHVAH, and to stand before the assembly to wait upon them?

10 But having brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee, must ye seek priesthood also?

11 Wherefore thou and all thine assembly are conspiring against YAHVAH, but Aaron, what is he, that ye should murmur against him?

12 Then sent Moses, to call for Dathan and for Abiram, sons of Eliab, and they said, We will not come up:

13 Was it a small thing that thou didst bring us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to put us to death in the desert, but thou must continue even to master it over us?

14 Certainly, not into a land flowing with milk and honey, hast thou brought us, nor given unto us an inheritance of field and vineyard, the eyes of those men, wilt thou dig out? We will not come up.

15 Then was Moses very angry, and he said unto YAHVAH, Do not Thou have respect unto their meal-offering. Not one ass from them have I taken, neither have I wronged one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Thou and all thine assembly come ye before YAHVAH, thou, and they, and Aaron tomorrow.

17 And take ye each man his censer and put thereon incense, then shall ye bring near before YAHVAH, each man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers, and, thou and Aaron, each man his censer.

CHAP. 16
BC 1471

9 1 Sam. 18:23 Is. 7:13
9 ch. 3:41, 45 & 8:14 Deut. 10:8
11 Ex. 16:8
13 Ex. 2:14 Acts 7:27, 35
14 Ex. 3:8 Lev. 20:24
15 Gen. 4:4, 5
15 1 Sam. 12:3 Acts 20:33
16 ver. 6, 7
16 1 Sam. 12:3, 7
ver. 42 19 Ex. 16:7, 10 Lev. 9:6, 23 ch. 14:10
ver. 45 21 See Gen. 19:17, 22 Jer. 51:6
ver. 45 21 Ex. 32:10 & 33:5
ver. 45 22 ch. 14:5
ch. 27:16 22 Job 12:10 Eccl. 12:7 Heb. 12:9
Gen. 26 19:12, 14
Ex. 3:12 28 John 5:36
ch. 24:13 28 Ezek. 13:17 John 5:30 & 6:38
Ex. 20:5 29 & 32:34 Job 35:15

*Mighty
†wicked

18 So they took each man his censer and put thereon fire, and placed thereon incense, and took their stand at the entrance of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered together against them all the assembly, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, then appeared the glory of YAHVAH unto all the assembly.

20 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

21 Separate yourselves out of the midst of this assembly, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces and said, O Elohim, the *El of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin and against all the assembly wilt Thou be wroth?

23 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses saying,

24 Speak unto the assembly, saying, Get ye up from round about the habitation of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.

25 So Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram, then went after him the elders of Israel.

26 And he spake unto the assembly saying, Remove, I pray you, from beside the tents of these †lawless men, and do not touch aught that pertaineth unto them, lest ye be carried off in all their sins.

27 So they went up from beside the habitation of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, on every side, and Dathan and Abiram came out and stationed themselves at the entrance of their tents with their wives and their sons and their little ones.

28 Then said Moses, Hereby shall ye know, that YAHVAH hath sent me to do all these works, verily, not out of my own heart:

29 If, as all human beings die, these do die, and the visitation of all human beings, be visited upon them, YAHVAH hath not sent me.

30 But, if a creation, YAHVAH cre-
ate, and the ground open wide her
mouth, and swallow them up with all
that pertaineth unto them, and so they
go down alive unto hades, then shall ye
know, that these men have despised
YAHVAH.

31 And it came to pass, as he made an
end of speaking all these words, that
the ground which was under them,
clave asunder;

32 And the earth opened her mouth,
and swallowed up them and their
households, and all the human beings
who pertained unto Korah, with all
their goods:

33 So they, and all that pertained un-
to them, went down alive unto hades,
and the earth closed upon them, and
they perished out of the midst of the
*convocation.

34 And all Israel who were round
about them, fled at their cry, for they
said, Lest the earth swallow us up.

35 Fire also, came forth from YAH-
VAH, and consumed the two hundred
and fifty men, who offered the incense.

36 Then spake YAHVAH unto
Moses, saying:

37 Say unto Eleazar, son of Aaron the
priest, that he take up the censers out
of the midst of the burning, and the fire
scatter thou yonder, for they have been
hallowed.

38 As for the censers of these sinners
against their own persons, they shall
be made into beaten-out plates, as an
overlay for the altar, for they had
brought them near before YAHVAH
and hallowed them, so shall they be-
come a sign unto the sons of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the
censers of bronze, which the consumed
men had brought near, and beat them
out into plates for overlaying the altar:

40 A memorial unto the †sons of
Israel, that no stranger who is not of
the seed of Aaron shall draw near to
offer incense before YAHVAH, lest he
become like Korah and like his assem-
bly, as spake YAHVAH by the hand
of Moses with regard thereto.

41 And all the assembly of the sons
of Israel murmured on the morrow,
against Moses and against Aaron say-
ing, Ye have caused the death of the
people of YAHVAH.

42 And it came to pass, when the
assembly gathered themselves together
against Moses and against Aaron, that
they turned towards the tent of meet-
ing, and lo! the cloud had covered it:
and the glory of YAHVAH appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came in
before the tent of meeting.

44 Then spake YAHVAH unto
Moses, saying:

45 Lift yourselves up out of the midst
of this assembly, that I may consume
them as in a moment, and they fell
upon their faces.

46 Then said Moses unto Aaron, Take
the censer and place thereon fire from
off the altar and put incense thereon,
and going quickly into the assembly,
put a ‡propitiatory-covering over them,
for wrath hath gone forth from before
YAHVAH, the plague hath begun.

47 Then took Aaron, as Moses spake,
and ran into the midst of the convoca-
tion, and lo! the plague had begun
among the people, so he placed the
incense, and put a propitiatory-cover-
ing over the people:

48 Thus did he take his stand be-
tween the dead and the living, and the
plague was restrained.

49 And so it was, that they who died
in the plague were fourteen thousand
and seven hundred, besides them who
died over the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses,
unto the entrance of the tent of meet-
ing, when the plague had been re-
strained.

CHAP. 16
BC 1471

30 Job 31:3
Is. 28:21
30 ver. 33
Ps. 55:15
31 ch. 26:10
& 27:3
Deut. 11:6
Ps. 106:17
32 See ver. 17
& ch. 26:11
1 Chr.
6:22, 37
35 Lev. 10:2
ch. 11:1
Ps. 106:18
35 ver. 17
37 See Lev.
27:28
38 Prov. 20:2
Hab. 2:10
38 ch. 17:10
& 26:10
Ezek 14:8
40 ch. 3:10
2 Chr. 26:18

ch 14:2 41
Ps. 106:25
Ex. 40:34 42
ver. 19 42
ch. 20:6
ver. 21, 24 45
ver. 22 45
ch. 20:6
Lev. 10:6 46
ch. 8:19
& 11:33
1 Chr. 27:24
ch. 25:8 48
Ps. 106:30

*congregation
†children
‡make an atone-
ment for them

CHAPTER 17

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and take of them one staff each for an ancestral house of all their princes by their ancestral houses, twelve staves, each man's name, shalt thou write upon his staff;

3 And Aaron's name shalt thou write upon the staff of Levi, for one staff shall there be for the head of their ancestral house.

4 Then shalt thou lay them up in the tent of meeting, before the testimony, where I meet with you.

5 So shall it come to pass that the man whom I shall choose, his staff shall bud, so will I cause to cease from against Me the murmurings of the sons of Israel, wherewith they are murmuring against you.

6 And Moses spake unto the sons of Israel, and every one of their princes gave unto him a staff apiece, for each prince, by their ancestral houses, twelve staves, and the staff of Aaron was in the midst of their staves.

7 So Moses laid up the staves before YAHVAH, in the tent of the testimony.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses entered into the tent of the testimony; and lo! the staff of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, yea it had brought forth buds and bloomed blossoms, and borne ripe almonds.

9 So then Moses brought forth all the staves from before YAHVAH, unto all the sons of Israel, and they saw and took each man his own staff.

10 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept as a sign unto such as are perverse, that thou mayest bring to an end their murmurings against Me, that they die not.

CHAP. 17
BC 1471
4 Ex. 25:22 & 29:42, 43 & 30:36
5 ch. 16:5
5 ch. 16:11
6 Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince*
7 Ex. 38:21 ch. 18:2 Acts 7:44
10 Heb. 9:4
10 ch. 16:38

10 ver. 5

ch. 1:51, 53 & 18:4, 7

CHAP. 18
BC 1471
ch. 17:13 1
Ex. 28:38 1
See Gen. 29:34 2
ch. 3:6, 7 2
ch. 3:10 2
ch. 3:25, 31, 36 2
ch. 16:40 2
ch. 4:15 3
ch. 3:10 4
Ex. 27:21 & 30:7 5
Lev. 24:3 ch. 8:2 5
ch. 16:46 5
ch. 3:12, 45 6
ch. 3:9 & 8:19 6
ver. 5 7
ch. 3:10 Heb. 9:3, 6 7

*tribe

11 Thus did Moses, as YAHVAH commanded him, so did he.

12 Then spake the sons of Israel unto Moses, saying: Lo! we have breathed our last, we are lost, we are all lost.

13 Whosoever draweth near, draweth near, unto the habitation of YAHVAH, dieth, are we ever to have made an end of breathing our last?

CHAPTER 18

1 And YAHVAH said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and the house of thy father with thee, shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, and thou and thy sons with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 Therefore also thy brethren of the tribe of Levi, the *stem of thy father, bring thou near with thee, and let them be joined unto thee and let them wait upon thee, both on thee and on thy sons with thee, before the tent of the testimony.

3 So shall they keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tent, only unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar shall they not come near, lest they die, both they and ye.

4 So shall they be joined unto thee, and shall keep the charge of the tent of meeting, as to all the laborious work of the tent, but a stranger shall not come near unto you.

5 So shall ye keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar that there no more be wrath against the sons of Israel.

6 I, therefore, lo! I have taken your brethren the Levites, out of the midst of the sons of Israel, unto you, as a gift are they given unto YAHVAH, to do the laborious work of the tent of meeting.

7 But thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep the charge of your priesthood as to every matter of the altar and as to the interior of the veil, and shall

to the laborious work, as a laborious service of gifts, do I give your priesthood, and the stranger who cometh near, shall be put to death.

8 And YAHVAH spake unto Aaron, lo, therefore, lo! I have given unto thee the charge of My heave-offerings, as to all the hallowed things of the sons of Israel, unto thee have I given them as pertaining to the anointing, and unto thy sons, for a statute *age-abiding.

9 This shall be thine out of the things most holy out of the fire, their every oblation to the extent of their every meal-offering, and their every sin-bearer, and their every guilt-bearer, wherewith they make amends unto Me, most holy unto thee, shall it be, and unto thy sons.

10 As something most holy shall ye eat it, every male shall eat it, holy shall it be unto thee.

11 This therefore shall be thine, the heave-offering of their gift, even all the wave-offerings of the sons of Israel, unto thee, have I given them, and unto thy sons and unto thy daughters with thee, by a statute *age-abiding, every one that is clean in thy house shall eat it.

12 All the best of oil, and all the best of new-wine and corn, the firstfruits thereof which they shall give unto YAHVAH, unto thee have I given them.

13 The firstfruits of all that is in their land which they shall bring in unto YAHVAH, thine shall it be, every one that is clean in thy house shall eat it:

14 Every devoted thing in Israel, thine shall it be:

15 Every thing that is born first, of all flesh that may be offered unto YAHVAH, among men and among beasts, shall be thine, only thou shalt redeem the firstborn of men, and the firstborn of unclean beasts, shalt thou redeem.

16 And as to the redemption price thereof, from a month old shalt thou redeem, by thine estimate five shekels of silver by the shekel of the sanctuary, twenty gerahs it is.

17 Only a firstling ox or a firstling sheep or a firstling goat, shalt thou not redeem, hallowed they are, their blood shalt thou dash against the altar, and of their fat shalt thou make a †perfume, an altar-flame for a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH:

18 And their flesh shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right leg, thine shall it be:

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things which the sons of Israel shall heave up unto YAHVAH, have I given unto thee, and unto thy sons and unto thy daughters with thee, by a statute *age-abiding, an age-abiding covenant of salt it is before YAHVAH, for thee and for thy seed with thee.

20 Then said YAHVAH unto Aaron: In their land thou shalt have no inheritance, and no allotted portion shalt thou have in their midst, I am thine allotted portion and thine inheritance in the midst of the sons of Israel.

21 And unto the sons of Levi, Lo! I have given all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, the allotted portion for their laborious work which they are performing, the laborious work of the tent of meeting:

22 That the sons of Israel come near no more unto the tent of meeting, to ‡bear sin, to die.

23 So shall the Levites themselves perform the laborious work of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity, a statute *age-abiding unto your generations, and in the midst of the sons of Israel, shall they take no inheritance.

24 Because the tenth of the ?sons of Israel, which they shall offer up unto YAHVAH as a heave-offering, have I given unto the Levites as an inheritance, for this cause, said I regarding them, In the midst of the sons of Israel shall they take no inheritance.

CHAP. 18
BC 1471

8 Lev. 6:16, 18 & 7:6, 32 ch. 5:9
8 Ex. 29:29 & 40:13, 15
9 Lev. 2:2, 3 & 10:12, 13
9 Lev. 6:25, 26
9 Lev. 7:7
10 Lev. 6:16, 26
11 Ex. 29:27, 28
11 Lev. 22:2, 3
12 Ex. 23:19 Neh. 10:35, 36
12 Heb. *fat*
12 Ex. 22:29
13 Ex. 23:19 Lev. 2:14 Deut. 26:2
14 Lev. 27:28
15 Ex. 13:2 Lev. 27:26 ch. 3:13
15 Ex. 13:13
16 Lev. 27:6

Ex. 30:13 16
Deut. 15:19 17
Lev. 3:2, 5 17
Ex. 29:26, 18 28
Lev. 2:13 19
2 Chr. 13:5 Deut. 10:9 & 12:12 & 14:27, 29 & 18:1, 2 Josh. 13:14, 33 & 14:3 & 18:7 Ezek. 44:28 20
ver. 24, 26 21
Lev. 27:30, 32 Neh. 10:37 & 12:44 Heb. 7:5, 8, 9 21
ch. 3:7, 8 21
ch. 1:51 22
Lev. 22:9 22

ch. 3:7 23

*everlasting
†shall burn
‡lest they bear sin and die
?children

25 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

26 Unto the Levites therefore shalt thou speak, and shalt say unto them, When ye shall take of the sons of Israel the tenth which I have given unto you from them as your inheritance, then shall ye offer up therefrom the heave-offering of YAHVAH, a tenth of the tenth.

27 So shall your heave-offering be reckoned your own, as corn out of the threshing-floor, and as the abundance out of the wine-press.

28 Thus shall ye also offer up the heave-offering of YAHVAH, out of all your tenths which ye shall take from the sons of Israel, and give therefrom the heave-offering of YAHVAH, unto Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts shall ye offer up every heave-offering of YAHVAH, out of all the best thereof, the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 And thou shalt say unto them, When ye offer the best thereof out of it, then shall it be reckoned to belong unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in any place, ye and your household, for a reward it is unto you, the allotted portion for your laborious work in the tent of meeting.

32 And ye shall not by reason of it, bear sin, when ye offer up the best thereof out of it: and the hallowed things of the sons of Israel, shall ye not profane, neither shall ye die.

CHAPTER 19

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying:

2 This is the statute of the law, which YAHVAH hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the sons of Israel, that they bring unto thee a red heifer without defect, wherein is no blemish, and whereupon hath come no yoke.

3 Then shall ye give her unto Eleazar the priest, and he shall take her forth unto the outside of the camp, and she shall be slain before him;

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and shall sprinkle, towards the front of the tent of meeting, of her blood seven times.

5 And the heifer shall be burned up before his eyes, her skin and her flesh and her blood with her dung, shall be burned up.

6 Then shall the priest take cedar wood and hyssop and crimson, and cast into the midst of the burning up of the heifer.

7 And the priest shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards come into the camp, but the priest shall be unclean until the evening.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening.

9 Then shall a man that is clean gather up the ashes of the heifer, and put them by, outside the camp in a clean place, so shall they be for the assembly of the sons of Israel, to keep for water of separation, it is a taking away of sin.

10 Then shall he that gathered up the ashes wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening, so shall it be for the sons of Israel, and for the sojourner that sojourneth in your midst by a statute *age-abiding.

11 He that toucheth the dead, even any human person, shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall cleanse himself from sin therewith on the third day, then on the seventh day, shall he be clean, but if he cleanse not himself from sin on the third day, then on the seventh day shall he not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead, the person of the human being that dieth,

CHAP. 18
BC 1471
26 Neh. 10:38

30 ver. 27
31 Mal. 10:10
Luke 10:7
1 Cor. 9:13
1 Tim. 5:18
32 Lev. 19:8 & 22:16
32 Lev. 22:2, 15

CHAP. 19
BC 1471
2 Deut. 21:3
1 Sam. 6:7

Lev. 4:12, 21 & 16:27
Heb. 13:11
Lev. 4:6 & 16:14, 19
Heb. 9:13
Ex. 29:14
Lev. 4:11, 12
Lev. 14:4, 6, 49
Lev. 11:25
& 15:5
Heb. 9:13
ver. 13, 20, 21
ver. 16
Lev. 21:1
ch. 5:2 & 9:6, 10 & 31:19
Lam. 4:14
Hag. 2:13

ch. 31:19

*forever

and doth not cleanse himself from sin, the habitation of YAHVAH hath he made unclean; that person therefore shall be cut off out of Israel, because the water of separation was not dashed upon him, unclean shall he be, his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a human being shall die in a tent: every one who goeth into the tent, and every one who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And in the case of every open vessel, on which no cover is fastened, unclean it is.

16 And whosoever toucheth, on the face of the field, one slain with a sword, or one who hath died, or a human bone, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And they shall take for him that is unclean, of the ashes of the burning of the sin-bearer, and living water shall be put thereon in a vessel.

18 Then shall a man that is clean, take hyssop, and dip in the water, and sprinkle upon the tent and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons who were there, and upon him that touched the bone or him who had been slain, or him who had died of himself, or the grave;

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean, on the third day and on the seventh day, so shall he cleanse himself from sin on the seventh day, and shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be clean in the evening.

20 But in the case of the man who shall be unclean and shall not cleanse himself from sin, that person shall be cut off, out of the midst of the convocation, for the sanctuary of YAHVAH, hath he made unclean, the water of separation hath not been dashed upon him, unclean he is.

21 So shall it be unto them for a statute *age-abiding, and he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until the evening:

CHAP. 19
BC 1471
13 Lev. 15:31
13 ver. 9
ch. 8:7
13 Lev. 7:20 & 22:3
13 Lev. 11:32 ch. 31:20
16 ver. 11
17 ver. 9
18 Ps. 51:7
19 Lev. 14:9
20 ver. 13
Hag. 2:13 22
Lev. 15:5 22
*forever

CHAP. 20
BC 1471
ch. 33:36 1
Ex. 15:20 1
ch. 26:59
Ex. 17:1 2
ch. 16:19, 42 2
Ex. 17:2 3
ch. 14:2
ch. 11:1, 33 3
& 14:37
& 16:32, 35, 49
Ex. 17:3 4
ch. 14:5 6
& 16:4, 22, 45
ch. 14:10 6
Ex. 17:5 8
Neh. 9:15 8
Is. 43:20 & 48:21
ch. 17:10 9
Ps. 106:33 10
†Rock

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth, shall be unclean, and the person who toucheth it, shall be unclean until the evening.

CHAPTER 20

1 Then came the sons of Israel, the whole assembly, into the desert of Zin, in the first month, and the people dwelt in Kadesh, and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the assembly, so they gathered together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people contended with Moses, and spake, saying, Would then we had died when our brethren died before YAHVAH!

4 Wherefore then hast thou brought the convocation of YAHVAH into this desert, to die there, we and our cattle?

5 And wherefore did ye cause us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this wretched place? not a place of seeds and figs and vines and pomegranates! even water is there none to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went in from the presence of the multitude unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces, and the glory of YAHVAH appeared unto them.

7 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

8 Take the staff and gather together the assembly, thou, and Aaron thy brother, then shall ye speak unto the †Cliff before their eyes, and it shall give forth its waters, so shalt thou bring forth unto them water out of the †Cliff, and shalt cause the assembly and their cattle to drink.

9 And Moses took the staff from before YAHVAH, as He commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered together the convocation before the †Cliff, and he said unto them: Hear I pray you ye rebels! Out of this †Cliff

must we bring forth for you water?
11 And Moses lifted high his hand and smote the †Cliff with his staff twice, and there came forth water in abundance, and the assembly and their cattle did drink.

12 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron, Because ye believed not in Me, to hallow Me in the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore, shall ye not bring in this convocation into the land which I have given unto them.

13 The same were the waters of Meribah (that is "Contention") in that the sons of Israel contended with YAHVAH, and so He hallowed Himself among them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou thyself knowest all the distress which befell us;

15 And how out fathers went down to Egypt, and we abode in Egypt many days, and that the Egyptians ill-treated us and our fathers;

16 And we made outcry unto YAHVAH, and He heard our voice, and sent a *messenger, and brought us forth out of Egypt, lo! then we are in Kadesh, a city at the extremity of thy boundary.

17 Let us, we pray thee, pass through thy land, we will not pass through field or vineyard, nor will we drink the waters of a well, by the king's road will we go, we will turn neither to the right hand nor to the left, until we get through thy boundary.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through my land, lest with the sword I come out to meet thee.

19 And the sons of Israel said unto him, By the highway will we go up, and if thy waters we should drink, I, and my cattle, then would I give thee price thereof, only it is nothing! with my feet would I pass through.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out to meet him, with a strong people and with firm hand.

21 Thus did Edom refuse to give Israel passage through his boundary, and Israel turned away from him.

22 Then set they forward from Kadesh, and the sons of Israel, all the assembly, came in to Mount Hor.

23 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses and unto Aaron in Mount Hor near the boundary of the land of Edom saying:

24 Aaron shall be ‡withdrawn unto his kinsfolk, for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the sons of Israel, because ye spurned My bidding at the waters of Meribah.

25 Take thou Aaron, and Eleazar his son, and bring them up Mount Hor

26 And strip thou Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son, and Aaron shall be withdrawn and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as YAHVAH commanded, and they went up into Mount Hor, in sight of all the assembly.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and put them upon Eleazar his son, and Aaron died there in the top of the mount, and Moses and Eleazar came down out of the mount.

29 And all the assembly saw that Aaron was dead; and they bewailed Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

CHAPTER 21

1 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard that Israel had entered by the way of Atharim, so he made war with Israel, and took some of them captive.

2 Then Israel vowed a vow unto YAHVAH, and said, If Thou wilt surely deliver up this people into my hand, then will I utterly destroy their cities.

CHAP. 20
BC 1471
11 Ex. 17:6 Deut. 8:15 1 Cor. 10:4
12 Deut. 1:37
12 Lev. 10:3 Ezek. 20:41 & 36:23 1 Pet. 3:15
13 Deut. 33:8 Ps. 106:32
14 Judg. 11:16, 17
14 Deut. 2:4, etc. Obad. 10:12
15 Gen. 46:6 Acts 7:15
15 Ex. 12:40
15 Ex. 1:11, etc. Deut. 26:6 Acts 7:19
16 Ex. 2:23 & 3:7
16 Ex. 3:2 & 14:19
17 See ch. 21:22
19 Deut. 2:6
20 Judg. 11:17
See Deut. 21 2:27, 29 Deut. 2:8 21 Judg. 11:18 ch. 33:37 22 ch. 21:4 22 Gen. 25:8 24 Deut. 32:50 ver. 12 24
ch. 33:38 25 Deut. 32:50 Ex. 29:29, 28 30
ch. 33:38 28 Deut. 10:6 Deut. 29 34:8

†Rock
*angel
‡gathered unto his people

CHAP. 21
BC 1453
ch. 33:40 1 Judg. 1:16
ch. 13:21 1 Gen. 28:20 2 Judg. 11:30 Lev. 26:25 2

3 And YAHVAH hearkened unto
ne voice of Israel and delivered up
ne Canaanite into his hand, so he
tterly destroyed them and their cities,
nd called the name of the place Hor-
aah (that is, "Utter Destruction").

4 Then brake they up from Mount
lor, by way of the Red Sea, to go
ound the land of Edom, and the soul
f the people became impatient because
f the way.

5 So then the people spake against
lohim and against Moses, Wherefore
ave ye brought us up out of Egypt,
o die in the desert? for there is nei-
her bread nor water, and our soul
oth loathe this contemptible bread!

6 And YAHVAH sent among the
eople the poisonous serpents, and they
it the people, and much people out of
srael died.

7 Then came the people of Israel unto
Moses and said: We have sinned in
hat we spake against YAHVAH and
gainst thee, pray thou unto YAH-
VAH, that He may take from us the
erpent. So Moses prayed for the
eople.

8 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses:
Make thee a like serpent, and put it
upon a *standard, and it shall come to
pass, that any one who is bitten, as
soon as he seeth it, shall live.

9 So Moses made a serpent of bronze,
and put it upon the standard, and it
came to pass, that if the serpent had
bitten any man, as soon as he directed
his look unto the serpent of bronze, he
lived.

10 And the sons of Israel brake up,
and encamped in Oboth.

11 And they brake up from Oboth,
and encamped in Ije-Abarim in the
desert which is over against Moab, to-
wards the rising of the sun.

12 From thence, brake they up, and
encamped in the ravine of Zered.

13 From thence, brake they up, and
encamped on the other side of Arnon
which is in the desert, that cometh
forth out of the boundary of the Amor-
ites, for Arnon is the boundary of
Moab, between Moab and the Amor-
ites.

14 For this cause is it said, in the
Book of the Wars of YAHVAH, . . .
†Waheb with a hurricane, and the
ravines of Arnon:

15 And the bottom of the ravines,
that extendeth toward the dwelling of
Ar, and adjoineth to the boundary
of Moab,

16 And from thence towards Beer,
the same is the well whereof YAH-
VAH said unto Moses, Gather together
the people, that I may give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song, Spring
thou up, O well! Respond ye there-
unto;

18 A well! princes digged it, Nobles
of the people delved it, With a sceptre,
With their staves. And from the desert
to Mattanah;

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel;
and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

20 And from Bamoth of the valley,
which is in the field-country of Moab,
to the top of Pisgah, which overlooketh
Jeshimon.

21 Then sent Israel messengers, unto
Sihon king of the Amorites, saying:

22 Let me pass through thy land, we
will not turn aside into field or into
vineyard, nor will we drink the water
of a well, by the king's road will we
go, until we get through thy boundary.

23 And Sihon suffered not Israel to
pass through his boundary, but Sihon
gathered together all his people and
came forth to meet Israel towards the
desert, and entered Jahaz, and fought
with Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the
edge of the sword, and took possession
of his land from Arnon unto Jabbok,
unto the sons of Ammon, for strong
was the boundary of the sons of
Ammon.

CHAP. 21
BC 1453

4 ch. 20:22 & 33:41
4 Judg. 11:18

5 Ps. 78:19
5 Ex. 17:3
5 ch. 11:6
6 1 Cor. 10:9
6 Deut. 8:15
7 Ps. 78:34
7 ver. 5
7 Ex. 8:8
1 Sam. 12:19
1 Ki. 13:6
Acts 8:24
9 2 Ki. 18:4
John 3:14, 15
10 ch. 33:43
11 ch. 33:44

12 Deut. 2:13

ch. 22:36 13
Judg. 11:18

Deut. 2:18, 29 15

Judg. 9:21 16
Ex. 15:1 17
Ps. 105:2 & 106:12

Is. 33:22 18

ch. 23:28 20

Deut. 2:26, 27 21
Judg. 11:19
ch. 20:17 22
Deut. 29:7 23
Deut. 2:32 23
Judg. 11:20
Deut. 2:33 24
Josh. 12:1
Neh. 9:22
Ps. 135:10 & 136:19
Amos 2:9

*pole
†Thought to be a place near the Arnon

25 So Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon and in all her villages;

26 For as for Heshbon, the city of Sihon king of the Amorites it was, he having fought with the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand unto Arnon.

27 For this cause say the poets: Enter ye Heshbon, built and prepared be the city of Sihon;

28 For a fire hath come forth out of Heshbon, a flame out of the stronghold of Sihon; it hath consumed Ar of Moab, the idols of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab, thou art lost, O people of Chemosh, he hath given up his sons as fugitives and his daughters into captivity, unto the king of the Amorites, *Sihon.

30 Then we shot them, Heshbon is destroyed as far as Dibon, then laid we waste as far as Nophah, a fire reacheth unto Medeba.

31 So then Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they captured the villages thereof, and dispossessed the Amorites that were there.

33 Then turned they and went up by the way of Bashan, and Og, king of Bashan, came forth to meet them, he and all his people, to give battle at Edrei.

34 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses: Do not fear him, for into thy hand have I delivered him and all his people and his land, therefore shalt thou do unto him, as thou didst unto Sihon, king of the Amorites, who was dwelling in Heshbon.

35 So then they smote him and his sons and all his people, until there was not left him a remnant, and took possession of his land.

CHAP. 21
BC 1453

28 Jer. 48:45, 46
28 Deut. 2:9, 18
Is. 15:1
29 Judg. 11:24
1 Ki. 11:7, 33
2 Ki. 23:13
Jer. 48:7, 13
30 Jer. 48:18, 22
30 Is. 15:2
32 ch. 32:1
Jer. 48:32
33 Deut. 3:1 & 20:7
33 Josh. 13:12
34 Deut. 3:2
34 ver. 24
Ps. 135:10 & 136:20
35 Deut. 3:3 & 29:7
Josh. 13:12
Ps. 135:10

*unto Sihon king of the Amorites

CHAP. 22
BC 1452

ch. 33:48 1
Judg. 11:25 2
Ex. 15:15 3
ch. 31:8 4
Josh. 13:21
Deut. 23:4 5
Josh. 13:22 & 24:9
Neh. 13:1, 2
Mic. 6:5
2 Pet. 2:15
Jude 11
Rev. 2:14
See ch. 23:7 5
Deut. 23:4
ch. 23:7 6
1 Sam. 9:7, 7 8
ver. 19 8
ver. 20 9
Gen. 20:3

†children

CHAPTER 22

1 Then did the sons of Israel break up, and encamp in the waste plains of Moab, on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho.

2 And Balak son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done unto the Amorites.

3 And Moab shrank with great fear from the presence of the people because many they were, and Moab was alarmed at the presence of the †sons of Israel.

4 So Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall the gathered host lick up all that are round about us, as the ox doth lick up the verdure of the field. But Balak son of Zippor, was king unto Moab at that time.

5 So he sent messengers unto Balaam son of Beor to Pethor which was by the river of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, Lo! a people hath come forth out of Egypt, lo! he hath covered the eye of the land, yea, he is tarrying over against me.

6 Now therefore do come, I pray thee, curse me this people, for stronger he is than I, if peradventure I prevail, we shall smite him, that I may drive him out of the land, for I know that he whom thou dost bless, is to be blessed, and he whom thou dost curse, is to be cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian, went their way, with the rewards of divination in their hand, so they came in unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Tarry ye here for the night, and I will bring you back word, as YAHVAH shall speak unto me. So the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And Elohim came in unto Balaam, and said, Who are these men with thee?

10 Then said Balaam unto Elohim, Balak, son of Zippor, king of Moab,

hath sent unto me:

11 Lo! the people that hath come forth out of Egypt, he covereth the eye of the land. Now do come, do †revile me him, peradventure I shall prevail in making war with him, and shall drive him out.

12 And El said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people, for blessed he is.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your own land, for YAHVAH hath refused to let me go with you.

14 So the princes of Moab arose, and came in unto Balak, and said, Balaam refused to come with us.

15 Then added Balak again, to send princes, more and weightier than these.

16 And they came in unto Balaam, and said unto him, Thus said Balak son of Zippor, Do not be withheld I pray thee, from coming unto me:

17 For I will honour thee exceedingly, and all that thou shalt say unto me will I do. Do come therefore, I pray thee, oh †revile me this people.

18 And Balaam responded and said unto the servants of Balak, Though Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the bidding of YAHVAH my Elohim, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore abide here, I pray you, even ye, for the night, that I may get to know what further YAHVAH may be speaking with me.

20 And Elohim came in unto Balaam by night, and said unto him, If to call thee the men have come in, arise, go with them, but only the thing that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 So Balaam arose in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 Then kindled the anger of Elohim, because he was going, and the *messenger of YAHVAH stationed himself in the way to withstand him, as he was

CHAP. 22
BC 1452

11 Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him*
12 ch. 23:20
Rom. 11:28

17 ver. 6
18 ch. 24:13
18 1 Ki. 22:14
2 Chr. 18:13
19 ver. 8
20 ver. 9
20 ver. 35
ch. 23:12, 26
& 24:13
22 Ex. 4:24

See 2 Ki. 23 6:17
Dan. 10:7
Acts 22:9
2 Pet. 2:16
Jude 11
2 Pet. 2:16 28
Prov. 29 12:10
2 Pet. 2:16 30

See Gen. 31 21:19
2 Ki. 6:17
Luke 24:16, 31
Ex. 34:8 31

†curse
*angel

riding upon his ass, his two young men being with him.

23 And the ass saw the *messenger of YAHVAH stationed in the road with his drawn sword in his hand, so the ass turned aside out of the road and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass, to make her turn back into the road.

24 But the *messenger of YAHVAH took his stand, in a hollow pass of the vineyards, with a fence on this side and a fence on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the *messenger of YAHVAH, she squeezed herself against the wall, and squeezed the foot of Balaam against the wall, and again he smote her.

26 And the *messenger of YAHVAH went on further, and took his stand in a narrow place, where there was no way to turn to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the *messenger of YAHVAH, she sank down under Balaam, then was Balaam's anger kindled, and he smote the ass with the staff.

28 And YAHVAH opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Surely thou hast been making sport of me, would there had been a sword in my hand, for now would I have slain thee.

30 Then said the ass unto Balaam, Am not I thine own ass on which thou hast ridden all thy life until this day? Have I been wont to do unto thee thus? And he said, Nay!

31 Then did YAHVAH unveil the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the *messenger of YAHVAH stationed in the road, with his sword drawn in his hand, so he bent his head and bowed down before him.

32 And the *messenger of YAHVAH said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass, these three times? Lo!

I myself am come forth to withstand thee, because headlong was thy way before Me.

33 And the ass hath seen Me, and hath turned aside at My presence these three times: unless she had turned aside from My presence, yea, now even thee had I slain, but her had I suffered to live.

34 Then said Balaam unto the *messenger of YAHVAH, I have sinned, for I knew not that thou wast stationed to meet me in the road, now therefore, if it be displeasing in Thine eyes, I must get me back again.

35 And the *messenger of YAHVAH said unto Balaam, Go with the men: only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak. So Balaam went his way with the princes of Balak.

36 And Balak heard that Balaam was coming, so he went forth to meet him unto a city of Moab which was upon the boundary of Arnon, which was in the utmost part of the boundary.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam: Did I not send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore didst thou not come unto me? Am I not, in very deed, able to honour thee?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo! I am come unto thee, now can I possibly promise anything? The word that Elohim shall put in my mouth, that must I speak.

39 So Balaam went with Balak, and they entered Kiriath-huzoth.

40 And Balak sacrificed herd and flock, and sent unto Balaam, and unto the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the utmost part of the people.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then said Balaam unto Balak: Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here, seven bullocks and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam caused to ascend a bullock and a ram on each altar.

3 Then said Balaam unto Balak: Station thyself by thine ascending-sacrifice and let me go my way, peradventure YAHVAH may come and meet me and what thing soever He may show me I will tell thee. So he went his way to a †bare height.

4 And Elohim came unto Balaam, and he said unto Him The seven altars have I built in a row, and have caused to ascend a bullock and a ram on each altar.

5 And YAHVAH put a word into the mouth of Balaam, and said, Return unto Balak and thus shalt thou speak.

6 So he returned unto him, and lo! he was stationed by his ascending-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 So he took up his parable and said: From Aram, doth Balak conduct me, the king of Moab, from the mountains of the East, come thou! curse me Jacob, yea, come thou! rage on Israel.

8 How can I †revile one whom YAHVAH hath not reviled? Yea, how can I rage on one on whom YAHVAH hath not raged?

9 Surely from the head of the rocks do I see him, yea from the hills do I observe him, Lo! a people who alone doth dwell, and among the nations, he doth not reckon himself.

10 Who hath counted the dust of Jacob? Or who hath numbered the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the upright, and let my hereafter be like his!

11 Then said Balak unto Balaam What hast thou done for me? To †revile mine enemies, I summoned thee and lo! thou hast kept on blessing.

12 And he answered and said, Was it not to be so that whatsoever YAHVAH should put into my mouth, the same should I take heed to speak?

13 Then said Balak unto him, Come I pray thee, with me unto another place from whence thou mayest see him nothing but his utmost part shalt thou see, but all of him shalt thou not see and so †revile me him from thence.

CHAP. 22
BC 1452

32 2 Pet. 2:14, 15
34 1 Sam. 15:24, 30 & 26:21 2 Sam. 12:13 Job 34:31, 32
35 ver. 20
36 Gen. 14:17
36 ch. 21:13
37 ver. 17 ch. 24:11
38 ch. 23:26 & 24:13 1 Ki. 22:14 2 Chr. 18:13
41 Deut. 12:2

*angel

CHAP. 23
BC 1452

1 ver. 29
ver. 14, 30 2
ver. 15 3
ch. 24:1 3
ver. 16 4
ver. 16 5
ch. 22:35 Deut. 18:18 Jer. 1:9
ver. 10 7
ch. 24:3, 15, 23 Job 27:1 & 29:1 Ps. 78:2
ch. 22:6, 7 11, 17
1 Sam. 7 17:10
Is. 47:12 8
Deut. 33:28 9
Ex. 33:16 9 Ezra 9:2 Eph. 2:14
Gen. 10 13:16 & 22:17
Ps. 116:15 10
ch. 22:11 11
ch. 22:38 12

†high place
‡curse

14 And he took him to the field of Zophim, unto the head of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and caused to ascend a bullock and a ram on each altar.

15 Then said he to Balak, Station thyself here by thine *ascending-sacrifice, while I meet Him yonder.

16 And YAHVAH met Balaam and put a word into his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak and thus shalt thou speak.

17 So he came in unto him, and there he was stationed by his ascending-sacrifice, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath YAHVAH spoken?

18 Then took he up his parable and said, Rise, Balak, and hear, give ear unto me, son of Zippor!

19 Elohim is not a man that He should lie, nor a son of Adam that He should repent, hath He said, and will not perform? Yea spoken, and will not make it stand fast?

20 Lo! to bless, have I received command, and I will bless, nor will I take back.

21 He hath not discovered trouble in Jacob, neither hath He seen wretchedness in Israel, YAHVAH, his Elohim is with him, and, the acclaim of a king, is his midst:

22 El having brought them forth out of Egypt, the very horns of the buffalo are his:

23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, nor divination against Israel, now shall it be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath El wrought!

24 Lo a people, like a lioness, shall rise, and like a strong lion, shall rouse himself up; he will not lie down till he eat the †torn, and the blood of the slain, he drink.

25 Then said Balak unto Balaam, Thou shalt neither ?revile him, nor bless him.

26 And Balaam responded, and said unto Balak, Spake I not unto thee, saying, All that YAHVAH shall speak, that must I do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee! let me take thee unto another place, peradventure it may be right in the eyes of Elohim, that thou ?revile me him from thence.

28 So Balak took Balaam, unto the head of Peor, that looketh over the face of the Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here, seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam said, and caused to ascend a bullock and a ram on each altar.

CHAP. 23
BC 1452

14 ver. 1, 2
16 ver. 5
ch. 22:35
18 Judg. 3:20
19 1 Sam. 15:29
Mal. 3:6
Jas. 1:17
20 Gen. 12:2 & 22:17
ch. 22:12
21 Rom. 4:7, 8
21 Ps. 89:15
22 ch. 24:8
22 Deut. 33:17
Job 39:10
23 Ps. 31:19 & 44:1
24 Gen. 49:9
24 Gen. 49:27
ver. 12 26
ch. 22:38
ver. 13 27
ch. 21:10 28
ver. 1 29

*burnt offering
†prey
?curse

CHAPTER 24

1 And when Balaam saw that it was good in the eyes of YAHVAH to bless Israel, he went not as at other times to invoke enchantments, but set, towards the desert, his face.

2 So Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel, dwelling according to his tribes, then came upon him the Spirit of Elohim;

3 And he took up his parable, and said, The oracle of Balaam, son of Beor, yea the oracle of the man of opened eye;

4 The oracle of one hearing sayings of El, who, the sight of the Almighty, receiveth in vision, ‡who falleth down, but hath unveiled eyes:

5 How pleasing are thy tents, O Jacob, thy habitations, O Israel:

6 Like ravines extended, like gardens by a river, like aloe-trees YAHVAH hath planted, like cedars by waters:

7 He poureth forth water from his buckets, and, his seed, is among many waters, and taller than Agag is his king, and exalted is his kingdom.

8 El having brought him forth out of Egypt, the very horns of the buffalo are his, he eateth up nations that assail him, and, the bones of them, he break-

CHAP. 24
BC 1452
ch. 23:3, 15 1
ch. 2:2, etc. 2
ch. 11:25 2
1 Sam. 10:10 & 19:20, 23
2 Chr. 15:1
ch. 23:7, 18 3
See 1 Sam. 4 19:24
Ezek. 1:28
Ps. 1:3 6
Jer. 17:8
Ps. 104:16 6
Jer. 51:13 7
Rev. 17:1, 15
1 Sam. 15:9 7
2 Sam. 5:12 7
1 Chr. 14:2
ch. 23:22 8
ch. 14:9 8
& 23:24
Ps. 2:9 8
Jer. 50:17 8
Ps. 45:5 8

‡falling into a trance, but having his eyes open

eth, and the loins of him, he crusheth:

9 He hath knelt, hath lain down, like a strong lion, yea like a lioness, who shall rouse him up? Such as bless thee are each one blessed, but such as curse thee are each one cursed.

10 Then kindled the anger of Balak against Balaam, and he smote together his hands, and Balak said unto Balaam, To *revile my foes I called thee, and lo! thou hast kept on blessing, these three times.

11 Now therefore flee thou unto thy place, I said, I will highly honour thee; but lo! YAHVAH hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Was it not so, that even unto thy messengers whom thou didst send unto me, I spake, saying,

13 Though Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, yet could I not go beyond the bidding of YAHVAH to do good or ill out of my own heart, what YAHVAH shall speak, that must I speak?

14 Now therefore behold me! going to my own people, come now! let me advise thee, what this people shall do unto thy people in the †after-part of the days.

15 So he took up his parable and said, The oracle of Balaam, son of Beor, yea the oracle of the man of opened eye;

16 The oracle of one hearing sayings of El, and knowing the knowledge of the Most High, who, the sight of the Almighty, receiveth in vision, ?who falleth down but hath unveiled eyes:

17 I see One who is not now, I observe One who is not nigh, there hath marched forth a Star out of Jacob, and arisen a Sceptre out of Israel, that hath dishonoured the beard of Moab, yea the crown of the head of all the tumultuous;

18 So Edom hath become a possession, yea a possession is Seir to his foes, but Israel is doing valiantly;

CHAP. 24
BC 1452
9 Gen. 49:9
9 Gen. 12:3
10 Ezek. 21:14, 17
10 ch. 23:11
Neh. 13:2
11 ch. 22:17, 37
13 ch. 22:18
14 Mic. 6:5
Rev. 2:14
14 Gen. 49:1
Dan. 2:28
17 Rev. 1:7
17 Mat. 2:2
17 Gen. 49:10
2 Sam. 8:2
18 2 Sam. 8:14
Gen. 49:10 19
Ex. 17:8
Ex. 17:14
Heb. *Kain* 22
Gen. 10:4 24
Gen. 10:21, 25 24
See ch. 31:8 25

*curse
†latter days
?falling into a trance, but having his eyes open
‡afflict

CHAP. 25
BC 1452
ch. 33:49 1
Josh. 2:1
1 Cor. 10:8 1
Josh. 22:17 2
Hos. 9:10
Ex. 34:15 2
Ex. 20:5 2
Ps. 106:29 3
Deut. 4:3 4
ver. 11 4
Deut. 13:17
Ex. 18:21 5
Deut. 13:6, 9 5

*commit whoredom
†hang

19 Yea One wieldeth dominion out o Jacob, who hath destroyed the remnan out of the fortress.

20 And when he saw Amalek, he too up his parable and said, The beginnin of nations, Amalek, but his latter en is even to perish.

21 And when he saw the Kenite h took up his parable and said, Endurin thy dwelling-place, set thou then, in th crag, thy nest;

22 Yet shall it be for destruction, C Kain, how long shall Assyria hold the captive?

23 And he took up his parable an said, Alas! who shall survive its fulfil ment by El;

24 When ships come from the coas of the isles, and ‡humble Assyria, an humble the Hebrew, and, he too, is ever to perish?

25 Then Balaam arose, and went an returned unto his place, and Balak als went his way.

CHAPTER 25

1 And Israel remained among the acacias, and the people began to go away *unchastely unto the daughters of Moab;

2 Who invited the people unto the sacrifices of their idols, so the people did eat, and did bow themselves down unto their idols.

3 Thus Israel let himself be bound unto Baal-peor, and the anger of YAHVAH kindled upon Israel.

4 And YAHVAH said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and °crucify them unto YAHVAH in the face of the sun, that the heat of the anger of YAHVAH may turn away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye each one his men, who have let themselves be bound unto Baal-peor.

...And lo! a man of the sons of Israel ...ming in, who brought near unto his ...ethren a Midianite woman, before ...e eyes of Moses, and before the eyes ...ll all the assembly of the sons of Israel, ...nen they were weeping at the en...ance of the tent of meeting.

...And Phinehas, son of Eleazar, son ...Aaron the priest, saw it, so he rose ...out of the midst of the assembly, ...d took a spear in his hand;

...And went in after the man of Is...el into the pleasure-tent, and thrust ...th of them through, the man of Is...el, and the woman, in her parts of ...ame, so the plague was restrained ...om against the sons of Israel.

...Then was it found that they who ...d died by the plague were four and ...enty thousand.

...Then spake YAHVAH unto ...loses, saying:

...Phinehas, son of Eleazar, son of ...aron the priest, hath turned back My ...rath from against the sons of Israel, ...that he was jealous with My jealousy ...their midst, so that I made not an ...d of the sons of Israel in My jealousy.

...Wherefore say, Behold Me! giv...g unto him My covenant of peace;

...So shall it prove to be unto him ...d unto his seed after him, the cove...ant of our *age-abiding priesthood, ...because he was jealous for his Elohim, ...d did put a propitiatory-covering ...ver the sons of Israel.

...Now the name of the man of ...srael that was smitten, who was smit...n with the Midianitish woman, was ...Zimri, son of Salu, prince of an ances...ral house of the Simeonites;

...And the name of the woman who ...was smitten, the Midianitess, was Coz...bi, daughter of Zur, the head of his ...indred, of an ancestral house in Midi...n, was he.

CHAP. 25
BC 1452
6 Joel 2:17
7 Ps. 106:30
7 Ex. 6:25
8 Ps. 106:30
9 Deut. 4:3
1 Cor. 10:8
11 Ps. 106:30

11 Ex. 20:5
Ps. 78:58
Ezek. 16:38
12 Mal. 2:4, 5
13 See 1 Chr. 6:4, etc.
13 Ex. 40:15
13 Acts 22:3
Rom. 10:2
13 Heb. 2:17

15 ch. 31:8
Josh. 13:21

ch. 31:2 17
ch. 31:16 16
Rev. 2:14

*forever

CHAP. 26
BC 1452
Ex. 30:12 2
& 38:25, 26
ch. 1:2
ch. 1:3 2
ver. 63 3
ch. 22:1
& 31:12
& 33:48
& 35:1
ch. 1:1 4
Gen. 46:8 5
Ex. 6:14
1 Chr. 5:1
ch. 16:1, 2 9

16 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

17 Besiege the Midianites, and ye shall smite them;

18 For besiegers were they unto you, with their wiles wherewith they beguiled you over the matter of Peor, and over the matter of Cozbi, daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was smitten in the day of the plague over the matter of Peor.

CHAPTER 26

1 And it came to pass, after the plague, that YAHVAH spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, saying:

2 Reckon ye up the sum of all the assembly of the sons of Israel, from twenty years old and upwards, by their ancestral houses, every one able to go forth to war in Israel.

3 So then Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the waste plains of Moab, by the Jordan near Jericho, saying:

4 From twenty years old and upwards, as YAHVAH commanded Moses and the sons of Israel, who had come forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, the sons of Reuben, to Hanoch, pertained the family of the Hanochites; to Pallu, the family of the Palluites;

6 To Hezron the family of the Hezronites, to Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites, and they who were numbered of them were found to be forty-three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 Now the sons of Pallu were Eliab;

9 And the sons of Eliab, Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram, the same, Dathan and Abiram, notable men of the assembly who contended against Moses and

against Aaron in the assembly of Korah, when they contended against YAHVAH;

10 And the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, with Korah also, when the assembly died, when the fire consumed two hundred and fifty men, and they became a *warning;

11 But the sons of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon by their families, to Nemuel, pertained the family of the Nemuelites, to Jamin the family of the Jaminites, to Jachin the family of the Jachinites:

13 To Zerah, the family of the Zerahites, to Shaul, the family of the Shaulites:

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, two and twenty thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad by their families, to Zephon, pertained the family of the Zephonites; to Haggi, the family of the Haggites, to Shuni, the family of the Shunites;

16 To Ozni, the family of the Oznites, to Eri, the family of the Erites;

17 To Arod, the family of the Arodites, to Arelites, the family of the Arelites:

18 These are the families of the sons of Gad as to them who were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan, but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And so as to the sons of Judah by their families it was found that, to Shelah, pertained the family of the Shelanites, to Perez, the family of the Perezites, to Zerah, the family of the Zerahites;

21 And as to the sons of Perez it was found that, to Hezron, pertained the family of the Hezronites, to Hamul, the family of the Hamulites:

22 These are the families of Judah as to them who were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar by their families, unto Tola pertained the family of the Tolaites, to Puvah, the family of the Punites;

24 To Jashub the family of the Jashubites, to Shimron, the family of the Shimronites:

25 These are the families of Issachar as to them who were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun by their families, to Sered, pertained the family of the Seredites, to Elon, the family of the Elonites, to Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites:

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites as to them who were numbered of them, sixty thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph by their families, Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 The sons of Manasseh, to Machir, pertained the family of the Machirites, and Machir begat Gilead, to Gilead pertained the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: Iezer, the family of the Iezerites, to Helek, the family of the Helekites;

31 And Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;

32 And Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 Now Zelophehad, son of Hepher, had no sons but only daughters, and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and they who were numbered of them, fifty-two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim by

CHAP. 26
BC 1452
10 ch. 16:32, 35
10 ch. 16:38 See 1 Cor. 10:6 2 Pet. 2:6
11 Ex. 6:24 1 Chr. 6:22
12 Gen. 46:10
16 Gen. 46:16
17 Gen. 46:16, *Arodi*
19 Gen. 38:2, etc. & 46:12
20 1 Chr. 2:3
Gen. 46:13 1 Chr. 7:1 23
Gen. 46:14 26
Gen. 46:20 28
Josh. 17:1 1 Chr. 7:14, 15 29
Josh. 17:2 Judg. 6:11, 24, 34 ch. 27:1 & 36:11 33
*sign

CHAP. 26
BC 1452

eir families, to Shuthelah, pertained
e family of the Shuthelahites, to
cher, the family of the Becherites, to
ahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthe-
h, to Eran, pertained the family of
e Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons
Ephraim as to them who were num-
red of them, thirty-two thousand and
ve hundred. These are the sons of
seph by their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin by their
milies, to Bela, pertained the family
the Belaites, to Ashbel, the family
the Ashbelites, to Ahiram, the fami-
of the Ahiramites;

39 To Shephupham, the family of the
huphamites, to Hupham, the family
f the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard
nd Naaman, to Ard, pertained the
amily of the Ardites, to Naaman, the
amily of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin by
heir families, and they who were num-
ered of them, were forty-five thou-
and and six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan by their
amilies: to Shuham, pertained the
amily of the Shuhamites, these are
he families of Dan by their families:

43 All the families of the Shuhamites
s to them who were numbered of
hem, were sixty-four thousand and
our hundred.

44 The sons of Asher by their fami-
ies: to Imnah, pertained the family of
he Imnites, to Ishvi, the family of the
shvites, to Beriah, the family of the
Beriites:

45 To the sons of Beriah, to Heber,
pertained the family of the Heberites,
to Malchiel, the family of the Mal-
chielites;

38 Gen. 46:21 1 Chr. 7:6

42 Gen. 46:23

44 Gen. 46:17 1 Chr. 7:30

Gen. 46:24 1 Chr. 7:13 48

See ch. 1:46 51

Josh. 11:23 & 14:1 53

ch. 33:54 54

ch. 33:54 & 34:13 Josh. 11:23 & 14:2 55

Gen. 46:11 Ex. 6:16-19 1 Chr. 6:1, 16 57

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, was Serah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher as to them who were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali by their families, to Jahzeel, pertained the family of the Jahzeelites; to Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 To Jezer, the family of the Jezerites, to Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali by their families, and they who were numbered of them, were forty-five thousand and four hundred.

51 These are they who were numbered of the sons of Israel, six hundred and one thousand, seven hundred and thirty.

52 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

53 Unto these, shall be apportioned the land as an inheritance by the number of names.

54 For the large one, thou shalt make large his inheritance, and for the small one, thou shalt make small his inheritance, unto each one in proportion to them who were numbered of him, shall be given his inheritance.

55 Nevertheless, by lot, shall the land be apportioned, by the names of the tribe of their fathers, shall they inherit.

56 At the bidding of the lot, shall be apportioned his inheritance, between large and small.

57 And these are they who were numbered of the Levites by their families, to Gershon, pertained the family of the Gershonites, to Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; to Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of Levi, the family of the Libnites, the family of

the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites, and Kohath begat Amram;

59 And the name of the wife of Amram was Jochebed, daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt, and she bare to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam, their sister.

60 And there were born to Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar;

61 But Nadab and Abihu died, when they brought near strange fire before YAHVAH:

62 And they who were numbered of them were found to be twenty-three thousand, all the males from one month old and upwards, for they had not numbered themselves in the midst of the sons of Israel, because there was given unto them no inheritance, in the midst of the *sons of Israel.

63 These are they who were numbered by Moses, and Eleazar the priest, when they numbered the sons of Israel in the waste plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

64 And among these, was there not found a man of them who had been numbered by Moses, and Aaron the priest, when they numbered the sons of Israel in the desert of Sinai.

65 For YAHVAH had said of them, They shall surely die in the desert. And there was not left of them a man, save only Caleb son of Jephunneh, and Joshua son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27

1 Then came near the daughters of Zelophehad, son of Hepher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, pertaining to the families of Manasseh, son of Joseph, these being the names of his daughters, Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah and Milcah and Tirzah.

2 So they stood before Moses and

CHAP. 26
BC 1452
59 Ex. 2:1, 2 & 6:20
60 ch. 3:2
61 Lev. 10:1, 2 ch. 3:4 1 Chr. 24:2
62 See ch. 3:39
62 ch. 1:49
62 ch. 18:20, 23, 24 Deut. 10:9 Josh. 13:14, 33
63 ver. 3
64 ch. 1 Deut. 2:14, 15
65 ch. 14:28, 29 1 Cor. 10:5, 6
65 ch. 14:30

*children

CHAP. 27
BC 1452
1 ch. 26:33 & 36:1, 11 Josh. 17:3
ch. 14:35 3 & 26:64, 65 ch. 16:1, 2 3
Josh. 17:4 4 Ex. 18:15, 5 19
ch. 36:2 7
ch. 35:29 11
ch. 33:47 12 Deut. 3:27 & 32:49
ch. 20:24, 13 28 & 31:2 Deut. 10:6
ch. 20:12, 14 24 Deut. 1:37 & 32:51 Ps. 106:32

†gathered unto thy people

before Eleazar the priest, and before t princes and all the assembly, at the e trance of the tent of meeting, sayin

3 Our father died in the desert, though he was not among the assemb that conspired against YAHVAH the assembly of Korah, but in his ow sin, died he; and sons, had he none.

4 Wherefore should the name of o father be withdrawn out of the mid of his family, because he had no sor Give ye unto us a possession, in t midst of the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought near their cau before YAHVAH.

6 Then spake YAHVAH unto Mose saying:

7 A right thing, are the daughters Zelophehad speaking: Thou shalt sur ly give them a possession for an inher tance, in the midst of the brethren their father, and shalt cause the inher tance of their father to pass over unt them.

8 And unto the sons of Israel sha thou speak, saying, When any ma shall die, having no son, then shall y cause his inheritance to pass over to h daughter.

9 And if he hath no daughter, the shall ye give his inheritance unto h brethren.

10 And if he hath no brethren, the shall ye give his inheritance unto th brethren of his father.

11 And if his father hath no bretl ren, then shall ye give his inheritanc unto his blood-relation that is near unt him, of his family, and he shall posse it, so shall it serve the sons of Isra as a regulative statute, as YAHVAI commanded Moses.

12 And YAHVAH said unto Mose Go up into this mount of Abarim, an see the land which I have given unt the sons of Israel;

13 And when thou hast seen it, the shalt thou also be †withdrawn unto th kinsfolk, as Aaron thy brother wa withdrawn;

14 Because ye resisted My bidding, i

n the desert of Zin when the assembly contended, that ye should hallow Me regarding the waters, before their eyes, the same, were the waters of Meribah, if Kadesh in the desert of Zin.

15 Then spake Moses unto YAHVAH, saying:

16 Let YAHVAH Elohim of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the assembly;

17 Who may go out before them and who may come in before them, and who may take them out and who may bring them in, that the assembly of YAHVAH become not as sheep that have no shepherd.

18 And YAHVAH said unto Moses: Take thee Joshua son of Nun, a man in whom is spirit, then shalt thou lean thy hand upon him;

19 And shalt cause him to stand before Eleazar the priest, and before all the assembly, and shalt *charge him, before their eyes;

20 And shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the assembly of the sons of Israel may hearken.

21 And before Eleazar the priest shall he stand, and shall ask by him for the decision of the †Lights before YAHVAH, at the bidding thereof shall they go out, and at the bidding thereof shall they come in, he, and all the sons of Israel with him, even all the assembly.

22 And Moses did as YAHVAH commanded him, and took Joshua and caused him to stand before Eleazar the priest, and before all the assembly;

23 And leaned his hands upon him and *charged him, as YAHVAH spake by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 28

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, saying:

2 Command the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, My offering, My food for My altar-flames, My satisfying odour, shall ye take heed to offer unto Me in its season.

3 Therefore shalt thou say to them, This is the altar-flame which ye shall offer unto YAHVAH, he-lambs a year old, without defect, two daily, as a continual ascending-sacrifice.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings;

5 Also the tenth of an ephah of fine meal for a meal-offering, overflowed with beaten oil, the fourth of a hin:

6 A continual ‡ascending-sacrifice, which was offered in Mount Sinai, as a satisfying odour, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

7 Also the drink-offering thereof, the fourth of a hin for each lamb, in a holy place shall it be poured out as a libation of strong drink unto YAHVAH.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings; like the meal-offering of the morning, and like the drink-offering thereof, shalt thou offer, an altar-flame, a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH.

9 But on the sabbath day, two he-lambs a year old without defect, and two-tenths of fine meal as a meal-offering overflowed with oil, and the drink-offering thereof:

10 The ascending-sacrifice of a sabbath on its own sabbath, besides the continual ascending-sacrifice and the drink-offering thereof.

11 And in the beginnings of your months shall ye bring near an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH, two choice bullocks and one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without defect;

12 And three-tenths of fine meal, as a meal-offering overflowed with oil, to each bullock, and two-tenths of fine-meal as a meal-offering, overflowed with oil, to each ram;

13 And a tenth severally of fine meal

CHAP. 27
BC 1452
14 Ex. 17:7
16 ch. 16:22
Heb. 12:9
17 Deut. 31:2
1 Sam. 8:20 & 18:13
2 Chr. 1:10
17 1 Kl. 22:17
Zech. 10:2
Mat. 9:36
Mark 6:34
18 Gen. 41:38
Judg. 3:10
1 Sam. 16:13, 18
18 Deut. 34:9
19 Deut. 31:7
20 See ch. 11:17, 28
20 Josh. 1:16, 17
21 Judg. 20:18, 23, 26
1 Sam. 23:9 & 30:7
21 Ex. 28:30
21 Josh. 9:14
1 Sam. 22:10, 13, 15
23 Deut. 3:28 & 31:7

*give him a charge
†Urim

CHAP. 28
BC 1492
2 Lev. 3:11 & 21:6, 8
Mal. 1:7, 12

Ex. 29:38 3

Ex. 12:6
Ex. 16:36 5
ch. 15:4
Lev. 2:1 5
Ex. 29:40 5
Ex. 29:42 6
See Amos 5:25
Ex. 29:42 7
Ezek. 46:4 10
ch. 10:10 11
1 Sam. 20:5
1 Chr. 23:31
2 Chr. 2:4
Ezra 3:5
Neh. 10:33
Is. 1:13, 14
Ezek. 45:17 & 46:6
Hos. 2:11
Col. 2:16
ch. 15:4-12 12

‡burnt offering

as a meal-offering overflowed with oil, to each lamb, an *ascending-sacrifice, a satisfying odour, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

14 And as their drink-offerings, half a hin shall be to a bullock and the third of a hin to a ram and the fourth of a hin to a lamb, of wine, this is the ascending-sacrifice of a month in its month, for the months of the year.

15 Also one he-goat as a sin-bearer unto YAHVAH, besides the continual ascending-sacrifice, shall it be offered, with the drink-offering thereof.

16 And on the first month on the fourteenth day of the month, shall be a passover unto YAHVAH;

17 And on the fifteenth day of this month, a festival, seven days unleavened cakes shall be eaten.

18 On the first day a holy convocation, no laborious work shall ye do;

19 But ye shall bring near, as an altar-flame, an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH, two choice bullocks and one ram, and seven he-lambs a year old, without defect, must they be for you;

20 And for their meal-offering, fine meal overflowed with oil, three-tenths for a bullock, and two-tenths for a ram, shall ye offer;

21 A tenth severally shalt thou offer for each lamb, for the seven lambs;

22 Also one he-goat for bearing sin, to put a propitiatory-covering over you:

23 In addition to the ascending-sacrifice of the morning, which is for the continual ascending-sacrifice, shall ye offer these.

24 Like these, shall ye offer daily for seven days, as the food of the altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, besides the continual ascending-sacrifice, shall it be offered, with the drink-offering thereof.

25 And on the seventh day shall ye have a holy convocation, no laborious work shall ye do.

CHAP. 28
BC 1452
15 ver. 22 ch. 15:24
16 Ex. 12:6, 18 Lev. 23:5 ch. 9:3 Deut. 16:1 Ezek. 45:21
17 Lev. 23:6
18 Ex. 12:16 Lev. 23:7
19 ver. 31 Lev. 22:20 ch. 29:8 Deut. 15:21
22 ver. 15
25 Ex. 13:6 Lev. 23:8

Ex. 23:16 26 & 34:22 Lev. 23:10, 15 Deut. 16:10 Acts 2:1
See Lev. 27 23:18, 19
ver. 19 31

*burnt offering

CHAP. 29
BC 1452
Lev. 23:24 1 ch. 28:11 6 ch. 28:3 6 ch. 15:11, 6 12

†blowing trumpets

26 And on the day of firstfruits, when ye bring near a new meal-offering unto YAHVAH, in your weeks, a holy convocation, shall there be unto you, no laborious work shall ye do;

27 But ye shall bring near as an ascending-sacrifice for a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, two choice bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old;

28 Also their meal-offering, fine meal overflowed with oil, three-tenths for each bullock, two-tenths for the one ram;

29 A tenth severally for each lamb of the seven lambs;

30 One young he-goat, for putting a propitiatory-covering over you:

31 In addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice with the meal-offering thereof shall ye offer them, without defect, shall they be for you with their drink-offerings.

CHAPTER 29

1 And in the seventh month on the first of the month, a holy convocation shall there be unto you, no laborious work shall ye do, a day of †loud acclamation shall it be unto you.

2 Therefore shall ye offer as an ascending-sacrifice, for a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, one choice bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old, without defect;

3 And as their meal-offering, fine meal overflowed with oil, three-tenths to a bullock, two-tenths to a ram;

4 And one-tenth to each lamb, of the seven lambs;

5 And one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, for putting a propitiatory-covering over you:

6 In addition to the monthly ascending-sacrifice with the meal-offering thereof, and the continual ascending-sacrifice with the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof, accord-

CHAP. 29
BC 1452
7 Lev. 16:29 & 23:27
7 Ps. 35:13 Is. 58:5
8 ch. 28:19
11 Lev. 16:3, 5
12 Lev. 23:34 Deut. 16:13 Ezek. 45:25
13 Ezra 3:4
ver. 3, 4, 18 9, 10 ch. 15:12 & 28:7, 14
ver. 18 21

ing to their regulation, for a satisfying odour, an altar-flame unto YAHVAH.

7 And on the tenth of this seventh month, a holy convocation, shall there be unto you, when ye shall humble your souls, no work shall ye do;

8 But ye shall bring near as an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH, a satisfying odour, one choice bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old, without defect, shall they be for you;

9 And as their meal-offering, fine meal overflowed with oil, three-tenths to a bullock, two-tenths to the one ram:

10 A tenth severally to each lamb, of the seven lambs;

11 One young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the propitiatory sinbearer, and the continual ascending-sacrifice, with its meal-offering and their drink-offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, a holy convocation shall there be unto you, no laborious work shall ye do, but ye shall celebrate a festival unto YAHVAH seven days.

13 Then shall ye bring near as an ascending-sacrifice, an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, thirteen choice bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old, without defect shall they be;

14 And as their meal-offering, fine-meal overflowed with oil, three-tenths to each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two-tenths to each ram, of the two rams;

15 And a tenth severally to each lamb, of the fourteen lambs;

16 Also one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.

17 And on the second day twelve choice bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without defect;

18 With their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, to the bullocks to the rams and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

19 Also one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, with its meal-offering and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen he-lambs a year old, without defect;

21 With their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, to the bullocks, to the rams, and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

22 Also one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, with the meal-offering thereof, and the drink-offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old, without defect;

24 Their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, to the bullocks, to the rams, and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

25 Also one he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old, without defect;

27 With their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, to the bullocks, to the rams, and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

28 Also one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, with the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old, without defect;

30 With their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, to the bullocks, to the rams, and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

31 Also one young he-goat as a sin-

bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old, without defect;

33 With their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, to the bullocks, to the rams, and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

34 Also one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.

35 And on the eighth day, a *closing feast shall there be unto you, no laborious work shall ye do;

36 But ye shall bring near, as an ascending-sacrifice, an altar-flame of a satisfying odour unto YAHVAH, one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old, without defect:

37 With their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, to the bullock, to the ram, and to the lambs, by their number, according to the regulation;

38 Also one young he-goat as a sin-bearer, in addition to the continual ascending-sacrifice, with the meal-offering thereof and the drink-offering thereof.

39 These shall ye offer unto YAHVAH, in your appointed seasons, besides your vow-offerings and your free-will offerings, as your ascending-sacrifices and as your meal-offerings, and as your drink-offerings and as your peace-offerings.

40 So Moses told the sons of Israel, according to all that YAHVAH commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 30

1 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel, saying: This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded.

2 When a man shall vow a vow unto YAHVAH, or swear an oath to bind a bond upon his soul, he shall not break his word, according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth shall he do.

3 And when a woman shall vow a vow unto YAHVAH, and bind a bond in the house of her father in her youth;

4 And her father shall hear her vow or her bond which she bindeth upon her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her, then shall all her vows stand, and every bond which she hath bound upon her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father forbade her in the day when he heard, none of her vows or her bonds which she hath bound upon her soul shall stand, and YAHVAH will pardon her, because her father forbade her.

6 But if she belonged to a husband when her vows were taken upon her or a rash utterance fell from her lips wherewith she put a bond upon her soul;

7 And her husband heard it, and on the day that he heard, he held his peace at her, then shall her vows stand, and her bonds which she hath bound upon her soul shall stand.

8 But if on the day her husband heard, he forbade her, then shall he have made of none effect her vow that is upon her, or the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she put a bond upon her soul, and YAHVAH will pardon her.

9 But as for the vow of a widow or of a woman divorced, whatsoever she hath bound on her soul shall stand against her.

10 But if, in the house of her husband she vowed, or bound a bond upon her soul with an oath;

11 And her husband heard, and held his peace at her, did not forbid her, then shall all her vows stand, and every bond which she hath bound upon her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband did make them of none effect, on the day he heard nothing which came forth out of her

CHAP. 29
BC 1452
35 Lev. 23:36
39 Lev. 23:2
1 Chr. 23:31
2 Chr. 31:3
Ezra 3:5
Neh. 10:33
Is. 1:14
39 Lev. 7:11, 16 & 22:21, 23
*solemn

CHAP. 30
BC 1452
1 ch. 1:4, 16 & 7:2
2 Lev. 27:2
Deut. 23:21
Judg. 11:30, 35
Eccl. 5:4
2 Lev. 5:4
Mat. 14:9
Acts 23:14
2 Job 22:27
Ps. 22:25 & 50:14 & 66:13, 14 & 116:14, 18
Nah. 1:15
Gen. 3:16

...ps, of her vows or of the bond of her ...ul, shall stand, her husband made it ... none effect, and YAHVAH will ...rdon her.

13 As for any vow or any oath of ...nding to *humble one's soul, her hus- ...nd may make it stand, or her hus- ...nd may make it of none effect.

14 But if her husband do hold his ...eace at her from day to day, then ...all he cause all her vows to stand, or ... her bonds which are upon her, cause ...em to stand because he held his ...ace at her on the day when he heard.

15 And if he do make them of none ...fect, after that he hath heard them, ...en shall he bear her iniquity.

16 These are the statutes which YAH- ...AH command Moses, between a ...an and his wife, between a father ...d his daughter, in her youth in the ...use of her father.

CHAPTER 31

1 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, ...ying:

2 Exact thou the avenging of the ...ns of Israel, from the Midianites, and ...terwards, shalt thou be withdrawn ...nto thy kinsfolk.

3 So Moses spake unto the people, ...ying, Arm ye from among you men ...r the war, and let them go against ...idian, to render the avenging of ...AHVAH upon Midian.

4 A thousand from each tribe, of all ...e tribes of Israel, shall ye send forth ...nto the war.

5 And there volunteered out of the ...ousands of Israel, a thousand of each ...ribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them, a thousand ...f each tribe, to the war, them, and ...Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest, to ...e war, with the vessels of the sanc- ...uary and the alarm trumpets in his ...and.

7 So they made war upon Midian, as ...YAHVAH had commanded Moses, ...nd slew every male:

*afflict

CHAP. 31
BC 1452

2 ch. 25:17
2 ch. 27:13
4 Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe*
6 ch. 10:9
7 Deut. 20:13
Judg. 21:11
1 Sam. 27:9
1 Ki. 11:15, 16
7 See Judg. 6:1, 2, 33

Josh. 13:21 8
Josh. 13:22 8
Deut. 20:14 11

See Deut. 15 20:14
1 Sam. 15:3
ch. 25:2 16
ch. 24:14 16
2 Pet. 2:15
Rev. 2:14
ch. 25:9 16
Judg. 21:11 17

ch. 5:2 19
ch. 19:11, 19 etc.

8 And the kings of Midian, slew they, besides their other slain, namely, Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, five kings of Midian, Balaam also son of Beor, slew they with the sword.

9 And the sons of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones, all their cattle also, and all their flocks, and all their substance, carried they off as a prey;

10 All their cities also, in their sites, and all their encampments, burned they up with fire.

11 Then took they all the spoil, and all the booty, both of man and beast;

12 And brought in unto Moses and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the assembly of the sons of Israel, the captives and the booty and the spoil, unto the camp, unto the waste plains of Moab, which are by Jordan, near Jericho.

13 And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the assembly went forth to meet them, unto the outside of the camp.

14 Then was Moses sore displeased with the officers of the force, the princes of thousands and the princes of hundreds, who were coming in from the warring host.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved alive every female?

16 Lo! they became unto the sons of Israel, by the advice of Balaam, the cause of daring acts of treachery against YAHVAH, over the affair of Peor, and then came the plague against the assembly of YAHVAH!

17 Now therefore slay ye every male among the young, every woman also that hath cohabited with man, slay ye.

18 But all the young of womankind that have not cohabited with man, preserve alive for yourselves.

19 Ye then pitch outside the camp for seven days, whosoever hath killed a person and whoever hath touched the slain, cleanse yourselves (from sin) on the

CHAP. 31
BC 1452

third day, and on the seventh day, ye and your captives.

20 Every garment also and every article of skin, and every thing made of goat's-hair and every article of wood shall ye cleanse (from sin).

23 ch. 19:9, 17
24 Lev. 11:25

21 Then said Eleazar the priest unto the men of the host, who had been to the war: This is the statute of the law which YAHVAH hath commanded Moses:

27 Josh. 22:8
1 Sam. 30:24
28 See ver. 30, 47 & ch. 18:26
30 See ver. 42-47

22 Surely the gold and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin and the lead,

30 ch. 3:7, 8, 25, 31, 36 & 18:3, 4

23 Whatsoever thing can go into fire, ye shall pass through fire and it shall be clean, only with the water of separation, shall ye cleanse it (from sin). But whatsoever cannot go into fire, ye shall pass through water.

See ch. 18:8, 19 41

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day and be clean, and afterwards shall ye come into the camp.

25 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

26 Reckon thou up the sum of the booty that was captured, both of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the ancestral heads of the assembly;

27 And divide the booty into two parts, between them who took upon them the war, who went out in the host, and all the rest of the assembly.

28 Then shalt thou levy a tribute unto YAHVAH, from the men of war who went forth in the host, one living thing out of five hundred, of the human beings and of the herd, and of the asses and of the flock:

29 Out of their half, shall ye take them, and thou shalt give them unto Eleazar the priest as a heave-offering unto YAHVAH.

30 And out of the half allotted to the sons of Israel, shalt thou take one allotted portion out of fifty of the human beings, of the herd, of the asses, and of the flock, of all the cattle, and shalt give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the habitation of YAHVAH.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the pri did, as YAHVAH commanded Mos

32 And it came to pass that the boo over and above the prey which t people of the host had seized, was, the flock, six hundred and seventy-f thousand;

33 And of the herd, seventy-t thousand;

34 And of the asses, sixty-one thc sand;

35 And of the human persons, ev of the woman-kind who had not habited with man, all the perso thirty-two thousand.

36 And the half, the share of th who had gone forth in the host, w the number of the flock, three hundr and thirty-seven thousand and fi hundred;

37 And so the tribute unto YAH VAH, out of the flock was six hundr and seventy-five;

38 And the herd, thirty-six thousan and the tribute of them unto YAH VAH, seventy-two;

39 And the asses, thirty thousand a five hundred, and the tribute of the unto YAHVAH, sixty-one;

40 And the human persons, sixte thousand, and the tribute of them un YAHVAH, thirty-two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, t heave-offering of YAHVAH, un Eleazar the priest, as YAHVAH co manded Moses.

42 And of the half allotted unto t sons of Israel, which Moses halv away from the men who had gone o in the host,

43 The half allotted unto the asse bly was, of the flock three hundred a thirty-seven thousand, and five hu dred;

44 And of the herd, six and thir thousand;

45 And of asses, thirty thousand a five hundred;

46 And human persons, sixteen tho sand.

27 So then Moses took, out of the half belonging to the sons of Israel, the allotted portion, one out of fifty, of the human beings and of the beasts, and gave them unto the Levites, the keepers of the charge of the *habitation of AHVAH, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

28 Then came near unto Moses, the officers who belonged unto the thousands of the host, the †princes of thousands and the princes of hundreds;

29 And said unto Moses, Thy servants have reckoned up the sum of the men of war who are in our hand, and there is not missed from among us a man!

30 Therefore have we brought near an offering unto YAHVAH, what each man hath found, articles of gold, ankle chains and bracelets, rings, earrings and buckles, to put a propitiatory-covering over our souls before YAHVAH.

31 So Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, all the wrought articles.

32 And all the gold of the heave-offering which they offered up unto AHVAH was, sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, of the princes of thousands, and of the princes of hundreds.

53 The men of the host had taken prey, each man for himself.

54 So then Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the princes of thousands and hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a memorial for the sons of Israel before YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 32

1 Now much cattle had come into the possession of the sons of Reuben and of the sons of Gad, an exceeding mighty number. And when they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, lo! the place was a place for cattle.

CHAP. 31
BC 1452
47 ver. 30

50 Ex. 30:12, 16

53 Deut. 20:14
54 Ex. 30:16

*tabernacle
†captains

CHAP. 32
BC 1452
1 ch. 21:32
Josh. 13:25
2 Sam. 24:5

ch. 21:24, 4 34

ch. 13:3, 8 26
Deut. 1:22 8
ch. 13:24, 9 31
Deut. 1:24, 28
ch. 14:11, 10 21
Deut. 1:34
ch. 14:28, 11 29
Deut. 1:35
ch. 14:24, 11 30

ch. 14:24 12
Deut. 1:36
Josh. 14:8, 9
ch. 14:33-13 35
ch. 26:64, 13 65

2 So the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came in, and spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of assembly, saying:

3 As touching Ataroth and Dibon and Jazer and Nimrah, and Heshbon and Elealeh, and Sebam and Nebo and Beon,

4 The land which YAHVAH smote before the assembly of Israel, a land for cattle it is, and thy servants have cattle.

5 And they said, If we have found favour in thine eyes, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, do not take us over the Jordan.

6 Then said Moses unto the sons of Gad and unto the sons of Reuben, Shall your brethren go into the war, and ye settle down here?

7 Wherefore then should ye dissuade the heart of the sons of Israel, from passing over into the land which YAHVAH hath given to them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to view the land.

9 And they went up as far as the ravine of Eschol and viewed the land, and then dissuaded the heart of the sons of Israel from entering into the land, which YAHVAH had given them.

10 Then was the anger of YAHVAH kindled on that day, and He sware saying:

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt from twenty years old and upwards, shall see the soil, which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, because they have not followed after Me fully;

12 Save Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua son of Nun, for they followed after YAHVAH fully.

13 So the anger of YAHVAH kindled upon Israel, and He made them wander in the desert, forty years, until all the generation who had done the evil in the eyes of YAHVAH had wasted away.

14 Lo! therefore ye have arisen in the room of your fathers, a brood of sinful men, to heap up yet more upon the heat of the anger of YAHVAH towards Israel.

15 If ye do turn away from following Him, then will He yet again leave them behind in the desert, so shall ye bring destruction upon all this people.

16 Then came they near unto him and said, Folds for flocks, would we build for our cattle here, and cities for our little ones;

17 But we would a r m ourselves promptly before the sons of Israel, until that we have brought them into their place, so should our little ones remain in the fortified cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We would not return unto our houses, until the sons of Israel have possessed themselves each man of his inheritance.

19 For we would not inherit with them, over the Jordan and onwards, because our inheritance hath come unto us on this side the Jordan, towards sunrise.

20 And Moses said unto them, If ye will indeed do this thing, if ye will arm yourselves, before YAHVAH, for the war;

21 And every armed man of you pass over the Jordan before YAHVAH, until He hath dispossessed His enemies from before Him;

22 And the land be subdued before YAHVAH, then afterwards shall ye return, and shall be acquitted by YAHVAH and by Israel, and this land shall be yours for a possession before YAHVAH.

23 But if ye shall not do this, lo! ye will have sinned against YAHVAH, and take note of your sin, that it will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your flocks, and then, that which hath gone forth from your mouth, ye shall do.

CHAP. 32
BC 1452
14 Deut. 1:34
15 Deut. 30:17 Josh. 22:16, 18 2 Chr. 7:19
17 Josh. 4:12, 13
18 Josh. 22:4
19 ver. 33 Josh. 12:1 & 13:8
20 Deut. 3:18 Josh. 1:14 & 4:12, 13
22 Deut. 3:20 Josh. 11:2 & 18:1
22 Josh. 22:4
22 Deut. 3:12, 15, 16, 18 Josh. 1:15 & 13:8, 32 & 22:4, 9
23 Gen. 4:7 & 44:16 Is. 59:12
24 ver. 16, 34, etc.

Josh. 1:14 26
Josh. 4:12 27
Josh. 1:13 28
Deut. 3:12-17 & 29:8 Josh. 12:6 & 13:8 & 22:4 33
ch. 21:24, 33, 35 33
ch. 33:45, 46 34
Deut. 2:36 34

ver. 24 36

25 Then spake the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do, as my master giving command.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts shall remain there in the cities of Gilead;

27 And thy servants will pass over every one armed for war, before YAHVAH, as my master is saying.

28 So Moses gave command concerning them unto Eleazar the priest and unto Joshua son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Israel;

29 And Moses said unto them, If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan every one armed for the war, before YAHVAH, and the land be subdued before you, then shall ye give unto them the land of Gilead for a possession.

30 But if they will not pass over armed, with you, then shall they accept a possession in your midst in the land of Canaan.

31 Then responded the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben, saying, That which YAHVAH had spoken unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over, armed before YAHVAH, into the land of Canaan, then shall be ours, the possession of our inheritance across the Jordan.

33 So then Moses gave unto them, even unto the sons of Gad and unto the sons of Reuben and unto the half tribe of Manasseh, son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og, the king of Bashan, the land by her cities with boundaries, even the cities of the land round about.

34 And the sons of Gad built Dibon and Ataroth, and Aroer;

35 And Atroth-shophan and Jazer and Jogbehah;

36 And Beth-nimrah and Beth-haran, fortified cities and folds for flocks.

37 And the sons of Reuben, built Heshbon and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,

38 And Nebo and Baal-meon, their names being changed, and Sibmah, and they gave names to the cities which they built.

39 Then went the sons of Machir, son of Manasseh, to Gilead, and captured it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were therein.

40 So Moses gave Gilead unto Machir, son of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair, son of Manasseh, went, and captured their encampments, and called them Havvoth-jair ("The encampments of Jair").

42 And Nobah went, and captured Kenath with the villages thereof, and called it Nobah after his own name.

CHAPTER 33

1 These are the departures of the sons of Israel whereby they came forth out of the land of Egypt, by their hosts, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their comings forth by their departures, at the bidding of YAHVAH, and these are their departures by their comings forth.

3 So then they brake up from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month, on the morrow after the passover came forth the sons of Israel with an uplifted hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians;

4 When the Egyptians were burying them whom YAHVAH had smitten among them, every firstborn, when upon their idols YAHVAH had executed judgments.

5 Thus then the sons of Israel brake up from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.

6 And they brake up from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, which is at the edge of the desert.

7 And they brake up from Etham, and turned upon Pi-hahiroth, which is over against Baal-zephon, and encamped before Migdol.

8 And they brake up from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea towards the desert, and went their way a journey of three days in the desert of Etham, and encamped in Marah.

9 And they brake up from Marah, and came in towards Elim; there being in Elim, twelve fountains of water and seventy palm-trees, so they encamped there.

10 And they brake up from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.

11 And they brake up from the Red Sea, and encamped in the desert of Sin.

12 And they brake up from the desert of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they brake up from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they brake up from Alush, and encamped in Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they brake up from Rephidim, and encamped in the desert of Sinai.

16 And they brake up from the desert of Sinai, and encamped in Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they brake up from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped in Hazeroth.

18 And they brake up from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah.

19 And they brake up from Rithmah, and encamped in Rimmon-perez.

20 And they brake up from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in Libnah.

21 And they brake up from Libnah, and encamped in Rissah.

22 And they brake up from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.

CHAP. 32
BC 1452
37 ch. 21:27
38 Is. 46:1
38 ch. 22:41
38 See ver. 3
Ex. 23:13
Josh. 23:7
39 Gen. 50:23
40 Deut. 3:12, 13, 15
Josh. 13:31 & 17:1
41 Deut. 3:14
Josh. 13:30
1 Chr. 2:21
41 Judg. 10:4
1 Ki. 4:13

CHAP. 33
BC 1490
3 Ex. 12:37
3 Ex. 12:2 & 13:4
3 Ex. 14:8
4 Ex. 12:29
4 Ex. 12:12 & 18:11
Is. 19:1
Rev. 12:8
5 Ex. 12:37
6 Ex. 13:20
Ex. 14:2, 9 7
Ex. 14:22 8 & 15:22, 23
Ex. 15:27 9
Ex. 16:1 11
Ex. 17:1 14 & 19:2
Ex. 16:1 15 & 19:1, 2
ch. 11:34 16
ch. 11:35 17
ch. 12:16 18

23 And they *brake up from Kehelathah, and encamped in Mount Shepher.

24 And they brake up from Mount Shepher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they brake up from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.

26 And they brake up from Makheloth, and encamped in Tahath.

27 And they brake up from Tahath, and encamped in Terah.

28 And they brake up from Terah, and encamped in Mithkah.

29 And they brake up from Mithkah, and encamped in Hashmonah.

30 And they brake up from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.

31 And they brake up from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they brake up from Bene-jaakan, and encamped in Hor-haggidgad.

33 And they brake up from Hor-haggidgad, and encamped in Jotbathah.

34 And they brake up from Jotbathah, and encamped in Abronah.

35 And they brake up from Abronah, and encamped in Eziongeber.

36 And they brake up from Eziongeber, and encamped in the desert of Zin the same is Kadesh.

37 And they brake up from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor, on the outskirts of the land of Edom;

38 And Aaron the priest went up into Mount Hor, at the bidding of YAHVAH and died there, in the fortieth year by the coming forth of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month on the first of the month.

39 Now Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor.

40 And a Canaanite king of Arad, who was dwelling in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming in the sons of Israel.

CHAP. 33
BC 1490
30 Deut. 10:6
32 See Gen. 36:27 Deut. 10:6 1 Chr. 1:42
33 Deut. 10:7
35 Deut. 2:8 1 Ki. 9:26 & 22:48
36 ch. 20:1 & 27:14
37 ch. 20:22, 23 & 21:4
38 ch. 20:25, 28 Deut. 10:6 & 32:50

ch. 21:1, 40 etc.
ch. 21:4 41
ch. 21:10 43
ch. 21:11 44
ch. 21:11 44

ch. 32:34 45 Jer. 48:22 46 Ezek. 6:14
ch. 21:20 47 Deut. 32:49
ch. 22:1 48
ch. 25:1 49 Josh. 2:1

Deut. 7:1, 51 2 & 9:1 Josh. 3:17
Ex. 23:24, 52 33 & 34:13 Deut. 7:2, 5 & 12:3 Josh. 11:12 Judg. 2:2
ch. 26:53-54 55

*went from

41 And they brake up from Mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.

42 And they brake up from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.

43 And they brake up from Punon, and encamped in Oboth.

44 And they brake up from Oboth, and encamped in Iye-abarim, within the bounds of Moab.

45 And they brake up from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-gad.

46 And they brake up from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they brake up from Almon-diblathaim, and encamped among the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they brake up from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the waste plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

49 Thus did they encamp by the Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth unto Abel-Shittim (that is, "The acacia-meadows,") in the waste plains of Moab.

50 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses in the waste plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho, saying:

51 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, When ye do pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

52 Then shall ye dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and shall destroy all their figured stones, all their molten images also shall ye destroy, and all their high places shall ye lay waste.

53 So shall ye possess the land and settle down therein, for unto you, have I given the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall take your inheritance in the land by lot, by your families, for the large one, ye shall make large his inheritance, and for the small one, make small his inheritance, whitherso-

er the lot cometh out to him, his, shall be, by the tribes of your fathers, all ye take your inheritance.

5 But, if ye do not *dispossess the habitants of the land from before you, en shall it be that, they whom ye ive remaining of them, will become icks in your eyes, and thorns in your des, and will harass you, concerning e land, wherein ye are settling down.

6 And it shall be, that, as I thought do unto them, I will do unto you.

CHAPTER 34

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses, ying:

2 Command the sons of Israel and ou shalt say unto them, When ye are oming into the land of Canaan, this the land which shall fall unto you an inheritance, even the land of anaan by the boundaries thereof.

3 Ye shall therefore have a south rner from the desert of Zin on the de of Edom, so shall ye have a south oundary, from the end of the salt sea astward;

4 And the boundary shall go round or you from the south towards the liffs of Akrabbim, then cross over to-ards Zin, and the extension thereof hall be from the south to Kadesh-arnea, then shall it reach out to Haza-addar, and cross over toward Azmon;

5 Then shall the boundary turn round rom Azmon towards the ravine of gypt, and the extension thereof shall e towards the sea.

6 And for a west boundary, ye shall ave the great sea even a boundary, his, shall serve you as a west boundary.

7 And this, shall serve you as a north oundary, from the great sea, ye shall raw a line for you to Mount Hor:

8 From Mount Hor, ye shall draw a ine to the entering in of Hamath, and he extension of the boundary shall be owards Zedad;

CHAP. 33
BC 1490
33 Josh. 23:13 Judg. 2:3 Ps. 106:34, 36

*drive out

CHAP. 34
BC 1452
2 Gen. 17:8 Deut. 1:7 Ps. 78:55 Ezek. 47:14
3 Josh. 15:1 See Ezek. 47:13, etc.
3 Gen. 14:3 Josh. 15:2
4 Josh. 15:3
4 ch. 13:26 & 32:8
4 See Josh. 15:3, 4
5 Gen. 15:18 Josh. 15:4, 47 1 Ki. 8:65 Is. 27:12
7 ch. 33:37
8 ch. 13:21 2 Ki. 14:25
8 Ezek. 47:15

Ezek. 47:17 — 9
2 Ki. 23:33 Jer. 39:5, 6 — 11
Deut. 3:17 Josh. 11:2 & 19:35 Mat. 14:34 Luke 5:1 — 11
ver. 3 — 12
ver. 1 Josh. 14:1, 2 — 13
ch. 32:33 Josh. 14:2 — 14
Josh. 14:1 & 19:51 — 17
ch. 1:4, 16 — 18

9 Then shall the boundary reach out towards Ziphron, and the extension thereof be to Hazar-enan. This shall serve you as a north boundary.

10 Then shall ye draw for yourselves a line for an east boundary, from Hazar-enan towards Shepham;

11 And the boundary shall go down from Shepham towards Riblah on the east of Ain, then shall the boundary go down and strike on the side of the Sea of Chinnereth eastward;

12 Then shall the boundary go down towards the Jordan, and the extension thereof be to the salt sea. This shall be your land by the boundaries thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the sons of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which YAHVAH had commanded to be given to the nine tribes and the half tribe.

14 For the tribe of the sons of the Reubenites by their ancestral house, and the tribe of the sons of Gad by their ancestral house, have received, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho, eastwards, towards sunrise.

16 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

17 These are the names of the men who shall receive for you the land as an inheritance, Eleazar the priest, and Joshua son of Nun.

18 Also one prince from each tribe shall ye take to receive the land as an inheritance.

19 These therefore, are the names of the men, for the tribe of Judah, Caleb, son of Jephunneh;

20 And for the tribe of the sons of Simeon, Shemuel, son of Ammihud:

21 For the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad, son of Chislon;

22 And for the tribe of the sons of

Dan, a prince, Bukki, son of Jogli:

23 For the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of the sons of Manasseh, a prince, Hanniel, son of Ephod;

24 And for the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, a prince, Kemuel, son of Shiphtan;

25 And for the tribe of the sons of Zebulun, a prince, Elizaphan, son of Parnach;

26 And for the tribe of the sons of Issachar, a prince, Paltiel, son of Azzan;

27 And for the tribe of the sons of Asher, a prince, Ahihud, son of Shelomi:

28 And for the tribe of the sons of Naphtali, a prince, Pedahel, son of Ammihud.

29 These are they whom YAHVAH hath commanded to receive, for the *sons of Israel, their inheritance, in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER 35

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Moses in the waste plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho saying:

2 Command the sons of Israel, that they give unto the Levites, out of the inheritance which they possess, cities to dwell in, pasture land also unto the cities round about them, shall ye give unto the Levites.

3 So shall the cities be theirs to dwell in, and their pasture lands shall be for their cattle and for their goods and for all their beasts.

4 And the pasture lands of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites shall be, from the wall of the city and outwards, a thousand cubits round about.

5 So ye shall measure on the outside of the city, the eastward quarter two thousand by the cubit, and the south quarter two thousand by the cubit, and the west quarter two thousand by the cubit, and the north quarter two thousand by the cubit, with the city in the midst. This shall be unto them the pasture lands of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be the six cities of refuge, which ye shall give that the manslayer may flee thither, and besides them, ye shall give forty-two cities.

7 All the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be forty-eight cities, them and their pasture lands.

8 And as touching the cities which ye shall give out of the possession of the sons of Israel, from the many, shall ye take many, and from the few shall ye take few, each according to his inheritance which they shall inherit, shall give of his cities unto the Levites.

9 Then spake YAHVAH unto Moses, saying:

10 Speak unto the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, When ye are passing over the Jordan unto the land of Canaan,

11 Then shall ye find for you convenient cities, cities of refuge, shall they be unto you, and the manslayer, who hath slain a person by mistake shall flee thither.

12 So shall the cities serve you for places of refuge from the †redeemer, that the manslayer may not die, until he has stood before the assembly for judgment.

13 And as touching the cities which ye shall give, six cities of refuge, shall there be unto you.

14 Three of the cities, shall ye give on this side the Jordan, and three of the cities, shall ye give in the land of Canaan, cities of refuge, shall they be.

15 For the sons of Israel and for the sojourner and for the settler in your midst, shall these six cities serve as places of refuge, that any one may flee thither who hath slain a person by mistake.

16 If then, with an instrument of iron he smote him and he died, a manslayer he is, a manslayer shall surely die.

*children

CHAP. 35
BC 1451
1 See ch. 33:50
2 Josh. 14:3, 4 & 21:2 See Ezek. 45:1, etc. & 48:8, etc.
2 See Lev. 25:34

ver. 13 6
Deut. 4:41
Josh. 20:2, 7, 8 & 21:3, 13, etc.

Josh. 21:41 7
Josh. 21:3 8
ch. 26:54 8
Heb. *they inherit* 8
Deut. 19:2 10
Josh. 20:2
Ex. 21:13 11

Deut. 19:6 12
Josh. 20:3, 5, 6
ver. 6 13
Deut. 4:41 14
Josh. 20:8
ch. 15:16 15
Ex. 21:12, 16 14
Lev. 24:17
Deut. 19:11, 12

†Heb. goel. It seems not to vary the rendering here. Our Redeemer does more for the slain than this! Still, is He not an avenger?

17 Or, if with a stone thrown by hand, whereby one might die, he smote him and he died, a manslayer he is, the manslayer shall surely die.

18 Or, if with hand-weapon of wood, wherewith one might die, he smote him and he died, a manslayer he is, the manslayer shall surely die.

19 The *blood-redeemer, he shall put to death the manslayer, when he lighteth upon him, he shall put him to death.

20 Or, if with hate, he shall thrust at him, or hurl at him designedly, and he have died,

21 Or, if with enmity, he hath smitten him with his hand and he is dead, then shall he that dealt the blow, be surely put to death, a manslayer he is, the blood-redeemer shall put to death the manslayer, when he lighteth upon him.

22 But, if suddenly, without enmity, he shall thrust him, or hurl upon him any missile, without design;

23 Or with any stone whereby one might die without seeing him, and it fall upon him, and he dieth; he not being at enmity with him, nor seeking to harm him

24 Then shall the assembly judge, between him that smote and the blood-redeemer, according to these regulations;

25 And the assembly shall rescue the manslayer out of the hand of the blood-redeemer, and the assembly shall restore him unto his city of refuge whither he had fled, and he shall dwell therein, until the death of the high priest, who hath been anointed with the hallowing oil.

26 But if the manslayer go out of the bounds of his city of refuge, whereinto he hath fled;

27 And the blood-redeemer find him, outside the bounds of his city of refuge, then may the blood-redeemer slay the slayer, without being guilty of blood;

28 For in his city of refuge should he have remained, until the death of the high priest, and after the death of the high priest, might he have returned into the land which he doth possess.

29 So shall these serve you as a regulative statute unto your generations, wheresoever ye may dwell.

30 Whosoever taketh away life, at the mouth of witnesses, shall the slayer be slain, but one witness shall not testify against a person to put him to death.

31 And ye shall accept no ransom for the life of him that slayeth, if he have unlawfully caused death, but he must surely be put to death.

32 And ye shall accept no ransom for him that hath fled to his city of refuge, if he should return to dwell in the land before the death of the priest.

33 So shall ye not pollute the land wherein ye are, for blood doth pollute the land, and for the land no propitiatory-covering can be made, as touching blood that is shed therein, save with the blood of him that shed it;

34 Thou must not then make unclean the land wherein ye are dwelling, in the midst of which I have My habitation; for I, YAHVAH, am making My habitation in the midst of the sons of Israel.

CHAP. 35
BC 1451

19 ver. 21, 24, 27 Deut. 19:6, 12 Josh. 20:3, 5
20 Gen. 4:8 2 Sam. 3:27 & 20:10 1 Ki. 2:31, 32
20 Ex. 21:14 Deut. 19:11
22 Ex. 21:13
24 ver. 12 Josh. 20:6
25 Josh. 20:6
25 Ex. 29:7 Lev. 4:3 & 21:10

ch. 27:11 29 Deut. 30 17:6 & 19:15 Mat. 18:16 2 Cor. 13:1 Heb. 10:28

Ps. 106:38 33 Mic. 4:11

Gen. 9:6 33 Lev. 34 18:25 Deut. 21:23 Ex. 29:45, 34 46

*revenger of blood

CHAPTER 36

1 Then came near the heads of fathers belonging to the family of the sons of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, out of the families of the sons of Joseph, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, heads of fathers belonging to the sons of Israel;

2 And they said, Unto my sire, did YAHVAH give command, to bestow the land as an inheritance by lot, unto the sons of Israel, my sire, therefore was commanded by YAHVAH, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 When therefore unto any one from

CHAP. 36
BC 1451

ch. 26:29 1 ch. 26:55 2 & 33:54 Josh. 17:4 ch. 27:1, 7 2 Josh. 17:3, 4

among the sons of the other tribes of the sons of Israel, they become wives, their inheritance shall disappear out of the inheritance of our fathers, and be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall be received, and so out of the lot of our inheritance, shall it disappear.

4 And when the jubilee shall come to the sons of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall be received, and out of the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers, shall their inheritance disappear.

5 Then Moses commanded the sons of Israel, at the bidding of YAHVAH, saying, A right thing are the tribe of the sons of Joseph speaking.

6 This is the thing which YAHVAH hath commanded, as to the daughters of Zelophehad, saying: Unto whomsoever it may be good in their eyes, let them become wives, save only unto the family of the tribe of their father, let them become wives.

7 So shall no inheritance belonging to the sons of Israel go round from tribe to tribe, for the sons of Israel shall each one cleave unto the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter possessing an inheritance from among the tribes of the sons of Israel, unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, shall become wife, to the intent that the sons of Israel may possess, each one, the inheritance of his fathers;

9 And no inheritance go round from one tribe to another tribe, for the tribes of the sons of Israel shall cleave each one unto his own inheritance.

10 As YAHVAH commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 Thus then did Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milchah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, become wives unto the sons of their father's brethren.

12 Unto men from among the families of the sons of Manasseh, son of Joseph, became they wives, and so their inheritance remained with the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the regulations which YAHVAH gave in charge by the hand of Moses unto the sons of Israel, in the waste plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

CHAP. 36
BC 1451
3 ch. 27:4, marg.
4 Lev. 25:10
5 ch. 27:7
6 Heb. *be wives*
6 ver. 11, 12
7 1 Ki. 21:3
7 Heb. *cleave to the, etc.*
1 Chr. 8 23:22
ch. 27:1 11
ch. 26:3 13 & 33:50

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

DEUTERONOMY

CHAPTER 1

1 These are the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, over the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the waste plain over against Suph, between Paran and Tophel and Laban and Hazeroth and Di-zahab:

2 Eleven days from Horeb, by way of Mount Seir, as far as Kadesh-barnea.

3 And it came to pass, in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month on the first of the month that Moses spake unto the sons of Israel, according to all that YAHVAH had given him in charge for them;

4 After he had smitten Sihon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth in Edrei:

5 Over the Jordan in the land of Moab did Moses take in hand to expound this law, saying:

6 YAHVAH our Elohim spake unto

CHAP. 1
BC 1451
1 Josh. 9:1, 10
2 Num. 13:26
ch. 9:23
3 Num. 33:38
Num. 4 21:24, 33
Num. 21:33 4
Josh. 13:12
Ex. 3:1 6

CHAP. 1
BC 1451

us in Horeb, saying, Long enough have ye dwelt in this mountain:

7 Turn ye and set yourselves forward and enter in the hill country of the Amorites and into all the places near, in the plain, in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the south, and in the coast of the sea, the land of Canaan, and the Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 See! I have set before you the land, enter and possess the land, which YAHVAH sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them, and unto their seed after them.

9 So I spake unto you, at that time saying, I am unable by myself, to carry you.

10 YAHVAH your Elohim hath multiplied you, and here ye are today, like the stars of the heavens for multitude.

11 YAHVAH the Elohim of your fathers be adding unto you the like of you a thousand times, and bless you, as He hath spoken unto you.

12 How should I carry by myself the fatigue of you and the burden of you, and your controversies?

13 Set forth for you, men wise and discerning, and known to your tribes, that I may appoint them to be heads over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, Good is the word which thou hast spoken to be done.

15 So I took heads for your tribes, wise men and known, and placed them as heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and overseers for your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges, at that time, saying, Ye are to hear between your brethren and shall judge righteously, between each man and his brother, and his sojourner.

17 Ye shall not take note of *faces in judgment, so the small as the great shall ye hear, ye shall not shrink from the face of any man, for judgment, unto Elohim belongeth, but the thing which is too hard for you, shall ye bring near unto me, and I will hear it.

18 So I commanded you at that time, all the things which ye should do.

19 And when we brake up from Horeb, we came through all that great and terrible desert which ye saw, by way of the hill-country of the Amorites, as YAHVAH our Elohim commanded us, and we entered in as far as Kadesh-barnea.

20 Then said I unto you, Ye are come in as far as the hill-country of the Amorites, which YAHVAH our Elohim is giving unto us.

21 See thou, YAHVAH thy Elohim hath set before thee the land, go up, take possession as YAHVAH the Elohim of thy fathers hath spoken unto thee, do not fear, neither be dismayed.

22 And ye came near unto me, all of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search out for us the land, and bring us back word, the way by which we must go up, and the cities whereinto we must enter.

23 And the thing was good in mine eyes, so I took from among you twelve men, one man for each tribe.

24 And they turned and went up the hill-country, and entered in as far as the ravine of Eshcol and explored it.

25 And they took in their hand of the fruit of the country, and bare it down unto us, and brought us back word, and said, Good is the land, which YAHVAH our Elohim is giving unto us.

26 Nevertheless ye were not willing to go up, but rebelled against the bidding of YAHVAH, your Elohim;

27 And murmured in your tents, and said, Because YAHVAH hated us hath He brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us.

28 Whither are we to go up? Our own brethren have made our heart melt, saying, A people greater and tall-

6 See Ex. 19:1 Num. 10:11

8 Gen. 12:7 & 15:18 & 17:7, 8 & 26:4 & 28:13
9 Ex. 18:18 Num. 11:14
10 Gen. 15:5 ch. 10:22 & 28:62
11 2 Sam. 24:3
11 Gen. 15:5 & 22:17 & 26:4 Ex. 32:13
12 1 Ki. 3:8, 9
13 Heb. *Give*
15 Ex. 18:25
15 Ex. 18:25

16 ch. 16:18 John 7:24
16 Lev. 24:22
17 Lev. 19:15 ch. 16:19 1 Sam. 16:7 Prov. 24:23 Jas. 2:1

2 Chr. 19:6 17
Ex. 18:22, 26 17
Num. 10:12 ch. 8:15 Jer. 2:6 19
Num. 13:26 19
Josh. 1:9 21
Num. 13:3 23
Num. 13:22-24 24
Num. 13:27 25
Num. 14:1-4 26
Ps. 106:24 27
ch. 9:28 28

Josh. 2:11

*must be impartial in judgment

er than we, cities large and walled-up into the heavens, yea, moreover, sons of Anakim have we seen there.

29 Then I said unto you, Ye must not tremble nor be afraid of them:

30 YAHVAH your Elohim, who is going before you He will fight for you, according to all that He did with you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 Also in the desert which thou hast seen, where YAHVAH thy Elohim carried thee as a man will carry his son, throughout all the way that ye journeyed, until ye entered as far as this place.

32 But in this thing, ye were putting no trust in YAHVAH your Elohim;

33 Who was going before you in the way, to search out for you a place where you might encamp, in the fire by night, that ye might get sight of the way wherein ye should go, and in the cloud by day.

34 And YAHVAH heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying:

35 Surely not one of these men, this wicked generation, shall see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers:

36 Saving Caleb son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and unto him will I give the land through which he hath trodden, and unto his sons, because he hath wholly followed YAHVAH.

37 Even with me, did YAHVAH show Himself angry for your sakes, saying, Even thou shalt not enter therein.

38 Joshua son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall enter in thither, him, strengthen thou, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 And your little ones, of whom ye said they should become a prey, and your *sons, who today know not good and evil, they shall enter in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But as for you, turn ye for your part, and set forward towards the desert by way of the Red Sea.

41 Then responded ye and said unto me, We have sinned against YAHVAH, we, ourselves, will go up and fight, according to all that YAHVAH our Elohim hath commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye foolishly went up towards the hill-country.

42 And said YAHVAH unto me, Say unto them, Ye shall not go up nor fight, for I am not in your midst, lest ye should be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, howbeit ye hearkened not, but rebelled against the bidding of YAHVAH, and presumptuously went up the hill-country.

44 Then came forth the Amorites who were dwelling in that country to meet you, and they chased you, as do bees; and struck you down in Seir as far as Hormah.

45 So then ye returned and wept before YAHVAH, but YAHVAH hearkened not unto your voice, nor gave ear unto you.

46 And ye abode in Kadesh many days, how many were the days that ye abode there!

CHAPTER 2

1 Then turned we and set forward towards the desert by way of the Red Sea, as YAHVAH spake unto me; and we encompassed Mount Seir many days.

2 And YAHVAH spake unto me, saying:

3 Long enough, have ye encompassed this mountain, turn yourselves northwards.

4 And the people command thou, saying, Ye are about to pass through the boundary of your brethren, the sons of Esau, who are dwelling in Seir, and should they be afraid of you, take ye good heed to yourselves:

5 Do not engage in strife with them, for I will not give you of their land,

CHAP. 1
BC 1451
28 Num. 13:28, 31-33 ch. 9:1, 2
28 Num. 13:28
30 Ex. 14:14 Neh. 4:20
31 Ex. 19:4 ch. 32:11, 12 Is. 46:3, 4 & 63:9 Hos. 11:3 See on Acts 13:18
32 Ps. 106:24 Jude 5
33 Ex. 13:21 Ps. 78:14
33 Num. 10:33 Ezek. 20:6
34 ch. 2:14, 15
35 Num. 14:22 Ps. 95:11
36 Num. 14:24 Josh. 14:9
36 Num. 14:24
37 Num. 20:12 & 27:14 ch. 3:26 & 4:21 & 34:4 Ps. 106:32
38 Num. 14:30
38 Ex. 24:13 & 33:11 See 1 Sam. 16:22
38 Num. 27:18, 19 ch. 31:7, 23
39 Num. 14:31
39 Num. 14:3
39 Is. 7:15, 16 Rom. 9:11
40 Num. 14:25
Num. 14:40 41
Num. 14:42 42
Num. 14:44 43
Ps. 118:12 44
Num. 13:25 & 20:1, 22 Judg. 11:17 46
*children

CHAP. 2
BC 1453
Num. 14:25 1
ch. 1:40
See ver. 7, 14 3
Num. 20:14 4
Gen. 36:8 5
Josh. 24:4

CHAP. 2
BC 1453

so much as place for the tread of a foot-sole, for as a possession to Esau, have I given Mount Seir.

6 Food shall ye buy of them with silver, so shall ye eat, yea even water shall ye buy of them with silver, so shall ye drink.

7 For YAHVAH thy Elohim hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand, He hath considered thy traversing of this great desert, these forty years hath YAHVAH thy Elohim been with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 So we passed on, away from our brethren the sons of Esau who dwell in Seir, from the way of the waste plain, from Elath and from Ezion-geber, and we turned and passed on by way of the desert of Moab.

9 And YAHVAH said unto me, Do not lay siege to Moab nor engage in strife with them in battle, for I will not give unto thee of his land as a possession, for unto the sons of Lot have I given Ar, as a possession.

10 The Emim, formerly dwelt therein, a people great and many and tall, like the Anakim.

11 Giants, used they also to be accounted, like the Anakim, but the Moabites called them Emim.

12 And in Seir, dwelt the Horim aforetime, but the sons of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead, as did Israel unto the land of his own possession, which YAHVAH had given unto them.

13 Now arise and pass ye over the ravine of Zered. So we passed over the ravine of Zered.

14 Now the days in which we journeyed from Kadesh-barnea, as far as where we crossed the ravine of Zered, were thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were consumed out of the midst of the camp, as YAHVAH had sworn unto them.

7 ch. 8:2-4
8 Judg. 11:18
8 1 Ki. 9:26

9 Num. 21:28
9 Gen. 19:36, 37
10 Gen. 14:5
10 Num. 13:22, 33 ch. 9:2
12 ver. 22 Gen. 14:6 & 36:20

13 Num. 21:12
13 Num. 13:23
14 Num. 13:26
14 Num. 14:33 & 26:64
14 Num. 14:35 ch. 1:34, 35 Ezek. 20:15

Ps. 78:33 15 & 106:26
Gen. 19 19:38

See ver. 10 21
Gen. 36:8 22
Gen. 14:6 22 & 36:20-30
Josh. 13:3 23
Gen. 23 10:14
Amos 9:7
Num. 24 21:13
Judg. 11:18

Ex. 15:14, 25 15

15 Yea even the hand of YAHVAH was against them, to destroy them out of the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed by dying, out of the midst of the people,

17 Then spake YAHVAH unto me, saying:

18 Thou art passing today, the boundary of Moab, even Ar;

19 So wilt thou draw near over against the sons of Ammon, do not thou besiege them, neither engage in strife with them, for I will not give of the land of the sons of Ammon unto thee as a possession, for unto the sons of Lot, have I given it as a possession.

20 A land of giants used that also to be accounted, giants dwelt therein aforetime, but the Ammonites called them Zamzummim:

21 A people great and many and tall, like the Anakim, but YAHVAH destroyed them from before them, and they took their possessions and dwelt in their stead:

22 As He did for the sons of Esau, who are dwelling in Seir, when He destroyed the Horim from before them, and they took their possessions and have dwelt in their stead, even unto this day.

23 The Avvim also, who dwelt in settlements as far as Gaza, Caphtorim, who were coming forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them and dwelt in their stead.

24 Arise ye, set forward and cross over the ravine of Arnon, see! I have given into thy hand, Sihon king of Heshbon, the Amorite and his land, begin take possession, and engage in strife with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to extend the dread of thee, and the fear of thee, over the face of the peoples under all the heavens, who will hear the report of thee, then will they quake and writhe in pain because of thee.

26 So I sent messengers out of the desert of Kademoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying:

27 I would pass along through thy land, by the road, by the road, will I go, I will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left:

28 Food for silver, shalt thou sell me, so will I eat, and water for silver, shalt thou let me have, so will I drink, only I would pass through on my feet.

29 As the sons of Esau who are dwelling in Seir did to me, and the Moabites who are dwelling in Ar, until that I pass over the Jordan, into the land which YAHVAH our Elohim is giving unto us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon was not willing to let us pass along through it, for YAHVAH thy Elohim had suffered him to make his spirit harsh and his heart bold, that He might give him into thy hand (as appeareth) this day.

31 Then said YAHVAH unto me, See! I have begun to deliver up before thee, Sihon and his land, begin, take possession, that thou mayest make a possession of his land.

32 So then Sihon came out to meet us, he and all his people, to give battle at Jahaz.

33 And YAHVAH our Elohim delivered him up before us, and we smote him and his sons and all his people.

34 And we captured all his cities at that time, and devoted to destruction every city of males, with the women and the little ones, we left not remaining a survivor:

35 Only the cattle made we our prey, and the spoil of the cities which we captured.

36 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the ravine of Arnon, and the city that is in the ravine, even as far as Gilead, there was not a fortress that proved too high for us, the whole, did YAHVAH our Elohim deliver up before us.

37 Only unto the land of the sons of Ammon didst thou not come near, all the side of the Jabbok ravine, nor the cities of the hill country, nor any which YAHVAH our Elohim had forbidden to us.

CHAP. 2
BC 1453
26 ch. 20:10
27 Num. 21:21, 22 Judg. 11:19
28 Num. 20:19
29 See Num. 20:18 ch. 23:3, 4 Judg. 11:17
30 Num. 21:23
30 Josh. 11:20
30 Ex. 4:21
31 ch. 1:8
32 Num. 21:23
33 ch. 7:2 & 20:16
33 Num. 21:24 ch. 29:7
34 Lev. 27:28 ch. 7:2, 26
36 ch. 3:12 & 4:48 Josh. 13:9
36 Ps. 44:3
37 Gen. 32:22 Num. 21:24 ch. 3:16
ver. 5, 9, 37 19

CHAP. 3
BC 1452
Num. 21:33, etc. 1
ch. 29:7 1
ch. 1:4 1
Num. 21:34 2
Num. 21:35 3
1 Ki. 4:13 4
ch. 2:24 6
Ps. 135:10-12
ch. 4:48 9
1 Chr. 5:23 9
ch. 4:49 10
Josh. 12:5 10 & 13:11
Amos 2:9 11
Gen. 14:5 11

CHAPTER 3

1 Then turned we and went up, the way of Bashan; and Og king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to give battle at Edrei.

2 And YAHVAH said unto me: Do not fear him, for into thy hand have I delivered him and all his people and his land, so then thou shalt do unto him, as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites who was dwelling in Heshbon.

3 Then did YAHVAH our Elohim deliver into our hand Og also, king of Bashan, and all his people, so we smote him until there was not left remaining to him a survivor.

4 And we captured all his cities at that time, there was no fortress which we took not from them, sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these were fortified cities, each with a high wall, folding gates and a bar, besides country towns exceeding many.

6 And we devoted them to destruction, doing unto them as we did unto Sihon, king of Heshbon, devoting to destruction every city of males, the women and the little ones.

7 But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities made we our prey.

8 Thus did we, at that time, take the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites (which was over the Jordan), from the ravine of Arnon as far as Mount Hermon.

9 Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, but the Amorites call it Senir.

10 All the cities of the table-land and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan was left remaining of the remnant of the giants, lo! his bedstead was a bed-

ead of iron, is not the same, in Rabbath of the sons of Ammon? nine cubits the length thereof and four cubits the breadth thereof, by the forearm of a man.

2 And this land took we in possession at that time, from Aroer which is by the ravine of Arnon, and half the hill-country of Gilead and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites;

3 But the remainder of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh, all the region of the Argob with all Bashan. The same is called, A land of giants.

4 Jair son of Manasseh, took all the region of Argob, as far as the boundary of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and called them after his own name, The Bashan of Havvoth-jair unto this day.

5 And unto Machir gave I Gilead;

6 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, gave I, from Gilead, even as far as the ravine of Arnon, the middle of the ravine and boundary, even as far as the Jabbok ravine, the boundary of the sons of Ammon:

7 The Waste Plain also and the Jordan and boundary, from Chinnereth even as far as the sea of the Waste Plain, the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah on the east.

8 So I commanded you at that time, saying, YAHVAH your Elohim hath given unto you this land to possess it, armed, shall ye pass over before your brethren the sons of Israel, all the sons of valour.

9 Only your wives and your little ones and your cattle, I know that ye have much cattle, shall abide in your cities which I have given unto you;

10 Until that YAHVAH shall give rest unto your brethren as well as you, so shall they, too, possess the land which YAHVAH your Elohim is giving unto them, over the Jordan, then shall ye return, every man unto his possession, which I have given unto you.

11 Joshua also commanded I at that time, saying, Thine are the eyes that have seen all that YAHVAH your Elohim hath done unto these two kings, thus will YAHVAH do unto all the kingdoms whereunto thou art passing over:

12 Ye shall not fear them, for YAHVAH your Elohim, He it is that is fighting for you.

13 Then sought I YAHVAH, at that time, for a favour, saying:

14 My Master YAHVAH, Thou Thyself, hast begun to shew Thy servant Thy greatness, and Thy firm hand, as to which, what El is there in the heavens or in the earth, that can do according to Thy doings and according to Thy mighty deeds?

15 Let me pass over, I pray Thee, that I may see the good land that is over the Jordan, this good mountain and the Lebanon.

16 But YAHVAH had been provoked with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me, and YAHVAH said unto me, Enough for thee! do not add a word unto Me further in this matter.

17 Ascend the top of the Pisgah and lift up thine eyes, westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with thine own eyes, for thou shalt not pass over this Jordan.

18 But command thou Joshua, and confirm him and embolden him, for he shall pass over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

19 So we abode in the valley, over against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER 4

1 Now therefore, O Israel, hearken thou unto the statutes and unto the

CHAP. 3
BC 1452
11 2 Sam. 12:26 Jer. 49:2 Ezek. 21:20
12 ch. 2:36 Josh. 12:2
12 Num. 32:33 Josh. 12:6 & 13:8, etc.
13 Josh. 13:29
14 1 Chr. 2:22
14 Josh. 13:13 2 Sam. 3:3 & 10:6
14 Num. 32:41
15 Num. 32:39
16 2 Sam. 24:5
16 Num. 21:24 Josh. 12:2
17 Num. 34:11
17 Num. 34:12 ch. 4:49 Josh. 12:3
17 Gen. 14:3
18 Num. 32:20, etc.
20 Josh. 22:4
21 Num. 27:23
22 Ex. 14:14 ch. 1:30 & 20:4
23 2 Cor. 12:8, 9
24 ch. 11:2
24 Ex. 15:11 2 Sam. 7:22 Ps. 71:19 & 86:8 & 89:6, 8
25 Ex. 3:8 ch. 4:22
26 ch. 1:37 & 31:2
27 Num. 27:12
28 Num. 27:18, 23 ch. 31:3, 7 ch. 34:6
29 ch. 4:46

CHAP. 4
BC 1451
1 Lev. 19:37 ch. 5:1 Ezek. 20:11 Rom. 10:5

regulations which I am teaching you, to do them, to the end ye may live and enter and possess the land, which YAHVAH the Elohim of your fathers is giving unto you.

2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I am commanding you, neither shall ye take away therefrom, that ye may keep the commandments of YAHVAH your Elohim, which I am commanding you.

3 Yours are the eyes that have seen what YAHVAH did in Baal-peor, for every man who went after Baal-peor, did YAHVAH thy Elohim destroy out of thy midst:

4 But ye who kept on cleaving unto YAHVAH your Elohim, alive are ye all today.

5 See! I have taught you statutes and regulations, as YAHVAH my Elohim commanded me, that ye should do so, in the midst of the land whereinto ye are entering to possess it.

6 Therefore shall ye observe and do them, for that will be your wisdom and discernment, in the eyes of the peoples, who will hear all these statutes, and will say, Nevertheless a people wise and discerning is this great nation.

7 For what great nation is there which hath *elohim nigh unto it, like YAHVAH our Elohim, whensoever we have cried out unto Him?

8 Or what great nation which hath righteous statutes and regulations like all this law, which I am setting before you today?

9 Only take thou heed to thyself and keep thy soul diligently so that thou forget not the things which thine own eyes have seen, and so that they go not out of thy heart, all the days of thy life, but thou shalt make them known unto thy sons and unto thy sons' sons:

10 What day thou didst stand before YAHVAH thy Elohim in Horeb, when YAHVAH said unto me, Gather unto Me the people, that I may let them hear My words, which they must learn, that they may revere Me all the days which they are living upon the soil, their children also must they teach.

11 So ye drew near and stood under the mountain. Now the mountain was burning with fire up to the midst of the heavens, darkness, cloud, and thick gloom.

12 Then spake YAHVAH unto you out of the midst of the fire, a voice of words ye were hearing, no form were ye seeing, there was only a voice.

13 Then declared He unto you His covenant which He commanded you to do, the ten words, and wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 And unto me gave YAHVAH command at that time, to teach you statutes and regulations, that ye should do them, in the land whereinto ye are passing over to possess it.

15 Ye must take diligent heed therefore unto your own souls, for ye saw no manner of form, on the day YAHVAH spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire;

16 Lest ye should break faith, and make you an image, a form of any likeness, a model of male or female;

17 A model of any beast that is in the earth, a model of any winged bird that flieth in the heavens;

18 A model of any thing that creepeth on the ground, a model of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth.

19 Or lest thou shouldest lift up thine eyes towards the heavens, and see the sun, and the moon, and the stars, all the host of the heavens, and shouldest be seduced, and shouldest bow thyself down to them, and be led to serve them, the which YAHVAH thy Elohim hath assigned unto all the peoples under all the heavens.

20 Whereas, you hath YAHVAH taken, and brought you forth out of a smeltingpot of iron, out of Egypt, that ye might become His own inherited people as at this day.

21 But YAHVAH shewed Himself angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not pass over the

CHAP. 4
BC 1451
2 Josh. 1:7
3 Josh. 22:17
Ps. 106:28
6 Job 28:28
Ps. 19:7
Prov. 1:7
7 2 Sam. 7:23
7 Ps. 46:1
Is. 55:6
9 Prov. 4:23
9 Gen. 18:19
ch. 6:7 & 11:19
Ps. 78:5, 6
Eph. 6:4
10 Ex. 19:9, 16
Ex. 19:18 11
ch. 5:4, 22 12
Ex. 20:22 12
1 Ki. 19:12
ch. 9:9, 11 13
Ex. 34:28 13
Ex. 24:12 13 & 31:18
Ex. 21:1 14 & ch. 22 & ch. 23
Josh. 23:11 15
Is. 40:18 15
Ex. 32:7 16
ver. 23 16
Ex. 20:4, 5
ch. 5:8
Rom. 1:23 16
ch. 17:3 19
Job 31:26
2 Ki. 21:3 19
Rom. 1:25 19
1 Ki. 8:51 20
Jer. 11:4
Ex. 19:5 20
ch. 9:29
Num. 20:12 21
ch. 1:37 & 3:26

*objects of worship

CHAP. 4
BC 1451

Jordan, and that I should not enter into the good land, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee as an inheritance;

22 For I am about to die in this land, I am not to pass over the Jordan, but ye are to pass over, and possess this good land.

23 Take heed to yourselves lest ye forget the covenant of YAHVAH your Elohim, which He hath solemnised with you, and so make for yourselves an image, the form of anything, the which YAHVAH thy Elohim hath forbidden thee;

24 Seeing that as for YAHVAH thy Elohim, a consuming fire He is, a jealous El.

25 When thou shalt beget sons and sons' sons, and become careless in the land and break faith and make an image, the form of any thing, and shalt do the thing that is wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH thy Elohim provoking Him to anger,

26 I take both the heavens and the earth to witness against you, today, that ye shall perish speedily from off the land which ye are passing over the Jordan to possess, ye shall not prolong your days thereupon; for ye shall surely be laid waste;

27 And YAHVAH will scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall have left remaining of you, men easily counted, among the nations whither YAHVAH will drive you;

28 And ye will serve there idols made by the hands of man, wood or stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 If thou shalt seek from thence YAHVAH thy Elohim, then shalt thou find Him, when thou shalt search after Him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 In thy distress, when all these things have found thee out, in the afterpart of the days, thou wilt return unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, and wilt hearken to His voice.

31 For *an El of compassion* is YAHVAH thy Elohim, He will not forsake thee, neither will He destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which He sware unto them.

32 For ask, I pray you, of the former days which were before thee, even from the day when Elohim created man upon the earth, yea from one end of the heavens, even to the other end of the heavens, whether aught was ever brought to pass like this great thing, or was ever heard of like it:

33 Did a people ever hear the voice of Elohim speaking out of the midst of fire as thou didst hear, and yet live?

34 Or did an elohim ever make trial of entering in, to take unto him a nation out of the midst of a nation, by provings, by signs and by wonders, and by fighting, and by a firm hand and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that YAHVAH your Elohim did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Thou wast allowed to see that thou mightest know, that YAHVAH He is Elohim, there is none other than He alone.

36 Out of the heavens, He let thee hear His voice to instruct thee, and upon the earth, He let thee see His great fire, and His own words, thou didst hear out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because that He loved thy fathers, therefore chose He his seed after him, and brought thee forth with His presence with His great might out of Egypt;

38 To dispossess nations greater and stronger than thou from before thee, to bring thee in, to give unto thee their land for an inheritance: as at this day.

39 So then thou must consider today and bring it back to thy heart, that YAHVAH, He is Elohim, in the heavens above, and upon the earth beneath, there is none other.

40 So shalt thou keep His statutes and His commandments which I am commanding thee today, that it may go well with thee, and with thy sons

22 See 2 Pet. 1:13-15
22 ch. 3:27
22 ch. 3:25
23 ver. 9
23 ver. 16 Ex. 20:4, 5
24 Ex. 24:17 ch. 9:3 Is. 33:14 Heb. 12:29
24 Ex. 20:5 ch. 6:15
25 2 Ki. 17:17, etc.
26 ch. 30:18, 19 Is. 1:2 Mic. 6:2
27 Lev. 26:33 Neh. 1:8
28 ch. 28:64 1 Sam. 26:19 Jer. 16:13
28 Ps. 115:4, 5 & 135:15, 16 Is. 44:9 & 46:7
29 Lev. 26:39 ch. 30:1-3 2 Chr. 15:4 Neh. 1:9 Is. 55:6, 7
30 Gen. 49:1 ch. 31:29 Jer. 23:20 Hos. 3:5
30 Joel 2:12
31 2 Chr. 30:9 Neh. 9:31 Ps. 116:5 Jonah 4:2
32 Job 8:8 Mat. 24:31
33 Ex. 24:11 & 33:20 ch. 5:24, 26
34 ch. 7:19 Ex. 7:3 Ex. 13:3 Ex. 6:6
34 ch. 26:8 & 34:12
35 ch. 32:39 1 Sam. 2:2 Is. 45:5, 18 Mark 12:29
36 Ex. 19:9, 19 & 20:18, 22 & 24:16 Heb. 12:18
37 ch. 10:15 Ex. 13:3, 9, 14
38 ch. 7:1 & 9:1, 4, 5 Josh. 2:11
39 Lev. 22:31
40 ch. 5:16 & 6:3, 18 & 12:25, 28 & 22:7 Eph. 6:3

after thee, and to the end thou mayest prolong thy days upon the soil, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving thee all the days.

41 Then did Moses set apart three cities, over the Jordan, towards the rising of the sun:

42 That the manslayer might flee thither, who should slay his neighbour unawares, he not having hated him aforetime, and might flee unto one of these cities and live:

43 Namely Bezer in the desert of the table-land for the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.

44 This then is the law which Moses set before the sons of Israel:

45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes and the regulations, which Moses spake unto the sons of Israel when they came forth out of Egypt:

46 Over the Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel smote, when they came forth out of Egypt:

47 So they took possession of his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were over the Jordan, towards the rising of the sun;

48 From Aroer which is on the edge of the ravine of Arnon, even unto Mount Sion, the same is Hermon.

49 And all the waste plain over the Jordan, towards sunrise, even unto the sea of the waste plain, under the slopes of the Pisgah.

CHAPTER 5

1 Then called Moses unto all Israel and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the regulations, which I am speaking in your ears today, so shall ye learn them, and observe to do them.

2 YAHVAH our Elohim solemnised with us a covenant in Horeb:

CHAP. 4
BC 1451
41 Num. 35:6
42 ch. 19:4
43 Josh. 20:8
46 ch. 3:29
46 Num. 21:24
ch. 1:4
47 Num. 21:35
ch. 3:3, 4
48 ch. 2:36 & 3:12
48 ch. 3:9
Ps. 133:3
49 ch. 3:17

CHAP. 5
BC 1451

2 Ex. 19:5
ch. 4:23

See Mat. 3 13:17
Heb. 8:9
Ex. 19:9, 4 19 & 20:22
ch. 4:33, 36 & 34:10
Ex. 20:21 5
Gal. 3:19
Ex. 19:16 5 & 20:18 & 24:2
Ex. 20:2, 6 etc.

Ex. 20:3 7
Ex. 20:4 8
Ex. 34:7 9
Jer. 32:18 10
Dan. 9:4
Ex. 20:7 11
Lev. 19:12
Mat. 5:33
Ex. 20:8 12
Ex. 23:12 13 & 35:2
Ezek. 20:12
Gen. 2:2 14
Ex. 16:29
Heb. 4:4

3 Not with our fathers did YAHVAH solemnise this covenant, but with us, ourselves, these here today, all of us living.

4 Face to face spake YAHVAH with you in the mount out of the midst of fire,

5 (I was standing between YAHVAH and you at that time, to declare unto you the word of YAHVAH, for ye shrank with fear from the presence of the fire, and went not up in the mount) saying:

6 I am YAHVAH thy Elohim, who have brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants:

7 Thou shalt not have other deities besides Me:

8 Thou shalt not make unto thee an image, any form that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow thyself down to them nor be led to serve them, for I, YAHVAH thy Elohim, am a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon sons, even unto three generations and unto four, unto them that hate Me;

10 *But shewing lovingkindness unto a thousand generations, unto them who love Me and keep My commandments:*

11 Thou shalt not utter the Name of YAHVAH thy Elohim for falsehood, for YAHVAH will not let him go unpunished who uttereth His Name for falsehood:

12 Observe the sabbath day to hallow it, as YAHVAH thy Elohim hath commanded thee:

13 Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work;

14 But the seventh day is a sabbath unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, thou shalt do no work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy servant, nor thy handmaid, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy sojourner who is within thy gates, that thy servant and thy handmaid may rest, as well as thou.

15 So shalt thou remember that a servant wast thou in the land of Egypt, and that YAHVAH thy Elohim brought thee forth from thence, with a firm hand and with a stretched-out arm, for this cause, hath YAHVAH thy Elohim commanded thee to keep the sabbath day:

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as YAHVAH thy Elohim hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged and that it may go well with thee, upon the soil which YAHVAH thy Elohim is about to give unto thee:

17 Thou shalt not commit murder.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery:

19 Neither shalt thou steal:

20 Neither shalt thou testify against thy neighbour with a witness of falsehood:

21 Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's house, his field, or his servant, or his handmaid, his ox or his ass, or anything that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words spake YAHVAH, unto all the convocation of you, in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick gloom, a loud voice and added not, and He wrote them upon two tables of stone, and gave them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, the mountain also burning with fire, then drew ye near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes and your elders,

24 And ye said, Lo! YAHVAH our Elohim hath let us see His glory and His greatness, His voice also have we heard out of the midst of the fire, this day, have we seen, that Elohim may speak with man, who yet may live.

25 Now therefore, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us, if we ourselves hear the voice of YAHVAH our Elohim any more, we shall die.

CHAP. 5
BC 1451
15 ch. 15:15 & 16:12 & 24:18, 22
15 ch. 4:34, 37
16 Ex. 20:12 Lev. 19:3 ch. 27:16 Eph. 6:2, 3 Col. 3:20
16 ch. 4:40
17 Ex. 20:13 Mat. 5:21
18 Ex. 20:14 Luke 18:20 Jas. 2:11
19 Ex. 20:15 Rom. 13:9
20 Ex. 20:16
21 Ex. 20:17 Mic. 2:2 Hab. 2:9 Luke 12:15 Rom. 7:7
22 Ex. 24:12 & 31:18 ch. 4:13
23 Ex. 20:18, 19
24 Ex. 19:19
24 ch. 4:33 Judg. 13:22
25 ch. 18:16

ch. 4:33 26
Ex. 20:19 27
Heb. 12:19
ch. 18:17 28
ch. 32:29 29
Ps. 81:13 Is. 48:18 Mat. 23:37 Luke 19:42
ch. 11:1 29
ch. 4:40 29
Gal. 3:19 31
ch. 17:20 32 & 28:14 Josh. 1:7 Prov. 4:27
ch. 10:12 33 Jer. 7:23
ch. 4:40 33

*forever

CHAP. 6
BC 1451
ch. 12:1 1

ch. 10:12, 13 2
Eccl. 12:13

26 For who (is there) of all flesh that ever heard the voice of a living Elohim speaking out of the midst of fire, as we, and yet lived?

27 Go thou near and hear, all that YAHVAH our Elohim shall say, so shalt thou speak unto us all that YAHVAH our Elohim shall speak unto thee, and we will hear and do.

28 And YAHVAH heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me, and YAHVAH said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken unto thee, they have well said all which they have spoken.

29 Oh that this their heart might remain in them, to revere Me, and to keep all My commandments all the days, that it might be well with them and with their sons unto times *age-abiding.

30 Go, say unto them, Return ye to your tents.

31 Thou therefore, here stand with Me and let Me speak unto thee, all the commandments and the statutes and the regulations, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do (them) in the land which I am giving unto them to possess it.

32 So then ye must observe to do, as YAHVAH your Elohim hath commanded you, ye must not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 In all the way which YAHVAH your Elohim hath commanded you must ye walk, that ye may live and it be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER 6

1 This then, is the commandment, (namely) the statutes and the regulations, which YAHVAH your Elohim hath commanded to teach you, that ye may do them in the land whither ye are passing over to possess it:

2 That thou mayest revere YAHVAH thy Elohim (so as) to keep all His statutes and His commandments

CHAP. 6
BC 1451

which I am commanding thee, thou and thy son and thy son's son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 Therefore shalt thou hear, O Israel, and shalt observe to do, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may multiply greatly, as YAHVAH the Elohim of thy fathers hath spoken to thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: YAHVAH is our Elohim, YAHVAH alone.

5 Thou shalt therefore love YAHVAH thy Elohim, with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy might;

6 So shall these words which I am commanding thee today, be upon thy heart;

7 And thou shalt impress them upon thy sons, and shalt speak of them, when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up;

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall serve for bands between thine eyes;

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house and within thy gates.

10 So shall it be, when YAHVAH thy Elohim shall bring thee into the land which He sware to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give unto thee, into cities great and goodly which thou didst not build;

11 And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and hewn cisterns which thou hewedst not, vineyards and oliveyards which thou planteedst not, and shalt eat and be full,

12 Take heed unto thyself, lest thou forget YAHVAH, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt out of the house of servants.

13 YAHVAH thy Elohim shalt thou revere, and Him shalt thou serve, and by His Name shalt thou swear.

14 Ye shall not go after other *idols,

2 ch. 4:40 Prov. 3:1, 2
3 Gen. 22:17 3 Ex. 3:8
4 John 17:3 1 Cor. 8:4, 6
5 Mat. 22:37 Mark 12:30 5 2 Ki. 23:25
6 ch. 11:18 Ps. 119:11, 98
7 ch. 11:19 Ps. 78:4-6
8 Prov. 6:21 & 7:3
9 ch. 11:20 Is. 57:8
10 Josh. 24:13 Ps. 105:44
11 ch. 8:10
13 Mat. 4:10 Luke 4:8
13 Is. 45:23 & 65:16 Jer. 4:2
ch. 13:7 14
Ex. 20:5 15
ch. 4:24
ch. 7:4 & 11:17 15
Mat. 4:7 16 Luke 4:12
1 Cor. 10:9 16
Ps. 119:4 17
Ex. 15:26 18
ch. 12:28 & 13:18
Num. 33:52, 53 19
Ex. 13:14 20
Ex. 13:3 21
Ex. 7, & 8, 22 & 9, & 10
ver. 2 24
Job 35:7, 8 24
Jer. 32:39
ch. 4:1 24
Ps. 41:2
Lev. 18:5 25
Rom. 10:3, 5

*deities or objects of worship

of the idols of the peoples who a surrounding you;

15 For a jealous El is YAHVA thy Elohim in thy midst, lest the ang of YAHVAH thy Elohim kindle upo thee, and so He destroy thee from o the face of the ground.

16 Ye shall not put YAHVAH yo Elohim to the proof, as ye put Hi to the proof in Massah, that is, "Th place of proving".

17 Ye shall keep the commandmen of YAHVAH your Elohim and H testimonies and His statutes which H hath commanded thee;

18 So shalt thou do what is righ and what is pleasing in the eyes c YAHVAH, that it may be well wit thee, and thou mayest enter in an possess the good land, which YAH VAH sware unto thy fathers;

19 To thrust out all thine enemie from before thee, as spake YAH VAH.

20 When thy son shall ask thee i time to come, saying, What mean th testimonies and the statutes and th regulations, which YAHVAH our Elo him commanded you?

21 Then shalt thou say unto thy son Servants were we unto Pharaoh i Egypt, and YAHVAH brought u forth out of Egypt with a firm hand

22 And YAHVAH put forth sign and wonders, great and sore upo Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all hi household, before our eyes;

23 But He brought us forth fro thence, that He might bring us in, t give unto us the land, which He swar unto our fathers.

24 So then YAHVAH commande us to do all these statutes, to rever YAHVAH our Elohim, for our goo all the days, to preserve us alive (a at this day);

25 And righteousness shall it be t us, when we take heed to do all thi commandment before YAHVAH ou Elohim, as He commanded us.

CHAPTER 7

CHAP. 7
BC 1451

1 When YAHVAH thy Elohim shall bring thee into the land which thou art going in to possess, and shall clear away many nations from before thee, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites, and the Canaanites and the Perizzites, and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations greater in number and stronger than thou;

1 ch. 31:3
1 Ex. 33:2
1 ch. 4:38
2 ch. 23:14
2 Josh. 6:17 & 8:24 & 9:24
2 Josh. 2:14
Judg. 1:24 & 2:2
3 1 Ki. 11:2
Ezra 9:2
4 ch. 6:15
5 Ex. 23:24 & 34:13
ch. 12:2, 3

2 And YAHVAH thy Elohim shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt smite them, thou shalt devote them to destruction, thou shalt not solemnise with them a covenant, neither shalt thou shew them favor;

6 Ps. 50:5
Jer. 2:3
6 Ex. 19:5
Amos 3:2
1 Pet. 2:9
7 ch. 10:22
8 ch. 10:15
8 Luke 1:55, 72, 73
8 Ex. 13:3, 14

3 Neither shalt thou intermarry with them, thy daughter shalt thou not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take for thy son;

4 For he will turn aside thy son from following Me, and they will serve other idols, so shall the anger of YAHVAH kindle upon you, and He will destroy thee speedily.

5 Verily thus shall ye do unto them: their altars shall ye tear down, and their pillars shall ye break in pieces, and their sacred stems shall ye hew down, and their carved images shall ye burn up in the fire.

1 Cor. 1:9 9
2 Cor. 1:18
2 Thes. 3:3
2 Tim. 2:13
Heb. 11:11
Neh. 1:5 9
Dan. 9:4
Is. 59:18 10
ch. 32:35 10
ch. 28:1 12

6 For a holy people art thou unto YAHVAH thy Elohim: of thee hath YAHVAH thy Elohim made choice, that thou shouldest become His people as a treasure, above all the peoples that are on the face of the ground:

Ps. 105:8, 9 12
John 14:21 13
ch. 28:4 13
Ex. 23:26, 14 etc.
Ex. 15:26 15
ch. 28:27, 60
ver. 2 16
ch. 19:13, 16 21
Judg. 8:27 16
Num. 33:53 17
ch. 31:6 18
Ps. 105:5 18

7 Not because ye were more in number than any of the peoples, did YAHVAH become attached to you and make choice of you, for ye were fewer than any of the peoples;

8 But because YAHVAH loved you and because He would keep the oath which He sware unto your fathers, did YAHVAH bring you forth with a firm hand, and redeem thee out of the house of servants, out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 So then, thou must know that YAHVAH thy Elohim, He is Elohim, the faithful El, keeping His covenant and His *lovingkindness* with them that love Him and keep His commandments, *to a thousand generations.*

*deities or objects of worship

10 But requiting them who hate Him unto His face, to destroy them, He will not be slack towards him that hated Him, unto his face, will He requite him.

11 So shalt thou keep the commandment and the statutes and the regulations, which I am commanding thee today to do them.

12 Then shall it come to pass, if ye will hearken unto these regulations, and keep and do them, then will YAHVAH thy Elohim keep with thee the covenant and the lovingkindness which He sware unto thy fathers;

13 And will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, and bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn, and thy new wine and thine oil, the young of thy kine, and the ewes of thy flock, upon the soil which He sware unto thy fathers to give unto thee.

14 Blessed shalt thou be beyond all the peoples, there shall not be in thee a barren male or female, nor among thy cattle;

15 And YAHVAH will turn away from thee all disease, and as for all the sore sicknesses of Egypt which thou knowest, He will not lay them upon thee, but will put them upon all who hate thee;

16 And thou shalt devour all the peoples whom YAHVAH thy Elohim is delivering up unto thee, thine eye shall not look with pity upon them, neither shalt thou serve their *idols, for a snare, would it be unto thee.

17 Although thou mightest say in thy heart: More in number are these nations than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou must not be afraid of them, thou must remember what YAHVAH

thy Elohim did, unto Pharaoh and unto all Egypt:

19 The great provings which thine own eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders, and the firm hand, and the stretched-out arm, wherewith YAHVAH thy Elohim brought thee forth, so will YAHVAH thy Elohim do unto all the peoples, before whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover also, the hornet, will YAHVAH thy Elohim send among them, until they are destroyed who are left remaining, and who are hiding themselves from thy face.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at their presence, for YAHVAH thy Elohim in thy midst, is an *El great and to be revered.

22 So will YAHVAH thy Elohim clear away these nations from before thee, little by little, thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the wild beast of the field should multiply over thee.

23 But YAHVAH thy Elohim will deliver them up before thee, and discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they are destroyed;

24 And will deliver their kings into thy hand and thou shalt destroy their name, from under the heavens, not a man shall stand before thee, until thou hast destroyed them.

25 The carved images of their †idols shalt thou consume with fire, thou shalt not covet the silver and gold upon them to take unto thee, lest thou be ensnared thereby: for the abomination of YAHVAH thy Elohim it is;

26 And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy house, and so become devoted to destruction, like it, thou shalt abhor it, and thou shalt loathe it, because a thing devoted to destruction it is.

CHAPTEAR 8

1 All the commandments which I am commanding thee today, shalt thou observe to do, that ye may live and multiply and enter in and possess the land, which YAHVAH sware unto your fathers.

2 So then, thou shalt remember all the way in which YAHVAH thy Elohim caused thee to journey these forty years in the desert, that He might humble thee, to put thee to the proof, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldst keep His commandments or not.

3 So He humbled thee and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna which thou hadst not known, neither had thy fathers known, that He might lead thee to consider that not on bread alone, shall the son of earth live, but, on whatsoever cometh from the bidding of YAHVAH, shall the son of earth live.

4 Thy mantle, hath not fallen with age from off thee, and thy foot hath not become swollen, these forty years.

5 Thou must consider then with thy heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, YAHVAH thy Elohim hath been chastening thee.

6 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments of YAHVAH thy Elohim to walk in His ways and to revere Him.

7 For YAHVAH thy Elohim is bringing thee into a good land; a land of ravines of water, of fountains and depths, coming forth in valley and in mountain:

8 A land of wheat and barley, and vine and fig-tree and pomegranate, a land of olive oil and honey:

9 A land wherein, not in scarcity shalt thou eat food, thou shalt lack nothing therein, a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest hew copper.

10 So then thou shalt eat and be satisfied, and bless YAHVAH thy Elohim, for the good land which He hath given unto thee.

11 Take heed to thyself, lest thou forget YAHVAH thy Elohim, so as not to keep His commandments and His regulations and His statutes, which I am commanding thee today;

12 Lest thou eat and be satisfied, and

CHAP. 7
BC 1451
19 ch. 4:34 & 29:3
20 Josh. 24:12
21 Num. 16:3 Josh. 3:10
21 Neh. 9:32
22 Ex. 23:29, 30
24 Josh. 10:24, 25, 42
24 Ex. 17:14
24 Josh. 23:9
25 Ex. 32:20 1 Chr. 14:12
25 Josh. 7:1, 21
25 Judg. 8:27 Zeph. 1:3
25 ch. 17:1
26 Lev. 27:28 Josh. 6:17 & 7:1

*Mighty
†deities or objects of worship

CHAP. 8
BC 1451
1 ch. 4:1 & 5:32, 33 & 6:1-3
ch. 1:3 2 & 2:7 Amos 2:10
Ex. 16:4 2 ch. 13:3
John 2:25 2
Ex. 16:2, 3 3
Ex. 16:12, 3 14, 35
Mal. 4:4 3 Luke 4:4
ch. 29:5 4 Neh. 9:21
2 Sam. 7:14 5 Ps. 89:32 Prov. 3:12 Heb. 12:5, 6 Rev. 3:19
ch. 5:33 6
ch. 11:10- 7 12
ch. 33:25 9
ch. 6:11, 10 12
ch. 28:47 12 & 32:15 Hos. 13:6

goodly houses, thou build and inhabit;
13 And thy herd and thy flock increase, and silver and gold increase unto thee, and all that thou hast increase;
14 And so thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget YAHVAH thy Elohim, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants;
15 Who caused thee to journey through the great and terrible desert, of fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty wastes where was no water, who brought forth for thee water out of the flinty rock;
16 Who fed thee with manna in the desert, which thy fathers had not known, that He might humble thee and that He might put thee to the proof, to do thee good in thy hereafter,
17 And lest thou shouldest say in thy heart, Mine own strength and the might of mine own hand have gotten me this wealth.
18 But thou shalt remember YAHVAH thy Elohim, that it was He who had been giving thee strength to get wealth, that so He might establish His covenant which He sware to thy fathers (as at this day).
19 But it shall be, if thou forget YAHVAH thy Elohim, and go after other *idols, and serve them, and bow thyself down to them, I testify against you today, that ye shall perish:
20 Like the nations which YAHVAH is causing to perish from before you, so shall ye perish, because ye would not hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH your Elohim.

CHAPTER 9

1 Hear, O Israel! thou art passing today over the Jordan, to go in to dispossess nations, greater and stronger than thou, cities great and fortified into the heavens;
2 A people great and tall, the sons of Anakim, whom thou knowest and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak?
3 So then, thou must consider today, that YAHVAH thy Elohim, He it is that is passing over before thee as a consuming fire, He will destroy them and He will cause them to bow down before thee, so shalt thou dispossess them and destroy them speedily, as YAHVAH hath spoken unto thee.
4 Do not speak in thy heart, when YAHVAH thy Elohim casteth them out from before thee, saying, For mine own righteousness, hath YAHVAH brought me in, to possess this land, whereas it is, for the †lawlessness of these nations, that YAHVAH is dispossessing them from before thee.
5 Not for thine own righteousness nor for the uprightness of thine own heart, art thou going in to possess their land, but, for the lawlessness of these nations, is YAHVAH thy Elohim driving them out from before thee, and that He may establish the word which YAHVAH sware unto thy fathers, unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob.
6 So then, thou must consider that not for thine own righteousness is YAHVAH thy Elohim giving unto thee this good land to possess it, for a stiffed-necked people thou art.
7 Remember, do not forget, how thou didst provoke YAHVAH thy Elohim in the desert, yea, from the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt until ye entered as far as this place, have ye been quarrelling with YAHVAH.
8 Even in Horeb, ye provoked YAHVAH to wrath, so that YAHVAH showed Himself angry with you to destroy you.
9 When I went up into the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant, which YAHVAH had solemnised with you, then abode I in the mountain forty days and forty nights, food, did I not eat, and water, did I not drink.
10 Then did YAHVAH deliver unto me the two tables of stone, written with the finger of Elohim, and there

CHAP. 8
BC 1451
14 1 Cor. 4:7
14 Ps. 106:21
15 Is. 63:12-14
Jer. 2:6
15 Num. 21:6
Hos. 13:5
15 Num. 20:11
16 Ex. 16:15
16 Jer. 24:5, 6
Heb. 12:11
17 ch. 9:4
18 Prov. 10:22
Hos. 2:8
18 ch. 7:8, 12
19 ch. 4:26 & 30:18
20 Dan. 9:11, 12

*deities or objects of worship

CHAP. 9
BC 1491
1 ch. 11:31
Josh. 3:16 & 4:19
1 ch. 4:38 & 11:23
1 ch. 1:28
2 Num. 13:22, 28, 32, 33

ch. 31:3 3
Josh. 3:11
ch. 4:24 3
Heb. 12:29
ch. 7:23 3
Ex. 23:31 3
ch. 7:24
ch. 8:17 4
Rom. 11:6, 20
1 Cor. 4:4, 7
Gen. 15:16 4
Lev. 18:24
ch. 18:12
Tit. 3:5 5
Gen. 12:7 5
& 13:15
& 15:7
& 17:8
& 26:4
ver. 13 6
Ex. 32:9
& 33:3
& 34:9
Ex. 14:11 7
& 16:2
& 17:2
Num. 11:4
& 20:2
& 25:2
ch. 31:27
Ex. 32:4 8
Ps. 106:19
Ex. 24:12, 9, 15
Ex. 24:18 9
& 34:28
Ex. 31:18 10

†wickedness

was upon them according to all the words which YAHVAH had spoken with you, in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the convocation.

11 So then it came to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, that YAHVAH gave unto me the two tables of stone the tables of the covenant.

12 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Up! get down quickly out of this mountain, for thy people whom thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have broken faith, they have turned aside quickly, out of the way which I commanded them, they have made them a molten image.

13 And YAHVAH spake unto me, saying, I have looked on this people, and lo! a stiff-necked people it is.

14 Let Me alone, that I may destroy them, and wipe out their name from under the heavens, and make thee into a nation stronger and more in number than they.

15 So I turned and came down out of the mountain, now the mountain was burning with fire, and the two tables of the covenant were upon my two hands.

16 Then looked I, and lo! ye had sinned against YAHVAH your Elohim, ye had made you a molten calf, ye had turned aside quickly, out of the way which YAHVAH had commanded you.

17 So I seized the two tables, and cast them from off my two hands, and brake them in pieces before your eyes.

18 Then lay I prostrate before YAHVAH as at the first forty days and forty nights, food did I not eat, and water did I not drink, because of all your sin which ye had sinned, in doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, to provoke Him to anger.

19 For I shrank with fear from the face of the anger and the hot displeasure, wherewith YAHVAH was provoked against you to destroy you, but YAHVAH hearkened unto me, even at that time.

20 And, with Aaron, did YAHVAH show Himself exceedingly angry to destroy him, so I prostrated myself, even in behalf of Aaron, at that time.

21 And, your sin which ye had made, even the calf, took I, and burned it up with fire, and pounded it very small, until it was fine as dust, then cast I the dust thereof into the torrent that descended out of the mountain.

22 Also at Taberah and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hataavah, a cause of provocation, became ye unto YAHVAH.

23 Also when YAHVAH sent you out of Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given unto you, then quarrelled ye with the bidding of YAHVAH your Elohim, and trusted Him not, neither hearkened unto His voice.

24 Ye have been quarrelling with YAHVAH, from the day that I first knew you.

25 Thus then lay I prostrate before YAHVAH, the forty days and the forty night that I did lie prostrate, because YAHVAH spake of destroying you.

26 Therefore I prostrated myself unto YAHVAH, and said, My Master YAHVAH! Do not destroy Thy people, even Thine inheritance, which Thou has redeemed in Thy greatness, which Thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a firm hand.

27 Have remembrance of Thy servants, of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, do not regard the *obduracy of this people, or their †lawlessness or their sin:

28 Lest the land out of which Thou hast brought us forth say, Because YAHVAH was not able to bring them into the land of which He had spoken to them, and because He hated them, took He them forth to put them to death in the desert.

29 Yet they are Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou hast brought forth with Thy great strength, and with Thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. 9
BC 1451

10 Ex. 19:17 & 20:1 ch. 4:10 & 10:4
12 Ex. 32:7
12 ch. 31:29 Judg. 2:17
13 Ex. 32:9
13 ver. 6 ch. 10:16 & 31:27 2 Ki. 17:14
14 Ex. 32:10
14 ch. 29:20
14 Num. 14:12
15 Ex. 32:15
15 Ex. 19:18 ch. 4:11 & 5:23
16 Ex. 32:19
18 Ex. 34:28
19 Ex. 32:10, 11
19 Ex. 32:14 & 33:17 ch. 10:10 Ps. 106:23
21 Ex. 32:20 Is. 31:7
22 Num. 11:1, 3, 5
22 Ex. 17:7
22 Num. 11:4, 34
23 Num. 13:3 & 14:1 Ps. 106:24, 25
24 ch. 31:27
25 ver. 18
26 Ex. 32:11, 26 etc.
28 Ex. 6:6-8 1 Sam. 14:25
28 Ex. 32:12 Num. 14:16
29 ch. 4:20 1 Ki. 8:51 Neh. 1:10

*denseness, obstinacy
†wickedness

CHAPTER 10

At that time, said YAHVAH unto
e, Cut thee out two tables of stone
ke the first, and come up unto Me
to the mountain, and make thee an
k of wood;

2. That I may write upon the tables,
e words which were on the first
bles which thou brakest in pieces,
nen shalt thou put them in the ark.

3 So I made an ark of acacia wood,
id cut out two tables of stone like
he first, and went up the mountain,
aving the two tables in my hand.

4 And He wrote upon the tables ac-
rding to the first writing, the ten
ords, which YAHVAH had spoken
nto you in the mountain out of the
idst of the fire, in the day of the
nvocation, and YAHVAH delivered
nem unto me.

5 Then turned I, and came down out
f the mountain, and put the tables in
he ark which I had made, and they
ave remained there, as YAHVAH
ommanded me.

6 And the sons of Israel set forward
ut of Beeroth Bene-jaakan to Mose-
ah, there died Aaron and was buried
here, and Eleazar his son became
riest in his stead.

7 From thence, set they forward unto
he Gudgodah, and from the Gudgo-
lah to Jotbathah, a land of torrents of
water.

8 At that time did YAHVAH sep-
arate the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark
of the covenant of YAHVAH, to stand
before YAHVAH to wait upon Him,
and to bless in His Name (until this
day).

9 For this cause hath Levi neither
portion nor inheritance with his breth-
ren, YAHVAH is his inheritance, as
YAHVAH thy Elohim spake unto him.

10 But I stayed in the mountain ac-
cording to the former days, forty days
and forty nights, and YAHVAH hark-
ened unto me at that time also, YAH-
VAH was not willing to destroy thee.

CHAP. 10
BC 1491

1 Ex. 34:1, 2
1 Ex. 25:10
2 Ex. 25:16, 21
3 Ex. 25:5, 10
3 Ex. 34:4
4 Ex. 20:1
5 Ex. 34:29
5 Ex. 40:20
5 1 Ki. 8:9
6 Num. 33:31
6 Num. 33:30
6 Num. 20:28 & 33:38
7 Num. 33:32, 33
8 Num. 3:6
8 Num. 4:15
8 ch. 18:5
8 Num. 6:23 ch. 21:5
9 ch. 18:1, 2 Ezek. 44:28
10 Ex. 34:28 ch. 9:18, 25
10 Ex. 32:14, 33, 34 & 33:17 ch. 9:19

Ex. 33:1 11

Mic. 6:8 12
ch. 6:13 12
ch. 5:33 12
ch. 6:5 12
Mat. 22:37
ch. 6:24 13
1 Ki. 8:27 14
Ex. 19:5 14
ch. 4:37 15
ch. 30:6 16
Jer. 4:4
Rom. 2:28, 29
Col. 2:11
ch. 9:6, 13 16
Dan. 2:47 17
Rev. 19:16 17
ch. 7:21 17
Acts 10:34 17
Rom. 2:11
Eph. 6:9
1 Pet. 1:17
Ps. 68:5 18
Lev. 19:33, 19 34
Mat. 4:10 20
ch. 11:22 20
Ps. 63:11 20
Ex. 15:2 21
Jer. 17:14
Ps. 106:21, 22 21
Gen. 46:27 22
Acts 7:14
Gen. 15:5 22

†the stranger

11 So then YAHVAH said unto me, Up with thee, to break away onward before the people, that they may enter in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 Now therefore, O Israel, what is YAHVAH thy Elohim asking of thee, but to revere YAHVAH thy Elohim, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve YAHVAH thy Elohim, with all thy heart and with all thy soul:

13 To keep the commandments of YAHVAH, and His statutes, which I am commanding thee today, for thy good?

14 Lo! unto YAHVAH thy Elohim belong the heavens, even the highest heavens, the earth with all that is therein.

15 Only unto thy fathers, YAHVAH became attached, so as to love them, therefore made He choice of their seed after them, of you, out of all the peoples (as at this day).

16 Therefore must ye circumcise the foreskin of your hearts, and your necks must ye stiffen no more.

17 For as touching YAHVAH your Elohim, He is El of elohim, and Master of sovereigns; the great, the mighty, and the fearful El, who respecteth not persons, nor accepteth a bribe;

18 Executing the vindication of the orphan and the widow, and loving a †sojourner, giving him food and raiment.

19 Therefore shall ye love the sojourner, for sojourners became ye in the land of Egypt.

20 YAHVAH thy Elohim shalt thou revere, Him shalt thou serve, and unto Him shalt thou cleave, and in His Name shalt thou swear.

21 He is thy song of praise, and, He thy Elohim, who hath done with thee these great and fearful things which thine own eyes have seen.

22 As seventy souls went thy fathers down to Egypt, and now YAHVAH thy Elohim hath made thee like the stars of the heavens for multitude.

CHAPTER 11

1 Therefore shalt thou love YAHVAH thy Elohim, and keep His observance, and His statutes, and His regulations, and His commandments, all the days.

2 And ye must know today, (for not with your sons do I speak who know not, neither have they seen) the discipline of YAHVAH your Elohim, His greatness, His firm hand, and His stretched-out arm;

3 And His signs and His doings, which He did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt and unto all his land;

4 And what He did unto the forces of Egypt, unto his horses and unto his chariots, in that He caused the waters of the Red Sea to flow over their faces, when they were pursuing after you, and so YAHVAH destroyed them (unto this day).

5 And what He did unto you in the desert, until ye came in as far as this place;

6 And what He did to Dathan and to Abiram, sons of Eliab, son of Reuben, in that the earth opened wide her mouth, and swallowed-up them and their households and their tents, and all the living things that attended them, in the midst of all Israel.

7 For yours, are the eyes that have seen every great deed of YAHVAH, which He hath done.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I am commanding thee today, that ye may be strong and so enter and possess the land, whither ye are passing over to possess it;

9 And that ye may prolong your days upon the soil which YAHVAH sware unto your fathers to give unto them and unto their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 For the land which thou art entering to possess, not like the land of Egypt, it is, from whence ye came out, where thou didst sow thy seed: and then water it with thy foot like a garden of herbs;

11 But the land whereinto ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, which, of the rain of the heavens, doth drink water;

12 A land which YAHVAH thy Elohim careth for, continually are the eyes of YAHVAH thy Elohim upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if ye will hearken unto My commandments which I am commanding you today, to love YAHVAH your Elohim and to serve Him, with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 Then saith He, I will give the rain of your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain; so shalt thou gather in thy corn, and thy new wine and thine oil;

15 And I will give grass in thy field for thy cattle, and thou shalt eat and be satisfied.

16 Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be befooled, and ye turn aside and serve other *idols, and bow down to them.

17 So would the anger of YAHVAH kindle upon you, and He would shut up the heavens that there should be no rain, and the ground would not yield her increase, so should ye perish speedily from off the good land, which YAHVAH is giving unto you.

18 Therefore shall ye lay these my words upon your heart and upon your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall serve as bands between your eyes;

19 And ye shall teach them unto your children by speaking of them, when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up:

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thy house and within thy gates:

21 That your days may multiply and

CHAP. 11
BC 1491

1 ch. 10:12
1 Zech. 3:7
2 ch. 8:5
2 ch. 5:24
3 Ps. 78:12 & 135:9
4 Ps. 106:11
6 Num. 16:1, 31
7 ch. 5:3 & 7:19
8 Josh. 1:6, 7
9 ch. 4:40 Prov. 10:27
9 ch. 9:5
9 Ex. 3:8
ch. 8:7 11
1 Ki. 9:3 12
ver. 22 13
ch. 6:17
ch. 10:12 13
Lev. 26:4 14
ch. 28:12
Joel 2:23 14
Jas. 5:7
Ps. 104:14 15
ch. 6:11 15
Joel 2:19
ch. 29:18 16
Job 31:27
ch. 8:19 16
ch. 6:15 17
1 Ki. 8:35 17
2 Chr. 6:26
ch. 4:26 17 & 8:19, 20
Josh. 23:13, 15, 16
ch. 6:6 18 & 32:46
ch. 6:8 18
ch. 4:9, 10 19 & 6:7
ch. 6:9 20
ch. 4:40 21
Prov. 3:2 & 4:10

*deities or objects of worship

e days of your children, upon the
il which YAHVAH sware unto your
thers to give unto them, like the
ys of the heavens upon the earth.
12 For if ye do indeed keep all this
mmandment, which I am command-
g you to do it, to love YAHVAH
our Elohim, to walk in all His ways
id to cleave unto Him,
13 Then will YAHVAH dispossess
l these nations from before you, and
e shall dispossess nations greater and
ronger than ye:
24 Every place whereon the sole of
our foot shall tread, yours shall it
e, from the desert and the Lebanon,
om the river, the river Euphrates even
nto the hinder sea, shall be your
oundary.
25 No man shall stand before you, the
read of you and the fear of you will
'AHVAH your Elohim put forth over
he face of all the land whereon ye
hall tread, as He spake unto you.
26 See! I am setting before you to-
ay, a blessing and a curse:
27 The blessing when ye shall heark-
n unto the commandments of YAH-
VAH your Elohim, which I am com-
manding you today;
28 And the curse, if ye shall not
hearken unto the commandments of
YAHVAH your Elohim, but shall turn
aside out of the way which I am com-
manding you today, to go after other
*idols which ye know not.
29 And it shall come to pass, when
YAHVAH thy Elohim shall bring thee
into the land which thou art entering
to possess, then shall thou put the bless-
ing upon Mount Gerizim, and the curse
upon Mount Ebal.
30 Are they not over the Jordan on
the way towards the entering in of the
sun, in the land of the Canaanite,
who dwelleth in the plain over against
Gilgal, beside the Teacher's Terebinths?
31 For ye are passing over the Jordan,
to enter to possess the land which
YAHVAH your Elohim is giving unto
you, so shall ye possess it and dwell
therein.

CHAP. 11
BC 1491
21 Ps. 72:5 & 89:29
22 ver. 13 ch. 6:17
22 ch. 10:20 & 30:20
22 ch. 4:38
23 ch. 9:1
24 Josh. 1:3 & 14:9
24 Gen. 15:18 Ex. 23:31 Num. 34:3, etc.
25 ch. 7:24
25 ch. 2:25
25 Ex. 23:27
26 ch. 30:1, 15, 19
27 ch. 28:2
28 ch. 28:15
29 ch. 27:12, 13 Josh. 8:33
30 Gen. 12:6 Judg. 7:1
31 ch. 9:1 Josh. 1:11

ch. 5:32 32 & 12:32

*deities or objects of worship

CHAP. 12
BC 1451
ch. 6:1 1
ch. 4:10 1
1 Ki. 8:40
Ex. 34:13 2
ch. 7:5
2 Ki. 16:4 2 & 17:10, 11 Jer. 3:6
Num. 33:52 3 Judg. 2:2
ver. 31 4
ver. 11 5 ch. 26:2 Josh. 9:27 1 Ki. 8:29 2 Chr. 7:12
Lev. 17:3, 4 6
ver. 17 6 ch. 14:22, 23 & 15:19, 20
ch. 14:26 7
ver. 12, 18 7 Lev. 23:40 ch. 16:11, 14, 15
Judg. 17:6 & 21:25 8
ch. 11:31 10

32 Therefore shall ye observe to do all the statutes and the regulations, which I am setting before you today.

CHAPTER 12

1 There are the statutes and the regulations which ye must observe to do, in the land which YAHVAH the Elohim of thy fathers hath given unto thee to possess it, all the days that ye are living upon the soil:
2 Ye must utterly destroy all the places where the nations whom ye are dispossessing, have served their idols, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree;
3 And ye must tear down their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and their sacred stems, must ye consume with fire, and the carved images of their idols must ye fell to the ground, and destroy their name out of that place.
4 Ye must not do thus unto YAHVAH your Elohim;
5 But unto the place which YAHVAH your Elohim shall choose out of all your tribes, to put His Name there, as His habitation, shall ye ask your way and come in thither;
6 And bring in thither your ascending-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vow-offerings and your freewill-offerings, and the firstlings of your herd, and of your flock;
7 And shall eat there before YAHVAH your Elohim, and rejoice in all whereunto ye are putting your hand, ye, and your households, wherewith YAHVAH thy Elohim hath blessed thee.
8 Ye must not do according to all that we are doing here today, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes,
9 Because ye have not entered as yet, into the resting-place and into the inheritance which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee.
10 But when ye shall pass over the Jordan, and settle down in the land

which YAHVAH your Elohim is causing you to inherit, and He shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye shall dwell securely,

11 Then shall it be, that unto the place which YAHVAH your Elohim shall choose to make a habitation for His Name there, thither, shall ye bring in all that I am commanding you, your ascending-offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your chosen vow-offerings which ye shall vow unto YAHVAH.

12 So shall ye rejoice before YAHVAH your Elohim, ye and your sons and your daughters, and your servants and your handmaids, and the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as he hath neither portion nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself, lest thou cause thine *ascending-sacrifice to go up in just any place which thou shalt see;

14 But in the place which YAHVAH shall choose in one of thy tribes, there, shalt thou cause thine ascending-sacrifice to go up, and there, shalt thou do all that I am commanding thee.

15 Howbeit, of anything thy soul desireth, mayest thou sacrifice and so eat flesh, according to the blessing of YAHVAH thy Elohim which He hath bestowed upon thee in all thy gates, the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as the gazelle and as the hart.

16 Howbeit, the blood shall ye not eat, upon the earth, shalt thou pour it out like water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vow-offerings which thou shalt vow, nor thy freewill-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand;

18 But before YAHVAH thy Elohim shalt thou eat it, in the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy servant, and thy handmaid, and the Levite who is within thy gates, so shalt thou rejoice before YAHVAH thy Elohim, in all whereunto thou puttest thy hand.

19 Take heed to thyself, lest thou forsake the Levite, all thy days upon thy soil.

20 When YAHVAH thy Elohim shall enlarge thy boundary, as He hath spoken unto thee, and thou shalt say, I would eat flesh because thy soul desireth to eat flesh, of whatsoever thy soul desireth, mayest thou eat flesh.

21 When the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose to put His Name there, shall be too far for thee, then shalt thou sacrifice of thy herd or of thy flock which YAHVAH hath given unto thee, as I have commanded thee, and shalt eat, within thine own gates, of whatsoever thy soul desireth.

22 Even as the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so shalt thou eat it, the unclean and the clean alike shall eat it.

23 Howbeit firmly refrain from eating the blood; for the blood is the life, therefore, must thou not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it, upon the earth, shalt thou pour it out like water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may be well with thee and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of YAHVAH.

26 Howbeit, thy holy things which thou shalt have, and thy vow-offerings, shalt thou take and come in, unto the place which YAHVAH shall choose;

27 And shalt offer thine ascending-sacrifices, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and the blood of thine other sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and then the flesh shalt thou eat.

28 Observe and hear all these things which I am commanding thee, that it may be well with thee and with thy

CHAP. 12
BC 1451

11 ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26 ch. 14:23 & 15:20 & 16:2, etc. Josh. 18:1 1 Ki. 8:29

12 ver. 7
12 ch. 10:9 & 14:29
13 Lev. 17:4
14 ver. 11
15 ver. 21
15 ver. 22
15 ch. 14:5 & 15:22 ver. 23
16 Gen. 9:4 Lev. 7:26 & 17:10 ch. 15:23
18 ver. 11, 12 ch. 14:23

ch. 14:27 19

Gen. 15:18 & 28:14 Ex. 34:24 ch. 11:24 & 19:8 20
ver. 15 22
ver. 16 23

Gen. 9:4 23 Lev. 17:11, 14
ch. 4:40 25 Is. 3:10
Ex. 15:26 25 ch. 13:18 1 Ki. 11:38
Num. 5:9, 10 26
1 Sam. 1:21, 22, 24 26
Lev. 1:5, 9, 13 & 17:11 27
ver. 25 28

*burnt offerings

children after thee, unto times age-abiding, so long as thou shalt do that which is pleasing and right in the eyes of YAHVAH thy Elohim.

29 When YAHVAH thy Elohim shall cut off from before thee, the nations whom thou art going in to dispossess, and thou do dispossess them, and dwell in their land,

30 Take heed to thyself lest thou be thrust after them, after they have been destroyed from before thee, and lest thou enquire after their idols, saying, In what manner did these nations serve their idols, that I, too, may do likewise?

31 Thou shalt not do likewise unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, for everything that is an abomination unto YAHVAH, which He doth hate, have they done unto their idols, for even their sons and their daughters do they consume with fire unto their idols.

32 Whatsoever be the thing which I am commanding you, the same shall ye observe to do, thou shalt neither add thereunto, nor take away therefrom.

CHAPTER 13

1 When there shall arise in thy midst, a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he shall give unto thee a sign or a wonder;

2 And the sign or the wonder shall come in, whereof he spake unto thee saying, Let us go after other elohims, which ye know not, and let us serve them,

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams, for YAHVAH your Elohim is putting you to the proof, to know whether ye do love YAHVAH your Elohim, with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 After YAHVAH your Elohim shall ye walk, and Him shall ye revere, and His commandments shall ye observe, and unto His voice shall ye hearken, and Him shall ye serve, and unto Him shall ye cleave.

5 And that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he hath spoken revolt against YAHVAH your Elohim, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, to seduce thee out of the way wherein YAHVAH thy Elohim hath commanded thee to walk, so shall thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst.

6 When thy brother, son of thine own mother, or thine own son, or thine own daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend who is as thine own soul, shall entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other elohim, whom thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers;

7 Of the idols of the peoples who are round about you, who are near unto thee, or who are far off from thee, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth,

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, neither shalt thou hearken unto him, neither shall thine eye look with pity upon him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him;

9 But thou shalt slay him, thine own hand shall be on him first to put him to death, and the hand of all the people, afterwards.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die, for he hath sought to seduce thee from YAHVAH thy Elohim, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of servants.

11 And all Israel shall hear and fear, and shall not again do according to this wickedness in thy midst.

12 When thou shalt hear, in one of thy cities which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee to dwell there, saying:

13 There have gone forth men, sons of the *Abandoned One, out of thy midst, and have seduced the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other elohim which ye have not known;

14 And thou shalt enquire, and search out, and ask diligently, and lo! true,

CHAP. 12
BC 1451
29 Ex. 23:23
ch. 19:1
Josh. 23:4

31 Lev. 18:3, 26, 30

31 ch. 18:10
Jer. 32:35
Ezek. 23:37
32 ch. 4:2
Josh. 1:7
Rev. 22:18

CHAP. 13
BC 1451
1 Zech. 10:2
1 Mat. 24:24
2 Thes. 2:9
2 See ch. 18:22
Mat. 7:22
3 ch. 8:2
See Mat. 24:24
2 Thes. 2:11
4 2 Ki. 23:3
2 Chr. 34:31
4 ch. 30:20
5 Jer. 14:15
Zech. 13:3

ch. 17:7 5
1 Cor. 5:13
ch. 17:2 6
See Gen. 16:5
ch. 28:54
Prov. 5:20
1 Sam. 6
18:1, 3
& 20:17
Prov. 1:10 8
ch. 17:5 9
ch. 17:7 9
Acts 7:58

ch. 19:20 11
Judg. 12
20:1, 2

1 John 13
2:19
Jude 19
2 Ki. 13
17:21
ver 2, 6 13

*Belial, worthless

certain, is the thing, this abomination hath been done in thy midst

15 Then shalt thou smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, devoting it to destruction and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword,

16 And all the spoil thereof, shalt thou gather together into the midst of the broadway thereof, and shalt consume with fire the city and all the spoil thereof, every whit, unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, and it shall be a heap unto times age-abiding, it shall be built no more.

17 So shall there not cleave to thy hand aught of the *devoted thing, that YAHVAH may turn away from the glow of His anger, and grant thee compassion, and have compassion upon thee and multpily thee, as He sware unto thy fathers:

18 So long as thou shalt hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, to keep all His commandments, which I am commanding thee today, to do what is right in the eyes of YAHVAH thy Elohim.

CHAPTER 14

1 Sons are ye unto YAHVAH your Elohim, ye shall not cut yourselves, neither shall ye put baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For a holy people thou art unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, and of thee, did YAHVAH make choice that thou shouldest become His people as a treasure, above all the peoples that are on the face of the ground.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the beasts which ye may eat, the ox, the young of sheep and the young of goats;

5 The hart and the gazelle and the roebuck, and the wild goat and the mountain goat and the wild ox and the mountain sheep.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, chewing the cud, among beasts, the same shall ye eat.

7 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, and of them that divide the cloven hoof, the camel and the hare and the rabbit, for though they do chew the cud, yet the hoof do they not part, unclean they are unto you.

8 And the swine because, though he doth divide the hoof, yet he cheweth not the cud, unclean he is unto you, of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcases shall ye not touch.

9 These may ye eat of all that are in the waters, whatsoever hath fins and scales ye may eat;

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat, unclean it is unto you.

11 Of every clean bird ye may eat;

12 Saving these of which ye may not eat, the eagle and the ossifrage and the osprey;

13 And the vulture and the kite, and the falcon after its kind;

14 And every raven after its kind;

15 And the female ostrich, and the male ostrich and the sea-gull, and the hawk after its kind;

16 And the pelican and the bittern and the swan;

17 And the vomiting pelican and the little vulture and the gannet;

18 And the stork, and the parrot after its kind, and the mountain-cock and the bat.

19 And as for every creeping thing the flieth, unclean it is unto you, they shall not be eaten.

20 All clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat any thing that dieth of itself: to the sojourner who is within thy gates mayest thou give it and he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it to a foreigner, for a holy people art thou unto YAHVAH thy Elohim. Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of its †dam.

22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, which the field bringeth forth year by year.

CHAP. 13
BC 1451
15 Lev. 27:28 Josh. 6:17, 21
16 Josh. 6:24
16 Josh. 8:28 Jer. 49:2
17 Josh. 6:18
17 Josh. 7:26
17 Gen. 22:17 & 26:4, 24 & 28:14
18 ch. 12:25, 28, 32

*cursed

CHAP. 14
BC 1451
1 Rom. 8:16 & 9:8, 26 Gal. 3:26
1 Lev. 19:28 & 21:5 Jer. 16:6 & 41:5 & 47:5 1 Thes. 4:13
2 Lev. 20:26 ch. 7:6 & 26:18, 19
3 Ezek. 4:14 Acts 10:13, 14
4 Lev. 11:2, etc.

Lev. 11:26, 8 27
Lev. 11:9 9
Lev. 11:13 12
Lev. 11:20 19
See Lev. 11:21 19
Lev. 17:15 & 22:8 Ezek. 4:14 ver. 2 21
Ex. 23:19 & 34:26 21
Lev. 27:30 ch. 12:6, 17 Neh. 10:37 22

†mother

23 And thou shalt eat before YAHVAH thy Elohim in the place which He shall choose to make a habitation for His Name there, the tithe of thy corn, thy new wine and thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd, and of thy flock, that thou mayest learn to revere YAHVAH thy Elohim all the days.

24 But when the way becometh too long for thee, because thou canst not carry it, because the place is too far for thee which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose to put His Name there, because YAHVAH thy Elohim blesseth thee

25 Then shalt thou turn it into silver, and shalt bind up the silver in thy hand, and shalt journey unto the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose;

26 And shalt turn the silver into whatsoever thy soul desireth, of the herd or of the flock, or of wine, or of strong drink, or of whatsoever thy soul shall ask thee for, and shalt eat it there before YAHVAH thy Elohim, and shalt rejoice, thou, and thy household

27 And the Levite who is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him, for he hath neither portion nor inheritance with thee.

28 At the end of three years shalt thou bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in that year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates;

29 And the Levite shall come in, because he hath neither portion nor inheritance with thee, and the sojourner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates, and they shall eat and be satisfied, that YAHVAH thy Elohim may bless thee, in all the work of thy hand which thou shalt do.

CHAPTER 15

1 At the end of seven years shalt thou make a release.

2 And this shall be the manner of the release, Every creditor who lendeth aught to his neighbour, his hand shall release it, he shall not exact it of his neighbour or his brother, because there hath been proclaimed a release unto YAHVAH.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it, but what thou hast with thy brother, thy hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be among you no needy person, for YAHVAH will indeed bless thee, in the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee as an inheritance, to possess it:

5 Only if thou do hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, to observe to do all this commandment which I am commanding thee today.

6 When YAHVAH thy Elohim hath blessed thee, as He spake unto thee, then shalt thou lend unto many nations but thou shalt not borrow, and thou shalt rule over many nations, but over thee, shall they not rule.

7 When there cometh to be among you a needy person, any one of thy brethren, within any one of thy gates, in thy land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart nor shut thy hand from thy needy brother;

8 But thou shalt open thy hand unto him, and lend him enough to meet the poverty which doth impoverish him.

9 Take thou heed to thyself, lest there be something near thine *abandoned heart, saying, Drawing nigh is the seventh year, the year of release, and so thine eye be evil against thy needy brother, and thou give not unto him, and he cry out against thee unto YAHVAH, and it become in thee a sin!

10 Thou shalt give unto him, and thy heart shall not be evil when thou givest unto him, for on account of this very thing will YAHVAH thy Elohim bless thee, in all that thou doest and in all whereunto thou puttest thy hand.

11 For the needy will not cease out

CHAP. 14
BC 1451
23 ch. 12:5-7, 17, 18
23 ch. 15:19, 20
24 ch. 12:21
26 ch. 12:7, 18 & 26:11
27 ch. 12:12, 18, 19
27 Num. 18:20
ch. 18:1, 2
28 ch. 26:12
Amos 4:4
29 ch. 26:12
29 ver. 27
ch. 12:12
29 ch. 15:10
See Mal. 3:10

CHAP. 15
BC 1451
1 Ex. 21:2 & 23:10, 11
Lev. 25:2, 4
ch. 31:10
Jer. 34:14
See ch. 23:20 3
ch. 28:8 4
ch. 28:1 5
ch. 28:12, 44 6
ch. 28:13 6
Prov. 22:7 6
1 John 3:17 7
Lev. 25:35 8
Mat. 5:42
Luke 6:34, 35
ch. 28:54, 56 9
Mat. 20:15 9
ch. 24:15 9
Mat. 25:41, 42 9
2 Cor. 9:5, 7 10
ch. 14:29 & 24:19 10
Mat. 26:11 11
Mark 14:7
John 12:8

*wicked

of the midst of the land, for this cause, am I commanding thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy in thy land.

12 When thy brother, a Hebrew man (or a Hebrew woman) selleth himself unto thee, then shall he serve thee six years, and in the seventh year shalt thou let him go out free from thee;

13 And when thou lettest him go out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go out empty:

14 Thou shalt richly load him out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy wine-vat, of that wherewith YAHVAH thy Elohim hath blessed thee, shalt thou give unto him;

15 And thou shalt remember that a servant thou wast in the land of Egypt, and that YAHVAH thy Elohim redeemed thee, for this cause am I commanding thee this thing today.

16 And it shall be, if he shall say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, because he loveth thee and thy household, because he is well off with thee,

17 Then shalt thou take an awl and thrust it through his ear unto the door, so shall he be thy servant all his life. And unto thine handmaid also shalt thou do thus.

18 It shall not be hard in thine eyes when thou lettest him go out free from thee; for to the double of the hire of a hireling hath he served thee six years, so will YAHVAH thy Elohim bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 Every firstling that is brought forth in thy herd and in thy flock, that is a male, shalt thou hallow unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, thou shalt not work with a firstling of thine oxen, neither shalt thou shear a firstling of thy flock.

20 Before YAHVAH thy Elohim shalt thou eat it year by year, in the place which YAHVAH shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 But when there is in it any blemish, lameness or blindness, any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto YAHVAH thy Elohim:

22 Within thine own gates mayest thou eat it, the †unclean of you and the clean alike, as the gazelle and as the hart.

23 Only the blood thereof shalt thou not eat, on the earth shalt thou pour it out like water.

CHAP. 15
BC 1451
12 Ex. 21:2 Lev. 25:39 Jer. 34:14
14 Prov. 10:22
15 ch. 5:15 & 16:12
16 Ex. 21:5, 6
18 See Is. 16:14 & 21:16
19 Ex. 13:2 & 34:19 Lev. 27:26 Num. 3:13
20 ch. 12:5-7, 17 & 14:23 & 16:11, 14
21 Lev. 22:20
ch. 12:15, 22 22
ch. 12:16, 23 23
†person, strangers in thy midst

CHAPTER 16

1 Observe the month of Abib, when thou shalt keep a passover unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, for in the month of Abib, did YAHVAH thy Elohim bring thee forth out of Egypt by night:

2 Therefore shalt thou sacrifice a passover unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, of flock or herd, in the place which YAHVAH shall choose to make a habitation for His Name there.

3 Thou shalt not eat therewith any thing leavened, seven days shalt thou eat therewith unleavened cakes, the bread of humiliation, for in haste camest thou forth out of the land of Egypt, that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall not be seen with thee leaven, in any of thy bounds seven days, neither shall there remain all night of the flesh which thou shalt sacrifice in the evening, on the first day unto the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover, within any of thine own gates which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee;

6 But in the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose to make a habitation for His Name, there, shalt thou sacrifice the passover in the evening, at the going in of the *sun, at the season that very time thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 Therefore shalt thou cook and eat it in the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose, and shalt turn away in the morning, and go thy way unto thy tents.

CHAP. 16
BC 1451
Ex. 12:2, etc. 1
Ex. 13:4 1
Ex. 12:29, 42 1
Num. 28:19 2
ch. 12:5, 26 2
Ex. 12:15, 19, 39 & 13:3, 6, 7 & 34:18 3
Ex. 13:7 4
Ex. 12:10 & 34:25 4
Ex. 12:6 6
Ex. 12:8, 9 7
2 Chr. 35:13 7
2 Ki. 23:23 7
John 2:13 & 11:55 7
Ex. 12:16 & 13:6 8
Lev. 23:8 8
*Heb. between the two evenings; or see note on Exodus 12:6

8 Six days shalt thou eat unleavened cakes, and on the seventh day shall be a *closing feast unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, thou shalt do no work.

9 Seven weeks shalt thou count unto thee, from the beginning of thrusting in the sickle into the standing corn, shalt thou begin to count, seven weeks.

10 So shalt thou keep the festival of weeks unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, in the measure of the freewill offering of thy hand which thou shalt give, as YAHVAH thy Elohim shall bless thee.

11 So shall thou rejoice before YAHVAH thy Elohim, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy servant, and thy handmaid, and the Levite who is within thy gates, and the sojourner, and the fatherless and the widow who are in thy midst, in the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose, to make a habitation for His Name there.

12 So shall thou remember that a servant thou wast in Egypt, and shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 The festival of †booths shalt thou keep for thyself seven days, when thou hast gathered in out of thy threshing-floor and out of thy wine-vat.

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy festival, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy servant and thy handmaid, and the Levite and the sojourner, and the fatherless and the widow who are within thy gates.

15 Seven days shall thou keep festival unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, in the place which YAHVAH shall choose, for YAHVAH thy Elohim will bless thee in all thine increase and in all the work of thy hands, therefore shalt thou do nothing but rejoice.

16 Three times in the year shall each one of thy males ‡see the face of YAHVAH thy Elohim, in the place which He shall choose, at the festival of unleavened cakes, and at the festival of weeks, and at the festival of booths, and none shall ‡see the face of YAHVAH empty-handed:

17 Every man according as his hand can give, according to the blessing of YAHVAH thy Elohim which He hath bestowed upon thee.

18 Judges and officers shall thou appoint thee in all thy gates, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee by thy tribes, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not take note of faces, nor shalt thou accept a bribe, for the bribe blindeth the eyes of wise men, and perverteth the words of righteous men.

20 What is right, what is right, shalt thou pursue, that thou mayest live and possess the land, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee, as a sacred stem, any tree, near unto the altar of YAHVAH thy Elohim which thou shalt make for thyself;

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up a pillar, which YAHVAH thy Elohim doth hate.

CHAPTER 17

1 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, a bullock or a sheep wherein is a blemish, any unseemly thing: for an abomination unto YAHVAH thy Elohim it would be.

2 When there shall be found in thy midst within any of thy gates, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, man or woman who doeth the thing which is wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH thy Elohim, by transgressing His covenant:

3 Yea hath gone and served other elohim, and bowed down unto them, whether unto the sun or unto the moon, or unto any of the host of the heavens which I have not commanded;

4 And it shall be told thee and thou shalt hear, and shalt enquire diligently, and lo! true, certain, is the report, this abominable thing hath been done in Israel,

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman who hath done this wicked thing within thy gates, the

CHAP. 16 BC 1451

9 Ex. 23:16 & 34:22 Lev. 23:15 Acts 2:1

10 1 Cor. 16:2

11 ver. 14 ch. 12:7, 12

12 ch. 15:15

13 Ex. 23:16 Lev. 23:34 Num. 29:12

14 Neh. 8:9

15 Lev. 23:39

16 Ex. 23:14 & 34:23

16 Ex. 23:15 & 34:20

ver. 10 17
ch. 1:16 18
1 Chr. 23:4
2 Chr. 19:5
Ex. 23:2, 6 19
Lev. 19:15
ch. 1:17 19
Ex. 23:8 19
Eccl. 7:7

Ezek. 18:5 20
Ex. 34:13 21
1 Ki. 14:15 & 16:33
2 Ki. 17:16 & 21:3
2 Chr. 33:3
Lev. 26:1 22

*solemn
†tabernacles
‡appear before Yahvah

CHAP. 17 BC 1451

ch. 15:21 1
Mal. 1:8, 13

ch. 13:6 2
Josh. 7:11 2 & 23:16
Judg. 2:20
2 Ki. 18:12
Hos. 8:1
ch. 4:19 3
Job 31:26
Jer. 7:22, 23 & 19:5 & 32:35 3
ch. 13:12, 14 4

man, or the woman, and shalt stone them with stones that they die.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death, he shall not be put to death at the mouth of one witness.

7 The hand of the witnesses shall be upon him first to put him to death, and the hand of all the people afterwards, so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst.

8 When any matter of judgment shall be too difficult for thee, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, or between stroke and stroke, matters of contention within thy gates, then shalt thou arise and go up unto the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose;

9 And shalt come in unto the priests, the Levites, and unto the judge who shall be in those days, and shalt enquire and they shall declare unto thee the sentence of judgment;

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they shall declare unto thee, out of that place which YAHVAH shall choose, yea thou shalt observe to do according to all which they shall direct thee:

11 According to the direction wherewith they direct thee, and after the judgment which they shall announce to thee, shalt thou do, thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall declare unto thee, to the right hand or to the left.

12 And the man who shall do presumptuously, by not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to minister there to YAHVAH thy Elohim, or unto the judge, that man shall die, and so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear and fear, and shall not act presumptuously any more.

14 When thou shalt enter into the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, and shalt possess it

CHAP. 17
BC 1451
5 Lev. 24:14
ch. 13:10
Josh. 7:25
6 Num. 35:30
ch. 19:15
Mat. 18:16
John 8:17
2 Cor. 13:1
1 Tim. 5:19
Heb. 10:28
7 ch. 13:9
Acts 7:58
7 ch. 13:5
& 19:19
8 2 Chr. 19:10
Hag. 2:11
Mal. 2:7
8 Ex. 21:13, 20, 22, 28
8 ch. 12:5
& 19:17
9 Jer. 18:18
9 ch. 19:17
9 Ezek. 44:24
12 Num. 15:30
12 Heb. *not to hearken*
12 ch. 18:5, 7
12 ch. 13:5
13 ch. 13:11
& 19:20

1 Sam. 14 8:5, 19, 20
1 Sam. 15 10:24
1 Chr. 22:10
Jer. 30:21 15
1 Ki. 4:26 16
& 10:26, 28
Is. 31:1 16
Ezek. 17:15
Ex. 13:17 16
Num. 14:3
ch. 28:68 16
Jer. 42:15
Hos. 11:5
See 1 Ki. 17 11:3, 4
2 Ki. 18 11:12
ch. 31:9 18
2 Ki. 22:8
Ps. 19 119:97, 98
ch. 5:32 20
1 Ki. 15:5

CHAP. 18
BC 1451
Num. 1 18:20
& 26:62
ch. 10:9
Num. 18:8 1
1 Cor. 9:13

and dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set over me a king, like all the nations that are round about me,

15 Thou shalt set over thee as king him whom YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose, out of the midst of thy brethren shalt thou set over thee a king, thou mayest not appoint over thee a man that is a foreigner, who is not thy brother.

16 Moreover he shall not multiply to himself horses, neither shall he cause the people to return to Egypt that he may multiply horses, when YAHVAH hath said unto you, Ye shall not again return this way any more.

17 Neither shall he multiply to himself wives, that his heart turn not aside, nor silver and gold shall he multiply to himself greatly.

18 But it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, then shall he write for himself a copy of this law upon a scroll out of that which is before the priests, the Levites;

19 So shall it be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to revere YAHVAH his Elohim, to observe all the words of this law and these statutes to do them:

20 That his heart may not be lifted up above his brethren, and he may not turn aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left, that he may prolong his days over his kingdom, he and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

CHAPTER 18

1 Neither the priests, the Levites, nor any of the tribe of Levi, shall have either portion or inheritance with Israel, the altar-flames of YAHVAH and His inheritance, shall they eat.

2 But inheritance shall he not have in the midst of his brethren, YAHVAH is his inheritance, as He spake unto him.

3 This, therefore shall be the due of

the priests, from the people, from them who offer the sacrifice, whether ox or lamb, there shall be given unto the priest, the shoulder and the two cheeks and the maw:

4 The firstfruit of thy corn, thy new wine, and thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy flock, shalt thou give unto him.

5 For, of him, hath YAHVAH thy Elohim made choice out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of YAHVAH, of him and his sons all the days.

6 And when the Levite shall come in out of any of thy gates, out of any part of Israel, where he is sojourning, yea, shall come in with all the desire of his soul, into the place which YAHVAH shall choose,

7 Then may he minister in the Name of YAHVAH his Elohim, like any of his brethren the Levites, who are standing there before YAHVAH.

8 Portion for portion shall they eat, apart from his possessions, upon his patrimony.

9 When thou art coming into the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominable doings of those nations.

10 There shall not be found in thy midst, one who causeth his son or his daughter to pass through fire, or who useth divination, hidden arts or enchantments, or who muttereth incantations;

11 Or who bindeth with spells, or who asketh of a familiar spirit or an oracle, or who seeketh unto the dead.

12 For an abomination unto YAHVAH is everyone who doeth these things, and on account of these abominations is YAHVAH thy Elohim dispossessing them from before thee.

13 *Blameless shalt thou be with YAHVAH thy Elohim;

14 For these nations whom thou art dispossessing, unto them who use hidden arts and unto diviners do hearken,

CHAP. 18
BC 1451
3 Lev. 7:30-34
4 Ex. 22:29 Num. 18:12
5 Ex. 28:1 Num. 3:10
5 ch. 10:8
6 Num. 35:2
6 ch. 12:5
7 2 Chr. 31:2
8 2 Chr. 31:4 Neh. 12:44
9 Lev. 18:26, 27, 30 ch. 12:29
10 Lev. 18:21 ch. 12:31
10 Lev. 20:27 Is. 8:19
11 Lev. 20:27
11 1 Sam. 28:7
12 Lev. 18:24 ch. 9:4
13 Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*, Gen. 17:1
John 1:45 15
Acts 3:22 ch. 9:10 16
Ex. 20:19 16 Heb. 12:19 ch. 5:28 17
John 1:45 18 Acts 3:22 Is. 51:16 18 John 17:8 John 4:25 18 & 8:28 & 12:49, 50 Acts 3:23 19 Jer. 14:14, 20 15 ch. 13:1, 2 20 Jer. 2:8 Jer. 28:9 22 See ch. 13:2 ver. 20 22

*sincere
†permit

but as for thee, not so, doth YAHVAH thy Elohim †suffer thee.

15 A Prophet out of thy midst, of thy brethren, like unto me, will YAHVAH thy Elohim raise up unto thee, unto Him shall ye hearken:

16 According to all which thou didst ask of YAHVAH thy Elohim in Horeb, in the day of the convocation, saying, Let me no further hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH my Elohim, and this great fire let me not see any more, lest I die.

17 And YAHVAH said unto me: They have well said what they have spoken.

18 A Prophet will I raise up unto them, out of the midst of their brethren, like unto thee, and I will put My words in His mouth, so shall He speak unto them whatsoever I shall command Him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that, the man who will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My Name, I Myself, will require it of him.

20 Howbeit, the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in My Name which I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other elohim, that prophet shall die.

21 And when thou shalt say in thy heart, In what manner shall we know the word which YAHVAH hath not spoken?

22 When the prophet shall speak in the Name of YAHVAH, and the word shall not come to pass, neither shall come in, that, is the word which YAHVAH hath not spoken, presumptuously. hath the prophet spoken it, thou shalt not be in dread of him.

CHAPTER 19

CHAP. 19
BC 1451
ch. 12:29 1
Ex. 21:13 2 Num. 35:10, 14 Josh. 20:2

1 When YAHVAH thy Elohim shall cut off the nations, whose land YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving thee, and thou shalt dispossess them, and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

2 Three cities shalt thou set apart for thee, in the midst of thy land which

YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving thee to possess.

3 Thou shalt prepare for thee a way, and shalt divide into three parts the boundary of thy land which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall cause thee to inherit, and it shall be that every manslayer shall flee thither.

4 And this is the case of the manslayer, who shall flee thither and live, Whoso shall smite his neighbour unwittingly, he not having hated him aforetime;

5 As when one entereth with his neighbour into a forest to fell trees, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head flieth off from the handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour that he die, he shall flee into one of these cities, and live;

6 Lest the *blood redeemer pursue the manslayer because his heart is hot, and overtake him because the way is long, and he smite him so as to take away his life, he not being worthy of death, seeing that he had not been hating him aforetime.

7 For this cause, am I commanding thee, saying, Three cities shalt thou set apart for thee.

8 But if YAHVAH thy Elohim should enlarge thy bounds, as He sware unto thy fathers, and should give thee all the land which He spake of giving unto thy fathers;

9 Because thou dost observe all this commandment to do it, which I am commanding thee today, to love YAHVAH thy Elohim and to walk in His paths all the days, then shalt thou add unto thee yet three cities unto these three;

10 That innocent blood may not be shed in the midst of thy land, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee as an inheritance, and so shed-blood be upon thee.

11 But when any man shall be hating his neighbour, and shall lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him so as to take away his life that

CHAP. 19
BC 1451

4 Num. 35:15 ch. 4:42

6 Num. 35:12

8 Gen. 15:18 ch. 12:20
9 Josh. 20:7
11 Num. 35:16, 24 ch. 27:24 Prov. 28:17

ch. 13:8 13
Num. 13 35:33, 34
1 Ki. 2:31
ch. 27:17 14
Prov. 22:28 Hos. 5:10
Num. 15 35:30
ch. 17:6 Mat. 18:16 John 8:17 2 Cor. 13:1 1 Tim. 5:19 Heb. 10:28
Ps. 27:12 16 & 35:11

ch. 17:9 17 & 21:5
Prov. 19 19:5 Dan. 6:24
ch. 13:5 19 & 17:7 & 21:21 & 22:21
ch. 17:13 20 & 21:21
ver. 13 21
Ex. 21:23, 21 24 Lev. 24:20 Mat. 5:38

*avenger of the blood

CHAP. 20
BC 1451

See Ps. 1 20:7 Is. 31:1

he dieth, and shall then flee into one of these cities,

12 Then shall the elders of his city send and fetch him from thence, and deliver him into the hand of the blood-redeemer, that he die;

13 Thine eye shall not look with pity upon him, so shalt thou consume the shedding of innocent blood out of Israel, and it shall go well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not move back the boundary of thy neighbour, by which they set bounds at first, in thine inheritance which thou shalt receive, in the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving thee to possess.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity or for any sin, with regard to any sin that he may commit, at the mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses, must a matter be established.

16 When there shall rise up a wrongful witness against a man, to answer against him perversely,

17 Then shall the two men who are at variance stand before YAHVAH, before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition, and lo! if the witness be a false witness, and falsely have answered against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to do unto his brother. so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst;

20 And they who remain shall hear and fear, and not go on to do again according to this wicked thing in thy midst:

21 Neither shall thine eye pity, life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER 20

1 When thou shalt go out to wage war against thine enemy, and shalt see the horses and chariots of a people

more in number than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them, for YAHVAH thy Elohim is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are coming nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people;

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye are coming near today unto battle against your enemies, let not your heart faint, do not fear, nor start, nor quake, because of them.

4 For YAHVAH your Elohim is He that is going with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 Then shall the officers speak unto the people saying, Who is the man that hath built a new house and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And who is the man that hath planted a vineyard and hath not *thrown it open? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man throw it open.

7 And who is the man that hath betrothed a wife and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 Then shall the officers further speak unto the people, and say, Who is the man that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, then shall they appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

10 When thou shalt come nigh unto a city, to fight against it, then shalt thou proclaim unto it, peace.

11 And it shall be, if peace be the answer it giveth thee, and it open unto thee, then shall it be, that all the people that are found therein shall become thy tributaries and shall serve thee.

CHAP. 20
BC 1451

1 Num. 23:21 ch. 31:6, 8 2 Chr. 13:12 & 32:7, 8

4 ch. 1:30 & 3:22 Josh. 23:10

5 See Neh. 12:27

7 ch. 24:5 8 Judg. 7:3

10 2 Sam. 20:18, 20

Num. 13 31:7 Josh. 8:2 14

Josh. 22:8 14 Num. 16 21:2, 3, 35 & 33:52 ch. 7:1, 2 Josh. 11:14 ch. 7:4 18 & 12:30, 31 & 18:9 Ex. 23:33 18

Or, *for*, 19 *O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege*

*yet eaten of it

12 But if it will not make peace with thee, but will make war with thee, then shalt thou lay siege to it;

13 And YAHVAH thy Elohim will deliver it into thy hand, and thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword;

14 But the women and the little ones and the cattle, and all that shall be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as thy prey, so shalt thou eat the spoil of thine enemies, whom YAHVAH thy Elohim hath delivered unto thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities that are very far away from thee, which are not of the cities of those nations.

16 But of the cities of these peoples, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee as an inheritance, shalt thou not save alive any breathing thing.

17 But thou shalt devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, as YAHVAH thy Elohim hath commanded thee:

18 Lest they teach you to do, according to all their abominations which they have done unto their idols, and so ye sin against YAHVAH your Elohim.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city for many days to fight against it, to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding against them an axe, when of them, thou mightest eat, them, therefore shalt thou not cut down, for, is the tree of the field a man, that it should enter, because of thee, into the siege?

20 Nevertheless, the tree of which thou knowest that it is not a tree yielding food, the same mayest thou destroy and cut down, and so build up a siege-work against the city which is making war with thee, until thou hast subdued it.

CHAPTER 21

CHAP. 21
BC 1451

1 When there shall be found one slain on the soil which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee to possess, lying prostrate in the field, it not being known who smote him,

5 ch. 10:8 1 Chr. 23:13
5 ch. 17:8, 9

2 Then shall thine elders and thy judges go forth, and measure unto the cities that are round about the slain;

6 See Ps. 19:12 & 26:6 Mat. 27:24
8 Jonah 1:14

3 And it shall be, that the city that is nearest unto the slain, the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd which hath not been wrought with, which hath not drawn in a yoke;

9 ch. 19:13

4 And the elders of that city shall take down the heifer into a ravine with an everflowing stream, which is neither tilled nor sown, and shall behead there the heifer, in the ravine.

See Ps. 13 45:10
Gen. 34:2 14 ch. 22:29 Judg. 19:24
Gen. 15 29:33
1 Chr. 5:2 16 & 26:10 2 Chr. 11:19, 22
See 1 Chr. 17 5:1

5 Then shall the priests, the sons of Levi, come near, for of them hath YAHVAH thy Elohim made choice to wait upon Him, and to bless in the Name of YAHVAH, and at their bidding shall be settled every controversy and every punishment;

Gen. 49:3 17
Gen. 17 25:31, 33

6 And all the elders of that city who are nearest unto the slain, shall bathe their hands over the heifer that hath been beheaded in the ravine,

7 And shall respond, and say, Our hands shed not this blood, neither did our eyes see the deed.

8 Be *propitious unto Thy people Israel, whom Thou hast redeemed, O YAHVAH, and do not impute innocent blood in the midst of Thy people Israel. So shall they obtain propitiation for the guilt of shedding blood.

*merciful

9 Thou therefore shalt consume the guilt of shedding innocent blood out of thy midst, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of YAHVAH.

10 When thou shalt go forth to war against thine enemies, and YAHVAH thy Elohim shall deliver them into thy hand and thou shalt take them captive;

11 And shalt see among the captives a woman of beautiful figure, and shalt have a desire unto her, and wouldest take her to thee to wife,

12 Then shalt thou bring her into the midst of thy house, and she shall shave her head and pare her nails;

13 And put away the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thy house, and bewail her father and her mother, for the space of a month, and after that mayest thou go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou hast no pleasure in her, then shalt thou let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her for silver, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 When a man shall have two wives, the one beloved and the other hated, and they have borne him sons, both she that is beloved and she that is hated, and it shall be that the firstborn son belongeth to her that is hated,

16 Then shall it be, that in the day when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, he may not treat the son of the beloved instead of the son of the hated, as the firstborn;

17 But the true firstborn, the son of her that is hated, shall he treat as firstborn, by giving him double, out of all that is found to be his, for he is the beginning of his strength, his, is the right of the firstborn.

18 When a man hath a son, rebellious and insulting, who will not hearken to the voice of his father, and to the voice of his mother, though they chastise him, yet will not hearken unto them,

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold of him, and bring him forth unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And shall say unto the elders of his city; This our son is rebellious and insulting, he will not hearken unto

your voice, a glutton and a tippler.

21 Then shall all the men of his city stone him with stones, that he die, so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst, and all Israel shall hear and fear.

22 But when there shall be in any man a sin worthy of death, and he is to be put to death, and thou shalt hang him on a tree,

23 His dead body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt bury him on the same day, for a reproach unto Elohim, is he that is hanged, so shalt thou not make unclean thy soil which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee for an inheritance.

CHAPTER 22

1 Thou shalt not see the ox of thy brother, or his sheep, going astray, and turn away from them, thou shalt bring them back unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or thou know him not, then shalt thou make room for it within thine own shed, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, when thou shalt return it unto him.

3 And so shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his mantle, and so shalt thou do with any lost thing of thy brother's which shall go astray from him and thou shalt find, thou mayest not turn away.

4 Thou shalt not see the ass of thy brother, or his ox, fallen in the way, and turn away from them, thou shalt raise them with him.

5 A woman shall not have on the wearing apparel of a man, nor shall a man put on the mantle of a woman; for an abomination to YAHVAH thy Elohim is any one who doeth these things.

6 When a bird's-nest chanceth to be before thee, in the way, in any tree or upon the ground, whether with nestlings or eggs, and the mother be sitting upon the nestling or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the mother upon the young;

7 Thou shalt let go the mother, and then her young, mayest thou take for thyself, that it may go well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then shalt thou make a parapet to thy roof, so shalt thou not treasure up blood-guiltiness against thy house, for he that is in danger of falling might fall therefrom.

9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two sorts of seed, lest the fulness of the seed which thou sowest, and the increase of thy vineyard be profaned.

10 Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

11 Thou shalt not put on linsey-woolsey, of wool and flax, together.

12 Tassels, shalt thou make thee, on the four corners of thy vesture wherewith thou dost cover thyself.

13 When a man taketh a wife, and goeth in unto her and hateth her;

14 And raiseth against her occasions of speech, and bringeth upon her an evil name, and saith, This woman I took, and approached her, and found not that she had the tokens of virginity,

15 Then shall the father of the damsel and her mother take and bring forth the tokens of the virginity of the damsel, unto the elders of the city, in the gate;

16 And the father of the damsel shall say unto the elders, My daughter gave I unto this man to wife, and he hated her;

17 And lo! he hath raised occasions of speech, saying, I found not that thy daughter had the tokens of virginity, and yet these are the tokens of the virginity of my daughter, and they shall spread out the garment before the elders of the city.

18 Then shall the elders of that city take the man, and chastise him;

19 And fine him a hundred shekels of

CHAP. 21
BC 1451
21 ch. 13:5 & 19:19, 20 & 22:21, 24
21 ch. 13:11
22 ch. 19:6 & 22:26
Acts 23:29 & 25:11, 25 & 26:31
23 Josh. 8:29 & 10:26, 27
John 19:31
23 Gal. 3:13

2 Sam. 21:6
23 Lev. 18:25
Num. 35:34

CHAP. 22
BC 1451
1 Ex. 23:4
4 Ex. 23:5

Lev. 22:28 6
ch. 4:40 7
Lev. 19:19 9

See 2 Cor. 6:14-16 10
Lev. 19:19 11
Num. 15:38 12

silver, and give unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought an evil name upon a virgin of Israel, and she shall remain his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But, if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found with the damsel

21 Then shall they bring forth the damsel into the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, that she die, because she hath wrought wickedness in Israel, by committing unchastity in her father's house, so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst.

22 When a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman, so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of Israel.

23 When a damsel that is a virgin is betrothed to a husband, and a man findeth her in the city, and lieth with her,

24 Then shall ye bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and stone them with stones, that they die, the damsel, because she made not an outcry in the city, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife, so shalt thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst.

25 But, if, in the field, the man find the betrothed damsel, and the man force her and lie with her, then shall the man that lay with her die, he alone;

26 But unto the damsel shalt thou do nothing, the damsel is not guilty of a sin worthy of death, for as when a man riseth up against his neighbour and smiteth him so as to take away life, so is this matter:

27 For in the field he found her, the betrothed damsel made an outcry, and there was none to save her.

28 When a man findeth a damsel that is a virgin who is not betrothed, and layeth hold of her and lieth with her, and they are found,

CHAP. 22
BC 1451
21 Gen. 34:7 Judg. 20:6, 10 2 Sam. 13:12, 13
21 ch. 13:5
22 Lev. 20:10 John 8:5 Num. 5:22-27
23 Mat. 1:18, 19
24 ch. 21:14
24 ver. 21, 22 1Cor. 5:2, 13
25 Or, *take strong hold of her,* 2 Sam. 13:14
28 Ex. 22:16, 17

ver. 24 29 Lev. 18:8 30 & 20:11 ch. 27:20 1 Cor. 5:1 See Ruth 3:9 Ezek. 16:8

CHAP. 23
BC 1451
Neh. 13:1, 3 2 See ch. 2:29 4 Num. 22:5, 6 Ezra 9:12 6 Gen. 25:24-26 Obad. 10:12 7 Ex. 22:21 & 23:9 Lev. 19:34 ch. 10:19

*everlasting

29 Then shall the man who lay with her give unto the damsel's father, fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, neither shall he turn aside his father's coverlet.

CHAPTER 23

1 Neither he that hath been mutilated by crushing, nor he that hath had his privy member cut off, shall enter into the convocation of YAHVAH.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the convocation of YAHVAH, even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the convocation of YAHVAH.

3 Neither an Ammonite nor a Moabite shall enter into the convocation of YAHVAH, even to the tenth generation, shall none that belong to them enter into the convocation of YAHVAH, unto times *age-abiding:

4 Because they met you not with bread and water, in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, but hired against thee Balaam son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless YAHVAH thy Elohim consented not to hearken unto Balaam, but YAHVAH thy Elohim turned for thee the curse into a blessing, because YAHVAH thy Elohim loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their welfare, all thy days unto times *age-abiding.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for thy brother he is, thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, for a sojourner becamest thou in his land;

8 The sons who are born to them of the third generation may enter unto them in the convocation of YAHVAH.

9 When thou goest forth into camp against thine enemies, then shalt thou

beware of everything foul.

10 When there is in thy midst a man who is not clean, through a mischance of the night, then shall he go forth unto the outside of the camp, he shall not come into the midst of the camp;

11 But it shall be, when the evening cometh on he shall bathe himself in water, and at the going in of the sun, he shall come into the midst of the camp.

12 And a place aside shalt thou have, without the camp, whither thou canst go forth abroad;

13 And a blade shalt thou have upon thy staff, so shall it be, that when thou wouldest sit *down outside, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back, and cover †that which hath passed from thee:

14 For YAHVAH thy Elohim walketh to and fro in the midst of thy camp, to rescue thee, and to deliver up thine enemies before thee, so shall thy camps be holy, and He shall see in thee no shameful thing, that He should turn away from following thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliver up a slave unto his master, one who maketh his escape unto thee from his master:

16 With thee shall he remain in thy midst, in the place which he shall choose in any of thy gates, where it seemeth good to him, thou shalt not oppress him.

17 There shall be no female ‡devotee of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a male devotee of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the wages of an unchaste woman, or the hire of a dog, into the house of YAHVAH thy Elohim for any vow, for an abomination unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, are they both.

19 Thou shalt not lend on interest to thy brother, interest of silver, interest of food, interest of any thing that can be lent on interest:

20 To a foreigner thou mayest lend on interest, but to thy brother shalt thou not lend on interest, that YAHVAH thy Elohim may bless thee in everything whereunto thou puttest thy hand, upon the land which thou art entering to possess.

21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, thou shalt not delay to make it good, for YAHVAH thy Elohim would require it of thee, and it should be in thee, sin.

22 But if thou refrain from vowing, it shall not be in thee sin.

23 That which goeth forth out of thy lips, thou must observe and do, according as thou didst vow unto YAHVAH thy Elohim the free-will offering of which thou didst speak with thy mouth.

24 When thou enterest into the vineyard of thy neighbour, then mayest thou eat grapes at thy pleasure to thy fill, but into thy vessel, shalt thou put none.

25 When thou enterest the standing corn of thy neighbour thou mayest pluck off ears with thy hand, but a sickle shalt thou not wield against the standing corn of thy neighbour.

CHAP. 23
BC 1451
10 Lev. 15:16
11 Lev. 15:5
14 Lev. 26:12
15 1 Sam. 30:15
16 Ex. 22:21
17 Or, *sodomitess*
17 Lev. 19:29
See Prov. 2:16
17 Gen. 19:5
2 Ki. 23:7
19 Ex. 22:25
Lev. 25:36, 37
20 See Lev. 19:34
ch. 15:3
ch. 15:10 20
Num. 30:2 21
Eccl. 5:4, 5
Num. 30:2 23
Ps. 66:13, 14
Mat. 12:1 25
Mark 2:23
Luke 6:1
*use latrine
†excrement
‡prostitute
Jer. 3:1 4

CHAPTER 24

1 When a man taketh a woman and marrieth her, then shall it be, if she find not favour in his eyes because he hath found in her some matter of shame that he shall write her a scroll of divorcement and put it into her hand, and shall send her forth out of his house.

2 And when she cometh forth out of his house, then may she go her way, and become another man's.

3 But if the latter husband hate her, and write her a scroll of divorcement and put it into her hand, and send her away out of his house, or if the latter husband die who had taken her to him to wife

4 Then may her first husband who sent her away not again take her to become his wife, after that she hath been defiled, for that were an abomination before YAHVAH, lest thou bring sin

CHAP. 24
BC 1451
Mat. 5:31 1 & 19:7
Mark 10:4

upon the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee for an inheritance.

5 When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go forth to war, neither shall he be charged with any business, free, shall he be for his own house one year, and shall rejoice with his wife whom he hath taken.

6 No man shall take in pledge a handmill, or an upper millstone, for he would be taking life in pledge.

7 When a man is found stealing any person from among his brethren, of the sons of Israel, and making merchandise of him, or selling him, then shall that thief die, so shall thou consume the wicked thing out of thy midst.

8 Take heed, in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently and do, according to all that the priests the Levites shall direct you, as I have commanded them, so shall ye observe to do.

9 Remember that which YAHVAH thy Elohim did to Miriam, by the way, as ye came forth out of Egypt.

10 When thou lendest thy neighbour a loan of anything, thou shalt not enter into his house to secure his pledge:

11 Outside, shalt thou stand, and the man to whom thou art lending, shall bring forth unto thee his pledge outside.

12 And, if he be a poor man, thou shalt not sleep in his pledge:

13 Thou shalt restore to him the pledge, at the going in of the sun, so shall he sleep in his own mantle and bless thee, and unto thee, shall it be righteousness, before YAHVAH thy Elohim.

14 Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, of thy brethren or of thy sojourners that are in thy land within thy gates;

15 For his day, shalt thou give his hire, neither shall the sun go in upon it, for poor he is, and unto it is he lifting up his soul, lest he cry out against thee, unto YAHVAH, and it be, in thee, a sin.

16 Fathers shall not be put to death for sons, nor shall sons be put to death for fathers, every man for his own sin shall be put to death.

17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the sojourner or the fatherless, neither shalt thou take in pledge the garment of a widow;

18 So shalt thou remember that a servant becamest thou in Egypt, and that YAHVAH thy Elohim, redeemed thee from thence, therefore, am I commanding thee to do this thing.

19 When thou cuttest down thy harvest in thy field, and forgettest a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not turn back to fetch it, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow shall it belong, that YAHVAH thy Elohim may bless thee, in all the work of thy hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not glean after thee, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, shall it belong.

21 When thou cuttest off the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not go about picking after thee, to the sojourner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, shall it belong.

22 So shalt thou remember that a servant becamest thou in the land of Egypt, therefore am I commanding thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25

1 When there ariseth a controversy between men, and they come nigh unto judgment, and judgment is granted them, then shall they justify the righteous man, and condemn the *lawless.

2 And it shall be, if the lawless man be worthy of stripes, then shall the judge cause him to lie down and be

CHAP. 24
BC 1451
3 ch. 20:7
5 Prov. 5:18
7 Ex. 21:16
7 ch. 19:19
8 Lev. 13:2 & 14:2
9 See Luke 17:32
1 Cor. 10:6
9 Num. 12:10
13 Ex. 22:26
13 Job 29:11
2 Cor. 9:13
2 Tim. 1:18
13 Dan. 4:27
14 Mal. 3:5
15 Lev. 19:13
Jer. 22:13
Jas. 5:4
Jas. 5:4 15
Jer. 31:29 16
Ezek. 18:20
Prov. 22:22 17
Jer. 5:28
Ezek. 22:29
Zech. 7:10
Ex. 22:26 17
ver. 22 18
ch. 16:12
Lev. 19:9 19
& 23:22
Ps. 41:1 19
Prov. 19:17
ver. 18 22
CHAP. 25
BC 1451
ch. 19:17 1
Ezek. 44:24
See Prov. 17:15 1
Luke 12:48 2
Mat. 10:17 2
*wicked

beaten before him, according to the measure of his lawlessness, by number:

3 Forty stripes may he give him not going beyond, lest, if he do go beyond to smite him above these with many stripes, then should thy brother be of no account in thine eyes.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle an ox when he is treading out the corn.

5 When brethren dwell together, and one of them dieth, having no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry outside to a stranger, her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her unto him to wife, and do for her as a husband's brother.

6 And it shall be that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother who is dead, so shall his name not be wiped out from Israel.

7 But, if the man like not to take his sister-in-law, then shall his sister-in-law go up unto the gate, unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother hath refused to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he is not willing to do as a husband's brother unto me.

8 Then shall the elders of his city call him and speak unto him, and he shall stand and say, I like not to take her.

9 Then shall his brother's wife come near unto him in the presence of the elders, and draw his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and respond and say, Thus shall it be done unto the man who will not build up the house of his brother.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him who had his shoe drawn off.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and she putteth forth her hand, and seizeth him by his parts of shame,

12 Then shalt thou cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag, divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thy house, divers measures, a great and a small.

15 A weight, full and just, shalt thou have, a measure, full and just, shalt thou have, that thy days may be prolonged upon the soil which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee.

16 For, an abomination unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, is every one that doeth these things, every one that doeth unjustly.

17 Remember that which Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt;

18 How he encountered thee by the way, and cut off in thy rear, all the wornout behind thee, thou thyself being weary and worn, how he feared not Elohim.

19 Therefore shall it be, when YAHVAH thy Elohim hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee for an inheritance to possess it, then shalt thou wipe out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens, thou shalt not forget.

CHAPTER 26

1 And it shall, be, when thou shalt enter into the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee for an inheritance, and shalt possess it and dwell therein,

2 Then shalt thou take of the first of all the fruit of the soil which thou shalt bring in from thy land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and go thy way unto the place which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall choose, to make a habitation for His Name there.

3 And thou shalt come in unto the priest who shall be in those days, and shalt say unto him, I declare today unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, that I am

CHAP. 25
BC 1451
3 2 Cor. 11:24
3 Job 18:3
4 Prov. 12:10
1 Tim. 5:18
5 Mat. 22:24
Luke 20:28
5 Or, *next kinsman*. Gen. 38:8 Ruth 1:12, 13 & 3:9
6 Gen. 38:9
6 Ruth 4:10
7 Or, *next kinsman's wife*
7 Ruth 4:1, 2
8 Ruth 4:6
9 Ruth 4:7
9 Ruth 4:11
ch. 19:13 12
Lev. 19:35, 36 13
Prov. 11:1
Ezek. 45:10
Mic. 6:11
Heb. *a stone and a stone* 13
Heb. *an ephah and an ephah* 14
Ex. 20:12 15
Prov. 11:1 16
1 Thes. 4:6
Ex. 17:8 17
Ps. 36:1 18
Prov. 16:6
Rom. 3:18
1 Sam. 15:3 19
Ex. 17:14 19

CHAP. 26
BC 1451
Ex. 23:19 2
& 34:26
Num. 18:13
ch. 16:10
Prov. 3:9
ch. 12:5 2

come into the land which YAHVAH sware unto our fathers, that He would give unto us.

4 Then shall the priest take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of YAHVAH thy Elohim.

5 And thou shalt respond and say before YAHVAH thy Elohim, A Syrian ready to perish, was my father, so he went down to Egypt, and became a sojourner there with men only few; but he became there a nation great, mighty and numerous;

6 And the Egyptians badly entreated us, and humiliated us, and put upon us harsh service;

7 So we made outcry unto YAHVAH, Elohim of our fathers, and YAHVAH hearkened unto our voice, and looked upon our humiliation, and our toil, and our oppression;

8 And YAHVAH brought us forth out of Egypt, with a firm hand and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror, and with signs and with wonders;

9 And brought us into this place, and gave unto us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 Now therefore lo! I have brought in the first of the fruit of the soil which Thou hast given unto me O YAHVAH. Thus shalt thou set it down before YAHVAH thy Elohim, and shalt bow thyself down before YAHVAH thy Elohim;

11 And shalt rejoice in all the good things which YAHVAH thy Elohim hath given unto thee and unto thy house, thou and the Levite, and the sojourner who is in thy midst.

12 When thou shalt make an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase, in the third year, the year of tithing, and shalt give unto the Levite, unto the sojourner, unto the fatherless and unto the widow, and they shall eat within thy gates and be satisfied,

13 Then shalt thou say before YAHVAH thy Elohim: I have carefully removed that which was hallowed out of the house, moreover also I have given it unto the Levite, and unto the sojourner, unto the fatherless and unto the widow, according to all Thy commandment which Thou hast commanded me, I have not transgressed any of Thy commandments, neither have I forgotten.

14 I have not eaten in my sorrow therefrom neither have I removed therefrom when unclean, neither have I given thereof unto the dead, I have hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH my Elohim, I have done according to all which Thou hast commanded me.

15 Look Thou down out of Thy holy habitation, out of the heavens, and bless Thy people Israel, and the soil which Thou hast given unto us, as Thou didst swear unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day is YAHVAH thy Elohim commanding thee to do these statutes and the regulations, thou shalt therefore observe and do them, with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avowed today, that YAHVAH shall be thy Elohim, and that thou wilt walk in His ways, and keep His statutes and His commandments and His regulations, and wilt hearken unto His voice.

18 And YAHVAH hath avowed today, that thou shalt be His people as a treasure, as He spake unto thee, and that thou shalt observe all His commandments;

19 And hath avowed that He will set thee on high, above all the nations which He hath made, for praise and for renown and for glory, and that thou shalt be a holy people unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, as He hath spoken.

CHAP. 26
BC 1451

§ Hos. 12:12
§ Gen. 43:1, 2 & 45:7, 11
§ Gen. 46:1, 6 Acts 7:15
§ Gen. 46:27 ch. 10:22
6 Ex. 1:11, 14
7 Ex. 2:23-25 & 3:9 & 4:31
8 Ex. 12:37, 51 & 13:3, 14, 16 ch. 5:15
8 ch. 4:34
9 Ex. 3:8
11 ch. 12:7, 12, 18 & 16:11
12 Lev. 27:30 Num. 18:24
12 ch. 14:28, 29

Ps. 13 119:141, 153, 176
Lev. 7:20 14 & 21:1, 11 Hos. 9:4
Is. 63:15 15 Zech. 2:13
Ex. 20:19 17
Ex. 6:7 18 & 19:5 ch. 7:6 & 14:2 & 28:9
ch. 4:7, 8 19 & 28:1
Ex. 19:6 19 ch. 7:6 & 28:9
1 Pet. 2:9

CHAPTER 27

1 And Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Observe all the commandment which I am commanding you today.

CHAP. 27
BC 1451

2 So then it shall be, in the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan, unto the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, that thou shalt rear thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster;

3 And shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou shalt pass over, to the end that thou mayest enter upon the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as YAHVAH the Elohim of thy fathers hath spoken unto thee.

4 So then it shall be, when ye shall pass over the Jordan, that ye shall rear up these stones, which I am commanding you today, in Mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

5 And thou shalt build there an altar unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, an altar of stones, thou shalt not wield thereupon any tool of iron.

6 Of whole stones, shalt thou build the altar of YAHVAH thy Elohim, then shalt thou cause to go up thereon ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH thy Elohim;

7 And thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before YAHVAH thy Elohim.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, doing it plainly and well.

9 And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence and hear, O Israel, this day hast thou been made a people unto YAHVAH thy Elohim.

10 Thou shalt therefore hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and do His commandments and His statutes, which I am commanding thee today.

11 And Moses commanded the people on that day, saying:

12 These shall stand to bless the people upon Mount Gerizim, when ye have passed over the Jordan, Simeon and Levi and Judah, and Issachar and Joseph and Benjamin;

2 Josh. 4:1
2 Josh. 8:32
4 ch. 11:29
Josh. 8:30, 31
5 Ex. 20:25
Josh. 8:31
9 ch. 26:18
12 ch. 11:29
Josh. 8:33
Judg. 9:7

ch. 11:29 13
Josh. 8:33
ch. 33:10 14
Josh. 8:33
Dan. 9:11
Ex. 20:4, 15
23 & 34:17
Lev. 19:4
& 26:1
ch. 4:16, 23
& 5:8
Is. 44:9
Hos. 13:2
See Num. 15
5:22
Jer. 11:5
1 Cor. 14:16
Ex. 20:12 16
& 21:17
Lev. 19:3
ch. 21:18
ch. 19:14 17
Prov. 22:28
Lev. 19:14 18
Ex. 22:21, 19
22
ch. 10:18
& 24:17
Mal. 3:5
Lev. 18:8 20
ch. 22:30
Lev. 18:23 21
Lev. 18:9 22
Lev. 18:17 23
Ex. 20:13 24
Lev. 24:17
Num. 35:31
Ex. 23:7, 8 25
ch. 10:17
Ezek. 22:12
Jer. 11:3 26
Gal. 3:10

13 And these shall stand by the curse in Mount Ebal, Reuben, Gad and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan and Naphtali.

14 Then shall the Levites respond and say unto every man of Israel with voice unlifted:

15 Cursed be the man that maketh an image, cut or molten, an abomination unto YAHVAH, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall respond and say, So be it.

16 Cursed be he that holdeth in light esteem his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, So be it.

17 Cursed be he that moveth back the boundary of his neighbour. And all the people shall say, So be it.

18 Cursed be he that causeth the blind to wander in the way. And all the people shall say, So be it.

19 Cursed be he that perverteth the right of the sojourner, the fatherless, or the widow. And all the people shall say, So be it.

20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife, because he hath turned aside his father's coverlet. And all the people shall say, So be it.

21 Cursed be he that lieth with any beast. And all the people shall say, So be it.

22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, daughter of his father, or daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, So be it.

23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, So be it.

24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, So be it.

25 Cursed be he that taketh a bribe to shed innocent blood. And all the people shall say, So be it.

26 Cursed be he that establisheth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, So be it.

CHAPTER 28

1 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, to observe to do all His commandments which I am commanding thee today, then will YAHVAH thy Elohim set thee on high, above all the nations of the earth;

2 And all these blessings shall come in upon thee and reach thee, because thou dost hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim:

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field:

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the young of thy kine, and the ewes of thy flock:

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough:

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out:

7 YAHVAH will deliver thine enemies who rise up against thee, to be routed before thee, one way shall they come out against thee, and seven ways shall they flee before thee:

8 YAHVAH will command to be with thee the blessing, in thy storehouses and in all whereunto thou settest thy hand, and will bless thee in the land which YAHVAH thy Elohim is giving unto thee:

9 YAHVAH will confirm thee unto Himself for a holy people, as He sware unto thee, because thou dost keep the commandments of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and dost walk in His ways.

10 And all the peoples of the earth shall see that the Name of YAHVAH hath been called upon thee, and shall be afraid of thee.

11 And YAHVAH will cause thee to abound in that which is good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy soil, upon the soil which YAHVAH sware unto thy fathers, to give unto thee:

12 YAHVAH will open unto thee His rich storehouse, the heavens, to give the rain of thy land in its season and to bless every work of thy hand: so shalt thou lend unto many nations but thou shalt not borrow:

13 And YAHVAH will give thee for be the head and not the tail, and thou shalt be only above, and shalt not be beneath, because thou dost hearken unto the commandments of YAHVAH thy Elohim, which I am commanding thee today, to observe and to do;

14 And dost not turn aside from any of the words which I am commanding you today, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other *idols to serve them.

15 But it shall be, if thou do not hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I am commanding thee today, then shall come in upon thee all these curses and shall reach thee:

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough:

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, the young of thy kine, and the ewes of thy flock:

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comes in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out:

20 YAHVAH will send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all whereunto thou settest thy hand that thou mayest do it, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken Me.

21 YAHVAH will cause to cleave unto thee the pestilence, until He hath consumed thee from off the soil which thou art entering to possess.

CHAP. 28 BC 1451

1 Ex. 15:26 Lev. 26:3 Is. 55:2 1 ch. 26:19 2 Zech. 1:6 3 Ps. 128:1, 4 3 Gen. 39:5 4 Gen. 22:17 & 49:25 ch. 7:13 Prov. 10:22

6 Ps. 121:8 7 Lev. 26:7, 8 2 Sam. 22:38, 39, 41 8 Lev. 25:21

8 ch. 15:10 9 Ex. 19:5, 6 ch. 7:6 & 26:18, 19 10 Num. 6:27 2 Chr. 7:14 Is. 63:19 Dan. 9:18, 19 10 ch. 11:25 11 ch. 30:9 Prov. 10:22

Lev. 26:4 12 ch. 11:14 ch. 14:29 12 ch. 15:6 12 Is. 9:14, 13 15 ch. 5:32 14 Lev. 26:14 15 Lam. 2:17 Dan. 9:11 Mal. 2:2 Mal. 2:2 20 1 Sam. 20 14:20 Zech. 14:13 Is. 30:17 20 & 51:20 & 66:15

Lev. 26:25 21

*deities or objects of worship

22 YAHVAH will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation and with violent heat, and with the sword, and with blight, and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heavens which are over thy head shall become bronze, and the earth which is under thee iron.

24 YAHVAH will cause the rain of thy land to be powder and dust, out of the heavens shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 YAHVAH will give thee up to be routed before thine enemies, one way shalt thou go out against them, and seven ways shalt thou flee before them, and thou shalt become a terror unto all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy dead body shall become food for every bird of the heavens and for the beast of the earth, with none to fright them away.

27 YAHVAH will smite thee with the burning sores of Egypt and with the hæmorrhoids, and with scab and with itch, of which thou canst not be healed.

28 YAHVAH will smite thee with madness and with blindness, and with terror of heart;

29 And thou shalt be groping about in noonday brightness, as the blind man gropeth in thick darkness, and thou shalt not make thy ways prosper, but shalt be only oppressed and spoiled all the days, with none to save.

30 A wife shalt thou betroth and another man shall lie with her, a house shalt thou build and shalt not dwell therein, a vineyard shalt thou plant, and shalt not throw it open;

31 Thine ox slaughtered before thine eyes and thou shalt not eat thereof, thine ass stolen from before thee and shall not be restored to thee, thy flock given to thine enemies and thou shalt have none to save.

CHAP. 28
BC 1451
22 Lev. 26:16

22 Amos 4:9
23 Lev. 26:19
25 ch. 32:30
Is. 30:17
25 Jer. 15:4
& 24:9
Ezek. 23-46

26 1 Sam. 17:44, 46
Jer. 7:33
& 16:4
27 Ex. 15:26
27 1 Sam. 5:6
28 Jer. 4:9
29 Job 5:14
Is. 59:10
30 Job 31:10
Jer. 8:10
30 Job 31:8
Jer. 12:13
Amos 5:11
Mic. 6:15
Zeph. 1:13
30 ch. 20:6

Ps. 119:82 32
Lev. 26:16 33
Jer. 5:17
2 Ki. 36
17:4, 6
& 24:12, 14
2 Chr.
33:11
ch. 4:28 36
Jer. 16:13
Jer. 24:9 37
Zech. 8:13
Ps. 44:14 37
Mic. 6:15 38
Hag. 1:6
Joel 1:4 38

Lam. 1:5 41

32 Thy sons and thy daughters given to another people, thine eyes looking on and failing for them all the day, thine own hand being powerless.

33 The fruit of thy soil and all thy toilsome-produce, shall a people whom thou knowest not, eat up, and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed, all the days;

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 YAHVAH will smite thee with a grievous boil upon the knees and upon the legs, of which thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot even unto the crown of thy head.

36 YAHVAH will bring thee and thy king whom thou wilt set up over thee, unto a nation which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers, and thou shalt serve there, other idols of wood and of stone.

37 Thus shalt thou become a horror, a byword and a mockery, among all the peoples whither YAHVAH thy Elohim will drive thee.

38 Much seed shalt thou take out into the field, and little shalt thou gather in, for the locust shall consume it.

39 Vineyards shalt thou plant and dress, but wine shalt thou not drink, neither shalt thou gather the grapes for the worm shall eat them.

40 Olive trees shalt thou have in all thy bounds, but with oil shalt thou not anoint thyself, for thine olives shall drop off.

41 Sons and daughters shalt thou beget, and they shall not be thine, for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground, shall the grasshopper devour.

43 The sojourner who is in thy midst shall mount up above thee, higher and higher, whereas thou shalt come down lower and lower:

44 He shall lend to thee, but thou shalt not lend to him, he shall become head, and thou shalt become tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come in upon thee, and pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be destroyed, because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He hath commanded thee;

46 And they shall be upon thee, for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed, unto times *age-abiding.

47 Because thou servedst not YAHVAH thy Elohim, with rejoicing and with gladness of heart, for abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies whom YAHVAH will send against thee, with hunger, and with thirst, and with nakedness, and with want of all things, and He will put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until He hath destroyed thee.

49 YAHVAH will bring against thee a nation from afar, from the end of the earth, as darteth a bird of prey, a nation whose tongue thou canst not understand;

50 A nation of fierce countenance, who will not respect an elder, nor to the young show favour;

51 Then shall he eat the young of thy cattle and the fruit of thy ground until thou art destroyed, who will not leave for thee corn, new wine or oil, the young of thy kine or the ewes of thy flock, until he hath caused thee to perish.

52 And he shall lay siege to thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fortified walls come down, wherein thou wast trusting, in all thy land, yea he will lay siege to thee in all thy gates, in all thy land which YAHVAH thy Elohim hath given unto thee.

CHAP. 28
BC 1451
44 ver. 12
44 ver. 13
45 ver. 15
46 Is. 8:18
Ezek. 14:8
47 Neh. 9:35-37
47 ch. 32:15
48 Jer. 28:14
49 Jer. 5:15 & 6:22, 23
Luke 19:43
49 Jer. 48:40 & 49:22
Lam. 4:19
Hos. 8:1
50 Heb. *strong of face*, Prov. 7:13
Eccl. 8:1
Dan. 8:23
50 2 Chr. 36:17
Is. 47:6
51 ver. 33
Is. 1:7
52 2 Ki. 25:1, 2, 4
53 Lev. 26:29
2 Ki. 6:28, 29
Jer. 19:9
Lam. 2:20 & 4:10

ch. 15:9 54
ch. 13:6 54
ver. 54 56

Gen. 49:10 57
Ex. 6:3 58
Dan. 9:12 59
ch. 7:15 60

*forever

53 And thou wilt eat the fruit of th body, the flesh of thy sons and of th daughters, whom YAHVAH thy El him hath given unto thee, in the sie and in the straitness wherewith thin enemy will straiten thee.

54 The man that is tender among yo and exceedingly delicate, his eye w be jealous of his brother and of th wife of his bosom, and of the remna of his sons, whom he might leave be hind;

55 So that he will not give to an one of them, of the flesh of his so which he will eat, because he hath noth ing at all left him, in the siege and i the straitness wherewith thine enem will straiten thee within all thy gate

56 The tender and delicate woma among you, who hath never adventure the sole of her foot to set it upon th ground, through delicateness an through tenderness, her eye shall b jealous of the husband of her boso and of her own son, and of her ow daughter;

57 Both as to her afterbirth that com eth forth from between her feet an as to her children which she shall bea for she will eat them, for want of a things, secretly, in the siege and in th straitness wherewith thine enemy wi straiten thee within thine own gate

58 If thou wilt not take heed to d all the words of this law, which a written in this scroll, to revere th glorious and reverend Name, YAH VAH thy Elohim,

59 Then will YAHVAH make th plagues wonderful, and the plagues c thy seed, plagues great and lasting, an diseases grievous and lasting;

60 And He will bring back on the all the sickness of Egypt, because c which thou wast afraid, and they sha cleave unto thee;

61 Even every disease and ever plague, which are not written in th

book of the law, will YAHVAH bring up against thee, until thou art destroyed.

52 And ye shall be left, men few in number, whereas ye had become as the stars of the heavens for multitude, because thou hast not hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH thy Elohim.

53 And it shall come to pass, that, as YAHVAH rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so will YAHVAH rejoice over you, to cause you to perish and to destroy you, and ye shall be torn away from off the soil, whither thou art going in to possess it;

54 And YAHVAH will scatter thee among all the peoples, from one end of the earth, even unto the other end of the earth, and thou wilt serve there, idols, whom thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers, of wood and stone.

55 And among those nations, shalt thou find no ease, neither shall there be a place of rest for the sole of thy foot, but YAHVAH will give unto thee, there, a trembling heart, and a failing of eyes and faintness of soul.

66 And thy life will be hung up for thee in front, and thou wilt be in dread by night and by day, and wilt not trust in thy life.

67 In the morning thou wilt say, Oh that it were evening! and in the evening thou wilt say, Oh that it were morning! because of the dread of thy heart which thou wilt dread, and because of the sight of thine eyes which thou wilt see.

68 And YAHVAH will take thee back again to Egypt in ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt not again any more see it. And ye will offer yourselves there for sale, unto mine enemies, as servants and as handmaids, with no one to buy.

CHAPTER 29

1 These are the words of the covenant which YAHVAH commanded Moses

CHAP. 28
BC 1451

62 ch. 4:27
62 ch. 10:22 Neh. 9:23
63 ch. 30:9 Jer. 32:41
63 Prov. 1:26 Is. 1:24
64 Lev. 26:33 ch. 4:27, 28 Neh. 1:8 Jer. 16:13
64 ver. 36
65 Amos 9:4
66 Lev. 26:36
66 Lev. 26:16
67 Job 7:4
67 ver. 34
68 Jer. 43:7 Hos. 8:13 & 9:3
68 ch. 17:16

*deities or any other objects of worship

CHAP. 29
BC 1451

ch. 5:2, 3 1
Ex. 19:4 2
ch. 4:34 3
& 7:19
See Is. 6:9, 10 & 63:17 John 8:43 Acts 28:26, 27 Eph. 4:18
ch. 1:3 5
& 8:2
ch. 8:4 5
Ex. 16:12 6
ch. 8:3
Num. 21:23, 24, 33 7
ch. 2:32
Num. 32:33 8
ch. 3:12, 13
ch. 4:6 9
1 Ki. 2:3 9
Josh. 1:7 9
See Josh. 9:21, 23, 27 11
Neh. 10:29 12
ch. 28:9 13

to solemnise with the sons of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant, which He solemnised with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel and said unto them, Ye yourselves saw all that YAHVAH did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh and unto all his servants, and unto all his land:

3 The great provings which thine own eyes saw, those great signs and wonders:

4 Yet hath YAHVAH not given unto you a heart to know, or eyes to see, or ears to hear, until this day.

5 I led you, therefore, forty years in the desert, your mantles fell not with age from off you, even thy sandal fell not with age from off thy foot:

6 Bread ye did not eat, and wine and strong drink ye did not drink, that ye might know that I, YAHVAH, was your Elohim.

7 And when ye entered into this place, then came forth Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan, to meet us in battle and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 Ye must therefore, keep the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye are stationed today, all of you, before YAHVAH your Elohim, your heads, your tribes, and your elders, and your officers, every man of Israel;

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy sojourner that is in the midst of thy camps, from him that heweth thy wood unto him that draweth thy water:

12 That thou mayest pass through into the covenant of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and into His oath, which YAHVAH thy Elohim is solemnising with thee today:

13 That He may confirm thee today as His own people, while He becometh

thine own Elohim, as He spake unto thee, and as He sware unto thy fathers, unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob.

14 And not with you alone am I solemnising this covenant and this oath;

15 But with him who is here with us, standing today before YAHVAH our Elohim, and with him who is not here with us today.

16 (For ye know, how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we passed through the midst of the nations which ye did pass through;

17 And ye saw their disgusting images, and their manufactured idols, the wood and the stone, the silver and the gold that are with them.)

18 Lest there be among you, a man or a woman, or a family or tribe, whose heart is turning today from YAHVAH our Elohim, to go and serve the idols of those nations, lest there be among you a root fruitful of poison and wormwood;

19 And so it come to pass, while he is hearing the words of this oath, that he will bless himself in his heart, saying, Prosperity shall I have, although in the stubbornness of my heart I go on, so that the drunkenness addeth to the thirst:

20 YAHVAH will not be willing to forgive him, but then will the anger of YAHVAH and His jealousy smoke against that man, and all the oath that is written in this scroll shall settle down upon him, and YAHVAH wipe out his name from under the heavens;

21 And YAHVAH single him out for calamity, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the oaths of the covenant that is written in this scroll of the law.

22 So that the generation coming after, your sons who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner who shall come in from a far-off land, will say, when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses thereof wherewith YAHVAH hath made it sick:

23 Brimstone and salt burning up all the land thereof, it shall not be sown, neither shall it shoot forth, neither shall there come up thereon any herbage, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which YAHVAH overthrew in His anger and in His wrath:

24 Yea all the nations will say, For what cause hath YAHVAH done thus unto this land? what meaneth this great heat of anger?

25 Then will men say, Because they forsook the covenant of YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers, which He solemnised with them, when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt;

26 And went and served idols, and bowed down to them, idols which they had not known, and in which He had given them no share:

27 Therefore did the anger of YAHVAH kindle upon that land, to bring in upon it all the curse that is written in this scroll;

28 And therefore hath YAHVAH rooted them out from off their own soil in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day.

29 The secret things belong unto YAHVAH our Elohim, and the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children, unto times *age-abiding, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER 30

1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things shall come in upon thee, the blessing and the curse which I have set before thee, and thou shalt bring them back unto thy heart, among all the nations whither YAHVAH thy Elohim hath driven thee;

2 And thou shalt return unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, and shalt hearken unto His voice, according to all that I am commanding thee today, thou and thy sons, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

3 Then will YAHVAH thy Elohim

CHAP. 29
BC 1451
13 Ex. 6:7
13 Gen. 17:7
14 Jer. 31:31
18 Acts 2:39
1 Cor. 7:14
18 ch. 11:16
18 Acts 8:23
Heb. 12:15
19 Num. 15:39
Eccl. 11:9
19 Is. 30:1
20 Ezek. 14:7
20 Ps. 74:1
20 Ps. 79:5
Ezek. 23:25
20 ch. 9:14
21 Mat. 24:51
22 Jer. 17:6
Zeph. 2:9
Gen. 19:24
Jer. 20:16
1 Ki. 9:8, 9
Jer. 22:8, 9
Dan. 9:11, 13, 14
1 Ki. 14:15
Ps. 52:5
Prov. 2:22
*forever
CHAP. 30
BC 1451
Lev. 26:40
ch. 28
ch. 4:29, 30
1 Ki. 8:47
Neh. 1:9
Is. 55:7
Lam. 3:40
Joel 2:12
Ps. 106:45
& 126:1, 4
Jer. 29:14
Lam. 3:22, 32

ring back thy captivity and have com-
assion upon thee, and return and
ther thee from among all the peoples
hither YAHVAH thy Elohim hath
attered thee.

Though thou be driven out unto the
most part of the heavens, from
ence will YAHVAH thy Elohim
ther thee, and from thence will He
tch thee;

And YAHVAH thy Elohim will
ring thee into the land which thy fa-
ers possessed, and thou shalt possess
and He will do thee good and multi-
y thee beyond thy fathers.

And YAHVAH thy Elohim will
rcumcise thy heart and the heart of
y seed, to love YAHVAH thy Elo-
m with all thy heart and with all thy
ul, that thou mayest live.

And YAHVAH thy Elohim will
t all these oaths upon thine enemies
d upon them who hated thee, who
rsecuted thee.

But thou wilt return, and hearken
nto the voice of YAHVAH, and wilt
all His commandments, which I am
mmanding thee today.

And YAHVAH thy Elohim will
ake thee pre-eminent in every work
thy hand, in the fruit of thy body,
d in the fruit of thy cattle, and in
e fruit of thy ground, for good, for
AHVAH will again rejoice over thee
r good, as He rejoiced over thy
thers:

10 If thou hearken unto the voice of
AHVAH thy Elohim, to keep His
ommandments, and His statutes, which
re written in this scroll of the law,
thou return unto YAHVAH thy
lohim, with all thy heart and with
ll thy soul.

11 For as touching this command-
ment, which I am commanding thee to-
lay, it is not too *wonderful for thee,
either is it far off.

12 It is not in the heavens, that thou
houldest say, Who shall ascend for us
nto the heavens that he may fetch it
or us, that we may hear it and do it?

13 Neither is it over the sea that thou
houldest say, Who will pass over for
us to the other side of the sea, that he
may fetch it for us, that we may hear
it, and do it?

14 But near unto thee is the word ex-
ceedingly, in thy mouth and in thy
heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See! I have set before thee today,
life and prosperity, and death and ca-
lamity;

16 For thou must keep the command-
ments of YAHVAH thy Elohim which
I am commanding thee today, to love
YAHVAH thy Elohim, to walk in His
ways, and to keep His commandments
and His statutes, and His regulations,
so shalt thou live and multiply, and
YAHVAH thy Elohim will bless thee
in the land which thou art entering
to possess.

17 But if thy heart shall turn away
and thou wilt not hearken, but shalt
be drawn away, and shalt bow thyself
down to idols and serve them.

18 I declare unto you today, that ye
shall perish, ye shall not prolong your
days upon the soil which thou art pass-
ing over the Jordan to enter and possess.

19 I call to witness against you today
the heavens and the earth, that life
and death have I set before thee, the
blessing and the curse, therefore should-
est thou choose life, that thou mayest
live, thou and thy seed;

20 To love YAHVAH thy Elohim,
to hearken unto His voice, and to
cleave unto Him, for He is thy life
and thy length of days, that thou may-
est abide upon the soil which YAH-
VAH sware to thy fathers, to Abra-
ham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give
unto them.

CHAP. 30
BC 1451
3 Ps. 147:2 Jer. 32:37 Ezek. 34:13 & 36:24
4 ch. 28:64 Neh. 1:9
6 ch. 10:16 Jer. 32:39 Ezek. 11:19 & 36:26
9 ch. 28:11
9 ch. 28:63 Jer. 32:41
11 Is. 45:19
12 Rom. 10:6, etc.
ver. 1, 19 18
ch. 11:26
ch. 4:26 18 & 8:19
ch. 4:26 19 & 31:28
ver. 15 19
Ps. 27:1 20 & 66:9
John 11:25

*difficult

CHAP. 31
BC 1451
Ex. 7:7 2
ch. 34:7
Num. 27:17 2
1 Ki. 3:7
Num. 20:12 2
& 27:13
ch. 3:27

CHAPTER 31

1 And Moses went, and spake these words unto all Israel;

2 And said unto them, A hundred and twenty years old am I today, I can no more go out and come in, YAHVAH indeed hath said unto me, Thou shalt not pass over this Jordan.

3 YAHVAH thy Elohim is passing over before thee, He will destroy these nations from before thee so shalt thou dispossess them, Joshua is passing over before thee, as YAHVAH hath spoken.

4 So will YAHVAH do unto them as He did unto Sihon and unto Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom He destroyed.

5 So will YAHVAH deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you.

6 Be firm and bold, do not fear nor tremble because of them, for YAHVAH thy Elohim it is who is going with thee, He will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses called for Joshua and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be firm and bold, for thou shalt go with this people into the land which YAHVAH sware unto their fathers to give unto them, and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 But YAHVAH it is who is going before thee, He will be with thee, He will not fail thee nor forsake thee, thou must not fear nor be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law and delivered it unto the priests, the sons of Levi, who were bearing the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of seven years, in the appointed season of the year of release, during the festival of *booths;

11 When all Israel cometh in to †see the face of YAHVAH thy Elohim, in the place which He shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Call together the people, the men, and the women, and the little ones, and thy sojourner who is within thy gates,

CHAP. 31
BC 1451
3 ch. 9:3
3 Num. 27:21
ch. 3:28
4 ch. 3:21
4 Num. 21:24, 33
5 ch. 7:2
6 Josh. 10:25
1 Chr. 22:13
6 ch. 1:29 & 7:18
6 ch. 20:4
6 Josh. 1:5 Heb. 13:5
7 ver. 23 ch. 1:38 & 3:28 Josh. 1:6
8 Ex. 13:21 & 33:14 ch. 9:3
8 Josh. 1:5, 9 1 Chr. 28:20
9 ver. 25 ch. 17:18
9 Num. 4:15 Josh. 3:3 1 Chr. 15:12, 15
10 ch. 15:1
10 Lev. 23:34
11 ch. 16:16
11 Josh. 8:34, 35 2 Ki. 23:2 Neh. 8:1-3, etc.
12 ch. 4:10

ch. 11:2 12
Ps. 78:6, 7 12
Num. 27:13 14
ch. 34:5 14
Num. 27:19 14
Ex. 33:9 15

Ex. 32:6 16
Ex. 34:15 16
Judg. 2:17
ch. 32:15 16
Judg. 2:12 & 10:6, 13
Judg. 2:20 16
2 Chr. 15:2 17
ch. 32:20 17
Is. 8:17 & 64:7 Ezek. 39:23

Judg. 6:13 17
Num. 14:42 17
ver. 17 18
ver. 26 19

*tabernacle
†appear before Yahvah
‡The Song of chap. 32, here first mentioned

that they may hear, and that they may learn, so shall they revere YAHVAH your Elohim, and observe to do all the words of this law;

13 And that their children who know not, may hear and learn, that they may revere YAHVAH your Elohim all the days that ye are living upon the soil which ye are passing over the Jordan to possess.

14 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Lo! thy days have drawn near that thou must die. Call Joshua, and station yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may command him. So Moses went with Joshua, and they took their station in the tent of meeting.

15 And YAHVAH appeared in the tent, in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood at the entrance of the tent.

16 Then said YAHVAH unto Moses, Lo! thou art about to sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up and go away unchastely after the idols of the foreigners of the land, into the midst of whom they are entering, and will forsake Me and break My covenant, which I solemnised with them.

17 Then will Mine anger kindle upon them in that day, and I will forsake them, and will hide My face from them, and they shall be consumed, and many calamities and misfortunes shall find them out, and they will say, in that day, Is it not because my Elohim is not in my midst, that these calamities have found me out?

18 But I will utterly hide My face in that day, because of all the wickedness which they have done, in that they have turned away unto idols.

19 Now therefore write ye for you this ‡Song, and teach it unto the sons of Israel, put it in their mouths, that this Song may become for Me, a witness, against the sons of Israel.

10 When I bring them upon the soil
hich I sware unto their fathers, flow-
g with milk and honey, and they
hall eat and be filled, and wax fat,
en will they turn away unto idols
d serve them, and despise Me, and
reak My covenant.

1 And it shall come to pass, when
many calamities and misfortunes shall
id them out, then shall this *Song re-
ond to their face as a witness, for
shall not be forgotten out of the
outh of their seed, for I know their
agination which they are forming
day, ere yet I bring them into the
nd of which I sware unto their
thers.

2 Moses therefore wrote this †Song
that day, and taught it unto the
ns of Israel.

3 And he commanded Joshua, son of
un, and said, Be firm and bold, for
ou shalt bring the sons of Israel into
e land which I have sworn to them,
d I will be with thee.

4 And it came to pass, when Moses
d made an end of writing the words
this law upon a scroll, until he had
ished them,

5 Then Moses commanded the Le-
tes, who were bearing the ark of the
venant of YAHVAH, saying:

6 Take this scroll of the law, and
ut it at the side of the ark of the
venant of YAHVAH your Elohim,
shall it be there in thy midst as a
itness.

7 For I know thy perverseness, and
hy stiff neck, lo! while I am yet alive
vith you today, ye are quarreling with
AHVAH, and how much more after
ny death?

8 Call together unto me all the
lders of your tribes and your officers,
nd let me speak in their hearing these
words, and let me take to witness
gainst them the heavens and the earth.

9 For I know that after my death ye
will break faith, and turn aside out of
he way which I have commanded you,

CHAP. 31
BC 1451
20 ch. 32:15
Neh. 9:25
Hos. 13:6
20 ver. 16
21 ver. 17

21 Hos. 5:3
& 13:5, 6
21 Amos
3:25, 26
21 Heb. do
20 ver. 14
20 ver. 7
Josh. 1:6
28 See 2 Ki.
22:8
28 ver. 19
27 ch. 9:24
& 32:20
27 Ex. 32:9
ch. 9:6
29 ch. 30:19
& 32:1
29 ch. 32:5
Judg. 2:19
Hos. 9:9

ch. 28:15 29
Gen. 49:1 29
ch. 4:30

*Second mention of the Song—found in chap 32.
†Third reference to the Song
‡The Fourth reference to the Song. And now it follows at last

CHAP. 32
BC 1451
Is. 1:2 1
1 Cor. 3:6 2
Ps. 72:6 2
1 Chr.
29:11 3
Ps. 18:2 4
2 Sam.
22:31 4
Jer. 10:10 4
Job 34:10 4
ch. 31:29 5

Phil. 2:15 5
Ps. 116:12 6
Is. 63:16 6
Ps. 74:2 6
ver. 15 6

Ex. 13:14 7
Zech. 9:2 8
Gen. 11:8 8
Ex. 19:5 9
Heb. cord 9
Jer. 2:6 10

Ps. 17:8 10
‡The Song

and calamity will befall you in the afterpart of the days, because ye will do the thing that is wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, to provoke Him with the work of your own hands.

30 So Moses spake in the hearing of all the convocation of Israel the words of this ‡Song, until they were ended:

CHAPTER 32‡

1 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak, and let the earth hear the sayings of my mouth:

2 Let my teaching drop as the rain, let my speech distil as the dew, as copious rains on tender grass, as myriad drops on seeding plants.

3 When the Name of YAHVAH, I proclaim, ascribe ye greatness unto our Elohim:

4 A Rock! faultless His work, for all His ways are just, an El of faithfulness, and without perversity, right and fair is He!

5 They have broken faith with Him, to be no son of His, their fault, a generation twisted and crooked.

6 Is it YAHVAH ye thus requite, O impious people and unwise? Is not He thy father who begat thee? He that made thee and established thee?

7 Remember the days of age-past times, remark the years of many generations, ask thy father and he will tell thee, thine elders and they will say to thee:

8 When the Most High gave inheritances unto the nations, when He spread abroad the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the peoples, according to the number of the sons of Israel.

9 For YAHVAH'S portion is His people, Jacob, His inherited possession.

10 He met him in a desert land, and in the howling waste of a wilderness, He encompassed him, watched over him, shielded him, as the pupil of His own eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up his nest, over his young ones fluttereth, spreadeth abroad his wings, taketh one, beareth it up on his pinions,

12 YAHVAH alone did lead him, and there was with him no El of a stranger.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the land, caused him to eat the increase of the fields, and gave him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the rock of flint:

14 Curds of kine and milk of sheep, with fat of well-fed lambs, yea rams bred in Bashan, and he-goats, with the white of the kernels of wheat, and the blood of the grape thou didst drink as it foamed.

15 Then Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou wast fat, thou wast thick, thou wast gorged, so he forsook the Eloah who made him, and treated as foolish his Rock of salvation.

16 They moved Him to jealousy with foreign *idols, with abominations angered they Him:

17 They sacrificed to mischievous demons, not to ‡Eloah, *idols whom they knew not, new ones lately come in, your fathers never shuddered at them!

18 Of the Rock who had begotten thee, thou wast unmindful, and didst forget Elohim who had given thee birth.

19 When YAHVAH saw, He derided, because his sons and his daughters gave provocation.

20 So He said: I will hide My face from them, I will see what will be their hereafter, for a generation given to intrigue, they are, sons, whom there is no trusting:

21 They have moved Me to jealousy with a no-El, they have angered Me with their vanities: I therefore will move them to jealousy with a no-people, with an impious nation, will I anger them.

22 For a fire is kindled in Mine anger, and shall burn as far as hadeth beneath, and consume the earth with her produce, and set ablaze the foundations of the mountains:

23 I will heap on them calamities, Mine arrows will I spend upon them:

24 The meltings of hunger, the devourings of fever, and the dangerous pestilence, and the tooth of beasts, will I send among them, with the poison of crawlers of the dust:

25 Without, shall the sword bereave, in the inmost recesses, terror, to both young man and virgin, sucklings with man of grey hairs.

26 I said, I would puff them away, I would destroy from mortals their memory;

27 Were it not that the taunt of the foe, I feared, lest their adversaries should mistake, lest they should say: Our own hand is exalted, it is not YAHVAH therefore who hath wrought all this!

28 For a nation of vanished sagacity they are, and there is in them no understanding.

29 If they had been wise, they would have understood this, they would have given heed to their hereafter!

30 Oh! how would one have chased a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, were it not that their Rock had sold them, and YAHVAH had abandoned them:

31 For, not like our Rock, is their rock, our enemies themselves, being judges;

32 For, of the vine of Sodom, is their vine, and of the vineyards of Gomorrah, their grapes are grapes of gall clusters of bitter things are theirs:

33 The poison of large serpents is their wine, yea the fierce venom of asps.

34 Is not that stored up with Me sealed up amongst My treasures;

35 Unto the days of vengeance and requital: unto the time their foot shall

CHAP. 32
BC 1451
11 Is. 31:5
13 Is. 58:14
14 Ps. 81:16
14 Gen. 49:11
15 ch. 31:20
15 Is. 1:4
15 Is. 51:13
15 Ps. 95:1
16 1 Cor. 10:22
17 Rev. 9:20
18 Is. 17:10
18 Jer. 2:32
20 Mat. 17:17
21 Ps. 78:58
21 Ps. 31:6
21 Rom. 10:19
Lam. 4:11 22
Is. 26:15 22
Ps. 7:12, 23 13
Luke 19:42 29
Ps. 44:12 30
1 Sam. 4:8 31
Jer. 40:3
Is. 1:10 32
Ps. 50:4 33
Rom. 3:13 33
Jer. 2:22 34
Rom. 2:5 34
Heb. 10:30 35

*deities or objects of worship
‡the Mighty One.

otter? For near is the day of their
ate, and their destiny speedeth on.

36 For YAHVAH will vindicate His
eople, and upon His servants will
ave compassion, when He seeth that
rength is exhausted, and there is no
e shut up or at large,

37 Then will He say, Where are
eir †idols, the rock in whom they
ave trusted;

38 Who used to eat the fat of their
crifices, to drink the wine of their
oations? Let them rise up and help
ou, let them be over you for a cover-
ng!

39 See now that I, I am He that is,
nd there are no idols with Me, I kill
nd make alive, I wound and I heal,
nd there is none who from My hand
an deliver,

40 For I lift up unto the heavens My
and, and say, Living am I unto times
age-abiding:

41 If I whet My flashing sword, and
My hand take hold on justice, I will
eturn vengeance unto Mine adver-
aries, and them who hate Me will I
equite:

42 I will make Mine arrows drunk
with blood, and My sword shall de-
our flesh, with the blood of the slain
nd the captive, with the flesh of the
hief leader of the foe.

43 Shout for joy, O ye nations, with
His people, for the blood of His ser-
vants He avengeth, and vengeance, He
eturneth unto His adversaries, and is
propitious unto the soil of His people.

44 So Moses came in and spake all
the words of this Song in the hearing
of the people, he and Hoshea son of
Nun.

45 And when Moses made an end of
speaking all these words unto all Israel,

46 He said unto them, Apply your
hearts unto all the words which I am
witnessing against you today, how that
ye must command your sons to observe
to do all the words of this law;

47 For it is not too small a thing for
you, for it is your life, and hereby shall
ye prolong your days upon the soil
whereunto ye are passing over the
Jordan to possess it.

48 And YAHVAH spake unto
Moses, on this selfsame day, saying:

49 Get thee up into this mountain of
the Abarim, Mount Nebo, which is in
the land of Moab, which is over against
Jericho, and behold the land of Ca-
naan which I am giving unto the sons
of Israel for a possession;

50 And die thou in the mount whith-
er thou art going up, and be withdrawn
unto thy kinsfolk, as Aaron thy broth-
er died in Mount Hor, and was with-
drawn unto his kinsfolk;

51 For that ye acted unfaithfully
against Me in the midst of the sons of
Israel, regarding the waters of Meri-
bah-Kadesh in the desert of Zin, for
that ye hallowed Me not, in the midst
of the sons of Israel.

52 Yet, over against thee, shalt thou
behold the land, but thereinto, shalt
thou not enter, into the land which I
am giving unto the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 33

1 Now this is the blessing wherewith
Moses, the man of Elohim, blessed the
sons of Israel, before his death.

2 And he said, YAHVAH from
Sinai came near, yea He dawned out
of Seir upon them, He shone forth out
of Mount Paran, yea He came out of
holy myriads, out of His right hand
proceeded fire to guide them.

3 Yea, He loved the tribes. All His
holy ones were in Thy hand, yea they
were encamped at Thy feet, each one
bare away some of Thy words.

4 A law, did Moses command us, a
possession, for the convocation of
Jacob.

5 Thus became he in Jeshurun, a
king, when the heads of the people
gathered themselves together, as one
man, the tribes of Israel.

6 Let Reuben live and not die, nor
his men be easily counted.

CHAP. 32
BC 1451
35 2 Pet. 2:3
36 Ps. 135:14
36 Jer. 31:36
Joel 2:14
36 2 Ki. 14:26
37 Judg. 10:14
Jer. 2:28
39 Ps. 102:27
39 Is. 45:5, 18, 22
39 1 Sam. 2:6
Hos. 6:1
41 Is. 66:16
42 Jer. 46:10
42 Jer. 30:16
Lam. 2:5
43 Rom. 15:10
43 Rev. 19:2
43 Ps. 65:1
46 Ezek. 40:4
Prov. 3:2 47
Rom. 10:5 47
Num. 27:12, 13 48
ch. 34:1 49
Num. 20:25, 28 50
Num. 20:11-13 51
See Lev. 10:3 51
Num. 27:12 52

†deities
*forever

CHAP. 33
BC 1451
Gen. 49:28 1
Hab. 3:3 2
Dan. 7:10 2
Rev. 5:11
Ps. 47:4 3
Hos. 11:1 3
1 Sam. 2:9 3
Luke 10:39 3
Prov. 2:1 3
John 1:17 4
Ps. 119:111 4
See Gen. 36:31 5
ch. 32:15 5

7 And this is for Judah when he said, Hear, O YAHVAH, the voice of Judah, that unto his own people Thou wouldest bring him home, let his own hands suffice him, and a helper from his adversaries do Thou become.

8 And of Levi he said: Let Thy *perfections and Thy lights belong unto Thy man of lovingkindness, whom Thou didst put to the proof at Massah, with whom Thou didst contend over the waters of Meribah;

9 Who saith of his father and of his mother, I behold them not, and his own brethren regardeth he not, and his own sons observeth he not, because they watch Thy speech, that Thy covenant, they may preserve;

10 May teach Thy regulations unto Jacob, and Thy law unto Israel, may put incense in Thy ‡nostrils, and a whole-offering upon Thine altar.

11 Bless, O YAHVAH, his substance, and with the work of his hands wilt Thou be well pleased, crush Thou the loins of them who rise up against him, and of them who hate him, that they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said, The beloved of YAHVAH shall settle down securely, with one to throw a shade over him all the day long, yea, between His shoulders hath he found †rest.

13 And of Joseph he said, Blessed of YAHVAH be his land, with the precious things of the heavens, with the dew, and with the abyss couching beneath;

14 And with the precious fruits of the sun, and with the precious yield of the moons;

15 And with the chief of the ancient mountains, and with the precious things of the age-abiding hills;

16 And with the precious things of the earth and its fulness, and with the goodwill of one who dwelt in a thornbush. Let it come on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him who was consecrated among his brethren.

17 His firstborn ox be an honour to him, and the horns of a buffalo, be his horns, with them let him thrust peoples, all at once to the ends of the earth, yea, with these, the myriads of Ephraim, and with those the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out, and thou, Issachar, in thy tents:

19 The peoples unto the mountain will they call, there will they offer the sacrifices of righteousness, for the abundance of the seas, will they suck hidden treasures of the sand.

20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that hath made room for Gad, as a lioness hath he laid himself down, and hath torn an arm, likewise the crown of the head;

21 And hath provided a first part for himself, for there a commander's portion hath been hid, so he cometh with the heads of the people, the righteousness of YAHVAH he executeth, and His regulations, with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp, he leapeth out of Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali! satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of YAHVAH, the west and the sunny south do thou possess.

24 And of Asher he said, Most blessed of sons be Asher, let him have the goodwill of his brethren, and let him dip in oil his foot:

25 Iron and bronze be thy sandals, and as thy days, be thy strength.

26 There is none like El, O Jeshurun, riding upon the heavens to thy help, and, for His own majesty, on the skies;

27 Above is Elohim of aforetime, and ?beneath are the Arms of the ages, so He driveth before thee the foe, and doth say Destroy!

CHAP. 33
BC 1451

7 Gen. 49:8
7 Ps. 146:5
8 Ex. 28:30
8 ch. 8:2, 3, 16
Ps. 81:7
9 Gen. 29:32
9 Ex. 32:26, 27, 28
9 Mal. 2:5, 6
10 Lev. 10:11
Mal. 2:7
10 Lev. 1:9
Ps. 51:19
11 2 Sam. 24:23
Ezek. 20:40
13 Gen. 49:25
13 Gen. 27:28
14 Heb. *moons*
15 Gen. 49:26
15 Hab. 3:6
16 Ex. 3:2, 4
16 Gen. 49:26
1 Chr. 5:1 17
Num. 23:22 17
Ps. 44:5 17
Gen. 48:19 17
Gen. 49:13 18
Is. 2:3 19
Ps. 4:5 19
1 Chr. 12:8 20
Num. 32:16, 17, etc. 21
Josh. 4:12 21
Josh. 19:47 22
Gen. 49:21 22
See Josh. 19:32, etc. 23
Gen. 49:20 24
Job 29:6 24
Or, Under *thy shoes* shall be *iron* 25
ch. 8:9 25
Ex. 15:11 26
ch. 32:15 26
Ps. 68:4 26
Ps. 90:1 27
ch. 9:3-5 27

*Thummim and Thy Urim
‡rising to thy nostrils
†shalt dwell
?underneath are the everlasting arms

28 Thus hath Israel settled down se-
rely, alone the fountain of Jacob,
thin a land both of corn and new
me, his heaven also droppeth down
w.

29 How happy art thou O Israel!
ho is like unto thee, O people vic-
ious in YAHVAH? Thy helpful
eld who also is thy majestic sword,
that thy foes come cringing unto
e, and thou upon their heights dost
rch along.

CHAPTER 34

So then Moses went up from the
ste plains of Moab into Mount Nebo,
e head of Pisgah, which is over
ainst Jericho, and YAHVAH showed
m all the land even Gilead as far as
an;

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of
phraim and Manasseh, and all the
nd of Judah, as far as the hinder sea;

3 And the South, and the circuit of
e valley of Jericho the city of palm
ees as far as Zoar.

4 And YAHVAH said unto him, This
the land which I sware to Abraham
Isaac and to Jacob saying, Unto thy
ed will I give it. I have let thee see
with thine own eyes, but thither shalt thou not pass over.

5 So Moses the servant of YAHVAH died there in the land of Moab, at the bidding of YAHVAH;

6 And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, but no man hath known his bury-ingplace, until this day.

7 Now Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died, his eye had not dimmed nor had his *freshness fled.

8 And the sons of Israel bewailed Moses in the waste plains of Moab thirty days, then were completed the wailing-days of the mourning for Moses.

9 But Joshua son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him, so the sons of Israel hearkened unto him and did as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

10 And there arose not a prophet any more in Israel like unto Moses, whom YAHVAH acknowledged, face to face;

11 By all the signs and the wonders which YAHVAH sent him to do in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh and unto all his servants and unto all his land;

12 And by all the firm hand, and by all the great terror which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

CHAP. 33 BC 1451
28 Jer. 23:6
28 ch. 8:7, 8
28 Gen. 27:28
29 Ps. 144:15
29 2 Sam. 7:23
29 Ps. 115:9
29 Ps. 18:44
29 ch. 32:13

CHAP. 34 BC 1451
1 Num. 27:12
1 ch. 3:27
1 Gen. 14:14
2 ch. 11:24
3 2 Chr. 28:15
4 Gen. 12:7
4 ch. 3:27
ch. 32:50 5
See Jude 9 6
ch. 31:2 7
Gen. 27:1 7
See Gen. 50:3, 10 8
Num. 20:29
Is. 11:2 9
Dan. 6:3
Num. 27:18, 23 9
ch. 18:15 10
Ex. 33:11 10
ch. 5:4
ch. 7:19 11

*nor his natural force abated

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

CHAPTER 1

1 And it came to pass after the death
f Moses the servant of YAHVAH,
hat YAHVAH spake unto Joshua son
f Nun, the attendant of Moses, say-
ng:

2 Moses My servant is dead, now
herefore, arise, pass over this Jordan,
hou, and all this people, into the land
which I am giving unto them unto the
sons of Israel.

3 Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread, unto you, have I given it, as I spake unto Moses.

4 From the desert and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going in of the sun, shall be your boundary.

5 No man shall stand before thee, all the days of thy life, as I was with

CHAP. 1 BC 1451
1 Ex. 24:13
Deut. 1:38
2 Deut. 34:5
Deut. 11:24 3
Gen. 15:18 4
Ex. 23:31
Num. 34:3-12
Deut. 7:24 5
Ex. 3:12 5

Moses, so I will be with thee, I will not fail thee, neither will I forsake thee.

6 Be firm and bold, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I sware unto their fathers, to give unto them.

7 Only be very firm and bold, taking heed to do according to all the law which Moses My servant commanded thee, do not turn aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper, whithersoever thou goest.

8 This scroll of the law must not cease out of thy mouth but thou must *talk to thyself therein day and night, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all that is written therein, for then shalt thou make thy way prosperous, and then, shalt thou have good success.

9 Have I not commanded thee, Be firm and bold, do not start nor be dismayed, for with thee is YAHVAH thy Elohim, whithersoever thou goest?

10 So then Joshua commanded the officers of the people saying:

11 Pass ye through the midst of the camp and command the people saying: Make ready for yourselves provisions, for in three days more are ye to pass over this Jordan, to go in and possess the land which YAHVAH your Elohim is giving you to possess.

12 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites and unto the half tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua saying:

13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of YAHVAH commanded you saying, YAHVAH your Elohim is granting you rest, and doth give you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses hath given you over the Jordan, but ye shall pass over armed before your brethren, all ye mighty men of valour, and shall help them;

CHAP. 1
BC 1451

5 Deut. 31:8, 23 ch. 3:7 & 6:27 Is. 43:2, 5
5 Deut. 31:6, 8
6 Deut. 31:7 23

7 Num. 27:23 Deut. 31:7 ch. 11:15
7 Deut. 5:32 & 28:14
7 Or, *do wisely*
8 Deut. 17:18, 19
8 Ps. 1:2

9 Deut. 31:7, 8, 23
9 Ps. 27:1 Jer. 1:8
11 Deut. 9:1 & 11:31
13 Num. 32: 20-28 ch. 22: 2-4

ch. 22:4, 15 etc. 1 Sam. 17 20:13 1 Ki. 1:37

*meditate

CHAP. 2
BC 1451

Num. 25:1 1 Heb. 11:31 1 Jas. 2:25 Mat. 1:5 1

ver. 22 2 See 2 Sam. 4 17:19, 20

†lodged there

15 Until that YAHVAH shall grant rest unto your brethren as unto you, so shall they also possess the land which YAHVAH your Elohim giveth them, then shall ye return unto the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses the servant of YAHVAH hath given you over the Jordan towards the rising of the sun.

16 Then responded they to Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us will we do, and whithersoever thou shalt send us will we go:

17 As in every thing we hearkened unto Moses so will we hearken unto thee, only let YAHVAH thy Elohim be with thee, as He was with Moses.

18 Any man who shall rebel against thy bidding and not hearken unto thy words in all that thou shalt command him shall be put to death, only be firm and bold.

CHAPTER 2

1 Then did Joshua son of Nun send out from The Acacias two men to spy out silently saying, Go view the land and Jericho. So they came and entered the house of a harlot whose name was Rahab and †lay there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho saying, Lo! men have come in hither tonight of the sons of Israel to search out the land.

3 So the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come in unto thee who have entered thy house, for to search out all the land have they come.

4 And the woman took the two men and hid them, and said: Even so the men did come in unto me, but I knew not from whence they were;

5 And it came to pass as the gate was about to be shut in the darkness that

: men went out, I know not whither
: men went, pursue them quickly for
shall overtake them.

But she had taken them up to the
of, and concealed them with the
lks of flax which she had laid in
der for herself upon the roof.

So the men pursued them by way of
e Jordan unto the fords, the gate
ing shut, as soon as they who pur-
ed them had gone forth.

And ere yet they slept, she went
unto them upon the roof;

And said unto the men, I know that
AHVAH hath given unto you the
nd, and that the terror of you hath
llen upon us, and that all the inhabi-
nts of the land have *melted away
om before you.

For we have heard how YAH-
AH dried up the waters of the Red
a from before you, when ye came
rth out of Egypt, and what ye did
nto the two kings of the Amorites
ho were over the Jordan unto Sihon
nd unto Og, whom ye devoted to
estruction;

And when we heard, then did our
eart melt, and there rose up no longer
ny spirit in any man because of you,
or, as for YAHVAH your Elohim, He
Elohim in the heavens above, and
pon the earth beneath.

Now therefore, I pray you, swear
nto me by YAHVAH, since I have
ealt with you in lovingkindness, that
e also will deal with the house of my
ather in lovingkindness, and will give
ne a token of faithfulness:

And will save alive my father and
ny mother and my brethren and my
isters, and all that they have, and will
eliver our souls from death.

And the men said unto her, Our
ouls in your stead unto death, if ye
tter not this our business, so shall it
e when YAHVAH shall give us the
and, that we will deal with thee in
ovingkindness and in faithfulness.

And she let them down with a cord through the window, for her house was within the wall of the rampart, and within the rampart, she was dwelling.

And she said unto them, To the mountain get you, lest the pursuers fall in with you, and hide yourselves there three days until the pursuers return, and afterwards shall ye go your way.

And the men said unto her, Free will we be from this thine oath which thou hast made us swear:

Lo! when we are coming into the land, this cord of crimson thread must thou bind in the window by which thou didst let us down, and thy father and thy mother and thy brethren and all the household of thy father must thou gather together unto thee unto the house.

And it shall be, whosoever shall go forth out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be on his own head and we shall be free, but whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our heads, if a hand be upon him.

Or if thou utter this our business then shall we be free from this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

And she said, According to your words so shall it be. Thus sent she them away and they departed, and she bound the crimson cord in the window.

And they went and came into the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers had returned, so the pursuers made search throughout all the way, but found them not.

And the two men returned, and came down out of the mountain, and crossed over and came unto Joshua son of Nun, and recounted to him all that had befallen them;

And they said unto Joshua, YAHVAH hath delivered into our hand all the land, moreover, also all the inhabitants of the land have melted away from before us.

CHAP. 2
BC 1451
6 See Ex. 1:17; 2 Sam. 17:19
9 Gen. 35:5; Ex. 23:27; Deut. 2:25 & 11:25
10 Ex. 14:21; ch. 4:23
10 Num. 21:24, 34, 35
11 Ex. 15:14, 15
11 ch. 5:1 & 7:5; Is. 13:7
11 Deut. 4:39
12 See 1 Sam. 20:14, 15, 17
12 See 1 Tim. 5:8
12 ver. 18
14 Judg. 1:24; Mat. 5:7
15 Acts 9:25
Ex. 20:7 17; ver. 12 18; ch. 6:23 18
1 Ki. 2:32 19; Mat. 27:25; Ex. 23:31 24; ch. 6:2 & 21:44
*disheartened

CHAPTER 3

1 So then Joshua rose early in the morning, and they brake up from The Acacias, and came as far as the Jordan, he and all the sons of Israel, and they lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days that the officers went through the midst of the camp,

3 And commanded the people saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH your Elohim, and the priests the Levites bearing it, ye also shall break up out of your place, and come after it.

4 Yet shall there be a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure, do not come near unto it that ye may get to know the way by which ye must go, for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

5 Then said Joshua unto the people, *Hallow yourselves, for tomorrow will YAHVAH do in your midst wonderful things.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests saying, Take ye up the ark of the covenant, and pass on before the people. So they took up the ark of the covenant, and went on before the people.

7 Then said YAHVAH unto Joshua: This day will I begin to magnify thee in the eyes of all Israel, who shall know, that as I was with Moses I will be with thee.

8 Thou therefore shalt command the priests who are bearing the ark of the covenant saying, When ye are come as far as the edge of the waters of the Jordan, in the Jordan, shall ye stand.

9 Then said Joshua unto the sons of Israel, Draw near hither, and hear ye the words of YAHVAH your Elohim.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know, that a Living El is in your midst, and that He will certainly dispossess from before you the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Hivite and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite and the Jebusite.

CHAP. 3
BC 1451
1 ch. 2:1
2 ch. 1:10, 11
3 See Num. 10:33
3 Deut. 31:9, 25
4 Ex. 19:12
5 Ex. 19:10, 14, 15 Lev. 20:7 Num. 11:18 ch. 7:13 1 Sam. 16:5 Joel 2:16
6 Num. 4:15
7 ch. 4:14 1 Chr. 29:25 2 Chr. 1:1
7 ch. 1:5
8 ver. 3
8 ver. 17
10 Deut. 5:26 1 Sam. 17:26 2 Ki. 19:4 Hos. 1:10 Mat. 16:16 1 Thes. 1:9
10 Ex. 33:2 Deut. 7:1 Ps. 44:2

*Sanctify

ver. 13 11 Mic. 4:13 Zech. 4:14 & 6:5
ch. 4:2 12
ver. 15, 16 13
ver. 11 13
Ps. 78:13 13 & 114:3
Acts 7:45 14
ver. 13 15
1 Chr. 12:15 15 Jer. 12:5 & 49:19
ch. 4:18 15 & 5:10, 12
1 Ki. 4:12 16 & 7:46
Deut. 3:17 16
Gen. 14:3 16 Num. 34:3
See Ex. 14:29 17

CHAP. 4
BC 1451
Deut. 27:2 1 ch. 3:17
ch. 3:12 2

11 Lo! the ark of the covenant o the Master of all the earth is about t pass before you into the Jordan.

12 Now therefore take you twelv men, out of the tribes of Israel, on man severally for each tribe;

13 And it shall be, when the soles o the feet of the priests who are bearin the ark of YAHVAH, Master of a the earth, do rest in the waters of th Jordan, the waters of the Jordan sha be cut off, the waters that are comin down from above, and shall stand i one mound.

14 And it came to pass when the peo ple set out from their tents, to cros the Jordan, with the priests bearing th ark of the covenant before the people

15 Then, as the bearers of the ar came as far as the Jordan, and the fee of the priests who were bearing the ar were dipped in the edge of the waters the Jordan being full over all his banks all the days of harvest,

16 That the waters which were com ing down from above stood, rose up in one mound a great way off by the city Adam which is beside Zarethan, and they which were going down to th sea of the waste plain, the salt sea failed, were cut off, and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests who were bearing the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH stood on dry ground in the midst o the Jordan with firm footing, while all Israel were passing over on dry ground until all the nation had made an end of passing over the Jordan.

CHAPTER 4

1 And it came to pass when all the nation had made an end of passing over the Jordan, that YAHVAH spake unto Joshua saying:

2 Take unto you from among the people twelve men, one man severally from each tribe;

3 And command ye them saying, Take

you up from hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where stood the feet of the priests with firm footing twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge tonight.

4 So Joshua called unto the twelve men whom he had made ready from among the sons of Israel, one man severally out of each tribe;

5 And Joshua said unto them: Pass ye over before the ark of YAHVAH your Elohim, into the midst of the Jordan, and lift ye up each man one stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign in your midst, for your *sons will ask in time to come saying, What mean these stones to you?

7 Then shall ye say unto them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off from before the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, when it passed into the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. So shall these stones become a memorial unto the sons of Israel unto times †age-abiding.

8 And the sons of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan as spake YAHVAH unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and carried them with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 Twelve stones also, did Joshua set up in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where stood the feet of the priests who were bearing the ark of the covenant, and they have remained there until this day.

10 Now the priests who were bearing the ark, continued standing in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished which YAHVAH commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua, the people therefore hasted and passed over.

CHAP. 4
BC 1451

3 ch. 3:13
3 ver. 19, 20
6 Ex. 12:26 & 13:14 Deut. 6:20

7 ch. 3:13, 16
7 Ex. 12:14 Num. 16:40.

Num. 32:20, 27, 28 12

ch. 3:7 14
Ex. 25:16, 16 22

ch 3:15 18

ch. 5:9 19
ver. 3 20
ver. 6 21

ch. 3:17 22

*children
†forever

11 And so it was as soon as all the people had made an end of passing over, then passed over the ark of YAHVAH and the priests in presence of the people.

12 Also the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh passed over armed, before the sons of Israel, as Moses had spoken unto them:

13 About forty thousand equipped for the war, passed over before YAHVAH to battle, into the waste plains of Jericho.

14 On that day did YAHVAH magnify Joshua in the eyes of all Israel, and they revered him, as they revered Moses all the days of his life.

15 Then spake YAHVAH unto Joshua saying:

16 Command the priests who are bearing the ark of testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan.

17 So Joshua commanded the priests saying, Come ye up out of the Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests who were bearing the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, came up out of the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the feet of the priests were withdrawn unto the dry ground, then returned the waters of the Jordan unto their place, and went as before, over all his banks.

19 So the people came up out of the Jordan, on the tenth of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, at the eastern end of Jericho.

20 And these twelve stones which they took out of the Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal.

21 Then spake he unto the sons of Israel saying, When your sons shall ask in time to come of their fathers saying, What mean these stones?

22 Then shall ye let your sons know saying, On dry ground came Israel over this Jordan:

23 In that YAHVAH your Elohim dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you until ye had passed over, as

YAHVAH your Elohim had done unto the Red Sea, which He dried up from before us, until we had passed over:

24 That all the peoples of the earth might know the hand of YAHVAH, that firm it is; that they might revere YAHVAH your Elohim all the days.

CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites who were over the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites who were by the sea, heard how that YAHVAH had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the sons of Israel, until they had passed over, that their heart melted; and there was no spirit in them any more, because of the sons of Israel.

2 At that time said YAHVAH unto Joshua, Make thee knives of flint, and again circumcise the *sons of Israel a second time.

3 So Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the sons of Israel at the Hill of Foreskins.

4 Now this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people who came forth out of Egypt, who were males, all the men of war, died in the desert by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt.

5 For though all the people who came forth had been circumcised, yet all the people who were born in the desert by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt, had they not circumcised.

6 Because for forty years did the sons of Israel journey in the desert, until all the nation who were men of war, who came forth out of Egypt were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH, unto whom YAHVAH sware that He would not let them see the land which YAHVAH sware unto their fathers that He would give unto us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

7 Their sons, therefore, whom He had raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise, for uncircumcised they were, in that they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And so it came to pass, when they had made an end of circumcising all the nation, they remained in their place in the camp until they were healed.

9 Then said YAHVAH unto Joshua. Today have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place is called Gilgal (i.e. a rolling away) unto this day.

10 Thus then the sons of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, in the waste plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the corn of the land on the morrow of the passover unleavened cakes and parched ears of corn, on this selfsame day.

12 And the manna ceased on the morrow when they had eaten of the corn of the land, neither had the sons of Israel manna any more, so they did eat of the yield of the land of Canaan throughout that year.

13 And it came to pass while Joshua was at Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo! a man standing over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand; so Joshua went unto him, and said to him, For us art thou or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but I, as prince of the host of YAHVAH, have now come. So Joshua fell on his face to the earth and worshipped, and said unto him, What is my master speaking unto his servant?

15 Then said the prince of the host of YAHVAH unto Joshua, Slip off thy sandals from thy feet, for as for the place whereon thou art standing holy it is. And Joshua did so.

CHAP. 4
BC 1451
23 Ex. 14:21
24 1 Ki. 8:42, 43
2 Ki. 19:19
24 Ex. 15:16
1 Chr. 29:12
24 Ex. 14:31
Deut. 6:2
Jer. 10:7

CHAP. 5
BC 1451
1 Num. 13:29
1 Ex. 15:14, 15
1 1 Ki. 10:5
2 Ex. 4:25
4 Num. 14:29 & 26:64, 65
Deut. 2:16
6 Num. 14:33
Deut. 1:3
6 Num. 14:23
Heb. 3:11
Ex. 3:8 6
Num. 14:31 7
See Gen. 34:25 8
Gen. 34:14 9
ch. 4:19 9
Ex. 12:6 10
Num. 9:5
Ex. 16:35 12
Gen. 18:2 13
& 32:24
Ex. 23:23
Zech. 1:8
Acts 1:10
Num. 22:23 13
Gen. 17:3 14
Ex. 3:5 15
Acts 7:33

*children

CHAPTER 6

CHAP. 6
BC 1451

1 Now Jericho was shut up and barred because of the *sons of Israel: none came out and none went in.

2 Then said YAHVAH unto Joshua, See, I have delivered, into thy hand, Jericho and her king, the mighty men of valour.

3 So then ye shall compass the city all ye men of war, going round the city once; thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear the seven rams' horns before the ark, and on the seventh day, shall ye compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the horns.

5 And it shall come to pass, when the ram's horn soundeth, when ye hear the sound of the horn, that all the people shall shout with a great shout; and then shall the wall of the city fall down under it, and the people shall go up every man straight before him.

6 Then called Joshua son of Nun unto the priests, and said unto them, Bear ye the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven rams' horns, before the ark of YAHVAH.

7 Then said he unto the people, Pass on and compass the city, and let the armed host pass on before the ark of YAHVAH.

8 And it was so, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests who were bearing the seven rams' horns before YAHVAH passed on, and blew with the horns; the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH also coming after them.

9 And the armed host went on before the priests who blew with the horns, and the rear-guard came after the ark, going on and blowing with the horns.

10 Now unto the people, had Joshua given command, saying, Ye shall not shout nor let your voice be heard, neither shall there go out of your mouth a word, until the day when I say unto you Shout! Then shall ye shout.

11 So he caused the ark of YAHVAH to compass the city, going round once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests bare the ark of YAHVAH:

13 And the seven priests who bare the seven rams' horns before the ark of YAHVAH went on and on, and blew with the horns, with the armed host going on before them, and the rear-guard coming after the ark of YAHVAH, going on and blowing with the horns.

14 So they compassed the city on the second day once, and returned into the camp: thus did they six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the uprisings of the dawn, and compassed the city after this manner seven times: only on that day, they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the horns, then did Joshua say unto the people, Shout; for YAHVAH hath delivered unto you the city.

17 And it shall be that as for the city, devoted shall it be, and all that is therein unto YAHVAH: nevertheless, Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent.

18 But, in any wise, do ye beware of what is †devoted, lest ye should covet, and then take of what is devoted, and so cause the camp of Israel to be †devoted, and bring trouble upon it.

19 But as for all silver and gold and vessels of bronze and iron, ?hallowed, it is to YAHVAH: unto the treasury of YAHVAH shall it come.

2 ch. 2:9, 24 & 8:1
2 Deut. 7:24
4 See Judg. 7:16, 22
4 Num. 10:8
9 Num. 10:25
Deut. 31:25 12
ch. 2:4 17
Deut. 7:26 & 13:17 18
ch. 7:1, 11, 12
ch. 7:25 18
1 Ki. 18:17, 18
Jonah 1:12

*children
†accursed
?consecrated

20 So the people shouted, when the horns were blown, yea it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the horn, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down under it, and the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and so they captured the city.

21 And they devoted all that were in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox and sheep and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But unto the two men who spied out the land, Joshua said, Go into the house of the woman, the harlot, and bring out thence the woman and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 So the young men, the spies, went in and brought out Rahab and her father and her mother and her brethren and all that she had, yea, all her kindred brought they out, and set them outside the camp of Israel.

24 But the city burned they with fire, and all that was therein, save only the silver and the gold and the vessels of bronze and of iron put they into the treasury of the house of YAHVAH.

25 And Rahab the harlot, and the household of her father, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive, so she hath dwelt in the midst of Israel until this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 And Joshua imposed an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before YAHVAH, who shall raise up and build this city Jericho: at the *price of his firstborn shall he lay its foundation, and at the price of his youngest shall he set up its doors.

27 And so it was that YAHVAH was with Joshua, and his fame was in all the land.

CHAPTER 7

1 But the sons of Israel had committed an act of unfaithfulness in respect of what was devoted: for Achan, son of Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah of the tribe of Judah, had taken of what was devoted, and the anger of YAHVAH had kindled against the sons of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which was beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. So the men went up, and spied out Ai.

3 And they returned unto Joshua and said unto him, Let not all the people go up, about two thousand men or three thousand men can go up and smite Ai: do not weary the whole people to go thither, for, but few they are

4 There went up thither of the people, therefore, about three thousand men; but they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men, and pursued them before the gate, as far as the Shebarim and smote them on the slope: so that the heart of the people melted, and became as water.

6 Then Joshua rent his clothes, and fell upon his face to the earth, before the ark of YAHVAH until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and they lifted up dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas! My Master YAHVAH! Wherefore hast Thou brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us? Would then we had been content to dwell on the other side of the Jordan!

8 Oh, my Master, what shall I say after Israel have turned their backs before their enemies?

9 Only let the Canaanite and all the inhabitants of the land hear, and they will surround us, and cut off our name

CHAP. 6
BC 1451
20 ver. 5 Heb. 11:30
21 Deut. 7:2
22 ch. 2:14 Heb. 11:31
23 ch. 2:13
24 ver. 19
25 See Mat. 1:5
26 1 Ki. 16:34
27 ch. 1:5
27 ch. 9:1, 3
*forfeit
CHAP. 7
BC 1451
ch. 22:20 1
Lev. 26:17 4
Deut. 28:25
ch. 2:9, 11 5
Lev. 26:36
Gen. 37:29, 34 6
1 Sam. 4:12
2 Sam. 1:2 & 13:19
Neh. 9:1
Job 2:12
Ex. 17:3 7
Num. 21:5
Deut. 32:26 9

nt of the earth: what then wilt Thou
o for Thy great Name?

10 And YAHVAH said unto Joshua,
et thee up! Wherefore is it that thou
t lying upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, yea, moreover
ey have transgressed My covenant
hich I commanded them; yea, more-
er they have taken of what was de-
oted; yea, moreover they have stolen;
a, moreover they have dissembled;
a, moreover they have put it among
eir own goods.

12 Therefore cannot the sons of Is-
el stand before their enemies; their
ack, do they turn before their ene-
ies, because they have become de-
oted: I will no more be with you,
cept ye destroy the *devoted thing
t of your midst.

13 Up! Hallow the people, and thou
alt say, Hallow yourselves by to-mor-
ow: for thus saith YAHVAH Elohim
Israel: A devoted thing is in the
idst of thee, O Israel: thou canst
ot stand before thine enemies, until
have put away the devoted thing out
your midst.

14 Therefore shall ye be brought near
the morning by your tribes, and it
hall be that the tribe which YAHVAH
hall seize, shall come near by families,
nd the family which YAHVAH shall
eize, shall come near by households,
nd the household which YAHVAH
hall seize, shall come near man by
an.

15 And it shall be, that he that is
eized with the devoted thing shall be
urned with fire, he and all that he
ath, because he hath transgressed the
ovenant of YAHVAH, and because he
ath wrought impiety in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the
morning, and brought Israel near by
heir tribes, and the tribe of Judah
was seized;

17 And he brought near the family of
Judah, and the family of the Zarhites
was seized; and he brought near the

CHAP. 7
BC 1451

9 See Ex. 32:12 Num. 14:13

11 ver. 1
11 ch. 6:17, 18
11 See Acts 5:1, 2
12 See Num. 14:45 Judg. 2:14
12 Deut. 7:26 ch. 6:18 Hag. 2:13, 14
13 Ex. 19:10
13 ch. 3:5
14 Prov. 16:33
15 See 1 Sam. 14:38, 39
15 ver. 11
15 Gen. 34:7 Judg. 20:6

1 Sam. 10 14:42
See 1 Sam. 19 6:5 Jer. 13:16 John 9:24
Num. 19 5:6, 7 2 Chr. 30:22 Ezra 10:10, 11 Dan. 9:4
1 Sam. 19 14:43

ver. 26 24 ch. 15:7
ch. 6:18 25 1 Chr. 2:7 Gal. 5:12
Deut. 25 17:5
ch. 8:29 26 2 Sam. 18:17 Lam. 3:53
Deut. 26 13:17 2 Sam. 21:14

*devoted to destruction

family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was seized:

18 And he brought near his household man by man, and Achan, son of Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah was seized.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give I pray thee, glory unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, and make to Him confession: and tell me, I pray thee, what thou hast done; do not hide it from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth, I have sinned against YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoil a certain goodly mantle of Babylonia, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a certain wedge of gold — fifty shekels the weight thereof, then I coveted them, then I took them, and there they are, hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and there it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them in unto Joshua, and unto all the sons of Israel, and poured them out before YAHVAH.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan, son of Zerah, and the silver and the mantle and the wedge of gold, and his sons and his daughters, and his oxen and his asses and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had, and brought them up the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? YAHVAH will trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them up with fire, and covered them with stones;

26 Yea, they raised over him a great heap of stones which remaineth until this day. And YAHVAH turned from the fierceness of His anger: for which

cause hath the name of that place been called — The Valley of Achor, until this day.

CHAPTER 8

1 Then said YAHVAH unto Joshua, Do not fear nor be dismayed: take with thee all the army, and arise go up to Ai, see! I have given into thy hand the king of Ai and his people, and his city, and his land;

2 So shalt thou do unto Ai and to her king, as thou didst unto Jericho and unto her king: save only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take as your own prey: set thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent them forth by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, See! Ye shall be lying in ambush against the city behind the city: do not go very far from the city, so shall ye all be ready.

5 But I, and all the people who are with me, will draw near unto the city, and it shall be, when they come out to meet us as at the first, then will we flee before them.

6 So will they come out after us, until we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, Fleeing before us, as at the first! therefore will we flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up out of the ambush, and take possession of the city; and YAHVAH your Elohim will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have seized the city, then shall ye burn the city with fire, according to the word of YAHVAH shall ye do; see! I have commanded you.

CHAP. 7 BC 1451 26 ver. 24

CHAP. 8 BC 1451 1 Deut. 1:21 & 7:18 & 31:8 ch. 1:9 1 ch. 6:2 2 ch. 6:21 2 Deut. 20:14 4 Judg. 20:29 5 Judg. 20:32 8 2 Sam. 13:28 ver. 5 11 Judg. 20:34 Eccl. 9:12 Judg. 15 20:36, etc.

*made as if they were smitten

9 So Joshua sent them forth, and they went into ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai; but Joshua lodged that night in the midst of the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel before the people, to Ai.

11 And all the people of war who were with him, went up and drew near and came in right before the city, and pitched on the north of Ai, with a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city.

13 And when the people had set all the host that was on the north of the city, with the rear thereof on the west of the city, then went Joshua during the night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early; and the men of the city came out to meet Israel for battle, he and all his people, at an appointed time, before the waste plain; he not knowing that there was an ambush lying in wait for him, behind the city.

15 So then Joshua and all Israel *suffered themselves to be smitten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people who were in the city were called out to pursue them: and they pursued Joshua, and so were drawn out away from the city.

17 And there remained not a man in Ai or Bethel, who had not gone out after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued Israel.

18 Then said YAHVAH unto Joshua, Stretch out with the javelin which is in thy hand towards Ai, for into thy hand will I deliver it. So Joshua stretched out with the javelin, which was in his hand, towards the city.

CHAP. 8
BC 1451

19 And the ambush rose up quickly
it of their place and ran, when he
retched out his hand, and entered the
ty and captured it, and hasted, and
t the city on fire.

20 And the men of Ai turned behind
em and looked, and lo! the smoke
the city had risen up towards the
avens, and there was in them no
rength to flee this way or that way;
oreover, the people that were fleeing
the wilderness, turned back upon
e pursuers.

21 Yea, when Joshua and all Israel
w that the ambush had captured the
ty, and that the smoke of the city
id risen up, then returned they, and
ote the men of Ai.

22 And the others came forth out of
e city to meet them, so they were in
e midst of Israel, some on this side,
id some on that side; and they smote
em, until there was left them none to
main or to escape.

23 And the king of Ai they caught
ive, and brought him near unto
shua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel
id made an end of slaying all the
habitants of Ai in the field, in the
ilderness, whither they had pursued
em, and all of them had fallen by the
dge of the sword until they were con-
med, then all Israel returned to Ai,
nd smote it with the edge of the
word.

25 And so it was, that all who fell
nat day, both of men and of women,
were twelve thousand, all people of Ai.

26 Now Joshua drew not back his
and which he had stretched out with
he javelin, until he had utterly de-
troyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Nevertheless, the cattle and the
spoil of that city, Israel took as their
own prey, according to the Word of
YAHVAH, which He commanded
Joshua.

22 Deut. 7:2
27 Num. 31:22, 26
27 ver. 2

Deut. 13:16 28
ch. 10:26 29
Deut. 21:22, 23 29
ch. 10:27
ch. 7:26 & 10:27 29
Deut. 27:4, 5 30
Ex. 20:25 31
Deut. 27:5, 6
Ex. 20:24 31
Deut. 27:2, 8 32
Deut. 31:9, 25 33
Deut. 31:12 33
Deut. 11:29 & 27:12 33
Deut. 31:11 34
Neh. 8:3
Deut. 28:2, 15, 45 & 29:20, 21 & 30:19 34
Deut. 31:12 35
ver. 33 35

28 So then Joshua burned Ai, and made of it an age-abiding heap, a desolation, as it remaineth until this day.

29 And the king of Ai, hanged he on a tree until eventide; but at the going in of the sun, Joshua gave command and they took down his dead body from the tree, and cast it in at the opening of the gate of the city, and raised up over it a great heap of stones, which remaineth until this day.

30 Then built Joshua an altar unto YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel, in Mount Ebal:

31 As Moses, the servant of YAHVAH, commanded the sons of Israel, as it is written in the scroll of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, whereon had not been wielded any tool of iron; and they caused to go up thereon *ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 Then wrote he there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the sons of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders and officers and their judges, were standing on this side and on that side of the ark, before the priests the Levites, who were bearing the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, as well the †sojourner, as the home-born; half of them over against Mount Gerizim, and half of them over against Mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of YAHVAH commanded to bless the sons of Israel first of all.

34 And after that read he all the words of the law, the blessing and the cursing, according to all that was written in the scroll of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the ‡convocation of Israel, with the women and the little ones, and the sojourner, who was going on in their midst.

*burnt-offerings
†stranger
‡congregation

CHAPTER 9

CHAP. 9
BC 1451

1 And it came to pass, when they heard, namely, all the kings who were over the Jordan in the hill country and in the lowland, and in all the coast of the great sea, over against the Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite;

1 Num. 34:6
1 Ex. 3:17 & 23:23
2 Ps. 83:3, 5

2 Then gathered they themselves together as one man, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 Now the inhabitants of Gibeon heard that which Joshua had done unto Jericho and unto Ai.

3 ch. 10:2
2 Sam. 21:1, 2
3 ch. 6:27
6 ch. 5:10
7 ch. 11:19
7 Ex. 23:32
Deut. 7:2
Judg. 2:2
8 Deut. 20:11
9 Deut. 20:15
9 Ex. 15:14
Josh. 2:10
10 Num. 21:24, 33

4 They, however, acted craftily, and went and started, and took old sacks for their asses, and leathern wine bottles, old and rent, and bound up;

5 And sandals, old and patched, upon their feet, and worn-out mantles upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry and broken.

6 So they took their journey unto Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and unto the men of Israel, From a far country are we come: now therefore solemnise with us a covenant.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure, in our midst ye are dwelling, how then can we solemnise with you a covenant?

8 And they said unto Joshua: Thy servants we are. And Joshua said unto them: Who are ye? And from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country have thy servants come, because of the Name of YAHVAH thy Elohim; because we had heard His fame, and all that He had done in Egypt;

10 And all that He had done unto the two kings of the Amorites who were over the Jordan; unto Sihon king of Heshbon, and unto Og king of Bashan, who was in Ashtaroth.

11 So our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spake unto us saying, Take ye in your hand, provision for the journey, and go your way to meet them, then shall ye say unto them; Your servants we are. Now therefore solemnise with us a covenant.

12 This our bread, took we hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to journey unto you but now, lo! it is dry, yea it is broken

13 And these leathern wine bottles which we filled new, lo! also they are rent, and as for these our mantles and our sandals, they are worn out by reason of the very long journey.

14 So the men took of their provision, but the bidding of YAHVAH, had they not asked.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and solemnised with them a covenant to let them live, and the princes of the assembly entered into an oath with them.

Num. 27:21 14
ch. 11:19 15
2 Sam. 21:2
ch. 18:25, 17
26, 28
Ezra 2:25
Ps. 15:4 18
Eccl. 5:2
See 2 Sam. 20
21:1, 2, 6
Ezek. 17:13, 15, 18, 19
Zech. 5:3, 4
Mal. 3:5

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had solemnised with them a covenant, that they heard that near neighbours, they were unto them, and in their midst, they were dwelling.

17 So the sons of Israel brake up, and came in unto their cities on the third day, their cities being Gibeon and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim.

18 And the sons of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the assembly had sworn unto them by YAHVAH Elohim of Israel; but all the assembly murmured against the princes

19 And all the princes said unto all the assembly, We have sworn unto them, by YAHVAH Elohim of Israel now therefore we may not touch them

20 This will we do unto them, even let them live, lest there come on us wrath, because of the oath which we have sworn unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them Let them live. So they became hewers

f wood and drawers of water unto
ll the assembly, as the princes spake
nto them.

22 And Joshua called for them, and
pake unto them, saying, Wherefore
id ye deceive us, saying, We are very
ar from you; whereas ye in our midst
re dwelling?

23 Now therefore, accursed, ye are,
nd ye shall not cease to be in bond-
ervice as hewers of wood and drawers
f water for the house of my Elohim.

24 And they responded to Joshua,
nd said, Because it was plainly told
ny servants how that YAHVAH thy
Elohim had commanded Moses His ser-
ant to give unto you all the land, and
o destroy all the inhabitants of the
nd from before you; therefore feared
e greatly for our lives, because of
ou, and did this thing.

25 Now therefore, here we are in thy
and, as may be good and right in thine
yes, to do unto us, do.

26 And he did to them so, and res-
ued them out of the hand of the sons
f Israel and they slew them not.

27 And Joshua appointed them that
lay to be hewers of wood and drawers
f water unto the assembly, and unto
he altar of YAHVAH, as they are
until this day, in the place which he
hould choose.

CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass, when Adoni-
zedec, king of Jerusalem, heard that
Joshua had captured Ai, and devoted
it to destruction, as he had done unto
Jericho and her king, so had he done
unto Ai and her king; and that the in-
habitants of Gibeon had made peace
with Israel, and had come into their
midst;

2 Then feared they greatly, because
Gibeon was a great city, as one of the
royal cities, and because it was greater
than Ai, and all the men thereof were
mighty;

3 Therefore sent Adonizedec, king of
Jerusalem, unto Hoham, king of He-
bron, and unto Piram, king of Jar-
muth, and unto Japhia, king of Lachish,
and unto Debir, king of Eglon, saying:

4 Come up unto me and help me,
that we may smite Gibeon; for it hath
made peace with Joshua and with the
*sons of Israel.

5 So they gathered themselves toget-
er and came up, even the five kings of
the Amorites: the king of Jerusalem,
the king of Hebron, the king of Jar-
muth, the king of Lachish, the king of
Eglon, they, and all their hosts, and
encamped near Gibeon, and made war
against it.

6 So the men of Gibeon sent unto
Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, say-
ing, Do not withhold thy hand from
thy servants; come up unto us quickly
and save us and help us, for all the
kings of the Amorites that dwell in
the hill-country are gathered together
against us.

7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he
and all the people of war with him,
even all the mighty men of valour.

8 And YAHVAH said unto Joshua:
Do not fear because of them, for into
thy hand have I delivered them; not a
man of them shall stand before thee.

9 So then Joshua came in unto them
suddenly; all the night came he up
from Gilgal.

10 And YAHVAH confused them
before Israel, and smote them with a
great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased
them along the way that goeth up
Beth-horon, and smote them as far as
Azekah and as far as Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass when they fled
from before Israel, they being on the
slope of Beth-horon, that YAHVAH
cast down upon them great stones out
of the heavens as far as Azekah, and

CHAP. 9
BC 1451
21 Deut. 29:11
21 ver. 15
22 ver. 6, 9
22 ver. 16
23 Gen. 9:25
24 Ex. 23:32 Deut. 7:1, 2
24 Ex. 15:14
25 Gen. 16:6
27 ver. 21, 23
27 Deut. 12:5

CHAP. 10
BC 1451
1 ch. 6:21
1 ch. 8:22, 26, 28
1 ch. 9:15
2 Ex. 15:14-16 Deut. 11:25
ver. 1 4
ch. 9:15
ch. 9:2 5
ch. 5:10 6
& 9:6
ch. 8:1 7
ch. 11:6 8
Judg. 4:14
ch. 1:5 8
Judg. 4:15 10
1 Sam. 7:10, 12
Is. 28:21
ch. 16:3, 5 10
ch. 15:35 10
Is. 30:30 11
Rev. 16:21

*children

CHAP. 10
BC 1451

they died: more were they who died by the hailstones, than they whom the sons of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua unto YAHVAH on the day when YAHVAH delivered up the Amorites before the sons of Israel, yea, he said in the presence of Israel, Thou sun! in Gibeon be still; and thou moon in the vale of Aijalon.

13 So the sun was still and the moon stayed until a nation should be avenged on its foes. Is not that written in the Book of the Upright? So then the sun stayed in the middle of the heavens, and hastened not to go in about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, when YAHVAH hearkened unto the voice of a man, in that YAHVAH Himself fought for Israel.

15 So Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp at Gilgal.

16 So these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll ye great stones against the mouth of the cave, and set over it men to watch them; but do not ye stay;

19 Chase after your enemies, so shall ye attack them in the rear; do not *suffer them to enter into their cities, for YAHVAH your Elohim, hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the sons of Israel had made an end of smiting them with a very great slaughter, until they were spent, then did the remainder that were left of them, enter into the fortified cities.

21 And all the people returned unto the camp unto Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none sharpened his tongue at any man of the sons of Israel.

12 Is. 28:21 Hab. 3:11

12 Judg. 12:12
13 2 Sam. 1:18

14 See Is. 38:8
14 ver. 42 Deut. 1:30 ch. 23:3
15 ver. 43

21 Ex. 11:7

Ps. 107:40 24 Is. 26:5, 6 Mal. 4:3
Deut. 31:6, 8 25 ch. 1:9
Deut. 3:21 & 7:19 25
ch. 8:29 26
Deut. 21:23 27
ch. 8:29
ch. 6:21 28

*permit

22 Then said Joshua, Open ye the mouth of the cave, and bring out unto me these five kings out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought out unto him these five kings out of the cave, namely, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out these kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war who had been with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. So they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 Then said Joshua unto them: Do not fear, nor be alarmed; be firm and bold, for thus and thus will YAHVAH do unto all your enemies against whom ye do fight.

26 And Joshua smote them after this and put them to death, and hanged them upon five trees; and they remained hung on the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going in of the sun, that Joshua gave command, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave where they had hid themselves, and put great stones upon the mouth of the cave, which remain until this very day.

28 And Joshua captured Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof devoted he to destruction, them, and all the souls that were therein; he left no survivor, but did unto the king of Makkedah, as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed over, and all Israel with him, from Makkedah unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah;

30 And YAHVAH delivered it also

into the hand of Israel, with the king thereof, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, with all the souls that were therein; he left therein no survivor, but did unto the king thereof, as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

CHAP. 10 BC 1451
36 See ch. 14:13 & 15:13 Judg. 1:10
38 See ch. 15:15 Judg. 1:11

31 And Joshua passed over, and all Israel with him, from Libnah unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it;

32 And YAHVAH delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he captured it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, with all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done unto Libnah.

Deut. 20:16, 17 40
Gen. 10:19 41
ch. 11:16 41
ver. 14 42

33 Then came up Horam, king of Gezer, to help Lachish, and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had not left him a survivor.

34 And Joshua passed over, and all Israel with him, from Lachish unto Eglon, and they encamped against it, and fought against it;

35 And captured it on the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein on that day, devoted he to destruction, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon unto Hebron, and they fought against it;

37 And captured it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, with all the souls that were therein; he left not a survivor, according to all that he had done to Eglon; he devoted it to destruction, and all the souls that were therein.

38 Then Joshua turned back, and all Israel with him, unto Debir, and fought against it;

39 And captured it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and devoted to destruction every soul that was therein, he left not a survivor, as he had done unto Hebron, so did he unto Debir, and unto the king thereof, as also he had done unto Libnah, and unto her king.

40 So Joshua smote all the land, the hill country, and the south, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings, he left not a survivor; but every breathing thing devoted he to destruction, as YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel had commanded.

41 Yea, Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even as far as Gaza, and all the land of Goshen, even as far as Gibeon.

42 Yea, all these kings and their land did Joshua capture at one time, because YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp at Gilgal.

CHAPTER 11

CHAP. 11 BC 1450
ch. 10:3 1
ch. 19:15 1
Num. 34:11 2
ch. 17:11 2
Judg. 1:27
1 Ki. 4:11
Judg. 3:3 3
ch. 13:11 3
Gen. 31:49 3
Gen. 22:17 4
& 32:12
Judg. 7:12
1 Sam. 13:5

1 And it came to pass, when Jabin, king of Hazor, heard, that he sent unto Jobab, king of Madon, and unto the king of Shimron, and unto the king of Achshaph;

2 And unto the kings who were on the north in the hill country and in the waste plain south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west;

3 The Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, in the hill country, and the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpah.

4 And they came out, they, and all their hosts with them, much people, like the sand that is upon the seashore for multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were gathered together, they came in and encamped as one man, at the waters of

Merom, to fight with Israel.

6 Then said YAHVAH unto Joshua, Do not fear because of them, for tomorrow about this time am I going to deliver up all of them slain before Israel: their horses shalt thou hamstring, and their chariots shalt thou burn up with fire.

7 So Joshua, and all the army with him, came in upon them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them.

8 And YAHVAH delivered them up into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them as far as great Zidon, and as far as Misrephoth-maim, and as far as the valley of Mizpeh eastward, yea, they smote them until they left them not a survivor.

9 And Joshua did unto them as YAHVAH had said unto him; their horses he ham-strung, and their chariots burned he up with fire.

10 Then Joshua turned back at that time and captured Hazor, and the king thereof, smote he with the sword; for Hazor aforetime, was the head of all these kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, devoting them to destruction; there was left no breathing thing, and Hazor, burned he up with fire.

12 And all the cities of these kings, and all the kings thereof, did Joshua capture, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, devoting them to destruction, as Moses, the servant of YAHVAH, commanded.

13 Yet none of the cities that were still standing upon their mound, did Israel burn: none but Hazor alone, did Joshua burn.

14 But all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, did the sons of Israel take as their prey; nevertheless, all the human beings smote they with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them; they left remaining no breathing thing.

15 As YAHVAH commanded Moses His servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did; he set aside nothing of all that YAHVAH commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all this land, the hill country, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the waste plain, and the hill country of Israel, and the lowland thereof:

17 From Mount Halak that goeth up to Seir, even as far as Baal-gad, in the valley of the Lebanon, under Mount Hermon, and all their kings he captured, and smote them, and put them to death.

18 Many days did Joshua, with all these kings, make war.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the sons of Israel, save the Hivites dwelling in Gibeon; the whole, took they in battle.

20 For from YAHVAH came it to pass, that their heart was emboldened to come out to war with Israel, that He might devote them to destruction, that they might find no favour, but that He might destroy them, as YAHVAH commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua came in at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel; with their cities did Joshua devote them to destruction.

22 There was left remaining none of the Anakim in the land of the sons of Israel, save only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that YAHVAH had spoken unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, according to their portions by their tribes, and the land had rest from war.

CHAP. 11
BC 1450

6 ch. 10:8
6 2 Sam. 8:4

8 ch. 13:6

12 Num. 33:52

Ex. 34:11, 15 12
Deut. 31:7, 8 15
ch. 1:7 15

ch. 12:8 16
ch. 10:41 16
ch. 12:7 17

Deut. 7:24 17
ch. 12:7
ch. 9:3, 7 19
Deut. 2:30 20
Judg. 14:4
1 Sam. 2:25
Deut. 20:16, 17 20
Num. 13:22, 33 21
Deut. 1:28
ch. 15:13, 14
1 Sam. 17:4 22
ch. 15:46 22
Num. 34:2, etc. 23
Num. 26:53 23
ch. 14 & 15 ver. 18 23
ch. 14:15 & 21:44 & 22:4 & 23:1

CHAPTER 12

CHAP. 12
BC 1450

1 Now these are the kings of the land whom the sons of Israel had smitten, and of whose land they had taken possession over the Jordan, towards the rising of the sun, from the ravine of Arnon as far as Mount Hermon, and all the waste plain on the east:

1 Num. 21:24
1 Deut. 3:8, 9
2 Num. 21:24
3 Deut. 3:17
3 ch. 13:20
3 Deut. 3:17 & 4:49

2 Sihon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, ruling from Aroer, which is on the edge of the ravine of Arnon, and the middle of the ravine, and half Gilead, even as far as the ravine Jabbok, the boundary of the sons of Ammon;

4 Num. 21:33 Deut. 3:4, 10
4 Deut. 3:11 ch. 13:12
4 Deut 1:4
5 Deut. 3:8
5 Deut. 3:10 ch. 13:11
5 Deut. 3:14
6 Num. 21:24, 35
6 Num. 32:29, 33 ch. 13:8
7 ch. 11:17
7 Gen. 14:6 & 32:3 Deut. 2:1, 4
7 ch. 11:23
8 ch. 10:40 & 11:16

3 And the waste plain as far as the sea of Chinneroth on the east, even as far as the sea of the waste plain, the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth, and on the south under the slopes of Pisgah:

4 And the boundary of Og, king of Bashan, of the remnant of the giants, him who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei;

Ex. 3:8 & 23:23 ch. 9:1 — 8
ch. 6:2 — 9
ch. 8:29 — 9
ch. 10:23 — 10
ch. 10:33 — 12
ch. 10:38, 39 — 13

5 Ruling also in Mount Hermon and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, as far as the boundary of the Geshurites, and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the boundary of Sihon, king of Heshbon:

ch. 10:30 — 15
ch. 10:28 — 16
ch. 8:17 — 16
Judg. 1:22
1 Ki. 4:10 — 17

6 Moses, the servant of YAHVAH, and the sons of Israel, had smitten them; and Moses, the servant of YAHVAH, had given it as a possession unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh.

ch. 11:10 — 19
ch. 11:1 & 19:15 — 20
ch. 19:37 — 22
ch. 11:2 — 23
Gen. 14:1, 2 Is. 9:1 — 23

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the sons of Israel smote over the Jordan, towards the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of the Lebanon, even as far as the Mount Halak that goeth up towards Seir; and Joshua gave it unto the tribes of Israel as a possession, according to their portions;

CHAP. 13
BC 1445

See ch. 14:10 — 1

8 In the hill country, and in the lowlands, and in the waste plain, and in the slopes, and in the desert, and in the south; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

Judg. 3:1 — 2
Joel 3:4 — 2
ver. 13 — 2
2 Sam. 3:3 — 2
Jer. 2:18 — 3

9 The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;

10 The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lassharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanack, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kadesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the height of Dor, one; the king of Goim in Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one; all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER 13

1 Now Joshua was old, advanced in days; so then YAHVAH said unto him, Thou art old, advanced in days, and much the larger part of the land remaineth to be possessed.

2 This is the land that remaineth; all the regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshuri;

3 From the Shihor which faceth Egypt, even as far as the boundary of

Ekron northward, to the Canaanites is it counted; five princes of Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, also the Avvim,

4 On the south: all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah, which belongeth to the Zidonians as far as Aphek, as far as the boundary of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Gebalites, and all the Lebanon, to the rising of the sun, from Baal-gad, under Mount Hermon, as far as the entering in of Hamath:

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from the Lebanon as far as Misrephoth-maim, all the Zidonians, I Myself will dispossess them from before the sons of Israel; nevertheless assign thou it by lot unto Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore apportion this land as an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

8 With them, the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses, the servant of YAHVAH, gave unto them:

9 From Aroer which is on the edge of the ravine of Arnon, and the city which is in the midst of the ravine, and all the table-land of Medeba as far as Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, as far as the boundary of the sons of Ammon;

11 And Gilead, and the boundary of the Geshurites, and the Maacathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan as far as Salecah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, he being left of the remnant of the giants; and Moses smote them and dispossessed them.

CHAP. 13
BC 1445

3 Judg. 3:3
3 Deut. 2:23

4 ch. 19:30
4 See Judg. 1:34
5 1 Ki. 5:18 Ezek. 27:9
5 ch. 12:7
6 ch. 11:8
6 ch. 23:13 Judg. 2:21, 23
6 ch. 14:1, 2
8 Num. 32:33 Deut. 3:12, 13 ch. 22:4
9 ver. 16 Num. 21:30
10 Num. 21:24, 25
11 ch. 12:5
12 Deut. 3:11 ch. 12:4
12 Num. 21:24, 35
13 ver. 11

Num. 18:20, 23, 24 ch. 14:3, 4 — 14
ver. 33 — 14
ch. 12:2 — 16
Num. 21:28 — 16
ver. 9 — 16
Num. 21:30

Num. 21:23 — 18
Num. 32:37 — 19
Num. 32:38 — 19
Deut. 3:17 — 20
ch. 12:3

Or, *Springs of Pisgah*, or, *The hill* — 20
Deut. 3:10 — 21
Num. 21:24 — 21
Num. 31:8 — 21
Num. 22:5 & 31:8 — 22

Num. 32:35 — 25
Compare Num. 21:26, 28, 29 with Deut. 2:19 & Judg. 11:13, 15, etc. — 25

13 The sons of Israel, however, did not dispossess the Geshurites or the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath have remained in the midst of Israel until this day.

14 Howbeit unto the tribe of Levi gave he no inheritance; the altar-flames of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel are his inheritance, as He spake unto him.

15 Thus then Moses gave an inheritance unto the tribe of the sons of Reuben by their families.

16 And their boundary was from Aroer that is on the edge of the ravine of Arnon, and the city which is in the midst of the ravine, and all the table-land by Medeba:

17 Heshbon and all her cities which are on the table-land, Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon;

18 And Jahaz, and Kedemoth, and Maphaath;

19 And Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zarethshahar on the mount of the vale;

20 And Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth;

21 And all the cities of the table-land, and all the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote, with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the land.

22 Balaam also son of Beor, the diviner, did the sons of Israel slay with the sword among their slain.

23 And so the boundary of the sons of Reuben was the Jordan and district. This is the inheritance of the sons of Reuben by their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave an inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, unto the sons of Gad by their families.

25 And their boundary was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half

the land of the sons of Ammon, as far as Aroer which faceth Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon as far as Ramath-mizpeh, and Botonim, and from Mahanaim as far as the boundary of Debir;

27 And in the valley, Beth-haram, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon, king of Heshbon, the Jordan and district, as far as the end of the sea of Chinnereth, beyond the Jordan eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the sons of Gad by their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave an inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh, so it belonged to the half tribe of the sons of Manasseh by their families:

30 And their boundary was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan, and all the encampments of Jair which are in Bashan, three-score cities;

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, pertained to the sons of Machir, son of Manasseh, to half the sons of Machir by their families.

32 These are the portions which Moses gave for inheritance, in the waste plains of Moab, over the Jordan by Jericho eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave no inheritance: YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, He was their inheritance, as He spake unto them.

CHAPTER 14

1 And these are the inheritances which the sons of Israel received in the land of Canaan, which Eleazer the priest, and Joshua, the son of Nun, and the ancestral heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel gave them to inherit.

2 By lot, was their inheritance divided, as YAHVAH commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the nine tribes and unto the half tribe.

3 For Moses had given the two tribes and the half tribe their inheritance over the Jordan; but unto the Levites gave he no inheritance in their midst;

4 For the sons of Joseph became two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; so they gave no portion to the Levites in the land, save only cities to dwell in, with the pasture lands thereof, for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As YAHVAH commanded Moses, so did the sons of Israel, when they apportioned the land.

6 Then came near the sons of Judah unto Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, said unto him, Thou knowest the word which YAHVAH spake unto Moses, the man of Elohim, in my behalf and in thine in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old was I when Moses, the servant of YAHVAH sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; so I brought him back word, as was in my heart.

8 But my brethren who had been up with me made the heart of the people melt; whereas, I wholly followed YAHVAH my Elohim.

9 So then Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land on which thy foot hath trodden, unto thee, shall belong for an inheritance, and unto thy sons, unto times *age-abiding, because thou hast wholly followed YAHVAH my Elohim.

10 Now, therefore, lo! YAHVAH hath kept me alive, as He spake, these forty and five years, from the time YAHVAH spake this word unto Moses, while Israel journeyed in the desert. Now, therefore, lo! I today am eighty and five years old.

11 I remain, today, as courageous as on the day when Moses sent me, as my

CHAP. 13
BC 1445
25 2 Sam. 11:1 & 12:26
27 Num. 32:36
27 Gen. 33:17
1 Ki. 7:46
27 Num. 34:11
30 Num. 32:41
1 Chr. 2:23
31 ch. 12:4
31 Num. 32:39, 40
33 ver. 14 ch. 18:7
33 Num. 18:20 Deut. 10:9 & 18:1, 2

CHAP. 14
BC 1444
1 Num. 34:17, 18

Num. 26:55 & 33:54 & 34:13 — 2
ch. 13:8, 32, 33 — 3
Gen. 48:5 — 4
1 Chr. 5:1, 2
Num. 35:2 — 5
ch. 21:2
Num. 32:12 & ch. 15:17 — 6
Num. 14:24, 30 — 6
Num. 13:26 — 6
Num. 13:6 — 7
& 14:6
Num. 13:31, 32 — 8
Num. 14:24
Deut. 1:36
Num. 14:23, 24 — 9
See Num. 13:22
Num. 14:30 — 10

See Deut. 34:7 — 11

*forever

strength was then, so also my strength is now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now, therefore, give me this mountain, whereof YAHVAH spake on that day; for thou thyself didst hear on that day that Anakim were there, and great cities fortified: if so be YAHVAH be with me, then shall I dispossess them, as spake YAHVAH.

13 So Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron unto Caleb, son of Jephunneh, for an inheritance.

14 For this cause hath Hebron belonged unto Caleb, son of Jephunneh the Kenezzite, for an inheritance unto this day, because he wholly followed YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel.

15 Now the name of Hebron was formerly City of Arba, the greatest *man among the Anakim was he. And the land had rest from war.

*Arba was a great man among the Anakims

CHAPTER 15

CHAP. 14
BC 1444
11 Deut. 31:2
12 Num. 13:28, 33
12 Rom. 8:31
12 ch. 15:14 Judg. 1:20
13 ch. 22:6
13 ch. 10:37 & 15:13
14 ch. 21:12
14 ver. 8, 9
15 Gen. 23:2 ch. 15:13
15 ch. 11:23

CHAP. 15
BC 1444
1 Num. 34:3
1 Num. 33:36
3 Num. 34:4
4 Num. 34:5
ch. 18:19 6
ch. 18:17 6
ch. 7:26 7
2 Sam. 17:17 7
1 Ki. 1:9 7
ch. 18:16 8
2 Ki. 23:10 8
Jer. 19:2, 6 8
ch. 18:28 8
Judg. 1:21 & 19:10 8
ch. 18:16 8
ch. 18:15 9
1 Chr. 13:6 9
Judg. 18:12 9
Gen. 38:13 10
Judg. 14:1 10
ch. 19:43 11
ver. 47 12
Num. 34:6, 7 12

1 So then the boundary of the tribe of the sons of Judah by their families, reached unto the boundary of Edom, the desert of Zin southward, on the extreme south.

2 So their south boundary beginneth at the end of the Salt Sea, from the bay that turneth to the south;

3 And goeth forth on the south of the cliffs of Akrabbim, and crosseth over to Zin, and goeth up on the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passeth over by Hezron, and goeth up to Addar, and turneth round to Karka;

4 And passeth over to Azmon, and goeth forth at the ravine of Egypt, and so the extensions of the boundary are to the sea. This shall be your south boundary.

5 And a boundary eastward is the Salt Sea, as far as the end of the Jordan. And the boundary on the north side is from the bay of the sea, from the end of the Jordan.

6 And the boundary goeth up Beth-hoglah, and passeth over on the north by Beth-arabah, and the boundary goeth up by the Stone of Bohan, son of Reuben;

7 And the boundary goeth up towards Debir, out of the vale of Achor, then northward, turning unto Gilgal, which is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the ravine; then the boundary passeth over unto the waters of En-shemesh, and so the extensions thereof are unto Enrogel:

8 Then ascendeth the boundary by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the side of the Jebusite on the south; the same is Jerusalem; and the boundary goeth up unto the top of the mountain which faceth the valley of Hinnom to the west, which is at the end of the Vale of Giants northwards;

9 And the boundary turneth round, from the top of the mountain, unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and goeth out unto the cities of Mount Ephron; then the boundary turneth round to Baalah; the same is Kiriath-jearim;

10 Then the boundary goeth round from Baalah westward, unto Mount Seir, and passeth over unto the slope of Mount Yearim on the north; the same is Chesalon, and descendeth Beth-shemesh, and passeth over Timnah:

11 Then the boundary goeth forth unto the side of Ekron northward, then the boundary turneth round towards Shikkeron, and crosseth over Mount Baalah and goeth out at Jabneel, and the extensions of the boundary are the sea.

12 And, as a west boundary, are the great sea and coast. This is the boun-

ary of the sons of Judah round about y their families.

13 And to Caleb, son of Jephunneh, ave he a portion in the midst of the ons of Judah, at the bidding of YAH-'AH by Joshua, even the City of Arba, father of Anak; the same is Hebron.

14 And Caleb dispossessed from hence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, nd Ahiman, and Talmai, the descen-ants of Anak.

15 And he went up from thence, gainst the inhabitants of Debir; now he name of Debir formerly was Kiriath-sepher.

16 Then said Caleb, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher and captureth it, I will ive unto him Achsah, my daughter, to wife.

17 And Othniel, son of Kenaz, broth-r of Caleb, captured it; so he gave nto him Achsah, his daughter, to wife.

18 And it came to pass, when she ame, that she moved him to ask of er father a field, and when she alighted rom off the ass, Caleb said unto her, What aileth thee?

19 And she said, Give me a present, or dry land hast thou given me; there-ore must thou give me pools of water. o he gave her upper pools and lower ools.

20 This is the inheritance of the ribe of the sons of Judah, by their amilies,

21 And the uttermost cities of the ribe of the sons of Judah, towards the oundary of Edom in the south, were, Kabzeel and Eder and Jagur.

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and thnan,

24 Ziph, and Talem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-ezron; the same is Hazor;

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, nd Beth-pelet,

CHAP. 15
BC 1444

13 ch. 14:13
13 ch. 14:15

14 Judg. 1:10, 20
14 Num. 13:22
15 ch. 10:38 Judg. 1:11
16 Judg. 1:12
17 Judg. 1:13 & 3:9
17 Num. 32:12 ch. 14:6
18 Judg. 1:14
18 See Gen. 24:64 1 Sam. 25:23
19 Gen. 33:11

1 Sam. 27:6 31
Num. 13:23 33

2 Ki. 14:7 38

ver. 4 47
Num. 34:6 47

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, with the hamlets thereof;

29 Baalah, and Iyyim, and Ezem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and En-rimmon; all the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam;

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah;

36 And Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilan, and Mizpeh, and Jok-theel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Chith-lish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns and her villages.

46 From Ekron, even unto the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod with their villages.

47 Ashdod, her towns and her villages. Gaza, her towns and her villages, as far as the ravine of Egypt, and the great sea and coast.

48 And in the hill-country, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah; the same is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Rumah, and Eshan

53 And Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and Kiriath-arba; the same is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal; the same is Kiriath-jearim, and Rabbah, two cities with their villages.

61 In the desert, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and En-gedi, six cities with their villages.

63 But as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the sons of Judah could not dispossess them; so the Jebusites have dwelt with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem, until this day.

CHAPTER 16

1 Then came out the lot for the sons of Joseph, from the Jordan by Jericho, at the waters of Jericho eastward, the desert going up from Jericho through the hill country to Bethel;

2 And it goeth out from Bethel towards Luz, and passeth over unto the boundary of the Archites at Ataroth;

3 And descendeth westward unto the boundary of the Japhletites, as far as the boundary of Beth-horon the nether and as far as Gezer, and the extensions thereof are to the sea.

4 So the sons of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, received their inheritance.

5 And the boundary of the sons of Ephraim by their families was, yea, the boundary of their inheritance on the east was Ataroth-addar, as far as Beth-horon the upper;

6 And the boundary goeth out westward at Michmethath on the north; then the boundary bendeth round eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and passeth by it on the east to Janoah;

7 And goeth down from Janoah to Ataroth, and to Naarah, and toucheth upon Jericho, and goeth out at the Jordan.

8 From Tappuah runneth the boundary along westward to the ravine of Kanah, and the extensions thereof are to the sea: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, by their families;

9 Together with the cities which were separated for the sons of Ephraim, in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasseh, all the cities, with their villages.

10 But they did not dispossess the Canaanites who were dwelling in Gazer; so the Canaanites have dwelt in the midst of Ephraim unto this day, and have become tributary servants.

CHAPTER 17

1 And the lot for the tribe of Manasseh was; for he was the first born of Joseph; as for Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore had he Gilead and Bashan.

2 So the lot pertained to the rest of the sons of Manasseh, by their families; to the sons of Abiezer, and to the sons

CHAP. 15
BC 1444
51 ch. 10:41 & 11:16
54 ver. 13 ch. 14:15
60 ch. 18:14
63 See Judg. 1:8, 21 2 Sam. 5:6
63 Judg. 1:21

CHAP. 16
BC 1444
2 ch. 18:13 Judg. 1:26
ch. 18:13 3
2 Chr. 8:5
1 Ki. 9:15 3
1 Chr. 7:28
ch. 17:14 4
ch. 18:13 5
2 Chr. 8:5 5
ch. 17:7 6
1 Chr. 7:28 7
ch. 17:9 8
ch. 17:9 9
Judg. 1:29 10
See 1 Ki. 9:16

CHAP. 17
BC 1444
Gen. 41:51 & 46:20 & 48:18 1
Gen. 50:23 1
Deut. 3:15 1
Num. 26:29-32 2
1 Chr. 7:18 2

of Helek, and to the sons of Asriel, and to the sons of Shechem, and to the sons of Hepher, and to the sons of Shemida: these were the sons of Manasseh, son of Joseph, even the male descendants by their families.

3 But Zelophehad, son of Hepher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, had no sons, but only daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they had come near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, YAHVAH commanded Moses to give us an inheritance in the midst of our brethren. And he had given them according to the bidding of YAHVAH, an inheritance in the midst of the brethren of their father.

5 Thus there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead, and Bashan, which is beyond the Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance in the midst of his sons: and the land of Gilead became the possession of the sons of Manasseh that remained.

7 So then the boundary of Manasseh was from Asher, Michmethath, which faceth Shechem; and the boundary goeth along unto the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuan.

8 Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah itself, towards the boundary of Manasseh pertained unto the sons of Ephraim;

9 And the boundary goeth down to the ravine of Kanah, southward of the ravine: these cities belong to Ephraim, in the midst of the cities of Manasseh; but the boundary of Manasseh was on the north side of the ravine, and the extensions thereof were to the sea:

10 Southward pertaineth to Ephraim, and northward to Manasseh, and the sea was the boundary thereof; and they touch Asher on the north, and Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had, in Issachar and in Asher, Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, the three heights.

12 The sons of Manasseh, however, could not dispossess these cities; but the Canaanites were determined to remain in this land.

13 But when the sons of Israel had waxed strong, they put the Canaanites under tribute, though they dispossessed them not.

14 Then spake the sons of Joseph unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as an inheritance but one lot and one portion, seeing that I am a numerous people, because hitherto hath YAHVAH blessed me.

15 And Joshua said unto them, If a numerous people thou art, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there, in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim, seeing that too narrow for thee is the hill country of Ephraim.

16 And the sons of Joseph said, The hill country is not enough for us, and there are chariots of iron among all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, belonging both to them in Beth-shean and her towns, and to them in the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua made answer unto the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, A numerous people thou art, and great vigor thou hast; thou shalt not have one lot only:

18 For the hill country shall be thine, in that a forest it is; therefore canst thou cut it down, and thine shall be the extensions thereof; for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanites, though chariots

CHAP. 17
BC 1444

2 Num. 26:31
2 Num. 26:32
3 Num. 26:33 & 27:1 & 36:2
4 ch. 14:1
4 Num. 27:6, 7
7 ch. 16:6
8 ch. 16:8
9 ch. 16:9
1 Chr. 7:29 11
1 Sam. 31:10 11
1 Ki. 4:12
Judg. 1:27, 28 12
ch. 16:10 13
ch. 16:4 14
Gen. 48:22 14
Gen. 48:19 14
Num. 26:34, 37
Judg. 1:19 & 4:3 16
ch. 19:18 16
1 Ki. 4:12

of iron they have, and though strong they are.

CHAPTER 18

1 Then were gathered together all the assembly of the sons of Israel at Shiloh, and they set up there the tent of meeting, the land having been subdued before them.

2 But there remained among the sons of Israel, to whom had not been apportioned their inheritance, seven tribes.

3 So Joshua said unto the sons of Israel, How long will ye be too slothful to enter in and take possession of the land, which YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers hath given unto you?

4 Set forth for you three men for each tribe, that I may send them that they may arise and go up and down in the land, and map it out as required for their inheritance, and come in unto me.

5 So shall they apportion it for themselves into seven parts: let Judah stay upon his boundary on the south, and the house of Joseph stay upon their boundary on the north.

6 But ye shall map out the rest of the land into seven parts, and bring in your descriptions unto me here: then will I cast lots for you here before YAHVAH our Elohim.

7 For Levi hath no portion in your midst, for the priesthood of YAHVAH is his inheritance; and Gad, and Reuben, and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of YAHVAH gave unto them.

8 So the men arose and went, and Joshua commanded them who were going to map out the land, saying, Take your journey and go up and down in the land, and map it out, and return unto me, and here will I cast lots for you before YAHVAH, in Shiloh.

9 So the men went and passed through the land, and mapped it out by cities into seven parts upon a scroll, and came in unto Joshua unto the camp in Shiloh.

10 And Joshua cast for them lots in Shiloh before YAHVAH, and Joshua there apportioned the land unto the sons of Israel according to their portions.

11 Then came up the lot of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin by their families: and the boundary of their lot came out between the sons of Judah and the sons of Joseph.

12 And so their boundary on the north border was from the Jordan, and the boundary goeth up unto the side of Jericho on the north, and goeth up in the hill country westward, and the extensions thereof are towards the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the boundary passeth over from thence towards Luz, to the side of Luz southwards; the same, is Bethel and the boundary goeth down to Ataroth-addah, by the mountain that is on the south of Beth-horon the nether.

14 Then turneth the boundary and goeth round the west border southward from the mountain which faceth Beth-horon southward, and so the extensions thereof are unto Kiriath-baal the same is Kiriath-jearim, a city of the sons of Judah: this is the west border.

15 And the border southward is from the uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim and the boundary goeth out westward yea, it goeth out unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah;

16 And the boundary goeth down to the uttermost part of the mountain which faceth the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the Vale of Giants northward, and descendeth the valley of Hinnom unto the side of the Jebusite southward, and then descendeth to En-rogel;

17 And it turneth on the north, and goeth out at En-shemesh, and goeth out unto Geliloth, which is over against

CHAP. 17
BC 1444
18 Deut. 20:1

CHAP. 18
BC 1444
1 ch. 19:51 & 21:2 & 22:9 Jer. 7:12
1 Judg. 18:31
1 Sam. 1:3, 24 & 4:3, 4
3 Judg. 18:9
5 ch. 15:1
6 ver. 10 ch. 14:2
7 ch. 13:33
7 ch. 13:8

See ch. 16:1 12
Gen. 28:19 Judg. 1:23 13
ch. 16:3 13
See ch. 15:9 14
ch. 15:9 15
ch. 15:8 16
ch. 15:7 16

the ascent of Adummim, and goeth down by the Stone of Bohan the son of Reuben;

18 And passeth along unto the side over against the Arabah northward, and goeth down toward the Arabah:

19 And the boundary passeth along unto the side of Beth-hoglah northward, and so the extensions of the boundary are unto the bay of the Salt Sea northward, unto the end of the Jordan southward: this is the south boundary.

20 And the Jordan itself, boundeth it on an eastward border. This is the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin, by the boundaries thereof round about by their families.

21 So then the cities of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin by their families were: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities, with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem; Gibeath, and Kiriath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin by their families.

CHAPTER 19

1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of the sons of Simeon by their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Judah.

CHAP. 18 BC 1444
17 ch. 15:6
18 ch. 15:6
28 ch. 15:8

2 And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities with their villages:

7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities with their villages:

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, as far as Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Simeon by their families.

9 Out of the portion of the sons of Judah, is the inheritance of the sons of Simeon; for it came to pass that what was allotted to the sons of Judah was too much for them, therefore did the sons of Simeon receive an inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

10 Then came up the third lot, for the sons of Zebulun by their families; and the boundary of their inheritance was as far as Sarid.

11 And their boundary goeth up westward, even towards Maralah, and toucheth Dabbesheth, and reacheth unto the ravine that faceth Jokneam;

CHAP. 19 BC 1444
1 ver. 9
2 1 Chr. 4:28

12 And turneth back from Sarid eastward, toward the rising of the sun, upon the boundary of Chisloth-tabor, and goeth out unto Daberath, and ascendeth Japhia;

13 And from thence, it passed along in front on the east, towards Gath-hepher towards Eth-kazin, and goeth out at Rimmon which turneth about towards Neah;

ver. 1 9
Gen. 49:13 11
ch. 12:22 11

14 And the boundary goeth round it, on the north to Hannathon, and so the extensions thereof are the valley of Iphtah-el;

CHAP. 19
BC 1444

15 And Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem; twelve cities with their villages.

28 ch. 11:8
Judg. 1:31

16 This is the inheritance of the sons of Zebulun by their families, these cities with their villages.

29 Judg. 1:31

17 For Issachar came out the fourth lot, for the sons of Issachar by their families.

18 And their boundary was, Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the boundary toucheth Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh; and so the extensions of their boundary are to the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Issachar by their families, the cities with their villages.

24 Then came out the fifth lot, for the tribe of the sons of Asher by their families.

25 And their boundary was, Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Allam-melech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it toucheth Carmel to the west, and Shihor-libnath;

27 And it turneth toward sun-rise to Beth-dagon, and toucheth Zebulun and the valley of Iphtah-el northward, and Beth-emek, and Neiel; and goeth out unto Cabul on the left,

Deut. 33:23 — 34
Judg. 1:35 — 42

28 And Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far as Zidon the populous;

29 And the boundary turneth to Ramah, and as far as the city of the fortress of Tyre; then the boundary turneth to Hosah, and so the extensions thereof are on the west from Hebel to Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Asher by their families, these cities with their villages.

32 For the sons of Naphtali came out the sixth lot, for the sons of Naphtali by their families.

33 And their boundary was from Heleph, from the terebinth of Bezaannim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, as far as Lakkum: and so the extensions thereof were to the Jordan;

34 And the boundary turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence toward Hukkok, and toucheth Zebulun on the south, and Asher, it toucheth on the west, and Judah at the Jordan towards sunrise.

35 And the fortified cities are: Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali by their families, the cities with their villages.

40 And for the tribe of the sons of Dan by their families, came out the seventh lot.

41 And the boundary of their inheritance was: Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalab-bin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah,

Joppa, 46
Acts 9:36

43 And Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the boundary over against Joppa.

47 And when the boundary of the sons of Dan went out beyond these, then went up the sons of Dan and fought against Leshem, and captured it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and took possession thereof, and dwelt therein, and they called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Dan by their families; these cities with their villages.

49 When they had made an end of distributing the land by the boundaries thereof, then gave the sons of Israel an inheritance unto Joshua son of Nun in their midst:

50 At the bidding of YAHVAH gave they unto him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim; and he built the city and dwelt therein.

51 These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua son of Nun, and the ancestral heads distributed for inheritance to the tribes of the sons of Israel, by lot, in Shiloh before YAHVAH, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of apportioning the land.

CHAPTER 20

1 And YAHVAH spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak unto the sons of Israel, saying, Set out for you the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the manslayer who slayeth a person by mistake unwittingly, may flee thither; so shall they be unto you for refuge from the *blood-redeemer.

4 And he shall flee unto one of these cities and present himself at the entrance of the gate of the city, and shall speak in the ears of the elders of that city his defence, and they shall take him for protection into the city unto them, and shall give him a place, so shall he dwell with them.

5 And when the blood-redeemer pursueth after him, then shall they not deliver up the manslayer into his hand, because unwittingly, it was that he slew his neighbour, and had not been cherishing hatred towards him aforetime.

6 So shall he remain in that city until he standeth before the assembly for judgment, until the death of the high priest who shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and enter into his own city, and into his own house, within the city from whence he fled.

7 So then they set apart Kadesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba, the same is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah.

8 And beyond the Jordan by Jericho eastward, they appointed Bezer in the wilderness in the table-land, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the sons of Israel, and for the sojourner who sojourneth in their midst, that whosoever should slay a person by mistake might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the blood-redeemer, until he should stand before the assembly.

CHAPTER 21

1 Then came near the ancestral heads of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua son of Nun, and unto the ancestral heads of the tribes of the sons of Israel;

2 And spake unto them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, YAHVAH Himself commanded by the hand of Moses, that there should be given unto us cities to dwell in, with their pasture-lands for our cattle.

3 So the sons of Israel gave unto the

CHAP. 19
BC 1444
47 See Judg. 18
47 Judg. 18:29
50 ch. 24:30
50 1 Chr. 7:24
51 Num. 34:17
ch. 14:1
51 ch. 18:1, 10

CHAP. 20
BC 1444
2 Ex. 21:13
Num. 35:6, 11, 14
Deut. 19:2, 9

Num. 35:12 5
Num. 35:12, 25 6

ch. 21:32 7
1 Chr. 6:76
ch. 21:21 7
2 Chr. 10:1
ch. 14:15 7
& 21:11, 13
Luke 1:39 7
Deut. 4:43 8
ch. 21:36
1 Chr. 6:78
ch. 21:38 8
1 Ki. 22:3
ch. 21:27 8
Num. 35:15
ver. 6 9

*avenger of blood

CHAP. 21
BC 1444
ch. 14:1 & 17:4 1
ch. 18:1 2
Num. 35:2 2

Levites, out of their own inheritance, at the bidding of YAHVAH, these cities with their pasture-lands.

4 And when the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites, then had the sons of Aaron the priest, from among the Levites, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, by lot, thirteen cities.

5 And the sons of Kohath that remained, had, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

6 And the sons of Gershon had out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, by lot, thirteen cities.

7 The sons of Merari, by their families had, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 So the sons of Israel gave unto the Levites these cities, with their pasture lands, as YAHVAH commanded by the hand of Moses, by lot.

9 Thus then they gave, out of the tribe of the sons of Judah, and out of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, these cities which are mentioned by name.

10 And the sons of Aaron, from among the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi, had them: because theirs, was the first lot.

11 Yea, there was given unto them the city of Arba, the father of Anak, the same is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the pasture land thereof, round about it;

12 Whereas the fields of the city and the villages thereof, gave they unto Caleb son of Jephunneh as his possession.

13 But unto the sons of Aaron the priest, gave they the city of refuge for the manslayer, even Hebron, with the pasture lands thereof, Libnah also with her pasture lands,

14 And Jattir, with her pasture lands, and Eshtemoa, with her pasture lands,

15 And Holon, with her pasture lands, and Debir, with her pasture land,

16 And Ain, with her pasture lands, and Juttah, with her pasture lands, Bethshemesh, with her pasture lands, nine cities, out of these two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon, with her pasture land, Geba with her pasture land,

18 Anathoth, with her pasture land, and Almon, with her pasture land, four cities.

19 All the cities of the sons of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities, with their pasture lands.

20 And as for the families of the sons of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the sons of Kohath, the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 So they gave unto them a city of refuge for the manslayer, even Shechem with her pasture land, in the hill country of Ephraim, also Gezer with her pasture land,

22 And Kibzaim with her pasture land, and Beth-horon with her pasture land, four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her pasture land, Gibbethon, with her pasture land,

24 Aijalon, with her pasture land, Gathrimmon, with her pasture land; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her pasture land, and Gathrimmon, with her pasture land; two cities.

26 All the cities were ten, with their pasture lands: for the families of the sons of Kohath which remained.

27 And the sons of Gershon, of the families of the Levites had, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, a city of refuge

CHAP. 21
BC 1444
4 ver. 8, 19
4 See ch. 24:33
5 ver. 20, etc.
6 ver. 27, etc.
7 ver. 34, etc.
8 ver. 3
8 Num. 35:2
11 1 Chr. 6:55
11 ch. 15:13, 14
11 ch. 20:7 Luke 1:39
12 ch. 14:14 1 Chr. 6:56
1 Chr. 6:57, etc. 13
ch. 15:54 & 20:7 13
ch. 15:42 13
ch. 15:48 14
ch. 15:50 14
ch. 15:49 15
ch. 15:55 16
ch. 15:10 16
ch. 18:25 17
ver. 5 20
1 Chr. 6:66
ch. 20:7 21
ver. 6 27
1 Chr. 6:71

r the manslayer, even Golan in ashan with her pasture land, and Beterah, with her pasture land; two ties.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, ishion, with her pasture land, Dabeth, with her pasture land,

29 Jarmuth, with her pasture land, ngannim, with her pasture land; four ties.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal, with her pasture land, Abdon, ith her pasture land,

31 Helkath, with her pasture land, nd Rehob, with her pasture land; our cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, city of refuge for the manslayer, even edesh in Galilee with her pasture land, nd Hammoth-dor, with her pasture nd, and Kartan, with her pasture nd; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites y their families, were thirteen cities ith their pasture lands.

34 And unto the families of the sons f Merari, the Levites that remained, ut of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam, ith her pasture land, Kartah, with her asture land,

35 Dimnah, with her pasture land, Nahalal, with her pasture land; four ities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, ezer, with her pasture land, and ahaz, with her pasture land,

37 Kedemoth, with her pasture land, nd Mephaath, with her pasture land; our cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, a city f refuge for the manslayer, even Ramoth, in Gilead, with her pasture land, nd Mahanaim, with her pasture land,

39 Heshbon, with her pasture land, azer, with her pasture land; in all, our cities.

40 All the cities for the sons of Merari by their families, who remained f the families of the Levites, yea, their ot was twelve cities.

CHAP. 21
BC 1444
27 ch. 20:8
28 ch. 20:7
34 ver. 7
See 1 Chr. 6:77
36 ch. 20:8
38 ch. 20:8

Num. 35:7 41
Gen. 13:15 & 15:18 & 26:3 & 28:4, 13 ch. 11:23 & 22:4 43
Deut. 7:24 ch. 23:14 44

41 All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the sons of Israel, were forty-eight cities with their pasture lands.

42 These cities passed, each severally, with its pasture lands round about it; thus, was it with all these cities.

43 So YAHVAH gave unto Israel all the land which He had sworn to give unto their fathers, and they took possession thereof and dwelt therein.

44 And YAHVAH gave them rest round about, according to all that He had sworn unto their fathers: and there stood not a man before them of all their enemies; all their enemies, did YAHVAH deliver into their hand.

45 There failed not a thing, out of all the good things whereof YAHVAH had spoken unto the house of Israel; the whole came to pass.

CHAPTER 22

CHAP. 22
BC 1444
Num. 32:20 Deut. 3:18 ch. 1:16, 17 2
Num. 32:33 4
Deut. 6:6, 17 & 11:22 Jer. 12:16 5
Deut. 10:12

1 Then called Joshua for the Reubenites, and for the Gadites, and for the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have observed all that Moses the servant of YAHVAH commanded you, and have hearkened unto my voice, in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not forsaken your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of YAHVAH your Elohim.

4 Now therefore, that YAHVAH your Elohim hath given rest unto your brethren, according as He spake unto them, now therefore, turn ye and get you to your homes within the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of YAHVAH gave unto you over the Jordan.

5 Only take ye diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of YAHVAH commanded you, to love YAHVAH your Elohim, and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and to

cleave unto Him, and to serve Him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away, and they took their journey unto their homes.

7 Now unto the one-half tribe of Manasseh had Moses given a possession in Bashan, and unto the other half, did Joshua give possession with their brethren, over the Jordan westward. Moreover also, when Joshua sent them away unto their homes, he blessed them,

8 And spake unto them, saying, With much wealth, return ye unto your homes, even with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide ye the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 So the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the sons of Israel, from Shiloh, which was in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, unto the land of their possession, wherein they had received their possessions, at the bidding of YAHVAH by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came into the circles of the Jordan, which were in the land of Canaan, then did the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh build there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of large dimensions.

11 And the sons of Israel heard say, Lo! the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in front of the land of Canaan, in the circles of the Jordan, in the region opposite the sons of Israel.

12 And when the sons of Israel heard, all the assembly of the sons of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And the sons of Israel sent unto the sons of Reuben, and unto the sons of Gad, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh within the land of Gilead, Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And ten princes with him, one prince of an ancestral house for each of the tribes of Israel, they being, severally heads of their ancestral houses among the thousands of Israel.

15 So they came in unto the sons of Reuben, and unto the sons of Gad, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh within the land of Gilead, and spake with them, saying,

16 Thus, say all the assembly of YAHVAH, What is this act of treachery which ye have committed against the Elohim of Israel, that ye should turn back today from following YAHVAH in that ye have builded you an altar that ye might rebel today against YAHVAH?

17 Too little for us, was the iniquity of Peor, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although the plague came upon the assembly of YAHVAH;

18 But that ye must turn back today from following YAHVAH, though it must needs be that, if ye rebel today against YAHVAH, then tomorrow with all the assembly of Israel, will He be wroth?

19 Howbeit, if unclean be the land of your possession, do ye on your part come over into the land of the possession of YAHVAH, where abideth the habitation of YAHVAH, and take your possession in our midst; but against YAHVAH do not rebel, nor against us rebel, by building yourselves an altar apart from the altar of YAHVAH our Elohim.

20 Did not Achan, son of Zerah commit an act of treachery with a devoted thing, and upon all the assembly of Israel came wrath, so that not he one man alone, died in his iniquity?

21 Then responded the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the half

CHAP. 22
BC 1444
6 Gen. 47:7
Ex. 39:43
ch. 14:13
2 Sam. 6:18
Luke 24:50
7 ch. 17:5
8 Num. 31:27
1 Sam. 30:24
9 Num. 32:1, 26, 29
11 Deut. 13:12, etc.
Judg. 20:12
12 Judg. 20:1
Deut. 13 13:14
Judg. 20:12
Ex. 6:25 13
Num. 25:7, 11-13
Num. 1:4 14
See Lev. 16 17:8, 9
Deut. 12:13, 14
Num. 17 25:3, 4
Deut. 4:3
Num. 18 16:22
ch. 18:1 19
ch. 7:1, 5 20

tribe of Manasseh, and spake unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 El-Elohim-YAHVAH, El-Elohim-YAHVAH, He knoweth, and Israel he shall know if in rebellion, or if in treachery against YAHVAH, do not save us this day:

23 That we should build for ourselves an altar, to turn back from following YAHVAH, or if that we might cause to go up thereon ascending-sacrifice, or meal-offering, or if that we might offer thereon peace-offerings, let YAHVAH himself require it;

24 If, indeed, we have not rather out of anxiety, and of purpose, done this thing, saying, In time to come, your sons might speak to our sons, saying, What have ye to do with YAHVAH Elohim of Israel?

25 Seeing that a boundary, hath YAHVAH put between us and you, ye sons of Reuben, and ye sons of Gad, even the Jordan, ye have no portion in YAHVAH: so might your sons cause our sons to cease from revering YAHVAH.

26 We said therefore, Let us prepare, we pray you, to build us an altar, not for ascending-offering, nor for sacrifice;

27 But that a witness it may be between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we are to do the service of YAHVAH before Him, with our ascending-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your sons may not say, in time to come, to our sons, Ye have no portion in YAHVAH.

28 Therefore said we, And it shall be, when they so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we will say, Behold ye the pattern of the altar of YAHVAH, which our fathers made, not for ascending-offering, nor for sacrifice, but that a witness, it might be between us and you.

29 Far be it from us, that we should rebel against YAHVAH, or turn back today from following YAHVAH, by building an altar for ascending-offering, or meal-offering, or for sacrifice, other than the altar of YAHVAH our Elohim, which is before His habitation.

30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the assembly, even the heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him, heard the words which the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad, and the sons of Manasseh spake, then was it well-pleasing in their eyes.

31 And Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest said unto the sons of Reuben, and unto the sons of Gad, and unto the sons of Manasseh, Today, we know that in our midst is YAHVAH, in that ye have not committed against YAHVAH this act of treachery: now have ye rescued the sons of Israel out of the hand of YAHVAH.

32 So Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes returned from the sons of Reuben, and from the sons of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, unto the sons of Israel, and brought them back word.

33 And the thing was well-pleasing in the eyes of the sons of Israel, and the sons of Israel blessed Elohim, and spake not of going up against them to war, to lay waste the land wherein the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad dwelt.

34 So the sons of Reuben, and the sons of Gad named the altar a Witness: a witness, it is between us, that YAHVAH is *Elohim.

CHAPTER 23

1 And it came to pass, after many days, when YAHVAH had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua had become old, advanced in days,

2 That Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and

CHAP. 22 BC 1444
22 Deut. 10:17
22 Job 10:7 & 23:10
Jer. 12:3
2 Cor. 11:11, 31
23 Deut. 18:19
1 Sam. 20:16
27 ver. 34
Gen. 31:48
ch. 24:27
27 Deut. 12:5, etc.
Deut. 29 12:13, 14
Lev. 31 26:11, 12
2 Chr. 15:2
1 Chr. 33 29:20
Neh. 8:6
Dan. 2:19
Luke 2:28
*Heb. title for (God)
CHAP. 23 BC 1427
ch. 21:44 1 & 22:4
ch. 13:1 1
Deut. 2 31:28
ch. 24:1
1 Chr. 28:1

for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, advanced in days;

3 But ye have seen all that YAHVAH your Elohim hath done unto all these nations because of you; for YAHVAH your Elohim, is He that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have allotted to you these nations which remain, as an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, and all the nations which I have cut off, even unto the great sea, at the going in of the sun.

5 But YAHVAH your Elohim, He will thrust them out from before you, and drive them away out of your sight: so shall ye possess their land, as YAHVAH your Elohim spake unto you.

6 Therefore must ye be very firm to observe and to do all that is written in the scroll of the law of Moses, so as not to turn aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 So as not to go in among these nations, these which remain with you; and with the name of their idols shall ye neither make memorial, nor put on oath, and neither serve them, nor bow down to them.

8 But unto YAHVAH your Elohim must ye cleave as ye have done until this day.

9 Therefore hath YAHVAH dispossessed from before you nations great and strong: but as for you, not a man hath stood before you, until this day.

10 One man of you can chase a thousand, for YAHVAH your Elohim is He that fighteth for you, as He spake to you.

11 Take diligent heed, therefore, unto your souls, to love YAHVAH your Elohim.

12 But, if you, do in any wise turn back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, these which remain with you, and inter-marry with them, and go in with them, and they, with you:

13 Know that YAHVAH your Elohim will no further drive out these nations from before you; but they will become unto you a snare and a hook and a goad in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye have perished from off this goodly soil, which YAHVAH your Elohim hath given unto you.

14 But lo! I am going today in the way of all the earth: ye must acknowledge, therefore, with all your heart and with all your soul, that there hath not failed a single thing out of all the good things which YAHVAH your Elohim spake concerning you; they whole, hath come to pass to you, there hath not failed thereof, a single thing.

15 But it shall be, that as all the good things have come unto you, which YAHVAH your Elohim spake unto you; so will YAHVAH bring upon you all the evil things, until He hath destroyed you from off this goodly soil which YAHVAH your Elohim hath given unto you.

16 When ye transgress the covenant of YAHVAH your Elohim, which He hath commanded you, and go and serve idols, and bow yourselves down unto them, then will the anger of YAHVAH kindle upon you, and ye will perish quickly from off the good land which He hath given unto you.

CHAPTER 24

1 And Joshua gathered together all the tribes of Israel unto Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before Elohim.

2 Then said Joshua unto all the people, Thus said YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Beyond the River dwelt your fathers from age-past times, unto Terah, father of Abraham, and father of Nahor: and they served idols.

3 So I took your father Abraham from beyond the *River, and led him through all the land of Canaan, and

CHAP. 23
BC 1427
3 Ex. 14:14 ch. 10:14, 42
4 ch. 13:2, 6 & 18:10
5 Num. 33:53
6 ch. 1:7
6 Deut. 5:32 & 28:14
7 Ex. 23:33 Deut. 7:2, 3 Prov. 4:14 Eph. 5:11
7 Ex. 23:13 Jer. 5:7 Zeph. 1:5 See Num. 32:38
8 Deut. 10:20 ch. 22:5
9 Deut. 11:23
9 ch. 1:5
10 Lev. 26:8 Deut. 32:30
10 Ex. 14:14 Deut. 3:22
11 ch. 22:5
12 2 Pet. 2:20, 21
12 Deut. 7:3
Judg. 2:3 13
Ex. 23:33 13
1 Ki. 11:4
1 Ki. 2:2 14
Luke 21:33 14
Deut. 28:63 15
Deut. 28:15, 16, etc. 15

CHAP. 24
BC 1427
Gen. 35:4 1
ch. 23:2 1
1 Sam. 10:19 1
Gen. 11:26, 31 2
ver. 14 2
Gen. 12:1 3
Acts 7:2, 3

*the Euphrates River

ultiplied his seed, and gave unto him
aac;

4 And gave unto Isaac, Jacob, and
sau: and gave unto Esau, Mount Seir,
possess it; but Jacob and his sons
ent down into Egypt.

5 Then sent I, Moses and Aaron, and
agued Egypt, according to that which
did in their midst: and afterwards
rought you forth.

6 Yea, I brought forth your fathers
ut of Egypt, and ye came unto the
a, and the Egyptians pursued after
our fathers with chariots and with
orsemen unto the Red Sea.

7 So they made outcry unto YAH-
VAH, and He put darkness between
ou and the Egyptians, and brought in
pon them the sea, and covered them;
nd your eyes beheld what I did with
he Egyptians. And when ye had re-
ained in the desert many days,

8 Then I brought you into the land
f the Amorites, who were dwelling
ver the Jordan; and they fought with
ou: then delivered I them into your
and, and ye took possession of their
and; so I destroyed them from before
ou.

9 Then rose up Balak son of Zippor,
ing of Moab, and made war with Is-
ael, and sent and called for Balaam
on of Beor, to curse you;

10 But I was not willing to hearken
nto Balaam; so he kept on blessing
ou, and I rescued you out of his hand.

11 Then passed ye over the Jordan,
nd came in unto Jericho; and when
hey would have made war with you,
ven the masters of Jericho, the Amor-
te, and the Perizzite, and the Canaan-
te, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite,
he Hivite, and the Jebusite, then de-
ivered I them into your hand.

12 And I sent before you the hornet,
which drave them out from before you,
he two kings of the Amorites, not with
hy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 Thus I gave unto you a land on
which thou hadst not labored, and cities
which ye had not built, and ye pro-
ceeded to dwell therein; of vineyards
and oliveyards which ye planted not,
ye are eating.

14 Now therefore revere ye YAH-
VAH, and serve Him in sincerity and
in truth; and put away the idols which
your fathers served beyond the River,
and in Egypt; and serve ye YAHVAH.

15 But if it be a vexation in your
eyes to serve YAHVAH, choose ye for
yourselves today whom ye will serve,
whether the idols which your fathers
served that were beyond the River, or
the idols of the Amorites in whose land
ye are dwelling: but I, and my house
will serve YAHVAH.

16 Then responded the people, and
said, Far be it from us, that we should
forsake YAHVAH, to serve idols;

17 For as for YAHVAH our Elohim,
He brought up both us and our fathers
out of the land of Egypt, out of the
house of servants, and Who did before
our eyes these great signs, and pre-
served us throughout all the way
wherein we journeyed, and among all
the peoples through the midst of whom
we passed,

18 Then did YAHVAH drive out all
the peoples, even the Amorites who
were dwelling in the land, from before
us: we too, will serve YAHVAH, for
He is our Elohim.

19 Then said Joshua unto the people,
Yet cannot serve YAHVAH: for a
holy Elohim He is, a jealous Elohim He
is; He will not forgive your transgres-
sions, nor your sins.

20 When ye forsake YAHVAH, and
serve the idols of a stranger, then will
He turn and inflict on you calamity,
and consume you, after that He hath
dealt well with you.

21 But the people said unto Joshua,
Nay! but YAHVAH will we serve.

22 Then said Joshua unto the people,
Witnesses, are ye against yourselves,

CHAP. 24
BC 1427

3 Ps. 127:3
4 Gen. 25:24-26
4 Gen. 36:8 Deut. 2:5
4 Gen. 46:1, 6
5 Ex. 3:10
5 Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10
6 Ex. 12:37, 51
6 Ex. 14:2
6 Ex. 14:9
7 Ex. 14:20
7 Ex. 14:27, 28
7 Deut. 4:34
7 ch. 5:6
8 Num. 21:21, 33 Deut. 2:32
9 Judg. 11:25
9 Num. 22:5
10 Deut. 23:5
10 Num. 23:11, 20
11 ch. 3:14, 17
11 ch. 6:1 & 10:1
12 Ex. 23:28 Deut. 7:20
12 Ps. 44:3, 6

Deut. 6:10, 11 13
Deut. 10:12 14
1 Sam. 12:24
Gen. 17:1 & 20:5 14
Deut. 18:13 14
2 Cor. 1:12
ver. 2, 23 14
Ezek. 20:18 14
Ezek. 20:7, 8 & 23:3
Ruth 1:15 15
1 Ki. 18:21 15
ver. 2 15
Ex. 23:24, 32, 33 15
Gen. 18:19 15
Mat. 6:24 19
1 Sam. 6:20 19
Ex. 20:5 19
Ex. 23:21 19
1 Chr. 28:9 20
Ezra 8:22
Is. 1:28
Jer. 17:13
ch. 23:15 20
Is. 63:10
Acts 7:42

that ye yourselves have chosen you YAHVAH, to serve Him. And they said, Witnesses!

23 Now therefore put ye away the idols of the stranger that are in your midst, and incline your heart unto YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, YAHVAH our Elohim will we serve, and unto His voice will we hearken.

25 So then Joshua solemnised a covenant for the people on that day, and set for them a statute and a regulation in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the scroll of the law of Elohim, and took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of YAHVAH.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Lo! this stone shall serve against us as a witness; for it hath heard all the sayings of YAHVAH which He hath spoken with us: so shall it serve against you as a witness, lest ye should act deceptively against your Elohim.

28 And Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

CHAP. 24
BC 1427

22 Ps. 119:173
23 ver. 14 Gen. 35:2
25 Ex. 15:25 2 Ki. 11:17
25 ver. 1
26 Deut. 31:24
26 Judg. 9:6
26 Gen. 28:18
27 Deut. 32:1
Deut. 11:2 31
Gen. 50:25 32 Ex. 13:19
Gen. 33:19 32
Ex. 6:25 33 Judg. 20:28

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua son of Nun, servant of YAHVAH, died, being a hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him within the bounds of his own inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of Mount Gaash.

31 So then Israel served YAHVAH all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who prolonged their days after Joshua, and who had known all the work of YAHVAH which He had wrought for Israel.

32 And the bones of Joseph, which the sons of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the portion of field which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor, father of Shechem, for a hundred pieces of money; and they belonged unto the sons of Joseph as an inheritance.

33 And Eleazar son of Aaron died, and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given to him in the hill country of Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES

CHAPTER 1

1 And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the sons of Israel asked of YAHVAH, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites, first to make war upon them?

2 And YAHVAH said, Judah shall go: lo! I have delivered the land into his power.

3 Then said Judah unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into the territory allotted me, and let us make war on the Canaanites; then will I also go with thee into thy territory. So Simeon went with him.

CHAP. 1
BC 1425

1 Num. 27:21 ch. 20:18
2 Gen. 49:8
3 ver. 17
Lev. 24:19 7 1 Sam. 15:33 Jas. 2:13

4 And Judah went up, and YAHVAH delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek, and fought with him, and smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued him, and took him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 Then said Adoni-bezek, Seventy kings with their thumbs and great toes cut off, have been picking up crumbs under my table; as I have done, so hath Elohim requited me. And they

rought him into Jerusalem, and he ed there.

8 And the sons of Judah made war pon Jerusalem, and captured it, and mote it with the edge of the sword, nd the city, they set on fire.

9 And afterwards, the sons of Judah ent down to make war upon the anaanites dwelling in the hill country, nd in the south, and in the lowland.

10 And Judah went against the anaanites who were dwelling in He- ron: now the name of Hebron former- was Kiriath-arba; and they smote heshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And he went from thence against he inhabitants of Debir: now the name f Debir formerly was Kiriath-sepher.

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and captureth it, I will ive unto him Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 Then Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, captured it: nd he gave him Achsah his daughter o wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she ame, that she moved him to ask of her ather a field; and when she alighted rom off the ass, Caleb said unto her, What aileth thee?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a present: for south land, hast thou given me; give me therefore pools of water. So Caleb gave her Upper-pools, and Lower-pools.

16 Now the sons of the Kenite, father-in-law of Moses, had come up from the city of palm-trees with the sons of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; so they went and dwelt with the people.

17 Then went Judah with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites dwelling in Zephath, and devoted it to destruction. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

CHAP. 1
BC 1425

8 See Josh. 15:63
9 Josh. 10:36 & 11:21 & 15:13
10 Josh. 14:15 & 15:13, 14
11 Josh. 15:15
12 Josh. 15:16, 17
13 ch. 3:9
14 Josh. 15:18, 19
15 Gen. 33:11
16 ch. 4:11, 17 1 Sam. 15:6 1 Chr. 2:55
16 Deut. 34:3
16 Num. 21:1
16 1 Sam. 15:6
17 ver. 3
17 Num. 21:3 Josh. 19:4
Josh. 18 11:22
ver. 2 19 2 Ki. 18:7
Josh. 19 17:16, 18
Num. 20 14:24 Deut. 1:36 Josh. 14:9, 13, 14 & 15:13, 14
See Josh. 21 15:63 & 18:28
ver. 19 22
Josh. 2:1 23 & 7:2 ch. 18:2
Gen. 23 28:19
Josh. 24 2:12, 14
Josh. 27 17:11-13

18 And Judah captured Gaza with the boundaries thereof, and Ashkelon with the boundaries thereof, and Ekron with the boundaries thereof.

19 And it came to pass that YAHVAH was with Judah, and he took possession of the hill country; but did not dispossess the inhabitants of the vale, because they had chariots of iron.

20 So they gave unto Caleb, Hebron, as spake Moses: and he drave out from thence, the three sons of Anak.

21 But the Jebusites dwelling in Jerusalem, the sons of Benjamin did not drive out; but the Jebusites have dwelt with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 Then went up the house of Joseph, they also unto Bethel: and YAHVAH was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Bethel: now the name of the city formerly, was Luz.

24 So the watchers saw a man coming forth from the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the way to get into the city, and we will deal with thee in lovingkindness.

25 And he shewed them the way to get into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but the man and all his family they let go.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: that is the name thereof unto this day.

27 But Manasseh took not possession of Beth-shean and her towns, nor of Taanach and her towns, nor dispossessed the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns; but the Canaanites were determined to remain in this land.

28 When Israel, however, had waxed strong, they put the Canaanites under

tribute, though they dispossessed them not.

29 And Ephraim dispossessed not the Canaanites who were dwelling in Gezer; so the Canaanites remained in their midst in Gezer.

30 Zebulun dispossessed not the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites remained in their midst, and came under tribute.

31 Asher dispossessed not the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they dispossessed them not.

33 Naphtali dispossessed not the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but they dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: and the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, and of Beth-anath became theirs under tribute.

34 And the Amorites forced the sons of Dan into the hill country, for they suffered them not to come down into the vale.

35 And though the Amorites were determined to remain in the hill country of Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim, yet was the hand of the house of Joseph heavy, so that they came under tribute.

36 And the boundary of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from Sela and upwards.

CHAPTER 2

CHAP. 1 BC 1425

1 And the *messenger of YAHVAH came up from Gilgal unto Bochim. And he said, I led you up out of Egypt, and brought you into the land which I had sworn unto your fathers; and I said, I will not break my covenant with you

29 Josh. 16:10; 1 Ki. 9:16
30 Josh. 19:15
31 Josh. 19:24-30
32 Ps. 106:34, 35
33 Josh. 19:38
33 ver. 32
33 ver. 30
35 Josh. 19:42
36 Num. 34:4; Josh. 15:3

CHAP. 2 BC 1425

1 ver. 5; 1 Gen. 17:7

Deut. 7:2 2; Deut. 12:3 2; Ps. 106:34 2; Josh. 23:13 3; ch. 3:6 3; Ex. 23:33 3; Deut. 7:16; Ps. 106:36

Josh. 24:29 8
Josh. 24:30 9

Ex. 5:2 10; 1 Sam. 2:12; 1 Chr. 28:9; Gal. 4:8; Tit. 1:16
Deut. 31:16 12
Deut. 6:14; Ex. 20:5 12

*angel
†lords

to times age-abiding.

2 But ye must not solemnise a covenant with the inhabitants of this land; their altars must ye tear down: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice: what is this ye have done?

3 Wherefore also I said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be your adversaries, and their idols shall become unto you a snare.

4 And it came to pass, when the messenger of YAHVAH had spoken these words unto all the sons of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 So they called the name of that place Bochim: and offered sacrifice there unto YAHVAH.

6 Now when Joshua had let the people go, the sons of Israel went their way, every man to his inheritance, to take possession of the land.

7 And the people served YAHVAH all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of YAHVAH which He had wrought for Israel.

8 So then Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of YAHVAH, died, being a hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him within the bounds of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of Mount Gaash.

10 All that generation also were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, who had not known YAHVAH, nor even the work which He had wrought for Israel.

11 So the sons of Israel did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH, and served the †Baals:

12 And forsook YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers, Who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and went after idols from among the idols of the peoples who were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them, and angered YAHVAH.

13 Yea, they forsook YAHVAH, and

did service unto the Baal and unto Ashtaroth.

14 Then kindled the anger of YAHVAH upon Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of spoilers, who plundered them, and He sold them into the hand of their enemies round about, so that they could no longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of YAHVAH was found to be against them for misfortune, as spake YAHVAH, and as sware YAHVAH unto them: and they were distressed exceedingly.

16 And though YAHVAH raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of them that plundered them,

17 Yet, even unto their judges, did they not hearken, for they went unchastely astray after idols, and bowed themselves down to them: they turned aside speedily out of the way wherein their fathers who hearkened unto the commandments of YAHVAH walked; they did not so.

18 And when YAHVAH raised them up judges, then was YAHVAH with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for YAHVAH was grieved at their outcry, because of them who oppressed them, and ill-treated them.

19 But when the judge was dead, they again broke faith more than their fathers, by going their way after idols to serve them, and bowing themselves down to them; they ceased not from their doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 So then the anger of YAHVAH kindled upon Israel, and He said, Forasmuch as this nation have transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto My voice,

21 I also will no further dispossess a man from before them, from among the nations which Joshua left remaining when he died:

22 That I may by them put Israel to the proof, whether they are going to be observant of the way of YAHVAH to walk therein, as their fathers observed it, or not.

23 Thus then YAHVAH left these nations, not dispossessing them speedily, neither had He delivered them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now these are the nations which YAHVAH left, that He might by them put Israel to the proof, all who had not known any of the wars of Canaan;

2 That the generations of the sons of Israel might certainly get to know by being taught to make war, such at least as aforetime, knew nothing thereof:

3 Five chiefs of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites dwelling in Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-hermon as far as the entering in of Hamath.

4 So then these were left, that by them, He might put Israel to the proof, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of YAHVAH which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And thus the sons of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

6 And took their daughters to be their wives; their own daughters, moreover, gave they unto their sons, and they served their idols.

7 Thus did the sons of Israel the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH, and forgot YAHVAH their Elohim, and served the Baals and the Asherahs.

8 Then kindled the anger of YAHVAH upon Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the sons of

CHAP. 2
BC 1425
13 ch. 10:6 Ps. 106:36
14 ch. 3:8 Ps. 106:40-42
14 2 Kl. 17:20
14 ch. 3:8 Is. 50:1
14 Lev. 26:37 Josh. 7:12, 13
15 Lev. 26 Deut. 28
16 ch. 3:9, 10, 15
17 Ex. 34:15 Lev. 17:7
18 Josh. 1:5
18 Gen. 6:6 Ps. 106:44
19 ch. 3:12
19 Or, *were corrupt*
20 ver. 14
20 Josh. 23:16
21 Josh. 23:13
ch. 3:1, 4 22
Deut. 8:2, 16 22

CHAP. 3
BC 1406
ch. 2:21, 22 1
Josh. 13:3 3
ch. 2:22 4
Ps. 106:35 5
Ex. 34:16 6
Deut. 7:3
ch. 2:11 7
ch. 2:13 7
Ex. 34:13 7
Deut. 16:21
ch. 6:25
ch. 2:14 8
Hab. 3:7 8

Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And the sons of Israel made outcry unto YAHVAH, so YAHVAH raised up a *saviour unto the sons of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the Spirit of YAHVAH came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and YAHVAH delivered into his hand Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria; and his hand prevailed over Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel son of Kenaz died.

12 And the sons of Israel again did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH: and YAHVAH emboldened Eglon, king of Moab, against Israel, because they did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH.

13 And he gathered unto him the sons of Ammon and Amalek, and came and smote Israel, and took possession of the city of palm-trees.

14 So the sons of Israel served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.

15 And the sons of Israel made outcry unto YAHVAH, and YAHVAH raised up unto them a saviour, Ehud son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and the sons of Israel sent, by his hand, a present unto Eglon king of Moab.

16 So Ehud made himself a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length, and girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 So he offered the present unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon was an exceedingly fat man.

18 And so it was when he had made an end of offering the present, that he sent away the people who had been bearing the present.

19 But he himself turned back from the images that were by Gilgal, and

CHAP. 3
BC 1406

9 ver. 15 ch. 4:3 & 6:7 & 10:10 Ps. 22:5 & 106:44
9 ch. 2:16
9 ch. 1:13
10 Num. 27:18 ch. 6:34 & 11:29 & 13:25 & 14:6, 19 1 Sam. 11:6 2 Chr. 15:1
12 ch. 2:19
12 1 Sam. 12:9
13 ch. 5:14
13 ch. 1:16
14 Deut. 28:48
15 ver. 9 Ps. 78:34
19 Josh. 4:20
ch. 5:14 27 & 6:34 1 Sam. 13:3
Josh. 27 17:15
ch. 7:9, 15 28 1 Sam. 17:47
Josh. 2:7 28 ch. 12:5
*deliverer

said, A secret word have I unto thee, O king! And he said, Silence! Thereupon went out from his presence all who had been standing near him.

20 And Ehud came in unto him, he having been sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone, and Ehud said, A divine word have I unto thee. So he arose from off his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from off his right thigh, and thrust it into his body:

22 And the handle also went in after the blade, and the flesh closed upon the blade, for he withdrew not the sword out of his body; and he came out into the ante-chamber.

23 And when Ehud came out into the porch, he closed the doors of the parlour upon him, and bolted them.

24 When he had come out, his servants went in, and looked, and lo! the doors of the parlour were bolted; so they said, Surely he covereth his feet in the summer chamber.

25 But though they tarried a long time, yet lo! he opened not the doors of the parlour; so they took the key, and opened them, when lo! their master, fallen to the ground dead.

26 But Ehud escaped while they delayed; yea, he passed the images, and escaped into Seirah.

27 And so it was when he came, that he blew with a horn throughout the hill country of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came down with him out of the hill country, he being before them.

28 And he said unto them, Come down after me, for YAHVAH hath delivered your enemies, the Moabites, into your hand. So they came down after him, and captured the fords of the Jordan towards Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they smote of Moab at that

time about ten thousand men, every one a mighty man, and every one a man of valour: and there escaped not a man.

30 And Moab was subdued on that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years; and Ehud judged them until his death.

31 And after him was Shamgar son of Anath, who smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad; and he also saved Israel.

CHAPTER 4

1 And the sons of Israel again did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH, when Ehud was dead.

2 So YAHVAH sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; now the prince of his host was Sisera, and he dwelt in Harosheth of the nations.

3 And the sons of Israel made outcry unto YAHVAH; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he oppressed the sons of Israel heavily twenty years.

4 And Deborah, a woman who was a prophetess, wife of Lapidoth, she was judging Israel at that time.

5 She used to sit therefore under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came up to her for *justice.

6 And she sent and called for Barak son of Abinoam, out of Kadesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel commanded, Come and draw towards Mount Tabor, and bring with thee ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali, and of the sons of Zebulun;

7 And I will draw unto thee unto the torrent of Kishon, Sisera, prince of the host of Jabin, with his chariots and with his multitude, and will deliver him into thy hand?

CHAP. 3
BC 1406

30 ver. 11
31 ch. 5:6, 8
1 Sam. 13:19, 22
It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines
31 1 Sam. 17:47, 50
31 ch. 2:16
31 So part is called Israel, ch. 4:1, 3, etc. & 10:7, 17 & 11:4, etc. 1 Sam. 4:1

CHAP. 4
BC 1316

1 ch. 2:19
2 ch. 2:14
2 Josh. 11:1, 10 & 19:36
2 1 Sam. 12:9
Ps. 83:9
It seems to concern only North Israel
2 ver. 13, 16
3 ch. 1:19
3 ch. 5:8
Ps. 106:42
4 Gen. 35:8
6 Heb. 11:32
6 Josh. 19:37
7 Ex. 14:4
7 ch. 5:21
1 Ki. 18:40
Ps. 83:9, 10

ch. 2:14 9
ch. 5:18 10
See Ex. 11:8 10
1 Ki. 20:10
ch. 1:16 11
Num. 10:29 11
ver. 6 11

Deut. 9:3 14
2 Sam. 5:24
Ps. 68:7
Is. 52:12
Ps. 83:9, 10 15
See Josh. 10:10

*judgment

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then will I go: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go.

9 And she said, I will go with thee: only it shall not be thine own honour that shall arise from the journey which thou art about to take; for into the hand of a woman will YAHVAH sell Sisera. So Deborah arose, and went with Barak towards Kadesh.

10 And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali towards Kadesh; and there went up at his feet, ten thousand men: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, had separated himself from the Kenites, even from the sons of Hobab, father-in-law of Moses, and moved his tent as far as the oak of Zaanaim, which is near Kadesh.

12 And they told Sisera that Barak son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.

13 So Sisera called together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the nations, unto the torrent of Kishon.

14 Then said Deborah unto Barak, Up! for this is the day on which YAHVAH hath delivered Sisera into thy hand: hath not YAHVAH gone forth before thee? So Barak went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men after him.

15 And YAHVAH put to flight Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled on foot.

16 Now Barak pursued the chariots, and the host, as far as Harosheth of the nations: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not left so much as one.

17 Now Sisera had fled on foot unto the tent of Jael, wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between

Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn aside, my master, turn aside with me; do not fear. So he turned aside with her into the tent, and she threw over him a coverlet.

19 And he said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee, a little water, for I am thirsty. So she opened the *bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and spread over him the coverlet.

20 And he said unto her, Stand at the entrance of the tent, and it shall be, if any man come and ask thee, and say, Is there here a man? that thou shalt say, There is not.

21 Then took Jael wife of Heber, the tent-pin, and put the mallet in her hand, and went in unto him softly, and smote the tent-pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground, he being fast asleep and shrouded in darkness, and he died.

22 And lo! Barak — in pursuit of Sisera! So Jael went forth to meet him, and said unto him, Come and let me shew thee the man whom thou art seeking. And he came in with her, and lo! Sisera — lying dead, with the tent-pin in his temples.

23 Thus Elohim subdued on that day Jabin king of Canaan, before the sons of Israel.

24 And the hand of the sons of Israel went on, waxing more and more heavy upon Jabin king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER 5

1 Then sang Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 For the leadership of leaders in Israel, for the volunteering of the people, bless ye YAHVAH!

3 Hear, ye kings! give ear, ye princes! I unto YAHVAH — I will sing; will make melody to YAHVAH Elohim of Israel.

4 O YAHVAH! when Thou didst come forth out of Seir, when Thou didst march along out of the field of Edom, earth trembled; heaven also poured forth; yea, dark clouds poured forth waters.

5 From mountains came down streams in the presence of YAHVAH, from this Sinai, in presence of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the roads were forsaken, and the frequenters of highways betook them to roundabout paths.

7 There was a failure of rulers in Israel; a failure, until I arose a Deborah, arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose idols that were new; then war at the gates! was there a shield to be seen? or a spear? among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart saith, For the governors of Israel, for the volunteers among the people, bless ye YAHVAH!

10 Ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit on carpets, and ye that walk upon the road, speak!

11 In the place of the noise of bowmen among the wells, there laud ye the righteous acts of YAHVAH, the righteous acts of His rule over Israel. Then had come down to the gates the people of YAHVAH.

12 Awake! awake! Deborah; awake! awake! utter words of song: arise! Barak, and bind fast thy captives, O son of Abinoam!

23 Then came down a remnant to the nobles — a people; YAHVAH came down with me against the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim came down they whose root was in Amalek; after thee. Benjamin, among thy tribes; out of

CHAP. 4
BC 1316
18 Or, *rug*, or, *blanket*
19 ch. 5:25
21 ch. 5:26

*skin bottle

CHAP. 5
BC 1296
1 See Ex. 15:1
2 Ps. 18:47
2 2 Chr. 17:16
3 Deut. 32:1, 3

Deut. 33:2 4
Ps. 68:8 4
Ps. 97:5 5

Ex. 19:18 5
Is. 33:8 6

Is. 49:23 7
Deut. 32:16 8
1 Sam. 13:19, 22 8
Ps. 145:5 10

ch. 10:4 10
Ps. 107:32 10
Ps. 145:7 11

Ps. 57:8 12
Ps. 68:18 12
Ps. 49:14 13

Machir, had come down governors, and out of Zebulun, such as bear aloft the staff of the marshal.

15 And my princes in Issachar were with Deborah; yea, Issachar was the support of Barak: into the vale rushed they forth at his feet. Among the divisions of Reuben, great were the resolves of the heart.

16 Wherefore abodest thou among the folds, to hear the mocking of the flocks? The divisions of Reuben had great counsellings of heart.

17 Gilead, beyond the Jordan, took his rest: but Dan, wherefore remained he with the ships? Asher abode by the shore of the seas, and by his creeks must needs rest.

18 Zebulun, a people that scorned their souls unto death; and Naphtali, upon the heights of the field.

19 On came kings, they fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; plunder of silver, they took not away!

20 From heaven was the battle fought; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The torrent of Kishon swept them away, the torrent of olden times, the torrent of Kishon! Let my soul march along with victorious strength!

22 Then stamped hoofs of horses, with the gallopings, gallopings of his mighty steeds.

23 Curse ye Meroz, saith the *messenger of YAHVAH, curse ye with a curse the inhabitants thereof; because they came not in to the help of YAHVAH, to the help of YAHVAH against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall be Jael wife of Heber the Kenite, above women in the tent be blessed.

25 Water he asked, milk she gave; in a bowl for nobles, presented cream.

26 Her hand to the tent-pin put she forth, and her right hand to the toilers' mallet; then smote she Sisera, she shattered his head; yea, she split open and pierced through his temples.

27 Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay: between her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell destroyed!

28 Through the window looked out and shrilly cried the mother of Sisera, through the lattice, Why is his chariot ashamed to come? why delay the wheels of his chariot?

29 The wise ladies, her princesses, responded, Nay! she returned answer to herself,

30 Is it not they keep finding dividing spoil; one damsel, two damsels to every several hero; spoil of divers coloured raiment for Sisera, spoil of divers coloured raiment embroidered, coloured raiment richly embroidered, on the necks of them who are taken as spoil?

31 So perish all thine enemies, O YAHVAH: but be they who love Him, as the going forth of the sun in his might! And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. 5
BC 1316

17 See Josh. 13:25, 31
17 Josh. 19:29

18 ch. 4:10

19 Ps. 44:12
20 Ps. 77:17, 18
20 ch. 4:15

23 Neh. 3:5
23 1 Sam. 18:17
24 ch. 4:17
24 Luke 1:28
25 ch. 4:19

Ps. 83:9, 10 31
2 Sam. 23:4 31
Ps. 19:4, 5 31

*angel

CHAPTER 6

1 And the sons of Israel did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH, so YAHVAH delivered them into the hand of Midian, seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: because of Midian, did the sons of Israel prepare for themselves the hollows which were in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.

3 And so it used to be, if Israel had sown, then came up Midian, and Amalek, and the sons of the east, yea, came up against them:

4 And encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the land, until thou comest unto Gaza; neither left they sustenance in Israel, nor sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

CHAP. 6
BC 1249
ch. 2:19 1
Hab. 3:7 1

1 Sam. 13:6 2
Heb. 11:38
ch. 3:13 3
Gen. 29:1 3
ch. 7:12
1 Ki. 4:30
Job. 1:3
Lev. 26:16 4
Deut. 28:30
Mic. 6:15

CHAP. 6
BC 1249

5 For they with their cattle used to come up with their tents; yea, they used to come like locusts for multitude; both they and their cattle were without number: so they came into the land to lay it waste.

6 Thus was Israel greatly impoverished because of Midian; and the sons of Israel made outcry unto YAHVAH.

7 And it came to pass, when the sons of Israel cried unto YAHVAH on account of Midian,

8 Then sent YAHVAH a prophet unto the sons of Israel, who said unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, I led you up out of Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of servants;

9 Yea, I rescued you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, that I might drive them out from before you, and I gave unto you their land:

10 Yea, and I said to you, I, YAHVAH am your Elohim; ye must not fear the idols of the Amorites, in whose land ye are about to dwell: but ye have not hearkened unto My voice.

11 Then came the *messenger of YAHVAH, and sat down under the oak which was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite: and Gideon his son was beating out wheat in the winepress, to escape the notice of the Midianites.

12 So the *messenger of YAHVAH appeared unto him, and said unto him, YAHVAH is with thee, thou mighty man of valour!

13 And Gideon said unto him, Pardon, my Master! if YAHVAH be with us, then wherefore hath all this befallen us? and where are all His wonders which our fathers have recounted to us, saying, Was it not out of Egypt that YAHVAH brought us up? But now hath YAHVAH abandoned us, and delivered us into the hand of Midian.

14 And YAHVAH turned unto him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel out of the hand of Midian: have I not sent thee?

15 And he said unto Him, Pardon, O my Master! how shall I save Israel? lo! my †thousand, is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the ?youngest in the house of my father.

16 And YAHVAH said unto him, I will be with thee, so shalt thou smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto Him, If, I beseech Thee I have found favour in Thine eyes, then wilt Thou work for me a sign, that it is Thou, who are speaking with me.

18 Do not I beseech Thee, withdraw from hence, until I come unto Thee and bring forth my present, and set it before Thee. And He said, I will tarry until thou return.

19 So Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats, and of an ephah of meal unleavened cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and the broth he put in a pot, and brought them forth unto Him under the oak, and presented them.

20 And the *messenger of Elohim said unto him, Take the flesh and the cakes, and set them on this crag, and the broth do thou pour out. And he did so.

21 Then the *messenger of YAHVAH put forth the end of the staff that was in His hand, and touched the flesh and the cakes; and there came up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the cakes; and the messenger of YAHVAH had departed out of his sight.

22 Then saw Gideon that the messenger of YAHVAH it was; so Gideon said, Alas, my Master YAHVAH! forasmuch as I have seen the *messenger of YAHVAH face to face!

23 And YAHVAH said unto him, Peace be unto thee! Do not fear, thou shalt not die.

24 So Gideon built there an altar unto YAHVAH, and called it YAHVAH-‡shalom. Unto this day it remaineth in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And it came to pass on that night,

5 ch. 7:12
6 Hos. 5:15
9 Ps. 44:2, 3
10 2 Ki. 17:35, 37, 38
Jer. 10:2
11 Josh. 17:2
12 ch. 13:3
Luke 1:11, 28
12 Josh. 1:5
13 Is. 59:1
13 Ps. 44:1
13 2 Chr. 15:2
14 1 Sam. 12:11
Josh. 1:9 14
See 15
1 Sam. 9:21
Ex. 3:12 16
ver. 36, 37 17
2 Ki. 20:8
Ps. 86:17
Is. 7:11
Gen. 18:3, 5 18
Gen. 18:6-8 19
ch. 13:19 20
See 1 Ki. 18:33, 34 20
Lev. 9:24 21
ch. 13:21 22
Gen. 16:13 22
Ex. 33:20
ch. 13:22
Dan. 10:19 23
Gen. 22:14
Ex. 17:15
Jer. 33:16
Ezek. 48:35
ch. 8:32 24

*angel
†a division in the tribes of Israel
?least
‡Yahvah is peace

that YAHVAH said unto him, Take the young bullock that belongeth to thy father, even the second bullock of seven years, and throw thou down the altar of Baal that belongeth to thy father, and the sacred stem that is by it, shalt thou cut down.

26 Then shalt thou build an altar unto YAHVAH thy Elohim on the top of this fort with the pile, and shalt take the second bullock, and cause it to go up as an ascending-sacrifice, with the wood of the sacred stem which thou shalt cut down.

27 So Gideon took ten men from among his servants, and did as YAHVAH had spoken unto him: and so it was, that, as he too much feared the house of his father, and the men of the city, to do it by day, he did it by night.

28 And the men of the city rose up early in the morning, and lo! the altar of Baal had been overthrown, and the sacred stem that was by it had been cut down, and the second bullock had been caused to ascend upon the altar that had been built.

29 So they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And they inquired and made search, and it was said, Gideon son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 So the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring forth thy son, that he may die: because he hath overthrown the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the sacred stem that was by it.

31 And Joash said unto all who stood by him, Will ye plead for Baal, or will ye save him? Whoso pleadeth for him, let him be put to death while it is yet morning: if a deity he be, let him plead for himself, because one hath overthrown his altar.

32 So he was called on that day Jerub-baal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he had overthrown his altar.

33 Now all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the sons of the east were gathered together, and they crossed over, and pitched in the vale of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of YAHVAH clothed Gideon, so he blew with a horn; and Abiezer was gathered after him.

35 Messengers also sent he throughout all Manasseh, and they also were gathered after him; messengers also sent he throughout Asher, and throughout Zebulun, and throughout Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto Elohim, If Thou art about to bring salvation by my hand unto Israel as Thou hast spoken,

37 Lo! I am placing a woollen fleece on the threshing-floor: if dew be on the fleece alone, and on all the ground it be dry, then shall I know that Thou wilt bring salvation by my hand unto Israel as Thou hast spoken.

38 And it was so: and he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed together the fleece, and wrung out the dew from the fleece, a small bowl full of water.

39 Then said Gideon unto Elohim, Let not Thine anger kindle upon me, but let me speak only this once: let me, I pray Thee, put to the proof only this once with the fleece; I pray Thee, let it be dry on the fleece alone, while on all the ground there be dew.

40 And Elohim did so on that night: and it was dry on the fleece alone, while on all the ground there was dew.

CHAPTER 7

1 Then Jerubbaal, the same is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and encamped by the fountain of Harod; and the camp of Midian was on the north of them by the hill of Moreh, in the vale.

2 And YAHVAH said unto Gideon, Too many are the people that are with thee, for Me to deliver the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt them-

CHAP. 6 BC 1249

25 Ex. 34:13 Deut. 7:5

32 1 Sam. 12:11 2 Sam. 11:21 *Jerubbesheth;* i.e. *Let the shameful thing plead:* See Jer. 11:13 Hos. 9:10 32 i.e. *Let Baal plead* 33 ver.3

Josh. 17:16 33
ch. 3:10 34
1 Chr. 12:18
2 Chr. 24:20
Num. 10:3 34
ch. 3:27

See Ex. 4:3-7 37
Gen. 18:32 39

CHAP. 7 BC 1249

ch. 6:32 1
Deut. 8:17 2
1 Cor. 1:29

selves against Me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore proclaim, I pray thee, in the ears of the people, saying, Whoso feareth and trembleth, let him turn and go back from Mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty-two thousand, and ten thousand remained.

4 Then said YAHVAH unto Gideon, Yet are the people too many; take them down unto the waters, that I may prove them for thee there; and it shall be that he of whom I say unto thee, This one shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and every one of whom I say unto thee, This one shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he took down the people unto the waters: and YAHVAH said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth with his tongue of the water, as a dog lappeth, thou shalt set him by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And so it was, that the number of them that lapped with their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people, bowed down on their knees to drink water.

7 Then said YAHVAH unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand: and let all the rest of the people go every man to his own place.

8 So the people took provisions in their hand, and their horns: but every man of Israel besides, sent he away every man to his home, whereas the three hundred men he retained. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him in the vale.

9 And it came to pass on that night, that YAHVAH said unto him, Arise! go down against the camp; for I have delivered it into thy hand.

10 Or, if thou art afraid to go down,

CHAP. 7
BC 1249

3 Deut. 20:8
7 I Sam. 14:6
9 Gen. 46:2, 3

ver. 13-15 11 See Gen. 24:14 1 Sam. 14:9, 10

ch. 6:5, 33 12 & 8:10

go down, thou and Purah thy young man unto the camp:

11 So shalt thou hear what they shall say; and afterward shall thy hands grow strong, and thou shalt go down against the camp. Then went he down, he and Purah his young man, unto the outmost part of the armed men that were in the camp.

12 Now the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the sons of the east, were lying along in the vale, like locusts for multitude; their camels also were without number, as the sand that is by the sea side for multitude.

13 And Gideon came in, and lo! a man relating to his neighbour a dream, and he said, Lo! a dream have I dreamt, and lo a round cake of barley bread tumbling into the camp of Midian, and it came as far as the tent, and smote it that it fell, and turned it upside down, and the tent lay along.

14 Then responded his neighbour, and said, Nothing else is this than the sword of Gideon son of Joash, a man of Israel: Elohim hath delivered into his hand both Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the story of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he bowed himself down, and returned unto the camp of Israel, and said, Arise! for YAHVAH hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put horns into the hands of them all, with empty pitchers, and torches inside the pitchers.

17 Then he said unto them, On me shall ye look, and in like manner shall ye do: and lo! when I am coming unto the outermost part of the camp, then shall it be that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I shall blow with the horn, I and all who are with me, then shall

ye also round about all the camp blow with your horns, and shall say, For YAHVAH, and for Gideon!

19 So Gideon came, and the hundred men that were with him, unto the outermost part of the camp, at the beginning of the middle watch; they had but newly set the watchers: and they blew with the horns, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hand.

20 Yea, the three companies blew with the horns, and shivered the pitchers, and caught hold with their left hands of the torches, while in their right hands were the horns to blow with, and they cried, A sword for YAHVAH, and for Gideon!

21 And they stood still every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and shouted, and fled.

22 When the three hundred blew the horns, YAHVAH set the sword of every man against his neighbour, and against all the host: and the host fled as far as the Place of Acacias towards Zererath, as far as the border of Abel-meholah by Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued Midian.

24 And messengers did Gideon send through all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Go down to meet Midian, and capture before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were called out, and captured the waters as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan.

25 And they captured the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and slew Oreb at Oreb's Rock, and Zeeb, they slew at Zeeb's Winepress, and pursued Midian, and the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, brought they in unto Gideon at the ford of the Jordan.

CHAP. 7
BC 1249

21 Ex. 14:13, 14
2 Chr. 20:17
21 2 Ki. 7:7
22 Josh. 6:4, 16, 20
See 2 Cor. 4:7
22 Ps. 83:9
Is. 9:4
22 1 Sam. 14:20
2 Chr. 20:23

24 ch. 3:27
24 ch. 3:28
24 John 1:28
25 ch. 8:3
Ps. 83:11
25 Is. 10:26
25 ch. 8:4

CHAP. 8
BC 1249

See ch. 12:1 1
2 Sam. 19:41

ch. 7:24, 25 3
Phil. 2:3
Prov. 15:1 3

Gen. 33:17 5
Ps. 60:6
See 1 Ki. 20:11 6
See 1 Sam. 25:11 6
ver. 16 7

Gen. 32:30 8
1 Ki. 12:25
1 Ki. 22:27 9
ver. 17 9

CHAPTER 8

1 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, What is this thing thou hast done to us, in not calling us when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison with you? Is not the grape-gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 Into your hand hath the Elohim delivered the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: what then had I been able to do in comparison with you? Then was their spirit softened toward him, when he had spoken this word.

4 And Gideon came towards the Jordan, being about to pass over, he and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing.

5 So he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that are following me: for faint they are, and I am in pursuit of Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, Are the palms of the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy power, that we should give to thine army bread?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when YAHVAH hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my power, then will I tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with the nettles.

8 So he went up from thence to Penuel, and spake unto them in like manner; and the men of Penuel answered him as had answered the men of Succoth.

9 So he spake to the men of Penuel also, saying, When I return with success, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them,

about fifteen thousand, all that were left out of all the host of the sons of the east: and the fallen were a hundred and twenty thousand men who had drawn the sword.

11 So Gideon went up by the way of the tent-dwellers on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host, when the host had become secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, then he pursued them, and captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and all the host put he in terror.

13 And Gideon son of Joash returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: so he wrote down for him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven men.

15 Then came he in unto the men of Succoth, and said, Lo! Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, Are the palms of the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy power, that we should give to thy weary men bread?

16 So he took the elders of the city, and the thorns of the wilderness and the nettles, and taught therewith the men of Succoth.

17 The tower of Penuel also brake he down, and slew the men of the city.

18 Then said he unto Zebah and unto Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they said, As thou art, so were they; each one as handsome as the sons of a king.

19 And he said, My brethren, sons of my mother they were! As YAHVAH liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not have slain you.

20 So he said to Jether his firstborn, Up! slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

CHAP. 8
BC 1249

10 ch. 7:12
10 *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword* ch. 20:2, 15, 17, 25 2 Ki. 3:26
11 Num. 32:35, 42
11 ch. 18:27 1 Thes. 5:3
12 Ps. 83:11

17 ver. 9
17 1 Ki. 12:25
18 ch. 4:6 Ps. 89:12

Ps. 83:11 21

1 Sam. 23 8:7 & 10:19 & 12:12
Gen. 24 24:13 & 37:25, 28

ch. 17:5 27
ch. 6:24 27
Ps. 106:39 27
Deut. 27 7:16
ch. 5:31 28
ch. 9:2, 5 30

*an Ephod-idol

21 Then said Zebah and Zalmunna, Up! thou, and fall upon us, for like the man, is his might. So Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on the necks of their camels.

22 Then said the men of Israel unto Gideon, Rule over us, even thou, and thy son, and thy son's son: for thou hast saved us out of the power of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: YAHVAH shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would make to you a request: give me, then, every man the nose-ring of his spoil. For they had nose-rings of gold, for Ishmaelites they were.

25 And they said, We will freely give. So they spread out a mantle, and cast therein every man the nose-ring of his spoil.

26 And so it was, that the weight of the nose-rings of gold which he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the raiment of purple that were upon the kings of Midian, and besides the ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

27 And Gideon made thereof an *Ephod, and set it up in his own city, in Ophrah: and all Israel went unchastely astray after it there: so it became to Gideon, and to his house, a snare.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the sons of Israel, neither did they again lift up their head. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 So then Jerubbaal son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had seventy sons

sprung from his own loins: for many wives had he.

31 And his concubine who was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he gave him the name of Abimelech.

32 And Gideon son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the grave of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass that as soon as Gideon was dead, the sons of Israel turned back, and went unchastely astray after the Baals, and appointed them Baal-berith to be their idol.

34 So the sons of Israel remembered not YAHVAH their own Elohim, Who had rescued them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither dealt they in lovingkindness with the house of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodness wherewith he had dealt with Israel.

CHAPTER 9

1 Then went Abimelech son of Jerubbaal to Shechem unto the brethren of his mother, and spake unto them, and unto all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the owners of Shechem, Which is better for you, that there should rule over you seventy men, all the sons of Jerubbaal, or that there should rule over you one man? And remember that your bone and your flesh am I.

3 So the brethren of his mother spake for him in the ears of all the owners of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined after Abimelech, for they said, Our own brother is he.

4 So they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, and Abimelech hired therewith loose and unstable men, and they followed him.

5 And he entered the house of his father at Ophrah, and slew his brethren, sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men upon one stone: but there remained Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal, for he had hidden himself.

6 Then were gathered together all the owners of Shechem, and all the house of Millo, and they went and made Abimelech king, by the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when it was told Jotham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried aloud, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye owners of Shechem, and may Elohim hearken unto you.

8 The trees went their way to anoint over them a king; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, which in me Elohim and men do honour, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?

10 Then said the trees unto the fig-tree, Come! thou, reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and mine excellent increase, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come! thou, reign over us.

13 But the vine said unto them, Should I leave my new wine, that rejoiceth Elohim and men, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, to reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye are about to anoint me to be king over you, come take refuge in my shade: but if not, there shall come forth fire out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

CHAP. 8
BC 1249
32 Gen. 25:8 Job 5:26
32 ver. 27 ch. 6:24
33 ch. 2:19
33 ch. 2:17
33 ch. 9:4, 46
34 Ps. 78:11, 42 & 106:13, 21
35 ch. 9:16-18 Eccl. 9:14

CHAP. 9
BC 1209
1 ch. 8:31
2 ch. 8:30
2 Gen. 29:14
3 Gen. 29:15
4 ch. 8:33
4 ch. 11:3 2 Chr. 13:7 Acts 17:5

ch. 6:24 5
2 Ki. 11:1, 2 5
by the oak of the pillar: See Josh. 24:26 6
Deut. 11:29 7 & 27:12 Josh. 8:33 John 4:20
See 2 Ki. 14:9 8
ch. 8:22, 23 8
Ps. 104:15 9
Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees* Ps. 104:15 13

Is. 30:2 15
Dan. 4:12 Hos. 14:7
ver. 20 15
Num. 21:28 Ezek. 19:14
2 Ki. 14:9 15
Is. 2:13 & 37:34 Ezek. 31:3

CHAP. 9
BC 1209

16 Now therefore, if in truth and sincerity ye have acted, in making Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and with his house, and if according to the deserving of his hands, ye have done unto him;
16 ch. 8:35

17 In that my father fought for you, and cast his soul away from before him, and rescued you out of the hand of Midian:

18 Yet have ye risen up against the house of my father today, and slain his sons, seventy men upon one stone, and made Abimelech, son of his maidservant, king over the owners of Shechem, because he is your brother:
18 ver. 5, 6
19 Is. 8:6 Phil. 3:3
20 ver. 15, 56, 57
21 2 Sam. 20:14
23 1 Sam. 16:14 & 18:9, 10 See 1 Ki. 22:22 2 Chr. 18:22 Is. 19:14
23 Is. 33:1
24 1 Ki. 2:32 Esth. 9:25 Mat. 23:35, 36

19 If then in truth and in sincerity ye have dealt with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the owners of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the owners of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech!

21 And Jotham hasted away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, away from the face of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech ruled over Israel three years.

23 Then Elohim let go a spirit of mischief between Abimelech and the owners of Shechem; and the owners of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruel wrong to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come upon them, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother who slew them, and upon the owners of Shechem who strengthened his hands to slay his brethren.

25 So the owners of Shechem set for him liers in wait upon the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who crossed over them by the road: and it was told Abimelech.
ver. 4 27
1 Sam. 25:10 1 Ki. 12:16 28
Gen. 34:2, 6 28
2 Sam. 15:4 29

26 And Gaal son of Ebed came with his brethren, and they passed through to Shechem: and the owners of Shechem put their trust in him.

27 Then went they out into the fields, and gathered the fruit of their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and held a vintage festival, and entered the house of their idol, and did eat and drink, and poured contempt on Abimelech.

28 And Gaal son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is the son of Shechem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerubbaal and Zebul his officer? Serve ye the men of Hamor, Shechem's father, but why should we serve him?

29 Would then this people were in my hand! that I might set aside Abimelech, and say to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out!

30 And when Zubul, governor of the city, heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, then was kindled his anger.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech by deceit, saying, Lo! Gaal son of Ebed and his brethren are coming into Shechem; and lo! are fortifying the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that are with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, in the morning about sunrise, thou shalt get up early, and spread thyself out against the city: when lo! he and the people that are with him coming out against thee, so shalt thou do unto him as thy hand shall find opportunity.

34 So Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in wait above Shechem in four companies.

CHAP. 9
BC 1209

35 Then came forth Gaal son of Ebed, and took his stand at the opening of the gate of the city: so Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the place of ambush.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said unto Zebul, Lo! people coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, The shadow of the mountains thou seest like men.

38 ver. 28, 29

37 Then did Gaal yet further speak and say, Lo! people coming down from the highest part of the land, and one company coming in by way of the Conjurers' Terebinth.

38 So then Zebul said unto him, Where then is thy mouth that kept on saying, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not this the people which thou didst despise? Go forth, I pray thee now, and fight with them!

ver. 20 45
Deut. 29:23 45
1 Ki. 12:25
2 Ki. 3:25
ch. 8:33 46
Ps. 68:14 48

39 And Gaal went forth before the owners of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell a multitude of slain as far as the entering of the gate.

41 Then dwelt Abimelech in Arumah, and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went forth into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 So he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in wait in the field, and he looked, and lo! the people coming forth out of the city; so he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him spread themselves out, and one of the companies took their stand at the opening of the gate of the city, while the two companies spread themselves out against all that were in the field, and smote them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and captured the city; the people also that were therein he slew, and brake down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the owners of the tower of Shechem heard, they entered into the basement of the house of El-berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the owners of the tower of Shechem had gathered themselves together.

48 So Abimelech went up Mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him, and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and lifted it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, haste! do likewise.

49 So even all the people cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and laid them over the basement, and set it on fire over them who were therein; even all the men of the tower of Shechem died, about a thousand men and women.

2 Sam. 11:21 53
1 Sam. 31:4 54

50 Then went Abimelech unto Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and captured it.

51 Now a strong tower was in the midst of the city, and there fled thither all the men and the women, and all the owners of the city, and shut themselves in, and went up on the roof of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came in as far as the tower, and fought against it, and so came near as far as the entrance of the tower, to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon the head of Abimelech, and brake in pieces his skull.

54 Then called he hastily unto the young man bearing his armour, and

said unto him, Draw thy sword, and put me to death, lest they say of me, A woman slew him! So his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went their way every man to his own place.

56 Thus did Elohim requite the wickedness of Abimelech, which he had done to his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 All the wickedness also of the men of Shechem, did Elohim requite upon their own head: and so brought it upon them the curse of Jotham son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER 10

CHAP. 9
BC 1209
56 ver. 24
Job 31:3
Prov. 5:22
57 ver. 20

CHAP. 10
BC 1206
1 ch. 2:16

1 And there arose after Abimelech to save Israel, Tola son of Puah, son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he used to sit in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And there arose after him Jair the Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty-two years.

4 Now he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities; they are called Havvoth-jair until this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the sons of Israel again did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH, and served the Baals, and the Ashtoreths, and the idols of Syria, and the idols of Zidon, and the idols of Moab, and the idols of the sons of Ammon, and the idols of the Philistines, and forsook YAHVAH, and served Him not.

7 So the anger of YAHVAH kindled upon Israel, and He sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the sons of Ammon.

8 And they enfeebled and oppressed the sons of Israel in that year; eighteen years did they this unto all the sons of Israel who were beyond the Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, that was in Gilead.

9 And the sons of Ammon crossed the Jordan, to fight even against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 Then did the sons of Israel make outcry unto YAHVAH, saying, We have sinned against Thee, because we have forsaken our Elohim, and have served the Baals.

11 Then said YAHVAH unto the sons of Israel, Was it not from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines that I saved you?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites oppressed you, and ye made outcry unto Me, and I saved you out of their hand.

13 Yet have, ye, forsaken Me, and served idols: therefore, will I not again save you.

14 Go and make outcry unto the idols whom ye have chosen; they must save you in the time of your tribulation.

15 And the sons of Israel said unto YAHVAH, We have sinned: do Thou with us according to all that is fitting in Thine eyes; only rescue us, we beseech Thee, this day.

16 And they put away the idols of the stranger out of their midst, and served YAHVAH: and His soul was impatient of the misery of Israel.

17 Now the sons of Ammon were called out, and they encamped in Gilead; and the sons of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpah.

18 Then said the people, the princes of Gilead, one to another, Who is the man that will begin to fight against the sons of Ammon? he shall become head to all the inhabitants of Gilead.

4 ch. 5:10 & 12:14
4 Deut. 3:14
4 Or, *The villages of Jair*, Num. 32:41
6 ch. 2:11 & 3:7 & 4:1 & 6:1 & 13:1
6 ch. 2:13
6 ch. 2:12
6 1 Ki. 11:33 Ps. 106:36
7 ch. 2:14 1 Sam. 12:9

1 Sam. 12:10 — 10
Ex. 14:30 — 11
Num. 21:21, 24, 25 — 11
ch. 3:12, 13 — 11
ch. 3:31 — 11
ch. 5:19 — 12
ch. 6:3 — 12
Ps. 106:42, 43 — 12
Jer. 2:13 — 13
Deut. 32:37, 38 — 14
1 Sam. 3:18 2 Sam. 15:26 — 15

2 Chr. 7:14 & 15:8 Jer. 18:7, 8 — 16

Ps. 106:44, 45 Is. 63:9 — 16

Gen. 31:49 ch. 11:11, 29 — 17
ch. 11:8, 11 — 18

CHAPTER 11

CHAP. 11
BC 1161

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, but he was the son of an unchaste woman: yet Gilead was the father of Jephthah.

1 ch. 6:12
2 Ki. 5:1

2 And the wife of Gilead bare him sons; and when the wife's sons grew up, they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit with the house of our father; for son of an alien woman art thou.

7 Gen. 26:27
8 ch. 10:18
8 Luke 17:4
8 ch. 10:18
10 Jer. 42:5

3 So Jephthah flew from the face of his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there gathered about Jephthah unemployed men who went forth with him.

4 And so it came to pass after a time, that the sons of Ammon made war with Israel.

5 When, therefore, it came to pass that the sons of Ammon made war with Israel, then went the elders of Gilead to summon Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

ver. 8 11
ch. 10:17 11
& 20:1
1 Sam. 10:17
& 11:15

6 And they said to Jephthah, Oh! come and be our commander, that we may do battle with the sons of Ammon.

Num. 13
21:24-26
Gen. 13
32:22
Deut. 15
2:9, 19
Num. 16
13:26
& 20:1
Deut. 1:46

7 But Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Have not ye hated me, and thrust me out from the house of my father? Wherefore then are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

Num. 17
20:14
Num. 17
20:18, 21
Num. 20:1 17
Num 21:4 18
Deut. 2:1-8

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore have we now returned unto thee, that if thou go with us, and do battle with the sons of Ammon, then shalt thou become our head for all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Num. 18
21:11
Num. 18
21:13
& 22:36

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye do bring me back to do battle with the sons of Ammon, and YAHVAH deliver them up before me, shall I myself become your head?

Num. 19
21:21
Deut. 2:26

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, YAHVAH Himself will be hearkening between us, if according to thy words, so we do not.

Num. 19
21:22
Deut. 2:27

11 Then went Jephthah with the elders of Gilead, and the people set him over them as head and commander: and Jephthah spake all his words before YAHVAH in Mizpah.

Num. 20
21:23
Deut. 2:32

12 So then Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the sons of Ammon, saying, What occasion is there between us, that thou shouldst have come unto me to fight against my land?

13 And the king of the sons of Ammon said unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan, now therefore restore them in peace.

14 And Jephthah yet once more sent messengers unto the king of the sons of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, or the land of the sons of Ammon:

16 For when they came up out of Egypt, and Israel journeyed through the desert as far as the Red Sea, and came in unto Kadesh;

17 Then did Israel send messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me pass, I pray thee, through thy land: but the king of Edom hearkened not, unto the king of Moab also sent they, but he would not consent; so Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then journeyed they through the desert, and went round the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and so came from the rising of the sun to the land of Moab, but encamped beyond Arnon, and entered not within the boundary of Moab, for Arnon is the boundary of Moab.

19 Then did Israel send messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land as far as my own place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his boundary: so Sihon

gathered together all his people, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 Then did YAHVAH Elohim of Israel deliver up Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel took possession of all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that land.

22 Yea, they took possession of all the territory of the Amorites, from Arnon even as far as the Jabbok, and from the desert even as far as the Jordan.

23 Now therefore it was YAHVAH Elohim of Israel that dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel, and shalt thou possess it?

24 What Chemosh thy deity giveth thee to possess, that wilt thou not possess? And whatsoever YAHVAH our Elohim hath set before us to possess, that shall we not possess?

25 Now therefore art thou really better than Balak son of Zippor king of Moab? Hath there been any striving at all with Israel, or any fighting at all with them,

26 All the time that Israel hath been dwelling in Heshbon and in her towns, and in Aroer and in her towns, and in all the cities that are on the banks of Arnon, for three hundred years? Wherefore then have ye not made a rescue within that time?

27 I, therefore, have not sinned against thee; but thou art doing me a wrong in fighting against me: let YAHVAH, the Judge, give judgment today between the sons of Israel and the sons of Ammon!

28 But the king of the sons of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent unto him.

29 Then came upon Jephthah the Spirit of YAHVAH, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed through Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead, he passed through, unto the sons of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto YAHVAH, and said, If thou wilt deliver the sons of Ammon into my hand,

31 Then shall it be, that whosoever cometh forth out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return successful from the sons of Ammon, shall belong unto YAHVAH, and I will offer him up as an ascending-sacrifice.

32 So then Jephthah passed over unto the sons of Ammon to fight against them: and YAHVAH delivered them into his hand.

33 And he smote them from Aroer even till thou enterest in to Minnith even twenty cities, and as far as Abel keramim, with an exceeding great smiting: and thus were the sons of Ammon subdued before the sons of Israel.

34 Then came Jephthah towards Mizpah unto his own house, and lo! his daughter coming forth to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was none other than his only child; he had not, besides her, either son or daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said: Alas! my daughter, thou hast brought me low, even thou hast come to be among them who trouble me: yet I opened wide my mouth unto YAHVAH, and cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father! thou hast opened wide thy mouth unto YAHVAH: do with me according to that which hath gone forth out of thy mouth, after that YAHVAH hath exacted for thee an avenging from thine enemies, from the sons of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail

CHAP. 11
BC 1161

21 Num. 21:24, 25 Deut. 2:33, 34
22 Deut. 2:36
24 Num. 21:29 1 Ki. 11:7 Jer. 48:7
24 Deut. 9:4, 5 & 18:12 Josh. 3:10
25 Num. 22:2 See Josh. 24:9
26 Num. 21:25
26 Deut. 2:36
27 Gen. 18:25
27 Gen. 16:5 & 31:53 1 Sam. 24:12, 15
29 ch. 3:10
29 Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel*

Gen. 28:20 — 30

See 1 Sam. 1:11, 28 Ps. 66:13 — 31

Ezek. 27:17 — 33

ver. 11 ch. 10:17 — 34
Ex. 15:20 Ps. 68:25 Jer. 31:4 — 34
Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter* — 34

Gen. 37:29, 34 — 35
Eccl. 5:2 — 35
Num. 30:2 — 35
Num. 30:2 — 36
2 Sam. 18:19, 31 — 36

my virginity, I and my companions.

38 And he said, Depart. So he let her go for two months; and she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, and he fulfilled on her his vow which he had vowed; she not having known man. And it became a *statute in Israel:

40 From year to year, departed the daughters of Israel, to lament aloud for the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in the year.

*custom

CHAPTER 12

CHAP. 12
BC 1143

1 And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore didst thou pass over to do battle with the sons of Ammon, and for us didst not call to go with thee? Thy house, will we consume over thee with fire.

1 See ch. 8:1

2 And Jephthah said unto them, Great strife, had I and my people, even with the sons of Ammon: but when I cried unto you for help, ye saved me not out of their hand.

3 So when I saw that thou wast not going to save, then put I my life in my hand, and passed over against the sons of Ammon, and YAHVAH delivered them into my hand. Wherefore then have ye come up against me this day, to fight against me?

3 1 Sam. 19:5 Ps. 119:109
4 See 1 Sam. 25:10
5 Josh. 22:11 ch. 3:28

4 And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Fugitives of Ephraim are ye, O ye Gileadites in the midst of Ephraim, in the midst of Manasseh.

5 And the Gileadites captured the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites: and so it was, that when the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me pass over; the men of Gilead said to him, An Ephraimite art thou? And if he said, Nay!

CHAP. 11
BC 1161
39 ver. 31
1 Sam. 1:22, 24

6 They said to him, Come now, say Shibboleth: and if he said Sibboleth; and he could not take heed to speak in that manner, then laid they hold on him, and slew him at the fords of the Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty-two thousand.

7 And when Jephthah had judged Israel six years, then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 And there judged Israel after him Ibzan of Bethlehem.

9 And so it was, he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters sent he abroad, while thirty daughters brought he from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 And Ibzan died, and was buried in Bethlehem.

11 And after him did Elon the Zebulunite judge Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

13 And there judged Israel after him Abdon son of Hillel the Pirathonite.

14 And so it was, he had forty sons and thirty grandsons who rode on seventy ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

He seems 6 to have been only a civil Judge to do Justice in North-east *Israel*
A civil 11 Judge in North-east *Israel*
A civil 13 Judge also in North-east *Israel*

ch. 5:10 14 & 10:4
ch. 3:13, 15 27 & 5:14

CHAPTER 13

CHAP. 13
BC 1161

1 And the sons of Israel again did the thing that was wicked in the sight of YAHVAH; so YAHVAH delivered them up into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

ch. 2:11 1 & 3:7 & 4:1 & 6:1 & 10:6
This seems 1 a partial captivity
1 Sam. 12:9 1
Josh. 19:41 2

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and had borne no child.

CHAP. 13
BC 1161

3 And the *messenger of YAHVAH appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Lo! I pray thee, thou art barren, and hast borne no child; but thou shalt conceive, and shalt bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and do not drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean:

5 For lo! thou art about to conceive and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head, for one separate unto Elohim shall the boy be from his birth: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 So the woman came in and told her husband, saying, A man of Elohim came unto me, and his appearance was as the appearance of the *messenger of Elohim, reverend exceedingly: and I asked him not whence he was, and his name he told me not.

7 But he said unto me, Lo! thou art about to conceive and bear a son; now therefore do not drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean, for one separate unto Elohim shall the boy be, from his birth until the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah made entreaty unto YAHVAH, and said, Pardon, O my Master! the man of Elohim whom Thou didst send, I pray Thee, let him come again unto us, that he may teach us what we are to do unto the boy that is to be born.

9 And Elohim hearkened unto the voice of Manoah; and the *messenger of Elohim came again unto the woman as she was sitting in the field, Manoah her husband not being with her.

10 So the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Lo! the man hath appeared unto me, who came the other day unto me.

11 Then Manoah arose, and followed his wife, and came unto the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spake unto the wife? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let Th words come to pass: what shall be t rule for the boy and his work?

13 And the *messenger of YAHVA said unto Manoah, Of all that I sa unto the woman, let her beware.

14 Of nothing that cometh of the vin may she eat, nor wine, nor stron drink let her drink, nor anything u clean let her eat: all that I command her, let her observe.

15 And Manoah said unto the *me senger of YAHVAH, I pray Thee, l us detain Thee, that we may mak ready for Thy presence a kid.

16 But the messenger of YAHVA said unto Manoah, Though thou deta me, yet will I not eat of thy food; an though thou make ready an ascendin sacrifice, unto YAHVAH must tho cause it to ascend. For Manoah had no discerned that the angel of YAHVA he was.

17 Then said Manoah unto the *me senger of YAHVAH, What is th name, that when thy word cometh t pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the *messenger of YAHVA said unto him, Wherefore is it tha thou shouldst ask after my name, see ing that it is Wonderful?

19 So Manoah took the kid, and th meal-offering, and caused them to a cend upon the rock unto YAHVAH Who was about to do wondrously while Manoah and his wife were look ing on.

20 And it came to pass, when th flame ascended from off the altar to wards the heavens, that the messenge of YAHVAH ascended in the flame o the altar, while Manoah and his wif were looking on. Then fell they on the faces to the earth.

21 And the *messenger of YAHVAH did no more appear unto Manoah, o unto his wife. Then Manoah knew that the *messenger of YAHVAH, h was.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife We shall die, for upon Elohim have w looked.

3 ch. 6:12 Luke 1:11, 13, 28, 31
4 ver. 14 Num. 6:2, 3 Luke 1:15
5 Num. 6:5 1 Sam. 1:11
5 Num. 6:2
5 See 1 Sam. 7:13 2 Sam. 8:1 1 Chr. 18:1
6 Deut. 33:1 1 Sam. 2:2 & 9:6
6 Mat. 28:3 Luke 9:29 Acts 6:15
6 ver. 17, 18

ver. 4 14
Gen. 18:5 15
ch. 6:18

Gen. 18
32:29

ch. 6:19, 19
20
Lev. 9:24 20
1 Chr. 21:16 Ezek. 1:28 Mat. 17:6
ch. 6:22 21
Gen. 22
32:30 Ex. 33:20 Deut. 5:26 ch. 6:22

*angel

3 But his wife said unto him, If
t YAHVAH had been pleased to put us
to death, He would not have received
our hand an ascending-sacrifice and
meal-offering, nor would He have
ewed us all these things, and at such
time, have let us hear the like of this!

4 So the woman bare a son, and
led his name Samson: and the boy
ew, and YAHVAH blessed him.

5 And the Spirit of YAHVAH be-
n to urge him to and fro in the camp
Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER 14

And Samson went down to Tim-
th, and saw a woman in Timnath of
e daughters of the Philistines.

So he came up, and told his father
d his mother, and said, A woman
ve I seen in Timnath of the daugh-
rs of the Philistines: now therefore
ke her for me to wife.

And his father and his mother said
him, Is there not among the daugh-
rs of thy brethren, or among all my
ople a woman, that thou art going
way to take a woman from among the
circumcised Philistines? But Samson
id unto his father, Take her for me,
r she is pleasant in mine eyes.

4 Now his father and his mother
new not that from YAHVAH it was,
at an occasion he was seeking of the
hilistines, at that time the Philistines
aving dominion over Israel.

5 So Samson went down, and his fa-
er and his mother, to Timnath, and
ey came as far as the vineyards of
imnath, when lo! a young lion roar-
g to meet him.

6 And the Spirit of YAHVAH came
uddenly over him, and he tore it in
ieces as if he had torn in pieces a
id, there being nothing at all in his
and: but he told not his father or
is mother what he had done.

CHAP. 13
BC 1161
24 Heb. 11:32
24 1 Sam. 3:19 Luke 1:80 & 2:52
25 ch. 3:10 1 Sam. 11:6 Mat. 4:1
25 Josh. 15:33 ch. 18:11

CHAP. 14
BC 1141
1 Gen. 38:13 Josh. 15:10
1 Gen. 34:2
2 Gen. 21:21 & 34:4
3 Gen. 24:3, 4
3 Gen. 34:14 Ex. 34:16 Deut. 7:3
4 Josh. 11:20 1 Ki. 12:15 2 Ki. 6:33 2 Chr. 10:15 & 22:7 & 25:20
4 ch. 13:1 Deut. 28:48
6 ch. 3:10 & 13:25 1 Sam. 11:6
1 Ki. 10:1 12 Ezek. 17:2 Luke 14:7
Gen. 29:27 12
Gen. 45:22 12
2 Ki. 5:22 ch. 16:3 15
ch. 15:6 15
ch. 16:15 16

7 So he went down, and spake unto the woman; and she was pleasant in the eyes of Samson.

8 And he returned after a time to take her, and went aside to see the carcase of the lion, and lo! a swarm of bees, in the body of the lion, and honey,

9 Which he took into his hands, and went on eating as he went, and came unto his father and unto his mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that out of the carcase of the lion, he had taken the honey.

10 And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a banquet; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, because they feared him, that they took thirty companions who remained with him.

12 And Samson said unto them, I pray you, let me put you forth a riddle: if ye tell it me within the seven days of the banquet, and find it out, then will I give you thirty linen wraps and thirty changes of raiment:

13 But if ye cannot tell me, then shall ye give me thirty linen wraps and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said to them, Out of the eater, came forth food, and out of the strong, came forth sweetness. But they could not tell the riddle in three days.

15 And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they said to Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may tell us the riddle, lest we burn thee and house of thy father with fire. Was it not to impoverish us that ye invited us, was it not?

16 And the wife of Samson wept upon him, and said, Thou dost altogether hate me, and dost not love me: a riddle, hast thou put forth to the sons of my people, and unto me, thou hast not told it! And he said to her, Lo! to

my own father and mother have I not told it, and to thee shall I tell it?

17 So she wept upon him the seven days, while their banquet lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she urged him: and she told the riddle unto the sons of her people.

18 And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day ere yet the sun went in, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle!

19 And the Spirit of YAHVAH came suddenly over him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote of them thirty men, and took their garments, and gave the changes of raiment to them who had told the riddle; and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 And the wife of Samson was given unto his companion who had served him as his friend.

CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass after a time, in the days of wheat-harvest, that Samson went to visit his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in unto my wife in the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I thought that thou didst hate her, so I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? Pray let her be thine, in her stead.

3 And Samson said of them, I shall be more blameless this time than the Philistines, though I should do them a mischief.

4 So Samson went, and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put one torch between the two tails in the midst.

5 And when he had set fire to the torches, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and set fire both to the stack of sheaves, and to the standing corn, and besides to the olive plantation.

6 Then said the Philistines, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, son-in-law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. So the Philistines went up, and burned her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said to them, Though ye do the like of this, yet will I be avenged upon you, and afterwards, will I cease.

8 So he smote them leg on thigh with a great smiting; and went down and dwelt in a cleft of the crag Etam.

9 Then went up the Philistines, and encamped in Judah, and were spread abroad in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Wherefore have ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do unto him as he hath done unto us.

11 Then went down three thousand men out of Judah unto the cleft of the crag Etam, and said unto Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are ruling over us? What then is this thou hast done to us? And he said unto them, As they have done to me, so have I done to them.

12 And they said to him, To bind thee, are we come down, to deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they answered him, saying, Nay; but we will bind thee, and deliver thee into their hand: but we will not put thee to death. So they bound him with two new ropes, and took him up from the crag.

14 He was coming in as far as Lehi, and the Philistines came shouting to meet him, when the Spirit of YAH-

CHAP. 14
BC 1141

19 ch. 3:10 & 13:25

20 ch. 15:2
20 John 3:29

CHAP. 15
BC 1140
2 ch. 14:20

ch. 14:15 6
ver. 19 9

ch. 14:4 11
ch. 3:10 14
& 14:6

AH came suddenly over him, and the
pes that were upon his arms became
threads of flax which have been
nited with fire, so that his bonds
elted from off his hands.

15 Then found he the jawbone of an
s newly slain, so he thrust forth his
nd, and took it, and smote therewith
thousand men.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-
one of an ass, have I piled them up in
aps! With the jawbone of an ass,
ave I smitten a thousand men!

17 And it came to pass when he had
ade an end of speaking, that he cast
way the jawbone out of his hand, and
lled the name of that place Ramath-
hi.

18 And he was sore athirst, so he
ried unto YAHVAH, and said, Thou
hyself hast given into the hand of
hy servant this great salvation; and
ow must I die of thirst, and fall into
he hand of the uncircumcised?

19 So then Elohim clave open the
ollow that is in *Lehi, and there came
herefrom water; and he drank, and his
pirit came back, and he revived. For
his cause, called he the name thereof
Ain-hakkore, which is in Lehi until
his day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days
f the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

1 Then went Samson unto Gaza, and
aw there an unchaste woman, and
went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, say-
ng, Samson hath come in hither. So
hey came round, and lay in wait for
him all the night in the gate of the city,
but kept themselves quiet all the night,
aying, Until the light of the morning,
hen will we slay him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and
rose at midnight, and took hold of the
doors of the gate of the city, and of the
two doorposts, and tare them away
with the bar, and put them on his
shoulders, and carried them up to the
top of the hill that faceth Hebron.

4 And it came to pass after this, that
he loved a woman in the ravine of
Shorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 So the masters of the Philistines
came up unto her, and said to her,
Entice him, and see wherein lieth his
great strength, and wherewith we may
prevail against him, and bind him to
†humble him: and we will give thee
every man eleven hundred pieces of
silver.

6 So Delilah said unto Samson, Do
tell me, I pray thee, wherein lieth thy
great strength, and wherewith thou
mightest be bound to humble thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they
bind me with seven green cords that
have not been dried, then shall I be-
come weak, and be as any other man.

8 So the chiefs of the Philistines
brought up to her seven green cords
that had not been dried, and she bound
him therewith.

9 Now the liers in wait were tarrying
for her in an inner chamber; and she
said unto him, The Philistines are upon
thee, Samson! And he snapped the
cords as a thread of tow is broken when
fire bloweth thereon. So his strength
was not discovered.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Lo!
thou hast been laughing at me, and
speaking unto me falsehoods: now do
tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou
mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind
me fast with new ropes wherewith work
was never done, then shall I become
weak, and be as any other man.

12 So Delilah took new ropes, and
bound him therewith, and said unto
him, The Philistines are upon thee,
Samson! Now the liers in wait were
tarrying in an inner chamber. And he
snapped them off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson,
Hitherto hast thou been laughing at
me, and speaking unto me falsehoods:

CHAP. 15
BC 1141

15 Lev. 26:8 Josh. 23:10 ch. 3:31

18 Ps. 3:7

19 Gen. 45:27 Is. 40:29

20 He seems to have judged South-west Israel during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines 20 ch. 13:1

*meaning Jaw (bone)

CHAP. 16
BC 1120

21 Sam. 23:26 Acts 9:24

ch. 14:15 5

†afflict

do tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weave the seven braids of my head with the warp.

14 So she beat them up with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awaked out of his sleep, and pulled out the pin of the loom, and the warp.

15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? These three times hast thou laughed at me, and hast not told me wherein lieth thy great strength.

16 And it came to pass when she urged him with her words continually, and pressed him, that his soul became impatient unto death;

17 So he told her all his heart, and said to her, No razor hath come on my head; for one separate unto Elohim have I been from my birth: if I were shaven, then would depart from me my strength, and I should become weak, and be as any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the chiefs of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath told me all his heart. And the chiefs of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought up the silver in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and called for a man, and caused him to shave off the seven braids of his head; and she began to *humble him, and his strength departed from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out now as time after time, and shake myself free: he, not knowing that YAHVAH had departed from him.

21 And the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and took him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of bronze; and it came to pass that he used to grind in the prison.

22 And the hair of his head began to grow after he had been shaven.

23 Now the chiefs of the Philistines had gathered themselves together to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their idol, and to rejoice: and they said, Our idol hath delivered into our hand Samson our enemy.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their idol: for they said, Our idol hath delivered into our hand our enemy, even him who laid waste our land, and who multiplied our slain.

25 And it came to pass when their heart was merry, that they said, Call for Samson that he may make †sport for us. So they called for Samson out of the prison, and he made sport before them: and they stationed him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the youth that held him by his hand, Place me where I may feel the pillars whereon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women: there also were all the chiefs of the Philistines: and on the roof were about three thousand men and women, looking on while Samson made sport.

28 So then Samson cried unto YAHVAH, and said, My Master YAHVAH! remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, I pray Thee, only this once, O my Elohim, that I may be avenged with one avenging for my two eyes upon the Philistines.

29 Then did Samson grasp the two middle pillars whereon the house rested, and whereon it was upheld, and he braced himself against them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let my soul die with the Philistines! And he bowed mightily; and the house fell upon the chiefs, and upon all the people that

CHAP. 16
BC 1120
13 ch. 14:16
17 Mic. 7:5
17 Num. 6:5
ch. 13:5
19 Prov. 7:26, 27
20 Num. 14:9, 42, 43
Josh. 7:12
1 Sam. 16:14 & 18:12 & 28:15, 16
2 Chr. 15:2
Dan. 5:4 24
ch. 9:27 25
Deut. 22:8 27
Jer. 15:15 28
*afflict
†amuse us

were therein. So the dead whom he slew at his death were more than they whom he slew in his life.

31 Then came down his brethren and all the house of his father, and lifted him, and carried him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father: he had judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER 17

1 And there was a man of the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from thee, when thou didst utter a curse, and didst also say in my hearing, Lo! the silver is with me! I took it. Then said his mother, Blessed be my son by YAHVAH.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had hallowed the silver unto YAHVAH out of mine own hand for my son to make a graved (molten) image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 But he restored the silver to his mother; so his mother took two hundred pieces of silver and gave it to the silversmith, who made thereof a graved (molten) image: and it was in the house of Micah.

5 Now the man Micah, had a house of idols; and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and installed one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah of the family of Judah, he being a Levite, and he being a sojourner there.

8 So the man took his journey out of the city out of Bethlehem-judah, to sojourn wheresoever he could find a home: and he came into the hill country of Ephraim as far as the house of Micah, in pursuing his journey.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, A Levite am I from Bethlehem-judah, and I am taking my journey to sojourn wheresoever I can find a home.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten pieces of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy sustenance. So the Levite went.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man became to him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah installed the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and remained in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now I know that YAHVAH will do me good, seeing I have a Levite as my priest.

CHAPTER 18

1 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days, the tribe of the Danites was seeking for itself an inheritance to dwell in; for there had not fallen to them unto that day in the midst of the tribes of Israel enough for an inheritance.

2 So then the sons of Dan sent out of their family, five men out of their bounds, men who were sons of valour, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to explore it; and they said unto them, Go! explore the land. And they came into the hill country of Ephraim as far as the house of Micah, and lodged there.

3 They being by the house of Micah, knew the voice of the young man, the Levite: so they turned aside there, and said to him, Who brought thee in hither? and what art thou doing in this place, and what hast thou here?

CHAP. 16
BC 1120
30 ch. 13:25

CHAP. 17
BC 1120
2 Gen. 14:19
3 See Ex. 20:4, 23 Lev. 19:4
4 Is. 46:6
5 ch. 8:27
5 Gen. 31:19, 30 Hos. 3:4
6 ch. 18:1 & 19:1 & 21:25
6 Deut. 12:8
7 See Josh. 19:15 ch. 19:1 Ruth 1:1, 2 Mic. 5:2 Mat. 2:1, 5, 6
ch. 18:19 10
Gen. 45:8 10
Job 29:16
Or, a double suit, etc. 10
Heb. an order of garments 10
ver. 5 12
ch. 18:30 12

CHAP. 18
BC 1406
ch. 17:6 1 & 21:25
Josh. 19:47 1
ch. 13:25 2
Num. 13:17 2
Josh. 2:1 2
ch. 17:1 2

CHAP. 18
BC 1405

4 And he said unto them, Thus and so hath Micah dealt with me, and hath hired me, and I am become his priest.

4 ch. 17:10
5 1 Ki. 22:5 Is. 30:1 Hos. 4:12
5 See ch. 17:5 ver. 14
6 1 Ki. 22:6

5 So they said unto him, Ask of Elohim, we pray thee, that we may know whether the journey on which we are going shall have good success.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go! and prosper: before YAHVAH, is your journey on which ye go.

7 ver. 27, 28

7 So the five men went their way, and entered Laish, and saw the people who were therein dwelling securely, after the manner of the Zidonians, quietly and securely; and there was no one to reproach them with anything in the land, none to possess himself of dominion; they being far away from the Zidonians, and having no dealings with any one.

8 ver. 2
9 Num. 13:30 Josh. 2:23, 24
9 1 Ki. 22:3
10 ver. 7, 27
10 Deut. 8:9

8 So they came unto their brethren in Zorah and Eshtaol, and their brethren said unto them, Why are ye minded to do nothing?

12 Josh. 15:60
12 ch. 13:25
13 ver. 2
14 1 Sam. 14:28

9 And they said, Arise! and let us go up against them: for we have seen the land, and lo! it is very good: are ye then minded to do nothing? do not be too slothful to go, and enter and take possession of the land.

ch. 17:5 14

10 When ye do enter, ye will enter amongst a people secure, and the land is of ample bounds: yea, Elohim hath delivered it into your hands; a place where there is no lack of anything that is in the earth.

ver. 11 16
ver. 2, 14 17
ch. 17:4, 5 17
Job 21:5 19 & 29:9 & 40:4 Mic. 7:16
ch. 17:10 19

11 So there brake up from thence out of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, begirt with weapons of war.

12 And they went up and encamped in Kiriath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they have called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: lo! it is behind Kiriath-jearim.

13 And they passed on from thence unto the hill country of Ephraim, and came as far as the house of Micah.

14 Then responded the five men who had been to spy out the land of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Know ye that there are in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore, know what ye will do!

15 So they turned aside thither, and entered into the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and asked him of his welfare.

16 Now the six hundred men begirt with weapons of war were standing at the entrance of the gate, they being of the sons of Dan.

17 Then went up the five men who had been to spy out the land; they came in thither, they took the graven image and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: now, the priest was standing at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men who were begirt with weapons of war.

18 But when these had entered the house of Micah, and taken the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them, What are ye doing?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and become to us a father and a priest: is it better that thou be priest to the house of one man, or that thou be priest to a tribe and to a family in Israel?

20 Then was the heart of the priest glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and came into the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and went their way, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the goods before them.

22 They had gone a good way from the house of Micah, when the men that were in the houses near to the house of Micah, were called out, and overtook the sons of Dan.

23 And they called unto the sons of Dan, who turned their faces, and said

to Micah, What aileth thee, that
bu hast called out thy neighbours?

4 And he said, My idols which I
d made, ye have taken away, and the
iest, and have departed, and what
ve I more? How then is it that ye
n say unto me, What aileth thee?

5 And the sons of Dan said unto
n, Do not let thy voice be heard
nong us, lest men embittered in soul
ll upon you, and thou gather in thy
e, and the lives of thy household.

6 And the sons of Dan went on
eir journey: and when Micah saw
at they were too strong for him, he
rned and went back unto his house.

7 They therefore took what Micah
d made, and the priest that he had,
d came upon Laish, upon a people
iet and secure: and smote them with
e edge of the sword; the city also
rned they with fire.

8 And there was no one to rescue,
cause it was far from Zidon, and
ey had no dealings with any one, it,
ing in the vale that pertaineth to
th-rehob. Then built they the city,
d dwelt therein,

9 And called the name of the city
an, by the name of Dan their fa-
er, who was born to Israel: howbeit,
ish was the name of the city at the
st.

10 And the sons of Dan set up for
emselves the graven image: and Jona-
an son of Gershom, son of Moses,
and his sons, became priests to the
be of the Danites, until the day of
e captivity of the land.

11 So they set up for themselves the
aven image of Micah which he had
ade, and let it remain all the days
at the house of Elohim was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER 19

And it came to pass in those days,
hen king there was none in Israel,

CHAP. 18
BC 1406

27 Josh. 19:47
28 ver. 7
29 Num. 13:21
2 Sam. 10:6
29 Josh. 19:47
29 Gen. 14:14
ch. 20:1
1 Ki. 12:29, 30 & 15:20
30 ch. 13:1
1 Sam. 4:2, 3, 10, 11
31 Josh. 18:1
ch. 19:18 & 21:12

that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehem-judah.

2 And his concubine went astray against him, and departed from him unto the house of her father in Bethlehem-judah, and remained there the space of four months.

3 Then arose her husband, and went after her, to speak unto her heart, that he might bring her back again, having his young man with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into the house of her father, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father-in-law, the father of the damsel, constrained him, and he abode with him three days: and they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, and gat up to go, that the father of the damsel said unto his son-in-law, Stay thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye shall go your way.

6 So they both of them sat down and did eat together, and drink. Then said the father of the damsel unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry the night, and let thy heart be glad.

CHAP. 19
BC 1406
1 ch. 17:6 & 18:1 & 21:25

7 And when the man rose up to go, his father-in-law pressed him: so he turned back and tarried the night there.

ch. 17:7 1

8 And when he arose early on the morning of the fifth day to go, the father of the damsel said, Come now, stay thy heart, and tarry ye until the decline of the day. And they did eat, both of them.

Gen. 18:5 5

9 And when the man rose up to go, he and his concubine and his young man, his father-in-law, the father of the damsel, said to him, Come now, see! the day hath sunk down towards evening; come now! tarry the night: lo! the day goeth down; tarry the night

CHAP. 19
BC 1406

here, and let thy heart be glad; so shall ye rise early tomorrow for your journey, and thou shalt go thy way to thine own home.

10 But the man would not tarry the night, but rose up and went his way, and came as far as over against Jebus, the same is Jerusalem: and with him were a couple of asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

11 They being by Jebus, and the day having gone far down, the young man said unto his master, Do come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and tarry the night therein.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into a city of aliens, who are not of the sons of Israel; but will pass on as far as Gibeah.

13 And he said to his young man, Come and let us draw near unto one of the places, and tarry the night in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 So they passed on, and went their way; and the sun went in upon them beside Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 Then turned they aside there, to go in and tarry the night in Gibeah: so he went in and abode in the broadway of the city: and there was no one minded to take them into a house to tarry the night.

16 But lo! an old man coming in from his work out of the field in the evening; and the man was from the hill country of Ephraim, he himself being a sojourner in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 So he lifted up his eyes, and saw a wayfaring man in the broadway of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and from whence hast thou come?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing along from Bethlehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, whence I am: but I have been as far as Bethlehem-judah, and now unto the house of YAHVA am I going; and there is no one minde to take me into a house.

19 Nevertheless straw, and fodd too, is there for our asses; yea, mor over bread and wine there are for m and for thy handmaid, and for th young man that is with thy servants there is lack of nothing.

20 And the old men said, Thou a welcome! only all thy wants be on m by no means, in the broadway maye thou lodge.

21 So he brought him into his hous and gave provender to the asses; an they bathed their feet, and did eat an drink.

22 They were gladdening their hear when lo! men of the city, men of th sons of the *Abandoned One, beset th house round about, beating violentl against the door; and they spake un the old man, the owner of the hous saying, Bring forth the man that ha entered into thy house, that we ma †know him.

23 And the man, the owner of th house, went forth unto them, and sa unto them, Do not, my brethren, do n act vilely, I pray you; after this ma hath entered into my house, do n commit this impiety.

24 Lo, my virgin daughter, and hi concubine; I must needs now brin them forth, and ye must humble them and do unto them what seemeth goo in your own eyes: but unto this ma must ye not do this impious thing!

25 And the men would not hearke unto him, so the man laid hold on hi concubine, and brought her forth un them outside; and they knew her, an abused her all the night until the morn ing, and let her go at the uprising o the dawn.

26 So the woman came in at th turnings of the morning, and fell dow at the entrance of the man's hou where her master was, and lay the till it was light.

10 Josh. 18:28
11 Josh. 15:8, 63
12 Josh. 18:28
13 Josh. 18:25
15 Mat. 25:43
16 Ps. 104:23

Josh. 18:1 18 ch. 18:31 & 20:18 1 Sam. 1:3, 7

Gen. 20 43:23
ch. 6:23
Gen. 19:2 20
Gen. 21 24:32 & 43:24
Gen. 18:4 21 John 13:5
Gen. 19:4 22 ch. 20:5 Hos. 9:9 & 10:9
Deut. 22 13:13
Gen. 19:5 22 Rom. 1:26, 27
Gen. 23 19:6, 7
2 Sam. 23 13:12
Gen. 19:8 24
Gen. 34:2 24 Deut. 21:14

Gen. 4:1 25

*Belial, vile scoundrels, worthless, good for nothing base fellows
†abuse him

27 So then her master rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to go on his journey, when lo! the woman his concubine fallen at the entrance of the house, with her hands upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up! and let us be going. But there was no answer. So he took her up on the ass, and the man rose up, and went his way to his own place.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the bounds of Israel.

30 And so it was, that every one who beheld, said, There hath not happened, nor been seen the like of this, from the day when the sons of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, until this day: put it to yourselves concerning it; take counsel and speak!

CHAPTER 20

1 Then went forth all the sons of Israel, and the assembly came together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto YAHVAH at Mizpah.

2 And the chiefs of all the people, all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the convocation of the people of Elohim, four hundred thousand footmen that drew the sword.

3 And the sons of Benjamin heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. Then said the sons of Israel, Tell us, in what manner was brought to pass this vileness?

4 And the Levite, husband of the woman that was cut in pieces, responded and said, Into Gibeah that pertaineth to Benjamin I entered, I and my concubine to tarry the night.

5 And the owners of Gibeah rose up against me, and beset the house for my sake by night: me, they thought to slay, and my concubine, they so humbled, that she died.

6 So I laid hold on my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel, because they had wrought lewdness and impiety in Israel.

7 Lo! ye all are sons of Israel; give your word and counsel here.

8 Then arose all the people as one man, saying, No man of us will go to his tent, and no man of us will turn aside to his house.

9 Now therefore, this is the thing that we will do to Gibeah: go against it by lot;

10 And we will take ten men of a hundred, of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to fetch provisions for the people, that they may do when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the impiety that it hath wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered together against the city, as one man knit together.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men throughout all the divisions of Benjamin, saying, What is this vile thing that hath been brought to pass among you?

13 Now therefore deliver up the men, the sons of the Abandoned One, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and vileness be consumed out of Israel. But the sons of Benjamin would not hearken unto the voice of their brethren, the sons of Israel.

14 Then did the sons of Benjamin gather themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go forth to battle against the sons of Israel.

15 And the sons of Benjamin were numbered on that day, out of the cities, twenty-six thousand men that drew the

CHAP. 19
BC 1406
28 ch. 20:5
29 ch. 20:6
See 1 Sam. 11:7
30 ch. 20:7

CHAP. 20
BC 1406
1 ver. 11
Josh. 22:12
ch. 21:5
1 Sam. 11:7
1 ch. 18:29
1 Sam. 3:20
2 Sam. 3:10
& 24:2
1 Judg. 10:17
& 11:11
1 Sam. 7:5
& 10:17
2 ch. 8:10
4 ch. 19:15
5 ch. 19:22
ch. 19:25, 26 5
ch. 19:29 6
Josh. 7:15 6
ch. 19:30 7
Deut. 13:14 12
Josh. 22:13, 16
Deut. 13:13 13
ch. 19:22
Deut. 17:12 13

sword, besides, of the inhabitants of Gibeah, were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Out of all this people were seven hundred chosen men, left-handed; any one of whom could sling with a stone to a hair's breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel were numbered, apart from Benjamin, four hundred thousand men, that drew the sword: every one of these being a man of war.

18 And they arose, and went up to Bethel, and asked of Elohim, and the sons of Israel said, Who shall go up for us first to fight against the sons of Benjamin? And YAHVAH said, Judah first.

19 And the sons of Israel arose in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went forth to fight against Benjamin; so the men of Israel set themselves in array against them to fight against Gibeah.

21 Then came forth the sons of Benjamin out of Gibeah, and laid low of Israel on that day twenty-two thousand men to the ground.

22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and again set themselves in array for battle in the place where they had set themselves in array on the first day.

23 Now the sons of Israel had gone up and wept before YAHVAH until the evening, and asked of YAHVAH, saying, Shall I again draw near to battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother? And YAHVAH said, Go up against him.

24 So the sons of Israel came near against the sons of Benjamin on the second day.

25 And Benjamin came forth to meet them out of Gibeah on the second day, and laid low of the sons of Israel yet eighteen thousand men to the ground; all these drew the sword.

CHAP. 20
BC 1406
16 ch. 3:15
1 Chr. 12:2
18 ver. 23, 26
18 Num. 27:21
ch. 1:1
21 Gen. 49:27
23 ver. 26, 27
25 ver. 21
ver. 18 26
Josh. 18:1 27
1 Sam. 4:3, 4
Josh. 24:33 28
Deut. 10:8 & 18:5 28
Josh. 8:4 29
Josh. 8:14 34
Is. 47:11
*burnt offerings

26 Then went up all the sons of Israel, and all the people, and came to Bethel, and wept, and tarried there before YAHVAH, and fasted on that day until the evening, and caused to go up *ascending-sacrifices and peace offerings before YAHVAH.

27 And the sons of Israel asked of YAHVAH, (there being the ark of the covenant of Elohim, in those days

28 And Phinehas, son of Eleazar, son of Aaron, was standing before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go forth to battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother, or shall I forbear? And YAHVAH said, Go up; for tomorrow will I deliver him into thy hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah round about.

30 So the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as time after time.

31 And the sons of Benjamin came forth against the people; they were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying as time after time in the highways, whereof one goeth up to Bethel, and the other, to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men in Israel.

32 Then said the sons of Benjamin, They are being smitten before us, as at the first. But the sons of Israel had said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city into the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array in Baal-tamar, and the liers in wait of Israel began to break forth out of their place, out of the forest of Gibeah.

34 And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe, they not knowing that disaster was overtaking them.

35 Thus YAHVAH smote Benjamin
efore Israel: and the sons of Israel
estroyed in Benjamin that day twenty-
ve thousand and one hundred men:
l these, drew the sword.

36 So the sons of Benjamin saw that
ey were smitten, and that the men
Israel had given place to Benjamin,
cause they trusted to the liers in
ait, whom they had set near Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and
shed upon Gibeah; and the liers in
ait marched forward, and smote all
e city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now the appointed sign between
e men of Israel and the liers in wait
d been: to cause a great cloud of
oke to ascend out of the city.

39 So when the men of Israel turned
the battle, and the Benjamites began
smite and slay of the sons of Israel
out thirty men, for they said, Yea!
ey are smitten before us, as in the
st battle:

40 Then the cloud began to ascend
t of the city a pillar of smoke, and
e Benjamites looked behind them, and
! the whole city flamed up towards
e heavens.

41 And when the men of Israel
rned, then were the men of Benjamin
smayed, for they saw that disaster
d overtaken them.

42 And when they turned before the
en of Israel unto the way of the
sert, the battle overtook them: while,
for them that came out of the cities,
ey began to destroy them in their
idst.

43 They hemmed in the Benjamites,
ey pursued them, with ease, trode
ey them down, as far as over against
ibeah towards sunrise.

44 So there fell of Benjamin eighteen
ousand men; all these being men of
lour.

45 And when they turned and fled
wards the desert unto the cliff Rim-
on, then gleaned they of them in the
highways five thousand men; and they followed hard after them as far as Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men.

46 So then it came to pass that all the fallen of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men, that drew the sword on that day; all these being men of valour.

47 But there turned and fled towards the desert unto the cliff Rimmon six hundred men, who abode in the cliff Rimmon four months.

48 Thus the men of Israel turned against the sons of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, beginning with the city, each and every one down to the beast, even to every one that was met with: moreover, all the cities they came to, they set on fire.

CHAP. 20
BC 1406
36 Josh. 8:15
37 Josh. 8:19
40 Josh. 8:20
Josh. 15:32 45
ch. 21:13 47

CHAPTER 21

1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, Not a man from among us shall give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 So then the people came to Bethel, and abode there until the evening before Elohim, and lifted up their voice, and wept bitterly;

3 And said, Wherefore, O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, hath this come about in Israel, that there should be lacking today out of Israel one tribe?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered ascending-sacrifices and peace-offerings.

5 And the sons of Israel said, Who was there that came not up in the convocation out of all the tribes of Israel unto YAHVAH? For the great oath had been taken as to any who came not up unto YAHVAH at Mizpah, saying, He shall be put to death.

6 And the sons of Israel grieved for

CHAP. 21
BC 1406
ch. 20:1 1
ch. 20:18, 26 2
2 Sam. 24:25 4
ch. 5:23 5

Benjamin their brother, and they said, There is cut off today one tribe out of Israel.

7 What are we to do for them who remain for wives, seeing that we ourselves have sworn by YAHVAH not to give them of our daughters for wives?

8 So they said, What one of the tribes of Israel is there that hath not come up unto YAHVAH at Mizpah? And lo! no man had come into the camp out of Jabesh-gilead unto the convocation.

9 When the people were numbered, lo! there was not there a man of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead.

10 So the assembly sent thither twelve thousand men of the sons of valour, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones.

11 And this is the thing that ye shall do: every male and every woman that hath cohabited with man, shall ye devote to destruction.

12 And they found of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young women virgins who had not cohabited with man: so they brought them into the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 Then the whole assembly sent, and spake unto the sons of Benjamin who were in the cliff Rimmon, and proclaimed to them peace.

14 So Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: but they found not for them to suffice, even so.

15 Now the assembly had grieved for Benjamin, because YAHVAH had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 So then the elders of the assembly said, What are we to do for them who remain for wives, for womankind hath been destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, There is an heritance for the escaped of Benjam and there must not be wiped ou tribe out of Israel.

18 Yet we may not give them wi of our own daughters: for the sons Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then said they, Lo! the festival YAHVAH in Shiloh from year year; which Shiloh is on the north Bethel towards sunrise, by the highw that goeth up from Bethel towa Shechem, and on the south of Lebon

20 And they commanded the sons Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in w in the vineyards;

21 And look, and lo! if the dau ters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then shall ye come forth out the vineyards, and catch you every m his wife of the daughters of Shil and go your way to the land of Ben min.

22 And it shall be when their thers, or their brethren come in to co plain to us, that we will say unto the As a favour to us grant them, beca we took not for each man his wife the battle: for ye yourselves gave th not unto them, so as now to be guil

23 And the sons of Benjamin did and carried off wives, according to th number, of them who were danc whom they seized: and they went th way, and returned unto their inh tance, and built the cities, and dw therein.

24 And the sons of Israel at t time went their several ways fr thence, every man to his own tr and to his own family, yea, they w forth from thence, every man to own inheritance.

25 In those days there was no k in Israel, every man did that which right in his own eyes.

CHAP. 21
BC 1406
8 1 Sam. 11:1 & 31:11
10 ver. 5 ch. 5:23 1 Sam. 11:7
11 Num. 31:17
12 Josh. 18:1
13 ch. 20:47
15 ver. 6
ver. 1 18 ch. 11:35
See Ex. 21 15:20 ch. 11:34 1 Sam. 18:6
See ch. 23 20:48 ch. 17:6 25 & 18:1 & 19:1 Deut. 25 12:8 ch. 17:6

THE BOOK OF RUTH

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 1322

1 Judg. 2:16
1 Gen. 12:10 & 26:1
2 Ki. 8:1
1 Judg. 17:8
2 Gen. 35:19
2 Judg. 3:30

And it came to pass in the days
ıen the judges administered justice,
at there was a famine in the land.
ınd so a certain man went his way out
Bethlehem-judah to sojourn in the
ıuntry of Moab, he, and his wife,
d his two sons.

6 Ex. 4:31
Luke 1:68
6 Mat. 6:11
8 See Josh. 24:15
8 2 Tim. 1:16-18
8 ver. 5
ch. 2:20
9 ch. 3:1

2 And the name of the man was
ılimelech, and the name of his wife
aomi, and the name of his two sons,
ahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites out
Bethlehem-judah. So they came into
: country of Moab, and remained
:re.

3 And Elimelech, husband of Naomi,
:d; and she was left, she and her two
ıs.

4 And they took them wives of the
ɔmen of Moab; the name of the one
ıs Orpah, and the name of the other
ıth: and they dwelt there about ten
ars.

5 And they also both died, Mahlon
d Chilion; so the woman was bereft
her two sons and of her husband.

6 Then she arose, she and her daugh-
s-in-law, and returned out of the
ıntry of Moab: for she had heard
:the country of Moab how that YAH-
AH had visited His people in giving
ıto them bread.

7 So she went forth out of the dwell-
g-place where she had remained, and
r two daughters-in-law with her; and
ey went on the way, to return unto
e land of Judah.

8 Then said Naomi to her two daugh-
rs-in-law, Go, return each one to the
ɔuse of her mother: YAHVAH deal
ith you in lovingkindness, as ye have
:alt with the dead, and with me.

9 YAHVAH grant you, that ye may
ıd a place of rest, each one in the
ɔuse of her husband. And she kissed
ıem, and they lifted up their voice,
ıd wept.

Gen. 11 38:11
Deut. 25:5

Judg. 13 2:15
Job 19:21
Prov. 14 17:17 & 18:24
Judg. 15 11:24
See Josh. 15 24:15, 19
2 Ki. 2:2
Luke 24:28
2 Ki. 2:2, 16 4, 6
ch. 2:11, 16 12
1 Sam. 17 3:17 & 25:22
2 Sam. 19:13
2 Ki. 6:31
Acts 21:14 18

Mat. 19 21:10
See Is. 19 23:7
Lam. 2:15

10 And they said to her, With thee will we return unto thy people.

11 Then said Naomi, Go back, my daughters! wherefore should ye journey with me? Have I yet sons in my womb, that they should become your husbands?

12 Go back, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even tonight have a husband, and should even bear sons;

13 Would ye therefore tarry until they were grown? would ye therefore shut yourselves up from having husbands? Nay! my daughters; for it is far more bitter for me than for you, that forth hath gone against me the hand of YAHVAH.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept yet more. Then Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Lo! thy sister-in-law hath gone back unto her people, and unto her idols: go thou back after thy sister-in-law.

16 And Ruth said, Do not urge me to leave thee, to go back from following thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy Elohim, my Elohim:

17 Where thou diest, I will die, and there will I be buried: so let YAHVAH do to me, and so let Him add, if death itself part me and thee.

18 And when she saw that bravely determined was she to go with her, she ceased entreating her.

19 So they two went their way until they entered Bethlehem. And it came to pass when they entered Bethlehem, that all the city was moved concerning them, and the women said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Do not

call me Naomi (Sweet), call me Mara (Bitter); for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I was full when I departed, but empty am I brought back of YAHVAH: wherefore should ye call me Naomi, when YAHVAH hath given answer against me, and the Almighty hath crushed me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned out of the country of Moab, and they entered Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

1 Now Naomi had an acquaintance of her husband's, a man of great integrity, of the family of Elimelech, whose name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me go, I pray thee, to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose eyes I may find favour. And she said to her, Go, my daughter.

3 So she went her way, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and it happened to her, to light upon the portion of field-land belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 And lo! Boaz coming from Bethlehem, and he said to the reapers, YAHVAH be with you! and they said to him, YAHVAH bless thee!

5 Then said Boaz to his young man, that was set over the reapers, Whose is this maiden?

6 And the young man that was set over the reapers answered and said, The Moabitish maiden is she who came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, Let me glean, I pray thee, and gather among the sheaves, after the reapers: so she came in, and hath continued from that time all the morning until just now, and hath not rested in the house for a little.

8 And Boaz said unto Ruth, Hearest thou not my daughter? Do not go glean in any other field, neither inde shalt thou pass on from hence, b here shalt thou keep fast by m maidens:

9 Thine eyes be on the field whic they shall reap, and go thou aft them: have I not commanded the you men, that they touch thee not? an when thou art athirst, then go un the vessels, and drink of what t young men shall draw.

10 Then she fell upon her face, an bowed herself to the ground, and sa unto him, Wherefore have I foun favour in thine eyes, that thou shoul est take notice of me, seeing that I a a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered, and said her, It hath been told me all that tho hast done unto thy mother-in-law, sin the death of thy husband, and ho thou hast left thy father and thy moth er, and the land of thy nativity, an come unto a people whom thou knew est not aforetime.

12 YAHVAH recompense thy deed and let thy reward be full from YAH VAH Elohim of Israel, unto Who thou hast come to take refuge und His wings.

13 And she said, Let me find favou in thine eyes, my master, for that tho hast comforted me, and for that tho hast spoken unto the heart of th handmaid, though I be not as one o thine own handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said to her at mealtim Draw nigh hither, and eat of the brea and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. S she sat beside the reapers, and the was reached to her parched corn, an she did eat, and was satisfied, and le thereof remaining.

15 And when she rose up to glea Boaz commanded his young men, say ing, Even between the sheaves, let he glean, and reproach her not:

16 Yea, moreover, draw out for he from the bundles, and leave behin that she may glean it, and rebuke he not.

CHAP. 1
BC 1322

21 Job 1:21
22 Ex. 9:31, 32
ch. 2:23
2 Sam. 21:9

CHAP. 2
BC 1312

1 ch. 3:2, 12
1 ch. 4:21

2 Lev. 19:9
Deut. 24:19

4 Luke 1:28
2 Thes. 3:16
6 ch. 1:22

1 Sam. 25:23 — 10
ch. 1:14, 16, 17 — 11
1 Sam. 24:19
ch. 1:16 — 12
Ps. 17:8
Gen. 33:15
1 Sam. 1:18 — 13
1 Sam. 25:41
ver. 18 — 14

17 So she gleaned in the field until
ne evening, and beat out that which
ne had gleaned, and there was about
n ephah of barley.

18 And she took it up, and came into
ne city: and when her mother-in-law
ad seen what she had gleaned, she
rought forth, and gave her what had
en left remaining after that she was
itisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said to her,
n what place hast thou gleaned today?
nd where hast thou wrought? May
e that took notice of thee be blessed!
o she told her mother-in-law with
hom she had wrought, and said, The
me of the man with whom I wrought
day is Boaz.

20 Then said Naomi to her daughter-
-law, Blessed be he of YAHVAH,
ho hath not left off his lovingkind-
ss to the living and to the dead. And
aomi said to her, Near to us is the
an, of our own kinsmen is he!

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said,
ea, for he said unto me, By my young
en shalt thou keep fast, until they
ve ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her
ughter-in-law, Good is it, my daugh-
r, that thou go forth with his maid-
s, and that they meet thee not in
y other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens
Boaz to glean, until the end of the
rley harvest and the wheat harvest;
nd dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAPTER 3

1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said
o her, My daughter! shall I not seek
or thee a place of rest, in which it may
e well with thee?

2 Now therefore is not Boaz of our
indred, with whose maidens thou hast
een? Lo! he is winnowing the barley
hreshing-floor tonight!

CHAP. 2
BC 1312
18 ver. 14
19 ver. 10
Ps. 41:1
20 ch. 3:10
2 Sam. 2:5
Job 29:13
20 Prov. 17:17
20 ch. 3:9 & 4:6

CHAP. 3
BC 1312
1 1 Cor. 7:36
1 Tim. 5:8
1 ch. 1:9
2 ch. 2:8
3 2 Sam. 14:2

Judg. 19:6, 7 9, 22
2 Sam. 13:28
Esth. 1:10

Ezek. 16:8 9
ver. 12 9
ch. 2:20

ch. 2:20 10
ch. 1:8 10

Prov. 12:4 11
ver. 9 12
ch. 4:1 12
Deut. 25:5 13
ch. 4:5
Mat. 22:24

3 Thou wilt therefore bathe thee, and anoint thee, and put thine apparel upon thee, and go down to the threshing-floor: do not make thyself known to the man until he have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he doth lie, and shalt go in, and turn aside the covering of his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest will I do.

6 So she went down to the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law had commanded her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was glad, he went in to lie down at the end of the heap of corn. Then came she in softly, and turned aside the covering of his feet, and laid her down.

8 And it came to pass in the middle of the night, that the man started up, and turned, and lo! a woman lying at his feet.

9 And he said, Who art thou? And she said, I am Ruth thy handmaid: spread therefore thy wing over thy handmaid, for a kinsman thou art.

10 And he said, Blessed be thou of YAHVAH, my daughter, for thou hast made thy last lovingkindness better than the first, in not following after young men, whether poor or rich.

11 Now therefore, my daughter, do not fear; whatsoever thou shalt say I will do for thee: for all the gate of my people doth know that a virtuous woman thou art.

12 And now although it is true that a kinsman am I, yet is there a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry the night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will act as kinsman to thee, well; let him so act: but if he inclineth not to act as kinsman to thee, then will I so act to thee, by the

life of YAHVAH: lie still until the morning.

14 So she lay at his feet until the morning, and rose up before one could know his neighbour. And he said, Do not let it be known that a woman came into the threshing-floor.

15 And he said, Bring the cloak that is upon thee, and hold it. So she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it upon her, and *he went unto the city.

16 And when she came unto her mother-in-law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done for her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he unto me; for he said, Do not go in empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 And she said, Abide, my daughter, until that thou get to know how the matter will fall out: for the man will not rest, except he have finished the thing today.

CHAPTER 4

1 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there, and lo! the kinsman passing by, of whom Boaz had spoken; so he said, Turn aside! and sit down here, such a one! And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 Then fetched he ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 Then said he to the kinsman, The parcel of land that was our brother Elimelech's is to be disposed of by Naomi, who hath returned out of the country of Moab:

4 And I thought I would unveil thine ear, saying, Take it over in presence of such as are here seated, and in presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt act as kinsman, act as kinsman: but if thou wilt not so act, only tell me, that I may know: for there is none who can set thee aside as kinsman; but I am after thee. And he said, I will act as kinsman.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou takest over the land from the hand of Naomi, also of Ruth the Moabitess wife of the dead, dost thou take it, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 Then said the kinsman, I cannot act as kinsman for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance: do thou for thyself act as kinsman in my right, for I cannot so redeem.

7 Now this aforetime was the way in Israel at a redeeming and at an exchanging, to confirm every word: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour; yea, this was the way of taking to witness in Israel.

8 So the kinsman said unto Boaz, Take it over for thyself: and he drew off his shoe.

9 Then said Boaz to the elders, and all the people, Witnesses, are ye today, that I have taken over all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, wife of Mahlon, have I taken over to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his dwelling-place: witnesses, are ye today!

11 Then said all the people who were in the gate, and the elders, Witnesses! YAHVAH grant the woman who is coming into thy house, to be as Rachel and as Leah, which two of them did build the house of Israel. Do thou bravely, then, in Ephrathah, and proclaim thou a name in Bethlehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare to Judah, of the seed which may YAHVAH give thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she be

CHAP. 3
BC 1312
13 Judg. 8:19 Jer. 4:2
14 Rom. 12:17 & 14:16 1 Cor. 10:32 2 Cor. 8:21 1 Thes. 5:22
18 Ps. 37:3, 5
*she

CHAP. 4
BC 1312
1 ch. 3:12
2 1 Ki. 21:8 Prov. 31:23
4 Jer. 32:7, 8
4 Gen. 23:18
4 Lev. 25:25
Gen. 38:8 5
Deut. 25:5, 6
ch. 3:13
Mat. 22:24
ch. 3:12, 13 6
Deut. 25:7, 9 7
Deut. 25:6 10
Ps. 127:3 & 128:3 11
Deut. 25:9 11
Gen. 35:16 11
1 Chr. 2:4 12
Mat. 1:3
1 Sam. 2:20 12
ch. 3:11 13

ame his wife: and he went in unto
er, and YAHVAH granted her con-
eption, and she bare a son.
14 Then said the women unto Naomi,
lessed be YAHVAH Who hath not
t thee fail of a kinsman today, and
ay his name be proclaimed in Israel.
15 So shall he become a restorer of
y life, and a nourisher of thine old
ge: for thy daughter-in-law who lov-
th thee hath borne him; even she who
better to thee than seven sons.
16 So Naomi took the boy, and laid
im in her bosom, and she became his
urse.

CHAP. 4
BC 1312
13 Gen. 29:31
14 Luke 1:58
15 1 Sam. 1:8
Luke 1:58 17
1 Chr. 2:4 18
Num. 1:7 20
Mat. 1:4 20
1 Chr. 2:15 22
Mat. 1:6

17 And the women, her neighbours, gave him a name, saying, There is born a son to Naomi; so they called his name Obed: he was the father of Jesse, the father of David.
18 These then are the generations of Perez: Perez begat Hezron,
19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab;
20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,
21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

1 And there was a certain man of
amathaimzuphi of the hill country of
phraim, whose name was Elkanah,
on of Jeroham, son of Elihu, son of
'ohu, son of Zuph, an Ephraimite:
2 And he had two wives; the name
f the one, Hannah, and the name of
he other, Peninnah: and Peninnah had
hildren, but Hannah had no children.
3 So then that man went up out of
is city from time to time to worship,
nd to sacrifice unto YAHVAH of
Iosts in Shiloh. And there were the
wo sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,
riests unto YAHVAH.
4 And when the day came for Elka-
ah to sacrifice, he used to give to
'eninnah his wife, and to all her sons
nd her daughters, portions:
5 And unto Hannah used he to give
ne portion; howbeit Hannah he loved,
lthough YAHVAH had restrained her
rom having children.
6 And her rival used even to cause

CHAP. 1
BC 1171
1 1 Chr. 6:27, 34
1 Ruth 1:2
3 Ex. 23:14
Luke 2:41
3 Deut. 12:5
3 Josh. 18:1
4 Deut. 12:17
Gen. 30:2 5
Job 24:21 6
Ruth 4:15 8
ch. 3:3 9
Job 7:11 10
Gen. 28:20 11
Ps. 25:18 11

her great vexation, for the sake of provoking her, because YAHVAH had restrained her from having children.
7 And thus used she to do year by year, whenever she went up to the house of YAHVAH, thus used she to vex her; and she wept, and would not eat.
8 So Elkanah her husband said to her, Hannah! wherefore shouldst thou weep? and wherefore wilt thou not eat? and wherefore should thy heart be sad? Am I not better to thee than ten sons?
9 And Hannah rose up after she had eaten in Shiloh, and after she had drunk: and Eli the priest was sitting upon his chair by the doorpost of the temple of YAHVAH.
10 And she being in bitterness of soul prayed unto YAHVAH, and wept sore.
11 And she vowed a vow, and said, YAHVAH of hosts!, if Thou wilt look upon the humiliation of Thy hand-

maid, and remember me, and not forget Thy handmaid, but wilt give unto Thy handmaid a man-child, then will I give him unto YAHVAH all the days of his life, and no razor shall come upon his head.

12 And so it was, as she continued praying before YAHVAH, that Eli was watching her mouth.

13 But as for Hannah, she was speaking in her heart; only her lips were moving, but her voice could not be heard: so Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah responded and said, Nay! my master, a woman depressed in spirit am I: neither wine nor strong drink have I drunk, but I poured out my soul before YAHVAH.

16 Do not count thy handmaid for an abandoned woman: for out of the abundance of my grief and my vexation have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then responded Eli, and said, Go and prosper! And Elohim of Israel grant thy petition which thou hast asked of Him!

18 And she said, Let thy serving-woman find favour in thine eyes. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was sad no longer.

19 And they rose up early in the morning, and worshipped before YAHVAH, and returned, and entered their own house in Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and YAHVAH remembered her.

20 And so it was, when the days had come round during which Hannah was with child, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel ("Heard of Elohim"), because of YAHVAH I asked him.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house went up to offer unto YAHVAH the yearly sacrifice, and each his own vow.

CHAP. 1
BC 1171
11 Gen. 8:1
11 Num. 6:5
15 Ps. 62:8
16 Deut. 13:13
17 Judg. 18:6
Mark 5:34
17 Ps. 20:4, 5
18 Ruth 2:13
18 Eccl. 9:7
19 Gen. 4:1
19 Gen. 30:22
21 ver. 3
Luke 2:22 22
ver. 11, 28 22
Ex. 21:6 22
Num. 30:7 23
2 Sam. 7:25 23
Deut. 12:5, 6, 11 24
Josh. 18:1 24
Luke 2:22 25
2 Ki. 2:2, 4, 6 26
Mat. 7:7 27
Gen. 24:26, 52 28

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said to her husband, Not till the boy is weaned, then will I take him, and he shall appear before YAHVAH, and abide there evermore.

23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in thine own eyes; tarry until thou have weaned him; only may YAHVAH establish His Word! So the woman tarried, and nursed her son until she weaned him.

24 Then took she him up with her when she had weaned him, with a bullock of three years old, and one ephah of meal, and a skin of wine, and took him to the house of YAHVAH at Shiloh, the boy yet being young.

25 So they slew the bullock, and took the boy in unto Eli.

26 And she said, Pardon, my master! By the life of thy soul, my master, I am the woman who was standing near thee here, praying unto YAHVAH.

27 For this boy I prayed, and YAHVAH hath given me my petition which I asked of Him:

28 Hence I also have loaned him unto YAHVAH all the days that he liveth: he is lent unto YAHVAH. And he bowed down there unto YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 2

CHAP. 2
BC 1165
Phil. 4:6 1
See Luke 1:46, etc. 1
Ps. 92:10 1
Ps. 9:14 1
Ex. 15:11 2
Deut. 4:35 2
Ps. 94:4 3
Jude 15
Ps. 37:15 4

1 Then prayed Hannah, and said, My heart hath leaped for joy in YAHVAH, my horn is exalted in YAHVAH; my mouth is opened wide o'er my foes; because I rejoice in Thy salvation.

2 There is none holy like YAHVAH: nay! there is none except Thee: nor is there a Rock like our Elohim.

3 Do not multiply words so loftily—loftily; nor let arrogance proceed from your mouth: for Elohim of knowledge, is YAHVAH, and for Himself, are great doings made firm.

4 The bow of the mighty is dismayed, while the fainting are girded with strength.

5 The sated have for bread taken hire; but the famished have left off their toil: so that the barren hath given birth unto seven, while she that hath many sons languisheth.

6 YAHVAH doth kill, and make alive: taketh down to hades, and bringeth up.

7 YAHVAH maketh poor, and enricheth: layeth low, yea, exalteth;

8 Raiseth from the dust the poor; from the dunghill uplifteth the needy, to give them a dwelling with nobles, and a throne of glory to make them inherit: for to YAHVAH, belong the pillars of the earth, and He setteth thereon the habitable world.

9 The feet of His loving ones He doth guard, but the lawless in darkness shall be silent; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 As for YAHVAH, they shall be shattered who *contend with Him; over him, in the heavens will He thunder: YAHVAH will judge the ends of the earth, that He may give strength to His king, and exalt the horn of His Anointed One.

11 Then went Elkanah to Ramah unto his own house; but the boy remained ministering unto YAHVAH before Eli the priest.

12 Now the sons of Eli were †abandoned men; they knew not YAHVAH.

13 And the custom of the priests with the people was: when any man offered a sacrifice, then would come the priest's young man, as the flesh was boiling, with a three-pronged fork in his hand;

14 And would strike it into the boiler, or into the trough, or into the kettle, or into the pot; all that the fork would bring up the priest took for himself. Thus and thus used they to do unto all Israel, who came thither in Shiloh.

15 Also, before any could make ‡perfume with the fat, the priest's young man would come in and say to the person who was sacrificing, Come! give flesh for the priest's roastings, for he will not take of thee boiled flesh, only raw.

16 And if the man said to him, Let them at least make incense at once with the fat, then take thou as much as thy soul craveth; then said he to him, But at once, shalt thou give it: or else I will take it by force.

17 And so it was that the sin of the young men was exceeding great before YAHVAH: for men scorned the offering of YAHVAH.

18 But as for Samuel, he was ministering before YAHVAH; a boy girded with an ephod of linen.

19 Also a little robe used his mother to make for him, and bring it up to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the sacrifice of the year.

20 And Eli used to bless Elkanah and his wife, and to say, YAHVAH give thee seed of this woman instead of the loan that hath been lent unto YAHVAH. So they went their way to his own place.

21 And YAHVAH visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. Thus did the boy Samuel grow up with YAHVAH.

22 Now Eli was very old, but he used to hear all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they even lay with the women who did service at the opening of the tent of meeting.

23 So he said to them, Wherefore should ye do such things as these? for I keep hearing of your wicked doings, from all these people.

24 Nay, my sons! for it is no good report that I do hear: leading into transgression the people of YAHVAH.

25 If one man sin against another, Elohim will interpose; but if against YAHVAH, a man sin, who will intercede for him? But they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, for YAHVAH was pleased to put them to death.

26 But the boy Samuel went on growing in stature, and in favour both

CHAP. 2
BC 1165

5 Ps. 113:9
5 Is. 54:1
6 Job 5:18
Hos. 6:1
7 Job 1:21
7 Ps. 75:7
8 Luke 1:52
8 Job 36:7
8 Job 38:4-6
9 Ps. 91:11
10 Ps. 2:9
10 Ps. 18:13
10 Ps. 96:13
10 Ps. 89:24
11 ver. 18
ch. 3:1
12 Deut. 13:13
12 Judg. 2:10
Rom. 1:28
15 Lev. 3:3, 4, 5, 16

Gen. 6:11 17
Mal. 2:8 17
ver. 11 18
Ex. 28:4 18
ch. 1:3 19
Gen. 20
14:19
ch. 1:28 20
Gen. 21:1 21
ver. 26 21
Judg. 13:24
Ex. 38:8 22

Num. 25
15:30
Josh. 25
11:20
ver. 21 26
Prov. 3:4 26

*who are enemies
†sons of Belial-wicked
‡burn the fat

with YAHVAH, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of Elohim unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, I did indeed reveal Myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt, as servants unto the house of Pharaoh;

28 Choosing him out of all the tribes of Israel unto Myself to minister as priest, to offer upon Mine altar, to perfume with incense, to bear an ephod before Me; therefore gave I unto the house of thy father all the altar-flames of the sons of Israel.

29 Wherefore have ye been kicking at My sacrifices, and my presents, which I commanded to serve for a home; and shouldest have honoured thy sons more than Me, fattening yourselves with the first of every present of Israel before Me?

30 Hence the oracle of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, I said that thy house, and the house of thy father, should go to and fro in My presence unto times *age-abiding: but now is the oracle of YAHVAH, be it far from Me! for them who honour Me will I honour, but they who despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Lo! days are coming when I will hew off thine arm, and the arm of the house of thy father, that there shall be no elder in thy house.

32 But thou shalt descry distress at home, in all that shall gladden Israel: and there shall not be an elder in thine own house all the days.

33 But any man of thine whom I may not cut off from Mine altar, it shall be to consume his eyes, and grieve his soul: howbeit, all the multitude of thy house shall die by the sword of men.

34 And this for thee is the sign, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one day shall they both of them die.

35 And I will raise Me up a faithful priest, according to that which is in My heart and in My soul, will he do: therefore will I build for him an assured house, and he shall go to and fro in the presence of Mine Anointed all the days.

36 And it shall be, that any that is left in thy house shall come bowing down to him for a small coin of silver, and for a cake of bread, and shall say, Appoint me, I pray thee, to one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

CHAP. 2 BC 1165
27 1 Ki. 13:1
27 Ex. 4:14, 27
28 Ex. 28:1, 4 Num. 16:5
28 Lev. 2:3, 10 & 6:16 & 7:7, 8, 34, 35 Num. 5:9
29 Deut. 32:15
29 Deut. 12:5
30 Ex. 29:9
30 Jer. 18:9, 10
30 Ps. 91:14
30 Mal. 2:9
31 1 Ki. 2:27
See ch. 4:11, 18, 20 & 14:3 & 22:18, etc.
32 Zech. 8:4
34 1 Ki. 13:3
34 ch. 4:11
35 1 Ki. 2:35
Ezek. 44:15
2 Sam. 7:11, 27 1 Ki. 11:38 Ps. 18:50 35
1 Ki. 2:27 36
*forever

CHAPTER 3

1 Now the boy Samuel was ministering unto YAHVAH before Eli: and the Word of YAHVAH had become rare in those days; there was no well-known vision.

2 But it came to pass at that time, when Eli was lying down in his place, his eyes having begun to be dim; he could not see;

3 Though the lamp of Elohim was not yet to be put out, and Samuel was lying down in the temple of YAHVAH, where was the ark of Elohim;

4 That YAHVAH called unto Samuel, and he said, Behold me!

5 So he ran unto Eli, and said, Behold me! for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; return, lie down. So he went and lay down.

6 And again YAHVAH called once more, Samuel! Then rose Samuel, and went unto Eli, and said, Behold me! for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not, my son; return, lie down,

7 Now Samuel as yet knew not YAHVAH, nor as yet had been revealed unto him the Word of YAHVAH.

8 And again YAHVAH called Samuel a third time. Then he arose, and went unto Eli, and said, Behold me! for thou calledst me. Then did Eli perceive that YAHVAH was calling the boy.

9 So Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if He call unto thee,

CHAP. 3 BC 1165
ch. 2:11 1
Ps. 74:9 1
Amos 8:11
Ex. 27:20 3
ch. 1:9 3
See Acts 19:2 7

that thou shalt say, Speak, YAHVAH; for Thy servant is listening. And Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 Then came YAHVAH and stood, and called as time after time, Samuel! Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, for Thy servant is listening.

11 And YAHVAH said unto Samuel, Lo! I am doing a thing in Israel, at which both ears of everyone that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day will I confirm against Eli all that I have spoken against his house, beginning and finishing.

13 Therefore do I tell him that I am about to judge his house unto times *age-abiding for the iniquity which he knoweth, in that his sons are cursing Elohim, and he hath not rebuked them.

14 And therefore have I sworn respecting the house of Eli, that the iniquity of the house of Eli shall receive no propitiatory-covering by sacrifice or by present, unto times *age-abiding.

15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and rose early in the morning, and opened the doors of the house of YAHVAH: but Samuel feared to tell the appearing unto Eli.

16 So Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel! my son. And he said, Behold me!

17 And he said, What is the word which He spake unto thee? I pray thee, do not hide it from me: so let Elohim do to thee, and so let Him add, if thou hide from me a word out of anything which He hath spoken unto thee.

18 So Samuel told him all the words, and hid nothing from him. And he said, YAHVAH, He is: what is good in His own eyes, let Him do.

19 And Samuel grew, and YAHVAH proved to be with him, and let none of all his words fall to the ground.

20 So all Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, came to know that Samuel had become confirmed as a prophet unto YAHVAH.

21 Thus did YAHVAH again appear in Shiloh: for YAHVAH had revealed Himself unto Samuel, in Shiloh in the Word of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 3 BC 1165
11 2 Ki. 21:12
12 ch. 2:30-36
13 ch. 2:29-31, etc.
13 Ezek. 7:3 & 18:30
13 ch. 2:12, 17, 22
13 ch. 2:23, 25
14 Num. 15:30, 31
17 Ruth 1:17
18 Job 1:21 Is. 39:8
19 ch. 2:21
19 Gen. 39:2, 21, 23
19 ch. 9:6
20 Judg. 20:1
ver. 1, 4 21
*forever

CHAPTER 4

CHAP. 4 BC 1141

1 And so it was when the word of Samuel had reached all Israel, that Israel went forth to meet the Philistines in battle, and they encamped near Eben-ezer, while the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines set themselves in array to meet Israel: and when the battle spread, then was Israel smitten before the Philistines: and there were slain of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 And when the people came into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath YAHVAH smitten us today before the Philistines? Let us fetch unto us out of Shiloh the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, that, when it cometh into our midst, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and bare from thence the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH of hosts, Who inhabiteth the cherubim: and there were the two sons of Eli with the ark of the covenant of Elohim, namely Hophni and Phinehas.

5 And so it was when the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH came into the camp, that all Israel brake out into a loud shout of joy, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this loud shout of joy in the camp of the Hebrews? And they learned that the ark of YAHVAH had come into the camp.

2 Sam. 6:2 4 Num. 7:89 4

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, The Elohim hath come into the camp. And they said, Woe to us! for there hath not happened the like

of this heretofore.

8 Woe to us! Who shall rescue us out of the hands of these majestic Elohim? This is Elohim Who smote the Egyptians with all manner of smiting in the desert!

9 Take courage, and quit yourselves like men, ye Philistines, lest ye come into bondage to the Hebrews, as they have been in bondage unto you: therefore must ye quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 So the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his home: and the slaughter became exceeding great, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of Elohim was taken; and the two sons of Eli were slain, Hophni and Phinehas.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and entered Shiloh on the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he entered, lo! Eli was sitting upon his chair by the wayside watching: for his heart was trembling for the ark of Elohim. And the man entered to tell the news in the city, and all the city made outcry.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the outcry, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and came, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were fixed that he could not see.

16 So the man said unto Eli, I am he that came in from the army, yea, I am from the army fled today. And he said, What is the thing that hath happened, my son?

17 And the bearer of tidings answered and said, Israel hath fled before the Philistines; moreover, also a great smiting hath taken place among the people; moreover, also thy two sons are slain, Hophni and Phinehas; and the ark of Elohim is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he mentioned the ark of Elohim, that he fell from off his seat backwards at the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died, for old was the man, and heavy: and he had judged Israel forty years.

19 Now his daughter-in-law, wife of Phinehas, was with child, ready to give birth: and when she heard the tidings as to the taking of the ark of Elohim, and the death of her father-in-law and her husband, she bowed herself and gave birth, for her pains had seized her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her said, Do not fear, for to a son hast thou given birth. But she neither answered nor regarded.

21 And she called the boy Ichabod! (Where's the glory?) saying, Exiled is the glory from Israel: in regard to the taking of the ark of Elohim, and to her father-in-law and to her husband.

22 So she said, Exiled is the glory from Israel, for the ark of Elohim hath been taken.

CHAP. 4
BC 1141

9 1 Cor. 16:13
9 Judg. 13:1

10 ver. 2 Lev. 26:17 Deut. 28:25
11 ch. 2:32 Ps. 78:61
11 ch. 2:34 Ps. 78:64

12 2 Sam. 1:2
12 Josh. 7:6 2 Sam. 13:19 & 15:32 Neh. 9:1 Job 2:12
13 ch. 1:9
15 ch. 3:2

16 2 Sam. 1:4

He seems 18 to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South-west *Israel*

Gen. 35:17 20

ch. 14:3 21
i.e. *Where is the glory?* or There is *no glory* Ps. 26:8 & 78:61 21

CHAPTER 5

1 Now the Philistines having taken the ark of Elohim, brought it in from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 And when the Philistines took the ark of Elohim, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and placed it by the side of Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod rose early on the morrow and entered into the house of Dagon, they looked and lo! Dagon was lying prostrate on his face to the earth, before the ark of YAHVAH: so they took Dagon and restored him to his place.

4 And when they rose up early in the morning of the morrow, lo! Dagon was lying prostrate on his face to the earth, before the ark of YAHVAH, and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands had been cut off

CHAP. 5
BC 1141

ch. 4:1 1 & 7:12
Judg. 16:23 2
Is. 19:1 3 & 46:1, 2
Is. 46:7 3
Jer. 50:2 4
Ezek. 6:4,6
Mic. 1:7

against the threshold; only Dagon himself was left to him.

5 For this cause, do not the priests of Dagon, nor any that enter into the house of Dagon, tread upon the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, until this day.

6 Then was the hand of YAHVAH heavy against them of Ashdod, and He astounded them, and smote with tumours Ashdod and her bounds.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that so it was, then kept they saying, Let not the ark of Elohim of Israel abide with us: for hard is His hand upon us, and upon Dagon our idol.

8 So they sent and gathered together all the rulers of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of Elohim of Israel? And they said, To Gath, let the ark of Elohim of Israel go round. So they took round the ark of Elohim of Israel.

9 And so it was, after they had taken it round, then was the hand of YAHVAH against the city with an exceeding great consternation: and He smote the men of the city from the least even unto the greatest, and they brake out with tumours.

10 Then sent they the ark of Elohim to Ekron. And so it was, when the ark of Elohim entered Ekron, that the Ekronites made outcry, saying, They have brought round unto me the ark of Elohim Israel to slay me and my people!

11 So they sent and gathered together all the rulers of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of Elohim of Israel, and restore it to its own place, that it slay not me and my people. For there had come a deadly consternation throughout all the city; heavy exceedingly, was the hand of Elohim there.

12 And the men who died not, were smitten with the tumours: so the cry of the city for help ascended the heavens.

CHAP. 5
BC 1141
5 Zeph. 1:9
6 ver. 7, 11
Ex. 9:3
Ps. 32:4
Acts 13:11
6 ch. 6:5
6 Deut. 28:27
Ps. 78:66
9 Deut. 2:15
ch. 7:13 & 12:15
9 ver. 11
9 ver. 6
Ps. 78:66
11 ver. 6, 9

CHAP. 6
BC 1140
Gen. 41:8 2
Ex. 7:11
Dan. 2:2 & 5:7
Mat. 2:4
Ex. 23:15 3
Deut. 16:16
Lev. 5:15, 3
16
ver. 9 3
See ver. 4
17, 18
Josh. 13:3
Judg. 3:3

ch. 5:6 5
Josh. 7:19 5
Is. 42:12
Mal. 2:2
John 9:24
See ch. 5
5:6, 11
Ps. 39:10
ch. 5:3, 4, 7 5
Ex. 7:13 6
& 8:15
& 14:17

2 Sam. 6:3 7
Num. 19:2 7
ver. 4, 5 8

CHAPTER 6

1 And it came to pass that the ark of YAHVAH was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 Then called the Philistines for the priests and for the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of YAHVAH? Let us know wherewith we shall send it to its own place.

3 And they said, If we are going to send away the ark of Elohim of Israel, do not send it away empty; but ye must surely return to Him a guilt-offering: then shall ye be healed, and it shall be known to you, wherefore His hand would not turn away from you.

4 And they said, What shall be the guilt-offering that we shall return to Him? And they said, By the number of the rulers of the Philistines, five tumours of gold, and five mice of gold: for one plague was on you all, and on your rulers.

5 Wherefore ye shall make likenesses of your tumours, and likenesses of your mice that are laying waste the land, and shall give unto Elohim of Israel glory: peradventure He will lighten His hand from off you, and from off your idol, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then should ye make your heart dull, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh made their heart dull! When He had done His great doings upon them, did they not let them go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore take and get ready one new wagon, and two milch kine whereon hath never come yoke; then shall ye fasten the kine in the wagon, and withdraw their calves from them into the shed:

8 And ye shall take the ark of YAHVAH, and place it in the wagon; also the jewels of gold which ye send back to Him as a guilt-offering shall ye put into a coffer at the side thereof; so shall ye let it go, and it shall depart.

9 Then shall ye look, if by the way of its own boundary, it goeth up to Beth-shemesh, He it was Who caused us this great affliction; but if not, then shall we know that it was not His hand that smote us; a chance it was that befell us.

10 The men therefore did so; and took two milch kine, and fastened them in the wagon, but their calves shut they up in the shed.

11 And they put the ark of YAHVAH into the wagon, also the coffer with mice of gold, and the likenesses of their tumours.

12 And the kine went straight along the road on the way to Beth-shemesh; yea, along the main highway they went, lowing as they went, turning not aside to the right hand or to the left. And the rulers of the Philistines went along after them as far as the bounds of Beth-shemesh.

13 Now they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the vale: so they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to meet it.

14 And the wagon entered into the field of Joshua, a man of Beth-shemesh, and stood still there, where also was a great stone: so they clave into pieces the planks of the wagon, and the kine offered they up as an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of YAHVAH, and the coffer that was with it, wherein were the jewels of gold, and put them upon the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh, caused to go up ascending-offerings and offered sacrifices that day unto YAHVAH.

16 And the five rulers of the Philistines saw it, and returned unto Ekron the same day.

17 Now these are the golden boils which the Philistines returned as a guilt-offering unto YAHVAH: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice by the number of all the cities of the Philistines pertaining to the five rulers, both fortified cities, and country villages, yea, even the great meadow whereon they rested the ark of YAHVAH, until this day, is in the field-land of Joshua, the man of Beth-shemesh.

19 And when He smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they looked into the ark of YAHVAH, yea, smote of the people seventy men and fifty thousand men, the people mourned, for that YAHVAH had smitten the people with a great smiting.

20 Then said the men of Beth-shemesh, Who is able to stand before YAHVAH this holy Elohim? and unto whom, shall He go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers unto the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have returned the ark of YAHVAH; come down, fetch it up unto you.

CHAPTER 7

1 Then came the men of Kiriath-jearim, and fetched up the ark of YAHVAH, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and Eleazar his son, hallowed they, to guard the ark of YAHVAH.

2 And so it was, that from the day the ark came to dwell in Kiriath-jearim, the days multiplied, and became twenty years: and all the house of Israel went mourning after YAHVAH.

3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If with all your heart ye are returning unto YAHVAH, then put away the idols of the foreigner out of your midst, and the Ashtoreths, and firmly set your heart towards YAHVAH and serve Him alone, that He may deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 So the sons of Israel put away the Baals, and the Ashtoreths, and served YAHVAH alone.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel

CHAP. 6
BC 1140
9 Josh. 15:10
9 Or, *it*
9 ver. 3
16 Josh. 13:3
17 ver. 4

See Ex. 19:21 — 19
2 Sam., 6:7 — 20
2 Sam. 6:9
Mal. 3:2
Josh. 18:14 — 21
1 Chr. 13:5, 6

CHAP. 7
BC 1112
ch. 6:21 — 1
Ps. 132:6
2 Sam. 6:4 — 1
Deut. 30:2-10 — 3
Is. 55:7
Hos. 6:1
Joel 2:12
Gen. 35:2 — 3
Josh. 24:14
Judg. 2:13 — 3
2 Chr. 30:19 — 3
Job 11:13
Deut. 6:13 — 3
& 10:20
Luke 4:8
Judg. 2:11 — 4
Judg. 20:1 — 5

unto Mizpah, that I may pray for you unto YAHVAH.

6 So they gathered themselves unto Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before YAHVAH, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against YAHVAH. And Samuel judged the sons of Israel in Mizpah.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had gathered themselves together unto Mizpah, the rulers of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the sons of Israel heard it, they shrank with fear from the face of the Philistines.

8 And the sons of Israel said unto Samuel, Do not turn in silence from us from making outcry unto YAHVAH our Elohim, that He would save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 So Samuel took one sucking lamb, and offered it up as an entire ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH: and Samuel made outcry unto YAHVAH for Israel, and YAHVAH answered him.

10 And when Samuel was offering up the ascending-sacrifice, the Philistines drew near to fight against Israel, but YAHVAH thundered with a great noise throughout that day over the Philistines, and confused them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went forth out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them as far as under Beth-car.

12 And Samuel took a certain stone, and set it between Mizpah and Yeshanah, and called the name thereof Eben-ezer, and said, Hitherto, hath YAHVAH helped us.

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and no more came within the boundary of Israel: and the hand of YAHVAH was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even as far as Gath; even the boundaries thereof did Israel rescue out of the hand of the Philistines: thus came there to be peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he used to take his journey from year to year, and go round to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and used to judge Israel at all these places.

17 And his returning was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there judged he Israel; so he built there an altar unto YAHVAH.

CHAP. 7
BC 1112
6 2 Sam. 14:14
6 Neh. 9:1, 2 Dan. 9:3-5 Joel 2:12
6 Judg. 10:10 Ps. 106:6
8 Is. 37:4
9 Ps. 99:6 Jer. 15:1
10 Josh. 10:10 Judg. 4:15 & 5:20 ch. 2:10 2 Sam. 22:14, 15
12 Gen. 28:18 Josh. 4:9
12 i.e. *The stone of help*, ch. 4:1
13 Judg. 13:1
13 ch. 13:5
ch. 12:11 15 Judg 2:16
ch. 8:4 17 Judg. 17 21:4

CHAP. 8
BC 1112
Deut. 1 16:18 2 Chr. 19:5 Judg. 10:4 1 & 12:14 compared with Judg. 5:10
Jer. 22:15- 3 17 Ex. 18:21 3 1 Tim. 3:3 & 6:10 Deut. 3 16:19 Ps. 15:5
ver. 19, 20 5 Deut. 17:14 Hos. 13:10 Acts 13:21
Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel*
See Ex. 7 16:8 ch. 10:19 7 & 12:17, 19 Hos. 13:10, 11

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he appointed his sons judges to Israel.

2 And the name of his firstborn son was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 Howbeit his sons walked not in his ways, but stooped to extortion, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 So then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came unto Samuel to Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Lo! thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint for us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 But the thing was displeasing in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give unto us a king to judge us. So Samuel prayed unto YAHVAH.

7 And YAHVAH said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they shall say unto thee: for not thee have they rejected, but Me have they rejected from being king over them.

8 According to all the doings which they have done from the day I brought them up out of Egypt, even until this day, in that they have forsaken Me, and served idols, so are they doing even unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken to their

voice: save that thou, enter protest, against them, and tell them the manner of the king who will reign over them.

10 So then Samuel spake all the words of YAHVAH unto the people who were asking of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king who will reign over you: Your sons will he take and appoint for himself as his charioteers and as his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint for himself, princes of thousands, and princes of fifties, and to plough his fields, and to reap his harvest, and to make his weapons of war, and the instruments of his chariots.

13 And your daughters will he take as perfumers, and as cooks, and as bakers.

14 And your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, the best of them will he take, and give to his servants.

15 And your seed, and your vineyards will he tithe, and give to his courtiers and to his servants.

16 And your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your oxen, even the goodliest, and your asses will he take, and put them to his work.

17 Your flocks will he tithe, and ye yourselves, shall become his servants.

18 Then will ye make outcry in that day, because of your king whom ye have chosen for yourselves, and YAHVAH will not answer you in that day.

19 But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay! but a king shall be over us:

20 So shall even we become like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go forth before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and spake them in the ears of YAHVAH.

22 And YAHVAH said unto Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his own city.

CHAP. 8
BC 1112
9 Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, etc.*
9 ver. 11
11 See Deut. 17:16, etc. ch. 10:25
11 ch. 14:52
14 1 Ki. 21:7 See Ezek. 46:18
18 Is. 1:15 Mic. 3:4
19 Jer. 44:16
20 ver. 5
ver. 7, 22 Hos. 13:11

CHAPTER 9

CHAP. 9
BC 1095

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, son of Abiel, son of Zeror, son of Becorath, son of Aphiah, son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of valour.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice young man and of noble appearance; and there was not a man of the sons of Israel more noble than he: from his shoulders and upwards, was he taller than any of the people.

3 Now there had gone astray asses belonging to Kish, Saul's father; so Kish said unto Saul his son, I pray thee, take with thee one of the young men, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not: then passed they through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there: then passed he through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 They had come into the land of Zuph, when Saul said to his young man who was with him, Come! and let us return; lest my father leave off caring for the asses, and be concerned for us.

6 And he said to him, Lo! I pray thee, a man of Elohim liveth in this city, and the man is held in honour: all that he saith surely cometh to pass. Now let us go hither; peradventure he may tell us our way, whereon we should have gone.

7 Then said Saul to his young man, Behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man, for the bread hath failed from

ch. 14:51 1 1 Chr. 8:33 & 9:39
ch. 10:23 2
2 Ki. 4:42 4
Deut. 33:1 6 1 Ki. 13:1
ch. 3:19 6
See Judg. 7 6:18 & 13:17 1 Ki. 14:3 2 Ki. 4:42 & 8:8

CHAP. 9
BC 1095

our sacks, and present, there is none to bring to the man of Elohim; what is there with us?

8 And the young man again answered Saul, and said, Lo! there is found in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver, which thou canst give to the man of Elohim, and he will tell us our way.

9 Beforetime in Israel, thus said a man when he went to enquire of Elohim: Come and let us go as far as the seer: for the prophet of today, used to be called beforetime the seer.

10 And Saul said unto his young man, Good is thy word; come! let us go! So they went unto the city where the man of Elohim was.

11 They were going up the ascent of the city, when they found young women coming out to draw water, so they said unto these, Is the seer in this place?

12 And the young women answered them, and said, He is; lo! before you now, even as today, hath he entered the city, for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place.

13 As ye enter the city, so shall ye surely find him ere yet he shall go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he hath come, for he doth bless the sacrifice; after that will they eat who have been bidden. Now therefore go up, for about this very time shall ye surely find him.

14 So they went up into the city. As they were entering into the midst of the city, lo! Samuel coming out over against them, to ascend the high place.

15 Now YAHVAH had unveiled the ear of Samuel, one day before Saul came, saying,

16 About this time tomorrow will I send unto thee a man out of the land of Benjamin whom thou shalt anoint to be leader over My people Israel, and he shall save My people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon the oppression, because their outcry hath come in unto Me.

17 And when Samuel beheld Saul, YAHVAH answered him, Lo! the man of whom I said unto thee, Here is one shall control My people.

18 And Saul drew near unto Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said, I pray thee, do tell me, where is the house of the seer?

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer! Go up before me to the high place; so shall ye eat with me today, and I will let thee go in the morning, and all that is in thy heart will I tell thee.

20 And as for the asses that went astray from thee three days ago, do not regard them; for they are found. But to whom belongeth all that is desirable in Israel? is it not to thee, and to all the house of thy father?

21 Then answered Saul and said, Am not I a man of Benjamin of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and is not my family the poorest of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Wherefore then hast thou spoken unto me of such a thing as this?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his young man, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and gave them a place at the head of them who were bidden, they being about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said to the cook, Set on the portion that I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Put it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and placed it before Saul, and said, Lo! the part reserved! Set it before thee and eat; for unto the time appointed hath it been kept for thee since the time that I said, The people have I bidden. So Saul did eat with Samuel on that day.

25 And when they had come down from the high place into the city, he spread a couch for Saul upon the house-top, and he lay down.

26 And it came to pass, at the uprisings of the dawn, that Samuel called

9 Gen. 25:22
9 2 Sam. 24:11
2 Ki. 17:13
1 Chr. 26:28 & 29:29
2 Chr. 16:7, 10
Is. 30:10
Amos 7:12

11 Gen. 24:11
12 Gen. 31:54 ch. 16:2
12 1 Ki. 3:2

15 ch. 15:1
Acts 13:21

16 ch. 10:1
16 Ex. 2:25 & 3:7, 9

ch. 16:12, 17
Hos. 13:11

ver. 3 20
ch. 8:5, 19 20 & 12:13
ch. 15:17 21
Judg. 21 20:46-48
See Judg. 21 6:15

Lev. 7:32, 34 33
Ezek. 24:4

Deut. 25 22:8
2 Sam. 11:2
Acts 10:9

unto Saul on the house-top, saying, Arise! that I may send thee away. So Saul arose, and they two, he and Samuel went forth abroad.

27 As they were going down the end of the city, Samuel said unto Saul, Bid the young man that he pass on before us, (and he passed on) but thou stand still where thou art, that I may let thee hear the Word of Elohim.

CHAPTER 10

1 Then took Samuel a flask of oil, and poured out upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that YAHVAH hath anointed thee over His inheritance as leader?

2 When thou departest today from me, then shalt thou find two men by the grave of Rachel within the boundary of Benjamin in Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and lo! thy father hath abandoned caring for the asses, and is concerned for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou pass on quickly from thence onwards, and come as far as the oak of Tabor, and there shall find thee there three men going up unto Elohim at Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three cakes of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine:

4 Then will they ask thee of thy welfare, and give thee two cakes of bread, which thou shalt receive at their hand.

5 After that shalt thou come unto the hill of Elohim, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall be, as thou comest in thither into the city, thou shalt light upon a band of prophets coming down from the high place, and before them a harp, and a timbrel, and a flute, and a lyre, they having been moved to prophesy.

CHAP. 9
BC 1095

CHAP. 10
BC 1095

1 ch. 9:16 & 16:13 2 Ki. 9:3, 6 1 Ps. 2:12 1 Acts 13:21 1 Deut. 32:9 2 Gen. 35:19, 20 2 Josh. 18:28

3 Gen. 28:22 & 35:1, 3, 7

4 Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judg. 18:15

5 ch. 13:3 5 ch. 9:12 5 Ex. 15:20, 21 2 Ki. 3:15 1 Cor. 14:1

6 Num. 11:25 ch. 16:13

ver. 10 6 ch. 19:23, 24

Ex. 4:8 7 Luke 2:12 Judg. 6:12 7 ch. 11:14, 8 15 ch. 13:8 8

ver. 5 10 ch. 19:20 10

Mat. 11 13:54, 55 John 7:15 Acts 4:13

Is. 54:13 12 John 6:45

6 Then will come suddenly upon thee the Spirit of YAHVAH, and thou shalt be moved to prophesy with them, and shalt be changed into another man.

7 And it shall be, when these signs shall come unto thee, then act thou for thyself as thou shalt find occasion; for Elohim is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, for lo! I am coming down unto thee to offer up ascending-offerings, to sacrifice peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry until I come unto thee; then will I let thee know what thou shalt do.

9 And so it was, that when he turned away to depart from Samuel, Elohim gave him another heart, and all these signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, lo! a band of prophets coming to meet him; then came suddenly upon him the Spirit of Elohim, and he was moved to prophesy in their midst.

11 And it came to pass that all who knew him aforetime looked, and lo! with the prophets, he did prophesy. So the people said one to another, What is now hath befallen the son of Kish? Is even Saul among the prophets?

12 Then responded one of that place, and said, But who is their father? For this cause, it became a proverb, Is even Saul among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 Then said Saul's uncle unto him and unto his young man, Whither have ye been? And he said, To seek the asses, and when they were nowhere to be seen, we came unto Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Do tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us that the asses were found. But as to the matter of the kingdom, he told him not what Samuel had said.

17 Then Samuel called out the people unto YAHVAH at Mizpah;

18 And said unto the sons of Israel, Thus saith YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel, I Myself brought up Israel out of Egypt, and rescued you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that distressed you.

19 Yet ye today have rejected your Elohim, Who Himself hath been giving you salvation from all your calamities and your distresses, and ye have said to Him, A king shalt Thou set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before YAHVAH by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had brought near all the tribes of Israel, then was taken the tribe of Benjamin.

21 And when he had brought near the tribe of Benjamin by their families, then was taken the family of Matri, and when he had brought near the family of Matri man by man, then was taken Saul the son of Kish: so they sought him, but he was not to be found.

22 Then asked they again of YAHVAH, Hath there yet to come in hither a man? And YAHVAH said, Lo! he hath hid himself among the stores.

23 So they ran, and fetched him hence: and when he presented himself in the midst of the people, then was he seen to be taller than any of the people, from his shoulders and upwards.

24 And Samuel said unto all the people, Have ye seen him who YAHVAH hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, Let the king live!

25 Then Samuel declared unto the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a scroll, and laid it up before YAHVAH. And Samuel sent away all the people, every man to his own house.

26 Yea, even Saul went to his own house at Gibeah, and the valiant men whose heart Elohim had moved went with him.

27 But *abandoned men said, How can this one save us? So they treated him with contempt, and brought him no present, but he was as one that was deaf.

CHAP. 10
BC 1095
17 Judg. 11:11 & 20:1
17 ch. 7:5, 6
18 Judg. 6:8, 9
19 ch. 8:7, 19 & 12:12
20 Acts 1:24, 26
22 ch. 23:2, 4, 10, 11
23 ch. 9:2
24 2 Sam. 21:6
24 1 Ki. 1:25, 39

25 ch. 8:11
26 Judg. 20:14
ch. 11:4

ch. 11:12 27
Deut. 13:13 27
2 Sam. 8:2 27
1 Ki. 4:21
Mat. 2:11
Or, *he was as though he had been deaf* 27

*sons of Belial, wicked

CHAPTER 11

1 Then came up Nahash the Ammonite, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead, and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Solemnize with us a covenant that we may serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, Hereby will I solemnize a covenant with you, by digging out for you every one's right eye, and laying it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us a respite of seven days, that we may send messengers throughout all the bounds of Israel: and then, if there is none to save us, we will come out unto thee.

4 And when the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, and spake the words in the ears of the people, all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 But lo! Saul came in, following the oxen out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they should weep? Then were recounted to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of Elohim came suddenly upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger raged furiously.

7 So he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent throughout all the bounds of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. Then fell the dread of YAHVAH upon the people, and they came forth as one man.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the sons of Israel were found to

CHAP. 11
BC 1095
ch. 12:12 1
Judg. 21:8 1
Gen. 26:28 1
1 Ki. 20:34
Gen. 34:14 2
ch. 17:26

ch. 10:26 4
& 15:34
2 Sam. 21:6
Judg. 2:4 4
Judg. 3:10 6
& 6:34
ch. 10:10
Judg. 19:29 7
Judg. 21:5, 7, 8, 10

Judg. 1:5 8

be three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 So they said unto the messengers who had come, Thus shall ye surely say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, Tomorrow shall ye have deliverance about the time the sun is hot. And when the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh, they rejoiced.

10 So the men of Jabesh said, Tomorrow will we come out unto you; then shall ye do with us according to all that is good in your eyes.

11 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Saul set the people in three companies, and they entered into the midst of the host during the morning watch, and smote Ammon until the day was hot. And it came to pass, that they who were left were scattered, so that there were not left among them two together.

12 Then said the people unto Samuel, Who is he that was saying, Shall Saul reign over us? Give up the men that we may put them to death.

13 But Saul said, There shall not be put to death a man this day: for today hath YAHVAH wrought deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel unto the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and let us there renew the kingdom.

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and made Saul king there before YAHVAH in Gilgal, and offered there sacrifices of peace-offerings before YAHVAH: and Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced there exceedingly.

CHAPTER 12

1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Lo! I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said to me, and have set over you a king.

2 Now therefore, lo! the king going to and fro before you: but I am old and grey-headed; and my sons, lo! they are with you, but I have gone to and fro before you from my youth until this day.

3 Behold me! testify against me before YAHVAH and before His anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I oppressed? whom have I crushed? or at whose hands have I taken a bribe to cover up mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it unto you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not oppressed us, neither hast thou crushed us, neither hast thou taken at the hand of any man any thing.

5 And he said unto them, Witness is YAHVAH against you, and witness is His anointed this day, that ye have not found in my hand any thing! And they said, Witness!

6 And Samuel said unto the people, Witness is YAHVAH Who wrought with Moses and with Aaron; and Who brought up your fathers out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore take your stand and let me plead with you before YAHVAH, and tell you all the righteous acts of YAHVAH which He wrought with you, and with your fathers:

8 How that when Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers had made outcry unto YAHVAH, then YAHVAH sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and He caused them to dwell in this place.

9 And when they forget YAHVAH their Elohim, He sold them into the hand of Sisera, prince of the host of Jabin, king of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 But when they made outcry unto YAHVAH, and said, We have sinned in that we have forsaken YAHVAH, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths: now therefore deliver us out of the hand of our enemies that we may serve Thee.

11 Then YAHVAH sent Jerubbaal

CHAP. 11
BC 1095
8 2 Sam. 24:9
10 ver. 3
11 See ch. 31:11
11 Judg. 7:16
12 ch. 10:27
12 See Luke 19:27
13 2 Sam. 19:22
13 Ex. 14:13, 30
ch. 19:5
14 ch. 10:8
15 ch. 10:17
15 ch. 10:8

CHAP. 12
BC 1095
1 ch. 8:5, 19, 20
1 ch. 10:24
2 Num. 27:17
ch. 8:20
2 ch. 8:1, 5
ch. 24:6 3
2 Sam. 1:14, 16
Num. 3
16:15
Acts 20:33
1 Thes. 2:5
Deut. 16:19 3
John 18:38 5
Acts 23:9
Ex. 22:4 5
Mic. 6:4 6
Is. 1:18 7
Mic. 6:2, 3
Gen. 46:5, 8
6
Ex. 2:23 8
Ex. 3:10 8
Judg. 3:7 9
Judg. 4:2 9
Judg. 10:7 9
Judg. 3:12 9
Judg. 10
10:10
Judg. 10
2:13
Judg. 10
10:15, 16
Judg. 11
6:14, 32

and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt in safety.

12 But when ye saw that Nahash, king of the sons of Ammon, came upon you, then said ye unto me, Nay! but a king shall reign over us: when YAHVAH your Elohim was your king!

13 Now therefore, lo! the king whom ye have chosen, for whom ye have asked; lo! therefore YAHVAH hath set over you a king.

14 If ye will revere YAHVAH, and serve Him, and hearken unto His voice, and not rebel against the bidding of YAHVAH, then shall both ye and your king that reigneth over you continue to follow after YAHVAH your Elohim.

15 But if ye hearken not unto the voice of YAHVAH, but rebel against the bidding of YAHVAH, then will the hand of YAHVAH continue to be against you and against your fathers.

16 Even now stand still and see this great thing which YAHVAH is about to do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest today? I will cry unto YAHVAH that He may give forth thunderings and rain; know ye then and see that your wrong is great which ye have done in the sight of YAHVAH, in asking for yourselves a king.

18 So Samuel cried unto YAHVAH, and YAHVAH gave forth thunderings and rain on that day, and all the people greatly feared YAHVAH and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, and let it not be that we die: for we have added to all our sins a wrong, in asking for ourselves a king.

20 Then said Samuel unto the people, Do not fear: ye have done all this wrong: nevertheless, do not turn aside from following YAHVAH, but serve YAHVAH with all your heart;

21 And turn not aside after vanities that can neither profit nor deliver, because vanities they are.

22 For YAHVAH will not give up His people, because of His great Name: for YAHVAH was minded to make you His people.

23 As for me also, far be it from me, that I should sin against YAHVAH, by ceasing to pray for you: but I will direct you in the good and right way.

24 Only revere YAHVAH, and serve Him in truth with all your heart, for see, what great things He hath done with you.

25 But if ye will do wrong, both ye and your king shall be swept away.

CHAP. 12
BC 1095
11 Judg. 11:1
11 ch. 7:13
12 ch. 11:1
12 ch. 8:5, 19
12 Judg. 8:23
ch. 8:7
13 ch. 10:24
13 ch. 8:5
13 Hos. 13:11
14 Josh. 24:14
15 Lev. 26:14
Deut. 28:15
Josh. 24:20
15 ver. 9
16 Ex. 14:13
17 Prov. 26:1
17 Josh. 10:12
ch. 7:9, 10
Jas. 5:16-18
17 ch. 8:7
18 Ex. 14:31
Ezra 10:9
19 Ex. 9:28 & 10:17
Jas. 5:15
1 John 5:16
Deut. 11:16 21
Jer. 16:19 21
Hab. 2:18
1 Cor. 8:4
1 Ki. 6:13 22
Josh. 7:9 22
Jer. 14:21
Deut. 7:7, 22 8
Acts 12:5 22
Rom. 1:9
Col. 1:9
2 Tim. 1:3
Ps. 34:11 23
Prov. 4:11
1 Ki. 8:36 23
2 Chr. 6:27
Jer. 6:16
Eccl. 12:13 24
Is. 5:12 24
Deut. 10:21 24
Josh. 24:20 25
Deut. 28:36 25

CHAPTER 13

1 Saul was thirty years old when he began to reign; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men out of Israel, of whom there were with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in the hill-country of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the rest of the people he let go every man to his own home.

3 Then did Jonathan smite the garrison of Philistines that was in Geba; and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew with a horn throughout all the land, saying; Let the Hebrews hear!

4 And all Israel heard say, Saul hath smitten the garrison of the Philistines; moreover also Israel have made themselves odious among the Philistines: so the people were called together to follow Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, a people also like the sand that is on the sea-shore for multi-

tude: and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, east of Beth-aven.

6 So the men of Israel saw they were in a strait, for the people had been harassed, and the people had hidden themselves in caves, and in thickets, and among cliffs, and in holes, and in pits.

7 And Hebrews had passed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: but Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people trembled after him.

8 And he waited seven days, by the set time that Samuel had named: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 Then said Saul, Bring near unto me the ascending-sacrifice and the peace-offerings. And he offered up the ascending-sacrifice.

10 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of offering up the ascending-sacrifice, lo! Samuel had come, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might bless him.

11 Then said Samuel, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people had been scattered from me, and thou hadst not come within the appointed days, and the Philistines had gathered themselves together to Michmash;

12 Therefore I said, Now will the Philistines come down against me at Gilgal, but the face of YAHVAH have I not appeased: so I forced myself, and offered up the ascending-sacrifice.

13 And Samuel said unto Saul, Thou hast shewn thyself foolish: thou hast not kept the commandment of YAHVAH thy Elohim, which He commanded thee: for now would YAHVAH have established thy kingdom unto Israel until times *age-abiding.

14 Whereas now shall thy kingdom not be established: YAHVAH hath sought out for Him a man after His own heart, and YAHVAH hath commanded him to be leader over His people, because thou hast not kept that

CHAP. 13
BC 1093
6 Judg. 6:2
13 2 Chr. 16:9
13 ch. 15:11
14 ch. 15:28
14 Ps. 89:20
Acts 13:22
ch. 14:2 15
Josh. 17 18:23
Josh. 16:3 18 & 18:13, 14
Neh. 18 11:34
Gen. 14:2
See 2 Ki. 19 24:14
Jer. 24:1
Judg. 5:8 22
ch. 14:1, 4 23
*forever

which YAHVAH commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and ascended from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people who were found with him, about six hundred men.

16 Now Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with him, were abiding in Geba of Benjamin, but the Philistines had encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers came forth out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: the first company turned unto the way of Ophrah unto the land of Shual:

18 And the second company turned unto the way of Beth-horon: and the third company turned unto the way of the boundary that overlooketh the valley of Zeboim towards the wilderness.

19 Now a smith could not be found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines had said, Lest the Hebrews make sword or spear.

20 So all Israel went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his mattock, and his axe, and his sickle.

21 Howbeit they had a file for the sickles, and the mattocks, and the three-pronged forks, and the axes, and for setting the goads.

22 Thus would it come to pass in the day of battle, that there was found neither sword nor spear in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but such were found belonging to Saul and to Jonathan his son.

23 Now the garrison of the Philistines had come out to the pass of Michmash

CHAPTER 14

1 And it came about on a certain day that Jonathan, son of Saul, said unto the young man bearing his armour

ome! and let us pass over unto the
arrison of the Philistines that is on the
ther side yonder! But to his father,
e told it not.

2 Now Saul was tarrying in the utter-
most part of Gibeah under the pome-
granate tree that is in Migron, and the
people that were with him were about
six hundred men;

3 And Ahijah, son of Ahitub, broth-
er of Ichabod, son of Phinehas, son of
Eli, was priest of YAHVAH in Shiloh,
wearing an ephod. And the people
knew not that Jonathan had departed.

4 And between the passes by which
Jonathan sought to cross over up to the
garrison of the Philistines, there was a
crag of rock on the one side, and a
crag of rock on the other side: and
the name of the one was Bozez, and
the name of the other Seneh.

5 The one crag was a pillar on the
north over against Michmash, and the
other on the south over against Geba.

6 So Jonathan said unto the young
man bearing his armour, Come! and let
us cross over unto the garrison of these
uncircumcised: peradventure YAH-
VAH may work by us: for there is no
restraint with YAHVAH, to save by
many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said to him,
Do all that is in thy heart: decide for
thyself; (lo! I am with thee!) accord-
ing to thine own heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Lo! we are
crossing over unto the men, and will
discover ourselves unto them.

9 If thus they say unto us, Keep
quiet until we get to you; then will
we stand still where we are, and will
not go up unto them.

10 But if thus they say, Come up
unto us; then will we go up: for YAH-
VAH hath delivered them into our
hand: this then is our sign.

11 So they two discovered themselves
unto the garrison of the Philistines:
and the Philistines said, Lo! Hebrews
coming forth out of the holes wherein
they had hidden themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison re-
sponded to Jonathan and his armour-
bearer, and said, Come up unto us,
and we will let you know a thing.
Then said Jonathan unto his armour-
bearer, Come up after me, for YAH-
VAH hath delivered them into the
hand of Israel.

13 So Jonathan went up on his hands
and on his feet, and his armour-bearer
followed him: and they fell before
Jonathan, and his armour-bearer was
slaying after him.

14 And the first smiting wherewith
Jonathan and his armour-bearer smote
was about twenty men, within as it
were half a furrow's length of a yoke
of land.

15 And there came to be a trem-
bling in the camp, in the field, and
among all the people: the outposts and
the spoilers, they too trembled, and the
earth quaked: so it became a preter-
natural trembling.

16 And the *scouts of Saul in Gibeah
of Benjamin looked, and lo! the camp
melted away hither and thither.

17 Then said Saul unto the people
who were with him, Number, I pray
you, and see who hath departed from
us. So they numbered, and lo! Jona-
than and his armour-bearer were miss-
ing.

18 Then said Saul unto Ahijah, Bring
near the ark of Elohim: for the ark
of Elohim was on that day in the midst
of the sons of Israel.

19 And it came to pass, as soon as
Saul had spoken unto the priest, that
the tumultuous noise that was in the
camp of the Philistines went on and
on increasing. Then said Saul unto the
priest, Withdraw thy hand.

CHAP. 14
BC 1087
2 ch. 13:15

3 ch. 4:21
3 ch. 2:28
4 ch. 13:23

6 Judg. 7:4, 7
2 Chr. 14:11

10 See Gen. 24:14
Judg. 7:11

Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land,*
Judg. 7:21
2 Ki. 7:7 15
Job 18:11
ch. 13:17 15
Gen. 35:5 15

ver. 20 16
Num. 27:21 19

*watchmen

CHAP. 14
BC 1087

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him gathered themselves together, and came as far as the host: and lo! the sword of every man was against his fellow, an exceeding great confusion.

20 Judg. 7:22 2 Chr. 20:23

21 And the Hebrews who had aforetime belonged to the Philistines, who had come up with them in the host, even they, turned round so as to be with Israel who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 ch. 13:6 23 Ex. 14:30 Hos. 1:7 23 ch. 13:5 24 Josh. 6:26 25 Deut. 9:28 Mat. 3:5 25 Ex. 3:8 Num. 13:27 Mat. 3:4

22 And all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves throughout the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines had fled, and they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 Thus did YAHVAH on that day save Israel: and the battle passed over by Beth-aven.

24 Now the men of Israel were tired out on that day; yet had Saul bound the people by an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food until the evening, and I be avenged upon mine enemies. So none of the people had tasted food.

Lev. 3:17 32 & 7:26 & 17:10 & 19:26 Deut. 12:16, 23, 24

25 And all the land had entered into the forest; and there was honey upon the face of the ground.

26 So the people came into the forest, and lo! there were streams of honey: but no man reached his hand to his mouth, because the people revered the oath.

ch. 28:6 37 Josh. 7:14 38 ch. 10:19

27 But Jonathan heard not his father putting the people on oath, so he reached forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honey-copse, and brought back his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were *brightened.

*enlightened

28 Then responded one from among the people, and said, With an oath did thy father charge the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food today! And so the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath afflicted the land: see, I pray you, how my own eyes have been brightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more if haply the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for now would not the smiting of the Philistines have been mighty?

31 Howbeit they smote the Philistines on that day from Michmash to Aijalon: but the people became exceeding faint.

32 And the people darted greedily upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and felled them to the ground: and the people did eat with the blood.

33 And they told Saul, saying, Lo! the people are sinning against YAHVAH by eating with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll unto me here a great stone.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring near unto me every man his ox, and every man his lamb, and slay them here, and then eat; so shall ye not sin against YAHVAH by eating with the blood. And all the people brought near every man that which was in his hand that night, and they slew them there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto YAHVAH: the same was the first altar that he built unto YAHVAH.

36 Then said Saul, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and make of them a prey until the morning light, and let us not leave of them a man. And they said, All that is good in thine eyes do! Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto Elohim.

37 So Saul asked of Elohim, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? But He answered him not that day.

38 Then said Saul, Come near hither all ye chiefs of the people, and get to

now and see, wherein hath been this
n today.

39 For by the life of YAHVAH,
Who saveth Israel, though it be in
Jonathan my son, yet shall he die. But
here was none ready to answer him
all the people.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Ye
all be on one side, and I and Jona-
than my son will be on the other side.
And the people said unto Saul, What
good in thine eyes do!

41 And Saul said unto YAHVAH,
O Elohim of Israel! now set forth the
truth. Then were Jonathan and Saul
taken, and the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots between
me and Jonathan my son. Then was
Jonathan taken.

43 And Saul said unto Jonathan,
Come, tell me what thou hast done. So
Jonathan told him, and said, I just
tasted with the end of the staff that
was in my hand a little honey: here
I am, I must die!

44 Then said Saul, So may Elohim do,
and so may He add: surely thou must
die, Jonathan!

45 But the people said unto Saul,
Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought
this great salvation in Israel? Far be
it! By the life of YAHVAH there shall
not fall a hair of his head to the ground,
for with Elohim, hath he wrought this
day. So the people delivered Jonathan
that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from follow-
ing the Philistines: and the Philistines
departed unto their own place.

47 And Saul took possession of the
kingdom over Israel, and made war
round about against all his enemies,
against Moab, and against the sons of
Ammon, and against Edom, and against
the kings of Zobah, and against the
Philistines: and whomsoever he turned
against, he was victorious.

48 Then made he ready a force, and
smote the Amalekites, and delivered
Israel out of the hand of such as plun-
dered them.

49 And the sons of Saul were Jona-
than, and Ishvi, and Malchishua: and
the names of his two daughters were;
the name of the first born Merab, and
the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife was
Ahinoam, daughter of Ahimaaz: and
the name of the prince of his host
Abner, son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish was Saul's father; and
Ner, Abner's father, was son of Abiel.

52 And the war was severe against
the Philistines all the days of Saul: and
whensoever Saul saw any mighty man,
or any son of valour, he drew him
unto himself.

CHAP. 14
BC 1087

39 2 Sam. 12:5
41 Prov. 16:33
Acts 1:24
41 Josh. 7:16
ch. 10:20, 21
43 Josh. 7:19
43 ver. 27
44 Ruth 1:17
44 ver. 39
45 2 Sam. 14:11
1 Ki. 1:52
Luke 21:18
47 ch. 11:11
47 2 Sam. 10:6
ch. 15:3, 7 48
ch. 31:2 49
1 Chr. 8:33
ch. 9:1 51
ch. 8:11 52

CHAPTER 15

1 And Samuel said unto Saul, It was
me YAHVAH sent to anoint thee to
be king over His people, over Israel:
now therefore hearken thou to the
voice of YAHVAH'S words.

2 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, I
have well considered what Amalek did
unto Israel, how he lay in wait for him
in the way, when he came up out of
Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and de-
vote ye to destruction all that he hath,
and spare him not; but thou shalt slay
both man and woman, both child and
suckling, both ox and sheep, both camel
and ass.

4 So then Saul called together the
people, and numbered them in Telaim,
two hundred thousand footmen, and
ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came as far as the city
of Amalek, and stirred up strife in the
ravine.

6 Then said Saul unto the Kenites,
Go, depart, get you down out of the
midst of the Amalekites, lest I destroy
you with them: yet ye dealt in loving-

CHAP. 15
BC 1079

ch. 9:16 1
Ex. 17:8, 14 2
Num. 24:20
Deut. 25:17-19
Lev. 27:28, 29 3
Josh. 6:17, 21
Num. 24:21 6
Judg. 1:16 & 4:11
Gen. 18:25 6 & 19:12, 14
Rev. 18:4
Ex. 18:10, 19 6
Num. 10:29, 32

kindness with all the son of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed out of the midst of the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah till thou enterest Shur, which is over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag king of Amalek alive, but all the people devoted he to destruction at the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and the oxen, and the lambs, also the fatlings, and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction: but all the cattle that was contemptible and diseased, that, devoted they to destruction.

10 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Samuel, saying,

11 I am grieved that I made Saul to be king: for he hath turned back from following Me, and My words hath he not established. And it was vexing to Samuel; so that he made outcry unto YAHVAH all the night.

12 And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul having come to Carmel, and lo! having set him up a *sign, hath gone round, and passed over, and descended to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came unto Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou by YAHVAH: I have established the word of YAHVAH.

14 And Samuel said, What then is this bleating of sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of oxen which I can hear?

15 Then said Saul, From the Amalekites have they brought them in: in that the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto YAHVAH thy Elohim; but the rest, have we devoted to destruction.

16 Then said Samuel unto Saul, Stay, and let me tell thee that which YAHVAH hath spoken unto me this night. And he said to him, Speak.

CHAP. 15
BC 1079
7 ch. 14:48
7 Gen. 2:11 & 25:18
7 Gen. 16:7
8 See 1 Ki. 20:34, 35, etc.
8 See ch. 30:1
9 ver. 3, 15
11 ver. 35 Gen. 6:6, 7 2 Sam. 24:16
11 Josh. 22:16 1 Ki. 9:6
11 ver. 3, 9 ch. 13:13
11 ver. 35 ch. 16:1
12 Josh. 15:55
13 Gen. 14:19 Judg. 17:2 Ruth 3:10
15 ver. 9, 21 Gen. 3:12 Prov. 28:13
ch. 9:21 17
ver. 13 20
ver. 15 21
Is. 1:11- 13, 16, 17 Jer. 7:22, 23 Mic. 6:6-8 Heb. 10:6-9 22
Eccl. 5:1 22 Hos. 6:6 Mat. 5:24 & 9:13 & 12:7 Mark 12:33
ch. 13:14 23
See 2 Sam. 12:13 24
Ex. 23:2 24 Is. 51:12, 13
ch. 2:30 26

*monument
†burnt offering
‡witchcraft

17 And Samuel said, Was it not when little thou wast in thine own eyes, that thou wast made head of the tribes of Israel, and that YAHVAH anointed thee to be king over Israel?

18 So then YAHVAH sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and devastate to destruction the sinners, the Amalekites, and make war against them until they have consumed them.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH, but didst rush upon the spoil, and do that which was wrong in the sight of YAHVAH?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Ah, indeed I have hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH, and have been on the journey on which YAHVAH sent me, and have brought in Agag, king of Amalek, and the Amalekites, have I devoted to destruction.

21 And the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things so devoted, to sacrifice unto YAHVAH thy Elohim in Gilgal.

22 Then said Samuel, Doth that which is pleasing unto YAHVAH consist in †ascending-offerings and sacrifices, so much as in hearkening unto the voice of YAHVAH? Lo! to hearken, is better than sacrifice, and to give heed, than the fat of rams.

23 For as the sin of ‡divination is rebelliousness, and as transgression with household idols is stubborness; because thou hast rejected the word of YAHVAH, therefore hath He rejected thee from being king.

24 Then said Saul unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the bidding of YAHVAH, and thy words: for I feared the people, and hearkened unto their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may bow down unto YAHVAH.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not turn again with thee: be-

use thou hast rejected the word of AHVAH, therefore hath YAHVAH jected thee from being king over rael.

27 And when Samuel turned about go away, then laid he hold of the irt of his robe, and it was rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, YAHAH hath rent the kingdom of Israel om off thee today, and will give it nto a neighbour of thine who is better an thou.

29 Moreover also the Elohim of Israel ill not lie, neither will He repent; or no *son of earth, is He, to repent!

30 Then he said, I have sinned: now nonour me, I pray thee, before the lders of my people, and before Israel, nd turn again with me; then will I ow down unto YAHVAH thy Elom.

31 So then Samuel turned again after aul, and Saul bowed down unto AHVAH.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye near nto me Agag king of Amalek. And Agag came unto him in fetters. Then aid Agag, Surely terrible is the bitteress of death!

33 And Samuel said, As women have een made childless by thy sword, so hildless among women shall be thine wn mother. And Samuel cut Agag sunder before YAHVAH in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel departed unto amah; but Saul went up unto his wn house at Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel did no more see aul until the day of his death, for amuel pined for Saul: but YAHVAH as grieved that He had made Saul ing over Israel.

CHAPTER 16

1 And YAHVAH said unto Samuel, low long art thou going to pine for aul, seeing that I have rejected him rom being king over Israel? Fill thy orn with oil, and come! let Me send hee unto Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided Me among his sons a king.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? As soon as Saul heareth, he will slay me. Then said YAHVAH, A heifer take thou with thee, and say, To sacrifice unto YAHVAH am I come.

3 Then shalt thou bid Jesse to the sacrifice, when I will let thee know what thou must do: so shalt thou anoint for Me him whom I shall name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which YAHVAH had spoken, and went to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him, and one said, Peaceably comest thou?

5 And he said, Peaceably: to sacrifice unto YAHVAH am I come. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and bade them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass when they entered, that he looked upon Eliab, and said to himself, Surely before YAHVAH is His anointed.

7 But YAHVAH said unto Samuel, Do not regard his countenance, or the height of his stature; for I have rejected him, for it is not what man looketh to, but what Elohim looketh to. For man looketh to the outward appearance, but YAHVAH looketh to the heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel; and he said, Neither of this one hath YAHVAH made choice.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah pass by; and he said, Nor of this one hath YAHVAH made choice.

10 So Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, YAHVAH hath not made choice of these.

11 Then said Samuel unto Jesse, Are these all the young men? And he said, There yet remaineth the youngest, but lo! he is tending the sheep. Then said Samuel unto Jesse, Do send and summon him, for we cannot sit around until he cometh in hither.

CHAP. 15
BC 1079
27 See 1 Ki. 11:30
28 ch. 28:17, 18
1 Ki. 11:31
29 Num. 23:19
Ezek. 24:14
2 Tim. 2:13
Tit. 1:2
30 John 5:44 & 12:43
33 Ex. 17:11
Num. 14:45
See Judg. 1:7
34 ch. 11:4
35 See ch. 19:24
35 ver. 11
ch. 16:1
35 ver. 11

*not a man

CHAP. 16
BC 1063
1 ch. 15:35
1 ch. 15:23
1 ch. 9:16
2Ki. 9:1
Ps. 78:70 1
Acts 13:22
Josh. 9:12 2
& 20:29
Ex. 4:15 3
ch. 9:16 3
ch. 21:1 4
1 Ki. 2:13 4
2 Ki. 9:22
Ex. 19:10 5
1 Ki. 12:26 6
Ps. 147:10 7
Is. 55:8 7
2 Cor. 10:7 7
1 Ki. 8:39 7
ch. 17:13 8
ch. 17:13 9
ch. 17:12 11
2 Sam. 7:8 11

12 So he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, a stripling with handsome eyes, and noble mien. Then said YAHVAH, Rise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit of YAHVAH came mightily upon David from that day forward. Then arose Samuel, and went his way unto Ramah.

14 But the Spirit of YAHVAH departed from Saul, and there terrified him a sad spirit from YAHVAH.

15 Then said the servants of Saul unto him, Lo! we pray thee, a sad superhuman spirit doth terrify thee.

16 Pray let our master bid thy servants before thee, seek out a man skilled in playing on the lyre: so shall it be, when a sad superhuman spirit cometh on thee, then shall he play with his hand, and thou shalt be joyful.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, I pray you, look out for me a man that excelleth in playing, and bring him in unto me.

18 Then responded one of the young men, and said, Lo! I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite skilled in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and of intelligent speech, and a handsome man, and YAHVAH is with him.

19 So Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send unto me David thy son, who is with the sheep.

20 Then took Jesse an ass laden with bread, and a skin of wine, and one kid, and sent by the hand of David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came in unto Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent unto Jesse, saying, I pray thee, let David stand before me, for he hath found favour in mine eyes.

23 And so it used to be, when a superhuman spirit came unto Saul, then would David take the lyre, and play with his hand: and Saul would be refreshed, and be joyful, and the sad spirit would depart from him.

CHAP. 16
BC 1063
12 ch. 17:42
12 ch. 9:17
13 ch. 10:1
13 Num. 27:18
Judg. 11:29 & 13:25
ch. 10:6, 10
14 Judg. 16:20
14 Judg. 9:23
16 ver. 21, 22
Gen. 41:46
16 ver. 23
2 Ki. 3:15
18 ch. 17:32, 34-36
18 ch. 3:19 & 18:12, 14
19 ver. 11
ch. 17:15
20 ch. 10:27 & 17:18
21 Gen. 41:46
ver. 14, 16 23

CHAPTER 17

1 And the Philistines gathered together their hosts unto battle, and they were gathered together unto Socoh which belongeth unto Judah, and they encamped between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel gathered themselves together, and encamped in the vale of Elah, and set the army in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines were standing near the hill on one side, and the Israelites were standing near the hill on the other side, while the valley was between them.

4 And there came forth a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, Goliath, his name, from Gath, his height six cubits and a span;

5 With a helmet of bronze on his head, and with a scaly coat of mail was he clad; the weight of the coat being five thousand shekels of bronze.

6 And greaves of bronze on his feet, and a javelin of bronze between his shoulders.

7 And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the flashing head of his spear was six hundred shekels of iron; and his shield-bearer was coming on before him.

8 And he took his stand, and cried unto the ranks of Israel, and said unto them, Wherefore should ye come out to set in array for battle? Am not I a Philistine, while ye are servants unto Saul? Choose you a man, and let him come down unto me.

9 If he prevail in fighting with me, and smite me, then will we become your servants: but if I prevail over him, and smite him, then shall ye become our servants, and serve us.

CHAP. 17
BC 1063
Josh 15:35 1
2 Sam. 21:19 4
Josh. 11:22 4
ch. 8:17 8
ch. 11:1 9

10 And the Philistine said, I reproach
e ranks of Israel this day; give me a
an, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard
ese words of the Philistine, they were
mayed and feared exceedingly.

12 Now David was the son of that
phrathite of Bethlehem-judah, whose
me was Jesse, and who had eight
ns: and the man in the days of Saul
as old, advanced in years.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse
d followed Saul to the battle: and
e names of his three sons who went
to the battle were Eliab the firstborn,
d the next to him Abinadab, and
e third Shammah.

14 But as for David, he was the
ungest: and the three eldest followed
ul;

15 Whereas David kept going and
turning from Saul to tend his father's
eep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near
orning and evening, and presented
mself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son,
ake, I pray thee, unto thy brethren
is ephah of parched corn, and these
n loaves, and run to the camp unto
y brethren:

18 Also these ten slices of soft cheese
alt thou take to the captain of their
ousand, and as for thy brethren, give
od heed to their welfare; their pledge
o shalt thou receive.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the
en of Israel were in the vale of Elah
ady to fight with the Philistines.

20 So then David rose up early in the
orning, and entrusted the sheep to a
eeper, and took up the provisions, and
ent his way, as Jesse had commanded
m, and came into the circular ram-
rt, as the force was going forth into
e ranks, and shouted for the fight.

21 So Israel and the Philistines set
array for battle, army against army.

22 Then David entrusted the provi-
ons that were upon him to the care

CHAP. 17
BC 1063
10 ver. 26
2 Sam. 21:21
12 ver. 58
Ruth 4:22
ch. 16:1, 18
12 Gen. 35:19
12 ch. 16:10, 11
See 1 Chr. 2:13-15
13 ch. 16:6, 8, 9
15 ch. 16:19
18 Heb. *cheeses of milk*
18 Gen. 37:14

Heb. 22
asked his brethren of peace, as
Judg. 18:15
ver. 8 23

Josh. 15:16 25
ch. 11:2 26
ch. 14:6 26
ver. 10 26
Deut. 5:26 26
ver. 25 27
Gen. 28
37:4, 8, 11
Mat. 10:36
ver. 17 29
ver. 26, 27 30

of the keeper of the stores, and ran unto the ranks, and came and asked for the welfare of his brethren.

23 Now as he was speaking with them, lo! the champion coming up, Goliath, the Philistine by name, of Gath, coming up out of the ranks of the Philistines, and he spake according to these words: and David heard them.

24 Now all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from before him, and feared exceedingly.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is coming up? for to reproach Israel is he coming. So then it shall be, that the man that shall smite him, the same will the king enrich with great riches, and his own daughter will give him, and his father's house will he make free in Israel.

26 Then spake David unto the men that were standing by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that shall smite yonder Philistine, and so shall take away reproach from off Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he hath reproached the ranks of the Living Elohim?

27 And the people answered him according to this word, saying, So shall it be done to the man that shall smite him.

28 Now Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; then was kindled the anger of Eliab against David, and he said, Wherefore is it that thou hast come down? and to whom hast thou entrusted those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the foolishness of thy heart; for to see the battle hast thou come down.

29 And David said, What have I done now? was there not a cause?

30 Then turned he from him unto another, and said according to this word: and the people returned him an answer like the first.

31 And the words which David spake were overheard, and when they told

them before Saul, he summoned him.

32 And David said unto Saul, Let not the heart of my master fail because of him, thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said unto David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him, for a youth art thou, but he a man of war from his youth.

34 Then said David unto Saul, Thy servant used to tend his father's sheep, and there would come a lion, or a bear, and carry off a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I would go out after him, and smite him, and rescue it out of his mouth: and if he rose against me, I would catch him by his beard, and smite him, and slay him.

36 Thy servant could slay either a lion or a bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall become as one of them, for he hath reproached the ranks of the Living Elohim.

37 And David said, YAHVAH, Who hath rescued me out of the power of the lion, and out of the power of the bear, He will rescue us out of the hand of this Philistine. Then said Saul unto David, Go! and YAHVAH will be with thee.

38 And Saul clad David with his own military coat, and set a helmet of bronze upon his head, and clad him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword above his military coat, but was reluctant to go, for he had not *proved them. So David said unto Saul, I cannot go in these, for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 Then took he his stick in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the torrent-bed, and put them in the shepherd's-pouch which he had, even in the wallet, and had his sling in his hand: and so drew near unto the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and on, and drew near unto David, and

CHAP. 17. BC 1063

32 Deut. 20:1, 3
32 ch. 16:18
33 See Num. 13:31 Deut. 9:2

37 2 Cor. 1:10 2 Tim. 4:17, 18
37 ch. 20:13 1 Chr. 22:11, 16
38 Heb. *clothed David with his clothes*

1 Cor. 1:27, 28 42
ch. 16:12 42
ch. 24:14 43
2 Sam. 3:8 & 9:8 & 16:9
2 Ki. 8:13
1 Ki. 20:10, 11 44
2 Sam. 22:33, 35 45
2 Cor. 10:4 Heb. 11:33, 34
ver. 10 45

Deut. 28:26 46
Josh. 4:24 46
1 Ki. 8:43 & 18:36
2 Ki. 19:19 Is. 52:10
Hos. 1:7 47
Zech. 4:6
2 Chr. 20:15 47
ch. 21:9 50
See Judg. 3:31 & 15:15 2 Sam. 23:21

*tried

the man carrying the shield was bef[ore] him.

42 And when the Philistine look[ed] about, and saw David, he disdain[ed] him: for he was a youth, and rud[dy] a stripling of fair countenance.

43 Then said the Philistine u[nto] David, A dog am I, that thou art co[me] ing unto me with sticks? And t[he] Philistine cursed David by his idol.

44 And the Philistine said u[nto] David, Come unto me, that I may g[ive] thy flesh to the birds of heaven, and[to] the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David unto the Phi[lis]tine, Thou art coming unto me w[ith] sword, and with spear, and with ja[ve]lin: but I am coming unto thee in t[he] name of YAHVAH of hosts, Elo[him] of the ranks of Israel which thou h[ast] reproached.

46 This day will YAHVAH deli[ver] thee into my hand, and I will sm[ite] thee, and take thy head from off th[ee] and will give thy dead body and t[he] dead bodies of the host of Philisti[a] this day unto the birds of heaven, a[nd] unto the wild beasts of the earth: th[at] all the earth may know that Israel ha[th] an Elohim.

47 And that all this gathered h[ere] may know that not with sword a[nd] with spear doth YAHVAH save: f[or] unto YAHVAH belongeth the batt[le] and He will deliver you into our han[ds].

48 And it came to pass, when t[he] Philistine arose, and came and dr[ew] near to meet David, that David haste[ned] and ran toward the ranks to meet t[he] Philistine.

49 And David thrust his hand in[to] his pouch, and took from thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Phi[lis]tine in his forehead, that the sto[ne] sank into his forehead; and he f[ell] upon his face to the earth.

50 Thus David prevailed over t[he] Philistine with the sling and with t[he] stone, and smote the Philistine a[nd]

w him, but sword was there none in
: hand of David.

1 So David ran and stood by the
ilistine, and took his sword, and
ew it out of the sheath thereof, and
w him, and cut off therewith his
id: and when the Philistines saw
t their hero was slain, they fled.

! Then arose the men of Israel and
ilah, and shouted, and pursued the
ilistines as far as thine entrance into
th, and as far as the gates of Ekron.
d the slain of the Philistines fell in
r way to the two gates, even as far
Gath, and as far as Ekron.

5 And the sons of Israel returned
m hotly pursuing the Philistines, and
ndered their camps.

6 And David took the head of the
ilistine, and brought it into Jeru-
m, but his armour, put he into his
t.

7 And when Saul saw David going
th to meet the Philistine, he said
o Abner, prince of the host, Whose
is the young man, Abner? And
ner said, By the life of thy soul, O
g! I know not.

8 Then said the king, Ask thou
ose son the stripling is?

9 And when David returned from
uting the Philistine, Abner took him,
d brought him before Saul, with the
d of the Philistine in his hand.

0 And Saul said unto him, Whose
art thou, O young man? And
vid said, Son of thy servant Jesse the
hlehemite.

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass, when he had
de an end of speaking unto Saul,
t the soul of Jonathan was knit
th the soul of David, so that Jona-
n loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and
uffered him not to return unto the
use of his father.

CHAP. 17
BC 1063
51 Heb. 11:34
52 Josh. 15:36
55 See ch. 16:21, 22
57 ver. 54
58 ver. 12

3 And Jonathan and David solemnized a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe which was upon him, and gave it to David, and his equipments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his †girdle.

5 And David went forth whithersoever Saul sent him: he behaved himself prudently, so Saul set him over the men of war, and he became a favourite in the eyes of all the people, yea, even in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

6 But so it was, when they came in on the return of David from the smiting of the Philistine, that the women went forth out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet Saul the king, with timbrels, with rejoicing, and with instruments of three strings.

7 And the women that made merry responded to each other in song, and said, Saul hath smitten his thousands, but David his tens of thousands.

8 Then was Saul exceeding angry, and this saying was offensive in his eyes and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me have they ascribed thousands: what more then can he have but the kingdom?

9 And Saul was eyeing David from that day forward.

10 And when it came to pass on the morrow, that a superhuman spirit of sadness came suddenly upon Saul, and he was moved to raving in the midst of the house: and David began playing with his hand as he had done day by day, that a spear being in Saul's hand,

11 Saul hurled the spear; and said to himself, I will smite David even to the wall! But David moved round from before him twice.

12 And Saul feared because of David, for YAHVAH was with him, whereas from Saul, He had departed.

CHAP. 18
BC 1063
1 Gen. 44:30
1 ch. 19:2 & 20:17
2 Sam. 1:26
Deut. 13:6
2 ch. 17:15

Ex. 15:20 6
Judg. 11:34
Heb. *three-stringed instruments* 6
Ex. 15:21 7
ch. 21:11 7 & 29:5
Eccl. 4:4 8
ch. 15:28 8
ch. 16:14 10
ch. 19:24 10
1 Ki. 18:29
Acts 16:16
ch. 19:9 10
ch. 19:10 11 & 20:33
ver. 15, 29 12
ch. 16:13, 12 18
ch. 16:14 12 & 28:15

*permit
†belt

13 So Saul removed him from him, and appointed him to be for him the captain of a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And it came to pass that David in all his ways acted prudently; and YAHVAH was with him.

15 And when Saul saw that he was acting very prudently, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah were in love with David, for he was going out and coming in before them.

17 So then Saul said unto David, Lo! my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only approve thyself unto me as a son of valour, and fight the battles of YAHVAH. Saul, however, had said to himself, Let not my own hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who am I, or who are my kinsfolk, the family of my father in Israel, that I should become son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass within the time for giving Merab, daughter of Saul to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 Then did Michal, Saul's daughter, love David: and it was told Saul, and the thing was right in his eyes.

21 And Saul said to himself, I will give her unto him, that she may prove to him a snare, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. So then Saul said unto David, A second time mayest thou become my son-in-law today.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, Speak ye unto David quietly, saying, Lo! the king delighteth in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore become thou son-in-law to the king.

23 And the servants of Saul spake in the ears of David these words. And David said, Seemeth it a light thing in your eyes to become son-in-law to the king, seeing that I am a poor man and lightly esteemed?

24 So the servants of Saul told him, saying, According to these words spake David.

25 Then said Saul, Thus shall ye say unto David, The king hath no delight in purchase-price, but rather in a hundred foreskins of Philistines, by avenging himself on the enemies of the king. But Saul thought to let David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 So when his servants told David these words, the thing was right in the eyes of David to become son-in-law unto the king: and the days had not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and smote among the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought in their foreskins, and gave them in full tale unto the king, that he might become son-in-law unto the king. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that YAHVAH was with David, and that all Israel loved him.

29 So then Saul went on to fear because of David yet more; and it came to pass that Saul was hostile to David all the days.

30 And when the princes of the Philistines came forth, so it was, that as often as they came forth, David was more circumspect than any of the servants of Saul: so that his name was precious exceedingly.

CHAPTER 19

1 Then spake Saul unto Jonathan his son, and unto all his servants, that they should put David to death.

2 But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted in David exceedingly: so Jonathan told David, saying, Saul, my father, is seeking to put thee to death: now therefore take heed to thyself, I pray thee, in the morning, and abide thou in concealment, and hide thyself:

CHAP. 18 BC 1063
13 ver. 16 Num. 27:17 2 Sam. 5:2
14 Gen. 39:2, 3, 23 Josh. 6:27
16 ver. 5
17 ch. 17:25
17 Num. 32:20, 27, 29 ch. 25:28
17 ver. 21, 25 2 Sam. 12:9
18 See ver. 23 ch. 9:21 2 Sam. 7:18
19 2 Sam. 21:8
19 Judg. 7:22
20 ver. 28
21 ver. 17
21 See ver. 26
Gen. 25 34:12 Ex. 22:17 ch. 14:24 25 ver. 17 25 See ver. 21 26
ver. 13 27 2 Sam. 27 3:14 2 Sam. 30 11:1 ver. 5 30 ch. 26:21 2 Ki. 1:13

CHAP. 19 BC 1062
ch. 18:1 2

CHAP. 19
BC 1062

4 Prov. 31:8, 9
4 Gen. 42:22 Prov. 17:13
5 Judg. 9:17
5 ch. 17:49, 50
5 1 Sam. 11:13 1 Chr. 11:14
5 ch. 20:32
5 Mat. 27:4
7 ch. 16:21 & 18:2, 13
9 ch. 16:14 & 18:10, 11
11 Ps. 59, title
12 Josh. 2:15 Acts 9:24, 25
2 Sam. 2:22 17
See John 7:32, 45, etc. 20
ch. 10:5, 6 20 1 Cor. 14:3, 24, 25
Num. 11:25 20
Joel 2:28 ch. 10:10 23
*As Yahvah liveth.
†save

I And I will come out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will speak of thee unto my father; and if I see aught, I will tell thee.

4 So then Jonathan spake of David things that were good, unto Saul his father, and said unto him, May the king not sin against his servant, against David; for he hath not sinned against thee; nay, indeed his doings have been good to theeward exceedingly.

5 And when he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and YAHVAH wrought a great victory for all Israel, thou sawest and didst rejoice. Wherefore then shouldst thou sin against innocent blood by putting David to death without cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan, and Saul sware, By the life of YAHVAH, he shall not be put to death!

7 And Jonathan called for David, and Jonathan told him all these things. And Jonathan brought in David unto Saul, and so he was in his presence, as aforetime.

8 But when the war again brake out, and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great smiting, and they fled before him,

9 Then came there a sad spirit of YAHVAH unto Saul, he being in his house seated with his spear in his hand, while David played with his hand.

10 Saul sought to smite David with the spear even to the wall; but he slipped away from before Saul, who smote the spear into the wall: whereas David fled and escaped that night.

11 And Saul sent messengers unto David's house to watch him, and to put him to death in the morning! And Michal his wife told David, saying, If thou do not †deliver thyself tonight, tomorrow art thou to be put to death.

12 So Michal let down David through the window, and he departed, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took the household idol, and put it in the bed, and a fly-net of goat's-hair put she at its head, and covered it with the clothes.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 So Saul sent messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up in the bed unto me, that I may put him to death.

16 And when the messengers entered, lo! the household idol in the bed, with a fly-net of goat's hair at its head.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Wherefore in this way hast thou deceived me, and let go mine enemy, that he hath escaped? Then said Michal unto Saul, He himself said unto me, Let me go; wherefore should I put thee to death?

18 So David fled, and escaped, and came in unto Samuel in Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel departed, and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Lo! David is in Naioth in Ramah.

20 So Saul sent messengers to take David, but when they saw the assembly of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, then came the Spirit of Elohim upon the messengers of Saul, and they also were moved to prophesy.

21 And when they told Saul, and he sent other messengers, then were they also moved to prophesy. And when Saul again sent messengers a third time, then were they also moved to prophesy.

22 Then went he also himself to Ramah, and came in as far as the well of the threshing-floor which is in Sephi, and asked, and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Lo! in Naioth in Ramah.

23 And when he departed from thence towards Naioth in Ramah, then came upon him also the Spirit of Elohim, and he went on and on, and was moved to prophesy until he entered Naioth in Ramah.

24 And even he stripped off his upper garments, and even he was moved to prophesy before Samuel, and lay prostrate disrobed all that day and all the night. For this cause, do they say, Is even Saul among the prophets?

CHAPTER 20

CHAP. 19 BC 1062
24 Is. 20:2
24 Mic. 1:8
See 2 Sam. 6:14, 20
24 ch. 10:11

CHAP. 20 BC 1062

1 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came in and said before Jonathan, What have I done? What is my transgression, and what my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

5 Num. 10:10 & 28:11
5 ch. 19:2
6 ch. 16:4

2 And he said unto him, Far be it! thou shalt not die. Lo! my father doeth nothing great or small without unveiling mine ear: wherefore then should my father hide from me this thing? There is nothing in this.

7 See Deut. 1:23
2 Sam. 17:4
7 ch. 25:17
Esth. 7:7
8 Josh. 2:14
8 ver. 16
ch. 18:3 & 23:18
8 2 Sam. 14:32

3 But David sware yet further, and said, Thy father doth know that I have found favour in thine eyes; therefore saith he, Do not let Jonathan know this, lest he grieve: but indeed by the life of YAHVAH, and by the life of thine own soul, surely there is but as it were a step betwixt me and death!

Ruth 1:17 13
Josh. 1:5 13
ch. 17:37
1 Chr. 22:11, 16
2 Sam. 9:1, 3, 7 & 21:7 15

4 And Jonathan said unto David, Whatsoever thy soul shall desire, I will do for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Lo! the new moon is tomorrow, and I must †not sit with the king to eat: let me go then, and hide myself in the field until the evening.

ch. 25:22 16
See ch. 31:2
2 Sam. 4:7 & 21:8

6 If thy father enquire for me, then shalt thou say, David did ask leave of me to run to Bethlehem his own city: for a yearly sacrifice is to be held there for all the family.

ch. 18:1 17
ver. 5 18

7 If thus he say, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if it anger him, know that harm hath been determined by him.

†not fail to sit
*forever

8 Thus shalt thou do a lovingkindness for thy servant, for into a covenant of YAHVAH hast thou brought thy servant with thee: but if there is in me transgression, put me to death thyself for unto thy father, wherefore shouldst thou bring me in?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee! but if I get to know that harm is determined by my father, to bring it upon thee, is not that the thing that I will tell thee?

10 Then said David unto Jonathan, Who shall tell me if thy father answer thee aught that is harsh?

11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come! and let us go out into the field. And they two went out into the field.

12 Then said Jonathan unto David, Witness be YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel that I will sound my father about this time tomorrow or the third day, and lo! if there be good towards David, will I not then send unto thee, and unveil thine ear?

13 So let YAHVAH do unto Jonathan, and so let Him add: when harm against thee seemeth good unto my father, then will I unveil thine ear, and let thee go, and thou shalt depart in peace: then YAHVAH be with thee, as He hath been with my father.

14 And not only while I yet live shalt thou deal with me in the lovingkindness of YAHVAH, that I die not:

15 But thou shalt not cut off thy lovingkindness from my house until times *age-abiding: no! not when YAHVAH hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from off the face of the ground.

16 Thus Jonathan solemnized a covenant with the house of David, saying, So let YAHVAH require it at the hand of the enemies of David.

17 And again Jonathan sware unto David by his love to him: for as he loved his own soul, so loved he him.

18 Then said Jonathan unto him, Tomorrow is the new moon: and thou wilt be missed, for thy seat will be empty.

19 And when thou hast tarried three days, thou shalt come down quickly,

nd enter the place where thou didst ide thyself on the day of the deed, nd shalt remain by the side of this ound.

20 And as for me, three arrows to he side will I shoot, as though I shot a mark.

21 And lo! I will send the boy, saying, Go, find the arrow! If I say to the oy, Lo! the arrows are on this side of hee, take them; then come: for there peace for thee, and no cause for ear, by the life of YAHVAH.

22 But if thus I say to the youth, o! the arrows are beyond thee; depart: or YAHVAH hath sent thee away.

23 But as touching the matter where- f we spake, I and thou, lo! YAH- AH be betwixt me and thee unto mes *age-abiding.

24 So David hid himself in the field: nd when the new moon had come, he king sat down to eat food.

25 Yea, the king sat down on his seat s at other times, by the seat against he wall: and when Jonathan arose, Abner seated himself by the side of aul, but David's place was empty.

26 Saul however spake nothing that ay; for he said to himself, It is an ccident; he is not clean, because he ath not been cleansed.

27 And it came to pass on the morow, the second of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said nto Jonathan his son, Wherefore hath ot the son of Jesse come in either yesrday or today to meat?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David asked leave of me to go as far as ethlehem:

29 And said, Let me go, I pray thee, or a family sacrifice have we in the ty, and my brethren have commanded ie: now therefore, if I have found avour in thine eyes, let me slip away, pray thee, that I may see my brethren.

CHAP. 20 BC 1062

19 ch. 19:2

21 Jer. 4:2 23 ver. 14, 15 See ver. 42 26 Lev. 7:21 & 15:5, etc. 28 ver. 6

ch. 19:5 32 Mat. 27:23 Luke 23:22 ch. 18:11 33 ver. 7 33

*forever

For this cause hath he not come in unto the table of the king.

30 Then was Saul's anger kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of rebellious perversity! do I not know that thou art confederate with the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and to the confusion of the shame of thy mother?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth on the ground, thou wilt not be established, thou nor thy kingdom. Now therefore send and fetch him unto me, for doomed to death is he?

32 And Jonathan responded to Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore must he be put to death? What hath he done?

33 And Saul hurled his spear at him to smite him. So Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to put David to death.

34 Jonathan therefore rose up from the table in a glow of anger, and did eat no food on the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had reviled him.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went forth into the field to the place appointed with David, a little lad being with him.

36 And he said to his lad, Run, find, I pray thee, the arrows which I am about to shoot. The boy ran, but he shot the arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad came as far as the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Haste thee, be quick; do not stay! So Jonathan's lad picked up the arrows, and brought them unto his master.

39 But the lad knew nothing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 So Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said to him, Go,

carry them into the city.

41 As soon as the lad was gone, David arose from beside the South, and fell on his face to the earth, and bowed himself down three times: and they kissed each other, and wept over each other, until David exceeded.

42 Then said Jonathan unto David, Go in peace, remembering that we have both sworn in the name of YAHVAH, saying, YAHVAH shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed unto times age-abiding. And he arose, and departed: and Jonathan entered the city.

CHAPTER 21

CHAP. 20 BC 1062

42 ch. 1:17

CHAP. 21 BC 1062

1 ch. 16:4

1 Then came David to Nob unto Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech trembled when he met David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

4 Ex. 25:30 Lev. 24:5 Mat. 12:4 4 Ex. 19:15 Zech. 7:3 5 1 Thes. 4:4 5 Lev. 8:26

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath charged me with a matter, and hath said unto me, Let no man know aught of the business on which I am sending thee, and with which I have charged thee: but unto the young men, have I appointed such and such a place.

6 Mat. 12:3, 4 Mark 2:25, 26 Luke 6:3, 4

3 Now therefore, what is there under thy hand? Five loaves give thou into my hand, or whatever can be found.

Lev. 24:8, 9 6

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but hallowed bread there is; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

ch. 17:2, 50 9 See ch. 31:10 9

5 And David answered the priest, and said to him, Of a truth women have been withheld from us of late through my coming out, and the wallets of the young men have become hallowed, while the bread itself is in a manner common, and the more so, since today, there are other loaves to be hallowed in the vessel.

ch. 18:7 & 29:5 11 Luke 2:19 12

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread: because there was there no bread save the Presence-Bread, which had to be removed from before YAHVAH, to put hot bread, on the day when it should be taken away.

7 Now in that very place, was a man of the servants of Saul on that day detained before YAHVAH, whose name was Doeg the Edomite, chief of the shepherds that belonged unto Saul.

8 Then said David to Ahimelech, See whether there is here under thy hand a spear or a sword? for neither my sword nor my other weapons did I take in my hand, for the king's business was urgent.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou didst smite in the vale of Elah, lo! that is wrapped up in a cloth behind the ephod: if that thou wilt take to thee, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like it; give it me.

10 Then arose David, and fled that day from the face of Saul, and came in unto Achish, king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David king of the land? Was it not of this man that they kept responding in the dances, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands, but David his tens of thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and feared greatly, because of Achish, king of Gath.

13 So he feigned himself mad in their sight, and raged in their hand, and struck against the doors of the gate, and let his spittle run down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo! ye can see a madman playing his pranks: wherefore should ye bring him in unto me?

15 Lacking of madmen, am I, that ye should bring in this one to play his mad pranks unto me? Shall this one enter my household?

CHAPTER 22

CHAP. 22
BC 1062

1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped into the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all the household of his father heard it, they went down unto him thither,

1 2 Sam. 23:13
2 Judg. 11:3

2 And there gathered themselves unto him, every one that was in distress, and every one that had a creditor, and every one embittered in soul, and he came to be over them as a prince: and there were with him about four hundred men.

5 2 Sam. 24:11
1 Chr. 21:9
2 Chr. 29:25

3 And David departed thence to Mizpah of Moab: and said unto the king of Moab, I pray thee, let my father and my mother dwell with you until that I know what Elohim will do for me.

7 ch. 8:14

4 So he set them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the days that David was in the fortress.

8 ch. 18:3 & 20:30

5 Then said Gad the prophet unto David, Thou must not abide in the fortress; go, and get thee into the land of Judah. So David departed, and entered the forest of Hereth.

ch. 21:7 9
ch. 21:1 9
ch. 14:3 9
Num. 27:21 10
ch. 21:6, 9 10

6 And when Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, Saul, being seated in Gibeah under the tamarisk-tree in Ramah with his spear in his hand, and all his servants stationed by him;

See Ex. 1:17 17

7 Then said Saul unto his servants who were stationed by him, Hear, I pray you, ye Benjamites! What! even to all of you, will the son of Jesse give fields and vineyards? All of you, will he appoint to be princes of thousands, and princes of hundreds?

*nor told me

8 That ye have conspired all of you against me, and there is none to uncover mine ear as to the covenanting of my son with the son of Jesse? And none from among you that taketh pity upon me, and that *uncovereth mine ear to this, that mine own son hath stirred up my servants against me to lie in wait at this day?

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, he, being stationed near the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming into Nob unto Ahimelech son of Ahitub.

10 Then enquired he for him of YAHVAH; provisions also gave he unto him, and the sword of Goliath the Philistine, gave he unto him.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech, son of Ahitub, the priest, and all the house of his father, the priests who were in Nob: and they came all of them unto the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear, I pray thee, thou son of Ahitub! And he said, Behold me! my master.

13 And Saul said unto him, Wherefore have ye conspired against me, thou, and the son of Jesse, in that thou gavest him bread and a sword, and didst enquire for him of Elohim, that he might rise up against me, that he might lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, But who among all thy servants, like David is faithful, being son-in-law to the king, and cometh near to have audience with thee, and is honoured in thy household?

15 Did I that day begin to enquire for him of Elohim? Far from me! Let not the king impute to his servant such a thing, nor to any of the household of my father: for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt die, Ahimelech, thou and all the household of thy father.

17 And the king said unto the runners that were stationed by him, Turn ye around and put to death the priests of YAHVAH, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he was in flight, and unveiled not mine ear. But the servants of the king were not willing to thrust forth their hand to fall upon the priests of YAHVAH.

18 Then said the king to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. So Doeg the Edomite turned, and himself fell upon the priests, and put to death that day four score and five men bearing an ephod of linen.

19 Nob also, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep with the edge of the sword.

20 But there escaped one son of Ahimelech, son of Ahitub, whose name was Abiathar, and he fled after David.

21 So Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the priests of YAHVAH.

22 Then said David to Abiathar, I knew that day when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I am chargeable with all the lives of the house of thy father.

23 Abide with me! do not fear: for whoso seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: for in safeguard shalt thou be with me.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then told they David, saying, Lo! the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they are plundering the threshing-floors.

2 So David enquired of YAHVAH, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And YAHVAH said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 But the men of David said unto him, Lo! we here in Judah are afraid: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines?

4 So David yet again enquired of YAHVAH, and YAHVAH answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I am about to deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

5 David therefore went with his men to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and drave forth their cattle, and smote them with a great smiting. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 Now it came to pass, when Abiathar, son of Ahimelech, fled unto David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 And when it was told Saul that David had entered Keilah, Saul said, Elohim hath given him over into my hand, for he hath shut himself in by entering into a city with folding doors and bar.

8 So Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 And David ascertained that against him, Saul was contriving mischief, so he said unto Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Thy servant hath heard that Saul is seeking to come unto Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the owners of Keilah surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down as Thy servant hath heard? O YAHVAH *Elohim of Israel, I pray thee, tell Thy servant. And YAHVAH said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the owners of Keilah surrender me and my men into the hand of Saul? And YAHVAH said, They will surrender.

13 Then arose David and his men, about six hundred, and went forth out of Keilah, and went to and fro whithersoever they could: and unto Saul it was told that David had escaped out of Keilah; so he forbare to go forth.

14 Then David abode in the wilderness in the fortresses, and he abode in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him continually, but Elohim delivered him not into his hand.

15 Then David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life, David being in the wilderness of Ziph in the thicket.

CHAP. 22
BC 1062
18 See ch. 2:31
19 ver. 9, 11
20 ch. 23:6
20 ch. 2:33
23 1 Ki. 2:26

CHAP. 23
BC 1061
1 Josh. 15:44
2 ver. 4, 6, 9
ch. 30:8
2 Sam. 5:19, 23
ch. 22:20 6
Num. 27:21 9
ch. 30:7
ch. 22:19 10
ch. 22:2 13
& 25:13
Ps. 11:1 14
Josh. 15:55 14
Ps. 54:3,4 14

*Heb. title for (God)

16 So Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went unto David in the thicket, and strengthened his hand in Elohim.

17 And said unto him, Do not fear: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; but thou shalt become king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; yea, and Saul my father knoweth this.

18 And they two solemnized a covenant before YAHVAH: and David remained in the thicket, but Jonathan departed to his own house.

19 Then came up the Ziphites unto Saul in Gibeah, saying, Is not David hiding himself with us in the strongholds in the thicket, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the right of Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, according to all the desire of thy soul, O king, to come down, come! and ours will it be to surrender him into the hand of the king.

21 Then said Saul, Blessed be ye of YAHVAH, because ye have taken pity upon me.

22 Go, I pray you, make ready yet further, and get to know, and see his place where may be his track, who hath seen him there: for it hath been said unto me, Cunning indeed is he!

23 See, then, and get to know of all the hiding places where he hideth himself, and return unto me for certainty, then will I go with you: and it shall be, if he is in the land, that I will search him out through all the thousands of Judah.

24 So they arose, and departed to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon in the Arabah, to the right of Jeshimon.

25 Then Saul and his men departed to seek him. But it had been told David, and he had gone down the cliff, and taken up his abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul had heard it, he pursued David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: wherefore David became hurried to get away from the presence of Saul; but Saul and his men were surrounding David and his men to capture them:

27 When a messenger came unto Saul, saying, Haste thee and come? for the Philistines have spread over the land.

28 Then returned Saul from pursuing David, and departed to meet the Philistines: for which cause, they called that place Selahammahlekoth ("the Cliff of Separation").

29 And David went up from thence, and abode in the strongholds of En-gedi.

CHAPTER 24

1 And it came to pass, when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Lo! David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men over the face of the rocks of the mountain-goats.

3 And he came into the sheep-folds by the way, there being a cave which Saul entered to cover his feet: David and his men in the hinder part of the cave having taken up their abode.

4 So David's men said unto him, Lo! the day of which YAHVAH said unto thee, Lo! I am about to deliver up thine enemy into thy hand: therefore shalt thou do unto him as shall be good in thine eyes. And David arose, and cut off the corner of the robe which belonged to Saul, by stealth.

5 And it came to pass afterwards, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the corner of the robe which belonged to Saul.

6 And he said unto his men, Far be it from me, of YAHVAH, that I should do this thing unto my master, unto the anointed of YAHVAH, to thrust forth my hand against him, for

CHAP. 23 BC 1061
17 ch. 24:20
18 ch. 18:3 & 20:16, 42 2 Sam. 21:7
20 Ps. 54:3
24 Josh. 15:55 ch. 25:2
Ps. 31:22 26
Ps. 17:9 26
See 2 Ki. 19:9 27
2 Chr. 20:2 29

CHAP. 24 BC 1061
ch. 23:28 1
2 Sam. 24:10 5
ch. 26:11 6

the anointed of YAHVAH is he?

7 So David did chide his men with the words, and did not suffer them to rise up against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 Then David rose up afterwards, and went forth out of the cave, and cried out after Saul, saying, My master, O king! And when Saul looked about behind him, David inclined his face to the earth, and bowed himself down.

9 Then said David to Saul, Wherefore shouldst thou hearken unto the words of the sons of *earth, saying, Lo! David is seeking thy hurt?

10 Lo! this day have thine own eyes seen how YAHVAH had delivered thee up today into my hand in the cave: and when one bade me slay thee, I looked with compassion upon thee, and I said, I will not thrust forth my hand against my master, for the anointed of YAHVAH is he!

11 But, my father, see, yea, see the corner of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the corner of thy robe, and yet did not slay thee, know thou and see that there is not in my hand either wrong or transgression, neither have I sinned against thee; yet art thou hunting my life to take it.

12 Let YAHVAH do justice betwixt me and thee, and let YAHVAH avenge me of thee: but mine own hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, From the †lawless proceedeth lawlessness: mine own hand therefore shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom hath the king of Israel come forth? After whom art thou in pursuit? After a dead dog! after a single flea!

15 Therefore shall YAHVAH become judge, and do justice betwixt me and thee, that He may see and plead my cause, and justly deliver me out of thy hand.

16 And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Thy voice is this, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said unto David, More righteous art thou than I; for thou hast requited me good, but I have requited thee evil.

18 Thou then hast told today how thou hast dealt with me for good; how when YAHVAH had surrendered me into thy hand, thou didst not slay me.

19 Yet when a man findeth his enemy, will he let him get easily away? YAHVAH then give thee good reward for what this day thou hast done unto me.

20 Now therefore, lo! I know that thou shalt indeed become king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand.

21 Now therefore swear unto me by YAHVAH, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and wilt not destroy my name out of the house of my father.

22 So David sware unto Saul. And Saul departed unto his own house; but David and his men went up on the stronghold.

CHAP. 24
BC 1061
7 Ps. 7:4 Mat. 5:44 Rom. 12:17, 19
9 Ps. 141:6 Prov. 16:28 & 17:9
11 Ps. 7:3 & 35:7
11 ch. 26:20
12 Gen. 16:5 Judg. 11:27 ch. 26:10 Job 5:8
14 ch. 17:43 2 Sam. 9:8
14 ch. 26:20
15 ver. 12
15 2 Chr. 24:22
15 Ps. 35:1 & 43:1 Mic. 7:9
16 ch. 26:17
ch. 26:21 17 Gen. 38:26 17 Mat. 5:44 17 ch. 26:23 18
ch. 23:17 20 Gen. 21:23 21 2 Sam. 21:6, 8 21 ch. 23:29 22
*men's words
†wicked

CHAPTER 25

1 And Samuel died: and all Israel were gathered together, and made lamentation for him, and buried him within his own house in Ramah. And David arose, and went down into the wilderness of Maon.

2 Now there was a man in Maon, whose cattle were in Carmel; and the man was exceeding great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and so it was that he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman was of good understanding and of beautiful figure, but the man was †unfeeling, and of evil practices, and he was a Calebite.

CHAP. 25
BC 1060
ch. 28:3 1 Num. 20:29 1 Deut. 34:8 Gen. 21:21 1 Ps. 120:5 ch. 23:24 2 Josh. 15:55 2
†brutish

4 So then David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

5 David therefore sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Go up to Carmel, and enter in unto Nabal, and ye shall ask him in my name of his welfare;

6 And say thus, Long life to thee! Mayest thou prosper, and thy household prosper, and all that thou hast, prosper!

7 Now therefore have I heard that thou hast shearers: well, the shepherds that thou hast, have been with us, we reproached them not, neither missed they anything, all the days they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, that they may tell thee; that so my young men may find favour in thine eyes: for on a good day have we come! Give, I pray thee, what thy hand findeth to thy servants, and to thy son, to David!

9 So David's young men came, and spake unto Nabal according to all these words in the name of David, and waited.

10 Then Nabal answered the servants of David, and said, Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse? Nowadays many are the servants that have broken away, every one from the presence of his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my wine, and my slain beasts, that I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give unto men of whom I know not whence they are?

12 So the young men of David turned away from their journey, and came back, and drew near, and told him, according to all these words.

13 Then said David unto his men, Gird on you every man his sword. And they girded on them every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the *stores.

14 But a certain one of her young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Lo! David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master, and he treated them with contempt.

15 But the men were exceeding good to us, and we were not harmed, neither missed we anything all the days we went to and fro with them, while we were in the fields:

16 A wall, became they unto us, both by night and by day, all the days we were with them tending the flock.

17 Now therefore know thou, and see what thou canst do, for mischief is determined against our master, and against all his household: but he is such an †abandoned man, that one cannot speak unto him.

18 Then Abigail hastened, and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep made ready, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred cakes of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and put them on the asses.

19 And she said to her young men, Pass on before me; behold me coming after you. But to her husband Nabal told she nothing.

20 And so it was, as she was riding on her ass, and descending within the covert of the hill, lo! David and his men descending over against her; so she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain did I guard all that pertained to this man in the wilderness, so that there was nothing missed of all that he had: seeing he hath returned to me evil for good.

22 So may Elohim do to David, and so may He add, if I leave remaining of all that he hath until the morning, so much as a little boy.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and alighted from off her ass, and fell down before David upon her face, and prostrated herself on the ground.

24 Yea, she fell at his feet, and said,

CHAP. 25
BC 1060
4 Gen. 38:13
2 Sam. 13:23
5 Heb. *ask him in my name of peace,* ch. 17:22
6 1 Chr. 12:18
Luke 10:5
7 ver. 15, 21
8 Neh. 8:10
Esth. 9:19
10 Judg. 9:28
11 Judg. 8:6
13 ch. 30:24
Ex. 14:22 16
Job 1:10
ch. 20:7 17
Deut. 13:13 17
Judg. 19:22
Gen. 32:13 18
Prov. 18:16 & 21:14
Gen. 32:16, 20 19
Ps. 109:5 21
Ruth 1:17 22
ch. 3:17 & 20:13, 16
ver. 34 22
1 Ki. 14:10 & 21:21
2 Ki. 9:8 22
Josh. 15:18 23
Judg. 1:14

*baggage
†son of Belial-worthless

CHAP. 25
BC 1060

On me, even me, my master, be the transgression: but, I pray thee, let thy handmaid speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy handmaid.

25 Let it not be, I pray thee, that my master regard this abandoned man Nabal, for as his name is, so is he, Nabal, (Base) is his name, and baseness is with him: but I, thy handmaid, saw not the young men of my master, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my master, by the life of YAHVAH, and by the life of thine own soul, seeing YAHVAH hath withholden thee from coming in with bloodshed, and from saving thyself with thine own hand: now therefore, like Nabal, be thine enemies, and they who are making search for my master wrongfully.

27 Now therefore, this blessing which thy maid-servant hath brought to my master, let it even be given unto the young men who are going to and fro at the feet of my master.

28 Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thy handmaid, for YAHVAH will certainly make for my master an assured house, for the battles of YAHVAH is my master fighting, and wrong, shall not be found in thee, all thy days.

29 Yea, though there hath arisen a *son of earth to pursue thee, and to seek thy life, yet shall the life of my master be bound up in the bundle of the living with YAHVAH thy Elohim; but, as for the life of thine enemies, He shall sling it out with the middle of the hollow of the sling.

30 And it shall be, when YAHVAH shall do for my master according to all the good that He hath spoken concerning thee, and shall put thee in charge as leader over Israel;

31 Then shall this not become to thee a staggering and stumbling of heart unto my master, that thou didst either shed blood without need, or that the hand of my master saved himself. And when YAHVAH hath dealt well with my master, then remember thou thy handmaid.

26 2 Ki. 2:2
26 ver. 33
Gen. 20:6
26 Rom. 12:19
26 2 Sam. 18:32
27 Gen. 33:11
ch. 30:26
2 Ki. 5:15

28 2 Sam. 7:11, 27
1 Ki. 9:5
1 Chr. 17:10, 25
28 ch. 18:17
28 ch. 24:11
29 Jer. 10:18

*a man

32 Then said David unto Abigail, Blessed be YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Who hath sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy discreet judgment, and blessed be thou thyself, who hast kept me this day from coming in with bloodshed, and from saving myself with mine own hand.

34 Nevertheless, by the life of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Who hath restrained me from harming thee, surely except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, there had not been left unto Nabal by the light of the morning, so much as a little boy.

35 So David received at her hand that which she had brought him, and unto herself he said, Go up in peace unto thy house; see! I have hearkened unto thy voice, and accepted thy person.

36 And when Abigail came unto Nabal, lo! he had a banquet in his house, like the banquet of a king; and the heart of Nabal was glad accordingly, he having drunk deeply: so she told him nothing, less or more, until the light of the morning.

37 And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, and his wife told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became like a stone.

38 And it came to pass in about ten days, that YAHVAH smote Nabal, that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be YAHVAH, Who hath maintained the plea of my reproach at the hand of Nabal, and hath restrained his servant from wrong: yea, the wrong of Nabal hath YAHVAH turned back on his own head. Then sent David and spake with Abigail, to take her to himself to wife.

40 And the servants of David came unto Abigail the Carmelitess, and spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us

Gen. 24:27 — 32
Ex. 18:10
Luke 1:68
ver. 26 — 33
ver. 26 — 34
ver. 22 — 34
ch. 20:42 — 35
2 Sam. 15:9
2 Ki. 5:19
Luke 7:50 & 8:48
Gen. 19:21 — 35
2 Sam. 13:23 — 36
ver. 32 — 39
Prov. 22:23 — 39
ver. 26, 34 — 39
1 Ki. 2:44 — 39

unto thee, to take thee to himself to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself down with her face to the earth, and said, Lo! thy handmaid as serving-woman to bathe the feet of the servants of my master.

42 And Abigail hastened, and mounted, and rode upon her ass, with her five damsels that used to journey at her feet; and she went her way after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David took Ahinoam also out of Jezreel; and they two became his wives.

44 Saul indeed had given his daughter Michal, David's wife, to Palti, son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

CHAPTER 26

CHAP. 26 BC 1060

1 And the Ziphites came unto Saul in Gibeah, saying, Is not David hiding himself in the hill of Hachilah, overlooking Jeshimon?

5 ch. 14:50 & 17:55

2 Then Saul arose, and went down into the wilderness of Ziph, and with him three thousand chosen men of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

6 1 Chr. 2:16 6 Judg. 7:10, 11

3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which overlooketh Jeshimon by the way. But David was staying in the wilderness, so he saw that Saul was coming after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent runners, and took knowledge that Saul had come for a certainty.

ch. 24:6, 7 9 2 Sam. 1:16 ch. 25:38 10 Luke 18:7 Rom. 12:19 See Gen. 10 47:29 Deut. 31:14 Job 7:1 & 14:5 ch. 31:6 10 ch. 24:6. 11 12 Gen. 2:21 12 & 15:12

5 So then David arose, and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David saw the place where Saul was lying, with Abner son of Ner, prince of his host. And Saul was lying within the circular trench, with the people encamped round about him.

6 And David responded, and said unto Ahimelech the Hittite, and unto Abishai son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, Who will go down with me unto Saul within the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David came with Abishai unto the people by night, and lo! Saul lying asleep within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lying round about him.

8 Then said Abishai unto David, Elohim hath surrendered today thine enemy into thy hand: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke: I will not do it twice.

9 But David said unto Abishai, Do not destroy him, for who that hath thrust forth his hand against the anointed of YAHVAH shall be guiltless?

10 And David said, By the life of YAHVAH, surely YAHVAH Himself must smite him; or his day must come that he die; or into battle must he go down, and be swept away.

11 Far be it from me, of YAHVAH, that I should thrust forth my hand against the anointed of YAHVAH! Now therefore take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go our way.

12 So David took the spear, and the cruse of water from near the head of Saul, and they went their way; and no man saw, and no man knew, and no man awoke: for all of them were sleeping, for a deep sleep from YAHVAH had fallen upon them.

13 Then David crossed over to the other side, and took his stand on the top of the mountain afar off, a great space being between them.

14 And David cried aloud unto the people, and unto Abner son of Ner, saying, Wilt thou not answer, Abner? Then answered Abner, and said, Who art thou, that hast cried aloud unto the king?

15 And David said unto Abner, Art not thou a man? Who indeed is like thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy master the king? for one of the people hath entered to destroy the king thy master.

16 Not good is this thing which thou hast done: by the life of YAHVAH verily, worthy of death ye are, in that ye have not kept watch over your master, over the anointed of YAHVAH. Now therefore, see where the spear of the king is, and the cruse of water, that was at his head?

17 And Saul knew the voice of David, and said, Thy voice is this my son David? And David said, My voice, my master, O king!

18 And he said, Wherefore is it that my master is in pursuit of his servant? For what have I done? or what is in my hand that is wrong?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my master the king hear the words of his servant. If YAHVAH have goaded thee on against me, let Him accept the sweet smell of a gift; but if the sons of men, accursed they are before YAHVAH, for they have driven me out today from joining myself with the inheritance of YAHVAH, saying, Go, serve idols!

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of YAHVAH: for the king of Israel hath come out to hunt for a single flea, as when one pursueth a partridge among the mountains.

21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will harm thee no more, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: lo! I have acted foolishly, and greatly erred.

22 And David responded, and said, Lo! the spear of the king! Let therefore one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 And let YAHVAH give back to each man his righteousness, and his faithfulness, in that YAHVAH delivered thee today into my hand, but I would not thrust forth my hand against the anointed of YAHVAH.

24 Lo! then as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of YAHVAH, and let Him rescue me out of all tribulation.

25 Then said Saul unto David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do, and shalt prevail. And David went on his way, but Saul returned unto his own place.

CHAP. 26
BC 1060

17 ch. 24:16
18 ch. 24:9, 11
19 2 Sam. 16:11 & 24:1
19 2 Sam. 14:16 & 20:19
20 ch. 24:14
21 ch. 15:24 & 24:17
21 ch. 18:30
23 Ps. 7:8 & 18:20

Gen. 32:28 25

CHAPTER 27

1 And David said unto his own heart, Now shall I be swept off in a single day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing for me better than that I escape into the land of the Philistines; so shall Saul give up seeking for me any more in any of the bounds of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he and the six hundred men that were with him passed over unto Achish, son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David abode with Achish in Gath, he and his men, each man with his household, David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

4 And when it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath, he added no more to seek him.

5 Then said David unto Achish, If, I pray thee, I have found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 So Achish gave him on that day Ziklag: wherefore Ziklag hath pertained unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines became a year and four months.

8 And David and his men went up, and made a raid against the Geshurites, and the Gizrites, and the Amalekites: for they were the inhabitants of the land who had been from age-past times, as thou enterest Shur, even as far as the land of Egypt.

CHAP. 27
BC 1060

ch. 25:13 2
ch. 21:10 2
ch. 25:43 3
See Josh. 15:31 & 19:5 6

Heb. a year 7 *of days*: See ch. 29:3, till 1056 7
Josh. 13:2 8
Josh. 16:10 Judg. 1:29 8
Ex. 17:16 8
See ch. 15:7, 8
Gen. 25:18 8

9 Now when David would smite a land, he used to save alive neither man nor woman, but took sheep, and oxen, and asses, and camels, and apparel, and returned and came in unto Achish.

10 Then said Achish, Whither have ye made a raid today? And David said, Against the South of Judah, or against the South of the Jerahmeelites, or as far as the South of the Kenites.

11 But neither man nor woman used David to save alive to bring into Gath, for he said, Lest they tell of us, saying, So hath David done, and such his manner, all the days that he hath dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed in David, saying, He hath made himself odious unto his own people, unto Israel; therefore shall he be my servant all his life long.

CHAPTER 28

1 And it came to pass in those days, when the Philistines gathered together their hosts for war to fight with Israel, that Achish said unto David, Thou must know that with me shalt thou go forth in the host, thou and thy men.

2 And David said unto Achish, Therefore now shalt thou know what thy servant can do. And Achish said unto David, Therefore keeper of my head, will I appoint thee all the days.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. Saul moreover had put away them who had familiar spirits, and them who were oracles out of the land.

4 So then the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came in, and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered together all Israel, and they encamped in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled exceedingly.

6 Then Saul enquired of YAHVAH, but YAHVAH answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by the *Lights, nor by prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me out a woman that †owneth a familiar spirit, that I may even go unto her, and enquire of her. And his servants said unto him, Lo! there is a woman that owneth a familiar spirit in En-dor.

8 Saul therefore disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and departed, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine for me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring up for me whomsoever I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Lo! thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off them who have familiar spirits, and him who is an oracle out of the land; wherefore then art thou striking at my life to put me to death?

10 So then Saul sware unto her by YAHVAH, saying, ‡By the life of YAHVAH, there shall no punishment befall thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up for thee? And he said, Samuel bring thou up for me.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she made outcry with a loud voice: and the woman spake unto Saul, saying, Wherefore hast thou deceived me, thou thyself being Saul?

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: but what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, an elohim saw I coming up out of the earth.

14 And he said to her, What was his form? And she said, An old man coming up, he being wrapped about with a robe. Then Saul knew that it was Samuel, so he inclined his face to the earth, and bowed himself down.

CHAP. 27
BC 1060

10 See 1 Chr. 2:9, 25
10 Judg. 1:16

CHAP. 28
BC 1056

1 ch. 29:1
3 ch. 25:1
3 See ch. 1:19
3 ver. 9 Ex. 22:18 Lev. 19:31 & 20:27 Deut. 18:10, 11
4 Josh. 19:18 2 Ki. 4:8
4 ch. 31:1

Job 18:11 5
ch. 14:37 6
Prov. 1:28
Lam. 2:9
Num. 12:6 6
Ex. 28:30 6
Num. 27:21
Deut. 33:8
Deut. 18:11 8
1 Chr. 10:13
Is. 8:19
ver. 3 9
Ex. 22:28 13

ch. 15:27 14
2 Ki. 2:8, 13

*Urim
†hath
‡As Yahvah liveth

15 And Samuel said unto Saul, Wherefore hast thou disquieted me by bringing me up? And Saul said, I am in sore distress, for the Philistines are making war against me, and Elohim hath turned away from me, and answereth me no more, either by means of the prophets, or by dreams: therefore have I even called for thee, to let me know what I am to do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then shouldst thou ask me, when YAHVAH hath turned away from thee, and hath come to be with thy neighbour?

17 Therefore hath YAHVAH done for him, as He spake by me: yea, YAHVAH hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to a neighbour of thine, to David.

18 As thou didst not hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH, neither didst execute the glow of his anger upon Amalek, therefore this thing hath YAHVAH done unto thee this day;

19 That YAHVAH may deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and tomorrow thou and thy sons with thee are about to fall: the host of Israel also, will YAHVAH deliver into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul hastened, and fell prostrate, the whole length of him to the earth, and was sore afraid at the words of Samuel: and indeed no strength was left in him, for he had not eaten food all the day and all the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and when she saw that he was greatly terrified, she said unto him, Lo! thy handmaid hearkened unto thy voice, and I put my life into my hand, and heard thy words which thou didst speak unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set before thee a morsel of food, and eat thou, that there may be in thee strength, when thou goest on thy journey.

CHAP. 28
BC 1056

15 Prov. 5:11-13 & 14:14
15 ch. 18:12
15 ver. 6

17 ch. 15:28

18 ch. 15:9
1 Ki. 20:42
1 Chr. 10:13
Jer. 48:10

21 Judg. 12:3
ch. 19:5
Job 13:14

CHAP. 29
BC 1056

ch. 28:1 1
ch. 4:1 1
ch. 28:1, 2 2
See ch. 27:7 3
Dan. 6:5 3
1 Chr. 12:19 4
As ch. 15:21 4
ch. 18:7 & 21:11 5

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But when his servants, and the woman also strongly urged him, then hearkened he unto their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat on the bed.

24 Now the woman had a calf fattening in the shed. So she hastened, and sacrificed it, and took meal and kneaded and baked thereof unleavened cakes:

25 And brought near before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat. Then rose they up, and departed the same night.

CHAPTER 29

1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts towards Aphek: and the Israelites were encamping by the fountain that is in Jezreel.

2 And the rulers of the Philistines were passing on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men were passing on in the rear with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What are these Hebrews doing? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, servant of Saul king of Israel, who hath been with me this year or two, and I have found in him nothing, from the day of his coming over unto me unto this day?

4 But the princes of the Philistines raged against him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Let the man go back, that he may return unto the place which thou didst appoint him, and let him not go down with us into battle, so shall he not become to us a traitor in the battle: for wherewith should this fellow gain favour with his master? Would it not be with the heads of those men?

5 Is not this David, of whom they made responses in the dances, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands, but David his tens of thousands?

6 So Achish called for David, and

said unto him, By the life of YAHVAH, surely upright thou art, and pleasing in mine eyes have been thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host; for I have found in thee no wrong from the day of thy coming in unto me until this day: but in the eyes of the princes displeasing thou art.

7 Now therefore return, and go in peace: so shalt thou not do wrong in the eyes of the princes of the Philistines.

8 Then said David unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant from the day that I came before thee unto this day, that I may not go in and fight with the enemies of my master the king?

9 Then answered Achish, and said unto David, I acknowledge that pleasing thou art in mine eyes as a *messenger of Elohim: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us into the battle.

10 Now therefore rise up early in the morning, thou and the servants of thy master who have come with thee; yea, as soon as ye have risen early in the morning, and have light, then depart.

11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning to return into the land of the Philistines; but the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER 30

1 And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid into the South, and into Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken captive the women and all who were therein, from small even unto great, they had not put one to death, but had driven them forth, and gone their way.

3 So when David and his men came to the city, lo! it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters had been taken captive.

4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice, and wept, until they had no more strength to weep.

5 And the two wives of David had been taken captive, Abinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigal, wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was in sore distress, for the people had spoken of stoning him, because the souls of all the people were embittered, every man for his own sons, and for his own daughters; but David †emboldened himself in YAHVAH his Elohim.

7 Then said David to Abiathar the priest, son of Ahimelech, Do bring near me, I pray thee, the ephod. So Abiathar brought near the ephod unto David.

8 And David enquired of YAHVAH, saying, Shall I pursue this troop? shall I overtake it? And He said unto him: Pursue, for thou shalt overtake, and thou shalt rescue.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and they came in as far as the ravine of Besor, where they who had to be left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men; but the two hundred men stayed, because they were too wearied to cross over the ravine of Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and took him unto David, and gave him food, and he did eat; and they gave him water to drink;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cakes of raisins, and when he had eaten, his spirit came back unto him, for he had neither eaten food, nor drunk water three days and three nights.

13 Then David said to him, Whose art thou? and whence art thou? And he said, A young man of Egypt am I,

CHAP. 29 BC 1056
6 2 Sam. 3:25 2 Ki. 19:27
6 ver. 3
9 2 Sam. 14:17, 20 & 19:27
9 ver. 4
11 2 Sam. 4:4
*angel

CHAP. 30 BC 1056
1 See ch. 15:7 & 27:8
ch. 25:42, 43 2 Sam. 2:2 Ex. 17:4 Ps. 42:5 & 56:3, 4, 11 Hab. 3:17, 18
ch. 23:6, 9 ch. 23:2, 4 ver. 21 ch. 25:18 2 Ki. 20:7 Judg. 15:19 ch. 14:27
†encouraged

servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me behind, because I fell sick three days ago.

14 As for us, we invaded the South of the Cherithites, and against that which pertaineth unto Judah, and against the South of Caleb, and Ziklag burned we with fire.

15 And David said unto him, Wilt thou bring me down unto this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by Elohim that thou wilt not put me to death, neither wilt thou surrender me into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down unto this troop.

16 So he brought him down, and lo! they were left to themselves over the face of all the land, eating, and drinking, and dancing around, for all the great spoil which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the closing twilight even unto the evening of the next day; and there escaped not of them a man, save four hundred young men who rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David rescued all whom the Amalekites had taken, his two wives also, did David rescue.

19 And there was nothing missing to them, whether small or great, whether spoil, or sons or daughters, or any thing which they had taken unto themselves: the whole, did David recover.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds: they drave them before those other cattle, and they said, This is David's spoil.

21 And David came unto the two hundred men who had been too wearied to follow David, and whom they had suffered to remain at the ravine of Besor: and they came forth to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him, and when David came near unto the people, they enquired of his *success.

22 Then responded every man who was bad and abandoned from among the men who had been with David, and said, Because they went not with me there shall not be given them of the spoil that we have rescued, save to every man his wife and his children, let them put them forth then, and go.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which YAHVAH hath given to us, Who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand.

24 Who indeed could hearken unto you in this matter? Surely, like the share of him that went down into the battle, even so, shall be the share of him that remained by the stores: alike, shall they share.

25 And so it came to pass from that day forward, that he appointed it for a statute and for a custom unto Israel until this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, unto his friends, saying, Lo! for you a blessing, out of the spoil of the enemies of YAHVAH;

27 To them who were in Bethel, and to them who were in Ramoth of the South, and to them who were in Jattir,

28 And to them who were in Aroer, and to them who were in Siphmoth, and to them who were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to them who were in Racal, and to them who were in the cities of the Jerameelites, and to them who were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them who were in Hormah, and to them who were in Corashan, and to them who were in Athach,

31 And to them who were in Hebron, and to all the places where David had been to and fro, he and his men.

CHAP. 30
BC 1056
14 ver. 16
2 Sam. 8:18
1 Ki. 1:38, 44
Ezek. 25:16
Zeph. 2:5
14 Josh. 14:13 & 15:13
16 1 Thes. 5:3
19 ver. 8
21 ver. 10
22 Deut. 13:13
Judg. 19:22
See Num. 24 31:27
Josh. 22:8
Josh. 15:48 27
Josh. 13:16 28
Josh. 15:50 28
ch. 27:10 29
Judg. 1:16 29
Judg. 1:17 30
Josh. 14:13 31
2 Sam. 2:1
*welfare
CHAP. 31
BC 1056
1 Chr. 10:1-12 1

CHAPTER 31

1 Now as the Philistines were fighting against Israel, the men of Israel

fled from before the Philistines, and fell slain in Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchishua, sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers discovered him; and he was terrified at the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword and pierce me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come, and pierce me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer was not willing, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took his sword and fell thereon.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword, and died with him.

6 Thus died Saul, and his three sons, and his armourbearer; yea, all his men on that day together.

7 And when the men of Israel who were across the vale, and who were across the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel had fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities,

CHAP. 31
BC 1056
1 ch. 28:4
2 ch. 14:49
3 See 2 Sam. 1:6, etc.
4 Judg. 9:54
4 ch. 14:6
4 2 Sam. 1:14
4 ch. 14:6

2 Sam. 1:20 9
ch. 21:9 10
Judg. 2:13 10
2 Sam. 21:12 10
Josh. 17:11 10
Judg. 1:27
ch. 11:3, 11
9, 11
See ch. 11:1-11 12
2 Sam. 2:4-7
2 Chr. 16:14 12
Jer. 34:5
Amos 6:10
2 Sam. 21:12-14 13
Gen. 50:10 13

and fled; and the Philistines entered, and took up their abode therein.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul, and his three sons, lying prostrate in Mount Gilboa.

9 So they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent throughout the land of the Philistines round about to publish it in the house of their idols, and unto the people.

10 And they put his armour in a house of Ashtoreths, and his dead body fastened they on the wall of Bethshan.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him what the Philistines had done unto Saul;

12 Then arose all the men of valour, and journeyed all the night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burned them there.

13 And took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk-tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

1 And so it was after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the smiting of the Amalekites, and David had abode in Ziklag two days;

2 Yea, so it was on the third day, that lo! a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came in unto David, that he fell to the earth, and did homage.

CHAP. 1
BC 1056
1 1 Sam. 30:17, 26
2 ch. 4:10
2 1 Sam. 4:12

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How turned out the matter? tell me, I pray thee. And he said, The people have fled from the battle. Yea, moreover, many of the people have fallen, and died. Yea, moreover, Saul, and Jonathan his son are dead.

5 Then said David unto the young man who was telling him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?

6 And the young man who was telling him said, It so happened that I was on Mount Gilboa, when lo! Saul leaning upon his spear; and lo! the chariots and horsemen hotly pursued him;

7 So he turned behind him, and saw me, and cried out unto me, and I said, Behold me!

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I said unto him, An Amalekite am I.

9 And he said unto me, I pray thee, take thy stand by me, and put me to death, for the cramp hath seized me, even for as long as my life shall be in me.

10 So I took my stand by him, and put him to death, for I perceived that he could not survive his fall; so I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them in unto my master here.

11 Then David took hold of his clothes and rent them; yea, moreover, so did all the men who were with him.

12 And they lamented aloud, and wept, and fasted until the evening for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of YAHVAH, and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 And David said unto the young man who was telling him, Whence art thou? And he said, Son of a sojourner, an Amalekite am I.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to thrust forth thy hand, to destroy the anointed of YAHVAH?

15 So David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thine own head, for thine own mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I myself put to death the anointed of YAHVAH.

17 Then chanted David this dirge over Saul and over Jonathan his son;

18 And he thought to teach the sons of Judah the song of the Bow, lo! it is written in the Book of the *Upright:

19 The beauty of Israel! on thy high places slain! How have fallen the mighty!

20 Do not tell it in Gath; do not publish it in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains in Gilboa! Be there neither dew nor rain upon you, nor fields of offerings, for there were cast away the shields of the mighty, the shield of Saul, unanointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan ne'er drew back, and the sword of Saul ne'er returned empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan delightfully loving in their lives, even in their death were not divided: beyond eagles were they swift, beyond lions were they strong!

24 Ye daughters of Israel! For Saul weep ye, who clothed you in crimson decked with lovely things; who hung ornaments of gold on your apparel!

25 How have fallen the mighty in the midst of the battle! Jonathan on thy high places slain!

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan! Delightful to me exceedingly, wonderful was thy love to me, passing the love of women.

27 How have fallen the mighty, and perished the weapons of war!

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of YAHVAH, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of

CHAP. 1
BC 1056
6 1 Sam. 31:1
6 See 1 Sam. 31:2-4
10 Judg. 9:54
11 ch. 3:31 & 13:31
14 Num. 12:8
14 1 Sam. 31:4
14 1 Sam. 24:6 & 26:9 Ps. 105:15
15 ch. 4:10, 12
16 1 Sam. 26:9
1 Ki. 2:32, 33, 37
16 ver. 10 Luke 19:22
1 Sam. 31:3 — 18
Josh. 10:13 — 18
ver. 27 — 19
1 Sam. 31:9 — 20
Mic. 1:10
See Judg. 16:23
See Ex. 15:20 — 20
Judg. 11:34
1 Sam. 18:6
1 Sam. 31:4 — 20
1 Sam. 31:1 — 21
Judg. 5:23 — 21
Job 3:3, 4
Jer. 20:14
1 Sam. 10:1 — 21
1 Sam. 18:4 — 22
Judg. 14:18 — 23
1 Sam. 18:1, 3 & 19:2 & 20:17, 41 & 23:16 — 26
ver. 19 — 27

*Jasher

CHAP. 2
BC 1056
Judg. 1:1 — 1
1 Sam. 23:2, 4, 9 & 30:7, 8

CHAP. 2
BC 1056

Judah? And YAHVAH said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And He said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

3 His men also who were with him, did David bring up, every man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 Then came the men of Judah, and anointed David there to be king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, Men of Jabesh-gilead were they who buried Saul.

5 So David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of YAHVAH, that ye did this lovingkindness unto your master, unto Saul, and buried him.

6 Now therefore YAHVAH requite you with lovingkindness and truth; moreover also, I will requite you for this noble deed, in that ye did this thing.

7 Now therefore, let your hands be made firm, and become ye sons of valour, for your master Saul is dead, and me, moreover have the house of Judah anointed to be king over them.

8 But Abner son of Ner, prince of the host that pertained unto Saul, took Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king for Gilead, and for the Ashurites, and for Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Forty years old was Ish-bosheth son of Saul when he began to reign over Israel, and two years reigned he; but the house of Judah followed David.

11 And it came to pass, that the number of the days that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, came out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out from Hebron, and met by the pool of Gibeon together; and they sat down these by the pool on the one side, and those by the pool on the other side.

14 Then said Abner unto Joab, Let the young men arise, I pray thee, and make sport before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin pertaining to Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head with his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell together; and that place was called Helkath-hazzadim (Field of Plotters) which is in Gibeon.

17 So the battle became exceeding obstinate on that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were defeated before the servants of David.

18 Now there were there three sons of Zeruiah, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel; and Asahel was light of foot as a wild gazelle.

19 And Asahel pursued Abner, and turned not in going to the right hand or to the left from pursuing Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he said, I am.

21 Then Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from pursuing him.

22 And Abner said yet again unto Asahel, Turn thee aside from pursuing me, wherefore should I smite thee to the earth? how then should I lift up my face unto Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside,

1 ver. 11 1 Sam. 30:31 ch. 5:1, 3 1 Ki. 2:11
2 1 Sam. 30:5
3 1 Sam. 27:2, 3 & 30:1 1 Chr. 12:1
4 ver. 11 ch. 5:5 4 1 Sam. 31:11, 13
5 Ruth 2:20 & 3:10
6 2 Tim. 1:16, 18
7 Heb. *be ye the sons of valour*
8 1 Sam. 14:50
8 Or, *Esh-baal*, 1 Chr. 8:33 & 9:39
11 ch. 5:5 1 Ki. 2:11

Josh. 18:25 12
Jer. 41:12 13
1 Chr. 2:16 18
1 Chr. 12:8 18
Ps. 18:33 18
Judg. 14:19 21

wherefore Abner smote him with the hinder end of the spear in the belly, that the spear come out behind him, and he fell there, and died on the spot; and so it was, that as many as came up to the place where Asahel fell and died, stood still.

24 Then Joab and Abishai pursued Abner; but the sun had gone in by the time they had come as far as the hill of Ammah that overlooketh Giah, by way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And when the sons of Benjamin had gathered themselves together after Abner, and become one band, and had taken their stand on the top of a certain hill,

26 Then Abner cried aloud unto Joab, and said, To the uttermost must the sword devour? Dost thou not well know that bitter shall it be in the latter end? How long then wilt thou not bid the people turn back from pursuing their own brethren?

27 Then said Joab, As Elohim liveth, surely, if thou hadst not spoken, then in the morning, the people would of themselves have gone up every man from pursuing his brother.

28 So Joab blew with the horn, and all the people stood still, and they neither pursued Israel further, nor fought any more.

29 And Abner and his men journeyed through the waste plain all that night, and crossed the Jordan, and went through all the Bithron, and entered Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from pursuing Abner, and when he had gathered together all the people, there were missing of the servants of David nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, of the men of Abner, so that three hundred and sixty men had died.

32 And they carried Asahel, and buried him in the grave of his father which was in Bethlehem, and Joab and his men journeyed all the night, and had daylight in Hebron.

CHAP. 2
BC 1056
23 ch. 8:27 & 4:6 & 20:10
27 ver. 14 Prov. 17:14

CHAP. 3
BC 1048
1 Chr. 3:1-4 2
1 Sam. 25:43 2
1 Sam. 27:8 3
ch. 13:37 3
1 Ki. 1:5 4
ch. 21:8, 10 7
ch. 16:21 7
Deut. 23:18 8
1 Sam. 24:14 8
ch. 9:8 & 16:9 8
Ruth 1:17 9
1 Ki. 19:2 9
1 Sam. 15:28 & 16:1, 12 & 28:17 9
1 Chr. 12:23 9

CHAPTER 3

1 And the war between the house of Saul and the house of David was prolonged; and David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul became weaker and weaker.

2 And there were born unto David sons in Hebron; and it came to pass that his firstborn was Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess:

3 And his second, Chileab, by Abigail wife of Nabal the Carmelite, and the third, Absolom son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth Adonijah, son of Higgith, and the fifth Shephatiah, son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah wife of David. These were born unto David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while the war continued between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner shewed himself courageous for the house of Saul.

7 Now Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah daughter of Aiah, and Ish-bosheth said unto Abner, Why wentest thou in unto my father's concubine?

8 And it provoked Abner greatly on account of the words of Ish-bosheth, and he said, Am I the head of the dogs that pertain unto Judah? Today would I deal in lovingkindness with the house of Saul thy father, towards his brethren, and towards his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou hast charged upon me the transgression of the woman today.

9 So may Elohim do unto Abner, and so may He add to him, if as YAHVAH hath sworn unto David, even so, I deal not with him;

10 By turning over the kingdom from the house of Saul, and establishing the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba.

11 And he could no further answer Abner a word, because he feared him.

12 So Abner sent messengers unto David on the spot, saying, Whose is the land? Saying also, Solemnize thy covenant with me; and lo! my hand shall be with thee to bring round unto thee all Israel.

13 And he said, Good! I will solemnize with thee a covenant, but one thing must I ask of thee, saying, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou have brought in Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers unto Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, saying, Give up my wife Michal, whom I espoused to myself, for a hundred foreskins of Philistines.

15 So Ish-bosheth sent and took her from her husband, from Paltiel son of Laish.

16 And her husband went along with her, weeping as he went behind her, as far as Behurim, when Abner said unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 Then had Abner speech with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye were seeking David to be king over you.

18 Now therefore act, for YAHVAH spake unto David, saying, By the hand of David My servant will I save My people Israel, out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin, and Abner also went to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that was pleasing in the eyes of Israel, and in the eyes of all the house of Benjamin.

20 So when Abner came in unto David in Hebron, and with him twenty men, David made for Abner, and for the men who were with him a banquet.

21 Then said Abner unto David, I will verily arise and go, and gather together unto my master the king all Israel, that they may solemnize with thee a covenant, so shalt thou reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David let Abner go, and he departed in peace.

22 And lo! the servants of David, and Joab came in from a raid, and great spoil brought they in with them; but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had let him go, and he had departed in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that was with him had come in, then told they Joab, saying, Abner son of Ner hath been in unto the king, and he hath let him go, and he hath departed in peace.

24 Then Joab came in unto the king, and said, What hast thou done? Lo! Abner came in unto thee. Wherefore is it that thou didst let him go so that he is clean departed?

25 Thou knowest Abner son of Ner, that to deceive thee he came, and to take knowledge of thy going out, and thy coming in, and to take knowledge of all that thou art doing.

26 And when Joab had come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and brought him back from the well of Sirah, but David knew it not.

27 So Abner returned to Hebron, and Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and then smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel the brother of Joab.

28 And when David heard of it after that, he said, Guiltless am I and my kingdom before YAHVAH unto times age-abiding, of the blood of Abner son of Ner.

29 Let it be hurled upon the head of Joab, and against all his father's house, and let there not fail from the house of Joab, one that hath an issue, or a leper,

CHAP. 3
BC 1048

10 Judg. 20:1; ch. 17:11; 1 Ki. 4:25
13 Gen. 43:3
13 1 Sam. 18:20
14 1 Sam. 18:25, 27
16 ch. 19:16
18 ver. 9
19 1 Chr. 12:29

ver. 10, 12 21; 1 Ki. 11:37 21
1 Sam. 29:6 25
Is. 37:28
1 Ki. 2:5 27
ch. 20:9, 10
ch. 4:6 27
ch. 2:23 27
1 Ki. 2:32, 33 29

or one that leaneth on a crutch, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 Thus Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had caused the death of Asahel their brother in Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said unto Joab and unto all the people who were with him, Rend your clothes and gird you with sackcloth, and lament aloud before Abner. And King David himself was following the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king addressed his dirge unto Abner and said, As a base* man dieth, should Abner have died?

34 Thy hands were not bound. And thy feet near to fetters were not brought, as one falleth before assassins so didst thou fall! And again all the people wept over him.

35 And when all the people came near to get David to eat bread while yet it was day, David sware saying, So let YAHVAH do to me and so let Him add, if before the sun go in, I taste bread, or anything else.

36 And all the people took note of it and it was noble in their eyes, as all that the king did, was, in the eyes of all the people, noble.

37 So then all the people and all Israel took note that day, that it was not of the king to cause the death of Abner son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Will ye not take note that a prince and a great man hath fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I myself this day am weak though anointed king. But these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are more severe than I: YAHVAH repay the doer of wickedness according to his wickedness.

CHAP. 3
BC 1048
29 Lev. 15:2
30 ch. 2:23
31 Josh. 7:6
ch. 1:2, 11
31 Gen. 37:34
33 ch. 13:12, 13
35 ch. 12:17
Jer. 16:7
35 Ruth 1:17
35 ch. 1:12
39 ch. 19:7
39 See ch. 19:13
1 Ki. 2:5, 6, 33, 34
2 Tim. 4:14

*fool

CHAP. 4
BC 1048
1 Ezra 4:4
Is. 13:7

Mat. 2:3 1
Josh. 18:25 2
Neh. 11:33 3
ch. 9:3 4
1 Sam. 29:1, 11 4
ch. 2:23 6
1 Sam. 19:2, 10, 11 8
Gen. 48:16 9
1 Ki. 1:29

CHAPTER 4

1 Now when Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, heard that Abner had died in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all Israel were dismayed.

2 And two men, captains of bands, pertained to Ish-bosheth, son of Saul, the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the sons of Benjamin, for even Beeroth used to be reckoned unto Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there, until this day.

4 And Jonathan, son of Saul, had a son lame of his feet, five years old was he when tidings came in of Saul and Jonathan from Jezreel, so his nurse took him up and fled, and it came to pass, when she started up to flee, that he fell and was lamed, and his name was Mephibosheth.

5 So then the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, took their journey and came in about the heat of the day, unto the house of Ish-bosheth, when he was lying on his noonday couch.

6 And thither entered they as far as the middle of the house to fetch wheat, and they smote him in the belly, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 Thus they entered the house when he was lying on his bed in his sleeping-chamber, and smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and journeyed by way of the waste plain all the night.

8 And brought in the head of Ish-bosheth unto David at Hebron, and said unto the king, Lo! the head of Ish-bosheth son of Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life: so hath YAHVAH given to my master the king avengement this day, on Saul and on his seed.

9 Then David responded to Rechab and Baanah his brother, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite and said unto them,

by the life of YAHVAH, who hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

10 When he that brought tidings to me saying, Lo! Saul is dead, though he was as one that bringeth good tidings in his own eyes, yet I seized him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was how I gave him reward for his tidings:

11 How much more when *lawless men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Now therefore, must I not require his blood at your hands, and so consume you out of the earth?

12 David therefore commanded the young men, and they slew them and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron, but the head of Ish-bosheth took they, and buried in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER 5

1 Then came all the tribes of Israel unto David in Hebron, and spake saying, Behold us! thy bone and thy flesh we are.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that led out and brought in Israel, and YAHVAH said to thee, Thou shalt be shepherd unto My people Israel, and thou shalt become leader over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came unto the king in Hebron, and King David solemnized to them a covenant in Hebron before YAHVAH, and they anointed David to be king over Israel.

4 Thirty years old was David when he began to reign, forty years he reigned:

5 In Hebron reigned he over Judah, seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem reigned he thirty and three years, over all Israel and Judah.

6 Then went the king and his men to Jerusalem, against the Jebusites, inhabiting the land, and they spake to David saying, Thou canst not come in hither, unless thou take away the blind and lame, thinking David will not come in hither.

7 So then David captured the citadel of Zion, the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever is smiting the Jebusites, then let him reach as far as the aqueduct. But as for the lame and the blind, they were the hated of David's soul, for which cause they kept on saying, Blind and lame! he will not enter the place.

9 So then David dwelt in the citadel, and called it The City of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inwards.

10 And David went on and on waxing great, YAHVAH Elohim of hosts being with him.

11 Then Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers unto David, with cedar-wood and carpenters, and masons, and they built a house for David.

12 So David perceived that YAHVAH had established him to be king over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom, for the sake of His people Israel.

13 And David took him yet more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron, and there were yet further born unto David sons and daughters.

14 Now these are the names of the sons who were born unto him in Jerusalem, Shammua and Shobab, and Nathan and Solomon;

15 And Ibhar and Elishua and Nepheg and Yaphia;

16 And Elishama and Eliada and Eliphalet.

17 And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David to be king over Israel, then came up all the Philistines to seek to secure David, and David heard of it, and went down into the citadel.

18 Now the Philistines had come, and had spread themselves out in the vale of Rephaim.

19 So then David enquired of YAH-

CHAP. 4
BC 1048
10 ch. 1:2, 4, 15
11 Gen. 9:5, 6
12 ch. 1:15
12 ch. 3:32

*wicked

CHAP. 5
BC 1048
1 1 Chr. 11:1
1 Gen. 29:14
2 1 Sam. 18:13
2 1 Sam. 16:1
3 1 Chr. 11:3
3 2 Ki. 11:17
3 Judg. 11:11
1 Sam. 23:18
4 1 Chr. 26:31 & 29:27
5 ch. 2:11
1 Chr. 3:4
6 Judg. 1:21
6 Josh. 15:63
Judg. 1:8 & 19:11, 12
1 Ki. 2:10 7 & 8:1
1 Chr. 11:6-9 8 ver. 7 9
1 Ki. 5:2 11
Deut. 17:17 13
1 Chr. 3:9
1 Chr. 3:5 14
1 Chr. 14:7
1 Chr. 11:16 17
ch. 23:14 17
Josh. 15:8 18
Is. 17:5
1 Sam. 23:2, 4 19

VAH saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? Wilt Thou deliver them into my hand? And YAHVAH said unto David, Go up; for I will surely deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

20 And David entered Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, YAHVAH hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me like a breaking forth of waters. For this cause, called he the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

22 And yet again did the Philistines come up, and they spread themselves out in the vale of Rephaim.

23 So David enquired of YAHVAH, and He said, Thou shalt not go up, get round behind them, and come in upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, then shalt thou act with decision, for then will YAHVAH have gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as YAHVAH had commanded him, and smote the Philistines, from Gibeon until thou enterest Gezer.

CHAPTER 6

1 And David once more gathered together all the choice young men in Israel, thirty thousand.

2 Then David and all the people that were with him arose and went beyond Baale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of Elohim the name whereof is called by the Name of YAHVAH of Hosts, who inhabiteth the cherubims thereupon.

3 So they carried the ark of YAHVAH in a new wagon, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab who was in Gibeah, and Uzza and Ahio sons of Abinadab were driving the new wagon.

CHAP. 5
BC 1048
20 Is. 28:21
21 Deut. 7:5, 25
22 1 Chr. 14:13
23 ver. 19
24 2 Ki. 7:6
24 Judg. 4:14
25 Josh. 16:10

CHAP. 6
BC 1042
2 1 Chr. 13:5, 6
2 1 Sam. 4:4
Ps. 80:1

1 Sam. 7:1 4
1 Sam. 6:19 7
Ps. 119:120 9
1 Chr. 13:13 10
1 Chr. 13:14 11
Gen. 39:5 11
1 Chr. 15:25 12
Num. 4:15 13
Josh. 3:3
1 Chr. 15:2, 15
See 1 Ki. 8:5 13
Ps. 30:11 14

4 So they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was in Gibeah with the ark of YAHVAH, and Ahio was going before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel were dancing for joy before YAHVAH, with all boldness and with songs, and with lyres, and with harps and with timbrels, and with sistrums and with cymbals.

6 And when they came as far as the threshing-floor of Nachon, Uzza thrust forth his hand unto the ark of YAHVAH, and took hold of it, for the oxen were restive.

7 Then was kindled the anger of YAHVAH against Uzzah, and YAHVAH smote him there for the error so that he died there, by the ark of YAHVAH.

8 And it was a sadness unto David for that YAHVAH had broken in with a breach against Uzzah, therefore called he that place Perezuzzah (as it is called) until this day.

9 And David was afraid of YAHVAH on that day, and said, How can the ark of YAHVAH come unto me

10 So David would not remove unto him the ark of YAHVAH unto the city of David, but David took it aside to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite

11 And the ark of YAHVAH abode in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months, and YAHVAH blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

12 And it was told king David saying, YAHVAH hath blessed the household of Obed-edom and all that he hath, because of the ark of YAHVAH David therefore went and brought up the ark of YAHVAH out of the house of Obed-edom, unto the city of David, with rejoicing.

13 And so it was that, when they who bare the ark of YAHVAH had stepped forward six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a heifer.

14 And David was dancing with all

boldness before YAHVAH, David being girt with an ephod of linen.

15 So David and all the house of Israel were bringing up the ark of YAHVAH, with triumphant shoutings and with the sound of a horn.

16 Now it so came about that when the ark of YAHVAH entered the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked out through the window and saw King David leaping and dancing before YAHVAH, and she despised him in her heart.

17 So they brought in the ark of YAHVAH and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent which David had stretched out for it, and David caused to go up *ascending-sacrifices before YAHVAH and peace-offerings.

18 And when David had finished offering up the ascending-sacrifice and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of YAHVAH of hosts.

19 And he apportioned to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, both to men and to women, to every one a loaf of bread, and a sweet drink, and a raisin-cake, and all the people went their way every one unto his own house.

20 And David returned to bless his household. Then came forth Michal, Saul's daughter to meet David, and said, How honoured today was the king of Israel in disrobing himself today in the sight of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the low people might disrobe himself?

21 And David said unto Michal, Before YAHVAH I will dance, blessed be YAHVAH who made choice of me above thy father and above all his house, putting me in charge as leader over the people of YAHVAH over Israel, therefore will I dance before YAHVAH.

22 And will make myself yet more lightly esteemed than this, and become lowly in mine own eyes, nevertheless with the handmaids of whom thou hast spoken, with them, shall I be honoured.

CHAP. 6
BC 1042
14 1 Sam. 2:18
15 1 Chr. 15:28
17 1 Chr. 16:1
17 1 Chr. 15:1
Ps. 132:8
17 1 Ki. 8:5, 62, 63
18 1 Ki. 8:55
19 1 Chr. 16:3
20 ver. 14, 16
20 Judg. 9:4
21 1 Sam. 13:14
See 1 Sam. 23 15:35
Is. 22:14

*burnt offerings

CHAP. 7
BC 1042
1 Chr. 17:1 1
ch. 5:11 2
See Acts 7:46 2
Ex. 26:1 2
1 Ki. 5:3 5
& 8:19
1 Chr. 22:8
1 Ki. 8:16 6
Ex. 40:18, 6
19, 34
Mat. 2:6 7
Acts 20:28
1 Sam. 16:11, 12 8
1 Sam. 18:14 9
ch. 5:10
1 Sam. 31:6 9
Ps. 44:2 10
& 80:8
Jer. 24:6
Ps. 89:22 10

†children

23 Therefore Michal, Saul's daughter, had no child, unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass, when the king had taken up his abode in his house, and YAHVAH had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See I pray thee — I have my abode in a house of cedar, but the ark of YAHVAH abideth in the midst of curtains.

3 And Nathan said unto the king, All that is in thy heart go — do, for YAHVAH is with thee.

4 But so it was in that night, that the word of YAHVAH came unto Nathan saying:

5 Go and say unto My servant unto David, Thus saith YAHVAH, Shalt thou build Me a house for Me to dwell in?

6 Seeing that I have not dwelt in a house, since the day that I brought up the †sons of Israel out of Egypt, even unto this day, but have been wandering in a tent as My habitation?

7 Wheresoever I have wandered with any of the sons of Israel spake I ever a word with any one of the tribes of Israel, whom I charged to shepherd My people Israel saying, Wherefore have ye not built Me a house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, thus shalt thou say unto My servant, unto David: Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, I, Myself took thee away from the pasture from after the flock, to become leader over My people, over Israel:

9 And was with thee whithersoever thou didst go, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and will make thee a name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth.

10 And will appoint a place for My people for Israel, and will plant them, and they shall inhabit their place, and be unsettled no more, neither shall the sons of perversity again humiliate them, as at first;

11 Even from the day when I put judges in charge over My people Israel, thus will I give thee rest from all thine enemies. And YAHVAH must tell thee that a house, will YAHVAH make for thee.

12 And it shall be that when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, then will I raise up thy seed after thee, which proceedeth from thine own body, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build a house for My Name, and I will establish his kingly throne unto times *age-abiding:

14 I will become his father, and he shall become My son. If he commit iniquity then will I correct him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men:

15 But My lovingkindness shall not depart from him, as I caused it to depart from Saul, whom I caused to depart from before thee.

16 So shall thy house and thy kingdom be made steadfast unto times *age-abiding before thee, thy throne shall be established unto times *age-abiding.

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so spake Nathan unto David.

18 Then entered King David, and tarried before YAHVAH and said, Who am I, my Elohim, YAHVAH? and what is my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And hast yet further made this seem little in Thine eyes, my Elohim YAHVAH in that Thou hast spoken even of the house of thy servant for a great while to come? This then is the law of manhood O my Elohim YAHVAH!

20 What more then can David yet further speak unto Thee, seeing that Thou Thyself knowest Thy servant, O my Elohim YAHVAH?

21 For the sake of Thine own word and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all this great thing, making it known unto Thy servant.

22 For this cause hast Thou magnified Thyself, O YAHVAH Elohim, for there is none like unto Thee, yea, there is no Elohim besides Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ear

23 Who then, is like Thy people, like Israel, a nation alone in the earth whom YAHVAH went to redeem for Himself as a people, so to make Himself a name and to do for you the great deed fearful things also for Thy land to make way for Thy people whom Thou hadst redeemed for Thyself out of Egypt, (dealing with) nations and their idols;

24 And hast established for Thyself Thy people Israel for Thyself as a people unto times *age-abiding, Thou Thyself also, O YAHVAH becoming their Elohim.

25 Now therefore, O YAHVAH Elohim, the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house, confirm Thou unto times *age-abiding, and do as Thou hast spoken:

26 That Thy Name may be *age-abidingly magnified saying, YAHVAH of hosts is Elohim over Israel, and so the house of Thy servant David be established before Thee.

27 For Thou O YAHVAH of hosts Elohim of Israel, hast unveiled the ear of thy servant, saying, A house will I build for thee. For this cause, hath Thy servant found in his heart, to pray unto Thee this prayer.

28 Now therefore, O my Master YAHVAH, Thou art Elohim, and Thy words shall prove true, therefore hast Thou spoken unto Thy servant this goodness.

29 Now therefore, be pleased to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue *age-abidingly before Thee, for Thou O my Elohim YAHVAH hast spoken, therefore with Thine own blessing shall the house of Thy servant be *age-abidingly blessed.

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass, after this, that David smote the Philistines and sub-

CHAP. 7
BC 1042
11 Judg. 2:14; 1 Sam. 12:9; 11 ver. 27; Ex. 1:21; 12 1 Ki. 2:1; 12 Deut. 31:16; 12 Ps. 132:11; 13 1 Ki. 5:5 & 8:19; 13 ver. 16; 14 Heb. 1:5; 14 Ps. 89:30; 15 1 Sam. 15:23, 28 & 16:14; 16 ver. 13; John 12:34; 18 Gen. 32:10; 19 Is. 55:8; 20 Ps. 139:1; 22 1 Chr. 16:25; 2 Chr. 2:5; Jer. 10:6; 22 Deut. 3:24 & 4:35 & 32:39; Ps. 147:20; 23 Deut. 9:26; Deut. 26:18; 24 Ps. 48:14; 24 Heb. 2:7; 27 *opened the ear*, 1 Sam. 9:15; John 17:17; 28 ch. 22:51; 29 *forever

CHAP. 8
BC 1040
Num. 24:17; 2

ued them, and David took the bridle
f the metropolis out of the hand of
e Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab and measured
em with the line, casting them down
the ground, and he measured with
wo lines to put to death, and with one
ll line to keep alive, so the Moabites
ecame David's, as servants, bringing
ifts.

3 And David smote Hadadezer, son
f Rehob, king of Zobah, when he went
o lay his hand on the River Euphrates.

4 And David captured from him a
housand and seven hundred horsemen,
nd twenty thousand footmen, and
David destroyed all the chariots, but
eserved of them a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus
ame to help Hadadezer, king of Zo-
ah, David smote of the Syrians, twen-
y-two thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria
f Damascus, and the Syrians became
David's, as servants bringing gifts, and
o YAHVAH gave victory unto David,
whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold
which had come to the servants of
Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeru-
alem;

8 Also from Betah and from Berothai,
ities of Hadadezer, did King David
ake bronze, exceeding much.

9 And when Tou, King of Hamath
eard that David had smitten all the
orces of Hadadezer,

10 Then Tou sent Hadoram his son
nto King David to ask after his wel-
are, and to bless him because he had
ought against Hadadezer and had
mitten him, for Hadadezer had had
ars with Tou, and in his hand were
essels of silver, and vessels of gold,
nd vessels of bronze.

11 Them also did King David hallow
nto YAHVAH, with the silver and
he gold which he had hallowed from
ll the nations which he had subdued:

12 From Syria, and from Moab, and

CHAP. 8
BC 1040
2 See 1 Sam. 10:27
3 ch. 10:6
3 See Gen. 15:18
4 As 1 Chr. 18:4
4 Josh. 11:6, 9
5 1 Ki. 11:23
6 ver. 14
ch. 7:9
7 See 1 Ki. 10:16
11 1 Ki. 7:51

2 Ki. 14:7 13
See 1 Chr. 18:12 13
Gen. 27:29, 37, 40 14
Num. 24:18
ch. 19:13 & 20:23 16
1 Chr. 11:6 16
1 Ki. 4:3 16
Or, *remembrancer, or, writer of chronicles* 16
1 Chr. 24:3 17
1 Chr. 18:17 18
1 Sam. 30:14 18

CHAP. 9
BC 1040
1 Sam. 18:3 1
Prov. 27:10
ch. 16:1 & 19:17, 29 2
1 Sam. 20:14 3
ch. 4:4 3
ch. 17:27 4

from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David made a name, when he returned from his smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

14 And he put in Edom, garrisons, throughout all Edom, put he garrisons, and so it was that all Edom became servants unto David, and YAHVAH gave victory unto David, whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and so it was that David used to execute justice and righteousness for all his people:

16 And Joab, son of Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat, son of Ahilud, was remembrancer.

17 And Zadok, son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech, son of Abiathar, were priests, and Seraiah was scribe;

18 And Benaiah, son of Jehoiadah was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David became chief rulers.

CHAPTER 9

1 And David said, Is there yet one left unto the house of Saul, that I may show him lovingkindness, for the sake of Jonathan?

2 Now unto the house of Saul belonged a servant, whose name was Ziba, and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant!

3 Then said the king, Is there never a man remaining unto the house of Saul, that I may show him the lovingkindness of Elohim? And Ziba said unto the king, There remaineth a son unto Jonathan, lame in his feet.

4 And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Lo, he is in the house of Machir son of Ammiel in Lodebar.

5 Then sent King David, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan, son of Saul, came in unto David, he fell on his face and did homage. And David said, Mephibosheth? And he said, Lo! thy servant.

7 And David said to him, Do not fear, for I will indeed shew thee lovingkindness, for the sake of Jonathan thy father, and will restore unto thee all the land of Saul thy father, but thou thyself shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he did homage, and said, What is thy servant, that thou hast turned towards such a dead dog as I?

9 Then the king called for Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained unto Saul and unto all his house, have I given unto the son of thy master:

10 Therefore shalt thou till for him the ground, thou and thy sons and thy servants, and shalt bring in so that thy master's son may have bread to eat, but Mephibosheth, thy master's son, shall continually eat bread at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my master the king shall command his servant, so will thy servant do, but Mephibosheth is to eat at the table of David, as one of the sons of the king.

12 Now Mephibosheth had a little son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for at the table of the king continually had he to eat, he being lame in both his feet.

CHAPTER 10

1 And it came to pass, after this, that the king of the sons of Ammon died,

CHAP. 9
BC 1040
8 ch. 16:9
9 ch. 16:4 & 19:29
10 ver. 7, 11, 13 ch. 19:28
10 ch. 19:17
12 1 Chr. 8:34
13 ver. 7, 10 2 Ki. 25:29
13 ver. 3

CHAP. 10
BC 1037
1 1 Chr. 19:1, etc.

Is. 20:4 4 & 47:2
Gen. 34:30 6 Ex. 5:21 1 Sam. 13:4
ch. 8:3, 5 6
ch. 23:8 7
ver. 6 8

and that Hanun his son reigned in h stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew la ingkindness unto Hanun, son of N hash, as his father shewed unto r lovingkindness. So David sent to co fort him by the hand of his servants, to his father, and the servants of Dav came into the land of the sons Ammon.

3 Then said the rulers of the sons Ammon unto Hanun their master— David honouring thy father in thi eyes, that he hath sent unto thee co forters? Is it not for the sake of e ploring the city, and spying it ou and overthrowing it, that David ha sent his servants unto thee?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's se vants and shaved off half their beard and cut off their upper garments in t middle, as far as their buttocks, an let them go.

5 And when they told David, he sen to meet them, because the men wer greatly ashamed, and the king said - Tarry at Jericho, until your beard be grown, then ye shall return.

6 And when the sons of Ammon sa that they had made themselves odiou with David, the sons of Ammon sen and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thou sand footmen, and of king Maacah, thousand men, and men of Tob, twelv thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, h sent Joab and all the army of heroe

8 And the sons of Ammon came ou and set in array for battle, at the en trance of the gate, whereas the Syrian of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men o Tob and of Maacah were by them selves in the field.

9 And when Joab saw that the fron of the battle was towards him, befor and behind, he chose out of all th chosen men of Israel, and set them i array against the Syrians.

10 While the rest of the people he
ilivered into the hand of Abishai his
'brother, and set them in array against
e sons of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too
rong for me, then shalt thou become
y deliverance, but if the sons of
mmon be too strong for thee, then
will come with deliverance to thee.

12 Be strong and let us put forth our
rength for the sake of our people, and
r the sake of the cities of our Elohim,
d YAHVAH, do what is good in
s own eyes.

13 And Joab drew nigh and the peo-
e that were with him, to fight against
e Syrians, and they fled before him.

14 And when the sons of Ammon
w that the Syrians had fled, then fled
ey before Abishai, and entered the
y, so Joab returned from the sons of
mmon, and entered Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrians saw that
ey were defeated before Israel, they
thered themselves together;

16 And Hadadezer sent and brought
t the Syrians that were beyond the
iver, and they entered Helam, Sho-
ch the prince of the host of Hada-
zer being before them.

17 And when it was told David, he
thered together all Israel, and passed
er the Jordan, and entered Helam,
d the Syrians set themselves in array
meet David, and fought with him.

18 Then fled the Syrians before Is-
el, and David slew of the Syrians
even hundred chariots, and forty thou-
and horsemen, Shobach also, prince of
heir host, smote he, that he died there.

19 And when all the kings who were
ervants to Hadadezer saw that they
were defeated before Israel, they made
eace with Israel, and served them, and
he Syrians feared to give help any-
more unto the sons of Ammon.

CHAP. 10
BC 1037
12 Deut. 31:6
12 1 Sam. 4:9
1 Cor. 16:13
12 1 Sam. 3:18

ch. 8:6 19

*Euphrates

CHAP. 11
BC 1035
1 Chr. 20:1 1
Deut. 22:8 2
Gen. 34:2 2
Job 31:1
Mat. 5:28
ch. 23:39 3
Ps. 51, title 4
Jas. 1:14
Lev. 15:19, 4
28 & 18:19
Gen. 18:4 8
& 19:2

CHAPTER 11

1 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time of the going forth of kings, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel, and they destroyed the sons of Ammon, and laid siege to Rabbah, but David was remaining in Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass that at even-tide, David arose from his couch, and walked to and fro on the roof of the king's house, when from the roof he saw a woman bathing herself, the woman being exceeding beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman, and one said, Is this not Bathsheba, daughter of Eliam, wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers and fetched her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, she having purified herself from her uncleanness, and she returned unto her own house.

5 And the woman having conceived, sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

6 Then sent David unto Joab, Send unto me Uriah the Hittite. So Joab sent Uriah unto David.

7 And when Uriah had come in unto him, David asked how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered.

8 Then said David unto Uriah, Go down unto thy house and bathe thy feet. And when Uriah went out of the house of the king, there followed him a present from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the entrance of the king's house, with all the servants of his master, and went not down unto his own house.

10 And it was told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his own

house. So David said unto Uriah, Was it not from a journey thou didst come? Why then hast thou not been down unto thine own house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark and Israel and Judah are dwelling in huts and my master Joab, and the servants of my master on the face of the field are encamped, was I then to enter my own house to eat and to drink and to lie with my wife? By thy life, yea by the life of thy soul. I could not do this thing.

12 Then David said unto Uriah, Abide here today also, and tomorrow will I let thee go. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And David called him and he did eat before him and drank, and he made him drunk, and he went forth in the evening to lie down on his bed, with the servants of his master, but unto his own house went he not down.

14 And so it was, in the morning, that David wrote a letter unto Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah;

15 And he wrote in the letter saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him that he be smitten and die.

16 So it came to pass, when Joab was laying siege to the city, that he put Uriah in the place where he knew that the men of valour were.

17 And forth sallied the men of the city, and fought with Joab, and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, then died also Uriah the Hittite.

18 So Joab sent and told David all the news of the battle;

19 And he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast ended all the news of the battle in speaking unto the king,

20 Then shall it be if the king's anger arise, and he say unto thee, Why came ye near unto the city to fight? Knew ye not, that they would shoot from off the wall?

CHAP. 11
BC 1035
11 ch. 7:2, 6
11 ch. 20:6
13 Gen. 19:33, 35
13 ver. 9
14 See 1 Ki. 21:8, 9
15 ch. 12:9

Judg. 9:53 21
ch. 12:9 27

*encourage

CHAP. 12
BC 1035
See ch. 14:5, etc. 1
1 Ki. 20:35-41
Is. 5:3

21 Who smote Abimelech son Jerubbaal? Did not a woman cast him an upper millstone from off t wall that he died in Thebez? Whe fore came ye near unto the wall? Th thou shalt say, Moreover thy serva Uriah the Hittite died.

22 And the messenger went his wa and came in and told David, all th Joab had sent him to tell.

23 And the messenger said un David, The men were too strong for t and sallied forth against us in the fie so we were drawn against them as f as the opening of the gate.

24 Then did the archers shoot up thy servants from off the wall, a there died some of the servants of t king, moreover also thy servant, Uri the Hittite died.

25 Then said David unto the me senger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joa Let not this thing be grievous in thi eyes, for now this one, and then th one, doth the sword devour, make h thy battle against the city, and ove throw it; thus *embolden thou him.

26 And when Uriah's wife heard th Uriah her husband was dead, she ma loud lamentation over her husband.

27 And when the time of mournin had passed, David sent and receive her into his house, and she becam his wife, and bare him a son. But th thing which David had done w wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 12

1 So then YAHVAH sent Nath the prophet unto David, who the fore came unto him and said to hi Two men there were in a certain ci the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich man had flocks and her exceeding many;

3 Whereas the poor man had not ing, save one little lamb, which he h made his own, and sustained, and had grown up with him and with l

tildren, all together, of his own mor-
u used it to eat, and out of his own
p, used it to drink, and in his own
ɯom, used it to lie, and it was to him
a daughter.

4 Now there came a traveller to the
ı man, but he thought it a pity to
e of his own flock, or his own herd,
ɾmake ready for the wayfarer who
ɔl come to him, so he took the lamb
ɹhis poor neighbour, and made ready
ıl the man who had come to him.

5 Then was kindled the anger of
ʃavid against the man fiercely, and he
ɔl unto Nathan, By the life of YAH-
ɥH, doomed to death, is the man
ɨ t hath done this;

6 And the lamb shall he pay back
ɔenfold because he did this thing, and
ɔ that he had no pity.

7 Then said Nathan unto David:
ɔu art the man! Thus saith YAH-
ɥH, Elohim of Israel, I anointed thee
ɔe king over Israel, and I delivered
ɔɔ out of the hand of Saul;

8 And gave unto thee the household
ɾ thy master, and the wives of thy
ɔster into thy bosom, and gave unto
ɟe the house of Israel and Judah. And
ɯhis had been too little, I could have
ɹther given thee more and more of
h things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the
ɾd of YAHVAH by doing that
ɟich is wicked in Mine eyes? Uriah
ɦl Hittite hast thou smitten with the
ɔɔrd, and his wife hast thou taken to
ɾself to wife, yea, him hast thou slain
h the sword of the sons of Ammon!

10 Now, therefore, the sword shall
ɔ depart from thy house unto age-
ɹding times, because thou hast de-
ɾsed Me, and taken the wife of
ʃiah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold
ɛl raising up over thee calamity out
ɟ thine own household, and I will take
ɾ wives before thine eyes, and give
ɔto thy neighbour, and he will lie
ɯth thy wives, in the eyes of this sun.

CHAP. 12
BC 1035
6 Ex. 22:1
Luke 19:8
7 1 Sam. 16:13
9 See 1 Sam. 15:19
9 Num. 15:31
9 ch. 11:15-17, 27
10 Amos 7:9
11 Deut. 28:30
ch. 16:22

ch. 16:22 12
See 1 Sam. 13 15:24
ch. 24:10 13
Job 7:20
Prov. 28:13
ch. 24:10 13
Job 7:21
Mic. 7:18
Zech. 3:4
Is. 52:5 14
Ezek. 36:20, 23
Rom. 2:24
ch. 13:31 16
Job 1:20 20

12 For thou didst it in secret, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against YAHVAH. Then said Nathan unto David, YAHVAH also hath put away thy sin, thou shalt not die!

14 Nevertheless, because thou hast greatly blasphemed YAHVAH by this thing, the very son that is born to thee shall die.

15 And Nathan departed unto his own house, and YAHVAH struck the child that the wife of Uriah had borne unto David, and it fell sick.

16 David therefore earnestly sought Elohim in behalf of the boy, and David kept a fast, and used to go in and pass the night and lie upon the ground.

17 And the elders of his house stood up over him, to raise him from the ground, but he would not, neither would he eat food with them.

18 And it came to pass, on the seventh day that the child died, but the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead, for said they, Lo! while the child was living, we spake unto him and he hearkened not unto our voice, how then can we say unto him, The child is dead, and so he do himself harm?

19 But when David saw that his servants were whispering among themselves, then understood David that the child was dead, and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they answered, Dead!

20 Then David arose from the ground, and bathed and anointed, and changed his apparel, and entering into the house of YAHVAH, bowed himself down, then came he into his own house and asked, and they set before him food, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants to him, What is this thing that thou hast done? For the child's sake, while living, thou

didst fast and weep, but as soon as the child was dead, thou didst arise and eat food.

22 And he said, While yet the child lived, I fasted and wept, for I said, Who knoweth whether YAHVAH may not grant me favour, and the child live?

23 But now that he is dead, wherefore should I go on fasting? Can I bring him back again? I am going unto him, but he will not come back unto me.

24 And David consoled Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her and lay with her, and she bare a son and called his name Solomon, and YAHVAH loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jedidiah (Beloved of YAH) for YAHVAH'S sake.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and captured the royal city.

27 Then Joab sent messengers unto David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, I have also captured the city of the waters.

28 Now, therefore, gather thou together the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, and capture it, lest I capture the city, and it be called by my name.

29 So David gathered together all the people and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and captured it.

30 Then took he the crown of Milcom from off his head, the weight thereof being a talent of gold, with the precious stones, and it remained on the head of David, the spoil of the city also brought he forth in great abundance;

31 The people also that were therein brought he forth, and put them to the saw and to threshing sledges of iron, and to axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln, and thus used he to do unto all the cities of the sons of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. 12
BC 1035
22 See Is. 38:1, 5 Jonah 3:9
23 Job. 7:8-10
24 Mat. 1:6
24 1 Chr. 22:9
26 1 Chr. 20:1
26 Deut. 3:11
30 1 Chr. 20:2

CHAP. 13
BC 1032
ch. 3:2, 3 1
1 Chr. 3:9 1
See 1 Sam. 3 16:9
Gen. 18:6 6
Gen. 45:1 9

CHAPTER 13

1 And it came to pass, after this, th Absolom, son of David, having a bea tiful sister whose name was Tama Amnon son of David loved her.

2 And it so troubled Amnon that made himself ill on account of Tam his sister, for a virgin was she, and was monstrous in Amnon's own eye to do anything unto her.

3 But Amnon had a friend who name was Jonadab, son of Shimea David's brother, and Jonadab was very cunning man.

4 So he said to him, Why art thc looking so wretched, a king's son to morning by morning? Wilt thou n tell me? And Amnon said to him, Wi Tamar, my brother Absolom's sist am I in love.

5 And Jonadab said unto him: Tal to thy bed and feign thyself ill, ar when thy father cometh in to see the then shalt thou say unto him, I pra thee, let Tamar my sister come that sh may give me food, and let her prepa before mine eyes some delicacy, to th end that I may see it made, and so e at her hand.

6 So Amnon took to his bed an feigned himself ill, and when the kin came in to see him, Amnon said unt the king, I pray thee, let Tamar m sister come and make ready before mi eyes a couple of cakes, that I may e at her hand.

7 So David sent unto Tamar in th house, saying, Come, I pray thee, to th house of Amnon thy brother, and pr pare him enticing food.

8 And Tamar went to the house Amnon her brother, he having take to his bed, and took dough and knea ed it and folded it before his eye and baked the cakes.

9 Then took she the pan and p them out before him, but he refuse to eat. And Amnon said, Have for every one from me. And they went o every one from him.

10 Then said Amnon unto Tamar, ring the food into the chamber, that may eat out of thine own hand. So amar took the cakes which she had ade, and brought them in to Amnon er brother in the chamber.

11 And when she brought them unto m to eat, he took hold of her and id to her. Come lie with me, my ster!

12 But she said to him, Nay! my other, do not force me, for it should t be done so in Israel, do not com- it this vileness.

13 And I, whither could I take my proach? Thou too, wouldest be as e of the vile fellows in Israel. Now erefore speak, I pray thee, unto the ng, for he would not withhold me om thee.

14 But he would not hearken unto r voice, and being stronger than she, rced her, and lay with her.

15 Then did Amnon hate her with a ry great hatred, for greater was the tred wherewith he hated her, than e love wherewith he had loved her, Amnon said to her, Rise, begone!

16 But she said to him — No occa- on for this greater wrong, after what ou hast done with me to put me way! Nevertheless, he would not arken unto her;

17 But called his young man who aited on him, and said, I pray you, t forth this woman from me outside, d bolt the door after her.

18 Now she had upon her a long nic, for so used king's daughters to pparel themselves when they were rgins, in robes. And his attendant ok her forth outside, and bolted the or after her.

19 And Tamar put ashes upon her ead, and the long tunic that was upon er, she rent, and put her hand upon er head, and went her way crying out s she went.

20 And Absolom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? Now therefore my sister, hold thy peace, thy brother he is, do not lay to thy heart this thing. But Tamar remained and was desolate in the house of Absolom her brother.

21 And king David heard all these things, and it angered him greatly.

22 And Absolom spake not with Amnon, either bad or good, though Absolom hated Amnon, because he had forced Tamar, his sister.

23 And it came to pass, after two years of days, that Absolom had sheep-shearers in Baalhazor which is beside Ephron, and Absolom invited all the king's sons.

24 Absolom came also unto the king, and said, See I pray thee, thy servant hath sheepshearers, I pray thee let the king and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said unto Absolom, Nay! my son, do not I pray thee let us all go, lest we be burdensome upon thee. And though he urged him, he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absolom, If not, then I pray thee, let Amnon my brother go with us. And the king said unto him, Wherefore should he go with thee?

27 And Absolom urged him, so he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absolom had commanded his young men saying, Mark, I pray you, when the heart of Amnon is merry with wine, and I say unto you, Smite ye Amnon, then ye shall put him to death, do not fear, have not I myself command you? Be bold, and show yourselves to be sons of valour.

29 So Absolom's young men did to Amnon as Absolom had commanded. Then arose all the king's sons and rode away, each man on his mule, and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while they were yet on the road, that the report reached David, saying, Absolom hath smitten all the king's sons, and there is not left of them one.

CHAP. 13
BC 1032
11 Gen. 39:12
12 Lev. 18:9, 11 & 20:17
12 Gen. 34:7 Judg. 19:23 & 20:6
13 See Lev. 18:9, 11
14 Deut. 22:25 See ch. 12:11
18 Gen. 37:3 Judg. 5:30
19 Josh. 7:6 ch. 1:2 Job 2:12
19 Jer. 2:37
Gen. 24:50 & 31:24 22
Lev. 19:17, 18 22
See Gen. 38:12, 13 23
1 Sam. 25:4, 36 Judg. 19:6, 9, 22 Ruth 3:7 1 Sam. 25:36 Esth. 1:10 28

31 And the king arose, and rent his garments and lay on the ground, and all his servants who stood by rent their garments.

32 Then responded Jonadab, son of Shimeah, David's brother, and said, Let not my master say that they have put all the young men, the king's sons to death; for Amnon alone is dead; for by the bidding of Absolom was it appointed, from the day that he forced Tamar his sister.

33 Now therefore, let not my master the king lay to his heart such a thing to say, All the king's sons are dead, but Amnon alone is dead.

34 Now Absolom had fled. And the young man that was watching lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo! much people coming on the road behind him, on the mountain-side.

35 So Jonadab said unto the king, Lo! the king's sons are come, according to the word of thy servant, so hath it come to pass.

36 And so it was, as he made an end of speaking, that lo! the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept, the king also and all his servants wept with an exceeding great weeping.

37 But Absolom had fled, and had taken his journey unto Talmai, son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David the king mourned for his son continually.

38 But Absolom had fled and had taken his journey to Geshur, and it came to pass that he was there three years.

39 And the spirit of the king pined to go forth unto Absolom, for he had consoled himself over Amnon in that he was dead.

CHAPTER 14

1 And Joab, son of Zeruiah, perceived that the heart of the king was towards Absolom.

2 So Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched from thence, a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself mourner, and put on, I pray the mourning apparel, and do not anoi thyself with oil, but be as a wom that hath these many days been mour ing for the dead;

3 So thou shalt come in unto t king, and speak unto him after t manner. And Joab put the words her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tek came in unto the king, she fell on h face to the ground and did homag and said, Save, O king!

5 And the king said to her, Wh aileth thee? And she said, Of a trut a widow woman am I, for my husbar is dead.

6 Now thy maidservant had two sor and they two strove together in t field with none to tear them apart, the one smote the other and slew hi

7 Lo! therefore, all the family ha risen up against thy maidservant ar have said: Give up him that hath smi ten his brother that we may put hi to death for the life of his broth whom he hath slain, that we may d stroy the heir also. So will they quen my ember that is left, and make n husband without name or remainder c the face of the ground.

8 And the king said unto the woma Go to thy house, and I will give com mand concerning thee.

9 Then said the woman of Tek unto the king, Upon me, my master, king, be the iniquity and upon t house of my father, but the king ar his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, He that speai eth unto thee, bring him in unto m and he shall no more annoy thee.

11 Then said she: Let the king, I pr thee, remember YAHVAH thy El him; so that the blood-redeemer ma not make utter ruin, and that they d stroy not my son. And he said—By t life of YAHVAH, not one hair of th son shall fall to the earth.

CHAP. 13
BC 1032
31 ch. 1:11
31 ch. 12:16
32 ver. 3
33 ch. 19:19
34 ver. 38
37 ch. 3:3
38 ch. 14:23, 32 & 15:8
39 Gen. 38:12

CHAP. 14
BC 1027
1 ch. 13:39
2 2 Chr. 11:6

See Ruth 2 3:3
ver. 19 3
Ex. 4:15
1 Sam. 4 20:41
ch. 1:2
See 2 Ki. 4 6:26, 28
See ch. 12:1 5
Gen. 27:13 9
1 Sam. 25:24
Mat. 27:25
ch. 3:28, 29 9
1 Ki. 2:33
Num. 11 35:19
1 Sam. 11 14:45
Acts 27:34

12 Then said the woman, Pray let thy
aidservant speak unto my master the
ng, a word. And he said, Speak.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore,
en, hast thou devised the like of this
r the people of Elohim: and yet the
ng in speaking this word, is verily
ilty, unless the king bring back his
gitive?

14 For when we die, we become as
ater poured on the ground, which
nnot be gathered up again, therefore,
th Elohim not take away the life,
t deviseth plans so as not to thrust
t from Him a fugitive.

15 Now therefore is it that I have
me to speak unto the king my master
is word, because the people kept put-
ng me in fear, so thy maidservant
id, Do let me I pray you, speak unto
e king! peradventure the king will
lfill the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king can hearken, to res-
e his handmaid out of the power of
e man who would seek to destroy
th me and my son together, out of
e inheritance of Elohim.

17 So thy maidservant said, Pray let
e word of my master the king be
mforting, for as the *messenger of
lohim, so is my master the king in
aring the good and the bad, YAH-
'AH thy Elohim then, be with thee.

18 Then responded the king, and said
nto the woman. Nay, now! do not
ide from me the thing which I am
out to ask thee. And the woman said,
ray, let my master the king speak.

19 Then said the king, Is the hand
f Joab with thee in all this? And the
oman answered and said, By the life
f thy soul, my master O king, there
no way to the right or to the left
f anything that my master the king
ath spoken, for thy servant Joab him-
lf charged me, and himself put in the
outh of thy maidservant all these
ords:

CHAP. 14
BC 1027
13 Judg. 20:2
13 ch. 13:37, 38
14 Job 34:15
Heb. 9:27
14 Num. 35:15, 25, 28
17 ver. 20
ch. 19:27
ver. 3 19
ver. 17 20
ch. 19:27
ch. 13:37 23
Gen. 43:3 24
ch. 3:13
Heb. *And* 25
as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly
Is. 1:6 25
See ch. 27
18:18
ver. 24 28
*angel

20 For the purpose of turning round the face of the matter, hath thy servant Joab done this thing, my master being wise as with the wisdom of a messenger of Elohim, in knowing all that is done in the land.

21 Then said the king unto Joab, See I pray thee, I have done this thing, go then bring back the young man Absolom.

22 So Joab fell with his face to the earth and did homage and blessed the king, and Joab said, Today, doth thy servant know that I have found favour in thine eyes, my master O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of thy servant.

23 And Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought Absolom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him go round to his own house, and my face let him not see. So Absolom went round unto his own house, and the face of the king saw he not.

25 Now like unto Absolom was there no man handsome in all Israel, to be greatly praised, from the sole of his foot, even unto the crown of his head, there was not in him a blemish.

26 And when he polled his head, and it was at every year's end that he used to poll it, because it was heavy upon him, therefore he used to poll it, he would weigh the hair of his head, two hundred shekels by the royal standard.

27 And there were born to Absolom three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar, she was a woman beautiful to look upon.

28 So Absolom dwelt in Jerusalem two years of days, and the face of the king, had he not seen.

29 Then sent Absolom unto Joab to send him unto the king, but he would not come to him, so he sent yet a second time, but he would not come.

30 Then said he unto his servants—See the allotted portion of Joab adjoineth me, and he hath barley there, go and set it on fire. So the servants of Absolom set the portion on fire.

31 Then rose Joab and went unto Absolom, in his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set the portion that pertaineth to me on fire?

32 And Absolom said unto Joab, Lo! I sent unto thee saying, Come hither that I may send thee unto the king saying, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? I might as well have yet been there. Now therefore let me see the face of the king, and if there is in me iniquity, then let him put me to death.

33 So Joab came unto the king and told him, and the king called for Absolom, and he came in unto the king, and bowed himself down with his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absolom.

CHAPTER 15

1 And it came to pass, after this, that Absolom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absolom used to rise up early, and take his stand beside the way of the gate. and so it was, when any man who had a controversy would come unto the king for judgment, then Absolom called unto him, and said: Of what city art thou? And he said, Of one of the tribes of Israel is thy servant. And Absolom said unto him;

3 See! thy cause is good and right, but to hear it, thou hast no one from the king.

4 And Absolom said, Oh would that I were appointed to judge in the land! that unto me might come every man having a complaint or a defense, then would I see him righted.

5 Moreover, so it used to be that, when any man came near to do him homage, he would put forth his ha and lay hold of him, and kiss him.

6 And Absolom did after this ma ner to all Israel who came for judgme unto the king, so Absolom stole aw the heart of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass, at the end forty years, that Absolom said unto t king, Let me go, I pray thee, that may pay my vow which I have vow unto YAHVAH in Hebron;

8 For thy servant vowed a vow wh I abode in Geshur in Syria, saying, YAHVAH will but bring me ba unto Jerusalem, then will I serve YAH VAH.

9 And the king said unto him, G and prosper! So he arose and went Hebron.

10 And Absolom sent spies throug out all the tribes of Israel saying, - When ye hear the sound of the ho then shall ye say, Absolom hath b come king in Hebron!

11 And with Absolom went two hu dred men out of Jerusalem, who, ha ing been bidden, were going in the simplicity, neither knew they anythin

12 And Absolom sent and calle Ahitophel the Gilonite, David's cou sellor out of his city, out of Gilo, whe he was offering sacrifices, and so it w that the conspiracy was strong, ar the people went on multiplying wi Absolom.

13 Then came one bearing tidin unto David, saying, It hath come abo that the heart of the men of Isra goeth after Absolom.

14 Then said David to all his servan who were with him in Jerusalem - Arise and let us flee, or we shall ha no way of escape from the face of A solom—make speed to depart, lest l make speed, and so overtake us, ar bring down misfortune upon us, ar smite the city with the edge of th sword.

15 And the king's servants said un the king, According to all that my ma

CHAP. 14
BC 1027
33 Gen. 33:4 & 45:15 Luke 15:20

CHAP. 15
BC 1024
1 ch. 12:11 1 1 Ki. 1:5 4 Judg. 9:29

Rom. 16:18 6
1 Sam. 16:1 7
1 Sam. 16:2 8
Gen. 28:20, 21 8
ch. 13:38 8
1 Sam. 9:13 & 16:3, 5 11
Gen. 20:5 11
Ps. 41:9 & 55:12-14 12
Josh. 15:51 12
Ps. 3:1 ver. 6 Judg. 9:3 13

ter the king shall choose, here are thy servants.

16 So the king went forth with all his household attending him, but the king left ten women who were concubines to keep the house.

17 Thus then the king went forth, with all the people attending him, and they came to a stand at a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants were passing on beside him, and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who had accompanied him from Gath, were passing on before the king.

19 Then said the king unto Ittai, the Gittite, Wherefore shouldest thou also go with us? return and abide with the king, for a stranger art thou, moreover also, an exile art thou from thine own country.

20 Only yesterday camest thou, and today, shall I let thee wander with us on our journey, seeing that I am going whithersoever I may? Return and take back thy brethren with thee, and may YAHVAH deal with thee in loving-kindness and faithfulness.

21 But Ittai answered the king and said, By the life of YAHVAH and by the life of my master the king, surely in whatsoever place my master the king may be, whether for death or for life, there will thy servant be.

22 Then said David unto Ittai, Go and pass on. So Ittai the Gittite passed on, with all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the land was weeping with a loud voice, and all the people were passing on, the king also was passing on through the torrent-bed of Kidron, and all the people were passing on over the face of the way leading to the wilderness.

24 And lo! Zadok also and all the Levites with him were bearing the ark of the covenant of Elohim, and they set down the ark of Elohim, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had made an end of passing over out of the city.

25 Then said the king unto Zadok, Take back the ark of Elohim into the city, if I find favour in the eyes of YAHVAH, then will He bring me back, and let me see both Him and His habitation.

26 But if thus He say, I have no delight in thee, here I am, let Him do unto me as may be good in His eyes.

27 And the king said unto Zadok the priest, Art thou not a seer? Return into the city in peace, and Ahimaaz thine own son, and Jonathan son of Abiathar, your two sons with you.

28 See! I am tarrying in the waste plains of the wilderness, until there come word from you to tell me.

29 So Zadok and Abiathar took back the ark of Elohim to Jerusalem, and abode there.

30 Now David was going up by the ascent of Olivet, weeping as he went up with his head covered, himself passing on barefoot, and all the people who were with him, covered every man his head, and went up weeping as they went.

31 And unto David it was told, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absolom. And David said, Turn to foolishness, I pray Thee, the counsel of Ahithophel, O YAHVAH.

32 And it came to pass, when David reached the summit, where he bowed himself down unto Elohim, that lo! there met him Hushai the Archite, his tunic rent, and earth upon his head.

33 And David said unto him, If thou pass over with me, then shalt thou become a burden unto me;

34 But if to the city thou return, then canst thou say unto Absolom, Thy servant, I, O king, will be, as the servant of thy father I was formerly, so will I now be thy servant: thus shalt thou frustrate for me the counsel of Ahithophel.

CHAP. 15
BC 1024
16 ch. 16:21, 22
18 ch. 8:18
19 ch. 18:2
20 1 Sam. 23:13
21 Ruth 1:16, 17
23 ch. 16:2
Ps. 43:3 25
Num. 14:8 26
ch. 22:20
1 Ki. 10:9
2 Chr. 9:8
Is. 62:4
1 Sam. 3:18 26
1 Sam. 9:9 27
See ch. 17:17 27
ch. 17:16 28
ch. 19:4 30
Esth. 6:12
Is. 20:2, 4 30
Jer. 14:3, 4 30
Ps. 126:6 30
Ps. 3:1, 2 & 55:12, etc. 31
ch. 16:23 & 17:14, 23 31
Josh. 16:2 32
ch. 1:2 32
ch. 19:35 33
ch. 16:19 34

35 And hast thou not with thee there Zadok and Abiathar the priests? So then it shall be that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the house of the king, thou shalt tell to Zadok and to Abiathar, the priests.

36 Lo! they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz for Zadok, and Jonathan for Abiathar, so shall ye send by their hand unto me, everything which ye shall hear.

37 So Hushai, David's friend, went into the city when Absolom was about to enter Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 16

1 Now David had passed on but a little from the summit, when lo! Ziba servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled and upon them two hundred cakes of bread and one hundred cakes of raisins, and one hundred summer fruits, and a skin of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and the summer fruits are for the young men to eat, and the wine is for drink to such as are faint in the wilderness.

3 Then said the king, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Lo! abiding in Jerusalem, for he said, Today will the house of Israel restore unto me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king unto Ziba, Lo! thine is all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I have done homage, that I might find favour in thine eyes, my master O king.

5 And when King David had come as far as Bahurim, lo! from thence a man coming out of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, son of Gera, coming out and cursing as he came.

6 And he pelted with stones David and all the servants of King David, all the people, and all the mighty men being on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus saith Shimei when he cursed, Out! out! thou man of bloodshed and man of the *Abandoned One

8 YAHVAH hath brought back upon thee all the shed-blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned. and YAHVAH hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absolom thy son, and here thou art in thy ruin, for that a man of bloodshed thou art.

9 Then said Abishai, son of Zeruiah, unto the king, Wherefore should this dead dog curse my master the king? I pray thee, let me cross over and take off his head.

10 But the king said, What have I in common with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? Thus he curseth, because YAHVAH hath said unto him, Curse David. Who then can say, Why hast thou done thus?

11 Then said David unto Abishai and unto all his servants, Lo! my own son who sprang from my body is seeking my life, then how much more now a Benjamite? Let him alone, and let him curse, for YAHVAH hath permitted him.

12 It may be that YAHVAH will behold with His eye, and that YAHVAH will return me good, for his cursing this day.

13 And when David and his men went along in the way, Shimei was going along on the side of the hill over against him, cursing as he went, pelting him with stones, and throwing dust.

14 And the king and all the people that were with him arrived weary—and they refreshed themselves there.

15 And Absolom and all the men of Israel entered Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

CHAP. 15
BC 1024
35 ch. 17:15, 16
36 ver. 27
37 ch. 16:16
1 Chr. 27:33
37 ch. 16:15

CHAP. 16
BC 1023
1 ch. 15:30, 32
1 ch. 9:2
2 ch. 15:23 & 17:29
3 ch. 19:27
5 ch. 19:16
1 Ki. 2:8, 44

Deut. 13:13 7
Judg. 9:24, 56, 57 8
1 Ki. 2:32, 33
See ch. 1:16 & 3:28, 29 & 4:11, 12 8
1 Sam. 24:14 9
ch. 9:8 9
Ex. 22:28 9
ch. 19:22 10
1 Pet. 2:23 10
See 2 Ki. 18:25 10
Lam. 3:38 10
Rom. 9:20 10
ch. 12:11 11
Gen. 15:4 11
Heb. *eye*, Gen. 29:32 12
1 Sam. 1:11 12
Rom. 8:28 12
ch. 15:37 15

*man of Belial, worthless

16 And it came to pass when Hushai
he Archite, the friend of David, came
n unto Absolom, that Hushai said unto
Absolom: Long live the king! Long live
he king!

17 Then said Absolom unto Hushai,
s this thy lovingkindness unto thy
riend? Wherefore wentest thou not
ith thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absolom,
Nay! but whom YAHVAH and all
is people and the men of Israel have
hosen, his will I be, and with him will
I dwell.

19 And again whom should I serve?
hould it not be in presence of his son?
As I served in presence of thy father,
so will I continue in thy presence.

20 Then said Absolom unto Ahitho-
hel, Give ye your counsel, what shall
e do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Abso-
m, Go in unto thy father's concu-
ines, whom he hath left to keep the
ouse, so shall all Israel hear that thou
ast made thyself odious unto thy fa-
ier, and the hands of all that are with
iee shall be strengthened.

22 And they stretched out for Abso-
m a tent upon the house-top, and
Absolom went in unto his father's con-
ubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 Now the counsel of Ahithophel
hich he counselled in those days, was
s if a man had enquired at the oracle
f Elohim, so was all the counsel of
Ahithophel, both to David and also
o Absolom.

CHAPTER 17

1 Then said Ahithophel unto Abso-
m: I pray thee, let me choose for my-
elf twelve thousand men, and arise and
ursue David tonight;

2 And let me come upon him when
e is weary and weak-handed, so shall
strike him with terror, and all the
people who are with him shall flee, then
will I smite the king alone:

CHAP. 16
BC 1023
16 ch. 15:37
17 ch. 19:25
Prov. 17:17
19 ch. 15:34
21 ch. 15:16
& 20:3
21 Gen. 34:30
1 Sam. 13:4
21 ch. 2:7
Zech. 8:13
22 ch. 12:11, 12
23 ch. 15:12

CHAP. 17
BC 1023
2 See Deut. 25:18
ch. 16:14
2 Zech. 13:7
Hos. 13:8 8
Josh. 2:11 10
Judg. 20:1 11
Gen. 22:17 11

3 That I may bring back all the people unto thee, when all return, save the man whom thou art seeking, all the people will be at peace.

4 And the saying was right in the eyes of Absolom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absolom, I pray you, call ye Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear what is in his mouth also.

6 And when Hushai came in unto Absolom, Absolom spake unto him, saying, After this manner hath Ahithophel spoken, shall we do what he saith? If not, thou speak.

7 Then said Hushai unto Absolom, Not good is the counsel that Ahithophel hath given, at this time.

8 And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that men of might they are, and embittered in soul, they are like a bear bereaved of her young in the field, thy father also is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Lo! by this time hath he hidden himself in some pit, or other place, and it shall be as soon as he falleth upon them at the first, that he that hearkeneth for tidings will hear of it and will say, There is a defeat among the people that are following Absolom:

10 Then will even the son of valour himself, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, utterly melt, for all Israel do know that a man of might is thy father, and that sons of valour are they who are with him.

11 Therefore I counsel, that there be a general gathering together unto thee of all Israel from Dan even unto Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that thine own presence be going on in their midst.

12 So we shall come upon him in some place where he hath been found, yea, we shall be upon him, as when the dew falleth upon the ground, and there shall not be left of him or of the men that are with him so much as one.

13 But if into a city he withdraw,

then will all Israel bring up unto that city ropes, and we will drag it down unto the ravine until there be not found in that place so much as a small stone.

14 Then said Absolom and all the men of Israel, Better is the counsel of Hushai the Archite, than the counsel of Ahithophel. YAHVAH indeed had given charge to frustrate the wise counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that YAHVAH might bring upon Absolom ruin.

15 So Hushai said unto Zadok and unto Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absolom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore, send quickly, and tell David, saying—Do not lodge tonight in the waste plains of the wilderness, thou must even pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying by En-rogel and a maidservant was to go and tell them, and they were to go and tell King David, for they might not be seen to enter the city.

18 And though a young man did see them and told Absolom, yet they both departed quickly and entered the house of a man in Bahurim and he had a well in his court into which they went down;

19 And the woman took and spread the cover over the face of the well, and spread thereon her pounded corn, so nothing was known.

20 Then came the servants of Absolom unto the woman in the house and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have passed over the stream of water. And when they had searched and not found, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after those had gone, that these came up out of the well, and went and told King David, and said unto David, Arise ye and pass quickly over the water, for thus and thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 So David arose, and all the people who were with him and passed over the Jordan, by the morning light so much as one was not lacking, who had not passed over the Jordan.

23 Now when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass and arose and went unto his own house unto his own city, and gave charge unto his household and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the grave of his father.

24 When David had come to Mahanaim, Absolom had passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 Now Absolom had appointed Amasa instead of Joab over the army. Amasa being the son of a man whose name was Ithra the Ishmaelite, who went in unto Abigail daughter of Nahash, sister of Zeruiah, mother of Joab.

26 And Israel and Absolom encamped in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David entered Mahanaim, that Shobi, son of Nahash of Rabbah of the sons of Ammon and Machir son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought sleeping rugs and basins and earthen vessels, and wheat and barley, and meal and roasted corn, and beans and lentils and parched pulse:

29 And honey and cream, and sheep and cheese of kine, for David and for the people that were with him to eat, for they said, The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18

1 Then David mustered the people that were with him, and set over them,

CHAP. 17
BC 1023
14 ch. 15:31, 34
15 ch. 15:35
16 ch. 15:28
17 ch. 15:27, 36
17 Josh. 2:4, etc.
17 Josh. 15:7 & 18:16
18 ch. 16:5
19 See Josh. 2:6
20 See Ex. 1:19 Josh. 2:4, 5
ver. 15, 16 21
ch. 15:12 23
Mat. 27:5 23
Gen. 32:2 24
Josh. 13:26 ch. 2:8
1 Chr. 2:16, 17 25
See ch. 10:1 & 12:29 27
ch. 9:4 27
ch. 19:31, 32 27
1 Ki. 2:7
ch. 16:2 29

captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds.

2 And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. Then said the king unto the people, I myself will surely go forth with you.

3 But the people said, Thou must not go forth, for if we flee, they will not regard us, neither if half of us die, will they regard us, for thou, compared with us, art worth ten thousand, now therefore, it will be better that thou come to us out of the city with succour.

4 And the king said unto them, Whatever is best in your eyes I will do. And the king stood beside the gate, while all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king charged Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even Absolom. And all the people heard when the king charged all the captains for the sake of Absolom.

6 So the people went forth into the field against Israel, and the battle took place in the forest of Ephraim.

7 Then were the people of Israel defeated there, before the servants of David, and the slaughter there was great on that day, twenty thousand.

8 And the battle there was spread out over the face of all the land, and the forest devoured more of the people than the sword devoured on that day.

9 Now when Absolom met the servants of David, Absolom was riding upon a mule, and the mule came under the thick branches of a large oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was suspended between heaven and earth, the mule that was under him passing on.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Lo! I saw Absolom suspended in an oak.

11 Then said Joab to the man that was telling him, Lo! since thou sawest him, why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? Then should I have been bound to give thee ten pieces of silver, and a *girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I were weighing upon my palm a thousand pieces of silver, yet would I not put forth my hand against the son of the king, for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai saying, Watch any man who would touch the young man, Absolom.

13 Otherwise, had I dealt with my life falsely, and nothing can be hid from the king, then thou thyself wouldst have stood aloof.

14 And Joab said, Not thus may I tarry before thee, and he took three darts in his hand and thrust them into the heart of Absolom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 Then came round ten young men who bare Joab's armour, and smote Absolom and slew him.

16 Then Joab blew with a horn, and the people returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab had restrained the people.

17 And they took Absolom, and cast him in the forest into a large pit, and raised up over him a very great heap of stones, and all Israel fled, every man to his home.

18 But Absolom had taken and raised up for himself in his lifetime, the pillar that is in the king's vale, for he said, I have no son to keep in remembrance my name, so he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called Absolom's monument unto this day.

CHAP. 18
BC 1023
2 ch. 15:19
3 ch. 21:17
5 ver. 12
6 Josh. 17:15, 18
ver. 12
Josh. 7:26 17
Gen. 14:17 18
See ch. 14:27 18
*belt

19 Then Ahimaaz, son of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray thee, and carry tidings unto the king, how that YAHVAH hath vindicated him at the hand of his enemies.

20 And Joab said to him, Not a man to bear tidings art thou this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day, but this day shalt thou not bear tidings, for this cause, that the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to a Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself down to Joab and ran.

22 Then yet again said Ahimaaz son of Zadok unto Joab. But be what may, do, I pray thee, let me also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore is it that thou wouldst run, my son, when thou hast no tidings of any profit?

23 But be what may, I will run. So he said to him, Run. Then ran Ahimaaz by the way of the plain, and got beyond the Cushite.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates, and the watchman went on to the top of the gate-house upon the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and lo! a man running alone.

25 So the watchman called out, and told the king. And the king said, If he is alone there are tidings in his mouth. And he came on nearer and nearer.

26 Then saw the watchman another man, running, so he called out unto the porter, Lo! a man running alone. And the king said, This one also beareth tidings.

27 Then said the watchman, It seemeth to me that the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz, son of Zadok. And the king said, A good man is he, and with good tidings he cometh.

28 Then called out Ahimaaz and said unto the king. Peace! And he bowed himself down to the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be YAHVAH thy Elohim, who hath surrendered the men who were lifting up their hand against my master the king.

29 And the king said, Is it well with the young man, Absolom? Then said Ahimaaz, I saw a great crowd when Joab sent the king's servant and me thy servant, but I knew not what it meant.

30 And the king said, Aside! stand here. So he turned aside and stood.

31 Then lo! the Cushite coming in, and the Cushite said, Tidings getteth my master the king, how that YAHVAH hath vindicated thee today at the hand of all them who had risen up against thee.

32 And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man, Absolom? Then said the Cushite, Be like the young man, the enemies of my master the king, and all who have risen up against thee for harm.

33 Then was the king deeply moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate and wept, and thus he said as he went, O my son, Absolom, my son, my son, Absolom! Could I but have died in thy stead, O Absolom, my son, my son!

CHAP. 18
BC 1023
19 Heb. *judged him from the hand, etc.*
24 2 Ki. 9:17
ch. 19:4 33

CHAP. 19
BC 1023
ver. 32 3
ch. 15:30 4
ch. 18:33 4

CHAPTER 19

1 And it was told Joab, Lo! the king is weeping and mourning over Absolom.

2 So the victory on that day was turned into mourning with all the people, for the people heard on that day saying, The king is distressed for his son.

3 And the people stole away on that day to go into the city, as people steal away who are put to shame, when they flee in battle.

4 But the king muffled his face, and the king made outcry with a loud voice, O my son, Absolom, O Absolom, my son, my son!

5 Then came Joab unto the king in the house, and said, Thou hast today covered with shame the faces of all thy servants who have rescued thy life today, and the lives of thy sons and thy

daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 By loving them who hated thee, and hating them who loved thee, for thou hast declared today that nothing to thee, are princes or servants, for I perceive today that if Absolom had lived, and all we today had died that then it had been right in thine eyes.

7 Now therefore rise, go forth and speak unto the heart of thy servants, for by YAHVAH, have I sworn that if thou do not go forth, not a man shall tarry with thee tonight, and this will be to thee a greater misfortune than all the misfortune that hath come upon thee from thy youth until now.

8 So the king arose and took his seat in the gate, and to all the people was it told saying, Lo! the king is sitting in the gate. Then came all the people before the king, but Israel had fled every man to his home.

9 And it came to pass that all the people were reproaching one another, throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he rescued us out of the hand of the Philistines, but now he hath fled out of the land, away from Absolom;

10 And Absolom whom we anointed over us hath died in the battle. Now therefore, why are ye silent as to bringing back the king?

11 And King David sent unto Zadok and unto Abiathar the priests saying, Speak ye unto the elders of Judah saying, Wherefore should ye be behindhand, in bringing back the king unto his home—seeing that the speech of all Israel hath come unto the king regarding his home?

12 Mine own brethren are ye, my bone and my flesh are ye, wherefore then should ye be behindhand in bringing back the king?

13 And unto Amasa shall ye say, Art not thou my bone and my flesh? So let Elohim do to me and so let Him add, if thou become not prince of the army before me continually, instead of Joab.

CHAP. 19
BC 1023

9 ch. 15:14
12 ch. 5:1
13 ch. 17:25
13 Ruth 1:17

14 Thus bowed he the heart of all the men of Judah as one man, and they sent unto the king, Return, thou, and all thy servants.

15 Then the king returned, and came as far as the Jordan, and Judah came to Gilgal to go and meet the king, to escort the king over the Jordan.

16 Then hastened Shimei, son of Gera, the Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, and came down with the men of Judah, to meet King David.

17 And a thousand men were with him out of Benjamin, Ziba also, servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and twenty servants with him, and they went through the Jordan before the king.

18 But the ferry-boat kept crossing to bring over the household of the king, and to do what was good in his eyes. And Shimei, son of Gera, fell down before the king when he had passed over the Jordan;

19 And he said unto the king, Let not my master impute to me iniquity, neither do thou remember the perverseness of thy servant on the day that thou wentest out my master O king from Jerusalem, that the king should lay it upon his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I sinned, lo! therefore I have arrived today as the first of all the house of Joseph, to come down to meet my master the king.

21 Then responded Abishai, son of Zeruiah and said, For this, shall not Shimei be put to death, for that he cursed the anointed of YAHVAH?

22 But David said, What have I in common with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, for ye would become to me today a very traitor! Shall there, today, be put to death a man in Israel? For do I not know, that today I am king over Israel?

Judg. 20:1 14
Josh. 5:9 15
ch. 16:5 16
1 Ki. 2:8
ch. 9:2, 17
10 & 16:1, 2
1 Sam. 22:15 19
ch. 16:5, 6, etc. 19
ch. 13:33 19
See ch. 16:9 20
Ex. 22:28 21
1 Sam. 26:9
ch. 16:10 22
1 Sam. 11:13 22

CHAP. 19
BC 1023

23 Then said the king unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware to him.

24 And Mephibosheth, son of Saul, came down to meet the king, he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor his clothes had he washed, from the day the king departed, until the day that he entered in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he entered Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest thou not with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he said, My master O king, my servant betrayed me, for thy servant said, I will even saddle me mine ass that I may ride thereon and go with the king, for lame, is thy servant.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my master the king, but my master the king is as a *messenger of Elohim, do therefore what is good in thine own eyes.

28 For when all the house of my father were nothing better than dead men, unto my master the king, then didst thou set thy servant among them that used to eat at thy table, what then have I further by way of right, or to cry out any further unto the king?

29 Then the king said unto him, Wherefore shouldst thou speak any further of thine affairs? I have said, Thou and Ziba shall share the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Even the whole, let him take, now that my master the king hath entered in peace into his own house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and passed with the king over the Jordan, to escort him over the Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was very aged, eighty years old, and he himself had sustained the king throughout his sojourn in Mahanaim, for he was an exceeding great man.

23 1 Ki. 2:8, 9, 37, 46
24 ch. 9:6
25 ch. 16:17
27 ch. 16:3
27 ch. 14:17, 20
28 ch. 9:7, 10, 13
31 1 Ki. 2:7
32 ch. 17:27

Ps. 90:10 35
1 Ki. 2:7 37
Jer. 41:17
Gen. 31:55 39
ver. 15 41

*angel

33 So then the king said unto Barzillai, Thou come over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 But Barzillai said unto the king, Like unto what, are the days of the years of my life, that I should come up with the king to Jerusalem.

35 Eighty years old am I today, could I discern between good and bad? Or could thy servant taste what I might eat, and what I might drink? Or could I hearken any more to the voice of singing men and singing women? Wherefore then should thy servant yet be a burden unto my master the king?

36 Just a little way will thy servant pass over the Jordan with the king—but wherefore should the king recompense me with this reward?

37 Let thy servant I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But here is thy servant Chimham, let him pass over with my master the king, and do unto him that which may be good in thine eyes.

38 Then said the king, With me shall Chimham pass over, and I will do unto him that which shall be good in thine eyes, and whatsoever thou shalt choose to lay upon me, I will do for thee.

39 And when all the people had passed over the Jordan, then the king passed over—and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned unto his own place.

40 And the king passed over to Gilgal, and Chimham passed over with him, and all the people of Judah escorted the king, yea moreover, half the people of Israel.

41 Then lo! all the men of Israel were coming unto the king, and they said unto the king, Why did our brethren, the men of Judah steal thee away and escort the king and his household over the Jordan, and all the men of David with him?

42 And all the men of Judah made

answer unto the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin unto us, wherefore then is it that ye are angry over this matter? Have we eaten at the king's cost? Or hath he bestowed any gifts on us?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, Ten parts, have we in the king, therefore even in David, have we more right than ye. Why then made ye light of us, so that our word was not heard first as to bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER 20

1 Now in that place there happened to be an *abandoned man, whose name was Sheba, son of Bichri, a man of Benjamin, so he blew a horn and said, We have no share in David, nor inheritance have we in the son of Jesse, every man to his home, O Israel!

2 Then went up all the men of Israel from following David, to follow Sheba, son of Bichri, but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from the Jordan, even as far as Jerusalem.

3 And David entered into his own house in Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women, the concubines whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and sustained them, but unto them went he not in, so they were shut up until the day of their death, in lifelong widowhood.

4 Then said the king unto Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and thou here take thy stand!

5 So Amasa went to assemble Judah, but he tarried beyond the fixed time which he had appointed him.

6 Then said David unto Abishai, Now shall Sheba, son of Bichri do us more harm than Absolom, thou take the servants of thy master and pursue him, lest he have got him into fortified cities, and so have escaped our eye.

7 Then went out after him, the men of Joab, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men, and they went out from Jerusalem, to pursue Sheba son of Bichri.

8 When they were by the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa had arrived before them. Now Joab was girded about with his war-coat as his upper garment and over it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and it came out and fell.

9 Then said Joab unto Amasa, Art thou well my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.

10 Amasa not heeding the sword that was in the hand of Joab, he smote him therewith in the belly and shed out his bowels to the ground and struck him not again, and he died. So Joab and Abishai, his brother, pursued Sheba, son of Bichri.

11 Now a man stood over him, of the young men of Joab, and said, Whosoever is well pleased with Joab and whosoever pertaineth to David, let him follow Joab.

12 But Amasa was wallowing in blood in the midst of the highway, and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he moved Amasa out of the highway into the field and cast over him a garment, as soon as he saw that every man that came up to him stood still.

13 When he had removed him out of the highway, every man passed on after Joab, to pursue Sheba, son of Bichri.

14 And he passed on throughout all the tribes of Israel, unto Abel and unto Beth-maachah and all the Berites, and they were called together and came in, yea, and followed him.

15 So they came and laid siege against him in Abel, Beth-maachah, and they

CHAP. 19
BC 1023
42 ver. 12
43 See Judg. 8:1 & 12:1

CHAP. 20
BC 1022
1 ch. 19:43
1 1 Ki. 12:16
2 Chr. 10:16
2 ch. 15:16 & 16:21, 22
3 Heb. *in widowhood of life*
4 ch. 19:13
4 Heb. *Call*
6 ch. 11:11
1 Ki. 1:33

ch. 8:18 7
1 Ki. 1:38
Mat. 26:49 9
Luke 22:47
1 Ki. 2:5 10
ch. 2:23 10
2 Ki. 15:29 14
2 Chr. 16:4

*of Belial-wicked

cast up a mound against the city, so that it stood within a rampart, and all the people who were with Joab were battering the wall to throw it down.

16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear ye, hear ye! I pray you, say unto Joab, Come near hither and let me speak unto thee.

17 So he came near unto her, and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I am. And she said unto him, Hear thou the words of thy handmaid. And he said, I do hear.

18 Then spake she saying, They used to speak in former times saying, Enquire in Abel! And so they ended it.

19 I am of the peaceable among the faithful in Israel, thou art seeking to put to death a city and a mother in Israel, wherefore wouldst thou swallow up the inheritance of YAHVAH?

20 Then answered Joab and said, Far be it! Far be it from me! I will neither swallow up nor lay waste.

21 Not so is the matter! But a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba, son of Bichri his name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David, give up him alone, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Lo! his head shall be cast unto thee through the wall.

22 So the woman came unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba, son of Bichri and cast it out unto Joab. And he blew with a horn, and they dispersed themselves from the city, every man to his home; but Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 And Joab was restored unto all the army of Israel, and Benaiah, son of Jehoiada, was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites.

24 And Adoniram was over the tribute, and Jehoshaphat, son of Ahilud was the remembrancer;

CHAP. 20
BC 1022

15 2 Ki. 19:32
18 Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end*: See Deut. 20:11
19 1 Sam. 26:19
ch. 21:3
22 Eccl. 9:14, 15
23 ch. 8:16, 18

1 Ki. 4:6 24
ch. 8:16 24
1 Ki. 4:3
ch. 8:17 25
1 Ki. 4:4

CHAP. 21
BC 1021

Josh. 9:3, 15-17 2
ch. 20:19 3
1 Sam. 26:26 6
1 Sam. 10:24 6
1 Sam. 10:3 7
& 20:8, 15

*because of Saul

25 And Sheva was scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; moreover also Ira, the Jairite, was chief ruler unto David.

CHAPTER 21

1 And there came to be a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year, so then David sought the face of YAHVAH, and YAHVAH said, It *respecteth Saul and his house as to bloodshed, in that he put to death the Gibeonites.

2 The king therefore called the Gibeonites and said unto them (now the Gibeonites were not of the sons of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites, with whom the sons of Israel had entered into an oath, and Saul had sought to smite them, in his jealousy for the sons of Israel and Judah),

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you, and wherewith shall I make propitiation, so that ye may bless the inheritance of YAHVAH?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is not a matter with us of silver or gold, with Saul or with his house, neither would we have a man put to death in Israel. And he said, What do ye say I should do for you?

5 Then said they unto the king, The man who consumed us, and who thought to have destroyed us from taking a place within any of the bounds of Israel,

6 Let there be delivered up to us, seven men of his sons, and we will crucify them unto YAHVAH in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of YAHVAH. And the king said, I will deliver them up.

7 But the king had pity upon Mephibosheth, son of Jonathan, Saul's son, because of the oath of YAHVAH that was between them, between David and

Jonathan, Saul's son.

8 So the king took the two sons of Rizpah, daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, even Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michal, daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel, son of Barzillai, the Meholathite;

9 And delivered them up into the hand of the Gibeonites, and they crucified them in the mountain before YAHVAH, so they seven fell together—they being put to death in the first days of harvest, in the beginning of the barley harvest.

10 Then Rizpah, daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it out for herself on the rock, from the beginning of the harvest, until water poured out upon them from the heavens, and suffered neither the birds of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the wild beasts of the field to devour them by night.

11 And it was told David, what Rizpah, daughter of Aiah, Saul's concubine had done.

12 So David went and fetched the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the owners of Jabesh-gilead, who stole them from the broadway of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, on the day when the Philistines had smitten Saul in Gilboa;

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son—and they gathered together the bones of them who had been crucified;

14 So they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin, in Zelah, in the grave of Kish his father, thus did they all that the king commanded, and Elohim suffered Himself to be entreated for the land after this.

15 And the Philistines had yet again a war with Israel — so David went down, and his servants with him and fought the Philistines, and David became faint.

16 So Ishbi-benob, who was of the descendants of the giant, the weight of whose spearhead was three hundred shekels of bronze, he also being newly armed, thought to smite David;

17 But Abishai, son of Zeruiah came to his help, and smote the Philistine and slew him. Then sware the men of David unto him saying, Thou must not go forth any more with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was yet again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, then Sibbekai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the descendants of the giant.

19 And there was yet again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, when Elhanan, son of Jaare-oregim of Bethlehem, smote Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet again a battle in Gath; when there was a man of stature, with six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; he also having been born to the giant;

21 But when he reproached Israel, Jonathan, son of Shimeah, David's brother, smote him.

These four had been born to the giant in Gath, but they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

1 And David spake unto YAHVAH, the words of this song, in the day when YAHVAH had rescued him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul;

2 And he said, YAHVAH was my mountain crag and my stronghold and my deliverer, mine;

3 My Elohim was my Rock, I sought refuge in Him, my shield and my horn of salvation, my high tower and my

CHAP. 21
BC 1021
8 ch. 3:7
8 Or, *Michal's sister*
8 Heb. *bare to Adriel,* 1 Sam. 18:19
9 ch. 6:17
10 ver. 8 ch. 3:7
10 See Deut. 21:23
12 1 Sam. 31:11-13
14 Josh. 18:28
14 Josh. 7:26 ch. 24:25
ch. 18:3 17
1 Ki. 11:36 17
1 Chr. 20:4 18
1 Chr. 11:29 18
See 1 Chr. 20:5 19
1 Chr. 20:6 20
1 Sam. 16:9, *Shammah* 21

CHAP. 22
BC 1018
Ex. 15:1 1
Judg. 5:1 1
Deut. 32:4 2
Heb. 2:13 3
Gen. 15:1 3

refuge. My Saviour! from violence Thou didst save me.

4 As one worthy to be praised, called I on YAHVAH—and from my foes was I saved.

5 When the breakers of death had encompassed me, the torrents of perdition made me afraid—

6 The meshes of hades had surrounded me, the snares of death had confronted me,

7 In my distress, called I on YAHVAH, yea, unto my Elohim, did I call —and He hearkened out of His temple unto my voice, and my cry for help was in His ears!

8 Then did the earth shake and quake, the foundations of the heavens were deeply moved—yea they did shake because He was angry.

9 There went up a smoke in His nostrils, and a fire out of His mouth devoured,—live coals were kindled from it:

10 Then He stretched out the heavens, and came down, and thick gloom was under His feet;

11 Then He rode on a cherub, and flew, and was seen on the wings of the wind;

12 And made of the darkness around Him, pavilions, gathering of waters, clouds of vapours.

13 Out of the brightness before Him were kindled live coals of fire;

14 Thunder from the heavens did YAHVAH give forth, yea, the Highest uttered His voice;

15 And He sent forth arrows and scattered them, lightning and confused them;

16 Then appeared the channels of the sea, were uncovered the foundations of the world, at the rebuke of YAHVAH, the blast of the breath of His nostrils;

17 He sent from on high, He took me, He drew me out of many waters;

18 He rescued me from my foe in His might, from them who hated me, because they were too strong for me.

CHAP. 22
BC 1018

3 Luke 1:69
3 Prov. 18:10
3 Ps. 9:9
Jer. 16:19
6 Ps. 116:3
7 Ps. 116:4
7 Ex. 3:7
8 Ps. 77:18
8 Job 26:11
9 Heb. *by*
9 Ps. 97:3
10 Is. 64:1
10 Ex. 20:21
11 Ps. 104:3
12 Ps. 97:2
13 ver. 9
14 1 Sam. 2:10
15 Ps. 7:13
16 Ex. 15:8
17 Ps. 144:7
18 ver. 1

Ps. 31:8 20
ch. 15:26 20
Ps. 7:8 21
Ps. 24:4 21
Ps. 119:3 22
Deut. 7:12 22
Job. 1:1 24
ver. 21 25
Mat. 5:7 26
Lev. 26:23 27
Ps. 72:12 28
Job 40:11 28
Dan. 4:37 31
Ps. 12:6 31
Is. 45:5, 6 32
Ps. 27:1 33
Is. 12:2
Heb. 13:21 33
Ps. 101:2, 6 33
ch. 2:18 34
Is. 33:16 34
Ps. 144:1 35

19 They confronted me in the day of my necessity, then became YAHVAH my stay:

20 And brought out into a large place, even me, He delivered me because He delighted in me:

21 YAHVAH rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands, He repaid me:

22 For I had kept the ways of YAHVAH, and not broken away from my Elohim;

23 For all His regulations were before me, and as for His statutes, I turned not from them.

24 So became I blameless towards Him, and kept myself from mine iniquity:

25 YAHVAH therefore repaid me, according to my righteousness, according to my pureness before His eyes.

26 With the loving, Thou didst shew Thyself loving, with the blameless hero, Thou didst shew Thyself blameless;

27 With the pure, Thou didst shew Thyself pure, but with the perverse, Thou didst shew Thyself ready to contend:

28 And a patient people Thou didst save, but Thine eyes were on the lofty —Thou layedst them low;

29 For Thou wast my lamp, O YAHVAH, and YAHVAH enlightened my darkness;

30 For by Thee, I ran through a troop, by my Elohim, I leapt over a wall.

31 As for Elohim, blameless is His way, the speech of YAHVAH hath been proved, a shield He is to all who seek refuge in Him.

32 For who is Elohim, save YAHVAH? And who a Rock, save our Elohim?

33 Elohim is my fortress of strength, and shewed to the blameless His way;

34 Planting my feet like the hinds, yea, on my high places, He caused me to stand;

35 Teaching my hands to war, so that a bow of bronze was bent by mine arms;

36 Thus didst Thou grant me, as a shield, Thy salvation, and Thy condescension made me great.

37 Thou didst widen my stepping places under me, so that mine ankles faltered not:

38 I pursued my foes and destroyed them, and returned not, till they were consumed;

39 So I consumed them and crushed them and they rose not again; thus fell they under my feet;

40 Thus didst Thou gird me with strength for the battle—Thou subduest mine assailants under me:

41 And as for my foes, Thou didst give me their neck, yea, them who hated me, that I might destroy them:

42 They cried out, but there was none to save, unto YAHVAH, but He answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them in pieces, like the dust of the earth, like the clay of the lanes, did I crush them, stamp them down.

44 Thus didst Thou rescue me from the contentions of my people, didst keep me to be the head of nations, a people whom I had not known, served me;

45 The sons of the foreigner came cringing unto me, at the hearing of the ear, they submitted to me,

46 The sons of the foreigner were disheartened, and came quaking out of their fortresses.

47 YAHVAH liveth, and blessed be my Rock, and exalted be the Elohim (of the Rock) of my salvation:

48 The Elohim who hath avenged me, and brought down peoples under me;

49 And brought me forth from among my foes, yea, from mine assailants, hath Thou set me on high. From the man of violence, hast Thou delivered me.

50 For this cause will I praise thee, O YAHVAH, among the nations, and to Thy Name, will I touch the †strings:

51 Who hath made great the victories of His king, and shown lovingkindness to His anointed one, to David and to his seed, unto times *age-abiding.

CHAP. 22
BC 1018
37 Prov. 4:12
39 Mal. 4:3
40 Ps. 18:32
40 Ps. 44:5
41 Gen. 49:8
42 Prov. 1:28
43 Ps. 18:42
43 Is. 10:6
44 ch. 3:1
44 Deut. 28:13
44 Is. 55:5
45 Heb. *Sons of the stranger*
45 Or, *yield feigned obedience*
46 Mic. 7:17
47 Ps. 89:26
48 Ps. 144:2
49 Ps. 140:1
Rom. 15:9 50
Ps. 144:10 51
Ps. 89:20 51
Ps. 89:29 51
†will make melody
*forever

CHAPTER 23

1 Now these are the last words of David — The oracle of David, son of Jesse, yea the oracle of the man raised up on high, the anointed of the Elohim of Jacob, the ‡delight of the songs of Israel;

2 The Spirit of YAHVAH spake in me, and His word was on my tongue;

3 Said the Elohim of Israel, unto me spake the Rock of Israel: One ruling over men, a Righteous One, ruling in the reverence of Elohim;

4 Is even as the light of the morning when ariseth the sun, a morning without clouds, as from the brightness and from rain, the fresh shoots out of the earth.

5 When not so was my house with Elohim. Then a covenant age-abiding, He appointed me, ordered in all things and guarded, now that it is all my salvation and all my desire, will He not make it shoot forth?

6 But as for the *abandoned, like thorns to be tossed away are they all, for not with the hand, can they be taken;

7 But the man that would touch them, must fence himself with iron, and the shaft of a spear, then with fire, shall they be consumed on the spot!

8 These are the names of the mighty men who belonged to David, the president, a Tachmonite head of the charioteers, the same was Adino the Eznite, for eight hundred slain at one time.

9 And after him, Eleazar, son of Dodo, son of Ahohi, in the hero-class of mighty men with David, when they

CHAP. 23
BC 1018
Ps. 78:70 1
1 Sam. 16:12, 13 1
Ps. 89:20 1
2 Pet. 1:21 2
Deut. 32:4 3
Ex. 18:21 3
Ps. 89:36 4
Ps. 89:29 5
See 1 Chr. 11:11 8
1 Chr. 11:12 9
‡sweet psalmist
*sons of Belial, wicked

reproached the Philistines, they were gathered together there to battle, but the men of Israel had gone up;

10 He however, arose and smote among the Philistines until his hand was weary and his hand clave unto his sword, so YAHVAH wrought a great victory on that day, the people coming back after him, only to strip the slain.

11 And after him, Shammah, son of Agee the Hararite, and when the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, there being at hand an allotment of field-land full of lentils, but the people having fled from the face of the Philistines,

12 Then took he his stand in the midst of the allotment and defended it, and smote the Philistines, and YAHVAH wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chiefs descended and came in towards harvest, unto David, unto the cave of Adullam, although a troop of Philistines were encamped in the vale of Rephaim;

14 And David then was in a stronghold, and a garrison of Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed and said, Who will give me to drink water out of the well of Bethlehem that is within the gate?

16 And the three mighty men brake through the camp of Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was within the gate, and bare it, and brought it in unto David, yet would he not drink, but poured it out unto YAHVAH;

17 And said, Be it far from me, O YAHVAH, that I should do this! is it not the blood of the men who went with their lives in their hands? So he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, brother of Joab, son of Zeruiah, he was chief of three, in that he brandished his spear against three hundred whom he slew; and he had a name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of the three, and so became their captain? Nevertheless, unto the three, he attained not.

20 Benaiah also, son of Jehoiadah, son of an active man, hero of many a deed, a man of Kabzeel, he smote the two sons of Ariel of Moab, he also went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit, on a day of snow.

21 He also smote an Egyptian who was of valiant bearing, and in the hand of the Egyptian was a spear, but he went down unto him with a staff, and wrested the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah, son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among three mighty men.

23 He was the most honourable of thirty, although unto the three, he attained not, so David added him to his council.

24 Asahel, brother of Joab, was among the thirty, Elhanan, son of Dodo, of Bethlehem;

25 Shammah, the Harodite, Elika, the Harodite;

26 Helez, the Paltite, Ira, son of Ikkesh, the Tekoite;

27 Abiezer, the Anathothite, Mebunnai, the Hushathite;

28 Zalmon, the Ahohite, Maharai, the Netophathite;

29 Heleb, son of Baanah, the Netophathite, Ittai, son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the sons of Benjamin;

30 Benaiah, a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the torrents of Gaash;

31 Abi-albon, the Arbathite, Azmaveth, the Barhumite;

32 Eliahba, the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan;

33 Shammah, the Hararite, Ahiam, son of Sharar, the Ararite;

CHAP. 23
BC 1018
11 1 Chr. 11:27
11 See 1 Chr. 11:13, 14
13 1 Chr. 11:15
13 1 Sam. 22:1
13 ch. 5:18
14 1 Sam. 22:4, 5
17 Lev. 17:10
18 1 Chr. 11:20

Josh. 15:21 20
Ex. 15:15 20
ch. 8:18 23
& 20:23
1 Sam. 22:14
ch. 2:18 24
See 1 Chr. 11:27 25
Deut. 1:24
Judg. 2:9 30

34 Eliphelet, son of Ahasbai, son of he Maacathite. Eliam, son of Ahitho-hel, the Gilonite.

35 Hezro, the Carmelite, Paarai, the Arbite;

36 Igal, son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani, of Gadite;

37 Zelek, the Ammonite and Na-harai, the Beerothite (Armour bearers o Joab, son of Zeruiah);

38 Ira, the Ithrite, Gareb, the Ithrite;

39 Uriah, the Hittite; in all, thirty nd seven.

CHAPTER 24

1 And again was the anger of YAH-VAH kindled against Israel, so that he uffered David to be moved against hem saying, *Go count Israel and udah.

2 The king, therefore, said unto Joab, aptain of the force who was with him —Go to and fro, I pray thee, through-ut all the tribes of Israel from Dan ven unto Beer-sheba, and number ye he people, so shall I know the sum of he people.

3 Then said Joab unto the king, Yea, YAHVAH thy Elohim add unto the eople how many soever they be, a undred-fold, and suffer the eyes of my naster the king to see it, but my master he king, wherefore doth he find pleas-ire in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the word of the ing prevailed against Joab, and over he captains of the force, so Joab went orth with the captains of the force efore the king to number the people, srael.

5 And they passed over the Jordan, nd encamped in Aroer, on the right ide of the city that is in the midst of he ravine of Gad, even towards Jazer.

6 Thus came they to Gilead, and unto he land of Tahtim-hodshi, and came to Danjaan, and round about Zidon;

CHAP. 23
BC 1018
38 ch. 20:26
39 ch. 11:3, 6

CHAP. 24
BC 1017
1 ch. 20:1
1 *Satan:* See 1 Chr. 21:1 Jas. 1:13, 14
1 1 Chr. 27:23, 24
2 Judg. 20:1
2 Jer. 17:5
5 Deut. 2:36 Josh. 13:9, 16
5 Num. 32:1, 3
6 Josh. 19:47 Judg. 18:29
6 Josh. 19:28 Judg. 18:28

See 1 Chr. 9 21:5
1 Sam. 10 24:5
ch. 12:13 10
1 Sam. 10 13:13
1 Sam. 11 22:5
1 Sam. 9:9 11
1 Chr. 29:29
See 1 Chr. 13 21:12
Ps. 103:8, 14 13, 14 & 119:156
See Is. 14 47:6
Zech. 1:15
1 Chr. 15 21:14 & 27:24

*1 Chron. 21:1

7 And entered the fortress of Tyre, and all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites, and they went out to the South of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone to and fro throughout all the land, they came at the end of nine months and twenty days unto Jerusalem.

9 And Joab delivered up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were found to be in Israel eight hundred thousand men of valour, drawing the sword, and the men of Judah five hundred thousand men.

10 And the heart of David smote him, after he had reckoned up the people, and David said unto YAHVAH, I have sinned greatly in what I have done. Now therefore, O YAHVAH, take away I beseech Thee, the iniquity of Thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

11 And when David arose in the morning, the word of YAHVAH had come unto Gad, the prophet, the seer of David, saying:

12 Go and speak unto David, Thus saith YAHVAH, Three things do I offer thee, choose thee one of them that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came in unto David and told him, and said to him: Shall there come unto thee seven years of famine in thy land? Or for three months wilt thou flee before thine enemies while they pursue thee? Or shall there be for three days pestilence in thy land? Now consider and see, what answer I shall return to Him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait, let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of YAHVAH, for manifold are His compassions, but into the hand of man let me not fall.

15 So YAHVAH sent forth a pestilence throughout Israel, from the morning even unto the time appointed, and there died of the people from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 But when the *messenger stretched out his hand towards Jerusalem to destroy it, then relented YAHVAH as to the evil, and He said to the messenger who was destroying the people, Enough! now stay thy hand. And the messenger of YAHVAH was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 Then said David unto YAHVAH, when he saw the messenger who was smiting the people, yea, he said, Lo! I have sinned and I have done perversely, but what have these sheep done? Let Thy hand I pray thee, be against me and against the house of my father!

18 And Gad came unto David on that day, and said unto him, Go up, rear thou unto YAHVAH an altar, in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 So David went up, according to the word of Gad, as YAHVAH had commanded.

20 And Araunah looked out and saw the king and his servants, passing over unto him, so Araunah went forth, and did homage unto the king with his face to the ground.

CHAP. 24
BC 1017
16 Ex. 12:23
16 Gen. 6:6
1 Sam. 15:11
Joel 2:13, 14
16 1 Chr. 21:15, 2 Chr. 3:1
17 1 Chr. 21:17
18 1 Chr. 21:18, etc.

See Gen. 21 23:8-16
Num. 21 16:48, 50
1 Ki. 22 19:21
Ezek. 23 20:40, 41
See 1 Chr. 24 21:24, 25
ch. 21:14 25
ver. 21 25

*angel
†as a king. give unto the king.

21 Then said Araunah, Wherefore hath my master the king come unto his servant? And David said, to buy of thee the threshing-floor to build an altar unto YAHVAH, that the plague may be stayed from off the people.

22 Then said Araunah unto David, Let my master the king accept it and cause to ascend what is good in his own eyes, see! the oxen for the ascending sacrifice, and the threshing-sledges and ox-yokes for the wood.

23 The whole, did Araunah give, as a king †to a king. And Araunah said unto the king, YAHVAH thy Elohim, accept thee!

24 But the king said unto Araunah, Nay! but I will buy it of thee for a price, and will not cause to ascend unto YAHVAH my Elohim offerings that have cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver;

25 And David built there an altar unto YAHVAH and caused to go up ascending sacrifices and peace-offerings, then was YAHVAH entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST

BOOK OF THE KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

1 Now King David was old, advanced in days, and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my master the king, a young woman, a virgin, so shall she stand before the king, that she may become his companion, and she shall lie in thy bosom, and my master the king shall get heat.

3 So they sought a fair young woman, throughout all the bounds of Israel, and found Abishag, the Shunammite, and brought her in unto the king.

4 Now the young woman was exceeding fair, so she became unto the king a companion and ministered unto him, but the king knew her not.

CHAP. 1
BC 1015
1 Heb. *entered into days*
2 Heb. *Let them seek*
2 Heb. *a damsel, a virgin*
2 Heb. *be a cherisher unto him*
Josh. 19:18 3
2 Sam. 3:4 3

CHAP. 1
BC 1015

5 And Adonijah son of Haggith exalted himself saying, I will be king. Therefore prepared he for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 Now his father had not displeased him all his days, by saying, Why thus hast thou done? Moreover also he was of exceeding handsome appearance, and him, did his mother bear, after Absolom.

7 So then he had speech with Joab son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest, and they gave help, following Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and heifers, near the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel, and invited all his brethren, sons of the king, and all the men of Judah, servants of the king;

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he invited not.

11 Then spake Nathan unto Bath-sheba mother of Solomon saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah son of Haggith hath become king, and our master David knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come; let me give thee counsel I pray thee, so shalt thou rescue thine own life and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David and thou shalt say unto him, Didst not, thou thyself, my master O king swear unto thy handmaid saying, Solomon thy son shall become king after me, yea he shall sit upon my throne? Why then hath Adonijah become king?

14 Lo! while thou art yet speaking there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 So Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber, now the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did homage unto the king, and the king said, What aileth thee?

17 And she said unto him, My master thou thyself, didst swear by YAHVAH thy Elohim unto thy handmaid, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall become king after me, yea, he shall sit upon my throne.

18 But now lo! Adonijah hath become king; now therefore my master, O king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath sacrificed oxen and heifers and sheep in abundance, and hath invited all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab general of the army, but Solomon thy servant hath he not invited.

20 Thou therefore my master O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, to tell them, who shall sit upon the throne of my master the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass when my master the king shall sleep with his fathers then shall I and my son Solomon be counted offenders.

22 And lo! while yet she was speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.

23 So they told the king saying, Lo! Nathan the prophet! And when he had come in before the king, he bowed himself down to the king with his face to the ground.

24 Then said Nathan, My master O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall become king after me, yea, he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he hath gone down today and hath sacrificed oxen and heifers and sheep in abundance, and hath invited all the sons of the king and the generals of the army and Abiathar the priest, and there they are, eating and drinking before him, and they have said, Long live King Adonijah!

26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son

6 2 Sam. 3:3 1 Chr. 3:2
7 2 Sam. 20:25
7 ch. 2:22, 28
8 ch. 4:18
8 2 Sam. 23:3
11 2 Sam. 3:4
11 1 Chr. 22:9
ver. 13, 30 17
ver. 7-9, 19 25
Deut. 31:16 21
ch. 2:10
ver. 19 25
1 Sam. 10:24 25
Heb. *Let king Adonijah live*

of Jehoiada and Solomon thy servant, hath he not invited.

27 If, of my master the king, this thing had been brought to pass, then wouldest thou not have made known unto thy servant, who should sit upon the throne of my master the king after him?

28 Then responded King David and said, Call me Bath-sheba. So she came in before the king, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware and said, By the life of YAHVAH, who hath redeemed my life out of every strait,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, saying, Assuredly, Solomon thy son shall become king after me, yea he shall sit upon my throne in my stead, even so will I do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the ground, and did homage unto the king, and said, Let my master King David live to times *age-abiding!

32 Then said King David, Call me Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah son of Jehoiada. And they came in before the king.

33 Then said the king unto them, Take ye with you the servants of your master, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon the mule which pertaineth unto myself, and bring him down unto Gihon;

34 Then shall Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there as king over Israel, and ye shall blow with the horn, and say, Long live King Solomon!

35 Then shall ye come up after him, and he shall enter and sit upon my throne, yea he shall become king in my stead; even him have I charged to become leader, over Israel and over Judah.

36 Then did Benaiah son of Jehoiada make response unto the king and say, So be it! so say YAHVAH, Elohim of my master the king.

37 As YAHVAH, hath been with my master the king, so let Him be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my master King David.

38 So Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah son of Jehoiada with the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon the mule of King David, and they escorted him to Gihon.

39 Then took Zadok, the priest, the horn of oil out of the †Tent, and anointed Solomon, and they blew with a (ram's) horn, and all the people said, Long live King Solomon!

40 And all the people came up after him, the people themselves also, playing with flutes and rejoicing with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it, just as they had made an end of eating, and when Joab heard the sound of a horn, he said, Wherefore the noise of the city in tumult?

42 While yet he was speaking, lo! Jonathan, son of Abiathar the priest, came in, and Adonijah said, Come in, for a worthy man thou art, and good tidings dost thou bring.

43 But Jonathan responded and said to Adonijah, Of a truth our master King David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah son of Jehoiada, with the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the mule of the king;

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king, in Gihon, and they went up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. That is the noise ye have heard.

46 Moreover also Solomon hath taken his seat upon the throne of the kingdom.

47 Moreover also, the servants of the king have been in to bless our master King David saying, Thy Elohim make the name of Solomon better than thy

CHAP. 1
BC 1015

29 2 Sam. 4:9
30 ver. 17
31 Neh. 2:3
Dan. 2:4
33 2 Sam. 20:6
33 2 Chr. 32:30
34 1 Sam. 10:1 & 16:3, 12
2 Sam. 2:4 & 5:3
ch. 19:16
2 Ki. 9:3 & 11:12
34 2 Sam. 15:10
2 Ki. 9:13 & 11:14
37 Josh. 1:5, 17
1 Sam. 20:13

ver. 47 37
2 Sam. 6:18 & 23:20-23 38
Ex. 30:23, 25, 32
Ps. 89:20
1 Chr. 29:22 39
1 Sam. 10:24 39
2 Sam. 20:6 42
1 Chr. 29:23 46
ver. 37 47

*forever
†tabernacle

name, and make his throne greater than thy throne, And the king bowed himself upon his bed.

48 Moreover also thus and thus hath said the king, Blessed be YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, who hath given today, one to sit upon my throne, mine own eyes also beholding it.

49 Then trembled and rose up, all Adonijah's guests, and departed every man his own way.

50 Adonijah also feared because of Solomon, and rose and went, and caught hold of the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Lo! Adonijah feareth King Solomon, lo! therefore, he hath laid hold of the horns of the altar saying, Let King Solomon swear unto me at once that he will not put his servant to death with the sword.

52 Then said Solomon, If he will be a man of worth, there shall not one hair of him fall to the earth, but if mischief be found in him then shall he die.

53 So King Solomon sent and brought him down from the altar, and he came in and bowed himself down to King Solomon, and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine own house.

CHAPTER 2

1 And when the days of David drew near that he must die he charged Solomon his son saying:

2 I am going the way of all the earth, thou must be strong therefore and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the observances of YAHVAH thy Elohim, by walking in His ways by keeping His statutes, His commandments, and His regulations, and His testimonies, as written in the law of Moses, to the end thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself;

4 To the end that YAHVAH may establish His word which He spake concerning me saying, If thy sons will take heed to their way by walking before Me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul (then said He) there shall not be cut off to thee a man, from off the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover also thou knowest what Joab son of Zeruiah did to me, how he dealt with two generals of the armies of Israel, with Abner son of Ner, and with Amasa son of Jether, both of whom he slew, shedding the blood of war in peace, and putting the blood of war upon his girdle that was on his loins, and upon his sandals that were on his feet.

6 Thou therefore must do according to thy wisdom, but will not let his grey hair go down in peace to hades.

7 But with the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, thou wilt deal in lovingkindness, and they will be among them who eat at thy table, for so drew they near unto me, when I fled from Absolom thy brother.

8 Lo! also there is with thee, Shimei son of Gera a Benjamite of Behurim, well, he, it was who cursed me with a grievous curse, on the day I journeyed to Mahanaim, but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and so I sware to him by YAHVAH, saying, I will not put thee to death, with the sword.

9 Now therefore do not hold him guiltless, for a wise man thou art, and wilt know how thou oughtest to deal with him, and wilt suffer his grey hairs to go down with blood to hades.

10 So then David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 Now the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years, in Hebron reigned he seven years, and in Jerusalem reigned he thirty and three years.

12 But when Solomon took his seat upon the throne of David his father, then was the kingdom firmly established.

CHAP. 1
BC 1015
47 Gen. 47:31
48 ch. 3:6
Ps. 132:11, 12
50 ch. 2:28
52 1 Sam. 14:45
2 Sam. 14:11

CHAP. 2
BC 1014
1 Gen. 47:29
Deut. 31:14
2 Josh. 23:14
2 Deut. 17:19, 20
3 Deut. 29:9
Josh. 1:7
1 Chr. 22:12, 13
4 2 Sam. 7:25
Ps. 132:12 4
2 Ki. 20:3 4
2 Sam. 7:12, 13 4
ch. 8:25
2 Sam. 3:39 5
& 18:5, 12, 14
2 Sam. 3:27 5
2 Sam. 20:10 5
ver. 9 6
Prov. 20:26 6
2 Sam. 19:31, 38 7
2 Sam. 9:7, 10 & 19:28 7
2 Sam. 17:27 7
2 Sam. 16:5 8
2 Sam. 19:18 8
2 Sam. 19:23 8
Ex. 20:7 9
Job 9:28 9
Gen. 42:38 & 44:31 9
ch. 1:21 10
Acts 2:29 & 13:36 10
2 Sam. 5:7 10
2 Sam. 5:4 11
1 Chr. 29:26, 27 11
1 Chr. 29:23 12
2 Chr. 1:1 12

CHAP. 2
BC 1014

13 And Adonijah son of Haggith came in unto Bath-sheba mother of Solomon: and she said, Peaceably comest thou? And he said, Peaceably.

14 Then said he, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that mine was the kingdom, and on me had all Israel set their faces that I should become king, howbeit the kingdom hath turned about and become my brother's, for from YAHVAH, became it his.

16 Now therefore one request have I to ask of thee, do not turn away my face.

17 And she said unto him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, for he will not turn away thy face, that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said: Good! I myself will speak for thee unto the king.

19 So Bath-sheba went in unto King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah, and the king rose up to meet her and bowed himself down to her and sat down upon his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the mother of the king, and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then said she, One small request am I asking of thee, do not turn away my face. And the king said to her, Ask on my mother, for I will not turn away thy face.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 Then answered King Solomon and said to his mother, Wherefore then art thou asking Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask then for him the kingdom, because he is mine elder brother, even for him and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab son of Zeruiah.

23 Then sware King Solomon by YAHVAH, saying, So let Elohim do to me and so let Him add, if at the cost of his life, Adonijah hath not spoken this word.

24 Now therefore by the life of YAHVAH, who hath established me and seated me upon the throne of David my father, and who hath made for me a household as He had spoken, surely today shall Adonijah be put to death!

25 So King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 Also unto Abiathar the priest said the king, To Anathoth, get thee unto thine own fields, for death-doomed thou art, but this day will I not put thee to death because thou didst bear the ark of YAHVAH Elohim before David my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto YAHVAH, to fulfill the word of YAHVAH, which He spake concerning the household of Eli in Shiloh.

28 And the report came unto Joab, for Joab had inclined after Adonijah, although after Solomon he had not inclined, so then Joab fled into the *Tent of YAHVAH, and laid hold of the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told King Solomon, Joab hath fled into the Tent of YAHVAH, and there he is beside the altar. So Solomon sent Benaiah son of Jehoiada saying, Go fall upon him!

30 And Benaiah came into the Tent of YAHVAH, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth! And he said, Nay! but here will I die! So Benaiah brought the king word again saying, Thus spake Joab and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said to him, Do as he hath spoken, fall then upon him and bury him, and so put away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from off

13 1 Sam. 16:4, 5
15 1 Chr. 22:9, 10 & 28:5-7 Dan. 2:21
17 ch. 1:3, 4
19 Ex. 20:12
19 See Ps. 45:9
22 ch. 1:7
23 Ruth 1:17
24 2 Sam. 7:11, 13 1 Chr. 22:10
26 Josh. 21:18
26 1 Sam. 23:6 2 Sam. 15:24, 29
26 1 Sam. 22:20, 23 2 Sam. 15:24
27 1 Sam. 2:31-35
28 ch. 1:7
28 ch. 1:50
31 Ex. 21:14
31 Num. 35:33 Deut. 19:13 & 21:8, 9

*tabernacle

e and from off the house of my fa-
ner;

32 Thus will YAHVAH bring back
is blood upon his own head, in that he
ell upon two men more righteous and
etter than he, and slew them with the
word, my father David not knowing it,
ven Abner son of Ner, general of the
rmy of Israel, and Amasa son of
ether, general of the army of Judah;

33 Thus shall their blood come back
pon the head of Joab, and upon the
ead of his seed unto times *age-abid-
g, but David and his seed and his
ouse and his throne shall have peace
nto times *age-abiding from YAH-
AH.

34 So Benaiah son of Jehoiada went
p and fell upon him and put him to
eath, and he was buried in his own
ouse in the wilderness.

35 And the king put Benaiah son of
ehoiada in his stead over the army,
nd Zadok the priest, did the king put
n the stead of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent and called for
himei, and said to him, Build thee a
ouse in Jerusalem, so shalt thou dwell
here, and shalt not go forth from
hence hither or thither;

37 But it shall be that on the day thou
oest forth and passest over the Kidron
avine, know that thou shalt die, thy
lood, shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said to the king, Good
s the word, as my master the king hath
poken, so will thy servant do. And
himei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 But it came to pass at the end of
hree years, that two of the servants of
himei fled unto Achish son of Maa-
hah king of Gath, and they told
himei saying, Lo! thy servants are in
Gath.

40 So Shimei arose and saddled his
ass, and went to Gath unto Achish, to
eek his servants, and Shimei went and
rought in his servants from Gath.

CHAP. 2
BC 1014

22 Judg. 9:24, 57
22 2 Chr. 21:13
22 2 Sam. 3:27
22 2 Sam. 20:10
29 2 Sam. 3:29
29 Prov. 25:5
35 Num. 25:11-13
1 Sam. 2:35
See 1 Chr. 6:53 & 24:3
28 ver. 27
36 ver. 8
2 Sam. 16:5
37 2 Sam. 15:23
37 Lev. 20:9
Josh. 2:19
2 Sam. 1:16
39 1 Sam. 27:2

2 Sam. 16:5 44
Ezek. 17:19 44
Prov. 25:5 45
ver. 12 46
2 Chr. 1:1

*forever

CHAP. 3
BC 1014

ch. 7:8 1
& 9:24
2 Sam. 5:7 1
ch. 7:1 1
ch. 6 1
ch. 9:15, 19 1
Lev. 17:3-5 2
Deut. 12:2, 4, 5
ch. 22:43
Deut. 6:5 3
& 30:16, 20
Rom. 8:28
1 Cor. 8:3
ver. 6, 14 3

41 And it was told Solomon, Shimei hath been out of Jerusalem to Gath, and returned.

42 Then sent the king and called for Shimei and said unto him, Did I not put thee on oath by YAHVAH, and adjure thee saying, On the day thou goest forth and takest thy journey hither or thither, know that thou shalt die. Then saidst thou unto me, Good is the word I have heard.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of YAHVAH, and the charge which I laid upon thee?

44 Then said the king unto Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, which thou didst unto David my father, therefore shall YAHVAH, bring back thy wickedness upon thine own head.

45 But King Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before YAHVAH, unto times *age-abiding.

46 So the king charged Benaiah son of Jehoiada, and he went out and fell upon him that he died, and the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER 3

1 And Solomon contracted an alliance with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took the daughter of Pharaoh and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house and the house of YAHVAH, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Save only that the people were sacrificing in the high places, because there had not been built a house unto the Name of YAHVAH, until those days.

3 Solomon loved YAHVAH, by walking in the statutes of David his

father, save only that in the high places he, himself, was sacrificing and offering incense.

4 So then the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place, a thousand ascending-sacrifices, did Solomon offer up on that altar.

5 In Gibeon, YAHVAH appeared unto Solomon in a dream by night, and Elohim said, Ask, what I shall give thee.

6 Then said Solomon, Thou didst deal with Thy servant David my father in great lovingkindness, according as he walked before Thee in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart with Thee, and Thou hast kept for him this great lovingkindness, that Thou hast given unto him a son to sit upon his throne, as it is this day.

7 Now therefore O YAHVAH my Elohim, Thou hast made Thy servant king, instead of David my father, and I am but a little child, I know not how to go out and come in.

8 And Thy servant is in the midst of Thy people whom Thou hast chosen, a numerous people that cannot be numbered or summed up for multitude.

9 Wilt Thou then give unto Thy servant a heart that hearkeneth to judge Thy people, to discern between good and bad, for who is able to judge this Thine honoured people?

10 And the thing was good in the eyes of YAHVAH, that Solomon had asked this thing;

11 And Elohim said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing and has not asked for thyself many days, nor asked for thyself riches, nor asked the lives of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment in hearing a cause,

12 Lo! I have done according to thy word, lo! I have given unto thee a wise and discerning heart, so that like thee hath been none before thee, and after thee, shall rise up none like thee.

CHAP. 3
BC 1014

4 2 Chr. 1:3
4 1 Chr. 16:39
2 Chr. 1:3
5 ch. 9:2
2 Chr. 1:7
5 Num. 12:6
Mat. 1:20
6 2 Chr. 1:8, etc.
6 ch. 2:4 & 9:4
2 Ki. 20:3
6 ch. 1:48
7 Num. 27:17
8 Deut. 7:6
8 Gen. 13:16 &15:5
9 2 Chr. 1:10
Prov. 2:3-9
Jas. 1:5
9 Ps. 72:1, 2
9 Heb. 5:14
11 Jas. 4:3
12 1 John 5:14, 15
12 ch. 4:29-31
Eccl. 1:16

Mat. 6:33 13
Eph. 3:20
ch. 4:21, 13
24
ch. 15:5 14
Ps. 91:16 14
Prov. 3:2
Gen. 15
41:7
Gen. 15
40:20
ch. 8:65
Esth. 1:3
Dan. 5:1
Mark 6:21
Num. 16
27:2

*burnt offerings

13 Moreover also, what thou hast not asked, have I given unto thee, both riches and honour, so that there hath been none like thee among the kings all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in My ways by keeping My statutes and My commandments, as David thy father walked, then will I lengthen out thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke and lo! it was a dream. So he entered into Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, and caused to go up *ascending-sacrifices and offered peace-offerings, and made a banquet for all his servants.

16 Then came there in two unchaste women unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, Pardon my master! I and this woman dwell in one house, and I gave birth to a child near her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after I bare, that this woman also gave birth to a child, we two being together, there was no stranger with us in the house, none but we two in the house.

19 And this woman's son died in the night, because she overlaid it.

20 Then arose she, in the middle of the night, and took my son from beside me while thy handmaid was sleeping, and laid it in her own bosom, but her dead son, laid she in my bosom.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give suck unto my child, lo! it was dead! but when I looked at it narrowly in the morning, lo! it was not my son that I had borne.

22 Then said the other woman, Nay! but my son is the living and thy son the dead. But this one kept on saying, Nay, verily! but thy son is the dead and my son the living. Thus spake they before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one woman is saying, This is my son, the one

at liveth, and thy son is the one that dead, and the other is saying, Nay! t thy son is the dead one and my n the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a word! So they brought a sword before e king.

25 Then said the king, Divide the liv- g child in twain, and give half to e one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman, whose was e living child, unto the king, for ten- er became her compassions over her n, so she said, Pardon my master! ive her the living child, and do not ill it. But the other kept on saying, either mine nor thine, shall it be, ivide it.

27 Then responded the king and said, ive her the living child, ye shall not ill it, she is its mother.

28 And all Israel heard of the judg- ent which the king had delivered, nd they stood in awe before the king, r they saw, that the wisdom of Elo- im was in him to execute justice.

CHAPTER 4

1 And so it came to pass that King olomon was king over all Israel.

2 Now these were his chief officers f state, Azariah son of Zadok, the riest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, sons of Shi- a, scribes, Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud, e recorder;

4 And Benaiah son of Jehoiada, over e army, and Zadok and Abiathar riests;

5 And Azariah son of Nathan, over e governors, and Zabud son of Na- an, minister, king's friend;

6 And Ahishar over the household. nd Adoniram son of Abda, over the ribute.

7 And Solomon had twelve governors over all Israel, who used to sustain the king and his household, for a month in the year, was it appointed unto each one to find sustenance.

8 And these are their names, Ben-hur in the hill country of Ephraim;

9 Ben-deker in Makaz and in Shaal- bim and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth- hanan;

10 Ben-hesed in Arubboth, to him pertaineth Socoh and all the land of Hepher;

11 Ben-abinadab, all the height of Dor, Taphath, daughter of Solomon, had he to wife;

12 Baana son of Ahilud, in Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan beneath Jezreel from Bethshean as far as Abel-meholah, as far as over against Jokmeam;

13 Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead, to him, belonged the towns of Jair, son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead, his, was the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and with bars of bronze;

14 Ahinadab son of Iddo, towards Mahanaim;

15 Ahimaaz in Naphtali, moreover he took Basemath daughter of Solomon to wife;

16 Baana son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth;

17 Jehoshaphat son of Paruah, in Issachar;

18 Shimei son of Ela, in Benjamin;

19 Geber son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, being the one governor, that was in the land.

20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand that is by the sea for multi- tude, eating and drinking and rejoic- ing.

21 And Solomon became ruler over all the kingdoms, from the River (even unto) the land of the Philistines, and

CHAP. 3
BC 1014
26 Gen. 43:30 Is. 49:15 Jer. 31:20 Hos. 11:8
28 ver. 9, 11, 12

CHAP. 4
BC 1014
3 2 Sam. 8:16 & 20:24
4 ch. 2:35
4 See ch. 2:27
5 ver. 7
5 2 Sam. 8:18 & 20:26
5 2 Sam. 15:37 & 16:16 1 Chr. 27:33
6 ch. 5:14
6 Or, *levy*

Num. 32:41 13
Deut. 3:4 13
Deut. 3:8 19
Gen. 22:17 20
ch. 3:8 Prov. 14:28 Ps. 72:3, 7 20 Mic. 4:4
2 Chr. 9:26 21
Ps. 72:8 Gen. 15:18 Josh. 1:4 21

as far as the boundary of Egypt, and these were bringing presents and serving Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And it came to pass, that Solomon's provision for one day was, thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal;

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts and gazelles and roe-bucks, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all on this side of the River, from Tiphsah even as far as Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the River, and he had peace on all sides of him round about.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt securely, every man under his own vine and under his own fig-tree, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 And it came to pass that Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And these governors provided sustenance for King Solomon, and for all that drew near unto the table of King Solomon, every man in his month, they let nought be lacking.

28 Barley also and crushed straw for the horses and for the swift beasts, brought they in unto the place where it should be, every man according to his charge.

29 And Elohim gave wisdom unto Solomon and discernment, and very great largeness of heart, like the sand that is on the shore of the sea:

30 So that the wisdom of Solomon excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the East, and all the wisdom of the Egyptians

31 So that he was wiser than any man, than Ethan the Ezrahite and Heman and Calcol and Darda, sons of Mahol, and it came to pass that his name, was throughout all the nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs, and it came to pass that his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he discoursed of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out in the wall, and he discoursed of beasts and of birds, and of creeping things and of fishes.

34 And there came in of all the peoples, to hear the wisdom of Solomon, of all the kings of the earth, who had heard his wisdom.

CHAP. 4
BC 1014
21 Ps. 68:29 & 72:10, 11
24 Ps. 72:11
24 I Chr. 22:9
25 See Jer. 23:6
25 Mic. 4:4 Zech. 3:10
25 Judg. 20:1
26 ch. 10:26 2 Chr. 1:14
26 See Deut. 17:16
27 ver. 7
29 ch. 3:12
30 Gen. 25:6
30 See Acts 7:22
31 ch. 3:12
31 I Chr. 15:19
31 See I Chr. 2:6 & 6:33 & 15:19
32 Prov. 1:1 Eccl. 12:9
S. of S. 1:1 32
ch. 10:1 34
2 Chr. 9:1, 23

CHAP. 5
BC 1014
ver. 10, 18 1
2 Chr. 2:3, *Huram*
2 Sam. 5:11 1
1 Chr. 14:1
Amos 1:9
2 Chr. 2:3 2
1 Chr. 22:8 3
&28:3
ch. 4:24 4
1 Chr. 22:9
2 Chr. 2:4 5
2 Sam. 7:13 5
1 Chr. 17:12
2 Chr. 2:8, 6 10

CHAPTER 5

1 And Hiram King of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon, for he had heard that him had they anointed king in the room of his father, for Hiram was a lover of David continually.

2 So Solomon sent unto Hiram, saying:

3 Thou knewest David my father, how that he could not build a house unto the Name of YAHVAH his Elohim, because of the wars that were about him on every side, until YAHVAH should put them under the soles of his feet;

4 But now YAHVAH, my Elohim, hath given me rest on every side, there is neither adversary nor incident of evil.

5 Behold me! then purposing to build a house for the Name of YAHVAH my Elohim, even as YAHVAH spake unto David my father saying, Thy son whom I will set in thy stead upon thy throne, he shall build the house for My Name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they fell me cedars out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants and the hire of thy servants, will I give thee, according to all that thou shalt say, for thou knowest that none amongst us, hath skill to fell timber like the Zidonians.

7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he

joiced greatly and said: Blessed be AHVAH today, who hath given un- David a wise son, over this great ople!

And Hiram sent unto Solomon say- g, I have heard that which thou hast nt unto me, I will do all thy desire to timber of cedar and timber of fir.

My servants shall bring them down t of Lebanon unto the sea, and I will t them in rafts on the sea unto the ace of which thou shalt send me ord, and will cause them to be dis- arged there, and thou shalt receive em, and thou shalt do my desire, by ving food for my household.

0 So then Hiram began giving unto lomon timber of cedar and timber fir, even all his desire,

1 And Solomon gave unto Hiram, enty thousand measures of wheat, as od for his household, and twenty easures of beaten oil, thus used Solo- on to give unto Hiram year by year.

2 And YAHVAH gave wisdom un- Solomon as He promised him, and it me to pass that there was peace be- een Hiram and Solomon, and they o solemnized a covenant.

3 And King Solomon raised a la- ur-band, out of all Israel, and it came pass that the labour-band was thirty ousand men.

4 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten ousand a month by courses, a month ere they in Lebanon, two months at me and Adoniram was over the levy.

5 And it came to pass that Solomon d seventy thousand bearers of bur- ns, and eighty thousand hewers in e mountains;

6 Besides the chiefs of Solomon's ficers who were over the work, three ousand and three hundred, who ruled er the people that wrought in the rk.

7 And the king commanded, and ey quarried great stones, costly

CHAP. 5
BC 1014
9 See Ezra 3:7 Ezek. 27:17 Acts 12:20
11 See 2 Chr. 2:10
12 ch. 3:12
14 ch. 4:6
15 ch. 9:21 2 Chr. 2:18
1 Chr. 22:2 17

CHAP. 6
BC 1012
2 Chr. 3:1, 2 1 Acts 7:47 1
See Ezek. 41:1 2
See Ezek. 40:16 4
Or, *windows broad* within, and *narrow* without: or, *skewed* and *closed* 4
See Ezek. 41:6 5
ver. 16, 19-21, 31 5
See Deut. 27:5, 6 7

stones, to found the house with hewn stones.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders with the Gebalites wrought them, thus made they ready the timber and the stones for building the house.

CHAPTER 6

1 And so it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year, by the coming forth of the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year (in the month of Zif, the same being the second month) of the reign of Solomon over Israel, that he began to build the house unto YAHVAH.

2 Now the house which King Solomon built unto YAHVAH, was sixty cubits in length and twenty in breadth, and thirty cubits in height.

3 And the porch in front of the temple of the house, was twenty cubits in length, according to the breadth of the house — ten cubits in breadth, in front of the house.

4 And he made to the house windows, with closed bars.

5 And he built by the wall of the house, a gallery round about, against the walls of the house round about, both to the temple, and to the shrine, and he made side chambers round about.

6 The lowest gallery was five cubits broad and the middle six cubits broad, and the third seven cubits broad, for he put ledges against the house round about on the outer side, so as not to make fastenings in the walls of the house.

7 Now the house, when it was in building, with whole quarry stones was built, neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool of iron was heard in the house when it was in building.

8 The entrance of the lowest story

was on the right side of the house, and by winding stairs, went they up unto the middle story, and out of the middle, into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it, and ceiled the house with planks and beams of cedar;

10 And built the gallery against all the house, five cubits in height, and so fastened the house with timber of cedar.

11 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Solomon, saying:

12 Concerning this house which thou art building, If thou wilt walk in My statutes and My regulations wilt practice, and so observe all My commandments by walking in them, then will I establish My word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father;

13 And will make My habitation in the midst of the sons of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel.

14 Thus Solomon built the house and finished it;

15 And he built the walls of the house on the inside with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house unto the cross-beams of the ceiling, he overlaid it with wood on the inside, and he overlaid the floor of the house with boards of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits at the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar, from the floor as far as the cross-beams, and he built it within for a shrine, even for the holy of holies;

17 But forty cubits was the house itself, the same, was the temple before the oracle.

18 And the cedar for the house within was carved with colocynths, and with festoons of flowers, and the whole was cedar, there was no stone to be seen.

19 And the shrine in the midst of the house within, made he ready, for placing there the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 6
BC 1012
9 ver. 14, 38
9 Or, *the vault-beams and the ceilings with cedar*
12 ch. 2:4 & 9:4
12 2 Sam. 7:13 1 Chr. 22:10
13 Ex. 25:8 2 Cor. 6:16 Rev. 21:3
13 Deut. 31:6
16 Ex. 26:33 Lev. 16:2 ch. 8:6 2 Chr. 3:8 Ezek. 45:3

Ex. 30:1, 22 3, 6
Ex. 37:7-9 23 2 Chr. 3:10-12
Heb. 23 *trees of oil*
Ex. 25:20 37 & 37:9 2 Chr. 5:8
Heb. 29 *openings of flowers*

20 And the interior of the shrine w twenty cubits in length and twen cubits in breadth and twenty cubits height, and he overlaid it with pu gold, and overlaid the altar with ced

21 Thus then did Solomon overl the house within with pure gold, a he drew chains of gold across the fro of the shrine, and overlaid it with go

22 Yea, all the house, overlaid with gold, until he had made all t house into one whole, even all the alt that was by the shrine, overlaid with gold.

23 And he made within the shri two cherubims of wild olive wood, t cubits in height;

24 And five cubits was the one wi of the cherub, and five cubits the se ond wing of the cherub, ten cub from the one end of his wings un the other end of his wings.

25 Ten cubits also was the seco cherub, of one size and one shape, we the two cherubims.

26 The height of the one cherub w ten cubits, and so of the second cheru

27 And he placed the cherubims the midst of the inner house and t cherubims stretched forth their wing so that the wing of the one touch the one wall, and the wing of th other cherub, was touching the oth wall, and their wings in the midst the house were touching, wing to win

28 And he overlaid the cherubi with gold.

29 And all the walls of the hou round about, carved he with figures cherubims, and palm trees, and festoo of flowers, within and without.

30 Even the floor of the house ove laid he with gold, within and witho

31 And the entrance of the shri made he with doors of wild olive wo the pillars and posts being a fifth.

32 The two doors, also were of oli wood, and he carved upon them car ings of cherubims, and palm trees, a

stoons of flowers, and overlaid them
ith gold, yea, he spread out over the
erubims and over the palm trees, the
ld.

3 So also made he for the entrance
the temple with posts of wild olive-
od, a fourth part.

4 And the two doors were of fir-
od, the two leaves of the one door
ere folding, and the two leaves of the
her door were folding.

5 And he carved cherubims and palm
es, and festoons of flowers, and over-
d them with gold, smoothed out on
e carved work.

6 And he built the inner court, with
ee rows of hewn stone, and a row
beams of cedar.

7 In the fourth year was laid the
undation of the house of YAHVAH,
the month Zif;

8 And in the eleventh year, in the
nth of Bul, the same is the eighth
nth, was the house finished, as to all
e particulars thereof, and as to all
e appointments thereof, so then he
ilt it in seven years.

CHAPTER 7

But his own house, was Solomon
irteen years in building, so he fin-
ed all his house.

Yea, he built the house of the forest
Lebanon, a hundred cubits the length
ereof and fifty cubits the breadth
ereof, and thirty cubits the height
ereof, upon four rows of pillars of
dar, with beams of cedar upon the
lars;

And it was covered with cedar
ove upon the joists that were on
rty-five pillars, fifteen in a row.

And there were window spaces in
e three rows, and light over against
ht, three times.

And all the openings and the posts
re square in their frame, and light
s over against light, three times.

CHAP. 6
BC 1012
34 Ezek. 41:23-25
37 ver. 1
38 Compare ver. 1

CHAP. 7
BC 1005-992
1 ch. 9:10
2 Chr. 8:1
5 *spaces and pillars were square in prospect*

ch. 3:1 8
2 Chr. 8:11
John 10:23 12
Acts 3:11
2 Chr. 2:14 14
2 Chr. 4:16 14
Ex. 31:3 & 36:1 14
2 Ki 25:17 15
2 Chr. 3:15 & 4:12
Jer. 52:21

6 And a porch of pillars made he, fifty cubits in length, and thirty cubits in breadth, and a porch was on the one front of them, and pillars and threshold were on the other front of them.

7 And a porch for the throne where he should judge, even the porch of judgment, made he, and it was wainscotted with cedar from floor to ceiling.

8 And his own house where he should dwell in the other court within the porch, was of like workmanship unto this, a house also, made he for the daughter of Pharaoh whom Solomon had taken to wife, in a similar porch.

9 All these were of costly stones after the dimensions of hewn stones, sawn with saws within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and without as far as the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, large stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, after the dimensions of hewn stone and cedar.

12 And the great court round about, was of three rows of hewn stone, and a row of beams of cedar, both to the inner court of the house of YAHVAH, and to the porch of the house.

13 And King Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 Son of a widow woman was he, of the tribe of Naphtali, but his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in bronze, and he was filled with wisdom and discernment, and knowledge, for executing all manner of work in bronze, so he came unto King Solomon, and executed all his work.

15 And he cast two pillars of bronze, eighteen cubits the height of each pillar, and a line of twelve cubits would surround the second pillar.

16 And two capitals made he, to set upon the tops of the pillars, of molten bronze, five cubits was the height of the one capital, and five cubits the height of the other capital;

CHAP. 7
BC 1005-992

17 With a frame of checker work wreaths of chain work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars, seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital.

18 So he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one frame of checker work covering the capitals which were upon the top, with pomegranates, thus also did he for the other capital.

19 And the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work, in span, four cubits.

20 And there were capitals upon the two pillars, above also close by the belly, which was beside the checker work, and there were two hundred pomegranates in rows round about, upon either capital.

21 So he reared the pillars for the porch of the temple, yea, he reared the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin, and reared the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work, which gave finish to the work of the pillars.

23 And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other, it was round all about, and five cubits was the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits would encompass it round about.

24 And colocynths were under the brim thereof round about encompassing it, ten in a cubit, encircling the sea round about, two rows of colocynths, made in the casting thereof:

25 Standing upon twelve oxen, three looking northward and three looking westward and three looking southward, and three looking eastward, the sea being upon them above, all their hinder parts being inward.

26 And the thickness thereof was a handbreadth, and the brim thereof was like the brim-work of a cup of lily blossoms, two thousand baths, did contain.

27 And he made ten stands of bronze four cubits the length of each stand and four cubits the breadth thereof and three cubits the height thereof.

28 And this was the work of the stand, there were side walls to them and the side walls were between joining ledges,

29 And upon the side walls which were between the ledges were lions oxen, and cherubims, and upon the ledges was a pedestal above, and beneath the lions and oxen, a wreath of hanging work.

30 And four wheels of bronze had each stand, with axles of bronze, and the four steps thereof had shoulder pieces, under the laver were the molten shoulder pieces, over against each wreath.

31 And the mouth thereof, within the capital and upwards was a cubit and the mouth thereof was round, after pedestal work, a cubit and a half, moreover also upon the mouth thereof were gravings, with their side walls four square, not round.

32 And four wheels were beneath the side walls, the axletrees of the wheels being in the stands, and the height of each wheel was a cubit and a half:

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot-wheel, and their axletrees, and their felloes and their spokes and their naves, the whole were molten.

34 And there were four shoulders pieces at the four corners of each stand of the stand itself, were the shoulder pieces thereof.

35 And in the top of the stand, half a cubit in height, was a circular piece round about, and on the top of the stand, the tenons thereof and the side walls thereof, were of the same.

36 Then carved he upon the plates

20 See 2 Chr. 3:16 & 4:13 Jer. 52:23
21 2 Chr. 3:17
23 2 Ki. 25:13 2 Chr. 4:2 Jer. 52:17
24 2 Chr. 4:3
25 2 Chr. 4:4, 5 Jer. 52:20
See 2 Chr. 26 4:5

the tenons thereof, and upon the sidewalls thereof, cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the open space of each with a wreath round about.

37 Thus made he the ten stands, one mould, one measure, one shape, had they all.

38 Then made he ten lavers of bronze, forty baths would each laver contain, four cubits was each laver, one laver was on each of the ten stands.

39 And he set the stands, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house, but the sea he set on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

40 And Hiram made lavers and shovels, and bowls, and Hiram ended the doing of all the work which he wrought for King Solomon for the house of YAHVAH;

41 Two pillars, and the bowls of the capitals which were upon the top of the two pillars, and the two frames of checker-work, covering the two bowls of the capitals, which were upon the top of the pillars;

42 And the four hundred pomegranates, for the two frames of checker-work, two rows of pomegranates to each frame, for covering the two bowls of the capitals, which were on the face of the pillars;

43 And the ten stands, with the ten lavers upon the stands;

44 And the one sea, with the twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pans and the shovels, and the tossing bowls and all these vessels which Hiram made King Solomon for the house of YAHVAH, were of burnished bronze.

46 In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground, between Succoth and Zarethan.

47 And Solomon let all the vessels be, because of their exceeding great multitude, the weight of the bronze was not found out.

CHAP. 7
BC 1005-992
38 2 Chr. 4:6
41 ver. 17, 18
45 Ex. 27:3
2 Chr. 4:16
46 2 Chr. 4:17
46 Gen. 33:17
46 Josh. 3:16
Ex. 37:25, 48 etc.
Ex. 37:10, 48 etc.
Lev. 24:5-8 48
2 Sam. 8:11 51

CHAP. 8
BC 1004
2 Chr. 5:2, etc. 1
2 Sam. 6:17 1
2 Sam. 5:7 1 & 6:12, 16
Lev. 23:34 2
2 Chr. 7:8
Num. 4:15 3
2 Chr. 1:3 4
2 Sam. 6:13 5

*tabernacle of the congregation

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of YAHVAH, the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon was the presence-bread;

49 And the lampholders, five on the right and five on the left before the shrine, of pure gold, with the blossoms and the lamps and the tongs of gold;

50 And the bowls and the snuffers, and the tossing bowls and the spoons and the censers, of pure gold, and the hinge-holes, for the doors of the inner house, the holy of holies and for the doors of the house itself, the temple of gold.

51 So was completed all the work which King Solomon made for the house of YAHVAH, and Solomon brought in the hallowed things of David his father, the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put in the treasuries of the house of YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 8

1 Then did Solomon call together the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, chiefs of the fathers of the sons of Israel, unto King Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH out of the city of David, the same is Zion.

2 So all the men of Israel came together unto King Solomon, in the month of steady flowings, at the festival, the same is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came in, and the priests took up the ark;

4 And they brought up the ark of YAHVAH, and the *Tent of Meeting, and all the hallowed vessels that were in the tent, yea, the priests and the Levites, did bring them up.

5 And King Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel who had assembled themselves unto him, were with him, before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, which could neither be recorded nor counted for multitude.

CHAP. 8
BC 1004

6 So the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH into its place into the shrine of the house, into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims were spreading forth their two wings, over the place of the ark, and the cherubims made a covering over the ark and over the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, and the heads of the staves were seen from the holy place, in front of the shrine, although they were not seen on the outside, and they have remained there until this day.

9 There was nothing in the ark, save the two tables of stone which Moses deposited there in Horeb, the tables of the covenant which YAHVAH solemnized with the sons of Israel, when they came forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 And so it was when the priests came forth out of the holy place, that a cloud filled the house of YAHVAH;

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud, for the glory of YAHVAH filled the house of YAHVAH.

12 Then said Solomon, YAHVAH said that He would make His habitation in thick gloom:

13 I have built a house as a high abode for Thee, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ages.

14 And the king turned about his face, and blessed all the convocation of Israel, while all the convocation of Israel was standing;

15 And he said, Blessed be YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, who spake with His mouth unto David my father, that which with His hand He hath fulfilled saying:

16 Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I had chosen no city out of all the tribes of Israel for building a house, where My Name might be, but I have chosen Jerusalem that My Name should be there, and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel:

17 And so it came to pass that it was near the heart of David my father, to build a house for the Name of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel.

18 Then said YAHVAH unto David my father, Because it was near thy heart to build a house for My Name, thou didst well that it was near thy heart;

19 Only thou thyself, must not build the house, but thine own son who hath proceeded out of thy loins, he shall build the house for My Name.

20 So then YAHVAH hath established His word which He spake, and I have been raised up in the room of David my father, and have taken my seat upon the throne of Israel, as spake YAHVAH, and have built the house for the Name of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel;

21 And have appointed there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of YAHVAH, which He solemnized with our fathers, when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of YAHVAH, in the presence of all the convocation of Israel and spread forth his hands towards the heavens;

23 And said, O YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel! Not like to Thee, is there an Elohim, in the heavens above or upon the earth beneath, keeping covenant and lovingkindness for Thy servants who are walking before Thee with all their heart;

24 Who hast kept for Thy servant David my father, that which Thou didst promise him, in that Thou didst promise with Thy mouth, and with Thy hand hast fulfilled, as it is this day.

25 Now therefore, O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, keep Thou for Thy servant David my father that which Thou didst promise him saying, There shall not be cut off to thee a man from before Me, to sit upon the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, by walking before Me, as Thou hast walked before Me.

26 Now therefore, O Elohim of Israel, verified be Thy word, I pray

6 2 Sam. 6:17
6 Ex. 26:33, 34 ch. 6:19
6 ch. 6:27
8 Ex. 25:14
9 Ex. 25:21 Deut. 10:2
9 Deut. 10:5 Heb. 9:4
9 Ex. 40:20
9 Ex. 34:27, 28
10 Ex. 40:34
12 2 Chr. 6:1, etc.
12 Ps. 18:11
13 2 Sam. 7:13
13 Ps. 132:14
14 2 Sam. 6:18
15 Luke 1:68
15 2 Sam. 7:5, 25
16 ver. 29
16 1 Sam. 16:1 2 Sam. 7:8 1 Chr. 28:4
17 2 Sam. 7:2
18 2 Chr. 6:8, 9
19 2 Sam. 7:5, 12, 13 1 Chr. 28:5, 6
20 ver. 9 Deut. 31:26
22 2 Chr. 6:12, etc.
22 Ex. 9:33 Ezra 9:5
23 Ex. 15:11 2 Sam. 7:22 Deut. 7:9
23 Neh. 1:5 Dan. 9:4 Gen. 17:1 ch. 3:6 2 Ki. 20:3
25 2 Sam. 7:12, 16 ch. 2:4
26 2 Sam. 7:25

Thee, which Thou didst speak to Thy servant, David my father.

27 But in very deed will Elohim dwell upon the earth? Lo! the heaven, yea, the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee, how much less this house which I have built?

28 Yet wilt Thou turn unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplication, O YAHVAH, my Elohim, to hearken unto the cry, and unto the prayer wherewith Thy servant doth pray before Thee today;

29 That Thine eye may be opened toward this house night and day, toward the place of which Thou hast said, My Name shall be there: hearkening unto the prayer which Thy servant shall offer toward this place.

30 Wilt Thou, therefore, hearken unto the supplication of Thy servant and of Thy people Israel, whensoever they shall pray toward this place, yea, wilt Thou Thyself hear in Thine own dwelling place, in the heavens and when Thou hearest, then wilt Thou forgive?

31 When a man shall sin against his neighbour, and there shall be taken up against him an oath, to put him on oath, and he shall come in and swear before Thine altar in this house,

32 Then wilt Thou Thyself, hear in the heavens, and act and judge Thy servants, condemning the lawless, by setting his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, by giving to him according to his righteousness?

33 When Thy people Israel are smitten before an enemy because they have been sinning against Thee, and they turn again unto Thee, and confess Thy Name, and pray and make supplication unto Thee in this house,

34 Then wilt Thou Thyself, hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and bring them back unto the soil, which Thou gavest unto their fathers?

35 When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain because they have been sinning against Thee, and they shall pray toward this place and confess Thy Name, and from their sin shall return, because Thou hast been afflicting them.

36 Then wilt Thou Thyself, hear in the heavens and forgive the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel, that Thou mayest teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given unto Thy people, for an inheritance?

37 When there shall be famine in the land, when there shall be pestilence, when there shall be blasting, mildew, locust, caterpillar, when their enemy shall besiege them in one of their own gates, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness;

38 Any prayer, any supplication which any son of *earth may have, of all Thy people Israel, who will certainly know every man the plague of his own heart, and so he shall spread abroad his hands toward this house.

39 Then wilt Thou Thyself, hear in the heavens, in the settled place of Thine abode, and forgive and act, and give unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart Thou wilt know, for Thou Thyself alone, knowest the heart of all the sons of men;

40 To the end they may revere Thee, all the days which they do live, upon the face of the soil, which Thou gavest unto our fathers?

41 Moreover also, unto the stranger, who is not of Thy people Israel, but hath come in out of a far country for the sake of Thy Name,

42 (For they will certainly hear of Thy great Name, and of Thy strong hand, and of Thy stretched-out arm, and so will come in and pray toward this house.)

43 Wilt Thou Thyself hear in the heavens, the settled place of Thine abode, and act, according to all for which the stranger shall cry unto Thee, to the end that all the peoples of the earth may truly know Thy Name so as to revere Thee, like Thy people Is-

CHAP. 8
BC 1004

27 2 Chr. 2:6; Is. 66:1; Jer. 23:24; Acts 7:49 & 17:24; 27 2 Cor. 12:2; 29 Deut. 12:11; 29 Dan. 6:10; 30 Neh. 1:6; 31 Ex. 22:11; 32 Deut. 25:1; 33 Lev. 26:17; Deut. 28:25; 33 Lev. 26:39; 35 Lev. 26:19; Deut. 28:23; Ps. 25:4 & 27:11 & 94:12; 36 1 Sam. 12:23; Lev. 26:16, 25, 26; 37 1 Sam. 16:7; 39 1 Chr. 28:9; Ps. 11:4; Jer. 17:10; Acts 1:24; Ps. 130:4; 40 Deut. 3:24; 42 1 Sam. 17:46; 2 Ki. 19:19; Ps. 102:15; 43

*a man

rael, and to know that Thine own Name hath been given unto this house which I have built?

44 When Thy people go forth to war against their enemy, whithersoever Thou mayest send them, and shall pray unto YAHVAH in the direction of the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for Thy Name,

45 Then wilt Thou hear in the heavens, their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause?

46 When they sin against Thee, for there is no *son of earth that sinneth not, and Thou shalt be angry with them, and deliver them up before an enemy, who shall carry them away as their captives into the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 And they come back to their right mind, in the land whither they have been taken captive, and so turn and make supplication unto Thee in the land of their captors saying, We have sinned and done perversely, we have been †lawless:

48 And so they turn unto Thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who have carried them away captive, and pray unto Thee in the direction of their own land which Thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for Thy Name,

49 Then wilt Thou hearken in the heavens the settled place of Thine abode, unto their prayer, and unto their supplication, and maintain their cause;

50 And grant forgiveness to Thy people, who have sinned against Thee, even as to all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against Thee, and grant them compassion before their captors, so that they may have compassion upon them;

51 Because Thy people and Thine inheritance they are, whom Thou didst bring forth out of Egypt, out of the midst of the smelting-pot of iron;

CHAP. 8
BC 1004
46 2 Chr. 6:36 Eccl. 7:20 Jas. 3:2 1 John 1:8, 10
46 Lev. 26:34, 44 Deut. 28:36, 64
47 Lev. 26:40
47 Neh. 1:6 Ps. 106:6 Dan. 9:5
48 Jer. 29:12-14
48 Dan. 6:10
50 Ezra 7:6 Ps. 106:46
51 Deut. 9:29 Neh. 1:10
51 Deut. 4:20 Jer. 11:4

Ex. 19:5 53 Deut. 9:26, 29
2 Sam. 6:18 55
Deut. 12:10 56 Josh. 21:45 & 23:14
Deut. 31:6 57 Josh. 1:5
Ps. 119:36 58
Josh. 4:24 60 1 Sam. 17:46
Deut. 4:35, 39 60
ch. 11:4 61 & 15:3, 14 2 Ki. 20:3

*man
†wicked

52 That Thine eyes may be ope unto the supplication of Thy servan and unto the supplication of Thy pe ple Israel, to hearken unto them, in a their crying unto Thee;

53 Because Thou Thyself didst sep rate them unto Thee for an inher tance, out of all the peoples of tl earth, as Thou spakest by the hand Moses Thy servant, when Tho broughtest forth our fathers out Egypt, O Master YAHVAH.

54 And it came to pass, when Sol mon had made an end of praying unt YAHVAH all this prayer and suppl cation, that he arose from before th altar of YAHVAH from kneeling o his knees, with his hands outspread t the heavens;

55 And stood and blessed all the cor vocation of Israel, with a loud voic saying;

56 Blessed be YAHVAH, who hat given rest unto His people Israel ac cording to all that He promised, ther hath not failed one word of all H good promise, which He promised b the hand of Moses, His servant.

57 YAHVAH, our Elohim be wit us, as He was with our fathers, let Hir not leave us nor forsake us;

58 But bow our heart unto Himsel to walk in all His ways, and to kee His commandments and His statute and His regulations which He com manded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wher with I have made supplication befor YAHVAH, be near unto YAHVAH our Elohim, day and night, that H may maintain the cause of His servan and the cause of His people Israel, a any need ariseth.

60 To the end that all the peoples c the earth may know, that YAHVAH is Elohim, there is none else.

61 So shall your heart be sound wit YAHVAH our Elohim, to walk in His statutes and to keep His com mandments, as at this day.

62 And the king and all Israel wit

him were offering sacrifice before YAHVAH.

63 So Solomon offered as a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto YAHVAH, oxen, two and twenty thousand, and sheep, a hundred and twenty thousand, thus did the king and all the sons of Israel dedicate the house of YAHVAH.

64 On that day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of YAHVAH, for he offered there the ascending-sacrifice and the meal offering, and the fat portions of the peace-offerings, because the altar of bronze that was before YAHVAH, was too small to receive the ascending-sacrifice and the meal-offering, and the fat portions of the peace-offerings.

65 And Solomon made, at that time a festival, and all Israel with him, a great convocation from the entering in of Hamath unto the ravine of Egypt before YAHVAH our Elohim, seven days and seven days, fourteen days.

66 And on the eighth day, he sent the people away and they blessed the king, and departed to their homes rejoicing and glad of heart, over all the goodness which YAHVAH had done for David His servant, and for Israel His people.

CHAPTER 9

1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had made an end of building the house of YAHVAH, and the house of the king, and everything that Solomon desired, which he was pleased to make,

2 Then appeared YAHVAH unto Solomon a second time, as He appeared to him in Gibeon.

3 And YAHVAH said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication wherewith thou hast made supplication before Me, I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put My Name there unto times *age-abiding, and Mine eyes and My heart shall be there continually.

4 As for thee, therefore, if thou wilt walk before Me as David thy father walked, with a whole heart and with uprightness to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and My statutes and My regulations wilt keep,

5 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel unto times *age-abiding, as I promised unto David thy father saying, There shall not be cut off to thee a man, from off the throne of Israel.

6 If ye turn back, ye, or your sons, from following Me and keep not My commandments My statutes which I have set before you, but depart and serve idols and bow yourselves down to them,

7 Then will I cut off Israel from the face of the soil, which I have given unto them, and the house which I have hallowed for My Name will I suffer to be carried away from before Me, and Israel shall become a byword and a mockery among all the peoples;

8 And this house which had been renowned shall be desolate, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished and shall whistle, and men shall say, For what cause hath YAHVAH done thus, unto this land, and unto this house?

9 And men will answer, Because they forsook YAHVAH their Elohim, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other idols, and bowed themselves down to them, and served them, for this cause hath YAHVAH brought in upon them all this ruin.

10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of YAHVAH, and the house of the king;

11 Hiram king of Tyre having supplied Solomon with timber of cedar, and with timber of fir, and with gold,

CHAP. 8
BC 1004
62 2 Chr. 7:4, etc.
64 2 Chr. 7:7
64 2 Chr. 4:1
65 ver. 2 Lev. 23:34
65 Num. 34:8 Josh. 13:5 Judg. 3:3 2 Ki. 14:25
65 Gen. 15:18 Num. 34:5
65 2 Chr. 7:8
66 2 Chr. 7:9

CHAP. 9
BC 992
1 2 Chr. 7:11, etc. 1 ch. 7:1
1 2 Chr. 8:6
2 ch. 3:5
3 2 Ki. 20:5 Ps. 10:17
ch. 8:29 3
Deut. 11:12 3
Gen. 17:1 4
ch. 15:5 4
2 Sam. 7:12, 16 5
ch. 2:4 1 Chr. 22:10
2 Sam. 7:14 6
2 Chr. 7:19, 20
2 Ki. 17:23 & 25:21 7
Jer. 7:14 7
Deut. 28:37 7
2 Chr. 7:21 8
Deut. 29:24-26 8
Jer. 22:8, 9
ch. 6:37, 38 & 7:1 10
2 Chr. 8:1
2 Chr. 8:2 11

*forever

according to all his desire, that then King Solomon gave unto Hiram twenty cities, in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to view the cities which Solomon had given him, and they were not pleasing in his eyes.

13 So he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me my brother? And he called them Unfruitful Land as they are called unto this day.

14 Now Hiram had sent to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold.

15 Now the following, is an account of the tax which King Solomon raised for building the house of YAHVAH, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 Pharaoh, king of Egypt, had gone up and captured Gezer and burned it with fire, the Canaanites also who were dwelling in the city had he slain, and had given it as a dowry to his daughter, wife of Solomon.

17 So then Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon, the nether,

18 And Baalath and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land;

19 Also all the store cities which Solomon had, and the cities for chariots and the cities for horsemen and the desire of Solomon that he was pleased to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land that he ruled over.

20 All the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the sons of Israel;

21 Their sons, who were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel were not able to devote to destruction, Solomon levied them for a toiling labour band, which remaineth unto this day.

22 But of the sons of Israel, Solomon devoted none to bondservice, but they were men of war, and his servants, and his generals, and his heroes, and captains of his chariots, and his horsemen.

CHAP. 9
BC 992

12 Heb. *were not right in his eyes*
13 Josh. 19:27
15 ch. 5:13
15 ver. 24
2 Sam. 5:9
15 Josh. 19:36
15 Josh. 17:11
15 Josh. 16:10
16 Josh. 16:10
17 Josh. 16:3
2 Chr. 8:5
18 Josh. 19:44
2 Chr. 8:4, 6, etc.
19 ch. 4:26
19 ver. 1
20 2 Chr. 8:7
21 Judg. 3:1
21 Josh. 15:63 & 17:12
21 Judg. 1:28
21 Ezra 2:55, 58 Neh. 7:57
22 Lev. 25:39

See 2 Chr. 23 8:10
ch. 3:1 24
2 Chr. 8:11
ch. 7:8 24
2 Sam. 5:9 24
ch. 11:27
2 Chr. 32:5
2 Chr. 25 8:12, 13, 16
2 Chr. 26 8:17, 18
Num. 26 33:35
Deut. 2:8
ch. 22:48
ch. 10:11 27
Job 22:24 28

CHAP. 10
BC 992

2 Chr. 9:1, 1 etc.
Mat. 12:42
Luke 11:31
See Judg. 1 14:12
Prov. 1:6

23 These were the chiefs of the officers, who were over the work for Solomon, five hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

24 Scarcely had Pharaoh's daughter come up out of the city of David, into her own house which he had built for her, when he built Millo.

25 And Solomon used to offer three times a year, ascending-sacrifices and peace-offerings upon the altar which he had built unto YAHVAH, and to offer incense at the altar which was before YAHVAH, thus Solomon gave completeness unto the house.

26 A fleet also, did King Solomon build in Ezion-geber which is beside Eloth on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, seamen, having knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to King Solomon.

CHAPTER 10

1 And when the queen of Sheba heard the report of Solomon, as pertaining to the Name of YAHVAH she came to prove him, with abstruse questions.

2 Yea, she came to Jerusalem with very heavily-laden train of camels bearing spices and gold in great abundance and precious stones, and when she was come to Solomon she spake unto him all that was near her heart;

3 And Solomon answered her all her questions, there was nothing hidden from the king, which he told her not

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built;

5 And the food of his table, and the seated assembly of his servants and the

attendance of his ministers with their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he ascended unto the house of YAHVAH, there was in her no more spirit.

6 And she said unto the king, True was the word which I heard in mine own land, concerning thine affairs and concerning thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words until that I had come and mine own eyes had seen, and lo! there had not been told me the half, thou dost exceed in wisdom and prosperity, even the report which I heard!

8 How happy are thy wives, how happy are these thy servants, who do stand before thee continually, who hear thy wisdom!

9 YAHVAH, thy Elohim be blessed, who delighted in thee, to set thee upon the throne of Israel, because YAHVAH loveth Israel unto times *age-abiding, therefore hath He appointed thee to be king, to execute justice and righteousness.

10 And she gave unto the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold and spices in great abundance, and precious stones, there came in no more such spice for abundance, as that which the queen of Sheba gave unto King Solomon.

11 Moreover also the fleet of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir brought in, from Ophir, sandal-wood in great abundance, and precious stones.

12 So the king made of the sandal-wood a footpath to the house of YAHVAH, and to the house of the king, lyres also and harps for the singers, there hath neither come in such sandal-wood, nor been seen, unto this day.

13 And when King Solomon had given unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire, which she asked, besides that which he gave her as the bounty of King Solomon, she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 And it came to pass, that the weight of the gold which came in unto Solomon in one year, was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold;

CHAP. 10
BC 992
5 1 Chr. 26:16
7 Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame*
8 Prov. 8:34
9 ch. 5:7
9 2 Sam. 8:15 Ps. 72:2 Prov. 8:15
10 Ps. 72:10, 15
11 ch. 9:27
12 2 Chr. 9:11
12 2 Chr. 9:10
2 Chr. 9:24 15 Ps. 72:10 ch. 14:26 17 ch. 7:2 17 2 Chr. 9:17, etc. 18 2 Chr. 9:20, etc. 21 Gen. 10:4 22 2 Chr. 20:36 ch. 3:12, 23 13 & 4:30 ch. 4:26 26 2 Chr. 1:14 & 9:25 Deut. 17:16 26

*forever

15 Besides the tribute of the subjugated, and of the travelling merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia and the pashas of the land.

16 And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold, six hundred shekels of gold laid he upon one shield;

17 And three hundred bucklers of beaten gold, one hundred and fifty shekels of gold laid he upon one buckler, and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with gold from Uphaz.

19 There were six steps to the throne, and there was a circular top to the throne behind it, and there were supports on this side and on that, unto the place of the seat, with two lions standing beside the supports;

20 And twelve lions were standing there upon the six steps on this side and on that, there had never been made the like for any of the kingdoms.

21 And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold, none was of silver, it was accounted in the days of Solomon as nothing.

22 For a fleet of Tarshish had the king, at sea, with the fleet of Hiram, once in three years came in the fleet of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ivory and apes and peacocks.

23 So King Solomon became greater than any of the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth did seek the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.

25 And they did bring every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and garments and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate of a year in a year.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen, and so it was that he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand

horsemen, for whom he found place in the chariot cities, and near the king, in Jerusalem.

27 And the king caused silver in Jerusalem to be as stones, cedars also caused he to be as the sycamores that are in the lowlands for abundance.

28 And the horses that Solomon had were, an export out of Egypt, and a company of the merchants of the king used to fetch a drove at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and forth out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty, and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means, came they forth.

CHAPTER 11

1 But King Solomon loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites:

2 Out of the nations concerning whom YAHVAH had said unto the sons of Israel, Ye shall not go in unto them and they shall not come in unto you, surely they will turn aside your heart after their idols. Unto these, did Solomon cleave in love.

3 So it came to pass that he had seven hundred wives who were princesses, and three hundred concubines, and his wives turned aside his heart.

4 Yea, it came to pass in the old age of Solomon, that his wives turned aside his heart after other idols, his heart therefore was not sound with YAHVAH his Elohim, as was the heart of David his father.

5 And Solomon went after Ashtoreth, goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 Thus Solomon did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and went not fully after YAHVAH, as did David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem and for Molech the abomination of the sons of Ammon;

8 And thus did he for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and offered sacrifices unto their idols.

9 Therefore did YAHVAH shew Himself angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned aside from YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice;

10 And had been giving command to him concerning this thing, that he should not go away after other idols, but he had not taken heed unto that which YAHVAH had commanded.

11 Wherefore YAHVAH said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this hath come to pass with thee, and thou has not heeded My covenant and My statutes, which I charged upon thee, I will rend the kingdom away from thee, and will give it unto a servant of thine.

12 Notwithstanding, in thine own days will I not do it for the sake of David thy father, out of the hand of thy son, will I rend it.

13 Howbeit, all the kingdom will I not rend away, one tribe will I give unto thy son, for the sake of David My servant, and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen.

14 And YAHVAH raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, of the seed of the king, was he in Edom.

15 And it came to pass when David was dealing with Edom, and Joab general of the army went up to bury the slain — and had smitten every male in Edom,

16 For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom.

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain men of Edom of the servants of his father, with him to go into Egypt, Hadad being a little boy.

18 So they arose out of Midian, and came into Paran, and took certain men

CHAP. 10
BC 992
27 2 Chr. 1:15-17
28 Deut. 17:16
2 Chr. 1:16 & 9:28
29 Josh. 1:4
2 Ki. 7:6

CHAP. 11
BC 984
1 Neh. 13:26
1 Deut. 17:17
2 Ex. 34:16
Deut. 7:3, 4
4 Deut. 17:17
Neh. 13:26
4 ch. 8:61
4 ch. 9:4
5 ver. 33
Judg. 2:13
2 Ki. 23:13
7 Num. 33:52

Num. 21:29 7
Judg. 11:24
2 Ki. 23:13 7
ch. 3:5 & 9:2 9
ch. 6:12 & 9:6 10
ver. 31 11
ch. 12:15, 16
2 Sam. 7:15 13
ch. 12:20 13
Deut. 12:11 13
1 Chr. 5:26 14
2 Sam. 8:14
1 Chr. 18:12 15
Num. 24:19
Deut. 20:13

with them out of Paran, and came into Egypt unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house, and food appointed him, and land did give unto him.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the eyes of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife, the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare to him Genubath his son, and Tahpenes weaned him in the house of Pharaoh, and so it came about that Genubath was of the household of Pharaoh, among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab general of the army was dead, Hadad said unto Pharaoh, Let me go, that I may take my journey unto mine own land.

22 Then said Pharaoh unto him, But what hast thou been lacking with me, that lo! thou art seeking to take thy journey unto thine own land? And he said, Nothing, howbeit let me go.

23 And Elohim raised up against him an adversary, Rezon son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his master;

24 And he gathered unto him men, and became captain of a band when David slew them of Zobah, then went they to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 Thus became he an adversary unto Israel all the days of Solomon, this is the mischief which Hadad did, so then he abhorred Israel, when he reigned over Syria.

26 Jeroboam also, son of Nebat, an Ephrathite from Zeredah whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he being servant to Solomon, lifted up a hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that he lifted up a hand against the king, Solomon built Millo, he closed up the breach of the city of David his father.

28 Now the man Jeroboam being an able man, Solomon observed his servant, that he was one to execute a work, so he gave him oversight of all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went forth out of Jerusalem that there met him Ahijah the Shilonite, the prophet, in the way, he having wrapped himself about with a new mantle; and they two, were by themselves in the field.

30 Then Ahijah laid hold of the new mantle that was upon him, and rent it into twelve pieces;

31 And said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces for, thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me about to rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and I will give unto thee ten tribes:

32 Howbeit, one tribe shall he retain, for the sake of My servant David, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen, out of all the tribes of Israel:

33 Because they have forsaken Me, and bowed themselves down to Ashtoreth, idol of the Zidonians, to Chemosh, idol of the Moabites, and to Milcom, idol of the sons of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways by doing what is right in Mine eyes, even My statutes and My regulations like David his father.

34 Yet will I not take all the kingdom out of his hand, but will suffer him to be leader all the days of his life, for the sake of David My servant whom I chose, who kept My commandments and My statutes.

35 But I will take the kingdom out of the hand of his son, and will give it to thee, even the ten tribes.

36 Nevertheless, to his son, will I give one tribe, to the end there may remain a lamp unto David My servant always before Me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for Myself, to put My Name there.

CHAP. 11
BC 984
21 ch. 2:10, 34
22 2 Sam. 8:3
24 2 Sam. 8:3 & 10:8, 18
26 ch. 12:2 2 Chr. 13:6
26 2 Sam. 20:21
27 ch. 9:24
29 ch. 14:2
30 See 1 Sam. 15:27 & 24:5
31 ver. 11, 13
33 ver. 5-7
35 ch. 12:16, 17
36 ch. 15:4 2 Ki. 8:19

37 But thee will I take, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul could desire, and thou shalt be king over Israel.

38 So shall it be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I shall command thee, and wilt walk in My ways, and do that which is right in Mine eyes, by keeping My statutes and My commandments, as did David My servant, then will I be with thee and will build thee an assured house as I have built for David, and will give unto thee, Israel.

39 Thus will I humiliate the seed of David because of this; yet not forever.

40 When therefore Solomon sought to put Jeroboam to death, Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt unto Shishak king of Egypt, and remained in Egypt, until the death of Solomon.

41 Now the rest of the story of Solomon and all that he did and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the records of Solomon?

42 Now the days which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel were forty years.

43 So then Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 12

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for to Shechem, had all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam son of Nebat heard of it, he being yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the face of Solomon the king, that Jeroboam returned from Egypt;

3 Yea, they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all the convocation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam saying:

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore do thou lighten the grievous service of thy father and his heavy yoke which he put upon us that we may serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart ye for yet three days and then come again unto me. And the people departed.

6 Then King Rehoboam consulted the elders who used to stand before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise, that I answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him saying, If today thou wilt be servant unto this people and wilt serve them, and answer them kindly and speak unto them good words, then will they be thy servants always.

8 But he declined the counsel of the elders which they gave him, and consulted with the young men who had grown up with him, who were standing before himself;

9 And said unto them, What counsel do ye give as to how we shall answer this people who have spoken unto me saying, Make a lightening of the yoke which thy father put upon us?

10 Then spake unto him the young men who had grown up with him saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people that have spoken unto thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, thou therefore lighten it upon us, thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins;

11 Now therefore, whereas my father laid upon you a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke, my father did chastise you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came in unto Rehoboam on the third day, as the king had bidden, saying, Come again unto me the third day.

13 And the king answered the people harshly and declined the counsel of the elders wherewith they had counselled him;

14 And spake unto them after the

CHAP. 11
BC 984
38 Josh. 1:5
38 2 Sam. 7:11, 27
41 2 Chr. 9:29
42 2 Chr. 9:30
43 2 Chr. 9:31

CHAP. 12
BC 975
1 2 Chr. 10:1, etc.
2 ch. 11:26
2 ch. 11:40
4 1 Sam. 8:11-18
ch. 4:7

2 Chr. 7 10:7
Prov. 15:1

counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add unto your yoke, my father chastise you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Thus the king hearkened not unto the people, for there had come about a turn from YAHVAH, that He might establish His word which YAHVAH had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam, son of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jesse? To your homes O Israel! Now see to thine own house O David! And Israel departed to their homes.

17 But as for the sons of Israel who were dwelling in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoniram who was over the tribute, but all Israel stoned him with stones that he died, King Rehoboam therefore hastily mounted his chariot, to flee into Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, that they sent and called him into the assembly, and made him king over all Israel, there were none that followed the house of David, saving the tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam entered Jerusalem, he called together all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men able to make war, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam, son of Solomon.

22 Then came the word of *Elohim unto Shemaiah, the man of Elohim saying,

CHAP. 12
BC 975

15 ver. 24
Judg. 14:4
2 Chr. 10:15 & 22:7 & 25:20
15 ch. 11:11, 31
16 2 Sam. 20:1
17 ch. 11:13, 36
18 ch. 4:6 & 5:14
19 2 Ki. 17:21
20 ch. 11:13, 32
21 2 Chr. 11:1
22 2 Chr. 11:2

ver. 15 24
See Judg. 9:45 25
Judg. 8:17 25
Deut. 12:5, 6 27
2 Ki. 10:29 & 17:16 28
Ex. 32:4, 8 28
Gen. 28:19 29
Hos. 4:15
Judg. 18:29 29
ch. 13:34 30
2 Ki. 17:21
ch. 13:32 31
Num. 3:10 31
ch. 13:33
2 Ki. 17:32
2 Chr. 11:14, 15
Lev. 23:33, 34 32
Num. 29:12
ch. 8:2, 5

*Heb. title for (God)

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and the remnant of the people saying:

24 Thus saith YAHVAH, Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with your brethren the sons of Israel, return ye every man to his own house, for from Me, has this thing been brought about. So they hearkened unto the word of YAHVAH, and turned back to depart, according to the word of YAHVAH.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went forth from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of YAHVAH in Jerusalem, then will the heart of this people return unto their master, unto Rehoboam, king of Judah, and they will slay me and return unto Rehoboam, king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem, Lo! thy idols, O Israel, that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt;

29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin, and the people went before the one as far as Dan.

31 And he made a house of high places, and made priests from the whole compass of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam made a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival which was held in Judah, and offered up on the altar, likewise, did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves which he had

made, and he kept in attendance in Bethel, the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 And he offered up on the altar which he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, in the month which he had devised out of his own heart, thus made he a festival for the sons of Israel, and offered upon the altar to make a perfume.

CHAPTER 13

1 And lo! a man of Elohim came in out of Judah, by the word of YAHVAH unto Bethel, as Jeroboam was standing by the altar, to make a *perfume.

2 And he made proclamation against the altar by the word of YAHVAH and said: O altar! altar! Thus saith YAHVAH, Lo! a son to be born unto the house of David, Josiah his name, who shall sacrifice upon thee the priests of the high-places who are making a perfume upon thee, and human bones shall be burned upon thee;

3 And he shall give on that day, a sign, saying, This is the sign of which YAHVAH hath spoken, Lo! the altar is to be rent, and the ashes that are upon thee shall be poured out!

4 And it came to pass, when the king heard the word of the man of Elohim which he proclaimed against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam thrust forth his hand from off the altar, saying, Lay hold of him! and his hand which he had thrust forth against him was dried up, that he could not draw it back to him.

5 Moreover the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of Elohim had given by the word of YAHVAH.

6 Then responded the king and said unto the man of Elohim, Appease, I pray thee, the face of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored unto me. So the man of Elohim appeased the face of YAHVAH, and the hand of the king was restored unto him, and became as aforetime.

7 Then spake the king unto the man of Elohim, Come home with me and refresh thyself, and let me give thee a present.

8 But the man of Elohim said unto the king, If thou wouldst give me the half of thy house I would not go in with thee, neither would I eat bread or drink water, in this place;

9 For so He charged me by the word of YAHVAH saying, Thou shalt not eat bread, nor shalt thou drink water, neither shalt thou come back by the way thou wentest.

10 So he departed another way, and went not back by the way by which he came unto Bethel.

11 But a certain aged prophet was dwelling in Bethel, whose sons came in and related to him all the deeds which the man of Elohim had done that day in Bethel, and the words which he had spoken unto the king, and they related them to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, Which way then went he? Now his sons had seen the way which the man of Elohim went who had come in out of Judah.

13 So he said unto his sons, Saddle for me the ass. And they saddled for him the ass, and he rode thereon;

14 And went after the man of Elohim, and found him sitting under an oak. And he said unto him, Art thou the man of Elohim who came in out of Judah? And he said, I am.

15 Then said he unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee, neither will I eat bread or drink water with thee, in this place;

17 For there came a message unto me by the word of YAHVAH, Thou

CHAP. 12
BC 975
32 Amos 7:13
33 Num. 15:39
33 ch. 13:1

CHAP. 13
BC 975
1 2 Ki. 23:17
1 ch. 12:32, 33
2 2 Ki. 23:15, 16
3 Is. 7:14
John 2:18
1 Cor. 1:22
6 Ex. 8:8 & 9:28 & 10:17
Num. 21:7
Acts 8:24
Jas. 5:16
1 Sam. 9:7 7
2 Ki. 5:15
Num. 8 22:18 & 24:13
1 Cor. 5:11 9
ver. 8, 9 16
ch. 20:35 17
1 Thes. 4:15

*burn incense

shalt neither eat bread, nor drink water there, thou shalt not turn back to come by the way by which thou wentest.

18 And he said to him, I also am a prophet like unto thee, and a *messenger hath spoken unto me by the word of YAHVAH saying, Bring him back with thee, into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He deceived him.

19 So he went back with him and did eat bread in his house and drank water.

20 And so it was, as they were sitting at the table, yea, so it was, that the word of YAHVAH came unto the prophet who had brought him back;

21 And he cried out unto the man of Elohim who had come in out of Judah saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, for as much as thou hast rebelled against the bidding of YAHVAH, and hast not kept the commandment which YAHVAH thy Elohim commanded thee,

22 But hast returned and eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which He said unto thee, Thou mayest neither eat bread nor drink water: thy dead body shall not enter the burying-place of thy fathers.

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he had gone, there met him a lion by the way and slew him, and his dead body was cast out in the way, and the ass was standing near it, and the lion was standing near the dead body.

25 And lo! certain men passing by, saw the dead body cast out in the way, and the lion standing near the dead body, so they came in and spake of it in the city, wherein the aged prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard of it, he said, The man of Elohim it is, who rebelled against the bidding of YAHVAH, therefore did YAHVAH deliver him unto the lion, and it hath torn him and slain him, according to the word of YAHVAH which He spake unto him.

27 And he spake unto his sons, saying, Saddle for me the ass. And they saddled it.

28 So he went and found his dead body, cast out in the way, with the ass and the lion standing near the dead body, the lion had neither eaten the dead body, nor had it torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the dead body of the man of Elohim and laid it upon the ass and brought it back, and the aged prophet came into the city, to make lamentation, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his dead body in his own grave, and they lamented over him saying, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake unto his sons, saying, When I die then shall ye bury me in the grave wherein the man of Elohim is buried: beside his bones, lay my bones;

32 For the message which he proclaimed by the word of YAHVAH against the altar which is in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing, Jeroboam turned not from his wicked way, but again, made from the whole compass of the people, priests of high places, whomsoever he would, he installed, and he became priest of high places.

34 And so this thing became the sin of the house of Jeroboam, that it should be both taken away and destroyed from off the face of the ground.

CHAP. 13
BC 975
24 ch. 20:36
Jer. 22:18 30
2 Ki. 23:17, 18 31
ver. 2 32
2 Ki. 23:16, 19
See ch. 16:24 32
ch. 12:31, 33 32
2 Chr. 11:15 & 13:9
ch. 12:30 34
ch. 14:10 34
*angel

CHAPTER 14

1 At that time fell sick, Abijah son of Jeroboam.

2 Then said Jeroboam to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and feign thyself

another, that it be not known that thou art the wife of Jeroboam, and thou shalt go by thy way to Shiloh, lo! there is Ahijah the prophet who promised I should be king over this people;

3 And thou shalt take with thee ten loaves and cracknels and a bottle of honey and shalt go unto him, he will tell thee what shall befall the young man.

4 And the wife of Jeroboam did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and entered the house of Ahijah, now Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were fixed by reason of his old age.

5 But YAHVAH had said unto Ahijah, Lo! the wife of Jeroboam coming to enquire something of thee concerning her son, for he is sick, thus and so shalt thou speak unto her, though when she cometh in, she feign to be a stranger-woman.

6 So it came to pass when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she entered the doorway, that he said, Come in thou wife of Jeroboam, wherefore is it that thou art feigning to be a stranger-woman, seeing that I am sent unto thee with something hard to bear?

7 Go, say to Jeroboam, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the midst of the people, and gave thee to be leader over My people Israel;

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it to thee, and yet thou hast not been like My servant David, who kept My commandments and who followed Me, with all his heart, to do only that which was right in Mine eyes;

9 But hast made wicked thy doings beyond any who were before thee, and hast gone and made thee idols, even molten images to provoke Me to anger, and hast cast Me behind thy back.

10 Therefore behold Me! bringing misfortune against the house of Jeroboam, and I will cut off the meanest pertaining to Jeroboam, whether shut up or left at large, in Israel, and will consume after the house of Jeroboam, as one consumeth dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the birds of heaven eat, for YAHVAH hath spoken.

12 Thou, therefore, arise go to thine own house, as thy feet are entering the city, the young man shall die.

13 Then all Israel shall lament for him and bury him, for this one pertaining to Jeroboam shall reach a burying-place, because there hath been found in him something good toward YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Therefore will YAHVAH raise up for Himself a king over Israel who will cut off the house of Jeroboam, this day, but why even now?

15 Therefore will YAHVAH smite Israel as a reed shaketh in water, and will root out Israel from off this goodly soil which He gave unto their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River Euphrates, because they have made their Sacred Stems, provoking YAHVAH to anger:

16 That He may deliver up Israel, on account of the sin of Jeroboam, which he committed and which he caused Israel to commit.

17 Then arose the wife of Jeroboam and went her way and entered Tirzah, as she was coming into the entrance hall, the young man died.

18 And when they buried him, all Israel lamented him, according to the word of YAHVAH, which He spake through His servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 Now the rest of the story of Jeroboam, how he warred and how he reigned, behold them written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years, and he

CHAP. 14
BC 956
2 ch. 11:31
3 See 1 Sam. 9:7, 8
4 ch. 11:29
7 See 2 Sam. 12:7, 8
8 ch. 11:31
8 ch. 11:33, 38 & 15:5
9 ch. 12:28 2 Chr. 11:15
9 Neh. 9:26 Ps. 50:17
10 ch. 15:29
10 ch. 21:21 2 Ki. 9:8
10 Deut. 32:36 2 Ki. 14:26

ch. 16:4 & 21:24 11
ver. 17 12
2 Chr. 12:12 & 19:3 13
ch. 15:27-29 14
2 Ki. 17:6 15
Ps. 52:5 15
Josh. 23:15, 16 15
2 Ki. 15:29 15
Ex. 34:13 15
Deut. 12:3 15
ch. 12:30 & 13:34 & 15:30, 34 & 16:2 16
ch. 16:6, 8 17
ver. 12 17
ver. 13 18
2 Chr. 13:2 19

slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam, son of Solomon reigned in Judah, forty-one years old was Rehoboam when he began to reign, and seventeen years reigned he in Jerusalem, the city which YAHVAH had chosen to put His Name there out of all the tribes of Israel, and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

22 And Judah did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and provoked Him to jealousy above all that their fathers had done, with their sins which they committed.

23 And they also built for themselves high places and pillars, and Sacred Stems, upon every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 Moreover also there were male *devotees in the land, they did according to all the abominable practices of the nations, which YAHVAH dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of King Rehoboam that Shishak king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem;

26 And took away the treasures of the house of YAHVAH and the treasures of the house of the king, yea the whole took he away, and took away all the bucklers of gold, which Solomon had made.

27 So King Rehoboam made in their stead bucklers of bronze, and committed them unto the hand of the ‡captains of the runners, who kept guard at the entrance of the house of the king.

28 And so it was whensoever the king went into the house of YAHVAH, the runners bare them, and then brought them back into the chamber of the runners.

29 Now the rest of the story of Rehoboam and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

31 So then Rehoboam slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and the name of his mother was Naamah the Ammonitess, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. 14
BC 956
21 2 Chr. 12:13
21 ch. 11:36
21 ver. 31
22 2 Chr. 12:1
22 Deut. 32:21
23 Deut. 12:2 Ezek. 16:24, 25
23 Or, *standing images, or, statues*
23 2 Ki. 17:9, 10
23 Is. 57:5
24 Deut. 23:17 ch. 15:12 2 Ki. 23:7
25 ch. 11:40 2 Chr. 12:2
26 2 Chr. 12:9-11
26 ch. 10:17
29 2 Chr. 12:15
ch. 12:24 & 15:6 2 Chr. 12:15 30
2 Chr. 12:16 ver. 21 31

*Sodomites—Deut 23:17
‡chief of the guards

CHAP. 15
BC 951
2 Chr. 13:1 1
2 Chr. 11:20-22 2
2 Chr. 13:2, 2
2 Chr. 11:21, 2
ch. 11:4 Ps. 119:80 3
ch. 11:32, 36 4
2 Chr. 21:7 ch. 11:36 4
ch. 14:8 5
2 Sam. 11:4, 15 & 12:9 5
ch. 14:30 6
2 Chr. 13:2, 3, 22 7
2 Chr. 14:1 8

CHAPTER 15

1 Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam son of Nebat began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Maachah daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father which he had done before him, and his heart was not ?blameless with YAHVAH his Elohim, like the heart of David his father.

4 But for the sake of David, did YAHVAH his Elohim give him a lamp in Jerusalem, by raising up a son of his after him, and by suffering Jerusalem to stand;

5 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, and turned not aside from anything that He commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the story of Abijah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

8 So then Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 Now in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Asa to reign as king of Judah;

10 And forty and one years reigned

?wholly

he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Maachah daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, like David his father;

12 And he put way the male devotees out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 More over also even Maachah his mother he removed from being queen, because she had made a monstrous thing to the Sacred Stem, and Asa cut down her monstrous thing and burned it in the Kidron ravine.

14 But the high places removed he not, nevertheless the heart of Asa was *blameless with YAHVAH all his days.

15 And he brought in the hallowed things of his father, and his own hallowed things, into the house of YAHVAH, silver and gold and vessels.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, so as not to suffer any one to come out or go in unto Asa king of Judah.

18 So Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasuries of the house of YAHVAH and the treasures of the house of the king, and delivered them into the hand of his servants, and King Asa sent them unto Ben-hadad son of Tabrimmon, son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

19 Let there be a covenant between me and thee as between my father and thy father: lo! I have sent thee a gift, silver and gold, come break thy covenant with Baasha king of Israel, that he may go up from against me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto King Asa, and sent the generals of the forces which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Iyyohn Ijon and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth, against all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, he left off building Ramah, and returned to Tirzah.

22 And King Asa published it unto all Judah, none was exempted, so they carried away the stones of Ramah and the beams thereof, wherewith Baasha had built, and King Asa built therewith Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.

23 Now the rest of all the story of Asa, and all his might and all that he did and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah? Howbeit, in the time of his old age, he was diseased in his feet.

24 So then Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 Now Nadab son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he caused Israel to sin.

27 And Baasha son of Ahijah of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him in Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines, Nadab and all Israel being in siege against Gibbethon.

28 And Baasha slew him, in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

29 And came to pass, when he became king, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not remaining any breathing thing pertaining to Jeroboam

CHAP. 15
BC 951

10 i.e. *grandmother's*, ver. 2
11 2 Chr. 14:2
12 ch. 14:24 & 22:46
13 2 Chr. 15:16
13 Ex. 32:20
14 ch. 22:43 2 Chr. 15:17, 18
17 2 Chr. 16:1, etc.
17 Josh. 18:25
17 See ch. 12:27
18 2 Chr. 16:2
18 ch. 11:23, 24

2 Ki. 15:29 — 20
Judg. 18:29 — 20
2 Sam. 20:14 — 20
2 Chr. 16:6 — 22
Josh. 21:17 — 22
Josh. 18:26 — 22
2 Chr. 16:12 — 23
2 Chr. 17:1 — 24
ch. 12:30 & 14:16 — 26
ch. 14:14 — 27
Josh. 19:44 — 27

*complete

until he had destroyed him, according to the word of YAHVAH, which He spake by the hand of His servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 For the sins of Jeroboam which he committed, and which he caused Israel to commit, by his provocation wherewith he provoked to anger YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel.

31 Now the rest of the story of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, and he reigned twenty-four years.

34 And he did that which was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he caused Israel to sin.

CHAPTER 16

1 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jehu son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying:

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and gave thee to be leader over My people Israel, and yet thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam and caused My people Israel to sin, provoking Me to anger with their sins.

3 Behold Me! consuming after Baasha and after his house, and I will deliver up thy house, like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat:

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the birds of heaven eat.

5 Now the rest of the story of Baasha and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 Moreover also, through Jehu son of Hanani the prophet, the word of YAHVAH came against Baasha and against his house, even because of all the wickedness that he had done in the eyes of YAHVAH provoking Him to anger with the work of his hands, becoming like the house of Jeroboam, notwithstanding that he smote him.

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah and he reigned two years.

9 Then conspired against him his servant Zimri, captain of half the chariots, as he was in Tirzah drinking himself drunk, in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him and slew him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote all the house of Baasha, he left him not even the meanest, neither of his kinsfolks nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all of the house of Baasha, according to the word of YAHVAH which He spake unto Baasha through Jehu the prophet;

13 As to all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, wherewith they sinned and wherewith they caused Israel to sin provoking to anger YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the story of Elah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

CHAP. 15
BC 951
29 ch. 14:10, 14
30 ch. 14:9, 16
33 ver. 16
34 ch. 12:28, 29 & 13:33 & 14:16

CHAP. 16
BC 930
1 ver. 7
2 Chr. 19:2 & 20:34
2 ch. 14:7
2 ch. 15:34
3 ver. 11
3 ch. 14:10 & 15:29
4 ch. 14:11
5 2 Chr. 16:1

ch. 14:17 6
& 15:21
ver. 1 7
ch. 15:27, 7
29
See Hos. 1:4
2 Ki. 9:31 9
1 Sam. 11
25:22
ver. 3 12
ver. 1 12
Deut. 13
32:21
1 Sam. 12:21
Is. 41:29
Jonah 2:8
1 Cor. 8:4 & 10:19

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah but the people were encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.

16 When therefore the people who were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, moreover also he hath smitten the king, all Israel made Omri, general of the army, king over Israel on that day in the camp.

17 So Omri and all Israel with him went up from Gibbethon, and laid siege against Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was captured, that he entered into the citadel of the house of the king, and burned over him the house of the king with fire and died:

19 Because of his sins which he committed by doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, by walking in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin which he committed by causing Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the story of Zimri, and his conspiracy wherein he conspired, are they not written in the book of Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided, half the people were following Tibni son of Ginath to make him king, and half following Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni son of Ginath; so that Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, and he reigned twelve years: in Tirzah reigned he six years.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer owner of the hill Samaria.

CHAP. 16
BC 930
15 ch. 15:27
19 ch. 12:28 & 15:26, 34
24 See ch. 13:32
2 Ki. 17:24
John 4:4
Mic. 6:16 25
ver. 19 26
ver. 13 26
Deut. 7:3 31
Judg. 31
18:7
ch. 21:25, 31
26
2 Ki. 10:18 & 17:16
2 Ki. 10:21, 26, 27 32
2 Ki. 13:6 33
& 17:10 & 21:3
Jer. 17:2
ver. 30 33
ch. 21:25
Josh. 6:26 34

25 And Omri did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and did more wickedly than all who were before him;

26 Yea, he walked in all the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he caused Israel to sin, provoking to anger YAHVAH Elohim of Israel with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the story of Omri what he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of Kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now Ahab son of Omri began to reign over Israel, in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah, and Ahab son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty-two years.

30 And Ahab son of Omri did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and did more wickedly than all that were before him.

31 And it come to pass, as though it had been too light a thing that he should walk in the sins of Jeroboam, son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and bowed down to him.

32 And he reared an altar unto Baal, in the house of Baal, which he built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made the Sacred Stem, and Ahab did yet more to provoke to anger YAHVAH Elohim of Israel than all the kings of Israel who were before him.

34 In his days, did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho, at the price of Abiram his firstborn, he laid its foundation, and at the price of Segub his youngest, he set up its doors, according to the word of YAHVAH which he spake through Joshua son of Nun.

CHAPTER 17

CHAP. 17
BC 910
1 2 Ki. 3:14
1 Deut. 10:8
1 Jas. 5:17
1 Luke 4:25
9 Obad. 20
Luke 4:26, called *Sarepta*

1 Then said Elijah the Tishbite of Tishbe in Gilead unto Ahab, By the life of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel before whom I stand, there shall not these two years be either dew or rain, save at the bidding of my word.

2 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto him saying:

3 Get thee hence and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself in the ravine of Cherith, which faceth the Jordan;

4 And it shall be that of the torrent shalt thou drink, and the ravens have I commanded to sustain thee there.

*brook

5 So he went and did according to the word of YAHVAH, yea he went and dwelt in the ravine of Cherith, which faceth the Jordan.

6 And the ravens used to bring him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening, and of the *torrent, used he to drink.

7 But it came to pass, at the end of certain days, that the torrent dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto him, saying,

9 Arise get thee to Zarephath which belongeth to Zidon and dwell there, lo! I have commanded there a widow woman to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath, and when he came to the entrance of the city, lo! there a widow woman gathering sticks, and he called to her and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel that I may drink.

11 And as she went to fetch it, he called to her and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand.

12 And she said, By the life of YAHVAH thy Elohim, verily I have not a cake, only a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the cruse, and lo! I have been gathering a couple of sticks so I shall go in and make it ready for me and for my son, that we may eat it and die!

13 And Elijah said unto her, Do not fear, go in make ready according to thy word, howbeit make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it out to me, and for thyself and thy son make ready afterwards.

14 For thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, The jar of meal shall not waste and the cruse of oil shall not fail, until the day that YAHVAH giveth rain upon the face of the ground.

15 So she went and made ready according to the word of Elijah, and did eat, she and he, and her house, certain days:

16 The jar of meal did not waste, and the cruse of oil did not fail, according to the word of YAHVAH, which He spake through Elijah.

17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, owner of the house, fell sick, yea it came to pass that his sickness was very severe until no breath was left in him.

18 Then said she unto Elijah, What have I in common with thee O man of Elohim? Hast thou come unto me to call to remembrance mine iniquity and to cause the death of my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom and carried him unto the upper room, where he was staying, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 Then cried he unto YAHVAH and said, O YAHVAH my Elohim! even upon the widow with whom I am sojourning hast Thou brought misfortune by causing the death of her son?

21 And he stretched himself out upon the boy three times, and cried unto YAHVAH and said, O YAHVAH my Elohim! let the life of this boy I pray Thee come again within him.

22 And YAHVAH hearkened unto the voice of Elijah, and the life of the boy came again within him and he lived.

23 Then Elijah took the boy and carried him down out of the upper

See Luke 10 5:8
2 Ki. 21 4:34, 35
Heb. 22 11:35

room into the house, and gave him to his mother, and Elijah said, See! thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said unto Elijah, Now then I know, that a man of Elohim thou art, and that the word of YAHVAH is in thy mouth of a truth.

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of YAHVAH came unto Elijah, in the third year saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab, that I may send rain upon the face of the ground.

2 And Elijah went, to show himself unto Ahab. Now the famine was severe in Samaria.

3 And Ahab had called for Obadiah who was over his house. Now Obadiah was one who revered YAHVAH exceedingly.

4 And so it came to pass, when Jezebel was cutting off the prophets of YAHVAH, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifties in caves, and sustained them with bread and water.

5 So then Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go, and let us pass throughout the land unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the ravines, peradventure we may find grass and save alive horse and mule, and not have more of the beasts cut off.

6 So they divided to them the land to pass through it, Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And so it was, as Obadiah was on the road that lo! Elijah met him, and he recognized him and fell upon his face and said, Now art thou my master Elijah?

8 And he said to him I am! Go say to thy master: Here is Elijah

9 And he said, How have I sinned, that thou art delivering thy servant into the hand of Ahab to put me to death?

10 By the life of YAHVAH thy Elohim, there is no nation or kingdom whither my master hath not sent to seek thee, and when they have said Nay! he hath taken an oath of the kingdom or the nation, that no one could find thee;

11 And now thou art saying, Go say to thy master, Here is Elijah;

12 So shall it come to pass as soon as I go from thee, that the Spirit of YAHVAH shall carry thee away, whither I know not, and so when I go in to tell Ahab and he cannot find thee, then will he slay me, and yet thy servant hath revered YAHVAH from my youth.

13 Was it not told my master what I did when Jezebel was slaying the prophets of YAHVAH, how I hid of the prophets of YAHVAH a hundred men by fifties in caves, and sustained them with bread and water?

14 And yet now thou art saying, Go tell thy master, Here is Elijah; and so he will slay me!

15 Then said Elijah, By the life of YAHVAH of hosts, before whom I stand today, will I show myself unto him.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Now art thou troubling Israel?

18 And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and the house of thy father, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of YAHVAH and followed Baal.

19 Now therefore, send, gather unto me all Israel unto Mount Carmel, and the prophets of *Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Sacred Stem four hundred, who do eat at the table of Jezebel.

20 So Ahab sent among all the sons of Israel, and gathered the prophets unto Mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah drew near unto all the people and said, How long are ye limping on the two divided opinions? If YAHVAH be Elohim follow Him,

CHAP. 17
BC 910
24 John 3:2 & 16:30

CHAP. 18
BC 906
1 Luke 4:25 Jas. 5:17 1 Deut. 28:12
4 Heb. *Izebel*
5 Heb. *that we cut not off* ourselves *from the beasts*
2 Ki. 2:16 12 Ezek. 3:12, 14 Mat. 4:1 Acts 8:39 ch. 21:20 17 Josh. 7:25 17 Acts 16:20 2 Chr. 15:2 18 Josh. 19:26 19 ch. 16:33 19 ch. 22:6 20 2 Ki. 17:41 21 Mat. 6:24

*Lord

but if Baal, follow him. But the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I am left, YAHVAH'S only prophet, but the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let there be given us therefore two bullocks, and let them choose for themselves one bullock and cut it in pieces and lay it upon the wood, but fire shall they not put, then I will make ready the other bullock and place upon the wood, but fire will I not put.

24 Then shall ye call on the name of your idol and I will call on the Name of YAHVAH, and it shall be the Elohim that respondeth by fire, He is YAHVAH. And all the people responded, Well spoken!

25 Then said Elijah to the prophets of Baal, Choose for yourselves one bullock and make ye ready first, for ye are many, and call ye on the name of your idol, but fire shall ye not put.

26 So they took the bullock which was given them and made ready, and called on the name of Baal from the morning even until the noon saying, O Baal! answer us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped about by the altar which had been made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them and said, Cry with a loud voice for a mighty one he is, either he hath a meditation or an occasion to retire, or he hath a journey, peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves after their custom, with swords, and with lances, until the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And so it was, when noon was passed, that although they prophesied until the offering up of the evening gift, yet was there no voice nor any that answered, nor any that hearkened.

30 Then said Elijah unto all the people: Draw near unto me. And all the people drew near unto him. Then repaired he the broken-down altar of YAHVAH: yea Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,

31 Unto whom the word of YAHVAH came, saying, Israel shall be thy name;

32 And built with the stones an altar in the Name of YAHVAH, and he made a trench as large as would contain two measures of seed, round about the altar;

33 And he put in order the wood, and cut in pieces the bullock, and laid upon the wood. Then said he, Fill four pitchers with water and pour out upon the ascending-sacrifice and upon the wood. And they did so.

34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar, moreover also the trench filled he with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the †gift, that Elijah the prophet drew near and said, O YAHVAH the Elohim of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel! Today let it be known that Thou art Elohim in Israel and that I am Thy servant, and that by Thy word have I done all these things.

37 Answer me, O YAHVAH! answer me, that this people may know, that Thou YAHVAH art YAHVAH, so shalt Thou Thyself have turned their heart back again.

38 Then fell fire from YAHVAH and consumed the ascending-sacrifice and the wood and the stones and the dust, even the water that was in the trench it licked up.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell upon their faces, and said, YAHVAH He is Elohim, YAHVAH He is Elohim.

40 And Elijah said unto them, Seize

CHAP. 18
BC 906
21 See Josh. 24:15
22 ch. 19:10, 14
22 ver. 19
24 ver. 38
1 Chr. 21:26
25 Ps. 115:5
Jer. 10:5
1 Cor. 8:4
26 *leaped up and down at the altar*
28 Lev. 19:28
Deut. 14:1
29 1 Cor. 11:4, 5
29 ver. 26
ch. 19:10 30
Gen. 32:28 31
2 Ki. 17:34
Col. 3:17 32
Lev. 1:6-8 33
See Judg. 6:20
ver. 32, 38 35
Ex. 3:6 36
ch. 8:43 36
2 Ki. 19:19
Num. 16:28 36
Lev. 9:24 38
Judg. 6:21
1 Chr. 21:26
2 Chr. 7:1
ver. 24 39
†evening sacrifice

ye the prophets of Baal, let not a man of them escape. So they seized them. And Elijah took them down unto the ravine of Kishon, and slaughtered them there.

41 Then said Elijah unto Ahab, Go up eat and drink, for there is a sound of a downpour of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, but Elijah went up to the top of Carmel and bowed himself to the earth, and put his face between his knees.

43 Then said he unto his young man, Go up I pray thee, and look about in the direction of the sea. So he went up and looked about, and said, There is nothing whatever. Then said he, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Lo! a little cloud like a man's hand coming up from the sea. Then he said, Go up say unto Ahab, Harness and get thee down, lest the rain shut thee in.

45 And it came to pass meanwhile, that the heavens had enshrouded themselves with clouds and wind, and there came a great rain, and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel;

46 But the hand of YAHVAH came upon Elijah, so he girded his loins, and ran before Ahab, until thou enterest Jezreel.

CHAPTER 19

1 And Ahab told Jezebel, all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then sent Jezebel a messenger unto Elijah saying, So let the deities do and so let them add, if by this time tomorrow, I make not thy life as the life of one of them.

3 And when he saw that, he arose and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

CHAP. 18
BC 906
40 2 Ki. 10:25
40 Deut. 13:5 & 18:20
41 Or, *a sound of a noise of rain*
42 Jas. 5:17, 18
46 2 Ki. 4:29 & 9:1

CHAP. 19
BC 906
1 ch. 18:40
2 Ruth 1:17
ch. 20:10
2 Ki. 6:31

Num. 4 11:15
Jonah 4:3, 8
Ex. 34:28 8
Deut. 9:9, 18
Mat. 4:2
Ex. 3:1 8
Rom. 10 11:3
Num. 10 25:11, 13
Ps. 69:9
ch. 18:4 10
ch. 18:22 10
Rom. 11:3
Ex. 24:12 11
Ezek. 1:4 11 & 37:7

*angel

4 But he himself went into the wilderness a day's journey, and came and sat down under a certain shrub, and asked for his life that he might die, and said, Enough now O YAHVAH! take away my life, for no better am I than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a certain shrub lo! a *messenger touching him, who said to him, Rise eat.

6 So he looked about, and lo! at his head, a cake baked on hot stones and a cruse of water, and he did eat and drink, and then went back and lay down.

7 And the messenger of YAHVAH came again a second time and touched him, and said, Rise eat, because too much for thee is the journey.

8 So he arose and did eat and drink, and journeyed in the strength of that eating forty days and forty nights, as far as the mountain of Elohim—Horeb.

9 And he entered there into a cave and lodged there, and lo! the word of YAHVAH came unto him, and said to him, What doest thou here Elijah?

10 And he said, Very jealous have I been for YAHVAH Elohim of hosts because the sons of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, Thine altars have they thrown down, Thy prophets also have they slain with the sword, and I alone am left, and they have sought my life to take it.

11 And He said, Go forth tomorrow and stand in the mountain before YAHVAH. And lo! YAHVAH passing by, and a great and strong wind rending the mountains and breaking in pieces the crags before YAHVAH. Not in the wind was YAHVAH, and after the wind an earthquake, not in the earthquake was YAHVAH;

12 And after the earthquake a fire, not in the fire was YAHVAH, and after the fire, the voice of a gentle whisper.

13 And it came to pass when Elijah

heard it, he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went forth, and stood at the entrance of the cave, and lo! unto him a voice; and it said, What doest thou here Elijah?

14 And he said, Very jealous have I been for YAHVAH Elohim of hosts because the sons of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, Thine altars have they thrown down, Thy prophets also have they slain with the sword, and I alone am left, and they have sought my life to take it.

15 And YAHVAH said unto him, Go, return to thy way towards the wilderness of Damascus, and when thou enterest, then shalt thou anoint Hazael to be king over Syria;

16 And Jehu, son of Minshi, shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel, and Elisha, son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy stead:

17 Then shall it come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay, and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay;

18 Yet will I leave remaining in Israel seven thousand, all knees which have not bowed to Baal, and all mouths which have not kissed to him.

19 So he departed from thence and found Elisha son of Shaphat as he was plowing, with twelve yoke of oxen before him, he being with the twelfth, so Elijah crossed over unto him, and cast his mantle towards him:

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, that I may follow thee. And he said unto him, Go turn back, for what have I done to thee?

21 So he turned back from following him and took the yoke of oxen and sacrificed them and with the implements of the oxen, boiled their flesh, and gave unto the people and they did eat. Then he arose and followed Elijah and ministered unto him.

CHAP. 19
BC 906
12 Ex. 3:6
Is. 6:2
13 ver. 9
14 ver. 10
15 2 Ki. 8:12, 13
16 2 Ki. 9:1-3
17 2 Ki. 8:12 & 9:14, etc. & 10:6, etc. & 13:3
17 See Hos. 6:5
18 Rom. 11:4
18 See Hos. 13:2
20 Mat. 8:21, 22
Luke 9:61, 62
21 2 Sam. 24:22

CHAP. 20
BC 901

CHAPTER 20

1 Now Ben-hadad king of Syria had gathered together all his forces, and thirty-two kings were with him and horses and chariots, then came he up and laid siege to Samaria, and made war against it.

2 And he sent messengers unto Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold are mine, and thy wives and thy sons, the goodliest, are mine.

4 Then responded the king of Israel and said, According to thy word my master O king! thine am I and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came back again and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad saying, Because I sent unto thee saying, Thy silver and thy gold and thy wives and thy sons, to me shalt thou give.

6 Therefore, about this time tomorrow, will I send my servants unto thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants, and it shall be, that all the delight of thine eyes shall they put in their hand and take away.

7 Then called the king of Israel for all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you and see, how this man is seeking mischief, for he had sent unto me for my wives and for my sons and for my silver and for my gold, and I refused him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Do not thou hearken, neither do thou consent.

9 So he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Say ye to my master the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first will I do, but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and took him back word.

10 Then Ben-hadad sent unto him

and said, So let the deities do to me and so let them add, if the dust of Samaria suffice by handfuls for all the people who are at my feet.

11 And the king of Israel responded and said: Tell him, Let not him that girdeth, boast himself like him that looseneth.

12 And it came to pass, when he heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Make ready! So they made ready against the city.

13 And lo! a certain prophet drew near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith YAHVAH, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold Me! delivering it unto thy hand today, so shalt thou know that I am YAHVAH.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith YAHVAH, By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then said he, Who shall begin the war? And he said, Thou!

15 Then numbered he the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were found to be two hundred and thirty-two, and after them, he numbered all the people, all the sons of Israel seven thousand.

16 And they went forth at noon. Now Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the thirty-two kings helping him.

17 Then went forth the young men of the princes of the provinces first, and when Ben-hadad sent, they told him saying, Men have come forth out of Samaria.

18 And he said, If peaceably they have come, take them alive, or if fighting they have come, alive take ye them.

19 Now when these had come forth out of the city, even the young men of the princes of the provinces, with the force which was following them.

20 Then smote they every one his man, and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them, but Ben-hadad king of Syria escaped on a horse with horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went forth and took the horses and the chariots and he went on smiting the Syrians with a great smiting.

22 Then drew near the prophet unto the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thyself, and mark and see what thou wilt do, for at the return of the year, is the king of Syria coming up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him Elohims of the mountains are their Elohims for this cause prevailed they against us, but only let us fight with them in the plain and verily we shall prevail against them.

24 But this thing do, set aside the kings, every man out of his place, and put governors in their stead;

25 And thou must number thee a force like the force which thou hast lost, both horse for horse and chariot for chariot, and if we fight with them in the plain, verily we shall prevail against them. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And so it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and came up to Aphek, to fight with Israel;

27 And the sons of Israel were numbered and provisioned, and went to meet them, and the sons of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, whereas the Syrians filled the land.

28 Then approached the man of Elohim and spake unto the king of Israel and said, Thus saith YAHVAH, Because the Syrians have said, A Elohim of the mountains is YAHVAH but not a Elohim of the vales is He, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand, so shalt thou

CHAP. 20
BC 901
10 ch. 19:2
10 Ex. 11:8
Judg. 4:10
12 ver. 16
13 ver. 28
16 ver. 12
ch. 16:9
2 Sam. 22 11:1
Josh. 13:4 26
ver. 13 28

know that I am YAHVAH.

29 So they encamped these over against these seven days, and it came to pass on the seventh day that the battle was joined, and the sons of Israel smote the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 And they who were left fled to Aphek into the city, and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men who were left, and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into a chamber within a chamber.

31 And his servants said unto him, Lo! we pray thee, we have heard of the kings of the house of Israel that kings known for lovingkindness they are. Let us we pray thee, put sackcloth upon our loins and ropes about our head and let us go forth unto the king of Israel, peradventure he will save alive thy soul.

32 So they girded sackcloth upon their loins, and put ropes about their heads and came in unto the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, Let my soul live I pray thee. And he said, Is he yet alive? My brother he is.

33 Now the men could divine, so they hastened to let him confirm the word of his own accord and they said, Thy brother is Ben-hadad! He said therefore, Go fetch him. So Ben-hadad came forth unto him, and he made him come up unto him on his chariot.

34 And he said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father will I restore, and bazaars shalt thou make thee in Damascus as my father made in Samaria. So then I with this covenant will let thee go. So he solemnised with him a covenant and let him go.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour by the word of YAHVAH, Smite me I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him.

36 So he said to him, Because thou hast not hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH, lo! when thou art departing from me, there shall smite thee a lion. And when he departed from beside him, a lion found him and smote him.

37 Then found he another man and said, Smite me, I pray thee. So the man smote him, kept on smiting and wounding.

38 Then the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his turban over his eyes.

39 And so it was, when the king was passing, he cried out unto the king, and said, Thy servant went out in the midst of the battle and lo! a man turned aside and brought unto me a man and said, Keep this man, if he be missing then shall thy life go for his life, or a talent of silver shalt thou weigh out.

40 And so it was as thy servant was busy here and there, that he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, Such is thy judgment, thou thyself hast decided it.

41 Then hastened he and removed the turban from over his eyes and the king of Israel knew him, that of the prophets was he.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Because thou hast let go the man whom I had *devoted out of thy hand, therefore shall thy life be instead of his life, and thy people instead of his people.

43 And the king of Israel departed unto his house sullen and disturbed, and entered Samaria.

CHAPTER 21

1 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab, king of Samaria.

CHAP. 20
BC 901

20 Or, *from chamber to chamber*
30 Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber*
31 Gen. 37:34
34 ch. 15:20
35 2 Ki. 2:3, 5, 7, 15
35 ch. 13:17, 18

ch. 13:24 36
See 2 Sam. 12:1, etc. 39
2 Ki. 10:24 39
ch. 22:31-37 42
ch. 21:4 43

*whom I appointed to utter destruction

2 Ahab therefore spake unto Naboth saying, Come! give me thy vineyard that I may have it for a garden of herbs for the same is near by my house and let me give thee instead thereof a vineyard better than it, if it be good in thine eyes, I will give thee silver to the value of this.

3 And Naboth said unto Ahab, Far be it from me of YAHVAH that I should give up the inheritance of my fathers unto thee!

4 So Ahab came into his house sullen and disturbed because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken unto him, that he should have said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. So he laid him down upon his bed and turned away his face and did eat no food.

5 Then came unto him Jezebel his wife, and said unto him, Why is it that thy spirit is sullen, that thou art not eating food?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite and said unto him, Come! give me thy vineyard for silver, or if thou wouldst prefer, I will give thee a vineyard in its stead; and he said, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 Then Jezebel his wife said unto him; Art thou still going to carry on the kingdom over Israel? Rise! eat food and let thy heart be merry, I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite!

8 So she wrote letters in the name of Ahab, and sealed them with his signet-ring, and sent the letters unto the elders and unto the nobles who were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 Now she wrote in the letters saying, Proclaim ye a fast and cause Naboth to sit at the head of the people;

10 Then let two *reckless men take their seats before him, that they may bear witness against him saying, Thou hast reviled Elohim and king! then shall ye carry him forth and stone him that he die.

11 So the men of his city, the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city did just as Jezebel had sent unto them as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them;

12 They proclaimed a fast, and caused Naboth to sit at the head of the people.

13 Then came in the two reckless men and sat before him, and the men bare witness against him even against Naboth, before the people saying, Naboth hath reviled Elohim and king! So they carried him forth outside the city and stoned him with stones that he died.

14 Then sent they unto Jezebel saying, Naboth is stoned and is dead.

15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said unto Ahab, Rise! take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite which he refused to give thee for silver, for Naboth is not alive but dead!

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead that Ahab arose to go down unto the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession thereof.

17 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Elijah the Tishbite saying:

18 Arise! go down to meet Ahab king of Israel who is in Samaria, lo! he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he hath gone down to take possession thereof.

19 Then shalt thou speak unto him saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, Hast thou committed murder and also taken possession? Then shalt thou speak unto him saying: Thus saith YAHVAH, In the place where the dogs have lapped up the blood of Naboth, shall the dogs lap up thy blood even thine.

20 Then said Ahab unto Elijah, Hast thou found me O mine enemy? And

CHAP. 21
BC 899

2 1 Sam. 8:14
3 Lev. 25:23 Num. 36:7 Ezek. 46:18
9 Heb. *in the top of the people*
10 Ex. 22:28 Lev. 24:15, 16 Acts 6:11
10 Lev. 24:14
Is. 58:4 12
See 2 Ki. 13 9:26
Ps. 9:12 17
ch. 13:32 18
2 Chr. 22:9
ch. 22:38 19
ch. 18:17 20

*sons of Belial—wicked men

e said: I have found thee! Because hou hast sold thyself to do the thing hat is wicked in the eyes of YAH-VAH;

21 Behold Me! saith He bringing in pon thee calamity, and I will con-ume after thee, and cut off of Ahab even the meanest, whether shut up or eft at large in Israel;

22 And will deliver up thy house like he house of Jeroboam son of Nebat, nd like the house of Baasha son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith hou hast provoked, and caused Israel o sin.

23 Moreover also, concerning Jeze-el hath YAHVAH spoken, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel in the town-and of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the ity shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the birds of heav-n eat.

25 But indeed there was none like Ahab, who sold himself to do the thing hat was wicked in the eyes of YAH-VAH whom Jezebel his wife goaded on;

26 So that he did very abominably, in going after the manufactured idols, according to all which the Amorites had done, whom YAHVAH dis-possessed from before the sons of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh and fasted, and lay in sackcloth and went softly.

28 Then came the word of YAH-VAH unto Elijah the Tishbite saying:

29 Hast thou seen that Ahab hath humbled himself before Me? Because he hath humbled himself before Me, I will not bring in the calamity in his days, in the days of his son will I bring in the calamity upon his house.

CHAPTER 22

1 And there continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

CHAP. 21
BC 899
20 2 Ki. 17:17 Rom. 7:14
21 ch. 14:10 2 Ki. 9:8
21 1 Sam. 25:22
21 ch. 14:10
22 ch. 15:29
22 ch. 16:3, 11
23 2 Ki. 9:36
24 ch. 14:11 & 16:4
25 ch. 16:30, etc.
25 ch. 16:31
26 Gen. 15:16 2 Ki. 21:11
27 Gen. 37:34
29 2 Ki. 9:25

CHAP. 22
BC 897
2 Chr. 18:2, etc. 2
Deut. 4:43 3
2 Ki. 3:7 4
ch. 18:19 6
2 Ki. 3:11 7

2 But it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat king of Judah went down unto the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that ours is Ramoth-gilead, yet we are too idle to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to make war upon Ramoth-gilead?

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people are as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

6 Then said Jehoshaphat unto the king of Israel, Seek I pray thee at once the word of YAHVAH. So the king of Israel gathered together the prophets about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up that the Master may de-liver it into the hand of the king.

7 Then said Jehoshaphat, Is there not here a prophet of YAHVAH besides, that we may seek from him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Besides, is a certain man by whom we might seek YAHVAH but I hate him for he is never moved to prophesy concerning me anything good only evil, Micaiah son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called a certain courtier, and said, Hasten Micaiah son of Imlah.

10 Now the king of Israel and Je-hoshaphat king of Judah were sitting, each man upon his throne, having put on robes in a level place, at the en-trance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets were being moved to prophesy before them;

11 When Zedekiah son of Chenaa-nah made himself horns of iron, and said, Thus saith YAHVAH, With these shalt thou push down the Syrians until thou hast consumed them.

12 And all the prophets were being moved to prophesy in like manner, saying: Go up to Ramoth-gilead and thou shalt prosper, and YAHVAH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

13 Now the messenger who went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying: Behold I pray thee the words of the prophets, with one mouth, are good as touching the king, let thy word I pray thee be as the word of one of them, so wilt thou speak that which is good.

14 And Micaiah said: By the life of YAHVAH, what YAHVAH saith unto me that will I speak.

15 So he came unto the king, and the king said unto him: Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle or shall we forbear? And he said unto him: Go up and prosper, and YAHVAH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him: How many times must I adjure thee, that thou speak unto me nothing but truth in the Name of YAHVAH?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered among the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd; so YAHVAH said: These have no masters, let them return every man unto his own house in peace.

18 Then said the king of Israel unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not say unto thee, he will not be moved to prophesy concerning me anything good, only calamity.

19 Then he said, Therefore hear thou the word of YAHVAH, I saw YAHVAH sitting upon His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing by Him, on His right hand and on His left.

20 And YAHVAH said, Who will persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said in this manner and another said in that manner.

21 Then came forth a spirit and stood before YAHVAH, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And YAHVAH said unto him: Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth and become a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets, so. He said, Thou mayest persuade, yea and prevail, go forth and do so.

23 Now therefore lo! YAHVAH hath *suffered a spirit of falsehood to be put into the mouth of all these thy prophets, but YAHVAH Himself hath spoken concerning thee, calamity.

24 Then drew near Zedekiah son of Chenaanah, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Where then passed the Spirit of YAHVAH from me to speak unto thee?

25 Then said Micaiah, Lo! thou art about to see, on that day—when thou enterest a chamber within a chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon captain of the city, and unto Joash son of the king;

27 And thou shalt say, Thus saith the king, Put this man into the prison, and let him eat the bread of oppression with the water of oppression, until I enter in peace.

28 Then said Micaiah, If thou return in peace, YAHVAH hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hear ye peoples all of you!

29 So the king of Israel went up with Jehoshaphat king of Judah unto Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I am about to disguise myself and enter into the battle, thou therefore put on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself and entered into the battle.

31 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of chariots which he had, thirty and two, saying, Ye shall not fight with small or great, save with the king of Israel alone.

CHAP. 22
BC 897

14 Num. 22:38
17 Mat. 9:36
19 Is. 6:1 Dan. 7:9
19 Job 1:6 & 2:1 Dan. 7:10 Zech. 1:10 Mat. 18:10 Heb. 1:7, 14
22 Judg. 9:23 Job 12:16 Ezek. 14:9 2 Thes. 2:11
23 Ezek. 14:9
24 2 Chr. 18:23
25 Or, *from chamber to chamber* Heb. *a chamber in a chamber*, cb. 20:30
28 Num. 16:29 Deut. 18:20-22
30 2 Chr. 35:22

*put

32 And it came to pass when the chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel! But when they turned aside against him to fight, Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the chariot-captains saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 But a certain man drawing a bow in his innocence smote the king of Israel between the shoulder joints and the coat of mail, wherefore he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand and convey me out of the host, for I am sore wounded.

35 But the battle increased that day, and the king was propped up in the chariot before the Syrians, and died in the evening, and so the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot.

36 And a loud cry went through the host, at the going in of the sun, saying, Every man to his own city! and every man to his own land!

37 So the king died, and was brought into Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And when the chariot was washed out at the pool of Samaria, the dogs lapped up his blood, also the harlots bathed there—according to the word of YAHVAH which He had spoken.

39 Now the rest of the story of Ahab and all that he did and the house of ivory that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 Now Jehoshaphat son of Asa began to reign over Judah, in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and twenty-five years reigned he in Jerusalem,

CHAP. 22
BC 897
22 2 Chr. 18:31 Prov. 13:20
38 ch. 21:19
39 Amos 3:15
41 2 Chr. 20:31

2 Chr. 17:3 43
ch. 14:23 & 15:14 43
2 Ki. 12:3
2 Chr. 19:2 44
2 Cor. 6:14
ch. 14:24 & 15:12 46
Gen. 25:23 47
2 Sam. 8:14
2 Ki. 3:9 & 8:20
2 Chr. 20:35, etc. 48
ch. 10:22 48
2 Chr. 20:37 48
ch. 9:26 48
2 Chr. 21:1 50
ver. 40 51
ch. 15:26 52
Judg. 2:11 53
ch. 16:31

*sodomites
†deputy

and the name of his mother was Azubah daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside therefrom, doing that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; still were the people offering sacrifices and burning incense in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the story of Jehoshaphat and his might that he showed and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 Moreover, the rest of the *male devotees who remained in the days of Asa his father, he consumed out of the land.

47 And the king was there none in Edom, a †prefect was king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not; for ships had been broken to pieces in Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships; but Jehoshaphat did not consent.

50 So Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

52 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and went in the way of his father and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin.

53 Yea he served Baal, and bowed down to him, and provoked to anger YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND

BOOK OF THE KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 896
1 2 Sam. 8:2
1 ch. 3:5
2 1 Sam. 5:10

1 Then Moab revolted against Israel, after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria and became sick, so he sent messengers and said unto them, Go enquire of Baalzebub the idol of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this sickness.

3 But the messenger of YAHVAH spake unto Elijah the Tishbite, Rise go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no Elohim in Israel that ye are going to enquire of Baalzebub the idol of Ekron?

4 Wherefore thus saith YAHVAH, From the bed whereunto thou hast gone up, shalt thou not come down for thou shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 And when the messengers returned unto him, he said unto them, How is it that ye have returned?

6 And they said unto him, A man came up to meet us and said unto us, Go, return unto the king who sent you, and ye shall say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Is it because there is no Elohim in Israel that thou art sending to enquire of Baalzebub the idol of Ekron? Therefore from the bed whereunto thou hast gone up, shalt thou not come down for thou shalt surely die.

See Zech. 8 13:4 Mat. 3:4 Luke 9:54 10

1 Sam. 13 26:21 Ps. 72:14

7 And he said unto them, What was the manner of the man who came up to meet you, and spake unto you these words?

*angel

8 And they said unto him, A hairy man with a leathern girdle girt about his loins. And he said, Elijah the Tishbite it was.

9 Then sent he unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty, and he went up unto him and lo! he abode on the top of the mountain, and he said unto him, O man of Elohim! the king hath said, Come down!

10 And Elijah responded and said unto the captain of fifty, If then a man of Elohim I am, let fire come down out of the heavens, and devour thee and thy fifty. So there came down fire out of the heavens, and devoured him and his fifty.

11 Then he again sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he also spake and said unto him, O man of Elohim! thus saith the king, Haste thee come down!

12 And Elijah responded and said unto them, If a man of Elohim I am, let fire come down out of the heavens, and devour thee and thy fifty. And there came down a fire of Elohim out of the heavens and devoured him and his fifty.

13 Then he again sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty, and the third captain of fifty ascended and came near and bowed down upon his knees before Elijah, and made supplication unto him, and said unto him, O man of Elohim! let my life I pray thee and the lives of these thy fifty servants, be precious in thine eyes.

14 Lo! there hath come down fire out of the heavens, and devoured the captains of the former fifties with their fifties, now therefore, let my life be precious in thine eyes.

15 And the *messenger of YAHVAH

aid unto Elijah, Go down with him
lo not fear because of him, so he arose
nd went down with him unto the
ing;

16 And said unto him, Thus saith
YAHVAH, For that thou didst send
nessengers to enquire of Baalzebub the
dol of Ekron, was it because there was
o Elohim in Israel, for whose word
hou couldst enquire? Therefore from
he bed whereunto thou hast gone up,
halt thou not come down, for thou
halt surely die.

17 And he died according to the
word of YAHVAH which Elijah had
poken, and Jehoram reigned in his
tead, in the second year of Jehoram
on of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, be-
ause he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the story of Aha-
iah the things that he did, are they
ot written in the book of the Chroni-
les of the Kings of Israel?

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass, when YAH-
VAH was about to take up Elijah in
storm into the heavens, that Elijah
departed with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 Then said Elijah unto Elisha, Tarry
here, I pray thee, for YAHVAH hath
ent me as far as Bethel. And Elisha
aid, By the life of YAHVAH and
by the life of thine own soul, I will not
eave thee. So they went down to
Bethel.

3 And the sons of the prophets who
were in Bethel came forth unto Elisha,
nd said unto him, Knowest thou that,
oday, YAHVAH is taking away thy
naster from thy head? And he said,
also know, be silent.

4 Then Elijah said to him, Elisha I
pray thee, tarry here, for YAHVAH
ath sent me to Jericho. And he said,
By the life of YAHVAH and by the
ife of thine own soul, I will not leave
hee. So they came to Jericho.

CHAP. 1
BC 896
17 The second year that *Jehoram* was *Porex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, ch. 3:1

CHAP. 2
BC 896
1 Gen. 5:24
1 I Ki. 19:21
2 See Ruth 1:15, 16
2 ver. 4, 6
I Sam. 1:26
ch. 4:30
3 ver. 5, 7, 15
1 Ki. 20:35
ch. 4:1, 38 & 9:1
ver. 14 8
Ex. 14:21
Josh. 3:16
ch. 6:17 11
Ps. 104:4
ch. 13:14 12

5 Then drew near the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho unto Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that today YAHVAH is taking away thy master from thy head? And he said, I also know; be silent.

6 And Elijah said to him, Tarry here, I pray thee, for YAHVAH hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said, By the life of YAHVAH and by the life of thine own soul, I will not leave thee. So they two went on.

7 But fifty men of the sons of the prophets came, and stood over against them afar off, and they two stood by the Jordan.

8 Then Elijah took his mantle and wrapped it together and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two, passed over on dry ground.

9 And it came to pass, as they went over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, ere yet I be taken from thee. And Elisha said, Let there be, I pray thee, a double portion of thy spirit upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing, if thou see me when taken from thee, thou shalt have it so, but if not, thou shalt not have it.

11 And it came to pass, as they were going on and on and talking, that lo! there was a chariot of fire, with horses of fire, which parted those two asunder, and Elijah went up in a storm into the heavens.

12 And as soon as Elisha saw it, he began crying out, My father! my father! The chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! But when he could see him no longer, he took hold of his clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 Then took he up the mantle of Elijah, which had fallen from him, and returned and stood on the brink of the Jordan;

14 And took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen, from him, and smote the waters and said, Where is YAH-

VAH the Elohim of Elijah? And when he also smote the waters, they were divided hither and thither, and Elisha passed over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah resteth on Elisha. So they came to meet him, and bowed themselves down to him to the ground.

16 Then said they unto him, Lo! we pray thee, there are with thy servants fifty men, sons of valour, let them go we pray thee and seek thy master, lest the Spirit of YAHVAH have borne him away, and cast him on one of the mountains, or into one of the valleys. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 But when they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, Send. So they sent fifty men and made search three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came back unto him, he, having tarried at Jericho, he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Do not go?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Lo! we pray thee, the situation of the city is good, as my master seeth, but the waters are bad and the land apt to *miscarry.

20 And he said, Bring me a new bowl, and put therein salt. So they brought it unto him;

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast therein salt, and said, Thus saith YAHVAH, I have healed these waters; there shall come from thence no longer death or aptness to miscarry.

22 So the waters were healed, as they remain unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence to Bethel, and as he was going up on the way, some lads came forth out of the city, and made mockery of him and said to him, Go up bald head! Go up bald head!

CHAP. 2
BC 896
14 ver. 8
15 ver. 7
16 See 1 Ki. 18:12 Ezek. 8:3 Acts 8:39
21 See Ex. 15:25 ch. 4:41 & 6:6 John 9:6

*barren

24 And when he turned round and saw them, he cursed them in the Name of YAHVAH, and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare of them forty-two youths.

25 And he went from thence unto Mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now Jehoram son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years.

2 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, only not like his father nor like his mother: but he put away the pillars of Baal which his father had made;

3 Nevertheless unto the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to commit, he did cleave, he turned not away therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and used to render to the king of Israel the wool of a hundred thousand fat sheep, and of a hundred thousand rams.

CHAP. 3
BC 895
ch. 1:17 1
1 Ki. 16:31, 32 2
1 Ki. 12:28, 31, 32 3
See Is. 16:1 4
ch. 1:1 5
1 Ki. 22:4 7

5 And it came to pass when Ahab died that the king of Moab revolted against the king of Israel.

6 So King Jehoram went forth on that day out of Samaria and numbered all Israel.

7 And he departed and sent unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath revolted against me, wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people are as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way then shall we go up? And he said, The way of the wilderness of Edom.

9 Then departed the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and went round a journey of

CHAP. 3
BC 895

seven days, and there was no water for the host, nor for the cattle that went with them.

10 Then said the king of Israel, Alas! for YAHVAH hath called these three kings, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 So Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of YAHVAH that we may enquire of YAHVAH from him? Then answered one of the servants of the king of Israel and said, Here is Elisha son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 Then said Jehoshaphat, The word of YAHVAH is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down unto him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I and thou in common? get thee unto the prophets of thy father, and unto the prophets of thy mother. But the king of Israel said to him, Nay! for YAHVAH hath called together these three kings, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 Then said Elisha, By the life of YAHVAH of hosts before whom I stand, were it not that the countenance of Jehoshaphat king of Judah I would lift up, I would neither look at thee nor see thee.

15 But now bring me one that can touch the *strings. For it used to be, when the player touched the strings, then would the hand of YAHVAH be upon him.

16 Then said he, Thus saith YAHVAH, Make in this torrent-bed †pits pits!

17 For thus saith YAHVAH, Ye shall not see wind and ye shall not see rain, yet that torrent-bed shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, ye, and your cattle and your beasts;

18 And this being a small thing in the eyes of YAHVAH, He will deliver Moab into your hands;

19 And ye shall smite every strong city and every choice city, and every goodly tree shall ye fell, and all fountains of water shall ye close up, and every goodly heritage shall ye mar with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the offering ascended, that lo! waters were coming in from the way of Edom, and the land was filled with the water.

21 Now all Moab had heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, so they came together from all who could gird on a girdle and upwards, and took their stand at the border.

22 And when they rose early in the morning, the sun shone forth upon the waters, and so the Moabites beheld over against them, the waters red as blood.

23 They said therefore, Blood—this! Destroyed! The kings have destroyed each other! Yea they have smitten every man his neighbour, now then to the spoil, O Moab!

24 And when they came into the camp of Israel, Israel arose and smote Moab, and they fled from before them, so they entered thereinto, yea still farther entered Moab;

25 And the cities they pulled down, and on every goodly heritage they cast every man his stone and filled it. And all fountains of waters they closed up, and every goodly tree they felled, and though they left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth, yet the slingers surrounded and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through against the king of Edom, but they could not.

27 So he took his firstborn son who was to have reigned in his stead, and offered him up as an ascending-sacrifice upon the wall. And so it came to pass that there was great indignation against Israel. And they brake up from

11 1 Kl. 22:7
12 ch. 2:25
13 Ezek. 14:3
13 Judg. 10:14 Ruth 1:15
13 1 Kl. 18:19
14 1 Kl. 17:1 ch. 5:16
15 See 1 Sam. 10:5
15 Ezek. 1:3 & 3:14, 22 & 8:1
16 ch. 4:3

Is. 16:7, 11 25
Amos 2:1 27
ch. 8:20 27

*a minstrel

†ditches

against him and returned to their own land.

CHAPTER 4

1 Now a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets, made outcry unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant, my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant was one who revered YAHVAH, now the creditor hath come to take my two boys to himself as bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me what thou hast in the house. And she said, Thy maid-servant hath nothing at all in the house, save a flask of oil.

3 And he said, Go, ask thee vessels from without, of all thy neighbours, empty vessels, let them not be few.

4 And when thou hast come in, then shalt thou shut the door behind thee and behind thy sons, and shalt pour out into all these vessels, and that which is full, shall thou set aside.

5 So she went out from his presence, and shut the door behind her and behind her sons, they bringing near to her and she pouring out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me a vessel more. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then came she in and told the man of Elohim, and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy creditor, and thou and thy sons shall live of the rest.

8 And so it was on a day that Elisha passed over unto Shunem where was a woman of position, and she constrained him to eat bread, and so it came about, whensoever he passed that way, that he turned aside thither to eat bread.

9 Then said she unto her husband, Lo! I pray thee, I perceive that a holy man of Elohim he is, passing our way continually.

10 I pray thee, let us make a little upper chamber on the wall and set for him there a bed and a table and a seat and a lampstand, so shall it be, when he cometh to us, that he can turn in thither.

11 And it came to pass on a day that he came thither, so he turned aside into the upper chamber, and slept there.

12 Then said he unto Gehazi his young man, Call this Shunammitess. And he called her and she stood before him.

13 And he said to him, I pray thee say unto her, Lo! thou hast cared for us with all this anxious care, what can be done for thee? Is it that we should speak for thee unto the king, or unto the general of the army? But she said, In the midst of mine own people do I dwell.

14 So he said, What then can be done for thee? And Gehazi said, Verily she hath no son and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. So he called her and she stood in the doorway.

16 Then said he, At this season about the time of spring, thou shalt be embracing a son. And she said, Nay my master, thou man of Elohim, do not delude thy maid-servant.

17 And the woman conceived and bare a son at this season about the time of spring, when Elisha had spoken unto her,

18 And when the child was grown it came to pass on a certain day, that he went out unto his father unto the reapers;

19 And he said unto his father, My head! my head! So he said unto the young man, Carry him to his mother

20 And when he had carried him and brought him in unto his mother, he sat on her knees until noon and then died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of Elohim, and shut him in and then went out.

22 And she called unto her husband

CHAP. 4
BC 895
1 1 Ki. 20:35
1 See Lev. 25:39 Mat. 18:25
3 See ch. 3:16
8 Josh. 19:18
Gen. 18:10, 14 16
ver. 28 16

CHAP. 4
BC 895

nd said, Send me, I pray thee, one of
ne young men, and one of the asses,
nat I may run unto the man of Elohim
nd return!

23 And he said, Wherefore art thou
oing unto him today, neither new
noon nor sabbath? And she said,
eace!

24 Then saddled she the ass, and said
nto her young man, Lead on and go
orward, do not slacken for my sake
ie riding, except I have bidden thee.

25 So she went her way and came
nto the man of Elohim unto Mount
Carmel. And it came to pass when the
nan of Elohim saw her *opposite, that
e said unto Gehazi his young man,
o! this Shunammitess!

26 Now run I pray thee to meet her,
nd say to her, Is it well with thee? is
well with thy husband? is it well
ith the child? And she said, Well!

27 But when she came unto the man
f Elohim on the mount, she caught
old of his feet, and Gehazi drew near
o thrust her away, when the man of
lohim said, Let her alone! for her life
embittered to her, howbeit YAH-
VAH hath hidden it from me, and
ath not told me.

28 Then said she, Did I ask a son of
ny master? Said I not, Thou must not
nislead me?

29 And he said to Gehazi, Gird thy
oins and take my staff in thy hand
nd go thy way, if thou meet with any
nan, thou must not bless him, and if
ny man bless thee, thou must not re-
pond to him, then shalt thou lay my
taff upon the face of the boy.

30 But the mother of the boy said,
By the life of YAHVAH and by the
ife of thine own soul, I will not leave
hee. So he arose and followed her.

31 Now Gehazi had passed on before
them, and laid the staff on the face of
the boy, but there was neither voice nor
attention, so he returned to meet him
and told him, saying, The boy hath not
awaked.

32 And when Elisha had come into the house, lo! the boy was dead, laid upon his bed.

33 So he went in and shut the door upon them two, and prayed unto YAHVAH.

34 Then gat he up and lay upon the child, and put his own mouth upon his mouth, and his own eyes upon his eyes, and his own hands upon his hands, and bowed himself upon him, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then returned he and walked in the house, once to and fro, and then went up and bowed himself upon him, and the boy sneezed as many as seven times, and the boy opened his eyes.

36 Then called he Gehazi and said, Call this Shunammitess. So he called her and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 So she came in and fell at his feet and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son and went forth.

38 Now Elisha returned to Gilgal, and there was a famine in the land, and the sons of the prophets being seated before him, he said to his young man, Put on the large pot and boil a mess of food for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered thereof wild gourds, his lap full, and came in and sliced them into the pot; for they knew them †not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat, and it came to pass, as they were eating of the ‡mess, that they made outcry and said, Death in the pot, O man of Elohim! And they could not eat.

41 And he said, Then fetch meal. And he cast it into the pot, and then said, Pour out for the people that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

25 ch. 2:25

28 ver. 16
29 1 Ki. 18:46 ch. 9:1
29 Luke 10:4
29 See Ex. 7:19 & 14:16 ch. 2:8, 14 Acts 19:12
30 ch. 2:2

31 John 11:11

ver. 4 33 Mat. 6:6
1 Ki. 17:20 33
1 Ki. 17:21 34 Acts 20:10

1 Ki. 17:21 35
ch. 8:1, 5 35
1 Ki. 17:23 37 Heb. 11:35
ch. 2:1 38
ch. 8:1 38
ch. 2:3 38 Luke 10:39 Acts 22:3
Ex. 10:17 40
See 41 Ex. 15:25 ch. 2:21 & 5:10 John 9:6

*afar off
†not what they were
‡portage

42 And a man came in from Baal-shalishah, and brought for the man of Elohim first-fruit bread twenty barley loaves and garden grain in the husk thereof. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat.

43 But his attendant said, How can I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give to the people that they may eat, for thus saith YAHVAH, They are about to eat, and to leave remaining.

44 So he set before them and they did eat, and left remaining, according to the word of YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 5

1 Now Naaman general of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man in presence of his master and held in honour, because by him had YAHVAH given deliverance to Syria, and the man was a hero of valour, but a leper.

2 Now the Syrians had gone out in companies, and had brought back out of the land of Israel a little maiden, who became an attendant on the wife of Naaman.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Ah! would that my master were before the prophet who is in Samaria! then would he set him free from his leprosy.

4 And he went in and told his master, saying, Thus and thus hath spoken the maiden who is of the land of Israel!

5 And the king of Syria said, Go get in that I may send a letter unto the king of Israel. So he went and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought in the letter unto the king of Israel, saying, Now therefore, when this letter cometh in unto thee, lo! I have sent unto thee Naaman my servant, and thou shalt set him free from his leprosy.

CHAP. 4
BC 899

42 1 Sam. 9:4
42 1 Sam. 9:7
1 Cor. 9:11
Gal. 6:6

43 Luke 9:13
John 6:9
43 Luke 9:17
John 6:13
44 Mat. 14:20 & 15:37
John 6:13

CHAP. 5
BC 894

1 Luke 4:27
1 Ex. 11:3

5 1 Sam. 9:8
ch. 8:8, 9

Gen. 30:2 7
Deut. 32:39
1 Sam. 2:6
See 10
ch. 4:41
John 9:7

Job 33:25 14
Luke 4:27 14

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes and said, Am I Elohim to kill and to make alive, that this man is sending unto me, to set one free from his leprosy, but of a truth, just mark I pray you and see, that he is seeking an occasion against me.

8 And it was so, when Elisha the man of Elohim heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent unto the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come I pray thee, unto me, that he may get to know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot and stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha:

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him saying, Go and bathe seven times in the Jordan, so shall thy flesh come back to thee, and be thou clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth and went away, and said, Lo! I thought, Unto me will he come right out and take his stand and call on the Name of YAHVAH his Elohim, and wave his hand towards the spot and so set free the leper.

12 Are not Abanah and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not bathe in them and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 Then drew near his servants and spake unto him, and said, My father! if some great thing the prophet had commanded thee, wouldst thou not have done it? then how much rather when he hath said unto thee, Bathe and be clean?

14 Then went he down and dipped himself in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of Elohim: and his flesh came back as the flesh of a little child and he was clean.

15 And he returned unto the man of Elohim, he and all his company; and came and took his stand before him,

and said, Lo! I pray thee, I know that there is no Elohim in all the earth, save in Israel, now therefore I pray thee, accept a blessing from thy servant.

16 But he said, By the life of YAHVAH before whom I stand, I will not accept one. And though he urged him to accept it, yet did he refuse.

17 Then said Naaman, Shall there not then I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither ascending-offering nor sacrifice to other idols, save only to YAHVAH.

18 In this thing YAHVAH grant forgiveness to Thy servant, when my master entereth the house of Rimmon to bow down therein he leaning upon my hand and so I bow down in the house of Rimmon, when he boweth down in the house of Rimmon, YAHVAH, I pray, grant forgiveness to Thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go and prosper! But when he had gone from him some distance,

20 Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of Elohim, said, Lo! my master hath restrained this Naaman the Syrian, by not taking at his hand that which he brought! By the life of YAHVAH, verily I will run after him, and accept of him something.

21 So Gehazi hastened after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he alighted from his chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me to say, Lo! just now have come unto me two young men out of the hill country of Ephraim of the sons of the prophets, give for them I pray thee, a talent of silver and two changes of raiment.

23 And Naaman said, Be content accept two talents. So he urged him and bound up two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his young men, and they bare them before him.

CHAP. 5
BC 894
15 Dan. 2:47 & 3:29 & 6:26, 27
15 Gen. 33:11
16 ch. 3:14
16 Gen. 14:23
See Mat. 10:8
Acts 8:18, 20
18 ch. 7:2, 17

1 Tim. 6:10 — 27
Ex. 4:6 — 27
Num. 12:10
ch. 15:5

*forever

CHAP. 6
BC 893
ch. 4:38 — 1

ch. 2:21 — 6

24 And when he came to the hill-tower, he took them from their hand and put them in charge within, and let the men go and they departed.

25 Now when he came in and stood before his master, Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant hath been neither hither nor thither.

26 Then he said unto him, My heart had not gone with thee, when someone turned again from off his chariot to meet thee! Is it a time to accept silver or to accept raiment or olive-yards or vineyards or flocks or herds, or men-servants or maid-servants?

27 The leprosy of Naaman therefore shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed to times *age-abiding. And he went forth from before him a leper like snow.

CHAPTER 6

1 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, See, we pray thee, the place wherein we sit before thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee as far as the Jordan, and fetch from thence every man a single beam, and let us make us a place wherein we may sit. And he said, Go ye.

3 Then said one, Be content we pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he said, I myself will go.

4 So he went with them, and when they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 And it came to pass as one was felling a branch, that the axe-head fell into the water, so he made outcry and said, Alas! my master, for it was borrowed!

6 And the man of Elohim said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a piece of wood and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim.

CHAP. 6
BC 893

7 And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put forth his hand and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria was making war against Israel, so he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my encampment.

13 Gen. 37:17

9 The man of Elohim therefore sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware of passing by this place, for thither are the Syrians coming down.

16 2 Chr. 32:7 Ps. 55:18 Rom. 8:31

10 So the king of Israel sent unto the place whereof the man of Elohim had spoken to him, and warned him, and was on his guard there, not once nor twice.

11 Then was the heart of the king of Syria disquieted concerning this thing, and he called his servants and said unto them, Will ye not tell me, who of our men are for the king of Israel?

12 Then said one of his servants, None, my master O king, but Elisha the prophet who is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words which thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 And he said, Go, and see where he is, that I may send and take him. And it was told him saying, Lo! in Dothan.

:h. 2:11 17 Ps. 34:7 & 68:17 Zech. 1:8 & 6:1-7 Gen. 19:11 18

14 Therefore sent he thither, horses and chariots and a strong force, and they came in by night, and encompassed the city.

15 And when the attendant of the man of Elohim arose early and went forth, lo! a force surrounding the city with horses and chariots. Then said his young man unto him, Alas! my master, what shall we do?

16 And he said, Do not fear, for more are they who are with us than they who are with them.

17 Then prayed Elisha, and said, O YAHVAH! open I beseech Thee, his eyes that he may see. And YAHVAH opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw, and lo! the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him Elisha prayed unto YAHVAH and said, Smite I beseech Thee, this people with sudden blindness. And He smote them with sudden blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 Then Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city, follow me, that I may lead you unto the man whom ye would secure! So he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they had entered Samaria, that Elisha said, O YAHVAH! open the eyes of these men that they may see! And YAHVAH opened their eyes and they saw, and lo, they were in the midst of Samaria!

21 Then said the king of Israel unto Elisha when he saw them, Shall I smite, shall I smite, my father?

22 And he said, Thou shalt not smite. Them whom thou hadst taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow, wouldst thou have been smiting? Set bread and water before them that they may eat and drink, and go their way unto their master.

23 And he made for them a great feast and when they had eaten and drunk, he let them go, and they went their way unto their master. So then, troops of Syrians came again no more into the land of Israel.

Rom. 12:20 22 ver. 8, 9 23 ch. 5:2

24 But it came to pass after this that Benhadad king of Syria gathered together all his host, and came up and laid siege against Samaria.

25 And there came to be a great famine in Samaria, and lo! they continued the siege against it, until an ass's head was sold for eighty pieces of silver, and one pint of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

26 And so it was that as the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman made outcry unto him saying, Save, my master, O king!

27 And he said, If YAHVAH do not

save thee, whence should I save thee? out of the threshing-floor or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, This woman said unto me, Give thy son that we may eat him today, and my son will we eat tomorrow.

29 So we cooked my son and did eat him, and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son that we may eat him; but she had hid her son.

30 And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, while yet he was passing by upon the wall, so the people looked and lo! sackcloth upon his flesh within

31 And he said, So let Elohim do to me and so let Him add, if the head of Elisha son of Shaphat remain on him today!

32 Now Elisha being seated in his house, and the elders seated with him, when he had sent a man from before him, ere yet the messenger could come in unto him, he himself said unto the elders, Do ye see how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away my head? See! when the messenger is coming in, close ye the door and press him back with the door, is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 While yet he was speaking with them, lo! the messenger coming down unto him, and he said, Lo! this is a calamity from YAHVAH, why should I wait for YAHVAH any longer?

CHAPTER 7

CHAP. 6
BC 893

29 Lev. 26:29 Deut. 28:53, 57

30 1 Ki. 21:27
31 Ruth 1:17 1 Ki. 19:2
32 Ezek. 8:1 & 20:1
32 Luke 13:32
32 1 Ki. 18:4
33 Job 2:9

1 Then said Elisha, Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, Thus saith YAHVAH, About this time tomorrow, a measure of fine meal for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then the officer on whose hand the king leaned responded to the man of Elohim, and said, Even if YAHVAH were making windows in the heavens could this thing come to pass? And he said, Lo thou art about to see it with thine own eyes, but thereof shalt thou not eat!

3 Now there were four men, lepers, at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why are we sitting here until we are dead?

4 If we say, Let us enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there, and if we remain here then shall we die. Now therefore, let us fall away unto the camp of the Syrians, if they save us alive, we shall live, and if they put us to death, we shall die.

5 So they rose up in the twilight, to enter into the camp of the Syrians, and when they entered the outskirts of the camp of the Syrians lo! there was not there a man.

6 Now YAHVAH had caused the camp of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, a noise of [illegible]ses, a noise of a great host, and they said one to another, Lo! the king of Israel hath hired against us, the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come against us.

7 So they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents and their horses and their asses, the camp just as it was, and fled for their lives.

8 When therefore these lepers came in as far as the outskirts of the camp, they entered into one tent and did eat and drink, and carried from thence silver and gold and raiment, and went away and hid them, and came again and entered into another tent, and carried from thence and went and hid them.

9 Then said they one to another, Not a right thing are we doing, this day is a day of good tidings and we are holding our peace, if we tarry until the light of the morning, there will come upon us some misfortune, now therefore come and let us go in and tell the household of the king.

CHAP. 7
BC 892

1 ver. 18, 19
2 ver. 17, 19, 20

Mal. 3:10 2
Lev. 13:46 3
2 Sam. 5:24 6
ch. 19:7
Job 15:21
1 Ki. 10:29 6
Ps. 48:4-6 7
Prov. 28:1

10 So they came in and called unto the gate of the city, and told them, saying, We entered into the camp of the Syrians, and lo! there was not there a man nor sound of human being, only horses tied and asses tied, and their tents just as they were!

11 And the watchers of the gate called and told it to the household of the king within.

12 Then arose the king by night and said unto his servants, Let me tell you I pray you, what the Syrians have done to us, they knew that we were famished, so they have gone forth out of the camp to hide in the field, saying, When they come forth out of the city then shall we take them alive, and into the city will we enter.

13 Then responded one of his servants, and said, Let there be taken I pray thee, five of the horses that remain which have been left therein, there they are according to all the multitude of Israel who have been left therein, there they are according to all the multitude of Israel who have been consumed, and let us send and see!

14 So they took two chariots and horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see!

15 And they followed them as far as the Jordan, and lo! all the way was full of garments and utensils, which the Syrians had cast away in their fright, and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 Then went the people forth and spoiled the camp of the Syrians, and so there came to be, A measure of fine meal for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of YAHVAH.

17 Now the king had set the officer on whose hand he leaned, in charge over the gate, and the people trode upon him in the gate that he died, as spake the man of Elohim who said it when the *messenger came down to him.

18 Yea it came to pass, as the man of Elohim had spoken unto the messenger saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine meal for a shekel, shall there be about this time tomorrow, in the gate of Samaria:

19 And when the officer responded to the man of Elohim, and said, Lo! then if YAHVAH were making windows in the heavens, could it be according to this word? And he said, Lo! thou art about to see it with thine own eyes, but thereof shalt thou not eat.

20 Yea it fell out to him thus, and the people trode upon him in the gate, that he died.

CHAP. 7
BC 892

16 ver. 1
17 ver. 2

ver. 1 18

*Chapter 6:33

CHAPTER 8

1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and take thy journey thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn, for YAHVAH hath called for a famine, moreover also, it is coming upon the land seven years.

2 So the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of Elohim, and took her journey she and her household, and she sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the end of seven years, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines, and she went forth to make outcry unto the king, concerning her house and concerning her field.

4 Now the king was speaking unto Gehazi, servant of the man of Elohim, saying, Do recount unto me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And so it was just as he was recounting to the king how he had restored the dead to life, lo! the woman whose son he had restored to life began making outcry unto the king, for her house and for her field. Then said Gehazi, My master O king! this is the woman, and this her son whom Elisha restored to life.

CHAP. 8
BC 885

ch. 4:35 1
Ps. 105:16 1
Hag. 1:11
ch. 5:27 4
ch. 4:35 5

6 So the king asked the woman and she recounted it to him, the king therefore appointed her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers and all the increase of the field, from the day she left the land even until now.

7 And Elisha came into Damascus, when Ben-hadad king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of Elohim hath come as far as this place.

8 So the king said unto Hazael, Take in thy hand a present, and go to meet the man of Elohim, so shalt thou enquire of YAHVAH from him, saying, Shall I recover from this sickness?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present in his hand, even every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me unto thee saying, Shall I recover from this sickness?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say to him, Thou shalt recover; and yet YAHVAH hath shown me that he will die.

11 And he settled his countenance and fixed it until he turned pale, and the man of Elohim wept.

12 Then said Hazael, Why is my master weeping? And he said, Because I know what thou wilt do to the sons of Israel by way of harm, their fortresses thou wilt set on fire and their choice young men with the sword thou wilt slay, and their children thou wilt dash in pieces, and their women with child, thou wilt rip up.

13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, the dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, YAHVAH hath shown thee unto me, as king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha and came in unto his master who said to him, What said Elisha unto thee? And he said, He told me thou wouldst recover.

15 But it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet and dipped it in water, and spread it over his face that he died, and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 Now in the fifth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat having been king of Judah, Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, began to reign.

17 Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign, and eight years reigned he in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel just as did the house of Ahab, for a daughter of Ahab became his wife, and he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH.

19 Yet was not YAHVAH willing to destroy Judah, for the sake of David His servant, even as He promised him to give him a lamp for his sons all the days.

20 In his days did Edom revolt from under the hand of Judah, and they set over them a king.

21 So Joram passed over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and it came to pass that he, arising by night smote the Edomites that were round about unto him and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled to their homes.

22 Yet did Edom revolt from under the hand of Judah, unto this day, then revolted Libnah at the same time.

23 Now the rest of the story of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and

CHAP. 8
BC 885

8 1 Ki. 19:15
8 1 Sam. 9:7
1 Ki. 14:3
ch. 5:5
8 ch. 1:2

11 Luke 19:41
12 ch. 10:32 & 12:17 & 13:3, 7 Amos 1:3
12 ch. 15:16 Hos. 13:16 Amos 1:13
13 1 Sam. 17:43
13 1 Ki. 19:15

2 Chr. 21:3 16
2 Chr. 21:5, etc. ver. 26 17
2 Sam. 7:13 1 Ki. 11:36 & 15:4 2 Chr. 21:7 18
19

Gen. 27:40 20
ch. 3:27 2 Chr. 21:8-10
1 Ki. 22:47 20
And so fulfilled, Gen. 27:40 22
2 Chr. 21:10 22
2 Chr. 22:1 24

See 2 Chr. 22:2 26

one year reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Athaliah, daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH like the house of Ahab, for son-in-law of the house of Ahab was he.

28 And he went with Joram son of Ahab to make war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 So Joram the king returned to get healed in Jezreel from the wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him in Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria, and Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram son of Ahab in Jezreel because he was sick.

CHAPTER 9

1 Now Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins and take this flask of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead;

2 And when thou art come in thither, then look thee out there Jehu son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi; and thou shalt enter and get him to rise up out of the midst of his brethren, and take him into an inner chamber;

3 Then shalt thou take the flask of oil and pour out upon his head, and say, Thus saith YAHVAH, I have anointed thee to be king unto Israel! Then shalt thou open the door and flee and not tarry.

4 So the young man went his way, the young man the prophet, unto Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came up, lo! the captains of the force, sitting, and he said, A word have I for thee, O captain! And Jehu said, For which of us all? And he said, For thee, O captain!

6 Then rose he up and went inside, and poured out the oil upon his head,

CHAP. 8
BC 885
26 Or, *granddaughter*: See ver. 18
27 2 Chr. 22:3, 4
28 2 Chr. 22:5
29 ch. 9:15

29 Called *Ramoth*, ver. 28
29 ch. 9:16
2 Chr. 22:6, 7

CHAP. 9
BC 884
1 1 Ki. 20:35
1 ch. 4:29
Jer. 1:17
1 ch. 8:28, 29
2 ver. 5, 11
2 Heb. *chamber in a chamber*
3 1 Ki. 19:16

1 Ki. 19:16 6
2 Chr. 22:7
1 Ki. 18:4 7
& 21:15
1 Ki. 14:10 8
& 21:21
1 Sam. 8
25:22
Deut. 32:36 8
1 Ki. 14:10 9
& 15:29
& 21:22
1 Ki. 16:3, 9
11
ver. 35, 36 10
1 Ki. 21:23
Jer. 29:26 11
John 10:20
Acts 26:24
1 Cor. 4:10
Mat. 21:7 13

and said unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, I have anointed thee to be king unto the people of YAHVAH, unto Israel;

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, so will I avenge the blood of My servants the prophets and the blood of all the servants of YAHVAH at the hand of Jezebel;

8 So shall perish all the house of Ahab, and I will cut off to Ahab the meanest, both him that is shut up and him that is left at large, in Israel.

9 Yea I will deliver up the house of Ahab, like the house of Jeroboam son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha son of Ahijah:

10 And as for Jezebel, the dogs shall eat her in the town-land of Jezreel, there being none to bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

11 Then Jehu came forth unto the servants of his master and one said to him, Is all well? why came this madman unto thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and his message.

12 And they said, False! pray tell us. And he said, Thus and thus spake he unto me, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, I have anointed thee to be king unto Israel.

13 Then hasted they and took every man his garment, and put it under him upon the very steps, and blew with a horn, and said, Jehu is king!

14 Thus did Jehu son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi conspire against Joram, when Joram was watching Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But Jehoram the king had returned to get himself healed in Jezreel of the wounds wherewith the Syrians had wounded him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. Then said Jehu, If such is your mind, let no fugitive get forth out of the city, to go and tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and

went towards Jezreel, for Joram was lying there, and Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

17 Now the watchman was standing upon the tower in Jezreel, so he saw the great company of Jehu when he came and said, A great company can I see! Then said Jehoram, Take a horseman and send to meet them, that he may say, Is it peace?

18 So the horseman went to meet him and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came up to them but hath not turned back.

19 Then sent he a second horseman, and he came up to them and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came up to them but hath not turned back, and the driving is like the driving of Jehu son of Nimshi; for with mad haste doth he drive.

21 Then said Jehoram, Harness! So one harnessed his chariot, and Jehoram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went forth, each man in his chariot, yea they went forth to meet Jehu, and came upon him in the heritage of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass when Jehoram saw Jehu that he said, Is it peace Jehu? And he said, What can be the peace, while thy mother Jezebel's harlotries and her incantations do so abound?

23 Then Jehoram turned his hands and fled, and said unto Ahaziah, Treachery! O Ahaziah!

24 And Jehu bent his bow and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow came out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

25 Then said he unto Bidkar his officer, Take him up and cast him forth, into the field-portion of Naboth the Jezreelite, for remember when I and thou were riding as a couple together after Ahab his father, that YAHVAH laid upon him this doom;

26 Surely the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons have I lately seen, declareth YAHVAH, therefore will I requite thee in this portion, declareth YAHVAH. Now therefore take him up and cast him forth into the portion according to the word of YAHVAH.

27 And Ahaziah king of Judah saw it, and fled by the way of the garden house, and Jehu pursued him and said, Him also, smite him in the chariot! It was in the ascent of Gur which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Mepidgo and died there.

28 And his servants conveyed him in a chariot and brought him into Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 Now it was in the eleventh year of Joram son of Ahab, that Ahaziah began to reign over Judah.

30 Now when Jehu entered Jezreel and Jezebel heard of it, she set her eyes in stibium and ornamented her head, and looked forth through the lattice.

31 So when Jehu had entered in at the gate, she said, Was it peace, when Zimri slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face unto the lattice, and said, Who is with me? Who? And there looked out unto him, two or three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Hurl her down. And they hurled her down, and there was sprinkled of her blood, upon the wall and upon the horses and they trode upon her.

34 And when he had entered and eaten and drunk he said, Look I pray

CHAP. 9
BC 884
16 ch. 8:29
21 2 Chr. 22:7
1 Kl. 21:29 25
1 Kl. 16:9-20 31

you after this accursed woman and bury her, for the daughter of a king she is.

35 So they went to bury her, but found not of her, save the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands.

36 Then came they back and told him, and he said, The word of YAHVAH it is, which He spake by the hand of His servant, Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the town-land of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel!

37 So shall the carcase of Jezebel become like heaps of dung on the face of the field in the town-land of Jezreel: so that they cannot say this is Jezebel!

CHAPTER 10

CHAP. 10 BC 884

1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria, so Jehu wrote letters and sent to Samaria unto the rulers of Jezreel, the elders, and unto them who had been foster-parents for Ahab, saying:

1 Ki. 21:21 7 ch. 9:14, 24 9 1 Sam. 3:19 Jer. 44:28 10 1 Ki. 21:19, 21, 29

2 Now therefore, when this letter cometh in unto you, there being with you the sons of your master, and with you the chariots and the horses, and a fortified city, and the armour,

ch. 8:29 13 2 Chr. 22:8

3 Ye shall look out the goodliest and fittest of the sons of your master, and set on the throne of his father, and ye shall do battle for the house of your master.

Jer. 35:6, etc. 15 1 Chr. 2:55 15

4 Then feared they very greatly, and said, Lo! two kings stood not before him; how then should we stand?

5 So he that was over the house and he that was over the city and the elders, and the foster-parents, sent unto Jehu, saying, Thy servants we are! And all that thou shalt say unto us, will we do, we will make no man king, whatsoever is good in thine own eyes do!

6 Then wrote he unto them a second letter, saying, If mine ye are, and unto my voice ye intend to hearken, take ye the heads of the men who are sons of your master and come in unto me about this time tomorrow in Jezreel. Now the sons of the king, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city who had been bringing them up.

CHAP. 9 BC 884

34 1 Ki. 16:31

36 1 Ki. 21:23 37 Ps. 83:10

7 And it came to pass, when the letter reached them, that they took the sons of the king, and slew them, seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent unto him to Jezreel.

8 And there came in a messenger and told him, saying, They have brought in the heads of the sons of the king. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out and took his stand, and said unto all the people, Righteous are ye! Lo! I conspired against my master and slew him, but who smote all these?

10 Know ye then that there shall fall nought of the word of YAHVAH to the ground, which YAHVAH spake concerning the house of Ahab, but YAHVAH hath done that which He spake through His servant Elijah.

11 Then Jehu smote all that were left remaining unto the house of Ahab in Jezreel and all his great men and his acquaintances and his priests, until there was not left remaining to him a survivor.

12 Then arose he and came in, and departed for Samaria, the sheep-shearing house itself being on the road;

13 So Jehu lighted upon the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, Brethren of Ahaziah are we; so we came down to salute the sons of the king and the sons of the queen.

14 Then said he, Take them alive. So they took them alive, and slew them, casting them into the pit of the shearing house, forty-two men, neither left he remaining a man of them.

15 Then departed he from thence and lighted on Jehonadab son of Rec-

CHAP. 10
BC 884

hab coming to meet him and he blessed him and said unto him, Is thy heart right as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. Then if it is, give me thy hand. So he gave him his hand. And he took him up to him into the chariot;

16 And said, Do come with me, and see my jealousy for YAHVAH. So he made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came into Samaria, he smote all that were left remaining unto Ahab in Samaria until he had destroyed him, according to the word of YAHVAH, which He had spoken unto Elijah.

18 Then Jehu gathered together all the people, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, Jehu will serve him much.

19 Now therefore all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests call ye unto me; do not let a man be missing; for a great sacrifice have I to Baal, no one that is missing shall live. But Jehu acted craftily to the end he might destroy the servants of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Hallow ye a solemn festival unto Baal. And they made proclamation.

21 And Jehu sent throughout all Israel, and all the servants of Baal came in, so that there was not left remaining a man who had not come in, and they entered the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was filled from door to door.

22 Then said he to him who was over the wardrobe chamber, Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought forth for them the vestments.

23 Then entered Jehu with Jehonadab son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and he said unto the servants of Baal, Search ye and see, that there be not here with you, any of the servants of YAHVAH, none but the servants of Baal alone.

15 Ezra 10:19
16 1 Ki. 19:10
17 ch. 9:8
2 Chr. 22:8
17 1 Ki. 21:21
18 1 Ki. 16:31, 32
19 1 Ki. 22:6
21 1 Ki. 16:32

21 Or, *so full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth*

1 Ki. 20:39 24

1 Ki. 14:23 26

Ezra 6:11 27
Dan. 2:5 & 3:29
1 Ki. 12:28, 29 29
See ver. 35 30
ch. 13:1, 10 & 14:23 & 15:8, 12

1 Ki. 14:16 31

24 And when they entered to offer sacrifices and ascending-offerings, Jehu set him outside eighty men, and said, The man who shall escape of the men whom I am bringing into your power, his own life shall be for his life.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the ascending sacrifice, that Jehu said to the runners and to the officers, Enter, smite them let not a man get out. So they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the runners and the officers cast them out, and then went as far as the city of the house of Baal,

26 And brought forth the idolatrous pillars that were in the house of Baal and then burned it;

27 And they brake down the pillars of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and appointed it for a sewer-house, until this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Nevertheless, as for the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to commit, Jehu turned not away from following them, the calves of gold, one being in Bethel and the other in Dan.

30 And YAHVAH said unto Jehu: Because thou hast done well by doing that which was right in Mine eyes, according to all that was in My heart, hast done to the house of Ahab, sons of thine unto the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu took not heed to walk in the law of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel with all his heart, he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam, which he caused Israel to commit.

32 In those days began YAHVAH to make inroads in Israel, and Hazael smote them in all the boundaries of Israel;

33 From the Jordan, towards sunrise,

all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer which is by the torrent of Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the story of Jehu and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 Now the days that Jehu reigned over Israel, were twenty-eight years in Samaria.

CHAPTER 11

CHAP. 10 BC 884

33 Amos 1:3

CHAP. 11 BC 878

1 2 Chr. 22:10
1 ch. 8:26
1 Heb. *seed of the kingdom*

1 Now when Athaliah, mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

4 2 Chr. 23:1, etc.
5 1 Chr. 9:25

2 But Jehosheba, daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were being slain, him and his nurse into the bedchamber, so she hid him from the face of Athaliah, that he was not slain.

2 Chr. 23:8 9
2 Sam. 6:7 10

3 And he was with her in the house of YAHVAH, hiding himself six years, while Athaliah was reigning over the land.

1 Sam. 10:24 12

4 But in the seventh year, Jehoiada sent and took the captains over hundreds of the Carian body-guard and of the runners, and brought them unto him in the house of YAHVAH, and when he had solemnised a covenant with them, and put them on oath in the house of YAHVAH, then shewed he them the king's son;

2 Chr. 13 23:12, etc. ch. 23:3 14 2 Chr. 34:31

5 And commanded them, saying, This is the thing which ye must do, A third part of you will be coming in on the sabbath, and keeping the watch of the house of the king;

6 And a third in the side-gate; and a third in the gate behind the runners, so shall ye keep the watch of the house by turns.

7 And two parts of you are all that are going out on the sabbath, so shall ye keep the watch of the house of YAHVAH, as touching the king.

8 Thus shall ye encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain, so be ye with the king when he cometh out and when he goeth in.

9 And the captains of hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and they took every man his men who were coming in on the sabbath, with them who were going out on the sabbath, and came unto Jehoiada the priest.

10 And the priest gave unto the captains of hundreds the spears and the shields which belonged to King David, which were in the house of YAHVAH.

11 And the runners stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right corner of the house as far as the left corner of the house, by the altar and the house, near the king round about.

12 Then brought he forth the king's son and set upon him the crown and the testimony, and they made him king and anointed him, and clapped their hands, and said, May the king live!

13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the runners, the people, then came she in unto the people in the house of YAHVAH.

14 And looked, and lo! the king standing by the pillar as the custom was, and the captains and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing, and blowing with trumpets, so Athaliah rent her garments and cried out, Conspiracy! conspiracy!

15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds, officers of the force, and said unto

hem, Take her forth into the inside
f the ranks, and he that cometh in
fter her ye are to slay with the sword.
For the priest said, Let her not be slain
n the house of YAHVAH.

16 So they made way for her, and she
ntered the road by which the horses
pproached the house of the king, and
vas slain there.

17 And Jehoiada solemnised a cove-
ant between YAHVAH and the king
nd the people, that they should be-
ome a people unto YAHVAH, also
etween the king and the people.

18 And all the people of the land
ntered the house of Baal and brake it
own, his altars and his images, brake
ney in pieces utterly, and Mattan the
riest of Baal, they slew before the
tars, and the priest appointed officers
ver the house of YAHVAH.

19 And he took the captains of hun-
reds and the Carian body-guard, and
ne runners, and all the people of the
nd, and they brought down the king
ut of the house of YAHVAH, and
ney came by way of the gate of the
unners, into the house of the king,
nd he took his seat on the throne of
ne kings;

20 And all the people of the land
ejoiced, and the city had rest, when
ney had put Athaliah to death with
ne sword in the house of the king.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when
e began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

1 In the seventh year of Jehu, began
ehoash to reign and forty years
eigned he in Jerusalem, and the name
f his mother was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was
ight in the eyes of YAHVAH all his
lays, whereunto Jehoiada the priest
nstructed him:

3 Save only that the high places took

CHAP. 11
BC 878
17 2 Chr. 23:16
17 2 Sam. 5:3
18 ch. 10:26
18 Deut. 12:3
2 Chr. 23:17
18 2 Chr. 23:18, etc.

21 2 Chr. 24:1

they not away, still were the people sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said unto the priests, All the silver of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of YAHVAH, the silver of one who transgresseth, the silver of their persons by the estimate of each one, all the silver which it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of YAHVAH.

5 Let the priests take to them every one from his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever there may be found a breach.

6 But it came to pass that in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 So King Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests, and said unto them, Why are ye not repairing the breaches of the house? Now therefore do not take silver from your acquaintances, for to repair the breaches of the house ought ye to have give it?

8 The priests therefore consented, not to take silver from the people, and not to repair the breaches of the house.

9 Then took Jehoiada a certain chest, and bored a hole in the door thereof, and set it beside the altar on the right as one entereth into the house of YAHVAH, and the priests that kept the entrance-hall used to put therein, all the silver that was brought into the house of YAHVAH.

10 And it came to pass when they saw that there was much silver in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and brought together and counted the silver that was found in the house of YAHVAH;

11 Then used they to give the silver that had been weighed out, into the hands of the doers of the work, who had oversight of the house of YAH-

CHAP. 12
BC 878
1 2 Chr. 24:1
3 1 Kl. 15:14 & 22:43 ch. 14:4

ch. 22:4 4
Ex. 30:13 4
Ex. 35:5 4
1 Chr. 29:9
2 Chr. 24:5 6
2 Chr. 24:6 7
2 Chr. 24:8, etc. 9

VAH, and they brought it forth to the carpenters and to the builders, who were working upon the house of YAHVAH;

12 And to the masons and to the hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone, for repairing the breaches of the house of YAHVAH, and to every one that went out upon the house to repair it.

13. Howbeit there were not made for the house of YAHVAH bowls of silver, snuffers, dashing basins, trumpets, any vessel of gold or any vessel of silver, out of the silver that was brought into the house of YAHVAH;

14 For to the doers of the work, used they to give it; and so they repaired therewith the house of YAHVAH.

15 And they used not to reckon with the men into whose hands they gave the silver, to give it to the doers of the work, because with faithfulness were they dealing.

16 Silver for guilt-offerings and silver for sin-offerings was not brought into the house of YAHVAH, to the priests they belonged.

17 Then came up Hazael king of Syria, and fought against Gath and captured it, so Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.

18 Therefore did Jehoash king of Judah take all the hallowed things which Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had hallowed, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the house of YAHVAH and the house of the king, and sent to Hazael king of Syria, so he went up from against Jerusalem.

19 Now the rest of the story of Joash and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose and made a conspiracy and smote Joash, in the house of Millo which goeth down to Silla.

CHAP. 12
BC 878

13 See 2 Chr. 24:14
15 ch. 22:7
16 Lev. 5:15, 18
16 Lev. 7:7 Num. 18:9
17 ch. 8:12
17 See 2 Chr. 24:23
18 1 Ki. 15:18 ch. 18:15, 16

20 ch. 14:5 2 Chr. 24:25

2 Chr. 24:27 21

21 Yea, Jozabar son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, that he died, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

CHAP. 13
BC 856

Judg. 2:14 3
ch. 8:12 3
Ps. 78:34 4
Ex. 3:7 4
ch. 14:26
See ver. 25 5 & ch. 14:25, 27

1 Ki. 16:33 6

Amos 1:3 7

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash son of Ahaziah king of Judah, began Jehoahaz son of Jehu to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, and went after the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat which he caused Israel to commit, he departed not therefrom.

3 Then was kindled the anger of YAHVAH against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria and into the hand of Ben-hadad son of Hazael continually.

4 And Jehoahaz appeased the face of YAHVAH, and YAHVAH hearkened unto him, because He had seen the oppression of Israel, for that the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 So YAHVAH gave unto Israel a saviour, and they went forth from under the hand of Syria, and the sons of Israel dwelt in their own homes, as aforetime.

6 Howbeit they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam which he caused Israel to commit, therein they walked, moreover also the Sacred Stem still stood in Samaria.

7 For he had not left remaining unto Jehoahaz a people, save only fifty horsemen and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen, for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like dust in threshing.

8 Now the rest of the story of Jehoahaz and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of

the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

9 So then Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did that which was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, he turned not away from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit, therein he walked.

12 Now the rest of the story of Joash and all that he did, and his might, wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

13 So then Joash slept with his fathers and Jeroboam took his seat on his throne, and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha had fallen sick of his sickness whereof he was about to die, so then Joash king of Israel came down unto him and wept upon his face and said, My father! my father! The chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof!

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. So he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 Then said he unto the king of Israel, Let thy hand rest upon the bow. So he let his hand rest thereon. Then Elisha put his own hands upon the hands of the king;

17 And said, Open the lattice eastward. And he opened it. Then said Elisha, Shoot! And he shot. Then he said, The arrow of victory by YAHVAH, yea the arrow of victory over Syria, therefore shalt thou smite Syria in Aphek till it be consumed.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. So he took them. Then said he unto the king of Israel, Smite unto the ground. So he smote three times and then stayed.

19 Then was the man of Elohim wroth against him and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria until it had been consumed; but now three times shalt thou smite Syria.

20 And Elisha died and they buried him, now troops of Moabites used to enter the land at the coming in of the year;

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that lo! they saw a troop, so they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha, and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he came to life again and rose up on his feet.

22 And Hazael king of Syria had oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 Then was YAHVAH gracious unto them and had compassion upon them and turned unto them, for the sake of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and was not willing to destroy them, nor to cast them off from His presence as yet.

24 So then Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash son of Jehoahaz again took the cities out of the hand of Ben-hadad son of Hazael, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father, in war, three times, did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. 13
BC 856
12 ch. 14:15
12 See ver. 14, 25
12 ch. 14:9, etc.
2 Chr. 25:17, etc.
14 ch. 2:12
17 1 Ki. 20:26
ver. 25 19
ch. 8:12 22
Ex. 2:24, 23 25
Ex. 32:13 23
ver. 18, 19 25

CHAPTER 14

CHAP. 14
BC 839
ch. 13:10 1
2 Chr. 25:1 1

1 In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel, began Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah to reign.

2 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and twenty-nine years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his

mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, only not like David his father: according to all that Joash his father did, so he did;

4 Only the high places took they not away, still were the people sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.

5 And it came to pass that as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, he smote his servants who smote the king his father;

6 But the sons of them that smote him, slew he not, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses which YAHVAH commanded, saying, Fathers shall not be put to death for sons, nor shall sons be put to death for fathers, but every man for his own sin, shall be put to death.

7 He smote Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and seized Sela in the war, and called the name thereof Joktheel as it is until this day.

8 Then sent Amaziah messengers unto Jehoash son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come now let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash king of Israel sent unto Amaziah king of Judah, saying, A thistle that was in Lebanon sent unto a cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife, and there passed by a beast of the field that was in Lebanon, and trampled down the thistle:

10 Thou hast smitten Edom, and thy heart would lift thee up, glory, and stay at home! Wherefore then shouldest thou contend with misfortune, and fall, thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah hearkened not. So then Jehoash king of Israel came up, and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah,

CHAP. 14
BC 839
4 ch. 12:3
5 ch. 12:20
6 Deut. 24:16 Ezek. 18:4, 20
7 2 Chr. 25:11
7 2 Sam. 8:13 Josh. 15:38
8 2 Chr. 25:17, 18, etc.
9 See Judg. 9:8
9 1 Ki. 4:33
10 Deut. 8:14 2 Chr. 32:25 Ezek. 28:2, 5, 17 Hab. 2:4
11 Josh. 19:38 & 21:16
Neh. 8:16 & 12:39 Jer. 31:38 Zech. 14:10
13 1 Ki. 7:51 ch. 13:12
14 2 Chr. 25:25, etc.
15 2 Chr. 25:27 Josh. 10:31
17
19
19

in Beth-shemesh, which belongeth unto Judah.

12 Then was Judah defeated before Israel, and they fled every man to his own home;

13 And upon Amaziah, king of Judah, son of Jehoash, son of Ahaziah's did Jehoash king of Israel, seize in Beth-shemesh, and entered Jerusalem and brake down the wall of Jerusalem at the gate of Ephraim as far as the corner gate, four hundred cubits;

14 And took all the gold and the silver and all the vessels that were found in the house of YAHVAH, and in the treasuries of the house of the king, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the story of Jehoash what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah lived, after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 Now the rest of the story of Amaziah, is it not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

19 And when they made against him a conspiracy in Jerusalem, he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they bare him on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem, with his fathers in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, he being sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah, began Jeroboam son of Joash, king of Israel, to reign in Samaria and he reigned forty-one years.

24 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, he turned not away from any of the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit.

25 He restored the boundary of Israel, from the entering in of Hamath unto the sea of the waste plain, according to the word of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, which He spake by the hand of His servant Jonah son of Amittai the prophet, who was of Gath-hepher.

26 For YAHVAH saw the humiliation of Israel, that it was bitter indeed, and that there was no one shut up nor any one left at large, no one indeed to help Israel.

27 Neither had YAHVAH spoken to wipe out the name of Israel from under the heavens, so He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the story of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his might, when he warred, and how he restored Damascus and Hamath to Judah in Israel, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and fifty-two years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.

4 Only the high places took they not away, still were the people sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.

5 And YAHVAH smote the king, so that he became a leper until the day of his death, and dwelt in a lazar-house, and Jotham son of the king, was over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 Now the rest of the story of Azariah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

7 And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Zechariah son of Jeroboam, to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned six months.

9 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, as did his fathers, he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit.

10 Then conspired against him Shallum son of Jabesh, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 Now the rest of the story of Zechariah, behold it! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel.

12 That was the word of YAHVAH which He spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to four generations shall sit on the throne of Israel. And it was so.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh, began to reign, in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, for the space of

CHAP. 14
BC 839
22 ch. 16:6
2 Chr. 26:2
25 Num. 13:21 & 34:8
25 Deut. 3:17
25 Josh. 19:13
26 ch. 13:4
26 Deut. 32:36
27 ch. 13:5
28 2 Sam. 8:6
1 Ki. 11:24
2 Chr. 8:3
29 After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15:8

CHAP. 15
BC 772
1 ch. 14:21
2 Chr. 26:1, 3, 4

ver. 35 4
ch. 12:3 & 14:4
2 Chr. 26:19-21 5
Lev. 13:46 5
2 Chr. 26:23 7
As prophesied, Amos 7:9 10
ch. 10:30 12

a month in Samaria.

14 Then came up Menahem son of Gadi, from Tirzah, and entered Samaria, and smote Shallum son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him and reigned in his stead.

15 Now the rest of the story of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold them! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel!

16 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah and all that were therein, and the boundaries thereof from Tirzah, because they opened not, therefore he smote them, all the women therein that were with child, he ripped up.

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem son of Gadi to reign over Israel, ten years reigned he in Samaria.

18 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit, all his days.

19 Pul, the king of Assyria, came against the land, so Menahem gave unto Pul, a thousand talents of silver, that his hands might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the silver of Israel of all the mighty men of wealth, to give to the king of Assyria, fifty shekels of silver of each man, so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 Now the rest of the story of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Pekahiah son of Menahem, to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned two years.

24 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit.

25 And there conspired against him, Pekah son of Remaliah, a hero of his, and smote him in Samaria in the citadel of the house of a king with Argob and with Arieh, and with him fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites, and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.

26 Now the rest of the story of Pekahiah and all that he did, behold them, written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel!

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, began Pekah son of Remaliah to reign over Israel in Samaria, and he reigned twenty years.

28 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, he turned not away from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nebat, which he caused Israel to commit.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon and Abel-beth-maachah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them away captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah, son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham son of Uzziah.

31 Now the rest of the story of Pekah and all that he did, behold them! written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel!

32 In the second year of Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

CHAP. 15
BC 772
13 Heb. *a month of days*
14 1 Ki. 14:17
16 1 Ki. 4:24
16 ch. 8:12
19 1 Chr. 5:26
Is. 66:19
Hos. 8:9
19 ch. 14:5
Is. 7:1 27
1 Chr. 29
5:26
Is. 9:1
1 Ki. 29
15:20
After an 30
anarchy for
some years,
ch. 17:1
Hos. 10:3,
7, 15

33 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Jerusha, daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that Uzziah his father had done.

35 Only the high places took they not away, still were the people offering sacrifice and burning incense in the high places, he built the upper gate of the house of YAHVAH.

36 Now the rest of the story of Jotham what he did, is it not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

37 In those days began YAHVAH to send against Judah, Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 16

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah son of Remaliah, began Ahaz son of Jotham king of Judah, to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem. And he did not that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH his Elohim, like David his father;

3 But walked in the way of the kings of Israel, moreover also he made his son pass through the fire, according to the abominable practices of the nations, whom YAHVAH dispossessed from before the sons of Israel;

4 And he offered sacrifice and burned incense in the high places and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then came up Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, unto Jerusalem to make war, and they laid siege against Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and wholly cleared out the Jews from Elath, and the Syrians entered Elath, and have dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers unto Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, saying, Thy servant and thy son I am, come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of YAHVAH, and in the treasuries of the house of the king, and sent them to the king of Assyria as a bribe.

9 So the king of Assyria hearkened unto him, and the king of Assyria came up unto Damascus and seized it and carried away the people thereof captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death.

10 So then King Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria in Damascus, and saw the altar which was in Damascus and King Ahaz sent unto Urijah the priest a likeness of the altar and a model thereof, according to all the workmanship thereof;

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar, according to all that King Ahaz sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it by the time King Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king came from Damascus, then the king saw the altar, so the king drew near unto the altar and caused offerings to ascend thereupon.

13 And he made *perfume with his ascending-sacrifice and with his meal-offering, and poured out his drink-offering, and dashed the blood of the peace-offerings which he had upon the altar.

14 And the altar of bronze which was before YAHVAH, he brought

CHAP. 15
BC 772
22 2 Chr. 27:1
24 ver. 3
25 ver. 4
26 2 Chr. 27:3, etc.
27 ch. 16:5 Is. 7:1
37 ver. 27

CHAP. 16
BC 740
1 2 Chr. 28:1, etc.
3 Lev. 18:21 2 Chr. 28:3 Ps. 106:37, 38
3 Deut. 12:31
4 Deut. 12:2 1 Ki. 14:23
5 Is. 7:1, 4, etc.
ch. 14:22 6
ch. 12:18 8 See 2 Chr. 28:21
Foretold. 9 Amos 1:5
2 Chr. 26:16, 19 12
*burnt his burnt offering

away from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of YAHVAH, and put it at the side of the altar north-ward.

15 And King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar make thou *perfume with the ascending-sacrifice of the morning and with a meal-offering of the evening and with the ascending-sacrifice of the king and with his meal-offering and with the ascending-sacrifice of all the people of the land and their meal-offering and their drink-offering and all the blood of the ascending-offering and all the blood of the peace offering thereupon, shalt thou dash, but the altar of bronze, shall be for me to inquire into.

16 So Urijah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded.

17 And King Ahaz cut off the side walls of the stands and took away from off them the laver, and the sea, took he down from off the oxen of bronze, which were under it, and set it on a pavement of stones.

18 Also the covered walk for the Sabbath which they had built in the house, and the outer entrance for the king, he changed in the house of YAHVAH, because of the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the story of Ahaz what he did, is it not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 17

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, and he reigned nine years.

2 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, only not like the kings of Israel who were before him.

CHAP. 16
BC 740
15 Ex. 29:39-41
17 2 Chr. 28:24
17 1 Ki. 7:27, 28
17 1 Ki. 7:23, 25
20 2 Chr. 28:27

*burn

CHAP. 17
BC 721
1 After an interregnum, ch. 15:30
3 ch. 18:9
ch. 18:9 5
ch. 18:10, 6 11 Hos. 13:16, foretold
Lev. 26:32, 6 33 Deut. 28:36, 64 & 29:27, 28
1 Chr. 5:26 6
Lev. 18:3 8 Deut. 18:9 ch. 16:3
ch. 18:8 9
1 Ki. 14:23 10 Is. 57:5
Ex. 34:13 10 Deut. 16:21 Mic. 5:14
Deut. 12:2 10 ch. 16:4
Ex. 20:3, 4 12 Lev. 26:1 Deut. 5:7, 8
Deut. 4:19 12

3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and rendered him a present.

4 Then found the king of Assyria in Hoshea, a conspiracy, in that he had sent messengers unto So king of Egypt, and had not brought up a present to the king of Assyria as he had done year by year, therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 And the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, yea he came up to Samaria and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, did the king of Assyria capture Samaria, and carried Israel away captive to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan and the mountains of Media.

7 And thus it came to pass that Israel sinned against YAHVAH their Elohim, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, yea they did reverence to idols;

8 And walked in the statutes of the nations, whom YAHVAH had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel, and in the statutes of the kings of Israel which they had made.

9 And the sons of Israel did secretly, things which were not right, against YAHVAH their Elohim, and built for themselves high places in all their cities, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city.

10 And they set up for themselves pillars and Sacred Stems, upon every high hill, and under every green tree;

11 And burned incense there in all the high places, like the nations whom YAHVAH drave out from before them, and did things that were wicked, so as to provoke YAHVAH to anger;

12 And they served the manufactured idols as to which YAHVAH had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 And YAHVAH testified against

Israel and against Judah through all
His prophets, every one who had a
vision saying, Turn ye from your wick-
ed ways, and keep My commandments,
My statutes, according to all the law
which I commanded your fathers; and
which I sent unto you through My
servants the prophets.

14 Howbeit they hearkened not, but
stiffened their neck like the neck of
their fathers, who trusted not in YAH-
VAH their Elohim;

15 But rejected His statutes and His
covenant, which He solemnised with
their fathers, and His testimonies
wherewith He testified against them,
and followed vanity and became vain,
and followed the nations that were
round about them, as to whom YAH-
VAH charged them, so that they
should not do like them.

16 But they forsook all the com-
mandments of YAHVAH their Elo-
him, and made for themselves some-
thing molten, two calves, and made a
Sacred Stem and bowed themselves
down to all the army of the heavens,
and served Baal;

17 And made their sons and their
daughters pass through the fire, and
used divinations and enchantments,
and sold themselves to do the thing
that was wicked in the eyes of YAH-
VAH, provoking Him to wrath.

18 So YAHVAH shewed Himself
exceeding angry with Israel, and re-
moved them from His presence, there
was none left, save the tribe of Judah
alone.

19 Even Judah kept not the com-
mandments of YAHVAH their Elo-
him, but walked in the statutes of Is-
rael, which they had made.

20 So YAHVAH rejected all the
seed of Israel and humiliated them, and
delivered them into the hand of spoil-
ers, until He had cast them out from
His presence;

21 For He rent Israel away from the
house of David, and they made Jero-
boam son of Nebat king, and Jero-
boam thrust away Israel from follow-
ing YAHVAH, and caused them to
commit a great sin.

22 And the sons of Israel walked in
all the sins of Jeroboam which he had
committed, they turned not away
therefrom;

23 Until that YAHVAH removed
Israel from His presence, according as
He spake through all His servants the
prophets, and so Israel was driven
away from off their own soil to As-
syria until this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought
men from Babylon and from Cuthah
and from Avvah and from Hamath
and from Sepharvaim and caused them
to dwell in the cities of Samaria, in-
stead of the sons of Israel, so they took
possession of Samaria, and dwelt in
the cities thereof.

25 And so it was that when they
first dwelt there, they revered not
YAHVAH, therefore YAHVAH sent
among them lions, which were slaying
them.

26 Therefore spake they unto the
king of Assyria, saying, The nations
whom thou hast removed and settled
in the cities of Samaria, know not the
custom of the Elohim of the land, and
He hath sent among them lions, and
lo! they are slaying them, because they
know not the custom of the Elohim of
the land.

27 So the king of Assyria command-
ed, saying, Carry thither one of the
priests whom ye brought away captive
from thence, that they may go and
dwell there, and teach them the custom
of the Elohim of the land.

28 Then came one of the priests
whom they had carried away captive
from Samaria, and dwelt in Bethel, and
he began teaching them how they
should do reverence unto YAHVAH.

29 Howbeit the nations severally
were making their own idols, and did
put them in the houses of the high
places which the Samaritans had made,

CHAP. 17
BC 721

13 1 Sam. 9:9
13 Jer. 18:11 & 25:5 & 35:15
14 Deut. 31:27 Prov. 29:1
15 Deut. 29:25
15 Deut. 32:21 1 Ki. 16:13 1 Cor. 8:4
15 Ps. 115:8 Rom. 1:21
15 Deut. 12:30, 31
16 Ex. 32:8 1 Ki. 12:28
16 1 Ki. 14:15
16 1 Ki. 16:31 & 22:53 ch. 11:18
17 Lev. 18:21 ch. 16:3 Ezek. 23:37
17 Deut. 18:10
17 1 Ki. 21:20
18 1 Ki. 11:13, 32
19 Jer. 3:8
20 ch. 13:3 & 15:29
21 1 Ki. 11:11, 31
21 1 Ki. 12:20, 28

1 Ki. 14:16 23
ver. 6 23
Ezra 4:2, 10 24

each several nation in their cities wherein they were dwelling.

30 So then the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima;

31 And the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites did consume their sons in the fire, to Adrammelech and Anammelech, idols of Sepharvaim.

32 Thus became they reverers of YAHVAH, and yet made for themselves from the whole compass of them, priests of high places, who became offerers for them in the house of the high places.

33 YAHVAH were they revering, and yet their own idols were they serving, according to the custom of the nations from whence they had brought them away captive.

34 Unto this day, are they offering according to the former customs, they are not revering YAHVAH, neither are they offering after their own statutes or their own custom, nor yet after the law and the commandment which YAHVAH commanded the sons of Jacob, whose name He made to be Israel:

35 With whom YAHVAH solemnised a covenant, and commanded them, saying, Ye shall not revere other idols, nor bow down to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;

36 But YAHVAH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great might and with arm outstretched, Him shall ye revere, and to Him shall ye bow down, and to Him shall ye sacrifice;

37 And the statutes and the regulations, and the law and the commandment which He wrote for you, shall ye surely observe to do continually, so shall ye not revere idols;

38 But the covenant which I have solemnised with you, shall ye not forget, so shall ye not revere idols;

39 But YAHVAH your Elohim shall ye revere, then will He deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they hearkened not, but according to their own former custom were they offering.

41 Thus were these nations doing reverence unto YAHVAH, and yet unto their own carved images were they rendering service, yea their sons and their son's sons, as the fathers offered, so are they offering until this day.

CHAP. 17
BC 721
30 ver. 24
31 Ezra 4:9
31 Lev. 18:21
Deut. 12:31
32 1 Ki. 12:31
33 Zeph. 1:5
34 Gen. 32:28 & 35:10
1 Ki. 18:31
35 Judg. 6:10
35 Ex. 20:5
36 Ex. 6:6
36 Deut. 10:20
37 Deut. 5:32
38 Deut. 4:23
ver. 32, 33 41

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and twenty-nine years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Abi, daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that David his father did.

4 He removed the high places and brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Sacred Stem, and beat in pieces the serpent of bronze that Moses had made, because until those days, had the sons of Israel been burning incense thereunto, so he called it Nehushtan.

5 In YAHVAH Elohim of Israel did he trust, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah nor that were before him;

6 And he did cleave unto YAHVAH, he turned not away from following Him, but kept His commandments, which YAHVAH commanded Moses.

7 So YAHVAH was with him, whithersoever he went forth, he prospered, and he rebelled against the king of Assyria and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines as far as Gazah and her boundaries, from the watchmen's tower even to the fortified city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, the same was

CHAP. 18
BC 710
2 Chr. 31:1 4
Num. 21:9 4
ch. 19:10 5
Job 13:15
Ps. 13:5
ch. 23:25 5
Deut. 6
10:20
Josh. 23:8
2 Chr. 15:2 7
1 Sam. 7
18:5, 14
Ps. 60:12
ch. 16:7 7
1 Chr. 4:41 8
Is. 14:29
ch. 17:9 8
ch. 17:3 9

the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and laid siege against it;

10 And he captured it at the end of three years, in the sixth year of Hezekiah, the same is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, was Samaria captured.

11 So the king of Assyria drave away Israel to Assyria, and settled them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and the mountains of Media:

12 Because they hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH their Elohim, but transgressed His covenant, all that Moses the servant of YAHVAH commanded, they neither hearkened nor performed.

13 And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, came up Sennacherib king of Assyria against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

14 Then sent Hezekiah king of Judah unto the king of Assyria, to Lachish, saying, I have sinned return from me, what thou shalt lay upon me I will bear. So the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah delivered up all the silver that was found in the house of YAHVAH, and in the treasuries of the house of the king.

16 At that time Hezekiah cut off the doors of the temple of YAHVAH, and the columns, which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave them unto the king of Assyria.

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish unto King Hezekiah with a heavy force to Jerusalem, so they came up and drew near to Jerusalem and took their stand by the upper channel of the pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.

CHAP. 18
BC 710
10 ch. 17:6
11 ch. 17:6
11 1 Chr. 5:26
13 2 Chr. 32:1, etc.
Is. 36:1, etc.
18 ch. 16:8
Is. 7:3 17
Ezek. 29:6, 7 21
ver. 4 22
2 Chr. 31:1 & 32:12

18 Then called they for the king, and there went out unto them Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe and Joah son of Asaph, the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Pray you, say unto Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What trust is this wherewith thou dost trust?

20 Thou hast said, They are only words of the lips! Counsel and might have I for the war. Now in whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me?

21 Now lo! thou dost trust thyself on the support of this bruised cane, on Egypt, whereon, if a man lean, it will enter his hand and lay it open, so is Pharaoh king of Egypt, to all who trust upon him.

22 But if ye should say unto me, In YAHVAH our Elohim do we trust, then is that not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed, and said unto Judah and unto Jerusalem, Before this altar shall ye bow down in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore pledge thyself, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, that I supply thee with two thousand horses, if thou on thy part be able to set riders upon them.

*captain

24 How then wilt thou turn back the face of one *pasha of the least of my master's servants? Or has thou, on thy part, trusted to Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Now is it without YAHVAH that I have come up against this place to destroy it? YAHVAH Himself said unto me, Go thou up against this land and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim son of Hilkiah, and Shebnah, and Joah unto Rab-shakeh: Speak, we pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language for we can understand it, and do not

speak with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people who are upon the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Is it concerning thy master, and concerning thee, that my master hath sent me to speak these things? Is it not concerning the men who are tarrying upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own water with you?

28 So then Rab-shakeh took his stand, and cried out with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake and said, Hear ye the message of the great king, the king of Assyria;

29 Thus saith the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand;

30 Neither let Hezekiah cause you to trust in YAHVAH, saying, YAHVAH will certainly deliver us, this city, therefore shall not be given over into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Do not hearken unto Hezekiah, for thus saith the king of Assyria, Deal with me thankfully, and come out unto me, then shall ye eat, every one of his own vine and every one of his own fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;

32 Until I come and take you into a land like your own land, a land of corn and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and honey, so shall ye live and not die, but do not hearken unto Hezekiah, for he would persuade you, saying, YAHVAH will deliver us!

33 Have the idols of the nations at all, delivered any one of them, his country out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the idols of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the idols of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? Yea did they deliver Samaria out of my hand?

35 Who are they among all the idols of the countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YAHVAH should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

36 But the people held their peace and answered him not a word, for the command of the king it was, saying, Ye must not answer him.

37 Then came in Eliakim son of Hilkiah who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph, the recorder, unto Hezekiah with rent clothes, and they told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. 18 BC 710

19 2 Chr. 32:15

22 Deut. 8:7, 8

33 ch. 19:12 2 Chr. 32:14 Is. 10:10, 11

34 ch. 19:13

Dan. 3:15 29 Is. 33:7 37

CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard, that he rent his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth and entered the house of YAHVAH;

2 And sent Eliakim who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet son of Amoz;

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, A day of trouble and rebuke and reviling is this day, for children are come to the birth, and strength is there none to bring forth.

4 It may be that YAHVAH thy Elohim will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach a Living Elohim, and will rebuke the words which YAHVAH thy Elohim hath heard, wherefore lift thou up a prayer for the remnant that remaineth.

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came unto Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith YAHVAH, Be not thou afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have reviled Me:

CHAP. 19 BC 710

Is. 37:1, etc. 1

2 Sam. 16:12 4 ch. 18:35 4 Ps. 50:21 4

Is. 37:6, etc. 6

ch. 18:17 6

7 Behold Me! about to let go against
im a blast, and when he heareth the
eport, then will he return to his own
ountry, and I will cause him to fall
y the sword in his own land.

8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found
e king of Assyria warring against
ibnah, for he had heard that he had
oken up from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirha-
ah, king of Ethiopia, saying, Lo! he
ith come forth to fight with thee,
en he again sent messengers unto
ezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak unto Heze-
ah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy
ohim in whom thou art trusting be-
ile thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not
given over, into the hand of the
ng of Assyria.

11 Lo! thou thyself hast heard what
e kings of Assyria have done to all
e lands, in devoting them to destruc-
n, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Did the idols of the nations deliver
em, whom my fathers destroyed,
ozan and Haran, and Rezeph and the
ns of Eden who were in Telassar?

13 Where are the king of Hamath
d the king of Arpad, and the king
the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena and
vah?

14 And when Hezekiah had received
e letter at the hand of the messen-
rs and had read it, then went he up
the house of YAHVAH, and Heze-
ah spread it out before YAHVAH,

15 And Hezekiah prayed before
AHVAH, and said, O YAHVAH
lohim of Israel inhabiting the cheru-
ms, Thou Thyself art Elohim alone,
r all the kingdoms of the earth, Thou
dst make the heavens and the earth.

16 Bow down, O YAHVAH, Thine
r and hear, open O YAHVAH
hine eyes and see, yea hear Thou the
ords of Sennacherib, who hath sent,
reproach a Living Elohim!

CHAP. 19
BC 710
7 ver. 35-37
Jer. 51:1
8 ch. 18:14
9 See I Sam. 23:27
10 ch. 18:5
12 ch. 18:33, 34
12 Ezek. 27:23
13 ch. 18:34
14 Is. 37:14, etc.
15 Ps. 80:1
15 Is. 44:6
16 Ps. 31:2
16 2 Chr. 6:40

ver. 4 16

Jer. 10:3 18
Ps. 83:18 19
Is. 37:21 20
Ps. 65:2 20
Lam. 2:13 21
Ps. 22:7, 8 21
Jer. 51:5 22
ch. 18:17 23

Ps. 20:7 23

Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*
Is. 45:7 25
Is. 10:5 25

17 Of a truth, O YAHVAH, the kings of Assyria have devoted to destruction the nations and their lands;

18 And have put their idols in the fire, for no-deities were they, but the work of the hands of men, wood and stone, and so they destroyed them.

19 Now therefore O YAHVAH our Elohim, save us we pray Thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that Thou, YAHVAH art Elohim, alone!

20 Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, What thou hast prayed unto Me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word that YAHVAH hath spoken concerning him, The virgin daughter of Zion laugheth thee to scorn, mocketh thee, the daughter of Jerusalem after thee, doth wag her head.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and insulted? And against whom hast thou lifted high thy voice? Yea, thou hast proudly raised thine eyes against the Holy One of Israel.

23 Through thy messengers thou hast reproached YAHVAH and has said, With my multitude of chariots have I ascended, the height of the mountains, the recesses of Lebanon, and have cut down its tallest cedars, its choicest firs, and have entered the shelter of its summit, its thick garden forests.

24 I have digged, and have drunk foreign waters, and have dried up with the soles of my feet, all the streams of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard, that long ago, that is what I appointed, and from days of old, devised it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou mightest serve to lay waste in desolate ruins, fortified cities;

26 And their inhabitants being pow-

erless were overthrown and put to shame, they became grass of the field and young herbage, grass on housetops, and seed withered before it came up.

27 Howbeit thine abode and thy coming out and thy going in, I know, and thy raging against Me.

28 Because thy raging against Me, and thy contempt have come up into Mine ears, therefore will I put My ring in thy nose and My bit in thy lips, and will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this unto thee is the sign, Eating this year the growth of scattered seeds, and in the second year, that which groweth after, then in the third year, sow ye and reap, plant ye vineyards and eat the fruit thereof;

30 Then shall the escaped of the house of Judah that remain, again, take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and that which hath escaped out of Mount Zion, the jealousy of YAHVAH of hosts, will perform this.

32 Therefore, thus saith YAHVAH concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not enter this city, nor shoot there an arrow, nor attack it with shield, nor cast up against it a mound;

33 By the way that he cometh in, by the same shall he return, and into this city shall he not enter, declareth YAHVAH!

34 Thus will I throw a covering over this city to save it, for Mine own sake, and for the sake of David My servant.

35 And it came to pass during that night, that the *messenger of YAHVAH went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when men arose early in the morning, lo! they were all dead bodies!

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria brake up and went his way, and returned, and remained in Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was bowing down in the house of Nisroch his idol, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons, smote him with the sword; howbeit, they escaped into the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. 19
BC 710

26 Ps. 129:6
27 Ps. 139:1

28 Ezek. 29:4
28 ver. 33, 36
30 2 Chr. 32:22

31 Is. 9:7
34 ch. 20:6
34 1 Ki. 11:12
35 Is. 37:36

Gen. 10:11 36
2 Chr. 32:21 37
Ezra 4:2 37

*angel

CHAP. 20
BC 713

Is. 38:1, etc. 1
Neh. 13:22 2

1 Sam. 9:16 & 10:1 5
ch. 19:20 5
Ps. 65:2
Ps. 39:12 5
& 56:8
ch. 19:34 6
Is. 38:21 7

CHAPTER 20

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet, came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Set thy order thy house, for about to die thou art, and shalt not recover.

2 Then he turned his face unto the wall, and prayed unto YAHVAH, saying:

3 I beseech Thee, O YAHVAH, remember I pray Thee, how I have walked before Thee in truth and with a whole heart, and that which is good in Thine eyes have I done! And Hezekiah wept aloud.

4 And it came to pass that Isaiah had not gone out into the middle court, when the word of YAHVAH came unto him, saying:

5 Return, and thou shalt say unto Hezekiah, the leader of My people, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears, behold Me! about to heal thee, on the third day, shalt thou go up unto the house of YAHVAH;

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and out of the hand of the king of Assyria will I deliver thee, and this city, and will throw a covering over this city, for My Own sake, and for the sake of David My servant.

7 And Isaiah said, Take ye a cake of figs. So they took and laid it upon the boil and he recovered.

8 Now Hezekiah had said unto Isaiah

/hat sign is there that YAHVAH
:ill heal me, and that I shall go up on
e third day to the house of YAH-
/AH?

' And Isaiah said, This unto thee is
e sign from YAHVAH, that YAH-
.AH will do the thing which He hath
oken, the shadow hath gone forward
n steps, shall it return ten steps?

0 And Hezekiah said, It is a light
ing for the shadow to decline ten
:ps, nay, but let the shadow go back
n steps.

1 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto
AHVAH, and He caused the shad-
v on the steps by which it had gone
wn on the *steps of Ahaz to go back
n steps.

2 At that time Berodach-baladan
n of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent
:ters and a present unto Hezekiah,
r he had heard that Hezekiah had
en sick.

3 And Hezekiah hearkened unto
em, and shewed them all his house of
ecious things, the silver and the gold
d the spices and the precious oint-
ent and his armoury, and all that was
und among his treasures, there was
thing that Hezekiah shewed them
t, in his house, or in all his dominion.

4 Then came Isaiah the prophet un-
King Hezekiah, and said unto him,
/hat said these men and from whence
me they unto thee? And Hezekiah
id, From a land far off came they,
om Babylon.

5 And he said, What have they seen
thy house? Then said Hezekiah, All
at is in my house have they seen,
ere was nothing that I shewed them
t among my treasures.

6 Then said Isaiah unto Hezekiah,
ear thou the word of YAHVAH:

7 Lo! days are coming, when all
at is in thine house, and that thy
thers have treasured up unto this
ay, shall be carried into Babylon,
othing shall be left, saith YAHVAH;

CHAP. 20
BC 713
8 See Judg. 6:17, 37, 39 Is. 7:11, 14 & 38:22
9 See Is. 38:7, 8
11 See Is. 38:8
12 Is. 39:1, etc.
13 2 Chr. 32:27, 31
18 ver. 13
ch. 24:13, 17 & 25:13 Jer. 27:21 & 52:17
ch. 24:12, 18 2 Chr. 33:11
1 Sam. 3:18 Job 1:21 Ps. 39:9
19
2 Chr. 32:32 Neh. 3:16
20
2 Chr. 32:30
21
2 Chr. 32:33

*dial

CHAP. 21
BC 698
2 Chr. 33:1, etc.
1
ch. 16:3
2
ch. 18:4
3
1 Ki. 16:32
3
Deut. 4:19 & 17:3 ch. 17:16
3
Jer. 32:34
4
2 Sam. 7:13 1 Ki. 8:29 & 9:3
4
Lev. 18:21 & 20:2 ch. 16:3 & 17:17
6
Lev. 19:26, 31 Deut. 18:10, 11 ch. 17:17
6

18 And of thy sons who shall issue from thee whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall become eunuchs, in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, Good is the word of YAHVAH which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not that peace and stability there shall be in my days?

20 Now the rest of the story of Hezekiah and all his might, and how he made a pool and an aqueduct, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

21 So Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

1 Twelve years old was Manasseh when he began to reign, and fifty-five years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Hephzibah.

2 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, after the abominable practices of the nations, whom YAHVAH had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

3 He again built the high places, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and reared altars to Baal and made a Sacred Stem, as did Ahab king of Israel, and bowed down to all the army of the heavens, and served them.

4 And he used to build altars in the house of YAHVAH, concerning which YAHVAH had said, In Jerusalem will I put My Name.

5 And he built altars to all the army of the heavens, in the two courts of the house of YAHVAH;

6 And caused his son to pass through the fire, and practised hidden arts and used divination, and dealt with a fa-

miliar spirit and wizards, he exceeded in doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, provoking Him to anger;

7 And he set the image of the Sacred Stem which he had made, in the house of which YAHVAH had said unto David and unto Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put My Name unto times age-abiding;

8 And I will not again let the foot of Israel wander away from the soil which I gave unto their fathers. Only if they take heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, even to the extent of all the law which My servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not, and Manasseh led them astray to do the thing that was wicked, more than the nations which YAHVAH destroyed from before the sons of Israel.

10 YAHVAH therefore spake through His servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath made these abominations, hath done that which is wicked more than all which the Amorites did who were before him, and hath caused even Judah to sin with his manufactured idols

12 Therefore, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! bringing in calamity upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth thereof, both his ears will tingle;

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and will wipe out Jerusalem as one wipeth out a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down;

14 And will abandon the remnant of Mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey and a plunder to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done the thing that is wicked in Mine eyes, and have become such as to provoke Me to anger from the day when their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even until this day.

16 Moreover also, innocent blood, did Manasseh shed in great abundance, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to the other, besides his committing the sins which he caused Judah to commit, in doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH.

17 Now the rest of the story of Manasseh and all that he did, and his sin that he committed, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Twenty-two years old was Amon when he began to reign, and two years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, as did Manasseh his father;

21 Yea, he walked in all the way wherein his father had walked, and served the manufactured idols that his father had served, and bowed down to them;

22 And forsook YAHVAH the Elohim of his fathers, and walked not in the way of YAHVAH.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 Then the people of the land smote all who had conspired against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the story of Amon, what he did, is it not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his grave in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. 21
BC 698

7 2 Sam. 7:13; 1 Ki. 8:29 & 9:3; ch. 23:27; Jer. 32:34
8 2 Sam. 7:10
9 Prov. 29:12
11 ch. 23:26, 27 & 24:3, 4; Jer. 15:4
11 1 Ki. 21:26
11 ver. 9
12 1 Sam. 3:11; Jer. 19:3
13 See Is. 34:11; Lam. 2:8; Amos 7:7, 8
13 Heb. *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof*

ch. 24:4 16
2 Chr. 33:11-19 17
2 Chr. 33:20 18
2 Chr. 33:21-23 19
ver. 2, etc. 20
1 Ki. 11:33 22
2 Chr. 33:24, 25 23

CHAPTER 22

CHAP. 22
BC 641

1 Eight years old was Josiah when he began to reign, and thirty-one years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan, son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of YAHVAH, saying,

4 Go up unto Hilkiah the high priest, that he pour out the silver that hath been brought into the house of YAHVAH, which the keepers of the entrance-hall have gathered from the people,

5 That they may give it into the hand of the doers of the work, who have oversight of the house of YAHVAH, that they may give it to the doers of the work who are in the house of YAHVAH, to repair the breaches of the house;

6 To the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stones, for repairing the house.

7 Howbeit there used to be no reckoning made with them, as to the silver that was given into their hand, because with faithfulness, were they dealing.

8 Then said Hilkiah the high priest unto Shaphan the scribe, The book of the law have I found in the house of YAHVAH. So Hilkiah delivered the book unto Shaphan and he read it.

9 Then came Shaphan the scribe unto the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have poured out the silver that was found in the house, and have delivered it unto the hand of the doers of the work, who have oversight of the house of YAHVAH.

10 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, A book hath Hilkiah the priest delivered unto me. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest and Ahikam son of Shaphan and Achbor son of Micaiah and Shaphan the scribe and Asaiah the king's servant, saying:

13 Go ye, enquire of YAHVAH for me and for the people and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book which hath been found, for great is the wrath of YAHVAH, in that it hath fired up against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according to all which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest and Ahikam and Achbor and Shaphan and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, wife of Shallum son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the vestments, she having her dwelling in Jerusalem in the new city, and they spake unto her.

15 And she said unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Say ye unto the man who hath sent you unto me:

16 Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! about to bring calamity upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the book, which the king of Judah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken Me and burned incense unto idols, that they might provoke Me to anger, with all the workmanship of their hands; and so My wrath shall fire up against this place and shall not be quenched:

18 But unto the king of Judah who hath sent you to enquire of YAHVAH

1 2 Chr. 34:1
1 Josh. 15:39
2 Deut. 5:32
3 2 Chr. 34:8, etc.
4 ch. 12:4
4 ch. 12:9
5 ch. 12:11, 12, 14
7 ch. 12:15
8 Deut. 31:24, etc.
2 Chr. 34:14, etc.

Deut. 29:27 16
Dan. 9:11-14
Deut. 29:25-27 17
2 Chr. 34:26, etc. 18

thus shall ye say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because tender was thy heart, and thou didst humble thyself before YAHVAH when thou heardest what I had spoken against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst rent thy clothes, and weep before Me therefore also, I have hearkened, declareth YAHVAH

20 For this cause, behold Me! about to gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered unto thy graves in peace, and so thine eyes shall not look upon all the misfortune which I am about to bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAPTER 23

CHAP. 23
BC 624

1 Then the king sent, and there were gathered unto him, all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem;

1 2 Chr. 34:29, 30, etc.

2 And the king went up to the house of YAHVAH and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great, and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found in the house of YAHVAH.

2 ch. 22:8
3 ch. 11:14, 17

3 And the king took his stand by the pillar and solemnised a covenant before YAHVAH, to follow YAHVAH and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes, with all their heart and with all their soul, to confirm the words of this covenant, written in this book. And all the people took their stand in the covenant.

4 Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest and the priests of the second order and the keepers of the entrance-hall, to bring forth out of the temple of YAHVAH, all the vessels that had been made for Baal and for the Sacred Stem, and for all the army of the heavens, and he burned them up outside Jerusalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel;

ch. 21:3, 7 4

Or, *twelve signs* or, *constellations* 5

5 And he put down the idol-priests whom the kings of Judah had appointed, so that incense might be burned in the high places in the cities of Judah and round about Jerusalem, them also that burned incense to Baal, to the sun and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the army of the heavens;

ch. 21:3 5
ch. 21:7 6
2 Chr. 34:4 6
1 Ki. 14:24 7
& 15:12
Ezek. 16:16 7

6 And he brought forth the Sacred Stem out of the house of YAHVAH outside Jerusalem, into the Kidron ravine, and burned it in the Kidron ravine and crushed it to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of the sons of the people;

7 And he brake down the houses of the *male devotees, which were in the house of YAHVAH, where the women did weave houses to the Sacred Stem.

1 Ki. 15:22 8
See Ezek. 9
44:10-14
1 Sam. 2:36 9
Is. 30:33 10
Jer. 7:31
& 19:6, 11-13
Josh. 15:8 10
Lev. 10
18:21
Deut.
18:10
Ezek.
23:37, 39

8 And he brought in all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba unto Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the governor of the city, which were on one's left hand, in the gate of the city;

9 Howbeit, the priests of the high places came not up unto the altar of YAHVAH in Jerusalem, save only that they did eat unleavened bread in the midst of their brethren;

10 And he defiled Topheth, which was in the valley of the son of Hinnom, so that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass through the fire unto Molech;

*Sodomites

11 And he did away with the horses which the kings of Judah had devoted to the sun, at the entrance of the house of YAHVAH, near the chamber of

Nathan-melech the courtier, which was in the suburbs, also the chariots of the sun, burned he with fire;

12 And the altars which were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz which the kings of Judah had made, also the altars which Manasseh had made, in the two courts of the house of YAHVAH, did the king break down, and hurried away from thence, and cast out the powder of them into the Kidron ravine;

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of destruction, which Solomon king of Israel had built unto Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and unto Chemosh, the abomination of the Moabites, and unto Milcom, the disgusting thing of the sons of Ammon, did the king defile;

14 And he brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Sacred Stems, and filled their place with human bones:

15 Moreover also, the altar that was in Bethel, the high place which Jeroboam son of Nebat made, wherewith, he caused Israel to sin, even that altar and the high place, brake he down, and burned the high place crushing it to powder and burned a Sacred Stem.

16 And when Josiah turned and saw the graves which were there in the mount, he sent and took the bones out of the graves, and burned upon the altar and defiled it, according to the word of YAHVAH which the man of Elohim proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.

17 Then said he, What is yonder erection, which I do see? And the men of the city said unto him, The grave of the man of Elohim who came in out of Judah, and proclaimed these things which thou hast done, concerning the altar of Bethel.

CHAP. 23
BC 624
12 See Jer. 19:13 Zeph. 1:5
12 ch. 21:5
13 1 Ki. 11:7
14 Ex. 23:24 Deut. 7:5, 25
15 1 Ki. 12:28, 33
16 1 Ki. 13:2
17 1 Ki. 13:1, 30
1 Ki. 13:31 18
See 2 Chr. 34:6, 7 19
1 Ki. 13:2 20
Ex. 22:20 20
1 Ki. 18:40 ch. 11:18
2 Chr. 34:5 20
2 Chr. 35:1 21
Ex. 12:3 21
Lev. 23:5 Num. 9:2 Deut. 16:2
2 Chr. 35:18, 19 22
Lev. 19:31 24
& 20:27 Deut. 18:11
ch. 18:5 25
ch. 21:11, 26
12 & 24:3, 4
Jer. 15:4

18 And he said, Let him rest, let no man disturb his bones. So they let his bones rest with the bones of the prophet who came in out of Samaria.

19 Moreover also, all the houses of the high places which were in the cities of Samaria which the kings of Israel had made so as to provoke YAHVAH to anger, did Josiah remove, and he did to them according to all the doings which he had done in Bethel;

20 And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places who were there by the altars, and burned human bones thereupon, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 Then did the king command all the people, saying, Keep ye a passover unto YAHVAH your Elohim, such as is written in this book of the covenant.

22 Surely there had not been held such a passover as this, from the days of the Judges who judged Israel, nor all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah;

23 Save only in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, when this passover was held unto YAHVAH, in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover also, them who had familiar spirits and the wizards and the household idols and the manufactured idols and the abominations which were to be seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah consume, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest had found in the house of YAHVAH.

25 And like him was no king before him, who turned unto YAHVAH with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him, arose one like him.

26 Howbeit, YAHVAH turned not away from the glow of His great anger, wherewith His anger glowed against

Judah, because of all the provocations wherewith Manasseh had provoked Him.

27 So YAHVAH said: Even Judah will I remove from My presence, as I have removed Israel, and will reject this city which I had chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house as to which I had said, My Name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the story of Josiah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

29 In his days came up Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt against the king of Assyria, unto the river Euphrates, and when King Josiah went against him, he slew him at Megiddo, as soon as he saw him.

30 And his servants conveyed him in a chariot, dead, from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in his own sepulchre, and the people of the land took Jehoahaz, son of Josiah, and anointed him and made him king in his father's stead.

31 Twenty-three years old was Jehoahaz when he began to reign, and three months reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-necoh put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and he laid a fine upon the land, a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim son of Josiah, king, instead of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and Jehoahaz took he away so he entered Egypt and died there.

35 And the silver and the gold did Jehoiakim give unto Pharaoh, howbeit he assessed the land, that he might give the silver at the bidding of Pharaoh, every man according to his assessment, exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, that he might give it to Pharaoh-necoh.

36 Twenty-five years old was Jehoiakim when he began to reign, and eleven years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Zebudah, daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. 23
BC 624
27 ch. 17:18, 20 & 18:11 & 21:13
27 1 Ki. 8:29 & 9:3
ch. 21:4, 7
29 2 Chr. 35:20
29 Zech. 12:11
29 ch. 14:8
30 2 Chr. 35:24
30 2 Chr. 36:1
31 ch. 24:18
33 ch. 25:6
Jer. 52:27
34 2 Chr. 36:4
34 ch. 24:17
Dan. 1:7
34 Jer. 22:11
Ezek. 19:3
35 ver. 33
2 Chr. 36:5 36

CHAP. 24
BC 610
2 Chr. 36:6 1
Jer. 25:1, 9
Dan. 1:1
Jer. 25:9 2
& 32:28
Ezek. 19:8
ch. 20:17 2
& 21:12-14
& 23:27
ch. 21:2, 3
11 & 23:26
ch. 21:16 4
See 2 Chr. 6
36:6, 8
Jer. 22:18
& 36:30
Jer. 37:5, 7 7
Jer. 46:2 7

CHAPTER 24

1 In his days came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years, then turned he and rebelled against him.

2 And YAHVAH sent against him troops of Chaldeans and troops of Syrians and troops of Moabites and troops of the sons of Ammon, yea, He sent them against Judah to destroy him, according to the word of YAHVAH, which He spake through His servants the prophets.

3 Surely it was because of the anger of YAHVAH, that this came upon Judah to remove them from His presence, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done:

4 Moreover also, for the innocent blood that he had shed, so that he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which YAHVAH was not willing to pardon.

5 Now the rest of the story of Jehoiakim and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came no

more again out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken, from the ravine of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all that had belonged to the king of Egypt.

8 Eighteen years old was Jehoiachin when he began to reign, and three months reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Nehushta daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that his father had done.

10 At that time came up the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and the city came into the siege.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants were about to besiege it.

12 Then came out Jehoiachin king of Judah, unto the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his servants, and his generals, and his courtiers, and the king of Babylon took him, in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried forth from thence all the treasures of the house of YAHVAH, and the treasures of the house of the king, and he cut off all the fittings of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of YAHVAH, according to all that YAHVAH had spoken.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem and all the generals and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand becoming captives, and all the artificers and the smiths, none remained save the poorest of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away captive Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother and the king's wives and his courtiers and the nobles of the land, took he away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might — seven thousand, and artificers and smiths, a thousand, all who were valiant and ready to make war, the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, his relative, king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Twenty-one years old was Zedekiah when he began to reign, and eleven years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For it was because the anger of YAHVAH had come against Jerusalem and against Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER 25

1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his force against Jerusalem and encamped against it, and they built against it a siege wall round about.

2 And the city came into the siege, until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

3 On the ninth of the month, when the famine had become severe in the city, and there had come to be no bread for the people of the land

4 Then was the city broken up, and all the men of war, fled by night by way of the gate between the two walls which is by the garden of the king, the Chaldeans being near the city round about, and he went the way of the Waste Plain;

5 And the force of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and overtook him in the Waste Plains of Jericho, and all

CHAP. 24
BC 610
8 2 Chr. 36:9
10 Dan. 1:1
12 Jer. 24:1 & 29:1, 2 Ezek. 17:12
12 *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year, Jer. 25:1
12 ch. 25:27
12 Jer. 52:28
13 ch. 20:17 Is. 39:6
13 Dan. 5:2, 3
13 Jer. 20:5
14 Jer. 24:1
14 Jer. 52:28
14 1 Sam. 13:19, 22
14 ch. 25:12
15 2 Chr. 36:10 Esth. 2:6 Jer. 22:24
16 Jer. 52:28

Jer. 37:1 17
1 Chr. 3:15 17
2 Chr. 36:10
2 Chr. 36:4 17
2 Chr. 36:11 18
Jer. 52:1 ch. 23:31 18
2 Chr. 36:12 19
2 Chr. 36:13 20
Ezek. 17:15

CHAP. 25
BC 588
2 Chr. 36:17 1
Jer. 34:2 Ezek. 24:1
Jer. 39:2 3
Jer. 39:2 4
Jer. 39:4-7 4
Ezek. 12:12

his force was scattered from him.

6 So they seized the king, and brought him up unto the king of Babylon at Riblah, and they pronounced upon him sentence of judgment.

7 And the sons of Zedekiah they slew before his eyes, and the eyes of Zedekiah put they out, and then bound him with fetters of bronze, and brought him into Babylon.

8 And in the fifth month on the seventh of the month, the same, was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners, servant of the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem;

9 And burned the house of YAHVAH and the house of the king, yea, all the houses of Jerusalem even every great man's house, burned he with fire.

10 And the walls of Jerusalem round about, did all the force of the Chaldeans who were with the chief of the royal executioners, break down.

11 And the residue of the people who were left in the city, and the disheartened who fell away unto the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, carry away captive.

12 But of the poorest of the land, did the chief of the royal executioners leave for vine-dressers and for husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of bronze that were in the house of YAHVAH, and the stands, and the sea of bronze which was in the house of YAHVAH, the Chaldeans brake in pieces and they carried away the bronze of them to Babylon;

14 And the caldrons and the shovels and the snuffers and the spoons, even all the utensils of bronze, wherewith ministration used to be made, did they take away;

15 And the sprinkling pans and the dashing bowls which were of gold in gold, and which were of silver in silver, did the chief of the royal executioners take away.

16 As for the two pillars the one sea and the stands which Solomon made for the house of YAHVAH, without weight, was the bronze of all these things.

17 Eighteen cubits was the height of each pillar and the capital thereupon was of bronze, and the height of the capital was three cubits, and the lattice-work and pomegranates upon the capital round about, the whole, was of bronze; and like these, had the second pillar upon the lattice-work.

18 And the chief of the royal executioners took Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the entrance hall;

19 And out of the city, took he one courtier who himself was set over the men of war, and five men of them who were wont to see the face of the king who were found in the city, and the scribe, general of the army, who used to muster the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the city;

20 And Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, took them, and brought them unto the king of Babylon at Riblah;

21 And the king of Babylon smote them and slew them in Riblah in the land of Hamath, and thus Judah *disappeared from off their own soil.

22 But as for the people who were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon left remaining, he set over them Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan.

23 And when all the generals of the forces, they and the men heard that the king of Babylon had given oversight unto Gedaliah, then came they in unto Gedaliah at Mizpah, even Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and Johanan son of Kareah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah son of a Maacathite, they and their men.

CHAP. 25 BC 588

6 ch. 23:33 Jer. 52:9
7 Jer. 39:7
8 Jer. 52:12
8 ch. 24:12
8 Jer. 39:9
9 2 Chr. 36:19
9 Jer. 39:8 Amos 2:5
10 Neh. 1:3 Jer. 52:14
11 Jer. 39:9
12 ch. 24:14
13 Jer. 27:19 & 52:17
13 1 Ki. 7:15
13 1 Ki. 7:27
13 1 Ki. 7:23
14 Ex. 27:3 1 Ki. 7:45
16 1 Ki. 7:47
17 1 Ki. 7:15 Jer. 52:21
18 Jer. 52:24
18 1 Chr. 6:14 Ezra 7:1 Jer. 21:1
19 Jer. 52:25
21 Lev. 26:33 Deut. 28:36, 64 ch. 23:27 Jer. 40:5
22 Jer. 40:7-9
23

*was carried away out of their land

24 And Gedaliah sware unto them and to their men, and said to them, Do not fear because of the servants of the Chaldeans, dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon and it shall be well with you.

25 And it came to pass, in the seventh month, that Ishmael son of Nethaniah son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.

26 Then arose all the people both small and great and the generals of the forces, and came into Egypt, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 And it came to pass, in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake with him kind words, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments, and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And as his allowance, a continual portion was given him from the king, the provision of a day upon its own day, all the days of his life.

CHAP. 25
BC 588
25 Jer. 41:1, 2
26 Jer 43:4, 7
27 Jer. 52:31, etc.
See Gen. 37 40:13, 20
2 Sam. 9:7 29

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh:

2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared:

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech:

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth, Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer, Ashkenaz, and Diphath and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan, Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.

8 The sons of Ham, Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush, Seba and Havilah, and Sabta and Raama, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat Nimrod, he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim and Anamin and Lehabim and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim and Casluhim, whence went forth the Philistines and Caphtorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth;

14 And the Jebusite and the Amorite, and the Girgashite;

15 And the Hivite and the Arkite, and the Sinite;

16 And the Arvadite and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shem, Elam and Asshur, and Arpachshad and Lud and Aram, and Uz and Hul, and Gethur and Meshech.

18 And Arpachshad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons, the name of the one was Peleg

CHAP. 1
BC 4004
1 Gen. 4:25, 26 & 5:3, 9
5 Gen. 10:2, etc.
8 Gen. 10:6, etc.
Gen. 10 10:8, 13, etc.
Deut. 12 2:23
Gen. 13 10:15, etc.
Gen. 17 10:22 & 11:10

CHAP. 1
BC 4004

for in his days was the earth divided, and the name of his brother was Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth and Jerah;

21 And Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah;

22 And Ebal and Abimael and Sheba;

23 And Ophir and Havilah and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah;

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu;

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah;

27 Abram, the same is Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham, Isaac and Ishmael.

29 These are their generations, the first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam;

30 Mishma and Dumah, Massa, Hadad and Tema;

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 And the sons of Keturah, the concubine of Abraham, she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak and Shuah, and the sons of Jokshan, Sheba and Dedan;

33 And the sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

34 So then Abraham begat Isaac, the sons of Isaac were Esau and Israel.

35 The sons of Esau, Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz, Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel, Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir, Lotan and Shobal, and Zibeon and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan, Hori and Homam, and Lotan's sister was Timna.

40 The sons of Shobal, Alian and Manahath and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon, Aiah and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah, Dishon, and the sons of Dishon, Hamran and Eshban, and Ithran and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer, Bilhan and Zaavan, Jaakan. The sons of Dishan, Uz and Aran.

43 Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned a king of the sons of Israel, Bela the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 And Bela died, and there reigned in his stead, Jobab son of Zerah of Bozrah.

45 And Jobab died, and there reigned in his stead, Husham of the land of the Temanites.

46 And Husham died, and there reigned in his stead, Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And Hadad died, and there reigned in his stead, Samlah of Masrekah.

48 And Samlah died, and there reigned in his stead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the River.

49 And Shaul died, and there reigned in his stead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor.

50 And Baal-hanan died, and there reigned in his stead, Hadad, and the name of his city was Pai, and the name of his wife was Mehetabel, daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab.

51 And Hadad died. And there were chiefs of Edom: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth;

20 Gen. 10:26
24 Gen. 11:10 Luke 3:36
25 Gen. 11:15
27 Gen. 17:5
28 Gen. 21:2
28 Gen. 16:11, 15
29 Gen. 25:13-16
32 Gen. 25:1
34 Gen. 21:2
34 Gen. 25:25, 26
35 Gen. 36:9, 10
38 Gen. 36:20

Gen. 36:25 41
Gen. 36:31, etc. 43
Gen. 36:37 48
Gen. 36:40 51

52 Chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon;

53 Chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar;

54 Chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

CHAPTER 2

1 These are the sons of Israel, Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun;

2 Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan and Shelah, the three born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess, but Er the firstborn of Judah became wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH and He slew him.

4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him, Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Perez, Hezron and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah, Zimri and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and Dara, all of them five.

7 And the sons of Carmi, Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in a thing devoted.

8 And the sons of Ethan, Azariah.

9 And the sons of Hezron who were born to him, Jerahmeel and Ram, and Calubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, leader of the sons of Judah.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz;

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse;

13 And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third;

14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth;

CHAP. 2
BC 1471

1 Gen. 29:32 & 30:5, etc. & 35:18, 22 & 46:8, etc.
3 Gen. 38:3 & 46:12 Num. 26:19
3 Gen. 38:2
3 Gen. 38:7
4 Gen. 38:29, 30
5 Gen. 46:12 Ruth 4:18
6 1 Ki. 4:31
7 See ch. 4:1
7 Josh. 6:18 & 7:1
10 Ruth 4:19, 20 Mat. 1:4
10 Num. 1:7 & 2:3
13 1 Sam. 16:6

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh.

16 And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail, and the sons of Zeruiah, Abishai and Joab and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa, and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth, and these were her sons, Jesher and Shobab and Ardon.

19 And Azubah died, and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, and she bare to him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel.

21 And afterward Hezron went in unto the daughter of Machir, father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who came to have twenty-three cities, in the land of Gilead;

23 But Geshur and Aram took the towns of Jair from them with Kenath and the villages thereof, sixty cities. All these were the sons of Machir, father of Gilead.

24 And after the death of Hezron, Caleb entered Ephrathah, and the wife of Hezron was Abiah, who bare him Ashur father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel, firstborn of Hezron were, the firstborn Ram, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem of Ahijah.

26 And Jerahmeel had another wife whose name was Atarah, the same was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz and Jamin and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai and Jada, and the sons of Shammai, Nadab and Abishur.

2 Sam. 2:18 16
2 Sam. 17:25 ver. 50 17
Ex. 31:2 19
Num. 27:1 20
Num. 32:41 21
Deut. 3:14 Josh. 13:30 ch. 4:5 23
24

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab, Seled and Appaim, but Seled died without sons.

31 And the sons of Appaim, Ishi, and the sons of Ishi, Sheshan, and the sons of Sheshan, Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada brother of Shammai, Jether and Jonathan, but Jether died without sons.

33 And the sons of Jonathan, Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 Now Sheshan had no sons but daughters, and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha;

35 So Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad;

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed;

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah;

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah;

40 And Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum;

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 Now the sons of Caleb, brother of Jerahmeel, were Mesha his firstborn, the same was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron, Korah and Tappuah and Rekem and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham the father of Jorkeam, and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

CHAP. 2
BC 1471
31 See ver. 34, 35 and ch. 11:41

Josh. 15:17 49
Judg. 1:16 55
Jer. 35:2 55

CHAP. 3
BC 1053
2 Sam. 3:2 1

2 Sam. 3:3

46 And Ephah, the concubine of Caleb bare Haran and Moza and Gazez, and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai, Regem and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 A concubine of Caleb, Maacah, bare Sheber and Tirhanah;

49 She also bare Shaaph, father of Madmannah, Sheva father of Machbena and father of Gibea, and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These were the sons of Caleb, sons of Hur firstborn of Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim;

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons, Haroeh half of the Menuhoth.

53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim were the Ithrites and the Puthites, and the Shumathites and the Mishraites, from these came the Zorathites, and the Eshtaolites.

54 The sons of Salma were Bethlehem and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of scribes who dwelt at Jabez, the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. The same are the Kenites who came in from Hammath, father of the house of Rechab.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron, the firstborn, Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, the second, Daniel by Abigail the Carmelitess;

2 The third, Absalom son of Maacah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur,

the fourth, Adonijah, son of Haggith;

3 The fifth, Shephatiah by Abital, the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife;

4 Six born to him in Hebron, and he reigned there seven years and six months. And thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

5 And these were born to him in Jerusalem, Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, by Bathshua daughter of Ammiel;

6 And Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 All sons of David, besides sons of concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 And the son of Solomon was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son;

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son;

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son;

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son;

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim, Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah the captive, Shealtiel his son;

18 And Malchiram and Pedaiah and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah, Zerubbabel and Shimei, and the son of Zerubbabel, Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith was their sister;

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the son of Hananiah, Pelatiah and Jeshaiah, the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah;

22 And the sons of Shecaniah, Shemaiah, and the sons of Shemaiah, Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah and Shaphat, six;

23 And the son of Neariah, Elioenai and Hizkiah and Azrikam, three;

24 And the sons of Elioenai, Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. 3
BC 1053
3 2 Sam. 3:5
4 2 Sam. 2:11
4 2 Sam. 5:5
5 ch. 14:4
5 *Shammua.* 2 Sam. 5:14
5 2 Sam. 12:24
6 See 2 Sam. 5:14-16
9 2 Sam. 13:1
10 1 Ki. 11:43
16 Mat. 1:11
17 Mat. 1:12
Ezra 8:2 22

CHAP. 4
BC 1300
Gen. 46:1
ch. 2:50 4
ch. 2:24 5
Gen. 34:19 9

CHAPTER 4

1 The sons of Judah, Perez, Hezron and Carmi, and Hur and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah son of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were the sons of Etam, Jezreel and Ishma and Idbash, and the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi;

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam and Hepher, and Temeni and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were Zereth, Izhar and Ethnan.

8 And Koz begat Anub and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 Now it came to pass that Jabez was

more honourable than his brethren, but his mother had called his name Jabez, ["he causes pain"], saying, Because I bare him with pain.

10 So then Jabez called on the Elohim of Israel, saying, Oh that Thou wouldst indeed bless me and enlarge my boundary, and that Thy hand might be with me, and that Thou wouldst work to deliver me from evil, that it be not my pain. And Elohim brought about that which he asked.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, the same was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha and Paseah, and Tehinnah, the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz were Othniel and Seraiah, and the sons of Othniel, Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah, and Seraiah begat Joab the father of Ge-harashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb son of Jephunneh were Iru, Elah and Naam, and the sons of Elah and Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehallelel, Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asarel.

17 And the sons of Ezrah, Jether and Mered and Epher and Jalon. And these are the sons of Bithia, daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took, and she conceived and bare Miriam and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife, the Jewess, bare Jered the father of Gedor and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah.

19 And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon, Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi, Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.

CHAP. 4
BC 1300
13 Josh. 15:17
14 Neh. 11:35

Gen. 38:1, 5 21

21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah, Er the father of Lecah and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea;

22 And Jokim and the men of Cozeba, and Joash and Saraph who ruled for Moab, and Jashubi-lehem, but the records are ancient.

23 They were the potters and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah; with the king in his work, dwelt they there.

24 The sons of Simeon, Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma, Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children, nor did any of their family multiply so much as the sons of Judah.

28 And they dwelt in Beer-sheba and Moladah and Hazar-shual;

29 And in Bilhah and in Ezem and in Tolad;

30 And in Bethuel and in Hormah, and in Ziklag;

31 And in Beth-marcaboth and in Hazar-susim, and in Beth-biri and in Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.

32 And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;

33 And all their villages that were round about these cities as far as Baal. These were their habitations, and they had their own genealogical register.

34 And Meshobab and Jamlech, and

Joshah the sons of Amaziah;

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah the son of Asiel:

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah;

37 And Ziza, son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Jedaiah, son of Shimri, son of Shemaiah.

38 These, introduced by their names, were leading men in their families. And their ancestral house brake forth exceedingly;

39 So they went to the entering in of Gerar, unto the east of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks;

40 And they found pasture fat and good, and the land was broad on both hands, and quiet and secure, for of Ham, were the dwellers there aforetime.

41 But these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim who were found there, and *devoted them until this day, and dwelt in their stead, for there was pasture for their flocks there.

42 And some of them of the sons of Simeon went to Mount Seir, five hundred men, with Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, sons of Ishi at their head;

43 And they smote the remainder that had escaped of the Amalekites, and dwelt there as they have unto this day.

CHAPTER 5

1 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he was the firstborn, but because he defiled the couch of his father, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph son of Israel, and he is not to be enrolled in the place of firstborn,

CHAP. 4
BC 1300

41 2 Ki. 18:8

*devoted them to destruction

CHAP. 5
BC 1300

1 Gen. 29:32 & 49:3
1 Gen. 35:22 & 49:4
1 Gen. 48:15, 22
2 Gen. 49:8, 10
Ps. 60:7 & 108:8

Mic. 5:2 2
Mal. 2:6
Gen. 46:9 3
Ex. 6:14
Num. 26:5
2 Ki. 15:29 & 16:7
See ver. 17 7
Josh. 13:15, 16 8
Josh. 22:9 9
Gen. 25:12 10
Josh. 13:11, 24 11

2 For Judah prevailed over his brethren, so that even the prince is from him, although the birthright pertaineth to Joseph.

3 The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel, Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son;

5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son;

6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive, he was a leader to the Reubenites;

7 And his brethren by his families, in the genealogical registering by their generations, the chief Jeiel and Zechariah;

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, he dwelt in Aroer, even as far as Nebo and Baalmeon;

9 And eastward dwelt he as far as the entering in of the desert, from the river Euphrates, because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead;

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand, so they dwelt in their tents, over all the face of the land east of Gilead.

11 And the sons of Gad, over against them, dwelt in the land of Bashan as far as Salecah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai and Shaphat in Bashan;

13 And their brethren of their ancestral house, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.

14 These were the sons of Abihail, son of Huri, son of Jaroah, son of Gilead, son of Michael, son of Jehishai, son of Jahdo, son of Buz,

15 Ahi son of Abdiel, son of Guni,

chief of their ancestral house;

16 And they dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan, and in her villages, and in all the pasture-lands of Sharon up to their outgoings.

17 All of them were genealogically registered in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 The sons of Reuben and Gad and half tribe of Manasseh, of the sons of valour, men bearing shield and sword and bending the bow, and instructed in war, were forty-four thousand and seven hundred and sixty, ready to go forth in the host.

19 So they made war with the Hagrites, and Jetur and Naphish and Nodab;

20 And were helped against them, and the Hagrites and all that were with them were delivered into their hand, for unto Elohim made they outcry in the war, and He suffered Himself to be entreated by them because they put their trust in Him;

21 And they captured their cattle, their camels fifty thousand, and flocks two hundred and fifty thousand, and asses two thousand, and persons of men a hundred thousand;

22 For many slain fell, for of Elohim was the war, and they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.

23 And the sons of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as to Baal-hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon, they were multiplied.

24 And these were the heads of their ancestral house, Epher and Ishi and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah and Jahdiel, men who were heroes of valour, men of renown, chiefs to their ancestral house.

25 But they dealt unfaithfully with the Elohim of their fathers, and went unchastely after the idols of the peoples of the land, whom Elohim destroyed from before them;

26 So the Elohim of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul, king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he took them away captive, even the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them in unto Halah and Habor and Hara and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

CHAPTER 6

1 The sons of Levi, Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath, Amram, Izhar, and Hebron and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam, and the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua;

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi;

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth;

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub;

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz;

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, he it was who ministered as priest, in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem;

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub;

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum;

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and

CHAP. 5
BC 1300
16 ch. 27:29
17 2 Ki. 15:5, 32
17 2 Ki. 14:16, 28
19 Gen. 25:15 ch. 1:31
20 See ver. 22
20 Ps. 22:4, 5
22 2 Ki. 15:29 & 17:6
2 Ki. 17:7 25
2 Ki. 15:19 26
2 Ki. 15:29 26
2 Ki. 17:6 26 & 18:11

CHAP. 6
BC 1280
Gen. 46:11 1
Ex. 6:16 Num. 26:57 ch. 23:6
See ver. 22 2
Lev. 10:1 3
2 Sam. 6:17 8
2 Sam. 15:27 8
See 2 Chr. 26:17, 18 10
1 Ki. 6 2 Chr. 3 10
See Ezra 7:3 11

Hilkiah begat Azariah;

14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak;

15 And Jehozadak departed, when YAHVAH carried away Judah and Jerusalem into captivity, by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi, Gershom, Kohath and Merari.

17 And these are the names of the sons of Gershom, Libni and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath were Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari, Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi by their fathers:

20 To Gershom pertained Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath, Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son;

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son;

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah, Amasai and Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah, Zophai his son and Nahath his son;

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel, the firstborn Joel, and the second Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari, Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son;

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they whom David caused to stand as the servants of *song in the house of YAHVAH, when he had given rest unto the ark;

CHAP. 6
BC 1280
14 Neh. 11:11
15 2 Ki. 25:18
16 Ex. 6:16
20 ver. 42
25 See ver. 35, 36
31 ch. 16:1
Ex. 6:24 37
See 41 ver. 21

*to watch over the singing
†burnt offering

32 So they became attendants before the habitation of the tent of meeting, with song, until Solomon built the house of YAHVAH in Jerusalem, and they took their stand according to their prescribed manner over their work.

33 Yea, these are they who stood with their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites, Heman the singer, son of Joel, son of Samuel,

34 Son of Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Eliel, son of Toah,

35 Son of Zuph, son of Elkanah, son of Mahath, son of Amasai;

36 Son of Elkanah, son of Joel, son of Azariah, son of Zephaniah,

37 Son of Tahath, son of Assir, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah;

38 Son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph who stood on his right hand, Asaph son of Berechiah, son of Shimea,

40 Son of Michael, son of Baaseiah, son of Malchijah,

41 Son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adaiah;

42 Son of Ethan, son of Zimmah, son of Shimei,

43 Son of Jahath, son of Gershom, son of Levi.

44 And the sons of Merari their brethren, on the left hand Ethan son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch;

45 Son of Hashabiah, son of Amaziah, son of Hilkiah,

46 Son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shemer,

47 Son of Mahli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Levi.

48 Howbeit, their brethren, the Levites, were given for all the work of the habitation of the house of Elohim.

49 But Aaron and his sons were to make †perfume upon the altar of ascending-sacrifice and upon the altar of

CHAP. 6
BC 1280

49 Lev. 1:9
49 Ex. 30:7
54 Josh. 21
55 Josh. 21:11, 12
56 Josh. 14:13 & 15:13
57 Josh. 21:13
61 ver. 66
61 Josh. 21:5
63 Josh. 21:7, 34
66 ver. 61
67 Josh. 21:21
68 See Josh. 21:22-35 where many of these cities have other names

incense, according to all the service of the holy of holies, even for putting a propitiatory-covering over Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of Elohim commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron, Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 And these are their dwelling-places, according to their encampments in their boundary, pertaining to the sons of Aaron of the families of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot:

55 So they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the pasture lands thereof round about it;

56 But the field-land of the city and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron, gave they the cities of refuge, Hebron and Libnah with her pasture lands, and Jattir and Eshtemoa with her pasture lands;

58 And Hilen with her pasture lands, Debir with her pasture lands;

59 And Ashan with her pasture lands, and Bethshemesh with her pasture lands;

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her pasture lands, and Allemeth with her pasture lands, and Anathoth with her pasture lands; all their cities were thirteen cities throughout their families.

61 And unto the rest of the sons of Kohath, of the families of the tribe of Ephraim and of the tribe of Dan and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, by lot ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom by their families, out of the tribe of Issachar and out of the tribe of Asher, and of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 And unto sons of Merari by their families, out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad and out of the tribe of Zebulun, by lot twelve cities.

64 So then the sons of Israel gave to the Levites, the cities and the pasture lands thereof;

65 Yea they gave by lot, out of the tribe of the sons of Judah, and out of the tribe of the sons of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by name.

66 But as for some of the families of the sons of Kohath, they had the cities of their lot, out of the tribe of Ephraim;

67 And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem and her pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, and Gezer with her pasture lands;

68 And Jokmeam with her pasture lands, and Beth-horon with her pasture lands;

69 And Aijalon with her pasture lands; and Gath-rimmon with her pasture lands;

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her pasture lands, and Bileam with her pasture lands, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom, out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her pasture lands, and Ashtaroth with her pasture lands.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her pasture lands, Daberath with her pasture lands;

73 And Ramoth with her pasture lands, and Anem with her pasture lands.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with her pasture lands, and

Abdon with her pasture lands;

75 And Hukok with her pasture lands, and Rehob with her pasture lands.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her pasture lands, and Hammon with her pasture lands, and Kiryathaim with her pasture lands.

77 Unto the rest of the sons of Merari — out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with her pasture lands, Tabor with her pasture lands.

78 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho on the east of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her pasture lands, and Jahzah with her pasture lands;

79 And Kedemoth with her pasture lands, and Mephaath with her pasture lands.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her pasture lands, and Mahanaim with her pasture lands;

81 And Heshbon with her pasture lands, and Jazer with her pasture lands.

CHAPTER 7

CHAP. 7
BC 1400

1 And to the sons of Issachar belonged Tola and Puah, Jashib and Shimron, four.

1 Gen. 46:13 Num. 26:23

2 And the sons of Tola were Uzzi and Rephaiah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Ibsam and Shemuel, chiefs of their ancestral house pertaining to Tola, heroes of valour in their generations, their number in the days of David, twenty-two thousand and six hundred.

2 2 Sam. 24:1, 2 ch. 27:1

3 And the sons of Uzzi, Izrahiah, and the sons of Izrahiah, Michael and Obadiah and Joel, Isshiah, five, chiefs all of them;

4 And with them by their generations pertaining to their ancestral house, were bands of a host for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had many wives and sons;

Gen. 46:21 6 Num. 26:38 ch. 8:1, etc.

5 And their brethren of all the families of Issachar, heroes of great valour were eighty-seven thousand, when they had all registered themselves.

6 Benjamin, Bela and Becher and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela, Ezbon and Uzzi nd Uzziel and Jerimoth and Iri, five, chiefs of the ancestral house, heroes of great valour, who, when they had registered themselves, were twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.

8 And the sons of Becher, Zemirah and Joash and Eliezer and Elioenai and Omri and Jeremoth and Abijah, and Anathoth and Alemeth. All these were sons of Becher.

9 And when they had registered themselves by their generations, the chiefs of their ancestral house, the heroes of valour were twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 And the sons of Jediael, Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan, Jeish and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah and Zethan, and Tarshish and Ahishahah.

11 All these, sons of Jediael by ancestral chiefs, heroes of great valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred, ready to go forth as a host to war:

12 Shuppim also and Huppim, sons of Ir, Hushim sons of Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali, Jahziel and Guni, and Jezer and Shallum, sons of Bilhah.

14 The sons of Manasseh, Asriel whom his wife bare, his concubine, the Syrian, bare Machir the father of Gilead;

15 And Machir took a wife pertaining to Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of his sister was Maacah, and the name of the second Zelophehad,

and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 So then Maacah wife of Machir bare a son, and called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rakem;

17 And the sons of Ulam, Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and Abiezer and Mahlah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian and Shechem, and Likhi and Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim, Shuthelah, and Bered his son and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son and Tahath his son;

21 And Zabad his son and Shuthelah his son; and Ezer and Elead, but the men of Gath who had been born in the land slew them, because they had come down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And he went in unto his wife and she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because in misfortune was she in his house.

24 And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah.

25 And Rephah his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Nun his son, Joshua his son.

28 And their possessions and their dwellings were Bethel and the villages thereof; and eastward Naaran and westward Gezer and the villages thereof, and Shechem and the villages thereof, as far as Aiyah and the villages thereof;

29 And on the sides of the sons of Manasseh, Beth-shean and the villages thereof, Taanach and the villages thereof, Megiddo and the villages thereof. Dor and the villages thereof. In these, dwelt the sons of Joseph, son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher, Imnah and Ishvah, and Ishvi and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah, Heber and Malchiel, the same was the father of Birzaith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet, Pasach and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These were the sons of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shemer, Ahi and Rohgah, Jahbah and Aram.

35 And the sons of Helem his brother Zophah and Imna, and Shelesh and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah, Suah and Harnepher and Shual and Beri, and Imrah;

37 Bezer and Hod and Shamma and Shilshah and Ithran and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether, Jephunneh and Pispa, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla, Arah and Hanniel, and Rizia.

40 All these were sons of Asher, chiefs of the ancestral house, choice men, heroes of great valour, chiefs of the leaders, and when they registered themselves in host for war, the number of the men was twenty-six thousand.

CHAPTER 8

1 And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And Bela had sons, Addar and Gera, and Abihud,

CHAP. 7
BC 1400
17 1 Sam. 12:11
20 Num. 26:35
Josh. 17:7 29
Josh. 17:11 29
Gen. 46:17 30
Num. 26:44
CHAP. 8
BC 1400
Gen. 46:21 1
Num. 26:38
ch. 7:6

CHAP. 8
BC 1400

4 And Abishua and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera and Shephuphan and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud, these are the ancestral chiefs to the inhabitants of Geba, but they were carried away captive unto Manahath;

6 ch. 2:52
13 ver. 21

7 And as for Naaman and Ahijah and Gera, the same carried them captive, and he begat Uzza and Ahihud.

ch. 9:35 29
1 Sam. 14:51 33
2 Sam. 9:12 34

8 And Shaharaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.

9 Then begat he of Hodesh his wife, Jobab and Zibia and Mesha and Malcam;

10 And Jeuz and Sachia, and Mirmah, there were his sons, ancestral chiefs.

*Mephibosheth

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 And the sons of Elpaal, Eber and Misham, and Shemed, he built Ono, and Lod and the villages thereof.

13 And as for Beriah and Shema, they were ancestral chiefs to the inhabitants of Aijalon, they put to flight the inhabitants of Gath;

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah and Arad, and Eder,

16 And Michael, and Ishpah and Joha, sons of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah and Meshullam, and Hizki and Heber,

18 And Ishmerai and Izliah and Jobab, sons of Elpaal,

19 And Jakim and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai and Zillethai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah and Beraiah and Shimrath, sons of Shimei,

22 And Ishpan and Eber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah and Elam, and Anthothijah,

25 And Iphdeiah and Penuel, sons of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaareshiah and Elijah and Zichri sons of Jeroham:

28 These were ancestral chiefs to their generations, chief men, these dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, the name of whose wife was Maacah,

30 And his firstborn son Abdon and Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab,

31 And Gedor and Ahio, and Zecher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah, moreover also they, over against their brethren, did dwell in Jerusalem with their own brethren.

33 So then Ner begat Kish and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan and Malchishua, and Abinadab and Eshbaal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was *Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah were Pithon and Melech and Tarea and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoaddah, and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza;

37 And Moza begat Binea, Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

38 And Azel had six sons, and these were their names, Azrikam, Bocheru and Ishmael and Shearíah, and Obediah and Hanan and Asah, all these were sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother, were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam became

men that were heroes of valour, archers, with many sons and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. 9
BC 1200
1 Ezra 2:59
2 Ezra 2:70
Neh. 7:73
2 Josh. 9:27
Ezra 2:43
& 8:20
3 Neh. 11:1
10 Neh.
11:10, etc.

CHAPTER 9

1 And all Israel registered themselves, and lo! they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel, and Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their faithlessness.

2 Now the first inhabitants, who were in their possessions in their cities, were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim,

3 And in Jerusalem there dwelt, of the sons of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin, and of the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh;

4 Uthai son of Ammihud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, of the sons of Perez, son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites, Asaiah the firstborn and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah, Jeuel, and their brethren six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin, Sallu, son of Meshullam, son of Hodaviah, son of Hassenuah;

8 And Ibneiah son of Jeroham, and Elah son of Uzzi, son of Michri, and Meshullam son of Shephatiah, son of Reuel, son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren by their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six, all these men were ancestral chiefs to their ancestral house.

10 And of the priests, Jedaiah and Jehoiarib and Jachin,

11 And Azariah son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, chief ruler of the house of Elohim;

12 And Adaiah son of Jeroham, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah, and Maasai son of Adiel, son of Jahzerah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillemith, son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, chief men of their ancestral house, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty, able men, for the business of the service of the house of Elohim.

14 And of the Levites, Shemaiah son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh and Galal, and Mattaniah son of Mica, son of Zichri, son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, son of Asa, son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the keepers of the gates were Shallum and Akkub, and Talmon and Ahiman, and their brethren, Shallum the chief;

18 And hitherto they were in the gate of the king eastward, the same were the keepers of the gate, for the camps of the sons of Levi.

19 And Shallum, son of Kore, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah and his brethren of his ancestral house, the Korahites, were over the business of the service, watchers at the vestibule of the tent, and their fathers had been over the camp of YAHVAH, watchers at the entrance.

20 And Phinehas son of Eleazar was chief ruler over them aforetime, YAHVAH being with him.

21 Zechariah son of Meshelemiah was door-keeper at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

22 All those who were chosen for door-keepers in the vestibule were two hundred and twelve, the same in their

villages had registered themselves, the same did David and Samuel the seer establish in their trust.

23 So they and their sons were over the gates of the house of YAHVAH, of the house of the tent, by watches.

24 Towards the four winds were the keepers of the gates, eastward, westward, northward and southward.

25 And their brethren in their villages had to come in every seven days from time to time, along with these.

26 For in trust, were four mighty men of the keepers of the gates, the same were Levites, and they were over the chambers, and over the treasuries of the house of Elohim.

27 And round about the house of Elohim used they to lodge, for upon them was the charge, and they were over the setting open morning by morning.

28 And some from among them were over the utensils of the service, for by number, used they to bring them in, and by number, used they to take them forth.

29 And some from among them were appointed over the utensils, yea over all the vessels of the holy place, and over the fine meal, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense and the spices.

30 And some from among the sons of the priests were compounders of perfumes, with the spices.

31 And Mattithiah from among the Levites, the same was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in trust over the making of the flat cakes.

32 And some from among the Kohathites of their brethren, were over the *Bread that was set in Array, to place it sabbath by sabbath.

33 These also were the singers, ancestral chiefs of the Levites, in the chambers, free, for by day and by night was there a charge upon them in the business.

34 These were the ancestral chiefs of the Levites by their generations, chief men, these dwelt in Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, the name of whose wife was Maacah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab;

37 And Gedor and Ahio and Zechariah and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam, and they also, over against their brethren did dwell in Jerusalem along with their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan and Malchishua and Abinadab and Eshbaal;

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Micah;

41 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz;

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea, and Raphaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son;

44 And Azel had six sons, and these are their names, Azrikam his firstborn and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan, and Asah. These were the sons of Azel.

CHAP. 9
BC 1200
22 ch. 26:1, 2
22 1 Sam. 9:9
25 2 Ki. 11:5
30 Ex. 30:23
31 Lev. 2:5 & 6:21
32 Lev. 24:8
33 ch. 6:31 & 25:1
ch. 8:29 26
ch. 8:33 39
ch. 8:35 41
*shewbread

CHAPTER 10

CHAP. 10
BC 1056
1 Sam. 31:1, 2

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and the wounded fell in Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons, and the Philistines smote Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchishua, sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers discovered him with the bow, and he was terrified because of the archers.

4 Therefore said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw out thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me, but his armour-bearer would not, for he feared greatly, so then Saul took the sword and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, then he also fell upon the sword and died.

6 So Saul died and his three sons, and all his house together died.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the vale saw that they had fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then forsook they their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons, lying prostrate in Mount Gilboa.

9 So they stripped him and took his head and his armour, and sent throughout the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it to their idols and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their idols, but his skull fastened they up in the house of Dagon.

11 And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 Then rose up all the men of valour, and took away the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bodies under the terebinth in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 Thus died Saul, for his unfaithfulness wherewith he dealt unfaithfully against YAHVAH, over the word of YAHVAH which he kept not, and also in asking by *necromancy when he desired to enquire;

14 And enquired not of YAHVAH, wherefore He slew him, and turned round the kingdom unto David, son of Jesse.

CHAP. 10
BC 1056

10 1 Sam. 31:10

13 1 Sam. 13:13 & 15:23
13 1 Sam. 28:7
14 1 Sam. 15:28
2 Sam. 3:9, 10 & 5:3

*spirit medium

CHAP. 11
BC 1047
2 Sam. 5:1 1

1 Sam. 16:1, 12, 13 3
2 Sam. 5:6 4
Judg. 1:21 4 & 19:10

CHAPTER 11

1 Then did all Israel gather themselves together to David unto Hebron, saying, Lo! thy bone and thy flesh are we.

2 Moreover also in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that led out and brought in Israel, and YAHVAH thy Elohim said unto thee, Thou shalt shepherd My people Israel, yea, thou shalt be chief ruler, over My people Israel.

3 Thus came all the elders of Israel unto the king, to Hebron, and David solemnised to them a covenant in Hebron before YAHVAH, and they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of YAHVAH through Samuel.

4 Then went David and all Israel to Jerusalem, the same was Jebus, where were the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said unto David, Thou shalt not come hither, but David captured the citadel of Zion, the same is the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall become a chief and a ruler, so then Joab son of Zeruiah went up first and became a chief.

7 And David dwelt in the citadel, for this cause did they call it, The City of David.

8 And he built the city round about, from Millo even as far as the circuit, but Joab suffered the remainder of the city to live.

9 Thus did David wax greater and yet greater, and YAHVAH of hosts was with him.

10 Now these are the chiefs of the heroes that pertained to David, who held strongly with him in his kingdom with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of YAHVAH concerning Israel.

11 And this is the number of the

heroes who pertained to David, Jashobeam son of a Hachmonite, chief of the thirty, the same brandished his spear over three hundred, slain at one time.

12 And after him was Eleazar son of Dodai the Ahohite, he was among the three heroes;

13 He was with David in Pas-dammim where the Philistines were gathered together to battle, and there was a field-plot full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines;

14 So they took their stand in the midst of the plot and rescued it, and smote the Philistines, and YAHVAH wrought a great victory.

15 And three of the thirty chiefs went down upon the rock unto David, into the cave of Adullam, a host of Philistines being encamped in the vale of Rephaim.

16 Now David then was in the stronghold, and a garrison of Philistines then was in Bethlehem.

17 And David longed and said, Who will give me to drink of the water, out of the well of Bethlehem that is within the gate?

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was within the gate, and bare it and brought it in unto David, yet would not David drink it, but poured it out unto YAHVAH;

19 And said, Far be it from me, of my Elohim, that I should do this! The blood of these men shall I drink with their lives? For with their lives have they brought it! So he would not drink it. These things did the three heroes.

20 And Abishai brother of Joab, he was the chief of three, he having brandished his spear against three hundred, who were slain, and so he had a name among three.

21 Of the three in the second rank was he honourable, therefore became he their captain, though unto the first three did he not attain.

22 Benaiah, son of Jehoiada, son of a man of valour, hero of many a deed from Kabziel, he smote the two sons of Ariel of Moab, he also went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow;

23 He also smote an Egyptian, a man of great stature five cubits, and in the hand of the Egyptian was a spear like a weaver's beam, so he went down unto him with a staff, and wrested the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, and slew him with his spear.

24 These things did Benaiah son of Jehoiada, so he had a name among three heroes.

25 Among the thirty lo! honourable was he, but unto the first three did he not attain, howbeit David set him over his council.

26 Now the heroes of the forces were, Asahel brother of Joab, Elhanan son of Dodo of Bethlehem;

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Paltite;

28 Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite;

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite;

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled son of Baanah the Netophathite;

31 Ithai son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the sons of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite;

32 Hurai of the torrents of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite;

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite;

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan son of Shageh the Hararite;

35 Ahiam son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal son of Ur;

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite;

CHAP. 11
BC 1047

15 2 Sam. 23:13
15 ch. 14:9
20 2 Sam. 23:18
21 2 Sam. 23:19

2 Sam. 23:20 — 22

2 Sam. 23:24 — 26

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai son of Ezbai;

38 Joel brother of Nathan, Mibhar son of Hagri;

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab son of Zeruiah;

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite;

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad son of Ahlai;

42 Adina son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites and over the thirty;

43 Hanan son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite;

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel, sons of Hotham the Aroerite;

45 Jediael son of Shimri, and Joha his brother the Tizite;

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite;

47 Eliel and Obed, and Jaasiel of Zobah.

CHAPTER 12

CHAP. 11 BC 1047

CHAP. 12 BC 1058

1 Now these are they who came unto David to Ziklag, he yet being shut up because of Saul son of Kish, and they were among the heroes, helpers in the war;

1 Sam. 27:2
1 Sam. 27:6

2 Armed with the bow, using right hand or left with stones, and with arrows in the bow, of the brethren of Saul out of Benjamin:

2 Judg. 20:16

3 The chief Ahiezer and Joash sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah and Jehu the Anathothite;

4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a hero among the thirty and over the thirty, and Jeremiah and Jahaziel and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite;

5 Eluzai and Jerimoth and Bealiah and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite;

6 Elkanah and Isshiah and Azareel and Joezer and Jashobeam, the Korahites;

7 And Joelah and Zebadiah sons of Jeroham, of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, to the stronghold towards the desert, heroes of valour, men of war for battle, men that could handle shield and spear, and faces of lions were their faces, and like gazelles upon the mountains were they for swiftness;

2 Sam. 2:18 8
Josh. 3:15 15
2 Sam. 17:25 18

9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third;

10 Mashmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth;

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh;

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth;

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, chiefs of the host, one to a hundred the least, and the greatest, to a thousand.

15 These are they who passed over the Jordan in the first month, when it was full over all its banks, and they put to flight all them of the vales, to the east and to the west.

16 And there came of the sons of Benjamin and Judah, as far as the stronghold, unto David.

17 And David went forth to meet them, and responded and said to them, If peaceably ye are come unto me to help me, I shall have towards you a heart for unity, but if to betray me to mine adversaries, there being no violence in my hands, may the Elohim of our fathers see and rebuke

18 Then the spirit clothed Amasai, chief of the thirty, Thine, O David. Yea with thee, O son of Jesse! Pros-

perity, prosperity to thee, and prosperity to thy helpers, for thy Elohim hath helped thee. So David accepted them and set them among the chiefs of the band.

19 And of Manasseh, there fell away unto David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not, for the rulers of the Philistines advisedly sent him away, saying, At the price of our heads he might fall away to his master Saul.

20 When he went into Ziklag there fell away unto him of Manasseh, Adnah and Jozabad and Jediael and Michael and Jozabad, and Elihu and Zillethai, chiefs of the thousands that pertained to Manasseh;

21 And they helped with David against the marauding band, for heroes of valour were they all, and they became captains in the host;

22 For from day to day there came unto David to help him, until it was a great camp like a camp of Elohim.

23 And these are the numbers of the chiefs armed for war, they came unto David to Hebron, to turn round the kingdom of Saul unto him, according to the bidding of YAHVAH:

24 Sons of Judah, bearers of shield and spear six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war.

25 Of sons of Simeon, heroes of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the sons of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was chief ruler for Aaron, and with him three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And Zadok a young man, a hero of valour, and the house of his father, captains twenty and two.

29 And of the sons of Benjamin brethren of Saul, three thousand, and hitherto the greater part of them had been keeping the charge of the house of Saul.

30 And of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, heroes of valour, men of renown to their ancestral house.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand who were distinguished by name, coming in to make David king.

32 And of the sons of Issachar, such as were of good understanding of the times, to know what Israel should do, their chiefs were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their bidding.

33 Of Zebulun, such as were ready to go forth in host, expert for battle with all weapons of war, fifty thousand, and for setting in array not of *two minds!

34 And of Naphtali, a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert for war, twenty-eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as were ready to go forth in host to set in array for battle, forty thousand.

37 And from over the Jordan, of the Reubenites and Gadites and half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these being men of war, expert in setting in battle-array, with a perfect heart, came to Hebron to make David king over all Israel, moreover also all the rest of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

39 So they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brethren had made preparation for them.

40 Moreover also they who were near of kin unto them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, were bringing bread on asses and on camels and

CHAP. 12
BC 1058
19 1 Sam. 29:2
19 1 Sam. 29:4
21 1 Sam. 30:1, 9, 10
23 2 Sam. 2:3
23 ch. 10:14
23 1 Sam. 16:1
28 2 Sam. 8:17
2 Sam. 29 2:8, 9
Esth. 1:13 32

*in unity

on mules and on oxen, meal-food, cakes of figs and cakes of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep, in abundance, for there was joy in Israel.

CHAPTER 13

1 And David consulted with the rulers of thousands and hundreds, even with every chief ruler.

2 And David said to all the convocation of Israel, If unto you it seemeth to be good, and from YAHVAH our Elohim, we will urgently send unto our brethren who remain in all the lands of Israel, and with them, the priests and the Levites in their pasture-land cities, that they may gather together unto us;

3 And let us bring round the ark of our Elohim unto us, for they sought it not in the days of Saul.

4 Then said all the convocation that it should be done thus, for right was the thing in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David convoked all Israel, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of Elohim from Kiriath-jearim.

6 And David went up and all Israel to Baalah, unto Kiriath-jearim which pertaineth to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of Elohim, YAHVAH who inhabiteth the cherubims on which is called the Name.

7 And they carried the ark of Elohim upon a new wagon, out of the house of Aminadab, and Uzza and Ahio were driving the wagon.

8 And David and all Israel were dancing for joy before Elohim, with all boldness, and with songs and with lyres, and with harps and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came as far as the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza thrust forth his hand to seize the ark, for the oxen were restive.

10 Then was kindled the anger of YAHVAH against Uzza, and He smote him, because he thrust forth his hand unto the ark, and he died there before Elohim.

11 And it was a sadness unto David that YAHVAH had broken in with a breach against Uzza, and he called that place Perez-uzza as it is called unto this day.

12 And David was afraid of Elohim on that day, saying, How can I bring unto me, the ark of Elohim?

13 So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but took it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of Elohim remained with the household of Obed-edom, in his house three months, and YAHVAH blessed the household of Obed-edom and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers unto David, and timber of cedars with masons and artificers, to build for him a house.

2 So David perceived, that YAHVAH had confirmed him as king over Israel, that his kingship was exalted for the sake of His people Israel.

3 And David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of them who were born, whom he had in Jerusalem, Shammua and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon;

5 And Ibhar and Elishua and Elpelet;

6 And Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia;

7 And Elishama and Beeliada and Eliphelet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek to secure David, and David, hearing, went out against them.

CHAP. 12
BC 1058

CHAP. 13
BC 1045
2 1 Sam. 31:1 Is. 37:4
3 1 Sam. 7:1, 2
5 1 Sam. 7:5
5 Josh. 13:3
5 1 Sam. 6:21 & 7:1
6 Josh. 15:9, 60
6 1 Sam. 4:4 2 Sam. 6:2
7 See Num. 4:15
7 1 Sam. 7:1
8 2 Sam. 6:5

Num. 4:15 10 ch. 15:13, 15
Lev. 10:2 10
2 Sam. 6:11 14
As Gen. 30:27 14 ch. 26:5

CHAP. 14
BC 1043
2 Sam. 5:11, etc. 1
Heb. *yet* ch. 3:5 3
2 Sam. 5:17 4
8

9 Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves out in the vale of Rephaim.

10 Then David asked of Elohim, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt Thou deliver them into my hand? And YAHVAH said to him, Go up, and I will deliver them into thy hand.

11 So they came up in Baal-perazim and David smote them there, and David said, Elohim hath broken forth against mine enemies by my hand, like the breaking forth of waters, for this cause, called they the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And they left their idols there, and David gave the word, and they were burned up in fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves out in the vale.

14 So David asked again of Elohim, and Elohim said to him, Thou shalt not go up after them, get thee round away from them, so shalt thou come in upon them over against the mulberry-trees;

15 And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, then shalt thou go forth into the battle, for Elohim will have gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 So David did as Elohim commanded him, and they smote the host of the Philistines, from Gibeon even unto Gezer.

17 And the name of David went forth throughout all the lands, and YAHVAH put the dread of him upon all the nations.

CHAPTER 15

1 And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of Elohim, and pitched for it a tent.

CHAP. 14
BC 1043
9 ch. 11:15
13 2 Sam. 5:22
14 2 Sam. 5:23
17 Josh. 6:27
2 Chr. 26:8
17 Deut. 2:25 & 11:25

CHAP. 15
BC 1042
1 ch. 16:1
2 Num. 4:2, 15
Deut. 10:8 & 31:9

1 Kl. 8:1 3
ch. 13:5

Ex. 6:22 8
Ex. 6:18 9
2 Sam. 6:3 13
ch. 13:7
ch. 13:10, 11 13
Ex. 25:14 15
Num. 4:15 & 7:9

2 Then said David, None must carry the ark of Elohim, save the Levites, for of them did YAHVAH make choice to bear the ark of YAHVAH and to attend it, unto times age-abiding.

3 So David convoked all Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of YAHVAH, unto the place thereof which he had prepared for it.

4 And David gathered together the sons of Aaron and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren one hundred and twenty;

6 Of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty;

7 Of the sons of Gershom, Joel the chief, and his brethren one hundred and thirty;

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred;

9 Of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty;

10 Of the son of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11 Then called David, for Zadok and for Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab;

12 And said unto them, Ye are the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites, hallow yourselves, ye and your brethren, so shall ye bring up the ark of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, into the place I have prepared for it.

13 Because at the first ye did not bring it, YAHVAH our Elohim brake forth against us, because we sought Him not in the appointed way.

14 So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves, to bring up the ark of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel.

15 And the sons of the Levites bare the ark of Elohim, just as Moses com-

manded, according to the word of YAHVAH, on their shoulder with the staves upon them.

16 And David spake to the chiefs of the Levites, to station their brethren the singers, with instruments of song, harps and lyres and cymbals, sounding aloud at the lifting up of the voice for joy.

17 So the Levites caused to stand, Heman son of Joel, and of his brethren, Asaph son of Berechiah, and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, ad Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mickneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the door-keepers.

19 And the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, with cymbals of bronze, were to sound aloud;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with harps over the trebles;

21 And Mattihiah, Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with lyres over the bass to take the lead.

22 And Chenaniah the leader of the Levites in the service, used to give instructions in the service, because skillful was he.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were door-keepers to the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priest, were blowing with the trumpets before the ark of Elohim, and Obed-edom and Jehiah were door-keepers to the ark.

25 Thus it was David, and the elders of Israel, and the rulers of thousands, who were going to bring up the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH out of the house of Obed-edom, with joy.

CHAP. 15
BC 1042
17 ch. 6:33
17 ch. 6:39
17 ch. 6:44
24 Num. 10:8
Ps. 81:3
25 2 Sam. 6:12, 13, etc.
1 Ki. 8:1

ch. 13:8 28
2 Sam. 6:16 29

CHAP. 16
BC 1042
2 Sam. 6:17-19 1

26 And so it was that, when Elohim helped the Levites, who were bearing the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 Now David was wrapped about with a robe of byssus, with all the Levites who were bearing the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the leader of the service rendered by the singers, but upon David was an ephod of white linen.

28 So all Israel were bringing up the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, with shouting and with sound of the horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud, with harps and lyres.

29 And so it was that, when the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH came in as far as the city of David, and Michal daughter of Saul looked forth through the window and saw King David dancing and playing, that she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER 16

1 So they brought in the ark of Elohim, and placed it in the midst of the tent which David had pitched for it, and they brought near ascending-sacrifices and peace-offerings before Elohim.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the ascending-sacrifices and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of YAHVAH.

3 And he apportioned to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a sweet drink and a raisin cake.

4 And he placed before the ark of YAHVAH certain of the Levites as attendants, and to celebrate and to give thanks and render praise, unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel,

with instruments of harps and with lyres, and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud:

6 And Benaiah and Jahaziel, the priests, with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of Elohim.

7 On that day then David gave these songs in chief, to give thanks unto YAHVAH, through Asaph and his brethren:

8 Give ye thanks to YAHVAH, call upon His Name, make known among the peoples His doings;

9 Sing ye to Him, make music unto Him, speak ye of all His wonders.

10 Boast yourselves in His holy Name, joyful be the heart of them who are seeking YAHVAH.

11 Search out YAHVAH and His power, seek diligently His face at all times.

12 Remember His wonders which He hath done, His splendid deeds and the just decisions of His mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel His servant, sons of Jacob, His chosen ones:

14 YAHVAH Himself is our Elohim, through all the land are His just decisions.

15 Remember ye to times age-abiding His covenant, the word He hath commanded to a thousand generations;

16 Which He solemnised with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac;

17 And confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel as a covenant age-abiding:

18 Saying, To thee will I give the land of Canaan as your inherited portion:

19 While as yet ye were men who could be counted; a very few and sojourners therein:

20 And they wandered from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people:

21 He suffered no man to oppress them, and reproved, for their sakes, kings!

22 Ye may not touch Mine anointed ones, and to My prophets may ye do no wrong.

CHAP. 16
BC 1042
7 See 2 Sam. 23:1, etc.
8 Ps. 105:1-15
16 Gen. 17:2 & 26:3 & 28:13 & 35:11
19 Gen. 34:30
21 Gen. 12:17 & 20:3
Ex. 7:15-18

Ps. 105:15 22
Ps. 96:1, etc. 23
Lev. 19:4 26
Ps. 106:1 & 107:1 & 118:1 & 136:1 34
Ps. 106:47, 48 36
1 Ki. 8:15 36
Deut. 27:15 36

23 Sing to YAHVAH, all the earth, tell the tidings from day to day, of His salvation:

24 Recount among the nations His glory, among all the peoples, His wonders

25 For great is YAHVAH and worthy to be mightily praised, and to be revered is He above all idols;

26 For all the idols of the peoples are things of nought, but YAHVAH made the heavens.

27 Praise and majesty are before Him, strength and joy are in His dwelling-place.

28 Give to YAHVAH, ye families of the peoples, give to YAHVAH glory and strength:

29 Give to YAHVAH the glory of His Name, bring ye a present and enter before Him, bow down to YAHVAH in the adornment of holiness:

30 Tremble at His presence, all the earth, but the world shall be established, it shall not be shaken.

31 Let the heavens rejoice and the earth exult, let them say among the nations, YAHVAH hath become king!

32 Let the sea roar and the fulness thereof, let the field leap for joy and all that is therein:

33 Then shall shout in triumph the trees of the forest, before YAHVAH, for He is coming to judge the earth.

34 Give ye thanks unto YAHVAH, for He is good, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

35 And say ye, Save us, O Elohim of our salvation, and gather us and deliver us from among the nations, that we may give thanks unto Thy Holy Name, that we may triumph aloud in Thy praise.

36 Blessed be YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, from one age even to another age. Then said all the people, So be it, and gave praise to YAHVAH.

37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, Asaph and his brethren, to be in attendance

before the ark continually for the duty of a day on its day;

38 And Obed-edom with his brethren, sixty-eight, and Obed-edom son of Jedithun and Hosah to be doorkeepers;

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the habitation of YAHVAH, in the high place that was in Gibeon:

40 To offer ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH upon the altar of ascending-sacrifice, continually, morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of YAHVAH, which He commanded concerning Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jedu-thun, and the rest of the chosen ones, who were distinguished by name, to give thanks unto YAHVAH, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness!*

42 And with them Heman and Jedu-thun with the trumpets and the cymbals for sounding aloud, and the instruments for the songs of Elohim, and the sons of Jeduthun for the gate.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David went round to bless his own household.

CHAPTER 17

1 And it came to pass, when David had taken up his abode in his house, that David said unto Nathan the prophet, Lo! I am dwelling in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH is under curtains.

2 Then said Nathan unto David, All that is in thy heart, do, for Elohim is with thee.

3 But so it was that in that night, the word of Elohim came unto Nathan, saying:

4 Go and say unto David My servant, Thus saith YAHVAH, Thou shalt not build Me a house to dwell in;

5 Seeing that I have not dwelt in a house, since the day that I brought up Israel, until this day, but have been from tent to tent and without a habitation.

6 Wheresoever I have wandered with all Israel, spake I ever a word with one of the judges of Israel, whom I charged to shepherd My people, saying, Wherefore have ye not built Me a house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, I Myself took thee from the pasture, from after the flock, to become leader over My people Israel;

8 And was with thee whithersoever thou didst go, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and will make thee a name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth;

9 And will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall inhabit their place, and be unsettled no more, neither shall the sons of perversity again wear them out as at the first;

10 Even from the days when I put judges in charge over My people Israel, and have subdued all thine enemies, that I might make thee great, yea a house, will YAHVAH build for thee.

11 And it shall be that when thy days are fulfilled to sleep with thy fathers, then will I raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build Me a house, and I will establish his throne unto times age-abiding.

13 I will become his father, and he shall become My son, and My loving-kindness will I not cause to depart from him, as I caused it to depart from him who was before thee;

14 But I will cause him to remain over My house and over My kingdom unto times age-abiding, and his throne shall be established unto times age-abiding.

15 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so spake

CHAP. 16
BC 1042
39 ch. 21:29; 2 Chr. 1:3; 39 1 Ki. 3:4; 40 Ex. 29:38; Num. 28:3; 41 ver. 34; 2 Chr. 5:13 & 7:3; Ezra 3:11; Jer. 33:11
43 2 Sam. 6:19, 20

CHAP. 17
BC 1042
1 2 Sam. 7:1, etc.

Luke 1:33 14

Nathan unto David.

16 Then entered King David, and tarried before YAHVAH, and said, Who am I, O YAHVAH Elohim and what is my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto;

17 And hast made this seem little in Thine eyes, O Elohim, in that Thou hast spoken concerning the house of Thy servant, for a great while to come? Thus wilt Thou provide for me according to the rank of manhood, and hast exalted me, O YAHVAH Elohim!

18 What yet further can David say unto Thee, thus to honour Thy servant, seeing that Thou Thyself knowest Thine own servant?

19 O YAHVAH, for the sake of Thy servant, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all this great thing, making known all the great things.

20 O YAHVAH, there is none like unto Thee, yea there is no Elohim besides Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 Who then is like Thy people Israel, a nation alone in the earth, whom Elohim went to redeem to be His own people, to make for Thyself a name for great and fearful things, to drive out nations from before Thy people whom Thou didst redeem out of Egypt;

22 And didst appoint Thy people Israel for Thyself as a people, unto times age-abiding, Thou Thyself also, O YAHVAH, becoming their Elohim?

23 Now therefore, O YAHVAH, the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house, be it steadfast unto times age-abiding, and do as Thou hast spoken:

24 Yea let it be steadfast and so let Thy Name be magnified unto times age-abiding, saying, YAHVAH of hosts, the Elohim of Israel, is an Elohim to Israel! seeing that the house of David Thy servant is established before Thee.

25 For Thou, O my Elohim, hast unveiled the ear of Thy servant that Thou wilt build for him a house, for this cause hath Thy servant found it in his heart to pray before Thee.

CHAP. 17
BC 1042
1 2 Sam. 7:18

26 Now therefore, O YAHVAH, Thou art Elohim, therefore hast Thou spoken concerning Thy servant this goodness.

27 Now therefore let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may be unto times age-abiding before Thee, for Thou, O YAHVAH, hast blessed, and it is to be blessed unto times age-abiding.

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass after this, that David smote the Philistines and subdued them, and took Gath and her villages out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became servants to David, bearers of a present.

3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah towards Hamath, as he went to establish his hold of the river Euphrates.

4 And David captured from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and David destroyed all the chariots, saving that he reserved from them a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians, twenty-two thousand men.

6 And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus, and so it was that the Syrians became David's servants, bearers of a present, so YAHVAH gave victory to David, whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold, that were upon the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem;

CHAP. 18
BC 1040
2 Sam. 8:1, 1 etc.
1 Kl. 7:15, 8 23
2 Chr. 4:12, 15, 16

8 Also from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much bronze, therewith did Solomon make the sea of bronze and the pillars, and vessels of bronze.

before the ark continually for the duty of a day on its day;

38 And Obed-edom with his brethren, sixty-eight, and Obed-edom son of Jedithun and Hosah to be doorkeepers;

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the habitation of YAHVAH, in the high place that was in Gibeon:

40 To offer ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH upon the altar of ascending-sacrifice, continually, morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of YAHVAH, which He commanded concerning Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jedu-thun, and the rest of the chosen ones, who were distinguished by name, to give thanks unto YAHVAH, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness!*

42 And with them Heman and Jedu-thun with the trumpets and the cymbals for sounding aloud, and the instruments for the songs of Elohim, and the sons of Jeduthun for the gate.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David went round to bless his own household.

CHAPTER 17

1 And it came to pass, when David had taken up his abode in his house, that David said unto Nathan the prophet, Lo! I am dwelling in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH is under curtains.

2 Then said Nathan unto David, All that is in thy heart, do, for Elohim is with thee.

3 But so it was that in that night, the word of Elohim came unto Nathan, saying:

4 Go and say unto David My servant, Thus saith YAHVAH, Thou shalt not build Me a house to dwell in;

5 Seeing that I have not dwelt in a house, since the day that I brought up Israel, until this day, but have been from tent to tent and without a habitation.

6 Wheresoever I have wandered with all Israel, spake I ever a word with one of the judges of Israel, whom charged to shepherd My people, saying, Wherefore have ye not built Me house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto My servant David, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, I Myself took thee from the pasture, from after the flock, to become leader over My people Israel;

8 And was with thee whithersoever thou didst go, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and will make thee a name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth.

9 And will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall inhabit their place, and be unsettled no more, neither shall the sons of perversity again wear them out, as at the first;

10 Even from the days when I put judges in charge over My people Israel, and have subdued all thine enemies, that I might make thee great, yea a house, will YAHVAH build for thee.

11 And it shall be that when thy days are fulfilled to sleep with thy fathers, then will I raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build Me a house, and I will establish his throne unto times age-abiding.

13 I will become his father, and he shall become My son, and My loving-kindness will I not cause to depart from him, as I caused it to depart from him who was before thee;

14 But I will cause him to remain over My house and over My kingdom unto times age-abiding, and his throne shall be established unto times age-abiding.

15 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so spake

CHAP. 16
BC 1042
39 ch. 21:29
2 Chr. 1:3
39 1 Ki. 3:4
40 Ex. 29:38
Num. 28:3
41 ver. 34
2 Chr. 5:13
& 7:3
Ezra 3:11
Jer. 33:11
43 2 Sam. 6:19, 20

CHAP. 17
BC 1042
1 2 Sam. 7:1, etc.

Luke 1:33 14

Nathan unto David.

16 Then entered King David, and tarried before YAHVAH, and said, Who am I, O YAHVAH Elohim and what is my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto;

17 And hast made this seem little in Thine eyes, O Elohim, in that Thou hast spoken concerning the house of Thy servant, for a great while to come? Thus wilt Thou provide for me according to the rank of manhood, and hast exalted me, O YAHVAH Elohim!

18 What yet further can David say unto Thee, thus to honour Thy servant, seeing that Thou Thyself knowest Thine own servant?

19 O YAHVAH, for the sake of Thy servant, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all this great thing, making known all the great things.

20 O YAHVAH, there is none like unto Thee, yea there is no Elohim besides Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 Who then is like Thy people Israel, a nation alone in the earth, whom Elohim went to redeem to be His own people, to make for Thyself a name for great and fearful things, to drive out nations from before Thy people whom Thou didst redeem out of Egypt;

22 And didst appoint Thy people Israel for Thyself as a people, unto times age-abiding, Thou Thyself also, O YAHVAH, becoming their Elohim?

23 Now therefore, O YAHVAH, the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house, be it steadfast unto times age-abiding, and do as Thou hast spoken:

24 Yea let it be steadfast and so let Thy Name be magnified unto times age-abiding, saying, YAHVAH of hosts, the Elohim of Israel, is an Elohim to Israel! seeing that the house of David Thy servant is established before Thee.

25 For Thou, O my Elohim, hast unveiled the ear of Thy servant that Thou wilt build for him a house, for this cause hath Thy servant found it in his heart to pray before Thee.

CHAP. 17
BC 1042
16 2 Sam. 7:18

26 Now therefore, O YAHVAH, Thou art Elohim, therefore hast Thou spoken concerning Thy servant this goodness.

27 Now therefore let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may be unto times age-abiding before Thee, for Thou, O YAHVAH, hast blessed, and it is to be blessed unto times age-abiding.

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass after this, that David smote the Philistines and subdued them, and took Gath and her villages out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became servants to David, bearers of a present.

3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah towards Hamath, as he went to establish his hold of the river Euphrates.

4 And David captured from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen, and David destroyed all the chariots, saving that he reserved from them a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians, twenty-two thousand men.

6 And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus, and so it was that the Syrians became David's servants, bearers of a present, so YAHVAH gave victory to David, whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold, that were upon the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem;

8 Also from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much bronze, therewith did Solomon make the sea of bronze and the pillars, and vessels of bronze.

CHAP. 18
BC 1040
2 Sam. 8:1, 1 etc.
1 Kl. 7:15, 8 23
2 Chr. 4:12, 15, 16

9 And when Tou king of Hamath, heard that David had smitten all the force of Hadarezer king of Zobah,

10 He sent Hadoram his son unto King David to ask after his welfare and to bless him, because he had made war against Hadarezer and had smitten him, for a man making wars against Tou had been Hadarezer, and he had with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and bronze;

11 Them also did King David hallow unto YAHVAH, with the silver and the gold that he bare away from all the nations, from Edom, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai son of Zeruiah smote Edom in the Valley of Salt, eighteen thousand;

13 And set in Edom garrisons, and all Edom became servants unto David, and YAHVAH gave David the victory, whithersoever he went.

14 So David reigned over all Israel, and he was executing justice and righteousness for all his people;

15 And Joab son of Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat son of Elihud was recorder;

16 And Zadok son of Ahitub and Abimelech son of Abiathar were priests, and Shavsha was scribe;

17 And Benaiah son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were first in attendance on the king.

CHAPTER 19

CHAP. 19
BC 1037
1 2 Sam. 10:1, etc.

1 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash king of the sons of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew lovingkindness unto Hanun son of Nahash, for his father shewed unto me lovingkindness. So David sent messengers to console him concerning his father, and the servants of David came into the land of the sons of Ammon unto Hanun to console him.

ch. 18:5, 9 6

3 Then said the rulers of the sons of Ammon unto Hanun, Doth David honour thy father in thine eyes, that he hath sent to thee comforters? Is it not for the sake of exploring and overthrowing and spying out the land that his servants have come to thee?

4 So Hanun took the servants of David and shaved them, and cut off their upper garments in the middle as far as their parts of shame, and let them go.

5 And people went and told David concerning the men, so he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed, and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown and then return.

6 And when the sons of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious with David, Hanun and the sons of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves — out of Mesopotamia and out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah—chariots and horsemen.

7 So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba, and the sons of Ammon gathered themselves together out of their cities, and entered into the war.

8 Now when David heard, he sent Joab and all the army of heroes.

9 And the sons of Ammon came out, and set in array for the battle at the opening of the city, whereas the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

10 So when Joab saw that the battle confronted him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice in Israel, and set in array to meet the Syrians;

11 And the rest of the people delivered he into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set in array, to meet

the sons of Ammon.

12 And he said, If too strong for me be the Syrians, then shalt thou come to my help, but if the sons of Ammon be too strong for thee, then will I help thee.

13 Be strong and let us put forth our strength for the sake of our people, and for the sake of the cities of our Elohim, and let YAHVAH do what is good in His own eyes.

14 Then did Joab and all the people who were with him draw near before the Syrians unto the battle, and they fled from before him.

15 And when the sons of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, then fled they also from before Abishai his brother, and entered the city, and Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they had been defeated before Israel, then sent they messengers and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the River, with Shophach captain of the army of Hadarezer before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered together all Israel and crossed the Jordan, and came unto them, and set in array against them, and when David had set in array against the Syrians for battle, they fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled from before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and Shophach, captain of the army, he put to death.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with David and served him, neither would the Syrians help the sons of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 20

CHAP. 19
BC 1037

CHAP. 20
BC 1017

1 And it came to pass, at the time of the turn of the year, at the time of the 1 2 Sam. 11:1 going forth of kings, that Joab led forth the force of the army and laid waste the land of the sons of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, but David was tarrying in Jerusalem, and Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head and found it weighed a talent of gold, and therein were precious stones, and it was set on the head of David, and the spoil of the city, brought he forth in great abundance.

3 And the people that were therein brought he forth and cut with the saw and with threshing sledges of iron and with axes, thus also used David to do unto all the cities of the sons of Ammon, and David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass, after this, that there was yet again a battle in Gezer with the Philistines, then Sibbecai the Hushathite smote Sippai of the children of the giants and they were subdued.

5 And there again came to be a battle with the Philistines, and Elhanan son of Jair smote Lahmi brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

6 And there again came to be war with Gath, where was a man of great stature whose fingers and toes, six on each hand and foot, were four and twenty, and he also had been born unto the giant.

2 Sam. 12:26 1 2 Sam. 12:30, 31 2

7 But when he reproached Israel, Jonathan, son of Shimea, brother of David, smote him.

2 Sam. 21:18 4 ch. 11:29 4 2 Sam. 21:20 6

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath, but they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 21

CHAP. 21
BC 1017

2 Sam. 24:1, etc. 1

1 Then the *accuser stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel.

*Satan (the adversary)

2 And David said unto Joab and unto

establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel unto times age-abiding.

11 Now my son, YAHVAH be with thee, so shalt thou be prosperous and shalt build the house of YAHVAH thy Elohim, according as He hath spoken concerning thee.

12 Only YAHVAH give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge over Israel, so that thou take heed unto the law of YAHVAH thy Elohim.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou take heed to do the statutes and the regulations, which YAHVAH commanded Moses concerning Israel, be strong and bold, thou mayst not be in fear nor be dismayed.

14 Lo! then in my humiliation have I prepared for the house of YAHVAH, of gold a hundred thousand talents and of silver a thousand thousand talents, and as for bronze and iron, without weight, for an abundance hath it become, timber also and stone have I prepared and thereunto thou canst add.

15 And with thee in abundance are workmen, hewers and carvers of stone and wood, and every sort of wise man in all manner of work;

16 For gold and for silver and for bronze and for iron, without number. Arise and do, and YAHVAH be with thee!

17 And David charged all the rulers of Israel, to help Solomon his son:

18 Is not YAHVAH your Elohim with you? and hath He not given you rest on every side? for He hath given into my hand the inhabitants of the land, and subdued is the land before YAHVAH and before His people.

19 Now apply your heart and your soul to seek unto YAHVAH your Elohim, and then arise ye and build the sanctuary of YAHVAH Elohim, that ye may bring the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH and the holy vessels of Elohim, into the house which hath been built for the Name of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 22
BC 1017
11 ver. 16
12 1 Ki. 3:9, 12
13 Josh. 1:7, 8 ch. 28:7
13 Deut. 31:7, 8 Josh. 1:6, 7, 9 ch. 28:20
14 As ver. 3
16 ver. 11
18 Deut. 12:10 Josh. 22:4 2 Sam. 7:1 ch. 23:25
19 2 Chr. 5:7

1 Ki. 5:3 19

CHAPTER 23

CHAP. 23
BC 1015
1 Ki. 1:33 1
Num. 4:3 3
Deut. 16:18 4
2 Chr. 19:8
2 Chr. 29:25, 26 5
Ex. 6:16 6
Num. 26:57
2 Chr. 8:14
ch. 26:21 7
Ex. 6:18 12
Ex. 6:20 13
Ex. 28:1 13
Heb. 5:4
Ex. 30:7 13
1 Sam. 2:28

1 Now David was old and satisfied with days, so he made Solomon his son king over Israel;

2 And gathered together all the rulers of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upwards, and their number by their polls of mature men, was thirty-eight thousand.

4 Of these — to preside over the work of the house of YAHVAH, were twenty-four thousand, and officers and judges six thousand;

5 And four thousand were doorkeepers, and four thousand were offerers of praise unto YAHVAH, with instruments, which, said David, I made for offering praise

6 And David divided them into courses, pertaining to the sons of Levi, to Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites, Ladan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Ladan the chief Jehiel, and Zetham and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei, Shelomoth and Haziel and Haran, three, these were the ancestral chiefs of Ladan.

10 And the sons of Shimei, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush and Beriah, these were the sons of Shimei, four.

11 And Jahath was chief, and Zizah the second, but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons, so they became an ancestral house by one reckoning.

12 The sons of Kohath, Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Aaron was separated to hallow the holy of holies, he and his sons, unto times age-abiding, to make

a perfume before YAHVAH, to be in attendance upon Him, and to bless in His Name, unto times age-abiding;

14 And as for Moses, the man of Elohim, his sons were called unto the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses were Gershom and Eliezer.

16 The sons of Gershom were Shebuel the chief;

17 And the sons of Eliezer were Rehabiah the chief, and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 The sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 The sons of Hebron, Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 The sons of Uzziel, Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli were Eleazar and Kish.

22 But Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only, and so the sons of Kish their brethren took them.

23 The sons of Mushi were Mahli and Eder and Jeremoth, three.

24 These were the sons of Levi by their ancestral house the ancestral chiefs of them who were counted in the number of their names by their polls, doing the work for the service of the house of YAHVAH, from twenty years old, and upwards.

25 For, said David, YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel hath given rest unto His people, and hath taken up His habitation in Jerusalem unto times *age-abiding;

26 Moreover also, as for the Levites, they have no need to bear the habitation nor any of its vessels in the laborious work thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the same, were the number of the sons of Levi, from twenty years old and upwards.

28 For their duty was to be in attendance upon the sons of Aaron in the laborious work of the house of YAHVAH, over the courts and over the chambers and over the purifying of everything holy, and doing the laborious work of the house of Elohim;

29 And for the bread set in array and for the fine meal for the meal-offering and for the unleavened cakes, even for that which is baked in a pan, for the moistened food, even of every measure and size;

30 And to stand morning by morning to give thanks and offer praise unto YAHVAH, and likewise at even;

31 And for all the offering of ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH, on the sabbaths and on the new moons and on the set feasts, by number, according to the manner prescribed for them continually, before YAHVAH;

32 And they shall keep the charge of the tent of meeting and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the laborious work of the house of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 23
BC 1015
13 Deut. 21:5
13 Num. 6:23
14 ch. 26:23
15 Ex. 18:3, 4
16 ch. 26:24
17 ch. 26:25
19 ch. 24:23
21 ch. 24:26
21 ch. 24:29
22 ch. 24:28
22 Num. 36:6
23 ch. 24:30
24 Num. 10:17, 21
24 Num. 1:3
Ezra 3:8
25 ch. 22:18
26 Num. 4:5
28 Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron,* Neh. 11:24
Ex. 25:30 29
Lev. 6:20 29
Lev. 2:4 29
Lev. 2:5, 7 29
Lev. 19:35 29
Num. 10:10 31
Lev. 23:4 31
Num. 1:53 32
Num. 3:6-9 32
*forever

CHAPTER 24

1 Now the sons of Aaron had their courses, the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar;

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and sons had they none, but Eleazar and Ithamar became priests;

3 And David apportioned to them courses, both to Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and to Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, by their appointed place in their service.

4 But the sons of Eleazar were found to be more numerous, by the chiefs of their able men, than were the sons of Ithamar, so they divided them, the sons of Eleazar had chiefs of the ancestral house, sixteen, whereas the sons of Ithamar had of their ancestral house, eight.

CHAP. 24
BC 1015
Lev. 10:1, 6 1
Num. 26:60
Num. 3:4 2
& 26:61

5 They divided them therefore by casting lots, these with those, for there were princes of the sanctuary and princes of Elohim, from among the sons of Eleazar and among the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah son of Nethanel the scribe, from among the Levites, wrote them down before the king and the rulers and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech son of Abiathar, and the ancestral chiefs, pertaining to the priests and to the Levites, one ancestral house was taken for Eleazar and was equally taken for Ithamar.

7 So then the first lot came forth for Jehoiarib, for Jedaiah the second;

8 For Harim the third, for Seorim the fourth;

9 For Malchijah the fifth, for Mijamin the sixth;

10 For Hakkoz the seventh, for Abijah the eighth;

11 For Jeshua the ninth, for Shecaniah the tenth;

12 For Eliashib the eleventh, for Jakim the twelfth;

13 For Huppah the thirteenth, for Jeshebeab the fourteenth;

14 For Bilgah the fifteenth, for Immer the sixteenth;

15 For Hezir the seventeenth, for Happizzez the eighteenth;

16 For Pethahiah the nineteenth, for Jehezkel the twentieth;

17 For Jachin the twenty-first, for Gamul the twenty-second;

18 For Delaiah the twenty-third, for Maaziah the twenty-fourth.

19 These were their appointed places for their service, for entering the house of YAHVAH, according to the regulation of them, by the hand of Aaron their father, just as YAHVAH Elohim of Israel commanded him.

20 Now as for the sons of Levi who remained, of the sons of Amram, Shubael, of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

CHAP. 24
BC 1015
10 Neh. 12:4, 17
Luke 1:5
19 ch. 9:25

21 ch. 23:17

ch. 23:19 23 & 26:31
Ex. 6:19 26
ch. 23:21
ch. 23:22 28
ch. 23:23 30

CHAP. 25
BC 1015
ch. 6:33, 1 30, 44

21 Of Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah the chief Isshiah;

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth, of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath;

23 And the sons of Hebron, Jeriah, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth;

24 The sons of Uzziel, Micah, of the sons of Micah, Shamir;

25 The brother of Micah, Isshiah, of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari, Mahli and Mushi, the sons of Jaaziah, Beno;

27 The sons of Merari of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham and Zaccur and Ibri:

28 Of Mahli, Eleazar, who had no sons;

29 Of Kish, the sons of Kish Jerameel;

30 And the sons of Mushi, Mahli and Eder and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites belonging to their ancestral house.

31 Moreover they also cast lots along with their brethren the sons of Aaron, before David the king and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the ancestral chiefs, pertaining to the priests and to the Levites, the ancestral chief along with his younger brethren.

CHAPTER 25

1 And David and the captains of the host set apart for service, unto the sons of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, such as should prophesy with lyres with harps and with cymbals, and the number of the workers for their service was;

2 Of the sons of Asaph, Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asarelah the sons of Asaph, under the direction of Asaph, who prophesied under the direction of the king.

CHAP. 25
BC 1015

3 Of Jeduthun the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, with the lyre, as he prophesied in giving thanks and offering praise unto YAHVAH.

6 ver. 2
a 2 Chr. 23:13

4 Of Heman, the sons of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jeremoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth.

5 All these were sons of Heman, the seer of the king in the things of Elohim at the lifting of the horn. And Elohim gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the direction of their father in the singing of the house of YAHVAH, with cymbals, harps and lyres, for the service of the house of Elohim, Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman under the direction of the king.

7 And the number of them, with their brethren who were instructed in singing unto YAHVAH, even all the skilful was two hundred and eighty-eight.

8 So they cast lots for their charges, all alike, as the small so the great, the teacher with the learner.

9 And the first lot came forth for Asaph, to Joseph, Gedaliah the second, he and his brethren and his sons, twelve.

10 The third Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

11 The fourth to Izri, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

12 The fifth Nethaniah his sons and his brethren, twelve.

13 The sixth Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

14 The seventh Jesharelah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

15 The eighth Jeshaiah his sons and his brethren, twelve.

16 The ninth Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

17 The tenth Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

18 The eleventh Azarel, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

20 As the thirteenth Shubael, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

21 As the fourteenth Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

22 As the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

23 As the sixteenth to Hananiah his sons and his brethren, twelve.

24 As the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

25 As the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

26 As the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

27 As the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

28 As the twenty-first to Hothir, his sons of his brethren, twelve.

29 As the twenty-second to Giddalti, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

30 As the twenty-third to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

31 As the twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

CHAPTER 26

1 To the courses of the door-keepers pertained, of the Korahites, Meshele-

CHAP. 26
BC 1015
10 ch. 16:38

miah son of Kore of the sons of Asaph;

2 And Meshelemiah had sons, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth;

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh.

4 And Obed-edom had sons, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth;

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth, for Elohim had blessed him.

6 And to Shemaiah his son were born sons, who bare rule to their ancestral house, for heroes of valour were they.

7 The sons of Shemaiah were Othni and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad whose brethren were sons of valour, Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these were the sons of Obed-edom, they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service, sixty-two, pertaining to Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons, and brethren, sons of valour, eighteen.

10 And Hosah of the sons of Merari had sons, Shimri the chief, for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief.

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth, all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

12 To these belonged the courses of door-keepers, to the chiefs of the strong men, belonged charges equally with their brethren, to be in attendance in the house of YAHVAH.

13 Yea they cast lots, as the small so the great, by their ancestral house for every several gate.

See 1 Kl. 16 10:5
2 Chr. 9:4
ch. 28:12 20
Mal. 3:10
ch. 23:16 24
ch. 23:18 28

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. And for Zechariah his son, a discreet counseller, they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward, and to his sons the storehouse.

16 To Shuppim and to Hosah westward, near the refuse-gate in the causeway that goeth up, one ward as well as another.

17 Eastward, daily, were six, northward daily, four, southward daily, four, and for the stores, two and two.

18 For the precinct westward, four, at the causeway, two, by the precinct.

19 These were the courses of the door-keepers, of the sons of the Korahites and of the sons of Merari.

20 And the Levites, their brethren, were over the treasuries of the house of Elohim, even to the treasuries of hallowed things.

21 The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the ancestral chiefs belonging to Ladan the Gershonite, were Jehieli;

22 The sons of Jehieli, Zetham and Joel his brother who were over the treasuries of the house of YAHVAH.

23 Then came certain of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites.

24 And Shebuel, son of Gershom, son of Moses, was chief ruler over the treasuries.

25 And his brethren pertaining to Eliezer were Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son.

26 The same Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the hallowed things, which David the king and the ancestral chiefs, with the captains of thousands and hundreds

and the captains of the army, had hallowed:

27 Out of the battles and out of the spoil had they hallowed them, to strengthen the provision for the house of YAHVAH.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul son of Kish, and Abner son of Ner, and Joab son of Zeruiah, had hallowed, whosoever had hallowed anything, it was under the direction of Shelomoth and his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, as officers and as judges.

30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, sons of valour, one thousand seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel, across the Jordan westward, for all the business of YAHVAH, and for the service of the king.

31 Of the Hebronites, Jerijah was chief, he was of the Hebronites by his generations, by his fathers, in the fortieth year of the reign of David were they sought out, and there were found among them heroes of valour, in Jazer of Gilead;

32 And his brethren that were heroes of valour were two thousand and seven hundred, ancestral chiefs, so David the king gave them oversight over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of Manassites, in all the affairs of Elohim and the affairs of the king.

CHAPTER 27

1 Now the sons of Israel, as to the number of them, the ancestral chiefs, and rulers of thousands and hundreds, and their officers who waited upon the king as to any matter of the courses who came in and went out month by month, for all the months of the year in each course, were twenty-four thousand.

CHAP. 26
BC 1015
28 1 Sam. 9:9
29 ch. 23:4
31 ch. 23:19
31 See Josh. 21:39
32 2 Chr. 19:11

CHAP. 27
BC 1015
2 Sam. 23:8 — 2
ch. 11:11
2 Sam. 23:20, 22, 23 — 6
ch. 11:22, etc.
2 Sam. 23:24 — 7
ch. 11:26
ch. 11:28 — 9
ch. 11:27 — 10
2 Sam. 21:18 — 11
ch. 11:28 — 12
2 Sam. 23:28 — 13
ch. 11:30

2 Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam son of Zabdiel, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

3 Of the sons of Perez was the chief for all the rulers of the hosts for the first month.

4 And over the course for the second month was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also a chief ruler, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

5 The ruler of the third host for the third month was Benaiah son of Jehoiada the priest, a chief, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

6 The same Benaiah was a hero of thirty and over the thirty, and over his course was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

8 Of the fifth for the fifth month the ruler was Shamhuth the Izrahite, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

9 The sixth for the sixth month was Ira son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

10 The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite of the sons of Ephraim, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

11 The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite of the Zerahites, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

12 The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite of the Benjamites, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

13 The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite of the

Zerahites, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

14 The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite of the sons of Ephraim, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

15 The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite of Othniel, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel, the chief ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer son of Zichri. Of the Simeonites, Shephatiah son of Maacah.

17 Of Levi, Hashabiah son of Kemuel. Of Aaron, Zadok.

18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David. Of Issachar, Omri son of Michael.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah son of Obadiah. Of Naphtali, Jeremoth son of Azriel.

20 Of the sons of Ephraim, Hoshea son of Azaziah. Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel son of Pedaiah.

21 Of the half of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo son of Zechariah. Of Benjamin, Jaasiel son of Abner.

22 Of Dan, Azarel son of Jeroham. These were the rulers of the tribes of Israel.

23 But David took not the number of them, from twenty years old and under, because YAHVAH had said, He would multiply Israel like the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab son of Zeruiah began to number but finished not, when there arose on this account indignation against Israel, neither did the number come up into the account of the chronicles of King David.

25 And over the treasuries of the king was Azmaveth son of Adiel. And over the treasuries in the fields, in the cities, in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan son of Uzziah;

26 And over the workers of the field, for the tillage of the ground, was Ezri son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite. And over that which was in the vineyards for the treasuries of wine, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that were in the lowlands, was Baal-hanan the Gederite. And over the treasuries of oil was Joash.

29 And over the herds that pastured in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite. And over the herds in the vales, Shaphat son of Adlai.

30 And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite. And over the asses was Jehdeyahu the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these were rulers over the possessions that belonged to King David.

32 And Jonathan the relative of David was a counsellor, a man of understanding and a scribe was he. And Jehiel son of Hachmoni was with the sons of the king.

33 And Ahitophel was counsellor to the king. And Hushai the Archite was the companion of the king.

34 And after Ahitophel was Jehoiada son of Benaiah, and Abiathar. And the captain of the king's army was Joab.

CHAPTER 28

1 And David called together all the rulers of Israel, the rulers of tribes and the rulers of the courses who waited upon the king, and the rulers of thousands and the rulers of hundreds, and the rulers over all the possessions and

CHAP. 27
BC 1015
14 ch. 11:31
17 ch. 26:30
23 Gen. 15:5
24 2 Sam. 24:15
ch. 21:7
2 Sam. 15:12 33
2 Sam. 15:37 & 16:16 33
1 Ki. 1:7 34
ch. 11:6 34
CHAP. 28
BC 1015
ch. 27:16 1
ch. 27:1, 2 1
ch. 27:25 1

substance that belonged to the king and to his sons, with the courtiers and the heroes, even every hero of valour, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king rose up on his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people, As for me, it was near my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH and for the footstool of our Elohim, and I made ready to build.

3 But Elohim said to me, Thou shalt not build a house for My Name, for a man of war thou art, and blood hast thou shed.

4 Howbeit YAHVAH Elohim of Israel made choice of me out of all of the house of my father, to become king over Israel unto times age-abiding, for of Judah had He made choice to be chief ruler, and in the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, with me was He well pleased, to make me king over all Israel;

5 And from among all my sons, for many sons hath YAHVAH given me, He hath made choice of Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of YAHVAH over Israel.

6 And He said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build My house and My courts, for I have made choice of him that he may be My son, and that I may be his Father.

7 So will I establish his kingdom unto times age-abiding, if he be strong to do My commandments and My regulations as at this day.

8 Now therefore, in the eyes of all Israel, the convocation of YAHVAH, and in the ears of our Elohim, observe and seek all the commandments of YAHVAH your Elohim, to the end that ye may possess the good land, and *suffer your sons after you to inherit it unto times age-abiding.

CHAP. 28
BC 1015

1 ch. 11:10
2 2 Sam. 7:2
2 Ps. 99:5 & 132:7
3 2 Sam. 7:5, 13
1 Ki. 5:3
ch. 17:4 & 22:8

4 1 Sam. 16:7-13
4 Gen. 49:8
ch. 5:2
4 1 Sam. 16:1
4 1 Sam. 16:12, 13
5 ch. 3:1, etc. & 23:1
5 ch. 22:9
6 2 Sam. 7:13, 14
ch. 22:9, 10
2 Chr. 1:9
7 ch. 22:13

9 Jer. 9:24
Hos. 4:1
John 17:3

2 Ki. 20:3 9
1 Sam. 16:7 9
1 Ki. 8:39
ch. 29:17
Jer. 11:20 & 17:10 & 20:12
Rev. 2:23
2 Chr. 15:2 9
ver. 6 10
ver. 19 11
See Ex. 25:40
ch. 26:20 12

*permit

9 Thou therefore Solomon my son know thou the Elohim of thy father and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing soul, for all hearts doth YAHVAH search, and every devised purpose doth He understand, if thou seek Him, He will be found of thee, but if thou forsake Him, He will cast thee off for ever.

10 See! now that YAHVAH hath made choice of thee to build a house for a sanctuary, be strong and do!

11 Then gave David unto Solomon his son, the plan of the porch, and the recesses thereof, and the treasuries thereof, and the upper rooms thereof, and the inner chambers thereof, and the recess for the propitiatory;

12 And the plan of all which had come by the Spirit to be with him, for the courts of the house of YAHVAH and for all the rooms round about, for the treasuries of the house of Elohim, and for the treasuries of hallowed things;

13 And for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of YAHVAH, and for all the utensils of the service of the house of YAHVAH:

14 Of gold by weight, for the gold, for all manner of utensils for each several service, for all manner of utensils of silver by weight, for all manner of utensils for each several service;

15 And a weight for the lamp-stands of gold and their lamps of gold, by the weight of each several lampstand and the lamps thereof, and for the lamp-stands of silver by weight for each lampstand and the lamps thereof, according to the service of each several lampstand.

16 And the gold gave he by weight for the tables for setting in array, for each several table, and silver for the tables of silver;

17 And the fleshhooks and the bowls

and the cups, pure gold, and for the goblets of gold, by weight for each several goblet, and for the goblets of silver, by weight for each several goblet:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight, and for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, gold, for them that were spreading out, and covering the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH:

19 The whole in writing, from the hand of YAHVAH upon me to give understanding, all the works of the pattern.

20 Then said David unto Solomon his son, Be strong and bold and act, thou mayest not fear nor be dismayed, for YAHVAH, Elohim, my Elohim, will be with thee, He will not let thee go neither will He forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work of the service of the house of YAHVAH.

21 And there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of Elohim, and with thee in all manner of work, is every willing skilful man for any service, also the rulers and all the people for all thine affairs.

CHAPTER 29

1 Then said David the king unto all the convocation, Solomon my son, the one of whom Elohim hath made choice, is young and tender, and the work is great, seeing that not for man is the palace, but for YAHVAH Elohim.

2 And with all my might have I made preparation for the house of my Elohim, the gold for the gold, and the silver for the silver, and the bronze for the bronze, the iron for the iron, and the wood for the wood, and beryl stones and settings, stones coloured and particoloured, and all manner of precious stones, and stones of white marble, in abundance.

3 And yet further, because of my delighting in the house of my Elohim, having a treasure of mine own in gold and silver, I have given for the house of my Elohim, above and beyond all that I have prepared for the holy house:

4 Three thousand talents of gold of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, for overlaying the walls of the recesses.

5 Of gold for the gold and of silver for the silver, and for all manner of work in the hand of artificers. Who then is ready to offer willingly, by filling his hand today unto YAHVAH?

6 Then offered they willingly, the ancestral rulers and the rulers of the tribes of Israel, and the rulers of thousands and hundreds, even to the rulers of the work of the king;

7 And gave for the service of the house of Elohim, of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of bronze eighteen thousand talents, and of iron one hundred thousand talents.

8 And every one with whom were found precious stones, gave to the treasure of the house of YAHVAH, unto the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 So the people rejoiced because they willingly offered, for with a perfect heart offered they willingly unto YAHVAH, moreover also, David the king, rejoiced with great joy.

10 Therefore did David bless YAHVAH in the eyes of all the convocation, and David said, Blessed art Thou, O YAHVAH, the Elohim of Israel our father, from age even unto age.

11 Thine, O YAHVAH, are Greatness, and Might, and Beauty, and Victory and Majesty, nay! all in the heav-

CHAP. 28
BC 1015
18 Ex. 25:18-22 1 Sam. 4:4 1 Ki. 6:23, etc.
19 ver. 11, 12 See Ex. 25:40
20 Deut. 31:7, 8 Josh. 1:6, 7, 9 ch. 22:13
20 Josh. 1:5
21 ch. 24, & 25, & 26
21 Ex. 35:25, 26

CHAP. 29
BC 1015
1 1 Ki. 3:7 ch. 22:5 Prov. 4:3
2 See Is. 54:11, 12 Rev. 21:18, etc.

1 Ki. 9:28 4

ch. 27:1 6
ch. 27:25, 6 etc.
ch. 26:21 8
2 Cor. 9:7 9
Mat. 6:13 11
1 Tim. 1:17
Rev. 5:13

ens and in the earth, Thine, O YAHVAH, is the kingdom, who art exalted above all, as chief;

12 And riches and honour are from before Thee, and Thou art ruling over all, and in Thy hand are power and might, and in Thy hand it is, to give greatness and strength unto any.

13 Now therefore, O our Elohim, we are giving thanks unto Thee, and offering praise unto Thy beautiful Name.

14 And yet who am I, and who are my people, that we should be able to offer willingly like this? for, from Thee, is the whole, and out of Thine own hand have we given unto Thee;

15 For sojourners are we before Thee, and strangers, like all our fathers, like a shadow, are our days upon the earth, and there is no hope.

16 O YAHVAH our Elohim, all this abundance which we have prepared, to build Thee a house for Thy holy Name, out of Thine own hand it is, and Thine is the whole.

17 But I know, O my Elohim, that Thou art proving the heart, and with uprightness wilt Thou be pleased, I, in the uprightness of my heart, have willingly offered all these things, now therefore Thy people who are found here have I seen with joy, offering willingly unto Thee.

18 O YAHVAH Elohim of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, our fathers, oh guard this age-abidingly as the devised purpose of the heart of Thy people, and establish Thou their heart unto Thyself.

19 Also unto Solomon my son, give Thou an undivided heart, to keep Thy commandments, Thy testimonies and Thy statutes, to do the whole, and to build the palace for which I have prepared.

20 Then said David unto all the convocation, Bless, I beseech you, YAHVAH your Elohim. So all the convocation blessed YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers, and did bend their heads and bow themselves down unto YAHVAH and unto the king;

21 And sacrificed unto YAHVAH sacrifices, and caused to go up ascending-offerings unto YAHVAH, on the morrow of that day, a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand young sheep, and the drink-offerings thereof, and sacrifices in abundance, for all Israel.

22 And so they did eat and drink before YAHVAH on that day with great joy, and they, the second time, made Solomon son of David king, and anointed him unto YAHVAH to be chief ruler, and Zadok to be priest.

23 So Solomon took his seat upon the throne of YAHVAH, as king, instead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel hearkened unto him.

24 And all the rulers and the heroes, yea moreover all the sons of King David gave a hand, under Solomon the king.

25 And YAHVAH magnified Solomon exceedingly, before the eyes of all Israel, and gave unto him a royal majesty, that had not been on any king before him, over Israel.

26 Thus David son of Jesse reigned over all Israel;

27 And the days that he reigned over Israel were forty years, in Hebron reigned he seven years, and in Jerusalem reigned he thirty-three.

28 And he died in a good old age, satisfied with days, riches and honour, and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold them written in the records of Samuel the seer, and in the records of Nathan the prophet, and in the records of Gad the seer:

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times which passed over him and over Israel and over all the kingdoms of the lands.

CHAP. 29
BC 1015

12 Rom. 11:36
15 Ps. 39:12 Heb. 11:13 1 Pet. 2:11
15 Job 14:2 Ps. 90:9
17 1 Sam. 16:7 ch. 28:9 17 Prov. 11:20
19 Ps. 72:1 19 ver. 2 ch. 22:14
22 1 Ki. 1:35, 39 Eccl. 8:2
24 1 Ki. 3:13
25 2 Chr. 1:12 Eccl. 2:9
27 2 Sam. 5:4 1 Ki. 2:11
27 2 Sam. 5:5
28 Gen. 25:8 28 ch. 23:1
30 Dan. 2:21

CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 1015

1 And Solomon son of David strengthened himself over his kingdom, and YAHVAH his Elohim was with him, and made him surpassingly great.

2 And Solomon gave word to all Israel—to the rulers of thousands, and hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the leaders of all Israel, ancestral chiefs;

3 And Solomon and all the convocation with him, went to the high place that was in Gibeon, for there was the tent of meeting of Elohim, which Moses the servant of YAHVAH made in the desert.

4 Howbeit, the ark of Elohim had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim, into the place that David had prepared for it, for he had pitched for it a tent in Jerusalem.

5 Also the altar of bronze that Bezalel son of Uri son of Hur had made, was there before the habitation of YAHVAH, so Solomon and the convocation sought it.

6 And Solomon went up thither unto the altar of bronze before YAHVAH, which belonged to the tent of meeting, and caused to go up thereon a thousand ascending-sacrifices.

7 During that night Elohim appeared unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto Elohim, Thou Thyself didst deal with David my father in great lovingkindness, and hast made me king in his stead.

9 Now, O YAHVAH Elohim, let Thy word with David my father be brought to pass, for Thou hast made me king over a people, for multitude like the dust of the earth.

1 1 Ki. 2:46
1 Gen. 39:2
1 1 Chr. 29:25
2 1 Chr. 27:1
3 1 Ki. 3:4
1 Chr. 16:39 & 21:29
4 2 Sam. 6:2, 17
1 Chr. 15:1
5 Ex. 27:1, 2 & 38:1, 2
5 Ex. 31:2
6 1 Ki. 3:4
7 1 Ki. 3:5
8 1 Chr. 28:5
9 1 Ki. 3:7, 8
9 Heb. *much as the dust of the earth*
10 1 Ki. 3:9

Num. 27:17
Deut. 31:2
1 Ki. 3:11-13
1 Chr. 29:25
ch. 9:22
Eccl. 2:9
1 Ki. 4:26 & 10:26, etc.
ch. 9:25
1 Ki. 10:27
ch. 9:27
Job 22:24
Heb. *gave*
1 Ki. 10:28
ch. 9:28
Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's*

10 Now wisdom and knowledge give Thou unto me, that I may go out before this people and may come in, for who can judge this Thy people that is so great?

11 And Elohim said unto Solomon, Because this was near thy heart and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, or the life of them that hate thee, nor even many days hast thou asked, but hast asked for thyself wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge My people over whom I have made thee king.

12 Wisdom and knowledge are granted unto thee, moreover riches and wealth and honour will I give thee, such as the kings who were before thee did not possess, neither shall they who come after thee possess the like.

13 And Solomon came from the high place that was in Gibeon unto Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen, and came to have a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he settled them in chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem like stones, and cedars made he like the sycamores that are in the lowland, for abundance.

16 And the horses which Solomon had were an export out of Egypt, and a company of royal merchants used to fetch a drove at a price;

17 And they built and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty, and so, for all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria, by their means, brought they them forth.

CHAPTER 2

1 Then Solomon gave word to build a house for the Name of YAHVAH, and a house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand men to hew in the mountain, and to oversee them, three thousand six hundred.

3 And Solomon sent unto Huram king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell in,

4 Lo! I am about to build a house for the Name of YAHVAH my Elohim, to hallow unto Him, to burn before Him sweet incense and for a continual setting in array and to offer ascending-sacrifices morning and evening, on the sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the appointed feasts of YAHVAH our Elohim, age-abiding is this law for Israel.

5 And the house which I am about to build must be great, for great is our Elohim above all.

6 But who is able to build unto Him a house? for the heavens even the heaven of heavens cannot contain Him, who then am I that I should build unto Him a house, though only to burn incense before Him?

7 Now therefore send me a wise man to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and skilful to execute gravings, with the wise men who are with me, in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom my father David did provide.

8 And send me timbers of cedar, cypress and sandal-wood out of the Lebanon, for I know that thy servants are skilful, to cut the timbers of Lebanon, and lo! my servants shall be with thy servants:

CHAP. 2
BC 1015
1 1 Ki. 5:5
2 ver. 18
1 Ki. 5:15
3 Or, *Hiram*
3 1 Chr. 14:1
4 ver. 1
4 Ex. 30:7
4 Heb. *incense of spices*
4 Ex. 25:30
Lev. 24:8
4 Num. 28:3, 9, 11
5 Ps. 135:5
6 1 Ki. 8:27
Is. 66:1
7 1 Chr. 22:15
8 1 Ki. 5:6

1 Ki. 5:11 10
1 Ki. 10:9 11
ch. 9:8
1 Ki. 5:7 12
Gen. 1. & 2 12
Acts 4:24 & 14:15
Rev. 10:6
Heb. 12 *knowing prudence and understanding*
1 Ki. 7:13 14
ver. 10 15
1 Ki.5:8, 9 16
As ver. 2 17
1 Ki. 5:13
ch. 8:7, 8
Heb. 17 *the men the strangers*
1 Chr. 17 22:2

9 Yea to prepare me timbers in abundance, for the house which I am about to build must be great and most wonderful.

10 And lo! for the hewers that cut the timbers have I given wheat as food for thy servants, twenty thousand measures, and barley, twenty thousand measures, and wine twenty thousand baths, and oil twenty thousand baths.

11 Then answered Huram king of Tyre in writing, which he sent unto Solomon, Because YAHVAH hath loved His people, hath He set thee over them as king.

12 And Huram said, Blessed be YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, who made the heavens and the earth, who hath given unto David the king a wise son, skilled in prudence and understanding, who will build a house for YAHVAH, and a house for His kingdom.

13 Now therefore have I sent a wise man, skilled in understanding, pertaining to Huram my father:

14 Son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, whose father was a man of Tyre, skilled to work in gold and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stones, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine white linen, and in crimson, and to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any manner of device that may be given to him, with thy wise men, and the wise men of my master David thy father.

15 Now therefore, the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, whereof my master hath spoken, let him send unto his servants;

16 And we will cut down timbers out of the Lebanon, according to all thy need, and will bring them unto thee in floats upon the sea to Joppa, and thou shalt fetch them up to Jerusalem.

17 So Solomon numbered all the men that were sojourners who were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them, and they were found to

be a hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he made up from among them, seventy thousand to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred, as overseers to keep the people at work.

CHAPTER 3

1 Then began Solomon to build the house of YAHVAH in Jerusalem, in Mount Moriah, where He had appeared unto David his father, in the place which David had prepared, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second month on the second, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 And these are the things wherein Solomon was grounded for the building of the house of Elohim. The length by cubits in the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch which was in front of the length, in front of the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height thereof was a hundred and twenty, and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house covered he with cypress wood, and overlaid it with fine gold, and raised thereon palms and wreathed garlands.

6 And he covered the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 And he covered the house, the beams, the entrance-hall, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold, and he carved cherubims upon the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof, twenty cubits, and he covered it with fine gold, to the number of six hundred talents;

CHAP. 2
BC 1015
10 As it is ver. 2

CHAP. 3
BC 1012
1 1 Ki. 6:1
1 Gen. 22:2
1 1 Chr. 21:18
& 22:1
3 1 Ki. 6:2
4 1 Ki. 6:3
5 1 Ki. 6:15

1 Ki. 6:23 10
Ex. 26:31 14
Mat. 27:51
Heb. 9:3
1 Ki. 7:15 15
Jer. 52:21
1 Ki. 7:20 16
1 Ki. 7:21 17

CHAP. 4
BC 1012
Ex. 27:1, 2 1
2 Ki. 16:14
Ezek. 43:13, 16
1 Ki. 7:23 2

9 And the weight of the nails amounted to fifty shekels of gold, and the upper chambers covered he with gold.

10 And he made in the most holy house, two cherubims, of carved work, and covered them with gold.

11 And as for the wings of the cherubims the length of them was twenty cubits, the one wing by the cubit was five, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub;

12 And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits, cleaving to the wing of the other cherub:

13 The wings of these cherubims outspread were twenty cubits, and they themselves were standing upon their feet and their faces were inward.

14 And he made a vail, of blue and purple and crimson and byssus cloth, and raised thereon cherubims.

15 And he made for the front of the house, two pillars, thirty-five cubits in length, and the capital which was upon the top of each was five cubits.

16 And he made wreathen chains in the shrine, and put them upon the top of the pillars, and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them in the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right and one on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

CHAPTER 4

1 And he made an altar of bronze, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made a molten sea, ten by the cubit from the one brim thereof into the other brim thereof, it was

round all about, and five by the cubit was the height thereof, and a line of thirty by the cubit, did compass it round about.

3 And the likeness of oxen was under it round about on every side encircling it, ten in a cubit going round the sea on every side, two rows of oxen made in the casting.

4 It was standing on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east, the sea being upon them above, and all their hinder parts inward.

5 And the thickness thereof was a hand-breadth, and the brim thereof was like the brim-work of a cup, with blossoms of lilies, it could hold many baths, three thousand would it contain.

6 And he made ten lavers, and set five on the right hand and five on the left, to bathe therein, what is offered as an ascending-sacrifice, do they rinse therein, but the sea was that the priests should bathe therein.

7 And he made ten lampstands of gold according to the regulation thereof, and set in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left.

8 And he made ten tables, and placed in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left, and he made a hundred tossing bowls of gold.

9 And he made the court of the priests, and the large enclosure, and doors to the enclosure, and the doors thereof overlaid he with bronze.

10 And the sea he set on the right side of the house, eastward over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pans, and the shovels, and the tossing bowls, and Huram finished doing the work, which he did for King Solomon in the house of Elohim:

12 Two pillars, and the bowls and the capitals on the top of the two pillars, and the two frames of checker work, to cover the two bowls of the capitals, which were on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates for the two frames, two rows of pomegranates for each frame, for covering the two bowls of the capitals, which were on the face of the pillars;

14 And the stands made he, and the lavers made he upon the stands;

15 And one sea, and the twelve oxen under it;

16 And the pans and the shovels and the flesh-hooks and all the vessels, made Huram his father for King Solomon, for the house of YAHVAH, of burnished bronze.

17 In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah.

18 So Solomon made all these utensils in great abundance, for the weight of the bronze could not be searched out.

19 Yea Solomon made all the utensils which were for the house of Elohim, and the altar of gold, and the tables, whereon was the Presence-bread;

20 And the lamp-holders and their lamps, that they should burn according to the regulation before the shrine of purified gold;

21 And the blossom-work, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, the same was the purest gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the bowls and the spoons, and the censers, of purified gold, and the entrance of the house the inner doors thereof for the Holy of holies, and the doors of the house of the temple were of gold.

CHAPTER 5

1 Thus was perfected all the work which Solomon made for the house of YAHVAH, and Solomon brought in the hallowed things of David his father, the silver and the gold, and all the utensils, placed he in the treasuries of the house of Elohim.

CHAP. 4
BC 1012
3 1 Ki. 7:24-26
5 See 1 Ki. 7:26
6 1 Ki. 7:38
7 1 Ki. 7:49
7 Ex. 25:31
1 Chr. 28:12, 19
8 1 Ki. 7:48
9 1 Ki. 6:36
10 1 Ki. 7:39
11 See 1 Ki. 7:40
12 1 Ki. 7:41
13 See 1 Ki. 7:20
14 1 Ki. 7:27, 43
16 1 Ki. 7:14, 45
17 1 Ki. 7:46
18 1 Ki. 7:47
19 1 Ki. 7:48-50
19 Ex. 25:30
20 Ex. 27:20, 21
21 Ex. 25:31, etc.

CHAP. 5
BC 1005
1 1 Ki. 7:51

2 Then Solomon called together the elders of Israel and all the chiefs of the tribes, the ancestral leaders of the sons of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH out of the city of David, the same is Zion.

3 And all the men of Israel came together unto the king in the festival, the same was the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came in, and the Levites bare the ark;

5 And they brought up the ark and the tent of meeting, and all the holy utensils that were in the tent, the priests the Levites did bring them up.

6 And King Solomon and all the assembly of Israel who assembled themselves unto him before the ark, were sacrificing sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor could they be counted for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of YAHVAH into the place thereof, into the shrine of the house, into the holy of holies, into the place beneath the wings of the cherubims;

8 For the cherubims were spreading forth two wings, over the place of the ark, so that the cherubims formed a covering over the ark and over the staves thereof from above.

9 And they drew out the staves, and the heads of the staves could be seen out of the ark in front of the shrine, although they could not be seen on the outside, and it came to pass that they have remained there, unto this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark save only the two tables, which Moses placed therein in Horeb, when YAHVAH made a covenant with the sons of Israel, when they came forth out of Egypt.

11 And it came to pass, when the priests came forth out of the holy place, for all the priests who were present had hallowed themselves, they had no need to observe the courses;

12 And the Levites who were the singers, even all of them pertaining to Asaph, to Heman, to Jeduthun, and to their sons and to their brethren, arrayed in white linen, with cymbals and with harps and lyres, stood eastward of the altar, and with them priests to the number of a hundred and twenty, blowing with trumpets.

13 Then came it to pass, when the trumpeters and the singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in offering praise and giving thanks unto YAHVAH, yea when they did lift on high the voice with the trumpets and with the cymbals and with the instruments of song, yea in offering praise unto YAHVAH, *For He is good, for* **age-abiding is His lovingkindness,* that the house was filled with the cloud of the glory of YAHVAH:

14 And the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud, for the glory of YAHVAH filled the house of Elohim.

CHAP. 5
BC 1005
2 1 Kl. 8:1, etc.
2 2 Sam. 6:12
3 1 Kl. 8:2
3 See ch. 7:8-10
10 Deut. 10:2, 5
ch. 6:11
1 Chr. 25:1 12
1 Chr. 15:24 12
Ps. 136 13
See 1 Chr. 16:34, 41
Ex. 40:35 14
ch. 7:2

*forever

CHAP. 6
BC 1004
1 Kl. 8:12, etc. 1
Lev. 16:2 1
ch. 12:13 6
1 Chr. 28:4 6

CHAPTER 6

1 Then said Solomon, YAHVAH said, that He would make His habitation in thick gloom;

2 But I have built a house as a home for Thee, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ages.

3 And the king turned about his face, and blessed all the convocation of Israel, while all the convocation of Israel was standing;

4 And he said, Blessed be YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, who spake with His mouth unto David my father, and with His hand hath fulfilled, saying:

5 From the day I brought forth My people out of the land of Egypt, I made choice of no city out of all the tribes of Israel, for building a house where My Name might be, neither made I choice of any man, to be chief ruler over My people Israel:

6 Nevertheless I have made choice of Jerusalem, that My Name might be there, and I have made choice of David, that he might be over My people Israel.

CHAP. 6
BC 1004

7 And so it came to pass that it was near the heart of David my father, to build a house, to the Name of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel.

8 Then said YAHVAH unto David my father, Because it was near thy heart to build a house for My Name, thou didst well that it was near thy heart:

9 Only thou thyself must not build the house, but thine own son that proceedeth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for My Name.

10 So then YAHVAH hath established His word which He spake, and I have been raised up instead of David my father, and have taken my seat upon the throne of Israel, as spake YAHVAH, and have built the house to the Name of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel;

11 And have put there the ark, wherein is the covenant of YAHVAH, which He solemnised with the sons of Israel.

12 Then stood he before the altar of YAHVAH, in the presence of all the convocation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

13 For Solomon had made a platform of bronze and had set it in the midst of the enclosure, five cubits the length thereof and five cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height thereof, and he stood thereon, and knelt upon his knees in the presence of all the convocation of Israel, and spread forth his hands heavenward;

14 And said, O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, not like unto Thee is there an Elohim in the heavens or throughout the earth, who keepest covenant and lovingkindness for Thy servants who are walking before Thee with all their heart:

15 Who hast kept for Thy servant David my father, that which Thou didst promise him, in that Thou didst promise with Thy mouth and with Thy hand hast fulfilled, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, keep Thou for Thy servant David my father, that which Thou didst promise him, saying, There shall not be cut off to thee a man from before Me, to sit upon the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way to walk in My law, as thou hast walked before Me.

17 Now therefore, O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, verified be Thy promise, which Thou didst make unto Thy servant David.

18 But in very deed, will Elohim dwell with man on the earth? Lo! the heavens, even the heaven of heavens, cannot contain Thee, how much less this house which I have built!

19 Wilt Thou then turn unto the prayer of Thy servant and unto his supplication, O YAHVAH my Elohim, to hearken unto the cry and unto the prayer, wherewith Thy servant is praying before Thee:

20 That Thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, toward the place of which Thou hast said Thou wouldst set Thy Name there, to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant may pray towards this place:

21 Wilt Thou therefore hearken unto the supplications of Thy servant and Thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place, yea wilt Thou Thyself hear out of Thine own dwelling-place, out of the heavens, and when Thou hearest, then wilt Thou forgive?

22 If a man shall sin against his neighbour, and there shall be laid upon him an oath to put him on oath, and an oath shall come before Thine altar in this house,

23 Then wilt Thou Thyself hear out of the heavens, and act, and judge Thy servants, bringing back unto the lawless, to set his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, by giving to him according to his righteousness?

24 Or, if Thy people Israel be smitten before an enemy because they have been sinning against Thee, and they turn and confess Thy Name, and pray and make supplication before Thee in this house,

7 2 Sam. 7:2 1 Chr. 17:1 & 28:2
11 ch. 5:10
12 1 Ki. 8:22
14 Ex. 15:11 Deut. 4:39 & 7:9
15 1 Chr. 22:9

16 2 Sam. 7:12, 16 1 Ki. 2:4 & 6:12 ch. 7:18 Ps. 132:12
16 ch. 2:6
18 Is. 66:1 Acts 7:49

CHAP. 6
BC 1004
26 1 Ki. 17:1
28 ch. 20:9
29 1 Chr. 28:9
32 John 12:20
Acts 8:27
Prov. 20:9
Eccl. 7:20
Jas. 3:2
1 John 1:8
Ps. 132:8-41
10, 16

25 Then wilt Thou Thyself hear out of the heavens, and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and bring them back unto the soil, which Thou didst give to them and to their fathers?

26 When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they have been sinning against Thee, and they shall pray towards this place and shall confess Thy Name, from their sin shall return because Thou hast been afflicting them,

27 Then wilt Thou Thyself hear out of the heavens and forgive the sin of Thy servants and Thy people Israel, that Thou mayest direct them into the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given unto Thy people for an inheritance?

28 When there shall be a famine in the land, when there shall be a pestilence, when there shall be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar, when their enemy shall besiege them in the land at their own gates, whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness;

29 Whatsoever prayer, whatsoever supplication which any son of earth may have, or any of Thy people Israel, when any man shall come to know his plague or his pain, and so he shall spread abroad his hands towards this house,

30 Then wilt Thou Thyself hear out of the heavens, the settled place of Thine abode, and forgive, and grant to every man according to his ways, whose heart Thou wilt know, for Thou Thyself alone knowest the heart of the sons of men;

31 To the end they may revere Thee to walk in Thy ways, all the days which they shall be living upon the face of the soil, which Thou gavest unto their fathers?

32 Moreover also, unto the stranger who is not of Thy people Israel, but he shall come in out of a far country, for the sake of Thy great Name and of Thy strong hand, and of Thine outstretched arm, and so they shall come in and pray towards this house,

33 Then wilt Thou Thyself hear out of the heavens, out of the settled place of Thine abode, and do according to all for which the stranger shall cry unto Thee, to the end that all the peoples of the earth may know Thy Name, so as to revere Thee like Thy people Israel, and know that Thy Name hath been given unto this house which I have built?

34 When Thy people shall go forth to war against their enemies, whithersoever Thou mayest send them, and shall pray unto Thee in the direction of this city which Thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for Thy Name.

*wicked

35 Then wilt Thou hear out of the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

36 When they sin against Thee, for there is no son of earth who sinneth not, and Thou shalt be angry with them, and deliver them up before an enemy, who shall carry them away as their captives into a land, far away or near;

37 And they come back to their right mind, in the land whither they have been taken captive, and so turn and make supplication unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and been *lawless;

38 And so turn unto Thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity whither they have carried them captive, and shall pray in the direction of their own land which Thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which Thou hast chosen, and unto the house which I have built for Thy Name,

39 Then wilt Thou hear out of the heavens, out of the settled place of Thine abode, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive Thy people, that wherein they sinned against Thee?

40 Now, O my Elohim, let, I beseech Thee, Thine eyes be open, and Thine ears attent, unto the prayer of this place.

41 Now therefore arise! O YAHVAH Elohim, unto Thy rest, Thou and the ark of Thy strength: Thy priests, O YAHVAH Elohim, let them be clothed with salvation, and Thy men of lovingkindness, let them rejoice in prosperity.

42 O YAHVAH Elohim! do not turn away Thy face from Thine anointed one, oh remember lovingkindness unto David Thy servant.

CHAPTER 7

1 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, fire came down out of the heavens, and consumed the ascending-offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of YAHVAH filled the house;

2 So that the priests could not enter into the house of YAHVAH, because the glory of YAHVAH filled the house of YAHVAH;

3 And all the sons of Israel, seeing the descending of the fire and the glory of YAHVAH upon the house, then knelt they down with their faces toward the ground upon the pavement, and bowed themselves in prostration, and gave thanks unto YAHVAH. *For He is good, for *age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

4 And the king and all the people were offering sacrifice before YAHVAH.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice, of oxen twenty-two thousand, and of sheep a hundred and twenty thousand, and so the king and all the people dedicated the house of Elohim;

6 While the priests over their charges were standing, the Levites also with the instruments for the songs of YAHVAH which David the king had made, for giving thanks unto YAHVAH. *For age-abiding is his lovingkindness,* when David offered praise by their means, and the priests kept on blowing trumpets over against them, while all Israel were standing.

CHAP. 6
BC 1004
41 1 Chr. 28:2
41 Neh. 9:25
42 Ps. 132:1
Is. 55:3

CHAP. 7
BC 1004
1 1 Ki. 8:54
1 Lev. 9:24
Judg. 6:21
1 Ki. 18:38
1 Chr. 21:26
1 1 Ki. 8:10, 11
2 ch. 5:41
3 ch. 5:13
Ps. 136:1
3 1 Chr. 16:41
ch. 20:21
4 1 Ki. 8:62, 63
6 1 Chr. 15:16
6 ch. 5:12

1 Ki. 8:64 7
1 Ki. 8:65 8
Josh. 13:3 8
1 Ki. 8:66 10
1 Ki. 9:1, 11 etc.
Deut. 12:5 12
ch. 6:26, 28 13
Jas. 4:10 14
ch. 6:27, 30 14
ch. 6:40 15
1 Ki. 9:3 16
ch. 6:6

*forever

7 And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of YAHVAH, for he offered there the ascending-sacrifices and the fat portions of the peace-offerings, because the altar of bronze which Solomon had made was not able to receive the ascending-sacrifice and the meal-offering and the fat portions.

8 And Solomon made a festival at that time, for seven days, and all Israel with him, an exceeding great convocation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the ravine of Egypt.

9 And they made on the eighth day a closing feast, because the dedication of the altar, they had kept seven days and a festival seven days.

10 And on the twenty-third of the seventh month he sent the people away to their own homes, rejoicing and glad in heart, over the goodness which YAHVAH had performed unto David and unto Solomon and unto Israel His people.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of YAHVAH and the house of the king, and all that had come in upon the heart of Solomon to do in the house of YAHVAH and in his own house, he prosperously executed.

12 Then appeared YAHVAH unto Solomon by night, and said to him, I have heard thy prayer and have made choice of this place for Myself as a house of sacrifice:

13 If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I lay command on the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence amongst My people:

14 If My people upon whom My Name is called shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then will I Myself hear out of the heavens, and forgive their sin and heal their land.

15 Now Mine eyes shall be open, and Mine ears attent, to the prayer of this place.

16 Now therefore have I chosen and hallowed this house, that My Name

may be there unto times age-abiding, and Mine eyes and My heart shall be there all the days.

17 Thou therefore, if thou wilt walk before Me as David thy father walked, even to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and My statutes and regulations thou wilt observe,

18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man, to rule over Israel.

19 But, if ye yourselves shall turn away, and forsake My statutes and My commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve idols, and bow down to them,

20 Then will I root you out from off the soil which I have given to you, and this house which I have hallowed for My Name will I cast off from before My face, and will appoint it for a by-word and a mockery among all the peoples;

21 And this house which hath been renowned, all that pass by near it, shall be astonished, and say, Wherefore hath YAHVAH done thus and thus to this land and to this house?

22 And men shall say, Because they forsook YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of idols and bowed down to them and served them, for this cause, hath He brought upon them all this calamity.

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass, at the end of twenty years wherein Solomon had built the house of YAHVAH and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the sons of Israel to dwell there.

CHAP. 7
BC 1004
17 1 Ki. 9:4, etc.
18 ch. 6:16
19 Lev. 26:14, 33 Deut. 28:15, 36, 37
21 Deut. 29:24

CHAP. 8
BC 992
1 1 Ki. 9:10, etc.

1 Ki. 9:17, 4 etc.
1 Ki. 9:20, 7 etc.
See 10
1 Ki. 9:23
1 Ki. 3:1 11
& 7:8
& 9:24
Ex. 29:38 13
Num. 28:3, 9, 11, 26
& 29:1, etc.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it;

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath;

5 And he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fortified cities, with walls, and doors, and bars;

6 And Baalath and all the store cities which pertained to Solomon, and all the chariot cities and the cities of the horsemen, and every delight of Solomon which he delighted to build in Jerusalem and in the Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel;

8 Of their sons who were left after them in the land, whom the sons of Israel had not utterly destroyed, Solomon enrolled them as tributary, unto this day.

9 But, of the sons of Israel, were there none whom he delivered up as bondmen unto his work, for they were men of war and his captains and his heroes, and captains over his chariots and his horsemen.

10 These moreover were the chiefs of his officers whom King Solomon had, two hundred and fifty, who wielded dominion over the people.

11 And the daughter of Pharaoh, Solomon brought up out of the city of David, unto the house which he had built for her, for he said, A wife of mine must not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, for holy are those places whereinto the ark of YAHVAH hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered up ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH, upon the altar of YAHVAH, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even according to the duty of each a day upon its own day, offering up according to the commandment of Moses, for the sabbaths and for the

new moons, and for the appointed feasts, three times in the year, in the festival of unleavened cakes and in the festival of weeks and in the festival of booths;

14 And he caused to stand, according to the regulation of David his father, the courses of the priests over their service and of the Levites over their charges, to offer praise and to minister before the priests, for the duty of each day upon its own day, and the gatekeepers in their courses at every several gate, for such was the commandment of David the man of Elohim;

15 Neither departed they from the commandment of the king, concerning the priests and the Levites as to any duty or as to the treasuries.

16 So all the work of Solomon was prepared, from the day of founding the house of YAHVAH even as far as the finishing thereof, complete was the house of YAHVAH.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber and unto Eloth on the seashore in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him — by the hand of his servants, ships, and servants skilled in the sea, and they came with the servants of Solomon, towards Ophir, and took from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought unto King Solomon.

CHAPTER 9

1 And the queen of Sheba heard the report of Solomon, so she came to prove Solomon with abstruse questions in Jerusalem, with a very great train and camels bearing spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones, and when she was come to Solomon, she spake with him as to all that was near her heart.

2 And Solomon answered her all her questions, and there was nothing hidden from Solomon, which he told her not.

CHAP. 8
BC 992
13 Ex. 23:14 Deut. 16:16
14 1 Chr. 24:3
14 1 Chr. 25:1
14 1 Chr. 9:17 & 26:1
17 1 Ki. 9:26
18 1 Ki. 9:27 ch. 9:10, 13

CHAP. 9
BC 992
1 1 Ki. 10:1, etc. Mat. 12:42 Luke 11:31

ch. 8:18 10

*forever

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built;

4 And the food of his table, and the seats of his servants, and the standing of his attendants with their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and his ascent whereby he used to ascend the house of YAHVAH, then was there in her no more spirit.

5 And she said unto the king, True was the word, which I heard in my own land, concerning thine affairs and concerning thy wisdom.

6 Howbeit I believed not their words until I had come and mine own eyes had seen, when lo! there had not been told me the half of the fulness of thy wisdom, thou dost exceed the report which I heard.

7 How happy! are thy men, and how happy! are these thy servants, who are standing before thee continually, and hearing thy wisdom.

8 YAHVAH thy Elohim be blessed, who hath delighted in thee to set thee upon His throne as king unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, because of the love of thy Elohim unto Israel to establish them unto times *age-abiding, therefore hath He set thee over them as king, to execute justice and righteousness.

9 And she gave unto the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones, and there was none like that spice, which the queen of Sheba gave unto King Solomon.

10 Moreover also the servants of Huram and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandalwood and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the sandalwood, stairs unto the house of YAHVAH and unto the house of the king, also lyres and harps for the singers, and there were none seen like them before in the land of Judah.

12 And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides a return for

that which she had brought unto the king, so she turned and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold;

14 Besides what came in from the subjugated and what the travelling merchants were bringing in, and all the kings of Arabia and the pashas of the land were bringing gold and silver unto Solomon.

15 And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold, six hundred shekels of beaten gold overlay one shield;

16 Also three hundred bucklers of beaten gold, three hundred shekels of gold overlay one buckler, and the king placed them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold;

18 And there were six steps to the throne, and a footstool in gold, unto the throne made fast, and supports on this side and on that unto the seat, and two lions standing by the supports;

19 And twelve lions standing there upon the six steps on this side and on that, there was never made the like for any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of purified gold, there was no silver, it was esteemed in the days of Solomon, as nothing.

21 For the ships of the king used to go to Tarshish, with the servants of Huram, once in three years, came in the ships of Tarshish bearing gold and silver, ivory and apes and peacocks.

22 And so King Solomon became greater than all the kings of the earth, as to riches and wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth were seeking the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart;

CHAP. 9
BC 992

1 Ki. 4:26 25
& 10:26
ch. 1:14
1 Ki. 4:21 26
Gen. 15:18 26
Ps. 72:8
1 Ki. 10:27 27
ch. 1:15
1 Ki. 10:28 28
ch. 1:16
1 Ki. 11:41 29
1 Ki. 11:29 29
ch. 12:15 29
& 13:22
1 Ki. 11:42, 43 30

CHAP. 10
BC 975
1 Ki. 12:1, 1
etc.
1 Ki. 11:40 2

24 And they were bringing in every man his present, utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and mantles, armour, and spices, horses and mules, the need of a year in a year.

25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls of horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, and he settled them in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.

26 And he ruled over all the kings from the river Euphrates even up to the land of the Philistines, yea up to the bounds of Egypt.

27 And the king made the silver in Jerusalem like the stones, and the cedar trees made he like the sycomores which are in the lowland for abundance.

28 And they used to bring horses out of Egypt unto Solomon, and out of all lands.

29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the records of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite and in the visions of Iddo the seer, concerning Jeroboam son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10

1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for to Shechem had all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the face of Solomon the king, heard of it, then returned Jeroboam out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him, so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying:

4 Thy father made our yoke oppressive, now therefore lighten thou somewhat the oppressive servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Yet three days, and then return unto me, and the people departed.

6 Then King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had been standing before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye counsel to return answer unto this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be kind to this people and please them, and speak unto them kind words, then will they be thy servants all the days.

8 But he declined the counsel of the old men which they gave him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who were standing before him.

9 And he said unto them, What do ye counsel that we should return as answer unto this people, who have spoken unto me saying, Lighten thou somewhat the yoke which thy father put upon us?

10 Then spake with him the young men who had grown up with him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto the people who have spoken unto thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, thou therefore lighten somewhat our yoke, thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins;

11 Now therefore my father laid upon you a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke, my father chastised you with whips, but I with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came unto Rehoboam on the third day, as the king spake, saying, Return unto me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them harshly, and King Rehoboam declined the counsel of the old men;

CHAP. 10
BC 975

1 Sam. 15 2:25
1 Ki. 12:15, 24
1 Ki. 15 11:29
1 Ki. 19 12:19

14 And spake unto them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereunto, my father chastised you with whips, but I with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for there had come to be a turn from Elohim, to the end YAHVAH might establish His word which He had spoken by means of Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam son of Nebat.

CHAP. 11
BC 974

1 Ki. 1 12:21, etc.
ch. 12:15 2

16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jesse? Every man to your homes, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, O David! And all Israel departed to their homes.

17 But as for the sons of Israel who were dwelling in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the tribute, and the sons of Israel stoned him with stones that he died. So King Rehoboam hasted to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 Thus Israel rebelled against the house of David—unto this day.

CHAPTER 11

1 And when Rehoboam had entered Jerusalem, he called together the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam.

2 Then came the word of YAHVAH, unto Shemaiah the man of Elohim, saying:

3 Speak unto Rehoboam son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and in Benjamin, saying:

4 Thus saith YAHVAH, Ye shall not go up neither shall ye fight against your brethren, return every man to his own house, for from Me hath this thing been brought about. So they hearkened unto the words of YAHVAH, and turned back from going against Jeroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah;

6 Yea he built Bethlehem and Etam and Tekoa;

7 And Beth-zur and Soco and Adullam;

8 And Gath and Mareshah and Ziph;

9 And Adoraim and Lachish and Azekah;

10 And Zorah and Aijalon and Hebron, which are in Judah and Benjamin, as fortified cities.

11 And he strengthened the fortified places, and put therein captains, and stores of food and oil and wine;

12 And in every several city, shields and spears, and made them exceedingly strong, thus Judah and Benjamin remained his.

13 And the priests and Levites that were in all Israel took their stand with him out of all their boundaries.

14 For the Levites left their pasture lands and their possessions, and came to Judah and to Jerusalem, for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, from ministering as priests unto YAHVAH;

15 And appointed for himself priests for the high places and for the demons, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as were setting their heart to seek YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and emboldened Rehoboam son of Solomon for three years, for they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

18 And Rehoboam took him to wife, Mahalath, daughter of Jerimoth, son of David, and Abihail, daughter of Eliab son of Jesse;

19 And she bare him sons, Jeush and Shamariah and Zaham.

20 And after her he took Maacah, daughter of Absolom, and she bare him Abijah and Attai, and Ziza and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah, daughter of Absolom above all his wives and his concubines, for eighteen wives took he, and sixty concubines, and begat twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

22 So then Rehoboam appointed Abijah son of Maacah as head, to be chief ruler among his brethren, yea that he might make him king.

23 So he took heed and dispersed all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin unto all the fortified cities, and gave them food in abundance, and asked a multitude of wives.

CHAP. 11
BC 974
14 Num. 35:2
14 ch. 13:9
15 1 Ki. 12:31 & 13:33 & 14:9 Hos. 13:2
15 Lev. 17:7 1 Cor. 10:20
15 1 Ki. 12:28
16 See ch. 15:9 & 30:11, 18
17 ch. 12:1

See Deut. 22 21:15-17

CHAP. 12
BC 972
ch. 11:17 1
1 Ki. 14:22-24 1
1 Ki. 14:24, 25 2
ch. 16:8 3

CHAPTER 12

1 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of YAHVAH, and all Israel with him.

2 And so it came to pass, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had dealt treacherously against YAHVAH;

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and with sixty thousand horsemen, and without number, the people who came with him out of Egypt, Lybians, Sukkiim and Ethiopians.

4 And he captured the cities of defence which belonged to Judah, and came as far as Jerusalem.

5 And Shemaiah the prophet came unto Rehoboam, and the rulers of Judah who had gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH, Ye have left Me, therefore I also have left you in the hands of Shishak.

6 Then the rulers of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and said, Righteous is YAHVAH!

7 And when YAHVAH saw that they humbled themselves, the word of YAHVAH came unto Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, I will not destroy them, but will grant them in a little while to escape, and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless they shall become his servants, that they may know My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took the treasures of the house of YAHVAH, and the treasures of the house of the king, the whole, he took, and he took the bucklers of gold, which Solomon had made.

10 And King Rehoboam made instead of them bucklers of bronze, and committed them unto the hand of the captains of the runners, who kept guard at the entrance of the house of the king.

11 And so it was, whensoever the king came into the house of YAHVAH, the runners came and bare them, and then returned them into the chamber of the runners.

12 But when he humbled himself, then turned from him the anger of YAHVAH, that He would not destroy to make an end, moreover also in Judah there were some good things.

13 So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem and reigned, because forty-one years old was Rehoboam when he began to reign, and seventeen years reigned he in Jerusalem the city which YAHVAH had chosen to set His Name there, from among all the tribes of Israel, and the name of his mother was Naamah the Ammonitess.

14 But he did evil, in that he did not fix his heart to seek YAHVAH.

15 Now the story of Rehoboam, first and last, is it not written in the story of Shemaiah the prophet and Iddo the seer, for enrolling, also the wars of Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days?

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. 12
BC 972
5 ch. 11:2
6 Jer. 4:10
6 Ex. 9:27
7 1 Ki. 21:28, 29
8 See Is. 26:13
8 Deut. 28:47, 48
9 1 Ki. 14:25, 26
9 1 Ki. 10:16, 17 ch. 9:15, 16
10 1 Ki. 14:27
12 Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18:24 1 Ki. 14:13 ch. 19:3
1 Ki. 14:21 13
ch. 6:6 13
ch. 9:29 15
& 13:22
1 Ki. 14:30 15

CHAPTER 13

1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah:

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Maacah, daughter of Uriel of Gibeah, and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah began the war with a force of heroes of war, four hundred thousand chosen men, and Jeroboam set in array against him to battle, with eight hundred thousand chosen men, heroes of valour.

4 And Abijah stood up upon Mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel!

5 Is it not yours to know, that YAHVAH Elohim of Israel gave the kingdom to David, over Israel, unto times *age-abiding, to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet hath Jeroboam son of Nebat, servant of Solomon son of David, risen up, and rebelled against his master.

CHAP. 13
BC 957
1 Ki. 15:1, 1 etc.
See 2 ch. 11:20
Josh. 18:22 4
2 Sam. 7:12, 13, 16 5
Num. 18:19 5

*forever

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, sons of the *Abandoned One, who emboldened themselves against Rehoboam son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender of heart, and had not strengthened himself to meet them.

8 Now therefore ye are thinking to strengthen yourselves against the kingdom of YAHVAH, in the hand of the sons of David, and ye are a great multitude, and with you are calves of gold, which Jeroboam hath made you for objects of worship.

9 Have ye not driven out the priests of YAHVAH, the sons of Aaron and the Levites, and made for yourselves priests like the peoples of the countries? Whosoever cometh to install himself with a young bullock and seven rams, then becometh he a priest unto the idols.

10 But as for us, YAHVAH is our Elohim, and we have not forsaken Him and the priests who are waiting upon YAHVAH are sons of Aaron, with Levites in the work;

11 And they are making a perfume unto YAHVAH, with ascending sacrifices, morning by morning and evening by evening, and an incense of sweet spices, and are putting in order bread upon the pure table, and the lampstand of gold with the lamps thereof, for lighting up evening by evening, for observant are we of the charge of YAHVAH our Elohim, whereas ye have forsaken Him.

12 And lo! with us as Head, is Elohim Himself, and His priests, and the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you, O sons of Israel! do not fight against YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam sent round an ambush, to come up from behind them, so they were before Judah and the ambush did come up from behind them.

14 And when Judah turned and lo! as for them the battle was before and behind, then made they outcry unto YAHVAH, and the priests kept on blowing with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout, and it came to pass, when the men of Judah shouted, then Elohim Himself, smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the sons of Israel fled from before Judah, and Elohim delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people smote among them with a great smiting, and there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus were the sons of Israel subdued at that time, and the sons of Judah prevailed, because they leaned upon YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and captured from him cities, even Bethel with the villages thereof, and Jeshanah with the villages thereof, and Ephron with the villages thereof;

20 Neither was Jeroboam strong any more in the days of Abijah, and YAHVAH smote him that he died.

21 And Abijah strengthened himself and took him fourteen wives, and begat twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the story of Abijah, both his ways and his words, are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

CHAPTER 14

1 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead, in his days, the land rested ten years.

2 And Asa did that which was good and that which was right, in the eyes of YAHVAH his Elohim;

3 And took away the foreign altars and the high places, and brake in

CHAP. 13
BC 957
6 1 Ki. 11:26 & 12:20
7 Judg. 9:4
8 1 Ki. 12:28 & 14:9 Hos. 8:6
9 ch. 11:14, 15
9 Ex. 29:35
11 ch. 2:4
11 Lev. 24:6
11 Ex. 27:20, 21 Lev. 24:2, 3
12 Num. 10:8
ch. 14:12 15
1 Chr. 5:20 18
Ps. 22:5
Josh. 15:9 19
1 Sam. 25:38 20
1 Ki. 14:20 20
ch. 12:15 22
*wicked

CHAP. 14
BC 955
1 Ki. 15:8, 1 etc.
See 1 Ki. 13:14 3
ch. 15:17

pieces the pillars, and cut in twain the Sacred Stems;

4 And bade Judah seek YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers, and execute the law and the commandment;

5 And removed from all the cities of Judah, the high places and the sun-images, and the kingdom became quiet before him.

6 And he built cities of defence in Judah, for the land had quiet nor was there near him any war in these years, because YAHVAH had given him rest.

7 Therefore said he to Judah, Let us build these cities and let us surround them with walls and towers, doors and bars, while the land is yet before us for we have sought YAHVAH our Elohim, we have sought Him and He hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And it came to pass that Asa had a force bearing shield and spear, out of Judah, three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, such as bare a buckler and trode a bow, two hundred and eighty thousand, all these were heroes of valour.

9 Then came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with a force of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came as far as Mareshah.

10 And Asa went out to meet him, and they set in array for battle, in the valley of Zaphonah at Mareshah.

11 Then Asa cried out unto YAHVAH his Elohim, and said, O YAHVAH, it is nothing with Thee to help whether with many or with such as have no strength. Help us, O YAHVAH our Elohim, for on Thee do we lean, and in Thy Name have we come against this multitude, O YAHVAH! our Elohim Thou art, let not weak man have power against Thee.

12 So YAHVAH smote the Ethiopians, before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued as far as to Gerar, and the Ethiopians fell so that there was no way for them to recover, for they were routed before YAHVAH and before His host, and they carried away exceeding much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the dread of YAHVAH was upon them, and they plundered all the cities for great plunder was there in them.

15 Moreover also the tents of the cattle they smote, and carried off sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. 14
BC 955
2 Ex. 34:13
3 1 Ki. 11:7
9 ch. 16:8
9 Josh. 15:44
11 Ex. 14:10
ch. 13:14
Ps. 22:5
11 1 Sam. 14:6
11 1 Sam. 17:45
Prov. 18:10
12 ch. 13:15
Gen. 13 10:19 & 20:1
Gen. 35:5 14 ch. 17:10

CHAPTER 15

CHAP. 15
BC 955
Num. 24:2 1
Judg. 3:10
ch. 20:14
Jas. 4:8 2
ver. 4, 15 2
1 Chr. 28:9
ch. 33:12, 13
Jer. 29:13
Mat. 7:7
ch. 24:20 2
Hos. 3:4 3
Lev. 10:11 3
Deut. 4:29 4
Mat. 24:7 6

1 Now as for Azariah, son of Oded, there came upon him the Spirit of Elohim.

2 So he went forth to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear me, O Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, YAHVAH is with you so long as ye are with Him, and if ye seek Him, He will be found of you, but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you.

3 Now many days had Israel been, without the faithful Elohim and without a teaching priest and without the law;

4 But they turned in their distress unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, and sought Him and He was found of them.

5 And in those times there had been no prosperity, to him that went out nor to him that came in, for great consternations were upon all the inhabitants of the lands;

6 And they were beaten in pieces, nation against nation and city against city, for Elohim discomfited them with all manner of distress.

7 Ye therefore be strong, and let not your hands be slack, for there is a reward for your work!

8 And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he strengthened himself and put away

the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had captured out of the hill country of Ephraim, and renewed the altar of YAHVAH, that was before the porch of YAHVAH.

9 And he gathered together all Judah and Benjamin, and the sojourners with them, out of Ephraim and out of Manasseh and out of Simeon, for they fell unto him out of Israel in great numbers, because they saw that YAHVAH his Elohim was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they sacrificed unto YAHVAH on that day, out of the spoil they had brought in, oxen seven hundred, and sheep seven thousand.

12 And they entered into a covenant, to seek YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 And whosoever would not seek unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 So they bound themselves by oath unto YAHVAH, with a loud voice and with shouting, and with trumpets and with horns.

15 And all Judah rejoiced over the oath, for with all their heart had they sworn, and with all their good will had they sought Him, and He was found of them, and YAHVAH gave them rest round about.

16 Moreover also, as touching Maacah mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made unto the Sacred Stem, a monstrous thing, so Asa cut down her monstrous thing, and reduced it to dust and burnt it up in the Kidron ravine.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel, only the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

CHAP. 15
BC 955
8 ch. 13:19
9 ch. 11:16
11 ch. 14:15
11 ch. 14:13
12 2 Ki. 23:3
ch. 34:31
Neh. 10:29
13 Ex. 22:20
Deut. 13:5, 9, 15
15 ver. 2
16 1 Ki. 15:13
17 ch. 14:3, 5
1 Ki. 15:14, etc.

CHAP. 16
BC 941
1 Ki. 15:17, etc. 1
ch. 15:9 1
1 Ki. 16:1 7
ch. 19:2
Is. 31:1 7
Jer. 17:5
ch. 14:9 8
ch. 12:3 8

18 And he brought the hallowed things of his father and his own hallowed things, into the house of Elohim, silver and gold and utensils.

19 And war was there none, until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER 16

1 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might let none come out or go in unto Asa king of Judah.

2 So Asa brought forth silver and gold out of the treasuries of the house of YAHVAH and the house of the king, and sent unto Benhadad king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying:

3 Let there be a covenant between me and thee, as between my father and thy father, lo! I have sent thee silver and gold, go break thy covenant with Baasha king of Israel, that he may go up from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkened unto unto King Asa and sent the chieftains of the forces which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the storehouses of the cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 And Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and the timbers thereof, which Baasha had used in building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time came Hanani the seer, unto Asa the king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast leaned upon the king of Syria, and hast not leaned upon YAHVAH thy Elohim, for this cause, hath the force of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lybians a huge host, with chariots and

horsemen exceeding many? yet because thou didst lean upon YAHVAH, He delivered them into thy hand.

9 For, as touching YAHVAH, seeing that His eyes are ever running to and fro throughout all the earth, to show Himself strong with them who are perfect toward Himself, thou hast made thyself foolish over this, for from henceforth there shall be with thee, wars.

10 Then was Asa angry with the seer, and put him in the house of the stocks, for he was in a rage with him over this, and Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

11 But lo! the story of Asa, first and last, there it is, written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa became diseased, in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, in his feet, exceedingly severe was his disease, yet even in his disease he sought not YAHVAH, but unto physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, yea he died in the forty-first year of his reign;

14 And they buried him in his own stately sepulchre which he had hewn for himself in the city of David, and laid him on a couch which was full of sweet spices, yea of various kinds, made by the perfumer's art, and they burned for him with an exceeding great burning.

CHAPTER 17

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel;

2 And put forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim which Asa his father had captured.

3 And it came to pass that YAHVAH was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of David his father, and sought not unto the Baalim;

4 For unto the Elohim of his father he sought, and in His commandments he walked, and not according to the doing of Israel.

5 Therefore did YAHVAH establish the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah gave a present unto Jehoshaphat, and he came to have riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was encouraged in the ways of YAHVAH, and he yet further took away the high places and the Sacred Stems out of Judah.

7 And in the third year of his reign he sent to his rulers, even to Ben-hail and to Obadiah and to Zechariah, and to Nethanel and to Micaiah, that they were to teach throughout the cities of Judah;

8 And with them Levites, Shemaiah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jehonathan and Adonijah and Tobijah and Tobadonijah, Levites, and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests;

9 And they taught throughout Judah, and with them was the book of the law of YAHVAH, so they went round throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 And it came to pass, that the dread of YAHVAH was upon all the kingdoms of the countries, that were round about Judah, and they warred not against Jehoshaphat.

11 And from among the Philistines, were they bringing in unto Jehoshaphat a present, and silver as tribute, even the Arabians were bringing in unto him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.

12 And so it came to pass that Jehoshaphat went on waxing surpassingly great, and he built throughout Judah fortresses and cities for store;

13 And much business had he throughout the cities of Judah, but the

CHAP. 16
BC 941
9 Job 34:21 Prov. 5:21 & 15:3 Jer. 16:17 & 32:19 Zech. 4:10
9 1 Sam. 13:13
9 1 Ki. 15:32
10 ch. 18:26 Jer. 20:2 Mat. 14:3
11 1 Ki. 15:23
12 Jer. 17:5
13 1 Ki. 15:24
14 Gen. 50:2 Mark 16:1 John 19:39, 40
14 ch. 21:19 Jer. 34:5

CHAP. 17
BC 912
1 1 Ki. 15:24
2 ch. 15:8

1 Ki. 12:28 4
1 Sam. 10:27 5
1 Ki. 10:25
1 Ki. 10:27 5
ch. 18:1
1 Ki. 22:43 6
ch. 15:17 & 19:3 & 20:33
ch. 15:3 7
ch. 35:3 9
Neh. 8:7
Gen. 35:5 10
2 Sam. 8:2 11

men of war, the heroes of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them by their ancestral house, to Judah pertained rulers of thousands, Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand;

15 And under his direction was Jehohanan the chief, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;

16 And under his direction Amasiah son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto YAHVAH, and with him two hundred thousand heroes of valour.

17 And out of Benjamin, a hero of valour, Eliada, and with him, armed with bow and buckler, two hundred thousand;

18 And under his direction Jehozabad, and with him, a hundred and eighty thousand equipped for war.

19 These were they who were waiting upon the king, besides those whom the king placed in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER 18

1 And it came to pass, when Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, that he contracted by marriage, affinity with Ahab.

2 So he went down at the end of some years, unto Ahab to Samaria, Ahab therefore sacrificed for him sheep and oxen in abundance, also for the people whom he had with him, and then persuaded him to go up against Ramoth-gilead.

3 For Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go up with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he said unto him, So am I even as thou, and like thy people are my people, and with thee in the war.

4 Then said Jehoshaphat unto the king of Israel, Seek, I pray thee, some time today, the word of YAHVAH,

5 So the king of Israel gathered together the prophets, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go up against Ramoth-gilead to battle or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and may Elohim deliver it into the hand of the king!

6 Then said Jehoshaphat, Is there not here a prophet of YAHVAH besides, that we may seek from him?

7 Then said the king of Israel unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom to seek YAHVAH, but I hate him, for he is never prophesying concerning me anything good, but, all his days, evil, the same is Micaiah son of Imla. Then said Jehoshaphat, Let not the king say so!

8 And the king of Israel called for a certain officer, and said, Haste Micaiah son of Imla!

9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah were sitting each upon his throne clothed in robes, and they were sitting in an open space, at the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets were prophesying before them.

10 Then did Zedekiah son of Chenaanah make him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith YAHVAH, With these shalt thou push Syria until they are consumed.

11 And all the prophets were prophesying so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead and prosper, and YAHVAH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger who went to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Lo! the words of the prophets with one mouth are good for the king, be thy word then, I pray thee, like one of theirs, so wilt thou speak good.

13 Then said Micaiah, By the life of YAHVAH, whatsoever my Elohim shall say, that must I speak.

14 Now when he came unto the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and may they be

CHAP. 17
BC 912
16 Judg. 5:2, 9
19 ver. 2

CHAP. 18
BC 897
1 ch. 17:5
1 2 Ki. 8:18
2 1 Ki. 22:2, etc.
4 1 Sam. 23:2, 4, 9
2 Sam. 2:1

Num. 13 22:18, 20, 35 & 23:12, 26 & 24:13
1 Ki. 22:14

delivered into your hand.

15 Then the king said unto him, How many times must I be putting thee on oath, that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the Name of YAHVAH?

16 So he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd, and YAHVAH said, No masters have these! let them return every man unto his own house in peace.

17 Then said the king of Israel unto Jehoshaphat, Said I not unto thee, he will not prophesy concerning me anything good, but evil?

18 Then said he, Therefore hear ye the word of YAHVAH, I saw YAHVAH sitting upon His throne, and all the host of the heavens standing, on His right hand and His left.

19 Then said YAHVAH, Who will persuade Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another, saying after that manner.

20 Then came there forth a spirit and stood before YAHVAH, and said, I will persuade him. And YAHVAH said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go forth and become a spirit of falsehood, in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said, Thou mayest persuade, moreover also thou shalt prevail, go forth and do so.

22 Now therefore lo! YAHVAH hath suffered a spirit of falsehood to be put into the mouth of these thy prophets, but YAHVAH hath spoken concerning thee, evil.

23 Then drew near Zedekiah son of Chenaanah, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which then is the way the spirit of YAHVAH passed from me to speak with thee?

24 Then said Micaiah, Lo! thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt enter into a chamber within a chamber, to hide thyself.

CHAP. 18 BC 897

20 Job 1:6
22 Job 12:16
Is. 19:14
Ezek. 14:9
23 Jer. 20:2
Mark 14:65
Acts 23:2
24 Or, *from chamber to chamber*
24 Heb. *a chamber in a chamber*

ch. 16:10 26

25 Then said the king of Israel, Take ye Micaiah and carry him back unto Amon ruler of the city and unto Joash son of the king;

26 And ye shall say, Thus saith the king, Put ye this one into the prison, and feed him with the bread of oppression and with the water of oppression, until I return in peace.

27 Then said Micaiah, If thou do at all return in peace, YAHVAH hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hear! ye peoples, all!

28 Then went up the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah against Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I am about to disguise myself and enter into the battle, but thou put on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and entered into the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of chariots which he had, saying, Ye shall not fight, with small or with great, save with the king of Israel alone.

31 So it came to pass, when the chariot captains saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, The king of Israel it is. And they compassed him about to fight, but Jehoshaphat made outcry and YAHVAH helped him, yea Elohim allured them away from him.

32 And so it came to pass, when the chariot captains saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him;

33 But a certain man drawing a bow in his innocence, smote the king of Israel between the shoulder joints and the coat of mail, wherefore he said to the charioteer, Turn thy hand and convey me out of the host for I am sore wounded.

34 But the battle increased on that day, and the king of Israel was propping himself up in the chariot before the Syrians until evening, and died

at the time of the going in of the sun.

CHAPTER 19

1 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned unto his own house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And there came out to meet him Jehu son of Hanani the seer, who said unto King Jehoshaphat, Unto the *lawless was it right to give help? and on them who hate YAHVAH to bestow thy love? For this cause, therefore is there wrath against thee, from before YAHVAH;

3 Howbeit good things are found with thee, for that thou hast consumed the Sacred Stems out of the land, and hast fixed thy heart to seek Elohim.

4 So Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem, and he again went forth among the people from Beer-sheba as far as the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers.

5 And he stationed judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city;

6 And said unto the judges, See what ye are doing, inasmuch as not for man must ye judge but for YAHVAH, who will be with you in the word of justice.

7 Now therefore let the dread of YAHVAH be upon you, observe and do, for there is with YAHVAH our Elohim neither perversity nor respect of persons nor the taking of bribes.

8 And even in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat station some of the Levites and the priests, and of the ancestral chiefs of Israel, to pronounce the just sentence of YAHVAH and to settle disputes, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he laid charge upon them, saying, Thus shall ye act in the fear of YAHVAH, faithfully and with an undivided heart.

10 Any dispute that shall come in unto you from among your brethren who are dwelling in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment and statutes and regulations, then shall ye warn them that they may not become guilty against YAHVAH, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren. Thus shall ye act, and not incur guilt.

11 And lo! Amariah the chief priest is over you as to every matter of YAHVAH, and Zebadiah son of Ishmael the chief ruler for the house of Judah as to every matter of the king, and as officers, the Levites are before you. Be strong and act, and YAHVAH be with the good!

CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass after this, that the sons of Moab and the sons of Ammon and with them some of the Meunim came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 And there came some and told Jehoshaphat, saying, There is coming against thee, a great multitude from beyond the sea from Syria, and lo! they are in Hazazon-tamar, the same is Engedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat was afraid and set his face to seek unto YAHVAH, and proclaimed a fast for all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to enquire of YAHVAH, even out of all the cities of Judah came they in to seek YAHVAH.

5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the convocation of Judah and Jerusalem in the house of YAHVAH, before the new court;

6 And said, O YAHVAH Elohim of our fathers, art not Thou Elohim in the heavens? and art Thou not ruling throughout all the kingdoms of the nations? and in Thy hand are there not strength and might? and is there any who against Thee can stand?

7 Art not Thou our Elohim who didst dispossess the inhabitants of this land, from before Thy people Israel, and didst give it unto the seed of Abraham who loved Thee unto times age-abiding?

CHAP. 19
BC 896
2 1 Sam. 9:9
2 Ps. 139:21
2 ch. 32:25
3 ch. 17:4, 6
3 ch. 30:19
Ezra 7:10
6 Deut. 1:17
6 Ps. 82:1
Eccl. 5:8
7 Deut. 32:4
Rom. 9:14
7 Deut. 10:17
Job 34:19
Acts 10:34
Rom. 2:11
Gal. 2:6
Eph. 6:9
Col. 3:25
8 Deut. 16:18
ch. 17:8
9 2 Sam. 23:3
10 Deut. 17:8
Num. 16:46 10
Ezek. 3:18 10
1 Chr. 26:30 11
ch. 15:2 11

*wicked

CHAP. 20
BC 896
Gen. 14:7 2
Josh. 15:62 2
ch. 19:3 3
Ezra 8:21 3
Jer. 36:9
Jonah 3:5
Deut. 4:39 6
Josh. 2:11
1 Ki. 8:23
Mat. 6:9
Ps. 47:2, 8 6
Dan. 4:17
1 Chr. 29:12 6
Ps. 62:11
Mat. 6:13
Gen. 17:7 7
Ex. 6:7
Ps. 44:2 7
Is. 41:8 7
Jas. 2:23

8 And they have dwelt therein, and have built for Thee therein a sanctuary for Thy Name, saying:

9 If there come upon us calamity, the sword of judgment or pestilence or famine, we will stand before this house and before Thee, for Thy Name is in this house, that we may make outcry unto Thee out of our distress, that Thou mayest hear and save.

10 Now therefore lo! the sons of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom Thou didst not suffer Israel to invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned away from them and destroyed them not.

11 Yea lo! they are requiting us, by coming to drive us out, from Thy possession which Thou didst cause us to possess.

12 O our Elohim, wilt Thou not bring judgment upon them, seeing that there is in us no strength, before this great multitude that is coming against us, we therefore know not what we shall do, but unto Thee are our eyes.

13 And all Judah were standing before YAHVAH, also their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 Now as for Jahaziel son of Zechariah son of Benaiah son of Jeiel son of Mattaniah a Levite, of the sons of Asaph, there came upon him the Spirit of YAHVAH, in the midst of the convocation;

15 And he said, Give ye heed, all Judah and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Jehoshaphat! Thus saith YAHVAH unto you, As for you, do not fear nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude, for not yours is the battle, but Elohim's.

16 Tomorrow go ye down against them, for lo! there they are coming up by the ascent of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ravine, facing the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 It is not for you to fight in this matter, take your station, stand still, and see the salvation of YAHVAH with you O Judah and Jerusalem, do not fear nor be dismayed, tomorrow go ye out to meet them, and YAHVAH will be with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before YAHVAH, prostrating themselves unto YAHVAH.

19 And Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to offer praise unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, with an exceedingly loud voice.

20 So they rose early in the morning, and went out to the wilderness of Tekoa, and as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, Trust ye in YAHVAH your Elohim and ye shall be trusted, trust ye in His prophets and ye shall prosper.

21 And when he had given counsel unto the people, he appointed such as should sing unto YAHVAH, and offer praise with holy adorning, as they should be going forth before the armed men, that they should be saying, O give thanks unto YAHVAH, *For *age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, YAHVAH had set liers-in-wait against the sons of Ammon, Moab and Mount Seir, who were coming against Judah, and they were smitten.

23 Then rose up the sons of Ammon and Moab against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, to †devote and to destroy, and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to cut off every man his neighbour.

24 So when Judah came near the watchtower of the wilderness, they turned towards the multitude, and lo! there they were dead bodies fallen to the earth with none to escape.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came near to plunder the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies

CHAP. 20
BC 896

9 1 Ki. 8:33, 37 ch. 6:28-30
9 ch. 6:20
10 Deut. 2:4, 9, 19
10 Num. 20:21
11 Ps. 83:12
12 1 Sam. 3:13
12 Ps. 25:15 & 121:1, 2 & 123:1, 2 & 141:8
14 Num. 11:25, 26 & 24:2 ch. 15:1
15 Ex. 14:13, 14 Deut. 1:29, 30 & 31:6, 8 ch. 32:7
17 Ex. 14:13, 14

Num. 14:9 17 ch. 15:2 & 32:8
Ex. 4:31 18
Is. 7:9 20
1 Chr. 16:29 21
Heb. *praisers*
1 Chr. 16:34 21
Ps. 136:1
1 Chr. 16:41 21
ch. 5:13
Judg. 7:22 22
1 Sam. 14:20

*forever
†to utterly slay

and precious jewels, and they stripped off for themselves beyond what they could carry away, and they were three days plundering the spoil, for great it was.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the vale of Beracah, for there they blessed YAHVAH, on this account was the name of that place called, The Vale of Beracah, unto this day.

27 Then turned every man of Judah and Jerusalem with Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy, for YAHVAH had caused them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 So they came to Jerusalem, with harps and with lyres and with trumpets, unto the house of YAHVAH.

29 And it came to pass that the dread of Elohim was upon all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that YAHVAH had fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet, for his Elohim gave him rest round about.

31 Thus Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah, thirty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and twenty-five years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of his father Asa, and turned not from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not fixed their heart unto the Elohim of their fathers.

34 But the rest of the story of Jehoshaphat, first and last lo! there it is written in the story of Jehu son of Hanani, which hath been added to the book of the Kings of Israel.

35 Yet after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, he was *lawless in his doings;

CHAP. 20
BC 896
27 Neh. 12:43
29 ch. 17:10
30 ch. 15:15 Job 34:29
31 1 Ki. 22:41, etc.
33 See ch. 17:6
33 ch. 12:14 & 19:3
34 1 Ki. 16:1, 7
35 1 Ki. 22:48, 49

At first 36 Jehoshaphat was unwilling, 1 Ki. 22:49
1 Ki. 22:48 37
ch. 9:21 37

*wicked

CHAP. 21
BC 896
1 Ki. 22:50 1 Jehoram 3 made partner of the kingdom with his father, 2 Ki. 8:16
ch. 22:2 6
2 Sam. 7:12, 13 7
1 Ki. 11:36
2 Ki. 8:19
Ps. 132:11

†light

36 And he joined with him, to make ships to go unto Tarshish, and they made ships in Eziongeber.

37 Then prophesied Eliezer son of Dodavahu of Mareshah, against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, YAHVAH hath broken in pieces thy works. So the ships were wrecked and were not able to go unto Tarshish.

CHAPTER 21

1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 Now he had brethren sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah and Jehiel and Zechariah and Azariah and Michael and Shephatiah, all these were sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel,

3 And their father gave them large presents of silver and of gold and of precious things, with cities of defence in Judah, but the kingdom gave he unto Jehoram for he was the firstborn.

4 But when Jehoram had arisen over the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, moreover also some of the rulers of Israel.

5 Thirty-two years old was Jehoram when he began to reign, and eight years reigned he in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel like as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab had he to wife, so he wrought wickedness in the eyes of YAHVAH.

7 Howbeit YAHVAH was not willing to destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which He had solemnised unto David, and as He had promised to give unto him a †lamp, and unto his sons all the days.

8 In his days revolted the Edomites, from under the hand of Judah, and set over themselves a king.

9 So Jehoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him, and it came to pass that he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites that were round about unto him, and the chariot captains.

10 So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day. Then must Libnah needs revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken YAHVAH the Elohim of his fathers.

11 He too, made high places among the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to be unchaste, and seduced Judah.

12 Then came there unto him a writing, from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah;

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to be unchaste, after the unchastities of the house of Ahab, moreover also thine own brethren of the house of thy father who were better than thou, hast thou slain.

14 Lo! YAHVAH is about to plague with a great plague thy people, and thy children and thy wives and all thy possessions;

15 Also thyself with sore diseases, with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels shall fall out by reason of the disease, in a year added to a year.

16 And YAHVAH stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and the Arabians, who were under the direction of the Ethiopians;

17 And they came up against Judah and forced their way into it, and carried off all the possessions that were found belonging to the house of the king, moreover also his sons and his wives, so that there was left him never a son, save only *Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this, YAHVAH plagued him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, in a year beyond a year, even when the end of the days of two years had passed, that his bowels fell out by reason of his disease, so that he died of malignant disease, and his people made him no burning like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign, and eight years reigned he in Jerusalem, and went his way, unregretted, and though they buried him in the city of David, yet not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. 21
BC 896
8 2 Ki. 8:20
11 Lev. 20:5
12 Which was writ before his death, 2 Ki. 2:1
13 ver. 11
13 Ex. 34:15 Deut. 31:16
13 1 Ki. 16:31-33 2 Ki. 9:22
13 ver. 4
14 Heb. *a great stroke*
15 ver. 18, 19
17 Heb. *carried captive:* See ch. 22:1
ch. 24:7 17
ver. 15 18
ch. 16:14 19
*Or, Ahaziah. Ch. 22:1; Or, Azariah. Ch. 22:6

CHAPTER 22

CHAP. 22
BC 885
ver. 6 1
ch. 21:17
ch. 21:17 1
2 Ki. 8:26 2
ch. 21:6 2
2 Ki. 8:28, 5 etc.
†wickedly

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead, for all the elder sons had the band of men slain, who came in with the Arabians into the camp, so Ahaziah son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 Forty-two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and one year reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Athaliah, daughter of Omri.

3 He too, walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother became his counsellor to work †lawlessness.

4 Wherefore he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, like the house of Ahab, for they became his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 Even in their counsel he walked, and went with Jehoram son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria, in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds where-
with they smote him in Ramah, when
he fought with Hazael king of Syria.
And Azariah son of Jehoram king of
Judah, went down to see Jehoram son
of Ahab in Jezreel, because sick was
he!

7 But from Elohim came the downfall
of Azariah, through his coming to
Joram, and because through his coming,
he went out with Jehoram against Jehu
son of Nimshi, whom YAHVAH had
anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And so it came to pass, when Jehu
was executing judgment upon the
house of Ahab, and found the rulers of
Judah and the sons of the brethren of
Ahaziah ministering to Ahaziah, that
he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah, and they
captured him, he having hid himself in
Samaria, and they brought him unto
Jehu and he put him to death, and they
buried him, Because, said they, he is
the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought
YAHVAH with all his heart, and no
one of the house of Ahaziah had *abili-
ty for the kingdom.

10 But when Athaliah mother of
Ahaziah saw that her son was dead,
she rose up and destroyed all the seed
royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, daughter of the
king, took Joash son of Ahaziah and
stole him from among the sons of the
king who were being slain, and put him
and his nurse in a bedchamber, so
Jehoshabeath, daughter of King Jeho-
ram, wife of Jehoiada the priest, for
she was the sister of Ahaziah, hid him
from the face of Athaliah so that she
slew him not.

12 And it came to pass that he was
with them in the house of Elohim,
hidden six years, while Athaliah was
reigning over the land.

CHAP. 22
BC 885
6 2 Ki. 9:15
7 Judg. 14:4
1 Ki. 12:15
ch. 10:15
7 2 Ki. 9:21
7 2 Ki. 9:6, 7
8 2 Ki. 10:10, 11
8 2 Ki. 10:13, 14
9 ch. 17:4
10 2 Ki. 11:1, etc.

*had no power to still keep the kingdom

CHAP. 23
BC 878
2 Ki. 11:4, 1 etc.
2 Sam. 7:12 3
1 Ki. 2:4 & 9:5
ch. 6:16 & 7:18 & 21:7
1 Chr. 9:25 4
1 Chr. 23:28, 29 6

CHAPTER 23

1 And in the seventh year Jehoiada
strengthened himself, and took the rul-
ers of hundreds, even Azariah son of
Jeroham and Ishmael son of Jehohanan
and Azariah son of Obed and Maaseiah
son of Adaiah and Elishaphat son of
Zichri, unto himself in covenant.

2 And they went round throughout
Judah, and gathered together the Le-
vites out of all the cities of Judah and
the ancestral chiefs of Israel, and they
came into Jerusalem.

3 And all the convocation solemnised
a covenant in the house of Elohim
with the king, and he said to them, Lo!
the king's son must reign, as spake
YAHVAH concerning the sons of
David.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do,
A third of you entering on the sabbath,
both of the priests and of the Levites,
as doorkeepers of the porch;

5 And a third being in the house of
the king, and a third at the foundation
gate, and all the people being in the
courts of the house of YAHVAH.

6 Then let no one enter the house of
YAHVAH, save only the priests and
they who are in attendance of the Le-
vites, they may enter, for holy they
are, but all the people shall keep the
watch of YAHVAH.

7 So shall the Levites encompass the
king round about, every man with his
weapons in his hand, and he that en-
tereth into the house shall be put to
death. Thus be ye with the king when
he cometh in and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did
according to all that Jehoiada the priest
commanded, and they took every man
his men, who were coming in on the
sabbath with them who were going out
on the sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest
dismissed not the courses.

9 And Jehoiada the priest gave unto the captains of hundreds, the spears and the bucklers and the shields, which belonged to King David, which were in the house of Elohim.

10 And he caused all the people to stand, even every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right corner of the house as far as the left corner of the house, by the altar and the house, near the king round about.

11 Then brought they forth the king's son and set upon him the crown and the testimony, and made him king, and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and said, May the king live!

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people who were running, and those who were praising the king, then came she unto the people in the house of YAHVAH;

13 And looked, and lo! the king, standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing with trumpets, and the singers, with instruments of song, and such as led the offering of praise. Then Athaliah rent her garments, and said, Conspiracy! conspiracy!

14 Then Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds, officers of the force, and said unto them, Take her forth within the ranks, and he that cometh in after her let him be slain with the sword, for, said the priest, Ye must not slay her in the house of YAHVAH!

15 So they made way for her, and she came into the entrance of the horse gate of the house of the king, and they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada solemnised a covenant, between himself and all the people and the king, that they should become a people unto YAHVAH.

17 Then all the people entered into the house of Baal and brake it down, and his altars and his images brake they in pieces, and Mattan the priest of Baal, they slew before the altars.

18 And Jehoiada put the oversight of the house of YAHVAH into the hand of the priests and the Levites whom David set by courses over the house of YAHVAH, that they might offer up the ascending-sacrifices of YAHVAH, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with song, under the direction of David.

19 And he caused gatekeepers to stand at the gates of the house of YAHVAH, that no one who was unclean should, on any account, enter.

20 Then took he the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the rulers over the people, and all the people of the land and brought down the king out of the house of YAHVAH, and they entered through the midst of the upper gate into the house of the king, and they seated the king, upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced and the city was quiet, when Athaliah, they had slain with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

1 Seven years old was Joash when he began to reign, and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 And it came to pass after this, that it was near the heart of Joash to renew the house of YAHVAH.

5 So he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said unto them, Go ye out unto the cities of Judah and gather out of all Israel silver to repair

CHAP. 23
BC 878
8 See 1 Chr. 24 & 25
11 Deut. 17:18
11 Heb. *Let the king live*
18 1 Chr. 25:8
18 Neh. 3:28

Deut. 17 13:9
1 Chr. 18 23:6, 30, 31 & 24:1
Num. 18 28:2
Heb. *by* 18 *the hands of David,* 1 Chr. 25:2, 6
1 Chr. 19 26:1, etc.
2 Ki. 20 11:19

CHAP. 24
BC 878
2 Ki. 11:21 1 & 12:1, etc.
See ch. 2 26:5

2 Ki. 12:4 5

the house of your Elohim, year by year, and ye shall hasten the matter, but the Levites hastened it not.

6 Then the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Wherefore hast thou not required of the Levites, to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of YAHVAH, and of the convocation of Israel, for the tent of testimony?

7 For as for Athaliah the *lawless, her sons brake up the House of Elohim, moreover all the hallowed things of the house of YAHVAH, offered they unto the Baalim.

8 So the king bade them and they made a certain chest, and set it in the gate of the house of YAHVAH, outside.

9 And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in unto YAHVAH the tribute of Moses the servant of Elohim, laid upon Israel in the desert.

10 And all the rulers and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest until they had finished.

11 And it came to pass, what time the chest was brought into the office of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when they had seen that abundant was the silver, that the scribe of the king came in, and the officer of the chief priest, and they emptied the chest, and bare it and put it back in its place, thus they did day by day, and collected silver in abundance;

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it unto such as were doing the work of laboring upon the house of YAHVAH, and they were hiring masons and carpenters to renew the house of YAHVAH, moreover also such as were fashioners of iron and bronze, to repair the house of YAHVAH.

13 So the doers of the work wrought, and the work of restoration went forward in their hand, and they caused the house of Elohim to stand forth according to its due proportions, and made it strong.

14 And when they had finished, they brought in before the king and Jehoiada the rest of the silver, and he made it into utensils for the house of YAHVAH, utensils of attendance, and bowls and spoons even utensils of gold and silver. Then were they offering ascending-sacrifices in the house of YAHVAH continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada waxed old and became satisfied with days and died, a hundred and thirty years old when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward Elohim and His house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the rulers of Judah, and bowed themselves down unto the king, then hearkened the king unto them.

18 And they forsook the house of YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers, and served the Sacred Stems and the images, so there was wrath against Judah and Jerusalem, for this their guilt.

19 And He sent among them prophets, to bring them back unto YAHVAH, and they testified against them but they would not give ear.

20 And the Spirit of Elohim clothed Zechariah son of Jehoiada the priest, and he took his stand above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith Elohim, Wherefore are ye transgressing the commandments of YAHVAH so that ye cannot prosper, because ye have forsaken YAHVAH, therefore hath He forsaken you.

21 So they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones by the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of YAHVAH.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the lovingkindness which Jehoiada his father had done for him, but slew

CHAP. 24
BC 878

6 2 Ki. 12:7
6 Ex. 30:12-14, 16
6 Num. 1:50 Acts 7:44
7 ch. 21:17
7 2 Ki. 12:4
8 2 Ki. 12:9
9 ver. 6
11 2 Ki. 12:10

See 2 Ki. 12:13 14
1 Ki. 14:23 18
Judg. 5:8 18
ch. 19:2 & 28:13 & 29:8 & 32:25
ch. 36:15 19
Jer. 7:25, 26 & 25:4
Num. 14:41 20
ch. 15:2 20
Mat. 23:35 21
Acts 7:58, 59

*wicked

his son, and as he died, he said, YAHVAH see and require!

23 And it came to pass, when the year had gone round, that the force of Syria came up against him, and they entered Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the rulers of the people from among the people, and all the spoil of them sent they unto the king of Damascus.

24 Although with a comparatively few men, came the force of Syria, yet YAHVAH delivered into their hand an exceeding large force, because they had forsaken YAHVAH the Elohim of their fathers, and upon Joash executed they judgments.

25 And when they had departed from him, for they left him with sore diseases, his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the son of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him upon his bed and he died, and though they buried him in the city of David, yet did they not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 Now these are they that conspired against him, Zabad son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad son of Shimrith the Moabitess.

27 But as for his sons, and the greatness of the oracle on him, and the foundation of the house of Elohim, lo! there they are written in the commentary of the Book of Kings, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25

1 Twenty-five years old was Amaziah when he began to reign, and twenty-nine years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, only not with a whole heart.

CHAP. 24
BC 878
23 2 Ki. 12:17
24 Lev. 26:8 Deut. 32:30 Is. 30:17
24 Lev. 26:25 Deut. 28:25
24 ch. 22:8 Is. 10:5
25 2 Ki. 12:20
25 ver. 21
26 2 Ki. 12:21
27 2 Ki. 12:18
27 2 Ki. 12:21

CHAP. 25
BC 827
1 2 Ki. 14:1, etc.
2 ver. 14 See 2 Ki. 14:4
3 2 Ki. 14:5, etc.

Deut. 4 24:16 2 Ki. 14:6 Jer. 31:30 Ezek. 18:20
Num. 1:3 5 ch. 20:6 8 Prov. 10:22 9

3 And it came to pass, when the kingdom was confirmed unto him, that he slew his servants who had smitten the king his father;

4 But their sons he put not to death, but as it is written in the law, in the book of Moses, how that YAHVAH commanded, saying, Fathers shall not die for sons, and sons shall not die for fathers, but each man for his own sin shall die.

5 And Amaziah gathered Judah together, and appointed them by their ancestral houses as rulers of thousands and as rulers of hundreds, for all Judah and Benjamin, and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men able to go forth to war, who could grasp spear and shield.

6 And he hired out of Israel a hundred thousand heroes of valour for a hundred talents of silver.

7 But a man of Elohim came unto him, saying, O king! let not the host of Israel come with thee, for YAHVAH is not with Israel, with any of the sons of Ephraim.

8 But if thou art going, do be strong for the battle, Elohim will cause thee to fall before the enemy, for there is strength in Elohim to help, or to cause to fall.

9 And Amaziah said unto the man of Elohim, What then shall be done as to the hundred talents, which I have given to the company of Israel? Then said the man of Elohim, YAHVAH is able to give thee much more than this.

10 So Amaziah separated them, appointing unto the company which had come unto him out of Ephraim, to depart unto their own place, wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, so they returned to their own place in a heat of anger.

11 And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people and went to the

valley of salt, and smote of the sons of Seir, ten thousand;

12 And the sons of Judah took captive, ten thousand alive, and brought to the top of the crag, and cast them down from the top of the crag,and all of them were torn asunder.

13 But as for the sons of the company which Amaziah sent back from going with him to the war, they spread themselves out against the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote of them three thousand, and took great plunder.

14 And so it was, after Amaziah came in from smiting the Edomites, that he brought in the idols of the sons of Seir, and set them up for himself as idols, and before them used he to bow himself down, and unto them used he to burn a perfume.

15 Then was kindled the anger of YAHVAH against Amaziah, and He sent unto him a prophet, and said unto him, Wherefore hast thou sought the idols of the people, which delivered not their own people out of thy hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he spake unto him, that he said to him, To be counsellor to the king have we appointed thee? forbear thou, wherefore should they smite thee? So the prophet forbare and said, I know that Elohim hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent unto Joash son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face!

18 And Joash king of Israel sent unto Amaziah king of Judah saying, A thistle that was in Lebanon sent unto a cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Come! give thy daughter unto my son to wife, but there passed by a beast of the field that was in Lebanon, and trampled down the thistle.

19 Thou hast said, Lo! thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thy heart hath lifted thee up to display honour, now abide in thine own house, wherefore shouldst thou engage in strife with misfortune, and fall, thou and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah hearkened not, because from Elohim it was, to the end He might deliver them up into their enemies' hand, because they had sought the idols of Edom.

21 So Joash king of Israel came up and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, in Bethshemesh, which belonged unto Judah.

22 Then was Judah defeated before Israel, and they fled every man to his own home;

23 And Amaziah king of Judah, son of Joash son of Jehoahaz, was taken by Joash king of Israel in Beth-shemesh, and he brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim as far as the corner gate, four hundred cubits;

24 And all the gold and the silver and all the utensils that were found in the house of Elohim with Obed-edom and the treasures of the house of the king, and hostages, he took, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah son of Joash king of Judah lived, after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the story of Amaziah, first and last, lo! it is written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And after the time that Amaziah turned away from following YAHVAH, they made against him a conspiracy in Jerusalem, and he fled to

CHAP. 25
BC 827
11 2 Ki. 14:7
14 See ch. 28:23
14 Ex. 20:3, 5
15 Ps. 96:5
15 ver. 11
16 1 Sam. 2:25
17 2 Ki. 14:8, 9, etc.
1 Ki. 12:15 20
ch. 22:7
ver. 14 20
See ch. 21:17 23
& 22:1, 6
2 Ki. 14:17 25

Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAPTER 26

1 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah when he was sixteen years old, and made him king, instead of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and fifty-two years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Jechiliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.

5 And it came to pass that he set himself to seek Elohim, in the days of Zechariah who gave understanding in the seeing of Elohim, and throughout the days of his seeking YAHVAH, Elohim prospered him.

6 So he went forth and made war against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And Elohim helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunim.

8 And the Ammonites gave a present to Uzziah, and his name went forth as far as the entering in of Egypt, for he showed exceeding great strength.

9 And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, over the corner gate and over the valley gate and over the angle, and he made them strong.

10 And he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells, for much cattle had he, both in the lowland and in the plain, husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fruitful field, for a lover of the soil was he.

11 And it came to pass that Uzziah had a force ready to make war, to go forth as a host in company by the number of their reckoning, under the direction of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the officer, under the direction of Hananiah, from among the captains of the king.

12 The whole number of the ancestral chiefs pertaining to the heroes of valour was two thousand and six hundred;

13 And under their direction was the force of a host, three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, ready to make war, with the strength of a force, for helping the king against an enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them, for all the host, bucklers and spears and helmets, and coats of mail and bows, and yea even sling stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem, inventions invented of the inventor, to be upon the towers and upon the turrets, for throwing with arrows, and with great stones, so that his name went forth afar, for he was marvellously helped until that he was strong.

16 But when he became strong, uplifted was his heart unto ruin, for he acted unfaithfully against YAHVAH his Elohim, and entered into the temple of YAHVAH, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 Then entered after him Azariah the priest, and with him eighty priests of YAHVAH, sons of valour;

18 And they took their stand against Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It is not for thee, O Uzziah, to burn incense unto YAHVAH, but for the priests the sons of Aaron who are hallowed to burn incense. Go forth out of the sanctuary for thou hast acted unfaithfully, and not to thee for an honour shall it be from YAHVAH Elohim.

CHAP. 25
BC 827
28 i.e. *The city of David*, as it is 2 Ki. 14:20

CHAP. 26
BC 810
1 2 Ki. 14:21, 22 & 15:1, etc.
5 See ch. 24:2
5 Gen. 41:15 Dan. 1:17 & 10:1
6 Is. 14:29
7 ch. 21:16
8 2 Sam. 8:2 ch. 17:11
9 2 Ki. 14:13 Neh. 3:13, 19, 32 Zech. 14:10

Deut. 16 32:15
Deut. 16 8:14
ch. 25:19
2 Ki. 16 16:12, 13
1 Chr. 17 6:10
Num. 18 16:40 & 18:7
Ex. 30:7, 18 8

19 Then was Uzziah wroth, and in his hand was a censer to burn incense, and when he was wroth with the priests, a leprosy shot forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of YAHVAH, from off the altar of incense.

20 When Azariah the chief priest and all the priests turned towards him, lo! he was leprous in his forehead, so they hastened him from thence, yea, even he himself hurried to go out, because YAHVAH had smitten him.

21 And it came to pass that Uzziah the king was a leper until the day of his death and dwelt in a house apart, a leper, for he was cut off from the house of YAHVAH, and Jotham his son was over the house of the king, judging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the story of Uzziah, first and last, hath Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet written.

23 And Uzziah slept with his fathers and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial that pertained unto the kings, for they said, A leper he is. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27

1 Twenty-five years old was Jotham when he began to reign, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Jerushah daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH according to all that Uzziah his father had done, only he entered not into the temple of YAHVAH, though still were the people acting corruptly.

3 He built the upper gate of the house of YAHVAH, and on the wall of Ophel built he extensively.

4 Cities also built he in the hill country of Judah, and in the thick woods built he fortresses and towers.

CHAP. 26 BC 810
19 Num. 12:10 2 Ki. 5:27
20 As Esth. 6:12
21 2 Ki. 15:5 21 Lev. 13:46 Num. 5:2
22 Is. 1:1
23 2 Ki. 15:7 Is. 6:1

CHAP. 27 BC 758
1 2 Ki. 15:32, etc.
2 2 Ki. 15:35
2 Ki. 15:38 9

CHAP. 28 BC 741
2 Ki. 16:2 1 Ex. 34:17 2 Lev. 19:4 Judg. 2:11 2 2 Ki. 23:10 3 Lev. 18:21 3 2 Ki. 16:3 ch. 33:6 Is. 7:1 5 2 Ki. 16:5, 5 6

5 He also made war against the king of the sons of Ammon and prevailed against them, and the sons of Ammon gave him, during that year, a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and of barley ten thousand, this, did the sons of Ammon render him, both in the second year and the third.

6 So Jotham strengthened himself for he fixed his ways before YAHVAH his Elohim.

7 But the rest of the story of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, lo! there they are written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 Twenty-five years old was he when he began to reign, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28

1 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he begat to reign, and sixteen years reigned he in Jerusalem, but he did not that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, like David his father;

2 But walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, yea, even molten images made he to the Baalim;

3 And he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his sons in the fire, according to the abominable ways of the nations, whom YAHVAH dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore YAHVAH his Elohim delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, who smote him and carried away captive from him a large body of captives, and brought them into Damascus, yea, even into the hand of

the king of Israel was he delivered, who smote him with a great smiting.

6 And Pekah son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all sons of valour, because they had forsaken YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a hero of Ephraim slew Maaseiah son of the king, and Azrikam chief ruler of the house, and Elkanah that was next unto the king.

8 And the sons of Israel carried away captive from among their brethren two hundred thousand, wives, sons and daughters, moreover also of much spoil, did they plunder them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But in that place was a prophet unto YAHVAH, Oded his name, so he went out to meet the host that was coming unto Samaria, and said unto them, Lo! in the wrath of YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers, against Judah hath He delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage, until, to the heavens it hath reached.

10 Now therefore ye are thinking to tread down the children of Judah and Jerusalem as servants and as handmaids for yourselves. But is it not so, that ye yourselves are altogether guilty against YAHVAH your Elohim?

11 Now therefore hearken unto me, and restore the captives whom ye have taken captive from among your brethren, for the glow of the anger of YAHVAH is over you.

12 Then rose up certain of the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim, Azariah son of Jehohanan, Berechiah son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah son of Shallum and Amasa son of Hadlai, against them who were coming in from the army;

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither, for with guilt against YAHVAH already upon us, ye are thinking to add unto our sins and unto our guilt, for great is the guilt we have, and fierce is the anger over Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the plunder, before the rulers and all the convocation.

15 Then rose up the men who have been expressed by name, and took the captives, and all who were naked among them clothed they out of the spoil, and arrayed them and sandalled them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and conducted them with asses for every one that was exhausted, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm trees, near unto their brethren, and then returned to Samaria.

16 At that time, sent King Ahaz unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again had the Edomites come and smitten Judah and carried away captives;

18 And the Philistines had spread themselves out against the cities of the lowland and of the south pertaining to Judah, and had captured Bethshemesh and Aijalon and Gederoth and Soco with its villages, and Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages, and dwelt there.

19 For YAHVAH had brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had given the reign in Judah, and been grievously unfaithful with YAHVAH.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came against him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of YAHVAH, and out of the house of the king and the rulers, and gave unto the king of Assyria, but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his distress, he yet further acted unfaithfully with YAHVAH, he, King Ahaz!

23 For he sacrificed unto the idols

CHAP. 28
BC 741
6 2 Ki. 15:27
7 Heb. *the second to the king*
8 ch. 11:4
9 Is. 10:5 & 47:6 Ezek. 25:12, 15 & 26:2 Obad. 10, etc. Zech. 1:15
9 Ezra 9:6 Rev. 18:5
10 Lev. 25:39, 42, 43, 46
11 Jas. 2:13

ver. 12 15
2 Ki. 6:22 15 Luke 6:27 Rom. 12:20
Deut. 15 34:3 Judg. 1:16
2 Ki. 16:7 16
Ezek. 18 16:27, 57 ch. 21:2 19
Ex. 32:25 19
2 Ki. 20 15:29 & 16:7-9
See ch. 23 25:14

of Damascus who had smitten him, and said, Because the idols of the kings of Syria are helping them, unto them will I sacrifice that they may help me. But they served to seduce him and all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the utensils of the house of Elohim and brake away the fittings of the house of YAHVAH, and shut up the doors of the house of YAHVAH, and made for himself altars at every corner in Jerusalem;

25 And in every several city of Judah made he high places, for burning incense unto other idols, and provoked YAHVAH Elohim of his fathers.

26 But the rest of his story and all his ways, first and last, there they are written in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29

1 And Hezekiah began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and twenty-nine years reigned he in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Abijah daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that David his father had done.

3 He, in the first year of his reign in the first month, opened the doors of the house of YAHVAH and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together in the broadway on the east;

5 And said unto them, Hear me, O Levites! Now hallow yourselves and hallow the house of YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers, and take forth the impure thing out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have acted unfaithfully and done the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH our Elohim and have forsaken Him, and have turned round their faces from the habitation of YAHVAH and have offered their backs.

7 Moreover they have shut up the doors of the porch and have quenched the lamps, and incense, have they not burned, and ascending-sacrifice have they not caused to go up in the holy place, unto the Elohim of Israel.

8 Thus hath it come to pass that the wrath of YAHVAH hath been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He hath delivered them up as a terror and as an astonishment and as a hissing, even as ye can see with your own eyes.

9 And lo! our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.

10 Now is it near my heart, to solemnise a covenant unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, that He may turn from *him the glow of His anger.

11 My sons! now do not be faulty, for of you hath YAHVAH made choice to stand before Him and to wait upon Him, and to be His attendants and burners of incense.

12 Then arose the Levites, Mahath son of Amasai and Joel son of Azariah of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of Merari, Kish son of Abdi, and Azariah son of Jehallelel, and of the Gershonites, Joah son of Zimmah, and Eden son of Joah;

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel, and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;

14 And of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei, and of the sons of Jedu-thun, Shemaiah and Uzziel;

15 And they gathered together their brethren who hallowed themselves, and

CHAP. 28
BC 741
23 Jer. 44:17, 18
24 See ch. 29:3, 7
26 2 Ki. 16:19, 20

CHAP. 29
BC 726
1 2 Ki. 18:1
1 ch. 26:5
3 ver. 7
See ch. 28:24
5 1 Chr. 15:12
ch. 35:6

Jer. 2:27 6
Ezek. 8:16
Heb. *given the neck* 6
ch. 28:24 7
ch. 24:18 8
Deut. 28:25
1 Ki. 9:8 8
Jer. 18:16 & 19:8 & 25:9, 18 & 29:18
ch. 28:5, 6, 8, 17 9
ch. 15:12 10
Num. 3:6 11 & 8:14 & 18:2, 6
ver. 5 15

*us

CHAP. 29
BC 726
15 1 Chr. 23:28
19 ch. 28:24
21 Lev. 4:3, 14
22 Lev. 8:14, 15, 19, 24 Heb. 9:21
Lev. 4:15, 23, 24
Lev. 14:20 24
1 Chr. 16:4 & 25:6 25
1 Chr. 23:5 & 25:1 ch. 8:14 25
2 Sam. 24:11 ch. 30:12 25
1 Chr. 23:5 26
Amos 6:5 Num. 10:8, 10 1 Chr. 15:24 & 16:6 26
ch. 23:18 27
ch. 20:18 29
Lev. 7:12 31
*atonement

came in according to the command of the king in the things of YAHVAH, to purify the house of YAHVAH.

16 So the priests entered into the inner part of the house of YAHVAH to make purification, and they brought out every unclean thing which they found in the temple of YAHVAH, into the court of the house of YAHVAH, where the Levites received it to carry it forth to the Kidron ravine outside.

17 And they began on the first of the first month to hallow, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of YAHVAH, so they hallowed the house of YAHVAH in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished.

18 Then came they in unto Hezekiah the king, and said, We have purified all the house of YAHVAH, the altar of ascending-sacrifice and all the utensils thereof, and the table for setting in array and all the utensils thereof.

19 And all the utensils which King Ahaz in his reign rejected when he acted unfaithfully, have we made ready and hallowed, and there they are before the altar of YAHVAH.

20 So Hezekiah the king rose up early, and gathered together the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of YAHVAH.

21 And they brought in seven bullocks and seven rams and seven young sheep and seven he goats for bearing sin, for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah, and he bade the sons of Aaron the priests, cause them to ascend upon the altar of YAHVAH.

22 So they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and dashed it against the altar, and they slaughtered the rams and dashed the blood against the altar, and slaughtered the young sheep and dashed the blood against the altar.

23 And they brought near the he-goats for bearing sin, before the king and the convocation, and they leaned their hands upon them;

24 And the priests slaughtered them, and sin-cleansed with their blood the altar, to put a *propitiatory covering over all Israel, because, for all Israel did the king appoint the ascending-sacrifice and the offering for bearing sin.

25 And he caused the Levites to stand in the house of YAHVAH, with cymbals and with harps and with lyres, by the commandment of David and of Gad the seer of the king, and of Nathan the prophet, for by the hand of YAHVAH, came the commandment by the hand of His prophets.

26 So the Levites took their stand with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah gave word, to cause the ascending-sacrifice to go up on the altar, and when the ascending-sacrifice began, the singing unto YAHVAH began and the trumpets, even under the direction of the instruments of David, king of Israel.

28 And all the convocation were bowing themselves in prostration, and the song was resounding and the trumpets were blowing, the whole, until the completing of the ascending-sacrifice.

29 And when the offering was complete, the king knelt down and all who were present with him, and bowed themselves in prostration.

30 And Hezekiah the king and the rulers gave word to the Levites, to offer praise unto YAHVAH in the words of David and of Asaph the seer, so they offered praise right joyfully, and bent their heads and bowed themselves in prostration.

31 Then responded Hezekiah and said, Now have ye consecrated yourselves unto YAHVAH. Draw near and bring in sacrifices and thank-offerings unto the house of YAHVAH. So the convocation brought sacrifices and thank-offerings, and everyone of a

willing heart brought ascending-sacrifices.

32 And it came to pass that the number of ascending-sacrifices which the convocation brought, was seventy bullocks, and a hundred rams and two hundred young sheep, as an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH, all these.

33 But the [D]hallowed beasts were six hundred bullocks, and three thousand sheep.

34 Only the priests were too few, and were unable to flay all the ascending-sacrifices, so their brethren the Levites strengthened them until the work was complete and until the priests had hallowed themselves, for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow themselves than the priests.

35 Moreover also the ascending-sacrifices were in abundance, with the fat portions of the peace-offerings and with the drink-offerings to every ascending-sacrifice, thus was established the service of the house of YAHVAH.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced and all the people, because Elohim had established it for the people, for suddenly had the thing come about.

CHAPTER 30

1 Then sent Hezekiah unto all Israel and Judah, moreover also letters wrote he unto Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come unto the house of YAHVAH in Jerusalem, to keep a passover unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel.

2 Yea the king and his rulers and all the convocation in Jerusalem had taken counsel, to keep the passover in the second month.

3 For they were unable to keep it at that time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient numbers, and the people had not gathered themselves unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. 29 BC 726
34 ch. 35:11
34 ch. 30:3
34 Ps. 7:10
35 Lev. 3:16
35 Num. 15:5, 7, 10

[D]consecrated

CHAP. 30 BC 726
2 Num. 9:10, 11
3 Ex. 12:6, 18
3 ch. 29:34

Jer. 4:1 6
Joel 2:13
2 Ki. 15:19 6
Ezek. 20:18 7
ch. 29:8 7
Deut. 10:16 8
ch. 29:10 8
Ps. 106:46 9
Ex. 34:6 9
Is. 55:7 9
ch. 36:16 10
ver. 18, 21 11
ch. 11:16
Phil. 2:13 12

[9]posts
[‡]children
[*]as in supplication
[*]forever

4 And the thing was right in the eyes of the king, and in the eyes of all the convocation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even unto Dan, that they should come in to keep a passover unto YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel in Jerusalem, for not for a long time, had they kept it as written.

6 The [9]runners therefore went with letters from the hand of the king and his rulers throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye [‡]sons of Israel, return ye unto YAHVAH, Elohim of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and He will return unto the remnant, that which is left to you, out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers or like your brethren, who acted unfaithfully with YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers, who therefore delivered them up for an astonishment as ye yourselves can see.

8 Now do not stiffen your neck like your fathers, stretch forth the [*]hand unto YAHVAH, and enter into His sanctuary which He hath hallowed unto times [*]age-abiding, and serve YAHVAH your Elohim that He may turn from you the glow of His anger.

9 For by your returning unto YAHVAH, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before their captors, so as to return unto this land. For gracious and compassionate is YAHVAH your Elohim, and will not turn away His face from you, if ye will return unto Him.

10 So the runners were passing from city to city throughout the land of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun, but they were laughing them to scorn, and mocking them.

11 Howbeit some out of Asher and Manasseh and out of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also upon Judah came the hand of Elohim, to give them one heart, to keep the commandment of the king and the rulers, as the word of YAHVAH.

13 And there gathered themselves unto Jerusalem much people, to keep the festival of unleavened cakes in the second month, an exceeding large convocation.

14 Then rose they up, and removed the altars which were in Jerusalem, and all the censers removed they, and cast them into the Kidron ravine.

15 Then slaughtered they the passover, on the fourteenth of the second month, and the priests and the Levites were put to shame and hallowed themselves, and brought in the ascending sacrifices of the house of YAHVAH.

16 And they stood in their place according to their regulation, according to the law of Moses the man of Elohim, the priests dashing the blood, which they received at the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the convocation who had not hallowed themselves, but the Levites were over the slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one who was not pure, to hallow him unto YAHVAH.

18 For the multitude of the people, many out of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not purified themselves, for they did eat the passover otherwise than as was written, for Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, May YAHVAH the Good put a propitiatory covering about

19 Every one who hath prepared his heart to seek Elohim, even YAHVAH Elohim of his fathers, though not according to the purification of the sanctuary!

20 And YAHVAH hearkened unto Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And so the sons of Israel who were found in Jerusalem kept the festival of unleavened cakes seven days with great rejoicing, and the Levites and the priests were offering praise unto YAHVAH day by day, with loud instruments unto YAHVAH.

22 And Hezekiah spake unto the heart of all the Levites who were giving good instruction respecting YAHVAH, and they did eat the appointed feast seven days, sacrificing the peace offerings and offering praise unto YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers.

23 Then all the *convocation took counsel, to keep seven days more, and they kept seven days with rejoicing.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah presented to the convocation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep, and the rulers presented to the convocation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep, and priests in great numbers hallowed themselves.

25 So all the convocation of Judah and the priests and the Levites, and all the convocation that came in out of Israel rejoiced, also the sojourners who were coming in out of the land of Israel, and the dwellers in Judah.

26 Thus was there great rejoicing in Jerusalem, for since the days of Solomon son of David king of Israel, there had not been the like of this in Jerusalem.

27 Then rose up the priests the Levites and blessed the people, and there was a hearkening unto their voice, and their prayer entered into His holy dwelling place, even into the heavens.

CHAPTER 31

1 Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went forth unto the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Sacred Stems, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, and throughout Ephraim and Manasseh, until they had made

CHAP. 30
BC 726
12 ch. 29:25
14 ch. 28:24
15 ch. 29:34
17 ch. 29:34
18 ver. 1, 11
18 Ex. 12:43, etc.
19 ch. 19:3
21 Ex. 12:15 & 13:6
22 Deut. 33:10 ch. 17:9 & 35:3
22 Ezra 10:11
23 See 1 Ki. 8:65
24 ch. 35:7, 8
24 ch. 29:34
25 ver. 11, 18
27 Num. 6:23
27 Heb. *the habitation of his holiness*, Ps. 68:5

*congregation

CHAP. 31
BC 726
2 Ki. 18:4 1

an end, then all the sons of Israel returned every man to his own possession unto their own cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites over their courses every man according to the requirements of his service, both priests and Levites, for ascending sacrifice and for peace offerings, to be in attendance and to give thanks and to offer praise, in the gates of the camps of YAHVAH;

3 Also the portion of the king out of his own substance for the ascending sacrifices, even for the ascending sacrifices of the morning and of the evening, and the ascending sacrifices for the sabbaths and for the new moons and for the appointed feasts, as written in the law of YAHVAH.

4 And he bade the people who were dwelling in Jerusalem give the portion of the priests and the Levites, to the end they might persevere in the law of YAHVAH.

5 And as soon as the thing spread abroad, the sons of Israel caused to abound the firstfruit of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and all the increase of the field, yea the tithe of all, in abundance, brought they in.

6 And as for the sons of Israel and Judah who were dwelling in the cities of Judah, even they, a tithe of oxen and sheep, and a tithe of hallowed things, which had been hallowed unto YAHVAH their Elohim, did bring in and pile up, heaps, heaps.

7 In the third month began they the heaps at the foundation, and in the seventh they finished.

8 And Hezekiah and the rulers came, and saw the heaps, and blessed YAHVAH and His people Israel.

9 Then applied Hezekiah unto the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok spake unto him, and said, From the time of beginning to bring in the heave-offering into the house of YAHVAH, to eat and to be full, there hath still been left even to this abundance. For YAHVAH hath blessed His people, and that which is left, is this great plenty.

11 Then Hezekiah gave word to prepare chambers in the house of YAHVAH, and they prepared them;

12 And brought in the heave-offering and the tithe and the hallowed things, faithfully, and over them as chief ruler was Cononiah the Levite, and Shimei his brother next;

13 And Jehiel and Azaziah and Nahath and Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismachiah, and Mahath and Benaiah, overseers under the direction of Cononiah and Shemei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the chief ruler of the house of Elohim.

14 And Kore son of Imnah the Levite, the doorkeeper on the east, was over the freewill offerings of Elohim, to give the heave-offering of YAHVAH, and the most holy things.

15 And under his direction were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in trust to give unto their brethren by courses, as the great so the small;

16 Besides registering them by males from three years old and upward, unto every one that entered into the house of YAHVAH, in the need of a day upon its day, by their service, in their watches according to their courses:

17 Both the registering of the priests by their ancestral houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their watches in their courses;

18 Even to the registering of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, unto all the convocation, for in their trust, they hallowed themselves in holiness;

CHAP. 31
BC 726
2 1 Chr. 23:6 & 24:1
2 1 Chr. 23:30, 31
3 Num. 28, & 29
4 Num. 18:8, etc. Neh. 13:10
4 Mal. 2:7
5 Ex. 22:29 Neh. 13:12
6 Lev. 27:30 Deut. 14:28
10 Mal. 3:10
Neh. 13:13 12
Josh. 21:9 15
1 Chr. 23:24, 27 17

19 Also unto the sons of Aaron the priests in the fields of the pasture land of their cities, in every several city, men who were expressed by name, to give portions to every male among the priests, and to all registered among the Levites.

20 And Hezekiah did thus throughout all Judah, and he did that which was good and right and faithful, before YAHVAH his Elohim.

21 And in all the work which he began in the service of the house of Elohim, and in the law, and in the commandment, to seek unto his Elohim with all his heart, he wrought and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

1 After these things done in faithfulness, came Sennacherib king of Assyria, and entered into Judah and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to break into them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and that his face was, to war against Jerusalem

3 He took counsel with his captains and his heroes, to stop the waters of the fountains, which were outside the city, and they helped him.

4 And there were gathered together much people, so they stopped all the fountains and the torrent that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Wherefore should the kings of Assyria come, and find many waters?

5 And he took courage and built all the wall that was broken down and carried up thereon towers, and on the outside another wall, and strengthened Millo the city of David, and made weapons in abundance and bucklers,

6 And set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together unto him in the broadway of the gate of the city, and spake unto their hearts, saying,

7 Be strong and bold, do not fear neither be dismayed because of the king of Assyria, nor because of all the multitude that is with him, for with us is One greater than with him:

8 With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is YAHVAH our Elohim to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people leaned upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants towards Jerusalem, himself being near Lachish and all his imperial might with him, unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that was in Jerusalem, saying:

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Upon what are ye trusting, that ye are awaiting the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Is not Hezekiah persuading you, so as to deliver you up to die with hunger and with thirst, saying, YAHVAH our Elohim will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Is it not the same Hezekiah who hath removed his high places and his altars, and hath given word to Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Before one altar shall ye bow yourselves down and thereupon shall ye burn incense?

13 Will ye not take note what I have done, I and my fathers, to all the peoples of the countries? Have the idols of the nations of the countries been at all able to deliver their country out of my hand?

14 Who among all the idols of these nations whom my fathers devoted to destruction hath ever been able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your Elohim should be able to deliver you out of my hand?

15 Now therefore do not let Hezekiah beguile you nor persuade you thus, neither do ye believe him. For no idol

CHAP. 31
BC 726
19 Lev. 25:34 Num. 35:2
19 ver. 12-15
20 2 Ki. 20:3

CHAP. 32
BC 710
1 2 Ki. 18:13, etc. Is. 36:1, etc.
5 Is. 22:9, 10
5 ch. 25:23
5 2 Sam. 5:9 1 Ki. 9:24
5 Or, *swords*, or, *weapons*

Heb. *spake to their heart*, ch. 30:22
6 Is. 40:2
7 Deut. 31:6
7 ch. 20:15
7 2 Ki. 6:16
8 Jer. 17:5
8 1 John 4:4
8 ch. 13:12
8 Rom. 8:31
9 2 Ki. 18:17
10 2 Ki. 18:19
11 2 Ki. 18:30
12 2 Ki. 18:22
13 2 Ki. 18:33-35
15 2 Ki. 18:29

of any nation or kingdom hath ever been able to deliver his people out of my hand or out of the hand of my fathers, how much less shall your Elohim deliver you out of my hand?

16 And yet more spake his servants, against YAHVAH Elohim, and against Hezekiah His servant.

17 Letters also wrote he, to scoff at YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying, Like the idols of the nations of the countries who delivered not their people out of my hand so shall the Elohim of Hezekiah not deliver His people out of my hand.

18 Then cried they out with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem who were upon the wall, to affright them and to terrify them, to the end they might capture the city.

19 And they spake against the Elohim of Jerusalem, as against the idols of the peoples of the earth, the work of the hands of men.

20 And Hezekiah the king and Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet prayed concerning this, and made outcry unto the heavens.

21 So YAHVAH sent a *messenger, who cut off every hero of valour and chief ruler and captain, in the camp of the king of Assyria, and he returned with shame of face to his own land, and when he entered the house of his idol, then the issue of his own body, there, †caused him to fall by the sword.

22 Thus did YAHVAH save Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherib king of Assyria and out of the hand of every one, and gave them rest on every side.

23 And many were bringing in a present unto YAHVAH to Jerusalem, and precious things unto Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations from thenceforth.

24 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and when he prayed unto YAHVAH, he was entreated of Him and a wonderful token He gave him.

25 But not according to the benefit done unto him did Hezekiah make return, for uplifted was his heart, and so there came upon him wrath, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the uplifting of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of YAHVAH came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 And it came to pass that Hezekiah had riches and honour in great abundance, and treasuries made he for himself, for silver and for gold and for costly stones and for spices and for precious things, and for all utensils to be coveted;

28 Storehouses also, for the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and cribs for every kind of beast, and cribs for the flocks;

29 And cities made he for himself, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance, for Elohim had given him exceeding great wealth.

30 And the same Hezekiah stopped up the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down the west side of the city of David, and Hezekiah prospered in all his work.

31 Yet verily with regard to the ambassadors of the rulers of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire concerning the wonderful token which came to pass in the land, Elohim left him, to ‡prove him, to take note of all that was in his heart.

32 But the rest of the story of Hezekiah and his lovingkindness, there they are written in the visions of Isaiah son of Amoz the prophet, in the book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David, and all Judah and the inhabitants of

CHAP. 32
BC 710

17 2 Ki. 19:9
17 2 Ki. 19:12
18 2 Ki. 18:28
19 2 Ki. 19:18
20 2 Ki. 19:15
20 2 Ki. 19:2, 4
21 2 Ki. 19:35, etc.
23 ch. 17:5
23 ch. 1:1
24 2 Ki. 20:1
Is. 38:1

Ps. 116:12 25
ch. 26:16 25
Hab. 2:4
ch. 24:18 25
Jer. 26:18 26
2 Ki. 20:19 26
1 Chr. 29:12 29
Is. 22:9, 11 30
2 Ki. 20:12
Is. 39:1 31
Deut. 8:2 31
Is. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39 32
2 Ki. 18, & 19, & 20 32
2 Ki. 20:21 33

*angel
†slew him there with the sword
‡try him

Jerusalem did him honour in his death, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33

1 Twelve years old was Manasseh when he began to reign, and fifty-five years reigned he in Jerusalem.

2 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to the abominable ways of the nations, whom YAHVAH dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.

3 And he again built the high places, which Hezekiah his father had thrown down, and set up altars to the Baalim and made Sacred Stems, and bowed in prostration unto all the army of the heavens, and served them;

4 And built altars in the house of YAHVAH, as to which YAHVAH had said, In Jerusalem shall be My Name unto times *age-abiding.

5 Yea he built altars unto all the army of the heavens, in the two courts of the house of YAHVAH.

6 And he caused his sons to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and practised hidden arts and used divination and practised sorcery, and appointed a necromancer and a wizard, he exceeded in doing the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH to provoke Him to anger;

7 And he set a resemblance-image which he had made, in the house of Elohim, as to which Elohim had said unto David and unto Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put My Name unto times age-abiding.

8 So will I not again remove the foot of Israel away from the soil which I appointed for their fathers. Only they must observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the regulations by the hand of Moses.

9 And so Manasseh led astray Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to commit wickedness beyond the nations which YAHVAH had destroyed from before the sons of Israel.

10 And YAHVAH spake unto Manasseh and unto His people, but they did not give ear.

11 So YAHVAH brought in upon them the captains of the army that belonged to the king of Assyria, and they captured Manasseh with hooks, and bound him captive with a pair of bronze fetters, and took him away to Babylon.

12 But in his distress he appeased the face of YAHVAH his Elohim, and humbled himself greatly, before the Elohim of his fathers;

13 And when he prayed unto Him, then was He entreated of him, and hearkened unto his supplication, and brought him back to Jerusalem unto his own kingdom, and so Manasseh came to know, that YAHVAH is Elohim.

14 And after this he built an outer wall to the city of David on the west of the Gihon in the ravine, even to the entering in through the fish-gate and went round to Ophel, and carried it up very high, and put captains of valour in all the fortified cities throughout Judah.

15 And he removed the idols of the foreigner and the image out of the house of YAHVAH, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the house of YAHVAH and in Jerusalem, and he cast them forth outside the city.

16 And he built the altar of YAHVAH, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thanksgiving sacrifices, and gave word to Judah to serve YAHVAH Elohim of Israel.

17 Howbeit still were the people sacrificing in the high places, only unto YAHVAH their Elohim.

18 But the rest of the story of Manasseh and his prayer unto his Elohim, and the story of the seers who spake unto him in the Name of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, there they are in the

CHAP. 32
BC 710
33 Prov. 10:7

CHAP. 33
BC 698
1 2 Ki. 21:1, etc.
2 Deut. 18:9
2 Chr. 28:3
3 2 Ki. 18:4
ch. 30:14
& 31:1
3 Deut. 16:21
3 Deut. 17:3
4 Deut. 12:11
1 Ki. 8:29
& 9:3
ch. 6:6
& 7:16
5 ch. 4:9
6 Lev. 18:21
Deut. 18:10
2 Ki. 23:10
ch. 28:3
Ezek. 23:37, 39
6 2 Ki. 21:6
7 2 Ki. 21:7
8 2 Sam. 7:10

Deut. 11 28:36
Job 36:8 11
Ps. 107:10, 11
1 Pet. 5:6 12
1 Chr. 13 5:20
Ezra 8:23
Ps. 9:16 13
Dan. 4:25
1 Ki. 1:33 14
ch. 27:3 14
ver. 3, 5, 7 15
Lev. 7:12 16
ch. 32:12 17
1 Sam. 18 9:9

*forever

story of the kings of Israel:

19 Both his prayer and how Elohim was entreated of him, and all his sin and his treacherous act, and the sites whereon he built high places and set up the Sacred Stems and the images, before he humbled himself, there they are written in the story of the seers.

20 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of his own house, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Twenty-two years old was Amon when he began to reign, and two years reigned he in Jerusalem.

22 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, as Manasseh his father had done, and unto all the images which Manasseh his father had made, Amon offered sacrifice and did serve them.

23 But he did not humble himself before YAHVAH as Manasseh his father humbled himself, for he, Amon, made guilt abound.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house.

25 But the people of the land smote all the conspirators against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER 34

1 Eight years old was Josiah when he began to reign, and thirty-one years reigned he in Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of YAHVAH, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 And in the eighth year of his reign he being yet a boy, he began to seek unto the Elohim of David his father, and in the twelfth year he began to purify Judah and Jerusalem from the high places and the Sacred Stems and the carved images and the molten images.

4 And they threw down before him, the altars of the Baalim, and the sun pillars which were on high above them he hewed down, and the Sacred Stems and the carved images and the molten images brake he in pieces and ground to dust, and tossed over the face of the graves of them who had been sacrificing unto them.

5 And the bones of the priests burned he upon their altars, and so purified Judah and Jerusalem:

6 Also throughout the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even as far as Naphtali, searched he their houses round about.

7 And when he had thrown down the altars and the Sacred Stems and the images, he had beaten to powder, and the sun-pillars he had hewn down throughout all the land of Israel, then returned he to Jerusalem.

8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purified the land and the house, he sent Shaphan son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the ruler of the city, and Joah son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of YAHVAH his Elohim.

9 So they went in unto Hilkiah the high priest and delivered the silver that had been brought into the house of Elohim, which the Levites who kept the entrance hall had collected from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim and from all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah and Benjamin, and returned to Jerusalem.

10 And the overseers in the house of YAHVAH delivered it into the hand of the doer of the work, yea they delivered it to the doers of the work, because they were working in the house of YAHVAH, in searching and repairing the house:

CHAP. 33
BC 698
20 2 Ki. 21:18
21 2 Ki. 21:19, etc.
23 ver. 12
24 2 Ki. 21:23, 24

CHAP. 34
BC 641
1 2 Ki. 22:1, etc.
3 ch. 15:2
3 1 Ki. 13:2

ch. 33:17, 3
22
Lev. 26:30 4
2 Ki. 23:4
Or, *sun* 4
images
2 Ki. 23:6 4
1 Ki. 13:2 5
Deut. 9:21 7
2 Ki. 22:3 8
See 2 Ki. 9
12:4, etc.

11 Yea they delivered it to the artificers and to the builders, to buy carved stones and timbers for the joinings, and to build up the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 Now the men were working faithfully in the work, and over them as overseers were, Jahath and Obadiah, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam of the sons of the Kohathites to preside, and Levites, all who had understanding in instruments of song;

13 Also over the burden bearers, and such as took the lead, for everyone who was working in any manner of service, and of the Levites, were scribes and officers and doorkeepers.

14 Now as they were taking out the silver which had been brought into the house of YAHVAH, Hilkiah the priest found the Book of the Law of YAHVAH by the hand of Moses.

15 Then spake up Hilkiah and said unto Shaphan the scribe, The Book of the Law have I found in the house of YAHVAH, and Hilkiah gave the book unto Shaphan.

16 Then Shaphan took in the book unto the king, and returned yet further unto the king a message, saying, All that was delivered into the hand of thy servants, they are doing;

17 And they have poured out the silver that was found in the house of YAHVAH and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the doers of the work.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, A book hath Hilkiah the priest given to me. And Shaphan read therein before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 Then did the king command Hilkiah, and Ahikam son of Shaphan, and Abdon son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah servant of the king, saying:

CHAP. 34
BC 641
13 1 Chr. 23:4, 5
14 2 Ki. 22:8, etc.
2 Ki. 22:14 22

21 Go, enquire of YAHVAH for me and for the remnant in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which hath been found, for great is the wrath of YAHVAH which hath been poured out upon us, because our fathers kept not the word of YAHVAH, to do according to all that is written in this book.

22 So Hilkiah and they whom the king had named went unto Huldah the prophetess, wife of Shallum son of Tokhath son of Hasrah keeper of the wardrobe, she having her dwelling in Jerusalem in the new city, and they spake unto her accordingly.

23 And she said unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Say ye unto the man who hath sent you unto me;

24 Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me bringing in calamity upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken Me and burned incense unto idols, so as to provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore hath My wrath been poured out upon this place and shall not be quenched.

26 But unto the king of Judah who hath sent you to enquire of YAHVAH, thus shall ye say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because tender was thy heart and thou didst humble thyself before Elohim when thou heardest His words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and didst humble thyself before Me, and didst rend thy clothes and weep before Me, therefore I also have heard, is the declaration of YAHVAH.

28 Behold Me! gathering thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered unto thy sepulchres in peace, and thine

eyes shall not look upon all the calamity which I am bringing in upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they returned unto the king the message.

29 Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up to the house of YAHVAH, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people from the great even unto the small, and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found in the house of YAHVAH.

31 And the king stood in his place and solemnised the covenant before YAHVAH, to walk after YAHVAH and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that are written in this book.

32 And he caused to take a stand, all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of Elohim, the Elohim of their fathers.

33 And Josiah removed all the abominations out of all the lands which belonged to the sons of Israel, and caused all that were present in Jerusalem to serve, yea to serve YAHVAH their Elohim, all his days, turned they not aside from following YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers.

CHAPTER 35

1 And Josiah kept in Jerusalem a passover unto YAHVAH, and they slaughtered the passover, on the fourteenth of the first month.

2 And he set the priests over their charges, and encouraged them unto the service of the house of YAHVAH;

3 And said to the Levites who gave instruction to all Israel as to the things which were hallowed unto YAHVAH, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon son of David king of Israel did build, it is not yours as a burden on the shoulder, now serve ye YAHVAH your Elohim and His people Israel;

4 And prepare yourselves by your ancestral houses according to your courses, by the writing of David king of Israel, and by what hath been written by Solomon his son;

5 And stand ye in the holy place by the divisions of the ancestral house, for your brethren the sons of the people, and the partitioning of an ancestral house for the Levites.

6 So slaughter ye the passover, and hallow yourselves and prepare for your brethren, that they may do according to the word of YAHVAH by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah presented to the sons of the people, of flocks, young sheep and the young of the goats, the whole for the passover offerings, for all present, to the number of thirty thousand, and of bullocks three thousand, these out of the substance of the king.

8 And his rulers willingly, to the people and to the priests and to the Levites, presented, Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, chief rulers of the house of Elohim, unto the priests did give for passover offerings two thousand and six hundred, and of bullocks three hundred;

9 And Conaniah and Shemaiah and Nethanel his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel and Jozabad, rulers of the Levites, presented to the Levites for passover offerings five thousand, and of bullocks five hundred.

10 Thus was the service prepared, and the priests stood in their place and the Levites in their courses according to the commandment of the king.

11 So they slaughtered the passover, and the priests dashed the blood received at their hand, and the Levites were flaying the offerings.

CHAP. 34
BC 641
29 2 Ki. 23:1, etc.
31 2 Ki. 11:14 & 23:3 ch. 6:13
33 1 Ki. 11:5
33 Jer. 3:10

CHAP. 35
BC 623
1 2 Ki. 23:21, 22
1 Ex. 12:6 Ezra 6:19
2 ch. 23:18 Ezra 6:18
2 ch. 29:5, 11
3 Deut. 33:10

See ch. 34:14 3
ch. 5:7 3
1 Chr. 23:26 3
1 Chr. 9:10 4
1 Chr. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26 4
ch. 8:14 4
Ps. 134:1 5
ch. 29:5, 15 6
ch. 30:24 7
Ezra 6:18 10
ch. 29:22 11
See ch. 29:34 11

12 Then they removed the ascending sacrifice that they might give them, by the divisions of each ancestral house, unto the sons of the people, to offer unto YAHVAH as it is written in the Book of Moses, and in like manner with the bullocks.

13 And they cooked the passover with fire according to the regulation, but the hallowed things cooked they in cauldrons and in pots and in bowls, and then took quickly unto all the sons of the people.

14 And afterwards prepared they for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aaron, had been engaged in offering up the ascending sacrifice and the fat pieces, until night, the Levites therefore prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 The singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their place according to the commandment of David and Asaph, and Heman and Jeduthun the seer of the king, and the doorkeepers were at the several doors, there was no need for them to remove from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 Thus was all the service of YAHVAH prepared on that day; to keep the passover, and to offer up the ascending sacrifice upon the altar of YAHVAH, according to the commandment of King Josiah.

17 So the sons of Israel who were present kept the passover at that time, and the festival of unleavened cakes seven days.

18 And there had not been kept a passover like it in Israel, since the days of Samuel the prophet, yea, none of the kings of Israel had kept such a passover as was kept by Josiah and the priests and the Levites and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was kept this passover.

CHAP. 35
BC 623

12 Lev. 3:3
13 Ex. 12:8, 9 Deut. 16:7
13 1 Sam. 2:13-15
15 1 Chr. 25:1, etc.
18 1 Chr. 9:17, 18 & 26:14, etc.
17 Ex. 12:15 & 13:6 ch. 30:21
19 2 Ki. 23:22, 23

2 Ki. 23:29 — 20
2 Ki. 23:30 — 24
Zech. 12:11 — 24
Lam. 4:20 — 25
Sec. Mal. 9:23 — 25
Jer. 22:20 — 25

CHAP. 36
BC 593

2 Ki. 23:30, etc. — 1

20 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the house, Neco king of Egypt came up, to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates, and Josiah went forth against him.

21 But he sent unto him messengers, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judah? not against thee have I come this day, but against the house wherewith I have war, and Elohim hath given word to speed me, cease thou from provoking Elohim who is with me, lest He destroy thee.

22 Howbeit Josiah turned not his face from him, for, to fight against him he had disguised himself, and he hearkened not unto the words of Neco from the mouth of Elohim, so he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at King Josiah, and the king said unto his servants, Take me away for I am sore wounded.

24 So his servants took him away out of the war chariot and conveyed him in a second chariot which he had, and carried him to Jerusalem, and he died and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers, and all Judah and Jerusalem were mourning over Josiah.

25 And Jeremiah chanted a dirge over Josiah, and all the singing men and singing women in their dirges have spoken concerning Josiah until this day, and they appointed them by statute for Israel, and there they are written among the dirges.

26 But the rest of the story of Josiah and his lovingkindness, according to that which is written in the law of YAHVAH:

27 Even his story, first and last, there it is written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER 36

1 And the people of the land took Jehoahaz son of Josiah, and made him king instead of his father in Jerusalem.

CHAP. 36
BC 593

2 Twenty-three years old was Joahaz when he began to reign, and three months reigned he in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt deposed him in Jerusalem, and condemned the land, in a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim, but Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 Twenty-five years old was Jehoiakim when he began to reign, and eleven years reigned he in Jerusalem, and he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH his Elohim.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters of bronze, to carry him to Babylon,

7 And some of the utensils of the house of YAHVAH did Nebuchadnezzar carry to Babylon, and put them in his own temple in Babylon.

8 But the rest of the story of Jehoiakim and his abominations which he made, and that which was found upon him, there they are, written in the book of the Kings of Israel and Judah, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 Eight years old was Jehoiachin when he began to reign, and three months and ten days reigned he in Jerusalem, and he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH.

10 And when the year came round, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and carried him to Babylon, with the precious utensils of the house of YAHVAH, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 Twenty-one years old was Zedekiah when he began to reign, and eleven years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 And he did the thing that was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH his Elohim, he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, from the mouth of YAHVAH.

13 Moreover also, against King Nebuchadnezzar he rebelled, who had made him swear by Elohim, and he stiffened his neck and emboldened his heart, from turning unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel.

14 Also all the rulers of the priests and of the people abounded in committing treachery, according to all the abominable ways of the nations, and polluted the house of YAHVAH, which He had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And though YAHVAH Elohim of their fathers sent unto them through His messengers zealously sending them, because He had compassion upon His people and upon His habitation,

16 Yet became they mockers of the messengers of Elohim, and despisers of His words and mimics of His prophets, until the mounting up of the wrath of YAHVAH against His people, until there was no *healing.

17 So He brought up against them the king of the Chaldeans who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or virgin, elder or ancient, all delivered He into his hand.

18 And all the utensils of the house of Elohim both great and small, and the treasures of the house of YAHVAH, and the treasures of the king and of his rulers, the whole, carried he to Babylon.

19 And they burned the house of Elohim, and threw down the wall of Jerusalem, and all the palaces thereof burned they with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof he destroyed;

20 And he exiled the remnant left from the sword, into Babylon, where they became his and his sons, as servants, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

§ 2 Ki. 23:36, 37
6 2 Ki. 24:1 Foretold, Hab. 1:6
6 Jer. 36:30
7 2 Ki. 24:13 Dan. 1:1, 2
9 2 Ki. 24:8
10 2 Ki. 24:10-17
10 Dan. 1:1, 2
10 Jer. 37:1
11 2 Ki. 24:18 Jer. 52:1

2 Ki. 17:14 13
Jer. 25:3, 4 15
Jer. 5:12 16
Prov. 1:25 16
Jer. 38:6 16 Mat. 23:34
Ps. 79:5 16
Deut. 17 28:49 2 Ki. 25:1 Ezra 9:7
Ps. 74:20 17
2 Ki. 18 25:13, etc.
2 Ki. 25:9 19 Ps. 79:1, 7
2 Ki. 25:11 20
Jer. 27:7 20

*remedy

21 To fulfil the word of Elohim by the mouth of Jeremiah until the land had paid off her sabbaths, all the days of her lying desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

22 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, to accomplish the word of Elohim by the mouth of Jeremiah, YAHVAH aroused the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made proclamation throughout all his kingdom, moreover also in writing, saying:

CHAP. 36 BC 593
21 Jer. 25:6, 7
21 Lev. 26:34 Dan. 9:2
21 Lev. 25:4, 5
22 Ezra 1:1
22 Jer. 29:10
22 Is. 44:28
Ezra 1:2, 23

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath YAHVAH Elohim of the heavens, given unto me, and He Himself hath laid charge upon me to build to Him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people with whom is YAHVAH his Elohim? Then let him go up.

EZRA

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1 BC 536
1 2 Chr. 36:22, 23
1 ch. 5:13, 14
2 Is. 44:28 & 45:1, 13
3 Dan. 6:26
5 Phil. 2:13

1 In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, to fulfil the word of YAHVAH from the mouth of Jeremiah, YAHVAH aroused the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, moreover also in writing, saying:

2 Thus saith Cyrus, king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath YAHVAH Elohim of the heavens, given to me, and He Himself hath laid charge upon me to build for Him a house, in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all His people? His Elohim be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, (He is Elohim) which is in Jerusalem;

4 And whosoever is left of all the places where he doth sojourn, let the men of his place uphold him, with silver and with gold and with goods and with beasts, along with a voluntary offering for the house of Elohim which is in Jerusalem.

ch. 5:14 & 6:5 7
2 Ki. 24:13 7
2 Chr. 36:7 8
See ch. 5:14

5 Then arose the ancestral chiefs of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even every one whose spirit Elohim had aroused, to go up to build the house of YAHVAH which was in Jerusalem;

CHAP. 2 BC 536
Neh. 7:6, etc. 1
2 Ki. 24:14-16 & 25:11 2 Chr. 36:20 1

6 And all they who were round about them strengthened their hands, with utensils of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides any thing he had volunteered.

7 And King Cyrus brought forth the utensils of the house of YAHVAH, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his deities:

8 Yea, Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, a leader of Judah.

9 And these were the numbers of them, basins of gold thirty, basins of silver a thousand, knives twenty-nine;

10 Bowls of gold thirty, bowls of silver of a secondary sort four hundred and ten, other utensils a thousand.

11 All the utensils in gold and silver were five thousand and four hundred, the whole, did Sheshbazzar bring up with the upbringing of the exile, out of Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

1 Now these are the sons of the province who came up from among the captives of the exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon exiled to

CHAP. 2
BC 536

Babylon, who came back unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his own city;

2 Who came in with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah, the number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

4 The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two;

5 The sons of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five;

6 The sons of Pahath-moab, belonging to the sons of Jeshua, Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve;

7 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

8 The sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five;

9 The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty;

10 The sons of Bani, six hundred and forty-two;

11 The sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three;

12 The sons of Azgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two;

13 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six;

14 The sons of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six;

15 The sons of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four;

16 The sons of Ater pertaining to Hezekiah, ninety-eight;

17 The sons of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three;

18 The sons of Jorah, a hundred and twelve;

19 The sons of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three;

20 The sons of Gibbar, ninety-five;

21 The sons of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three;

22 The men of Netophah, fifty-six

23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight;

24 The sons of Azmaveth, forty-two

25 The sons of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three;

26 The sons of Ramah and Geba six hundred and twenty-one;

27 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two;

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three;

29 The sons of Nebo, fifty-two;

30 The sons of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-six;

31 The sons of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four

32 The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty;

33 The sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five;

34 The sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five;

35 The sons of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 The priests, The sons of Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;

37 The sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two;

38 The sons of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven;

39 The sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites, the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.

41 The singers, the sons of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.

42 The sons of the door-keepers, the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai,

5 See Neh. 7:10
6 Neh. 7:11
10 Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7:15
18 Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7:24
20 Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7:25
Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7:28
See ver. 7
21
1 Chr. 24:7 — 36
1 Chr. 24:14 — 37
1 Chr. 9:12 — 38
1 Chr. 24:8 — 39

in all, a hundred and thirty-nine.

43 The †Nethinim, the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth;

44 The sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon;

45 The sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub;

46 The sons of Hagab, the sons of Shamlai, the sons of Hanan;

47 The sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah;

48 The sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam;

49 The sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai;

50 The sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephisim;

51 The sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur;

52 The sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha;

53 The sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah;

54 The sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha.

55 The sons of the Servants of Solomon, the sons of Sotai, the sons of Hassophereth, the sons of Peruda;

56 The sons of Jaalah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel;

57 The sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the sons of Ami.

58 All the Nethinim, and the Sons of the Servants of Solomon were three hundred and ninety-two.

59 And these were they who came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, Immer; but they could not tell their ancestral house nor their seed, whether of Israel they were:

60 The sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

61 And of the sons of the priests, the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, the sons of Barzillai, who took of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

62 These sought their writing wherein they were registered, but they were not found, so they were desecrated out of the priesthood;

63 And the governor told them, that they must not eat of the most holy things, until there should stand up a priest with *Lights and Perfections.

64 All the gathered host together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty;

65 Besides their men servants and their maid servants who were these, seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven, and there pertained to them singing men and singing women, two hundred:

66 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules, two hundred and forty-five;

67 Their camels, four hundred and thirty-five, asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 And a portion of the ancestral chiefs, when they came to the house of YAHVAH which was in Jerusalem, offered voluntarily for the house of Elohim, to set it up on its basis.

69 According to their ability gave they unto the treasury of the work, of gold, sixty-one thousand drams, and of silver, five thousand manehs, and tunics for priests, one hundred.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the door-keepers and the Nethinim, took up their abode in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. 2
BC 536

49 1 Chr. 9:2
55 1 Ki. 9:21
58 Josh. 9:21, 27 1 Chr. 9:2
58 1 Ki. 9:21

2 Sam. 17:27 61
Num. 3:10 62
Lev. 22:2, 10, 15, 16 Ex. 28:30 63
Num. 27:21 63
Neh. 7:66, etc. 64
Neh. 7:70 68
1 Chr. 26:20 69

†The bondsmen of the temple who attended on the Levites in their sacred services. T.G.

*Urim and with Thummim

CHAPTER 3

1 But when the seventh month was come, and the sons of Israel were in cities, then did the people gather themselves together as one man unto Jerusalem.

2 Then arose, Jeshua son of Jozadak and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and his brethren, and built the altar of the Elohim of Israel, to offer thereon ascending-sacrifices, as it was written in the law of Moses the man of Elohim.

3 So they settled the altar upon its stands, for dread was upon them because of the people of the countries, therefore caused they to go up thereon ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH, ascending-sacrifices for the morning and for the evening.

4 And they kept the festival of *booths as it was written, and the ascending-offering of each day upon its own day by number, according to regulation the matter of a day upon its day;

5 And afterwards the continual ascending-sacrifice, and on the new moons, and on all the appointed seasons of YAHVAH, the hallowed things, also for every one that volunteered a voluntary offering unto YAHVAH.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer up ascending-sacrifices unto YAHVAH, but the temple of YAHVAH had not had its foundation laid.

7 And they gave silver, unto the masons and carpenters, and food and drink and oil unto them of Zidon and unto them of Tyre, to bring in cedar trees out of the Lebanon unto the sea of Joppa, according to the grant of Cyrus king of Persia unto them.

8 Now in the second year of their coming in unto the house of Elohim to Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbael son of Shealtiel and Jeshua son of Jozadak and the rest of their brethren, the priests and the Levites and all that were come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, and stationed the Levites of twenty years old and upwards, to preside over the work of the house of YAHVAH.

9 So they took their station, even Jeshua, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, sons of Judah, as one man to preside over the doer of the work in the house of Elohim, the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of YAHVAH, then the priests, enrobed, took their stand with trumpets and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to offer praise unto YAHVAH after the instructions of David king of Israel.

11 And when they made responses in offering praise and in giving thanks unto YAHVAH, *For He is good, for age-abiding is His lovingkindness upon Israel*, then all the people shouted with a great shout in offering praise unto YAHVAH, over the laying of the foundation of the house of YAHVAH

12 But many of the priests and the Levites and the ancestral chiefs who were old men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, were weeping with a loud voice, many however, shouting and rejoicing with voice raised on high;

13 So that the people could not distinguish the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people did shout with a great shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAPTER 4

1 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard, that the Sons of

CHAP. 2
BC 536
70 ch. 6:16, 17
Neh. 7:73

CHAP. 3
BC 536
2 Deut. 12:5
3 Num. 28:3
4 Neh. 8:14
Zech. 14:16
4 Ex. 23:16
4 Num. 29:12
5 Ex. 29:38
Num. 28:3, 11, 19, 26
7 1 Ki. 5:6, 9
2 Chr. 2:10
Acts 12:20
7 2 Chr. 2:16
Acts 9:36
7 ch. 6:3
8 1 Chr. 23:24, 27
ch. 2:40
9 1 Chr. 16:5
10 1 Chr. 6:31
& 16:4
& 25:1
Ex. 15:21
11 2 Chr. 7:3
Neh. 12:24
1 Chr. 16:34
Ps. 136:1
11 1 Chr. 16:41
Jer. 33:11

*feast of tabernacles

CHAP. 4
BC 535
See ver. 7-9

the Exile were building the temple, unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel,

2 Then drew they near unto Zerubbabel and unto the ancestral chiefs and said unto them, Let us build with you, for like you we seek your Elohim, and unto Him have we been sacrificing since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the ancestral chiefs of Israel said unto them, It pertaineth not to you and to us in common to build a house unto our Elohim, but we ourselves together will build unto YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, even as King Cyrus king of Persia, hath commanded us.

4 Then came it to pass that the people of the land were weakening the hands of the people of Judah, and troubling them in building;

5 And hiring against them counselors to overturn their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation, against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel and the rest of his associates, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia, and the writing of the letter was written in Aramean and was to be interpreted as Aramean.

8 Rehum holder of judicial authority, and Shimshai the scribe, wrote a certain letter against Jerusalem, to Artaxerxes the king, thus:

9 Then Rehum holder of judicial authority and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their associates, the Dinaites and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites the Elamites;

CHAP. 4
BC 535
2 ver. 10
2 Ki. 17:24, 32, 33 & 19:37
3 Neh. 2:20
3 ch. 1:1-3
4 ch. 3:3
9 2 Ki. 17:30, 31

10 And the rest of the peoples whom the great and noble Osnappar hath exiled, and set in the city of Samaria, and the rest Beyond the River and so forth:

11 This is a copy of the letter which they sent unto him, unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants, the men Beyond the River, and so forth:

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews who came up from thee unto us are come to Jerusalem, the rebellious and wicked city are they building, and the walls have they finished, and the foundations will they repair.

13 Now be it known to the king, that if this city be built, and the walls thereof be finished, neither tribute excise, nor toll will they render, and so the revenue of the kings shalt thou damage.

14 Now because the salt of the palace we have eaten, the impoverishment of the king, it is not meet for us to see, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 So that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers, so shalt thou find out in the book of records, and shalt ascertain, that this city is a rebellious city, and one that causeth damage unto kings and provinces, and that rebellion have they been wont to cause in the midst thereof since the days of age-past time, for this cause, was this city laid waste.

16 We do certify the king that, if this city be built, and the walls thereof finished, for that very reason, portion Beyond the River, shalt thou have none.

ver. 1 10
ver. 11, 17 10
ch. 7:12

17 The king sent a message unto Rehum holder of judicial authority, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their associates who were dwelling in Samaria, and the rest Beyond the River, Peace, and so forth.

ch. 7:24 13

18 The letter which ye sent unto us was distinctly read before me;

19 And from me went forth an edict, and they have made search and found that this city, since the days of age-past time, against kings hath lifted herself up, and sedition and rebellion have been made therein;

20 And mighty kings have there been over Jerusalem, and bearing rule everywhere Beyond the River, and tribute, excise, and toll have been given to them.

21 Now issue ye an edict, to forbid these men, that this city be not built, until from me the edict be issued.

22 Beware then of failure to do thus, wherefore should the damage increase, to inflict loss on the kings?

23 Then when the copy of the letter of Artaxerxes the king had been read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe and their associates, they journeyed in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and forbade them with arm and force.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of Elohim, which was in Jerusalem, yea it did cease, until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER 5

1 Then were moved to prophesy, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah son of Iddo the prophets, unto the Jews who were in Judea and in Jerusalem, in the name of the Elohim of Israel unto them.

2 Then arose, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel and Jeshua son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of Elohim which was in Jerusalem, and with them were the prophets of Elohim strengthening them.

3 At that time came unto them Tattenai *pasha Beyond the River, and Shethar-bozenai and their associates, and thus spake they unto them, Who hath issued unto you an edict this house to build, and this wall to complete?

4 Then after this manner spake we unto them, What are the names of these men, who this building do rear?

5 Nevertheless the eye of their Elohim was upon the elders of Judah, and they did not forbid them, until the matter unto Darius should come, and then answer be returned by letter concerning this.

6 A copy of the letter which Tattenapasha Beyond the †River, and Shethar-bozenai and his associates, the Apharsachites who were Beyond the River, sent unto Darius the king:

7 A message sent they unto him, and thus was it written therein. Unto Darius the king, all prosperity!

8 Be it known unto the king that we journeyed into the province of Judea, unto the house of the Great Eloah, and the same is being built with large stones, and timber is being laid in the walls, and this work with speed is being done and is prospering in their hands.

9 Then asked we of these elders, thus we said to them, Who hath issued to you an edict this house to build, and this wall to complete?

10 Yea, their names also asked we of them to certify thee, that we might write the name of the men who are at their head.

11 And thus returned they answer to us saying, We are servants of the Elohim of the heavens and earth, and are building the house which was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and completed.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the Elohim of the heavens to wrath, He delivered them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon the Chaldean, and this house he destroyed, and the people he exiled to Babylon.

13 Howbeit, in the first year of Cyrus

CHAP. 4 / BC 535

20 1 Kl. 4:21; Ps. 72:8; 20 Gen. 15:18; Josh. 1:4

CHAP. 5 / BC 520

1 Hag. 1:1; 1 Zech. 1:1; 2 ch. 3:2; 3 ver. 6; ch. 6:6; 3 ver. 9

ver. 10 4

See ch. 7:6, 28; Ps. 33:18; ch. 6:6 5; ch. 4:9 6

ver. 3, 4 9; 1 Ki. 6:1 11; 2 Chr. 36:16, 17 12; 2 Ki. 24:2 12 & 25:8, 9, 11; ch. 1:1 13

*governor
†Euphrates

king of Babylon, Cyrus the king issued an edict, this house of Eloah to build.

14 Moreover also, the utensils of the house of Eloah of gold and silver, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of the temple which was in Jerusalem and had brought into the temple of Babylon, Cyrus the king, brought them forth out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by name, whom he made *pasha;

15 And said to him, These utensils take, go carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of Eloah be built in its place.

16 Then this Sheshbazzar came, he laid the foundations of the house of Eloah which was in Jerusalem, and since then, even until now, it hath been in building and is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if unto the king it seem good, let search be made in the treasure-house of the king which is there in Babylon, whether it be so that from Cyrus the king issued an edict, to build this house of Eloah in Jerusalem, and the pleasure of the king concerning this, let him send unto us.

CHAPTER 6

1 Then Darius the king issued an edict, and they made search in the house of the books, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found in Achmetha, in the fortress which is in the province of Media, a roll, and thus was it written therein as a record:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king issued an edict, as to the house of Eloah in Jerusalem, Let the house be built, the place where they used to offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be reared, the height thereof sixty cubits, the breadth thereof sixty cubits;

CHAP. 5
BC 520
14 ch. 1:7, 8 & 6:5
14 Hag. 1:14 & 2:2, 21
16 ch. 3:8, 10
16 ch. 6:15
17 ch. 6:1, 2

*governor

CHAP. 6
BC 515
1 ch. 5:17

1 Ki. 6:36 4
ch. 1:7, 8 5 & 5:14
ch. 5:3 6
ch. 7:23 10
Dan. 2:5 11 & 3:29
*governor

4 Layers of large stones three, and one layer of new timber, and as for the expenses, out of the house of the king, let them be given.

5 Moreover also the utensils of the house of Eloah of gold and silver, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought unto Babylon, let them again be taken to the temple which is in Jerusalem, every one to its place, and lay them up in the house of Eloah.

6 Now therefore Tattenai pasha Beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai and their associates, the Apharsachites who are Beyond the River, be ye far from thence:

7 Let alone the work of this house of Eloah, the *pasha of Judah and the elders of Judah, this house of Eloah shall build upon its place;

8 And from me is issued an edict, as to that which ye shall do with these elders of Judah, for the building of this house of Eloah, that of the resources of the king, even the tribute Beyond the River forthwith the expenses be given unto these men, for they must not be hindered.

9 And whatever may be the need, whether young bullocks or rams or lambs for ascending-sacrifices unto the Eloah of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine or oil, according to the command of the priests who are in Jerusalem, that it be given to them, day by day, without fail;

10 That they may be offering sweet-smelling sacrifices unto the Eloah of the heavens, and be praying for the life of the king and his sons.

11 And from me is issued an edict, that any man who shall alter this message let timber be torn out of his house, and being lifted up let him be fastened thereunto, and his house, a dunghill be made for this;

12 And the Eloah who hath caused His Name to dwell there, destroy any

king or people who shall put forth their hand to alter to destroy this house of Eloah which is in Jerusalem. I, Darius have issued an edict, forthwith, let it be done.

13 Then Tattenai the *pasha, Beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai and their associates, according as Darius the king had sent, so forthwith they did.

14 And the elders of the Jews went on building and prospering, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah son of Iddo, they both built and finished, owing to the edict of the Eloah of Israel, and owing to the edict of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished, by the third day of the month Adar, the which was the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 Then did the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the Sons of the Exile, keep the dedication of this house of Eloah with joy;

17 And offered for the dedication of this house of Eloah, bullocks one hundred, rams two hundred, lambs four hundred, and he goats as a sin-offering for all Israel twelve, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set up the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their courses, over the service of Eloah which was in Jerusalem, as it is written in the Book of Moses.

19 And the Sons of the Exile kept the passover, on the fourteenth of the first month;

20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves as one man, all of them were pure, so they slaughtered the passover for all the Sons of Exile, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 Therefore the sons of Israel who had returned from the Exile and all who had separated themselves from the impurity of the nations of the land unto them did eat, to seek YAHVAH Elohim of Israel;

22 And kept the festival of unleavened cakes seven days with joy, for YAHVAH had made them joyful and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of Elohim, the Elohim of Israel.

CHAP. 6
BC 515
12 1 Ki. 9:3
14 ch. 5:1, 2
14 ver. 3
ch. 1:1 & 5:13
14 ch. 4:24
14 ch. 7:1
16 1 Ki. 8:63
2 Chr. 7:5
17 ch. 8:35
18 1 Chr. 24:1
18 1 Chr. 23:6
18 Num. 3:6 & 8:9
20 2 Chr. 30:15
20 2 Chr. 35:11
ch. 9:11 21
Ex. 12:15 22 & 13:6
2 Chr. 30:21 & 35:17
Prov. 21:1 22
2 Ki. 23:29 22
2 Chr. 33:11
ch. 1:1

*governor

CHAPTER 7

CHAP. 7
BC 457
Neh. 2:1 1
1 Chr. 6:14 1
ver. 11, 12 6
ch. 8:22 6
ch. 8:1 7
See ch. 8:15, etc. 7
ch. 2:43 & 8:20 7

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra, son of Seraiah, son of Azariah, son of Hilkiah;

2 Son of Shallum, son of Zadok, son of Ahitub;

3 Son of Amariah, son of Azariah, son of Meraioth;

4 Son of Zerahiah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki;

5 Son of Abishua, son of Phinehas, son of Eliazar, son of Aaron the first priest;

6 This Ezra came up out of Babylon; he being a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which YAHVAH Elohim of Israel had given, and the king gave him according to the hand of YAHVAH his Elohim upon him, all his request.

7 So then there came up some of the sons of Israel and some of the priests and the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he entered Jerusalem in the fifth month, the same was the seventh year of the king.

9 For on the first of the first month was a beginning made of coming up from Babylon, and on the first of the fifth month entered he into Jerusalem,

according to the good hand of his Elohim upon him.

10 For Ezra had settled his heart, to study the law of YAHVAH and to do it, and to teach in Israel statute and *regulation.

11 Now this is a copy of the letter which King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest the scribe, the scribe of the words of the commandments of YAHVAH and of His statutes for Israel:

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, Unto Ezra the priest, scribe of the law of the Eloah of the heavens, to despatch and so forth.

13 From me is issued an edict, that every one in my kingdom of the people of Israel and of their priests and the Levites, who is minded of his own freewill to go to Jerusalem, with thee let him go.

14 Forasmuch as from before the king and his seven counsellors thou art sent, to enquire concerning Judah and as to Jerusalem, by the law of thy Eloah which is in thy hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the Eloah of Israel, who in Jerusalem hath His habitation;

16 And all the silver and the gold, which thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people and of the priests offered willingly for the house of their Eloah which is in Jerusalem,

17 Therefore with all diligence shalt thou buy, with this silver, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your Eloah which is in Jerusalem;

18 And whatsoever unto thee and unto thy brethren, shall seem good with the rest of the silver and the gold to do, according to the pleasure of your Eloah, shall ye do.

19 And the utensils which are freely given to thee for the service of the house of thy Eloah, put thou back before the Eloah of Jerusalem.

20 And the rest of the need of the house of thy Eloah, which it shall fall to thee to give, thou shalt give out of the treasure-house of the king.

21 And from me myself, Artaxerxes the king, issueth an edict, to all the treasurers who are Beyond the River, that whatsoever Ezra the priest the scribe of the law of the Eloah of the heavens shall ask of you, with diligence, shall it be done:

22 Unto a hundred talents of silver, and unto a hundred measures of wheat, and unto a hundred baths of wine, and unto a hundred baths of oil, and salt without limit.

23 Whatsoever is due to an edict of the Eloah of the heavens, let it be done diligently for the house of the Eloah of the heavens, for wherefore should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 And you we do certify, that as touching any of the priests or the Levites, the singers, the doorkeepers, the Nethinim, or the servitors of this house of Eloah, tribute, excise or toll shall it not be competent to impose upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of thy Eloah that is in thy hand, appoint thou judges and magistrates who shall administer justice to all the people that are Beyond the River, to all who know the law of thy Eloah, and whoso knoweth not, ye shall teach.

26 But whosoever shall not do the law of thy Eloah and the law of the king, speedily let penalty be exacted from him, whether to death or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be YAHVAH Elohim of our fathers, who hath put the like of this into the heart of the king, to beautify the house of YAHVAH which is in Jerusalem;

CHAP. 7
BC 457
9 Neh. 2:8, 18
10 Ps. 119:45
10 ver. 6, 25 Deut. 33:10 Neh. 8:1-8 Mal. 2:7
12 Ezek. 26:7 Dan. 2:37
12 ch. 4:10
14 Esth. 1:14
15 2 Chr. 6:2 Ps. 135:21
16 ch. 8:25
16 1 Chr. 29:6, 9
17 Num. 15:4-13
17 Deut. 12:5, 11
Ex. 18:21, 25 22 Deut. 16:18 ver. 10 25 2 Chr. 17:7 Mal. 2:7 Mat. 23:2, 3
1 Chr. 29:10 27 ch. 6:22 27
*judgments

28 And unto me hath extended lov-
ingkindness before the king and his
counsellors, yea all the valiant captains
of the king, I therefore have embold-
ened myself according to the hand of
YAHVAH my Elohim upon me, and
gathered out of Israel chief men to go
up with me.

CHAPTER 8

1 Now these are their ancestral heads
and their genealogical register, even of
those who came up with me in the
reign of Artaxerxes the king, out of
Babylon:

2 Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom,
of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel, of the
sons of David, Hattush;

3 Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the
sons of Parosh, Zechariah, and with
him, by genealogical registry of males
a hundred and fifty:

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Elie-
hoenai, son of Zerahiah, and with him
two hundred males;

5 Of the sons of Zattu, Shecaniah the
son of Jehaziel, and with him three
hundred males;

6 And of the sons of Adin, Ebed, son
of Jonathan, and with him fifty males;

7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah,
son of Athaliah, and with him seventy
males;

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah,
Zebadiah, son of Michael, and with
him eighty males;

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah, son
of Jehiel, and with him two hundred
and eighteen males;

10 And of the sons of Bani, Shelo-
mith, son of Josiphiah, and with him a
hundred and sixty males;

11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zecha-
riah, son of Bebai, and with him twen-
ty-eight males;

CHAP. 7
BC 457
7a ch. 9:9
7b ver. 6, 9
See ch. 5:5
& 8:18

CHAP. 8
BC 457
2 1 Chr. 3:22
3 ch. 2:3

12 And of the sons of Azgad
Johanan, son of Hakkatan, and with
him a hundred and ten males;

13 And of the later sons of Adon-
kam, these being their names, Eliphelet
Jeuel and Shemaiah, and with them
sixty males;

14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai
and Zabbud, and with him seventy
males.

15 And I gathered them together
unto the river that cometh into Ahava,
and we encamped there three days, and
I informed myself among the people
and the priests, and of the sons of
Levi found I none there.

16 So I sent for Eliezer, for Arie
for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and
for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for
Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for
Meshullam, chief men, also for Joiarib
and for Elnathan, teachers.

17 And I sent them forth unto Iddo
the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I
put into their mouth words to speak
unto Iddo and his brethren the *Neth-
nim at the place Casiphia, to bring
unto us attendants for the house of
our Elohim.

18 So they brought unto us accord-
ing to the good hand of our Elohim
upon us, a man of discretion, of the
sons of Mahli, son of Levi, son of Is-
rael, and Sherebiah and his sons and
his brethren eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him
Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his
brethren and their sons twenty;

20 And of the Nethinim whom
David and the rulers had given for the
service of the Levites, Nethinim two
hundred and twenty, all of them ex-
pressed by name.

21 Then proclaimed I there a fast by
the river Ahava, that we might humble
ourselves before our Elohim, to seek
of Him a smooth way, for us and for

See ch. 7:7 13
Neh. 8:7 & 9:4, 5 18
See ch. 2:43 20
2 Chr. 20:3 21
Lev. 16:29 & 23:29 21
Is. 58:3, 5

*The bondsmen of the temple who attended on the Levites in their sacred service. T G

our little ones and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our Elohim is upon all who seek Him for good, but His power and His anger are against all who forsake Him.

23 So we fasted and sought of our Elohim concerning this, and He suffered Himself to be entreated by us.

24 Then I separated from among the rulers of the priests, twelve, even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and with them from among their brethren, ten;

25 And weighed unto them, the silver and the gold and the utensils, the heave-offering for the house of our Elohim which the king and his counsellors and his rulers and all Israel who were present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand, of silver six hundred and fifty talents, and of utensils of silver, a hundred talents, of gold, a hundred talents;

27 And bowls of gold, twenty, of a thousand drams, and utensils of fine bright bronze, two, precious as gold.

28 Then said I unto them, Ye are hallowed unto YAHVAH, and the utensils are hallowed, and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering, unto YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers:

29 Watch and guard until ye weigh them before the rulers of the priests and the Levites and the ancestral rulers of Israel in Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of YAHVAH.

30 So the priests and the Levites accepted the weight of the silver and the gold and the utensils, to bring to Jerusalem unto the house of our Elohim.

31 Then brake we up from the river of Ahava on the twelfth of the first month, to journey unto Jerusalem, and the hand of our Elohim was upon us, and He delivered us from the grasp of the enemy and of the lier in wait by the way.

32 So we came to Jerusalem, and we rested there three days.

33 And on the fourth day was weighed, the silver and the gold and the utensils in the house of our Elohim unto the hand of Meremoth son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar son of Phinehas, and with them were Jozabad, son of Jeshua and Noadiah, son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By the number and by the weight of the whole, and all the weight was written down at that time.

35 They who came in out of the captivity, Sons of the Exile, offered as ascending-sacrifices unto the Elohim of Israel, bullocks twelve for all Israel, rams ninety-six, young sheep seventy-seven, he-goats for bearing sin, twelve, the whole, as an ascending-sacrifice unto YAHVAH.

36 Then delivered they the decrees of the king unto the *satraps of the king, and the †pashas Beyond the River, and they upheld the people and the house of Elohim.

*protector of the dominion
†governors

CHAPTER 9

1 Now when these things were ended, the rulers drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not kept themselves separate from the peoples of the lands, in view of their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians and the Amorites;

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have intermingled themselves among the peoples of the lands, and the hand of the rulers and the deputies, hath in this unfaithfulness been, foremost.

CHAP. 8
BC 457

21 Ps. 5:8
22 1 Cor. 9:15
22 ch. 7:6, 9, 28
22 Ps. 33:18, 19 & 34:15, 22
Rom. 8:28
22 Ps. 34:16
22 2 Chr. 15:2
23 1 Chr. 5:20
2 Chr. 33:13
Is. 19:22
25 ch. 7:15, 16
28 Lev. 21:6-8
Deut. 33:8
28 Lev. 22:2, 3
Num. 4:4, 15, 19, 20

ch. 7:6, 9, 28 31
Neh. 2:11 32
ver. 26, 30 33
ch. 6:17 35
ch. 7:21 36

CHAP. 9
BC 457

ch. 6:21 1
Neh. 9:2 1
Deut. 12:30, 31 1
Ex. 34:16 2
Deut. 7:3
Ex. 22:31 2
Deut. 7:6
2 Cor. 6:14 2

3 When I heard this thing, I rent my garments and my robe, and tore out of the hair of my head and my beard, and sat stunned.

4 Then unto me were gathered all who trembled at the words of the Elohim of Israel, concerning the unfaithfulness of them who had been exiled, but I sat stunned, until the evening *gift.

5 And at the evening gift I arose from mine affliction, which had been accompanied by the rending of my garment and my robe, and I bowed upon my knees, and spread forth my hands unto YAHVAH my Elohim;

6 And said, O my Elohim, I turn pale and am ashamed, to lift up, O my Elohim, my face unto Thee, for our iniquities have multiplied above the head, and our guilt hath magnified itself unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers we have been in great guilt, until this day, and for our iniquities have we been given up, we, our kings, our priests, into the hand of the kings of the lands, by sword and by captivity and by spoiling and by a turning pale of face, as at this day.

8 And now for a very little moment hath come favour from YAHVAH our Elohim, in leaving to us a remnant to escape, and in giving to us a nail in His holy place, that our Elohim may enlighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For bondmen we are, but in our bondage hath our Elohim not forsaken us, but extended unto us lovingkindness before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up on high the house of our Elohim, to raise up the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 But now what can we say, O our Elohim, after this? for we have forsaken Thy commandments,

11 Which Thou didst command by the hand of Thy servants the prophets, saying, As for the land which ye are entering to possess, an †impure land it is, with the ‡impurity of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations which have filled it from one end to the other with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore your daughters do not ye give to their sons, and their daughters do not ye take for your sons, neither shall ye seek their prosperity nor their pleasure, unto times *age-abiding, to the end ye may become strong and may eat the good of the land, and may suffer your children to possess it unto times age-abiding.

13 And after all that hath come upon us, for our wicked doings and for our great guilt, for Thou, O our Elohim, hast spared us, punishing us less than our iniquities deserved, and hast given us a deliverance such as this.

14 Should we again break Thy commandments and join ourselves by affinity of marriage with the peoples of these abominations, wouldst Thou not be angry with us unto a full end, that there should be neither remainder nor deliverance?

15 O YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, righteous Thou art, for we have had left us a deliverance as at this day. here we are before Thee in our guilty deeds, for there is no standing before Thee because of this thing!

CHAPTER 10

1 Now when Ezra had prayed and when he had made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of Elohim, there gathered unto him out of Israel an exceeding large convocation, men and women and children, for the people wept with a very bitter weeping.

2 Then responded Shecaniah son of Jehiel of the sons of Elam, and said unto Ezra, We have been unfaithful with our Elohim, and have married foreign women from among the peoples of the land, yet now there is hope for

CHAP. 9
BC 457
3 Job 1:20
3 Ps. 143:4
4 ch. 10:3
4 Ex. 29:39
5 Ex. 9:29
6 Dan. 9:7, 8
6 Ps. 38:4
6 2 Chr. 28:9
Rev. 18:5
7 Ps. 106:6
Dan. 9:5, 6
7 Deut. 28:36
Neh. 9:30
7 Dan. 9:7, 8
8 Ps. 34:5
9 Neh. 9:36
9 Ps. 136:23
9 ch. 7:28
9 Is. 5:2
Ex. 23:32 12
Deut. 7:3
Deut. 23:6 12
Prov. 20:7 12
Ps. 103:10 13
John 5:14 14
2 Pet. 2:20
Neh. 13:23 14
Deut. 9:8 14
Neh. 9:33 15
Dan. 9:14
Rom. 3:19 15
1 Cor. 15:17 15

*sacrifice
†unclean
‡filthiness
*forever

CHAP. 10
BC 457
Dan. 9:20 1
1 Chr. 20:9 1
Neh. 13:27 2

Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us solemnise a covenant unto our Elohim, to put away all the women, and such as have been born of them in the counsel of my master, and them who tremble at the commandment of our Elohim, and according to the law let it be done.

4 Arise, for upon thee resteth the thing, but we are with thee, be strong, and act.

5 Then arose Ezra and made the rulers of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, swear to do according to this word, and they sware.

6 Then arose Ezra from before the house of Elohim, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan son of Eliashib, and when he came thither, bread did he not eat and water did he not drink, for he was mourning over the unfaithfulness of them of the *Exile.

7 Then made they a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the †Sons of the Exile, to gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And whosoever should not come within three days, according to the counsel of the rulers and the elders, all his goods should be ‡devoted, and himself be separated from the convocation of them of the Exile.

9 Then were gathered together all the men of Judah and Benjamin unto Jerusalem, within three days, the same was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month, and all the people remained in the broadway of the house of Elohim, trembling concerning the thing, and because of the heavy rains.

10 Then arose Ezra the priest and said unto them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have married foreign women, to add unto the guilt of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto YAHVAH Elohim of your fathers, and do His pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.

12 Then responded all the *convocation and said with a loud voice, Thus according to thy word concerning us, must it be done.

13 Nevertheless, the people are many, and the season is that of the heavy rains, and we are not able to stand outside, and the business is not one for a single day, nor yet for two, for we have abundantly transgressed in this thing.

14 Let, we beseech thee, our rulers take up their station for all the convocation, and all who, throughout our cities have married foreign women, let them come in at times appointed, and with them the elders of every city and the judges thereof, until the glow of the anger of our Elohim be turned from us, concerning this matter.

15 Only Jonathan son of Asahel and Jahzeiah son of Tikvah made a stand against this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 But the Sons of the Exile did thus, and Ezra the priest separated to himself certain men, ancestral heads by their ancestral houses, and all of them by name, and they took their seats on the first day of the tenth month to search into the matter;

17 And they made an end with all the men who had married foreign women, by the first day of the first month.

18 Now there were found, of the sons of the priests, who had married foreign women, of the sons of Jeshua son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah and Eliezer, and Jarib and Gedaliah;

19 And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives, and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their guilt.

CHAP. 10
BC 457

2 2 Chr. 34:31

3 ch. 9:4
3 Deut. 7:2, 3
4 1 Chr. 28:10
5 Neh. 5:12
6 Deut. 9:18

9 See 1 Sam. 12:18

Josh. 7:19 11
Prov. 28:13
ver. 3 11

2 Chr. 30:8 14

2 Ki. 10:15 19
1 Chr. 29:24
2 Chr. 30:8
Lev. 6:4, 6 19

*of them that had been carried away
†children of the captivity
‡forfeited
*congregation

20 And of the sons of Immer, Hanani and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim, Maaseiah and Elijah and Shemaiah and Jehiel and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Passhur, Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad and Elasar.

23 And of the Levites, Jozabad and Shimei and Kelaiah the same is Kelita, Pethahiah, Judah and Eliezer.

24 And of the singers, Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers, Shallum and Telem and Uri.

25 And of Israel of the sons of Parosh, Ramiah and Izziah and Malchijah and Mijamin and Eleazar, and Malchijah and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah and Jehiel and Abdi, and Jeremoth and Elijah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah and Jeremoth, and Zabad and Aziza.

28 And of the sons of Bebai, Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani, Meshullam, Malluch and Adaiah, Jashub and Sheal, Jeremoth.

CHAP. 10
BC 457

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab, Adna and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim, Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon;

32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum, Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani, Maadai, Amram, and Uel;

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhu;

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib;

37 Mettaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu;

38 And Bani and Binnui, Shimei;

39 And Shelemiah and Nathan, and Adaiah;

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai;

41 Azarel and Shelemiah, Shemariah;

42 Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo, Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iddo and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken foreign women, and had begotten of them children.

THE

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 446

1 The story of Nehemiah son of Hacaliah, and it came to pass in the month Chislev in the twentieth year, when I was in Shusan the fortress

1 ch. 10:1

2 That Hanani one of my brethren came, he and certain men out of Judah, so I asked them concerning the Jews who had escaped, who were left of the captivity and concerning Jerusalem.

ch. 2:17 ‖ 2 Ki. 25:10 ‖

3 And they said unto me, The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great misfortune and reproach, the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept,

and I mourned certain days, and continued fasting and praying, before the Elohim of the heavens;

5 And said, *I beseech Thee, O YAHVAH Elohim of the heavens, the great and fearful Elohim, keeping the covenant and lovingkindness for them who love Him and keep His commandments:*

6 *Let, I pray Thee, Thine ears be attentive and Thine eyes open, to hearken unto the prayer of Thy servant, which I am praying before Thee now, day and night, for the sons of Israel Thy servants, and making confession concerning the sins of the sons of Israel which we have committed against Thee, both I and the house of my father have sinned.*

7 *We have dealt very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the regulations, which Thou didst command Moses Thy servant.*

8 *Remember, I pray Thee, the word, which Thou didst command Moses Thy servant, saying, If ye are unfaithful I will scatter you among the peoples:*

9 *When ye return unto Me and keep My commandments and do them, though it should be that ye have been driven out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, from thence will I gather them, and bring them into the place that I have chosen to make a habitation for My Name there.*

10 *They therefore are Thy servants and Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed by Thy great power, and by Thy firm hand.*

11 *I beseech Thee, O my YAHVAH let, I pray Thee, Thine ear be attentive unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto the prayer of Thy servants who delight to revere Thy Name, and oh prosper, I pray Thee, Thy servant today, and grant him compassion before this man.* Now I was cup-bearer unto the king.

CHAPTER 2

1 And it came to pass, in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him, so I took up the wine and gave unto the king, and I had never been sad before him.

2 Then said the king unto me, Wherefore is thy countenance sad, seeing that thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sadness of heart. Then feared I exceedingly,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king unto times age-abiding live! Wherefore should my countenance not be sad, when the city, the place of the sepulchres of my fathers, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said to me, Concerning what, is it thou wouldst make request? So I prayed unto the Elohim of the heavens,

5 And then said unto the king, If unto the king it seemeth good, and if thy servant might find favour before thee, that thou wouldst send me unto Judah, unto the city of the sepulchres of my fathers, that I might build it.

6 And the king said unto me, the queen also sitting beside him, For how long would be thy journey? and when wouldst thou return? So it seemed good before the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 Then said I unto the king, If unto the king it seemeth good, may letters be given me, unto the pashas Beyond the River, that they may convey me over, until I come into Judah;

8 Also a letter unto Asaph, keeper of the park that belongeth unto the king, that he may give me timber to build up the gates of the fortress which pertaineth to the house and for the wall of the city, and for the house whereinto I shall enter. And the king gave me, according to the good hand of my Elohim upon me.

9 Then came I unto the *pashas Beyond the River, and gave them the letters of the king, now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.

CHAP. 1
BC 446
5 Dan. 9:4
5 Ex. 20:6
6 1 Ki. 8:28, 29
2 Chr. 6:40
Dan. 9:17, 18
6 Dan. 9:20
7 Ps. 106:6
Dan. 9:5
7 Deut. 28:15
8 Lev. 26:33
Deut. 4:25-27 & 28:64
9 Lev. 26:39, etc.
Deut. 4:29-31 & 30:2
9 Deut. 30:4
10 Deut. 9:29
Dan. 9:15
11 ver. 6
11 Is. 26:8
Heb. 13:18
11 ch. 2:1

CHAP. 2
BC 445
1 Ezra 7:1

ch. 1:11 1
Prov. 15:13 2
1 Ki. 1:31 3
Dan. 2:4 & 5:10 & 6:6, 21
ch. 1:3 3
ch. 5:14 6
& 13:6
ch. 3:7 8
ver. 18 8
Ezra 5:5 & 7:6, 9, 28

*governors

10 And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard of it, it vexed them with a great vexation, that there had come a man, to seek welfare for the sons of Israel.

11 So I entered Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 Then rose I by night, I and a few men with me, I having told no man, what my Elohim had been putting in my heart, to do for Jerusalem, and beast was there none with me, save the beast on which I myself was riding.

13 So I went forth through the valley-gate by night even unto the front of the snake fountain, and into the dung gate, and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem how they were broken down, and the gates thereof consumed with fire.

14 Then passed I over unto the fountain gate, and unto the pool of the king, but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the torrent-bed by night, and viewed the wall, and turned back and entered by the valley gate, and so returned.

16 Now the deputies knew not whither I had gone, nor what I was doing, not even to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the deputies, nor to the rest who were doing the work, had I as yet told it.

17 So I said unto them, Ye can see the misfortune that we are in, how that Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may remain no longer a reproach.

18 Then told I them of the hand of my Elohim, that it had been good upon me, as also of the words of the king which he had spoken unto me, so they said, We will arise and build! and they strengthened their hands right well.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed at us, and poured contempt upon us, and said, What is this thing which ye would do? against the king would ye rebel?

20 Then answered I them, and said to them, The Elohim of the heavens, He will prosper us, therefore we His servants, will arise and build, but to you pertaineth no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

1 Then arose Eliashib the high priest and his brethren the priests, and built the sheep gate, they hallowed it and set up the doors thereof, even unto the tower of Hammeah, hallowed they it, unto the tower of Hananel;

2 And at his hand, built, the men of Jericho, and at his other hand built Zaccur, son of Imri.

3 And the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof;

4 And at their hand, repaired, Meremoth son of Uriah son of Hakkoz, and at their hand, repaired, Meshullum son of Berechiah son of Meshezabel, and at their hand repaired Zadok son of Baana;

5 And at their hand, repaired, the Tekoites, but their chiefs put not their neck into the service of their masters.

6 And the old gate did Joiada son of Paseah, and Meshullam son of Besodeiah repair, they, laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof;

7 And at their hand, repaired, Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, men of Gibeon and of

CHAP. 2
BC 445
11 Ezra 8:32
12 2 Chr. 26:9
ch. 3:13
13 ver. 17
ch. 1:3
14 ch. 3:15
15 2 Sam. 15:23
Jer. 31:40
17 ch. 1:3
Ps. 44:13 & 79:4
Jer. 24:9
Ezek. 5:14, 15 & 22:4
18 ver. 8
18 2 Sam. 2:7

ch. 6:6 19
Ezra 4:3 20

CHAP. 3
BC 445
ch. 12:10 1
John 5:2 1
ch. 12:39 1
Jer. 31:38 1
Zech. 14:10

Ezra 2:34 2
2 Chr. 33:14 3
ch. 12:39
Zeph. 1:10
See ch. 6:1 3 & 7:1
Judg. 5:23 5
ch. 12:39 6

CHAP. 3
BC 445

Mizpah, who pertained to the throne of the pasha Beyond the River;

8 At his hand, repaired, Uzziel son of Harhaiah goldsmiths, and at his hand, repaired Hananiah son of the perfumers, and they fortified Jerusalem, as far as the broad wall;

9 And at their hand, repaired, Rephaiah son of Hur, ruler of a half-circuit of Jerusalem;

10 And at their hand, repaired, Jedaiah son of Harumaph even over against his own house, and at his hand, repaired, Hattush son of Hashabneiah;

11 A second length did Malchijah son of Harim and Hasshub son of Pahath-moab repair, also the tower of the ovens;

12 And at his hand, repaired Shallum son of Hallohesh, ruler of a half-circuit of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate did Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repair, they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, also a thousand cubits in the wall, as far as the dung gate.

14 And the dung gate did Malchijah son of Rechab ruler of the circuit of Beth-haccherem repair, he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 And the fountain gate did Shallun son of Col-hozeh ruler of the circuit of Mizpah repair, he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, also the wall of the pool of Shelah by the garden of the king, even as far as the stairs that go down from the city of David;

16 After him repaired, Nehemiah son of Azbuk, ruler of the half-circuit of Beth-zur, as far as over against the sepulchres of David, even unto the pool which had been made and unto the house of heroes;

17 After him, repaired, the Levites, Rehum son of Bani, at his hand, repaired, Hashabiah ruler of the half-circuit of Keilah for his circuit;

18 After him, repaired, their brethren, Bavvai son of Henadad, ruler of the other half-circuit of Keilah;

19 And there repaired at his hand, Ezer son of Jeshua, ruler of Mizpah, a second length, over against the ascent of the armoury at the corner;

20 After him, zealously repaired, Baruch son of Zabbai, a second length, from the corner, unto the opening of the house of Eliashib the high priest;

21 After him, repaired, Meremoth son of Uriah son of Hakkoz a second length, from the opening of the house of Eliashib, even unto the end of the house of Eliashib;

22 And after him, repaired, the priests, the men of the Circuit;

23 After him, repaired, Benjamin and Hasshub, over against their own house, after him, repaired, Azariah son of Maaseiah son of Ananiah beside his own house;

24 After him, repaired, Binnui son of Henadad a second length, from the house of Azariah, unto the corner even unto the pinnacle:

25 Palal son of Uzai, from over against the corner, and the tower that projecteth from the upper house of the king which belongeth to the court of custody, after him, Pedaiah son of Parosh.

26 Now the Nethinim were dwelling in Ophel, as far as over against the water gate on the east, and the tower that projecteth;

27 After him repaired, the Tekoites a second length, from over against the

7 ch. 2:8
8 ch. 12:38
11 ch. 12:38
13 ch. 2:13
13 ch. 2:13
15 ch. 2:14
15 John 9:7
2 Ki. 20:20 Is. 22:11 2 Chr. 26:9 16 19
ver. 19 24
Jer. 32:2 & 33:1 & 37:21 25
Ezra 2:43 ch. 11:21 2 Chr. 27:3 26
ch. 8:1, 3 & 12:37 26

great tower that projecteth, even unto the wall of Ophel:

28 From beside the horse gate, repaired the priests, every one over against his own house;

29 After him, repaired, Zadok son of Immer, over against his own house, and after him, repaired, Shemaiah son of Shecaniah, keeper of the east gate;

30 After him, repaired, Hananiah son of Shelamiah, and Hanun sixth son of Zalaph, a second length, after him, repaired, Meshullam son of Berechiah, over against his chamber;

31 After him, repaired, Malchijah son of Zorphi, as far as the house of the Nethinim, and the traders, over against the muster gate, even unto the ascent of the pinnacle;

32 And between the ascent of the pinnacle and the sheep-gate, repaired, the goldsmiths and the traders.

CHAPTER 4

1 But it came to pass, when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, it angered him, and he was greatly displeased, and mocked the Jews;

2 And spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What are these feeble Jews doing? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they bring to life the stones out of the heaps of dust when they have been burned up?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was beside him, so he said, Even that which they are building, if a fox should go up, he would break down their stone wall!

4 *Hear, O our Elohim, for we have become a contempt, and turn Thou back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up as a prey in the land of captivity:*

5 *And do not cover their iniquity,*

CHAP. 3 BC 445
28 2 Ki 11:16 2 Chr. 23:15 Jer. 31:40

CHAP. 4 BC 445
1 ch. 2:10, 19
3 ch. 2:10, 19
4 Ps. 123:3, 4
4 Ps. 79:12 Prov. 3:34
5 Ps. 69:27, 28 & 109:14, 15 Jer. 18:23
ver. 1 7
Ps. 83:1-5 8
Ps. 50:15 9
Num. 14:9 14 Deut. 1:29 Deut. 10:17 14 2 Sam. 10:12 Job 5:12 15
*fear-inspiring

and their sin before Thee, let it not be blotted out, for they have caused vexation before them who are building.

6 So we built the wall, and all the wall was finished unto the half thereof, and the people had a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass, when Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites heard that the repair of the walls of Jerusalem had gone up, that the breaches began to be stopped, that it angered them exceedingly;

8 And they conspired all of them together, to come, to fight against Jerusalem, and to cause it harm;

9 Howbeit we prayed unto our Elohim, and set a watch against them day and night because of them.

10 Then said Judah, The strength of the burden bearer failed, and the rubbish aboundeth, and we are not able to build at the wall;

11 And our adversaries have said, They shall not know, neither shall they see, until we come into their midst and slay them, so shall we cause the work to cease.

12 But it came to pass, when the Jews dwelling near them came in, then said they unto us ten times, From all places whither ye shall turn they will be upon us!

13 So I set, on the lower slopes of the place behind the wall in the waste grounds, yea I set the people by their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows.

14 Then I looked and rose up and said unto the nobles and unto the deputies and unto the rest of the people, Do not ye fear because of them, the great and *fearful YAHVAH remember ye, so shall ye fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that Elohim had overturned their

counsel, then returned we, all of us, unto the wall, every man unto his work.

16 And it came to pass, from that day, the half of my young men were working in the work, and the half of them were grasping the spears, the bucklers, and the bows and the coats of mail, but the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They who were building at the wall and they who were carrying burdens, they who were lifting, each man with his one hand was working at the work, and with the other was grasping the weapon.

18 Even they who were building, every man had his sword girded upon his loins, and so was building, and he that sounded the horn was by my side.

19 So I said unto the nobles and unto the deputies and unto the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, far away, each man from his brother:

20 In what place soever ye shall hear the sound of the horn, thither gather yourselves unto us, our Elohim will fight for us.

21 So we were working at the work, one half of them grasping the spears, from the uprisings of the dawn until the coming out of the stars.

22 Moreover, at that time I said to the people, Let every one with his young man lodge for the night in the midst of Jerusalem, so shall they serve us in the night as a watch, and the day for work.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my young men, nor the men of the watch that followed me, none of us put off our clothes, every one went with his weapon to the water.

CHAPTER 5

1 Then came there to be a great outcry of the people and their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

CHAP. 4
BC 445

20 Ex. 14:14, 25 Deut. 1:30 & 3:22 & 20:4 Josh. 23:10

CHAP. 5
BC 445

1 Is. 5:7 1 Lev. 25:35-37 Deut. 15:7

Is. 58:7 5 Ex. 21:7 5 Lev. 25:39

Ex. 22:25 7 Lev. 25:36 Ezek. 22:12 Lev. 25:48 8 Lev. 25:36 9 2 Sam. 12:14 9 Rom. 2:24 1 Pet. 2:12

2 And there were some who were saying, Our sons and our daughters, are we pledging, that we may obtain corn and eat and keep ourselves alive.

3 And there were some who were saying, Our fields and our vineyards and our houses are we pledging, that we may obtain corn in the dearth.

4 And there were others who were saying, We have borrowed silver for the king's tribute, upon our lands and our vineyards.

5 Now therefore as is the flesh of our brethren, so is our flesh, as are their children, so are our children. Yet lo! we are putting in subjection our sons and our daughters for bondservants, yea, there are some of our daughters already trodden down, and we are powerless, and our fields and our vineyards belong to others.

6 And it angered me greatly, when I heard their outcry, and these words.

7 So my heart took counsel unto me and I contended with the nobles and with the deputies, and said to them, A loan on interest, every man to his brother, are ye making. So I appointed over them a great assembly;

8 And I said unto them, We have bought our brethren the Jews, who had sold themselves unto the nations, according to our ability, and will ye even sell your brethren, or shall they sell themselves unto us? And they were silent, and found no answer.

9 Then said I, Not good is the thing which ye are doing, ought ye not in the fear of Elohim to walk, because of the reproach of the nations, our enemies?

10 I, too then, my brethren and my young men, might be lending unto them on interest silver and corn! I pray you, let us leave off this lending on interest!

11 Restore, I pray you, unto them this very day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth of silver and corn, new wine and oil, for which ye have been lending to them.

12 And they said, We will restore them, and from them will we require nothing, so will we do, as thou art saying. Then called I the priests, and put them on oath to do according to this promise.

13 Also my lap shook I out, and said, Thus and thus may Elohim shake out every man who shall not confirm this promise out of his house and out of his labour, yea thus and thus let him be shaken out and empty. And all the convocation said, So be it! and praised YAHVAH, and the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover from the day I was commanded to become their *pasha in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brethren, pasha's bread have not eaten;

15 Whereas the former pashas, who were before me, suffered themselves to be a burden upon the people and took from them in bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver, even their young men bare rule over the people, but I did not so, because of the fear of Elohim.

16 Moreover also, in this work of the wall, I repaired, and no field did we buy, though all my young men were gathered thither unto the work.

17 And Jews and deputies, a hundred and fifty men, and they who were coming in unto us from among the nations which were round about us, depended upon my table.

18 Now that which was prepared for a single day was, one ox, six choice sheep, also fowls were prepared for me, and apportioned unto ten days, of every sort of wine in abundance, yet in spite of this, the bread of the pasha demanded I not, because heavy was the bondage upon this people.

19 *Remember unto me, O my Elohim, for good, all that I have done for this people.*

CHAP. 5
BC 445

12 Ezra 10:5 Jer. 34:8, 9
13 Mat. 10:14 Acts 13:51 & 18:6
13 2 Ki. 23:3
14 ch. 13:6
14 1 Cor. 9:4, 15
15 2 Cor. 11:9 & 12:13
15 ver. 9
17 2 Sam. 9:7 1 Ki. 18:19
18 1 Ki. 4:22
18 ver. 14, 15
19 ch. 13:22

*governor

CHAP. 6
BC 445

ch. 2:10, 19 1
ch. 3:1, 3 1
Prov. 26:24, 25 2
1 Chr. 8:12 2
ch. 11:35 2
Ps. 37:12, 32 2

ch. 2:19 6

CHAPTER 6

1 And it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah and to Geshem the Arabian and to the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and there was left therein no breach, though up to that time the doors had I not set up in the gates.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come! and let us meet together in the villages in the valley of Ono, but they were plotting to do me harm.

3 So I sent unto them messengers, saying, A great work am I doing, and cannot come down, wherefore should the work cease whilst I leave it, and come down unto you?

4 Yet they sent unto me according to this message, four times, and I replied to them according to this answer.

5 Then Sanballat sent unto me according to this message, a fifth time, by his young man, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein was written, Among the nations it is reported and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews are plotting to rebel, for which cause, thou art building the wall, and thou art to become their king, according to these words.

7 Moreover also, prophets hast thou set up to make proclamation concerning thee in Jerusalem, saying, He hath become king in Judah! Now therefore will it be reported to the king, according to these words. Now therefore come, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then sent I unto him, saying, Nothing hath been done according to these words, which thou art saying, but out of thine own heart art thou feigning them.

9 For they all were seeking to put us in fear, saying, Their hands will slacken from the work and it will not be accomplished. *Now therefore strengthen thou my hands!*

10 When I came into the house of

Shemaiah son of Delaiah son of Mehetabel, he being shut in, he said, Let us meet together in the house of Elohim, in the midst of the temple, and let us close the doors of the temple, for they are coming to slay thee, yea by night are they coming to slay thee.

11 Then said I, Should such a man as I flee? Who then, being such as I, would enter the temple to save his life? I will not enter.

12 Then perceived I, that lo! it was not Elohim who had sent him, though a prophecy he had spoken concerning me, but Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him;

13 To this end, hired he was, to the end that I might be afraid and do so, and might sin, and it might serve them for an evil report, to the end they might bring reproach upon me.

14 *Have remembrance, O my Elohim, of Tobiah and of Sanballat, according to these their doings, moreover also of Noadiah the prophetess, and of the rest of the prophets, who would have put me in fear.*

15 So the wall was finished, on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days.

16 And it came to pass when all our enemies heard, and all the nations that were round about us saw, that they fell greatly in their own eyes, and took knowledge that, from Elohim, had this work been wrought.

17 Moreover, in those days, were the nobles of Judah busy with their letters which were going unto Tobiah, and those of Tobiah were coming unto them;

18 For many in Judah had taken an oath to him, because he was in marriage affinity with Shecaniah son of Arah, and Jehohanan his son had taken the daughter of Meshullam son of Berechiah.

19 Moreover his good deeds were they telling before me, and my affairs were they carrying out to him, letters did Tobiah send to put me in fear.

CHAP. 6
BC 445
12 Ezek. 13:22
14 ch. 13:29
14 Ezek. 13:17
16 ch. 2:10 & 4:1, 7 & 6:1
16 Ps. 126:2
17 Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah*

CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites had been appointed,

2 That I gave Hanani my brother and Hananiah captain of the castle, charge over Jerusalem, for he was a truly faithful man and revered Elohim above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until hot be the sun, and while they are standing by, let them close the doors and make them fast, setting watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch and every one over against his own house.

4 Now the city was broad on both hands, and large, but the people were few in the midst thereof, and the houses had not been built.

5 So then my Elohim put it into my heart, and I gathered together the nobles and the deputies and the people, to register their genealogy, then found I a register roll of them who came up at the first, and found written therein:

6 These are the sons of the province who came up from among the Captives of the Exile, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon did exile, but they came back to Jerusalem and to Judah every one to his own city;

7 Who came in with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah, the number of the men of the people of Israel.

8 The sons of Parosh, two thousand, one hundred and seventy-two;

CHAP. 7
BC 445
ch. 6:1 1
ch. 2:8 2
Ex. 18:21 2
Ezra 2:1, 6 etc.

CHAP. 7
BC 445

9 The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two;

10 The sons of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two;

11 The sons of Pahath-moab, belonging to the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen;

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand, two hundred and fifty-four;

13 The sons of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five;

14 The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty;

15 The sons of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight;

16 The sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight;

17 The sons of Azgad, two thousand, three hundred and twenty-two;

18 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven;

19 The sons of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven;

20 The sons of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five;

21 The sons of Ater pertaining to Hezekiah, ninety-eight;

22 The sons of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight;

23 The sons of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four;

24 The sons of Hariph, a hundred and twelve;

25 The sons of Gibeon, ninety-five;

26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight;

27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight;

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two;

29 The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three;

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one;

15 Or, *Bani*
24 Or, *Jora*
25 Or, *Gibbar*
28 Or, *Azmaveth*

See ver. 12 34
1 Chr. 24:7 39
1 Chr. 24:14 40
See 1 Chr. 9:12 & 24:9 41
1 Chr. 24:8 42

31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two;

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three;

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two;

34 The sons of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred and fifty-four;

35 The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty;

36 The sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five;

37 The sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one;

38 The sons of Senaah, three thousand, nine hundred and thirty;

39 The priests, the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;

40 The sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two;

41 The sons of Pashhur, a thousand, two hundred and forty-seven;

42 The sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen;

43 The Levites, the sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodevah, seventy-four;

44 The singers, the sons of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight;

45 The doorkeepers, the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight;

46 The Nethinim, the sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth;

47 The sons of Keros, the sons of Sia, the sons of Padon;

48 The sons of Lebana, the sons of Hagaba, the sons of Salmai;

49 The sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar;

50 The sons of Reaiah, the sons of

Rezin, the sons of Nekoda;

51 The sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah;

52 The sons of Besai, the sons of Meunim, the sons of Nephushesim;

53 The sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur;

54 The sons of Bazlith, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha;

55 The sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah;

56 The sons of Neziah, the sons of Hatipha.

57 The Sons of the Servants of Solomon, the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of Perida;

58 The sons of Jaala, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel;

59 The sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the sons of Amon.

60 All the Nethinim, and the Sons of the Servants of Solomon were three hundred and ninety-two.

61 And these are they who came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon and Immer, but they could not tell their ancestral house nor their seed, whether of Israel they were:

62 The sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.

63 And of the priests, the sons of Hobaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, the sons of Barzillai, who had taken of the daughters of Barzillai, the Gileadite, to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their writing wherein they were registered but it was not found, so they were desecrated out of the priesthood;

65 And the governor told them, they must not eat of the most holy things, until there should stand up a priest with *Lights and Perfections.

66 All the gathered host together was forty-two thousand, three hundred and sixty;

67 Besides their men servants and maid servants were these, seven thousand, three hundred and thirty-seven, and to them pertained singing men and singing women, two hundred and forty-five:

68 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five;

69 Camels four hundred and thirty-five, asses six thousand, seven hundred and twenty.

70 And a portion of the ancestral chiefs gave unto the work, the governor gave unto the treasury, of gold, a thousand darics, tossing bowls fifty, tunics for priests five hundred and thirty;

71 And some of the ancestral chiefs gave unto the treasury of the work, of gold, twenty thousand darics, and of silver, two thousand and two hundred manehs;

72 And that which the rest of the people gave was, of gold, twenty thousand darics, and of silver, two thousand manehs, and tunics for priests sixty-seven.

73 So the priests and the Levites and the doorkeepers and the singers and some of the people, and the Nethinim and all Israel, took up their abode in their cities. And when the seventh month arrived, the sons of Israel were in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

1 Then all the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the broad way that was before the water gate, and they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which YAHVAH had commanded Israel.

CHAP. 7 BC 445

61 Ezra 2:59

ch. 8:9 70
Ezra 2:59 71
Ezra 3:1 73

*Urim and Thummim

CHAP. 8 BC 445

Ezra 3:1 1
ch. 3:26 1
Ezra 7:6 1

CHAP. 8
BC 445

2 So then Ezra the priest brought the law before the convocation of both men and women, and all that had understanding to hearken, on the first day of the seventh month;

3 And read therein before the broad place which was before the water-gate from the time it was light until the noon of the day, in presence of the men and the women and such as had understanding, and the ears of all the people were unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a lofty platform of wood which they had made for the purpose, and there stood beside him, Mattithiah and Shema and Anaiah and Uriah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah, on his right hand, and on his left, Pedaiah and Mishael and Malchijah and Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, Meshullam.

5 And Ezra the scribe opened the book before the eyes of all the people, for above all the people was he, and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra blessed YAHVAH the great Elohim, and all the people responded, So be it! So be it! with the lifting up of their hands, and they bent their heads and bowed themselves down unto YAHVAH with their faces to the ground.

7 And Jeshua and Bani and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah and the Levites, did cause the people to understand the law, the people remaining in their places.

8 So they read in the book of the law of Elohim, distinctly, and giving the sense, caused them to understand the reading.

9 Then Nehemiah, he was the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites who were causing the people to understand, said unto all the people, Today is holy unto YAHVAH your Elohim, do not mourn nor weep, for weeping were all the people, when they heard the words of the law.

10 So he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared, for holy is the day unto our Elohim, and be not grieved, for the joy of YAHVAH is your strength.

11 And the Levites were quieting all the people, saying, Hush! for the day is holy, and be not grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing, because they had understood the words which were made known unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together, the ancestral heads of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention unto the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law, that YAHVAH gave command through Moses, that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths during the festival of the seventh month;

15 And that they should publish and send along a proclamation throughout all their cities and throughout Jerusalem, saying, Forth to the mountain and bring in branches of olive and branches of oleaster, and branches of myrtle, and branches of palms, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth and brought in, and made themselves booths, every one upon his roof and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of Elohim, and in the broad place of the water-gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the convocation of them who had returned out of the captivity made booths and dwelt in booths, for

2 Deut. 31:11, 12
2 Lev. 23:24
5 Judg. 3:20
6 1 Cor. 14:16
6 Lam. 3:41
1 Tim. 2:8
6 Ex. 4:31 & 12:27
2 Chr. 20:18
7 Lev. 10:11
Deut. 33:10
2 Chr. 17:7
Mal. 2:7
9 Ezra 2:63
ch. 7:65 & 10:1
9 Lev. 23:24
Num. 29:1

Deut. 16:14 9
Eccl. 3:4
Esth. 9:19 10
Rev. 11:10
ver. 10 12
ver. 7, 8 12
Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law* 13
Lev. 23:34, 42 14
Deut. 16:13
Lev. 23:4 15
Deut. 16:16 15
Lev. 23:40 15
Deut. 22:8 16
ch. 12:37 16
2 Ki. 14:13 16
ch. 12:39

since the days of Jeshua, son of Nun had not the sons of Israel done so, unto that day, and there was very great rejoicing.

18 So he read in the book of the law of Elohim day by day, from the first day unto the last day, and they kept the festival seven days, and on the eighth day, a †closing feast according to the regulation.

†solemn assembly

CHAPTER 9

1 Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month were the sons of Israel gathered together with fasting and with sackcloth, having earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all the sons of the foreigner, and stood and made confession over their own sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 So they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of YAHVAH their Elohim, a fourth part of the day, and a fourth part they were making confession and bowing themselves down, unto YAHVAH their Elohim.

4 Then stood up on the platform of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and made outcry with a loud voice, unto YAHVAH their Elohim.

5 Then said the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, Stand up, bless YAHVAH your Elohim, from age to age, yea let them bless Thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou art YAHVAH, Thou alone, Thou didst make the heavens, the heavens of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all there is thereon, the seas and all that is therein, and Thou holdest them all in life, and the host of the heavens unto Thee are bowing down.

CHAP. 8
BC 445
17 2 Chr. 30:21
18 Deut. 31:10, etc.

18 Lev. 23:36
Num. 29:35

CHAP. 9
BC 445
1 ch. 8:2
1 Josh. 7:6
1 Sam. 4:12
2 Sam. 1:2
Job 2:12
2 Ezra 10:11
ch. 13:3, 30

3 ch. 8:7, 8

5 1 Chr. 29:13
6 2Ki.19:15, 19
Ps. 86:10
Is. 37:16, 20
6 Gen. 1:1
Ex. 20:11
Rev. 14:7
6 Deut. 10:14
1 Ki. 8:27
6 Gen. 2:1
6 Ps. 36:6

Gen. 11:31 7
Gen. 17:5 7
Gen. 15:6 8
Gen. 15:18 8
Josh. 23:14 8
Ex. 2:25 9
Ex. 14:10 9
Ex. 7-10, & 12, & 14 10
Ex. 18:11 10
Jer. 32:20 10
Ex. 14:21 11
Ps. 78:13
Ex. 15:5 11
Ex. 13:21 12
Ex. 20:1 13
Rom. 7:12 13

Gen. 2:3 14
Ex. 20:8
Ex. 16:14 15
John 6:31
Ex. 17:6 15
Deut. 1:8 15

*Rock

7 Thou art YAHVAH Elohim who didst choose Abram and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and madest his name Abraham;

8 And didst find his heart faithful before Thee, and didst solemnise with him a covenant, to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give it unto his seed, and didst confirm Thy words, for righteous Thou art.

9 Yea, Thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and their outcry Thou heardest by the Red Sea;

10 And didst grant signs and wonders against Pharaoh, and against all his servants, and against all the people of his land, for Thou hadst taken note that they ruled proudly over them, and so Thou didst make Thee a name as at this day.

11 And the sea didst Thou cleave asunder before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry ground, whereas their pursuers Thou didst cast into the depths like a stone into the mighty waters.

12 And in a pillar of cloud didst Thou lead them by day, and in a pillar of fire by night, to light up for them the way wherein they should go.

13 And upon Mount Sinai camest Thou down, and spakest with them out of the heavens, and gavest them just regulations and faithful laws, good statutes and commandments.

14 And Thy holy sabbath didst Thou make known to them, and commandments and statutes and a law didst Thou command them, through Moses Thy servant.

15 And bread out of the heavens didst Thou give them for their hunger, and waters out of the *Cliff didst Thou bring them for their thirst, and badest them go in to take possession of the land, which Thou hadst lifted Thy hand to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not unto Thy commandments;

17 But refused to hearken, neither kept in mind Thy wonders which Thou hadst done with them, but they hardened their neck, and appointed a head that they might return to their servitude in their perverseness. But Thou are Eloah of forgivenesses, *gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger and abounding in lovingkindness,* and didst not forsake them.

18 Yea although they made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy Elohim that brought thee up out of Egypt, and wrought great insults,

19 Yet, Thou in Thine abounding compassions, didst not forsake them in the desert, the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day to lead them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night to light up for them the way wherein they should go.

20 And Thy Good Spirit Thou gavest to instruct them, and Thy manna Thou withheldest not from their mouth, and water Thou gavest them for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst Thou sustain them in the desert, they lacked nothing, their mantles waxed not old and their feet swelled not.

22 And Thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and allotted to each of them a corner, and they took possession of the land of Sihon and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also didst Thou multiply, like the stars of the heavens, and didst bring them into the land which Thou hadst promised their fathers they should enter to possess;

24 So the children entered and possessed the land, and Thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and deliveredst them into their hand, with their kings and the peoples of the land, to do with them according to their pleasure;

25 And they captured fortified cities and a fat soil, and took possession of houses full of every good thing, wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards and fruit trees in abundance, so they did eat and were filled and became fat, and luxuriated in Thy great goodness.

26 But they murmured and rebelled against Thee and cast Thy law behind their back, and Thy prophets they slew, who testified against them that they might turn them back unto Thee, and they wrought great insults.

27 Therefore didst Thou deliver them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them, and in the time of their distress they made outcry unto Thee, and Thou, out of the heavens, didst hear, and according to Thine abounding compassions gavest them †saviours, that they might save them out of the hand of their adversaries.

28 But as soon as they had rest, they again wrought wickedness before Thee, and Thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies who bare rule over them, yet when they again made outcry unto Thee, Thou, from the heavens, didst hear and didst deliver them according to Thy compassions many times;

29 And didst testify against them to bring them back unto Thy law, yet they dealt proudly and hearkened not unto Thy commandments, and against Thy regulations they sinned, the which, if any *son of earth shall do, then shall he live by them, and yielded a rebellious shoulder, and their neck they stiffened and hearkened not.

30 And Thou didst suffer many years to pass over them, and didst testify against them by Thy Spirit through

CHAP. 9
BC 445
16 Ps. 106:6
16 Deut. 31:27
17 Ps. 78:11
17 Num. 14:4
17 Joel 2:13
18 Ex. 32:4
19 Ps. 106:45
19 1 Cor. 10:1
20 Num. 11:17
Is. 63:11
20 Ex. 16:15
Josh. 5:12
20 Ex. 17:6
21 Deut. 2:7
21 Deut. 8:4 & 29:5
22 Num. 21:21
23 Gen. 22:17
24 Josh. 1:2
24 Ps. 44:2, 3
Num. 13:27 25
Deut. 6:11 25
Deut. 32:15 25
Hos. 3:5 25
Judg. 2:11 26
1 Ki. 14:9 26
Ps. 50:17
1 Ki. 18:4 26
Judg. 2:14 27
Ps. 106:41
Ps. 106:44 27
Judg. 2:18 27
Judg. 3:11 28
Ps. 106:43 28
Lev. 18:5 29
Rom. 10:5
Gal. 3:12

†Judges 2:18
*a man

Thy prophets, yet did they not give ear, therefore didst Thou deliver them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

31 Yet in Thine abounding compassions Thou didst not make of them an end neither didst Thou forsake them, for an El *gracious and full of compassion* Thou art.

32 Now therefore, O our Elohim, the El great, mighty, and fearful, keeping the covenant and the lovingkindness, let not all the trouble seem little before Thee, which hath come upon us, on our kings, on our rulers, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all Thy people, from the days of the kings of Assyria, until this day.

33 But Thou art righteous, as to all that hath fallen upon us, for faithfulness hast Thou wrought, whereas we have been *lawless;

34 And our kings, our rulers, our priests, and our fathers have not kept Thy law, nor given heed unto Thy commandments, or unto Thy testimonies wherewith Thou hast testified against them.

35 But they in their kingdom, and in Thine abundant goodness which Thou gavest them, and in the broad and fat land which Thou didst set before them, did not serve Thee, neither turned they from their wicked doings.

36 Lo! we today are bondmen, even upon the land which Thou gavest our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, lo! we are bondmen;

37 And the increase thereof aboundeth unto the kings whom Thou hast set over us for our sins, and over our bodies are they bearing rule, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and in great distress we are.

38 Seeing, therefore, all this, we are plighting our faith and putting it in writing, and upon the sealed scroll are our rulers, our Levites, our priests.

CHAP. 9
BC 445

30 2 Ki. 17:13 2 Chr. 36:15 Jer. 7:25
30 Acts 7:51 1 Pet. 1:11 2 Pet. 1:21
30 Is. 5:5
31 Jer. 4:27
32 Ex. 34:6, 7
32 2 Ki. 17:3
33 Ps. 119:137 Dan. 9:14
33 Ps. 106:6 Dan. 9:5, 6, 8
35 Deut. 28:47
36 Deut. 28:48 Ezra 9:9
37 Deut. 28:33, 51
37 Deut. 28:48
38 2 Ki. 23:3 2 Chr. 29:10 Ezra 10:3

*wicked

CHAP. 10
BC 445

ch. 1:1 1
ch. 12:1-21 2
Ezra 2:3 14 ch. 7:8, etc.

CHAPTER 10

1 Now upon the sealed writings were, Nehemiah the governor son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah;

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah;

3. Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah;

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch;

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah;

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch;

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin;

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah, these were the priests.

9 And the Levites, Jeshua son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan;

11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah;

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah;

13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The heads of the people, Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zattu, Bani;

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai;

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin;

17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur;

18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai;

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai;

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir;

21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua;

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah;

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub;

24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek;

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah;

26 And Ahiah, Hanan, Anan;

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers, the singers, the Nethinim and all who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of Elohim, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge and understanding,

29 Were holding fast unto their distinguished brethren, and were entering into a curse and into an oath to walk in the law of Elohim, which was given through Moses the servant of Elohim, and to observe and do all the commandments of YAHVAH our Elohim, and His regulations and His statutes;

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, and their daughters would we not take for our sons;

31 And if the peoples of the land should be bringing in wares, or any corn on the sabbath day to sell, we would not buy of them on the sabbath or on a holy day, and that we would remit the seventh year and the loan of every hand.

32 And we laid on ourselves charges, appointing for ourselves the third of a shekel yearly, for the service of the house of our Elohim:

33 For the bread to set in array, and the continual meal-offering, and for the continual ascending-sacrifice, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the appointed feasts, and for things hallowed, and for victims bearing sin, to put a propitiatory-covering over Israel, and for all the work of the house of our Elohim.

34 Also lots did we cast, concerning the offering of wood among the priests, the Levites and the people, to bring it unto the house of our Elohim, by our ancestral houses, at times arranged year by year, to burn upon the altar of YAHVAH our Elohim, as it is written in the law.

35 And that we would bring in the firstfruits of our ground and the firstfruit of all fruit of all trees year by year, unto the house of YAHVAH;

36 Also that the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, we would bring in unto the house of our Elohim, unto the priests who should be in attendance in the house of our Elohim;

37 And the first part of our meal and our heave-offerings and the fruit of all trees, new wine and oil, would we bring in unto the priests, into the chambers of the house of our Elohim, and the tithe of our ground unto the Levites, the Levites themselves taking the tithes in all our cities of agriculture.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron should be with the Levites when the Levites should take the tithes, and the Levites should bring up the tithe of the tithe unto the house of our Elohim, into the chambers pertaining unto the treasure house.

39 For into the chambers should the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi bring in the heave-offering of the corn, the new wine and the oil, since there, are the utensils of the sanctuary and the priests who are in attendance, and the doorkeepers and the singers, so would we not neglect the house of our Elohim.

CHAPTER 11

1 And the rulers of the people dwelt in Jerusalem, and the rest of the people cast lots to bring in one out of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in other cities.

2 And the people bestowed a blessing on all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the chiefs of the province, who dwelt in Jerusalem, but in the cities of Judah dwelt every man in his possession throughout their cities,

CHAP. 10
BC 445
28 Ezra 2:36-43
28 Ezra 9:1 ch. 13:3
29 Deut. 29:12 Ps. 119:106
29 2 Ki. 23:3 2 Chr. 34:31
30 Ex. 34:16 Deut. 7:3 Ezra 9:12
31 Ex. 20:10 Lev. 23:3 Deut. 5:12
31 Ex. 23:10 Lev. 25:4
31 Deut. 15:1 ch. 5:12
33 Lev. 24:5 2 Chr. 2:4
33 See Num. 28, & 29
34 ch. 13:31 Is. 40:16
34 Lev. 6:12
35 Ex. 23:19 Lev. 19:23 Num. 18:12
Ex. 13:2, 36 12, 13 Lev. 27:26, 27 Num. 18:15, 16
Lev. 37 23:17 Num. 15:19 & 18:12, etc. Deut. 18:4 & 26:2
Lev. 27:30 37 Num. 18:21, etc.
Num. 38 18:26
1 Chr. 38 9:26 2 Chr. 31:11
Deut. 39 12:6, 11 2 Chr. 31:12 ch. 13:12
ch. 13:10, 39 11

CHAP. 11
BC 445
ver. 18 1
Mat. 4:5 & 27:53
Judg. 5:9 2
1 Chr. 9:2, 3 3

Israel; the priests, and the Levites and the Nethinim, and the Sons of the Servants of Solomon.

4 And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the sons of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin. Of the sons of Judah, Athaiah son of Uzziah, son of Zechariah, son of Amariah, son of Shephatiah, son of Mahalalel of the sons of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah, son of Baruch, son of Col-hozeh, son of Hazaiah, son of Adaiah, son of Joiarib, son of Zechariah, son of the Shilonite.

6 All the sons of Perez who were dwelling in Jerusalem four hundred and sixty-eight men of ability.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin, Sallu, son of Meshullam, son of Joed, son of Pedaiah, son of Kolaiah, son of Maaseiah, son of Ithiel, son of Jeshaiah;

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.

9 And Joel, son of Zichri was in charge over them, and Judah, son of Hassenuah was over the city as second.

10 Of the priests, Jedaiah, son of Joiarib, Jachin;

11 Seraiah, son of Hilkiah, son of Meshullam, son of Zadok, son of Meraioth, son of Ahitub, chief ruler of the house of Elohim;

12 And their brethren who were doing the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two, and Adaiah, son of Jeroham, son of Pelaliah, son of Amzi, son of Zechariah, son of Pashhur, son of Malchijah;

13 And his brethren, ancestral chiefs, two hundred and forty-two, and Amashsai, son of Azarel, son of Ahzai, son of Meshillemoth, son of Immer;

CHAP. 11
BC 445
3 Ezra 2:43
3 Ezra 2:55
4 1 Chr. 9:3, etc.

10 1 Chr. 9:10, etc.

1 Chr. 26:29 16
ver. 1 18

See ch. 3:26 21

See Ezra 6:8, 9 & 7:20, etc. 23

1 Chr. 18:17 & 23:28 24

14 And their brethren, strong men of ability, a hundred and twenty-eight, and he who was in charge of them was Zabdiel, son of Haggedolim.

15 And of the Levites, Shemaiah, son of Hasshub, son of Azrikam, son of Hashabiah, son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad over the outside business of the house of Elohim, of the chiefs of the Levites;

17 And Mattaniah, son of Mica, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph leader of the praise who giveth thanks in prayer, and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Obadiah, son of Shemaiah, son of Galal, son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.

19 And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren who were keeping watch in the gates, were a hundred and seventy-two.

20 But the residue of Israel, the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 Howbeit, the Nethinim were dwelling in Ophel, and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

22 And the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi, son of Bani, son of Hashabiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph the singers, to take lead in the business of the house of Elohim.

23 For the commandment of the king was upon them, as to a fixed provision for the singers the need of a day upon its day.

24 And Pethahiah, son of Meshezabel, of the sons of Zerah, son of Judah, was at the hand of the king, in every

matter pertaining to the people.

25 And as for the villages in their fields, some of the sons of Judah dwelt in Kiriatharba and the hamlets thereof, and in Dibon and the hamlets thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages thereof;

26 And in Jeshua and in Moladah, and in Beth-pelet;

27 And in Hazarshual, and in Beer-sheba and the hamlets thereof;

28 And in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in the hamlets thereof,

29 And in En-rimmon and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth;

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the hamlets thereof, so they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 And the sons of Benjamin dwelt from Geba to Michmas and Aija, and Bethel and the hamlets thereof:

32 Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah;

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim;

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat;

35 Lod and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 Howbeit of the Levites, certain courses of Judah pertained unto Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

1 Now these are the priests and the Levites, who came up with Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel and Jeshua,—Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra;

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush;

3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth;

4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah;

5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah;

CHAP. 11
BC 445
29 Josh. 14:15
39 1 Chr. 4:14

CHAP. 12
BC 536
1 Ezra 2:1, 2
1 See ch. 10:2-8

Ezra 3:3 7
Hag. 1:1
Zech. 3:1
ch. 11:17 8

1 Chr. 9:14, etc. 23

6 Shemaiah and Joiarib, Jedaiah;

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah, these were the chiefs of the priests and their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 And the Levites, Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, over the choirs he and his brethren;

9 And Bakbukiah and Unno their brethren, were over against them in wards.

10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada;

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, ancestral chiefs, of Seraiah, Meraiah, of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam, of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Malluchi, Jonathan, of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna, of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah, of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri, of Miniamin of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua, of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai, of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai, of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah, of Jedaiah, Nethanel.

22 The Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada and Johanan and Jaddua were recorded as ancestral chiefs, also the priests unto the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi ancestral heads were written in the book of Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan, son of

Eliashib.

24 And the chiefs of the Levites, Hashabiah, Sherebiah and Jeshua, son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, to give thanks by the commandment of David the man of Elohim, ward joined to ward.

25 Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were watchers, doorkeepers of the ward, in the storehouses of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim, son of Jeshua, son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the *pasha, and Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication and the rejoicing both with thanksgiving and with music, cymbals, harps and with lyres.

28 So the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the circuit round about Jerusalem, and out of the villages of the Netophathites;

29 Also out of Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for villages had the singers builded for themselves round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates and the wall.

31 Then brought I up the rulers of Judah upon the wall, and I appointed two large choirs even to go in procession to the right upon the wall, towards the dung gate;

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half the rulers of Judah;

33 Then Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam;

34 Judah and Benjamin, and Shemaiah and Jeremiah;

35 And of the sons of the priests with trumpets, Zechariah, son of Jonathan, son of Shemaiah, son of Mattaniah, son of Micaiah, son of Zaccur, son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel and Judah, Hanani, with the instruments of music of David the man of Elohim, with Ezra the scribe before them;

37 And over the fountain gate and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even as far as the water gate eastward.

38 And the second choir was going over against them, I following it, with the half of the people upon the wall above the tower of the ovens, even as far as the broad wall;

39 And above the gate of Ephraim and upon the old gate, and upon the fish gate and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even as far as the sheep gate, and they came to a stand at the gate of the guard.

40 So the two choirs came to a stand at the house of Elohim, and I, and half the deputies with me;

41 And the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah and Elam and Ezer, and the musicians sounded aloud with Jezrahiah who was not over them.

43 And they sacrificed on that day great sacrifices and rejoiced, for Elohim had caused them to rejoice with great joy, moreover also the women and children rejoiced, so that the rejoicing of Jerusalem was heard afar off.

CHAP. 12
BC 536

24 1 Chr. 23, & 25. & 26
24 Ezra 3:11

26 ch. 8:9
26 Ezra 7:6, 11
27 Deut. 20:5

27 1 Chr. 25:6
2 Chr. 5:13 & 7:6
31 See ver. 38
31 ch. 2:13 & 3:13

Num. 10:2, 8 — 35
1 Chr. 23:5 — 36
ch. 2:14 & 3:15 — 37
ch. 3:15 — 37
ch. 3:26 & 8:1, 3, 16 — 37
See ver. 31 — 38
ch. 3:11 — 38
ch. 3:8 — 38
2 Ki. 14:13 — 39
ch. 8:16 — 39
ch. 3:6 — 39
ch. 3:3 — 39
ch. 3:1 — 39
ch. 3:32 — 39
Jer. 32:2 — 39

*governor

44 And there were set in charge on that day, certain men over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions appointed by the law, for the priests and for the Levites, for the joy of Judah was over the priests and over the Levites who were remaining.

45 So they kept the charge of their Elohim and the charge of the purification, and so did the singers and the doorkeepers, according to the commandment of David and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph, of old, there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanks-giving unto Elohim.

47 Now all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah, used to give the portions of the singers and the doorkeepers the need of a day upon its day, and they hallowed them unto the Levites, and the Levites hallowed them unto the son of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

1 On that day a portion was read in the book of Moses in the ears of the people, and it was found written therein, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not enter into the convocation of Elohim unto times age-abiding;

2 Because they met not the sons of Israel with bread and with water, but hired against them Balaam to curse them, although our Elohim turned the curse into a blessing.

3 So it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was set over a chamber of the house of Elohim, was allied unto Tobiah;

5 So he prepared him a large chamber, where aforetime they used to lay the meal-offering, the frankincense, and the utensils, and the tithe of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, in charge of the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the heave-offerings for the priests.

6 But throughout all this time, was I not in Jerusalem, for, in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, I came unto the king, and at the end of certain days obtained I leave of the king;

7 And came to Jerusalem, and had intelligence of the wickedness which Eliashib had committed for Tobiah, in preparing for him a chamber, in the courts of the house of Elohim;

8 And it grieved me exceedingly, and I cast forth all the household utensils of Tobiah outside of the chamber.

9 Then commanded I, and they purified the chambers, and I put back there the utensils of the house of Elohim, the meal-offering and the frankincense.

10 Then came I to know, that the portions of the Levites had not been given them, so that the Levites and the singers who had been doing the work, had fled every one to his field.

11 Therefore contended I with the deputies, and said, Wherefore is the house of Elohim forsaken? So I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then all Judah brought in the tithe of corn, and new wine, and oil, unto the treasuries;

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe and Pedaiah from among the Levites, and next unto them Hanan son of Zaccur, son of Mattaniah, for faithful were they accounted, and it was laid upon them to distribute

CHAP. 12
BC 536
44 2 Chr. 31:11, 12 ch. 13:5, 12, 13
45 1 Chr. 25, & 26
46 1 Chr. 25:1, etc.
47 Num. 18:21, 24
47 Num. 18:26

CHAP. 13
BC 445
1 Deut. 31:11, 12 2 Ki. 23:2 ch. 8:3, 8 & 9:3 Is. 34:16
1 Deut. 23:3, 4 2 Num. 22:5 Josh. 24:9, 10 2 Num. 23:11 & 24:10 Deut. 23:5 3 ch. 9:2 & 10:28
ch. 12:44 5 Num. 18:21, 24 5
ch. 5:14 6 ver. 1, 5 7 2 Chr. 29:5 9 Mal. 3:8 10 Num. 35:2 10 ver. 17, 25 11 ch. 10:39 11
ch. 10:38 12
2 Chr. 31:12 13
1 Cor. 4:2 13

unto their brethren.

14 *Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this, and do not wipe out my lovingkindnesses which I have done for the house of my Elohim, and for those keeping charge thereof.*

15 In those days saw I in Judah, some treading winepresses on the sabbath and bringing in sheaves and lading asses, moreover also wine, grapes, and figs and every kind of burden, which they were bringing into Jerusalem on the sabbath day, so I protested against it as a day for them to sell provisions.

16 And men of Tyre dwelt therein, who were bringing in fish, and every kind of ware for sale, and were selling on the sabbath, to the sons of Judah, and in Jerusalem;

17 So I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What is this wicked thing which ye are doing, and profaning the sabbath day?

18 Was it not thus your fathers did, and our Elohim brought upon us all this calamity and upon this city? — and ye would add indignation against Israel, by profaning the sabbath!

19 And it came to pass when the gates of Jerusalem made a *shadow before the sabbath, then gave I word and they shut the doors, and I gave word that they should not open them, until after the sabbath, and some of my young men set I near the gates, so that no burden should be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 But the traders and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Therefore I testified against them and said unto them, Wherefore are ye lodging against the wall? if ye do it again, a hand will I thrust upon you. From that time they came not on the sabbath.

22 And I gave word to the Levites that they should be purifying themselves and coming in, as keepers of the gates to hallow the sabbath day. *This also remember to me, O my Elohim, and have pity upon me according to the abundance of Thy lovingkindness.*

23 Moreover, in those days, saw I the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, of Moab;

24 And their children were one half speaking the language of Ashdod and understood not how to speak the language of the Jews, but after the tongue of both people.

25 So I contended with them and laid a curse upon them, and I smote, from among them, certain men, and pulled out their hair, and I put them on oath by Elohim, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take of their daughters for your sons nor for yourselves.

26 Was it not over these things that Solomon king of Israel sinned, though among many nations there was no king such as he, and he was beloved by his Elohim, and so Elohim gave him to be king over all Israel, even him did foreign women cause to sin.

27 Unto you, then shall we hearken to do all this great wickedness, to act unfaithfully with our Elohim, by marrying foreign wives?

28 And one of the sons of Joiada, son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite, therefore I chased him from me.

29 *Remember them, O my Elohim, on account of the defilings of the Priesthood, and the Covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites.*

30 So I purified them from everything foreign, and appointed charges unto the priests and unto the Levites, every one in his work;

31 Also for the offering of wood, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. *Remember me, O my Elohim, for good.*

CHAP. 13
BC 445
14 ch. 5:19
15 Ex. 20:10
15 ch. 10:31
Jer. 17:21
16 Jer. 17:21
19 Lev. 23:32
19 Jer. 17:21
22 ch. 12:30
23 Ezra 9:2
25 Prov. 28:4
25 Ezra 10:5
ch. 10:29
26 1 Ki. 11:1
26 2 Sam. 12:24
26 1 Ki. 11:4
27 Ezra 10:2
28 ch. 12:10, 22
29 ch. 6:14
29 Mal. 2:4, 11, 12
30 ch. 10:30
30 ch. 12:1
31 ch. 10:34
31 ver. 14, 22

*began to be dark

BOOK OF ESTHER

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 521

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, the same Ahasuerus that reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces:

2 In those days, when King Ahasuerus was sitting on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shusan the palace;

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a banquet unto all his rulers and his servants, the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the rulers being before him;

4 When he showed the riches of the glory of his kingdom, and the splendour of his excellent majesty, many days, a hundred and eighty days;

5 That when these days were fulfilled, the king made, for all the people that were present in Shusan the palace, both for great and small, a banquet seven days, in the court of the garden of the palace of the king:

6 White stuff, cotton and blue, being held fast with cords of fine linen and purple, upon rods of silver and pillars of white marble, the couches being of gold and silver upon a pavement of alabaster and white marble, and pearl and black marble.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, vessels from vessels being diverse, even the wine of the kingdom in abundance by the bounty of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, no one compelling, for so had the king appointed unto every chief of his household, that every man should do according to his pleasure.

1 Ezra 4:6
Dan. 9:1
1 ch. 8:9
1 Dan. 6:1
2 1 Ki. 1:46
2 Neh. 1:1
3 Gen. 40:20
ch. 2:18
5 Heb. *found*
6 Or, *violet*
6 ch. 7:8
Amos 2:8
& 6:4
6 Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour*

ch. 7:9 10
Jer. 10:7 13
Dan. 2:12
Mat. 2:1
1 Chr. 12:32 13
Ezra 7:14 14
2 Ki. 25:19 14

Eph. 5:33 17

9 Also Vashti the queen made a banquet for the women, in the royal house which belonged to King Ahasuerus.

10 On the seventh day, when merry was the heart of the king with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven eunuchs, who were waiting before King Ahasuerus,

11 To bring in Vashti the queen with the royal crown, to show the peoples and the rulers her beauty, for of pleasing appearance was she.

12 But Queen Vashti refused to come in at the command of the king, which was given through the eunuchs, and the king was exceeding wroth, and his anger burned within him.

13 Then said the king unto the wise men having knowledge of the times, for so was the manner of the king before all having knowledge of law and judgment;

14 And near unto him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memucan, the seven rulers of Persia and Media who used to behold the face of the king, who sat first in the kingdom,

15 According to law what ought to be done, with Queen Vashti, for that she hath not performed the command of King Ahasuerus, through the eunuchs?

16 Then said Memucan before the king and the rulers, Not against the king alone, hath Vashti the queen acted perversely, but against all the rulers, and against all the peoples, who are in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus.

17 For the report of the queen will go forth unto all women, so putting contempt upon their husbands in their

eyes, when it is reported to them. King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him but she came not.

18 And this day shall the ladies of Persia and Media who have heard the report of the queen, tell it, unto all the princes of the king, with enough of contempt and wrath.

19 If unto the king it seem good, let there go forth a royal declaration from before him, and let it be written among the laws of Persia and Media so that it shall not pass away, That Vashti is not to come in before King Ahasuerus, and her royal estate, let the king give unto her neighbour who is better than she.

20 When the edict of the king which he shall make, is published throughout all his kingdom, for great it is, then all wives will give honour unto their husbands, both great and small.

21 And the thing seemed good in the eyes of the king and the rulers, and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

22 So he sent letters into all the provinces of the king, into every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people according to their tongue, That every man should be ruler in his own house, and issue his commands according to the tongue of his people.

CHAPTER 2

1 After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the young men of the king, who waited upon him, Let them seek out for the king young virgins of pleasing appearance;

3 And let the king appoint officers throughout all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them gather together every young virgin of pleasing appearance unto Shusan the palace, unto the house of the women, into the custody of Hegai, eunuch of the king, keeper of the women, and let there be given the things needed for their purification;

4 And the maiden that is pleasing in the eyes of the king, let her be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing seemed good in the eyes of the king, and he did so.

5 A certain Jew there was in Shusan the palace, whose name was Mordecai, son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a man of Benjamin;

6 Who had been exiled from Jerusalem, with the exiles who were carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon exiled.

7 And it came to pass that he was bringing up Hadassah, the same was Esther, his uncle's daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was of beautiful form and pleasing appearance, and when her father and mother died, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.

8 So it came to pass when the king's command and decree was heard, and there had been gathered together many maidens unto Shusan the palace, unto the custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the house of the king, unto the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women;

9 And the maiden was pleasing in his eyes and she received lovingkindness before him, and he hastened to give her the things needed for her purification and things apportioned her, and to give her seven select maidens out of the house of the king, and he removed her and her maidens to the best place in the house of the women.

10 Esther had not told of her people nor of her kindred, for Mordecai had laid charge upon her that she should not tell.

11 And throughout every day Morde-

CHAP. 1
BC 521
20 Eph. 5:33 Col. 3:18 1 Pet. 3:1
22 ch. 8:9
22 Eph. 5:22-24 1 Tim. 2:12
22 Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people*

CHAP. 2
BC 518
1 ch. 1:19, 20

2 Ki. 24:14, 15 2 Chr. 36:10, 20 Jer. 24:1 — 6
ver. 15 — 7
Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance* — 7
ver. 3 — 8
ver. 3, 12 — 9
ver. 20 — 10

cai used to walk to and fro, before the court of the house of the women, to get to know the welfare of Esther, and what would be done with her.

12 Now when the turn of each maiden came to go in unto King Ahasuerus, after it had been done to her according to the law of the women for twelve months, for so were fulfilled the days of their purification, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes, and with things for the purification of the women,

13 Then indeed the maiden came in unto the king, whatsoever she might mention was given her to go with her, out of the house of the women up to the house of the king:

14 In the evening she went in and in the morning she returned, unto the second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgaz the king's eunuch who kept the concubines, she went not in again unto the king, except the king delighted in her and she were called by name.

15 But when the turn came for Esther, daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her as his own daughter, to go in unto the king, she requested nothing, save what Hegai the king's eunuch who kept the women might direct, but so it was that Esther obtained favour in the eyes of all who beheld her.

16 So then Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his royal house, in the tenth month, the same was the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favour and lovingkindness before him above all the virgins, so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen, instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great banquet for all his rulers and his servants, the banquet of Esther, and a remission, for all the provinces made he, and gave a present according to the bounty of a king.

CHAP. 2
BC 518

15 ver. 7

10 ch. 1:3

19 Now when virgins were gathered together a second time, then Mordecai was sitting in the gate of the king.

20 Esther had not told of her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had laid charge upon her, and the command of Mordecai, Esther performed, like as when she was being brought up with him.

21 In those days, when Mordecai was sitting in the gate of the king, Bigthan and Teresh, two of the eunuchs of the king who guarded the threshold, were wroth, and sought to thrust a hand upon King Ahasuerus;

22 But the thing became known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen, and Esther told it unto the king in the name of Mordecai.

23 And when the thing was searched into and found true, then were they two hanged upon the gallows, and it was written in the book of the Chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER 3

1 After these things did King Ahasuerus promote to power Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite and exalted him, and placed his seat above all the rulers who were with him.

ver. 21 19
ch. 3:2
ver. 10 20

2 And all the king's servants who were in the king's gate used to bend and bow themselves down unto Haman, for so had the king given command concerning him, but Mordecai bent not nor bowed himself down.

ch. 6:2 22
ch. 6:1 23

CHAP. 3
BC 510
Num. 24:7 1
1 Sam. 15:8
ch. 2:19 2
ver. 5 2
Ps. 15:4
ver. 2 3

3 Then said the king's servants who were in the king's gate, unto Mordecai,

4 Wherefore art thou transgressing the command of the king? And it came to pass, when they had spoken unto him day by day, and he had not hearkened

unto them, that they told Haman to see whether the account of Mordecai would stand, for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai did not bend nor bow down unto him, then was Haman filled with wrath;

6 But it was contemptible in his eyes to thrust forth a hand on Mordecai alone, for they had told him of the people of Mordecai, and Haman sought to destroy all the Jews who were throughout all the kingdom of Ahasuerus, the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first month, the same was the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, was Pur cast, the same is the Lot, before Haman from day to day and from month to month, and the lot fell on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, the same is the month Adar.

8 Then said Haman unto King Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples, throughout all the provinces of thy kingdom, whose laws are diverse from every people, and the laws of the king they observe not, for the king therefore it is not fit to suffer them.

9 If unto the king it seem good, let it be written to destroy them, and ten thousand talents of silver will I weigh out upon the hands of them who are doing the business, to bring it into the treasuries of the king.

10 So then the king took his signet-ring from off his hand, and gave it unto Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of the Jews;

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is granted thee, and the people, to do with them as may seem good in thine eyes.

12 Then were called the scribes of the king in the first month, on the thirteenth day therein, and it was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the satraps of the king and unto the *pashas, who were over every province, and unto the rulers of every people, every province according to the writing thereof, and every people according to the tongue thereof, in the name of King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the signet-ring of the king.

13 Then were sent letters by the hand of the runners into all the provinces of the king, To destroy, to slay and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little ones and women, in one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month the same is the month Adar, and the spoil of them to be a prey.

14 A copy of the writing to be delivered as an edict throughout every province was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against this day.

15 The runners went forth, urged on by the word of the king, and the edict was given in Shusan the palace, and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shusan was perplexed.

CHAPTER 4

1 When Mordecai came to know all that had been done, Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went forth into the midst of the city, and cried out with an outcry loud and bitter;

2 And went in as far as before the gate of the king, for none might enter into the gate of the king clothed with sackcloth.

3 And throughout every province, whithersoever the word of the king and his edict came, was great mourning to the Jews, and fasting and weeping and lamentation, sackcloth and ashes were spread out for many.

4 So the maidens of Esther and her eunuchs went in and told her, and the queen writhed in great anguish, and sent garments to clothe Mordecai, and

CHAP. 3
BC 510
5 ver. 2
ch. 5:9
6 Dan. 3:19
6 Ps. 83:4
7 ch. 9:24
8 Ezra 4:13
Acts 16:20
10 Gen. 41:42
10 ch. 8:2, 8
10 Or. *oppressor*, ch. 7:6
12 ch. 8:9
ch. 1:22 12
1 Ki. 21:8 12
ch. 8:8, 10
ch. 8:10 13
ch. 8:12, 13 etc.
ch. 8:11 13
ch. 8:13, 14 14
See ch. 8:15 15
Prov. 29:2

*governors

CHAP. 4
BC 510
2 Sam. 1:11 1
Josh. 7:6 1
Ezek. 27:30 1
Gen. 27:34 1
Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many* 3

to remove his sackcloth from off him, but he accepted them not.

5 Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the eunuchs of the king whom he had stationed before her, and charged him concerning Mordecai, to get to know what this was and why this was.

6 So Hathach went forth unto Mordecai, in the broadway of the city, which was before the gate of the king.

7 And Mordecai told him all that had befallen him, and an exact statement of the silver that Haman had promised to weigh out unto the treasuries of the king, for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also a copy of the writing of the edict which had been given in Shusan to destroy them, gave he unto him, to shew unto Esther and to tell her, and to lay charge upon her to go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hathach came in and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Then spake Esther unto Hathach, and gave him charge unto Mordecai:

11 All the servants of the king, and the people of the provinces of the king, do know that, whatsoever man or woman shall go in unto the king, into the inter court, who hath not been called, one is his law, to put him to death, saving any to whom the king may hold out the golden sceptre, who then shall live, but I have not been called to go in unto the king, these thirty days.

12 And they told Mordecai the words of Esther.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Do not think in thine own soul, to escape in the house of the king from among all the Jews.

14 But if thou do indeed hold thy peace at this time, respite and deliverance will be appointed for the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house will perish, and who knoweth whether for a time such as this, thou hast attained unto the royal estate?

15 Then Esther commanded to answer Mordecai:

16 Go! gather ye together all the Jews who are to be found in Shusan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night nor day, and I and my maidens will fast so, and in this manner, will I go in unto the king though it is not according to the law, and when I have perished, I have perished!

17 So Mordecai departed, and did according to all that Esther had charged upon him.

CHAP. 4
BC 510

7 ch. 3:9
8 ch. 3:14, 15
11 ch. 5:1
11 Dan. 2:9
11 ch. 5:2
♦ 8:4

See ch. 5:1 16
See Gen. 43:14 16

CHAP. 5
BC 510

See ch. 4:16 1
See ch. 4:11 & 6:4 1
Prov. 21:1 2
ch. 4:11 & 8:4 2
Mark 6:23 3
ch. 7:2 6

CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the house of the king, over against the house of the king, and the king was sitting upon his royal seat in the royal house, over against the opening of the house.

2 And it came to pass, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his eyes, and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre which was in his hand, so Esther drew near and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What aileth thee, Queen Esther? and what is thy request? Unto the half of the kingdom shall it be given thee.

4 Then said Esther, If unto the king it seem good, let the king with Haman come in this day, unto the banquet which I have prepared for him.

5 And the king said, Hasten ye Haman, to perform the word of Esther. So the king with Haman came in unto the banquet which Esther had prepared.

6 Then said the king unto Esther during the banquet of wine, What is thy

petition, that it may be granted thee? and what is thy request, unto the half of the kingdom, that it may be performed?

7 Then answered Esther, and said, As touching my petition and my request,

8 If I have found favour in the eyes of the king, and if unto the king it seem good, to grant my petition and to perform my request, let the king with Haman come in unto the banquet which I will prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do according to the word of the king.

9 Then went Haman forth on that day, joyful and of a merry heart, but when Haman saw Mordecai in the gate of the king, that he rose not up nor moved because of him, then was Haman filled with wrath against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman restrained himself, and came into his own house, and sent and brought in his friends and Zeresh his wife;

11 And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him to power and how he had advanced him, above the rulers and the servants of the king.

12 And Haman said, Moreover Esther the queen did bring in no one with the king into the banquet which she had prepared, saving myself, yea moreover, even for tomorrow, I am invited unto her, with the king.

13 Yet all this sufficeth me not, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew, sitting in the gate of the king.

14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let them make ready a gallows of the height of fifty cubits, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that they hang Mordecai thereon, then go with the king into the banquet joyfully. And the thing seemed good before Haman and he made ready the gallows.

CHAP. 5
BC 510
6 ch. 9:12
9 ch. 3:5
10 2 Sam. 13:22
11 ch. 9:7, etc.
14 ch. 6:4
14 ch. 7:10

CHAPTER 6

1 During that night the sleep of the king fled, and he commanded to bring in the book of remembrance, the chronicles and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written how that Mordecai had told concerning Bigthana and Teresh, the two eunuchs of the king guarding the threshold, who had sought to thrust forth a hand upon King Ahasuerus.

3 Then said the king, What honour and dignity hath been done unto Mordecai for this? Then said the king's young men who were ministering unto him, Nothing hath been done for him.

4 Then said the king, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outer court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai upon the gallows which he had prepared for him.

5 So the king's young men said unto him, Lo! Haman standing in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in, and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man in whose honour the king delighteth? Then said Haman, in his own heart, Unto whom will the king delight to do honour more than unto me?

7 So Haman said unto the king, As touching the man in whose honour the king delighteth,

8 Let them bring in royal apparel wherewith the king hath clothed himself, and the horse whereon the king hath ridden, and the royal crown which hath been set upon his own head;

9 And let the apparel and the horse be delivered unto the hand of one of the king's rulers, one of the nobles, and so let them array the man in whose honour the king delighteth, and cause him to ride upon the horse through the broadway of the city, and let them proclaim before him, Thus and thus

CHAP. 6
BC 510
Heb. *the king's sleep fled away* ch. 2:23 1
See ch. 5:1 4
ch. 5:14 4
1 Ki. 1:33 8

shall it be done unto the man in whose honour the king delighteth!

10 Then said the king unto Haman, Haste, take the apparel and the horse, just as thou hast said, and do even so unto Mordecai the Jew, who is sitting in the king's gate, do not let fail a thing, of all which thou hast spoken!

11 So Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the broadway of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus and thus shall it be done unto the man in whose honour the king delighteth!

12 Then Mordecai returned unto the gate of the king, but Haman hurried unto his own house, mourning and with covered head.

13 And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife and unto all his friends, everything that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If, of the seed of the Jews is Mordecai before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt utterly fall before him.

14 While yet they were speaking with him the eunuchs of the king had come, and they hastened to bring Haman, unto the banquet which Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

1 So the king and Haman came in, to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 Then said the king unto Esther, on the second day also, during the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queen Esther, that it may be granted thee? and what is thy request, unto the half of the kingdom, that it may be performed?

3 Then answered Esther the queen and said, If I have found favour in thine eyes, O king, and if unto the king it seem good, let my life be granted me, as my petition, and my people, as my request;

CHAP. 6
BC 510
12 2 Chr. 26:20
12 2 Sam. 15:30
Jer. 14:3, 4
14 ch. 5:8

CHAP. 7
BC 510
2 ch. 5:6

ch. 3:9 4
Heb. *whose heart hath filled him* 5
ch. 1:6 8
Job 9:24 8
ch. 1:10 9
ch. 5:14 9
Ps. 7:16
Prov. 11:5, 6
Ps. 37:35, 10 36
Dan. 6:24

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to be caused to perish. If indeed for bondmen and for bondwomen we had been sold, I had held my peace, although the adversary could not have made good the damage to the king.

5 Then spake King Ahasuerus, and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, now and where is he, whose heart is set to act thus?

6 And Esther said, A man who is an adversary and enemy, this wicked Haman. And Haman was terrified, before the king and the queen.

7 Now the king, arising in his wrath from the banquet of wine, and going into the palace garden, Haman stood to make request for his life from Esther the queen, for he saw that ruin was determined against him by the king.

8 When the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine, Haman was lying prostrate upon the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even dare to force the queen while I am in the house? No sooner had the word gone forth out of the mouth of the king, than the face of Haman they had covered.

9 Then said Harbonah, one of the eunuchs before the king, Yea lo! the gallows that Haman made ready for Mordecai, who had spoken well for the king, is standing in Haman's house, of a height of fifty cubits. Then said the king, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai, and the wrath of the king was appeased.

CHAPTER 8

1 On that day did King Ahasuerus give unto Esther the queen, the house of Haman the adversary of the Jews, and Mordecai came in before the king,

for Esther had told what he was to her.

2 And the king took off his signet-ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai, and Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 Yet again spake Esther before the king, and fell down at his feet, and wept and made supplication unto him, to cause the mischief of Haman the Agagite to pass away, even the plot which he had plotted against the Jews.

4 And the king held out unto Esther, the golden sceptre, so Esther arose, and stood before the king;

5 And said, If unto the king it seem good, and if I have found favour before him, and the thing be approved before the king, and I myself be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters plotted by Haman son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews, who are in all the provinces of the king.

6 For how can I endure to see the ruin that shall overtake my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 Then said King Ahasuerus unto Esther the queen, and unto Mordecai the Jew, Lo! the house of Haman have I given unto Esther, and him have they hanged upon the gallows, because he thrust forth his hand against the Jews.

8 Ye therefore write concerning the Jews as may seem good in your own eyes, in the name of the king, and seal it with the king's signet-ring, for a writing which hath been written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet-ring, none can reverse.

9 Then were called the king's scribes at that time, in the third month, the same is the month Siwan on the twenty-third thereof, and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews and unto the satraps and *pashas and rulers of the

CHAP. 8
BC 510
1 ch. 2:7
2 ch. 3:10
4 ch. 4:11 & 5:2
6 Neh. 2:3 ch. 7:4
7 ver. 1 Prov. 13:22
8 See ch. 1:19 Dan. 6:8, 12, 15
9 ch. 3:12

ch. 1:1 9
ch. 1:22 9 & 3:12
1 Ki. 21:8 10
ch. 3:12, 13
See ch. 9:10, 15, 16 11
ch. 3:13, etc. 12 & 9:1
ch. 3:14, 15 13
See ch. 3:15 15
Prov. 29:2 Ps. 97:11 16

*governors

provinces, which are from India even unto Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, every province according to the writing thereof, and every people according to their tongue, and unto the Jews, according to their writing and according to their tongue;

10 And he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's signet-ring, and sent letters by the hand of runners on horses, riding the swift steeds used in the king's service, bred of the stud:

11 That the king had granted unto the Jews who were in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the force of the people and province who should distress them, their little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them as a prey.

12 Upon one day, throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, the same is the month Adar:

13 A copy of the writing to be given as an edict throughout every province, was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 The runners that rode on the swift steeds used in the king's service went forth, being urged forward and pressed on by the word of the king, and the edict was given in Shusan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, with a large diadem of gold and a mantle of fine linen and purple, and the city Shusan was bright and joyful.

16 To the Jews had come light and joy, and gladness and honour.

17 And in every province and in every city, whithersoever the word of the king and his edict did reach, joy and gladness had the Jews, a banquet

and a happy day, and many from among the peoples of the land were becoming Jews, for the dread of the Jews had fallen upon them.

CHAPTER 9

1 And in the twelfth month, the same is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when the word of the king and his edict arrived to be put in execution, on the day when the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, though it was changed so that the Jews themselves should have power over them who hated them,

2 The Jews assembled themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, to thrust forth a hand against them who were seeking their hurt, and no man stood before them, for the dread of them had fallen upon all the peoples.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the satraps, and the pashas, and the doers of business that pertained to the king, were extolling the Jews, for the dread of Mordecai had fallen upon them;

4 Since great was Mordecai in the house of the king, and his fame was going forth throughout all the provinces, for the man Mordecai went on waxing great.

5 So then the Jews smote all their enemies, with the smiting of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and they dealt with them who hated them according to their pleasure.

6 Yea, in Shusan the palace, did the Jews slay and destroy five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspatha;

8 And Poratha and Adalia, and Aridatha;

9 And Parmashta and Arisai, and Aridai and Vaizatha;

10 The ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the adversary of the Jews, slew they, but on the spoil thrust they not forth their hand.

11 On that day, came in the number of the slain into Shusan the palace, before the king.

12 Then said the king unto Esther the queen, In Shusan the palace have the Jews slain and caused to perish five hundred men and the ten sons of Haman, in the rest of the provinces of the king, what have they done? What then, is thy petition that it may be granted thee? and what is thy request further that it may be performed?

13 Then said Esther, If unto the king it seem good, let it be granted, tomorrow also, unto the Jews who are in Shusan, to do according to the edict of today, and that the ten sons of Haman be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it to be done so, and there was given an edict in Shusan, and the ten sons of Haman they hanged.

15 So the Jews who were in Shusan assembled themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew in Shusan three hundred men, but on the spoil thrust they not forth their hand.

16 And the remainder of the Jews who were in the provinces of the king assembled themselves together and stood for their life, and then had rest from their enemies, having slain of them that hated them seventy-five thousand, but on the spoil thrust they not forth their hand:

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and then had rest on the fourteenth day thereof, and made it a day of banqueting and rejoicing.

18 But the Jews who were in Shusan assembled themselves together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth day thereof, and then had rest on the fifteenth day thereof, and made it a day of banqueting and rejoicing.

CHAP. 8
BC 510
17 1 Sam. 25:8
17 Ps. 18:43
17 Gen. 35:5
Ex. 15:16
Deut. 2:25 & 11:25
ch. 9:2

CHAP. 9
BC 510
1 ch. 8:12
1 ch. 3:13
1 2 Sam. 22:41
2 ver. 16
ch. 8:11
2 Ps. 71:13, 24
2 ch. 8:17
4 2 Sam. 3:1
1 Chr. 11:9
Prov. 4:18
10 ch. 5:11
Job 13:19 & 27:13-15
Ps. 21:10

See ch. 8:11 10

ch. 5:6 & 7:2 12
ch. 8:11 13

2 Sam. 21:6, 9 13
ver. 2 15
ch. 8:11 15
ver. 10 15
ver. 2 16
ch. 8:11 16
See ch. 8:11 16

ver. 11, 15 18

19 For this cause, the country Jews who dwelt in the country towns, were making the fourteenth day of the month Adar one of rejoicing and banqueting and a day of happiness, and of sending portions every one to his neighbour.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews who were in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, near, and far off:

21 To establish for them, that they should continue to observe the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day thereof, always year by year;

22 According to the days wherein the Jews found rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned for them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning to a happy day, that they should make them days of banqueting and rejoicing, and of sending portions every one to his neighbour, and gifts unto the needy.

23 And the Jews took upon them that which they had begun to do, and that which Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman, son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the adversary of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to cause them to perish, and had cast Pur, the same is the Lot, to terrify them and to destroy them;

25 But by Esther's going in before the king, he commanded by letter, that his wicked plot which he had plotted against the Jews should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged upon the gallows.

26 For this cause called they these days Purim, after the name Pur, for this cause, for all the words of this epistle, and what they had seen concerning such a matter, and what had reached unto them.

27 The Jews established and took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon all who should join themselves unto them, that it might not pass away, that they would continue to keep these two days according to the writing concerning them and at their set time, always year by year.

28 And these days were to be remembered and to be kept, always from generation to generation by every family, every province and every city, that these days of Purim should not pass away out of the midst of the Jews, and the memorial of them not cease from their seed.

29 Then wrote Esther the queen daughter of Abihail and Mordecai the Jew, with all authority, to confirm this second epistle concerning the Purim;

30 And he sent letters unto all the Jews, throughout the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words of peace and stability:

31 To establish these days of the Purim, in their set times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined upon them, and according as they had enjoined upon their own soul, and upon their seed, the story of the fastings and of their outcry.

32 And the command of Esther confirmed the story of these Purim, and it was written in a book.

CHAPTER 10

1 And King Ahasuerus laid tribute upon the land and upon the shores of the sea.

2 But all the acts of his authority and his might, and the clear story of the promotion of Mordecai, wherewith the king promoted him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and became great among the Jews and accepted by the multitude of his brethren, seeking happiness for his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

CHAP. 9
BC 510
19 Deut. 16:11, 14
19 ch. 8:17
19 ver. 22 Neh. 8:10, 12
22 ver. 19 Neh. 8:10
24 ch. 3:6, 7
25 ver. 13, 14 ch. 7:5, etc. & 8:3, etc.
25 ch. 7:10 Ps 7:16
26 ver. 20
27 ch. 8:17 Is. 56:3, 6 Zech. 2:11
ch. 2:15 29
See ch. 8:10 & ver. 20 29
ch. 1:1 30
ch. 4:3, 16 31

CHAP. 10
BC 509
Gen. 10:5 1
Ps. 72:10 Is. 24:15
ch. 8:15 & 9:4 2
Gen. 41:40 3
2 Chr. 28:7 Neh. 2:10 3
Ps. 122:8, 9

THE BOOK OF JOB

CHAPTER 1

1 A man there was in the land of Uz, Job his name, and that man was ‡blameless and upright, and one who revered ?Elohim and avoided evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 And his substance was seven thousand sheep and three thousand camels and five hundred yoke of oxen and five hundred she asses, and a body of servants exceeding large, thus was that man the greatest of all the sons of the East.

4 Now his sons were wont to go and make a banquet, at the house of each one upon his day, and to send and call their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And so it was, when the days of the banquet came round, that Job sent and hallowed them, and rising early in the morning offered ascending sacrifices according to the number of them all; for Job said, Peradventure my sons have sinned, and have cursed Elohim in their hearts. Thus and thus was Job wont to do all the days.

6 Now there came a certain day, when the sons of Elohim entered in to present themselves unto YAHVAH, so the *accuser also entered in their midst.

7 And YAHVAH said unto the accuser, Whence comest thou? And the accuser answered YAHVAH, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and wandering about therein.

8 And YAHVAH said unto the accuser, Hast thou applied thy heart unto My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a man blameless and upright, one revering Elohim and avoiding evil?

9 And the accuser answered YAHVAH, and said, Is it for nought that Job revereth Elohim?

CHAP. 1
BC 1520

1 1 Chr. 1:17
1 Ezek. 14:14 Jas. 5:11
1 Gen. 17:1
1 Prov. 16:6
5 ch. 42. 8
5 1 Ki. 21:10
6 ch. 2:1
6 Heb. *the Adversary*
6 Heb. *in the midst of them*
7 1 Pet. 5:8

Ps. 34:7 10 Is. 5:2
Ps. 128:1, 10 2 Prov. 10:22
ch. 2:5 11 & 19:21
Is. 8:21 11 Mal. 3:13, 14
Eccl. 9:12 13
ver. 4, 13 18

‡Integrity
?Heb. title for (God) see preface
*Satan

10 Hast not Thou Thyself made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? The work of his hands Thou hast blessed, and his substance hath broken forth in the land.

11 But in very deed put forth, I pray Thee, Thy hand, and smite all that he hath, verily unto Thy face will he curse Thee.

12 And YAHVAH said unto the accuser, Lo! all that he hath is in thy hand, only against himself do not put forth thy hand. So the accuser went forth from the presence of YAHVAH.

13 And there came a certain day, when his sons and his daughters were eating, and drinking wine, in the house of their eldest brother.

14 And a messenger came in unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them;

15 When the Sabeans swooped down and took them, and the young men smote they with the edge of the sword, and escaped am only I alone to tell thee.

16 Yet was this one speaking, when another came in and said, A fire of Elohim fell out of the heavens, and burned up the sheep and the young men and consumed them; and escaped am only I alone to tell thee.

17 Yet was this one speaking, when another came in and said, The Chaldeans appointed three chiefs and spread out against the camels, and took them, and the young men smote they with the edge of the sword; and escaped am only I alone to tell thee.

18 Yet was this one speaking, when another came in and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine, in the house of their eldest brother;

19 When lo! a great wind came from over the desert and smote the four

corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men and they died, and escaped am only I alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose and rent his robe, and shaved his head, and fell to the earth and worshipped;

21 And said, Naked came I forth from the womb of my mother, and naked must I return thither, YAHVAH gave, and YAHVAH hath taken away, The Name of YAHVAH be blessed!

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor imputed folly unto Elohim.

CHAPTER 2

1 And there came a certain day when the sons of Elohim entered in, to present themselves unto YAHVAH, so the accuser also entered in their midst, to present himself unto YAHVAH.

2 And YAHVAH said unto the *accuser, Whence comest thou? And the accuser answered YAHVAH, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from wandering about therein.

3 And YAHVAH said unto the accuser, Hast thou applied thy heart unto My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a man blameless and upright, one who revereth Elohim and avoideth evil; and still he is holding fast his integrity, although thou movedst Me against him, to swallow him up without cause.

4 Then the accuser answered YAHVAH, and said, Skin for skin, and so all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 In very deed put forth, I pray Thee, Thy hand, and smite unto his bone and unto his flesh, verily unto Thy face will he curse Thee.

6 And YAHVAH said unto the accuser, Behold him! in thy hand, only his life preserve thou!

7 So the accuser went forth from the presence of YAHVAH, and smote Job with a sore boil, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd, to scrape himself therewith; he being seated in the midst of ashes.

9 Then said his wife unto him, Art thou still holding fast thine integrity? Curse Elohim and die!

10 And he said unto her, As one of the base women speaketh, speakest thou? Blessing shall we accept from Elohim, and misfortune shall we not accept? In all this Job sinned not with his lips.

11 Now when the three friends of Job heard of all this misfortune which had befallen him, they came every man from his own place, Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, for they had by appointment met together to come to shew sympathy with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept, and rent, every one his robe, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward the heavens.

13 And they sat with him upon the ground, seven days and seven nights, and none was speaking unto him a word, for they saw that exceeding great was the stinging pain.

CHAPTER 3

1 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 So then Job began, and said:

3 Perish the day wherein I was born, and the night it was said, Lo! a manchild!

4 That day be it darkness, Let not Eloah inquire after it from above, may there shine upon it no clear beam:

5 Let darkness and death-shade buy it back, may there settle down upon it a cloud, let a day's dark eclipse cause it terror:

6 That night, darkness take it, may it not rejoice among the days of the year, into the number of months let it not enter.

CHAP. 1
BC 1520
20 Gen. 37:29 Ezra 9:3
20 1 Pet. 5:6
21 Ps. 49:17 Eccl. 5:15 1 Tim. 6:7
21 Eccl. 5:19 Jas. 1:17
21 Gen. 31:16
21 Eph. 5:20 1 Thes. 5:18
22 ch. 2:10

CHAP. 2
BC 1520
1 ch. 1:6
2 ch. 1:7
3 ch. 1:1, 8
3 ch. 27:5, 6
3 ch. 9:17
5 ch. 1:11
5 ch. 19:20
6 ch. 1:12
7 Is. 1:6
2 Sam. 13:19 ch. 42:6 Ezek. 27:30 Mat. 11:21 8
ch. 1:21 10 Heb. 12:6 Jas. 5:10, 11
ch. 1:22 10
Ps. 39:1 10
Gen. 36:11 Jer. 49:7 11
Gen. 25:2 ch. 42:11 Rom. 12:15 11
Neh. 9:1 12
Lam. 2:10 Ezek. 27:30 12
Gen. 50:10 13

*devil

CHAP. 3
BC 1520
Jer. 20:14 3
ch. 10:21 5 Jer. 13:16 Amos 5:8
Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day.* Amos 8:10 5
Or, *let it not rejoice among the days* 6

7 Lo! that night, be it barren, let no joyous shouting enter therein:

8 Let day-cursers denounce it, those skilled in rousing the dragon of the sky:

9 Darkened be the stars of its twilight, let it wait for light and there be none, neither let it see the eyelashes of the dawn:

10 Because it closed not the doors of the womb wherein I was, and so hid trouble from mine eyes.

11 Wherefore in the womb did I not die? From the womb come forth and cease to breathe?

12 For what reason were there prepared for me—knees? And why breasts that I might suck?

13 Surely at once had I lain down and been quiet, I had fallen asleep then had I been at rest:

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, who had built them pyramids:

15 Or with rulers possessing gold, who had filled their houses with silver:

16 Or that, like an untimely birth hidden away, I had not come into being, like infants that never saw light:

17 There the lawless cease from raging, and there the toil-worn are at rest:

18 At once are prisoners at peace, they hear not the voice of a *driver:

19 Small and great, there they are, and the slave is free from his master.

20 Wherefore give, to the wretched, light? Or life to the embittered in soul?

21 Who long for death and it is not, and have digged for it beyond hid treasures:

22 Who rejoice unto exultation, are glad when they can find the grave:

23 To a man whose way is concealed, and Eloah hath straitly enclosed him?

24 For, in the face of my food, my sighing cometh in, and poured out like the water, are my groans:

25 †For a dread I dreaded and it hath come upon me, and that from which I shrank hath overtaken me.

26 I was not careless, nor was I secure, nor had I settled down, when there came—consternation!

CHAP. 3
BC 1520
8 Jer. 9:17
9 Heb. *the eyelids of the morning* ch. 41:18
11 ch. 10:18
12 Gen. 30:3
14 ch. 15:28
16 Ps. 58:8
17 Heb. *wearied* in *strength*
18 ch. 39:7
20 Jer. 20:18
20 2 Ki. 4:27
21 Rev. 9:6
21 Prov. 2:4
23 Lam. 3:7
25 Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me*

*oppressor
†For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me

CHAPTER 4

1 Then responded Eliphaz the Temanite, and said:

2 If one attempt a word unto thee, wilt thou be impatient? But to restrain speech, who can endure?

3 Lo! thou hast admonished many, and slack hands hast thou been wont to uphold:

4 Him that was stumbling have thy words raised up, and sinking knees hast thou strengthened.

5 But now it cometh upon thee and thou despairest, it smiteth even thee, and thou art dismayed.

6 Is not thy reverence thy confidence? And is not thy hope the very integrity of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who, being innocent, hath perished, or when the upright have been cut off.

8 So far as I have seen, they who plow for iniquity and sow misery, reap the same:

9 By the blast of Eloah they perish, and by the breath of His nostrils are they consumed:

10 Notwithstanding the roaring of the lion and the noise of the howling lion, yet the teeth of the fierce lions are broken:

11 The strong lion perishing for lack of prey, even the whelps of the lioness are scattered.

12 But unto me something was brought by stealth, and mine ear caught a whispering of the same:

13 When there were thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men,

14 Dread came upon me, and trembling, the multitude of my bones it put in dread:

15 Then a spirit over my face floated along, the hair of my flesh bristled up:

16 It stood still but I could not distinguish its appearance, I looked but there was no form before mine eyes,

CHAP. 4
BC 1520
Heb. *who can refrain from words?* 2
Is. 35:3 3
Is. 35:3 4
Heb. *the bowing knees*, Heb. 12:12 4
ch. 1:1 6
Prov. 3:26 6
Ps. 37:25 7
Prov. 22:8 8
i.e. *by his anger*: as Is. 30:33 9
Ps. 58:6 10
Ps. 34:10 11
ch. 33:15 13
Hab. 3:16 14

a whispering voice I heard:

17 Shall mortal man be more just than Eloah? Or a man be more pure than his Maker?

18 Lo! in His own servants He trusteth not, and His own messengers He chargeth with error:

19 How much more the dwellers in houses of clay, which in the dust have their foundation, which are crushed sooner than a moth:

20 Betwixt morning and evening are they broken in pieces, with none to save, they utterly perish:

21 Is not their tent-rope within them torn away? They die disrobed of wisdom!

CHAPTER 5

1 Call, I pray thee, is there one to answer thee? Or to which of the holy ones wilt thou turn?

2 For to the foolish man death is caused by vexation, and the simple one is slain by jealousy.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root, and then hath his home decayed in a moment:

4 His children are far removed from safety, and they are crushed in the gate and there is none to deliver:

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and even out of thorn hedges, he taketh it, and the snare gapeth for their substance.

6 For sorrow cometh not forth out of the dust, nor out of the ground sprouteth trouble.

7 Though man to trouble were born, as sparks on high do soar,

8 Yet indeed I would seek unto El, and unto Elohim would I set forth my cause:

9 Who doeth great things beyond all search, wondrous things till they cannot be recounted;

10 Who giveth rain upon the face of the earth, and sendeth forth waters over the face of the open fields;

11 Setting the lowly on high, and mourners are uplifted to safety;

12 Who doth frustrate the schemes of the crafty, that their hands cannot achieve abiding success;

13 Who captureth the wise in their own craftiness, yea the headlong counsel of the crooked;

14 By day they encounter darkness, and as though it were night, they grope at high noon.

15 But He saveth from the sword, out of their mouth, and out of the hand of the strong, the needy.

16 Thus to the poor hath come hope, and perversity hath shut her mouth.

17 Lo! how happy is the man whom *Eloah correcteth! Therefore the chastening of the Almighty do not thou refuse;

18 For He woundeth, that He may bind up, He smiteth through, that His own hands may heal.

19 In six troubles He will rescue thee, and in seven there shall smite thee no misfortune:

20 In famine He will ransom thee from death, and in battle from the power of the sword:

21 During the scourge of the tongue shalt thou be hid, neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh;

22 At destruction and at hunger shalt thou laugh, and of the wild beast of the earth be not thou afraid;

23 For with the stones of the field shall be thy covenant, and the wild beast of the field hath been made thy friend;

24 And thou shalt know that at peace, is thy tent, and shalt visit thy fold and miss nothing;

25 And thou shalt know that numerous is thy seed, and thine offspring like the young shoots of the field.

26 Thou shalt come, yet robust, to the grave, as a stack of sheaves mounteth up in its season.

27 Lo, as for this, we have searched it out so it is, hear it and know thou for thyself.

CHAP. 4
BC 1520
16 Or, *I heard a still voice*
18 ch. 15:15
20 Ps. 90:5, 6

CHAP. 5
BC 1520
3 Jer. 12:2, 3
9 Heb. *and there is no search*
9 Heb. *till there be no number*
11 Ps. 113:7

Neh. 4:15 12
Ps. 35:10 15
1 Sam. 2:8 16
Ps. 94:12 17
1 Sam. 2:6 18
Ps. 34:19 19
Ps. 91.10 19
Ps. 33:19 20
Ps. 31:20 21
Is. 11.9 22
Ps. 91.12 23
Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle* 24
Ps. 112:2 25
Or, *much* 25
Ps. 72:16 25
Prov. 10:27 26
Ps. 111:2 27

*Referring to the Almighty

CHAPTER 6

1 Then responded Job, and said:

2 Oh that weighed were my vexation, and my engulphing ruin, into the balances they would lift up all at once!

3 For now beyond the sand of the seas would it be heavy, on this account my words have wandered.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are in me, the heat whereof my spirit is drinking up, the terrors of Eloah array themselves against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray over grass? Or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which hath no savour be eaten without salt? Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?

7 My soul hath refused to touch, those things, are like disease in my food.

8 Oh that my request would come! And, my hope, oh that Eloah would grant!

9 That it would please Eloah to crush me, that He would set free His hand and cut me off!

10 So might it still be my comfort and I might exult in the anguish He would not spare, that I had not concealed the sayings of the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should hope? Or what mine end, that I should prolong my desire?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones? Or is my flesh of bronze?

13 Is there any help at all in me? Is not abiding success driven from me?

14 The despairing from his friend should have lovingkindness, or the reverence of the Almighty he may forsake.

15 Mine own brethren have proved treacherous like a torrent, like a channel of torrents which disappear:

16 Which darken by reason of the cold, over them is a covering made by the snow:

17 By the time they begin to thaw they are dried up, as soon as it is warm they have vanished out of their place.

CHAP. 6
BC 1520

3 i.e. *I want words to express my grief*
4 Ps. 38:2
4 Ps. 88:15
8 Heb. *my expectation*
10 Acts 20:20
10 Lev. 19:2
Is. 57:15
14 Prov. 17:17
15 Ps. 38:11
15 Jer. 15:18
17 Heb. *extinguished*

Gen. 25:15 19
Ps. 72:10 19
Jer. 14:3 20
Or. *For now ye are like to them* 21
Heb. *to it* 21
ch. 13:4 21
Ps. 38:11 21
Ps. 57:6 27
ch. 17:10 29

CHAP. 7
BC 1520

ch. 14:5 1
ch. 29:2 3
Deut. 28:67 4

18 Caravans turn aside by their course, they go up into a waste and are lost:

19 The caravans of Tema looked about, the travelling companies of Sheba hoped for them:

20 They are ashamed that they had trusted, they have come up to one of them and are confounded.

21 For now ye have come to him, ye see something fearful and fear.

22 Is it that I said, Make me a gift, or out of your abundance offer a bribe on my behalf;

23 And deliver me from the hand of the adversary? And out of the hand of tyrants ransom me?

24 Show me and I will hold my peace, and, wherein I have erred, cause me to understand.

25 How pleasant are the sayings that are right! But what can a decision from you decide?

26 To decide words do ye intend, when, to the wind, are spoken the sayings of one in despair?

27 Surely the fatherless ye would assail, and make merchandise of your friend!

28 But now be pleased to turn to me, that it may be, to your faces, if I speak falsehood.

29 Reply, I pray you, let there be no perversity, yea reply even yet, my vindication is in it!

30 Is there in my tongue, perversity? Or can my sense not discern engulphing ruin?

CHAPTER 7

1 Is there not a warfare to a mortal upon earth? And, as the days of a hireling, are not his days?

2 As a bondman panteth for the shadow, and as a hireling longeth for his wage,

3 So have I been made to inherit months of calamity, and nights of weariness have been appointed me.

4 As soon as I lie down I say, When

shall I arise? yet He lengtheneth out the evening, and I am wearied with tossings until the breeze of twilight.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and a coating of dust, my skin hath hardened, and then run afresh:

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and they are spent without hope.

7 Remember thou that a wind is my life, not again shall mine eye see blessing:

8 Nor shall see me, the eye that used to behold me, Thine eyes are upon me and I am not.

9 A cloud faileth and is gone, so he that descendeth to hades shall not come up;

10 He shall not return again to his house, and his own place shall be acquainted with him no more.

11 I also cannot restrain my mouth, I must speak in the anguish of my spirit, I must find utterance in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a sea monster, that thou shouldst set over me a watch?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall help to carry my complaint

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and by visions dost thou terrify me:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, death, rather than these my bones!

16 I am wasted away, not to times age-abiding can I live, let me alone, for a breath are my days.

17 What is a mortal, that Thou shouldst nurture him? Or that Thou shouldst fix upon him Thy mind?

18 That Thou shouldst inspect him morning by morning, moment by moment shouldst test him?

19 How long wilt Thou not look away from me? Wilt Thou not let me alone till I can swallow my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what can I do for Thee, Thou watcher of men? Wherefore hast Thou set me as Thine object of attack, or have I become unto Thee a burden?

CHAP. 7
BC 1520

5 Is. 14:11
6 ch. 9:25
7 Ps. 78:39
8 ch. 20:9
8 i.e. *I can live no longer*
9 2 Sam. 12:23
10 ch. 8:18
11 Ps. 39:1, 9
11 1 Sam. 1:10
13 ch. 9:27
16 ch. 10:1
16 ch. 14:6
16 Ps. 62:9
17 Ps. 8:4
20 Ps. 36:6
20 Ps. 21:12
Lam. 3:12

CHAP. 8
BC 1520

Gen. 18:25 3
ch. 1:5, 18 4
ch. 11:13 5
Deut. 4:32 8
Gen. 47:9 9
1 Chr. 29:15
ch. 7:6
Ps. 129:6 12
Jer. 17:6
ch. 11:20 13
Prov. 10:28
Heb. *a spider's house*, Is. 59:5, 6

21 And why wilt Thou not remove my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? For now in the dust should I lie down, and Thou shouldst seek me diligently and I should not be.

CHAPTER 8

1 Then responded Bildad the Shuhite, and said:

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? Or as a mighty wind shall be the sayings of thy mouth?

3 Should El pervert justice? Or the Almighty pervert righteousness?

4 Though thy children sinned against Him, and He delivered them into the hand of their transgression,

5 Yet if thou thyself wilt diligently seek unto El, and unto the Almighty wilt make supplication;

6 If pure and upright thou thyself art, surely now will He answer thy prayer, and will prosper thy righteous habitation:

7 So shall thy beginning appear small, when thy latter end He shall greatly increase!

8 For inquire, I pray thee, of a former generation, and prepare thyself for the research of their fathers;

9 For of yesterday are we and cannot know, for a shadow are our days upon earth;

10 Shall they not teach thee, tell thee, and out of their memory bring forth words?

11 Can the paper-reed grow up without a marsh? Or the rush grow up without water?

12 Though while still in its freshness it be not plucked off, yet before any kind of grass it doth wither:

13 So shall be the latter end of all who forget El, and the hope of the impious shall perish:

14 Whose trust shall be contemptible, and a spider's web his confidence:

15 He leaneth upon his house and it

will not stand, he holdeth it fast and it will not remain erect.

16 Full of moisture he is before the sun, and over his garden his shoot goeth forth:

17 Over a heap his roots are entwined, a place of stones, he descrieth;

18 If one destroy him out of his place, then will it disown him, saying, I have not seen thee.

19 Lo! that is the joy of his way, and out of the dust shall others spring up.

20 Lo! El will not reject a *blameless man, neither will He grasp the hand of evil doers:

21 At length He shall fill with laughter thy mouth, and thy lips with a shout of triumph:

22 They who hate thee shall be clothed with shame, but the tent of the lawless shall not be!

CHAPTER 9

1 Then responded Job, and said,

2 Of a truth I know that so it is, but how can a mortal be just with El?

3 If he choose to contend with Him, he cannot answer Him one of a thousand:

4 Wise in heart and alert in vigor, what man hath hardened himself against Him and prospered!

5 Who removeth mountains unawares, who overturneth them in His anger;

6 Who shaketh the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof shudder;

7 Who commandeth the sun and it breaketh not forth, and about the stars He putteth a seal;

8 Who spreadeth out the heavens by Himself alone! And marcheth along on the heights of the sea;

9 Who made the Bear, the ‡Giant and the †Cluster, and the chambers of the south;

10 Who doeth great things past finding out, and marvels beyond number.

11 Lo! He cometh upon me yet can I not see Him, yea He passeth on, yet can I not discern Him.

12 Lo! He snatcheth away, who can bring it back? Who shall say unto Him, What wouldst Thou do?

13 As for Eloah, if He withdraw not His anger, under Him, will have submitted themselves, the proud helpers.

14 How much less that I should answer Him, should choose my words with Him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, to be absolved, I would make supplication.

16 Though I had called and He had answered me, I could not believe that He would lend an ear to my voice.

17 For with a tempest would He fall upon me, and would multiply my wounds without need;

18 He would not suffer me to recover my breath, for He would surfeit me with bitter things.

19 If it regardeth vigor, bold is He! if justice, who could summon Him?

20 If I should justify myself, mine own mouth would condemn me, I blameless? then had it shown me perverse.

21 I blameless? I should not know my own soul, I should despise my own life!

22 One thing there is, for which cause I have said it, The blameless and the lawless He bringeth to an end.

23 If a scourge slay suddenly, at the despair of innocent ones, He mocketh.

24 The earth hath been given into the hand of a lawless one, the faces of her judges, He covereth, if not, then who is it?

25 My days therefore are swifter than a runner, they have fled, they have seen no good.

26 They have passed away with boats of paper-reed, like a vulture which rusheth upon food.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will lay aside my sad countenance and brighten up,

28 I am afraid of all my pains, I know that Thou wilt not pronounce me innocent.

CHAP. 8
BC 1520
15 ch. 27:18
18 ch. 7:10
Ps. 37:36
19 Ps. 113:7
22 Ps. 35:26
& 109:29

*man of integrity

CHAP. 9
BC 1520
2 Ps. 143:2
Rom. 3:20
4 ch. 36:5
6 Is. 2:19, 21
Hag. 2:6
Heb. 12:26
6 ch. 26:11
8 Gen. 1:6
Ps. 104:2, 3
9 Gen. 1:16
Amos 5:8

10 Ps. 71:15
11 ch. 23:8, 9

Is. 45:9 12
Jer. 18:6
Rom. 9:20
ch. 26:12 13
ch. 10:15 15
ch. 2:3 17
Eccl. 9:2, 22
3
Ezek. 21:3
ch. 7:6, 7 25

Hab. 1:8 26
ch. 7:13 27
Ps. 28
119:120
Ex. 20:7 28

‡Orion
†Pleiades

29 I shall be held guilty, wherefore then, in vain, should I toil?
30 Though I bathe myself in snow water, and cleanse in cleanness itself my hands,
31 Then, in a ditch, wouldst Thou plunge me, and mine own clothes should abhor me;
32 For He is not a man like myself, whom I might answer, nor could we come together into judgment:
33 There is not between us a mediator, who might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let Him take from off me His rod, and His terror let it not startle me:
35 I could speak and not be afraid of Him, although not so, am I in myself.

CHAPTER 10

1 My soul doth loathe my life, I let loose my complaint, I speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I say unto Eloah, Do not hold me guilty, let me know on what account Thou contendest with me!
3 Is it seemly in Thee that Thou shouldst oppress? That Thou shouldst despise the labor of Thine own hand, when upon the counsel of the lawless Thou hast shone?
4 Eyes of flesh hast Thou? Or as a mortal seeth, seest Thou?
5 As the days of a mortal, are Thy days? Or Thy years, as the days of a man?
6 That Thou shouldst seek for mine iniquity, and for my sin shouldst make search:
7 Though it is within Thine own knowledge that I would not be lawless, and none, out of Thy hand, can deliver?
8 Thine own hands shaped me and made me, all in unison round about, and yet Thou hast confounded me.
9 Remember, I pray Thee, that, as clay Thou didst make me, and unto dust Thou wilt cause me to return.
10 Didst Thou not, like milk, pour me forth? And as cheese curdle me?
11 With skin and flesh clothe me? And with bones and sinews interweave me?
12 Life and lovingkindness Thou didst bestow upon me, and Thy watchful care preserved my breath.
13 Yet these things Thou didst hide in Thy heart, I know that this hath been with Thee!
14 If I have sinned, then couldst Thou watch me, and from mine iniquity Thou wouldst not acquit me:
15 If I have been lawless, alas for me! Or if I am righteous I will not lift up my head, surfeited with shame, look Thou then on my humiliation.
16 When it is lifted up, like a howling lion Thou dost hunt me, then again Thou dost show Thyself marvellous against me.
17 Thou renewest Thy witnesses before me, and dost increase Thy vexation with me, relays, yea an army is with me.
18 Wherefore then from the womb didst Thou bring me forth? I might have breathed my last and no eye have seen me.
19 As though I had not been, should I have become, from the womb to the grave might I have been borne.
20 Are not my days few? then forbear, and set me aside that I may brighten up for a little;
21 Before I go and not return, unto a land of darkness and death-shade:
22 A land of obscurity like thick darkness of death-shade and disorder and which shineth like thick darkness.

CHAPTER 11

1 Then responded Zophar the Naamathite, and said:
2 Should the multitude of words not be answered? Or should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Shall thy pratings cause men to hold their peace? When thou hast mocked, shall there be none to put thee to shame?

CHAP. 9
BC 1520
30 Jer. 2:22
31 Or. *make me to be abhorred*
32 Eccl. 6:10; Is. 45:9; Rom. 9:20
33 1 Sam. 2:25
34 ch. 13:20; Ps. 39:10
35 Heb. *but I am not so with myself*

CHAP. 10
BC 1520
1 1 Kl. 19:4; Jonah 4:3; 1 ch. 7:11; 4 1 Sam. 16:7
8 Ps. 119:73
9 Gen. 2:7; Is. 64:8
10 Ps. 139:14-16
Ps. 139:1 14; Is. 3:11 15; ch. 9:12, 15 15
Ps. 25:18 15; Is. 38:13 16; Lam. 3:10; ch. 3:11 18; Ps. 39:5 20; ch. 7:16, 20 19
Ps. 88:12 21; Ps. 23:4 21

CHAP. 11
BC 1520
ch. 6:30 4

4 Since thou hast said, Right is my doctrine, and pure am I in His eyes.
5 But in very deed, oh that Eloah would speak, that He would open His lips with thee:
6 That He would declare to thee the secrets of wisdom, for they are double to that which actually is, know then that Eloah could bring into forgetfulness for thee a portion of thine iniquity.
7 The hidden depth of Eloah canst thou discover? Or unto the furthest limit of the Almighty canst thou attain?
8 The heights of the heavens, what canst thou do? Depths deeper than hades, what canst thou know?
9 Longer than the earth is the measure thereof, and broader than the sea.
10 If He sweep on, or shut up, or call together, who then shall hinder Him?
11 For He knoweth men of falsity, and seeth iniquity and him that doth not diligently consider.
12 But an empty person will get sense, when, a wild ass's colt, is born a *man!
13 If thou hast prepared thy heart, and wilt spread forth unto Him thy hands,
14 If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away, and let there not dwell in thy tents perversity,
15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face free from blemish, and shalt be established and not fear.
16 For now shalt thou forget sorrow, like waters passed away shalt thou remember it.
17 Above high noon shall rise life's continuance, darkness like a morning shall appear,
18 And thou shalt be confident that there is hope, and when thou hast searched, securely shalt thou lie down;
19 And shalt rest with none to put thee in terror, and many shall entreat thy favour.
20 But the eyes of the lawless shall fail, and place of refuge shall have vanished from them, and their hope be a breathing out of life.

CHAP. 11
BC 1520
6 Ezra 9:13
7 Eccl. 3:11
10 ch. 9:12
Rev. 3:7
11 Ps. 10:14
12 Rom. 1:22
13 1 Sam. 7:3
13 Ps. 88:9
14 Ps. 101:3
15 ch. 22:26
Ps. 119:6
1 John 3:21
16 Is. 65:16
17 Ps. 37:6
Prov. 4:18
Is. 58:8, 10
17 Heb. *shall arise above the noonday*
18 Lev. 26:5, 6
Ps. 3:5
Prov. 3:24
20 Lev. 26:16
Deut. 28:65
20 ch. 18:14
Prov. 11:7
20 Or, *a puff of breath*

*Shall an empty man get a mind or a wild ass's colt be born a man?

CHAP. 12
BC 1520
ch. 21:3 4
Ps. 91:15 4
Prov. 14:2 5
Jer. 12:1 6
Mal. 3:15
Heb. *palate*, ch. 6:30 11
1 Ki. 8:35 15
Gen. 7:11 15

CHAPTER 12

1 Then responded Job and said:
2 Of a truth ye are the people, and with you wisdom will die.
3 I also have a mind like you, I fall not short of you, but who hath not such things as these?
4 A laughing stock to one's neighbor, do I become, one who hath called upon Eloah and He hath answered him! A laughing stock, a righteous man without blame!
5 For ruin, there is contempt in the thought of the man at ease, ready for such as are of faltering foot!
6 At peace are the tents that belong to the spoilers, and there is security to them who provoke El, to him who bringeth an idol in his hand.
7 But in very deed, ask, I pray thee, the beasts, and they will teach thee, and the bird of the heavens, and it will tell thee;
8 Or address the earth and it will teach thee, and the fishes of the sea will recount it to thee:
9 Who knowth not among all these, that the hand of YAHVAH hath done this?
10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the spirit of all the flesh of men.
11 Doth not the ear try words? Even as the palate, tasteth for itself food?
12 In the ancient is wisdom, and in length of days understanding:
13 With Him are wisdom and strength, to Him pertain counsel and understanding.
14 Lo! He pulleth down and it cannot be built, He closeth up over a man and it cannot be opened:
15 Lo! He holdeth back the waters and they dry up, or sendeth them out and they transform the earth:
16 With Him is strength and effective wisdom, to Him, belong he that erreth and he that causeth to err.
17 Who leadeth away counsellors as a spoil, and judges, He befooleth:

18 The fetters of kings He looseth, or hath bound a slave's waistcloth about their loins:

19 Who leadeth away priests as a spoil, and men firmly seated, He overturneth:

20 Setting aside the speech of the trusty, and the discernment of elders He taketh away:

21 Pouring contempt upon nobles, and the girdle of the mighty hath He loosed:

22 Laying open deep things out of darkness, and bringing out to light the death-shade:

23 Who giveth greatness to nations or destroyeth them, who spreadeth out nations or leadeth them into exile:

24 Who taketh away the sense of the chiefs of the people of the earth, and hath caused them to wander in a pathless waste:

25 They grope about in the dark having no light, and He hath made them to reel like a drunken man.

CHAPTER 13

1 Lo! all this hath mine own eye seen, mine ear hath heard and understood it:

2 Just as ye know, I too, know, I fall not ‡short of you.

3 But indeed, I, unto the Almighty would speak, and to direct my argument unto †El, would I be well pleased.

4 For in truth ye do besmear with falsehood, worthless physicians, all of you!

5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace, and it should serve you for wisdom!

6 Hear, I pray you, the argument of my mouth, and to the pleadings of my lips give heed:

7 Is it for El ye would speak perversely? And for Him would ye speak deceit?

8 Even for Him would ye be partial? Or for El would ye so plead?

9 Would it be well when He searched you out? Or as one might jest with a mortal, would ye jest with Him?

10 He will severely rebuke you, if ye are secretly partial.

11 Shall not His majesty overwhelm you? And the dread of Him fall upon you?

12 Are not your memorable sayings proverbs of ashes? Breastworks of clay, your breastworks?

13 Quietly let me alone that I may speak out, then let come on me what may.

14 In any case I will take up my flesh in my teeth, and my life will I put in my hand:

15 *Lo! He may slay me, yet for Him will I wait, nevertheless my ways unto His face will I show to be right:

16 Even He will be on my side, unto salvation, for not before His face shall any impious person come.

17 Hear ye patiently my speech, and be my declaration in your ears.

18 Lo! I pray you, I have set forth in order a plea, I know that I shall be found right.

19 Who is it that shall contend with me? For now if I should hold my peace, why! I should breathe my last!

20 Only two things do Thou not with me, then from Thy face will I not hide me:

21 Thy hand, from off me, take Thou far away, and Thy terror, let it not startle me!

22 Then call Thou, and I will answer, or I will speak, and reply Thou unto me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? My transgression and my sin, let me know!

24 Wherefore Thy face shouldst Thou hide? Or count me as an enemy to Thee?

25 A driven leaf wilt Thou cause to tremble? Or dry stubble wilt Thou pursue?

26 For Thou writest against me bitter things, and dost make me inherit the iniquities of my youth;

27 And Thou dost put in the stocks my feet, and observest all my paths,

CHAP. 12
BC 1520
20 ch. 32:9
21 Ps. 107:40
Dan. 2:21
21 *looseth the girdle of the strong*
23 Ps. 107:38
Is. 9:3
24 Ps. 107:4
25 ch. 5:14
25 Ps. 107:27

CHAP. 13
BC 1520
2 ch. 12:3
3 ch. 23:3
4 ch. 6:21
5 Prov. 17:28
7 ch. 36:4

ch. 18:4 14
Ps. 23:4 15
Prov. 14:32
ch. 27:5 15
Is. 50:8 19
ch. 9:34 20
Ps. 39:10 21
Deut. 32:20 24
*Is. 8:17
Deut. 32:42 24
ch. 16:9
Lam. 2:5
Is. 42:3 25
ch. 20:11 26
Ps. 25:7
ch. 33:11 27

‡I am not inferior unto you
†Referring to Yahvah, see preface
*Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him

against the roots of my feet Thou dost cut out a bound;
28 And a man himself, as a rotten thing, weareth out, as a garment which the moth hath eaten.

CHAPTER 14

1 Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble:
2 As a flower, he cometh forth, and fadeth, he fleeth also as a shadow and continueth not.
3 And yet upon such a one as this hast Thou opened Thine eye? And him wouldst Thou bring into judgment with Thee?
4 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? Not one!
5 If determined are his days, the number of his months is with Thee, fixed times for him Thou hast appointed, and he cannot go beyond.
6 Look away from him that he may rest, till he shall pay off, as a hireling, his day.
7 Though there is, for a tree, hope, if it should be cut down, that again it will grow, and the tender branch thereof will not cease;
8 If its root should become old in the earth, and in the dust, its stock should die:
9 Through the scent of water it may break forth, and produce branches like a sapling.
10 Yet man dieth and is prostrate, yea the son of earth doth cease to breathe and where is he?
11 Waters have failed from the sea, and a river may waste and dry up;
12 So a man hath lain down and shall not arise, until there are no heavens, they shall not awake, nor be roused up out of their sleep.
13 Oh that in hades Thou wouldst hide me! that Thou wouldst keep me secret until the turn of Thine anger, that Thou wouldst set for me a fixed time and remember me:
14 If a man die can he live again? All the days of my warfare would I wait, until my *relief should come:
15 Thou shouldst call and I would answer Thee, for the work of Thine own hand Thou shouldst long.
16 For now my steps Thou countest, Thou wilt not pass over my sin:
17 Sealed up in a bag is my transgression, and Thou hast glued over mine iniquity.
18 But in very deed a mountain falling will lie prostrate, or a rock moved out of its place:
19 Stones have been hollowed out by waters, the floods thereof wash away the dust of the earth, and the hope of mortal man Thou hast destroyed:
20 Thou dost overpower him utterly and he departeth, ‡disfiguring his face so hast Thou sent him away,
21 His sons come to honor and he knoweth it not, or they are brought low and he perceiveth it not of them.
22 But his flesh for himself is in pain, and his soul for himself doth mourn.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then responded Eliphaz the Temanite, and said:
2 Should a wise man answer unreal knowledge? Or fill, with the east wind, his inner man?
3 Disputing with discourse that doth no good, or with speech wherein is no profit?
4 But thou wouldst take away reverence, and wouldst attain unto meditation before El.
5 For thine own mouth would teach thine iniquity, and thou wouldst choose the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth shall condemn thee and not I, and thine own lips shall testify against thee.
7 The first of mankind, wast thou born? Or before the hills, wast thou brought forth?
8 In the secret council of †Eloah hast thou been wont to hearken? Or canst thou attain for thyself unto wisdom?
9 What knowest thou that we know

CHAP. 13
BC 1520

CHAP. 14
BC 1520
1 Heb. *short, of days*
1 Eccl. 2:23
2 ch. 8:9
Ps. 90:5, 6
3 Ps. 144:3
3 Ps. 143:2
4 Ps. 51:2, 5, 10
John 3:6
Rom. 5:12
Eph. 2:3
5 ch. 7:1
6 ch. 7:16, 19
Ps. 39:13
6 ch. 7:1
12 Is. 51:6
Acts 3:21
Rom. 8:20
2 Pet. 3:7
Rev. 20:11 & 21:1
ch. 13:15 14
ch. 13:22 15
ch. 10:6, 14 16
Prov. 5:21
Jer. 32:19
Deut. 32:34 17
Hos. 13:12
Eccl. 9:5 21
Is. 63:16

*change
‡changest his countenance

CHAP. 15
BC 1520
Luke 19:22 6
Ps. 90:2 7
Prov. 8:25
Rom. 11:34 8
1 Cor. 2:11
ch. 13:2 9

†Referring to the Almighty (see preface)

not? What understandest thou and the same is not with us?

10 Both hoary and venerable are among us, one mightier than thy father in *days!

11 Too small for thee are the consolations of El? Or a word spoken gently with thee?

12 How doth thine own heart carry thee away, and how thine eyes do roll!

13 For thy spirit replieth against El, and thou bringest forth out of thy mouth words!

14 What is a mortal that he should be pure? Or that righteous should be one born of a woman?

15 Lo! in His holy ones He putteth not confidence, and the heavens are not pure in His eyes;

16 How much less when one is detested and corrupt, a man who drinketh in, like water, perversity.

17 I will tell thee, hear me, Since this I have seen, I must needs declare it.

18 Which wise men tell, and deny not that which is from their fathers.

19 To them alone was the earth given, and to alien passed through their midst:

20 All the days of the †lawless man he doth writhe with pain, and the number of years is hidden from the tyrant;

21 A noise of dreadful things is in his ears, in prosperity, the destroyer cometh upon him;

22 He hath no confidence to come back out of darkness, he, being destined to the power of the sword;

23 A wanderer, he, for bread, saying, Where is it? He knoweth, that prepared by his own hand, is the day of darkness;

24 Distress and anguish shall startle him, it shall overpower him like a king ready for the onset:

25 Because he had stretched out against El, his hand, and against the Almighty had been wont to behave himself proudly;

26 He used to run against Him with uplifted neck, with the stout bosses of his bucklers;

27 For he had covered his face with his fatness, and had gathered a superabundance on his loins;

28 And had inhabited demolished cities, houses wherein men would not dwell, that were destined to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, nor shall his substance continue, neither shall their shadow stretch along on the earth;

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, his young branch shall the flame dry up, and he shall depart by the breath of his own mouth!

31 Let no one trust in him that, by vanity, is deceived, for vanity shall be his recompense:

32 Before his day shall it be accomplished, with his palm-top not covered with leaves;

33 He shall wrong, like a vine, his sour grapes, and shall cast off as an olive tree, his blossom.

34 For the ‡family of the impious is unfruitful, and a fire hath devoured the tents of bribery;

35 Conceiving mischief and bringing forth iniquity, yea their inmost soul prepareth deceit.

CHAP. 15
BC 1520
10 ch. 32:6, 7
14 ch. 14:4 Prov. 20:9 Eccl. 7:20 1 John 1:8, 10
15 ch. 4:18 & 25:5
16 ch. 4:19 Ps. 14:3 & 53:3
16 ch. 34:7 Prov. 19:28
18 ch. 8:8
19 Joel 3:17
20 Ps. 90:12
21 1 Thes. 5:3
23 Ps. 59:15 & 109:10
23 ch. 18:12
Ps. 17:10 27
Is. 59:4 31
ch. 22:16 32
Ps. 55:23
Ps. 7:14 35
Is. 59:4
Hos. 10:13

*very aged men
†wicked
‡congregation

CHAPTER 16

1 Then responded Job and said:

2 I have heard many such things, wearisome comforters, are ye all!

3 Is there to be an end to windy words? Or what so strongly exciteth thee that thou must respond?

4 I also, like you, could speak, if your soul were in the place of my soul, I could string together words against you, and could therewith shake over you my head.

5 I could make you determined by my mouth, and then my lip solace should restrain you.

6 Though I do speak, unassuaged is my stinging pain, and if I forbear, of what am I relieved?

7 But now hath He wearied me, Thou hast destroyed all my family;

8 And having captured me it hath

CHAP. 16
BC 1520
ch. 13:4 2
Or, *troublesome* 2
Heb. *words of wind* 3
Ps. 22:7 4
& 109:25
Lam. 2:15

served as a witness; and so my wasting away hath risen up against me, in my face it answereth.

9 His anger hath torn and persecuted me, he hath gnashed upon me with his teeth, mine adversary hath sharpened his eyes for me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, with reproach have they smitten my cheek, together against me have they closed their ranks.

11 El doth abandon me to him that is perverse, and into the hands of the lawless He throweth me headlong.

12 At ease was I when He shattered me, yea He seized me by my neck and dashed me in pieces, then set me up for Himself as a mark:

13 His archers came round against me, He clave asunder my reins and spared not, He poured out on the earth my gall:

14 He made a breach in me, breach upon breach, He ran upon me like a mighty man.

15 Sackcloth sewed I on my skin, and rolled, in the dust, my horn:

16 My face is reddened from weeping, and upon mine eyelashes is the death-shade:

17 Though no violence was in my hands, and my prayer was pure.

18 O earth! do not cover my blood, and let there be no place for mine outcry.

19 Even now, lo! in the heavens is my witness,

20 And He that voucheth for me is on high. My friends are they who scorn me, unto Eloah hath mine eye shed tears:

21 That one might plead for a man with Eloah, even a son of man, for his friend!

22 When a few years come, then by a path by which I shall not return, shall I depart.

CHAPTER 17

1 My spirit is broken, my days are extinguished, graves are left me.

2 Verily there are mockers with me! and on their insults mine eye doth rest.

3 Appoint it, I pray Thee, be Thou surety for me with Thyself, who is there that on my side, can pledge himself?

4 For their heart hast Thou kept back from understanding, on this account Thou wilt not exalt them.

5 He that, for a share, denounceth friends, even the eyes of his children shall be dim.

6 But he hath set me as the byword of peoples, and one to be spit on in the face do I become.

7 Therefore hath mine eye become dim from vexation, and my members are like a shadow, all of them.

8 Upright men shall be astounded over this, and the innocent against the impious shall rouse themselves.

9 That the righteous may hold on his way, and the clean of hands increase in strength.

10 But indeed, as for them all, will ye bethink yourselves and enter into it, I pray you? Or shall I not find among you one, who is wise?

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, the possessions of my heart!

12 Night for day they appoint, light is near by reason of darkness!

13 If I wait for hades as my house, in darkness have spread out my couch;

14 To corruption have exclaimed, My father thou! My mother! and my sister! to the worm

15 Where then would be my hope? And, as for my blessedness, who should see it!

16 With me to hades would they go down, if wholly into the dust, is the descent!

CHAPTER 18

1 Then responded Bildad the Shuhite and said:

2 How long will ye make a perversion of words? Ye should understand and afterwards we could speak.

3 Wherefore are we accounted like beasts? Or appear stupid in thine eyes?

CHAP. 16
BC 1520
9 ch. 10:16, 17
9 ch. 13:24
10 Ps. 22:13
10 Lam. 3:30
Mic. 5:1
11 ch. 1:15, 17
12 ch. 7:20
13 ch. 30:19
Ps. 7:5
14 ch. 27:9
Ps. 66:18
19 Rom. 1:9
21 ch. 31:35
Eccl. 6:10
Is. 45:9
Rom. 9:20
22 Eccl. 12:5

CHAP. 17.
BC 1520
1 Or, *spirit is spent*
1 Ps. 88:3, 4

1 Sam. 1:6 2
Prov. 17:18 3
ch. 30:9 6
Ps. 6:7 & 31:9 7
Ps. 24:4 9
Heb. *shall add strength* 9
ch. 6:29 10
ch. 7:6 11
Jonah 2:6 16
ch. 3:17-19 16

CHAP. 18
BC 1520
Ps. 73:22 3

4 One tearing in pieces his own soul
in his anger, for thy sake shall the
earth be forsaken? Or the rock be
moved out of its place?

5 Even the light of the lawless shall
go out, neither shall shine the flame of
his fire;

6 The light hath darkened in his tent,
yea his lamp above him goeth out;

7 The steppings of his strength are
hemmed in, and his own counsel cast-
eth him down;

8 For he is thrust into a net by his
own feet, and upon a trap he march-
eth:

9 There catcheth him, by the heel, a
gin, there holdeth him fast, a noose:

10 Concealed in the ground is a cord
for him, and a snare for him on the
path.

11 Round about terrors have startled
him, and have driven him to his feet.

12 Let his strength be famished, and
calamity be ready at his side:

13 Let it devour the members of his
body, let the firstborn of death devour
his members;

14 Uprooted out of his tent be his
confidence, and let it drive him down
to the king of terrors;

15 There shall dwell in his tent what
is naught-of-his. Let brimstone be
strewed over his dwelling;

16 Beneath let his roots be dried up,
and above be cut off his branch:

17 His memorial have perished out of
the land, and let him have no name
over the face of the open field;

18 Let them thrust him out of light
into darkness, yea out of the world let
them chase him;

19 Let him have neither scion nor
seed among his people, neither any sur-
vivor in his place of sojourn:

20 Over his day have they been as-
tounded who come behind, and them
who are in advance, a shudder hath
seized.

21 Surely these are the dwellings of
him that is perverse, and this is the
place of him that knoweth not El.

CHAP. 18
BC 1520
4 ch. 13:14
5 Prov. 13:9
6 ch. 21:17
Ps. 18:28
7 ch. 5:13
8 ch. 22:10
Ps. 9:15
& 35:8
9 ch. 5:5
11 ch. 20:25
Jer. 6:25
& 20:3, 4
12 ch. 13:23
14 ch. 11:20
Ps. 112:10
Prov. 10:28
16 ch. 29:19
Is. 5:24
Amos 2:9
Mal. 4:1
17 Ps. 34:16
& 109:13
Prov. 2:22
& 10:7
19 Is. 14:22
Jer. 22:30

Jer. 9:3 21
1 Thes. 4:5

CHAP. 19
BC 1520
Ps. 38:16 5
ch. 13:24 11

CHAPTER 19

1 Then responded Job and said:

2 How long will ye grieve my soul?
Or crush me with words?

3 These ten times have ye reviled me,
shameless, ye wrong me.

4 And even if indeed I have erred,
with myself lodgeth mine error.

5 If indeed, against me ye must needs
magnify yourselves, and plead against
me my reproach,

6 Know then that Eloah hath over-
thrown me, and within His net en-
closed me.

7 Lo! I cry out, Violence! but receive
no answer, I cry aloud but there is no
vindication;

8 My way hath He walled up that I
cannot pass, and upon my paths hath
He made darkness rest;

9 My glory from off me hath He
stripped, and hath removed the crown
of my head;

10 He hath ruined me on every side
and I am gone, and He hath taken
away, like a tree, my hope;

11 Yea He hath kindled against me
His anger, and accounted me towards
Him like unto His adversaries

12 Together, enter His troops, and
have cast up against me their mound,
and have encamped all around my tent;

13 My brethren, from beside me, hath
He moved far away, and mine ac-
quaintance are wholly estranged from
me;

14 Failed me have my near of kin,
and mine intimate acquaintances have
forgotten me;

15 Ye guests of my house and my
maidens, a stranger have ye accounted
me, an alien have I become in their
eyes;

16 To mine own servant I called and
he would not answer, with mine own
mouth I kept entreating him;

17 My breath is strange to my wife, and I am loathsome to the sons of my own mother:

18 Even young children despise me, I rise up and they speak against me;

19 All the men of mine intimate circle abhor me, and these whom I loved have turned against me;

20 Unto my skin and unto my flesh have my bones cleaved, and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Pity me! pity me! ye my friends, for the hand of Eloah hath stricken me!

22 Wherefore should ye persecute me as El? And with my flesh should not be satisfied?

23 Oh then that my words could be written, Oh that in a record they could be inscribed:

24 That with a stylus of iron and with lead, for all time in the rock, they could be graven!

25 But I know that my Redeemer liveth, and as the last over my dust will *He arise; ★

26 And though after my skin is struck off, this followeth, yet, apart from my flesh, shall I see Eloah:

27 Whom I myself shall see on my side, and mine own eyes shall have looked upon, and not those of a stranger, exhausted are my deepest desires in my bosom!

28 Surely ye should say, Why should we persecute him? Seeing the root of the matter is found in me.

29 Be ye afraid, on your part, of the face of the sword, because wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, to the end ye may know the Almighty.

CHAPTER 20

1 Then responded Zophar the Naamathite, and said:

2 Not so, do my thoughts answer me, and to this end, is my haste within me:

3 The correction meant to confound me I must hear, but the spirit out of my understanding will give me a reply.

4 Knowest thou this, from antiquity, from the placing of man upon earth:

5 That the joy shout of the lawless is short, and the rejoicing of the impious, for a moment?

6 Though his elevation mount up to the heavens, and his head to the clouds doth reach,

7 Like his own stubble shall he utterly perish, they who had seen him shall say, Where is he?

8 Like a dream shall he fly away and they shall not find him, yea he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye that hath scanned him shall not do it again. neither any more shall his place behold him:

10 His children shall seek the favour of the poor, and his own hand shall give back his wealth.

11 His bones are full of youthful vigor, yet with him, in the dust, shall it lie down.

12 Though a sweet taste in his mouth be given by vice, though he hide it under his tongue;

13 Though he spare it and will not let it go, but retain it in the midst of his mouth.

14 His food in his stomach is changed, the gall of adders, within him!

15 Wealth hath he swallowed and hath vomited the same. Out of his belly shall El drive it forth:

16 The poison of adders shall he suck, the tongue of the viper shall slay him;

17 Let him not see in the channels the flowings of torrents of honey and milk.

18 In vain he toiled, he shall not swallow, like wealth to be restored in which he cannot exult!

19 For he hath oppressed, hath forsaken the poor, a house hath he seized which he cannot rebuild.

CHAP. 19
BC 1520
18 2 Kl. 2:23
19 Ps. 55:13
20 Ps. 102:5
20 Or, *as*
22 Ps. 69:26
26 Or, *After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see*
26 Ps. 17:15 1 Cor. 13:12
27 Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire* [for that day]
28 Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*

*He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth

CHAP. 20
BC 1520
Ps. 37:35 5
Is. 14:13,14 6
Obad. 3, 4
Ps. 73:20 8
Or, *The* 10 *poor shall oppress his children*
ch. 13:26 11
ch. 21:26 11
Heb. *in the midst of his palate* 13
Ps. 36:8 17
Jer. 17:8

20 Surely he hath known no peace in his inmost mind, with his dearest thing shall he not get away:
21 Nothing escaped his devouring greed, for this cause, shall his prosperity not continue:
22 When his abundance is gone he shall be in straits, all the power of distress shall come upon him.
23 It shall be that, to fill his †belly, He will thrust at him the glow of His anger, and rain it upon him for his punishment.
24 He shall flee from the armour of iron, there shall pierce him a bow of bronze!
25 He hath drawn it out and it hath come forth out of his back, yea the flashing arrow-head, out of his gall, there shall march on him, terrors:
26 Every misfortune is laid up for his treasures, there shall consume a fire not blown up, it shall destroy what remaineth in his tent:
27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, and the earth be rising up against him:
28 The increase of his house shall vanish, melting away in the day of his anger.
29 This is the portion of the ?lawless man, from Elohim, and the inheritance decreed him from the *MIGHTY ONE.

CHAP. 20 BC 1520
20 Eccl. 5:13
24 Is. 24:18
Amos 5:19
25 ch. 16:13
25 ch. 18:11
26 Ps. 21:9
29 ch. 27:13

†when he is about to fill his belly, the Almighty will thrust at him
?wicked
*(GOD) Heb EL (see preface)

CHAPTER 21

1 Then responded Job and said:
2 Hear ye patiently my words, and let this be your consolation:
3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after I have spoken thou canst mock!
4 Did I, unto man, make my complaint? Wherefore then should my spirit not be impatient?
5 Turn round to me and be astonished, and lay hand on mouth!
6 When I call to mind then am I dismayed, and there seized my flesh a shuddering:
7 Wherefore do lawless men live, advance in years, even wax mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight along with them, yea their offspring, before their eyes;
9 Their houses are at peace without dread, neither is the rod of Eloah upon them;
10 His bull covereth and causeth not aversion, his cow safely calveth and casteth not her young;
11 They send forth, like a flock, their young ones, and their children skip about for joy;
12 They rejoice aloud as with timbrel and lyre, and make merry to the sound of the pipe;
13 They complete in prosperity their days, and in a moment to hades they sink down.
14 Yet they said unto El, Depart from us, and in the knowledge of Thy ways find we no pleasure.
15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve Him? Or what shall we profit, that we should †urge Him?
16 Lo! not in their own hand is their welfare, the counsel of lawless men is far from me!
17 How oft the lamp of the lawless goeth out, and their calamity cometh upon them, sorrows apportioneth He in His anger;
18 They become as straw before the wind, and as chaff which the storm stealeth away.
19 Shall Eloah reserve for His children his sorrow? Let Him recompense him so that he may know it;
20 His own eyes shall see his misfortune, and the wrath of the Almighty shall he drink.
21 For what shall be his pleasure in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut in twain?
22 Is it to El one can teach knowledge, seeing that He shall judge them who are on high?
23 This man dieth in the very perfection of his prosperity, wholly tranquil and secure;
24 His veins are filled with nourishment, and the marrow of his bones is fresh;

CHAP. 21 BC 1520
3 ch. 16:10
5 Judg. 18:19
ch. 40:4
7 ch. 12:6
Ps. 73:3, 12
Jer. 12:1

Ps. 73:5 9
Ex. 23:26 10
ch. 36:11 13
ch. 22:17 14
Ex. 5:2 15
Mal. 3:14 15
Ps. 1:1 16
Prov. 1:10
Luke 17
12:46
Ps. 1:4 18
Ex. 20:5 19
Ps. 75:8 20
Is. 51:17
Is. 40:13 22

†pray unto Him

25 Whereas this other man dieth in bitterness of soul, and hath never tasted good fortune:
26 Together in the dust they lie down, and the worm spreadeth a covering over them.
27 Lo! I know your plans, and the devices wherewith ye would do me violence!
28 For ye say, Where is the house of the noble-minded? And where the dwelling tent of the *lawless?
29 Have ye not asked the passers-by in the way? And their signs can ye not recognise?
30 That to the day of calamity is the wicked reserved, to the day of indignant visitation are they led.
31 Who can declare, to his face, his way? And what he hath done who shall recompense to him?
32 Yet he to the graves is borne, and over the tomb, one keepeth watch;
33 Pleasant to him are the mounds of the torrent-bed, and after him doth every man march, as before him there were without number.
34 How then should ye comfort me with vanity, since, as for your replies, there lurketh in them treachery?

CHAPTER 22

1 Then responded Eliphaz the Temanite and said:
2 Unto El can a man act as friend? surely a discreet man befriended himself!
3 Is it a pleasure to the Almighty that thou shouldst be righteous? Or any profit that thou shouldst be †blameless in thy ways?
4 Is it, for thy reverence, that He will accuse thee? will enter with thee into judgment?
5 Is not thy wickedness great? And without end, are not thine iniquities?
6 Surely thou hast been wont to put thy brother in pledge for nothing, and the garments of the ill-clad hast thou stripped off:
7 No water to the weary hast thou given to drink, and from the hungry thou hast withheld bread:
8 A man of might, to him pertaineth the land, and the favourite dwelleth therein:
9 Widows thou hast sent away empty, and the arms of the fatherless thou dost crush.
10 For this cause, round about thee, are snares, and a dread startleth thee suddenly;
11 Or darkness thou canst not see, and a flood of waters covereth thee.
12 Is not Eloah in the height of the heavens? Behold then the head of the stars, that they are high.
13 Wilt thou say then, What doth ‡El know? Out through a thick cloud can He judge?
14 Dark clouds are a veil to Him and He cannot see, or the vault of the heavens doth He walk?
15 The path of the ancient time wilt thou mark, which the men of iniquity trod?
16 Who were snatched away before the time, and a stream washed away their foundation?
17 Who had been saying unto El, Depart from us! and What can the Almighty do for Himself?
18 Yet He had filled their houses with good! The counsel of the lawless then is far from me:
19 The righteous shall see and rejoice, and the innocent shall laugh them to scorn:
20 If our assailants do not vanish, then their abundance, a fire consumeth!
21 Show thyself to be one with Him, I pray thee, and prosper, thereby shall there come on thee blessing.
22 Accept, I beseech thee, from His mouth instructions, and lay up His sayings in thy heart.
23 If thou return unto the Almighty and submit thyself, if thou far remove perversity from thy tent,
24 Then lay up, in the dust, precious ore, and among the stones of the torrent beds, fine gold:
25 So shall the Almighty become thy precious ores, yea glittering silver unto thee!

CHAP. 21
BC 1520
26 Eccl. 9:2
28 Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked*
30 Prov. 16:4
30 Heb. *the day of wraths*
33 Heb. 9:27

*wicked

CHAP. 22
BC 1520
2 Ps. 16:2
6 Ex. 22:26
6 Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked*
Deut. 15:7 7
Ps. 69:1, 2 11
Ps. 73:11 13
ch. 15:32 16
Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation* 16
ch. 21:14 17
Ps. 58:10 19
Is. 27:5 21
Ps. 119:11 22
2 Chr. 1:15 24

†blameless conduct
‡Mighty One (God)—see preface

26 For then in the Almighty shalt thou take exquisite delight, and shalt lift up unto Eloah, thy face;

27 Thou shalt make entreaty unto Him and He will hear thee, and thy vows shalt thou pay;

28 And thou shalt decree a purpose and it shall be fulfilled unto thee, and upon thy ways shall have shone a light;

29 When men cast themselves down, then thou shalt say, Up! And him that is of downcast eyes, shall He save;

30 He shall deliver the innocent, and thou shalt escape by the pureness of thy hands.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then responded Job and said:

2 Even today is my complaint rebellion? His hand is heavier than my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find Him! I would come even unto His dwelling place;

4 I would set out before Him a plea, and my mouth would I fill with arguments;

5 I would note the words wherewith He would respond to me, and would mark what He would say to me.

6 Would He with fulness of might, content with me? Nay, surely He would give heed to me!

7 There an upright man might reason with Him, so should I deliver myself completely from my judge.

8 Behold! eastward I go but He is not there, and westward, but I perceive Him not;

9 On the north, where He worketh, but I get no vision, He hideth Himself on the south that I cannot see Him.

10 But He knoweth the way that I choose, having tried me, as gold I shall come forth.

11 Of His steps my foot taketh hold, His way have I kept and not swerved;

12 The command of His lips, and would not go back, and in my bosom have I treasured the words of His lips.

CHAP. 22 BC 1520
26 ch. 27:10
27 Is. 58:9
29 1 Pet. 5:5

CHAP. 23 BC 1520
6 Is. 57:16
8 ch. 9:11
10 Ps. 139:1-3
10 Ps. 17:3 & 66:10
Jas. 1:12
11 Ps. 44:18

John 4:32, 34 12
Ps. 115:3 13
1 Thes. 3:3 14
Ps. 22:14 16

*in one mind

CHAP. 24 BC 1520
Acts 1:7 1
Deut. 19:14 & 27:17
Prov. 22:28 & 23:10
Hos. 5:10
Deut. 24:6, 3 10, 12, 17
ch. 22:6
Prov. 28:28 4
Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage* 6
Ex. 22:26 7
Deut. 24:12, 13
ch. 22:6
Lam. 4:5 8

13 But He is *one, and who can turn Him? What His soul desired, He hath done.

14 Surely He will accomplish what is decreed for me, and many such things hath He in store.

15 For this cause, from His presence, am I driven in fear, I diligently consider and am kept back from Him in dread:

16 Yea El hath made timid my heart, and the Almighty hath put me in terror.

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, nor, before my face, did the gloom form a shroud.

CHAPTER 24

1 Wherefore, since from the Almighty times are not hid, have His knowing ones, no vision of His days?

2 Boundaries, men move back, flocks, they seize and consume:

3 The ass of the fatherless, they drive off, they take in pledge the ox of the widow;

4 They turn aside the needy out of the way, at once are the humbled of the land made to hide themselves.

5 Lo! as wild asses in the wilderness, they go forth with their work, eager seekers for prey, the waste plain yieldeth them food for their young:

6 In the field, a man's fodder, they cut down, and the vineyard of the lawless they strip of its late berries;

7 Ill clad, they are left to lodge without clothing, and have no covering in the cold;

8 With the sweeping rain of the mountains are they wet, and, through having no shelter, they embrace a rock.

9 Men tear, from the breast, the fatherless, and over the poor they take a pledge;

10 Naked, they go about without clothing, and famished, they carry the sheaves;

11 Between their walls are they exposed to the sun, wine-presses they tread, and yet are thirsty;

12 Out of the city, out of the houses, they make outcry, and the soul of the wounded calleth for help, and Eloah doth not regard it as foolish.

13 They have become rebels against the light, they are not acquainted with the ways thereof, neither abide they in the paths thereof.

14 With the light riseth the murderer, he slayeth the poor and needy, and in the night he becometh like a thief.

15 And the eye of the adulterer watcheth for the evening twilight, saying, Not an eye will see me! A covering for the face he putteth on;

16 He breaketh, in the dark, into houses, by day they lock themselves in, they know not the light;

17 For, in the case of all such, morning to them is the death-shade, for, to be recognised, is a death-shade terror.

18 Swift is he on the face of the waters, speedily vanished their share in the land, he turneth not to the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat steal away snow water, hades, them who have sinned.

20 Maternal love shall forget him, the worm shall find him sweet, no more shall he be remembered, but perversity shall be shivered like a tree.

21 He oppresseth the barren who beareth not, and to the widow he doeth not good;

22 Yea he draggeth along the mighty by his strength, he riseth up, and none hath assurance of life;

23 It is given him to be secure and confident, yet his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted a little and are not, yea having been laid low, like all men, are they gathered, even as the top of an ear of corn, do they hang down.

25 But, if not, who then can convict me of falsehood? Or make of no account my words?

CHAPTER 25

1 Then responded Bildad the Shuhite, and said:

CHAP. 24
BC 1520
14 Ps. 10:8
15 Prov. 7:9
15 Ps. 10:11
15 Heb. *setteth* his *face in secret*
16 John 3:20
20 Prov. 10:7
23 Ps. 11:4 Prov. 15:3

CHAP. 25
BC 1520
Jas. 1:17 2
ch. 4:17, 4 etc. & 15:14, etc.
Ps. 22:6 6

*a man

CHAP. 26
BC 1520
Ps. 139:8 6
Prov. 15:11 Heb. 4:13
ch. 9:8 7
Ps. 24:2 & 104:2, etc.
Prov. 30:4 8
ch. 38:8 10
Ps. 33:7 & 104:9
Ex. 14:21 12
Is. 51:15 Jer. 31:35

†impotent in death tremble
‡Sheol

2 Dominion and dread are with Him, who causeth prosperity among His lofty ones?

3 Is there any number to His troops? And upon whom ariseth not His light?

4 How then shall a mortal be just with El? Or how shall he be pure who is born of a woman?

5 Look as far as the moon and it is not clear, and the stars are not bright in His eyes!

6 How much less a mortal who is a creeping thing? Or a son of the *earth-born who is a worm?

CHAPTER 26

1 Then responded Job and said:

2 How hast thou given help to one of no strength? Given victory to an arm of no power?

3 How hast thou given counsel to one of no wisdom? Or, effective wisdom, abundantly made known?

4 Whom hast thou taught speech? Whose inspiration hath come from thee?

5 The †shades tremble, beneath the waters and their inhabitants;

6 Naked is ‡hades before Him, and there is no covering to destruction;

7 Who stretcheth out the north over emptiness, hangeth the earth upon nothingness;

8 Who bindeth up the waters in His thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent beneath them;

9 Who shutteth in the face of the throne, He spreadeth over it His cloud;

10 A boundary hath He encircled on the face of the waters, as far as where light ends in darkness;

11 The pillars of the heavens are shaken, and are terrified at His rebuke:

12 By His strength hath He excited the sea, and by His skill hath He shattered the crocodile:

13 By His Spirit hath He arched the heavens, His hand hath pierced the fleeing serpent.

14 Lo! these are the fringes of His way, and what a whisper of a word hath been heard of Him! But the thunder of His might who could understand?

CHAPTER 27

1 And Job again took up his measure, and said:
2 As *El liveth who hath taken away my right, even the Almighty who hath embittered my soul;
3 All the while my inspiration is in me, and the spirit of Eloah is in my nostrils,
4 Verily my lips shall not speak perversity, nor shall my tongue utter deceit.
5 Far be it from me! that I should justify you, even until I breathe my last, will I not let go mine integrity from me;
6 On my righteousness have I taken fast hold and will not give it up, my heart shall not reproach any of my days.
7 Let mine enemy be a veritably lawless one! And he that lifteth himself up against me, one veritably perverse!
8 For what shall be the hope of the impious though he graspeth with greed, when Eloah shall draw forth his soul?
9 †His outcry will El hear, when there cometh upon him distress?
10 Verily in the Almighty he will not find delight, nor call on Eloah continually!
11 I would teach you by the hand of El, that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceal.
12 Lo! ye have all of you seen, wherefore then is it that ye are utterly without purpose?
13 This is the portion of a ?lawless man with El, that, the heritage of tyrants, from the Almighty, he shall receive.
14 If his children be multiplied, for them there is the sword, and his offspring shall not be filled with bread;
15 His survivors, by pestilence, shall come to the grave, and his widows shall not weep;
16 Though he heap up silver like dust, and like a pile he prepare clothing,
17 He may prepare but the righteous shall put on, and the silver shall the innocent apportion.
18 He hath built, like a moth, his house, like a hut, which a watcher hath made.
19 The rich man shall lie down and not do it again, his eyes hath he opened and then is not.
20 There shall reach him, like waters, terrors, by night a storm wind hath stolen him away;
21 An east wind shall lift him up and he shall depart, and it shall sweep him away out of his place;
22 And He will cast upon him and not spare, out of His hand shall he ‡swiftly flee;
23 □He shall clap over him his hands, and shall hiss him forth out of his place.

CHAPTER 28

1 Though there is for silver a vein, and a place for the gold they refine;
2 Iron out of the ore is taken, and stone poureth out copper;
3 An end hath one set to the darkness, and into every extremity is he making search, for the stone of darkness and death-shade;
4 He hath sunken a shaft away from the inhabitants, places forsaken by the foot, they hang down, away from men, sway to and fro;
5 As for the earth, out of it cometh forth bread, and under it is upturned as it were fire;
6 The place of sapphires are the stones thereof, and it hath nuggets of gold:
7 A path the vulture hath not discerned, nor hath the eye of the hawk scanned it;
8 Ravenous beasts have not made a track thereof, neither hath the lion marched thereon:

CHAP. 26
BC 1520
13 Ps. 33:6
13 Is. 27:1

CHAP. 27
BC 1520
2 ch. 34:5
2 Heb. *made my soul bitter,* Ruth 1:20 2 Ki. 4:27
3 ch. 2:9 & 13:15
6 ch. 2:3
6 Acts 24:16
8 Mat. 16:26 Luke 12:20
9 ch. 35:12 Prov. 1:28 & 28:9 Is. 1:15 Jer. 14:12 Ezek. 8:18 Mic. 3:4 John 9:31 Jas. 4:3
10 See ch. 22:26, 27
13 ch. 20:29
14 Deut. 28:41 Esth. 9:10 Hos. 9:13
Ps. 78:64 15
Prov. 28:8 17
Eccl. 2:26
Is. 1:8 18
Lam. 2:6
ch. 18:11 20

*Mighty One (GOD) - see preface
†Will EL hear his outcry
?wicked
‡fain flee
□men

CHAP. 28
BC 1520

9 Upon the flint hath he thrust forth his hand, he hath turned up mountains by the roots;
10 Among the rocks hath he cut open streams, and every precious thing hath his eye seen:
11 From trickling, he restraineth rivers, and some hidden thing is he bringing out to light,
12 Yet where can wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?
13 Mortal knoweth not the way thereof, neither can it be found in the land of the living;
14 The resounding deep hath said, It is not in me! And the sea hath said, It is not with me!
15 Pure gold cannot be given in its stead, neither can silver be weighed as the value thereof;
16 It cannot be put into the scales against the gold of Ophir, with costly onyx or sapphire;
17 Neither gold nor crystal can compare with it, nor can the exchange thereof be a vessel of pure gold,
18 Coral or crystal cannot be mentioned, yea, a *possession, is wisdom, above red coral;
19 The topaz of Ethiopia cannot compare with it, against purest gold can it not be weighed.
20 Whence then cometh wisdom? And where is the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it hath been hid from the eyes of every living thing, and from the bird of the heavens hath it been concealed?
22 Destruction and death have said, With our ears have we heard the report thereof!
23 Eloah understandeth the way thereof, and He discerneth the place thereof;
24 For He, unto the ends of the earth, directeth His look, under all the heavens, He seeth;
25 Making, for the wind, a weight, and the waters He proved by measure,
26 When He made, for the rain, a decree, and a way for the lightning of thunders,

CHAP. 28
BC 1520
12 Eccl. 7:24
13 Prov. 3:15
14 ver. 22
Rom. 11:33
15 Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it*
15 Prov. 3:13-15 & 8:10, 11, 19
17 *vessels of fine gold*
20 ver. 12
22 ver. 14
24 Prov. 15:3
25 Ps. 135:7
26 ch. 38:25

Deut. 4:6 28
Prov. 1:7

*for the price of wisdom is above rubies

CHAP. 29
BC 1520
ch. 18:6 3
Ps. 25:14 4
Gen. 49:11 6
Deut. 32:13
ch. 20:17
Ps. 81:16 6
ch. 21:5 9
Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid*
Ps. 137:6 10
Ps. 72:12 12
Prov. 21:13 & 24:11
Deut. 14
24:13
Is. 59:17 & 61:10
Eph. 6:14, etc.
1 Thes. 5:8
Num. 15
10:31
Prov. 29:7 16
Ps. 58:6 17
Prov. 30:14

27 Then saw He it and declared it, He settled it, yea also He searched it out;
28 And said to the son of earth, Lo! the reverence of YAHVAH that is wisdom, and to avoid evil is understanding.

CHAPTER 29

1 And Job again took up his measure, and said:
2 Oh that it were with me as in the months of old, as in the days when Eloah used to watch over me;
3 When His lamp shone over my head, by whose light I could go through darkness;
4 As I was in the days of my prime, when the intimacy of Eloah was over my tent;
5 While yet the Almighty was with me, round about me were my young men;
6 When my steps were bathed in milk, and the rock poured out beside me, rivulets of oil:
7 When I went out to the gate unto the city, in the open place made ready my seat,
8 Young men saw me and hid themselves, and the aged arose, they stood;
9 Rulers restrained speech, and a hand laid they on their mouth;
10 The voice of nobles was hushed, and their tongue to their palate did cleave;
11 When the ear heard, then it pronounced me happy, when the eye saw, then it bare me witness;
12 Because I used to deliver the oppressed who was crying out for aid, the fatherless also and him that had no helper;
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, upon me was wont to descend, and the heart of the widow caused I to sing for joy;
14 Righteousness I put on and it clothed me, like a robe and turban, was my justice;
15 Eyes became I to the blind, and feet to the lame was I!

16 A father was I to the needy, and as for the cause which I knew not, I used to search it out;
17 And I shivered the fangs of the perverse, and out of his teeth I tare the prey.
18 Then said I, Like a stem, shall I grow old, yea as the sand, shall I multiply days;
19 My root is laid open to the waters, and the dew shall lodge for the night in my boughs;
20 Mine honour shall be young again with me, and my bow in my hand be renewed.
21 To me men hearkened and waited, and kept silence for my counsel;
22 After I had spoken, they spoke not again, and upon them, used my speech to drop;
23 And they waited, as for rain, for me, and their mouths they opened wide for the spring rain;
24 I laughed at them, they lost confidence, and the light of my countenance they suffered not to fail;
25 I chose out their way and sat chief, and abode as king in an army, as one who, to mourners, giveth comfort.

CHAPTER 30

1 But now they who are of *fewer days than I, have poured derision upon me; whose fathers I refused, to set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Even the strength of their hands wherefore was it mine? Upon them vigor was lost;
3 In want and hunger they were lean, who used to gnaw the dry ground, a dark night of desolation!
4 Who used to pluck off the mallow by the bushes, with the root of the broom for their food;
5 Out of the midst were they driven, men shouted after them as after a thief;
6 In the fissures of the ravines had they to dwell, in holes of dust and crags;
7 Among the bushes used they to shriek, under the bramble were they huddled together:
8 Sons of the base, yea sons of the nameless, they were scourged out of the land.
9 But now their song have I become, yea I serve them for a byword;
10 They abhor me, have put themselves far from me, and from my face have not withheld spittle!
11 Because my †girdle He had loosened and had humbled me, therefore the bridle, in my presence cast they off;
12 On my right hand the young brood rose up, my feet they thrust aside, and cast up against me their earthworks of destruction;
13 They broke up my path, my engulphing ruin they helped forward unaided;
14 As through a wide breach came they on, with a crashing noise they rolled themselves along.
15 There are turned upon me terrors, chased away as with a wind is mine abundance, and as a cloud hath passed away my prosperity.
16 Now therefore, over myself, my soul poureth itself out, there seize me days of affliction:
17 Night boreth my bones all over me, and my sinews find no rest;
18 Most effectually is my skin disfigured, like the collar of my tunic, it girdeth me about;
19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry out for help unto Thee and Thou dost not answer, I stand still and Thou dost gaze at me;
21 Thou art turned to become a cruel one unto me, with the might of Thy hand Thou assailest me;
22 Thou liftest up me to the wind, Thou carriest me away, and the storm maketh me faint;
23 For I know that, unto death, Thou wilt bring me back, even unto the house of meeting for every one living.
24 Only against heap of ruins will one not thrust a hand! Surely when one is in calamity, for that very reason, is there an outcry for help.
25 Verily I wept for him whose lot

CHAP. 29
BC 1520
18 Ps. 30:6
19 ch. 18:16
19 Ps. 1:3
Jer. 17:8
20 Gen. 49:24
22 Zech. 10:1

CHAP. 30
BC 1520
8 Heb. *men of no name*

ch. 17:6 9
Ps. 35:15 & 69:12
Lam. 3:14
Heb. *and* 10 *withhold not spittle from my face*
Num. 12:14 10
Deut. 25:9
Is. 50:6
Mat. 26:67 & 27:30
See ch. 11 12:18
ch. 19:12 12
Ps. 42:4 15
Heb. 9:27 23
Ps. 35:13 25
Rom. 12:15

*younger
†bowstring

was hard, grieved was my soul for the needy.

26 Surely for good I looked but there came in evil, and I waited for light but there came in darkness;

27 I boiled within me and rested not, there confronted me days of affliction;

28 In gloom I walked along without sun, I arose, in the convocation I cried out for help;

29 A brother became I to the brutes that howl, and a companion to the birds that screech:

30 My skin turned black and peeled off me, and my bones burned with heat:

31 Thus is attuned to mourning, my lyre, and my flute to the noise of them who weep.

CHAPTER 31

1 A covenant I solemnised for mine eyes, how then could I gaze upon a virgin?

2 Or what would have been my portion of Eloah from above? Or what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is there not calamity for the perverse? And misfortune for the workers of iniquity?

4 Would He not see my ways? And of all my steps take account?

5 Verily I walked not in falsity, nor did my foot haste unto deceit:

6 Let Him weigh me in balances of righteousness, and let Eloah take note of mine integrity!

7 If my goings have swerved from the way, and after mine eyes hath gone my heart, and to my hands hath adhered any stain,

8 Let me sow but another eat. And let what I have springing up be uprooted!

9 If my heart hath been enticed unto a woman, or by the door of my neighbour I have lien in wait,

10 Let my wife grind to another, and over her let others bend!

11 Surely that had been a shameful thing! And that an iniquity for the judges!

12 Surely a fire had that been, which unto destruction would have consumed, and of all mine increase had it torn up the root.

13 If I refused the right of my servant or my handmaid, when they contended with me,

14 What then could I have done when El rose up? And when He visited, what could I have answered Him?

15 Did not He who, in the womb made me, make him? And is not He who formed us in the body one?

16 If I withheld from pleasure the poor, or the eyes of the widow I dimmed;

17 Or used to eat my morsel alone so that the fatherless did not eat thereof,

18 Surely from my youth he grew up to me as to a father, and from my birth I acted as guide to her:

19 If I saw one perishing for lack of clothing, or that the needy had no covering;

20 If his loins did not bless me, or if with the fleece of my lambs he did not warm himself;

21 If I shook against the fatherless my hand, when I saw in the gate his need of my help,

22 Let my shoulder from the shoulder-blade fall, and my arm from the upper bone be broken;

23 For a dread unto me was calamity from El, and from His majesty I could not escape.

24 If I made gold my stay, and to precious metal said, My confidence!

25 If I rejoiced because great was my substance, and an abundance my hand had discovered;

26 If I looked at the sun when it flashed forth light, or at the moon majestically marching along;

27 And befooled secretly was my heart, so that my hand kissed my mouth,

28 That, too, had been a judicial in-

CHAP. 30
BC 1520
26 Jer. 8:15
28 Ps. 42:9
29 Ps. 102:6
Mic. 1:8
29 Or, *ostriches*
30 Ps. 119:83
Lam. 4:8
30 Ps. 102:3

CHAP. 31
BC 1520
1 Mat. 5:28
2 ch. 20:29
4 2 Chr. 16:9
Prov. 5:21
Jer. 32:19
6 Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice*
7 See Num. 15:39
Eccl. 11:9
Ezek. 6:9
Mat. 5:29
8 Lev. 26:16
Deut. 28:30, 38, etc.
10 2 Sam. 12:11
Jer. 8:10
11 Gen. 38:24
Lev. 20:10
See ver. 28

Ps. 44:21 14
ch. 34:19 15
did he 15 *not fashion us in one womb?*
Deut. 24:13 20
ch. 22:9 21
Is. 13:6 23
Mark 10:24 24
Ps. 62:10 25
Ezek. 8:16 26

iquity, for I should have been false to El above.

29 If I rejoiced in the misfortune of him that hated me, or exulted when calamity found him;

30 Neither did I suffer my palate to sin, by asking, with a curse, for his life:

31 If the men of my household have not said, Oh for some of his flesh, we cannot get filled,

32 Outside the sojourner lodged not for the night, my doors to the wayfarer I threw open.

33 If I covered, like Adam, my transgressions, by hiding in my bosom mine iniquity,

34 Then let me be made to tremble at a great throng, yea let the contempt of families terrify me, so that keeping silence I shall not go out of the door!

35 Oh that I had one to hear me, lo! my crossmark, may the Almighty answer me! And would that a book mine opponent had written!

36 Oh! would I not upon my shoulder lift it, or bind it as a crown upon me;

37 The number of my footsteps I would declare to Him, like a noble would I draw near to Him.

38 If, against me, my ground used to cry out, and together my ridges did weep;

39 If the strength thereof I used to eat without payment, and the soul of the holders thereof I made groan,

40 Instead of wheat, let there come forth bramble, and instead of barley, a bad smelling weed! Ended are the words of Job.

CHAPTER 32

1 So these three men ceased to respond to Job, because he was righteous in *their eyes.

2 Then was kindled the anger of Elihu, son of Barachel the Buzite of the family of Ram, against Job was kindled his anger, because he justified his own soul rather than Elohim.

3 And against his three friends was kindled his anger, because that they found not a response, and condemned Elohim.

4 But Elihu had waited for Job with words, because the others were older than he.

5 Howbeit, when Elihu saw that there was no response in the mouth of the three men, then was kindled his anger.

6 So then Elihu, son of Barachel the Buzite, responded and said: Young am I, whereas ye are aged, for this cause I faltered and feared to show my knowledge unto you:

7 I said, Days should speak, and the multitude of years should make known wisdom.

8 Yet surely there is a spirit in men, and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding;

9 Great men may not be wise, nor elders understand justice.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken unto me, I will show my knowledge, even I.

11 Lo! I waited for your words, I kept giving ear for your reasons, until ye should search out what to say;

12 Yea unto you gave I diligent heed, but lo! there was for Job, nothing to convince, nor could one of you answer his speeches.

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom. El must put him to flight, not man.

14 Since he directed not to me discourse, therefore, with your speeches, will I not reply to him.

15 They were dismayed, they responded no more, they suffered speech to forsake them;

16 Though I waited yet could they not speak, surely they came to a stand, they responded no more.

17 I will respond, even I, on my part, I will show my knowledge, even I!

18 For I am full of discourse, the spirit in my bosom presseth me on.

19 Lo! my bosom is like wine not

CHAP. 31
BC 1520
29 Prov. 17:5
30 Mal. 5:44
31 Gen. 19:2, 3
32 Prov. 28:13
34 Ex. 23:2
35 *behold, my sign is that the Almighty will answer me*
36 ch. 13:22
39 Jas. 5:4
39 1 Kl. 21:19
39 Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out*
40 Gen. 3:18

CHAP. 32
BC 1520
1 ch. 33:9

Prov. 2:6 8
1 Cor. 1:26 9
Jer. 9:23 13
Heb. *they* 15 *removed speeches from themselves*

*his

opened, like new wine-skins, it will burst.
20 I will speak that I may freely breathe, I will open my lips and respond.
21 Let me be partial to no man, and unto no ♀son of earth give flattering titles,
22 Surely I know not how to give flattering titles, how soon might my Maker take me away!

CHAPTER 33

1 But in very deed, hear, I pray thee, Job my discourse, and to all my words give thou ear.
2 Lo! I pray thee, I have opened my mouth, my tongue with my palate hath spoken
3 Mine utterances come straight from mine own heart, and what I know my lips have truly spoken;
4 The spirit of El hath made me, and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth me life.
5 If thou art able to answer me, set in order before me, take thy stand!
6 Lo! I am like thyself toward Eloah, from clay have I been nipped off, even I!
7 Lo! my terror will not startle thee, nor my hand upon thee be heavy.
8 But thou hast spoken in mine ears, and the sound of words I heard:
9 Pure am I, without transgression, clean am I, and have no iniquity;
10 Lo! occasions of hostility would He find against me, He counteth me an enemy to Him;
11 He putteth, in the stocks, my feet, He watcheth all my paths.
12 Lo! in this thou hast not been right, let me answer thee, for Eloah is greater than man.
13 Wherefore against Him hast thou contended? For with none of His reasons will He respond.
14 For in one way El may speak, and in a second way *one may not heed it:
15 In a dream, a vision of the night, when a deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed,
16 Then uncovereth He the ear of men, and on their correction affixeth a seal;
17 To turn a son of earth from his deed, while yet pride from man He concealeth:
18 •*He keepeth back his soul from the pit and his life from passing away by a weapon.*
19 Or he is chastised with pain upon his bed, and the strife of his bones is unceasing!
20 So that his life maketh loathsome his food, and his soul dainty meat;
21 His flesh wasteth away out of sight, and bared are the bones once unseen;
22 *So doth his soul draw near to the pit, and his life to the inflicters of death;*
23 If there hath been near him a †messenger who could interpret, one of a thousand, to declare to the son of earth his uprightness
24 Then hath He showed him favour and said, Set him free from going down to the pit, I have found a price of redemption!
25 His flesh hath been made fresher than a child's, he hath returned to the days of his youth:
26 He made supplication unto Eloah, who hath accepted him, and he hath beheld His face with a shout of triumph, thus hath He given back to man His righteousness.
27 He sang before men, and said, I sinned, and uprightness, I perverted, yet He requited me not;
28 *He hath ransomed my soul from passing away into the pit, and my life in the light shall have ‡vision.*
29 Lo! all these things, doth El work, two ways, three, with a man;
30 *To bring back his soul from the pit, to enlighten with the light of the living.*
31 Mark well, O Job, and hearken to me, be silent, and I will speak:
32 If there is anything to say, reply

CHAP. 32
BC 1520

♀person

CHAP. 33
BC 1520
4 Gen. 2:7
6 ch. 9:32, 33
6 Heb. *cut out of the clay*
7 ch. 9:34
9 ch. 10:7
10 ch. 16:9
11 ch. 13:27
13 Is. 45:9
13 Heb. *he answereth not*
14 Ps. 62:11
15 Num. 12:6

ch. 36:10, 16
15 Heb. *from*
18 *passing by the sword*
Ps. 107:18
20 Heb. *meat of desire*
24 *an atonement*
2 Sam. 12:13
27 Prov. 28:13
Luke 15:21
1 John 1:9
Rom. 6:21
27 Or, *He hath delivered my soul, etc., and my life*
28 Is. 38:17
Ps. 56:13
30

*man
†angel
‡shall see the light

to me, Speak, for I desire to justify thee;

33 If not, do thou hearken unto me, be silent that I may teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER 34

1 Furthermore Elihu responded and said:

2 Hear, ye wise men my words, and ye who know, give ear unto me;

3 For the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth in eating.

4 What is right let us choose for ourselves, let us know, among ourselves, what is good;

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous, but El hath turned away my right;

6 Concerning mine own right, shall I tell a falsehood? Incurable is my disease, not for any transgression.

7 What man is like Job? He drinketh in scoffing like water;

8 And is on the way to keep company with the workers of iniquity, and to walk with lawless men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth not a man, when his good pleasure is with Elohim.

10 Wherefore, ye men of mind, hearken unto me, far be it that El should be *lawless, or the Almighty be perverse!

11 For what any *son of earth doeth, He repayeth him, and according to every man's course He causeth him to find.

12 Nay, verily, El will not condemn unjustly, nor the Almighty pervert justice.

13 Who set Him in charge of the earth? Or who appointed Him the whole world?

14 If He should set against him His heart, His spirit and His inspiration unto Himself, he should withdraw†

15 All flesh together would cease to breathe, and the *earthborn unto dust would return.

16 If then thou hast understanding hear this, give thou ear to the teaching of my words:

CHAP. 33
BC 1520
33 Ps. 34:11

CHAP. 34
BC 1520
3 ch. 6:30 & 12:11
5 ch. 33:9
5 ch. 27:2
6 ch. 9:17
7 ch. 15:16
9 Mal. 3:14
10 ch. 8:3
11 Ps. 62:12 Prov. 24:12 Mat. 16:27
12 ch. 8:3
14 Ps. 104:29
15 Gen. 3:19
17 2 Sam. 23:3
Ex. 22:28 18
Deut. 10:17 19
ch. 31:15 19
Ex. 12:29 20
Heb. *they* 20 *shall take away the mighty*
ch. 31:4 21
Ps. 139:12 22
Amos 9:2, 3
Dan. 2:21 24
1 Sam. 15:11 27
Ps. 28:5 27
Is. 5:12
Jas. 5:4 28
Ex. 22:23 28
1 Kl. 12:28, 30

*wicked
*man
†this spirit and his breath
‡quietness
?hypocrite

17 Shall the very hater of right control? Or the just, the Mighty One, wilt thou condemn?

18 Doth one say to a king, Abandoned one! Or *lawless one! unto nobles?

19 For He hath shown no respect of persons unto princes, neither hath He recognised the rich rather than the poor? For the work of His hands are they all.

20 In a moment they die, even in the middle of the night, a people are convulsed when they pass away, a mighty one is removed, without hand;

21 For His eyes are on the ways of a man, and all his footsteps He beholdeth,

22 No darkness and no death-shade, where the workers of iniquity may hide.

23 For unto no man doth He appoint a repetition, in going unto El in judgment;

24 He shattereth mighty ones unsearchably, and setteth up others in their stead:

25 Therefore He observeth their works, and overturneth them in a night and they are crushed;

26 In the place of lawless men, hath He chastised them, in presence of beholders.

27 Forasmuch as they turned from following Him, and none of His ways did they teach;

28 Causing to reach Him the outcry of the poor, yea the outcry of the oppressed He heareth.

29 When He giveth ‡quiet, who then shall condemn? And when He hideth His face, who then shall sing of Him? Whether unto a nation or unto mankind altogether,

30 That ?impious men may not reign, nor be ensnarers of the people.

31 For unto El hath one ever said, I have borne punishment, I will not be perverse;

32 What I see not, do Thou show me, if perverseness I have wrought I will do it no more?

33 According to thy mind must He

requite it, that thou hast refused? For thou must choose and not I, what then thou knowest, speak!

34 The men of mind will say to me, Yea any wise man hearkening unto me:

35 Job without knowledge doth speak, and his words are not with discretion.

36 Would that Job might be tested to the uttermost, for replying with the men of iniquity;

37 For he addeth unto his sin, rebellion, in our midst, he clappeth his hands, and multiplieth his sayings against El.

CHAPTER 35

1 Moreover Elihu responded and said:

2 This dost thou think to be right? Thou hast said, My righteousness is more than El's?

3 For thou dost say, How can one profit by thee? How can I benefit more than by my sin?

4 I will answer thee plainly, and thy friends with thee.

5 Look at the heavens and see, and survey the skies, they are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what canst thou work against Him? Or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what canst thou do unto Him?

7 If thou are righteous, what canst thou give unto Him? Or what, at thy hand, can He accept?

8 Unto a man like thyself might thy lawlessness reach, and unto a son of the *earthborn thy righteousness.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, men make outcry, they cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty;

10 But none saith, Where is Eloah my Maker, who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and beyond the bird of the heavens giveth us wisdom?

12 There men make outcry and He answereth not, because of the arrogance of evil doers.

13 Howbeit vanity will El not hear, yea, the Almighty will not regard it.

14 How much less when thou sayest thou wilt not regard Him! The cause is before Him and thou must wait for Him.

15 But now, because it is not so, thou sayest, His anger hath punished, and yet hath He not at all known of transgression;

16 Thus Job vainly openeth his mouth, without knowledge he multiplieth words.

CHAPTER 36

1 And Elihu added and said:

2 Restrain thyself for me a little and I will show thee, that yet for Eloah there is justification.

3 I will bring my knowledge from afar, and to my Maker will I attribute righteousness.

4 For of a truth, not false, are my words, One of competent knowledge is with thee.

5 Lo! El is mighty, yet will He not despise, Mighty in vigor of mind;

6 He will not keep alive one who is ?lawless. but the right of oppressed ones will He grant;

7 He will not withdraw from a righteous one His eyes, but with kings on the throne He hath seated men triumphantly and they have been exalted.

8 But if, bound in fetters, they have been captured with cords of affliction

9 Then hath He declared to them their deed, and their transgressions that they were wont to behave themselves proudly;

10 Thus hath He uncovered their ear to a warning, and said, that they should turn from iniquity.

11 If they would hearken and serve they should complete their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasantness;

12 But if they would not hearken, by a weapon should they pass away, and breathe their last, no one knowing.

CHAP. 34
BC 1520

CHAP. 35
BC 1520
3 ch. 21:15
4 ch. 34:8
5 ch. 22:12
6 Prov. 8:36
Jer. 7:19
7 Ps. 16:2
Prov. 9:12
9 ch. 34:28
10 Is. 51:13
10 Ps. 42:8
Acts 16:25
11 Ps. 94:12
12 Prov. 1:28

Is. 1:15 13
Jer. 11:11
ch. 9:11 14
Ps. 37:5, 6 14
Ps. 82:32 15
ch. 34:35 16

*a man, earthling

CHAP. 36
BC 1520
ch. 9:4 8
Ps. 33:18 7
Ps. 113:8 7
Ps. 107:10 8
ch. 33:16 10
ch. 21:13 11
Is. 1:19, 20
Heb. *they* 12 *shall pass away by the sword*

?wicked

13 Yea the *impious in heart should
store up anger, they should not cry for
help when He bound them.
14 Their soul should die in youth,
and their life among the unclean.
15 He would deliver the humbled in
his humiliation, and would †uncover,
in oppression, their ear.
16 Yea He might even have allured
thee out of the mouth of straitness,
into a wide space, no narrowness there,
and the food set down on thy table
should have been full of fatness.
17 But with the plea of a lawless one,
thou art full, plea and sentence will
take fast hold.
18 Because there is wrath, beware, lest
He take thee away with a stroke, then
let not a great ransom mislead thee.
19 Will He value thy riches? Nay
not precious ore, nor all the forces of
strength.
20 Do not pant for the night, when
peoples disappear from their place.
21 Beware, do not turn unto iniquity,
for this thou hast chosen rather than
affliction.
22 Lo! El exalteth Himself by His
strength, who like Him doth teach?
23 Who enjoined on Him His way?
And who ever said, Thou hast wrought
perversity?
24 Remember that thou extol His
work, of which men have sung;
25 Every ‡son of earth hath viewed
it, mortal man looketh at it from afar.
26 Lo! El is greater than we can
know, the number of His years, even
past finding out!
27 For He draweth up drops of wa-
ter, they trickle as rain through His
mist;
28 With which the clouds flow down,
they drop on man in abundance.
29 But surely none can understand
the burstings of the cloud, the crash-
ing of His pavilion!
30 Lo! He hath spread out over it His
lightning, the bed of the sea hath He
covered.
31 For by those things He executeth
judgment on peoples, He giveth food
in abundance:

CHAP. 36
BC 1520
10 Rom. 2:5
14 Ps. 55:23
14 Or, Sodomites, Deut. 23:17
16 Pt. 18:19
16 Pt. 23:5
16 Pt. 36:8
17 Judgment and justice should uphold thee
18 Pt. 49:7
19 Prov. 11:4
21 Pt. 66:18
21 Heb. 11:25
22 Is. 40:13
1 Cor. 2:16
23 ch. 34:13
24 Pt. 92:5
Rev. 15:3
25 1 Cor. 13:12
26 Pt. 90:2
Heb. 1:12
27 Pt. 147:8
28 Prov. 3:20
30 ch. 37:3
31 ch. 37:13
Acts 14:17
Pt. 147:8 32
1 Ki. 18:41 33

*hypocrite
†open
‡man
*in the storm

CHAP. 37
BC 1520
Pt. 29:3 4
ch. 5:9 5
Pt. 147:16 6
Pt. 109:27 7
Pt. 104:22 8
Pt. 147:17 10
Pt. 148:8 12
Ex. 9:18 13
ch. 38:26 13
2 Sam. 21:10 13
1 Ki. 18:45
Pt. 111:2 14

†in

32 Upon both hands He putteth
covering of lightning, and layeth com
mand upon it against an assailant:
33 His rolling thunder telleth cor
cerning Him, the cattle even, concern
ing Him that is coming *up.

CHAPTER 37

1 Yea, at this my heart quaketh, an
starteth up out of its place.
2 Hear! oh hear! the raging of H
voice, a growling sound also, out c
His mouth goeth forth;
3 Under the whole heavens He le
teth it loose, His lightning also unt
the wings of the earth;
4 After it roareth a voice, He thur
dereth with His voice of majesty, nc
will He hold them back when His voic
is heard.
5 El thundereth with His voice wor
derfully, doing great things which w
cannot know;
6 For, to the snow, He saith, Fa
earthwards, also to the downpour c
rain, yea the downpour of His might
rains.
7 On the hand of every man He se
teth a seal, that all men may take no
of His doing.
8 So then the wild beast hath gor
into covert, and in its lairs doth
remain.
9 Out of a chamber cometh a stor
wind, and out of the north, cold.
10 By the breath of El is given fros
and the breadth of waters is congeale
11 Also with moisture burdeneth F
the thick cloud, He disperseth H
lightning-cloud;
12 Yea the same, in circles, turne
itself to and fro, by His steering the
to their work, whithersoever He cor
mandeth them over the face of tl
world ?towards the earth.
13 Whether as a rod or for His eart
or in lovingkindness, He causeth it
come.
14 Give thou ear unto this, O Jo
stay, and consider well the wonders
El:
15 Canst thou get to know of Eloah

giving charge over them, or of the causing of the lightning of His cloud to shine forth?

16 Canst thou get to know concerning the poisings of the thick cloud, the wonders of One who is perfect in knowledge?

17 That thy garments should be hot when He quieteth the earth from the south?

18 Didst thou spread out with Him the skies, strong as a molten mirror?

19 Let us know what we shall say to Him, we cannot set in order by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be declared to Him that I would speak? Were any man to say aught, he might be destroyed?

21 Yet now men see not the light, bright though it is in the skies, when a wind hath passed over and cleansed them.

22 Out of the north, a golden light cometh, upon Eloah is fearful splendour:

23 The Almighty whom we have not fully found out, is great in vigour, neither justice nor abounding righteousness will He weaken.

24 Therefore do men revere Him, He will not regard any who are wise in *heart.

CHAP. 37
BC 1520
16 ch. 36:29
16 ch. 36:4
18 Gen. 1:6
Is. 44:24
23 1 Tim. 6:16
23 ch. 36:5
24 Mat. 10:28
24 Mat. 11:25

*wise in their own conceit

CHAPTER 38

1 Then YAHVAH responded to Job out of a storm, and said:

2 Who is it that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird, I pray thee, like a strong man, thy loins, that I may ask thee, and inform thou Me:

4 Where wast thou when I founded the earth? Tell, if thou knowest understanding!

5 Who set the measurements thereof if thou knowest? Or who stretched out over it a line?

6 Whereon were the pedestals thereof sunk? Or who laid the corner stone thereof;

CHAP. 38
BC 1520
1 Ex. 19:16
2 ch. 34:35
2 1 Tim. 1:7
3 ch. 40:7
4 Ps. 104:5
Prov. 8:29

ch. 1:6 7
Gen. 1:9 8
ch. 26:10 10
Or, *established my decree upon it* 10
Heb. *the pride of thy waves* 11
Ps. 89:9 11
Ps. 148:5 12
Ps. 104:35 13
ch. 18:5 15
Ps. 10:15 15
Ps. 77:19 16
Ps. 9:13 17
Or, *at* 20
Ps. 135:7 22
Ex. 9:18 23
Josh. 10:11
Is. 30:30
Ezek. 13:11, 13
Rev. 16:21

†wicked
‡as a new garment

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of Elohim shouted for joy?

8 Or who shut in, with double doors the sea, when bursting out of the womb it came forth;

9 When I put a cloud as the garment thereof, and a thick cloud as the swaddling band thereof;

10 And broke off for it My boundary, and fixed a bar and double doors

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come and no further, and here shalt thou set a limit to the majesty of thy waves?

12 Since thy days began hast thou commanded the morning? Or caused the dawn to know its place;

13 That it might lay hold of the wings of the earth, and the †lawless be shaken out of it?

14 It transformeth itself like the clay of a seal, so that things stand forth ‡like one arrayed:

15 That their light may be withdrawn from the lawless, and the lofty arm be shivered.

16 Hast thou entered as far as the springs of the sea? Or through the secret recesses of the resounding deep hast thou wandered?

17 Have the gates of death been disclosed to thee? And the gates of the death-shade couldst thou descry?

18 Hast thou well considered even the breadth of the earth? Tell, if thou knowest it all!

19 Where then is the way the light shall abide? And the darkness, where then is its place?

20 That thou mayest conduct it unto the bound thereof, and that thou mayest perceive the paths to its house.

21 Thou knowest, for then hadst thou been born! And, in number, thy days are many!

22 Hast thou entered into the treasuries of the snow? And the treasuries of the hail couldst thou see?

23 Which I have reserved for a time of distress, for the day of conflict and of war?

24 Where then is the way the lightning is parted? The east wind spreadeth itself abroad over the earth.
25 Who hath cloven for the torrent a channel? Or a way for the lightning of thunders;
26 To give rain over the no-*man's land, the desert, where no son of earth is;
27 To satisfy the wild and the wilderness, to cause to spring forth the meadow of young grass?
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came forth the ice? And the hoar-frost of the heavens, who hath given it birth?
30 Like a stone are the waters congealed, and the face of the roaring deep becometh firm!
31 Canst thou bind the fetters of the Pleiades? Or the bands of Orion canst thou unloose?
32 Canst thou bring forth the signs of the Zodiac each in its season? Or the Bear and her young canst thou lead?
33 Knowest thou the statutes of the heavens? Or didst thou appoint His dominion over the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up to the thick cloud thy voice, and the overflow of waters cover thee?
35 Canst thou send forth the lightnings, so that they go, and say to thee, Behold us?
36 Who hath put into cloud-forms wisdom? Or who hath given to the meteor understanding?
37 Who can count the thin clouds in wisdom? and the bottles of the heavens, who can empty out;
38 When the dust is cast into a clod, and the lumps are bound together?
39 Wilt thou hunt, for the lioness, prey? Or the craving of the strong lion wilt thou satisfy;
40 When they settle down in dens, abide in covert for lying in wait?
41 Who prepareth for the raven his nourishment, when his young ones unto El cry out, when they wander for lack of food?

CHAP. 38 BC 1520
25 ch. 28:26
27 Ps. 107:35
28 Ps. 147:8
Jer. 14:22
29 Ps. 147:16
30 ch. 37:10
31 ch. 9:9
Amos 5:8
32 Or, *The twelve signs*
33 Jer. 31:35
36 ch. 32:8
Ps. 51:6
Eccl. 2:26
38 Or, *When the dust is turned into mire*
39 Ps. 104:21 & 145:15
41 Ps. 147:9
Mat. 6:26
*where no man is

CHAP. 39 BC 1520
Ps. 29:9 1
ch. 24:5 6
Jer. 2:24
Hos. 8:9
Heb. *salt places* 6
Num. 23:22 9
Deut. 33:17
Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich* 13
Lam. 4:3 16

CHAPTER 39

1 Knowest thou the season when the wild goats of the crags beget? The bringing forth of the hinds canst thou observe?
2 Canst thou count the months they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they give birth?
3 They kneel down, their young they bring forth, their pains they throw off;
4 Their young become strong, they grow up in the open field, they go out and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent forth the wild ass free? And the bands of the swift runner who hath loosed?
6 Whose house I have made the waste plain, and his dwellings the land of salt:
7 He laugheth at the throng of the city, the shoutings of the driver he heareth not;
8 He espieth the mountains, his pasture ground, and after every green thing maketh search.
9 Will the wild ox be pleased to be thy servant? Or lodge for the night by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the wild ox so that, with the ridge, shall run his cord? Or will he harrow the furrows after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust in him because of the greatness of his strength? Wilt thou leave unto him thy toil?
12 Wilt thou put faith in him that he will bring back thy seed? And that corn for thy threshing floor he will gather?
13 The wing of the ostrich that waveth itself joyfully, is it the pinion of lovingkindness or the plumage?
14 For she leaveth, to the earth, her eggs, and on the dust she letteth them be warmed;
15 And hath forgotten that a foot may crush them, or the wild beast tread on them!
16 Dealing hardly with her young as none of hers, in vain her labour, without dread

17 For Eloah hath suffered her to forget wisdom, and given her no share in understanding.

18 What time on high she vibrateth her wings, she laugheth at the horse and his rider.

19 Couldst thou give to the horse strength? Couldst thou clothe his neck with the quivering mane?

20 Couldst thou cause him to leap like a locust? The majesty of his snort is a terror!

21 He diggeth into the plain and rejoiceth in vigor, he goeth forth to meet armour;

22 He laugheth at dread and is not dismayed, neither turneth he back from the face of the sword;

23 Against him whiz the arrows of the quiver, the flashing head of spear and javelin;

24 With stamping and rage he drinketh up the ground, he will not stand still when the horn soundeth;

25 As oft as the horn soundeth, he saith, Aha! And from afar he scenteth the battle, the thunder of commanders and the war cry.

26 Is it by thine understanding that the *bird of passage betaketh him to his pinions? Spreadeth out his wings to the south?

27 Or at thy bidding that the eagle mounteth, and that he setteth on high his nest?

28 The crag he inhabiteth and so lodgeth himself, on the tooth of the crag and high fort;

29 From thence he searcheth out food, far away his eyes do pierce;

30 And his young brood suck up blood, and where the slain are, there is he!

CHAPTER 40

1 And YAHVAH responded to Job and said:

2 Shall a reprover contend with the Almighty? He that disputeth with Eloah, let him answer it!

3 Then Job responded to YAHVAH, and said:

CHAP. 39
BC 1520
17 ch. 35:11
21 Jer. 8:6
27 Jer. 49:16
Obad. 4
30 Mat. 24:28
Luke 17:37

*hawk

CHAP. 40
BC 1520
2 ch. 33:13
4 Ezra 9:6
ch. 42:6
Ps. 51:4
4 ch. 29:9
Ps. 39:9

ch. 38:1 6
ch. 38:3 7
ch. 42:4 7
Ps. 51:4 8
Rom. 3:4
ch. 37:4 9
Ps. 29:3, 4
Ps. 93:1 10
& 104:1
Is. 2:12 12
Dan. 4:37
Or, *the* 15
elephant, as
some think
Ps. 104:14 20

†wicked

4 Lo! I am of no account, what shall I reply to Thee? My hand have I laid on my mouth:

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not proceed, yea twice, but I will not add!

6 So then YAHVAH responded to Job out of a storm, and said:

7 Gird, I pray thee, as a strong man thy loins, I will ask thee, and inform thou Me.

8 Wilt thou even frustrate My justice? Wilt thou condemn Me that thou mayest appear right?

9 But if an arm like El thou hast, and with a voice like His thou canst thunder,

10 Deck thyself, I pray thee, with majesty and grandeur, yea with dignity and splendor thou shalt clothe thyself!

11 Pour out thy transports of anger, and look on every one who is high and lay him low:

12 Look on every one who is high and humble him, yea tread down the †law less on the spot;

13 Hide them in the dust all together, their faces bind thou in darkness;

14 And even I Myself will praise thee, in that thine own right hand can bring thee salvation.

15 Behold, I pray thee, the hippopotamus which I made with thee, grass like the ox, he eateth;

16 Behold, I pray thee, his strength in his loins, and his force in the muscles of his belly;

17 He bendeth down his tail like a cedar, the sinews of his thighs are twisted together;

18 His bones are barrels of bronze, his frame is like hammered bars of iron.

19 He is the beginning of the ways of El, let his Maker present him his sword:

20 Surely the mountains bring produce to him, where all the wild beasts of the field do play;

21 Under the lotus trees he lieth down, in a covert of reed and swamp;

22 The lotus trees cover him with their shade, the willows of the torrent bed compass him about;

23 Lo! the river becometh insolent he is not alarmed! He is confident though a Jordan burst forth to his mouth:
24 Before his eyes shall he be caught? With a hook can one pierce his nose?

CHAP. 40 BC 1520

24 Or, *Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?*, ch. 41:1, 2

CHAPTER 41

1 Canst thou draw out the crocodile with a fishhook? or with a cord canst thou fasten down his tongue?
2 Wilt thou put a rush-cord on his nose? or with a thorn wilt thou pierce his jaw?
3 Will he multiply unto thee supplications, or will he speak unto thee softly?
4 Will he solemnise a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a life-long servant?
5 Wilt thou sport with him as with a little bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions bargain over him? or will they part him among the traders?
7 Wilt thou fill with darts, his skin? or with fish-spears, his head?
8 Lay thou upon him thy hand, remember the battle no more!
9 Lo! any hope of him hath been found deceptive, even at the sight of him shall not one be overwhelmed?
10 None so bold that he will rouse him! Who then is he that before Me can stand?
11 Who hath forestalled Me, that I may repay him? Under all the heavens, Mine it is!
12 I will not pass by in silence his parts, or the matter of strength or the grace of his armour.
13 Who hath removed his outer garment, through his double row of teeth, who would enter?
14 The doors of his face, who hath opened? The circles of his teeth are a terror!
15 A pride are his arched sides, closed up with a firm seal;
16 One to another they join, and air cannot enter between them;

CHAP. 41 BC 1520

1 Ps. 104:26 Is. 27:1

2 Is. 37:29 11 Rom. 11:35 11 Ex. 19:5 Deut. 10:14 Ps. 24:1 & 50:12 1 Cor. 10:26, 28

*earth

17 Each to its fellow they cleave, they grasp each other and cannot be parted;
18 His sneezings flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelashes of the dawn;
19 Out of his mouth torches dart forth, sparks of fire escape;
20 Out of his nostrils proceedeth smoke, like a blown pot and rushes;
21 His breath setteth coals ablaze, and a flame out of his mouth proceedeth;
22 In his neck lodgeth strength, and before him danceth dismay;
23 The dewlaps of his flesh cleave together, hardened upon him they cannot be moved;
24 His heart is hardened like a stone, yea hardened like the nether millstone;
25 At his rising up, mighty men are afraid, by reason of terror they are beside themselves:
26 As for him that assaileth him, the sword availeth not, spear, dart, or coat of mail:
27 He counteth iron as broken straw, and bronze as rotten wood:
26 The arrow will not make him flee, into chaff, are sling-stones changed by him:
29 As a straw, is a club accounted, and he laugheth at the whir of the javelin;
30 His underparts are points of potsherd, a pointed threshing roller spreadeth out upon the slime;
31 He causeth to boil as a cauldron, the raging deep, the sea he maketh like a brewing vessel:
32 After him he lighteth up a path, one might think the resounding deep to be hoary;
33 There is not, upon the *dust, his like, that hath been made to be without fear:
34 Every thing lofty he beholdeth, he is king over all ravenous beasts.

CHAPTER 42

1 Then Job responded to YAHVAH, and said:

2 I know that, all things, Thou canst do, and that no purpose can be withholden from Thee.

3 Who is it that hideth counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I declared, but not understood, things too wonderful for me, which I could not know.

4 Hear Thou, I pray Thee, and I will speak, I will ask Thee, and inform Thou me.

5 By the hearing of the ear, had I heard Thee. But now mine own eye hath seen Thee.

6 For this cause, I tremble and repent, on dust and ashes.

7 And it came to pass, after YAHVAH had spoken these words unto Job, that YAHVAH said unto Eliphaz the Temanite, kindled is Mine anger against thee and against thy two friends, for ye have not spoken concerning Me the thing that is right, like My servant Job.

8 Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go unto My servant Job, and ye shall offer up an *ascending-sacrifice in your own behalf, and Job My servant shall pray over you, for him, will I accept, that I may not deal out to you disgrace, because ye have not spoken concerning Me the thing that is right, like My servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according to that which YAHVAH had spoken unto them, and YAHVAH accepted Job.

10 And YAHVAH Himself turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed in behalf of his friends, and YAHVAH increased all that Job had possessed, unto twice as much.

11 Then came unto him all his brethren and all his sisters, and all his former acquaintances, and they did eat bread with him in his house, and shewed sympathy with him and comforted him over all the calamity which YAHVAH had brought upon him, and they gave him, every one a weight of money, and every one a ring of gold.

12 And YAHVAH blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning, and so he came to have fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 And he came to have seven sons and three daughters:

14 And he called the name of the first Jemima, and the name of the second Kezia, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 And there were found no women so fair as the daughters of Job in all the land, and their father gave them an inheritance, in the midst of their brethren.

16 And Job lived, after this, a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons and his sons' sons, four generations.

17 So Job died, old and satisfied with days.

CHAP. 42
BC 1520
2 Gen. 18:14 Mat. 19:26 Mark 10:27 & 14:36 Luke 18:27
2 Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered*
3 ch. 38:2
3 Ps. 40:5 & 131:1 & 139:6
4 ch. 38:3 & 40:7
6 Ezra 9:6 ch. 40:4
8 Num. 23:1
8 Mat. 5:24
8 Gen. 20:17 Jas. 5:15, 16 1 John 5:16
8 Mal. 1:8
Ps. 14:7 10 & 126:1
Heb. *added* 10 *all that* had been *to Job unto the double*
Is. 40:2 10
See ch. 11 19:13
ch. 8:7 12 Jas. 5:11
See ch. 1:3 12
ch. 1:2 13
ch. 5:26 16 Prov. 3:16
Gen. 25:8 17
*burnt offering

THE BOOK OF PSALMS

CHAPTER 1

1 How *happy the man who hath not walked in the counsel of the †lawless, and in the way of sinners, hath not stood, and in the seat of scoffers, hath not sat;

2 But in the law of YAHVAH, is his delight, and in His law, doth he ‡talk with himself day and night.

3 So doth he become like a tree planted by streams of waters, that yieldeth its fruit in its season, whose leaf also doth not wither, and whatsoever he doeth prospereth.

4 Not so the †lawless, but as chaff which is driven about by the wind.

5 For this cause shall the †lawless

PSALM. 1
1 Prov. 4:14
1 Ps. 26:4 Jer. 15:17
2 Ps. 119:35
2 Josh. 1:8 Ps. 119:1
Jer. 17:8 3 Ezek. 47:12
Gen. 39:3 3 Is. 3:10
Job 21:18 4 Is. 17:13
*blessed
†wicked
‡meditate

not stand in the judgment,—nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

6 For YAHVAH doth acknowledge the way of the righteous; but the way of the *lawless shall †vanish.

PSALM 2

1 Wherefore have nations assembled in tumult? Or should peoples mutter an empty thing? ★

2 The kings of earth take their station, and grave men have met by appointment together, against YAHVAH and against His Anointed One saying: ★

3 Let us break asunder their bonds, and cast from us their cords! ★

4 He that sitteth in the heavens will laugh, my YAHVAH will mock at them: ★

5 Then will He speak unto them in His anger, and in His wrath, confound them: ★

6 Yet I have installed My King, on Zion My holy mountain. ★

7 Let me tell of a decree, YAHVAH hath said unto Me, My Son Thou art, I, today, have begotten Thee. ★

8 Ask of Me, and let Me give nations as Thine inheritance, and as Thy possession, the ends of the earth: ★

9 Thou shalt shepherd them with a sceptre of iron, as a potter's vessel shalt Thou dash them in pieces. ★

10 Now therefore, ye kings, shew your prudence, be admonished, ye judges of earth: ★

11 Serve YAHVAH with reverence, and exult with trembling: ★

12 ?Kiss the Son, lest He be angry, and ye perish by the way, for soon might be kindled His anger, how happy are all who seek refuge in Him! ★

PSALM 3

1 YAHVAH! how have mine adversaries multiplied, multitudes are rising against me;

PSALM 1
6 Ps. 37:18 2 Tim. 2:19
*wicked †perish

PSALM 2
1 Acts 4:25 2 John 1:41 3 Luke 19:14 4 Ps. 37:13 Prov. 1:26 5 2 Sam. 5:7 6 Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness* 7 Acts 13:33 8 Ps. 22:27 9 Ps. 89:23 Rev. 2:27 11 Heb. 12:28 11 Phil. 2:12 12 John 5:23 12 Rev. 6:16 12 Ps. 34:8 Is. 30:18 Rom. 9:33
?"kiss purely," of sincere homage

PSALM 3
1 2 Sam. 15:12
Ps. 71:11 2, Ps. 28:7 3, Ps. 27:6 3, Ps. 34:4 4, Ps. 2:6 4, Lev. 26:6 5, Prov. 3:24, Ps. 27:3 6, Job 16:10 7, Lam. 3:30, Is. 43:11 8
*This biblical term found in the Psalms and in Habakkuk is believed to have been an exclamation or musical direction
*wicked

PSALM 4
2 Tim. 2:19 3, 2 Pet. 2:9, Eph. 4:26 4, Ps. 77:6 4, Deut. 33:19 5, Ps. 50:14, Ps. 37:3 5, Num. 6:26 6, Is. 9:3 7, Ps. 3:5 8
‡mercy ♦stand in awe *commune

2 Multitudes are saying of my soul, No salvation for him in Elohim. *Selah.

3 But Thou, YAHVAH art a shield about me, my glory, and the lifter up of my head.

4 With my voice — unto YAHVAH, do I cry, and He hath answered me out of His holy mountain. Selah.

5 I laid me down and slept, — I awoke, surely YAHVAH sustaineth me.

6 I will not be afraid of myriads of people, who round about have set themselves against me.

7 Rise! YAHVAH, save me my Elohim. Surely Thou hast smitten all my foes on the cheekbone, the teeth of the *lawless, hast Thou broken.

8 To YAHVAH, belongeth Salvation! Upon Thy people, be Thy blessing. Selah.

PSALM 4

1 When I cry, answer me, O mine own righteous Elohim, in a strait place, Thou hast made room for me, shew me ‡favor, and hear my prayer.

2 Ye sons of the great! how long, turning my glory to contempt, will ye love emptiness, will ye seek falsehood? Selah.

3 Know ye, then, that YAHVAH hath set apart the man of lovingkindness for Himself: YAHVAH will hear when I cry to Him.

4 Be♦ deeply moved, but do not sin, *ponder in your own heart upon your bed and be silent. Selah.

5 Sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness; and put your trust in YAHVAH.

6 Multitudes are saying, Who will shew us prosperity? Lift Thou upon us the light of Thy countenance, O YAHVAH.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, —beyond the season when their corn and their new wine have increased.

8 In peace, will I lay me down and

★A prophetic reference to Yahshua, Son of the MOST HIGH Yahvah

at once sleep; for Thou YAHVAH alone wilt cause me, in security, to dwell.

PSALM 5

1 To my words, give ear, O YAHVAH, understand Thou my softly murmured prayer:

2 Attend to the voice of my cry, my King and my Elohim, for unto Thee do I pray.

3 O YAHVAH! in the morning shalt Thou hear my voice, in the morning, will I set in order unto Thee, and keep watch;

4 For not an El finding pleasure in ‡lawlessness, art Thou, and †wrong can be no guest of Thine:

5 Boasters shall not station themselves before Thine eyes, Thou hatest all workers of iniquity:

6 Thou wilt destroy them who speak falsehood,—the man of bloodshed and of deceit, YAHVAH abhorreth.

7 But I, in the abounding of Thy lovingkindness, will enter Thy house, I will bow down towards Thy holy temple, in reverence of Thee.

8 O YAHVAH! lead me in Thy righteousness, because of mine adversaries, make even, before me, Thy way:

9 For in his mouth is nothing worthy of trust, their inward purpose is engulphing ruin,—an opened sepulchre is their throat, with their tongue, speak they smooth things.

10 Declare them guilty, O Elohim, let them fall by their own counsels, into the throng of their own transgressions thrust them down, for they have rebelled against Thee:—

11 That all may rejoice who seek refuge in Thee, to times age-abiding, may shout in triumph, that Thou wilt protect them, and they may leap for joy in Thee who are lovers of Thy Name.

12 For Thou wilt bless the righteous man, O YAHVAH, as with an all-covering shield — with good pleasure, wilt Thou encompass him.

PSALM 4
8 Lev. 25:18

PSALM 5
2 Ps. 3:4
3 Ps. 80:5
6 Rev. 21:8
6 Ps. 55:23
8 Ps. 25:5
9 Luke 11:44
Rom. 3:13
9 Ps. 62:4
11 Is. 65:13

‡wickedness
†evil

PSALM 6
Hos. 6:1 2
Ps. 30:9 6
Job 17:7 7
Mat. 25:41 8
Ps. 3:4 8

*mercy
□all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

PSALM 7
Ps. 31:15 1
Is. 38:13 2
Ps. 50:22 2
2 Sam. 16:7 3
1 Sam. 24:11 3
1 Sam. 24:7 4

PSALM 6

1 O YAHVAH! do not in Thine anger correct me, nor, in Thy wrath, chastise me.

2 Shew me *favor, O YAHVAH, for languishing am I. Heal me, O YAHVAH, for dismayed are my bones:

3 Yea my soul is dismayed greatly, Thou then, O YAHVAH,—how long?

4 Return, O YAHVAH, deliver my soul, save me, for the sake of Thy lovingkindness;

5 For in death is no remembrance of Thee, — In hades, who shall give thanks unto Thee?

6 I am weary with my sighing. □I flood through the whole night my couch, with my tears, I cause my bed to dissolve:

7 My face is all sunken with sorrow, —it hath aged, because of all mine adversaries.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity, for YAHVAH hath heard the voice of my weeping:

9 YAHVAH hath heard my supplication, YAHVAH will receive my prayer.

10 Let all my foes turn pale and be greatly dismayed, again let them turn pale in a moment.

PSALM 7

1 O YAHVAH my Elohim, in Thee have I sought refuge,—save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me:

2 Lest one tear, as a lion, my soul,—and there be no deliverer to rescue.

3 O YAHVAH my Elohim, if I have done this, if there hath been perversity in my hands:

4 If I have requited my friend with wrong,—or have oppressed mine adversary without need,

5 Let an enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it, that he may tread down,

to the earth, my life,—and, mine honour in the dust, he may cause to dwell. Selah.

6 Rise! YAHVAH! in Thine anger, lift Thyself up, because of the haughty outbursts of mine adversaries, stir up for me the justice Thou hast commanded:

7 When the assembly of peoples gather round Thee, then, above it on high, do Thou return!

8 YAHVAH will judge the peoples, —do me justice, O YAHVAH, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity upon me,

9 Let the wrong of the *lawless, I pray Thee, come to an end, and establish Thou him that is righteous,—for a trier of hearts and ?reins is Elohim the righteous One.

10 My shield is held by Elohim, who is ready to save the upright in heart:

11 An Elohim to vindicate the righteous,—and yet an EL to be *indignant throughout every day.

12 If he turn not, His sword, will He whet, His bow, hath He bent, and made ready.

13 But for ^himself hath he made ready the weapons so deadly, His arrows He so fiery would make.

14 Lo! ⊥he gendereth trouble, and conceiveth mischief, but giveth birth to a disappointment:

15 A pit, he cut out, and digged it, and then fell into the ditch he had made:

16 His mischief turneth back on his own head,—and, on his own crown, his violence descendeth.

17 I will praise YAHVAH according to His righteousness, — and will praise in song the Name of YAHVAH Most High.

PSALM 8

1 *O YAHVAH, our Elohim! How majestic is Thy Name in all the earth,* who hast set Thy splendor upon the heavens.

PSALM 7
6 Ps. 94:2
6 Ps. 44:23
8 Ps. 18:20
9 1 Sam. 16:7
10 Ps. 125:4
12 Deut. 32:41
14 Job 15:35
15 Job 4:8
16 Esth. 9:25

*wicked
?i.e., "intellect and affections."
*angry with the wicked
^He hath also prepare for him the instruments of death.
⊥the wicked see verse 9

PSALM 8
1 Ps. 148:13
1 Ps. 113:4

1 Cor. 1:27 2
Ps. 44:16 2
Ps. 111:2 3
Job 7:17 4
Gen. 1:26 6
Heb. 2:8 6
ver. 1 9

♦man
‡angels

PSALM 9
Ps. 5:11 2
Ps. 83:18 2
Heb. *thou hast made my judgment* 4
Prov. 10:7 5
Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities hast thou destroyed, etc.* 6
Heb. 1:11 7

°wicked
†forever and ever

2 Out of the mouth of children and sucklings, hast Thou laid a foundation of strength,—because of Thine adversaries, to make foe and avenger be still.

3 When I view Thy heavens, the work of Thy fingers, moon and stars which Thou hast established,

4 What was weak man, that Thou shouldst make mention of him? Or the son of the ♦earthborn, that Thou shouldst set him in charge?

5 That Thou shouldst make him little less than ‡messengers of Elohim, with glory and honour, shouldst crown him?

6 Shouldst give him dominion over the works of Thy hands, — all things shouldst have put under his feet:

7 Sheep and oxen, all of them,—yea even the beasts of the field;

8 The bird of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea,—the passer-by on the paths of the seas?

9 *O YAHVAH, our Elohim! How majestic is Thy Name in all the earth.*

PSALM 9

1 I will praise YAHVAH with all my heart, I will recount all Thy wonderful doings:

2 I will rejoice and exult in Thee, I will praise in song Thy Name, O Most High.

3 When mine enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished from before Thee;

4 For Thou hast executed my right and my cause, Thou hast sat on the throne, judging righteously:

5 Thou hast rebuked the nations, Thou hast destroyed the °lawless one, their name, hast Thou wiped out to times †age-abiding and beyond.

6 O enemy! complete are the desolations, evermore, even cities, hast Thou uprooted, the memory of them hath perished.

7 But YAHVAH, unto times age-

abiding, will sit, ready for judgment, is His throne;

8 And He will judge the world in righteousness, He will minister judgment to peoples, in uprightness.

9 Thus be YAHVAH a refuge for the *crushed one, a refuge for times of destitution:

10 Thus let them who know Thy Name put confidence in Thee, that Thou hast not forsaken the searchers for Thee, O YAHVAH.

11 Sing ye praise to YAHVAH, who is seated in Zion, tell among the peoples His doings.

12 When He was making inquisition for blood, of them had He remembrance, He forgat not the outcry of the oppressed.

13 Shew me †favour, O YAHVAH! Behold my humiliation due to them who hate me, lift me on high out of the gates of death;

14 That I may recount all Thy praises, in the gates of the daughter of Zion, may exult in Thy salvation.

15 The nations have sunk in the pit they had made, in the net which they had hidden, is caught their own foot.

16 To be known is YAHVAH, by the sentence He hath executed, by the doing of His own hands, is He about to strike down the ‡lawless one. Resounding music. Selah.

17 The ‡lawless shall return to hades, all nations forgetful of Elohim.

18 For, not always, shall the needy be forgotten, — nor the hope of the oppressed perish for ever.

19 Rise! YAHVAH, let man not prevail, let the nations be judged before Thee.

20 Appoint, O YAHVAH, a terror for them,—let the nations know that they are men. Selah.

PSALM 10

1 Wherefore, O YAHVAH, shouldst Thou stand afar off? Wherefore hide Thyself, in times of destitution?

2 In the pride of the lawless one, he hotly pursueth the poor, let them be caught in the plots which they have devised!

3 For the □lawless one hath boasted over the ♀longing of his soul, and the robber hath blasphemed YAHVAH.

4 The □lawless one, in the loftiness of his countenance, will not enquire, Elohim is not in any of his ■plots:

5 His ways are ₮firm at all times, on high are Thy righteous regulations out of his sight, as for all his adversaries, he puffeth at them:

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be shaken, — from generation to generation, shall I be in no misfortune.

7 With cursing, his mouth is full, and with deceptions and oppression, under his tongue, are trouble and mischief:

8 He abideth in the lurking-place of villages, in the hiding-places, he murdereth the innocent,—his eyes, for the unfortunate, are on the watch:

9 He lieth in wait in a hiding-place, like a lion in his covert, he lieth in wait to catch the humbled, he catcheth the humbled by drawing him into his net:

10 He croucheth, he lieth down, then falleth he with his strong claws upon the unfortunate.

11 He hath said in his heart, El hath forgotten,—He hath veiled His face, Oh He hath never seen!

12 Arise! YAHVAH! O EL! raise Thy hand,—do not forget the patient!

13 Wherefore hath the □lawless one blasphemed Elohim? He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it!

14 Thou hast seen! For Thou, mischief and misery, dost discern, to requite with Thine own hand, unto Thee doth the unfortunate one give himself up, to the fatherless, Thou Thyself hast become a helper.

15 Shatter Thou the arm of the lawless one, and as for the ♦wrongful, wilt Thou not enquire for his lawlessness, —wilt Thou not find it?

16 YAHVAH is King to times *age-abiding and beyond, the nations have perished out of His land.

PSALM 9
8 Ps. 96:13
9 Ps. 32:7
10 Ps. 91:14
11 Ps. 107:22
12 Gen. 9:5
14 Ps. 13:5
15 Ps. 7:15, 16
16 Ex. 7:5
16 Ps. 92:3
16 i.e. *Meditation*
17 Job 8:13
18 Ps. 12:5
18 Prov. 23:18

*oppressed
†mercy
‡wicked

PSALM 10
2 Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute*

Ps. 7:16 2
Ps. 94:4 3
Prov. 28:4 3
Or, *the covetous blesseth* himself. 3
Ps. 14:1 4
Eccl. 8:11 6
Is. 56:12 6
Rev. 18:7 6
Rom. 3:14 7
Job 22:13 11
Mic. 5:9 12
2 Tim. 1:12 14
Ps. 68:5 14
Ps. 29:10 16

□wicked
♀heart's desire
■thoughts
₮grievous
♦evil
*forever and ever

17 The longing of the *patient, Thou hast heard, O YAHVAH, Thou wilt establish their heart, Thou wilt make attentive Thine ear:

18 To vindicate the fatherless and the ?crushed, a man of the earth shall no further cause terror!

PSALM 11

1 In YAHVAH, have I sought refuge, how can ye say to my soul, flee to a mountain, like a little bird;

2 For lo! the †lawless bend the bow, they have fixed their arrow upon the string, to shoot, in the darkness, at the upright in heart:

3 When the §pillars are overthrown, what could a righteous man do?

4 YAHVAH is in His holy temple, as for YAHVAH, in the heavens is His throne, His eyes behold—His eyelashes test the sons of men.

5 YAHVAH putteth the righteous to the test,—but the †lawless one and the lover of violence, His soul doth hate.

6 He will rain upon the †lawless live-coals,—fire and brimstone, and a burning wind are the portion of their cup.

7 For righteous is YAHVAH, righteousness, He loveth, the upright shall behold His face.

PSALM 12

1 O, save, YAHVAH, for the man of lovingkindness is no more, for the faithful have vanished from among the sons of men.

2 Deception, speak they, every one with his neighbour,—with lips uttering ♦smooth things — with a heart and a ‡heart, do they speak.

3 May YAHVAH cut off all the lips that utter ♦smooth things, — the tongue that speaketh swelling words;

4 Them who say—with our tongue, will we prevail, our lips are our own, who is our master?

PSALM 10
10 Ps. 82:3

*humble
?oppressed

PSALM 11
1 Ps. 56:11
2 Ps. 64:3, 4
3 Ps. 82:5
4 Ps. 33:18 & 34:15, 16
5 Gen. 22:1
6 Or, *quick burning coals*
6 Or, *a burning tempest*
6 Gen. 43:34 1 Sam. 1:4 Ps. 75:8
7 Ps. 45:7

†wicked
§foundations be destroyed

PSALM 12
2 Ps. 10:7
2 Sam. 22:31 6 Ps. 18:30 Prov. 30:5

♦flattering
‡double heart
*forever
†wicked

PSALM 13
Job 13:24 1
Ezra 9:8 3
Jer. 51:39 3

?stagger

PSALM 14
Ps. 10:4 1
Ps. 33:13 2

¶fool

5 Because of violence done to the poor, because of the crying of the needy, now will I arise! O may YAHVAH say,—I will place him in safety —let him puff at him!

6 The words of YAHVAH are words, that are pure, silver refined in a crucible of earth, purified seven times!

7 Thou, O YAHVAH wilt keep them, — Thou wilt guard him, from this generation unto times *age-abiding.

8 On every side, the †lawless march about, — when worthlessness is exalted by the sons of men.

PSALM 13

1 How long, O YAHVAH, wilt Thou wholly forget me? How long wilt Thou hide Thy face from me?

2 How long shall I lay up cares within my soul, sorrow in my heart, day by day? How long shall mine enemy lift himself up over me?

3 Have regard! answer me, O YAHVAH my Elohim, — light up mine eyes, lest I sleep on into death:

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed over him! And mine adversaries exult that I ?totter.

5 But I, in Thy lovingkindness, have put my trust, my heart shall exult in Thy salvation:

6 I will sing to YAHVAH, for He hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14

1 The ¶impious hath said in his heart —There is no Elohim! They have acted corruptly, they have done an abominable deed, there is none that doeth good.

2 YAHVAH, out of the heavens, looked down over the sons of men,— to see whether there was one that shewed wisdom, enquiring after Elohim:—

3 The whole have turned aside, together have they become tainted, —

there is none that doeth good, not so much as one!

4 Are all the workers of iniquity without knowledge? Devouring my people as they devour food! Upon YAHVAH, have they not called.

5 There have they been in great dread, because Elohim is in the circle of the righteous man.

6 The purpose of the poor, ye would put to shame, because YAHVAH is his refuge.

7 O that out of Zion were granted the salvation of Israel! When YAHVAH bringeth back the captives of His people, Jacob shall exult, Israel be glad.

PSALM 15

1 O YAHVAH! Who shall be a guest in Thy tent? Who shall abide in Thy holy mountain?

2 He that walketh without blame, and doeth what is right, and speaketh truth with his heart;

3 Hath not carried slander on his tongue, hath not done his friend a wrong, nor a reproach taken up against his neighbour;

4 Despised in his sight is the reprobate, but, them who revere YAHVAH, he doth honour, he hath sworn to his neighbour, and will not change;

5 His silver, hath he not put out on interest, nor a bribe against the innocent, hath he taken. He that doeth these things, shall not be shaken unto times *age-abiding.

PSALM 16

1 Preserve me, O EL, for I have sought refuge in Thee.

2 †Thou hast said unto YAHVAH, my Elohim, art Thou! My goodness, mounteth not unto Thee.

3 It belongeth unto the holy ones, whom, in his own land, YAHVAH ennobleth, in whom is all His delight.

4 They multiply their idols, — another, have they purchased! I will not pour out their drink-offerings of blood, nor will I take up their names on my lips.

5 YAHVAH is mine allotted portion and my cup, Thou art maintaining my lot.

6 The lines have fallen unto me in pleasant places, verily an inheritance that delighteth me.

7 I will bless YAHVAH, who hath counselled me,—surely, by night, shall mine impulses admonish me.

8 I have set YAHVAH before me continually, because He is on my right hand, I shall not be shaken!

9 Therefore hath my heart rejoiced and mine honour exulted, yea my flesh shall settle down securely;

10 For Thou wilt not abandon my soul to hades, neither will Thou suffer Thy Man of lovingkindness to see corruption:

11 Thou wilt cause me to know the path of life, — fulness of joys before Thee, pleasures at Thy right hand evermore.

PSALM 17

1 Hear, O YAHVAH, the right, attend to my loud cry. Give ear unto my prayer, on lips that would not deceive:

2 From before Thee let my sentence come forth, Thine eyes behold with equity.

3 Thou hath ☆tested my heart, hast made inspection by night, hast refined me until Thou couldst find nothing, had I devised evil, my mouth should not have transgressed:

4 As for the workings of men, by the word of Thy lips, have I taken heed of the paths of the violent one.

5 Thou hast held fast my goings on to Thy ways, my footsteps have not been shaken:

6 I have called upon Thee, for Thou wilt answer me, O EL,—Incline Thine ear unto me, hear Thou my speech.

7 Let Thy lovingkindness be distinguished; Thou Saviour of such as seek refuge from them who lift themselves up against Thy right hand,

PSALM 14
4 Is. 64:7
5 Heb. *they feared a fear*
6 Ps. 9:9
7 Ps. 53:6
7 Heb. *Who will give, etc.*
7 Job 42:10

PSALM 15
1 Ps. 24:3, *etc.*
3 Ex. 23:1
4 Esth. 3:2
5 2 Pet. 1:10

*forever

PSALM 16
A golden Psalm of David
2 Job 35:7
4 Or, *give gifts to another*

Ex. 23:13 4
Ps. 49:15 10
Mat. 7:14 11

†O my soul, thou hast said etc.,

PSALM 17
Heb. justice 1
Heb. *without lips of deceit* 1
Job 23:10 3
Ps. 119:133 5
Ps. 116:2 6
Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand* 7

☆proved

8 Guard me, as the pupil of the eye, — under the shadow of Thy wings wilt Thou hide me:

9 From the face of *lawless ones who have treated me with violence, the foes of my soul, who come round against me:

10 †Their own fat heart have they shut up, — with their mouth have they spoken proudly.

11 As for our own goings, now have they surrounded us,—their eyes, they fix, bending to the earth:

12 His likeness is as a lion, that longeth to rend, and as a young lion, lurking in secret places.

13 Rise, YAHVAH! Confront his face. Bring him down, deliver my soul from the *lawless one [who ‡is] Thy sword:

14 From men [♦who are] Thy hand, O YAHVAH, from the men of this age, whose portion is among the living and, with Thy treasure, Thou fillest their bosom, — they must be satisfied with sons, and must leave their abundance to their children:—

15 I, in righteousness, shall behold Thy face, shall be satisfied when awakened by a vision of Thee.

PSALM 17
10 1 Sam. 2:3
12 Heb. *The likeness of him* (i.e. *of every one of them*) *is as a lion* that *desireth to ravin*
12 Heb. *sitting*
13 1 John 3:2
15 Ps. 4:6, 7 & 16:11

*wicked
†They are enclosed in their own fat
‡with Thy sword
♦by Thy hand

PSALM 18

1 I will love Thee, O YAHVAH my strength!

2 YAHVAH *was my mountain crag and my stronghold, and my deliverer: my EL was my Rock, I sought refuge in Him, my shield, and my horn of salvation, my high tower.

3 As one worthy to be praised, called I on YAHVAH, — and from my foes, was I saved.

4 The meshes of death encompassed me, the torrents of ⁹perdition made me afraid;

5 The meshes of hades had surrounded me, the snares of death had confronted me,

6 In my distress, called I on YAHVAH, and unto my Elohim, made outcry for help, He heard out of His temple my voice, and my outcry for help came before Him — entered into His ears!

7 Then did the earth shake and quake, even the foundations of the mountains were deeply moved, yea they did shake, because He was angry.

8 There went up a smoke in His nostrils, and a fire out of His mouth devoured, live coals were kindled from it:

9 Then He stretched out the heavens, and came down, — and thick gloom was under His feet;

10 Then He rode on a cherub, and flew, and darted on the wings of the wind;

11 Made darkness His hiding place round about Him, His pavilion, darkness of waters, clouds of vapours.

12 Out of the brightness before Him, His clouds rolled along, hail and live coals of fire.

13 Then did YAHVAH thunder in the heavens, and the Highest uttered His voice, — hail, and live coals of fire.

14 And He sent forth His arrows and scattered them, yea, lightnings He shot out, and confused them.

15 Then appeared the channels of waters, were uncovered the foundations of the world, at Thy rebuke, O YAHVAH, at the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils.

16 He sent from on high, He took me,—He drew me out of many waters.

17 He rescued me from my foe in His might, and from them who hated me, because they were too strong for me:

18 They confronted me in the day of my necessity, then became YAHVAH my stay:

19 And brought me out, into a large place, He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

20 YAHVAH rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands He repaid me;

PSALM 18
1 Ps. 144:1
2 Heb. 2:13
3 Ps. 76:4
4 Ps. 116:3

Acts 4:31 7
Ps. 144:5 9
Ps. 99:1 10
Ps. 104:3 10
Ps. 97:2 11
Ps. 97:3 12
Ps. 29:3 13
Josh. 10:10 14
Ps. 144:6
Is. 30:30
Ps. 144:7 16
Or, *great waters* 16
Ps. 31:8 19
& 118:5
1 Sam. 24:19 20

*(See note at bottom)
⁹Belial (lawlessness) a vile worthless person, reckless of Yahvah and man

*(is) Psalm of David, who spake unto Yahvah the words of this song, in the day when Yahvah had rescued him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

21 For I had kept the ways of YAHVAH, and not broken away from my Elohim;

22 For all His regulations were before me, and His statutes, did I not put from me:

23 So became I blameless with Him, and kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 YAHVAH therefore repaid me according to my righteousness, according to the pureness of my hands before His eyes.

25 With the loving, Thou didst shew Thyself loving, — with the blameless man, Thou didst shew Thyself blameless;

26 With the pure, Thou didst shew Thyself pure, but with the perverse, Thou didst shew Thyself ready to contend.

27 For as for Thee, an oppressed people, Thou didst save, but looks that were lofty, layedst Thou low;

28 For Thou didst light up my lamp, YAHVAH my Elohim enlightened my darkness;

29 For by Thee, I ran through a troop, and by my Elohim, I leapt over a wall.

30 As for EL, blameless is His way, the speech of YAHVAH hath been proved, a shield He is to all who seek refuge in Him.

31 For who is an Eloah, save YAHVAH? And who is a Rock, save our Elohim?

32 The EL who girded me with strength, and set forth as blameless, my way:

33 Planting my feet like hinds' feet, yea, on my high places, He caused me to stand:

34 Teaching my hands to war, — so that a bow of bronze was bent by mine arms.

35 Thus didst Thou grant me, as a shield, Thy salvation,—and Thy right hand sustained me, and Thy condescension made me great.

36 Thou didst widen my stepping places under me, so that mine ankles faltered not.

PSALM 18

24 1 Sam. 26:23
25 1 Kl. 8:32
26 Lev. 26:23, 24, 27, 28 Prov. 3:34
27 Ps. 101:5 Prov. 6:17
28 Job 18:6 Job 29:3
30 Deut. 32:4 Rev. 15:3
30 Ps. 12:6 & 119:140 Prov. 30:5
30 Ps. 17:7
31 Deut. 32:31, 39 1 Sam. 2:2 Ps. 86:8 Is. 45:5
32 Ps. 91:2
33 2 Sam. 2:18 Hab. 3:19
33 Deut. 32:13 & 33:29
34 Ps. 144:1
35 Or. *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me*
36 Prov. 4:12

Job 27:9 41
Prov. 1:28
Jer. 11:11
Zech. 10:5 42
2 Sam. 8 43
Is. 52:15 43
Heb. *the* 44
sons of the stranger
Or. *yield* 44
feigned obedience
Mic. 7:17 45
Heb. 47
giveth avengements for me
Ps. 47:3 47
Ps. 59:1 48
Rom. 15:9 49
Ps. 144:10 50

†even unto Yahvah
‡sing praises
*for evermore

37 I pursued my foes, and overtook them, and returned not, till they were consumed:

38 I crushed them, and they were unable to rise, they fell under my feet:

39 Thus didst Thou gird me with strength for the battle, Thou subduedst mine assailants under me.

40 As for my foes, Thou didst give me their neck, and as for them who hated me, I destroyed them.

41 They cried out, but there was none to save, †unto YAHVAH, but He answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them in pieces like dust on the face of the wind. Like the mire in the lanes, did I scatter them.

43 Thus didst Thou rescue me from the contentions of a people, — didst appoint me to be the head of nations, a people I had not known, served me.

44 At the hearing of the ear, they submitted to me, the sons of the foreigner came cringing unto me:

45 The sons of the foreigner lost heart, and came quaking out of their fortresses.

46 YAHVAH liveth and blessed be my Rock, yea exalted be the Elohim of my salvation:

47 The EL, who hath avenged me,— and subjugated peoples under me;

48 Who hath delivered me from my foes, — yea, from mine assailants, hast Thou set me on high, from the man of violence, hast Thou rescued me.

49 For this cause will I praise Thee among the nations, O YAHVAH, and to Thy Name, will I ‡sweep the strings:—

50 Who hath made great the victories of His king, — and shewn lovingkindness to His anointed one, to David and to his seed, unto times *age-abiding.

PSALM 19

Is. 40:22 1

*the firmament sheweth His handiwork

PSALM 19

1 The heavens are telling the glory of EL, and the work of His hands the ✡expanse is declaring;

2 Day unto day doth pour forth

speech, and night unto night doth breathe out knowledge.

3 There is no speech, and there are no words, — unheard is their voice!

4 Yet, through all the earth, hath gone forth their voice, — and to the end of the world their sayings, — for the sun, hath He set up a tent therein;

5 And He is like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, He rejoiceth as a hero to run a race:

6 From one end of the heavens is His going forth, and His circuit to the other end thereof, — and nothing is hid from His glowing heat.

7 The law of YAHVAH is *complete, †bringing back the soul, the testimony of YAHVAH is confirmed, making wise the simple;

8 The precepts of YAHVAH are right, rejoicing the heart, the commandment of YAHVAH is pure, enlightening the eyes;

9 The reverence of YAHVAH is clean, enduring evermore, — the decisions of YAHVAH are faithful, they are righteous altogether:

10 More desirable than gold, yea than much fine gold, sweeter also than honey, or than droppings from the comb.

11 Even Thine own servant taketh warning by them, in the keeping of them, great is the reward.

12 Mistakes, who perceiveth? ♦From things that are hidden, acquit me:

13 Even from the ■presumptuous, keep back Thy servant. May they not have dominion over me, then shall I be [2]blameless, and shall be acquitted from great transgression:

14 The words of my mouth, ♀and the soft utterance of my heart, shall come with acceptance before Thee, O YAHVAH, my Rock and my Redeemer!

PSALM 20

1 *YAHVAH answer thee in the day of distress, the Name of the Elohim of Jacob give thee safety;

PSALM 19

3 Or, *without these their voice is heard*
3 Heb. *without their voice heard*
4 Rom. 10:18
5 Eccl. 1:5
7 Ps. 111:7
10 Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs*
14 Is. 47:4

*perfect
†converting the soul
♦Cleanse Thou me from secret faults
■presumptuous sins
□upright
♀and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in Thy sight, O Yahvah,

PSALM 20

1 Heb. *set thee on an high place*

Heb. 2 *thy help*
Heb. *support thee* 2
Heb. *from* 6 *the heaven of his holiness*
Heb. *by the* 6 *strength of the salvation of his right hand*

*Eternal One Everlasting One Existing

PSALM 21

Ps. 61:5, 6 4
Heb. *set* 6 *him to be blessings*, Ps. 72:17
Heb. *glad-* 6 *dest him with joy*

†forever and ever

2 Send thy help out of the sanctuary, and out of Zion sustain thee;

3 Remember every present of thine, and thine ascending-sacrifice, esteem. Selah.

4 Give thee according to thy heart, and all thy purposes fulfil.

5 We will shout aloud in Thy salvation, and in the Name of our Elohim, shall we become great, YAHVAH fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now do I know that YAHVAH hath saved His anointed one, — He answereth him out of His holy heavens by the mighty saving deeds of His own right hand.

7 These by chariots, and those by horses, but we, by the Name of YAHVAH our Elohim will prevail.

8 They have bowed down and fallen, but we have arisen, and stand upright.

9 YAHVAH hath saved the king. Answer us, then, on the day when we call.

PSALM 21

1 O YAHVAH, in Thy strength will the king rejoice, and in Thy salvation how greatly will he exult

2 The longing of his heart, hast Thou given him, and the request of his lips hast Thou not withheld. Selah.

3 For Thou wilt come to meet him with the blessing of goodness, Thou wilt set on his head a crown of pure gold.

4 Life, he asked of Thee, Thou hast given it him, length of days, to times †age-abiding and beyond.

5 Great is his glory in Thy salvation, honour and majesty, will Thou lay upon him;

6 For Thou wilt appoint him blessings evermore, wilt cheer him with joy by Thy countenance;

7 For the king is trusting in YAHVAH, and in the lovingkindness of the Highest, shall he not be shaken.

8 Thy hand will find out all Thy foes, Thine own right hand will find out them who hate Thee.

9 Thou wilt make them like a furnace of fire at the time of Thy presence,—YAHVAH, in His anger, will swallow them up, and there shall consume them a fire:

10 Their fruit—out of the earth, wilt Thou destroy, and their seed from among the sons of men;

11 For they have held out, against Thee, a wicked thing, they have devised a scheme they cannot accomplish.

12 For Thou wilt cause them to turn their back, upon Thy bow-strings, wilt Thou make ready against their face.

13 Be exalted, O YAHVAH, in Thy strength! With song and with ‡string will we sound forth Thy power.

PSALM 22

1 My EL, my EL, why hast Thou forsaken me? Far from saving me, the words of my loud lamentation? ★

2 My Elohim! I keep crying — by day and Thou dost not answer, and by night and there is no rest for me.

3 But Thou art holy, who inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 In Thee, trusted our fathers, they trusted, and Thou didst deliver them;

5 Unto Thee, made they outcry, and escaped, in Thee, they trusted, and had not turned pale.

6 But I am a worm and no *one, a reproach of men, and despised of a people;

7 All that see me laugh at me,—they open wide the mouth, they shake the head:—

8 He should trust in YAHVAH — let Him deliver him, let Him rescue him, seeing He delighteth in him.

9 For Thou art He that severed me from the womb, He that caused me to trust upon the breasts of my mother;

10 Upon Thee, was I cast from the time I was born, from the womb of my mother, my EL, hast Thou been.

11 Be not far from me, for distress is near, for there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have surrounded me, strong oxen of Bashan have enclosed me;

13 They have opened wide against me their mouth, a lion rending and roaring. ★

14 Like water, am I poured out, and put out of joint are all my bones, — my heart hath become like wax, it is melted in the midst of my body;

15 Dried as a potsherd is my strength, and my tongue is made to cleave to my gums, and in the dust of death wilt Thou lay me.

16 For dogs have surrounded me, — an assembly of evil doers have encircled me, they have pierced my hands and my feet, ★

17 I may tell all my bones, they look for they behold me! ★

18 They part my garments among them, and for my vestment, they cast lots. ★

19 But Thou, O YAHVAH, be not far off, O my help! to aid me, make haste;

20 Rescue, from the sword, my life, from the power of the dog, my solitary self:

21 Save me from the mouth of the lion, — yea, from the horns of wild beasts, hast Thou delivered me.

22 I will declare Thy Name unto my brethren, in the midst of the convocation will I praise Thee. ★

23 Ye that revere YAHVAH praise Him, all ye the seed of Jacob glorify Him, and stand in awe of Him, all ye seed of Israel.

24 For He had not despised nor abhorred the humbling of the †patient one. Neither hath He hid His face from him, but when he cried for help unto Him, He heard.

25 Of Thee, is my praise in the great

PSALM 21
12 Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt*: See Job 7:20

‡melody

PSALM 22
1 Mark 15:34
2 Heb. there is *no silence to me*
3 Deut. 10:21
5 Is. 49:23
6 Job 25:6
6 Is. 53:3
7 Mat. 27:39
7 Job 16:4
8 Mat. 27:43
8 Ps. 91:14
9 Or, *keptest me in safety*
9 Ps. 71:6

Is. 46:3 10
Heb. *not a helper* 11
Ps. 68:30 12
Lam. 2:16 13
Heb. *opened their mouths against me* 13
Dan. 5:6 14
Prov. 17:22 15
John 19:28 15
Mat. 27:35 16
Luke 23:27, 35 17
Luke 23:34 18
Ps. 35:17 20
2 Tim. 4:17 21
Is. 34:7 21
Heb. 2:12 22
Rom. 8:29 22
Ps. 135:19 23
Heb. 5:7 24
Ps. 35:18 25

*man
†afflicted

convocation. My vows will I pay before them who revere Him.

26 The patient †wronged-ones shall eat and be satisfied, they shall praise YAHVAH who are seekers of Him, let your heart live for aye.

27 All the ends of the earth will remember and turn to YAHVAH, yea all the families of the nations will bow themselves down before Thee.

28 For to YAHVAH belongeth the kingdom, and One to Rule over the nations.

29 All the great ones of the earth shall eat and bow down, before Him shall kneel all that go down to the dust, even he who had not ♦kept alive his own soul!

30 My seed shall serve Him, it shall be recounted, of the Master to a generation that shall come:

31 That His righteousness may be declared to a people to be born, that He wrought with effect! ★

PSALM 22
28 Eccl. 5:4
28 Mat. 6:13
29 Ps. 45:12
29 Is. 26:19
30 Ps. 87:6
31 Ps. 78:6

†meek
♦none can keep alive his own soul.

PSALM 23

PSALM 23
1 Is. 40:11
John 10:11
1 Phil. 4:19
2 Ezek. 34:14
2 Rev. 7:17
2 Heb. *waters of quietness*
3 Ps. 5:8
4 Job 10:21, 22
Ps. 44:19
4 Ps. 3:6
4 Is. 43:2
5 Ps. 92:10

‡Eternal One
Everlasting One
Existing

1 ‡YAHVAH is my shepherd — I shall not want;

2 In pastures of tender grass, He maketh me lie down, unto restful waters, He leadeth me;

3 My life, He restoreth, He guideth me in right paths, for the sake of His Name.

4 Yea, though I walk through a valley death-shadowed, I will fear no harm, for Thou art with me, Thy rod and Thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou spreadest before me a table, in face of mine adversaries, Thou hast anointed with oil, my head, my cup hath run over.

6 Surely goodness and lovingkindness will pursue me all the days of my life, and I shall dwell in the house of YAHVAH, evermore.

PSALM 24

PSALM 24
1 Ex. 9:29
Job 41:11
Ps. 15:1 3
Job 17:9 4
1 Tim. 2:8
Mat. 5:8 4
Ps. 15:4 4
Ps. 27:8 6
Is. 26:2 7
Ps. 97:6 7
Hag. 2:7
Mal. 3:1

*everlasting

1 To YAHVAH, belongeth the earth and the fulness thereof, the world, and they who dwell therein;

PSALM 25
Ps. 86:4 1
Ps. 34:8 2
Is. 28:16
Ps. 13:4 2
Ex. 33:13 4
Ps. 5:8
Ps. 103:17 6
Is. 63:15
Job 13:26 7
Jer. 3:25
Ps. 51:1 7

2 For He, upon the seas hath founded it, and upon the currents doth make it firm.

3 Who shall ascend the mountain of YAHVAH? And who shall stand in His holy place?

4 The clean of hands, and pure of heart, who hath not uplifted to falsehood his soul, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 Shall bear away a blessing from YAHVAH, and righteousness, from his delivering Elohim.

6 This is the generation of them who inquire of Him, who seek Thy face, O Elohim of Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up, O ye gates, your heads, and lift yourselves up, ye *age-abiding doors, that the King of glory may come in.

8 Who is the King of glory? YAHVAH, strong and mighty, YAHVAH, mighty in war.

9 Lift up, O ye gates, your heads, Yea lift them up ye *age-abiding doors, that the King of glory may come in.

10 Who then is the King of glory? YAHVAH of hosts, He is the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM 25

1 Unto Thee, O YAHVAH, my soul, would I lift:

2 O my Elohim, in Thee have I put my trust, let me not be put to shame, let not my foe exult over me:

3 Yea let none who wait for Thee be put to shame, let them be put to shame who act covertly without cause!

4 Thy ways, O YAHVAH, let me know, Thy paths, teach Thou me:

5 Guide me into Thy truth and teach me, for Thou art my delivering Elohim, for Thee, have I waited all the day:

6 Remember Thy compassions, O YAHVAH and Thy lovingkindnesses, for from age-past times, have they been.

7 The sins of my youth, and my transgressions, do not Thou call to mind, — according to Thine own lov-

ingkindness, remember Thou me, for the sake of Thine own goodness, O YAHVAH.

8 Good and upright is YAHVAH, for this cause, will He direct sinners into the way.

9 May He guide patient *wronged-ones to be righted, and teach such oppressed-ones His way.

10 All the paths of YAHVAH are lovingkindness and faithfulness, to such as keep His covenant, and His testimonies.

11 For the sake of Thy Name, O YAHVAH, therefore wilt Thou pardon mine iniquity, for great it is.

12 Who then is the man that revereth YAHVAH? Let Him direct him into the way He should choose.

13 His soul, with prosperity, shall tarry, and his seed shall possess the land.

14 Intimacy with YAHVAH, have they who revere Him, His covenant also, He letteth them know.

15 Mine eyes are continually unto YAHVAH,—for He bringeth out of the net my feet.

16 Turn Thou unto me, and shew me ☆favour, for alone and oppressed I am.

17 The distresses of my heart, hath He relieved, — and out of my straits brought me forth.

18 Behold my humiliation and my pain, and take away all my sins.

19 Behold my foes, for they abound, — and with the hatred of violence do they hate me.

20 Oh keep my soul and rescue me, let me not be put to shame, for I have sought refuge in Thee.

21 Let °blamelessness and uprightness watch over me, because I have waited for Thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O Elohim, out of all his distresses.

PSALM 26

1 Do me justice, O YAHVAH, for I, in my ‡blamelessness, have walked, and in YAHVAH have I trusted, I will not waver.

PSALM 25
11 Ps. 31:3 & 79:9
11 Rom. 5:20
12 Ps. 37:23
13 Prov. 19:23
13 Heb. *shall lodge in goodness*
13 Ps. 37:11
14 Prov. 3:32 John 7:17
14 Or, *and his covenant to make them know it*
15 Ps. 141:8
16 Ps. 69:16
18 2 Sam. 16:12
22 Ps. 130:8

*The meek He will guide in judgment
☆mercy
°integrity

PSALM 26
1 Ps. 7:8
1 2 Ki. 20:3
1 Ps. 28:7
Prov. 29:25
Ps. 17:3 **2**
2 Ki. 20:3 **3**
Ps. 1:1 **4**
Ps. 31:6 **5**
Ps. 1:1 **5**
Ps. 73:13 **6**
Ps. 27:4 **8**
Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour* **8**
Ps. 28:3 **9**
1 Sam. 8:3 **10**
Ps. 40:2 **12**
Ps. 27:11 **12**
Ps. 111:1 **12**

‡integrity
†twicked
*mercy
♣congregations

PSALM 27
Is. 60:19 **1**
Ex. 15:2 **1**
Ps. 62:2 **1**
Ps. 14:4 **2**
Ps. 3:6 **3**
Ps. 26:8 **4**
Luke 2:37 **4**
Ps. 90:17 **4**
Ps. 91:1 **5**

2 Try me, O YAHVAH, and prove me, test my reins and my heart:—

3 For Thy lovingkindness hath been before mine eyes, and I have walked to and fro in Thy faithfulness;

4 I have not sat with men of deceit, nor, with dissemblers, would I enter;

5 I have hated the convocation of evil-doers, and with †lawless men, would I not sit;

6 I will bathe, in pureness, my hands, —so will I go in procession around Thine altar, O YAHVAH;

7 To sound aloud a song, and to recount all Thy wonderful doings.

8 O YAHVAH, I have loved the asylum of Thy house, even the place of the habitation of Thy glory!

9 Do not remove, with sinners, my soul, nor with men of bloodshed, my life;

10 In whose hands is a plot, and their right hand is filled with a bribe.

11 But I, in my ‡blamelessness, will walk, redeem me and shew me °favour.

12 My foot standeth in a level place, in the ♣convocations, will I bless YAHVAH.

PSALM 27

1 YAHVAH is my light and my salvation, of whom shall I be afraid? YAHVAH is the refuge of my life, of whom shall I be in dread?

2 When there drew near against me evil-doers to devour my flesh, mine adversaries, and mine enemies — mine! they stumbled and fell!

3 Though there pitch against me — a camp — my heart shall not fear, — though there come up against me — a battle, still am I confident.

4 One thing have I asked of YAHVAH, that, will I seek to secure, — that I may dwell in the house of YAHVAH all the days of my life, to view the delightfulness of YAHVAH and to contemplate in His temple.

5 For He will hide me in His pavilion

in the day of calmity, He will conceal me in the secrecy of His tent, within a rock, will He set me on high.

6 Now therefore, shall my head be raised high above my foes round about me. And I will sacrifice in His tent the sacrifices of triumphant joy, I will sing and †touch the strings to YAHVAH.

7 Hear, O YAHVAH, with my voice do I cry, oh then shew me ‡favour and answer me.

8 To Thee, said my heart, when Thou saidst, Seek ye my face, Thy face, O YAHVAH, will I seek!

9 Do not hide Thy face from me, do not repulse in Thine anger Thine own servant, my help Thou has been, do not send me away nor forsake me O my saving Elohim!

10 When my own father and mother had forsaken me, then YAHVAH took me up!

11 Point out to me O YAHVAH, Thy way, and guide me in a level path, because of mine adversaries.

12 Do not give me up unto the desire of mine adversaries, for there have risen up against me witnesses that are false and he that fanneth up violence.

13 I believe that I shall see the goodness of YAHVAH in the land of the living.

14 Wait thou for YAHVAH, — be strong and let thy heart be bold, wait then for YAHVAH!

PSALM 28

1 Unto Thee, O YAHVAH, do I cry, O my Rock! do not turn in silence from me, lest if Thou turn from me in silence, I be like them who go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplication when I cry to Thee for help, when I lift up my hands toward Thy holy □shrine.

3 Do not drag me away with the ♀lawless or with the workers of iniquity, who speak peaceably with their neighbours, but •wrong is in their heart.

4 Give them according to their deed, and according to the •wrong of their practices, according to the work of their own hands give Thou unto them. Bring back their own dealing to themselves.

5 Because they heed not the deeds of YAHVAH, or the work of His hands, He will pull them down and not build them.

6 Blessed be YAHVAH, because He hath heard the voice of my supplication.

7 YAHVAH is my strength and my shield. In Him hath trusted my heart, and I have found help, therefore hath my heart danced for joy, and with my song do I praise him.

8 YAHVAH is strength to His people,—and the all-saving refuge of His anointed one is He!

9 Oh save Thy people and bless Thine inheritance, tend them also and carry them, unto times •age-abiding.

PSALM 29

1 Give to YAHVAH, ye sons of the mighty, give to YAHVAH both glory and strength:

2 Give to YAHVAH the glory of His Name, bow down to YAHVAH in the adornment of holiness.

3 The voice of YAHVAH is upon the waters, the EL of glory hath thundered, YAHVAH is upon mighty waters;

4 The voice of YAHVAH is with power, the voice of YAHVAH is with majesty;

5 The voice of YAHVAH is breaking cedars, now hath YAHVAH broken down the cedars of Lebanon!

6 And hath made them leap like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion like the bull-calf of wild oxen;

7 The voice of YAHVAH is cleaving out flames of fire;

8 The voice of YAHVAH bringeth •birthpains upon the wilderness; YAH-

PSALM 27
5 Ps. 40:2
6 Ps. 3:3
8 Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, etc.*
9 Ps. 69:17
10 Is. 49:15
10 Heb. *will gather me*
11 Ps. 25:4
11 Heb. *a way of plainness*
13 Ezek. 26:20

†make melody
‡mercy

PSALM 28
1 Ps. 83:1
1 Ps. 88:4
2 Ps. 5:7
2 Ps. 138:2
2 Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary*
3 Ps. 12:2

Rev. 18:6 4
Is. 5:12 5
Ps. 18:2 7
Ps. 13:5 7
Ps. 20:6 8
Deut. 9:29 9
Ezra 1:4 9

□to the innermost room of Thy sanctuary
♀wicked
•mischief
•wickedness
•forever

PSALM 29
1 Chr. 16:28 1
Heb. *the honour of his name* 2
Or, *in his glorious sanctuary* 2
2 Chr. 20:21 2
Job 37:4, 5 3
Or, *great waters* 3
Is. 2:13 5
Ps. 114:4 6
Deut. 3:9 6
Heb. *cutteth out* 7

•shaketh the wilderness

VAH bringeth ☆birth-pains upon the wilderness of Kadesh!

9 The voice of YAHVAH causeth the gazelles to bring forth, and hath stript forests; and in His own temple every one there is saying, Glory!

10 YAHVAH at the flood was seated, and YAHVAH hath taken His seat as King unto times *age-abiding.

11 YAHVAH will give strength to His people, YAHVAH will bless His people with prosperity.

PSALM 30

1 I will extol Thee, O YAHVAH, for Thou hast drawn me up,—and not suffered my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O YAHVAH my Elohim, I cried for help unto Thee, and Thou hast healed me.

3 O YAHVAH! Thou hast lifted out of hades my soul, Thou hast brought me back to life from among those who were going down to the pit.

4 *Sweep the strings to YAHVAH, ye His men of lovingkindness, and give ye praise at the mention of His holiness.

5 For there is a moment in His anger, a life-time in His good-pleasure, in the evening cometh □weeping to lodge, but by the morning 'tis a Shout of Triumph!

6 But I said in my tranquillity, I shall not be shaken to times age-abiding!

7 O YAHVAH, in Thy good-pleasure hadst Thou caused my mountain to stand strong,—Thou didst hide Thy face—I was dismayed!

8 Unto Thee, O YAHVAH, do I cry, and unto my †Master do I make supplication:

9 What profit in my blood? In my going down into the pit? Can dust praise Thee? Can it declare Thy faithfulness?

10 Hear, O YAHVAH, and shew me ‡favour, O YAHVAH! become Thou a helper unto me.

11 Thou hast turned my lamentation into a dance for me, Thou hast torn off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that mine honour should make melody unto Thee and not be silent. O YAHVAH my Elohim! unto times *age-abiding will I praise Thee.

PSALM 31

1 In Thee, O YAHVAH, have I sought refuge, let me not be ashamed to times age-abiding, in Thy righteousness deliver me:

2 Incline unto me Thine ear, speedily rescue me, become to me a Rock of refuge, a place of security, for saving me.

3 Because my mountain crag and my stronghold Thou art, therefore for the sake of Thine own Name wilt Thou lead me and guide me?

4 Wilt Thou bring me forth out of the net which they have hidden for me? For Thou art my refuge.

5 Into Thy hand do I commit my spirit, — Thou hast ransomed me O YAHVAH, EL most faithful.

6 I hate such as give heed to false vanities, I then, in YAHVAH, have set my hope.

7 I will indeed exult and rejoice in Thy lovingkindness, in that Thou hast looked upon my humiliation, Thou hast taken note that in distresses was my life;

8 And hast not shut me up in the hand of the foe, Thou hast given standing in a roomy place unto my feet.

9 Shew me ♀favour, O YAHVAH for in distress am I, wasted with vexation is mine eye, my soul and my body;

10 For consumed with sorrow is my life and my years with sighing, my strength hath staggered with my humiliation, and my bones are without marrow.

11 By reason of all mine adversaries have I become a reproach, even to my neighbours altogether, and a dread to mine acquaintances, they who have seen me abroad have fled from me:

12 I have been forgotten like one dead — out of mind, I have been as a missing vessel.

PSALM 29
8 Num. 13:26
10 Ps. 10:16
11 Ps. 28:8

☆shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh
*forever

PSALM 30
Deut. 20:5
1 Ps. 28:9
1 Ps. 25:2
3 Ps. 86:13
5 Ps. 103:9
5 Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger*
5 Ps. 63:3
7 Heb. *settled strength for my mountain*
7 Ps. 104:29
9 Ps. 6:5
12 i.e. my *tongue*, or, my *soul*: See Ps. 57:8

*Sing unto
□weeping may endure for a night
†Most High
‡mercy
*forever

PSALM 31
Ps. 22:5 1
Ps. 71:2 2
Heb. *to me* 2
for a rock of strength
Ps. 18:2 3
Ps. 23:3 3
Luke 23:46 5
Jonah 2:8 6
John 10:27 7
Deut. 32:30 8
Ps. 6:7 9
Is. 53:4 11
Job 19:13 11
Ps. 64:8 11
Ps. 88:4, 5 12
Heb. *a vessel that perisheth* 12

♀mercy

13 For I have heard the whispering of many—*A terror round about!* When they have sat in conclave together against me, to take away my life have they intrigued.

14 I therefore in Thee have put my trust, O YAHVAH, I have said, my Elohim Thou art!

15 In Thy hand are my times, rescue me from the hand of my foes and from my pursuers!

16 Cause Thy face to shine upon Thy servant, save me in Thy lovingkindness.

17 O YAHVAH! let me not be ashamed. For I have called upon Thee, let the lawless be ashamed, go down in silence to hades!

18 Let false lips be made dumb, which are speaking against a righteous one arrogantly with pride and contempt.

19 How great is Thy goodness which Thou hast hidden away for them who revere Thee, Thou hast wrought for them who seek refuge in Thee, in sight of the sons of men.

20 Thou wilt conceal them in the secrecy of Thine own presence from the conspiracies of men,—Thou wilt hide them in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be YAHVAH, for He hath made wonderful His lovingkindness for me, in a fortified city.

22 But I had said in mine alarm, I am cut off from before Thine eyes, but indeed Thou didst hear the voice of my supplication, when I cried for help unto Thee.

23 Love YAHVAH, all ye His men of lovingkindness, — faithfulness doth YAHVAH observe, but repayeth abundantly him that worketh proudly.

24 Be strong and let your heart be bold, all ye who are waiting for YAHVAH.

PSALM 32

1 How ‡happy is he whose transgression is forgiven! whose sin is pardoned!

2 How happy the •son of earth to whom YAHVAH will not reckon iniquity! And in whose spirit is no guile!

PSALM 31
13 Jer. 20:10
13 Lam. 2:22
15 Mat. 27:1
16 Ps. 4:6
17 Ps. 25:2
17 Ps. 115:17
17 Or, *let them be cut off for the grave*
18 Ps. 120:2
18 Ps. 94:4
19 Is. 64:4
20 Ps. 27:5
20 Job 5:21
21 Ps. 17:7
21 1 Sam. 23:7
21 Or, *fenced city*
22 Ps. 116:11
22 Lam. 3:54
23 Ps. 34:9
24 Ps. 27:14

PSALM 32
• Or, A Psalm *of David giving instruction*
1 Ps. 85:2
2 2 Cor. 5:19
2 John 1:47
Job 33:7 4
Prov. 28:13 5
1 Tim. 1:16 6
Is. 55:6 6
Heb. *in a time of finding* 6
Ps. 9:9 7
Ex. 15:1 7
Heb. *I will counsel* 8
thee, *mine eye* shall be *upon thee*
Prov. 26:3 9
Job 35:11 9
Rom. 2:9 10
Prov. 16:20 10
Ps. 64:10 11

‡blessed
•the man to whom etc.
♀sorrows
*wicked

PSALM 33
Ps. 32:11 1
Ps. 147:1 1
Ps. 92:3 2
Ps. 96:1 3
Ps. 11:7 5
Ps. 119:64 5
Heb. 11:3 6

♀praise is comely
†play skillfully with a loud noise

3 When I kept silence my bones became worn out, through my groaning all the day;

4 For day and night heavy upon me was Thy hand,—changed was my life-sap into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 My sin would I own unto Thee and mine iniquity not hide, I said, I will confess my transgressions unto YAHVAH, and Thou didst forgive the iniquity of my sin. Selah

6 For this cause will every man of lovingkindness pray unto Thee in time to obtain, surely in the overflow of many waters, unto him shall they not reach.

7 Thou art a hiding place for me, from distress wilt Thou preserve me,—with shouts of deliverance wilt Thou compass me about. Selah.

8 I will make thee discreet, I will point out to thee the way which thou must go, I will fix upon thee Mine eye.

9 Do not ye become like a horse, like a mule without discernment, with the bit and bridle of his mouth hast thou to restrain him, he will not come near unto thee.

10 Many ♀pains hath the •lawless one,—but he that trusteth in YAHVAH, lovingkindness shall compass him about.

11 Rejoice in YAHVAH and exult, O ye righteous, yea shout in triumph, all ye upright in heart!

PSALM 33

1 Shout for joy ye righteous in YAHVAH, to the upright ♀seemly is praise.

2 Give ye thanks unto YAHVAH with the lyre, with a harp of ten strings make ye music unto Him.

3 Sing unto Him a song that is new, with †skill, sweep the strings with loud noise.

4 For right is the word of YAHVAH, and all His work is in faithfulness:

5 Who loveth righteouness and justice, with the lovingkindness of YAHVAH the earth is full.

6 By the word of YAHVAH the

heavens were made, and by the *spirit of His mouth, all their host:

7 Who gathered as into a skin-bottle the waters of the sea, delivering into treasuries the roaring deeps.

8 Let all the earth stand in awe of YAHVAH, of Him be in dread all ye inhabitants of the world;

9 For He spake and it was, He commanded, and it stood forth.

10 YAHVAH had frustrated the counsel of nations, hath brought to nothing the devices of peoples.

11 The counsel of YAHVAH to times *age-abiding shall stand, the devices of His heart from generation to generation.

12 How ⁋happy the nation whose Elohim is YAHVAH, the people He hath chosen as His own inheritance!

13 Out of the heavens hath YAHVAH looked, He hath seen all the sons of men:

14 Out of His settled place of abode hath He fixed His gaze on all the inhabitants of the earth:

15 Who fashioned their heart all together, who understandeth all their doings.

16 Not a king can be saved by greatness of force, nor hero deliver himself by greatness of strength:

17 A □deception, is the horse for victory, and by his great strength shall he not deliver.

18 Lo! the eye of YAHVAH is toward them who revere Him, unto such as are waiting for His lovingkindness:

19 To rescue from death their soul, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our own soul hath waited for YAHVAH, our help and our shield is He!

21 For in Him shall our heart rejoice, for in His Holy Name have we trusted.

22 Be Thy lovingkindness O YAHVAH upon us, according as we have waited for Thee.

PSALM 33
6 Job 26:13
7 Job 26:10
9 Gen. 1:3
10 Is. 8:10
11 Job 23:13
12 Ex. 19:5
Deut. 7:6
13 Job 28:24
Ps. 11:4
15 Jer. 32:19
16 Ps. 44:6
17 Ps. 20:7
Prov. 21:31
18 Job 36:7
Ps. 34:15
18 Ps. 147:11
19 Job 5:20
20 Ps. 130:6
21 John 16:22

*breath
*forever
⁋blessed
□an horse is a vain thing for safety

PSALM 34
Eph. 5:20 1
Jer. 9:24 2
Ps. 119:74 2
Luke 1:46 3
Mat. 7:7 4
Ps. 3:4 6
ver. 17, 19 6
Dan. 6:22 7
2 Ki. 6:17 7
1 Pet. 2:3 8
Ps. 2:12 8
Ps. 84:11 10
Ps. 32:8 11
1 Pet. 3:10 12
Ps. 37:27 14
Heb. 12:14 14
Job 36:7 15
Lev. 17:10 16
Prov. 10:7 16
Ps. 145:19 17
Ps. 145:18 18
Is. 57:15 18
Heb. *to the broken of heart* 18

♦humble
‡ashamed
†angel
¶lack

PSALM 34

1 Let me bless YAHVAH at all times, continually be His praise in my mouth.

2 In YAHVAH boasteth my soul, the patient ♦oppressed-ones shall hear and be glad.

3 Ascribe ye greatness unto YAHVAH with me, and let us exalt His Name together.

4 I enquired of YAHVAH and He hath answered me, and out of all my terrors hath He rescued me.

5 They looked unto Him and were radiant, and as for their faces let them not be ‡abashed.

6 This oppresed one cried, and YAHVAH heard,—and out of all his distresses saved him.

7 The †messenger of YAHVAH encampeth around them who revere Him, thus hath He delivered them.

8 Oh taste and see that good is YAHVAH, — how happy the man who seeketh refuge in Him!

9 Revere YAHVAH, ye His holy ones, for there is no ¶want to them who revere Him.

10 Young lions have come short and suffered hunger, but they who seek YAHVAH shall not lack any good thing.

11 Come ye children! hearken unto me, the reverence of YAHVAH will I teach you.

12 Who is the man that desireth life, loving days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from wickedness, and thy lips from speaking deceit:

14 Depart from wickedness and do good, aim at well-being and pursue it.

15 The eyes of YAHVAH are towards the righteous, and His ears towards their cry for help:

16 The face of YAHVAH is against such as do wickedness, to cut off from the earth their memory.

17 They made outcry, and YAHVAH heard, and out of all their straits hath He rescued them.

18 Near is YAHVAH to the broken

in heart, and the crushed in spirit will He save.

19 Many are the ♦misfortunes of the righteous, but out of them all doth YAHVAH rescue him.

20 Keeping all his bones, not one from among them is broken.

21 †Misfortune shall be the death of the ‡lawless one, and the haters of the righteous man shall be held guilty.

22 YAHVAH *ransometh the soul of His servants, and none shall be held guilty who seek refuge in Him.

PSALM 35

1 Contend, O YAHVAH, with them who contend with me, make war upon them who make war upon me.

2 Grasp buckler and shield, and arise in my help;

3 Then draw the spear and close up against my pursuers, say to my soul, Thy salvation I am!

4 Let them be ashamed and confounded who are seeking my life, — let them turn back and be put to the blush, who are devising my hurt:

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind, with the *messenger of YAHVAH pressing them on:

6 Let their way become dark and slippery, with the messenger of YAHVAH pursuing them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me in a ditch their net,—without cause have they digged a pit for my life.

8 There shall reach him a ruin he could not know, — Yea his own net which he hath hidden shall capture him, into that ruin shall he fall!

9 But my soul shall exult in YAHVAH,—shall be glad in His salvation:

10 All my bones shall say—O YAHVAH, who is like unto Thee? Rescuing the oppressed from one stronger than he, yea the oppressed and the needy, from their spoiler.

11 There rise up witnesses helping forward violence and wrong, □what I know not, they demand of me:

12 They repay me evil for good, bereaving my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth. I humbled with fasting, my soul, though my prayer unto mine own bosom might return.

14 Like as for a friend, like as for a brother of mine own, I walked to and fro, as though mourning for a mother I gloomily bowed myself down.

15 But in mine overthrow have they rejoiced and gathered themselves together, there gathered themselves together against me foolish men, and I knew it not, they have torn in pieces, and not been silent;

16 Amidst profane praters of perversion, have they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 My °Master! how long wilt Thou look on? Bring back my soul out of their raging, from among lions my solitary self.

18 I will thank Thee in the midst of a great ?convocation,—in the midst of a mighty people will I praise Thee.

19 Let not them who are falsely my foes rejoice over me, as for them who hate me without cause, let them not wink the eye!

20 For no salutation will they utter, —but against the quiet of the land, deceitful things do they devise;

21 Yea they have opened wide against me their mouth, they have said, Aha! Aha! our own eye hath seen!

22 Thou hast seen O YAHVAH, do not keep silence! O my Master! be not far from me:

23 Bestir Thyself and wake up to my vindication, O my Elohim and my Sovereign!—to my plea:

24 Vindicate me according to Thy righteousness, O YAHVAH, my Elohim! and let them not rejoice over me:

25 Let them not say in their heart, Aha! to our mind! Let them not say. We have swallowed him up!

PSALM 34
18 Heb. *contrite of spirit*
19 Prov. 24:16
19 ver. 6, 17
20 John 19:36
21 Ps. 94:23
21 Or, *shall be guilty*
22 1 Ki. 1:29
Ps. 71:23

♦afflictions
†evil
‡wicked
*redeemeth

PSALM 35
1 Ps. 43:1
1 Ex. 14:25
2 Is. 42:13
4 Ps. 70:2, 3
5 Job 21:18
Ps. 1:4
6 Ps. 73:18
7 Ps. 9:15
8 1 Thes. 5:3
8 Heb. which *he knoweth not of*
10 Ex. 15:11
11 Heb. *Witnesses of wrong*
John 10:32 12
Job 30:25 13
Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me* 14
Job 30:1, 8 15
Job 16:9 15
Job 16:9 16
Lam. 2:16
Hab. 1:13 17
Ps. 22:20 17
Ps. 13:4 19
Ps. 38:19 19
Job 15:12 19
Ps. 69:4 19
Ps. 22:13 21
Ps. 40:15 21
Ex. 3:7 22
Ps. 28:1 22
Ps. 10:1 22
Ps. 44:23 23
2 Thes. 1:6 24
Lam. 2:16 25

*angel
□they laid to my charge things that I knew not
°Yahvah
?congregation

26 Let them turn pale and then at once blush who are rejoicing at my misfortune, let them be clothed with shame and confusion, who are magnifying themselves against me.

27 Let them shout in triumph and rejoice, who are desiring my justification; and let them say continually, YAHVAH be magnified, who hath taken pleasure in the prosperity of His servant.

28 Mine own tongue also shall softly utter Thy righteousness,—all the day long, Thy praise!

PSALM 36

1 Declareth the transgression of the ♦lawless one within my heart, There is no dread of Elohim before his eyes;

2 For he flattered himself too much in his own eyes, to □find his iniquity—to hate it.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit, he hath left off to shew discretion by doing well:

4 Iniquity deviseth he upon his bed, he taketh his stand in a way not good, ♀wrong doth he not abhor!

5 O YAHVAH! in the heavens is Thy lovingkindness, Thy faithfulness as far as the fleecy clouds:

6 Thy righteousness is like mighty mountains and Thy just decrees are a great resounding deep, man and beast Thou savest, O YAHVAH!

7 How precious Thy lovingkindness O Elohim, therefore, the sons of men, under the shadow of Thy wings seek refuge:

8 They abundantly relish the fatness of Thy house, and out of the full stream of Thine own pleasures Thou givest them to drink.

9 For with Thee is the fountain of life, in Thy light we see light.

10 Prolong Thy lovingkindness unto them who know Thee, and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

PSALM 36
1 Rom. 3:18
3 Jer. 4:22
4 Prov. 4:16
4 Or, *vanity*
4 Is. 65:2
6 Rom. 11:33
7 Heb. *precious*
7 Ps. 17:8
8 Ps. 65:4
8 Job 20:17 Rev. 22:1
9 Jer. 2:13
9 1 Pet. 2:9

♦wicked
□until his iniquity be found to be hateful
♀evil

PSALM 37
Ps. 73:3 1
Prov. 23:17
Ps. 90:5, 6 2
Is. 58:14 4
Ps. 55:22 5
Mat. 6:25
Job 11:17 6
Lam. 3:26 7
Ps. 73:3 8
Eph. 4:26
Is. 57:13 9
Heb. 10:36 10
Job 7:10 10
Mat. 5:5 11
Ps. 35:16 12
Ps. 2:4 13
1 Sam. 26:10 13

*fret not thyself
*Commit
†fret not thyself in any wise to do evil
‡wicked
⊥Yahvah

11 Let not the foot of pride reach me, nor the hand of the lawless scare me away.

12 There did the workers of iniquity fall, — thrust down and not able to rise!

PSALM 37

1 °Burn not with vexation because of evil-doers, be not envious of the workers of perversity;

2 For like grass soon shall they wither, and like green herbage shall they fade.

3 Trust in YAHVAH and do good, dwell in the land and feed on fidelity;

4 Yea rest thy delight on YAHVAH, that He may give thee the requests of thy heart.

5 *Roll on YAHVAH thy way, trust also in Him and He will effectually work:

6 So will He bring forth as the light thy righteousness, and thy vindication as the noonday.

7 Be resigned to YAHVAH, yea wait with longing for Him; burn not with vexation at him who prospereth in his way,—at the man who doeth wickedness.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath, †burn not with vexation, it would be only to do evil;

9 For evil doers shall be cut off, but as for them who wait for YAHVAH, they shall inherit the earth.

10 Yet a little, therefore, and the ‡lawless one shall not be, yea thou shalt look about over his place, and he shall have vanished!

11 But the patient oppressed-ones shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves over the abundance of prosperity.

12 Plotting is the ‡lawless one against the just, and gnashing upon him with his teeth.

13 My ⊥Master shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day will come,

14 A sword have the lawless drawn

out and have trodden their bow, to bring down the oppressed and the needy, to slaughter the upright in life:

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bow shall be broken.

16 Better the little of the righteous man than the abundance of the ♦lawless who are mighty;

17 For the arms of the lawless shall be broken, but YAHVAH is upholding the righteous.

18 YAHVAH knoweth the days of the †blameless, that their inheritance unto times *age-abiding shall continue.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of calamity, and in the days of famine shall they be filled.

20 For the ♦lawless shall perish and the foes of YAHVAH be like the glory of the meadows, they have vanished! In smoke, have they vanished!

21 A lawless man borroweth, and will not repay, but a righteous man shewed favour and giveth;

22 For such as are blessed of Him shall inherit the earth, but the accursed of Him shall be cut off.

23 From YAHVAH are the steps of a man made firm, when, with his way, He is well pleased:

24 Though he fall, he shall not be hurled head-long, for YAHVAH is holding his hand.

25 Young have I been, moreover am old, yet have I not seen a righteous man forsaken, nor his seed begging bread:

26 All day long is he shewing ‡favour and lending, his seed therefore shall have a blessing.

27 Turn from evil and do good and so settle down unto times age-abiding.

28 For YAHVAH loveth justice and will not forsake His men of lovingkindness, unto times age-abiding have the perverse been destroyed, and the seed of the lawless been cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the earth, that they may settle down to futurity thereupon.

30 The mouth of a righteous man softly uttereth wisdom, and his tongue speaketh justice:

31 The law of his Elohim is in his heart, his steps shall not swerve.

32 The ♦lawless man lieth in wait for the just, and seeketh to put him to death:

33 YAHVAH will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait for YAHVAH and observe thou His path that He may exalt thee to inherit the earth, on the cutting off of the lawless, shalt thou look.

35 I have seen a lawless man, a tyrant, and spreading himself out like a cedar in Lebanon;

36 Then I passed by, and lo! he had vanished! yea I sought him but he could not be found.

37 Mark the °blameless man and behold the upright, for there is a hereafter for the man of peace;

38 But transgressors are to be destroyed together, the hereafter of lawless men is to be cut off.

39 But the deliverance of the righteous is from YAHVAH, their refuge in a time of distress.

40 Thus hath YAHVAH helped them, thus hath He delivered them, He will deliver them from the ♦lawless and will save them, because they have sought refuge in Him.

PSALM 37
15 Ps. 9:16
16 Prov. 15:16
17 Ps. 10:15
18 Ps. 1:6
18 Is. 60:21
19 Ps. 33:19
20 Ps. 102:3
21 Ps. 112:5, 9
22 Prov. 3:33
23 I Sam. 2:9
24 Prov. 24:16
25 Job 15:23
26 Deut. 15:8
27 Ps. 34:14
28 Is. 30:18
28 Ps. 21:10
29 Prov. 2:21
30 Mat. 12:35
Deut. 6:6 31
Ps. 10:8 32
2 Pet. 2:9 32
Ps. 109:31 33
Ps. 27:14 34
Ps. 52:5, 6 34
Job 5:3 35
Job 20:5 36
Is. 32:17 37
Ps. 1:4 38
Ps. 3:8 39
Ps. 9:9 39
Is. 31:5 40
I Chr. 5:20 40

♦wicked
†upright
*forever
‡mercy
°integrity

PSALM 38

1 O YAHVAH, do not in Thine anger correct me, nor in Thy wrath chastise me;

2 For Thine arrows have sunk down into me, and Thy hand presseth heavily upon me,

3 There is no soundness in my flesh, by reason of Thine indignation, there is no peace in my bones, by reason of my sin;

4 For mine iniquities have passed over my head, like a heavy burden they are too heavy for me:

5 My wounds are of bad odour, they have festered, by reason of my folly:

PSALM 38
Ps. 6:1 1
Job 6:4 2
Ps. 32:4 2
Ps. 6:2 3
Ezra 9:6 4
Mat. 11:28 4

6 I am bent, I am bowed down very low, all the day have I gloomily walked;

7 For my loins are filled with inflammation, and there is no soundness in my flesh;

8 I am benumbed and crushed exceedingly, I have cried aloud because of the groaning of my heart.

9 O my Master! before Thee is all my longing, and my sighing from Thee hath not been hid:

10 My heart fluttereth, my strength hath forsaken me, and as for the light of mine eyes, even they are not with me:

11 My lovers and my friends from before my †stroke, stand aloof, and my near ones far away do stand:

12 Yea they who are seeking my life have laid snares, and they who are asking my harm have threatened engulfing ruin, and deceitful things all day long do they mutter.

13 But I, as one deaf, will not hear,—and as one dumb who will not open his mouth:

14 Thus have I become as a man who cannot hear, in whose mouth are no arguments:

15 Because for Thee O YAHVAH have I waited, Thou wilt answer, O Sovereign, my Elohim!

16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me! When my feet were tottering, against me, have they magnified themselves:

17 For I, to halt am ready, and my pain is before me continually;

18 For mine iniquity will I declare, I shall be *anxious because of my sin;

19 And my foes are alive, have become strong,—and multiplied are they who hate me for false cause:

20 Even they who are repaying evil for good, accuse me because I pursue the good.

21 Do not forsake me, O YAHVAH! my Elohim! be not far from me:

22 Make haste to help me, my Master, my deliverance!

PSALM 38
6 Ps. 35:14
6 Job 30:28
7 Job 7:5
8 Job 3:24
10 Ps. 6:7
11 Ps. 31:11
11 Luke 10:31
11 Luke 23:49
12 2 Sam. 17:1
12 2 Sam. 16:7
13 2 Sam. 16:10
13 Ps. 39:2, 9
15 Ps. 39:7
16 Ps. 13:4
16 Ps. 35:26
18 Prov. 28:13
18 2 Cor. 7:9
20 Ps. 35:12
21 Ps. 35:22

†sore
*sorry

PSALM 39
1 Ki. 2:4 1
Ps. 38:13 2
Or, *what* 4
time I have here
Luke 12:20 6
Ps. 44:13 8
Lev. 10:3 9
Job 2:10 9
Job 13:28 11
Gen. 47:9 12
Job 10:20 13
Job 14:10 13

†wicked

PSALM 39

1 I said to myself, I will take heed to my ways that I sin not with my tongue,—I will put on my mouth a muzzle, so long as the †lawless is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace afar from happiness, but my pain had been stirred:

3 Hot was my heart within me, while I was musing there was kindled a fire, I spake with my tongue!

4 Let me know, O YAHVAH, mine end and the measure of my days —what it is, I would know how short-lived I am.

5 Lo! as hand-breadths hast Thou granted my days and my life-time is as nothing before Thee, *surely* a mere *breath are all men*, even such as stand firm. Selah.

6 Surely as a shadow doth every man wander, surely in vain do they bustle about, he heapeth things up, and knoweth not who shall gather them in.

7 Now therefore for what have I waited, O my Master? My hope is in Thee.

8 From all my transgressions rescue Thou me, the reproach of the base, oh do not make me!

9 I am dumb, I cannot open my mouth, for Thou hast done it.

10 Remove from off me Thy stroke, because of the hostility of Thy hand am I consumed.

11 When by rebukes for iniquity Thou hast corrected a man, then hast Thou consumed as a moth all that was delightful within him, *surely a breath are all men*. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O YAHVAH, and unto my cry for help give ear, at my tears do not be silent, for a sojourner am I with Thee, a stranger like all my fathers.

13 Look away from me, that I may brighten up, ere yet I depart and am no more.

PSALM 40

1 I waited patiently for YAHVAH, and He inclined unto me, and heard my cry for help:

2 So He brought me up out of the destroying pit, out of the swampy mire, —and set upon a cliff my feet, making firm my steps:

3 Then put He into my mouth a new song, Praise to our Elohim, many shall see and revere, and shall trust in YAHVAH.

4 How happy the man who hath made YAHVAH his confidence, who hath not turned unto the haughty, nor gone aside unto falsehood.

5 Mighty things hast Thou done, Thou YAHVAH my Elohim, Thy wonderful doings and Thy purposes towards us; there is no setting them in order unto Thee, I would tell and would speak! They are too great to rehearse.

6 Sacrifice and meal-offering Thou didst not delight in, ears didst Thou *pierce for me, ascending-sacrifice and sin-bearer, Thou didst not ask:

7 Then said I, Lo! I am come, in the written scroll is it ?prescribed for me;

8 To do Thy good-pleasure, O my Elohim, is my delight, and Thy law is in the midst of mine inward parts:

9 I have told the good tidings of righteousness in a great ‡convocation, lo! my lips do I not restrain, O YAHVAH, Thou knowest:

10 Thy righteousness have I not hid in the midst of my heart, Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation have I spoken, I have not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truthfulness from the great ‡convocation.

11 Thou, O YAHVAH, wilt not restrain Thy compassion from me, Thy lovingkindness and Thy truthfulness shall continually watch over me.

12 For there have closed in upon me misfortunes beyond number, mine iniquities have overtaken me, and I cannot see, they have become more than the hairs of my head, and my courage hath forsaken me!

13 Be pleased, O YAHVAH, to rescue me, O YAHVAH! to help me make haste!

14 Let them turn pale and then at once °blush, who are seeking my life to snatch it away, let them draw back and be confounded, who are taking pleasure in my calamity;

15 Let them be astonished on account of their own shame, who are saying of me, Aha! Aha!

16 Let all them be glad and rejoice in Thee who are seekers of Thee. Let them say continually, YAHVAH be magnified! who are lovers of Thy salvation.

17 But I being oppressed and needy, may ⊥my Master devise for me, my help and my deliverer Thou art! O my Elohim do not tarry!

PSALM 40

1 Ps. 27:14
1 Heb. *In waiting I waited*
2 Ps. 69:2, 14
3 Ps. 27:5
3 Ps. 33:3
4 Ps. 34:8
5 Job 9:10
5 Is. 55:8
6 Or, *none can order them unto thee*
6 Ex. 21:6
8 John 4:34
8 Ps. 37:31 Jer. 31:33
9 Ps. 22:22
9 Ps. 119:13
10 Acts 20:20
11 Ps. 43:3
12 Ps. 38:4

Ps. 70:1, 13 etc.
Ps. 35:4 14
Ps. 73:19 15
Ps. 70:4 16
Ps. 35:27 16
Ps. 70:5 17

*opened
?written of me
‡congregation
°be ashamed
⊥Yahvah

PSALM 41

1 How *happy is he that is attentive to the poor, in the day of calamity will YAHVAH deliver him:

2 YAHVAH will preserve him and keep him alive, and he shall be pronounced *happy in the land, do not then give him up at the desire of his enemies!

3 YAHVAH will sustain him upon the bed of sickness, all his □couch hast Thou transformed in his disease.

4 I said, O YAHVAH, shew me †favour, heal Thou my soul for I have sinned against Thee:

5 Mine enemies speak ill of me, when will he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he have come to see me, falsehood doth he speak, his own heart gathereth iniquity to itself, he goeth forth, abroad he telleth it.

7 Together, against me, do all who hate me whisper among themselves, against me, devise they hurt for me.

8 An infliction of the ♦Abandoned One hath been fixed upon him, and now that he hath lien down he will not again rise.

9 Even the man whom I used to

PSALM 41

Or, *the weak*, or, *sick* 1
Heb. *in the day of evil* 1
Ps. 27:12 2
2 Sam. 15:12 9
Job 19:19
Ps. 55:12

*blessed
□Thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness
†mercy
♦a thing of Belial

salute, in whom I put confidence, who used to eat my bread,—hath magnified his heel against me!

10 But Thou, O YAHVAH, shew me ♦favour and raise me up, that I may repay them.

11 Hereby do I know that Thou delightest in me, in that mine enemy shall not raise a shout over me.

12 But as for me, in my ‡blamelessness hast Thou held me fast, and hast caused me to stand before Thee unto times *age-abiding.

13 Blessed be YAHVAH, the Elohim of Israel, from the age that is past even unto the age yet to come: So be it and so be it.

PSALM 42

1 As the hart cometh panting up to the channels of water, so my soul panteth for Thee, O Elohim.

2 My soul thirsteth for Elohim for an EL who liveth,—when shall I enter in, and see the face of Elohim?

3 My tears have been my food day and night, while it hath been said unto me all the day, Where is Thy Elohim?

4 These things I keep calling to mind and pouring out over me my own soul, for I used to cross over with a crowd, lead them in procession up to the house of Elohim, with the voice of shouting and praise, a throng keeping festival.

5 *Why shouldst thou be cast down, O my soul? And why shouldst thou moan over me? Wait thou for Elohim, for yet shall I praise Him, as the triumph of my presence.*

6 My Elohim! over myself my soul is cast down,—for this cause will I remember Thee from the land of Jordan, and the Hermons from the hill Mizar.

7 Roaring deep unto roaring deep, is calling at the voice of Thy cataracts, all Thy breakers and Thy rolling waves over me have passed.

8 By day will YAHVAH command His lovingkindness and in the night shall His song be with me, my prayer be to the EL of my life.

9 I will say unto EL my Rock, Wherefore hast Thou forgotten me? Wherefore in gloom should I go, because of oppression by the enemy?

10 With a crushing of my bones have my adversaries reproached me, while they keep saying unto me all the day, Where is Thy Elohim?

11 *Why shouldst thou be cast down, O my soul? And why shouldst thou moan over me? Wait thou for Elohim, for yet shall I praise Him, as the triumph of my presence, and my Elohim.*

PSALM 43

1 Vindicate me, O Elohim, and plead my cause against a nation without lovingkindness, from the man of deceit and perversity wilt Thou deliver me?

2 For Thou art my defending Elohim —wherefore hast Thou rejected me? Wherefore in gloom should I wander because of the oppression of an enemy?

3 Send forth Thy light and Thy faithfulness, let them lead me. Let them bring me into Thy holy mountain and into Thy habitations:

4 That I may go in unto the altar of Elohim, unto EL mine exultant joy, that I may praise Thee with the lyre, O Elohim mine own Elohim!

5 *Why shouldst thou be cast down, O my soul? And why shouldst thou moan over me, wait thou for Elohim for yet shall I praise Him,* ?*as the triumph of my presence, and my Elohim.*

PSALM 44

1 O Elohim! with our own ears have we heard, our fathers have recounted to us, the work Thou didst work in their days, in the days of aforetime:

2 Thou Thyself with Thine own hand didst dispossess nations, and didst plant them, didst break peoples in pieces, and didst spread them out:

3 For not by their own sword gat

PSALM 41
9 Obad. 7 John 13:18
12 Job 36:7 Ps. 34:15
13 Ps. 106:48

♦mercy
‡integrity
*forever

PSALM 42
• Or, A Psalm *giving instruction of the sons, etc.*: See 1 Chr. 6:33
1 Heb. *brayeth*
2 Ps. 63:1
3 Ps. 80:5
4 Job 30:16
4 Is. 30:29
5 ver. 11
5 Lam. 3:24
5 Or, *give thanks*
5 Or, *his presence is salvation* Ps. 133:3
7 Ps. 88:7
8 Job 35:10

Ps. 38:6 9
Joel 2:17 10
Mic. 7:10
Ps. 43:5 11

PSALM 43
Ps. 26:1 1
Ps. 35:1 1
Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity* 1
Ps. 42:9 2
Ps. 40:11 3 & 57:3
Ps. 3:4 3
Ps. 42:5, 11 5

?who is the health of my countenance

PSALM 44
Ex. 12:26 1
Ps. 78:3
Ex. 15:17 2
Deut. 7:1
Ps. 80:8
Deut. 8:17 3
Josh. 24:12

they possession of the land, nor did their own arm win victory for them, but Thine own right hand and Thine own arm and the light of Thy face, because Thou hadst accepted them.

4 Thou Thyself art my King O Elohim, command Thou the victories of Jacob.

5 By Thee will we thrust at our adversaries, in Thy Name will we tread down our assailants;

6 For not in my bow will I trust, nor shall my sword give me victory;

7 For Thou hast saved us from our adversaries, and them who hated us hast Thou put to shame.

8 In Elohim have we boasted all the day, and Thy Name unto times *age-abiding will we praise. Selah.

9 But nay Thou hast rejected and confounded us, and wilt not go forth with our hosts;

10 Thou sufferest us to turn back from the adversary, and they who hate us have plundered at will:

11 Thou dost give us up like sheep to be devoured, and amongst the nations hast Thou scattered us.

12 Thou dost sell Thy people for no-value, and hast not made increase by their price.

13 Thou dost make us a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision to them who are round about us:

14 Thou dost make us a by-word among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples.

15 All the day is my confusion before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 At the voice of him who reproacheth and revileth, at the face of the foe and avenger.

17 All this hath come upon us, yet had we not forgotten Thee, neither had we dealt falsely with Thy covenant;

18 Our heart had not drawn back, nor had our goings swerved from Thy path;

19 That Thou shouldst have crushed us down in the place of wild dogs, and covered us over with a deadly shadow.

20 If we had forgotten the Name of our Elohim, and had spread forth our hands unto the EL of the foreigner,

21 Would not Elohim have searched into this, seeing that He knoweth the secrets of the heart?

22 Surely for Thy sake have we been slain all the day, we have been accounted as sheep for slaughter.

23 Awake Thou! wherefore shouldst Thou sleep, O ‡Master? Bestir Thee! do not reject us altogether!

24 Wherefore shouldst Thou hide Thy face? Shouldst forget our humiliation and our oppression? For our soul sinketh down to the dust, our body cleaveth to the earth.

25 Arise to our help, and ransom us because of Thine own lovingkindness.

PSALM 44
3 Deut. 7:7, 8
4 Ps. 74:12
5 Dan. 8:4
6 Ps. 33:16
7 Ps. 40:14
8 Ps. 34:2
Jer. 9:24
9 Ps. 60:1
10 Lev. 26:17
Deut. 28:25
11 Rom. 8:36
11 Deut. 28:64
Ps. 60:1
12 Is. 52:3, 4
Jer. 15:13
12 Heb. *without riches*
13 Deut. 28:37
14 Jer. 24:9
14 Job 16:4
Ps. 22:7
16 Ps. 8:2
17 Dan. 9:13
18 Job 23:11
Is. 34:13 19
Ps. 23:4 19
Deut. 6:14 20
Ps. 88:9
Job 31:14 21
Ps. 139:1
Rom. 8:36 22
Ps. 7:6 23
Job 13:24 24
Ps. 13:1
Ps. 119:25 25

*forever
‡Yahvah

PSALM 45

1 Overflowed hath my heart with an excellent theme, I will recite my poem concerning the King, be my tongue like the pen of a scribe who is skilled.

2 Most beautiful Thou art beyond the sons of men, graciousness hath been poured forth by Thy lips, for this cause hath Elohim blessed Thee to times age-abiding. ★

3 Gird Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O Mighty One, tis Thine honour and Thy majesty;

4 And in Thy majesty be successful! ride forth! On behalf of faithfulness and humility—righteousness, and let Thine own right hand shew Thee wonderful things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp, peoples under Thee fall! In the heart of the foes of the King.

6 Thy throne, O Elohim, is to times age-abiding and beyond, a sceptre of equity is the sceptre of Thy kingdom.★

7 Thou hast loved righteousness and hated †lawlessness, for this cause hath Elohim, Thine own Elohim anointed Thee with the oil of gladness beyond Thy partners. ★

PSALM 45
Heb. 1 *boileth*, or, *bubbleth up*
Luke 4:22 2
Is. 49:2 3
Heb. 4:12
Rev. 1:16
Is. 9:6 3
Rev. 6:2 4
Ps. 93:2 6
Heb. 1:8
Ps. 33:5 7
Is. 61:1 7
1 Ki. 1:39 7
Ps. 79:4
Ps. 21:6 7

†wickedness

★A prophetic reference to Yahshua, Son of the MOST HIGH Yahvah

8 Myrrh and aloes, cassias, all Thy garments, out of the palaces of ivory the tones of strings have ‡rejoiced Thee.

9 Daughters of kings are among Thine honourable women, stationed is the bride at Thy right hand, in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and observe, incline also thine ear, forget then thine own people and the house of thy father;

11 When the King shall desire thy beauty, surely He is thy Sovereign, then bow down to Him.

12 Also the daughter of Tyre cometh in with a present! Thy face shall the rich of the people appease.

13 All glorious the daughter of a King sitteth within, brocades wrought with gold are her clothing!

14 In embroidered raiment shall she be brought unto the King, the virgins that follow her, her companions, are to be conducted unto Thee:

15 They shall be brought with rejoicings and exultation, they shall enter into the palace of the King!

16 Instead of thy fathers †be thy sons, thou shalt make them rulers in all the earth.

17 I will keep in remembrance Thy Name, through each succeeding generation, for this cause peoples shall praise Thee to times *age-abiding and beyond. ★

PSALM 46

1 Elohim — for us is a refuge and strength, a help in distresses, soon found.

2 For this cause will we not fear though the earth sheweth change, or the mountains slip into the heart of the seas:

3 The waters thereof roar and foam, the mountains tremble with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 A river! whose channels shall gladden the city of Elohim, The Most High hath hallowed His habitation.

PSALM 45
8 S. of S. 1:3
9 1 Ki. 2:19
10 See Deut. 21:13
11 Ps. 95:6; Is. 54:5
12 Is. 49:23
13 Is. 61:10
14 S. of S. 1:4
16 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 1:6 & 20:6

‡made Thee glad
†shall be thy children
*forever and ever

PSALM 46
Or, *of*
Ps. 48, & 66
1 Chr. 15:20
1 Deut. 4:7
3 Ps. 93:3, 4
4 See Is. 8:7
4 Ps. 48:1, 8; Is. 60:14
Is. 12:6 5
Ezek. 43:7
Heb. *when* 5 *the morning appeareth*
Ps. 2:1 6
Josh. 2:9 6
Ps. 9:9 7
Ps. 66:5 8
Is. 2:4 9
Ps. 76:3 9
Ezek. 39:9 9
Is. 2:11, 17 10

PSALM 47
Is. 55:12 1
Deut. 7:21 2; Ps. 76:12; Mal. 1:14 2
Ps. 18:47 3
1 Pet. 1:4 4
Ps. 68:33 5
Zech. 14:9 7
1 Cor. 14:15 7
Or, *every one that hath understanding* 7
1 Chr. 16:31; Ps. 93:1; Rev. 19:6 8
Ps. 89:18 9

5 Elohim is in the midst of her, she shall not be shaken, Elohim will help her by the turnings of the morning.

6 Nations have roared, kingdoms have tottered, He hath uttered His voice. Earth melteth.

7 *YAHVAH of hosts is with us, a high tower for us is the Elohim of Jacob.* Selah.

8 Come! view the doings of YAHVAH, who hath set desolations in the earth;

9 Causing wars to cease unto the end of the earth, the bow, He shivereth, and breaketh in pieces the spear, war-chariots burneth He up with fire.

10 Let be! and know that I am Elohim, I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 *YAHVAH of hosts is with us, a high tower for us is the Elohim of Jacob.* Selah.

PSALM 47

1 All ye peoples, clap your hands, shout unto Elohim with the voice of triumph;

2 For YAHVAH, as Most High, is to be revered. A great King over all the earth,

3 He will subjugate peoples under us, and tribes of men beneath our feet.

4 He chooseth for us our inheritance, the excellence of Jacob which He hath loved. Selah.

5 Elohim hath ascended with a shout, YAHVAH with the sound of a horn.

6 Sing praises unto Elohim, sing praises, sing praises to our King, sing praises;

7 For Elohim is King of all the earth, sing praises with understanding.

8 Elohim hath become King over the nations, Elohim hath taken His seat upon His Holy Throne.

9 The willing-hearted of the peoples have gathered themselves together, the people of the Elohim of Abraham; for to Elohim belong the shields of the earth, greatly is He exalted.

PSALM 48

1 Great is YAHVAH and worthy to be mightily praised, in the city of our Elohim, His holy mountain.

2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of all the land is Mount Zion in the recesses of the north, the city of a great King.

3 Elohim, in her palaces, is to be known as a high tower.

4 For lo! kings met as appointed, passed by together.

5 They themselves saw, so were they amazed, dismayed—they hurried away.

6 Trembling seized them there, pangs like hers who is in travail.

7 With an east wind wilt Thou shatter the ships of Tarshish.

8 Just as we had heard, so have we seen in the city of YAHVAH of hosts, in the city of our Elohim, Elohim Himself will establish her unto times *age-abiding. Selah.

9 We have thought, O Elohim, upon Thy lovingkindness, in the midst of Thy temple:

10 According to Thy Name, O Elohim, so be Thy praise unto the ends of the earth, with righteousness is Thy right hand filled.

11 Let Mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah exult, because of Thy judgments.

12 Go round Zion, and compass her about, reckon up her towers;

13 Apply your mind to her rampart, pass between her palaces, that ye may recount them to an after generation;

14 For this Elohim is our Elohim to times *age-abiding and beyond, He Himself will conduct us till death.

PSALM 49

1 Hear ye this all ye peoples, give ear all ye inhabitants of this passing world;

2 Both sons of the low and sons of the high, together both rich and needy:

3 My mouth shall speak forth Wisdom, and the soft utterance of my heart be Understanding:

4 I will bend to a by-word mine ear, I will open on the lyre mine enigma.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of calamity, though the iniquity of them who lie in wait for me should enclose me?

6 As for them who are trusting in their wealth, and in the abundance of their riches do boast themselves,

7 A brother can none of them redeem, he cannot give unto Elohim a ransom for himself:

8 So costly is the redemption of their soul, that it faileth unto times age-abiding;

9 That he should yet live on continually, should not see corruption.

10 For it is seen that the wise die, together with the dullard and the brutish do they perish, and leave to others their wealth:

11 Their inward thought is that their houses are for times *age-abiding, their habitations for generation after generation, they give their own names unto lands!

12 ‡*But a son of earth, though wealthy, cannot tarry, he hath made himself a by-word, beasts they resemble!*

13 This their way is a folly to them, and yet their followers with their mouth approve. Selah.

14 Like sheep, into hades are they driven, death shall shepherd them, and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. Even their form is to decay. Hades is all that remaineth of a habitation for him.

15 But Elohim will redeem my soul out of the hand of hades, for He will take me. Selah.

16 Do not fear when a man becometh rich, when the glory of his house increaseth;

17 For when he dieth he shall take nothing, his glory shall not descend after him;

18 For though his own self while he lived, he used to bless, and they will praise thee when thou doest well to thyself.

PSALM 48

Or, *of*
1 Ps. 46:4
1 Is. 2:2, 3
Mic. 4:1
Zech. 8:3
2 Ps. 50:2
Jer. 3:19
2 Is. 14:13
2 Mat. 5:35
4 2 Sam. 10:6, 14, 16, 18, 19
6 Ex. 15:15
7 Ezek. 27:26
7 Jer. 18:17
9 Ps. 26:3
10 Deut. 28:58
13 Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks*

*forever

PSALM 49

Ps. 78:2 4
Mat. 13:35
Mark 10:24 6
Job 36:18 7
Mat. 16:26 8
Ps. 89:48 9
Eccl. 2:16 10
Eccl. 2:18 10
Gen. 4:17 11
Luke 12:20 13
Heb. *de-* 13
light in their mouth
Ps. 47:3 14
Dan. 7:22
Mal. 4:3
Job 4:21 14
Or, *the* 14
grave being *an habitation to every one of them*
Hos. 13:14 15
Deut. 29:19 18

*forever
‡Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

19 He shall enter as far as the circle of his fathers, nevermore shall they see the light.

20 A **son of earth, though wealthy, who discerneth not, hath made himself a by-word, beasts they resemble!*

*Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

PSALM 50

1 El Elohim YAHVAH hath spoken and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going in thereof:

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, Elohim hath shone forth.

3 Let our Elohim come and let Him not keep silence! A fire—before Him shall devour, and around Him hath it become exceeding tempestuous:

4 He calleth unto the heavens above, and unto the earth, that He may judge His people.

5 Gather yourselves unto Me — ye My men of lovingkindness, who have solemnised My covenant over sacrifice.

6 Now have the heavens declared His righteousness, because Elohim is about to judge. Selah.

7 Hear, O My people, and I will speak, O Israel, and I will adjure thee, Elohim thine own Elohim I am:

8 Not for thy sacrifices will I reprove thee, nor for thine ascending-offerings before Me continually:

9 I will not take out of thy house a bullock, nor out of thy folds, he-goats;

10 For Mine is every wild-beast of the forest, the cattle on the mountains in their thousands;

11 I know every bird of the mountains, and the moving things of the plain are with Me:

12 If I were hungry I would not tell thee, for Mine is the world and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of mighty oxen? Or the blood of he-goats will I drink?

14 Sacrifice to Elohim a thankoffering, and pay to the Most High thy vows;

15 Call upon Me then in the day of distress, I will deliver thee that thou mayest glorify Me.

16 But to the †lawless one Elohim saith, What hast thou to do to recount my statutes? Or that thou hast taken up My covenant upon thy mouth?

17 Seeing that thou hast hated correction, and hast cast My words behind thee;

18 If thou sawest a thief, then didst thou run with him, and with adulterers hath been thy chosen life;

19 Thy mouth hast thou thrust into wickedness, and thy tongue kept weaving deceit;

20 Thou wouldst sit down—against thine own brother wouldst thou speak, against thine own mother's son wouldst thou expose ♦a fault:—

21 These things hast thou done and I have kept silence, thou thoughtest that I should really be like thyself, I will convict thee, yea I will set thine offences in order before thine eyes.

22 Understand this, I pray you, ye forgetters of Eloah, lest I tear in pieces, and there be none to deliver:

23 He that sacrificeth a thankoffering will glorify Me, and will prepare a way by which I may shew him the salvation of Elohim.

†wicked
♦his

PSALM 51

1 Be ‡favourable unto me, O Elohim, according to Thy lovingkindness, and in the multitude of Thy compassions blot out my transgressions;

2 Thoroughly wash me from mine iniquity, and from my sin make me pure;

3 For my transgressions do I acknowledge, and my sin is before me continually:

4 Against Thee, against Thee alone have I sinned, and wickedness in Thine eyes have I done, that Thou mayest be justified when Thou speakest, be clear when Thou judgest.

‡merciful

PSALM 49
19 Heb. The soul *shall go*
19 Job 33:30
20 Eccl. 3:19

PSALM 50
1 Chr. 15:17
2 Chr. 29:30
1 Is. 9:6
2 Ps. 80:1
3 Ps. 97:3
Dan. 7:10
4 Deut. 4:26
5 Deut. 33:3
5 Ex. 24:7
6 Ps. 75:7
7 Ex. 20:2
8 Jer. 7:22
8 Hos. 6:6
9 Acts 17:25
12 Job 41:11
14 Heb. 13:15
14 Deut. 23:21
Job 22:27 15
Ps. 22:23 15
Rom. 2:21 17
Neh. 9:26 17
Rom. 1:32 18
Heb. *thy* 18 *portion was with adulterers*
1 Tim. 5:22 18
Ps. 52:2 19
Eccl. 8:11 21
Ps. 10:11 21
Ps. 90:8 21
Job 8:13 22
Ps. 9:17
Is. 51:13
Ps. 27:6 23
Gal. 6:16 23

PSALM 51
2 Sam. 12:1 • & 11:2, 4
Is. 43:25 1
Col. 2:14
Heb. 9:14 2
1 John 1:7
2 Sam. 12:13 4
Luke 15:21 4
Rom. 3:4 4

5 Lo! in iniquity was I brought forth,
and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Lo! faithfulness hast Thou desired
in the inward parts, yea in the hidden
part wilt Thou cause me to know
wisdom.

7 Wilt Thou cleanse me from sin
with hyssop that I may be pure? Wilt
Thou wash me, that I may be whiter
than snow?

8 Wilt Thou cause me to hear joy
and gladness? The bones Thou hast
crushed would exult.

9 Hide Thy face from my sins, and
all mine iniquities blot out;

10 ♦A pure heart create for me O
Elohim, and a steadfast spirit renew
within me.

11 Do not cast me away from Thy
presence, and Thy Holy Spirit do not
take from me:

12 Restore unto me the joy of Thy
salvation, and with a willing spirit wilt
Thou uphold me:

13 I would teach transgressors Thy
ways, and sinners unto Thee should
return.

14 Rescue me from shed-blood, O
Elohim, the Elohim of my salvation,
my tongue should shout Thy righteous-
ness;

15 O my *Master! my lips wilt Thou
open, and my mouth shall declare Thy
praise.

16 For Thou wilt not desire sacrifice
—that I should give it, ascending-offer-
ing will not please:

17 The sacrifices of Elohim are a
spirit that is broken, a heart broken
and crushed O Elohim, Thou wilt not
despise.

18 Do good in Thy good-pleasure
unto Zion, wilt Thou build the walls
of Jerusalem!

19 Then shall Thou desire the sacri-
fices of righteousness, ascending-sacri-
fice and whole burnt-offering, then
shall ascend upon Thine altar, young
bulls.

PSALM 51
5 Job 14:4
6 Job 14:4
7 Lev. 14:4
Heb. 9:19
7 Is. 1:18
8 Mat. 5:4
9 Jer. 16:17
10 Ezek. 18:31
Acts 15:19
10 *a constant spirit*
11 Gen. 4:14
11 Luke 11:13
Eph. 4:30
12 2 Cor. 3:17
14 2 Sam. 12:9
14 Ps. 35:28
16 1 Sam. 15:22
Ps. 40:6
Is. 1:11
Jer. 7:22
17 Ps. 34:18
Is. 57:15
19 Ps. 4:5
Mal. 3:3

♦Create in me a clean heart, O Elohim, and renew a right spirit within me.
*Yahvah

PSALM 52
1 Sam. 22:9 •
Ezek. 22:9 •
1 Sam. 21:7 1
Ps. 50:19 2
Ps. 57:4 2
Jer. 9:4, 5 3
Prov. 2:22 5
Job 22:19 6
Ps. 37:34
Mal 1:5
Ps. 58:10 6
Ps. 49:6 7
Jer. 11:16 8
Hos. 14:6
Ps. 54:6 9

†thy dwelling place
*forever and ever

PSALM 53
Ps. 10:4 1
Rom. 3:10 1
Ps. 33:13 2
2 Chr. 15:2 2

‡fool

PSALM 52

1 Why dost thou boast thyself of
wickedness, O mighty man? The lov-
ingkindness of EL lasteth all the day.

2 Engulfing ruin doth thy tongue de-
vise, like a whetted razor, working de-
ceit;

3 Thou lovest evil more than good,
falsehood, more than speaking right-
eousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words,
O deceitful tongue!

5 EL also will break thee down utter-
ly, He will snatch thee up and tear
thee away †tentless, and uproot thee
out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous shall both see and
fear, and over him shall laugh:

7 Lo! the man who made not Elohim
his refuge, but trusted in the abun-
dance of his riches, emboldened himself
in his wealth!

8 But I am like a flourishing olive-
tree in the house of Elohim, I have put
confidence in the lovingkindness of Elo-
him for times *age-abiding and beyond.

9 I will praise Thee to times age-abid-
ing, because Thou didst effectually
work, and I will wait on Thy Name
because it is good, in the presence of
Thy men of lovingkindness.

PSALM 53

1 The ‡impious hath said in his heart,
There is no Elohim! They have acted
corruptly, they have wrought abomin-
able perversity, there is none that do-
eth good:

2 Elohim out of the heavens looked
down upon the sons of men, to see
whether there was one that shewed
wisdom, enquiring after Elohim.

3 They all have turned back, to-
gether have they become tainted, there
is none that doeth good, not so much
as one!

4 Are the workers of iniquity without knowledge? Devouring My people as they devour food? Upon Elohim have they not called.

5 There have they been in great dread where no dread was, because Elohim hath scattered the bones of thy besieger,—Thou hast put him to shame because Elohim had rejected them.

6 Oh that out of Zion were granted the salvation of Israel! When Elohim bringeth back the captives of His people, Jacob shall exult, Israel shall be glad.

PSALM 54

1 O Elohim! by Thine own Name save me, and by Thine own strength wilt Thou vindicate me?

2 O Elohim! Hear my prayer, give ear to the sayings of my mouth;

3 For aliens have risen up against me and men of violence have sought my life, they have not set Elohim before them. Selah.

4 Lo! Elohim is bringing me help, my *Master is with the upholders of my life;

5 Let Him turn back the mischief upon mine adversaries, in Thy faithfulness destroy them!

6 With a freewill-offering will I sacrifice unto Thee, I will praise Thy Name, O YAHVAH, for it is good;

7 For out of all distress hath He rescued me, and upon my foes hath mine own eye looked.

PSALM 55

1 Give ear, O Elohim, to my prayer, and do not hide Thyself from my supplication:

2 Attend unto me and answer me, I may ramble in my complaining, and be driven to and fro—

3 Because of the noise of the enemy, by reason of the oppression of the †lawless one, for they would let trouble drop upon me, and in anger would they entrap me.

4 My heart would writhe within me, and the terrors of death have fallen upon me:

5 Fear and trembling would enter me, and there would have overwhelmed me—a horror!

6 Then I said, Oh that there were given me a pinion like a dove, I would fly away and be at rest:

7 Lo! I would take a distant flight, I would tarry in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten mine escape, from rushing wind, from storm.

9 Confuse, O my ‡Master, divide their speech, for I have seen violence and contention in the city;

10 Day and night they go round her upon her walls, and trouble and misery are in her midst;

11 Engulfing ruin is in her midst, and there depart not from her broadway oppression and deceit.

12 For it is not an enemy that reproacheth me, or I could bear it, not one that hath hated me who against me hath magnified himself, or I might hide myself from him;

13 But it is thou, a man esteemed as mine equal, mine associate and mine acquaintance;

14 So that together have we been wont to find sweetness in counsel, in the house of Elohim used we to walk in the throng.

15 Desolations on them! Let them go down into hades alive, for wicked doings are at home within them.

16 I unto Elohim will cry, and YAHVAH will save me.

17 At evening and morning and high noon have I been wont to lament and complain, and He hath heard my voice!

18 He hath completely redeemed my soul out of the attack upon me, for in multitudes were they in conflict with me.

PSALM 53
4 Jer. 4:22
5 Lev. 26:17
5 Heb. *they feared a fear*
5 Ezek. 6:5
6 Ps. 14:7

PSALM 54
1 Sam. 23:19
3 Ps. 86:14
4 Ps. 118:7
5 Ps. 89:49
6 Ps. 52:9
7 Ps. 59:10

*Yahvah

PSALM 55
2 Is. 38:14
3 2 Sam. 16:7, 8
Ps. 116:3 4
Jer. 6:7 9
Ps. 41:9 12
Ps. 35:26 12
Heb. *a man according to my rank* 13
2 Sam. 15:12 13
Ps. 41:9
Jer. 9:4
Ps. 42:4 14
Num. 16:30 15
Luke 18:1 17
2 Chr. 32:7, 8 18

†wicked
‡Yahvah

19 EL will hear, yea He will humble them who aforetime sat enthroned. Selah. With whom are no changings, neither have they revered Elohim.

20 He hath thrust forth his hands against them he was wont to salute, he hath violated his covenant;

21 Smoother than °curds were the words of his mouth, but war was in his heart, — softer his words than oil, yet they were drawn swords!

22 Cast upon YAHVAH thy *lot and He will sustain thee: He will not suffer to times age-abiding the righteous one to be shaken.

23 But Thou, O Elohim, wilt bring them down to the pit of destruction, men of bloodshed and deceit shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in Thee.

PSALM 88
19 Deut. 33:27
20 Acts 12:1
20 Ps. 7:4
21 Ps. 28:3
22 Ps. 37:5
Mat. 6:25
22 Ps. 37:24
23 Ps. 5:6
23 Job 15:32
Prov. 10:27
Eccl. 7:17

°butter
*burden

PSALM 56

1 Shew me †favour, O Elohim, □for weak man hath panted for me, all the day, a fighter oppresseth me:

2 Mine adversaries have panted all the day, for many are fighting with me loftily.

3 What day I am afraid, I, unto Thee will direct my confidence.

4 *In Elohim I will praise His cause, in Elohim have I trusted I will not fear, what can flesh do unto me?*

5 All the day they wrest my words, against me all their devices are for mischief;

6 They stir up strife—they lie hid, they mark my steps,—seeing they have waited for my life.

7 Because of iniquity recompense Thou them, — in anger bring Thou down the peoples, O Elohim.

8 My wandering hast Thou recorded, —put Thou my tears in Thy bottle, are they not in Thy record?

9 Then shall my foes turn back, in the day I cry, this I know, for Elohim is mine!

10 *In Elohim will I praise with good cause, in YAHVAH will I praise with good cause;*

11 *In Elohim have I trusted, I will not fear, what can a ‡son of earth do unto me?*

12 Upon me, O Elohim are Thy vows, I will pay back praises unto Thee.

13 For Thou hast rescued my soul from death, wilt Thou not rescue my feet from stumbling? That I may walk to and fro before Elohim, in the light of life.

PSALM 56
Or, *A golden Psalm of David.* Ps. 16
1 Sam. 21:11
1 Ps. 57:1
2 Ps. 54:5
2 Ps. 57:3
4 Ps. 118:6
Is. 31:3
5 Ps. 59:3
6 Ps. 71:10

Rom. 8:31 9
Ps. 116:8 13
Job 33:30 13

†mercy
□for man would swallow me up
‡I will not be afraid what man can do unto me

PSALM 57

1 Shew me ♦favour O Elohim, shew me favour, for in Thee hath my soul sought refuge, — and in the shadow of Thy wings will I seek refuge until the storm of ruin pass by.

2 I will cry unto Elohim Most High, unto EL who accomplisheth on my behalf:

3 He will send out of heaven, that He may save me ⁹he who is panting for me hath reproached. Selah. Elohim will send out His lovingkindness and His faithfulness.

4 My soul is in the midst of lions, I lie down amidst flames, — as for the sons of men, their teeth are spear and arrows, and their tongue is a sharp sword.

5 *Be exalted above the heavens, O Elohim, above all the earth Thy glory!*

6 A net did they fix for my steps, my soul was bowed down, — They digged before me a pit, they fell into the midst thereof! Selah.

7 Fixed is my heart, O Elohim, fixed is my heart, I will sing and ☆touch the strings.

8 Awake, mine honour, awake, harp and lyre, I will awaken the dawn;

9 I will thank Thee among the peo-

PSALM 57
A golden Psalm
Ps. 17:8 1
Is. 26:20 1
Ps. 138:8 2
Ps. 43.3 3
Prov. 30:14 4
Ps. 108:5 5
Ps. 9:15 6
Ps. 108:1 7
Ps. 16:9 8
Ps. 108:3 9

♦mercy
⁹from the reproach of him that would swallow me up.
☆make melody

ples, O my Master, I will praise Thee in song among the □races of men.

10 For great unto the heavens is Thy lovingkindness, and unto the skies Thy faithfulness.

11 *Be exalted above the heavens O Elohim, above all the earth, Thy glory!*

PSALM 57
10 Ps. 103:11
11 ver. 5

□nations

PSALM 58

1 Are ye indeed silent when righteousness ye should speak? When with equity ye should judge, O ye sons of men?

2 Aye! ye all do work perversity, throughout the land your hands weigh out violence.

3 ‡Lawless men have been estranged from birth, they have gone astray ♦from their nativity, speaking falsehood;

4 Their poison is like unto the poison of a serpent, like the deaf adder that stoppeth his ear;

5 That will not hearken to the voice of °whisperers, though the wise one try to bind him with spells.

6 O Elohim! break away their teeth in their mouth, the biters of the young lions knock Thou out, O YAHVAH!

7 Let such men flow away like waters that disperse themselves: he prepareth his arrow, like grass let them be cut down;

8 Like a snail which melteth away as it goeth, an untimely birth of a woman which hath not seen the sun:

9 Before your kettles can perceive the kindled bramble, be he green or be he withered, he shall be swept away.

10 The righteous man will rejoice when he hath seen an avenging, his feet will he bathe in the blood of the ‡lawless one:—

11 So that a ♀son of earth may say, Surely there is *fruit for the righteous man! Surely there is an Elohim who judgeth in the earth!

PSALM 58
A golden Psalm *of David*
3 Is. 48:8
4 Eccl. 10:11
5 Or, *be the charmer never so cunning*
6 Job 4:10
8 Job 3:16
9 Prov. 10:25
10 Ps. 68:23
11 Ps. 92:15

‡wicked
♦as soon as they be born
°charmers
♀man
*reward

PSALM 59
A golden Psalm *of David*
1 Sam. 19:11
Ps. 56:6 3
Ps. 35:23 4
ver. 14 6
Ps. 57:4 7
Prov. 12:18
Ps. 10:11 7
Prov. 1:26 8
Ps. 62:2 9
Ps. 21:3 10
Ps. 54:7 10
Prov. 12:13 12

†mercy
•Thou shalt have all the heathen in derision

PSALM 59

1 Rescue me from my foes, O my Elohim, from them who lift themselves up against me, wilt Thou set me on high;

2 Rescue me from the workers of iniquity, and from the men of bloodshed save me.

3 For lo! they have lain in wait for my life, mighty ones stir up strife against me, without transgression of mine and without sin of mine, O YAHVAH;

4 For no iniquity, do they run that they may take their stand, rouse Thyself to meet me and see.

5 Thou therefore, O YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts, Elohim of Israel, awake to visit all the nations, do not shew †favour to any iniquitous traitors. Selah.

6 *They return at evening, they grow like a dog, and go round the city.*

7 Lo! they belch forth with their mouth, swords are in their lips, for say they, Who doth hear?

8 Thou therefore O YAHVAH wilt laugh at them, •Thou wilt mock at all nations.

9 O my Strength, unto Thee will I make melody, for Elohim is my high tower.

10 My Elohim of lovingkindness will come to meet me, Elohim will let me look on mine adversaries.

11 Do not slay them lest my people forget, cause them to wander by Thy strength and prostrate them, Thou our shield, O Master!

12 The sin of their mouth, the word of their lips let them then be captured in their pride, both for the oath and for the deception they record.

13 Bring to a full end in wrath, bring to a full end that they be no more,— that men may know that Elohim is ruling in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 *Let them return, then, at evening*
let them growl like a dog, and go round
the city.

15 They may prowl about for food,
and if they are not satisfied then let
them whine!

16 But I will sing Thy power, and
will shout aloud in the morning Thy
lovingkindness,—for Thou hast become
a refuge for me, and a place to flee to
in the day of my distress.

17 O my Strength, unto Thee will I
make melody, for Elohim is my high
tower, my Elohim of lovingkindness.

PSALM 60

1 O Elohim, Thou hast rejected us,
hast scattered us, Thou hast been angry
wilt Thou restore us?

2 Thou hast shaken the land, hast
rent it, heal Thou the fractures there-
of—for it hath tottered:

3 Thou hast suffered Thy people to
see hardship, Thou hast let them drink
the wine of confusion.

4 Thou hadst given to them that re-
vere Thee — a banner to float aloft,
because of Thy faithfulness. Selah.

5 That Thy beloved ones may be de-
livered, save Thou with Thine own
right hand—and answer us.

6 Elohim hath spoken in His holiness
—I will exult! I will apportion She-
chem, and the Vale of Succoth will I
measure out:

7 Mine is Gilead, and mine Manas-
seh, but Ephraim is the defence of my
head, Judah is my commander's staff;

8 Moab is my wash-bowl, upon Edom
will I throw my shoe, over Philistia!
raise a shout of triumph.

9 Who will conduct me to a fortified
city? Who will lead me as far as Edom!

10 Is it not Thou, O Elohim? Thou
hast rejected us! And wilt Thou not
go forth, O Elohim, with our hosts?

11 Grant us help out of distress, for
vain is the deliverance of man:

12 In Elohim we shall do valiantly,
He Himself therefore, will tread down
our adversaries.

PSALM 61

1 Hear, O Elohim, my loud cry, at-
tend unto my prayer:

2 From the end of the earth, unto
Thee do I cry, when my heart fainteth
away, unto a rock that is higher than
I, wilt Thou lead me.

3 For Thou hast been a refuge to me.
A Tower of Strength from the face
of the foe.

4 I would be a guest in Thy †tent to
the *ages, I would seek refuge in the
concealment of Thy wings. Selah.

5 For Thou, O Elohim, hast hearken-
ed to my vows, Thou hast granted a
possession unto them who revere Thy
Name.

6 Days—unto the days of the king
wilt Thou add. His years as of gen-
eration after generation:

7 Let him retain his seat *age-abiding-
ly before Elohim, appoint that loving-
kindness and faithfulness may watch
over him!

8 So will I sing Thy Name unto fu-
turity, paying my vows day by day.

PSALM 62

1 *Surely towards Elohim silence be-*
cometh my soul, from Him is my sal-
vation:

2 *Surely He is my rock and my salva-*
tion, my high tower, I shall not be
greatly shaken!

3 How long will ye ‡shout at a man?
Ye shall be crushed all of you, — like
a wall that bulgeth, a fence pushed in!

4 Surely, from his elevation, they
have taken counsel to thrust him down,
they accept falsehood, with his mouth
they each of them bless, but inwardly
they revile. Selah.

PSALM 59
14 ver. 6
15 Job 15:23
15 Heb. *to eat*
15 Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night*
17 Ps. 18:1

PSALM 60
Or, *A golden Psalm*
2 Sam. 8:3
1 Chr. 18:3
1 Ps. 44:9
2 2 Chr. 7:14
3 Ps. 71:20
3 Jer. 25:15
4 Ps. 20:5
5 Ps. 108:6
6 Ps. 89:35
6 Josh. 1:6
6 Gen. 12:6
6 Josh. 13:27
7 Deut. 33:17
7 Gen. 49:10
8 2 Sam. 8:1
9 2 Sam. 11:1
10 Ps. 108:11
10 Josh. 7:12

Num. 24:18 12

PSALM 61
Prov. 18:10 3
Ps. 91:4 4
Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king* 6
Ps. 40:11 7

†tabernacle
*forever

PSALM 62
Ps. 33:20 1
Ps. 59:9, 17 2
Is. 30:13 3
Ps. 28:3 4

‡imagine mischief against a man?

5 *Surely towards Elohim be thou silent, my soul, for from Him is mine expectation:*

6 *Surely He is my Rock and my salvation, my high tower, I shall not be shaken!*

7 Upon Elohim depend my salvation and mine honour, my rock of strength, my refuge, are in Elohim.

8 Trust ye in Him all ye assembly of the people, pour out before Him your heart, Elohim is a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely vanity are men of low degree, deception, men of high degree,—in the balances they go up, they are made of vanity altogether.

10 Do not trust in extortion, nor with robbery become vain, as for wealth, when it beareth fruit do not set thereon your heart.

11 One thing hath Elohim spoken, two things there are which I have heard, that power belongeth unto Elohim;

12 And Thine, O my Master, is lovingkindness, for Thou wilt pay back unto every man according to his deed.

PSALM 63

1 O Elohim, my El Thou art, earnestly do I desire Thee,—my soul thirsteth for Thee, my flesh fainteth for Thee, in a land, dry and weary for want of water,

2 In like manner as in the sanctuary I have had vision of Thee to behold Thy power and Thy glory.

3 Because better is Thy lovingkindness than life, my lips aloud shall praise Thee!

4 Thus will I bless Thee while I live, in Thy Name will I lift up mine outspread hands:

5 As with fatness and richness shall my soul be satisfied, and with joyfully shouting lips shall my mouth utter praise.

6 *Should I call Thee to mind upon my couch, in the watches of the night would I breathe soft speech of Thee.

PSALM 62
7 Jer. 3:23
8 1 Sam. 1:15
Lam. 2:19
9 Ps. 39:5
Is. 40:17
10 Luke 12:15
11 Job 33:14
11 Or, *strength*
12 Mat. 16:27

PSALM 63
1 Sam. 22:5
1 Ps. 42:2
1 Heb. *weary*
1 Heb. *without water*
2 Ps. 27:4
6 Ps. 42:8

Deut. 11 6:13

*When I remembered Thee upon my bed and meditate on Thee in the night watches

PSALM 64
Ps. 58:7 3
Ps. 10:11 5
Ps. 31:11 8
Jer. 50:28 9
& 51:10

†integrity

7 For Thou hast become a help unto me, and in the shadow of Thy wings will I shout for joy.

8 My soul hath run clinging to Thee: on me hath Thy right hand laid hold.

9 When they, to crush it, would seek my life, they shall go into the lower parts of the earth;

10 Every one shall be given up into the power of the sword, the portion of jackals shall they become.

11 But the king shall rejoice in Elohim, every one shall glory who sweareth by Him, for the mouth of them who speak falsehood shall be stopped.

PSALM 64

1 Hear, O Elohim, my voice when I complain, from dread peril by the foe wilt Thou guard my life.

2 Wilt Thou hide me from the conclave of evil-doers, from the crowd of workers of iniquity.

3 Who have sharpened like a sword their tongue, have made ready their arrow, a bitter word:

4 To shoot in secret places at the †blameless one, suddenly they shoot at him and fear not.

5 They strengthen for them a wicked word, they talk of hiding snares, they have said, Who can see them?

6 They devise perverse things, they have completed the device well devised, both the intent of each one and the mind are unsearchable.

7 Once let Elohim have shot at them an arrow, suddenly have appeared their own wounds!

8 When they were to have ruined another, their tongue smote themselves, all who observe them take flight.

9 Therefore have all men feared,—and have told the doing of Elohim, and His work have considered.

10 The righteous man shall rejoice in YAHVAH and seek refuge in Him, then shall glory—all who are upright in heart.

PSALM 65

1 Thine, are silence and praise, O Elohim, in Zion, — and to Thee shall be paid the vow.

2 Thou hearer of prayer! Unto Thee shall all flesh come.

3 Iniquitous things have been too strong for me, as for our transgressions, wilt Thou by propitiation remove them.

4 How †happy the man Thou shalt choose and bring near! He shall abide in Thy courts, — we shall be satisfied with The blessing of Thy house, the holiness of Thy temple.

5 By things reverend in righteousness wilt Thou answer us, O Elohim of our salvation, the confidence of all the ends of the earth and of the sea far away;

6 Who setteth fast the mountains by His strength, being girded with might;

7 Who stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their rolling waves, and the tumult of ‡races of men?

8 Yea the dwellers in the uttermost parts have feared at Thy tokens, the goings forth of morning and evening Thou causest to shout for joy.

9 Thou hast visited the earth and made it abound, abundantly dost Thou enrich it — the channel of Elohim is full of waters, Thou preparest their corn, yea thus dost Thou prepare it:

10 The ridges thereof drenching, settling the furrows thereof, with myriad drops dost Thou soften it, the sprouting thereof dost Thou bless.

11 Thou hast set a crown upon Thy year of bounty, and Thy tracks drop fatness;

12 Fruitful are the pastures of the wilderness, and with exultation, the hills do gird themselves.

13 Clothed are the pastures with flocks, the valleys also cover themselves with corn, they shout for joy, yea they sing.

PSALM 65

1 Ps. 62:1
2 Is 66:23
3 Heb. 9:14
4 Ps. 33:12
4 Ps. 4:3
4 Ps. 36:8
6 Ps. 93:1
7 Mat. 8:26
7 Is. 17:13
8 Or, *to sing*
9 Jer. 5:24
9 Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire* rain
9 Ps. 46:4
10 Or, *thou causest* rain *to descend* into *the furrows thereof*
11 Heb. *the year of thy goodness*
12 Heb. *are girded with joy*
13 Is. 55:12

†blessed
‡the nations

PSALM 66

Ps. 100:1 1
Ps. 65:5 3
Ps. 18:44 3
Ps. 117:1 4
Ex. 14:21 6
Ps. 17:3 10
Is. 48:10
Zech. 13:9 10
1 Pet. 1:7
Lam. 1:13 11
Is. 51:23 12
Is. 43:2 12
Eccl. 5:4 13

?awe-inspiring
*forever

PSALM 66

1 Make a joyful noise unto Elohim all the earth;

2 Praise ye in song the glory of His Name, celebrate the glory of His praise.

3 Say unto Elohim, How ?fearful in Thy doings, through the abounding of Thy power shall Thy foes come cringing unto Thee;

4 All the earth shall bow themselves down to Thee and sing praises unto Thee, shall praise in song Thy Name. Selah.

5 Come and see the doings of Elohim, —?fearful in deed toward the sons of men:

6 He turned the sea into dry land, through the stream crossed they over on foot, there did we rejoice in Him:

7 Who ruleth in His might unto times *age-abiding, His eyes over the nations keep watch, the rebellious, let them not exalt themselves. Selah.

8 Bless our Elohim, O ye peoples, and cause to be heard the sound of His praise;—

9 Who hath set our soul among the living, and hath not suffered our foot to slip.

10 For Thou didst prove us, O Elohim, Thou didst refine us according to the refining of silver:

11 Thou didst bring us into the hunter's net, Thou didst lay a load upon our loins;

12 Thou didst let men ride at our head; we went into fire and into water, but Thou didst bring us forth into freedom.

13 I will enter Thy house with ascending-sacrifices, I will pay unto Thee my vows,

14 Which my lips uttered, and my mouth spake in my distress.

15 Ascending-sacrifices of fatlings will I cause to ascend unto Thee, with the perfume of rams, I will offer bulls with he-goats. Selah.

16 Come! hearken — that I may recount, all ye reverers of Elohim, what He hath done for my soul:—

17 Unto Him with my mouth did I cry, and high praise was under my tongue.

18 If iniquity I had cared for in my heart, my ‡Master had not heard me!

19 But in truth Elohim hath heard, He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be Elohim, who hath not turned away my prayer nor His own lovingkindness from me.

PSALM 67

1 Elohim be favorable to us and bless us, cause His face to shine upon us. Selah.

2 That Thy way may be known throughout the earth, throughout all nations, Thy saving help.

3 *Peoples will praise Thee, O Elohim, peoples will, all of them, praise Thee;*

4 †Races of men will be glad and shout for joy, because Thou will judge peoples with equity, and races of men throughout the earth Thou wilt lead. Selah.

5 *Peoples will praise Thee, O Elohim, —Peoples will, all of them, praise Thee.*

6 Earth will have given her increase, Elohim our own Elohim will bless us:

7 Elohim will bless us, that all the ends of the earth may revere Him.

PSALM 68

1 Let Elohim arise, let His enemies be scattered, yea let them that hate Him flee before Him:

2 As smoke is driven about, let them be driven about, as wax is melted before a fire, let the *lawless perish before Elohim.

3 But let the righteous be glad, let them exult before Elohim, yea let them rejoice with gladness.

4 Sing ye to Elohim, make music of His Name, — lift up a song to Him that rideth through the waste plains,

PSALM 66
10 Is. 1:15 John 9:31 Jas. 4:3
19 Ps. 116:1, 2

‡Yahvah

PSALM 67
1 Num. 6:25 Ps. 4:6
2 Acts 18:25 2 Is. 52:10 Tit. 2:11
4 Ps. 96:10
6 Lev. 26:4 Ps. 85:12 Ezek. 34:27

†Nations

PSALM 68
1 Num. 10:35 Is. 33:3
2 Is. 9:18 Hos. 13:3
2 Mic. 1:4
3 Ps. 32:11
4 Deut. 33:26

Ex. 6:3 4
Ps. 10:14 5
1 Sam. 2:5 6 Ps. 107:4-7
Acts 12:6 6
Ps. 107:34 6
Ex. 13:21 7 Judg. 4:14
Deut. 11:11 9
Heb. *confirm it* 9
Deut. 26:5 10 Ps. 74:19
Heb. *army* 11
Num. 31:8 12 Josh. 10:16
Heb. *did flee, did flee* 12
Ps. 81:6 13
Ps. 105:37 13
Josh. 10:10 14
Deut. 12:5 16 1 Ki. 9:3
Deut. 33:2 17
Or, even 17 *many thousands*
Eph. 4:8 18
Judg. 5:12 18
Acts 2:4, 33 18
1 Tim. 1:13 18

*wicked
♦setteth the solitary in families
?scorched
•Yahvah

since YAH is His name, exult ye before Him

5 The father of the fatherless, and the advocate of widows, is Elohim in His holy habitation.

6 Elohim is He that ♦causeth the solitary to dwell in a home, that bringeth out prisoners into prosperity, but the rebellious have made their habitation in a ?sunburnt land.

7 O Elohim! when Thou camest forth before Thy people, when Thou didst stride through the wilderness. Selah.

8 Earth trembled, yea the heavens dripped at the presence of Elohim, this Sinai, at the presence of Elohim, the Elohim of Israel,

9 A bounteous rain dost Thou shed abroad, O Elohim, upon Thine inheritance, when exhausted, Thou Thyself hast supported it:

10 Thy living host have remained therein, thou dost provide in Thy bounty for the humbled one, O Elohim!

11 Let my •Master but give the word, the herald bands will be a mighty host:

12 Kings of armies, they flee! they flee! And she that stayeth at home shall share the spoil.

13 Though ye rest between the folds, the wings of the dove shall be covered with silver, and her pinions with green-shimmering gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings therein, it will gleam like snow in the gloom.

15 A mighty mountain is the mountain of Bashan, a mountain of peaks is the mountain of Bashan!

16 Wherefore start ye up, ye mountains, ye peaks? The mountain Elohim hath coveted for His habitation. Surely, YAHVAH will inhabit it evermore!

17 The chariots of Elohim are two myriads — thousands repeated, my •Master is among them, Sinai is in the sanctuary!

18 Thou hast ascended on high, Thou hast led in procession a body of captives, Thou hast received gifts consisting of men, yea even the rebellious,

that YAH, Elohim might †settle down to rest.

19 Blessed be my □Master! Day by day He beareth our burden for us, EL Himself is our salvation. Selah.

20 The EL we have is an El of saving deeds, and due to YAHVAH, my Master, are escapes from death.

21 Yea Elohim Himself will smite through the head of His foes, the hairy crown of him that is marching on in his guilty deeds.

22 Said my ?Master, from Bashan will I bring back,—I will bring back from the depths of the sea:

23 That thou mayest bathe thy foot in blood, the tongue of thy dogs,* from the foes, hath its portion.

24 They have seen Thy ‡progress O Elohim, the progress of my El, my King into the sanctuary:

25 In front are the singers, behind are the harpers, in the midst of damsels playing on timbrels:

26 In the congregations bless ye Elohim, my Master ⊥from among the called of Israel:

27 There is Benjamin the diminutive ruling them, the princes of Judah their throng, the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy Elohim hath commanded Thy strength, the strength O Elohim, which Thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of Thy temple above Jerusalem, unto Thee shall kings bear along a gift—

30 Rebuke Thou the wild beast of the reeds, the herd of mighty oxen among the calves of the peoples, each one bowing down with bars of silver, scatter Thou the peoples, who in wars take delight.

31 Ambassadors come out of Egypt, the Ethiopian eagerly stretcheth out his hands unto Elohim.

32 Ye kingdoms of the earth sing unto Elohim, praise in song ?the Master. Selah.

33 Unto Him that rideth upon the most ancient heavens, Lo! He uttereth His voice, a voice of strength.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto Elohim, over Israel is His majesty, and His strength in the skies. To be revered is Elohim, for His sanctuary,

35 As for the EL of Israel, He is giving strength and abundant might to the people. Blessed be Elohim!

PSALM 60

18 Ps. 78:60
20 Deut. 32:39
21 Hab. 3:13
21 Ps. 55:23
22 Num. 21:33
22 Ex. 14:22
23 Ps. 58:10
23 1 Ki. 21:19
25 1 Chr. 13:8
26 Or. ye that are *of the fountain of Israel*
26 Deut. 33:28
Is. 48:1
27 1 Sam. 9:21
28 Ps. 42:8
29 Ps. 72:10
30 Jer. 51:32
30 Ps. 22:12
30 2 Sam. 8:2
31 Is. 19:21
31 Is. 45:14
31 Ps. 44:20
33 Ps. 18:10

Ps. 29:1 34
Ps. 76:12 35

†dwell among them
□Yahvah, who daily carries the load for us
?Yahvah
*to lap their share of the enemy
‡processions
⊥O ye who are from the Source of Israel

PSALM 69

Ps. 40:2 2
Heb. *the mire of depth* 2
Ps. 6:6 3
Ps. 119:82 3
Is. 38:14
Ps. 35:19 4
John 15:25
Heb. *guiltiness* 5
Is. 53:3 8
John 2:17 9
Rom. 15:3 9
Ps. 35:13 10
Jer. 24:9 11

♦unto my soul
*then I restored that which I took not away

PSALM 69

1 Save me O Elohim, for waters have entered as far as ♦the life;

2 I have sunk in a deep swamp where there is no place to stand, I have come into abysses of waters where a flood hath overflowed me;

3 I am weary with mine outcry, parched is my throat, mine eyes have become dim, through waiting for my Elohim.

4 More than the hairs of my head are they who hate me without cause, firmer than my bones are they who are my foes for false cause, what I had not plundered, *then had I to restore.

5 O Elohim, Thou hast known my folly, and my wrong-doings from Thee have not been hid.

6 Let them not be ashamed through me who have waited for Thee, O my Master, YAHVAH of hosts, let them not be confounded through me who are seeking Thee, O Elohim of Israel!

7 Because for Thy sake have I borne reproach, confusion hath covered my face;

8 One estranged, have I become to my own brethren, yea an alien to the sons of mine own mother;

9 Because zeal for Thy house hath eaten me up, and the reproaches of them who have reproached Thee have fallen upon me. ★

10 When I have humbled my soul with fasting, then hath it turned to my reproach;

11 When I have made my clothing of sackcloth, then have I served them for a by-word;

12 They who sit in the gate talk against me, and against me are the songs of them who imbibe strong drink.

13 But as for me, my prayer shall be unto Thee, O YAHVAH, in a time of acceptance, O Elohim, in the abounding of Thy lovingkindness answer me with Thy saving faithfulness.

14 Rescue me out of the mire lest I sink, let me be rescued from my haters and from abysses of waters:

15 Let not a flood of waters overflow me and let not the depth swallow me up, neither let the well close over me her mouth.

16 Answer me, O ‡YAHVAH, for good is Thy lovingkindness, according to the abounding of Thy compassions, turn Thou towards me:

17 Then do not hide Thy face from Thy servant, because I am in distress, haste Thee, answer me!

18 Oh draw near unto my soul, redeem it, because of mine enemies, ransom me.

19 Thou knowest my reproach and my shame and my confusion, before Thee are all mine adversaries.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart and I am weak, though I waited for one to pity me, yet there was none, and for comforters, yet I found not any.

21 But they put in my food, *poison! and for my thirst they gave for my drink, vinegar! ★

22 Let their table before them become a snare, and unto their friends a lure;

23 Let their eyes become too dim to see, and their loins continually cause Thou to shake;

24 Pour out over them Thine indignation, and let the glow of Thine anger overtake them:

25 Let their encampment become desolate, in their tents, be there none to dwell:

26 For whom Thou Thyself hadst smitten, they pursued, and unto the pain of Thy wounded ones, they must needs add.

27 Lay punishment on their iniquity, and let them not enter into Thy righteousness;

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and with the righteous let them not be enrolled.

29 I then am humbled and in pain, Thy salvation, O Elohim, may it set me on high.

30 I will praise the Name of Elohim with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving;

31 So shall it be more pleasing to YAHVAH than a bullock of the herd showing horn and divided hoof.

32 The humbled have seen, they rejoice! Ye seekers of Elohim, let your heart then revive;

33 For a Hearkener to the needy is YAHVAH, and His prisoners hath He not despised.

34 Let the heavens and the earth praise Him, the seas and everything that creepeth therein.

35 For Elohim will save Zion and build the cities of Judah, so shall men dwell there and possess it;

36 Yea the seed of His servants shall inherit it, and the lovers of His Name shall settle down therein.

PSALM 69
12 Job 30:9
12 Heb. *drinkers of strong drink*
13 Is. 49:8
14 Ps. 144:7
14 ver. 1, 2, 15
15 Num. 16:33
16 Ps. 25:16
17 Ps. 27:9
17 Heb. *make haste to hear me*
19 Ps. 22:6, 7 Is. 53:3
20 Is. 63:5
20 Job 16:2
21 Mat. 27:34 Mark 15:23 John 19:29
22 Rom. 11:9
23 Is. 6:9, 10 Rom. 11:10
24 1 Thes. 2:16
25 Mat. 23:38
25 Heb. *let there not be a dweller*
26 Is. 53:4
27 Rom. 1:28

Is. 26:10 27
Ex. 32:32 28
Phil. 4:3
Ezek. 13:9 28
Ps. 28:7 30
Ps. 50:13 31
Ps. 34:2 32
Ps. 22:26 32
Eph. 3:1 33
Ps. 96:11 34
& 148:1
Is. 44:23
Is. 55:12 34
Ps. 51:18 35
Is. 44:26
Ps. 102:28 36

‡Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*gall

PSALM 70
Ps 40:13 1
Ps. 35:4, 26 2
Ps. 40:15 3
Ps. 40:17 5
Ps. 141:1 5

♦Heb title for (God) see preface
†be ashamed

PSALM 70

1 Be pleased O ♦Elohim to rescue me, O YAHVAH to help me, make haste.

2 Let them turn pale and then at once †blush who are seeking my life, let them draw back and be confounded who are taking pleasure in my misfortune;

3 Let them turn back on account of their own shame, who are saying, Aha! Aha!

4 Let all them be glad and rejoice in Thee, yea let them who are seekers of Thee, say continually, Elohim be magnified! who are lovers of Thy salvation.

5 But I, being humbled and needy, O Elohim, haste to me, my help and my deliverer art Thou, O YAHVAH do not tarry.

PSALM 71

1 In Thee, O YAHVAH, have I sought refuge, may I not be ashamed unto times age-abiding:

2 In Thy righteousness wilt Thou rescue me and deliver me, incline unto me Thine ear and save me:

3 Be Thou unto me a Rock to dwell in, a Place of Security to save me, for my mountain crag and my stronghold Thou art.

4 Oh my Elohim deliver me from the hand of the †lawless one, from the clutch of the perverse and ruthless one;

5 For Thou art my hope, my Master YAHVAH, my confidence from my youthful days:

6 Upon Thee have I stayed myself from birth, Thou art He that severed me from the body of my mother, of Thee shall be my praise continually.

7 A very wonder have I been unto many, seeing that Thou hast been my strong refuge.

8 My mouth shall be filled with Thy praise, all the day with Thy splendour.

9 Do not cast me off in the time of old age, when my vigor faileth, do not forsake me:

10 For mine enemies have spoken of me, and they who watch for my life have taken counsel together;

11 Saying, Elohim hath forsaken him, pursue and take him for there is none to rescue.

12 O Elohim, be not far from me, O my Elohim, to help me make haste!

13 Let them be ashamed, be consumed, who are assailing my life, let them be covered with reproach and confusion who are seeking my hurt.

14 But I continually will hope, and will add to all Thy praise;

15 My mouth shall relate Thy righteousness, all the day Thy deliverance, for I know not the numbers.*

16 I will enter into the mighty doings of my Master YAHVAH, I will make mention of Thy righteousness—Thine alone.

17 O Elohim, Thou hast taught me from my youthful days, and hitherto have I been wont to tell of Thy wonders;

18 Even now therefore that I am old and grey-headed, O Elohim, do not forsake me, until I tell of Thine arm unto a new generation, unto every one that is to come, Thy might;

19 And as for Thy righteousness, O Elohim up on high, wherein Thou hast wrought great things, O Elohim! who is like unto Thee?

20 Thou who hast let us see many distresses and misfortunes wilt again bring us to life, and out of the resounding depths of the earth wilt again raise us up;

21 Thou wilt increase my greatness and on every side wilt comfort me.

22 I also will praise Thee by the aid of a harp, Thy faithfulness O my Elohim, I will make music unto Thee with a lyre, Thou Holy One of Israel;

23 My lips shall make a joyful noise when I make music unto Thee, and my soul which Thou hast ransomed;

24 Even my tongue all the day shall softly utter Thy righteousness, for they have turned pale, for they have ‡blushed, who were seeking my hurt.

PSALM 71

1 Ps. 25:2, 3
2 Ps. 31:1
2 Ps. 17:6
3 Ps. 31:2, 3
3 Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation*
3 Ps. 44:4
4 Ps. 140:1, 4
5 Jer. 17:7
6 Ps. 22:9, 10
Is. 46:3
7 Is. 8:18
8 Ps. 35:28
9 ver. 18
10 2 Sam. 17:1
Mat. 27:1
12 Ps. 35:22
12 Ps. 70:1
13 ver. 24
15 Ps. 35:28
15 Ps. 40:5

ver. 9 18
Ps. 57:10 19
Ps. 35:10 19
Ps. 60:3 20
Hos. 6:1, 2 20
Ps. 92:1-3 22
Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery* 22
2 Ki. 19:22 22
Is. 60:9
Ps. 103:4 22

†wicked
*of them
‡are brought to shame

PSALM 72

Is. 32:1 2
Ps. 85:10 3
Is. 32:17
Is. 11:4 4

PSALM 72

1 O Elohim! Thy justice give unto the king, and Thy righteousness unto the son of a king;

2 May he judge Thy people with righteousness; and Thine oppressed ones with justice;

3 May the mountains bring peace to the people, and the hills be laden with righteousness;

4 May he vindicate the oppressed of the people, bring deliverance to the children of the needy, and crush the oppressor.

5 □Let men revere Thee with the sun, and in presence of the moon, unto the remotest generation.

6 Let him come down like rain on fields to be mown, like myriad drops on land to be reaped.

7 May righteousness in his days blossom forth, and abundance of peace till there be no moon.

8 So let him have dominion from sea to sea, and from the River "Euphrates" unto the ends of the earth;

9 Before him let the men of the desert kneel, but as for his foes, the dust let them lick;

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the coastlands, a gift let them render, the kings of Sheba and Seba, a present let them bring;

11 Yea let all kings bow down unto him, let all nations serve him;

12 Because he rescueth the needy from the rich, the oppressed who hath no helper;

13 He pitieth the weak and the needy, and the lives of the needy he saveth:

14 From extortion and violence he redeemeth their life, and precious is their blood in his sight.

15 Let him live then! And be there given unto him of the gold of Sheba, let prayer also be offered for him continually, all the day let him be blessed.

16 May there be an abundance of corn in the earth in the top of the mountains, let the fruit thereof wave like Lebanon, and they of the city bloom like the fresh shoots of the earth.

17 May his Name be *age-abiding, in the presence of the sun let his Name flourish, and may all the families of the ⊥ground bless themselves in him, all nations pronounce him happy!

18 Blessed be YAHVAH Elohim, the Elohim of Israel, who doeth wondrous things by Himself alone:

19 And blessed be His glorious Name unto times age-abiding, and filled with His glory be all the earth. So be it and So be it!

PSALM 72
5 ver. 7, 17
6 Hos. 6:3
7 Is. 2:4
Jer. 33:6
Luke 1:33
8 Ex. 23:31
Zech. 9:10
9 Ps. 74:14
9 Is. 49:23
10 2 Chr. 9:21
11 Is. 49:23
12 Job 29:12
14 Ps. 116:15
16 1 Ki. 4:20
17 Ps. 89:36
17 Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever*
17 Gen. 12:3
Jer. 4:2
17 Luke 1:48
18 1 Chr. 29:10
18 Ex. 15:11
Neh. 9:5 19
Num. 14:21 19
Hab. 2:14

□They shall fear Thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.
*forever
⊥earth

PSALM 73
Job 21:7 3
Ps. 37:1
Job 21:9 5
Heb. *in the trouble of* other *men* 5
Ps. 109:18 6
Jer. 5:28 7
Ps. 53:1 8
Jude 16 8
Rev. 13:6 9
Ps. 75:8 10
Job 22:13 11
Job 34:9 13
Mal. 3:14
Ps. 26:6 13
Eccl. 8:17 16
Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes* 16
Ps. 77:13 17

♦wicked
°violence
‡they speak loftily
♀generation of thy sons
*it was too painful for me.

20 Ended are the prayers of David son of Jesse.

PSALM 73

1 Nothing but good is Elohim unto Israel, unto the pure in heart.

2 But as for me, my feet had almost stumbled, my steps had well-nigh slipped;

3 For I was envious of the boasters at the prosperity of the ♦lawless, used I to look.

4 For they have no pangs in their death, and vigorous is their body;

5 Of the toil of weak mortals have they none, nor with the sons of earth are they hard smitten.

6 For this cause, doth arrogance deck them as a neck chain, and a garment of °wrong is their attire;

7 Their iniquity hath proceeded from fatness, they have surpassed the imaginations of the heart;

8 They mock and wickedly command oppression, from on ‡high they command;

9 They have set in the heavens their mouth, and their tongue marcheth through the earth.

10 Therefore must his people return thither, and the waters of abundance are drained by them;

11 And they say, How doth El know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Lo! these are the ♦lawless, who are secure for an age, they have attained unto wealth.

13 Altogether in vain, have I cleansed my heart, and bathed in pureness my hands;

14 And yet been smitten all the day, and been rebuked morning by morning!

15 If I had thought, I will relate it thus, Lo! the ♀circle of Thy sons had I betrayed.

16 When I reasoned that I might understand this, a °vexation it was in mine eyes:

17 Until I could enter the holy places of El, could give heed to their

†thereafter:—

18 Surely in slippery places dost Thou set them, Thou hast suffered them to fall into places of danger.

19 How have they become desolate as in a moment! They have ceased, come to an end by reason of calamities.

20 As the dream of him that waketh, O my ‡Master! when rousing Thyself up, their shadowy being, wilt Thou despise.

21 But my heart had grown embittered, and in my reins had I received wounds;

22 But I was brutish and could not perceive, like the beasts had I become before Thee.

23 Nevertheless I am continually before Thee, Thou hast taken hold of my right hand:

24 By Thy counsel wilt Thou guide me, and afterwards unto glory wilt Thou take me.

25 Whom have I in the heavens? And compared with Thee there is nothing I desire on earth.

26 Failed have my flesh and my heart, the rock of my heart and my portion is Elohim unto times *age-abiding.

27 For lo! they who are far from Thee shall perish, Thou hast put an end to every one who wandered unchastely from Thee.

28 But as for me, the drawing near of Elohim is my blessedness, I have made of my Master YAHVAH my refuge, that I may recount all Thy works.

PSALM 74

1 Wherefore, O Elohim, hast Thou cast off utterly? Shall Thine anger smoke against the flock of Thine own pasturing?

2 Remember Thine own assembly Thou didst acquire aforetime, Thou didst redeem the tribe of Thine own inheritance, Mount Zion wherein Thou didst take up Thy habitation.

3 Lift up Thy steps unto the places utterly unsafe, all the mischief! the foe in the sanctuary!

PSALM 73
17 Ps. 37:38
18 Ps. 35:6
20 Job 20:8 Ps. 90:5
22 Ps. 92:6 Prov. 30:2
24 Ps. 32:8 & 48:14
25 Phil. 3:8
26 Ps. 84:2 & 119:81
27 Ps. 119:155
28 Heb. 10:22

†saw the end in store for them
‡Yahvah
*forever

PSALM 74
A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction*
1 Ps. 44:9, 23 Jer. 31:37
1 Deut. 29:20
1 Ps. 95:7

Dan. 6:27 4
Heb. *They* 7 *have sent thy sanctuary into the the fire*
Ps. 83:4 8
Amos 8:11 9
Lam. 2:3 11
Ps. 44:4 12
Ex. 14:21 13
Is. 51:9, 10 13
Ezek. 29:3
Num. 14:9 14
Ex. 17:5, 6 15
Num. 20:11
Josh. 3:13 15
Heb. *rivers* 15 *of strength*
Gen. 8:22 17
ver. 22 18
Ps. 39:8 18
S.of S. 2:14 19
Ps. 68:10 19

*and senseless people have treated Thy Name with disrespect

4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of Thine appointed meeting, they have set their ensigns as tokens!

5 One used to be known according as he carried up high into the thicket of trees, the axes;

6 But now the doors thereof all together, with axes and hammers they batter down.

7 They have cast into the fire Thy sanctuary, to the ground have they profaned the habitation of Thy Name.

8 They have said in their heart, Let us suppress them altogether, they have burned up all the meeting places of El in the land.

9 Our own signs have we not seen, there is no longer a prophet, neither is there with us one who knoweth how long!

10 How long, O Elohim, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy revile Thy Name perpetually?

11 Wherefore shouldst Thou withdraw Thy hand, Thy right hand? Bring it out of the midst of Thy bosom! Selah.

12 But Elohim hath been my King from aforetime, working deliverances in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst cleave asunder in Thy might the sea, Thou didst break in pieces the heads of the crocodiles till they floated on the waters:

14 Thou didst crush the heads of the Sea-Monster. Thou didst give him to be food for the people of the deserts;

15 Thou didst cleave open fountain and torrent, Thou didst dry up rivers of steady flow:

16 Thine is the day, yea Thine the night, Thou didst establish moon and sun;

17 Thou didst set up all the bounds of the earth, as for summer and winter, Thou didst form them!

18 Remember this, an enemy hath reproach YAHVAH, yea an *impious people have reviled Thy Name.

19 Do not deliver up to a wild beast the life of Thy turtle-dove, the living host of Thine oppressed ones, do not forget perpetually.

20 Have respect to Thy covenant, for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of violence.

21 May the crushed one not again be confounded, as for the oppressed and the needy, let them praise Thy Name.

22 Arise! O Elohim, plead Thine own cause, remember the reproach of Thee from the ♦impious one all the day:

23 Do not forget the voice of Thine adversaries, the noise of Thine †assailants ascending continually.

PSALM 75

1 We have given thanks unto Thee, O Elohim, we have given thanks, and in calling upon Thy Name, men have recounted Thy wonders.

2 Surely I will take a set time, I with equity will judge:

3 Earth was melting away with all its inhabitants, I have fixed the pillars thereof. Selah.

4 I have said to the boasters, Do not boast, and to the ‡lawless, Do not lift up a horn;

5 Do not lift up on high your horn, nor speak of the Rock with arrogance;

6 For neither from east nor west, nor from the wilderness of the mountains cometh exaltation;

7 For Elohim Himself is about to judge, one He will cast down, another He will lift up;

8 For a cup is in the hand of YAHVAH, whose wine is foaming, it is full of ?spiced wine which He hath caused to flow from one to another, surely the dregs thereof they shall drain out—they shall drink, even all the ‡lawless ones of the earth.

9 But I will exult unto times *age-abiding, I will sing praises unto the Elohim of Jacob;

10 But all the horns of the lawless will I hew off, exalted shall be the horns of the righteous one.

PSALM 74
20 Gen. 17:7, 8
Ps. 106:45
22 Ps. 89:51
23 Heb. *ascendeth*, Jonah 1:2

♦senseless
†of those rising against Thee is ascending constantly

PSALM 75
4 Zech. 1:21
7 Ps. 50:6
7 1 Sam. 2:7
Dan. 2:21
8 Job 21:20
Jer. 25:15
Rev. 14:10 & 16:19
8 Prov. 23:30
8 Ps. 73:10
10 Ps. 101:8
Jer. 48:25
10 Ps. 89:17 & 148:14

‡wicked
?wine is full of mixture which He hath caused etc.
*forever

PSALM 76
Ps. 48:1, etc. 1
Ps. 46:9 3
Ezek. 39:9
Ezek. 38:12 4
Is. 46:12 5
Ps. 13:3 5
Jer. 51:39
Ex. 15:1, 21 6
Ezek. 39:20
Nah. 2:13
Zech. 12:4
Nah. 1:6 7
Ex. 19:10 8
2 Chr. 20:29, 30 8
Ps. 9:7-9 & 72:4 9
Ps. 65:7 10
Dan. 3:28
Eccl. 5:4-6 11
2 Chr. 32:22, 23 11
Ps. 68:29
Ps. 68:35 12

PSALM 77
Ps. 3:4 1
Ps. 50:15 2
Is. 26:9, 16 2
Ps. 143:4 3

•Yahvah

PSALM 76

1 Elohim is known in Judah, in Israel great is His Name;

2 Now hath come into Salem His pavilion, and His dwelling place into Zion.

3 There hath He broken in pieces the arrows of the bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah.

4 Enveloped in light, Thou art more majestic than the mountains of prey.

5 The valiant of heart have become a spoil, they have slumbered their sleep, and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At Thy rebuke, O Elohim of Jacob, stunned are the horsemen.

7 As for Thee, to be feared Thou art! Who then shall stand before Thee because of the power of Thine anger?

8 Out of the heavens didst Thou cause judgment to be heard, earth feared and was still:

9 When Elohim rose up to judgment, to save all the oppressed of the earth. Selah.

10 For the multitude of mankind shall give thanks unto Thee, the remainder of the multitude shall keep holy festival unto Thee.

11 Vow and pay unto YAHVAH your Elohim, let all who are round about Him bear along a gift unto Him who is to be revered.

12 He cutteth off the spirit of nobles, He is of reverend majesty to the kings of the earth.

PSALM 77

1 With my voice unto Elohim will I make outcry, with my voice unto Elohim, and He will give ear unto me;

2 In the day of my distress unto my •Master will I seek, my hand by night hath been outstretched and never once became slack, my soul hath refused to be consoled;

3 I remember Elohim and I murmur, I muse and my spirit swooneth. Selah.

4 Thou hast held, watching mine eyes, I was driven to and fro and could not speak;

5 I reasoned, of the days of aforetime, of the years of by-gone ages;

6 I remember my song in the night, with my own heart I commune, and my spirit maketh search:

7 †For ages, will my Master reject? and not again grant acceptance any more?

8 Hath His lovingkindness come to a perpetual end? Hath His word failed to generation after generation?

9 Hath El forgotten to shew ?favour? Or hath He shut up in anger His compassions? Selah.

10 Then said I, An affliction to me it is, *the changing of the right hand of the Most High.

11 I will remember the doings of YAH, surely I will remember out of aforetime Thy wonderful way;

12 And will ‡talk to myself of all Thy work, and of Thy doings will I muse:

13 O Elohim, in the sanctuary is Thy way, who is a great El like Elohim?

14 Thou art El doing wonderfully, Thou hast made known among the peoples Thy might;

15 Thou didst redeem with Thine arm Thy people, Thy sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw Thee, O Elohim, the waters saw Thee, they were in *birth-throes, yea the resounding deeps were stirred;

17 The clouds poured down waters, the skies uttered a voice, yea Thine arrows flew hither and thither;

18 The voice of Thy thunder was in the whirlwind, Thy lightnings illumined the world, the earth trembled and quaked;

19 In the sea was Thy way, and Thy path in the mighty waters, and Thy footprints could not be known:

20 Thou didst lead like a flock Thy people, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM 77

5 Deut. 32:7; Ps. 143:5; Is. 51:9
6 Ps. 42:8
6 Ps. 4:4
7 Ps. 74:1
7 Ps. 85:1
8 Rom. 9:6
9 Is. 49:15
10 Ps. 31:22
11 Ps. 143:5
13 Ps. 73:17
13 Ex. 15:11
15 Ex. 6:6; Deut. 9:29
16 Ex. 14:21
17 2 Sam. 22:15
18 2 Sam. 22:8
19 Hab. 3:15
19 Ex. 14:28
20 Ex. 13:21; Is. 63:11, 12

†Will Yahvah cast off for ever?
?mercy
*but I will remember the years of the right hand etc.
‡meditate
*afraid—they recoiled, shuddering to their depths

PSALM 78

Is. 51:4 1
Mat. 13:35 2
Ps. 44:1 3
Deut. 6:7; Joel 1:3 4
Ex. 13:8, 14 4
Ps. 147:19 5
Deut. 4:9 5
Ps. 102:18 6
2 Ki. 17:14 8
Ex. 32:9 8
ver. 37 8
Heb. that *prepared not their heart* 8
2 Ki. 17:15 10
Ps. 106:13 11
Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12 12
Num. 13:22 12
Ex. 14:21 13
Ex. 15:8 13
Ex. 13:21 14

°turned back

PSALM 78

1 Give ear, O my people, to mine instruction, bend your ear to the sayings of my mouth;

2 I will open in a parable my mouth, I will pour forth enigmas out of antiquity;

3 Which we have heard and come to know, and our fathers have recounted to us;

4 We will not withhold them from their children, to a later generation recounting the praises of YAHVAH, even His might and His wonders which He wrought;

5 When He set up a testimony in Jacob and a law appointed in Israel, which He commanded our fathers, that they might make them known to their children;

6 To the end, a later generation might come to know, children who should be born, who should arise and recount them to their children;

7 That they might set in Elohim their confidence, and not forget the doings of El, but His commandments might observe

8 And not become like their fathers, a generation stubborn and rebellious, a generation that fixed not their heart, neither was their spirit faithful with El.

9 The sons of Ephraim, armed bowmen, °turned in the day of battle;

10 They kept not the covenant of Elohim, and in His law refused to walk;

11 And forgat His doings, and His wonders which He had shewed them:

12 In presence of their fathers wrought He wondrously, in the land of Egypt, the field of Zoan:

13 He clave the sea and caused them to pass through, and reared up the waters like a mound;

14 And led them by a cloud in the daytime, and all the night by a light of fire;

15 He used to cleave rocks in the desert, and let them drink as out of mighty deeps;

16 And He brought forth streams out of the cliff, and caused waters to flow down like rivers.

17 But again once more sinned they against Him, resisting the Most High in a land of drought:

18 They put El to the proof in their heart, by asking food to their mind.

19 Yea they spake against Elohim, they said, Can El prepare a table in the desert?

20 Lo! He hath smitten a rock and waters have gushed out, yea torrents have rushed along, food also, can He give? Or provide flesh for His people?

21 Therefore YAHVAH hearkened and became wroth, and a fire was kindled against Jacob, moreover also anger mounted against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in Elohim, nor trusted in His salvation;

23 Though He had commanded the skies above, and the doors of the heavens had opened;

24 And had rained on them manna to eat, and the corn of the heavens had given to them:

25 The food of the mighty, each one did eat, nourishment sent He them to the full;

26 He let loose an east wind in the heavens, then guided He in His might a south wind;

27 And rained upon them flesh as the dust, and like the sand of the seas, birds of wing;

28 And let them fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat and were abundantly filled, when, what they longed for, He had brought them:

30 They had not turned away from what they had longed for, yet was their food in their mouth

31 When the anger of Elohim mounted against them, and He slew of their vigorous youths, and the choice young men of Israel, caused He to bow down in death.

32 For all this, sinned they still, and believed not in His wonders;

33 So He ended, in a breath, their days, and their years, in a sudden terror!

34 If He slew of them, then they sought Him, yea they turned and did earnestly seek El;

35 And remembered that Elohim was their Rock, yea, El Most High, their Redeemer:

36 So they spake Him fair with their mouth, and with their tongue did promise Him falsely;

37 But their heart was not fixed with Him, nor were they †trusty in His covenant:

38 Yet He *full of compassion,* would put a propitiatory-covering over iniquity and not destroy, yea many a time turned He back His anger, and would not stir up all His wrath.

39 So then He remembered that flesh they were, a wind departing, that returneth not.

40 How often they resisted Him in the desert, vexed Him in the *waste:

41 Yea they again put El to the test, and to the Holy One of Israel, caused they sorrow:

42 They remembered not His hand—the day when He ransomed them from the adversary;

43 When He set in Egypt His signs, and His wonders in the plain of Zoan;

44 When He turned into blood their Nile-streams, and their own rivers could they not drink;

45 He sent among them the gad-fly and it devoured them, and the frog, and it despoiled them;

46 When He gave to the corn-locust their produce, and their toil to the swarming locust;

47 He killed with hail their vine, and their sycamores with frost:

48 When He gave up to hail-storms

PSALM 78

15 Num. 20:11
16 Deut. 9:21
17 Heb. 3:16
18 Ex. 16:2
19 Num. 11:4
20 Num. 20:11
21 Num. 11:1
22 Heb. 3:18
23 Mal. 3:10
24 John 6:31
25 *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty*
26 Num. 11:31
27 Heb. *fowl of wing*
29 Num. 11:20
30 Num. 11:33

Num. 14, 22 & 16, & 17 ver. 22 22
Num. 14:29 33
Hos. 5:15 34
Deut. 32:4, 35 15, 31
Is. 41:14 & 63:9 35
Ezek. 33:31 36
Num. 14:18, 20 38
Is. 48:9 38
I Ki. 21:29 38
Ps. 103:14 39
John 3:6 39
Job 7:7, 16 39
Ps. 95:8-10 40
Heb. 3:16
Or, *rebel against him* 40
Num. 14:22 41
Deut. 6:16
Heb. *set* 43
Ex. 7:20 44
Ps. 105:29
Ex. 8:24 45
Ps. 105:31
Ex. 8:6 45
Ex. 9:23, 25 47
Ps. 105:33
Or, *great hailstones* 47
Ex. 9:23-25 48

†steadfast
*wilderness

their beasts, and their cattle, to pestilent fevers;

49 He sent among them the heat of His anger, wrath and indignation and distress, a mission of *messengers of misfortune:

50 He leveled a path for His anger, withheld not from death their soul, but their life to the pestilence He delivered:

51 So He smote every first-born in Egypt, the beginning of their strength, in the tents of Ham;

52 And He sent forth, like sheep, His people, and guided them like a flock in the desert;

53 Yea He led them securely and they dreaded not, and their enemies the sea did cover.

54 Then brought He them within His own holy bounds, the mountain-range which His right hand made His own:

55 So He drave out before them whole nations, and allotted them by line, an inheritance, and caused to dwell in their own homes the tribes of Israel.

56 But they tested and resisted Elohim Most High, and His testimonies did not observe;

57 But drew back and dealt treacherously, like their fathers, they turned aside, like deceitful bowmen;

58 And provoked Him to anger with their high places, and with their images, used to move Him to jealousy.

59 Elohim heard and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel;

60 So He gave up the habitation of Shiloh, the tent He had set up among men;

61 Yea He gave up into captivity His strength, and His beauty into the hand of an adversary:

62 And delivered up to the sword His people, and with His own inheritance was He wroth:

63 His young men were devoured by fire, and ?His virgins were not praised in ♦song;

64 His priests by the sword did fall, and ?his widows were not able to bewail.

65 Then awoke as one that had slept, *the Master, as a warrior exulting with wine!

66 So He smote His adversaries in the rear, reproach †age-abiding laid He upon them.

67 Howbeit He rejected the tent of Joseph, and the tribe of Ephraim did not choose;

68 But made choice of the tribe of Judah, the mountain of Zion which He loved;

69 And built like the heights His sanctuary, like the earth, He founded it to times ‡age-abiding.

70 And made choice of David His servant, and took him from among the folds of the sheep:

71 From after the suckling ewes He brought him in, to be shepherd to Jacob His people, and to Israel, His inheritance.

72 So he did shepherd them according to the singleness of his heart, and with the discernment of his hands used he to guide them.

PSALM 78

50 Heb. *He weighed a path*
51 Ex. 12:29
51 Ps. 106:22
52 Ps. 77:20
53 Ex. 14:19
53 Ex. 14:27
54 Ex. 15:17
54 Ps. 44:3
55 Ps. 44:2
55 Josh. 13:7
56 Judg. 2:11
57 Ezek. 20:27
57 Hos. 7:16
58 Deut. 32:16, 21 Judg. 2:12
58 Deut. 12:2
61 Judg. 18:30
62 1 Sam. 4:10
63 Jer. 7:34

1 Sam. 64 22:18
Job 27:15 64
Is. 42:13 65
1 Sam. 5:6 66
Ps. 87:2 68
1 Sam. 70 16:11, 12
Is. 40:11 71
2 Sam. 5:2 71
1 Ki. 9:4 72

*angel bringing calamity
?their
♦wedding song
*Yahvah
†perpetual
‡forever

PSALM 79

1 O Elohim, nations have entered Thine inheritance, have profaned Thy holy temple, have laid Jerusalem in heaps:

2 They have given the dead bodies of Thy servants as food for the birds of the heavens, the flesh of Thy men of lovingkindness, unto the wild beast of the earth:

3 They have poured out their blood like water round about Jerusalem, with none to bury.

4 We have become a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision, to them who are round about us.

5 How long, O YAHVAH, wilt Thou be angry utterly? Shall Thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out Thy wrath upon the nations □that have not known Thee, and

PSALM 79

Ps. 74:2 1
Mic. 3:12 1
Jer. 7:33 2
Ps. 74:1, 9 5
Zeph. 3:8 5
Jer. 10:25 6
Rev. 16:1
Is. 45:4, 5 6
2 Thes. 1:8

□who do not acknowledge Thee

upon the kingdoms that on Thy Name have not called.

7 For he hath devoured Jacob, and his dwelling place have they laid waste.

8 Do not remember against us former iniquities, haste Thee, let Thy compassions come to meet us, for we have been brought very low!

9 Help us, O Elohim of our salvation on account of the glory of Thy Name, rescue us then, and put a propitiatory-covering over our sins, for the sake of Thy Name.

10 Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their Elohim? Let Him be known among the nations before our eyes! Yea! by the avenging of the blood of Thy servants which hath been shed!

11 Let the groaning of the prisoner come in before Thee, according to the greatness of Thine arm, set free them who are appointed to death.

12 Return therefore unto our neighbours sevenfold into their own bosom the reproach wherewith they have reproached Thee, O ‡Master!

13 So we, Thy people, and the sheep of Thy pasture, will give thanks unto Thee to times *age-abiding, to generation after generation, will we recount Thy praise.

PSALM 80

1 O Shepherd of Israel, give ear, Thou who leddest forth Joseph like a flock, Thou who art throned on the cherubim, appear!

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up Thy strength, and come! to our salvation.

3 *O Elohim bring us back, and* †*light up Thy face that we may be saved.*

4 O YAHVAH Elohim of hosts! How long hast Thou been wroth with the prayer of Thy people?

5 Thou hast fed them with the food of tears, and hast caused them to drink the water of weeping in threefold abundance.

6 Thou dost make us an object of contention to our neighbours, and our foes ♦find mockery for themselves.

7 *O Elohim of hosts, bring us back, and light up Thy face, that we may be saved.*

8 A vine out of Egypt Thou didst remove, Thou didst cast out nations, and plant it;

9 Thou didst make a clear space before it, so it rooted well its roots and filled up the land;

10 Covered were the mountains with its shade, and with its boughs the mighty cedars.

11 It thrust forth its branches as far as the sea, and unto the river its shoots.

12 Wherefore hast Thou broken down its fences, so that all who pass along the way pluck its fruit?

13 The boar out of the forest browseth upon it, and the wild beast of the field pastureth thereon.

14 O Elohim of hosts, return, we pray Thee, look down out of the heavens and see, and inspect this vine:

15 Yea the stock which Thy right hand planted, even upon the son Thou didst secure for Thyself.

16 To be burned with fire, it is cut down, at the rebuke of Thy countenance they will perish.

17 Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand, upon the son of man Thou didst secure for Thyself;

18 So will we not draw back from Thee, Thou wilt bring us to life and on Thy Name will we call.

19 *O YAHVAH Elohim of hosts! bring us back,* †*light up Thy face, that we may be saved.*

PSALM 81

1 Shout ye for joy unto Elohim our strength, sound the note of triumph to the Elohim of Jacob;

2 Raise a melody and strike the timbrel, the lyre so sweet with the harp:

3 Blow at the new moon the horn, at the full moon for the day of our sacred festival:

PSALM 79
6 Ps. 53:4
8 Is. 64:9
8 Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us*
9 Jer. 14:7
10 Ps. 42:10
11 Ps. 102:20
11 Heb. *reserve the children of death*
12 Gen. 4:15 Is. 65:6, 7 Jer. 32:18 Luke 6:38
12 Ps. 74:18
13 Ps. 74:1 & 95:7
13 Is. 43:21

‡Yahvah
*forever

PSALM 80
1 Ps. 77:20
1 Deut. 33:2 Ps. 50:2
3 Lam. 5:21
3 Num. 6:25 Ps. 4:6
5 Ps. 42:3 Is. 30:20
Is. 5:1, 7 8 Jer. 2:21 Ezek. 15:6
Ps. 44:2 8
Is. 5:5 12 Nah. 2:2
Is. 63:15 14
Ps. 39:11 16 & 76:7
Ps. 89:21 17

†cause Thy face to shine
♦laugh among themselves

4 For a statute to Israel it is, a regulation, by the Elohim of Jacob;

5 A testimony in Joseph, He appointed it when He went forth over the land of Egypt: a language I †liked not, used I to hear.

6 I took away, from the burden, his shoulder, his hands from the clay were set free.

7 In distress thou didst cry and I delivered thee, I answered thee within a hiding place of thunder, I proved thee by the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O My people, and I will adjure thee, O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto Me!

9 There shall not be within thee a foreign El, neither shalt thou bow down to a strange El:

10 I, YAHVAH, am thy Elohim who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, open wide thy mouth that I may fill it.

11 But My people hearkened not unto My voice, even Israel inclined not unto Me.

12 So then I let them go on in the stubbornness of their own heart, they might walk in their own counsels!

13 If My people were hearkening unto Me, if Israel in My ways would walk

14 Right soon, their foes would I subdue, and against their adversaries would I turn My hand:

15 The haters of YAHVAH should come cringing unto Him, then let their own good time be *age-abiding!

16 Then would He feed them from the marrow of the wheat, yea, out of the rock—with honey, would I satisfy thee.

PSALM 81
5 Ps. 114:1
7 Ex. 2:23
Ps. 50:15
7 Ex. 19:19
7 Ex. 17:6, 7
8 Ps. 50:7
9 Deut. 32:12
Is. 43:12
10 Ex. 20:2
10 Ps. 103:5
11 Ex. 32:1
Deut. 32:15
12 Acts 7:42
12 Or, *to the hardness of their hearts*, or, *imaginations*
13 Deut. 5:29 & 32:29
Is. 48:18
15 Rom. 1:30
16 Deut. 32:14
16 Heb. *with the fat of wheat*
16 Job 29:6

†understood not
*forever

PSALM 82

1 Elohim hath taken His place in the august assembly, in the midst of the idols will He judge.

2 How long will ye judge perversely and the countenances of the ‡lawless, uplift? Selah.

PSALM 82
1 2 Chr. 19:6
1 ver. 6
2 Deut. 1:17
Jer. 22:3 3
Job 29:12 4
Prov. 24:11
Mic. 3:1 5
Ps. 11:3 5
Ex. 22:28 6
John 10:34
Ps. 49:12 7
Mic. 7:2, 7 8
Ps. 2:8 8
Rev. 11:15

‡wicked
*judges. See Ex 22:28 margin
♦men

3 Vindicate the weak and the fatherless, the oppressed and the poor, see righted;

4 Deliver the weak and the needy, out of the hand of the ‡lawless, make rescue.

5 They know not neither can they perceive, in darkness they wander, all the foundations of the earth do shake!

6 I said, *elohim ye are, yea, sons of the Highest are ye all;

7 But indeed like the ♦earth-born shall ye die! and like one of the princes shall ye fall!

8 Arise! O Elohim, judge Thou the earth, for Thou wilt inherit all the nations.

PSALM 83

1 O Elohim, do not keep quiet, do not hold Thy peace, neither be Thou still, O El.

2 For lo! Thine enemies are tumultuous, and they who hate Thee have lifted up the head;

3 Against Thy people they craftily devise a secret plot, and conspire against Thy treasured ones.

4 They have said, Come and let us wipe them out from being a nation, that the name of Israel may be remembered no more.

5 For they have taken counsel with one heart, against Thee, a covenant would they solemnise

6 The tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites, of Moab and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines, with the dwellers in Tyre;

8 Even Assyria hath joined herself with them, they have become an arm to the sons of Lot. Selah.

9 Make them like Midian, like Sisera, like Jabin, by the torrent of Kishon;

10 They perished at En-dor, they became manure for the soil!

11 Make them — their nobles — like

PSALM 83
Ps. 28:1 1
Ps. 81:15 2
Ps. 27:5 3
Jer. 11:19 4
See 2 Chr. 20:1, 10, 11
Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot*
Judg. 4:15 9
Zeph. 1:17 10

Oreb, and like Zeeb, and like Zebah, and like Zalmunna, all their princes:
12 Who said, Let us take a possession for ourselves, the pastures of Elohim!
13 O my Elohim, make them as whirling dust, as chaff before a wind;
14 As a fire burneth a forest, and as a flame setteth mountains ablaze,
15 So wilt Thou pursue them with Thy tempest, and with Thy storm-wind wilt terrify them:
16 Fill Thou their faces with dishonor, that men may seek Thy Name, O YAHVAH;
17 Let them turn pale and be terrified to futurity, yea let them *blush and perish:
18 That men may know that Thou whose Name alone is YAHVAH, art Most High over all the earth.

PSALM 83
11 Judg. 8:12
13 Is. 17:13
13 Ps. 35:5
14 Deut. 32:22
18 Ps. 59:13
18 Ex. 6:3
18 Ps. 92:8

*be put to shame

PSALM 84

1 How lovely are Thy habitations, O YAHVAH of hosts!
2 My soul longeth, yea even languisheth for the courts of YAHVAH, my heart and my flesh shout aloud for a living El.
3 Even the sparrow hath found a home, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she hath laid her young, Thine altars, O YAHVAH of hosts, my King and my Elohim!
4 How happy are they who abide in Thy house, still are they praising Thee. Selah.
5 How happy the men whose strength is in Thee, festive processions are in their heart.
6 Passing through the balsam-vale, a place of fountains they make it, yea with blessings is it covered by the early rain,
7 They go from strength to strength, each one appeareth before Elohim in Zion.
8 O YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts, hear Thou my prayer, give hear, Thou Elohim of Jacob. Selah.
9 Our shield behold Thou, O Elohim, and look upon the face of Thine anointed one.

PSALM 84
1 Ps. 27:4
2 Ps. 42:1, 2
6 2 Sam. 5:23
7 Prov. 4:18
7 Or, *from company to company*
7 Deut. 16:16
9 ver. 11
Is. 60:19 11
Gen. 15:1 11
Ps. 115:9
Prov. 2:7
Ps. 34:9 11
Ps. 2:12 12

&wickedness
†uprightly

10 For better is a day in Thy courts than a thousand, I choose rather to stand at the threshold in the house of my Elohim, than to dwell in the tents of &lawlessness.
11 For a sun and shield is YAHVAH Elohim, grace and glory will YAHVAH give, He will not withhold what is good from them who walk without †blame.
12 O YAHVAH of hosts! how happy the man who trusteth in Thee!

PSALM 85

1 Thou hast accepted O YAHVAH Thy land, Thou hast brought back the captives of Jacob;
2 Thou hast taken away the iniquity of Thy people, Thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou hast withdrawn all Thine indignation, Thou hast ceased from the glow of Thine anger.
4 Restore us, O Elohim of our salvation, and take away Thy ‡vexation towards us.
5 To times *age-abiding wilt Thou be angry with us? Wilt Thou prolong Thine anger from generation to generation?
6 Wilt not Thou Thyself again give us life, that Thy people may rejoice in Thee.
7 Shew us, O YAHVAH, Thy lovingkindness, and Thy salvation wilt Thou grant us.
8 I will hear what EL YAHVAH will speak, for He will bespeak prosperity to His people and to His men of lovingkindness, and to them who return with their heart unto Him.
9 Surely, near unto them who revere Him, is His salvation, that the glory may settle down in our land.
10 Lovingkindness and faithfulness have met together, righteousness and prosperity have kissed each other;
11 Faithfulness, out of the earth doth spring forth, and righteousness out of the heavens hath looked down.
12 YAHVAH Himself, too, will give us the blessing, and our land shall yield her increase.

PSALM 85
Ps. 77:7 1
Ezra 1:1 1
Jer. 30:18
Ezek. 39:25
Joel 3:1
Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot,* Deut. 13:17 3
Ps. 80:7 4
Ps. 79:5 5
Hab. 3:2 6
Hab. 2:1 8
Zech. 9:10 8
2 Pet. 2:20 8
Is. 46:13 9
Zech. 2:5 9
Ps. 72:3 10
Is. 32:17
Luke 2:14
Ps. 84:11 12
Jas. 1:17

‡anger
*forever

13 Righteousness, before Him shall march along, that He may make into a way, the steps of its feet.

PSALM 86

1 Bow down, O YAHVAH, Thine ear, answer me, for oppressed and needy am I;

2 O guard my life, for a man of lovingkindness am I, save Thy servant, O Thou my Elohim, Thy servant who trusteth in Thee;

3 Shew me ‡favour, O my ♦Master, for unto Thee do I cry all the day;

4 Rejoice the soul of Thy servant, for unto Thee, O my Master, my soul do I lift.

5 For Thou, O my Master, art good and forgiving, and *abundant in lovingkindness* to all who call upon Thee.

6 Give ear, O YAHVAH, unto my prayer, and attend unto the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my distress will I call upon Thee, for Thou wilt answer me,

8 There is none like unto Thee among the mighty, O my Master, and nothing like Thy works.

9 All nations whom Thou hast made shall come in and bow down before Thee, O my Master, that they may glorify Thy Name.

10 For great Thou art and doest wondrous things, Thou, O Elohim, of Thyself alone.

11 Point out to me, O YAHVAH, Thy way, I will walk steadfastly in Thy truth, my heart will rejoice to revere Thy Name.

12 I will give Thee thanks, O Master my Elohim, with all my heart, and will glorify Thy Name unto times *age-abiding.

13 For Thy lovingkindness is great towards me, and Thou hast rescued my soul from Hades beneath.

14 O Elohim, the insolent have arisen against me, and the assembly of tyrants have sought my life, and have not set Thee before them.

15 But Thou, O my Master art *an Elohim of compassion and favour, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and faithfulness?*

16 Turn Thou unto me and shew me ‡favour, give Thy strength to Thy servant, and save the son of Thy handmaid.

17 Perform with me a token for good, that they who hate me may see and be ashamed, in that Thou, YAHVAH, hast helped me and comforted me.

PSALM 87

1 His foundation is in the holy mountains:

2 YAHVAH loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3. Glorious things are to be spoken of thee, O city of Elohim. Selah.

4 I will mention Rahab and Babylon to them who know me, lo! Philistia and Tyre with Ethiopia, this one was born there.

5 But of Zion it shall be said, This man and that were born in her, and the Highest Himself shall establish her.

6 YAHVAH will record when He enrolleth the peoples, this one was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the flute-players are saying, All my springs are in Thee!

PSALM 88

1 O YAHVAH, Elohim of my salvation, by day have I made outcry, in the night also before Thee.

2 Let my prayer come into Thy presence, bow down Thine ear to my loud cry.

3 For my soul is sated with misfortunes, and my life unto Hades hath drawn near;

4 I am counted with them who descend into the pit, I have become as a man that is without help;

5 Among the dead is my couch, like the slain that lie in the grave where Thou rememberest them no more, yea

PSALM 85
Ps. 89:14 13

PSALM 86
Or, *A Prayer, being a Psalm of David*
2 Or, *one whom thou favourest*
3 Ps. 56:1 & 57:1
4 Ps. 25:1 & 143:8
5 Ps. 130:7 & 145:9 Joel 2:13
6 Ex. 15:11 Ps. 89:6
8 Deut. 3:24
9 Ps. 22:31 Is. 43:7 Rev. 15:4
10 Ex. 15:11 Ps. 72:18
10 Deut. 6:4 Mark 12:29
11 Ps. 25:4
13 Or, *grave*
15 Ex. 34:6 Neh. 9:17 Ps. 103:8 Joel 2:13

‡mercy
♦Yahvah
*forever

PSALM 87
Ps. 78:68 2
See Is. 60 3
Ezek. 13:9 6

PSALM 88
Psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction*
1 Ki. 4:31 1 Chr. 2:6
Ps. 27:9 1
Ps. 107:18 3
Ps. 28:1 4

they, from Thy hand are cut off;
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in dark places, in the deeps:
7 Upon me hath rested Thine indignation, and with all Thy †breakers hast Thou caused affliction. Selah.
8 Thou hast far removed mine acquaintances from me, Thou hast made me an abomination unto them, shut up, and I cannot go forth!
9 Mine eye hath dimmed through affliction; I have called upon Thee, O YAHVAH, all day long, I have spread out unto Thee my hands.
10 For the dead wilt Thou perform a wonder? ‡Or shall the shades arising give Thee thanks? Selah.
11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be recounted in the grave? Thy faithfulnes, in destruction?
12 Shall any wonder of Thine be known in the dark? Or Thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But I, unto Thee, O YAHVAH, have cried for help, and in the morning my prayer will confront Thee!
14 Wherefore, O YAHVAH, shouldst Thou reject my soul? Shouldst Thou hide Thy face from me?
15 Afflicted have I been, and dying from youth, I have borne the terror of Thee, I shall be distracted!
16 Over me have passed Thy bursts of burning anger, the alarms of Thee have put an end to me;
17 They have surrounded me like waters all the day, they have come circling against me together:
18 Thou hast far removed from me lover and friend, mine acquaintances are in darkness.

PSALM 89

1 The lovingkindnesses of YAHVAH *age-abidingly will I sing, to generation after generation will I make known Thy faithfulness with my mouth.
2 For I said, To times *age-abiding shall lovingkindness be built up, as for the heavens, Thou wilt establish Thy faithfulness therein.

PSALM 88
5 Is. 53:8
7 Ps. 42:7
8 Job 19:13
8 Lam. 3:7
9 Ps. 38:10
9 Ps. 86:3
9 Ps. 143:6
10 Ps. 6:5
Is. 38:18
12 Job 10:21
13 Ps. 5:3
14 Job 13:24
Ps. 13:1
15 Job 6:4
17 Ps. 22:16
18 Job 19:13

†waves
‡shall the dead arise and praise Thee?

PSALM 89
A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction*
1 Ki. 4:31
1 Chr. 2:6
1 Ps. 101:1
Ps. 119:90
2 Ps. 119:89

1 Ki. 8:16 3
1 Chr. 28:4
2 Sam. 7:13 3
Luke 1:33 4
Ps. 19:1 5
Ps. 76:7, 11 7
Ps. 65:7 9
Ps. 87:4 10
Or, *Egypt* 10
Heb. *with* 10 *the arm of thy strength*
Gen. 1:1 11
Josh. 19:22 12
Josh. 12:1 12

*forever

3 I have solemnised a covenant for my chosen one, I have sworn unto David my servant:
4 Unto times *age-abiding will I establish Thy seed, and will build up unto generation after generation Thy throne. Selah.
5 So shall the heavens praise Thy wondrousness, O YAH, yea Thy faithfulness, in the convocation of holy ones.
6 For whom in the skies can one compare unto YAHVAH? Or can one liken unto YAHVAH, among the sons of the mighty?
7 An El inspiring awe in the circle of the holy ones exceedingly, and to be reverenced above all who are round about Him.
8 O YAH, Elohim of hosts! Who like Thee is mighty, O YAH! With Thy faithfulness round about Thee:
9 Thou rulest over the swelling of the sea, when the rolling waves thereof lift themselves Thou dost bid them be still:
10 Thou hast crushed—as one slain—Rahab, with Thy strong arm hast Thou scattered Thy foes.
11 Thine are the heavens, yea Thine the earth, the world and the fulness thereof, Thou didst found them;
12 The north and the south, Thou didst create them, Tabor and Hermon, with Thy Name shall shout for joy:
13 Thine is an arm with might, strong is Thy hand, high is Thy right hand:
14 Righteousness and justice are the establishing of Thy throne, lovingkindness and faithfulness go before Thy face.
15 How happy are the people who know the joyful sound! O YAHVAH! in the light of Thy countenance shall they firmly march along:
16 In Thy Name shall they exult all the day, and in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For the beauty of their strength Thou art, and in Thine acceptance shall our horns be exalted.
18 For to YAHVAH belongeth our shield, and to the Holy One of Israel belongeth our King.

19 Then spakest Thou in vision of Thy men of lovingkindness, and saidst, I have laid help upon a mighty one, I have exalted one chosen from among the people;

20 I have found David My servant, with Mine own holy oil have I anointed him;

21 With whom My hand shall be firm, yea Mine arm shall strengthen him;

22 No foe shall make exactions on him, nor shall a son of ♦perversity humiliate him;

23 And I will shatter from before him his adversaries, and them who hate him will I smite;

24 And My faithfulness and My lovingkindness shall be with him, and in My Name exalted shall be his horn;

25 And I will set in the sea his hand, and in the rivers his right hand;

26 He shall cry out unto Me, my Father Thou art, my El, and my Rock of salvation!

27 Yea I will appoint him firstborn, Most High to the kings of the earth!

28 *Age-abidingly will I keep for him My lovingkindness, and my covenant hath been made steadfast for him;

29 Therefore will I appoint to futurity his seed, and his throne as the days of the heavens.

30 If his sons forsake my law, and in My regulations do not walk;

31 If My statutes they profane, and My commandments do not keep,

32 Then will I punish with a rod their transgression; and with stripes their iniquity:

33 But My lovingkindness will I not frustrate from them, neither will I falsify My faithfulness;

34 I will not violate My covenant, and that which hath proceeded out of My lips, will I not alter:

35 One thing have I sworn by My holiness, verily, to David, will I not lie;

36 His seed *age-abidingly shall remain, and his throne be like the sun before Me;

PSALM 89

19 1 Ki. 11:34
20 1 Sam. 16:1
21 Ps. 80:17
22 2 Sam. 7:10
22 2 Sam. 7:9
24 2 Sam. 7:15
26 1 Chr. 22:10
26 2 Sam. 22:47
27 Col. 1:15
27 Num. 24:7
28 Is. 55:3
29 Jer. 33:17
29 Deut. 11:21
30 2 Sam. 7:14
30 Ps. 119:53 Jer. 9:13
32 2 Sam. 7:14
33 2 Sam. 7:15
33 Heb. *I will not make void from him*
35 Amos 4:2
36 Luke 1:33
36 Ps. 72:17

1 Chr. 28:9 38
Deut. 32:19 38
Lam. 5:16 39
Ps. 44:13 41
Ps. 79:5 46
Job 7:7 47
Ps. 49:9 48
Heb. 11:5 48
2 Sam. 7:15 49
Ps. 54:5 49
Ps. 69:9, 19 50
Ps. 74:22 51
Ps. 41:13 52

♦wickedness
*for evermore
†short my time is
ºYahvah

37 Like the moon shall it be established unto times *age-abiding, and a witness in the skies hath been made sure. Selah.

38 Yet Thou Thyself hast cast off and rejected, Thou hast been wroth with Thine anointed one!

39 Thou hast cast down the covenant of Thy servant, Thou hast profaned to the earth his crown;

40 Thou hast broken down all his defences, Thou hast laid his fortresses in ruins;

41 All the passers by the way, have plundered him, he hath become a reproach to his neighbours;

42 Thou hast raised the right hand of his adversaries, Thou hast gladdened all his enemies;

43 Yea Thou hast turned the edge of his sword, neither hast Thou caused him to stand in the battle;

44 Thou hast brought to an end his splendour, and his throne to the ground, hast Thou hurled;

45 Thou hast shortened the days of his youths, Thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, O YAHVAH, wilt Thou hide Thyself utterly? Shall Thine indignation burn like fire?

47 Remember how †short-lived I am, wherefore in vain hast Thou created all the sons of Adam?

48 Who is the man that shall live and not see death? that can deliver his soul from the hand of hades.

49 Where are Thy former lovingkindness, O my ºMaster? Thou didst swear unto David, in Thy faithfulness! Selah.

50 Remember, O my Master the reproach of Thy servants, I have carried in my bosom the insult of the peoples:

51 In that Thy foes have reproached, O YAHVAH, in that they have reproached the footsteps of Thine anointed one!

52 Blessed be YAHVAH to times *age-abiding. So be it and so be it.

PSALM 90

1 °Master! a dwelling-place hast Thou become to us from generation to generation:

2 Before the mountains were born, or Thou hadst brought forth the earth and the world, even from age unto age, Thou wast El.

3 Thou causest man to return unto dust, and hast said, Return, ye sons of Adam!

4 For a thousand years in Thine eyes are as yesterday in that it passed away, or as a watch in the night.

5 Thou hast snatched them away, a sleep, do they become, in the morning they are like grass that shooteth up,

6 In the morning it sprouteth and shooteth up, by the evening it is cut down and withered.

7 For we are consumed in Thine anger, and in Thy wrath are we dismayed;

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before Thee, our secret near the luminary of Thy face.

9 For all our days decline in Thy wrath, ♦we end our years like a sigh.

10 The days of our years have in them three score years and ten, and if by reason of strength they have four score years, yet their boast is labour and sorrow, for it hath passed quickly and we have flown away.

11 Who knoweth the strength of Thine anger? even according to the fear of Thee is Thy wrath!

12 How to number our days, so ‡grant us to know, that we may win us a heart that hath wisdom.

13 Return, YAHVAH, oh how long? and have compassion upon Thy servants;

14 Satisfy us in the morning with Thy lovingkindness, that we may shout aloud and be glad throughout all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days Thou hast humbled us, the years we have seen misfortune:

16 Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants, and Thy majesty upon their children;

17 And let the delightfulness of the Master our Elohim be upon us, and the work of our hands establish Thou upon us, yea the work of our hands establish Thou it.

PSALM 90
A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses
Deut. 33:1
1 Ezek. 11:16
2 Prov. 8:25
3 Gen. 3:19
4 2 Pet. 3:8
5 Ps. 73:20
6 Is. 40:6
8 Ps. 50:21
8 Ps. 19:12
10 Heb. As for *the days of our years, in them* are *seventy years*
12 Ps. 39:4
13 Deut. 32:36
Ps. 135:14
14 Ps. 85:6
16 Hab. 3:2

Ps. 27:4 17
Is. 26:12 17

°Yahvah
♦We spend our years as a tale that is told.
‡teach

PSALM 91

1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, under the shadow of the Almighty will tarry,

2 Saying of YAHVAH, My refuge and my fortress, my Elohim in whom I will trust.

3 For He will rescue thee from the snare of the fowler, from the destructive pestilence.

4 With His pinion will He cover thee, and under His wings shalt thou seek refuge, a shield and buckler is His faithfulness.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid of the dread of the night, of the arrow that flieth by day;

6 Of the pestilence that in darkness doth walk, of the plague that layeth waste at noonday.

7 There shall fall at thy side a thousand, yea myriads at thy right hand, unto thee shall it not come nigh;

8 Save only with thine own eyes shalt thou discern, and the recompense of the †lawless shalt thou see.

9 Because thou hast made YAHVAH my refuge, the Most High, thou hast made thy dwelling-place.

10 There shall not be sent unto thee misfortune, nor shall plague come near into thy tent;

11 For His *messengers will He charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways;

12 On hands will they bear thee up, lest thou strike against a stone thy foot;

13 On the lion and adder shalt thou tread, shalt trample on young lion and crocodile.

14 Because on Me he hath set firm his love, therefore will I deliver him, I will set him on high, because he hath

PSALM 91
Ps. 31:20 1
Ps. 17:8 1
Ps. 142:5 2
Ps. 124:7 3
Ps. 17:8 4
Job 5:19 5
Ps. 112:7
Prov. 3:23
Is. 43:2
Mal. 1:5 8
ver. 2 9
Ps. 90:1 9
Prov. 12:21 10
Ps. 34:7 11 & 71:3
Mat. 4:6
Luke 4:10
Heb. 1:14
Job 5:23 12
Ps. 37:24

†wicked
*angel

known My Name;

15 He shall call Me and I will answer him, with him, will I be in distress, I will rescue him and will honour him;

16 With length of days will I satisfy him, and will shew him My salvation.

PSALM 92

1 It is good to give thanks to YAHVAH, and to sing praises unto Thy Name, O Most High;

2 To declare in the morning Thy lovingkindness, and Thy faithfulness at night;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings and upon a harp, with resounding music on the lyre.

4 For Thou hast made me glad, O YAHVAH, in Thy doing, in the works of Thy hands will I shout for joy.

5 How great have grown Thy works, YAHVAH, how very deep are laid Thy plans!

6 A man that is brutish cannot know, and a dullard cannot discern this:

7 When the †lawless do thrive like grass, and all the workers of iniquity have blossomed, it is that they may be destroyed for ever.

8 But Thou shalt be on high *age-abidingly, O YAHVAH.

9 For lo! Thine enemies, YAHVAH, for lo! Thine enemies shall perish, they shall be scattered, all the workers of iniquity;

10 But Thou wilt exalt as those of the buffalo, my horn, I have been anointed with fresh oil.

11 So hath mine eye descried them who were lying in wait for me, of my wicked assailants, mine ears shall hear.

12 The righteous, like the palm-tree, shall thrive, like the cedar in Lebanon shall he grow;

13 They who are planted in the house of YAHVAH, in the courts of our Elohim, shall flourish;

PSALM 91
14 Ps. 9:10
15 Ps. 50:15
15 Is. 43:2
16 Prov. 3:2

PSALM 92
1 Ps. 147:1
2 Ps. 89:1
2 Heb. *in the nights*
3 1 Chr. 23:5 Ps. 33:2
3 Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp*
3 Heb. *Higgaion*, Ps. 9:16
5 Ps. 40:5
5 Is. 28:29 Rom. 11:33
6 Ps. 73:22
7 Job 12:6 Ps. 37:1, 2 Jer. 12:1, 2 Mal. 3:15
8 Ps. 83:18
9 Ps. 68:1
10 Ps. 89:17
10 Ps. 23:5
11 Ps. 54:7 & 59:10
12 Ps. 52:8 Is. 65:22 Hos. 14:5, 6
13 Ps. 100:4

Deut. 32:4 15 Rom. 9:14 15

†wicked
*for evermore

PSALM 93
Ps. 96:10 1 & 97:1 Is. 52:7 Rev. 19:6
Ps. 104:1 1
Ps. 65:6 1
Ps. 45:6 2 Prov. 8:22
Ps. 65:7 4 & 89:9

‡established

PSALM 94
Nah. 1:2 1
Heb. *shine forth*, Ps. 80:1
Ps. 7:6 2
Gen. 18:25 2
Job 20:5 3
Ps. 31:18 4 Jude 15
Ps. 10:11 7
Ps. 73:22 8 & 92:6

†wicked

14 Still shall they bear fruit in old age, vigorous and fresh shall they be:

15 To declare that upright is YAHVAH, my Rock, and no perversity in Him.

PSALM 93

1 YAHVAH hath become King, with majesty is He clothed, clothed is YAHVAH, with strength hath He girded Himself, surely He hath ‡fixed the world, it shall not be shaken.

2 Established hath been Thy throne from of old, from age-past times, Thou art.

3 The floods have lifted up, O YAHVAH, the floods have lifted up their voice, the floods have lifted up their dashing waves.

4 With the sounds of many waters, majestic are the breakers of the sea, majestic on high, is YAHVAH.

5 Thy testimonies are strongly confirmed to Thy house, befitting is holiness, O YAHVAH, to length of days.

PSALM 94

1 O El of avenging—YAHVAH, El of avenging shine forth:

2 Lift up Thyself, O Judge of the earth, render a recompense unto the proud.

3 How long shall the †lawless, O YAHVAH, how long shall the †lawless exult?

4 They pour forth words, they speak arrogantly, all the workers of iniquity do boast;

5 Thy people, O YAHVAH, they will crush, and Thine inheritance tread down;

6 The widow and sojourner they will slay, and the fatherless, murder.

7 Yet have they said, YAH doth not see, the Elohim of Jacob doth not understand.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people, and ye dullards, when will ye show discretion?

9 He that planted the ear, shall He not hear? Or that fashioneth the eye, shall He not have power to see?

10 He that correcteth nations, shall He not reprove? He that teacheth man knowledge!

11 YAHVAH knoweth the plans of men, that they are a breath!

12 How happy the man whom Thou correctest, O YAH! and whom, out of Thy law, Thou instructest!

13 That Thou mayest give him rest from the days of misfortune, until there be digged—for the lawless one—a pit.

14 For YAHVAH will not abandon His people, and His inheritance, will He not forsake;

15 For unto righteousness shall the judicial sentence return, then shall follow it, all the upright in heart.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? who will make a stand for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 If YAHVAH had not been a help to me, soon had sunk into silence, my soul!

18 If I say, My foot hath slipped, Thy lovingkindness, O YAHVAH, supporteth me.

19 In the multitude of my cares within me, Thy consolations, delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne that inflicteth ruin have fellowship with Thee, that frameth oppression by statute?

21 They make an attack on the life of the righteous one, and innocent blood they condemn.

22 But YAHVAH hath become for me a high tower, and my Elohim, my Rock of refuge.

23 Thus hath He brought back on them their iniquity, and by their own wickedness will He destroy them, destroy them, will YAHVAH our Elohim.

PSALM 95

1 Come, let us make a joyful noise to YAHVAH, let us shout in triumph to the Rock of our salvation!

2 O let us come before His face with thanksgiving, with the sounds of *strings, let us shout aloud to Him

3 For a great El is YAHVAH, and a great King above all objects of worship.

4 In whose hands are the hidden recesses of the earth, and the peaks of the mountains are His;

5 Whose is the sea, for He made it. and the dry land, His hands did form

6 Enter! let us bow down and bend low, let us kneel before YAHVAH our Maker;

7 For He is our Elohim and we are the people of His pasture, and the flock of His hand. Today, if to His voice, ye will hearken.

8 Do not harden your heart as at Meribah, as on the day of Massah, in the desert;

9 When your fathers tested Me, they proved Me, yea they also saw what I could do.

10 Forty years, loathed I that generation, so I said, A people going astray in heart, they are, even they have not known My ways!

11 And I swear in Mine anger, verily they shall not enter into My rest.

PSALM 96

1 Sing to YAHVAH a song that is new, sing to YAHVAH all the earth;

2 Sing to YAHVAH, bless ye His Name, tell the tidings from day to day of His salvation:

3 Recount, among the nations, His glory, among all the peoples, His wonders.

4 For great is YAHVAH, and worthy to be mightily praised, to be revered is He above all objects of worship.

5 For all the deities of the peoples are things of nought, but YAHVAH made the heavens.

6 Praise and majesty are before Him, strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.

7 Give to YAHVAH, ye families of the peoples, give to YAHVAH, glory and strength;

PSALM 94
9 Ex. 4:11
10 Job 35:11
Is. 28:26
11 1 Cor. 3:20
12 Job 5:17
Heb. 12:5
14 1 Sam. 12:22
Rom. 11:1
17 Ps. 124:1, 2
18 Ps. 38:16
20 Amos 6:3
20 Is. 10:1
21 Mat. 27:1
21 Prov. 17:15
22 Ps. 59:9
23 Ps. 7:16
Prov. 2:22

PSALM 95
1 Ps. 100:1
1 Deut. 32:15
2 Sam. 22:47
Ps. 96:4 3
Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his* 4
Gen. 1:9, 10 5
Heb. 5
Whose the sea is
Phil. 2:10 6
Ps. 79:13 & 100:3 7
Heb. 3:7 7
Ex. 17:2, 7 8
Ps. 78:18 9
1 Cor. 10:9
Num. 14:22 9
Heb. 3:10 10
Heb. 4:3, 5 11

*melodies

PSALM 96
1 Chr. 16:23-33 1
Ps. 145:3 4
Ps. 18:3 4
Ps. 95:3 4
Jer. 10:11 5
Ps. 115:15 5
Is. 42.5
Ps. 29:2 6
Ps. 29:1, 2 7

8 Give to YAHVAH the glory of His Name, bring a ‡present, and enter His courts;

9 Bow down to YAHVAH in the adornment of holiness, be in ♦anguish at His presence, all the earth!

10 Say among the nations, YAHVAH hath become King, surely He hath ♀fixed the world, it shall not be shaken, He will judge the peoples with equity.

11 Let the heavens rejoice and the earth exult, let the sea roar and the fulness thereof;

12 Let the field leap for joy and all that is therein, then shall all the trees of the forest shout in triumph,

13 *Before YAHVAH, for He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth, He will judge the world in righteousness, and the peoples in His faithfulness.*

PSALM 97

1 YAHVAH hath become King, let the earth exult, let the multitude of coastlands rejoice.

2 Clouds and thick darkness are round about Him, righteousness and justice are the establishing of His throne.

3 Fire, before Him proceedeth, that it may consume round about His adversaries.

4 His lightnings have illumined the world, the earth hath seen and hath trembled;

5 The mountains like wax have melted at the presence of YAHVAH, at the presence of the Sovereign of all the earth.

6 The heavens have declared His righteousness, and all the peoples have seen His glory.

7 Let all who serve an image, be ashamed, they who boast themselves in things of nought, bow down unto Him, all ye mighty.

8 Zion hath heard and rejoiced, and the daughters of Judah have exulted, because of Thy righteous decisions, O YAHVAH:

9 For Thou, YAHVAH, art Most High over all the earth, greatly hast Thou exalted Thyself above all mighty ones.

10 Ye lovers of YAHVAH! be haters of wrong, He preserveth the lives of His men of lovingkindness, from the hand of the †lawless will He rescue them.

11 Light is sown for the righteous one, and for the upright in heart rejoicing:

12 Rejoice, ye righteous in YAHVAH, and give ye thanks at the mention of His holiness.

PSALM 98

1 Sing to YAHVAH a song that is new, for wonderful things hath He done, His own right hand and His holy arm have brought Him salvation.

2 YAHVAH hath made known His salvation, before the eyes of the nations hath He revealed His righteousness:

3 He hath remembered His lovingkindness and His faithfulness towards the house of Israel, all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our Elohim.

4 Shout aloud to YAHVAH all the earth, break forth and make a joyful noise and *sweep the strings;

5 *Sweep the strings to YAHVAH with the lyre, with the lyre and the voice of melody;

6 With trumpets and the sound of a horn, shout aloud before the King—YAHVAH.

7 Let the sea roar and the fulness thereof, the world and they who dwell therein;

8 Let the floods clap their hands, together let the mountains make a joyful noise *before YAHVAH, for He is coming to judge the earth, He will judge the world in righteousness, and the people with equity.*

PSALM 99

1 YAHVAH hath become King, let the peoples tremble, He is enthroned on the cherubim, let the earth shake.

2 YAHVAH in Zion is great, and

PSALM 96
9 Ps. 29:2
10 Ps. 97:1
10 Ps. 67:4
11 Ps. 69:34
11 Ps. 98:7
13 Rev. 19:11

‡offering
♦fear before Him
♀established

PSALM 97
1 Ps. 96:10
1 Heb. *many, or, great Isles*
1 Is. 60:9
2 Ps. 18:11
2 Ps. 89:14
3 Ps. 18:8
4 Ex. 19:18
5 Mic. 1:4
6 Ps. 19:1
7 Ex. 20:4
Lev. 26:1
7 Heb. 1:6
9 Ps. 83:18
9 Ex. 18:11
Ps. 95:3

Ps. 34:14 10
Amos 5:15
Prov. 2:8 10
Ps. 37:39 10
Dan. 3:28
Job 22:28 11
Prov. 4:18
Ps. 33:1 12
Ps. 30:4 12

†wicked

PSALM 98
Ps. 96:1 1
Is. 42:10
Ex. 15:11 1
Ps. 77:14
Ex. 15:6 1
Is. 63:5
Is. 52:10 2
Luke 2:30
Is. 62:2 2
Luke 1:54 3
Is. 49:6 3
Ps. 95:1 4
Num. 10:10 6
Is. 55:12 8
Ps. 96:10 9

*make melody

PSALM 99
Ex. 25:22 1

high is He over all the peoples.

3 Let them thank His Name, great and reverend, *Holy is He!*

4 Yea with the strength of a king—justice He loveth, Thou hast established equity. Justice and righteousness in Jacob Thou hast wrought.

5 *Exalt YAHVAH our Elohim and bow down at His footstool, Holy is He!*

6 Moses and Aaron were among His priests, and Samuel was among them who were calling upon His Name, who were calling upon YAHVAH and He used to answer them:

7 In the pillar of cloud used He to speak unto them, they kept His testimonies and the statute He gave them.

8 O YAHVAH our Elohim! Thou answeredst them, a pardoning El, Thou becamest to them, yet one bringing vengeance on their deeds.

9 *Exalt YAHVAH our Elohim and bow down towards His holy mountain, for holy is YAHVAH our Elohim.*

PSALM 100

1 Make a joyful noise to YAHVAH, all the earth.

2 Serve YAHVAH with rejoicing, enter before Him with shouts of triumph.

3 Know that YAHVAH He is Elohim, He made us and not we ourselves, His people and the flock of His pasture.

4 Enter ye His gates with thanksgiving, His courts with praise, give ye thanks to Him, bless ye His Name;

5 For good is YAHVAH, *age-abiding is His lovingkindness, and unto generation after generation His faithfulness.

PSALM 101

1 Of lovingkindness and of justice will I sing! Unto Thee, O YAHVAH, ☆will I touch the strings!

2 I will behave myself wisely in a blameless way, when wilt Thou come in unto me? I will walk to and fro in the blamelessness of my heart, in the midst of my house:

3 I will not set before mine eyes a vile thing, the doing of them who fall away I hate, it shall not cleave unto me;

4 A perverse heart shall depart from me, a maker of mischief will I not acknowledge;

5 He that uttereth slander in secret against his friend, him will I root out; one of lofty eyes and of an †ambitious heart, him shall I not be able to endure.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land that they may dwell with me, he that walketh in a ‡blameless way, he shall attend me.

7 There shall not dwell in the midst of my house one who worketh deceit, he that speaketh falsehoods shall not be established before mine eyes;

8 Morning by morning will I uproot all the ♦lawless ones of the land, that I may cut off out of the city of YAHVAH, all the workers of iniquity.

PSALM 102

1 O YAHVAH, hear Thou my prayer, and let my cry for help unto Thee, enter in.

2 Do not hide Thy face from me in the day when I am in distress, bend down unto me Thine ear, in the day when I call, speedily answer me.

3 For, consumed in smoke, are my days, and my bones, like a burning mass, are scorched through;

4 Smitten like herbage, so is my heart dried up, for I have forgotten to eat my food.

5 At the noise of my groaning my bone hath cleaved to my flesh:

6 I am like the pelican of the desert, I have become as an owl among ruins.

7 I have watched and am become like a bird sitting alone upon a house top.

8 All the day, have mine enemies reproached me, and they who are mad against me, by me, have sworn.

9 For ashes, like bread, have I eaten, and my drink—with my tears, have I mingled;

PSALM 99
2 Ps. 97:9
4 Job 36:5-7
5 Ps. 132:7
5 Lev. 19:2
6 Jer. 15:1
6 Ex. 14:15
1 Sam. 7:9
7 Ex. 33:9
8 Num. 14:20
8 Deut. 9:20
9 Ps. 34:3

PSALM 100
Or, *thanksgiving*
1 Ps. 95:1
3 Eph. 2:10
3 Or, *and his we are*
3 Ezek.34:31
4 Ps. 116:17
5 Ps. 136:1
5 Heb. *to generation and generation.* Ps. 89:1
*everlasting

PSALM 101
2 1 Sam. 18:14
2 1 Ki. 11:4
Ps. 97:10 3
Josh. 23:6 3
Ps. 119:115 4
Prov. 6:17 5
Ps. 75:10 6
Jer. 21:12
Ps. 48:2, 8 8
☆will I make melody
†proud heart
‡integrity—keeping way
♦wicked

PSALM 102
Ps. 61:2
Ps. 18:6 1
Ps. 69:17 2
Ps. 71:2 2
Jas. 4:14 3
Job 30:30 3
Ps. 31:10
Ps. 37:2 4
Job 19:20 5
Job 30:29 6
Is. 34:11 6
Ps. 77:4 7
Ps. 38:11 7
Acts 26:11 8
Acts 23:12 8
Ps. 42:3 9

10 Because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath, for Thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down,

11 My days are like a shadow extended, and I, as green herbage do wither.

12 But Thou, O YAHVAH, *age-abidingly wilt remain, and the memorial of Thee to generation after generation.

13 Thou wilt arise, wilt have compassion upon Zion, surely it is time to favour her, surely the time appointed hath come;

14 Seeing that Thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and her dust they favour:

15 That the nations may revere Thy Name, O YAHVAH, and all the kings of earth Thy glory.

16 When YAHVAH hath built up Zion, hath appeared in His glory;

17 Hath turned towards the prayer of the destitute, and not despised their prayer,

18 This shall be written for a later generation, and a people to be created, will give praise unto YAH:

19 That He looked down out of His holy height, YAHVAH from the heavens unto the earth, directed His gaze;

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to set free them who were appointed to death.

21 To the end the Name of YAHVAH might be celebrated in Zion and His praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the peoples gather themselves together, and the kingdoms to serve YAHVAH.

23 He hath prostrated in the way my strength, He hath shortened my days.

24 I said, O my El, do not remove me in the midst of my days, throughout the generation of generations are Thy years;

25 Of old, the earth, Thou didst found, and the work of Thy hands are the heavens; ★

26 They shall perish, but Thou wilt abide; and they all, like a garment shall fall in pieces, as a vesture, wilt Thou change them and they shall vanish; ★

27 But Thou art the same, and Thy years shall have no end: ★

28 The children of Thy servants shall continue, and their seed, before Thee, be established.

PSALM 102
10 Ps. 30:7
11 Eccl. 6:12
11 Is. 40:6-8
Jas. 1:10
12 Ps. 9:7
12 Ps. 135:13
13 Is. 60:10
13 Is. 40:2
14 Ps. 79:1
15 1 Ki. 8:43
16 Is. 60:1, 2
17 Neh. 1:6
18 Rom. 15:4
18 Ps. 22:31
19 Deut. 26:15
20 Ps. 79:11
20 Heb. *the children of death*
21 Ps. 22:22
23 Heb. *afflicted*
23 Job 21:21
24 Is. 38:10
24 Ps. 90:2
25 Heb. 1:10
26 Is. 34:4
Mal. 3:6 27
Heb. 13:8
Ps. 69:36 28

*forever

PSALM 103

1 Bless, O my soul, YAHVAH, and all that is within me, His Holy Name;

2 Bless, O my soul, YAHVAH, and forget not all His †dealings:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquity, who healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who redeemeth from destruction thy life, who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and compassion:

5 Who satisfieth with good, thine age, thy youth reneweth itself like an eagle.

6 YAHVAH is one who executeth righteousness, yea vindication for all the oppressed.

7 Who made known His ways unto Moses, unto the sons of Israel, His doings.

8 *Compassionate and gracious is YAHVAH, slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness.*

9 Not perpetually will He contend, nor age-abidingly, retain anger;

10 Not according to our sins hath He dealt with us, nor according to our iniquities hath He treated us.

11 For as the heavens are exalted over the earth, ♦His lovingkindness hath prevailed over them who revere Him;

12 As far as East from West, hath He put far from us our transgressions;

13 Like the compassion of a father for his children, is the compassion of YAHVAH for them who revere Him;

14 For He knoweth how we are formed, He is mindful that dust we are.

15 As for man, like grass, are his days, like the blossom of the field, so doth he blossom;

16 For a wind hath passed over it

PSALM 103
Ps. 104:1 1
Ps. 130:8 3
Is. 33:24
Ex. 15:26 3
Ps. 5:12 4
Is. 40:31 5
Ps. 147:19 7
Ex. 34:6, 7 8
Heb. *great* 8 *of mercy*
Ps. 30:5 9
Ezra 9:13 10
Heb. *according to the height of the heaven* 11
Is. 43:25 12
Mal. 3:17 13
Eccl. 12:7 14
1 Pet. 1:24 15
Job 14:1, 2 15

†benefits
♦so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him

and it is gone, and its own place is acquainted with it no more.

17 But the lovingkindness of YAHVAH is from one age even to another, upon them who revere Him, and His righteousness to children's children:

18 To such as keep His covenant, and remember His precepts to do them.

19 YAHVAH, in the heavens hath established His throne, and His kingdom, over all, hath dominion.

20 Bless YAHVAH, ye *messengers of His, heroes of vigor, doing His word, to hearken again to the voice of His word;

21 Bless YAHVAH all ye His hosts, attendants of His, doing His pleasure;

22 Bless YAHVAH, all ye His works, in all places of His dominion, bless, O my soul, YAHVAH.

PSALM 104

1 Bless, O my soul YAHVAH, YAHVAH, my Elohim, Thou art exceedingly great, with honor and majesty hast Thou clothed Thyself,

2 ‡Putting on light as a robe, stretching out the heavens as a curtain;

3 Building in the waters His upper chambers, who maketh clouds His chariot, who passeth along on the wings of the wind;

4 Making His *messengers, winds, His attendants, a flaming fire;

5 He hath fixed the earth on its foundations, it is not to be shaken to times †age-abiding and beyond.

6 With the resounding deep, as a garment hast Thou covered it, above the mountains, stand the waters;

7 At Thy rebuke they flee, at the voice of Thy thunder they hurry away;

8 Mountains rise, valleys sink unto the place which Thou hast fixed for them;

9 Bounds, hast Thou set, which they

PSALM 103
16 Job 7:10
18 Deut. 7:9
19 Ps. 47:2
Dan. 4:25
20 Ps. 148:2
20 Mat. 6:10
21 Gen. 32:2
21 Heb. 1:14

*angels

PSALM 104
1 Ps. 103:1
2 Dan. 7:9
2 Is. 40:22
3 Amos 9:6
3 Is. 19:1
3 Ps. 18:10
4 Heb. 1:7
5 Job 26:7
5 Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases*
6 Gen. 7:19
8 Gen. 8:5
8 Or, *The mountains ascend, the valleys descend*
9 Job 26:10

Gen. 9:11 9
Ps. 147:8 13
Jer. 10:13 13
Gen. 1:29 14
Job 28:5 14
Ps. 136:25
Judg. 9:13 15

Gen. 1:14 19
Is. 45:7 20
Job 38:39 21
Gen. 3:19 23
Prov. 3:19 24

‡Who coverest Thyself with light
*angels
†forever
♦are full of sap
♀knoweth when to set

are not to pass over, they are not to return to cover the earth.

10 Who hast sent forth springs through the torrent-beds, between the mountains they flow along;

11 They give drink to every wild beast of the field, the wild asses do break their thirst.

12 Over them, the bird of the heavens settleth down, from amidst the foliage, they utter a voice.

13 Who watereth the mountains out of His upper chambers, out of the fruit of Thy works, Thou satisfiest the earth.

14 Who causeth the grass to shoot forth for the cattle and the herb for the service of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15 And wine may rejoice the heart of man, making radiant his well-nourished face, and food may the heart of man sustain.

16 ♦Satisfied are the trees of YAHVAH, the cedars of Lebanon, which He hath planted;

17 Where the birds build their nests, the stork in the fir-trees hath her house;

18 The high mountains are for the chamois, the crags are a refuge for the conies.

19 He hath made the moon for seasons, and the sun ♀knoweth his place for entering in.

20 Thou causest darkness and it becometh night, therein creepeth forth every wild beast of the forest;

21 The young lions roaring for prey, and seeking from El their food.

22 The sun ariseth, they withdraw themselves, and in their lairs lay them down.

23 Man goeth forth to his work and to his labor until evening.

24 How Thy works abound, O YAHVAH! All of them in wisdom hast Thou made, the earth is full of Thy possession:

25 This sea here is great and broad

on both hands, wherein are creeping things even without number, living things small with great;

26 There ships sail along, this sea-monster Thou hast formed to sport therein;

27 All of them for Thee do wait, that Thou mayest give them their food in its season;

28 Thou givest unto them, they gather, Thou openest Thy hand, they are satisfied with good.

29 Thou hidest Thy face, they are dismayed, Thou withdrawest their spirit, they cease to breathe, and unto their own dust, do they return:

30 Thou sendest forth Thy spirit, they are created, and Thou renewest the face of the ground.

31 Be Thy glory, O YAHVAH, to time *age-abiding, let YAHVAH rejoice in His own works;

32 Who looketh at the earth and it trembleth, He toucheth the mountains and they smoke.

33 I will sing to YAHVAH as long as I live! †Yea I will touch the strings to my Elohim, while I continue;

34 Pleasing unto Him be my meditation, I will rejoice in YAHVAH.

35 Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the lawless no more shall exist, bless, O my soul, YAHVAH, ‡Praise Ye YAH!

PSALM 105

1 Give ye thanks to YAHVAH, call upon His Name, make known among the peoples His doings;

2 Sing ye to Him, make ye music to Him, speak ye of all His wonders.

3 Make your boast in His Holy Name, joyful be the heart of them who are seeking YAHVAH.

4 Search out YAHVAH and His strength, seek diligently His face at all times.

5 Remember His wonders which He hath done, His portents and the just decisions of His mouth.

6 O ye seed of Abraham, His servants, sons of Jacob, His chosen ones:

7 YAHVAH Himself is our Elohim, through all the land are His just decisions.

8 He hath remembered unto times *age-abiding His covenant, the word He commanded to a thousand generations;

9 Which He solemnised with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac;

10 And confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, to Israel as a covenant age-abiding;

11 Saying, To thee will I give the land of Canaan, as your inherited portion;

12 While as yet they were men easily counted, a very few and sojourners therein;

13 And they wandered from nation to nation, from a kingdom to another people.

14 He suffered no □son of earth to oppress them, and reproved for their sakes, even kings!

15 Ye may not touch Mine anointed ones, and to My prophets may ye do no ⊥wrong.

16 Then called He a famine over the land, all the staff of bread He brake;

17 He sent before them a man, for a slave was he sold, even Joseph;

18 They forced into a fetter his •foot, into the iron entered his ♦soul;

19 Until the time when His word came to pass, speech of YAHVAH proved him;

20 The king sent and set him free, one having dominion over peoples, yet loosed he his bonds;

21 He appointed him master to his household, and one having dominion over all he possessed;

22 That he might bind his rulers as he pleased, and his elders he might imbue with wisdom.

23 So Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham;

24 And He made His people exceeding fruitful, and caused them to become stronger than their adversaries.

25 He let them turn their heart to

PSALM 104
26 Job 41:1
27 Ps. 136:25
29 Job 34:15
Eccl. 12:7
30 Is. 32:15
Ezek. 37:9
31 Gen. 1:31
32 Hab. 3:10
33 Ps. 144:5
33 Ps. 63:4
35 Ps. 37:38
Prov. 2:22

•creatures
*forever
†I will sing praise to my Elohim while I have my being.
‡Hallelujah

PSALM 105
1 1 Chr. 16:8
Is. 12:4
1 Ps. 145:5
2 Ps. 119:27
4 Ps. 27:8
5 Ps. 77:11

Is. 26:9 7
Luke 1:72 8
Gen. 17:2 9
& 22:16, etc.
Gen. 13:15 & 15:18 11

Gen. 34:30 12
Deut. 7:7
Heb. 11:9 12
Gen. 35:5 14
Gen. 12:17 14
Gen. 41:54 16
Lev. 26:26 16
Is. 3:1
Gen. 45:5 17
Gen. 37:28 17
Gen. 40:15 18
Gen. 41:25 19
Gen. 41:14 20
Gen. 41:40 21
Gen. 46:6 23
Ps. 78:51 23
Ex. 1:7 24
Ex. 1:8, etc. 25

*forever
□man
⊥harm
•feet
♦person

hate His people, to deal treacherously with His servants;

26 He sent Moses His servant, Aaron whom He had chosen.

27 He set among them His threatening signs, and His wonders in the land of Ham;

28 He sent darkness and made it dark, but they rebelled against His words;

29 He turned their waters into blood, and so caused their fish to die;

30 Their land swarmed with frogs, in the chambers of their kings!

31 He spake and there came in the gadfly, gnats in all their bounds;

32 He made their showers, hail, a fire flaming throughout their land;

33 And He smote their vines and their fig trees, and brake in pieces the trees of their bounds;

34 He spake, then came the swarming locust, the devouring locust, and that without number;

35 And devoured all the herbage in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 Then smote He every firstborn in their land, the beginning of all their strength;

37 Thus brought He them forth with silver and gold, nor was there throughout His tribes one that faltered;

38 Egypt rejoiced when they went out, for the dread of them had fallen upon them.

39 He spread out a cloud as a covering, and fire to give light by night,

40 They asked and He brought in the quail, and with the bread of the heavens He satisfied them;

41 He opened the rock and there gushed forth waters, they flowed along through parched places as a river;

42 For He remembered His holy word, with Abraham His servant.

43 Thus brought He forth His people with gladness, with shouts of triumph, His chosen ones;

44 And gave them the lands of the nations, and of the toil of the peoples, took they possession:

PSALM 105

26 Ex. 3:10
27 Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12
27 Ps. 106:22
28 Ex. 10:22
28 Ps. 99:7
29 Ex. 7:20
Ps. 78:44
30 Ex. 8:6
Ps. 78:45
31 Ex. 8:17
Ps. 78:45
32 Ex. 9:23
Ps. 78:48
33 Ps. 78:47
34 Ex. 10:4
Ps. 78:46
36 Ex. 12:29
Ps. 78:51
36 Gen. 49:3
37 Ex. 12:35
38 Ex. 12:33
39 Ex. 13:21
Neh. 9:12
40 Ex. 16:12
Ps. 78:18
40 Ps. 78:24
41 Ex. 17:6
Ps. 78:15
1 Cor. 10:4
42 Gen. 15:14
44 Josh. 13:7

Deut. 4:1 45 & 6:21-25
Heb. *Hal-lelujah* 45

PSALM 106

Heb. *Hal-lelujah* 1
1 Chr. 16:34 1
Ps. 15:2 3
Gal. 6:9 3
Ps. 119:132 4
Dan. 9:5 6
Ex. 14:11 7
Ex. 9:16 8
Ex. 14:21 9
Ps. 18:15
Nah. 1:4
Is. 63:11 9
Ex. 14:30 10
Ex. 14:27 11
Ex. 15:1 12
Ex. 15:24 13
1Cor.10:6 14
Num. 11:31 15
Is. 10:16 15

*forever
†just the same as our forefathers
□have done wickedly
♦wilderness
‡desert

45 In order that they might observe His statutes, and over His laws might keep watch, Praise ye YAH.

PSALM 106

1 Praise ye YAH, *give ye thanks to* YAHVAH, *for He is good, for* *age-*abiding is His lovingkindness.

2 Who can relate the mighty deeds of YAHVAH? can cause to be heard all His praise?

3 How happy! They who observe justice, he that executeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O YAHVAH, when Thou acceptest Thy people, visit me with Thy salvation;

5 That I may look upon the welfare of Thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the joy of Thy nation, that I may glory with Thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned †with our fathers, we have acted perversely, we have committed □lawlessness;

7 Our fathers in Egypt understood not Thy wonders, they remembered not the abounding of Thy lovingkindnesses, but rebelled by the sea, at the Red Sea.

8 Yet He saved them for the sake of His Name, to make known His mighty power;

9 So He rebuked the Rea Sea and it dried up, and He led them through deeps as pasture-land;

10 And saved them from the hand of one full of hatred, and redeemed them out of the hand of the foe;

11 So the waters covered their adversaries, not one from among them was left.

12 They believed therefore in His words, they sang His praise.

13 Soon forgat they His works, they waited not for His counsel;

14 But lusted a lust in the ♦desert, and tested El in the †waste.

15 So He gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

16 And they became jealous of Moses in the camp, of Aaron, the holy one of YAHVAH;

17 The earth opened and engulfed Dathan, and covered up the assembly of Abiram;

18 Then was kindled a fire in their assembly, a flame consumed the ?lawless ones.

19 They made a calf in Horeb, and bowed down to a molten image;

20 Thus changed they My glory, for the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat El their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wonders in the land of Ham, terrible things by the Red Sea.

23 Then would He have bidden to destroy them, had not Moses His chosen stood in the breach before Him, to turn back His wrath from destroying.

24 And they refused the delightful land, they believed not His word;

25 But murmured in their tents, they hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH.

26 So He lifted up His hand unto them, that He would let them fall in the desert;

27 And would disperse their seed among the nations, and would scatter them throughout the lands.

28 Yet they let themselves be bound to Baal-peor, and did eat sacrifices to the dead:

29 So they provoked to anger by their doings, and a plague made a breach among them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas and interposed, and stayed was the plague:

31 So it was counted unto him for righteousness, to generation after generation unto times *age-abiding.

32 And they provoked by the waters of Meribah, and it fared ill with Moses for their sakes;

33 For they embittered his spirit, and he spake rashly with his lips.

34 They destroyed not the peoples of which YAHVAH had spoken to them;

35 But had fellowship with the nations, and learned their doings;

36 Yea they served their idols, and they became to them a snare:

37 Yea they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to ‡mischievous demons;

38 And poured out innocent blood, the blood of their sons and their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan, and the land was polluted with bloodshed;

39 And they became unclean by their works, and became unchaste in their doings.

40 Then was kindled the anger of YAHVAH with His people, and He abhorred His own inheritance.

41 So He delivered them up into the hand of the nations, and they who hated them had dominion over them;

42 And their enemies oppressed them, and they were bowed down under their hand.

43 Many times did He rescue them, but they rebelled by their counsel, and sank low in their iniquity.

44 Then looked He on the distress which befell them, when He heard their loud cry;

45 Then remembered He for them His covenant, and was moved to pity according to the abounding of His lovingkindnesses;

46 And granted them compassion before all their captors.

47 Save us, O YAHVAH our Elohim, and gather us from among the nations, that we may give thanks unto Thy Holy Name, that we may triumph aloud in Thy praise.

48 Blessed be YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, from one age even unto another, and all the people shall say, So be it! Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 106
16 Num. 16:1
17 Deut. 11:6
18 Num. 16:35, 46
19 Ex. 32:4
20 Jer. 2:11 Rom. 1:23
21 Ps. 78:11
22 Ps. 78:51
23 Ex. 32:10 Deut. 9:19
23 Ezek. 22:30
24 Deut. 8:7 Ezek. 20:6
24 Heb. 3:18
25 Num. 14:2
26 Ezek. 20:15
26 Num. 14:29
27 Lev. 26:33
28 Hos. 9:10
30 Num. 25:7
31 Num. 25:11
32 Num. 20:3 Ps. 81:7
33 Num. 20:10

Judg. 1:21 34
Deut. 7:2 34
Judg. 2:2
Judg. 3:5, 6 35
Is. 2:6
Judg. 2:12 36
Deut. 7:16 36
2 Ki. 16:3 37
Lev. 17:7 37
Num. 35:33 38
Ezek. 20:18 39
Lev. 17:7 39
Num. 15:39
Ezek. 20:30
Judg. 2:14 40
Deut. 9:29 40
Judg. 2:14 41
Neh. 9:27
Judg. 2:16 43
Neh. 9:27
Judg. 10:10 44
Lev. 26:41 45
Judg. 2:18 45
Ps. 69:16 45
Ezra 9:9 46
Jer. 42:12
1 Chr. 16:35 47
Ps. 41:13 48
Heb. *Hallelujah* 48

?wicked
*forever more
‡Deut 32:17 evil spirits

PSALM 107

1 *O give thanks to YAHVAH, for He is good, for* *age-abiding *is His lovingkindness.*

2 Let the redeemed of YAHVAH say, whom He hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary;

3 And out of the lands hath gathered them, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.

4 They wandered about in the desert, in a †waste, ‡way to a city to dwell in, found they none;

5 Hungry, yea thirsty, their soul within them fainted;

6 *Then made they outcry to YAHVAH in their peril. Out of their distresses He rescued them;*

7 And led them by a straight road, that they might journey to a city to dwell in.

8 *Let them give thanks to YAHVAH for His lovingkindness and for His wonderful dealings with the sons of men;*

9 For He hath satisfied the longing soul, and the famished soul hath He filled with good.

10 The dwellers in darkness and death-shade, bound with oppression and iron;

11 Because they had rebelled against the sayings of El, and the counsel of the Most High, they had spurned;

12 And He bowed down with labor their heart, they staggered with no one to help.

13 *Then made they outcry to YAHVAH in their peril, out of their distresses, He saved them;*

14 He brought them forth out of darkness and death-shade, and their fetters He tear off.

15 *Let them give thanks to YAHVAH for His lovingkindness, and for His wonderful dealings with the sons of men!*

16 For He brake in pieces the doors of bronze, and the bars of iron, He hewed asunder.

17 The perverse, by reason of their transgression, and on account of their iniquities, are afflicted;

18 All manner of food their soul abhorreth, and so they draw near unto the gates of death,

19 *Then make they outcry to YAHVAH in their peril, and out of their distress, He saveth them.*

20 He sendeth His word and healeth them, and delivereth them from their graves.

21 *Let them give thanks to YAHVAH for His lovingkindness, and for His wonderful dealings with the sons of men!*

22 Yea let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and recount His works with a shout.

23 Men who go down to the sea in ships, doing business through mighty waters;

24 They see the works of YAHVAH, and His wonders in the deep;

25 And He speaketh and there ariseth a tempestuous wind, which lifted on high its rolling waves;

26 They mount the heavens, they descend the roaring deeps, their soul ♀by trouble dissolveth;

27 They reel and stagger like a drunken man, and all their wisdom is engulfed;

28 *Then make they outcry to YAHVAH in their peril, and out of their distresses He bringeth them forth.*

29 He calmeth the storm to a whisper, and silent are their rolling waves:

30 Then are they glad because they are hushed, and He guided them unto their desired haven.

31 *Let them give thanks to YAHVAH for His lovingkindness, and for His wonderful dealings with the sons of men!*

32 Yea let them extol Him in the ♁convocation of the people, and, in the seated company of elders, let them praise Him.

33 He turneth rivers into a desert,

PSALM 107
1 Ps. 106:1
1 Ps. 119:68
2 Ps. 106:10
3 Ps. 106:47
4 Deut. 32:10
6 Ps. 50:15
Hos. 5:15
7 Ezra 8:21
8 ver. 15, 21
9 Ps. 34:10
Luke 1:53
10 Luke 1:79
10 Job 36:8
11 Lam. 3:42
11 Ps. 73:24
Luke 7:30
Acts 20:27
12 Ps. 22:11
Is. 63:5
14 Ps. 68:6
Acts 12:7
15 ver. 8, 21, 31
16 Is. 45:2

Lam. 3:39 17
Job 33:20 18
Job 33:22 18
Ps. 9:13
Mat. 8:8 20
Ps. 30:2 20
& 103:3
Job 33:28 20
Ps. 30:3
& 49:15
Lev. 7:12 22
Ps. 116:17
Heb. 13:15
Ps. 9:11 22
& 73:28
& 118:17
Jonah 1:4 25
Ps. 22:14 26
Heb. *all* 27
their wisdom is swallowed up
ver. 6, 13, 28, 19
Ps. 89:9 29
Mat. 8:26
ver. 8, 15, 31, 21
Ps. 22:22, 32, 25
1 Ki. 33
17:1, 7

*forever
†wilderness
‡they found no city to dwell in
♀is melted because of trouble
♁congregation

and springs of water into thirsty ground,
34 A land of fruit into a waste of salt, for the wickedness of them who dwell therein.
35 He turneth a desert into a pool of water, and a parched land into springs of water;
36 And hath caused the famished to dwell there, and they have built them a city to dwell in;
37 And have sown fields and planted vineyards, and made them fruits of increase:
38 Thus hath He blessed them and they have multiplied greatly, and, their cattle, He maketh not few.
39 So have they become few and been brought low by oppression, misfortune and sorrow;
40 He poureth contempt upon nobles, and causeth them to wander in a pathless *waste;
41 But He hath set the needy on high from affliction, and made families like a flock:
42 The upright seeth and is glad, and all perverseness, hath closed her mouth.
43 Who is wise? then let him observe these things! And diligently consider the lovingkindness of YAHVAH.

PSALM 107
34 Gen. 13:10 & 14:3 & 19:25
35 Ps. 114:8 Is. 41:18
38 Gen. 12:2 & 17:16, 20
38 Ex. 1:7
39 2 Ki. 10:32
40 Job 12:21, 24
41 1 Sam. 2:8 Ps. 113:7, 8
41 Ps. 78:52
42 Job 5:15, 16
42 Job 5:16 Ps. 63:11 Prov. 10:11 Rom. 3:19
43 Ps. 64:9 Jer. 9:12 Hos. 14:9

*wilderness

PSALM 108

1 ⊥Fixed, is my heart, O Elohim, I will sing and †touch the strings even mine □honour.
2 Awake, O harp and lyre, I will awaken the dawn!
3 I will thank Thee among the peoples, O YAHVAH, and will sing praise unto Thee, among the ♦tribes of men.
4 For great above the heavens is Thy lovingkindness, and as far as the skies Thy faithfulness.
5 Be Thou exalted above the heavens, O Elohim, and above all the earth be Thy glory.
6 To the end Thy beloved ones may be delivered, oh save Thou with Thy right hand and answer me!
7 Elohim hath spoken in His holiness,

PSALM 108
1 Ps. 57:7
2 Ps. 57:8-11
5 Ps. 57:5, 11
6 Ps. 60:5, etc.
Gen. 49:10 8
Ps. 60:9 10
Ps. 60:12 13

⊥Steadfast
†make melody
□with my glory
♦nations
*help

I will exult! I will apportion Shechem! and the Vale of Succoth will I measure out;
8 Mine is Gilead, mine Manasseh, but Ephraim is the defence of my head, Judah is my commander's staff;
9 Moab is my wash-bowl, upon Edom will I throw my shoe, over Philistia raise a shout of triumph.
10 Who will conduct me to a fortified city? Who will lead me as far as Edom?
11 Hast not Thou, O Elohim, rejected us? And wilt not go forth, O Elohim with our hosts?
12 Grant us help out of distress, for vain is the *deliverance of man:
13 In Elohim shall we do valiantly, He Himself therefore shall tread down our adversaries.

PSALM 109

1 O Elohim of my praise, do not be silent;
2 For the mouth of the ?lawless one and the mouth of the deceiver, against me, are open, they have spoken to me with a false tongue;
3 And with words of hatred have they surrounded me, and have made war upon me without cause:
4 For my love they have been accusing me, ‡while I was at prayer:
5 Yea they have returned unto me, evil for good; and hatred for my love.
6 Set in charge over him one who is lawless, and let an accuser stand at his right hand;
7 When he is judged let him go out condemned, and let his own petition become a sin;
8 Let his days become few, his overseership, let another take;
9 Let his children become fatherless, and his wife a widow;
10 Let his children wander about and beg, let them be driven out of their *ruins;
11 Let the creditor take aim at all that he hath, and let strangers prey on the fruit of his toil;

PSALM 109
Ps. 83:1 1
Heb. *mouth* 2 *of deceit*
Heb. *have* 2 *opened* themselves
Ps. 35:7 4 & 69:4 John 15:25
Ps. 35:7, 12 5 & 38:20
Zech. 3:1 6
Prov. 28:9 7
Acts 1:20 8
Ex. 22:24 9
Job 5:5 11 & 18:9

?wicked
‡but I give myself unto prayer
*desolate places

12 Let him have no one to continue lovingkindness, and there be none to favor his fatherless children;

13 Let his posterity be for cutting off, in another generation, let their name be wiped out;

14 Remembered be the iniquity of his fathers against YAHVAH, and the sin of his mother, let it not be wiped out;

15 Let them be before YAHVAH continually, and let the memory of them be cut off out of the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew lovingkindness, but pursued the man that was oppressed and needy, that the downhearted he might slay.

17 Because he loved cursing, may it have come upon him, because he delighted not in blessing, may it have kept far from him;

18 Because he clothed himself in cursing as his outer garment, therefore may it have entered like water into his inward part, and like oil into his bones;

19 Be it his, as a garment he shall wrap round him, and for a girdle he shall at all times gird on;

20 This be the reward of mine accusers from YAHVAH, even of them who are speaking wrongfully against my life.

21 But Thou YAHVAH, Master, deal effectually with me for the sake of Thy Name, since good is Thy lovingkindness, O rescue me;

22 For oppressed and needy I am, and my heart is wounded within me,

23 As a shadow when it stretched out, I am gone, I am shaken off like the locust;

24 My knees tremble from fasting, and my flesh faileth of fatness:

25 So I am become a reproach for them, they see me they shake their head.

26 Help me! O YAHVAH my Elohim, save me according to Thy lovingkindness

27 That they may know that Thine own hand this is, Thou YAHVAH hast done it.

28 They may curse if Thou wilt bless, mine assailants shall be ashamed, but Thy servant shall rejoice;

29 Mine accusers shall be clothed with confusion, and shall wrap about them like a cloak their own shame.

30 I will thank YAHVAH loudly with my mouth, yea in the midst of multitudes will I praise Him;

31 Because He standeth at the right hand of the needy, to save from them who would pass sentence on his life.

PSALM 109

13 Job 18:19; Ps. 37:28
13 Prov. 10:7
14 Ex. 20:5; 14 Neh. 4:5; Jer. 18:23
15 Job 18:17; Ps. 34:16
16 Ps. 34:18
17 Prov. 14:14; Ezek. 35:6
18 Num. 5:22
23 Ps. 102:11
24 Heb. 12:12
25 Ps. 22:6, 7
25 Mat. 27:39
27 Job 37:7
28 2 Sam. 16:11; Is. 65:14
28 Ps. 35:26
29 & 132:18
30 Ps. 35:18 & 111:1
31 Ps. 16:8 & 73:23

PSALM 110

1 The †declaration of YAHVAH to my Master, Sit Thou at My right hand, until I make Thy foes Thy footstool. ★

2 Thy sceptre of strength will YAHVAH extend out of Zion, tread Thou down in the midst of Thy foes. ★

3 Thy people will freely offer themselves in the day of Thine army, in the splendors of holiness, out of the womb of the dawn, to Thee shall spring forth the dew of Thy youth. ★

4 YAHVAH hath sworn and will not repent, Thou shall be a priest unto times *age-abiding, after the manner of Melchizedek. ★

5 My Master on Thy right hand, hath shattered in the day of His anger, kings; ★

6 He will judge among the nations, full of dead bodies! He hath shattered the head over a land far extended. ★

7 Of the torrent in the way, will He drink, for this cause will He lift up His ‡head. ★

PSALM 110

Mat. 22:44 1
Mark 12:36
Luke 20:42
Acts 2:34
1 Cor. 15:25
Judg. 5:2 3
Ps. 96:9 3
Num. 4 23:19
Ps. 16:8 5
Ps. 2:5, 12 5
Rom. 2:5
Ps. 68:21 6
Hab. 3:13
Is. 53:12 7

†Yahvah said unto my Master,
*forever
‡He can hold His head high in victory

PSALM 111

1 Praise ye YAH! I will give thanks unto YAHVAH with a whole heart, in the circle of the upright and the assembly.

2 Great are the works of YAHVAH, sought out by all who find pleasure therein.

PSALM 111

Heb. *Hallelujah* 1
Ps. 35:18 & 89:5 & 107:32 1
Job 38-41 2

3 Honorable and majestic is His doing, and His righteousness standeth for *aye.

4 A memorial hath He made by His wonders, *gracious and compassionate* is YAHVAH.

5 Food hath He given to them who revere Him, He will remember *age-abidingly His covenant.

6 The might of His works hath He declared to His people, that He may give them the inheritance of the nations.

7 The works of His hands are faithful and just, firm are all His precepts:

8 Upheld to futurity to times *age-abiding, done in faithfulness and equity.

9 Ransom hath He sent to His people, He hath commanded, to times *age-abiding His covenant, Holy and reverend is His Name.

10 The beginning of wisdom is the reverence of YAHVAH, good discretion have all that do them, His praise endureth for *aye.

PSALM 111
2 Ps. 143:5
3 Ps. 145:4
4 Ps. 86:5
5 Mat. 6:26
7 Rev. 15:3
7 Ps. 19:7
8 Is. 40:8
8 Rev. 15:3
9 Luke 1:68
9 Luke 1:49
10 Eccl. 12:13

*forever

PSALM 112
1 Ps. 119:16
2 Ps. 102:28
3 Mat. 6:33
4 Job 11:17
Ps. 97:11
5 Ps. 37:26
5 Eph. 5:15
Col. 4:5
6 Prov. 10:7
7 Prov. 1:33
7 Ps. 57:7
7 Ps. 64:10
8 Prov. 1:33
Ps. 59:10 8
2 Cor. 9:9 9
Ps. 75:10 9
Luke 13:28 10
Ps. 37:12 10
Ps. 58:7, 8 10
Prov. 11:7 10

*forever
†wicked

PSALM 112

1 Praise ye YAH! How happy is the man who revereth YAHVAH, in His commandments, delighteth he greatly;

2 Mighty in the earth shall be his seed, the generation of the upright shall be blessed:

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house, and his righteousness standeth for *aye.

4 Risen, in darkness, is light to the upright, the gracious and compassionate and righteous.

5 Well for a man shewing favour and lending! He shall sustain his affairs with justice.

6 Surely, unto times *age-abiding, shall he not be shaken, in remembrance age-abiding, shall the righteous one remain;

7 Of evil tidings shall he not be afraid, established is his heart led to trust in YAHVAH;

8 Upheld is his heart, he shall not be afraid, until that he gazeth on his foes.

9 He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the needy, his righteousness standeth for aye, his horn shall be exalted in honour.

10 The †lawless one shall see and be indignant, his teeth will he gnash and melt away, the craving of the lawless shall vanish.

PSALM 113
Ps. 135:1 1
Dan. 2:20 2
Is. 59:19 3
Mal. 1:11
Ps. 97:9 4
& 99.2
Ps. 8:1 4
Ps. 89:6 5
Ps. 11:4 6
Is. 57:15
1 Sam. 2:8 7
Ps. 107:41
Job 36:7 8
1 Sam. 2:5 9
Is. 54:1
Gal. 4:27

†who dwelleth on high

PSALM 113

1 Praise ye YAH! Praise, O ye servants of YAHVAH, praise the Name of YAHVAH.

2 Be the Name of YAHVAH blessed, henceforth, even to times age-abiding.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going in thereof, worthy to be praised is the Name of YAHVAH:

4 High above all nations is YAHVAH, above the heavens, His glory.

5 Who is like YAHVAH our Elohim? ‡that goeth on high to dwell,

6 That cometh down low to look, through the heavens and through the earth:

7 That raiseth out of the dust the poor, from the dunghill uplifteth the needy;

8 To give a seat with nobles, with the nobles of His people!

9 Causing the barren woman to dwell in a household, a mother of sons in her joy! Praise ye YAH.

PSALM 114
Ex. 13:3 1
Ps. 81:5 1
Ex. 6:7 2
Deut. 27:9
Ex. 14:21 3
Josh. 3:13 3
Ps. 29:6 4
Hab. 3:8 5

♦skipped

PSALM 114

1 When Israel came .forth out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from among a people of strange tongue,

2 Judah became His sanctuary, Israel His realm:

3 The sea beheld and fled, the Jordan turned back;

4 The mountains ♦started like rams, the hills like the young of the flock?

5 What aileth thee, O sea, that thou fleest? O Jordan, that thou turnest back?

6 Ye mountains that ye ♦start like

rams? Ye hills, like the young of the *flock?

7 Before □the Master be in †anguish, O earth, before the Eloah of Jacob:

8 Who turneth the rock into a pool of water, the flint into springs of water.

PSALM 115

1 Not unto us, O YAHVAH, not unto us, but unto Thine own Name give glory, concerning Thy lovingkindness, concerning Thy faithfulness.

2 Wherefore should the nations say, Pray, where is their Elohim?

3 When our Elohim is in the heavens, whatsoever He pleased, hath He done.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of the hands of men,

5 A mouth have they but they speak not, eyes have they but they see not;

6 Ears have they but they hear not, a nose have they but they smell not:

7 Their hands! but they feel not, their feet! but they walk not, no sound make they in their throat.

8 Like unto them, shall be they who make them, every one who trusteth in them.

9 O Israel! trust thou in YAHVAH, *their help and their shield is He!*

10 O house of Aaron! trust ye in YAHVAH, *their help and their shield is He!*

11 Ye that revere YAHVAH! trust in YAHVAH, *their help and their shield is He!*

12 YAHVAH hath remembered us, He will bless, He will bless the house of Israel, He will bless the house of Aaron;

13 He will bless them who revere YAHVAH, the small with the great.

14 YAHVAH multiply you, you and your children.

15 Blessed are ye of YAHVAH, who made the heavens and the earth:

16 As for the heavens, the heavens belong to YAHVAH, but the earth hath He given to the sons of men.

PSALM 114
8 Ex. 17:6 Num. 20:11 Ps. 107:35

*lambs
□Yahvah
†tremble

PSALM 115
1 Is. 48:11 Ezek. 36:32
2 Ps. 42:3, 10 & 79:10 Joel 2:17
3 1 Chr. 16:26 Ps. 135:6 Dan. 4:35
4 Deut. 4:28 Ps. 135:15 Jer. 10:3
8 Ps. 135:18 Is. 44:9-11
9 Ps. 118:2, 3
9 Ps. 33:20
13 Ps. 128:1
15 Gen. 14:19
15 Gen. 1:1 Ps. 96:5
Ps. 6:5 17 & 88:10-12 Is. 38:18
Ps. 113:2 18 Dan. 2:20

*forevermore

PSALM 116
Ps. 18:1 1
Ps. 18: 4-6 3
Ps. 103:8 5
Ezra 9:15 5 Neh. 9:8 Ps. 119:137 & 145:17
Jer. 6:16 7 Mat. 11:29
Ps. 13:6 7 & 119:17
Ps. 56:13 8
Ps. 27:13 9
2 Cor. 4:13 10
Ps. 31:22 11 Rom. 3:4 11
ver. 18 14 Ps. 22:25 Jonah 2:9
Ps. 72:14 15
Ps. 119:125 & 143:12 16
Ps. 86:16 16 Lev. 7:12 17
Ps. 50:14 & 107:22

‡Heb. Sheol
☆land of the living
♀take
*precious

17 The dead cannot praise YAH, nor any that go down in silence;

18 But we will bless YAH, from hence-forth even unto times *age-abiding. Praise ye YAH.

PSALM 116

1 I love YAHVAH, because He heareth my voice, my supplications;

2 Because He hath bowed down His ear unto me, therefore throughout my days will I call.

3 The meshes of death encompassed me, and the distresses of ‡hades came upon me, peril and sorrow I found;

4 But on the Name of YAHVAH II called, I beseech Thee, YAHVAH, deliver my soul.

5 *Gracious* is YAHVAH and righteous, and our Elohim is *full of compassion.*

6 YAHVAH preserveth the simple, I was brought low, when to me He granted salvation.

7 Return, O my soul, to thy rest, for YAHVAH hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For Thou hast rescued my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, my feet from stumbling.

9 I will walk to and fro before YAHVAH, in the ☆lands of life.

10 I believed that I should speak, I was greatly depressed.

11 I said in mine alarm, All men are false!

12 How shall I give back to YAHVAH, all His benefits unto me?

13 The cup of salvation will I ♀lift, and on the Name of YAHVAH will I call;

14 *My vows, to YAHVAH will I pay, might it be in the presence of all His people!*

15 *Costly in the eyes of YAHVAH is death for His men of lovingkindness.

16 I beseech Thee O YAHVAH for I am Thy servant, I am Thy servant the son of Thy handmaid, Thou hast loosened my bonds.

17 To Thee will I sacrifice a sacri-

fice of thanksgiving, and on the Name of YAHVAH will I call:

18 *My vows, to YAHVAH will I pay, might it be in the presence of all His people;*

19 In the courts of the house of YAHVAH, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 117

1 Praise YAHVAH, all ye nations, laud Him, all ye tribes of men;

2 For His lovingkindness hath prevailed over us, and the faithfulness of YAHVAH is to times *age-abiding. Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 118

1 *Give ye thanks to YAHVAH, for He is good, for *age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

2 I pray you! let Israel say, *For age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

3 I pray you! let the house of Aaron say, *For age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

4 I pray you! let them who revere YAHVAH *say, For age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

5 Out of a strait, called I on YAH, He answered me with ♦enlargement.

6 YAHVAH is on my side I will not fear, what can man do unto me?

7 YAHVAH is on my side with them who help me, I therefore shall gaze upon them who hate me.

8 It is better to seek refuge in YAHVAH than to put confidence in man:

9 It is better to seek refuge in YAHVAH than to put confidence in nobles.

10 All nations have compassed me about, *in the Name of YAHVAH surely I will make them be circumcised;*

11 They have compassed me about, yea compassed me about, *in the Name of YAHVAH surely I will make them be †circumcised;*

12 They have compassed me about like wax bees, they have blazed up like the fire of thorns, *in the Name of YAHVAH surely I will make them be †circumcised.*

13 Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall, but YAHVAH hath helped me.

14 *My might and melody is YAH, and He hath become mine by salvation.*

15 The voice of shouting and salvation is in the tents of the righteous, the right hand of YAHVAH is doing valiantly:

16 The right hand of YAHVAH is exalted, the right hand of YAHVAH is doing valiantly.

17 I shall not die but live, that I may recount the doings of YAH.

18 YAH chastened me sore, but unto death did not deliver me.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness, I will enter therein, I will give thanks unto YAH.

20 This is the gate for YAHVAH, such as are righteous shall enter therein.

21 I will thank Thee because Thou hast answered me, *and hast become mine by salvation.*

22 A stone the builders refused, hath become the head of the corner; ★

23 From YAHVAH hath this come to pass, the same is marvelous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which YAHVAH hath made, we will exult and be glad therein.

25 Ah now, YAHVAH, do save, we beseech Thee, ah now, YAHVAH, do send success, we beseech Thee!

26 Blessed be He that entered in the Name of YAHVAH, we have blessed you out of the house of YAHVAH. ★

27 YAHVAH is El, and hath shed on us light, bind ye the festal sacrifice with cords, up to the horns of the altar.

28 My El Thou art, and I will thank Thee, my Elohim, I will exalt Thee.

29 *Give ye thanks to YAHVAH for He is good, for *age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

PSALM 116
19 Ps. 96:8 & 100:4

PSALM 117
1 Rom. 15:11
2 Ps. 100:5

*forever

PSALM 118
1 1 Chr. 16:8 Ps. 106:1 & 107:1
2 Ps. 115:9
5 Ps. 120:1
5 Ps. 18:19
6 Ps. 27:1 Heb. 13:6
6 Heb. *for me*
7 Ps. 54:4
7 Ps. 59:10
8 Ps. 40:4 & 62:8, 9
9 Ps. 146:3
11 Ps. 88:17
12 Deut. 1:44
Eccl. 7:6 12
Nah. 1:10
Ex. 15:2 14
Is. 12:2
Ex. 15:6 16
Ps. 6:5 17
Hab. 1:12
Ps. 73:28 17
2 Cor. 6:9 18
Is. 26:2 19
Ps. 24:7 20
Is. 35:8 20
Rev. 22:14
Ps. 116:1 21
ver. 14 21
Mat. 21:42 22
Mark 12:10
Luke 20:17
Acts 4:11
Mat. 21:9 26
Mark 11:9
Luke 19:38
See Zech. 4:7
Esth. 8:16 27
1 Pet. 2:9
Ex. 15:2 28
Is. 25:1
ver. 1 29

*forever
♦set me in large place-deliverence
†cut them down
★referring to the Messiah

PSALM 119

Aleph

1 How *happy the men of †blameless life, who walk in the law of YAHVAH.

2 How happy they who observe His testimonies, with a whole heart they seek Him.

3 Yea they have not wrought perversity, in His ways have they walked.

4 Thou hast commanded Thy precepts, that they should be diligently kept.

5 Oh would that my ways might be settled! that I might keep Thy statutes.

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all Thy commandments.

7 I will thank Thee with uprightness of heart, when I have learned Thy righteous regulations.

8 Thy statutes will I keep, do not Thou forsake me utterly.

Beth

9 Wherewithal can a young man keep pure his way? by taking heed according to Thy word.

10 With all my heart have I sought Thee, suffer me not to be led astray from Thy commandments.

11 ♦In my heart have I treasured what Thou hast said, to the end I may not sin against Thee.

12 Blessed art Thou, O YAHVAH, teach me Thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I recounted all the ?regulations of Thy mouth.

14 In the way of Thy testimonies have I rejoiced like as over all riches.

15 In Thy precepts will I meditate, that I may discern Thy paths.

16 In Thy statutes will I find my dear delight, I will not forget Thy word.

Gimel

17 Bestow Thy bounties upon Thy servant, let me live, that I may observe Thy word.

18 Unveil Thou mine eyes that I may discern wondrous things out of Thy law.

PSALM 119
1 Ps. 128:1
2 1 John 3:9 & 5:18
3 Job 22:26 1 John 2:28
7 ver. 171
10 2 Chr. 15:15
10 ver. 21, 118
11 Ps. 37:31 Luke 2:19
12 ver. 26, 33 Ps. 25:4
13 Ps. 34:11
15 ver. 23, 48 Ps. 1:2
16 Ps. 1:2
17 Ps. 116:7

Gen. 47:9 19 1 Chr. 29:15 Ps. 39:12 2 Cor. 5:6 Heb. 11:13
Ps. 42:1, 2 & 63:1 & 84:2 20
ver. 10, 110 21
Ps. 39:8 22
ver. 15 23
ver. 77, 92 24
Ps. 44:25 25
Ps. 143:11 25
Ps. 25:4 & 27:11 & 86:11 26
Ps. 145:5, 6 27
Ps. 107:26 28
1 Ki. 4:29 32 Is. 60:5 2 Cor. 6:11
ver. 12 33
Mat. 10:22 Rev. 2:26 33
ver. 16 35
Ezek. 33:31 Mark 7:21 Luke 12:15 Heb. 13:5 36

*blessed
†undefiled
♦Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against Thee.
?judicial decisions
‡Remove

19 A sojourner am I in the earth, do not hide from me Thy commandments.

20 My soul is crushed with longing for Thy just decisions at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud as accursed, who stray from Thy commandments.

22 ‡Roll from off me reproach and contempt, for Thy testimonies have I observed.

23 Even rulers have taken their seat, against me have talked, Thy servant will still meditate in Thy statutes.

24 Yea Thy testimonies are my dear delight, my counsellors.

Daleth

25 My soul cleaveth to the dust, give me life according to Thy word.

26 My ways I recounted and Thou didst answer me, teach me Thy statutes.

27 The way of Thy precepts cause Thou me to understand, and I will indeed meditate in Thy wonders.

28 My soul weepeth itself away for grief, confirm Thou me according to Thy word.

29 The way of falsehood take Thou from me, and with Thy law, O favour me.

30 The way of faithfulness have I chosen, Thy regulations have I deemed right.

31 I have kept close to Thy testimonies, O YAHVAH! do not put me to shame.

32 The way of Thy commandments will I run, for Thou wilt enlarge my heart.

He

33 Point out to me, O YAHVAH, the way of Thy statutes, that I may observe it unto the end.

34 Give me understanding that I may observe Thy law, that I may keep it with a whole heart.

35 Guide me in the path of Thy commandments, for therein do I find pleasure.

36 Incline my heart unto Thy testimonies and not unto unjust gain.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity, in Thy way give me life.

38 Establish unto Thy servant Thy word, which pertaineth to the reverence of Thee.

39 Cause to pass away my reproach that I have feared, for Thy †regulations are good.

40 Lo! I have longed for Thy precepts, in Thy righteousness give me life.

Vav

41 And let Thy lovingkindness reach me, O YAHVAH, Thy salvation according to Thy word.

42 So shall I have something to answer him that reproacheth me, that I have trusted in Thy word.

43 And do not snatch away from my mouth the word of truth in any wise, ‡because for Thy regulation have I waited.

44 That I may keep Thy law continually, to times *age-abiding and beyond.

45 That I may walk to and fro in a large place, because Thy precepts have I sought.

46 That I may speak of Thy testimonies before kings, and not be ashamed.

47 That I may find dear delight in Thy commandments which I have loved.

48 That I may lift up my hands unto Thy commandments which I have loved, and may meditate in Thy statutes.

Zayin

49 Remember the word unto Thy servant, upon which Thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in mine affliction, that Thy word hath given me life.

51 Insolent men have derided me exceedingly, from Thy law have I not swerved.

52 I have remembered Thy †regulations which have come down from age-past times, O YAHVAH, and have consoled myself.

53 A raging heat hath seized me by reason of the *lawless, who forsake Thy law.

54 Songs have Thy statutes become to me, ?in my house of sojourn.

55 I have remembered in the night Thy Name, O YAHVAH, and have kept Thy law.

56 This have I had, because Thy precepts have I observed.

Heth

57 My portion is YAHVAH, I have promised that I would keep Thy words.

58 I have sought the smile of Thy face with all my heart, shew me favour according to Thy word.

59 I have thought upon my ways, and have turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.

60 I have hastened and not delayed, to keep Thy commandments.

61 The meshes of the *lawless have surrounded me, Thy law have I not forgotten.

62 At midnight I arise to give thanks unto Thee, for Thy righteous †regulations.

63 Companion am I to all who revere Thee, and to them who keep Thy precepts.

64 Of Thy lovingkindness, O YAHVAH, the earth is full, Thy statutes teach Thou me.

Teth

65 Well hast Thou dealt with Thy servant, O YAHVAH according to Thy word.

66 Good judgment and knowledge teach Thou me, for in Thy commandments have I trusted.

67 Before I was afflicted I myself was going astray, but now Thy word have I kept.

68 Good Thou art and doing good, teach me Thy statutes.

69 Insolent men have plastered falsehood over me, I, with a whole heart, will observe Thy precepts.

70 Gross like fat, is their heart, I in Thy law have found dear delight.

71 It is well for me that I was afflicted, that I might learn Thy statutes.

72 Better to me is the law of Thy

PSALM 119

37 Is. 33:15
37 Prov. 23:5
38 2 Sam. 7:25
40 ver. 20
40 ver. 25,37
41 ver. 77
Ps. 106:4
45 Heb. *at large*
46 Ps. 138:1
Mat. 10:18
Acts 26
47 ver. 16
48 ver. 15
49 ver. 74,81
50 Rom. 15:4
51 Jer. 20:7
51 ver. 157
Job 23:11
Ps. 44:18
53 Ezra 9:3

Ps. 63:6 55
Ps. 16:5 57
Jer. 10:16
Lam. 3:24
Job 11:19 58
Luke 59
15:17
Acts 62
16:25
Ps. 33:5 64
ver. 12, 26 64
ver. 71 67
Jer. 31:18
Heb. 12:11
Ps. 106:1 68
& 107:1
Mat. 19:17
ver. 12, 26 68
Job 13:4 69
Ps. 109:2
Ps. 17:10 70
Is. 6:10
Acts 28:27
ver. 35 70
ver. 67 71
Heb. 12:10
Ps. 19:10 72
Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19
Job 10:8 73
Ps. 100.3
& 138.8
& 139:14
ver. 34, 73
144

†judgments
‡for I have hoped in Thy judgments
*forever
*wicked
?in the house of my temporary residences

mouth, than thousands of gold and silver.

Yodh

73 Thine own hands have made me and formed me. Give me understanding that I may learn Thy commandments.

74 They who revere Thee shall see me and rejoice that for Thy word I waited.

75 I know, O YAHVAH, that righteous are Thy †regulations, and in faithfulness didst Thou afflict me.

76 Let Thy lovingkindness I beseech Thee serve to comfort me, according to Thy word to Thy servant.

77 Let Thy compassions reach me that I may live, for Thy law is my dear delight.

78 Let insolent men be ashamed, because by means of falsehood they have dealt with me perversely, I will meditate in Thy precepts.

79 Let them who revere Thee turn unto me, even they who know Thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be thorough in Thy statutes, that I may not be ashamed.

Kaph

81 My soul hath languished for Thy salvation, for Thy word have I hoped.

82 Mine eyes have failed for Thy word, saying, When wilt Thou comfort me?

83 Though I have been like a ‡wineskin in the smoke, Thy statutes have I not forgotten.

84 How few are the days of Thy servant! When wilt Thou execute sentence on my persecutors?

85 Insolent men digged for me pits, men who are not according to Thy law.

86 All Thy commandments are faithful, with falsehood have they persecuted me O help me!

87 A little more, and they had consumed me in the earth, but I forsook not Thy precepts.

88 According to Thy lovingkindness give Thou me life, so will I keep the testimonies of Thy mouth.

Lamed

89 *Age-abiding, O YAHVAH, hath Thy word been set up in the heavens.

90 To generation after generation is Thy faithfulness, Thou hast established the earth and it standeth.

91 By Thy regulations do they stand today, for all are Thy servants.

92 Had not Thy law been my dear delight, then had I perished in mine affliction.

93 Unto times *age-abiding will I not forget Thy precepts, for by them hast Thou given me life.

94 Thine am I, oh save me! for Thy precepts have I sought.

95 For me have the *lawless waited to destroy me, Thy testimonies will I diligently consider.

96 To all perfection have I seen an end, broad is Thy commandment exceedingly.

Mem

97 Oh how I love Thy law! All the day is it my meditation.

98 ⁹Beyond mine enemies, will Thy commandment make me wise, for *age-abiding shall it be mine.

99 Beyond all my teachers, have I shewn discretion, for Thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 Beyond the elders, will I shew understanding, for Thy precepts have I observed.

101 From every way of wickedness have I withheld my feet, that I might keep Thy word.

102 From Thy regulations have I not turned aside, for Thou hast directed me.

103 ⊥How smooth to my palate is Thy speech, more than honey to my mouth.

104 Out of Thy precepts will I get understanding, for this cause do I hate every false way.

Nun

105 A lamp to my feet is Thy word, and a light to my path.

106 I sware and have fulfilled, to keep Thy righteous regulations.

107 I have been afflicted exceedingly, O YAHVAH, give me life according to Thy word.

108 The freewill offering of my

PSALM 119
74 Ps. 34:2
74 ver. 49, 147
75 Heb. 12:10
77 ver. 41
77 ver. 24, 47
78 Ps. 25:3
78 ver. 86
78 ver. 23
81 Ps. 73:26 & 84:2
81 ver. 74, 114
82 ver. 123 Ps. 69:3
83 Job 30:30
84 Ps. 39:4
84 Rev. 6:10
85 Ps. 35.7 Prov. 16:27
86 ver. 78
86 Ps. 35:19
88 ver. 40
89 Ps. 89:2 Mat. 24:34 1 Pet. 1:25
Jer. 33:25 91
ver. 24 92
Mat. 5:18 96
Ps. 1:2 97
Deut. 4:6 98
Heb. *it* is 98 *ever with me*
2 Tim. 3:15 99
Job 32:7-9 100
Prov. 1:15 101
Ps. 19:10 103
Prov. 8:11
ver. 128 104
Prov. 6:23 105
Neh. 10:29 106
ver. 88 107
Hos. 14:2 108
Heb. 13:15

†judgments
‡bottle
*forever
*wicked
⁹Thou through Thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies:
⊥How sweet are Thy words unto my taste,

mouth, accept, I pray Thee, O YAHVAH, and Thy †regulations teach Thou me.

109 My life is in my hand continually, yet Thy law have I not forgotten.

110 The *lawless have set a snare for me, yet from Thy precepts have I not strayed.

111 As an inheritance have I taken Thy testimonies unto times *age-abiding, for the joy of my heart they are.

112 I have inclined my heart to perform Thy statutes, *age-abidingly to the end.

Samech

113 °Half-hearted ones do I hate, but Thy law do I love.

114 My hiding-place and my buckler Thou art, for Thy word have I waited.

115 Depart from me ye evil doers, that I may observe the commandments of my Elohim.

116 Uphold me according to Thy word that I may live, ?and do not shame me out of my hope!

117 Sustain me that I may be saved, and may find dear delight in Thy statutes continually.

118 ‡Thou hast made light of all who stray from Thy statutes, for their ⊥fraud is falsehood.

119 Dross have I accounted all the *lawless of the earth, therefore do I love Thy testimonies.

120 My flesh bristled up from dread of Thee, and of Thy regulations, stand I in fear.

Ayin

121 I have done justice and righteousness, do not leave me to mine oppressors.

122 Be Thou surety for Thy servant for good, let not insolent men oppress me.

123 Mine eyes have become dim for Thy salvation, and for Thy righteous word.

124 Deal with Thy servant according to Thy lovingkindness, and Thy statutes, teach Thou me.

125 Thy servant I am, give me understanding, so shall I get to know Thy testimonies.

126 It is time that YAHVAH should work, they have frustrated Thy law!

127 For this cause do I love Thy commandments, more than gold, yea than fine gold!

128 For this cause all Thy precepts concerning all things I deem right, every way of falsehood, I hate.

Pe

129 Wonderful are Thy testimonies, for this cause hath my soul observed them.

130 The opening of Thy words sheddeth light, giving understanding to the simple.

131 My mouth have I opened wide and panted, because for Thy commandments have I longed.

132 Turn Thyself unto me and shew me §favour, as is befitting to the lovers of Thy Name.

133 My steps direct Thou by Thy word, and let no iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Set me free from the oppression of man, so will I keep Thy precepts.

135 Thy face light Thou up on Thy servant, and teach me Thy statutes.

136 Streams of water have run down mine eyes, because men have not kept Thy law.

Zadhe

137 Righteous art Thou, O YAHVAH, and equitable are Thy †regulations.

138 Thou hast righteously commanded Thy testimonies, yea in great faithfulness.

139 My zeal hath put an end to me, for mine adversaries have forgotten Thy words.

140 ♦Refined is Thy word to the uttermost, and Thy servant loveth it.

141 Small am I and despised, Thy precepts have I not forgotten.

142 Thy righteousness is righteous to times *age-abiding, and Thy law is truth.

143 Straitness and distress have be-

PSALM 119
108 ver. 12, 26
109 Job 13:14
110 Ps. 140:5
110 ver. 10, 21
111 Deut. 33:4
111 ver. 77, 92
112 ver. 33
114 Ps. 32:7
114 ver. 81
115 Ps. 6:8 Mat. 7:23
116 Ps. 25:2 Rom. 5:5
118 ver. 21
119 Ezek. 22:18
120 Hab. 3:16
122 Heb. 7:22
123 ver. 81, 82
124 ver. 12
125 Ps. 116:16

Ps. 19:10 127
ver. 104 128
Ps. 19:7 130
ver. 20 131
Ps. 106:4 132
2 Thes. 1:6 132
Ps. 17:5 133
Ps. 19:13 133
Rom. 6:12
Luke 1:74 134
Ps. 4:6 135
ver. 12, 26 135
Jer. 9:1 136
Ezek. 9:4
Neh. 9:33 137
Ps. 19:7-9 138
Ps. 69:9 139
John 2:17
Ps. 12:6 140
Ps. 19:9 142

†judgments
*wicked
*forever
°double-minded
?and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
‡Thou hast trodden down all them that err from Thy statutes,
⊥deceit
§mercy
♦pure

fallen me, Thy commandments are my dear delights.

144 Righteous are Thy testimonies unto times *age-abiding, give me understanding that I may live.

Koph

145 I have cried out with all my heart, answer me, O YAHVAH; Thy statutes will I observe.

146 I have cried out unto Thee, oh save me, that I may keep Thy testimonies.

147 I †forestalled the twilight, and cried for help, for Thy word I waited.

148 Mine eyes ‡forestalled the night-watches, to meditate in Thy word.

149 My voice, O hear according to Thy lovingkindness, O YAHVAH! according to Thy *wont, give me life.

150 Thy have drawn near who pursue villainy, from Thy law have they gone far away.

151 Near art Thou, O YAHVAH, and all Thy commandments are truth.

152 Long have I known from Thy testimonies, that to times *age-abiding Thou didst establish them.

Resh

153 Behold mine affliction and rescue me, for Thy law have I not forgotten.

154 Plead my cause and redeem me, by Thy word give me life.

155 Far from the ♦lawless is salvation, for Thy statutes have they not sought.

156 Thy compassions are great, O YAHVAH, according to Thy ⊥regulations give me life.

157 Many are my persecutors and mine adversaries, from Thy testimonies have I not swerved.

158 I have seen traitors and felt loathing, because Thy word they kept not.

159 See Thou that Thy precepts I have loved, O YAHVAH, according to Thy lovingkindness give me life.

PSALM 119

143 ver. 77
144 ver. 34, 73
147 Ps. 5:3
147 ver. 74
148 Ps. 63:1, 6
149 ver. 40
151 Ps. 145:18
151 ver. 142
152 Luke 21:33
153 Lam. 5:1
154 1 Sam. 24:15
154 ver. 40
155 Job 5:4
156 ver. 149
157 Ps. 44:18
158 Ezek. 9:4
159 ver. 88
160 Heb. *The beginning of thy word* is *true*

1 Sam. 24:11 161
Prov. 3:2 165
Is. 32:17
Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block* 165
Gen. 49:18 166
Prov. 5:21 168
ver. 144 169
ver. 7 171
Josh. 24:22 173
ver. 166 174
ver. 16, 24 174
Is. 53:6 176

*forever
†waited for
‡wait for
♦judgment
♦wicked
⊥judgments
♀cry

160 The sum of Thy word is truth, and *age-abiding is every one of Thy righteous ⊥regulations.

Shin

161 Rulers have persecuted me without cause, but of Thy word, hath my heart stood in awe,

162 Joyful am I over Thy word, like the finder of spoil in abundance.

163 Falsehood I hate and abhor, Thy law do I love.

164 Seven times in the day have I praised Thee, for Thy righteous ⊥regulations.

165 Blessing in abundance have the lovers of Thy law, and nothing to make them stumble.

166 I have looked for Thy salvation, O YAHVAH, and Thy commandments have I done.

167 My soul hath kept Thy testimonies, yea I have loved them greatly.

168 I have kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies, for all my ways are before Thee.

Tav

169 Let my ♀shouting come near before Thee, O YAHVAH, according to Thy word give me understanding.

170 Let my supplication come in before Thee, according to Thy word deliver me.

171 My lips shall pour out praise, when Thou shalt teach me Thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall respond with Thy word, for all Thy commandments are righteous.

173 Be Thy hand ready to help me, for Thy statutes, have I chosen.

174 I have longed for Thy salvation, O YAHVAH, and Thy law is my dear delight.

175 Let my soul live that it may praise Thee, so shall Thy ⊥regulation help me.

176 I have strayed like a wandering sheep, O seek Thy servant, for Thy commandments have I not forgotten.

PSALM 120

1 Unto YAHVAH in the distress that befell me I cried, and He answered me.

2 O YAHVAH! rescue Thou my soul from the false lip, from the deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given to thee, and what shall be added to thee, thou deceitful tongue?

4 The arrows of the hero sharpened, with burning coals of *broom.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshek, that I abide near the tents of Kedar!

6 Long hath my soul had her dwelling with him that hateth peace:

7 I am for peace and verily I speak, they are for war!

PSALM 121

1 ♦I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains, from whence cometh my help!

2 My help is from YAHVAH, who made heavens and earth.

3 †May He not suffer thy foot to slip, may thy Keeper not slumber!

4 Lo! neither will slumber nor sleep, the Keeper of Israel.

5 YAHVAH is thy keeper, YAHVAH is thy shade on thy right hand.

6 By day, the sun shall not smite, nor the moon by night.

7 YAHVAH will keep thee from all harm, He will keep thy life.

8 YAHVAH will keep thy going out and thy coming in, from henceforth, even unto times *age-abiding.

PSALM 122

1 I was glad when they were saying unto me, Unto the house of YAHVAH, let us go!

2 Standing are our feet, within Thy gates, O Jerusalem!

3 Jerusalem! that hath been builded, a true city all joined together as one:

4 Whither have come up the tribes, the tribes of YAH, a testimony to Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of YAHVAH:

5 For there are set, thrones for justice, thrones for the house of David.

6 ?Ask ye for the peace of Jerusalem, they shall prosper who love Thee!

7 Peace be within thy walls, prosperity within thy palaces:

8 For the sake of my brethren and friends, oh might I speak saying, Peace be within thee!

9 For the sake of the house of YAHVAH our Elohim, will I seek blessing for thee.

PSALM 123

1 Unto Thee have I lifted up mine eyes, O Thou who art enthroned in the heavens.

2 Lo! as the eyes of men-servants are unto the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maid-servant unto the hand of her mistress, so are our eyes unto YAHVAH our Elohim, until that He shew us ‡favour.

3 Shew us ‡favour, O YAHVAH, shew us ‡favour, for exceedingly are we sated with contempt:

4 Exceeding sated therewith, is our soul, the scorn of the careless, the contempt of the proud.

PSALM 124

1 If it had not been YAHVAH who was on our side, oh might Israel say:

2 If it had not been YAHVAH who was on our side, when men rose up against us,

3 Then alive had they swallowed us up, in the glow of their anger against us;

4 Then the waters had whelmed us, the torrent gone over our soul;

5 Then had gone over our soul the waters so proud!

6 Blessed be YAHVAH, who gave

PSALM 120
1 Jonah 2:2

5 Gen. 10:2 Ezek. 27:13 5 Gen. 25:13 1 Sam. 25:1 Jer. 49:28

*broom trees

PSALM 121

1 Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* Jer. 3:23
2 Ps. 124:8
3 1 Sam. 2:9
3 Ps. 127:1 Is. 27:3
5 Is. 25:4
5 Ps. 16:8
6 Ps. 91:5 Is. 49:10
7 Ps. 41:2
8 Deut. 28:6

♦Shall I lift up mine eyes etc.
†He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not slumber
*forever more

PSALM 122

1 Is. 2:3 Zech. 8:21
3 See 2 Sam. 5:9

Ex. 23:17 4 Deut. 16:16 Ex. 16:34 4 Deut. 17:8 5 2 Chr. 19:8 Ps. 51:18 6 Neh. 2:10 9

?Pray

PSALM 123

Ps. 121:1 1 & 141:8 Ps. 2:4 1 & 11:4 & 115:3

‡mercy

PSALM 124

Ps. 129:1 1 Ps. 56:1, 2 3 & 57:3 Prov. 1:12

us not as prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul, as a bird hath escaped from the snare of the fowlers, the snare is broken and we are escaped:

8 Our help is in the Name of YAHVAH, who made heaven and earth.

PSALM 125

1 They who trust in YAHVAH are like Mount Zion which shall not be shaken, *age-abidingly shall it remain.

2 Jerusalem! mountains are round about her; and YAHVAH is round about His people, from henceforth even unto times *age-abiding.

3 For the sceptre of †lawlessness shall not remain over the allotment of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth, unto perversity, their hands.

4 Do good, O YAHVAH, unto such as are good, even unto such as are upright in their hearts.

5 As for them who turn aside unto their crooked ways, YAHVAH will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity, prosperity on Israel!

PSALM 126

1 When YAHVAH brought back the captives of Zion, we were like them who dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with a shout of triumph, then said they among the nations, YAHVAH hath done great things with these!

3 YAHVAH hath done great things with us, we are full of joy!

4 Bring Thou back, O YAHVAH, our captives, like channels in the south.

5 They who are sowing with tears, with shouting shall reap:

6 He that doth indeed go forth and weep, bearing seed enough to trail along, doth surely come in with shouting, bringing his sheaves.

*forever †wicked

PSALM 124
7 Ps. 91:3 Prov. 6:5
8 Ps. 121:2
8 Gen. 1:1 Ps. 134:3

PSALM 125
3 Prov. 22:8 Is. 14:5
5 Prov. 2:15
5 Ps. 128:6

PSALM 126
1 Ps. 53:6 & 85:1 Hos. 6:11 Joel 3:1
1 Acts 12:9
2 Job 8:21
5 See Jer. 31:9, etc.

PSALM 127
Or, *of Solomon.*
Ps. 121:3-5 1
Gen. 3:17, 2 19
Gen. 33:5 3 & 48:4 Josh. 24:3, 4
Deut. 28:4 3
Job 5:4 3
Prov. 27:11
Ps. 18:47 5

PSALM 128
Ps. 119:1 1
Is. 3:10 2
Ezek. 19:10 3
Ps. 52:8 3 & 144:12
Ps. 134:3 5
Gen. 50:23 6
Job 42:16
Ps. 125:5 6

PSALM 129
Ezek. 23:3 1
Hos. 2:15
Ps. 124:1 1

PSALM 127

1 If YAHVAH build not the house, in vain have the builders of it toiled thereon, if YAHVAH watch not the city, in vain hath the watchman kept awake:

2 Vain for you to be early in rising, to be late in lying down, to be eating the bread of wearisome toil, so would He give His loved one sleep.

3 Lo! An inheritance from YAHVAH are children, a reward, the fruit of the womb:

4 As arrows in the hand of a warrior, so are the children of young men.

5 How happy the man who hath filled his quiver with them! They will not be ashamed, but will speak with enemies in the gate.

PSALM 128

1 How happy is every one that revereth YAHVAH, who walketh in His ways!

2 The labor of thine own hands surely thou shalt eat. How happy thou, and well for thine!

3 Thy wife like a fruitful vine, within the recesses of thy house, thy children, like plantings of olive-trees, round about thy table.

4 Lo! thus shall be blessed the man who revereth YAHVAH.

5 YAHVAH will bless thee out of Zion, and behold thou the welfare of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life!

6 And behold thou thy children's children, prosperity on Israel!

PSALM 129

1 Many a time have they harassed me from my youth, well may Israel say:

2 Many a time have they harassed me from youth, yet have they not prevailed against me.

3 Upon my back have ploughmen ploughed, they have lengthened their furrow!

4 YAHVAH is righteous, He hath cut asunder the cords of the †lawless.

5 Let all who hate Zion be ashamed and shrink back:

6 Let them become like the grass of housetops, which before it is pulled up, hath withered;

7 Wherewith no reaper hath filled his hand, nor binder his bosom:

8 Neither have the passers-by ever said, The blessing of YAHVAH be unto you, we have blessed you in the Name of YAHVAH.

PSALM 129
6 Ps. 37:2
8 Ruth 2:4
Ps. 118:26

†wicked

PSALM 130

1 Out of the depths have I cried unto Thee O YAHVAH.

2 O my ♦Master! hearken Thou unto my voice, let Thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If iniquities Thou shouldest mark, O YAH, O my Master who could stand?

4 But with Thee is forgiveness, that Thou mayest be revered.

5 I have waited for YAHVAH, my soul hath waited for His word.

6 I have hoped, O my soul, for my ♦Master, more than they who watch for the morning, who watch for the morning.

7 Wait, O Israel, for YAHVAH, for with YAHVAH is lovingkindness, and there aboundeth with Him redemption.

8 He therefore will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSALM 130
1 Lam. 3:55
Jonah 2:2
3 Ps. 143:2
Rom. 3:20
4 Ex. 34:7
4 1 Ki. 8:40
Ps. 2:11
Jer. 33:8
5 Ps. 27:14
Is. 8:17
5 Ps. 119:81
6 Ps. 119:147
6 Or, *which watch unto the morning*
7 Ps. 131:3
7 Ps. 86:5
Is. 55:7
8 Ps. 103:3, 4
Mat. 1:21

♦Yahvah

PSALM 131

1 O YAHVAH, my heart is not haughty, nor are mine eyes lofty, neither have I moved among great matters, or among affairs too wonderful for me.

2 Surely I have soothed and silenced my soul, like a weaned child concerning his mother, like a weaned child concerning myself, mine own soul.

3 Wait, O Israel, for YAHVAH, from this time forth even to times *age-abiding.

PSALM 131
1 Rom. 12:16
1 Job 42:3
Ps. 139:6
2 Mat. 18:3
1 Cor. 14:20
3 Ps. 130:7

*forever

PSALM 132

1 Remember, O YAHVAH, unto David, all his ‡humiliations!

2 What he sware to YAHVAH, vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob!

3 Surely I will not enter the home of my own house, nor ascend my curtained couch;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, nor to mine eyelashes slumber;

5 Until I find a place for YAHVAH, habitations for the Mighty One of Jacob.

6 Lo! we heard of it at Ephrathah, we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We would enter His habitations, we would bow down at His footstool.

8 Arise! O YAHVAH, unto Thy place of rest, Thou and the ark of Thy strength.

9 Thy priests, let them be clothed with righteousness, Thy men of lovingkindness, let them shout for joy!

10 For the sake of David Thy servant do not turn away the face of Thine anointed one.

11 YAHVAH hath sworn unto David, in faithfulness will He not turn from it, of the fruit of thy body will I seat on thy throne.

12 If thy sons keep My covenant, and My testimony which I will teach them, even their sons unto futurity shall sit on thy throne.

13 For YAHVAH hath chosen Zion, He hath desired it as a dwelling for Himself:

14 This is My place of rest unto futurity, here will I dwell for I have desired it;

15 Her provision will I abundantly bless, her needy ones will I satisfy with bread;

16 And her priests will I clothe with salvation, and her men of lovingkindness shall shout aloud for joy;

17 There will I cause to bud a horn to David, I have prepared a lamp for Mine anointed one;

18 His enemies will I clothe with

PSALM 132
Ps. 65:1 2
Gen. 49:24 2
Prov. 6:4 4
Acts 7:46 5
1Sam. 17:126
1 Sam. 7:1 6
1 Chr. 13:5 6
Ps. 5:7 7
& 99:5
Num. 10:35 8
2 Chr. 6:41
Ps. 78:61 8
Job 29:14 9
Is. 61:10
Ps. 89:3, 4 11
2Sam. 7:12 11
1 Ki. 8:25
Ps. 48:1, 2 13
Ps. 68:16 14
Ps. 147:14 15
Or, *surely* 15
2Chr. 6:41 16
Hos. 11:12 16
Ezek. 17
29:21
Luke 1:69
1Ki. 11:36 17
Or, *candle* 17
Ps. 35:26 18
& 109:29

‡afflictions

shame, but upon himself shall his crown be resplendent.

PSALM 133

1 Lo! how good and how delightful for brethren to dwell together even as one.

2 Like the precious oil upon the head descending upon the beard; the beard of Aaron, which †descended unto the opening of his robe:

3 Like the dew of Hermon which descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there did YAHVAH command the blessing, life unto times *age-abiding.

PSALM 134

1 Lo! bless YAHVAH all ye servants of YAHVAH, who stand in the house of YAHVAH by night:

2 Lift up your hand in holiness, and bless YAHVAH.

3 May YAHVAH bless thee out of Zion, even He that made heaven and earth.

PSALM 135

1 Praise ye YAH, Praise ye the Name of YAHVAH, praise, O ye servants of YAHVAH,

2 Who stand in the house of YAHVAH, in the courts of the house of our Elohim.

3 Praise ye YAH, for good is YAHVAH, sing praises to His Name, for it is full of delight;

4 For Jacob hath YAH chosen for Himself, Israel for His own treasure.

5 For I know that great is YAHVAH yea our Master is beyond all deities.

6 Whatsoever YAHVAH hath pleased He hath done, in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all resounding deeps:

7 Causing vapors to ascend from the end of the earth, lightnings for the rain hath He made, bringing forth wind out of His treasuries.

8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and of beast;

9 Sent signs and wonders into thy midst, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan;

12 And gave their land as an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel His people.

13 O YAHVAH! Thy Name is †age-abiding, O YAHVAH! Thy memorial is to generation after generation.

14 For YAHVAH will vindicate His people, and on His servants have compassion.

15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of the hands of men:

16 A mouth have they, but they speak not, eyes have they, but they see not;

17 Ears have they, but they hear not, nose, there is no breath in their mouth.

18 Like unto them shall be they who make them, every one who trusteth in them.

19 O house of Israel! bless YAHVAH, O house of Aaron! bless YAHVAH;

20 O house of Levi! bless YAHVAH, ye that revere YAHVAH! bless YAHVAH.

21 Blessed be YAHVAH out of Zion, who inhabiteth Jerusalem, praise ye YAH!

PSALM 136

1 Give ye thanks to YAHVAH for He is good, *for †age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

2 Give ye thanks to the Elohim of the mighty ones, *for †age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

3 Give ye thanks to the Ruler of rulers, *for †age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

4 To Him that doeth great wonders by Himself alone, *for †age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

5 To Him that made the heavens with

PSALM 133
1 Gen. 13:8 Heb. 13:1
1 Heb. *even together*
2 Ex. 30:25
3 Deut. 4:48
3 Lev. 25:21 Deut. 28:8 Ps. 42:8

PSALM 134
1 Ps. 135:1, 2
1 1 Chr. 9:33
2 1 Tim. 2:8
3 Ps. 124:8
3 Ps. 128:5 & 135:21

†that went down to the skirts of his garment
*forever more

PSALM 135
1 Ps. 113:1 & 134:1
2 Luke 2:37
2 Ps. 116:19
3 Ps. 119:68
3 Ps. 147:1
4 Ex. 19:5 Deut. 7:6, 7
5 Ps. 95:3 & 97:9
6 Ps. 115:3
7 Jer. 10:13
7 Job 28:25 Zech. 10:1
7 Job 28:22
8 Ex. 12:12 Ps. 78:51
8 Heb. *from man unto beast*

Ex. 7-10 9
Ps. 136:15 9
Num. 21: 10 24
Ps. 136:17
Josh. 12:7 11
Ps. 78:55 12 & 136:21, 22
Ex. 3:15 13
Ps. 102:12
Deut. 14 32:36
Ps. 115:4-8 15
Ps. 115:9 19
Ps. 134:3 21

†forever

PSALM 136
Ps. 106:1 1
1 Chr. 16:34 1
Deut. 10:17 2
Ps. 72:18 4
Gen. 1:1 5
Prov. 3:19
Jer. 51:15

†forever

understanding, *for* **age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

6 To Him that stretched out the earth above the waters, *for* **age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

7 To Him that made great lights, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

8 The sun to rule the day, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

9 The moon and stars to rule the night, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

10 To Him that smote Egypt in their firstborn, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

11 And brought forth Israel out of their midst, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

12 With a firm hand and a stretched-out arm, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

13 To Him that divided the Red Sea into divisions, *for* **age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

14 And caused Israel to pass through the midst thereof, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

15 And shook off Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

16 To Him that led His people through the desert, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

17 To Him that smote great kings, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

18 And slew majestic kings, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

19 Even Sihon king of the Amorites, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

20 Also Og king of Bashan, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

21 And gave their land for an inheritance, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

22 An inheritance to Israel His servant, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

23 Who, in our low estate, remembered us, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

24 And freed us with force from our adversaries, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

PSALM 136
6 Gen. 1:9 Ps. 24:2 Jer. 10:12
7 Gen. 1:14
8 Gen. 1:16
8 Heb. *for the rulings by day*
10 Ex. 12:29 Ps. 135:8
11 Ex. 12:51
12 Ex. 6:6
13 Ex. 14:21 Ps. 78:13
15 Ex. 14:27 Ps. 135:9
16 Ex. 13:18
17 Ps. 135:10
18 Deut. 29:7
19 Num. 21:21
20 Num. 21:33
21 Josh. 12:1 Ps. 135:12
23 Gen. 8:1 Deut. 32:36 Ps. 113:7
Ps. 104:27 25 & 145:15

*forever

PSALM 137
Ps. 79:1 3
Ezek. 3:26 6
Jer. 49:7 7
Lam. 4:22
Ezek. 25:12
Obad. 10
Is. 13:1, 6 8
Jer. 25:12
Jer. 50:15 8
Rev. 18:6
Is. 13:16 9

†and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, ♦her cunning

PSALM 138
Ps. 119:46 1
Ps. 28:2 2
1 Ki. 8:29 2
Ps. 5:7
Is. 42:21 2
Ps. 102:15 4

‡and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul

25 Who giveth food to all flesh, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

26 Give ye thanks unto the El of the heavens, *for age-abiding is His lovingkindness.*

PSALM 137

1 By the rivers of Babylon there we sat down, yea we wept, when we remembered Zion:

2 Upon the willows, in the midst thereof, hanged we our lyres:

3 For there our captors asked of us words of song, and our †plunderers—gladness, Sing us of the songs of Zion!

4 How shall we sing the song of YAHVAH, on a foreign soil?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right-hand ♦forget:

6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I do not remember thee! If I do not lift up Jerusalem above the head of mine own gladness.

7 Remember, O YAHVAH, against the sons of Edom the day of Jerusalem, how they continued to say, Overthrow! Overthrow! unto the foundation within it.

8 O ruined daughter of Babylon, how happy the man who shall repay thee, thy dealing wherewith thou didst deal with us!

9 How happy the man who shall snatch away and dash thy children against the crag!

PSALM 138

1 I will give Thee thanks with all my heart, before the messengers of Elohim will I praise Thee in song:

2 I will bow down towards Thy holy temple, and thank Thy Name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy faithfulness, for Thou hast magnified, above all Thy Name, Thy word!

3 In the day I cried unto Thee, then didst Thou answer me, ‡and didst excite me in my soul mightily.

4 All the kings of the earth will thank Thee, O YAHVAH, when they

have heard the sayings of Thy mouth:

5 And they will sing of the ways of YAHVAH, that great is the glory of YAHVAH:

6 Though lofty is YAHVAH, yet the lowly He regardeth, but ♦the haughty afar off, doth He acknowledge,

7 Though I walk in the midst of distress, Thou wilt give me life, because of the anger of my foes, Thou wilt thrust forth Thy hand, and Thy right hand will save me:

8 YAHVAH will carry through my cause, O YAHVAH! Thy lovingkindness is *age-abiding, the works of Thine own hands do not Thou desert.

PSALM 139

1 O YAHVAH! Thou hast searched me and observed:

2 Thou hast observed my downsitting and mine uprising, Thou hast given heed to my desire from afar:

3 My path and my couch hast Thou examined, and all my ways Thou well knowest.

4 Surely there hath not been a word on my tongue, but behold! O YAHVAH, Thou hast observed it on every side.

5 Behind and before hast Thou shut me in, and hast laid upon me Thy hand:

6 Knowledge too wonderful for me! High, I cannot attain to it!

7 Whither can I go from Thy spirit? Or whither from Thy face can I flee?

8 If I ascend the heavens, there Thou art! If I spread out ‡hades as my couch, behold Thee!

9 If I mount the wings of the dawn, settle down in the region beyond the sea,

10 Even there Thy hand shall lead me, and Thy right hand shall hold me,

11 If I say, Surely darkness shall cover me! then night is light about me.

12 Even darkness will not conceal from Thee, but night like day will shine, so is the darkness as the light!

13 For Thou didst possess Thyself of my reins, Thou didst weave me together in the womb of my mother.

14 I thank Thee, □in that fearfully was my being distinguished, wonderful are Thy works, and mine own soul is observing them intently!

15 My substance was not hid from Thee, when I was made in secret, when I was skilfully figured in the lower parts of the earth.

16 Mine unfinished substance, Thine eyes beheld, and in Thy book all the parts thereof were written, the days they should be fashioned! while yet there was not one among them.

17 ♦To me then how precious have Thy desires become, O El! How numerous the heads of them!

18 I would recount them! beyond the sands, they °multiply, I ⊥rouse myself! and am still with Thee.

19 Wilt Thou not O Eloah, slay the •lawless one? Therefore, ye men of bloodshed, depart from me!

20 For they speak of Thee wickedly, Thy foes lift up their hand unto falsehood.

21 Do I not hate them who hate Thee, O YAHVAH? And loathe them who rise up against Thee?

22 With completeness of hatred, I hate them, as enemies, have they become to me.

23 Search me, O El, and observe my heart, try me and ♀observe my cares;

24 And see if there be any •idol-way in me, and lead me in a way †age-abiding.

PSALM 140

1 Rescue me, O YAHVAH, from the men of mischief, from the men of violence, wilt Thou preserve me:

2 Who have devised mischiefs in their heart, every day do they stir up wars:

PSALM 138
6 Ps. 113:5, 6 Is. 57:15 6 Prov. 3:34 Jas. 4:6 1 Pet. 5:5 7 Ps. 23:3, 4 8 Ps. 57:2 Phil. 1:6 8 Job 10:3, 8

♦the proud. He knoweth afar off •forever

PSALM 139
1 Ps. 17:3 Jer. 12:3 2 2 Ki. 19:27 2 Mat. 9:4 John 2:24 3 Job 31:4 4 Heb. 4:13 6 Job 42:3 Ps. 40:5 7 Jer. 23:24 Jonah 1:3 8 Amos 9:2 8 Prov. 15:11 12 Job 34:22 Job 10:8, 9 15 Ps. 40:5 17 Is. 11:4 19 Ps.119: 115 19 Jude 15 20 2 Chr. 19:2 21 Job 31:6 23 Ps. 5:8 24

‡Heb. Sheol
□for I am fearfully and wonderfully made
♦How precious also are Thy thoughts unto me O El! how great is the sum of them
°more in number than the sand
⊥when I awake
•wicked
♀know my thoughts
†everlasting

3 They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent, the poison of the asp is under their lips. Selah

4 Keep me, O YAHVAH, from the hands of the lawless one, from the man of violence wilt Thou preserve me, who have devised to thrust at my steps:

5 The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords have they spread as a net beside the track, snares have they set for me. Selah

6 I have said unto YAHVAH, my El Thou art! Give ear O YAHVAH unto the voice of my supplications.

7 O YAHVAH, my Master, my saving strength, Thou hast *screened my head in the day of battle.

8 Do not grant, O YAHVAH, the desires of the †lawless one, his device do not promote, they would exalt themselves. Selah

9 As for the head of them who surround me, let the mischief of their lips cover them:

10 May there be dropped on them live coals, into the fire may they be let fall, into watery pits from which they shall not rise.

11 As for the slanderer, let him not be established in the earth, as for the man of wrongful violence, let misfortune hunt him with thrust upon thrust.

12 I know that YAHVAH will execute the right of the oppressed one, the vindication of the needy.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks to Thy Name, the upright shall dwell in Thy presence.

PSALM 141

1 O YAHVAH, I have cried unto Thee, make Thou haste to me, give ear unto my voice when I cry to Thee.

2 Let my prayer be set in order like incense before Thee, the lifting up of my hands as the evening ‡gift.

3 Set Thou, O YAHVAH, a watch at my mouth, keep Thou guard over the door of my lips.

4 Let not my heart incline to a matter of wrong, that I should busy myself with practices in ♦lawlessness, with men working iniquity, and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let a righteous man smite me — a lovingkindness, that he should correct me, an oil for the head, which let not my head refuse; for yet even my prayer shall be in their calamities.

6 Their judges have been hurled down by a crag, now have men heard my sayings, for they have become sweet.

7 As when one plougheth and furroweth the earth, scattered about are our bones at the mouth of hades!

8 Surely unto Thee, O YAHVAH, my Master are mine eyes, in Thee have I sought refuge, do not pour out my life.

9 Keep me out of the clutches of the trap they have set for me, and the snares of the workers of iniquity.

10 They who are ⊥lawless shall fall into the nooses thereof, while I at the same time ♀pass on.

PSALM 142

1 With my voice to YAHVAH make I outcry, with my voice to YAHVAH make I supplication:

2 I pour out before Him my complaint, my distress, before Him, I tell.

3 When my spirit fainted concerning myself, then Thou didst take note of my path, in the course which I was about to take they had hidden a snare for me.

4 Look to the right hand and see that there is none that, for me, hath regard, escape is lost to me, there is no one to care for my life.

5 I have made outcry unto Thee, O YAHVAH, I have said, Thou art my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.

PSALM 140
2 Ps. 56:6
3 Ps. 58:4
4 Ps. 71:4
5 Jer. 18:22
8 Deut. 32:27
8 Or, *let them not be exalted*
9 Ps. 7:16
10 Ps. 11:6
11 Or, *an evilspeaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow*
12 Ps. 9:4

*covered
†wicked

PSALM 141
1 Ps. 70:5
2 Rev. 5:8
2 Rev. 8:3
2 1 Tim. 2:8
2 Ex. 29:39

Prov. 23:6 4
Prov. 9:8 5
Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, etc.*
Ps. 25:15 8
Ps. 119:110 9
Ps. 35:8 10

‡sacrifice
♦wickedness
⊥wicked
♀escape

PSALM 142
1 Sam. 22:1
Is. 26:16 2
Ps. 143:4 3
Ps. 140:5 3
Ps. 69:20 4
Ps. 31:11 4
Ps. 46:1 5
Lam. 3:24 5
Ps. 27:13 5

6 Attend Thou unto my loud cry, for I am brought very low, rescue me from my pursuers, for they are stronger than I.

7 O bring forth out of prison my soul, that I may give thanks unto Thy Name, about me let the righteous gather round, for Thou wilt dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 143

1 O YAHVAH, hear my prayer, give ear to my supplications, in Thy faithfulness answer me, in Thy righteousness.

2 Do not then enter into judgment with Thy servant, for no one living, can appear just before Thee.

3 For an enemy hath pursued my soul, hath crushed to the earth my life, hath made me dwell in dark places like the ancient dead.

4 Therefore hath my spirit fainted concerning myself, within me hath my heart been confounded.

5 I have remembered the days of aforetime, *I have talked with myself of every deed of Thine, of the work of Thy hands I would speak:

6 I have spread out my hands unto Thee, †my soul is as a thirsty land for Thee. Selah

7 Speedily answer me, O YAHVAH, my spirit faileth, do not hide Thy face from me, or I shall be made like unto them who go down into the pit.

8 Let me hear in the morning Thy lovingkindness, for in Thee have I trusted, let me know the way in which I should walk, for unto Thee have I uplifted my soul.

9 Rescue me from my foes, O YAHVAH, unto Thee have I come seeking refuge.

10 Teach me to do Thy good pleasure, for Thou art my Elohim, Thy Spirit is good, □wilt Thou set me down to rest in a level land.

11 For the sake of Thy Name, O YAHVAH, wilt Thou give unto me life, in Thy righteousness, wilt Thou bring forth out of distress, my soul:

12 And in Thy lovingkindness wilt Thou exterminate my foes, and destroy all the adversaries of my soul, because I am Thy servant.

PSALM 142
6 Ps. 116:6
7 Ps. 34:2
7 Ps. 13:6

PSALM 143
1 Ps. 31:1
2 Job 14:3
2 Ex. 34:7
4 Ps. 77:3
5 Ps. 77:5
6 Ps. 88:9
6 Ps. 63:1
7 Ps. 28:1
8 Ps. 46:5
8 Ps. 25:1
10 Ps. 25:4, 5
10 Neh. 9:20
10 Is. 26:10
11 Ps. 119:25
Ps. 54:5 12

*I meditate on all Thy works
†my soul thirsteth after Thee, as a thirsty land
□lead me into the land of uprightness

PSALM 144
Ps. 1
18:2, 31
2 Sam. 1
22:35
Ps. 18:34
Job 7:17 3
Ps. 8:4
Heb. 2:6
Job 4:19 4
Ps. 102:11 4
Ps. 18:9 5
Ps. 104:32 5
Ps. 18:13 6
Ps. 12:2 8
Ps. 33:2, 3 9
Ps. 18:50 10
Ps. 128:3 12

†man

PSALM 144

1 Blessed be YAHVAH my Rock who teacheth my hands to war, my fingers to fight:

2 My lovingkindness and my stronghold, my high tower and my deliverer —mine! My buckler and He in whom I have sought refuge, He that subdueth my people under me.

3 O YAHVAH! what is the †earthborn, and yet Thou hast acknowledged him, the son of a mortal, and yet Thou hast taken account of him:

4 The earthborn resembleth a vapor, his days are like a passing shadow.

5 O YAHVAH! bow Thy heavens and come down, touch the mountains, that they smoke:

6 Flash forth lightning that Thou mayest scatter them, send out Thine arrows that Thou mayest confound them:

7 Put forth Thy hands from on high: *snatch me away and rescue me out of mighty waters, out of the hand of the sons of the alien.*

8 *Whose mouth hath spoken deceit, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.*

9 O Elohim! a new song will I sing unto Thee, on a harp of ten strings will I make music to Thee:

10 Who giveth victory unto kings, who snatched away David His servant from the calamitous sword.

11 *Snatch me away and rescue me out of the hand of the sons of the alien, whose mouth hath spoken deceit, and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood:*

12 That our sons may be like plants well grown while yet young, our daughters like corner pillars, carved, in the construction of a palace:

13 Our garners full, pouring out from

one kind to another; our flocks multiplying by thousands, by myriads, in our open fields:

14 Our oxen well-laden; no breaking in and no departing, and no loud lament in our places of concourse:

15 How happy the people that is in such a case! How happy the people that hath YAHVAH for its Elohim!

PSALM 145

1 I will extol Thee, my Elohim, O King, and will bless Thy Name, to times *age-abiding and beyond:

2 Every day will I bless Thee, and praise Thy Name to times *age-abiding and beyond.

3 Great is YAHVAH, and worthy to be heartily praised, and His greatness is unsearchable.

4 Generation unto generation shall celebrate Thy works, and Thy mighty deeds shall they tell:

5 The splendor of the glory of Thy majesty shall they speak, and Thy wonders will I utter.

6 And the might of Thy terrible acts shall men speak, and as for Thy greatness I will †recount it.

7 The memory of Thy great goodness shall men pour forth, and Thy righteousness shall they shout aloud.

8 *Gracious and compassionate is YAHVAH, slow to anger and of great lovingkindness.*

9 Good is YAHVAH to all, and His tender compassions are over all His works.

10 All Thy works, O YAHVAH, will give thanks unto Thee, and Thy men of lovingkindness will bless Thee:

11 The glory of Thy kingdom will they tell, and Thy power will they speak.

12 To make known to the sons of men His mighty deeds, and the splendid glory of His kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is a kingdom of all ages, and Thy dominion is over generation after generation.

14 YAHVAH is ready to uphold all who are falling, and to raise all who are ‡laid prostrate.

15 The eyes of all for Thee do wait, and Thou givest them their food in its season.

16 Thou openest Thy hand and fillest every living thing with gladness.

17 Righteous is YAHVAH in all His ways, and kind in all His works.

18 Near is YAHVAH to all who call upon Him, to all them who call upon Him in faithfulness.

19 The desire of them who revere Him will He fulfill, and their cry will He hear and will save them.

20 YAHVAH preserveth all who love Him, but all the ♦lawless will He destroy.

21 The praise of YAHVAH my mouth shall speak, that all flesh may bless His holy Name, unto times *age-abiding and beyond.

PSALM 146

1 Praise ye YAH, praise, O my soul, YAHVAH,

2 I will praise YAHVAH while I live! I will make melody to my Elohim †while I continue!

3 Do not ye trust in nobles, in a son of man who hath no deliverance:

4 His spirit goeth forth, he returneth to his ground, in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 How happy is he that hath the El of Jacob as his help, whose hope is on YAHVAH his Elohim:

6 Who made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is therein, who keepeth faithfulness to times ‡age-abiding:

7 Who executeth justice for the oppressed, who giveth food to the famishing, YAHVAH, who liberateth prisoners;

8 YAHVAH, who opened the eyes of the blind, YAHVAH, who raiseth the *prostrate, YAHVAH, who loveth the righteous;

9 YAHVAH, who preserveth sojourners, the fatherless and widows He relieveth, but the way of the ⊥lawless He overturneth.

PSALM 144
18 Ps. 33:12

PSALM 145
3 Ps. 147:5
3 Heb. *and of his greatness there is no search*
3 Rom. 11:33
4 Is. 38:9
6 Num. 14:18
6 Heb. *great in mercy*
9 Nah. 1:7
10 Ps. 19:1
13 1 Tim. 1:17
Ps. 146:8 14
Ps. 104:27 15
Ps. 136:25 15
Ps. 104:21 16
Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful*
17 Deut. 4:7 18
John 4.24 18
Ps. 31:23 20

*forever and ever
†declare
‡bowed down
♦wicked

PSALM 146
Heb. *Hallelujah* 1
Ps. 103:1 1
Ps. 104:33 2
Is. 2:22 3
Eccl. 12:7 4
1 Cor. 2:6 4
Jer. 17:7 5
Rev. 14:7 6
Ps. 103:6 7
Ps. 107:9 7
Ps. 107:10 7
Mat. 9:30 8
Luke 13:13 8
Deut. 10:18 9
Ps. 68:5
Ps. 147:6 9

†while I have any being
‡forever
*bowed down
⊥wicked

10 YAHVAH will reign to times *age-abiding, thy Elohim, O Zion, to generation after generation. Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 147

1 *Praise ye YAH! for it is good to make melody to our Elohim, for it is delightful, †seemly is praise!

2 YAHVAH is building Jerusalem, the outcasts of Israel will He gather together.

3 He is healing the broken in heart, and binding up their hurts.

4 Counting the number of the stars, to all of them, names He giveth.

5 Great is our ⊥Master and of abounding strength, and His knowledge cannot be expressed.

6 YAHVAH relieveth the humbled! casting the ‡lawless down to the earth.

7 Respond to YAHVAH with thanksgiving, make melody to our Elohim with the ▫lyre.

8 Who covereth the heavens with clouds, preparing rain for the earth, who causeth the mountains to sprout grass:

9 Giving to the beast its food, to the young ravens, when they cry.

10 Not in the strength of the horse doth He delight, not in the legs of a man hath He pleasure:

11 YAHVAH hath pleasure in them who revere Him, in them who wait for His lovingkindness.

12 Laud Thou, O Jerusalem, YAHVAH, praise thy Elohim, O Zion.

13 For He hath strengthened the bars of thy gates, He hath blessed thy children in thy midst:

14 Who maketh thy boundaries to be peace, with the marrow of wheat doth He satisfy thee:

15 Who sendeth His utterance to the earth, how swiftly runneth His word!

16 Who giveth snow like wool, hoarfrost like ashes, He scattereth:

17 Casting forth His ice like crumbs, before His cold who can stand?

18 He sendeth forth His word and melteth them, He causeth His wind to blow the waters' stream along:

19 Declaring His word unto Jacob, His statutes and His *regulations, unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation, and His *regulations He maketh not known to them. Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 148

1 Praise ye YAH! praise YAHVAH out of the heavens, praise Him in the heights;

2 Praise Him, all His †messengers, praise Him, all His host;

3 Praise Him, sun and moon, praise Him, all ye stars of light;

4 Praise Him, O ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that are above the heavens;

5 Let them praise the Name of YAHVAH, for He commanded and they were created;

6 So caused He them to stand perpetually — *age-abidingly, a decree hath He given, and it ‡passeth not beyond.

7 Praise YAHVAH out of the earth, sea monsters and all resounding deeps;

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor, stormy wind, fulfilling His word;

9 Ye mountains, and all hills, fruit trees, and all cedars;

10 Thou wild-beast, and all ye cattle, crawling creature, and bird of wing;

11 Kings of earth, and all peoples, rulers, and all judges of earth;

12 Young men, yea even virgins, elders, and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of YAHVAH, for lofty is His Name alone, His splendor is over earth and heavens.

14 Therefore hath He exalted a horn for His people, a praise for all His men of lovingkindness, for the sons of Israel, a people near Him, Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 146
10 Ex. 15:18 Ps. 10:10

*forever

PSALM 147
1 Ps. 92:1
1 Ps. 135:3
1 Ps. 33:1
2 Ps. 102:16
2 Deut. 30:3
3 Ps. 51:17
4 Is. 40:26
5 Ps. 48:1
5 Nah. 1:3
5 Is. 40:28
5 Heb. *of his understanding* there is *no number*
6 Ps. 146:8
8 Job 38:26 Ps. 104:13
9 Job 38:41 Ps. 104:27
9 Mat. 6:26
10 Ps. 33:16 Hos. 1:7
14 Is. 60:17, 18
14 Ps. 132:15 Deut. 32:14
15 Ps. 107:20
16 Job 37:6

Job 37:10 18
Deut. 33:4 19
Ps. 76:1
Mal. 4:4 19
Rom. 3:1, 2 20

*Hallelu-YAH, †praise is comely ⊥Almighty ‡wicked ▫harp *judgments

PSALM 148
Heb. *Hallelujah* 1
1 Ki. 8:27 4
2 Cor. 12:2
Gen. 1:7 4
Gen. 1:1, 6 5
Ps. 33:6, 9
Ps. 89:37 6
Jer. 33:25
Is. 43:20 7
Ps. 147:15-18 8
Is. 44:23 9
Is. 12:4 13
Ps. 113:4 13
Ps. 75:10 14
Ps. 149:9 14
Eph. 2:17 14

†angels *forever ‡it will not pass away

PSALM 149

1 Praise ye YAHVAH! Sing to YAHVAH a song that is new, His praise in the convocation of the men of lovingkindness.

2 Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him, let the sons of Zion exult in their King;

3 Let them praise His Name in the dance, with timbrel and lyre let them make music to Him.

4 For YAHVAH is taking pleasure in His people, He will beautify *humbled ones with victory.

5 Let the men of lovingkindness exult as they glory, let them shout aloud upon their beds:

6 The high songs of El be in their throat, and a two-edged sword in their hand:

7 To execute an avenging among the nations, rebukes among the peoples:

8 To bind their kings with fetters, and their honoured ones with iron bands;

9 To execute upon them the sentence written, an honour shall it be to all His men of lovingkindness. Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 149
1 Heb. *Hallelujah* 1
1 Ps. 33:3 1
Is. 42:10 1
2 Job 35:10 2
Ps. 100:3 2
Is. 54:5 2
2 Zech. 9:9 2
Mat. 21:5 2
3 Ps. 81:2 3
4 Ps. 35:27 4
4 Ps. 132:16 4
5 Job 35:10 5
6 Heb. 4:12 6
Rev. 1:16 6

Deut. 7:1, 2 9
Ps. 148:14 9

*the meek with salvation

PSALM 150

1 Praise ye YAH. Praise ye El in His sanctuary, praise Him in His strong expanse;

2 Praise Him for His mighty deeds, praise Him according to His exceeding greatness:

3 Praise Him with the blast of a horn, praise Him with the harp and lyre:

4 Praise Him with timbrel and dance, praise Him with stringed instrument and flute,

5 Praise Him with cymbals of clear tone, praise Him with cymbals of loud clang:

6 Let every breathing thing praise YAHVAH, Praise ye YAH!

PSALM 150
Heb. *Hallelujah* 1
Ps. 145:5 2
Deut. 3:24 2
Or, *cornet*. 3
Ps. 98:6 3
Ps. 81:2 3
Ex. 15:20 4
Ps. 149:3 4
Ps. 33:2 4
Is. 38:20 4
1 Chr. 5
15:16, 19, 28 5

THE PROVERBS

CHAPTER 1

1 The proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel:

2 For the knowledge of wisdom and correction, for discerning the sayings of intelligence;

3 For receiving the correction of prudence, righteousness and justice, and equity;

4 For giving to the simple shrewdness, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man will hear and will increase learning, and a discreet man wise counsels will acquire,

6 By gaining discernment of proverb and satire, the words of the wise and their dark sayings.

7 The reverence of YAHVAH is the beginning of knowledge, wisdom and correction the foolish have despised.

8 Hear, my son, the correction of thy father, and do not reject the instruction of thy mother:

9 For a wreath of beauty shall they be to thy head, and chains of ornament to thy neck.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee, do not consent.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood, let us watch in secret for *him who is needlessly innocent;

12 Let us engulf them like hades alive, while in health, like them who are going down to the pit;

13 All costly substance shall we find, we shall fill our houses with spoil;

14 Thy lot shalt thou cast into our midst, one purse shall there be for us all!

15 My son, do not walk in the way with them, withhold thy foot from their path.

CHAP 1
BC 1000
1 1 Ki. 4:32 1
Eccl. 12:9 1
5 ch. 9:9 5
6 Ps. 78:2 6
7 Job 28:28 7
Ps. 111:10 7
Eccl. 12:13 7
8 ch. 4:1 8

Gen. 39:7 10
Jer. 5:26 11
Ps. 28:1 12
Ps. 1:1 15
Ps. 119:101 15

*the innocent men without any cause

16 For their feet to mischief do run,
and haste to the shedding of blood.

17 Surely in vain is spread the net,
in the sight of *aught that hath wings!

18 Yet they, for their own blood, lie
in wait, they watch in secret for their
own life.

19 Such are the ways of every one
that graspeth with greed, †the life of
the owners thereof, it taketh away!

20 Wisdom, in the open place, sound-
eth forth, in the broadways she rais-
eth her voice;

21 At the head of bustling streets
she crieth aloud, at the openings of the
gates in the city — her sayings she
doth utter:

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye
love simplicity? And scoffers in scoffing
delight them? And dullards hate
knowledge?

23 Will ye turn at my reproof? Lo!
I will pour out to you my spirit, I will
make known my words to you.

24 Because I called and ye refused,
I stretched out my hand and no one
regarded:

25 But ye dismissed all my counsel,
and to my rebuke would not yield,

26 I also at your calamity will laugh,
I will mock when cometh your dread;

27 When cometh as a crashing your
dread, and your calamity, as a storm-
wind, overtaketh, when there come up-
on you distress and anguish,

28 Then will they call me but I will
not answer, they will seek me diligently
but shall not find me.

29 Because they hated knowledge,
and the reverence of YAHVAH did
not choose;

30 Consented not to my counsel, dis-
dained all my rebuke.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the
fruit of their own way, and with their
own counsels be filled.

32 For the turning away of the sim-
ple will slay them, and the carelessness
of dullards will destroy them.

CHAP. 1
BC 1000
16 Is. 59:7
19 1 Tim. 6:10
20 John 7:37
20 Heb. *Wisdoms*, i.e. *Excellent wisdom*
23 Joel 2:28
24 Is. 66:4
Jer. 7:13
Zech. 7:11
25 Ps. 107:11
Luke 7:30
26 Ps. 2:4
27 ch. 10:24
28 Job 27:9
Is. 1:15
Jer. 14:12
Ezek. 8:18
Mic. 3:4
Zech. 7:13
Jas. 4:3
29 Job 21:14
29 Ps. 119:173
30 Ps. 81:11
31 Job 4:8
Is. 3:11
Jer. 6:19

Ps. 25:12 33
Ps. 112:7 33

*anything having wings
†which taketh away the life of the owners thereof

CHAP. 2
BC 1000
ch. 4:21 1
ch. 3:14 4
Mat. 13:44
1 Ki. 3:9 6
Jas. 1:5
Ps. 84:11 7
1 Sam. 2:9 8
Ps. 66:9
ch. 6:22 11
John 3:19 13
Jer. 11:15 14
Rom. 1:32 14
Ps. 125:5 15
ch. 5:20 16
ch. 5:3 16
See Mal. 2:14, 15 17

*righteousness
†evil
‡crooked
*which flattereth with her words

33 Whereas he that hearkeneth unto
me shall dwell safely, and be at rest
without dread of misfortune.

CHAPTER 2

1 My son, if thou wilt receive my
sayings, and my commandments wilt
treasure up by thee;

2 So that thou direct unto wisdom
thine ear, bend thy heart unto under-
standing;

3 Yea if, for understanding, thou cry
aloud, for knowledge, utter thy voice;

4 If thou seek her as silver, and, like
hid treasure, thou search for her;

5 Then shalt thou understand the
reverence of YAHVAH, and the
knowledge of Elohim shalt thou find.

6 For YAHVAH giveth wisdom, out
of His mouth knowledge and under-
standing;

7 Yea He treasureth for the upright
safety, a shield is He to them who walk
in integrity.

8 To him that observeth the paths of
justice, yea the way of His men of
lovingkindness He doth guard.

9 Then shalt thou understand right-
eousness and justice, and equity, every
noble course.

10 When wisdom entereth thy heart,
and knowledge to thy soul is sweet;

11 Discretion shall watch over thee,
understanding shall preserve thee:

12 To rescue thee from the way of
the wrongful, from the man that speak-
eth perverse things;

13 From them who forsake the paths
of *rectitude, to walk in the ways of
darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do †wrong, exult
in the perversities of the wrongful;

15 Whose paths are ‡twisted, and
they are tortuous in their tracks:

16 To rescue thee from the woman
that is a stranger, from the female un-
known, who with her *speeches seduc-
eth;

17 Who forsaketh the friend of her

youth, and the covenant of her Elohim hath forgotten;

18 For she hath appointed unto death her house, *and unto the shades her courses;

19 None who go in unto her come back, neither attain they unto the paths of life:

20 To the end that thou walk in the way of good men, and the paths of the righteous that thou observe.

21 For the upright shall abide on the earth, and the men of integrity shall remain therein:

22 But the †lawless out of the earth shall be cut off, and ☐traitors shall they tear away therefrom.

CHAPTER 3

1 My son, mine instruction do not thou forget, and my commandment let thy heart observe;

2 For length of days and years of life, and blessedness, shall they add to thee.

3 Lovingkindness and faithfulness, let them not forsake thee, bind them upon thy neck, write them upon the tablet of thy heart:

4 So find thou favour and good repute, in the eyes of Elohim and man.

5 Trust thou in YAHVAH with all thy heart, *and unto thine own understanding do not lean:

6 In all thy ways acknowledge Him, and He will make †straight thy paths.

7 Do not become wise in thine own eyes, revere YAHVAH and avoid evil:

8 Healing shall it be to thy body, and refreshing to thy bones.

9 Honour thou YAHVAH with thy substance, and with the firstfruit of all thine increase;

10 So shall thy storehouses be filled with plenty, and with new wine shall thy vats overflow.

11 The chastening of YAHVAH, my son, do not ‡reject, nor loathe His rebuke;

12 For whom YAHVAH loveth He correcteth, He causeth pain to the son in whom He delighteth.

13 How happy the man who hath found wisdom, and the man who draweth forth understanding,

14 For better is her merchandise than the merchandise of silver, yea, than gold, her increase;

15 More precious is she than corals, yea none of thy delightful things doth equal her:

16 Length of days is in her right hand, in her left, are riches and honour;

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace;

18 A tree of life is she to them who secure her, ?and they who hold her fast, are every one to be pronounced happy.

19 YAHVAH, in wisdom, founded the earth, establishing the heavens with understanding;

20 By His knowledge the resounding deeps were burst open, and the skies drop down dew.

21 My son, let them not depart from thine eyes, guard thou counsel and purpose:

22 So shall they become life to thy soul, and an adorning to thy neck;

23 Then shalt thou walk securely in thy way, and thy foot shall not stumble;

24 When thou sittest down thou shalt have no dread, yea thou shalt lie down and sweet shall be thy sleep.

25 Be not thou afraid of sudden dread, nor of the desolation of the *lawless, when it cometh.

26 For YAHVAH will be in all thy ways, and will keep thy foot from the snare.

27 Withhold not good from them who ask it, when it is in power of thy hand to do it:

28 Do not say to thy neighbour, Go and come again, and tomorrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

29 Devise not against thy neighbour an injury, seeing that he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 Contend not with a man without

CHAP. 2
BC 1000
10 ch. 7:27
21 Ps. 37:29
22 Job 18:17
Ps. 37:28

*and her paths unto the dead
†wicked
☐the transgressors shall be rooted out of it

CHAP. 3
BC 1000
1 Deut. 8:1
2 Heb. *years of life*
2 Ps. 119:165
3 Ex. 13:9
Deut. 6:8
3 2 Cor. 3:3
4 Rom. 14:18
5 Ps. 37:3, 5
5 Jer. 9:23
6 1 Chr. 28:9
6 Jer. 10:23
7 Rom. 12:16
7 ch. 16:6
8 Job 21:24
9 Ex. 22:29
10 Deut. 28:8
11 Job 5:17
Ps. 94:12

*and lean not unto thine own understanding
†direct
‡despise

Deut. 8:5 12
ch. 8:34, 13 35
Job 28:13 14
Ps. 19:10
Mat. 13:44 15
1 Tim. 4:8 16
Mat. 11:29 17
Gen. 2:9 18
Ps. 104:24 19
Gen. 1:9 20
Deut. 33:28 20
Job 36:28
ch. 1:9 22
Ps. 37:24 23
Lev. 26:6 24
Ps. 3:5
Ps. 91:5 25
Rom. 13:7 27
Gal. 6:10
Lev. 19:13 28
Rom. 12:18 30

?and happy is every one that retaineth her
*wicked

cause, if he hath dealt thee no wrong.
31 Do not thou envy the man of violence, neither choose thou any of his ways;
32 For an abomination to YAHVAH is the tortuous man, but with the upright He is intimate.
33 The curse of YAHVAH is in the house of the *lawless one, but the home of the righteous He blesseth.
34 Though at scoffers He scoffeth, yet to the humbled He granteth favour.
35 Honour shall the wise inherit, but as for dullards shame shall carry them away.

CHAPTER 4

1 Hear, ye sons, the correction of a father, and attend, that ye may know understanding.
2 For good teaching have I given you, mine instruction do not ye forsake.
3 For a son became I to my father, tender and most precious in the sight of my mother.
4 So he taught me and said to me, Let thy heart lay hold of my words, keep my commandments and live!
5 Acquire wisdom, acquire understanding, do not forget, neither decline thou from the sayings of my mouth.
6 Do not forsake her and she will guard thee, love her and she will keep thee.
7 The principal thing is wisdom, acquire thou wisdom, *with all thine acquisition, acquire thou understanding.
8 Exalt her and she will set thee on high, she will bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her:
9 She will give for thy head a wreath of beauty, a crown of adorning will she bestow upon thee.
10 Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and they will multiply to thee the years of life.
11 In the way of wisdom have I taught thee, I have guided thee in tracks of uprightness.
12 When thou walkest, thy step shall not be hemmed in, and if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

CHAP. 3
BC 1000
31 Ps. 37:1
32 Ps. 25:14
33 Zech. 5:3
Mal. 2:2
33 Ps. 1:3
34 Jas. 4:6
1 Pet. 5:5

*wicked

CHAP. 4
BC 1000
1 Ps. 34:11
3 1 Chr. 29:1
4 1 Chr. 28:9
Eph. 6:4
4 ch. 7:2
5 ch. 2:2, 3
6 2 Thes. 2:10
7 Mat. 13:44
Luke 10:42
8 1 Sam. 2:30
9 ch. 3:22
9 Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory*
10 ch. 3:2
12 Ps. 18:36
12 Ps. 91:11, 12

*with all thy getting get understanding

Ps. 1:1 14
ch. 1:10, 15
Ps. 36:4 16
Is. 57:20
Mat. 18
5:14, 45
Phil. 2:15
2 Sam. 18
23:4
1 Sam. 2:9 19
Is. 59:9, 10
John 12:35
ch. 3:3, 21 21
ch. 2:1 21
ch. 3:8 22
& 12:18
Deut. 27
28:14
Josh. 1:7
Is. 1:16 27
Rom. 12:9

†instruction
‡evil men
*wickedness

CHAP. 5
BC 1000
Mal. 2:7 2
ch. 2:16 3

13 Take fast hold of †correction, let her not go, keep her for she is thy life.
14 Upon the path of the ‡lawless do not thou enter, and do not advance in the way of the wicked:
15 Avoid it, do not pass thereon, turn from it and depart.
16 For they sleep not unless they can do mischief, they rob themselves of their sleep if they cannot cause someone to stumble.
17 For they consume bread gotten by *lawlessness, and wine obtained by violence they drink.
18 But the path of the righteous is as the light of dawn, going on and brightening, unto meridian day.
19 The way of the lawless is like darkness, they know not at what they stumble.
20 My son, to my words, attend, to my sayings incline thou thine ear;
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes, keep them in the midst of thy heart;
22 For life they are to them who find them, and to every part of one's flesh they bring healing.
23 Above all that must be guarded, keep thou thy heart, for out of it are the issues of life.
24 Remove from thee perverseness of mouth, and craftiness of lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes right onward look, and thine eyelashes point straight before thee.
26 Make level the track of thy foot, that all thy ways may be directed aright:
27 Decline not to the right hand or to the left, turn away thy foot from wickedness.

CHAPTER 5

1 My son, to my wisdom, attend, and to mine understanding incline thou thine ear:
2 That thou mayest preserve discretion, and as for knowledge, that thy lips may guard it.
3 For with sweet droppings drip the

lips of her that is a stranger, and
smoother than oil is her mouth;
4 But the latter end of her is bitter
as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged
sword!
5 Her feet are going down to death,
on hades will her steps take firm hold.
6 Lest the path of life she should
ponder, †her tracks have wandered she
knoweth not whither.
7 Now therefore, ye sons, hearken
unto me, and do not turn away from
the sayings of my mouth.
8 Keep far from her thy way, and
do not go near the opening of her
house:
9 Lest thou give, to other men, thy
vigour, and thy years to him that is
cruel:
10 Lest strange men be well fed by
thy strength, and thy toils be in the
house of the alien.
11 So shalt thou grieve in thy latter
end, in the failing of thy flesh and of
thy healthy condition;
12 And thou shalt say, How I hated
‡correction! and reproof, my heart dis-
dained;
13 Neither hearkened I to the voice
of my teachers, nor to my instructors
inclined I mine ear:
14 Soon was I in all evil, in the midst
of convocation and assembly.
15 Drink thou water out of thine
own cistern, and flowing streams out
of the midst of thine own well.
16 Let not thy fountains flow over
abroad, in the streets dividings of wa-
ters:
17 Let them be for thyself alone, and
not for strangers with thee.
18 Let thy well-spring be blessed, and
get thy joy from the wife of thy youth:
19 A loving hind! a graceful doe! Let
her bosom content thee at all times,
♦and in her love mayst thou stray ever-
more.
20 *Wherefore, then, shouldst thou
stray, my son, with a strange woman?
Or embrace the bosom of a woman
unknown?
21 For before the eyes of YAHVAH
are the ways of a man, and all his

CHAP. 5
BC 1000
3 Ps. 55:21
4 Eccl. 7:26
4 Heb. 4:12
5 ch. 7:27
12 ch. 1:29
12 ch. 1:25 & 12:1
18 Mal. 2:14
19 S. of S. 2:9 & 4:5
20 ch. 2:16
21 2 Chr. 16:9
Job 31:4
ch. 15:3
Jer. 16:17
Hos. 7:2
Heb. 4:13

†*that* thou canst not know them
‡discipline
♦and be thou ravished always with her love
*And why will thou, my son be ravished with a strange woman

Ps. 9:15 22
Job 4:21 23
& 36:12

?wicked
⊥foolishness

CHAP. 6
BC 1000
ch. 11:15 1
Ps. 132:4 4
Job 12:7 6
ch. 24:33 9
ch. 10:4 11
Job 15:12 13
ch. 10:10
Mic. 2:1 14
ver. 19 14
Jer. 19:11 15
2 Chr. 36:16 15

*vagrant
†crookedness of speech

tracks doth He consider:
22 His own iniquities shall entrap
him with the ?lawless, and by the cords
of his own sin shall he be seized.
23 He shall die for lack of discipline,
and by the abounding of his ⊥per-
versity shall he be lost.

CHAPTER 6

1 My son, if thou have become surety
for thy neighbour, have struck for a
stranger thy hands,
2 Thou hast been snared by the say-
ings of thy mouth, thou hast been
caught by the sayings of thy mouth.
3 Do this then, my son, and deliver
thyself, when thou hast come into the
hand of thy neighbour, go haste thee
and urge thy neighbour:
4 Do not give sleep to thine eyes, or
slumber to thine eyelashes:
5 Deliver thyself as a gazelle out of
the hand, and as a bird out of the
hand of the fowler.
6 Go to the ant thou sluggard, ob-
serve her ways and be wise;
7 Which, having no harvest, scribe,
or ruler,
8 Prepareth in the summer her food,
hath collected in the harvest her susten-
ance.
9 How long, O sluggard, wilt thou
lie? How long ere thou rise from thy
sleep?
10 A little sleep, a little slumber, a
little folding of the hands to rest:
11 So shall come in, as a *highway-
man, thy poverty, and thy want as one
armed with a shield.
12 An abandoned man, a man of ini-
quity, is he, who goeth on in †perver-
sity of mouth;
13 Winketh with his eyes, speaketh
with his foot, pointeth with his fingers;
14 Hath perverse things in his heart,
deviseth mischief on every occasion,
strifes he sendeth forth.
15 For this cause suddenly cometh his
doom, in a moment shall he be torn in
pieces and there be no mending.
16 These six things doth YAHVAH
hate, Yea, seven are the abomination
of His soul:

17 Eyes that are lofty, a tongue that is false, and hands shedding innocent blood;

18 A heart contriving iniquitous devices, feet hasting to run into mischief;

19 One that uttereth lies, a false witness, and one sending forth strifes between brethren.

20 Observe thou, my son, the commandment of thy father, and do not decline from the instruction of thy mother:

21 Bind them upon thy heart continually, fasten them upon thy neck;

22 When thou walkest abroad, it shall guide thee, when thou sleepest, it shall watch over thee, when thou wakest, it shall speak to thee:

23 For a lamp is the commandment, and the instruction, a light, and the way of life, are the reproofs of correction:

24 To keep thee from the wicked woman, from the flattery of the tongue of her that is a stranger.

25 Do not covet her beauty in thy heart, neither let her take thee by her eyelashes;

26 Because for the sake of an †impure woman, a man may be brought even to a ‡cake of bread, and a man's wife, for a precious soul, may hunt!

27 Can a man snatch up fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Or can a man walk upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth in unto his neighbour's wife, no man shall be guiltless who toucheth her!

30 Men despise not a thief when he stealeth, to satisfy his appetite because he is famished;

31 Yet, if found, he must pay back seven fold, all the substance of his house must he give:

32 He that committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh sense, a destroyer of his own life, is he that doeth it;

33 Smiting and shame shall he find, and his reproach shall not be wiped out;

CHAP. 6
BC 1000
17 Ps. 101:5
17 Heb. *Haughty eyes*
17 Ps. 120:2, 3
17 Is. 1:15
18 Gen. 6:5
18 Is. 59:7
19 Ps. 27:12
19 ver. 14
20 Eph. 6:1
21 ch. 3:3
22 ch. 3:23
22 ch. 2:11
23 Ps. 19:8
24 ch. 2:16
25 Mat. 5:28
26 ch. 29:3
26 Gen. 39:14
26 Ezek. 13:18
31 Ex. 22:1
32 ch. 7:7

†whorish
‡piece

Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom*

*rest content
*givest many gifts

CHAP. 7
BC 1000
ch. 2:1 1
Lev. 18:5 2
ch. 4:4 2
Deut. 32:10 2
Deut. 6:8 & 11:18 & 6:21 3
ch. 2:16 & 5:3 5
ch. 6:32 & 9:4, 16 7
Job 24:15 9
ch. 9:13 11
1 Tim. 5:13 11
Tit. 2:5 11
Heb. *she strengthened her face* 13

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man, nor will he spare in the day of avenging;

35 He will not look at any ransom, neither will he *consent, though thou *increase the bribe.

CHAPTER 7

1 My son, keep my sayings, and my commandments treasure by thee;

2 Keep my commandments and live, and mine instruction as the pupil of thine eye;

3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them on the tablet of thy heart;

4 Say unto wisdom, My sister, thou, and an acquaintance call thou understanding:

5 That thou mayest be kept from the woman that is a stranger, from the female unknown, who with her speeches doth flatter.

6 For, in the window of my house through my lattice, I looked out;

7 And saw among the simple ones, discerned among the youths, a young man lacking sense;

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and on the way to her house he sauntered along;

9 In the twilight, in the evening of the day, in the midst of the night and the gloom;

10 And lo! a woman came to meet him, attired as one unchaste, of a wily heart.

11 Boisterous is she, and rebellious, in her house abide not her feet;

12 Now outside, now in the broad ways, and near every corner she lieth in wait:

13 So she caught him and kissed him, and embolding her face she said to him:

14 Peace-offerings are by me, today have I paid my vows;

15 For this cause came I forth to meet thee, to seek diligently thy face, and I have found thee:

16 Coverlets have I spread on my

couch of pleasure, dark-hued stuffs of the yarn of Egypt;

17 I have sprinkled my bed, with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon:

18 Come! let us take our fill of *endearments until morning, let us delight ourselves with caresses;

19 For the husband is not in his house, he hath gone on a journey afar;

20 A bag of silver hath he taken in his hand, on the day of the full moon will he enter his house.

21 She turneth him aside with her great persuasiveness, with the flattery of her lips she compelleth him:

22 Going after her instantly, as an ox to the slaughter he entereth, and as in †fetters unto the correction of a fool.

23 Until an arrow cleaveth his liver, as a bird hasteth into a snare, and knoweth not that, for his life it is!

24 Now therefore, ye sons, hearken unto me, and attend to the sayings of my mouth;

25 Let not thy heart turn aside to her ways, do not go astray in her paths.

26 For many wounded hath she caused to fall, yea strong men slain wholly by her:

27 Ways to hades are in her house, descending into the chambers of death.

CHAPTER 8

1 Doth not wisdom cry aloud? and understanding send forth her voice?

2 At the top of the high places above the way, at the place where paths meet, she taketh her stand:

3 Beside the gates at the entrance of the city, at the going in of the *openings, she shouteth:

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is unto the sons of men;

5 Understand, ye simple ones, shrewdness, and ye dullards understand sense;

6 Hear, for princely things will I speak, and the opening of my lips shall be of equity;

CHAP. 7
BC 1000
16 Is. 19:9
21 ch. 5:3
21 Ps. 12:2
23 Eccl. 9:12
26 Neh. 13:26
27 ch. 2:18 & 5:5 & 9:18

*love

†or as a fool to the correction of the stocks

CHAP. 8
BC 1000
1 ch. 1:20 & 9:3
6 ch. 22:20

*doors

Job 11 28:15, etc.
Ps. 19:10 & 119:127
ch. 3:14, 15 & 4:5, 7 & 16:16
ch. 16:6 13
ch. 6:17 13
ch. 4:24 13
Eccl. 7:19 14
Dan. 2:21 15
Rom. 13:1
1 Sam. 2:30 17
Ps. 91:14
John 14:21
Jas. 1:5 17
ch. 3:16 18
Mat. 6:33
ver. 10 19
ch. 3:14
ch. 3:19 22
Ps. 2:6 23

†and wickedness is an abomination to my lips

‡and find out knowledge of witty inventions

*Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding: I have strength

7 For faithfulness shall my mouth softly utter, †but the abomination of my lips shall be lawlessness;

8 In righteousness shall be all the sayings of my mouth, nothing therein shall be crafty or perverse;

9 All of them shall be plain to them who would understand, and just, to such as would gain knowledge.

10 Receive my correction, and not silver, and knowledge, rather than choicest gold.

11 For better is wisdom than ornaments of coral, and no delightful things can equal her.

12 I, wisdom, inhabit shrewdness, ‡and the knowledge of sagacious things I gain.

13 The reverence of YAHVAH is to hate wickedness: pride, arrogance, and the way of wickedness; and a mouth of perverse things do I hate.

14 *Mine are counsel and effective working, I am understanding, mine is valour:

15 By me kings reign, and dignitaries decree righteousness;

16 By me rulers govern, and nobles—all the righteous judges:

17 I love them who love me, and they who diligently seek me, find me:

18 Riches and honour are with me, durable wealth, and righteousness:

19 Better is my fruit than gold, yea fine gold, and mine increase, than choice silver;

20 In the way of righteousness I march along, in the middle of the paths of justice:

21 That I may cause them who love me to inherit substance, and their treasuries I may fill.

22 YAHVAH had constitute me the beginning of His way, before His works, at the commencement of that time;

23 At the outset of the ages had I been established, in advance of the antiquities of the earth;

24 When there was no resounding deep, I had been brought forth, when

there were no fountains abounding with water;
25 Ere yet the mountains had been settled, before the hills, had I been brought forth;
26 Or ever He had made the land and the wastes, or the top of the dry parts of the world:
27 When He prepared the heavens, there was I! When He decreed a vault upon the face of the resounding deep;
28 When He made firm the skies above, when the fountains of the resounding deep waxed strong;
29 When He fixed for the sea its bound, that the waters should not go beyond His bidding, when He decreed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then became I beside Him, a firm and sure worker, then became I filled with delight day by day, exulting before Him on every occasion;
31 Exulting in the fruitful land of His earth, yea my fulness of delight was with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore, ye sons, hearken to me, for how happy are they who, to my ways, pay regard!
33 Hear ye correction and be wise, and do not neglect.
34 How *happy the man that doth hearken to me, keeping guard at my doors day by day, watching at the posts of my gates:
35 For he that findeth me findeth life, and hath obtained favour from YAHVAH;
36 But he that misseth me wrongeth his own soul, all who hate me love death.

CHAPTER 9

1 Wisdom hath builded her house, hath hewn out her seven pillars;
2 Hath slaughtered her beasts, hath mingled her wine, hath even set in order her table;
3 Hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth aloud upon the tops of the heights of the city:
4 Whoso is simple let him turn in hither, as for him that lacketh sense, she saith to him,
5 Come, feed on my food, and drink of the wine I have mingled;
6 Forsake the simple ones and live, and advance in the way of understanding.
7 He that rebuketh a scoffer getteth to himself contempt, and he that reproveth a °lawless man getteth to himself his shame.
8 Do not reprove a scoffer, let he hate thee, reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give †to a wise man, and he will be wiser still, inform a righteous man and he will increase learning.
10 The beginning of wisdom is the reverence of YAHVAH, and the knowledge of the holy is understanding;
11 For by me shall be multiplied — thy days, and there be added to thee — the years of life.
12 If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself, but if thou scoff, alone shalt thou bear it.
13 The woman ‡stupidity is boisterous, *so simple that she knoweth not what she would do;
14 So she sitteth at the entrance of her house, upon a seat in the heights of the city;
15 To invite them who pass by the way, who are going straight on in their paths:
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn aside hither, and as for him that lacketh sense, she saith to him:
17 Stolen waters will be sweet, and a secret meal will be pleasant;
18 But he knoweth not that the *shades are there: in the depths of hades are her guests.

CHAPTER 10

1 The proverbs of Solomon: A wise son maketh a glad father, but a foolish son is the grief of his mother.
2 The treasures of *lawlessness do not profit but righteouness delivereth from death.
3 YAHVAH suffereth not to famish the soul of the righteous, but the desire of the ♦lawless, He thrusteth away.

CHAP. 8
BC 1000
25 Job 15:7, 8
29 Gen. 1:9, 10 Job 38:10 Jer. 5:22
29 Job 38:4
30 John 1:1, 2
30 Mat. 3:17 Col. 1:13
31 Ps. 16:3
32 Ps. 119:1, 2 Luke 11:28
34 ch. 3:13, 18
35 ch. 12:2
36 ch. 20:2

*blessed

CHAP. 9
BC 1000
1 Mat. 16:18 Eph. 2:20 1 Pet. 2:5
2 Mat. 22:4
2 ch. 23:30
3 Rom. 10:15
3 ch. 8:1, 2
3 ver. 14
4 Ps. 19:7 ch. 6:32
S. of S. 5:1 5
Is. 55:1 John 6:27
Mat. 7:6 8
Ps. 141:5 8
Mat. 13:12 9
Job 28:28 10 ch. 1:7
ch. 3:2, 11 16
Job 35:6, 12 7 ch. 16:26
ch. 7:11 13
ver. 3 14
ch. 7:7, 8 16
ch. 20:17 17
cb. 2:18 18

°wicked
†instruction to a wise man
‡of stupidity
*is simple
*dead

CHAP. 10
BC 1000
ch. 15:20 1 Ps. 49:6, etc. 2
Luke 12:20
Dan. 4:27 2
Ps. 10:14 3

*wickedness
♦wicked

4 He becometh poor who dealeth with a slack hand, but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer is a prudent son, he that sleepeth long in harvest is a son causing shame.

6 Blessings are for the head of the righteous man, but the mouth of the ♦lawless covereth up wrong.

7 The memory of the righteous yieldeth blessing, but the name of the ♦lawless dieth out.

8 The wise in heart, will accept commandments, but he that is foolish with his lips, shall be thrust away.

9 He that walketh uprightly may walk securely, but he that maketh crooked his ways shall be found out.

10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow, and he that is foolish with his lips, shall be thrust aside.

11 A well-spring of life is the mouth of the righteous, but the mouth of the ♦lawless covereth wrong.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes, †but over all transgressions, love throweth a covering.

13 In the lips of the intelligent is found wisdom, but a rod is for the back of him that ‡lacketh sense.

14 Wise men treasure up knowledge, but the mouth of the foolish, is a terror near at hand.

15 The substance of the rich is his strong city, the terror of the poor, is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous leadeth to life, the increase of the ♦lawless, to sin.

17 On the way to life, is he that heedeth correction, but he that hateth reproof, is going astray.

18 He that *concealeth hatred hath false lips, and he that sendeth forth slander, the same is a □dullard.

19 In the multitude of words, there wanteth not transgression, but he that restraineth his lips, sheweth prudence.

20 Choice silver is the tongue of the righteous, but the ?sense of the lawless is very small.

21 The lips of the righteous feed multitudes, but the foolish, for lack of °sense shall die.

22 The blessing of YAHVAH, itself maketh rich, and He addeth no grievance therewith.

23 It is mere sport to a stupid man to commit lewdness, but wisdom pertaineth to a man of understanding.

24 The dread of the ♦lawless one, the same shall overtake him, but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 Like the passing away of a tempest, so the lawless one is not, but the righteous hath an *age-abiding foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them who send him.

27 The reverence of YAHVAH addeth days, but the years of the ♦lawless shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness, but the expectation of the lawless shall vanish.

29 A refuge for the ⊥blameless is the path of YAHVAH, but destruction awaiteth the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous to times age-abiding shall remain unshaken, but the lawless shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the righteous beareth the fruit of wisdom, but a perverse tongue shall be cut off.

31 The lips of the righteous know what is pleasing, but the mouth of the ♦lawless speaketh perversities.

CHAPTER 11

1 A deceptive balance is an abomination to YAHVAH, but a full weight is His delight.

2 When pride cometh then cometh contempt, but with the modest is wisdom.

3 The integrity of the upright, shall guide them, but the crookedness of the treacherous, shall be their ruin.

4 Wealth shall not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness, shall deliver from death.

5 The righteousness of the blameless shall smooth his way, but by his own lawlessness shall the lawless one fall.

CHAP. 10
BC 1000
4 ch. 19:15
4 ch. 13:4
5 ch. 19:26
6 ver. 11
7 Ps. 112:6
Eccl. 8:10
8 ver. 10
9 Ps. 23:4
ch. 28:18
Is. 33:15,16
10 ch. 6:13
10 ver. 8
11 Ps. 37:30
11 Ps. 107:42
12 1 Cor. 13:7
1 Pet. 4:8
13 ch. 26:3
14 ch. 18:7
15 Job 31:24
1 Tim. 6:17
18 Ps. 15:3
19 Eccl. 5:3
19 Jas. 3:2

♦wicked
†but love covereth all sins
‡is void of understanding
*hideth hatred with lying lips
□fool
?the heart of the wicked is little worth

Gen. 24:35 22
Ps. 37:22
ch. 15:21 23
Job 15:21 24
Ps. 145:19 24
Mat. 5:6
1 John 5:14
Ps. 37:9,10 25
Ps. 15:5 25
Mat. 16:18
ch. 9:11 27
Job 15:32 27
Job 8:13 28
Ps. 1:6 29
Ps. 37:22 30
Ps. 37:30 31

°wisdom
*everlasting
⊥upright

CHAP. 11
BC 1000
Lev. 19:35 1
Deut. 25:13
ch. 16:18 2
ch. 13:6 3
Ezek. 7:19 4
Zeph. 1:18
Gen. 7:1 4

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them, but by their own craving shall the treacherous be captured.

7 When the *lawless man dieth, his expectation perisheth, and the hope of strong men hath vanished.

8 The righteous man out of distress is delivered, then cometh a lawless man into his place.

9 With the mouth a profane man destroyeth his neighbour, but through knowledge shall righteous men be delivered.

10 When it is well with the righteous, the city exulteth, when the *lawless perish, there is a shout of triumph.

11 When the upright are blessed, exalted is the city, but by the mouth of the lawless, it is overthrown.

12 He that sheweth contempt for his neighbour lacketh sense, but a man of understanding *observeth silence.

13 He that goeth about talebearing revealeth a secret, but he that is faithful in spirit concealeth a matter.

14 With no guidance, a people will fall, but safety lieth in the ?greatness of the counsellor.

15 He that becometh surety for a stranger goeth to utter ruin, but he that hateth striking hands is secure.

16 A gracious wife obtaineth honour, but the diligent shall obtain wealth.

17 The man of lovingkindness dealeth well with his own soul, but the cruel man troubleth his own flesh.

18 The lawless man earneth the wages of falsehood, but he that soweth righteousness hath the reward of fidelity.

19 A righteous son turneth to life, but he that pursueth wickedness to his own death.

20 The abomination of YAHVAH are they of perverse heart, but His delight are the men of †blameless life.

21 ‡Hand to hand the wicked man shall not be held innocent, but the seed of the righteous hath been delivered.

22 As a ring of gold in the snout of a swine, is a wo[man] beauty who hath abandoned discretion.

CHAP. 11
BC 1000
6 Eccl. 10:8
7 ch. 10:28
8 ch. 21:18
10 Esth. 8:15
11 ch. 29:8
13 Lev. 19:16
ch. 20:19
14 1 Ki. 12:1
15 ch. 6:1
16 ch. 31:30
17 Mat. 5:7
18 Hos. 10:12
21 ch. 16:5
21 Ps. 112:2

*wicked
*holdeth his peace
?multitude of counsellors there is safety
†upright
‡though hand join in hand

Rom. 2:8, 23 9
Ps. 112:9 24
2 Cor. 9:6 25
Mat. 5:7 25
Amos 8:5, 6 26
Job 29:13 26
Esth. 7:10 27
Ps. 7:15, 16
Job 31:24 28
Mark 10:24
Luke 12:21
1 Tim. 6:17
Ps. 1:3 28
Jer. 17:8
Eccl. 5:16 29
Dan. 12:3 30
Jas. 5:20
Jer. 25:29 31

♦winneth

CHAP. 12
BC 1000
ch. 10:25 3
1 Cor. 11:7 4
ch. 14:30 4
ch. 1:11, 18 6
ch. 14:3 6

*man shall not etc
†wickedness

23 The desire of the righteous is only good, the expectation of the lawless is wrath.

24 There is who scattereth and increaseth yet more, and who withholdeth of what is due, only to come to want.

25 The liberal soul shall be enriched, and he that refresheth shall himself also be refreshed.

26 He that keepth back corn, the populace will curse him, but there is a blessing for the head of him that selleth.

27 He that diligently seeketh good aimeth at favour, but he that studieth mischief, it shall come on himself.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, the same shall fall, but like the leaf, shall the righteous break forth.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind, but a servant shall the foolish be to the wise in heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life, and he that ♦rescueth souls is wise.

31 Lo! the righteous, in the earth shall be recompensed, how much more the lawless and the sinner.

CHAPTER 12

1 He that loveth correction, loveth knowledge, but he that hateth reproof, is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour from YAHVAH, but a man of wicked devices will He condemn.

3 A *son of earth shall not be established by †lawlessness, but the root of the righteous shall not be disturbed.

4 A virtuous woman is the crown of her husband, but a veritable decay in his bones, is she that causeth shame.

5 The plans of the righteous are just; but the counsels of the lawless are deceitful.

6 The words of the †lawless are, of lying in wait for blood, but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 Overthrown are the *lawless and they are †not, but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 In proportion to his prudence is a man to be praised, but the perverse in heart shall be an object of contempt.

9 Better slighted and have a servant, than to honour oneself and come short of bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the desire of his beast, ‡but the compassions of the lawless are cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be filled with food, but he that ♦runneth after worthless men lacketh sense.

12 A ⊥lawless man craveth the prey of the wicked, but the root of the righteous is enduring.

13 By the transgression of the lips is the wicked man ensnared, but the righteous cometh out of distress.

14 Of the fruit of a man's mouth shall he be satisfied with good, ?and the dealing of the hands of a son of earth shall be paid back to him.

15 The way of the foolish is right in his own eyes, but he that hearkeneth to counsel is wise.

16 A foolish man on the same day letteth his vexation be known, but he that concealeth an affront is prudent.

17 He that whispereth faithfulness declareth righteousness, but a false witness is a fraud.

18 There is who babbleth as with thrusts of a sword, but the tongue of the wise hath healing.

19 A lip that is faithful shall be firm to futurity, but only for a °twinkling, is the tongue that is false.

20 Deceit is the heart of contrivers of mischief, but to the counsellors of peace shall be joy.

21 Unseemly to the righteous is any trouble, but the lawless are full of misfortune.

22 An abomination to YAHVAH are lips that are false, but he that dealeth faithfully is His delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge, but the heart of ■dullards proclaimeth folly.

CHAP. 12
BC 1000
7 Ps. 37:36
8 1 Sam. 25:17
9 ch. 13:7
10 Deut. 25:4
11 Gen. 3:19 ch. 28:19
11 ch. 6:32
13 ch. 18:7
13 2 Pet. 2:9
14 ch. 13:2
14 Is. 3:10, 11
15 Luke 18:11
16 ch. 29:11
17 ch. 14:5
18 Ps. 57:4 & 64:3
19 ch. 19:5, 9
22 Rev. 22:15
23 ch. 13:16

*wicked
†no more
‡but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel
♦followeth
⊥evil
?and the very doing of a man's hands will come back to him
°is but for a moment
■fools

ch. 10:4 24
ch. 15:13 25
Is. 50:4 25

¶it maketh him stoop

CHAP. 13
BC 1000
Is. 28:15 1
ch. 12:14 2
Ps. 39:1 3
ch. 21:23
Jas. 3:2, etc.
ch. 10:4 4
ch. 11:3, 6 5, 6
ch. 12:9 7
Job 18:5, 6 9
& 21:17
ch. 24:20
ch. 10:2 11
& 20:21

□wicked
°poor man sees no threat

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule, but the indolent shall come under tribute.

25 When anxiety is in the heart of a man, ¶one may bow him down, but a good word maketh him glad.

26 The righteous man guideth his neighbour, but the way of the lawless leadeth them astray.

27 Indolence roasteth not his own game, but the substance of a man is precious when he is diligent.

28 In the way of righteousness is life, and in the path thereof immortality.

CHAPTER 13

1 A wise son cometh of a father's correction, but a scoffer heareth not a rebuke.

2 Of the fruit of his mouth shall a man eat what is good, but the soul of the treacherous shall be sated with violence.

3 He that watcheth his mouth guardeth his soul, he that openeth wide his lips, it shall be his ruin.

4 The sluggard desireth, but his soul hath nothing, but the soul of the diligent shall be enriched.

5 A word of falsehood the righteous man hateth, but the □lawless causeth shame and disgrace.

6 Righteousness guardeth the man of blameless way, but lawlessness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is who feigneth himself rich, yet hath nothing at all, who pleadeth poverty, yet hath great substance.

8 The ransom of a man's life is his wealth, but the °poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth, but the lamp of the lawless goeth out.

10 Only by pride doth one cause contention, but with the well advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth gotten by greed, diminisheth, but he that gathereth by little, increaseth.

12 Hope deferred sickeneth the heart,
but a tree of life is desire fulfilled.
13 He that despiseth a matter shall
get pledged thereto, but he that rever-
eth a commandment, the same shall be
recompensed.
14 The instruction of the wise is a
well-spring of life, by departing from
the snares of death.
15 Sound discretion yieldeth favour,
but the way of the *treacherous is
rugged.
16 Every prudent man maketh use of
knowledge, but a †dullard spreadeth
folly.
17 A ‡lawless messenger falleth into
mischief, but a faithful herald bringeth
healing.
18 Poverty and contempt are for him
that neglecteth □correction, but he that
regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
19 A desire fulfilled is sweet to the
soul, but it is an abomination to the
lawless to depart from evil.
20 He that walketh with the wise
becometh wise, but the friend of dul-
lards becometh foolish.
21 Evil pursueth sinners, but unto the
righteous, shall good be recompensed.
22 A good man leaveth an inheritance
to children's children, but laid up for
the righteous is the wealth of the sin-
ner.
23 Much food is in the fallow ground
of the poor, but there is that is swept
away for ♦want of justice.
24 He that withholdeth his rod hateth
his son, but he that loveth him care-
fully correcteth him.
25 The righteous eateth to satisfy his
appetite, but the belly of the ‡lawless
shall want.

CHAPTER 14

1 Every wise woman buildeth up her
house, but a foolish one with her own
hands would break it down.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness
is one who revereth YAHVAH, but
he that is crooked in his way is one
who despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish is a
*haughty rod, but as for the lips of the
wise, thou shalt give heed to them!
4 Without cattle the crib is clean, but
much increase is in the strength of
the ox.
5 A faithful witness will not †de-
ceive, but a false witness uttereth de-
ceitful things.
6 A scoffer seeketh wisdom and there
is none, but knowledge to the discern-
ing is easy.
7 Get thee from the presence of a
man that is a ‡dullard, when thou
perceivest not *the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to
understand his way, but the folly of
dullards is a fraud.
9 The foolish scoff at guilt, but be-
tween the upright is good pleasure.
10 The heart knoweth its own bitter-
ness, and in its joy no stranger shareth.
11 The house of the ♀lawless shall be
destroyed, but the tent of the upright
shall flourish.
12 There is a way that ⊥enticeth a
man, but at the latter end thereof are
the ways of death!
13 Even in laughter the heart may
be in pain, and the latter end of glad-
ness be grief.
14 With his own ways shall be filled
the backslider in heart, and from him-
self shall a good man be satisfied.
15 The simple believeth every word,
but the prudent looketh well to his
going.
16 A wise man feareth and avoideth
evil, but a ‡dullard is haughty and
confident.
17 ♦The impatient worketh folly, and
a man of wicked devices is hated,
18 The simple inherit folly, but the
shrewd crowneth himself with knowl-
edge.
19 Abased are the wicked before the
good, and the lawless, at the gates of
the righteous.

CHAP. 13
BC 1000
12 ver. 19
13 2 Chr. 36:16
14 ch. 10:11 & 14:27 & 16:22
14 2 Sam. 22:6
16 ch. 12:23 & 15:2
17 ch. 25:13
18 ch. 15:5, 31
19 ver. 12
21 Ps. 32:10
22 Job 27:17 ch. 28:8 Eccl. 2:26
23 ch. 12:11
24 ch. 19:18 & 22:15 & 23:13 & 29:15, 17
25 Ps. 34:10 & 37:3

*transgressors is hard
†fool
‡wicked
□discipline
♦lack of judgment

CHAP. 14
BC 1000
2 Rom. 2:4

ch. 12:6 3
ver. 25 5
Ex. 20:16 & 23:1
ch. 6:19 & 12:17
ch. 8:9 6 & 17:24
ch. 10:23 9
Job 8:15 11
ch. 16:25 12
Rom. 6:21 12
ch. 5:4 13
Eccl. 2:2
ch. 1:31 14 & 12:14
ch. 22:3 16

*rod of pride
† lie
‡fool
*in him
♀wicked
⊥seemeth right unto man
♦He that is quick to anger will commit rash acts

20 Even by his neighbour is a poor man hated, but the lovers of the rich man are many.

21 He that sheweth contempt for his neighbour sinneth, but he that sheweth favour to the afflicted, how happy is he!

22 Shall they not become vagrants who devise evil? but lovingkindness and faithfulness be to them who devise good.

23 By all labour there will be abundance, but the talk of the lips tendeth only to want.

24 The crown of the wise is their wealth, but the folly of dullards is folly.

25 *A deliverer of souls is a faithful witness, but he that uttereth falsehoods is a fraud.

26 In the †reverence of YAHVAH is strong security, and His children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The †reverence of YAHVAH is a ‡well-spring of life, that a man may avoid the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of a people is the majesty of the king, but in the ceasing of population is the ruin of the prince.

29 One slow to anger hath great understanding, but the hasty in spirit exalteth ♦folly.

30 The life of the whole body is a tranquil mind, but a decay of the bones is jealousy.

31 The oppressor of the poor hath reproached his Maker, but he that sheweth ⁹favour to the needy is one who holdeth Him in honour.

32 By his own wickedness shall the lawless man be thrust down, but the righteous seeketh refuge in his integrity.

33 In the heart of the intelligent reposeth wisdom, but in the midst of dullards it maketh itself known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation, *but a reproach to any people is sin.

35 The good-pleasure of a king is due to a servant who is discreet, but his indignation shall be against him that bringeth shame.

CHAP. 14
BC 1000
20 ch. 19:7
21 Ps. 41:1 & 112:9
25 ver. 5
27 ch. 13:14
29 Jas. 1:19
30 Ps. 112:10
30 ch. 12:4
31 ch. 17:5 Mat. 25:40
31 ch. 22:2
32 Job 13:15 Ps. 23:4 2 Cor. 1:9 2 Tim. 4:18
33 ch. 12:16
35 Mat. 24:45

*a true witness delivereth souls
†fear
‡fountain
♦foolishness
⁹mercy
*but sin is a reproach to any people

CHAP. 15
BC 1000
ch. 25:15 1
1 Sam. 25:10 1
ch. 12:23 2
Job 34:21 3 Heb. 4:13
ch. 10:1 5
ch. 13:18 5
Is. 1:11 8 Jer. 6:20 Amos 5:22
ch. 21:21 9 1 Tim. 6:11
1 Ki. 22:8 10
ch. 5:12 10
Job 26:6 11 Ps. 139:8
2 Chr. 6:30 11 John 2:24
Amos 5:10 12
2 Tim. 4:3
ch. 17:22 13
ch. 12:25 13
ch. 17:22 15
Ps. 37:16 16 1 Tim. 6:6
ch. 17:1 17

*fools
†foolishness
‡wicked
°children of men

CHAPTER 15

1 A soft answer turneth away wrath, but a cutting word raiseth anger.

2 The tongue of the wise adorneth knowledge, but the mouth of *dullards belcheth out †folly.

3 In every place are the eyes of YAHVAH, observing the evil and the good.

4 Gentleness of the tongue is a tree of life, but crookedness therein, a grievous wound in the spirit.

5 A foolish son spurneth the correction of his father, but he that heedeth a reproof sheweth prudence.

6 The household of the righteous man is a great treasure, but in the increase of the ‡lawless is disturbance.

7 The lips of the wise scatter abroad knowledge, but the heart of dullards is not right.

8 The sacrifice of ‡lawless men is an abomination to YAHVAH, but the prayer of the upright is His delight.

9 An abomination to YAHVAH is the way of the lawless, but the pursuer of righteousness He loveth.

10 There is grievous correction for him that forsaketh the right path, he that hateth rebuke shall die.

11 Hades and destruction are before YAHVAH, how much more then the hearts of the °sons of men.

12 A scoffer loveth not one who reproveth him, unto the wise doth he not go.

13 A joyful heart maketh a pleasing countenance, but in sorrow of heart is a stricken spirit.

14 The heart of the intelligent seeketh knowledge, but the mouth of *dullards feedeth on folly.

15 All the days of the afflicted are sorrowful, but a cheerful heart is a continual banquet.

16 Better is a little with the reverence of YAHVAH, than great treasure and disquietude therewith.

17 Better is an allowance of herbs and love there, than a fatted ox and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife,
but he that is slow to anger calmeth
contention.

19 The way of the sluggard is like a
thorn hedge, but the path of the up-
right is a raised road.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father,
but a *dullard despiseth his own moth-
er.

21 Folly is joy to him that lacketh
sense, but a man of understanding tak-
eth a straight course.

22 Plans are frustrated for lack of
consultation, but by the multitude of
counsellors shall counsel be established.

23 A man hath joy in the answer of
his own mouth, and a word in its
season—how good!

24 The way of life is upwards to the
prudent, that he may depart from
hades beneath.

25 The house of proud men will
YAHVAH tear down, but He will
maintain the boundary of the widow.

26 An abomination to YAHVAH
are the plottings of the wicked, but
with the pure, are sayings of sweetness.

27 He troubleth his own house who
graspeth with greed, but he that hateth
‡gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth
to answer, but the mouth of the ♦law-
less belcheth out mischiefs.

29 Far off is YAHVAH from the
♦lawless, but the prayer of the right-
eous will He hear.

30 The sparkling of bright eyes re-
joiceth the heart, good news giveth
marrow to the bones.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof
which giveth life, in the midst of the
wise shall remain.

32 He that declineth correction de-
spiseth his own soul, but he that hear-
eth reproof gaineth sense.

33 The reverence of YAHVAH is
the ?correction of wisdom, and before
honour is humility.

CHAP. 15
BC 1000
18 ch. 26:21
19 ch. 22:5
20 ch. 10:1
21 ch. 10:23
21 Eph. 5:15
22 ch. 11:14
23 ch. 25:11
24 Phil. 3:20
Col. 3:1, 2
25 ch. 12:7
25 Ps. 68:5, 6
26 ch. 6:16, 18
26 Ps. 37:30
27 Is. 5:8
28 1 Pet. 3:15
29 Ps. 10:1 & 34:16
29 Ps. 145:18
31 ver. 5
33 ch. 1:7
33 ch. 18:12

*foolish man
‡bribes
♦wicked
?instruction

CHAP. 16
BC 1000
Jer. 10:23 1
Mat. 10:19 1
ch. 21:2 2
1 Sam. 16:7 2
Ps. 37:5 3
Is. 43:7 4
Job 21:30 4
ch. 8:13 5
ch. 11:21 5
Dan. 4:27 6
ch. 14:16 6
Ps. 37:16 8
ch. 19:21 9
Jer. 10:23 9
Lev. 19:36 11
ch. 25:5 12
ch. 14:35 13
ch. 19:12 14
ch. 19:12 15
Job 29:23 15
ch.8:11,1916

*commit thy works upon
†though hand join in hand

CHAPTER 16

1 To man belong the preparations of
the heart, but from YAHVAH cometh
the answer of the tongue.

2 All the ways of a man may be pure
in his own eyes, but He that testeth
spirits is YAHVAH.

3 *Roll upon YAHVAH thy doings,
that thy plans may be established.

4 Everything hath YAHVAH made
for its own purpose, yea even the law-
less one for the day of calamity.

5 An abomination to YAHVAH is
every one who is haughty in heart,
†hand to hand he shall not be held
innocent.

6 By lovingkindness and fidelity shall
iniquity be covered, and in the rever-
ing of YAHVAH is a turning away
from wrong.

7 When acceptable to YAHVAH are
the ways of a man, even his enemies
doth He cause to make peace with him.

8 Better a little with righteousness,
than large revenues without justice.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way,
but YAHVAH directeth his steps.

10 An oracle is on the lips of a king,
in giving sentence, his mouth must not
be unfaithful.

11 The balance and scales of justice
belong to YAHVAH, and His handi-
work are all the weights of the bag.

12 The abomination of kings is to
work lawlessness, for by righteousness
is established a throne.

13 The delight of kings are lips of
righteousness, and the words of up-
rightness he loveth.

14 The wrath of a king meaneth mes-
sengers of death, but a man who is
wise will appease it.

15 In the light of a king's counten-
ance is life, and his good pleasure is
like the cloud of harvest-rain.

16 To acquire wisdom how much bet-
ter than gold! and to get hold of
understanding more choice than silver!

17 The highway of the upright is to

avoid evil, he preserveth his soul who guardeth his way.

18 *Before grievous injury, pride! and before a fall, haughtiness of spirit!

19 Better is †lowliness of spirit with the ‡patient, than a portion of spoil with the proud.

20 He that showeth discretion concerning a matter shall find good, and he that trusteth in YAHVAH how happy is he!

21 The wise in heart shall be called intelligent, and sweetness of lips increaseth persuasiveness.

22 A well-spring of life is discretion to its owner, but the □correction of the foolish is folly.

23 The heart of the wise giveth discretion to his mouth, and upon his lips increaseth persuasiveness.

24 *A comb of honey are pleasant words, sweet to the taste and healing to the bone.

25 There is a way that ¶enticeth a man, but at the latter end thereof are the ways of death.

26 The appetite of the toiler hath toiled for him, for his ■mouth hath urged him on.

27 An abandoned man diggeth up mischief, and upon his lips as it were a fire is scorching.

28 A perverse man sendeth forth strife, and a tattler separateth intimate friends.

29 A ruthless man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him in a way not good.

30 Closing his eyes to devise perverse things, biting his lips, he hath plotted mischief.

31 A crown of adorning is a ♀hoary head, in the way of righteousness it should be found.

32 Better he that is slow to anger than a hero, and he that ruleth his spirit than he that captureth a city.

33 Into the lap is cast the lot, but from YAHVAH is its every decision.

CHAP. 16
BC 1000
20 Ps. 34:8
22 ch. 13:14
25 ch. 14:12
26 Eccl. 6:7
28 ch. 15:18
28 ch. 17:9
29 ch. 1:10, etc.
31 ch. 20:29
32 ch. 19:11

*pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall
†humbleness
‡meek
□the instruction of fools is folly
*Pleasant words are as an honeycomb,
¶seemeth right unto a man.
■hungry mouth
♀gray-haired

CHAP. 17
BC 1000
ch. 15:17 1
ch. 10:5 2
Jer. 17:10 3
ch. 14:31 5
ch. 10:12 9
ch. 16:28 9
Hos. 13:8 12
Ps. 109:4, 13 5
Jer. 18:20
ch. 20:3 14
Ex. 23:7 15
Is. 5:23
ch. 21:25, 16 26

*A wicked doer
†false
‡is glad at calamities
♦fool

CHAPTER 17

1 Better a dry morsel and peace therewith, than a house full of contentious sacrifices.

2 A prudent servant shall rule over a son who causeth shame, and in the midst of brothers shall he share the inheritance.

3 Fining-pot for silver, crucible for gold, but he that trieth hearts is YAHVAH.

4 *Discord giveth heed to the †aggrieving lip, falsehood giveth ear to the destroying tongue.

5 He that mocketh the poor hath reproached his Maker, he that ‡maketh merry at distress shall not be held innocent.

6 The crown of old men consists of children's children, and the adornment of children is their fathers.

7 Unseemly in an unworthy man is the lip of excellence, much more in one of noble mind the lip of falsehood.

8 A gift in the eyes of its owner is a stone of beauty, whithersoever it turneth it bringeth prosperity.

9 He that hideth a transgression seeketh love, but he that repeateth a matter separateth intimate friends.

10 A reproof sinketh more deeply into an intelligent man than a hundred stripes into a ♦dullard!

11 Nothing less than rebellion doth a wicked man seek, and relentless messenger shall be sent out against him.

12 Let a bereaved bear encounter a man, rather than a ♦dullard with his folly!

13 He that returneth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 A letting forth of water is the beginning of strife, therefore, before it breaketh out, abandon contention.

15 He that justifieth the lawless and he that condemneth the righteous, an abomination to YAHVAH are they both.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a ♦dullard? that he who is

without sense *may acquire wisdom.

17 At all times doth a friend love,
and a brother for distress, must be born.

18 A man lacking sense is one who
striketh hands, giving security before
his neighbour.

19 A lover of transgression is one
who loveth strife, he that ‡heighten-
eth his door seeketh grievous harm.

20 The crooked in heart shall not find
good, and he that is perverse with his
tongue shall fall into wickedness.

21 He that begetteth a ♦dullard it is
to his own grief, neither can the father
of the ¶base rejoice.

22 A joyful heart worketh an excel-
lent cure, but a stricken spirit drieth
up the bone.

23 A bribe out of his bosom doth a
⊥lawless man take, to pervert the ways
of justice.

24 Before the face of the discerning
is wisdom, but the eyes of a ♦dullard
are in the ends of the earth.

25 A vexation to his father is the son
that is a ♦dullard, and a bitterness to
her that bare him.

26 Surely to chastise the righteous is
not good, to smite the noble-minded
for equity.

27 Sparing of his words is one who
valueth knowledge, and of a thought-
ful spirit is a man of intelligence.

28 Even a fool holding his peace is
accounted wise, he that closeth his lips
is thought to have understanding.

CHAPTER 18

1 A man seeketh for satisfaction go-
ing his own way, through all safe coun-
sel he breaketh.

2 A *dullard delighteth not in under-
standing, in nothing save the exposing
of his own heart.

3 When the †lawless man cometh in,
then cometh also contempt, and with
shame, reproach.

CHAP. 17
BC 1000
17 Ruth 1:16
18 ch. 6:1
19 ch. 16:18
20 Jas. 3:8
21 ch. 10:1
22 ch. 12:25
22 Ps. 22:15
23 Ex. 23:8
24 Eccl. 2:14
25 ch. 10:1
26 ch. 18:5
27 Jas. 1:19
28 Job 13:5

*to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart to it?
‡exalteth
♦fool
¶senseless
⊥wicked

CHAP. 18
BC 1000
*fool
†wicked

ch. 10:11 4
Jas. 3:17 4
Lev. 19:15 5
ch. 10:14 7
ch. 12:18 8
ch. 28:24 9
2 Sam. 22:3 10
ch. 10:15 11
ch. 16:18 12
John 7:51 13
Gen. 32:20 16
1 Sam. 25:27
ch. 12:14 20
Mat. 12:37 21

‡calleth for strokes
□bits greedily swallowed
•investigates
?and decides between the mighty

4 Deep waters are the words of
man's mouth, a bubbling brook, the
well-spring of wisdom.

5 To prefer a †lawless man is not
good, thrusting away the righteous in
judgment.

6 The lips of a dullard enter into con-
tention, and his mouth, ‡for blows
crieth out.

7 The mouth of a dullard is his ruin,
and his lips are a snare to his soul.

8 The words of a tattler are □dain-
ties, they therefore go down into the
chambers of the inner man.

9 Surely he that is slothful in his
work, brother is he to a master at lay-
ing waste.

10 A tower of strength is the Name
of YAHVAH, thereinto runneth the
righteous and is safe.

11 The substance of a rich man is his
strong city, and like a high wall in
his imagination.

12 Before grievous injury, a man's
heart is haughty, and before honour
is humility.

13 He that answereth before he hear-
eth, a folly it is to him and a reproach.

14 The spirit of a man sustaineth his
sickness, but a dejected spirit, who can
bear it?

15 The heart of the intelligent ac-
quireth knowledge, yea the ear of the
wise, seeketh knowledge.

16 The gift of a man, maketh room
for him, and, before great men, setteth
him down.

17 Righteous is he that is first in his
own cause, then cometh his neighbour
and thoroughly •searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to
cease, ?and the mighty it parteth.

19 A brother estranged, is worse than
a strong city, and contentions, are as
the bar of a citadel.

20 Of the fruit of a man's mouth
shall his inmost mind be satisfied, with
the product of his lips shall he be
satisfied.

21 Death and life are in the power
of the tongue, and its friends shall eat
its fruits.

22 Who hath found a *wife hath found a blessing, and hath obtained favour from YAHVAH.

23 Supplications doth the poor man utter, but the rich answereth fiercely.

24 A man having many friends shall come to ruin, but there is a loving one who sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAPTER 19

1 Better is a poor man walking in his integrity, than one of perverse lips, and he a *dullard.

2 Surely for the soul to be without knowledge, is not good, and he that hasteth with his feet, strayeth.

3 The folly of a man subverteth his way, and against YAHVAH his heart is angry.

4 Wealth addeth many friends, but the poor man, from his own friend, is parted.

5 A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall not escape.

6 Many will entreat the favour of a noble, and every one is a friend to a man abounding in gifts.

7 All the brethren of a poor man hate him, how much more have his friends gone far from him, he may hunt up promises, there are none.

8 He that acquireth sense, loveth his own soul, he that guardeth understanding shall find blessing.

9 A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall perish.

10 †Unseemly for a dullard is delicate living, how much more for a servant to bear rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and his adorning is to pass over transgression.

12 The growl as of a young lion, is the rage of a king, but like dew upon the grass, is his good pleasure.

13 Engulfing ruin to his father, is a son that is a *dullard, and a continuous dripping are the contentions of a wife.

14 House and substance are an inheritance from one's fathers, but from YAHVAH cometh a wife who is prudent.

15 ‡Sloth falleth into a deep sleep, and a soul that is indolent shall famish.

16 One who ♦guardeth the commandment guardeth his life. He that is reckless in his ways shall die.

17 A lender to YAHVAH is one who sheweth favour to the poor, and his good deed He will pay him back.

18 Correct thy son because there is hope, yet not so as to slay him, let thy passion be excited.

19 A man in a rage ♀taketh away the penalty, nevertheless if thou let him go free, the more stripes must thou add.

20 Hear counsel, receive correction, that thou mayest be wise in thine afterlife.

21 Many are the devices in a man's heart, but the counsel of YAHVAH, that shall stand.

22 The *charm of a man is his lovingkindness, and better a poor man than one who deceiveth.

23 The reverence of YAHVAH leadeth to life, satisfied then let a man remain, let him not be visited by calamity.

24 A sluggard burieth his hand in the dish, even unto his own mouth will he not bring it back.

25 The scoffer thou shalt smite, and the simple will beware, but correct a man of intelligence, he will understand teaching.

26 He that ruineth his father and chaseth away his mother, is a son causing shame and reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction that would cause thee to wander from the sayings of knowledge.

28 An abandoned witness scorneth justice, and the mouth of lawless men swalloweth iniquity.

29 Prepared for scoffers are punishments, and stripes for the back of dullards.

CHAP. 18
BC 1000
22 ch. 31:10
23 Jas. 2:3
24 ch. 17:17

*good wife

CHAP. 19
BC 1000
1 ch. 28:6
3 Ps. 37:7
4 ch. 14:20
5 Ex. 23:1
6 ch. 29:26
6 ch. 17:8
7 ch. 14:20
7 Ps. 38:11
8 ch. 16:20
9 ver. 5
10 ch. 30:22
11 Jas. 1:19
11 ch. 16:32
12 ch. 16:14
12 Hos. 14:5
13 ch. 10:1

*fool
†Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant etc.

ch. 21:9, 13 19
2 Cor. 12:14 14
ch. 18:22 14
ch. 6:9 15
ch. 10:4 15
Luke 10:28 16
2 Cor. 9:6 17
ch. 13:24 18
Ps. 37:37 20
Heb. 6:17 21
1 Tim. 4:8 23
ch. 15:19 24
Deut. 13:11 25
ch. 9:8 25
ch. 17:2 26
Job 15:16 28
ch. 26:3 29

‡Idleness
♦keepeth
♀shall suffer punishment
*desirable thing

CHAPTER 20

1 Wine is a *scoffer and strong drink a brawler, every one therefore who erreth therein is unwise.

2 The growl as of a young lion is the dread inspired by a king, he that provoketh him, endangereth his own life.

3 Honour hath the man who sitteth away from strife, but any fool may break through.

4 By reason of the autumn a †sluggard will not plough, therefore shall he beg in harvest, and there be nothing.

5 ‡Deep water is counsel in a man's heart, but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 A □kind man one may call a great man, but a faithful man who can find?

7 As for a righteous man walking in his integrity, how ♦happy are his children after him!

8 A king sitting on the throne of judgment, scattereth, with his eyes, all wrong.

9 Who can say, I have cleansed my heart, I am pure from my sin?

10 Divers weights and divers measures, an abomination to YAHVAH are they both.

11 Even by his doings doth a youth make himself known, whether pure and upright be his work.

12 The hearing ear and the seeing eye, YAHVAH hath made them both.

13 Do not love sleep lest thou come to poverty, open thine eyes, be satisfied with bread.

14 Bad! bad! saith the buyer, but going his way then he boasteth.

15 There are gold and an abundance of corals, but precious jewels are the lips of knowledge.

16 Take his garment who is pledge for a stranger, then, for a woman unknown, accept him as surety.

17 Sweet to a man may be the bread of falsehood, but afterward shall his mouth be filled with gravel.

18 Plans, by counsel, shalt thou establish, and with concerted measures make thou war.

CHAP. 20
BC 1000

1 Gen. 9:21
2 ch. 19:12
2 ch. 8:36
3 ch. 17:14
4 ch. 10:4
4 ch. 19:15
6 Mat. 6:2
Luke 18:11
6 Luke 18:8
7 2 Cor. 1:12
7 Ps. 37:26
8 ver. 26
9 1 Ki. 8:46
10 Deut. 25:13
11 Mat. 7:16
12 Ex. 4:11
13 Rom. 12:11
15 ch. 3:15
16 ch. 22:26
17 ch. 9:17
18 ch. 24:6
18 Luke 14:31

*mocker
†the lazy one
‡Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water.
□Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness, etc.
♦blessed

ch. 11:13 19
Rom. 16:18 19
Mat. 15:4 20
Job 18:5, 6 20
ch. 28:20 21
Hab. 2:6 21
Rom. 12:17 22
2 Sam. 16:12 22
ver. 10 23
Ps. 37:23 24
Eccl. 5:4, 5 25
Ps. 101:8 26
1 Cor. 2:11 27
Ps. 101:1 28
ch. 16:31 29

*wicked
┴The spirit of man is the candle of Yahvah,
♀gray

CHAP. 21
BC 1000

ch. 16:2 2
ch. 24:12 2
Luke 16:15
1 Sam. 15:22 3
ch. 6:17 4

*proud heart

19 A revealer of secrets is one who goeth about talebearing, therefore with him who openeth his lips shalt thou not have fellowship.

20 Whoso revileth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in deep darkness.

21 An inheritance hastily gotten at the beginning, the latter end thereof shall not bring blessing.

22 Do not say, I will requite wrong! wait thou for YAHVAH that He may save thee.

23 An abomination to YAHVAH are divers weights, and deceptive balances are not good.

24 From YAHVAH are a man's steps, a son of earth then, how can he discern his way?

25 It is a snare to a man that he should rashly cry, Holy! and after making vows to reflect!

26 A wise king winnoweth out the *lawless, when he hath turned over them the wheel.

27 ┴The lamp of YAHVAH is the spirit of a son of earth, searching all the chambers of the inner man.

28 Lovingkindness and faithfulness will guard a king, therefore should he support, with lovingkindness, his throne.

29 The beauty of young men is their strength, and the ornament of old men, a ♀hoary head.

30 Blows that cut in, cleanse away wickedness, and smitings enter the chambers of the inner man.

CHAPTER 21

1 Like channels of water is the heart of a king in the hand of YAHVAH, whithersoever He will, He turneth it.

2 Every way of a man may be right in his own eyes, but He that testeth hearts is YAHVAH.

3 To do righteousness and justice is more choice to YAHVAH than sacrifice.

4 Loftiness of eyes and *ambition of heart, the lamp of the lawless are sin.

5 The plans of the diligent tend only to abundance, but of every one that is *urgent, only to want.

6 The gaining of treasures with a tongue of falsehood is a vapour driven away, they who seek them seek death.

7 The violence of the †lawless shall drag them away, because they have refused to do justice.

8 Crooked is the way of a guilty man, but as for the pure, straight is his dealing.

9 Better to dwell on the corner of the roof, than a quarrelsome wife, and a house in common.

10 The soul of the †lawless man craveth mischief, his own friend findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scoffer is punished, the simple becometh wise, when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous one observeth the house of the lawless, he is ready to cast down lawless men into misfortune.

13 He that shutteth his ear from the cry of the poor, even he shall call, and not be answered.

14 A gift in secret quencheth anger, and a ‡present in the bosom, mighty wrath.

15 It is a joy to a righteous man to do justice, but dismay to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man who wandereth from the way of discretion, □in the gathered host of the shades, shall settle down.

17 A needy man shall he be that loveth merriment, the lover of wine and oil shall not become rich.

18 A ransom for the righteous is the †lawless, and instead of upright men, the traitor.

19 Better to dwell in a desert land than with a woman quarrelsome and provoking.

20 Desirable treasure and oil are in the home of the wise, but a man who is a ?dullard will destroy it.

21 He that pursueth righteousness and lovingkindness, shall find life, righteousness and honour.

CHAP. 21
BC 1000
5 ch. 10:4
6 2 Pet. 2:3
10 Jas. 4:5
11 ch. 19:25
13 Mat. 7:2
20 Ps. 112:3
Mat. 25:3, 4
21 Mat. 5:6

*hasty
†wicked
‡reward
□shall remain in the congregation of the dead
?fool

Eccl. 9:14 22
ch. 12:13 23
Jas. 3:2
Jer. 6:20 27
Is. 8:9, 10 30
Jer. 9:23
Acts 5:39
Ps. 3:8 31

♦hardeneth

22 A city of heroes doth a wise man scale, and bringeth down the strength of its confidence.

23 He that keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth out of distresses, his soul.

24 A haughty insolent one, scoffer is his name, is he that acteth in a transport of pride.

25 The craving of the sluggard killeth him, for his hands have refused to work.

26 All the day he greatly craveth, whereas the righteous giveth and doth not spare.

27 The sacrifice of the †lawless is an abomination, how much more, when with wickedness he bringeth it in!

28 A false witness shall perish, but the man who hearkeneth, with abiding effect, shall speak.

29 A †lawless man ♦emboldeneth his face, but, as for the upright, he directeth his ways.

30 There is no wisdom nor understanding, nor counsel to confront YAHVAH.

31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle, but to YAHVAH pertaineth the victory.

CHAPTER 22

1 *More choice is a name than great riches, beyond silver and gold is pleasant grace.

2 The rich and the poor meet together, the maker of them all is YAHVAH.

3 A prudent man seeth calamity and hideth himself, but the simple pass on and suffer.

4 The reward of humility is the reverence of YAHVAH, riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the perverse, he that guardeth his soul shall be far from them.

6 Train up a †youth in the direction of his duty, even when he becometh old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich over the poor beareth rule,

CHAP. 22
BC 1000
Eccl. 7:1 1
Eph. 6:4 6
2 Tim. 3:15

*A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches
†child in the way he should go.

and slave is the borrower to the lender.

8 He that soweth perversity shall reap trouble, and the rod of his wrath shall be ready.

9 A benevolent eye, the same shall be blessed, because he hath given of his bread to the poor.

10 Drive away the scoffer, that strife may depart, and quarrel and contempt may cease.

11 YAHVAH loveth the pure in heart, gracious are his lips, his friend is the king!

12 The eyes of YAHVAH watch over knowledge, therefore hath He overturned the words of the treacherous.

13 Saith the sluggard, A lion outside! amidst the broadways shall I be slain.

14 A deep *chasm is the mouth of strange women, he with whom YAHVAH is indignant, falleth there.

15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a youth, the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to make increase for himself, giving to the rich, shall surely come to want.

17 Incline thine ear and hear the words of wise men, then thy heart wilt thou apply to my teaching;

18 For sweet shall they be when thou shalt keep them in thine inmost mind, they shall fit well together upon thy lips.

19 That in YAHVAH may be thy trust, I have made them known to thee today, even to thee.

20 Have I not written for thee noble things, with counsels and knowledge:

21 To cause thee to know the meaning of faithful sayings, that thou mayest give back faithful sayings to them who ask thee.

22 Do not rob the poor because he is poor, neither crush thou the oppressed in the gate;

23 For YAHVAH will plead their cause, and will despoil their despoilers of life.

24 Do not have friendship with one given to anger, and with a wrathful man shalt thou not enter in:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and take a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not of them who strike hands, of them who are sureties for debts:

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should one take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Do not move back the ancient boundary, which thy fathers made.

29 Seest thou a man prompt in his business? before kings shall he stand, he shall not stand before men who are obscure.

CHAPTER 23

1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, thou shalt consider well what is before thee;

2 And shalt put a knife to thy throat, if of great appetite thou art:

3 Do not crave his dainties, for the same are deceitful food.

4 Do not toil to get wealth, of thine own understanding, forbear:

5 Wilt thou let thine eye fly thereupon when it is nothing? For it will surely make itself wings, like an eagle, will it wing its way across the heavens.

6 Do not eat the food of him that hath a begrudging eye, neither crave thou his dainties;

7 For, just as he hath thought in his own mind, so he is: Eat and drink! he may say to thee, but his heart is not with thee.

8 As for thy morsel thou hast eaten, thou shalt vomit it, so shalt thou waste thy things so sweet.

9 In the ears of a *dullard do not speak, for he will despise the good sense of thy words.

10 Do not move back the ancient boundary, and into the fields of the fatherless, do not enter;

11 For their †near of kin is strong, He will plead their cause with thee.

12 ‡Bring to correction thy heart, and thine ears to the sayings of knowledge.

CHAP. 22
BC 1000
9 2 Cor. 9:6
10 Ps. 101:5
11 Ps. 101.6
13 ch. 26:13
14 ch. 2:16 & 5:3 & 7:5
14 Eccl. 7:26
15 ch. 13:24
21 Luke 1:3, 4
21 1 Pet. 3:15
23 1 Sam. 24:12 Ps. 12:5

*pit

ch. 11:15 26
Deut. 19:14 28

CHAP. 23
BC 1000
1 Tim. 6:9 4
Rom. 12:16 4
Deut. 15:9 6
Ps. 12:2 7
ch. 9:8 9
Mat. 7:6
ch. 22:23 11

*fool
†or Redeemer
‡apply thine heart unto instruction

13 Do not withhold from a child correction, when thou smitest him with the rod, he shall not die:

14 Thou, with the rod shalt smite him, and his soul from hades shalt thou deliver.

15 My son! if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice even mine.

16 So shall my reins exult, when thy lips speak the things that are right.

17 Let not thy heart be envious of sinners, only of the reverence of YAHVAH all day long;

18 For surely there is a future, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and lead forward in duty thy heart.

20 Do not be among them who tipple with wine, among them who are gluttons;

21 For the tippler and the glutton shall come to poverty, and *rags, shall slumber put on!

22 Hearken to thy father here who begat thee, and despise not, when she is old, thy mother.

23 Truth buy thou, but do not sell, wisdom, and correction, and understanding.

24 Greatly shall exult, the father of a righteous man, and he that begetteth a wise son shall rejoice in him:

25 Rejoice shall thy father and thy mother, yea she shall exult who bare thee.

26 Oh give, my son, thy mind unto me, and let thine eyes observe my ways;

27 For a deep chasm, is the unchaste woman, and, a narrow pit, the female †unknown;

28 Yea, she, as for prey, lieth in wait, and the treacherous among mankind, she causeth to abound.

29 Who hath woe? Who hath outcry of pain? Who hath contentions? Who hath complaining? Who hath needless wounds? Who hath dullness of eyes?

30 They who tarry over wine, they who go in to search for mixed wine.

31 Do not look on wine when it becometh red, when it giveth in the cup its sparkle, glideth down smoothly.

32 Its after effect is that, like a serpent, it biteth, and, like a viper, it doth sting.

33 Thine eyes will see strange women, and thy heart will speak perverse things:

34 So shalt thou become as one lying down in the heart of the sea, or as one lying down on the top of the mast-gear:

35 They smote me, I felt no pain, they struck me down, I noticed it not, when shall I wake up? I will go on, I will seek it again!

CHAP. 23
BC 1000
13 ch. 13:24
17 Ps. 37:1
17 ch. 28:14
18 Ps. 37:37
18 Or, *reward*
20 Is. 5:22
22 ch. 1:8
Eph. 6:1, 2
23 Mat. 13:44
24 ch. 10:1
27 ch. 22:14
28 ch. 7:12
Eccl. 7:26
29 Is. 5:11, 22
29 Gen. 49:12
30 Eph. 5:18
30 Ps. 75:8

*and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags
†strange women

Jer. 5:3 35
Eph. 4:19 35

CHAPTER 24

1 Be not thou envious of wicked men, neither crave to be with them;

2 For violence their heart muttereth, and mischief their lips do speak.

3 In wisdom is a house builded, and in understanding is it established;

4 And in knowledge chambers are filled, with all acquisitions, costly and fair.

5 A wise man is mighty, and a man of knowledge becometh alert in vigour.

6 ‡Surely with concerted measures shalt thou make for thyself war, and success lieth in the greatness of the counsellor.

7 Unattainable to a foolish man are the dictates of wisdom, in the gate he openeth not his mouth.

8 He that deviseth to do mischief, him shall men call a master of ♦plots.

9 The ♀purpose of folly is sin, and an abomination to mankind is a buffoon.

10 *Thou hast been slothful in the day of straitness, strait is thy strength.

11 Deliver thou such as are being led forth to death, and them who are tottering to slaughter, oh that thou wouldst hold back!

12 Though thou say, Lo! we knew

CHAP. 24
BC 1000
Ps. 37:1, 1 etc.
& 73:3
ch. 3:31
ch. 21:22 5
Luke 14:31 6
Ps. 10:5 7
Rom. 1:30 8
Ps. 82:4 11
Is. 58:6, 7
1 John 3:16

‡for war is won by sound thinking and in multitude of counsellors there is safety
♦evil ideas
♀loose behavior
*If thou faint in the day of adversity, your strength will be scanty

not this, shall not He that proveth hearts, Himself discern? and He that formeth thy soul, Himself know? and bring back to a son of earth according to his deed?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good, and droppings from the comb because they are sweet to thy palate:

14 Thus take knowledge of wisdom for thine own soul; if thou find it, then there is a future, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Do not lie in wait, thou *lawless man against the home of the righteous, neither destroy thou his place of rest;

16 For seven times may the righteous fall and yet arise, but *lawless men shall stumble into calamity.

17 When thine enemy falleth, do not thou rejoice, and when he stumbleth, let not thy heart exult:

18 Lest YAHVAH see it and it be wicked in His eyes, and He turn away from him His anger.

19 Burn not with vexation against evildoers, be not envious of *lawless men;

20 For there shall be no future for the wicked, the lamp of the *lawless shall go out.

21 Revere thou YAHVAH, my son, and the king, and with the fickle, have thou no fellowship;

22 For suddenly shall arise their calamity; and the misfortune of their years, who knoweth?

23 These things also concern the wise, to take note of faces in judgment, is not good.

24 He that saith to the *lawless man, Righteous thou art, peoples shall denounce him, populations shall curse him;

25 †But to reprovers, one should be pleasant, and upon them should come an excellent blessing:

26 Lips should one kiss, with one who answereth in right words.

27 Prepare in the open thy work, and make ready in the field for thyself, afterwards shalt thou build thy house;

28 Do not become a needless witness against thy neighbour, ‡so mightest thou open too wide thy lips:

29 Do not say, According to what he hath done to me, so will I do to him; I will repay every one according to his work.

30 By the field of the ♦sluggard I passed, and by the vineyard of a man lacking sense;

31 And lo! there had come up all over it thorns, there had covered the face thereof thistles, and the stone fence thereof had been thrown down;

32 So I observed it for myself, I applied my heart, I looked, I accepted correction:

33 A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest:

34 So shall come in, as a ⊥highwayman, thy poverty, and thy want as one armed with a shield.

CHAP. 24
BC 1000
12 ch. 21:2
12 Ps. 62:12
13 S. of S. 5:1
14 Ps. 19:10
16 Ps. 34:19
Mic. 7:8
16 Esth. 7:10
Amos 5:2
17 Job 31:29
Obad. 12
19 Ps. 37:1
21 Rom. 13:7
1 Pet. 2:17
23 Lev. 19:15
Deut. 16:19
24 Is. 5:23
27 1 Ki. 5:17

*wicked
†But for those reproving him it will be pleasant

Eph. 4:25 28
Mat. 5:39 29
Gen. 3:18 31
ch. 6:9, etc. 33

‡and deceive not with thy lips
♦lazy
⊥vagrant

CHAPTER 25

1 These also are proverbs of Solomon which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah transcribed.

2 The glory of Elohim is to conceal a thing, but the glory of kings is to search out a thing.

3 The heavens for height and the earth for depth, but the heart of kings cannot be searched.

4 Remove the dross from the silver and there cometh forth to the refiner a vessel:

5 Remove a *lawless man from before the king, that his throne may be established in righteousness.

6 Do not honour thyself before a king, nor, in the place of great men do thou stand;

7 For better it be said to thee, Come up hither, than that thou be put lower down before a noble, whom thine own eyes have beheld.

8 Do not go forth to strive in haste lest thou know not what to do in the

CHAP. 25
BC 700
1 Ki. 4:32 1
Rom. 11:33 2
Job 29:16 2
2 Tim. 4 2:21
ch. 20:8 5
ch. 16:12 5
Luke 14:10 7
Mat. 5:25 8

*wicked

latter end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 *Thy contention urge thou with thy neighbour, and the secret of another do not reveal:

10 Lest he that heareth expose thee, and the report concerning thee turn not away.

11 Golden fruit in figured silver baskets, is a word spoken on fitting occasion.

12 A ring of gold and a vessel of precious metal, is a wise reprover on a hearing ear.

13 As the cold of snow in the day of harvest, is a faithful messenger to them who send him, when the ?life of his masters he restoreth.

14 Clouds and wind, when rain there is none, is the man who boasteth himself of a pretended gift.

15 By long patience is a judge persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Honey having found, eat to suffice thee, lest thou loathe it and vomit it forth.

17 Withhold thy foot from the house of thy neighbour, lest he be weary of thee and hate thee.

18 A hammer and a sword, and a sharpened arrow, is a man becoming a false witness against his neighbour.

19 A broken tooth and a faltering foot, is confidence in the treacherous, in the day of danger.

20 As splendour of dress on a cold day, vinegar upon nitre, so is a singer with songs unto a sad heart.

21 If he that hateth thee hunger, give him bread to eat, and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink;

22 For burning coals shalt thou be heaping upon his head, and YAHVAH will repay thee.

23 A north wind bringeth forth rain, and a face stirred with indignation, a secretive tongue.

24 Better to dwell on the corner of the roof, than a quarrelsome wife, and a house in common.

CHAP. 25
BC 700

9 Mat. 5:25
9 Or, *of*
11 ch. 15:23
13 ch. 13:17
14 ch. 20:6
14 Jude 12
15 ch. 15:1
16 ver. 27
17 Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house*
18 Ps. 57:4
20 Dan. 6:18
21 Mat. 5:44
22 2 Sam. 16:12
23 Job 37:22
23 Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance*
23 Ps. 101:5
24 ch. 19:13

*Plead your own cause with thy neighbour
?for he refresheth the soul of his masters

ver. 16 27
ch. 27:2 27
ch. 16:32 28

CHAP. 26
BC 700

1Sam.12:17 1
Deut. 23:5 2
Ps. 32:9 3
Mat.16:1-4 5
2 Pet. 2:22 11
Ex. 8:15 11
Rev. 3:17 12

*fool
†come
‡The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools
♦As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools

25 As cold water to a thirsty soul, so is a good report from a far country.

26 A fountain fouled, a spring spoiled, is a righteous man tottering before one who is lawless.

27 To eat honey in abundance, is not good, nor is searching out their own honour, an honourable thing.

28 A city broken down without a wall, is a man who hath no control over his own spirit.

CHAPTER 26

1 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so, unbecoming to a *dullard is honour.

2 As a sparrow in wandering, as a swallow in flying, so, a causeless curse shall not †alight.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back of *dullards.

4 Do not answer a dullard according to his folly, lest even thou thyself become like him.

5 Answer a dullard according to his folly, lest he become wise in his own eyes.

6 One who cutteth off feet, one who drinketh down wrong, is he who sendeth a message by the hand of a dullard.

7 ‡Useless are the legs of the lame and a proverb, in the mouth of a dullard.

8 Like tying a stone to a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a dullard.

9 ♦A brier cometh into the hand of a drunken man, a proverb into the mouth of dullards.

10 As an archer who woundeth every thing, so one who hireth a dullard and a drunkard crossing the sea.

11 As a dog returneth unto his own vomit, a dullard repeateth his folly.

12 Thou hast seen a man wise in his own eyes, more hope of a dullard, than of him.

13 Saith the sluggard, A roaring lion in the road! a tearing lion in the midst of the broadways.

14 The door turneth on its hinges, and the sluggard upon his bed.

15 The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish, he is too lazy to bring it back to his mouth.

16 Wiser is the sluggard in his own eyes, than seven persons who can answer with judgment.

17 As he who layeth hold of the ears of a dog, is a passer-by who giveth vent to his wrath over a quarrel not his.

18 As a madman throwing firebrands, arrows,and death,

19 So is a man who deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Was not I in sport?

20 Without wood a fire is quenched, and where there is no tattler, strife is hushed.

21 Black coal to burning blocks, and wood to fire, so is a contentious man for kindling strife.

22 The words of a tattler are *dainties, they therefore go down into the chambers of the inner man.

23 Dross silver overlaid upon earthenware, so are burning lips with a mischievous heart:

24 With his lips the hater †dissembleth, but within himself he layeth up deceit:

25 Though he make gracious his voice, do not trust him, for seven abominations are in his heart:

26 Hatred may clothe itself with guile, his wickedness shall be disclosed in the convocation.

27 He that diggeth a pit thereinto shall fall, and he that rolleth a stone, upon himself, shall it return.

28 A false tongue hateth them who are crushed by it, and a flattering mouth worketh occasion of stumbling.

CHAPTER 27

1 Do not boast thyself of tomorrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another praise thee, and not thine own mouth, a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 Heavy is a stone and weighty is sand, but the vexation of a fool is heavier than both.

4 The cruelty of rage and the overflow of anger! but who can stand before jealousy?

5 Better is a rebuke that is open, than love carefully concealed.

6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend, but *lavished are the kisses of an enemy.

7 The †surfeited soul trampleth upon droppings from the comb, but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird wandering from her nest, so is a man wandering from his place.

9 Oil and perfume rejoice the heart, the sweetness of one's friend, more than fragrant wood.

10 Thine own friend and thy father's friend, do not thou forsake; but the house of thy brother, do not enter in thy day of calamity, better a neighbour near than a brother far off.

11 Be wise, my son, and rejoice my heart, that I may answer him that †reproacheth me in a matter.

12 A prudent man seeth calamity – he hideth himself, the simple pass on – they suffer.

13 Take a man's garment when he hath become pledge for a stranger, then, for a female unknown, accept him as surety.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, in the morning early, a reproach shall it be reckoned to him.

15 A continuous dripping on a day of downpour, and a contentious wife are alike:

16 He that hideth her, hideth the wind, and, ♦perfume, his right hand may proclaim.

17 Let iron by iron become sharp, and let a man sharpen the face of his friend.

18 He that guardeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof, and he that watcheth over his master shall be honoured.

CHAP. 26
BC 700
19 Eph. 5:4
21 ch. 15:18
25 Ps. 28:3
27 Ps. 7:15

*bits greedily swallowed
†is unrecognized

CHAP. 27
BC 700
ch. 17:17 10
Ps. 127:5 11
1 Cor. 9:7 18

*the kisses of an enemy are deceitful
†full soul loathed an honey-comb
‡insults
♦ointment of his right hand which betrayeth itself

19 As in water, face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 Hades and destruction are not satisfied, and the eyes of a man are not satisfied.

21 Fining pot for silver and crucible for gold, and a man is to be tried by what he praiseth.

22 Though thou pound a fool in a mortar, amidst grain, with a pestle, his folly will not depart from him.

23 Note well the appearance of thy flock, apply thy mind to thy herds;

24 For not †age-abiding are riches, nor is the diadem from generation to generation:

25 The grass is taken away and the young shoot showeth itself, and the herbage of the mountains is gathered;

26 There are lambs for thy clothing, and for the price of thy field, there are he-goats;

27 With enough goats-milk for thy food—for the food of thy household, and a maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAPTER 28

1 The *lawless fleeth when no man pursueth, but the righteous, like a lion, are confident.

2 For the transgressions of a land, many are the rulers thereof, but under an intelligent and discerning man, stability is prolonged.

3 A poor man who oppresseth the helpless, is like a rain beating down leaving no food.

4 They who forsake instruction praise one who is *lawless, while they who keep instruction are at strife with them.

5 Wicked men consider not justice, but they who seek YAHVAH consider everything.

6 Better a poor man walking in his integrity, than one who is crooked—turning two ways, though he be rich.

CHAP. 27
BC 700
20 Hab. 2:5
20 Eccl. 1:8
21 ch. 17:3
22 Jer. 5:3
25 Ps. 104:14

†forever

CHAP. 28
BC 700
1 Ps. 53:5
3 Mat. 18:28
4 Rom 1:32
4 1 Kj. 18:18
5 Ps. 92:6
5 John 7:17
6 ch. 19:1

*wicked

ch. 29:3 7
ch. 13:22 8
Ps. 66:18 9
ch. 26:27 10
Mat.6:33 10
ch. 11:10 12
Ps. 32:3, 5 13
Ps. 16:8 14
Rom. 2:5 14
1 Pet. 5:8 15
Mat. 2:16 15
Gen. 9:6 17
ch. 10:9, 25 18
ver. 6 18
ch. 12:11 19
1 Tim. 6:9 20
ch. 18:5 21
Ezek. 13:19 21
ver. 20 22
Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich* 22

†usury and unjust gain
‡the law
□a common man will hide himself
*unjust profit
♦followeth after vain *persons*

7 He that keepeth instruction is a son with discernment, but a companion of squanderers bringeth shame to his father.

8 He that increaseth his substance by †interest and profit, for one ready to favour the poor, doth gather it.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing ‡instruction, even his prayer is an abomination.

10 He that misguided the upright into a hurtful way, into his own pit he himself shall fall, but men of integrity shall inherit good.

11 Wise in his own eyes is the man that is rich, but a poor man of discernment searcheth him out.

12 In the exulting of the righteous there is great glorying, but when the *lawless arise, □a man must be sought for.

13 He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper, but he that confesseth and forsaketh shall find compassion.

14 How happy the man who is ever circumspect, whereas he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into calamity.

15 A growling lion and a ranging bear, is a *lawless ruler over a poor people.

16 A leader may lack intelligence, yet abound in oppressions, the hater of *greed shall lengthen out days.

17 A man oppressed with a person's blood, unto a pit shall flee, let them not hold him back.

18 He that walketh with integrity shall be saved, but he that is crooked, turning two ways, shall fall in one.

19 He that tilleth his ground shall have plenty of bread, but he that ♦pursueth empty-heads shall have plenty of poverty.

20 A man of fidelity aboundeth in blessings, but one hasting to be rich shall not be held innocent.

21 To take note of faces in judgment, is not good, and for a bit of bread a man will transgress.

22 A man hasting to be rich hath an

evil eye, and knoweth not when want may overtake him.

23 He that reproveth a man shall afterwards find more favour, than he that useth a flattering tongue.

24 He that robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, companion is he to one who wasteth.

25 The *ambitious in soul stirreth up strife, but he that trusteth in YAHVAH shall be enriched.

26 He that trusteth his own heart, the same is a †dullard, but he that walketh wisely, the same shall be delivered.

27 One who giveth to the poor shall have no want, but he that hideth his eyes, shall receive many a curse.

28 When ‡lawless men rise, a common man will hide himself, but when they perish, righteous men multiply.

CHAPTER 29

1 He that being often reproved stiffeneth his neck, suddenly shall be hurt and there be no healing.

2 When the righteous become great, the people rejoice, but when a lawless man beareth rule, a people sigh.

3 A man who loveth wisdom gladdeneth his father, but a companion of harlots destroyeth wealth.

4 A king by justice shall establish a land, but a man open to bribes bringeth it to ruin.

5 A man who flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net over his steps.

6 In the transgression of a wicked man is a snare, but the righteous doth shout in triumph and rejoice.

7 The righteous doth acknowledge the plea of the poor, but the *lawless regardeth not knowledge.

8 Men given to mockery inflame a city, but wise men turn away anger.

9 A wise man pleading with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no †settlement.

10 Blood-thirsty men hate the ‡blameless man, and as for the upright, they seek his life.

11 All his anger doth a dullard let go, but a wise man, by keeping it back, stilleth it.

12 When a ruler giveth heed to the word of □falsehood, all his attendants became *lawless.

13 The poor man and the man of usury meet togther, He that enlighteneth the eyes of them both, is YAHVAH.

14 When a king judgeth faithfully the poor, his throne to futurity shall be established.

15 A rod with rebuke giveth wisdom, but a youth unrestrained, bringeth shame to his mother.

16 When the *lawless become great, transgression increaseth, but the righteous shall behold their ruin.

17 Correct thy son, that he may give thee rest, that he may give delight to thy soul.

18 Where there is no vision, a people is let loose, but he that keepeth ♀instruction, how happy is he!

19 By words, a servant will not be corrected, though he perceiveth, yet is there no answer.

20 Thou hast seen a man hasty in his words, there is more hope of a ♦dullard than of him.

21 He that dealeth tenderly with his servant from childhood, in his after life shall have him for a son,

22 A man given to anger, stirreth up strife, and he that exceedeth in wrath, aboundeth in transgression.

23 The ⊥loftiness of a man layeth him low, but one of a ♥lowly spirit shall attain unto honour.

24 He that shareth with a thief hateth himself, an oath he heareth, yet may not tell.

25 The fear of man setteth a snare, but he that trusteth in YAHVAH shall be placed on high.

26 Many seek the face of a ruler, but from YAHVAH is the sentence of each one.

27 An abomination to the righteous is the man of perversity, and an

CHAP. 28
BC 700
23 ch. 27:5, 6
24 ch. 18:9
25 ch. 13:10
25 1 Tim. 6:6
27 Deut. 15:7
28 ver. 12
28 Job 24:4

*arrogant
†fool
‡wicked

CHAP. 29
BC 700
1 2 Chr. 36:16
2 Esth. 8:15
2 Esth. 3:15
3 ch. 10:1
3 Luke 15:13
7 Job 29:16
Ps. 41:1
8 ch. 11:11
8 Ezek. 22:30
9 Mat. 11:17
10 1 John

*wicked
†rest
‡man of integrity

ch. 12:16 11
Mat. 5:45 13
ch. 20:28 14
ch. 17:21, 25 15
Ps. 37:36 16
ch. 19:18 17
1 Sam. 3:1 18
Amos 8:11
John 13:17 18
ch. 26:12 20
ch. 26:21 22
Job 22:29 23
Is. 66:2
Dan. 4:30
Mat. 23:12
Lev. 5:1 24
Gen. 12:12 25
Ps. 20:9 26

□lies
♀the law
♦fool
⊥A man's pride
♥humble

abomination to the lawless, is a man of straightforward way.

CHAPTER 30

1 The words of Agur son of Jakeh even the oracle, the utterance of the man for Ithiel, for Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely more brutish am I than any man, nor doth the understanding of a *son of earth pertain to me;

3 Neither have I learned wisdom, nor the knowledge of the Holy Ones, can I acquire.

4 Who hath ascended the heavens and then descended? Who hath gathered the wind into His two hands? Who hath wrapped up the waters in a mantle? Who hath set up all the ends of the earth? What is His Name and what the Name of His Son, when thou knowest?

5 Every saying of Eloah is refined, a shield is He to them who seek refuge in Him.

6 Do not add unto His words, lest He convict thee and thou be found false.

7 Two things have I asked of thee, withhold them not from me ere yet I die:

8 Vanity and falsehood remove far from me, neither poverty nor riches give me, feed me with the food appointed me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny, and say—Who is YAHVAH? or lest I be impoverished and steal, and do violence to the Name of my Eloah.

10 Do not slander a servant to his master, lest he revile thee and thou be found guilty.

11 A generation! Its father it revileth, and its mother it doth not bless.

12 A generation! Pure in its own eyes, yet from its filth hath it not been †bathed,

13 A generation! How lofty are its eyes, and its eyelashes uplifted.

CHAP. 30
BC 700
2 Ps. 73:22
4 John. 3:13
4 Job 38:4
Ps. 104:3
Is. 40:12
5 Ps. 12:6
5 Ps. 18:30
6 Deut. 4:2
Rev. 22:18
8 Mat. 6:11
9 Deut. 8:12
10 Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue*
12 Luke 18:11
13 Ps. 131:1
ch. 6:17

*man
†washed

Job 29:17 14
Ps. 52:2
Ps. 14:4 14
Amos 8:4
ch. 27:20 16
Hab. 2:5
Gen. 9:22 17
Lev. 20:9
ch. 20:20
& 23:22
ch. 19:10 22
Eccl. 10:7
Heb. *wise*, 24
made wise
ch. 6:6, 25
etc.
Ps. 104:18 26

‡leech
□crying. Give
◊wrong
⊥fool

14 A generation! Swords are its teeth, and knives its incisors, to devour the humbled out of the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The ‡vampire hath two daughters, □Give! Give! Three there are will not be satisfied, four have not said, Enough!

16 Hades and barrenness, a land not satisfied with water, and fire that saith not, Enough!

17 The eye that mocketh a father, and despiseth to obey a mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young of the eagle shall eat it.

18 Three things there are too difficult for me, yea four which I do not understand:

19 The way of an eagle in the heavens, the way of a serpent on the rock, the way of a ship in the heart of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 So is the way of a woman committing adultery, she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no ◊iniquity!

21 Under three things a land is stirred, yea under four she cannot bear up:

22 Under a servant when he reigneth, and a ⊥base man, when he is surfeited with food;

23 Under a hateful woman when she is married, and a handmaid when she driveth out her mistress.

24 Four things there are, the small of the earth, yet they are wiser than the wise:

25 The ants, a people not strong, yet prepare they, in summer, their food;

26 The conies, a people of no power, yet set they among the crags their house;

27 King is there none to the locusts, yet go forth in swarms do they all;

28 The lizard with hands reneweth its hold, yet the same is in the palaces of the king.

29 Three things there are which step along well, yea four which excel in going:

30 The lion, hero among beasts, which turneth aside from the face of no one;

31 The greyhound, or the he-goat, and a king, having a band of soldiers with him.

32 If thou hast acted *basely by lifting thyself up, if thou hast plotted evil, put thy hand to thy mouth!

33 Surely the †pressing of milk bringeth forth curd, and the ‡pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood, and the pressing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAPTER 31

1 The words of Lemuel the king, the *strain which was taught him by his mother:

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? Aye what, the son of my vows?

3 Do not give to women thy strength, nor thy ways to them who ruin kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for dignitaries to desire strong drink,

5 Lest he drink and forget that which is decreed, and alter the plea of any who are sorely oppressed.

6 Give strong drink to him that is perishing, and wine to such as are embittered in soul:

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and his wearying toil let him remember no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all the children of the departed.

9 Open thy mouth—judge righteously, and administer justice for the poor and the needy.

10 A virtuous woman who can find? for far beyond †corals is her worth.

11 The heart of her husband trusteth her, and gain he shall not lack:

12 She doeth him good and not evil, all the days of her life:

13 She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands:

14 She is like the ships of the merchant, from afar she bringeth in her food;

15 And she riseth while yet it is night, and giveth food to her household, and a task to her maidens:

16 She considereth a field and procureth it, out of the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard:

17 She girdeth with strength her loins, and putteth vigour into her arms;

18 She tasteth whether good be her merchandise, and her lamp goeth not out by night:

19 Her hands she putteth forth to the distaff, and her palms lay hold of the spindle:

20 Her palm she spreadeth out to the oppressed, and her hands she extendeth to the needy:

21 She feareth not for her household because of the snow, for all her household are clothed with crimson:

22 Coverlets she maketh for herself; of white linen and of purple is her clothing:

23 Known in the gates is her husband, when he sitteth with the elders of the land:

24 Fine linen wraps, she maketh and selleth, and ♦girdles doth she deliver to the trader:

25 Strength and dignity are her clothing, and she laugheth at ☆the time to come:

26 Her mouth she openeth with wisdom, and the instruction of kindness is on her tongue:

27 She looketh well to the goings of her household, and the bread of idleness will she not eat.

28 Her children rise up and call her happy! Her husband, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all!

30 ?Deceitful is loveliness and vain is beauty, the woman that revereth YAHVAH, she shall be praised:

31 Give her of the fruit of her own hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

CHAP. 30
BC 700
32 Job 21:5 & 40:4 Mic. 7:16

*foolish †churning ‡wringing

CHAP. 31
BC 1015
2 Is. 49:15
3 ch. 5:9
3 Deut. 17:17 Neh. 13:26 ch. 7:26 Hos. 4:11
4 Eccl. 10:17
5 Hos. 4:11
6 Ps. 104:15 1 Sam. 1:10
8 See Job 29:15, 16
9 Lev. 19:15 Deut. 1:16
9 Job 29:12 Is. 1:17 Jer. 22:16
10 ch. 12:4 & 18:22 & 19:14

*prophecy †rubies

Rom. 15 12:11
Luke 15 12:42
Eph. 4:28 20
Heb. 13:16
ch. 12:4 23

♦sashes
☆a future day
?Loveliness may be deceitful and beauty may be vain.

ECCLESIASTES

OR, THE PRECHER

CHAPTER 1

1 The words of the Proclaimer, son of David, ‡king in Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities! saith the Proclaimer, vanity of vanities! all is vanity.
3 What profit hath man, in all his toil wherewith he toileth under the sun?
4 Generation goeth and generation cometh, but the earth unto times *age-abiding remaineth.
5 And the sun breaketh forth and the sun goeth in, yea unto his own place he panteth, from whence he brake forth.
6 Going unto the south, and circling unto the north, circling, circling continually is the wind, and over its own circuits returneth the wind.
7 All the streams flow into the sea, yet the sea is not full, unto the place whither the streams flow, thither do they again flow.
8 All words are weak, unable is any man to tell, not satisfied is the eye by seeing, nor filled is the ear with hearing.
9 That which hath been, is the same that shall be, and that which hath been done is the same that shall be done, and there is nothing new under the sun.
10 Is there a thing of which it can be said, See here, it is new? Already hath it been for ages, it is something which was before us.
11 There is no remembrance of the things before, nor even of the things after, which shall be, will there by any remembrance, with them who shall come after.
12 I, the Proclaimer, was ‡king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 And I gave my heart to seek and to search out wisely, concerning all things which are done under the heavens, the same is the vexatious employment Elohim hath given to the sons of men to work toilsomely therein.
14 I saw all the works which were done under the sun, and lo! all was vanity and a feeding on wind.
15 That which is crooked cannot be straight, and that which is wanting cannot be reckoned.
16 Spake I in my heart, saying, As for me, lo! I have become great and have gathered wisdom, beyond any one who hath been before me over Jerusalem, and my heart hath seen much wisdom and knowledge:
17 Yea I have given my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly, I know that even this is a feeding on wind.
18 For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth ?pain.

CHAP. 1
BC 977
1 ver. 12 ch. 7:27 & 12:8-10
2 Ps. 39:5, 6 & 62:9 & 144:4 ch. 12:8
2 Rom. 8:20
3 ch. 2:22
4 Ps. 104:5 & 119:90
5 Ps. 19:4-6
6 John 3:8
7 Ps. 104:8, 9 Jer. 5:22
8 Prov. 27:20
9 ch. 3:15
12 ver. 1
13 Gen. 3:19 ch. 3:10
ch. 7:13 15
1 Ki. 3:12, 16 13
ch. 2:3, 12 17
ch. 12:12 18

‡King Solomon
*forever
?sorrow

CHAPTER 2

1 Said I in my heart, Come now! I will prove thee with gladness and look thou on blessedness, but lo! even that was vanity.
2 Of laughter, I said, Madness! and of mirth, What can it do?
3 I sought out with my heart, to cherish with wine my flesh, but my heart was to guide with wisdom, even in laying hold of folly, until I should see which was blessedness for the sons of men, as to that which they could do under the heavens, during the number of the days of their life.
4 I enlarged my works, I built me houses, I planted me vineyards;
5 I made me gardens and parks, I planted in them trees of every kind of fruit;
6 I made me pools of water, to irrigate therefrom the thick-set saplings growing up into trees:

CHAP. 2
BC 977
Luke 12:19 1
ch. 1:2 1
ch. 1:17 3

7 I acquired men-servants and women-servants, and the children of the household were mine, also possessions, herds and flocks in abundance were mine, beyond all who had been before me in Jerusalem;

8 I heaped me up both silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and provinces, I provided me singing-men and singing-women, and the delights of the sons of men, a wife and wives.

9 So I became great and increased, more than any one who had been before me in Jerusalem, moreover my wisdom remained with me;

10 And nothing that mine eyes asked withheld I from them, I did not keep back my heart from any gladness, for my heart obtained gladness out of all my toil, and so this was my portion out of all my toil.

11 When I looked upon all my works which my hands had made, and on my toil whereon I had toilsomely wrought, then lo! all was vanity and feeding on wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

12 Thus turned I to look at wisdom, and madness and folly, for what can the man do more who cometh after the king? save that which already men have done.

13 Then saw I, that wisdom doth excel folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 As for the wise man, his eyes are in his head, whereas the dullard in darkness doth walk, but I myself knew that one destiny happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the dullard, even to me will it happen, but wherefore then became I wise to excess? Therefore spake I in my heart, Even this is vanity.

16 For there is no remembrance of a wise man more than of a dullard unto times age-abiding, seeing that already in the days to come, all hath been forgotten, how then cometh it that the wise man dieth equally with the dullard?

CHAP. 2
BC 977

8 1 Ki. 9:28 & 10:10, 14, 21, etc.
8 Heb. *musical instrument and instruments*
10 ch. 3:22 & 5:18 & 9:9
11 ch. 1:3, 14
12 ch. 1:17 & 7:25
13 Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, etc.*
14 Prov. 17:24 ch. 8:1
14 Ps. 49:10 ch. 9:2, 3, 11
Ps 49:10 16
ch. 1:3 22
& 3:9
Job 5:7 23
& 14:1
ch. 3:12, 24
13, 22 & 5:18 & 8:15

*Heb. title for (God). See preface

CHAP. 3
BC 977

ver. 17 1
ch. 8:6

17 Therefore I hated life, for a vexation unto me was the work which was done under the sun, for all was vanity and a feeding on wind.

18 Therefore hated I all my toil wherein I was toiling under the sun, in that I should leave it for the man who should come after me;

19 And who could know whether a wise man he would be or a foolish, and yet he would have rule over all my toil wherein I had toiled and wherein I had acted wisely under the sun, even this was vanity.

20 Then resolved I to give my heart over to despair, concerning all the toil wherein I had toiled under the sun.

21 For here is a man whose toil hath been with wisdom and with knowledge and with skill, yet to a man who hath not toiled therein, shall he leave it as his portion, even this was vanity and a great vexation.

22 For what hath the man for all his toil, and for the striving of his heart, wherein he himself toiled under the sun?

23 For all his days are pains, and vexatious is his employment, even in the night his heart lieth not down, even this was vanity.

24 There was nothing more blessed for man than that he should eat and drink, and see his desire for blessedness in his toil, even this saw I myself that from the hand of *Elohim it was.

25 For who could eat and who could enjoy so well as I?

26 For, to a man who is good before Him, hath He given wisdom and knowledge and gladness, whereas to the sinner He hath given employment, to gather and heap up to give to one who is good before Elohim, even this was vanity and a feeding on wind.

CHAPTER 3

1 For everything there is a season and a time for every pursuit under the heavens:

2 A time to be born and a time to die, a time to plant, and a time to uproot what is planted;

3 A time to kill and a time to heal, a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep and a time to laugh, a time to wail, and a time to dance for joy;

5 A time to cast away stones and a time to heap up stones, a time to embrace, and a time to be far from loving embrace;

6 A time to seek and a time to give up as lost, a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend and a time to sew, a time to be silent, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love and a time to hate, a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein himself hath toiled?

10 I looked at the employment which Elohim hath given to the sons of men, to work therein:

11 Everything hath He made beautiful in its own time, also intelligence hath He put in their heart, without which men could not find out the work which Elohim hath wrought from the beginning even unto the end.

12 I know that there is no blessedness in them, save to be glad, and to do well with one's life.

13 Though indeed that any man should eat and drink, and see blessedness in all his toil, it is the gift of Elohim.

14 I know that whatsoever Elohim doeth, the same shall be *age-abiding, unto it there is nothing to add, and from it there is nothing to take away, and Elohim hath done it, that men should stand in awe before Him.

15 That which was, already had been, and that which shall be, already shall have been, but Elohim seeketh that which hath been chased away.

16 Then again I saw under the sun, the place of justice, that there was lawlessness, and the place of righteousness, that there was lawlessness.

17 Said I in my heart, Both the righteous and the †lawless will Elohim judge, for there will be a time for every pursuit, and concerning every work there.

18 Said I in my heart, as concerning the sons of men, that Elohim was minded to prove them, and that they might see that they were beasts of themselves.

19 For as regardeth the destiny of the sons of men and the destiny of beasts, one fate have they, as dieth the one, so dieth the other, and one spirit have they all, and the pre-eminence of man over beast is nothing, for all were vanity:

20 All go unto one place, all came from the dust, and all return to the dust.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of the sons of men, whether it ascendeth above, or the spirit of the beast, whether it descendeth below, to the earth?

22 So I saw that there was nothing better than that a man should be glad in his works, for that is his portion, for who can bring him in to look upon that which shall be after him?

CHAP. 3
BC 977

2 Heb. 9:27
3 Joel 2:16
1 Cor. 7:5
7 Amos 5:13
8 Luke 14:26
9 ch. 1:3
10 ch. 1:13
11 ch. 8:17
Rom. 11:33
13 ch. 2:24
14 Jas. 1:17
15 ch. 1:9
18 Heb. *that which is driven away*
16 ch. 5:8
Rom. 2:6-8 17
2 Cor. 5:10
2 Thes. 1:6
ver. 1 17
Ps. 49:12, 19 20
20 & 73:22
ch. 2:16
Gen. 3:19 20
ch. 12:7 21
ver. 12 22
ch. 2:24
& 5:18
& 11:9
ch. 2:10 22
ch. 6:12 22
& 8:7
& 10:14

*forever
†wicked

CHAP. 4
BC 977

ch. 3:16 1
& 5:8
Job 3:17, 2
etc.
Job 3:11, 3
16, 21
ch. 6:3
Prov. 6:10 5
& 24:33
Prov. 15:16, 6
17 & 16:8

CHAPTER 4

1 Then again I considered all the oppressive deeds which were done under the sun, and lo! the tears of the oppressed and they have no comforter, and on the side of their oppressors is power, and they have no comforter.

2 So I pronounced happy the dead who were already dead, more than the living, who were living still;

3 And as better than both, him who had not yet come into being, who had not seen the vexatious work, which was done under the sun.

4 Then saw I all the toil and all the skill of the work, that for this a man was envied of his neighbour, even this was vanity and a feeding on wind.

5 The dullard claspeth his hands, and consumeth his own flesh.

6 Better a handful with quietness,

than both hands full with toil and feeding on wind.

7 Then again I looked at a vain thing under the sun:

8 Here is one without a second even son or brother he hath none, yet is there no end to all his toil, even his eye is not satisfied with riches, neither saith he, For whom am I toiling and letting my soul want good? Even this was vanity, yea a vexatious employment it was!

9 Better are two than one, in that they have a good reward for their toil.

10 For if the one should fall, the other would raise up his companion, but alas! for him who is alone when he falleth, with no †second to raise him up!

11 Moreover, if two lie together then have they warmth, but how can one have warmth?

12 And though an enemy should prevail against one, two might make a stand before him, and a threefold cord cannot soon be broken.

13 Better a boy, poor and wise, than a king old and stupid, who knoweth not how to take warning any longer.

14 For out of prison came he forth to reign, yea, even in his own kingdom was be born poor.

15 I saw all the living, who were going hither and thither under the sun, that they were with the boy who was to be the second, who was to stand in the other's place:

16 There was no end to all the people, to all before whom he came, yet they who should come later would not rejoice in him, surely even this was vanity and a feeding on wind.

CHAPTER 5

1 Keep thy foot when thou goest unto the house of Elohim, and be more ready to hear, than dullards to offer sacrifice, for they make no acknowledgment of doing wrong.

CHAP. 4
BC 977
8 Prov. 27:20
1 John 2:16
8 Ps. 39:6
13 Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished*

†not another

CHAP. 5
BC 977
1 See Ex. 3:5
Is. 1:12, etc.
1 1 Sam. 15:22
Ps. 50:8
Prov. 15:8 & 21:27
Hos. 6:6

Prov. 10:19 Mat. 6:7 — 2
Prov. 10:19 — 3
Num. 30:2 Deut. 23:21 — 4
Prov. 20:25 Acts 5:4 — 5
1 Cor. 11:10 — 6
ch. 12:13 — 7
ch. 3:16 — 8

‡fool
*angel

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and with thy heart be not in haste to bring forth a word before Elohim, for Elohim is in the heavens and thou upon the earth, for this cause let thy words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and the voice of a ‡dullard is with a multitude of words.

4 When thou vowest a vow unto Elohim, do not defer to pay it, for there is no pleasure in dullards, what thou vowest, pay!

5 Better that thou shouldest not vow, than vow and not pay.

6 Do not let thy mouth cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the *messenger, that it was a mistake, wherefore should Elohim be indignant at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands?

7 For it was done amidst a multitude of dreams and vanities, and many words, but towards Elohim be thou reverent.

8 If the oppression of the poor and the wresting of justice and righteousness thou see in the province, do not be astonished over the matter, for one high above the highest is watching, yea the Most High is over them.

9 And the profit of the earth is for all, a king by the field is served.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with revenue, even this was vanity.

11 When blessings are increased, increased are the eaters thereof, what profit then to the owner of them, saving the sight of his eyes?

12 Sweet the sleep of the laborer, whether little or much he eat, but the surfeit of the rich man will not suffer him to sleep.

13 Here was an incurable evil, I had seen under the sun, riches kept by the owner thereof to his hurt;

14 And those riches perish by being ill employed, and though he begetteth a son, yet is there in his hand nothing at all.

15 As he came from his mother's

womb, naked, he again departeth as he came, and nothing can he take of his toil, which he can carry in his hand.

16 Even this moreover is an incurable evil, altogether as he came so shall he depart, what profit then shall he have who toileth for the wind?

17 Even all his days are spent in darkness and mourning, and he is very morose and is sad and angry.

18 Lo! What I myself have seen, better that it should be excellent to eat and to drink and to see blessedness in all one's toil wherein one toileth under the sun, for the number of the days of his life, in that Elohim hath given it him, for that is his portion:

19 Yet as regardeth every man to whom Elohim hath given wealth and goods, and granted him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to find gladness in his toil, this is the gift of Elohim.

20 Though it be not much, let him remember the days of his life, for Elohim beareth witness by the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER 6

1 Here was an evil, I had seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom Elohim giveth riches and gains and honor so that nothing doth he lack for his soul, of all that he craveth, and yet Elohim doth not give him power to eat thereof, but a man □unknown eateth it, this was vanity and an incurable evil it was.

3 Though a man should beget a hundred children and live many years, so that many should be the days of his years, but his own soul should not be satisfied with the good, and he should not even have a burial, I said, Better than he is an untimely birth!

4 For in vain it came in and in darkness it departeth, and with darkness its name is covered:

5 Even the sun it never saw, nor aught did it know, more quietness hath this than the other.

6 Even though one hath lived a thousand years twice told, yet good hath he not seen, is it not unto one place that all are going?

7 All the toil of man is for his mouth, though even the desire is not satisfied!

8 For what profit hath the wise man over the dullard? What can the poor man know, so as to walk before the living?

9 Better what the eyes behold than the wandering of desire, even this was vanity and a feeding on wind.

10 Whatsoever one may be, long ago was he called by his name, and it is known that it is *son of earth, he cannot therefore contend with one stronger than he.

11 Seeing there are things in abundance which make vanity abound, what profit hath man?

12 For who knoweth what is good for a man throughout his life, for the number of the days of his life of vanity, seeing he will make them like a shadow, for who can tell a man, what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

1 Better a †name than precious ointment, and the day of death, than the day of one's birth.

2 Better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of banqueting, for that is the end of all men, and the living should take it to his heart.

3 Better is grief than laughter, for by the ‡marring of the face, amended is the heart.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of dullards, in the house of mirth.

5 Better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for any man to hear the song of dullards.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the dullard, even this then was vanity.

7 For oppression maddeneth the wise

CHAP. 5
BC 977
16 ch. 1:3
16 Prov. 11:29
17 Ps. 127:2
18 ch. 2:24 & 3:12, 13 & 9:7 & 11:9 1 Tim. 6:17
18 ch. 2:10 & 3:22
19 ch. 2:24 & 3:13
20 Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, etc.*

CHAP. 6
BC 977
1 ch. 5:13
2 Job 21:10, etc. Ps. 17:14 & 73:7
2 Luke 12:20
3 2 Ki. 9:35 Is. 14:19, 20 Jer. 22:19
3 Job 3:16 Ps. 58:8 ch. 4:3
Prov. 16:26 7
Job 9:32 10 Is. 45:9 Jer. 49:19
Ps. 102:11 12 & 144:4 Jas. 4:14
Ps. 39:6 12 ch. 8:7

□a stranger
*man

CHAP. 7
BC 977
Prov. 22:1 1
2 Cor. 7:10 3
Ps. 141:5 5 Prov. 15:31 ch. 2:2 6

†good name
‡sadness

and a bribe destroyeth the understanding.

8 Better the latter end of a thing than the beginning thereof, better a patient spirit than a haughty spirit.

9 Do not be rash in thy spirit to be indignant, for indignation in the bosom of ?dullards doth remain.

10 Do not say, What hath happened, that the former days were better than these? for not wisely, askest thou concerning this.

11 Good is wisdom with an inheritance, and a profit to such as see the sun.

12 For a protection is wisdom and a protection is silver, but the advantage of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to the possessors thereof.

13 Consider the work of Elohim, for who can straighten what He hath bent?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of misfortune consider, even the one equally with the other hath Elohim made, to the end man might find out, after him, nothing.

15 Everything had I seen in my days of vanity, here was a righteous man perishing in his righteousness, and there was a lawless man continuing long in his wickedness.

16 Do not become so very righteous, neither count thyself wise beyond measure, wherefore shouldst thou destroy thyself?

17 Do not be so very lawless, neither become thou foolish, wherefore shouldst thou die before thy time?

18 It is well that thou shouldst lay fast hold of this, but even from the other, do not withdraw thy hand, for he that revereth Elohim shall come forth out of them all.

19 Wisdom bringeth more strength to a wise man, than ten heroes that are in the city.

20 For, as for men, there is none righteous in the earth, that doeth good and sinneth not.

21 Moreover, not to all the words which men speak, do thou apply thy heart, lest thou hear thine own servant reviling thee!

22 For truly many times thy heart knoweth, that even thou thyself hast reviled others.

23 All this have I proved by wisdom, I said, I will be wise, but that was far from me.

24 Far away is that which hath been, and deep, deep, who can find it out?

25 Resolved I in my heart to know, and search out, and to seek wisdom and a conclusion, and to know *lawlessness to be stupidity, and folly to be madness.

26 I could indeed find, to be more bitter than death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets and her hands bonds, whoso is pleasing before Elohim shall escape from her, but he that sinneth shall be captured by her.

27 See! this have I found, saith the Proclaimer, counting one by one to find a conclusion;

28 What my soul still sought, yet I found not, one man out of a thousand have I found, but a woman among all these have I not found.

29 Only see, this have I found, that Elohim made man upright, but they have sought out many ‡devices.

CHAP. 7
BC 977
7 Ex. 23:8 Deut. 16:19
8 Prov. 14:29
9 Prov. 14:17 Jas. 1:19
11 ch. 11:7
13 Job 12:14 ch. 1:15
14 Deut. 28:47
15 ch. 8:14
16 Prov. 25:16
16 Rom. 12:3
17 Job 15:32 Ps. 55:23
19 Prov. 21:22 ch. 9:16, 18
20 1 Ki. 8:46 1 John 1:8
Rom. 1:22 23
Job 28:12 24 1 Tim. 6:16
Rom. 11:33 24
ch. 1:17 25
Prov. 5:3, 4 26
ch. 1:1, 2 27
Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reason*
Job 33:23 28
Gen. 1:27 29
Gen. 3:6, 7 29

?fool
*wickedness
‡inventions

CHAP. 8
BC 977
Prov. 4:8, 9 1
Acts 6:15
Deut. 28:50 1
1 Chr. 29:24 2
Ezek. 17:18
ch. 10:4 3
Job 34:18 4

CHAPTER 8

1 Who is really a wise man, and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? The wisdom of a man lighteth up his countenance, but by defiance of countenance one is disfigured.

2 I said, The bidding of the king observe thou, even out of regard to the oath of Elohim.

3 Not rashly from his presence shouldst thou go: do not take thy stand in a vexatious thing, for whatsoever he pleaseth he will do.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power, who then may say to him, What wouldst thou do?

5 He that observeth the commandment will not notice a vexatious thing,

and of time and manner will the heart of the wise take note.

6 For to every pursuit there is a time and a manner, when the vexation of man is great concerning it.

7 For there is no one who knoweth what shall be, for when it shall be who will tell him?

8 No man hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit, and none hath power over the day of death, and there is no furlough in war, neither shall †lawlessness deliver them who are given thereto.

9 All this had I seen, and tried to apply my heart to every work which was done under the sun, at such time as one man had power over another man to his hurt.

10 And thereupon I considered the lawless when buried, when they had entered their graves, that from the place of the holy one, they used to go and boast in the city that they had so done, even this was vanity.

11 Because sentence against a wicked work is not executed speedily, on this account, the heart of the sons of men is fully set within them to commit wickedness.

12 Though a sinner be committing wickedness a hundred times, and continuing long in his own way, yet I surely know that it shall be well to them who revere Elohim, who stand in awe before Him;

13 But well shall it not be to the lawless man, neither shall he lengthen out his days like a shadow, because he standeth not in ‡awe before Elohim.

14 Here was a vain thing which was done upon the earth, that there were righteous men unto whom it happened according to the work of the lawless, and there were lawless men unto whom it happened according to the work of the righteous, I said that even this was vanity.

15 Then extolled I gladness, in that there was nothing better for a man under the sun, than to eat and to drink and to be glad, since that should tarry with him in his toil for the days of his life which Elohim had given him under the sun.

16 When I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to consider the business that was done upon the earth, then surely by day and by night there was one who suffered not his eyes to sleep.

17 Then I considered all the work of Elohim, that man could not find out the work that was done under the sun, inasmuch as man toileth in seeking and yet cannot find, yea even though the wise man should say he knoweth, yet can he not find it out.

CHAP. 8
BC 977
6 ch. 3:1
7 Prov. 24:22 ch. 6:12 & 9:12 & 10:14
11 Ps. 10:6 & 50:21 Is. 26:10
12 Is. 65:20 Rom. 2:5
12 Ps. 37:11, 18, 19 Prov. 1:32, 33 Is. 3:10, 11 Mat. 25:34, 41
14 Ps. 73:14 ch. 2:14 & 7:15 & 9:1-3
15 ch. 2:24 & 3:12, 22 & 5:18 & 9:7
Job 5:9 17 ch. 3:11 Rom. 11:33
†wickedness
‡feareth not before Elohim

CHAPTER 9

1 For unto all this I applied my heart and my heart considered all this, that the righteous and the wise and their servants were in the hand of Elohim, neither love nor hatred could any man know, every one was before Him.

2 Every one was like everyone else, one destiny had the righteous and the lawless, the good and the pure and the impure, and he that sacrificed and he that did not sacrifice, as the good man so the sinner, he that took an oath, as he who, of an oath, stood in fear.

CHAP. 9
BC 977

3 This was a misfortune in all that was done under the sun, that one destiny had they all, yea also the heart of the sons of men was full of wickedness, and madness was in their heart while they lived, and after that they went unto the dead.

4 For whosoever was united to all the living, for him there was hope, inasmuch as a living dog fared better than a dead lion.

*forever

5 For the living knew that they should die, but the dead knew not anything, neither had they any longer a reward, because forgotten was their memory.

6 Both their love and their hatred and their envy already had perished, and portion had they none any longer, unto times *age-abiding, in aught that was done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, eat with gladness thy

food, and drink with a happy heart thy wine, when already Elohim is well pleased with thy works.

8 Continually let thy garments be white, and ointment upon thy head let it not be lacking.

9 Enjoy life with thy wife whom thou lovest all the days of thy life of vanity, which He hath given thee under the sun, all thy days of vanity, for that is thy portion in life, and in thy toil wherewith thou art toiling under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, with thy might do, for there is no work nor calculation nor knowledge nor wisdom, in *hades whither thou art going.

11 I again saw under the sun, that not to the swift was the race nor to the strong the battle, nay! nor to the wise food nor yet to the intelligent riches, nor even to the well-informed comeliness, for time and accident happened to them all.

12 For, indeed man could not know his own time, like fishes which were caught in a cruel net, and like little birds which were caught in a trap, like them were ensnared the sons of men, by a time of misfortune when it fell upon them suddenly.

13 Even this had I seen of wisdom under the sun, and of great import was the same unto me:

14 A little city, and men therein few, and there came against it a great king and surrounded it, and built against it large siege-works;

15 But there was found therein, a man poor but wise, and he delivered the city by his wisdom, yet no one remembered that poor man.

16 Then said I, Better is wisdom than strength, although the wisdom of the poor man be despised, and his words not heard.

17 The words of the wise in quietness are heard, beyond the outcry of one who ruleth over †dullards.

18 Better is wisdom than weapons of war, but one sinner may destroy much good.

CHAP. 9
BC 977
9 Heb. *See*, or, *Enjoy life*
9 ch. 2:10, 24 & 3:13, 22 & 5:18
11 Amos 2:14, 15 Jer. 9:23
12 ch. 8:7
12 Prov. 29:6 Luke 12:20, 39 & 17:26, etc. 1 Thes. 5:3
14 See 2 Sam. 20:16-22
16 ver. 18 Prov. 21:22 & 24:5 ch. 7:19
16 Mark 6:2
18 ver. 16
18 Josh. 7:1

*the grave
†fools

CHAP. 10
BC 977
Heb. *Flies of death* 1
Prov. 13:16 3 & 18:2
ch. 8:3 4
1 Sam. 25:24, etc. 4
Prov. 25:15 4
Esth. 3:1 6
Prov. 19:10 7 & 30:22
Ps. 7:15 8
Prov. 26:27 8
Ps. 58:4, 5 11
Jer. 8:17 11
Heb. *the master of the tongue* 11
Prov. 10:32 12
Prov. 10:14 12
Prov. 15:2 14
ch. 3:22 14 & 8:7

‡a babbler is no better

CHAPTER 10

1 Dead flies cause to stink and ferment the oil of the perfumer, more costly than wisdom or honor, is a little folly.

2 The sense of the wise is on his right hand, but the sense of the dullard on his left:

3 Yea, even by the way as the foolish man walketh along, his sense faileth him and he telleth everyone that foolish is he!

4 If the spirit of a ruler riseth up against thee, thy place do not leave; for gentleness pacifieth such as have greatly erred.

5 Here was a misfortune I had seen under the sun, a veritable mistake that was going forth from the presence of one who had power:

6 Folly placed in great dignity, while the rich in a low place took their seat

7 I had seen servants upon horses, and rulers walking like servants on the ground.

8 He that diggeth a pit, thereinto may fall, and he that breaketh through a hedge, there may bite him a serpent.

9 He that removeth stones may be hurt therewith, and he that cleaveth wood may be endangered thereby.

10 If blunt be the iron and himself hath not sharpened the edge, then much force must he apply, but an advantage for giving success, is wisdom.

11 If a serpent will bite unless he is charmed, then there is nothing better for him that owneth a ‡tongue.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth are pleasant, but the lips of a dullard will swallow him up:

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly, but the latter end of his speech is mischievous madness.

14 Yet a foolish man multiplieth words, though no man knoweth that which hath been, and that which shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The toil of dullards shall weary a

man, that he knoweth not how to go into the city.

16 Alas! for thee, O land, when thy king is a boy, and thy rulers in the morning do eat:

17 How happy art thou, O land, when thy king is a son of nobles, and thy rulers in season do eat, for strength and not for debauchery.

18 By two lazy arms the framework sinketh in, and by the hanging down of the hands the house may leak.

19 Merrily people make bread, and wine gladdeneth life, but money answereth all things.

20 Even in thy thought do not revile the king, nor within thy bed-chambers revile thou the rich, for a bird of the heavens might carry the voice, yea an owner of wings might tell the matter.

CHAPTER 11

1 Cast thy bread-corn upon the face of the waters, for after many days shalt thou find it:

2 Give a portion to seven, yea even to eight, for thou canst not know, what there shall be of misfortune upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be filled with a downpour, upon the earth will they empty themselves, and if a tree fall in the south or in the north, in the place where the tree falleth there will it be found.

4 He that observeth the wind will not sow, and he that watcheth the clouds will not reap.

5 Just as thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, when the body is in the womb of her that is with child, even so canst thou not know the work of Elohim, who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and until evening do not withhold thy hand, for thou knowest not whether shall thrive either this or that, or whether both alike shall be fruitful.

7 Truly sweet is the light, and pleasant to the eyes to see the sun:

CHAP. 10
BC 977
16 Is. 3:4, 5 & 5:11
17 Prov. 31:4
19 Ps. 104:15
20 Ex. 22:28 Acts 23:5

CHAP. 11
BC 977
1 See Is. 32:20
1 Deut. 15:10 Prov. 19:17 Mat. 10:42
2 Ps. 112:9 1 Tim. 6:18
2 Mic. 5:5
2 Eph. 5:16
5 John 3:8
5 Ps. 139:14
7 ch. 7:11

Num. 9 15:39
ch. 12:14 9
2 Cor. 7:1 10
Ps. 39:5 10

CHAP. 12
BC 977
Lam. 3:27 1
2 Sam. 19:35 1
2 Sam. 19:35 4
Job 17:13 5
Jer. 9:17 5

*youth

8 But though many years a man live, through them all let him rejoice; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for many they may be, all that cometh, may be vanity.

9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth and let thy heart gladden thee in the days of thine early manhood, and walk thou in the ways of thine own heart, and in that which is seen by thine own eyes, yet know that, for all these things, will Elohim bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove thou vexation from thy heart, and put away discomfort from thy flesh, for youth and dawn are vanity!

CHAPTER 12

1 Yet remember thy Creator, in the days of thy *vigor, or ever come in the days of discomfort, and the years arrive in which thou shalt say, I have in them no pleasure;

2 Or ever be darkened, the sun and the light, and the moon and the stars, and the clouds return after a downpour of rain;

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the men of might bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and they who look through the windows are darkened;

4 And the doors in the street be closed, when the sound of the mill become low, and one rise at the chirp of a small bird, and low-voiced be all the daughters of song;

5 Yea at what is high, they be in fear and there be terrors in the way, and the almond be rejected and the grasshopper drag itself along, and desire perish, for man is going to his age-abiding home, when the wailers shall go round in the streets;

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the bucket by the fountain be shivered, or the wheel at the well be broken;

7 And the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto Elohim who gave it.

8 Vanity of vanities, saith the Proclaimer, all is vanity.

9 Besides that, the Proclaimer being wise, still further taught knowledge unto the people, and weighed and searched, arranged proverbs in abundance.

10 The Proclaimer sought to find out words giving delight, and to note down rightly the words of truth.

11 The words of the wise are as goads, yea as driven nails, their well ordered sayings, given from one shepherd.

12 And besides, from them my son be admonished, of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 The conclusion of the matter, the whole let us hear, towards Elohim be reverent, and His commandments observe, for this concerneth all mankind.

14 For every work will Elohim bring into judgment with every hidden thing whether good or evil.

CHAP. 12
BC 977
7 Gen. 3:19
7 ch. 3:21
7 Num. 16:22
Job 34:14
Zech. 12:1
8 Ps. 62:9
9 1 Ki. 4:32
ch. 1:18 12
Deut. 10:12 13
Mat. 12:36 14

THE

SONG OF SOLOMON

CHAPTER 1

1 The Song of songs which pertaineth to Solomon.

2 (*She*) Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth! ‡(*They*) For better are thy caresses than wine:

3 Like the fragrance of thy precious oils, oil poured out is thy name, for this cause virgins love thee.

4 (*She*) Draw me! (*They*) After thee will we run! (*She*) The king hath brought me into his chambers. (*They*) We will exult and rejoice in thee, we will mention thy caresses beyond wine, sincerely they love thee.

5 (*She*) Swarthy I am but comely ye daughters of Jerusalem. (*They*) Like the tents of Kedar, like the curtains of Solomon.

6 (*She*) Do not look on me because I am so swarthy, because the sun hath scorched me, my mother's sons were angry with me, they set me to keep the vineyards, mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, thou loved of my soul! Where wilt thou pasture thy flock? Where wilt thou let them recline at noon? For why should I be as one that wrappeth a veil about her, by the flocks of thy companions?

8 (*He*) If thou know not of thyself most beautiful among women! get thee forth in the footsteps of the flock and pasture thy kids by the huts of the shepherds.

9 To a mare of mine in the chariots of Pharaoh have I likened thee, my fair one!

10 Comely are thy cheeks with beaded rows, thy neck with strings of gems.

11 (*They*) Rows of golden ornaments will we make thee, with studs of silver.

12 (*She*) By the time the king is in his circle, my †nard will have given out its fragrance:

13 A bag of myrrh is my beloved to me, between my breasts shall it tarry the night!

14 A cluster of henna is my beloved to me, in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 (*He*) Lo! thou art beautiful my fair one, lo! thou art beautiful, thine eyes are doves!

16 (*She*) Lo! thou art beautiful my beloved, yea delightful! (Both) Yea our couch is covered with leaves:

17 The beams of our house are cedar, our fretted ceiling is cypress-trees.

CHAP. 1
BC 1014
1 1 Ki. 4:32
2 ch. 4:10
4 Hos. 11:4
John 6:44 & 12:32
4 Phil. 3:12-14
4 Ps. 45:14, 15
John 14:2
Eph. 2:6
ch. 5:9 8
ch. 2:2, 10, 9 13 & 4:1, 7
John 15:14
2 Chr. 1:16 9
Ezek. 16:11 10
ch. 4:1 & 5:12 15

‡Whether "His" companions, or "Hers"; or merely a "Chorus."

†spikenard

*Son of the MOST HIGH-YAHVAH

CHAPTER 2

CHAP. 2
BC 1014

1 I am the meadow-saffron of Sharon, the lily of the valleys.

2 (*He*) As a lily among thorns, so is my fair one among the daughters!

3 (*She*) As an apple-tree among the trees of the forest, so is my beloved among the sons: in his shade I greatly delighted and sat down, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He hath brought me into the house of wine, and his banner over me is love.

5 Sustain me with raisin-cakes, refresh me with apples, for sick with love I am.

6 *His left hand under my head, then his right hand embraceth me!*

7 (*He*) *I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles or by the hinds of the field, that ye wake not nor arouse the dear love until* **she please!*

8 (*She*) The voice of my beloved! Lo! here he cometh, leaping over the mountains, skipping over the hills.

9 Resembleth, my beloved, a gazelle, or a young stag, lo! here he is standing behind our wall, looking in at the windows, peeping in at the lattice.

10 Responded my beloved and said to me, Rise up! my fair-my beautiful one, and come away,

11 For lo the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;

12 The flowers have appeared in the earth, the time of the spring song hath come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig-tree hath spiced her green figs, and the vines all blossom yield fragrance, rise up! my fair-my beautiful-one and come away!

14 (*He*) O my dove! in the retreats of the crag, in the hiding place of the terrace, let me see thy form, let me hear thy voice, for thy voice is sweet and thy form comely.

15 (*Both*) Take ye for us the foxes, the little foxes that are spoiling the vines, and our vines are all blossom!

16 (*She*) *My beloved is mine and I am his, he that pastureth among lilies!*

17 Until the day breathe and the shadows be lengthened, again liken thyself, my beloved, to a gazelle or to a young stag upon the cleft mountains.

3 Rev. 22:1, 2
6 ch. 8:3
7 ch. 3:5 & 8:4
9 ver. 17
10 ver. 13
13 ver. 10
14 ch. 8:13
15 Ps. 80:13 Ezek. 13:4 Luke 13:32
ch. 6:3 16
ch. 4:6 17
ver. 9 17
ch. 8:14
*until the love please to awake

CHAPTER 3

CHAP. 3
BC 1014

1 (*She*) Upon my couch in the night-time sought I the beloved of my soul, I sought him but found him not.

2 Come! I must arise and go about in the city in the paths and in the broadways, I must seek the beloved of my soul, I sought him but found him not.

3 The watchmen that go round in the city found me, the beloved of my soul have ye seen?

4 Scarcely had I passed from them when I found the beloved of my soul, I caught him and would not let him go, until that I had brought him into the house of my mother, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 (*He*) *I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field, that ye wake not nor arouse the dear love until she please!*

6 (*They*) Who is this coming up out of the wilderness, like pillars of smoke, with perfume of myrrh and frankincense, besides all the aromatic powder of the merchant?

7 Lo! his couch 'tis Solomon's own, threescore heroes around it, of the heroes of Israel:

8 All of them grasping the sword, trained for war, every man with his sword upon his thigh, because of dread in the night-time.

9 A palanquin King Solomon made himself, of the trees of Lebanon:

10 The ‡supports thereof made he of silver, the couch thereof of gold, the seat thereof of purple, the midst thereof hath an inlay of love from the

Is. 26:9 1
ch. 5:7 3
ch. 2:7 & 8:4 5
ch. 8:5 6
‡pillars

daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth and gaze, ye daughters of Zion, upon King Solomon, wearing the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his marriage, and in the day of his heart gladness.

CHAPTER 4

1 (*He*) Lo! thou are beautiful, my fair one lo! thou art beautiful, thine eyes are doves from behind thy veil, thy hair is like a flock of goats, which are reclining on the sides of Mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock evenly grown, which have come up from the washing place, whereof all of them are twin-bearers, and bereaved is none among them:

3 Like a cord of crimson are thy lips, and thy mouth is lovely, like a slice of pomegranate are thy temples behind thy veil:

4 Like the tower of David is thy neck, built for war, a thousand shields hung thereon, all the equipment of heroes:

5 Thy two breasts are like two young roes, twins of a gazelle, which pasture among lilies.

6 Until the day breathe and the shadows be lengthened, I will get me unto the mountain of myrrh, and unto the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou art all over beautiful, my fair one, and blemish is there none in thee.

8 With me from Lebanon, O bride, with me from Lebanon shalt thou enter, thou shalt look round from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir and Hermon, from the dens of lions, from the mountains of leopards.

9 Thou hast encouraged me, my sister, bride, thou hast encouraged me with one glance of thine eye, with one ornament of thy neck.

10 How beautiful are thy caresses, my sister, bride, how much more delightful thy caresses than wine, and the fragrance of thine oils than all spices:

CHAP. 4
BC 1014
1 ch. 1:15 & 5:12 1 ch. 6:5
2 ch. 6:6
3 ch. 6:7
4 ch. 7:4
4 Neh. 3:19
5 See Prov. 5:19 ch. 7:3
6 ch. 2:17
7 Eph. 5:27
8 Deut. 3:9
10 ch. 1:2
Prov. 24:13, 14 ch. 5:1 11
Gen. 27:27 Hos. 14:6, 7
John 4:10 15 & 7:38 ch. 5:1 16
*along with spikenard

11 With sweetness thy lips do drip, O bride, honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the fragrance of thy garments is like the fragrance of Lebanon.

12 A garden barred is my sister, bride, a spring barred, a fountain sealed:

13 Thy buddings forth are a paradise of pomegranates, with precious fruits, henna bushes, with *nard blossoms:

14 Nard and saffron, sweet cane and cinnamon, with all woods of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the chiefs of spices:

15 A garden fountain, a well of living waters, and flowings from Lebanon.

16 (*She*) Awake, O north wind, and come in thou south, fan my garden-it balsams will flow out, let my beloved enter his garden, and eat his precious fruits.

CHAPTER 5

1 (*He*) I have entered my garden, my sister, bride, I have plucked my myrrh with my balsam, I have eaten the honey of my thicket, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat ye, O friends, drink, yea drink abundantly, ye beloved!

2 (*She*) I was sleeping but my heart was awake, the voice of my beloved knocking! Open to me, my sister, my fair one, my dove, my perfect one, for my head is filled with dew, my locks with the moisture of the night.

3 I have put off my tunic, oh how shall I put it on? I have bathed my feet, oh how shall I soil them?

4 My beloved thrust in his hand at the window, and my feelings were deeply moved for him:

5 I myself arose to open to my beloved, and my hands dripped with myrrh, and my fingers with myrrh distilling, upon the handles of the bolt.

6 I myself opened to my beloved, but my beloved had turned away, had passed on, my soul had gone out when he spake, I sought him but found him

CHAP. 5
BC 1014
ch. 4:16 1
ch. 4:11 1
Luke 15:7, 10 1

not, I called him but he answered not.

7 The watchmen who were going round in the city found me, they smote me, wounded me, the watchmen of the walls took away my cloak from off me.

8 I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved what will ye tell him? that sick with love I am.

9 (*Daughters of Jerusalem*) What is thy beloved more than any other beloved, thou most beautiful among women? What is thy beloved more than any other beloved, that thus thou hast adjured us?

10 (*She*) My beloved is white and ruddy, conspicuous beyond ten thousand:

11 His head is pure gold, his locks are bushy, black as a raven;

12 His eyes like doves by the channels of water, bathing in milk, set as gems in a ring:

13 His cheeks like a raised bed of balsam, growing plants of perfume, his lips lilies, dripping with myrrh distilling:

14 His hands cylinders of gold, set with topaz, his body wrought work of ivory, covered with sapphires:

15 His legs pillars of white marble, founded on sockets of gold, his form like Lebanon, choice as cedars:

16 His mouth most sweet, yea altogether he is delightful, this is my beloved, yea this is my dear one, ye daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 6

1 (*Daughters of Jerusalem*) Whither hath thy beloved gone, thou most beautiful among women? Whither hath thy beloved turned him aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 (*She*) My beloved is gone down to his garden, to the beds of balsam, to pasture in the gardens, and to gather lilies,

3 *I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine, he that pastureth among lilies.*

CHAP. 5
BC 1014
6 ch. 3:1
7 ch. 3:3
9 ch. 1:8
12 ch. 1:15 & 4:1

CHAP. 6
BC 1014
1 ch. 1:8
3 ch. 2:16 & 7:10

ver. 10 4
ch. 4:1 5
ch. 4:2 6
ch. 4:3 7
ver. 4 10
ch. 7:12 11

‡two camps—or of Mahaniam—Gen 32:2

CHAP. 7
BC 1014
Ps. 45:13 1

4 (*He*) Beautiful art thou, my fair one, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, majestic as bannered hosts!

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have excited me, thy hair is like a flock of goats, that are reclining on the sides of Mount Gilead:

6 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep which have come up from the washing-place, whereof all of them are twin-bearers, and bereaved is there none among them:

7 Like a slice of pomegranate are thy temples, from behind thy veil:

8 Threescore are the queens, and fourscore are the concubines, and virgins there are without number.

9 One alone is my dove my perfect one, one alone was she to her mother, pure was she to her that bare her, the daughters have seen her and pronounced her happy, queens and concubines and they have praised her.

10 (*They*) Who is this that looketh forth like the dawn, beautiful as the moon, pure as the sun, majestic as bannered hosts?

11 (*He*) To the garden of nuts I went down, to look at the fresh shoots of the ravine, to see whether had burst forth the vine, had blossomed the pomegranate:

12 I know not how it was, my soul set for me the chariots of my willing people!

13 (*They*) Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look on thee! (She) What would ye look on in the Shulamite? (They) As it were the dance of a ‡double camp.

CHAPTER 7

1 How beautiful are thy feet in sandals, daughter of a noble, the curvings of thy hips are like ornaments wrought by the hands of a skilled workman:

2 Thy navel is a round bowl, may it not lack spiced wine! Thy body a heap of wheat fenced about with lilies;

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes, the twins of a gazelle:

4 Thy neck is like a tower of ivory, thine eyes are pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim, thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looketh towards Damascus:

5 Thy head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of thy head is like purple, the king is held captive by the ringlets!

6 (*He*) How beautiful and how delightful, O dear love, for delights:

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts are like clusters:

8 I said, I will ascend the palm-tree, I will lay hold of its fruit stalks, oh then, let thy breasts, I pray thee, be like vine-clusters, and the fragrance of thy nose like apples;

9 And thy mouth like good wine (*She*) flowing to my beloved smoothly, gliding over the lips of the sleeping.

10 *I am my beloved's,* and unto me is his longing.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the country, let us stay the night in the villages:

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see whether the vine hath burst forth, the blossom hath opened, the pomegranates have bloomed, there will I give my caresses to thee.

13 The love-apples have given fragrance, and at our openings are all precious things, new and yet old, O my beloved! I have treasured them up for thee.

CHAPTER 8

1 Oh that thou hadst been a very brother to me, who had sucked the breasts of my own mother, had I found thee without, I had kissed thee, yea folk would not have despised me!

2 I would have guided thee, brought thee into the house of my mother, thou wouldst have instructed me, I would have let thee drink of spiced wine, of the pressed-out juice of my pomegranates.

3 *His left hand under my head, then his right hand embraceth me.*

4 (*He*) *I adjure you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, why will ye wake and why will ye arouse the dear love until she please!*

5 (*They*) Who is this coming up out of the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? (*He*) Under the apple-tree I roused thee, where thy mother was in pain with thee, where she was in pain who gave thee birth!

6 (*She*) Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm, for mighty as death is love, exacting as hades is jealousy, the flames thereof are flames of fire, the flash of YAH!

7 Many waters cannot quench love, nor shall floods overwhelm it, if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, they would utterly despise him.

8 (*They*) A sister have we, a little one, and breasts hath she none, what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she may be spoken for?

9 If a wall she is, we will build upon it a battlement of silver, but if a door she is, we will close it up with a plank of cedar.

10 (*She*) I was a wall, and my breasts like towers, then became, I in his eyes one who did indeed find good content

11 A vineyard had Solomon as the owner of abundance, he put out the vineyard to keepers, every man was to bring in for the fruit thereof a thousand silverlings:

12 Mine own vineyard is before me the thousand belong to thee, O Solomon, and two hundred to the keepers of the fruit thereof.

13 (*He*) O thou fair dweller in the gardens, the companions are giving heed to thy voice, let me hear it.

14 (*She*) Come quickly, my beloved, and resemble thou a gazelle or a young stag, upon the mountains of balsam-trees.

CHAP. 7
BC 1014
3 ch. 4:5
4 ch. 4:4
10 ch. 2:16 & 6:3
10 Ps. 45:11
12 ch. 6:11
13 Gen. 30:14
13 Mal. 13:52

CHAP. 8
BC 1014
Prov. 9:2 2
ch. 2:6 3
ch. 2:7 4
& 3:5
Heb. *why* 4
should ye stir up, or, *why, etc.*
ch. 3:6 5
Is. 49:16 6
Jer. 22:24
Hag. 2:23
Prov. 6:35 7
Ezek. 23:33 8
Mat. 11
21:33
ch. 2:14 13
See Rev. 14
22:17, 20
ch. 2:17 14

ISAIAH

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 760

1 The vision of Isaiah, son of Amoz, which he saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for YAHVAH hath spoken: Sons have I brought up, and advanced, and they have rebelled against Me.

3 An ox knoweth his owner! and an ass his master's crib! Israel doth not know, My people doth not consider.

4 Alas! a nation committing sin, a people - burdened with iniquity, a seed -- practising wickedness, sons acting corruptly. They have forsaken YAHVAH, despised the Holy One of Israel, are estranged and gone back.

5 Why should ye be smitten any more? Ye would again turn aside! The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint:

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is in it no soundness, bruise and stripe and newly-made wound, they have not been pressed out, nor bound up, nor soothed with oil.

7 Your country - - is a desolation, your cities — are consumed with fire, your soil — right before your eyes foreigners are devouring it, and it is a desolation a very overthrow by foreigners;

8 And left is the daughter of Zion, like a hut in a vineyard, like a lodge in a gourd-plot, like a city besieged.

9 If YAHVAH of hosts had not left as a very small remnant, like Sodom had we become, Gomorrah had we resembled.

10 Hear the word of YAHVAH, ye rulers of Sodom, give ear to the instruction of our Elohim, ye people of Gomorrah:

11 Of what use to Me is your multitude of sacrifices? Saith YAHVAH: I am sated with ascending-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, in the blood of bulls and young rams and he-goats have I no pleasure.

12 When ye enter to see My face, who hath required this at your hand, trampling My courts?

13 Ye shall not again bring in an *empty present, incense, an abomination is that unto Me! New moon and sabbath, calling an assembly—I cannot endure iniquity and sacred festival!

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts My soul hateth, they have become unto Me a burden I am too weary to bear:

15 Even when ye spread forth your open palms, I hide Mine eyes from you; yea though ye multiply prayers I am not hearkening, your hands with deeds of blood are filled.

16 Wash you, make you clean, put away the wickedness of your doings from before Mine eyes, cease to do evil.

17 Learn to do well, seek justice, correct the oppressor, vindicate the fatherless, plead the cause of the widow.

18 Come, I pray you, and let us ‡settle the dispute, saith YAHVAH, though your sins be found like scarlet, as snow shall they be made white, though they appear red like crimson, as wool shall they become.

19 If ye be willing — and hearken, of the good of the land shall ye eat:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, with the sword shall ye be devoured, for the mouth of YAHVAH hath spoken it.

21 How hath she become unchaste! The city that was faithful, full of

1 Num. 12:6
2 Jer. 2:12
3 Jer. 8:7
3 Jer. 9:3, 6
4 Mat 3:7
5 ch. 9:13
7 Deut. 28:51
8 Job 27:18
8 Jer. 4:17
9 Lam. 3:22
9 Gen. 19:24
10 Deut. 32:32

1 Sam. 15:22 11
Ex. 23:17 12
Joel 1:14 13
Mat. 15:9 13
Num. 28:11 14
Lam. 2:6 14
ch. 43:24 14
Prov. 1:28 15
Mic. 3:4
Ps. 66:18 15
Jer. 4:14 16
Rom. 12:9 16
ch. 43:26 18
Ps. 51:7 18
Rev. 7:14
Tit. 1:2 20
Jer. 2:20 21

*vain oblations
‡reason together

justice, righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers!

22 Thy silver hath become dross, thy wine weakened with water;

23 Thy rulers are unruly, and companions of thieves, every one of the people loveth a bribe, and runneth after rewards, the fatherless they do not vindicate, and the plea of the widow reacheth them not.

24 Therefore declareth the Master, YAHVAH of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Alas! I must appease Me on Mine adversaries, I must avenge Me on Mine enemies;

25 That I may turn My hand against thee, and smelt away, as with potash, thy dross, and remove all thine alloy;

26 That I may restore thy judges, as at the first, and thy counsellors, as at the beginning, after that shalt thou be called Righteous citadel, trusty city,

27 Zion with justice shall be redeemed, and her returning ones with righteousness;

28 And the downfall of transgressors and sinners shall be together, and they who forsake YAHVAH shall be brought to an end;

29 For they shall turn pale on account of the oaks which ye desired, and ye shall blush on account of the gardens which ye had chosen;

30 For ye shall be as an oak with its leaf faded, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 Then shall the strong one become tow, and his work a spark, and they shall both blaze together, and there be none to quench the fire.

CHAPTER 2

1 That which Isaiah, son of Amoz, saw in vision, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 But it shall come to pass, in the afterpart of the days, that the mountain of the house of YAHVAH shall be set up as the head of the mountains and be exalted above the hills, and all the nations shall stream thereunto;

3 And many peoples shall go, and say, Come ye, and let us ascend unto the mountain of YAHVAH, unto the house of the Elohim of Jacob, that He may teach us of His ways, and we may walk in His paths, for out of Zion shall go forth a law, and the word of YAHVAH out of Jerusalem;

4 And He will judge between the nations, and be umpire to many peoples, and they will beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks, nation against nation shall not lift up sword, neither shall they learn any more to make war.

5 O house of Jacob! come ye and let us walk in the light of YAHVAH.

6 Therefore hast thou abandoned thy people, the house of Jacob, because they have become full of the †East, and use hidden arts, like the Philistines, and with the children of foreigners strike hands;

7 So that filled is their land with silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures, and filled is their land with horses, and there is no end to their chariots;

8 And filled is their land with idols, to the work of their own hands do they bow themselves down, to that which they made with their own fingers.

9 *So the mean man boweth down, and the great man stoopeth low,* therefore do not Thou forgive them!

10 Enter into the rock, or hide thee in the dust, *because of the terribleness of YAHVAH, and for His majestic splendour.*

11 *The lofty looks of mean men shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of great men shall be bowed down, and YAHVAH alone shall be exalted in that day.*

12 For a day of YAHVAH of hosts shall be upon every one who is high and lofty, and upon every one who

CHAP. 1
BC 760
22 Jer. 6:28
23 Hos. 9:15
23 Prov. 29:24
23 Jer. 22:17
Ezek. 22:12
23 Jer. 5:28
Zech. 7:10
24 Deut. 28:63
25 Mal. 3:3
26 Jer. 33:7
26 Zech. 8:3
28 Job 31:3
29 ch. 57:5
29 ch. 65:3
31 Ezek. 32:21
31 ch. 43:17

CHAP. 2
BC 760
2 Mic. 4:1
2 Gen. 49:1
Jer. 23:20
2 Ps. 68:15

Ps. 72:8 2
Jer. 50:5 3
Zech. 8:21
Luke 24:47 3
Ps. 46:9 4
Ps. 72:3, 7 4
Eph. 5:8 5
Num. 23:7 6
Deut. 18:14 6
Ps. 106:35 6
Jer. 10:2
Deut. 17:16 7
Jer. 2:28 8
Rev. 6:15 10
ch. 5:15 11
Hos. 2:16 11
Zech. 9:16

†what is from the East

is lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14 And upon all the lofty mountains, and upon all the uplifted hills;

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fortress wall;

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all desirable banners.

17 *And the haughtiness of mean men shall be humbled, and the loftiness of great men shall be laid low, and YAHVAH alone shall be exalted in that day.*

18 And the idols shall wholly pass away;

19 And they shall enter into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of clay, *because of the terribleness of YAHVAH, and for His majestic splendour when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth.*

20 In that day shall the *son of earth cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which had been made for him to worship, into the hole of the mice, and to the bats;

21 That he may enter into the clefts of the rocks, and into the fissures of the crags, *because of the terribleness of YAHVAH, and for His majestic splendour, when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth.*

22 Cease ye from the son of earth, in whose nostrils is but a breath, for wherein to be reckoned upon, is he?

CHAPTER 3

1 For lo! the Master, YAHVAH of hosts, removing from Jerusalem and from Judah, the stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water:

2 Man of might, and man of war, judge and prophet, and diviner and elder;

3 Captain of fifty, and favourite; and counsellor, and skilled artificer, and master of magical formulas;

4 And I will appoint boys to be their princes, and petulant children shall rule over them.

5 And the people will tyrannise every man over his fellow-man, and every man over his friend, and they will rage, the boy against the elder, and the despised against the honourable.

6 When a man shall lay hold on his brother, of the house of his father, saying, Clothing hast thou, become thou our ruler, this downfall be under thy hand.

7 He will swear, in that day, saying, I will take no control, when in mine own house is neither food nor clothing, ye must not set me for a ruler of people!

8 For stumbled hath Jerusalem, and Judah hath fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against YAHVAH, provoking His glorious presence.

9 The show of their face hath answered against them; and their sin, like Sodom, have they told, they have not concealed it. Alas for their souls! for they have requited to themselves calamity.

10 Say ye to the righteous, It is well! For the fruit of their doings shall they eat:

11 Alas! for the †lawless it is ill, for what his own hand hath matured, shall be done to him.

12 My people! children are their tyrants, and women rule over them, My people! they who should lead thee forward are causing thee to stray, thy pathways have they destroyed.

13 YAHVAH hath taken His station to plead, and is standing to judge peoples:

14 YAHVAH into judgment will enter, with the elders of His people, and their princes, but ye have consumed the vineyard, that which hath been robbed from the oppressed is in your houses.

15 What right have ye to crush My people, and the faces of the oppressed to grind? demandeth my Master YAHVAH of hosts.

16 And YAHVAH saith, Because haughty are the daughters of Zion, and

CHAP. 2
BC 760
12 ch. 14:8 Ezek. 31:3 Zech. 11:1
14 ch. 30:25
16 1 Ki. 10:22
17 ver. 11
17 ver. 11
18 Or. *the idols shall utterly pass away*
19 Hos. 10:8 Rev. 9:6
19 2 Thes. 1:9
19 Hag. 2:6, 21
21 ver. 19
21 ver. 10, 19
22 Ps. 146:3
22 Job 27:3

*man

CHAP. 3
BC 760
1 Jer. 37:21
1 Lev. 26:26
2 2 Ki. 24:14

Eccl. 10:16 4
Gen. 14:22
Mic. 3:12 8
Gen. 13:13 9
Eccl. 8:12 10
Ps. 128:2 10
Ps. 11:6 11
ver. 4 12
ch. 9:16 12
Mic. 6:2 13
Mat. 21:33 14
Mic. 3:2, 3 15

†wicked

they walk with neck thrown back, and wanton eyes, tripping along as they go, and with their feet making a tinkling sound,

17 Therefore will my Master smite with leprosy the crown of hair of the daughters of Zion, and as for YAHVAH, their shame will He lay bare!

18 In that day will my Master remove the finery of the anklets, and the little suns, and the little moons;

19 The pendants, and the bracelets, and the veils;

20 The chaplets, and the armlets, and the girdles, and the scent-cases, and the amulets;

21 The rings, and the nose-jewels;

22 The robes, and the overtunics, and the cloaks, and the purses;

23 And the mirrors, and the linen wraps, and the tiaras, and the cloaks.

24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of fragrance a putrid odour shall be, and instead of a girdle an encircling rope, and instead of braided hair, baldness, and instead of a festal robe a girding of sackcloth, branding instead of beauty:

25 Thy males by the sword shall fall, and thy mighty men by the war;

26 And her gates shall mourn and lament, and forsaken on the ground shall she sit.

CHAPTER 4

1 And seven women will take hold of one man in that day, saying, Our own bread will we eat, and our own apparel will we wear, only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the bud of YAHVAH become beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land splendid and majestic, to the escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, everyone written unto life in Jerusalem.

4 When my Master shall have bathed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and the blood-guiltiness of Jerusalem He shall wash away out of her midst by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of thorough cleansing.

5 Then will YAHVAH create over all the home of Mount Zion and over her assembly a cloud by day, and smoke, and the shining of fire-flame, by night, for over all the glory, shall be a canopy;

6 And a pavilion shall there be, for a shade by day, from the heat, and for a refuge, and for a shelter, from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 5

1 Let Me sing, I pray you, for a well-beloved of Mine, the song of My beloved, concerning His vineyard: A vineyard had My well-beloved, on a very fruitful hill;

2 And He thoroughly digged it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with a precious vine, and built a tower in the midst thereof, moreover also a wine-press hewed He therein, then waited He, that it should bring forth grapes. And it brought forth wild grapes:

3 Now therefore, O inhabitant of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge I pray you, betwixt Me and My vineyard:

4 What could have been done further to My vineyard, that I had not done in it? Why then, when I have waited that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 Now therefore, I pray you, let Me tell you what I am about to do to My vineyard, to take away the fence thereof, and it shall be eaten up, to destroy the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

CHAP. 3
BC 760

17 Deut. 28:27
17 Jer. 13:22
17 Heb. *make naked*
18 Judg. 8:21
19 Or. *spangled ornaments*
24 ch. 22:12
25 Lam. 2:10
26 Jer. 14:2

CHAP. 4
BC 760

1 ch. 2:11, 17
1 2 Thes. 3:12
1 Luke 1:25
2 Jer. 23:5

ch. 60:21 3
Phil. 4:3 3
Mal. 3:2, 3 4
Ex. 13:21 5
Zech. 2:5 5
ch. 25:4 6

CHAP. 5
BC 760

Ps. 80:8 1
Jer. 2:21
Mat. 21:33
Mark 12:1
Deut. 32:6 2
Rom 3:4 3
Ps. 80:12 5

6 And I will make it a waste; it shall be neither pruned nor hoed, but there shall come up briars and thorns, and upon the clouds will I lay a charge, that they rain thereon no rain.

7 Surely the vineyard of YAHVAH of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah are the plantation in which He dearly delighted, and He waited for equity but lo! murderous iniquity, for the rule of right, but lo! the cry of the wronged.

8 *Alas!* for them who join house to house, field to field bring they near, until there is no room, but ye are left to dwell alone in the midst of the land.

9 In Mine ears, said YAHVAH of hosts, Verily houses in abundance shall become a desolation, large and fair, without inhabitant;

10 For ten yokes of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11 *Alas!* for them who rise early in the morning that strong drink they may pursue, who follow on in the evening cool, until with wine they are heated;

12 And it cometh to pass that lyre and harp, timbrel and flute, and wine, are in their banquets, but the doing of YAHVAH they do not discern, and the work of His hands have they not seen.

13 Therefore are My people taken away captive before they know it, and their honourable men are famished with hunger, and their multitude do gape for thirst.

14 Therefore hath hades enlarged her desire, and opened her mouth to its widest, and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that is uproarious, shall descend thereinto.

15 *And the mean man hath been bowed down, and the mighty man hath been humbled, yea the looks of the haughty shall be humbled.*

16 But YAHVAH of hosts hath been exalted in justice, and the *El that is holy hath been hallowed in righteousness;

17 Then shall the young rams feed where they please, and the wastes of the wealthy shall strangers consume.

18 *Alas!* for them who draw on themselves punishment, with cords of falsehood, and as with wagon-bands penalty:

19 Who say, Let His work quicken let it hasten that we may see, and let the purpose of Israel's Holy One draw near and come, that we may know!

20 *Alas!* for them who call evil good, and good evil, who put darkness for light, and light for darkness, who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 *Alas!* for them who are wise in their own eyes, and in their own sight are prudent.

22 *Alas!* for them who are heroes, to drink wine, and men of valour, to mingle strong drink,

23 Who justify the lawless for a bribe, whereas the righteousness of the righteous they take from him.

24 Therefore as a tongue of fire eateth up straw, and a flame reduceth dry grass to powder, their root like rottenness shall become, and their blossom like dust shall ascend, because they refused the law of YAHVAH of hosts, and the utterance of the Holy One of Israel they despised.

25 For this cause did the anger of YAHVAH kindle upon His own people, and He stretched out His hand against them and smote them, so that the mountains trembled, and their dead bodies served for fuel in the midst of the streets. *For all this hath His anger not turned back, but still is His hand outstretched.*

26 Therefore will He lift up an ensign to the nations afar off, and signal for him from the end of the earth, and lo! with hot haste will he come:

27 None shall be weary and none

CHAP. 5
BC 760

8 Mic. 2:2
8 Heb. *ye*
9 ch. 22:14
10 Ezek. 45:11
11 Prov. 23:29
12 Amos 6:5
12 Job 34:27
Ps. 28:5
13 Hos. 4:6
15 ch. 2:9, 11
ch. 10:16 17
Jer. 17:15 19
Amos 5:18
Rom. 1:22 21
Prov. 17:15 23
Ex. 15:7 24
Job 18:16 24
2 Ki. 22:13 2*
Jer. 4:24 25
ch. 9:12, 17 25
ch. 11:12 26
ch. 7:18 26
Mal. 1:11 26
Joel 2:7 26

*Heb title for (GOD) see preface

shall stumble in his midst, he shall neither slumber, nor sleep, nor shall be loosened, the girdle of his loins, nor snapped, the thong of his sandals:

28 Whose arrows are sharpened, and all his bows bent, the hoofs of his horses like flint are accounted, and his wheels are like a storm-wind:

29 A roar hath he, like a lioness, he will roar like wild lions and will growl, and lay hold on prey, and carry into safety, and there be none to deliver.

30 Yea he will growl at him in that day, like the growling of the sea, though he look hard for the land, lo! the darkness of distress, yea the light hath grown dark in its clouds!

CHAPTER 6

1 In the year that King Uzziah died I saw my YAHVAH, sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and His skirts did fill the temple.

2 Seraphims were standing above Him; six wings severally had each one, with twain he covered his face and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And they continued crying out one to another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is YAHVAH of hosts, the fulness of the whole earth is His glory.

4 And the foundations of the porch were moved at the voice of Him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then said I, Woe to me! for I am undone, because a man of unclean lips am I, and in the midst of a people of unclean lips do I dwell, for the King, YAHVAH of hosts, have mine eyes seen!

6 Then flew unto me, one of the seraphims, and in his hand a live coal, with tongs had he taken it from off the altar.

7 Then touched he my mouth, and said, Lo! this hath touch thy lips, thus shall be taken away thine iniquity, and thy sin by propitiation be covered.

8 Then heard I the voice of my YAHVAH saying, Whom shall I send and who will go for Us? And I said, Here am I send me.

9 Then said He, Go and say unto this people, Hear on, but do not discern, see on, but do not perceive:

10 Stupefy thou the heart of this people, and their ears make thou heavy and their eyes overspread, lest they see with their eyes, and with their ears should hear, and their heart should discern and come back, and they be healed.

11 Then said I, How long, my YAHVAH? And He said, Until the time that cities be wasted through having no inhabitant, and houses through having no men, and the ground be laid waste unto desolation;

12 And YAHVAH have far removed men, and great be the abandonment in the midst of the land.

13 Yet still shall there be in it a tenth, though it again be consumed, like an oak and like a terebinth, which when felled, have a stock in them, a holy seed shall be the stock thereof.

CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz son of Jotham son of Uzziah king of Judah, that Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem, to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David saying, Syria hath settled down upon Ephraim. Then shook his heart, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest shake before a wind.

3 Then said YAHVAH unto Isaiah, Go forth, I pray thee, to meet Ahaz thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, unto the end of the channel of the upper pool, unto the highway of the fuller's field;

CHAP. 5
BC 760
27 Dan. 5:6
28 Jer. 5:16
30 ch. 8:22
30 Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof*

CHAP. 6
BC 760
1 John 12:41
2 Ezek. 1:11
3 Rev. 4:8
3 Ps. 72:19
3 Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth*
6 Heb. *and in his hand a live coal*
6 Rev. 8:3
7 Jer. 1:9

Gen. 1:26 8
Ps. 119:70 10
Jer. 5:21 10
Mic. 3:12 11
Heb. *desolate with desolation* 11
2 Ki. 25:21 12
Ezra 9:2 13

CHAP. 7
BC 742

4 And say unto him, Take heed and keep thyself calm, do not fear, neither let thy heart be faint, because of these two fag-ends of smoking firebrands, in spite of the glow of the anger of Rezin and Syria, and the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria hath taken counsel against thee, for mischief, with Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and besiege it, and break it open for ourselves, and set up a king in the midst thereof, even the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass!

8 For though the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin, yet within threescore and five years more shall Ephraim be broken, that it shall not be a people;

9 Even though the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is the son of Remaliah. If ye trust not, surely ye cannot be trusted!

10 And again spake YAHVAH unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign, of YAHVAH thy Elohim, go down deep for a request, or ascend on high!

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, nor will I put YAHVAH to the proof.

13 Then said he, Hear, I pray you, O house of David! Is it too little for you to weary men, that ye must weary even my Elohim?

14 Wherefore let my Master Himself give you a sign, Lo! a virgin being with child and giving birth to a Son, thou wilt call His name Immanuel. ★

15 Curds and honey shall He eat, by the time that He knoweth to refuse the bad and choose the good;

16 For before the boy knoweth to refuse the bad and choose the good, forsaken shall be the land, at which thou art alarmed of the presence of both her kings.

17 YAHVAH will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon the house of thy father, days which have not come, from the day when Ephraim departed from Judah, even the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day that YAHVAH will give a signal to the fly that is in the uttermost part of the Nile-canals of Egypt, and to the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall all of them come and settle down in the desolate torrent valleys, and in the rents of the crags, and on all the thorn-bushes, and on all the pastures.

20 In that day will my YAHVAH shave with a hired razor, even with them of the lands over the River "Euphrates" with the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet, yea, even the beard will it sweep off.

21 And it shall come to pass, in that day, that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep.

22 Yea it shall come to pass, for the abundance of the yield of milk, that he shall eat curds, for curds and honey shall every one eat, that is left in the midst of the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place wherein there used to be a thousand vines at a thousand pieces of silver, yea, even for briars and thorns shall it be.

24 With arrows and with a bow shall one come in thither, for briars and thorns shall be all the land.

25 But all the hills which with the hoe can be weeded, there shall not come thither, the fear of briars and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the tread of lesser cattle.

CHAP. 7
BC 742
7 ch. 8:10
8 2 Sam. 8:6
9 2 Chr. 20:20
9 Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable*
11 Mat. 12:38
14 Mat. 1:23
14 ch. 9:6
Gen. 4:1, 25
14 ch. 8:8
16 See ch. 8:4
16 2 Ki. 15:30
17 2 Chr. 28:19
1 Ki. 12:16 17
ch. 5:26 18
Jer. 16:16 19
2 Ki. 16:7 20
ch. 5:6 23

CHAP. 8
BC 742
Hab. 2:2 1

CHAPTER 8

1 And YAHVAH said unto me: Take thee a large tablet, and write thereon, in plain characters, To Maher-shalal-hash-baz. ["Speed-spoil-hurry-prey."]

2 That I may take in attestation,

faithful witnesses, even Uriah the priest, and Zechariah son of Jeberechiah.

3 Then approached I unto the prophetess, and she conceived, and bare a son, and YAHVAH said unto me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the boy shall have knowledge to cry, My father! and my mother! the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.

5 And again YAHVAH spake unto me yet further, saying:

6 Because this people hath refused the waters of Shiloah which flow softly, and are rejoicing with Rezin and the son of Remaliah,

7 Now therefore lo! the *Master is about to bring up against them the waters, strong and many, of the river Euphrates, even the king of Assyria and all his glory, and he shall rise over all his channels, and flow over all his banks;

8 And roll on throughout Judah, overflow and pass along, till unto the neck he shall reach, and it shall be, that the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of Thy land, O Immanuel!

9 Rage, O ye peoples, and be overthrown, and give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth, gird yourselves and be overthrown, gird yourselves, and be overthrown;

10 Determine a plan, and it shall be frustrated, speak a word, and it shall not stand, for With-us-is-‡El!

11 For thus spake YAHVAH unto me, like a firm grasp of the hand, when He admonished me, not to walk in the way of this people, saying:

12 Ye shall not say, A confederacy, of everything of which this people may say, A confederacy! And their fear shall ye not fear or regard as awful:

13 YAHVAH of hosts, Him shall ye hallow, and let Him be your fear, and let Him inspire you with awe;

CHAP. 8
BC 742
2 2 Ki. 16:10
4 ch. 7:16
4 2 Ki. 15:29
4 he that is *before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, etc.*
6 John 9:7
6 ch. 7:1, 2
8 ch. 30:28
8 Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings*
8 ch. 7:14
9 Joel 3:9
10 Job 5:12
10 ch. 7:7
10 ch. 7:14
Rom. 8:31
12 ch. 7:2
12 1 Pet. 3:14
13 Num. 20:12
13 Ps. 76:7
Luke 12:5

Ezek. 11:16 14
Luke 2:34 14
Rom. 9:33
1 Pet. 2:8
Mat. 21:44 15
Luke 20:18
Rom. 11:25
ch. 54:8 17
Hab. 2:3 17
Luke 2:25
Heb. 2:13 18
Ps. 71:7 18
Zech. 3:8
1Sam. 28:8 19
ch. 29:4 19
Ps. 106:28 19
Luke 16:29 20
Mic. 3:6 20
Rev. 16:11 21
ch. 5:30 22
ch. 9:1 22

*Master Yahvah
‡Heb. title for (GOD) see preface
*law
ºspiritistic mediums--familiar spirits Lev. 20:27
†they have no light in them

CHAP. 9
BC 771
ch. 8:22 1
2 Ki. 15:29 1
2 Chr. 16:4
Lev. 26:24 1
2 Ki. 17:5
1 Chr. 5:26

14 So shall He become a hallowed asylum, but a stone to strike against and a rock to stumble over, unto both houses of Israel, a trap and a snare to the dweller in Jerusalem; ★

15 And many shall stumble among them, and fall and be torn, and snared, and captured.

16 Bind thou up the testimony, seal the *instruction amongst My disciples.

17 I will therefore long for YAHVAH, who is hiding His face from the house of Jacob, and will wait for Him.

18 Lo! I and the children whom YAHVAH hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from YAHVAH of hosts, who is making His habitation in Mount Zion.

19 But when they say unto you, Seek ye unto the ºnecromancers and unto the wizards, who chirp, and who mutter, should not a people seek unto its Elohim? In behalf of the living, should it seek unto the dead?

20 To the law, and to the testimony! if they speak not according to this word, it is because †they have no dawning day.

21 Therefore shall they pass through it, hard pressed and hungry, and it shall be when they hunger, then will they rage and revile their king and their objects of worship, and turn their faces upward;

22 And unto the land shall they look hard, and lo! distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish driven away!

CHAPTER 9

1 For there is no gloom to her who had been in anguish, in the former time He brought into dishonour the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, in the latter time hath He brought into honour the lake-way over the Jordan, Galilee of the nations.

2 The people who were walking in darkness have seen a great light: the dwellers in a land death-shadowed, a light, hath shined upon them. ★

3 Thou hast increased the exultation: Thou hast made great the joy, they joy before Thee according to the joy of harvest, as men exult when they distribute spoil.

4 For the yoke of their burden, the crossbar of their shoulder, the goad of their driver, hast Thou broken as in the day of Midian.

5 Surely every boot of one tramping in tumult, and the war-cloak rolled in blood, then shall serve for burning, food for fire;

6 For a child hath been born to us, a Son hath been given to us, and the dominion is upon His shoulder, and His Name hath been called Wonderful Counsellor, *of the Mighty El, of the Father of Futurity, Prince of †Prosperity. ★

7 Of the increase of dominion and of †prosperity there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon His kingdom, by establishing it and by sustaining it, with justice and with righteousness, from henceforth, even unto times age-abiding: the jealousy of YAHVAH of hosts will perform this. ★

8 A word hath my YAHVAH sent unto Jacob, and it shall alight on Israel;

9 And the people shall all of them know it, Ephraim and the dweller in Samaria who in pride and insolence of heart are saying:

10 Bricks have fallen down, but with hewn stone will we build, sycomores have been felled, but with cedars will we replace them.

11 Therefore will YAHVAH strengthen the adversaries of Rezin against him, and his enemies will He arouse:

12 Syrians before, and Philistines behind, thus have they devoured Israel with open mouth, *for all this hath His anger not turned back, but still is His hand outstretched.*

CHAP. 9
BC 771
2 Mat. 4:16
Eph. 5:8, 14
3 Judg. 5:30
4 ch. 10:5
4 Judg. 7:22
Ps. 83:9
5 ch. 66:15
6 ch. 7:14
Luke 2:11
6 John 3:16
6 Mat. 28:18
1 Cor. 15:25
6 Judg. 13:18
6 Tit. 2:13
6 Eph. 2:14
7 Dan. 2:44
Luke 1:32
7 ch. 37:32

Jer. 4:8 12
Jer. 5:3 13
Rev. 18:8 14
ch. 3:12 16
Ps. 147:10 17
ch. 5:25 17
Mal. 4:1 18
ch. 8:22 19
Mic. 7:2, 6 19
Lev. 26:26 20
Jer. 19:9 20
ver. 12, 17 21

*"of" according to Isaac Leeser Trans.
†Or: "peace"
*ancient and honourable
‡wickedness

CHAP. 10
BC 713
Ps. 58:2 1

ºWoe

13 Yet the people have not turned unto Him that smote them, and YAHVAH of hosts have they not sought.

14 Therefore hath YAHVAH cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-top and rush, in one day.

15 The *elder and favourite, he is the head, and the prophet teaching falsehood, he is the tail;

16 And they who should have led this people forward, have been causing them to stray, and they who are led of them, are destroyed.

17 For this cause, over their choice young men will YAHVAH not rejoice, and on their fatherless and their widows will He not have compassion, for every one of them is profane and an evildoer, and every mouth is speaking baseness. *For all this hath His anger not turned back, but still is His hand outstretched.*

18 For ‡lawlessness hath consumed like fire, briars and thorns doth it devour, yea it hath kindled upon the thickets of the forest, and they have rolled up as a column of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of YAHVAH of hosts is the land consumed, and the people have come to be as fuel for fire, a man unto his own brother sheweth not pity;

20 And he hath slain on the right and yet is hungry, and hath eaten on the left, yet are they not satisfied, every one, the flesh of his own arm, will they eat:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh, they together, against Judah, *for all this hath His anger not turned back, but still is His hand outstretched.*

CHAPTER 10

1 ºAlas! for them who ordain iniquitous decrees, and busy writers who make a business of writing mischief:

2 Turning aside from judgment the poor, and robbing of justice the oppressed of My people, so that widows

become their spoil, and of the fatherless they make prey.

3 What then will ye do for the day of visitation, and for the devastation which from afar shall come? Unto whom will ye flee for help? And where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without Me one hath bowed under a prisoner, yea under the slain do they fall! *For all this hath His anger not turned back, but still is His hand outstretched.*

5 ‡Alas! for Assyria the rod of Mine anger, yea the very staff in their hand is My displeasure:

6 Against an irreligious nation will I send him, yea against the people with whom I am wroth will I command him, to capture spoil, and lay hold on prey, and cause them to be trodden down as the mire of the lanes.

7 But as for him, not so doth he deem, and in his heart not so doth he think, for to destroy is in his heart and to cut off nations, not a few;

8 For he saith: Are not my generals all alike kings?

9 Is not Calno like Carchemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Samaria like Damascus?

10 As my hand hath reached unto the kingdoms of idols, whose images did excel them of Jerusalem and Samaria.

11 Shall I not as I have done to Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her images?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, when my YAHVAH shall finish His whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will bring punishment upon the fruit of the greatness of heart of the king of Assyria, and upon the vain-glory of his uplifted eyes.

13 For he hath said, By the strength of mine own hand have I effectually wrought, and by my wisdom, for I have discernment, that I might remove the bounds of peoples, yea, their treasures have I plundered that I might lay prostrate, as a mighty one, the inhabitants;

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the wealth of the peoples, and as the gathering of eggs that are forsaken all the earth have I gathered, and there was none to flap a wing, or open a mouth, or chirp.

15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? as if a rod could wield them who lift it up! as if a staff could raise what is not wood!

16 Therefore shall the Master YAHVAH of hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness, and under his glory shall He kindle a kindling like the kindling of fire;

17 So shall the Light of Israel become a fire, and his Holy One a flame, which shall burn and consume his thorns and his briars in one day;

18 And the glory of his forest and of his garden land, both soul and body shall it bring to an end, and it shall be like the wasting away of a consumptive.

19 And the remnant of his forest trees, few in number shall become, yea a child might *describe them!

20 And it shall come to pass, in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and the escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again lean upon him that smote them, but shall lean upon YAHVAH the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 A remnant shall return, the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty El;

22 For though thy people, O Israel, shall be as the sand of the sea, a mere remnant shall return of them, a full end decreed bringeth in justice like a flood;

23 For a full end and that a decree one, is my Master YAHVAH of hosts executing in the midst of all the earth.

CHAP. 10
BC 713

3 Job 31:14
3 Hos. 9:7
4 ch. 5:25
5 Jer. 51:20
6 ch. 9:17
6 Jer. 34:22
7 Gen. 50:20
8 2 Ki. 19:10
9 Amos 6:2
9 2 Chr. 35:20
9 2 Ki. 16:9
12 2 Ki. 19:31
12 Jer. 50:18
13 Is. 37:24

Job 31:25 14
Jer. 51:20 15
Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up* 15
ch. 9:18 17
2 Ki. 19:23 18
2 Ki. 16:7 20
Rom. 9:27 22
ch. 6:13 22
Dan. 9:27 23
Rom. 9:28

‡Woe
*write

24 Therefore, thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of hosts, Do not fear, O My people dwelling in Zion, because of Assyria, when with his rod, he would smite thee, and when his staff, he would lift up against thee in the manner of Egypt;

25 For yet a very little while, and displeasure shall end, yea Mine anger over their destruction.

26 And YAHVAH of hosts will brandish over him a scourge, like the smiting of Midian at the rock Oreb, and His staff being over the sea, He will lift it up in the manner of Egypt;

27 And it shall come to pass, in that day, that his burden shall remove from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, yea, the yoke shall be broken because of fatness.

28 He hath come in unto Ayyath, hath passed through Migron, at Michmash storeth his baggage:

29 They have passed over the pass, Geba is his halting place, terror stricken is Ramah, Gibeah of Saul hath fled!

30 Make shrill thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! Hearken, O Laishah; answer, O Anathoth!

31 Madmenah hath fled, the inhabitants of Gebim have gone into safety:

32 While yet to-day in Nob he tarrieth, he brandisheth his hand toward the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold! the Master, YAHVAH of hosts, is about to lop off a tree-crown with a crash, then shall they who are lifted on high be hewn down, and the lofty be laid low;

34 Then will He fell the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon by a majestic one shall fall.

CHAPTER 11

1 But there shall come forth a shoot from the stock of Jesse, and a sprout from his roots shall bear fruit; ★

2 And the spirit of YAHVAH shall rest upon Him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and reverence of YAHVAH; ★

3 So will He find fragrance in the reverence of YAHVAH, and not by the sight of His eyes will He judge, nor by the hearing of His ears will He decide; ★

4 But He will judge with righteousness them who are poor, and decide with equity for the oppressed of the land, and He will smite the land with the sceptre of His mouth, and with the breath of His lips will He slay the *lawless one; ★

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and faithfulness the girdle of His reins; ★

6 And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard with the kid shall lie down, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together, with a little child leading them;

7 And the cow with the bear shall find pasture, together shall their young ones lie down, and the lion like the ox shall eat straw;

8 And the sucking child shall caress over the hole of the asp, yea, over the viper's den hath the weaned child stretched out his hand:

9 They shall not hurt, nor destroy in all My holy mountain, for filled is the land with the knowledge of YAHVAH, as the waters, ‡to the sea, form a covering.

10 And there shall come to be in that day a root of Jesse, which shall be standing as an ensign of peoples, unto Him shall nations seek, and His resting place shall be glorious. ★

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that YAHVAH will again, a second time, set His hand, to possess Himself of the remnant of His people, who shall be left, from Assyria and from

CHAP. 10
BC 713
24 ch. 37:6
24 Ex. 14
25 Dan. 11:36
26 2 Ki. 19:35
26 ch. 9:4
26 Ex. 14:26
27 Ps. 105:15
1 John 2:20
29 1 Sam. 13:23
29 1 Sam. 11:4
30 1 Sam. 25:44
30 Judg. 18:7
31 Josh. 15:31
32 1 Sam. 21:1
Neh. 11:32
32 ch. 13:2
32 ch. 37:22
33 Amos 2:9

CHAP. 11
BC 713
Zech. 6:12 1
Rev. 5:5
Acts 13:23 1
ch. 4:2 1
ch. 61:1 2
John 1:32
Rev. 19:11 4
Job 4:9 4
Mat. 4:6
2 Thes. 2:8
Hos. 2:18 6
Job 5:23 9
Hab. 2:14 9
ch. 2:11 10
Rom. 15:12 10
Rom. 15:10 10
Zech. 10:10 11

*wicked
‡cover the sea

Egypt, and from Pathros and from Ethiopia, and from Elam and from Shinar, and from Hamath and from the Coastlands of the sea;

12 And He will lift up a standard to the nations, and will gather the outcasts of Israel and the dispersed of Judah will He collect, from the four corners of the earth.

13 And the envy of Ephraim shall be removed, and the vexatious doings of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim;

14 But they shall fly on the wing of the Philistines in the west, together shall they make prey of the sons of the east, on Edom and Moab putting forth their hand, with the sons of Ammon hearkening unto them.

15 And YAHVAH will devote to destruction the gulf of the Egyptian sea, and will brandish His hand against the River Euphrates in the full force of His spirit, and will smite it in the seven streams, and cause a marching through in sandals;

16 So shall there be a highway for the remnant of His people who shall be left out of Assyria, like as it was to Israel, in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt!

CHAPTER 12

1 Thou shalt say therefore in that day, I will praise thee, O YAHVAH! though Thou hast been angry with me, Thine anger turneth back and Thou dost comfort me.

2 Lo, El is my salvation! I will trust and not dread, *for my might and melody is YAH *even YAHVAH, and He hath become mine by salvation.*

3 Therefore shall ye draw water with rejoicing, out of the fountains of salvation.

4 And ye shall say in that day, Praise YAHVAH, call upon His Name, make known among the peoples His doings bring to remembrance, that exalted is His Name!

5 Praise in song YAHVAH, for a splendid thing hath He done, well known is this in all the earth.

6 Make shrill thy voice and sing out thou inhabitress of Zion, that great in the midst of thee is the Holy One of Israel.

CHAPTER 13

1 The oracle of Babylon, of which Isaiah, son of Amoz had vision:

2 Upon a bare mountain lift ye up a standard, raise high the voice to them, wave the hand, that they may enter the doors of nobles.

3 I myself have given charge to My hallowed ones, yea I have called My heroes in showing Mine anger, My proudly exulting ones.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, a resemblance of many people, the noise of a tumult of kingdoms, nations gathered together, YAHVAH of hosts, mustering a host for battle!

5 They are coming in from a land far away, from the utmost bound of the heavens, YAHVAH with His weapons of indignation, to destroy the land.

6 Howl ye! for at hand is the day of YAHVAH, as a veritable destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

7 For this cause, all hands shall hang down, and every mortal heart melt.

8 And they shall be in distress, writhings and pains shall lay hold, as a woman in childbirth shall they be in pangs, every one at his neighbor shall look in amazement, faces of flames, their faces!

9 Lo! The day of YAHVAH coming in, fierce and overflowing and burning with anger, to devote the earth to desolation, and her sinners will He destroy out of it.

10 For the stars of the heavens and their constellations shall not flash forth their light, obscured shall be the sun

CHAP. 11
BC 713
12 John 7:35
13 Jer. 3:18 Ezek. 37:16, 17, 22
14 Dan. 11:41
14 Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience*
15 Zech. 10:11
15 Rev. 16:12
16 ch. 19:23
16 Ex. 14:29

CHAP. 12
BC 713
1 ch. 2:11
2 Ps. 83:18
2 Ex. 15:2 Ps. 118:14
3 John 4:10
4 1 Chr. 16:8 Ps. 105:1
4 Or, *proclaim his name*
4 Ps. 145:4-6
Ps. 34:3 4
Ex. 15:1 5
Ps. 98:1
Zeph. 3:14 6
Ps. 89:18 6

*Amer. Standard Ver

CHAP. 13
BC 712
Jer. 50. & 51
ch. 18:3 2
Jer. 51:25 2
ch. 10:32 2
Joel 3:11 3
Ps. 149:2 3
Zeph. 1:7 6
Rev. 6:17
Job 31:23 6
Joel 1:15
Ps. 48:6 8
Mal. 4:1 9
Ps. 104:35 9
Prov. 2:22

in his going forth, and the moon shall not shed her light.

11 And I will visit upon the inhabited earth calamity, and upon the *lawless their punishment, and will quiet the arrogance of the proud, and the loftiness of tyrants will I lay low.

12 I will cause a man to be more precious than fine gold, even a †son of earth than the finest gold of Ophir.

13 For this cause, the heavens will I disturb, and the earth shall tremble out of her place, in the wrath of YAHVAH of hosts, and in the day of the glow of His anger.

14 And it shall be, like a gazelle that is chased, and like a sheep with none to lift it up, each to his own people will they turn, and each to his own land will they flee:

15 Every one found shall be thrust through, and every one taken shall fall by the sword;

16 And their infants shall be dashed to the ground before their eyes, plundered shall be their houses, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold Me! stirring up against them the Medes, who of silver, shall take no account, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it;

18 And ‡bows shall dash the young to pieces, and on the fruit of the womb will they have no pity, over children, will their eye throw no shield.

19 Thus shall Babylon, the most lovely of kingdoms, the majestic beauty of the Chaldees, become as in the divine overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall not be dwelt in forever, neither shall it be inhabited from generation to generation, neither shall encamp there an Arab, nor shepherds fold their flocks there.

21 Then shall lie down there wild beasts, and filled shall be their houses with owls, then shall inhabit there the ostrich, and shaggy creatures shall dance there.

CHAP. 13
BC 712

10 Ezek. 32:7
Joel 2:31
Mat. 24:29
Mark 13:24
11 ch. 2:17
13 Hag. 2:6
13 Ps. 110:5
Lam. 1:12
14 Jer. 50:16
16 Ps. 137:9
Nah. 3:10
Zech. 14:2
17 Jer. 51:11
Dan. 5:28
19 ch. 14:4
19 Gen. 19:24
Deut. 29:23
Jer. 50:40
20 Jer. 50:3
21 ch. 34:11

Jer. 51:33 22

*wicked
†a man
‡their bows

CHAP. 14
BC 712

Ps. 102:13 1
Zech. 1:17 1
ch. 60:4, 1
5, 10
ch. 49:22 2
& 60:9 & 66:20
ch. 60:14 2
ch. 13:19 4
Hab. 2:6
Rev. 18:16 4
Ps. 125:3 5
ch. 55:12 8
Ezek. 31:16
Ezek. 32:21 9

*rejoice
?the grave
°chief ones

22 And jackals shall answer in their citadels, and wild dogs in their voluptuous palaces, and near to come is her time, and her days shall not be delayed.

CHAPTER 14

1 For YAHVAH will have compassion on Jacob and will yet choose Israel, and will give them rest upon their own soil, and the sojourner shall join himself unto them, and they shall attach themselves unto the house of Jacob;

2 And peoples shall take them and bring them into their own place, and the house of Israel shall possess themselves of them upon the soil of YAHVAH for servants and for handmaids, thus shall they be taking captive their captors, and shall tread down their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day when YAHVAH shall give thee rest from thy toil and from thy disquiet, and from the hard service which had been laid upon thee;

4 That thou shalt take up this taunt over the king of Babylon and shalt say: How hath ceased the oppressor! Ceased the exactress!

5 Broke hath YAHVAH the staff of the lawless, the sceptre of despots;

6 Smiting peoples in passion with stroke unremitting, trampling in anger on nations, persecution unhindered.

7 Quiet, at rest, the whole earth, men have burst into shouting!

8 Yea the pine trees make *mirth at thee, cedars of Lebanon! Since thou wast laid low no feller hath come up against us!

9 ?Hades beneath is excited about thee to meet thine arrival, rousing up for thee shades, all the °he-goats of earth! maketh rise from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

10 All of them answer, and say to thee, thou too made strengthless as we! Unto us art thou like!

11 Brought down to Hades thy pride, the hum of thy harps, beneath thee, is spread out corruption, and thy coverlet, worms!

12 How hast thou fallen from heaven, O shining *one, son of the dawn! Hewn down to the earth, O crusher of nations!

13 Yet thou didst say in thy heart, The heavens will I ascend, above the stars of ‡El will I lift up my throne, that I may sit in the mount of assembly, in the recesses of the north:

14 I will mount on the hills of the clouds, I will match the Most High!

15 Howbeit! to Hades shalt thou be brought down, to the recesses of the pit!

16 They who see thee, upon thee will gaze, upon thee will thoughtfully muse, Is this the man who startled the earth? who terrified kingdoms?

17 Who made the world like a desert? and its cities brake down? its prisoners he loosed not each one to his home?

18 All the kings of the nations, they all are lying in state, each one in his crypt;

19 But thou art flung out from thy grave like a scion detested, beshrouded with slain the pierced of the sword, like a carcase trod underfoot:

20 As for them who go down to the stones of the Pit, thou shalt not be united with them in burial; for thy land thou didst ruin, thy people didst slay, unnamed to times age-abiding, be the seed of the wicked!

21 Prepare, for his sons, shambles, for the iniquity of their fathers, they shall not rise, nor possess the earth, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 I will rise then against them, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, and will cut off from Babylon, record and remnant, and scion and seed, declareth YAHVAH.

23 And will make her a possession for the bittern and marshes of water, and will sweep it with the besom of destruction, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

24 YAHVAH of hosts hath sworn saying, Surely as I intended, so hath it come to pass, and as I purposed, the same shall stand:

25 That I will break in pieces the Assyrian in My land, yea upon My mountains will I tread him underfoot, so shall be removed from off them his yoke, and his burden from off their shoulder shall be removed.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon all the earth, and this the hand outstretched over all the nations.

27 For YAHVAH of hosts hath purposed, and who shall frustrate? And His, is the hand outstretched, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that King Ahaz died came this oracle:

29 Do not rejoice, Philistia, any of thee, in that the rod of him that smote thee is broken, for out of the root of the serpent shall come forth a viper, and his fruit be a fiery dragon that flieth.

30 Then shall feed the firstborn of the poor, and the needy in confidence lie down, and I will kill with famine thy root, and thy residue shall be slain.

31 Howl, O gate. Make outcry, O city, dispersed art thou, Philistia, all of thee, for out of the north a smoke cometh in, with no straggler in his ranks.

32 What then shall one answer the messengers of a nation! That YAHVAH hath founded Zion, and in her shall seek refuge the oppressed of His people.

CHAP. 14
BC 712
12 ch. 34:4
12 Or, *O day star*
13 Mat. 11:23
13 Dan. 8:10
13 Ps. 48:2
14 ch. 47:8
2 Thes. 2:4
15 Mat. 11:23
20 Job 18:19
Ps. 21:10
& 37:28
& 109:13
21 Ex. 20:5
Mat. 23:35
Prov. 10:7 22
Jer. 51:62
1 Ki. 14:10 22
Job 18:19 22
ch. 34:11 23
Zeph. 2:14
ch. 10:27 25
2 Chr. 20:6 27
Job 9:12
& 23:13
Ps. 33:11
Prov. 19:21
& 21:30
ch. 43:13
Dan. 4:31, 35
2 Ki. 16:20 28
2 Chr. 26:6 29
2 Ki. 18:8 29
Ps. 87:1, 5 32
Zech. 11:11

*Lucifer--devil
‡Heb. title for (GOD) see preface

CHAPTER 15

CHAP. 15
BC 726
1 Jer. 48:1
1 Num. 21:28
2 Lev. 21:5
5 Jer. 48:31
5 Jer. 48:5
6 Num. 32:36
9 2 Ki. 17:25

1 The oracle on Moab: Because in a night, was laid waste Ar of Moab, destroyed! Because in a night, was laid waste Kir of Moab, destroyed.

2 He hath gone up to Bayith and Dibon, to the high places to weep, on Nebo and on Medeba, Moab is howling, on all their heads a baldness, every beard clipped.

3 In their streets have they girded them with sackcloth, on their housetops and in their broadways every one is howling, melting in tears;

4 And Heshbon hath made outcry and Elealeh, unto Jahaz hath been heard their voice, for this cause do the armed men of Moab roar, every man's soul quivereth to him.

5 Mine own heart for Moab continueth to make outcry, her fugitive as far as Zoar is like a heifer of three years; for the ascent of Luhith with weeping, they ascend, for by the way of Horonaim, an outcry of destruction they excite;

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall become desolation, for grass hath dried up, herbage hath failed, green thing hath not sprung up!

7 For this cause, the savings they had made and that which they had stored, over the torrent bed of the willows shall they bear them.

8 For the outcry hath gone round the boundary of Moab, as far as Eglaim the howling thereof, and to Beer-elim the howling thereof.

9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I will lay upon Dimon new troubles, to the escaped of Moab the lions, even to the survivors on the soil.

CHAPTER 16

1 Send ye the lamb due to the ruler of the land, from Sela towards the desert, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion;

2 Yet shall it be that, like wandering birds from a nest cast forth, shall be the daughters of Moab, at the fords of Arnon.

3 Bring thou in counsel, execute thou judgment, make as the night thy shadow in the midst of high noon, hide thou the outcasts, the wanderer do not thou reveal.

4 Let mine own outcasts sojourn with thee, O Moab, become thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler, for vanished is the oppressor, at an end is extortion, they who tread down have ceased out of the land.

5 So shall be established in loving-kindness, a throne, and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the home of David, judging and seeking justice and speeding righteousness.

6 We have heard of the arrogance of Moab, proud exceedingly! His haughtiness and his arrogance and his passion not true are his boastings.

CHAP. 16
BC 726
1 2 Ki. 3:4
1 2 Ki. 14:7

7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, all that belong to her shall wail, for the ruins of Kir-hareseth shall they moan out, utterly stricken!

Num. 21:13 2
Luke 1:33 5
Ps. 72:2 5
Jer. 48:29 6
ch. 28:15 6
Jer. 48:20 7
2 Ki. 3:25 7
ch. 24:7 ver. 9 8
ch. 15:4 9
ch. 24:8 10
Jer. 48:33
Jer. 48:36 11

8 For the fields of Heshbon are withered, the vine of Sibmah, the owners of nations have broken off ruddy branches, unto Jazer had they reached, they had spread abroad to the desert, her boughs had stretched forth, had gone over to the sea.

9 For this cause will I bewail, in the wailing of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah, I will drench thee with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh, for upon thy fruit-harvest and upon thy grain-harvest the battle-shout hath fallen.

10 Now shall be withdrawn rejoicing and exultation out of the garden-land, and in the vineyards shall be neither singing nor shouting, wine in the wine-press the treader shall not tread, the vintage shout have I made to cease.

11 For this cause mine inward parts, for Moab like a lyre, shall make a plaintive sound, yea what is within me for Kir-heres.

12 And it shall be, when it is seen that Moab hath laboured in vain on the high place, he shall enter into his holy place to pray and shall not prevail.

13 This is the word which YAHVAH spake concerning Moab in time past;

14 But now hath YAHVAH spoken saying, In three years, as the years of a hireling, shall the glory of Moab be diminished, with all the great multitude, even a very small remnant of no account.

CHAPTER 17

1 The oracle of Damascus, lo! Damascus is to be removed from being a city, and shall become a heap of ruins:

2 Forsaken are the desolate cities, for flocks shall they serve, which shall lie down and have none to make them afraid.

3 Then shall the fortress cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus and the remnant of Syria, like the glory of the sons of Israel shall they be, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass, in that day, that the glory of Jacob shall be diminished, and the fatness of his flesh shall be wasted;

5 And it shall come to pass, that as the harvestman gathereth standing corn, and with his arm, the ears he reapeth, yea it shall come to pass, that so shall he be who gleaneth ears in the vale of Rephaim;

6 Yet shall there be left therein a gleaning, as in the beating of an olive tree, two-three berries in the head of the treetop, four, five among her fruitful boughs, declareth YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel.

7 In that day shall the *son of earth look to Him that made him, and his eyes unto the Holy One of Israel, be turned;

8 And he shall not look unto the altars, the work of his own hands, nor to what his own fingers have made,

CHAP. 16
BC 726
12 ch. 15:2
14 ch. 21:16

CHAP. 17
BC 741
1 Jer. 49:23
Amos 1:3
Zech. 9:1
2 Jer. 7:33
3 ch. 7:16 & 8:4
4 ch. 10:16
5 Jer. 51:33
6 ch. 24:13
7 Mic. 7:7

Or, *sun images* 8
Ps. 68:19 10
Jer. 6:23 12
Ps. 9:5 13
Ps. 83:13 13
Hos. 13:3

*a man

CHAP. 18
BC 714
ch. 20:4, 5 1
Ezek. 30:4, 5, 9
Zeph. 2:12 & 3:10
ver. 7 2

shall his eye be turned; whether Sacred Stems or Sun-pillars.

9 In that day shall his fortified cities become like a neglected bough and topmost branch, which they neglected because of the sons of Israel, so shall there be desolation.

10 Because thou didst forget the Elohim of thy salvation, and thy Rock of refuge thou didst not remember, for this cause, shalt thou plant very pleasant plants, and the slip of a stranger shalt thou set:

11 In the day when thou plantest a fence thou in, and in the morning cause thou, thy slip, to blossom, a harvest will have waved in the day of destiny and mortal pain.

12 Alas! the booming of many peoples, like the booming of the seas shall they boom, and the rushing of nations like the rushing of mighty waters shall they rush.

13 Though nations like the rushing of many waters shall rush, yet shall one rebuke him and he shall flee far away and be chased as the chaff of the mountains before a wind, and as whirling stubble before a storm!

14 At eventide lo! terror, before morning he is not! This is the portion of them who plunder us, and the lot of them who make of us a prey.

CHAPTER 18

1 Ho! thou land of the buzzing of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth by the sea ambassadors, even in vessels of paper-reed upon the face of the waters, go, ye swift messengers, unto a nation drawn out and polished, unto a people terrible from their beginning and onwards, a nation most mighty and subduing whose land rivers have cut through.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye that dwell in the earth, when the is lifted up an ensign on the mou

tains ye shall look, and when there is blown a horn ye shall hearken.

4 For thus said YAHVAH unto me, I must be quiet, I must look on in My fixed place of abode, like a bright heat on the light, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For before harvest when the bud is perfect, and the blossom becometh a ripening grape, then will one cut down the twigs with pruning-hooks, and the tendrils will he remove and cast down:

6 They shall be left together to the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the beast of the earth, then shall the ravenous bird, summer upon them, and every beast of the earth upon them shall winter.

7 In that time shall there be borne along, as a present unto YAHVAH of hosts, a people drawn out and polished, even from a people terrible from their beginning and onwards, a nation most mighty and subduing whose land rivers have cut through, unto the place of the Name of YAHVAH of hosts, Mount Zion.

CHAPTER 19

1 The oracle on Egypt: lo! YAHVAH, riding upon a swift cloud and He will enter Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall shake at His presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt within him;

2 And I will stir up Egyptians against Egyptians, and they shall fight, every one against his brother and every one against his neighbour, city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall vanish within them, yea the sagacity thereof will I swallow up, and they will seek unto the idols and unto them that mutter, and unto them that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards;

4 And I will deliver the Egyptians into the hand of a cruel master, and a fierce king shall rule over them, declareth the Master, YAHVAH of hosts.

5 And the waters shall be dried up from the great stream, and the river shall waste and be dry:

6 And the rivers shall stink, the canals of Egypt be shallow and waste, reed and rush be withered;

7 The meadows by the Nile by the mouth of the Nile, and all that is sown in the Nile, shall be dry, driven away and not be!

8 Then shall the fishers lament, and all shall mourn, who cast in the Nile a hook, and they who spread nets on the face of the waters shall languish;

9 Then shall turn pale the workers in combed flax, and the weavers of white linen;

10 Then shall her pillars be crushed, all who make wages be bowed down in soul.

11 Surely foolish are the princes of Zoan, the wisest counsellors of Pharaoh in counsel are brutish, how can ye say unto Pharaoh, Son of the wise am I, son of the kings of olden time?

12 Where then are thy wise men? pray let them tell thee! and let them know what YAHVAH of hosts hath purposed on Egypt!

13 Doting are the princes of Zoan, deceived are the princes of Noph: they who are the corner-stone of her tribes have led Egypt astray.

14 YAHVAH hath infused in her midst a spirit of perverseness, and they have led Egypt astray into all his own doings, as a drunken man staggereth into his own vomit;

15 And Egypt shall have nothing which can be done, which head or tail, palm-top or rush, can do!

16 In that day shall Egypt be like

CHAP. 18
BC 714
7 See Ps. 68:31 & 72:10 ch. 16:1 Zeph. 3:10 Mal. 1:11

CHAP. 19
BC 714
1 Jer. 46:13 Ezek. 29. & 30
1 Ps. 18:10 & 104:3
1 Ex. 12:12 Jer. 43:12
2 Judg. 7:22 1 Sam. 14:16, 20 2 Chr. 20:23
3 ch. 8:19 & 47:12

ch. 20:4 4 Jer. 46:26 Ezek. 29:19 Jer. 51:36 5 Ezek. 30:12 2 Ki. 19:24 6
1 Ki. 10:28 9 Prov. 7:16 Num. 11 13:22 1 Cor. 12 1:20 Jer. 2:16 13 1 Ki. 14 22:22 ch. 29:10
ch. 9:14 15 Jer. 51:30 16 Nah. 3:13

unto women, and shall start and tremble because of the brandishing of the hand of YAHVAH of hosts, which He is about to brandish over it.

17 Then shall the soil of Judah become to Egypt a terror; every one to whom it is mentioned will tremble, because of the purpose of YAHVAH of hosts, which He is purposing against it.

18 In that day shall there be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and ‡swearing unto YAHVAH of hosts, The city of destruction shall be the name of one!

19 In that day shall there be an altar unto YAHVAH, in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar near the boundary thereof, unto YAHVAH;

20 And it shall become a sign and a witness unto YAHVAH of hosts in the land of Egypt, for they will make outcry unto YAHVAH because of oppressors, that He would send them a Saviour, and a Great One, then will He deliver them.

21 Then will YAHVAH make Himself known to the Egyptians, so shall the Egyptians know YAHVAH in that day, and they will offer a sacrifice and a *present, and will vow a vow unto YAHVAH and will perform.

22 And YAHVAH will plague Egypt, plague and heal, and they will turn unto YAHVAH, and He will be entreated of them and will heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptians into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be a third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth:

25 Whom YAHVAH of hosts hath blessed saying, Blessed be My people, the Egyptians, and the work of My hands, the Assyrians, and Mine own inheritance, Israel.

CHAP. 19
BC 714
16 ch. 11:15
16 Zeph. 3:9
19 Gen. 28:18
Ex. 24:4
Josh. 22:10, 26, 27
20 Josh. 4:20 & 22:27
21 Mal. 1:11
23 ch. 11:16
Ps. 100:3 25
ch. 29:23
Hos. 2:23
Eph. 2:10

‡swear allegiance
*oblation

CHAP. 20
BC 714
2 Ki. 18:17 1
Zech. 13:4 2
1 Sam. 19:24 2
Mic. 1:8, 11
ch. 8:18 3
2 Sam. 10:4 4
ch. 3:17
Jer. 13:22
Mic. 1:11
2 Ki. 18:21 5

ºashamed

CHAP. 21
BC 714
Zech. 9:14 1
ch. 33:1 2
ch. 13:17 2
Jer. 49:34
ch. 15:5 3
& 16:11
ch. 13:8 3

CHAPTER 20

1 In the year that Tartan entered Ashdod, when Sargon king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and captured it,

2 At that time spake YAHVAH through Isaiah son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and thy sandal draw thou off from thy foot, and he did so, walking disrobed and barefoot.

3 Then said YAHVAH, As My servant Isaiah hath walked disrobed and barefoot three years as a sign and wonder against Egypt and against Ethiopia,

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, disrobed and barefoot, with their posterity behind uncovered, the shame of Egypt.

5 Thus shall they be confounded and turn ºpale, for Ethiopia their expectation, and for Egypt their boast;

6 And the inhabitant of this shore shall exclaim in that day, Lo! such is our expectation whereunto we fled for help, that we might be delivered from the presence of the king of Assyria. How then shall we escape?

CHAPTER 21

1 The oracle on the desert of the sea. As storm-winds in the south which with a rush from the desert do come from a terrible land.

2 So hath a grievous vision been told me: the deceiver is deceiving and the spoiler is spoiling, go up, O Elam, besiege, O Media, all the sighing she hath caused have I made to cease.

3 For this cause are my loins filled with anguish, pangs have seized me, as the pangs of her that is giving birth, I writhe so that I cannot hear, I tremble so that I cannot see:

4 My heart fluttereth, a horror terrifieth me, my twilight of pleasure hath he turned for me into a time of trembling.

5 Ye thought to prepare the table, spread the mat, eat, drink! Arise, ye chieftains, anoint the shield!

6 For thus hath YAHVAH said unto me, Go, set the watchman, what he seeth let him tell!

7 When he seeth a train of horsemen in double rank, a train of asses, a train of camels, then shall he hearken attentively with diligent heed.

8 Then cried he, *a lion! On the watch, O my YAHVAH, had I been standing continually by day, and at my post had I been stationed whole nights;

9 When lo! here was a train of men coming, with horsemen in double rank, and one began and said, Fallen! fallen! is Babylon, and all the images of her graven images are smashed to the ground!

10 O thou my threshing! and the grain of my corn-floor! that which I have heard from YAHVAH of hosts, the Elohim of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The oracle on Dumah: Unto me is one crying out of Seir, Watchman, how far gone is the night? Watchman, how far gone is the night?

12 Said the watchman, There cometh a morning but also a night, if ye will enquire, enquire ye, come again!

13 The oracle on Arabia, among the shrubs in Arabia must ye lodge, ye caravans of Dedanites.

14 To meet the thirsty bring ye water, ye dwellers in the land of Tema; with bread for him, get in advance of him that is in flight!

15 For before swords have they fled: before a sword that is drawn, before a bow that is bent, and before the stress of war.

16 For thus hath YAHVAH said unto me, Within a year according to the years of a hireling, shall fail all the glory of Kedar;

17 And the remnant of the record of bowmen, the heroes of the sons of Kedar shall become few; for YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel hath spoken.

CHAP. 21
BC 714
4 Deut. 28:67
5 Dan. 5:5
7 ver. 9
8 Or, *cried as a lion*
8 Hab. 2:1
8 Or, *every night*
9 Jer. 51:8 Rev. 14:8 & 18:2
9 ch. 46:1 Jer. 50:2 & 51:44
10 Jer. 51:33
11 1 Chr. 1:30 Jer. 49:7, 8 Ezek. 35:2 Obad. 1
13 Jer. 49:28
13 1 Chr. 1:9

ch. 16:14 16
Ps. 120:5 16
ch. 60:7

*as a lion

CHAP. 22
BC 712
ch. 32:13 2
Jer. 4:19 4
ch. 37:3 5
Lam. 1:5 5
Jer. 49:35 6
ch. 15:1 6
1 Ki. 7:2 8
& 10:17
2 Ki. 20:20 9
2 Chr. 32:4
Neh. 3:16 11

*archers

CHAPTER 22

1 The oracle on the valley of vision. What aileth thee then, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 With tumults art thou filled, thou citadel in commotion! City exultant! Thy slain are not the slain of the sword, nor the dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers having fled together, by the *bow are taken captive: all found in thee have been taken captive together, far away have they fled.

4 For this cause I said, Look away from me, bitterly will I weep, do not press to comfort me, for the ruin of the daughter of my people.

5 For a day of confusion and down-treading and perplexity pertaineth to my Master, YAHVAH of hosts, in the valley of vision, an undermining of walls and a crying for help to the mountain.

6 Yea, Elam beareth the quiver, with trains of men and horsemen, and Kir hath uncovered the shield.

7 And it hath come to pass that the choice of thy vales are full of chariots; yea the horsemen have set themselves in array at the gate.

8 Then removed he the veil of Judah, yea thou didst peer on that day into the armoury of the forest-house;

9 And the breaches in the city of David ye beheld, for they were many, so ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool;

10 And the houses of Jerusalem ye counted, and brake down the houses, to fortify the wall;

11 And a reservoir ye made between

the two walls, for the waters of the ancient pool, and had no regard unto Him that made it, nor unto Him that formed it long ago had ye respect.

12 And when my Master, YAHVAH of hosts called in that day, for weeping and for lamentation, and for shaving bare and for girding with sackcloth,

13 Then lo! joy and rejoicing, killing oxen, and slaughtering sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine, let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we may die!

14 Therefore did YAHVAH reveal Himself in mine ears, surely there shall be no propitiatory covering put over this iniquity for you until ye die, saith my Master, YAHVAH of hosts.

15 Thus said my Master, YAHVAH of hosts, Come, go in unto this steward, unto Shebna who is over the house:

16 What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here? that thou hast hewn for thyself here a sepulchre, as one hewing on high his sepulchre, cutting out in the cliff a habitation for himself?

17 Lo! YAHVAH is about to hurl thee with a hurl, O mighty man, and roll thee with a roll;

18 He will toss thee with a toss, like a ball, into a country wide on both hands, there shalt thou die, and there shall thy glorious chariots be the contempt of the house of thy master.

19 Thus will I thrust thee out from thine office, and from thy station shall one tear thee down.

20 And it shall come to pass, in that day, that I will call for My servant, for Eliakim son of Hilkiah,

21 And will clothe him with thy tunic and with thy girdle will I gird him, and thine authority will I deliver into his hand, so shall he become a father to the inhabitant of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.

22 And I will lay the key of the house of David upon his shoulder, and he shall open and none shall shut, and shut and none shall open; ★

CHAP. 22
BC 712
12 Joel 1:13
12 See Ezra 9:3 ch. 15:2 Mic. 1:16
13 ch. 56:12 1 Cor. 15:32
14 ch. 5:9
14 1 Sam. 3:14 Ezek. 24:13
15 2 Ki. 18:37 ch. 36:3
16 Or, *O he*
16 See 2 Sam. 18:18 Mat. 27:60
17 *who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, etc.*, ver. 18
17 Esth. 7:8
20 2 Ki. 18:18
22 Job 12:14

Ezra 9:8 23

CHAP. 23
BC 715
Jer. 25:22 1 & 47:4
Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28
Amos 1:9
Zech. 9:2, 4
ver. 12 1
Ezek. 27:3 3
ch. 19:16 5
ch. 22:2 7
See Ezek. 28:2, 12

23 And I will fasten him as a peg i
a sure place, and he shall become
throne of glory to the house of h
father;

24 And they shall hang upon him
the weight of his father's house, t
offshoots and the side-twigs, all t
small vessels, both the cups and all t
jugs.

25 In that day, declareth YAHVA
of hosts, shall the peg give way, th
was fastened in a sure place, yea
shall be cut off and fall and the burd
that was upon it shall perish, for YA
VAH hath spoken!

CHAPTER 23

1 The oracle on Tyre. How! ye shi
of Tarshish, for it is laid too waste
be a haven to enter, from the land
Cyprus hath it been unveiled to the

2 Be dumb, ye inhabitants of
coast, whom the merchants of Zid
passing over the sea, once replenishe

3 Yea, on mighty waters was
grain of Shihor, the harvest of the N
was her increase, and so she becam
mart of nations.

4 Turn thou pale, O Zidon,
spoken hath the sea, the fortress of
sea, saying, I have neither been
pangs nor given birth, I have neith
brought up young men nor promot
virgins.

5 Like the report of Egypt, they sh
be in pangs at the like report of Ty

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl,
inhabitants of the coast:

7 Is this to you an exultatio
Though from ancient days is her an
quity, yet shall her own feet carry
away far off to dwell.

8 Who hath purposed this agai
Tyre, the bestower of crowns, wh
merchants are princes, her traders
honourable of the earth?

9 YAHVAH of hosts hath purpos
it, to humble the pride of all beau

to make of little esteem all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish, there is no restraint any longer!

11 His hand hath He stretched out over the sea, He hath shaken kingdoms, YAHVAH hath given command against the Phoenician coast, to destroy her fortresses.

12 Therefore hath He said, No more again do thou exult, thou violated virgin daughter of Zidon, to Cyprus arise and pass over, even there shall one find thee no rest.

13 Lo! the land of the Chaldeans, this is the people that was not, Assyria founded it for the inhabitants of the desert, they set up its siege-towers, they demolished its palaces, made it a ruin!

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for laid waste is your fortress.

15 So shall it be in that day that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of a certain king: at the end of seventy years shall it befall Tyre according to the song of the harlot:

16 Take thou a lyre, go round the city, O harlot forgotten, sweetly touch the strings, lengthen out the song, that thou mayest be called to mind.

17 So shall it be at the end of seventy years, that YAHVAH will visit Tyre, and she will return to her hire, yea she will play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the earth upon the face of the ground.

18 But her merchandise and her hire shall be hallowed unto YAHVAH, it shall not be stored up nor hoarded, for to them who dwell before YAHVAH shall her merchandise belong, that they may eat to satisfaction and have stately apparel.

CHAPTER 24

1 Lo! YAHVAH emptying the earth,

CHAP. 23
BC 715
12 Rev. 18:22
12 ver. 1
13 Ps. 72:9
15 Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot*
17 Rev. 17:2
18 Zech. 14:20, 21

and laying it waste, and He will overturn the face thereof, and scatter them who dwell therein.

2 And it shall be, as the people, so the priest, as the servant, so his master, as the maid, so her mistress, as the buyer, so the seller, as the lender, so the borrower, as the debtor, so his creditor.

3 Emptied, emptied shall be the earth, yea pillaged, pillaged, for YAHVAH hath spoken this word.

4 Mourneth, fadeth the earth, languisheth, fadeth the world, languished have the lofty of the people of the earth.

5 Yea, the earth itself is profaned under them who dwell therein, for they have set aside laws gone beyond statute, broken an age-abiding covenant.

6 For this cause, a curse hath devoured the earth, and punished are the dwellers therein, for this cause are burned the inhabitants of the earth, and the men left remaining are few.

7 Mourneth the new wine, withereth the vine, sighing are all the merry-hearted:

8 Ceased hath the mirth of timbrels, ended is the noise of the uproarious, ceased hath the mirth of the lyre:

9 With a song they drink not wine, bitter is strong drink to them who drink it:

10 Broken down is the city of desolation, shut up every house that it cannot be entered.

11 There is an outcry concerning wine in the streets, darkened is all joy, departed the gladness of the earth.

12 There is left in the city desolation, and to ruins, have been broken the gate.

13 When thus it shall be in the earth in the midst of the peoples, there shall be like the shaking of an olive-tree, like the going round to pick when closed is the harvest.

CHAP. 24
BC 712
Hos. 4:9 2
Ezek. 7:12, 2 13
Num. 35:33
Mal. 4:6 6
ch. 16:8, 9 7
Joel 1:10, 12
Jer. 7:34 8 & 16:9 & 25:10
Ezek. 26:13
Hos. 2:11
Rev. 18:22
ch. 17:5, 6 13

14 They shall lift up their voice, shall raise a tremulous note, on account of the splendour of YAHVAH, have they made a shrill cry on the west

15 For this cause in the regions of light give ye glory to YAHVAH, in the coastlands of the sea unto the Name of YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel.

16 From the uttermost part of the earth, melodies have we heard, beauty to the righteous one! But I had said, Ruin to me! Ruin to me! Woe to me! Traitors have betrayed, yea traitorously have traitors betrayed!

17 Terror and pit and snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth!

18 So shall it be, he that fleeth from the sound of the terror shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the midst of the pit shall be captured in the snare, for the windows on high have opened, and shaken are the foundations of earth.

19 The earth breaketh, breaketh, the earth crasheth, crasheth, the earth tottereth, tottereth;

20 The earth staggereth, staggereth like a drunken man, and rocketh to and fro like a night-hut, so shall be heavy upon her, her transgression, and she shall fall and not again rise.

21 And it shall be in that day, that YAHVAH will bring punishment upon the host of the height in the height, and upon the kings of the ground, on the ground.

22 And they shall be swept together in a crowd, fettered for a pit, and shall be lowered into a dungeon, and after many days shall they be punished.

23 Then shall blush the silvery moon, then turn pale, the glowing sun, because YAHVAH of hosts hath become King in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before his elders in glory.

CHAP. 24
BC 712
15 Mal. 1:11
16 Jer. 5:11
17 See Jer. 48:43, 44
18 Gen. 7:11
18 Ps. 18:7
19 Jer. 4:23
20 ch. 19:14
23 ch. 13:10 & 60:19 Ezek. 32:7 Joel 2:31 & 3:15
23 Rev. 19:4, 6
23 Heb. 12:22
23 Or, there shall be *glory before his ancients*

CHAP. 25
BC 712
Ex. 15:2 1
Ps. 98:1 1
Num. 23:19 1
ch. 21:9 2 & 23:13 Jer. 51:37 Rev. 11:13 3
ch. 4:6 4
ch. 2:2, 3 6
Prov. 9:2 6 Mat. 22:4
Dan. 7:14 6 Mat. 8:11
2 Cor. 3:15 7 Eph. 4:18
Hos. 13:14 8 1 Cor. 15:54 Rev. 7:17 8 & 21:4
Gen. 49:18 9 Tit. 2:13
Ps. 20:5 9

*destroy

CHAPTER 25

1 O YAHVAH! My Elohim Thou art, I will exalt Thee, I will praise Thy Name, for Thou hast done a wonderful thing, purposes of long ago, faithfulness in truth.

2 For Thou hast made of a citadel, a mound, of a defenced city, a ruin, palaces for foreigners to be no city, to times age-abiding shall it not be built.

3 For this cause shall glorify Thee, a strong people, the city of tyrannous nations shall revere Thee;

4 For Thou didst become a refuge to the weak, a refuge to the needy when distress was upon him, a shelter from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of tyrants was like a storm against a wall.

5 As heat in a desert, the pomp of foreigners wilt Thou subdue, heat, with the shade of a cloud, the song of tyrants become low.

6 Then will YAHVAH of hosts prepare for all the peoples in this mountain a banquet of fat things, a banquet of old wines, of fat things full of marrow, of old wines well refined;

7 And He will *swallow up in this mountain, the mask of the veil, the veil that is upon all the peoples, and the web that is woven over all the nations

8 Having swallowed up death itself victoriously, my Master, YAHVAH will wipe away tears from off all faces, and the reproach of His own people will He remove from off all the earth, for YAHVAH hath spoken.

9 So shall it be said in that day, Lo, our Elohim is this! We waited for Him that He might save us, this is YAHVAH! We waited for Him, let us exult and rejoice in His salvation.

10 For the hand of YAHVAH will settle down in this mountain, then shall Moab be trodden down in its place

like the treading down of a strawheap in the water of a dunghill;

11 Should He spread forth His hands in the midst thereof, as a swimmer spreadeth forth to swim, then would be laid low ?his pride, together with the devices of ?his hands.

12 Yea, the lofty stronghold of thy walls hath He brought down, laid low, levelled to the ground, even unto the dust.

CHAPTER 26

1 In that day shall be sung this song in the land of Judah; A strong city have we! Salvation will He set for walls and rampart.

2 Open ye the gates, that there may enter in a righteous nation preserving fidelity.

3 †A purpose sustained Thou wilt guard saying, Prosper! Prosper! Because in Thee hath he been led to trust.

4 Trust ye in YAHVAH unto futurity, for in YAH *even YAHVAH is a Rock of Ages.

5 For He hath brought down the inhabitants of the height, the city exalted, He layeth it low, layeth it low even to the ground, levelleth it even to the dust:

6 The foot trampleth it, the feet of the lowly, the steps of the weak.

7 The path of a righteous man is even, O Upright One! The track of a righteous man Thou makest level.

8 Surely in the path of Thy regulations, O YAHVAH, we waited for Thee, unto Thy Name and unto Thy memorial was there a longing of soul:

9 With my soul longed I for Thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me I kept on searching for Thee, for when Thy ‡regulations extend to the earth, the inhabitants of the world will have learned righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the *law-

CHAP. 25
BC 712
12 ch. 26:5

?their

CHAP. 26
BC 712
1 ch. 2:11
1 ch. 60:18
2 Ps. 118:19, 20
3 Heb. *peace, peace,* ch. 57:19
4 ch. 45:17
Deut. 32:4
5 ch. 25:12 & 32:19
7 Ps. 37:23
8 ch. 64:5
9 Ps. 63:6
S. of S. 3:1
10 Eccl. 8:12
Rom. 2:4
10 Ps. 143:10
Job 34:27 11
Ps. 28:5
ch. 5:12
2 Chr. 13
12:8
Hos. 5:15 16
ch. 13:8 17
John 16:21
Ps. 17:14 18
Ezek. 19
37:1, etc.
Dan. 12:2 19
Ex. 12:22, 20
23
Ps. 30:5 20
ch. 54:7, 8
2 Cor. 4:17
Jude 14

†Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on Thee: because he trusted in Thee.
*Amer. Standard Ver.
‡judgments
*wicked
*ashamed

less, he hath not learned righteousness, in a land of honest dealings he acteth perversely, and seeth not the splendour of YAHVAH.

11 O YAHVAH, though Thy hand be lifted up, yet do they not see, would they might see and turn *pale at a people's zeal, surely the fire of Thine enemies must consume them!

12 O YAHVAH, Thou wilt ensure prosperity for us, for even all our works hast Thou wrought for us.

13 O YAHVAH, our Elohim! Rulers other than Thee have owned us, by Thyself alone will we call upon Thy Name.

14 The dead come not to life again, the shades do not arise, therefore Thou hast visited and destroyed them, and caused to perish every memorial of them.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O YAHVAH, Thou hast increased the nation, Thou hast gotten Thyself glory, Thou hast extended far, all the ends of the land.

16 O YAHVAH! in distress they sought Thee, they poured out a whispered prayer, when Thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, draweth near to giving birth, is in pain, crieth out in her pangs, so were we before Thee, O YAHVAH;

18 We were with child, we were in pain, as it were we brought forth wind, salvation, we could not accomplish for the earth, neither were born the inhabitants of the world.

19 Thy dead shall come to life again, my dead body they shall arise, awake and shout for joy, ye that dwell in the dust, for a dew of light is Thy dew, and earth to the shades shall give birth.

20 Come, My people, enter into thy chambers, and shut thy doors behind thee, hide thee as it were, a little moment, till the indignation pass over.

21 For lo! YAHVAH is coming forth out of His place, to visit the iniquity

of earth's inhabitant upon ‡him, therefore shall the earth unveil her shed-blood, and throw a covering no longer over her slain.

‡for their crimes

CHAPTER 27

1 In that day will YAHVAH with His sword, the hard and the great and the strong, bring punishment upon Leviathan the fleeing serpent, and upon Leviathan, the crooked serpent, and will slay the monster which is in the sea.

2 In that day, a wine-vineyard! Sing ye unto her:

3 I, YAHVAH, am watching over her, every moment will I water her, lest anyone injure her, night and day will I watch over her.

4 Fury have I none, oh that there were delivered to Me briars and thorns in battle! I would march in among them, I would set fire to them one and all.

5 Else, let one lay hold of My protection, let him make peace with Me, peace let him make with Me.

6 In coming times, shall Jacob strike root, Israel shall blossom and bud, then shall they fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ?Was it with the smiting of His smiter that He smote him? or as with the slaying of his slayer was he slain?

8 By driving her away, by dismissing her, wouldest Thou contend with her? He removed her by His rough wind in a day of east wind.

9 Therefore hereby shall a propitiatory covering be put over the iniquity of Jacob, and all this is the fruit of taking away his sin, when he maketh all the stones of an altar like chalk-stones that soon crumble. Sacred Stems and Sun Images shall not arise.

10 For the fortified city is solitary, the dwelling forsaken and left as a wilderness, there shall the calf feed and there lie down, and shall consume the branches thereof:

11 When the cut-off boughs thereof are dry, they shall be broken to pieces, women coming are kindling it! for it is not a people of understanding, for this cause will He that made him not have compassion upon him! And He that formed him will shew him no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day that YAHVAH will beat off His fruit from the stream of the river Euphrates unto the torrent valley of Egypt, and ye shall be picked up one by one, O sons of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be a blowing with a great horn, then shall come in such as have wandered in the land of Assyria, and such as have been outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall bow themselves down unto YAHVAH in the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 28

1 *Alas! for the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim, and for his fading wreath of majestic beauty, which is on the head of the fertile valley, of them who are overcome with wine.

2 Lo! my *Master hath one who is strong and bold, like a storm of hail, a destroying tempest, like a storm of mighty waters o'er-flowing, hath He thrust it down to the earth with force:

3 With the feet shall be troddem down the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim!

4 So shall his fading wreath of majestic beauty which is on the head of the fertile valley, become like the first-ripe fig before fruit-harvest, which, when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand, he swalloweth it up.

5 In that day will YAHVAH of hosts become a crown of beauty, and a diadem of majesty, unto the remnant of His people:

6 Even a spirit of justice, to him that presideth over justice, and strength to

CHAP. 26
BC 712

CHAP. 27
BC 712

1 Ps. 74:13, 14
1 ch. 51:9 Ezek. 29:3 & 32:2
2 ch. 5:1
2 Ps. 80:8 Jer. 2:21
3 Ps. 121:4, 5
4 2 Sam. 23:6 ch. 9:18
5 ch. 25:4
5 Job 22:21
6 ch. 37:31 Hos. 14:5, 6
8 Job 23:6 Ps. 6:1 Jer. 10:24 & 30:11 & 46:28 1 Cor. 10:13
8 Ps. 78:38

10 See ch. 17:2 & 32:14

Deut. 32:28 ch. 1:3 Jer. 8:7 11
Deut. 32:18 ch. 43:1, 7 & 44:2, 21, 24 ch. 2:11 13 Mat. 24:31 13 Rev. 11:15

9Hath He smitten him, as He smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him.

CHAP. 28
BC 725

ver. 3 1
ver. 4 1
ch. 30:30 2 Ezek. 13:11
ver. 1 3
ver. 1 4

*Woe
*Yahvah

them who would turn back the battle at the gate.

7 But as for these, with wine do they reel, and with strong drink do they stagger, priest and prophet reel with strong drink, they are swallowed up through wine, they stagger through strong drink, they reel in prophetic vision, they totter in pronouncing judgment.

8 For all tables are full of filthy vomit, there is no place!

9 Whom would He teach knowledge? and whom would He cause to understand the message? them who are weaned from the milk? taken from the breasts?

10 For it is, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, a little here, a little there.

11 For with a jabbering lip, and with an *alien tongue must He speak unto this people!

12 To whom He said, This is the rest, give ye rest to the weary, and this is the quietness, but they were unwilling to hear.

13 So the word of YAHVAH must be to them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, a little here, a little there, that they may go, and fall backward, and be torn and snared and captured.

14 Wherefore hear ye the word of YAHVAH, ye men who scoff, ye rulers of this people that is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have solemnised a covenant with death, and with hades have we effected a vision, the overflowing scourge when it sweepeth by, shall not reach unto us, for we have made lying our refuge and in falsehood have we hid ourselves.

16 Therefore, thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Behold Me! founding in Zion a stone, a stone of testing, the costly corner of a well-laid foundation, he that trusteth shall not make haste! ★

17 But I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away your refuge of lying, and your hiding place the waters shall overflow;

18 So shall be wiped out your covenant with death, and your vision with hades not stand, when the overflowing scourge sweepeth past, then shall ye be thereby beaten down:

19 As often as it sweepeth past, it shall take you away, for morning by morning shall it pass along, by day and by night, and it shall be nothing less than a terror to make out the message;

20 For too short is the couch to stretch oneself out, and the coverlet too narrow when one draweth up his feet.

21 For as in Mount Perazim will YAHVAH arise, as in the vale of Gibeon will He be stirred, to do His work, ?foreign is His work, and to perform His task, strange is His task.

22 Now therefore, do not show yourselves scoffers, lest your fetters be bound fast, for of a full end and that a decreed one, have I heard from my Master YAHVAH of hosts, upon all the land.

23 Give ear, and hear ye my voice, hearken, and hear ye my speech:

24 All day long doth the plowman plow for sowing? doth he continue laying open and harrowing his soil?

25 Doth he not when he hath levelled the face thereof, cast abroad the fennel? and the cummin doth he not scatter? and plant wheat in rows and barley in a lot, and spelt in the border thereof?

26 Yea, One hath trained him to good judgment, his Elohim directeth him.

27 For not with a sledge must black coriander be threshed, nor must the wheel of a cart on cummin be turned,

CHAP. 28
BC 725

7 Prov. 20:1 Hos. 4:11 7 ch. 56:10, 12 9 Jer. 6:10 11 1 Cor. 14:21 15 Amos 2:4 16 Gen. 49:24 Ps. 118:22 Mat. 21:42 Acts 4:11 Rom. 9:33 & 10:11 Eph. 2:20 1 Pet. 2:6-8

ver. 15 17 2 Sam. 5:20 1 Chr. 14:11 21 Josh. 10:10, 12 2 Sam. 5:25 1 Chr. 14:16 Lam. 3:33 21 ch. 10:22 22 Dan. 9:27

*another
?strange

*Son of the MOST HIGH, Yahvah

but with a staff must fennel be beaten, and cummin with a rod:

28 Bread-corn must be crushed, yet would he not be evermore threshing it, so he hasteneth over it the wheel of his cart with his horsemen, he crusheth it not!

29 Even this, from YAHVAH of hosts, cometh forth, who hath bestowed distinction upon counsel, and magnified sound wisdom.

CHAPTER 29

1 ‡Alas for Ariel, Ariel, the city against which David encamped, add ye a year to a year, let the festivals come round;

2 Yet will I bring Ariel into straits, and she shall become a bewailing and wailing, yea she shall become to Me a veritable hearth of Elohim.

3 And I will encamp round about against thee, and lay siege against thee with a fort, and raise against thee siege works;

4 And thou shalt be brought low, out of the earth, shalt thou speak, and out of the dust, shalt thou lower thine utterance, and as one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the earth shall come thy voice, and out of the dust thy speech shall chirp;

5 Then shall be as fine dust the multitude of thy foreigners, and as chaff that passeth away the multitude of tyrants; and it shall come to pass in a twinkling suddenly.

6 From YAHVAH of hosts shalt thou be visited, with thunder and with earthquake and a great noise, hurricane and storm and a flame of fire devouring;

7 And it shall be like the dream of a night vision, with the multitude of all the nations who have been making war against Ariel, even with all who have been making war against her and her stronghold, and who have been laying siege to her;

8 Yea it shall be, as when the hungry man dreameth, and lo! he is eating, but he awaketh and his soul is empty, or as when the thirsty man dreameth and lo; he is drinking, but he awaketh and lo! he is faint and his soul is craving, so shall it be with the multitude of all the nations, that have come forth to war against mount Zion.

9 Stand ye stock still and stare, besmear your eyes and be blind, they are drunken but not with wine, they reel, but not with strong drink;

10 For YAHVAH hath poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, yea hath tightly shut your eyes, the prophets, and your heads, the seers, hath He covered,

11 And so all vision hath become unto you as the words of a writing that is sealed, which is delivered unto one acquainted with writings, saying, Pray thee, read this, and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed;

12 And then the writing is delivered to one unacquainted with writing, saying, Pray thee, read this, and he saith, I am not acquainted with writing.

13 Wherefore my YAHVAH hath said, Because this people hath drawn near with their mouth and with their lips have honoured Me, but their heart have they moved far from Me, and so their reverence of Me hath become a commandment of men in which they have been schooled.

14 Therefore, behold Me! again dealing wonderfully with this people, doing wonderfully a wonderful thing, so shall perish the wisdom of their wise men, and the intelligence of their intelligent men shall vanish!

15 ‡Alas! for them who would fain have been too deep for YAHVAH by giving secret counsel, and therefore in the dark have been their doings, and they have said, Who can see us? and who can understand us?

16 Your perverseness! as if like clay, the potter could be reckoned; for shall the thing made, say of him that made it, He made me not? or hath the thing fashioned ever said of him that fashioned it, He hath no understanding?

CHAP. 28
BC 725
29 Ps. 92:5
Jer. 32:19

CHAP. 29
BC 712
1 Ezek. 43:15, 16
1 2 Sam. 5:9
4 ch. 8:19
5 ch. 25:5
5 Job 21:18
ch. 17:13
5 ch. 30:13
6 ch. 28:2
& 30:30
7 ch. 37:36
7 Job 20:8
8 Ps. 73:20

See ch. 9
28:7, 8
ch. 51:21 9
Rom. 11:8 10
Ps. 69:23 10
ch. 6:10
Jer. 26:8
1 Sam. 9:9 10
ch. 8:16 11
Dan. 12:4 11
Rev. 5:1-5, 9
Ezek. 13
33:31
Mat. 15:8, 9
Mark 7:6, 7
Col. 2:22 13
Hab. 1:5 14
Jer. 49:7 14
Obad. 8
1 Cor. 1:19
ch. 30:1 15
Ps. 94:7 15
ch. 45:9 16
Rom. 9:20

‡Woe
‡Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from Yahvah

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into garden land, and garden land for a forest be reckoned?

18 Therefore in that day shall the deaf hear the words of a book, and out of gloom and darkness, the eyes of the blind shall see;

19 And again shall the humbled in YAHVAH have joy, and the needy of mankind, in the Holy One of Israel, exult;

20 For the tyrant hath vanished and the scoffer is no more, yea cut off are all who watch for iniquity:

21 Who bring a man into condemnation with a rumor, and, for him that decideth in the gate, lay a snare, and have driven away, for a thing of nought, one who was righteous.

22 Therefore, thus saith YAHVAH concerning the house of Jacob, even He saith it, who redeemed Abraham, Not now shall Jacob turn pale, and not now shall their faces whiten;

23 For when he seeth his children the work of My hands in his midst, they will hallow My Name, yea they will hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and the Elohim of Israel will they regard with awe.

24 Then will they who erred in spirit comprehend, and the murmurers accept instruction.

CHAPTER 30

1 *Alas! for sons who are rebellious, declareth YAHVAH, executing a purpose but not from Me, and pouring out a libation but not from My Spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 Who are setting out to go down to Egypt, but at My mouth have not asked, betaking them to the protection of Pharaoh, and seeking refuge under the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the protection of Pharaoh become to you a shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt an insult;

CHAP. 29
BC 712
17 ch. 32:15
18 ch. 35:5
19 ch. 61:1
19 Jas. 2:5
20 ch. 28:14, 22
20 Mic. 2:1
21 Amos 5:10, 12
21 Prov. 28:21
22 Josh. 24:3
23 ch. 19:25 & 45:11 & 60:21 Eph. 2:10
24 ch. 28:7
24 Heb. *shall know understanding*

CHAP. 30
BC 713
1 ch. 29:15
1 Deut. 29:19
2 ch. 31:1
2 Num. 27:21 Josh. 9:14 1 Ki. 22:7 Jer. 21:2 & 42:2, 20
3 ch. 20:5 Jer. 37:5, 7
4 ch. 19:11

Jer. 2:36 5
ch. 57:9 6
Hos. 8:9 & 12:1
Deut. 8:15 6
Jer. 37:7 7
ver. 15 7
Hab. 2:2 8
Deut. 32:20 9
ch. 1:4
Jer. 11:21 10
Amos 2:12
Mic. 2:6
1 Ki. 22:13 10
Mic. 2:11
Ps. 62:3 13
ch. 29:5 13
Ps. 2:9 14
Jer. 19:11
ch. 7:4 15

*Woe

4 For their princes have been in Zoan, and their messengers unto Hanes would draw near.

5 Every one hath felt ashamed of a people that could not serve them, neither with help nor with service, but they are a shame, yea even a reproach.

6 The oracle on the beasts of the south, through a land of distress and oppression, lioness and lion coming therefrom, viper and fiery flying serpent, they would carry, on the shoulders of young asses their wealth, and on the humps of camels, their treasures, unto a people that cannot serve them.

7 But the Egyptians with vanity and emptiness would help, therefore have I proclaimed concerning this, Insolent! they sit still!

8 Now enter, write it upon a tablet before them and upon a scroll inscribe it, that it may serve for a later day, for futurity, unto times age-abiding:

9 That it is a rebellious people, sons, apt at deceiving, sons unwilling to hear the law of YAHVAH:

10 Who have said to the seers, Ye must not see! to the prophets, Ye must not prophesy to us reproofs! Speak to us smooth things, prophesy delusions:

11 Depart ye from the way, turn aside from the path, desist from setting before us the Holy One of Israel.

12 Therefore, thus saith the Holy One of Israel, because ye have rejected this word, and have trusted in oppression and perverseness, and have relied thereon,

13 Therefore, shall this iniquity become to you as a breach ready to fall, a bulging in a highwall, whose breaking down cometh suddenly in a twinkling.

14 Yea He will break it, as the breaking of the pitcher of a potter, crushed, He will not spare; so that there shall not be found, when it is smashed, a sherd wherewith to snatch fire from a hearth, or to skim off water out of a cistern.

15 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, the Holy One of Israel, by re-

turning and resting shall ye be saved, in keeping quiet and trusting shall be your strength, howbeit ye would not!

16 But ye said, Nay! but on horses will we flee, for this cause, shall ye indeed flee, and on the swift will we ride, for this cause, swift, shall be your pursuers:

17 One thousand before the war-cry of one, before the war-cry of five shall ye flee, until ye have been left as a pole on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign upon a hill.

18 And therefore will YAHVAH wait, that He may grant you favour, and therefore will He lift Himself up that He may show you compassion, for an Elohim of justice is YAHVAH, how happy all they who are waiting for Him.

19 For a people in Zion shall dwell in Jerusalem, as for weeping, thou shalt not weep! As for favour, He will grant thee favour at the sound of thine out-cry, as soon as He heareth, He hath answered thee!

20 Though my *Master should give you bread in short measure and water in scant allowance, yet will thy teacher not hide himself any more, but thine eyes shall ever be looking on thy teacher.

21 So shall thine own ears hear a word from behind thee, saying, This is the way walk ye therein, when ye would turn to the right hand or when ye would turn to the left.

22 Then will ye defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the coating of thy molten image of gold, thou wilt cast them away as a woman the token of her sickness, Begone! shalt thou say thereto.

23 Then will He give, rain for thy seed, wherewith thou shalt sow thy ground, and bread as the increase of thy ground, which shall be fertile and fat, thy cattle in that day shall feed in broad pasture:

24 And the oxen and the young asses that till the ground, salted provender shall eat, which hath been winnowed with shovel or fan.

25 Then shall there be on every lofty mountain and on every lifted hill channels, conduits of water, in the great day of slaughter when the towers fall.

26 Then shall the light of the moon be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day when YAHVAH bindeth up the laceration of His people, and when the severe wound caused by smiting them, He healeth.

27 Lo! the Name of YAHVAH coming in from afar, His anger kindling, a heavy storm, His lips are full of indignation, and His tongue is like a fire that devoureth;

28 And His breath like an overflowing torrent, even unto the neck doth reach, to sift nations with a sieve of calamity, a bridle leading to ruin, being upon the jaws of the peoples.

29 A song shall ye have, as in the night of hallowing a festival, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with the flute to enter into the mountain of YAHVAH unto the Rock of Israel.

30 Then will YAHVAH cause to be heard, the resounding of His voice and the bringing down of His arm shall be seen, in a rage of anger and with the flame of a devouring fire, a burst and a downpour and a hailstone!

31 For at the voice of YAHVAH shall Assyria be crushed, with His rod will He smite.

32 And it shall come to pass, that every stroke of the staff of doom which YAHVAH shall lay upon him, shall be with timbrels and with lyres, when with battles of brandished weapons, He hath fought against them.

33 For there hath been set in order beforehand, a Topheth, yea the same for the king hath been prepared, He hath made it deep, made it large, the circumference thereof is for fire and

CHAP. 30
BC 713
15 Mat. 23:37
17 Lev. 26:8
Deut. 28:25
Josh. 23:10
18 Ps. 2:12
& 34:8
Prov. 16:20
Jer. 17:7
19 ch. 65:9
20 1 Ki. 22:27
Ps. 127:2
20 Ps. 74:9
Amos 8:11
21 Josh. 1:7
22 2 Chr. 31:1
ch. 31:7
22 Hos. 14:8
23 Mat. 6:33
1 Tim. 4:8

ch. 2:14, 15 25
ch. 60:19, 20 26
ch. 11:4 28
ch. 8:8 28
ch. 37:29 28
ch. 2:3 29
ch. 29:6 30
ch. 28:2 30
ch. 37:36 31
ch. 10:5, 24 31
ch. 11:15 32
Jer. 7:31 33

*Yahvah

wood in abundance, the breath of YAHVAH, like a torrent of brimstone is ready to kindle it.

CHAPTER 31

1 Alas! for them who are going down to Egypt for help, on horses would rely, and have trusted in chariots, because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very bold, but have not looked unto the Holy One of Israel, and unto YAHVAH have not sought.

2 But He also is wise and hath brought in calamity, and His own words hath He not set aside, therefore will He rise up against the house of evil doers, and against the help of the workers of iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not ?El, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when YAHVAH shall stretch out His hand, then he that is giving help shall stumble, and he that is receiving help shall fall, and together shall all of them vanish!

4 For thus hath YAHVAH said unto me, Like as a lion or a young lion growleth over his prey, who, though there be called out against him a multitude of shepherds, will not at their voice be dismayed, nor at their noise be daunted, so will YAHVAH of hosts come down to make war over mount Zion and over the hill thereof.

5 As little mother birds hovering, so will YAHVAH of hosts throw a covering over Jerusalem, covering so will He rescue, passing over, so will He deliver!

6 Return ye unto Him against whom the sons of Israel have deeply revolted,

7 For in that day will every man reject his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your hands had made for you, as a sin!

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall by the sword, not of a great man, and the sword not of a mean man shall devour him, howbeit he shall take his flight from the face of a sword, and his young men shall come under tribute;

9 And his own cliff through terror, shall he pass by, and his princes shall be dismayed at an ensign, declareth YAHVAH, who hath a flame in Zion, and hath a furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. 31
BC 713
1 ch. 30:2
1 Ps. 20:7
1 Dan. 9:13
2 Num. 23:19
4 Amos 3:8
5 Deut. 32:11
7 ch. 2:20
7 1 Ki. 12:30
8 2 Ki. 19:35, 36
ch. 37:37 9
?Heb. title for (GOD) see preface

CHAPTER 32

1 Lo! in righteousness shall reign a King, yea even princes with equity shall bear rule.

2 So shall each one become as a hiding place from the wind and a covert from the storm, as channels of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a massive cliff in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them who are ready to see shall not be closed, and the ears of them who are ready to hear shall hearken;

4 And the heart of the hurried shall take note of knowledge, and the tongue of stammerers shall make haste to speak plainly.

5 A *base man shall no longer be called noble, nor a knave be named †liberal;

6 For a base man, with baseness, will speak, and his heart will practise iniquity, practising profanity, and speaking against YAHVAH that which misleadeth, emptying the soul of the hungry, and the drink of the thirsty he causeth to fail;

7 Yea, a knave, his weapons are wicked, he, base schemes, hath devised to ruin the oppressed with speeches of falsehood, even when the needy pleadeth for justice.

8 But a noble man, noble things hath devised, and he, upon noble things, will stand.

9 Ye women in comfort! Arise, hear my voice, ye daughters so confident, give ear to my speech:

10 Some days beyond a year ye shall be troubled, ye confident ones, for failed hath the vintage, no gathering cometh in.

11 Tremble, ye women in comfort, be troubled, ye daughters so confident, strip! and bare yourselves, and gird somewhat on your loins:

CHAP. 32
BC 713
Ps. 45:1 1
ch. 4:6 2
ch. 29:18 3
Amos 6:1 9
*vile
†bountiful

12 Upon your breast continue smiting: for desirable fields, for fruitful vine.

13 Over the soil of My people thorns and briars shall grow, yea over all houses of joy, thou city exultant!

14 For the palace is abandoned, the tumult of the city hath ceased. Hill and water-tower serve as caves unto *times age-abiding, the joy of wild asses, the pasture of flocks:

15 Until there be poured out upon us the Spirit from on high, then shall the wilderness become garden land, and the garden land for a forest be reckoned;

16 Then shall justice inhabit the wilderness, and righteousness in the garden land shall abide;

17 And the yield of righteousness shall be peace, and the tillage of righteousness quietness and confidence to *times age-abiding;

18 And My people shall dwell in a home of peace, and in habitations of security and in resting places of comfort.

19 But it shall hail during the felling of the forest, and in a sunken place shall the city sink.

20 How happy are ye who sow beside all waters, who send forth the foot of the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER 33

1 Alas! thou plunderer, when thou hadst not been plundered, and thou traitor, when they had not betrayed thee: when thou hast ceased plundering, thou shalt be plundered, when thou hast left off betraying, they shall betray thee.

2 O YAHVAH! shew us favour, for Thee have we waited, be Thou their arm every morning, yea our salvation in the time of distress.

3 At the noise of a tumult the peoples retreated, when Thou didst lift Thyself up, nations were scattered.

4 Then shall your spoil be gathered as the gathering of the caterpillar, as the swift running of locusts is he about to run upon them.

5 Exalted is YAHVAH, for He inhabiteth a height, He hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness.

6 So shall a wealth of deliverances, wisdom and knowledge, became the stability of thy times, the reverence of YAHVAH, the same is his treasure.

7 Lo! Their heroes have cried out openly, the messengers of peace, in bitterness, continue weeping, they say:

8 The highways are deserted, the passer-by on the path hath ceased, he hath broken covenant, he hath despised cities, he hath made no account of men.

9 The land mourneth, languisheth: Lebanon displayeth shame, is withered: Sharon hath become as the waste plain: And Bashan and Carmel are shaking off their leaves.

10 Now will I arise, saith YAHVAH, now will I lift Myself up, now will I be exalted!

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble, your own breath, like fire, shall devour you.

12 So shall peoples become as the burnings of lime, as thorns lopped off: with fire shall they be burned.

13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done, and know, ye that are near, My might:

14 Terror-stricken in Zion, are sinners, shuddering hath seized the impious, who among us can sojourn with a fire that devoureth? Who among us can sojourn with burnings age-abiding?

15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly, he that refuseth the gain of exactions, that shaketh his hands free from holding a bribe, that stoppeth his ear from hearkening to deeds of blood, and shutteth his eyes from giving countenance to wrong.

CHAP. 32
BC 713
13 Hos. 9:6
13 ch. 22:2
14 ch. 27:10
15 Joel 2:28
15 ch. 29:17
17 Jas. 3:18
19 ch. 30:30
19 Zech. 11:2
20 ch. 30:24

*indefinite

CHAP. 33
BC 713
1 ch. 21:2
Hab. 2:8
1 Rev. 13:10
2 ch. 25:9

Ps. 97:9 5
2 Ki. 18:18, 37 7
Judg. 5:6 8
2 Ki. 16:14-17 8
ch. 24:4 9
Ps. 12:5 10
Ps. 7:14 11
ch. 59:4
ch. 9:18 12
ch. 49:1 13
Ps. 15:2 15
& 24:4

16 He the heights shall inhabit, a stronghold of crags shall be his refuge, his bread hath been delivered, his waters have been made sure.

17 Of a King in His beauty shall thine eyes have vision: they shall see a land that stretcheth afar.

18 Thy heart may murmur in terror, where is the scribe? Where, the receiver? Where, he that maketh a list of the towers?

19 The fierce people shalt thou not see, the people of too deep a lip to be understood, of too barbarous a tongue for thee to comprehend.

20 Look thou on Zion, the city of our appointed feast, thine own eyes shall see Jerusalem, a home of comfort, a tent which shall not be packed up, whose pins shall not be pulled out forever, and none of whose cords shall be broken.

21 But there shall YAHVAH be our majestic One, a place of rivers, streams broad on both hands, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall majestic ship traverse it;

22 For YAHVAH is our judge, YAHVAH is our lawgiver, YAHVAH is our King, He will save us!

23 Loosed are thy ropes, they cannot strengthen the socket of their mast, they have not unfurled a sail, now can be apportioned spoil in abundance, the lame have captured prey!

24 Neither shall the inhabitant say I am sick, the people who dwell therein have been forgiven iniquity.

CHAPTER 34

1 Come near, ye nations, to hear, and ye races, attend, let the earth hear and the fulness thereof, the world, and all things produced therefrom:

2 That YAHVAH hath wrath against all the nations, and indignation against all their host, He hath devoted them to destruction, He hath delivered them to slaughter;

3 And thar slain shall be cast out, and their arcases the stench of them shall ascend, and the mountains shall melt away with their blood.

4 Then shall be dissolved all the host of the heavens, and the heavens shall roll up as a scroll, yea all their host shall fade, like the fading and falling of a leaf from a vine, and like what fadeth and falleth from a fig tree.

5 For My sword hath been sated in the heavens, lo! upon Edom shall it descend, even on the people whom I have devoted to justice.

6 A sword hath YAHVAH glutted with blood, sated with fat, with the blood of well fed lambs and he-goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams, for a sacrifice hath YAHVAH in Bozrah, yea a great slaughter in the land of Edom;

7 Then shall buffaloes come down with them, and bullocks with bulls, so shall their land be soaked with blood, and their dust with fat shall be enriched.

8 For a day of avenging hath YAHVAH, a year of requitals for the quarrel of Zion.

9 Then shall the torrents thereof be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, so shall her land become burning pitch:

10 Neither night nor day shall it be quenched, to *times age-abiding shall ascend the smoke thereof, from generation to generation shall it lie waste, never, never, shall any pass through it:

11 That the vomiting pelican and the bittern may possess it: and the great owl and the raven dwell therein; then will He stretch out over it the line of desolation, and the plummet of emptiness.

12 Her nobles (but none are there!)

CHAP. 33
BC 713
17 Heb. *the land of far distances*
18 1 Cor. 1:20
19 2 Ki. 19:32
19 Deut. 28:49, 50 Jer. 5:15
20 Ps. 48:12
20 Ps. 46:5 & 125:1, 2
20 ch. 37:33
20 ch. 54:2
22 Jas. 4:12
22 Ps. 89:18
24 Jer. 50:20

CHAP. 34
BC 713
1 Ps. 49:1
1 Deut. 32:1

Joel 2:20 3
Ps. 102:26 4
Ezek. 32:7, 8
Joel 2:31
Mat. 24:29
2 Pet. 3:10
ch. 14:12 4
Rev. 6:13 4
Jer. 46:10 5
Jer. 49:7 5
Mal. 1:4
Zeph. 1:7 6
ch. 63:4 8
Deut. 29:23 9
Rev. 14:11 10
& 18:18
& 19:3
Mal. 1:4 10
ch. 14:23 11
Zeph. 2:14
Rev 18:2
2 Ki. 11
21:13
Lam. 2:8

*forever

unto royalty will call, all, all her princes shall become nought.

13 Then shall come up n her palaces thorns, nettles and thistles in her fortresses, and she shall become a home for wild dogs, an enclosure for ostriches;

14 Then shall criers meet with howlers, and the shaggy creature unto his fellow shall call, only there shall the night-spectre make her settlement, and find for herself a place of rest:

15 There shall the arrow-snake make her nest and lay, and hatch and gather under her shadow, only there shall be gathered the falcons, every one with her mate,

16 Seek ye out of the scroll of YAHVAH and read, not one from among them is lacking, none hath missed her mate, for a mouth hath itself commanded, and His spirit hath itself gathered them:

17 Yea He Himself hath cast for them a lot, and His own hand hath given to them a portion by line, unto *times age-abiding shall they possess it, to generation after generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER 35

1 Wilderness and parched land shall be glad for them, and the waste plain shall exult and blossom as the lily:

2 It shall blossom abundantly and exult, yea with exultation and shouts of triumph, the glory of Lebanon hath been given to it, the splendour of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of YAHVAH, the splendour of our Elohim.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, the trembling knees make ye firm:

4 Say to the hurried in heart, Be strong, do not fear, lo! your Elohim with avenging doth come, with the recompence of Elohim, He doth come to save you. ★

5 Then shall be opened the eyes of the blind, and the ears of the deaf be unstopped: ★

CHAP. 34
BC 713
13 ch. 32:13
Hos. 9:6
13 ch. 13:21
16 Mal. 3:16

*forever

CHAP. 35
BC 713
1 ch. 55:12
2 ch. 32:15
3 Job 4:3, 4
Heb. 12:12
5 ch. 29:18
Mat. 9:27
& 11:5
John 9:6, 7
5 Mat. 11:5

Mat. 11:5 6
& 15:30
John 5:8, 9
Acts 8:7
ch. 32:4 6
Mat. 9:32
& 12:22
ch 41:18 6
John 7:38
ch. 34:13 7
ch. 2:1 8
Rev. 21:27
Lev. 26:6 9
ch. 11:9
Ezek. 34:25
ch. 51:11 10
ch. 25:8 10
Rev. 7:17
& 21:4

†forever

CHAP. 36
BC 710
2 Ki. 18:13, 17
2 Chr. 32:1 1
2 Ki. 18:19, etc. 4

‡heavy military force

6 Then shall leap as a hart the lame, then shall shout the tongue of the dumb, for there have broken forth in the desert, waters, and streams in the waste plain:

7 Then shall the glowing sand become a lake, and thirsty ground springs of water, in the home of the wild dog, its lair shall be an enclosure for cane and paper-reed.

8 And there shall be there a raised way, even a high road, and the highway road of holiness shall it be called, there shall not pass over it one who is unclean; but He Himself shall be one of them travelling the road, and the perverse shall not stray thereinto.

9 There shall be there no lion, nor shall ravenous beast go up thereon, it shall not be found there, thus shall travel the redeemed;

10 And the ransomed of YAHVAH shall return and shall enter Zion with shouting, with gladness †age-abiding upon their head, joy and gladness shall overtake them, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAPTER 36

1 Now it came to pass, in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

2 Then did the king of Assyria send Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto King Hezekiah with a ‡heavy force, and he took his stand by the upper channel of the pool, in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 And there went out to him, Eliakim son of Hilkiah who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh said unto them: Pray you say unto Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What is this trust wherewith thou dost trust?

5 I have said, sayest thou, they are only words of the lips, Counsel and

ight have I for the war, now upon hom dost thou trust, that thou hast ebelled against me?

6 Lo! thou dost trust on the support f this bruised cane on Egypt, whereon, a man lean it will enter his hand and y it open, so is Pharaoh, king of gypt, to all who trust upon him.

7 But if thou shouldst say unto me, n YAHVAH our Elohim do we trust, hen is that not He whose high places nd whose altars Hezekiah hath removed, and said unto Judah and unto erusalem, Before this altar shall ye ow yourselves down?

8 Now, therefore, pledge thyself, I ray thee, with my master, the king of Assyria, that I supply thee with two housand horses, if thou, on thy part, e able to set riders upon them;

9 How then wilt thou turn away the ace of one pasha of the least of my aster's servants? Or hast thou, on thy art, trusted upon Egypt, for chariots nd for horsemen?

10 But now is it without YAHVAH hat I have come up against this land o destroy it? YAHVAH Himself said nto me, Go thou up against this land nd destroy it!

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and oah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, we pray hee, unto thy servants in the Syrian anguage, for we can understand it, and o not speak unto us in the Jews' lanuage, in the ears of the people who re upon the wall.

12 But Rabshakeh said, Is it unto thy aster and unto thee, that my master ath sent me, to speak these things? s it not concerning the men who are arrying upon the wall, that they may at and drink what cometh from them ith you?

13 So then Rabshakeh took his stand, nd cried out with a loud voice in the ews' language, and said, Hear ye the ords of the great king, the king of ssyria:

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

CHAP. 36 BC 710
6 Ezek. 29:6, 7

15 Neither let Hezekiah cause you to trust in YAHVAH, saying, YAHVAH will certainly deliver us, this city shall not be given over into the hand of the king of Assyria.

Zech. 3:10 16

16 Do not hearken unto Hezekiah, for thus saith the king of Assyria, Deal with me thankfully and come out unto me, then shall ye eat, every one of his own vine and every one of his own fig tree, and drink, every one the waters of his own cistern:

17 Until I come and take you into a land like your own land, a land of corn and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 Lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, YAHVAH will deliver us! Have the idols of the nations delivered any one of them, his country out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the idols of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the idols of Sepharvaim? If indeed they had only delivered Samaria out of my hand!

20 Who are they among all the idols of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand? that YAHVAH should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand!

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word, for the command of the king it was, saying, Ye must not answer him.

22 Then came in, Eliakim son of Hilkiah who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder, unto Hezekiah, with rent clothes, and they told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. 37 BC 710
2 Ki. 19:1, 1 etc.

CHAPTER 37

1 And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth and entered the house of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 37
BC 710

Jer. 49:23 13
Dan. 9:18 17

2 And sent Eliakim who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz;

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, A day of distress and rebuke and reviling is this day, for children are come to the birth, and strength is there none to bring forth.

4 It may be that YAHVAH thy Elohim will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria, his master, hath sent to reproach a living Elohim, and will rebuke the words which YAHVAH thy Elohim hath heard, wherefore lift thou up a prayer for the remnant that remaineth.

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came unto Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye surely say unto your master, Thus saith YAHVAH, Be not thou afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have reviled Me.

7 Behold Me! about to let go against him a blast of alarm, and when he heareth the report then will he return to his own country, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria, warring against Libnah, for he had heard, that he had broken up from Lachish.

9 And he heard it reported concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, saying, He hath come forth to fight with thee, so when he heard it, he sent messengers unto Hezekiah, saying:

10 Thus shall ye surely speak unto Hezekiah, king of Judah, saying, Let not thy Elohim in whom thou art trusting beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given over into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Lo! thou thyself hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands in devoting them to destruction, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Did the idols of the nations deliver them whom my fathers destroyed: Gozan and Haran, and Rezeph and the sons of Eden who were in Telassar?

13 Where are the king of Hamath and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena and Ivvah?

14 And when Hezekiah had received the letter at the hand of the messengers and had read it, then went he up to the house of YAHVAH, and Hezekiah spread it out before YAHVAH.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto YAHVAH, saying:

16 O YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, inhabiting the cherubims, Thou Thyself art Elohim, even Thou alone for all the kingdoms of the earth: Thou didst make the heavens and the earth.

17 Bow down, O YAHVAH Thine ear and hear, open O YAHVAH Thine eyes and see, yea hear Thou all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach a living Elohim.

18 Of a truth, O YAHVAH, the kings of Assyria have devoted to destruction all the countries and their land;

19 And have put their idols in the fire, for no Elohim were they, but the work of the hands of men, wood and stone, and so they destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O YAHVAH our Elohim, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that Thou art YAHVAH, Thou alone.

21 Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, In that thou hast prayed unto Me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria,

22 This is the word which YAHVAH hath spoken concerning him, The virgin daughter of Zion laugheth thee to scorn, mocketh thee, the daughter of

Jerusalem after thee doth wag her head!

23 Whom hast thou reproached and insulted? and against whom hast thou lifted high thy voice? Yea thou hast proudly raised thine eyes against the Holy One of Israel.

24 Through thy servants thou hast reproached my Master YAHVAH and hast said, With my multitude of chariots have I ascended the height of the mountains, the recesses of Lebanon, that I may cut down its tallest cedars, its choicest firs, that I may enter its highest summit, its thick garden forest:

25 I have digged and drunk waters, that I may dry up, with the soles of my feet, all the Nile streams of Egypt.

26 Hast thou not heard, that long ago that is what I appointed, and from days of old, devised? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou mightest serve to lay waste in desolate ruins, fortified cities;

27 And their inhabitants being powerless, were overthrown and put to shame, they became grass of the field and young herbage, grass on housetops, and seed parched before it came up.

28 Howbeit, thine abode and thy coming out and thy going in, I know, and thy raging against Me.

29 Because thy raging against Me, and thy contempt have come up into Mine ears, therefore will I put My ring in thy nose and My bit in thy lips, and will turn thee back, by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this unto thee is the sign, eating this year the growth of scattered seeds, and in the second year that which shooteth up of itself, then in the third year, sow ye and reap, and plant ye vineyards and eat the fruit thereof.

31 Then shall the escaped of the house of Judah that remain, again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall come forth a remnant, and that which hath escaped out of mount Zion, the jealousy of YAHVAH of hosts will perform this.

33 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not enter this city, nor shoot there an arrow, nor attack it with shield, nor cast up against it a mound:

34 By the way that he came in, by the same shall he return, and into this city shall he not enter, declareth YAHVAH.

35 Thus will I throw a covering over this city to save it, for Mine own sake, and for the sake of David My servant.

36 Then went forth the *messenger of YAHVAH, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, a hundred and eighty-five thousand, and when men arose early in the morning, lo! they were all dead bodies!

37 So Sennacherib the king of Assyria brake up and went his way, and returned, and remained in Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was bowing down in the house of Nisroch his deity, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, howbeit they escaped into the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. 37
BC 710

26 Or, *Hast thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 Ki. 19:25
29 ch. 30:28 Ezek. 38:4
32 2 Ki. 19:31 ch. 9:7
35 2 Ki. 20:6 ch. 38:6
36 2 Ki. 19:35

*angel

CHAP. 38
BC 713

2 Ki. 20:1. 1 etc. 2 Chr. 32:24
1 2 Sam. 17:23
3 Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house* Neh. 13:14

CHAPTER 38

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz, came in unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Set in order thy house, for about to die thou art and shalt not recover.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face unto the wall, and prayed unto YAHVAH;

3 And said, I beseech Thee, O YAHVAH, remember I pray Thee, how I have walked before Thee in faithfulness and with an undivided heart, and

that which is good in Thine eyes have I done. And Hezekiah wept aloud.

4 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Isaiah, saying:

5 Go and say unto Hezekiah, Thus saith YAHVAH, the Elohim of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears, behold Me! about to add unto thy days, fifteen years;

6 And out of the hand of the king of Assyria will I deliver thee, and this city; and I will throw a covering over this city.

7 And this to thee shall be the sign from YAHVAH, that YAHVAH will do this thing which He hath spoken:

8 Behold Me! causing the shadow on the steps, which hath come gone down on the *steps of Ahaz with the sun, to return backwards ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps, by the steps which it had come down.

9 The writing of Hezekiah, king of Judah, when he had been sick and then recovered from his sickness:

10 I said, In the noontide of my days I must enter the gates of †hades, I am deprived of the residue of my years!

11 I said, I shall not see YAHVAH in the land of the living, I shall discern the ‡son of earth no longer with the dwellers in the quiet land.

12 My dwelling hath been broken up and is stripped from me like a shepherd's tent, I have rolled up, as a weaver, my life, from the loom doth He cut me off, from day until night, I said, Thou wilt finish me.

13 I cried out until morning like a lion, thus will He break all my bones! From day until night, Thou wilt finish me!

14 As a twittering swallow so do I chatter, I coo as a dove, mine eyes languish through looking on high, O my Master! distress is upon me, my surety!

15 What can I say? Since He hath promised for me, Himself will perform. I will go softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.

CHAP. 38
BC 713
6 ch. 37:35
7 2 Ki. 20:8, etc. ch. 7:11
8 Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun*
11 Ps. 27:13 & 116:9
12 Job 7:6
14 ch. 59:11
Job 7:11 15
Ps. 6:5 & 18 30:9 & 88:11 & 115:17
Eccl. 9:10
Deut. 4:9 19 & 6:7
Ps. 78:3, 4
2 Ki. 20:7 21
2 Ki. 20:8 22

*Or "dial" "Step-clock"
†Sheol
‡man

16 O my Master YAHVAH, on those things do men live, and altogether in them is the life of my spirit, when Thou hast strengthened me and made me live.

17 Lo! for well-being I had bitterness bitterness, but Thou cleaving unto my soul hast raised me from the pit of corruption, for Thou hast cast behind Thy back all my sins.

18 For hades cannot praise Thee, nor death celebrate Thee, they who go down to the pit cannot wait for Thy faithfulness.

19 The living, the living, he can praise Thee as I do this day, a father to his children can make known Thy faithfulness.

20 YAHVAH was willing to save me, therefore on my stringed instruments will we play all the days of our life by the house of YAHVAH.

21 And Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and let them press it over the boil that he may recover.

22 And Hezekiah had said, What is the sign that I shall go up unto the house of YAHVAH?

CHAPTER 39

CHAP. 39
BC 712
2 Ki. 20:12 1
2 Chr. 32:31 2

1 At that time Merodach-baladan son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick and had recovered.

2 And Hezekiah rejoiced over them and showed them his house of precious things, the silver and the gold and the spices and the precious ointment, and all his armory, and all that was found among his treasures, there was nothing which Hezekiah did not show them in his house or in all his dominion.

3 Then came Isaiah the prophet, unto King Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah

said, From a land far away came they unto me, from Babylon!

4 And he said, What have they seen in thy house? Then said Hezekiah, All that is in my house have they seen, there is nothing which I shewed them not among my treasures.

5 Then said Isaiah unto Hezekiah, Hear thou the word of YAHVAH of hosts:

6 Lo! days are coming, when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have treasured up until this day, shall be carried away unto Babylon, nothing shall be left, saith YAHVAH.

7 And of thy sons who shall issue from thee, whom thou shall beget, shall they take away, and they shall become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, Good is the word of YAHVAH which thou hast spoken. And he said, Surely there shall be peace and stability in my days.

CHAPTER 40

1 Comfort ye, comfort ye My people, saith your Elohim.

2 Speak ye unto the heart of Jerusalem and cry unto her, that accomplished is her warfare, that accepted is her punishment, that she hath received at the hand of YAHVAH, according to the full measure of all her sins.

3 A voice of one crying in the desert, Prepare ye the way of YAHVAH, make smooth in the waste plain a highway for our Elohim: ★

4 Let every valley be exalted, and every mountain and hill be made low, and the steep ground become level, and the chain of hills, a plain:

5 Then shall be revealed the glory of YAHVAH, and all flesh shall see it together, for the mouth of YAHVAH hath spoken!

CHAP. 39
BC 712
6 Jer. 20:5
8 1 Sam. 3:18

CHAP. 40
BC 712
2 ch. 61:7
3 Mat. 3:3
3 Mal. 3:1
3 Ps. 68:4
4 ch. 45:2

Job 14:2 6
John 12:34 8
ch. 59:16 10
ch. 62:11 10
Ezek. 34:23 11
John 10:11
Heb. 13:20
1 Pet. 2:25
Prov. 30:4 12
Job 21:22 13
1 Cor. 2:16
Dan. 4:35 17
Ps. 62:9 17

‡loveliness
*eternity
ºdirected

6 A voice saying, Cry! And one said, What should I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the ‡grace thereof like the flower of the field:

7 *The grass hath withered, the flower hath faded,* because the breath of YAHVAH hath blown upon it! Surely the people is grass!

8 *The grass hath withered, the flower hath faded,* but the word of our Elohim shall stand unto *times age-abiding!

9 To a high mountain get ye up, O herald-band of Zion, lift high with strength your voice, O herald-band of Jerusalem, lift it high do not fear, say to the cities of Judah, Lo! Your Elohim!

10 Lo! my Master YAHVAH, as a mighty one doth come, and His own arm is about to rule for Him, lo! His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him; ★

11 Like a shepherd, His flock will He tend, in His own arm will He take up the lambs, and in His own bosom will He carry them, them which are with young will He lead to a place of rest. ★

12 Who hath measured with the hollow of His hand the waters, or the heavens with a span hath meted out, or hath comprehended in a measure the dust of the earth, or weighed in scales the mountains, or the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath ºproved the Spirit of YAHVAH? or being His counsellor hath been giving Him knowledge?

14 With whom hath He taken counsel and he hath given Him intelligence, and instructed Him in the path of justice, and taught Him knowledge, and in the way of intelligence hath been giving Him understanding?

15 Lo! Nations are as a drop on a bucket, and as fine dust on a balance are accounted, lo! islands like an atom can He hoist;

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for an ascending-sacrifice!

17 All nations are as nothing before

Him, a thing of nought or a waste are they accounted unto Him?

18 Unto whom then can ye liken *EL? Or what likeness can ye compare unto Him?

19 The image hath been cast by an artificer, and a goldsmith with gold overlayeth it, and chains of silver he worketh.

20 The needy offerer, of a tree that will not rot, maketh choice, a skilled artificer seeketh he out for himself to construct an image that shall not totter!

21 Have ye never taken note? Have ye never heard? Hath it not from the beginning been told you? Have ye not been led to discern, from the foundations of the earth?

22 It is He who sitteth upon the circle of the earth, while the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers, who stretcheth forth as a curtain the heavens, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in;

23 Who delivereth dignitaries to nothingness, judges of earth like a desolation hath He made:

24 Scarcely have they been planted, scarcely have they been sown, scarcely hath their stock begun to take root in the earth, when He hath just blown upon them and they have withered, and a whirlwind, as though they had been chaff carrieth them away.

25 Unto whom then can ye liken Me or can I be equal? Saith the Holy One.

26 Lift on high your eyes and see who hath created these, that bringeth forth by number their host, to all of them by name doth call, because of the abundance of vigor and alertness of strength, not one is missing!

27 Wherefore shouldest thou say, O Jacob, or speak, O Israel, Hidden is my path from YAHVAH, and from my Elohim my vindication will pass?

28 Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard, that the Elohim of age-past time, YAHVAH, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither groweth weary, there is no searching of

CHAP. 40
BC 712
18 ch. 46:5 Acts 17:29
19 ch. 41:6, 7 & 44:12, etc. Jer. 10:3
20 ch. 41:7 Jer. 10:4
21 Ps. 19:1 Acts 14:17 Rom. 1:19
22 Job 9:8 Ps. 104:2 ch. 42:5 & 51:13 Jer. 10:12
23 Job 12:21 Ps. 107:40
25 ver. 18
26 Ps. 147:4

Ps. 147:5 28 Rom. 11:33 Ps. 103:5 31

*Heb. title for (GOD) see preface

CHAP. 41
BC 712
Zech. 2:13 1
ch. 46:11 2
Gen. 14:14 2
ch. 45:1 ver. 26 4
ch. 44:6 4 Rev. 1:17 & 22:13
ch. 48:19 6
ch. 40:19 7
ch. 40:20 7
Deut. 7:6 8 & 10:15 Ps. 135:4 ch. 43:1 2 Chr. 20:7 8 Jas. 2:23

His understanding:

29 Giving to him that faintet strength, and to him that hath no vigo He causeth power to abound?

30 Youths both faint and grow weary and young warriors, they fall, they fal

31 But they who wait for YAHVAH shall renew their strength, they sha mount on strong pinion like eagle they shall run and not grow weary they shall walk and not faint.

CHAPTER 41

1 Be silent and hearken unto Me, O ye coastlands, and let the races of me renew their strength, let them ap proach, then let them speak, togethe for controversy let us draw near:

2 Who roused up one from the eas in righteousness called him to His foo set before him nations and over kin caused him to rule, his sword mad them like dust, his bow like drive chaff:

3 He pursued them, passed alon safely, upon the path of his own fe entered he not?

4 Who hath wrought and performe calling the generations in advance? YAHVAH, whom am first, and wi them who are last, I am the same!

5 Coastlands have seen so they fea the ends of the earth are in dread, th have drawn near and have come:

6 Every man to his neighbour give help, and to his brother saith, Ta courage!

7 So the carver hath encouraged t goldsmith, he that maketh smooth wi the hammer, him that smiteth the anv saying of the welding, It is good! Th hath he fastened it with nails, it mu not totter!

8 But thou, Israel, My servant, Jac whom I have chosen, the seed of Ab ham, My loving one;

9 Thou whom I have taken hold from the ends of the earth, and fro the extremities thereof have called th

and said to thee, My servant, thou! I have chosen thee and not cast thee off,

10 Do not fear, for with thee I am! Look not around for I am thy Elohim, I have emboldened thee, yea I have helped thee, yea I have upheld thee with My righteous right hand.

11 Lo! they shall turn pale and be ashamed, all they who have been incensed against thee, they shall become as nothing and perish, the men who have been thine accusers:

12 Thou shalt seek them but shalt not find them, the men who have contended with thee, they shall become as nothing, and as a thing of nought, the men who have warred against thee;

13 For I, YAHVAH, thy Elohim am firmly grasping thy right-hand, who am saying unto thee, *Do not fear! I have become thy helper,*

14 *Do not fear!* thou worm Jacob, ye men of Israel, *I have become thy helper,* declareth YAHVAH, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Lo! I have made of thee a new pointed threshing sledge owning teeth, thou shalt thresh mountains and crush them, and hills, like chaff, shalt thou make:

16 Thou shalt fan them and a wind shall carry them away, and a whirlwind scatter them, but thou shalt exult in YAHVAH, and in the Holy One of Israel shalt thou boast thyself.

17 As for the oppressed and the needy seeking water when there is none, their tongue with thirst being parched, I, YAHVAH, will answer them, the Elohim of Israel, I will not forsake them:

18 I will open on bare hills rivers, and in the midst of plains, fountains, I will make the desert a lake of water, and parched land, springs of water;

19 I will set in the desert, cedar, acacia, and myrtle, and oil tree, I will

CHAP. 41
BC 712
10 ver. 13, 14 ch. 43:5
10 Deut. 31:6
11 Ex. 23:22 ch. 45:24 & 60:12 Zech. 12:3
15 Mic. 4:13 2 Cor. 10:4
16 Jer. 51:2
16 ch. 45:25
18 ch. 35:6, 7 & 43:19 & 44:3
18 Ps. 107:35

Job 12:9 20
ch. 45:21 22
upon them ch. 42:9 23 & 44:7, 8 & 45:3 John 13:19
Jer. 10:5 23
Ps. 115:8 24 ch. 44:9 1 Cor. 8:4
Ezra 1:2 25
ver. 2 25
ch. 43:9 26
ver. 4 27
ch. 40:9 27
ch. 63:5 28
ver. 24 29

place in the waste plain, cypress, holm-oak and sherbin-cedar together

20 That men may see and observe and consider and understand at once, that the hand of YAHVAH hath done this, that the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Bring near your contention, saith YAHVAH, advance your defences, saith the King of Jacob:

22 Let them advance them and tell us what shall happen, things known in advance, what they were, tell ye, that we may lay them to our heart and mark the after-story of them, or things yet to come let us hear:

23 Tell ye the events which shall be hereafter, that we may perceive that deities ye are, surely ye must do something, good or bad, that we may be amazed and behold it at once.

24 Lo! Ye are of nought, and your work is a puff of breath, an abomination he that chooseth you!

25 I have roused up one from the north and he hath come, from the rising of the sun calleth he on My Name, and he hath come on deputies as though they were mortar, and as a potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath told in advance, that we might know, and beforetime, that we might say, Right! Nay there is none who can tell, nay there is none who can let us hear, nay there is none who can understand what ye utter.

27 He who is first can say to Zion, Lo! there they are! and to Jerusalem, A herald of good tidings do I give.

28 So I look, and there is not a man! Even among these, and there is none to advise, that when I ask them, can answer a word.

29 Lo! As to all of them, vanity, nothingness, are their works, wind and emptiness their molten images!

CHAPTER 42

1 Lo! My servant, I will uphold Him, My chosen, well pleased is My soul, I have put My Spirit upon Him, justice to the nations will He bring forth: ★

2 He will not cry out, nor will He speak loud, nor cause to be heard in the street His voice: ★

3 Cane that is crushed will He not break, and wick that is fading will He not quench, faithfully will He bring forth justice: ★

4 He will not fade nor will He be crushed, until He establish in the earth, justice, and for His †instruction coastlands wait. ★

5 Thus saith El Himself, YAHVAH, Creator of the heavens that stretched them forth, out-spreader of earth and the products thereof, giver of breath to the people thereon, and of spirit to them who walk therein

6 I, YAHVAH, have called Thee in righteousness and will firmly grasp Thy hand, and will keep Thee, and give Thee as the covenant of a people, as the light of nations: ★

7 To open eyes that are blind, to bring forth out of the dungeon the captive, out of the prison the dwellers in darkness. ★

8 I am YAHVAH, that is My Name, and My glory to another will I not give, nor My praise to images.

9 Things told in advance lo! they have come to pass, and new things am I telling, ere yet they spring forth I let you hear them.

10 Sing to YAHVAH a song that is new, His praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea and the fulness thereof, the coastlands and ye who dwell therein.

11 Let the wilderness shout and the cities thereof, the villages wherein dwelleth Kedar, let the inhabitants of the crag raise shouts of triumph, from the top of the mountains let them cry aloud:

CHAP. 42
BC 712
1 ch. 43:10 & 49:3, 6 Mat. 12:18 Phil. 2:7
1 Mat. 3:17 & 17:5 Eph. 1:6
1 ch. 11:2 John 3:34
4 Gen. 49:10
5 ch. 44:24 Zech. 12:1
5 Acts 17:25
6 ch. 43:1
6 ch. 49:8
6 ch. 49:6 Luke 2:32 Acts 13:47
7 ch. 35:5
7 ch. 61:1 Luke 4:18 2 Tim. 2:26 Heb. 2:14
7 ch. 9:2
8 ch. 48:11
10 Ps. 33:3 & 40:3 & 98:1
10 Ps. 107:23

ch. 31:4 13
Ps. 97:7 17
ch. 1:29 & 44:11 & 45:16
ch. 43:8 19
Ezek. 12:2
See John 9:39, 41
Rom. 2:21 20

†law
‡greatly ashamed
9the law

12 Let them render unto YAHVAH glory, and His praise in the coastlands let them tell.

13 YAHVAH as a hero goeth forth, as a man of war He stirreth up jealousy, He giveth a cry, yea He raiseth a war cry, over His foes He showeth His strength.

14 I have held My peace from age past times, I kept still, I restrained Myself, as a travailing woman I pant, I breathe hard and gasp, all at once!

15 I will lay waste mountains and hills, and all their vegetation will I wither, and I will make rivers to be shores, and lakes will I dry up:

16 Thus will I lead the blind by a way they know not, in paths they know not, will I guide them, I will make the place that was dark before them to be light, and crooked ways to be straight, these things have I done unto them and have not forsaken them.

17 They have drawn back, they turn very ‡pale who have been trusting in a graven image, who have been saying to a molten image, Ye are our Elohim!

18 Ye deaf hear! And ye blind look around that ye may see!

19 Who is blind, if not My servant? or deaf, like My messenger whom I send? Who is blind like an intimate friend? Or blind like the servant of YAHVAH?

20 Seeing many things yet thou heedest not, opening the ears yet he heareth not.

21 YAHVAH is well pleased for His own righteousness' sake, He magnifieth ?instruction and maketh it majestic.

22 But that is a people preyed upon and plundered, snared in holes, all of them, and in houses of restraint concealed, they have become a prey and there is none to deliver, a booty and there is none to say, Restore!

23 Who among you will give ear to this, let him hearken and hear for an aftertime?

24 Who gave as a booty, Jacob, and Israel to them who were ready to take

prey? was it not YAHVAH? He against whom we have sinned, and they were not willing in His ways to walk, neither hearkened they to His *instruction?

25 So He hath poured out upon ‡him the glow of His anger, and the strength of battle; and it hath set him aflame round about, yet he knoweth it not, and it hath kindled upon him, yet he layeth it not to heart.

CHAPTER 43

1 Now therefore, thus saith YAHVAH, creating thee, O Jacob, and fashioning thee, O Israel, Do not fear for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name, Mine thou art!

2 When thou passest through the waters, with thee I am, or through the rivers they shall not overflow thee, when thou walkest through fire thou shalt not be scorched, and a flame shall not kindle upon thee;

3 For I, YAHVAH, am thy Elohim, the Holy One of Israel, ready to save thee, I have given as thy ransom, Egypt, Ethiopia and Seba in thy stead.

4 Because thou art precious in Mine eyes, art honored, and I love thee, and will give mankind in thy stead, yea, peoples for thy life.

5 Do not fear for with thee I am, from the east, will I bring in thy seed, and from the west, will I gather thee;

6 I will say to the north, Give up! And to the south, Do not withhold! Bring in My sons from far, and My daughters from the end of the earth;

7 Every one who is called by My Name, whom for Mine own glory I have created, formed, yea made!

8 Bring forth a blind people that have eyes, and a deaf that have ears.

9 All the nations are gathered together, yea there is an assembling of peoples, who among them can tell this,

CHAP. 42
BC 712
25 2 Ki. 25:9
25 Hos. 7:9

*law
‡Israel

CHAP. 43
BC 712
1 ver. 7
1 ver. 21
ch. 44:2, 21
1 ch. 44:6
1 ch. 42:6
& 45:4
2 Ps. 66:12
& 91:3, etc.
2 Deut. 31:6
2 Dan. 3:25
3 Prov. 11:8
& 21:18
5 ch. 41:10
& 44:2
Jer. 30:10
& 46:27, 28
7 ch. 63:19
Jas. 2:7
7 Ps. 100:3
ch. 29:23
John 3:3, 5
2 Cor. 5:17
Eph. 2:10
7 ver. 1
8 ch. 6:9
& 42:19
Ezek. 12:2
9 ch. 41:21, 22, 26

ch. 44:8 10
ch. 55:4 10
ch. 44:6 10
ch. 45:21 11
Hos. 13:4
Deut. 32:16 12
Ps. 81:9
ch. 44:8 12
Ps. 90:2 13
John 8:58
Job 9:12 13
ch. 14:27
Heb. *turn it back?* 13
Heb. *bars* 14
Ex. 14:16 16
Ps. 77:19
ch. 51:10
Josh. 3:13 16
Ex. 14:4-9, 25 17
Jer. 16:14 18
2 Cor. 5:17 19
Rev. 21:5
Ex. 17:6 19
Num. 20:11
Deut. 8:15
Ps. 78:16
ch. 48:21 20

ºHeb. title for (GOD) see preface

and things in advance can let us hear? Let them set forth their witnesses that they may get their right, or let them hear and say, Truth!

10 Ye are My witnesses, declareth YAHVAH, and My servant whom I have chosen, that ye may take note and believe Me and perceive that I am He, before Me was not formed an El, nor after Me shall one come into being:

11 I, I am YAHVAH, and there is none besides Me ready to save:

12 I have told and will save and make known, that there is among you no strange one; and ye are My witnesses, declareth YAHVAH, that I am ºEl.

13 Even from today I am He, and none out of My hand can deliver, I work and who reverseth?

14 Thus saith YAHVAH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, For your sakes have I sent into Babylon, and will bring down as fugitives all of them, even the Chaldeans in the ships which cause them loud outcry.

15 I, YAHVAH, am your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith YAHVAH, who setteth in the sea a way, and in the mighty waters a path;

17 Who bringeth forth chariot and horse, force and strength, together shall they lie down, they shall not arise, they are extinguished, like a wick are they quenched!

18 Do not keep in mind former things, and things of old do not consider:

19 Behold Me! doing a new thing, now shall it spring forth, will ye not take note thereof? Surely I will set in the desert a way, in a desolate land rivers:

20 The wild beast of the field shall honor Me, jackals and ostriches, because I have given in the desert waters, rivers in a desolate land, to give drink unto My people, My chosen:

21 A people which I have fashioned for Myself, My praise shall they record.

22 Yet not upon Me hast thou called, O Jacob, for thou hast been wearied of Me, O Israel:

23 Thou hast not brought in to Me small cattle as thine ascending offerings, nor with thy sacrifices hast thou honoured Me, I have not oppressed thee with meal offerings, nor have I wearied thee with frankincense;

24 Thou hast not bought for Me with silver, fragrant calamus, nor with the fat of thy sacrifices hast thou sated Me, thou hast done nothing but oppress Me with thy sins, thou hast wearied Me with thine iniquities.

25 I, I am He that is ready to wipe out thy transgressions for Mine own sake, and thy sins not remember.

26 Put Me in mind, let us enter into judgment at once, recount thou that thou mayest be justified:

27 Thy ‡chief father hath sinned, and thine interpreters have transgressed against Me;

28 So then I must needs profane the rulers of the holy place, and deliver Jacob to be devoted to *destruction, and Israel unto reviling!

CHAP. 43
BC 712
21 Ps. 102:18 Eph. 1:5, 6
22 Mal. 1:13
23 Amos 5:25
24 ch. 1:14 Mal. 2:17
25 ch. 44:22 Jer. 50:20 Acts 3:19
25 Ezek. 36:22
25 ch. 1:18 Jer. 31:34
28 ch. 47:6 Lam. 2:2, 6
28 Ps. 79:4 Jer. 24:9 Dan. 9:11 Zech. 8:13

‡first
*to the curse

CHAPTER 44

1 Now then, hear, O Jacob My servant, and Israel whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, who made thee and formed thee from birth, who helpeth thee: Do not fear, O My servant Jacob, and Jeshurun whom I have chosen;

3 For I will pour water upon the thirsty soil, and floods upon the dry ground, I will pour My Spirit upon thy seed, and My blessing upon thine offspring;

4 So will they spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-courses:

5 This one will say, YAHVAH'S am I, and that one will call himself by the name of Jacob, and yonder one will write on his hand, YAHVAH'S, and after the name of Israel will one entitle himself.

6 Thus saith YAHVAH, King of Israel even his Redeemer, YAHVAH of hosts, I am first and I last, and besides Me there is no Elohim.

7 Who then, like Me, can call and declare it and order it for Me, seeing that I appointed an age-abiding people, or things yet to be and that shall come to pass, let them declare on their part.

8 Do not ye dread, nor yet be alarmed, have I not from olden time told thee and declared? so that ye are My witnesses, whether there is an Eloah besides Me? or is no Rock I know of none!

9 The fashioners of an image, all of them are emptiness, and the things they delight in cannot profit, and their witnesses they neither see nor know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath fashioned an El, or an image hath molten? it cannot profit.

11 Lo! all his partners turn ?pale, even the artificers themselves are of the sons of earth, let them gather themselves together, all of them, let them take their stand, let them dread and turn pale together!

12 As for the smith with his cutting-tool when he hath wrought in the live coals, and with hammers hath fashioned it, and hath wrought it with his strong arm, anon he is hungry and hath no strength, he hath drunk no water and so hath become faint!

13 As for the carpenter, he hath stretched out a line, hath drawn it with a pencil, hath made it with carving tools, with compasses hath rounded it, and so hath made it after the figure of a great man, after the beauty of a *son of earth, that it may remain in a house!

14 When one was cutting him down cedars, then took he a holm tree and an oak, and secured them for himself

CHAP. 44
BC 712
1 ver. 21 Jer. 30:10 & 46:27, 28
2 ch. 43:1, 7
2 Deut. 32:15
3 ch. 35:7 Joel 2:28 John 7:38 Acts 2:18

ch. 41:4 6 Rev. 1:8, 17 & 22:13
ch. 41:4, 22 7
ch. 41:22 8
ch. 43:10 8
Deut. 4:35 8 & 32:39 1 Sam. 2:2 2 Sam. 22:32 Ps. 115:4 9 Jer. 10:5 10 Hab. 2:18
Ps. 97:7 11
ch. 1:29 & 42:17
ch. 40:19 12 Jer. 10:3

?be ashamed
*a man

among the trees of the forest, he planted a fir tree and the pouring rain made it grow;

15 So it serveth for a man to burn, and he hath taken of the branches and warmed himself, also he kindleth a fire and baketh bread, also he maketh an idol and hath bowed himself down, hath made of it a craved image and adored it:

16 The half thereof hath he burned in the fire, over half thereof he eateth flesh, he roasteth roast that he may be satisfied, also he warmeth himself and saith, Aha! I am warm, I have seen a blaze;

17 And the residue thereof, into an idol he maketh, into his carved image, adoreth it and boweth down and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for my El thou art!

18 They have not taken note neither can they perceive, He hath besmeared, past seeing their eyes, past understanding their hearts;

19 And no one *reflecteth, there is neither knowledge nor discernment to say, Half thereof have I burned up in the fire, moreover also I have baked on the coals thereof bread, I roasted flesh and have been eating, and of the remainder thereof, an abomination shall I make? and to a log of wood shall I pay adoration?

20 He is feeding on ashes, a deluded heart hath turned him aside, and he cannot deliver his own soul, nor say, Is there not a falsehood in my right hand?

21 Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for My servant thou art, I have fashioned thee, a servant of Mine thou art.

22 O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of Me, I have wiped out, as with a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as with a broad cloud, thy sins, return unto Me for I have redeemed thee.

23 Shout in triumph ye heavens, for YAHVAH hath effectually wrought, Shout, O ye underparts of the earth, ring out, ye mountains, into cries of triumph, thou forest and every tree therein, for YAHVAH hath redeemed Jacob, and in Israel will He get Himself glory.

24 Thus saith YAHVAH, who hath redeemed thee, who hath fashioned thee from birth, I, YAHVAH, am the maker of all things, stretching out the heavens alone, spreading forth the earth of Myself;

25 Frustrating the signs of praters and diviners He confoundeth, turning wise men backwards, and their knowledge, He maketh folly;

26 Establishing the word of His servant, and the counsel of His messengers He maketh good, who saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited! And of the cities of Judah, They shall be built! And the ruins thereof will I set up!

27 Who saith to the deep, Be dry, and thy rivers will I drain!

28 Who saith of Cyprus, My shepherd! and all My pleasure shall he make good! even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built! and of the temple, Be her foundation laid!

CHAP. 44
BC 712
18 ch. 45:20
18 2 Thes. 2:11
19 ch. 46:8
19 Heb. *that which comes of a tree?*
20 Hos. 4:12
Rom. 1:21
2 Thes. 2:11
21 ver. 1, 2
22 ch. 43:25
23 ch. 43:1
1 Cor. 6:20
1 Pet. 1:18
23 Ps. 69:34
ch. 42:10 & 49:13
Jer. 51:48
Rev. 18:20
ch. 43:14 24
ch. 43:1 24
Job 9:8 24
ch. 47:13 25
Jer. 50:36 25
1 Cor. 1:20 25
Zech. 1:6 26
Jer. 50:38 27 & 51:32, 36
2 Chr. 36:22 28
Ezra 1:1
ch. 45:13

*considereth in his heart

CHAP. 45
BC 712
ch. 41:13 1
Dan. 5:30 1
ch. 40:4 2
Ps. 107:16 2
ch. 41:23 3
Ex. 33:12 3
ch. 44:1 4
Deut. 4:35 5 & 32:39
ch. 44:8
ver. 14, 18 5

CHAPTER 45

1 Thus saith YAHVAH to His anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have firmly grasped to subdue before him nations, and the loins of kings will I ungird, to open before him the two-leaved doors, and the gates shall not be shut:

2 I before thee will go, and the hills will I level, the doors of bronze will I break in pieces, and the bars of iron will I cut asunder;

3 Then will I give thee the treasures of darkness, even the hoards of hidden places, that thou mayest get to know that I, YAHVAH, who am calling thee by thy name, am the Elohim of Israel.

4 For the sake of My servant Jacob, even Israel My chosen, therefore have I called unto thee by thy name, I give thee a title though thou hast not known Me,

5 I am YAHVAH, and there is none else, besides Me there is no Elohim, I gird thee though thou hast not known Me:

6 That men may get to know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides Me, I am YAHVAH and there is none else:

7 Forming light and creating darkness, making prosperity and creating misfortune, I, YAHVAH, who doeth all these.

8 Let the drops fall, ye heavens, from above, yea let the skies pour down righteousness, let the earth open and let them bear as their fruit, deliverance, and let justice spring forth therewith, I, YAHVAH, have created it.

9 ‡Alas for him who contendeth with his ⁹Fashioner, a potsherd should contend with the potsherds of the ground! shall it be said by the clay unto him that is fashioning it, What wouldst thou make? or thy work say of thee, He hath no hands?

10 Alas for one who saith to a father, What begettest thou? or to a woman, What dost thou bring forth?

11 Thus saith YAHVAH, the Holy One of Israel and his Fashioner, As to things to come, they have asked Me, concerning My sons and concerning the work of My hands they would command Me!

12 I made the earth, and man upon it I created, I, Mine own hands stretched out the heavens, and all their host I commanded:

13 I have roused him up in righteousness and all his roads will I level, he shall build My city and My captives shall he let go, not for price, nor for bribe, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

14 Thus saith YAHVAH, The produce of Egypt, and the gain of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men of great stature, unto thee shall come over and thine shall they become, after thee shall they journey, in chains shall they come over, and unto thee shall they bow down, unto thee shall they pray, saying, Surely in thee is El, and there is none else, no Elohim!

15 Surely thou art an El utterly hiding Thyself, O Elohim of Israel, able to save!

16 They have turned pale and even been put to shame all of them, together have they gone into disgrace, have the makers of images:

17 Israel hath been delivered by YAHVAH with an age-abiding deliverance, ye shall neither turn pale nor be put to shame unto the ages of futurity.

18 For thus saith YAHVAH, who created the heavens, Elohim Himself who fashioned the earth and made it, Himself established it, not a waste created He it, to be dwelt in, He fashioned it, I am YAHVAH and there is none else:

19 Not in secret have I spoken. In a place of the earth that is dark, I have not said unto the seed of Jacob, In a *waste, seek ye Me, I am YAHVAH! speaking the thing that is right, declaring the things that are just.

20 Assemble yourselves and come, draw near together ye escaped of the nations, they know not, who carry the wood of their carved image, and pray unto an idol who cannot save.

21 Tell ye and bring near, yea let them take counsel together, who let this be known aforetime, in time past declared it? Was it not I, YAHVAH? And there is none else that is Elohim besides Me! An El, righteous and ready to save, there is none besides Me!

22 Turn unto Me and be ye saved all ye ends of the earth, for I am El and there is none else.

23 By Myself have I sworn, gone forth out of My mouth is righteousness as a decree and shall not turn back, that unto Myself shall bow every knee, shall swear every tongue:

24 Only in YAHVAH, for me hath one said, Is there righteousness and strength. Unto Him shall come and turn

CHAP. 45
BC 712
5 Ps. 18:32
6 Ps. 102:15
Mal. 1:11
7 Amos 3:6
8 Ps. 85:11
9 ch. 64:8
9 ch. 29:16
Jer. 18:6
Rom. 9:20
11 Jer. 31:9
11 Is. 29:23
12 ch. 42:5
12 Gen. 1:26
12 Gen. 2:1
13 ch. 41:2
13 2 Chr. 36:22
13 Rom. 3:24
14 Ps. 68:31
Zech. 8:22
14 Ps. 149:8
14 1 Cor. 14:25
ver. 5 14
Ps. 44:24 15
ch. 57:17
ch. 44:11 16
ch. 26:4 17
ch. 42:5 18
ver. 5 18
Deut. 30:11 19
Ps. 19:8 19
ch. 46:7 20
ch. 41:22 21
& 43:9
ch. 44:8 21
Ps. 22:27 22
& 65:5
Heb. 6:13 23
Phil. 2:10 23
Ps. 63:11 23
Jer. 23:5 24
1 Cor. 1:30

‡Woe
⁹Maker
*in vain

pale, all who have been incensed against Him:

25 In YAHVAH shall be justified and shall boast themselves all the seed of Israel.

CHAPTER 46

1 Bel hath crouched, Nebo is cowering, their images are delivered up to beast and to cattle, the things ye carried about are become a load. A burden to the weary!

2 They have cowered, they have crouched at once, and they cannot rescue the burden, but their own soul into captivity hath departed.

3 Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob, even all the remnant of the house of Israel, who have been borne from birth, who have been carried from nativity:

4 Even unto old age I am the same, and unto grey hairs I will bear the burden, I have made and I will carry, yea, I will bear the burden and will deliver.

5 To whom can ye liken Me or make Me equal? or compare Me and we be like?

6 They who pour gold out of a purse, and who weigh silver in a balance, who hire a goldsmith that he may make it into an idol, they adore yea they bow down;

7 They carry him about on the shoulder, they bear the burden of him and set him in his place, that he may stand, out of his place will he not move, though one even make outcry unto him he will not answer, out of one's trouble he will not save him.

8 Remember ye this and shew yourselves men, bring it back ye transgressors to your minds;

9 Remember ye the things named in advance from age-past times, for I am The *Mighty One, and there is none else, †The Adorable, and there is none like Me!

10 Declaring from the beginning the latter end, and from olden time that which had never been done, saying, My purpose shall stand, and all My pleasure will I perform;

11 Calling from the east a bird of prey, from a far country the man I intended, yea I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass, I have planned, I will also do it.

12 Hearken unto Me, ye valiant of heart, who are far away from righteousness:

13 I have brought near My righteousness, it shall not be far away, and My deliverance shall not linger, but I will give in Zion deliverance, to Israel, My glory.

CHAPTER 47

1 Down, and sit in the dust, O virgin, daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground, throneless, daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and dainty.

2 Take millstones and grind meal, put back thy veil, tuck up thy train, bare the leg, wade through streams:

3 Bared shall be thy shame, yea seen thy reproach, an avenging will I take, and will accept no ‡son of earth.

4 Our Redeemer, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name, The Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit silent and get into darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans! For thou shalt no more be called, Mistress of kingdoms.

6 I had been provoked with My people, had profaned Mine inheritance, and given them into thy hand, thou shewedst them no compassion, upon the elder madest thou very heavy thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, Unto times age-abiding shall I be mistress, insomuch that thou laidst not these things to thy heart, didst not keep in mind the issue thereof.

8 Now therefore hear this, thou lady of pleasure, who dwelleth securely, who saith in her heart, I am and there is no one besides, I shall not sit a widow, nor

CHAP. 45
BC 712
24 ch. 41:11
25 ver. 17
25 1 Cor. 1:31

CHAP. 46
BC 712
1 ch. 21:9
Jer. 50:2
1 Jer. 10:5
2 Jer. 48:7
3 Deut. 32:11
Ps. 71:6
4 Mal. 3:6
4 Ps. 48:14
5 ch. 40:18
6 ch. 40:19
& 41:6
Jer. 10:3
7 Jer. 10:5
7 ch. 45:20
8 ch. 44:19
9 Deut. 32:7
9 ch. 45:5, 21
10 ch. 45:21
10 Ps. 33:11
Prov. 19:21
Acts 5:39
Heb. 6:17

ch. 41:2, 25 11
ch. 44:28 11
Num. 23:19 11
Ps. 76:5 12
Rom. 10:3 12
Rom. 1:17 13
Hab. 2:3 13
ch. 62:11 13

*EL
†Eloah

CHAP. 47
BC 712
Jer. 48:18 1
ch. 3:26 1
Ex. 11:5 2
Judg. 16:21
Mat. 24:41
ch. 3:17 3
& 20:4
Jer. 13:22
Nah. 3:5
Rom. 12:19 3
Jer. 50:34 4
1 Sam. 2:9 5
Dan. 2:37 5
See 2 Sam. 6
24:14
2 Chr. 28:9
Zech. 1:15
ch. 43:28 6
Deut. 28:50 6
Rev. 18:7 7
ch. 46:8 7
Deut. 32:29 7
Zeph. 2:15 8
Rev. 18:7 8

‡man

know the loss of children.

9 Yet shall there come to thee, both these in a moment in one day, loss of children and widowhood, to their full have they come on thee, spite of the mass of thine incantations, spite of the great throng of thy spells.

10 And so thou didst trust in thy wickedness, thou saidst, No one seeth me, thy wisdom and knowledge, the same seduced thee, therefore saidst thou in thy heart, I am and there is no one besides.

11 Therefore shall come on thee, mischief, thou shalt not know how to charm it away, yea there shall fall on thee ruin, thou shalt not be able to appease it, and there shall come on thee suddenly, desolation. Thou shalt not know.

12 Take thy stand, I pray thee, with thy spells and with the throng of thine incantations wherein thou hast wearied thyself from thy youth, peradventure thou mayest be able to profit, peradventure thou mayest strike me with terror.

13 Thou hast worn thyself out with the mass of thy consultations, let them take their stand, I pray thee, that they may save thee, the dividers of the heavens, the gazers at the stars, they who make known by new moons, somewhat of the things which shall come upon thee.

14 Lo! they have become as straw, a fire hath burned them up, they shall not deliver their own soul from the grasp of the flame, there is no live coal to warm them, nor blaze to sit before.

15 Such have they become to thee with whom thou hast wearied thyself, thy merchants, from thy youth, will every man stagger straight onwards, there is none to save thee.

CHAPTER 48

1 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, ye who call yourselves by the name of Israel, yea from the waters of Judah came they forth, who swear by the Name of YAHVAH, and by the Elohim of Israel call to remembrance, not in truth nor in righteousness;

2 For of the holy city do they call themselves, and on the Elohim of Israel do they stay themselves, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name.

3 Things in advance of old I declared, yea out of Mine own mouth came they forth, that I might let them be known, suddenly I wrought, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that obstinate thou wast, and a sinew of iron was thy neck, and thy brow brazen,

5 Therefore told I thee in time past, ere yet it came, I let thee hear, lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol wrought them, yea my carved image and my molten image commanded them!

6 Thou hast heard, see it whole, and will ye not tell? I have let thee hear new things from the present time, even secrets which ye knew not.

7 Now are they created and not in time past, and before today thou hadst not heard of them, lest thou shouldest say, Lo! I knew them!

8 Nay! thou hadst not heard, nay, thou hadst not known, nay, in time past thine ear was not opened, for I knew that thou wouldst be treacherous, yea a transgressor from birth hast thou been called.

9 For the sake of Mine own Name will I defer Mine anger, and for My praise will I restrain Myself towards thee, so as not to cut thee off.

10 Lo I have refined thee, but not as silver, I have tested thee in a smelting pot of affliction.

11 For Mine own sake, for Mine own sake, will I effectually work, for how should it be profaned? and My glory to another will I not give.

12 Hearken unto Me, O Jacob, and Israel My called one, I am the same, I the first, yea I the last:

CHAP. 47
BC 712
9 ch. 51:19
9 1 Thes. 5:3
9 Nah. 3:4
10 Ps. 52:7
10 ch. 29:15
Ezek. 8:12
10 ver. 8
11 1 Thes. 5:3
13 ch. 57:10
13 Dan. 2:2
14 Nah. 1:10
Mal. 4:1
15 Rev. 18:11

CHAP. 48
BC 712
1 Ps. 68:26

Deut. 6:13 1
Zeph. 1:5
Jer. 4:2 1
ch. 52:1 2
Mic. 3:11 2
Rom. 2:17
ch. 44:7, 8 3
Josh. 21:45 3
Ex. 32:9 4
Deut. 31:27
ver. 3 5
Ps. 58:3 8
Ps. 79:9 9
& 106:8
Ezek. 20:9
Ps. 78:38 9
Ps. 66:10 10
ver. 9 11
Deut. 32:26 11
Ezek. 20:9
ch. 42:8 11
Deut. 32:39 12

13 Surely Mine own hand founded the earth, and My right hand stretched out the heavens, while I was calling unto them, they stood forth at once.

14 Assemble yourselves, all of you and hear, who among them hath told these things? he whom YAHVAH loveth will execute His pleasure on Babylon and his stroke on the Chaldeans.

15 I, I have spoken, yea I have called him, I have brought him in and he shall make prosperous his way.

16 Draw ye near unto Me, hear ye this, not in advance in secret, have I spoken, from the very time it cometh into being, there am I, and now my Master YAHVAH hath sent me and His Spirit.

17 Thus saith YAHVAH, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, I, YAHVAH, am thy Elohim, teaching thee to profit, guiding thee in the way thou shouldest go.

18 Oh! that thou hadst hearkened to My commandments, then had been like a river thy *prosperity, and thy righteousness like the waves of the sea:

19 Then had been like the sand thy seed, and the offspring of thy body like the grains thereof, neither cut off nor destroyed had been his name from before Me.

20 Come ye forth out of Babylon flee from among the Chaldeans, with triumphant voice tell ye, let this be heard, let it go forth as far as the end of the earth, say ye, YAHVAH hath redeemed His servant Jacob!

21 And they thirsted not when through dry places He led them, waters out of the rock caused He to flow out to them, yea He cleft a rock and there gushed out waters.

22 †*No well-being, saith YAHVAH to the lawless.*

CHAPTER 49

1 Hearken, ye coastlands, unto me, and give ear, ye peoples afar off, YAHVAH called me from my birth, from my nativity made He mention of my name;

2 And He made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of His hand He concealed me, and made of me a polished arrow, in His quiver He hid me;

3 And said to me, My servant thou art, Israel, in whom I will get Myself glory.

4 But I said, To no purpose have I toiled, for waste and mist, my vigor have I spent, surely my vindication is with YAHVAH, and my recompence with my Elohim.

5 Now therefore said YAHVAH, fashioning me from birth to be servant to Him, to restore Jacob unto Him, and that Israel unto Him might be gathered and I be honourable in the eyes of YAHVAH, and my Elohim be proved to have been my strength.

6 Yea He said, It is too small a thing for being My servant, that thou shouldest raise up the tribes of Jacob, and the preserved of Israel shouldst restore, so I will give thee to become a light of nations, that My salvation may reach as far as the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith YAHVAH, the Redeemer of Israel His Holy One, to Him that is despised of the soul, to the abhorred of the nation, to the servant of rulers, kings shall see and arise, princes lo! they have bowed themselves down, because of YAHVAH who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, lo! He hath chosen Thee. ★

8 Thus saith YAHVAH, In a time of acceptance have I answered Thee, in a day of salvation have I helped Thee, that I may preserve Thee and give Thee as the covenant of a people, to establish the land, to bring into possession the desolate heritages; ★

9 Saying to them who are bound, Go forth, to them who are in darkness, Shew yourselves, by the roads shall

CHAP. 48
BC 712
12 ch. 44:6 Rev. 22:13
13 Ps. 102:25
13 ch. 40:26
14 ch. 45:1
14 ch. 44:28
15 ch. 45:1, 2
16 ch. 45:19
16 Zech. 2:8
17 ch. 43:14
17 Ps. 32:8
18 Deut. 32:20 Ps. 81:13
18 Ps. 119:165
19 Gen. 22:17 Hos. 1:10
20 Jer. 50:8
20 Ex. 19:4-6
21 ch. 41:17, 18
21 Ex. 17:6 Ps. 105:41
22 ch. 57:21

*peace
†There is no peace, saith Yahvah, unto the wicked

CHAP. 49
BC 712
ch. 41:1 1
Jer. 1:5 1
Mat. 1:20
John 10:36
ch. 11:4 2
Hos. 6:5
Rev. 1:16
ch. 51:16 2
Ps. 45:5 2
ch. 42:1 3
Zech. 3:8
John 15:8 3
Eph. 1:6
Ezek. 3:19 4
ch. 40:10
ver. 1 5
Mat. 23:37 5
Luke 2:32 6
Mat. 26:67 7
Ps. 72:10 7
Ps. 69:13 8
2 Cor. 6:2
ch. 42:6 8
Zech. 9:12 9

they graze, and on all bare places shall be their pasture: ★

10 They shall neither hunger, nor thirst, nor shall smite them the glowing sand or the glaring sun, for He that hath compassion upon them will lead them, and unto springs of water will He conduct them. ★

11 Then will I make of all My mountains a road, and My highways shall be upraised.

12 Lo! these from afar shall come in, and lo! these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Shout in triumph, O heavens! And exult, O earth! And break forth ye mountains into shouts of triumph, for YAHVAH hath comforted His people, and on His humbled ones taketh He compassion.

14 But Zion had said, YAHVAH hath forsaken me, even my *Master hath forgotten me!

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, past taking compassion on the son of her womb? Even these may forget, yet will I not forget thee:

16 Lo! on the palms of My hands have I portrayed thee, thy walls are before Me continually.

17 In haste are thy sons, they who have been tearing thee down and laying thee waste, out of thee let them go forth!

18 Lift up, round about thine eyes and see, all those have gathered themselves together, have come to thee! As I live, declareth YAHVAH, Surely all those, as an ornament, shalt thou put on, and bind them about thee for a girdle as a bride.

19 Surely as for thy wastes and thy desolations, and thy land of ruins, surely now shalt thou be too strait for thine inhabitants, and far off shall be they who have been swallowing thee up.

20 The children of whom thou wast bereaved shall yet say in thine ears, Too strait for me is the place, make room for me that I may settle down.

21 Then shalt thou say in thy heart: Who hath borne me these, seeing I have been bereaved and unfruitful, a captive and banished? These, therefore, who hath brought them up? Lo! I was left alone, these, where were they?

22 Thus saith my Master, YAHVAH, Lo! I will lift up unto nations My hand, yea unto peoples will I raise high My banner, and they shall bring in thy sons in their bosom, and thy daughters on the shoulder shall be borne;

23 And kings shall be thy foster-fathers and their queens thy nursing mothers, with face to the ground shall they bow down to thee, the dust of thy feet shall they lick, so shalt thou know that I am YAHVAH, in that thee shall not be put to shame who wait waiting for Me.

24 Shall prey be taken from a mighty one? or the captive of one in the right be delivered?

25 Surely thus saith YAHVAH, Even the captive of the mighty one shall be taken away, and the prey of the tyrant be delivered; and thine opposers I will oppose, and thy children I will save.

26 Then will I feed thy tormentors with their own flesh, and as with new wine, with their own blood shall they be drunk, so shall all flesh know that I, YAHVAH, am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer is the Mighty One of Jacob.

*Master Yahvah

CHAP. 49
BC 712
10 Rev. 7:16
10 Ps. 121:6
10 Ps. 23:2
11 ch. 40:4
12 ch. 43:5, 6
13 ch. 44:23
14 ch. 40:27
15 Ps. 103:13
Mal. 3:17
Mat. 7:11
15 Rom. 11:29
16 Ex. 13:9
S. of S. 8:6
17 ver. 19
18 ch. 60:4
18 Prov. 17:6
19 ch. 54:1, 2
Zech. 10:10
20 ch. 60:4
20 Mat. 3:9
Rom. 11:11
ch. 60:4 22
Ps. 72:11 23
ch. 52:15
& 60:16
Ps. 72:9 23
Mic. 7:17
Ps. 34:22 23
Rom. 5:5
& 9:33
Mat. 12:29 24
Luke
11:21, 22
ch. 9:20 26
Rev. 14:20 26
& 16:6
Ps. 9:16 26
ch. 60:16

CHAP. 50
BC 712
Deut. 24:1 1
Jer. 3:8
Hos. 2:2
2 Ki. 4:1 1
Mat. 18:25
ch. 52:3 1

CHAPTER 50

1 Thus saith YAHVAH, Where then is the scroll of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? or which of My creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Lo! for your iniquities have you been sold, and for your transgressions hath your mother been put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came in

☆Son of the MOST HIGH. Yah

there no one? When I called was there none to answer? Is Mine own hand really shortened that it cannot redeem? Or is there not in Me strength to deliver? Lo! by My rebuke I dry up the sea, I make rivers a desert, their fish stinketh for want of water, yea dieth for thirst,

3 I clothe the heavens with gloom, and of sackcloth make I their covering.

4 My Master YAHVAH, hath given unto Me the tongue of the instructed, that I should know how to succor the fainting with discourse, He kept wakening morning by morning, He kept wakening Mine ear, to hearken as do the instructed;

5 My Master YAHVAH, opened Mine ear, and I was not rebellious, away turned I not:

6 My back, gave I to smiters, and My cheeks to them who pulled out the beard, My face hid I not from insult and spitting. ★

7 Because, My Master YAHVAH would help Me, therefore was I not deterred by insult, therefore did I set My face like flint, and I knew that I should not be put to shame.

8 At hand is one who can justify Me, who will contend with Me? Let us stand forth together, who can accuse Me? Let him draw near to Me!

9 Lo! My Master YAHVAH will help Me, who is he that shall prove Me ?lawless? Lo! they all, as a garment, shall fall to pieces, the moth shall consume them.

10 Who among you revereth YAHVAH, hearkening unto the voice of His servant, that hath walked in dark places and hath had no gleam of light? Let him trust in the Name of YAHVAH, and lean upon his Elohim.

11 Lo! all ye that kindle a fire, that gird yourselves with fiery darts, walk ye in the blaze of your own fire and in the fiery darts ye have kindled, at My hand hath this befallen you, in sorrow shall ye lie down.

CHAP. 50
BC 712
2 Prov. 1:24
ch. 65:12
Jer. 35:15
2 Num. 11:23
2 Ps. 106:9
Nah. 1:4
2 Ex. 14:21
2 Josh. 3:16
2 Ex. 7:18
3 Ex. 10:21
3 Rev. 6:12
4 Ex. 4:11
4 Mat. 11:28
5 Ps. 40:6-8
5 Mat. 26:39
John 14:31
Heb. 10:5
6 Mat. 26:67
6 Lam. 3:30
7 Ezek. 3:8,9
8 Rom. 8:32
9 Job 13:28
Ps. 102:26
ch. 51:6
9 ch. 51:8
10 Ps. 23:4
10 2 Chr. 20:20
Ps. 20:7
John 9:39 11
Ps. 16:4 11

?shall condemn Me

CHAP. 51
BC 712
Rom. 9:30-32 1
Rom. 4:1 2
Heb. 11:11
Gen. 12:1 2
Gen. 24:35 2
ver. 12 3
ch. 52:9
Gen. 13:10 3
Joel 2:3
ch. 2:3 4
ch. 42:6 4
ch. 46:13 5
Rom. 1:16
Ps. 67:4 5
ch. 60:9 5
Rom. 1:16 5
ch. 40:26 6
Ps. 102:26 6
Mat. 24:35
2 Pet. 3:10
ch. 50:9 6
ver. 1 7
Ps. 37:31 7
Mat. 10:28 7
Acts 5:41
ch. 50:9 8

*forever

CHAPTER 51

1 Hearken unto Me, ye that pursue righteousness, ye that seek YAHVAH, look well unto the Rock whence ye were hewn, and unto the quarry whence ye were digged:

2 Look well unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah who gave you birth, for he was alone, when called I him, and I blessed him that I might make him many.

3 For YAHVAH hath comforted Zion, He hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and her waste plain like the garden of YAHVAH, joy and gladness shall be found in her, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

4 Attend unto Me, O My people, and O My nation, unto Me give ear, for instruction from Me shall go forth and My justice for a light of peoples, will I establish:

5 At hand is My righteousness, gone forth hath My salvation, and Mine own arms unto the peoples shall give justice, upon Me coastlands shall wait, and for Mine arm shall they hope.

6 Lift up to the heavens, your eyes, and look around to the earth beneath, though the heavens like smoke should have vanished, and the earth like a garment should fall to pieces, and her inhabitants in like manner should die, yet My salvation unto times *age-abiding shall continue and My righteousness shall not be broken down.

7 Hearken unto Me, ye who discern righteousness, the people in whose heart is My law, do not fear the reproach of frail men, nor at their revilings be dismayed;

8 For like a garment shall they be eaten of the moth, and like wool shall they be eaten of the larva; but My righteousness unto times age-abiding shall continue, and My salvation unto the remotest generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of YAHVAH, awake as in days of old, the generations of bygone ages: Art not Thou that which hewed down Rahab, piercing the crocodile?

10 Art not Thou that which dried up the sea, the waters of the mighty deep, that which made of the abysses of the sea a road for the passing over of the redeemed?

11 Therefore the ransomed of YAHVAH shall again come unto Zion with shouts of triumph, with gladness age-abiding on their head, joy and gladness shall overtake them, sorrow and sighing have fled away.

12 I, I am He that comforteth you, who art thou that thou hast feared frail man that dieth, and a son of the *earthborn who as grass shall be delivered up?

13 That thou hast forgotten YAHVAH thy Maker who stretched out the heavens and founded the earth? That thou hast dreaded continually all the day by reason of the fury of the oppressor, in that he was ready to destroy? Where then is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive hath hastened to be loosed, that he might not die in the pit, neither should his bread be cut off.

15 But I, YAHVAH, am thy Elohim, who threw into commotion the sea, and the waves thereof roared, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name.

16 Therefore have I put My words in thy mouth, and with the shadow of My hand have I covered thee, to plant the heavens and to lay the foundations of the earth, and to say unto Zion, My people thou art!

17 Rouse thee, rouse thee, stand up, O Jerusalem, who hast drunk at the hand of YAHVAH, His cup of indignation: the goblet-cup of confusion hast thou drunk, hast thou drained.

18 There is none to guide her, among all the sons she hath borne, there is none to grasp her hand, among all the sons she hath brought up.

19 Twain are the things befalling thee, who will lament for thee? wasting and destruction and famine and sword, by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets like a gazelle in a net, who indeed are full of the indignation of YAHVAH, the rebuke of thy Elohim.

21 Therefore hear I pray thee, this thou humbled one, and drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Master YAHVAH even thy Elohim who pleadeth the cause of His people: Lo! I have taken out of thy hand the cup of confusion, even for the goblet-cup of Mine indignation thou shalt not again drink it any more.

23 But I will put it into the hand of thy tormentors, who said to thy soul, Bow down that we may pass over; and so thou didst place as the ground thy back, yea as the street to such as were passing along.

CHAP. 51
BC 712
9 Ps. 44:23
9 Ps. 93:1
9 Ps. 44:1
9 Job 26:12
9 Ps. 87:4 & 89:10
9 Ps. 74:13 Ezek. 29:3
10 Ex. 14:21 ch. 43:16
11 ch. 35:10
12 2 Cor. 1:3
12 Ps. 118:6
12 1 Pet. 1:24
13 Ps. 104:2
13 Job 20:7
14 Zech. 9:11
15 Job 26:12 Ps. 74:13 Jer. 31:35
16 Deut. 18:18 ch. 59:21 John 3:34
16 ch. 49:2
16 ch. 65:17
17 ch. 52:1
17 Job 21:20 Jer. 25:15
17 See Deut. 28:28, 34 Ps. 60:3 Ezek. 23:32-34
ch. 47:9 19
Amos 7:2 19
Lam. 2:11 20
See ver. 17 21
Lam. 3:15
Jer. 50:34 22
Jer. 25:17 23
Zech. 12:2
Ps. 66:11 23

*man

CHAPTER 52

1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, thou holy city, for then shall not again come into thee any more the uncircumcised and unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust, arise, sit down, O Jerusalem, loose thyself from the bonds of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion!

3 For thus saith YAHVAH, For nought, ye sold yourselves, and not with silver shall ye be redeemed.

4 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, To Egypt went down My people at first to sojourn there, but Assyria without cause hath oppressed him.

5 Now therefore, what do I here, demandeth YAHVAH, that My people have been taken away for nought? They who rule them do howl, declare

CHAP. 52
BC 712
ch. 51:9, 17 1
Neh. 11:1 1
Mat. 4:5
Rev. 21:2
Nah. 1:15 1
Rev. 21:27 1
ch. 3:26 2
Zech. 2:7 2
Ps. 44:12 3
Gen. 46:6 4

YAHVAH, and continually all the day is My Name brought into contempt.

6 Therefore shall My people *acknowledge My Name: therefore in that day shall they acknowledge that I am the same, even I who am speaking, ‡here I am.

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of blessing, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy Elohim hath become King.

8 The voice of thy watchmen, they have uplifted a voice, together do they renew the shout of triumph, for eye to eye shall they see, when YAHVAH returneth to Zion.

9 Break forth, shout in triumph together, ye waste places of Jerusalem, for YAHVAH hath comforted His people, hath redeemed Jerusalem:

10 YAHVAH hath bared His holy arm, in the eyes of all the nations, so shall all the ends of the earth see the salvation of our Elohim.

11 Away! Away! Come forth from thence! Nought unclean may ye touch, come forth out of her midst, purify yourselves, ye who are to carry the vessels of YAHVAH;

12 For not in haste shall ye come forth, nor by flight shall ye journey, for your vanguard is YAHVAH, and your rear-guard the Elohim of Israel.

13 Lo! My Servant prospereth, He riseth and is lifted up and becometh very high: ★

14 The more that many were amazed at Thee, so marred beyond any man's was His appearance, and His form beyond the sons of men. ★

15 The more doth He startle many nations, before Him, have kings closed their mouth, for that which had not been related to them have they seen, and that which they had not heard, have they diligently considered. ★

CHAP. 52
BC 712
8 Ezek. 36:20
7 Rom. 10:15
7 Ps. 93:1
10 Ps. 98:2, 3
10 Luke 3:6
11 ch. 48:20
11 Lev. 22:2
12 Ex. 12:33
12 Mic. 2:13
12 Ex. 14:19
13 ch. 42:1
13 Phil. 2:9
14 Ps. 22:6, 7
15 Ezek. 36:25
15 Eph. 3:5, 9

*know
‡behold it is I

CHAP. 53
BC 712
John 12:38 1
Rom. 10:16
Ps. 22:6 3
Heb. 4:15 3
John 1:10 3
Mat. 8:17 4
Heb. 9:28
Rom. 4:25 5
1 Pet. 2:24 5
Mat. 26:63 7
Acts 8:32 7
Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but, etc.* 8
Dan. 9:26 8
Mat. 27:57 9
1 John 3:5 9
Or, *when his soul shall make an offering* 10
2 Cor. 5:21 10

?afflicted

CHAPTER 53

1 Who believed what we have heard? and the arm of YAHVAH, to whom was it revealed? ★

2 When He came up as a sapling before Him and as a root sprout out of dry ground, He had neither beauty nor majesty, when we beheld Him, there was nothing to behold that we should desire Him; ★

3 Despised was He and forsaken of men, man of pains and familiar with sickness, yea like one from whom the face is hidden, despised, and we esteemed Him not. ★

4 Yet surely our sicknesses He carried, and as for our pains He bare the burden of them, but we accounted Him stricken, smitten of Elohim, and ?humbled. ★

5 Yet He was pierced for transgressions that were ours, was crushed for iniquities that were ours, the chastisement for our well-being was upon Him, and by His stripes there is healing for us. ★

6 We all, like sheep had gone astray, every man to his way had we turned, and YAHVAH caused to light upon Him the guilt of us all. ★

7 Hard pressed, yet He humbled Himself, nor opened His mouth, as a lamb to the slaughter is led, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb nor opened His mouth. ★

8 By constraint and by sentence was He taken away, and of His age who considered that He was cut off out of the land of the living, for My people's transgression did the stroke fall on Him? ★

9 And appointed with lawless men was His grave, and with the wicked His tomb, though no violence had He done, nor was guile in His mouth. ★

10 Yet YAHVAH purposed to bruise Him, He laid on Him sickness: if His soul become an offering for guilt, He shall see a seed, He shall prolong His

days, and the purpose of YAHVAH in His hand shall prosper: ★

11 Of the travail of His soul shall He see, He shall be satisfied with His knowledge, a setting right when set right Himself shall My Servant win for the many, since of their iniquities He taketh the burden. ★

12 Therefore will I give Him a portion in the great, and the strong shall He apportion as spoil, because He poured out to death His own soul, and with transgressors let Himself be numbered, yea He, the sin of many, bare, and for transgressors interposeth. ★

CHAPTER 54

1 Shout in triumph, O barren one, who hadst not borne, break forth into shouts of triumph and trill thy voice, who hadst not travailed in birth, for more are the children of the desolate than the children of her who had the husband, saith YAHVAH.

2 Enlarge the space of thy tent and the curtains of thy habitations, let them spread forth, do not spare, lengthen thy cords, and thy tent-pins make thou fast;

3 For on the right hand and on the left shalt thou break forth, and thy seed shall, of the nations, take possession, and forsaken cities shall they cause to be inhabited.

4 Do not fear for thou shalt not turn pale, neither feel disgraced for thou shalt not be put to the blush, for the shame of thy youth shalt thou forget, and the reproach of thy widowhood shalt thou remember no more;

5 For thy husband is thy Maker, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name, and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel, the Elohim of all the earth shall He be called.

6 For like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, hath YAHVAH called thee, even the wife of youthful days in that thou wast rejected, saith thy Elohim.

7 For a small moment I forsook thee, but with abounding compassions do I embrace thee:

8 In an overflow of vexation I hid My face for a moment from thee, but with loving kindness age-abiding have I had compassion on thee, saith thy Redeemer YAHVAH.

9 For the waters of Noah is this unto Me, as to which I sware that the waters of Noah should not again pass over the earth, so have I sworn not to be vexed with thee nor to rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains may move away, and the hills may be shaken, but My loving kindness from thee shall not move away, and My covenant of peace shall not be shaken, saith He who hath compassion upon thee, YAHVAH.

11 O thou *humbled one, storm-tossed, uncomforted, lo! I am about to set in antimony thy stones, and will found thee in sapphires;

12 And make rubies thy battlements, and thy gates sparkling stones, and all thy boundaries stones of delight;

13 And all thy children shall be the instructed of YAHVAH, and great shall be the ?prosperity of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established, be thou far from oppression but indeed thou shalt not fear, and from crushing calamity but indeed it shall not come nigh unto thee.

15 Lo! they would quarrel with thee not at all from Me, whoso hath quarrelled with thee, ‡over thee shall fall.

16 Lo! I have created the smith, who bloweth up a fire of coals, and who bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy:

17 No instrument formed against thee shall prosper, and every tongue that riseth against thee in judgment shalt thou prove to be *lawless, this is the inheritance of the servants of YAHVAH, and their righteousness is from Me, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 53
BC 712
11 1 John 2:1
11 ch. 42:1
11 Rom. 5:18
12 Ps. 2:8
12 Col. 2:15
12 Luke 22:37
12 Luke 23:34

CHAP. 54
BC 712
1 Gal. 4:27
1 1 Sam. 2:5
2 ch. 49:19, 20
3 ch. 55:5
5 Jer. 3:14
5 Luke 1:32
5 Zech. 14:9
Rom. 3:29
6 ch. 62:4
7 Ps. 30:5
ch. 26:20 & 60:10
2 Cor. 4:17

ch. 55:3 8
Jer. 31:3
Gen. 8:21 9
Ps. 46:2 10
ch. 51:6
Mat. 5:18
Ps. 89:33 10
1 Chr. 29:2 11
Rev. 21:18
ch. 11:9 13
Jer. 31:34
John 6:45
1 Cor. 2:10
1 Thes. 4:9
1 John 2:20
Ps. 119:165 13
ch. 45:24, 17 25

*afflicted
?peace
‡shall fall for thy sake
*wicked

CHAPTER 55

1 Ho! every one that thirsteth! Come ye to the waters, yea he that hath no money, come ye, buy corn and eat, yea come, buy corn without money, and without price, wine and milk.

2 Wherefore should ye spend money for that which is not bread? or your labour for that which satisfieth not? Keep on hearkening unto Me, and so eat that which is good, and let your soul take exquisite delight in fatness:

3 Incline your ear and come unto Me, hearken, that your soul may live, that I may solemnise for you a covenant age-abiding, the loving kindness to David well assured.

4 Lo! as a witness to the peoples have I given him, as a leader and commander to the peoples:

5 Lo! a nation thou shalt not know shalt thou call, and a nation which hath not known thee, unto thee shall run, for the sake of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and for the Holy One of Israel because He hath adorned thee.

6 Seek YAHVAH while He may be found, call ye upon Him while He is near:

7 Let the *lawless forsake his way and the man of iniquity his thoughts, and let him return unto YAHVAH that He may have compassion upon him, and unto our Elohim for He will abundantly pardon.

8 For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor your ways My ways, declareth YAHVAH.

9 For higher are the heavens than the earth, so higher are My ways than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain and the snow descend from the heavens and thither do not return, except they have watered the earth, and caused it to bring forth and bud, and given seed to the sower, and bread to the eater,

11 So shall My word be that goeth forth out of My mouth, it shall not return unto Me void, but shall accomplish that which I please, and shall prosper in that whereunto I have sent it.

12 For with gladness shall ye come forth, and in peace shall ye be led, the mountains and the hills shall break out before you into shouts of triumph, and all the wild trees shall clap their hands:

13 Instead of the thorn-bush shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle-tree, so shall it become unto YAHVAH, a name, a sign age-abiding, which shall not be cut off.

CHAP. 55
BC 712
1 John 4:14
1 Mat. 13:44
Rev. 3:18
2 Mat. 11:28
3 ch. 54:8
& 61:8
Jer. 32:40
3 2 Sam. 7:8, etc.
Ps. 89:28
Acts 13:34
4 John 18:37
Rev. 1:5
4 Jer. 30:9
Ezek. 34:23
Dan. 9:25
Hos. 3:5
5 ch. 52:15
Eph. 2:11
5 ch. 60:5
5 ch. 60:9
6 Ps. 32:6
Mat. 5:25
& 25:11
John 7:34
& 8:21
2 Cor. 6:1
Heb. 3:13
7 ch. 1:16
7 Zech. 8:17
7 Ps. 130:7
Jer. 3:12
7 Heb. *he will multiply to pardon*
8 2 Sam. 7:19
9 Ps. 103:11
10 Deut. 32:2
11 ch. 54:9
ch. 35:10 12
Ps. 98:8 12
1 Chr. 16:33 12
ch. 41:19 13
Mic. 7:4 13
Jer. 13:11 13

*wicked

CHAP. 56
BC 712
Mat. 4:17 1
ch. 58:13 2
Acts 8:27 3
1 Tim. 3:15 5
1 John 3:1 5
ch. 2:2 7

†blessed
9man
‡stranger

CHAPTER 56

1 Thus saith YAHVAH, Observe ye justice and execute righteousness, for near is My salvation to come in, and My righteousness to be revealed.

2 How †happy the frail man who doeth this! Yea the son of the 9earth-born who firmly graspeth it! Keeping the sabbath lest he profane it, and keeping his own hand from doing any wrong.

3 And let not the son of the ‡foreigner who hath joined himself unto YAHVAH, speak, saying, YAHVAH will separate me from His people! Neither let the eunuch say, Lo! I am a tree dried up!

4 For thus saith YAHVAH, Of the eunuchs who shall keep My sabbaths, and choose what I delight in, and lay firm hold on My covenant,

5 That I will give unto them in My house, and within My walls, a sign and a name, better than sons and daughters, a name age-abiding will I give him which shall not be cut off.

6 And as for the sons of the foreigner who have joined themselves unto YAHVAH, to wait upon Him, and to love the Name of YAHVAH, to become His, for servants, every one who keepeth the sabbath lest he profane it, and who layeth firm hold on My covenant;

7 Surely I will bring them into My holy mountain and make them joyful in My house of prayer, their ascending offerings and their sacrifices being accepted upon Mine altar, for My house, a house of prayer shall be called, for all the peoples!

8 Declareth my Master, YAHVAH, who is gathering the outcasts of Israel: yet others will I gather unto Him besides His own gathered ones.

9 All ye beasts of the field! Come ye to devour, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind, none of them know, all of them are dumb dogs, they cannot bark, dreaming, sleeping, loving to slumber.

11 And the dogs are greedy, they know not to be satisfied, yea they are shepherds who know not to discern, all of them unto their own way have turned, every man to his unjust gain on every hand:

12 Come ye! I will fetch wine, let us fill ourselves with strong drink, and like this day shall tomorrow be, great beyond measure!

CHAPTER 57

1 The righteous one hath perished, and not a man hath taken it to heart, yea the men of lovingkindness have been withdrawn, no one considering, that from the presence of calamity hath the righteous been withdrawn

2 He entereth into peace, let them rest upon their couches, each one who went on a straight path.

3 But ye, draw near hither, ye sons of divination, ye seed of an adulterer when your mother committed unchastity!

4 Against whom would ye disport yourselves? Against whom would ye widen the mouth and lengthen the tongue, are not ye children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Who inflame yourselves with the terebinths under every green tree, slaying the children in the torrent-valleys, under the clefts of the crags:

6 Among the smooth stones of the torrent valley is thy portion, they, they are thy lot; even to them hast thou poured out a drink offering, caused to ascend a gift. Over these things can I cease to grieve?

7 On a mountain high and uplifted hast thou set thy couch, even thither hast thou gone up to offer sacrifice;

8 And behind the door and the post hast thou set thy symbol, for with another than Me hast thou uncovered thyself and gone up, hast widened thy couch, and hast solemnised for thyself a covenant from them, thou hast loved their couch, a sign hast thou seen;

9 And hast gone to the king with oil and hast multiplied thy perfumes, and hast sent thy messengers afar, and lowered thyself as far as hades!

10 With the length of thy journey thou wast wearied, thou didst not say Hopeless! The reviving of thy power thou didst find, for this cause hast thou not become sick.

11 Whom then hadst thou been anxious about and feared, that thou shouldest speak falsely, when Me thou rememberedst not, caredst not for Me? Did not I keep silence even from ages past times, although Me thou wouldest not fear?

12 I will expose thy righteousness and thy works, but they will not profit thee!

13 When thou makest outcry, let thy gathered throngs deliver thee! But all of them shall a wind catch up, a breath take away! Whereas he that seeketh refuge in Me shall inherit the land, and possess My holy mountain.

14 And one said, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare ye a way, lift the stumbling block out of the way of My people.

15 For thus saith He that is high and lifted up, inhabiting futurity, and holy is His Name: A high and holy place will I inhabit, also with the crushed

CHAP. 56
BC 712
7 Rom. 12:1
Heb. 13:15
1 Pet. 2:5
7 Mat. 21:13
7 Mal. 1:11
8 ch. 11:12
8 John 10:16
9 Jer. 12:9
10 Mat. 15:14
10 Phil. 3:2
12 Mic. 3:11
11 Ezek. 34:2
12 Ps. 10:6
Prov. 23:35
Luke 12:19

CHAP. 57
BC 698
1 Ps. 12:1
1 1 Ki. 14:13
2 2 Chr. 16:14
3 Mat. 16:4
5 2 Ki. 16:4
5 Lev. 18:21
2 Ki. 16:3
Jer. 7:31
Ezek. 16:20

Ezek. 16:16 7
Ezek. 23:41 7
Ezek. 16:76 8
Hos. 7:11 9
ch. 51:12 11
Ps. 50:21 11
ch. 40:3 14
Job 6:10 15
Luke 1:49
Zech. 2:13 15
Ps. 34:18 15
& 51:17

and lowly in spirit, to revive the spirit of the lowly, and to revive the heart of them who are crushed;

16 For not age-abidingly will I contend, nor perpetually will I be wroth, for spirit before Me would faint, even the breathing souls which I had made.

17 Because of his iniquitous gain was I wroth, and smote him, hiding Myself that I might be wroth, but he went on turning aside in the way of his own heart.

18 His ways have I beheld that I might heal him, and guide him and restore consolations to him and to his mourners:

19 Creating the fruit of the lips, *Prosperity! Prosperity! for him that is far off and for him that is near, saith YAHVAH, so should I heal him.

20 But the lawless are like the sea when tossed, for rest it cannot! But its waters toss out mire and dirt.

21 †*No well being, saith my Elohim, to the ‡lawless!*

CHAPTER 58

1 Cry aloud, do not spare, like a horn lift high thy voice, and declare to My people their transgression and to the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet Me, day by day, do they seek, and in the knowledge of My ways they delight, like a nation that had done righteousness, and the justice of their Elohim had not forsaken. They ask of Me the just regulations, in approaching Elohim they delight.

3 Wherefore have we fasted and Thou hast not seen? humbled our soul and Thou wouldst take no note? Lo! in the day of your fast ye take pleasure, but all your toilers ye drive on.

4 Lo! for strife and contention ye fast, and to smite with the fist of lawlessness, ye shall not fast as today, to cause to be heard on high your voice!

5 Like this shall the fast be that I choose, a day for the son of earth to humble his soul? Is it to bow down, as a rush, his head, and sackcloth and ashes to spread out? Is it this thou wilt call a fast, or a day of acceptance with YAHVAH?

6 Is not this the fast that I must ever choose, to unbind the tight cords of *lawlessness, to unloose the bands of the yoke, and to let the crushed go free, and that every yoke ye tear off?

7 Is it not to break unto the hungry thy bread, and the thrust-out oppressed that thou bring into a home, when thou seest one naked that thou cover him, and from thine own flesh, shall not hide thyself?

8 Then shall break forth as the dawn thy light, and thy new ⊥flesh shall speedily grow, then shall go before thee thy righteousness, the glory of YAHVAH shall bring up thy ?rear:

9 Then shalt thou call and YAHVAH will answer, cry out and He will say, Behold Me! If thou remove out of thy midst the yoke, the pointing of the finger and the speaking of iniquity;

10 And shalt let thine own soul go out to the hungry, and the soul of the oppressed thou shalt satisfy, then shall break forth in darkness thy light, and thy thick darkness become as the splendor of noon;

11 Then will YAHVAH guide thee continually, and will satisfy, even in scorched regions, thine own soul, yea thy very bones will He invigorate, so shalt thou become like a garden well watered, and like a spring of water whose waters □do not deceive;

12 And they who come of thee shall build the wastes of age-past times, and as for the foundations of generation after generation, thou shalt rear them up, so shalt thou be called, A repairer of broken walls, a restorer of paths leading home.

13 If thou turn back from the sabbath thy foot, from doing thine own pleasure on My holy day, and shalt call the sabbath an exquisite delight, the holy day of YAHVAH, a day to be honoured, and so shalt honour it rather than do thine own ways, than

CHAP. 57
BC 698
15 Ps. 147:3
ch. 61:1
16 Ps. 85:5
& 103:9
Mic. 7:18
16 Num. 16:22
Job 34:14
Heb. 12:9
17 Jer. 6:13
17 ch. 8:17
& 45:15
17 ch. 9:13
18 Jer. 3:22
18 ch. 61:2
19 Heb. 13:15
19 Acts 2:39
Eph. 2:17
20 Job 15:20
Prov. 4:16
21 ch. 48:22

*peace
†There is no peace.
‡wicked

CHAP. 58
BC 698
3 Mal. 3:14
3 Lev. 16:29
& 23:27
4 1 Ki. 21:9
5 Zech. 7:5
5 Lev. 16:29
Esth. 4:3 5
Job 2:8
Dan. 9:3
Neh. 5:10 6
Jer. 34:9 6
Ezek. 18:7 7
Mat. 25:35
Job 31:19 7
Gen. 29:14 7
Neh. 5:5
Job 11:17 8
Ex. 14:19 8
ch. 52:12
Ps. 12:2 9
ch. 61:4 12
ch. 56:2 13

*wickedness
⊥in the healing of wounds
?shall be thy rear guard
□whose waters fail not

take thine own pleasure or than speak thine own *word,

14 Then shalt thou rest thine own exquisite delight upon YAHVAH, and I will cause thee to ride over the high places of the land, and will feed thee with the inheritance of Jacob thy father, for the mouth of YAHVAH hath spoken.

*vain words

CHAPTER 59

CHAP. 59
BC 698
1 Num. 11:23 ch. 50:2
3 ch. 1:15
4 Job 15:35 Ps. 7:14
6 Job 8:14
7 Prov. 1:16 Rom. 3:15
8 Ps. 125:5 Prov. 2:15
9 Jer. 8:15

1 Lo! The hand of YAHVAH is not too short to save, neither is His ear too heavy to hear.

2 But your iniquities have become separators betwixt you and your Elohim, and your sins have caused a hiding of face from you, that He should not hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken falsehood, and your tongue muttereth perversity.

4 None sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in faithfulness, men are trusting in confusion and speaking vanity, conceiving wickedness and bringing forth iniquity:

5 Viper's eggs do they hatch, spider's threads do they weave, he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed, bringeth forth an adder;

6 Their threads shall not become a garment, neither shall they cover themselves with their fabrics, their fabrics are fabrics of iniquity, yea the product of violence is in their hands;

7 Their feet to mischief do run, and they speed to shed innocent blood, their devices are devices of iniquity, wasting and destruction are in their high roads;

8 The way of †well-being have they not known, and there is no justice in their tracks, their paths have they made crooked for themselves, none who treadeth therein knoweth well-being.

9 For this cause hath justice removed far from us, and righteousness overtaketh us not, we wait for light, but lo, darkness, for brightness, in thick darkness we walk:

Deut. 28:29 10
Job 5:14 Amos 8:9 11
ch. 38:14 Ezek. 7:16
Mat. 12:34 13
Ezek. 22:30 16
Mark 6:6 16
Ps. 98:1 16
ch. 63:5 16
Eph. 6:14, 17 17
1 Thes. 5:8
ch. 63:6 18
Ps. 113:3 19
Mal. 1:11
Rev. 12:15 19
Rom. 11:26 20

†peace
*is considered mad

10 We grope as blind men for a wall, yea as men without eyes do we grope, we have stumbled at broad noon as though it were twilight, in desolate places like the dead!

11 We growl like bears all of us, and like doves do we mournfully coo, we wait for justice and there is none, for salvation it is far from us!

12 For our transgressions have multiplied before Thee, and our sins have witnessed against us, for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities we acknowledge them:

13 Transgressing and denying YAHVAH, and turning away from following our Elohim, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and muttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 So then there hath been a driving back of justice, and righteousness afar off standeth, for truth hath stumbled in the broad-way, and right cannot enter;

15 And the truth hath been found missing, and he that hath turned away from wrong is liable to be *despoiled. And when YAHVAH looked, then was it grievous in His eyes that there was no justice:

16 When He saw that there was no mighty man, then was He astonished that there was none to interpose, so His own arm brought Him salvation, and His own righteousness, the same upheld Him;

17 And He put on righteousness as a coat of mail, and a helmet of victory upon His head, and He put on the garments of avenging for clothing, and wrapped about Him as a cloak, jealousy;

18 According to their deeds, accordingly will He repay, indignation to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies, to the coastlands recompense, will He repay:

19 That they may revere from the west, the Name of YAHVAH, and from the rising of the sun His glory. For He will come in like a rushing stream, the breath of YAHVAH driving it on;

20 So shall come in for Zion a Re-

demeer, even for such as are turning from transgression in Jacob, declareth YAHVAH. ★

21 And as for Me, this shall be My covenant with them, saith YAHVAH: My spirit that is upon thee, and My words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not be taken out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith YAHVAH, from henceforth even unto times age-abiding.

CHAP. 59
BC 698
21 Heb. 8:10 & 10:16

CHAPTER 60

1 Arise, shine, for thy light hath come, and the glory of YAHVAH on thee hath beamed;

2 For lo, darkness covereth the earth, and deep gloom the peoples, but on thee beameth YAHVAH, and His glory on thee is seen.

3 So shall nations come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy dawning.

4 Lift up, round about, thine eyes and see, they all have gathered themselves together, have come to thee, thy sons from afar shall come, and thy daughters on the side shall be carried.

5 Then shalt thou see and be radiant, and thy heart shall throb and be enlarged, for there shall be turned upon thee the fulness of the sea, the riches of the nations shall come unto thee;

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the young camels of Midian and Ephah, all they of Sheba shall come, gold and frankincense shall they bring, and the praises of YAHVAH shall they joyfully tell:

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall wait upon thee, they shall come up with acceptance on Mine altar, and My beautiful house will I adorn.

8 Who are these that, as a cloud do fly? and as doves to their cotes?

9 Surely for Me shall coastlands wait and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring in thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the Name of YAHVAH thy Elohim, and unto the Holy One of Israel because He hath adorned thee.

10 So shall the sons of the foreigner build thy walls, and their kings shall wait upon thee, for in My vexation I smote thee, but in My favour have I had compassion upon thee.

11 So shall thy gates be open continually, neither day nor night shall they be shut, that they may bring unto thee the riches of the nations, and their kings be led.

12 For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish, yea, the nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon unto thee shall come, the fir-tree the holm-oak and the sherbin-cedar together, to adorn the place of My sanctuary, and the place of My feet, will I make glorious.

14 Then shall come unto thee bending low, the sons of them who had humbled thee, then shall bow down unto the soles of thy feet, all they who had despised thee; and they shall call thee, The city of YAHVAH, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Instead of thy being forsaken and hated so that none used to pass through thee, I will make of thee an excellency *age-abiding, the joy of generation after generation.

16 And thou shalt derive sweet nourishment from the nations, yea, on the bounty of kings shalt thou be sustained, so shalt thou know that I, YAHVAH, am thy Saviour, and that thy Redeemer is the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 Instead of bronze I will bring in gold, and instead of iron I will bring in silver, and instead of wood, bronze, and instead of stones, iron, and I will appoint the oversight of thee to ‡prosperity, and the setting of thy tasks to righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction

CHAP. 60
BC 698
1 Eph. 5:14
1 Mal. 4:2
3 ch. 49:6, 23
Rev. 21:24
4 ch. 49:18
4 ch. 49:20-22 & 66:12
5 Rom. 11:25
6 Gen. 25:4
6 Ps. 72:10
6 ch. 61:6
Mat. 2:11
7 Gen. 25:13
7 Hag. 2:7, 9
9 Ps. 72:10
ch. 51:5
Gal. 4:26 9
Ps. 68:30 9
Zech. 14:14
Jer. 3:17 9
ch. 55:5 9
Zech. 6:15 10
ch. 49:23 10
Rev. 21:24
ch. 57:17 10
ch. 54:7, 8 10
Rev. 21:25 11
Zech. 14:17 12
Mat. 21:44
ch. 35:2 13
1 Chr. 28:2 13
Ps. 132:7
ch. 49:23 14
Rev. 3:9
Heb. 12:22 14
Rev. 14:1
ch. 49:23 16 & 61:6
ch. 43:3 16

*forever
‡peace

within thy boundaries, but thou shalt call thy walls, Victory, and thy gates Praise.

19 Thou shalt no more have the sun for light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee, but YAHVAH shall become thine age-abiding light, and thy Elohim thine adorning:

20 No more shall go in thy sun, nor thy moon withdraw itself, for YAHVAH will become to thee an age-abiding light, so shall be ended the days of thy mourning.

21 And thy people shall all of them be righteous, to times age-abiding shall they possess the land, the sprout of Mine own planting, the work of Mine own hands, that I may get Myself glory.

22 The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a mighty nation: I, YAHVAH in its own season will hasten it.

CHAPTER 61

1 The Spirit of My Master YAHVAH is upon Me, because YAHVAH hath anointed Me to tell good tidings to the oppressed. Hath sent Me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim to captives, liberty, to them who are bound, the opening of the prison; ★

2 To proclaim the year of acceptance of YAHVAH, and the day of avenging of our Elohim, to comfort all who are mourning; ★

3 To appoint unto the mourners of Zion, to give unto them a chaplet instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the mantle of praise instead of the spirit of dejection, so shall they be called, The oaks of righteousness, The plantation of YAHVAH: that He may get Himself glory. ★

4 Then shall they build the wastes of a bygone age, the desolations of former times shall they raise up, and they shall build anew the cities laid waste, the desolations of generation after generation.

5 Then shall strangers stay and feed your flocks and the sons of the foreigner shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye, the Priests of YAHVAH shall be called, The attendants of our Elohim shall ye be named, the riches of the nations shall ye eat, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 Instead of your shame, double, and instead of disgrace, they shall shout in triumph over their portion, therefore in their own land shall they possess double, joy age-abiding shall be theirs.

8 For I, YAHVAH am a lover of justice, hating plunder for an ascending sacrifice, therefore will I give their reward with faithfulness, and an age-abiding covenant will I solemnise for them.

9 Then shall be known among the nations their seed, and their offspring in the midst of the peoples, all who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed that YAHVAH hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in YAHVAH, my soul shall exult in my Elohim, for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, with a robe of righteousness hath He enwrapt me, as a bridegroom adorneth himself with a chaplet, and as a bride bedecketh herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as a garden causeth her seeds to shoot forth, so my Master YAHVAH, will cause to shoot forth righteousness and praise before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62

1 For Zion's sake will I not hold My peace, and for Jerusalem's sake will I not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a torch that is lighted.

CHAP. 60
BC 698
18 ch. 26:1
19 Rev. 21:23
19 Zech. 2:5
20 Amos 8:9
21 ch. 52:1
Rev. 21:27
21 Ps. 37:11
Mat. 5:5
21 ch. 61:3
Mat. 15:13
John 15:2
21 ch. 29:23
Eph. 2:10
22 Mat. 13:31

CHAP. 61
BC 698
1 Luke 4:18
John 1:32
& 3:34
1 Ps. 45:7
1 Ps. 147:3
ch. 57:15
1 ch. 42:7
Jer. 34:8
2 Lev. 25:9
2 ch. 34:8
Mal. 4:1, 3
2 Thes. 1:7
2 ch. 57:18
Mat. 5:4
3 Ps. 30:11
3 ch. 60:21
3 John 15:8
4 ch. 49:8
Ezek. 36:33
5 Eph. 2:12
Ex. 19:6 6
ch. 60:17
1 Pet. 2:5
Rev. 1:6
& 5:10
ch. 60:5 6
ch. 40:2 7
Zech. 9:12
Ps. 11:7 8
ch. 1:11, 13 8
ch. 55:3 8
ch. 65:23 9
Hab. 3:18 10
Ps. 132:9, 10
16
ch. 49:18 10
Rev. 21:2
Ps. 72:3 11
& 85:11
ch. 60:18 11
& 62:7

CHAP. 62
BC 698
ch. 60:3 2
See ver. 4. 12 2

2 So shall nations see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of YAHVAH will name.

3 Then shalt thou become a crown of adorning in the hand of YAHVAH and a royal diadem in the hand of thy Elohim.

4 Thou shalt be termed no longer Forsaken, nor shall thy land be termed any longer A desolation, but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, "My delight is in her," and thy land Beulah, "married," for YAHVAH hath found delight in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For a young man marrieth a virgin, thy sons marry thee! And the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, thy Elohim rejoiceth over thee.

6 Upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, have I appointed watchmen, all the day and all the night through let them not hold their peace, O ye that put YAHVAH in mind, do not take rest to yourselves,

7 Neither give rest unto Him, until He establish and until He set forth Jerusalem as a praise in the earth!

8 Sworn hath YAHVAH by His own right hand, and by His own strong arm, Surely I will give thy corn no more as food to thine enemies, nor shall the sons of the foreigner drink thy new wine, for which thou hast toiled;

9 But they who have garnered it, shall eat it, and praise YAHVAH, and they who have gathered in its clusters shall drink it in My holy courts.

10 Pass ye through, pass ye through the gates, prepare ye the way of the people, cast ye up, cast ye up the highway, clear it of stones, lift ye high a standard unto the peoples.

11 Lo, YAHVAH hath sent a message unto the end of the earth: Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Lo! thy salvation is coming, lo! His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him. ★

12 So shall men call them, The holy people, The redeemed of YAHVAH, and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAP. 62
BC 698
3 Zech. 9:16
4 Hos. 1:10
4 ch. 49:14 & 54:6, 7
4 ch. 54:1
5 ch. 65:19
6 Ezek. 3:17
7 ch. 61:11 Zeph. 3:20
8 Deut. 28:31 Jer. 5:17
9 See Deut. 12:12 & 14:23, 26 & 16:11, 14
10 ch. 40:3 & 57:14
10 ch. 11:12
11 Zech. 9:9 Mat. 21:5 John 12:15
11 ch. 40:10 Rev. 22:12
12 ver. 4

CHAP. 63
BC 698
Rev. 19:13 2
Lam. 1:15 3
Rev. 14:19, 20 & 19:15
ch. 34:8 4 & 61:2
ch. 41:28 5 & 59:16
John 16:32 5
Ps. 98:1 5
ch. 59:16
Judg. 10:16 9
Acts 9:4
Ex. 14:19 9
Acts 12:11
Deut. 7:7 9
Ex. 19:4 9
Ex. 15:24 10
Ps. 95:9
Ps. 78:40 10
Acts 7:51
Ex. 23:21 10

*stained
‡angel

CHAPTER 63

1 Who is this coming in from Edom, with bright-red garments from Bozrah? This made splendid in His raiment, marching on in the greatness of His strength? I, speaking in righteousness, mighty to save. ★

2 Wherefore is there red on Thy raiment, and Thy garments as of one treading in a wine-trough?

3 A winepress have I trodden alone and of the peoples there was no man with Me, so I trod them down in Mine anger, and trampled upon them in Mine indignation, and their life-blood besprinkled My garments, and all Mine apparel I *defiled; ★

4 For a day of avenging was in My heart, and the year of My redeemed had come.

5 Therefore looked I around and there was none to help, and I was astonished that there was none to uphold, so Mine own arm brought Me salvation, and Mine indignation, the same upheld Me;

6 Then trod I down peoples in Mine anger, and make them drunk with Mine indignation, and brought down to the earth their lifeblood.

7 The lovingkindness of YAHVAH will I recall, the praises of YAHVAH, according to all that YAHVAH hath bestowed upon us, even the abundance of goodness to the house of Israel, which He bestowed upon them according to His compassions and according to the abundance of His loving-kindness.

8 Therefore He said, Surely My people they are, sons, they will not act falsely! So He became their Saviour. ★

9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the ‡messenger of His presence saved them, in His love and in His pity He redeemed them, and then lifted them up and carried them all the days of the age-past time. ★

10 But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit, and so He turned against

them as an enemy, He Himself fought against them.

11 Then were recalled the days of the age-past time, Moses, His people: where is He that led them up out of the sea with the shepherds of His flock? Where is He that put within him His Holy Spirit?

12 That caused to go at the right hand of Moses His own majestic arm, cleaving the waters from before them, to make Himself an age-abiding Name:

13 Causing them to go through the roaring deeps, like a horse through the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

14 As a beast into the valley goeth down, the Spirit of YAHVAH causeth him to rest, so didst Thou lead Thy people, to make Thyself a majestic Name!

15 Look Thou down out of the heavens and see, out of the high abode of Thy holiness and of Thy majesty, where are Thy jealousy and Thy mighty deeds? The resounding of Thy yearning affection and Thy compassions towards me, are they restrained?

16 For Thou art our Father, though Abraham knew us not, and Israel could not acknowledge us, Thou, O YAHVAH, art our Father, our Redeemer from the age-past time is Thy Name.

17 Wherefore shouldst Thou suffer us to wander, O YAHVAH, from Thy ways? Wherefore shouldst Thou let us harden our heart past revering Thee? Return Thou for the sake of Thy servants, the tribes Thou Thyself hast inherited.

18 For a short time only did Thy holy people hold possession, our adversaries trod down Thy sanctuary!

19 We have become like those over whom, from age-past times, Thou hast not ruled, who have never been called by Thy Name!

CHAPTER 64

1 Would that Thou hadst rent the heavens, hadst come down, at Thy presence had mountains quaked:

2 As fire kindled brushwood, as fire causeth water to boil, so if Thou would make known Thy Name to Thine adversaries, at Thy presence nations would tremble.

3 When Thou didst fearful things we could not expect, Thou camest down, at Thy presence mountains quaked.

4 Although from age-past times it was never heard, it was not perceived by the ear, neither did the eye ever see that an Elohim besides Thee could work for the man who waited for Him.

5 Yet didst Thou meet him who was rejoicing and working righteousness, even them who in Thy ways remembered Thee, lo! Thou hast been vexed, and truly we had sinned. Among them was the prospect of an age to come that we might be saved.

6 But we have become as one unclean, all of us, and as a garment polluted were all our righteous doings, and so we faded like a leaf, all of us, and our iniquity as a wind carried us away;

7 And there was none to call upon Thy Name, to rouse himself to lay firm hold on Thee, for Thou hadst hidden Thy face from us, and hadst made us despond by means of our iniquity.

8 But now, O YAHVAH, our Father Thou art, we are the clay and Thou art our potter, yea the work of Thy hand are we all:

9 Do not be indignant, O YAHVAH, so very greatly, neither perpetually do Thou recall iniquity, lo! look around, we pray Thee, Thy people are we all.

10 Thy holy cities have become a wilderness, Zion, a wilderness hath become, Jerusalem a desolation!

11 Our holy and our beautiful house where our fathers praised Thee, hath become a conflagration, and all our delightful places are in ruins!

12 In view of these things, wilt Thou restrain Thyself, O YAHVAH? Wilt Thou hold Thy peace and humble us so very greatly?

CHAP. 63
BC 698
11 Ex. 14:30
Ps. 77:20
11 Num. 11:17
12 Ex. 15:6
12 Josh. 3:16
13 Ps. 106:9
14 2 Sam. 7:23
15 Deut. 26:15
Ps. 80:14
15 Ps. 33:14
15 Jer. 31:20
Hos. 11:8
16 Deut. 32:6
16 Job 14:21
16 Or, *our redeemer from everlasting* is *thy name*
17 Ps. 119:10
17 ch. 6:10, with John 12:40
17 Ps. 90:13
18 Deut. 7:6
18 Ps. 74:7

CHAP. 64
BC 698
1 Ps. 144:5
1 Mic. 1:4

Ex. 34:10 3
Ps. 68:8
Ps. 31:19 4
1 Cor. 2:9
Acts 10:35 5
ch. 26:8 5
Mal. 3:6 5
Phil. 3:9 6
Ps. 90:5, 6 6
ch. 63:16 8
ch. 29:16 8
Eph. 2:10 8
Ps. 74:1, 2 9
Ps. 79:13 9
Ps. 79:1 10
Ps. 74:7 11
Ezek. 24:21 11
ch. 42:14 12
Ps. 83:1 12

CHAPTER 65

1 I have let Myself be consulted by them who had not asked, I have suffered Myself to be found by them who had not sought Me, I have said, Here I am! here I am! unto a nation that had not been called by My Name.

2 I have spread out My hands all the day unto a rebellious people, who walk in the way that is not good, after their own devices.

3 The people who are provoking Me to anger to My face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense upon bricks;

4 Who tarry among graves, and in the secret places do lodge, who eat the flesh of swine, and the broth of refuse things is in their vessels,

5 Who say, Draw near by thyself, do not approach with me for I am holier than thou! These are a smoke in My nostrils, a fire burning all the day.

6 Lo! it is written before Me, I will not keep silence, but I have recompensed, and will recompense into their bosom:

7 Your own iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith YAHVAH, who have burned incense upon the mountains, and upon the hills have reproached Me, therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith YAHVAH, As new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Do not destroy it, for a blessing is in it, so will I do for the sake of My servants, that I may not destroy the whole nation:

9 Therefore will I bring forth out of Jacob a seed, and out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains, that My chosen ones may inherit it, and My servants dwell there;

10 Then shall Sharon become a fold for flocks, and the vale of Achor for the lying down of herds, for My people who have sought Me.

CHAP. 65
BC 698
1 Rom. 9:24
Eph. 2:12
1 ch. 63:19
2 Rom. 10:21
3 Deut. 32:21
3 ch. 1:29
Lev. 17:5
4 Deut. 18:11
4 ch. 66:17
5 Mat. 9:11
Luke 18:11
Jude 19
6 Deut. 32:34
Mal. 3:16
6 Ps. 50:3
6 Ps. 79:12
Jer. 16:18
Ezek. 11:21
7 Ex. 20:5
7 Ezek. 18:6
7 Ezek. 20:27
8 Joel 2:14
9 Mat. 24:22
10 ch. 33:9
10 Josh. 7:24
Hos. 2:15

ch. 56:7 11
Ezek. 11
23:41
1 Cor. 10:21
2 Chr. 1;
36:15, 16
Prov. 1:24
Jer. 7:13
Mat. 8:12 14
Luke 13:28
Jer. 29:22 15
Zech. 8:13
ver. 9, 22 15
Acts 11:26 15
Ps. 72:17 16
Jer. 4:2
Deut. 6:13 16
Zeph. 1:5
2 Pet. 17
3:13
Rev. 21:1
ch. 62:5 19
ch. 35:10 19
Rev. 7:17
Eccl. 8:12 20

*Gad—a well-known Syrian deity
‡Meni—a well-known Syrian deity

11 But ye are they who forsake YAHVAH, who forget My holy mountain, who prepare for *Fortune a table and who fill for ‡Destiny mixed wine;

12 Therefore will I destine you to the sword, and ye all to the slaughter shall bow down. Because I called and ye answered not, I spake and ye hearkened not, but did that which was wicked in Mine eyes, and of that wherein I delighted not, ye made choice.

13 Therefore, thus saith my Master YAHVAH, lo! My servants shall eat, but ye shall be famished, lo! My servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty, lo! My servants shall rejoice, but ye shall turn pale;

14 Lo! My servants shall shout in triumph for mirth of heart, but ye shall make outcry for pain of heart, and for a breaking of spirit shall ye howl.

15 So shall ye leave your name for an oath, to My chosen ones, so then my Master YAHVAH will slay thee, and His servants will He call by another name:

16 So that he who blesseth himself in the earth will bless himself in the Elohim of faithfulness, and he who sweareth in the earth will swear by the Elohim of faithfulness, because the former troubles have been forgotten, and because they are hid from Mine eyes.

17 For behold Me! Creating new heavens and a new earth, and the former shall not be mentioned, neither shall they come up on the heart.

18 But joy ye and exult perpetually in what I am about to create, for behold Me! Creating Jerusalem an exultation and her people a joy;

19 Therefore will I exult in Jerusalem and joy in My people, and there shall be heard in her no more the sound of weeping or the sound of a cry:

20 There shall be thence forward no more a suckling of a few days, or an elder who filleth not up his days, but a youth a hundred years old may die,

yea, a sinner a hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 Then shall they build houses and dwell in them, and plant vineyards and eat the fruit of them;

22 They shall not build and another dwell, they shall not plant and another eat, for as the days of a tree shall be the days of My people, and the work of their own hands shall My chosen ones use to the full:

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor have children for terror, for the seed of the blessed ones of YAHVAH shall they be, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer, and while yet they are speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed in unity, and the lion as an ox shall eat straw; but as for the serpent, dust shall be his food: they shall not harm nor shall they destroy in all My holy mountain, saith YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 66

1 Thus saith YAHVAH, The heavens are My throne, and the earth is My footstool: where then is the house which ye can build Me? or where is My place of rest?

2 For all these things hath Mine own hand made, and all these things came into being, declareth YAHVAH. But for this one will I look around, for him who is humbled and smitten in spirit, and so careth anxiously for My word.

3 He that slaughtereth an ox, is as one who smiteth a man, he that sacrificeth a lamb, is as one who beheadeth a dog, he that causeth a meal-offering to ascend, offereth it with the blood of swine, he that maketh a memorial of frankincense, is as one who blesseth iniquity: they indeed have chosen their own ways, and in their own abominations their soul hath found delight;

4 I also will choose the things that vex them, and the things they dread will I bring upon them, because I

CHAP. 65
BC 698
22 Ps. 92:12
22 ver. 9, 15
23 Hos. 9:12
23 ch. 61:9
24 Dan. 9:21
25 ch. 11:6
25 Gen. 3:14

CHAP. 66
BC 698
1 1 Ki. 8:27
2 Chr. 6:18
Mat. 5:34
Acts 17:24
2 ch. 57:15
& 61:1
2 Ps. 34:18
& 51:17
2 ver. 5
Ezra 9:4
& 10:3
Prov. 28:14
3 ch. 1:11
3 Deut. 23:18
4 Prov. 1:24
ch. 65:12
Jer. 7:13

ver. 2 5
ch. 5:19 5
2 Thes. 1:10 6
Tit. 2:13
ch. 48:18 12
& 60:5
ch. 60:16 12
ch. 49:22 12
& 60:4
See Ezek. 14
37:1, etc.

*of peace

called, and there was none to answer: I spake, and they hearkened not, but did that which was wicked in Mine eyes, and of that wherein I delighted not, made choice.

5 Hear the word of YAHVAH, ye who care anxiously for His word: said your brethren who hated you, who thrust you out for My Name's sake: YAHVAH be glorified! Therefore shall He appear to your rejoicing, but they shall turn pale.

6 The sound of a tumult, out of the city, a sound out of the temple, the sound of YAHVAH rendering recompense to His foes.

7 Before she travaileth, she hath brought forth, before her pains come to her, she hath given birth to a manchild!

8 Who hath heard the like of this? Who hath seen the like of these things? Can a land be made to bring forth in one day? or a nation be born at once time? As soon as she travaileth, Zion hath also given birth to her children.

9 Could I bring to the birth and not cause to bring forth? saith YAHVAH: Or I be causing to bring forth, and then prevent? saith thy Elohim.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem and exult over her, all ye who love her, joy with her right joyfully, all ye who used to mourn over her:

11 That ye may draw to satisfaction out of the fountain of her consolations: that ye may drain out and get exquisite delight from the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! extending unto her, like a river: *prosperity, and, as a torrent o'er-flowing, the glory of the nations, that ye may draw it forth, upon the side shall ye be carried, and upon the knees shall ye be caressed:

13 As one whom his mother consoleth, so will I console you, and in Jerusalem shall ye be consoled.

14 As soon as ye have seen it, your heart shall be joyful, and your bones like green herbage shall thrive, so shall be known the hand of YAHVAH with

His servants, but indignation with His foes!

15 For lo! YAHVAH with fire doth come, and like a storm-wind are His chariots, to render with fury His anger, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire will YAHVAH enter into judgment, and by His sword with all flesh, and many shall be the slain of YAHVAH.

17 They who hallow themselves and purify themselves for the gardens behind a certain thing in the midst, who eat the flesh of swine and the abomination and the mouse, together shall be cut off, declareth YAHVAH.

18 Because I . . . for their works and their devices, doth it come! Am about to gather together all nations and tongues, so shall they come and see My glory.

19 Then will I set among them a sign, and will send of them, such as have escaped, unto the nations, Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, Tubal and Javan, the coastlands that are afar off, who have not heard My fame nor seen My glory, and they shall tell My glory throughout the nations.

CHAP. 66
BC 698
18 ch. 9:5
16 ch. 27:1
17 ch. 65:3, 4
19 Luke 2:34
19 Mal. 1:11

Rom. 15:16 20
Ex. 19:6 21
ch. 61:6
1 Pet. 2:9
Rev. 1:6
ch. 65:17 22
2 Pet. 3:13
Rev. 21:1
Zech. 14:16 23
Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath* 23
Ps. 65:2 23
ver. 16 24
Mark 9:44, 46, 48

20 Then shall they bring in all your brethren out of all the nations as a present unto YAHVAH, upon horses and in chariots and in palanquins and on mules and on dromedaries, unto My holy mountain, Jerusalem, saith YAHVAH, just as the sons of Israel bring in their present in a pure vessel into the house of YAHVAH.

21 And of them also will I take for priests, for Levites, saith YAHVAH,

22 For as the new heavens and the new earth which I am about to make are to remain before Me, declareth YAHVAH, so shall remain your seed and your name.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another shall all flesh come in to bow down before Me, saith YAHVAH.

24 Then shall they go forth and look upon the dead bodies of the men who had been trespassing against Me, for their worm shall not die and their fire shall not be quenched; so shall they become an abhorrence to all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 The words of Jeremiah son of Hilkiah, of the priests who were in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 Unto whom came the word of YAHVAH, in the days of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign;

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah son of Josiah king of Judah, as far as the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 So then the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

CHAP. 1
BC 629
1 Josh. 21:18
1 Chr. 6:60
ch. 32:7, 8
2 ch. 25:3
3 ch. 39:2
3 ch. 52:12
3 2 Ki. 25:8
Is. 49:1, 5 5
Ex. 33:12 5
Luke 1:15 5
Gal. 1:15
Ex. 4:10 6
& 6:12, 30
Num. 22:20, 38 7
Mat. 28:20
Ezek. 2:6 8
& 3:9
Ex. 3:12 8
Deut. 31:6
Josh. 1:5
Heb. 13:6

5 Before I formed thee at thy birth I took knowledge of thee, and before thy nativity I hallowed thee, a prophet to the nations I appointed thee.

6 Then said I, Ah! my YAH-YAH-YAH! lo! I know not how to speak, for a child am I!

7 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Do not say a child am I, for against whomsoever I send thee, shalt thou go, and whatsoever I command thee shalt thou speak:

8 Be not afraid of their faces, for with thee am I to deliver thee, declareth YAHVAH.

9 Then YAHVAH put forth His hand, and touched my mouth, and YAHVAH said unto me, Lo! I have put My words in thy mouth.

10 See! I have set thee in charge this day over the nations and over the kingdoms, to uproot and to break down, and to destroy and to tear in pieces, to build and to plant.

11 Moreover the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying, What canst thou see, Jeremiah? And I said, A twig of an almond-tree can I see.

12 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Thou hast rightly seen, for keeping watch am I over My word to perform it.

13 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me a second time, saying, What canst thou see? And I said, A boiling caldron can I see, with the front thereof on the North.

14 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Out of the North shall break forth calamity, against all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For behold Me! calling for all the families of the Kingdoms of the North, declareth YAHVAH, and they shall come and set every one his throne at the opening of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all her walls round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 Then will I pronounce My judgments against them, concerning all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken Me and have burned incense unto objects of worship, and have bowed down to the works of their own hands.

17 Thou therefore shalt gird thy loins and arise and speak unto them, all that I command thee, be not dismayed because of them, lest I dismay thee before their face.

18 I therefore lo! I have set thee today, as a fortified city, and as a pillar of iron, and as walls of bronze, over all the land, against the kings of Judah, against her princes, against her priests, and against the people of the land.

19 And they will fight against thee but shall not prevail against thee, for with thee am I, declareth YAHVAH, to deliver thee.

CHAP. 1
BC 629
9 Is. 6:7
9 Is. 51:16
ch. 5:14
10 1 Ki. 19:17
10 ch. 18:7
2 Cor. 10:4
13 Ezek. 11:3 & 24:3
15 ch. 6:22
15 ch. 39:3
16 Deut. 28:20
ch. 17:13
17 2 Ki. 4:29
Job 38:3
Luke 12:35
1 Pet. 1:13
17 Ex. 3:12
Ezek. 2:6
18 Is. 50:7
ch. 6:27 & 15:20
ver. 8 19

CHAPTER 2

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying;

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, I remember in thy behalf the loving-kindness of thy youthful days, thy love of thy bridal estate, the coming out after Me, through the desert, through a land not sown:

3 Holiness was Israel unto YAHVAH, the first-fruit of his increase; all that devoured it were held guilty; calamity used to come upon them, declareth YAHVAH.

4 Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel;

5 Thus saith YAHVAH, What did your fathers find in Me by way of perversity, that they removed far from Me, and went after vanity and became vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is YAHVAH, who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, who led us through the desert, through a land of wastes and clefts, through a land of parched places and of death-shade, through a land along which no man had passed, and in which no *son of earth dwelt?

7 Then brought I you into a country of garden land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof, and yet when ye entered, then defiled ye My land, and Mine inheritance ye made an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is YAHVAH? And they who handle the law did not acknowledge Me, and the shepherds transgressed against Me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and so, after things that could not profit, did they walk.

9 Therefore yet further will I plead

CHAP. 2
BC 629
Ezek. 16:8, 22, 60 & 23:3, 8
Hos. 2:15
Deut. 2:7 2
Ex. 19:5, 6 3
Jos. 1:18 3
Rev. 14:4
ch. 12:14 3
See ch. 50:7
Is. 5:4 5
Mic. 6:3
2 Ki. 17:15 5
Jonah 2:8
Is. 63:9 6
Deut. 8:15 6
Num. 13:27 7
Num. 35:33 7
Rom. 2:20 8
ch. 23:13 8
Ezek. 20:35, 36 9
Mic. 6:2
*man

CHAP. 2
BC 629

with you, declareth YAHVAH, yea with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass through the coastlands of the West and see, and unto Kedar send ye and consider diligently, and see whether there hath been the like of this!

11 Hath a nation changed deities, although they were No-deities? Yet My people have changed My glory for that which could not profit.

12 Be amazed, O ye heavens, at this, and shudder, be dried up utterly, urgeth YAHVAH.

13 For two wicked things have My people committed, Me have they forsaken, a fountain of living water, to hew out for themselves cisterns, broken cisterns that cannot hold water.

14 Was Israel a servant? Born in the house was he? Wherefore hath he become a prey?

15 Against him have been roaring wild lions, they have uttered their voice, and have made his land a desolation, his cities have been burned so as to have no inhabitant.

16 Even the sons of Noph and Tahpanhes have been crushing the crown of the head.

17 Is not this what thou wast certain to do for thyself, in that thou didst forsake YAHVAH thy Elohim, when He was leading thee by the way?

18 Now therefore what hast thou to do with the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? Or what hast thou to do with the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the River Euphrates?

19 Let thy wickedness correct thee, and thine apostacies rebuke thee, know therefore and see that it is a wicked thing and a bitter, that thou shouldst have forsaken YAHVAH thy Elohim, and that the dread of Me should not have pertained to thee, declareth my Master YAHVAH of hosts.

20 For in age-past time I brake thy yoke, I tear off thy fetters, and thou saidst, I will not transgress, nevertheless, on every high hill and under every green tree wast thou lying down as an unchaste woman.

21 Yet I planted thee a precious vine, a wholly true seed, how then didst thou change thyself towards Me into the degenerate plantings of the *alien vine?

22 For though thou wash thee with nitre and take thee much soap, yet is thine iniquity inscribed before Me, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

23 How canst thou say, I have not defiled myself, after the Baalim have I not gone? See thy way in the valley, own what thou hast done, a nimble young she-camel crossing her own ways;

24 A wild ass taught of the desert, in the desire of her soul she snuffeth the wind, in her occasion, who can turn her back? None who seek her will weary themselves, in her month, they shall find her!

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst! But thou saidst, Hopeless! no! for I love ?foreigners and after them will I go.

26 As the shame of a thief when he is found, so hath been put to shame; the house of Israel, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets;

27 Saying to a tree, My father art thou! and to a stone, Thou didst give us birth, for they have turned unto Me the back and not the face, but in the time of their calamity they will say, Arise and save us!

28 Where then are thy idols which thou hast made for thyself? Let them arise if they can save thee in the time of thy calamity, for according to the number of thy cities, have become thy deities, O Judah.

29 Wherefore should ye plead against Me, all of you have transgressed against Me, declareth YAHVAH.

30 In vain have I smitten your children, correction have they not accepted, your sword hath devoured your prophets as a lion that destroyeth.

11 Mic. 4:5
11 Ps. 115:4
Is. 37:19
11 Ps. 106:20
Rom. 1:23
13 Ps. 36:9
John 4:14
14 Ex. 4:22

15 Is. 1:7

16 ch. 43:7-9
16 Or, *feed on thy crown,* Deut. 33:20
Is. 8:8
17 ch. 4:18
17 Deut. 32:10
18 Is. 30:1, 2
18 Josh. 13:3
20 Judg. 10:16
20 Deut. 12:2

Ex. 34:15 20
Ex. 15:17 21
Is. 5:4 21
Prov. 30:12 23

Is. 26:16 27
Judg. 10:14 28
Is. 45:20 28
ch. 11:13 28
Is. 9:13 30
Acts 7:52 30

*strange
?strangers

31 O generation, see ye the word of YAHVAH. A desert became I unto Israel? or a land of thick darkness? Wherefore have My people said, We have roved about, we will not come in any more unto Thee?

32 Can a virgin forget her ornaments, a bride her *girdle? Yet My people have forgotten Me days without number.

33 How thou dost make winsome thy way to seek love! Therefore even unto wicked women hast thou taught thy ways.

34 Even in thy skirts is there found the blood of the lives of the helpless innocents, not in the act of breaking in didst thou find them, yet the blood is on all these.

35 Although thou saidst, Because I am innocent surely hath His anger turned back from me, behold Me! entering into judgment with thee because thou sayest, I have not sinned!

36 How vigorously thou goest about changing thy way! Even of Egypt shalt thou be ashamed, just as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Even from this one shalt thou go forth, with thy hands upon thy head, for YAHVAH hath rejected those in whom thou confidest, and thou shalt not prosper with them.

CHAPTER 3

1 He hath said, If a man send away his wife, and she go from him and become another man's, will he return unto her again? would not that land be utterly defiled? And thou hast been unchaste with many neighbours, and yet thinkest to return unto Me! declareth YAHVAH.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights and see — where thou hast not been unchastely embraced! beside the ways, hast thou sat to them, like the Arabian in the desert, and hast defiled the land with thine unchastities, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore have been withholden the showers, and the latter rain hath not come, yet the forehead of an unchaste woman hast thou, thou hast refused to be ashamed.

4 Hast thou not from this time cried unto Me, My father! the friend of my youth art Thou?

5 Will He maintain His anger to times age-abiding? Will He keep it perpetually? Lo! thou hast spoken thus but hast done wicked things and hast thy way.

6 And YAHVAH said unto me, in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen what apostate Israel did? She used to go upon every high mountain and beneath every green tree, and committed unchastity there.

7 And I said, after she had been doing all these things, Unto Me shall thou return? and she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it!

8 Though she saw that, for all this apostate Israel having committed adultery, I had sent her away, and had given a scroll of divorcement unto her yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but she also went and committed unchastity.

9 Yea though it had come to pass that through the levity of her unchastity she had defiled the land, and committed adultery with Stone and with Tree.

10 Yet, in spite of all this, her treacherous sister Judah returned not unto Me with all her heart, but falsely! declareth YAHVAH.

11 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Apostate Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 Go and proclaim these words toward the North and say, Return, thou apostate Israel, urgeth YAHVAH, I will not ‡lower My face against you for full of lovingkindness I am, declareth YAHVAH, I will not maintain Mine anger unto times age-abiding.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that against YAHVAH thy Elohim hast thou transgressed, and hast gone hither and thither unto ?foreigners under every green tree, and unto My voice ye have not hearkened, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 2
BC 629

31 Deut. 32:15
32 Ps. 106:21
34 Ps. 106:38
35 ver. 23, 29
35 ver. 9
35 Prov. 28:13
36 Hos. 12:1
36 Is. 30:3
36 2 Chr. 28:16
37 2 Sam. 13:19

*attire

CHAP. 3
BC 629

1 Deut. 24:4
1 ch. 2:7
1 ch. 2:20
Ezek. 16:26
1 Zech. 1:3
2 Deut. 12:2
2 Prov. 23:28
2 ch. 2:7
3 Lev. 26:19
3 Zeph. 3:5
Prov. 2:17 4
Hos. 2:15 4
Ps. 103:9 5
Is. 57:16
ch. 7:24 6
ch. 2:20 6
2 Ki. 17:13 7
Ezek. 16:46 7
Ezek. 23:9 8
2 Ki. 17:6 8
Ezek. 23:11 8
ch. 2:7 9
ch. 2:27 9
Hos. 7:14 10
Ezek. 16:51 11
2 Ki. 17:6 12
Ps. 86:15 12
Deut. 30:1 13
Ezek. 16:15 13
ch. 2:25 13
Deut. 12:2 13

‡not cause My anger to fall upon you
?strangers

14 Return, ye apostate sons, urgeth YAHVAH; for I am become your husband, therefore will I take you, one of a city, and two of a family and will bring you to Zion;

15 And will give you shepherds, according to Mine own heart, who will feed you, with knowledge and discretion.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall be multiplied and become fruitful in the land in those days, declareth YAHVAH, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of YAHVAH, neither shall it come up on the heart, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they miss it, neither shall it be made any more.

17 At that time shall they call Jerusalem the throne of YAHVAH, and there shall be gathered unto her all the nations to the Name of YAHVAH, to Jerusalem; and they shall walk no more after the stubbornness of their own wicked heart.

18 In those days shall the house of Judah go unto the house of Israel, that they may enter together out of the land of the North, upon the land which I gave as an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 Though I Myself had said, How can I put thee among the sons, and give thee a land to be coveted, an inheritance of beauty of the hosts of nations? Yet I said, My father, shalt thou call Me, and away from Me shalt thou not turn.

20 But indeed as a wife goeth treacherously from her husband, so have ye acted treacherously with Me, O house of Israel, declareth YAHVAH.

21 A voice on the bare heights is heard, the weeping of the supplications of the sons of Israel, because they have perverted their way, have forgotten YAHVAH their Elohim.

22 Return, ye apostate sons, I will heal your apostacies! Behold us! we have come unto Thee, for Thou art YAHVAH our Elohim.

CHAP. 3
BC 629
14 Hos. 2:19
14 Rom. 11:5
15 Ezek. 34:23
Eph. 4:11
15 Acts 20:28
16 Is. 65:17
17 Is. 60:9
17 ch. 11:8
18 Is. 11:13
Hos. 1:11
18 Or, *to*
18 ch. 31:8
18 Amos 9:15
18 Or, *caused your fathers to possess*
19 Ps. 106:24
19 Is. 63:16
20 Is. 48:8
21 Is. 15:2
22 ver. 14
Hos. 14:1
22 Hos. 6:1 & 14:4
Ps. 121:1,2 23
Ps. 3:8 23
ch. 11:13 24
Hos. 9:10
Ezra 9:7 25
ch. 22:21 25

CHAP. 4
BC 612
ch. 3:1, 22 1
Joel 2:12
Deut. 10:20 2
Is. 45:23 & 65:16
See ch. 5:2
Is. 48:1 2
Zech. 8:8
Gen. 22:18 2
Ps. 72:17
Gal. 3:8
1 Cor. 1:31 2
Hos. 10:12 3
Mat. 13:7 3
Deut. 10:16 4
ch. 9:26
Rom. 2:28
ch. 8:14 5
ch. 1:13-15 & 6:1, 22
2 Ki. 24:1 7
ch. 5:6
Dan. 7:4

23 Surely to falsehood pertain the hills, the noisy throng on the mountains, surely in YAHVAH our Elohim is the salvation of Israel!

24 But the shameful thing hath devoured the labour of our fathers, from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We must lie down in our shame and our reproach be our covering, for against YAHVAH our Elohim have we sinned, we and our fathers, from our youth, even until this day, neither have we hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH our Elohim.

CHAPTER 4

1 If thou will return, O Israel, declareth YAHVAH, unto Me may thou return, and if thou will remove thine abominations from before Me, then shall thou not become a wanderer.

2 If thou will swear, By the life of YAHVAH! in faithfulness, in justice and in righteousness, then shall the nations bless themselves in Him, and in Him shall they glory.

3 For thus saith YAHVAH, unto the men of Judah and unto Jerusalem, Till ye the untilled ground, and do not sow among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves unto YAHVAH, so shall ye remove the impurity of your heart, ye men of Judah and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest Mine indignation go forth as fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the wickedness of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and in Jerusalem let it be heard, and say, Blow ye a horn in the land, cry with full voice, and say, Gather yourselves together and let us enter the defenced cities.

6 Lift up an ensign Zion-ward, bring into safety, do not tarry, for calamity am I bringing in from the North, even a great destruction.

7 There had come up a lion out of his

thicket, yea a destroyer of nations hath set forward, hath come forth out of his place, to make thy land a desolation, thy cities shall fall in ruins, so as to have no inhabitant.

8 On this account gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl, because the glow of the anger of YAHVAH hath not turned from us.

9 And it shall come to pass, in that day, declareth YAHVAH, that the courage of the king shall fail and the courage of the princes, and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall be amazed.

10 Then said I, Ah! my Master YAHVAH! surely Thou hast suffered this people and Jerusalem to be beguiled, saying, Peace shall ye have, whereas the sword shall reach unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said of this people and of Jerusalem, the sharp wind of the bare heights in the desert cometh towards the daughter of My people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse.

12 A wind too strong for these, cometh in for Me. Now will I also pronounce sentences upon them:

13 Lo! like clouds shall he come up, even as a storm wind his chariots, swifter than eagles his horses, woe to us for we are laid waste!

14 Wash from wickedness thy heart, O Jerusalem, that thou mayest be saved, how long shall lodge within thee thy wicked devices.

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth trouble from the hill country of Ephraim.

16 Put ye in mind the nations, lo! publish ye against Jerusalem, blockaders are coming in from a land afar off, and have uttered against the cities of Judah, their voice:

17 As the keepers of a field have they come against her round about, for against Me hath she rebelled, declareth YAHVAH.

18 Thine own way and thine own doings have done these things unto thee, this thy wickedness, surely it is bitter, surely it hath reached unto the heart.

19 My bowels! My bowels! I am pained in the walls of my heart, my heart beateth aloud to me, I cannot be still! For the sound of a horn hast thou heard, O my soul, the loud shout of war!

20 Breach upon breach, they cry, for ruined is all the land, suddenly are ruined My tents, in a moment My curtains!

21 How long shall I keep on seeing a standard, continue to hear the sound of a horn?

22 Surely perverse is My people, Me have they not known, foolish sons they are, yea without understanding they are: wise they are to commit wickedness, but how to do well they know not.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo! it was waste and wild, the heavens also and their light was not:

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo! they were trembling, and all the hills had been violently moved:

25 I beheld and lo! there was no human being, yea all the birds of the heavens had fled:

26 I beheld and lo! the gardenland was a desert, and all its cities had been broken down, because of YAHVAH, because of the glow of His anger!

27 For thus saith YAHVAH, A desolation shall all the land become, nevertheless a full end will I not make.

28 For this cause shall the land mourn, and the heavens above be overcast: because I have spoken, have purposed, and have not repented nor will I turn back therefrom.

29 At the noise of horseman and archer, the whole city is in flight, they have entered dark thickets, yea unto the crags have they gone up, every city is forsaken, there remaineth not in them a man!

30 And when thou art laid waste

CHAP. 4
BC 612
7 ch. 25:9
7 Is. 1:7
8 Is. 22:12
10 Ezek. 14:9
2 Thes. 2:11
10 ch. 14:13
11 ch. 51:1
Ezek. 17:10
Hos. 13:15
13 Is. 5:28
13 Deut. 28:49
Lam. 4:19
Hos. 8:1
Hab. 1:8
14 Is. 1:16
Jas. 4:8
15 ch. 8:16
17 2 Ki. 25:1
18 Ps. 107:17
Is. 50:1
ch. 2:17, 19
Is. 15:5 19
& 16:11
& 21:3
See Luke 19:42
Ps. 42:7 20
Ezek. 7:26
ch. 10:20 20
Rom. 16:19 22
Is. 24:19 23
Gen. 1:2 23
Is. 5:25 24
Ezek. 38:20
Zeph. 1:3 25
ch. 5:10, 27
18 & 30:11
& 46:28
Hos. 4:3 28
Is. 5:30 28
& 50:3
Num. 23:19 28
ch. 7:16

what wilt thou do? Though thou clothe thyself with crimson, though thou deck thyself with ornaments of gold, though thou enlarge with antimony thine eyes, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair, paramours have rejected thee, thy life will they seek!

31 For a voice as of a woman in pangs have I heard, anguish as of her that is bearing her first born. The voice of the daughter of Zion! She gaspeth for breath, she spreadeth forth her palms, surely woe to me! for my soul fainteth before murderers.

CHAPTER 5

1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see, I pray you, and know and seek out in the broad places thereof, whether ye can find a man, whether there is one doing justice, demanding fidelity, that I may pardon her.

2 Even though they say, By the life of YAHVAH, yet in fact falsely do they swear.

3 O YAHVAH! Thine own eyes are they not directed to fidelity? Thou hast smitten them, yet have they not grieved, Thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction, they have made their faces bolder than a cliff, they have refused to return.

4 And I said, Only poor people are they, they act foolishly, for they know not the way of YAHVAH, the justice of their Elohim!

5 I will betake me unto the great men, and will speak with them! For they know the way of YAHVAH, the justice of their Elohim! Yea but they with one accord have broken the yoke, torn off the bands.

6 For this cause hath the lion out of the forest smitten them. The wolf of the waste plains preyeth upon them, the leopard is keeping watch over their cities, every one that goeth out from thence is torn in pieces, for they have multiplied their transgressions, numerous are their apostacies.

7 How for this can I pardon thee? Thine own sons have forsaken Me, and have sworn by no Elohim, when I had fed them to the full, then committed they adultery, and the house of the unchaste woman they used to throng:

8 Lusty well fed horses had they become, every man unto his neighbour's wife would neigh!

9 *For these things shall I not punish? demandeth YAHVAH: yea on a nation such as this must not My soul avenge herself?*

10 Scale ye her walls, and destroy, but a full end do not make, remove her tendrils, for not to YAHVAH do they belong!

11 For very treacherously have the house of Israel and the house of Judah dealt with Me declareth YAHVAH.

12 They have acted deceptively against YAHVAH, and have said, Not He! Neither shall there come upon us calamity, nor sword nor famine shall we see;

13 But the prophets shall prove to be wind, and there is no one speaking in them, thus shall it be done to themselves!

14 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts, Because ye have spoken this word, behold Me! making My words in thy mouth to be fire, and this people wood, so shall it devour them.

15 Behold Me! bringing upon you a nation from afar, O house of Israel, declareth YAHVAH, a nation invincible it is, a nation from age-past times hath it been, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not know, neither shalt thou understand what it speaketh:

16 Its quiver is like an open sepulchre, they all are heroes:

17 Then shall it eat thy harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat, it shall eat thy flock and thy herd, it shall eat thy vine and thy fig tree, it shall destroy thy defenced cities, wherein thou art trusting, with the sword.

CHAP. 4
BC 612
30 2 Ki. 9:30
30 ch. 22:20, 22
31 Is. 1:15
Lam. 1:17

CHAP. 5
BC 612
1 Ezek. 22:30
1 Gen. 18:23, etc.
1 Gen. 18:26
2 Tit. 1:16
2 ch. 4:2
2 ch. 7:9
3 2 Chr. 16:9
3 Is. 1:5 & 9:13
ch. 2:30
3 ch. 7:28
Zeph. 3:2
4 ch. 8:7
5 Mic. 3:1
5 Ps. 2:3
6 ch. 4:7
6 Ps. 104:20
Hab. 1:8
Zeph. 3:3
6 Hos. 13:7

Josh. 23:7 7
Zeph. 1:5
Deut. 32:21 7
Gal. 4:8
Deut. 32:15 7
Ezek. 22:11 8
ver. 29 9
ch. 9:9
ch. 44:22 9
ch. 39:8 10
ver. 18 10
ch. 4:27
ch. 3:20 11
2 Chr. 12
36:16
ch. 4:10
Is. 28:15 12
ch. 14:13 12
ch. 1:9 14
Deut. 15
28:49
Is. 5:26
ch. 1:15 & 6:22
Is. 39:3 15
ch. 4:16
Lev. 26:16 17
Deut. 28:31, 33

18 Yet even in those days, declareth YAHVAH, Will I not make of you a full end.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, For what cause hath YAHVAH our Elohim done to us all these things? Then shalt thou say unto them, As ye forsook Me, and served the idols of the foreigner in your own land, so shall ye serve aliens in a land not your own.

20 Tell ye this throughout the house of Jacob, and let it be heard throughout Judah, saying:

21 Hear this, I pray you, ye people, foolish and without heart, eyes have they and see not, ears have they and hear not!

22 Even for Me will ye have no reverence? enquireth YAHVAH, and because of Me will ye not be pained? In that, though I placed the sand as a bound to the sea, a decree *age-abiding and it should not pass beyond it, when they would toss themselves then should they not prevail, when the waves thereof would roar, then should they not pass beyond it,

23 Yet this people hath an obstinate and rebellious heart, they have turned aside, and gone their way;

24 Neither have they said in their heart, Let us, we pray you, revere YAHVAH our Elohim, who giveth rain, even the early and the latter in its season, the appointed weeks of harvest He reserveth for us.

25 Your iniquities have thrust away these things, yea, your sins have withholden that which is good from you.

26 For there have been found among My people, ‡lawless men, one lieth in wait as with the stooping of fowlers, they have set a trap, they capture men:

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of unrighteous gain, for this cause, have they become great and waxen rich:

28 They have waxed fat, they shine, yea they have overpassed the records of wickedness. The right have they not determined, the right of the fatherless that they might prosper, yea justice t the helpless have they not decreed.

29 *Upon these things shall I not brin punishment? demandeth* YAHVAH *Or on a nation such as this, shall n My soul avenge herself?*

30 An astounding and horrible thin hath been brought to pass in the lan

31 The prophets have prophesi falsely and the priests tread down b their means, and My people love it s what then can ye do as to her latt end?

CHAPTER 6

1 Take your goods into safety, y sons of Benjamin, out of the midst o Jerusalem, and in Tekoa blow ye horn, and on Beth-haccherem raise fire signal, for calamity hath looked o from the North, even a great destru tion.

2 To a comely and delicate woma have I likened the daughter of Zion:

3 Against her shall come shepher with their flocks; they have pitche against her their tents round about they tend their flocks, every one ne at hand.

4 ?Hallow ye against her a war, aris and let us go up in broad noon. W to us, for the day hath turned, for th shadows of evening stretch along.

5 Arise! and let us go up in the nigh and let us destroy her palaces.

6 For thus saith YAHVAH of hos Cut ye down timber, and cast a against Jerusalem, a mound, that is t city to be punished! There is nothi but oppression in her midst;

7 Like the casting forth by a well its waters, so hath she cast forth h wickedness, violence and destructio are heard in her, before My face co tinually are suffering and smiting.

8 Receive thou correction O Jer salem, lest My soul be torn from th lest I make thee a desolation, a la not habitable.

9 Thus saith YAHVAH of hos

CHAP. 5
BC 612
18 ch. 4:27
19 Deut. 29:24, etc. 1 Ki. 9:8, 9 ch. 13:22 & 16:10
19 ch. 2:13
19 Deut. 28:48
21 Is. 6:9 Ezek. 12:2 Mat. 13:14 John 12:40 Acts 28:26 Rom. 11:8
22 Rev. 15:4
22 Job 26:10 Prov. 8:29
24 Ps. 147:8 Acts 14:17
24 Joel 2:23
24 Gen. 8:22
25 ch. 3:3
26 Prov. 1:11 Hab. 1:15
28 Deut. 32:15
28 Is. 1:23 Zech. 7:10

Job 12:6 28
Ps. 73:12
Mal. 3:5 29
Or, *Astonishment and filthiness*
Hos. 6:10 30
ch. 14:14 31 & 23:25, 26
Ezek. 13:6

Mic. 2:11 31

*forever
‡wicked

CHAP. 6
BC 612
Neh. 3:14 1
ch. 4:6 1

2 Ki. 25:1 3
Joel 3:9 4
ch. 15:8 4

Is. 57:20 7
Ps. 55:9 7
ch. 20:8
Ezek. 7:11
Hos. 9:12 8

?Prepare

They shall thoroughly glean as a vine, the remnant of Israel, turn back thy hand, as a grape gatherer over the tendrils,

10 Unto whom can I speak and bear witness that they may hear? Lo! uncircumcised is their ear, that they cannot attend, lo! the word of YAHVAH hath become to them a reproach, they take no delight therein.

11 So then with the indignation of YAHVAH am I full, I am too weary to hold it in, I am constrained to pour it out, upon the *boy in the street, and upon the circle of young men together, for even husband with wife will be captured, the elder with him who is full of days;

12 And their houses shall be turned over to others, fields and wives together, for I will stretch out My hand against the inhabitants of the land, declareth YAHVAH.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one graspeth with greed, and from the prophet even unto the priest everyone dealeth falsely;

14 *And so they have healed the grievous wound of My people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there was no peace,*

15 *Were they led to turn pale because an abominable thing they had done? Nay! they did not at all turn pale, nay! they did not so much as know how to exhibit shame, therefore shall they fall among them who are falling, in the time when I punish them, shall they be overthrown, saith YAHVAH.*

16 Thus saith YAHVAH, Stand ye at the ways, and see, and ask for the paths of age-past times, where is the good way? and walk therein, and ye shall find rest to your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein!

17 Therefore will I raise up over you watchmen, give ye heed to the sound of a horn, but they said, We will not give heed!

CHAP. 6
BC 612

10 Acts 7:51
See Ex. 6:12
10 ch. 20:8
11 ch. 20:9
11 ch. 9:21
12 Deut. 28:30
ch. 8:10
13 Is. 56:11
ch. 8:10
Mic. 3:5, 11
14 ch. 8:11
Ezek. 13:10
14 ch. 4:10 & 23:17
15 ch. 3:3
16 Is. 8:20
ch. 18:15
Mal. 4:4
Luke 16:29
16 Mat. 11:29
17 Is. 21:11 & 58:1
ch. 25:4
Ezek. 3:17
Hab. 2:1

Is. 1:2 19
Prov. 1:31 19
Ps. 40:6 20 & 50:7-9
Is. 1:11 & 66:3
Amos 5:21
Mic. 6:6, etc.
Is. 60:6 20
ch. 7:21 20
ch. 1:15 22 & 10:22
Is. 5:30 23
ch. 4:31 24 & 13:21 & 49:24 & 50:43
ch. 4:8 26
ch. 25:34 26
Mic. 1:10
Zech. 12:10 26
ch. 1:18 27 & 15:20
ch. 5:23 28
ch. 9:4 28
Ezek. 22:18 28

*children

18 Therefore hear, O ye nations, and take knowledge, O assembly, of that which befalleth them:

19 Hear thou O earth, Lo! I am, bringing in calamity against this people, the fruit of their own devices, for unto My words have they not given heed, and as for My law, they have rejected it.

20 What then is it to Me, that frankincense from Sheba come in, or sweet cane from a land afar off? Your own ascending-offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices pleasing to Me.

21 Wherefore thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! laying before this people, stumbling blocks, and fathers and sons together shall stumble against them, the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith YAHVAH, Lo! a people coming in from the land of the North, yea a great nation shall be stirred up out of the remote parts of the earth:

23 Bow and javelin shall they grasp, cruel is he! So they will not have compassion, their voice like the sea will roar, and on horses will they ride, arrayed each one, like a man for battle against thee, O daughter of Zion!

24 We have heard the report thereof, relaxed are our hands, anguish hath taken hold on us, pangs as on her that is giving birth.

25 Do not go out into the field, and in the road do not walk, because a sword hath the foe, *terror round about!*

26 O daughter of My people, gird thee with sackcloth and roll thyself in ashes, the mourning for an only son make thou for thyself, most bitter lamentation! for suddenly shall the destroyer come upon us.

27 An assayer have I set thee amongst My people, of gold-ore, that thou mayest note and try their way:

28 They all are rebels of rebels, slander-walkers, they are bronze and iron! As for them all, corrupters they are!

29 Scorched are the bellows, by fire is lead wont to be consumed, in vain

hath he gone on refining, for the wicked have not been drawn out:

30 Rejected silver are they called, for YAHVAH hath rejected them.

CHAPTER 7

1 The word that came unto Jeremiah, from YAHVAH, saying:

2 Stand thou in the gate of the house of YAHVAH, and thou shalt proclaim there this word, and shalt say, Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, all Judah, ye who are entering in at these gates to bow down unto YAHVAH:

3 Thus saith YAHVAH of Hosts, Elohim of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, that I may cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Do not, on your part, trust in false words, saying, The temple of YAHVAH, the temple of YAHVAH, the temple of YAHVAH, they are!

5 But if ye shall thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, shall thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbour;

6 The sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow shall not oppress, and innocent blood shall not shed in this place, and after idols shall not walk to your own hurt,

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers, from one age even unto another.

8 Lo! ye, on your part are trusting in false words, to no profit!

9 Are ye to steal, commit murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after idols whom ye have not known;

10 And will ye then come in and stand before Me in this house whereon My Name hath been called, and say, We have set ourselves free, for the purpose of committing all these abominations?

11 A den of robbers hath this house on which My Name hath been called, become in your own eyes? I also, lo! I have seen it, declareth YAHVAH.

12 For go, I pray you, unto My place which was in Shiloh, where I made My Name to dwell at first, and see what I did to it, because of the wickedness of My people Israel!

13 Now therefore, Because ye have done all these deeds, declareth YAHVAH, and though I spake unto you betimes speaking, yet ye hearkened not, and though I *cried unto you, yet ye answered not.

14 Therefore will I do to the house whereon My Name hath been called, wherein ye are trusting, even to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, just as I did unto Shiloh;

15 And will cast you out from before Me, just as I have cast out all your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.

16 Thou therefore, Do not pray for this people, neither lift up for them cry or prayer, neither intercede with Me, for I am not going to hear thee.

17 Dost thou not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make sacrificial cakes to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings to idols, provoking Me to anger!

19 Is it Me they are provoking? enquireth YAHVAH, is it not themselves unto the shame of their own faces?

20 Wherefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Lo! Mine anger and Mine indignation are about to be poured out upon this place, on man, and on beast, and on the tree of the field, and on the fruit of the ground, and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith YAHVAH of Hosts, Elohim of Israel, Your ascending-offerings, add ye unto your peace-offerings, and eat ye flesh.

22 For I bade not your fathers, neither commanded I them, in the day I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, concerning the matter of ascending-offering and peace-offering;

CHAP. 6
BC 612
20 Is. 1:22

CHAP. 7
BC 600
2 ch. 26:2
3 ch. 18:11 & 26:13
4 Mic. 3:11
5 ch. 22:3
6 Deut. 6:14, 15 & 8:19 ch. 13:10
7 Deut. 4:40
7 ch. 3:18
8 ver. 4
9 ch. 5:31 & 14:13, 14
9 1 Ki. 18:21 Hos. 4:1, 2 Zeph. 1:5
9 Ex. 20:3
10 Ezek. 23:39
10 ver. 11, 14 ch. 32:34 & 34:15
11 Is. 56:7
11 Mat. 21:13 Mark 11:17 Luke 19:46
12 Josh. 18:1 Judg. 18:31
Deut. 12 12:11
1 Sam. 12 4:10
Ps. 78:60
ch. 26:6
2 Chr. 13 36:15
ch. 11:7
Prov. 1:24 13
Is. 65:12 & 66:4
1 Sam. 14 4:10
Ps. 78:60
2 Ki. 17:23 15
Ps. 78:67 15
Ex. 32:10 16
ch. 15:1 16
ch. 44:17 18
ch. 19:13 18
Deut. 19 32:16, 21
Is. 1:11 21
Amos 5:21
Hos. 8:13
1 Sam. 22 15:22
Ps. 51:16
Hos. 6:6

*called

23 But this thing I commanded them, saying, Hearken ye unto My voice, so will I become unto you an Elohim, and ye shall become unto Me, a people, ye shall therefore walk in all the way that I may command you, to the end it may be well with you;

24 Yet they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness of their own wicked heart; and went backward, and not forward.

25 Ever since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, until this day, have I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, daily betimes sending them;

26 Yet they hearkened not unto Me, neither inclined their ear, but stiffened their neck, they did more wickedly than their fathers.

27 Therefore shalt thou speak unto them all these words, though they do not hearken unto thee, and thou shalt cry aloud unto them, though they do not answer thee;

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH its Elohim, neither accepted they correction, perished is fidelity, and is cut off out of their mouth.

29 Cut thou off thy crown of hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and lift thou up on the bare heights, a *dirge, for YAHVAH hath rejected and cast out the generation with which He was wroth.

30 For the sons of Judah have done that which was wicked in Mine eyes, declareth YAHVAH, they have set their abominations in the house whereon My Name hath been called to defile it;

31 And they have built the high places of Topheth which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn up their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded not, neither came it up on My heart.

32 Therefore lo! days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, when it shall not be called any more, The Topheth, nor The valley of Ben-hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter, and they shall bury in Topheth for want of place;

33 And the dead bodies of this people shall become food, for the bird of the heavens, and for the beast of the earth, and there shall be none to drive them away.

34 So will I cause to cease, from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem, *the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride,* for a desolation shall the land become.

CHAP. 7
BC 600
23 Ex. 15:26 Deut. 6:3
23 Ex. 19:5 Lev. 26:12
24 Ps. 81:11
24 Ps. 81:12
24 ch. 32:33
25 2 Chr. 36:15
25 ver. 13
26 ch. 11:8
26 Neh. 9:17
26 ch. 16:12
27 Ezek. 2:7
28 ch. 5:3
28 ch. 9:3
29 Job 1:20 Is. 15:2 Mic. 1:16
30 2 Ki. 21:4 2 Chr. 33:4 Ezek. 7:20 Dan. 9:27
31 2 Ki. 23:10
31 Ps. 106:38
31 Deut. 17:3
32 ch. 19:6
2 Ki. 23:10 32
ch. 19:11
Deut. 28:26 33
Is. 24:7, 8 34
Ezek. 26:13
Hos. 2:11
Rev. 18:23
Lev. 26:33 34
*lamentation

CHAP. 8
BC 600
2 Ki. 23:5 2
Ezek. 8:16
ch. 22:19 2
Job 3:21 3
& 7:15, 16
Rev. 9:6
ch. 7:24 5
ch. 9:6 5
ch. 5:3 5
2 Pet. 3:9 6

CHAPTER 8

1 At that time, declareth YAHVAH, shall they bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And shall spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of the heavens whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and to whom they have bowed themselves down, they shall not be gathered, neither shall they be buried, as heaps of dung on the face of the ground shall they be.

3 Then shall death be chosen rather than life, by all the remnant of them that remain, of this wicked family, in all the places whither I have driven them, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

4 Therefore shalt thou say unto them. Thus saith YAHVAH, Will men fall and not arise? Will one turn away, and not come back?

5 Wherefore hath this people of Jerusalem apostatised with an enduring apostacy, taken fast hold of deceit, refused to come back?

6 I hearkened and heard, not aright did they speak, not a man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What

have I done! They have every one turned to their course again, like a horse sweeping on through the battle.

7 Even the stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle and the swallow and the crane observe the season for coming; but My people know not the just sentence of YAHVAH.

8 How can ye say, Wise are we, and the law of YAHVAH is with us? But indeed lo! falsely hath dealt the false pen of the scribes!

9 Ashamed are the wise, dismayed, and captured! Lo! the word of YAHVAH have they rejected, and what wisdom have they?

10 Therefore will I give their wives to others, their fields to such as shall take possession of them, for from the least even unto the greatest, every one is wholly given to extortion: from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

11 *And so they have healed the grievous wound of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, Peace! peace! when there was no peace!*

12 *Were they led to turn pale, because an abominable thing they had done? Nay! they did not at all turn pale, nay! they did not so much as know how to exhibit shame! Therefore shall they fall among them who are falling, in the time when they are punished shall they be overthrown, saith YAHVAH:*

13 I will surely remove them, declareth YAHVAH: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the figtree, even the leaf hath faded, though I have given them these things they shall pass away from them.

14 Why are we sitting still? Gather yourselves together and let us enter the defenced cities, and let us be silent there, for YAHVAH our Elohim hath put us to silence and made us drink poisoned water, because we have sinned against YAHVAH.

15 *A waiting for prosperity, but no welfare, for a time of healing, but lo! terror.*

CHAP. 8
BC 600

7 Is. 1:3
7 S.of S. 2:12
7 ch. 5:4, 5
8 Rom. 2:17
8 Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.*
Is. 10:1
9 ch. 6:15

10 Zeph. 1:13
10 Is. 56:11
11 ch. 6:14
11 Ezek. 13:10
12 ch. 3:3

13 Joel 1:7
13 Mat. 21:19
14 ch. 4:5
14 ch. 9:15

15 ch. 14:19

ch. 4:15 16
ch. 47:3 16

Is. 39:3 19
ch. 9:1 21
Joel 2:6 21
ch. 46:11 22

*Is there no balm in Gilead?

16 From Dan was heard the snorting of his horses, at the sound of the neighing of his chargers the whole land trembled, yea they came in and did eat up the land and the fulness thereof, the city and them who were dwelling therein.

17 For behold Me! sending among you, serpents, vipers which there is no charming, and they shall fatally bite you, declareth YAHVAH.

18 When I would have cheered myself against sorrow, against me, mine own heart sickened:

19 Lo! the voice of the cry for help of the daughter of my people, from a land far away, Is YAHVAH not in Zion? Is her King not within her? Why have they provoked Me with their carved images, with their foreign vanities?

20 The harvest is passed, the fruit-gathering is ended; and we are not saved!

21 For the grievous injury of the daughter of my people I am grievously injured, I am enshrouded in gloom, horror hath seized me:

22 *Balsam, is there none in Gilead? Is there no physician there? Why hath not appeared the healing of the daughter of my people?

CHAPTER 9

CHAP. 9
BC 600

Is. 22:4 1

ch. 5:7, 8 2
Ps. 64:3 3
1 Sam. 2:12 3

1 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night, for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a wayfarers' lodge, that I might leave my people, and go from them, for they all are adulterers, an assemblage of traitors;

3 Who have prepared their tongue as their bow of falsehood, and not by faithfulness have they become mighty in the land, for from wickedness unto wickedness have they gone forth, but Me have they not known, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 9
BC 600

4 Every one, of his neighbour, beware ye, and in no brother may ye trust, for every brother supplanteth! And every neighbour as a tale bearer goeth about;

4 Mic. 7:5, 6
4 ch. 6:28

5 Yea every one, of his neighbour maketh a dupe, and truth they do not speak, they have taught their tongue to speak falsehood, in acting perversely they have wearied themselves.

7 Is. 1:25
7 Hos. 11:8
8 Ps. 12:2
8 Ps. 55:21

6 Thy dwelling is in the midst of deceit, through deceit have they rejected the knowledge of Me, declareth YAHVAH.

9 ch. 5:9, 29
10 Hos. 4:3
10 ch. 4:25

7 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Behold Me! melting them, so will I try them, for how else should I do, because of the wickedness of the daughter of My people?

11 Is. 25:2
11 Is. 13:22 & 34:13

8 A pointed arrow is their tongue, deceit hath it spoken, with his mouth, peace unto his neighbour, doth one speak, but within himself he layeth his ambush.

12 Hos. 14:9

9 *For these things shall I not bring punishment on them? demandeth YAHVAH, on a nation such as this, must not My soul avenge herself?*

10 Over the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and over the oases of the desert, a dirge, for they have been burned so that no man passeth through, neither have men heard the lowing of cattle, both the bird of the heavens and the beast have fled, have gone their way:

11 Thus will I give up Jerusalem to heaps, a habitation for jackals, and the cities of Judah will I give up to desolation, without inhabitant.

12 Who is the man that is wise, that he may discern this? And unto whom hath the mouth of YAHVAH spoken, that he may declare it? For what cause hath the land perished, hath it been burned as a wilderness, that no man passeth through?

13 Then said YAHVAH, Because they have forsaken My law, which I set before them, and have not hearkened to My voice, neither walked therein;

ch. 7:24 14
Gal. 1:14 14
Ps. 80:5 15
ch. 8:14 15
Lam. 3:19
Lev. 26:33 16
Deut. 28:64
Lev. 26:33 16
ch. 44:27
Ezek. 5:2
2 Chr. 35:25 17
Job 3:8
Eccl. 12:5
Amos 5:16
Mat. 9:23
ch. 14:17 18
Lev. 18:28 19
ch. 6:11 21
ch. 8:2 22
Eccl. 9:11 23
1 Cor. 1:31 24
2 Cor. 10:17

14 But have gone their way, after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baals which their fathers taught them,

15 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, the Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! feeding them, even this people with wormwood, and I will cause them to drink poisoned water;

16 And will scatter them among the nations, which neither they nor their fathers have known, and will send after them the sword, until I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Consider ye diligently and call for the wailing women, that they may come, and unto the wise women send ye, that they may come;

18 Yea let them make haste, and lift up over us a wailing, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelashes stream down with water;

19 Yea a voice of wailing hath been heard out of Zion, How are we ruined! We have turned very pale, for we have left the land, for they have cast down our habitations,

20 For hear, O ye women, the word of YAHVAH, and let your ear take in the word of His mouth, and teach your daughters a wail, yea each woman, her neighbour, a dirge:

21 That death hath come up through our windows, hath entered our palaces, cutting off the boy from the street, the young men from the broadways.

22 Speak thou, Thus declareth YAHVAH, So shall fall the dead bodies of men, like dung heaps on the face of the field, and like swaths after the harvestman, with none to gather.

23 Thus saith YAHVAH, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

24 But in this let the glorying one glory, in having intelligence, and in knowing Me, that I am YAHVAH,

executing lovingkindness, justice and righteousness in the earth, that in these things I delight, declareth YAHVAH.

25 Lo! days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, When I will bring punishment upon every one circumcised, with him that is uncircumcised:

26 Upon Egypt and upon Judah, and upon Edom, and upon the sons of Ammon, and upon Moab, and upon all the clipped beards, the dwellers in the desert, for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

CHAPTER 10

1 Hear ye the word which YAHVAH hath spoken unto you, O house of Israel: Thus saith YAHVAH,

2 Unto the way of the nations become not ye accustomed, nor at the signs of the heavens be ye dismayed, because the nations are dismayed at them.

3 For as for the prescribed customs of the peoples, vanity they are, for a tree out of the forest one cutteth down, work for the hands of a skilled workman, with the axe:

4 With silver and with gold he deck-eth it, with nails and with hammers they fasten them, that it may not totter.

5 Mere palm-trunks turned, they are, and cannot speak, they must needs be carried for they cannot take a step, be not afraid of them, for they cannot do harm, and even to do good is not in their power.

6 None there is like unto Thee, O YAHVAH, Great art Thou and great is Thy Name for might.

7 Who would not revere Thee, O King of nations? For Thee doth it beseem; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and throughout all their royal estate, none there is like unto Thee.

8 But at once do they become brutish

CHAP. 9
BC 600
24 Mic. 7:18
25 Rom. 2:8, 9

26 Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners of their hair polled*
26 ch. 25:23
26 Lev. 26:41
Rom. 2:28

CHAP. 10
BC 600
2 Lev. 18:3
3 Heb. *statutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity*
3 Is. 40:19 & 45:20
4 Is. 41:7
5 Ps. 115:5
5 Ps. 115:7
Is. 46:1, 7
5 Is. 41:23
6 Ex. 15:11
Ps. 86:8, 10
7 Rev. 15:4
7 Ps. 89:6

Ps. 115:8 8
Hab. 2:18
Dan. 10:5 9
Ps. 115:4 9

1 Tim. 6:17 10
Ps. 10:16 10
Heb. *king of eternity* 10
Ps. 96:5 11
Zech. 13:2 11
Gen. 1:1, 6 12
Ps. 136:5
Ps. 93:1 12
Job 9:8 12
Is. 40:22
Job 38:34 13
ch. 51:17 14

Prov. 30:2 14
Is. 42:17 14
& 44:11
Hab. 2:18 14
Lam. 3:24 16
Deut. 32:9 16
Is. 47:4 16
ch. 6:1 17

1 Sam. 25:29 18
Ezek. 6:10 18
ch. 8:21 19

*man

and stupid, an example of utmost va ity is a tree!

9 Silver spread into plates from Ta shish is brought, and gold, from Upha work for the craftsman, and for t hands of the smith, blue and purple their clothing, work for the skilled a they all.

10 But YAHVAH is Elohim in tru He is Elohim that liveth, and a Ki of times age-abiding, at His anger qua eth the earth, and nations cannot e dure His wrath.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, T idols that made not the heavens and t earth shall perish out of the earth, a from under these heavens!

12 He that made the earth by H power, that established the world H His wisdom, and by His understan ing stretched out the heavens,

13 At the voice that He uttered, the was a tumult of waters in the heaven and He caused vapours to ascend fro the ends of the earth, the lightnings f rain He made, and brought forth wi out of His treasuries.

14 Every *son of earth hath becom too brutish to discern, every goldsm hath been put to shame by a grav image. For a falsehood is his molt image, seeing there is no breath in the

15 Vanity they are, the handiwo of mockeries, in the time of their visi tion shall they perish.

16 Not like these is the portion Jacob, for the fashioner of all things He, and Israel is His inherited scept YAHVAH of hosts is His Name.

17 Fold up from the ground thy tr elling carpet, O inhabitress of the f tress;

18 For thus saith YAHVAH, Beh Me! slinging out the inhabitants of t land at this throw, and I will distr them that they may discover it.

19 Woe to me! for my grievous jury, severe is my wound, but I sa Verily this is an affliction, and I m bear it:

20 My tent is laid waste, and all my tent-cords are broken, my children are gone forth from me and they are not. There is none to stretch out any more my tent, or to set up my curtains.

21 For the shepherds have become brutish, and YAHVAH have they not sought, for this cause, have they not prospered, and all their flock is scattered.

22 The noise of a rumour! Lo it hath come! Even a great commotion out of the land of the North, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a den of jackals.

23 I know, O YAHVAH, that not to a son of earth pertaineth his own path, not to the man who walketh also to direct his own steps.

24 Chastise me, O YAHVAH, but yet in measure, not in Thine anger, lest Thou make me few.

25 Pour out Thy wrath upon the nations that know Thee not, and upon the families that upon Thy Name have not called, for they have devoured Jacob, yea they have devoured him, and consumed him, and his habitation have they made desolate.

CHAPTER 11

1 The word that came unto Jeremiah, from YAHVAH, saying:

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak ye unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Accursed is the man who will not hear the words of this covenant;

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day when I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the smelting-pot of iron, saying, Hearken unto My voice, and do them, according to all that I may command you, so shall ye become My people, and I will become your Elohim:

CHAP. 10
BC 600
19 Ps. 77:10
19 Mic. 7:9
20 ch. 4:20
22 ch. 5:15
22 ch. 9:11
23 Prov. 16:1
24 ch. 30:11

25 Ps. 79:6
25 Job 18:21
25 ch. 8:16

CHAP. 11
BC 608
3 Deut. 27:26
4 Deut. 4:20
4 Lev. 26:12
ch. 7:23

Deut. 7:12 5
Ps. 105:9

Rom. 2:13 6
Jas. 1:22
ch. 35:15 7
ch 7:26 8
ch. 9:14 8

Ezek. 22:25 9
Ezek. 20:18 10

Ps. 18:41 11
Prov. 1:28
Deut. 32:37 12

ch. 2:28 13

5 That the oath may be established which I sware to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I and said, So be it, O YAHVAH!

6 And YAHVAH said unto me, Proclaim thou all these words, throughout the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them,

7 For I solemnly took your fathers to witness, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even until this day, betimes taking them to witness, saying, Hearken ye unto My voice.

8 Howbeit they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but walked severally in the stubbornness of their wicked heart, so then I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 YAHVAH therefore said unto me, There is found a conspiracy among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem:

10 They have turned back unto the iniquities of their first fathers who refused to hear My words, yea they themselves have walked after idols to serve them, the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken My covenant, which I solemnised with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! bringing upon them calamity which they shall not be able to escape, and though they make outcry unto Me yet will I not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and make outcry unto the idols, to whom they have been burning incense, but they will not at all save them in the time of their calamity;

13 For according to the number of thy cities have become thy idols, O Judah, and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the Shameful thing, altars

for burning incense to Baal.

14 Thou therefore do not pray for this people, neither lift thou up for them cry or prayer, for I am not going to hear in the time that they cry unto Me concerning their calamity.

15 Why hath the beloved, in Mine own house, done an abomination? Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickednesses, or shalt thou by these escape?

16 A green olive-tree, fair with goodly fruit, did YAHVAH call thy name, with the noise of a great tumult hath He kindled fire upon it, and the branches thereof shall be broken.

17 But YAHVAH of hosts, who planted thee, hath pronounced against thee calamity, on account of the wickedness of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves, provoking Me to anger by burning incense to Baal.

18 Now when YAHVAH let me know, and I did know, then didst Thou shew me their doings.

19 But I was as a gentle lamb that is to be led to the slaughter, and I knew not that against me they had devised devices, saying, Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, yea let us cut him off out of the land of the living, and his name shall be remembered no more!

20 But O YAHVAH of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest affections and intellect, let me see Thine avenging upon them, for unto Thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, concerning the men of Anathoth, who are seeking thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the Name of YAHVAH, so shalt thou not die by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Behold Me! bringing punishment upon them, the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine;

CHAP. 11
BC 608
14 Ex. 32:10
15 Ps. 50:16
15 Heb.
15 Prov. 2:14
16 Ps. 52:8
17 Is. 5:2
19 Ps. 83:4
19 Ps. 27:13
20 1 Chr. 28:9
Ps. 7:9
21 ch. 12:5, 6
21 Mic. 2:6
ch. 23:12 23

CHAP. 12
BC 608
Mal. 3:15 1
Mat. 15:8 2
Ps. 17:3 3
ch. 11:20 3
Jas. 5:5 3
Hos. 4:3 4
Ps. 107:34 4
ch. 9:10 4
Josh. 3:15 5
1 Chr. 12:15
ch. 9:4 6
Prov. 26:25 6

*prepare
†and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trusted, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

23 And remnant shall they have none for I will bring calamity against the men of Anathoth in the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER 12

1 Righteous art Thou, O YAHVAH when I present my pleading unto Thee yet concerning the things that are right let me speak with Thee, Wherefore hath the way of the lawless prospered? Wherefore have all utter traitors been at ease?

2 Thou didst plant them, yea they took root, they have gone on, yea they have borne fruit, near art Thou in their mouth but far off from their affections.

3 But Thou, O YAHVAH, knowest me, wilt Thou observe me, and try my heart towards Thee? Drag them away as sheep for slaughter, and *hallow them for the day when they are to be slain.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbage of the whole field wither? For the wickedness of them that dwell therein, beast and bird have perished for, say they, He will not see our latter end!

5 If with the footmen thou hast run and they have wearied thee, how then wilt thou hotly contend with horses? ‡Though in a safe land thou art confident, yet how wilt thou deal with the proud banks of the Jordan?

6 For even thy brethren and the house of thy father, even they have betrayed thee, even they have cried after thee with full voice, do not trust in them, though they speak unto thee fair words.

7 I have forsaken Mine own house, have given up Mine inheritance, I have delivered the dearly beloved of My soul into the hand of her enemies:

8 Mine inheritance hath become to Me as a lion in a jungle, she hath given

forth against Me her voice, for this cause have I hated her.

9 Is it a variegated bird of prey that Mine inheritance is to Me? The birds of prey are round about against her! Go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour.

10 Many shepherds have laid waste My vineyard, they have trampled down My portion, they have turned My coveted portion into a desert of desolation:

11 It hath been made a desolation, it hath mourned unto Me as desolate, all the land hath become a desolation, for no man layeth it to heart.

12 On all the bare heights in the wilderness have come despoilers, for the sword of YAHVAH hath devoured from one end of the land unto the other, there is peace for no flesh!

13 They sowed wheat but thorns have they reaped, they have put themselves to pain, they shall not be profited, yea turn ye pale at your produce, because of the glow of the anger of YAHVAH.

14 Thus saith YAHVAH, concerning all my wicked neighbours, who have been touching the inheritance which I gave as an inheritance unto My people Israel, Behold Me! uprooting them from off their own soil, whereas the house of Judah will I uproot out of their midst.

15 And it shall come to pass after I have uprooted them, I will again have compassion upon them, and will bring them back, every man to his own inheritance and every man to his own land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My Name, saying, By the life of YAHVAH, as they taught My people to swear by Baal, then shall they be built in the midst of My people.

17 But if they will not hearken, then will I uproot that nation, uproot, that I may destroy, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 12
BC 606

9 Is. 56:9

10 ch. 6:3
10 Is. 5:1, 5
10 Is. 63:18

11 ver. 4
11 Is. 42:25
12 Lev. 26:16
Deut. 28:38
Mic. 6:15
Hag. 1:6

14 Zech. 2:8
14 Deut. 30:3
ch. 32:37
15 Ezek. 28:25
15 Amos 9:14
16 ch. 4:2
16 Eph. 2:20, 21
1 Pet. 2:5
17 Is. 60:12

CHAP. 13
BC 602

Lev. 26:19 9
ch. 9:14 10
& 11:8
& 16:12

Ex. 19:5 11
ch. 33:9 11

CHAPTER 13

1 Thus said YAHVAH unto me, Go and buy for thyself a linen girdle, and put upon thy loins, but in water shalt thou not place it.

2 So I bought a girdle according to the word of YAHVAH, and put upon my loins.

3 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me a second time, saying:

4 Take the girdle which thou hast bought which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the cliff.

5 So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as YAHVAH had commanded me.

6 And it came to pass at the end of many days, that YAHVAH said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take from thence the girdle which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 So I went to the Euphrates, and digged and took the girdle out of the place where I had hidden it, and lo! the girdle was spoiled, it was good for nothing.

8 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

9 Thus saith YAHVAH, After this manner will I spoil the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This wicked people who are refusing to hear My words, who are walking in the stubbornness of their heart, and have gone after idols, to serve them and to bow down to them, yea let them be like this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as a girdle cleaveth unto the loins of a man, so caused I to cleave unto Me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, declareth YAHVAH, to become Mine for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for an adorning, but they hearkened not.

12 Therefore shalt thou say unto them this word, Thus saith YAHVAH,

Elohim of Israel, Every jar is to be filled with wine; and they will say unto thee, Do we not know well that every jar is to be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! filling all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that are sitting for David, upon his throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness;

14 And I will dash them every man against his brother, even the fathers and the sons together, declareth YAHVAH, I will not pity, neither will I spare, neither will I have compassion, that I should not destroy them.

15 Hear ye and give ear, be not haughty, for YAHVAH hath spoken.

16 Give ye to YAHVAH your Elohim glory, before He cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the twilight mountains; lest when ye wait for light He turn it into the shadow of death, and change it for thick darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, in secret places shall my soul weep, because of the pride, and mine eye shall flow over and run down with tears, because captive hath been taken the flock of YAHVAH.

18 Say thou to the king and to the queen-mother, *Abase yourselves, sit down, for descended have your headtires, your crown of adornment.

19 The cities of the South are shut and there is none to open, Judah hath been carried away captive, she hath altogether been carried away captive in full number.

20 Lift up your eyes and see, them who are coming in from the North, where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when He shall bring punishment upon thee, since thou thyself hast accustomed them to be over thee as friends in chief? Shall not pangs seize thee, as of a woman in childbirth?

22 But if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore have these things befallen me? For the greatness of thine iniquity have thy skirts been turned aside, thy heels suffered violence!

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? Even ye may be able to do right, who are accustomed to do wrong.

24 Therefore have I scattered them as broken straw-passing away, by the wind of the desert.

25 This is thy lot, thy measured portion from Me, declareth YAHVAH; for that thou didst forget Me, and confide in falsehood;

26 Therefore even I Myself have drawn away thy skirts, over thy face, and thy shame hath been seen.

27 Thine adulteries and thy neighings, thine unchaste wickedness upon the hills in the field, I have seen thine abominations! Woe to thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not become pure? After how long yet?

CHAP. 13
BC 602

13 Is. 51:17, 21 & 63:6 ch. 25:27 & 51:7
14 Ps. 2:9
16 Is. 5:30 & 8:22 Amos 8:9
16 Is. 59:9
16 Ps. 44:19
17 ch. 9:1 & 14:17 Lam. 1:2, 16 & 2:18
18 2 Ki. 24:12 ch. 22:26
20 ch. 6:22
21 ch. 6:24
ch. 16:10 22
Is. 3:17 22 & 47:2, 3 Ezek. 16:37-39 Nah. 3:5
Ps. 1:4 24 Hos. 13:3
Job 20:29 25 Ps. 11:6
ch. 10:14 25 Lam. 1:8 26 Ezek. 16:37 Hos. 2:10
ch. 5:8 27
Is. 65:7 27 ch. 2:20

*Humble

CHAPTER 14

CHAP. 14
BC 601

1 So much of the word of YAHVAH as came unto Jeremiah, concerning the matter of the drought:

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof pine, they lie in gloom on the ground, and the outcry of Jerusalem hath ascended;

3 And their nobles have sent their ‡menials to the waters, they have been to the pits, they have found no water; they have returned their vessels empty; they are pale and ashamed and have covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is ?cracked, for there hath been no rain in the land, the plowmen are *pale, they have covered their heads.

5 For even the hind of the field hath calved and forsaken, because there is no young herbage;

6 Yea, wild asses stand still on the bare heights, they pant for air like

Is. 3:26 2
ch. 8:21 2
1 Sam. 5:12 2
Ps. 40:14 3
2 Sam. 15:30 3
ch. 2:24 6

‡little ones-servants
?chapt
*ashamed

jackals, dimmed are their eyes, because there is no grass.

7 Though our iniquities have testified against us, O YAHVAH, effectually work Thou for the sake of Thy Name, for our apostacies have abounded, against Thee have we sinned.

8 Thou hope of Israel, his Saviour in the time of distress, wherefore shouldst Thou be as a sojourner in the land? Or as a wayfarer, who hath turned aside to lodge for the night?

9 Wherefore shouldst Thou be as a man astounded, as a mighty man who cannot save? Yet Thou art in our midst, O YAHVAH, and Thy Name on us hath been called, do not abandon us!

10 Thus saith YAHVAH to this people, In this way have they loved to wander, their feet have they not restrained, YAHVAH therefore hath not accepted them, now will He call to mind their iniquity, that He may punish their sins.

11 And YAHVAH said unto me, Do not pray for this people for blessing;

12 Though they fast, I am not going to hearken unto their loud cry, and though they offer ascending-sacrifice and meal-offering, I am not going to accept them, for with sword, and with famine, and with pestilence am I about to consume them.

13 Then said I, Ah my Master, YAHVAH! lo! the prophets are saying to them, Ye shall not see the sword, and famine shall ye not have, for *prosperity in truth will I give you in this place.

14 So then YAHVAH said unto me, Falsehood are the prophets prophesying in My Name, I have not sent them, neither have I commanded them, neither have I spoken unto them, a vision of falsehood, and a divination of worthlessness, and a fraud of their own hearts they are prophesying unto you.

15 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, concerning the prophets who are prophesying in My Name, though I sent them not, and yet they have been saying, Neither sword nor famine shall there be in this land, by sword or by famine shall those prophets be consumed;

16 And the people to whom they have been prophesying shall be getting cast out into the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword, and of there being none to give burial unto them, them, their wives, nor their sons nor their daughters, so will I pour out upon them their own wickedness.

17 Therefore shalt thou say unto them this word, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not rest, for with a grievous injury hath been injured the virgin, the daughter of my people, with a wound severe indeed!

18 If I have gone out into the field, then lo! the slain of the sword! And if I have entered the city, then lo! the diseases of famine! For both prophet and priest have trafficked against the land unnoticed.

19 Hast Thou utterly rejected Judah? Zion itself hath Thy soul loathed? Why hast Thou smitten us so that there is for us no healing? A *waiting for *prosperity, but no welfare, and for a time of healing, but lo! terror!*

20 We acknowledge, O YAHVAH, our own lawlessness, the iniquity of our fathers, for we have sinned against Thee.

21 Do not despise for the sake of Thy Name, do not treat with contempt the throne of Thy glory, remember! do not break Thy covenant with us.

22 Are there among the vanities of the nations senders of rain? Or can the heavens themselves give myriad drops? Art not Thou He, O YAHVAH our Elohim? Therefore will we wait for Thee, for Thou hast made all these.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Though Moses and Samuel should stand before Me, My soul could not be to-

CHAP. 14
BC 601

7 Ps. 25:11
8 ch. 17:13
9 Is. 59:1
9 Ex. 29:45
Lev. 26:11
9 Heb. *thy name is called upon us*
10 See ch. 2:23-25
10 Hos. 8:13
11 Ex. 32:10
12 Prov. 1:28
Is. 1:15
Ezek. 8:18
Zech. 7:13
12 ch. 6:20
12 ch. 9:16
13 ch. 4:10

14 ch. 27:10
14 ch. 29:8, 9
15 ch. 5:12

Ps. 79:3 16
ch. 9:1 17
ch. 8:21 17
Ezek. 7:15 18
Or, *make merchandise against a land, and* men *acknowledge it not,* ch. 5:31
Lam. 5:22 19
ch. 15:18 19
ch. 8:15 19
Ps. 106:6 20
Dan. 9:8
Ps. 106:45 21
Zech. 10:1 22
Deut. 32:21 22
Ps. 135:7 22

*peace

CHAP. 15
BC 601

Ezek. 14:14 1
Ex. 32:11 1
Ps. 99:6
1 Sam. 7:9 1

ward this people, send them away from before Me, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH, Such as are for death to death, and such as are for the sword to the sword, and such as are for famine to the famine, and such as are for captivity to captivity.

3 And I will set in charge over them four species, declareth YAHVAH, The sword to slay, and the dogs to trail along, and the bird of the heavens, and the beast of the earth, to devour and to destroy.

4 And I will make them a terror, to all the kingdoms of the earth, on account of Manasseh, son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for what he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? And who shall lament for thee? And who shall turn aside, to ask for thy welfare?

6 Thou hast abandoned Me, declareth YAHVAH, backward thou wilt go, therefore have I stretched forth My hand against thee and laid thee waste, I am weary of having compassion.

7 Therefore have I winnowed them with a winnowing shovel, in the gates of the land, I have bereaved, I have destroyed My people, from their own ways have they not returned.

8 Their widows have become multiplied to Me, beyond the sand of the seas, I have brought against them, upon the mother of young men, the spoiler, in the broad noon, I have let fall upon her, suddenly, excitement and terrors.

9 Languisheth! she who had given birth to seven, she hath breathed out her life, her sun hath gone in while yet it was day, she hath turned pale, and hath turned red, and the remnant of them to the sword will I deliver before their enemies, declareth YAHVAH.

10 Woe to me! my mother, that thou didst bear me, a man of litigation and a man of contention to all the land, I have not lent on interest, nor have they lent on interest to me, every one hath treated me with contempt.

11 Said YAHVAH, Verily, I will loose thee for good! Verily, I will intercede for thee, in the time of calamity and in the time of distress, with the enemy!

12 Shall iron crush the iron from the North, and the bronze?

13 Thy substance, and thy treasures for a prey will I give, without price: even for all thy sins, and in all thy bounds:

14 Therefore will I make thee pass with thine enemies, into a land thou knowest not, for a fire hath been kindled in Mine anger, upon you shall it burn.

15 Thou knowest, O YAHVAH, remember me, and visit me, and avenge me upon my persecutors, do not of Thy longsuffering take me away, know, I have borne, for Thy sake, reproach.

16 Thy words were found and I did eat them, then became Thy words unto me, the joy and gladness of my heart, for Thy Name hath been called upon me, O YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts!

17 I sat not in the circle of mockers nor became I uproarious, because of Thy hand, by myself, did I sit, for with indignation hadst Thou filled me.

18 Wherefore hath my pain become perpetual? And my wound incurable? Refuseth to be healed? Wilt Thou indeed be to me, as a brook that deceiveth, waters that cannot be trusted?

19 Wherefore thus saith YAHVAH, If thou wouldst return, I will cause thee to return, before Me shalt thou stand, yea, if thou wilt bring out the precious from among the vile, as Mine own mouth, shalt thou be, let them return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them;

20 So will I make thee to this people a wall of bronze fortified, when they fight against thee, they shall not prevail against thee, for with thee am

CHAP. 15
BC 601

2 Ezek. 5:2; Zech. 11:9
3 Lev. 26:16
3 Deut. 28:26
4 Deut. 28:25
4 2 Ki. 24:3, 4
6 ch. 2:13
6 ch. 7:24
6 Hos. 13:14
9 1 Sam. 2:5
9 Amos 8:9
10 Job 3:1

Or, *I will* 11 *entreat the enemy for thee*
ch. 40:4, 5 11
Ps. 44:12 13
ch. 16:13 14
Deut. 32:22 14
ch. 12:3 15
ch. 20:12 15
Ps. 69:7 15
Ezek. 3:1, 3; Rev. 10:9 16
Job 23:12 16
Ps. 119:72
Ps. 26:4, 5 17
ch. 30:15 18
ch. 1:18, 19 18
Zech. 3:7 19
ver. 1 19
Ezek. 22:26 19
ch. 20:11 20

to save thee and to deliver thee, declareth YAHVAH;

21 Thus will I deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and redeem thee out of the grasp of the tyrants.

CHAPTER 16

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Thou shalt not take to thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters, in this place.

3 For thus saith YAHVAH, concerning the sons, and concerning the daughters, that are being born in this place, and concerning their mothers who do bear them, and concerning their fathers who do beget them in this land.

4 Of deaths from diseases, shall they die, they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried, as heaps of dung on the face of the ground shall they serve, yea, by sword and by famine shall they be consumed, and their dead bodies shall become food to the bird of the heavens, and to the beast of the earth.

5 For thus saith YAHVAH, Do not thou enter into the house of crying, neither do thou go to lament, nor do thou bemoan for them, for I have withdrawn My blessing from this people, declareth YAHVAH, both lovingkindness and compassion.

6 So shall great and small die in this land, they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them;

7 Neither shall they break bread to them in mourning to console one over his dead, nor cause them to drink the cup of consolation, over one's father or over one's mother;

8 And the house of banqueting shalt thou not enter, to sit with them, to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! causing to cease, out of this place, before your eyes, and in your days, *the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.*

10 And it shall be, when thou shalt declare to this people, all these words, and they shall say unto thee, For what reason hath YAHVAH pronounced against us all this great calamity? Or what is our iniquity, or what our sin, which we have sinned against YAHVAH our Elohim?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, For that your fathers forsook Me, declareth YAHVAH, and walked after idols, and served them, and bowed down to them, whereas Me they forsook, and My law kept they not;

12 And ye have done more wickedly than your fathers, for look at you! walking every man after the stubbornness of his wicked heart, so as not to hearken unto Me.

13 Therefore will I hurl you forth, from off this land, unto a land which ye have not known, ye, nor your fathers and ye can serve there, other idols, day and night, in that I will grant you no favour.

14 Therefore lo! days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, When it shall be said no more, By the life of YAHVAH who brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but

15 By the life of YAHVAH who hath brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of the North, and out of all the lands whither He had driven them, so will I bring them back upon their own soil, which I gave to their fathers.

16 Behold Me! sending for many fishers, declareth YAHVAH, and they shall catch them, and thereafter will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from off every mountain and from off every hill, and out of the clefts of the crags.

17 For Mine own eyes are upon all their ways, they have not been hid from My face, neither hath their iniquity been concealed from being straight before Mine eyes.

18 Thus will I recompense first, two-

CHAP. 16
BC 601

4 ch. 15:2
4 ch. 22:18 & 25:33
4 Ps. 83:10 ch. 8:2 & 9:22
4 Ps. 79:2 ch. 7:33 & 34:20
5 Ezek. 24:17, 22, 23

5 Or, *mourning feast*
6 ch. 22:18
6 Lev. 19:28 Deut. 14:1 ch. 41:5 & 47:5
6 Is. 22:12 ch. 7:29
7 Or, *break bread for them*, as Ezek. 24:17 Hos. 9:4 See Deut. 26:14 Job 42:11
7 Prov. 31:6
9 Is. 24:7, 8 Ezek. 26:13 Hos. 2:11 Rev. 18:23

Deut. 29:24 ch. 5:19 — 10
Deut. 29:25 ch. 22:9 — 11
ch. 7:26 — 12
ch. 13:10 — 12

Deut. 4:26 — 13
& 28:36, 63
ch. 15:14 — 13
Is. 43:18 — 14
ch. 23:7, 8
ch. 24:6 — 15
& 30:3 & 32:37
Amos 4:2 — 16
Hab. 1:15
Job 34:21 — 17
Prov. 5:21 & 15:3
ch. 32:19

fold their iniquity and their sin, because of their profaning My land, with the carcase of their disgusting and detestable things have they filled Mine inheritance.

19 O YAHVAH, my strength, and my refuge and my place to fly to, in the day of distress, unto Thee shall nations come in, out of the ends of the earth, that they may say, Surely! falsehood did our fathers inherit, vanity, among whom is none that can profit:

20 Shall a *son of earth make for himself idols, seeing that they are not Elohim.

21 Therefore behold Me! causing them to know, by this stroke, I will cause them to know My hand, and My might, that they may know, that My Name is YAHVAH!

CHAPTER 17

1 The sin of Judah is written with a ‡stylus of iron, with the point of a diamond: it is engraved upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 So long as their □sons remember their altars, and their Sacred Stems, by the green tree, upon the high hills.

3 O My mountain in the field! thy substance, all thy treasures for a prey will I give: thy high places for sin, within all thy bounds.

4 So shalt thou, even of thyself, suffer to rest the inheritance which I gave thee, seeing that I will cause thee to serve thine enemies, in the land which thou knowest not; for a fire have ye kindled in Mine anger, unto times age-abiding shall it burn.

5 Thus saith YAHVAH, Accursed is the man who trusteth in a son of earth, and hath made flesh his arm, and whose heart from YAHVAH turneth aside:

6 Therefore shall he become as a shrub in the waste plain, neither shall he perceive when good cometh, but shall inhabit parched places in a wilderness, a land of salt that cannot be dwelt in.

7 Blessed is the man who trusteth in YAHVAH, to whom YAHVAH is his ground of confidence;

8 For he shall become like a tree planted by waters, and by a stream shall he send out his roots, neither shall he perceive when heat cometh, but his leaf shall continue green; even in a year of dearth shall he not be anxious, neither shall he cease from bearing fruit.

9 Deceitful is the heart above all things, and ?dangerously wayward, who can know it?

10 I, YAHVAH, searching the heart, testing the affections; and giving to every man according to his way, according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As a partridge gathereth eggs she did not lay, so is he that maketh riches but not with justice, in the midst of his days shall he leave them, and in his latter end prove to have been base.

12 A throne of glory, exalted from the beginning, hath been the place of our sanctuary.

13 Thou hope of Israel YAHVAH, all who forsake Thee shall turn *pale, yea all who depart from Me, in the ground, shall be written, for they have forsaken a fountain of living water even YAHVAH.

14 Heal Thou me, O YAHVAH, that I may be healed, save me, that I may be saved, for my praise Thou art.

15 Lo! they are saying unto me, Where is the word of YAHVAH? Pray thee let it come to pass!

16 But as for me, I have neither forced myself away from tending the flock after Thee, nor yet for the woeful day have I longed, Thou knowest, that which came out of my lips, before Thy face, was uttered.

17 Do not Thou become to me a terror, my refuge art Thou in the day of calamity.

18 Let my persecutors turn pale, but let not me turn pale, let them be terrified, but let not me be terrified, bring Thou upon them a day of calamity, and

CHAP. 16
BC 601
18 Is. 40:2
ch. 17:18
18 Ezek. 43:7
19 Ps. 18:2
19 ch. 17:17
19 Is. 44:10
ch. 10:5
20 Is. 37:19
ch. 2:11
Gal. 4:8
21 Ex. 15:3
ch. 33:2
Amos 5:8
21 Ps. 83:18

*man

CHAP. 17
BC 601
1 Job 19:24
1 Prov. 3:3
2 Cor. 3:3
2 Judg. 3:7
2 Chr. 24:18
4 ch. 16:13
4 ch. 15:14
5 Is. 30:1, 2
& 31:1
5 See Is. 31:3
6 ch. 48:6
6 Job 20:17
6 Deut. 29:23

Ps. 2:12 7
& 34:8
Is. 30:18
Job 8:16 8
Ps. 1:3
1 Sam. 10
16:7
Ps. 7:9 &
139:23, 24
Rev. 2:23
Ps. 62:12 10
ch. 32:19
Rom. 2:6
Ps. 55:23 11
Luke 12:20 11
ch. 14:8 13
Ps. 73:27 13
Is. 1:28
See 13
Luke 10:20
ch. 2:13 13
Deut. 14
10:21
Is. 5:19 15
Ezek. 12:22
2 Pet. 3:4
ch. 1:4, etc. 16
ch. 16:19 17
Ps. 35:4 18
& 70:2
Ps. 25:2 18

‡a hard-pointed pen-shaped instrument
□children
?desperately wicked
*be ashamed

with a double fracture destroy them.

19 Thus said YAHVAH unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the sons of the people, through which the kings of Judah enter in, and through which they come out, also in all the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Then shalt thou say unto them, Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, ye kings of Judah and all Judah, and all ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, who enter in through these gates:

21 Thus saith YAHVAH, Take heed unto your souls, and do not bear any burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in through the gates of Jerusalem,

22 Neither shall ye take forth any burden out of your houses, on the sabbath day, nor any manner of work shall ye do, but ye shall hallow the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 Howbeit they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but stiffened their neck, that they might not hearken, neither receive correction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye will indeed hearken unto Me, declareth YAHVAH, to bring in no burden, through the gates of this city, on the sabbath day, but to hallow the sabbath day, by not doing thereon any manner of work,

25 Then shall enter in through the gates of this city, kings and princes, sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain unto *times age-abiding.

26 And they shall come in, out of the cities of Judah, and out of the places round about Jerusalem, and out of the land of Benjamin, and out of the lowlands, and out of the hill country, and out of the South, bringing in ascending-offering, and peaceoffering, and meal-offering, and frankincense, even they who bring in a thankoffering into the house of YAHVAH.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto Me, to hallow the sabbath day, and to bear no burden and bring in through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire within her gates, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched.

CHAP. 17
BC 601
18 ch. 11:20
19 Heb. *break them with a double breach*
20 ch. 19:3
21 Num. 15:32 Neh. 13:19
22 Ex. 20:8 & 31:13 Ezek. 20:12
23 ch. 7:24, 26
25 ch. 22:4
26 ch. 33:13
26 Zech. 7:7
26 Zech. 7:7
26 Ps. 107:22 & 116:17

ch. 21:14 27 Lam. 4:11 Amos 1:4, 7, 10, 12 2 Ki. 25:9 27 ch. 52:13

*forever

CHAP. 18
BC 605

Is. 45:9 6 Rom. 9:20
Is. 64:8 6
ch. 1:10 7
Ezek. 18:21 8 & 33:11
ch. 26:3 8
Jonah 3:10
2 Ki. 17:13 11
ch. 7:3

CHAPTER 18

1 The word that came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, saying:

2 Arise and go down, to the house of the potter, and there will I cause thee to hear My words.

3 So I went down, to the house of the potter, and there he was! making a piece of work, on the wheels.

4 Then was marred the vessel that he was making, while yet it was clay in the hand of the potter, so he turned and made of it another vessel, as seemed right in the eyes of the potter to make it.

5 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

6 Like this potter, can I not deal with you, O house of Israel? demandeth YAHVAH: lo! as clay in the hand of the potter, so are ye in My hand, O house of Israel.

7 The moment I speak, concerning a nation, or concerning a kingdom, to pull up and to break down, and to destroy;

8 And that nation return from its wickedness, against whom I have spoken, then will I repent concerning the calamity which I had devised to bring upon it.

9 And the moment I speak, concerning a nation, or concerning a kingdom, to build, and to plant;

10 And it commit wickedness in Mine eyes, in not hearkening unto My voice, then will I repent concerning the good wherewith I had said I would do it good.

11 Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the men of Judah, and concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, Lo! I am fashioning against you, calamity, and devising against you, a device, return, I pray you, every man from his wicked way,

and amend your ways, and your doings.

12 And since they will say, Hopeless! for after our own devices will we walk, and every one, the stubbornness of his own wicked heart will we do!

13 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Ask, I pray you, among the nations, who hath heard such things as these? A very horrible thing hath the virgin, Israel done!

14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? or shall waters from afar, deep, overflowing, be dried up?

15 Yet My people have forgotten Me, unto vanity have they been burning incense; and it hath caused them to stumble in their ways, the roads of age-past times, to walk in by-paths, a way not cast up.

16 To make their land a desolation, the hissings of age-abiding times, every one that passeth by her shall be astonished and wag his head.

17 Like an east wind will I scatter them before the enemy, the back and not the face will I let them see in the day of their distress.

18 Then said they, Come ye, and let us devise against Jeremiah, devices, for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give ear to any of his words!

19 Give Thou ear, O YAHVAH, unto me, and hearken unto the voice of mine accusers.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my life, remember how I stood before Thee, to speak in their behalf what was good! to turn back Thine indignation from them.

21 Therefore give Thou up their *sons to the famine, and deliver them into the hands of the sword, and let their wives become childless and widows, and let their men be slain by death, their young men be smitten by the sword in battle

22 Let there be heard a cry out of their houses, when Thou shalt bring in upon them a troop, suddenly, because they digged a pit to capture me, and snares did they hide for my feet.

23 But Thou, O YAHVAH, knowest all their counsels against me, to put me to death, put Thou no propitiatory covering over their iniquity, and their sin, from before Thee do not Thou blot out, but let them be overthrown before Thee, in the time of Thine anger deal Thou effectively with them.

CHAPTER 19

1 Thus said YAHVAH, Go and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests;

2 Then shalt thou go forth into the valley of Ben-hinnom, which is at the opening of the gate of potsherds; and proclaim there the words which I shall speak unto thee;

3 And shalt say, Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! bringing in calamity upon this place, which shall cause the ears of every one that heareth it to tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken Me, and have treated this as a foreign place, and have burned incense therein to idols which neither they, nor their fathers, nor the kings of Judah have known, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 And have built the high places of Baal for burning up their sons in the fire, as ascending-sacrifice to Baal, which I commanded not nor spake, neither came it up on My †heart.

6 Therefore lo! days coming, declareth YAHVAH, when this place shall be called no longer, The Topheth, or The Valley of Ben-hinnom, but The Valley of Slaughter;

CHAP. 18
BC 605
12 ch. 2:25
13 ch. 2:10
1 Cor. 5:1
13 ch. 5:30
14 Or, *my fields for a rock*, or for *the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*
15 ch. 2:13, 32
15 ch. 6:16
16 ch. 19:8
16 1 Ki. 9:8
Lam. 2:15
Mic. 6:16
17 ch. 13:24
17 Ps. 48:7
17 See ch. 2:27
18 ch. 11:19
18 Lev. 10:11
Mal. 2:7
John 7:48
20 Ps. 109:4
20 ver. 22
Ps. 35:7
21 Ps. 109:9
ver. 20 22
Ps. 35:4 & 109:14 23
ch. 11:20
*children

CHAP. 19
BC 605
Josh. 15:8 2
2 Ki. 23:10
ch. 17:20 3
1 Sam. 3:11 3
2 Ki. 21:12
Deut. 28:20 4
Is. 65:11
2 Ki. 21:16 4
ch. 2:34
ch. 7:31 & 32:35 5
Lev. 18:21 5
Josh. 15:8 6
†into My mind

7 And I will pour out the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them who seek their life, and I will give their dead bodies, for food, to the bird of the heavens, and to the beast of the earth;

8 And I will make this city a desolation, and a hissing, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished and hiss, over all her wounds;

9 And I will suffer them to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, yea every one the flesh of his friend will they eat in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they who seek their lives, will straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle, before the eyes of the men who are walking with thee;

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Thus and thus will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh the vessel of a potter, which cannot be made whole any more, and in Topheth shall they bury, for want of place to bury.

12 Thus will I do to this place, declareth YAHVAH, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city like Topheth:

13 Yea the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall, like the place of Topheth, be places defiled, even all the houses upon whose roofs they burned incense, to all the host of the heavens, and poured out drinkofferings to other idols.

14 Then entered Jeremiah out of Topheth, whither YAHVAH had sent him to prophesy, and stood in the court of the house of YAHVAH, and said unto all the people;

15 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! bringing in against this city, and upon all the cities thereof, the whole calamity which I have pronounced against her, because they stiffened their neck, that they might not hear My words.

CHAP. 19
BC 605

7 Lev. 26:17 Deut. 28:25
7 Ps. 79:2 ch. 7:33 & 16:4 & 34:20
8 ch. 18:16 & 49:13 & 50:13
9 Lev. 26:29 Deut. 28:53 Is. 9:20 Lam. 4:10
10 ch. 51:63, 64
11 Ps. 2:9 Is. 30:14 Lam. 4:2
11 ch. 7:32
13 2 Ki. 23:10
13 2 Ki. 23:12 ch. 32:29 Zeph. 1:5
13 ch. 7:18
14 See 2 Chr. 20:5
ch. 7:26 15 & 17:23

CHAP. 20
BC 605

1 Chr. 24:14 1
i.e. *Fear round about,* Ps. 31:13 ver. 10 ch. 6:25 & 46:5 & 49:29 3
2 Ki. 20:17 5 & 24:12-16 & 25:13, etc. ch. 3:24
ch. 14:13, 6 14 & 28:15 & 29:21
ch. 1:6, 7 7
Lam. 3:14 7
ch. 6:7 8

CHAPTER 20

1 And when Pashhur son of Immer, the priest, who also was deputy-overseer in the house of YAHVAH, heard that Jeremiah had prophesied these things

2 Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of YAHVAH.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, when Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah, out of the stocks, that Jeremiah said unto him, Not Pashhur hath YAHVAH called thy name, but *Magor-missaviv "Terror-round-about."*

4 For thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! making thee a *terror* to thyself and to all who love thee, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, thine own eyes also beholding. And all Judah will I deliver into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will carry them captive to Babylon, and smite them with the sword.

5 And I will deliver up, all the wealth of this city, and all her labour and all her precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I deliver up into the hands of their enemies, and they will make of them a prey, and take them, and carry them into Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashhur, and all who are dwelling in thy house shall go into captivity, yea into Babylon shalt thou enter, and there shalt thou die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all who love thee, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 Thou didst persuade me, O YAHVAH, and I was persuaded, Thou didst lay firm hold on me, and didst prevail, I am become a mockery all the day, every one is laughing at me.

8 For as often as I speak, I make outcry, violence and wasting I proclaim, yea the word of YAHVAH hath be-

come to me a reproach and derision, all the day.

9 Therefore I say, I will not mention Him, neither will I speak any more in His Name, but then it becometh in my heart as a fire that burneth, shut up in my bones, and I am weary of restraint, and cannot refrain.

10 Because I have heard the whispering of many, "*A terror round about!*" Tell ye, say they, that we may tell of him, all the men I am wont to salute do watch for my halting, peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail over him, and take our vengeance upon him.

11 But YAHVAH is with me, as a mighty one striking terror, for this cause shall my persecutors stumble, and not prevail, they have turned very *pale, for they have not prospered, confusion age-abiding, it shall not be forgotten!

12 But O YAHVAH of hosts, testing the righteous, beholding the affections and the heart, let me see Thine avenging upon them, for unto Thee have I laid bare my cause.

13 Sing ye to YAHVAH! Praise ye YAHVAH! For He hath delivered the soul of the needy, out of the hand of evildoers.

14 Accursed be the day on which I was born, the day when my mother bare me let it not be blessed!

15 Accursed be the man who carried tidings to my father, saying, There is born to thee a man-child! making him very glad:

16 Yea let that man be as the cities which YAHVAH overthrew and repented not, and let him hear an outcry in the morning, and a war-shout at broad noon,

17 Because I was not slain from the womb, nor did my mother become my grave, nor was her womb great for ever

18 Wherefore was it, that from the womb I came forth, to see labour and pain; and that in shame should my days be consumed!

CHAP. 20
BC 605
9 Job 32:18, 19
Ps. 39:3
9 Job 32:18
Acts 18:5
10 Ps. 31:13
10 Job 19:19
Ps. 41:9 & 55:13, 14
Luke 11:53, 54
11 ch. 15:20 & 17:18
11 ch. 23:40
12 ch. 11:20 & 17:10
12 Ps. 54:7 & 59:10
13 Ps. 35:9, 10 & 109:30, 31
14 Job 3:3 ch. 15:10
16 Gen. 19:25
16 ch. 18:22
17 Job 3:10, 11
18 Job 3:20
18 Lam. 3:1

*greatly ashamed

CHAP. 21
BC 589
ch. 38:1 1
2 Ki. 25:18 1
ch. 29:25 & 37:3
ch. 37:3, 7 2
Is. 13:4 4
Ex. 6:6 5
ch. 37:17 7 & 39:5 & 52:9
Deut. 28:50 7
2 Chr. 36:17
Deut. 30:19 8
ch. 38:2, 17, 18 9

CHAPTER 21

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah, from YAHVAH, when King Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur, son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah, son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying:

2 Enquire for us, I pray thee, of YAHVAH, in that Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon maketh war against us, peradventure YAHVAH will deal with us, according to all His wonders, so that he go up from us.

3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say unto Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! turning back the weapons of war that are in your hands wherewith ye are fighting the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans, who are besieging you, outside the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city.

5 And I Myself will fight against you with a hand outstretched, and with an arm of strength, and with anger, and with wrath, and with great indignation;

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast, of a great pestilence shall they die.

7 And after that, declareth YAHVAH, Will I deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, even into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them who are seeking their life, and he will smite them with the edge of the sword, he will not have pity on them, nor will he spare, nor will he have compassion.

8 And unto this people shalt thou say, Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me setting before you, the way of life, and the way of death;

9 He that remaineth in this city shall

die by the sword, or by the famine, or by the pestilence, whereas he that goeth forth and falleth unto the Chaldeans who are besieging you, then shall he live, and his life shall become to him a ‡spoil;

10 For I have set My face against this city for calamity and not for blessing, declareth YAHVAH, into the hand of the king of Babylon shall it be given up, and he will burn it with fire.

11 Now as to the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of YAHVAH:

12 O house of David! Thus saith YAHVAH, Administer justice betimes, and deliver the robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest Mine indignation come forth like fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the wickedness of your doings.

13 Behold Me! against thee, O thou dweller in the vale, on the level rock, declareth YAHVAH, ye who are saying, Who shall come down upon us? Who shall enter our habitations?

14 Yet will I bring punishment upon you, according to the fruit of your doings, declareth YAHVAH, and will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all things round about her.

CHAPTER 22

1 Thus said YAHVAH, Go thou down to the house of king of Judah, and speak thou there this word,

2 And say, Hear thou the word of YAHVAH, O king of Judah, who sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who enter in at these gates.

3 Thus saith YAHVAH, Execute ye justice, and righteousness, and deliver the robbed, out of the hand of the oppressor, but the sojourner, the fatherless, and the widow do not oppress, neither commit violence, and the blood of the innocent do not ye shed in this place.

CHAP. 21
BC 589

9 ch. 39:18 & 45:5
10 Lev. 17:10 ch. 44:11 Amos 9:4
10 ch. 38:3
10 ch. 34:2, 22 & 37:10 & 38:18, 23 & 52:13
12 ch. 22:3 Zech. 7:9
12 Ps. 101:8
13 Ezek. 13:8
13 ch. 49:4

14 Prov. 1:31 Is. 3:10, 11
14 2 Chr. 36:19 ch. 52:13

‡life will be spared

CHAP. 22
BC 609

2 ch. 17:20
3 ch. 21:12
4 ch. 17:25

Heb. 6:13, 8 17
Is. 37:24 7
ch. 21:14 7
Deut. 29:24, 25 8
1 Ki. 9:8, 9
2 Ki. 22:17 9
2 Chr. 34:25
2 Ki. 22:20 10
ver. 11 10
See 1 Chr. 3:15, with 2 Ki. 23:30 11
2 Ki. 23:34 11
ver. 18 12
2 Ki. 23:35 12
Lev. 19:13 13
Deut. 24:14, 15
Mic. 3:10
Hab. 2:9
Jas. 5:4

*prepare
ϑWoe

4 For if ye indeed do this thing, then shall there enter into the gates of this house, kings, sitting for David upon his throne, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, By Myself have I sworn, declareth YAHVAH, that a ruin shall this house become.

6 For thus saith YAHVAH, concerning the house of the king of Judah, Though thou wast Gilead to Me, the summit of Lebanon, yet surely I will make thee, a wilderness, cities not habitable;

7 And I will *hallow against thee destroyers, every man with his weapons, and they shall cut down of the choicest of thy cedars, and cast upon the fire.

8 Then shall many nations pass by this city, and shall say every man to his neighbour, for what cause hath YAHVAH done thus unto this great city?

9 And they shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of YAHVAH their Elohim, and bowed down to their idols, and served them.

10 Do not ye lament for him that is dead, neither bemoan ye him, but weep ye, weep on, for him that is going away, for he shall not return any more, nor see the land of his birth.

11 For thus saith YAHVAH, Touching Shallum, son of Josiah, King of Judah, that reigneth instead of Josiah, his father, who hath gone forth out of this place, he shall not return thither any more;

12 For in the place whither they have taken him captive, there shall he die, and this land shall he see no more.

13 ϑAlas! for him who buildeth his house without righteousness, and his roof-chambers without justice, of his neighbour taketh service for nought, and recompense for his work giveth him not.

14 Who saith, I will build me a roomy house, with spacious roof-chambers, so he cutteth him open its win-

dows, and it is covered in with cedar, and he painteth it with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou art eager to excel in cedar? Thy father, did he not eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness, and then it was well with him?

16 Did he not plead the cause of the oppressed and the needy, and then it was well? Was not that to know Me? demandeth YAHVAH.

17 Verily thou hast neither eyes, nor heart, save for thy plundering and for thy shedding of innocent blood, and for oppression and for crushing, to do them!

18 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, touching Jehoiakim son of Josiah, King of Judah, They shall not cry in lament for him, Alas, my brother! or Alas, sister! They shall not cry in lament for him, Alas, master! or Alas! his renown!

19 With the burial of an ass shall he be buried, dragged along and cast forth, beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Ascend the Lebanon, and make outcry, and in Bashan put forth thy voice, and make outcry from Abarim, for all thy lovers are torn in pieces.

21 I spake unto thee, in thy carelessness, thou saidst, I will not hearken! This hath been thy way from thy youth, that thou hast not hearkened to My voice.

22 All thy shepherds the wind shall feed, and thy lovers into captivity shall depart, surely then shalt thou turn pale, and be confounded, by reason of all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitress of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how hast thou bemoaned thyself, now that pangs have overtaken thee, anguish as of her that giveth birth.

24 As I live, declareth YAHVAH, Even though Coniah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet-ring upon My right hand, yet from thence would I pull thee off;

25 And I would give thee into the hand of them who seek thy life, and into the hand of them from the face of whom thou dost shrink in fear, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans;

26 And I will hurl thee out, and thy mother who bare thee, upon another land, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But unto the land whither they shall be lifting up their souls to return, thither shall they not return.

28 An earthen vessel, to be despised, thrown about, is this man Coniah? or an instrument, in which is no pleasure? Wherefore are they to be cast out, he and his seed, and to be thrown forth upon a land which they have not known?

29 O land, land, land! Hear thou the word of YAHVAH!

30 Thus saith YAHVAH, Register ye this man childless, a man who shall not prosper in his days, for there shall prosper of his seed, no man sitting upon the throne of David, or ruling any more over Judah.

CHAPTER 23

1 *Alas for the shepherds, who are destroying and scattering the sheep of My pasture, declareth YAHVAH.

2 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, concerning the shepherds who are tending My people, Ye have scattered My flock, and have driven them away, and have not visited them, behold Me! visiting upon you the wickedness of your doings, declareth YAHVAH.

3 I Myself therefore, will gather the remnant of My flock, out of all the lands whither I have driven them, and will bring them back unto their own fold, and they shall be fruitful and multiply;

4 And I will raise up over them shepherds, who will tend them, so shall they not be afraid any more, nor be dismayed nor be missing, declareth YAHVAH.

5 Lo! days are coming, declareth

CHAP. 22
BC 609
15 Ps. 128:2 Is. 3:10
17 Ezek. 19:6
18 ch. 16:4, 6
18 See 1 Ki. 13:30. Fulfilled
19 2 Chr. 36:6 ch. 36:30
21 ch. 3:25 & 7:23, etc.
22 ch. 23:1
23 ch. 6:24
24 See 2 Ki. 24:6, 8 1 Chr. 3:16 ch. 37:1
24 S. of S. 8:6 Hag. 2:23
25 ch. 34:20
2 Ki. 24:15 2 Chr. 36:10 26
Heb. *lift up their mind* 27
Ps. 31:12 28 ch. 48:38 Hos. 8:8
Deut. 32:1 29 Is. 1:2 & 34:1 Mic. 1:2
See 1 Chr. 3:16, 17 Mat. 1:12 30
ch. 36:30

CHAP. 23
BC 599
ch. 10:21 1 & 22:22 Ezek. 34:2
Ex. 32:34 2 ch. 32:37 3 Ezek. 34:13
ch. 3:15 4 Ezek. 34:23
Is. 4:2 5 & 11:1 & 40:10, 11 ch. 33:14 Dan. 9:24 Zech. 6:12 John 1:45
*Woe

YAHVAH, when I will raise up to David a righteous Bud and He shall reign as King, and prosper, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. ★

6 In His days shall Judah be saved, and Israel abide securely, and this is His name whereby He shall be called, YAHVAH our Righteousness. ★

7 Therefore lo! days are coming declareth YAHVAH, when it shall not be said any more, As YAHVAH liveth, who brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, as YAHVAH liveth, who hath brought up and who hath brought in the seed of the house of Israel out of the land of the North, and out of all the lands whither I have driven them, and they shall remain upon their own *soil.

9 As for the prophets, broken is my heart within me, trembled have all my bones, I have become as a drunken man, and as a strong man whom wine hath overcome, because of YAHVAH, and because of His holy words.

10 For with adulterers is the land filled, yea, because of cursing doth the land mourn, dried up are the oases of the desert, and their oppression hath become wicked, and their might is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are profane, even in My house have I found their wickedness, declareth YAHVAH.

12 Therefore shall their way become to them like slippery places in darkness, they shall be driven on, and shall fall therein, for I will bring in upon them calamity, the year of their visitation, declareth YAHVAH.

13 Even among the prophets of Samaria had I seen a foolish thing, they prophesied by Baal, and led astray My people Israel.

14 But among the prophets of Jerusalem have I seen a horrible thing, committing adultery, and walking in falsehood, and so strengthening the hands of doers of wickedness, not to return any man from his wickedness: they have all of them become to Me as Sodom, and her inhabitants as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold Me! feeding them with wormwood, and I will cause them to drink poisoned ‡water, for from the prophets of Jerusalem hath there gone forth profanity unto all the land.

16 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Do not hearken unto the words of the prophets who are prophesying unto you, they are filling you with vain hopes, the vision of their own hearts do they speak, not from the mouth of YAHVAH.

17 They keep on saying to them who despise Me, YAHVAH hath spoken, saying, *Prosperity shall ye have! and to every one who is going on in the stubbornness of his own heart have they said, There shall come on you no calamity;

18 For who hath stood in the council of YAHVAH, that he should see and hear His word? Who hath given ear to His word, and heard it?

19 Lo! the tempest of YAHVAH! Indignation hath come forth, even a tempest whirling along: on the head of the ?lawless shall it hurl itself down.

20 The anger of YAHVAH will not return, until He hath executed, nor until He hath established the purposes of His heart, in the ⊥afterpart of the days, shall ye understand it perfectly.

21 I sent not the prophets, yet they ran, I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in My council, then might they have announced My words unto My people, and have turned them from their wicked way and from the wickedness of their doings.

23 Am I an Elohim at hand, demandeth YAHVAH, and not an Elohim afar off?

24 Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? de-

CHAP. 23 BC 599

§ Ps. 72:2 Is. 9:7 & 32:1, 18
6 Deut. 33:28 Zech. 14:11
6 ch. 32:37
6 ch. 33:16 1 Cor. 1:30
7 ch. 16:14
8 Is. 43:5, 6
9 See Hab. 3:16
10 ch. 9:2
10 Hos. 4:2, 3
11 Zeph. 3:4
11 ch. 7:30 Ezek. 8:11 & 23:39
12 Ps. 35:6 Prov. 4:19 ch. 13:16
12 ch. 11:23
13 ch. 2:8
13 Is. 9:16
14 ch. 29:23
14 ver. 26
14 Ezek. 13:22
Is. 1:9, 10 14 ch. 9:15 15
Mic. 3:11 17 Job 15:8 18 1 Cor. 2:16
ch. 25:32 19 & 30:23
ch. 30:24 20 Gen. 49:1 20
ch. 14:14 21 ver. 18 22
ch. 25:5 22
Ps. 139:7 24 Amos 9:2, 3
1 Ki. 8:27 24 Ps. 139:7

*land
‡water of gall
*Peace
?wicked
⊥latter days

mandeth YAHVAH, the heavens and the earth do I not fill? demandeth YAHVAH.

25 I have heard what the prophets have said, who prophesy in My Name falsely, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed!

26 How long shall it be in the heart of the prophets, to be prophets of falsehood, and prophets of the deceit of their own heart?

27 Who lay a plot to cause My people to forget My Name, by their dreams which they relate, every man to his neighbour, just as their fathers forgat My Name, for Baal.

28 The prophet with whom is a dream, let him relate it as a dream, and he with whom is My word, let him speak My word as truth, what is the chaff to the wheat? demandeth YAHVAH:

29 Is not My word like this, like fire? demandeth YAHVAH, and like a hammer, that breaketh in pieces a cliff?

30 Therefore behold Me! against the prophets, declareth YAHVAH, who steal My words every man from his neighbour:

31 Behold Me! against the prophets, declareth YAHVAH, who presume with their tongue and declare, He declareth:

32 Behold Me! against such as prophesy the dreams of falsehood, declareth YAHVAH, who have related them, and led astray My people, with their falsehoods and with their recklessness, whereas I had not sent them, nor commanded them, so that they could be of no profit to this people, declareth YAHVAH.

33 But when this people, or a prophet or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the oracle of YAHVAH? Then shalt thou say unto them, Ye yourselves are the oracle, therefore will I reject you, declareth YAHVAH;

34 But the prophet, or the priest, or the people, who shall say, The oracle of YAHVAH, I will bring punishment upon that man, and upon his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every man unto his neighbour, and every man unto his brother, What hath YAHVAH answered? or, What hath YAHVAH spoken?

36 But the oracle of YAHVAH shall ye not mention any more, for every man's oracle shall be his own word, because ye have perverted the words of a Living Elohim, YAHVAH of hosts, our Elohim.

37 Thus shalt thou say unto the prophet, What hath YAHVAH answered thee? or, What hath YAHVAH spoken?

38 But since ye keep on saying, The Oracle of YAHVAH, therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Because ye have said this word, The oracle of YAHVAH, whereas I had sent unto you saying, Ye shall not say, The oracle of YAHVAH

39 Therefore behold Me! I will lift you up, and carry you away, and the city which I gave to you and to your fathers, from before My face;

40 And will give unto you reproach age-abiding, and disgrace age-abiding, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. 23
BC 599
27 Judg. 3:7
30 Deut. 18:20 ch. 14:14, 15
32 Zeph. 3:4 32 Mal. 1:1 33 ver. 39
Hos. 4:6 39 ver. 33 39 ch. 20:11 40

CHAPTER 24

1 YAHVAH shewed me, and lo! two baskets of figs, which had been set before the temple of YAHVAH, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive, Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, and the carpenters and the smiths out of Jerusalem, and had brought them into Babylon:

2 The one basket was of very good figs, like the first-ripe figs; and the other basket was of very bad figs, which could not be eaten for badness.

3 Then said YAHVAH unto me, What canst thou see, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good figs very good, and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten for badness.

CHAP. 24
BC 598
Amos 7:1, 1 4 & 8:1
2 Ki. 24:12, etc. 1 2 Chr. 36:10
See ch. 22:24, etc. & 29:2 1

4 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

5 Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I regard them of Judah who are carried into captivity, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good.

6 Therefore will I set Mine eye upon them, for good, and will bring them back upon this land, and will build them up, and not pull them down, and will plant them, and not root them up;

7 And will give them a heart, to know Me, that I am YAHVAH, so shall they become My people, and I will become their Elohim; for they will return unto Me with all their heart.

8 And like the bad figs, which cannot be eaten for badness, surely thus saith YAHVAH, so will I deliver up Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them who are dwelling in the land of Egypt;

9 Yea I will deliver them up as a terror of calamity, to all the kingdoms of the earth, as a reproach, and as a byword, as a mockery and as a contempt, in every place whither I will drive them;

10 And I will send among them, sword, famine and pestilence, until they are consumed from off the soil, which I gave to them, and to their fathers.

CHAPTER 25

1 The word which came upon Jeremiah, concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 Which word Jeremiah the prophet spake concerning all the people of Judah, and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:

CHAP. 24
BC 598

6 ch. 12:15 & 29:10
6 ch. 32:41 & 33:7 & 42:10
7 Deut. 30:6 ch. 32:39 Ezek. 11:19 & 36:26, 27
7 ch. 30:22 & 31:33 & 32:38
7 ch. 29:13
8 ch. 29:17
8 See ch. 43. & 44

9 Deut. 28:25, 37 1 Ki. 9:7 2 Chr. 7:20 ch. 15:4 & 29:18 & 34:17
9 Ps. 44:13, 14

CHAP. 25
BC 606

1 ch. 36:1
3 ch. 1:2

ch. 7:13 & 35 11:7, 8, 10
ch. 7:13, 25 4
ch. 18:11 5 Jonah 3:8
Deut. 32:21 7
ch. 1:15 9
ch. 27:6 9 Is. 45:1
ch. 18:16 9
Is. 24:7 10 Hos. 2:11 Rev. 18:23
Eccl. 12:4 10
2 Chr. 36:21, 22 12 Ezra 1:1 Dan. 9:2
Beginning 12 c. 606, 2 Ki. 24:1, ending c. 536, Ezra 1:1

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah son of Amon king of Judah, even until this day, the which is the twenty-third year hath the word of YAHVAH come unto me; and I have spoken unto you, betimes speaking, yet have ye not hearkened.

4 And YAHVAH sent unto you, all His servants the prophets, betimes sending, though ye hearkened not, neither inclined ye your ear to hear:

5 Saying, Return, I pray you, every one from his wicked way and from the wickedness of your doings, so shall ye remain on the soil which YAHVAH hath given to you and to your fathers, even from age to age;

6 But do not go away after idols, to serve them, and to bow down to them, so shall ye not provoke Me to anger with the work of your hands, and I will not bring calamity upon you;

7 Howbeit ye hearkened not unto Me, declareth YAHVAH, that ye might provoke Me to anger with the work of your hands unto your own hurt.

8 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Because ye have not heard My words,

9 Behold Me! sending and fetching all the families of the North, declareth YAHVAH, and Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, My servant, and I will bring them in against this land, and against its inhabitants, and against all these nations, round about, and I will devote them to destruction, and make them an astonishment and a hissing, and age-abiding desolations.

10 And I will banish from among them, *The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp;*

11 So shall all this land become a desolation, an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon, seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass, when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will

visit upon the king of Babylon and upon that nation, declareth YAHVAH, their iniquity, and upon the land of the Chaldeans, and I will turn it into age-abiding desolations.

13 So will I bring upon that land, all My words which I have spoken against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations, and great kings, have used even them as slaves, so will I recompense to them according to their deed, and according to the work of their own hands.

15 For thus said YAHVAH Elohim of Israel unto me; Take this cup of indignation wine, out of My hand, and cause all the nations unto whom I am sending thee to drink it:

16 Yea they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and act as madmen, because of the sword which I am sending between them.

17 So I took the cup out of the hand of YAHVAH, and caused all the nations, unto whom YAHVAH had sent me, to drink:

18 To wit, said He, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and her kings, her princes, making them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a contempt, as at this day;

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the ‡Bedawin, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, even Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

21 Edom and Moab, and the sons of Ammon;

22 And all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the Coastland, that is beyond the sea;

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all the clipt-beards;

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the Bedawin who dwell in the desert;

CHAP. 25
BC 606
12 Is. 21:1, etc. ch. 50:3
14 ch. 50:9 & 51:27, 28
14 ch. 51:27
14 ch. 27:7
14 ch. 50:29 & 51:6, 24
15 Job 21:20 Ps. 75:8 Is. 51:17 Rev. 14:10
16 ch. 51:7 Ezek. 23:34 Nah. 3:11
18 ver. 9, 11
18 ch. 24:9
20 Job 1:1
20 Is. 20:1
21 ch. 49:7, etc.
22 ch. 47:4
22 Or, *region by the sea side*
22 ch. 49:23
23 ch. 49:8
23 Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled*; ch. 9:26

Ezek. 30:5 24
ch. 50:9 26
Hab. 2:16 27
Is. 63:6 27
Ezek. 9:6 29
Luke 23:31
1 Pet. 4:17
Dan. 9:18 29
Ezek. 38:21 29
Is. 42:13 30
Joel 3:16
Amos 1:2
Ps. 11:4 30
1 Ki. 9:3 30
Ps. 132:14
Is. 16:9 30
ch. 48:33
Hos. 4:1 31
Mic. 6:2
Is. 66:16 31
Joel 3:2
ch. 23:19 32
& 30:23
Is. 66:16 33

‡foreign people—mixed multitude
*wicked

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;

26 And all the kings of the North, the near and the far, every man with his brother, and all the kingdoms of the earth, which are on the face of the ground; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and vomit, and fall, and rise not, because of the sword which I am sending between you.

28 And it shall be, when they shall refuse to take the cup of thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink;

29 For lo! with the city on which My Name hath been called, am I making a beginning of sending calamity, and shall ye be held guiltless? Ye shall not be held guiltless; for a sword am I proclaiming against all the inhabitants of the earth, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

30 Thou therefore, shalt prophesy against them all these words, and shalt say unto them, YAHVAH from on high will roar. Yea from His holy habitation will utter His voice, He will roar mightily over His home, with a shout as of them who tread the winepress will He answer unto all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 There hath come in a tumult, as far as the end of the earth, for a controversy hath YAHVAH with the nations, Himself hath entered into judgment with all flesh, as for the *lawless He hath delivered them to the sword, declareth YAHVAH.

32 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Lo! calamity! going forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be stirred up, out of the remote parts of the earth.

33 Then shall the slain of YAHVAH, in that day, be *from one end of the earth, even unto the other end

of the earth, they shall not be lamented, nor gathered together, nor buried, as dung, on the face of the ground shall they serve.

34 Howl, ye shepherds, and make outcry, and roll in the dust, ye *illustrious of the flock, because your days for being slaughtered are fulfilled, therefore will I break you in pieces, and ye shall fall, like a precious vessel!

35 Then shall place of refuge vanish from the shepherds, and escape, from the illustrious of the flock.

36 The voice of the outcry of the shepherds! Yea the howling of the illustrious of the flock! Because YAHVAH is laying waste the grounds where they fed.

37 Then shall be silenced the prosperous pastures, because of the fierceness of the anger of YAHVAH.

38 He hath left, as a lion, His covert, for their land hath become a horror, because of the fierceness of oppression and because of the fierceness of His anger.

CHAPTER 26

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from YAHVAH, saying:

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, Stand thou in the court of the house of YAHVAH, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, who are entering in to bow down in the house of YAHVAH, all the words which I have commanded thee to speak unto them, do not thou keep back a word:

3 Peradventure they will hear, and return every man from his wicked way, and I shall repent as to the calamity which I am devising to execute upon them, because of the wickedness of their doings:

4 Therefore shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH, If ye will not hearken unto Me, to walk in My law which I have set before you;

5 To hearken unto the words of My servants the prophets, whom I am sending unto you, even betimes sending, though ye have not hearkened;

6 Then I will make this house like Shiloh, and this city will I make a contempt to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets, and all the people, heard Jeremiah, speaking these words in the house of YAHVAH.

8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that YAHVAH had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people laid hold of him saying, Thou shalt surely die!

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the Name of YAHVAH, saying, Like Shiloh shall this house become, and this city shall be desolate without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered together unto Jeremiah, in the house of YAHVAH.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then came they up out of the house of the king, unto the house of YAHVAH, and took their seats in the opening of the new gate of YAHVAH.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and unto all the people saying, Worthy of death is this man, because he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your own ears.

12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and unto all the people, saying, YAHVAH sent me to prophesy against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Now therefore, amend your ways and your doings, and hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH your Elohim, that YAHVAH may repent Him, as to the calamity which He hath spoken concerning you.

14 But I, behold me! in your hand, do with me as may be good and right in your eyes;

15 Only, ye must know that if ye do put me to death, verily innocent blood

CHAP. 25
BC 606
20 ch. 16:4, 6
23 Ps. 79:3
ch. 8:2
Rev. 11:9
24 ch. 4:8 & 6:26

*majestic

CHAP. 26
BC 609
2 ch. 19:14
2 Ezek. 3:10
Mat. 28:20
2 Acts 20:27
3 ch. 36:3
3 ch. 18:8
Jonah 3:8, 9
4 Lev. 26:14, etc.
Deut. 28:15
5 ch. 7:13, 25 & 11:7 & 25:3, 4

1 Sam. 4:10, 11 6
Ps. 78:60
ch. 7:12, 14
Is. 65:15 6
ch. 24:9

Heb. *The* 11 *judgment of death is for this man*
ch. 38:4 11
ch. 7:3 13
ver. 3, 19 13
ch. 38:5 14

are ye laying upon yourselves, and against this city, and against her inhabitants, for of a truth did YAHVAH send me unto you, to speak in your ears, all these words.

16 Then said the princes, and all the people, unto the priests, and unto the prophets, There is nothing in this man worthy of death, for in the Name of YAHVAH our Elohim hath he spoken unto us.

17 Then rose up men, from among the elders of the land, and spake unto all the convocation of the people, saying,

18 Micah the Morashtite was prophesying in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and he spake unto all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Zion, as a field, shall be plowed, and Jerusalem into heaps of ruins shall be turned, and the mountain of the house be like mounds in a jungle.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Did he not revere YAHVAH, and appease the face of YAHVAH? And did not YAHVAH repent Him, as to the calamity which He had spoken against them? We therefore, are doing a great wickedness against our own lives.

20 There was however, a man prophesying in the Name of YAHVAH, Urijah, son of Shemaiah, of Keriath-jearim, who prophesied, against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when King Jehoiakim, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, then the king sought to put him to death, but Urijah heard, and feared, and fled, and entered Egypt.

22 Then did King Jehoiakim send men to Egypt, even Elnathan son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they brought forth Urijah out of Egypt, and took him in unto King Jehoiakim, who smote him with the sword, and cast out his dead body among the graves of the sons of the people.

24 Howbeit the hand of Ahikam, son of Shaphan turned out to be with Jeremiah, so as not to give him up into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. 26
BC 609
17 See Acts 5:34, etc.
18 Mic. 1:1
18 Mic. 3:12
19 2 Chr. 32:26
19 Ex. 32:14
2 Sam. 24:16
19 Acts 5:39
2 Ki. 22:12, 14
ch. 39:14
24

CHAPTER 27

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah, from YAHVAH, saying:

2 Thus said YAHVAH unto me, Make thee bonds and bars, and put them upon thine own neck.

3 Then shalt thou send them unto the king of Edom, and unto the king of Moab, and unto the king of the sons of Ammon, and unto the king of Tyre, and unto the king of Zidon, by the hand of messengers coming into Jerusalem, unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And thou shalt give them charge unto their masters, saying, Thus said YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters:

5 I made the earth, the man and the beast that are on the face of the earth by My great power, and by Mine outstretched arm, and gave it to whom ever was right in Mine own eyes.

6 Now therefore, I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, My servant; moreover also the wild beast of the field have I given him, to serve him.

7 Therefore shall all the nations serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time even of his own land itself arrive, when many nations and great kings shall use him as a slave.

8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation or kingdom which will not serve him, even Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, with sword, and with famine, and

CHAP. 27
BC 598
See ver. 3, 12. 20
ch. 28:1
ch. 28:10, 12
Ezek. 4:1 & 12:3 & 24:3, etc.
Ps. 115:15 & 146:6 Is. 45:12
Ps. 115:16 Dan. 4:17, 25, 32
ch. 28:14
ch. 25:9 & 43:10 Ezek. 29:18, 20
ch. 28:14
Dan. 2:38
2 Chr. 36:20
ch. 25:12 & 50:27 Dan. 5:26
ch. 25:14
2 3 4 5 6 7

with pestilence, will I bring punishment upon that nation, declareth YAHVAH, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Ye therefore, do not ye hearken unto your prophets, nor unto your diviners, nor unto your dreams, nor unto your users of hidden arts, nor unto your mutterers of incantations, in that they are speaking unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon;

10 For falsehood are they prophesying unto you, that ye may be far removed from off your own soil, and I drive you out, and ye be destroyed.

11 But the nation that shall bring its neck into the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will let them remain in quietness upon their own soil, declareth YAHVAH, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 Also unto Zedekiah king of Judah spake I, according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks into the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live!

13 Wherefore should ye die, thou, and thy people, by sword, by famine, and by pestilence, as YAHVAH hath spoken, against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Do not then, hearken unto the words of the prophets who are speaking unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon, for falsehood are they prophesying unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, declareth YAHVAH, but they are prophesying in My Name falsely, to the end I may drive you out and ye be destroyed, ye, and the prophets who are prophesying unto you.

16 Also unto the priests, and unto all this people, spake I, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, Do not hearken unto the words of your prophets, who are prophesying unto you, saying, Lo! the vessels of the house of YAHVAH are to be brought back out of Babylon, now quickly; for falsehood are they prophesying unto you.

17 Do not hearken unto them, serve the king of Babylon, and live, wherefore should this city become a desolation?

18 But if prophets they are, and if the word of YAHVAH is with them, let them intercede, I pray you, with YAHVAH of hosts, that the vessels which are left remaining in the house of YAHVAH, and the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, come not into Babylon.

19 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the stands, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem.

21 Yea thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of YAHVAH, and the house of the king of Judah, and Jerusalem

22 Into Babylon shall they be taken and there shall they remain, until the day that I visit them, declareth YAHVAH, when I will bring them up, and restore them unto this place.

CHAPTER 28

1 And it came to pass in that year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah son of Azzur, the prophet who was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of YAHVAH, before the eyes of the priests and all the people, saying:

2 Thus speaketh YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon:

3 Within the space of two years I am bringing back into this place, all the

CHAP. 27
BC 598

10 ver. 14; 12 ch. 28:1 & 38:17; 13 Ezek. 18:31; 14 ch. 14:14 & 23:21 & 29:8, 9

16 2 Chr. 36:7, 10; ch. 28:3; Dan. 1:2

19 2 Ki. 25:13, etc.; ch. 52:17, 20, 21

20 2 Ki. 24:14, 15; ch. 24:1

22 2 Ki. 25:13; 2 Chr. 36:18

22 2 Chr. 36:21; ch. 29:10 & 32:5; Ezra 1:7 & 7:19

CHAP. 28
BC 596

ch. 27:1 — 1
ch. 27:12 — 2
ch. 27:16 — 3
Heb. *two years of days* — 3

vessels of the house of YAHVAH, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath taken away from this place, and carried into Babylon.

4 Jeconiah also son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah who have entered Babylon, am I bringing back into this place, declareth YAHVAH, for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then said Jeremiah the prophet, unto Hananiah the prophet, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, who were standing in the house of YAHVAH.

6 Then said Jeremiah the prophet, So be it! So may YAHVAH do! YAHVAH establish thy words which thou hast prophesied by bringing back the vessels of the house of YAHVAH and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou, I pray thee, this word, which I am speaking in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people:

8 The prophets who were before me and before thee from age-past times, when they prophesied against many lands, and concerning great kingdoms, of war, and of calamity, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet who prophesied of peace when the word of the prophet was fulfilled, then was known the prophet, whom YAHVAH had sent in truth.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake before the eyes of all the people, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, In like manner will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, within the space of two years, from off the neck of all the nations. And Jeremiah the prophet went his way.

12 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, saying:

13 Go and speak unto Hananiah, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, Yokes of wood thou hast broken, but thou shalt make, in their stead, yokes of iron!

14 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, A yoke of iron have I put upon the neck of all these nations, to serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him. Moreover also the wild beast of the field have I given to him.

15 Then said Jeremiah the prophet unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear, I pray thee, Hananiah: YAHVAH hath not sent thee, thou therefore, hast caused this people to trust in falsehood!

16 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! driving thee away from off the face of the ground, this year art thou to die, because revolt hast thou spoken against YAHVAH.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 29

1 Now these are the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem, unto the residue of the elders of the captivity, and unto the priests, and unto the prophets, and unto all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 After that Jeconiah the king and the queen-mother and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem and the craftsmen and the smiths, had gone forth from Jerusalem;

3 By the hand of Elasah son of Shaphan and Gemariah son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying:

4 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Unto all the captivity

CHAP. 28
BC 596
6 1 Ki. 1:36
9 Deut. 18:22
10 ch. 27:2
11 ch. 27:7
Deut. 28:48 14
ch. 27:7
ch. 27:6 14
ch. 29:31 15
Ezek. 13:22
Deut. 13:5 16
ch. 29:32

CHAP. 29
BC 599
2 Ki. 24:12, etc. 2
ch. 22:26 & 28:4

whom I have suffered to be carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon:

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant ye gardens, and eat the fruit thereof;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and your daughters give ye to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, and so become ye many there, and do not become few;

7 And seek the welfare of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray for her unto YAHVAH, for in her welfare shall ye have welfare.

8 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Let not your prophets that are in your midst, nor your diviners, beguile you, neither hearken ye unto your dreams which ye are dreaming;

9 For falsely are they prophesying unto you in My Name, I have not sent them, declareth YAHVAH.

10 For thus saith YAHVAH, That as soon as there are fulfilled to Babylon seventy years, I will visit you, and establish for you My good word, by causing you to return unto this place.

11 For I know the plans which I am planning for you, declareth YAHVAH, plans of welfare, and not of calamity, to give you a future and a hope.

12 So shall ye call upon Me, and go and pray unto Me, and I will hearken unto you;

13 So shall ye seek Me, and find, for ye will enquire after Me, with all your heart;

14 And I will be found of you declareth YAHVAH, and will turn back your captivity, and will gather you out of all the nations and out of all the places whither I have driven you, declareth YAHVAH, and will bring you back into the place whence I had caused you to be carried away captive:

CHAP. 29
BC 599

5 ver. 28
7 Ezra 6:10
1 Tim. 2:2
8 ch. 14:14 & 23:21 & 27:14, 15
Eph. 5:6
9 ver. 31

10 2 Chr. 36:21, 22
Ezra 1:1
ch. 25:12 & 27:22
Dan. 9:2

12 Dan. 9:3, etc.
13 Lev. 26:39, 40, etc.
Deut. 30:1, etc.
13 ch. 24:7
14 Deut. 4:7
Ps. 32:6 & 46:1
Is. 55:6
14 ch. 23:3,8 & 30:3 & 32:37

ch. 24:8 17
Deut. 28:25 18
2 Chr. 29:8
ch. 15:4 & 24:9 & 34:17
ch. 26:6 18
& 42:18
ch. 25:4 19
& 32:33
See Gen. 48:20 22
Is. 65:15
Dan. 3:6 22
ch. 23:14 23

15 Because ye have said, YAHVAH hath raised us up prophets in Babylon.

16 For thus saith YAHVAH, Against the king who is sitting on the throne of David, and against all the people who are remaining in this city, your brethren who have not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Behold Me! sending upon them sword, famine, and pestilence, so will I make them like the horrid figs, that cannot be eaten for badness;

18 Therefore will I pursue them with sword, with famine, and with pestilence, and will make them a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth, a curse and an astonishment and a hissing and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they hearkened not unto My words, declareth YAHVAH which I sent unto them by My servants the prophets, betimes sending them, yet hearkened they not, declareth YAHVAH,

20 Ye therefore, hear ye the word of YAHVAH, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, concerning Ahab son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah son of Maaseiah, who are prophesying to you in My Name a falsehood, Behold Me! delivering them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he will smite them before your eyes:

22 So shall there be taken up from them, a curse, by all of the captivity of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, YAHVAH make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire!

23 Because they have committed vileness in Israel, and have committed adultery with the wives of their neighbours, and have spoken, as a word in My Name, a falsehood which I com-

manded them not, and I am One who knoweth, and a witness, declareth YAHVAH.

24 Also unto Shemaiah, the Nehelamite shalt thou speak, saying:

25 Thus speaketh YAHVAH of hosts Elohim of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent, in thine own name, letters unto all the people who are in Jerusalem, and unto Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest, and unto all the priests, saying:

26 YAHVAH hath made thee priest, instead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be deputies in the house of YAHVAH, to any man who is raving and prophesying, so shalt thou put him into the stocks and into the pillory:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who is prophesying unto you?

28 For on this account hath he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, 'Tis long! build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit thereof.

29 And Zephaniah the priest hath read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet,

30 Therefore hath the word of YAHVAH come unto Jeremiah, saying:

31 Send thou unto all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, because Shemaiah hath prophesied to you, when I had not sent him, and hath caused you to trust in falsehood,

32 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! bringing punishment upon Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and upon his seed, he shall have no man to dwell in the midst of this people, nor shall he see the good that I am about to do for My people, declareth YAHVAH; because revolt hath he spoken against YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 30

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah, from YAHVAH, saying:

CHAP. 29 BC 599

29 2 Ki. 25:18 ch. 21:1
26 ch. 20:1
26 2 Ki. 9:11 Acts 26:24
26 ch. 20:2
29 ver. 5
31 ch. 28:15
32 ch. 28:16

CHAP. 30 BC 606

ver. 18 3 ch. 32:44 Ezek. 39:25 Amos 9:14, 15
ch. 16:15 3
Or, there is *fear, and not peace*
ch. 4:31 6 & 6:24
Joel 2:11, 7 31 Amos 5:18 Zeph. 1:14, etc.
Dan. 12:1 7
Is. 55:3, 4 9 Ezek. 34:23 & 37:24 Hos. 3:5
Luke 1:69 9 Acts 2:30 & 13:23
Is. 41:13 10 & 43:5 & 44:2 ch. 46:27, 28
ch. 3:18 10 Amos 9:8 11
ch. 4:27 11

*peace

2 Thus speaketh YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words which I have spoken unto thee in a scroll;

3 For *lo! days are coming,* declares YAHVAH, when I will turn the captivity of My people Israel and Judah, saith YAHVAH, and will bring them back into the land which I gave to their fathers, that they might possess it.

4 Now these are the words which YAHVAH hath spoken against Israel and against Judah:

5 Yea thus saith YAHVAH, A voice of trembling have we heard, dread and not *welfare!

6 Ask, I pray you, and see, whether a male travaileth with child! Why have I seen every man with his hands upon his loins like a woman in travail, and every face turned into ghastliness?

7 Alas! for great is that day, so that none is like it, yea a time of anguish it is for Jacob, but out of it shall he be saved.

8 And it shall come to pass, in that day, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and thy bonds will I tear off, and foreigners shall use him as a slave no more;

9 But they shall serve YAHVAH their Elohim, and David their king whom I will raise up unto them.

10 Thou therefore, do not fear, O My servant Jacob, urgeth YAHVAH, neither be thou dismayed, O Israel, for behold Me! saving thee from afar, and thy seed out of the land of their captivity, then shall Jacob return, and rest and be quiet, and there shall be none to make him afraid;

11 For with thee am I, declares YAHVAH, to save thee, though I make an end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make thee make an end, but will chasten thee in measure, not holding thee guiltless!

12 For thus saith YAHVAH, Incurable is thine injury, grievous is thy wound:

13 There is none to plead thy cause, for binding thee up, healing bandages hast thou none:

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee, thyself do they not seek, for with the wounding of an enemy have I wounded thee, with the correction of one who is cruel, because of the abounding of thine iniquity, because numerous have been thy sins.

15 Why shouldst thou make outcry over thine injury, incurable is thy pain? Because of the abounding of thine iniquity, because numerous have been thy sins, have I done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all who devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, all of them, into captivity shall depart, so shall they who plundered thee be plundered, and all who preyed upon thee will I deliver up as a prey.

17 For I will put a bandage upon thee, and from thy wounds will I heal thee, declareth YAHVAH, because an outcast they called thee, 'Tis Zion! who hath none to ask for her welfare.

18 Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! bringing back the captivity of the tents of Jacob, and on his habitations will I have compassion, so shall the city be built upon her own mound, and the citadel upon its own site shall remain:

19 So shall there proceed from them thanksgiving, and the sound of them who make merry, and I will multiply them, and they shall not become few, and will make them honourable, and they shall not be despised:

20 And his sons shall come to be as aforetime, and his assembly before Me shall continue, and I will bring punishment on all his oppressors;

21 And his illustrious one shall spring from himself, and his ruler from his own midst shall proceed, and I will bring him near, and he shall approach unto Me, for who is there that hath pledged his own heart to approach unto Me? demandeth YAHVAH.

22 So shall ye become My people; and I will become your Elohim.

23 Lo! the tempest of YAHVAH! Indignation hath come forth, a tempest rolling itself upward, upon the head of the *lawless ones shall it hurl itself down!

24 The fierceness of the anger of YAHVAH will not turn back, until He hath executed, nor until He hath established the purposes of His heart, in the ?afterpart of the days shall ye understand it.

CHAP. 30
BC 606
11 Ps. 6:1
Is. 27:8
ch. 10:24
& 46:28
12 2 Chr. 36:16
ch. 15:18
13 ch. 8:22
14 Lam. 1:2
14 Job 13:24
& 16:9
& 19:11
14 Job 30:21
14 ch. 5:6
15 ch. 15:18
16 Ex. 23:22
Is. 33:1
& 41:11
ch. 10:25
17 ch. 33:6
18 ver. 3
ch. 33:7, 11
18 Ps. 102:13
19 Is. 51:11
19 Zech. 10:8
20 Is. 1:26
Gen. 49:10 21
Num. 16:5 21
ch. 31:1, 33 22
ch. 23:19 23
& 25:32
Gen. 49:1 24
*wicked
?latter days

CHAPTER 31

1 At that time, declareth YAHVAH, I will become an Elohim, to all the families of Israel; and they shall become My people.

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, There hath found *favour in the desert, a people escaped from the sword, I must go to cause him, even Israel to rest.

3 From afar YAHVAH hath appeared unto me. Yea, with an ‡age-abiding love have I loved thee, for this cause have I prolonged to thee loving-kindness.

4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, thou virgin, Israel, Again shalt thou deck thyself with thy timbrels, and go forth in the dance of them that make merry:

5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards in the mountains of Samaria, the planters have planted and have laid open the vineyards.

6 For it is a day the watchmen have proclaimed throughout the hill country of Ephraim, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion, unto YAHVAH our Elohim.

7 For thus saith YAHVAH, Shout ye for Jacob with gladness, make shrill thy voice as the head of the nations, publish ye, praise ye, and say, Save

CHAP. 31
BC 606
ch. 30:24 1
ch. 30:22 1
Num. 10:33 2
Deut. 1:33
Ps. 95:11
Is. 63:14
Mal. 1:2 3
Rom. 11:28 3
Or. *have I extended loving-kindness unto thee*
Hos. 11:4 3
ch. 33:7 4
Ex. 15:20 4
Judg. 11:34
Ps. 149:3
Is. 65:21 5
Amos 9:14
Is. 2:3 6
Mic. 4:2
Is. 12:5, 6 7
*grace
‡everlasting

Thou O YAHVAH Thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold Me! bringing them in out of the land of the North, and I will gather them out of the remote parts of the earth, among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and she that giveth birth together, a great convocation shall return hither:

9 With weeping shall they come in and with supplications will I lead them, I will bring them unto rivers of waters by a smooth way wherein they shall not stumble, for I have become to Israel a father, and as for Ephraim My firstborn is he!

10 Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, O ye nations, and declare ye in the coastlands afar off, and say, He that scattereth Israel will gather him, and watch over him as a shepherd his flock;

11 For YAHVAH hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of one stronger than he.

12 Then shall they come in and shall shout in triumph on the height of Zion, and shall stream unto the goodness of YAHVAH, to the wheat and to the new wine and to the oil, and to the young of the flocks and of the herds, so shall their soul become like a garden well watered, and they shall not again languish anymore.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and young men and elders rejoice together, and I will turn their mourning into gladness and will comfort them, and will make them rejoice from their sorrow;

14 Then will I satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and My people with My goodness shall be satisfied, declareth YAHVAH.

15 For thus saith YAHVAH, A voice in Ramah is heard, wailing, bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children, she refuseth to be comforted for her children, for they are not! ✱

16 Thus saith YAHVAH, Restrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears, for there is a reward for thy labour, declareth YAHVAH, so they shall return from the land of the enemy:

17 Yea there is hope for thy future, declareth YAHVAH, and thy sons shall return to their own boundary.

18 I have heard Ephraim bemoaning himself, Thou hast chastised me and I have been chastised, like a bullock not broken in. Suffer me to return, that I may return, for Thou art YAHVAH my Elohim.

19 Surely after my return, I was filled with regret, and after I came to know myself I smote upon the thigh, I turned pale and was even confounded, for I had borne the reproach of my youthful days.

20 Was Ephraim a very precious son to Me? Was he a most delightful child? for as often as I have spoken against him I have remembered him again! For this cause have My affections been deeply moved for him, I must have compassion upon him, declareth YAHVAH.

21 Erect thee waymarks, set thee up finger-posts, apply thy heart to the highway, the road by which thou didst depart, return, O virgin of Israel, return unto these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou turn hither and thither, O apostate daughter? for YAHVAH hath created a new thing in the earth, a female defendeth a strong man!

23 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Again shall they say this word in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I cause their captivity to return, YAHVAH bless thee, thou home of righteousness! Thou mountain of holiness!

24 Then shall there dwell throughout Judah itself and all the cities thereof together, husband-men who shall move about with a flock:

CHAP. 31
BC 606

8 ch. 3:12, 18 & 23:8
8 Ezek. 20:34, 41 & 34:13
9 ch. 50:4
9 Is. 35:8 & 43:19 & 49:10, 11
9 Ex. 4:22
10 Is. 40:11 Ezek. 34:12-14
11 Is. 44:23 & 48:20
11 Is. 49:24
12 Ezek. 17:23
12 Hos. 3:5
12 Is. 58:11
12 Is. 35:10 & 65:19 Rev. 21:4
13 Mat. 2:17, 18
15 Josh. 18:25
15 Gen. 42:13

ver. 4, 5 16 Ezra 1:5 Hos. 1:11
Lam. 5:21 18 Deut. 30:2
Deut. 32:36 20 Is. 63:15 Hos. 11:8
Is. 57:18 20 Hos. 14:4
ch. 50:5 21
ch. 2:18, 23, 36 22
ch. 3:6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22 22
Ps. 122:5-8 23 Is. 1:26 Zech. 8:3 23
ch. 33:12 24

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and every languishing soul have I filled.

26 Upon this I awoke and considered, and my sleep had been sweet to me!

27 *Lo! days are coming,* declareth YAHVAH, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah, with the seed of men and with the seed of beasts;

28 And it shall come to pass, that, just as I watched over them to root up and to break down and to tear out and to destroy, and to break in pieces, so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, declareth YAHVAH.

29 In those days shall they say no more, Fathers did eat sour grapes, and children's teeth are blunted!

30 But everyone for his own iniquity shall die, any human being who eateth the sour grapes, his own teeth shall be blunted!

31 *Lo! days are coming,* declareth YAHVAH, when I will solemnise with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah, a new covenant:

32 Not like the covenant which I solemnised with their fathers, in the day when I grasped their hand, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, in that they brake My covenant though I had become a husband unto them, declareth YAHVAH.

33 For this is the covenant which I will solemnise with the house of Israel after those days, declareth YAHVAH, I will put My law within them, yea on their heart will I write it, so will I become their Elohim, and they shall become My people.

34 Then shall they no longer teach every man his neighbour and every man his brother, saying, Know ye YAHVAH, for they all shall know Me from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, declareth YAHVAH, for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

35 Thus saith YAHVAH, who hath given the sun for a light by day, the ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night, who excited the sea and the waves thereof roared, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name:

36 If these ordinances depart from before Me, declareth YAHVAH, the seed of Israel also may cease from being a nation before Me all the days.

37 Thus saith YAHVAH, If the heavens above can be measured, or the foundations of the earth beneath be searched out, I also may reject all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, declareth YAHVAH.

38 *Lo! days are coming,* declareth YAHVAH, that the city shall be built for YAHVAH, from the tower of Hananeel as far as the gate of the corner;

39 Then shall go forth again the measuring line straight forward, over the hill Gareb, and it shall go round to Goah;

40 And all the vale of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields as far as the Kidron torrent-bed, as far as the horse-gate corner on the east, shall be holy unto YAHVAH, it shall not be rooted up nor thrown down any more, unto times age-abiding.

CHAPTER 32

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, the same was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar;

2 And then the forces of the king of Babylon were besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet had been shut up in the *guard-court, which was in the house of the king of Judah;

3 Whom Zedekiah king of Judah had shut up, saying, Why art thou prophesying, saying, Thus saith YAH-

CHAP. 31
BC 606
27 Ezek. 36:9-11
28 ch. 44:27
29 ch. 1:10 & 18:7
30 ch. 24:6
31 Ezek. 18:2, 3
32 Gal. 6:5, 7
31 ch. 32:40 & 33:14 Ezek. 37:26 Heb. 8:8-12 & 10:16, 17
32 Deut. 1:31
32 Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*
33 ch. 32:40
33 Ps. 40:8 Ezek. 11:19 & 36:26, 27
33 ch. 24:7 & 30:22 & 32:38
34 Is. 54:13 John 6:45 1 Cor. 2:10 1 John 2:20
34 ch. 33:8 & 50:20 Mic. 7:18 Acts 10:43 & 13:39 Rom. 11:27

Gen. 1:16 35 Ps. 72:5, 17 & 89:2, 36 & 119:91 Is. 51:15 35 ch. 10:16 35 Ps. 148:6 36 Is. 54:9, 10 ch. 33:20 ch. 33:22 37 Neh. 3:1 38 Zech. 14:10 Ezek. 40:8 39 Zech. 2:1 2 Chr. 40 23:15 Neh. 3:28 Joel 3:17 40

CHAP. 32
BC 590
2 Ki. 25:1 1 ch. 39:1 Neh. 3:25 2 ch. 33:1 & 37:21 & 39:14

*court of the prison

VAH, Behold Me! giving up this city into the hand of the king of Babylon and he shall capture it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not be delivered out of the hand of the Chaldeans, for he shall be wholly given up into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak, the mouth of the one to the mouth of the other, and the eyes of the one into the eyes of the other, shall look;

5 And into Babylon shall he lead Zedekiah and there shall he remain, until I visit him, declareth YAHVAH, though ye fight with the Chaldeans ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

7 Lo! Hanameel son of Shallum thine uncle, hath come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth, for thine is the right of redemption to buy it.

8 So Hanameel son of mine uncle came unto me according to the word of YAHVAH, into the guard-court, and said unto me, Buy, I pray thee, my field that is in Anathoth which is in the land of Benjamin, for thine is the right of inheritance and thine the redemption, buy it for thyself. So I knew that the word of YAHVAH it was.

9 And I bought the field from Hanameel son of mine uncle that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the silver, seventeen shekels was the silver;

10 And I wrote in the scroll and sealed it, and took in attestation witnesses, and weighed the silver in the balances.

11 Then took I the scroll of purchase, both that which was sealed, the title and the conditions, and that which was open;

12 And gave the scroll of purchase unto Baruch son of Neriah son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the sight of witnesses who subscribed the scroll of purchase, in the sight of all the Jews who were sitting in the guard-court.

13 Then charged I Baruch in their sight, saying:

14 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Take thou these scrolls, this scroll of purchase, even that which is sealed, and this scroll that is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may remain many days.

15 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel: Again shall houses and fields and vineyards be bought in this land.

16 Then prayed I unto YAHVAH, after I had delivered the scroll of purchase unto Baruch son of Neriah, saying:

17 Alas! my Master YAHVAH! lo! Thou Thyself didst make the heavens and the earth, by Thy great might and by Thine outstretched arm, there is nothing too *wonderful for Thee:

18 *Executing lovingkindness unto thousands, but recompensing the iniquity of fathers into the bosom of their children after them,* Thou El, the great, the mighty, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name:

19 Great in counsel and mighty in deed, whose eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of men, to give unto every one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings.

20 Who didst set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, unto this day: and in Israel and among mankind, and didst make for Thyself a name as at this day;

21 And didst bring forth Thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror;

22 And didst give unto them this land which Thou hadst sworn to their fathers to give unto them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

CHAP. 32
BC 590

3 ch. 34:2
4 ch. 34:3 & 38:18, 23 & 39:5 & 52:9
5 ch. 27:22
5 ch. 21:4 & 33:5
7 Lev. 25:24, 25, 32 Ruth 4:4
9 Gen. 23:16 Zech. 11:12
9 Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver*
12 ch. 36:4
12 See Is. 8:2
ver. 37, 43 15
2 Ki. 19:15 17
ver. 27 17
Gen. 18:14 Luke 1:37
Ex. 20:6 18 & 34:7 Deut. 5:9, 10
Is. 9:6 18
ch. 10:16 18
Is. 28:29 19
Job 34:21 19
Ps. 33:13
Prov. 5:21
ch. 16:17
ch. 17:10 19
Ex. 9:16 20
1 Chr. 17:21
Is. 63:12
Dan. 9:15
Ex. 6:6 21
2 Sam. 7:23
1 Chr. 17:21
Ps. 136:11, 12
Ex. 3:8, 17 22
ch. 11:5

*hard

23 And they came in and took possession of it but hearkened not unto Thy voice nor in Thy law did they walk, nought of what Thou hadst commanded them to do, did they do, and so Thou hast caused to befall them all this calamity.

24 Lo! the earthworks! they have entered the city to capture it, and the city hath been given into the hand of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it, because of the sword and the famine and the pestilence, and so what Thou didst speak hath come to pass, and there Thou art looking on!

25 Yet Thou Thyself saidst unto me, O my Master YAHVAH, Buy thee the field for silver and take in attestation witnesses, whereas the city hath been given into the hand of the Chaldeans!

26 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jeremiah, saying:

27 Lo! I am YAHVAH Elohim of all flesh, for Me is anything too *wonderful?

28 Therefore, thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! giving this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall capture it;

29 And the Chaldeans who are fighting against this city shall enter, and shall set this city on fire and shall consume it, with the houses on whose roofs they burned incense to Baal and poured out drink-offerings to idols, that they might provoke Me to anger;

30 For the ‡sons of Israel and the sons of Judah have been nothing but doers of wickedness in My sight from the days of their youth, for the sons of Israel have been doing nothing but provoke Me to anger by the workmanship of their hands, declareth YAHVAH;

31 For according to Mine anger and according to Mine indignation, hath been to Me this city, from the day when they built it even unto this day, that I should pull it down from before My face:

CHAP. 32
BC 590

23 Neh. 9:26
ch. 11:8
Dan. 9:10-14

24 ver. 25, 36
24 ch. 14:12

25 ver. 24
27 Num. 16:22
27 ver. 17
28 ver. 3
29 ch. 21:10 & 37:8, 10 & 52:13
29 ch. 19:13
30 ch. 2:7 & 3:25 & 7:22-26
Ezek. 20:28

31 2 Ki. 24:3

Is. 1:4, 6 32
Dan. 9:8
ch. 2:27 33 & 7:24

ch. 7:13 33
ch. 23:11 34
Ezek. 8:5, 6
ch. 7:31 35 & 19:5
Lev. 18:21 35
1 Ki. 11:33
ch. 7:31 35
ver. 24 36
Deut. 30:3 37
ch. 23:3 & 29:14
Ezek. 37:21
ch. 33:16 37
ch. 24:7 38 & 30:22 & 31:33
ch. 24:7 39
Ezek. 11:19

Is. 55:3 40
ch. 31:31
ch. 31:33 40
Deut. 30:9 41
Zeph. 3:17
ch. 24:6 41 & 31:28
Amos 9:15

*hard
‡children
*mind

32 Because of all the wickedness of the sons of Israel and the sons of Judah which they have done to provoke Me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem:

33 Thus have they turned unto Me the back and not the face, though I instructed them, betimes instructing them, yet have they not been hearkening to receive correction;

34 But have set their abominations in the house on which My Name hath been called, to defile it;

35 And have built the high places of Baal which are in the valley of Ben-hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through unto Molech, which I commanded them not neither came it up on My *heart, that they should do this horrible thing, causing Judah to sin!

36 Now therefore because of this, thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, concerning this city whereof ye are saying, It hath been delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by sword and by famine and by pestilence:

37 Behold Me! gathering them out of all the lands whither I have driven them, in Mine anger, and in Mine indignation, and in great vexation, and I will cause them to return into this place, and will make them dwell securely;

38 And they shall become My people, and I will become their Elohim;

39 And I will give them one heart and one way, that they may revere Me all the days, for the good of them and of their children after them;

40 And I will solemnise to them an age-abiding covenant, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good, but the reverence of Myself will I put in their heart, so that they shall not turn away from Me.

41 And I will rejoice over them to do them good, and will plant them in this

land in truth, with all My heart and with all My soul.

42 For thus saith YAHVAH, Like as I have brought upon this people all this great calamity, so am I bringing upon them all the good that I am speaking concerning them.

43 Therefore shall fields be bought in this land, whereof ye are saying, It is a desolation, without man or beast, it hath been given into the hand of the Chaldeans:

44 Fields, for silver, shall men buy, and write in scrolls and seal them and take in attestation witnesses. In the land of Benjamin, and in the places round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowlands, and in the cities of the South, for I will cause them of their captivity to return, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 33

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto Jeremiah the second time, when he was yet imprisoned in the *guard-court, saying:

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, who doeth it, YAHVAH, who fashioned it, to establish it, YAHVAH is His Name:

3 Call unto Me that I may answer thee, and tell thee things great and inaccessible which thou hast not known.

4 For thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down against the ?earthworks and against the sword:

5 In entering to fight with the Chaldeans, it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have smitten in Mine anger and in Mine indignation, and because of whom I have hidden My face from this city, by reason of all their wickedness.

6 Behold Me! laying upon her a bandage of healing, so will I heal them, and will reveal to them abundance of ‡prosperity and truth;

7 And I will bring back them of the captivity of Judah, and them of the captivity of Israel, and I will build them as at the first;

8 And I will purify them from all their iniquity wherewith they have sinned against Me, and I will grant pardon for all their iniquities wherewith they have sinned against Me, and wherewith they have transgressed against Me;

9 So shall she become to Me, a name of joy, a praise, and an adorning, to all the nations of the earth, who will hear all the good which I am doing them, and will dread and be deeply moved over all the good and over all the prosperity which I am causing her.

10 Thus saith YAHVAH, Again shall be heard in this place, as to which ye are saying, *Deserted it is, without man or beast,* in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, *which are desolate without man or inhabitant or beast,*

11 *The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride,* the voice of them who are saying, Praise ye YAHVAH of hosts, *for good is YAHVAH, for age-abiding is His lovingkindness,* the voice of them who are bringing a thank offering into the house of YAHVAH, for I will bring back the captives of the land as at the first, saith YAHVAH.

12 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Again shall there be in this place, *which is deserted, without man or even beast,* and all the cities thereof, the home of shepherds, causing flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, again shall the flock pass over

CHAP. 32 BC 590

42 ch. 31:28
43 ver. 15
43 ch. 33:10
44 ch. 17:26
44 ch. 33:7, 11

CHAP. 33 BC 590

1 ch. 32:2, 3
2 Is. 37:26
2 Ex. 15:3
Amos 5:8 & 9:6
3 Ps. 91:15
ch. 29:12
4 ch. 32:24
5 ch. 32:5
6 ch. 30:17
ch. 30:3 7 & 32:44
Is. 1:26 7
ch. 24:6 & 30:20 & 31:4, 28 & 42:10
Ezek. 36:25 8
Zech. 13:1
Heb. 9:13, 14
ch. 31:34 8
Mic. 7:18
Is. 62:7 9
ch. 13:11
Is. 60:5 9
ch. 32:43 10
ch. 7:34 11 & 16:9 & 25:10
Rev. 18:23
1 Chr. 16:8 11
2 Chr. 5:13
Ezra 3:11
Ps. 136:1
Is. 12:4
Lev. 7:12 11
Ps. 107:22 & 116:17
ver. 7 11
Is. 65:10 12
ch. 31:24 & 50:19
ch. 17:26 13 & 32:44
Lev. 27:32 13

*court of the prison
?siege ramparts (mounts)
‡peace

the hands of the numberer, saith YAHVAH.

14 *Lo! days are coming,* declareth YAHVAH, when I will establish My good word, which I have spoken, as to the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah:

15 In those days and at that time will I cause to bud unto David, a Bud of righteousness, and He shall execute justice and righteousness in the land: ★

16 In those days Judah shall be saved, and Jerusalem abide securely, and this is that which shall be proclaimed to her, YAHVAH our Righteousness! ★

17 For thus saith YAHVAH, There shall not be wanting to David, a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Nor to the priests the Levites shall there be wanting a man before Me, to offer an ascending-sacrifice, or to make a *perfume with a gift, or to offer a peace-offering all the days!

19 And the word of YAHVAH came unto Jeremiah, saying:

20 Thus saith YAHVAH, If ye can break, My covenant of the day and My covenant of the night, that there be not day and night in their season,

21 My covenant also may be broken with David My servant, that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, Mine attendants:

22 As the host of the heavens cannot be recorded, nor the sand of the sea be measured, so will I multiply the seed of David My servant, and the Levites who attend upon Me.

23 And the word of YAHVAH came unto Jeremiah, saying:

24 Hast thou not observed what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which YAHVAH did choose, He hath even cast them off? And so My people they despise, as though they could not again become a nation in their sight!

25 Thus saith YAHVAH, If My covenant of day and night, the ordinances of the heavens and the earth, I did not appoint

26 The seed of Jacob also, and of David My servant, might I cast off so as not to take of his seed as rulers unto the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, for I will bring back them of their captivity and will have compassion upon them.

CHAP. 33
BC 590
14 ch. 23:5 & 31:27, 31
14 ch. 29:10
15 Is. 4:2 & 11:1
ch. 23:5
16 Heb. Yahvah-tsidkenu
17 Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David*
17 2 Sam. 7:16
1 Ki. 2:4
Ps. 89:29
Luke 1:32
18 Rom. 12:1 & 15:16
1 Pet. 2:5, 9
Rev. 1:6
20 ver. 25
Ps. 89:37
Is. 54:9
ch. 31:36
21 Ps. 89:34
22 Gen. 15:5
23 ver. 21, 22
ver. 20 25
Gen. 8:22
Ps. 74:16 25
& 104:19
ch. 31:35, 36
ch. 31:37 26
ver. 7, 11 26
Ezra 2:1
*burnt-offerings

CHAPTER 34

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his force and all the kingdoms of the earth the dominion of his hand, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem and against all her cities, saying:

2 Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Go and speak unto Zedekiah king of Judah, and say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire;

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, for thou shalt be taken, and into his hand shalt thou be delivered, and thine own eyes into the eyes of the king of Babylon shall look, and his mouth with thy mouth shall speak, and Babylon shalt thou enter.

4 Nevertheless hear the word of YAHVAH, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith YAHVAH, concerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 In peace shalt thou die, and with the burnings made for thy fathers, the former kings who were before thee, so shall they make a burning unto thee, and with an Alas master! shall they lament thee, because of the word I have spoken, declareth YAHVAH.

6 Then spake Jeremiah the prophet unto Zedekiah king of Judah, all these words in Jerusalem;

7 When the force of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem,

CHAP. 34
BC 591
2 Ki. 25:1 1
ch. 39:1 & 52:4
ch. 1:15 1
ch. 21:10 2 & 32:3, 28
ver. 22 2
ch. 32:29 2
ch. 32:4 3
2 Chr. 16:14 5 & 21:19
Dan. 2:46 5
See ch. 22:18 5

and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah, for they remained among the cities of Judah as fortified cities.

8 The word which came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, after that King Zedekiah had solemnised a covenant with all the people who were in Jerusalem, proclaiming unto them liberty:

9 That every man should let his servant and every man his handmaid, being a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free, so that no man should use them as slaves, to wit a Jew his brother;

10 So then they hearkened, even all the princes and all the people who had entered into the covenant, that every man should let his servant and every man his handmaid go free, so as not to use them as slaves any longer, yea they hearkened and let them go,

11 Howbeit they turned after that, and brought back the servants and the handmaids whom they had let go free, and brought them into subjection as servants and as handmaids.

12 So then the word of YAHVAH came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, saying:

13 Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, I Myself solemnised a covenant with your fathers, in the day when I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, saying:

14 At the end of seven years shall ye let go, every man his brother, being a Hebrew, who shall sell himself unto thee and serve thee six years, then shalt thou let him go free from thee. Howbeit your fathers hearkened not unto Me neither inclined their ear.

15 And though ye just now turned and did that which was right in Mine eyes, by proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and solemnised a covenant before Me, in the house on which My Name hath been called,

CHAP. 34
BC 591
7 2 Ki. 18:13 & 19:8 2 Chr. 11:5, 9
8 ver. 14 Ex. 21:2 Lev. 25:10
9 Neh. 5:11
9 Lev. 25:39-46
11 See ver. 21 ch. 37:5
14 Ex. 21:2 & 23:10 Deut. 15:12
15 2 Ki. 23:3 Neh. 10:29
ch. 7:10 15
Ex. 20:7 16 Lev. 19:12 Mat. 7:2 17 Gal. 6:7 Jas. 2:13 ch. 32:24, 17 36
Deut. 17 28:25, 64 ch. 29:18
See Gen. 18 15:10, 17 ch. 7:33 & 20 16:4 & 19:7
See ch. 21 37:5, 11 ch. 37:8, 22 10 ch. 38:3 22 & 39:1, 2, 8 & 52:7, 13 ch. 9:11 22 & 44:2, 6

*to be removed into all the kingdoms etc

16 Yet have ye turned and profan My Name, and brought back every ma his servant and every man his han maid, whom ye had let go free at the own desire, and have brought the into subjection to become your se vants and handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith YAHVA Ye have not hearkened unto Me, proclaiming liberty every man to h brother and every man to his neig bour: Behold Me! proclaiming to y a liberty, declareth YAHVAH, un the sword, unto the pestilence, and un the famine, so will I make you a *te ror to all the kingdoms of the eart

18 And will give the men who a transgressing My covenant, in that the have not confirmed the words of t covenant, which they solemnised b fore Me, when they cut the calf twain, and passed between the pa thereof;

19 Even the princes of Judah and t princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs an the priests, and all the people of t land, who passed between the parts the calf.

20 Yea I will give them into t hand of their enemies, and into t hand of them who are seeking the life, and their dead bodies shall becom food for the birds of the heavens an for the beasts of the earth.

21 Zedekiah king of Judah also, wi his princes, will I give into the han of their enemies, and into the hand them who are seeking their life, ev into the hand of the force of the kin of Babylon, who are going up fro you.

22 Behold Me! giving command, d clareth YAHVAH, and I will bri them back unto this city, and they wi fight against it and capture it, and co sume it with fire, and the cities Judah will I make too desolate to ha an inhabitant.

CHAPTER 35

CHAP. 35
BC 607

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, in the days of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, saying:

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak with them, and bring them into the house of YAHVAH, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 So I took Jaazaniah, son of Jeremiah, son of Habazziniah, and his brethren and all his sons, and all the house of the Rechabites;

4 And brought them into the house of YAHVAH, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan son of Igdaliah, a man of Elohim, which was beside the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah son of Shallum, keeper of the porch;

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, bowls full of wine, and cups, and said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 Then said they, We will not drink wine, for Jonadab son of Rechab, our father, laid command upon us, saying, Ye shall not drink wine, ye nor your sons, unto times age-abiding;

7 Nor house shall ye build nor seed shall ye sow nor vineyard shall ye plant, neither shall ye have them, but in tents shall ye dwell all your days, that ye may live many days on the face of the soil where ye are sojourning.

8 So we have hearkened unto the voice of Jonadab son of Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us, not to drink wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 And not to build houses for us to dwell in, and so vineyard or field or seed have we none;

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have hearkened and done, according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

2 2 Ki. 10:15
1 Chr. 2:55
2 1 Ki. 6:5
4 2 Ki. 12:9
& 25:18
I Chr. 9:18, 19

6 2 Ki. 10:15.
7 Ex. 20:12
Eph. 6:2, 3

ch. 32:33 13
2 Chr. 36:15 14
ch. 7:13 & 25:3 14
ch. 18:11 & 25:5, 6 15
Prov. 1:24 17
Is. 65:12 & 66:4
ch. 7:13

11 And so it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Let us even enter Jerusalem, because of the force of the Chaldeans and because of the force of the Syrians: so have we dwelt in Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jeremiah, saying:

13 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts Elohim of Israel, Go and say to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive correction by hearkening unto My words? demanded YAHVAH:

14 Confirmed are the words of Jonadab son of Rechab, which he commanded his sons, that they should not drink wine, and they have not drunk until this day, for they have hearkened unto the command of their father. But I have spoken unto you, betimes speaking, and ye have not hearkened unto Me.

15 And I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, betimes sending, saying, Return, I pray you, every man from his wicked way and amend your doings, and do not go after idols to serve them, so shall ye remain on the soil which I gave to you and to your fathers, but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab son of Rechab have confirmed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, whereas this people have not hearkened unto Me.

17 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! bringing in against Judah and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the calamity which I have spoken concerning them, because I spake unto them and they did not hearken, and I called to them and they did not answer.

18 But to the house of the Rechabites, said Jeremiah: Thus saith YAH-

VAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Because ye have hearkened unto the commandment of Jonadab your father, and have kept all his commandments, and done according to all that he commanded you,

19 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts Elohim of Israel, Jonadab son of Rechab shall not want one to stand before Me all the days!

CHAPTER 36

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from YAHVAH, saying:

2 Take thee a scroll, and write therein all the words which I have spoken unto thee concerning Israel and concerning Judah and concerning all the nations, from the day I began to speak unto thee from the days of Josiah, even until this day:

3 Peradventure the house of Judah will hearken unto all the calamity which I am devising to execute against them, to the end they may return every man from his wicked way, whereupon I will forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 So Jeremiah called Baruch son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of YAHVAH which He had spoken unto him, upon a scroll.

5 Then did Jeremiah command Baruch, saying, I am hindered, I cannot enter the house of YAHVAH;

6 Thou therefore shalt enter and read in the roll which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of YAHVAH in the ears of the people, in the house of YAHVAH, on the day of a fast, moreover also in the ears of all Judah who are coming in out of their cities, shalt thou read them:

CHAP. 35
BC 607
19 Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, etc.*
19 ch. 15:19

CHAP. 36
BC 607
2 Is. 8:1 Ezek. 2:9 Zech. 5:1
2 ch. 30:2
2 ch. 25:15, etc.
2 ch. 25:3
3 ver. 7 ch. 26:3
3 ch. 18:8 Jonah 3:8
4 ch. 32:12
4 See ch. 45:1
6 Lev. 16:29 & 23:27-32 Acts 27:9
7 ver. 3

ch. 26:10 10

7 Peradventure their supplication w fall prostrate before YAHVAH, a they return every man from his wick way, for great are the anger and t indignation which YAHVAH ha spoken against this people.

8 So then Baruch son of Neriah d according to all which Jeremiah t prophet commanded him, reading the book the words of YAHVAH the house of YAHVAH.

9 And it came to pass in the fift year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah kin of Judah in the ninth month, that the people of Jerusalem, and all t people who were coming in out of t cities of Judah into Jerusalem, ha proclaimed a fast before YAHVAH

10 Baruch therefore read in the boo the words of Jeremiah, in the house YAHVAH, in the chamber of Gem riah son of Shaphan, the scribe, in t upper court at the opening of the ne gate of the house of YAHVAH, the ears of all the people.

11 When Micaiah son of Gemari son of Shaphan, heard all the words YAHVAH out of the book,

12 Then went he down unto t house of the king up to the chamb of the scribe, and lo! there all t princes sitting, Elishama the scribe, a Delaiah son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan son of Achbor, and Gemariah so of Shaphan, and Zedekiah son Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 So Micaiah told them all t words which he heard, when Baru read in the book in the ears of t people.

14 All the princes therefore sent un Baruch, Jehudi, son of Nethaniah s of Shelemiah son of Cushi, saying, T roll wherein thou didst read in the e of the people, take it in thy hand a come. So Baruch son of Neriah to the roll in his hand, and came in un them.

15 Then said they unto him, Sit dow

we pray thee, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, that they turned with fear one to another, and said unto Baruch, We must surely tell the king all these words!

17 Then unto Baruch put they questions, saying, Tell us, we pray thee, how didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 So Baruch said unto them, With his own mouth, used he to proclaim unto me all these words, and I kept on writing in the book, with ink.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye are!

20 Then went they in unto the king into the court, but the roll had they put in charge, in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, so they declared in the ears of the king all the words.

21 The king therefore sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who were standing near the king.

22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, with the firestove before him burning.

23 So then it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four columns, that he cut it up into fragments with a scribe's knife, and cast them into the fire that was in the stove, until all the roll was consumed on the fire that was on the stove.

24 Yet were they not in dread, neither rent they their garments, the king, nor any of his servants that were hearing all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah interceded with the king, not to burn the roll, but he hearkened not unto them.

26 Then did the king command Jerahmeel son of the king, and Seraiah son of Azriel, and Shelemiah son of Abdeel, to fetch Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet, but YAHVAH had hid them.

27 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jeremiah, after the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch had written from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying:

28 Again take thee another roll, and write thereon all the former words which were on the first roll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah hath burned.

29 But unto Jehoiakim king of Judah shalt thou say, Thus saith YAHVAH, Thou hast burned this roll saying, Why hast thou written thereon, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and lay waste this land, and cause to cease therefrom man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH, concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out to the heat by day and to the frost by night;

31 And I will visit upon him and upon his seed and upon his servants, the punishment of their iniquity, and will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and against the men of Judah, all the calamity which I have spoken against them, but they have not hearkened.

32 So Jeremiah took another roll and gave it unto Baruch son of Neriah the scribe, who wrote thereon from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book, which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire, and further were added thereunto many words like unto them.

CHAPTER 37

1 And Zedekiah son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of Coniah son of

CHAP. 36
BC 607
22 See Amos 3:15
24 2 Ki. 22:11 Is. 36:22 & 37:1
ch. 22:30 30
ch. 22:19 30

CHAP. 37
BC 590
2 Ki. 24:17 1 2 Chr. 36:10 ch. 22:24

CHAP. 37
BC 590

Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 Chr. 36:12, 14

2 But neither he nor his servants, nor the people of the land had hearkened unto the words of YAHVAH, which He had spoken through Jeremiah the prophet.

3 ch. 21:1, 2 & 29:25 & 52:24

3 And King Zedekiah sent Jehucal son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah son of Maaseiah the priest unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Pray thou, I beseech thee, in our behalf, unto YAHVAH our Elohim.

5 See 2 Ki. 24:7 Ezek. 17:15
5 ver. 11 ch. 34:21
7 ch. 21:2
8 ch. 34:22

4 Now Jeremiah was coming in and going out in the midst of the people, for they had not put him into prison.

10 ch. 21:4, 5

5 And the force of Pharaoh had come forth out of Egypt, and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard the tidings of them, they went up from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying:

7 Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto the king of Judah, who sent you unto Me to enquire of Me, Lo! the force of Pharaoh, which is coming out to you to help, is about to return to its own land, to Egypt;

ch. 38:26 15
ch. 38:6 16

8 Then will the Chaldeans come back, and fight against this city, and capture it and burn it with fire.

ch. 32:2 21 & 38:13, 28

9 Thus saith YAHVAH, Let not your own souls deceive you, saying, The Chaldeans will surely depart from us! for they will not depart;

10 For though ye had smitten all the force of the Chaldeans who are fighting with you, and there had remained of them only desperately wounded men, yet every man in his tent should have arisen and burnt this city with fire.

11 Now it came to pass, when the army of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem, because of the force of Pharaoh,

12 Then went forth Jeremiah out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive a portion from thence in the midst of the people.

13 And so it came to pass, he being in the gate of Benjamin, and there being there a ward-master whose name was Irijah son of Shelemiah son of Hananiah, that he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Unto the Chaldeans art thou falling away!

14 Then said Jeremiah, False! I am not falling away unto the Chaldeans. Howbeit he hearkened not unto him; so Irijah seized Jeremiah, and brought him in unto the princes.

15 Then were the princes wroth against Jeremiah and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for that, had they made the prison.

16 When Jeremiah had entered into the dungeon-house and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days,

17 Then sent King Zedekiah and fetched him, and the king asked him in his own house, secretly, and said, Is there a word from YAHVAH? and Jeremiah said, There is, for, said he, Into the hand of the king of Babylon shalt thou be delivered,

18 And Jeremiah said unto King Zedekiah, What sin have I committed against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have delivered me up into prison?

19 Where then are your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you nor against this land?

20 Now therefore, hear, I beseech thee, O my master the king, let my supplication, I pray thee, fall prostrate before thee, and do not cause me to return unto the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there!

21 Then King Zedekiah gave command and they committed Jeremiah into the guard-court, and said that

there should be given him a cake of bread daily out of the bakers' street, until all the bread out of the city should be spent. So Jeremiah remained in the guard-court.

CHAPTER 38

CHAP. 37
BC 590
21 ch. 38:9 & 52:6

1 And when Shephatiah son of Mattan, and Gedaliah son of Pashhur, and Jucal son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur son of Malchiah, heard the words which Jeremiah was speaking unto all the people, saying:

CHAP. 38
BC 589
1 ch. 37:3
1 ch. 21:1
1 ch. 21:8
2 ch. 21:9
3 ch. 21:10 & 32:3
4 See ch. 26:11

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, He that remaineth in this city shall die, by sword, by famine, or by pestilence, whereas he that goeth forth unto the Chaldeans shall live, so shall he have his life for a spoil and shall live.

6 ch. 37:21
7 ch. 39:16

3 Thus saith YAHVAH, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the force of the king of Babylon, and he shall capture it,

ver. 6 13
ch. 37:21 13

4 Then said the princes unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death, for in this way is he weakening the hands of the men of war who are left in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking unto them such words as these; for this man is not seeking prosperity for this people, but misfortune.

Is. 57:16 16

5 Then said King Zedekiah, Lo! he is in your hand; for the king is not one who is able to do anything against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah son of the king, which was in the guard-court, and they let Jeremiah down with ropes, now in the dungeon was no water, only mire, so Jeremiah sank in the mire.

*court of the prison

7 When Ebed-melech the Ethiopian one of the eunuchs, he being in the house of the king, heard that they had delivered Jeremiah into the dungeon, the king being seated in the gate of Benjamin,

8 Then went forth Ebed-melech out of the house of the king, and spake unto the king, saying:

9 My master O King! wickedly have these men done all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom indeed they have cast into the dungeon, since he would have died where he was because of the famine, for there is no bread any longer in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take with thee from hence, thirty men, and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence pieces of castoff clothes, and old rags, and let them down unto Jeremiah in the dungeon, with the ropes.

12 Then said Ebed-melech the Ethiopian unto Jeremiah, Put, I pray thee the pieces of cast-off clothes and the old rags, under thine arm-joints, under the ropes, and Jeremiah did so.

13 Then drew they Jeremiah with the ropes, and lifted him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the *guard-court.

14 Then King Zedekiah sent and fetched Jeremiah the prophet unto him, in the third entrance which is in the house of YAHVAH, and the king said unto Jeremiah, I am going to ask thee a thing, do not hide anything from me.

15 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, When I tell thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and when I counsel thee, thou wilt not hearken unto me.

16 So King Zedekiah sware unto Jeremiah, secretly saying, By the life of YAHVAH who made for us this soul, I will in no wise put thee to death, neither will I deliver thee into the hand of these men who are seeking thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of hosts, Elohim of Israel, If thou wilt in-

deed go forth unto the princes of the king of Babylon, then shall thine own soul live, and this city shall not be burned with fire, but thou shalt live, thou, and thy house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth unto the princes of the king of Babylon then shall this city be delivered into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 Then said King Zedekiah unto Jeremiah: I am afraid of the Jews who have fallen away unto the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand and they maltreat me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver! Hearken, I pray thee, unto the voice of YAHVAH, in what I am speaking unto thee, that it may be well with thee and thy soul live.

21 But if thou art refusing to go forth, this is the thing which YAHVAH hath shewed me:

22 Behold, then, all the women that are left in the house of the king of Judah, brought forth unto the princes of the king of Babylon, and those very women saying, The men thou wast wont to salute have goaded thee on and prevailed upon thee, thy foot having sunk in the mire, they have turned away back.

23 Yea thou shalt behold all thy wives and thy children brought forth unto the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but by the hand of the king of Babylon, shalt thou be taken, and this city shall be burned with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Do not let any man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But when the princes hear that I have spoken with thee, and they come in unto thee and say unto thee, Do tell us, we pray thee, what thou didst speak unto the king, do not hide it from us, so will we not put thee to death, and what spake the king unto thee?

26 Then shalt thou say unto them, I

CHAP. 38
BC 589
17 2 Ki. 24:12
17 ch. 39:3
18 ver. 23 ch. 32:4 & 34:3
19 1 Sam. 31:4
ch. 37:20 26
ch. 37:15 26
ch. 37:21 28 & 39:14

CHAP. 39
BC 590
2 Ki. 25:1-4 1
ch. 38:17 3
2 Ki. 25:4, etc. 4
ch. 52:7, etc.
ch. 32:4 & 38:18, 23 5
2 Ki. 23:33 5

was causing my supplication to fa prostrate before the king, that h would not cause me to return to th house of Jonathan to die there.

27 Then came in all the princes un Jeremiah and asked him, and he to them according to all these wor which the king had commanded, they turned in silence from him, f the matter had not been reported.

28 So Jeremiah remained in t h guard-court, until the day when Jer salem was captured; thus, it fell ou when Jerusalem was captured.

CHAPTER 39

1 In the ninth year of Zedekiah kin of Judah, in the tenth month, cam Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon an all his force against Jerusalem, and th besieged it.

2 In the eleventh year of Zedekia in the fourth month, on the ninth the month, was the city broken int

3 Then came in all the princes of th king of Babylon, and sat in the midd gate, Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-neb Sarsechim, chief eunuch, Nergal-shar zer, chief soothsayer, and all the re due of the princes of the king Babylon.

4 And it came to pass, as soon Zedekiah king of Judah and all t men of war saw them, that they fle and went forth by night out of th city, by way of the king's garde through the gate between the tw walls, and he went forth by way the waste plain.

5 But the force of the Chaldeans pu sued them and overtook Zedekiah the waste plains of Jericho, and wh they had taken him they brought hi up unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Bab lon, to Riblah in the land of Hamat and pronounced upon him sentenc of judgment.

6 And the king of Babylon slew th

sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes, and all the nobles of Judah did the king of Babylon slay;

7 And the eyes of Zedekiah did he put out, and bound him with fetters of bronze to bring him into Babylon.

8 And the house of the king and the houses of the people, did the Chaldeans burn with fire, and the walls of Jerusalem brake they down;

9 And the remnant of the people who were left in the city, and the disheartened who fell away unto him, and the remnant of the people who were left, did Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners, take captive to Babylon.

10 But of the poor people who had nothing, did Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners, leave remaining in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and ploughed fields, on the same day.

11 Then Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave command concerning Jeremiah, through Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners, saying:

12 Take him and thine eyes set thou upon him, and do not unto him any harmful thing, but just as he shall speak unto thee, so shalt thou do with him.

13 So Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, sent, also Nebushazban, chief of the eunuchs, and Nergal-sharezer, chief of the magi, and all the chiefs of the king of Babylon;

14 Yea they sent and fetched Jeremiah out of the guard-court, and delivered him unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, to bring him forth into a home, so he dwelt in the midst of the people.

15 Now unto Jeremiah had come the word of YAHVAH, while he was yet shut up in the guard-court, saying:

16 Go! and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! bringing about My words against this city for calamity, and not for blessing, and they shall come to pass before thee in that day.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, declareth YAHVAH, and thou shalt not be given up into the hand of the men from the face of whom thou mightest shrink with fear.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and by the sword shalt thou not fall, but thou shalt have thine own life as a spoil, because thou hast trusted in Me, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 39
BC 590

7 Ezek. 12:13, compared with ch. 32:4
7 Heb. *with two brazen chains, or, fetters*
8 2 Ki. 25:9 ch. 38:18 & 52:13
9 2 Ki. 25:11, etc.

14 ch. 38:28
14 ch. 40:5
14 ch. 26:24
16 ch. 38:7, 12
16 Dan. 9:12

ch. 21:9 18 & 45:5
1 Chr. 5:20 18
Ps. 37:40

CHAPTER 40

1 The thing that happened unto Jeremiah, from YAHVAH, after Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, he having been bound in fetters in the midst of all the captive-host of Jerusalem and Judah, who were being carried away captive to Babylon.

2 So then the chief of the royal executioners took Jeremiah, and said unto him, YAHVAH thy Elohim had threatened this calamity against this place;

3 And so YAHVAH hath brought it about and done it, just as He threatened, for ye have sinned against YAHVAH and have not hearkened unto His voice, and so this thing hath befallen you.

4 Now therefore lo! I have loosed thee today from the fetters which were upon thy hand. If it be good in thine eyes to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will set mine eyes upon thee, but if evil in thine eyes to come with me into Babylon, forbear, see! all the land is before thee, whither it may be good and right in thine eyes to go, thither go!

5 And ere yet he could make reply, Go thou back then unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath set in charge over the cities of Judah, and dwell thou with

CHAP. 40
BC 588

ch. 39:14 1

ch. 50:7 2
Deut. 29:24, 25 3
Dan. 9:11

ch. 39:12 4

Gen. 20:15 4
See ch. 41:10 5

him in the midst of the people, or whithersoever it may be right in thine eyes to go, go! So the chief of the royal executioners gave him an allowance and a present and let him go.

6 Then came Jeremiah unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him in the midst of the people who were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the field, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had set Gedaliah son of Ahikam in charge over the land, and that he had committed to him men and women and children, and the poor of the land of those who had not been carried away captive to Babylon,

8 Then came they in unto Gedaliah in Mizpah, both Ishmael son of Nethaniah and Johanan and Jonathan sons of Kareah, and Seraiah son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah son of the Maachathite, they and their men.

9 Then Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Do not be afraid of serving the Chaldeans, dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, that may be well with you.

10 But as for me, behold me! remaining in Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans who may come unto us. Ye however, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have seized.

11 Likewise also all the Jews who were in Moab and among the sons of Ammon and in Edom, and who were in any of the lands, when they heard that the king of Babylon had granted a remnant to Judah, and that he had set in charge over them Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan,

12 Yea then returned all the Jews

CHAP. 40
BC 588
6 ch. 39:14
6 Judg. 20:1
7 2 Ki. 25:23, etc.
7 ch. 39:10
8 ch. 41:1

See ch. 41:10 14

out of all the places whither they had been driven, and came into the land of Judah unto Gedaliah in Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance.

13 But Johanan son of Kareah, and all the princes of the forces which were in the field, came unto Gedaliah in Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou at all know, that Baalis king of the sons of Ammon, hath sent Ishmael son of Nethaniah, to smite thee to death? But Gedaliah son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan son of Kareah spake unto Gedaliah secretly, in Mizpah, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and smite Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and not a man shall know it, wherefore should he smite thee to death, and all Judah who have gathered themselves unto thee be dispersed, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 Then said Gedaliah son of Ahikam unto Johanan son of Kareah, Thou mayest not do this thing, for falsely art thou speaking against Ishmael.

CHAPTER 41

CHAP. 41
BC 588
2 Ki. 25:25 1
ch. 40:6, 8
2 Ki. 25:25 2

1 And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael son of Nethaniah son of Elishama of the seed royal and chiefs of the king, and ten men with him, came in unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam at Mizpah, and they did there eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael son of Nethaniah and the ten men who were with him, they smote Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, with the sword and slew him whom the king of Babylon had set in charge over the land.

3 And Ishmael smote all the Jews

who were with him, even with Gedaliah in Mizpah, and the Chaldeans who were found there, the men of war.

4 And it came to pass, on the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, not a man knowing it,

5 That men came in from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, with beards shaven and clothes rent, who also had cut themselves, with a meal-offering and frankincense in their hand to bring them into the house of YAHVAH.

6 Then went forth Ishmael son of Nethaniah to meet them out of Mizpah, weeping all along as he went, and it came to pass, when he fell in with them, that he said unto them, Come ye in unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam.

7 And so it was, when they had come into the midst of the city, that Ishmael son of Nethaniah slew them and cast them into the midst of a pit, he, and the men who were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, who said unto Ishmael, Do not put us to death, for we have secret treasures in the field, wheat and barley and oil and honey. So he forbare and put them not to death in the midst of their brethren.

9 Now the pit whereinto Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had smitten, was a large pit which King Asa had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel, the same did Ishmael son of Nethaniah fill with the slain.

10 Then did Ishmael take captive all the remnant of the people that was in Mizpah, the daughters of the king and all the people that were left remaining in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners had committed unto Gedaliah son of Ahikam, yea Ishmael son of Nethaniah took them captive, and departed, to pass over unto the sons of Ammon.

11 But when Johanan son of Kareah,

CHAP. 41
BC 588

5 Lev. 19:27, 28 Deut. 14:1 Is. 15:2
5 See 1 Sam. 1:7 2 Ki. 25:9
9 1 Ki. 15:22 2 Chr. 16:6
10 ch. 43:6
10 ch. 40:7
ch. 40:14 10
ch. 40:7, 11 8, 13
2 Sam. 2:13 12
2 Sam. 19:37, 38 17
ch. 40:5 18

and all the captains of the forces who were with him, heard of all the wickedness which Ishmael son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then took they all the men, and went their way to fight with Ishmael son of Nethaniah, and found him near the many waters which were in Gibeon.

13 And it came to pass, when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, then were they glad.

14 So all the people whom Ishmael had carried away captive out of Mizpah, compassed about, and returned, and went their way unto Johanan son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael son of Nethaniah escaped with eight men, from the face of Johanan, and departed unto the sons of Ammon.

16 Then did Johanan son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces who were with him, take all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael son of Nethaniah out of Mizpah, after he had smitten Gedaliah son of Ahikam, mighty men, men of war, and women, and children, and eunuchs, whom he had recovered out of Gibeon;

17 And they departed and dwelt in the khan of Chimham, which is near Bethlehem, that they might go to enter Egypt;

18 Because of the Chaldeans, for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had set in charge over the land.

CHAP. 42
BC 588

ch. 40:8, 13 1 & 41:11

CHAPTER 42

1 Then drew near all the captains of the forces, and Johanan son of Kareah, and Jezaniah son of Hoshaiah,

CHAP. 42
BC 588

and all the people, from the least even unto the greatest;

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let our supplication, we beseech thee, fall prostrate before thee, and pray thou in our behalf unto YAHVAH thy Elohim, in behalf of all this remnant, for we are left a few out of many, just as thine own eyes do behold us:

3 That YAHVAH thy Elohim may tell us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.

4 And Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard; behold me! praying unto YAHVAH your Elohim according to your words, and it shall come to pass, that the whole thing that YAHVAH shall answer you, I will tell you, I will keep back from you nothing.

5 They therefore said unto Jeremiah, YAHVAH be against us, as a witness true and faithful, if according to all the word which YAHVAH thy Elohim shall send thee unto us, so we do not perform:

6 Whether for good or for ill, unto the voice of YAHVAH our Elohim for which we are sending thee unto Him, will we hearken, to the end it may be well with us, because we will hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH our Elohim.

7 And it came to pass, at the end of ten days, that the word of YAHVAH came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he for Johanan son of Kareah, and for all the princes of the forces who were with him, and for all the people from the least even unto the greatest;

9 And said unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of Israel, unto whom ye sent me, to cause your supplication to fall prostrate before Him:

10 If ye will indeed abide in this land, then will I build you up and not pull you down, and plant you and not uproot you, for I have compassion as touching the calamity which I have caused you.

11 Do not fear the face of the king of Babylon, of whose face ye are afraid, do not fear him, urgeth YAHVAH, for with you am I, to save you and to deliver you out of his hand:

12 That I may grant you compassions and he may have compassion upon you and suffer you to return unto your own soil.

13 But since ye are saying, We will not dwell in this land, nor hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH your Elohim:

14 Saying, No! for into the land of Egypt will we go, where we shall not see war, nor the sound of a horn shall we hear, nor for bread shall we be famished, there then will we dwell.

15 Now therefore, for this cause hear ye the word of YAHVAH, O remnant of Judah, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, If ye do indeed set your faces to enter Egypt and do enter to sojourn there,

16 Then shall it come to pass that the sword which ye are fearing, shall there overtake you in the land of Egypt, and the famine which ye are dreading, shall there lay fast hold on you, in Egypt, and there shall ye die.

17 So shall it be with all the men who have set their faces to enter Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die, by sword, by famine, or by pestilence, and they shall have neither survival nor escape, from the face of the calamity which I am about to bring in upon them.

18 For, thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Just as Mine anger and Mine indignation have been poured out upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem so shall Mine indignation be poured out upon you when ye enter into Egypt, thus shall ye become a curse, and an astonishment, and a contempt, and a reproach, and ye shall no more see this place.

19 YAHVAH hath spoken concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Do not enter into Egypt: know certainly that I have taken you to witness today.

2 1 Sam. 7:8 & 12:19 Is. 37:4 Jas. 5:16
2 Lev. 26:22
3 Ezra 8:21
4 1 Ki. 22:14
4 1 Sam. 3:18 Acts 20:20
5 Gen. 31:50
6 Deut. 6:3 ch. 7:23
10 ch. 24:6 & 31:28 & 33:7
10 Deut. 32:36 ch. 18:8

Is. 43:5 11 Rom. 8:31
Ps. 106:45. 12 46
ch. 44:16 13
Deut. 15 17:16 ch. 44:12-14
Luke 9:51 15

ver. 22 17 ch. 24:10
See ch. 17 44:14, 28
ch. 7:20 18
ch. 18:16 18 & 24:9 & 26:6 & 29:18, 22 & 44:12 Zech. 8:13
Deut. 19 17:16

20 For ye have deceived yourselves at the cost of your lives, for ye yourselves sent me unto YAHVAH your Elohim, saying, Pray thou in our behalf unto YAHVAH our Elohim, and according to all that YAHVAH our Elohim shall say, so tell us, and we will do it.

21 Therefore have I told you to-day, and yet ye have not hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH your Elohim, even in anything for which He hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know ye certainly, that by sword, by famine, or by pestilence, shall ye die, in the place whither ye have desired to go to sojourn.

CHAP. 42
BC 588
20 Or, *ye have used deceit against your souls*
22 ver. 17
Ezek. 6:11

CHAPTER 43

1 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of YAHVAH their Elohim, with which YAHVAH their Elohim had sent him unto them, even all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Falsely art thou speaking, YAHVAH our Elohim hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not enter Egypt to sojourn there;

3 But Baruch son of Neriah, is goading thee on against us, that he may deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans to put us to death, or take us away captive to Babylon.

4 So Johanan son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH, by remaining in the land of Judah:

5 But Johanan son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, who had returned, out of all the nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah:

6 Both the men and the women and the children, and the daughters of the king, and every soul that Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners had left with Gedaliah son of Ahikam son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch son of Neriah;

7 And entered the land of Egypt, for they hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH, yea entered as far as Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jeremiah, in Tahpanhes, saying:

9 Take in thy hand great stones and hide them in the mortar that is in the brickyard which is at the entrance of the house of Pharaoh, in Tahpanhes, before the eyes of the men of Judah.

10 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! sending and fetching Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, My servant, and I will set his throne over these stones which I have hid, and he shall spread his canopy over them.

11 And when he entereth, then will he smite the land of Egypt and deliver him who is for death to death, and him who is for captivity to captivity, and him who is for the sword to the sword.

12 So will I kindle a fire in the houses of the idols of Egypt, and he shall burn them and carry them away captive, and shall wrap the land of Egypt about him just as a shepherd wrappeth about him his garment, and shall go forth from thence in peace;

13 And he shall break in pieces the pillars of Beth-shemesh, which is in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the idols of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. 43
BC 588
2 ch. 42:1
3 ch. 40:11, 12
6 ch. 41:10
6 ch. 39:10 & 40:7
ch. 25:9 10 & 27:6 See Ezek. 29:18, 20
ch. 44:13 11 & 46:13
ch. 15:2 11 Zech. 11:9
ch. 46:25 12
Heb. 13 *statues, or, standing images*

CHAPTER 44

1 The word which came to Jeremiah, against all the Jews who were dwelling in the land of Egypt, who were dwelling in Migdol, and in Tahpanhes, and in Noph, and in the land of Pathros, saying:

CHAP. 44
BC 587
Ex. 14:2 1
ch. 46:14 1
ch. 43:7 1
Is. 19:13 1

CHAP. 44
BC 587

2 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Ye yourselves saw all the calamity which I brought in upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah, and there they are, a desolation this day, and there is not in them an inhabitant:

3 Because of their wickedness which they committed, provoking Me to anger, by going to burn incense, to serve idols, whom they had not known, they, ye, nor your fathers;

4 Yet I sent unto you all My servants, the prophets betimes sending them, saying, Do not I pray you, commit this abominable thing which I hate!

5 But they hearkened not neither inclined their ear, by turning from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to idols.

6 Therefore were Mine indignation and Mine anger poured out, and a fire was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they became waste and desolate as at this day.

7 Now therefore, thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Wherefore are ye committing a great wickedness against your own lives, that ye should cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, so that there should not be left you a remnant:

8 In that ye provoke Me to anger by the works of your own hands, burning incense to idols in the land of Egypt, which ye have been entering to sojourn, that ye should cut them off from you, and that ye should become a contempt and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wicked ways of your fathers, and the wicked ways of the kings of Judah, and the wicked ways of his wives, and your own wicked ways, and the wicked ways of your own wives, which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They have not been crushed, unto this day; neither have they been afraid, neither have they walked in My law and in My statutes, which I set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me setting My face against you for calamity, even to cut off all Judah;

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah who did set their faces to enter the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, in the land of Egypt shall they fall by the sword, by famine, shall they be consumed, from the least even unto the greatest, by sword and by famine shall they die, so shall they become a curse and an astonishment, and a contempt and a reproach;

13 And I will bring punishment upon them who are dwelling in the land of Egypt, just as I brought punishment upon Jerusalem, by sword, by famine and by pestilence;

14 And there shall be neither escape nor survival unto the remnant of Judah, who have been entering to sojourn there into the land of Egypt, that they should return to the land of Judah, even when they are lifting up their soul to return to dwell there, for none shall return, saving fugitives.

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives were burning incense to idols, and all the women standing by, a great convocation, with all the people who were dwelling in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, made answer unto Jeremiah, saying:

16 As touching the word which thou hast spoken unto us in the Name of YAHVAH, we are not going to hearken unto thee;

17 But we will certainly do the whole thing that hath gone forth out of our own mouth, by burning incense to the queen of the heavens, and pouring out to her drink-offerings, just as we and our fathers and our kings and our princes did, in the cities of Judah and

2 ch. 9:11 & 34:22
3 ch. 19:4
3 Deut. 13:6 & 32:17
4 2 Chr. 36:15 ch. 7:25 & 25:4 & 26:5 & 29:19
7 Num. 16:38 ch. 7:19
8 ch. 25:6, 7
8 ver. 12 ch. 42:18
Prov. 10 28:14 Lev. 17:10 11 & 20:5, 6 ch. 21:10 Amos 9:4 ch. 42:15- 12 17, 22 ch. 42:18 12 ch. 43:11 13
ver. 28 14 ch. 6:16 16 See ver. 25 17 Num. 30:12 Deut. 23:23 Judg. 11:36 ch. 7:18 17

in the streets of Jerusalem, then were we filled with bread and became prosperous, and calamity saw we none;

18 Whereas, from the very time we ceased burning incense to the queen of the heavens and pouring out to her drink-offerings, we have lacked everything, and by sword and by famine have we been consumed.

19 And though we are burning incense to the queen of the heavens and pouring out to her drink-offerings, is it without our men that we have made to her sacrificial cakes as images of her, and poured out to her, drink-offerings?

20 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the people, against the men and against the women and against all the people who had been making any answer unto him, saying:

21 Was it not the very incense which ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings and your princes and the people of the land, was it not those very things that YAHVAH did remember, and that came up on His heart;

22 So that YAHVAH could no longer forbear, because of the wickedness of your doings, because of the abominations which ye committed, and your land became a desolation, and an astonishment, and a contempt, without inhabitant, as at this day?

23 Because that ye burned incense and that ye sinned against YAHVAH and hearkened not unto the voice of YAHVAH, and in His law and in His statutes and in His testimonies did not walk, for this cause did this calamity befall you, as at this day.

24 And Jeremiah said unto all the people, and unto all the women, Hear ye the word of YAHVAH, all Judah, who are in the land of Egypt,

25 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouth, and with your hands have ye fulfilled, saying, We will certainly perform our vows which we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out to her, drink-offerings: the women will certainly confirm your vows, and certainly perform your vows.

26 Therefore, hear ye the word of YAHVAH, all Judah, who are dwelling in the land of Egypt, behold Me! I have sworn by My great Name, saith YAHVAH, that My Name shall no more be invoked by the mouth of any man of Judah, saying, By the life of my Master YAHVAH, in all the land of Egypt.

27 Behold Me! watching over them for calamity and not for blessing, so shall all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt be consumed by sword and by famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet the fugitives of the sword shall certainly return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, men easily counted, that all the remnant of Judah who are entering Egypt to sojourn there may know whose word shall stand Mine or theirs!

29 And this to you shall be the sign, declareth YAHVAH, that I am about to bring punishment upon you in this place, that ye may know that My words shall certainly stand against you, for calamity:

30 Thus saith YAHVAH, Behold Me! delivering up Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, yea into the hand of them who are seeking his life, just as I delivered Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and one seeking his life.

CHAPTER 45

1 The word which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch son of Neriah, when he had written these words upon a book from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

CHAP. 44
BC 587

19 ch. 7:18

22 ch. 25:11, 18, 38
22 ver. 6
23 Dan. 9:11, 12
24 ver. 15
ch. 43:7
25 ver. 15, etc.

Gen. 22:16 26
Ezek. 20:39 26
ch. 1:10 & 31:28 27
Ezek. 7:6 ver. 12 27
ver. 14 28
Is. 27:13 ver. 17, 25, 26 28

ch. 46:25, 30 26
Ezek. 29:3, etc. & 30:21, etc.
ch. 39:5 30

CHAP. 45
BC 607
ch. 36:1, 4, 32 1

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, Elohim of Israel, Unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Surely woe to me! for YAHVAH had added sorrow unto my pain, I am weary with my moaning, and rest have I not found!

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith YAHVAH, Lo what I had built I am pulling down, and what I had planted I am rooting up, and that is all the land:

5 Wouldst thou then seek to secure for thyself great things? Do not seek! For behold Me! bringing in calamity upon all flesh, declareth YAHVAH, nevertheless I will give thee thine own life as a spoil, in all places whithersoever thou goest.

CHAPTER 46

1 So much of the word of YAHVAH as came unto Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

2 Of Egypt concerning the force of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah, King of Judah:

3 Prepare ye buckler and shield, and draw near to battle:

4 Harness the horses, and mount, ye horsemen, stand forth in helmets, polish the lances, put on the coats of mail.

5 Why have I seen it? They, panic-struck, are drawing back, yea their heroes are crushed, yea they have fled and not turned, *terror round about!* declareth YAHVAH.

6 Let not the swift flee, nor let the hero escape, northward beside the river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen.

7 Who is it that is like the Nile when it riseth, like rivers when his waters are tossed?

8 Egypt was like the Nile when it riseth, and like rivers when the waters are tossed: so he said, I will rise, I will cover the earth, I will destroy the city and the dwellers therein.

9 Mount the horses, and drive the chariots madly on, so let the heroes go forth, Ethiopians and Libyans that grasp the buckler, and Lydians that grasp, that tread, the bow.

10 But that day belongeth to my Master, YAHVAH of hosts, a day of avenging, to avenge Him of His adversaries, when the sword shall devour and be filled, and be sated with their blood, for a sacrifice hath my Master YAHVAH of hosts, in the land of the north towards the river Euphrates.

11 Go up to Gilead and fetch balsam, O virgin, daughter of Egypt! In vain hast thou multiplied *remedies, healing there is none for thee.

12 The nations have heard of thy disgrace, and thine outcry hath filled the earth, for hero against hero have they stumbled, together have fallen the twain!

13 The word which YAHVAH spake unto Jeremiah the prophet, as to the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt:

14 Tell ye it in Egypt and let it be heard in Migdol, yea let it be heard in Noph and in Tahpanhes, say ye, Stand thou forth and prepare thyself, for a sword hath devoured round about thee.

15 Wherefore have thy valiant ones been laid prostrate? He hath made not stand, because YAHVAH hath driven him back:

16 Hath made many a one to be stumbling, yea fallen is every one against his neighbour, so they have said, Arise and let us return to our own people and unto the land of our birth from the face of the sword of the oppressor.

17 Proclaim ye a name, Pharaoh king of Egypt, a sound! He hath overstepped the time appointed!

18 As I live, saith the King, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name: though

CHAP. 45
BC 607
4 Is. 5:5
5 ch. 25:26
5 ch. 21:9 & 38:2 & 39:18

CHAP. 46
BC 607
1 ch. 25:15, etc.
2 2 Ki. 23:29
2 Chr. 35:20
Fulfilled presently
3 ch. 51:11, 12
Nah. 2:1 & 3:14
5 ch. 49:29
6 Dan. 11:19
7 Is. 8:7, 8 ch. 47:2
Is. 66:19 9
Is. 13:6 10
Joel 1:15
Deut. 32:42 10
Is. 34:6
Is. 34:6 10
Zeph. 1:7
See Ezek. 39:17
ch. 8:22 11
Is. 47:1 11
Ezek. 30:21 11
Heb. *no cure* shall be *unto thee* 11
Is. 19:1 13
Ezek. 29. & 30. & 32
ver. 3, 4 14
ver. 10 14
Lev. 26:37 16
Is. 47:4 16
ch. 48:15

*use many medicines

like Tabor among mountains, like Carmel, into the sea shall he go!

19 Baggage for captivity prepare thee, O inhabitress, daughter of Egypt; for Noph shall become a desolation, and be burned without inhabitant.

20 A calf of great beauty is Egypt: the gad-fly out of the north cometh, cometh.

21 Even her hirelings in her midst are like fatted calves, for even they have turned, have fled at once! have made no stand! for their day of doom hath come upon them, the time of their visitation.

22 Her noise, like a serpent, departeth, for with a force they advance, and with axes have they come against her, like them who fell trees:

23 They have cut down her forest, declareth YAHVAH, surely he cannot be searched out, for they have outnumbered locusts, and cannot be counted.

24 Put to shame is the daughter of Egypt, she hath been delivered into the hand of the people of the North.

25 Saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Behold Me! bringing punishment against Amon of *No, and upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt, and upon her idols, and upon her kings, even upon Pharaoh and upon all that trust in him;

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of them who are seeking their life, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and into the hand of his servants, and after that shall it be inhabited as in the days of old, declareth YAHVAH.

27 Thou therefore do not fear, O My servant Jacob, nor be dismayed, O Israel, for behold Me! saving thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, so shall Jacob return, and be quiet and shall rest, with none to occasion alarm.

28 Thou do not fear, O My servant Jacob, urgeth YAHVAH, for with thee am I: though I make an end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, yet of thee will I not make an end, but will correct thee in measure, *and not hold thee guiltless!*

CHAP. 46
BC 607
19 ch. 48:18
19 Is. 20:4
20 Hos. 10:11
20 ch. 1:14
21 Ps. 37:13
ch. 50:27
22 Is. 29:4
23 Is. 10:34
23 Judg. 6:5
24 ch. 1:15
25 Ezek. 30:14
25 ch. 43:12
26 Ezek. 32:11
26 Ezek. 29:11, 13, 14
27 Is. 41:13
ch. 10:24 28
*Chief idol of Thebes.

CHAP. 47
BC 600
Zeph. 2:4 1
Amos 1:6 1
Is. 8:7 2
ch. 1:14 2
ch. 8:16 3
ch. 25:22 4
Ezek. 25:16 4
Gen. 10:14 4
Mic. 1:16 5
ch. 25:20 5
Ezek. 21:3 6
Ezek. 14:17 7
Mic. 6:9 7

CHAP. 48
BC 600
Is. 15, & 16 1
Is. 15:2 1
twice

CHAPTER 47

1 So much of the word of YAHVAH as came unto Jeremiah the prophet, against the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gaza:

2 Thus saith YAHVAH, Lo! waters rising from the north and they shall become a torrent overflowing, which shall overflow the land and the fulness thereof, the city and the dwellers therein, then shall men make outcry, and all the inhabitants of the land howl.

3 Because of the sound of the tramping of the hoofs of his chargers, because of the rushing of his chariots, the rumbling of his wheels, fathers shall not turn to children, because of the unnerving of their hands;

4 On account of the day that cometh to lay waste all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Zidon every escaped one that could have helped, for YAHVAH is laying waste the Philistines, the remnant of the coastland of Caphtor.

5 Baldness hath come upon Gaza, silenced is Ashkelon the remnant of their vale, how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 Ah! thou sword of YAHVAH, how long wilt thou not be quiet? Withdraw into thy scabbard, rest thyself and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, when YAHVAH hath given it a charge, against Ashkelon and against the shore of the sea? there hath He appointed it!

CHAPTER 48

1 Of Moab, thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, ‡alas for Nebo,

for it is laid waste, put to shame, captured is Kiriathaim: put to shame is Misgab, and dismayed.

2 No more is the praise of Moab, in Heshbon have they devised against her calamity, come, and let us cut her off from being a nation, even thou madmen also, shalt be silenced, after thee shall march the sword.

3 A voice of outcry from Horonaim, wasting and great destruction!

4 Moab is broken: her little ones have caused to be heard an outcry.

5 For the ascent of Luhith, with weeping one ascendeth with weeping, for in the descent of Horonaim the distress of the outcry of destruction have they heard:

6 Flee, deliver your own lives, then shall the women be as a shrub in the desert.

7 For seeing thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou too, shalt be captured, then shall Chemosh go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall enter into every city and not a city shall escape, then shall perish the vale, then be destroyed the table-land, as YAHVAH hath said.

9 Give wing to Moab, for she must fly away; and her cities to desolation shall be turned, with no inhabitant therein.

10 *Accursed be he that doeth the business of YAHVAH carelessly; and accursed be he that withholdeth his sword from blood!

11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth and settled is he upon his lees, and hath not been poured out from vessel to vessel, nor into captivity hath gone, for this cause hath his flavour stood still within him, and his scent is unchanged.

12 Therefore lo! days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, when I will send to him tilters and they shall tilt him, and his vessels shall they empty, and their jars shall they dash in pieces.

13 Then shall Moab be ashamed of Chemosh, just as the sons of Israel were ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 How can ye say, Heroes are we! and men of might for the war?

15 Spoiled is Moab and her cities hath he ascended, and the choice of his young men have gone down to the slaughter, declareth the King, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name.

16 Near is the doom of Moab to come, and his calamity hasteth greatly.

17 Lament ye for him, all that are round about him, and all that know his name, say, How is broken the staff of strength! The rod of beauty!

18 Come down from glory and sit in thirst, O inhabitress, daughter of Dibon; for the spoiler of Moab hath come up against thee, he hath laid in ruins thy strongholds.

19 Near the way take thy stand and keep outlook, O inhabitress of Aroer ask, him that fleeth and her that hath escaped, say, What hath happened?

20 Confounded is Moab! For it is broken down! Howl and make outcry! tell ye in Arnon that Moab is spoiled!

21 And judgment hath come upon the country of the table-land, upon Holon, and upon Jazer, and upon Mephaath;

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim;

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon;

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, yea upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far and near.

25 Cut off is the horn of Moab, yea his arm is broken, declareth YAHVAH.

26 Make ye him drunken, because against YAHVAH hath he magnified himself; so shall Moab stagger into

CHAP. 48
BC 600

1 Num. 32:37
2 Is. 16:14
2 Is. 15:4
5 Is. 15:5
6 ch. 17:6
7 Num. 21:29
Judg. 11:24
Is. 46:1, 2
7 ch. 49:3
8 ch. 6:26
9 Ps. 55:6
10 Judg. 5:23
1 Sam. 15:3
1 Ki. 20:42
11 Zeph. 1:12
1 Ki. 11:7 13
Hos. 10:6 13
1 Ki. 12:29 13
Is. 16:6 14
ver. 8, 9, 18 15
ch. 50:27 15
ch. 46:18 15
Is. 9:4 & 14:4, 5 17
Is. 47:1 18
Num. 21:30 18
Is. 15:2 18
ver. 8
Deut. 2:36 19
1 Sam. 4:13 19
Is. 16:7 20
Num. 21:13 20
ver. 8 21
Amos 2:2 24
Ps. 75:10 25
Ezek. 30:21 25
ch. 25:15 26

*Cursed be he that doeth the work of Yahvah deceitfully.

his own vomit, and shall become a derision, even he!

27 And was it not a derision that Israel became to thee? And was it not among thieves he was found? for as often as thou didst speak of him, thou didst wag the head!

28 Leave ye the cities and dwell in the cliff, ye inhabitants of Moab; and become ye as a dove, that maketh her nest in the further-side of the fissure's mouth.

29 We have heard the arrogance of Moab, proud exceedingly: his loftiness and his arrogance and his majesty and his elevation of heart!

30 I know, declareth YAHVAH, his *passion, that 'tis unjust! his boastings, that untrue have they made them!

31 For this cause, over Moab will I howl, and for all Moab will I make outcry, for the men of Kir-heres must one moan!

32 Beyond the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, O vine of Sibmah, thy tendrils have gone over the sea, unto the sea of Jazer have they reached, upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the spoiler hath fallen.

33 So shall be withdrawn gladness and exultation, from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab, and wine from the vats have I caused to fail, they shall not tread with shouting, the shouting shall be no shouting!

34 From the outcry of Heshbon, even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz, have they given forth their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, the third Eglath, for even the waters of Nimrim, to utter desolation, have been turned:

35 Then will I cause to cease from Moab, declareth YAHVAH, him that offereth at a high-place, and him that burneth incense to his idols.

36 For this cause, my heart for Moab, like flutes, shall make plaintive sounds, yea my heart for the men of Kir-heres, like flutes, shall make plaintive sounds, because the abundance he hath gotten is lost!

37 For every head is baldness, and every beard clipped: upon all hands are gashes, and upon the loins sackcloth!

38 Upon all the housetops of Moab and in her broadways it is all lamentation, for I have broken Moab, like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, declareth YAHVAH.

39 How it is broken down! They have howled, how hath Moab turned the back for shame, so shall Moab become a derision and a terror to all round about him.

40 For thus saith YAHVAH, Lo! as an eagle shall one dart along, and shall spread out his wings towards Moab.

41 Captured is Kerioth, and the fortresses are seized, then shall the heart of the heroes of Moab become in that day, as the heart of a woman in her pains.

42 Then shall Moab be destroyed from being a people, because against YAHVAH hath he magnified himself.

43 Terror, and pit, and snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, declareth YAHVAH:

44 He that fleeth from the face of the terror shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be captured by the snare, for I will bring against her, against Moab, the year of their visitation, declareth YAHVAH.

45 In the shadow of Heshbon stand strengthless the fugitives, for a fire hath gone forth out of Heshbon and shall flame out of the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the beard of Moab, and the crown of the head of the proudly tumultuous.

46 Woe to thee, Moab! Lost are the people of Chemosh, for thy sons have been taken into captivity, and thy daughters into captivity.

47 Yet will I bring back the captivity of Moab in the ‡afterpart of the days, declareth YAHVAH. Thus far is the sentence of Moab.

CHAP. 48
BC 600
27 Zeph. 2:8
27 ch. 2:26
28 Ps. 55:6, 7
28 S. of S. 2:14
29 Is. 16:6, etc.
30 Is. 16:6
ch. 50:36
31 Is. 15:5
32 Is. 16:8, 9
33 Is. 16:10
Joel 1:12
34 Is. 15:4-6
34 Is. 15:5, 6
35 Is. 15:2 & 16:12
36 Is. 15:5 & 16:11
36 Is. 15:7
37 Is. 15:2, 3
Gen. 37:34 37
ch. 22:28 38
Deut. 28:49 40
Hab. 1:8 40
Is. 8:8 40
ver. 24 41
Is. 13:8 41
& 21:3
Mic. 4:9
Ps. 83:4 42
Is. 24:17 43
ch. 11:23 44
Num. 21:28 45
Num. 24:17 45
Num. 21:29 46
ch. 49:6 47
*wrath
‡latter

CHAPTER 49

CHAP. 49
BC 600

1 Of the sons of Ammon, thus saith YAHVAH; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why hath ‡Malkam taken possession of Gad, or have his people in the cities thereof made their dwelling?

2 Therefore lo, days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, when I will cause to be heard against Rabbah of the sons of Ammon an alarm of war; so shall she become a mound of desolation, and her villages with fire shall blaze: then shall Israel inherit them who inherited him, saith YAHVAH.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: make outcry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament ye, and run to and fro among the fences; for ‡Malkam into captivity shall go, his priests and his princes together.

4 Why shouldst thou glory in the vales, the flowing of thy vale, O apostate daughter? she who is trusting in her treasures, saying, Who shall invade me?

5 Behold Me, bringing upon thee terror, declareth my Master, YAHVAH of hosts, from all who are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man before it, and there shall be none to bring home the wanderer.

6 But afterwards will I bring back the captivity of the sons of Ammon, declareth YAHVAH.

7 Of Edom, thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: Is there no longer wisdom in Teman? hath counsel perished from the discerning? is their wisdom corrupt?

8 Flee ye, turn, go down deep to dwell, O inhabitant of Dedan; for the doom of Esau have I brought in upon him, the time of his visitation.

9 If grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave gleanings? if thieves in the night, would they not have taken away what sufficed them?

10 But I have stripped Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and to conceal himself shall he not be able: spoiled are his seed, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, will preserve them alive; and thy widows in Me let them trust.

12 For thus saith YAHVAH: Lo, they who had not been adjudged to drink the cup, shall surely drink; and art thou the one to go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but shalt surely drink.

13 For by Myself have I sworn, declareth YAHVAH, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach and a desolation, and a contempt; and all her cities shall become age-abiding desolations.

14 A report have I heard from YAHVAH, yea an envoy throughout the nations hath been sent, Gather yourselves together, and come against her and arise to the battle.

15 For lo, small have I made thee among the nations, despised among men.

16 Thy monstrous thing hath deceived thee, the insolence of thy heart, O thou that inhabitest the hidden recesses of the cliff, that holdest fast the height of the hill; though thou set high as an eagle thy nest, from thence will I bring thee down, declareth YAHVAH.

17 So shall Edom become an astonishment: every one passing by her will be astonished, and hiss over all her plagues.

18 Like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and her neighbours, saith YAHVAH, there shall not dwell there a man, nor sojourn therein any son of the *earth born.

19 Lo, like a lion will he come up from the majesty of the Jordan unto the pasture perennial: but I will in a I will make him run away therefrom who then shall be the chosen one whom over it I may set in charge? for

1 Ezek. 21:28 & 25:2 Amos 1:13 Zeph. 2:8, 9
1 Amos 1:13
2 Ezek. 25:5 Amos 1:14
3 Is. 32:11
3 ch. 48:7
4 ch. 3:14
4 ch. 21:13
6 ver. 39 ch. 48:47
7 Ezek. 25:12
7 Obad. 8
7 Is. 19:11
8 ver. 30
8 ch. 25:23
9 Obad. 5
10 Mal. 1:3
Is. 17:14 10
ch. 25:29 12 Obad. 16
Gen. 22:16 13 Is. 45:23 Amos 6:8
Is. 34:6 13 & 63:1
Obad. 1-3 14
Obad. 4 16
Job 39:27 16
Amos 9:2 16
ch. 18:16 17 & 50:13
Gen. 19:25 18 Deut. 29:23 ch. 50:40
ch. 50:44, 19 etc.
ch. 12:5 19

‡their king-idol their "Molech"
*man

who shall be like unto Me? and who shall appoint Me a time? and who is the shepherd that shall stand before Me?

20 Wherefore hear ye the counsel of YAHVAH which He hath counselled against •Edom; and His devices which He hath devised against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the little ones of the flock shall drag them away: surely He will cause their fold to be astounded over them.

21 At the noise of their fall hath trembled the earth, at the outcry in the Red Sea was heard its noise.

22 Lo, as an eagle he shall mount and dart, and spread his wings over Bozrah: so shall the heart of the heroes of Edom, in that day, become as the heart of a woman in her pain.

23 Of Damascus, turned pale have Hamath and Arpad: for a calamitous report have they heard: they tremble; in the sea is anxiety; it cannot rest.

24 Enfeebled is Damascus, she hath turned to flee, but terror hath seized her: anguish and pangs have seized her as a woman in childbirth.

25 Alas, is she not forsaken, the city so praised, the citadel I rejoiced in?

26 Therefore shall her young men fall in her broadways, and all her men of war shall be silent in that day, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

27 Then will I kindle a fire in the walls of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

28 Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote, thus saith YAHVAH; Arise ye, go up against Kedar, so shall they spoil the sons of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take: and their curtains, and all their baggage, and their camels shall they carry off for themselves; and shall cry out unto them, *Terror round about.*

30 Flee, remove far away, go deep to dwell, ye inhabitants of Hazor, urgeth YAHVAH; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath counselled against you a counsel, and devised against you a device.

31 Arise ye, go up against a nation at ease, dwelling securely, commandeth YAHVAH, having neither doors nor bars, alone do they dwell.

32 So shall their camels become a prey, and the throng of their cattle a spoil: then will I scatter them to every wind, even the clipt beards; and from all sides of him will I bring in their doom, declareth YAHVAH.

33 So shall Hazor become a habitation of jackals, an astonishment unto times age-abiding: there shall not dwell there a man, nor sojourn therein a son of the •earth born.

34 So much of the word of YAHVAH as came unto Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: Behold Me, breaking the bow of Elam, the beginning of their might.

36 Then will I bring in against Elam four winds from the four quarters of the heavens, and will scatter them to all these winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, even before them who are seeking their life; so will I bring upon them calamity, even the glow of Mine anger, declareth YAHVAH; and will send after them the sword, until I have made an end of them.

38 And I will set My throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, declareth YAHVAH.

39 But it shall come to pass in the ‡afterpart of the days, that I will bring back the captivity of Elam, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 49
BC 600
19 Ex. 15:11
19 Job 41:10
20 ch. 50:45
21 ch. 50:46
21 Heb. *Weasly sea*
22 ch. 48:40, 41
22 Is. 17:1 & 37:13 Amos 1:3 Zech. 9:1, 2
23 Is. 57:20
24 Is. 13:8 ch. 4:31 & 6:24 & 48:41
25 ch. 33:9
26 ch. 50:30
27 Amos 1:4
28 Is. 21:13
28 Judg. 6:3 Job 1:3
29 Ps. 120:5
ch. 46:5 29
ver. 8 30
Num. 23:9 31 Deut. 33:28 Mic. 7:14
Heb. *cut* 32 *off into corners*, or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled*
ch. 9:11 33 & 10:22 Mal 1:3
ver. 18 33
ch. 25:25 34
Is. 22:6 35
ver. 32 36
ch. 9:16 37
ch. 43:10 38
ch. 48:47 39

•man
‡latter days

CHAPTER 50

1 The word which YAHVAH spake against Babylon, against the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Tell ye among the nations, and let it be heard, and lift ye up a standard; let it be heard, do not conceal: say ye, Captured is Babylon, confounded is Bel, broken in pieces is Merodach; confounded are her images, broken down her manufactured idols.

3 For there hath come up against her a nation out of the north, the same shall make her land an astonishment, and there shall be none to dwell therein: both man and beast have removed, have gone.

4 In those days, and at that time, declareth YAHVAH, shall the *sons of Israel come in, they and the sons of Judah together, weeping as they travel: so shall they journey on, and YAHVAH their Elohim shall they seek.

5 To Zion shall they ask the way, hitherward their faces, Come and let us join ourselves unto YAHVAH, in a covenant age-abiding which shall not be forgotten.

6 Wandering sheep have My people been: their own shepherds led them astray, on the mountains they seduced them: from mountain to hill have they gone, they have forgotten their couching place.

7 All who found them devoured them: and their adversaries said, We shall not be guilty, because they have sinned against YAHVAH, the pasturage of righteousness, yea the hope of their fathers, YAHVAH.

8 Remove ye out of the midst of Babylon, and out of the land of the Chaldeans come ye forth, and become ye like he-goats before the flock.

9 For lo, I am rousing and bringing up against Babylon a gathered host of great nations out of the land of the north: and they shall array themselves against her; from thence shall she be captured: his arrows are as of a hero making childless; none shall return empty.

10 So shall the Chaldeans become a spoil: all her spoilers shall be satisfied, declareth YAHVAH.

11 Because they used to be glad, because they used to be uproarious, when plundering Mine inheritance, because they used to caper about as a heifer at grass, and bellow like bulls;

12 Your mother hath turned very ‡pale; she that bare you hath turned ♀red; lo, the last of nations is a desert, a parched land, and a waste plain.

13 Because of the vexation of YAHVAH, she shall not be inhabited, but shall become a complete desolation; every one passing by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss over all her plagues.

14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye who tread the bow, shoot at her, do not spare as much as an arrow: for against YAHVAH hath she sinned.

15 Raise a shout against her round about: she hath stretched forth her hand: fallen are her buttresses, torn down are her walls: because the avenging of YAHVAH it is: take ye vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do ye unto her.

16 Cut ye off the sower from Babylon, and him that graspeth the sickle in the time of harvest: from the face of the sword of the oppressor, each to his own people will they turn, and each to his own land will they flee.

17 A sheep all alone, is Israel; lions have driven him away: at the first, the king of Assyria devoured him; and here at the last, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, the Elohim of Israel; Behold Me, bringing punishment against the king of Babylon and against his land, just as I brought punishment against the king of Assyria.

19 So will I bring back Israel un-

CHAP. 50
BC 595

1 Is. 13:1 & 47:1

2 Is. 46:1 ch. 51:44
2 See ch. 43:12, 13
3 ch. 51:48
3 Is. 13:17, 18, 20
4 Hos. 1:11
4 Ezra 3:12 ch. 31:9 Zech. 12:10
4 Hos. 3:5
5 ch. 31:31
6 Is. 53:6 1 Pet. 2:25
6 ch. 2:20 & 3:6, 23

7 Ps. 79:7
7 ch. 40:2, 3 Zech. 11:5
7 See ch. 2:3 Dan. 9:16
7 Ps. 90:1 & 91:1
7 Ps. 22:4
8 Is. 48:20 ch. 51:6, 45. Zech. 2:6, 7 Rev. 18:4
9 ch. 15:14 & 51:27

2 Sam. 1:22 9 Rev. 17:16 10 Is. 47:6 11

Hos. 10:11 11
Or, *neish* as *steeds* 11
ch. 25:12 13
ch. 49:17 13
ch. 51:2 14
ver. 29 14
1 Chr. 29:24 15
2 Chr. 30:8 Lam. 5:6 Ezek. 17:18 15
ch. 51:58 15
ch. 51:6, 11 15

Is. 13:14 16
ver. 6 17
ch. 2:15 17
2 Ki. 17:6 17
2 Ki. 24:10, 14 17
Is. 65:10 19
ch. 33:12 Ezek. 34:13

*children
‡sore confounded
♀be ashamed

his own pasture, and he shall feed upon Carmel and Bashan, and in the hill country of Ephraim and Gilead shall his soul be satisfied.

20 In those days, and in that time, declareth YAHVAH, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found; for I will grant pardon to them whom I *suffer to remain.

21 Against the land of Merathaim, go thou up against her, and against the inhabitants of Pekod; lay waste and devote to destruction after them, declareth YAHVAH, and do according to all which I have commanded thee.

22 The sound of battle is in the earth, and a great destruction.

23 How is cut and broken the hammer of all the earth! how hath Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

24 I laid a snare for thee, yea and thou wast captured, O Babylon, when thou wast not aware: thou wast found out, yea and taken, for with YAHVAH hadst thou contended.

25 YAHVAH opened His armoury, and brought out His weapons of indignation; for a work it is pertaining to my Master, YAHVAH of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come ye against her from farthest parts, throw open her granaries: cast her up as heaps, and devote her to destruction: do not let her have a remnant.

27 Cut up all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: alas for them! for their day hath come, their time for punishment.

28 The voice of them who are in flight and of such as are escaping out of the land of Babylon, to tell in Zion *the avenging of YAHVAH our Elohim, the avenging of His temple.*

29 Publish against Babylon, ye chiefs of all who tread the bow, encamp against her round about; let there be none to escape: recompense to her according to her work; according to all which she did, do ye to her: for against YAHVAH hath she acted presumptuously, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in her broadways, and all her men of war be silenced in that day, declareth YAHVAH.

31 Behold Me, against thee, most insolent one, declareth my Master YAHVAH of hosts: for thy day hath come, thy time for punishment.

32 So shall the most insolent one stumble and fall, and he shall have none to lift him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities which shall devour all who are round about him.

33 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts; Oppressed were the ‡sons of Israel and the sons of Judah together: and all who took them captive held them fast; refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer can hold fast: YAHVAH of hosts is His Name: He will thoroughly plead their plea, that He may quiet the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword is over the Chaldeans, declareth YAHVAH, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and against her princes, and against her wise men.

36 A sword is against the praters, and they shall be shewn to be foolish: a sword is against her heroes; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is against his horses, and against his chariots, and against all the rabble that are in her midst; and they shall become ?women: a sword is against her treasures; and they shall be made a prey.

38 A drought is against her waters; and they shall be dried up: for a land of images it is, and with their shocking *things, they act as men who are mad.

39 Therefore shall the criers dwell with the howlers, yea ostriches shall dwell therein: so shall it be dwelt in no more for ever; neither shall it be inhabited unto generation after generation.

CHAP. 50
BC 595
20 ch. 31:34
20 Is. 1:9
21 Ezek. 23:23
21 See 2 Sam. 16:11
2 Ki. 18:25
2 Chr. 36:23
Is. 10:6 & 44:28 & 48:14
22 ch. 51:54
23 Is. 14:6
ch. 51:20
24 ch. 51:8, 31
Dan. 5:30
25 Is. 13:5
27 Ps. 22:12
Is. 34:7
ch. 46:21
27 ch. 48:44
28 ch. 51:10
29 ver. 14
29 ver. 15
ch. 51:56
Rev. 18:6
29 Is. 47:10
ch. 49:26 30 & 51:4
ver. 27 31
ch. 21:14 32
Rev. 18:8 34
Is. 47:4 34
Dan. 5:30 35
Is. 47:13 35
Is. 44:25 36
ch. 48:30
ch. 25:20 37
Ezek. 30:5
ch. 51:30 37
Nah. 3:13
Is. 44:27 38
ch. 51:36
Rev. 16:12
ver. 2 38
Is. 13:21, 39 22 & 34:14
ch. 51:37
Rev. 18:2
Is. 13:20 39
ch. 25:12

*reserve
‡children
?as women
*idols

40 Like the divine overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and her neighbours, declareth YAHVAH; there shall not dwell there a man, nor sojourn therein a son of the *earth born.

41 Lo, a people coming in from the north, yea a great nation, and many kings shall be roused up out of the remote parts of the earth.

42 Bow and javelin shall they grasp: cruel are they, and will not have compassion: their voice like the sea will roar, and on horses will they ride, set in array, as one man for battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and unnerved are his hands: anguish hath seized him, writhing pain as a woman in childbirth.

44 Lo, as a lion shall he come up from the majesty of the Jordan unto the pasture perennial: but I will wink, I will make them run away therefrom, who then shall be the chosen one whom against it I may set in charge? for who shall be like unto Me? and who shall appoint Me a time? and who is the shepherd that shall stand before Me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of YAHVAH, which He hath counselled against Babylon; and His devices which He hath devised against the land of the Chaldeans; surely the little ones of the flock shall drag them away: surely He will cause the pasture to be astounded over them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth trembled, and the outcry among the nations was heard.

CHAPTER 51

1 Thus saith YAHVAH; Behold Me, stirring up against Babylon, and against the inhabitants of the center of them who rise up against Me, a wind that destroyeth.

2 And I will send to Babylon, winnowers and they shall winnow her, and shall empty her land: for they are against her round about in the day of calamity.

3 Let not the archer tread his bow, nor lift himself up in his coat of mail; and do not spare her young men, devote to destruction all her host.

4 So shall they fall wounded in the land of Chaldea, yea, thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel and Judah have not been ‡widowed of their Elohim, of YAHVAH of hosts; but their land hath been filled with punishment for guilt from the Holy One of Israel.

6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon and deliver ye every man his own life; be not cut off in her punishment; for it is YAHVAH'S time of avenging; a recompense is He repaying unto her.

7 A cup of gold was Babylon in the hand of YAHVAH, making drunk all the earth: of her wine have the nations drunk; for this cause, have the nations been acting as men who are mad.

8 Suddenly hath Babylon fallen and been broken, howl ye over her; fetch balsam for her pain, peradventure she shall be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: leave her, and let us go every one to his own land; for her judgment reacheth unto the heavens, and mounteth as far as the skies.

10 YAHVAH hath brought forth our righteousnesses: come, and let us relate in Zion the work of YAHVAH our Elohim.

11 Polish the arrows: lay hold of the shields; YAHVAH hath roused the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for against Babylon His purpose is to destroy her; for it is *the avenging of YAHVAH, the avenging of His temple.*

12 Against the walls of Babylon lift ye up a standard, strengthen ye the watch, station the watchmen, make ready the ambuscades: for YAHVAH

CHAP. 50
BC 595
40 Gen. 19:25
Is. 13:19
ch. 51:26
41 ver. 9
ch. 6:22
& 25:14
& 51:27
Rev. 17:16
42 ch. 6:23
42 Is. 13:18
42 Is. 5:30
44 ch. 49:19
44 Job 41:10
ch. 49:19
45 Is. 14:24
ch. 51:11
46 Rev. 18:9

*man

CHAP. 51
BC 595
1 2 Ki. 19:7
ch. 4:11
2 ch. 15:7
ch. 50:14 2
ch. 50:14 3
ch. 50:21 3
ch. 49:26 4
& 50:30, 37
ch. 50:8 6
Rev. 18:4
ch. 50:15 6
ch. 25:14 6
Rev. 17:4 7
Rev. 14:8 7
ch. 25:16 7
Is. 21:9 8
Rev. 14:8
& 18:2
ch. 48:20 8
Rev. 18:9, 11, 19
ch. 46:11 8
Is. 13:14 9
ch. 50:16
Rev. 18:5 9
Ps. 37:6 10
ch. 50:28 10
ch. 46:4 11
ver. 28 11
Is. 13:17
ch. 50:45 11
ch. 50:28 11
Nah. 2:1 12
& 3:14

‡forsaken

hath both planned and also performed that which He had spoken against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou who dwellest upon many waters, who aboundest in treasures, come hath thine end, the measure of thine unrighteous gain.

14 YAHVAH of hosts hath sworn by His own soul, Surely I have filled thee with men, as with locusts; and they have answered against thee with a shout.

15 He that made the earth in His might, established the world in His wisdom, and in His understanding stretched out the heavens.

16 By the voice that He uttered, there was a tumult of waters in the heavens; and He caused vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; lightnings for the rain made He, and brought forth wind out of His treasures.

17 Every ‡son of earth had become too brutish to know, every goldsmith hath been put to shame by a graven image; for a falsehood is his molten image, seeing there is no breath in them.

18 Vanity are they, a handiwork of mockeries: in the time of their visitation shall they perish.

19 Not like these is the portion of Jacob; for the fashioner of all things is He: and the portion of His inheritance, YAHVAH of hosts in His Name.

20 A war-club art thou for Me, weapons of war; therefore will I beat down with thee, nations, and destroy with thee, kingdoms;

21 And beat down with thee, the horse and his rider; and beat down with thee, the chariot and its rider;

22 And beat down with thee, man and woman; and beat down with thee, elder and youth; and beat down with thee, young man and virgin;

23 And beat down with thee, the shepherd and his flock; and beat down with thee, the plowman and his yoke; and beat down with thee, governors and deputies.

24 So will I recompense to Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their wickedness which they have committed against Zion before your eyes, declareth YAHVAH.

25 Behold Me, against thee, O destroying mountain, declareth YAHVAH, that destroyest all the earth: therefore will I stretch out My hand over thee, and roll thee down from the crags, and make of thee a burning mountain.

26 So shall they not fetch from thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for a foundation; for desolations age-abiding shalt thou become, declareth YAHVAH.

27 Set ye up an ensign in the earth, blow ye a horn among the nations, *hallow against her, nations, summon against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; set in charge against her a marshal; bring up cavalry like hairy locusts.

28 Hallow against her, nations, with the kings of Media, with her governors and all her deputies, and with all the land of his dominion.

29 Then did the land tremble and was in pain; for the plans of YAHVAH had been established against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon an astonishment, without inhabitant.

30 The heroes of Babylon have ceased to fight, they have remained in the strongholds: parched is their might; they have become ?women: they have set fire to her habitations; broken are her bars.

31 Runner to meet runner shall they run, and teller to meet teller, to tell the king of Babylon that captured is his city at the end,

32 And the fords have been seized,

CHAP. 51
BC 595
13 Rev. 17:1, 15
14 ch. 49:13 Amos 6:8
14 Nah. 3:15
14 ch. 50:15
15 Gen. 1:1, 6 ch. 10:12, etc.
15 Job 9:8 Ps. 104:2 Is. 40:22
16 Ps. 135:7
17 ch. 10:14
18 ch. 10:15
19 ch. 10:16
22 2 Chr. 36:17
ch. 50:15 24
Is. 13:2 25 Zech. 4:7 Rev. 8:8 25
ch. 50:40 26
Is. 13:2 27
ch. 25:14 27
ch. 50:41 27
ver. 11 28
ver. 43 29
ch. 50:13
Is. 19:16 30
ch. 48:41 & 50:37
Lam. 2:9 30
Amos 1:5
Nah. 3:13
ch. 50:24 31
ch. 50:38 32

‡man
*prepare
?as women

and the reeds have they burned with fire, and the men of war are dismayed.

33 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor, at the time of treading her; yet a little, and the time of harvest shall overtake her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath devoured me, hath vexed me, hath set me down as an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me like a sea monster, he hath filled his belly with my dainties, he hath driven me away.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitress of Zion say; yea, my blood be upon the inhabitant of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH; Behold Me, pleading thy cause, so then I will execute the avenging of thee; and will dry up her sea, and make dry her spring.

37 Thus shall Babylon become heaps, a habitation of jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.

38 Together like wild lions shall they roar: they have growled like lions' whelps.

39 When they are heated I will spread their banquets, and let them drink that they may become uproarious, so shall they sleep an age-abiding sleep, and not wake, declareth YAHVAH.

40 I will bring them down as fat lambs to slaughter, as rams with he-goats.

41 How hath Sheshach been captured! how hath the praise of all the earth been seized! how hath Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea hath gone up over Babylon: with the multitude of its rolling waves is she covered.

43 Her cities have become an astonishment, a land parched up, and a waste plain, a land wherein shall no man dwell, nor pass through them a son of the *earth-born.

44 So will I bring punishment upon Bel in Babylon, and will bring forth what he hath swallowed out of his mouth: and the nations shall stream unto him no more: even the wall of Babylon hath fallen.

45 Come ye forth out of her midst, O My people, and deliver ye every man his own life, because of the glow of the anger of YAHVAH.

46 And let not your heart be timid, nor be ye afraid, because of the report that is reported in the earth; when there shall come in one year the report, and after that, in another year, the report, with violence in the earth, and ruler upon ruler.

47 Therefore lo, days coming, when I will bring punishment upon the images of Babylon: and all her land shall turn ‡pale, yea all her wounded shall fall in her midst.

48 Then shall shout over Babylon heavens and earth, and all who are therein; for out of the north shall come to her the spoilers, declareth YAHVAH.

49 Not only hath Babylon caused the fall of the slain of Israel, by Babylon also have fallen the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, depart, do not stand still, remember from afar, YAHVAH, let Jerusalem come up on your heart.

51 We have turned ‡pale, for we have heard a reproach; confusion hath covered our faces; for aliens have entered upon the hallowed places of the house of YAHVAH.

52 Therefore, lo, days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, when I will bring punishment upon her images, and throughout all her land shall the pierced one groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount the heavens, and though she should fortify her strong high place, from Me should come spoilers unto her, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAP. 51
BC 595
33 Is. 21:10; Amos 1:3; Mic. 4:13; Is. 41:15; Hab. 3:12
33 Is. 17:5, etc.; Hos. 6:11; Joel 3:13; Rev. 14:15
34 ch. 50:17
36 ch. 50:34
36 ch. 50:38
37 Is. 13:22; ch. 50:39; Rev. 18:2
37 ch. 25:9, 18
39 ver. 57
41 ch. 25:26
41 Is. 13:19
42 See Is. 8:7
43 ver. 29; ch. 50:39
Is. 46:1 44; ver. 58 44; ver. 6 45; ch. 50:8; Rev. 18:4
2 Ki. 19:7 46; ver. 52 47
Is. 44:23 48; ch. 50:3, 41 48
Or, *both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, etc.* 49
ch. 44:28 50; Ps. 44:15 51 & 79:4; ver. 47 52; ch. 49:16 53; Amos 9:2; Obad. 4
*man
‡confounded

54 A voice of outcry from Babylon, and a great crash from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 For YAHVAH is spoiling Babylon, and will destroy out of her the loud voice; though their waves have roared like many waters, been uttered the loud boast of their voice,

56 For there hath come upon her, upon Babylon, a spoiler, and captured are their heroes, and broken are their bows; for an El of recompenses is YAHVAH, He will surely repay.

57 Then will I make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her governors, and her deputies, and her heroes: and they shall sleep an age-abiding sleep, and not wake, declareth the King, YAHVAH of hosts is His Name.

58 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be laid utterly bare, and her lofty gates with fire shall be burned; and peoples shall labour for emptiness, and populations, for the fire, shall weary themselves.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah son of Neriah, son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was travelling-marshal.

60 So Jeremiah wrote all the calamity which was to come unto Babylon, in one scroll, even all these words which have been written against Babylon.

61 Then said Jeremiah unto Seraiah, When thou comest into Babylon, then shalt thou look out, and read all these words;

62 And thou shalt say, O YAHVAH, Thou Thyself hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that there be in it no inhabitant, neither man nor beast, but desolations age-abiding shall it become.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this scroll, that thou shalt bind thereunto a stone, and cast it in the midst of the Euphrates:

CHAP. 51
BC 595

54 ch. 50:22
56 ver. 24
Ps. 94:1
ch. 50:29
57 ver. 39
57 ch. 46:18 & 48:15
58 ver. 44

58 Or, *The walls of broad Babylon*

58 Hab. 2:13

62 ver. 29
ch. 50:3, 39

See Rev. 63
18:21
ver. 58 64

CHAP. 52
BC 588
2 Ki. 24:18 1

2 Ki. 4
25:1-27
ch. 39:1
Zech. 8:19

64 Then shalt thou say, In like manner shall Babylon sink, and not rise, because of the calamity which I am about to bring thereupon: so shall they perish. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 52

1 Twenty-one years old was Zedekiah when he began to reign, and eleven years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did that which was wicked in the eyes of YAHVAH, according to all that Johoiakim had done.

3 For it was because the anger of YAHVAH had come against Jerusalem and Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his force, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it, and he built against it a siege-wall round about.

5 And the city came into the siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

6 In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, when the famine had become severe in the city, and there had come to be no bread for the people of the land,

7 Then was the city broken up, and all the men of war beginning to flee, went forth out of the city by night, by way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the garden of the king; (the Chaldeans being near the city round about:) and they went the way towards the Waste Plain.

8 And the force of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the Waste Plains of Jericho; and all his force was scattered from him.

CHAP. 52
BC 588

9 So they seized the king, and brought him up unto the king of Babylon at Riblah, in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced upon him sentences of judgment.

9 ch. 32:4
10 Ezek. 12:13

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: moreover also all the princes of Judah slew he in Riblah.

12 Zech. 7:5 & 8:19
12 See ver. 29
12 ch. 39:9

11 And the eyes of Zedekiah put he out; and bound him with fetters of bronze, and the king of Babylon took him to Babylon, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

15 ch. 39:9
17 ch. 27:19
17 See 1 Ki. 7:15, 23, 27, 50
18 Ex. 27:3
2 Ki. 25:14-16

12 And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, the same was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, who stood before the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

1 Ki. 7:15 21
2 Ki. 25:17
2 Chr. 3:15

13 And he burned the house of YAHVAH, and the house of the king; yea all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great man's house, burned he with fire:

14 And all the walls of Jerusalem round about, did all the force of the Chaldeans, who were with the chief of the royal executioners, break down.

See 1 Ki. 7:20 23
2 Ki. 25:18 24
ch. 21:1 & 29:5 24

15 And some of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people who were left in the city, and the disheartened who had fallen away unto the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, carry away captive.

16 But others of the poor of the land, did Nebuzaradan chief of the royal executioners leave for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

*near the king's person

17 And the pillars of bronze that pertained to the house of YAHVAH, and the stands, and the sea of bronze which was in the house of YAHVAH, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and they carried away all the bronze of them to Babylon.

18 And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the dashing bowls, and the spoons, even all the utensils of bronze wherewith ministration used to be made, did they take away.

19 And the basins, and the censers, and the dashing bowls, and the caldrons, and the lamps, and the spoons, and the cups, which were of gold, gold, and which were of silver in silver, did the chief of the royal executioners take away.

20 As for the two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve oxen of bronze which were under the stands, which King Solomon had made for the house YAHVAH: without weight was the bronze of all these things.

21 Now as for the pillars, eighteen cubits was the height of each pillar, and a line of twelve cubits compassed it about; and the thickness thereof was four fingers' breadth: hollow.

22 And there was a capital upon it of bronze; and the height of each capital was five cubits, with latticework and pomegranates upon the capitals round about, the whole was of bronze. And like these were the second pillar and the pomegranates.

23 And the pomegranates were ninety-six on a side; all the pomegranates were a hundred upon the latticework round about.

24 And the chief of the royal executioners took away Seraiah the first priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the entrance hall:

25 And out of the city took he one eunuch, who was in charge over the men of war; and seven men of them who used to watch the *face of the king who were found in the city; and the scribe of the prince of the host, who used to muster the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city.

26 And when Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, had taken them, and brought them unto the king of Babylon at Riblah,

27 Then did the king of Babylon smite them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus carried he Judah captive away from off their own soil.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, of them of Judah, three thousand and twenty-three:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, out of Jerusalem, eight hundred and thirty-two souls:

30 In the three-and-twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan, chief of the royal executioners, took away captive, of them of Judah, seven hundred and forty-five souls: all the souls were four thousand and six hundred.

31 And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake with him comfortable words, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon,

33 So he changed his prison garments, and used to eat bread before his face continually, all the days of his life.

34 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him from the king of Babylon, the portion of the day upon its own day, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

CHAP. 52
BC 588
28 2 Ki. 24:2
29 See 2 Ki. 24:12
29 See 2 Ki. 24:14
29 See ver. 12 ch. 39:9
31 2 Ki. 25:27-30
Gen. 40:13, 20 31

THE LAMENTATIONS

OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 How is seated alone, the city that abounded with people, hath become as a widow, she who abounded among the nations, was a princess among provinces, hath come under tribute.

2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tear is on her cheek, she hath none to comfort her of all her lovers, all her friends have betrayed her, have become her foes.

3 Carried away captive is Judah because of oppression, and because of great servitude: she hath remained among the nations, hath found no place of rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her between straits.

4 The ways to Zion are mourning, because none come to her appointed feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests are sighing, her virgins are grieved, and she it is bitter for her.

5 Her adversaries have become chief, her foes are at ease, for YAHVAH hath grieved her because of the multitude of her transgressions, her children have gone into captivity before the adversary.

6 Thus hath gone forth from the daughter of Zion all that adorned her, her princes have become like harts that have found no pasture, and have gone strengthless before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem hath remembered in the days of her humiliation and her fleeings, all her precious things which have existed from the days of old, now that her people have been falling into the hand of the adversary, with none to help her: the adversaries have seen her, have mocked over her sabbath-keepings.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; for this cause unto exile hath she been

CHAP. 1
BC 588
1 Is. 47:7, 8
2 Jer. 13:17
2 Job 7:3
3 ch. 2:9
Deut. 28:43 5
Jer. 30:14 5
Dan. 9:7
Jer. 52:28 5
1 Ki. 8:46 8
Heb. *is* 8
become a removing, or, *wandering*

delivered, all who used to honour her have despised her, for they have decried her unseemliness; yea, she herself hath sighed, and turned back.

9 Her impurity is in her skirts; she hath not remembered her hereafter, therefore hath she come down *wonderfully, none to comfort her. Behold, O YAHVAH, my humiliation, that the foe hath made himself great.

10 His hand hath the adversary spread out over all her precious things: for she saw that the nations entered her sanctuary, as to whom Thou didst command they should not enter, in the convocation, unto Thee.

11 All her people are sighing, seeking bread, they have given their precious things for food to bring back life: behold, O YAHVAH, and discern; that I have become worthless.

12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Look around and see whether there is pain like my pain, which is severely dealt out to me, in that YAHVAH hath caused grief, in the day of the glow of His anger?

13 From on high sent He fire, among my bones, and laid them prostrate: He spread out a net for my feet, He made me turn back: He made me desolate, all the day faint.

14 The yoke of my transgressions hath been bound by His hand: they have intertwined themselves, have come up on my neck: it hath paralysed my strength, my Elohim hath delivered me into the hands of those against whom I cannot rise up.

15 YAHVAH hath flouted at all my magnates in my midst: He hath called against me a host to crush my young men: a winepress hath my Elohim trodden, to the virgin, the daughter of Judah.•

16 For these things am I weeping; mine eye, mine eye is running down with waters, for far from me is any who could comfort, could bring back my life: my ‡sons are amazed, for strong is the foe.

17 Zion hath spread forth her hands, there is none to comfort her: YAHVAH hath given command respecting Jacob, unto them who surround him his adversaries; Jerusalem hath become as a removed woman in their midst.

18 Righteous is YAHVAH, for against His bidding had I rebelled: hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and see my pain: my virgins and my young men have gone into exile.

19 I called to my lovers, they deceived me: my priests and mine elders in the city have breathed their last, for they sought them food that they might bring back their life.

20 See, O YAHVAH, that I am in distress: mine inward parts are in ferment; my heart is turned within me, for I have obstinately rebelled: without, bereaveth the sword, within, it is like death.

21 They have heard that sighing am I; and am saying, There is none to comfort me: all my foes, having heard of my calamity; have rejoiced, because Thou hast done it: Thou hast brought in the day Thou didst proclaim, so let them become like me.

22 Let all their wickedness come in before Thee; and deal Thou severely with them, according as Thou hast dealt severely with me for all my transgressions: for many are my sighs, and my heart is sick.

CHAPTER 2

1 How could my YAHVAH in His anger enshroud in gloom the daughter of Zion, have cast from the heavens to the earth the beauty of Israel, and not have remembered His footstool in the day of His anger?

2 My Elohim hath swallowed up without pity, all the pastures of Jacob;

CHAP. 1
BC 588
8 Jer. 13:22 Ezek. 16:37 Hos. 2:10
9 Deut. 32:29 Is. 47:7
9 ver. 2, 17, 21
10 ver. 7
10 Jer. 51:51
10 Deut. 23:3 Neh. 13:1
11 Jer. 38:9 & 52:6
12 Dan. 9:12
13 Ezek. 12:13
14 Deut. 28:48
15 Is. 63:3 Rev. 14:19
16 Jer. 13:17 ch. 2:18
16 ver. 2, 9
Jer. 4:31 17
ver. 2, 9 17
Neb. 9:33 18
Dan. 9:7, 14
1 Sam. 12:14 18
ver. 2 19
Jer. 30:14 19
ver. 11 19
Job 30:27 20
Is. 16:11
Jer. 4:19
Hos. 11:8
Deut. 32:25 20
Ezek. 7:15
ver. 2 21
Is. 13, etc. 21
Jer. 46, etc.
Ps. 109:15 22
ch. 5:17 22

•her fall is terrible
‡as in a winepress
‡children

CHAP. 2
BC 588
Mat. 11:23 1
2 Sam. 1:19 1
1 Chr. 28:2 1
Ps. 99:5

hath laid waste, in His indignation, the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; hath brought them down to the ground; hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath broken off, in the glow of His anger, the whole horn of Israel: hath turned back His right hand from the face of the foe, and hath kindled against Jacob a very fire of flame, devouring round about.

4 He hath trodden His bow like a foe: His right hand erect as an adversary, and hath slain all them who delighted the eye, in the home of the daughter of Zion, hath He poured out as fire, His indignation.

5 My Elohim hath become like a foe: hath swallowed up Israel, hath swallowed up all her castles, ruined His strongholds, and hath caused to abound, in the daughter of Judah, lamentation and mourning.

6 Thus hath He destroyed like a garden His pavilion: hath laid waste His place of assembly: YAHVAH hath caused to be forgotten, in Zion, the appointed assembly and the sabbath, and hath spurned, in the indignation of His anger, the king and the priest.

7 My Elohim hath rejected His altar, hath abhorred His sanctuary, hath delivered into the hand of the foe the walls of her castles; a voice have they uttered in the house of YAHVAH, as on the day of an appointed assembly.

8 YAHVAH hath devised to lay in ruins the wall of the daughter of Zion: He hath stretched out a line, He hath not turned back His hand from swallowing up: thus hath He caused to mourn rampart and wall, together have they languished.

9 Her gates have sunk in the earth; He hath destroyed and broken in pieces her bars, her king and her princes are among the nations, there is no instruction, even her prophets have found no vision from YAHVAH.

CHAP. 2
BC 588

2 Ps. 89:39
3 Ps. 74:11
3 Ps. 89:46
4 Is. 63:10
4 Ezek. 24:25

5 Jer. 30:14
5 2 Ki. 25:9
Jer. 52:13
6 Ps. 80:12
& 89:40
Is. 5:5

6 Is. 1:8
6 ch. 1:4

7 Ps. 74:4
8 2 Ki. 21:13
Is. 34:11

9 Jer. 51:30
9 Deut. 28:36
2 Ki. 24:15
9 2 Chr. 15:3

Ps. 74:9 9
Ezek. 7:26
Job 2:13 10
Is. 3:26
Job 2:12 10
Is. 15:3 10
ch. 3:48 11
ch. 1:20 11
Job 16:13 11
Ps. 22:14
ch. 4:4 11

ch. 1:12 13
Dan. 9:12
Jer. 2:8 14
Ezek. 13:2
Is. 58:1 14

Ezek. 25:6 15
2 Ki. 19:21 15
Ps. 44:14
Ps. 48:2 15
Job 16:9 16
ch. 3:46
Ps. 56:2 16
Ps. 35:21 16
Lev. 26:16 17
Deut. 28:15

*devised

10 Seated on the ground, in silence, are the elders of the daughter of Zion; they have lifted up dust on their head: have girded themselves with sackcloth: bowed down to the ground is the head of the virgins of Jerusalem.

11 Blinded with tears are mine eyes, in ferment is my body, poured out to the earth is my grief, for the sore hurt of the daughter of my people; when child and suckling are swooning in the broadways of the city.

12 To their mothers they keep saying, Where are corn and wine? swooning off like one thrust through in the broadways of the city, pouring out their life into the bosom of their mothers.

13 How shall I solemnly admonish thee? what shall I liken to thee, thou daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I compare with thee, that I may comfort thee, thou virgin daughter of Zion? for great as the sea is thy grievous injury: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have had visions for thee, false and foolish: and have not unveiled thine iniquity, to turn back thy captivity; yea, they have had visions for thee oracles of falsehood and enticements.

15 All passing by have clapped over thee their hands, have hissed and wagged their head over the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city of which men used to say, The perfection of beauty! a joy to the whole earth!

16 All thy foes have opened wide over thee their mouth: they have hissed and gnashed their teeth: they have said, We have swallowed her up: surely this is the day for which we have waited; we have found, we have seen.

17 YAHVAH hath done what He *thought; hath carried out His word wherewith He gave charge in the days of old; hath thrown down, and not spared: thus hath He let the enemy

rejoice over thee, hath raised high the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart hath made outcry unto my YAHVAH, O wall of the daughter of Zion, Let tears run down as a torrent day and night: do not give thyself relief; let not the weeping of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: at the beginning of the watches pour out like waters thy heart, right before the face of my Elohim; lift up above thee the palms of thy hands for the life of thy children, who are swooning for hunger at the top of all the streets.

20 See, O YAHVAH, and do consider, to whom Thou hast acted thus severely. Will women devour their own fruit, the children they have dandled? shall priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of my YAHVAH?

21 Youth and elder have lain down on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword; Thou hast slain in the day of Thine anger; Thou hast slaughtered, hast not spared.

22 Wilt Thou proclaim like the day of an appointed meeting *my terrors round about?* when there was not, in the day of the anger of YAHVAH, fugitive or survivor; those whom I dandled and reared, my foe hath destroyed.

CHAPTER 3

1 I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of His indignation.

2 Me hath He driven out and brought into darkness, and not light.

3 Surely against me doth He again and again turn His hand all the day.

4 He hath worn out my flesh and my skin; hath broken my bones.

5 He hath built up against me, and carried round me fortifications and a trench.

6 In dark places hath He made me sit, like the dead of age-past times.

7 He hath walled up around me, that I cannot get out: hath weighted my fetter.

8 Yea when I make outcry and implore, He hath shut out my prayer.

9 He hath walled in my ways with hewn stone, my paths hath He caused to wind back.

10 A bear lying in wait, He is to me a lion in secret places.

11 My ways hath He turned aside and hath torn me in pieces: hath made me desolate.

12 He hath *trodden His bow, and set me up as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused to enter my reins the sons of His quiver.

14 I have become a derision to all my people; their song all the day.

15 He hath sated me with bitter things, hath drenched me with wormwood.

16 And He hath crushed with gravel stones my teeth, hath made me cower in ashes.

17 And Thou hast thrust away from welfare my soul: I have forgotten prosperity.

18 And I said, Vanished is mine endurance, even mine expectation from YAHVAH:

19 Remember my humiliation and my ‡fleeings, the wormwood and ?poison.

20 Thou wilt indeed remember that bowed down concerning myself is my soul.

21 This will I bring back to my heart therefore will I hope.

22 The lovingkindnesses of YAHVAH, verily they are not exhausted verily! not at an end are His compassions.

23 New things for the mornings abundant is Thy faithfulness.

24 My portion is YAHVAH, said my soul; for this cause will I wait for Him.

25 Good is YAHVAH to them who wait for Him, to the soul that will seek Him.

26 Good it is, both to wait and to be silent, for the deliverance of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 2 BC 588
17 Ps. 38:16
18 Jer. 14:17
19 Ps. 119:147
19 Ps. 62:8
19 Is. 51:20
Nah. 3:10
20 Lev. 26:29
Deut. 28:53
Jer. 19:9
ch. 4:10
20 ch. 4:13, 16
21 2 Chr. 36:17
21 ch. 3:43
22 Ps. 31:13
Jer. 6:25 & 46:5
22 Hos. 9:12

CHAP. 3 BC 588
4 Job 16:8
4 Ps. 51:8
Is. 38:13
6 Ps. 88:5, 6

Hos. 2:6 7
Job 30:20 8
Is. 38:13 10
Hos. 5:14
Hos. 6:1 11
Job 7:20 12
Ps. 38:2
Job 6:4 13

Jer. 20:7 14
Job 30:9 14
Ps. 69:12
Jer. 9:15 15

Prov. 20:17 16

Ps. 31:22 18

Jer. 9:15 19

Mal. 3:6 22
Is. 33:2 23
Ps. 16:5 24
Is. 30:18 25
Mic. 7:7
Ps. 37:7 26
Ps. 94:12 27

*bent
‡misery
?gall

CHAP. 3
BC 588

27 Good it is for a man that he should bear the yoke in his youth.
28 Let him sit alone, and keep silence, because he took it upon himself.
29 Let him put in the dust his mouth; peradventure there is hope.
30 Let him give to him that smiteth him, his cheek: let him be sated with reproach.
31 Surely my YAHVAH will not cast off unto *times age-abiding:
32 Surely though He cause grief, yet will He have compassion according to the multitude of His loving kindnesses.
33 Surely He hath not afflicted from His heart, nor caused sorrow to the sons of men.
34 To crush under His feet any of the prisoners of the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,
36 To oppress a son of ‡earth in his cause, my YAHVAH hath made no provision.
37 Who was it that spake, and it was done, when my Elohim had not commanded?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceed there not misfortunes and blessing?
39 Why should a living ‡son of earth complain, let a man complain because of his sins?
40 Let us search out our ways and examine them well, and let us return unto YAHVAH.
41 Let us lift up our heart ?to the opened palms, to the Mighty One in the heavens.
42 We have trespassed and rebelled: Thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered Thyself with anger, and pursued us: hast slain, hast not spared.
44 Thou hast screened Thyself with the clouds, that prayer should not pass through.
45 Offscouring and refuse dost Thou make us in the midst of the peoples.
46 With their mouth opened wide over us, stand all our foes.
47 Terror and a pit have befallen us, tumult and grievous injury.
48 With streams of water mine eye runneth down, over the grievous injury of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye poureth itself out and ceaseth not, without relief,
50 Until YAHVAH out of the heavens shall look forth, and see.
51 Mine eye dealeth severely with my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.
52 They have laid snares for me as a bird, who are mine enemies without cause.
53 They have cut off in the dungeon my life, and have cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off.
55 I have called upon Thy Name, O YAHVAH, out of the dungeon below.
56 My voice Thou hast heard: do not close Thine ear to my respite, to mine outcry.
57 Thou drewest near in the day I kept calling on Thee: Thou saidst, Do not fear.
58 Thou hast pleaded, O my YAHVAH, the pleas of my soul; hast redeemed my life.
59 Thou hast beheld, O my YAHVAH, my failure to get justice: *pronounce Thou my sentence.
60 Thou hast seen all their vindictiveness, all their plots against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O YAHVAH, all their plots against me,
62 The lips of mine assailants, and their mutterings, are against me all the day.
63 On their downsitting and their uprising do Thou look, I am their song.
64 Thou wilt render to them a recompense, O YAHVAH, according to the work of their hands.
65 Thou wilt suffer them a veiling of heart, Thy curse to them.
66 Thou wilt pursue in anger and wilt destroy them from under the heavens of YAHVAH.

28 Jer. 15:17
29 Job 42:6
30 Is. 50:6 Mat. 5:39
31 Ps. 94:14
32 Ezek. 33:11
36 Hab. 1:13
37 Ps. 33:9
38 Job 2:10 Amos 3:6
39 Prov. 19:3
39 Mic. 7:9
41 Ps. 86:4
42 Dan. 9:5
44 ver. 8
45 1 Cor. 4:13
46 ch. 2:16
47 Is. 24:17
Is. 51:19 47
Jer. 4:19 48
Ps. 77:2 49
Is. 63:15 50
Ps. 35:7 52
Jer. 37:16 53
Dan. 6:17 53
Ps. 69:2 54
Is. 38:10 54
Ps. 130:1 55
Ps. 3:4 56
Jas. 4:8 57
Ps. 35:1 58
Jer. 51:36
Ps. 71:23 58
Ps. 9:4 59
Jer. 11:19 60
Ps. 139:2 63
Ps. 28:4 64
Jer. 11:20
Deut. 25:19 66
Jer. 10:11
Ps. 8:3 66

*forever
‡man
?with our hands
*judge Thou my cause

CHAPTER 4

1 How is dimmed the gold! changed the most fine gold! poured out are the stones of the sanctuary at the top of all the streets.

2 The precious sons of Zion, they who were weighed against pure gold, how are they accounted as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even wild dogs draw out the breast, give suck to their whelps: the daughter of my people hath become cruel, like the ostriches in the desert.

4 The tongue of the suckling cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: young children have asked bread, there was none to break it to them.

5 They who used to eat delicacies are deserted in the streets: they who used to be *carried on crimson have embraced heaps of refuse.

6 And the punishment of the daughter of my people hath grown greater than the punishment of Sodom, which was overthrown as in a moment, when no hands had been laid violently upon her.

7 Purer were her Nazirites than snow, whiter were they than milk, more ruddy in body than coral, a sapphire was their beauty of form:

8 Darker than a coal is their visage; they are not known in the streets: their skin shrivelleth on their bones, is withered, become like a stick.

9 Better are the slain of the sword than the slain of the famine; for these pine away, stricken through, wanting the produce of the field.

10 The hands of compassionate women have cooked their own children: they have served as nourishment to them, in the grievous injury of the daughter of my people.

11 YAHVAH hath completed His indignation; hath poured out the glow of His anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured her foundations.

12 Neither the kings of the earth, nor any of the inhabitants of the world, believed that an adversary or an enemy should enter the gates of Jerusalem.

13 It is for the sins of her prophets, the iniquities of her priests, who have been pouring out, in her midst, the blood of the righteous.

14 They have wandered, blind, in the streets, have defiled themselves with blood, so that men may not touch their garments.

15 Turn aside; Unclean, have they cried to them; turn aside; turn aside, do not touch: because they have fled, yea wandered, men said among the nations, ‡They will not again tarry.

16 The face of YAHVAH hath scattered them: He will look them out no more: the persons of the priests they have not respected, to the elders have they shown no favour.

17 Still shall our eyes fail, for our help that is vain: in our watchtower have we watched for a nation that will not save.

18 They have laid snares for our steps, that we cannot walk in our own broadways: drawn near hath our end, fulfilled are our days; yea arrived hath our end.

19 Swifter are our pursuers than the eagles of the heavens: over the mountains have they come hotly after us, in the wilderness have they lain in wait for us.

20 The fragrance of our nostrils, the anointed of YAHVAH, hath been captured in their pits, of whom we had said, In His *shade shall we live among the nation.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, thou inhabitress in the land of Uz, even unto thee shall the cup pass along: thou shalt be drunken, and expose thy shame.

22 Completed is thy punishment, O daughter of Zion; He will no more

CHAP. 4
BC 588
1 ch. 2:19
2 Is. 30:14
Jer. 19:11
3 Job 39:14
4 Ps. 22:15
4 See ch. 2:11, 12
5 Job 24:8
6 Gen. 19:25
8 ch. 5:10
Joel 2:6
Nah. 2:10
8 Ps. 102:5
10 ch. 2:20
10 Is. 49:15
10 Deut. 28:57
11 Jer. 7:20
11 Deut. 32:22
Jer. 6:13 13
Ezek. 22:26
Mat. 23:31 13
Jer. 2:34 14
Num. 19:16 14
Lev 13:45 15
ch. 5:12 16
2 Ki. 24:7 17
Is. 20:5
Jer 37:7
2 Ki. 25:4 18
Ezek. 7:2, 3 18
Deut. 28:49 19
Gen. 2:7 20
Jer. 52:9 20
Ezek. 12:13
Jer. 25:15 21
Obad. 10
Is. 40:2 22

*brought up in scarlet
‡They shall no more sojourn there
*shadow

carry thee away captive: He hath punished thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; He hath stripped the veil from off thy sins.

CHAPTER 5

1 Remember, O YAHVAH, what hath befallen us: look around, and see our reproach.
2 Our inheritance turned over to foreigners, our houses to aliens.
3 Orphans have we become and fatherless, our mothers are widows indeed.
4 Our water, for silver, have we drunk; our wood for a price cometh in.
5 Upon our necks are our pursuers; we labour and there is allowed us no rest.
6 To Egypt have we stretched out our hand, to Assyria, to be satisfied with bread.
7 Our fathers sinned, and are not; and we their iniquities have borne.
8 Slaves have ruled over us, there is none to set free from their hand.
9 At the risk of our life do we bring in our bread, because of the sword of the desert.
10 Our skin, as with a furnace, is scorched, because of the hot winds of famine.
11 Women in Zion were ravished, virgins, in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes by their hand have been hanged: the faces of elders not honoured.
13 Young men a millstone have lifted, and youths under wood have staggered.
14 Elders from the gates have ceased, young men from their music.
15 Ceased hath the joy of our hearts, changed to mourning, our dance,
16 Fallen is the crown of our head, surely woe to us, for we have sinned!
17 For this cause faint is our heart, for these things dimmed are our eyes.
18 Because of Mount Zion, which is desolate, jackals have gone prowling therein.
19 Thou, O YAHVAH, unto times age-abiding dost remain; Thy throne from generation to generation.
20 Wherefore shouldst Thou perpetually forget us, forsake us to length of days?
21 Bring us back, O YAHVAH, unto Thyself, and we will come back; renew our days as of old.
22 For though Thou hast not utterly rejected us, Thou art wroth with us exceedingly.

CHAP. 4
BC 588
22 Ps. 137:7

CHAP. 5
BC 588
1 Ps. 89:50
1 Ps. 79:4
ch. 2:15
2 Ps. 79:1
5 Jer. 28:14
6 Gen. 24:2
6 Hos. 12:1
7 Jer. 31:29
Ps. 89:39 16
Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen*
Ps. 6:7 17
Ps. 9:7 19
Ps. 45:6 19
Ps. 13:1 20

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET
EZEKIEL

CHAPTER 1

1 And it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, I being in the midst of them of the captivity by the river Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of Elohim.
2 On the fifth of the month, that was the fifth year of the captivity of King Jehoiachin,
3 In very deed came the word of YAHVAH unto Ezekiel, son of Buzi the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; yea, the hand of YAHVAH came on him there.
4 So then I beheld, and lo, a tempestuous wind coming out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire catching hold of itself, and it had a brightness round about, and out of the midst thereof as burnished copper to look upon, out of the midst of the fire.
5 And out of the midst thereof a likeness of four living ones. And this was their appearance; the likeness of a man had they.
6 And four faces each, and four wings each had they.

CHAP. 1
BC 595
1 ch. 3:15, 23
1 Mat. 3:16
Acts 7:56
1 ch. 8:3
2 2 Ki. 24:12
1 Ki. 18:46 3
ch. 3:14
Jer. 23:19 4
& 25:32
Jer. 1:14 4
Rev. 4:6 5
ch.10:8,etc.5
ch. 10:14 5

CHAP. 1
BC 595

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of the foot of a calf, but sparkling, as shining bronze to look upon;

8 And the hands of a man were under their wings, on their four sides, and their faces and their wings belonged to the four of them:

9 Joined to each other were their wings, they turned not when they went, each one straight before him did they go;

10 And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man, with the face of a lion to the right of the four of them, and the face of an ox on the left of the four of them, the face of an eagle also had they four;

11 And their wings were spread above, two of each joined one another, and two covered their bodies;

12 And each one straight before him, did they go, whithersoever the spirit was minded to go, they went, they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living ones, their appearance was like live coals of fire burning up like the appearance of torches, the same went to and fro between the living ones, and the fire had brightness, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living ones ran and returned, like the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 And I looked at the living ones, and lo! one wheel upon the earth beside the living ones, for each of his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and of their structure was like a Tarshish stone to look upon, and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their structure were just as would be a wheel in the midst of a wheel.

17 Upon their four sides when they went, so did they go; they turned not when they went.

7 Dan. 10:6 Rev. 1:15
8 ch. 10:8
9 ver. 11
9 ver. 12
10 Rev. 4:7
10 Num. 2:10
10 Num. 2:3
10 Num. 2:18
10 Num. 2:25
11 Is. 6:2
12 ch. 10:22
12 ver. 20
13 Rev. 4:5
14 Mat. 24:27
15 ch. 10:9
16 ch. 10:9, 10
16 Dan. 10:6
17 ver. 12
ch. 10:12 18
Zech. 4:10
ch. 10:16, 19 17
ver. 12 20
ch. 10:17 20
ver. 19, 20 21
ch. 10:17
ch. 10:1 22
ch. 10:5 24
ch. 43:2 24
Dan. 10:6
Rev. 1:15
Job 37:4, 5 24
Ps. 29:3, 4 & 68:33
ch. 10:1 26
Ex. 24:10 26
ch. 8:2 27

18 As for their rings, they were high that they were terrible, and the rings full of eyes round about had the four.

19 And when the living ones went the wheels went beside them, and when the living ones were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up:

20 Whithersoever the spirit was minded to go, they went, thither was the spirit minded to go, and the wheels would be lifted up along with them; for the spirit of the living one was in the wheels:

21 When they went, these went; and when they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up from off the earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them; for the spirit of the living one was in the wheels.

22 And there was a likeness over the heads of the living one—an expanse like terrible crystal to look upon, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the expanse, the wings were straight, one towards another; each one had two, covering on this side, and each one had two, covering on that side, their bodies.

24 And I heard the sound of their wings as the sound of many waters, as the sound of the Almighty, when they went; the sound of a storm, as the sound of a host; when they stood they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice above the expanse that was over their heads; when they stood, they let down their wings.

26 And above the expanse that was over their heads, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, was the likeness of a throne; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man, upon it above.

27 And I saw as burnished copper to look upon, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upwards, and

from the appearance of his loins and downwards, saw I, as the appearance of fire, and he had brightness round about;

28 As the appearance of the bow which is in a cloud on a day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about; that was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of YAHVAH, and when I saw I fell upon my face, and heard a voice of one speaking.

CHAPTER 2

1 And He said unto me: Son of man, stand upon thy feet, that I may speak with thee.

2 Then the Spirit entered into me as soon as He spake unto me, and it caused me to stand upon my feet, and I heard one speaking unto me.

3 And He said unto me: Son of man, I am sending thee unto the *sons of Israel, unto rebellious nations which have rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, until this very day;

4 And it is unto such sons of shameless face and emboldened heart that I am sending thee, therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith my Master, YAHVAH.

5 And they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear, for a perverse house they are, shall then know that a prophet hath been in their midst.

6 But thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, nor of their words be afraid, though thorns and thistles are about thee, and amongst prickly plants thou dost dwell; of their words be not afraid nor at their faces be thou dismayed, for a perverse house they are!

7 Thou shalt therefore speak My words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear, for perverse they are!

8 Thou therefore son of man, hear what I am speaking unto thee, become not perverse like the perverse house; open thy mouth, and eat that which I am giving unto thee.

9 So I looked and lo! a hand put forth unto me, and lo! therein a scroll;

10 And He spread it out before me, and it was written on the front and the back; and there were written thereon, lamentation and sighing and wailing.

CHAPTER 3

1 Then said He unto me: Son of man, what thou findest, eat; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat this roll.

3 Then said He unto me: Son of man, thy belly cause thou to eat and thy bowels fill thou with this roll which I am giving unto thee. So I did eat, and it became, in my mouth, as honey for sweetness.

4 Then said He unto me: Son of man, go get thee unto the house of Israel, and thou shalt speak with My words unto them.

5 For, not unto a people deep of ‡lip, and heavy of ?tongue, art thou sent—but unto the house of Israel:

6 Not unto many peoples deep of lip and heavy of tongue, whose words thou couldst not understand; surely if unto them I had sent thee, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not be willing to hearken unto thee, for they are not willing to hearken unto Me; for all the house of Israel are bold of forehead and hard of heart.

8 Lo! I have made thy face bold like as their faces, and thy forehead bold like as their forehead.

9 As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead; thou shalt not fear them, neither shalt thou be dismayed at their faces, for a perverse house they are!

10 Then said He unto me: Son of

CHAP. 1
BC 595
28 Rev. 4:3 & 10:1
28 ch. 3:23 & 8:4
28 ch. 3:23 Dan. 8:17 Acts 9:4 Rev. 1:17

CHAP. 2
BC 595
1 Dan. 10:11
2 ch. 3:24
3 Jer. 3:25 ch. 20:18, 21, 30
4 ch. 3:7
5 ch. 3:11, 26, 27
5 ch. 33:33
6 Jer. 1:8, 17 Luke 12:4
6 Is. 9:18 Jer. 6:28 Mic. 7:4
6 ch. 3:9 1 Pet. 3:14
6 ch. 3:9, 26, 27
7 Jer. 1:7, 17
7 ver. 5
Rev. 10:9 8
Jer. 1:9 9
ch. 8:3
ch. 3:1 9

*children

CHAP. 3
BC 595
ch. 2:8, 9 1
Rev. 10:9 3
See Jer. 15:16
Ps. 19:10 3 & 119:103

Mat. 11:21 6
John 15:20 7
ch. 2:4 7
Heb. *stiff of forehead and hard of heart*
Is. 50:7 9
Jer. 1:18
Mic. 3:8
Jer. 1:8, 17 9
ch. 2:6

‡strange speech
?hard language

man, all My words which I shall speak unto thee, receive thou into thy heart, and in thine ears hear thou:

11 Then go get thee unto them of the captivity, unto the sons of thy people, and thou shalt speak unto them and say unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; whether they will hear or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great rushing: Blessed be the glory of YAHVAH from His place!

13 Yea the sound of the wings of the living ones gently touching each other, and the sound of the wheels along with them, even the sound of a great rushing.

14 So the Spirit lifted me up and took me away, and I went bitterly in the rage of my spirit, but the hand of YAHVAH upon me was strong.

15 Thus came I unto them of the captivity at Tel-abib who were dwelling towards the river Chebar, and I dwelt where they were dwelling; yea I dwelt there seven days, stunned in their midst.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the words of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

17 Son of man, a watchman have I appointed thee to the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear at My mouth a message, and shalt warn them from Me.

18 When I say to the *lawless man, Thou shalt surely die, and thou hast not given him warning, neither hast spoken to warn the lawless man from his lawless way to save himself alive, the same lawless man in his iniquity shall die, but his blood at thy hand will I require.

19 Whereas when thou hast warned a lawless man, and he hath not turned from his lawlessness and from his lawless way, he in his iniquity shall die, but thou hast delivered thine own soul.

20 And when a righteous man hath turned from his righteousness and committed perversity, and I have suffered a stumbling-block to be laid before him,

CHAP. 3
BC 595
11 ch. 2:5, 7
12 ch. 8:3
1 Ki. 18:12
Acts 8:39
14 ver. 12
ch. 8:3
14 2 Ki. 3:15
ch. 1:3
& 8:1
15 Job 2:13
Ps. 137:1
17 ch. 33:7-9
17 Is. 52:8
& 56:10
Jer. 6:17
18 ch. 33:6
John 8:21
19 Is. 49:4, 5
Acts 20:26
20 ch. 18:24
& 33:12, 13
ch. 1:3 22
ch. 8:4 22
ch. 1:28 23
ch. 1:1 23
ch. 1:28 23
ch. 2:2 24
ch. 4:8 25
ch. 24:27 26
Luke 1:20
ch. 2:5-7 26
ch. 24:27 27
& 33:22
ver. 11 27

*wicked

he shall die; though thou hast n warned him, in his sin shall he di neither shall be remembered his righ eous deeds which he hath done, but h blood at thy hand will I require;

21 Whereas, when thou hast warne a righteous man, that a righteous ma must not sin, and he hath not sinne he shall surely live in that he to warning, and thou hast delivered thi own soul.

22 Then came upon me there th hand of YAHVAH, and He said un me: Arise, go forth into the valley, an there will I speak with thee.

23 So I arose and went forth in the valley, and lo! there, the glory YAHVAH standing, like the glo which I saw by the river Chebar; an I fell upon my face.

24 Then the Spirit entered into m and caused me to stand upon my fe and He spake with me and said un me: Go in, shut thyself up in t midst of thine own house.

25 And thou, O son of man, lo! th have put upon thee bands, and th will bind thee therewith, so that th go not forth in their midst;

26 Thy tongue also will I cause cleave unto the roof of thy mouth, shalt thou be dumb and not be to the a reprover, for a perverse house th are!

27 But when I speak with thee I w open thy mouth, and thou shalt s unto them, Thus saith my YAHVAH He that is minded to hear, let h hear; and he that is minded to forbe let him forbear! for a perverse hou they are!

CHAPTER 4

1 Thou therefore, O son of man, ta thee a tile, and lay it before thee, a portray thereon a city — even Je salem.

2 Then shalt thou lay siege against and build up against it a siege-wall, a cast up against it a mound; and

against it camps, and place against it battering-rams round about.

3 Thou therefore, take thee a pan of iron, and set it for a wall of iron, between thee and the city, then shalt thou direct thy face against it and it shall come into siege and thou shalt lay siege to it, a sign shall it be to the house of Israel.

4 Thou therefore, lie thou on thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: during the number of the days which thou shalt lie thereon, shalt thou bear their punishment.

5 I therefore have appointed thee the years of their punishment, by the number of days, a hundred and ninety days, so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast ended these, then shalt thou lie on thy right side a second time, and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days, one day for each year have I appointed thee.

7 Thus then, unto the siege of Jerusalem, shalt thou direct thy face, with thine arm made bare, so shalt thou prophesy against it.

8 And lo! I have laid upon thee bands, and thou shalt not turn thee from thy one side to thine other, until thou have ended the days of thy siege.

9 Thou therefore, take thee wheat and barley and peas and lentils and millet and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make them ready for thee as bread; during the number of days which thou art lying on thy side, a hundred and ninety days, shalt thou eat it;

10 And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day; from time to time shalt thou eat it;

11 And water by measure shalt thou drink, the sixth part of a hin; from time to time shalt thou drink;

12 And as a barley cake shalt thou eat it, and the same, with dung proceeding from man, shalt thou bake before their eyes.

CHAP. 4
BC 595

2 Or, *chief leaders*, ch. 21:22

3 ch. 12:6, 11 & 24:24, 27
5 Num. 14:34
6 Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year*
8 ch. 3:25
8 Heb. *from thy side to thy side*

Hos. 9:3 13
Acts 10:14 14
Ex. 22:31 14
Lev. 11:40 & 17:15
Deut. 14:3 14
Is. 65:4
Lev. 26:26 16
Ps. 105:16
Is. 3:1
ch. 5:16 & 14:13
ver. 10 16
ch. 12:19
ver. 11 16
Lev. 26:39 17
ch. 24:23

CHAP. 5
BC 594

See Lev. 21:5 1
Is. 7:20
ch. 44:20
ver. 12 2
ch. 4:1 2
ch. 4:8, 9 2
Jer. 40:6 3
& 52:16

Jer. 41:1, 2, etc., & 44:14 4

13 Then said YAHVAH: In like manner shall the sons of Israel eat their bread defiled — among the nations whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah! my Master YAHVAH, lo! my person hath not been defiled: neither of what hath died of itself nor of what hath been torn in pieces, have I eaten — from my youthful days even until now, neither hath come into my mouth the flesh of a foul thing.

15 So then He said unto me: See, I have granted thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereupon.

16 And He said unto me: Son of man, behold Me! breaking the staff of bread in Jerusalem, so shall they eat bread by weight and with anxious care, and water by measure, and in astonishment, shall they drink:

17 That they may lack bread and water and be astonished one with another, and pine away in their punishment.

CHAPTER 5

1 Thou therefore, son of man, take thee a sharp cutting instrument, a barber's razor shalt thou take thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy chin, and shalt take the balances for weighing and shalt divide the hair.

2 A third part in the fire shalt thou burn in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, thou shalt smite it with the cutting instrument round about it; and a third part shalt thou scatter to the wind; and a sword will I make bare after them;

3 And thou shalt take from thence a few in number, and shalt bind them in thy skirts;

4 And of them again take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall

go forth a fire unto all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: This is Jerusalem; in the midst of the nations I placed her, and of the countries round about her;

6 But she hath changed My regulations into lawlessness more than the nations, and My statutes more than the countries which are round about her, for My regulations have they rejected, and in My statutes have they not walked.

7 Therefore, thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Because ye have become more rebellious than the nations who are round about you—in My statutes have not walked and My regulations have not done, and according to the regulations of the nations which are round about you, have done:

8 Therefore, thus saith my Master, YAHVAH, Lo! I am against thee, even I, therefore will I execute in thy midst judgments in the eyes of the nations;

9 Yea I will execute upon thee that which I have not executed, and like unto which I will not execute again: because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore fathers will eat sons in thy midst, and sons will eat fathers; and I will execute upon thee judgments, and will scatter the whole remnant of thee to every wind.

11 Therefore as I live, declareth my Master, YAHVAH: Surely because My sanctuary thou hast defiled, with all thy detestable things and with all thine abominations, even I also will cut off, and Mine eye shall not spare, yea even I will not pity.

12 The third part of thee by pestilence shall die and by famine be consumed in thy midst, and the third part by the sword shall fall round about thee, and the third part to every wind will I scatter, and a sword will I make bare after them.

13 So shall Mine anger have an end, and I will cause Mine indignation to find rest upon them and will conso Myself; *and they shall know that* YAHVAH have spoken in My jea ousy, when Mine indignation ha come to an end upon them.

14 And I will deliver thee up desolation and reproach, among th nations that are round about thee— the eyes of every passer-by.

15 So shall it become a reproach a an insult, a warning and an astonis ment, to the nations that are rou about thee, in that I have execut upon thee judgments in anger and indignation, and in rebukes of ind nation, I, YAHVAH, have spoken.

16 In that I have sent the malign arrows of famine among them whi were for destruction, which I will se to destroy you, and famine will I i crease upon you, and will break fo you the staff of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famis and mischievous beast and they sh bereave thee, and pestilence and blo shall pass through thee, and a swo will I bring in upon thee, I YAHVA have spoken.

CHAP. 5
BC 594
7 Jer. 2:10, 11 ch. 16:47
9 Lam. 4:6 Dan. 9:12 Amos 3:2
10 Lev. 26:29 Deut. 28:53 2 Ki. 6:29 Jer. 19:9 Lam. 2:20 & 4:10
10 Lev. 26:33 Deut. 28:64 ch. 12:14 Zech. 2:6
11 2 Chr. 36:14 ch. 7:20
11 ch. 11:21
11 ch. 7:4, 9
12 Jer. 15:2 & 21:9 ch. 6:12
12 Jer. 9:16
ver. 2 12 Lev. 26:33 ch. 12:14
Lam. 4:11 13 ch. 6:12 & 7:8
ch. 21:17 13 Deut. 32:36 Is. 1:24
ch. 36:6 13 & 38:19
Lev. 26:31 14 Neh. 2:17
Deut. 28:37 15 1 Ki. 9:7 Ps. 79:4 Jer. 24:9 Lam. 2:15
ch. 25:17 15
Deut. 32:23 16
Lev. 26:26 16 ch. 4:16 & 14:13
Lev. 26:22 17 Deut. 32:24 ch. 14:21 & 33:27 & 34:25
ch. 38:22 17

CHAPTER 6

1 Then came the word of YAHVA unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set thy face agai the mountains of Israel, and proph unto them;

3 And say, Ye mountains of Isra hear ye the word of my Master YA VAH, Thus saith my Master YA VAH to the mountains and to the hi to the hollows and to the valleys Behold Me! I am bringing upon you sword, and I will destroy your hi places;

4 And your altars shall be laid was and your sun-pillars shall be broken pieces; and I will cause your slain fall before your manufactured idols.

CHAP. 6
BC 594
ch. 20:46 & 21:2 & 25:2
ch. 36:1 2
Lev. 26:30 3

5 And I will lay the carcases of the sons of Israel before their manufactured idols, and will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places, the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be made desolate; to the end your altars may be laid waste and become desolate and your manufactured idols be broken in pieces and cease, and your sun-pillars be cut down, and your handiworks be abolished;

7 And the slain shall fall in your midst, *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

8 Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have such as are escaped of the sword throughout the nations — when ye are scattered throughout the lands.

9 Then shall they who have escaped of you remember Me among the nations whither they have been carried captive, in that I have broken their adulterous heart which hath turned aside from Me, and their eyes which have adulterously gone after their manufactured idols; so shall they become loathsome in their own sight, for the wicked things which they have done in all their abominations.

10 *Then shall they know that I YAHVAH,* not in vain had threatened to bring upon them this calamity.

11 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Smite with thy hand and stamp with thy foot and say, Alas! regarding all the wicked abominations of the house of Israel, in that by sword, by famine, and by pestilence, shall they fall:

12 He that is far off, by pestilence shall die; and he that is near, by the sword shall fall; and he that is left and is besieged, by the famine shall die; thus will I make an end of Mine indignation against them.

13 *So shall ye know that I am YAHVAH,* in that their slain are in the midst of their manufactured idols, on every side of their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every tangled oak, the place where they offered a satisfying odor to all their manufactured idols.

14 Thus will I stretch out My hand upon them, and make the land a greater waste and devastation than the desert toward Diblah, throughout all their dwelling places, *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAP. 6 BC 594

7 ver. 13 ch. 7:4, 9
8 Jer. 44:28 ch. 5:2, 12 & 12:16 & 14:22
9 Ps. 78:40 Is. 7:13 & 43:24
9 Num. 15:39 ch. 20:7, 24
9 Lev. 26:39 Job 42:6 ch. 20:43 & 36:31
11 ch. 21:14
11 ch. 5:12
12 ch. 5:13
13 ver. 7

Jer. 2:20 13
Hos. 4:13 13
Is. 57:5 13
Is. 5:25 14
Num. 33:46 Jer. 48:22 14

CHAP. 7 BC 594

Amos 8:2 2
Mat. 24:6, 13, 14 2

ch. 5:11 4
ch. 12:20 4

ver. 10 7
Zeph. 1:14, 15 7

ch. 20:8, 21 8

CHAPTER 7

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Thou therefore, O son of man, thus saith my Master YAHVAH, to the soil of Israel there is an end, the end hath come upon the four skirts of the land.

3 Now is the end upon thee, therefore will I send Mine anger against thee, and judge thee according to thy ways, and lay upon thee all thine abominations;

4 And Mine eye shall not shield thee, neither will I pity; for thy ways upon thee will I lay, and thine abominations in thy midst shall be found, *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

5 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: A calamity, a sole calamity, lo! it hath come.

6 An end hath come, come hath the end; it hath roused itself up against thee; lo! it hath come.

7 The circle hath come round unto thee, O inhabitant of the land, the time hath come, the day of consternation hath drawn near; and not the joyful shout of the mountains.

8 Now shortly will I pour out Mine indignation upon thee, and will bring to an end Mine anger against thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will lay upon thee all thine abominations.

9 And Mine eye shall not shield thee, neither will I have pity, according to thy ways, unto thee will I render, and thine abominations, in thy midst shall

be found; *so shall ye know that I* YAHVAH am smiting.

10 Lo! the day, lo! it hath come; the circle hath gone forth, the sceptre hath blossomed, insolence hath sprouted:

11 Violence hath risen up as a sceptre of lawlessness, there are none of them, and none of their multitude, and none of their throngs, and no lamentation over them.

12 The time hath come, the day hath arrived, the buyer, let him not rejoice, and the seller, let him not mourn; for indignation is against all her multitude.

13 For the seller unto that which is to be sold, shall not return, though yet among the living were their life; for the vision is against all her multitude. he shall not return, and no man by his punishment shall strengthen his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; yet is there none going to the battle; for Mine indignation is against all her multitude.

15 The sword without, and pestilence and famine within; he that is in the field, by the sword shall die; and he that is in the city, famine or pestilence shall devour him.

16 While they who escape of them, shall escape, and become on the mountains, as the doves of the valleys, all of them cooing, each one in his punishment.

17 All hands shall be unnerved; and all knees shall be weak as water.

18 Therefore shall they gird themselves with sackcloth, and shuddering shall cover them, and in all faces shall be paleness, and in all their heads, baldness.

19 Their silver into the streets shall they cast, and their gold for throwing away shall serve; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of YAHVAH; their craving shall they not satisfy, and their belly shall they not fill: for a stumbling-block hath their iniquity become.

CHAP. 7
BC 594

10 ver. 7
11 Jer. 6:7
11 Jer. 16:5, 6
ch. 24:16, 22

15 Deut. 32:25
Lam. 1:20
17 Is. 13:7
Jer. 6:24

18 Is. 3:24
Amos 8:10

19 Prov. 11:4
Zeph. 1:18

Jer. 7:30 20

2 Ki. 21:16 23

Deut. 26
32:23
Jer. 4:20
Ps. 74:9 26
ch. 20:1, 3

CHAP. 8
BC 594

ch. 14:1 & 1
20:1 & 33:31
ch. 1:3 1
& 3:22
ch. 1:26, 27 2

20 When the beauty of his own ornament, he had in majesty placed; then the images of their abominations, their detestable things, made they therein; for this cause have I delivered it up to them for removal;

21 Yea I will deliver it into the hand of foreigners for a prey, and to the lawless ones of the earth for a spoil, and they will profane it;

22 And I will turn away My face from them, and they will profane My cherished place, yea there will enter it violent men who will profane it.

23 Prepare thou a chain; for the land is full of the crime of bloodshed, and the city is full of violence.

24 So then I will bring in the wickedest ones of the nations, and they shall take possession of their houses, and I will cause to cease the pomp of the strong ones, and their holy places shall be profaned.

25 Destruction hath entered, and they shall seek welfare and there be none.

26 Disaster upon disaster shall come, and report after report shall arise; therefore shall they seek a vision from a prophet, and law shall perish from priest, and counsel from elders.

27 The king shall mourn and the chief shall clothe himself with astonishment, and the hands of the people of the land shall be wrung in anguish; after their own way will I deal with them, and with their own sentence will I sentence them, *and they shall know that I am* YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass in the sixth year in the sixth month on the fifth of the month, I being seated in my house and the elders of Judah being seated before me, then fell upon me there the hand of my Master YAHVAH.

2 So I looked and lo! a likeness of the appearance of a man, from the

appearance of his loins and downward fire, and from his loins and upwards as an appearance of shining, as the look of amber.

3 Then put He forth the similitude of a hand, and took me by the forelock of my head, and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens and brought me to Jerusalem in the visions of Elohim into the opening of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the Statue of Jealousy that provoketh to jealousy;

4 And lo! there, the glory of the Elohim of Israel, like the appearance which I had seen in the valley.

5 Then said He unto me: Son of man, lift up, I pray thee, thine eyes the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and lo! on the north by the gate of the altar, this Statue of Jealousy in the entrance.

6 Then said He unto me: Son of man, canst thou see what they are doing, the great abominations which the house of Israel are committing here, that I should go far away from My sanctuary? Howbeit yet again shalt thou see great abominations.

7 So He brought me into the opening of the court, and I looked and lo! a single hole in the wall.

8 Then said He unto me: Son of man, break, I pray thee, through the wall. So I broke through the wall, and lo! a single opening.

9 Then said He unto me: Go in and see the wicked abominations which they are committing here.

10 So I went in and looked, and lo! every similitude of creeping thing and detestable beast, and all the manufactured idols of the house of Israel: portrayed upon the wall, round about on every side;

11 And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, with Jaazaniah son of Shaphan who stood in their midst, were standing before them, even every man with his censer in his hand, and the fragrance of the cloud of incense ascending.

12 Then said He unto me: Hast thou seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark, every man in his image-chambers? for they are saying, YAHVAH doth not see us! YAHVAH hath forsaken the land!

13 Then said He unto me: Yet again shalt thou see great abominations which they are committing.

14 So He brought me into the opening of the gate of the house of YAHVAH, which was toward the north, and lo! there women sitting, weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said He unto me: Hast thou seen, O son of man? Yet again shalt thou see greater abominations than these.

16 So He brought me into the inner court of the house of YAHVAH, and lo! at the opening of the temple of YAHVAH, between the porch and the altar, about twenty-five men: their backs toward the temple of YAHVAH and their faces eastward, and they were bowing down eastward unto the sun.

17 Then said He unto me: Hast thou seen, O son of man? Is it too small a thing for the house of Judah to be committing the abominations which they have committed here, that they have filled the land with violence and have again provoked Me to anger, and there they are! putting the branch to My nose.

18 Therefore even I will act with indignation, Mine eye shall not shield, neither will I pity; though they have cried in Mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

CHAPTER 9

1 Then cried He in mine ears with a loud voice, saying: Draw near, ye

CHAP. 8
BC 594

2 ch. 1:4
3 Dan. 5:5
3 ch. 3:14
3 ch. 11:1, 24 & 40:2
3 Jer. 7:30 & 32:34
ch. 5:11
3 Deut. 32:16, 21
4 ch. 1:28 & 3:22, 23

ch. 9:9 12
Joel 2:17 16
ch. 11:1 16
Jer. 2:27 16 & 32:33
Deut. 4:19 16
2 Ki. 23:5, 16 11
Job 31:26
Jer. 44:17

ch. 9:9 17
ch. 5:13 18 & 16:42 & 24:13
ch. 5:11 18 & 7:4, 9 & 9:5, 10
Prov. 1:28 18
Is. 1:15
Jer. 11:11 & 14:12
Mic. 3:4
Zech. 7:13

that have charge of the city: even every man with his weapon of destruction in his hand.

2 And lo! six men coming in out of the way of the upper gate which looketh toward the north, even every man with his destructive weapon in his hand, and one man in their midst clothed with linen having a scribe's inkholder by his side, so they came in and stood beside the altar of bronze.

3 And the glory of the Elohim of Israel lifted itself up from off the cherub whereon it had been, unto the threshold of the house, and He called unto the man clothed with linen, who had the scribe's inkholder by his side.

4 Then said YAHVAH unto him: Pass along through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set thou a mark upon the foreheads of the men who are sighing and crying over all the abominations that are being done in her midst.

5 But unto these, said He in mine ears: Pass along through the city after him and smite; let not your eye shield, neither have ye pity:

6 Elder, young man, and virgin, and little ones and women, shall ye slay utterly, but unto any man who hath upon him the mark, do not ye come near; and at My sanctuary shall ye begin. So they began with the elder men who were before the house.

7 And He said unto them: Defile ye the house and fill the courts with the slain; go ye forth! So they went forth and smote in the city.

8 And it came to pass while they were smiting them — I being left remaining, that I fell upon my face and made outcry, and said, Alas! my Master YAHVAH! art Thou about to destroy all the remnant of Israel, in that Thou art pouring out of Thine indignation upon Jerusalem?

9 And He said unto me: The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is filled with shed blood, and the city is full of *over-reaching, for they have said: YAHVAH hath forsaken the land: and YAHVAH doth not see.

10 Therefore as for even Me, Mine eye shall not shield, neither will I pity, their way upon their own head have I rendered.

11 And lo! the man clothed in linen having the inkholder by his side, bringing back word, saying, I have done according to all which Thou didst command me.

CHAP. 9
BC 594
2 Lev. 16:4
Rev. 15:6

3 See ch. 3:23 & 10:4, 18

4 Ex. 12:7
Rev. 7:3 & 9:4 & 13:16, 17 & 20:4
4 Ps. 119:53, 136
Jer. 13:17
2 Cor. 12:21
2 Pet. 2:8

5 ver. 10
ch. 5:11
6 2 Chr. 36:17

6 Rev. 9:4
6 Jer. 25:29
1 Pet. 4:17
6 ch. 8:11, 12, 16
8 Num. 14:5 & 16:4, 22, 45
Josh. 7:6
8 ch. 11:13
9 2 Ki. 21:16
ch. 8:17

ch. 8:12 9
Ps. 10:11 9
Is. 29:15
ch. 5:11 & 10 7:4 & 8:18
ch. 11:21 10

*perversion of justice

CHAP. 10
BC 594
ch. 1:22, 26 1
ch. 9:2, 3 2

ch. 1:13 2
See Rev. 8:5 2
See ver. 18 4
ch. 1:28

Chapter 10

1 Then looked I and lo! in the expanse which was over the head of the cherubims, as a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne appeared over them.

2 Then said He unto the man clothed in linen — then said He: Go in between the whirling wheels, even under the cherub, and fill both thy hands with live coals of fire from between the cherubims, and throw over the city. So he went in before mine eyes.

3 Now the cherubims were standing on the right side of the house when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then arose the glory of YAHVAH from off the cherub, unto the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of YAHVAH.

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubims was heard as far as the outer court, like the voice of El-Shaddi when He speaketh.

6 So then it came to pass — when He commanded the man clothed with linen, saying: Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubims—then went he in and stood beside the wheel.

7 And the cherub put forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the

fire that was between the cherubims, and took up thereof and gave into the hands of him who was clothed with linen, who took it and went forth.

8 Now the cherubims appeared to have the likeness of the hand of a man, under their wings.

9 Then looked I and lo! four wheels by the cherubims — one wheel by one cherub and another wheel by another cherub — and the appearance of the wheels was to look upon like a Tarshish stone;

10 And as for their appearance, one likeness had they four, as might be a wheel in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, upon their four sides they went; they turned not when they went; for to the place whithersoever the head turned, after it they went; they turned not when they went.

12 And all their flesh and their back, and their hands and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even their wheels which they four had.

13 To the wheels, to them, was made the cry, O whirling wheel! in mine ears.

14 And four faces had each one; the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third was the face of a lion, and the fourth was the face of an eagle.

15 Then arose the cherubims, the same was the living one which I had seen by the river Chebar.

16 When the cherubims went, then went the wheels beside them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to arise from off the earth, the wheels themselves turned not from beside them;

17 When they stood, these stood; and when they arose, these arose with them; for the spirit of the living one was in them.

18 And when the glory of YAHVAH went forth from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims,

CHAP. 10
BC 594

8 ver. 21
9 ch. 1:15
9 ch. 1:16
11 ch. 1:17

13 Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel.* or, *galgal*
14 ch. 1:6, 10
15 ch. 1:5
16 ch. 1:19
17 ch. 1:12, 20, 21

18 ver. 4
18 Hos. 9:12

ch. 11:22 19
ver. 15 20
ch. 1:22
ch. 1:1 20
ch. 1:6 21
ch. 1:10 22
ch. 1:12 22

19 Then the cherubims uplifted their wings and arose from the earth, before mine eyes as they went forth, the wheels also in unison with them; and it stood at the opening of the gate of the house of YAHVAH that was toward the east, with the glory of the Elohim of Israel over them above.

20 The same was the living one which I saw under the Elohim of Israel by the river Chebar; then knew I that cherubims they were.

21 Four faces severally had each one, and four wings had each one, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves; every one straight before him did they go.

CHAPTER 11

CHAP. 11
BC 594

ver. 24 1
ch. 3:12, 14
ch. 10:19 1
See ch. 8:16 1

ch. 12:22, 27 3
2 Pet. 3:4
See Jer. 1:13 3
ch. 24:3, etc.
ch. 2:2 & 3:24 5
ch. 7:23 6

1 And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the east gate of the house of YAHVAH which looketh eastward, and lo! in the opening of the gate, twenty-five men; and I saw in their midst Jaazaniah son of Azzur and Pelatiah son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said He unto me: Son of man, these are the men who are devising iniquity and who are counselling wicked counsel in this city;

3 Who are saying, Not near! let us build houses; it is the caldron, and we are the flesh!

4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy son of man.

5 Then fell upon me the Spirit of YAHVAH, and He said unto me: Say, Thus saith YAHVAH, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; yea the things that come up on your spirit, I know every one.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and have filled her streets with slain.

7 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Your slain whom ye have laid in her midst, they are the flesh and she is the caldron, when ye are taken out of her midst.

8 A sword have ye feared, and a sword will I bring in upon you, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

9 So will I take you forth out of her midst, and will deliver you into the hand of foreigners, and will execute upon you judgments.

10 By the sword shall ye fall, upon the boundary of Israel will I judge you: *so shall ye know that I am* YAHVAH.

11 This city shall not serve you for a caldron, neither shall ye serve in the midst thereof for flesh, near the boundary of Israel will I judge you.

12 *So shall ye know that I am* YAHVAH, in whose statutes ye have not walked and whose appointments ye have not executed; but according to the appointments of the nations that are round about you have ye done.

13 And it came to pass as I prophesied, that Pelatiah son of Benaiah died, so then I fell down upon my face and made outcry with a loud voice, and said, Alas! my Master YAHVAH! a full end art Thou making of the remnant of Israel?

14 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

15 Son of man, thine own brethren, thine own brethren, the men of thy kindred, even all the house of Israel, all of it, are they to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far away from YAHVAH, to us it is that the land hath been given for a possession!

16 Therefore say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Although I have removed them far away among the nations, and although I have dispersed them throughout the lands, yet have I become to them a sanctuary for a little while, in the lands which they have entered.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Therefore will I assemble you from among the peoples, and gather you out of the lands wherein ye have been dispersed, and will give you the soil of Israel.

18 So shall they come in thither, and take away all her detestable things and all her abominations out of her;

19 And I will give them another heart, and a new spirit will I put within you, and will take away the heart of stone out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh:

20 To the end that in My statutes they may walk, and Mine appointments they may keep and do them; so shall they become My people, and I will become their Elohim.

21 But as for them who, having a heart for their detestable things, and for their abominations, after their own heart do walk; their way upon their own heads will I render, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

22 Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, the wheels also going in unison with them, the glory of the Elohim of Israel being over them above;

23 Thus went up the glory of YAHVAH out from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain, which is on the east of the city.

24 And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to Chaldea unto them of the captivity, in the vision by the Spirit of Elohim, thus went up from me the vision which *I* had seen.

25 So I spake unto them of the captivity, all the words of YAHVAH which He had shewed me.

CHAPTER 12

1 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, in the midst of a perverse house dost thou dwell; who have eyes to see and have not seen, ears have they to hear and have not heard; for a perverse house they are.

3 Thou therefore, son of man, pre-

CHAP. 11
BC 594
7 ch. 24:3, 6 Mic. 3:3
7 ver. 9
9 ch. 5:8
10 2 Ki. 25:19-21 Jer. 39:6 & 52:10
10 1 Ki. 8:65 2 Ki. 14:25
10 Ps. 9:16 ch. 6:7 & 13:9, 14, 21, 23
11 See ver. 3
12 ver. 10

12 Lev. 18:3, 24, etc. Deut. 12:30, 31 ch. 8:10, 14, 16
13 Acts 5:5
13 ch. 9:8
16 Ps. 90:1 & 91:9 Is. 8:14

Jer. 24:5 17 ch. 28:25 & 34:13
ch. 37:23 18
Jer. 32:39 19 ch. 36:26 See Zeph. 3:9
Ps. 51:10 19 Jer. 31:33 ch. 18:31
Zech. 7:12 19
Ps. 105:45 20
Jer. 24:7 20 ch. 14:11 & 36:28 & 37:27
ch. 9:10 21 & 22:31
ch. 1:19 22 & 10:19
ch. 8:4 & 23 9:3 & 10:4, 18 & 43:4
See 23 Zech. 14:4
ch. 43:2 23
ch. 8:3 24

CHAP. 12
BC 594
ch. 2:3, 6-8 2 & 3:26, 27
Is. 6:9 2 & 42:20 Jer. 5:21 Mat. 13:13, 14
ch. 2:5 2

pare thee baggage for exile, and exile thyself by day before their eyes, so shalt thou exile thyself out of thy place unto another place before their eyes; peradventure they will consider, though a perverse house they are.

4 Therefore shalt thou take forth thy baggage as baggage for exile, by day before their eyes; and thou thyself shalt go forth in the evening, before their eyes, like them who go forth to exile.

5 Before their eyes break thou forth by thyself through the wall, and carry forth through it.

6 Before their eyes, upon the shoulder shalt thou lift it, in thick darkness take it forth, thy face shalt thou cover so that thou see not the land; for a sign have I appointed thee to the house of Israel.

7 And I did so just as I was commanded, my baggage took I forth as baggage for exile by day, and in the evening I brake forth by myself through the wall by force: in the twilight I took it forth, on to my shoulder I lifted it before their eyes.

8 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me in the morning, saying:

9 Son of man, have not the house of Israel, the perverse house, said unto thee, What art thou doing?

10 Say unto them: Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, for the *Bearer is this burden in Jerusalem, and for all the house of Israel such as are in their midst.

11 Say, I am your sign: as I have done, so shall it be done to them, into exile, into captivity, shall they go.

12 Yea the Bearer who is in their midst, upon his shoulder shall lift it. In thick darkness shall he go forth, through the wall shall they break to bear forth through it; his face shall he cover, to the end that his own eye may not see the land.

13 Then will I spread My net over him, and he shall be taken in My snare; and I will take him to Babylon in the land of the Chaldeans, the which indeed he shall not see, and yet there shall he die!

14 And all who are round about him to help him and all his troops will I scatter to every wind; and a sword will I make bare after them.

15 *So shall they know that I am YAHVAH:* by My dispersing them among the nations, and scattering them throughout the lands.

16 Yet will I leave remaining of them, men easily counted, from the sword, from the famine and from the pestilence; that they may recount all their abominations among the nations whither they have come; *so shall they know that I am YAHVAH.*

17 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

18 Son of man, thy bread with trembling shalt thou eat; and thy water in agitation and in fear, shalt thou drink.

19 Then shalt thou say unto the people of the land, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem upon the soil of Israel, Their bread with anxious care shall they eat, and their water in astonishment shall they drink; that her land may be deserted of her fullness, because of the violence of all them who dwell therein:

20 Yea the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall become an astonishment; *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

21 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

22 Son of man, what is this proverb ye have, concerning the soil of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, therefore shall every vision come to nought?

23 Therefore say unto them: Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, I will cause this proverb to cease, and they shall use it as a proverb no more in Israel; but speak unto them, the days are drawn near, and the substance of every vision.

CHAP. 12
BC 594

6 ver. 11
Is. 8:18
ch. 4:3
& 24:24

9 ch. 2:5
9 ch. 17:12
& 24:19
10 Mal. 1:1
11 ver. 6
11 2 Ki.
25:4, 5, 7

12 Jer. 39:4
13 Job 19:6
Jer. 52:9
Lam. 1:13
ch. 17:20
13 2 Ki. 25:7
Jer. 52:11
ch. 17:16

2 Ki. 25:4 14
ch. 5:10
ch. 5:2, 12 14
ver. 16, 20 15
Ps. 9:16
ch. 6:7, 14
& 11:10
ch. 6:8-10 16

Ps. 107:34 19
ver. 27 22
ch. 11:3
Amos 6:3
2 Pet. 3:4
Joel 2:1 23
Zeph. 1:14

*prince

24 For there shall no more be any vision of falsehood or divination of deceit, in the midst of the house of Israel.

25 For I YAHVAH, will speak whatsoever word I please to speak and it shall be done, it shall not be delayed any more; for in your own days, O perverse house, will I speak a word and perform it, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

26 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

27 Son of man, lo! the house of Israel are saying, The vision which he seeth is for many days, yea for times far away hath he prophesied.

28 Therefore say unto them: Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, None of My words shall be delayed any more; whatsoever word I speak, then shall it be performed, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 13

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who are prophesying, and say unto them who prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word of YAHVAH:

3 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Alas for the base prophets, who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing.

4 As jackals among ruins, thy prophets, O Israel, have been.

5 Ye have not gone up into the breaches, nor built a wall about the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of YAHVAH.

6 They have had visions of falsehood and divinations of lies, who say, Declareth YAHVAH, when YAHVAH hath not sent them; yet have they waited for a fulfilling of the word.

7 Is it not a vision of falsehood ye have seen, and a divination of lies ye have spoken, since ye are saying, Declareth YAHVAH! when I have not spoken?

CHAP. 12 BC 594
24 ch. 13:23
24 Lam. 2:14
25 ver. 28
Is. 55:11
Dan. 9:12
Luke 21:33
27 ver. 22
28 ver. 23, 25

CHAP. 13 BC 594
2 ver. 17
2 Jer. 14:14 & 23:16, 26
4 S. of S. 2:15
5 Ps. 106:23, 30
ch. 22:30
6 ver. 23
ch. 12:24 & 22:28
Ezra 2:59, 62
Neh. 7:5
Ps. 69:28
ch. 20:38
ch. 11:10, 12
Jer. 6:14 & 8:11
ch. 22:28
ch. 38:22
ver. 9, 21, 23
ch. 14:8
Jer. 6:14 & 28:9

*peace

8 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Because ye have spoken falsehood, and have had visions of lies, therefore behold Me! against you, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

9 So then My hand shall be against the prophets who have visions of falsehood and who divine divinations of lies; in the council of My people shall they not be found, and in the register of the house of Israel shall they not be written, and upon the soil of Israel shall they not enter; *so shall ye know that I am the Master, YAHVAH.*

10 Because, yea even because they have led astray My people, saying: *Prosperity! when there was no prosperity: and one man was building a partition wall, when there they were coating it with whitewash.

11 Say thou unto them who are coating with whitewash, It shall fall; there hath come an over-flowing rain, and I will make hail stones fall, and a tempestuous wind shall break it down.

12 Lo! when the wall hath fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the coating wherewith ye coated it?

13 Therefore thus said my Master YAHVAH, So will I break down with a tempestuous wind in Mine indignation, and an overflowing rain in Mine anger shall there be, with hailstones in wrath, to make an end;

14 And I will pull down the wall which ye have coated with whitewash, and will bring it unto the ground, so shall be discovered its foundation; yea it shall fall, and ye shall come to an end in the midst thereof; *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

15 Thus will I bring to an end Mine indignation against the wall, and against them who were coating it with whitewash; and will say to you, no more is the wall, and no more are they who were coating it:

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel who are prophesying unto Jerusalem, and are seeing on her behalf visions of prosperity, when there is no prosperity, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

17 And thou son of man, set thy

face against the daughters of thy people, those who are prophesying out of their own heart, and prophesy thou against them;

18 And say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Alas! for the women who sew oracle-cases on all elbows, and prepare wraps upon the head of every stature to hunt soul, the souls ye hunt are those of My people, whereas your own souls ye keep alive.

19 Thus have ye profaned Me unto My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, putting to death the souls that should not die, and keeping alive the souls that should not live, by your lying to My people who hearken to lies.

20 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Behold Me! against your oracle-cases wherewith ye are hunting the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them off your arms, and let go the souls of them whose souls ye are hunting as birds;

21 And will tear off your wraps, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no longer in your hand to be hunted; *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

22 Because of the paining of the heart of the righteous man with falsehood, whom I have not pained, and strengthening the hands of the lawless man that he should not turn from his wicked way, by letting him live.

23 Therefore of falsehood shall ye have no vision, and a divination shall ye not divine any more, so will I deliver My people out of your hand, *and ye shall know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAPTER 14

1 Then came there unto me, men, of the elders of Israel, and sat before me.

2 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

3 Son of man, these men have brought up their manufactured idols upon their heart, and their stumbling-block of iniquity have they set straight before their face; shall I be at all enquired of by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them and say unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Any man whatsoever of the house of Israel who shall bring up his manufactured idols upon his heart, and set his stumbling-block of iniquity straight before his face, and then come in unto the prophet, I, YAHVAH, have Myself answered him thereby, by the multitude of his manufactured idols:

5 To the end the house of Israel may be taken by their own hearts, in that they have estranged themselves from Me, through their manufactured idols, all of them!

6 Therefore say thou unto the house of Israel, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Turn ye and make good your return—from your manufactured idols; and from all your abominations, make good the turning away of your faces.

7 For what man soever of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners who sojourn in Israel, who shall estrange himself from following Me, and who shall bring up his manufactured idols, on his heart, and whose stumbling-block of iniquity he shall set straight before his face, and then come in unto the prophet, to enquire by him of Me, I, YAHVAH, will Myself answer him on My own account;

8 And will set My face against that man, and will make of him a sign and a proverb, and will cut him off out of the midst of My people: *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

9 Yea the prophet himself, when he suffereth himself to be deceived, and speaketh a word, I, YAHVAH, have suffered that prophet to be deceived; then will I stretch forth My hand against him, and destroy him out of the midst of My people Israel:

10 So shall they bear their punishment, as the punishment of him that enquireth, so shall the punishment of the prophet be:

11 That the house of Israel may no more go astray from following Me, and

CHAP. 13
BC 594
17 ch. 20:46 & 21:2
17 ver. 2
18 2 Pet. 2:14
19 See Prov. 28:21 Mic. 3:5
21 ver. 9
22 Jer. 23:14
23 ver. 6, etc. ch. 12:24 Mic. 3:6

CHAP. 14
BC 594
1 ch. 8:1 & 20:1 & 33:31
3 ver. 4, 7 ch. 7:19
2 Ki. 3:13 3
Lev. 17:10 8 & 20:3, 5, 6 Jer. 44:11 ch. 15:7
Num. 26:10 8 Deut. 28:37 ch. 5:15 ch. 6:7 8
1 Ki. 22:23 9 Job 12:16 Jer. 4:10 2 Thes. 2:11 2 Pet. 2:15 11

no more defile themselves by any of their transgressions, but may become My people and I may become their Elohim, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

12 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

13 Son of man, when a land shall sin against Me by committing treachery, and I shall stretch out My hand against it, and break for it the staff of bread, and send thereon famine, and cut off therefrom man and beast,

14 Then should these three men be in the midst thereof, Noah, Daniel, and Job, they by their righteousness should deliver their own lives, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

15 If a mischievous wild beast I *suffer to pass through the land and that beast bereave it, so that it become too desolate for any man to pass through, by reason of the wild beast,

16 Were these three men in the midst thereof, as I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, surely neither sons nor daughters should they deliver; they alone should be delivered, but the land should become a desolation.

17 Or a sword I should bring upon that land, and should say, O sword! thou shalt go through the land, and so I should cut off therefrom man and beast,

18 Were these three men in the midst thereof, as I live, saith my Master YAHVAH, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, for they alone should be delivered.

19 Or pestilence I should send into that land, and should pour out Mine indignation thereon in blood, to cut off therefrom man and beast,

20 Were Noah, Daniel, and Job in the midst thereof, as I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, surely neither son nor daughter should they deliver; they by their righteousness should deliver only their own lives.

21 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH: How much less should they avail when My four calamitous judgments: sword and famine and mischievous wild beast and pestilence I have sent against Jerusalem, to cut off therefrom man and beast?

22 Yet lo! there hath been left therein a remnant of fugitives to be brought forth, sons and daughters, there they are! coming forth unto you, and so ye shall see their way and their doings, and be consoled over the calamity which I have brought in upon Jerusalem, even all that I have brought in upon her.

23 Yea they shall console you, when ye see their way and their doings; and shall ye know that not without cause have I done anything that I have done with her, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAP. 14
BC 594
11 ch. 11:20 & 37:27
13 Lev. 26:26 Is. 3:1 ch. 4:16 & 5:16
14 ver. 16, 18, 20 Jer. 15:1 See Jer. 7:16 & 11:14 & 14:11
14 Prov. 11:4
15 Lev. 26:22 ch. 5:17
16 ver. 14, 18, 20
17 Lev. 26:25 ch. 5:12 & 21:3, 4 & 29:8 & 38:21
17 ch. 25:13 Zeph. 1:3
18 ver. 14
19 2 Sam. 24:15 ch. 38:22
19 ch. 7:8
20 ver. 14
21 ch. 5:17 & 33:27
ch. 6:8 22
ch. 20:43 22
Jer. 22:8, 23 9

*permit

CHAPTER 15

CHAP. 15
BC 594
John 15:6 4
Lev. 17:10 7
ch. 14:8
Is. 24:18 7
ch. 7:4 7

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, what can the vine tree be more than any other tree, any branch which hath been found among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall there be taken from it wood to be made into any work? Or will men take therefrom a peg, to hang thereon any vessel?

4 Lo! into the fire it is given up for fuel; the two ends thereof doth the fire devour, and the middle thereof charred. Is it fit for any work?

5 Lo! while it was yet whole it could not be made into any work; how much less when the fire hath devoured it and it is charred, can it still be made into any work?

6 Therefore, thus saith my Master YAHVAH: As a vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the fire for fuel, so have I given up the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 Therefore will I set My face against them, out of one fire have they come forth, but another fire shall devour them; *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH*, by My setting My face against them;

8 I will therefore give up the land to a desolation, because they have com-

mitted treachery, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 16

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, let Jerusalem know her abominations.

3 Therefore shalt thou say: Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, to Jerusalem, Thine origin and thy birth were of the land of the Canaanite, thy father was the Amorite and thy mother a Hittite.

4 And as for thy birth, in the day thou wast born, thy navel cord was not cut, and in water wast thou not bathed to cleanse thee; and as for being *salted, thou wast not salted; and as for being bandaged, thou wast not bandaged.

5 No eye threw a shield over thee by doing for thee one of these things, taking pity on thee, but thou wast cast out on the face of the field because thy person was abhorred, in the day thou wast born.

6 And I passed by thee and looked upon thee, thrusting about thee in thy blood, and said to thee: Despite thy blood, live!Yea I said to thee, Despite thy blood, live!

7 Into myriads, like the bud of the field, made I thee; and thou didst increase and become well-grown, and didst attain to most excellent adornments; thy breasts were well-formed and thy hair was grown, but thou thyself wast utterly naked.

8 And I passed by thee and looked upon thee, and lo! thy time was the time for endearments; so I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy shame; and took an oath to thee, and entered into covenant with thee, declareth my Master YAHVAH, and thou didst become Mine.

9 And I bathed thee in water, and rinsed thy blood from off thee, and anointed thee with oil;

10 And clothed thee with an embroidered dress, and sandalled thee in red leather, and wrapped thee about with fine linen, and put over thee a mantle of silk.

11 Then decked I thee with ornaments, and put bracelets upon thy hands, and a neckchain upon thy throat;

12 And put a nose-jewel upon thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a crown of adorning upon thy head.

13 Thus wast thou adorned with gold and silver, and thy raiment was of fine linen and silk and embroidered work; fine flour and honey and oil didst thou eat; and so thou becamest exceedingly beautiful, and didst attain unto royalty.

14 Then went forth thy fame among the nations for thy beauty; for perfect it was in My splendour which I had put upon thee, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

15 Then didst thou trust in thy beauty, and become unchaste because of thy fame, and didst pour out thine unchastity upon every passer-by; his it was!

16 Yea thou didst take of thy raiment and madest thee high places of hangings, and didst commit unchastity thereon, which ought not to have befallen and not to have come to pass.

17 But thou didst take thine adorning jewels, of My gold and of My silver, which I had given thee, and didst make thee images of the male, and didst act ‡unchastely with them;

18 And thou didst take thine embroidered raiment and cover them, and Mine oil and Mine incense didst thou set before them;

19 And My food which I had given thee, fine flour and oil and honey wherewith I fed thee, and didst set it before them for a satisfying odor, yea so it was, saith my Master YAHVAH.

20 And thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters whom thou hadst borne unto Me, and didst sacrifice them unto them, to be devoured; is this, of thine unchastity, a light thing?

21 Yea thou didst slay My children, and didst deliver them up that they

CHAP. 16
BC 594
2 ch. 20:4 & 22:2
3 ch. 21:30
3 ver. 45
4 Hos. 2:3
7 Ex. 1:7
8 Ruth 3:9
8 Ex. 19:5 Jer. 2:2 Gen. 24:22 Prov 1:9 11
Deut. 32:13, 14 13
Ps. 48:2 13
Lam. 2:15 14
Deut. 32:15 15
Jer. 7:4 Mic. 3:11
Is. 1:21 & 57:8 15
Jer. 2:20 & 3:2, 6, 20 ch. 23:3, 8
2 Ki. 23:7 16
ch. 7:20 Hos. 2:8
Hos. 2:8 19
2 Ki. 16:3 20
Ps. 106:37 Is. 57:5 Jer. 7:31 ch. 20:26

*rubbed or washed with salt

‡didst commit whoredom with them

should be caused to pass through the fire unto them.

22 And in all thine abominations and thine unchaste ways thou remem-beredst not the days of thy youth, when thou wast utterly naked, when thou wast thrusting about thee in thy blood!

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, woe! woe! to thee, ex-claimeth my Master YAHVAH;

24 That thou didst build thee a brothel, and didst make thee a height in every broadway;

25 At the head of every road didst thou build thy height, and bring thy beauty into disgust, and open thy feet to every passer-by, so didst thou make thine unchaste ways to abound.

26 Then didst thou extend thine un-chaste acts unto the sons of Egypt, thy neighbours, great of flesh and caused thine unchaste ways to abound, pro-voking Me to anger.

27 Lo! therefore I have stretched out My hand against thee, and diminished thine allotted portion, and have deliv-ered thee up unto the desire of them who hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou didst also extend thine un-chastity unto the sons of Assyria, be-cause thou wast insatiable. Yet, though thou didst behave unchastely with them, yet even so couldst thou not be satisfied,

29 Thou didst therefore cause thine unchaste ways to abound unto the land of Canaan, as towards Chaldea. Yet, even herewith, wast thou not satisfied.

30 How weak was thy heart! exclaim-eth my Master YAHVAH, that thou couldst have done all these things, the doing of a lewd woman without shame:

31 That thou couldst have built thy brothel at the head of every road, and thy height couldst have made in every broadway, yet becamest not as a harlot to lay claim to a harlot's hire.

CHAP. 16
BC 594
22 ver. 43, 60 Jer. 2:2 Hos. 11:1
22 ver. 4, 5, 6
24 ver. 31
24 Is. 57:5, 7 Jer. 2:20 & 3:2
25 Prov. 9:14
26 ch. 8:10, 14
27 ver. 57 2 Chr. 28:18
29 ch. 23:14
31 ver. 24, 39
Is. 30:6 33 Hos. 8:9
ver. 20 36 Jer. 2:34
Jer. 37 13:22, 26 Lam. 1:8 ch. 23:9, 10, 22, 29 Hos. 2:10 & 8:10 Nah. 3:5
Lev. 20:10 38 Deut. 22:22 ch. 23:45
See ver. 38 20, 36 Gen. 9:6 Ex. 21:12 ver. 24, 31 39 ch. 23:26 39 Hos. 2:3
ch. 23:46 40 John 8:5, 7 40
Deut. 41 13:16 2 Ki. 25:9 Jer. 39:8 & 52:13 ch. 5:8 41 & 23:10, 48

32 A wife who committeth adultery instead of her husband accepteth strangers.

33 To all harlots they give a present but thou didst give thy presents to all thy lovers, and didst bribe them to come in unto thee from every side, in thine unchastity!

34 And so there came about in thee the reverse of women, in thine un-chastity, in that they did not follow thee for purposes of lewdness, and in that thou gavest a present while no present was given to thee, so didst thou become the reverse.

35 Therefore, O harlot, hear thou the word of YAHVAH;

36 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH! Because thy money was poured out and thy shame was uncovered, in thine un-chastity unto thy lovers, and unto all thine abominable manufactured idols, even as the blood of thy children whom thou didst deliver up unto them;

37 Therefore behold Me! gathering together all thy lovers unto whom thou didst make thyself pleasant, even all whom thou lovedst, with all whom thou hatedst, yea I will gather them together unto thee from every side, and will uncover thy shame unto them, and they shall see all thy shame.

38 So will I judge thee with the judgments meted out to adulteresses and shedders of blood, and will repay thee with the blood of indignation and jealousy;

39 And will deliver thee into their hand, and they shall pull down thy brothel, and break in pieces thy heights, and strip thee of thy raiment and take away thine adorning jewels and leave thee utterly naked.

40 Then will they bring up against thee a gathered host, and they will stone thee with stones, and cut thee to pieces with their swords;

41 And burn up thy houses with fire, and execute upon thee judgments before the eyes of many women, so will

I cause thee to cease from acting unchastely, moreover also a present shalt thou not give any more.

42 So will I let Mine indignation find rest in thee, and My jealousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and not be provoked any more.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast enraged Me with all these things, therefore also behold! I, thy way upon thine own head, will place, declareth my Master YAHVAH, and thou shalt not commit a crime above all thine abominations!

44 Lo! every one who useth proverbs, against thee, shall use a proverb, saying, Like the mother, so her daughter!

45 The daughter of thy mother thou art! One abhorring her own husband and her own children; yea, the sister of thy sisters thou art, who abhorred their own husbands and their own children, your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister was Samaria, she and her daughters, dwelling on thy left hand, and thy sister younger than thou, dwelling on thy right hand, was Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet not in their ways didst thou walk, nor according to their abominations didst thou do; as though that were quite too little, thou didst corrupt thyself beyond them in all thy ways.

48 As I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, Verily! Sodom thy sister had not done, neither she nor her daughters, as thou and thy daughters have done.

49 Lo! this became the iniquity of Sodom thy sister: pride, fullness of bread, and careless security came to her and to her daughters, and the hand of the oppressed and the needy she strengthened not.

50 So then they became haughty and committed abomination before Me; and I took them away when I saw it.

51 Nor did Samaria commit one-half

CHAP. 16
BC 594

41 ch. 23:27
42 ch. 5:13
43 ver. 22
Ps. 78:42
43 ch. 9:10
& 11:21
& 22:31
45 ver. 3
46 Deut. 32:32
Is. 1:10

47 ver. 48, 51
2 Ki. 21:9
ch. 5:6, 7
48 Mat. 10:15
& 11:24
49 Gen. 13:10
50 Gen. 13:13
& 18:20
& 19:5
50 Gen. 19:24

Jer. 3:11 51
Mat. 12:41
See Is. 1:9 53
& ver. 60
Jer. 20:16 53
ch. 14:22 54

2 Ki. 16:5 57
2 Chr. 28:18
Is. 7:1
& 14:28

ch. 23:49 58

ch. 17:13 59
Deut. 29:12 59
Ps. 106:45 60

thy sins; but thou didst multiply thine abominations more than they, and didst cause thy sisters to appear righteous by all the abominations which thou didst commit.

52 Thou also bear thine own reproach which thou didst adjudge to thy sisters, by thy sins in which thou wast more abominable than they, thou didst make them appear more righteous than thou; thou also therefore, turn thou pale, and bear thine own reproach, for making thy sisters appear righteous!

53 When therefore I bring back their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring back thy captivities in their midst:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own reproach, and take to thyself reproach because of all that thou didst in comforting them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 And Sodom thy sister was never heard in thy mouth, in the day of thy pride:

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as now thou art the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who are despising thee on every side.

58 As for thy crime and thine abominations, thou thyself dost bear them, declareth YAHVAH.

59 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Therefore will I deal with thee just as thou hast dealt, in that thou didst despise an oath by breaking a covenant.

60 Therefore will I remember My Covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and will establish for thee a covenant age-abiding.

61 Thou shalt therefore remember thy ways and take to thyself reproach, by receiving thy sisters, the older than thou, and the younger than thou; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, though not by thine own covenant.

62 But I, Myself, will establish My covenant with thee, *and thou shalt know that I am YAHVAH:*

63 To the end thou mayest remember and turn pale, and there be to thee no more an opening of mouth, because of thy reproach; in that I have accepted a propitiatory-covering for thee, as to all that thou hast done, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 17

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, put thou forth a riddle, and speak thou a parable, unto the house of Israel:

3 So then thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: A great eagle with large wings of long pinion, full of plumage which had divers colors, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 The crown of its young twigs plucked he off, and brought it into a land of traffic, in a city of merchants he set it.

5 So he took of the seed of the land, and planted it in a field for seed; he took it near mighty waters, like a willow tree he set it.

6 And it shot forth and became a spreading vine of lowly stature, its branches turning towards him, and its roots under him spread; so it became a vine, and brought forth shoots, and sent forth boughs.

7 And it came to pass that there was another great eagle with large wings and abundant plumage; and lo! this vine stretched its roots hungrily towards him and its branches sent it forth unto him, that he might cause it to drink out of the beds where it was planted:

8 In a goodly field by mighty waters was it planted: that it might bring forth boughs and bear fruit, that it might become a splendid vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Shall it thrive? Its roots will he not tear up? Its fruit will he not cut off that it wither? All the fresh leaves it hath caused to spring forth shall wither, without a strong arm, or many people, to pull it up by its roots.

10 Lo! therefore though it remain planted, shall it thrive? As soon as an east wind toucheth it, will it not utterly wither? On the beds where it sprang up, will it not wither?

11 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

12 Say, I pray thee, unto the perverse house: Know ye not what these things are? Say thou: Lo! the king of Babylon entered Jerusalem and took her king and her princes, and brought them unto him in Babylon;

13 Yea took of the seed royal, and solemnised with him a covenant, and brought him into an oath; also the mighty ones of the land did he take,

14 That the kingdom might be abased, so as not to lift itself up; by the keeping of his covenant, might be made to stand.

15 But he hath rebelled against him by sending his messengers to Egypt that there should be given to him horses and much people. Shall he thrive? Shall he escape that doeth these things? Shall he break a covenant and escape?

16 As I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH: Verily! in the place where dwelleth the king that made him king whose oath he hath despised, and whose covenant he hath broken, with him, in the midst of Babylon, shall he die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh, with great force or with a large gathered host, work with him in the war, by casting up an earthwork and by build-

CHAP. 16 BC 594
60 Jer. 32:40 & 50:5
61 ch. 20:43 & 36:31
61 Is. 54:1 & 60:4 Gal. 4:26
61 Jer. 31:31, etc.
62 Hos. 2:19
63 Rom. 3:19

CHAP. 17 BC 594
3 See ver. 12, etc.
5 Deut. 8:7
5 Is. 44:4
6 ver. 14
7 ver. 15
2 Ki. 25:7 9
ch. 19:12 10
Hos. 13:15
ch. 2:5 12
& 12:9
ver. 3 12
2 Ki. 24:11-16
2 Ki. 24:17 13
2 Chr. 36:13 13
2 Ki. 24:20 15
2 Chr. 36:13
Deut. 17:16 15
Is. 31:1, 3 & 36:6, 9
ver. 9 15
Jer. 32:5 16
& 34:3
ch. 12:13
Jer. 37:7 17
Jer. 52:4 17

ng a siege-wall, to the cutting off of many lives.

18 Seeing he hath despised an oath, by breaking a covenant; yea lo! hath given his hand and all these things hath done, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH, As I live, surely it is Mine oath which he hath despised, and My covenant which he hath broken; therefore will I bring it upon his own head:

20 And I will spread over him My net, and he shall be taken in My snare, and I will bring him into Babylon and will enter into judgment with him there, as to his treachery wherewith he hath been treacherous against Me;

21 And all his fugitives throughout all his bands, by the sword, shall fall, and they who are left, to every wind shall be scattered: *so shall ye know that I, YAHVAH, have spoken!*

22 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Therefore will I, Myself, take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar, and set it; of the crown of its young twigs, a tender one will I pluck off, and I, Myself, will plant it upon a mountain high and terraced;

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it, and it shall put forth boughs and bear fruit, and become a majestic cedar, and every bird of every wing shall dwell under it, in the shade of its branches shall they dwell.

24 *So shall all the trees of the field know that I, YAHVAH,* have laid low the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the moist tree, and have caused to flourish the tree that was dry: *I, YAHVAH,* have spoken and performed.

CHAPTER 18

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 What occasion have ye to be using this proverb concerning the soil of Israel, saying: Fathers eat sour grapes, and the children's teeth are blunted?

CHAP. 17
BC 594
18 1 Chr. 29:24 Lam. 5:6
20 ch. 12:13
20 ch. 20:36
21 ch. 12:14
22 Is. 11:1 Jer. 23:5 Zech. 3:8
22 Is. 53:2
22 Ps. 2:6
23 Is. 2:2, 3
23 See ch. 31:6 Dan. 4:12
24 Luke 1:52
24 ch. 22:14

CHAP. 18
BC 594
2 Jer. 31:29 Lam. 5:7

Rom. 6:23 4

ch. 22:9 6
Lev. 18:20 6 & 20:10
Lev. 18:19 6 & 20:18
Ex. 22:21 7 Lev. 19:15 & 25:14
Ex. 22:26 7 Deut. 24:12
Deut. 15:7 7 Is. 58:7 Mat. 25:35
Ex. 22:25 8 Lev. 25:36 Deut. 23:19 Neh. 5:7 Ps. 15:5
Deut. 1:16 8 Zech. 8:16
ch. 20:11 9 Amos 5:4

Gen. 9:6 10 Ex. 21:12 Num. 35:31

ch. 8:6, 12 17
Lev. 20:9, 13 11-13, 16, 27 ch. 3:18
Acts 18:6

3 As I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, Surely ye shall have occasion no longer to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Lo! as for all persons, Mine they are, as the person of the father, so also the person of the son, Mine they are; the person that sinneth, the same shall die.

5 But when any man shall be righteous, and do justice and righteousness:

6 Upon the mountains hath not eaten, and his eyes hath not lifted up unto the manufactured idols of the house of Israel, and the wife of his neighbour hath not defiled, and unto a woman during her removal hath not approached;

7 And no man hath treated with violence, but his debt-pledge hath restored, plunder hath not seized; his bread to the famished hath given, and the naked hath covered with clothing;

8 Upon interest hath not put out his money and increase hath not accepted, from dishonesty hath turned back his hand, justice in truth hath done, between man and man;

9 In My statutes hath walked and My regulations hath observed to do them in truth, righteous he is, he shall surely live, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

10 But he hath begotten a son who is a violent man, a shedder of blood, who doeth the like of any of these things;

11 Whereas he, none of those other things doeth, for indeed upon the mountains he hath eaten, and the wife of his neighbour hath defiled;

12 The oppressed and the needy hath treated with violence, hath ruthlessly plundered, the pledge hath not restored, but unto the manufactured idols hath lifted up his eyes, abomination hath wrought;

13 Upon interest hath put out and increase hath accepted; and shall he live? He shall not live. All these abominations he hath done, he shall surely be put to death, his blood upon himself shall be.

14 But lo! he hath begotten a son, who hath considered all the sins of his father which he hath done, yea he hath considered and not done like them:

15 Upon the mountains hath not eaten, and his eyes hath not lifted up unto the manufactured idols of the house of Israel, the wife of his neighbour hath not defiled;

16 And no man hath he treated with violence, hath by no means withholden the pledge, and plunder hath not seized, his bread to the famished hath given, and the naked hath covered with clothing;

17 From dishonesty hath turned back his hand, neither interest nor increase hath accepted, My regulations hath executed, in My statutes hath walked; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live!

18 His father, because he exacted unjust gain, seized plunder of a brother, and that which was not good, had done in the midst of his people, therefore lo! he died in his iniquity.

19 Will ye then say, Why hath not the son borne a part of the iniquity of the father? But the son hath done justice and righteousness, all My statutes hath observed and done them, he shall surely live.

20 The person that sinneth, the same shall die, a son shall not bear a part of the iniquity of the father, neither shall a father bear a part of the iniquity of the son, the righteousness of the righteous upon himself shall be, and the *lawlessness of a lawless man upon himself shall be.

21 But as for the *lawless man, when he shall turn back from all his sins which he hath committed, and observe all My statutes, and do justice and righteousness, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 None of his transgressions which he hath committed shall be remembered against him, in his righteousness which he hath done, he shall live.

23 Could I take delight in the death of the lawless? demandeth my Master YAHVAH. Must it not be in his turning from his ways; in which case he shall live?

24 But when a righteous man shall turn away from his righteousness and do that which is perverse, shall do according to all the abominations which the *lawless man hath done, shall he live? None of his righteous acts which he hath done shall be remembered, in his treachery wherein he hath been treacherous, and in his sin wherein he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 Can ye then say, The way of YAHVAH will not be equal? Hear, I pray you, O house of Israel, will My way not be equal? Will not your ways be unequal?

26 When a righteous man shall turn away from his righteousness and do that which is perverse, and die because of those things, in his own perversity which he hath done shall he die.

27 But when a lawless man turneth away from his lawlessness which he hath done, and hath done justice and righteousness, he shall save his own soul alive:

28 When he considered, then he turned away from all his transgressions which he had committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Can the house of Israel then say, The way of YAHVAH will not be equal? Will My ways not be equal, O house of Israel? Will not your ways be unequal?

30 Therefore every man according to his own ways will I judge you, O house of Israel, declareth my Master YAHVAH; return ye and make good your return from all your transgressions, that they become not unto you a stumbling block of iniquity.

31 Cast off from you all your transgressions which ye have committed against Me, and make you a new heart and a new spirit, for why should ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For I cannot take delight in the death of him that dieth, declareth my Master YAHVAH, make good your return then, and live!

CHAP. 18
BC 594
15 ver. 6, etc.
18 ch. 3:18
19 Ex. 20:5 Deut. 5:9 2 Ki. 23:26 & 24:3, 4
20 ver. 4
20 Deut. 24:16 2 Ki. 14:6 2 Chr. 25:4 Jer. 31:29, 30
20 Is. 3:10, 11
20 Rom. 2:9
21 ver. 27 ch. 33:12, 19
22 ch. 33:16
23 ver. 32 ch. 33:11 1 Tim. 2:4 2 Pet. 3:9
ch. 3:20 24 & 33:12, 13, 18
2 Pet. 2:20 24
ver. 29 25 ch. 33:17, 20
ver. 24 26
ver. 21 27
ver. 14 28
ver. 25 29
ch. 7:3 30 & 33:20
Mat. 3:2 30 Rev. 2:5
Eph. 4:22, 23 31
Jer. 32:39 31 ch. 11:19 & 36:26
ver. 23 32 Lam. 3:33 ch. 33:11 2 Pet. 3:9

*wickedness

CHAPTER 19

1 Thou therefore take up a *dirge,
for the prince of Israel;
2 And thou shalt say, How was thy
mother a lioness! Between lions she
lay down; in the midst of young lions,
she nourished her whelps;
3 And she reared up one of her
whelps, a young lion he became, and
he learned to rend prey; men he de-
voured.
4 Then nations heard of him, in their
pit was he caught, so they brought him
with hooks into the land of Egypt.
5 And she saw she had waited, lost
was her hope, then took she another of
her whelps, a young lion she made
him.
6 Yea he went to and fro amidst
lions, a young lion he became, and he
learned to rend prey; men he devoured;
7 And he injured ‡his widows, and
their cities laid waste, and deserted was
the land and its fulness, at the noise of
his roaring.
8 Then set upon him the nations
round about, from the provinces, and
spread over him their net; in their pit
was he caught;
9 And they put him in a cage with
hooks, and brought him to Babylon's
king; they brought him into strong-
holds, that his noise might be heard no
more among the mountains of Israel.
10 Thy mother was like a vine of thy
vineyard, by waters was planted; fruit-
ful and full of branches she became,
by reason of waters abundant;
11 And they served her as staves of
power for the sceptres of rulers, and
high became the stature thereof with
its interwoven foliage; and it was seen
by its height, by its multitude of
branches.
12 Then was she uprooted in indig-
nation, to the ground was she cast,
and an east wind dried up her fruit;
broken off and withered were her
staves of power, a fire devoured them.
13 Now therefore is she planted in
a desert, in a land parched and dry;
14 And there hath gone forth a fire
out of her staves of rods; her fruit
hath it devoured, and there is in her
no staff of power as a sceptre to bear
rule. A *dirge it is and hath been made
a dirge.

CHAP. 19
BC 594
1 ch. 26:17 & 27:2
2 ver. 6
2 Ki. 23:31, 32
4 2 Ki. 23:33
2 Chr. 36:4
Jer. 22:11, 12
5 2 Ki. 23:34
6 Jer. 22:13-17
6 ver. 3
8 2 Ki. 24:2
8 ver. 4
9 2 Chr. 36:6
Jer. 22:18
9 ch. 6:2
10 ch. 17:6
10 Deut. 8:7-9
11 ch. 31:3
Dan. 4:11
12 ch. 17:10
Hos. 13:15

Judg. 9:15 14
2 Ki. 24:20
ch. 17:18
Lam. 4:20 14

*lamentation
‡their

CHAP. 20
BC 593
ch. 8:1 1
ch. 14:3 3
ch. 22:2 4
ch. 16:2 4
Ex. 6:7 5
Deut. 7:6
Ex. 3:8 5
& 4:31
Deut. 4:34
Ex. 20:2 5
Ex. 3:8, 17 6
Deut. 8:7-9
Jer. 32:22
ver. 15 6
Ps. 48:2
Dan. 8:9
Zech. 7:14
ch. 18:31 7
2 Chr. 15:8 7
Lev. 18:3 7
Deut. 29:16
Josh. 24:14

CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass in the seventh
year in the fifth month on the tenth
of the month, that there came in men
of the elders of Israel to inquire of
YAHVAH, and they sat before me.
2 Then came the word of YAHVAH
unto me, saying:
3 Son of man, speak thou with the
elders of Israel and say unto them,
Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, to
inquire of Me are ye coming in? As I
live, verily I will not be inquired of
by you, declareth my Master YAH-
VAH.
4 Wilt thou judge them, wilt thou
judge, O son of man? The abomina-
tions of their fathers let them know;
5 So then thou shalt say unto them,
Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, In
the day when I made choice of Israel,
then lifted I up My hand to the seed
of the house of Jacob, and made My-
self known to them in the land of
Egypt; yea I lifted up My hand to
them, saying, I, YAHVAH, am your
Elohim.
6 In that day lifted I up My hand
to them, to bring them forth out of
the land of Egypt, into a land that I
had looked out for them, flowing with
milk and honey; the beauty it was of
all lands.
7 And I said unto them, Every one,
the abomination of his eyes, cast ye
away; and with the manufactured idols
of Egypt let it not be that ye defile
yourselves: I, YAHVAH, am your
Elohim.
8 But they rebelled against Me and
were not willing to hearken unto Me,
every man the abominations of their

eyes they cast not away, and the manufactured idols of Egypt forsook they not; therefore spake I of pouring out Mine indignation upon them to bring Mine anger to an end against them, in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 Howbeit I wrought with effect for the sake of Mine own Name, that it might not be profaned before the eyes of the nations in whose midst they were, before whose eyes I made Myself known unto them, by bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Therefore brought I them forth out of the land of Egypt, and caused them to come into the desert.

11 Then gave I unto them My statutes, and My regulations caused I them to know, by the which, the man that doeth them shall live.

12 Morover also, My sabbaths gave I unto them, to become a sign betwixt Me and them: *that it might be known that I, YAHVAH,* was hallowing them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the desert, in My statutes walked they not and My regulations they rejected; by the which, the man that doeth them shall live; My sabbaths also they profaned exceedingly. Therefore spake I of pouring out Mine indignation upon them in the desert, to make an end of them.

14 Howbeit I wrought with effect for the sake of Mine own Name, that it should not be profaned in the eyes of the nations, in whose eyes I had brought them forth.

15 Yet even I, lifted up My hand to them in the desert, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given to them, flowing with milk and honey, the beauty it was of all lands:

16 Because My regulations they had rejected, and as for My statutes, they had not walked therein, My sabbaths also had they profaned: for after their manufactured idols, their heart had been going.

17 Nevertheless Mine eye threw a shield over them that they should not be destroyed; so I made not of them a full end in the desert.

CHAP. 20
BC 593
8 ch. 7:8
9 Num. 14:13, etc. ch. 36:21, 22
10 Ex. 13:18
11 Deut. 4:8 Neh. 9:13 Ps. 147:19
11 Lev. 18:5 Rom. 10:5 Gal. 3:12
12 Ex. 20:8 Deut. 5:12 Neh. 9:14
13 Num. 14:22 Ps. 78:40 & 95:8-10
13 Prov. 1:25
13 Ex. 16:27
13 Num. 14:29 Ps. 106:23
14 ver. 9, 22
15 Num. 14:28 Ps. 95:11 & 106:26
15 ver. 6
16 ver. 13, 24
16 Num. 15:39 Ps. 78:37 Amos 5:25 Acts 7:42
17 Ps. 78:38

Deut. 5:32 19 & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12
Jer. 17:22 20
Num. 25:1 21 Deut. 9:23 ver. 11, 13 21 ver. 8, 13 21 ver. 17 22 ver. 9, 14 22
Lev. 26:33 23 Deut. 28:64 Ps. 106:27 Jer. 15:4 ver. 13, 16 24
See ch. 6:9 24
See 25 Ps. 81:12 Rom. 1:24 2 Thes. 2:11
2 Ki. 17:17 & 21:6 2 Chr. 28:3 & 33:6 Jer. 32:35 26 ch. 16:20 ch. 6:7
Rom. 2:24 27

*Plainly heathen "statutes" and "regulations." Of His own commands Yahvah asserts the very opposite as seen in verses 11 and 21

18 But I said unto their children in the desert, In the statutes of your fathers, let it not be that ye walk, and their regulations, let it not be that ye observe, and with their manufactured idols, let it not be that ye defile yourselves.

19 I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, in My statutes walk ye, and My regulations observe ye and do them;

20 My sabbaths also, hallow ye; and they shall become a sign betwixt Me and you, *that it may be known that I, YAHVAH,* am your Elohim.

21 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me. In My statutes walked they not, and My regulations observed they not to do them: whereby the man who shall do them shall live; My sabbaths they profaned. Therefore spake I of pouring out Mine indignation upon them to bring Mine anger to an end against them, in the desert.

22 Howbeit I withdrew My hand and wrought with effect, for the sake of Mine own Name, that it should not be profaned before the eyes of the nations, before whose eyes I had brought them forth:

23 Even I lifted up My hand to them in the desert; that I would disperse them throughout the nations, and scatter them throughout the lands;

24 Because My regulations had they not done, and My statutes they had rejected, My sabbaths also they had profaned, and after the manufactured idols of their fathers were their eyes turned.

25 I Myself, indeed suffered them to walk in statutes which were not good, and regulations in which they could not *live.

26 Yea I let them defile themselves with their gifts when they caused every firstborn to pass through the fire, that I might make them desolate, *to the end they might know that I am YAHVAH.*

27 Therefore speak thou unto the house of Israel, son of man, and say unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Yet further in this

our fathers insult Me, by the treachery wherewith they dealt treacherously gainst Me:

28 When I brought them into the nd as to which I had lifted up Mine and to give it them, then beheld they very high hill and every tangled tree nd offered there their sacrifices, and resented there their provoking gift, nd placed there their satisfying odors, nd poured out there their drink-offerngs.

29 Therefore said I unto them: What! a high-place, whereinto ye are ntering? And so the name thereof ath been called High-place, until this ay.

30 Therefore say thou unto the house f Israel, Thus saith my Master YAH-'AH: Is it in the way of your fathers e are defiling yourselves, and after neir abominations that ye are comnitting lewdness?

31 Yea when ye lift up your gifts, /hen ye cause your children to pass nrough the fire, ye are defiling yourselves unto all your manufactured idols ntil this day, and shall I be enquired f by you, O house of Israel? As I ve, declareth my Master YAHVAH, urely I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And as for that which is rising up n your spirit, it shall not at all come o pass, in that ye are saying, Let us e like the nations, like the families of he lands, by *ministering unto wood nd stone!

33 As I live, declareth my Master 'AHVAH, surely with a strong hand nd with an outstretched arm and with utpoured indignation will I be King ver you;

34 And I will bring you forth from mong the peoples, and gather you toether out of the lands, throughout vhich ye have been dispersed, with a trong hand and with an outstretched rm, and with outpoured indignation;

35 And I will bring you into the lesert of the peoples, and will contend vith you there, face to face,

36 Just as I contended with your fahers in the desert of the land of Egypt, so will I contend with you, declareth my Master YAHVAH;

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and will bring you into the bond of the covenant;

38 And will sever from you those who are rebelling and those who are transgressing against Me, out of the land of their sojournings will I bring them forth; yet upon the soil of Israel shall they not enter: *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

39 But as for you, O house of Israel, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Go, serve every man his own manufactured idols, yet afterwards surely ye shall be ready to hearken unto Me, and My holy Name shall ye profane no more with your gifts and with your manufactured idols.

40 For in My holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, declareth my Master YAHVAH, there shall all the house of Israel serve Me, all of it, in the land; there will I accept them, and there will I seek your heave-offerings and the firstfruits of your gifts in all your holy things:

41 As a satisfying odor will I accept you, through My bringing you forth from among the peoples, and gathering you out of the lands, throughout which ye have been dispersed; thus will I hallow Myself in you before the eyes of the nations.

42 *So shall ye know that I am YAHVAH,* through My bringing you in unto the soil of Israel, unto the land as to which I lifted up My hand, to give it unto your fathers.

43 Then shall ye call to mind there, your own ways, and all your own doings, wherewith ye had defiled yourselves; and ye shall become loathsome in your own sight, for all your wickednesses, which ye have done.

44 *So shall ye know that I am YAHVAH,* through My dealing effectively with you for the sake of Mine own Name, not according to your own wicked ways, nor according to your corrupted doings, O house of Israel, declareth my Master, YAHVAH.

CHAP. 20
BC 593
28 Is. 57:5, etc. ch. 6:13
28 ch. 16:19
31 ver. 26
32 ch. 11:5
33 Jer. 21:5
35 Jer. 2:9, 35 ch. 17:20
36 Num. 14:21-23, 28
Lev. 27:32 37 Jer. 33:13 ch. 34:17 38 Mat. 25:32 Jer. 44:14 38 Judg. 10:14 39 Ps. 81:12 Amos 4:4 Is. 1:13 39 ch. 23:38 Is. 2:2, 3 40 ch. 17:23 Mic. 4:1 Is. 56:7 40 & 60:7 Zech. 8:20 Mal. 3:4 Rom. 12:1 Eph. 5:2 41 Phil. 4:18 ver. 38, 44 42 ch. 36:23 & 38:23 ch. 11:17 42 & 34:13 & 36:24 ch. 16:61 43 Lev. 26:39 43 ch. 6:9 Hos. 5:15 ver. 38 44 ch. 24:24 ch. 36:22 44
*worshipping

45 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

46 Son of man, set thy face the way towards Teman, and drop thy word against the land of the sun, and prophesy unto the forest of the field of the South;

47 And thou shalt say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of YAHVAH, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Behold Me! kindling in thee a fire; and it shall devour in thee every moist tree and every dry tree, the spreading flame shall not be quenched, then shall be scorched thereby all faces from south to north;

48 And all flesh *shall see that I, YAHVAH,* have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah! my Master YAHVAH: they are saying of me, Is not he a putter forth of parables?

CHAPTER 21

1 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set thy face against Jerusalem, and drop thy word against the holy places; and prophesy against the soil of Israel.

3 Thou shalt say then to the soil of Israel, Thus saith YAHVAH: Behold Me against thee, therefore will I bring forth My sword out of its sheath and will cut off from thee the righteous and the *lawless.

4 Because I have cut off from thee the righteous and the lawless, therefore shall My sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh, from south to north:

5 *So shall all flesh know that I, YAHVAH,* have brought forth My sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more.

6 Thou therefore, O son of man, sigh; in the sharp pain of thy loins and in bitterness shalt thou sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall come to pass when they shall say unto thee, Wherefore a... thou sighing? that thou shalt say, F... the report because it cometh, wh... every heart shall melt, and all hands ... unnerved, and every spirit shall b... come faint, and all knees shall be wea... as water; lo! it cometh and shall ... brought to pass, saith my Mast... YAHVAH.

8 And the word of YAHVAH cam... unto me, saying:

9 Son of man, prophesy and th... shalt say, Thus saith my Master, Sa... A sword! a sword! sharpened, mo... over also furbished,

10 To make a slaughter, is it shar... ened, that it may flash as lightning, ... it furbished. Or shall we flourish t... royal rod of My son which despise... every tree?

11 It hath, however, been given ... be furbished that it may be grasped ... the hand: the same, is a sword shar... ened, yea, the same, is furbished, reac... to be given into the hand of the slaye...

12 Make an outcry and howl, son ... man, for the same hath come again... My people, the same is against all t... princes of Israel, who are thrown ... the sword with My people, therefo... smite thou upon thy thigh.

13 For trial hath been made, wh... then, even though the royal rod d... spiseth, shall it not be? demandeth m... Master YAHVAH.

14 Thou therefore, son of ma... prophesy and smite thy hands togeth... and let the sword smite twice, thri... the sword of the slain, the same is t... great sword of the slain, that whi... hemmeth them in.

15 That the heart may melt, and t... overthrown be multiplied at all the... gates, I have recompensed a slaying ... the sword; surely it hath been ma... ready to flash like lightning, keen f... slaughter.

16 One firm stroke to the right, tu... to the left — whithersoever thine ed... is directed;

17 Yea, even I Myself will smite M... hands together, and will cause Mi...

CHAP. 20
BC 593
46 ch. 21:2
47 Jer. 21:14
47 Luke 23:31
47 ch. 21:4

CHAP. 21
BC 593
2 ch. 20:46
2 Amos 7:16
3 Job 9:22
4 ch. 20:47
5 Is. 45:23 &. 55:11
6 Is. 22:4

ch. 7:17 7
ver. 15, 28 9
Deut. 32:41
ver. 19 11
Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people*
Jer. 31:19 12
Job 9:23 13
2 Cor. 8:2
ver. 27 13
Num. 24:10 14
1 Ki. 20:30 14
ver. 10, 28 15
ch. 14:17 16
ver. 14 17
ch. 22:13
ch. 5:13 17

*wicked

ndignation to find rest; I, YAHVAH, ave spoken.

18 Then came the word of YAH-VAH unto me, saying:

19 Thou therefore, son of man, ap-oint thee two ways, for the sword of he king of Babylon to enter, out of ne land shall those two ways come, nd a hand engrave thou, at the head f the way to the city, engrave it.

20 A way shalt thou appoint, for the word to enter, even to Rabbah of the ons of Ammon, and to Judah, against erusalem, the defenced,

21 For the king of Babylon hath ome to a stand at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to ivine a divination, he hath shaken with arrows, he hath asked of the household images, he hath inspected the iver.

22 On his right hand hath come the ivination — Jerusalem! To plant bat-ering-rams, to open a hole by breach, o lift up the voice with a war-shout, o plant battering-rams against the ates, to cast up an earth-work, to uild a siege-wall.

23 Though it will become to them a eritably false divination in their eyes, ven when bound by oaths to them; et, he, calling to mind iniquity, will etermine that it shall be captured.

24 Therefore, Thus saith my Master AHVAH; Because ye have brought o mind your iniquity, by revealing our transgressions, causing your sins o appear, in all your doings, because e have brought yourselves to mind, y force shall ye be captured.

25 Thou therefore, O profane, law-ess one, prince of Israel, whose day ath come, in a time of final iniquity,

26 Thus saith my Master YAH-VAH; Remove the turban, and lift off he crown; this not that, the abased xalt, and the exalted abase.

27 An overthrow, overthrow, over-hrow will I make it; even this hath ot befallen, until the coming of One o whom belongeth the right, then will bestow it.

CHAP. 21
BC 593
20 Jer. 49:2
Amos 1:14
22 Jer. 51:14
22 ch. 4:2
23 ch. 17:13
25 Jer. 52:2
25 ver. 29
26 Luke 1:52
27 Gen. 49:10
Luke 1:32

ch. 25:2, 3 28
ch. 12:24 29
Job 18:20 29
Ps. 37:13
Jer. 47:6, 7 30
Gen. 15:14 30
ch. 16:3 30
ch. 7:8 31
ch. 22:20 31
ch. 25:10 32

28 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, as to the sons of Ammon, and as to their reproach; yea thou shalt say, A sword! a sword! drawn for slaughter, furbished that when it beginneth, it may flash like lightning,

29 Since they see for thee false visions, since they divine for thee lies, to stretch thee upon the necks of them who are the most profaned of lawless ones, whose day hath come, in a time of final iniquity,

30 Put it back into its sheath! In the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity, will I judge thee.

31 Then will I pour out upon thee Mine indignation, with the fire of Mine outburst will I blow upon thee; and will deliver thee up into the hand of brutish men, skilled to destroy.

32 For the fire shalt thou serve as fuel, thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt not be remembered, for I, YAHVAH, have spoken.

CHAPTER 22

CHAP. 22
BC 593
ch. 20:4 2
Nah. 3:1 2
2 Ki. 21:16 4
Deut. 28:37 4
Dan. 9:16

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Thou, therefore, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the city of bloodshed; and cause her to know all her abominations?

3 Thou shalt say then, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; A city shedding blood in her own midst that her time might come, therefore hath she been making manufactured idols for herself, to be defiled.

4 Because of the blood which thou hast shed hast thou become guilty; and with the manufactured idols which thou hast made, hast thou defiled thyself; thus hast thou brought near thy days, and hast come unto thy years, for this cause have I delivered thee as a reproach to the nations, and as a derision to all the lands.

5 They who are near, and they who

are far off from thee, shall shew themselves derisive over thee, O thou of impure name, abounding in confusion.

6 Lo, the princes of Israel, every man for his own arm, have they been in thee, for the sake of shedding blood.

7 Father and mother have they despised in thee, to the sojourner have they dealt with oppression in the midst of thee; the fatherless and the widow have they maltreated in thee;

8 My holy things hast thou despised, and My sabbaths hast thou profaned;

9 Slanderers have arisen in thee for the sake of shedding blood, and unto the mountains have they eaten in thee, lewdness have they practised in the midst of thee;

10 A father's shame hath been uncovered in thee, her that was unclean in her removal have they humbled in thee;

11 And one man, with the wife of his neighbour, hath wrought abomination, and another hath defiled his daughter-in-law by shameful deed, and another, his own sister, daughter of his own father, hath humbled in thee;

12 Bribes have they accepted in thee, for the sake of shedding blood, interest and increase hast thou accepted, and thou hast overreached thy neighbour by oppression, and Me hast thou forgotten, declareth my Master, YAHVAH.

13 Lo, therefore, I have smitten My hand, at thine unjust gain which thou hast made, and over thy bloodshed, which they have caused in thy midst.

14 Can thy heart endure or can thy hands be strong in the days when I am dealing with thee? I, YAHVAH, have spoken and will perform.

15 Therefore will I disperse thee among the nations, and scatter thee throughout the lands, and will cause to cease thine impurity out of thee;

16 So shalt thou be profaned in thyself before the eyes of nations, *thus shalt thou know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAP. 22
BC 593
6 Is. 1:23
7 Deut. 27:16
7 Ex. 22:21
8 Lev. 19:30
9 Lev. 19:16
9 ch. 18:6, 11
10 Lev. 18:7, 8
10 Lev. 18:19
11 Lev. 18:15
11 Lev. 18:9
12 Ex. 23:8
Deut. 16:19
12 Ex. 22:25
12 Jer. 3:21
13 ch. 21:17
14 ch. 21:7
14 ch. 17:24
15 Deut. 4:27
15 ch. 23:27
16 Ps. 9:16
Ps. 119:119 18
Is. 1:22
Jer. 6:28
ch. 20:8, 22 33
Hos. 6:9 25
Mat. 23:14 25
Mic. 3:11 25
Mal. 2:8 26
1 Sam. 2:29 26
Lev. 10:10 26
Is. 1:23 27
ch. 22:6

17 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

18 Son of man, the house of Israel hath become to Me dross, they all are copper and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of a furnace, the dross of silver have they become.

19 Therefore, thus saith my Master, YAHVAH, Because ye all are become dross therefore behold Me! gathering you into the midst of Jerusalem

20 As they gather silver and copper and iron and lead and tin, into the midst of a furnace, to blow upon it the fire to melt it, so will I gather, in Mine anger and in Mine indignation, and will let be and will melt you;

21 Yea, I will gather you together and blow upon you with the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof;

22 As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, *then shall ye know that I YAHVAH have poured out Mine indignation upon you.*

23 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying;

24 Son of man, say to her, Thou art a land that is not to be rained upon nor to receive fruitful showers, in the day of indignation.

25 Because her princes in her midst are like a roaring lion, rending prey, life have they devoured, wealth and precious things have they been wont to take, her widows have they multiplied in her midst.

26 Her priests have done violence to My law, and have profaned My holy things, between the hallowed and the common have they put no difference, and between the unclean and clean have they not taught men to discern, and from My sabbaths have they hidden their eyes, so that I have been profaned in their midst.

27 Her rulers within her have been like wolves, rending prey, in shedding

blood, in destroying lives, for the sake of getting dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have coated it for them with whitewash, seeing visions of falsehood, and divining for them lies, saying, Thus saith my Master, YAHVAH, when YAHVAH hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have exacted oppression, and seized plunder, even the afflicted and the needy have they maltreated, and the sojourner have they oppressed without justice.

30 Then sought I from among them a man who could build up a wall, and stand in the breach before Me in behalf of the land, so that I might not destroy her, but I found none.

31 Therefore, have I poured out upon them Mine indignation, in the fire of Mine outburst have I consumed them, their way upon their own head have I placed, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 23

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, two women, daughters of one mother, there were;

3 And they became *unchaste in Egypt, in their youth became they unchaste, there, were handled their breasts, and there were pressed their virgin bosoms.

4 And their names were Oholah, the elder, and Oholibah, her sister, and they became Mine, and bare sons and daughters, and as for their names, Samaria was Oholah, and Jerusalem was Oholibah.

5 Then became Oholah unchaste after she had become Mine, and lusted after her lovers, for Assyrians, so warlike,

6 Clothed in blue, governors and deputies, attractive young men, all of them, horsemen, riding on horses.

7 So she bestowed her unchastities upon them, the choicest men of Assyria, all of them, and with whomsoever she lusted after, with all their manufactured idols, she defiled herself.

8 And her unchaste doings from the time she was in Egypt, had she not forsaken, for with her had they lain in her youth, yea, they had pressed her virgin bosoms, and had poured out their unchastity upon her.

9 Therefore did I deliver her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the sons of Assyria, after whom she lusted;

10 They disclosed her shame; her sons and her daughters took they away, and herself with the sword they slew; thus became she a by-word among women, when judgments they had executed upon her.

11 And though her sister Oholibah saw, yet became she more corrupt in her lust than the other, and her unchaste doings exceeded the unchaste doings of her sister.

12 After the sons of Assyria she lusted, governors and deputies so warlike, clothed in splendid array, horsemen, riding on horses, attractive young men, all of them;

13 So I saw that she defiled herself, one way had they both.

14 Yet did she add unto her unchaste doings, when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, likenesses of Chaldeans, portrayed with vermilion;

15 Girded with waistcloths upon their loins, with overhanging high turbans upon their heads, in appearance, knights all of them, the likeness of the sons of Babylon of Chaldea, the land of their birth;

16 Then lusted she after them, as soon as her eyes beheld them, and she sent messengers unto them to Chaldea.

17 Then came in unto her the sons of Babylon, into the bed of endearments, and defiled her with their unchaste doings, and she defiled herself with them, and then was her soul torn from them.

18 Thus disclosed she her unchaste

CHAP. 22
BC 593
28 ch. 13:10
28 ch. 13:6, 7
29 Ex. 23:9
Lev. 19:33
30 Jer. 5:1
30 ch. 13:5
30 Ps. 106:23
31 ver. 22
31 ch. 9:10

CHAP. 23
BC 593
2 Jer. 3:7, 8
3 Lev. 17:7
Josh. 24:14
3 ch. 16:22
4 ch. 16:8, 20
5 Hos. 8:9
ver. 3 8
2 Ki. 17:3 9
Jer. 3:8 11
Jer. 3:11 11
2 Ki. 16:7 12
ver. 6, 23 12
2 Ki. 24:1 16
ver. 22, 28 17

*committed whoredoms

desires, and disclosed her shame, so My soul was torn from her, just as My soul had been torn from her sister.

19 Yea she multiplied her unchaste desires, calling to mind the days of her youth, when she was unchaste in the land of Egypt;

20 So she lusted after their courtiers, whose flesh was the flesh of asses, and whose issue was the issue of horses.

21 Yea thou didst look about for the lewdness of thy youth, when were pressed by the Egyptians thy bosoms, when they handled thy youthful breasts.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me! rousing up thy lovers against thee, even them from whom thy soul hath been torn, and I will bring them against thee from every side;

23 The sons of Babylon and all Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, all the sons of Assyria with them, attractive young men, governors and deputies, all of them. Knights and men of renown, riders on horses, all of them;

24 And they shall come upon thee with battle-axe, chariot and wheel, and with a gathered host of peoples, shield and buckler and helmet will they array against thee on every side, and I will put before them judgment, and they shall judge thee with their judgments;

25 When I set forth My jealousy against thee, then will they deal with thee in indignation, thy nose and thine ears will they remove, and that which is left of thee by the sword shall fall, they will take away thy sons and thy daughters, and that which is left of thee shall be devoured by the fire;

26 And they shall strip off thy raiment, and take away thine adorning jewels,

27 Thus will I cause thy lewdness to cease from thee, even thine *unchastity brought from the land of Egypt, so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, and Egypt shall thou not call to mind any more.

CHAP. 23
BC 593
18 Jer. 6:8
19 ver. 3
22 ver. 28
ch. 16:37
23 Jer. 50:21
23 ver. 12
26 ch. 16:39
27 ch. 16:41 & 22:15
27 ver. 3, 19
ch. 16:37 28
ver. 17 28
ver. 26 29
ch. 16:39
ch. 6:9 30
Jer. 25:15, etc. 31
ch. 22:4, 5 32
Ps. 75:8 34
Is. 51:17
Jer. 2:32 35
& 3:21
& 13:25
ch. 22:12
1 Ki. 14:9 35
Neh. 9:26
ch. 20:4 36
& 22:2
Is. 58:1 36
ver. 45 37
ch. 16:38
*whoredom

28 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Behold Me! delivering thee up into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul hath been torn;

29 And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and take away all thy labour, and leave thee utterly naked, and thine unchaste shame shall be disclosed, with thy lewdness and unchastities,

30 These things shall be done to thee in that thou hast gone unchastely after the nations, because thou hast defiled thyself with their manufactured idols.

31 In the way of thy sister hast thou walked, therefore will I put her cup into thy hand.

32 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; The cup of thy sister shalt thou drink, the cup deep and large, thou shalt become a laughingstock and a derision; much doth it contain!

33 With drunkenness and grief shalt thou be filled, the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria;

34 Yea thou shalt drink it and drain it out, and the sherds thereof shalt thou gnaw, and thy breasts shalt thou tear out, for I have spoken, declares my Master YAHVAH.

35 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and hast cast Me behind thy back, thou also thyself, bear thou thy lewdness, and thine unchaste doings.

36 And YAHVAH said unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare thou unto them their abominations.

37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands, yea with their manufactured idols have they committed adultery, and even their own children whom they bare unto Me have they set apart for them, to be devoured.

38 Yet more, this have they done unto Me, they have defiled My sanctuary on the same day, and My sabbaths have they profaned.

39 Yea when they had slaughtered their children to their manufactured idols, then entered they into My sanctuary, on the same day, to profane it, and lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine own house.

40 Yea verily, that ye must needs send for men, ready to come in from afar, in that a messenger was sent unto them, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst bathe thyself, paint thine eyes, and deck thyself with ornaments.

41 Then satest thou upon a glorious couch, with a table prepared before it, and Mine incense and Mine oil didst thou set thereon.

42 The noise of a careless throng also was with her, and besides men out of the mass of mankind, there were brought in drunkards, out of the desert; and they put bracelets upon the hands of both women, and crowns of adorning upon their heads.

43 Then said I, of her that was worn out with adulteries, will they now join in her unchaste doings, even hers?

44 Yet came they in unto her, as men go in unto a woman that is a harlot, so came they in unto Oholah, and unto Oholibah, the lewd women.

45 But righteous men, they shall judge them, with the judgments of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood, because adulteresses they are and blood is on their hands.

46 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, there shall be brought up against them a gathered host, then shall they be delivered up for a terror and for a prey,

47 Yea a gathered host shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords, their sons and their daughters shall they slay, and their houses in the fire shall they consume.

48 So will I make an end of lewdness out of the land, and all women shall be disciplined, and shall not do according to your lewdness.

CHAP. 23
BC 593
37 ch. 16:20, 21, 36, 45 & 20:26, 31
38 ch. 22:8
39 2 Ki. 21:4

40 Is. 57:9
40 Ruth 3:3
40 2 Ki. 9:30
Jer. 4:30

41 Esth. 1:6
Is. 57:7
Amos 2:8 & 6:4
41 Prov. 7:17
ch. 16:18, 19
Hos. 2:8

45 ch. 16:38
45 ver. 37
46 ch. 16:40

47 ch. 16:40

47 2 Chr. 36:17, 19
ch. 24:21

ch. 22:15 48
Deut. 13:11 48
2 Pet. 2:6
ver. 35 49
ch. 20:38, 49
42, 44 & 25:5

CHAP. 24
BC 590
2 Ki. 25:1 2
Jer. 39:1 & 52:4
ch. 17:12 3
See Jer. 1:13 3
ch. 11:3

ch. 22:3 6
See 2 Sam. 6 8:2
Joel 3:3
Obad. 11
Nah. 3:10
Lev. 17:13 7
Deut. 12:16
Mat. 7:2 8
ver. 6 9
Hab. 2:12

49 Yea the judges shall set your lewdness upon you, and your sins with manufactured idols shall ye bear; *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAPTER 24

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, saying:

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, this selfsame day, the king of Babylon cast himself against Jerusalem on this selfsame day.

3 Put thou forth, therefore, against the perverse house, a parable, and say unto them, Thus saith my Master, YAHVAH; Set on the caldron, set it on, moreover also pour into it water:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, every good piece, thigh and shoulder, with the choice of the bones fill it:

5 Take of the choice of the flock, moreover also a pile of bones place under it, boil the pieces thereof, yea let the bones of it seethe in the midst thereof.

6 Wherefore thus saith my Master, YAHVAH, Woe! city of bloodshed, the caldron whose scum is in it, and whose scum hath not gone out of it; piece by piece bring it out, there hath fallen thereon no lot.

7 For her own blood hath come to be in her midst, upon the smooth face of the cliff hath she set it, she hath not poured it out on the earth, that she might cover it with dust.

8 To bring up indignation, to execute an avenging, have I set her blood upon the smooth face of the cliff, that it may not be covered.

9 Wherefore thus saith my Master, YAHVAH, Woe! city of bloodshed, even I Myself, will make large the pile.

10 Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, yea season with spice, and let the bones be scorched.

11 Then set it upon the live coals thereof, empty, that the copper of it may be scorched and burn, so that the impurity thereof may be annihilated within it, the scum thereof be consumed.

12 With toils hath she wearied herself, since her abundant scum will not go out of her into the fire with her scum.

13 In thine uncleanness is lewdness; because I purified thee, and thou wast not purified, from thine uncleanness thou shalt not be purified any more, until I have let Mine indignation rest upon thee.

14 I, YAHVAH, have spoken. It cometh, and I will perform, I will not let alone, neither will I shield, nor will I repent, according to thy ways and according to thy doings have they judged thee, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

15 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

16 Son of man, Behold Me, taking away from thee the delight of thine eyes with a stroke, but thou shall not lament, neither shalt thou weep, neither shall come thy tears:

17 To groan forbear, over the dead no mourning shalt thou make, thy chaplet bind thou on thee, and thy sandals put thou on thy feet, and thou shalt not cover thy beard, and the bread of other men shalt thou not eat.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening, and I did in the morning as I had been commanded.

19 Then said the people unto me: Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou shouldst be acting thus?

20 So I said unto them: The word of YAHVAH hath come unto me saying:

21 Say to the house of Israel, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Behold Me, profaning My sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the delight of your eyes, and the object of the tender regard of your soul, and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind, by the sword, shall fall.

22 Then shall ye do as I have done: the beard shall ye not cover, and the bread of other men shall ye not eat.

23 And your chaplets shall be on your heads, and your sandals on your feet, ye shall neither lament nor weep; yet shall ye pine away in your iniquities, and shall groan, one to another.

24 So shall Ezekiel become to you a wonder, according to all that he hath done shall ye do; when it cometh, *then shall ye know that I am The Master* YAHVAH.

25 Thou, therefore, Son of man, shall it not be, in the day when I take away from them their strength, the joy of their adorning, the delight of their eyes, and the desire of their soul, their sons and their daughters,

26 That, in that day, one that hath escaped shall come in unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine own ears?

27 That, in that day, thy mouth shall be opened unto him that hath escaped, and thou shalt speak and not be dumb any longer? So shalt thou become to them a wonder, *and they shall know that I am* YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 25

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying:

2 Son of man, set thy face against the sons of Ammon, and prophesy against them.

3 So then thou shalt say to the sons of Ammon, Hear ye the word of my Master YAHVAH, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because thou saidst, Aha, against My sanctuary when it was profaned; and against the soil of Israel, when it was laid waste, and against the house of Judah, when they went into exile;

4 Therefore, behold Me, delivering thee up to the Sons of the East for possession, and they shall set their en-

CHAP. 24 BC 590
11 ch. 22:15
13 ch. 8:18
14 1 Sam. 15:29
14 ch. 5:11
17 Jer. 16:5
17 See Lev. 10:6 & 21:10
17 2 Sam. 15:30
17 Mic. 3:7
19 ch. 12:9 & 37:18
21 Jer. 7:14
ch. 7:20
ch. 23:47 21
ver. 17 22
Jer. 16:6, 7
Job 27:15 23
Ps. 78:64
Lev. 26:39 23
Is. 20:3 24
ch. 4:3 & 12:6, 11
Jer. 17:15 24
John 13:19 & 14:29
ch. 6:7 24
& 25:5
ver. 21 25
ch. 33:21 26
ch. 3:26 27

CHAP. 25 BC 590
ch. 35:2 2
Jer. 49:1 2
ch. 21:28
Zeph. 2:9
Prov. 17:5 3
ch. 26:2

campments in thee, and place in thee their habitations, they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make of Rabbah a home for camels, and the sons of Ammon a couching-place for flocks; *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

6 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because thou didst clap thy hands and stamp with thy foot, and didst rejoice with all thy contempt in thy soul, against the soil of Israel;

7 Therefore, behold Me, I have stretched out My hand over thee, and will deliver thee for a prey to the nations; and will cut thee off from among the peoples, and will cause thee to perish from among the lands; I will destroy thee, *so shalt thou know that I am YAHVAH.*

8 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because Moab and Seir say, Lo, like all the nations is the house of Judah;

9 Therefore, behold Me, laying open the side of Moab out of the cities, out of his cities, on his frontiers, the beauty of the land of Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim;

10 To the Sons of the East when they come against the sons of Ammon, and I will deliver it up for a possession, to the end the sons of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations.

11 Also upon Moab will I execute judgments; *so shall they know that I am YAHVAH.*

12 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because of what Edom hath done in taking vengeance on the house of Judah, so that they have become guilty again and again, and have taken vengeance upon them;

13 Therefore, thus saith my Master YAHVAH; I will therefore stretch forth My hand over Edom, and will cut off therefrom man and beast; and will deliver it up as a desolation from Teman; and they of Dedan by the sword shall fall.

14 And I will put forth Mine avenging against Edom by the hand of My people Israel, and they shall deal with Edom according to Mine anger and according to Mine indignation; *so shall they know* Mine avenging, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

15 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because of what the Philistines have done by way of vengeance, in that they have taken vengeance with contempt in the soul, to destroy with the enmity of age-past times,

16 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, stretching forth My hand over the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethim, and will cause to perish the remnant of the coast of the sea;

17 And I will execute upon them great vengeance, with rebukes of indignation; *so shall they know that I am YAHVAH,* when I put forth Mine avenging against them.

CHAP. 25
BC 590
5 ch. 21:20
5 Is. 17:2
5 ch. 24:24
6 Job 27:23
Lam. 2:15
Zeph. 2:15
6 ch. 36:5
7 ch. 35:3
8 Is. 15, & 16
Jer. 48:1
Amos 2:1
8 ch. 35:2, 5
10 ch. 21:32
12 2 Chr. 28:17
Ps. 137:7
Jer. 49:7, 8
Amos 1:11
Obad. 10
Is. 11:14 14
Jer. 25:20 15
Amos 1-6
2 Chr. 15
28:18
Zeph. 2:4 16
1 Sam. 16
30:14
Jer. 47:4 16
Ps. 9:16 17

CHAP. 26
BC 588
Is. 23 2
Jer. 25:22
Amos 1:9
Zech. 9:2
ch. 25:3 2
ver. 14 4
ch. 27:32 5

CHAPTER 26

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, that the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because Tyre hath said concerning Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the doors of the peoples, she is turned unto Me, I shall be filled, she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, against thee, O Tyre, so then I will bring up against thee many nations, as the sea bringeth up its rolling waves;

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers, and I will scrape clean her dust from off her, and make of her the glaring face of a cliff.

5 A place for the spreading of nets shall she become in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken, declareth my Master YAHVAH, and she shall become a prey to the nations.

6 And her daughters that are in the field, with the sword shall be slain; *so shall they know that I am* YAHVAH.

7 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Behold Me, bringing against Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, out of the North, a king of kings, with horses and with chariots and with horsemen, and a gathered host and much people.

8 Thy daughters in the field, with the sword shall he slay, and shall set against thee a siege-wall, and cast up against thee an *earthwork, and set up against thee a large shield.

9 And the stroke of his attacking engine will he direct against thy walls, and thy towers will he break down with his axes.

10 By reason of the multitude of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: at the noise of horsemen and wheel and chariot shall thy walls tremble, when he entereth into thy gates, just as they do who enter a city broken open.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: thy people, with the sword, shall he slay, and thy pillars of strength to the earth shall go down.

12 And they shall spoil thy wealth, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and break down thy walls, and thy pleasant houses shall they lay in ruins: and thy stones and thy timber and thy dust, in the midst of the waters, shall they lay.

13 And I will cause to cease the hum of thy songs; and the sound of thy lyres shall not be heard any more.

14 And I will make of thee the glaring face of a cliff: a place for the spreading of nets shalt thou become; thou shalt not be built any more: for I, YAHVAH, have spoken it, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

15 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH to Tyre; Shall it not be that at the sound of thy fall, with the groan of thy pierced one, with the slaughter made in thy midst, the Coastlands shall tremble?

CHAP. 26
BC 588
6 ch. 25:5
7 Ezra 7:12
Dan. 2:37
8 ch. 21:22
13 Is. 14:11 & 24:8 Jer. 7:34 & 25:10
13 Is. 23:16 ch. 28:13 Rev. 18:22
14 ver. 4, 5
15 ver. 18 Jer. 49:21 ch. 27:28
Is. 23:8 16
Jonah 3:6 16
Job 2:13 16
ch. 32:10 16
ch. 27:35 16
ch. 27:32 17
Rev. 18:9
Is. 23:4 17
ver. 15 18
ch. 32:18 20
ch. 32:23 20
ch. 28:19 21
Ps. 37:36 21

*an embankment or other construction made of earth; esp: one used as a field fortification.

‡lamentation

CHAP. 27
BC 588
ch. 26:17 2
ch. 28:2 3
Is. 23:3 3

16 Then shall come down from off their thrones all the princes of the sea, and shall lay aside their robes, and their embroidered garments shall strip off: with tremblings shall they clothe themselves; upon the ground shall they sit: and shall tremble every moment, and be astonished over thee.

17 Then shall they take up over thee a ‡dirge, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, and ceased from the seas, the city renowned, which was strong in the sea, she and they who dwelt in her, who imparted their terror to all who dwelt in her!

18 Now, shall tremble the Coastlands in the day of thy fall; and shall shudder the isles that are in the sea at thine exit.

19 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH, When I make thee a desolate city, like cities which cannot be dwelt in; when I bring up over thee the roaring deep, and the mighty waters cover thee;

20 Then will I bring thee down with them that go down into the pit, unto the people of age-past times, and cause thee to dwell in the earth below, among the desolations from age-past times with them that go down into the pit, that thou mayest not be dwelt in; nor yet present thyself in the land of the living;

21 A terror will I make thee, and thou shalt not be; though thou be sought for, thou shalt not be found any more to times age-abiding, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 27

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Thou, therefore, son of man, take up over Tyre a dirge;

3 And thou shalt say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest by the entrances of the sea, thou merchant of the peoples unto many shores, thus saith my Master, YAHVAH; O Tyre, thou saidst

I am the perfection of beauty.

4 In the heart of the seas were thy bounds, thy builders perfected thy beauty.

5 With fir-trees from Senir built they for thee all the two-decked vessels: cedar from Lebanon fetched they to make masts for thee.

6 With oaks from Bashan made they thine oars; thy benches made they of ivory, inlaid with boxwood, from the shores of the West.

7 Of fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt was thy sail, to serve thee for ensign; blue and purple from the shores of Aeolis became thine awning.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad became rowers for thee; thine own skilled men, O Tyre, were within thee, they were thy sailors.

9 The elders of Byblus and the skilled men thereof were within thee, thy calkers: all the ships of the sea and their mariners were within thee to carry on thy traffic.

10 They of Persia, and Lud, and Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: shield and helmet hung they up within thee; they set forth thy splendour.

11 The sons of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and valorous in thy towers; their shields hung they up on thy walls round about; they perfected thy beauty.

12 Tarshish was a trader of thine for the abundance of all wealth; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, took they part in thy traffic.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were merchants of thine; with the persons of men and vessels of bronze shared they in thy barter.

14 Some of the house of Togarmah with horses and horsemen and mules took part in thy traffic.

15 The sons of Dedan were merchants of thine; many isles took the merchandise of thy hand: horns of ivory and ebony gave they back to thee in exchange.

16 Syria was a trader of thine for the abundance of thy manufactures; with carbuncle and purple and embroidery and fine linen and coral and rubies, took they part in thy traffic.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were merchants of thine; with the wheat of Minnith, and the sweets of pannag, and honey, and oil, and balsam, shared they in thy barter.

18 Damascus was a trader of thine for the multitude of thy manufactures, for the multitude of all wealth; with the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Wedan and Javan from Uzal brought into thy traffic, steel, cassia, and calamus, were in thy merchandise.

20 Dedan was a merchant of thine with spreading wraps for riding.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were traders at thy service, with lambs, and rams, and he-goats: with these were they traders of thine.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were merchants of thine; with the chief of all spices, and with every kind of precious stone, and gold, took they part in thy traffic.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, Chilmad, were merchants of thine.

24 Those were thy merchants for gorgeous garments, for wrappings of blue and embroidery, and for treasure-chests of variegated cloth, for cords, twisted and strong, in thy market.

25 The ships of Tarshish were thy masts, carrying on thy barter; so wast thou filled, and becamest very glorious in the heart of the seas.

26 Into mighty waters have they brought thee, the rowers even thee; the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas.

CHAP. 27
BC 588
2 ch. 28:12
3 Heb. *perfect of beauty*
5 Deut. 3:9
6 Jer. 2:10
9 1 Ki. 5:18 Ps. 83:7
11 ver. 3
12 Gen. 10:4 2 Chr. 20:36
13 Gen. 10:2 13 Rev. 18:13
14 ch. 38:6
Gen. 10:7 15
Judg. 11:33 17
Jer. 8:22 17
Gen. 25:3 20
Gen. 25:13 21 Is. 60:7
Gen. 10:7 22 1 Ki. 10:1, 2 Ps. 72:10 Is. 60:6
Gen. 11:31 23 2 Ki. 19:12 Gen. 25:3 23
Ps. 48:7 25 Is. 2:16 ver. 4 25 Ps. 48:7 26

27 Thy wealth, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy sailors, thy calkers, and the barterers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, who are in thee, and in all thy gathered host which is in thy midst, shall fall into the heart of the seas, in the day of thy fall.

28 At the sound of the outcry of thy pilots, the coasts shall quake.

29 Then shall come down from their ships all that handle the oar, mariners, all the sailors of the sea, upon the land shall they take up their station;

30 And make loud lament over thee, with their voice, and make bitter outcry, and shall lift up dust on their heads, in ashes shall roll themselves:

31 And shall make bald for thee a baldness, and gird them with sackcloth, and shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul, a bitter lamentation.

32 And shall take up for thee in their wailing a dirge, and shall chant over thee, Who is like Tyre, like the Silent One in the midst of the sea?

33 By the going forth of thy commodities out of the seas, thou didst satisfy many peoples; by the multitude of thy wares and of thy merchandise thou didst enrich the kings of the earth.

34 Now thou art wrecked out of the seas in the depths of waters, thy merchandise and all thy gathered host in thy midst have fallen.

35 All the dwellers in the coastlands are astounded over thee, and their kings have been made to shudder a shuddering, to be troubled in countenance.

36 The traders among the peoples have hissed over thee; a terror hast thou become, and art *not, unto times age-abiding.

CHAPTER 28

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying;

CHAP. 27
BC 588
27 Prov. 11:4
28 ch. 26:15
29 Rev. 18:17
30 Job 2:12 Rev. 18:19
30 Esth. 4:1, 3 Jer. 6:26
31 Jer. 16:6
32 ch. 26:17
32 Rev. 18:18
33 Rev. 18:19
34 ch. 26:19
34 ver. 27
35 ch. 26:15
36 Jer. 18:16
36 ch. 26:21

*shalt not be for ever

CHAP. 28
BC 588
ver. 9 ch. 27:3, 4 2
Is. 31:3 2
Zech. 9:2 3
Ps. 62:10 5
Zech. 9:3
ch. 30:11 & 31:12 & 32:12 ver. 2 7 9
ch. 31:18 & 32:19, 21, 25, 27 10
ch. 27:2 12
ver. 3 12
ch. 27:3
ch. 31:8, 9 13

‡Heb. title for (GOD) see preface
?foreigners
*lamentation

2 Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because lofty is thy heart, and thou hast said, ‡El am I, in the seat of Elohim have I taken my seat, in the heart of the seas; whereas thou art a man and not El, but hast set thy heart as the heart of Elohim:

3 Lo, wiser thou than Daniel; no secret have they hidden from thee:

4 In thy wisdom and in thine understanding hast thou gotten thee wealth and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasuries:

5 By the greatness of thy wisdom and by thy traffic, hast thou multiplied thy riches, and thy heart hath become lofty in thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of Elohim;

7 Therefore; behold Me, bringing upon thee ?aliens, the terrible ones of the nations; and they shall unsheath their swords over the beauty of thy wisdom, and profane thy splendour.

8 To the pit shall they take thee down, and thou shalt die the deaths of one thrust through, in the heart of the seas.

9 Wilt thou really say, Elohim am I before Him who is slaying thee; when thou art a man, and not El, in the hand of them who are piercing thee?

10 The deaths of the uncircumcised shalt thou die by the hand of aliens; for I have spoken, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

11 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take thou up a *dirge over the king of Tyre, and thou shalt say to him, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Thou wast of finished proportions, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 In Eden, the garden of Elohim thou wast, of every precious stone was thy covering, sardius, topaz, and diamond, chrysolite, beryl, and jasper, sapphire, carbuncle, and emerald, and

of gold was the work of thy timbrels, and thy flutes, within thee: in the day thou wast created were they prepared.

14 Thou wast the anointed cherub that covered, when I appointed thee, in the holy mount of Elohim thou wast; amid stones of fire thou didst walk to and fro.

15 Complete wast thou in thy ways from the day thou wast created, until perversity was found in thee.

16 By the abundance of thy traffic they filled thy midst with violence, and thou didst sin: so I cast thee as profane out of the mountain of Elohim: and destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from amid the stones of fire.

17 Lofty was thy heart in thy beauty, thou didst corrupt thy wisdom because of thy splendour: upon the earth did I cast thee, before kings did I set thee, that they might look at thee.

18 Owing to the abounding of thine iniquities, in the perversity of thy traffic; thou didst profane thy sanctuaries; therefore brought I forth fire out of thy midst, the same devoured thee, and I turned thee to ashes on the ground before the eyes of all beholding thee.

19 All that had known thee among the peoples were astounded over thee: a terror hast thou become, and art not, unto times age-abiding.

20 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face towards Zidon, and prophesy over it.

22 And thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, Behold Me, against thee, O Zidon, therefore will I get Myself glory in thy midst: *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH*, when I have executed against her judgments, and hallowed Myself in her.

23 So then I will send against her pestilence and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall fall in her midst by the sword upon her from every side; *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH.*

24 And the house of Israel shall no more have a stinging prickle, or a wounding thorn, of any round about them who used to despise them; *so shall they know that I am the Master, YAHVAH.*

25 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; When I gather together the house of Israel from the midst of the peoples among whom they have been scattered, and shall hallow Myself in them before the eyes of the nations, then shall they dwell upon their own soil, which I gave to My servant, to Jacob.

26 Yea, they shall dwell thereupon securely; yea, shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely, when I have executed judgments on all that despised them on every side of them; *so shall they know that I am YAHVAH their Elohim.*

CHAPTER 29

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth of the month, came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against Egypt all of it:

3 Speak, and thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, against thee, O Pharaoh, king of Egypt, the great crocodile that lieth along in the midst of his rivers, who saith, My river is mine own, since I myself made it me.

4 Therefore will I put hooks in thy jaws, and cause the fish of thy rivers to stick fast in thy scales, and will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers to thy scales shall stick fast.

CHAP. 28
BC 588

13 ch. 26:13
14 ver. 16
See Ex. 25:20
14 ch. 20:40
16 ver. 14
17 ver. 2, 5
19 ch. 26:21 & 27:36

21 ch. 6:2 & 25:2 & 29:2
21 Is. 23:4, 12
Jer. 25:22 & 27:3
ch. 32:30
22 Ex. 14:4, 17
ch. 39:13

Ps. 9:16 22
ver. 25 22
ch. 20:41 & 36:23
ch. 38:22 23
Num. 33:55 24
Josh. 23:13
Is. 11:12 25
ch. 11:17 & 20:41 & 34:13 & 37:21
ver. 22 25
Jer. 23:6 26
ch. 36:28
Is. 65:21 26
Amos 9:14
Jer. 31:5 26

CHAP. 29
BC 589

ch. 28:21 2
Is. 19:1 2
Jer. 25:19 & 46:2, 25
ver. 10 3
Jer. 44:30
ch. 28:22
Ps. 74:13, 14 3
Is. 27:1 & 51:9
ch. 32:2
See ch. 28:2 3
Is. 37:29 4
ch. 38:4

5 And I will stretch thee out towards the desert, thee, and all the fish of thy rivers: on the face of the field shalt thou lie; thou shalt not be carried away, nor shalt thou be gathered: to the wild beast of the earth and to the bird of the heavens have I given thee for food.

6 So shall all the inhabitants of Egypt *know that I am* YAHVAH, because they were a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 Whensoever they took hold of thee by the hand, thou didst run through, and tear open for them every hand: and whensoever they leaned upon thee, thou didst break, and caused all their loins to halt.

8 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, bringing upon thee a sword, and I will cut off out of thee man and beast.

9 And the land of Egypt shall become an astonishment and a desolation; *so shall they know that I am* YAHVAH; because he said, The river is mine own, since I myself made it.

10 Therefore, behold Me, against thee and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt to be most desolate, an astounding desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even up to the boundary of Ethiopia.

11 The foot of man shall not pass through it, nor shall the foot of beast pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 So will I make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of lands made desolate, and her cities in the midst of cities that have been laid waste shall become a desolation forty years: and I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and scatter them throughout the lands.

13 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from among the peoples whither I had dispersed them:

14 And I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will cause them to return to the land of Pathros, upon the land of their nativity; and they shall become there a kingdom abased.

15 More than any of the kingdoms shall she be abased; and shall lift herself up no more over the nations: yea, I will make them too small to rule over the nations.

16 So shall it become no more unto the house of Israel a security, calling to mind iniquity, by their turning to follow them; *and they shall know that I am the Master* YAHVAH.

17 And it came to pass in the twenty seventh year, in the first month, on the first of the month, that the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath made his army undergo a long service against Tyre: every head hath been made bald, and every shoulder worn bare, but pay hath he had none, nor hath his army, out of Tyre, for the service wherewith he hath served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, giving to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon the land of Egypt; and he shall carry off her multitude, and capture her spoil and seize her prey; so shall she become pay for his army.

20 As a reward for his labour wherewith he hath served, have I given him the land of Egypt, in that they wrought for Me, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

21 In that day will I cause to bud a horn for the house of Israel, and to thee will I give an opening of mouth in their midst, *so shall they know that I am* YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 30

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Howl ye, alas for the day!

CHAP. 29 BC 589

5 Jer. 8:2 & 16:4 & 25:33
5 Jer. 7:33 & 34:20
6 2 Ki. 18:21 Is. 36:6
7 Jer. 37:5, 7, 11 ch. 17:17
8 ch. 14:17 & 32:11-13
10 ch. 30:12
10 ch. 30:6
10 Or, *from Migdol to Syene*, Ex. 14:2 Jer. 44:1
11 ch. 32:13
12 ch. 30:7, 26
13 Is. 19:23 Jer. 46:26
ch. 17:6, 14 14
Is. 30:2, 3 16 & 36:4, 6 Jer. 27:6 18 ch. 26:7, 8
Jer. 25:9 20 Ps. 132:17 21 ch. 24:27 21

CHAP. 30 BC 572

Is. 13:6 2

3 For near is a day, yea, near is a day pertaining to YAHVAH, a day of cloud; a time of nations shall it be.

4 Then shall come a sword into Egypt, and there shall be a pang in Ethiopia, when the deadly wounded one falleth in Egypt, and they take away her multitude, and her foundations are broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mixed multitude, and Cub, and the sons of the land of the covenant with them, by the sword shall they fall.

6 Thus saith YAHVAH; Then shall fall the supporters of Egypt; then shall come down the pride of her strength; from Migdol to Seweneh by the sword shall they fall therein, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

7 So shall they be made desolate in the midst of lands that are desolate, and his cities in the midst of cities that are laid waste, shall be found.

8 *So shall they know that I am YAHVAH,* by My setting a fire in Egypt, when all her helpers shall be broken.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from before Me, making haste, to cause dread unto Ethiopia so confident, and a pang shall be upon them in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Therefore will I cause to cease the multitude of Egypt by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible ones of the nations, are about to be brought in to destroy the land: therefore shall they unsheathe their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of wicked ones: and make the land desolate, with the fulness thereof, by the hand of foreigners: I YAHVAH have spoken.

13 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Therefore will I destroy the manufactured idols and cause to cease the worthless idols, out of *Noph; and prince out of the land of Egypt: shall none arise any more: and I will cause fear in the land of Egypt.

14 Then will I bring desolation upon Pathros, and set a fire in ‡Zoan, and execute judgments upon ?No.

15 And pour out Mine indignation upon *Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and will cut off the multitude of No.

16 So will I set a fire in Egypt: sore anguish shall take *Sin, and ?No shall be for rending asunder, and Noph be in straits every day.

17 The young men of Aven and Pibeseth by the sword shall fall: and lo, into captivity shall they themselves wend their way.

18 And in Tehaphnehes hath the day become dark, because I have broken there the yoke-bars of Egypt: and there shall be made to cease therein the pride of her strength: she, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters into captivity shall wend their way.

19 Thus will I execute judgments on Egypt: *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH.*

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh of the month, that the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt have I broken; and lo, it hath not been bound up to apply healing remedies, to put on a bandage for binding it up, to make it strong to grasp the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, against Pharaoh king of Egypt, therefore will I break his arms, that which is strong, and that which is broken; so will I cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and scatter them throughout the lands.

24 And will uphold the arms of the

CHAP. 30
BC 572

3 ch. 7:7, 12; Joel 2:1; Zeph. 1:7

4 ch. 29:19; 4 Jer. 50:15

5 Jer. 25:20, 24

6 ch. 29:10

7 ch. 29:12

9 Is. 18:1, 2; 10 ch. 29:19; 11 ch. 28:7; 12 Is. 19:5, 6; 12 Is. 19:4

Is. 19:1 13; Jer. 43:12 & 46:25; Zech. 13:2; Zech. 10:11 13; Is. 19:16 13; ch. 29:14 14; Ps. 78:12, 14 43

Jer. 46:25 15; ver. 8 16

Jer. 48:25 21; Jer. 46:11 21; Ps. 37:17 22; ver. 26 23; ch. 29:12

*i.e. Memphis in Lower Egypt
‡is Tanis, a city of the Delta
?No is Thebes, capital of Upper Egypt
*Sin is one of the fortresses in the Delta

king of Babylon, and put My sword into his hand; and will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall utter the groans of one thrust through before him.

25 Yea, I will uphold the arms of the king of Babylon, but the arms of Pharaoh shall fall; *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH,* by My putting My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out against the land of Egypt.

26 So will I disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and scatter them throughout the lands; *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAPTER 31

1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first of the month, that the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and unto his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Lo, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, beautiful in bough, and dense in foliage, and lofty in stature; and among the clouds came to be his top.

4 The waters made him great, the roaring deep made him high, with its currents going round about the place where it was planted, its channels also it sent forth unto all the trees of the field.

5 For this cause, higher was his stature than any of the trees of the field, and multiplied were his boughs, and lengthened were his branches by reason of the mighty waters when he shot forth shoots.

6 Among his branches all the birds of the heavens made their nests, and under his boughs all the wild beasts of the field brought forth, and in his shade dwelt all the mighty nations.

7 Thus became he beautiful in his greatness, in the length of his waving branches; because his root had gone towards mighty waters.

8 Cedars hid him not in the garde of ‡Elohim; fir-trees were not like unt his boughs, nor plane-trees like h branches; no tree in the garden of El him was like unto him in his beaut

9 Beautiful I made him in the abu dance of his waving branches: there fore was he envied by all the trees Eden, which were in the garden of El him.

10 Therefore thus saith my Mast YAHVAH; Because thou hast becom lofty in stature, and he hath stretche his top among the clouds, and his hea is exalted in his loftiness;

11 Let Me then deliver him into th hand of the chief of the nations; shall effectually deal with him; accord ing to his *lawlessness have I drive him out.

12 Therefore have foreigners, th terrible of the nations, cut him dow and abandoned him; upon the mou tains and in all valleys have fallen h waving branches, and broken have be his boughs in all the river-beds of th land; and all the peoples of the ear have come down out of his shade, an abandoned him.

13 Upon his trunk shall settle dow all the birds of the heavens, and amon his boughs are to be found all the wi beasts of the field:

14 To the end that none of the tre of the waters may exalt themselves their stature, or stretch their top amon the clouds, nor their mighty ones ta their stand in their height, any th drink of the waters: because they are delivered to death, unto the ear below, in the midst of the sons Adam, amongst them who descend int the pit.

15 Thus saith my Master YAH VAH; In the day when he descend into hades, I caused a mourning: covered over him the roaring deep, an restrained the currents thereof, an stayed were the mighty waters: caused I gloom over him unto Leban

CHAP. 30
BC 572
25 Ps. 9:16
26 ver. 23
ch. 29:12

CHAP. 31
BC 588
2 ver. 18
3 Dan. 4:10
4 Jer. 51:36
5 Dan. 4:11
6 ch. 17:23
Dan. 4:12
Gen. 2:8 8
& 13:10
ch. 28:13
Dan. 5:20 10
ch. 28:7 12
ch. 32:5 12
& 35:8
Is. 18:6 13
ch. 32:4
Ps. 82:7 14
ch. 32:18 14

‡Heb title for (God) see preface
*wickedness

and all the trees of the field for him were covered with a shroud.

16 At the sound of his fall I made nations tremble, when I caused him to descend into hades with them who descend into the pit; then were grieved in the earth below all the trees of Eden, the choicest and best of Lebanon, all who had drunk the waters.

17 Even they with him descended into hades, among them who were thrust through with the sword; even his seed who dwelt in his shade in the midst of the nations.

18 Unto whom couldst thou be likened thus in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be caused to descend with the trees of Eden into the earth below; in the midst of the uncircumcised shalt thou lie down, with them who were thrust through by the sword. The same is Pharaoh and all his multitude, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 32

1 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a *dirge over Pharaoh king of Egypt, and thou shalt say unto him, The young lion of the nations thou didst deem thyself, whereas thou wast like the crocodile in the seas; and didst cause thy streams to burst forth, and didst trouble the waters with thy feet, and foul their rivers.

3 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Therefore will I spread over thee My net with a gathered host of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in My net.

4 And I will stretch thee out on the land, over the face of the field will I fling thee, and will cause to settle upon thee all the birds of the heavens, and will satiate, with thee, the wild beasts of all the earth.

5 And I will lay thy flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy blood.

6 And will soak the earth with thy blood amongst the mountains; and the channels shall be filled with thee.

7 And when I quench thee, I will cover the heavens, and obscure their stars; the sun with a cloud will I cover, and the moon shall not shed her light.

8 As for all the light-bearers in the heavens, I will obscure them over thee, and will stretch out darkness over thy land, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

9 And I will aggrieve the heart of many peoples, when I bring them who are broken off from thee, among the nations, unto lands which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will cause amazement over thee unto many peoples, and the hair of their kings shall stand on end over thee, when I brandish My sword over their faces; and they shall tremble every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH; The sword of the king of Babylon shall reach thee.

12 With the swords of mighty men will I cause thy multitude to fall, terrible ones of the nations, all of them; and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all her multitude shall be destroyed.

13 And I will cause to perish all her beasts from beside the many waters; and the foot of man shall not trouble them any more, nor shall hoof of beast trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters subside, and their streams like oil will I cause to flow, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

15 When I make the land of Egypt an astonishment, a land laid bare of its fulness, when I cut off all that dwell therein, *then shall they know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAP. 31
BC 588
16 ch. 26:15
16 Is. 14:15
16 Is. 14:8
16 ch. 32:31
17 Lam. 4:20
18 ver. 2
ch. 32:19
18 ch. 28:10
& 32:19, 21, 24, etc.

CHAP. 32
BC 587
2 ver. 16
ch. 27:2
2 ch. 19:3, 6
& 38:13
2 ch. 29:3
2 ch. 34:18
3 ch. 12:13
& 17:20
Hos. 7:12
4 ch. 29:5
4 ch. 31:13

ch. 31:12 5

Is. 13:10 7
Joel 2:31
& 3:15
Amos 8:9
Mat. 24:29
Rev. 6:12, 13

ch. 26:16 10
Jer. 46:26 11
ch. 30:4
ch. 28:7 12
ch. 29:19 12
ch. 29:11 13

Ex. 7:5 15
& 14:4, 18
Ps. 9:16
ch. 6:7

*lamentation

CHAP. 32
BC 587

16 A *dirge it is and they shall chant it: the daughters of the nations shall chant it: over Egypt, and over all her multitude, shall they chant it, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

17 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, that the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail thou over the multitude of Egypt, and cause it to descend, her and the daughters of the famous nations, into the earth below, with them who descend into the pit.

19 Than whom, art thou more precious? descend and be laid low with the uncircumcised.

20 Into the midst of them who were thrust through by the sword let them fall; to the sword hath she been delivered up: lay ye hold of her and all her multitudes.

21 The chiefs of the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hades with his helpers: they have descended, they have lain down, the uncircumcised, thrust through by the sword.

22 There is Assyria with all her gathered host: round about him are his graves: all of them thrust through, the fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves have been set in the recesses of the pit, and so her gathered host is round about her grave: all of them thrust through, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There is Persia with all her multitude round about her grave, all of them thrust through, the fallen by the sword: who have descended, uncircumcised, into the earth below: who made themselves a terror in the land of the living; and so they have borne their confusion with them who descend into the pit.

25 In the midst of them who were thrust through, have they have placed a couch for her with all her multitude: round about it are her graves: all of them uncircumcised, thrust through with the sword: for that their terror was caused in the land of the living, and so they have borne their confusion with them who descend into the pit; in the midst of them who were thrust through hath it been placed.

26 There are Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: round about it are her graves: all of them uncircumcised who were thrust through with the sword, for that they made themselves a terror in the land of the living.

27 Therefore shall they not lie with the mighty men, the fallen ones from age-past times, who descended into hades with their weapons of war: and their swords were placed under their heads, but their iniquities have come upon their bones, because of the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Thou, therefore, in the midst of the uncircumcised shalt be overthrown and shalt lie low with them who were thrust through by the sword.

29 There are Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who have been delivered up in their might, with them who were thrust through by the sword: they with the uncircumcised shall lie low, even with them who descend into the pit.

30 There are the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, who have descended with them who were thrust through; by reason of the terror they caused, of their might, are they ashamed; so they have lain down uncircumcised with them who were thrust through by the sword, and they have borne their confusion with them who descend into the pit.

31 Them shall Pharaoh see, and be grieved over all his multitude, thrust through with the sword shall be Pharaoh and all his army, declareth Master YAHVAH.

32 For I have suffered his terror to be in the land of the living; therefore shall be laid low in the midst of the uncircumcised with them who were thrust through by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, declareth Master YAHVAH.

16 ver. 2
2 Sam. 1:17
2 Chr. 35:25
ch. 26:17
18 ch. 26:20 & 31:14
19 ch. 31:2, 18
19 ver. 21, 24, etc.
ch. 28:10
21 ver. 27
Is. 1:31 & 14:9, 10
21 ver. 19, 25, etc.
23 Is. 14:15
23 ver. 24-27. 32
24 Jer. 49:34, etc.
24 ver. 21
24 ver. 23
Gen. 10:2 26
ch. 27:13 ver. 19, 26
20, etc.
ver. 21 27
Is. 14:18, 19
ch. 25:12, 29 etc.
ch. 38:6, 30 15 & 39:2
ch. 28:21 30
ch. 31:16 31
*lamentation

CHAPTER 33

CHAP. 33
BC 587

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto the sons of thy people, and thou shalt say unto them, A land, when I bring upon it a sword, and the people of the land shall take one man out of their whole number, and appoint him for them as watchman:

3 And he shall see the sword coming upon the land, and shall blow with the horn, and warn the people;

4 Then as for him who really heard the sound of the horn, and took not warning; the sword indeed hath come and taken him away, his blood upon his own head shall remain.

5 The sound of the horn he heard, but took not warning; his blood upon himself shall remain, whereas had he taken warning, his own soul he should have delivered.

6 But as for the watchman, when he seeth the sword coming, and hath not blown with the horn, and the people have not been warned; and the sword hath come and taken away from among them any person, he, for his iniquity hath been taken away; but his blood at the hand of the watchman will I require.

7 Thou, therefore, son of man, a watchman have I appointed thee to the house of Israel; so then thou shalt hear, at My mouth a message, and shalt warn them from Me.

8 When I say to the *lawless man, O lawless man, thou shalt surely die; and thou have not spoken to warn the lawless man from his way, he the lawless man, for his iniquity shall die; but his blood at thy hand will I demand.

9 But as for thyself, when thou hast warned a lawless man from his way to turn therefrom; and he hath not turned from his way, he for his own iniquity shall die; but thou hast delivered thine own life.

10 Thou therefore, son of man, say unto the house of Israel; Thus have ye spoken, saying, When our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and for them we are melting away, how then can we live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, Surely I can take no pleasure in the death of the *lawless man; but that the lawless man turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your wicked ways; for wherefore should ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Thou, therefore, son of man, say unto the sons of thy people; The righteousness of the righteous man shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: and as for the lawlessness of the lawless man, he shall not stumble thereby in the day of his return from his lawlessness; nor shall the righteous man be able to live thereby in the day of his sin.

13 When I say of the righteous man, He shall surely live; but he hath trusted in his righteousness and committed perversity, none of his righteous deeds shall be mentioned; but by his perversity which he hath committed, thereby shall he die.

14 And when I say to the lawless man, Thou shalt surely die; but he shall turn from his sin, and do justice and righteousness;

15 The debt-pledge the lawless man shall restore, plunder shall pay back, in the statutes of life hath walked, so as not to commit perversity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins which he hath committed shall be called to mind against him: justice and righteousness hath he done; he shall surely live.

17 And can the sons of thy people say, The way of YAHVAH will not be equal? Nay, but as for them, their way will not be equal.

18 When the righteous man shall turn from his righteousness, and commit perversity, then shall he die for them.

19 But when the lawless man shall turn from his lawlessness, and do justice and righteousness, upon them, shall he live.

2 ch. 3:11
2 ch. 14:17

2 ver. 7
2 Sam. 18:24, 25
2 Ki. 9:17
Hos. 9:8

4 ch. 18:13
6 ver. 8
7 ch. 3:17, etc.
10 ch. 24:23

Is. 49:14 10
2 Sam. 14:14 11
2 Pet. 3:9
ch. 18:31 11
ch. 3:20 12
& 18:24, 26
2 Chr. 7:14 12
ch. 3:20 13
& 18:24
ch. 3:18, 19 & 18:27 14

ch. 18:7 15
Ex. 22:1, 4, 5 15
Lev. 6:2, 4,
Lev. 18:5 15
ch. 20:11, 13, 21
ch. 18:22 16
ver. 20 17
ch. 18:25, 29
ch. 18:26 18

*wicked

20 And can ye then say, The way of YAHVAH will not be equal? Every man according to his own ways, so will I judge you, O house of Israel.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the fifth of the month of our exile, that there came unto me one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, saying, Smitten is the city.

22 Now the hand of YAHVAH had come unto me in the evening, before the coming of him who had escaped; and he had opened my mouth, by the time that he came to me in the morning; so my mouth was opened, and I was dumb no longer.

23 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, these inhabitants of waste places on the soil of Israel are saying thus, One was Abraham, yet he inherited the land; but we are many; to us is the land given as an inheritance.

25 Wherefore, say unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, With the blood ye do eat, and your eyes ye do lift up unto your manufactured idols, and blood ye do shed; and the land shall ye inherit?

26 Ye men have taken your stand by your sword, ye women have wrought abominations, and every man, with the wife of his neighbour, have ye defiled yourselves: and the land shall ye inherit?

27 Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: As I live, surely they who are in the waste places, by the sword shall fall, and him who is on the face of the field, to the wild beast have I given to be devoured, and they who are in the mountain holds and in the pits, by pestilence shall die.

28 And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, so shall be made to cease; the pride of her strength; and the mountains of Israel shall be too desolate for any to pass through.

29 *So shall they know that I am YAHVAH,* when I make the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 Thou, therefore, son of man, the sons of thy people who are talking against thee, near the walls and in the entrances of the houses, are speaking one with another, every man with his brother, saying, Come in, we pray you, and hear what is the word that is coming forth from YAHVAH;

31 That they may come unto thee as people do come, and may sit before thee as My people, and they will hear thy words, but the words themselves will they not do: ?though fond with their mouths they seem to be, after their unjust gain their heart is going.

32 And lo, thou art to them as a *bewitching song, of one with a beautiful voice, and skillfully touching the ‡strings: so will they hear thy words and yet be going to do none of them.

33 But when it cometh, (lo, it is coming), then shall they know that a prophet hath been in their midst.

CHAPTER 34

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and thou shalt say unto them, even to the shepherds. Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Alas, for the shepherds of Israel who have been tending themselves! is it not the flock that the shepherds should tend?

3 The milk ye do eat, and with the wool ye do clothe yourselves, the well fed ye do sacrifice: the flock ye do not tend.

4 The weak have ye not strengthened, and the sick have ye not healed, and the torn have ye not bound up, and that which was driven out have ye not brought back, and that which was straying have ye not sought out; but with force have ye ruled them and with rigour.

CHAP. 33
BC 587
20 ver. 17 ch. 18:25
21 ch. 1:2
21 ch. 24:26
21 2 Ki. 25:4
22 ch. 1:3
22 ch. 24:27
24 ch. 34:2
24 ver. 27 ch. 36:4
24 Is. 51:2 Acts 7:5
24 Mic. 3:11 Mat. 3:9 John 8:39
25 Gen. 9:4 Lev. 3:17 & 7:26 & 17:10 & 19:26
25 ch. 18:6
25 ch. 22:6, 9
26 ch. 18:6 & 22:11
27 ver. 24
27 ch. 39:4
27 Judg. 6:2 1 Sam. 13:6
28 Jer. 44:2, 6, 22
28 ch. 7:24 & 24:21
28 ch. 6:2, 3, 6

ch. 8:1 31
Ps. 78:36, 31 37

Mat. 13:22 31

1 Sam. 3:20 33
ch. 2:5 33

?with their mouth they show My love, but their heart goeth after covetousness
*lovely song
‡can play well on an instrument

CHAP. 34
BC 587
Jer. 23:1 2
Zech. 11:17
Is. 56:11 3
Zech. 11:16
Zech. 11:16 4
Luke 15:4 4
1 Pet. 5:3 4
ch. 33:21 5
1 Ki. 22:17 5
Mat. 9:36

Is. 56:9 5

CHAP. 34
BC 587

5 And they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became food for every wild beast of the field, so were they scattered.

6 My sheep did wander through all the mountains, and over every high hill: and over all the face of the land were My sheep scattered, and there was none to inquire and none to seek out.

7 Wherefore, ye shepherds, hear ye the word of YAHVAH;

8 As I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, Surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food for every wild beast of the field, through having no shepherd, neither did My shepherds inquire after the flock, but the shepherds tended themselves, and My flock they tended not.

9 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear ye the word of YAHVAH;

10 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me! against the shepherds; so then I will require My flock at their hand, and will cause them to cease tending the flock; neither shall the shepherds any longer tend themselves; but I will deliver My flock out of their mouth, that they may not be their food.

11 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Here am I Myself, therefore will I inquire after My flock, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day he is in the midst of his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out My sheep, and will deliver them out of all the places where they were scattered in the day of cloud and thick darkness.

13 And I will bring them out from among the peoples, and will gather them out of the lands, and will bring them upon their own soil, and will tend them upon the mountains of Israel, in the ravines, and in all the habitable places of the land.

14 In good pastures will I feed them, and on the mountains of the height of Israel shall be their fold: there shall they lie down in a fold that is good, and on pasture that is fat shall they feed among the mountains of Israel.

15 I, Myself, will tend My flock, and I, Myself, will cause them to lie down, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

16 That which is straying will I seek out, and that which hath been driven away will I bring back, and that which is torn will I bind up, and the weak will I strengthen; but the fat and the strong will I watch; I will feed them with justice.

17 And as for you, O My flock, thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, judging between one kind of small cattle and another, as well the rams as the he-goats.

18 Is it too small a thing for you that on the good pasture ye feed, but the remainder of your pastures ye must needs trample down with your feet? or that of the pure waters ye drink, but the waters left remaining with your feet ye must needs foul?

19 And My flock, on what hath been trampled down by your feet, may feed; and, of what hath been fouled by your feet, may drink?

20 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH unto them; Here am I Myself, therefore will I judge between fat sheep and lean sheep.

21 Because with the side and with the shoulder ye do thrust, and with your horns ye do push all the sick, until ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I bring salvation to My flock, and they shall be no longer a prey; but I will judge between one sheep and another.

23 And I will raise up over them one Shepherd, and he shall tend them, even My servant David; he will tend them, and he will become to them a shepherd.

24 And I, YAHVAH, will become to them Elohim, My servant David being a prince in their midst; I, YAHVAH, have spoken.

25 And I will solemnise for them a covenant of *prosperity, and will cause to cease the mischievous wild-beast out of the land; and they shall dwell in the

8 ver. 5, 6
8 ver. 2, 10
10 ch. 3:18
Heb. 13:17
10 ver. 2, 8

12 ch. 30:3
13 Is. 65:9, 10
Jer. 23:3
14 Ps. 23:2
14 Jer. 33:12

Is. 40:11 16
Mic. 4:6
Mat. 18:11
Luke 5:32
Is. 10:16 16
Amos 4:1
Jer. 10:24 16
ch. 20:37 17
Mat. 25:32

ver. 17 20
Is. 40:11 23
John 10:11
Heb. 13:20
1 Pet. 2:25
Jer. 30:9 23
Hos. 3:5
Ex. 29:45 24
ch. 37:22 24
ch. 37:26 25
Lev. 26:6 25
Is. 11:6-9
Hos. 2:18
Jer. 23:6 25

*peace

wilderness securely, and shall sleep in the forests.

26 And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing: and I will cause the abundant rain to come down in its season; abundant rains of blessing shall they be.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield his fruit, and the land shall yield her increase, and they shall remain on their own soil in security, *so shall they know that I am YAHVAH,* when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and shall deliver them out of the hand of them who have been using them as slaves.

28 And they shall be no longer a prey for the nations, nor shall the wild beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, with none to put them in terror.

29 And I will raise up unto them a plantation for fame, and there shall be no longer the destroyed of hunger in the land, neither shall they bear any longer the reproach of the nations.

30 *So shall they know that I, YAHVAH* their Elohim, am with them, and that they are My people, the house of Israel, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

31 Ye, therefore, My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men, I am your Elohim, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 35

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it.

3 And thou shalt say to it, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, against thee, O Mount Seir, therefore will I stretch out My hand against thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment.

4 Thy cities will I lay waste, and thou a desolation shalt become, *so shalt thou know that I am YAHVAH.*

5 Because thou hast had an age-abiding enmity, and hast delivered up the sons of Israel unto the hands of the sword, in the time of their misfortune, in the time of the final punishment for iniquity.

6 Therefore, as I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, Surely regarding blood will I deal with thee, blood therefore shall pursue thee; since *blood thou hast not hated, therefore blood shall pursue thee.

7 So then I will deliver up Mount Seir to desolation after desolation, and will cut off therefrom, him that passeth by and him that returneth,

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain: as for thy hills and thy hollows and all thy channels, they who are thrust through by the sword, shall fall therein.

9 Desolations age-abiding will I make thee, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: *so shall ye know that I am YAHVAH.*

10 Because thou hast said, The two nations and the two lands, mine shall become, that we may possess it; whereas YAHVAH had been there.

11 Therefore, as I live, declareth my Master YAHVAH, I will even deal according to thine anger and according to thine envy, wherewith thou hast dealt out of thy hatred with them; and will I make Myself known among them, as soon as I shall judge thee.

12 *And thou shalt know that I YAHVAH,* have heard all thy revilings which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, They have become desolate, to us have they been given for food.

13 And so ye have magnified yourselves against Me with your mouth, and have caused to abound against Me your words: I have heard.

14 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; When all the earth is rejoicing a desolation will I make thee.

15 As thou didst rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it had become a desolation, so will I do unto thee: a desolation shalt thou become, O Mount Seir, and all

CHAP. 34
BC 587
26 Is. 56:7
26 Gen. 12:2
Is. 19:24
Zech. 8:13
26 Lev. 26:4
26 Ps. 68:9
27 Lev. 26:4
Ps. 85:12
Is. 4:2
27 Jer. 2:20
27 Jer. 25:14
28 Jer. 30:10
29 Is. 11:1
29 ch. 36:3, 6
30 ver. 24
31 Ps. 100:3
John 10:11

CHAP. 35
BC 587
2 Deut. 2:5
2 Amos 1:11
3 ch. 6:14
5 ch. 25:12
Ps. 137:7 5
Dan. 9:24
Ps. 109:17 6
Judg. 5:6 7
Jer. 49:17 9
ch. 36:11 9
Ps. 83:4, 10 12
Ps. 48:1, 3 10
ch. 48:35
Mat. 7:2 11
Jas. 2:13
Ps. 9:16 12
1 Sam. 2:3 13
Is. 65:13 14
Obad. 12, 13 15

*blood shedding

Edom, all of it, *so shall they know that I am* YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 36

1 Thou, therefore, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and thou shalt say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear ye the word of YAHVAH.
2 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; because the enemy hath said concerning you, Aha, even the high places of age-past times for a possession have become ours:
3 Therefore, prophesy and thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because, even because they have desolated and panted for you on every side, that ye should become a possession to the rest of the nations, and ye have come up into the talk of the tongue and the slander of the people:
4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear ye the word of my Master YAHVAH, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH, To the mountains, and to the hills, to the channels and to the valleys, and to the desolate waste places, and to the cities that are forsaken, which have become a prey and a derision to the rest of the nations which are on every side;
5 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Surely in the fire of My jealousy have I spoken against the rest of the nations, and against Edom all of it, who have given My land to themselves for a possession in the rejoicing of all the heart, in contempt of soul, to make of its produce a prey.
6 Therefore prophesy concerning the soil of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, to the channels and to the valleys, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH. Behold Me, in My jealousy and in Mine indignation, have spoken, because the insult of the nations ye have borne;
7 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH; I, Myself, have lifted My hand: surely the nations which are yours round about, they, their own shame, shall bear.

CHAP. 36
BC 587
1 ch. 6:2, 3
2 ch. 25:3
2 Deut. 32:13
2 ch. 35:10
3 Deut. 28:37
4 ch. 34:28
4 Ps. 79:4
5 Deut. 4:24 ch. 38:19
5 ch. 35:10, 12
6 ver. 15 Ps. 123:3, 4 ch. 34:29
7 ch. 20:5
ver. 33 10 Is. 58:12 & 61:4 Amos 9:14 Jer. 31:27 11 & 33:12 ch. 35:9 11 & 37:6, 13 Obad. 17, 12 etc.
See Jer. 15:7 12
Num. 13:32 13
ch. 34:29 15 Lev. 18:25, 17 27, 28 Jer. 2:7 Lev. 15:19, 17 etc.
ch. 16:36, 18 38 & 23:37
*land

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, your boughs shall ye shoot forth, and your fruit shall ye bear for My people Israel; for they have drawn near to enter.
9 For lo, I am towards you, therefore will I turn towards you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:
10 And I will multiply upon you, men, all the house of Israel, all of it; then shall the cities be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built:
11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall multiply and be fruitful: and I will cause you to be inhabited as in your former estates, and will do you more good than at your beginnings: *so shall ye know that I am* YAHVAH.
12 And I will bring upon you men, even My people Israel; that they may possess thee, so shalt thou be theirs as an inheritance, and thou shalt no more again make them childless.
13 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Because they are saying to you, A devourer of men thou art, and one that didst make childless thy nations, hast thou been;
14 Therefore, men shalt thou not devour any more, and thy nations shalt thou make childless no more, declareth my Master YAHVAH.
15 And I will not suffer to be heard against thee any more the insult of the nations, and the reproach of the peoples shalt thou not bear any more, and thy nations shalt thou not cause to stumble any more, declareth my Master YAHVAH.
16 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,
17 Son of man, the house of Israel were dwelling upon their own *soil, but they defiled it by their way and by their doings: like the defilement of her that is removed, became their way before Me.
18 So I poured out Mine indignation upon them, because of the blood which they had shed upon the land, yea with their manufactured idols had they defiled it.

19 So I dispersed them among the nations, and they were scattered throughout the lands! according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 But when they entered among the nations where they did enter, then profaned they My Holy Name, in that it was said of them, The people of YAHVAH these, yet from His land have they come forth.

21 So then I had tender regard for My Holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, where they had entered.

22 Therefore, say thou to the house of Israel, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Not for your sakes am I working, O house of Israel, but for My Holy Name, which ye have profaned among the nations where ye have entered.

23 Therefore will I hallow My great Name, that hath been profaned among the nations; which ye have profaned in their midst; *so shall* the nations *know that I am* YAHVAH, declareth my Master YAHVAH, when I have hallowed Myself in you before their eyes.

24 Therefore will I take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the lands, and will bring you upon your own *soil;

25 And I will throw upon you clean water, and ye shall be clean from all your uncleannesses, and from all your manufactured idols, will I cleanse you.

26 And I will give you a new heart, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And My Spirit will I put within you, and will cause that in My statutes ye shall walk, and My regulations ye shall observe, and do.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers, and ye shall become My people, and I will become your Elohim.

29 And I will save you out of all your uncleannesses: and will call for the corn, and will increase it, and will not lay upon you famine.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, to the end that ye may not receive any more the reproach of famine among the nations.

31 Then shall ye call to mind your ways that were wicked, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe come loathsome in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes am I working, declareth my Master YAHVAH, be it known to you: turn ye pale and then blush for your ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; In the day when I cleanse you from all your iniquities, then will I cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built.

34 And the land that was made desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation before the eyes of every passer-by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was made desolate hath become like the garden of Eden; and the cities that were waste and deserted and thrown down, now fenced, are inhabited.

36 *So shall* the nations that may be left remaining round about you *know that I, YAHVAH,* have built that which was thrown down, and have planted that which was made desolate: I, YAHVAH, have spoken and performed.

37 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Even yet for this, will I be prevailed upon by the house of Israel to work for them; I will multiply them like a flock with men.

38 Like a flock of holy offerings, like the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: *and they shall know that I am* YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 37

1 The hand of YAHVAH being

CHAP. 36
BC 587
19 ch. 7:3 & 18:30 & 39:24
20 Is. 52:5 Rom. 2:24
21 ch. 20:9, 14
22 Ps. 106:8
23 ch. 20:41 & 28:22
24 ch. 34:13 & 37:21
25 Is. 52:15 Heb. 10:22
25 Jer. 33:8
26 Jer. 32:39 ch. 11:19
27 ch. 11:19 & 37:14
28 ch. 28:25 & 37:25
28 Jer. 30:22 ch. 11:20 & 37:27
29 Mat. 1:21 Rom. 11:26
29 See Ps. 105:16
29 ch. 34:29
ch. 34:27 30
ch. 16:61, 31 63
Lev. 26:39 31
ch. 6:9 & 20:43
ver. 22 32
Deut. 9:5
ver. 10 33
Is. 51:3 35
ch. 28:13 Joel 2:3
ch. 17:24 36 & 22:14 & 37:14
See 37
ch. 14:3 & 20:3, 31
ver. 10 37
*land
CHAP. 37
BC 587
ch. 1:3 1
ch. 3:14 1 & 8:3 & 11:24
Luke 4:1

CHAP. 37
BC 587

n me, He carried me forth in the pirit of YAHVAH, and set me down ı the midst of a plain, and the same ras full of bones.

2 And He caused me to pass near ıem round about on every side: and), they were very many on the face f the plain, and lo! they were very ry.

3 Then said He unto me, Son of man, ın these bones live? and I said, My laster YAHVAH, Thou knowest.

4 Then said He unto me, Prophesy ver these bones, and thou shalt say nto them, Ye bones so dry, hear ye ıe word of YAHVAH.

5 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH nto these bones; Lo, I am about to ring into you spirit, and ye shall live:

6 Yea I will lay upon you sinews, nd bring up over you flesh, and cover ver you skin, and put in you spirit, nd ye shall live; *then shall ye know hat I am YAHVAH.*

7 And when I prophesied as I was ommanded: then was there a noise, as prophesied, and lo, a rattling and he bones came near, each bone unto :s own bone.

8 And when I looked, then lo, upon hem were sinews, and flesh had come ıp, and there had spread over them kin above: but spirit was there none vithin them.

9 Then said He unto me, Prophesy ınto the spirit, prophesy, son of man, nd thou shalt say unto the spirit, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; 'rom the four winds come thou, O pirit, and breathe into these slain, that hey may live.

10 And when I prophesied as He ommanded me, then came into them he spirit, and they lived, and stood ıpon their feet, an exceeding great ırmy.

11 Then said He unto me, Son of nan, these bones are all the house of srael: lo, they are saying, Dried are ıur bones, and lost is our hope; we ıre quite cut off.

12 Therefore prophesy and thou shalt ıay unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Lo, I, Myself, am going to open your graves, and will cause you to come up out of your graves, O My people, and will bring you upon the *soil of Israel.

13 *So shall ye know that I am YAHVAH,* when I open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O My people.

14 And I will put My Spirit within you, and ye shall live, and I will settle you upon your own soil: *so shall ye know that I YAHVAH* have spoken and have performed, declareth YAHVAH.

15 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

16 Thou therefore, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the sons of Israel his companions: then take thou another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and all the house of Israel his companions.

17 Then bring them near, the one to the other, for thee, into one stick; and they shall become united in thy hand.

18 And when the sons of thy people, speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to thee?

19 Speak unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Lo, I Myself, am going to take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions, and I will place them upon it, even upon the stick of Judah, and will make of them one stick, and they shall become one in My hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou shalt write shall remain in thy hand before their eyes.

21 Therefore speak thou unto them, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Lo, I, Myself, am going to take the sons of Israel from among the nations whither they have gone, and I will gather them from every side, and will bring them in upon their own soil:

22 And will make of them one nation in the land among the mountains of Israel; and one king shall they all have for king: and they shall remain

3 Deut. 32:39 1 Sam. 2:6 John 5:21 Rom. 4:17 2 Cor. 1:9
5 ver. 9 Ps. 104:30
6 ch. 6:7 & 35:12 Joel 2:27 & 3:17
9 ver. 5 Ps. 104:30
10 Rev. 11:11
11 Ps. 141:7 Is. 49:14
12 Is. 26:19 Hos. 13:14
12 ver. 25 ch. 36:24
ch. 36:27 14 See 16 Num. 17:2 2 Chr. 16 11:12, 13, 16 & 15:9 & 30:11, 18 See 17 ver. 22, 24 ch. 12:9 18 & 24:19 Zech. 19 10:6 ver. 16, 17 19 ch. 12:3 20 ch. 36:24 21 Is. 11:13 22 Jer. 3:18 Hos. 1:11 ch. 34:23 22 John 10:16 ch. 36:25 23
*land

no longer two nations, nor shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their manufactured idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and I will cleanse them: and they shall become My people, and I will become their Elohim.

24 And My servant David shall be king over them; and one shepherd shall they all have: and in My regulations shall they walk, and My statutes shall they observe, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell upon the land which I gave to My servant to Jacob, wherein your fathers dwelt, yea they shall dwell thereupon, they, and their children, and their children's children unto times *age-abiding: and David My servant shall be prince unto them unto times age-abiding. ★

26 And I will solemnise to them a covenant of ?prosperity: a covenant *age-abiding shall it be with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and set My sanctuary in the midst of them, unto times age-abiding.

27 And My habitation shall be over them: and I will become their Elohim, and they shall become My people.

28 *So shall* the nations *know that I,* YAHVAH, am hallowing Israel, when My sanctuary is in the midst of them unto times *age-abiding.

CHAPTER 38

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, of the land of the Magog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy concerning him.

3 And thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal:

4 Therefore I will turn thee about, and will put hooks in thy jaws, a bring thee forth, and all thine arm horses and horsemen, clothed with g geous attire, all of them, a mighty ga ered host, with shield and buckler, ha dling swords, all of them.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya wi them; all of them with shield a helmet:

6 Gomer, and all her hordes; t house of Togarmah, the remote men the north, and all his hordes: ma peoples with thee.

7 Be ready, and show thyself rea thou, and all thy gathered host w have gathered themselves unto th and become thou for ‡me a guard.

8 After many days shalt thou must thy forces; in the ¶afterpart of t years shalt thou enter into the la of the remnant brought back fr the sword, gathered from among ma peoples, upon the mountains of Isra which have been waste continuall but the same, from among the peop hath been brought forth, and th shall dwell in security all of them.

9 Then shalt thou come up, like storm shalt thou enter, like a clo covering the land shalt thou be, th and all thy hordes, and many peop with thee.

10 Thus saith my Master YA VAH; So shall it be in that day, th thoughts will come up on thy hea and thou wilt devise a wicked devi

11 And wilt say, I will go up ov a land of *hamlets; I will enter amo them who are at rest, dwelling securel all of them dwelling without a wa who, bars and doors have none,

12 To capture spoil, and take pre to bring back thy hand over desola places at length inhabited, and again a people gathered from among the n tions, getting herds and substan dwelling upon the navel of the eart

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the tra ers of Tarshish, and all her you lions, will say to thee, To captu spoil art thou coming? and to ta prey hast thou called together t gathered host? To carry off silver a

CHAP. 37
BC 587
23 ch. 36:28
24 Is. 40:11
Jer. 23:5
Luke 1:32
24 John 10:16
24 ch. 36:27
25 ch. 36:28
25 Is. 60:21
Joel 3:20
Amos 9:15
25 John 12:34
26 Ps. 89:3
Is. 55:3
Jer. 32:40
26 ch. 36:10
26 2 Cor. 6:16
27 Lev. 26:11
John 1:14
27 ch. 11:20
28 ch. 36:23
28 ch. 20:12

*forever
?peace

CHAP. 38
BC 587
2 ch. 39:1
2 ch. 35:2, 3
2 Rev. 20:8
2 ch. 32:26
4 2 Ki. 19:28
ch. 29:4
4 ch. 23:12

Gen. 10:2 6
ch. 27:14 6
Is. 8:9, 10 7
Jer. 46:3, 4
ver. 16 8
Deut. 4:30
Is. 29:6 8
ch. 34:13 8
ch. 36:1, 4 8
Jer. 23:6 8
Is. 28:2 9
Jer. 4:13 9

Jer. 49:31 11
ver. 8 11

ver. 8 12

ch. 27:22 13
ch. 27:15 13
ch. 27:12 13
ch. 19:3, 5 13

‡them
¶latter years
*unwalled villages

ld, to take away herds and substance,
capture great spoil?

14 Therefore, prophesy, son of man,
d thou shalt say to Gog, Thus saith
y Master YAHVAH; Shall it not be,
that day because My people Israel
e dwelling securely, that thou wilt
use thyself?

15 Therefore wilt thou come out of
y place, out of the remote parts of
e north, thou, and many peoples with
e, riding on horses, all of them, a
ighty gathered host, yea, a great
my:

16 Therefore wilt thou come up
ainst My people Israel, like a cloud
vering the land; in the *afterpart of
e days shall it be, that I will suffer
ee to enter upon My land, to the end
e nations may know Me, when I
llow Myself in thee before their eyes,
Gog.

17 Thus saith my Master YAH-
AH; Art thou he of whom I spake
days aforetime by the hand of My
rvants the prophets of Israel, who
pt on prophesying in those days for
ars, that thou shouldest be suffered
come against them?

18 So then shall it come to pass in
at day, in the day when Gog en-
reth upon the soil of Israel, declareth
y Master YAHVAH, that Mine in-
gnation shall come up into My nos-
ils.

19 Yea, in My jealousy, in the fire of
ine outburst have I spoken, Surely
that day shall there be a great trem-
ing upon the soil of Israel;

20 Then shall tremble before Me the
hes of the sea, and the bird of the
avens, and the wild beast of the field,
d every creeping thing that creepeth
the ground and all the men who are
the face of the ground, and the
ountains shall be torn asunder, and
e steep places shall sink down, and
very wall to the earth shall be thrown.

21 Then will I call against him every
rror, declareth my Master YAH-
AH; the sword of every man against
s brother shall be.

CHAP. 38
BC 587
14 Is. 4:1
14 ver. 8
15 ch. 39:2
15 ver. 6
16 ver. 9
16 ver. 8

19 ch. 36:5, 6
19 Ps. 89:46
19 Hag. 2:6, 7
Rev. 16:18
20 Hos. 4:3
20 Jer. 4:24

21 Ps. 105:16
21 ch. 14:17
21 Judg. 7:22
1 Sam. 14:20
22 Is. 66:16
Jer. 25:31

ch. 5:17 22
Ps. 11:6 22
Is. 30:30
Rev. 16:21 22
ch. 36:23 23
ch. 37:28 23

*latter days

CHAP. 39
BC 587
ch. 38:2, 3 1

ch. 38:15 2

ch. 38:21 4
ch. 33:27 4

Amos 1:4 6
Ps. 72:10 6
ver. 22 7
Lev. 18:21 7
ch. 38:16 7
Rev. 16:17 8
& 21:6
ch. 38:17 8

22 Then will I contend with him by pestilence and by blood; and an overflowing downpour and hailstones, fire, and brimstone will I rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples who are with him.

23 So will I magnify Myself, and hallow Myself; and make Myself known before the eyes of many nations, *and they shall know that I am YAHVAH.*

CHAPTER 39

1 Thou, therefore, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and thou shalt say, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Behold Me, against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal:

2 Therefore will I turn thee about and lead thee on, and cause thee to come up out of the remote parts of the north, and will bring thee in upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and thine arrows out of thy right hand will I cause to fall.

4 Upon the mountains of Israel shalt thou fall, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples who are with thee: to birds of prey of every wing, and the wild beast of the field, will I give thee for food.

5 Upon the face of the field shalt thou fall, for I have spoken, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

6 And I will send a fire into Magog, and among them who are dwelling in the coastlands securely; *so shall they know that I am YAHVAH.*

7 And My Holy Name will I make known in the midst of My people Israel; and will not suffer My Holy Name to be profaned any more: *so shall* the nations *know that I am YAHVAH,* Holy in Israel.

8 Lo, it is coming, and shall be brought to pass, declareth my Master YAHVAH, the same is the day whereof I had spoken.

9 Then shall go forth the dwellers of the cities of Israel, and shall make fires

of the weapons and burn them, both buckler and shield, bow and arrows, and handstaff, and spear, and shall make fires of them seven years:

10 And they shall not take wood out of the field, neither shall they cut down out of the forests; for of the armour shall they make fires; so shall they spoil those who spoiled them, and prey on those who preyed on them, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give to Gog a place of memorial for burial in Israel, even the valley of them that pass through east of the sea: and it shall be enough to keep back them who would pass through: and they shall bury there Gog and all his multitude: and shall call it Ge-hamon-gog (that is "The valley of the multitude of Gog.").

12 So shall the house of Israel bury them (that they may cleanse the land), seven months.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury: and it shall become to them a memorial, the day that I get Myself glory, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

14 And men to keep at it constantly shall they tell off, men to pass throughout the land, who, with the passers-by shall continue burying them who have been left on the face of the land to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they make search.

15 And when any of the passers-by, in going through the land, shall see a human bone, then shall he set up near it a sign, until the buriers have buried it in Ge-hamon-Gog.

16 Moreover, the name of a city shall be Hamonah (To the multitude), so shall they cleanse the land.

17 Thou, therefore son of man, thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Say to the bird of every wing, and to every wild beast of the field, Assemble yourselves and come; gather yourselves from every side, unto My sacrifice which I am sacrificing for you, a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, and ye shall eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 The flesh of mighty men shall ye eat, and the blood of the princes of the earth shall ye drink, rams, well-fed lambs, and he-goats, bullocks, fatlings of Bashan all of them.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be sated, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 So shall ye be sated at My table with horse and chariot team, mighty man, and every man of war, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

21 Thus will I set My glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid upon them.

22 So *shall* the house of Israel *know that I*, YAHVAH, am their Eloh from that day and forward.

23 And the nations *shall know* th in their iniquity were the house Israel exiled; because they had committed treachery against Me, and s hid My face from them, and gave th into the hand of their adversaries; a they fell by the sword all of them

24 According to their uncleann and according to their transgressi dealt I with them, and so I hid face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith my Mas YAHVAH; Now will I bring b them of the captivity of Jacob, a have compassion upon all the house Israel, and will be jealous for Holy Name;

26 And they shall bear their con sion, and the punishment of all th treachery wherewith they have committed treachery against Me, when t dwell upon their own soil secur with none to make them afraid.

27 When I have brought them b from among the peoples, and gathe them out of the lands of their enem so will I hallow Myself in them bef the eyes of the many nations;

CHAP. 39 BC 587

10 Is. 14:2

12 Deut. 21:23
13 ch. 28:22

14 ver. 12

16 ver. 12
17 Rev. 19:17
17 Is. 18:6
Zeph. 1:7
ver. 4 17
Rev. 19:18 18
Deut. 18
32:14
Ps. 22:12
Ps. 76:6 20
ch. 38:4
Rev. 19:18 20
ch. 38:16, 21
23
Ex. 7:4 21
ver. 7, 28 22
ch. 23
36:18-20, 23
Deut. 23
31:17
Is. 59:2
Lev. 26:25 23
ch. 36:19 24
Jer. 30:3, 25
18
ch. 34:13
& 36:24
ch. 20:40 25
Hos. 1:11
Dan. 9:16 26
Lev. 26:5, 26
6
ch. 28:25, 27
26
ch. 36:23, 27
24 & 38:16

28 *And they shall know that I,* YAH-
VAH, am their Elohim, when I have
carried them into exile among the na-
tions: and shall then gather them upon
their own *soil, and shall no more
leave any of them there.

29 Neither will I any more hide My
face from them: in that I have poured
out My Spirit upon the house of Is-
rael, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAP. 39
BC 587
28 ver. 22
ch. 34:30

29 Is. 54:8
29 Joel 2:28
Zech. 12:10
Acts 2:17

*land

CHAPTER 40

1 In the twenty-fifth year of our
exile, at the beginning of the year, on
the tenth of the month, in the four-
teenth year after the city was smitten,
in this selfsame day, came upon me
the hand of YAHVAH, and He
brought me thither.

2 In the visions of Elohim He brought
me into the land of Israel, and set me
down upon an exceeding high moun-
tain, and thereupon was as it were the
structure of a city on the south.

3 And when He brought me thither,
then lo, a man, whose appearance was
like the appearance of bronze, with a
flax-cord in his hand, and a measuring
reed; and he was standing in the gate.

4 And the man spake unto me, say-
ing, Son of man, see with thine eyes,
and with thine ears hear thou, and
apply thy heart to whatsoever I am
about to show thee: for to the intent
that it might be shown thee, hast thou been
brought hither: declare all that thou
seest unto the house of Israel.

5 And lo, a wall on the outside of the
house round about on every side, and
in the hand of the man was the meas-
uring reed, six cubits by the cubit and
a handbreadth: so he measured the
breadth of the enclosing-wall, one
reed: and the height, one reed.

6 Then came he unto the gate that
looked toward the east, and went up
by the steps thereof, and measured the
threshold of the gate, one reed broad;

CHAP. 40
BC 574
1 ch. 33:21
1 ch. 1:3
2 ch. 8:3
2 Rev. 21:10

3 ch. 1:7
Dan. 10:6
3 ch. 47:3
3 Rev. 11:1
& 21:15
4 ch. 44:5
4 ch. 43:10
5 ch. 42:20

1 Ki. 6:4 16

Rev. 11:2 17
1 Ki. 6:5 17
ch. 45:5 17

and the other threshold, one reed broad.

7 And the lodge was one reed long,
and one reed broad; and between the
lodges was a space of five cubits; and
the threshold of the gate from beside
the porch of the gate inwards was
one reed.

8 Then measured he the porch of
the gate inwards, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the
gate, eight cubits; and the projections
thereof, two cubits; and the porch of
the gate was within.

10 And the lodges of the gate that
was towards the east were three on
this side, and three on that side; one
measure had they three; and one
measure had the projections on this
side and on that side.

11 Then measured he the breadth of
the entrance of the gate, ten cubits;
the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 And the space before the lodges
was one cubit, and one cubit the space
on that side, and the lodge itself was
six cubits on this side, and six cubits
on that side.

13 Then measured he the gate from
the roof of this lodge to the roof of
that; a breadth of twenty-five cubits,
entrance over against entrance.

14 Then measured he the porch,
twenty cubits, even unto the projec-
tion of the court, the lodges of the
gate round about on every side.

15 And from the face of the gate
outwards, unto the face of the porch
of the inner gate, was fifty cubits.

16 And latticed windows had the
lodges, even towards their projections
within the gate round about on every
side, and so had the recesses; and win-
dows round about on every side in-
wards; and against each projection
palm-trees.

17 Then he brought me into the outer
court, and lo, chambers, and a tesse-
lated pavement, made to the court
round about on every side: thirty
chambers against the pavement.

18 And the pavement was against

CHAP. 40
BC 574

the side of the gates, answering to the length of the gates, the lower pavement.

19 Then measured he the breadth from the front of the lower gate to the front of the inner court on the outside, one hundred cubits, to the east and the north.

See ver. 20 21, 25, 33, 36

20 And as for the gate which looked towards the north, pertaining to the outer court, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the projections thereof and the recesses thereof were according to the measure of the first gate: fifty cubits the length thereof, and the breadth twenty-five by the cubit.

22 And the windows thereof, and the recesses thereof, and the palm-trees thereof, were according to the measure of the gate that looked toward the east: and by seven steps they ascend it; and their recesses were within.

23 And the gate to the inner court was over against the gate to the north, and to the east: so he measured from gate to gate one hundred cubits.

24 Then he took me toward the south, and lo a gate toward the south: and he measured the projections thereof and the recesses thereof according to these measures.

25 And windows were there to it and the recesses thereof round about on all sides, like these windows: fifty cubits in length, and in breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And seven steps the ascents thereof, with its recesses within: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and one on that side, against the projections thereof.

27 And a gate had the inner court towards the south: so he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 Yea, when he brought me to the inner court through the south gate: then measured he the south gate cording to these measures;

29 And the lodges thereof, and projections thereof, and the rece thereof, were according to these m ures: and windows were there t and to the recesses thereof round ab on every side: fifty cubits in len and in breadth twenty and five cu

30 And there were recesses ro about on every side, in length five twenty cubits, and in breadth cubits.

31 And the recesses thereof reac unto the outer court; with palm t against the projections thereof: eight steps were the ascents thereof.

32 And when he brought me unto inner court toward the east; then m ured he the gate according to th measures.

33 And the lodges thereof, and projections thereof, and the rece thereof, according to these measu and windows were there to it an the recesses thereof round about every side: in length fifty cubits, in breadth five and twenty cubits.

34 And the recesses thereof reac to the outer court; with palm t against the projections thereof, on side, and on that side: and eight s were the ascents thereof.

35 And when he brought me to north gate, then measured he acc ing to these measures;

36 The lodges thereof, the pro tions thereof, and the recesses ther with windows to it round about every side: in length fifty cubits, in breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the recesses thereof reac unto the outer court; with palm t against the projections thereof, on side, and on that side; and eight s were the ascents thereof.

38 And there was a chamber, w its entrance, within the projection the gates, there, shall they rinse ascending sacrifice.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the ascending-sacrifice, and the sin-bearer, and the guilt-bearer.

40 And at the side without, in ascending to the entrance of the north gate, were two tables; and at the other side, which pertaineth to the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables whereupon they shall slay.

42 And the four tables for the ascending-offering were of hewn stone, in length one cubit and a half, and in breadth one cubit and a half, and in height one cubit; that thereon they may lay the instruments wherewith they shall slay the ascending-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And there were hooks of one hand breadth, fastened within, round about on every side: and upon the tables the flesh of the offering.

44 And on the outside of the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their front was toward the south: one at the side of the south gate fronting toward the north.

45 Then spake he unto me saying, This chamber, whose front is toward the south, is for the priests, keeping the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose front is towards the north, is for the priests, keeping the charge of the altar: the same are the sons of Zadok who draw near, from among the sons of Levi, unto YAHVAH, to wait upon Him.

47 Then measured he the court, the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, foursquare, with the altar before the house.

48 And when he brought me unto the porch of the house, then measured he the projection of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cubits; and by ten steps they ascend into it: and there were pillars against the projections, one on this side, and one on that side.

CHAP. 40 BC 574

39 Lev. 4:2, 3
39 Lev. 5:6 & 6:6 & 7:1
44 1 Chr. 6:31
45 Lev. 8:35 Num. 3:27, 28, 32, 38 & 18:5 1 Chr. 9:23 2 Chr. 13:11 Ps. 134:1
46 Num. 18:5 ch. 44:15
46 1 Ki. 2:35 ch. 43:19 & 44:15, 16
1 Ki. 6:3 49
1 Ki. 7:21 49

CHAP. 41 BC 574

1 Ki. 6:20 4 2 Chr. 3:8
1 Ki. 6:5, 6 6
1 Ki. 6:8 7

CHAPTER 41

1 Then he took me unto the temple, and measured the projection, six cubits broad on this side, and six cubits broad on that side, the breadth of the tent.

2 And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inwards, and measured the projection of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance itself was six cubits; and the sides of the entrance, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits at the front of the temple:

5 Then said he unto me, This is the holy of holies. Then measured he the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chamber, four cubits, round about on every side of the house round about.

6 And the side-chambers one over another, were three, and that thirty times; and they entered into the wall which pertained to the house for the side-chambers round about on every side, that they might have support, and yet not have support in the wall of the house itself.

7 And there was a broadening and a winding about higher and higher to the side-chambers: for the circuit of the house was higher and higher round about on every side of the house; for this cause, was there a broadening of the house upwards, and from the lower,

one ascended to the higher by that which was in the middle.

8 Then saw I that the house had a height round about on every side: the foundations of the side-chambers a full reed, six cubits to the joining.

9 The breadth of the wall, which pertained to the side-chamber on the outside, was five cubits: and that which was left vacant between the side-chambers which pertained to the house.

10 And between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house, round about on every side.

11 And the entrance of the side-chamber was at the vacant space, one entrance toward the north, and another entrance toward the south: and the breadth of the place left vacant, was five cubits round about on every side.

12 And the building which was toward the front of the secluded place on the side toward the west was in breadth seventy cubits; and the wall of the building was five cubits in breadth round about on every side, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 And he measured the house, in length a hundred cubits; and the secluded place and the structure, and the walls thereof in length, a hundred cubits.

14 And the breadth of the front of the house, and the secluded place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building against the front of the secluded place which was over the hinder part thereof, and the galleries thereof on this side and on that side, a hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The entrance spaces, and the latticed windows, and the galleries round about their three stories, over against the entrance spaces, wainscoted with wood, round about on every side, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered.

17 Unto the space above the entrance, even unto the inner house, and without, and against all the wall round about on every side within and without, were the measures.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, with a palm tree between cherub and cherub, and two faces had each cherub;

19 And the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on this side, and the face of a young lion was toward the palm-tree on that side; thus was it made unto all the house round about on every side.

20 From the ground as far as the space above the entrance, were the cherubims and the palm-trees made.

21 As for the wall of the temple the door posts were squared, and as for the face of the holy place; the appearance was like the appearance of the temple.

22 The altar was of wood, three cubits in height; and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: then spake he unto me saying, This is the table which is before YAHVAH.

23 And there were two doors to the temple and to the holy place.

24 And two leaves to the doors, two folding leaves; two to the one door and two to the other door.

25 And there had been made upon them, unto the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as had been made to the walls; and thick beams of wood unto the front of the porch without.

26 And there were latticed windows and palm-trees on this side and on that side, unto the sides of the porch, and unto the side-chambers of the house, and the thick beams.

CHAPTER 42

1 Then he took me forth unto the outer court, the way toward the north, and brought me unto the chamber which was over against the secluded

CHAP. 41 BC 574
8 ch. 40:5
16 ver. 26 ch. 40:16
1 Ki. 6:29 18 See 19 ch. 1:10
Ex. 30:1 22 ch. 44:16 22 Mal. 1:7, 12 Ex. 30:8 22 1 Ki. 6:31-35 23 ver. 16 26 ch. 40:16
CHAP. 42 BC 574
ch. 41:12, 1 15

place, and which was over against the enclosing wall, towards the north.

2 Facing the length of the hundred cubits was the entrance of the north, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty which pertained to the inner court, and over against the pavement which pertained to the outer court, was gallery facing gallery by the *thirties.

4 And before the chambers was a walk ten cubits in breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their entrances were to the north.

5 Now the highest chambers were shortened: because the galleries took away therefrom, more than from the lowest or from the middle in structure.

6 For three stories they were, and had not pillars like the pillars of the courts; for this cause, it differed from the lowest and from the middle from the ground.

7 And as for the wall that was without, answering to the chambers, toward the outer court facing the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers which pertained to the outer court was fifty cubits; and lo, in front of the temple a hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers was the entry from the east, when one goeth in by them from the outer court.

10 In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, facing the secluded place, and facing the enclosing wall, were chambers.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as was their length, so was their breadth: and all their exits were both according to their regulations, and according to their entrances.

12 And according to the entrances of the chambers which were toward the south, was the entrance at the head of the way, the way in the face of the covered wall, the way toward the east in entering them.

CHAP. 42
BC 574
3 ch. 41:16

Lev. 6:16, 18 26 & 24:9
Lev. 2:3, 10 & 6:14, 17, 25, 29
ch. 44:19 14

ch. 40:5 20
ch. 45:2 20

*in three stories
‡sides—same word as in verses 16-18

CHAP. 43
BC 574
ch. 10:19 1 & 46:1
ch. 11:23 2
ch. 1:24 2
Rev. 1:15 & 14:2

13 Then said he unto me, The chambers of the north, the chambers of the south which face the secluded place, they are the holy chambers, where the priests who draw near to YAHVAH shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-bearer, and the guilt-bearer; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter them, then shall they not go forth out of the holy place into the outer court, but there shall they lay their garments wherein they minister; for holy they are; and shall put on other garments, and so draw near unto that which pertaineth to the people.

15 And when he had ended the measurings of the inner house, then he brought me forth by way of the gate which looked toward the east, and measured it round about on every side.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed round about.

18 The south side measured he, five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, he measured five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed.

20 Toward the four ‡winds measured he it; a wall had it round about on every side, in length five hundred, and in breadth five hundred, to make a separation between the holy and the common.

CHAPTER 43

1 Then he took me unto the gate, even the gate that looked toward the east:

2 When lo, the glory of the Elohim of Israel coming from the way of the east: and the sound of Him was as the

sound of many waters: and the earth shone with His glory.

3 And it was like the appearance of the vision which I had seen, like the vision which I saw when I came in to destroy the city: also the visions were like the vision which I saw by the river Chebar; so I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of YAHVAH entered into the house by way of the gate which looked toward the east.

5 So then the spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and lo, the glory of YAHVAH filled the house.

6 Then heard I One speaking unto me out of the house; and a man there was standing beside me.

7 Then said He unto me, Son of man, this is the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I would dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel to times *age-abiding, but the house of Israel must no more defile My Holy Name, they, nor their kings, by their ‡unchastity, and by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 When they placed their threshold by My threshold, and their door-post beside My door-post, with only the wall between Me and them, then defiled they My Holy Name by their abominations which they committed: wherefore I devoured them in Mine anger.

9 Now let them remove their unchastity, and the carcases of their kings, far from Me, so will I make My habitation in the midst of them to times *age-abiding.

10 Thou son of man, declare the house unto the house of Israel, that they may be put to the blush for their iniquities: then let them measure the pattern.

11 And when they have blushed for all that they have done, then the form of the house, and the arrangement thereof, and the exits thereof, and the entrances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: make thou known unto them, and write it before their eyes, that they may keep all the forms thereof and all the statutes thereof, and do them.

12 This shall be the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain all the boundary thereof round about on every side shall be most holy. Lo, this shall be the law of the house.

13 And these shall be the measures of the altar in cubits: a cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth; and the hollow shall be a cubit, and a cubit the breadth, and the boundary thereof unto the edge thereof round about shall be a single span; and this shall be the upper part of the altar.

14 And from the hollow of the ground unto the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the smaller ledge unto the larger ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit.

15 And the hearth shall be four cubits, and from the hearth and upward the horns shall be four.

16 And the hearth shall be twelve cubits in length, by twelve in breadth square in the four sides thereof.

17 And the ledge shall be fourteen in length, by fourteen in breadth, unto the four sides thereof; and the boundary round about it shall be half a cubit; and the hollow thereto a cubit round about; with the steps thereof looking toward the east.

18 Then said he unto me, Son of man, thus saith my Master YAHVAH; These shall be the statutes of the altar in the day when it is made for offering up thereon an ascending sacrifice, and for dashing thereon blood.

19 So then thou shalt give unto the priests the Levites, those who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach unto Me, declareth my Master YAHVAH to wait upon Me, a young bullock as a sin-bearer.

20 Then shalt thou take of the blood thereof, and place upon the four

CHAP. 43
BC 574
2 ch. 10:4 Rev. 18:1
3 ch. 1:4, 28
3 Jer. 1:10
3 ch. 3:23
4 ch. 10:19
5 ch. 3:12, 14 & 8:3
5 1 Ki. 8:10, 11
6 ch. 40:3
7 Ps. 99:1
7 1 Chr. 28:2 Ps. 99:5
7 Ex. 29:45 Ps. 68:16 & 132:14 Joel 3:17 John 1:14 2 Cor. 6:16
7 ch. 39:7
7 Lev. 26:30 Jer. 16:18
8 See 2 Ki. 16:14 & 21:4, 5, 7 ch. 8:3 & 23:39 & 44:7
9 ver. 7
9 ver. 7
10 ch. 40:4
ch. 40:2 12
ch. 41:8 13
See Ex. 17 20:26
Lev. 1:5 18
ch. 44:16 19
Ex. 29:10 19 Lev. 8:14 ch. 45:18

*forever
‡whoredom

horns thereof, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the boundary round about: and shalt cleanse it from sin and put a propitiatory-covering over it.

21 Then shalt thou take the bullock bearing sin, and shalt burn it in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day shalt thou bring near a kid of the goats without defect, as a sin-bearer; and they shall cleanse the altar from sin, just as they cleansed it from sin with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing from sin, thou shalt bring near a young bullock without defect, and a ram out of the flock without defect.

24 And shalt bring them near before YAHVAH, and the priests shall cast over them salt, so shall they cause them to go up as an ascending-sacrifice to YAHVAH.

25 Seven days shalt thou offer a sin-bearing goat for each day: and a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without defect, shall they offer.

26 Seven days shall they put a propitiatory-covering over the altar and shall purify it; and shall consecrate it.

27 When the days shall be accomplished, then shall it be, on the eighth day, and forward, that the priests shall offer upon the altar your ascending-sacrifices, and your peace-offerings: and I will accept you, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 44

1 Then He brought me back toward the outer gate of the sanctuary which looked toward the east: but it was shut.

2 Then said YAHVAH unto me; This gate shut shall remain, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter thereby: because YAHVAH the Elohim of Israel doth enter thereby, therefore shall it remain shut.

CHAP. 43
BC 574
21 Ex. 29:14
21 Heb. 13:11
24 Lev. 2:13
25 Ex. 29:35
Lev. 8:33

27 Lev. 9:1
27 ch. 20:40, 41
Rom. 12:1
1 Pet. 2:5

CHAP. 44
BC 574
1 ch. 43:1
2 ch. 43:4
3 Gen. 31:54
1 Cor. 10:18
3 ch. 46:2, 8

ch. 3:23 4
ch. 1:28 4
ch. 40:4 5

ch. 2:5 6
ch. 45:9 6
1 Pet. 4:3
ver. 9 7
ch. 43:8
Acts 21:28
Lev. 22:25 7
Lev. 26:41 7
Acts 7:51
Lev. 21:17 7
Lev. 3:16 7
Lev. 22:2 8

ver. 7 9
2 Ki. 23:8 10
ch. 48:11
1 Chr. 26:1 11
2 Chr. 29:34 11

*stranger
†children

3 The prince; as prince, he shall sit therein to eat food before YAHVAH; by way of the porch of the gate shall he go in, and by way thereof shall he come out.

4 Then He brought me in by way of the north gate unto the front of the house: and I looked, and lo, the glory of YAHVAH filled the house of YAHVAH: so I fell upon my face.

5 And YAHVAH said unto me, Son of man, apply thy heart, and see with thine eyes, and with thine ears hear thou, all that I am speaking with thee as to all the statutes of the house of YAHVAH, and as to all the laws thereof; and thou shalt apply thy heart; to the entering in of the house, with all the exits of the sanctuary.

6 So then thou shalt say unto the perverse house, unto the house of Israel, Thus saith my Master YAHVAH: Let it more than suffice you, out of all your abominations, O house of Israel.

7 That ye brought in the sons of the *foreigner, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, so that he profaned My house, that ye brought near as My food, the fat, and the blood, and so they brake My covenant among all your abominations.

8 Neither kept ye the charge of My holy things; but ye did set men to be keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for your own pleasure.

9 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; No son of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any son of a foreigner who is in the midst of the †sons of Israel.

10 But as for the Levites who went far from Me, when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their manufactured idols; therefore shall they bear their iniquity.

11 Yet shall they remain in My sanctuary, as attendants in charge at the gates of the house, and attending upon

the house: they shall slay the ascending-offering and the sacrifice of the people, and they shall stand before them to wait upon them.

12 Because they used to wait upon them before their manufactured idols, and became to the house of Israel a stumbling block of iniquity; for this cause have I lifted up My hand concerning them, declareth my Master YAHVAH, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 So then they shall not come near unto Me, to minister as priests unto Me, nor come near unto any of My holy things, as regardeth things most holy: but they shall bear their rebuke, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 Yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, as to all the labour thereof, and as to all which shall be done therein.

15 But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, they shall draw near unto Me to wait upon Me, and shall stand before Me to bring near unto Me the fat and the blood, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

16 They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall draw near unto My table to wait upon Me, so shall they keep My charge.

17 And it shall be when they shall enter into the gates of the inner court, garments of linen shall they put on: yea, there shall come upon them no wool, when they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 Chaplets of linen shall be upon their head, and breeches of linen shall be upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves so as to perspire.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, into the outer court unto the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they do minister, and lay them in the chambers of the holy place, and shall put on other garments that they may not *hallow the people by their garments.

20 And their heads shall they not shave, nor let the hair grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 And wine shall no priest drink when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither widow nor divorced woman shall they take to them to wife, but virgins of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow who shall be the widow of a priest shall they take.

23 And My people shall they instruct, between the holy and the †common, and between the unclean and the clean shall they cause them to distinguish.

24 And in a controversy they shall stand up for justice; with My judgments shall they judge it: and My laws and My statutes in all Mine appointed assemblies shall they observe; and My sabbaths shall they hallow.

25 And unto no dead person shall they go in to defile themselves: save that for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who hath belonged to no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 Yet after he is cleansed, seven days shall they count to him.

27 And in the day when he entereth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall bring near his sin-bearer, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

28 So shall it become to them an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and possession shall ye not give them in Israel: I am their possession.

29 As for the meal-offering, and the sin-bearer, and the guilt-bearer, they shall eat them; and everything devoted in Israel, to them shall belong.

30 And the first of all the firstfruits of everything, and every heave-offering of everything, from among all your heave-offerings, to the priests shall

CHAP. 44
BC 574
11 Num. 16:9
12 Is. 9:16
Mal. 2:8
12 Ps. 106:26
13 Num. 18:3
2 Ki. 23:9
13 ch. 32:30
14 Num. 18:4
1 Chr. 23:28
19 ch. 42:14
ch. 46:20 19
Ex. 30:29
Lev. 6:27
Mat. 23:17
Lev. 21:5 20
Lev. 10:9 21
Lev. 21:7 22
ch. 22:26 23
Mal. 2:7
Deut. 17:8 24
2 Chr. 19:8
See 24
ch. 22:26
Num. 6:10 26
& 19:11, etc.
ver. 17 27
Lev. 4:3 27
Num. 28
18:20
Deut. 10:9
& 18:1, 2
Josh. 13:14
Lev. 7:6 29
Lev. 27:21, 29
28, compared with
Num. 18:14
Ex. 13:2 30
& 22:29
& 23:19
Num. 3:13
& 18:12
Num. 30
15:20
Neh. 10:37

*mingle among the people
†profane

belong: the first of your meal shall ye give to the priest, to cause a blessing to rest upon thy house.

31 Nothing that died of itself, or was torn in pieces, of bird or of beast, shall be eaten by the priests.

CHAPTER 45

CHAP. 44
BC 574
30 Prov. 3:9
Mal. 3:10
31 Ex. 22:31
Lev. 22:8

CHAP. 45
BC 574

1 And when ye shall by lot divide the land as an inheritance, ye shall offer up as a heave-offering to YAHVAH, a holy portion out of the land: in length five and twenty thousand long, and in breadth twenty thousand. Holy shall it be throughout all the territory thereof round about.

1 ch. 47:22
1 ch. 48:8

2 There shall be, out of this, for the holy place, five hundred by five hundred, four-square round about; and fifty cubits, as an open space to it, round about.

3 ch. 48:10
4 ver. 1
ch. 48:10
5 ch. 48:13
5 See
ch. 40:17
6 ch. 48:15
7 ch. 48:21

3 And out of this measure shalt thou measure a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and therein shall be the sanctuary, the holy of holies.

4 A holy portion out of the land it is, for the priests who wait in the sanctuary, shall it be, who draw near to wait upon YAHVAH, so shall it be theirs as a place for houses, and a sanctuary for the sanctuary.

5 And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, and it shall be for the Levites, who wait upon the house, theirs as a possession of cities to dwell in.

6 And the possession of the city shall ye give, five thousand in breadth, and in length five and twenty thousand, answering to the heave-offering of the holy portion: for all the house of Israel shall it be.

7 And to the prince, on this side and on that, shall belong a portion of the heave-offering of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, facing the heave-offering of the holy portion, and facing the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward: and in length answering to one of the portions, from the west boundary to the east boundary.

8 Of the land it shall be his for a possession in Israel: and so My princes shall no more oppress My people; but the land itself shall they give to the house of Israel by their tribes.

9 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; Let it more than suffice you, O princes of Israel: violence and spoil remove ye, and justice and righteousness execute, lift off your acts of expulsion from upon My people, urgeth my Master YAHVAH.

10 Balances of righteousness, and an ephah of righteousness, and a bath of righteousness have ye.

11 The ephah and the bath of one fixed measure shall be, to contain the tenth of a homer, the bath and the tenth of a homer, the ephah unto the homer, shall be the proportion thereof.

See 8
Jer. 22:17
ch. 22:27
& 46:18
ch. 44:6 9
Jer. 22:3 9

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, and fifteen shekels, the weight shall be to you.

Lev. 19:35, 36 10
Prov. 11:1
Ex. 30:13 12
Lev. 27:25
Num. 3:47

13 This is the heave-offering which ye shall offer up; the sixth of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and the sixth of an ephah out of a homer of barley;

14 And the statutory portion of oil shall be, per bath for oil, a tenth part of a bath out of a cor, which is ten baths; even a homer: for ten baths are a homer:

Lev. 1:4 15

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the watered pastures of Israel, for a gift, and for an ascending-sacrifice, and for peace-offerings, to put a propitiatory-covering over them, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

16 All the people of the land shall give to this heave-offering, for the prince in Israel.

17 But on the prince himself shall rest the ascending-sacrifices, and the meal-offering, and the drink-offering, on the festivals, and on the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the appointed meetings of the house of Israel: he shall offer the sin-bearer, and the meal-offering, and the ascending-sacrifice, and the peace-offerings, to put a propitiatory-covering about the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; In the first month, on the first day of the month, shalt thou take a young bullock without defect, and shalt cleanse the sanctuary from sin:

19 Then shall the priest take of the blood of the sin-bearer, and put upon the door-posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and upon the door-posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so shalt thou do in the seventh of the month, for any man that wavereth, or is of feeble mind; so shall ye cleanse the house by propitiation.

21 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, shall ye have the passover, a festival of seven days; unleavened cakes shall be eaten.

22 Therefore shall the prince offer on that day for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock as a sin-bearer.

23 And the seven days of the festival shall he offer as an ascending-sacrifice to YAHVAH, seven bullocks and seven rams without defect, daily, for the seven days; and as a sin-bearer a young goat, daily.

24 And a meal-offering of an ephah to each bullock, and an ephah to each ram shall he offer, and of oil a hin to an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, throughout the festival, he shall offer like these seven days, like the sin-bearer, like the ascending-sacrifice, and like the meal-offering, and like the oil.

CHAP. 45
BC 574
18 Lev. 16:16
19 ch. 43:20
20 Lev. 4:27
21 Ex. 12:18 Lev. 23:5, 6 Num. 9:2, 3 & 28:16, 17 Deut. 16:1, etc.
22 Lev. 4:14
23 Lev. 23:8
23 See Num. 28:15, 22, 30 & 29:5, 11, 16, 19, etc.
24 ch. 46:5, 7
25 Lev. 23:34 Num. 29:12 Deut. 16:13

CHAP. 46
BC 574
ver. 8 2
ch. 44:3
ch. 45:17 4
ver. 7, 11 5
ch. 45:24

ver. 2 8
Ex. 23:14-17 9
Deut. 16:16

CHAPTER 46

1 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; The gate of the inner court which looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six days of work, but on the sabbath-day shall it be opened, and on the day of the new moon shall it be opened.

2 The prince therefore shall enter by way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his ascending-sacrifice and his peace-offerings, and he shall bow down upon the threshold of the gate: and then go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 And the people of the land shall bow down at the entrance of that gate on the sabbaths and at the new moons before YAHVAH.

4 And the ascending-sacrifice which the prince shall bring near unto YAHVAH shall be on the sabbath day, six he-lambs without defect, and a ram without-defect.

5 And the meal-offering shall be an ephah to a ram, and to the he-lambs the meal-offering shall be as one is able to give, and of oil a hin to an ephah.

6 But on the day of the new moon a young bullock without defect, and six he-lambs, and a ram: without defect shall they be.

7 And an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram shall he offer as a meal-offering, and for the he-lambs just as his hand shall attain unto, and of oil a hin to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter by way of the porch of the gate shall he go in, and by way thereof shall he go out.

9 But when the people of the land shall enter before YAHVAH on the appointed feasts, he that entereth by way of the north gate to bow down

shall go forth by way of the south gate; and he that entereth by way of the south gate, shall go forth by way of the north gate: he shall not return by way of the gate by which he entered, but straight forward shall he go forth.

10 But as for the prince, in their midst when they enter, shall he enter; and when they go forth, shall he go forth.

11 And in the festivals and in the appointed feasts the meal-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, but to the he-lambs as one is able to give, and of oil a hin to an ephah.

12 And when the prince would offer, as a free-will offering, an ascending-sacrifice or peace-offerings as a free-will offering to YAHVAH, then shall be opened to him, the gate that looketh to the east, and he shall offer his ascending-sacrifice and his peace-offerings, just as he would offer on the sabbath-day: and when he shall go forth; then shall one shut the gate after he hath gone forth.

13 And a he-lamb of the first year, without defect, shalt thou offer as an ascending-sacrifice daily unto YAHVAH: morning by morning shalt thou offer it.

14 And a meal-offering shalt thou offer thereupon, morning by morning, of the sixth of an ephah, and of oil the third part of an hin, to moisten the fine meal; a meal-offering to YAHVAH, age-abiding statutes continually.

15 Thus shall they offer the he-lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, a continual ascending-sacrifice.

16 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; When the prince would bestow a gift upon any one of his sons, his own inheritance shall it be; for his sons shall it remain, their possession shall it be by way of inheritance.

17 But when he would bestow a gift out of his inheritance on any one of his servants, it shall remain his until the year of liberation; then shall it return to the prince; surely it is the inheritance of his sons, theirs shall it remain.

18 So then, the prince shall not take of the inheritance of the people, to oppress them out of their possession: out of his own possession shall he give an inheritance to his sons: to the end that My people be not scattered, any one out of his possession.

19 Then, he brought me in through the entrance, which was by the side of the gate, into the chambers of the holy place for the priests, those facing the north, and lo, there a place, in the hinder parts westwards.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt-‡bearer and the sin-bearer, where they shall bake the meal-offering; that one may not carry them forth into the outer court, to *hallow the people.

21 So he caused me to go out into the outer court, and then made me pass through into the four corners of the court; and lo, a court in each corner of the court.

22 In the four corners of the court were courts covered over, forty long and thirty broad: of one measure were those four.

23 And there was an enclosure round about in them, round about to those four, and boiling places had been made under the enclosures round about.

24 And he said unto me, These are the places of them who boil, where they who wait upon the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. 46
BC 574
11 ver. 5
12 ver. 2
ch. 44:3
13 Ex. 29:38
Num. 28:3
17 Lev. 25:10
ch. 45:8 18
2 Chr. 35:13 20
Lev. 2:4, 5, 7 20
ch. 44:19 20
See ver. 20 24
‡guilt-offering
*sanctify
CHAP. 47
BC 574
Joel 3:18
Zech. 13:1 & 14:8
Rev. 22:1

CHAPTER 47

1 Then he brought me back unto the entrance of the house; and lo, waters coming forth from under the threshold of the house eastward: because the front of the house was to the east, and the waters were coming down from beneath, from the right side of the house,

on the south of the altar.

2 Then he brought me out by way of the north gate, and took me round by an outer way, unto an outer gate, that which looketh eastward; and lo, waters trickling forth out of the right side.

3 When the man went forth with a measuring line in his hand, then measured he a thousand by the cubit, and caused me to pass through the waters; waters reaching to the ankles.

4 Then measured he a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters; waters reaching to the knees. And again measured he a thousand, and caused me to pass through; waters reaching to the loins.

5 Then measured he a thousand; a river which I could not pass through: for the waters had risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be forded.

6 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man? Then he took me along, and caused me to return to the bank of the river.

7 When I returned, then lo, by the bank of the river, trees very many, on this side and on that side.

8 And he said unto me, These waters are going forth unto the region toward the east, and shall go down unto the waste plain, and shall enter the sea: unto the sea being led forth, then shall the waters be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, that every living soul that swarmeth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live; and the fish shall become a very great multitude, for these waters have come thither: that they may be healed: so shall everything live whithersoever the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, that there shall stand by it fishers, from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; places for spreading out nets shall they be; after

CHAP. 47
BC 574
3 ch. 40:3

7 ver. 12
Rev. 22:2

Num. 34:3 10
Josh. 23:4
ch. 48:28

Job 8:16 12
Ps. 1:3
Jer. 17:8
Rev. 22:2 12
Gen. 48:5 13
1 Chr. 5:1
ch. 48:4, 5
Gen. 12:7 14
& 13:15 &
15:7 & 17:8
& 26:3
& 28:13
ch. 20:5, 6,
28, 42

ch. 48:29 14
ch. 48:1 15
Num. 34:8 15
Num. 34:8 16
2 Sam. 8:8 16

Num. 34:9 17
ch. 48:1

Num. 19
20:13
Deut. 32:51
Ps. 81:7
ch. 48:28

their kind shall be their fish, like the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 The swamps thereof and the pools thereof shall not be healed; to salt have they been given up.

12 And by the river shall grow up on the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, every tree for food, the leaf whereof shall not fade, neither shall fail the fruit thereof: by its months shall it break forth, for as for the waters thereof, out of the sanctuary are they coming forth: and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for healing.

13 Thus saith my Master YAHVAH; This shall be the boundary whereby ye shall take your inheritance in the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have portions.

14 So shall ye inherit it, each man like his brother: as to which I lifted my hand to give it to your fathers: so shall this land fall to you as an inheritance.

15 This then shall be the boundary of the land on the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hethlon, to the entering in of Zedad.

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the boundary of Damascus and the boundary of Hamath, Hazer-hatticon, which is by the boundary of Hauran.

17 Thus shall there be a boundary from the sea, Hazar-enin the boundary of Damascus, even the north northward, and the boundary of Hamath even the north side.

18 And for the east side from between Hauran, and Damascus, and from between Gilead, and the land of Israel, the Jordan, from the boundary by the sea eastward, shall ye measure even the east side.

19 And for the south side southward, from Tamar as far as the waters

of Meriboth-kadesh, towards the torrent bed unto the great sea; even the south side southward.

20 And for the west side the great sea, from the boundary, as far as over against the entering in of Hamath. This is the west side.

21 So then ye shall apportion this land to you by the tribes of Israel.

22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot as an inheritance, to yourselves, and to the sojourners who are sojourning in your midst, who have begotten children in your midst: so shall they be to you as a native among the *sons of Israel; with you shall they cast lots for an inheritance, in the midst of the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall be, that with whatsoever tribe the sojourner hath become a sojourner, there shall ye give his inheritance, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 48

1 Now these are the names of the tribes. At the northern extremity beside the Hethlon road, as one entereth Hamath, Hazar-enan, the boundary of Damascus northwards, by the side of Hamath; and so they shall be his as east side and west; Dan, one.

2 And on the boundary of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, Asher, one.

3 And on the boundary of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, Naphtali, one.

4 And on the boundary of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh, one.

5 And on the boundary of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim, one.

6 And on the boundary of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, Reuben, one.

7 And on the boundary of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah, one.

8 And on the boundary of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the heave-offering which ye shall offer up, five and twenty thousand in breadth, and in length like one of the portions, from the east side unto the west side; so shall the sanctuary be in the midst thereof.

9 The heave-offering which ye shall offer up to YAHVAH shall be in length five and twenty thousand, and in breadth twenty thousand.

10 And pertaining to these, shall be the holy offering, even for the priests; northwards five and twenty thousand, and westward a breadth of ten thousand, and eastward a breadth of ten thousand, and southward a length of five and twenty thousand; so shall the sanctuary of YAHVAH be in the midst thereof.

11 For the priests that are ?hallowed, the sons of Zadok; who kept My charge, who went not astray when the sons of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 So then they shall have an offering out of the offering of the land, a holy of holies toward the boundary of the Levites.

13 The Levites boundary answering to the boundary of the priests, five and twenty thousand in length, and in breadth ten thousand: all the length five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand.

14 And they shall not sell thereof, nor shall one exchange, or alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto YAHVAH.

15 And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth facing the five and twenty thousand, common shall it be to the city, for dwelling, and for open space, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

CHAP. 47
BC 574

22 See Eph. 3:6 Rev. 7:9, 10
22 Rom. 10:12 Gal. 3:28 Col. 3:11

*children

CHAP. 48
BC 574
1 ch. 47:15, etc.

ch. 45:1-6 8 ch. 44:15 11

The 11 *sanctified* portion shall be *for the priests*

ch. 44:10 11 Ex. 22:29 14 Lev. 27:10, 28, 33 ch. 45:6 15 ch. 42:20 15

?sanctified

16 These moreover shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the open space of the city shall be, northward two hundred and fifty, and southward two hundred and fifty, and eastward two hundred and fifty, and westward two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue, in length answering to the offering of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand on the east, and ten thousand on the west: so shall it answer to the offering of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food for them who serve the city.

19 And they who serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the offering shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: foursquare shall ye offer up the offering of the holy portion, towards the possession of the city.

21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on this side and on that side of the holy offering, and of the possession of the city, facing the five and twenty thousand of the offering as far as the east boundary, and westward facing the five and twenty thousand by the west boundary, answering to the portions for the prince: thus shall it be the holy offering; with the sanctuary of the house in the midst thereof.

22 And out of the possession of the Levites, and out of the possession of the city, in the midst of that which is for the prince, shall it be, between the boundary of Judah and the boundary of Benjamin, for the prince shall it be.

23 And the residue of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin, one.

CHAP. 48
BC 574
19 ch. 45:6
21 ch. 45:7
21 ver. 8, 10

ch. 47:19 28

ch. 47:14, 29
21, 22
Rev. 31
21:12, etc.
Jer. 33:16 35
Jer. 3:17 35
Joel 3:21
Zech. 2:10
Rev. 21:3
& 22:3
Heb. YAHVAH-*shammah*: See Ex. 17:15
Judg. 6:24

*that day, shall be Yahvah-shammah—or Yahvah, or the Eternal is there

24 And on the boundary of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon, one.

25 And on the boundary of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar, one.

26 And on the boundary of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun, one.

27 And on the boundary of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad, one.

28 And on the boundary of Gad, by the south side southward, so shall there be a boundary from Tamar unto the waters of Meribath-kadish, towards the torrent-bed as far as the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot for inheritance to the tribes of Israel, and these shall be their portions, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

30 And these are the exits of the city, on the north side, four thousand five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; the gate of Reuben, one, the gate of Judah, one, the gate of Levi, one.

32 And on the east side four thousand and five hundred: with three gates; even the gate of Joseph, one, the gate of Benjamin, one, the gate of Dan, one.

33 And on the south side four thousand and five hundred in measure, with three gates; the gate of Simeon, one, the gate of Issachar, one, the gate of Zebulun, one.

34 On the west side four thousand and five hundred, their gates three, the gate of Gad, one, the gate of Asher, one, the gate of Naphtali, one.

35 Round about, eighteen thousand: and the name of the city from *the day of YAHVAH shall [continue to] be, the name thereof.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

CHAPTER 1

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Jerusalem and laid siege against it;

2 And YAHVAH gave into his hand Jehoiakim king of Judah, and a part of the vessels of the house of Elohim, and he brought them into the land of Shinar, into the house of his deities: and the vessels brought he into the treasure house of his deities.

3 Then did the king give word to Ashpenaz, the chief of his eunuchs, that he should bring in, of the sons of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles,

4 Youths in whom was no blemish, but comely of countenance, and skilful in all wisdom, and possessed of knowledge, and able to impart instruction, and who had vigour in them to stand in the palace of the king; and that they should be taught the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them the provision of each day upon its day, out of the delicacies of the king and out of the wine which he drank; and so to let them grow three years, and at the end thereof that they should stand before the king.

6 Now there were among them, out of the sons of Judah: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah;

7 And the ruler of the eunuchs gave them names, yea he gave to Daniel the name of Belteshazzar, and to Hananiah of Shadrach, and to Mishael of Meshach, and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 But Daniel laid it upon his heart, that he would not defile himself with the delicacies of the king nor with the wine which he drank; therefore sought he of the ruler of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 But although Elohim had brought Daniel into lovingkindness and tender compassion before the ruler of the eunuchs,

10 Yet said the ruler of the eunuchs unto Daniel, I do fear my master the king who hath appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces more *sad than those of the youths of your own age? so should ye bring me under the penalty of mine own head unto the king.

11 Then said Daniel unto the overseer whom the ruler of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

12 I pray thee, prove thy servants ten days; and let them give us vegetable food that we may eat, and water that we may drink:

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenances of the youths who have been eating the delicacies of the king; and as thou shalt see, deal thou with thy servants.

14 So then he hearkened unto them according to this word, and proved them ten days;

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared more comely, and fatter in flesh, than any of the youths who had been eating the delicacies of the king.

16 Thus it came about that the overseer continued taking away their delicacies, and the wine appointed them to drink, and kept on giving them vegetable food.

17 And as for these four youths, Elohim gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had discernment, in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days after which the king had given word to bring them in, then did the ruler of the eunuchs bring them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 So then the king spake with them; and there was not found, from among

CHAP. 1
BC 607

1 2 Ki. 24:1 2 Chr. 36:6 2 Jer. 27:19 2 Gen. 10:10 Zech. 5:11
2 2 Chr. 36:7
3 Foretold. 2 Ki. 20:17, 18 Is. 39:7
4 See Lev. 24:19, 20
4 Acts 7:22
5 ver. 19 Gen. 41:46 1 Ki. 10:8
7 Gen. 41:45 2 Ki. 24:17
7 ch. 4:8 & 5:12
8 Deut. 32:38 Ezek. 4:13 Hos. 9:3

See Gen. 9 39:21 Ps. 106:46 Prov. 16:7
Heb. *of pulse* 12
Heb. *that we may eat, etc.* 12
1 Ki. 3:12 17 Jas. 1:5, 17 Acts 7:22 17
Or, *he made Daniel understand* 17
Num. 12:6 17 2 Chr. 26:5 ch. 5:11, 12, 14 & 10:1

*thin and gloomy

them all, one like unto Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, therefore stood they before the king;

20 And in any matter of wisdom and discernment as to which the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the sacred scribes —the magicians, who were in all his realm.

21 Now Daniel continued, until the first year of Cyrus the king.

CHAPTER 2

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep had gone from him.

2 So the king gave word to call for the sacred scribes, and for the magicians, and for the users of incantations, and for the Chaldeans, that they might tell the king his dreams; they came in therefore and stood before the king.

3 And the king said to them, A dream have I dreamed, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Aramaic, O king, to the ages live! Tell the dream to thy servants and the interpretation we will declare.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The word from me is unalterable: if ye shall not make known to me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces and your houses into a dunghill shall be turned;

6 But if the dream and the interpretation thereof ye will declare, gifts and a present and great dignity shall ye receive from before me; therefore, the dream and the interpretation thereof declare ye unto me.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell the dream to his servants and the interpretation thereof we will declare.

8 The king answered and said, Of a certainty I know that time ye would gain, merely because ye see that unalterable from me is the word:

9 That if the dream ye shall not make known to me, one and the same is the decree, and a lying and wicked word have ye agreed to speak before me that meanwhile the time may be changed; therefore the dream tell ye me, so shall I know that the interpretation thereof ye can declare for me.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth, who can declare the matter of the king, although indeed there is no king, chief, or ruler who thing like this hath asked of any sacred scribe or magician or Chaldean;

11 And the thing which the king hath asked is difficult, and none other is there who can declare it before the king, saving the Elohim whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause, the king was provoked and exceedingly indignant, and gave word to destroy all the wise men of Babylon;

13 And the decree went forth, that the wise men should be slain, and they sought Daniel and his companions that they might be slain.

14 Immediately Daniel made answer with prudence and discretion, to Arioch, chief of the executioners the king, who had come forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He began to speak and said Arioch the king's captain, For what cause is the decree raging forth from before the king? Then did Arioch make the matter known unto Daniel.

16 So Daniel entered in and desired of the king, that an appointed time he would give him, and then the interpretation he would declare unto the king.

17 Then Daniel to his own house departed, and to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, made the matter known;

18 That tender compassion they might seek from before the Elohim of the heavens, concerning this secret that Daniel and his companions might

CHAP. 1
BC 607
19 ver. 5
Gen. 41:46
20 1 Ki. 10:1
21 ch. 6:28 & 10:1

CHAP. 2
BC 603
1 Gen. 41:8
ch. 4:5
1 Esth. 6:1
ch. 6:18
2 Gen. 41:8
Ex. 7:11
ch. 5:7
4 1 Ki. 1:31
ch. 3:9 & 5:10 & 6:6, 21
5 2 Ki. 10:27
Ezra 6:11
ch. 3:29
6 ch. 5:16

ch. 5:11, 11
Mat. 18:19, 18
Or, *that* 10 *they should not destroy Daniel, etc.*

not be destroyed with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then unto Daniel, in a vision of the night, the secret was revealed; whereupon Daniel blessed the Elohim of the heavens:

20 Daniel responded and said, Let the Name of YAHVAH be blessed from age to age, in that wisdom and might to Him belong.

21 And He changeth times and seasons, removeth kings and setteth up kings, giving wisdom to the wise and knowledge to them who are skilled in understanding:

22 He revealeth the deep things and the hidden, knoweth what is in the darkness, and light with Him doth dwell.

23 Unto Thee, O Elohim of my fathers, do I render thanks and praise, in that wisdom and might Thou hast given unto me; yea already hast Thou made known to me that which we desired of Thee; for the matter of the king hast Thou made known unto us.

24 Therefore Daniel entered in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon, he went in and thus he said unto him, The wise men of Babylon do not thou destroy; bring me in before the king, and the interpretation unto the king will I declare.

25 Thereupon Arioch with haste brought in Daniel before the king, and thus he said to him, I have found a man of the sons of the exile of Judah, who, the interpretation unto the king, will make known.

26 The king answered and said unto Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered before the king and said, The secret which the king hath asked; the wise men, the magicians, the sacred scribes, the astrologers, are not able to declare unto the king;

28 But there is an Elohim in the heavens who revealeth secrets, and hath made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what shall come to pass in the after-part of the days: thy dream and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these:—

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts upon thy bed arose regarding what should come to pass hereafter; and He that revealeth secrets made known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, not for any wisdom that is in me, more than any of the living, is this secret revealed to me; therefore it is in order that the interpretation unto the king they should make known, and that the thoughts of thy heart thou shouldst get to know.

31 As for thee, O king, thou wast looking when lo! a great image, this image being mighty, and the brightness thereof surpassing, was standing before thee, and the appearance thereof was terrible.

32 As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms were of silver, its belly and its thighs of bronze;

33 Its legs of iron, and its feet part of them of iron, and part of them of clay.

34 Thou didst look until that a stone tare itself away, not by the aid of hands, and smote the image upon its feet, which were of iron and clay; and they were broken in pieces.

35 Then were broken in pieces at once the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, and became like chaff out of the summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them; but the stone that smote the image became a mighty rock and filled all the land.

36 This is the dream, and the interpretation thereof, we will tell before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art the king of kings, for the Elohim of the heavens hath given unto thee the kingship, the might, the power, and the dignity;

38 And wheresoever the sons of men do dwell, the wild beasts of the field and the birds of the heavens, hath He given into thy hand, and hath made

CHAP. 2
BC 603
19 Num. 12:6 Job 33:15
20 Ps. 113:2
20 Jer. 32:19
21 Esth. 1:13
21 Job 12:18 Ps. 75:6, 7 Jer. 27:5
21 Jas. 1:5
22 Job 12:22 Ps. 25:14
22 Ps. 139:11 Heb. 4:13
22 ch. 5:11, 14
23 ver. 18
25 Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah*
28 Gen. 40:8 Amos 4:13
28 Gen. 49:1

ver. 22, 28 29
Acts 3:12 30
Or, *but for* 30 *the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king*
ver. 47 30
See ver. 32 38, etc. 32
Zech. 4:6 34
2 Cor. 5:1 Heb. 9:24
Hos. 13:3 35
Ps. 37:10, 35 36
Is. 2:2, 3 35
Ps. 80:9 35
Ezra 7:12 37
Is. 47:5 Jer. 27:6, 7 Ezek. 26:7 Hos. 8:10
Ezra 1:2 37
ch. 4:21, 22 38
Jer. 27:6

thee ruler over them all. Thou art the head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall bear rule throughout all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be hard as iron, in like manner as iron breaketh in pieces and crusheth all things, even as iron which bringeth to ruins all these, shall it break in pieces and bring to ruins.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and the toes, part of them of potter's clay and part of them of iron, the kingdom shall be divided, and of the hardness of iron shall there be in it, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron combined with the miry clay;

42 And the toes of the feet, part of them iron and part of clay, some part of the kingdom shall be strong, but a part thereof shall be brittle;

43 And whereas thou sawest the iron combined with the miry clay, they shall be combined with the seed of men, but shall not cleave firmly one to another, lo! as iron is not to be combined with clay.

44 And, in the days of those kings shall the Elohim of the heavens set up a kingdom, which to the ages shall not be destroyed, and the kingdom to another people shall not be left; it shall break in pieces and make an end of all these kingdoms, but itself shall stand to the ages. ★

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that out of the rock a stone tare itself away but not with hands, and brake in pieces the clay, the iron, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, the mighty Elohim hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. Exact then is the dream and trusty its interpretation. ★

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and unto Daniel paid adoration; and a present and sweet odors gave he word to pour out unto him.

CHAP. 2
BC 603
38 ver. 32
39 ch. 5:28, 31
39 ver. 32
40 ch. 7:7, 23
44 ver. 28
44 ch. 4:3, 34 & 6:26 & 7:14, 27 Mic. 4:7 Luke 1:32, 33
44 Ps. 2:9 Is. 60:12 1 Cor. 15:24
45 ver. 35 Is. 28:16
46 See Acts 10:25 & 14:13 & 28:6
46 Ezra 6:10

ver. 6 48
ch. 4:9 48 & 5:11
ch. 3:12 49
Esth. 2:19, 21 & 3:2 49

CHAP. 3
BC 580
ch. 4:1 & 6:25 4

*governors

47 The king answered Daniel and said, Of a truth your Elohim is an Elohim of Mighty ones and Sovereign of kings, and a Revealer of secrets: seeing thou wast able to reveal this secret.

48 Then the king exalted Daniel and many large presents gave he unto him and set him to be ruler over all the province of Babylon, the chief of the nobles, over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 And Daniel desired of the king and he appointed, over the business of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; but Daniel himself was in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER 3

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, the height thereof sixty cubits, the breadth thereof six cubits; he set it up in the valley of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the nobles, and the *pashas, the chief judges, the treasurers, the judges, the lawyers, and all the rulers of the province, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up;

3 Then were gathered together the satraps, the nobles and the pashas, the chief judges, the treasurers, the judges, the lawyers, and all the rulers of the province, to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up, and they stood before the image which Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 And the herald proclaimed aloud, To you is given the word, O ye peoples, races and tongues—

5 At what time ye shall hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the lyre, the harp, the psaltery, the bagpipe, and all kinds of instruments of music, ye shall fall down and adore the image of gold, which Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up;

6 And whosoever shall not fall down and adore, shall instantly be cast into the burning furnace of fire.

7 Wherefore at the same time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, the pipe, the lyre, the harp, the psaltery, and all kinds of instruments of music, they were falling down—even all the peoples, the races, and the tongues—adoring the image of gold, which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore at the same time, drew near certain Chaldeans and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king: O king! for ages live!

10 Thou thyself, O king, hast made a decree, that any man who shall hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the lyre, the harp, the psaltery and the bagpipes, and all kinds of instruments of music, shall fall down and adore the image of gold;

11 And whosoever shall not fall down and adore, shall be cast into the burning furnace of fire.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the business of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, these men have made thee, O king, of no account; thy deity they serve not, and the image of gold which thou hast set up, do they not adore.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar with anger and wrath, gave word to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, then these men brought they before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them: Is it with design, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that my deity ye are not serving, and the image which I have set up, are not adoring?

15 Now if ye be ready at what time ye shall hear the sound of the cornet, the pipe, the lyre, the harp, the psaltery and the bagpipes, and all the instruments of music, ye shall fall down and adore the image which I have made; but if ye shall not adore, instantly shall ye be cast into the midst of the burning furnace of fire; and who is the mighty one that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king: O Nebuchadnezzar! we are not accounting it needful, concerning this, to answer thee.

17 If it is, our Elohim whom we serve is able to deliver us out of the burning furnace of fire, and out of thy hand, O king, He will deliver.

18 But if not, be it known to thee, O king, that thy deity will we not serve, and the image of gold which thou hast set up, will we not adore.

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled with wrath and the likeness of his countenance was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; he spake and gave word to heat the furnace seven times hotter than it was ever seen heated;

20 And to men who were the mightiest men in his army, gave he word to bind fast Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego — to cast them into the burning furnace of fire.

21 Then bound they these men in their trousers, their tunics, and their cloaks and their other clothing, and cast into the midst of the burning furnace of fire.

22 Therefore because the word of the king had raged forth, and the furnace was exceeding hot, those very men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego were slain by the flame of the fire;

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down into the midst of the burning furnace of fire, fast bound.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was amazed and rose up in haste; he spake and said to his nearest friends: Were they not three men we cast into the midst of the fire, fast bound? They

CHAP. 3
BC 580
6 Jer. 29:22
Rev. 13:15
8 ch. 6:12
9 ch. 2:4 & 5:10 & 6:6, 21
12 ch. 2:49
15 As Ex. 32:32
Luke 13:9

Ex. 5:2 15
2 Ki. 18:35
Mat. 16
10:19

answered and said to the king: Surely, O king!

25 He answered and said: Lo! I see four men, unbound, walking in the midst of the fire, and injury there is not in them, and the appearance of the fourth is like to the Son of Elohim!

26 Then did Nebuchadnezzar draw near to the door of the burning furnace of fire; he spake and said: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high Elohim, step forth and come hither. Then stepped forth Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego out of the midst of the fire.

27 And being gathered together, the satraps, the nobles, and the *pashas and near friends of the king, saw these men, over whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their trousers disfigured, nor had the smell of fire come upon them.

28 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said: Blessed be the Elohim of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent His ♀messenger and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, when the word of the king they transgressed, and delivered up their bodies that they might not serve nor adore any deity saving their own Elohim.

29 Therefore do I make a decree, that whosoever of any people, race, or tongue it be, that shall charge any error upon the Elohim of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego shall be cut in pieces, and his house into a dunghill shall be changed; because there is no other Elohim, who is able to deliver, like this!

30 Then the king advanced Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER 4

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all the peoples, the races and the tongues who are dwelling in all the earth: Let your prosperity abound!

CHAP. 3
BC 580
25 Is. 43:2
25 Chald. *there is no hurt in them*
25 ver. 28
Job 1:6 & 38:7
Ps. 34:7
27 Heb. 11:34
28 Ps. 34:7, 8
Jer. 17:7
ch. 6:22, 23
29 ch. 6:26
29 ch. 2:5
29 ch. 6:27

*governors
♀angel

CHAP. 4
BC 570
1 ch. 3:4 & 6:25

ch. 3:26 2
ch. 6:27 3
ver. 34 3
ch. 2:44 & 6:26
ch. 2:28, 29 5
ch. 2:1 5
ch. 2:2 7
ch. 1:7 8
ver. 18 8
Is. 63:11
ch. 2:11 & 5:11, 14
ch. 2:48 9
& 5:11
ver. 20 10
Ezek. 31:3, etc.
Ezek. 12
17:23 & 31:6
See Lam. 4:20

2 The signs and the wonders, which the most high Elohim hath wrought with me, it is pleasing before me to declare.

3 His signs how great! And His wonders how mighty! His kingdom is an age-abiding kingdom, and His dominion lasteth from generation to generation.

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at peace in mine own house, and was prosperous in my palace.

5 A dream I saw and it made me afraid; and fancies upon my bed, and visions of my head terrified me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon, who, the interpretation of the dream, should make known to me.

7 Then came in the sacred scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers; and the dream told I before them, but the interpretation could they not make known to me.

8 Howbeit at last, came before me Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar after the name of my deity — and in whom is the spirit of the holy Elohim — and the dream before him I told, saying:

9 O Belteshazzar, chief of the sacred scribes, because I know that the spirit of the holy Elohim is in thee, and no secret giveth thee trouble, therefore the visions of my dream which I have seen and the interpretation thereof, do thou tell.

10 The visions then of my head upon my bed were these: I was looking, when lo! a tree in the midst of the land, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew and became strong, and the height thereof reached unto the heavens, and the view thereof unto the end of the land;

12 The foliage thereof was beautiful, and the fruit thereof abundant, and there was food for all therein; under it, the wild beast of the field found shade, and among its branches dwelt the birds of the heavens, and therefrom, was well fed all flesh.

13 I was looking, in the visions of my head upon my bed, when lo! a watcher and holy one, out of the heavens coming down.

14 He cried aloud, and thus he said: Hew ye down the tree and lop off its branches, strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit; let the wild beasts flee from under it, and the birds out of its branches;

15 Nevertheless, the stock of its roots in the earth, leave ye, yea in a bond of iron and bronze; in the tender grass of the field, and with the dew of the heavens let it be drenched, and with the wild beasts be its portion amongst the herbage of the earth;

16 Let its heart from a man's be changed, and the heart of a wild beast be given to it, and let seven seasons pass over it.

17 By the decree of the watchers is the thing, and by the mandate of the holy ones, the matter: to the intent that the living may get to know, that the Most High hath dominion over the kingdom of men, and to whomsoever He pleaseth He giveth it, and, one low among men He setteth up over it.

18 This dream have I, King Nebuchadnezzar, seen. Thou therefore O Belteshazzar, the interpretation do thou tell, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are unable the interpretation to make known to me, but thou art able, because the spirit of the holy Elohim is in thee.

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for about one moment, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake and said: O Belteshazzar, let neither the dream nor the interpretation trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said: My Sire, the dream be for them who hate thee, and the interpretation for them who are thy foes.

20 The tree which thou sawest, which grew and became strong, whose height reached unto the heavens, and the view thereof to all the earth:

21 Whose foliage was beautiful and whose fruit abundant, and food for all was in it; under it dwelt the wild beasts of the field, and in the branches thereof nestled the birds of the heavens:

22 Thyself, it is, O king, in that thou art grown and become strong, and thy greatness hath grown and reached to the heavens, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and holy one coming down out of the heavens, who said: Hew ye down the tree and despoil it, nevertheless the stock of its roots in the earth leave ye, even in a bond of iron and bronze; in the tender grass of the field, and with the dew of the heavens let it be drenched, and along with the wild beasts of the field be its portion, until that seven seasons pass over it.

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and the decree of the Most High it is, which hath come upon my Sire the king:

25 That thee are they going to drive forth from among men, and along with the wild beasts of the field shall be thy dwelling. And grass like oxen will they suffer thee to eat, and with the dew of the heavens will they suffer thee to be drenched, and seven seasons shall pass over thee—until that thou come to know that the Most High hath dominion over the kingdom of men, and to whomsoever He pleaseth He giveth it.

26 And whereas they gave word to leave the stock of the roots of the tree, thy kingdom unto thee is sure, after that thou come to know, that the heavens have dominion.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be pleasing unto thee; thy sin, then, by righteousness break thou off, and thine iniquities, by shewing favour to the oppressed—if so be it may become the lengthening out of thy *security.

CHAP. 4
BC 570
13 ver. 17, 23
13 Deut. 33:2
ch. 8:13
Zech. 14:5
Jude 14
14 Mat. 3:10
14 Ezek. 31:12
16 ch. 11:13 & 12:7
17 Ps. 9:16
17 ver. 25, 32
ch. 2:21 & 5:21
18 Gen. 41:8, 15
ch. 5:8, 15
18 ver. 8
19 ver. 8
19 See 2 Sam. 18:32
Jer. 29:7
20 ver. 10, 11, 12
ch. 2:38 22
Jer. 27:6-8 22
ver. 13 23
ch. 5:21 23
ver. 32 25
ch. 5:21, etc.
Ps. 106:20 25
ver. 17, 32 25
Ps. 83:18
Jer. 27:5 25
Mat. 21:25 26
Luke 15:18
1 Pet. 4:8 27
Ps. 41:1 27
1 Ki. 21:29 27

*or tranquillity

28 All this came upon Nebuchadnezzar the king.

29 At the end of twelve months, over the palace of the kingdom of Babylon, was he walking;

30 The king spake and said: Is not this Babylon the great, which I myself have built as the home of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the dignity of my majesty?

31 While yet the word was in the mouth of the king, a voice out of the heavens fell: Unto thee is it said, O Nebuchadnezzar the king, the kingdom hath departed from thee;

32 And from among men are they going to drive thee forth, and with the wild beast of the field shall be thy dwelling. Grass like oxen will they suffer thee to eat, and seven seasons shall pass over thee—until that thou come to know that the Most High hath dominion over the kingdom of men, and to whomsoever He pleaseth He giveth it.

33 Immediately the word was fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, and from among men was he driven forth, and grass like oxen did he eat, and with the dew of the heavens his body was drenched, until that his hair like to eagles' feathers was grown, and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar, mine eyes unto the heavens did uplift, and mine understanding unto me returned, and the Most High I blessed. And to Him that liveth age-abidingly I rendered praise and honor—whose dominion is an age-abiding dominion, and His kingdom lasteth from generation to generation;

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth as nothing are accounted, and according to His own pleasure dealeth He with the army of the heavens, and the inhabitants of the earth — and none there is who can smite upon His hand, or say to Him, What hast thou done?

36 At the same time mine understanding returned to me, and for the dignity of my kingdom my majesty and my brightness returned unto me; and unto me my nearest friends and my nobles did seek, and over my kingdom was I restored, and surpassing greatness was added unto me.

37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, am praising and extolling and honoring the King of the Heavens, all whose works are truth, and His ways right; and them who walk in pride He is able to abase.

CHAP. 4
BC 570
30 Prov. 16:18
ch. 5:20
31 ch. 5:5
Luke 12:20
31 ver. 24
32 ver. 25
34 ver. 26
34 ch. 12:7
Rev. 4:10
34 Ps. 10:16
ch. 2:44
Mic. 4:7
Luke 1:33
35 Is. 40:15
35 Ps. 115:3
& 135:6
35 Job 34:29
35 Job 9:12
Is. 45:9
Rom. 9:20
36 ver. 26

Job 42:12 36
Prov. 22:4
Mat. 6:33
Ps. 33:4 37
Rev. 15:3
Ex. 18:11 37
ch. 5:20

CHAP. 5
BC 538
Esth. 1:3 1
ch. 1:2 2
Jer. 52:19
Or, *grandfather:* as ver. 11, 13
2 Sam. 9:7
Jer. 27:7
Rev. 9:20 4
ch. 4:31 5
Nah. 2:10 6
ch. 4:6 7
Is. 47:13 7

CHAPTER 5

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and before the thousand was drinking wine.

2 Belshazzar gave word at the flavour of the wine to bring the vessels of gold and silver, which Nebuchadnezzar his father had brought forth out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then brought they the vessels of gold which had been taken out of the temple of the house of Elohim, which was in Jerusalem; and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines drank therein;

4 They drank wine, and praised the idols of gold and silver, bronze, iron, wood, and stone.

5 Immediately came forth the fingers of the hand of a man, and wrote over against the chandelier upon the plaster of the wall of the palace of the king; and the king saw the part of the hand which was writing.

6 Then, as for the king, his bright looks changed in him, and his thoughts terrified him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king began crying out amain to bring in the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers; the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon: Whosoever it is that shall read this writing and the interpretation thereof, shall declare unto me, with

purple shall he be clothed, and have a chain of gold upon his neck, and as the third in the kingdom shall he have dominion.

8 Then were coming in all the wise men of the king, but the writing could they not read, nor the interpretation make known to the king.

9 Then King Belshazzar was greatly terrified, and his bright looks were changed upon him, and his nobles were perplexed.

10 The queen, by reason of the words of the king and his nobles, into the house of banqueting entered, the queen spake and said: O king! for ages live! Let not thy thoughts terrify thee; and as for thy bright looks, let them not be changed.

11 There is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy Elohim; and in the days of thy father, light and intelligence and wisdom like the wisdom of Elohim, were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar thy father appointed him chief of the sacred scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers — thy father, O king!

12 Forasmuch as a distinguished spirit, and knowledge and intelligence, ability to interpret dreams and solve riddles and unravel knotty points, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar; now let Daniel be called and the interpretation will he declare.

13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king, the king spake and said unto Daniel: Art thou that Daniel that is of the sons of the exile of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah?

14 Then I have heard concerning thee, that the spirit of Elohim is in thee, and light and intelligence and distinguished wisdom are found in thee.

15 Now therefore have been brought in before me, the wise men, the magicians, that this writing they might read and the interpretation thereof might make known unto me; but they were not able the interpretation of the thing to declare.

16 I, however, have heard concerning thee, that thou art able, interpretations to unfold, and knotty points to unravel; now if thou be able the writing to read and the interpretation thereof to make known unto me, with purple shalt thou be clothed, and a chain of gold shalt thou have upon thy neck, and as the third in the kingdom shalt thou have dominion.

17 Then spake Daniel and said before the king, As for thy gifts, thine own let them remain; and thy presents on another bestow, howbeit the writing will I read to the king, and the interpretation thereof will I make known to him.

18 As for thee, O king, the Most High Elohim gave kingship and greatness and honour and majesty unto Nebuchadnezzar thy father;

19 And for the greatness that He gave him, all peoples, races, and tongues, used to tremble and to withdraw falteringly from before him; whom he would, he slew, and whom he would, he kept alive, and whom he would, he set up, and whom he would, he put down.

20 But when uplifted was his heart and his spirit became obstinate so as to act arrogantly, he was put down from the throne of his kingdom and his dignity took they from him;

21 And from among the sons of men was he driven. And his heart to a wild beast's became equal, and with the wild asses was his dwelling, and grass, like oxen, they suffered him to eat, and with the dew of the heavens his body was drenched—until that he came to know that the Most High Elohim hath dominion over the kingdom of men, and whomsoever He pleaseth He setteth up over it.

22 And yet thou, his son, O Belshazzar! hast not humbled thy heart, though all this thou knewest;

23 But against the Elohim of the heavens hast uplifted thyself, and the

CHAP. 5
BC 538
7 ch. 6:2
8 ch. 2:27
9 ch. 2:1
11 ch. 2:48 & 4:8, 9, 18
11 Or, *grandfather*, ver. 2
11 ch. 4:9
12 ch. 6:3
12 ch. 1:7
13 Or, *grandfather*
14 ver. 11, 12
15 ver. 7, 8

ver. 7 16
ch. 2:37, 38 & 4:17, 22, 25 18
Jer. 27:7 19
ch. 3:4
ch. 4:30, 37 20
ch. 4:32, etc. 21
ch. 4:17, 25 21
2 Chr. 33:23 & 36:12 22
ver. 3, 4 23

vessels of His house have they brought before thee, and thou and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have been drinking wine therein, and idols of silver and gold, of bronze, iron, wood and stone, which see not nor hear nor know, hast thou praised; whereas the Elohim, in whose hand thy breath is and whose are all thy ways, Him, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was there put forth from before him the part of the hand, and this writing was inscribed:

25 And this is the writing which was inscribed, M'ne, M'ne, T'kel, u-Pharsin.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: M'ne "Reckoned-up," the Elohim hath reckoned up thy reign and ended it;

27 T'kel "Weighed," thou art weighed in the balances and found wanting;

28 P'res "Snatched-away," snatched away is thy kingdom, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then Belshazzar gave word that they should clothe Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold upon his neck, and should make a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler over the kingdom.

30 In that night was slain Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans.

31 And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, when about sixty-two years of age.

CHAPTER 6

1 It was pleasing before Darius, that he should set up over the kingdom a hundred and twenty *Satraps, that they should be over all the kingdom;

2 And over these, three confidential ministers, of whom Daniel was first, that to them these satraps should render an account, and the king not be suffering loss.

3 Then this Daniel signalised himself, above the ministers and the satraps,

CHAP. 5
BC 538
23 Ps. 115:5, 6
23 Jer. 10:23
27 Job 31:6
Ps. 62:9
Jer. 6:30
28 Foretold, Is. 21:2
ver. 31
ch. 9:1
28 ch. 6:28
29 ver. 7
30 Jer. 51:31, 39, 57
31 ch. 9:1

CHAP. 6
BC 538
3 ch. 5:12

Eccl. 4:4 4
ver. 21 6
Neh. 2:3
ch. 2:4
ver. 12, 15 8
Esth. 1:19 & 8:8
1 Ki. 8:44, 48 10
Ps. 5:7
Jonah 2:4
Ps. 55:17 10
Acts 2:1, 2, 15 & 3:1 & 10:9
ch. 3:8 12

*Princes
ºgovernors

because a distinguished spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him up over all the kingdom.

4 Then the ministers and the satraps began seeking to find occasion against Daniel in respect of the kingdom, but no occasion nor wickedness could they find inasmuch as faithful was he, and neither error nor wickedness could be found against him.

5 Then these men were saying, We shall not find against this Daniel any occasion, unless we find it against him in respect of the law of his Elohim.

6 Then these ministers and satraps crowded together unto the king, and thus were saying to him, O Darius the king! for ages live!

7 All the ministers of the kingdom, the nobles and satraps, the near friends and the ºpashas, have consulted together, to establish a royal statute and confirm an interdict: that whosoever shall ask a petition of any deity or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king! wilt thou establish the interdict and sign the writing, that it may not be changed—according to the law of the Medes and Persians which may not be abolished.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the interdict.

10 But Daniel, when he knew that the writing was signed, went to his own house, and the windows being opened to him in his chamber toward Jerusalem, three times a day was he kneeling upon his knees, and praying and giving thanks before his Elohim in like manner as he had been doing aforetime.

11 Then these men crowded together and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his Elohim.

12 Then drew they near and began to speak before the king concerning the royal interdict, Didst thou not sign an interdict, that any man who should petition of any deity or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, should be cast into the den of lions?

The king answered and said, Certain is the thing—according to the law of the Medes and Persians which may not be abolished.

13 Then answered they and were saying before the king, Daniel, who is of the sons of the exile of Judah, hath made thee, O king, of none account, also the interdict which thou hast signed, but three times a day is asking his petition.

14 Then the king when he heard the matter was sorely displeased with himself, and upon Daniel set his heart to deliver him, and until the going in of the sun was striving to rescue him.

15 Then these men crowded unto the king, and were saying to the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king gave word and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. The king spake and said to Daniel, Thy Elohim whom thou art serving continually, He will deliver thee.

17 And there was brought a certain stone, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet-ring and with the signet-ring of his nobles, that nothing might be changed as to Daniel.

18 Then the king departed to his palace and spent the night fasting and no table was brought in before him, and his sleep fled from him.

19 Then the king rose early with the dawn, and hastily unto the den of lions departed;

20 And when he drew near to the den, unto Daniel with a distressed voice made he outcry, the king spake and said unto Daniel, O Daniel! servant of the Living Elohim! Thy Elohim whom thou art serving continually, hath He been able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then Daniel with the king spake, O king! for ages live!

22 My Elohim hath sent His *messenger and hath shut the mouth of the lions and they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before Him rectitude was found in me, moreover also before thee, O king, no crime had I committed.

23 Then the king was exceedingly glad concerning him, and gave word to take up Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den and no manner of hurt was found in him, for that he had trusted in his Elohim.

24 And the king gave word that they should bring those men who had accused Daniel, and into the den of lions they cast them, them, their children and their wives, and they had not reached the bottom of the den when the lions seized them, and all their bones brake they in pieces.

25 Then Darius the king wrote to all the peoples, the races, and the tongues who were dwelling in all the earth, Your prosperity abound!

26 From before me is appointed a decree that throughout every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and withdraw falteringly from before the Elohim of Daniel, for that He is the Living Elohim and abiding for ages, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion is unto the end:

27 Who delivereth and rescueth and worketh signs and wonders, in the heavens and in the earth, for that He hath delivered Daniel out of the power of the lions.

28 And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7

1 In the first year of Belshazzar, king of Babylon, Daniel beheld a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed; then the dream he wrote, the sum of the matters he told.

2 Daniel spake and said, I was look-

CHAP. 6
BC 538
12 ver. 8
13 ch. 1:6 & 5:13
13 ch. 3:12
14 Mark 6:26
15 ver. 8
17 Lam. 3:53
17 Mat. 27:66
18 ch. 2:1
20 ch. 3:15
ch. 2:4 21
ch. 3:28 22
Heb. 11:33 22
Heb. 11:33 23
Deut. 19:19 24
Esth. 9:10 24
See Deut. 24:16
2 Ki. 14:6
ch. 4:1 25
ch. 3:29 26
Ps. 99:1 26
ch. 4:34 26
ch. 2:44 26
& 4:3, 34
Luke 1:33
ch. 4:3 27
ch. 1:21 28
Ezra 1:1, 2 28

*angel

CHAP. 7
BC 555
Num. 12:6
Amos 3:7

ing in my vision which came with the night, when lo! the four winds of the heavens bursting forth upon the great sea;

3 And four large wild beasts, coming up out of the sea, diverse one from another:

4 The foremost like a lion, having the wings of an eagle; I looked until the wings thereof were torn out, and it was lifted up from the earth, and upon its feet like a man was it caused to stand, and the heart of a man was given to it.

5 And lo! another wild beast, a second, resembling a bear, and on one side was it raised up, with three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and thus were they saying to it, Rise! devour much flesh.

6 After that I was looking, and lo! another, like a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon its back, and four heads had the wild beast, and dominion was given to it.

7 After that I was looking in the visions of the night, when lo! a fourth wild beast, terrible and well-hipped and exceeding strong, and it had large teeth of iron; it devoured and brake in pieces, and the residue with its feet it trampled down; and it was diverse from all the wild beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I was considering the horns, when lo! another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the former horns were uprooted from before it; and lo! eyes like the eyes of a man in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I continued looking until that thrones were placed, and the Ancient of Days took His seat, whose garment like snow was white and the hair of His head like pure wool; His throne was flames of fire, His wheels a burning fire.

10 A stream of fire was flowing on and issuing forth from before Him, a thousand thousand waited upon Him and ten thousand times ten thousand before Him stood up; *judgment took its seat and books were opened.

11 I continued looking, then because of the sound of the great words which the horn was speaking, I continued looking until that the wild beast was slain and his body destroyed, and given to the burning of the fire.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but a lengthening of life was given to them until time and season.

13 I continued looking in the visions of the night, when lo! with the clouds of the heavens, one like the Son of man was coming, and unto the Ancient of Days He approached, and before Him they brought Him near;

14 And unto Him were given dominion and dignity and kingship, that all peoples, races and tongues, unto Him should do service; His dominion was an age-abiding dominion which should not pass away, and His kingdom that which should not be destroyed.

15 Then spirit of me, Daniel, was grieved in the midst of the sheath, and the visions of my head terrified me.

16 I drew near unto one of them who stood by, and made exact enquiry of him concerning all this; so he told me, and the interpretation of the things made he known unto me.

17 These great wild beasts, which are four, are four kings who shall arise out of the earth;

18 But the holy ones of the Highest shall receive the kingdom, and shall possess the kingdom for the age, yea for the age of ages.

19 Then desired I to be sure, concerning the fourth wild beast which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were iron and his claws of bronze, he devoured, brake in pieces, and the residue, with his feet he trampled down;

20 Also concerning the ten horns which were in his head, and the other which came up, and there fell from among them that were before it — three—and this horn which had eyes and a mouth speaking great things, and

CHAP. 7
BC 555

3 Rev. 13:1
4 Deut. 28:49
2 Sam. 1:23
Jer. 48:40
Ezek. 17:3
Hab. 1:8
5 ch. 2:39
6 ch. 8:8, 22
7 ch. 2:40
7 ch. 2:41
Rev. 13:1
8 ch. 8:9
8 Rev. 9:7
8 Ps. 12:3
Rev. 13:5
9 Rev. 20:4
9 Ps. 90:2
9 Ps. 104:2
Rev. 1:14
9 Ezek. 1:15
10 Ps. 50:3
Is. 30:33
& 66:15
10 1 Ki. 22:19
Ps. 68:17
Rev. 5:11

Rev. 20:4 10
Rev. 19:20 11
Chald. *a* 12 *prolonging in life was given them*
Ezek. 1:26 13
Mat. 24:30
Rev. 1:7
Ps. 2:6-8 14
Mat. 28:18
John 3:35
1 Cor. 15:27
Eph. 1:22
ch. 3:4 14
Ps. 145:13 14
Mic. 4:7
Luke 1:33
John 12:34
Heb. 12:28
Is. 60:12 18
2 Tim. 2:11
Rev. 2:26

*The abstract for the concrete = "the Judge."

his look was more proud than his fellows:

21 I continued looking, when this horn made war with the holy ones, and prevailed against them:

22 Until that the Ancient of Days came, and justice was granted to the holy ones of the Highest, and the time arrived, that the holy ones should possess the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth wild beast is a fourth kingdom which shall be in the earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour all the earth, and shall trample it down and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns of that kingdom are ten kings who will arise, and another will arise after them, and he will be diverse from the former ones, and three kings will he cast down;

25 And words against the Most High will he speak, and the holy ones of the Highest will he afflict; and will hope to change times and law, and they will be given into his hand for a season and seasons and the dividing of a season,

26 But judgment will take its seat, and his dominion will they take away, to destroy and make disappear unto an end.

27 And the kingdom, and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under all the heavens, shall be given to the people of the holy ones of the Highest; His kingdom is an age-abiding kingdom, and all the dominions unto Him will render service and shew themselves obedient.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, greatly did my thoughts terrify me and my bright looks were changed upon me, but the matter in mine own heart I kept.

CHAPTER 8

1 In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared unto me, Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the beginning.

2 So then I saw in the vision and it came to pass when I saw that I was in Shusan the fortress, which is in Persia, the province, yea I saw it in a vision, when I was by the river Ulai.

3 So then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and lo! a ram standing before the river and it had two horns, and the two horns were high but the one was higher than the other, and the higher had come up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing strongly westward and northward and southward, so that no wild beast could stand before him, and none could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his own pleasure and shewed himself great.

5 Now I was observing, when lo! a he-goat coming in out of the west over the face of all the earth, but it meddled not with the earth, and the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

6 So then he came up to the ram having the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his strength.

7 Yea I saw him coming close upon the ram, and he was enraged at him and smote the ram, and brake in pieces both his horns, and there was no strength in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him underfoot, and there was none could deliver the ram out of his power.

8 But the he-goat shewed himself very great, and when he had become mighty the great horn was broken in pieces, and there came up afterwards four in its stead, towards the four winds of the heavens;

9 And out of the first of them came forth a little horn, which became exceedingly great against the south and against the east and against the beautiful land;

10 Yea it became great as far as the host of the heavens, and caused to fall to the earth some of the host and some

CHAP. 7
BC 555
21 Rev. 17:14
22 Rev. 1:6
22 ch. 2:40
24 Rev. 17:12
25 Is. 37:23
25 Rev. 17:6
25 ch. 2:21
25 Rev. 13:7
25 Rev. 12:14
26 ver. 10, 22
27 ver. 14, 18
27 Luke 1:33
John 12:34
Rev. 11:15
27 Is. 60:12
28 ch. 8:27
28 Luke 2:19

CHAP. 8
BC 553
1 ch. 7:1

Esth. 1:2 2
ch. 5:19 4
ver. 22 8
ch. 11:21 9
ch. 11:25 9
Ps. 48:2 9
ch. 11:28 10
Is. 14:13 10
Rev. 12:4 10

of the stars and trampled them underfoot.

11 Even as far as the ruler of the host shewed he his greatness, and because of him was taken away the continual ascending-sacrifice, and the place of the sanctuary was cast down;

12 And a host was set over the continual ascending-sacrifice by transgression, and faithfulness was cast down to the ground, and so he acted with effect and succeeded.

13 Then heard I a certain holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that certain holy one who was speaking, How long is the vision of the continual ascending-sacrifice as taken away, and the transgression which astoundeth, for both sanctuary and host to be given over to be trampled underfoot?

14 And he said unto him, Until two thousand and three hundred evening-mornings, then shall the sanctuary be vindicated.

15 And it came to pass, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision, and had sought discernment, that lo! there was standing before me as the appearance of a man.

16 Then heard I a human voice between the banks of the Ulai, which cried out and said, Gabriel! cause this man to understand the revelation.

17 So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was terrified and fell upon my face, but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man, that to the time of the end belongeth the vision.

18 And when he spake with me, I fell stunned upon my face to the earth, but he touched me, and caused me to stand up where I was.

19 Then said he, Behold me! causing thee to know, that which shall come to pass in the afterpart of the indignation, for at an appointed time shall be an end.

20 The ram which thou sawest having the two horns, representeth the kings of Media and Persia;

21 And the he-goat is the king of

CHAP. 8
BC 553
11 ch. 11:36
11 Josh. 5:14
11 ch. 11:31
11 Ex. 29:38
12 ch. 11:31
12 Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice*
12 Ps. 119:43
Is. 59:14
12 ver. 4
13 ch. 4:13
15 I Pet. 1:10
15 Ezek. 1:26
16 ch. 12:6, 7
16 Luke 1:19
17 Ezek. 1:28
Rev. 1:17
18 Luke 9:32
18 Ezek. 2:2
19 Hab. 2:3

ch. 11:3 21
ch. 11:4 22
Deut. 28:50 23
Rev. 17:13 24
ch. 11:36 24
ch. 7:25 24
ch. 11:21 25
ch. 11:36 25
ch. 11:36 25
Job 34:20 25
Lam. 4:6
Ezek. 12:27 26
ch. 7:28 27

CHAP. 9
BC 538
ch. 1:21 1
2 Chr. 36:21 2
Neh. 1:4 3
ch. 6:10

Greece, and the great horn which w between his eyes the same is the fi king.

22 Now as for its being broken pieces, whereupon there stood up fo in its stead, four kingdoms out of h nation shall stand up, but not with h strength;

23 But in the aftertime of their kin dom, when transgressions have filled u their measure, there will stand up king of mighty presence and skilful dissimulation;

24 And his strength will be migh but not through his own strength, a wonderfully will he destroy and su ceed and act with effect, and will d stroy mighty ones and the people holy ones;

25 And by his cunning, will he bo cause deceit to succeed in his han and in his own heart will he sho himself to be great, and by their ca less security will he destroy many, a against the Ruler of rulers will stand up, but without hand shall broken in pieces.

26 Now the revelation of the ev ning and the morning which hath be told, faithful indeed it is, but th close up the vision, because it is f many days.

27 Now, as for me Daniel, then w I sick for days, but I arose and did t business of the king, and though I w confounded concerning the revelatio yet could no one discern it.

CHAPTER 9

1 In the first year of Darius son Ahasuerus of the seed of the Med who was made king over the kingdo of the Chaldeans:

2 In the first year of his reign, Daniel, perceived by the writings, t number of the years as to which t word of YAHVAH came unto Jer miah the prophet, to fulfill the des lations of Jerusalem seventy years.

3 So I set my face unto YAHVA Elohim, to seek Him by prayer a

supplication, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes;

4 Yea I prayed unto YAHVAH my Elohim and made confession, and said, I beseech Thee, O YAHVAH the Elohim great and to be revered, *keeping the covenant and the lovingkindness to them who love Him and to them who keep His commandments.*

5 We have sinned and committed iniquity, and been guilty of lawlessness and been rebellious, even departing from Thy commandments and from Thy regulations;

6 And have not hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, who spake in Thy Name unto our kings, our rulers, and our fathers, and unto all the people of the land.

7 To Thee, O YAHVAH, belongeth righteousness, but to us the shame of faces as at this day, to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, the near and the far off, throughout all the lands whither Thou hast driven them, in their treachery wherewith they had been treacherous against Thee.

8 O YAHVAH, to us belongeth the shame of faces, to our kings, to our rulers, and to our fathers, in that we have sinned against Thee.

9 To YAHVAH our Elohim belong compassions and forgivenesses, for we have rebelled against Him;

10 And have not hearkened unto the voice of YAHVAH our Elohim, to walk in His instructions which He set before us, through means of His servants the prophets;

11 Yea all Israel have transgressed Thy law, even going away so as not to hearken unto Thy voice, therefore were poured out upon us the curse and the oath which had been written in the law of Moses the servant of Elohim, because we had sinned against Him.

12 Thus hath He confirmed His words which He had spoken against us and against our judges who had judged us, by bringing in upon us a great calamity, as to which there had not been done under all the heavens as hath been done unto Jerusalem.

13 Even as written in the law of Moses hath all this calamity come in upon us, yet entreated we not the face of YAHVAH our Elohim by turning away from our iniquities, and by getting intelligence in thy truth.

14 Therefore hath YAHVAH kept watch for the calamity, and brought it in upon us, for righteous is YAHVAH our Elohim concerning all His deeds which He hath done, seeing that we had not hearkened unto His voice.

15 Now therefore, O YAHVAH our Elohim, who didst bring forth Thy people out of the land of Egypt with a firm hand, and didst make for Thyself a Name as at this day; we have sinned, we have been guilty of *lawlessness.

16 O YAHVAH, according to all Thy righteousness, I beseech Thee, let Thine anger and Thine indignation turn away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain; for by reason of our sins and by reason of the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people have become a reproach to all who are round about us.

17 Now therefore, hearken, O our Elohim, unto the prayer of Thy servant, and unto his supplications, and let Thy face shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the sake of Thy servants, O YAHVAH.

18 Incline, O my Elohim, Thine ear and hearken, open Thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city on which hath been called Thy Name: for not on the ground of our own righteousnesses are we causing our supplications to fall down before Thee, but on the ground of Thine abounding compassions.

19 O YAHVAH, hear! O YAHVAH, forgive! O YAHVAH, hearken and perform! Do not delay! for Thine own sake, O my Elohim, because Thine own Name hath been called upon Thy city and upon Thy people.

20 And while yet I was speaking and praying, and confessing mine own sin

CHAP. 9
BC 538

4 Ex. 20:6 Deut. 7:9
5 1 Ki. 8:47 Ps. 106:6 Jer. 14:7
6 2 Chr. 36:15
7 Neh. 9:33
9 Ps. 130:4, 7
11 Is. 1:4-6
11 Lev. 26:14 Deut. 27:15 Lam. 2:17
12 Zech. 1:6

Lam. 1:12 12
Ezek. 5:9 Amos 3:2
Deut. 28:15 13
Lam. 2:17 Is. 9:13 13
Jer. 2:30 Hos. 7:7
Jer. 31:28 14
Neh. 9:33 14
Ex. 32:11 15
1 Ki. 8:51 Neh. 1:10
Ex. 14:18 15
Neh. 9:10 Jer. 32:20
1 Sam. 12:7 16
Ps. 31:1 Mic. 6:4, 5
Zech. 8:3 16
Ex. 20:5 16
Lam. 2:16 16
Ps. 79:4 16
Num. 6:25 17
Lam. 5:18 17
John 16:24 17
Is. 37:17 18
Ex. 3:7 18
Jer. 25:29 18
Heb. 18
whereupon thy name is called

*wickedness

and the sin of my people Israel, and causing my supplication to fall down before YAHVAH my Elohim, concerning the holy mountain of my Elohim;

21 While yet I was speaking in prayer, then the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in vision at the beginning, wearied with rapid flight, touched me, about the time of the evening *present.

22 Yea he came and spake with me, and said: O Daniel, now have I come forth to teach thee understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications came forth a word, I therefore am arrived to tell, because, a man delighted in, thou art; mark then the word, and have understanding in the revelation:

24 Seventy weeks have been divided concerning thy people and concerning thy holy city: to put an end to the transgression, and to fill up the measure of sin, and put a propitiatory-covering over iniquity, and bring in the righteousness of ages, and affix a seal to vision and prophecy, and anoint the holy of holies. ★

25 Thou must know, then, and understand: from the going forth of the word to restore and to build Jerusalem —unto the ‡Anointed One the Prince shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks, — the broadway and the wall shall again be built, even in the end of the times. ★

26 And after the sixty-two weeks shall the Anointed One be cut off and have nothing, and the city and the sanctuary will one destroy with the Prince, and so will his own end come with an overwhelming flood, howbeit, up to the full end of the war, are decreed astounding things. ★

27 And he will confirm a covenant to the many for one week, but in the middle of the week will cause sacrifice and present to cease and in his stead shall be the horrid abomination that astoundeth, even till a full end and that a decreed one shall be poured out on him that astoundeth.

CHAP. 9
BC 538
21 ch. 8:16
21 Heb. *with weariness, or, flight*
22 Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding*
23 Mat. 24:15
24 Is. 53:10
24 Rev. 14:6
24 Ps. 45:7
25 John 1:41
25 Is. 55:4
26 Is. 53:8
26 1 Pet. 2:21
26 Mat. 22:7
26 Luke 19:44
27 Is. 42:6
27 Or. *a*
27 Mat. 26:28
ch. 11:36

*oblation
‡Messiah

CHAP. 10
BC 534
Heb. *weeks* 2 *of days*
Rev. 1:13 5
Rev. 1:15 6
ch. 9:21 10

ʔthree full weeks

CHAPTER 10

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a matter was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and faithful was the matter, but concerned a great warfare, and he marked the word, and had understanding in the revelation.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning ʔthree sevens of days:

3 Food to delight in did I not eat, neither flesh nor wine came into my mouth, nor did I so much as anoint myself — until were fulfilled three sevens of days.

4 And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, when I was by the side of the great river, the same is Tigris,

5 Then lifted I up mine eyes and looked, and lo! a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with the bright gold of Uphaz;

6 Whose body was like tarshish stone, and his face like the appearance of lightning, and his eyes were like torches of fire, and his arms and his feet like the look of bronze burnished, and the sound of his words was like the sound of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone beheld the revelation, and the men who were with me beheld not the revelation; in truth a great terror had fallen upon them, and they had fled while hiding themselves.

8 I therefore, was left alone, and beheld this great revelation and there remained in me no strength, but my freshness was turned upon me into disfigurement, and I retained no strength.

9 So then I heard the sound of his words, and when I heard the sound of his words, then I myself came to be in a deep sleep upon my face with my face to the earth.

10 And lo! a hand touched me; and roused me up on my knees and the palms of my hands.

11 Then said he unto me: O Daniel! man greatly delighted in! have understanding in the words which I am about to speak unto thee, and stand up where thou art, for now have I been sent unto thee. And when he had spoken with me this word, I stood up trembling.

12 Then said he unto me: Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand and to humble thyself before thy Elohim, thy words were heard; and I am come by reason of thy words.

13 But the ruler of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days, but lo! Michael, one of the chief *rulers, came in to help me, and I left him there, beside the kings of Persia.

14 So then I am come to let thee understand that which shall befall thy people in the ‡afterpart of the days, for yet is the vision for those days.

15 And when he had spoken with me such words as these, I set my face towards the earth, and was dumb.

16 Then lo! like the similitude of the sons of men, one was touching my lips, so I opened my mouth and spake and said unto him who was standing before me, O my Sire, by the revelation my pains have seized me, and I retain no strength.

17 How then can the servant of this my master speak with this my master, seeing that, as for me, henceforth there remaineth in me no strength, and no spirit is left in me?

18 Then again there touched me one like in appearance to a ?son of earth, and he strengthened me.

19 And he said: Do not fear, O man greatly delighted in! peace to thee, be strong, yea be strong! And as he spake with me I gained strength, and said, Let my master speak, for thou hast strengthened me.

20 And he said: Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? But now must I return to fight with the ruler of Persia; I therefore am going forth, and lo! the ruler of Greece is coming.

21 Howbeit I will tell thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth, but there is no one who holdeth strongly with me concerning these things, save Michael your prince.

CHAP. 10
BC 534
11 ch. 9:23
12 Rev. 1:17
12 ch. 9:3, 4, 22, 23
Acts 10:4
13 ver. 20
13 ver. 21
ch. 12:1
Jude 9
Rev. 12:7
14 Gen. 49:1
ch. 2:28
14 ver. 1
ch. 8:26
Hab. 2:3
15 ver. 9
ch. 8:18
16 ch. 8:15
16 ver. 10
Jer. 1:9
16 ver. 8
19 ver. 11
19 Judg. 6:23

ver. 13 20
ver. 13 21
Jude 9
Rev. 12:7

*princes
‡latter days
?man

CHAPTER 11

1 I therefore, in the first year of Darius the Mede, was at my station to strengthen and embolden him;

2 And now the truth I will tell thee: Lo! there are yet three kings to arise, belonging to Persia; and the fourth will amass greater riches than they all; and when he hath strengthened himself in his riches, the whole will stir up the kingdom of Greece.

3 And so a hero king will arise, and wield great authority, and do according to his own pleasure;

4 But when he hath arisen, his kingdom shall be broken in pieces, and be divided toward the four winds of the heavens; but not to his own posterity nor according to his own authority which he wielded, for his kingdom shall be uprooted, even for others besides these.

5 But a king of the south will become strong, even from among his rulers, and will prevail against him and have authority, a great authority shall his authority be.

6 And at the end of years they will league together, yea the daughter of the king of the south will go in unto the king of the north to make peace, but she shall not retain strength of arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm, but she shall be delivered up, she herself and they who brought her in, and he who begat her, and he that strengthened her in the times.

7 But one will stand up from the

CHAP. 11
BC 534
ch. 9:1 1
ch. 5:31 1
ch. 7:6 3
& 8:5
ver. 16, 36 3
ch. 8:4
ch. 8:8 4
ch. 8:22 4

sprout of her roots in his stead, and he will enter the army and enter into a fortress of the king of the north, and deal with them and shew himself strong;

8 Yea even their idols, with their molten images, with their delightful vessels of silver and gold, with a host of captives, will he bring into Egypt; and he will stand more years than the king of the north;

9 So will the king of the south enter into the kingdom, and then return unto his own soil.

10 But his sons will rouse themselves to war and gather together a multitude of large armies, but he will come on and on and overflow and pass through, and will return and wage war up to his fortress.

11 Then will the king of the south be enraged, and go forth and fight with him with the king of the north, and will raise a great multitude, but the multitude will be delivered into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart will be uplifted, and he will cause tens of thousands to fall, but will not conquer.

13 Then will the king of the north again raise a multitude, greater than the first, and at the end of the times—some years, he will come on and on with a great army and with great substance.

14 And in those times many will rise against the king of the south, and the sons of the oppressors of thy people will exalt themselves to confirm the vision, but will be overthrown.

15 Then will come in the king of the north, and cast up a rampart and capture a city of strongholds, and the arms of the south will not rise, nor the people of his chosen ones, and there shall be no strength to rise.

16 So shall he that cometh against him do according to his own pleasure,

CHAP. 11
BC 534
10 Is. 8:8
ch. 9:26
10 ver. 7
16 ch. 8:4, 7
16 Joah. 1:5

2 Chr. 20:3 17
ch. 9:26 17
Heb. *his* 18
Ps. 37:36 19
ch. 7:8 21
ch. 8:10, 11 22
ch. 8:25 23

and none shall stand before him, therefore will he take his stand in the beautiful land, and it will languish and be exhausted in his hand.

17 Then will he set his face to enter with the might of all his kingdom, and equitable terms with him will make, and a daughter of women will he give him to corrupt her, but she will not remain, nor his shall she become.

18 Then will he turn his face to the Coastlands and will capture many, but a commander will bring to an end the reproach against himself, that his reproach return not unto him.

19 Therefore will he turn his face towards the fortresses of his land, but he shall stagger and fall and shall not be found.

20 Then will rise up in his stead, causing an exactor to pass through the ornament of the kingdom, but in a few days shall he be broken in pieces, not with anger nor in battle.

21 Then will rise up in his stead, one despised, and they will not lay upon him the dignity of the kingdom, but he will come in unexpectedly, and strengthen the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And the arms of an overflowing flood will sweep all before him and they shall be broken in pieces, moreover also the prince of a covenant;

23 And by reason of the leagues against him, he will work deceitfully and will come up and become strong with a small nation.

24 Unexpectedly, even into the richest places of the province, will he enter and will do what neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers had done; prey and spoil and substance among them will he scatter, and against strongholds will he devise plots even until a (convenient) time.

25 Then will he stir up his strength and his heart, against the king of the south, with a great army, and the king of the south will wage war with a great

d exceedingly mighty army, but will
ke no stand, for they will devise
ainst him plots;

5 And they who have been eating
delicacies will break him in pieces,
d his army will he overwhelm like a
od, and many wounded will fall.

7 Now as for the two kings, their
art will be set on acting wickedly,
d at one table will they speak false-
od, but it shall not succeed, for yet is
: end for an appointed time.

8 So then he will return to his own
d with great substance, with his
art set upon a holy covenant; yea he
ll act with effect, and return to his
n land.

9 At the appointed time will he
ain enter the south, but it shall not
like the former, nor like the latter.

0 Then will come in against him the
ips of Cyprus and he will be dis-
artened, and again have indignation
ainst a holy covenant and will act
th effect, and again gain intelligence,
ncerning them who are forsaking a
y covenant.

1 And arms from him will arise, and
ll profane the sanctuary, the fortress,
d will set aside the continual ascend-
g-sacrifice, and place the horrid
omination that astoundeth.

2 And them who are ready to deal
wlessly with a covenant will he
ke ?impious by flatteries, but the
ople who know their Elohim will be
ong and act with effect.

3 And they who make the people
se will impart understanding to
any, yet shall they be brought low,
sword and by flame, by captivity
d by prey, for some days;

4 But when they are brought low,
ey shall be helped with a little help,
d many will join themselves unto
em by flatteries;

5 And of them who make wise, some
all be brought low, to refine them,
d to purify and make white, up to

CHAP. 11
BC 534
30 Jer. 2:10
31 ch. 8:11
35 ch. 12:10

ch. 7:8, 25 26
Is. 14:13 37
Is. 21:1 40
Ezek. 38:4 40
Rev. 9:16
Is. 11:14 41
Ex. 11:8 43

*wickedly
?corrupt

the time of the end, for yet is it for an appointed time.

36 And the king will do according to his own pleasure, and will exalt himself, and magnify himself against every deity, yea against the Mighty Elohim will he speak wonderful things, and will succeed until exhausted is the indignation, for what is decreed must be done;

37 And for the Elohim of his fathers will he have no regard, nor for the delight of women, nor for any deity will he have regard—for against all will he magnify himself.

38 Howbeit, to the deity of the fortresses in his place will he give honor, even to a deity whom his fathers knew not, will he give honor with gold and with silver and with precious stones and with articles of delight.

39 And he will prepare, for the strongholds of the fortress of the sea, the people of an alien deity, whom he will acknowledge — will greatly honor — and will give them authority over the many, and the soil, will he apportion for a price.

40 And in the time of the end will the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north will rush against him with chariots and with horsemen and with many ships, and he will enter the lands and overwhelm and pass over;

41 Yea he will enter the beautiful land, and many lands shall be laid low, but these shall be delivered out of his hand, Edom and Moab, and the first portion of the sons of Ammon;

42 Yea he will thrust forth his hand against the lands, and the land of Egypt shall have no deliverance;

43 And he will have authority over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the delightful things of Egypt, with Libyans and Ethiopians among his followers;

44 But tidings will terrify him, out of the east and out of the north, therefore

will he go forth with great fury, to destroy and to *devote many;

45 And will plant his palace home between the seas towards the beautiful holy mountain, but shall come to his end, with none to help him.

CHAPTER 12

1 And at that time will Michael the great ?ruler, who standeth for the sons of thy people, make a stand, and there will be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation, up to that time; and at that time shall thy people be delivered, every one found written in the book;

2 And many of the sleepers in the dusty ground shall awake, these shall be to age-abiding life, but those to reproach and *age-abiding abhorrence;

3 And they who make ‡wise, shall shine like the shining of the expanse, and they who bring the many to righteousness, like the stars to times age-abiding and beyond.

4 But thou, Daniel, close up the words and seal the book until the time of the end: many will run to and fro and knowledge shall abound.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and lo! two others standing, one on this side of the bank of the river, and one on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed with linen, who was upon the wate of the river, How long shall be the e of the wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed wi linen who was upon the waters of t river, when he held up his right ha and his left unto the heavens, a sware by Him that liveth unto tim age-abiding: for a set time and tim and a half, and when the dispersi of a part of the holy people is brou to an end, then shall come to an e all these things.

8 And I heard but could not und stand, so I said, O my master! wh shall be the issue of these things?

9 Then said he: Go thy way, Dani for closed up and sealed are the wo until the time of the end.

10 Many will purify themselves a be made white and be refined, but ‡lawless will act lawlessly, and no of the lawless shall understand; b they who make wise shall understa

11 And from the time of the taki away of the continual ascending-sac fice, and the placing of the hor abomination that astoundeth, shall one thousand two hundred and nin days.

12 *Happy is he that waiteth, and t taineth to one thousand three hund and thirty-five days.

13 But thou go thy way to the en and thou shalt rest, and shalt rise t thy lot at the end of the days.

CHAP. 11
BC 534
45 Ps. 48:2
45 Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness*
45 Rev. 19:20

*devote many to destruction

CHAP. 12
BC 534
1 Is. 26:20
Jer. 30:7
Rev. 16:18
1 Rom. 11:26
1 Ex. 32:32
Ps. 56:8
2 Mat. 25:46
John 5:28
Acts 24:15
2 Is. 66:24
Rom. 9:21
3 Mat. 13:43
3 Jas. 5:20
3 1 Cor. 15:41
4 Rev. 22:10
5 ch. 10:4
ch. 8:13 6
Deut. 32:40 7
ch. 4:34 7
ch. 7:25 7
Luke 21:24 7
ch. 8:24 7
Zech. 13:9 10
Hos. 14:9 10
John 8:47 10
Rev. 14:13 13
Ps. 1:5 13

?prince
*everlasting
‡the instructors
‡wicked
*Blessed

HOSEA

CHAPTER 1

1 The word of YAHVAH which came unto Hosea son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joash king Israel.

2 The beginning of the word YAHVAH with Hosea was, t YAHVAH said unto Hosea: Go t thee a woman of unchastity and

CHAP. 1
BC 785
ch. 3:1 2

children of unchastity, for unchastely indeed hath the land been going away from following YAHVAH.

3 So he went and took Gomer daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bare him a son.

4 Then said YAHVAH unto him: Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little and I will visit the bloodshed of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass in that day that I will break the bow of Israel, in the vale of Jezreel.

6 Then conceived she again and bare a daughter, and He said to him: Call her name Lo-ruhamah, ["Uncompassionated"], for, not again any more, will I have compassion upon the house of Israel, that I should forgive them;

7 But on the house of Judah will I have compassion, and I will save them as YAHVAH their Elohim, but will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by battle, by horses, or by horsemen.

8 And when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said He: Call his name Lo-ammi, ["No people of Mine"], for ye are Lo-ammi, ["No people of Mine"], and I will not be yours.

10 Yet shall the number of the *sons of Israel become like the sand of the sea, which can neither be measured nor numbered, and it shall come to pass, in the place where it used to be said to them, No people of Mine are ye, it shall be said to them, Sons of a Living Elohim.

11 Then shall the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel gather themselves together as one, and shall appoint them one head and come up out of the earth, for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 2

1 Say ye unto your brethren, O Ammi, ["O My people"], and unto your sisters, O Ruhamah, ["O compassionated one"],

2 Contend ye with your mother, contend, for she is no wife of Mine, and I am no husband of hers, let her then put away her paramours from before her, and her partners in adultery from her embraces:

3 Lest I strip off her under-clothing, and set her forth to view as in the day she was born; and make her like a wilderness and render her like a land that is parched, and suffer her to die of thirst;

4 And on her children not have compassion, because the children of paramours they are.

5 For their mother hath been unchaste, and she that conceived them hath caused shame; for she said, Let me go after my lovers! who used to give my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 Therefore behold Me! hedging up her way with thorns, and I will wall her in, and her footpaths shall she not find.

7 And when she shall pursue her lovers and not overtake them, and shall seek them and not find; then will she say, Let me go my way now! and return unto my first husband, for it was better with me then than now!

8 But she owneth not, that I gave her the corn and the new wine and the oil; silver also increased I unto her, and gold, which they offered to Baal!

9 Therefore will I again take away My corn in the time thereof, and My new wine in the season thereof; and will recover My wool and My flax, given to hide her shame.

10 Now therefore will I expose her ‡unseemliness before the eyes of her lovers, and no man shall deliver her out of My hand!

11 And I will cause to cease all her mirth, her pilgrim-festival, her new moon and her sabbath, and her every appointed meeting;

12 And will lay waste her vine and her fig tree; as to which she hath said, A present are they for myself, which my lovers have given me; and I will

CHAP. 1
BC 785
2 Deut. 31:16 Ps. 73:27 Jer. 2:13 Ezek. 23:3, etc.
4 2 Ki. 10:11
4 Heb. *visit*
4 2 Ki. 15:10
5 2 Ki. 15:29
6 i.e. *Not having obtained mercy*
6 2 Ki. 17:6
7 2 Ki. 19:35
7 Zech. 4:6
9 i.e. *Not my people*
10 Gen. 32:12
10 1 Pet. 2:10
10 John 1:12
11 Is. 11:12

*children

CHAP. 2
BC 785
i.e. *My people* 1
i.e. *Having obtained mercy* 1
Is. 50:1 2
Ezek. 16:25 2
Jer. 13:22 3
Ezek. 16:4 3
Amos 8:11 3
John 8:41 4
ver. 8, 12 5
Lam. 3:7, 9 6
Luke 15:18 7
Ezek. 16:8 7
Is. 1:3 8
Or, wherewith *they made Baal* 8
Ezek. 16:37 10
Amos 8:10 11

‡lewdness

make of them a thicket, and the wild beasts of the field shall devour them.

13 So will I visit upon her the days of the Baals, unto whom she used to burn incense, and decked herself with her nose-ring and her jewelry, and went her way after her lovers; whereas Me she forgat, declareth YAHVAH.

14 Therefore lo! I am going to persuade her, and though I conduct her forth into a wilderness, yet will I speak unto her heart.

15 Then will I give to her her vineyards from thence, and the vale of Achor, ["trouble"] for a door of hope; and she will respond there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall come to pass in that day, declareth YAHVAH, that she will call Me Ishi, ["My husband"], and will not call Me any more *Baali, ["Mine owner"].

17 So will I take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they shall not be called to mind any more by their name.

18 And I will solemnise to them a covenant in that day, with the wild beasts of the field and with the bird of the heavens, and the creeping thing of the ground; and bow and sword and battle will I break in pieces out of the land, so will I cause them to lie down in security.

19 And I will take thee unto Myself unto times age-abiding; yea I will take thee unto Myself in righteousness and in justice, and in lovingkindness and in abounding compassion.

20 Yea I will take thee unto Myself in faithfulness, *so shalt thou know YAHVAH*.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day that I will respond, declareth YAHVAH, I will respond to the heavens, and they shall respond to the earth;

22 And the earth shall respond to the corn and to the new wine and to the oil; and they shall respond to Jezreel, ["Whom YAHVAH scattereth," "Whom YAHVAH soweth"].

23 So will I sow her unto Me in the land, and will have compassion upon the uncompassionated one, ["Lo-ruhamah"], and will say to him who was No-people-of-Mine, ["Lo-ammi"], Mine people thou art; and he shall say, My Elohim!

CHAP. 2
BC 785
15 Josh. 7:26
15 Jer. 2:2
Ezek. 16:8
15 Ex. 15:1
16 i.e. *My husband*
16 i.e. *My lord*
17 Ex. 23:13
Ps. 16:4
18 Job 5:23
18 Is. 2:4
18 Lev. 26:5
Jer. 23:6
20 Jer. 31:33
John 17:3
21 Zech. 8:12

Jer. 31:27 23
ch. 1:6 23
ch. 1:10 23

*lord

CHAPTER 3

1 Then said YAHVAH unto me, Once more go love a woman who loveth a friend and is an adulteress: according to the love of YAHVAH unto the ‡sons of Israel, though they keep turning away unto idols and love idolatrous raisin-cakes.

2 So I secured her to me, for fifteen pieces of silver, and a homer of barley and a half-homer of barley;

3 And I said unto her, Many days shalt thou tarry for me, thou shalt not be *unchaste, neither shalt thou become another man's; moreover also I will tarry for thee.

4 For many days shall the sons of Israel tarry, without king and without ruler, and without sacrifice and without pillar; and without ephod or household idols.

5 Afterward shall the sons of Israel return, and seek YAHVAH their Elohim and David their king; and shall turn with throbbing hearts unto YAHVAH and unto His goodness, in the ?afterpart of the days.

CHAP. 3
BC 785
ch. 1:2 1
Jer. 3:20 1
Deut. 21:13 3
ch. 10:3 4
Heb. *a standing*, or, *statue*, or, *pillar* 4
Ex. 28:6 4
Judg. 17:5 4
ch. 5:6 5
Jer. 30:9 5
Ezek. 34:23, 24
Is. 2:2 5
Jer. 30:24
Ezek. 38:8

‡children
*a harlot
?latter days

CHAPTER 4

1 Hear the word of YAHVAH, ye sons of Israel: that a controversy hath YAHVAH with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no faithfulness nor lovingkindness, nor knowledge of Elohim in the land:

2 Cursing and lying, and killing and stealing and committing adultery have broken forth, and blood-shedding unto blood-shedding doth extend.

CHAP. 4
BC 780
Is. 1:18 1
Jer. 4:22 1
Amos 5:16 3
Zeph. 1:3 3

3 For this cause shall the land mourn
nd everyone who dwelleth therein
hall languish, with the wild beast of
he field and with the bird of the heav-
ns; moreover also the fishes of the
ea shall be withdrawn.
4 Howbeit let no man contend, nor
et him rebuke another, since thy peo-
ple are as they who contend against
priest:
5 So shouldst thou stumble in the
laytime, and even the prophet stumble
vith thee in the night, and I should
lestroy thine own mother.
6 My people are destroyed for lack
f knowledge, because thou hast re-
ected knowledge, therefore will I re-
ect thee from ministering as priest
nto Me, and because thou hast for-
otten the law of thy Elohim, I also
vill forget thy children.
7 As they were magnified, so they
inned against Me; My glory, for what
vas contemptible, did they exchange.
8 The sin of My people they do eat,
nd unto their iniquity lift they up
very man his desire.
9 So doth it come to be — like peo-
le, like priest — therefore will I visit
pon him his ways, and his doings will
bring back to him;
10 And they shall eat and not be
atisfied, they have encouraged ♀un-
hastity yet have not been making in-
rease; for unto YAHVAH have they
eft off giving heed:
11 Unchastity and wine and new
vine, take away the ♦heart.
12 My people of their Wood do *ask;
et their Staff then tell them; for the
pirit of unchastity hath led them
stray, and they have unchastely de-
arted from under their Elohim.
13 On the headlands of the moun-
ains they sacrifice and on the hills burn
hey incense; under oak and poplar and
erebinth, because pleasant is the shade
hereof: for this cause do your daugh-
ers become unchaste, and your brides
ommit adultery.
14 I do not bring punishment upon
our daughters when they become un-
haste, nor upon your brides when they

CHAP. 4
BC 780
4 Deut. 17:12
5 Jer. 15:8
6 Is. 5:13
7 1 Sam. 2:30
Mal. 2:9
9 Is. 24:2
Jer. 5:31
10 Lev. 26:26
Mic. 6:14
11 Is. 28:7
12 Jer. 2:27
12 Is. 44:20
13 Is. 1:29
Ezek. 6:13
13 Amos 7:17
Rom. 1:28

ch. 9:15 15
1 Ki. 12:29 15
Amos 8:14 15
Jer. 3:6 16
Mat. 15:14 17
Mic. 3:11 18
Jer. 51:1 19
Is. 1:29 19

♀whoredom
♦the brains Heb. the heart, which ancient Israel consider as the seat of intellect
*ask counsel

CHAP. 5
BC 780
ch. 6:9 1
Is. 29:15 2
Amos 3:2 3
ch. 4:17 3
ch. 4:12 4
Prov. 1:28 6
Jer. 3:20 7

*pride

commit adultery, for the men themselves with unchaste women do seclude themselves, and with the common women of the shrine do offer sacrifice, and a people who will not discern must be ruined.
15 Though unchaste art thou, O Israel, let not Judah become guilty, neither let them enter Gilgal, nor go up to Beth-even; and then swear, by the life of YAHVAH!
16 For as a heifer that is stubborn, hath Israel been stubborn; now can YAHVAH turn them out to pasture, like a young ram in a wide place?
17 Mated with idols is Ephraim, let him alone.
18 Their drinking-bout having passed, they became unchaste, they loved wildly; a contempt became her great men.
19 The wind hath bound her up in its wings, that they may be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER 5

1 Hear ye this, O priests, and attend, O house of Israel, and ye house of the king give ear, for to you pertaineth the sentence; for a snare have ye been to Mizpah, and a net spread on Tabor.
2 And a slaughter have apostates deeply designed; though I was a rebuker to them all.
3 I have known Ephraim, and Israel hath not been hidden from Me; for now hast thou committed unchastity, O Ephraim, Israel hath made himself impure.
4 Their doings will not suffer them to return unto their Elohim; for the spirit of unchastity is within them, and YAHVAH have they not known.
5 Therefore will the *excellency of Israel answer to his face, and Israel and Ephraim shall stumble in their iniquity; even Judah with them hath stumbled.
6 With their flocks and with their herds will they go to seek YAHVAH but shall not find Him; He hath withdrawn Himself from them.

7 With YAHVAH have they dealt treacherously, for to alien children have they given birth; now a new moon shall devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye a horn in Gibeah, a trumpet in Ramah, sound an alarm at Beth-aven, behind thee, O Benjamin!

9 Ephraim shall become a desolation in the day of rebuke: throughout the tribes of Israel have I made known what is sure.

10 The rulers of Judah have become as they who remove a land-mark. Upon them will I pour out like water, My wrath.

11 Oppressed is Ephraim, crushed in judgment, because he hath wilfully walked after falsehood.

12 But I was like a moth to Ephraim, and like rotten wood to the house of Judah.

13 When Ephraim saw his injury and Judah his wound, then went Ephraim unto Assyria, and Judah sent unto a hostile king; yet he cannot heal you, nor will the wound remove from you.

14 For I will be as a lion unto Ephraim, and as a young lion to the house of Judah; I, I will tear in pieces and depart, I will carry off and none be able to rescue.

15 I will depart, will return unto My place! till what time they acknowledge their guilt and seek My face; in their trouble will they make for Me diligent search.

CHAPTER 6

1 Come and let us return unto YAHVAH! for He hath torn, that He might heal us, smitten, that He might bind us up.

2 He will bring us to life after two days; on the third day will He raise us up that we my live before Him.

3 Then let us know, let us press on to know YAHVAH; like the dawn is His coming forth assured; that He may come like a down-pour upon us, like the harvest-rain and the seed-rain of the land.

4 What can I do unto thee, Ephraim? What can I do unto thee, Judah? for your lovingkindness is like a morning cloud, yea like the dew early departing!

5 For this cause have I hewn them in pieces by the prophets, I have slain them by the sayings of My mouth, and My justice as a light goeth forth.

6 For *lovingkindness I desired, and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of El him more than ?ascending-offerings.

7 But they like Adam have transgressed a covenant, there have they dealt treacherously with Me.

8 Gilead is a city of workers of iniquity, tracked with blood.

9 And like liers in wait for a man in troops, is a band of priests, on the road will they murder towards Shechem, because a shameful deed they have done.

10 In the house of Israel have I seen a horrible thing, there the unchastity of Ephraim, defiled is Israel.

11 Judah, too! a harvest is appointed for thee, in that I will bring back the captivity of My people.

CHAPTER 7

1 When I would have brought healing to Israel, then was disclosed the iniquity of Ephraim and the wicked doings of Samaria, for they have wrought falsehood, when a thief would enter, a ‡band roamed about outside.

2 And they say not to their own hearts, that all their wickedness I remember; now have their doings beset them about, right before My face have they been done.

3 By their wickedness they gladden a king, and by their flatteries—rulers

4 They all are adulterers, like an oven too hot for the baker, who leaveth off stoking after kneading the dough till the whole be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the rulers have made themselves ill with the heat

CHAP. 5
BC 780
8 Joel 2:1
8 Is. 10:30
8 Josh. 7:2
10 Deut. 19:14
11 Deut. 28:33
11 Mic. 6:16
12 Prov. 12:4
13 Jer. 30:12
13 2 Ki. 15:19
14 Lam. 3:10
14 Ps. 50:22

CHAP. 6
BC 780
1 Deut. 32:39
1 Jer. 30:17
2 1 Cor. 15:4
3 Is. 54:13
3 2 Sam. 23:4
3 Ps. 72:6
3 Job 29:23

Jer. 23:29 5
Mat. 9:13 6
Is. 1:11 6
John 17:3 6

*mercy
?burnt-offerings

CHAP. 7
BC 780
ch. 5:1 1
Jer. 17:1 2
Rom. 1:32 3
Jer. 9:2 4

‡band of robbers

of wine; he hath extended his hand with scoffers.

6 For they have made ready like an oven their heart, by their lying in wait, all the night their baker sleepeth, in the morning he kindleth up as it were a blazing fire.

7 They all become hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings have fallen, there hath been none among them crying unto Me.

8 As for Ephraim! with the peoples hath he been mingling himself; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Foreigners have eaten up his strength, and he knoweth it not, even grey hairs are sprinkled upon him, and he knoweth it not.

10 Therefore doth the *excellency of Israel answer to his face; yet have they not returned unto YAHVAH their Elohim, nor have they sought Him in spite of all this!

11 So then Ephraim hath become like a simple dove having no understanding, on Egypt have they called, to Assyria have they gone.

12 Whithersoever they go I will spread over them My net, like a bird of the heavens will I bring them down, I will chastise them by the time the report can reach the flock of them.

13 Woe to them! for they have taken flight from Me, destruction to them! for they have transgressed against Me; when I would have ransomed them, then they spake, concerning Me, falsehoods.

14 Neither made they outcry unto Me in their heart, although they kept on howling upon their beds; over corn and new wine they gathered themselves together, they rebelled against Me.

15 When I had warned them I strengthened their arm, yet against Me kept they on devising wickedness.

16 They would return, not to Him who is on high! They have become like a deceitful bow, their rulers shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue, this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. 7
BC 780

7 Is. 64:7
8 Ps. 106:35
9 ch. 8:7
10 ch. 5:5
10 Is. 9:13
11 ch. 11:11
11 ch. 5:13
12 Lev. 26:14
Deut. 28:15
2 Ki. 17:13
13 Mic. 6:4
14 Job 35:9
Jer. 3:10
Zech. 7:5
16 Ps. 78:57
16 Ps. 73:9
16 ch. 9:3, 6

*pride

CHAP. 8
BC 780

Deut. 28:49 1
Jer. 4:13
Ps. 78:34 2
Tit. 1:16 2
2 Ki. 15:13, 4
17, 25, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah
Jer. 13:27 5
Prov. 22:8 7
2 Ki. 17:6 8
Jer. 22:28 8
Jer. 2:24 9
Ezek. 16:33, 34 9
Ezek. 16:37 10
Is. 10:8 10
Ezek. 26:7
Dan. 2:37
Deut. 4:6, 8 12
Ps. 119:18
Zech. 7:6 13
Jer. 14:10 13

CHAPTER 8

1 To thy mouth with a horn! like an eagle on the house of YAHVAH, because they have violated My covenant, and against My law have they transgressed.

2 Unto Me shall they make outcry, My Elohim! we acknowledge Thee — (we) Israel!

3 Israel hath cast away what is good, an enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have appointed kings but not from Me, have made rulers but I have not acknowledged them: of their silver and their gold they made themselves idols, to the end they might be cut off.

5 He hath cast away thy calf, O Samaria, kindled is Mine anger upon them; how long shall they not endure to be innocent?

6 For of Israel is even that thing! A craftsman made it, and an idol it is! for into fragments shall the calf of Samaria be broken.

7 For to the wind they sow and to the whirlwind they reap; stalk, hath it none, that which shooteth forth shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, foreigners swallow it up.

8 Swallowed up is Israel; now have they gone among the nations, like a vessel in which no man taketh delight.

9 For they have gone up to Assyria, a wild ass going alone for himself is Ephraim! They have hired lovers!

10 Even though they hire them among the nations, at once will I gather them, when they have begun to be diminished by reason of the burden of the king of rulers.

11 Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars sinfully, they have become to him the altars of sin.

12 I have been wont to write for him the myriad things of My law, like something alien have they been accounted.

13 My sacrificial gifts have they been sacrificing as common flesh and have eaten; YAHVAH hath not accepted

them, now will He call to mind their iniquity, that He may punish their sin, they, to Egypt will return.

14 And so Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and hath built temples, and Judah hath multiplied fortified cities; therefore will I send a fire upon his cities, and it shall consume the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER 9

1 Do not rejoice, O Israel, with exultation like the peoples, for thou hast gone away unchastely from beside thy Elohim. Thou hast loved a present, upon all the threshing-floors of corn!

2 Threshing-floor and wine-vat will not feed them, and new wine will deny them.

3 They shall not dwell in the land of YAHVAH, but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and in Assyria that which is unclean shall they eat.

4 They shall not pour out to YAHVAH — wine, neither shall they be pleasing to Him, their sacrifices are as the food of mourning to them, all that eat thereof shall defile themselves, because their food for their appetite entereth not into the house of YAHVAH.

5 What will ye do for the day of appointed meeting? and in the day of the festival of YAHVAH?

6 For though they have gone from destruction, yet Egypt shall gather them, Memphis shall bury them, as for their silver favourites! thistles shall possess them, thorns in their tents.

7 Come are the days of visitation, come are the days of recompense, let Israel know! The prophet is foolish, the man of the spirit doth rave, because of the greatness of thine iniquity, therefore great is the prosecution.

8 The watchman of Ephraim should have been with my Elohim: as for the prophet, the snare of the fowler is on all his ways, a prosecution awaiteth him in the house of his Elohim.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves like the days of Gibeah: He will call to mind their iniquity, He will punish their sins.

10 Like grapes in the desert, found I Israel, like the first-ripe in the fig tree when it is young, saw I your fathers; they entered Baal-peor and devoted themselves to the shameful thing, then became their abominations like their lusts.

11 As for Ephraim! like a bird did their glory fly away — no birth and none with child, no conception.

12 Yea though they rear their children, yet will I make them childless till there be no human being; for it is nothing less than woe, to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim! just as I provided for Tyre, was planted in a meadow; yet Ephraim must needs bring forth for a murderer his children.

14 Give them, O YAHVAH—what wilt Thou give? Give them a miscarrying womb and breasts dried up.

15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal, yea there have I come to hate them; for the wickedness of their doings — out of My house will I drive them forth — no more will I love them; all their rulers are unruly.

16 Smitten is Ephraim, their root hath dried up, fruit shall they not bear; yea though they do bring forth, yet will I slay the darlings of their womb.

17 My Elohim will reject them because they hearkened not unto Him, that they may become wanderers throughout the nations.

CHAPTER 10

1 A luxuriant vine is Israel, fruit beseemeth him; according to the abundance of his fruit hath he brought abundance to the altars, according to the goodliness of his land hath he made goodly *statues.

2 Hypocritical is their heart, now shall they be held guilty; He will break down their altars, He will destroy their statues.

3 For now will they say, We have no

CHAP. 8
BC 780
14 Deut. 32:18
14 Is. 29:23
14 Jer. 17:27

CHAP. 9
BC 760
1 Jer. 44:17
3 Lev. 25:23
Jer. 2:7
3 ch. 8:13
3 Ezek. 4:13
4 Jer. 6:20
7 Mic. 2:11
9 ch. 10:9
9 Judg. 19:22

Num. 25:3 10
Ps. 106:28
Ps. 81:12 10
Deut. 31:17 12
Ezek. 26, 13 & 27, & 28
Luke 23:29 14
Is. 1:23 15

CHAP. 10
BC 740
Nah. 2:2 1
1 Ki. 18:21 2
Mat. 6:24

*pillars

king; for we revere not YAHVAH, and what could a king do for us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in solemnising a covenant; therefore shall judgment spring up like a poisonous plant on the ridges of the field.

5 About the calves of Beth-aven will the inhabitant of Samaria be concerned; for the people thereof have mourned over it; and the ascetics thereof, who over it used to exult, shall mourn for the glory thereof, because it hath departed therefrom.

6 Itself also to Assyria shall be borne along, as a present to a hostile king; shame shall Ephraim receive, that Israel may be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 Silenced is Samaria: her king is as a chip on the face of the waters.

8 So shall the high places of Aven be destroyed, the sin of Israel, thorn and prickle shall come up on their altars; therefore shall they say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 Beyond the days of Gibeah hast thou sinned, O Israel: there, came they to a stand; the battle against the sons of perversity touched them not in Gibeah.

10 When I please, then will I chastise them; and there shall be gathered together against them — peoples, they being harnessed to their two iniquities;

11 But Ephraim shall be a heifer broken in, loving to tread out corn, when I have passed over upon her fair neck; I will drive Ephraim, Judah shall plow, Jacob shall harrow to him.

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap ye at the bidding of lovingkindness; furrow to yourselves the newly-ploughed soil: then will be the time to seek YAHVAH until He come, that He may rain down righteousness for you.

13 Ye have plowed lawlessness, perversity have ye reaped; ye have eaten the fruit of deception: because thou didst trust in thy chariots, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

CHAP. 10
BC 740
4 Amos 5:7
8 Deut. 9:21
8 Is. 2:19
Luke 23:30
10 Jer. 16:16
11 Mic. 4:13
12 Jer. 4:3
13 Prov. 22:8
Gal. 6:7, 8

CHAP. 11
BC 740
Mat. 2:15 1
Ex. 4:22 1
Deut. 1:31 3
Ex. 15:26 3
Lev. 26:13 4
Ps. 78:25 4
Jer. 3:6 7
Jer. 9:7 8
Gen. 14:8 8
Num. 23:19 9

*cords of a man
9title for (GOD)
see preface

14 Therefore shall there arise a tumult among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses shall be plundered, as Shalman plundered Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother, upon her children, dashed to the ground.

15 Even so hath Bethel done to you, because of your exceeding wickedness: in the dawn, shall the king of Israel be utterly silenced.

CHAPTER 11

1 When Israel was a child then I loved him: and out of Egypt called I My son. ★

2 They invited them: at once they departed from before Me, they to the Baals sacrificed, and to the images offered incense.

3 Yet I had taught Ephraim to walk, I used to take them upon Mine arms: but they acknowledged not that I had healed them.

4 With human *cords used I to draw them, with the bands of love; so I became unto them like those who remove the yoke that was on their jaws: and holding out food to him I let him eat.

5 He was not to turn back into the land of Egypt; howbeit, the Assyrian, he became his king; for they refused to turn.

6 Therefore shall the sword rage in his cities, and make an end of his multitudes and consume them, because of their counsels.

7 But My people are bent towards turning from Me: though upwards they call them, none of them can lift them.

8 How can I give thee up, Ephraim? abandon thee, Israel? How can I make thee as Admah? set thee as Zeboim? Mine own heart turneth against Me, at once are kindled My compassions,

9 I cannot execute the glow of Mine anger, I cannot turn to destroy Ephraim: for ?EL am I and not man; when thou drawest near, I am a Holy One; though I do not enter a city.

10 After YAHVAH, let them go; like a lion will He roar: when He shall roar, then let sons come trembling out of the West.

11 Let them come trembling like a small bird out of Egypt, and like a dove out of the land of Assyria: so will I cause them to dwell by their own houses, declareth YAHVAH.

12 They have compassed Me about* with denial, Ephraim, with deceit the house of Israel; but Judah hath again and again run riot with ‡EL, though with the holy places entrusted.

CHAPTER 12

1 Ephraim feedeth on wind and pursueth the east wind; all the day falsehood and force doth he magnify: and a covenant with Assyria would they solemnise, and oil into Egypt must be borne along.

2 But a controversy hath YAHVAH with Judah: so that He may bring punishment on Jacob according to his ways, according to his doings repay him.

3 In the womb took he his brother by the heel; and in his manly vigour strove he with Elohim:

4 Yea he strove against a ♀messenger and prevailed; he wept and made supplication unto Him: at Bethel he found Him, and there He spake with us;

5 And YAHVAH is Elohim of hosts: YAHVAH is His memorial.

6 Thou therefore by thy Elohim shalt return: lovingkindness and justice do thou keep, so wait thou for thy Elohim continually.

7 A trafficker! in his hand are balances of deceit, to oppress, he loveth.

8 So then Ephraim said, Surely I have gotten me riches, I have found wealth for myself: in all my toils they cannot find in me perversity which is sin.

9 But I, YAHVAH, have been thy Elohim from the land of Egypt; I will yet make thee dwell in tents as in the days of appointed meeting.

CHAP. 11
BC 740
10 Joel 3:16
11 Is. 60:8
11 Ezek. 28:25, 26

*with lies
‡title for (GOD) see preface

CHAP. 12
BC 725
1 2 Ki. 17:4
1 Is. 30:6
2 Mic. 6:2
3 Gen. 25:26
3 Gen. 32:28
4 Gen. 28:12
5 Ex. 3:15
6 Mic. 6:8
7 Amos 8:5
9 Lev. 23:42

2 Ki. 17:13 10
Gen. 28:5 12
Ex. 12:50 13
Dan. 11:18 14

♀angel
□parables
♦Yahvah

CHAP. 13
BC 725
Dan. 2:35 3
Is. 43:11 4
Is. 43:11 4
Deut. 2:7 5
Deut. 8:15 5
Deut. 8:12 6
Lam. 3:10 7
Jer. 5:6 7

*When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel;

10 And I will lay My word upon the prophets, yea I Myself have magnified vision: and by the hand of the prophets will I use □similitudes.

11 If Gilead is in sorrow, surely false have they been, in Gilgal have they sacrificed bullocks, their very altars shall become as heaps upon the furrows of the field.

12 When Jacob fled to the country of Syria, then Israel served for a wife and for a wife, he watched over flock.

13 And by a prophet, YAHVAH brought up Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet, was he watched over.

14 Ephraim hath provoked very bitterly: his own blood therefore upon him will He leave, and his reproach shall his ♦Master bring back to him.

CHAPTER 13

1 When Ephraim spake there was *terror, exalted was he in Israel; but when he became guilty with Baal, then he died.

2 Now therefore they go on to sin and have made them a molten thing out of their silver, after the notion of idols: the workmanship of craftsmen all of it! of them are they saying, Ye sacrificers of men! the Great Calf shall ye surely kiss!

3 Therefore shall they become like the morning cloud, and like the dew early departing: like chaff storm-driven out of the threshing-floor, and like smoke out of a chimney.

4 Yet I, YAHVAH, have been thy Elohim from the land of Egypt; and Elohim beside Me shalt thou not acknowledge, for saviour is there none besides Me.

5 I tended thee in the desert, in land parched with drought:

6 Whenever they were pastured then were they satisfied, they were satisfied, and their heart was lifted up because of this, they forgat Me.

7 Therefore am I become to them as a lion, as a leopard by the way do I watch.

8 I will fall upon them as a bear bereaved, and will rend asunder the enclosure of their heart; that I may devour them there like a lioness, the wild beast of the field shall tear them in pieces.

9 It hath utterly destroyed thee, O Israel, for it was against Me as thy helper!

10 Where is thy king then, that he may save thee throughout all thy cities? And thy judges, concerning whom thou saidst: Oh give me a king and rulers?

11 I might give thee a king in Mine anger, and take him away in My wrath.

12 Bound up is the iniquity of Ephraim, stored away his sin.

13 The pangs of a woman in labour shall overtake him; he is a son not wise, for now he cannot stand still when children are about to be born.

14 Out of the hand of hades will I ransom them, out of death will I redeem them; where is thy pestilence, O death? Where thy plague, O hades? Repentance shall be hid from Mine eyes.

15 Though he, among brethren, be fruitful, there shall come in an east wind, the blast of YAHVAH out of the desert coming up, that his spring may dry up and his fountain be exhausted; he will rob the treasure-house of all the vessels of delight.

16 Samaria shall be held guilty, for she hath rebelled against her Elohim, by the sword shall they fall, their infants shall be dashed to the ground, and his women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAP. 13
BC 725
8 2 Sam. 17:8
10 Rather, *Where is thy king?* Kins Hoshea being then in prison. 2 Ki. 17:4
10 Deut. 32:39
10 1 Sam. 8:5
11 1 Sam. 8:7
12 Deut. 32:34
13 Is. 13:8
14 1 Cor. 15:54
14 Jer. 15:6
15 Jer. 4:11
16 2 Ki. 8:12

CHAP. 14
BC 725
Joel 2:13 1
Heb. 13:15 2
Ps. 33:17 3
Ps. 10:14 3
Prov. 19:12 3
Ps. 52:8 6
Gen. 27:27 6
Jer. 15:6 7
Prov. 10:29 9

CHAPTER 14

1 Return thou, O Israel, unto YAHVAH thy Elohim; for thou hast stumbled by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and return to YAHVAH; say unto Him: Wholly shalt thou take away iniquity, accept then with favour, and we will make good the boldness of our lips!

3 Assyria shall not save us, upon horses will we not ride, neither will we say any more: Our Elohim, to the work of our own hands! For in Thee shall the fatherless find compassion.

4 I will heal their apostacy, I will love them freely, for Mine anger hath turned from them.

5 I will become as the dew unto Israel, he shall break forth as the lily; and he shall strike his roots as Lebanon:

6 His branches shall spread, that like an olive tree may be his fresh beauty, and his fragrance like Lebanon.

7 They who dwell in his shade shall again show life like the corn and break forth as the vine; and the remembrance of him shall be like the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim saith: What to me any more are idols? I have answered and have closely observed him; I am like a fir tree that is green, from Me is thy fruit found.

9 Who is wise that he may understand these things? Intelligent that he may take knowledge of them? For straightforward are the ways of YAHVAH, and the righteous shall travel therein, but the transgressors shall stumble therein.

JOEL

CHAPTER 1

1 The word of YAHVAH which came unto Joel, son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye elders, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land; Hath this ever happened in your days? or in the days of your fathers?

3 Concerning it, to your children, tell ye the story; and your children to their children, and their children to the

CHAP. 1
BC 800
ch. 2:2 2
Ps. 78:4 3

generation following—

4 That which was left by the creeping locust hath the swarming locust eaten, and that which was left by the swarming locust hath the grass locust eaten; and that which was left by the grass locust hath the corn locust eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine; over the new wine because it hath been cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation hath come up over My land, bold and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and the fangs of a lioness hath he!

7 He hath turned My vine to a waste, and My fig tree to splinters; he hath barked it clean and cast it down; bleached are its branches.

8 Wail thou, like a virgin girded with sackcloth, for the owner of her youth.

9 Cut off are the meal-offering and the drink-offering from the house of YAHVAH; in grief are the priests, the attendants on YAHVAH;

10 Laid waste is the field, in grief is the soil; for laid waste is the corn, abashed is the new wine, languisheth the oil.

11 Turn pale, ye husbandmen; howl, ye vinedressers; over the wheat and over the barley; for perished is the harvest of the field.

12 The vine is abashed and the fig tree languisheth; pomegranate, palm also, and apple; all the trees of the field have withered; yea abashed is gladness away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves and beat the breast, ye priests, howl, ye attendants of the altar; go in and wrap yourselves for the night in sackcloth, ye attendants on my Elohim, for withholden from the house of your Elohim are the meal-offering and the drink-offering.

14 Hallow ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather, O elders, all the inhabitants of the land, unto the house of YAHVAH your Elohim; and mak ye outcry unto YAHVAH.

15 Alas for the day! For near is th day of YAHVAH, and as a veritabl destruction from the destroyer shall come.

16 Is it not before our eyes that foo hath been cut off? from the house o our Elohim, rejoicing and exultation

17 Rotted hath the seed under the clods, laid waste are their store thrown down are the garners; yea abashed is the corn.

18 How do the beasts groan! Per plexed are the herds of oxen, becaus there is no pasture for them; even th flocks of sheep are destroyed:

19 Unto thee, O YAHVAH, will cry; for a fire hath consumed the pas tures of the wilderness; and a flam hath set ablaze all the trees of the fiel

20 Even the beasts of the field moa unto thee; because dried up are th channels of water, and a fire hath de voured the pastures of the wilderness

CHAP. 1
BC 800
4 Deut. 28:38
5 Is. 32:10
6 Prov. 30:25
6 Rev. 9:8
7 Is. 5:6
8 Is. 22:12
8 Prov. 2:17
Jer. 3:4
9 ch. 2:14
10 Jer. 12:11
10 Is. 24:7
11 Jer. 14:3, 4
12 ver. 10
12 Is. 24:11
Jer. 48:33
13 Jer. 4:8
14 2 Chr. 20:3
14 Lev. 23:36
2 Chr. 20:13 14
Jer. 30:7 15
Is. 13:6, 9 15
See Deut. 12:6, 7 16
Hos. 4:3 18
Ps. 50:15 19
Jer. 9:10 19
Job 38:41 20
Ps. 104:21 20
1 Ki. 17:7 20

CHAP. 2
BC 800
Jer. 4:5 1
Num. 10:5 1
Obad. 15 1
Zeph. 1:14
Amos 5:18 2
ch. 1:6 2
Ex. 10:14 2
Gen. 2:8 3
Is. 51:3
Zech. 7:14 3
Rev. 9:7 4

CHAPTER 2

1 Blow ye a horn in Zion, sound an alarm in My holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; for coming is the day of YAHVAH; for it is near!

2 A day of obscurity and deep gloom a day of cloud and thick darkness; as dusk spread over the mountains; a people many and bold, like whom hath not been from age-past times, and after whom shall not be again unto the years of generation after generation.

3 Before him hath a fire devoured and after him shall a flame consume as the garden of Eden, is the land before him; but after him, a desert most desolate; moreover also escape giveth he none.

4 As the appearance of horses is ho

ppearance; and as war-horses, so shall hey run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the ops of the mountains, shall they rattle long; like the noise of a flame of fire evouring dry straw; like a people old, arrayed for battle.

6 Because of him shall peoples be in nguish; all faces have withdrawn heir color.

7 Like heroes shall they run, like men f war shall they mount a wall; and very one along his own road shall hey march along, and shall not change heir paths;

8 Nor against each other shall they trike, each on his own highway shall hey march; though in among the reapons they fall, they shall not stop.

9 Upon the city shall they leap, on he wall shall they run, up the houses hall they climb, through the windows hall they enter like a thief.

10 Before him hath quaked the earth, ave trembled the heavens; the sun and he moon have become dark, and the tars have withdrawn their shining;

11 And YAHVAH hath uttered His oice before His host, for great indeed His camp, for bold is He who execut-th His word; for great is the day of 'AHVAH and awful exceedingly, who then shall endure it?

12 Even now therefore, urgeth YAH-'AH, Turn ye unto Me with all your eart; and with fasting and with weep-ng and with lamentation;

13 And rend your heart and not your arments; turn therefore unto YAH-'AH your Elohim; for *gracious and ull of compassion* is He, *slow to anger* nd *abundant in lovingkindness*, and *ii'* grieve over calamity.

14 Who knoweth, He may turn and rieve; and leave behind Him a bless-ng, a meal-offering and a drink-offer-ng *to YAHVAH your Elohim?

15 Blow ye a horn in Zion; hallow a ast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people, hallow a con-

CHAP. 2
BC 800

5 Rev. 9:9
6 Jer. 8:21
Lam. 4:8
Nah. 2:10
9 Jer. 9:21
9 John 10:1
10 Ps. 18:7
10 Is. 13:10
Mat. 24:29
11 Jer. 25:30
11 Jer. 50:34
Rev. 18:8
11 Jer. 30:7
Amos 5:18
Zeph. 1:15
11 Mal. 3:2
12 Jer. 4:1
Hos. 12:6
13 Ps. 34:18
13 Gen. 37:34
2 Sam. 1:11
Job 1:20
13 Ex. 34:6
14 Josh 14:12
2 Ki. 19:4
14 Hag. 2:19
14 ch. 1:9, 13
15 Num. 10:3

ch. 1:14 15
Ex. 19:10 16
Ezek. 8:16 17
Mat. 23:35 17
Ex. 32:11, 17 12
Ps. 42:10 17
Is. 60:10 18
ch. 1:10 19
Mal. 3:10
Ex. 10:19 20
Jer. 1:14 20
Deut. 11:24 20
ch. 1:19 22
Is. 41:16 23
Hab. 3:18
Zech. 10:7
Lev. 26:4 23
Deut. 11:14

*ye may offer

vocation, collect the elders, gather the children and the sucklings of the breasts; let the bridegroom come forth from his chamber, and the bride from her bower.

17 Between the porch and the altar, let the priests weep, the attendants of YAHVAH; and let them say; Look with pity, O YAHVAH, upon Thy people, and do not deliver Thine inheritance to reproach, that the nations should mock them, why should they say among the peoples, Where is their Elohim?

18 And YAHVAH became jealous for His land, and took pity on His people.

19 Then answered YAHVAH and said to His people: Behold Me! sending you the corn and the new wine and the oil; so shall ye be satisfied therewith; and I will not make you any more a reproach among the nations.

20 And the Northerner will I remove far from you, and drive him into a land parched and desolate, with his face toward the eastern sea, and his rear toward the hinder sea; then shall come up his ill odor; yea his stench shall ascend, because he hath shewn himself great in doing.

21 Be not thou afraid, O soil; exult and rejoice, because YAHVAH hath shown Himself great in doing.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field, for sprouted have the pastures of the wilderness, for the tree hath borne its fruit; the fig-tree and the vine have yielded their wealth.

23 Ye sons of Zion, then exult and be glad in YAHVAH your Elohim, for He hath given you the seed-rain in right manner; yea He hath caused to descend for you a down-pour of seed-rain and of the harvest-rain in the first month;

24 So shall the threshing-floors be filled with corn, and the vats overflow with new wine and oil.

25 Then will I make good to you the

years which were eaten by the swarming locust, the grass locust, and the corn locust, and the creeping locust—even My great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat and eat and be satisfied, and shall praise the Name of YAHVAH your Elohim, who hath dealt with you wondrously; so shall My people not be ‡abashed unto times age-abiding.

27 So shall ye know that in the midst of Israel I am, and that I, YAHVAH, am your Elohim, and none else; and My people shall not be abashed unto times age-abiding.

28 And it shall come to pass afterward, I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions;

29 Moreover also upon the servants and upon the handmaids, in those days, will I pour out My Spirit;

30 And I will set forth wonders in the heavens and in the earth; blood and fire and columns of smoke:

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awful day of YAHVAH.

32 And it shall come to pass, whosoever shall call on the Name of YAHVAH shall be delivered; for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be a delivered remnant, just as YAHVAH hath said, And among the survivors whom YAHVAH doth call.

CHAPTER 3

1 For lo! in those days and at that time, when I shall bring back the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 Then will I gather all the nations, and bring them down into the Vale of Jehoshaphat, and will enter into judgment with them there concerning My people and Mine inheritance Israel whom they scattered among the nations; and My land they apportioned

3 And for My people they cast lots and gave a boy for a harlot, and a girl sold they for wine, and drank.

4 Moreover also what have ye to do with Me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the circuit of Palestine? A recompense are ye paying back unto Me? But though ye should make a recompense unto Me, swiftly, speedily, would return your recompense upon your own head.

5 Because My silver and My gold ye took away, and My richly beautiful things carried ye into your temples

6 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Jerusalem ye sold to the sons of Greece — that they might be far removed from their own boundary.

7 Behold Me! rousing them up out of the place whither ye sold them; so will I bring back your dealing upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the §sons of Judah, and they will sell them to Sabeans, unto a nation afar off; for YAHVAH hath spoken.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations *Hallow a war, rouse the mighty ones let them draw near, come up, all the men of war!

10 Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your pruning-hooks into spears; as for the weak, let him say Mighty I am.

11 Give help, and come in all ye nations on every side, and gather yourselves together; thither bring down, O YAHVAH, thy mighty ones!

12 Let the nations be roused and come up into the Vale of Jehoshaphat for there will I sit to judge all the nations on every side.

13 Thrust ye in the vintage knife, for grown ripe is the vintage; go in, tread down, for full is the winepress, flow over do the vats, for abundant is their wickedness.

CHAP. 2
BC 800
25 ch. 1:4
26 Lev. 26:5
27 Lev. 26:11
27 Is. 45:5
28 Ezek. 39:29
29 Zech. 12:10
28 Is. 54:13
28 Acts 21:9
29 Gal. 3:28
30 Mat. 24:29 Mark 13:24 Luke 21:11
31 Is. 13:9, 10
31 Mal. 4:5
32 Rom. 10:13
32 Is. 46:13 Rom. 11:26
32 Is. 11:11 Jer. 31:7 Mic. 4:7 Rom. 9:27

‡ashamed

CHAP. 3
BC 800
1 Jer. 30:3 Ezek. 38:14
2 Zech. 14:2
2 Is. 66:16 Ezek. 38:22

Obad. 11 3
Nah. 3:10
Amos 1:6 4
Is. 43:5, 6 7
Jer. 23:8
Ezek. 23:42 8
Jer. 6:20 8
Ezek. 38:7 9
Is. 2:4 10
Mic. 4:3
Zech. 12:8 10
Ps. 103:20 11
Is. 13:3
Ps. 96:13 12
Is. 2:4
Mat. 13:39 13
Rev. 14:15
Jer. 51:33 13
Is. 63:3 13
Rev. 14:19

§children

*Prepare

14 Multitudes, multitudes, in the vale of strict decision; for near is the day of YAHVAH in the vale of strict decision.

15 The sun and the moon have become dark, and the stars have withdrawn their shining,

16 And YAHVAH out of Zion will roar, and out of Jerusalem will utter His voice, and the heavens and the earth shall tremble; but YAHVAH shall be a shelter to His people and a refuge to the sons of Israel.

17 *So shall ye know that I, YAHVAH,* am your Elohim, making My habitation in Zion My holy mountain; so shall Jerusalem be holy, and foreigners shall pass through her no more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day that the mountains shall drip sweet wine and the hills shall flow down with milk, and all the channels of Judah shall flow down with waters, and a spring out of the house of YAHVAH shall come forth, and shall water the torrent-valley of the acacias.

19 Egypt, to a desolation, shall be turned, and Edom, to a desert most desolate, shall be changed; because of the violence done to the *sons of Judah, in that they shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah age-abidingly shall remain, and Jerusalem to generation after generation.

21 And I will free from their blood-guiltiness them whom I had not freed; for YAHVAH is about to make His habitation in Zion.

CHAP. 3
BC 800
14 ch. 2:1
16 Is. 51:5, 6
Is. 4:4 21

*children

AMOS

CHAPTER 1

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, of which words he had vision concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 So then he said: YAHVAH out of Zion will roar, and out of Jerusalem will utter His voice; and the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel be dried up.

3 Thus saith YAHVAH, *Because of three transgressions* of Damascus, *and because of four will I not turn it back;* because with threshing instruments of iron they have threshed Gilead;

4 Therefore will I send a fire into the house of Hazael which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad;

5 And I will break the bolt of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant out of the plain of Aven, and the holder of the sceptre out of the house of Eden; and the people of Syria shall be exiled unto Kir, saith YAHVAH.

6 Thus saith YAHVAH: *Because of three transgressions* of Gaza, *and because of four will I not turn it back;* because of their taking into exile the whole body of exiles to deliver to Edom,

7 Therefore will I send a fire upon the wall of Gaza which shall devour the palaces thereof;

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant out of Ashdod, and the holder of the sceptre out of Ashkelon, and will turn My hand against Ekron, so shall perish the remnant of the Philistines, saith my Master YAHVAH.

9 Thus saith YAHVAH, *Because of three transgressions* of Tyre, *and because of four will I not turn it back;* because of their delivering up the whole body of *exiles to Edom, and they re-

CHAP. 1
BC 787
1 2 Sam. 14:2
1 ch. 7:10
1 Zech. 14:5
2 Joel 3:16
2 1 Sam. 25:2
Is. 33:9
3 Is. 8:4
4 Jer. 17:27
5 Jer. 51:30

Jer. 47:4, 5 6 *carried them away with an entire captivity*
Jer. 47:1 7
Zeph. 2:4 8
Ps. 81:14 8
Ezek. 25:16 8
Is. 23:1 9

*captivity

membered not the brotherly covenant,

10 Therefore will I send a fire upon the wall of Tyre which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith YAHVAH: *Because of three transgressions* of Edom, *and because of four will I not turn it back,* because he pursued with the sword his brother, and stifled his compassions, and his anger tare in pieces evermore, and his indignation kept watch perpetually,

12 Therefore will I send a fire into Teman which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith YAHVAH: *Because of three transgressions* of the sons of Ammon, *and because of four will I not turn it back,* because of their ripping up the pregnant women of Gilead, that they might enlarge their own boundary.

14 Therefore will I kindle a fire upon the wall of Rabbah which shall devour the palaces thereof; with a war-cry in the day of battle, with tempest in the day of storm wind;

15 And Milcom shall go into exile, he and his rulers together, saith YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 2

1 Thus saith YAHVAH: *Because of three transgressions* of Moab, *and because of four will I not turn it back;* because he burned the bones of the King of Edom to lime,

2 Therefore will I send a fire into Moab which shall devour the palaces of Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with war-cry, with the sound of a horn;

3 And I will cut off the judge out of her midst, and all her rulers will I slay with him, saith YAHVAH.

4 Thus saith YAHVAH: *Because of three transgressions* of Judah, *and because of four will I not turn it back;* because they have rejected the law of

CHAP. 1
BC 787
11 Is. 21:11 Jer. 49:8
12 Obad. 9, 10
13 Jer. 49:1 Ezek. 25:2
14 Deut. 3:11 14 ch. 2:2
15 Jer. 49:3

CHAP. 2
BC 787
1 2 Ki. 3:27
2 Jer. 48:41
3 Num. 24:17 Jer. 48:7
4 Lev. 26:14

Is. 28:15 4
Jer. 16:19
Ezek. 20:13, 4 16, 18
Jer. 17:27 5
Hos. 8:14
Is. 29:21 6
ch. 5:12 7
Ezek. 22:11 7
Lev. 20:3 7
Ex. 22:26 8
1 Cor. 8:10 8
Num. 21:24 9
Deut. 2:31
Is. 5:24 9
Mal. 4:1
Ex. 12:51 10
Deut. 2:7 10
Num. 6:2 11
Judg. 13:5
Is. 30:10 12
Jer. 11:21
Mic. 2:6
Is. 1:14 13
Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth*
Jer. 9:23 14
Ps. 33:16 14

YAHVAH and His statutes have not kept; but their falsehoods have led them astray, after the which their fathers did walk,

5 Therefore will I send a fire upon Judah which shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus saith YAHVAH: *Because of three transgressions* of Israel, *and because of four will I not turn it back,* because they have sold for silver, the righteous, and the needy for a pair of shoes;

7 Who strive to bring the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn the way of the oppressed they pervert; yea, a man and his own father go in unto the maid, to profane My Holy Name!

8 And on pledged garments they recline, beside every altar; and exacted wine do they drink in the house of their Elohim.

9 Yet it was I who destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of cedars; and strong was he like the oaks; but I destroyed his fruit above, and his roots beneath.

10 And it was I who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you in the desert forty years, to take possession of the land of the Amorites;

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites, was it not even so, ye sons of Israel? demandeth YAHVAH;

12 And yet ye caused the Nazirites to drink wine, and on the prophets laid ye command, saying: Ye shall not prophesy!

13 Lo! I am pressed under you, as a full cart is pressed by its sheaves.

14 Therefore shall flight perish from the swift, and the mighty shall not invigorate his strength, nor shall the hero escape with his life;

15 Nor he that handleth the bow make a stand, and the swift on his feet shall not escape, nor he that rideth on a horse escape with his life;

16 Nay he that is stout in his heart among heroes, naked shall flee in that day, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 3

1 *Hear ye this word* which YAHVAH hath spoken concerning you, ye ‡sons of Israel, concerning the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying:

2 Only you have I acknowledged of all the families of the ground; for this cause will I visit upon you all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they *meet?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when prey he hath none? Will a young lion utter his voice out of his den, when he hath made no capture?

5 Will a bird fall upon a net to the earth, when there is no snare for it? Will a net rise from the ground when it hath captured nothing?

6 Or a horn be blown in a city, and a people not tremble? Or calamity happen in a city, and YAHVAH not have wrought with effect?

7 Surely my Master YAHVAH will do nothing, except He have disclosed His secret unto His servants the prophets.

8 A lion hath roared, who will not fear? My Master YAHVAH hath spoken, who can forbear to prophesy?

9 Announce it over the palaces in Ashdod, and over the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say ye: Gather yourselves together upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold ye the great disorders in the midst thereof, and the oppressed within her.

10 Therefore do they not know how to do right, declareth YAHVAH, who are treasuring up violence and spoil in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith my Master YAHVAH: An adversary! yea round about the land; and He who shall bring down from thee thy strength, and spoiled shall be thy palaces,

12 Thus saith YAHVAH: Just as a shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion, a couple of shankbones or the tip of an ear, so shall be rescued the sons of Israel who are tarrying in Samaria, in the corner of the divan and on the damask of the luxurious couch.

13 Hear ye and bear witness throughout the house of Jacob: commandeth my Master YAHVAH the Elohim of hosts:

14 That in the day I visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, then will I punish concerning the altars of Bethel, so shall the horns of the altar be broken off and they shall fall to the ground;

15 And I will smite the winter house along with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall be destroyed, and the great houses shall disappear, declareth YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 4

1 *Hear ye this word,* ye heifers of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the poor, who crush the needy; who say to their masters, bring in and let us drink!

2 Sworn hath my Master YAHVAH by His own holiness, that lo! days are coming upon you when He will take you away with hooks, and your followers with fishhooks;

3 And through fissures shall ye go out, every woman straight before her, and ye shall be thrust forth towards the castle, declareth YAHVAH.

4 Enter ye Bethel and transgress, at Gilgal, cause transgression to abound; yea, carry in every morning your sacrifices, every three days your tithes;

5 Yea, burn thou incense of that which is leavened as a thank-offering, and proclaim ye free-will offerings, let them be known; for so ye love to have it, ye sons of Israel, declareth my Master YAHVAH.

CHAP. 2
BC 787

CHAP. 3
BC 787
2 Deut. 7:6
Ps. 147:19
2 Mat. 11:22
Rom. 2:9
6 Is. 45:7
7 Gen. 6:13
John 15:15
8 Acts 4:20
10 Jer. 4:22
Jer. 36:22 15
Judg. 3:20 15
1 Ki. 22:39 15

‡children
*be agreed

CHAP. 4
BC 787
Ps. 22:12 1
Ezek. 39:18
Ps. 89:35 2
Jer. 16:16 2
Hab. 1:15
Ezek. 12:5 3
Ezek. 20:39 4
Hos. 4:15 4
Num. 28:3 4
Deut. 14:28 4
Lev. 7:13 5
Lev. 22:18 5
Deut. 12:6

6 Moreover also I have given you cleanness of teeth throughout all your cities, and want of bread throughout all your dwelling-places; *yet have ye not returned unto Me,* declareth YAHVAH.

7 Moreover also I have withholden from you the abundant rain when yet there were only three months to the harvest, or I might rain upon one city, and on another city might not rain; one portion would be rained upon, and the portion whereupon it should not rain would be dried up;

8 Then would two or three cities totter to one city to drink water, without being satisfied; *yet have ye not returned unto Me,* declareth YAHVAH.

9 I have smitten you with blight and with mildew; when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig-trees and your olive-trees have increased, the creeping locust would devour them; *yet have ye not returned unto Me,* declareth YAHVAH.

10 I have sent among you pestilence, in the manner of Egypt, I have slain with the sword your young men, and therewith have been taken captive your horses, and I have caused to ascend the stench of your camps, even into your own nostrils; *yet ye have not returned unto Me,* declareth YAHVAH.

11 I have made an overthrow among you like the divine overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye have become like a brand snatched out of the burning; *yet have ye not returned unto Me,* declareth YAHVAH.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel, because this thing I will do unto thee, prepare to meet thy Elohim, O Israel.

13 For lo! He that fashioned the mountains and created the wind, and who telleth the *son of the earth what is his thought, who turneth dawn into darkness, and marcheth upon the high places of the earth, YAHVAH Elohim of hosts in His Name!

CHAP. 4
BC 787
6 Is. 26:11
Jer. 5:3
Hag. 2:17
9 Deut. 28:22
Hag. 2:17
9 Joel 1:4
10 Ex. 9:3, 6
Deut. 28:27
Ps. 78:50
11 Gen. 19:24
Is. 13:19
12 Ezek. 13:5
13 Ps. 139:2
Dan. 2:28
13 Mic. 1:3
13 Is. 47:4
Jer. 10:16

*man

CHAP. 5
BC 787
Jer. 7:29 1
Jer. 29:13 4
Is. 55:3 4
ch. 4:4 5
ch. 8:14 5
Hos. 4:15 5
ch. 6:12 7
Job 9:9 8
Ps. 104:20 8
Job 38:34 8
ch. 4:13 8
Is. 29:21 10
1 Ki. 22:8 10
Mic. 6:15 11

†lamentation
*land
?Pleiades
‡Orion

CHAPTER 5

1 *Hear ye this word* which I am taking up concerning you, even a †dirge, O house of Israel.

2 She hath fallen, she cannot again rise, the virgin Israel; she lieth forsaken on her *soil, there is none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith my Master YAHVAH: The city that goeth out a thousand strong, shall have left it a hundred; and that which goeth out a hundred strong, shall have left it ten, belonging to the house of Israel;

4 For thus saith YAHVAH to the house of Israel: *Seek Me and live;*

5 Then do not seek Bethel, and Gilgal shall ye not enter, and unto Beersheba shall ye not cross over, for Gilgal shall surely go into exile, and Bethel shall become a trouble.

6 *Seek ye YAHVAH and live:* lest He break forth like a fire upon the house of Joseph, and it devour with none to quench it for Bethel.

7 Ye who turn, into wormwood, justice, and, righteousness, to the ground have let fall,

8 Seek Him who made the ?Cluster and the ‡Giant, and turneth into morning the shadow of death, and who, day into night, doth darken, Him who calleth to the waters of the sea, and poureth them out on the face of the land: YAHVAH is His Name.

9 Him who flasheth force on the strong, and force on the fortress alighteth!

10 They hate the man who, in the gate, rebuketh, and him who speaketh truthfully they abhor.

11 Therefore, because ye have trampled on the poor, and the gift of corn ye would take away from him, though houses of hewn stone ye have built, yet shall ye not dwell in them; though delightful vineyards ye have planted, yet shall ye not drink the wine of them.

12 For I know how numerous are

your transgressions, and how surpassing your sins—ye adversaries of the righteous! Ye acceptors of a bribe! Even the needy in the gate have they turned away!

13 Therefore the prudent man at that time will be dumb, because an evil time it is!

14 *Seek ye right and not wrong, that ye may live;* that so YAHVAH Elohim of hosts may be with you as ye have said.

15 Hate wrong and love right, and station justice in the gate; peradventure YAHVAH Elohim of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH Elohim of hosts, my Master: In all broadways shall be lamentation, and in all streets shall they say, Alas! Alas! And they shall call the husbandman unto the mourning, and unto the lamentation, them who know a wailing song;

17 Yea, in all vineyards lamentation; for I will pass along through thy midst, saith YAHVAH.

18 *Alas* for them who are longing for the day of YAHVAH; what good to you is the day of YAHVAH? It being darkness and not light:

19 As if a man should flee from the face of a lion and there should meet him a bear! or he should have entered the house and leaned his hand upon the wall, and there should bite him a serpent!

20 Shall not the day of YAHVAH be darkness and not light? Yea, thick darkness and no brightness in it?

21 I hate, I despise your festivals; and can scent no fragrance in your solemn feasts.

22 Nay, though ye cause to ascend unto Me ascending sacrifices and your meal-offerings, I will not accept them, nor the peace-offering of your fat heifers will I regard.

23 Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs; even the melody of thy harps will I not hear.

24 But let justice roll along like water, and righteousness as a torrent ever flowing.

25 The sacrifices and meal-offering ye brought near unto Me in the desert for forty years, O house of Israel;

26 But ye carried the tent of your king-idol, and your Saturn-images—the star of your idols which ye made for yourselves:

27 Therefore will I carry you into exile beyond Damascus, saith YAHVAH, Elohim of hosts.

CHAP. 5
BC 787
12 chu 2:6
12 Is. 29:21
13 ch. 6:10
14 Mic. 3:11
15 Rom. 12:9
15 Joel 2:14
16 Jer. 9:17
17 Ex. 12:12
18 Is. 5:19
Jer. 17:15
18 Joel 2:2
19 Jer. 48:44
21 Is. 1:11-16
21 Lev. 26:31
22 Is. 66:3
Mic. 6:6, 7
24 Hos. 6:6
Mic. 6:8
25 Deut. 32:17
Josh. 24:14
Is. 43:23

1 Ki. 11:33 26
2 Ki. 17:6 27
ch. 4:13 27

CHAP. 6
BC 787
Luke 6:24 1
Ex. 19:5 1
Jer. 2:10 2
Is. 10:9 2
2 Ki. 18:34 2
Nah. 3:8 2
Ezek. 12:27 3
ch. 5:18 3
ch. 5:12 3
Ps. 94:20 3
Is. 5:12 5
1 Chr. 23:5 5
Gen. 37:25 6
Jer. 51:14 8
Ps. 47:4 8
Ezek. 24:21

*Woe
‡Himself

CHAPTER 6

1 **Alas* for the careless in Zion, and for them who put confidence in the mountain of Samaria, the distinguished among the first group of nations, to whom came in the house of Israel.

2 Pass ye over to Calneh and see, and go on from thence to Hamath the great, and go down to Gath of the Philistines; are they better than these kingdoms? or their boundary larger than your boundary?

3 Ye who are putting far away the day of calamity, but bringing near the abode of violence:

4 Who are lying on beds of ivory, and sprawling on their couch of pleasure, and eating the well-fed of the flock, and the fatted calves out of the midst of the stalls;

5 Who are bawling at the bidding of the harp; like David have they invented for themselves instruments of song:

6 Who are quaffing bowls of wine, and with the best of oils anointing themselves, and are not afflicted for the injury of Joseph:

7 Therefore at once shall they go into exile among the first of the exiles, so shall be disturbed the revelry of sprawlers.

8 Sworn hath the Master YAHVAH by His own ‡life, declareth YAHVAH Elohim of hosts, abhorring am I the grandeur of Jacob, and his palaces I hate; therefore will I cast off the city and the fulness thereof.

9 And it shall come to pass, though

there be left remaining ten men in one house, yet shall they die;

10 And a man's near of kin, even he who is about to burn the bones, shall carry him out of the house; when he shall say to him that is in the hinder parts of the house: Are there yet any with thee. And he shall say: No one. Then shall he say: Hush! for we must not invoke the Name of YAHVAH.

11 For lo! YAHVAH is giving command, and will smite the great house into ruins, and the little house with clefts.

12 Shall horses run upon a crag! or will a man plow there with oxen? for ye have turned to poison the sentence of justice; and the fruit of righteousness, to wormwood:

13 Who rejoice in a thing of nought, who say: Have we not by our own strength taken to ourselves horns?

14 For behold Me! raising up against you, O house of Israel, declareth YAHVAH Elohim of hosts, a nation! And they shall crush you from the entering in of Hamath unto the torrent-bed of the waste plain.

CHAPTER 7

1 Here my Master YAHVAH gave me to see, and lo! He was preparing the locust in the beginning of the shooting up of the after-grass, and lo! after-grass cometh after the mowings for the king.

2 And it came to pass when they had made an end of eating the herbage of the land, that I said: Oh my Master YAHVAH, forgive, I beseech Thee; by whom shall Jacob arise? for small he is.

3 Grieved was YAHVAH over this; It shall not be, said YAHVAH.

4 Here my Master YAHVAH gave me to see, and lo! my Master YAHVAH proclaiming that the controversy should be settled by fire; which, having devoured the mighty roaring deep, should devour the inheritance.

5 Then said I: My Master YAHVAH forbear, I beseech Thee, by whom shall Jacob arise? for small he is.

6 Grieved was YAHVAH over this. Even this shall not be, said my Master YAHVAH.

7 Here He gave me to see, and lo! my YAHVAH stationed upon a pinnacle, and in His hand a plummet.

8 And YAHVAH said unto me: What canst thou see, Amos? And I said: A plummet; then said my YAHVAH: Behold Me! fixing a plummet in the midst of My people Israel; I will not again any more forgive him.

9 So shall the high places of Isaac be made desolate, and the holy places of Israel be laid waste; and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 Then sent Amaziah the priest of Bethel unto Jeroboam king of Israel, saying: A conspiracy hath Amos raised against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to endure all his words;

11 For thus saith Amos: By the sword shall Jeroboam die, and Israel shall surely be exiled from off his own *soil.

12 Then said Amaziah unto Amos: O seer, go flee thee away unto the land of Judah, and eat there bread, and there mayest thou prophesy;

13 But at Bethel not again any more mayest thou prophesy; for the holy place of the king it is, and the house of the kingdom it is.

14 Then answered Amos and said unto Amaziah: No prophet was I, nor the son of a prophet was I, but a herdman was I and a preparer of sycamore fruit;

15 But YAHVAH took me away from following the flock; and YAHVAH said unto me: Go prophesy against My people Israel.

16 Now therefore, hear thou the word of YAHVAH; Thou art saying: Thou must not prophesy concerning Is-

CHAP. 6
BC 787
10 ch. 5:13
10 ch. 8:3
11 Is. 55:11
11 ch. 3:15
12 Hos. 10:4
14 Jer. 5:15
14 1 Ki. 8:65

CHAP. 7
BC 787
2 Is. 51:19
3 Deut. 32:36
Jonah 3:10
Jas. 5:16

ver. 2, 3 5
See 2 Ki. 8 21:13
Is. 28:17
Lam. 2:8
Mic. 7:18 8
Fulfilled 9
2 Ki. 15:10
1 Ki. 10 12:32
2 Ki. 10 14:23
ch. 2:12 13
1 Ki. 13 12:32
1 Ki. 14 20:35
2 Ki. 2:5
Zech. 13:5 14

*land

rael, nor let thy word drop down upon the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH: Thy wife in the city will commit unchastity, and thy sons and thy daughters by the sword shall fall, and thine own soil by line shall be apportioned; and thou on a polluted soil shalt die, and Israel shall surely go into exile away from his own soil.

CHAPTER 8

1 Here my Master YAHVAH gave me to see, and lo! there was a basket of summer fruit.

2 So then He said: What canst thou see, Amos? And I said: A basket of summer fruit. Then said YAHVAH unto me: The end hath come unto My people Israel, I will not again any more forgive them;

3 But palace-songs shall become howlings in that day, declareth my Master YAHVAH, many shall be the dead bodies in every place, cast forth with a hush!

4 Hear this, ye who pant after the needy, and to make an end of the oppressed of the land:

5 Who say, When will the new moon pass away that we may sell corn? and the sabbath that we may open grain? Who diminish the ephah and increase the shekel, and who falsify by deceitful weights:

6 Who buy, for silver, the poor, and the needy for a pair of shoes; and that the refuse of the grain we may sell.

7 Sworn hath YAHVAH by the excellency of Jacob: Surely I will never forget any of their doings!

8 Is it not for this that the land shall tremble? and shall mourn every inhabitant therein? shall it not come up, like the Nile, all of it, and be tossed and subside, like the river of Egypt?

9 Yea, it shall come to pass in that day, declareth my Master YAHVAH, that I will cause the sun to go in at high noon; and will darken the earth on a day of brightness.

10 So will I turn your festivals into mourning and all your songs into a dirge, and I will bring up, on all loins, sackcloth, and upon every head baldness; and I will make it like the mourning for an only one, even the afterpart thereof as a day of bitterness.

11 Lo! days are coming, declareth my Master, YAHVAH, that I will send a hunger throughout the land; not a hunger for food nor a thirst for water, but for hearing the words of YAHVAH;

12 Therefore shall men rove about, from sea to sea, and from the north even unto sunrise; they shall run to and fro seeking the word of YAHVAH but shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and the choice young men faint for thirst.

14 They who swear by the guilt of Samaria, and say: As thy Elohim liveth, O Dan! and as the way of Beer-sheba liveth; shall fall and shall not rise any more.

CHAPTER 9

1 I saw my YAHVAH stationed by the altar, and He said: Smite the capital, that the sills may tremble. Yea, break them off on the head of them all; and the last of them, with the sword will I slay; he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not make good his escape.

2 Though they break through into hades, from thence shall My hand fetch them; and though they ascend the heavens, from thence will I bring them down;

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, from thence will I search for them and take them; and though they conceal themselves from before Mine eyes at the bottom of the sea, from thence, will I command the serpent and he shall bite them;

CHAP. 7
BC 787
16 Ezek. 21:2
Mic. 2:6
17 Jer. 28:12
& 29:21, 32
17 Is. 13:16
Lam. 5:11
Hos. 4:13
Zech. 14:2

CHAP. 8
BC 787
2 Ezek. 7:2
2 ch. 7:8
3 ch. 5:23
3 ch. 6:9, 10
4 Ps. 14:4
Prov. 30:14
5 Neh. 13:15
5 Mic. 6:10
6 ch. 2:6
7 ch. 6:8
7 Hos. 8:13
8 Hos. 4:3
8 ch. 9:5
9 Job 5:14
Is. 13:10
& 59:9, 10
Jer. 15:9
Mic. 3:6

Is. 15:2, 3 10
Jer. 48:37
Ezek. 27:31
Jer. 6:26 10
Zech. 12:10
1 Sam. 3:1 11
Ps. 74:9
Ezek. 7:26
Hos. 4:15 14
Deut. 9:21 14
ch. 5:5 14

CHAP. 9
BC 787
Ps. 68:21 1
Hab. 3:13
ch. 2:14 1
Ps. 139:8 2
Jer. 51:53 2

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, from thence will I command the sword and it shall slay them; so will I set Mine eyes upon them for calamity and not for blessing.

5 Now my Master YAHVAH of hosts is He, who toucheth the earth and it melteth, and all that dwell therein mourn; and it cometh up like the Nile, all of it, and subsideth like the river of Egypt:

6 Who buildeth in the heavens His upper rooms; and as for His vault upon the earth, hath He founded it; who calleth to the waters of the sea and poureth them out over the face of the land, YAHVAH is His Name.

7 Like the sons of the Ethiopians are not ye unto Me, O sons of Israel? demandeth YAHVAH: Was it not Israel I brought up out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines out of Caphtor, and the Syrians out of Kir?

8 Lo! the eyes of my Master YAHVAH are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the ground; save only that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, declareth YAHVAH.

9 For lo! I am giving command, and will sift throughout all the nations the house of Israel; as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet shall there not fall a kernel to the earth.

10 By the sword shall die all the sinners of My people; who say: The calamity shall not overtake and close in before us.

11 In that day will I raise up the pavilion of David that is lying prostrate, and wall up the breaches of them; and his ruins will I raise up, and will build it as in the days of age-past times:

12 That they on whom My Name hath been called may take possession of the residue of Edom and of all the nations, declareth YAHVAH who executeth this.

13 Lo! days are coming, declareth YAHVAH, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and he that treadeth out the grapes, him that traileth the seed; so shall the mountains drip sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt;

14 And I will bring back the captivity of My people Israel, and they shall build waste cities and inhabit them, and plant vineyards and drink the wine thereof, and lay out gardens and eat the fruit thereof:

15 So will I plant them upon their own *soil, and will not uproot them any more from off their own soil which I have given to them, saith YAHVAH thy Elohim.

CHAP. 9
BC 787
4 Lev. 26:33
4 Lev. 17:10
5 Mic. 1:4
5 ch. 8:8
6 Ps. 104:3
6 ch. 5:8
6 ch. 4:13
7 Jer. 47:4
7 Deut. 2:23
Jer. 47:4
7 ch. 1:5
8 ver. 4
8 Jer. 30:11
Obad. 16, 17
ch. 6:3 10
Acts 15:16 11
Obad. 19 12
Num. 24:18 12
Lev. 26:5 13
Joel 3:18 13
Jer. 30:3 14
Is. 61:4 14
Ezek. 34:28 15
*land

OBADIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 The vision of Obadiah: Thus saith my Master YAHVAH concerning Edom—A rumor have we heard from YAHVAH, and a herald throughout the nations hath been sent; Up! and let us rise against her to war.

2 Lo! small have I made thee among the nations, despised art thou exceedingly!

3 The insolence of thy heart hath deceived thee, O thou that inhabitest the retreats of the crag, the height of his habitation, that saith in his heart: Who shall bring me down to the ground?

BC 587
1 Is. 21:11
Ezek. 25:12
Joel 3:19
Mal. 1:3
1 Jer. 49:14
Is. 14:13-15 3
Rev. 18:7

BC 587

4 Though thou build high like an eagle, and though, among the stars, thou set thy nest, from thence will I bring thee down, declareth YAHVAH.

5 If thieves had come to thee, if robbers by night, how ruined thou art! Would they not have stolen what sufficed them? If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left gleanings?

6 How have the things of Esau been searched out! His treasures been sought up!

7 Up to the boundary have they sent thee, all thy covenant men, they have deceived thee, prevailed against thee, the men thou wast wont to salute; the partakers of thy bread have put a net under thee, no understanding in him!

8 Shall it not be in that day, demandeth YAHVAH, that I will destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of Mount Esau?

9 So shall thy mighty men, O Teman, be dismayed; to the intent that every man may be cut off out of Mount Esau by slaughter.

10 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shall shame cover thee; so shalt thou be cut off to times age-abiding.

11 In the day when thou didst take thy stand over against him, in the day when foreigners took captive his forces, and aliens entered his gates and over Jerusalem cast lots, even thou wast like one of them!

12 Do not then look with satisfaction upon the day of thy brother, upon the day of his calamity, neither rejoice over the sons of Judah in the day of their ruin, nor enlarge thy mouth, in the day of distress:

13 Do not enter into the gate of My people in the day of their misfortune, do not thou also look with satisfaction on his misery, in the day of his misfortune; neither do thou thrust thy hands on his substance, in the day of his misfortune;

14 Neither do thou stand at the parting of the way, to cut off his fugitives; neither do thou deliver up his survivors, in the day of distress.

15 For near is the day of YAHVAH upon all nations; just as thou hast done shall it be done to thee; thy dealing shall come back upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk on My holy mountain, all the nations shall drink continually; yea they shall drink and swallow down, and shall be as though they had not been.

17 But in Mount Zion shall be a delivered remnant which shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their own possessions;

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Jacob a flame, with the house of Esau for stubble; so shall they kindle upon them and devour them; and there shall be no survivor to the house of Esau, for YAHVAH hath spoken.

19 Then shall they of the South possess Mount Esau, and they of the Lowlands, the Philistines, and they of the Mountain shall possess the field of Ephraim and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin shall possess Gilead;

20 And they of the captivity of this force pertaining to the sons of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites up to Zarephath; and they of the captivity of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the South.

21 And saviours shall come up in Mount Zion to judge the mountain of Esau; so shall the kingdom belong unto YAHVAH.

4 Job 20:6 4 Hab. 2:9 5 Jer. 49:9 5 Deut. 24:21 7 Jer. 38:22 7 Is. 19:11 8 Job 5:12 Is. 29:14 9 Ps. 76:5 9 Jer. 49:7 10 Gen. 27:41 10 Ezek. 35:9 11 Nah. 3:10 12 Mic. 4:11 12 Prov. 17:5

Ezek. 30:3 15 Hab. 2:8 15 Joel 3:17 16 Amos 9:8 17 Zech. 12:6 18 Zeph. 2:7 19 1 Ki. 17:9 20 Jer. 32:44 20 Jas. 5:20 21 Rev. 11:15 21

JONAH

CHAPTER 1

1 And the word of YAHVAH came unto Jonah son of Amittai, saying:
2 Arise, get thee to Nineveh the great city, and proclaim unto it, that their wickedness hath come up before Me.
3 But Jonah arose to flee unto Tarshish, away from the presence of YAHVAH; and went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof and went down into it to go with them to Tarshish, away from the presence of YAHVAH.
4 But YAHVAH hurled a great wind against the sea, and there arose a mighty tempest in the sea; and the ship thought to be broken in pieces.
5 Then were the mariners afraid, and made outcry every man unto his own idol; and they hurled the wares which were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them; but Jonah had gone down into the hinder parts of the vessel, and had lain down and fallen into a sound sleep.
6 Then drew near unto him the shipmaster, and said to him: What meanest thou, O sound sleeper? Arise, cry unto thy Elohim, peradventure Elohim will bethink Himself of us, that we perish not.
7 And they said, every one unto his fellow: Come and let us cast lots, that we may get to know for whose sake this calamity is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
8 Then said they unto him: Tell us, we pray thee, for whose sake this calamity is upon us? What is thy business, and from whence comest thou? What is thy country, and of what people art thou?
9 And he said unto them: A Hebrew am I; and YAHVAH, the Elohim of the heavens, do I revere, Him who made the sea and the dry land.

CHAP. 1
BC 862
2 Gen. 10:11
2 Gen. 18:20
3 Josh. 19:46
3 Gen. 4:16
4 Ps. 107:25
5 1 Sam. 24:3
6 Ps. 107:28
6 Joel 2:14
7 Josh. 7:14
1 Sam. 14:41
8 Josh. 7:19
9 Ps. 146:6
Acts 17:24
John 11:50 12
Prov. 21:30 13
Deut. 21:8 14
Ps. 115:3 14
Ps. 89:9 15
Luke 8:24
Mark 4:41 16
Acts 5:11
Mat. 12:40 17
Luke 11:30

CHAP. 2
BC 862
Ps. 120:1 2
Lam. 3:55 2
out of mine affliction
Ps. 65:2 2
Ps. 88:6 3

10 Then did the men revere with great reverence, and said unto him: What is it thou hast done? For the men knew that away from the presence of YAHVAH he was fleeing; for he had told them.
11 Then said they unto him: What shall we do to thee, that the sea may cease raging over us? for the sea was raging more and more.
12 And he said unto them: Take me up and hurl me into the sea, that the sea may cease raging over you; for I know that for my sake is this great tempest upon you.
13 Nevertheless the men wrought hard to bring it back unto the land but could not; for the sea was raging over them more and more.
14 Then cried they unto YAHVAH and said: Ah now, YAHVAH, pray let it not be that we perish for this man's life, neither lay upon us innocent blood; for Thou, O YAHVAH, as Thou hast pleased, hast ever done.
15 So they took up Jonah and hurled him into the sea; and the sea left off her roaring.
16 Then did the men revere YAHVAH with a great reverence; and offered sacrifice to YAHVAH, and vowed vows.
17 Now YAHVAH had appointed a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAPTER 2

1 Then prayed Jonah unto YAHVAH his Elohim, out of the belly of the fish,
2 And said: I cried out of my distress unto YAHVAH, and He answered me; out of the belly of hades called I. Thou didst hear my voice.
3 For Thou hast cast me into the deep, into the heart of the seas, and the flood enveloped me; all Thy breaker

and Thy rolling waves over me passed.
4 And I said: I am driven out from before Thine eyes; yet will I again have regard unto Thy holy temple:
5 The waters encompassed me to the peril of my life, the roaring deep enveloped me; the sea weed was wrapped about my head:,
6 To the roots of the mountains went I down; as for the earth, her bars were about me age-abidingly; then didst Thou bring up, out of the pit, my life, O YAHVAH my Elohim.
7 When my soul darkened itself over me, YAHVAH I remembered; and my prayer came in unto Thee, unto Thy holy temple.
8 They who take heed to the vanities of falsehood, do their own lovingkindness forsake,
9 But I, with the voice of praise, will sacrifice unto Thee; what I have vowed, I will pay; salvation belongeth to YAHVAH!
10 So then YAHVAH spake unto the fish; and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. 2
BC 862
3 Ps. 42:7
4 Ps. 31:22
4 1 Ki. 8:38
5 Ps. 69:1
Lam. 3:54
6 Ps. 16:10
7 Ps. 18:6
8 2 Ki. 17:15
Jer. 10:8
9 Ps. 50:14
Hos. 14:2
9 Ps. 3:8

CHAPTER 3

1 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto Jonah the second time, saying:
2 Arise, get thee unto Nineveh, the great city, and cry against it the cry that I am bidding thee.
3 So Jonah arose and went his way unto Nineveh according to the word of YAHVAH; Nineveh being a city great before Elohim, of three days' journey.
4 So Jonah began to enter into the city, one day's journey; and he cried out and said: Yet forty days and Nineveh is to be overthrown!
5 And the people of Nineveh believed in Elohim; and proclaimed a fast, and clothed themselves in sackcloth, from the greatest of them, even unto the least of them.
6 And the word reached unto the king of Nineveh, so he arose from his throne and laid aside his robe from off him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat on ashes.
7 And he caused an outcry to be made, and said throughout Nineveh, by decree of the king and of his great men, be it known:—Man and beast, herd and flock, let them taste nothing, let them not feed, and water let them not drink;
8 Let both man and beast cover themselves with sackcloth, and let them cry unto Elohim mightily; yea let them turn every man from his wicked way, and from the violence which is in their hands.
9 Who knoweth whether Elohim Himself may turn and grieve, and turn away from the glow of His anger, that we perish not?
10 And Elohim saw their doings, that they turned from their wicked way; and Elohim was grieved over the calamity which He had spoken of executing upon them, and executed it not.

CHAP. 3
BC 862
4 Deut. 18:22
5 Mat. 12:41
Luke 11:32
Job 2:8 6
2 Chr. 20:3 7
Joel 2:15
Is. 58:6 8
Is. 59:6 8
2 Sam. 12:22 9
Joel 2:14
Jer. 18:8 10
Amos 7:3, 6

CHAPTER 4

1 And it was vexing unto Jonah with a great vexation; and it angered him.
2 So he prayed unto YAHVAH and said: Ah now! YAHVAH! Was not this my word while I was yet upon mine own *soil? For this cause did I hasten to flee unto Tarshish; because I knew that Thou art an Elohim *of favour and compassion, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness*, and art grieved over calamity.
3 Now therefore, O YAHVAH, take, I pray thee, my life from me; for it were better for me to die than to live.
4 Then said YAHVAH: Art thou rightly angry?
5 But Jonah went forth out of the city and abode on the east side of the city; and made for himself there a hut, and sat under it in the shade; until he should see what would become of the city.
6 Now YAHVAH Elohim appointed a gourd, and caused it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade

CHAP. 4
BC 862
ch. 1:3 2
Ex. 34:6 2
Ps. 86:5
Joel 2:13
1 Ki. 19:4 3
ver. 8 3

*country

over his head, to deliver him from his vexation; and Jonah rejoiced over the gourd with great rejoicing.

7 But Elohim appointed a worm, at the uprisings of the dawn the next day; and it smote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, at the breaking forth of the sun, that Elohim appointed a sultry east wind, and the sun smote upon the head of Jonah that he became faint; and asked his life, that he might die, and said: It were better for me to die than to live.

9 Then said Elohim unto Jonah: Art thou rightly angry over the gourd? And he said: I am rightly angry unto death.

10 Then said YAHVAH: Thou wouldst have spared the gourd, for which thou hadst not toiled, neither hadst thou made it grow; which as the off-spring of a night came up, and in the off-spring of a night perished;

11 And was not I to spare Nineveh the great city; wherein are more than twelve times ten thousand human beings who cannot discern between their right hand and their left, besides much cattle?

CHAP. 4
BC 862
6 Heb. *rejoiced with great joy*
8 ver. 3
ch. 1:2 & 11
3:2, 3
Deut. 1:39 11
Ps. 36:6 11
& 145:9

MICAH

CHAPTER 1

1 The word of YAHVAH which came unto Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah; of which he had vision concerning Samaria and Jerusalem:

2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you, hearken O earth and the fulness thereof; and let my Master YAHVAH be among you for a witness, my Elohim out of His holy temple.

3 For lo! YAHVAH coming forth out of His place; that He may descend and march along upon the high places of the earth.

4 Then shall the mountains be melted beneath Him, and the valleys be cleft as wax before the fire, as waters poured out in a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sin of the house of Israel. Whose is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria's? And whose is the sin of Judah? is it not Jerusalem's?

6 Therefore will I make of Samaria a heap in a field, the plantings in a vineyard; and I will pour down into the valley her stones, and her foundations will I lay bare;

7 And all her images shall be beaten in pieces and all her rewards for unchastity shall be burned in the fire, and all her idols will I make a desolation for out of the reward of unchastity she gathered them, and unto the reward of unchastity shall they return

8 For this cause will I lament and howl, I will go stript and bare; I will make a lamentation like the wild dogs and a mourning like ostriches.

9 For dangerous are her wounds; for she hath come as far as Judah; she hath reached as far as the gate of My people, as far as Jerusalem.

10 In Gath do not tell, in Accho do not weep, in Beth-l'aphrah roll yourselves in dust.

11 Pass thou over (for you) thou inhabitress of Shaphir of disgraceful disclosure; the inhabitress of Zaanan hath not gone forth; at the lamentation of Bethezel shall he take from you his station;

12 Though the inhabitress of Maroth waited for blessing, yet there came down calamity from YAHVAH to the gate of Jerusalem.

CHAP. 1
BC 750
1 Jer. 26:18
2 Ps. 11:4
4 Amos 9:5
6 2 Ki. 19:25
Ezek. 13:14 6
Hos. 2:5 7
Ps. 102:6 8
2 Ki. 18:13 9
2 Sam. 1:20 10
Amos 3:6 12

13 Bind the chariot to the steed, O inhabitress of Lachish, the beginning of sin, was she to the daughter of Zion, for in thee have been found the transgressions of Israel.

14 Therefore shalt thou give a dismission against Moresheth-gath, the houses of Achzib served for a deception to the kings of Israel.

15 The time shall yet be when the heir I will bring unto thee, O inhabitress of Mareshah, as far as Adullam shall enter the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee bald and cut off thy hair, for the children of thy pleasures, enlarge thy baldness like a vulture, for they are exiled from thee.

CHAPTER 2

1 Alas for them who devise iniquity and work wickedness upon their beds, in the light of the morning they will execute it, for it is in the power of their hand.

2 Thus do they covet fields and seize them, and houses and take them away, and so they oppress the master and his household, the man and his inheritance.

3 Therefore thus saith YAHVAH: Behold Me! devising against this family a calamity, from which ye shall not remove your neck neither shall ye walk loftily, for a time of calamity shall it be.

4 In that day shall one take up against you a by-word and lament a lamentable lamentation, saying, We are made utterly desolate, the portion of my people He passeth to others, how doth He set me aside! To an apostate, our fields, doth He apportion.

5 Therefore shalt thou have none to throw a measuring line by lot, in the convocation of YAHVAH.

6 Do not *sputter—so they sputter! They must not sputter as to these things; must he not put away reproaches?

7 O thou who art said to be the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of YAHVAH impatient? or are these His doings?

CHAP. 1
BC 750
13 2 Ki. 18:14
14 2 Sam. 8:2
2 Ki. 18:14
14 Josh. 15:44
15 Josh. 15:44
15 2 Chr. 11:7
16 Job 1:20
Is. 15:2
Jer. 7:29
16 Lam. 4:5

CHAP. 2
BC 730
4 2 Sam. 1:17
Deut. 12:9 10
Lev. 18:25 10
Jer. 3:2
ch. 4:6, 7 12
Jer. 31:10 12
Ezek. 36:37 12
Hos. 3:5 13
Is. 52:12 13

*talk

CHAP. 3
BC 710
Jer. 5:4, 5 1
Ps. 14:4 3
Ezek. 11:3 3
Ps. 18:41 4
Prov. 1:28
Is. 1:15

8 But against My people, as an enemy he setteth himself, from off the robe, they tear away the cloak, from such as are passing by with confidence, as men averse from war.

9 The wives of My people ye do even drive out, each from the house of her darlings; from over her children ye do take away Mine ornament as long as life shall last.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not the place of rest; because it is defiled, it shall make desolate with a desolation that is ruthless.

11 If there be a man who goeth after wind, and falsehood hath woven, saying, I will discourse to thee concerning wine and strong drink, then shall he become a fountain of discourse unto this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, at once will I make them like sheep in distress, like a flock in the midst of its pasture shall they hum with men;

13 One making a breach hath gone up before them, they have broken in and passed through, and by the gate have departed, and their king hath passed through before them, with YAHVAH at their head!

CHAPTER 3

1 Then said I, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and ye judges of the house of Israel; Is it not yours to know justice?

2 Ye haters of right and lovers of wrong, tearing away their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who indeed have eaten the flesh of My people, and their skin from off them have stript, and their bones have they broken in pieces, and will spread them out as flesh with a fork, and as flesh in the midst of a pot.

4 Then shall they make outcry unto YAHVAH, but He will not answer

them, that He may hide His face from them at that time, even as they have made wicked their doings.

5 Thus saith YAHVAH, Concerning the prophets who are leading astray My people, who bite with their teeth and then cry—*Prosper! And whoso holdeth not to their mouth, they ‡hallow against him a war!

6 Therefore shall it be night to you for lack of vision, and darkness to you for lack of divination; and the sun shall go in over the prophets, and the day shall be overcast because of them;

7 And the men of vision shall turn pale and the diviners shall blush, and shall put a covering upon their lip, all of them: because there is no answer of Elohim.

8 But in very deed I am full of vigour with the Spirit of YAHVAH, and of justice and of valour: to declare to Jacob his transgression, and to Israel, his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and ye judges of the house of Israel, who abhor justice, and all right do pervert;

10 Building Zion with deeds of blood, and Jerusalem with perversity.

11 Her heads for a bribe pronounce sentence, and her priests for a price give direction, and her prophets for silver, divine; yet on YAHVAH they lean, saying, Is not YAHVAH in our midst? there shall not come upon us calamity.

12 Wherefore for your sake, Zion, as a field, shall be ploughed, and Jerusalem unto heaps of ruins shall be turned, and the mountain of the house shall be like mounds in a jungle.

CHAP. 3
BC 710
5 Is. 56:10, 11
Ezek. 13:10
5 Mat. 7:15
5 Ezek. 13:18
6 Is. 8:20
Ezek. 13:23
7 Amos 8:11
8 Is. 58:1
10 Jer. 22:13
10 Ezek. 22:27
Zeph. 3:3
11 Is. 1:23
Ezek. 22:12
11 Jer. 6:13
11 Is. 48:2
Jer. 7:4
12 Jer. 26:18
12 Ps. 79:1
12 ch. 4:2

*Peace
‡prepare

CHAPTER 4

1 But it shall come to pass in the ?afterpart of the days that the mountain of the house of YAHVAH shall be set up as the head of the mountains, and exalted shall it be above the hills, and peoples shall stream thereunto;

CHAP. 4
BC 710
1 Ezek. 17:22

Is. 2:4 3
Joel 3:10
Ps. 72:7 3
1 Ki. 4:26 4
Zech. 3:10
Zech. 10:12 5
Ezek. 34:16 6
Ps. 147:2 6
Ezek. 34:13
ch. 2:12 7
Is. 9:6 7
Dan. 7:14
Luke 1:33
Rev. 11:15
Jer. 8:19 9
Is. 13:8 9
Jer. 30:6

?last days
*forever

2 Yea many nations shall go and say, Come ye and let us ascend unto the mountain of YAHVAH and unto the house of the Elohim of Jacob, that He may teach us of His ways and we may walk in His paths; for out of Zion shall go forth a law, and the word of YAHVAH out of Jerusalem;

3 And He will judge between many peoples, and be umpire to strong nations far and wide, and they will beat their swords into ploughshares and their spears into pruning hooks; nation against nation shall not lift up sword, neither shall they learn any more to make war.

4 And they shall dwell every man under his own vine and under his own fig tree, with none to make them afraid; for the mouth of YAHVAH of hosts hath spoken.

5 For all the peoples walk every man in the name of his idol; we therefore will walk in the Name of YAHVAH our Elohim to times age-abiding and beyond.

6 In that day, declareth YAHVAH, Will I take up her that is lame, and her that hath been an outcast will carry, even whomsoever I have afflicted;

7 And will make of her that was lame a residue, and of her that was removed far away a strong nation; and YAHVAH shall be King over them in Mount Zion, from henceforth even unto times *age-abiding.

8 Thou therefore, O Migdal-eder mound of the daughter of Zion, as far as thee shall it come, so shall arrive the chief dominion, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Meanwhile wherefore shouldst thou cry out aloud? King is there none within thee? or hath thy counsellor perished? For labour hath seized thee as a woman in child-birth:

10 Be in labour and bear, O daughter of Zion, as a woman in child-birth, for meanwhile shalt thou go forth out of the city and dwell in the field and shalt come as far as Babylon, there

shalt thou be delivered, there will YAHVAH redeem thee out of the grasp of thine enemies.

11 Meanwhile therefore shall be gathered against thee many nations, who are saying, Let her be defiled, and let our eyes gaze upon Zion.

12 But they know not the purposes of YAHVAH, neither have they discerned His counsel, for He hath gathered them as sheaves to a threshing floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion, for thy horn will I make to be iron, and thy hoofs will I make to be bronze, so shalt thou beat in pieces many peoples, and shalt devote to YAHVAH their unrighteous gain, and their substance to the *Master of all the earth.

CHAPTER 5

1 Meanwhile shalt thou gather together in troops, thou daughter of a troop, siege hath he laid against us, with a sceptre will they smite on the cheek the judge of Israel!

2 Thou therefore, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though little to be among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall Mine come forth to be Ruler in Israel; whose comings forth have been from of old, from the days of age-past time.★

3 Therefore will He give them up, until the time when one who is to bring forth hath brought forth, and the remainder of his brethren return unto the ‡sons of Israel.

4 Then shall He stand, and tend His flock in the strength of YAHVAH, in the excellency of the Name of YAHVAH His Elohim have they endured; for now shall He be great unto the ends of the earth;

5 So shall this one be prosperity. As for Assyria, when he shall enter our land and when he shall tread down in our palaces, then will we raise up against him seven shepherds and eight princes of mankind.

CHAP. 4 BC 710
11 Lam. 2:16
11 Obad. 12
12 Is. 55:8
12 Is. 21:10
13 Jer. 51:33
13 Dan. 2:44
13 Is. 18:7
13 Zech. 4:14

*Sovereign

CHAP. 5 BC 710
1 Lam. 3:30
2 Mat. 2:6
John 7:42
2 1 Sam. 23:23
2 Ex. 18:25
2 Gen. 49:10
Is. 9:6
2 Ps. 90:2
John 1:1
2 Heb. *the days of eternity*
3 ch. 4:10
3 ch. 4:7
4 Is. 40:11
Ezek. 34:23
4 Ps. 72:8
Is. 52:13
Zech. 9:10
5 Ps. 72:7
Is. 9:6

Gen. 10:8 6
Luke 1:71 6
ver. 3 7
Deut. 32:2 7
Ps. 72:6
Zech. 9:10 10
Is. 2:6 12
Zech. 13:2 13
Is. 2:8 13
2 Thes. 1:8 15

‡children

CHAP. 6 BC 710
Ps. 50:1, 4 2
Hos. 12:2 2

6 Then shall they shepherd the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof; so shall he deliver from Assyria, when he shall enter our land and when he shall tread down within our bounds.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples, as dew from YAHVAH as myriad drops on plants, which tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of Adam.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the jungle, as a young lion among flocks of sheep, who, if he passeth by, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Let thy hand be uplifted against thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off,

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, declareth YAHVAH, that I will cut off thy horses out of thy midst, and will destroy thy chariots;

11 And will cut off the cities of thy land, and will pull down all thy fortresses;

12 And will cut off incantations out of thy hand, and users of hidden arts shalt thou not have;

13 And I will cut off thine images and thy pillars out of thy midst, and thou shalt not bow thyself down any more to the work of thine own hands;

14 And I will uproot thy Sacred Stems out of thy midst, and will destroy thy cities;

15 Then will I execute with anger and with indignation vengeance upon the nations, of which they have not heard.

CHAPTÈR 6

1 Hear, I pray you, what YAHVAH is saying, Arise thou, maintain thy controversy before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice:—

2 Hear, ye mountains, the controversy of YAHVAH, and ye lasting rocks, the foundations of the earth; for a con-

troversy hath YAHVAH with His people, and with Israel will He dispute.

3 O My people! what have I done to thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify thou against Me!

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and out of the house of slaves I ransomed thee, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.

5 O My people! remember, I pray you, what Balak king of Moab counselled, and what Balaam son of Beor answered him, from the Acacias as far as Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of YAHVAH.

6 Wherewith shall I come before YAHVAH? bow myself to the Elohim on high? shall I come before Him with ascending-sacrifices? with calves of a year old?

7 Will YAHVAH be pleased with thousands of rams? with myriads of torrents of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression? the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath told thee, O *son of earth, what is good; what then is YAHVAH seeking of thee but to do justice, to delight in lovingkindness, and humbly to walk with thy Elohim?

9 The voice of YAHVAH to the city crieth out, with safety for him who regardeth His Name; hear ye the rod and Who hath appointed it.

10 Even yet are there in the house of the ?lawless one the treasures of lawlessness, and the scant measure — accurst?

11 Shall I be pure with lawless balances? or with a bag of deceitful weights?

12 For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants have spoken falsehood, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Moreover also, I have made thee sick with smiting thee, laying thee waste because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat and not be satisfied, but be shrunk with hunger with-

CHAP. 6
BC 710
2 Is. 1:18
3 Jer. 2:5, 31
4 Deut. 4:20
5 Num. 22:5
Josh. 24:9
5 Num. 25:1
5 Judg. 5:11
7 Ps. 50:9
Is. 1:11
7 Job 29:6
7 2 Ki. 16:3
Ezek. 23:37
8 Deut. 10:12
1 Sam. 15:22
8 Gen. 18:19
Is. 1:17
11 Hos. 12:7
12 Jer. 9:3, 5
13 Lev. 26:16
Ps. 107:17
Lev. 26:26 14
Amos 5:11 15
1 Ki. 16:25 16
Hos. 5:11 16
Is. 25:8 16

*man
?wicked

CHAP. 7
BC 710
Is. 17:6 1
Is. 28:4 1
Ps. 12:1 2
Is. 57:1
Hab. 1:15 2
Ezek. 2:6 4
Is. 55:13
Mat. 10:21 6

in thee, though thou remove yet sha thou not set in safety, and what th dost set in safety, to the sword w I deliver.

15 Thou shalt sow but shalt not rea thou shalt tread the olive but shalt n anoint thee with oil, also the grape b shalt not drink the wine.

16 For strictly observed are the s tutes of Omri and every doing of t house of Ahab, and ye have walk in their counsels; to the end I m give thee up to desolation and her i habitants to hissing, that the reproa of peoples ye may bear.

CHAPTER 7

1 Alas for me! for I am become gatherings of summer fruit, as glea ing-grapes in harvest; there is no clu er to eat, the first ripe fruit my so craved.

2 Perished is the man of lovingkin ness out of the earth, and uprig among men is there none; they all f bloodshed lie in wait, every man f his brother do they hunt as for o devoted to destruction.

3 Of wickedness with both hands make sure the ruler doth make deman —and the judge for a recompense; an as for the great man, he is putting in words the desire of his soul. So ha they woven the net!

4 The best of them is as a sha brier, and the most upright worse th a thorn hedge; the day of thy watc men, of thy visitation, hath come; nc shall be their confusion!

5 Do not trust in a friend, do n put confidence in an associate; from h that lieth in thy bosom, keep thou t doors of thy mouth;

6 For the son treateth as foolish t father, and the daughter riseth u against her mother, the daughter-i law against her mother-in-law; the fo of a man are the men of his own hou

7 But I, for YAHVAH, will watch,
I will wait for the Elohim of my salvation; my Elohim will hear me.

8 Do not rejoice, O mine enemy,
against me, though I fall, I shall rise
again! though I sit in darkness, YAHVAH is a light to me.

9 The indignation of YAHVAH will
I bear, for I have sinned against Him;
until He take up my controversy, then
will He do me justice; He will bring
me forth to the light, I shall behold
His righteousness.

10 So shall she who had been mine
enemy fear, and shame shall cover her,
who used to say unto me — Where is
YAHVAH thy Elohim? mine own
eyes shall look upon her, now shall
she become one to be trodden down
like the mire of the ‡lanes.

11 On the day for building thy walls
— on that day, far away shall be thy
boundary:

12 The very day that against thee
shall one come from Assyria and from
the cities of Egypt; yea from Egypt
even unto the river, and from sea to
sea and from mountain to mountain:

13 Though the land become a desolation because of them that dwell therein, by reason of the fruit of their doings.

14 Shepherd Thou Thy people with

CHAP. 7
BC 710
8 Prov. 24:17
8 Ps. 37:24
Prov. 24:16
9 Lam. 3:39
10 Or, *And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame*
10 Ps. 35:26
10 Ps. 42:3
12 Is. 11:16
13 Jer. 21:14

Is. 37:24 14
Ps. 68:22 15
Is. 26:11 16
Job 21:5 16
Ps. 72:9 17
Is. 49:23
Ps. 18:45 17
Ex. 15:11 18
Ex. 34:6 18
Jer. 50:20
ch. 4:7 18
Ps. 103:9 18
Is. 57:16
Luke 1:72 20
Ps. 105:9 20

‡streets
*which dwellest alone in a jungle
?lairs

Thy rod, the flock of Thine inheritance; *dwell thou alone a jungle in the midst of a fruitful field; let them feed in Bashan and in Gilead, as in the days of age-past times.

15 As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt, will I shew him wonders.

16 Nations shall see that they may turn pale at all their valour; they shall lay hand on mouth, their ears shall be silent:

17 They shall lick the dust like the serpent, like the crawlers of the earth shall they come quaking out of their ?fastnesses; towards YAHVAH our Elohim shall they pay adoration, and shall fear because of Thee.

18 Who is an El like unto Thee, taking away the iniquity — and passing over the transgression — of the remnant of His inheritance? He hath not held fast, perpetually, His anger, for *One who delighteth in lovingkindness* is He!

19 He will again have compassion upon us, He will subdue our iniquities; Thou wilt cast—into the depths of the sea — all their sins.

20 Thou wilt grant — the faithfulness to Jacob, the lovingkindness to Abraham, which Thou didst swear to our fathers from the days of ancient time.

NAHUM

CHAPTER 1

1 The oracle on Nineveh, the scroll
of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 An Elohim jealous and avenging,
is YAHVAH, an avenger is YAHVAH, and a One of wrath, an avenger
is YAHVAH towards His adversaries,
and a retainer of anger is He to His
foes.
3 YAHVAH is *slow to anger* but

CHAP. 1
BC 713
1 Zeph. 2:13
2 Ex. 20:5
Josh. 24:19
3 Ex. 34:6, 7
Neh. 9:17
3 Job 9:4

Ps. 18:7 3
Mat. 8:26 4
Is. 33:9 4

great in vigour, *He will not leave unpunished;* as for YAHVAH, in storm-wind and in tempest is His way, and clouds are the dust of His feet:

4 Who rebuketh the sea and hath made it dry, and all the streams hath He dried up, withered are Bashan and Carmel, even the bloom of Lebanon is withered:

5 Mountains have trembled because of Him, and the hills have melted, and

the earth hath lifted itself up at His presence, the world also and all who dwell therein.

6 Before His indignation who shall stand? and who shall abide the glow of His anger? His wrath hath been poured forth like fire, and the rocks have been broken down because of Him.

7 Good is YAHVAH, as a protection in the day of distress, and One who acknowledgeth them who seek refuge in Him.

8 But with an overflow rolling on, a full end, will He make of them who rise up against Him; and His foes will He pursue into darkness.

9 What can ye devise against YAHVAH? A full end is He making, distress shall not rise up twice!

10 Though they were like thorns intertwined, and as drunkards drenched with their drink, yet have they been devoured, like stubble fully dry.

11 Out of thee hath one come forth, plotting against YAHVAH wickedness, a counsellor of the *Abandoned One.

12 Thus saith YAHVAH: Though they be in full force and so in great numbers, yet even so have they been cut off and have passed away; if I □humble thee once, I will not humble thee again.

13 Now therefore will I break his yoke from off thee, and thy fetters will I tear off.

14 Then will YAHVAH give command concerning thee, none of thy name shall be sown any more, out of the house of thy idols will I cut off carved image and molten image; I will appoint thy grave for thou art of little esteem.

15 Lo! upon the mountains the feet of one who bringeth Good Tidings! who publisheth ?Prosperity! Celebrate, O Judah, thy pilgrim festivals, fulfill thy vows; for not again any more, shall the Abandoned One pass through thee. He hath been wholly cut off.

CHAP. 1
BC 713
6 Mal. 3:2
7 Jer. 33:11
9 Ps. 2:1
9 1 Sam. 3:12
10 2 Sam. 23:6
10 ch. 3:11
10 Mal. 4:1
11 Heb. *a counsellor of Belial*
12 Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away*

*belial, wicked, evil
□afflict
?peace

CHAP. 2
BC 713
the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel 2

‡munition
*make strong

CHAPTER 2

1 He that breaketh in pieces hath come up over thy face, keep the ‡keeps, watch the way, *brace the loins, make vigour very firm.

2 For YAHVAH hath restored the excellency of Jacob, like the excellency of Israel; for the plunderers have plundered them, and their vine branches have they marred.

3 The shield of His heroes is made red, the men of war are clad in crimson, on fire are the chariot-steels, on the day He maketh ready, and the lances are put in motion.

4 In the streets madly go the chariots, they rush along in the broadways, their appearance is like torches, as lightnings hither and thither do they run.

5 Let him call to mind his nobles, they shall stumble as they go, let them hasten to her wall, yet the storming cover is prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers have been opened, and the palace doth quake.

7 And Huzzab hath been taken captive, hath been led up, and her handmaids are making a moan like the sound of doves, as they taber upon their heart.

8 Yet as for Nineveh, like a reservoir of waters are her waters, but those men are in flight! Stand! stand! But no one is turning.

9 Plunder silver, plunder gold, and there is no end to the costly furnishing, rich with every article of delight.

10 Emptiness, yea turned to emptiness, aye deserted is she! with heart unnerved, and a tottering of knees, and anguish in all loins, and the faces of them all have withdrawn their color.

11 Where is the lair of the lions? Yea the very feeding-place of the young lions — where walked the lion, the lioness, the lion's whelp, with none to make them afraid?

12 The lion used to tear in pieces

enough for his whelps, and to strangle for his lionesses, and then fill with prey his holes, and his lairs with what he had torn.

13 Behold Me! against thee, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, therefore will I burn up in smoke her chariots, and thy young lions shall be devoured by the sword; so will I cut off out of the earth thy prey, nor shall be heard any more the voice of thine envoy.

CHAPTER 3

1 Alas for the city of bloodshed! all of it deceit, of violence full, none releaseth prey!

2 The sound of the whip, and the sound of the rushing wheel, and horse galloping, and dancing chariot rattling along.

3 Horsemen uplifting both the flashing sword and the lightning spear; aye, a mass of slain and a weight of dead bodies, and no end of corpses, so that they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the unchaste doings of the *unchaste one, fair in grace, mistress of ‡secret arts; who hath been selling nations by her unchaste doings, families by her secret arts;

5 Behold Me! against thee, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, therefore will I remove thy skirts over thy face, and let nations see thy nakedness, and kingdoms thy shame;

6 And I will cast upon thee abominable filth and treat thee as foolish, and set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass that all who see thee shall flee from thee, and shall say, Destroyed is Nineveh! who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek any to comfort thee?

8 Art thou better than No-amon, who sat among the Nile-streams, waters round about her, whose fortress was the sea, from the sea, her wall.

9 Ethiopia was her strength and Egypt, yea without end, Put and Lubim were among thy helpers.

10 Yet she was given up to exile, she went into captivity, even her babes were dashed to the ground at the head of all the streets; and for her honourable men, cast they lots, and all her great men were bound together in chains.

11 Thou, too, shalt be drunken, thou shalt hide thyself, thou, too, shalt seek shelter from the foe:

12 All thy fortresses shall be fig trees with first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, then shall the fruit fall on the mouth of the eater.

13 Lo! thy people are women in thy midst, to thy foes have been set wide open the gates of thy land, a fire hath devoured thy bars.

14 Siege-water draw for thyself, strengthen thy fortresses, go into the clay and tread thou the mortar, make strong the brick.

15 There shall a fire devour thee, the sword shall cut thee off, it shall devour thee like the grass locust; make thyself numerous like the grass locust, make thyself numerous as the swarming locust:

16 Though thou have multiplied thy foot-soldiers beyond the stars of the heavens, the grass locust hath stript itself and flown away!

17 Thy mercenary crowds are like the swarming locust, and thy mixed multitudes like locusts — swarms of locusts — which settle in the hedges on a cold day; the sun hath broken forth and they are in flight, and unknown is the place where they are!

18 Asleep are thy shepherds, O king of Assyria, thy nobles must needs rest, scattered are thy people upon the mountains, and there is none to gather them.

19 No lessening of thine injury, grievous is thy wound; all who have heard the report of thee have clapped their hands over thee, for upon whom hath not thy cruelty passed without ceasing?

CHAP. 3
BC 713
1 Heb. *city of bloods*
4 Is. 47:9, 12
5 ch. 2:13
5 Is. 47:2, 3
6 Heb. 10:33
7 Rev. 18:10
7 Jer. 15:5
8 Amos 6:2
8 Jer. 46:25

Ps. 137:9 10
Is. 13:16
Hos. 13:16
Lam. 2:19 10
Joel 3:3 10
Obad. 11
Jer. 25:17 11
ch. 1:10
Rev. 6:13 12
Jer. 50:37 13
Ps. 147:13 13
Jer. 51:30
ch. 2:1 14
Joel 1:4 15
Rev. 9:7 17
Ex. 15:16 16
Ps. 76:6
Jer. 50:18 18
Ezek. 31:3
1 Ki. 22:17 18
Mic. 1:9 19
Lam. 2:15 19
Zeph. 2:15

*harlot
‡witchcrafts

HABAKKUK

CHAPTER 1

1 The oracle of which Habakkuk the prophet had vision:

2 How long, O YAHVAH, have I called out, and Thou wouldst not hear me? Have I kept crying unto Thee of violence, and Thou wouldst not save?

3 Wherefore shouldst Thou let me see iniquity, and wrong shouldst let me behold, and force and violence be straight before me: and there should have ever been someone who contention and strife would uphold?

4 For which cause benumbed is the law, and there is never any going forth of justice: for the *lawless doth circumvent the righteous; for which cause justice doth go forth perverted?

5 Behold ye among the nations and look around, yea stand stock still, stare; for a work is being wrought in your days; ye will not believe when it is recounted.

6 For behold Me! raising up the Chaldeans, the bitter and headlong nation that marcheth to the breadths of the earth, to take possession of habitations not his;

7 Awful and fearful is he; from himself his decision and his uprising proceed.

8 Then swifter than leopards are his horses, and more sharply they attack than evening wolves; and forward have leapt his chargers; yea his chargers from afar will come in; they will fly as an eagle hath hastened to devour.

9 Solely for violence will he come; the intent of their faces is, to the east! And he hath gathered, as the sand, a captive host;

10 And he, over kings, will make merry, and nobles will be a scorn to him: he, at any fortress, will laugh; once he hath heaped up dust, he hath captured it!

CHAP. 1
BC 626
2 Lam. 3:8
4 Jer. 12:1
5 Is. 29:14
6 Fulfilled. 2 Chr. 36:6
Dan. 5:4 11
Is. 10:5-7 12
Or, *flue net* 15
Deut. 8:17 16

*wicked
‡imputing this his power into his idol
?fishing net
*dragnet

CHAP. 2
BC 626
Is. 21:8, 11 1
Is. 8:1 2
Dan. 10:14 3
Heb. 10:37 3

11 Then hath he become arrogant spirit, and hath committed excess, a so is guilty; this his violence is ‡due his idol,

12 Art not Thou from of old, YAHVAH, my Elohim, my Hc One? Thou diest not! O YAHVAI to judgment hast Thou appointed hi and, O Rock, to correction hast Th devoted him:

13 Thou whose eyes are too pure look with approval on wrong; to spect oppression, canst not endu wherefore shouldst Thou respect t treacherous? be silent when the la less swalloweth up one more righte than he?

14 So wouldst Thou have made m like the fishes of the sea, like the cre ing thing that hath no ruler over

15 All of which, with a hook, o bringeth up, raketh together with drag, and hath gathered with his n

16 On which account he is glad a exulteth: on which account he sac ficeth to his ?net and burneth ince to his *drag; because thereby rich is portion; and his food, fatness!

17 Shall he, on this account, emp his net? And the continual slaying nations, deem to be no pity?

CHAPTER 2

1 Upon my watch-tower will I sta and will station myself upon the b wark; so will I keep outlook to see wh He will speak with me, and wha shall reply, when I am reproved.

2 Then YAHVAH answered me a said: Write the vision, yea make plain on tablets that one may swif read it;

3 For yet is the vision for an pointed time; still it presseth towa an end and will not deceive; if it tar wait thou for it; for it surely cometh will not be too late.

4 Lo! as for the conceited one, crooked is his soul within him; but one who is righteous, by his faithfulness shall live.

5 Moreover also, when wine betrayeth, a man is arrogant and findeth no rest, because he hath enlarged, like hades, his desire; yea he is like death and cannot be satisfied, but hath gathered unto himself all the nations and assembled unto himself all the peoples.

6 Shall not these, all of them (against him) take up a taunt, a mocking poem, enigmatical sentences, concerning him? And say: *Alas! for him* who maketh abundance in what is not his own. How long that he should be burdening himself with heavy debts?

7 Will not thy creditors suddenly rise up? and they who shall violently shake thee all at once become active? Then shalt thou serve for booties unto them!

8 Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the residue of the peoples shall plunder thee: *for shedding human blood and doing violence to the earth, to the city, and to all who dwell therein.*

9 ‡*Alas! for him* who extorteth an extortion of wrong for his own house, that he may set on high his nest, that he may be delivered from the grasp of calamity.

10 Thou hast counselled shame to thy house, making an end of many peoples, and endangering thine own life.

11 Surely the stone out of the wall will make outcry, and the *tie out of the timber will answer it.

12 *Alas! for him* who buildeth a city with deeds of blood and establisheth a town with perversity.

13 Lo! is it not from YAHVAH of hosts, that peoples labour for fire; and populations, for emptiness, weary themselves?

14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of YAHVAH, as the waters cover the sea.

15 *Alas! for him* who causeth his neighbour to drink, from the goblet of thy fury, and also making him drunk, to the end thou mayest gloat over their parts of shame.

16 Thou art sated with contempt more than glory. Drink thou, too, and expose thy person; the cup of the right hand of YAHVAH shall come round unto thee, and ignominious filth be upon thy glory;

17 For the violence done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and wasting by wild beasts shall cause them terror: *for shedding human blood and doing violence to the earth, to the city, and to all who dwell therein.*

18 What hath a carved image profited, though the fashioner thereof carved it? — A molten image and a teacher of falsehood, though the fashioner of his fashioned thing trusted therein? that men should make dumb nonentities!

19 *Alas! for him* who saith to wood: Awake, bestir thee! to a silent stone, He shall teach! Though he is overlaid with gold and silver, yet no spirit whatsoever is in him!

20 Howbeit, YAHVAH is in His holy temple; ?hush before Him, all the earth.

CHAP. 2
BC 626
4 John 3:36
8 Is. 33:1
9 Obad. 4
15 Hos. 7:5

Heb. *be* 20 *silent all the earth before him*

‡Woe
*lath
?let all the earth keep silence before Him

CHAP. 3
BC 626

Or, *according* 1 *ing to variable songs*, or, tunes, *called in Hebrew, Shigionoth*

CHAPTER 3

1 A prayer by Habakkuk the prophet, in the manner of an ode.

2 O YAHVAH, I have heard tidings of Thee; I am afraid. O YAHVAH! Thy work in the midst of the years, O revive it; in the midst of the years, wilt Thou make known? In trouble, wilt Thou remember compassion?

3 Eloah from Teman, cometh in, and the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His splendour hath covered the heavens, and His praise hath filled the earth;

4 And a brightness, as light, appeareth; rays, out of His hand, hath He: and there is the hiding of His power.

5 Before Him marcheth pestilence, and fever goeth forth at His feet;

6 He hath stood and measured the

earth; He hath looked and caused nations to tremble, and scattered as dust are the perpetual mountains, and sunk are the age-abiding hills; forthgoings age-abiding are His.

7 Under distress, saw I the tents of Ethiopia; tremble, do the curtains of the land of Midian.

8 Against the rivers, is YAHVAH wroth? Against the rivers, is Thine anger? Against the sea, is Thine indignation? For Thou wilt ride on Thy horses, Thy chariots shall be salvation!

9 To nakedness is bared Thy bow; oaths of chastisement, song! Selah. With rivers, Thou dost cleave open the land.

10 The mountains have seen Thee; they tremble; a downpour of waters hath passed along; the roaring deep hath given forth his voice; on high, his hand, hath he uplifted.

11 Sun, moon, have stood still on high; like light Thine arrows speed along; like brightness, is the flash of Thy spear.

12 In wrath dost Thou stride through the land; in anger dost Thou thresh the nations.

13 Thou hast come forth to the salvation of Thy people; to salvation, with Thine anointed one; Thou hast crushed the head out of the house of the *lawless one, baring the foundation up to the neck. Selah.

14 Thou hast pierced, with his own staves, the head of his chiefs; they storm along to scatter me; their exultant thought is, in very deed, to devour the oppressed one in a secret place!

15 Thou hast *driven into the sea Thy chariot horses; foaming are the mighty waters!

16 I heard and I trembled within me; at the voice, my lips quivered; decay entered my bones, and in my limbs I trembled; though I am to find rest in the day of distress, when the invader cometh up against the people.

17 Though the fig tree should not blossom, and there be no sprouting on the vines; the yield of the olive should have deceived, and the fields not have brought forth food; the flock have been consumed out of the fold, and there be no herd in the stalls;

18 Yet I, in YAHVAH, will rejoice; I will exult in the Elohim of my salvation.

19 YAHVAH, my Master, is my strength; therefore hath He made my feet like hinds, and upon my high places will He cause me to march along. To the chief musician, on my double harp.

CHAP. 3
BC 626
6 Nah. 1:5
9 *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth*
10 Ex. 14:22
Ps. 77:19 15
Ps. 119:120 16
2 Sam. 22:34 19
Deut. 32:13 19
*wicked
*walked

ZEPHANIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 The word of YAHVAH which came unto Zephaniah, son of Cushi, son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah, son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will take clean away everything from off the face of the ground, declareth YAHVAH.

3 I will take away man and beast; I will take away the bird of the heavens and the fishes of the sea! and the stumblingblocks, even them who are ‡lawless; and will cut off mankind from off the face of the ground, declareth YAHVAH.

4 And I will stretch out My hand over Judah and over all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and will cut off out of this place the name of Baal, the name of the ?priestlings, with the priests;

5 And them who bow down upon the housetops to the host of the heavens

CHAP. 1
BC 630
2 Heb. *By taking away I will make an end*
3 Hos. 4:3
Hos 10:5 4
2 Ki. 23:12 5
‡wicked
?idol-priests

CHAP. 1
BC 630

5 Josh. 23:7
6 Is. 1:4
Jer. 2:13
6 Hos. 7:7
7 Hab. 2:20
Zech. 2:13
7 Is. 13:6
7 Is. 34:6
Jer. 46:10
8 Jer. 39:6
10 2 Chr. 33:14
11 Jas. 5:1
12 Jer. 48:11
12 Ps. 94:7
13 Amos 5:11
13 Mic. 6:15
14 Joel 2:1, 11
15 Is. 22:5
Jer. 30:7

Jer. 4:19 16
Deut. 28:29 17
Ps. 79:3 17
Jer. 9:22 17
Ezek. 7:19 18
ch. 3:8 18
ver. 2, 3 18

‡king-idol
9His called (invited) ones
*strange

CHAP. 2
BC 630

Joel 2:16 1
Job 21:18 2
Is. 17:13
2 Ki. 23:26 2
Amos 5:6 3
Ps. 76:9 3
Amos 5:15 3
Zech. 9:5, 6 4
Jer. 6:4 4
Ezek. 25:16 5
Josh. 13:3 5
Is. 17:2 6
Mic. 5:7, 8 7

*region

d them who bow down, who swear
YAHVAH, and swear by ‡Milcom;

5 And them who turn away from
llowing YAHVAH, and have nei-
er sought YAHVAH nor enquired
r Him.

7 Hush! at the presence of my Master
AHVAH, for near is the day of
AHVAH, for YAHVAH hath pre-
ared His sacrifice, hath hallowed His
uests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day
YAHVAH'S sacrifice, that I will
nish the rulers and the sons of the
ng, and all such as are clothed with
oreign apparel;

9 And I will punish every one who
apeth over the threshold in that day,
ose who fill the house of their masters
ith violence and deceit.

10 And there shall come to be in that
y, declareth YAHVAH, the noise of
outcry from the fish-gate, and of a
wling out of the new city, and of a
eat crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of the lower
y, because destroyed are all the peo-
e of traffic, cut off are all they who
re laden with silver.

12 And it shall come to pass at that
ne, that I will search through Jeru-
lem with lamps, and will punish the
en who are thickened upon their lees,
ho are saying in their heart: YAH-
'AH will not give blessing, neither
ill He bring calamity.

13 Therefore shall their goods become
booty, and their houses a desolation;
d they shall build houses but not in-
bit them, and plant vineyards but
t drink the wine thereof.

14 Near is the great day of YAH-
AH, near and very speedy, the noise
the day of YAHVAH, a strong man
re! bitterly crying out!

15 A day of indignation, that day!
y of danger and distress, day of rush
d of crash, day of obscurity and deep
om, day of cloud and thick darkness;

16 Day of horn and war-shout against
the fortified cities and against the high
towers.

17 And I will bring distress to man-
kind and they shall walk like them who
are blind, because against YAHVAH
have they sinned, and their blood shall
be poured out as dust, and their bowels
like dung.

18 Neither their silver nor yet their
gold shall be able to deliver them in
the day of the indignation of YAH-
VAH; but in the fire of His jealousy
shall the whole earth be consumed; for
a destruction, surely a terrible one, will
He make, with all them who dwell in
the earth.

CHAPTER 2

1 Collect your thoughts, aye collect
them, O nation depressed!

2 Ere yet the decree have given birth,
like chaff the day have vanished, ere
yet shall come upon you the glow of
the anger of YAHVAH, ere yet shall
come upon you the day of the anger
of YAHVAH.

3 Seek YAHVAH — all ye lowly of
the land, who have wrought what He
appointed; seek righteousness, seek hu-
mility; peradventure ye shall be con-
cealed in the day of the anger of
YAHVAH.

4 For Gaza forsaken shall be, and
Ashkelon a desolation; Ashdod! at high
noon shall they drive her forth, and
Ekron be uprooted:

5 Alas! for the inhabitants of the line
of the sea, the nation of Kerethim; the
word of YAHVAH is against you, O
Canaan of the land of the Philistines;
therefore will I destroy thee to the
last inhabitant.

6 So shall the *line of the sea become
a meadow, the wells of shepherds, and
the folds of flocks;

7 And the line shall belong to the

remnant of the house of Judah, thereon shall they feed their flocks; in the houses of Ashkelon shall they at eventide lie down; for YAHVAH their Elohim will visit them and bring their captives back.

8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the sons of Ammon, who have reproached My people, and have magnified themselves up to their bounds.

9 Wherefore as I live, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, Elohim of Israel, Surely Moab like Sodom shall become, and the sons of Ammon like Gomorrah, a possession for the thorn and a pit of salt, yea a desolation unto times age-abiding; the remnant of My people shall make of them a prey, and the residue of My nation shall inherit them.

10 This shall they have instead of their pride, because they reproached and magnified themselves against the people of YAHVAH of hosts.

11 Terrible will YAHVAH be against them, for He hath caused to waste away all the idols of the earth; that men may bow down to Him, every one from his place, all the coastlands of the nations;

12 Even ye Ethiopians, the slain of My sword were they!

13 And may He stretch out His hand against the North, and destroy Assyria; and may He make of Nineveh a desolation, dry as the desert!

14 So shall He down in her midst flocks, each living thing of a nation, both pelican and bittern in her capitals shall roost; a voice shall resound in the window, the bustard on the sill, for He hath destroyed, hath laid bare.

15 This is the city exultant that sat secure, that said in her heart, I am! and no one besides! How hath she become a desolation! a lair of beasts; every one passing by her doth hiss, shaketh his hand.

CHAPTER 3

1 ‡Alas for her that is rebellious and polluted, the city that oppresseth!

2 She hath hearkened to no voice, accepted no correction; in YAHVAH hath not trusted, to her Elohim hath not drawn near;

3 Her rulers in her midst are roaring lions, her judges evening wolves, that have left nothing until morning!

4 Her prophets are reckless, treacherous men! Her priests have profaned the holy, done violence to law.

5 YAHVAH the Righteous One is in her midst, He dealeth not perversely; morning by morning His justice bringeth He forth to light, He is not found lacking, but the perverse man knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off nations, deserted are their towers, have made desolate the streets that none passeth through; ruined are their cities for want of man, of note, from lack of any dweller!

7 I said: Surely thou wilt revere Me, wilt accept correction, lest her abode should be cut off, howsoever I had punished her; but in truth they soon corrupted all their deeds.

8 Wherefore wait for Me, urgeth YAHVAH, until the day when I rise up as witness, for My decision is to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms, to pour out on them Mine indignation —all the glow of Mine anger; for by the fire of My jealousy shall be devoured the whole earth.

9 Surely then will I turn unto the peoples a *lip made pure; that they all may call on the Name of YAHVAH, may serve Him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia shall come My suppliants, the daughter of My dispersed ones, shall bear along a *gift for Me.

11 In that day wilt thou not turn pale for all thy deeds wherein thou hast transgressed against Me? For then will I take away out of thy midst thy proudly exulting ones, and thou shalt not again be haughty any more in My holy mountain:

12 So will I leave remaining in thy midst, a people oppressed and poor,

CHAP. 2
BC 630
7 Luke 1:68
7 Jer. 29:14
8 Jer. 48:27
8 Ezek. 25:3
8 Jer. 49:1
9 Is. 15
9 Amos 1:13
9 Deut. 29:23
9 ver. 7
10 Is. 16:6
Jer. 48:29
11 Mal. 1:11
John 4:21
11 Gen. 10:5
12 Is. 18:1
Jer. 46:9
12 Ps. 17:13
13 Is. 10:12
Nah. 1:1
14 ver. 6
14 Is. 13:21
14 Is. 34:11
14 Jer. 22:14
15 Is. 47:8
15 Rev. 18:7
15 Lam. 2:15
15 Nah. 3:19

CHAP. 3
BC 630
Jer. 22:21 2
Jer. 5:3 2
Ezek. 22:27 3
Mic. 3:9
Hab. 1:8 3
Hos. 9:7 4
Ezek. 22:26 4
Deut. 32:4 5
Mic. 3:11 5
Jer. 3:3 5
Jer. 8:6 7
Gen. 6:12 7
Prov. 20:22 8
Joel 3:2 8
ch. 1:18 8
Is. 19:18 9
Ps. 68:31 10
Acts 8:27
Mat. 3:9 11

‡Woe
*pure language
*an offering

who will seek refuge in the Name of YAHVAH:

13 The remnant of Israel will not do perversity, nor speak falsehood, neither shall there be found in their mouth a tongue of deceit; surely they shall feed and lie down with none to make them afraid.

14 Sing out, O daughter of Zion; shout aloud, O Israel; rejoice and exult with all thy heart, O daughter of Jerusalem:

15 YAHVAH hath set aside thy judgments, hath turned back thy foe; the King of Israel, YAHVAH, is in thy midst; thou shalt not fear calamity any more.

16 In that day shall it be said to Jerusalem: Do not fear; O Zion, let not thy hands hang down:

17 YAHVAH, thy Elohim, in the midst of thee as a mighty one, will save; will be glad over thee with rejoicing; will be silent in His love; will exult over thee with shouts of triumph.

18 The sad exiles from the appointed meeting have I gathered: from thee, had they been! but were a burden on thee, a reproach!

19 Behold Me! dealing with all thine oppressors at that time; and I will save her that is lame; and her that hath been an outcast will I carry, and I will make them to be a praise and a name in the whole earth that hath witnessed their shame.

20 At that time will I bring you in, even at the time when I gather you; yea I will grant you to become a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth—when I cause them of your captivities to return before your eyes, saith YAHVAH.

CHAP. 3
BC 630
12 Is. 14:32
13 Mic. 4:7
13 Is. 60:21
13 Rev. 14:5
13 Ezek. 34:28
14 Is. 12:6
15 John 1:49
15 Ezek. 48:35
Rev. 7:15
16 Is. 35:3, 4
Heb. 12:12 16
ver. 15 17
Is. 62:5 17
Jer. 32:41
Lam. 2:6 18
Ezek. 34:16 19
Mic. 4:6, 7
Is. 11:12 20
Ezek. 28:25

HAGGAI

CHAPTER 1

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first of the month, came the word of YAHVAH, by the hand of Haggai the prophet, unto Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, *pasha of Judah, and unto Jehohua son of Jehozadak the high priest, saying:

2 Thus speaketh YAHVAH of hosts, saying: This people have said, Not yet hath come the time for the house of YAHVAH to be built.

3 Therefore hath come the word of YAHVAH by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying:

4 Is it a time that ye yourselves should be dwelling in your own panelled houses and this house be in ruins?

5 Now therefore, thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: Apply your heart unto your own experience;

6 Ye have sown much, but have brought in little, have eaten and not been filled, have drunk and not been satisfied with drink, have clothed you and none hath been warm; and he that hath hired himself out, hath put his wages into a bag with holes.

7 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: Apply your heart to your own experience;

8 Ascend the mountain, and bring in wood and build the house; that I may be pleased therewith and get Myself glory, saith YAHVAH.

9 When ye looked for much, then lo! it came to little; when ye brought it home, then I did blow into it; because of what? demandeth YAHVAH of hosts; because of My house, the which is in ruins, while ye keep running every man to his own house.

10 Wherefore on your account, have the heavens held back dew, and the earth held back her fruit;

CHAP. 1
BC 520
1 Ezra 4:24
1 1 Chr. 3:17
1 Ezra 5:2
1 1 Chr. 6:15
3 Ezra 5:1
4 2 Sam. 7:2
5 Lam. 3:40
5 Heb. *Set your heart on your ways*
Deut. 28:38 6
Zech. 8:10 6
ch. 2:16 9
ch. 2:17 9
Lev. 26:19 10
Deut. 28:23
1 Ki. 8:35

*governor

11 And I have called for drought upon the land and upon the mountains, and upon the corn and upon the new wine and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon man and upon beast, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 Then hearkened Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, and Jehoshua son of Jehozadak the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, unto the voice of YAHVAH their Elohim, and unto the words of Haggai the prophet, as YAHVAH their Elohim had sent him; and the people stood in awe before YAHVAH.

13 Then spake Haggai the messenger of YAHVAH, in the message of YAHVAH, to the people, saying: I am with you, declareth YAHVAH.

14 Thus did YAHVAH stir up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel *pasha of Judah, and the spirit of Jehoshua son of Jehozadak the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came in and did service in the house of YAHVAH of hosts their Elohim.

15 On the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAPTER 2

1 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first of the month, came the word of YAHVAH, by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying:

2 Speak, I pray thee, unto Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel pasha of Judah, and unto Jehoshua son of Jehozadak the high priest, and unto the remnant of the people, saying:

3 Who is there among you that is left that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? Is it not, in comparison with that, as nothing, in your eyes?

4 Now therefore be strong, O Zerubbabel, urgeth YAHVAH, and be strong O Jehoshua son of Jehozadak the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, urgeth YAHVAH, and work; for I am with you, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

5 The very thing that I solemnized with you when ye came forth out of the land of Egypt, that, My Spirit abiding in your midst, ye should not fear.

6 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: Yet once a little it is, and I am shaking the heavens and the earth, and the sea and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all the nations, and the delight of all the nations shall come in; and I will fill this house with glory, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

8 Mine is the silver and Mine the gold, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

9 Greater shall be the last glory of this house than the first, saith YAHVAH of hosts; and in this place will I give ?prosperity, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

10 On the twenty-fourth of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of YAHVAH unto Haggai the prophet, saying:

11 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: I pray you, ask the priests a direction, saying:

12 If a man carry holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and then touches with his skirt bread or a cooked dish, wine or oil or any food, shall it be holy? And the priest answered and said: No.

13 Then said Haggai: If one who is defiled for a dead person touch any of these, shall it be defiled? And the priests answered and said: It shall be defiled.

14 Then answered Haggai and said: So is this people and so is this nation before Me, declareth YAHVAH, and so is every work of their hands; therefore whatsoever they offer there, is defiled.

15 Now therefore, I pray you, apply your heart, from this day and upward, so long as there had not been laid one stone upon another in the temple of YAHVAH;

CHAP. 1
BC 520
11 1 Ki. 17:1
2 Ki. 8:1
11 ch. 2:17
12 Ezra 5:2
13 Mat. 28:20
Rom. 8:31
14 2 Chr. 36:22
Ezra 1:1
14 ch. 2:21
14 Ezra 5:2, 8

*governor

CHAP. 2
BC 520
3 Ezra 3:12
3 Zech. 4:10
4 Zech. 8:9

Ex. 29:45, 46 5
Neh. 9:20 5
Is. 63:11 5
ver. 21 6
Heb. 12:26 6
Joel 3:16 6
Gen. 49:10 7
Mal. 3:1 7
John 1:14 9
Ps. 85:8, 9 9
Luke 2:14 9
Eph. 2:14 9
Lev. 10:10, 11 11
Deut. 33:10 11
Mal. 2:7 11
Num. 19:11 13
Tit. 1:15 14
ch. 1:5 15

?peace

16 So long were things thus, that, on coming unto a heap of twenty, then was it found to be ten; on coming unto the vat to draw off fifty measures, then were there found to be twenty.

17 I smote you with blight and with mildew and with hail, in all the work of your hands; yet ye did not return unto Me, declareth YAHVAH.

18 Apply your heart, I pray you, from this day and upwards; from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, even from the day when was founded the temple of YAHVAH, apply your heart.

19 Is the seed yet in the store-house? Howbeit, though at present neither the vine nor the fig tree nor the pomegranate nor the olive tree hath brought forth, from this very day will I bless you.

CHAP. 2
BC 520

16 ch. 1:6, 9
Zech. 8:10
17 Deut. 28:22
1 Ki. 8:37
Amos 4:9
ch. 1:9
17 ch. 1:11
17 Jer. 5:3
Amos 4:6, 8-11
18 Zech. 8:9
19 Zech. 8:12

ch. 1:14 21
ver. 6, 7 21
Dan. 2:44 22
Mic. 5:10 22
Zech. 9:10
S.of S. 8:6 23
Jer. 22:24
Is. 42:1 23
& 43:10

20 Then came the word of YAHVAH the second time unto Haggai, on the twenty-fourth of the month, saying:

21 Speak thou unto Zerubbabel, pasha of Judah, saying, I am shaking the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overturn the throne of kingdoms, and will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overturn the chariots and them who ride therein, and horses and their riders shall come down, every man by the sword of his brother.

23 On that day, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, My servant, declareth YAHVAH, and will set thee as a signet-ring, for thee have I chosen, declareth YAHVAH of hosts.

ZECHARIAH

CHAPTER 1

CHAP. 1
BC 520

1 Ezra 4:24
Hag. 1:1
1 Ezra 5:1
Mat. 23:35
3 Jer. 25:5
& 35:15
Mic. 7:19
Mal. 3:7
Luke 15:20
Jas. 4:8
4 2 Chr. 36:15, 16
4 Is. 31:6
Jer. 3:12
& 18:11
Ezek. 18:30
Hos. 14:1

Is. 55:1 6
Lam. 1:18 6
& 2:17
Josh. 5:13 8
Rev. 6:4
ch. 6:2-7 8

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of YAHVAH unto Zechariah son of Berechiah son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

2 YAHVAH was sore displeased with your fathers;

3 Therefore shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Return ye unto Me, urgeth YAHVAH of hosts; that I may return unto you, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

4 Do not become like your fathers unto whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying: Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Return, I pray you, from your wicked ways and from your wicked practices; but they heard not nor hearkened unto Me, declareth YAHVAH.

5 Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, to times age-abiding do they live?

6 Howbeit as for My words and My statutes with which I charged My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and so they returned and said: Just as YAHVAH of hosts planned to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our practices, so hath He dealt with us?

7 Upon the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, the same is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius came the word of YAHVAH unto Zechariah, son of Berechiah, son of Iddo, the prophet, as followeth:

8 I looked by night and lo! a man riding upon a red horse, and he was standing among the myrtle trees in the shade; and after him were horses, red, bay, and white.

9 Then said I: What are these my master? And the messenger who was speaking with me said unto me, I will

shew thee what these are.

10 So the man who was standing among the myrtle trees responded and said: These are they whom YAHVAH hath sent to go to and fro through the earth.

11 Then responded they to the *messenger of YAHVAH who was standing among the myrtle trees, and said: We have gone to and fro through the earth, and lo! all the earth resteth and is quiet.

12 Then the messenger of YAHVAH responded and said: O YAHVAH of hosts! How long wilt Thou not have compassion upon Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, against which Thou hast had indignation these seventy years?

13 And YAHVAH answered the messenger who was speaking with me, in words that were pleasant, words that were consoling.

14 Then the messenger who was speaking with me, said unto me: Proclaim thou, saying, Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy;

15 And with a great displeasure am I displeased with the careless nations, in that, when I was displeased for a little, then they helped forward the calamity.

16 Wherefore thus saith YAHVAH: I have returned to Jerusalem with compassions; My house shall be built therein, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem.

17 Further proclaim thou, saying: Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Yet shall My cities overflow with blessing! So will YAHVAH yet have compassion upon Zion, and yet make choice of Jerusalem.

18 Then lifted I up mine eyes and looked, and lo! Four horns.

19 And I said unto the *messenger who was speaking with me, What are these? And he said unto me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 Then YAHVAH shewed me four craftsmen.

21 And I said, What are these coming in to do? And he spake saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah so that no man lifted up his head, but these others have come in to put them in fear, to cast down the horns of the nations, the which have lifted up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter her.

CHAP. 1
BC 520
10 Heb. 1:14
11 Ps. 103:20, 21
12 Jer. 25:11, 12 Dan. 9:2 ch. 7:5
13 Jer. 29:10
14 Joel 2:18 ch. 8:2
15 Is. 47:6
16 Is. 12:1 & 54:8 ch. 2:10 & 8:3
16 ch. 2:1, 2
17 Is. 51:3
17 Is. 14:1 ch. 2:12 & 3:2
19 Ezra 4:1, 4, 7 & 5:3
Ps. 75:4, 5
21
*angel

CHAPTER 2

1 Then lifted I up mine eyes and looked and lo! a man, and in his hand a measuring line.

2 And I said, Whither art thou going? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what should be the breadth thereof and what the length thereof.

3 And lo! the *messenger who was talking with me coming forward, and another messenger coming forward to meet him.

4 So he said unto him, Run, speak unto this young man, saying: Like open villages shall Jerusalem remain for the multitude of men and cattle in her midst;

5 And I will become to her, declareth YAHVAH, a wall of fire round about, and a glory will I become in her midst.

6 Ho! ho! flee ye, therefore, out of the land of the North, urgeth YAHVAH. For as the four winds of the heavens have I spread you abroad declareth YAHVAH.

7 Ho! Zion, deliver thyself, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith YAHVAH of hosts For His own honour hath He sent me unto the nations that are spoiling you surely he that toucheth you, toucheth the pupil of Mine eye.

9 For behold Me! brandishing My hand over them; and they shall become

CHAP. 2
BC 519
Ezek. 40:3 1
Rev. 11:1 2
Jer. 31:27 4
Ezek. 36:10
Is. 26:1 5
Is. 60:19 5
Is. 48:20 6
Deut. 28:64 6
Ezek. 17:21
Rev. 18:4 7
Deut. 32:10 8
Is. 19:16 9
ch. 4:9 9
*angel

a spoil unto their own slaves: *and ye shall know that YAHVAH of hosts* hath sent me.

10 Sing out and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for behold Me! coming in and I will make My habitation in thy midst, declareth YAHVAH.

11 Then shall many nations join themselves unto YAHVAH in that day, and shall become My people; and I will make My habitation in their midst; *so shalt thou know that YAHVAH of hosts* hath sent me unto thee.

12 Thus will YAHVAH inherit Judah His portion, on the *soil of the sanctuary, and make choice yet again of Jerusalem.

13 □Hush! all flesh before YAHVAH, for He hath roused Himself up out of His holy dwelling.

CHAPTER 3

1 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the ♀messenger of YAHVAH, and the *Accuser standing at his right hand to accuse him.

2 Then said YAHVAH unto the Accuser: YAHVAH rebuke thee, O Accuser, yea YAHVAH rebuke thee, He who is choosing Jerusalem; is not this a brand snatched out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, though standing before the messenger.

4 Then responded he and spake unto those who were standing before him, saying: Take away the filthy garments from off him; and he said unto him: See! I have caused to pass from off thee thine iniquity, and will cause thee to be clothed in robes of state.

5 Then said I, Let them put a clean turban upon his head; so they put the clean turban upon his head and clothed him with garments, and the messenger of YAHVAH was standing up.

6 So then the messenger of YAHVAH did solemnly affirm unto Joshua, saying:

CHAP. 2
BC 519
10 Is. 12:6
10 Lev. 26:12
11 Is. 2:2, 3
11 ch. 3:10
11 Ex. 12:49
11 Ezek. 33:33
12 Deut. 32:9
12 ch. 1:17
13 Hab. 2:20
13 Ps. 63:5
Is. 57:15
13 Heb. *the habitation of his holiness*

*holy ground
□be silent

CHAP. 3
BC 519
1 Hag. 1:1
1 Ps. 109:6
2 Jude 9
2 Rom. 8:33
2 Amos 4:11
Rom. 11:5
3 Is. 64:6
4 Is. 61:10
Luke 15:22
5 Ex. 29:6
7 Lev. 8:35
Ezek. 44:16
7 Deut. 17:9
ch. 4:14 7
Ps. 71:7 8
Is. 8:18
Is. 42:1 8
Ezek. 34:23
Is. 11:1 8
ch. 6:12
Ps. 118:22 9
Is. 28:16
Rev. 5:6 9
Jer. 31:34 9
Mic. 7:18
ch. 2:11 10
Is. 36:16 10
Mic. 4:4

♀angel
*Satan
‡Sprout

CHAP. 4
BC 519
ch. 2:3 1
Dan. 8:18 1
Rev. 1:12 2
Rev. 4:5 2
Rev. 11:4 3
Hos. 1:7 6
Jer. 51:25 7
Mat. 21:21

°angel
■might
▼power

7 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: If in My ways thou wilt walk, and if of My charge thou wilt keep charge, then even thou shalt govern My house; moreover also, thou shalt have charge of My courts; and I will give thee free access among these who stand by.

8 Hear, I pray thee, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy friends who are sitting before thee, for men to serve as signs they are, for behold Me! bringing in My servant the ‡Bud;

9 For lo! the stone which I have set before Joshua, upon one stone are seven (pairs of) eyes; behold Me! cutting the engraving thereof, declareth YAHVAH of hosts. So will I take away the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, ye shall invite one another to come under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAPTER 4

1 And once more the °messenger who was speaking with me, roused me up, just as a man might be roused up out of his sleep.

2 Then said he unto me: What canst thou see? And I said, I have looked and lo! a lampstand, all of gold, with the bowl thereof upon the top thereof, and its seven lamps upon it, seven pipes each to the lamps which are upon the top thereof;

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right hand of the bowl and one upon the left hand thereof.

4 Then responded I and said unto the messenger who was speaking with me, saying, What are these, my master?

5 Then answered the messenger who was speaking with me and said unto me: Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my master,

6 Then responded he and spake unto me, saying: This is the word of YAHVAH unto Zerubbabel, saying: Not by ■wealth, nor by ▼strength, but by My

Spirit, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel, brought down to a plain! So shall he bring forth the headstone with thundering shouts, Beautiful! beautiful! thereunto:

8 Then came the word of YAHVAH unto me, saying:

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have founded this house and his hands shall finish it; *so shalt thou know that YAHVAH of hosts* hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? Yet shall they rejoice when they see the plummet-stone in the hand of Zerubbabel; these seven! the eyes of YAHVAH they are, running to and fro throughout all the earth.

11 Then responded I and said unto him, What are these two olive trees, upon the right of the lampstand and upon the left thereof?

12 And I responded a second time and said unto him, What are the two branches of the olive trees which join the two golden tubes, which empty out of them the golden oil?

13 And he spake unto me, saying: Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my master. Then said he: These are the two anointed ones who stand near the Sovereign of all the earth.

CHAPTER 5

1 And once more lifted I mine eyes and looked, and lo! a flying volume.

2 And he said unto me: What canst thou see? So I said, I can see a flying volume, the length thereof twenty by the cubit, and the breadth thereof ten by the cubit.

3 Then said he unto me: This is the curse, which is going forth over the face of all the earth; because every one who stealeth, on the one side, hath in one way been let off, and every one who sweareth, on the other side, hath in another way been let off,

4 Therefore have I brought it forth,

CHAP. 4
BC 519
7 Ps 118:22
7 Ezra 3:11, 13
9 Ezra 3:10
9 Ezra 6:15
9 ch. 2:9, 11 & 6:15
9 Is. 43:16
ch. 2:8
10 Hag 2:3
10 2 Chr. 16:9
Prov. 15:3
ch. 3:9
11 ver. 3
14 Rev. 11:4
14 ch. 3:7
14 See Josh. 3:11, 13
ch. 6:5

CHAP. 5
BC 519
1 Ezek. 2:9
3 Mal. 4:6
Lev. 19:12 4
ch. 8:17
Mal. 3:5
See Lev. 4
14:45
Jer. 11
29:5, 28
Gen. 10:10 11

*angel
?wickedness

CHAP. 6
BC 519
ch. 1:8 2
Rev. 6:5 2
ch. 5:10 4

declareth YAHVAH of hosts, and shall enter into the house of the thief and into the house of him that sweareth by My Name falsely; and it shall roost in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, both the timbers thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 Then came forward the *messenger who was talking with me, and said unto me: Lift up, I pray thee thine eyes, and see what this is which is coming forth.

6 And I said, What is it? Then said he: This is an ephah that is coming forth; and he said: This is their iniquity throughout all the land.

7 And lo! a leaden disc uplifted, and here a certain woman, sitting inside the ephah.

8 Then said he: This is ?lawlessness. So he thrust her back inside the ephah and then thrust the leaden weight into the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes and looked, and lo! two women coming forward with the wind in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of the stork, and bare up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.

10 Then said I unto the messenger who was speaking with me: Whither are they carrying the ephah?

11 And he said unto me: To build for it a house in the land of Shinar, and shall it be ready, and they shall set it there upon its own base.

CHAPTER 6

1 And once again I lifted mine eyes and looked, and lo! four chariots coming forward from between two mountains; now the mountains were mountains of copper.

2 In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot horses spotted deep red.

4 Then began I, and said, unto the messenger who was speaking with me, What are these, my master?

5 And the messenger answered and aid unto me: These are the four winds f the heavens, coming forward after ach hath presented itself near the Master of all the earth.

6 They in whose chariot are the black orses are going forth into the land f the North, and the white have gone orth after them, and the spotted have one forth into the land of the South;

7 And the deep red have come forward and sought to go their way, that hey might journey to and fro in the nd, so he said: Go your way, journey to and fro in the land; and they ourneyed to and fro in the land.

8 Then made he outcry beside me, nd spake unto me, saying: See these who are going forth into the land of he North have *settled My spirit in he land of the North.

9 Then came the word of YAHVAH nto me, saying:

10 Take of them of the exile, of Helai, and of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, hen shalt thou thyself enter on that lay, yea thou shalt enter the house f Josiah son of Zephaniah, with them who have come in out of Babylon;

11 Yea thou shalt take silver and old and make a crown, and set it pon the head of Jehoshua son of Jehoadak the high priest;

12 Then shalt thou speak unto him, aying: Thus speaketh YAHVAH of osts, saying: Lo! a man! ?Bud is His ame and out of His own place shall He bud forth, and shall build the temple of YAHVAH; ★

13 Yea He shall build the temple of YAHVAH and He shall bear the honour, and shall sit and rule upon His hrone, and shall become a priest upon His throne, and counsel of peace shall e between the two of them. ★

14 But the crown shall belong to Heldai, and to Tobiah, and to Jedaiah, nd to Hen son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of YAHVAH.

15 And they who are afar off shall ome in and shall build at the temple of YAHVAH, *so shall ye know that YAHVAH of hosts* hath sent me unto you; and it shall come to pass, if ye will indeed hearken unto the voice of YAHVAH your Elohim.

CHAP. 6
BC 519
5 Ps. 104:4
Heb. 1:7, 14
5 1 Ki. 22:19
Dan. 7:10
ch. 4:14
Luke 1:19
6 Jer. 1:14
7 Gen. 13:17
ch. 1:10
8 Eccl. 10:4
11 Ex. 29:6
12 Luke 1:78
John 1:45
12 ch. 3:8
12 Mat. 16:18
Eph. 2:20
Heb. 3:3
13 Is. 22:24
13 Ps. 110:4
Heb. 3:1
14 Ex. 12:14
Mark 14:9
15 Is. 57:19
Eph. 2:13

*will make the spirit of Yahvah descend on the country of the North
?Sprout

CHAPTER 7

1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king, that the word of YAHVAH came unto Zechariah on the fourth of the ninth month in Chisleu;

2 Yea when Bethel sent Sherezer and Regemmelech and his men, to ‡pacify the face of YAHVAH:

3 To speak unto the priests that pertained to the house of YAHVAH of hosts, and unto the prophets, saying: Shall I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 Then came the word of YAHVAH of hosts unto me, saying:

5 Speak thou unto all the people of the land, and unto the priests, saying: When ye fasted and lamented in the fifth and in the seventh, even these seventy years, did ye really fast unto Me?

6 And when ye used to eat and when ye used to drink, was it not of your own accord ye did eat, and of your own accord ye did drink?

7 Should ye not have been doing the things which YAHVAH had proclaimed by the hand of the former prophets, while yet Jerusalem was inhabited and in peace, with her cities round about her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?

8 And the word of YAHVAH came unto Zechariah, saying:

9 Thus spake YAHVAH of hosts, saying: With true justice give ye judgment, and lovingkindness and compassions observe ye, one with another;

10 And the widow and the fatherless, the sojourner and the humbled, do not ye oppress; and wickedness be-

CHAP. 7
BC 518
Deut. 17:9 3
Mal. 2:7
ch. 8:19 3
Is. 58:5 5
Jer. 41:1 5
ch. 1:12 5
Rom. 14:6 5
Jer. 17:26 7
Is. 58:6, 7 9
Jer. 7:23
Heb. 9
Judge judgment of truth
Ex. 22:21 10
Is. 1:17
Jer. 5:28
Ps. 36:4 10
Mic. 2:1

‡pray before Yahvah

tween one man and another, do not ye devise in your hearts.

11 Howbeit they refused to give heed, but put forth a rebellious shoulder, and their ears made they hard of hearing that they might not hear;

12 And their heart turned they into adamant that they might not hear the law nor the words which YAHVAH of hosts sent by His Spirit, through the former prophets; and so there came great wrath from YAHVAH of hosts.

13 Therefore came it to pass that just as He *cried out and they hearkened not, so used they to cry out and I used not to hearken, saith YAHVAH of hosts;

14 But I whirled them over all the nations whom they had not known, and the land was made desolate after them, that none passed through and returned; yea they made of a delightful land, a desolation.

CHAPTER 8

1 And the word of YAHVAH of hosts came, saying:

2 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, I am jealous for Zion with a great jealousy, yea with great wrath am I jealous for her.

3 Thus saith YAHVAH: I have returned unto Zion and will make My habitation in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, The city of fidelity, and the mountain of YAHVAH of hosts, The mountain of holiness.

4 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, Yet shall old men and old women sit in the broadways of Jerusalem, yea each one with his staff in his hand for multitude of days:

5 And the broadways of the city shall be full of boys and girls, playing in the broadways thereof.

6 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: Because it will be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people, in those days, in Mine own eyes also shall it be

CHAP. 7
BC 518
11 Neh. 9:29
11 Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder*
11 Acts 7:57
12 Ezek. 11:19
12 Neh. 9:29
12 2 Chr. 36:16
Dan. 9:11
13 Prov. 1:24
Is. 1:15
Mic. 3:4
14 Deut. 28:64.

*called and they did not hear

CHAP. 8
BC 518
2 Nah. 1:2
3 Is. 1:21
3 Is. 2:2, 3
3 Jer. 31:23
4 1 Sam. 2:31
Is. 65:20
6 Gen. 18:14
Luke 1:37
7 Is. 11:11
Ezek. 37:21

Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun*: See Ps. 50:1
Jer. 31:1, 33 8
Jer. 4:2 8
Hag. 2:4 9
Ezra 5:1, 2 9
Hag. 2:18 9
Hag. 1:6, 9 10
Joel 2:22 12
Ps. 67:6 12
Hag. 1:10 12
Jer. 42:18 13
Gen. 12:2 13
Ruth 4:11
Jer. 31:28 14
2 Chr. 36:16 14
Eph. 4:25 16
Heb. 16
judge truth, and the judgment of peace

marvelous? demandeth YAHVAH hosts.

7 Thus saith YAHVAH of hos Behold Me, saving My people out the land of the dawn, and out of t land of the going in of the sun;

8 And I will bring them in, and th shall have their habitation in the mi of Jerusalem, and shall become M people, and I will become their E him, in faithfulness and in righteo ness.

9 Thus saith YAHVAH of hos Let your hands be strong, ye who a hearing in these days these words, fr the mouth of the prophets who, on t day the house of YAHVAH of ho was founded, foretold, that the tem should be built;

10 That before those days, hire f man could not be obtained, and h for beast was there none, and neith to him who went out, nor to him w came in, was there success by reas of the danger, yea I let all men lo each one against his neighbor.

11 But now, not as in the former da am I to this remnant of the peop declareth YAHVAH of hosts;

12 For the seed shall be secure — t vine shall yield her fruit and the la yield her increase, and the heav yield their dew, and I will cause t remnant of the people to inherit these things.

13 And it shall come to pass that just as ye had become a curse amo the nations, O house of Judah a house of Israel, so will I save you, a ye shall become a blessing; do not fe let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith YAHVAH hosts: Just as I planned to bring cala ity upon you when your fathers pr voked Me, saith YAHVAH of ho and I relented not,

15 So have I again planned, in th days, to do good unto Jerusalem a unto the house of Judah; do not fe

16 These are the things which shall do: Speak ye the truth ev man with his neighbor, truth and

sentence of peace, pronounce ye in your gates;

17 And let no man devise the injury of his neighbor in your heart, and the oath of falsehood do not love; for all these are things which I hate, declareth YAHVAH.

18 And the word of YAHVAH of hosts came unto me, saying:

19 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, The fast of the fourth, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the eleventh, shall become to the house of Judah a gladness and a rejoicing, and pleasant appointed meetings; but truth and peace see that ye love.

20 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: It shall yet be that there shall come in peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities;

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go unto them of another, saying, Let us be going on to *pacify the face of YAHVAH, and to seek YAHVAH of hosts; I also will go!

22 So shall enter many peoples and strong nations, to seek YAHVAH of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pacify the face of YAHVAH.

23 Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts: In those days it shall be that ten men out of all the tongues of the nations shall take hold, yea take hold of the skirt of every one that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you! for we have heard that Elohim is with you.

CHAPTER 9

1 The oracle of the word of YAHVAH on the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the resting place thereof, for YAHVAH hath an eye to mankind, and to all the tribes of Israel;

2 Moreover also Hamath adjoineth thereto, Tyre and Zidon, because very wise;

3 Therefore did Tyre build a stronghold for herself, and did heap up silver like dust, yea gold like the mire of the lanes.

4 Lo! my YAHVAH shall dispossess her, and smite, into the sea, her fortress, and she herself in fire shall be consumed.

5 Ashkelon shall see and fear, Gaza also which shall writhe in great anguish, Ekron also because abashed is her expectation; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon not be inhabited;

6 And there shall be seated a half-breed in Ashdod; so will I cut off the arrogance of the Philistines;

7 And will take away his reeking prey out of his mouth and his abominations from between his teeth, but he that is left, even he, shall belong to our Elohim, so shall he become as a chief in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite!

8 Then will I encamp about My house — against an army, against him that passeth by, and against him that returneth; neither shall an exactor tread them down any more, for now have I seen with Mine own eyes.

9 Exult greatly, O daughter of Zion, shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem, lo! thy King cometh unto thee, vindicated and victorious is He, lowly, and riding upon an ass, yea upon a colt, a young ass. ★

10 So will He cut off the chariot out of Ephraim and the horse out of Jerusalem, and the war-bow shall be cut off; so shall He speak peace to the nations, and His dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the river Euphrates to the ends of the earth. ★

11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant have I sent forth thy prisoners out of a pit wherein is no water.

12 Return to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope; even today do I declare, double will I return to thee!

13 For I have bent for Me Judah, as a bow have I grasped Ephraim; thus will I rouse up thy sons, O Zion, against the sons of Greece, and will

CHAP. 8
BC 518
19 Jer. 52:6
19 Jer. 52:12
19 2 Ki. 25:25
Jer. 41:1, 2
19 Jer. 52:4
19 Esth. 8:17
19 ver. 16
21 Is. 2:3
Mic. 4:1, 2
22 Is. 60:3, etc.
23 Is. 3:6
23 1 Cor. 14:25

*pray before

CHAP. 9
BC 487
1 Jer. 23:33
1 Amos 1:3
1 2 Chr. 20:12
Ps. 145:15
2 Jer. 49:23
2 Is. 23
Ezek. 26
2 1 Ki. 17:9
2 Ezek. 28:3
4 Is. 23:1
4 Ezek. 26:17

Amos 1:8 6
Ps. 34:7 8
ch. 2:10 9
Jer. 23:5 9
Luke 19:38
Hos. 1:7 10
Mic. 5:10
Or, *whose* 11
covenant is by blood,
Ex. 24:8
Is. 42:7 11
Is. 49:9 12

make thee as the sword of a mighty one.

14 But YAHVAH over them will appear, and forth shall go, as lightning, His arrow, yea my master YAHVAH with a horn will blow, and will move along in the whirlwinds of the south.

15 YAHVAH of hosts will throw a covering over them, so shall they eat and trample underfoot sling-stones, and shall drink — shall shout as with wine; and shall be filled like tossing-bowls, like the corners of an altar.

16 So will YAHVAH their Elohim save them on that day, yea as a flock of sheep, His people; for they shall be like the jewels of a diadem sparkling over His land.

17 For how excellent it is! Yea how beautiful! Corn shall make the young man flourish, and new wine the maidens.

CHAPTER 10

1 Ask ye from YAHVAH rain in the time of the latter rain, YAHVAH who causeth flashes of lightning, and rain in abundant showers giveth He unto them, to every man herbage in the field;

2 For the household idols have spoken vanity and the diviners have had vision of falsehood, and deceitful dreams do they relate, vainly do they console; for this reason have they moved about like a flock, they suffer ill because there is no shepherd.

3 Against the shepherds is kindled Mine anger, and upon the leaders of the flock will I bring punishment; for YAHVAH of hosts hath visited His flock, the house of Judah, and will make them like His noble horse in battle:

4 From Him the commander, from Him the supporter, from Him the war-bow; from Him shall proceed every one that driveth on together;

5 So shall they become like mighty ones, trampling on the mire of lanes in battle, and they will fight because YAHVAH is with them, and will abash the riders of horses.

6 So will I make mighty ones of the house of Judah, and the house of Joseph will I save, and will cause them to continue because I have had compassion upon them; so shall they be as though I had not rejected them, for I YAHVAH, will be their Elohim and will answer them;

7 And they shall be as the mighty one of Ephraim, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine; yea their children shall see and rejoice, their heart shall exult in YAHVAH.

8 I will signal for them and will gather them, because I have ransomed them; and they shall multiply according as they have multiplied;

9 Though I scatter them among the peoples, yet in places far away shall they remember Me; and they shall live with their children and shall return

10 And I will bring them back out of the land of Egypt, and out of Assyria will I gather them, and into the land of Gilead and Lebanon will bring them, and room shall not be found for them:

11 Though he pass through a sea of affliction, yet shall he smite the sea with its waves, and the roaring depths of the Nile shall appear dry, so shall be brought down the pride of Assyria and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart

12 And I will make them mighty in YAHVAH, and in His Name shall they march to and fro, declares YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 11

1 Open, O Lebanon, thy doors, that a fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree, for fallen is the cedar, because the majestic ones are spoiled: howl ye oaks of Bashan, for the inaccessible forest hath come down.

3 The noise of the howling of the shepherds, for spoiled is their majesty

CHAP. 9
BC 487
14 Ps. 18:14
14 Is. 21:1
16 Is. 62:3
Mal. 3:17
16 Is. 11:12
17 Ps. 31:19
17 Joel 3:18

CHAP. 10
BC 487
1 Jer. 14:22
1 Deut. 11:14
1 Joel 2:23
2 Jer. 10:8
Hab. 2:18
2 Job 13:4
2 Ezek. 34:5
3 Ezek. 34:17
3 Luke 1:68
3 S. of S. 1:9
4 Is. 28:16
4 Is. 22:23
5 Ps. 18:42

Jer. 3:18 6
Ezek. 37:21
Hos. 1:7 6
ch. 13:9 6
Ps. 104:15 7
Is. 5:26 8
Is. 49:19 8
Ezek. 36:37
Hos. 2:23 9
Deut. 30:1 9
Is. 11:11 10
Hos. 11:11
Is. 49:20 10
Is. 11:15 11
Is. 14:25 11
Ezek. 30:13 11
Mic. 4:5 12

CHAP. 11
BC 487
ch. 10:10 1
Is. 32:19 2

the noise of the roaring of the young lions, for spoiled are the proud banks of the Jordan.

4 Thus saith YAHVAH my Elohim: Tend Thou the flock doomed to slaughter;

5 Whose buyers slay them and are not held guilty, and whose sellers say, Blessed be YAHVAH that I am become rich, and so their own shepherds have no pity upon them.

6 Surely I will have pity no longer upon the inhabitants of the earth, declareth YAHVAH; therefore lo! I am delivering up mankind, every man into the hand of his neighbor, and into the hand of his king; and they will crush the earth, nor will I deliver out of their hand.

7 So I tended the flock doomed to slaughter, for the sheep-merchants; and took unto Me two staves, the one I called Grace and the other I called Union; thus I tended the sheep.

8 And I sent off three shepherds in one month; for impatient was My soul with them, moreover also their soul felt a loathing against Me.

9 Then said I: I will not tend you; the dying may die and the disappearing may disappear, and the remainder may devour one another.

10 So I took My staff Grace and cut it in two; that I might set aside My covenant which I had solemnised with all the peoples.

11 When it was broken on that day then did the sheep-merchants who were watching Me, know that the word of YAHVAH it was.

12 Then said I unto them: If it be good in your eyes, give Me My wage; and if not, forbear. So they weighed out My wage, thirty pieces of silver ★

13 Then said YAHVAH unto me: Cast it into the treasury, the magnificent price at which I had been valued by them! So I took the thirty pieces of silver and cast them in the house of YAHVAH, into the treasury. ★

14 Then cut I in two My second staff, even Union that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 Then said YAHVAH unto me: Yet further take thee the implements of a worthless shepherd.

16 For lo! I am raising up a shepherd in the land, the disappearing will he not visit, the straying will he not seek, and the fractured will he not bind up; the weak will he not nourish, but the flesh of the fat will he eat, and their hoofs will he break in pieces.

17 Alas! for My worthless shepherd who forsaketh the flock, a sword upon his arm and upon his right eye! his arm shall be utterly withered, and his right eye shall be wholly darkened.

CHAP. 11
BC 487
5 Jer. 2:3 & 50:7
5 Deut. 29:19 Hos. 12:8
7 Zeph. 3:12 Mat. 11:5
8 Hos. 5:7
9 Jer. 15:2
11 Zeph. 3:12
12 Mat. 26:15 Ex. 21:32
13 Mat. 27:9
Ezek. 34:2 15
Jer. 23:1 17
Ezek. 34:2 John 10:12

CHAP. 12
BC 487
Is. 42:5 1 & 44:24 Num. 16:22 1 Eccl. 12:7 Is. 57:16
Is. 51:17 2
Or, *and also against Judah* shall he be *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem* ver. 4, 6, 8 3 & ch. 13:1
Mat. 21:44 3
Ps. 76:6 4 Ezek. 38:4
Obad. 18 6

CHAPTER 12

1 The oracle of the word of YAHVAH on Israel, declareth YAHVAH: Stretching out the heavens and founding the earth, and fashioning the spirit of man within him:

2 Lo! I am making Jerusalem a bowl of reeling to all the peoples round about, moreover also on Judah shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem;

3 And it shall come to pass in that day that I will make Jerusalem a lifting-stone to all the peoples; all who seek to lift her shall cut themselves in pieces, though all the nations of the earth gather themselves together against her.

4 In that day, declareth YAHVAH, I will smite every horse with terror, and his rider with madness, and over the house of Judah will I keep opening Mine eyes, and every horse of the peoples will I smite with blindness.

5 Then will the chiefs of Judah say in their hearts, A strength unto me would be the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in YAHVAH of hosts, their Elohim.

6 In that day will I make the chiefs of Judah like a pan of fire among sticks

and like a torch of fire in a sheaf, so shall they devour on the right hand and on the left, all the peoples round about; so shall Jerusalem yet be inhabited in her own place, as Jerusalem.

7 But YAHVAH will save the tents of Judah first; lest the honor of the house of David, and the honor of the inhabitant of Jerusalem should be magnified over Judah.

8 In that day will YAHVAH throw a covering around the inhabitant of Jerusalem, so shall the tottering among them, in that day, become like David, and the house of David like Elohim, like the *messenger of YAHVAH before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 But I will pour out upon the house of David and upon the inhabitant of Jerusalem, the spirit of favour and of supplications; and they will look unto Me whom they have pierced, and will wail over Him as one waileth over an only son, and will make bitter outcry over Him as one maketh bitter outcry over a first-born. ★

11 In that day will the wailing be great in Jerusalem, as the wailing of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon;

12 So shall the land wail, family by family apart, the family of the house of David apart and their wives apart, the family of the house of Nathan apart and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart and their wives apart, the family of Shimei apart and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, family by family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAPTER 13

1 In that day there shall be an opened fountain, for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, declareth YAHVAH of hosts, that I will cut off the names of idols out of the land, and they shall not be remembered any more; moreover also even the prophets and the spirit of impurity will I cause to pass away out of the land.

3 So shall it come about that, when any man shall prophesy again, then will his own father and his own mother of whom he was born, say unto him, Thou shalt not live! for falsehood hast thou spoken in the Name of YAHVAH: so will his own father and his own mother of whom he was born, pierce him through when he prophesieth,

4 Yea it shall come to pass in that day that the prophets will turn pale every man by reason of his vision when he prophesieth, neither will they put on a mantle of hair to deceive.

5 But he will say, No prophet am I, one tilling the ground am I, for one of the common people hath owned me from my youth.

6 Then will one say unto him, What are these wounds between thy hands? And he will say: Wherewith I was wounded in the house of them who loved me.

7 O sword! awake against My shepherd, even against the man that is My companion, urgeth YAHVAH of hosts; smite the shepherd and let the flock be scattered, howbeit I will turn back My hand over the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass in all the land, declareth YAHVAH, two-thirds therein shall be cut off, and expire but a third shall be left therein;

9 And I will bring the third into the fire, and will smelt them as one smelteth silver, and will try them as one trieth gold; it will call upon My Name and I will answer it, and will say: My people it is! And it will say, YAHVAH is my Elohim!

CHAP. 12
BC 487
9 Hag. 2:22
10 Jer. 31:9 & 50:4 Ezek. 39:29 Joel 2:28
10 John 19:34 Rev. 1:7
10 Jer. 6:26 Amos 8:10
11 Acts 2:37
11 2 Ki. 23:29
12 Rev. 1:7
12 Luke 3:31

*angel

CHAP. 13
BC 487
1 Heb. 9:14

Ex. 23:13 2
2 Pet. 2:1 2
Deut. 18:20 3
Mic. 3:6, 7 4
2 Ki. 1:8 4
Amos 7:14 5
Is. 40:11 7
John 10:30 7
Mat. 26:31 7
Luke 12:32 7
Rom. 11:5 8
Is. 48:10 9
1 Pet. 1:6 9
Ps. 50:15 9
Jer. 30:22 9

?uncleanness

CHAPTER 14

CHAP. 14
BC 487

1 Lo! a day cometh pertaining to YAHVAH, when apportioned shall be thy spoil in thy midst;

2 Yea I will gather together all the nations unto Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be captured and the houses plundered, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into exile, but the remainder of the people shall not be cut off out of the city.

3 Then will YAHVAH go forth, and fight against those nations, just as He did in the day when He fought in the day of battle;

4 Yea His feet shall stand in that day on the Mount of Olives which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall cleave asunder from the midst thereof, towards the east and towards the west, an exceeding great valley, and half of the mountain shall give way towards the north and half of it toward the south. ★

5 Then shall ye flee to the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach very near, yea ye shall flee just as ye fled from before the earthquake, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah; then shall arrive YAHVAH my Elohim, all thy holy ones with Thee!

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that there shall be no light, the bright stars shall be withdrawn,

7 And it shall be a day by itself, the same shall be known unto YAHVAH, not day, nor night, but it shall come to pass that, at evening time there shall be light.

8 And it shall come to pass in that day, that there shall go forth living waters out of Jerusalem, half of them unto the sea before, and half of them unto the sea behind, in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 So will YAHVAH become King over all the earth, in that day, shall there be one YAHVAH and His Name be one.

10 All the land shall turn into a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, and shall lift herself on high and abide in her own place from the gate of Benjamin up to the place of the first gate, up to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel up to the wine presses of the king.

11 So shall men dwell therein, and utter destruction shall not be any more, but Jerusalem shall abide in security.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith YAHVAH will plague all the peoples who have made war against Jerusalem; his flesh shall be made to rot while he is standing upon his feet, and his eyes shall rot in their sockets and his tongue shall rot in their mouth;

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that there shall be a great confusion from YAHVAH among them, and they will lay hold every one upon the hand of his neighbour, and his hand will rise up against the hand of his neighbour;

14 Moreover also Judah will fight with Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, the mule, the camel, and the ass, and all the beasts which shall be in those camps, like this plague!

16 And it shall come to pass that, as for every one that is left out of all the nations that came against Jerusalem, that they shall come up from year to year to bow down to the King, YAHVAH of hosts, and to celebrate the *festival of booths.

17 And it shall come to pass that, whoso shall not come up, out of the families of the earth, unto Jerusalem, to bow down to the King, YAHVAH of hosts, there shall not on them be any rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt shall not come up, and shall not enter in, upon whom there falleth none, then shall smite them the plague wherewith YAHVAH did plague the nations, because they came not up to celebrate the *festival of booths.

1 Is. 13:9
2 Joel 3:2
4 Ezek. 11:23
4 Joel 3:12
5 Amos 1:1
5 Mat. 24:30
5 Joel 3:11
6 i.e. it shall not be clear in some places of the world
7 Or, *the day shall be one*
7 Mat. 24:36
7 Is. 30:26
8 Ezek. 47:1
9 Rev. 11:15
9 Eph. 4:5, 6

ch. 12:6 10
Neh. 3:1 10
Jer. 31:40 11
Jer. 23:6 11
1 Sam. 14:15, 20 13
Judg. 7:22 13
2 Chr. 20:23
Ezek. 38:21
Ezek. 39:10, 17, etc. 14
ver. 12 15
Is. 60:6 16
& 66:23
Lev. 23:34 16
Neh. 8:14
Hos. 12:9
John 7:2
Is. 60:12 17
Deut. 11:10 18

*Feast of Tabernacles

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations, when they come not up to celebrate the *festival of booths.

20 In that day shall there be inscribed upon the bells of the horses: HOLY UNTO YAHVAH; and the caldrons in the house of YAHVAH shall be like the dashing bowls before the altar.

21 And every caldron in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto YAHVAH of hosts; so shall all who are offering sacrifice come in, and take of them and boil therein; neither shall there be a merchant any more in the house of YAHVAH of hosts, in that day.

CHAP. 14
BC 487
19 Cp. 23:18
Is. 35:8 21
Joel 3:17
Rev. 21:27 & 22:15
Eph. 2:19-22 21

*Feast of tabernacles

MALACHI

CHAPTER 1

1 The oracle of the word of YAHVAH unto Israel, by the hand of Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith YAHVAH, and yet ye say: Wherein hast Thou loved us? Is not Esau a brother to Jacob, enquireth YAHVAH? yet have I loved Jacob?

3 And Esau have I hated, and made his mountains a desolation and his inheritance a dwelling for the jackals of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom may say: We are laid waste, but we will again build the desolate places. Thus saith YAHVAH of hosts, They may build, but I will pull down, and men shall call them, the Boundary of *Lawlessness, and the people with whom YAHVAH hath indignation unto times age-abiding;

5 And your own eyes shall see, and ye yourselves shall say, YAHVAH be magnified, beyond the boundary of Israel.

6 A son will honour a father, and a servant his master, if then a father I am, where is Mine honour? And if a Master I am, where is My reverence? Saith YAHVAH of hosts, to you ye priests, who despise My Name, and yet say, Wherein have we despised Thy Name?

7 In bringing near upon Mine altar, polluted food, while yet ye say, Wherein have we polluted Thee? Because ye say: As for the table of YAHVAH, a thing to be despised it is.

8 And when ye bring near the blind as a sacrifice, saying: No harm, or when ye bring near the lame or the sick, saying: No harm! Offer it, I pray you, unto thy □pasha; will he accept thee or lift up thy countenance? Saith YAHVAH of hosts.

9 Now therefore ?pacify, I pray you the face of *EL, that He may grant us favour. At your hands hath this come to pass. Will He lift up the countenances of any of you? Saith YAHVAH of hosts.

10 Who is there even among you that will shut the doors, so as not to set light to Mine altar for nothing? I can take no pleasure in you, saith YAHVAH of hosts, and your present I can I not accept at your hand.

11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going in thereof, great is My Name among the nations; and in every place incense is offered to My Name, and a pure ‡present; for great is My Name among the nations, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

12 But ye are profaning Me, in that ye say, As for the table of YAHVAH it is polluted; and as for His ⊥produce His food is contemptible.

13 And ye have said: Lo! what weariness! And ye have snuffed at Me, saith YAHVAH of hosts, and have brought in the torn and the lame and the sick; thus have ye brought the

CHAP. 1
BC 397
2 Deut. 7:8 & 10:15
2 Rom. 9:13
3 Jer. 49:18 Ezek. 35:3 Obad. 10
5 Ps. 35:27
6 Ex. 20:12
6 Luke 6:46
6 ch. 2:14
7 Deut. 15:21
Ezek. 41:22 7
Lev. 22:22 8
Job 42:8 8
Hos. 13:9 9
1 Cor. 9:13 10
Is. 1:11 10
Is. 59:19 11
Is. 60:3, 5 11
1 Tim. 2:8 11
Rev. 8:3 11
Is. 66:19 11
ver. 7 12

*wickedness
□governor
?beseech
*Heb. title (GOD) see preface
‡offering
⊥fruit

‡present. Could I accept it at your hands? Saith YAHVAH.

14 But accursed is he that defraudeth: who, when there is in his flock a male, yet voweth and sacrificeth a corrupt thing to YAHVAH; for a great King am I, saith YAHVAH of hosts, and My Name is revered among the nations.

CHAPTER 2

1 Now therefore, for you, is this charge, O ye priests:

2 If ye will not hear and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory to My Name, saith YAHVAH of hosts, then will I send among you the curse and will curse your blessings; and indeed, I will have cursed them, because ye are not at all laying it to heart.

3 Behold Me! threatening, on your account, the seed, and I will scatter refuse upon your faces, the refuse of your festivals; and one shall carry you away unto it;

4 So shall ye know that I sent unto you this charge, as being My covenant with Levi, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him, life and well-being; so I gave them to him: I as One to be revered; and he did revere Me; and before My Name dismayed was he.

6 The deliverance of truth was in his mouth, and perverseness was not found in his lips; in well-doing and in uprightness walked he with Me; and multitudes did he turn from iniquity.

7 For the lips of a priest should keep knowledge, and a deliverance should men seek at his mouth, for the messenger of YAHVAH of hosts, he is.

8 But ye have departed out of the way, ye have caused multitudes to stumble at the deliverance, ye have violated the covenant of Levi, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

9 Therefore I also will suffer you to be despised and of no account, unto all the people: in proportion as none of you have been keeping My ways, but have had respect to persons in giving your deliverance.

10 Is there not one Father to us all? Did not one *EL create us? Wherefore should we deal treacherously one with another, profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination hath been wrought in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah had profaned the holy place of YAHVAH, which He had loved, and hath taken to himself the daughter of a foreign deity.

12 May YAHVAH cut off from the man that doeth it, him that crieth out and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, him also that bringeth near a ?present to YAHVAH of hosts.

13 And this, a second time, will ye do, covering with tears, the altar of YAHVAH, weeping and making outcry: because He will not again turn unto the ?gift and receive it with acceptance at your hands?

14 Yet ye say: For what cause? Because YAHVAH hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth with whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though she was thy consort and thy covenant wife.

15 *Now was it not One who made you who had the residue of the spirit? What then, of that One? He was seeking a holy seed. Therefore should ye take heed to your spirit, and with the wife of thy youth, do not thou deal treacherously.

16 For He hateth divorce, saith YAHVAH, the Elohim of Israel, him also who covereth with violence his own clothing, saith YAHVAH of hosts; therefore should ye take heed to your spirit and not deal treacherously.

17 Ye have wearied YAHVAH with your words, and yet ye say: Wherein have we been wearisome? When ye have said: Everyone who doeth wrong is right in the eyes of YAHVAH, and in them He hath taken delight; or, where is the Elohim of justice?

CHAP. 1
BC 397
13 Lev. 22:20
14 ver. 8
14 Ps. 47:2
1 Tim. 6:15

‡offering

CHAP. 2
BC 397
2 Deut. 28:15
3 1 Ki. 14:10
5 Num. 25:12
Ezek. 34:25
5 Deut. 33:9
6 Deut. 33:10
6 Jer. 23:22
Jas. 5:20
7 Deut. 17:9
7 Gal. 4:14
8 Jer. 18:15
8 Or, *fall in the law*
8 Neh. 13:29
9 1 Sam. 2:30

1 Cor. 8:6 10
Job 31:15 10
Ezra 9:1 11
Neh. 13:23
Neh. 13:29 12
Prov. 5:18 14
Prov. 2:17 14
Mat. 19:4 15
Ezra 9:2 15
1 Cor. 7:14
Deut. 24:1 16
Mat. 5:32
Is. 43:24 17

*Heb. title for (GOD) see preface
?offering
*Did He not create a single being that has flesh and the breath of life?

CHAPTER 3

CHAP. 3
BC 397

1 Behold Me! sending My messenger, who will prepare a way before Me; and suddenly shall come to His temple YAHVAH whom ye are seeking, even the messenger of the covenant in whom ye are delighting. Lo! He cometh! saith YAHVAH of hosts. ★

2 But who may endure the day of His coming? And who is he that can stand when He appeareth? For He is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' alkali;

3 Therefore will He sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and will purify the sons of Levi, and will smelt them, as gold and as silver; so shall they belong to YAHVAH, offering a gift in righteousness.

4 Then shall the gift of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant to YAHVAH: as in the days of age-past times, and as in the ancient years.

5 Therefore will I draw near unto you for judgment, and will become a swift witness against the mutterers of incantations, and against the adulterers, and against them that swear to a falsehood, and against them who rob the hire of the hireling, the widow and the fatherless, and that drive away the sojourner, and do not revere Me, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

6 Because I, YAHVAH, have not changed, therefore ye, the sons of Jacob, have not been utterly consumed.

7 From the days of your fathers, have ye departed from My statutes and not observed them; return ye unto Me, that I may return unto you, saith YAHVAH of hosts. And yet ye say: Wherein shall we return?

8 Will a *son of earth defraud Elohim? Nevertheless ye have been defrauding Me; and yet ye say: Wherein have we defrauded Thee? In the tithe and offering.

9 With a curse have ye been cursing, and yet, Me have ye been defraudin —□the whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithe into th storehouse that there may be food i My house; yea, I pray you: put Me t the proof hereby, saith YAHVAH o hosts, whether I will not open to yo the ‡sluices of the heavens, and pou out for you blessing, until there be n room.

11 Then will I rebuke, for you, th devourer, that he spoil not, for you, th fruit of the ground; neither shall th vine in the field be barren to you, sait YAHVAH of hosts.

12 So shall all the nations pronoun you *happy; for ye shall become land of delight, saith YAHVAH o hosts.

13 Stout against Me have been yo words, saith YAHVAH; and yet y say: What have we spoken, one to an other, against Thee?

14 Ye have said: Vain is it to ser Elohim, and what profit when w have kept His ?charge, or, when w have walked gloomily before YAH VAH of hosts?

15 Now therefore, we are pronoun ing happy, the proud; and the doers o lawlessness have even been built u and they who have put Elohim to th proof have even been delivered.

16 Then they who revered YAH VAH conversed one with anothe and YAHVAH hearkened and hear and there was written a book of re membrance before Him, for them wh revered YAHVAH, and for such thought of His Name.

17 Therefore shall they be Min saith YAHVAH of hosts, in the d for which I am preparing treasur and I will deal tenderly with the just as a man dealeth tenderly with h own son who is serving him.

18 So shall ye return and see the di ference between the righteous and th ‡lawless, between him that serveth El him and him that serveth Him no

Prov. 3:9 10
1 Chr. 26:20 10
2 Chr. 31:11
Neh. 10:38
Gen. 7:11 10
2 Ki. 7:2
2 Chr. 31:10 10
Amos 4:9 11
Dan. 8:9 12
ch. 2:17 13
Job 21:14 14
Ps. 73:12 15
Ps. 95:9 15
Ps. 66:16 16
Heb. 3:13 16
Ps. 56:8 16
Is. 65:6
Rev. 20:12
Ex. 19:5 17
Deut. 7:6
Ps. 135:4
Is. 62:3 17
Or, *special treasure* 17
Ps. 103:13 17
Ps. 58:11 18

1 Mat. 11:10
Luke 1:76
1 Is. 40:3
1 Is. 63:9
1 Hag. 2:7
2 ch. 4:1
2 Rev. 6:17
2 Is. 4:4
Mat. 3:10
3 Is. 1:25
3 1 Pet. 2:5
4 ch. 1:11
5 Zech. 5:4
Jas. 5:4
6 Num. 23:19
Rom. 11:29
Jas. 1:17
6 Lam. 3:22
7 Acts 7:51
7 Zech. 1:3
7 ch. 1:6
8 Neh. 13:10

*man rob
□even the
‡floodgates
*blessed
?ordinance
‡wicked

CHAPTER 4

CHAP. 4
BC 397
1 Joel 2:31
2 Pet. 3:7
1 ch. 3:18
1 Obad. 18
1 Amos 2:9
2 ch. 3:16
2 Luke 1:78
Eph. 5:14
Rev. 2:28
3 Mic. 7:10

1 For lo! the day cometh, that burneth as a furnace; and all the proud and everyone who worketh lawlessness shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them utterly; saith YAHVAH of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

Ex. 20:3 4
Deut. 4:10 4
Ps. 147:19 4
Mat. 11:14 5
Luke 1:17
Joel 2:31 5
Zech. 14:12 6
Zech. 5:3 6

2 So shall the sun of righteousness arise to you who revere My Name, with healing in His wings; and ye shall come forth and leap for joy like calves let loose from the stall;

3 And ye shall tread down the ?lawless, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day when I am working with effect, saith YAHVAH of hosts.

?wicked

4 Remember ye the law of Moses My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, statutes and regulations.

5 Lo! I am sending unto you Elijah the prophet: before the coming of the great and awful day of YAHVAH;

6 And he shall bring back the heart of the fathers unto the children, and the heart of the children unto their fathers; lest I come and smite the land with utter destruction.

✡Heb Name of the Heavenly Father MOST HIGH see preface

The

NEW TESTAMENT

of Our MASTER and SAVIOUR

YAHVAHSHUA THE MESSIAH

(commonly called Jesus Christ)

RESTORATION OF
ORIGINAL NAME NEW TESTAMENT

The Restoration of Original Name Version is designed to restore to the Scriptures the Sacred Name of the MOST HIGH *and His Son from the Sacred Original on the*

Basis of the ROTHERHAM VERSION

Revised by

Missionary Dispensary Bible Research

How to Use the Restoration of Original Name Version Reference

The reader will find certain symbols and asterisks († ‡ ♦ * etc.) near a wo throughout many verses. These symbols indicate that the center column has a clear explanation for that particular word or verse. For example, in the book of St. Ma Chapter 9, verse 5, there is a symbol ‡ near the word tents (‡ tents). Look in t center reference column under Chapter 9, and there will be an explanation for t word which is ‡ tabernacles. The same rule applies to verse 9 for the word ♦ sa Again look in the center reference column under Chapter 9, and observe the explan tion for this word which is (♦ till). All these symbols are found below the number the Chapter, in this case it was in Chapter 9 column.

If the reader wishes fuller information of a particular verse which does not ha symbols, then look under the number of the chapter in the center column for t number of the verse — because many times there are helps for the verses that a not indicated by symbols.

In place of God, Lord, Jesus, etc., it has been found in the original Scriptures that the Name of the MOST HIGH occurs about 7,000 times as YHVH (YAH-VAH Heb.) see *Strong's Concordance*, Hebrew Dictionary. It is important to restore it into the Scriptures.

The Son of YAHVAH said, "I have come in the Name of My Father" John 5:43. Is His FATHER'S Name Jesus? His FATHER'S Name is YAHVAH. Hence the Name YAHVAH-SHUA. The title SHUA means Saviour—salvation—deliverer—powerful. The Name in shorter form is YAHSHUA. See page 2. See *Greek Emphatic Diaglott* footnote, page 13.

ELOHIM (Heb.) the correct title in place of God when reading Scriptures.

See Preface.

The RESTORATION OF ORIGINAL NAME New Testament contains the restoration of the original Hebrew Name. See below.

NEW TESTAMENT

Jesus . . . YAHVAHSHUA (abbr. YAHSHUA)

Christ . . Messiah

Lord . . . Master (when referring to the Son YAHSHUA)

God . . . . generally ELOHIM—sometimes EL or ELOAH

LORD . . (all capitals) YAHVAH (Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly FATHER)

‡Brief notations on the Name YAHVAHSHUA (commonly called Jesus Christ) . . Matthew 1:21.

In John 5:43, the Saviour said, "I have come in the Name of My Father."

His Father's Name is YAHVAH. (*Strong's Concordance*, Heb. Dictionary).

The Son's Name YAHVAHSHUA (Heb.) is from two parts; the first part from His Father's Name and the second is from the term or title (Shua) attached to it which means Saviour or Redeemer.

Father's Name YAHVAH

Son's Name { YAHVAH shua ↓ YAHVAH SAVIOUR

Hence YAHVAHshua the Saviour

Contracted form—YAHSHUA

Greek Emphatic Diaglott footnote—Matthew 1:21 YaHva-Shua—I shall be the Powerful.

He is also called the MESSIAH—John 1:41, John 4:25-26.

An abbreviation of His sacred Name is in the ending of the universal word Hallelujah.

Hallelujah (=Hallelu Yah="Praise ye Yah") *Rotherham's Emphasized Bible* Special Note on the Psalms, paragraph 4 — page 606.

Allelouia--Praise ye Jah. (*Strong's Concordance*, Greek Dictionary of the New Testament #239).

Since there is no J in the Hebrew alphabet, it is pronounced like a Y in English as in the word Hallelu-jah. See preface for further details.

ST. MATTHEW

1. *The Lineage Roll.* Lu. iii. 23-28; 1 Ch. ii. 1-15; iii. 1-19.

CHAPTER 1

1 The Lineage Roll of YAHSHUA—
Son of David, Son of Abraham.
2 Abraham begat Isaac,
And Isaac begat Jacob,
And Jacob begat Judah and his brethren;
3 And Judah begat Perez and Zarah of Tamah
And Perez begat Hezron,
And Hezron begat Ram;
4 And Ram begat Amminadab,
And Amminadab begat Nashon,
And Nashon begat Salmon;
5 And Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab,
And Boaz begat Obed of Ruth,
And Obed begat Jesse;
6 And Jesse begat David the King.
And David begat Solomon of her [that had been the wife] of Uriah;
7 And Solomon begat Rehoboam,
And Rehoboam begat Abijah,
And Abijah begat Asa;
8 And Asa begat Jehoshaphat,
And Jehoshaphat begat Joram,
And Joram begat Uzziah;
9 And Uzziah begat Jotham,
And Jotham begat Ahaz,
And Ahaz begat Hezekiah:
0 And Hezekiah begat Manasseh
And Manasseh begat Amon,
And Amon begat Josiah;
1 And Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren,—upon the removal to Babylon.
2 And after the removal to Babylon Jechoniah begat Shealtiel,
And Shealtiel begat Zerubbabel;
3 And Zerubbabel begat Abiud,
And Abiud begat Eliakim,
And Eliakim begat Azor;
4 And Azor begat Sadoc
And Sadoc begat Achim,
And Achim begat Eliud;
5 And Eliud begat Eleazar
And Eleazar begat Matthan,
And Matthan begat Jacob;—
16 And Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of *Mary, of whom was born YAHSHUA, who is called Messiah.

17 So then all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations, And from David unto the removal to Babylon fourteen generations; And from the removal to Babylon, unto the Messiah fourteen generations.

18 Now the birth of YAHSHUA was thus: His mother Mary having been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child by the Holy Spirit.

19 Moreover, Joseph her husband being righteous, and yet unwilling to expose her,—intended privately to divorce her.

20 But when these things he had pondered, lo! a †messenger of YAHVAH by dream appeared to him saying,—Joseph, son of David! do not fear to take unto thee Mary thy wife, for that which in her hath been begotten is of the Holy Spirit.

21 Moreover she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His Name ‡YAHVAHSHUA—for He will save His people from their sins.

22 But all this hath come to pass that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YAHVAH through the prophet, saying:

23 *Lo! a Virgin shall be with Child, and shall bring forth a Son,—and they shall call His Name Emmanuel;* which is being translated, Mighty One with us.

24 And Joseph, awaking from his sleep, did as the messenger of YAHVAH directed him,—and took unto him his wife;

25 And knew her not, until she had brought forth a Son,—and he called His Name ‡YAHVAHSHUA.

CHAP. 1
1 Luke 3:23
1 Ps. 132:11
Is. 11:1
Jer. 23:5
ch. 22:42
John 7:42
Acts 2:30
Rom. 1:3
1 Gen. 12:3
2 Gen. 21:2
2 Gen. 25:26
3 Gen. 38:27
3 Ruth 4:18
1 Chr. 2:5
6 1 Sam. 16:1 & 17:12
6 2 Sam. 12:24
7 1 Chr. 3:10
10 2 Ki. 20:21
1 Chr. 3:13
11 See 1 Chr. 3:15, 16
11 Some read *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias*
11 2 Ki. 24:14-16 & 25:11
2 Chr. 36:10
Jer. 27:20 & 52:11, 15
Dan. 1:2
12 1 Chr. 3:17
12 Ezra 3:2
Neh. 12:1
Hag. 1:1

Luke 1:27 18
Luke 1:35 18
Deut. 24:1 19
Luke 1:35 20

Luke 1:31 21
i.e. *Saviour* 21
Acts 4:12 21
& 5:31 & 13:23, 38
Is. 7:14 23

Ex. 13:2 25
Luke 2:7, 21

*Miriam
†angel

‡Heb. Yahvah—Heavenly Father's Name.
Shua—Salvation- Hence Yahvahshua— Son's Name
Contracted form, Yahshua
See Matthew 1:21 in Gk. Emp. Diag. footnote.
See "Notations" on page 2.

CHAPTER 2

CHAP. 2

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini

1 Now when ♦YAHSHUA was born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod the king, lo! wise men from eastern parts came into Jerusalem:

2 Saying, Where is He that hath been born King of the Jews? for we saw His star in the east, and have come to bow down to Him.

3 But when King Herod heard, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him;

4 And assembling all the high priests and scribes of the people he was enquiring of them, Where is the Messiah to be born?

5 And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judaea, for so is it written through the prophet:

6 *And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah, by no means least art thou among the governors of Judah, for out of thee shall One come forth to govern, Who shall Shepherd My people Israel.*

7 Then Herod privately calling the wise men, ascertained from them the time of the appearing star;

8 And sending them to Bethlehem, said, Go search out accurately concerning the Child, and as soon as ye find *It bring report unto me, that I also may come and bow myself down to It.

9 Now they hearing the king went, and lo! the star which they had seen in the east was going before them until it went and stood over where the Child was;

10 And, seeing the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy;

11 And coming into the house, they saw the Child, with †Mary its mother, and falling down, prostrated themselves unto It, and opening their treasures offered unto *It gifts; gold and frankincense and myrrh;

1 Luke 2:4, 6
1 Gen. 25:6
1 Ki. 4:30
2 Luke 2:11
2 Num. 24:17
Is. 60:3
4 2 Chr. 36:14
4 2 Chr. 34:13
4 Mal. 2:7
6 John 7:42
6 Rev. 2:27

11 Ps. 72:10
Is. 60:6

ch. 1:20 12
Hos. 11:1 15
Jer. 31:15 17

♦Yahshua is the contracted form of Yahvahshua See Matt 1:25
*Him
†Miriam
‡angel
°His

12 And being instructed by dream not to return unto Herod, by another way retired they unto their own country.

13 Now when they had retired, lo! a ‡messenger of YAHVAH appeareth in dream unto Joseph, saying, Arise, take unto thee the Child and °Its mother and flee into Egypt, and be there until I tell thee, for Herod is about to seek the Child to destroy It.

14 And he arising, took unto him the Child and Its mother by night, and retired into Egypt;

15 And was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YAHVAH through the prophet, saying, *Out of Egypt called I My Son.*

16 Then Herod, seeing that he had been mocked by the wise men, was exceedingly enraged, and sent and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all its bounds, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ascertained from the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying:

18 *A voice in Ramah was heard, weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.*

19 But when Herod was dead, lo! a ‡messenger of YAHVAH appeareth by dream unto Joseph in Egypt;

20 Saying, Arise! and take unto thee the Child and Its mother, and be journeying into the land of Israel, for they are dead who were seeking the life of the Child.

21 And he arising, took unto him the Child and Its mother, and entered into the land of Israel.

22 Hearing, however, that Archelaus was reigning over Judaea instead

his father Herod, he was afraid thither to go, and so, being instructed by dream, he retired into the parts of Galilee;

23 And came and fixed his dwelling in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, A Nazarene shall He be called.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now in those days came John the *Immerser, proclaiming in the wilderness of Judaea:

2 Saying, Repent ye, for the Kingdom of the heavens hath drawn near.

3 For this is he who was spoken of through Isaiah the prophet saying, *A voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of YAHVAH, straight be making His paths.*

4 But John himself had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, while his food was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then were going forth unto him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the country round about the Jordan:

6 And were being ♦immersed in the Jordan River by him, openly confessing their sins.

7 But seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming unto his immersion, he said to them, Broods of vipers! who suggested to you, to be fleeing from the coming wrath?

8 Bring forth, therefore, fruit worthy of repentance;

9 And think not to be saying within yourselves, As our father, we have Abraham; for I say unto you, that YAHVAH is able out of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 Already also the axe unto the root of the trees is being laid, every tree, therefore, not bringing forth good fruit is to be hewn down, and into fire to be cast.

11 I indeed am immersing you in water, unto repentance, but He Who after me cometh is mightier than I, Whose sandals I am not worthy to bear: He will immerse you in Holy Spirit and fire:

CHAP. 2
The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini
22 ch. 3:13 Luke 2:39
23 John 1:45
23 Judg. 13:5

CHAP. 3
AD 26
1 Mark 1:4 Luke 3:2, 3
1 Josh. 14:10
2 Dan. 2:44 ch. 4:17
3 Is. 40:3 Luke 3:4 John 1:23
3 Luke 1:76
4 Mark 1:6 2 Ki. 1:8
4 Lev. 11:22
4 1 Sam. 14:25, 26
5 Mark 1:5 Luke 3:7
6 Acts 19:4, 18
7 ch. 12:34 Luke 3:7-9
7 Rom. 5:9 1 Thes. 1:10
9 John 8:33 Acts 13:26 Rom. 4:1, 11, 16
10 ch. 7:19 Luke 13:7, 9 John 15:6
11 Mark 1:8 Luke 3:16 Acts 1:5
Is. 4:4 11 Acts 2:3, 4 1 Cor. 12:13
Mal. 3:3 12
Mal. 4:1 12 ch. 13:30
Mark 1:9 13 Luke 3:21
ch. 2:22 13
Mark 1:10 16
Is. 11:2 16 Luke 3:22 John 1:32
John 17 12:28
Ps. 2:7 17 Mark 1:11 Luke 9:35 Col. 1:13

*Baptist
♦baptized
*permitted

CHAP. 4
AD 26
Mark 1:12 1 Luke 4:1
Ezek. 3:14 1 Acts 8:39
Deut. 8:3 4
Neh. 11:1 5 ch. 27:53
Ps. 91:11 6

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡devil
¶word
†angels

12 Whose fan is in His hand, and He will clear out His threshing-floor, and will gather His wheat into the granary, but the chaff will He burn up with fire unquenchable.

13 Then cometh YAHSHUA from Galilee to the Jordan unto John, to be immersed by him.

14 But he would have hindered Him, saying, I have need by Thee to be ♦immersed, and dost Thou come unto me?

15 But YAHSHUA answering, said unto him, Suffer Me even now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness; then he *suffered Him.

16 And YAHSHUA having been ♦immersed, straightway went up from the water, and, lo! the heavens were opened and He saw the Spirit of YAHVAH descending like a dove coming upon Him;

17 And, lo! a voice out of the heavens, saying, This is My Son, the Beloved, in Whom I delight.

CHAPTER 4

1 Then ♦YAHSHUA was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit, to be tempted by the ‡adversary;

2 And fasting forty days and forty nights, afterwards He hungered.

3 And coming near, the tempter said to Him, If Thou art YAHVAH'S Son speak! that these stones may become loaves.

4 But He answering, said, It is written, *Not on bread alone shall man live, but on every ¶declaration coming forth through the mouth of YAHVAH.*

5 Then the adversary taketh Him with him, unto the holy city, and he set Him upon the pinnacle of the temple;

6 And saith to Him, If Thou art YAHVAH'S Son, cast Thyself down, for it is written, *To His †messengers will He give charge concerning Thee; and on hands will they bear Thee up, lest once Thou strike against a stone Thy foot.*

7 ◆YAHSHUA said to him, Again it is written, *Thou shalt not* *put *to the test YAHVAH thy Elohim.*

8 Again the adversary taketh Him with him into an exceeding high mountain, and pointeth out to Him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory;

9 And said to Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith YAHSHUA unto him, ‡Withdraw, Satan! for it is written, *YAHVAH thy Elohim shalt thou worship, and to Him alone render divine service.*

11 Then the adversary leaveth Him, and, lo! †messengers came near, and began ministering unto Him.

12 And hearing that John had been ♦delivered up, He retired into Galilee;

13 And forsaking Nazareth, He came and fixed His dwelling in Capernaum, which was by the lake, within the bounds of Zebulun and Naphtali:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying:

15 *Land of Zebulun, and land of Naphtali, the lake-way across the Jordan, Galilee of the Nations;*

16 *The people that was sitting in darkness a great light beheld, and on them who were sitting in land and shade of death, light rose on them.*

17 From that time began YAHSHUA to be making proclamation, and saying, Repent ye, for the Kingdom of the heavens hath drawn near.

18 And walking round beside the sea of Galilee He saw two brethren, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a large fishing-net into the sea, for they were fishers;

19 And He saith unto them, Come after Me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway leaving the nets, followed Him.

21 And going forward from thence, He saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, putting in order their nets, and He called them.

22 And they straightway leaving the boat and their father, followed Him.

23 And YAHSHUA was going round throughout all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the °glad-message of the Kingdom, and curing every disease and every infirmity among the people.

24 And forth went the ?report of Him into all Syria; and they brought unto Him all who were sick, with different diseases and tortures, distressed, demonized, and lunatic and paralyzed; and He cured them.

25 And there followed Him large multitudes from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judaea, and across the Jordan.

CHAPTER 5

1 But seeing the multitudes, He went up into a mountain, and when He had taken a seat, His disciples came unto Him;

2 And opening His mouth, He began teaching them, saying:

3 *Happy the ⊥destitute in spirit; for theirs is the Kingdom of the heavens.

4 Happy *they who mourn;* for they *shall be comforted:*

5 Happy the meek; for they shall inherit the earth:

6 Happy they who hunger and thirst for righteousness; for they shall be filled:

7 Happy the merciful; for they shall receive mercy:

8 Happy the *pure* in *heart;* for they shall see YAHVAH:

9 Happy the peacemakers; for they shall be called sons of YAHVAH:

10 Happy they who have been persecuted for righteousness' sake; for theirs is the Kingdom of the heavens.

11 Happy are ye, whensoever they may reproach you and persecute you

---

CHAP. 4 AD 26

7 Deut. 6:16
10 Deut. 6:13 & 10:20 Josh. 24:14 1 Sam. 7:3
11 Heb. 1:14
12 Mark 1:14 Luke 3:20 & 4:14, 31 John 4:43
15 Is. 9:1, 2
16 Is. 42:7 Luke 2:32
17 Mark 1:14
17 ch. 3:2 & 10:7
18 Mark 1:16-18 Luke 5:2
18 John 1:42
19 Luke 5:10
20 Mark 10:28 Luke 18:28
21 Mark 1:19 Luke 5:10

ch. 9:35 23 Mark 1:21, 39 Luke 4:15, 44
ch. 24:14 23 Mark 1:14
Mark 1:34 23
Mark 3:7 25

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*tempt
‡Get thee behind Me,
†angels
♦was cast into
°prison
°evangel
?fame

CHAP. 5 AD 31

Mark 3:13 1
Luke 6:20 3
See Ps. 51:17 Prov. 16:19 & 29:23 Is. 57:15 & 66:2
Is. 61:2, 3 4
Luke 6:21 John 16:20 2 Cor. 1:7 Rev. 21:4
Ps. 37:11 5
Rom. 4:13 5
Is. 55:1 6 & 65:13
Ps. 41:1 7 Mark 11:25
Ps. 15:2 8 Heb. 12:14
1 Cor. 13:12 8
2 Cor. 4:17 10
1 Pet. 3:14
Luke 6:22 11

*Blessed
⊥poor

and say every evil thing against you falsely, for My sake:

12 Rejoice and exult, because your reward is great in the heavens; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth; but if the salt become tasteless, wherewith shall it be salted? It is good for nothing any more, save, being cast out, to be trampled on by men.

14 Ye are the light of the world: it is impossible for a city to be hid ♦on the top of a mountain lying.

15 Neither light they a lamp and place it under the measure; but upon the lampstand, and it giveth light to all that are in the house.

16 In like manner let your light shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father Who is in the heavens.

17 Do not think that I came to pull down the law, or the prophets, I came not to pull down, but to *fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, until the heaven and the earth shall pass away, one least letter or one point may in nowise pass away from the law, till all be accomplished.

19 Whosoever therefore shall †relax one of these ?commandments the least, and teach men so, shall be called least in the Kingdom of the heavens; but whosoever shall do and teach, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of the heavens.

20 For I say unto you, that unless your righteousness exceed that of the Scribes and Pharisees, in nowise may ye enter into the Kingdom of the heavens.

21 Ye have heard that it was said, to them of olden time, *Thou shalt not commit murder*, and whosoever shall commit murder shall be liable to judgment.

22 But I say unto you, that every one who is angry with his brother ‡shall be □liable to judgment, and whosoever shall say to his brother, Worthless one! shall be liable to the high council; and whosoever shall say, °Rebel! shall be liable unto the fiery Gehenna.

23 If therefore thou be bearing thy gift towards the altar, and there shouldest remember that thy brother hath aught against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and ■withdraw, first be reconciled unto thy brother, and then coming, be offering thy gift.

25 Be making agreement with ⊥thine adversary quickly, while thou art with him in the way, lest once thine adversary deliver thee up unto the judge, and the judge unto the officer, and into prison thou be cast.

26 Verily I say unto thee, In nowise mayest thou come out from thence, until thou pay the last halfpenny.

27 Ye have heard that it was said, *Thou shalt not commit adultery:*

28 But I say unto you, That every one who looketh on a woman so as to covet her, already hath committed adultery with her in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye is causing thee to stumble, pluck it out and cast it from thee, for it profiteth thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body be cast into Gehenna.

30 And if thy right hand is causing thee to stumble, cut it off and cast it from thee, for it profiteth thee that one of thy members should perish, and not thy whole body into Gehenna depart.

31 It was said moreover, *Whosoever shall divorce his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement;*

32 But I say unto you, That everyone who divorceth his wife, saving for unfaithfulness, causeth her to be made an adulteress, and whosoever shall marry a divorced woman committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it was

CHAP. 5
AD 31

11 1 Pet. 4:14
11 Gr. *lying*
12 Luke 6:23
Acts 5:41
1 Pet. 4:13
12 Neh. 9:26
Acts 7:52
13 Mark 9:50
Luke 14:34
14 Prov. 4:18
Phil. 2:15
15 Mark 4:21
Luke 8:16
15 The word in the original signifieth *a measure containing about a pint less than a peck*
16 1 Pet. 2:12
16 John 15:8
1 Cor. 14:25

18 Luke 16:17

21 Ex. 20:13
22 1 John 3:15

Jas. 2:20 22
i.e. *Vain fellow* 22
ch. 8:4 23
Job 42:8 24
1 Tim. 2:8
1 Pet. 3:7
Prov. 25:8 25
Luke 12:58
Ps. 32:6 25
Is. 55:6
Ex. 20:14 27
Deut. 5:18
Job 31:1 28
Prov. 6:25
Mark 9:43 29
Or, *do cause thee to offend* 29
Col. 3:5 29
Deut. 24:1 31
Jer. 3:1
Mark 10:2
Luke 32
16:18
Rom. 7:3

♦when situated upon a mountain
*establish
†break
?least commandments
‡without a cause shall be □in danger
°thou fool
■go thy way
⊥the one complaining against you at law.

said to them of olden time, Thou shalt not swear falsely, but *shalt render unto YAHVAH thine oaths.*

34 But I tell you, not to swear at all: Neither by *heaven,* because *it is the throne of YAHVAH,*

35 Nor by the earth, because it is His footstool; nor by Jerusalem, because it is *the city of the Great King;*

36 Nor by thine own head mayest thou swear, because thou art not able to make one hair white or black.

37 But let your word be, Yea, yea, Nay, nay; and what goeth beyond these is of evil.

38 Ye have heard that it was said, *Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.*

39 But I tell you, not to resist evil, nay whoever is smiting thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other also;

40 And him who is desiring thee to be judged, and to take thy tunic, let him have thy mantle also.

41 And whoever shall impress thee one mile, go with him two:

42 To him who is asking thee give, and him who is desiring from thee to borrow, do not thou turn away.

43 Ye have heard that it was said, *Thou shalt love thy neighbor,* and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Be loving your enemies, and praying for them who are persecuting you:

45 That ye may become sons of your Father who is in the heavens; because His sun He maketh arise on evil and good, and sendeth rain on just and unjust.

46 For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? are not even the *tax collectors the same thing doing?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what more than common are ye doing? are not even the nations the same thing doing?

CHAP. 5
AD 31

33 ch. 23:16
33 Ex. 20:7
Lev. 19:12
33 Deut. 23:23
34 ch. 23:16
Jas. 5:12
34 Is. 66:1
35 Ps. 48:2
37 Col. 4:6
Jas. 5:12
38 Ex. 21:24
Lev. 24:20
Deut. 19:21
39 Prov. 20:22
Luke 6:29
Rom. 12:17
1 Cor. 6:7
1 Pet. 3:9
39 Is. 50:6
Lam. 3:30
41 ch. 27:32
42 Deut. 15:8
Luke 6:30
43 Lev. 19:18
43 Deut. 23:6
Ps. 41:10
44 Luke 6:27
Rom. 12:14
44 Luke 23:34
Acts 7:60
1 Cor. 4:12
1 Pet. 2:23
45 Job 25:3
46 Luke 6:32

Gen. 17:1 48
Lev. 11:44
& 19:2
Luke 6:36
Col. 1:28
& 4:12
Jas. 1:4
1 Pet. 1:15
Eph. 5:1 48

*publicans

CHAP. 6
AD 31

Deut. 24:13
Ps. 112:9
Dan. 4:27
2 Cor. 9:9
Or, *with* 1
Rom. 12:8 2
Or, *cause* 2
not a trumpet to be sounded
Luke 14:14 4
2 Ki. 4:33 6
Eccl. 5:2 7
1 Ki. 18:26 7
Luke 11:2 9
ch. 26:39 10
Acts 21:14
Ps. 103:20 10

†Thy Kingdom come,
‡Thy will be done,

48 Ye therefore *shall become perfect* as your heavenly Father is perfect.

CHAPTER 6

1 But take heed that ye do not your righteousness before men, to be gazed at by them, otherwise at least, reward have ye none with your Father who is in the heavens.

2 When, therefore, thou mayest be doing an alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, just as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets that they may be glorified by men. Verily I say unto you, They are getting back their reward.

3 But thou, when doing an alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand is doing;

4 That thine alms may be in secret and thy Father who seeth in secret will give it back to thee.

5 And when ye may be praying, ye shall not be as the hypocrites, because they love in the synagogues and at the corners of the broad ways, to take their stand and pray, that they may shine before men. Verily I say unto you, They are getting back their reward.

6 But thou, when thou wouldest pray, *enter into thy closet, and fastening thy door, pray* unto thy Father who is in secret, and thy Father who seeth in secret will reward thee.

7 And being at prayer, use not vain repetitions, just like the nations, for they think that in their much speaking they shall be heard;

8 Do not, therefore, make yourselves like them, for YAHVAH your Father knoweth of what things ye have need before ye ask Him.

9 Thus therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in the heavens, Hallowed be Thy Name.

10 †Come may Thy Kingdom, ‡accomplished be Thy will, as in heaven also on earth:

11 ‡Our needful bread give us this day;

12 And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors;

13 And bring us not into temptation, but rescue us from the evil one. For Thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Halleluyah.

14 For if ye forgive men their faults, your Father who is in the heavens will forgive even you;

15 But if ye forgive not men their faults, neither will your Father forgive your faults.

16 And when ye may be fasting, become not ye as the hypocrites, of sullen countenance, for they darken their looks, that they may appear unto men to be fasting. Verily I say unto you, They are getting back their reward.

17 But when thou art fasting, anoint thy head, and thy face wash,

18 That thou do not appear unto men to be fasting, but to thy Father who is in secret, and thy Father who seeth in secret will reward thee.

19 Be not laying up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust do tarnish, and where thieves dig through and steal;

20 But be laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth tarnish, and where thieves dig not through nor steal:

21 For where thy treasure is, there will be thy heart also.

22 The ♦lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be lighted up;

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be in the dark; if therefore the light which is in thee is darkness, ■the darkness, how great!

24 No one unto two masters can be in service; for either the one he will hate and the other love, or one he will hold to and the other despise: ye cannot be in service unto YAHVAH and unto ♀Riches.

CHAP. 6
AD 31

11 See Job 23:12 Prov. 30:8
12 ch. 18:21
13 ch. 26:41 1 Cor. 10:13 2 Pet. 2:9 Rev. 3:10
13 John 17:15
14 Mark 11:25 Eph. 4:32 Col. 3:13
15 ch. 18:35 Jas. 2:13
16 Is. 58:5
17 Ruth 3:3 Dan. 10:3
19 Prov. 23:4 1 Tim. 6:17 Heb. 13:5 Jas. 5:1
20 ch. 19:21 Luke 12:33 & 18:22 1 Tim. 6:19 1 Pet. 1:4
22 Luke 11:34
24 Luke 16:13
24 Gal. 1:10 1 Tim. 6:17 Jas. 4:4 1 John 2:15

Ps. 55:22 25 Luke 12:22 Phil. 4:6 1 Pet. 5:7
Job 38:41 26 Ps. 147:9 Luke 12:24
See 1 Ki. 33 3:13 Ps. 37:25 Mark 10:30 Luke 12:31 1 Tim. 4:8

‡Give us this day our daily bread.
♦light
■how great is that darkness!
♀or Mammon the deity of greed—having a debasing influence

25 For this cause I say unto you: Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink, or for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than the food? And the body than the raiment?

26 Observe intently the birds of the heaven, that they neither sow, nor reap, nor gather into barns, and yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are not ye much better than they?

27 But who from among you, being anxious, can add to his stature one cubit?

28 And about clothing, why are ye anxious? Consider well the lilies of the field, how they grow, they toil not neither do they spin;

29 And yet, I say unto you, Not even Solomon in all his glory was arrayed like one of these!

30 Now if the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow into an oven is cast, YAHVAH thus adorneth, not much rather you, °little of faith?

31 Do not then be anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be •arrayed?

32 For all these things the nations seek after, for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye are needing all these things.

33 But be seeking first the Kingdom* and ⊥its righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Do not, then, be anxious for the morrow; for the morrow will be †anxious for itself: sufficient for the day is the evil thereof.

°O ye of little faith?
•clothed
*of Yahvah
⊥His
†take care

CHAPTER 7

CHAP. 7
AD 31

Luke 6:37 1 Rom. 14:3 1 Cor. 4:3 Jas. 4:11
Mark 4:24 2 Luke 6:38
Luke 6:41 3

1 Judge not, that ye be not judged;

2 For with what judgment ye judge, shall ye be judged, and with what measure ye mete, shall it be measured unto you.

3 Why moreover beholdest thou the

mote, in the eye of thy brother, while the beam in thine own eye thou dost not consider?

4 Or how wilt thou say unto thy brother, Let me cast the mote out of thine eye, when lo! a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Hypocrite! cast first out of thine own eye the beam, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of the eye of thy brother.

6 Do not give what is holy unto dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest once they trample them down with their feet, and turning, tear you.

7 Be asking, and it shall be given you, be seeking, and ye shall find, be knocking, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For whosoever asketh receiveth, and he that seeketh findeth, and to him that knocketh shall it be opened.

9 Or what man from among yourselves, whom his son shall ask for a loaf, a stone will give him?

10 Or a fish also shall ask, a serpent will give him?

11 If then ye, being evil, know how good gifts to be giving unto your children, how much more will your Father who is in the heavens give good things to them that ask Him?

12 Whatsoever things therefore ye would, that men be doing unto you, so be ye also doing unto them, for this is the law and the prophets.

13 Enter ye in at the narrow gate; because broad and roomy is the way that leadeth unto destruction, and many are they who enter thereby:

14 Because narrow is the gate and confined the way, that leadeth unto life, and few are they who find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, who come unto you in clothing of sheep, while within they are ravening wolves.

16 By their fruits shall ye find them out, ‡unless perhaps men gather from thorns, *grapes! Or from thistles, †figs!

CHAP. 7
AD 31

6 Prov. 9:7, 8 & 23:9 Acts 13:45
7 ch. 21:22 Mark 11:24 Luke 11:9 & 18:1 John 14:13 & 15:7 & 16:23, 24 Jas. 1:5, 6 1 John 3:22 & 5:14, 15
8 Prov. 8:17 Jer. 29:12
9 Luke 11:11
11 Gen. 6:5 & 8:21
12 Luke 6:31
12 Lev. 19:18 ch. 22:40 Rom. 13:8 Gal. 5:14 1 Tim. 1:5
13 Luke 13:24
15 Deut. 13:3 Jer. 23:16 ch. 24:4, 5 Mark 13:22 Rom. 16:17 Eph. 5:6 Col. 2:8 2 Pet. 2:1 1 John 4:1
15 Mic. 3:5 2 Tim. 3:5
15 Acts 20:29
16 ver. 20
16 Luke 6:43
Jer. 11:19
17 ch. 12:33
ch. 3:10
19 Luke 3:9 John 15:2
Hos. 8:2
21 ch. 25:11 Luke 6:46 & 13:25 Acts 19:13 Rom. 2:13 Jas. 1:22
Num. 24:4
22 John 11:51 1 Cor. 13:2
ch. 25:12
23 Luke 13:25 2 Tim. 2:19
Ps. 5:5
23 & 6:8 ch. 25:41
Luke
24 6:47, etc.
ch. 13:54
28 Mark 1:22 & 6:2 Luke 4:32
John 7:46
29

‡do men gather
*grapes?
†figs?
§iniquity

17 So every good tree fine fruit produceth, whereas the worthless tree evil fruit produceth:

18 It is impossible for a good tree to be bearing evil fruit, neither doth worthless tree produce fine fruit.

19 Every tree that beareth not fine fruit is hewn down, and into fire cast.

20 After all then, by their fruits shall ye find them out.

21 Not every one that saith unto Me, Master! Master! shall enter into the Kingdom of the heavens, but he that doeth the will of My Father who in the heavens.

22 Many will say unto Me in that day, Master! Master! did we not in *Thy Name prophesy,* and in Thy Name cast demons out, and in Thy Name many works of power perform?

23 And then will I confess unto them, Never have I acknowledged you. *Depart from Me, ye workers of §lawlessness!*

24 Every one therefore who heareth these My words, and doeth them, shall be likened to a prudent man, who built his house upon the rock;

25 And the rain descended, and the streams came, and the winds blew, and rushed against that house, and it fell not; for it had been founded upon the rock.

26 And every one who heareth these My words, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand;

27 And the rain descended, and the streams came, and the winds blew, and dashed against that house, and it fell, and the fall thereof was great.

28 And it came to pass when YAHSHUA ended these words, with astonishment were the multitudes being struck at His teaching;

29 For He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

CHAPTER 8

1 And when He came down from the mountain, there followed Him large multitudes.

2 And lo! a leper coming near, began to bow down to Him, saying, Master! if Thou be willing, Thou canst cleanse me.

3 And, stretching forth the hand, He touched him, saying, I am willing, be cleansed! And straightway, cleansed was his leprosy.

4 And ◆YAHSHUA saith unto him, Mind, tell no one, but †withdraw, thyself *shew to the priest,* and offer the gift which Moses directed, for a witness unto them.

5 And when He entered into Capernaum, there came near unto Him a centurion, beseeching Him,

6 And saying, Master! my servant is laid prostrate in the house, a paralytic, fearfully tortured.

7 He saith unto him, I will come and cure him.

8 But the centurion answering, said, Master! I am of no consideration, that under my roof Thou should'st enter, but only say with a word and healed shall be my servant.

9 For I also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers, and I say to this one, Go! and he goeth, and to another, Come! and he cometh, and to my servant, Do this! and he doeth it.

10 Now YAHSHUA, hearing, marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, With no one in Israel such faith as this have I found.

11 But I say unto you, Many *from east and west* will have come, and shall *recline with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, in the Kingdom of the heavens;

12 Whereas the sons of the Kingdom shall be cast forth into the darkness outside, there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. 8
AD 31

2 Mark 1:40, etc. Luke 5:12, etc.
4 ch. 9:30 Mark 5:43
4 Lev. 14:3, 4, 10 Luke 5:14
5 Luke 7:1, etc.
8 Luke 15:19, 21
8 Ps. 107:20
11 Gen. 12:3 Is. 2:2, 3 & 11:10 Mal. 1:11 Luke 13:29 Acts 10:45 & 11:18 & 14:27 Rom. 15:9, etc. Eph. 3:6
12 ch. 21:43
12 ch. 13:42, 50 & 22:13 & 24:51 & 25:30 Luke 13:28 2 Pet. 2:17 Jude 13

Mark 1:29-31 Luke 4:38, 39 — 14
1 Cor. 9:5 — 14
Mark 1:32, etc. Luke 4:40, 41 — 16
Is. 53:4 — 17
1 Pet. 2:24
Luke 9:57, 58 — 19
Luke 9:59, 60 — 21
See 1 Ki. 19:20 — 21
Mark 4:37, etc. Luke 8:23, etc. — 24
Ps. 65:7 & 89:9 & 107:29 — 26

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

†Go thy way; *sit
‡permit

13 And YAHSHUA said unto the centurion, †Withdraw! and as thou hast believed, be it done for thee. And healed was the servant in that hour.

14 And YAHSHUA, coming into the house of Peter, saw his mother-in-law laid prostrate and in a fever,

15 And He touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose, and began ministering unto Him.

16 But when evening came, they brought unto Him many demonized, and He cast out the spirits with a word, and all who were sick He cured:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying, *Himself our weaknesses took, and diseases bare.*

18 Now YAHSHUA seeing a multitude about Him gave orders to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe, coming near, said unto Him, Teacher; I will follow Thee, whithersoever Thou goest.

20 And YAHSHUA saith unto him: The foxes have dens, and the birds of the heavens nests, but the Son of Man hath not where His head He may recline.

21 And another of the disciples saith unto Him, Master! ‡suffer me first to depart and bury my father.

22 But ◆YAHSHUA saith unto him, Be following Me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead.

23 And when He entered into a boat, His disciples followed Him.

24 And lo! a great squall arose in the sea, so that the boat was being covered by the waves, but He was sleeping.

25 And, coming near they aroused Him, saying, Master! save, we perish!

26 And He saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, little of faith? Then aroused, He rebuked the winds and the sea, and it became a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, Whence is this One, that both the

winds and the sea unto Him give ear?

28 And when He came unto the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met Him two men demonized, out of the tombs coming forth, fierce exceedingly, so that no one could pass that way;

29 And lo! they cried aloud, saying, What have we in common with Thee, O Son of YAHVAH? Hast Thou come hither before the right time to torment us?

30 Now there was far from them a herd of many swine feeding;

31 And the demons began to beseech Him, saying, If Thou dost cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine.

32 And He said unto them, ‡Withdraw! So they, going out, departed into the swine, and lo! all the herd rushed down the cliff into the sea, and died in the waters.

33 And they who were feeding them fled, and departing into the city, reported all things, and what concerned them who had been demonized.

34 And lo! all the city came out to meet YAHSHUA, and, seeing Him, they besought that He would pass on from their bounds.

CHAPTER 9

1 And, entering into a boat, He crossed over, and came into His own city.

2 And lo! they were bringing unto Him a paralytic, on a couch laid prostrate; and YAHSHUA, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Take courage! child, forgiven are thy sins.

3 And lo! certain of the scribes said within themselves, This Man speaketh profanely!

4 And YAHSHUA knowing their inward thoughts, said, To what end are ye cherishing evil thoughts within your hearts?

5 For which is easier to say, Forgiven are thy sins, or to say, Rise and be walking?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath authority upon the earth to be forgiving sins, (then saith He to the paralytic), Rise! take up thy couch, and ‡withdraw unto thy house.

7 And, rising, he departed unto his house.

8 Now the multitudes, seeing, were struck with fear, and glorified YAHVAH who had given ♦authority such as this unto men.

9 And ◆YAHSHUA, passing aside from thence, saw a man presiding over the tax-office, called Matthew, and said unto him, Be following Me. And, arising, he followed Him.

10 And it came to pass as He was reclining in the house, that lo! many *tax-collectors and sinners came, and were *reclining together with YAHSHUA and His disciples.

11 And the Pharisees observing it began to say unto His disciples, Wherefore with tax-collectors and sinners doth your Teacher eat?

12 And He hearing it, said, No need have the strong, of a physician, but they who are sick.

13 But go ye, and learn what this meaneth, *Mercy I desire, and not sacrifice;* for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners†

14 Then come near unto Him the disciples of John, saying, Wherefore do we and the Pharisees fast, whereas Thy disciples fast not?

15 And YAHSHUA said unto them, Can the sons of the bridechamber mourn, so long as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then will they fast.

16 Howbeit no one layeth on a ?patch of unshrunk cloth upon an old garment, for the shrinking of it tears away from the garment, and a worse rent is made.

17 Neither pour they new wine into old skins: otherwise at least, the skins

---

CHAP. 8
AD 31
28 Mark 5:1, etc. Luke 8:26, etc.
34 See Deut. 5:25
1 Ki. 17:18
Luke 5:8
Acts 16:39

‡Go

CHAP. 9
AD 31
1 ch. 4:13
2 Mark 2:3
Luke 5:18
2 ch. 8:10
4 Ps. 139:2
ch. 12:25
Mark 12:15
Luke 5:22 & 6:8 & 9:47 & 11:17
Mark 2:14 9
Luke 5:27
Mark 10
2:15, etc.
Luke 5:29, etc.
ch. 11:19 11
Luke 5:30 & 15:2
Gal. 2:15 11
Hos. 6:6 13
Mic. 6:6-8
ch. 12:7
1 Tim. 13
1:15
Mark 14
2:18, etc.
Luke 5:33, etc. & 18:12
John 3:29 15
Acts 13:2, 15
3 & 14:23
1 Cor. 7:5
Or, *raw*, or, 16
unwrought cloth

‡Go,
♦power

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*publicans
*sitting at the table together with
†to repentance
?piece of new cloth upon an old garment,

are burst and the wine runneth out, and the skins are spoiled, but they pour new wine into *unused skins, and both are together preserved.

18 While these things He was speaking unto them, lo! a certain ruler came and began bowing down to Him, saying, My daughter just now died! But come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And ◆YAHSHUA, arising, was following him, also His disciples.

20 And, lo! a woman having a flow of blood twelve years, coming near behind, touched the †fringe of His mantle.

21 For she kept saying within herself, If only I touch His mantle, I shall be made well!

22 And YAHSHUA turning and seeing her, said, Take courage! daughter, thy faith hath made thee well. And the woman was made well from that hour.

23 And YAHSHUA coming into the house of the ruler, and seeing the flute-players and the multitude in confusion, was saying:

24 Give place! for the maiden died not, but is sleeping. And they began to ‡deride Him.

25 But when the multitude had been put forth, He went in and grasped her hand, and the maiden arose.

26 And forth went this ‰report into the whole of that land.

27 And as YAHSHUA was passing aside from thence, there followed Him two blind men, crying aloud and saying, Have mercy on us, O Son of David!

28 And when He entered the house, the blind men came unto Him, and YAHSHUA saith unto them, Believe ye that I can do this? They say unto Him, Yea, Master!

29 Then touched He their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it done unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened. And YAHSHUA sternly charged them, saying, Mind! let no one know!

31 They, however, going forth, made Him known throughout the whole of that land.

32 And as they were going forth, lo! there was brought to Him a dumb man, demonized.

33 And the demon being cast out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled, saying, Never was it seen thus in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees began to say, In the ⁋ruler of the demons is He casting out the demons.

35 And ◆YAHSHUA was going round all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and •proclaiming the glad-message of the Kingdom, and curing every disease and every infirmity.

36 But seeing the multitudes, He was moved with compassion concerning them, because they were torn and thrown down, *like sheep having no shepherd*.

37 Then saith He unto His disciples, The harvest indeed is great, but the labourers few:

38 ⊥Beg ye, therefore, of the Master of the harvest, that He would thrust forth labourers into His harvest.

CHAPTER 10

1 And calling near His twelve disciples, He gave them ⁋authority over impure spirits, so as to be casting them out, and curing every disease and every infirmity.

2 Now the twelve apostles' names are these: §First, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, and James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the tax-collector; James the son of Alphaeus, and Thadaeus;

4 Simon the zealot, and Judas Iscariot, who also °delivered Him up.

CHAP. 9
AD 31
18 Mark 5:22, etc. Luke 8:41, etc.
20 Mark 5:25 Luke 8:43
22 Luke 7:50 & 8:48 & 17:19 & 18:42
23 Mark 5:38 Luke 8:51
23 See 2 Chr. 35:25
24 Acts 20:10
27 ch. 15:22 Mark 10:47 Luke 18:38
ch. 8:4 30 Luke 5:14
Mark 7:36 31
ch. 12:22 32 Luke 11:14
ch. 12:24 34 Luke 11:15
ch. 4:23 35
Mark 6:35 36
Or, *were tired and lay down* Num. 27:17 36
1 Ki. 22:17 Luke 10:2 37 John 4:35
2 Thes. 3:1 38

•new wine skins
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†hem
‡laugh at Him scornfully.
‰fame
⁋prince
•preaching
⊥Pray

CHAP. 10
AD 31
Mark 3:13 1 Luke 6:13
Or, over 1
John 1:42 2
Luke 6:15 4 Acts 1:13 John 13:26

⁋power
§The first,
°betrayed

5 These twelve YAHSHUA sent forth, charging them, saying: Into any way to the °Nations do not depart, and into any city of Samaritans do not enter;

6 But be going rather unto *the lost sheep of the house of Israel.*

7 And as ye go, proclaim, saying, The Kingdom of the heavens hath drawn near!

8 Be curing the sick, raising the dead, cleansing lepers, casting out demons: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Ye may procure neither gold, nor silver, nor copper for your belts,

10 Neither satchel for journey, nor two tunics, nor sandals, nor staff; for worthy is the labourer, of his maintenance.

11 And into whatsoever city or village ye enter, search out who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go forth.

12 And as ye enter the house, salute it;

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it, but if it be not worthy, let your peace unto you return.

14 And whosoever shall neither welcome you nor hear your words, as ye go forth outside that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet:

15 Verily I say unto you, More tolerable will it be for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city!

16 Lo! I send you forth as sheep amidst wolves; become ye therefore *prudent as serpents, and †simple as doves.

17 But beware of men; for they will deliver you up into high councils, and in their synagogues will they scourge you,

18 And before both governors and kings shall ye be brought for My sake, for a witness to them and the nations.

19 And when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that hour what ye shall speak;

20 For it is not ye who are speaking, but the Spirit of your Father that is speaking in you.

21 And brother will deliver up brother unto death, and father, child, and children will rise up against parents and will put them to death.

22 And ye will be hated by all, because of My Name, but he that endureth ‡throughout, the same shall be saved.

23 And when they persecute you in this city, flee into another, for verily say unto you, In nowise shall ye finish the cities of Israel, till the Son of Man come.

24 A disciple is not above the teacher, nor a servant above his master:

25 Sufficient for the disciple that he become as his teacher, and the servant as his master. If the master of the house, Beelzebul they called, how much more the men of his house!

26 Then do not fear them, for nothing hath been covered which shall not be uncovered, and hidden which shall not be made known.

27 What I am saying to you in the darkness, tell ye in the light, and what whispered into the ear ye are hearing proclaim ye on the housetops.

28 And be not in fear by reason of them that are killing the body, and the soul are not able to kill. But fear rather Him who is able both soul and body to destroy in Gehenna!

29 Are not two sparrows for a farthing sold? And one from among them shall not fall upon the ground without your Father;

30 But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered.

31 Then be not in fear, ♦than many sparrows better are ye!

32 Every one therefore who shall confess Me before men, I also will confess him before My Father who is in the heavens;

33 But whoever shall deny Me before men, I also will deny him before My Father who is in the heavens.

CHAP. 10 AD 31

5 ch. 4:15
5 John 4:9
6 ch. 15:24
Acts 13:46
6 Is. 53:6
Jer. 50:6
7 Luke 9:2
7 ch. 3:2
Luke 10:9
8 Acts 8:18
9 1 Sam. 9:7
Mark 6:8
9 Mark 6:8
10 Luke 10:7
1 Tim. 5:18
11 Luke 10:8
13 Luke 10:5
13 Ps. 35:13
14 Mark 6:11
Luke 9:5
14 Neh. 5:13
Acts 13:51
15 ch. 11:22
16 Luke 10:3
16 Eph. 5:15
16 Phil. 2:15
17 Mark 13:9
Luke 12:11
17 Acts 5:40
18 Acts 12:1
2 Tim. 4:16
19 Luke 21:14
19 Ex. 4:12
Jer. 1:7
20 2 Sam. 23:2
2 Tim. 4:17
Mic. 7:6 21
Luke 21:16
Luke 21:17 22
Dan. 12:12 22
Mark 13:13
ch. 2:13 23
Acts 8:1
Or, *end* 23
ch. 16:28 23
Luke 6:40 24
John 15:20
Mark 3:22 25
John 8:48
Mark 4:22 26
Luke 8:17
Luke 12:4 28
1 Pet. 3:14
It is in value 29
halfpenny
farthing in
the original,
as being the
tenth part of
the Roman
penny
1 Sam. 30
14:45
Luke 21:18
Luke 12:8 32
Rom. 10:9
Rev. 3:5 32
Luke 9:26 33
2 Tim. 2:12

°Gentiles
*wise
†harmless
‡to the end
♦ye are of more value than many sparrows

34 Do not think that I came to thrust peace upon the earth, I came not to thrust peace, but a sword;

35 For I came to set at variance, a man *against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a bride against her mother-in-law;*

36 *And a man's foes are they of his own house.*

37 He that loveth father or mother above Me is not worthy of Me, and he that loveth son or daughter above Me is not worthy of Me;

38 And he that doth not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

39 He that hath found his life shall lose it, and he that hath lost his life for My sake shall find it.

40 *He that giveth welcome unto you, unto Me giveth welcome, and he that unto Me giveth welcome, giveth welcome unto Him that sent Me forth.

41 He that giveth welcome unto a prophet, in the name of a prophet the reward of a prophet shall receive; and he that giveth welcome unto a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man the reward of a righteous man shall receive;

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, In nowise shall lose his reward!

CHAPTER 11

1 And it came to pass, when YAHSHUA had finished giving instructions to His twelve disciples, He passed on from thence, to be teaching and ‡proclaiming in their cities.

2 Now John hearing in the prison the works of the Messiah, sending through his disciples,

3 Said unto Him, Art Thou the coming One? Or a different One are we to expect?

4 And answering ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, Go report unto John what ye do hear and see:

CHAP. 10
AD 31
34 Luke 12:49
35 Mic. 7:6
36 Ps. 41:9 & 55:13 John 13:18
37 Luke 14:26
38 Mark 8:34
39 Luke 17:33 John 12:25
40 Luke 9:48 John 12:44 Gal. 4:14
41 1 Ki. 17:10 2 Ki. 4:8
42 ch. 25:40 Mark 9:41 Heb. 6:10

*He that receiveth you receiveth Me, and he that receiveth Me, receiveth Him that sent Me

CHAP. 11
AD 31
2 Luke 7:18
2 ch. 14:3
3 Gen. 49:10 Num. 24:17 Dan. 9:24 John 6:14
5 Is. 29:18 & 35:4-6 John 2:23
Ps. 22:26 5
Is. 61:1 Luke 4:18 Jas. 2:5
Is. 8:14, 15 6 Rom. 9:32 1 Pet. 2:8
Luke 7:24 7
Eph. 4:14 7
Luke 1:76 9
Mal. 3:1 10 Mark 1:2 Luke 1:76
Luke 16:16 12
Or, *is got- 12 ten by force, and they that thrust men*
Mal. 4:6 13
Mal. 4:5 14 Luke 1:17
ch. 13:9 15 Luke 8:8 Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 29 & 3:6, 13
Luke 7:31 16

‡preaching
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
•evangel
◊Baptist
¶For all prophets and the law prophesied until John.
*but you did not beat yourselves in grief.

5 *The blind recover sight,* and *the lame* walk, lepers are cleansed, and *the deaf hear,* and the dead are raised, and *the destitute are told the joyful* •*tidings:*

6 And happy is he, whosoever shall not find cause of stumbling in Me.

7 But as these were going their way, YAHSHUA began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye forth into the wilderness to gaze at? A reed by a wind shaken?

8 But what went ye forth to see? A man in soft clothing arrayed? Lo! they who soft clothing do wear are in the houses of kings.

9 But why went ye forth? A prophet to see? Yea, I say unto you, And much more than a prophet.

10 This is he concerning whom it is written, *Lo! I send My messenger before Thy face, who shall make ready Thy way before Thee.*

11 Verily I say unto you, There hath not arisen among such as are born of women a greater than John the ◊Immerser, yet he that is less in the Kingdom of the heavens is greater than he.

12 But from the days of John the Immerser until even now, the Kingdom of the heavens is being invaded, and invaders are seizing upon it.

13 ¶For all the prophets and the law until John did prophesy;

14 And if ye are willing to accept it, he is Elijah, the one destined to come.

15 He that hath ears let him hear!

16 But unto what shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the market-places, who calling unto the others,

17 Say, We played the flute to you, and ye danced not, we sang a lament, *and ye beat not the breast.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, A demon he hath!

19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, Lo! a glutton-

ous man and a wine-drinker! A friend of *tax-collectors and sinners! And yet wisdom hath been justified by her works.

20 Then began He to upbraid the cities in which had been done His noblest mighty works; because they repented not:

21 ♦Alas for thee, Chorazin! Alas for thee, Bethsaida! Because if in Tyre and Zidon had been done the works of power which were done in you, of old, in sackcloth and ashes had they repented.

22 Moreover, I say unto you, For Tyre and Zidon more tolerable will it be in the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum! *Unto heaven shalt thou be uplifted? Unto hades thou shalt be brought down;* because if in Sodom had been done the works of power which were done in thee, it would, in that case, have remained until this day.

24 Moreover, I say unto you, For the land of Sodom more tolerable will it be in a day of judgment, than for thee.

25 In that season answered YAHSHUA and said, I openly give praise unto thee, Father, Master of heaven and earth, in that Thou hast hid these things from the wise and discerning, and hast revealed them unto babes;

26 Yea, O Father! that so it hath become a delight before Thee.

27 All things unto Me have been delivered up by My Father; and no one fully knoweth the Son, save the Father. Neither doth any one fully know the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son may be minded to reveal Him.

28 Come unto Me! all ye that toil and are burdened, and I will give you rest:

29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me, because meek am I and lowly in heart, and *ye shall find rest unto your souls;*

30 For My yoke is easy, and My burden light.

CHAP. 11
AD 31
19 ch. 9:10
19 Luke 7:35
20 Luke 10:18
21 Jonah 3:7
22 ver. 24
ch. 10:15
23 See Is. 14:13
Lam. 2:1
24 ch. 10:15
25 Luke 10:21
25 Ps. 8:2
1 Cor. 1:19 & 2:8
2 Cor. 3:14
25 ch. 16:17
27 ch. 28:18
Luke 10:22
John 3:35 & 13:3 & 17:2
1 Cor. 15:27
27 John 1:18 & 6:46 & 10:15
29 John 13:15
Phil. 2:5
1 Pet. 2:21
1 John 2:6
29 Zech. 9:9
Phil. 2:7, 8
29 Jer. 6:16
30 1 John 5:3

*publicans
♦woe

CHAP. 12
AD 31
Deut. 23:25 1
Mark 2:23
Luke 6:1
1 Sam. 21:6 3
Ex. 25:30 4
Lev. 24:5
Ex. 29:32 4
Lev. 8:31 & 24:9
Num. 28:9 5
John 7:22
2 Chr. 6:18 6
Mal. 3:1
Hos. 6:6 7
Mic. 6:6-8
ch. 9:13
Mark 3:1 9
Luke 6:6
Luke 13:14 10 & 14:3
John 9:16

†lawful
*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
‡innocent
♦to do good

CHAPTER 12

1 In that season went YAHSHUA on the Sabbath through the cornfields and His disciples hungered, and began to pluck ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But the Pharisees observing it, said unto Him, Lo! Thy disciples are doing what is not †allowed to do on Sabbath.

3 And He said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he hungered, and they who were with him?

4 How he entered into the house of *YAHVAH and the presence-bread did eat, which it was not †allowable for him to eat, nor for them who were with him, save for the priests alone?

5 Or have ye not read in the law that on the Sabbaths the priests in the temple the Sabbath profane, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, Something greater than the temple is here!

7 If, however, ye had known what this meaneth, *Mercy I desire, and not sacrifice,* ye would not have condemned the ‡blameless;

8 For the Son of Man is Master of the Sabbath.

9 And passing on from thence, He came into their synagogue;

10 And lo! a man having a withered hand, and they questioned Him, saying, Is it allowable on the Sabbath to heal? that they might accuse Him.

11 And He said unto them, What man from among yourselves shall there be, who shall have one sheep, and if this should fall on the Sabbath into a pit, will not lay hold of it and raise it?

12 How much better then, a man than a sheep? So that it is allowable on the Sabbath ♦nobly to act.

13 Then saith He unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand! And he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole as the other.

14 And the Pharisees going forth took counsel against Him, to the end that Him they might destroy.

15 But YAHSHUA taking note, retired from thence, and many followed Him, and He cured them all;

16 And straitly charged them, †lest they should make Him manifest:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying:

18 *Lo! My Servant Whom I have chosen, My Beloved in Whom My soul delighteth, I will put My Spirit upon Him, and justice unto the Nations will He ‡report:*

19 *He will not strive nor will He cry out, nor shall any hear in the ♦broadways His voice:*

20 *A bruised cane will He not break, and a smoking wick will He not quench, until He urge on justice to victory,*

21 *And in His Name shall nations hope.*

22 Then they brought unto Him one demonized, blind and dumb, and He cured him, so that the dumb did speak and see.

23 And all the multitudes were beside themselves and were saying, Can this One be the Son of David?

24 But the Pharisees hearing it, said, This One doth not cast out the demons, save in Beelzebul °ruler of the demons.

25 And knowing their inward thoughts, He said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is laid waste, and no city or house divided against itself will stand;

26 And if Satan is casting Satan out, against himself hath he become divided, how then shall his kingdom stand?

27 And if I in Beelzebul am casting out the demons, in whom are your sons casting them out? Wherefore they shall be judges of you.

CHAP. 12
AD 31

14 ch. 27:1 Mark 3:6 Luke 6:11 John 5:18 & 10:39 & 11:53

15 See ch. 10:23 Mark 3:7

15 ch. 19:2

16 ch. 9:30

18 Is. 42:1

18 ch. 3:17 & 17:5

22 See ch. 9:32 Mark 3:11 Luke 11:14

24 ch. 9:34 Mark 3:22 Luke 11:15

25 ch. 9:4 John 2:25 Rev. 2:23

Dan. 2:44 28 & 7:14 Luke 1:33 & 11:20 & 17:20, 21

Is. 49:24 29 Luke 11:21-23

Mark 3:28 31 Luke 12:10 Heb. 6:4 & 10:26, 29 1 John 5:16

Acts 7:51 31 ch. 11:19 32 & 13:55 John 7:12, 52

1 Tim. 1:13 32 ch. 7:17 33 Luke 6:43

ch. 3:7 34 & 23:33 Luke 6:45 34

ch. 16:1 38 Mark 8:11 Luke 11:16 John 2:18 1 Cor. 1:22

Is. 57:3 39 ch. 16:4 Mark 8:38 John 4:48

†that they should not make Him known
‡proclaim
♦streets
°prince
•strong man
¶Holy Spirit
□of the heart
•give account thereof in the day of judgment
⊥see

28 But if in YAHVAH'S Spirit I am casting out the demons, then doubtless hath come upon you unawares the Kingdom of YAHVAH!

29 Or how can one enter the house of the mighty and seize his goods, unless first he bind the •mighty one? And then his house he will plunder.

30 He that is not with Me is against Me, and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, All sin and profane speaking shall be forgiven unto men, but the speaking profanely of the ¶Spirit shall not be forgiven;

32 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him, but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age, or the coming.

33 Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree worthless and its fruit worthless; for from the fruit the tree is known.

34 Broods of vipers! How can ye speak good things being evil? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 The good man out of the good treasure □putteth forth good things; and the evil man out of the evil treasure putteth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every useless expression that men shall utter, they shall •render concerning it an account in a day of judgment;

37 For by thy words shalt thou be justified, and by thy words shalt thou be condemned.

38 Then answered Him certain of the Scribes and Pharisees, saying, Teacher! we desire of Thee a sign to ⊥behold.

39 But He answering, said unto them, A wicked and adulterous generation a sign doth seek, and a sign will not be given it, save the sign of Jonah the prophet.

40 For just as *was Jonah in the belly of the sea-monster three days and three nights*, so will be the Son of Man in the heart of the earth, three days and three nights.

41 Men of Nineveh will rise up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, because they repented into the †proclamation of Jonah; and lo! ‡something greater than Jonah here.

42 The queen of the south will arise in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because she came out of the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and lo! ‡something greater than Solomon here.

43 But when the impure spirit goeth out of the man, it passeth through ♦waterless places seeking rest, and findeth it not.

44 Then it saith, Into my house will I return whence I came out, and coming, findeth it empty and swept and adorned.

45 Then it goeth and taketh along with itself seven diverse spirits, more wicked than itself, and entering, abideth there; and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. So shall it be, with this wicked generation.

46 While yet He was speaking unto the multitudes, lo! His mother and brethren were standing without, seeking to speak with Him.

47 And one said to Him, Lo! Thy mother and Thy brethren without are standing, seeking to speak with Thee.

48 But He answering, said unto him that was telling Him, Who is My mother? and who are My brethren?

49 And stretching forth His hand towards His disciples, He said, Lo! My mother and My brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the will of My Father who is in the heavens, he is My brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. 12
AD 31
40 Jonah 1:17
41 Luke 11:32
41 See Jer. 3:11
Ezek. 16:51
Rom. 2:27
41 Jonah 3:5
42 1 Ki. 10:1
2 Chr. 9:1
Luke 11:31
43 Luke 11:24
43 Job 1:7
1 Pet. 5:8
45 Heb. 6:4
& 10:26
2 Pet. 2:20-22
46 Mark 3:31
Luke 8:19-21
46 ch. 13:55
Mark 6:3
John 2:12
& 7:3, 5
Acts 1:14
1 Cor. 9:5
Gal. 1:19
50 See John 15:14
Gal. 5:6
& 6:15
Col. 3:11
Heb. 2:11

†preaching
‡a greater than
♦dry

CHAP. 13
AD 31
Mark 4:1 1
Luke 8:4 2
Luke 5:3 2
Luke 8:5 3
Gen. 26:12 8
ch. 11:15 9
Mark 4:9
ch. 11:25 11
& 16:17
Mark 4:11
1 Cor. 2:10
1 John 2:27
ch. 25:29 12
Mark 4:25
Luke 8:18
& 19:26
Is. 6:9 14
Ezek. 12:2
Mark 4:12
Luke 8:10
John 12:40
Acts 28:26, 27
Rom. 11:8
2 Cor. 3:14, 15

*mysteries
¶have more abundance.

CHAPTER 13

1 On that day YAHSHUA, going out of the house, was sitting near the sea:

2 And there were gathered unto Him large multitudes, so that He into a boat entered and was sitting, and all the multitude on the beach was standing.

3 And He spake unto them many things in parables, saying: Lo! the sower went forth to sow,

4 And as he sowed, some indeed fell by the pathway, and the birds came and devoured it;

5 And some fell on the rocky places where it had not much earth, and straightway it sprang up, because had no depth of earth;

6 And the sun arising, it was scorched, and because it had no root it withered away;

7 And some fell upon the thorns and the thorns came up and choked it

8 But some fell upon the good ground, and did yield fruit, this indeed a hundred fold, and that sixty, and the other thirty.

9 He that hath ears, let him hear

10 And the disciples coming near said to Him, Wherefore in parables art Thou speaking to them?

11 And He answering, said, Because unto you hath it been given, to know the sacred *secrets of the Kingdom of the heavens, whereas unto them hath it not been given.

12 For whosoever hath, it shall be given to him, and he shall ¶be made to abound, but whoever hath not, even what he hath shall be taken from him

13 For this reason in parables unto them do I speak, because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And again is being fulfilled to them the prophecy of Isaiah which saith, *They shall surely hear, and yet*

will not understand, and surely see, and yet not perceive;

15 *For the heart of this people hath become dense, and with their ears heavily have they heard, and their eyes have they closed, lest, once they should see with their eyes, and with their ears should hear, and with their hearts should understand, and return; when I would certainly heal them.*

16 But happy are your eyes that they see, and your ears that they hear;

17 For verily I say unto you, Many prophets and righteous men have coveted to see what ye see, and have not seen, and to hear what ye hear, and have not heard.

18 Hear ye then, the parable of him that sowed:

19 When anyone heareth the word of the Kingdom, and understandeth it not, the wicked one cometh, and catcheth up that which hath been sown in his heart, this is he by the pathway sown.

20 And he on the rocky places sown, the same is he that heareth the word, and straightway with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he no root in himself, but is only for a season, and there arising tribulation or persecution because of the word, straightway he findeth cause of stumbling.

22 And he among the thorns sown, the same is he that heareth the word, and the anxiety of the age and the deceit of riches choke up the word, and unfruitful it becometh.

23 But he on the good ground sown, the same is he who doth hear and understand the word, who, indeed beareth fruit and produceth, this a hundred, and that sixty, and the other thirty.

24 Another parable put He before them, saying, The Kingdom of the heavens hath become like a man sowing good seed in his field;

CHAP. 13 AD 31

15 Heb. 5:11
16 ch. 16:17 Luke 10:23, 24 John 20:29
17 Heb. 11:13 1 Pet. 1:10, 11
18 Mark 4:14 Luke 8:11
19 ch. 4:23
20 Is. 58:2 Ezek. 33:31, 32 John 5:35
21 ch. 11:6 2 Tim. 1:15
22 ch. 19:23 Mark 10:23 Luke 18:24 1 Tim. 6:9 2 Tim. 4:10
22 Jer. 4:3

ch. 3:12 30
Is. 2:2, 3 31 Mic. 4:1 Mark 4:30 Luke 13:18
Luke 33 13:20, etc.
The word 33 in the Greek is *a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint*
Mark 34 4:33
Ps. 78:2 35
Rom. 35 16:25, 26 1 Cor. 2:7 Eph. 3:9 Col. 1:26

*tares
♣gather them up?
†Let
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡foundation of the world

25 And while men were sleeping his enemy came, and sowed over *darnel in among the wheat, and away he went.

26 And when the blade shot up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the darnel also.

27 And the servants of the householder coming near, said to him, Sir! was it not good seed thou didst sow in thy field? Whence then hath it darnel?

28 And he said unto them, An enemy hath done this. And they say unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and ♣collect it?

29 And he saith, Nay! lest at any time while collecting the darnel, ye uproot along with it the wheat:

30 †Suffer both to grow together until the harvest, and at harvest time I will say unto the reapers, Collect ye first the darnel, and bind it into bundles with a view to the burning it up; but the wheat be gathering it into my barn.

31 Another parable put He before them, saying, The Kingdom of the heavens is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field;

32 Which indeed is less than all seeds, but when grown is greater than garden-plants, and becometh a tree, so that *the birds of heaven* come and *lodge among its branches.*

33 Another parable spake He unto them: The Kingdom of the heavens is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake ◆YAHSHUA in parables unto the multitudes, and without a parable was He speaking nothing unto them.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying, *I will open in parables my mouth, I will bring up things hidden from the ‡foundation!*

36 Then dismissing the multitudes He went into the house, and His disciples came near to Him, saying, Make quite plain to us the parable of the ♦darnel of the field.

37 And He answering, said, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of Man;

38 And the field is the world, and the good seed, these are the sons of the Kingdom, and the darnel seeds are the sons of the evil one;

39 And the enemy that sowed them is the *adversary, and the harvest is the °conclusion of an age, and the reapers are †messengers.

40 Just therefore as °collected is the darnel, and with fire is burned, so will it be in the conclusion of the age:

41 The Son of Man will send forth His messengers, and they will collect out of His Kingdom all ‡*the causes of stumbling, and the doers of* ⊥*lawlessness.*

42 And will cast them into the furnace of fire: there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then *the righteous will shine forth* as the sun, in the Kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears let him hear!

44 The Kingdom of the heavens is like unto a treasure hid in the field, which a man finding, hid, and by reason of his joy withdraweth and selleth whatsoever he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again the Kingdom of the heavens is like unto a merchant, seeking beautiful pearls,

46 And finding one very precious pearl, departing, he at once sold all things whatsoever he had, and bought it.

47 Again the Kingdom of the heavens is like unto a large drag-net cast into the sea and gathering of every kind,

48 Which, when it was filled, they dragged up on the beach, and sitting down, collected the good into vessels, but the worthless, forth they cast.

49 So will it be in the conclusion of the age: the †messengers will come forth, and separate the wicked from among the righteous;

50 And will cast them into the furnace of fire: there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Have ye understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yea!

52 And He said unto them, Wherefore every scribe, §discipled unto the Kingdom of the heavens is like unto a householder, who putteth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 And it came to pass, when YAHSHUA had finished these parables, He removed from thence;

54 And coming into His own city, began teaching them in their synagogue, so that with astonishment were they being struck, and were saying, Whence hath this One this wisdom and the mighty works?

55 Is not this One the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called ‡Mary, and are not His brethren James and Joseph, and Simon and Judas?

56 And His sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this One all these things?

57 And they began to find cause of stumbling in Him. But YAHSHUA said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his city, and in his house.

58 And He did not there many mighty works, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. 13
AD 31
38 ch. 24:14 & 28:19 Mark 16:15 Luke 24:47 Rom. 10:18 Col. 1:6
38 Gen. 3:15 John 8:44 Acts 13:10 1 John 3:8
39 Joel 3:13 Rev. 14:15
41 ch. 18:7 2 Pet. 2:1, 2
41 Or, *scandals*
42 ch. 3:12 Rev. 19:20 & 20:10
42 ver. 50 ch. 8:12
43 Dan. 12:3 1 Cor. 15:42, 43, 58
43 ver. 9
44 Phil. 3:7, 8
44 Is. 55:1 Rev. 3:18
46 Prov. 2:4 & 3:14, 15 & 8:10, 19
47 ch. 22:10
ch. 25:32 49
S. of S. 7:13 52
ch. 2:23 54 Mark 6:1 Luke 4:16
Is. 49:7 55 Mark 6:3 Luke 3:23 John 6:42
ch. 12:46 55 Mark 15:40 55
ch. 11:6 57 Mark 6:3, 4 Luke 4:24 57 John 4:44
Mark 6:5, 6 58

♦tares
*devil
°end of the world,
†angels
°the tares are gathered, and
‡things that cause stumbling
⊥iniquity
§instructed
‡Miriam

CHAP. 14
AD 32
Mark 6:14 1 Luke 9:7
Or, *are wrought by him* 2
Mark 6:17 3 Luke 3:19, 20

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21

□Baptist

CHAPTER 14

1 In that season, heard Herod the tetrarch, the fame of ♦YAHSHUA:

2 And he said unto his servants, This is John the □Immerser, he hath arisen from the dead, for this cause are the powers working mightily within him.

3 For Herod seizing John, had bound him, and in prison put him away, because of Herodias, the wife of Philip his brother;

4 For John had been saying to him, It is not *allowed thee to have her.

5 And desiring to kill him, he feared the multitude, because, as a prophet, they held him.

6 But a birthday feast of Herod taking place, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased Herod;

7 Wherefore with an oath he promised to give her whatsoever she should ask for herself;

8 And she being led on by her mother, Give me, saith she, here upon a charger, the head of John the †Immerser.

9 And the king though grieved, yet because of the oaths and the guests, ordered it to be given;

10 And sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought upon a charger, and given unto the maiden, and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples, going near, bare away the corpse and buried him, and came and brought tidings unto YAHSHUA.

13 And ◆YAHSHUA hearing it, retired from thence in a boat into a desert place, apart, and the multitudes hearing of it, followed Him on foot from the cities.

14 And coming forth, He saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion over them, and cured their sick.

15 And evening arriving, the disciples came unto Him, saying, The place is a desert, and the hour hath already passed, dismiss the multitudes, that they may go away into the villages and buy themselves food.

16 But YAHSHUA said unto them, No need have they to go away, give ye them to eat.

17 But they say unto Him, We have nothing here, save five loaves and two fishes.

18 But He said, Bring them to Me here.

CHAP. 14
AD 32
4 Lev. 18:16 & 20:21
5 ch. 21:26 Luke 20:6
13 ch. 10:23 & 12:15 Mark 6:32 Luke 9:10 John 6:1, 2
14 ch. 9:36 Mark 6:34
15 Mark 6:35 Luke 9:12 John 6:5
ch. 15:36 19 Mark 6:46 23 John 6:16 23 Job 9:8 26

*lawful
†Baptist
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡sit
♦fragments

19 And giving orders that the multitudes should ‡recline upon the grass, taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up into the heaven He blessed; and breaking, gave the disciples the loaves, and the disciples unto the multitude.

20 And they did all eat and were filled, and they took up the remainder of the broken ♦pieces twelve baskets full.

21 And they who did eat were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 And straightway constrained He the disciples to enter into a boat and be going before Him unto the other side, while He dismissed the multitudes.

23 And dismissing the multitudes, He went up into the mountain apart, to pray, and when evening came, alone was He there.

24 Now the boat still many furlongs from the land was holding off, being distressed by the waves, for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night He came unto them, walking upon the sea.

26 And the disciples seeing Him upon the lake walking, were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and by reason of their fear, they cried out.

27 And straightway YAHSHUA spake unto them, saying, Take courage! it is I, be not afraid.

28 And making answer, Peter said unto Him, Master! if it is Thou, bid me come unto Thee upon the waters.

29 And He said, Come! And descending from the boat, Peter walked upon the waters, and came unto YAHSHUA.

30 But seeing the wind he was affrighted, and beginning to sink, cried out, saying, Master! save me!

31 And straightway ◆YAHSHUA, stretching forth His hand, laid hold upon him, and saith unto him, O little-of-faith! why didst thou doubt?

32 And when they came up into the

boat, the wind abated.

33 And they in the boat bowed down to Him, saying, Truly YAHVAH'S Son Thou art!

34 And going across, they came up the land into Gennesaret.

35 And recognizing Him, the men of that place sent out into all that region, and they brought unto Him all who were sick;

36 And were beseeching Him that they might only touch the border of His *mantle, and as many as touched were made †quite well.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then there come unto ◆YAHSHUA from Jerusalem, Pharisees and Scribes, saying,

2 Wherefore do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread!

3 But He answering, said unto them, Wherefore do ye also transgress the commandment of YAHVAH for the sake of your tradition?

4 For YAHVAH said, *Honour thy father and thy mother,* and, *He that revileth father or mother let him surely die!*

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, A gift! whatsoever out of me thou mightest be profited,

6 In nowise shall honour his father or his mother, and so ye have cancelled the word of YAHVAH for the sake of your tradition.

7 Hypocrites! well prophesied concerning you Isaiah, saying,

8 *This people with the lips do honour Me, while their heart ‡far off holdeth from Me;*

9 *But in vain do they ♦pay devotions unto Me, teaching for °teachings the commandments of men.*

10 And calling near the multitude, He said to them, Hear and understand!

11 Not that which entereth into t mouth defileth the man, but that whi proceedeth out of the mouth, the sa defileth the man.

12 Then, coming near, His disciple say unto Him, Knowest Thou that t Pharisees hearing the word were caus to stumble?

13 And He answering, said, Eve plant which My Heavenly Father ha not planted will be uprooted:

14 Let them alone! they are bli leaders; and if the blind lead the blin both into a ditch will fall.

15 And Peter answering said un Him, Declare to us the parable.

16 And He said, To this moment a ye also without ?discernment?

17 Perceive ye not that every thi which entereth into the mouth into t stomach findeth way, and into t draught is passed?

18 While the things which proce out of the mouth, out of the hea come forth, and they defile the ma

19 For out of the heart come for wicked designs, murders, adulteri fornications, thefts, false testimoni profane speakings:

20 These are the things which def the man, but the eating with unwash hands doth not defile the man.

21 And going forth from thenc YAHSHUA retired into the parts Tyre and Zidon.

22 And lo! a Canaanite woman fro those bounds coming forth, began cr ing out, saying, Have mercy on m Master, Son of David! My daught is miserably demonized.

23 But He answered her not a wor And His disciples coming forward, b gan requesting Him, saying, Dismi her, because she is crying out aft us.

24 But He answering, said, I was n sent forth *save unto the lost shee of the house of Israel.

25 And she coming, began bowin down to Him, saying, Master! help m

---

CHAP. 14
AD 32
33 Ps. 2:7 ch. 16:16 & 26:63 Mark 1:1 Luke 4:41 John 1:49 & 6:69 & 11:27 Acts 8:37 Rom. 1:4
34 Mark 6:53
36 ch. 9:20 Mark 3:10 Luke 6:19 Acts 19:12

*garment †completely

CHAP. 15
AD 32
1 Mark 7:1
2 Mark 7:5
4 Ex. 20:12 Lev. 19:3 Deut. 5:16 Prov. 23:22 Eph. 6:2
4 Ex. 21:17 Lev. 20:9 Deut. 27:16 Prov. 20:20 & 30:17
5 Mark 7:11, 12
7 Mark 7:6
8 Is. 29:13 Ezek. 33:31
9 Is. 29:13 Col. 2:18-22 Tit. 1:14
10 Mark 7:14

Acts 10:15 11 Rom. 14:14, 17, 20 1 Tim. 4:4 Tit. 1:15
John 15:2 13 1 Cor. 3:12, etc.
Is. 9:16 14 Mal. 2:8 ch. 23:16 Luke 6:39
Mark 7:17 15 ch. 16:9 16 Mark 7:18
1 Cor. 6:13 17
Jas. 3:6 18
Gen. 6:5 19 & 8:21 Prov. 6:14 Jer. 17:9 Mark 7:21
Mark 7:24 21 ch. 10:5, 6 24

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡is far from Me
♦worship
°doctrines
?understanding?
*but

26 But He answering, said, It is not seemly to take the loaf of the children, and cast to the little dogs.

27 And she said, True, Master! for even the little dogs eat of the crumbs which are falling from the table of their masters.

28 Then answering, ◆YAHSHUA said to her, O woman! great is thy faith! Be it done for thee as thou desirest. And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29 And passing on from thence, YAHSHUA came near the sea of Galilee, and going up into the mountain, was sitting there.

30 And there came unto Him large multitudes, having with themselves the lame, the maimed, the blind, the dumb, and many others, and they cast them near His feet, and He cured them;

31 So that the multitude marvelled, seeing the dumb speaking, the lame walking, and the blind seeing, and they glorified the Elohim of Israel.

32 But YAHSHUA, calling near His disciples, said, My compassions are moved towards the multitude, because even now three days abide they with Me, and they have nothing to eat, and to dismiss them fasting, I am not willing, lest by any means they faint in the way.

33 And His disciples say unto Him, Whence to us, in a wilderness loaves in such numbers as to fill a multitude so great?

34 And YAHSHUA saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes.

35 And sending word to the multitude to †recline upon the ground,

36 He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and giving thanks, brake, and began giving to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes.

37 And they all did eat and were filled, and the remainder of the broken pieces took they up seven hampers full.

CHAP. 15
AD 32
26 ch. 7:6 Phil. 3:2
29 Mark 7:31
29 ch. 4:18
30 Is. 35:5, 6 ch. 11:5 Luke 7:22
32 Mark 8:1
33 2 Ki. 4:43
36 ch. 14:19
36 1 Sam. 9:13 Luke 22:19 Mark 8:10 39

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†sit

CHAP. 16
AD 32
ch. 12:38 1 Mark 8:11 Luke 11:16 & 12:54-56 1 Cor. 1:22
ch. 12:39 4 Mark 8:14 5 Luke 12:1 6
ch. 14:17 9 John 6:9
ch. 15:34 10

‡tempting
*lowring
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
♦ye took up?

38 And they who did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 And dismissing the multitudes, He went up into the boat, and came into the bounds of Magadan.

CHAPTER 16

1 And the Pharisees and Sadducees coming near, ‡putting Him to the test, requested Him a sign out of the heaven to shew unto them.

2 But He answering, said unto them, When evening cometh ye say, Fair! for fiery is the heaven;

3 And at morn, To-day a storm! for fiery and yet *sad is the heaven. The face of the heaven indeed ye learn to distinguish, but the signs of the times ye cannot.

4 A wicked and adulterous generation a sign doth seek after, and a sign will not be given it, save the sign of Jonah. And leaving them behind, He departed.

5 And the disciples coming to the other side, had forgotten to take loaves.

6 And ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, Mind! and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

7 And they began to deliberate among themselves, saying, Because loaves we took not.

8 And observing it, YAHSHUA said, Why are ye deliberating among yourselves, ye little-of-faith! because loaves ye have not?

9 Not yet perceive ye, neither remember, the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ♦ye received?

10 Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many hampers ♦ye received?

11 How is it ye perceive not, that, not concerning loaves spake I unto you, but beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?

12 Then understood they that He did not bid them beware of the leaven of loaves but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 And YAHSHUA coming into the parts of Caesarea of Philip, began questioning His disciples, saying, Who are men saying that the Son of Man is?

14 And they said, Some indeed, John the Immerser, and others Elijah, but others Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But who say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter, answering said, Thou art the Messiah, the Son of the Living Elohim.

17 And YAHSHUA answering, said to him, Happy art thou, Simon Baryona, because flesh and blood revealed it not unto thee, but My Father who is in the heavens.

18 And I also unto thee say, Thou art ♦Peter, and upon this ♦rock will I build my assembly, and the gates of hades shall not prevail against it.

19 I will give thee the keys of the Kingdom of the heavens, and whatsoever thou shalt bind upon the earth shall be bound in the heavens, and whatsoever thou shalt loose upon the earth shall be loosed in the heavens.

20 Then straitly charged He the disciples, lest to any man they should say, He is the Messiah.

21 From that time began YAHSHUA the Messiah to be pointing out to His disciples that He must needs into Jerusalem go away, and many things suffer from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and on the third day arise.

22 And taking Him aside, Peter began to rebuke Him, saying, Mercy on Thee, Master! In nowise shall this befall Thee.

23 But He turning, said to Peter, Withdraw behind Me, Satan! A snare art thou of Mine, because thou art not regarding the things of YAHVAH, but the things of men.

CHAP. 16
AD 32
13 Mark 8:27
Luke 9:18
14 ch. 14:2
Luke 9:7-9
16 ch. 14:33
Mark 8:29
Luke 9:20
John 6:69
& 11:27
Acts 8:37
Heb. 1:2, 5
1 John 4:15
17 Eph. 2:8
17 I Cor. 2:10
Gal. 1:16
18 John 1:42
18 Eph. 2:20
Rev. 21:14
18 Job 33:17
Ps. 9:13
& 107:18
Is. 38:10
19 ch. 18:18
John 20:23
20 ch. 17:9
Luke 9:21
21 ch. 20:17
Mark 8:31
& 9:31
Luke 9:22
& 18:31

See 2 Sam. 23 10:22
Rom. 8:7 23
Mark 8:34 24
Luke 9:23
& 14:27
Acts 14:22
1 Thes. 3:3
2 Tim. 3:12
Luke 17:33 25
John 12:25
Ps. 49:7, 8 26
ch. 26:64 27
Mark 8:38
Luke 9:26
Dan. 7:10 27
Zech. 14:5
ch. 25:31
Jude 14
Job 34:11 27
Ps. 62:12
Prov. 24:12
Rom. 2:6
2 Cor. 5:10
1 Pet. 1:17
Rev. 2:23
Mark 9:1 28
Luke 9:27

□and lose his own soul?
*soul
*angels
†works

CHAP. 17
AD 32
Mark 9:2 1
Luke 9:28
2 Pet. 1:17 5
ch. 3:17 5
Mark 1:11
Luke 3:22
Is. 42:1 5
Deut. 18:15, 19 5
Acts 3:22, 23
2 Pet. 1:18 6

*tabernacles

24 Then YAHSHUA said unto H disciples, If any one intendeth af Me to come, let him deny himself, a take up his cross, and be following M

25 For whosoever intendeth his l to save shall lose it, but whosoev shall lose his life for My sake sh find it.

26 For what shall a man be profit though the whole world he gain,□ a his life he forfeit? Or what shall man give in exchange for his *life?

27 For the Son of Man is destin to be coming in the glory of His F ther, with His *messengers, and th *will He give back unto each one a cording to his †practice.*

28 Verily I say unto you, There a some of those here standing who s deed shall in nowise taste of dea until they see the Son of Man comi in His Kingdom.

CHAPTER 17

1 And after six days YAHSHU taketh with Him Peter and James a John his brother, and bringeth the up into a high mountain apart;

2 And was transformed before the and His face shone as the sun, and H garments became white as the light.

3 And lo! there appeared to the Moses and Elijah, conversing wi Him.

4 And Peter answering, said un YAHSHUA, Master! it is delightf for us to be here, if Thou wilt, I w make here three *tents, for Thee on and for Moses one, and for Elijah on

5 While yet He was speaking, lo! brightly shining cloud overshadow them, and lo! a voice out of the clou saying, This is My Son, the Belov in Whom I delight. Be hearkening Him.

6 And hearing it, the disciples f upon their face, and were caused fear exceedingly.

♦Peter (Gk. petros) a stone. John 1:42 (Gk. Interlinear & King James Version)
♦rock (Gk. petra) — These are two distinct words. — The Saviour is referring Peter as (petros) and to Himself as (petra-rock) to build His assembly. Note th He does not say to Peter "and on thee."

7 And YAHSHUA came near, and touching them, said, Arise! and be not afraid.

8 And lifting up their eyes, no one saw they, save ◆YAHSHUA, Himself, alone.

9 And as they were coming down out of the mountain, YAHSHUA commanded them, saying, Unto no one may ye tell the vision, until the Son of Man from among the dead shall arise.

10 And the disciples questioned Him, saying, Why then do the Scribes say, That Elijah must needs come first?

11 And He answering, said, Elijah indeed cometh, and *will restore* all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elijah just now came, and they recognized him not, but did with him whatsoever they pleased: thus the Son of Man also is destined to suffer by them.

13 Then perceived the disciples that concerning John the †Immerser He spake to them.

14 And when they came unto the multitude, there approached Him a man, falling on his knees to Him,

15 And saying, Master! have mercy upon my son, because he is lunatic, and in a grievous condition; for many times falleth he into the fire, and many times into the water.

16 And I brought him unto Thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 And YAHSHUA answering, said, O faithless and perverted generation! How long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to Me here.

18 And YAHSHUA rebuked it, and the demon came out of him, and cured was the boy from that hour.

19 Then the disciples coming near to YAHSHUA, privately, said, Wherefore could we not cast it out?

20 And He saith unto them, Because of your little faith. For verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say to this mountain, Remove hence yonder; and it shall be removed, and nothing shall be impossible to you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 And as they were being gathered together in Galilee, YAHSHUA said unto them, The Son of Man is about to be ‡delivered up into the hands of men;

23 And they will slay Him, and on the third day will He arise. And they were grieved exceedingly.

24 And when they came into Capernaum, they who the ?half shekel were receiving, came near unto Peter, and said, Your teacher, doth He not pay the half shekel?

25 He saith, Yea. And coming into the house YAHSHUA anticipated him, saying, How to thee doth it seem, Simon? The kings of the earth, of whom receive they dues or tax? from their sons, or from the aliens?

26 And when he said, From the aliens, YAHSHUA said unto him, Well then ♦free are the sons!

27 °But that we may not cause them to stumble, go unto the sea and cast in a hook, and the first fish that cometh up take, and opening its mouth thou shalt find a shekel, that take, and give to them for Me and thee.

CHAPTER 18

1 In that hour came the disciples unto YAHSHUA, saying, Who then is greatest in the Kingdom of the heavens?

2 And calling near a child, He set *it in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye turn and become as the children, in nowise shall ye enter into the Kingdom of the heavens.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this child, the same is the

---

CHAP. 17 AD 32

7 Dan. 8:18 & 9:21 & 10:10, 18
9 ch. 16:20 Mark 8:30 & 9:9
10 Mal 4:5 ch. 11:14 Mark 9:11
11 Mal. 4:6 Luke 1:16, 17 Acts 3:21
12 ch. 11:14 Mark 9:12, 13
12 ch. 14:3, 10
12 ch. 16:21
13 ch. 11:14
14 Mark 9:14 Luke 9:37
20 ch. 21:21 Mark 11:23 Luke 17:6 1 Cor. 12:9 & 13:2
ch. 16:21 22 & 20:17 Mark 8:31 & 9:30, 31 & 10:33 Luke 9:22, 44 & 18:31 & 24:6, 7 Mark 9:33
24 Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence: See Ex. 30:13 & 33:26
Or, *a stater*: It is half an ounce of silver, in value, 2*s.* 6*d.* after 5*s.* the ounce

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†Baptist
‡betrayed
?tribute money
♦the sons then are exempt.
°Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go

CHAP. 18 AD 32

Mark 9:33 1 Luke 9:46 & 22:24
Ps. 131:2 3 ch. 19:14 Mark 10:14 Luke 18:16 1 Cor. 14:20 1 Pet. 2:2
ch. 20:27 4 & 23:11

*him

greatest in the Kingdom of the heavens;

5 And whosoever shall give welcome unto one such child as this upon My Name, unto Me giveth welcome.

6 And whosoever shall cause to †stumble one of these little ones who believe in Me, it profiteth him that there be hung a large mill-stone about his neck, and he be sunk in the wide main of the sea.

7 ♦Alas for the world! by reason of the causes of stumbling; for it is necessary that the causes of ‡stumbling come, nevertheless alas for the man through whom the cause of stumbling cometh!

8 But if thy hand or thy foot be causing thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is seemly for thee to enter into life maimed or lame, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the *age-abiding fire.

9 And if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is seemly for thee one-eyed into life to enter, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the fiery Gehenna.

10 Beware! do not despise one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That their ‡messengers in the heavens do continually behold the face of My Father in the heavens.

11 For the Son of Man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How to you doth it seem? If a certain man come to have a hundred sheep and one from among them go astray, will he not leave the ninety-nine upon the mountains, and going, seek the straying one?

13 And if it should be that he find it, verily I say unto you, He rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety-nine that have not gone astray.

14 Thus there is no desire in the presence of My Father who is in the heavens, that one of these little ones should be lost.

15 But if thy brother sin, ■withdraw, convince him betwixt thee and him

CHAP. 18
AD 32
5 ch. 10:42 Luke 9:48
6 Mark 9:42 Luke 17:1, 2
7 Luke 17:1 1 Cor. 11:19
7 ch. 26:24
8 ch. 5:29, 30 Mark 9:43, 45
10 Ps. 34:7 Zech. 13:7 Heb. 1:14
10 Esth. 1:14 Luke 1:19
11 Luke 9:56 & 19:10 John 3:17 & 12:47
12 Luke 15:4
15 Lev. 19:17 Luke 17:3 Jas. 5:20
15 1 Pet. 3:1 Deut. 17:6
16 & 19:15 John 8:17 2 Cor. 13:1 Heb. 10:28
Rom. 16:17 17
1 Cor. 5:9 2 Thes. 3:6, 14 2 John 10
ch. 16:19 18 John 20:23 1 Cor. 5:4
ch. 5:24 19 1 John 3:22 & 5:14 Luke 17:4
ch. 6:14 22 Mark 11:25 Col. 3:13
A talent is 24 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce is 187*l.* 10*s.*
2 Ki. 4:1 25 Neh. 5:8

†offend
♦woe
‡offences
*everlasting
‡angels
■go
°word
°neglect to hear
⊥congregation
§heathen man
**publican
□ten thousand talents

alone, if unto thee he hearken, thou hast gained thy brother;

16 But if he do not hearken, take with thee yet one or two, that *at the mouth of two witnesses or three, even* °*declaration may be established;*

17 But if he hear them °amiss, tell it to the ⊥assembly, and if even the assembly he hear amiss, let him be unto thee just as the §man of the nations and the **tax-collector.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever things ye shall bind on the earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever things ye shall loose on the earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again verily I say unto you, two from among you shall agree upon the earth concerning any matter, whatsoever they shall ask, it shall be brought to pass for them from My Father who is in the heavens;

20 For where there are two or three gathered together into My Name, there am I in their midst.

21 Then, coming near, Peter said to Him, Master! how many times shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Until seven times?

22 YAHSHUA saith to him, I say not unto thee, Unto seven times, but unto seventy times seven.

23 For this cause hath the Kingdom of the heavens become like unto a man, a king, who wished to settle an account with his servants;

24 And when he began to settle, there was brought unto him a certain debtor of □a thousand talents;

25 And, he not having wherewith to pay, the master ordered him to be sold, and the wife, and the children, and whatsoever he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore falling down, began to do homage unto him, saying, Have patience with me, and all will I pay thee.

27 And moved with compassion, the master of that servant released him, and the loan he forgave him.

28 But that servant, going out, found one of his fellow-servants who owed him a hundred denaries, and, laying hold of him, he began seizing him by the throat, saying, Pay! if anything thou owest.

29 His fellow-servant therefore falling down, began beseeching him, saying, Have patience with me! And I will pay thee.

30 He, however, would not, but went away and cast him into prison, until he should pay what was owing.

31 His fellow-servants therefore, seeing the things that were done, were grieved exceedingly, and went and made quite plain to their master all the things which had been done.

32 Then, calling him near, his master saith unto him, O wicked servant! All that debt forgave I thee, because thou didst beseech me.

33 Was it not binding upon thee also to have mercy upon thy fellow-servant, as I also on thee had mercy?

34 And provoked to anger, his master delivered him up to the torturers, until he should pay all that was owing.

35 Thus My Heavenly Father also will do unto you, if ye forgive not each one his brother from your hearts.

CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass, when YAHSHUA ended these words, He removed from Galilee and came into the bounds of Judaea beyond the Jordan.

2 And there followed Him large multitudes, and He cured them there.

3 And there came unto Him Pharisees, testing Him, and saying, Whether is it allowed a man to divorce his wife for every cause?

4 And He answering, said, Did ye never read, He who created at the beginning, *male and female made them,*

5 And said, *For this cause will a man leave his father and his mother, and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh;*

6 *So that no longer are they two, but one flesh,* what therefore YAHVAH hath yoked together, let not a man put asunder.

7 They say unto Him, Why then did Moses command, *to give a writing of repudiation and to divorce?*

8 He saith unto them, Moses, in ‡view of your hardness of heart, permitted you to divorce your wives, from the beginning however, hath it not been done thus.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall divorce his wife, saving for ♦unfaithfulness, and shall marry another, committeth adultery.

10 The disciples say unto Him, If so is the cause of the husband with the wife, it is not expedient to marry.

11 But He said unto them, Not all find room for the word, save they to whom it hath been given;

12 For there are eunuchs, who from their mother's womb were born so, and there are eunuchs, who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs, for the sake of the Kingdom of the heavens: he that is able to *find room let him find room.

13 Then were brought unto Him children, that He might lay His hands upon them, and pray. And the disciples rebuked them.

14 But YAHSHUA said, °Suffer the children and do not hinder them to come unto Me, for of such is the Kingdom of the heavens.

15 And, laying His hands upon them, He went His way from thence.

16 And lo! one coming near unto Him, said, Teacher! what good thing shall I do, that I may have life †age-abiding?

17 And He said unto him, Why dost thou question Me concerning that

CHAP. 18
AD 32
28 *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny.*
ch. 20:2
35 Prov. 21:13
ch. 6:12
Mark 11:26
Jas. 2:13

CHAP. 19
AD 33
1 Mark 10:1
John 10:40
2 ch. 12:15
4 Gen. 1:27 & 5:2
Mal. 2:15
5 Gen. 2:24
Mark 10:5-9
Eph. 5:31
1 Cor. 6:16 5 & 7:2
Deut. 24:1 7
ch. 5:31
ch. 5:32 9
Mark 10:11
Luke 16:18
1 Cor. 7:10
Prov. 21:19 10
1 Cor. 7:2, 11 7, 9, 17
1 Cor. 7:32 12 & 9:5, 15
Mark 10:13 13
Luke 18:15
ch. 18:3 14
Mark 10:17 16
Luke 18:18
Luke 10:25 16

‡because

♦"without a reason of unfaithfulness (lit. harlotry) causes her to be made an adulteress, and he that marrieth the divorced woman committeth adultery." Cp. Matt. 5:32; Luke 16:18.

*receive, it, let him receive it

°Permit

†eternal

which is good? There is One, that is good! But if thou desirest into life to enter, be keeping the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? YAHSHUA said, These: *Thou shalt not commit murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness;*

19 *Honour thy father and thy mother,* and *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*

20 The young man saith unto Him, These all have I kept, what further do I lack?

21 YAHSHUA said unto him, If thou desirest to be perfect, ‡withdraw! sell thy substance and give to the *destitute, and thou shalt have treasure in the heavens: and come! be following Me.

22 And the young man hearing this word, went away sorrowing, for he was holding large possessions.

23 And YAHSHUA said unto His disciples, Verily I say unto you, A rich man with difficulty shall enter into the Kingdom of the heavens.

24 Again I say unto you, Easier is it for a camel through the eye of a needle to enter, than a rich man, into the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

25 And hearing it, the disciples were being struck with the greatest astonishment, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 And looking intently, YAHSHUA said unto them, With men this is impossible, but *with* ˣ*YAHVAH all things are possible.*

27 Then making answer, Peter said unto Him, Lo! we have left all and followed Thee, what then shall there be for us?

28 And YAHSHUA said unto them, Verily I say unto you, As for you who followed Me in the regeneration, when the Son of Man shall take His seat on His throne of glory, ye also shall be seated upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And whosoever left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for sake of My Name, manifold shall receive, and life †age-abiding shall inherit.

30 But many shall be, First-last, and Last-first.

CHAP. 19
AD 33
18 Ex. 20:13 Deut. 5:17
19 ch. 15:4
19 Lev. 19:18 ch. 22:39 Rom. 13:9 Gal. 5:14 Jas. 2:8
21 ch. 6:20 Luke 12:33 & 16:9 Acts 2:45 & 4:34, 35 1 Tim. 6:18, 19
22 ch. 13:22 Mark 10:24 1 Cor. 1:26 1 Tim. 6:9
26 Gen. 18:14 Job 42:2 Jer. 32:17 Zech. 8:6 Luke 1:37 & 18:27
27 Deut. 33:9 ch. 4:20 Luke 5:11
28 ch. 20:21 Luke 22:28-30 1 Cor. 6:2 Rev. 2:26
29 Mark 10:29, 30 Luke 18:29, 30
ch. 20:16 30 & 21:31, 32 Mark 10:31 Luke 13:30

‡go
*poor
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†everlasting

CHAP. 20
AD 33
The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny, ch. 18:28
Or, *have* 12 *continued one hour only*

CHAPTER 20

1 For the Kingdom of the heavens is like a man, a householder, who went forth with the morning, to hire labourers into his vineyard;

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ♦denary the day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And going forth about the third hour, he saw others standing in the market-place, unemployed;

4 And to them he said, Ye also go your way into the vineyard, and whatsoever may be right, I will give you.

5 And they departed. And again going forth about the sixth and ninth hour, he did likewise.

6 And about the °eleventh going forth, he found others standing, and saith unto them, Why here stand ye all the day, unemployed?

7 They say unto him, Because no one hath hired us. He saith unto them, Ye also go your way into the vineyard.

8 And when evening came, the master of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers and pay the hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And they of the eleventh hour coming, received severally a denary.

10 And when the first came, they supposed that more they should receive, and they also received severally a ♦denary.

11 And having received it, they began to murmur against the householder,

12 Saying, These last one hour

♦penny
°eleventh hour

wrought, and thou hast made them equal unto us, who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat.

13 And he, answering, unto one of them said, Friend! I wrong thee not: Was it not for a *denary thou didst agree with me?

14 Take thine own and go thy way; but I please, unto this last, to give as also to thee:

15 Is it not allowed me to do what I please with my own? Or is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 Thus shall be, the last first, and the first last.

17 And ◆YAHSHUA, being about to go up unto Jerusalem, took unto Him the twelve disciples apart, and in the way He said unto them,

18 Lo! we are going up unto Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be †delivered up unto the chief-priests and Scribes, and they will condemn Him to death,

19 And deliver Him up unto the nations to mock and to scourge and to crucify, and on the third day He will arise.

20 Then came unto Him the mother of the sons of Zebedee, with her sons, bowing down, and asking something from Him.

21 And He said to her, What desirest thou? She saith unto Him, Bid that these my two sons may sit, one on Thy right hand, and one on Thy left, in Thy Kingdom.

22 But YAHSHUA answering, said, Ye know not what ye are asking: are ye able to drink the cup which I am about to drink; they say unto Him, We are able.

23 He saith unto them, My cup indeed ye shall drink; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, except unto those for whom it hath been prepared by My Father.

CHAP. 20 AD 33

15 Rom. 9:21
15 Deut. 15:9 Prov. 23:6 ch. 6:23
16 ch. 19:30
16 ch. 22:14
17 Mark 10:32 Luke 18:31 John 12:12
18 ch. 16:21
19 ch. 27:2 Mark 15:1, 16, etc. Luke 23:1 John 18:28, etc. Acts 3:13
20 Mark 10:35
20 ch. 4:21
21 ch. 19:28
22 ch. 26:39, 42 Mark 14:36 Luke 22:42 John 18:11
22 Luke 12:50
23 Acts 12:2 Rom. 8:17 2 Cor. 1:7 Rev. 1:9
23 ch. 24:34

Mark 10:41 Luke 22:24, 25 — 24
1 Pet. 5:3 — 25
ch. 23:11 Mark 9:35 & 10:43 — 26
ch. 18:4 — 27
John 13:4 — 28
Phil. 2:7 — 28
Luke 22:27 — 28
John 13:14
Is. 53:10, 11 — 28
Dan. 9:24, 26 John 11:51, 52 1 Tim. 2:6 Tit. 2:14 1 Pet. 1:19
ch. 26:28 — 28
Rom. 5:15, 19 Heb. 9:28
Mark 10:46 Luke 18:35 — 29
ch. 9:27 — 30

*penny
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†betrayed
‡for many

CHAP. 21 AD 33

Mark 11:1 1
Luke 19:29
Zech. 14:4 1

24 And the ten hearing, were sorely displeased concerning the two brethren.

25 But YAHSHUA calling them near, said, Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise dominion over them, and the great ones wield authority over them:

26 Not so is it among you, but whosoever shall desire among you to become great shall be your minister;

27 And whosoever shall desire among you to be first shall be your servant:

28 Just as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom ‡instead of many.

29 And as they were going forth from Jericho, there followed Him a great multitude;

30 And lo! two blind men sitting beside the road, hearing that YAHSHUA was passing by, cried aloud saying, Master! have mercy on us! Son of David!

31 But the multitude rebuked them, that they might hold their peace. But they the more cried aloud, saying, Master, have mercy on us! Son of David!

32 And standing still, ◆YAHSHUA called them, and said, What desire ye I should do for you?

33 They say unto Him, Master! that our eyes may open.

34 And moved with compassion, YAHSHUA touched their eyes, and straightway they recovered sight, and followed Him.

CHAPTER 21

1 And when they drew near unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto the Mount of Olives, then YAHSHUA sent forth two disciples;

2 Saying unto them, Be going into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass, bound, and a colt with her, loose them and lead them unto Me.

3 And if anyone unto you say aught, ye shall say, Their Master hath need, and straightway he will send them.

4 But this hath come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying:

5 *Tell ye the daughter of Zion, Lo! thy King is coming unto thee, meek and mounted upon an ass, and upon a colt* †*the foal of a toiling ass.*

6 And the disciples went and did as ◆YAHSHUA directed them;

7 And led the ass and the colt, and laid upon them their garments, and He took His seat upon them.

8 And ‡the chief multitude spread their own mantles in the way; and others were cutting off young branches from the trees and spreading them in the way;

9 And the multitudes, they who were going before Him and they who were following after, were crying aloud, saying, *Hosanna!* to the Son of David, *Blessed is He that is coming in the Name of* ˣ*YAHVAH, Hosanna* in the highest.

10 And when He entered into Jerusalem, all the city was startled, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitudes were saying, This is the Prophet YAHSHUA, He from Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And YAHSHUA entered into the temple, and cast out all who were selling and buying in the temple, and the tables of the money-changers He overthrew, and the seats of them who were selling doves;

13 And saith unto them, It is written, *My house a house of prayer shall be called;* but ye are making it *a den of robbers.*

14 And there came unto Him blind and lame in the temple, and He cured them.

15 But the Chief-priests and the Scribes, seeing the marvels that He wrought, and the boys who were crying aloud in the temple, and saying, *Hosanna* to the Son of David! were greatly displeased;

16 And said unto Him, Hearest Thou what these are saying? And YAHSHUA saith unto them, Yea: Have ye never read, *Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou prepared praise?*

17 And, leaving them behind, He went forth outside the city into Bethany, and spent the night there.

18 And early returning into the city He hungered;

19 And seeing one fig-tree by the way, He came up to it, and nothing found He thereon, save leaves only, and He saith unto it, No more from thee let fruit spring forth unto time *age-abiding, and the fig-tree instantly withered away.

20 And the disciples seeing it marvelled, saying, How instantly did the fig-tree wither away!

21 And ◆YAHSHUA answering said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith and do not doubt, not only this of the fig-tree shall ye do, but even if unto this mountain ye shall say, Be lifted up, and be cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 And when He entered the temple, the Chief-priests and the Elders of the people came unto Him as He was teaching, saying, By what authority these things art Thou doing? And who to Thee gave this authority?

24 And making answer, YAHSHUA said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell Me, I also will tell you by what authority these things I am doing:

25 The ♦immersion by John, whence was it? of heaven, or of men? But they began to deliberate among themselves, saying, If we say, Of heaven, He will say unto us, Wherefore then did ye not believe him?

26 But if we say, Of men, we fear

CHAP. 21
AD 33

5 Is. 62:11 Zech. 9:9 John 12:15
6 Mark 11:4
7 2 Ki. 9:13
8 See Lev. 23:40 John 12:13
9 Ps. 118:25
9 Ps. 118:26 ch. 23:39
10 Mark 11:15 Luke 19:45 John 2:13, 15
11 ch. 2:23 Luke 7:16 John 6:14 & 7:40 & 9:17
12 Mark 11:11 Luke 19:45 John 2:15
12 Deut. 14:25
13 Is. 56:7
13 Jer. 7:11 Mark 11:17 Luke 19:46

Ps. 8:2 16
Mark 11:11 17
John 11:18
Mark 11:12 18
Mark 11:13 19
Mark 11:20 20
ch. 17:20 21
Jas. 1:6 21
1 Cor. 13:2 21
ch. 7:7 22
Mark 11:24
Luke 11:9
Jas. 5:16
1 John 3:22 & 5:14
Mark 11:27 23
Luke 20:1
Ex. 2:14 23
Acts 4:7 & 7:27

†the offspring of a beast of burden.
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡a great part of the crowd spread
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*forever
♦baptism

the multitude, for all, as a prophet, are holding John.

27 And making answer to ◆YAHSHUA, they said, We know not. He also said unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority these things I am doing.

28 But how to you doth it seem? A man had two sons: Coming unto the first, he said, Son! go thy way, today be working in the vineyard.

29 And he answering, said, I sir! and went not;

30 And coming unto the second, he spake in like manner, and he answering, said, I will not: afterwards, smitten with regret, he went.

31 Which of the two did the will of the father? They say, The latter. YAHSHUA saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, The *tax-collectors and the harlots are going before you into the Kingdom of YAHVAH;

32 For John came unto you in a way of righteousness, and ye believed him not, but the tax-collectors and the harlots believed him; and ye seeing it, were not even smitten with regret afterwards, so as to believe him.

33 Another parable hear ye: A man there was, a householder, who *planted a vineyard, and a wall around it placed, and digged in it a wine-vat, and built a tower,* and let it out to husbandmen, and left home.

34 And when the season of fruits drew near, he sent forth his servants unto the husbandmen to receive his fruits.

35 And the husbandmen taking his servants, one indeed, they beat, and another slew, and another stoned.

36 Again sent he forth other servants more than the first, and they did unto them likewise.

37 Afterwards however, he sent forth unto them his son, saying, They will pay deference unto my son!

38 But the husbandmen seeing the son, said among themselves, This is the heir: come on! let us slay him, and have his inheritance.

39 And taking him, they cast him forth outside the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When therefore the master of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, Miserable men! Miserably will he destroy them; and will let out the vineyard to other husbandmen, who will render unto him the fruits in their seasons.

42 YAHSHUA saith unto them, Have ye never read in the Scriptures, *A Stone which the builders rejected, the same hath become head of the corner: from YAHVAH hath this come to pass, and is marvellous in our eyes.*

43 Wherefore I say unto you, The Kingdom of YAHVAH will be taken away from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof:

44 And he that falleth on this Stone will be sorely bruised; but on whomsoever it may fall, it will utterly destroy him.

45 And the Chief-priests and the Pharisees hearing His parables took note that concerning them, He was speaking.

46 And, seeking to secure Him, they feared the multitudes; †since for a Prophet were they holding Him.

CHAPTER 22

1 And answering, YAHSHUA again spake in parables unto them, saying:

2 The Kingdom of the heavens hath become like a man, a king, who made a marriage-feast for his son;

3 And sent his servants to call the invited into the marriage-feast, and they would not come.

4 Again sent he other servants, saying, Say to the invited, Lo! my dinner have I prepared, mine oxen and my fatlings are slain, and all things are

CHAP. 21
AD 33
26 ch. 14:5 Mark 6:20 Luke 20:6
31 Luke 7:29, 30
32 ch. 3:1, etc.
32 Luke 3:12, 13
33 Ps. 80:9 S. of S. 8:11 Is. 5:1 Jer. 2:21 Mark 12:1 Luke 20:9
33 ch. 25:14
34 S. of S. 8:11, 12
35 2 Chr. 24:21 & 36:16 Neh. 9:26 ch. 5:12 & 23:34, 37 Acts 7:52 1 Thes. 2:15 Heb. 11:36, 37
Ps. 2:8 38 Heb. 1:2
Ps. 2:2 38 ch. 26:3 & 27:1 John 11:53 Acts 4:27
ch. 26:50 39 Mark 14:46 Luke 22:54 John 18:12 Acts 2:23
Luke 20:16 41 Luke 21:24 41 Heb. 2:3 Acts 13:46 41 & 15:7 & 18:6 & 28:28 Rom. 9, & 10, & 11
Ps. 118:22 42 Is. 28:16 Mark 12:10 Luke 20:17 Acts 4:11 Eph. 2:20 1 Pet. 2:6, 7
ch. 8:12 43
Is. 8:14, 15 44 Zech. 12:3 Luke 20:18 Rom. 9:33 1 Pet. 2:8
Is. 60:12 44 Dan. 2:44 ver. 11 46 Luke 7:16 John 7:40

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*publicans
†because these held Him to be a Prophet.

CHAP. 22
AD 33
Luke 14:16 1 Rev. 19:7, 9 Prov. 9:2 4

ready: Come ye into the marriage-feast.

5 And they ♦slighting it, went off, one indeed into his own field, and another unto his merchandise,

6 And the rest securing his servants, ill-treated and slew them.

7 And the king was provoked to anger, and, sending his armies, destroyed those murderers, and their city set on fire.

8 Then saith he unto his servants, The marriage indeed is ready, but the invited were not worthy;

9 Be going therefore into the ‡cross-ways of the roads, and as many as ye shall find, call ye into the marriage-feast.

10 And those servants going forth into the roads, gathered together all whom they found, both bad and good, and filled was the bride-chamber with guests.

11 But the king entering to view the guests, saw there a man who had not put on a wedding-garment,

12 And saith unto him, Friend! how camest thou in here, not having a wedding-garment? And he was °put to silence.

13 Then the king said unto the □ministers, Binding him feet and hands, cast him forth into the darkness outside: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few chosen.

15 Then went the Pharisees and took counsel, that they might ensnare Him in ¶discourse.

16 And they sent forth to Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Teacher! we know that true Thou art, and the way of ˣYAHVAH in truth dost teach, and it concerneth Thee not about anyone, for Thou lookest not unto the *face of men:

17 Tell us then, how to Thee it seemeth? Is it ⊥allowable to give tax unto Caesar, or not?

CHAP. 22
AD 33
7 Dan. 9:26 Luke 19:27
8 ch. 10:11 Acts 13:46
10 ch. 13:38
11 2 Cor. 5:3 Eph. 4:24 Col. 3:10, 12 Rev. 3:4 & 16:15 & 19:8
13 ch. 8:12
14 ch. 20:16
15 Mark 12:13 Luke 20:20
In value 19 seven pence halfpenny: ch. 20:2
ch. 17:25 21 Rom. 13:7
Mark 23 12:18 Luke 20:27 Acts 23:8 23 Deut. 25:5 24
John 20:9 29 1 John 3:2 30 Ex. 3:6, 16 32 Mark 12:26 Luke 20:37 Acts 7:32 Heb. 11:16

♦made light of it
‡highways
°speechless
□servants
¶conversation
ˣYahwah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*person
⊥lawful
§penny
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*angels

18 But YAHSHUA, taking note of their wickedness, said, Why are ye tempting Me, hypocrites?

19 Shew Me the coin appointed for the tax. And they brought unto Him a §denary.

20 And He saith unto them, Whose this image and the inscription?

21 They say, Caesar's. Then saith He unto them, Render therefore, the things of Caesar unto Caesar, and the things of YAHVAH unto YAHVAH.

22 And hearing, they marvelled, and leaving Him, departed.

23 On that day there came unto Him Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, and they questioned Him,

24 Saying, Teacher! Moses said, *If any man die, not having children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.*

25 Now there were with us, seven brethren; and the first marrying, died and not having seed, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seven.

27 And last of all died the wife.

28 In the resurrection therefore, of which of the seven shall she be wife? for all had her.

29 And ♦YAHSHUA answering said, Ye are deceiving yourselves, knowing neither the Scriptures, nor yet the power of YAHVAH.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage but as *messengers in the heaven are they.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, Have ye not read what was spoken unto you by YAHVAH saying,

32 *I am the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob?* He is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living.

33 And the multitudes hearing, were

being struck with astonishment at His teaching.

34 Now the Pharisees hearing that He had silenced the Sadducees, were brought together with one accord;

35 And one from among them, a lawyer, proposed a question, putting Him to the test:

36 Teacher! which commandment is greatest in the law?

37 And He said unto him, *Thou shalt love YAHVAH thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind:*

38 This is the great and first commandment.

39 The second like it is this: *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*

40 In these two commandments all the law is contained, and the prophets.

41 Now the Pharisees having come together, YAHSHUA questioned them, saying,

42 How to you doth it seem concerning the Messiah? Whose son is He? They say unto Him, David's.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David, in spirit, call Him Master, saying,

44 *YAHVAH hath said unto my Master, Sit Thou on My right hand, until I make Thy foes Thy footstool?*

45 If then David calleth Him Master, how is He his son?

46 And no one was able to answer Him a word, neither durst anyone from that day question Him any more.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then YAHSHUA spake unto the multitudes and unto His disciples,

2 Saying, Upon Moses' seat have sat down the Scribes and the Pharisees:

3 All things therefore whatsoever they tell you, do and observe, but according to their works do ye not, for they say, and do not perform.

4 But they bind together heavy burdens, and lay upon men's shoulders, whereas they with their finger are not willing to move them.

5 But all their works they do to be gazed at by men, for they make broad their amulets, and make †large their fringes,

6 And dearly love the first couch in the chief meals, and the first seats in the synagogues,

7 And the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called by men, Rabbi.

8 But ye do not be called Rabbi, for One is your Teacher, and all ye are brethren;

9 And father be none of you called upon the earth, for One is your Father, the Heavenly;

10 Neither be called leaders, for your leader is One, the Messiah;

11 And the greatest of you shall be to you a ‡minister;

12 And whoever shall exalt himself shall be abased, and whoever shall abase himself shall be exalted.

13 But ♦alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye are locking up the Kingdom of the heavens before men, for ye are not entering, neither them who are entering °suffer ye to enter.

14 ♦Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: because ye compass sea and dry land to make one convert, and when it is done, ye make him a son of Gehenna twofold more than ye.

16 Alas for you, blind guides! that say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing, but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, ♦is bound:

CHAP. 22
AD 33
22 ch. 7:28
34 Mark 12:28
35 Luke 10:25
37 Deut. 6:5 & 10:12 & 30:6 Luke 10:27
39 Lev. 19:18 ch. 19:19 Mark 12:31 Luke 10:27 Rom. 13:9 Gal. 5:14 Jas. 2:8
40 ch. 7:12 1 Tim. 1:5
41 Mark 12:35 Luke 20:41
44 Ps. 110:1 Acts 2:34 1 Cor. 15:25 Heb. 1:13 & 10:12, 13
46 Luke 14:6
46 Mark 12:34 Luke 20:40

CHAP. 23
AD 33
2 Neh. 8:4, 8 Mal. 2:7 Mark 12:38 Luke 20:45
3 Rom. 2:19, etc.
4 Luke 11:46 Acts 15:10 Gal. 6:13
ch. 6:1, 2, 5 5, 16 Num. 15:38
5 Deut. 6:8 & 22:12 Prov. 3:3
6 Mark 12:38, 39 Luke 11:43 & 20:46 3 John 9
8 Jas. 3:1 See 2 Cor. 1:24 1 Pet. 5:3
9 Mal. 1:6 ch. 20:26, 11 27
12 Job 22:29 Prov. 15:33 & 29:23 Luke 14:11 & 18:14 Jas. 4:6 1 Pet. 5:5
13 Luke 11:52
14 Mark 12:40 Luke 20:47 2 Tim. 3:6 Tit. 1:11
16 ver. 24 ch. 15:14 ch. 5:33, 34

†enlarge the borders of their garments.
‡servant
♦woe
°permit
♦he is a debtor

17 Foolish and blind! for which is greater, the gold, or the temple that hath †hallowed the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing, but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it is ‡bound:

19 Blind! for which is greater, the gift, or the altar that †halloweth the gift?

20 He therefore that hath sworn by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all that is upon it;

21 And he that hath sworn by the temple, sweareth by it, and by Him who dwelleth therein;

22 And he that hath sworn by heaven, sweareth by the throne of YAHVAH, and by Him who sitteth thereupon.

23 ♦Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye tithe the mint and the anise and the cummin, and have dismissed the weightier matters of the law, the justice, the mercy, and the faith; whereas these ‡it was binding to do, and those not to dismiss.

24 Blind guides! Straining out the gnat, but the camel swallowing.

25 ♦Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, while within they are full of °plunder and *intemperance.

26 Blind Pharisee! cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the dish, that the outside thereof may become clean.

27 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye make yourselves like sepulchres white-washed, which outside indeed appear beautiful, but within are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness,

28 Thus ye also outside indeed appear to men righteous, but within are full of hypocrisy and ⊥lawlessness.

29 Alas for you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and adorn the monuments of the righteous,

CHAP. 23
AD 33
17 Ex. 30:29
19 Ex. 29:37
21 1 Ki. 8:13
2 Chr. 6:2
Ps. 26:8
& 132:14
22 Ps. 11:4
ch. 5:34
Acts 7:49
23 Luke 11:42
23 1 Sam. 15:22
Hos. 6:6
Mic. 6:8
ch. 9:13
& 12:7
25 Mark 7:4
Luke 11:39
27 Luke 11:44
Acts 23:3
29 Luke 11:47
Acts 7:51, 31 52
1 Thes. 2:15
Gen. 15:16 32
1 Thes. 2:16
ch. 3:7 & 33 12:34
ch. 21:34, 34 35
Luke 11:49
Acts 5:40 34
& 7:58, 59
& 22:19
ch. 10:17 34
2 Cor. 11:24, 25
Rev. 18:24 35
Gen. 4:8 35
1 John 3:12
2 Chr. 35 24:20, 21
Luke 13:34 37
2 Chr. 37 24:21
Deut. 37 32:11, 12
Ps. 17:8 37
& 91:4
Ps. 118:26 39
ch. 21:9

†sanctifieth
‡he is under obligation
♦Woe
‡ought ye to have done,
°extortion
*excess
⊥iniquity
§Jehoiada II Chronicles 24:20-21 and Genesis 4:8
□*desolate*

CHAP. 24
AD 33
Mark 13:1 1
Luke 21:5

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been their partners in the blood of the prophets:

31 So that ye bear witness against yourselves, that ye are sons of them who murdered the prophets.

32 And ye, fill ye up the measure of your fathers!

33 Serpents! broods of vipers! how should ye flee from the judgment of Gehenna?

34 For this cause, lo! I send unto you prophets and wise men and scribes; some from among them ye will slay and crucify, and some from among them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and pursue from city to city:

35 That there may come upon you all righteous blood poured out upon the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous, unto the blood of Zachariah son of §Barachiah, whom ye murdered between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things will have come upon this generation.

37 Jerusalem! Jerusalem! That slayeth the prophets, and stoneth them that have been sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy children like as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

38 Lo! your *house* is left to you□

39 For I say unto you, In no wise may ye see Me henceforth, until ye say, *Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of YAHVAH.*

CHAPTER 24

1 And YAHSHUA coming forth from the temple, was taking His departure, when His disciples came forward to point out to Him the buildings of the temple.

2 But He answering, said unto them, Are ye not beholding all these things?

Verily I say unto you, In no wise shall there be left here stone upon stone, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as He was sitting upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him, privately, saying, Tell us, when these things shall be, and what the sign of Thy □presence, and the conclusion of the age.

4 And answering, ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, Be taking heed lest anyone deceive you;

5 For many will come upon My Name, saying, I am the Messiah, and will deceive many.

6 Moreover ye will be sure to be hearing of wars and rumours of wars: Mind! be not alarmed, for it *must needs happen*, but not yet is the end;

7 For *there will arise, nation against nation, and kingdom against kingdom*, and there will be famines and earthquakes in places.

8 But all these things are a beginning of *birth-pangs.

9 Then will they deliver you up into tribulation, and will slay you, and ye will be men hated by all the nations because of My Name;

10 And then *will many be caused to stumble*, and one another will ¥deliver up, and will hate one another;

11 And many false prophets will arise and deceive many;

12 And because †of lawlessness being brought to the full, the love of the many will grow cold,

13 But he that hath endured ‡throughout, the same shall be saved.

14 And this ♦glad message of the Kingdom will be °proclaimed in all the inhabited earth, for a witness unto all the nations, and then will have come the end.

15 Whensoever therefore ye shall see *the abomination of desolation* that was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing *in a holy place*, (he that readeth let him think),

16 Then they who are in Judaea, let them flee into the mountains;

CHAP. 24
AD 33
2 1 Ki. 9:7 Jer. 26:18 Mic. 3:12 Luke 19:44
3 Mark 13:3
3 1 Thes. 5:1
4 Eph. 5:6 Col. 2:8, 18 2 Thes. 2:3 1 John 4:1
5 ver. 24 Jer. 14:14 & 23:21, 25 John 5:43
5 ver. 11
7 2 Chr. 15:6 Is. 19:2 Hag. 2:22 Zech. 14:13
9 ch. 10:17 Luke 21:12 John 16:2 Acts 4:2, 3
10 2 Tim. 1:15 & 4:10, 16
11 Acts 20:29 2 Pet. 2:1
11 1 Tim. 4:1
13 ch. 10:22 Mark 13:13 Rev. 2:10
14 ch. 4:23
14 Rom. 10:18 Col. 1:6, 23
15 Mark 13:14 Luke 21:20
15 Dan. 9:27 & 12:11
15 Dan. 9:23
Luke 23:29 19 Dan. 9:26 21 Joel 2:2 Is. 65:8, 9 22 Zech. 14:2 Mark 23 13:21 Luke 17:23 & 21:8 Deut. 13:1 24 2 Thes. 2:9 Rev. 13:13 John 6:37 24 & 10:28, 29 Rom. 8:28 2 Tim. 2:19 Luke 17:24 27 Job 39:30 28 Luke 17:37 Dan. 7:11 29 Ezek. 32:7 29 Joel 2:10 Amos 8:9 Mark 13:24 Acts 2:20 Dan. 7:13 30 Zech. 12:12 30

□coming
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
*sorrows
¥betray one another
†iniquity shall abound,
‡to the end
♦evangel
°preached
⊥woe
*day
¶elect
■shall appear

17 And he that is on the house-top, let him not come down to take away the things out of his house;

18 And he that is in the field, let him not turn back to take away his mantle.

19 But ⊥alas! for the women with child, and for them that are giving suck in those days;

20 But be praying that your flight may not happen in winter, nor on Sabbath*;

21 For there will be then *great tribulation, such as hath not happened, from the beginning of the world, until the present time*, neither in any wise shall happen.

22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh had been saved: but for the sake of the ¶chosen, those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any unto you say, Lo! here is the Messiah, or there, do not believe it;

24 For there will arise false Messiahs, and false *prophets*, and they will show great *signs* and *wonders*, so that, if possible even the ¶chosen should be deceived:

25 Lo! I have foretold you.

26 If therefore they should say unto you, Lo! in the desert He is, do not go forth, Lo! in the chambers, do not believe it.

27 For just as the lightning goeth forth from the east, and shineth unto the west, so shall be the presence of the Son of Man.

28 Wheresoever the corpse shall be, there shall be gathered the vultures.

29 But straightway after the tribulation of those days *the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give her brightness, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken;*

30 And then will be ■displayed the sign of the Son of Man in heaven, and then *will smite their breasts all the tribes of the earth;* and they will see *the Son of Man coming upon the*

clouds of heaven, with great power and glory.

31 And He will send forth His *messengers, *with a great trumpet,* and *they will gather* together His chosen, *out of the four winds, from* †*heavens' bounds unto their bounds.*

32 Now from the fig-tree learn ye the parable: when already her young branch becometh tender, and the leaves may be sprouting, ye observe that near is the summer:

33 Thus ye also when ye shall see all these things, observe ye that near He is at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, In nowise shall this generation pass away until all these things shall happen.

35 The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but My words shall in no wise pass away.

36 But concerning that day and hour no one knoweth, neither the *messengers of the heavens, nor the Son, save the Father only.

37 For just as the days of Noah, so will be the □presence of the Son of Man;

38 For as they were in those days that were before the flood, feeding and drinking, marrying and being given in marriage, until the day *Noah entered into the ark,*

39 And they observed not, until the flood came and took away all together, so will be the □presence of the Son of Man.

40 Then shall there be two men in the field, one is taken near, and one is left behind:

41 Two women grinding at the mill, one is taken near, and one is left behind.

42 Be watching therefore, for ye know not on what manner of day your Master is coming.

43 But there is one thing ye know, that if the householder had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert, and not have suffered his house to be dug through.

44 Wherefore ye also be getting ready, because in what hour ye are not thinking, the Son of Man doth come.

45 Who then is the faithful and prudent servant, whom the master hath appointed over his household, to give them food in season?

46 ‡Happy! that servant, whom his master when he cometh shall find so doing!

47 Verily I say unto you, Over all his substance will he ♦appoint him.

48 But if that wicked servant should say in his heart, My master delayeth

49 And begin to be striking his fellow-servants, and eating and drinking with the drunken,

50 The master of that servant will have come on a day when he is not expecting, and in an hour when he is not observing,

51 And will cut him asunder; and his part with the hypocrites will appoint: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth!

CHAP. 24
AD 33
31 1 Cor. 15:52 1 Thes. 4:16
31 Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice*
32 Luke 21:29
33 Jas. 5:9
34 ch. 16:28 Mark 13:30 Luke 21:32
35 Ps. 102:26 Is. 51:6 Jer. 31:35 Mark 13:31 Luke 21:33
36 Mark 13:32 Acts 1:7 1 Thes. 5:2 2 Pet. 3:10
36 Zech. 14:7
38 Gen. 6:3-5 Luke 17:26 1 Pet. 3:20
40 Luke 17:34
42 ch. 25:13 Luke 21:36
43 Luke 12:39 1 Thes. 5:2 Rev. 3:3
44 1 Thes. 5:6
Luke 12:42 45 Acts 20:28 Rev. 16:15 46 ch. 25:21, 23 Luke 22:29
Or, *cut* 51 *him off* ch. 8:12 & 25:30 51

*angels
†one end of heaven to the other.
□coming
‡Blessed
♦make him ruler.

CHAPTER 25

1 Then will the Kingdom of the heavens become like unto ten virgins, who taking their torches, went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 Now five of them were foolish, and five *prudent.

3 For the foolish, though they took their torches, took not with them oil.

4 But the prudent took oil in their vessels with their torches.

5 Now the bridegroom delaying, they all became drowsy and were sleeping.

6 And at midnight an outcry hath been made, Lo! the bridegroom! Be going forth to meet Him!

7 Then arose all those virgins, and trimmed their torches.

8 And the foolish unto the prudent said, Give us of your oil, because our torches are going out.

9 But the prudent answered, saying, Lest once, by any means, there be not enough for us and you, be going rather unto them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

CHAP. 25
AD 33
Eph. 5:29, 30 Rev. 19:7 & 21:2, 9
ch. 13:47 2 & 22:10 1 Thes. 5:6 5
ch. 24:31 6 1 Thes. 4:16
Luke 12:35 7

*wise

10 But as they were going away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they who were ready went in with Him into the marriage-feast, and the door was locked.

11 But afterwards came the other virgins also, saying, Master! Master! open unto us!

12 And He answering, said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Be watching therefore, because ye know neither the day nor the hour†.

14 For it is just as a man who going from home, called his own servants, and delivered up to them his substance;

15 And to one indeed gave he five talents, and to another two, and to another one, to each according to his particular ability, and went from home.

16 Straightway he who the five talents had received, went and traded with them, and gained other five:

17 Likewise he of the two, gained other two:

18 But he who the one had received, went away and digged up ground, and hid the silver of his master.

19 And after a long time cometh the master of those servants, and reckoneth with them.

20 And he who the five talents had received, coming forward, brought other five talents, saying, Master! five talents to me thou didst deliver up: See! other five talents I gained.

21 His master said unto him, Well-done! good and faithful servant, over a few things wast thou faithful, over many things will I appoint thee: enter into the joy of thy master.

22 He also of the two talents, coming forward, said, Master! two talents to me didst thou deliver up: See! other two talents I gained.

23 His master said unto him, Well-done! good and faithful servant, over a few things wast thou faithful, over many things will I appoint thee: enter into the joy of thy master.

CHAP. 25
AD 33
10 Luke 13:25
11 ch. 7:21-23
12 Ps. 5:5
Hab. 1:13
John 9:31
13 ch. 24:42, 44
Mark 13:33, 35
Luke 21:36
14 Luke 19:12
14 ch. 21:33
15 A talent is 187l. 10s., ch. 18:24
15 Rom. 12:6
1 Cor. 12:7, 11, 29
Eph. 4:11
21 ver. 34, 46
ch. 24:47
Luke 12:44 & 22:29, 30
21 2 Tim. 2:12
Heb. 12:2
1 Pet. 1:8
23 ver. 21
ch. 13:12 29
Mark 4:25
Luke 8:18 & 10:26
John 15:2
ch. 8:12 30
& 24:51
Zech. 14:5 31
ch. 16:27 & 19:28
Mark 8:38
Acts 1:11
1 Thes. 4:16
2 Thes. 1:7
Jude 14
Rev. 1:7
Rom. 32
14:10
2 Cor. 5:10
Rev. 20:12
Ezek. 32
20:38
Rom. 8:17 34
1 Pet. 1:4, 9 & 3:9
Rev. 21:7
ch. 20:23 34
Mark 10:40
1 Cor. 2:9
Heb. 11:16
Is. 58:7 35
Ezek. 18:7
Jas. 1:27

†wherein the Son of Man cometh.
‡have abundance;
*angels

24 But he also who the one talent had received, coming forward, said, Master I knew thee, that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering whence thou hast not winnowed;

25 And overcome with fear, I went away and hid thy talent in the ground: See! thou hast what is thine!

26 And his master answering, said unto him, O wicked servant, and cowardly, knewest thou that I reap where I have not sown, and gather whence I have not winnowed?

27 It was binding on thee therefore to cast my silver into the money-changers, and I, when I came might have obtained what was mine, with interest.

28 Therefore take away from him the talent, and give unto him that hath the ten talents;

29 For to every one that hath shall be given, and he shall ‡be made to abound; but from him that hath not, even what he hath shall be taken away from him:

30 And the unprofitable servant cast ye forth into the darkness outside: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

31 But whensoever the Son of Man *shall come* in His glory, and *all the* **messengers with Him*, then will He sit on His throne of glory;

32 And there will be gathered before Him all the nations, and He will separate them one from another, just as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats,

33 And He will set the sheep indeed on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then will the King say to those on His right hand: Come ye, the blessed of My Father! Inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world;

35 For I hungered, and ye gave Me

to eat, I thirsted, and ye gave Me drink, a stranger was I, and ye took Me home,

36 Naked, and ye clothed Me, sick, and ye visited Me, in prison was I, and ye came unto Me.

37 Then will the righteous answer Him, saying: Master! when saw we Thee hungry, and fed Thee, or thirsty, and gave Thee drink?

38 And when saw we Thee a stranger, and took Thee home, or naked, and clothed Thee?

39 And when saw we Thee sick, or in prison, and came unto Thee?

40 And answering, the King will say unto them: Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these My least brethren, unto Me ye did it.

41 Then will He say unto those also on His left hand: Depart ye from Me, accursed ones! Into the *age-abiding fire which hath been prepared for the ♦adversary and his †messengers;

42 For I hungered, and ye gave Me not to eat, and I was thirsty, and ye gave Me not to drink,

43 A stranger was I, and ye took Me not home, naked, and ye clothed Me not, sick, and in prison, and ye visited Me not.

44 Then will they also answer, saying: Master! when saw we Thee hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and ministered not unto Thee?

45 Then will He answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, neither unto Me did ye it.

46 And *these* shall go away *into age-abiding* †correction, *but the righteous into* **age-abiding life.*

CHAPTER 26

1 And it came to pass, when YAHSHUA ended all these words, He said unto His disciples:

2 Ye know that after two days the passover taketh place, and the Son of Man is to be delivered up to be crucified.

3 Then were gathered together the High-priests and the Elders of the people, into the court of the High-priest who was called Caiaphas;

4 And they took counsel together in order that ♦YAHSHUA by guile, they might secure, and slay.

5 They were saying however; Not during the feast, lest an uproar arise among the people.

6 But YAHSHUA happening to be in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto Him a woman holding an alabaster-jar of costly perfume, and she poured it down upon His head, as He was °reclining.

8 And the disciples seeing it, were greatly displeased, saying, To what end this loss?

9 For this could have been sold for much, and given to the □destitute.

10 But YAHSHUA, taking note, said unto them, Why *vex ye the woman? For a ‡seemly work hath she wrought for Me;

11 For always the destitute have ye with you, but Me, not always have ye;

12 For she pouring this perfume upon My body, so as to prepare Me for burial, did it.

13 Verily I say unto you, Whereso ever this ⊥glad-message shall be ¶proclaimed in all the world, also what she did will be told, as a memorial of her.

14 Then went one of the twelve, the one called Judas Iscariot, unto the High-priests,

15 And said, What are ye willing to give unto me? And I unto you will deliver Him up. *And they appointed him thirty pieces of silver.*

16 And from that time was he seeking a favourable opportunity that he might §deliver Him up.

17 And on the first of the days of unleavened bread, the disciples came unto YAHSHUA, saying, Where wilt

CHAP. 25
AD 33
25 Heb. 13:2 3 John 5
36 Jas. 2:15, 16
36 2 Tim. 1:16
40 Prov. 14:31 & 19:17 ch. 10:42 Mark 9:41 Heb. 6:10
41 Ps. 6:8 ch. 7:23 Luke 13:27
41 ch. 13:40, 42
41 2 Pet. 2:4 Jude 6
45 Prov. 14:31 & 17:5 Zech. 2:8 Acts 9:5
46 Dan. 12:2 John 5:29 Rom. 2:7, etc.

*everlasting
♦devil
†angels
‡punishment

CHAP. 26
AD 33
2 Mark 14:1 Luke 22:1 John 13:1
Ps. 2:2 3 John 11:47 Acts 4:25, etc.
Mark 14:3 6 John 11:1, 2 & 12:3 ch. 21:17
John 12:4 8
Deut. 15:11 11 John 12:8
See ch. 18:20 & 28:20 John 13:33 & 14:19 & 16:5, 28 & 17:11 Mark 14:10 14
Luke 22:3 John 13:2, 30 ch. 10:4 14
Zech. 11:12 15 ch. 27:3
Ex. 12:6, 18 17 Mark 14:12 Luke 22:7

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
°sitting at the table
□poor
*trouble
‡good
⊥evangel
¶preached
§betray Him

Thou that we make ready for Thee to eat the passover?

18 And He said, Go your way into the city unto such-a-one, and say to him, The Teacher saith, My season is near, with thee will I keep the passover with My disciples.

19 And the disciples did as YAHSHUA directed them, and made ready the passover.

20 And when evening came, He was *reclining with the twelve disciples;

21 And as they were eating, He said, Verily I say unto you, one from among you will †deliver Me up.

22 And being exceedingly grieved, they began to be saying to Him, each one, Can it be I, Master?

23 And He answering, said, He who hath dipped with Me his hand in the bowl, the same will deliver Me up.

24 The Son of Man indeed goeth His way, according as it is written concerning Him, but ‡alas! for that man through whom the Son of Man is being delivered up: well had it been for him if that man had not been born!

25 And Judas, who was delivering Him up, answering said, Can it be I, Rabbi? He saith unto him, Thou hast said.

26 And as they were eating, YAHSHUA taking a loaf and blessing, brake, and giving to His disciples, said, Take, eat! this is My body.

27 And taking a cup, and giving thanks, He gave unto them, saying, Drink of it all of you;

28 For this is My *blood of the covenant* which for many is to be poured out, for remission of sins.

29 Moreover I say unto you, In no wise will I drink henceforth of this ♦produce of the vine, until that day whensoever I shall drink it with you new in the Kingdom of My Father.

30 And having sung praise, they went forth unto the Mount of Olives.

31 Then YAHSHUA saith unto them, All ye will find cause of stumbling in Me during this night; for it is written, *I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered abroad;*

32 But after My arising, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Now Peter answering, said unto Him, Though all shall find cause of stumbling in Thee, I shall never find cause of stumbling.

34 YAHSHUA saith unto him: Verily I say unto thee, During this night, before a cock crow, thrice wilt thou deny Me.

35 Peter saith unto Him: Even though it be needful for me with Thee to die, in nowise will I deny Thee. Likewise all the disciples also said.

36 Then YAHSHUA cometh with them, into a place called Gethsemane, and He saith unto His disciples, Sit ye here, while I go yonder and pray.

37 And taking with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, He began to be grieved and to be in great distress.

38 Then saith He unto them: *Encompassed with grief is My soul unto death:* abide ye here, and be watching with Me.

39 And going forward a little, He fell upon His face, offering prayer, and saying, My Father! If it is possible, let this cup pass from Me, nevertheless, not as I will, but as Thou wilt.

40 And He cometh unto His disciples and findeth them sleeping, and said unto Peter, °Thus powerless are ye one hour to watch with Me?

41 Be watching and praying, that ye may not enter into temptation: the spirit indeed is ♥eager, but the flesh weak.

42 Again a second time, departing He prayed, saying: My Father! If it is impossible for this to pass, except I drink it, •accomplished be Thy will.

43 And coming, He again found them sleeping, for their eyes had become heavy.

44 And leaving them, He again departed, and prayed a third time, the

CHAP. 26 AD 33

20 Mark 14:17-21 Luke 22:14 John 13:21
22 Ps. 41:9 Luke 22:21 John 13:18
24 Ps. 22 Dan. 9:26 Mark 9:12 Luke 24:25, 26, 46 Acts 17:2, 3 & 26:22, 23 1 Cor. 15:3
24 John 17:12
26 Mark 14:22 Luke 22:19
26 1 Cor. 11:23
26 Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks:* See Mark 6:41
26 1 Cor. 10:16
27 Mark 14:23
28 See Ex. 24:8 Lev. 17:11
28 Jer. 31:31
28 ch. 20:28 Rom. 5:15 Heb. 9:22
29 Mark 14:26 Luke 22:18
29 Acts 10:41
30 Mark 14:26
30 Or, *psalm*
Mark 31 14:27 John 16:32 ch. 11:6 31 Zech. 13:7 31 ch. 28:7, 10 32 Mark 14:28 & 16:7
Mark 34 14:30 Luke 22:34 John 13:38
Mark 36 14:32-35 Luke 22:39 John 18:1 ch. 4:21 37 John 12:27 38
Mark 39 14:36 Luke 22:42 Heb. 5:7 John 12:27 39 ch. 20:22 39 John 5:30 39 & 6:38 Phil. 2:8
Mark 41 13:33 & 14:38 Luke 22:40, 46 Eph. 6:18

•sitting down with
†betray
‡woe
♦fruit
°What, could ye not watch with Me one hour?
♥willing
•Thy will be done

same word, saying again.

45 Then cometh He unto the disciples, and saith unto them, Ye are sleeping what time remaineth, and taking your rest: Lo! the hour hath drawn near, and the Son of Man is being †delivered up into the hands of sinners.

46 Arise! let us be going, Lo! he that delivereth Me up hath drawn near.

47 And while yet He was speaking, lo! Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a large multitude with swords and clubs from the High-priests and Elders of the people.

48 And he who was delivering Him up, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, He it is, secure Him.

49 And straightway coming unto ♦YAHSHUA, he said, Joy to Thee! Rabbi, and eagerly kissed Him.

50 But YAHSHUA said unto him, Friend! wherefore art thou here? Then coming forward, they thrust their hands upon YAHSHUA, and secured Him.

51 And lo! one of those with YAHSHUA, stretching forth his hand, grasped his sword, and smiting the servant of the High-priest, cut off his ear.

52 Then YAHSHUA saith unto him, Put back thy sword into its place, for all they who take a sword, by a sword shall perish.

53 Or thinkest thou that I cannot call upon My Father, and He will set near Me, even now, more than twelve legions of *messengers?

54 How then should the Scriptures be fulfilled, That thus it must needs come to pass?

55 In that hour said YAHSHUA unto the multitudes: As against a robber came ye forth with swords and clubs to arrest Me? Daily in the temple used I to sit teaching, and ye secured Me not;

56 But this hath wholly come to pass that the Scriptures of the prophets may be fulfilled. Then the disciples, all forsaking Him, fled.

CHAP. 26 AD 33

47 Mark 14:43 Luke 22:47 John 18:3 Acts 1:16
49 2 Sam. 20:9
50 Ps. 41:9 & 55:13
51 John 18:10
52 Gen. 9:6 Rev. 13:10
53 2 Ki. 6:17 Dan. 7:10
54 ver. 24 Is. 53:7, etc. Luke 24:25, 44, 46
56 Lam. 4:20
56 See John 18:15

Mark 57 14:53 Luke 22:54 John 18:12, 13, 24
Ps. 27:12 60 & 35:11 Mark 14:55 Acts 6:13 Deut. 19:15 60 ch. 27:40 61 John 2:19
Mark 62 14:60
Is. 53:7 63 ch. 27:12 Lev. 5:1 63 1 Sam. 14:24, 26
Dan. 7:13 64 ch. 16:27 & 24:30 & 25:31 Luke 21:27 John 1:51 Rom. 14:10 1 Thes. 4:16 Rev. 1:7
Ps. 110:1 64 Acts 7:55
2 Ki. 18:37 65 Lev. 24:16 66 John 19:7
Is. 50:6 67 & 53:3 ch. 27:30 Luke 22:63 67
Mark 68 14:65 Luke 22:64
Mark 69 14:66 Luke 22:55 John 18:16, 17, 25

†betrayed
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*angels
‡temple
□Heb. title for (God)
♦with the palms of the hand.

57 And they who secured YAHSHUA led Him away unto Caiaphas the High-priest, where the Scribes and the Elders gathered themselves together.

58 Now Peter was following Him afar off, unto the court of the High-priest, and entering within, was sitting with the attendants, to see the end.

59 Now the High-priests and all the High-council were seeking false-witness against YAHSHUA, that they might put Him to death;

60 And found not any, though many came forward as false-witnesses. At length however, there came forward two,

61 And said: This Man said, I am able to pull down the ‡shrine of YAHVAH, and in three days to build it.

62 And the High-priest arising, said unto Him, Nothing answerest Thou? What are these against Thee bearing witness?

63 But YAHSHUA was silent. And the High-priest said unto Him: I put Thee on oath, by the living □Elohim, that to us Thou say, whether Thou art the Messiah, the Son of YAHVAH.

64 YAHSHUA saith unto him: Thou hast said; Moreover I say unto you, Hereafter ye will see *the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming upon the clouds of heaven.*

65 Then the High-priest rent asunder his garments, saying, He hath spoken profanely! What further need have we of witnesses? Lo! now ye have heard the profanity!

66 How to you doth it seem? And they answering, said: Guilty of death He is.

67 Then spat they into His face, and buffeted Him; and others struck Him ♦smartly,

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, O Messiah! Who is he that struck Thee?

69 Now Peter was sitting without in the court; and there came unto him a

certain female servant, saying, Thou also wast with YAHSHUA, the Galilaean.

70 But he denied before all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he went out into the porch, another female saw him, and said unto them who were there, This one was with ◆YAHSHUA the Nazarene.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I know not the Man.

73 And after a little,* the by-standers coming forward, said unto Peter: Truly thou also art from among them, †for thy very speech maketh thee manifest.

74 Then began he to be cursing and swearing, I know not the Man! And straightway a cock crowed.

75 And Peter was put in mind of the declaration of YAHSHUA, of His having said, Before a cock crow, thrice wilt thou utterly deny Me; and, going forth outside, he wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

1 Now when morning came, all the High-priests and Elders of the people took counsel against YAHSHUA, so as to put Him to death:

2 And binding Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him up unto Pilate the governor.

3 Then Judas, who had ‡delivered Him up, seeing that He was condemned, being smitten with remorse, returned the thirty pieces of silver unto the High-priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in delivering up ♦righteous blood. But they said, What is that to us? thou shalt see to it for thyself.

5 And throwing the pieces of silver into the temple, he withdrew, and going away, hanged himself.

6 But the High-priests, taking the pieces of silver, said, It is not °allowed to cast them into the treasury; since a price of blood they are.

7 And taking counsel, they bought with them the field of the potter, as a burial-place for strangers.

8 Wherefore that field hath been called Field of Blood, until this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying: *And they took the thirty pieces of silver, as the value of Him whom they had valued, whom they had valued of Israel's sons,*

10 *And gave them for the field of the potter, as YAHVAH directed me.*

11 Now YAHSHUA stood before the governor; and the governor questioned Him, saying, Thou art the King of the Jews? And YAHSHUA said, Thou sayest.

12 And while He was being accused by the High-priests and Elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then Pilate saith unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things against Thee they are bearing witness?

14 And He answered him no not so much as a single word, so that the governor was marvelling exceedingly.

15 ?But, feast by feast, the governor had been wont to release one unto the multitude, a prisoner whom they were desiring.

16 Now they had at that time a ⊥distinguished prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 They therefore having come together, Pilate said to them, Whom will ye I should release unto you? Barabbas? Or YAHSHUA, who is called the Messiah?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him up.

19 And as he was sitting upon the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying: Have thou nothing to do with that righteous Man, for many things have I suffered this day, by dream, because of Him.

20 But the High-priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes, that they should °claim Barabbas, but YAHSHUA should destroy.

21 Now the governor answering, said unto them, Which of the two desire

CHAP. 26
AD 33
7a Luke 22:59
74 Mark 14:71
75 ver. 34 Luke 22:61 John 13:38

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*while
†for even thy dialect makes thee known

CHAP. 27
AD 33
1 Ps. 2:2 Mark 15:1 Luke 22:66 & 23:1 John 18:28
2 ch. 20:19 Acts 3:13
3 ch. 26:14
5 2 Sam. 17:23 Acts 1:18

Acts 1:19 8
Zech. 11:12 9
Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel*
Mark 15:2 11
Luke 23:3 John 18:33
John 18:37 11
1 Tim. 6:13
ch. 26:63 12 John 19:9
ch. 26:62 13 John 19:10
Mark 15:6 15 Luke 23:17 John 18:39
Mark 15:11 20 Luke 23:18 John 18:40
Acts 3:14

‡betrayed
♦innocent
°lawful
?At each feast.
⊥notorious
°ask for

ye I should release unto you? And they said, Barabbas!

22 Pilate saith unto them, What then shall I do unto YAHSHUA, who is called the Messiah? They all say, Let Him be crucified!

23 But he said, Indeed! What evil hath He done? But they vehemently were crying aloud, saying, Let Him be crucified!

24 And Pilate seeing that nothing it availed, but rather a tumult was arising, taking water, washed his hands of it before the multitude, saying, Innocent am I of the blood of this Man, ye shall see to it for yourselves.

25 And all the people answering, said, His blood be upon us and upon our children!

26 Then released he unto them Barabbas, but scourging YAHSHUA, delivered Him up, that He might be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor, taking YAHSHUA aside into the judgment-hall, gathered unto Him all the band;

28 And, unclothing Him, a scarlet *scarf put they about Him,

29 And plaiting a crown out of thorns, they put it upon His head, and a reed in His right hand, and kneeling before Him began to mock Him, saying, Joy to Thee, King of the Jews!

30 And spitting upon Him, they took the reed, and began striking upon His head.

31 And, when they had mocked Him, they put off Him the *scarf and put on Him His garments, and led Him away unto the crucifying.

32 And as they were going forth, they found a man of Cyrene, by name Simon, the same they impressed to bear His cross.

33 And coming into a place called Golgotha, that is to say, Skull-place,

34 *They gave* Him *to drink, wine* with *gall* mingled, and tasting, He would not drink.

CHAP. 27 AD 33

24 Deut. 21:6
25 Deut. 19:10 Josh. 2:19 2 Sam. 1:16 1 Ki. 2:32 Acts 5:28
26 Is. 53:5 Mark 15:15 Luke 23:16, 24, 25 John 19:1,16
27 Mark 15:16 John 19:2
28 Luke 23:11
29 Ps. 69:19 is. 53:3
30 Is. 50:6 ch. 26:67
31 Is. 53:7
32 Num. 15:35 1 Ki. 21:13 Acts 7:58 Heb. 13:12
33 Mark 15:21 Luke 23:26
33 Mark 15:22 Luke 23:33 John 19:17
34 See ver. 48 Ps. 69:21

Mark 35 15:24 Luke 23:34 John 19:24 Ps. 22:18 35 ver. 54 36 Mark 37 15:26 Luke 23:38 John 19:19 Is. 53:12 38 Mark 15:27 Luke 23:32, 33 John 19:18 Ps. 22:7 39 & 109:25 Mark 15:29 Luke 23:35 ch. 26:61 40 John 2:19 ch. 26:63 40 Ps. 22:8 43 Mark 44 15:32 Luke 23:39 Amos 8:9 45 Mark 15:33 Luke 23:44 Heb. 5:7 46 Ps. 22:1 46 Ps. 69:21 48 Mark 15:36 Luke 23:36 John 19:29

*robe
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†tree, I Peter 2:24, Acts 5:30
‡why hast Thou forsaken Me?

35 And having crucified Him, *they parted among themselves His garments, casting a lot;*

36 And being seated, were watching Him there;

37 And they put up over His head His accusation, written, THIS IS YAHSHUA THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then are crucified with Him, two robbers, one on the right hand, and one on the left.

39 And they who were passing by were reviling Him, *shaking their heads*

40 And saying, The Man that taketh down the temple and in three days buildeth it! Save Thyself! If Thou art ˣYAHVAH'S Son, come down from the †cross.

41 Likewise the High-priests also mocking, with the Scribes and Elders were saying: Others He saved, Himself He cannot save:

42 Israel's King He is! Let Him come down now from the †cross, and we will believe on Him!

43 *He hath put confidence upon YAHVAH, let Him rescue Him now if He desireth Him;* for He said, I am YAHVAH'S Son.

44 And the same thing the robbers also, who were crucified with Him, were casting in His teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour darkness came upon all the land, until the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour YAHSHUA uttered a cry with a loud voice, saying, *Eloi! Eloi! lema sabachthanei?* that is, *My El! My El! ‡to what end hast Thou forsaken Me?*

47 Now certain of them who were there standing, when they heard, began to say, This Man calleth Elijah.

48 And straightway one from among them running, and taking a sponge and filling it with *vinegar,* and putting on a reed, was giving Him to drink

49 But the rest said, Stay! let us see whether Elijah is coming and will save Him. But another taking a spear, pierced His side, and there came forth water and blood.

50 And YAHSHUA, again crying out with a loud voice, ♦dismissed the Spirit.

51 And lo! the veil of the temple was rent from top to bottom, into two; and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were rent;

52 And the tombs were opened and many bodies of the holy ones who had fallen asleep arose,

53 And coming forth out of the tombs after His arising, entered into the holy city, and plainly appeared unto many.

54 Now the centurion, and those with him watching YAHSHUA, seeing the earthquake and the things coming to pass, were violently affrighted, saying, Truly YAHVAH'S Son was He!

55 Now there were there many women from afar, beholding, who indeed had followed YAHSHUA from Galilee, ministering unto Him;

56 Among whom was *Mary the Magdalene, also *Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 And when evening arrived, there came a rich man from Arimathaea, whose name was Joseph, who also himself °had been discipled unto YAHSHUA.

58 The same going unto Pilate, claimed the body of YAHSHUA. Then Pilate commanded It to be given up.

59 And Joseph, taking the Body, wrapped It up in a clean Indian-cloth,

60 And laid It in his new tomb which he had hewn in the rock, and rolling near a large stone unto the door of the tomb, departed.

61 Now there were there Mary the Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 And on the morrow, which is after the preparation, the High-priests and the Pharisees were gathered together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir! we have been put in mind that that deceiver said, while yet living, After three days will I arise.

64 Command therefore, that the sepulchre be made secure until the third day, lest once the disciples should come and steal Him, and say unto the people, He hath arisen from the dead! and the last deception shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate saith unto them, Ye have a guard: go your way, secure it for yourselves, as ye know how.

66 And they went and secured for themselves the sepulchre, sealing the stone, with the guard.

CHAP. 27 AD 33
50 Mark 15:37 Luke 23:46
51 Ex. 26:31 2 Chr. 3:14 Mark 15:38 Luke 23:45
54 ver. 36 Mark 15:39 Luke 23:47
55 Luke 8:2, 3
56 Mark 15:40
57 Mark 15:42 Luke 23:50 John 19:38
60 Is. 53:9
ch. 16:21 63 & 17:23 & 20:19 & 26:61 Mark 8:31 & 10:34 Luke 9:22 & 13:33 & 24:6, 7 John 2:19 Dan. 6:17 66

♦and ceased to breathe
*Miriam
°was Yahshua's disciple

CHAPTER 28

1 †And late in the week when it was on the point of dawning into the first of the week, came Mary the Magdalene, and the other Mary, to view the sepulchre.

2 And lo! a great commotion occurred, for a ‡messenger of YAHVAH descending out of heaven, and coming near, had rolled away the stone, and was sitting upon it.

3 Now his appearance was as lightning, and his clothing white as snow;

4 And for fear of him ¶they who were keeping watch were thrown into a commotion, and became as dead men.

5 But the ‡messenger, answering said unto the women, Be not ye afraid! for I know that YAHSHUA the crucified ye are seeking:

6 He is not here, for He hath arisen, as He said. Come! see the place where He lay;

7 And quickly going, tell His disciples He hath arisen from the dead. And lo! He is going before you into Galilee; there shall ye yourselves see Him: lo! I have told you.

8 And departing quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, they ran to bring tidings unto His disciples.

9 And lo! YAHSHUA met them,

CHAP. 28 AD 33
Mark 16:1 1 Luke 24:1 John 20:1 ch. 27:56 1
See Mark 2 16:5 Luke 24:4 John 20:12 Dan. 10:6 3 ch. 12:40 6 & 16:21 & 17:23 & 20:19 ch. 26:32 7 Mark 16:7 See Mark 9 16:9 John 20:14

†Now late on the Sabbath-American Standard Ver.
‡angel
¶the guards trembled

saying, Joy to you! And they, going forward, held His feet, and worshipped Him.

10 Then YAHSHUA saith unto them, Be not afraid! Go your way, bear tidings unto My brethren, that they may depart into Galilee; and there shall they themselves see Me.

11 Now as they were going, lo! certain of the guard went into the city and reported unto the High-priests all the things that had come to pass;

12 And being gathered together with the Elders, and taking counsel, sufficient pieces of silver gave they unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples coming by night stole Him while we were sleeping;

14 And if this be reported unto the governor, we will persuade him, and will make you free from care.

CHAP. 28 AD 33

10 See John 20:17 Rom. 8:29 Heb. 2:11

ver. 7 ch. 26:32 16

Dan. 7:13, 14 ch. 11:27 Luke 1:32 & 10:22 John 3:35 Acts 2:36 Rom. 14:9 1 Cor. 15:27 Eph. 1:10, 21 Phil. 2:9, 10 Heb. 1:2 1 Pet. 3:22 Mark 16:15 19

Is. 52:10 19 Luke 24:47 Acts 2:38, 39 Rom. 10:18 Col. 1:23

Or, *make* 19 *disciples, or believers of all nations*

Acts 2:42 20

†saying
‡power
♦baptizing
*end

15 And they, taking the pieces of silver, did as they were instructed. And this †account was spread abroad among the Jews . . . until this very day.

16 And the eleven disciples went into Galilee, unto the mountain which YAHSHUA had appointed them;

17 And seeing Him, they worshipped but some doubted.

18 And YAHSHUA coming near spake unto them, saying, All ‡authority in heaven and on earth hath been given unto Me;

19 Go ye therefore, and disciple all the nations, ♦immersing them into the Name of the Father, and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I Myself have commanded you, and lo! I am with you all the days, until the *conclusion of the age.

THE EVANGEL ACCORDING TO

ST. MARK

CHAPTER 1

1 Beginning of the □glad-message of YAHSHUA the Messiah.

2 According as it is written in Isaiah the prophet, *Lo! I send My messenger before Thy face, who shall prepare Thy way,*

3 *A voice of one crying aloud in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of YAHVAH, straight be making His paths.*

4 John the ■Immerser came, in the wilderness, proclaiming an immersion of repentance, for remission of sins;

5 And there were going out unto him all the Judaea country and all they of Jerusalem, and were being ♦immersed by him, in the Jordan River, openly confessing their sins;

6 And John was clothed with camel's-hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and was eating locusts and wild honey;

CHAP. 1 AD 26

1 Mat. 14:33 Luke 1:35

2 Mal. 3:1 Mat. 11:10 Luke 7:27

3 Is. 40:3 Mat. 3:3 Luke 3:4

4 Mat. 3:1 Luke 3:3

5 Mat. 3:5

6 Mat. 3:4

Mat. 3:11 7 John 1:27 Acts 13:25

Acts 1:5 & 8 11:16 & 19:4

Is. 44:3 8 Acts 2:4 & 10:45 1 Cor. 12:13

Mat. 3:13 9 Mat. 3:16 10 John 1:32

Or, *cloven,* 10 *or, rent*

Ps. 2:7 11 Mat. 3:17 ch. 9:7

Mat. 4:1 12

□evangel
■Baptizer
♦baptized
*preached

7 And he *proclaimed, saying, He that is mightier than I cometh after me, of Whom I am not worthy to stoop and unloose the strap of His sandal.

8 I have immersed you with water, He will immerse you with the Holy Spirit.

9 And it came to pass in those days that YAHSHUA came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was ♦immersed into the Jordan by John;

10 And straightway as He was coming up out of the water, He saw the heavens rending asunder, and the Spirit as a dove descending unto Him;

11 And a voice came out of the heavens, Thou art My Son, the Beloved, Thee I delight.

12 And straightway the Spirit urges Him forth into the wilderness;

13 And He was in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan, and was

with the wild beasts, and the *messengers were ministering unto Him.

14 And after John was †delivered up, YAHSHUA came into Galilee proclaiming the ‡glad-message of YAHVAH,

15 And saying, The ♦season is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of YAHVAH hath drawn near, Repent ye, and have faith in the ‡glad-message.

16 And passing by near the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon, and Andrew the brother of Simon, casting a net in the sea, for they were fishers;

17 And ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, Come after Me, and I will make you become fishers of men;

18 And straightway leaving the nets, they followed Him.

19 And going forward a little, He saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, and them who were in the boat putting in order the nets;

20 And straightway He called them, and leaving their father Zebedee in the boat, with the hired men, they came away after Him.

21 And they journey into Capernaum. And straightway on the Sabbath, entering into the synagogue, He began teaching;

22 And they were being struck with astonishment at His teaching, for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the Scribes.

23 And straightway there was in their synagogue, a man in an □impure spirit, and he cried out aloud,

24 Saying, What have we in common with Thee, YAHSHUA of Nazareth? Hast Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee, who Thou art, the Holy One of ◊YAHVAH.

25 And ◆YAHSHUA rebuked him, saying, Be silenced, and come forth out of him!

26 And the impure spirit tearing him, and calling out with a loud voice, came forth out of him;

27 And they were amazed one and all, so that they began to discuss among themselves, saying, What is this? New teaching! With authority to the impure spirits also He giveth orders, and they obey Him!

28 And forth went the *report of Him straightway on every hand, into the surrounding country of Galilee.

29 And straightway, out of the synagogue going forth, He went unto the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 Now the mother-in-law of Simon was lying in a fever, and straightway they speak to Him concerning her;

31 And coming near, He raised her up, grasping her hand, and the fever left her, and she began ministering unto them.

32 And evening arriving, when the sun went in, they were bearing unto Him all who were sick, and them who were demonized;

33 And all the city was gathered unto the door;

34 And He cured many that were sick with divers' diseases, and many demons He cast out, and ?suffered not the demons to be talking, because they knew Him to be the Messiah.

35 And very early by night arising, He went out and departed into a desert place, and there was praying;

36 And Simon and they who were with Him went in °quest of Him,

37 And found Him, and say unto Him, All are seeking Thee;

38 And He saith unto them, Let us be going elsewhere into the neighboring country-towns, in order that there also I may be making ⊥proclamation, for to this end came I forth;

39 And He came, making proclamation into their synagogues throughout the whole of Galilee, and was casting the demons out.

40 And there cometh unto Him a leper, beseeching Him, and kneeling, saying unto Him, If Thou be willing, Thou canst cleanse me;

41 And moved with compassion, He

CHAP. 1
AD 26

13 Mat. 4:11
14 Mat. 4:12
14 Mat. 4:23
15 Dan. 9:25
Gal. 4:4
Eph. 1:10
15 Mat. 3:2
& 4:17
16 Mat. 4:18
Luke 5:4
18 Mat. 19:27
Luke 4:40
21 Mat. 4:13
Luke 4:31
22 Mat. 7:28
24 Mat. 8:29
25 ver. 34
26 ch. 9:20

Mat. 8:14 29
Luke 4:38
Mat. 8:16 32
Luke 4:40
ch. 3:12 34
Luke 4:41
See Acts
16:17, 18

Luke 4:42 35
Luke 4:43 38
Is. 61:1 38
John 16:28
& 17:4
Mat. 4:23 39
Luke 4:44
Mat. 8:2 40
Luke 5:12

*angels
†put in prison
‡evangel
♦time
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
□unclean
◊Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*fame
?permitted not
°followed after Him,
⊥I may preach.

stretched forth the hand and touched him, and saith unto him, I am willing, Be cleansed!

42 And straightway the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed;

43 And strictly charging him, straightway He urged him forth;

44 And saith unto him, Mind! unto no one say aught, but ‡withdraw, thyself show unto *the priest,* and offer for thy cleansing what things Moses ‡enjoined, for a ♦witness unto them.

45 But he going forth, began to be ‡proclaiming many things, and blazing abroad the story, so that no longer was it possible for Him openly into a city to enter, but outside in desert places was He, and they were coming unto Him from every quarter.

CHAPTER 2

1 And entering again into Capernaum after some days, it was heard say, He is in a house;

2 And many were gathered together, so that no longer was there room even in the approaches to the door, and He began speaking unto them the word;

3 And they come, bearing unto Him a paralytic, *upborne by four,

4 And not being able to get near Him by reason of the multitude, they uncovered the roof where He was, and having broken it up, they began letting down the couch whereon the paralytic was lying;

5 And ♦YAHSHUA, seeing their faith, saith unto the paralytic, Child! forgiven are thy sins!

6 Now there were certain of the Scribes there, sitting and deliberating in their hearts,

7 Why doth this Man thus talk? He is speaking profanely! Who can forgive sins save one, YAHVAH?

8 And YAHSHUA straightway taking note in His spirit, that thus they are deliberating within themselves, saith unto them, Why these things are ye deliberating in your hearts?

9 Which is easier to say unto the paralytic, Forgiven are thy sins, or to say, Rise, and take up thy □couch and be walking?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath °authority to be forgiving sins upon the earth, He saith to the paralytic:

11 To thee I say, Rise, take up thy couch, and be going thy way unto thy house.

12 And he arose, and straightway taking up the couch, went forth before all, so that all were beside themselves and were glorifying YAHVAH, saying, Thus we never saw it!⊥

13 And He went forth again by the sea, and all the multitude was coming unto Him, and He began teaching them.

14 And passing by, He saw Levi, the son of Alphaeus, sitting over the tax-office, and saith unto him, Be following Me! And arising, he followed Him.

15 And it cometh to pass, that He is §reclining in his house, and many *tax-collectors and sinners were reclining with YAHSHUA and His disciples for there were many, and they began following Him.

16 And the Scribes and Pharisees seeing that He was eating with the sinners and the *tax-collectors, began saying unto His disciples, With the *tax-collectors and sinners is He eating?

17 And hearing it, YAHSHUA saith unto them, No need have the strong of a physician, but they who are sick, came not to call the righteous, but sinners†

18 And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say unto Him, For what cause do the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, whereas Thy disciples fast not?

19 And YAHSHUA said unto them, Is it possible for the sons of the bridechamber, while the bridegroom is with

---

CHAP. 1
AD 26
44 Lev. 14:3, 4, 10
45 Luke 5:15
45 ch. 2:13

‡go
‡commanded
♦testimony
‡publishing

CHAP. 2
AD 31
1 Mat. 9:1
7 Job 14:4
Is. 43:25

Mat. 9:5 9
Mat. 9:9 13
Mat. 9:9 14
Luke 5:27
Or, *at the place where the custom was received*
Mat. 9:10 15
Mat. 9:12, 17 13 & 18:11
Luke 5:31, 32 & 19:10
1 Tim. 1:15
Mat. 9:14 18
Luke 5:33

*which was borne of four
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
□cot
°power
⊥anything like this.
§sitting
*publicans
†to repentance

them, to be fasting? So long as they have the bridegroom with them, it is impossible to fast.

20 But there will come days when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then they will fast in that day.

21 No one seweth a patch of *unshrunk cloth upon an old mantle, otherwise, at least the shrinking teareth away from it, the new from the old, and a worse rent is made.

22 And no one poureth new wine into old skins, otherwise at least the wine will burst the skins, and the wine is lost, and the skins. But new wine is for unused skins.

23 And it came to pass, that He on the Sabbath was passing through the cornfields, and His disciples began to be going forward, plucking the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees were saying, See! why are they doing, on the Sabbath, what is not †allowed?

25 And He saith unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and hungered, he, and they who were with him:

26 How he entered into the house of YAHVAH while Abiathar was High-priest, and *the presence-bread* did eat, which it is not †allowed to eat, save unto the priests, and gave unto them also who were with him?

27 And He was saying unto them, The Sabbath for man was made, and not man for the Sabbath:

28 So that the Son of Man is Master even of the Sabbath.

CHAP. 2
AD 31
21 Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought*
23 Mat. 12:1 Luke 6:1
23 Deut. 23:25
25 1 Sam. 21:6
26 Ex. 29:32, 33 Lev. 24:9
28 Mat. 12:8

*new
†lawful

CHAPTER 3

1 And He entered again into a synagogue, and there was there a man having his hand withered;

2 And they were narrowly watching Him, whether on the Sabbath He would cure him, that they might accuse Him.

CHAP. 3
AD 31
1 Mat. 12:9 Luke 6:6
Mat. 12:14 6
Mat. 22:16 6
Luke 6:17 7
ch. 1:23, 11 24 Luke 4:41
Mat. 11 14:33
ch. 1:1 Mat. 12 12:16
ch. 1:25, 34 Mat. 10:1 13 Luke 6:12 & 9:1

‡Stand forth
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦preach
ᵖpower

3 And He saith unto the man who hath his hand withered, ‡Arise into the midst!

4 And saith unto them, Is it allowed on the Sabbath to do good, or to do evil? To save life, or to slay? But they remained silent.

5 And looking round upon them with anger, being at the same time grieved on account of the hardening of their heart, He saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand! and he stretched it forth, and his hand was restored.

6 And the Pharisees going out straightway with the Herodians, were giving counsel against Him, that they should destroy Him.

7 And ◆YAHSHUA, with His disciples, retired unto the sea; and a great throng from Galilee followed, also from Judaea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and beyond the Jordan, and around Tyre and Zidon, a great throng, hearing whatsoever things He was doing, came unto Him.

9 And He spake unto His disciples, that a little boat might attend Him, because of the multitude, that they might not be pressing upon Him.

10 For He cured many, so that they were besieging Him, that they might touch Him, as many as had plagues;

11 And the impure spirits, as soon as they beheld Him, were falling down to Him, and crying aloud, while He was speaking, Thou art the Son of ˣYAHVAH!

12 And sternly was He rebuking them, lest they should make Him manifest.

13 And He goeth up into the mountain and calleth near whom He pleased, and they went away unto Him;

14 And He appointed twelve, whom also He named Apostles, that they might be with Him, and that He might be sending them forth to ♦make proclamation,

15 And to have ᵖauthority to cast out the demons;

16 And He appointed the twelve (and *imposed a name on Simon) Peter,

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and *imposed on them a name—Boanerges, that is, sons of thunder);

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the zealot;

19 And Judas Iscariot, who also ♦delivered Him up. And He cometh into a house;

20 And the multitude come together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And they who were near to Him, hearing of it, went out to secure Him, for they were saying, He is beside Himself!

22 And the Scribes, who from Jerusalem had come down, were saying, He hath Beelzebul; and, in the ruler of the demons casteth He out the demons.

23 And calling them near, in parables began He to say unto them, How can Satan cast Satan out?

24 And if a kingdom against itself be divided, that kingdom cannot be made to stand;

25 And if a house against itself be divided, the house shall be unable to stand;

26 And if Satan hath risen up against himself, and become divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 But no one is able into the house of the †mighty one to enter, and his spoils to carry off, unless first the mighty one he bind, and then his house will he plunder!

28 Verily I say unto you, All things shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, the sins and the profanities wherewithal they shall profane;

29 But whosoever shall revile against the Holy Spirit, hath no forgiveness, unto times ⚲age-abiding, but is ‡guilty of an age-abiding sin:

CHAP. 3
AD 31
16 John 1:42
19 Or, *home*
20 ch. 6:31
21 Or, *kinsmen*
21 John 7:5 & 10:20
22 Mat. 9:34 & 10:25 Luke 11:15 John 7:20 & 8:48, 52 & 10:20
23 Mat. 12:25
27 Is. 49:24 Mat. 12:29
28 Mat. 12:31 Luke 12:10 1 John 5:16
Mat. 31 12:46 Luke 8:19

*surnamed
♦betrayed Him
†a strong man
⚲forever
‡in danger of eternal damnation
□unclean

CHAP. 4
AD 31
Mat. 13:1 1 Luke 8:4
ch. 12:38 2
John 15:5 8
Col. 1:6

30 Because they were saying, A□ □impure spirit He hath!

31 And there come His mother an His brethren, and standing outside the sent unto Him, calling Him.

32 And there was sitting around Hi a multitude, and they say unto Him Lo! Thy mother and Thy brethren ou side are seeking Thee!

33 And answering them, He saith Who are My mother and My breth ren?

34 And looking around on them wh about Him in a circle were sitting, H saith, See! My mother and My breth ren!

35 Whosoever shall do the will o YAHVAH, the same is My brothe and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4

1 And again began He to be teachin by the sea; and there come togethe unto Him a very great multitude, s that He into a boat entering, was sit ting upon the sea, and all the multitud were near the sea upon the land.

2 And He began to teach them i parables many things, and was sayin unto them in His teaching,

3 Hearken! Lo! the sower went fort to sow;

4 And it came to pass as he sowed some indeed fell by the pathway, an the birds came and devoured it;

5 And some fell on the rocky place even where it had not much earth, an straightway it sprang forth, by reaso of its not having depth of earth;

6 And when the sun arose, it wa scorched, and by reason of its not hav ing root, it was dried up;

7 And some fell among the thorn and the thorns came up and choked it and fruit it yielded not;

8 And other fell into the goo ground, and was yielding fruit, comin up and growing, and was bearing thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hun dredfold,

9 And He was saying, He that hat

ears to hear, let him hear!

10 And when He was alone, they who were about Him with the twelve, questioned Him as to the parables;

11 And He was saying unto them, To you the sacred *secret hath been given, of the Kingdom of YAHVAH, whereas to them who are outside, &in parables are all things coming to pass, that

12 *They may surely look and yet not see, and surely hear and yet not understand, lest once they should return, and it be forgiven them.*

13 And He saith unto them, Know ye not this parable? How then will ye get to know all the parables?

14 The sower soweth the word;

15 And these are they beside the pathway, where the word is sown, and as soon as they hear, straightway cometh Satan, and snatcheth away the word which hath been sown into them;

16 And these are likewise they upon the rocky places sown, who, as soon as they hear the word, straightway with joy receive it,

17 And have no root in themselves, but only for a season are, afterwards, when there ariseth tribulation or persecution by reason of the word, straightway they find cause of stumbling;

18 And others are they who among thorns are sown, these are they who hear the word,

19 And the †anxieties of the age, and the deceit of wealth, and the covetings about the ‡remaining things entering in, choke up the word, and unfruitful it becometh;

20 And those yonder are they who on the good ground are sown, who indeed hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, thirtyfold and sixtyfold and a hundredfold.

21 And He was saying unto them, Doth the lamp come that under the ¶measure it should be put, or under the couch? Is it not that upon the lampstand it may be put?

CHAP. 4
AD 31

10 Mat. 13:10 Luke 8:9, etc.
11 1 Cor. 5:12 Col. 4:5 1 Thes. 4:12 1 Tim. 3:7
12 Is. 6:9 Mat. 13:14 Luke 8:10 John 12:40 Acts 28:26 Rom. 11:8
14 Mat. 13:19
19 1 Tim. 6:9, 17
21 Mat. 5:15 Luke 8:16 & 11:33
21 The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Mat. 5:15

Mat. 10:26 — 22
ver. 9 — 23
Mat. 11:15
Mat. 7:2 — 24
Luke 6:38
Mat. 13:12 & 25:29 Luke 8:18 & 19:26 — 25
Mat. 13:24 — 26
Or, *ripe* — 29
Rev. 14:15 — 29
Mat. 13:31 Luke 13:18 Acts 2:41 & 4:4 & 5:14 & 19:20 — 30
Mat. 13:34 John 16:12 — 33
Mat. 8:18, 23 Luke 8:22 — 35

*mystery
&all these things are done in parables
†their sins
‡cares of this world.
‡other things
¶measuring basket
*For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.
ᶻYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

22 *For it is not hidden, save that it may be made visible; neither did it get hidden away, but that it might come into a place where it could be seen.

23 If any one hath ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And He was saying unto them, Be taking heed what ye are hearing: With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto you, and added unto you;

25 For he that hath, it shall be given unto him, and he that hath not, even what he hath shall be taken from him.

26 And He was saying, Thus is the Kingdom of ᶻYAHVAH: As a man may cast seed upon the earth,

27 And be sleeping and rising, night and day, and the seed be sprouting and lengthening itself, how, he knoweth not:

28 Of itself the earth beareth fruit, first a blade, afterwards an ear, after that, full corn in the ear;

29 But as soon as the fruit yieldeth itself up, straightway *he sendeth forth the sickle, because standing by is the harvest.*

30 And He was saying, How shall we liken the Kingdom of YAHVAH, or in what parable shall we put it?

31 As a grain of mustard seed, which, whensoever it may be sown upon the earth, is less than all the seeds that are upon the earth;

32 And as soon as it is sown, springeth up, and becometh greater than all garden plants, and produceth large branches, so that *under the shade thereof, the birds of heaven can find shelter.*

33 And with many such parables as these was He speaking unto them the word, according as they were able to hear;

34 But without a parable was He not speaking unto them, privately, however, unto His own disciples was He explaining all things.

35 And He saith unto them, on that

day when evening came, Let us cross over unto the other side;

36 And dismissing the multitude, they take Him with them, as He was in the boat, and other boats were with Him.

37 And there ariseth a great tempest of wind, and the waves were dashing over into the boat, so that already being filled was the boat.

38 And He was in the stern on the cushion sleeping. And they arouse Him, and say unto Him, Teacher! carest Thou not that we perish?

39 And roused up, He rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, *Hush! be still! and the wind lulled, and it became a great calm.

40 And He said unto them, Why are ye fearful? ♦Not yet have ye faith?

41 And they were caused to fear a great fear, and were saying one to another, Who then is this, that both the wind and the sea give ear unto Him?

CHAPTER 5

CHAP. 5
AD 31
‖ Mat. 8:28
Luke 8:26

1 And they came unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes.

Mat. 8:34 17
Acts 16:39
Luke 8:38 18

2 And when He went forth out of the boat, straightway there met Him from amongst the tombs, a man in an ■impure spirit:

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs, and not even with a chain, any longer, was anyone able to bind him,

4 Because of his having been many times with fetters and chains bound, and the chains having been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters smashed, and no one was mighty enough to tame him;

5 And continually, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains was he crying aloud, and cutting himself in pieces with stones.

6 And seeing ♦YAHSHUA from afar, he ran and bowed down to Him;

7 And crying out with a loud voice, saith, What have I in common with Thee, O YAHSHUA, Son of *YAHVAH Most High? I adjure Thee by YAHVAH, Do not torment me!

8 For He was saying to him, Go forth thou impure spirit, out of the man.

9 And He was questioning him, What is thy name? and he saith to Him, Legion is my name, because we are many;

10 And he was beseeching Him much that He would not send them forth outside the country.

11 Now there was there, near the mountain, a large herd of swine, feeding;

12 And they besought Him, saying, Send us into the swine, that into them we may enter;

13 And He †suffered them. And the impure spirits going out, entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the cliff into the sea, about two thousand, and were choked in the sea.

14 And they who had been feeding them, fled, and bare tidings into the city and into the fields, and they came to see what it was that had happened.

15 And they come unto ♦YAHSHUA, and view the demonized man clothed and of sound mind, him who had had the legion, and they were struck with fear.

16 And the beholders narrated to them, how it happened to the demonized man, and concerning the swine.

17 And they began to beseech Him to depart from their ‡bounds.

18 And as He was entering into the boat, he who had been demonized was beseeching Him, that with Him he might be.

19 And He *suffered him not, but saith unto him, □Withdraw into thy house, unto thine own, and bear tidings unto them, how many things the Master for thee hath done, and hath had mercy on thee.

20 And he departed, and began ⁹proclaiming in the Decapolis, how many

■unclean
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†gave them leave
‡coasts
*permitted
□go
⁹publishing

*Peace
♦How is it that ye have no faith?

hings YAHSHUA had done for him, nd all were marvelling.

21 And ◆YAHSHUA crossing over n the boat again unto the other side, here was gathered a large multitude nto Him, and He was by the lake.

22 And there cometh one of the syna-ogue-rulers, by name Jairus, and see-ng Him, falleth at His feet,

23 And beseecheth Him much, say-ng, My little daughter is at her last! hat coming Thou wouldest lay Thy ands upon her, that she may be made well and live;

24 And He departed with him. And here was following Him a large multi-ude, and they were pressing *upon Him.

25 And a woman who had had a flow of blood twelve years,

26 And suffered much from many physicians, and spent all her means, nd profited nothing, but had rather become worse,

27 Hearing the things about YAH-SHUA, came in the crowd from be-hind, and touched His mantle;

28 For she was saying, If I can touch so much as His mantle, I shall be made well;

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she knew in her body that she was healed from the plague.

30 And straightway YAHSHUA, taking note in Himself, of the power which out of Him went forth, turning round in the crowd, was saying, Who hath touched My garments?

31 And His disciples were saying to Him, Thou seest the crowd pressing upon Thee, and sayest Thou, Who hath touched Me?

32 And He was looking round to see her who this thing had done.

33 And the woman, overcome with fear, and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 And He said to her, Daughter! thy faith hath made thee well; †with-draw into peace, and be whole from thy plague.

35 While yet He is speaking, they come from the synagogue-ruler's, say-ing, Thy daughter is dead! Why fur-ther annoy the Teacher?

36 But ◆YAHSHUA, overhearing the word being spoken, saith unto the synagogue-ruler, Do not fear, only have faith!

37 And He ‡suffered no one to follow with Him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And they come into the house of the synagogue-ruler, and He observeth a tumult, and persons weeping and wailing greatly;

39 And entering, He saith unto them, Why are ye making a tumult, and weeping? The child is not dead, but is sleeping;

40 And they were ♦deriding Him. But He, thrusting all forth, taketh with Him the father of the child, and the mother, and them who were with Him, and entereth where the child was;

41 And grasping the hand of the child, He saith unto her, Talitha, koum! which is, when translated, O damsel! to thee I say, Arise!

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and was walking about; for she was twelve years of age. ⁋And they were beside themselves, straightway, with a great transport;

43 And He commanded them again and again, that no one should get to know this thing, and bade that food should be given her to eat.

CHAP. 5
AD 31
21 Mat. 9:1 Luke 8:40
22 Mat. 9:18 Luke 8:41
25 Lev. 15:25 Mat. 9:20
30 Luke 6:19 & 8:46
34 Mat. 9:22 ch. 10:52 Acts 14:9
Luke 8:49 35
John 11:11 39
Acts 9:40 40
Mat. 8:4 43 & 9:30 & 12:16 & 17:9 ch. 3:12 Luke 5:14

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*against †go in peace, ‡permitted ♦laughing him to scorn ⁋And they were astonished with a great astonishment

CHAP. 6
AD 31
Mat. 13:54 1
Luke 4:16
John 6:42 2

CHAPTER 6

1 And He went forth from thence, and cometh into His own city, and His disciples follow Him.

2 And when it was Sabbath, He began to be teaching in the synagogue, and the greater part, as they heard, were being struck with astonishment, say-ing, Whence hath this Man these things? and What the wisdom which

hath been given to this Man? and such mighty works as these, through His hands are coming to pass!

3 Is not this the Carpenter? the son of *Mary, the brother of James and ¶Joses and Judas and Simon? And are not His sisters here with us? And they were †finding cause of stumbling in Him.

4 And ◆YAHSHUA was saying unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own city, and among his kinsfolk, and in his house;

5 And He ‡could not there do so much as a single mighty work, save on a few sick He laid His hands and cured them.

6 And He marvelled because of their unbelief. And He was going round the villages in a circuit, teaching.

7 And He calleth near the twelve, and began to be sending them forth, two and two, and was giving them •authority over the impure spirits:

8 And charged them that they should take nothing for a journey, save a staff only, no bread, no satchel, no copper for the belt;

9 But having bound on light sandals, and not to put on two tunics;

10 And He was saying unto them, Wheresoever ye shall enter into a house, there abide until ye go forth from thence;

11 And whatsoever place shall not welcome you nor hearken unto you, when ye are going forth from thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a witness against them.

12 And they went forth and □made proclamation, in order that men should repent;

13 And many demons were they casting out, and were anointing with oil many sick, and were curing them.

14 And king Herod heard, for famous had become His Name; and he was saying, John the ■Immerser hath

CHAP. 6
AD 31

3 See Mat. 12:46 Gal. 1:19
3 Mat. 11:6
4 Mat. 13:57 John 4:44
5 See Gen. 19:22 & 32:25 Mat. 13:58 ch. 9:23
6 Is. 59:16
6 Mat. 9:35 Luke 13:22
7 Mat. 10:1 ch. 3:13, 14 Luke 9:1
8 The word signifieth *a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing*, Mat. 10:9: but here it is taken in general for *money*, Luke 9:3
9 Gen. 40:20
10 Mat. 10:11 Luke 9:4 & 10:7, 8
11 Mat. 10:14 Luke 10:10
11 Acts 13:51 & 18:6
11 Gr. *or*
13 Jas. 5:14
14 Mat. 14:1 Luke 9:7

Mat. 16:14 15 ch. 8:28
Mat. 14:2 16 Luke 3:19
Lev. 18:16 18 & 20:21

Mat. 14:5 20 & 21:26
Or, *kept him*, or, *saved him*
Mat. 14:6 21 Gen. 40:20 21 Esth. 5:3, 23 6 & 7:2
Mat. 14:9 26

•Miriam
¶Joseph
†offended at Him
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡was unwilling to do any miracles there save on
•power
□preached that men should repent
■Baptizer
¶lawful
†chief
•sitting

arisen from among the dead, and this cause are the powers worki mightily in him;

15 But others were saying, It is E jah, and others were saying, A proph like one of the prophets!

16 But when Herod heard, he w saying, He whom I beheaded, John, t same hath been raised.

17 For Herod himself had sent a secured John, and bound him in prisc for the sake of Herodias, the wife Philip his brother, for her had married.

18 For John had been saying Herod, It is ¶allowed thee to ha the wife of thy brother.

19 And Herodias was cherishing grudge against him, and wishing slay him, and could not;

20 For Herod stood in fear of Joh knowing him to be a man righteous a holy, and was keeping him safe; a when he heard him, he paid earne heed, and with pleasure used to list to him.

21 And an opportune day arrivin when Herod on his birth-day made feast for his nobles, and for the rule of thousands, and for the ◆first men Galilee,

22 When the daughter of this ve Herodias came in and danced, s pleased Herod and those •reclining t gether, and the king said unto t damsel, Ask me what thou wilt, and will give it thee;

23 And he took an oath to h Whatsoever thou shalt ask me I w give thee, unto half my kingdom.

24 And going out, she said unto h mother, What shall I ask? And she sai The head of John the Immerser;

25 And coming in straightway, wi haste unto the king, she asked, sayin I desire, that forthwith thou give m upon a charger, the head of John t Immerser.

26 And though the king was ver

grieved, yet by reason of the oaths, and of them who were *reclining, he would not refuse her.

27 And the king straightway sending forth a guard, gave orders to bring his head.

28 And departing, he beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head upon a charger and gave it unto the damsel, and the damsel gave it unto her mother.

29 And hearing of it, his disciples went and took away his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gather themselves together unto ◆YAHSHUA, and reported unto Him all things, as many as they had done, and as many as they had taught.

31 And He saith unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest yourselves a little. For they who were coming and they who were going were many, and not even to eat were they finding fitting opportunity.

32 And they departed in the boat, into a desert place apart.

33 And many saw them going away and took note of it, and afoot from all the cities ran they together thither, and outwent them.

34 And coming forth, He saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion towards them, because they were *like sheep having no shepherd,* and He began to be teaching them many things.

35 And already a late hour having arrived, His disciples came unto Him, and were saying, ‡A desert is the place, and it is already a late hour:

36 Dismiss them, that departing into the surrounding hamlets and villages, they may buy themselves something to eat.

37 But He answering said to them, Ye give them to eat. And they say unto Him, Shall we depart and buy two hundred denaries' worth of loaves, and give them to eat?

CHAP. 6
AD 31
27 Or, *one of his guard*
28 Luke 9:10
31 Mat. 14:13
31 ch. 3:20
32 Mat. 14:13
34 Mat. 9:36 & 14:14
34 Luke 9:11
35 Mat. 14:15 Luke 9:12
37 Num. 11:13, 22 2 Ki. 4:43
37 The Roman penny is seven-pence half-penny: as Mat. 18:28

Mat. 14:17 Luke 9:13 John 6:9 See Mat. 15:34 ch. 8:5 — 38
1 Sam. 9:13 Mat. 26:26 — 41
Mat. 14:22 John 6:17 — 45
See Luke 24:28 ch. 8:17, 52 16 — 48

*sitting
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†got ahead of them
‡This is a desert place,
&it
¶fragments
°of the bread and of the fishes
°and would have passed by them.

38 And He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? Go, see! And getting to know, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And He gave them orders that all should be made to ◆recline in parties upon the green grass.

40 And they fell back in companies, by hundreds and by fifties.

41 And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up into heaven He blessed, and brake up the loaves and began giving unto the disciples, that they might set before them, and the two fishes divided He unto all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up broken ¶pieces, twelve baskets full measure, °and from the fishes.

44 And they who did eat the loaves were five thousand men.

45 And straightway constrained He His disciples to enter into the boat, and be going forward to the other side, unto Bethsaida, while He was dismissing the multitude.

46 And bidding them farewell, He departed into the mountain to pray.

47 And when evening came, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and He alone on the land.

48 And seeing them distressed in the rowing, for the wind was against them, about the fourth watch of the night, He cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, °and was wishing to pass by them.

49 But they, seeing Him upon the sea walking, supposed that it was an apparition, and cried out aloud;

50 For all saw Him, and were troubled. But He straightway talked with them, and saith unto them, Take courage! it is I, be not afraid!

51 And He went up unto them into the boat, and the wind lulled. And exceedingly within themselves were they astonished;

52 For they understood not by the

loaves, ♦but their heart had been hardened.

53 And crossing over unto the land, they came unto Gennesaret, and cast anchor near.,

54 And when they had come forth out of the boat, straightway recognizing Him,

55 The people ran round the whole of that country, and began to be carrying round upon ‡couches, them who were sick, wherever they heard that He was.

56 And wheresoever He was entering into villages, or into cities, or into hamlets, in the marketplaces, laid they the sick, and were beseeching Him, that only the °fringe of His mantle they might touch, and as many soever as touched it, were being made well.

CHAPTER 7

1 And the Pharisees and certain of the Scribes who have come from Jerusalem gather themselves together unto Him;

2 And observing certain of His disciples, that with defiled hands, that is unwashed, they are eating bread,

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, unless with care they wash their hands, eat not, holding fast the tradition of the elders;

4 And coming from market, unless they *sprinkle themselves they eat not, and many other things there are which they have accepted to hold fast, immersions of cups and measures and copper vessels;

5 And so the Pharisees and the Scribes question Him, For what cause do Thy disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but with defiled hands eat bread?

6 But He said unto them, Well prophesied Isaiah concerning you, ye hypocrites, as it is written, *This people with the lips do honour Me, while their heart far off holdeth from Me,*

7 *But in vain do they pay devotions*

CHAP. 6
AD 31
52 ch. 3:5 & 16:14
53 Mat. 14:34
56 Mat. 9:20 ch. 5:27, 28 Acts 19:12
56 Or, *it*

♦but their hearts continued dull of understanding
‡coats
°border of His garment

CHAP. 7
AD 32
1 Mat. 15:1
3 Or, *diligently*: in the original, *with the fist* Theophylact, *up to the elbow*
4 Sextarius is about a pint and a half
5 Mat. 15:2
6 Is. 29:13
Ex. 20:12 10 Deut. 5:16 Mat. 15:4
Ex. 21:17 10 Lev. 20:9 Prov. 20:20 Mat. 15:5 11 & 23:18
Mat. 15:10 14
Mat. 11:16 16
Mat. 15:15 17

*wash
⊥teaching as doctrines, the precepts of men.
†curseth
°permit

*The subject is not to give license or liberty to eat foods that would harm or defile our body; but of unwashed hands. See vs. 2. See also I Cor 3:16-17. Our body is the temple of the Holy Spirit; and if we defile the body, the Almighty will destroy it. See Lev. 11 (whole chapter). See II Cor 6:17-18.

unto Me, ⊥teaching for teachings, commandments of men:

8 Having dismissed the commandment of YAHVAH, ye hold fast tradition of men.

9 And He was saying to them, W do ye set aside the commandment YAHVAH, that your own tradit ye may observe;

10 For Moses said, *Honour thy ther and thy mother,* and, *He t †revileth father or mother, let h surely die,*

11 But ye say, If a man shall to his father or his mother, Korb that is, A gift, whatsoever out of thou mightest be profited,

12 No longer do ye *suffer him to aught for his father or his moth

13 Cancelling the word of YA VAH by your tradition which ye h delivered. And many such simi things are ye doing!

14 And again calling near the mu tude, He was saying unto them, Hea en to Me, all! and understand:

15 Nothing is there from without man, entering into him, which can file him; but the things which out the man come forth, are the thin that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, him hear.

17 And when He entered into house from the multitudes, His di ples began to question Him as to parable;

18 And He saith unto them, Th are ye also without discernment? P ceive ye not that, nothing from wi out, entering into the man, can de him;

19 Because it entereth not into heart, but into his stomach, and i the draught is passed, purifying foods?

20 And He was saying, ★That whi out of the man cometh forth, that fileth the man;

21 For from within, out of the heart
men, the *base designs come forth,
ornications, thefts,

22 Murders, adulteries, covetousnesses,
naveries, deceit, wantonness, an evil
ye, profane speaking, foolishness,

23 All these wicked things from with-
come forth, and defile the man.

24 And from thence arising, He de-
arted into the bounds of Tyre and
idon. And entering into a house, He
as wishing no one to know it, and
t could not escape notice,

25 But straightway a woman hearing
bout Him, whose daughter had an
mpure spirit, she came and fell down
t His feet.

26 Now the woman was a Grecian, a
yrophoenician by □race, and she was
equesting Him that the demon He
ould cast forth out of her daughter.

27 And He was saying to her, ♦Suffer
he children first to be fed; for it is
ot seemly to take the bread of the
hildren, and unto the little dogs to
ast it;

28 But she answered and saith to
im, Yea, Master! and yet the little
ogs, under the table, do eat of the
rumbs of the children;

29 And He said to her, Because of
his word, go thy way, the demon hath
one forth out of thy daughter;

30 And departing unto her house,
he found the child laid prostrate on
he couch, and the demon gone forth.

31 And again coming forth out of
he bounds of Tyre, He came unto the
a of Galilee, through the midst of
he bounds of Decapolis.

32 And they bring to Him one deaf
nd stammering, and beseech Him that
He would lay upon him His hand.

33 And taking him away from the
ultitude apart, He thrust His fingers
nto his ears, and spitting, touched his
ongue;

34 And looking up into the heaven,
ighed deeply, and saith unto him,
phphatha! that is, Be opened!

CHAP. 7
AD 32
21 Gen. 6:5 & 8:21 Mat. 15:19
22 Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses*
24 Mat. 15:21
31 Mat. 15:29
32 Mat. 9:32 Luke 11:14
33 ch. 8:23 John 9:6
34 ch. 6:41 John 11:41 & 17:1 John 11:33, 38
Is. 35:5, 6
25 ch. 5:43
36

*evil thoughts
†unclean
□nation
♦Let
♦publish it.

CHAP. 8
AD 32
Mat. 15:32
1 Mat. 15:34
8 See ch. 6:38
Mat. 14:19
7 ch. 6:41
Mat. 15:39
10

†sit down
*fragments

35 And his ears opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he was speaking correctly.

36 And He charged them that they should be telling no one, but as much as to them He gave charge, they exceeding more abundantly were ♦making proclamation.

37 And superabundantly were they being struck with astonishment, saying, Well hath He all things done, both the deaf He causeth to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER 8

1 In those days, there being again a large multitude, and they not having any thing to eat, calling near the disciples, He saith unto them,

2 I am moved with compassion towards the multitude, because already three days abide they with Me, and they have nothing to eat;

3 And if I dismiss them fasting unto their home, they will be exhausted in the way, and certain of them are from afar.

4 And His disciples answered Him, Whence shall anyone be able here to fill these with bread in a desert?

5 And He was questioning them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven.

6 And He sendeth word to the multitude to †fall back upon the ground. And taking the seven loaves, giving thanks, He brake, and was giving unto His disciples, that they might be setting before them; and they set before the multitude.

7 And they had a few small fishes; and blessing them, He bade them set these also before them.

8 And they did eat, and were filled, and took up remainders of broken ♦pieces seven hampers.

9 Now they were about four thousand; and He dismissed them.

10 And straightway entering into the

boat with His disciples, He came into the parts of Dalmanutha;

11 And forth came the Pharisees and began discussing with Him, seeking of Him a sign from the heaven, testing Him.

12 And deeply sighing in His Spirit, He saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign? Verily I say, There shall not be given to this generation a sign.

13 And leaving them, again embarking, He departed unto the other side.

14 And they forgot to take loaves, and save one loaf, they had nothing with them in the boat.

15 And He began charging them, saying, Mind! beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod!

16 And they began deliberating one with another, because they had no loaves.

17 And taking note, He saith unto them, Why do ye deliberate, because ye have no loaves? Not yet perceive ye, neither understand, keep ye your hearts hardened?

18 *Eyes having, see ye not? And ears having, hear ye not?* And remember ye not,

19 When the five loaves I brake unto the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces ye took up? They say unto Him, Twelve.

20 When the seven, unto the four thousand, how many hampers, full measure, of broken pieces ye took up? And they say unto Him, Seven. And He was saying unto them,

21 ♦Not yet do ye understand?

22 And they come into Bethsaida. And they bring unto Him one blind, and beseech Him that him, He would touch.

23 And laying hold of the hand of the blind man, He brought him forth outside the village, and spitting into his eyes, laying His hands upon him, He was asking him, Anything seest thou?

CHAP. 8
AD 32
11 Mat. 12:38 & 16:1 John 6:30
14 Mat. 15:5
15 Mat. 16:6 Luke 12:1
17 ch. 6:52
19 Mat. 14:20 ch. 6:43 Luke 9:17 John 6:13
20 ver. 8 Mat. 15:37
21 ver. 17 ch. 6:52
23 ch. 7:33

Mat. 8:4 26 ch. 5:43
Mat. 16:13 27 Luke 9:18
Mat. 14:2 28
Mat. 16:16 29 John 6:69 & 11:27
Mat. 16:20 30
Mat. 16:21 31 & 17:22 Luke 9:22
Mat. 10:38 34 & 16:24 Luke 9:23 & 14:27
John 12:25 35

♦How is it that ye do not understand?
*as
†nor tell it to any in the town
*Baptist
?Get thee behind Me.
*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*evangel
‡and lose his own soul?

24 And looking up, he was say[ing] I see men, *because like trees I beh[old] them walking!

25 Then again put He His hands on his eyes, and he saw clearly, [and] was restored, and was seeing distin[ctly] in broad splendour, all things togeth[er]

26 And He sent him away unto [his] house, saying, Not even into the [vil]lage mayest thou enter†

27 And forth went YAHSHUA [and] His disciples into the villages of Ca[esa]rea of Philip. And in the way He [was] questioning His disciples, saying u[nto] them, Who are men saying that I a[m]

28 And they answered Him, sayi[ng] John the *Immerser, and others, Elij[ah] and others, One of the prophets.

29 And He went on to question th[em] But who say ye that I am? Peter [an]swering saith unto Him, Thou art [the] Messiah.

30 And He straitly charged th[em] that no one they should tell conce[rn]ing Him.

31 And He began to be teach[ing] them, The Son of Man must needs s[uf]fer many things, and be rejected [by] the Elders and the High-priests and [the] Scribes, and be slain; and after th[ree] days arise.

32 And openly was He speaking [the] word. And Peter taking Him asi[de] began to rebuke Him.

33 But He, turning round and lo[ok]ing upon His disciples, rebuked Pet[er] and saith, ?Withdraw behind Me, S[a]tan! because thou art not regarding [the] things of *YAHVAH, but the thi[ngs] of men.

34 And calling near the multitu[de] with His disciples, He said unto the[m] If anyone willeth after Me to co[me] let him deny himself, and take up [his] cross, and be following Me.

35 For whosoever willeth his o[wn] life to save, shall lose it, but whosoe[ver] shall lose his life for the sake of [Me] and of the *glad-message, shall save

36 For what doth it profit a man gain the whole world, and be made ‡forfeit his life?

7 For what can a man give in exange for his *life?

8 For whosoever shall be ashamed of e and of My words in this adulterous d sinful generation, the Son of Man o will be ashamed of him, whenso-er He shall come in the glory of His ther, with the holy †messengers.

CHAPTER 9

And He was saying to them: Veri-I say unto you, There are certain of ose here standing, who shall in no-se taste of death, until they see the ngdom of YAHVAH already come power.

And after six days, YAHSHUA teth with Him Peter and James and an, and bringeth them up into a gh mountain apart, alone, and He is transformed before them;

And His garments became brilliant, ceeding white, such as no fuller on earth is able so to whiten.

And there appeared unto them Eli-, with Moses, and they were con-rsing with YAHSHUA.

And Peter answering saith unto AHSHUA, Rabbi! it is delightful for to be here, let us therefore make ee ‡tents, for Thee one, and for oses one, and for Elijah one;

For he knew not what he should swer, for greatly affrighted had they come.

And there came a cloud overshad-ing them, and there came a voice t of the cloud, This is My Son, the loved, be hearkening unto Him.

And suddenly looking round, no nger saw they anyone with them, e YAHSHUA only.

And as they were coming down out the mountain, He charged them, it unto no one they should narrate at they had seen, ♦save whenever Son of Man from among the dead ould arise.

10 And the word they held fast unto

CHAP. 8
AD 32
20 Mat. 10:33 Luke 9:26 & 12:9 28 See Rom. 1:16 2 Tim. 1:8 & 2:12

*soul †angels

CHAP. 9
AD 32
1 Mat. 16:28 Luke 9:27 1 Mat. 24:30 2 Mat. 17:1 Luke 9:28 3 Dan. 7:9 9 Mat. 17:9

Mal. 4:5 11 Mat. 17:10 Ps. 22:6 12 Is. 53:2, etc. Dan. 9:26 Luke 23:11 12 Phil. 2:7 Mat. 11:14 13 & 17:12 Luke 1:17 Mat. 17:14 14 Luke 9:37 Or, among yourselves? 16 Mat. 17:14 Luke 9:38 17 Or, dasheth him 18 ch. 1:26 20 Luke 9:42 Mat. 17:20 23 ch. 11:23 Luke 17:6 John 11:40

♦tabernacles ‡tent

Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

themselves, discussing what was the rising from among the dead.

11 And they began to question Him, saying, The Scribes say that Elijah must needs come first?

12 And He said unto them, *Elijah* indeed, coming first *restoreth all things,* and yet how is it written, regarding the Son of Man, that many things He must suffer, and be set at nought?

13 But I say unto you, Elijah also hath come, and they have done with him whatsoever they pleased, according as it is written regarding him.

14 And coming unto the disciples, they saw a large multitude around them, and Scribes discussing with them.

15 And straightway all the multitude, seeing Him, were greatly amazed, and running near began saluting Him.

16 And He questioned them, What are ye discussing with them?

17 And one out of the multitude answered Him, Teacher! I brought my son unto Thee, having a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever it seizeth him, it teareth him, and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and weareth himself out; and I spake to Thy disciples, that they should cast it out, and they could not.

19 But He answering, saith, O faithless generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? Bring him unto Me!

20 And they brought him unto Him. And seeing Him, the spirit straightway tare him, and falling upon the ground, he wallowed, foaming.

21 And He questioned his father, How long a time is it that this hath befallen him? and he said, From childhood;

22 And many times hath it cast him both into fire and into waters, that it might destroy him; but if anything be possible to Thee, help us, having compassion upon us.

23 And YAHSHUA said unto him,

As for this, if it be possible to thee, all things are possible to him who hath faith.

24 Straightway crying out, the father of the child was saying, I have faith! *help my want of faith.

25 And ◆YAHSHUA seeing that a multitude is running together, rebuked the impure spirit, saying unto it, Thou dumb and deaf spirit! I give orders unto thee: Come forth out of him, and do not any more enter into him.

26 And crying out, and greatly mangling him, it came forth; and he became as if dead, so that the more part were saying, He is dead!

27 But YAHSHUA grasping his hand raised him, and he stood up.

28 And when He had gone into a house, His disciples privately were questioning Him, Why were we not able to cast it out?

29 And He said unto them, This kind by nothing can come out, save by prayer**

30 And from thence going forth, they were journeying through Galilee, and He was †not wishing that any should get to know it;

31 For He was teaching His disciples and saying unto them, The Son of Man is to be delivered up into the hands of men, and they will slay Him, and being slain, after three days will He arise.

32 But they were not understanding the ‡declaration, and feared to question Him.

33 And they came into Capernaum. And happening to be in the house, He was questioning them, What in the way were ye discussing?

34 And they were silent; for with one another they had discussed in the way, who should be greatest.

35 And taking a seat, He addressed the twelve, and saith unto them, If anyone willeth to be first, he shall be least of all, and ♦minister of all.

36 And taking a child He set °it in the midst of them, and folding it in

CHAP. 9
AD 32

28 Mat. 17:19
31 Mat. 17:22 Luke 9:44
33 Mat. 18:1 Luke 9:46 & 22:24
35 Mat. 20:26, 27 ch. 10:43
36 Mat. 18:2 ch. 10:16

Mat. 37 10:40 Luke 9:48
Num. 38 11:28 Luke 9:49
1 Cor. 39 12:3
See Mat. 40 12:30
Mat. 41 10:42
Mat. 18:6 42 Luke 17:1
Deut. 43 13:6 Mat. 5:29 & 18:8
Or, *cause thee to offend*, ver. 45, 47
Is. 66:24 44
Or, *cause thee to offend*
Lev. 2:13 49 Ezek. 43:24

*help Thou mine unbelief.
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
**and fasting
†would not that
‡saying
♦servant
°him
*that will quickly be able to revile Me;
*believe in me
⊥better
*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

His arms, said unto them,

37 Whosoever unto one of these c dren shall give welcome upon Name, unto Me giveth welcome; whosoever unto Me giveth welco not unto Me giveth welcome, but u Him that sent Me.

38 John said unto Him, Teacher! saw someone in Thy Name casting demons, and we forbade him, bec he was not following with us.

39 But YAHSHUA said, Do not bid him! For no one is there, who s do a work of power in My Name, have power soon to revile Me;

40 For whosoever is not against is for us;

41 For whosoever shall give you drink a cup of water in Name Messiah's ye are, Verily! I say you, in nowise shall lose his rewar

42 And whosoever shall cause stumble one of these little ones *believe, it is ⊥seemly for him, ra if there is hung a large millstone a his neck, and he is cast into the

43 And if thy hand shall cause to stumble, cut it off, it is seemly thee maimed to enter into life, ra than having the two hands to de into the Gehenna, into the fire th not quenched.

44 Where their worm dieth not, the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot be causing to stumble, cut it off, it is seemly thee to enter into life lame, rather having the two feet to be cast the Gehenna;

46 Where their worm dieth not, the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye be causing to stumble, thrust it out, it is se for thee, one-eyed, to enter into Kingdom of ˣYAHVAH, rather having two eyes to be cast into Ge na,

48 *Where their worm dieth not, the fire is not quenched,*

49 For everyone, with fire, shall salted.

50 Salt is good; but if salt become
unsavoury, wherewith will ye prepare it?
Have within yourselves salt, and be at
peace one with another.

CHAPTER 10

1 And from thence arising, He com-
eth into the bounds of Judaea and be-
yond the Jordan, and there come to-
gether again multitudes unto Him, and
as He had been ⊥wont, again was He
teaching them.

2 And Pharisees coming near were
questioning Him, Whether it is ♦al-
lowed a husband to divorce a wife,
testing Him.

3 But He answering said unto them,
What unto you did Moses command?

4 And they said, Moses permitted *to
write a roll of dismissal, and to divorce.*

5 But ◆YAHSHUA said unto them,
In view of your hardness of heart
wrote he for you this commandment;

6 But from the beginning of creation,
Male and female made He them;

7 *For this cause shall a man leave
behind his father and mother,*

8 *And the two shall become one flesh;*
so that no longer are they two, but one
flesh.

9 What then YAHVAH hath °yoked
together, let a man not put asunder.

10 And coming into the house again,
the disciples, concerning this, were
questioning Him;

11 And He saith unto them, Whoso-
ever shall divorce his wife and marry
another, committeth adultery against
her;

12 And if she, divorcing her husband,
marry another, she committeth adul-
tery.

13 And they were bringing unto Him
children, that He might touch them,
the disciples, however, were rebuking
them.

14 But YAHSHUA seeing it, was
greatly displeased, and said unto them,

CHAP. 9
AD 32
50 Mat. 5:13
Luke 14:34
50 Eph. 4:29
Col. 4:6
50 Rom. 12:18 & 14:19
2 Cor. 13:11
Heb. 12:14

CHAP. 10
AD 33
1 Mat. 19:1
John 10:40 & 11:7
2 Mat. 19:3
4 Deut. 24:1
Mat. 5:31 & 19:7
6 Gen. 1:27 & 5:2
7 Gen. 2:24
1 Cor. 6:16
Eph. 5:31
11 Mat. 5:32 & 19:9
Luke 16:18
Rom. 7:3
1 Cor. 7:10, 11
13 Mat. 19:13
Luke 18:15
14 1 Cor. 14:20
1 Pet. 2:2
15 Mat. 18:3
17 Mat. 19:16
Luke 18:18
19 Ex. 20
Rom. 13:9
21 Mat. 6:19, 20 & 19:21
Luke 12:33 & 16:9
23 Mat. 19:23
Luke 18:24
24 Job 31:24
Ps. 52:7 & 62:10
1 Tim. 6:17

⊥accustomed
♦lawful
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
°joined
□let
*eternal
•lacking
‡Go
†poor
‡riches

□Suffer the children to come unto Me,
do not hinder them; for of such is the
Kingdom of YAHVAH.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whoso-
ever shall not welcome the Kingdom of
YAHVAH as a child, in nowise shall
enter thereinto.

16 And folding them in His arms, He
was blessing them, having laid His
hands upon them.

17 And as He was going forth into
a road, one, running, and kneeling be-
fore Him, was questioning Him, Good
Teacher! what shall I do that life *age-
abiding I may inherit?

18 And ◆YAHSHUA said unto him,
Why callest thou Me good? None is
good, save one, YAHVAH.

19 The commandments thou knowest.
*Do not commit murder, Do not com-
mit adultery, Do not steal; Do not bear
false witness, Do not defraud, Honour
thy father and mother.*

20 And he said unto Him, Teacher!
all these things have I kept from my
youth.

21 And YAHSHUA looking at him
loved him, and said unto him, One
thing unto thee is •wanting; ‡With-
draw! whatsoever thou hast, sell, and
give unto the †destitute, and thou shalt
have treasure in heaven; and come! be
following Me.

22 And he, becoming gloomy because
of the word, departed sorrowing, for
he was holding many possessions.

23 And looking around, YAHSHUA
saith unto His disciples, With what
difficulty shall they who have ‡money
enter into the Kingdom of YAHVAH!

24 And the disciples were in amaze-
ment because of the words. But YAH-
SHUA again answering, saith unto
them, Children! how difficult it is to
enter into the Kingdom of YAHVAH!

25 It is easier for a camel through
the eye of a needle to pass, than for
a rich man into the Kingdom of YAH-
VAH to enter.

26 And they were being exceedingly struck with astonishment, saying unto Him, Who then can be saved?

27 Looking at them ◆YAHSHUA saith, With men impossible, but not with YAHVAH; for *all things are possible with YAHVAH.*

28 Peter began to be saying unto Him, Lo! we have left all and followed Thee!

29 YAHSHUA said, Verily I say unto you, There is no one who hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands, for the sake of Me and for the sake of the ♦glad-message,

30 Who shall not receive a hundred-fold now, in this °season, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions, and in the age that is coming, life *age-abiding.

31 But many shall be, First-last, and the Last-first.

32 Now they were in the way going up unto Jerusalem, and YAHSHUA was going on before them, and they were in amazement; and they who followed were in fear. And taking unto Himself again the twelve, He began to be saying unto them, as to the things about to befall Him,

33 Lo! we are going up unto Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be delivered up unto the Chief-priests and the Scribes, and they will condemn Him to death, and deliver Him up unto the nations;

34 And they will mock Him, and spit upon Him, and scourge Him, and slay; and after three days will He arise.

35 And there come near unto Him, James and John, the two sons of Zebedee, saying unto Him, Teacher! we desire that whatsoever we shall ask Thee Thou wilt do for us.

36 But He said unto them, What desire ye I should do for you?

37 And they said unto Him, Grant us that one on Thy right hand, and one on Thy left, we may sit in Thy glory.

CHAP. 10
AD 33
27 Jer. 32:17 Mat. 19:26 Luke 1:37
28 Mat. 19:27 Luke 18:28
30 2 Chr. 25:9 Luke 18:30
31 Mat. 19:30 & 20:16 Luke 13:30
32 Mat. 20:17 Luke 18:31
32 ch. 8:31 & 9:31 Luke 9:22 & 18:31
35 Mat. 20:20
Mat. 20:24 41
Luke 22:25 42
Mat. 20:26, 28 ch. 9:35 Luke 9:48 43
John 13:14 45
Phil. 2:7
Mat. 20:28 45
1 Tim. 2:6
Tit. 2:14
Mat. 20:29 46
Luke 18:35

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
♦evangel
°time
*eternal
‡baptism
§baptized
‖servant
°chiefest
‡for many

38 But YAHSHUA said unto the[m], Ye know not what ye are asking: [A]re ye able to drink the cup that I [drink] to drink? Or to be immersed with [the] ‡immersion wherewith I am to be [im]mersed?

39 And they said unto Him, We [are] able. And YAHSHUA said unto the[m], The cup which I am to drink ye sh[all] drink, and with the immersion wh[ich] with I am to be immersed, shall [ye] be immersed;

40 But to sit on My right hand [or] on My left, is not Mine to give, exc[ept] unto them for whom it hath been pared.

41 And the ten, hearing, began tc[o] sorely displeased concerning James [and] John.

42 And ◆YAHSHUA calling th[em] near, saith unto them, Ye know t[hat] they who think to rule the Nati[ons] exercise dominion over them, and th[eir] great ones wield authority over th[em].

43 But not so it is among you. [But] whosoever desireth to become g[reat] among you, shall be your §minister;

44 And whosoever desireth am[ong] you to be °first, shall be servant of [all];

45 For even the Son of Man ca[me] not to be ministered unto, but to m[in]ister, and to give His life a ransom [in] stead of many.

46 And they come into Jericho. A[nd] as He was journeying forth from Je[ri]cho, and His disciples, and a consi[der]able multitude, the son of Timae[us] blind Bar-Timaeus, a beggar, was sit[ting] beside the road.

47 And hearing that it was YA[H]SHUA the Nazarene, he began tc[o] crying aloud, and saying, O Son [of] David! YAHSHUA! have mercy [on] me.

48 And many were rebuking h[im] that he might hold his peace; but he much the more was crying aloud, Son of David! have mercy on me.

49 And coming to a stand, YA[H]SHUA said, Call him! And they

he blind man, saying unto him, Take ourage! rise! He calleth thee!

50 And he, throwing off his mantle, pringing to his feet, came unto YAH-HUA.

51 And answering him, YAHSHUA aid, What desirest thou I should do or thee? And the blind man said unto im, *Rabboni! that I may recover ight.

52 And YAHSHUA said unto him, o thy way! thy faith hath saved thee. nd straightway he recovered sight, nd was following Him in the road.

CHAPTER 11

1 And when they are drawing near nto Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and ethany, towards the Mount of Olives, e sendeth forth two of His disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way nto the village that is over against you, nd straightway, as ye are entering it, e shall find a colt tied, upon which o man yet hath sat: loose him and ring him.

3 And if anyone unto you should say, Why are ye doing this? say, The Mas-er of him hath need; and straightway e sendeth him off again here.

4 And they departed, and found a olt tied unto a door outside, on the treet, and they are loosing him.

5 And certain of them that were here standing were saying unto them, What are ye doing, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them, as YAH-HUA said, and they let them go.

7 And they bring the colt unto YAHSHUA, and throw upon him heir mantles, and He took His seat pon him.

8 And many spread out their mantles long the way, and others young ranches, cutting them out of the fields.

9 And they who were going before, nd they who were following after,

CHAP. 10
AD 33
52 Mat. 9:22
ch. 5:34

*Teacher

CHAP. 11
AD 33
1 Mat. 21:1
Luke 19:45
John 2:14
8 Mat. 21:8

Ps. 118:26 9
Ps. 148:1 10
Mat. 21:12 11
Mat. 21:18 12
Mat. 21:10 13
Mat. 21:12 15
Luke 19:45
John 2:14
Is. 56:7 17
Jer. 7:11 17
Mat. 21:45, 46 18
Luke 19:47
Mat. 7:28 18
ch. 1:22
Luke 4:32
Mat. 21:19 20

*Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

xYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

†forever
‡permitting

were crying aloud, *Hosanna! Blessed is He that is coming in the Name of* x*YAHVAH!*

10 Blessed is the coming Kingdom of our father David! Hosanna in the highest!

11 And He entered into Jerusalem, into the temple, and looking round on all things, late already being the hour, He went out into Bethany, with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they came forth from Bethany, He hungered;

13 And seeing a fig-tree from afar, having leaves, He came, if, therefore, He should find aught in it, and coming up to it, nothing found He, save leaves; for it was not the season of figs.

14 And answering, He said unto it, No more unto times †age-abiding let anyone of thee eat fruit. And His disciples were listening.

15 And they come into Jerusalem. And entering into the temple, He began to be casting out them who were selling and them who were buying in the temple, and the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them who were selling doves, He overthrew,

16 And was not ‡suffering that anyone should carry a vessel through the temple;

17 And was teaching, and saying, Is it not written, *My house a house of prayer shall be called for all the nations?* But ye have made it *a den of robbers.*

18 And the High-priests and the Scribes heard it, and began seeking how they might destroy Him, for they were fearing Him: for all the multitude were being struck with astonishment at His teaching.

19 And as soon as it became late, they were going forth outside the city.

20 And passing by early, they saw the fig-tree withered from its roots;

21 And put in mind, Peter saith unto Him, Rabbi! see! the fig-tree which

Thou didst curse is withered.

22 And answering, YAHSHUA saith unto them, Have faith in YAHVAH.

23 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be lifted up and cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he speaketh cometh to pass, it shall be his.

24 For this cause I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye are praying for and asking, believe that ye have received, and they shall be yours.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if aught ye have against any, that your Father also Who is in the heavens may forgive you your offenses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in the heavens forgive your trespasses.

27 And they come again into Jerusalem. And as He is walking in the temple, the High-priests and the Scribes and the Elders come unto Him.

28 And were saying unto Him, By what authority these things art Thou doing? And who to Thee hath given this authority that these things Thou shouldst be doing?

29 But ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, I will question you as to one matter, and answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority these things I am doing:

30 The †immersion by John, of heaven was it, or of men? Answer Me!

31 And they were deliberating among themselves, saying, If we say, Of heaven, He will say, Wherefore then did ye not believe him?

32 But should we say, Of men, they were in fear of the multitude, for one and all were holding John in very deed that he was a prophet.

33 And making answer unto YAHSHUA, they say, We know not; and YAHSHUA saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority the things I am doing.

CHAP. 11
AD 33
23 Mat. 17:20 & 21:21 Luke 17:6
24 Mat. 7:7 Luke 11:9 John 14:13 & 15:7 & 16:24 Jas. 1:5, 6
25 Mat. 6:14 Col. 3:13
26 Mat. 18:35
27 Mat. 21:23 Luke 20:1
32 Mat. 3:5 & 14:5 ch. 6:20

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

†baptism

CHAP. 12
AD 33
Mat. 21:33 1 Luke 20:9 Ps. 118:22 10 Mat. 21:45, 46 ch. 11:18 John 7:25, 30, 44 12

*went into a far country
◆1 Peter 2:6; Isaiah 28:16

CHAPTER 12

1 And He began to be speaking unto them in parables, A man *planted a vineyard, and put round it a wall, and digged a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen; and *went home.

2 And he sent forth unto the husbandmen, in the season, a servant, that from the husbandmen he might receive of the fruits of the vineyard;

3 And taking him, they beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again sent he forth unto them another servant; and him they smote on the head, and dishonored.

5 And another sent he forth; and him they slew. And many others; some indeed beating, and others slaying.

6 Yet one had he, a son beloved: he sent him forth last unto them, saying, They will pay deference unto my son.

7 But those husbandmen unto themselves said, This is the heir. Come! let us slay him, and ours shall be the heritance.

8 And taking, they slew him, and cast him forth outside the vineyard.

9 What will the master of the vineyard do? He will come, and destroy the husbandmen, and let the vineyard unto others.

10 Have ye not this ◆Scripture read: *A Stone which the builders rejected, the Same hath become Head of the corner!*

11 *From YAHVAH hath this come to pass, and is marvellous in our eyes.*

12 And they were seeking to seize Him, and were in fear of the multitude; for they perceived that against them the parable He had spoken. And leaving Him, they departed.

13 And they send forth unto Him
rtain of the Pharisees and of the
erodians, that they might ‡catch Him
discourse.

14 And coming, they say unto Him,
eacher! we know that true Thou art,
d it concerneth Thee not about any-
e, for Thou lookest not unto the
ace of men; but in truth the way of
AHVAH dost teach: Is it ¶allowable
give tax unto Caesar, or not? Should
e give, or should we not give?

15 But He, knowing their hypocrisy,
id unto them, Why are ye *tempting
e? Bring Me a ⊥denary that I may
e it.

16 And they brought one. And He
ith unto them, Whose is this image
d the inscription? And they said
nto Him, Caesar's.

17 And ◆YAHSHUA said, The things
Caesar render unto Caesar, and the
ings of YAHVAH, unto YAHVAH.
nd they were marvelling at Him.

18 And there come Sadducees unto
im, who indeed say, Resurrection
here is none! and they were question-
g Him, saying,

19 Teacher! Moses wrote for us, that,
one's brother die, and leave behind
wife, *and leave no child,* that *his*
rother should take his wife, and raise
p seed unto his brother.

20 Seven brethren there were; and
he first took a wife, and dying, left
o seed,

21 And the second took her, and
ied, not leaving behind seed, and the
hird likewise,

22 And the seven left no seed; last
f all the woman also died:

23 In the resurrection, of which of
hem shall she be wife? for the seven
ad her to wife.

24 YAHSHUA said unto them, Are
e not for this cause deceiving your-
lves, knowing neither the Scriptures,
or the power of YAHVAH?

25 For when from among the dead
hey rise, they neither marry nor are
given in marriage, but are like *messengers in the heavens.

26 But as touching the dead, that they do rise, Have ye not read in the book of Moses, at the bush, how YAHVAH spake unto him, saying, *I am the ★Elohim of Abraham, and Elohim of Isaac, and Elohim of Jacob:*

27 He is not a Elohim of dead men, but of living. Greatly are ye deceiving yourselves.

28 And one of the Scribes, coming near, hearing them discussing, seeing that well He had answered them, began to question Him, Which is the †chief commandment of all?

29 YAHSHUA answered, The †chief is: *Hear! O Israel, YAHVAH is our Elohim, YAHVAH is one;*

30 *Therefore shalt thou love YAHVAH thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind; and with all thy strength.*

31 The second is this, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.* Greater than these, other commandment is there none.

32 The Scribe said unto Him, Well Teacher! in truth hast Thou said, *He is One, and there is none other than He:*

33 And *to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the might;* and *to love one's neighbour as one's self,* is abundantly more than all *the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.*

34 And YAHSHUA, seeing him, that with intelligence he answered, said unto him, Not far art thou from the Kingdom of YAHVAH! And no one any longer was daring to question Him.

35 And YAHSHUA answering, was saying as He taught in the temple, How say the Scribes that the Messiah is son of David?

36 David himself hath said by the Holy Spirit, *YAHVAH hath said unto*

CHAP. 12 AD 33

13 Mat. 22:15 Luke 20:20
15 Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, as Mat. 18:28
18 Mat. 22:23 Luke 20:27
18 Acts 23:8
19 Deut. 25:5
1 Cor. 15:42, 49, 52 — 25
Ex. 3:6 — 26
Mat. 22:35 — 28
Deut. 6:4 — 29
Luke 10:27
Lev. 19:18 — 31
Mat. 22:39
Rom. 13:9
Gal. 5:14
Jas. 2:8
Deut. 4:39 — 32
Is. 45:6, 14 & 46:9
1 Sam. 15:22 — 33
Hos. 6:6
Mic. 6:6-8
Mat. 22:46 — 34
Mat. 22:41 — 35
Luke 20:41
2 Sam. 23:2 — 36
Ps. 110:1 36

‡ensnare Him in conversation
◆appearance
¶lawful
*trying
⊥penny

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*angels
★Hebrew title for (God)
†first

my Master, Sit Thou on My right hand, until I put Thy foes beneath Thy feet.

37 David himself calleth Him Master: whence then is He his own son? And the great multitude was hearing Him gladly.

38 And in His teaching He was saying, Beware of the Scribes, who desire in robes to be walking about, and salutations in the markets,

39 And first seats in the synagogues, and ‡first couches in the chief meals,

40 Who devour widows' houses, and for a pretence are long in prayer: These shall receive a more ♦surpassing judgment.

41 And taking His seat over against the treasury, He was observing how the multitude was casting in copper into the treasury, and many rich were casting in much.

42 And there came one ♀destitute widow, and cast in two mites, which are a farthing.

43 And calling near His disciples, He said to them, Verily I say unto you, This destitute widow, more than they all, hath cast in of those casting into the treasury;

44 For they all, out of their surplus cast in, but she out of her deficiency, all, as much as she had, cast in, the whole of her living.

CHAPTER 13

1 And as He was going forth out of the temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Teacher! see what manner of stones and what manner of buildings!

2 And ♦YAHSHUA said unto him, Art thou beholding these great buildings? In nowise shall there be left here stone upon stone which shall in any wise not be thrown down.

3 And as He was sitting within the Mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew were questioning Him privately,

4 Tell us, when these things shall b and what the sign when all the things shall be about to be conclude

5 And YAHSHUA began to be sa ing unto them, Beware, lest anyo deceive you;

6 For many will come on My Nam saying, I am He! and will decei many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wa and rumours of wars, be not alarme *it must needs come to pass,* but not y is the end.

8 For *there will arise, nation again nation, and kingdom against kingdo* there will be earthquakes in plac there will be famines:

9 A beginning of ♀birth-pangs a these things. But be ye taking hee unto yourselves: they will deliver yo up into high-councils, and in syn gogues shall ye be beaten, and befo governors and kings shall ye be set, f My sake, for a witness unto them.

10 And unto all the nations firs must needs be proclaimed the ♀gla message.

11 And when they are leading yo as they are delivering you up, be n beforehand anxious what ye shall spea but whatsoever shall be given you that hour, the same speak, for ye a not the speakers, but the Holy Spir

12 And brother will deliver up brot er unto death, and father, child, an *children will rise up against parent* and put them to death;

13 And ye will be men hated by a because of My Name; but he that ha †endured throughout, the same shall b saved.

14 But when ye shall see *the abom nation of desolation,* standing whe it ought not, (he that readeth let hi think), then they who are in Judae let them flee into the mountains;

15 He that is on the house-top, l him not come down, neither let hi enter, to take away anything out of h house;

CHAP. 12 AD 33
30 ch. 4:2
32 Mat. 23:1, etc. Luke 20:46
38 Luke 11:43
40 Mat. 23:14
41 Luke 21:1
41 *A piece of brass money:* See Mat. 10:9
41 2 Ki. 12:9
42 It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money
43 2 Cor. 8:12
44 Deut. 24:6
1 John 3:17

‡upper couch at feasts.
♦heavier
♀poor

CHAP. 13 AD 33
1 Mat. 24:1 Luke 21:5
2 Luke 19:44
4 Mat. 24:3 Luke 21:7
Jer. 29:8 5 Eph. 5:6 1 Thes. 2:3
Mat. 24:8 8 The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail*
Mat. 10:17, 9 18 & 24:9 Rev. 2:10
Mat. 24:14 10
Mat. 10:19 11 Luke 12:11 & 21:14
Acts 2:4 11 & 4:8, 31
Mic. 7:6 12 Mat. 10:21 & 24:10 Luke 21:16
Mat. 24:9 13 Luke 21:17
Dan. 12:12 13 Mat. 10:22 & 24:13 Rev. 2:10
Mat. 24:15 14 Dan. 9:27 14
Luke 21:21 14

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

♀of sorrows
♦evangel
†endure unto the end

16 And he that hath gone into the field, let him not turn back unto the things behind to take away his mantle.

17 But ♣alas for the women with child, and for them who are giving suck, in those days.

18 But be praying that it may not happen in winter.

19 For in those days shall be a *tribulation, such that there hath not happened the like from the beginning of creation* which YAHVAH created, *until the present time,* and shall in nowise happen.

20 And save that ᶻYAHVAH hath shortened the days, no flesh should be saved; but for the sake of the chosen of whom He hath made choice, He hath shortened the days.

21 And then, if any unto you say, See! here is the Messiah! See! there, do not believe it;

22 For there will arise false Messiahs, and *false prophets;* and *they will show signs and wonders,* so as to deceive, if possible, the •chosen.

23 But ye beware: I have foretold you all things.

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, *the sun shall be darkened, and the moon will not give her brightness,*

25 *And the stars will out of the heavens be falling, and the powers which are in the heavens will be shaken;*

26 And then will they see *the Son of Man, coming in clouds,* with great power and glory.

27 And then will He send forth the *messengers, and *they will gather together* His •chosen, *out of the four winds, from utmost bound of earth, unto utmost bound of heaven.*

28 Now from the fig-tree, learn ye the parable: when already her young branch becometh tender, and the leaves are sprouting, ye observe that near is the summer:

29 Thus ye also, when ye shall see these things coming to pass, observe ye, that near He is, at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, In nowise shall this generation pass away, until all these things shall happen:

31 The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

32 But concerning that day or hour, no one knoweth, neither the *messengers in heaven, nor the Son, ♀save the Father.

33 Be taking heed, be watching, for ye know not when the †season is:

34 As a man from home, having left his house, and given his servants the authority, to each one his work, and unto the porter hath given command, that he should watch:

35 Be watching, therefore, for ye know not when the master of the house is coming, whether at even, or at midnight, or at cock-crowing, or at early morn;

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 But what unto you I say, unto all I say: Be watching.

CHAPTER 14

1 Now it was the Passover and the unleavened cakes, after two days. And the High-priests and Scribes were seeking, how with ⊥guile they might secure and slay Him;

2 For they were saying, Not in the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 And He being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as He was §reclining, there came a woman holding an alabaster-jar of perfume, pure spike-nard, very costly; and breaking the jar she was pouring down the perfume upon His head.

4 But there were some much displeased among themselves, ‡To what end hath this waste of the perfume happened?

5 For this perfume could have been sold for above three hundred denaries, and given unto the destitute! and they were indignant with her.

6 But ◆YAHSHUA said, Let her alone! Why are ye reproaching her? A °seemly work hath she wrought in Me;

7 For always have ye the destitute

CHAP. 13 AD 33
17 Luke 21:23
19 Dan. 9:26 & 12:1 Joel 2:2 Mat. 24:21
21 Mat. 24:23 Luke 17:23 & 21:8
22 2 Pet. 3:17
24 Dan. 7:10 Zeph. 1:15 Mat. 24:29
26 Dan. 7:13, 14 Mat. 16:27 & 24:30 ch. 14:62 Acts 1:11 1 Thes. 4:16 2 Thes. 1:7, 10 Rev. 1:7
28 Mat. 24:32 Luke 21:29, etc.
Is. 40:8 31 Mat. 24:42 33 & 25:13 Luke 12:40 & 21:34 Rom. 13:11 1 Thes. 5:6 Mat. 24:45 34 & 25:14 Mat. 24:42, 44 35

♣woe
ᶻYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
•elect
*angels
♀but
†time

CHAP. 14 AD 33
Mat. 26:2 1 Luke 22:1 John 11:55 & 13:1
Mat. 26:6 3 John 12:1, 3 See Luke 7:37
Or, *pure nard,* or, *liquid nard* 3
Mat. 18:28 5 ch. 12:15

⊥craft
§sitting at the meal
‡and said, To what end etc
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
°good

with you, and whensoever ye please, ye can unto them, at any time, do well! But Me not always have ye.

8 What she had, she used, she took it beforehand to anoint My body for the burial;

9 And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever the †glad-message shall be ‡proclaimed throughout the whole world, also what she did will be told for a memorial of her.

10 And Judas Iscariot, who was one of the twelve, went away unto the High-priests, that Him, he might ♦deliver up unto them.

11 Now when they heard, they rejoiced, and promised to give him silver; and he was seeking how, at a favourable opportunity, he might deliver Him up.

12 And on the first day of the unleavened *cakes, when the passover they were slaying, His disciples say unto Him, Where wilt Thou we depart and make ready, that Thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And He sendeth forth two of His disciples, and saith unto them, Go your way into the city, and there will meet you a man, a jar of water bearing, follow him;

14 And wheresoever he shall enter, say ye unto the householder, The Teacher saith, Where is My lodging, where the passover with My disciples I may eat?

15 And he unto you will shew a large upper-room, spread ready, and there make ye ready for us.

16 And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found according as He had said unto them, and they made ready the passover.

17 And when evening arrived, He cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they were ⁂reclining and eating, YAHSHUA said, Verily I say unto you, One from among you will ♦deliver Me up, he that is eating with Me.

19 They began to be grieved, and to be saying unto Him, one by one, Can it be I?

CHAP. 14 AD 33

10 Mat. 26:14 Luke 22:3, 4
12 Mat. 26:17 Luke 22:7
17 Mat. 26:20
Mat. 21 26:24 Luke 22:22
Mat. 22 26:26 Luke 22:19 1 Cor. 11:23
Mat. 26 26:30
Or, *psalm* 26
Mat. 27 26:31
Zech. 13:7 27
ch. 16:7 28
Mat. 29 26:33, 34 Luke 22:33, 34 John 13:37, 38
Mat. 32 26:36 Luke 22:39 John 18:1

†evangel
‡preached
♦betray
*bread
⁂sitting
*woe

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

20 And He said unto them, One of the twelve, he that is dipping with Me into the one bowl:

21 Because the Son of Man indeed goeth His way, according as it is written concerning Him; but *alas! for that man through whom the Son of Man is being delivered up, well for him if that man had not been born!

22 And as they were eating, taking a loaf, He blessed and brake, and gave unto them, and said, Take! this is My body;

23 And taking a cup, He offered thanks, and gave unto them; and they all drank of it.

24 And He said unto them, This My *blood of the covenant*, that is to be poured out in behalf of many.

25 Verily I say unto you, No more will I in anywise drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I shall be drinking it new in the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

26 And having sung praise, they went forth unto the Mount of Olives.

27 And YAHSHUA saith unto them, Ye all will find cause of stumbling because it is written, *I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered abroad;*

28 But after My arising, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 And Peter said unto Him, Even if all shall find cause of stumbling, certainly not I.

30 And ♦YAHSHUA saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, Thou this day, in this night, before that twice a cock crow, thrice will deny Me.

31 But he most vehemently was saying, Even though I must needs die with Thee, in nowise will I deny Thee. Likewise indeed were all besides saying.

32 And they come into an estate the name of which is Gethsemane, and He saith unto His disciples, Sit ye here while I pray.

33 And He taketh Peter and James and John with Him, and began to be exceedingly amazed, and in great distress;

34 And He saith unto them, *Encompassed with grief is My soul* unto death. Abide ye here, and be watching.

35 And going forward a little, He fell upon the ground, and was praying that if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him;

36 And was saying, Abba! O Father! All things are possible to Thee: †bear aside this cup from Me; but not what I will, but what Thou wilt.

37 And He cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon! art thou sleeping? Hadst thou not strength one hour to watch?

38 Be watching and praying, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again departing, He prayed, the same thing saying.

40 And again coming, He found them sleeping, for their eyes were being weighed down, and they knew not what to answer Him.

41 And He cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Ye are sleeping the remaining time and taking your rest. It is enough! the hour hath come! Lo! the Son of Man is being ‡delivered up into the hands of sinners.

42 Be rousing yourselves, let us be leading on! Lo! he that is delivering Me up hath drawn near.

43 And straightway, while yet He is speaking, Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, cometh near, and with him a multitude with swords and clubs, from the High-priests and the Scribes and the Elders.

44 He that is ‡delivering Him up hath given an agreed sign unto them, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, He it is! Secure Him, and be leading away safely.

45 And coming, straightway stepping forward to Him, he saith, *Rabbi! and openly kissed Him.

46 And they thrust their hands on Him, and secured Him,

47 A certain one of the by-standers, drawing a sword smote the servant of the High-priest, and took off his ear.

CHAP. 14
AD 33
34 John 12:27
36 Rom. 8:15 Gal. 4:6
36 Heb. 5:7
36 John 5:30 & 6:38
38 Rom. 7:23 Gal. 5:17
41 John 13:1
42 Mat. 26:46 John 18:1, 2
43 Mat. 26:47 Luke 22:47 John 18:3
Mat. 26:55 48 Luke 22:52
Ps. 22:6 49 Is. 53:7, etc. Luke 22:37 & 24:44
ver. 27 50 Ps. 88:8
Mat. 26:57 53 Luke 22:54 John 18:13
Mat. 26:59 55 ch. 15:29 58 John 2:19
Mat. 26:62 60 Is. 53:7 61
Mat. 26:63 61
Mat. 24:30 62 & 26:64 Luke 22:69

†take away this cup
‡betrayed
*Master
□fire
*agreed not together
♦temple
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

48 And YAHSHUA answering, said unto them, As against a robber came ye forth with swords and clubs to arrest Me?

49 Daily was I with you in the temple, teaching; and ye secured Me not. But, that the Scriptures may be fulfilled,

50 And they all forsook Him, and fled.

51 And a certain young man was following with Him, having cast about himself a fine Indian cloth over his naked body, and they are securing him;

52 But he leaving behind the cloth, fled naked.

53 And they led away YAHSHUA unto the High-priest; and all the High-priests and the Elders and the Scribes gather together.

54 And Peter, afar off followed Him, as far as within, into the court of the High-priest; and was sitting with the attendants and warming himself by the □light.

55 Now the High-priest and all the High-council were seeking against YAHSHUA testimony, with the intent to put Him to death, and were not finding any;

56 For many were bearing false-witness against Him, and the testimonies *were not agreed.

57 And some, standing up, were bearing false-witness against Him, saying,

58 We heard Him saying, I will pull down this ♦shrine, the one made by hand, and in three days, another, not made by hand, will I raise.

59 And not even so was the testimony *agreed.

60 And the High-priest rising up into the midst, questioned ◆YAHSHUA, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? What are these against Thee witnessing?

61 But He was silent and answered nothing. Again the High-priest was questioning Him, and saith unto Him, Art Thou the Messiah the Son of the Blessed?

62 And YAHSHUA said, I am; and

ye shall see the *Son of Man sitting on the right hand of* *Power, *and coming with the clouds of heaven.*

63 And the High-priest, having rent asunder his inner-garments, saith, What further need have we of witnesses?

64 Heard ye the profanity? What to you doth it appear? And they all condemned Him to be worthy of death.

65 And some began to be spitting at Him, and covering up His face, and to be buffeting Him, and saying to Him, Prophesy! And the attendants with smart blows took Him.

66 And Peter, being below in the court, there cometh one of the maid-servants of the High-priest;

67 And seeing Peter warming himself, having looked at him, saith, And thou wast with the Nazarene, with ◆YAHSHUA.

68 But he denied, saying, I neither know Him, nor do I well understand what thou sayest; and went out into the porch.

69 And the maid-servant, seeing him, began again to be saying unto the by-standers, This one is from among them.

70 But he again was denying. And after a little again, the by-standers were saying unto Peter, Truly thou art from among them; for thou art a Galilaean also.

71 And he began to be cursing and swearing, I know not this Man of whom ye are speaking!

72 And straightway, a second time, a cock crowed; and Peter was reminded of the declaration, how YAHSHUA had said to him, Before a cock twice crow, thrice wilt thou deny Me. And when he thought thereon, he began to weep.

CHAPTER 15

1 And straightway, early when they had made a council, the High-priest with the Elders and Scribes and all the High-council, binding YAHSHUA, led Him away, and delivered Him up unto Pilate.

CHAP. 14
AD 33
66 Mat. 26:58, 69 Luke 22:55 John 18:16
69 Mat. 26:71 Luke 22:58 John 18:25
70 Mat. 26:73 Luke 22:59 John 18:26
70 Acts 2:7
72 Mat. 26:75
72 Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep*

*the MIGHTY ONE Rev. 3:21
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

CHAP. 15
AD 33
1 Ps. 2:2 Mat. 27:1 Luke 22:66 & 23:1 John 18:28 Acts 3:13 & 4:26
Mat. 27:11 2
Mat. 27:13 4
Is. 53:7 5
John 19:9
Mat. 27:15 6
Luke 23:17 John 18:39
Mat. 27:20 11 Acts 3:14
Mat. 27:26 15 John 19:1, 16
Mat. 27:27 16

*whomsoever they desired
†to demand what he was accustomed to grant them

2 And Pilate questioned Him, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And He answering him, saith, Thou sayest.

3 And the High-priests began to accuse Him of many things.

4 And Pilate again was questioning Him, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? See! of how many things they are accusing Thee!

5 But YAHSHUA no further answered anything, so that Pilate began to marvel.

6 Now at feast time he was wont to release unto them one prisoner, *whom they were claiming.

7 And there was the so-called Barabbas, with the rebels bound, even with them who in the rebellion had committed murder.

8 And going up, the multitude began †to be claiming, according as he was wont to do for them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he was getting to know that for envy had the High-priests delivered Him up.

11 But the High-priests stirred up the multitude, that rather Barabbas, he should release unto them.

12 But Pilate again answering, was saying unto them, What then shall I do with Him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they again cried out, Crucify Him!

14 But Pilate was saying unto them, Why! what evil hath He done? And they vehemently cried out, Crucify Him!

15 And Pilate, being minded to do what would satisfy the multitude, released unto them Barabbas, and delivered up YAHSHUA, having scourged Him, that He should be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led Him away inside the court, which is a judgment hall, and called together the whole band;

17 And they array Him in purple and set upon Him, when they had plaited it, a crown of thorns,

18 And began to be saluting Him, Joy to Thee! King of the Jews!

19 And were striking Him on the head with a reed, and were spitting at Him, and bowing their knees, were doing Him homage.

20 And when they had mocked Him, they put off Him the purple, and put on Him His own garments. And they lead Him forth that they may crucify Him.

21 And they impress a certain passer-by, Simon a Cyrenian, coming from a field, the father of Alexander and Rufus, that he may carry His cross.

22 And they bring Him unto the Golgotha place, which is, being translated, Skull-place.

23 And they would have given Him myrrhed wine †Who, however, received it not.

24 And they crucify Him, and part asunder His garments, *casting a lot upon them,* ‡who should have anything.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him.

26 And the inscription of His accusation had been inscribed, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with Him they crucify two robbers, one on His right hand, and one on His left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And He was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And the passers-by were reviling Him, *shaking their heads,* and saying, Aha! Thou who wast pulling down the ♦shrine, and building one in three days!

30 Save Thyself, coming down from the □cross.

31 Likewise the High-priests also mocking one to another, with the Scribes, were saying, Others He saved, Himself He cannot save!

32 The Messiah, the King of Israel, let Him come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they who had been crucified with Him were casting it in His teeth.

CHAP. 15
AD 33
21 Mat. 27:32 Luke 23:26
22 Mat. 27:33 Luke 23:33 John 19:17
23 Mat. 27:34
24 Ps. 22:18 Luke 23:34 John 19:23
25 See Mat. 27:45 Luke 23:44 John 19:14
26 Mat. 27:37 John 19:19
27 Mat. 27:38
28 Is. 53:12 Luke 22:37
29 Ps. 22:7
29 ch. 14:58 John 2:19
32 Mat. 27:44 Luke 23:39
33 Mat. 27:45 Luke 23:44
Ps. 22:1 34 Mat. 27:46
Mat. 27:48 36 John 19:29
Ps. 69:21 36
Mat. 27:50 37 Luke 23:46 John 19:30
Mat. 27:51 38 Luke 23:45
Mat. 27:54 39 Luke 23:47
Mat. 27:55 40 Luke 23:49
Ps. 38:11 40
Luke 8:2, 3 41
Mat. 27:57 42 Luke 23:50 John 19:38
Luke 2:25, 43 38

†but He received it not.
‡what every man should take
♦temple
□tree
I Peter 2:24
*why has Thou forsaken Me?
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
¶let out a loud cry.
*Miriam

33 And when it was the sixth hour, darkness came on all the land, until the ninth hour;

34 And at the ninth hour YAHSHUA uttered a cry with a loud voice, *Eloi! Eloi! lama sabachthanei?* which is, being translated, *My El! My El! °to what end didst Thou forsake Me?*

35 And some of the by-standers, having heard, were saying, See! Elijah He calleth!

36 And one, running, filled a sponge with vinegar, and putting it about a reed, *was giving Him to drink,* saying, Stay! let us see whether Elijah is coming, to take Him down!

37 But ♦YAHSHUA, ¶sending out a loud voice, ceased to breathe.

38 And the veil of the Temple was rent into two from top to bottom.

39 Now the centurion, who was standing near, out over against Him, seeing that thus He ceased to breathe, said, Truly this Man was YAHVAH'S Son!

40 And there were women also from afar, looking on, among whom were both *Mary the Magdalene, and *Mary the mother of James the Little and Joses, and Salome;

41 Who, when He was in Galilee, used to follow Him, and minister unto Him, and many other women who had come up with Him unto Jerusalem.

42 And evening already having begun, since it was a preparation, that is, the eve of a Sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathaea, a noble counsellor, who also himself was awaiting the Kingdom of YAHVAH, came; and venturing, went in unto Pilate, and claimed the body of YAHSHUA.

44 But Pilate wondered whether already He was dead; and calling near the centurion, questioned him, whether He had already died.

45 And getting to know from the centurion, he presented the corpse unto Joseph.

46 And buying a fine Indian cloth, he took Him down and wrapped Him about with the cloth, and laid Him in a tomb which had been hewn out of a rock, and rolled near a stone upon the door of the tomb.

47 Now *Mary the Magdalene and *Mary the mother of ★Joses were viewing how He had been laid.

CHAPTER 16

1 And the Sabbath having passed, Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought spices, that coming, they might anoint Him.

2 And very early on the first of the week they are coming towards the tomb, when the sun arose.

3 And they were saying one to another, Who shall roll away for us the stone, out of the door of the tomb?

4 And looking up, they observe that the stone hath been rolled †up, for it was exceeding great.

5 And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man, sitting on the right, clothed with a white robe, and they were greatly alarmed.

6 But he saith unto them, Be not alarmed! YAHSHUA ye are seeking, the Nazarene, the crucified: He hath arisen! He is not here, See! the place where they laid Him!

7 But go your way, tell His disciples and Peter, He is going before you into Galilee: there shall ye yourselves see Him, according as He said unto you.

8 And going out, they fled from the tomb, for trembling and ‡transport were holding them; and unto no one said they anything, for they were afraid.

9 And arising early, on the first of the week He was manifested first unto *Mary the Magdalene, from whom He had cast seven demons.

CHAP. 15
AD 33
46 Mat. 27:59, 60
Luke 23:53
John 19:40

*Miriam
★Joseph

CHAP. 16
AD 33
1 Mat. 28:1
Luke 24:1
John 20:1
1 Luke 23:56
2 Luke 24:1
John 20:1
5 Luke 24:3
John 20:11
6 Mat. 28:5
7 Mat. 26:32
ch. 14:28
8 Mat. 28:8
Luke 24:9
Luke 8:2 9
Luke 24:10 10
John 20:18
Luke 24:11 11
Luke 24:13 12
Luke 24:36 14
John 20:19
1 Cor. 15:5
Mat. 28:19 15
John 15:16
Col. 1:23 15
John 3:18 16
Acts 2:38
& 16:30-32
Rom. 10:9
1 Pet. 3:21
John 12:48 16
Luke 10:17 17
Acts 5:16
Acts 2:4 17
1 Cor. 12:10
Luke 10:19 18
Acts 28:5
Acts 5:15 18
Jas. 5:14
Acts 1:2, 3 19
Luke 24:51 19
Ps. 110:1 19
Acts 7:55
Acts 5:12 20
1 Cor. 2:4, 5
Heb. 2:4

†away
‡amazed
*Miriam
□seen of her believed not
§sat at the table
■evangel
¶baptized
°new tongues
$and they will be well
⊥with signs following

10 She, going her way, bare tiding unto them who had come to be with Him, as they were mourning and weeping.

11 And they, hearing that He was living, and had been □looked upon by her, disbelieved.

12 ♦But after these things, unto two from among them, as they were walking, was He manifested in a different form, as they were going unto a country place;

13 And they departing, bare tiding unto the rest, but even them they believed not.

14 But afterwards, unto the eleven themselves, as they §reclined, was He manifested, and He upbraided their disbelief and hardness of heart, *because them who had looked upon Him when arisen from among the dead, they believed not;

15 And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and proclaim the ■glad-message to the whole creation:

16 He that hath believed and been ¶immersed shall be saved; but he that hath disbelieved shall be condemned.

17 Signs moreover, shall follow them who have believed, these: In My Name shall they cast demons out, with °tongues shall they speak, and in their hands they shall take up serpents;

18 And if any deadly thing they have drunk, in nowise shall it hurt them; upon sick persons shall they lay hands, $and well, shall they remain.

19 The Master YAHSHUA therefore, on the one hand, after talking with them, was taken up into heaven and sat down on the *right hand* of YAHVAH:

20 They on the other hand, going forth, proclaimed on every side, YAHVAH, co-working, and confirming the word ⊥through the closely following signs.

♦After that He appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.
*because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen.

Otherwise, all the things given in charge unto the companions of Peter, they concisely reported. But after these things, YAHSHUA also, Himself, from east even unto west, sent forth through them, the sacred and incorruptible proclamation of the **age-abiding salvation.

**everlasting

CHAPTER 1

1 Seeing, indeed, that many had taken in hand to re-arrange for themselves a †narrative, concerning the facts which have been fully confirmed amongst us,

2 According as they who from the beginning became eye-witnesses and attendants of the Word delivered them unto us,

3 It seemed good even to me, having closely traced from the ‡outset all things accurately, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus:

4 That, as touching the matters which thou hadst been taught by word of mouth, thou mightest ¶obtain full knowledge of the certainty.

5 It came to pass in the days of Herod, king of Judaea, that there was a certain priest, by name Zachariah, of the daily course of Abia; and that he had a wife of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 Now they were both righteous before YAHVAH, walking in all the commandments and righteous appointments of YAHVAH blameless;

7 And they had no child, inasmuch as Elizabeth was barren, and both had become ♦advanced in their days.

8 But it came to pass, as he was doing priestly service in the order of his daily course before YAHVAH,

9 According to the custom of his priesthood, it fell to his lot to offer incense, entering into the Temple of YAHVAH;

10 And all the throng of the people was praying outside at the hour of the incense offering.

11 And there appeared unto him a *messenger of YAHVAH, standing on the right hand of the altar of incense;

12 And Zachariah was troubled when he beheld, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the messenger said unto him, Do not fear, Zachariah! Inasmuch as thy *supplication hath been hearkened to, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bring forth a son to thee, and thou shalt call his name John;

14 And there shall be joy to thee and exulting, and many over his birth shall rejoice;

15 For he shall be great before YAHVAH, and *wine and strong drink in nowise may he drink;* and with Holy Spirit shall he be filled already from his mother's womb;

16 And many of the sons of Israel shall he turn towards ˣYAHVAH their ■Elohim;

17 And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, *to turn the hearts of fathers unto children,* ⊥and the unyielding into the prudence of the righteous, and to prepare for YAHVAH, a people made ready.

18 And Zachariah said unto the *messenger, Whereby shall I know this? for I am aged, and my wife ♦advanced in her days.

19 And the *messenger, answering, said unto him, I am Gabriel, he that standeth near before YAHVAH; and have been sent forth to speak unto thee, and to deliver the joyful message unto thee, as touching these things.

20 And lo! thou shalt be □silent, and not able to speak until the day when these things shall come to pass; because thou didst not believe in my words, the which shall be fulfilled for their season.

21 And the people were expecting Zachariah, and began to marvel that he should tarry in the Temple;

22 And when he came forth he was not able to speak unto them, and they perceived that a vision he had seen in the Temple, and he continued making signs unto them, and remained dumb.

CHAP. 1

Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year

2 Heb. 2:3 1 Pet. 5:1 2 Pet. 1:16
2 Mark 1:1 John 15:27
3 Acts 15:19 1 Cor. 7:40
3 Acts 11:4
3 Acts 1:1
4 John 20:31
5 Mat. 2:1
5 1 Chr. 24:10 Neh. 12:5
6 Gen. 7:1 1 Ki. 9:4 2 Ki. 20:3
8 1 Chr. 24:19 2 Chr. 8:14
9 Ex. 30:7, 8 1 Chr. 23:13 2 Chr. 29:11
10 Lev. 16:17
11 Ex. 30:1
12 Judg. 6:22 & 13:22 Dan. 10:8 ch. 2:9 Acts 10:4 Rev. 1:17
ver. 60, 63 13
ver. 58 14
Num. 6:3 15
Judg. 13:4 ch. 7:33 Jer. 1:5 15 Gal. 1:15
Mal. 4:5, 6 16
Mal. 4:5 17 Mat. 11:14 Mark 9:12
Gen. 17:17 18 Dan. 8:16 19 & 9:21-23 Mat. 18:10 Heb. 1:14
Ezek. 3:26 20 & 24:27

†history
‡first
¶know the certainty of those things
♦well stricken in years
*angel
*prayer
ˣYahwah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
■Heb. title for (God)
⊥and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just,
□dumb

23 And it came to pass, when the days of his public ministration were fulfilled, that he departed unto his house.

24 And after these days Elizabeth his wife conceived, and she ‡disguised herself five months, saying,

25 Thus for me hath YAHVAH wrought, in the days in which He looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 Now in the sixth month was the *messenger Gabriel sent forth from YAHVAH, into a city of Galilee, the name of which was Nazareth,

27 Unto a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the name of the virgin was †Mary;

28 And entering in unto her, he said, Joy to thee, favoured one! YAHVAH be with thee!

29 And she, at the word, was greatly troubled, and began to deliberate of what kind this salutation might be.

30 And the messenger said unto her, Do not fear, Mary, for thou hast found favour with YAHVAH,

31 And, lo! thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call His Name ^YAHVAHSHUA.

32 The same shall be great, and Son of the Most High shall be called, and YAHVAH the Elohim will give unto Him *the throne of David* His father,

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob unto the °ages, and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

34 But Mary said unto the *messenger, How shall this thing be, seeing that a man I know not?

35 And answering, the messenger said unto her, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee; wherefore even that which is to be born holy shall be called, Son of YAHVAH.

36 And lo! Elizabeth thy kinswoman, even she hath conceived a son in her old-age; and this month is the sixth to her, the so-called barren one;

CHAP. 1
Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year

23 2 Ki. 11:5 1 Chr. 9:25
29 Gen. 30:23 Is. 4:1 & 54:1, 4
27 Mat. 1:18 ch. 2:4, 5
28 Dan. 9:23 & 10:19
28 Or, *graciously accepted*, or, *much graced*: See ver. 30
28 Judg. 6:12
29 ver. 12
31 Is. 7:14 Mat. 1:21
31 ch. 2:21
32 Mark 5:7
32 2 Sam. 7:11 Ps. 132:11 Is. 9:6, 7 & 16:5 Jer. 23:5
33 Dan. 2:44 Obad. 21 Mic. 4:7 John 12:34 Heb. 1:8
35 Mat. 1:20
35 Mat. 14:33 Mark 1:1 John 1:34 & 20:31 Acts 8:37 Rom. 1:4
Gen. 18:14 37 Jer. 32:17 Mat. 19:26 Mark 10:27 ch. 18:27 Rom. 4:21
Josh. 21:9 39 Judg. 5:24 43
1 Sam. 2:1 46 Ps. 34:2, 3 Hab. 3:18
1 Sam. 1:11 48 Ps. 138:6 ch. 11:27 48 Ps. 71:19 49 & 126:2, 3 Ps. 111:9 49
Gen. 17:7 50 Ex. 20:6 Ps. 103:17
Ps. 98:1 51 & 118:15 Is. 40:10 Ps. 33:10 51 1 Pet. 5:5
1 Sam. 2:6 52 Job 5:11 Ps. 113:6
1 Sam. 2:5 53 Ps. 34:10

‡hid
*angel
†Miriam
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21
°forever
*is impossible
‡the proud in the imagination of their hearts

37 *Because no declaration from YAHVAH* *shall be void of power.

38 And Mary said, Lo! the handmaid of YAHVAH! Might it come to pass unto me according to thy declaration. And the messenger departed from her.

39 And Mary, arising in these days, journeyed into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah,

40 And entered into the house of Zachariah, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to pass that as Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leapt in her womb, and Elizabeth was filled with Holy Spirit,

42 And lifted up her voice with loud exclamation, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb;

43 And whence to me is this, that the mother of my Master should come unto me?

44 For lo! as the sound of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe in my womb leapt in exultation.

45 And happy is she who hath believed, that there shall be a perfecting of the things which have been spoken to her from YAHVAH!

46 And Mary said, *My soul doth* magnify *YAHVAH,*

47 And my spirit *hath exulted upon YAHVAH my Saviour;*

48 Because *He hath looked upon the humbling of His handmaid;* for lo! from the present time, all the generations will pronounce me happy.

49 Because He that is Mighty hath done for me great things, and *holy is His Name;*

50 And *His mercy is unto generations and generations, to them who revere Him;*

51 He hath wrought strength with His *arm,* He hath *scattered* ‡men *arrogant* in the intention of their hearts;

52 *He hath deposed potentates from thrones, and uplifted the lowly;*

53 *The hungry hath He filled with*

☆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

good things, and *the wealthy hath He sent empty away;*

54 ♦*He hath laid hold of Israel His servant, to be mindful of mercies:*

55 According as He spake *unto our fathers, to Abraham,* and to his seed, unto times *age-abiding.

56 And †Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.

57 And to Elizabeth was the time fulfilled, that she should be bringing forth, and she gave birth to a son.

58 And her neighbours and kinsfolk heard that YAHVAH had magnified His mercy with her, and they were rejoicing with her.

59 And it came to pass, on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child, and were calling ‡it after the name of °its father, Zachariah.

60 And his mother answering, said, Nay! but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is no one from among thy kindred who is called by this name!

62 And they began making signs unto his father, as to what he might be wishing ‡it to be called.

63 And asking for a small tablet, he wrote, saying, John is his name! and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened instantly, and his tongue loosed, and he began to speak, blessing ᵻYAHVAH.

65 And fear came upon all the neighbours themselves; and throughout all the hill country of Judaea were all these matters being much talked of;

66 And all who heard laid them up in their hearts, saying, What then shall this child be? for even the hand of YAHVAH was with him.

67 And Zachariah, his father, was filled with Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:

68 *Blessed be YAHVAH the ?Elohim of Israel!* Because He hath visited and wrought *redemption for His people,*

CHAP. 1

Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year

54 Ps. 98:3 Jer. 31:3
55 Gen. 17:19 Ps. 132:11 Gal. 3:16
59 Gen. 17:12 Lev. 12:3
60 ver. 13
66 ch. 2:19
66 Gen. 39:2 Ps. 80:17 Acts 11:21
67 Joel 2:28
68 1 Ki. 1:48 Ps. 41:13
68 Ex. 3:16 Ps. 111:9 ch. 7:16
Ps. 132:17 69
Jer. 23:5 70 Dan. 9:24
Lev. 26:42 72 Ezek. 16:60
Gen. 12:3 73 Heb. 6:13
Rom. 6:18 74 Heb. 9:14
Jer. 32:39 75 Eph. 4:24 2 Thes. 2:13
Is. 40:3 76 Mal. 3:1 Mat. 11:10 Mark 1:4 77
Or, *sunrising,* or, *branch,* Num. 24:17 Is. 11:1
Is. 9:2 79 Mat. 4:16
ch. 2:40 80 Mat. 3:1 80

♦He hath helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of His mercy.
*forever
†Miriam
‡him
°his
ᵻYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
?Heb. title for (God)

CHAP. 2

Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year

Acts 5:37 2 1 Sam. 16:1 4 John 7:42 Mat. 1:16 4

69 And *hath raised up a horn* of salvation for us, in the house of *David* His servant:

70 According as He hath spoken by mouth of His holy ancient prophets,

71 *Of salvation from among our foes, and out of the hand of* all *them that hate us:*

72 To perform *mercy* with our fathers, and *to be mindful of His* holy *covenant,*

73 The *oath* which He sware unto Abraham our father, to grant us,

74 Without fear, from the hand of enemies rescued, to be rendering divine service unto Him,

75 In lovingkindness and righteousness before Him, all our days.

76 And even thou, child, prophet of the Most High shalt be called, for thou shalt march on *before YAHVAH, to prepare His ways,*

77 Giving a knowledge of salvation unto His people, by a remission of their sins.

78 Because of the yearning compassion of the mercy of our Elohim, wherein shall visit us a day-dawn from on high,

79 *To shine on them who, in the darkness and shade of death, are sitting,* to guide our feet into a way of peace.

80 And the child went on growing, and being strengthened in spirit, and was in the deserts until the day he was pointed out unto Israel.

CHAPTER 2

1 Now it came to pass in those days, that there went forth a decree from Caesar Augustus, for all the inhabited earth to be enrolled:

2 This enrollment first was made while Cyrenius was governor of Syria:

3 And all were journeying to be enrolled, each one unto his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of a city Nazareth, into Judaea, into the city of David which is called Bethlehem; because he was of

the house and family of David:
5 To enroll himself, with *Mary, who was betrothed to him, she being with child.
6 And it came to pass while they were there, that the days were fulfilled for her to give birth;
7 And she gave birth to her first-born Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.
8 And there were shepherds in the same country, dwelling in the fields, and keeping the watches of the night over their flock.
9 And a †messenger of YAHVAH stood over them, and a glory of YAHVAH shone round about them; and they feared a great fear.
10 And the messenger said unto them, Be not afraid! For lo! I bring you good tidings of a great joy, the which shall be for all the people:
11 That there hath been born unto you this day, a Saviour, Who is the Anointed of YAHVAH, in the city of David!
12 And this to you is a sign: Ye shall find a Babe, wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a manger.
13 And suddenly there came to be with the messenger, the throng of the heavenly host, praising YAHVAH, and saying,
14 Glory in the highest unto YAHVAH! And on earth peace, among men of good will.
15 And it came to pass, when the †messengers had departed from them into heaven, that the shepherds began to say one to another, Let us go through forthwith as far as to Bethlehem, and see this thing which hath come to pass, which YAHVAH hath made known to us.
16 And they came with haste, and found both *Mary and Joseph, and the Babe lying in the manger.
17 Now when they *beheld, they made ⊥known concerning the thing which had been told them as to this Child.

CHAP. 2
Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year

5 Mat. 1:18
7 Mat. 1:25
8 Or, *the night watches*
9 ch. 1:12
10 Gen. 12:3 Mat. 28:19 Mark 1:15 Col. 1:23
11 Is. 9:6
11 Mat. 1:21
11 Mat. 1:16 & 16:16 Acts 2:36 Phil. 2:11
13 Gen. 28:12 Ps. 103:20 & 148:2 Dan. 7:10 Heb. 1:14 Rev. 5:11
14 ch. 19:38 Eph. 1:6
14 Is. 57:19 Rom. 5:1 Eph. 2:17 Col. 1:20
14 John 3:16 Eph. 2:4, 7 2 Thes. 2:16 1 John 4:9
15 Gr. *the men the shepherds*
Gen. 37:11 19 ch. 1:66
Gen. 17:12 21 Lev. 12:3 ch. 1:59
Mat. 1:21, 21 25 ch. 1:31
Lev. 12:2 22
Ex. 13:2 23 & 22:29 Num. 3:13
Lev. 12:2 24 ver. 38 25 Is. 40:1 Mark 15:43
Ps. 89:48 26 Heb. 11:5 Mat. 4:1 27
Gen. 46:30 29 Phil. 1:23
Is. 52:10 30
Is. 9:2 & 32 42:6 & 49:6 & 60:1-3 Mat. 4:16 Acts 13:47 & 28:28

*Miriam
†angel
‡angels
*had seen it
⊥known abroad
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21
‡revealed
*Him
*Yahvah

18 And all who heard marvelled concerning the things which had been told by the shepherds unto them;
19 But *Mary was closely observing all these things, putting them together in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, giving glory and singing praise unto YAHVAH, over all things which they had heard and seen, according as it had been told unto them.
21 And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising Him, then was His Name called ^YAHVAHSHUA, which it was called by the †messenger before He was conceived in the womb.
22 And when *the days of* their *purification, according to the law of Moses were fulfilled,* they took Him up into Jerusalem, to present Him unto YAHVAH,
23 (According as it is written in the law of YAHVAH, *Every male that is a firstborn, holy unto YAHVAH shall be called.*)
24 And to give a sacrifice, according to that which is said in the law of YAHVAH, *A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.*
25 And lo! there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Symeon; and this man was righteous and devout, awaiting the consolation of Israel, and Holy Spirit was upon him;
26 And it had been ‡intimated to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death before he had seen the Anointed of YAHVAH.
27 And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child YAHSHUA, that they might do according to that which was customary by the law concerning *It,
28 Even he welcomed It into his arms, and blessed YAHVAH, and said,
29 Now dost Thou dismiss Thy servant, O *Sovereign, according to Thy declaration, in peace;
30 Because mine *eyes* have seen Thy *salvation,*
31 Which Thou hast prepared *in front of all* the peoples:
32 *A light for the unveiling of* [illegible]

tions, and the glory of Thy people *Israel.*

33 And His father and mother were marvelling over the things which were being spoken concerning Him.

34 And Symeon blessed them, and said unto *Mary His mother, Lo! this One is being set for the falling and rising of many in Israel, and for a sign to be spoken against;

35 And thou! through thy very soul shall †pass a sword, that ‡reasonings may be revealed out of many hearts.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher; the same, □advanced in many days; having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity,

37 And she had been a widow for as long as eighty-four years, who left not the temple, with fastings and ?supplications rendering divine service night and day;

38 And in that very hour coming near, she began to give thanks unto YAHVAH, and to speak concerning Him unto all who were waiting for the redemption of Jerusalem.

39 And when they had finished all things that were according to the law of YAHVAH, they returned into Galilee, into their own city, Nazareth.

40 And the Child went on growing, and waxing strong, becoming filled with wisdom; and the °favour of YAHVAH was upon ♦It.

41 And His parents used to journey yearly into Jerusalem, at the feast of the passover.

42 And when He became twelve years, and they went up, according to the custom of the feast,

43 And completed the days, and then were returning, the boy YAHSHUA remained behind in Jerusalem, and His parents noticed it not;

44 But supposing Him to be in the company, went a day's journey, and then began to seek for Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintances,

45 And not finding Him, returned unto Jerusalem, seeking Him.

CHAP. 2
Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year

34 Is. 8:14 Hos. 14:9 Mat. 21:44 Rom. 9:32 1 Cor. 1:23 2 Cor. 2:16 1 Pet. 2:7, 8
34 Acts 28:22
35 Ps. 42:10
37 Acts 26:7 1 Tim. 5:5
38 ver. 25 Mark 15:43 ch. 24:21
38 Or. *Israel*
40 ver. 52 ch. 1:80
41 Ex. 23:15, 17 & 34:23 Deut. 16:1, 16
Mat. 7:28 47 Mark 1:22 ch. 4:22, 32 John 7:15, 46
John 2:16 49 ch. 9:45 50 & 18:34 ver. 19 51 Dan. 7:28 ver. 40 52 1 Sam. 2:26
Or. *are* 52

*Miriam
†pierce
‡thoughts
□of a great age
?prayers
°grace
♦Him

*I must be about my Father's business?

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

CHAP. 3
AD 26
John 11:49, 2 51 & 18:13 Acts 4:6
Mat. 3:1 3 Mark 1.4 ch. 1:77 3 Is. 40:3 4 Mat. 3:3 Mark 1:3 John 1:23

*words

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting amidst the teachers, both hearkening unto them and questioning them.

47 Now all who heard Him were beside themselves, because of His understanding and His answers.

48 And when they beheld Him they were astounded, and His mother said unto Him, Child! why hast Thou dealt with us thus? Lo! Thy father and I in anguish were seeking Thee.

49 And He said unto them, Why was it that ye were seeking Me? Perceived ye not that ★in the courts of My Father I must needs be?

50 And they understood not the thing which He spake to them.

51 And He went down with them and came to Nazareth, and was submitting Himself unto them. And His mother was closely observing all these things in her heart.

52 And ♦YAHSHUA *went on advancing* in wisdom and in stature, *and in favour with* ×*YAHVAH and men.*

CHAPTER 3

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the supremacy of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip his brother tetrarch of Ituraea and the country of Trachonitis, and Lysanius, tetrarch of Abylene,

2 In the High-priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, came a word of YAHVAH unto John the son of Zachariah, in the desert;

3 And he came into all the country about the Jordan, proclaiming an immersion of repentance into remission of sins:

4 As it is written in the book of the *discourses of Isaiah the prophet: *A voice of one crying aloud in the desert, Prepare ye the way of YAHVAH, straight be making His paths;*

5 *Every* *chasm *shall be filled up, and every mountain and hill be made low; and the crooked places shall become straight, and the rugged places smooth ways;*

6 *And all flesh shall see the salvation of* YAHVAH.

7 He was saying therefore, unto the multitudes who were going forth to be †immersed by him, Broods of vipers! who ‡suggested to you to flee from the coming wrath?

8 Bring forth therefore, fruits worthy of repentance, and do not begin to be saying within yourselves, As our father we have Abraham; for I say unto you, ˣYAHVAH is able out of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And already even the axe unto the root of the trees is being laid; every tree therefore, not bringing forth good fruit, is to be hewn down and into fire to be cast.

10 And the multitude began to question him, saying. What then shall we do?

11 And answering, He said unto them, He that hath two tunics let him share with him that hath none, and he that hath food, in like manner let him be doing.

12 And there came even tax-collectors to be †immersed; and they said unto him, Teacher! what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Nothing more than what is appointed you, exact ye.

14 Then were questioning him soldiers also, saying, What shall even we do? And he said unto them, Molest ye no one, neither accuse falsely; and be content with your supplies.

15 Now as the people were in expectation, and all were deliberating in their hearts concerning John, whether by any means he might be the Messiah,

16 John answered, saying unto all, I indeed, in water am immersing you, but He that is mightier than I cometh, the thong of whose sandals I am not worthy to unloose, He will †immerse you in Holy Spirit and fire:

17 Whose fan is in His hand, to clear out His threshing-floor and to gather the wheat into His granary; but the chaff will He burn up with fire unquenchable.

18 So then indeed, as to many things and various he exhorted, and continued ♦telling his glad-message unto the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him concerning Herodias the wife of his brother, and concerning all the wicked things Herod had done,

20 Added this also unto all, he locked up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass, when on and all the people were immersed, YAHSHUA also having been †immersed, and being at prayer, heaven was opened;

22 And the Holy Spirit descended in bodily appearance as a dove, upon Him, and a voice out of heaven came, Thou art My Son, the Beloved, in Thee I delight.

23 And ◆YAHSHUA Himself was when He began, about thirty years of age, being the son, (as was supposed) of Joseph of Heli.**

24 Of Matthat,**
of Levi,**
of Melchi,**
of Jannai,**
of Joseph:**

25 Of Mattathias,**
of Amos,**
of Nahum,**
of Esli,**
of Naggai:**

26 Of Maath,**
of Mattathias,**
of Semein,**
of ⁹Josech,**
of *Joda:**

27 Of Joanan,**
of Rhesa,**
of Zerubbabel,**
of Salathiel,**
of Neri:**

28 Of Melchi,**

CHAP. 3
AD 26

6 Ps. 98:2 Is. 52:10 ch. 2:10
7 Mat. 3:7
9 Mat. 7:19
10 Acts 2:37
11 ch. 11:41 2 Cor. 8:14 Jas. 2:15, 16 1 John 3:17 & 4:20
12 Mat. 21:32 ch. 7:29
13 ch. 19:8
14 Or, *Put no man in fear* 14 Ex. 23:1 Lev. 19:11
15 Or, *reasoned, or, debated*
16 Mat. 3:11
Mic. 4:12 17 Mat. 13:30 Mat. 14:3 19 Mark 6:17 Mat. 3.13 21 John 1:32 See Num. 23 4:3, 35, 39, 43, 47 Mat. 23 13:55 John 6:42

*valley
†baptized
‡warned
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦preaching
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
**which was the *son of*
⁹Joseph
*Judah

of Addi,**
of Cosam,**
of Elmadam,**
of Er:**
29 Of *Jesus,**
of Eliezer,**
of Jorim,**
of Matthat,**
of Levi:**
30 Of ♁Symeon,**
of ⁋Judas,**
of Joseph,**
of Jonam,**
of Eliakim:
31 Of Melea,**
of Menna,**
of Mattatha,**
of Nathan**
of David:**
32 Of Jesse,**
of Obed,**
of Boaz,**
of Salmon,**
of Nashon:**
33 Of Amminadab,**
of Arni,**
of Hezron,**
of Perez,**
of Judah:**
34 Of Jacob,**
of Isaac,**
of Abraham,**
of Terah,**
of Nahor:**
35 Of Serug,**
of Reu,**
of Peleg,**
of Eber,**
of Shelah:**
36 Of Cainan,**
of Arphaxad,**
of Shem,**
of Noah,**
of Lamech:**
37 Of Methuselah,**
of Enoch,**
of Jared,**
of Mahalaleel,**
of Cainan:**
38 Of Enos,**
of Seth,**
of Adam;**
of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 3
AD 26
31 Zech. 12:12
31 2 Sam. 5:14
1 Chr. 3:5
32 Ruth 4:18, etc.
1 Chr. 2:10, etc.
34 Gen. 11:24, 26
36 See Gen. 11:12
36 Gen. 5:6, etc. & 11:10, etc.
38 Gen. 5:1, 2

**which was the *son of*
*Jose
♁Simeon
⁋Judah

CHAP. 4
AD 27
Mat. 4:1 1
Mark 1:12
ver. 14 1
ch. 2:27
Ex. 34:28 2
1 Ki. 19:8
Deut. 8:3 4
John 12:31 6
& 14.30
Rev. 13:2, 7
Or, *fall down before me*
Deut. 6:13 8
& 10:20
Mat. 4:5 9
Ps. 91:11 10
Deut. 6:16 12
John 14:30 13
Heb. 4:15
Mat. 4:12 14
John 4:43

†devil
*power
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡angels
°tempt
■Heb. title for (God)

CHAPTER 4

1 And YAHSHUA, full of Holy Spirit returned from the Jordan, and was led in the Spirit in the desert,

2 Forty days, being tempted by the †adversary; and He did eat nothing in those days, and when they were concluded, He hungered.

3 And the adversary said to Him, If Thou art YAHVAH'S Son, speak unto this stone, that it become bread.

4 And YAHSHUA made answer unto him, It is written: *Not on bread alone shall man live.*

5 And leading Him up, he shewed Him all the kingdoms of the inhabited earth in a moment of time.

6 And the †adversary said to Him, Unto Thee will I give this *authority, all together, and their glory; because unto me hath it been delivered up, and to whomsoever I please, I give it:

7 Thou therefore, if Thou wilt worship before me, it shall all be Thine.

8 And answering, ◆YAHSHUA said to him, It is written: *YAHVAH thy Elohim shalt thou worship, and unto Him alone render divine service.*

9 And he led Him into Jerusalem, and set Him upon the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, If Thou art YAHVAH'S Son, cast Thyself from hence down;

10 For it is written, *Unto His ‡messengers will He give command concerning Thee, to keep vigilant watch over Thee,*

11 And *on hands will they take Thee up, lest once Thou strike against a stone, Thy foot.*

12 And YAHSHUA answering, said to him, It is said: *Thou shalt not put to the °test YAHVAH thy ■Elohim.*

13 And having concluded every temptation, the †adversary departed from Him until a fitting season.

14 And YAHSHUA returned in the power of the Spirit, into Galilee; and a

‡report went out along the whole of the region concerning Him;

15 And He began teaching in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

16 And He came into Nazareth, where He had been brought up, and entered, according to His custom, on the Sabbath Day, into the synagogue, and stood up to read.

17 And there was handed to Him a scroll of the prophet Isaiah; and unfolding the scroll, He found the place where it was written:

18 *The Spirit of YAHVAH is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to tell glad tidings unto the destitute; He hath sent Me forth to* ■*proclaim to captives a release, and to the blind a recovering of sight, to send away the crushed with a release;*

19 *To* ■*proclaim the welcome year of* ˣ*YAHVAH.*

20 And folding up the scroll, He handed it to the attendant, and sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were intently fixed upon Him;

21 And He began to be saying to them, This day is fulfilled this Scripture in your ears.

22 And all were bearing witness to Him, and marvelling at the words of *favour which were proceeding out of His mouth; and they were saying, Is not this the son of Joseph?

23 And He said unto them, By all means ye will speak to Me this °similitude: Physician! heal Thyself: whatsoever things we have heard of coming to pass in Capernaum, do here also in Thine own country.

24 And He said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is welcome in his own country.

25 And of a truth, I say unto you, Many widows were in the days of Elijah in Israel, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there came a great famine upon all the land;

CHAP. 4
AD 27

14 Acts 10:37
16 Mat. 2:23 & 13:54 Mark 6:1
16 Acts 13:14 & 17:2
18 Is. 61:1
22 Ps. 45:2 Mat. 13:54 Mark 6:2 ch. 2:47
22 John 6:42
22 Mat. 4:13 & 11:23
23 Mat. 13:54 Mark 6:1
24 Mat. 13:57 Mark 6:4 John 4:44
25 1 Ki. 17:9 & 18:1 Jas. 5:17
2 Ki. 5:14 27
Or, *edge* 29
John 8:59 30 & 10:39
Mat. 4:13 31 Mark 1:21
Mat. 7:28, 29 32
Mark 1:23 33
Or, *Away* 34
ver. 41 34
Ps. 16:10 34
Dan. 9:24 ch. 1:35
Mat. 8:14 38 Mark 1:29

‡fame
■preach
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*graciousness
°proverb
†a city of
§power
♦Let us alone; what have we to do with Thee,
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

26 And unto none of them was Elijah sent, save *unto Sarepta† of Sidonia unto a woman that was a widow.*

27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, save Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all were filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things.

29 And rising up, they thrust Him forth outside the city, and led Him as far as a brow of the hill on which their city was built, so that they might throw Him down headlong.

30 But He, passing through the midst of them, went His way.

31 And He came down into Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And He was teaching them on the Sabbath;

32 And they were being struck with astonishment at His teaching, because with §authority was His word.

33 And in the synagogue was a man having a spirit of an impure demon, and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 ♦Let be! What have we in common with Thee, O YAHSHUA, Nazarene! Hast Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee, who Thou art, the Holy One of YAHVAH.

35 And ◆YAHSHUA rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace! and go forth from him. And the demon, throwing him into the midst, went forth from him, doing him no hurt.

36 And amazement came upon all, and they began to converse one with another, saying, What is this word, that with authority and power He giveth orders unto the impure spirits, and they go forth?

37 And a ‡noise concerning Him began to go out into every place of the country around.

38 And rising up, from the synagogue He went into the house of Simon. Now the mother-in-law of Simon was in distress with a great fever; and they made request to Him concerning her.

39 And standing over her, He rebuked the fever, and it left her; and instantly arising, she began to minister unto them.

40 But as the sun was going in, they one and all, as many as had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto Him; and He, upon each one of them laying His hands, was curing them.

41 And demons also were going forth from many; crying aloud, and saying, Thou art the Son of YAHVAH. And rebuking them, He suffered them not be talking; because they knew Him to be The Messiah.

42 And when it was day, going forth, He journeyed into a desert place; and the multitudes were seeking after Him, and they came unto Him, and would have detained Him, that He might not depart from them.

43 But He said unto them, To the other cities also I must needs tell the good-news of the Kingdom of ˣYAHVAH, because hereunto was I sent forth.

44 And He was *proclaiming in the cities of Judaea.

CHAPTER 5

1 And it came to pass, while the multitude was pressing upon Him, and was hearing the word of YAHVAH, that He was standing near the lake of Gennesaret;

2 And He saw two boats placed near the lake, and the fishers having gone away from them, were washing their nets.

3 And entering into one of the boats, which was Simon's, He requested him to put off from the land a little; and taking a seat, out of the boat, began He teaching the multitudes.

4 And when He ceased speaking, He said unto Simon, †Put off into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said, Master! although through the whole night we toiled, we took nothing; howbeit at Thy bidding I will let down the nets.

CHAP. 4
AD 27
40 Mat. 8:16 Mark 1:32
41 Mark 1:34 & 3:11
41 ver. 34, 35 Mark 1:25, 34
42 Mark 1:35
44 Mark 1:39

ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*preaching

CHAP. 5
AD 31
1 Mat. 4:18 Mark 1:16 4 John 21:6
2 Sam. 6:9 8 1 Ki. 17:18
Mat. 4:19 10 Mark 1:17
Mat. 4:20 11 & 19:27 Mark 1:18
ch. 18:28
Mat. 8:2 12 Mark 1:40
Mat. 8:4 14 Lev. 14:4, 14 10, 21, 22
Mat. 4:25 15 Mark 3:7 John 6:2
Mat. 16 14:23 Mark 6:46

†Launch out
ᵃSimon Peter. saw,
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡catching
ᵍcommanded
ʰtestimony
ⁱfame

6 And when this they had done, they enclosed a very large number of fishes, and their nets began to break.

7 And they made signs to their partners in the other boat to come and help them; and they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink.

8 And ᵃSimon, beholding, fell down at the knees of YAHSHUA, saying, Depart from me! Because a sinful man am I, O Master!

9 For amazement overcame him, and all them who were with him, on account of the draught of the fishes which they had taken;

10 Likewise also both James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And ◆YAHSHUA said unto Simon, Do not fear! henceforth shalt thou be ‡taking men that they may live.

11 And bringing the boats down on to the land, they left all, and followed Him.

12 And it came to pass while He was in one of the cities, that lo! there was a man full of leprosy; and seeing YAHSHUA, he fell on his face and entreated Him, saying, Master! if Thou be willing, Thou canst cleanse me.

13 And stretching forth the hand, He touched him, saying, I am willing: be cleansed! And straightway the leprosy departed from him.

14 And He charged him to tell no one, but departing, *Show* thyself *to the priest,* and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses ᵍenjoined for a ʰwitness unto them.

15 But the ⁱreport concerning Him the more went abroad, and many multitudes were coming together, to hear and be getting cured from their infirmities;

16 Howbeit He was retiring in the deserts, and engaging in prayer.

17 And it came to pass on one of the days, that He was teaching, and there were sitting Pharisees and Teachers of the law, who had come out of every village of Galilee and Judaea and Jerusalem; and the power of YAH-

VAH was there that He might heal.

18 And lo! men bearing upon a couch, one who was paralyzed, and they were seeking to bring him in and lay him before Him.

19 And not finding by what means they might bring him in, because of the multitude, going up on the house-top, through the tiling, let they him down, with the little-couch, into the midst before YAHSHUA.

20 And beholding their faith, He said, O man! thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh profanities? Who can forgive sins, save YAHVAH alone?

22 And ◆YAHSHUA, taking note of their reasonings, answering, said unto them, Why are ye reasoning in your hearts?

23 Which is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and be walking?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath ♦authority upon the earth to forgive sins, He said to the paralyzed man, To thee I say, Arise, and taking up thy couch, be going thy way unto thy house.

25 And instantly arising before them, he took up that whereon he had been lying, and departed unto his house, glorifying ˣYAHVAH.

26 And astonishment seized one and all, and they began glorifying YAHVAH, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen unaccountable things today!

27 And after these things He went forth, and looked upon a tax-collector, by name Levi, presiding over the tax-office; and He said to him, Be following Me!

28 And forsaking all, he arose, and was following Him.

29 And Levi made a great reception for Him in his house, and there was a great multitude of tax-collectors, and others, who were with them °reclining.

CHAP. 5
AD 31
18 Mat. 9:2 Mark 2:3
21 Mat. 9:3 Mark 2:6, 7
21 Ps. 32:5 Is. 43:25
27 Mat. 9:9 Mark 2:13, 14
29 Mat. 9:10 Mark 2:15
29 ch. 15:1
Mat. 9:13 22 1 Tim. 1:15
Mat. 9:14 23 Mark 2:18
Mat. 36 9:16, 17 Mark 2:21, 22

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
♦power
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
°sitting
•publicans
§prayers
□guests
†else
‡better

30 And the Pharisees and their Scribes began murmuring unto His disciples, saying, Wherefore with the •tax-collectors and sinners are ye eating and drinking?

31 And answering, YAHSHUA said unto them, No need have the whole of a physician, but they who are sick.

32 I have not come to call righteous men, but sinners, unto repentance.

33 But they said unto Him, The disciples of John do fast much, and §supplications do make, likewise also the disciples of the Pharisees; but Thine do eat and drink!

34 YAHSHUA however, said unto them, Can ye make the □sons of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But there will come days, even when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, then will they fast in those days.

36 Moreover, He went on to speak a parable also unto them, No one rending a patch from a new mantle patcheth it upon an old mantle; otherwise, at least, both the new he will rend, and with the old, the patch which is from the new, will not agree.

37 And no one poureth new wine into old skins; otherwise, †at least, the new wine will burst the skins, and will itself be poured out, and the skins be destroyed.

38 But new wine into unused skins must be poured.

39 No one, having drunk old, desireth new; for he saith, The old is ‡mellow.

CHAPTER 6

CHAP. 6
AD 31
Mat. 12:1 1 Mark 2:23
Ex. 20:10 2

1 And it came to pass on a Sabbath that He was passing along through cornfields, and His disciples were plucking and eating the ears of corn, rubbing them with their hands.

2 But certain of the Pharisees said, Why are ye doing what is not allowed on the Sabbath?

3 And making answer unto them, YAHSHUA said, Have ye never read even this, what David did when he hungered, he and they who were with him,

4 How he entered into the house of YAHVAH, and the *presence-bread* receiving, did eat, and gave to them who were with him, which it is not *allowable to eat, save alone to the priests?

5 And He was saying to them, The Son of Man is Master of the Sabbath.

6 And it came to pass on another Sabbath that He entered into the synagogue, and was teaching, and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered.

7 Now the Scribes and the Pharisees were narrowly watching Him, whether on the Sabbath He healeth, that they might find whereof to accuse Him.

8 But He knew their reasonings, and said to the man who had the withered hand, Arise, and stand forward in the midst! And arising, he stood forward.

9 And ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, I ask you, whether it is allowed on the Sabbath to do good or to do harm, life to save or to destroy?

10 And looking round upon them all, He said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand! and he did so, and his hand was restored.

11 But they were filled with *folly, and began conversing one with another as to what they might do with YAHSHUA.

12 And it came to pass in these days that He went forth into the mountain to pray, and was spending the night in the prayer-house of ˣYAHVAH.

13 And when it became day, He called His disciples, and chose from them twelve, whom also He named Apostles,

14 Simon, whom also He named Peter, and Andrew his brother; and James and John; and Philip and Bartholomew;

15 And Matthew and Thomas; and James, son of Alphaeus, and Simon, who was called Zealot; and Judas, †son of James,

CHAP. 6 AD 31

3 1 Sam. 21:6
4 Lev. 24:9
6 Mat. 12:9 Mark 3:1 See ch. 13:14 & 14:3 John 9:16
13 Mat. 10:1
14 John 1:42
Jude 1 16
Mat. 4:25 17 Mark 3:7
Mat. 14:36 19 Mark 5:30 19 ch. 8:46
Mat. 5:3 20 & 11:5 Jas. 2:5
Is. 55:1 21 & 65:13 Mat. 5:6
Is. 61:3 21 Mat. 5:4
Mat. 5:11 22 1 Pet. 2:19 & 3:14 & 4:14
John 16:2 22
Mat. 5:12 23 Acts 5:41 Col. 1:24 Jas. 1:2
Acts 7:51 23
Amos 6:1 24 Jas. 5:1
ch. 12:21 24
Mat. 6:2, 24 5, 16 ch. 16:25
Is. 65:13 25
Prov. 14:13 25
John 15:19 26 1 John 4:5
ver. 35 27 Ex. 23:4 Prov. 25.21 Mat. 5:44 Rom. 12:20 ch. 23:34 28 Acts 7:60
Mat. 5:39 29 1 Cor. 6:7 29

*lawful
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
*madness
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†brother Acts 1:13. Jude 1
‡vexed
♦unclean
°Blessed
₹poor
₹woe
★despitefully use you

16 And Judas Iscariot, who became betrayer;

17 And coming down with them, He stood upon a level place, also a great multitude of His disciples, and a great throng of the people, from all Judaea and Jerusalem and the sea-coast of Tyre and Zidon, who had come to hearken unto Him and to be healed from their diseases;

18 And they who were ‡molested by ♦impure spirits were being cured;

19 And all the multitude were seeking to touch Him, because power from Him was coming forth, and healing all.

20 And He, lifting up His eyes towards His disciples, was saying, °Happy, ye ₹destitute, for yours is the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

21 °Happy, ye that hunger now, for ye shall be filled. Happy, ye that weep now, for ye shall laugh.

22 °Happy are ye, whensoever men shall hate you, and whensoever they shall separate you, and reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man:

23 Be rejoiced in that day and leap, for lo! your reward is great in heaven; for according to the same things were their fathers doing unto the prophets.

24 But ₹alas! for you, ye wealthy, for ye are duly receiving your consolation.

25 Alas! for you, ye who are filled full now, for ye shall hunger. Alas! ye that laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Alas! whensoever all men shall speak well of you, for according to the same things were their fathers doing unto the false prophets.

27 But unto you, I say, who are hearkening: Be loving your enemies; be doing good unto them that hate you;

28 Be blessing them that curse you; be praying for them that ★wantonly insult you.

29 To him who is smiting thee upon the one cheek, be offering the other also; and from him who is taking away

thy mantle, thy tunic also do not forbid:

30 To every one asking thee, give, and from him that taketh away thy possessions, ask them not back.

31 And according as ye desire that men be doing unto you, be ye doing unto them in like manner.

32 And if ye love them that love you, what sort of thanks are there for you? for even sinners love such as love them.

33 For if ye even do good unto them that do good unto you, what sort of thanks are there for you? Even sinners the same are doing.

34 And if ye lend to them from whom ye are hoping to receive, what sort of thanks are there for you? Even sinners unto sinners do lend, that they may receive back as much.

35 But love your enemies, and do good and lend, hoping for nothing back; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of the Most High, for He is *gracious unto the ungrateful and wicked.

36 Become ye †compassionate, according as your Father is compassionate;

37 And do not judge, and in nowise shall ye be judged; and do not condemn, and in nowise shall ye be condemned; □release, and ye shall be released;

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, will they give into your lap; for with what measure ye mete, shall it be measured back unto you.

39 He spake moreover, a parable also unto them: Can the blind guide the blind? will not both fall into a ditch?

40 A disciple is not above the teacher; but when trained, every one shall be •as his teacher.

41 But why beholdest thou the mote that is in the eye of thy brother, while the beam that is in thine own eye thou dost not ■consider?

42 How canst thou say to thy brother, Brother! let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, ‡thyself, the beam in thine own eye, not beholding? Hypocrite! cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in the eye of thy brother.

43 For a good tree doth not produce worthless fruit, neither again doth a worthless tree produce good fruit.

44 For every tree by its own fruit becometh known. For not of thorns do they gather figs, neither of a bramble bush do they gather a bunch of grapes.

45 The good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the wicked man out of the wicked heart bringeth forth that which is wicked; for out of °an overflowing of heart speaketh his mouth.

46 And why call ye Me, Master, Master! and not do the things that I say?

47 Every one coming unto Me, and hearkening unto My words, and doing them, I will suggest to you whom he is like:

48 He is like unto a man building a house, who digged, and deepened, and laid a foundation upon the rock, and a flood coming, the stream burst against that house, and was not strong enough to shake it, because it had been well built.

49 But he that hath heard and ★not done, is like unto a man having built a house upon the earth, without a foundation, against which the stream burst, and straightway it fell in; and it came to pass, that the ♦crash of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7

1 After He had completed all His sayings within the hearing of the people, He entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, being sick, was on the point of dying, who was, by him, ‡highly prized.

3 But hearing about YAHSHUA, he sent forth unto Him elders of the Jews, requesting Him that He would come and bring his servant safely through

CHAP. 6
AD 31
30 Deut. 15:7, 8, 10 Prov. 21:26 Mat. 5:42
31 Mat. 7:12
32 Mat. 5:46
34 Mat. 5:42
35 ver. 27
35 ver. 30 Ps. 37:26
35 Mat. 5:45
36 Mat. 5:48
37 Mat. 7:1
38 Prov. 19:17
38 Ps. 79:12
38 Mat. 7:2 Mark 4:24 Jas. 2:13
39 Mat. 15:14
40 Mat. 10:24 John 13:16 & 15:20
40 Or, *shall be perfected as his master*
41 Mat. 7:3
Mat. 7:16, 17 43
Mat. 12:33 44
Mat. 12:35 45
Mat. 12:34 45
Mal. 1:6 46
Mat. 7:21 & 25:11 ch. 13:25
Mat. 7:24 47

•kind
†merciful
□forgive
•like
■perceive
‡when
°the abundance of the heart
★doeth not
♦ruin

CHAP. 7
AD 31
Mat. 8:5 1

‡dear unto him

CHAP. 7
AD 31

14 ch. 8:54
John 11:43
Acts 9:40
Rom. 4:17

ch. 1:65 16
ch. 24:19 16
John 4:19 & 6:14 & 9:17
ch. 1:68 16
Mat. 11:2 18
Mat. 11:4 22
Is. 35:5 22
ch. 4:18 22
Mat. 11:7
Mal. 3:1 27

14 And they, coming near unto YAHSHUA, began beseeching Him earnestly, saying, Worthy is he for whom Thou mayest do this,

15 For he loveth our nation, and the synagogue he built for us.

16 And ◆YAHSHUA was journeying with them. But He by this time, being not far from the house, the centurion sent friends, saying unto Him, Master! do not trouble Thyself, for I am of no consideration, that under my roof Thou shouldst enter.

17 Wherefore neither deemed I myself worthy to come unto Thee, but speak with a word, and let my servant be healed.

18 For I, too, am a man ranked under authority, having under myself soldiers; and I say to this one, Go! and he goeth, and to another, Come! and he cometh, and to my servant, Do this! and he doeth it.

19 And hearing these things, YAHSHUA marvelled at him; and turning to the multitude following Him, said, I tell you, not even in Israel, such faith as this have I found!

20 And they who were sent, returning unto the house, found the servant well.

21 And it came to pass thereafter, that He journeyed unto a city called Nain, and there were journeying with Him, His disciples and a great multitude.

22 Now as He drew near unto the gate of the city, then lo! there was being brought forth, one dead, the only-begotten son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a considerable multitude of the city was with her.

23 And beholding her, YAHSHUA was moved with compassion over her, and said to her, Be not weeping!

24 And going forward, He touched the coffin, and the bearers stood still; and He said, Young man! to thee I say, Arise!

25 And the dead man sat up, and began to speak; and He gave him to his mother.

26 And fear seized them all, and they began to glorify YAHVAH, saying, A great Prophet hath been raised up amongst us! and, YAHVAH hath visited His people!

27 And this †report went forth throughout the whole of Judaea, and all the surrounding country.

28 And John's disciples carried tidings unto him concerning all these things.

29 And calling unto him certain two of his disciples, John sent unto ◆YAHSHUA, saying, Art Thou the Coming One, or a different One are we to expect?

30 And coming near unto Him, the men said, ♦John the Immerser hath sent us unto Thee, saying, Art Thou the Coming One, or another are we to expect?

31 In that very hour He cured many from diseases and plagues, and wicked spirits; and unto many blind gave He the favour to see.

32 And answering, He said unto them, Go and bear tidings unto John, as to what ye have seen and heard: *the blind are receiving sight, the lame* walk, lepers are cleansed, and *the deaf* hear, the dead are raised, *the destitute are told the glad-message;*

33 And ‡happy is he whosoever shall not *find occasion of stumbling in Me!

34 And the messengers of John having departed, He began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye forth into the desert to gaze at? A reed by a wind shaken?

35 But what went ye forth to see? A man in soft garments arrayed? Lo! they who in splendid apparel and luxury are found, are in the kingly courts.

36 But what went ye forth to see? A prophet? Yea! I say unto you, and abundantly more than a prophet.

37 This is he concerning whom it is written, *Lo! I am sending forth My messenger before Thy face, who shall*

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21

†news
♦John the Baptist
‡blessed
*be offended in Me

prepare Thy way before Thee.

28 I say unto you, A greater, among them that are born of women, than John, is there none; but he that is least in the Kingdom of YAHVAH is greater than he.

29 And all the people, when they heard, and the ♀tax-collectors, justified ˣYAHVAH, having been †immersed with the immersion of John;

30 But the Pharisees and the lawyers had set aside the counsel of YAHVAH against themselves, not being immersed by him.

31 Unto what then shall I liken the men of this generation? And unto what are they like?

32 They are like unto the children sitting in a market-place, and calling one to another, who say, We played the flute for you, and ye danced not, we wailed, and ye wept not.

33 For John the Immerser hath come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, A demon he hath:

34 The Son of Man hath come eating and drinking, and ye say, Lo! a man gluttonous and a wine-drinker, a friend of ♀tax-collectors and sinners.

35 And yet wisdom hath been justified by all her children.

36 And a certain one of the Pharisees was requesting Him that He would eat with him; and entering into the house of the Pharisee, ♦He reclined.

37 And lo! a woman, who indeed was in the city a sinner; and when she found out that He was reclining in the house of the Pharisee, ‡providing an alabaster-jar of perfume,

38 And standing behind, near His feet, weeping, with the tears began she to be wetting His feet, and with the hair of her head was wiping off the tears, and was tenderly kissing His feet, and anointing them with the perfume.

39 But the Pharisee who had invited Him, seeing it, spake within himself, saying, This One, if He were °the Prophet, would have been taking note who and of what sort is the woman who is even touching Him, that she is a sinner.

40 And making answer, ♦YAHSHUA said unto him, Simon! I have unto thee something to say. He, then: Teacher, speak! saith he.

41 Two debtors there were to a certain creditor, the one owed five hundred denaries, and the other fifty.

42 They not having wherewith to pay, he forgave both. Which of them therefore, will love him more?

43 Making answer, Simon said, I suppose, that he to whom the more he forgave. And He said unto him, Rightly hast thou judged.

44 And turning towards the woman unto Simon, He said, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house: water to Me on My feet thou didst not give, but she, with her tears, hath wetted My feet, and with her hair wiped off the tears.

45 A kiss to Me thou didst not give but she, from the time I came in hath not ceased tenderly kissing My feet.

46 With oil, My head thou didst not anoint, but she, with perfume hath anointed My feet.

47 For which cause I say unto thee: Her many sins have been forgiven because she hath loved much: but he to whom little is forgiven, little loveth.

48 And He said unto her, Thy sins have been forgiven.

49 And they who were reclining together, began to be saying within themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth sins?

50 But He said unto the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go thy way into peace.

CHAPTER 8

1 And it came to pass in due course that He was passing through, city by city and village by village, proclaiming and delivering the glad-message of the

✡Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21.

CHAP. 7 AD 31

29 Mat. 3:5 ch. 3:12
30 Or, *frustrated* 30 Acts 20:27
30 Or, *within themselves* 31 Mat. 11:16
33 Mat. 3:4 Mark 1:6 ch. 1:15
35 Mat. 11:19
36 Mat. 26:6 Mark 14:3 John 11:2
ch. 15:2 39
See Mat. 41 18:28
Ps. 23:5 46
1 Tim. 1:14 47
Mat. 9:2 48 Mark 2:5
Mat. 9:3 49 Mark 2:7
Mat. 9:22 50 Mark 5:34 & 10:52 ch. 8:48 & 18:42

♀publicans
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†baptized
♦sat down at the table
‡brought an alabaster-jar
°a Prophet

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21

Kingdom of [x]YAHVAH, and the twelve were with Him;

2 And certain women who had been cured from evil spirits and infirmities, [*]Mary, the one called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone forth,

3 And Joana, wife of Chuza steward of Herod, and Susanna, and many others, who indeed were ministering unto them out of their possessions.

4 And seeing that a great multitude were coming together, and they who from every city were journeying forth unto Him, He spake through means of a parable:

5 The sower went forth to sow his seed, and as he sowed, some indeed fell beside the pathway, and was trodden down; and the birds of heaven devoured it.

6 And other fell down upon the rock; and growing, was withered, because it had not moisture.

7 And other fell amidst thorns; and growing together, the thorns choked it.

8 And other fell into good ground; and growing, brought forth fruit a hundred-fold. These things saying, He went on to cry aloud, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 But His disciples began to question Him, What might this very parable be?

10 And He said, Unto you hath it been given, to get to know the sacred [†]secrets of the Kingdom of YAHVAH; but unto the rest, in parables, in order that, *seeing, they may not see, and hearing, they may not understand.*

11 Now the parable is this, The seed is the word of YAHVAH.

12 And those beside the pathway are they who have heard; afterwards cometh the [‡]adversary, and catcheth away the word from their heart, lest believing they should be saved.

13 And those upon the rock are they who, as soon as they hear, with joy welcome the word; and these not having root, are they who for a [□]season believe, and in a [•]season of testing draw back.

14 And that which in among the thorns fell, these are they who have heard; and by [°]anxieties and wealth and pleasures of life being borne along, are choked up, [♦]and bear not to perfection.

15 But that in the good ground, these are they who indeed in a noble and good heart, having heard the word, hold fast and bear fruit with [♀]endurance.

16 And no one having lit a lamp covereth it up with a vessel, or beneath a couch putteth it; but upon a lamp-stand putteth it, that they who come in may see the light.

17 For there is no secret which shall not be made manifest; neither a hidden thing which shall in anywise not be made known, or not come where it can be seen.

18 Be taking heed therefore how ye hear; for whosoever shall have, it shall be given unto him; and whosoever shall not have, even what he seemeth to have shall be taken from him.

19 And His mother and brethren came near unto Him, and were unable to reach Him because of the multitude.

20 And it was reported to Him, Thy mother and Thy brethren are standing outside, desiring to see Thee.

21 But He answering, said unto them, My mother and My brethren are these, they who the word of [x]YAHVAH are hearing and doing.

22 And it came to pass on one of the days, that He entered into a boat, and His disciples; and He said unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side of the lake. And they set sail.

23 Now as they were sailing, He fell asleep. And there came down a hurricane of wind upon the lake, and they began to be filled[★] and to be in peril.

24 And coming near, they roused Him up, saying, Master! Master! we perish! And He, roused up, rebuked the wind and the surging of the water; and they ceased, and it became a calm.

25 And He said unto them, Where was your faith? But struck with fear they marvelled, saying, one to another,

CHAP. 8
AD 31
2 Mat. 27:55, 56
2 Mark 16:9
4 Mat. 13:2 Mark 4:1
9 Mat. 13:10 Mark 4:10
10 Is. 6:9 Mark 4:12
11 Mat. 13:18 Mark 4:14
Mat. 5:15 16 Mark 4:21
ch. 11:33
Mat. 17 10:26 ch. 12:2
Mat. 18 13:12 & 25:29 ch. 19:26
Or, *think*- 18 *eth that he hath*
Mat. 19 12:46 Mark 3:31
Mat. 8:23 22 Mark 4:35

[x]Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

[*]Miriam
[†]mysteries
[‡]devil
[□]a while
[•]and in a time of trial fall away
[°]cares
[♦]and bring no fruit to maturity
[♀]patience
[★]with water

Who then is this that even unto the winds He giveth orders and unto the water, and they hearken unto Him?

26 And they sailed down into the country of the Gerasenes, the which is over against Galilee.

27 And when He went forth upon the land there met Him a certain man out of the city, having demons; and for a considerable time he had put on no garment, and in a house would not abide, but among the tombs.

28 But seeing ◆YAHSHUA, he cried out aloud and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, What have I in common with Thee, O YAHSHUA, Son of YAHVAH the Most High? I beg of Thee, Do not torment me!

29 (For He was about to charge the impure spirit to come out from the man. For many times had it snatched him away; and he used to be bound with chains and fetters for a safeguard, and was wont to break in pieces the bonds, and to be driven by the demon into the deserts.)

30 And YAHSHUA questioned him, What name hast thou? And he said, Legion! because many demons had entered into him.

31 And they were beseeching Him that He would not order them into the abyss to depart.

32 Now there was there a herd of a good many swine, feeding in the mountain; and they besought Him that He would *suffer them into those to enter; and He suffered them.

33 And the demons, going forth from the man, entered into the swine; and the herd rushed down the cliff into the lake, and were choked.

34 And they who had been feeding them, seeing what had happened, fled, and carried tidings into the city and into the country-places.

35 And they went forth to see what had happened; and came unto YAHSHUA, and found the man from whom the demons had gone forth, sitting, clothed and of sound mind, near the feet of YAHSHUA, and they we struck with fear.

36 And they who had seen it ported unto them how the demoniz man was saved.

37 And one and all of the throng the surrounding country of the Ger senes requested Him to depart fr them; because with a great fear we they oppressed. And He, entering i a boat, returned.

38 And the man from whom the d mons had gone forth, began to beg Him that he might be with Him; b He dismissed him, saying,

39 Be returning unto thy house, a telling forth what great things YA VAH for thee hath done. And he d parted, through all the city proclai ing what great things YAHSHUA h done for him.

40 Now when ◆YAHSHUA r returned, the multitude welcome Hi back, for they were all expecting Hi

41 And lo! there came a man, wh name was Jairus, and the same w a ruler of the synagogue, and falli down near the feet of YAHSHU he began beseeching Him to enter i his house;

42 Because he had an only-begotte daughter, about twelve years old, a she was dying. Now as He withdre the multitudes were hemming Him i

43 And a woman, with a flow blood of twelve years standing, w indeed could from no one be cure

44 Coming near behind, touched t fringe of His mantle; and instantly w stayed the flow of her blood.

45 And YAHSHUA said, Who it that touched Me? And when a were denying, Peter said, Master! t multitudes are hemming Thee in, a pressing along.

46 But YAHSHUA said, Some on touched Me, for I took note of pow gone out from Me.

47 And the woman seeing that s had not escaped notice, trembling cam and falling down before Him, reporte

CHAP. 8
AD 31
26 Mat. 8:28
Mark 5:1
31 Rev. 20:3
Mat. 8:34 27
Acts 27
16:39
Mark 5:18 38
Mat. 9:18 41
Mark 5:22
Mat. 9:20 43
Mark 5:30 46
ch. 6:19

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*permit

efore all the people for what cause he had touched Him, and how she was ealed instantly!

48 And He said to her, Daughter! hy faith hath saved thee; go thy way nto peace.

49 While yet He is speaking, there cometh one from the synagogue ruler's, aying, Thy daughter is dead: no fur-her be troubling the Teacher.

50 But ◆YAHSHUA hearing, answered him, Do not fear! Only believe, nd she shall be saved.

51 And when He came into the house He *suffered no one to enter with Him, ave Peter and John and James, and the father of the girl and the mother.

52 And they were all weeping and eating themselves for her. And He said, Be not weeping; for she died not, but is sleeping.

53 And they were deriding Him, knowing that she died.

54 But He, grasping her hand, called aloud, saying, O girl! arise!

55 And her spirit returned, and she rose up instantly, and He ordered that something should be given her to eat.

56 And her parents were beside themselves. But He charged them to tell no one what had happened.

CHAPTER 9

1 And calling together the twelve, He gave them power and authority over all the demons, and to be curing diseases;

2 And sent them forth to be †proclaiming the Kingdom of ᵻYAHVAH, and to be healing;

3 And said unto them, Nothing take ye for the journey, neither staff, nor satchel, nor bread, nor silver, nor to have two tunics.

4 And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide, and thence be going forth.

5 And as many soever as shall not welcome you, in going forth from that city, the dust of your feet shake ye off for a witness against them.

6 And they went forth, and were passing through, along the villages, delivering the ‡glad-message, and effecting cures in every direction.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things which were coming to pass, and was utterly at a loss, because of its being said by some, that John had been raised from the dead;

8 And by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by others that some prophet of the ancients had arisen.

9 But Herod said, John, I myself beheaded; but who is this concerning whom I am hearing such things as these? And he was seeking to see Him.

10 And the Apostles returning, related to Him what great things they had done. And taking them aside, He retired privately into a city called Bethsaida.

11 But the multitudes, getting to know, followed Him; and giving them welcome, He began speaking unto them concerning the Kingdom of YAHVAH, and them that had need of cure, He healed.

12 And the day began to decline; and the twelve coming near, said to Him, Dismiss the multitude, that going into the surrounding villages and hamlets, they may lodge and find provisions; because here in a desert place are we.

13 But He said unto them, Give ye them to eat. They however, said, We have not more than five loaves and two fishes, unless perhaps we should go and buy food for all this people.

14 For there were about five thousand men. And He said unto His disciples, Make them ♦recline in companies of about fifty each.

15 And they did so, and made one and all recline.

16 And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up into heaven He blessed them, and brake them up, and went on giving to the disciples to set before the multitude;

CHAP. 8
AD 31
49 Mark 5:35
52 John 11:11, 13
54 ch. 7:14 John 11:43
56 Mat. 8:4 & 9:30 Mark 5:43

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*permitted

CHAP. 9
AD 31
1 Mat. 10:1 Mark 3:13 & 6:7
2 Mat. 10:7, 8 Mark 6:12 ch. 10:1, 9
3 Mat. 10:9 Mark 6:8 ch. 10:4 & 22:35
4 Mat. 10:11 Mark 6:10
5 Mat. 10:14 Acts 13:51
5 Mark 6:12
6 Mat. 14:1
7 Mark 6:14 ch. 23:8
9 Mark 6:30
10 Mat. 14:13
10 Mat. 14:15
12 Mark 6:35 John 6:1, 5

†preaching
ᵻYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
‡evangel
♦sit

17 And they did all eat and were filled. And that which remained over to them was taken up, of broken pieces twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, when He was praying in solitude, the disciples were with Him. And He questioned them, saying, Who do the multitudes say that I am?

19 And they answering said, ♦John the Immerser; but some, Elijah, and others, that some prophet of the ancients hath arisen.

20 And He said to them, But who say ye that I am? And Peter answering said, *The Messiah of YAHVAH!

21 He however, sternly admonishing them, gave charge that unto no one should they be telling this;

22 Saying, The Son of Man must needs suffer many things and be rejected by the Elders and High priests and Scribes, and be slain, and on the third day arise.

23 And He was saying unto all, If any one intendeth after Me to come, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and be following Me.

24 For whosoever intendeth his life to save, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what doth a man profit, who hath gained the whole world,† but hath lost, or been made to forfeit, himself?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed, whensoever He shall come in His glory, and that of the Father, and of the holy ‡messengers

27 But I tell you of a truth, there are some of those here standing, who shall in nowise taste of death, until they see the Kingdom of ×YAHVAH.

28 And it came to pass after these words, about eight days, taking with Him Peter and John and James, He went up into the mountain to pray.

29 And it came to pass, while He was praying, that the appearance of His face was changed, and His clothing became white, effulgent.

30 And lo! two men were conversing with Him, who, indeed, were Moses and Elijah,

31 Who, appearing in glory, were speaking as to His ⁹departure, which He was about to fulfill in Jerusalem.

32 Now Peter and they who were with Him had become heavy with sleep, but waking up they saw His glory, and the two men who were standing with Him.

33 And it came to pass when they were being parted from Him, Peter said unto YAHSHUA, Master! it is delightful for us to be here: let us therefore, make three ☆tents, one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said.

34 Now while he was saying these things, there came a cloud, and it began to overshadow them, and they were overcome with fear as they entered into the cloud.

35 And a voice came out of the cloud saying, This is My Son, the Chosen One: unto Him be hearkening.

36 And when the voice came, there was found ◆YAHSHUA alone. And they held their peace, and unto no one reported they, in those days, any of the things which they had seen.

37 And it came to pass, on the next day, when they came down from the mountain, that there met Him a great multitude.

38 And lo! a man from the multitude uttered a cry, saying, Teacher! I beg of Thee to look upon my son, because my only begotten he is.

39 And lo! a spirit taketh him, and suddenly he crieth out, and it convulseth him with foaming, and with difficulty departeth from him, sorely bruising him.

40 And I begged of Thy disciples that they would cast it out, and they could not.

41 And making answer, YAHSHUA said, O faithless and perverted generation! how long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring hither thy son.

42 And while yet He was coming

CHAP. 9
AD 31
18 Mat. 16:13 Mark 8:27
19 ver. 7, 8 Mat. 14:2
20 Mat. 16:16 John 6:69
21 Mat. 16:20
22 Mat. 15:21 & 17:22
23 Mat. 10:38 & 16:24 Mark 8:34 ch. 14:27
25 Mat. 16:26 Mark 8:36
26 Mat. 10:33 Mark 8:38 2 Tim. 2:12
27 Mat. 15:28 Mark 9:1
28 Mat. 17:1 Mark 9:2

Dan. 8:13 32 & 10:9 Mat. 3:17 35 Acts 3:22 35 Mat. 17:9 36 Mat. 17:14 37 Mark 9:14, 17

♦John the Baptist
*i.e., The Anointed
†and lose his soul
×Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
‡angels
⁹decease
☆tabernacles
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

the demon tare him, and mangled him. But YAHSHUA rebuked the impure spirit, and healed the boy and gave him back to his father.

43 And they were all being struck with astonishment at the majesty of YAHVAH. And while all were marvelling at all things which He was doing, He said unto His disciples:

44 Lay ye up in your ears these words; for the Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it had become ‡veiled from them, that they might not grasp it, and they were afraid to question Him concerning this saying.

46 But there entered a reasoning among them, as to who of them should be greatest.

47 And ◆YAHSHUA, perceiving the reasoning of their heart, taking a child placed *it near Himself,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall give welcome unto this child, on My Name, unto Me giveth welcome; and whosoever unto Me giveth welcome, giveth welcome unto Him that sent Me forth. For he who is least among you all, the same is great.

49 But John answering said, Master! we saw some one in Thy Name casting out demons, and we forbade him because he followeth not with us.

50 And YAHSHUA said unto him, Do not forbid; for whosoever is not against you is for you.

51 And it came to pass, when the days for taking Him up were on the point of being fulfilled, even He Himself set His face to be journeying unto Jerusalem;

52 And He sent messengers before His face, and taking their journey, they entered into a village of Samaritans, so as to prepare for Him.

53 And they welcomed Him not, because His face was for journeying unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. 9
AD 31
44 Mat. 17:22
45 Mark 9:32 ch. 2:50 & 18:34
46 Mat. 18:1 Mark 9:34
48 Mat. 10:40 & 18:5 Mark 9:37 John 12:44 & 13:20
49 Mat. 23:11, 12
49 Mark 9:38 See Num. 11:28
50 See Mat. 12:30 ch. 11:23
51 Mark 16:19 Acts 1:2
53 John 4:4, 9
2 Ki. 1:10, 12 54
John 3:17 56 & 12:47
Mat. 8:19 57
Mat. 8:21 59
See 1 Ki. 19:20 61

‡hid
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
*him
†and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.

CHAP. 10
AD 32
Mat. 10:1, 1
Mark 6:7
Mat. 9:37, 2
John 4:35
2 Thes. 3:1 2
Mat. 10:16 3
Mat. 10:9 4
Mark 6:8 ch. 9:3
2 Ki. 4:29 4
Mat. 10:12 5

♦pray ye
*Go!

54 And the disciples James and John seeing it, said, Master! wilt Thou that we bid *fire come down from heaven, and destroy* them?

55 But turning He rebuked them†

56 And they journeyed into a different village.

57 And as they were journeying on the road, one said unto Him, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou shalt depart.

58 And YAHSHUA said unto him, The foxes have dens, and the birds of heaven nests; but the Son of Man hath not where His head He may recline.

59 And He said unto another, Be following Me! But he said, Suffer me first to depart and bury my father.

60 And He said unto him, Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but thou departing be declaring the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

61 And yet another said, I will follow Thee, Master; but first suffer me to bid adieu to them that are in my house.

62 But YAHSHUA said unto him, No one laying the hand on a plough, and looking unto the things behind, is fit for the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 10

1 And after these things YAHSHUA appointed seventy(-two) others, and sent them forth, two and two before His face into every city and place whither He Himself was about to come.

2 And He was saying unto them, The harvest indeed, is great, but the labourers few; ♦beg ye therefore, of the Master of the harvest, that He would thrust forth labourers into His harvest.

3 *Withdraw! Lo! I send you forth as lambs amid wolves.

4 Be not carrying purse, or satchel, or sandals, and no one along the road salute ye;

5 And into whatsoever house ye en-

ter, first say, Peace to this house!

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; but otherwise, at least unto you shall it return.

7 And in the self-same house abide ye, eating and drinking such things as they have; for worthy is the labourer of his hire: *be not removing from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they bid you welcome, be eating such things as are set before you;

9 And be curing the sick that are therein, and be saying unto them, The Kingdom of YAHVAH hath drawn nigh upon you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they do not welcome you, going forth into the broadways thereof, say ye:

11 Even the dust that cleaveth unto us out of your city, unto our feet, do we wipe off against you; nevertheless of this be taking notice, the Kingdom of YAHVAH hath drawn near†

12 I tell you, For them of Sodom in that day, more tolerable will it be, than for that city.

13 ♦Alas for thee, Chorazin! Alas for thee, Bethsaida! Because if in Tyre and Zidon had been done the works of power which have been done in you, of old, in sackcloth and ashes sitting they would have repented.

14 Moreover, for Tyre and Zidon, more tolerable will it be in the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, *unto heaven* ♀shalt thou *be uplifted? Unto hades thou shalt be brought down!*

16 He that hearkeneth unto you, unto Me doth hearken, and he that ‡setteth you aside, doth set Me aside; and he that setteth Me aside, doth set aside Him that sent Me.

17 And the seventy(-two) returned with joy, saying, Master! even the demons submit themselves unto us in Thy Name!

18 And He said unto them, I was beholding Satan, when like lightni out of heaven he fell!

19 Lo! I have given you the ⊥auth ity *to be treading upon serpents* a scorpions, and over all the power of t enemy, and nothing unto you shall anywise do harm;

20 Notwithstanding in this be n rejoicing, that the spirits unto y submit themselves; but be rejoicin that your names are inscribed in t heavens!

21 In the self-same hour exulted H in the Holy Spirit, and said, I open give praise unto Thee, Father! Mast of heaven and earth! In that The hast hid these things from the wi and discerning, and hast revealed the unto babes, yea, O Father! that so ha it become a delight before Thee.

22 All things unto Me have be delivered up by My Father; and n one knoweth who the Son is, save t Father, and who the Father is, sa the Son, and he to whomsoever t Son may be minded to reveal Him.

23 And turning unto His disciple privately, He said, Happy the ey that see what ye see!

24 For I tell you, Many prophets an kings have desired to see what ye se and they saw not, and to hear what hear, and they heard not.

25 And lo! a certain lawyer aros putting Him to the test, saying, Teac er! by doing what, *shall I inherit lif °age-abiding?

26 And He said unto him, In the la what is written? how dost thou read

27 And he answering, said, *Tho shalt love* YAHVAH *thy* ♀*Elohim o of all thy heart, and with all thy sou and with all thy might, and with a thine intention; and thy neighbour thyself.*

28 And He said unto him, Right hast thou answered: *this do, and tho shalt live.*

29 But he, wishing to justify hi self, said unto YAHSHUA, And wh is my neighbour?

CHAP. 10
AD 32
7 Mat. 10:11
7 1 Cor. 10:27
7 Mat. 10:10
1 Cor. 9:4, etc.
1 Tim. 5:18
9 ch. 9:2
9 ver. 11
Mat. 3:2 & 4:17 & 10:7
11 Mat. 10:14
ch. 9:5
Acts 13:51 & 18:6
12 Mat. 10:15
Mark 6:11
13 Mat. 11:21
13 Ezek. 3:6
13 Mat. 11:23
15 See Gen. 11:4
Deut. 1:28
Is. 14:13
Jer. 51:53
15 See Ezek. 26:20 & 32:18
16 Mat. 10:40
Mark 9:37
John 13:20
16 1 Thes. 4:8
16 John 5:23
17 ver. 1
18 John 12:31 & 16:11
Rev. 9:1 & 12:8, 9
19 Mark 16:18
Acts 28:5
20 Ex. 32:32
Ps. 69:28
Is. 4:3
Dan. 12:1
Phil. 4:3
Heb. 12:23
Rev. 13:8 & 20:12
21 Mat. 11:25
22 Mat. 28:18
John 3:35 & 5:27 & 17:2
John 1:18
22 & 6:44, 46
Mat. 13:16
22 1 Pet. 1:10
24 Mat. 19:16
25 & 22:35
Deut. 6:5
27 Lev. 19:18
27 Lev. 18:5
28 Neh. 9:29
Ezek. 20:11, 13, 21
Rom. 10:5
ch. 16:15
29

*go not from
†unto you
♦woe
♀which art exalted, unto
‡despiseth
⊥power
°what shall I do to inherit
°eternal
♀Heb. title for (God)

30 And taking up the question, YAHSHUA said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem unto Jericho, and with robbers fell in, who, stripping him, and inflicting wounds upon him, departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance a certain priest was coming down by that road, and seeing him, passed by on the opposite side.

32 And in like manner a Levite also, coming down to the place, and seeing him, passed by on the opposite side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, going on his journey, came down to him, and seeing him, was moved with compassion;

34 And coming near, bound up his bruises, pouring thereon oil and wine, and setting him on his own beast, brought him into an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, throwing out two denaries, he gave them to the innkeeper, and said, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou shalt further spend, I, when on my way back, will duly pay thee.

36 Which of these three, seemeth unto thee, to have become neighbour unto him who fell among the robbers?

37 And he said, He who dealt mercifully with him. And ◆YAHSHUA said unto him, Be taking thy journey, and thou be doing in like manner.

38 And as they were journeying, He entered into a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha, welcomed Him into her house.

39 And she had a sister, called *Mary, who also seating herself at the feet of YAHSHUA, was hearing His word.

40 But Martha was distracted about much ministering, and coming near, said, Master! carest Thou not that my sister hath left me to be ministering alone? Speak to her then, that she help me.

41 But YAHSHUA answering, said to her, Martha! Martha! thou art anxious and troubled about many things:

42 Of few things is there need, or of one; Mary in fact, hath chosen the good part, one which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. 10
AD 32
31 Ps. 38:11
32 John 4:9
33 See Mat. 20:2
38 John 11:1 & 12:2, 3
39 1 Cor. 7:32, etc.
39 ch. 8:35 Acts 22:3
42 Ps. 27:4

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*Miriam

CHAPTER 11

CHAP. 11
AD 33
Mat. 6:9 2
Or, *for the day* 3
Or, *out of his way* 6
ch. 18:1, 8 etc.
Mat. 7:7 9 & 21:22 Mark 11:24 John 15:7 Jas. 1:6 1 John 3:22
Mat. 7:9 11

†Our Father

1 And it came to pass, when He was in a certain place praying, as He ceased, one of His disciples said unto Him, Master! teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And He said unto them, Whensoever ye are praying, say, †Father! Hallowed be Thy Name. Come may Thy Kingdom,

3 Our needful bread be giving us day by day;

4 And forgive us our sins, for even we ourselves forgive every one indebted to us; and bring us not into temptation.

5 And He said unto them, Who from among you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend! supply me with three loaves,

6 Forasmuch as a friend of mine hath come off a journey unto me, and I have not what I can set before him:

7 And he, from within, shall answer and say, Be not disturbing me, already the door hath been fastened, and my children with me are in bed: I cannot rise and give thee?

8 I say unto you, Even though he will not give him, rising because of his being a friend of his, because at least of his importunity, he will rouse himself, and give him as many as he needeth.

9 I therefore, unto you say, Be asking, and it shall be given to you, be seeking, and ye shall find, be knocking, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For whosoever asketh receiveth, and he that seeketh findeth, and to him that knocketh, shall it be opened.

11 But which is the father from among yourselves, whom the son will ask for a fish, who, instead of a fish will give him a serpent?

12 Or shall also ask an egg, who will give him a scorpion?

13 If therefore ye being evil, know how to be giving good gifts unto your children, how much rather will the heavenly Father give Holy Spirit unto them that ask Him!

14 And He was casting out a demon that was dumb; and it came to pass when the demon went out, the dumb began speaking. And the multitudes marvelled;

15 But some from among them said, In Beelzebul, the ruler of the demons, is He casting out the demons;

16 And others, ¶putting Him to the test, a sign out of heaven were seeking from Him.

17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom against itself divided, is laid waste, and a house □against a house divided falleth;

18 And if even Satan against himself hath become divided, how shall his kingdom stand? Because ye are saying that in Beelzebul am I casting out the demons.

19 But if I, in Beelzebul, am casting out the demons, in whom are your sons casting them out? Wherefore they shall be your judges.

20 But if with the finger of ᵃYAHVAH I am casting out the demons, then doubtless unawares hath come upon you the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

21 Whensoever the *mighty one armed may be guarding his own dwelling, in peace are his goods;

22 But whensoever a mightier than he shall come upon and vanquish him, his †panoply he taketh away wherein he was trusting, and his spoils he distributeth.

23 He that is not with Me is against Me; and he that gathereth not with Me, scattereth.

24 Whensoever the impure spirit goeth out from the man, it passeth through ‡waterless places, seeking rest; and not finding it, then it saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out;

25 And coming, findeth it empty, swept, and adorned.

CHAP. 11
AD 33
14 Mat. 9:32 & 12:22
15 Mat. 9:34 & 12:24
ver. 18, 19
16 Mat. 12:38 & 16:1
17 Mat. 12:25 Mark 3:24
17 John 2:25
20 Ex. 8:19
21 Mat. 12:29 Mark 3:27
22 Is. 53:12 Col. 2:15
23 Mat. 12:30
24 Mat. 12:43
John 5:14 26 Heb. 6:4 & 10:26 2 Pet. 2:20 ch. 1:28, 27 48 Mat. 7:21 28 ch. 8:21 Jas. 1:25 Mat. 29 12:38, 39 Jonah 30 1:17 & 2:10 1 Ki. 10:1 31 Jonah 3:5 32 Mat. 5:15 33 Mark 4:21 ch. 8:16 See Mat. 33 5:15 Mat. 6:22 34

¶trying Him
□divided against a house falleth
ᵃYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*strong man
†armour
‡dry
⊥Blessed
•the prophet
■One greater than Solomon is here
°bushel
♦thine eye is evil,
₹Take heed therefore,

26 Then goeth it, and taketh alon with itself, other spirits more wicke than itself, seven, and entering in fixeth its dwelling there; and the las state of that man becometh worse tha the first.

27 Now it came to pass while H was saying these things, that a cer tain woman out of the multitude, lift ing up her voice, said unto Hi ⊥Happy the womb that bare Thee! an the breasts which Thou didst suck!

28 But He said, Yea rather! Happ they who hear the word of YAHVAH and observe it!

29 And as the multitudes wer thronging together, He began to be say ing, This generation is a wicked gen eration: a sign it is seeking, and a sig shall not be given it, save the sign o Jonah•

30 For according as Jonah becam unto the Ninevites a sign, so shall b the Son of Man also, unto this genera tion.

31 The queen of the south will ris up in the judgment with the men o this generation, and will condem them; because she came out of the end of the earth to hear the wisdom o Solomon, and lo! ■something more tha Solomon here.

32 Men of Nineveh will rise up i the judgment with this generation, an will condemn it; because they repente into the proclamation of Jonah, an lo! something more than Jonah here

33 No one, having lighted a lamp into a covered place putteth it, no under the °measure; but upon the lamp stand, that they who enter may se the light.

34 The lamp of thy body is thin eye: whensoever thine eye may b single, even the whole of thy body lighted up; but whensoever ♦it may b useless, even thy body is darkened.

35 ₹Be looking to it therefore, les the light that is in thee be darkness

36 If therefore, thy whole body lighted up, not having any part dark ened, the whole shall be lighted up a

whensoever the lamp, with its radiance, may be giving thee light.

37 And when He had spoken, a Pharisee was requesting Him that He would dine with him; and entering, He ♦reclined.

38 And the Pharisee beholding, marvelled that He was not first ♦immersed before the dinner.

39 And YAHSHUA said unto him: Now ye, the Pharisees, the outside of the cup and of the tray do make *pure; but your inward part is full of plunder and wickedness.

40 Simple ones! Did not He, who made the outside, the inside also make?

41 Notwithstanding, as to the things within give alms, and lo! everything is *pure unto you.

42 But °alas for you, the Pharisees! Because ye tithe the mint, and the rue, and every garden herb, and pass by justice and the love of YAHVAH. But these things it was binding to do, and those not to pass by.

43 °Alas for you, the Pharisees! Because ye love the first seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the market-places!

44 Alas for you! Because ye are as the †secret tombs: even the men that are walking above them, know it not.

45 And making answer, one of the lawyers saith unto Him, Teacher! these things saying, us also dost Thou insult!

46 And He said, And for you, the lawyers, °alas! because ye lade men with burdens hard to be borne, and yourselves, with one of your fingers touch not the burdens.

47 °Alas for you! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers slew them!

48 Hence, witnesses are ye, and find consenting pleasure in the works of your fathers: because they indeed slew them, and ye are building their tombs.

49 For this cause, the wisdom of YAHVAH hath said, I will send forth unto them, prophets and apostles, and some from among them will they slay, and some persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets which hath been shed from the foundation of the world, may be sought out from this generation,

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah who was destroyed betwixt the altar and the house; yea! I say unto you, It shall be sought out from this generation.

52 Alas for you, the lawyers! because ye took away the key of knowledge: yourselves entered not, and them who were entering, ye hindered.

53 And when from thence He came out, the Scribes and the Pharisees began, with vehemence, to be hemming Him in, and trying to make Him speak off-hand concerning many things,

54 Lying in wait for Him, to catch something out of His mouth☆

CHAP. 11
AD 33

36 Gr. *a candle by its bright shining*
38 Mark 7:3
39 Mat. 23:25
39 Tit. 1:15
41 Is. 58:7 Dan. 4:27 ch. 12:33
42 Mat. 23:23
43 Mat. 23:6 Mark 12:38, 39
44 Mat. 23:27
44 Ps. 5:9
46 Mat. 23:4
47 Mat. 23:29
Mat. 23:34 49
Gen. 4:8 51
2 Chr. 24:20, 21 51
Mat. 23:13 52
Or, *forbad* 52
Mark 12:13 54

♦sat
♦washed
°clean
°woe
†graves
☆that they might accuse Him

CHAP. 12
AD 33

Mat. 16:6 1
Mark 8:15
Mat. 16:12 1
Mat. 10:26 2
Mark 4:22 ch. 8:17
Is. 51:7, 8. 4 12, 13
Jer. 1:8
Mat. 10:28
John 15:14, 15 4

°have no more that they can do
♦power

CHAPTER 12

1 Amongst which things, when the ten thousands of the multitude were gathered together, so that they were treading one upon another, He began to be saying unto His disciples, first, Be keeping yourselves free from the leaven of the Pharisees, the which is hypocrisy.

2 But nothing hath been covered up which shall not be uncovered, and hidden, which shall not be made known.

3 Because, as many things as in the darkness ye have said, in the light shall be heard; and what to the ear ye spake in the chambers, shall be proclaimed on the housetops.

4 And I say unto you, My friends, Do not be put in fear of them who kill the body, and after these things °have nothing more uncommon which they can do.

5 But I will suggest to you whom ye should fear, fear Him who after killing, hath ♦authority to cast into Gehenna, yea, I say unto you, Him fear ye.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? And not one from among them hath been forgotten before YAHVAH.

7 But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered: be not afraid: many sparrows ye *excel.

8 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, even the Son of Man will confess him before the †messengers of ˣYAHVAH;

9 But he who denied Me before men, shall be denied before the messengers of YAHVAH.

10 And whosoever shall say a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but unto him who against the Holy Spirit speaketh profanely, it shall not be forgiven.

11 But whensoever they shall be bringing you in before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, do not be anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say;

12 For the Holy Spirit shall teach you, in that very hour, what ye ought to say.

13 And one from amongst the multitude said unto Him, Teacher! bid my brother divide with me the inheritance.

14 But He said unto him, Man! *who hath appointed* Me a judge or divider *over* you?

15 And He said unto them, Mind, and be guarding yourselves from all covetousness; ♦for not in one's abundance doth his life spring out of his possessions.

16 And He spake a parable unto them, saying, A certain rich man's ♦estate bare well.

17 And he began to deliberate within himself, saying, What shall I do? because I have ‡not where I can gather my fruits.

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns and greater ones build, and gather there all my wheat and good things;

19 And will say to my soul, Soul! thou hast many good things lying by for many years: be taking thy rest, eat, drink, be making merry!

20 But YAHVAH said unto him, Simple one! on this very night they are asking thy soul from thee; the things then, which thou hast prepared, whose shall they be?

21 So is he that is laying up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward YAHVAH.

22 And He said unto His disciples, For this cause I say unto you, Be not anxious for the life, what ye shall eat, nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on;

23 For the life is more than the food, and the body than the clothing.

24 Consider well the ravens, that they sow not, neither do they reap, which have neither chamber nor barn, and YAHVAH feedeth them! By how much do ye excel the birds?

25 And who from among you, though anxious, can unto his stature add a cubit?

26 If then, not even the least thing ye can do, why concerning the rest are ye anxious?

27 Consider well the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin, and yet I say unto you, Not even Solomon in all his glory, was arrayed like one of these.

28 But if ˣYAHVAH thus adorneth the grass, which is in a field today and to-morrow into an oven is cast, how much rather you, O little-of-faith!

29 Ye therefore, be not seeking what ye shall eat and what ye shall drink, and be not held in suspense;

30 For after all these things do the nations of the world seek, but your Father knoweth that ye need these things.

31 °Notwithstanding, be seeking His Kingdom, and these things shall be added unto you.

32 Be not afraid, the dear little flock! For your Father delighteth to give you the Kingdom.

33 Sell your possessions and give alms, make for yourselves purses that

CHAP. 12 AD 33

6 See Mat. 10:29
8 Mat. 10:32 Mark 8:38 2 Tim. 2:12 1 John 2:23
10 Mat. 12:31, 32 Mark 3:28 1 John 5:16
11 Mat. 10:19 Mark 13:11
14 John 18:36
15 1 Tim. 6:7, etc.
19 Eccl. 11:9 1 Cor. 15:32 Jas. 5:5 Job 20:22 20 & 27:8 Ps. 52:7 Jas. 4:14
Or, *do they require thy soul* Ps. 39:6 20 Jer. 17:11 ver. 33 21 Mat. 6:20 1 Tim. 6:18, 19 Jas. 2:5
Mat. 6:25 22 Job 38:41 24 Ps. 147:9
Or, *live not in careful suspense* Mat. 6:33 31 Mat. 11:25, 26 32 Mat. 19:21 Acts 2:45 & 4:34 Mat. 6:20 33 ch. 16:9 1 Tim. 6:19

*ye are of more value
†angels
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
♦farm
‡no room
°Seek ye the Kingdom of Yahvah, etc.

wax not old, treasure unfailing, in the heavens, where thief doth not draw near, and moth doth not spoil.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded, and your lamps burning,

36 And ye yourselves like unto men awaiting their own Master, once he may *break up out of the marriage-feast, that when he cometh and knocketh, straightway they may open unto him.

37 ♁Happy those servants, whom the Master, when he cometh, shall find watching! Verily I say unto you, He will gird himself, and make them °recline, and coming near, will minister unto them.

38 And if in the second, or if in the third watch, he come and find thus, ♁happy are they!

39 But of this be taking note, Had the householder known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not suffered his house to be digged through.

40 Ye therefore, be getting ready, because in what hour ye are not thinking, The Son of Man cometh!

41 But Peter said, Master! unto us this parable speakest Thou? Or even unto all?

42 And ♦YAHSHUA said, Who then is the faithful steward, the prudent one, whom the Master will appoint over his body of attendants, to be giving in due season the measured allowance of wheat?

43 ♁Happy that servant, whom the Master, when he cometh shall find doing thus!

44 Of a truth I say unto you, Over all his possessions will he appoint him.

45 But if that servant should say in his heart, My Master delayeth to come! and should begin to be striking the youths and the maidens, to be eating also, and drinking, and making himself drunk,

46 The Master of that servant will have come on a day when he is not expecting, and in an hour when he is not taking note, and will cut him asunder, and his part with the unfaithful will appoint.

47 And that servant, who had come to know the will of his Master, and neither prepared nor wrought unto his will, shall be beaten with many stripes;

48 Whereas, he who had not come to know, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. And every one to whom was given much, much shall be sought from him; and he to whom they committed much, ⁋for more than common will they ask him.

49 Fire came I to cast upon the earth, and what can I wish, if already it hath been kindled?

50 But an immersion have I to be immersed with, and how am I distressed until it be ended!

51 Suppose ye that peace I am come to give in the earth? Nay, I tell you, but rather division.

52 For there shall be henceforth five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three:

53 There shall be divided, father against son, and *son against father,* mother against daughter, and *daughter against the mother,* mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against the mother-in-law.

54 And He went on to say even unto the multitudes, Whensoever ye see a cloud springing up from the west, straightway ye are saying, A thunderstorm is coming! And it happeneth thus.

55 And whensoever a south wind blowing, ye say, A scorching heat will there be! And it cometh to pass.

56 Hypocrites! the face of the earth and of the heaven ye know how to scan; but, this †season, how know ye not to scan?

57 Why moreover, even from yourselves, judge ye not what is just?

58 For as thou art going along with thine adversary unto a ‡ruler, on the way take pains to get a release from

CHAP. 12
AD 33

35 Eph. 6:14 1 Pet. 1:13
35 Mat. 25:1, etc.
37 Mat. 24:46
39 Mat. 24:43 1 Thes. 5:2 2 Pet. 3:10 Rev. 3:3 & 16:15
40 Mat. 24:44 & 25:13 Mark 13:33 ch. 21:34, 36 1 Thes. 5:6 2 Pet. 3:12
42 Mat. 24:45 & 25:21 1 Cor. 4:2
44 Mat. 24:47
45 Mat. 24:48
Or, *cut him off,* Mat. 24:51
Num. 15:30 Deut. 25:2 John 9:41 & 15:22 Acts 17:30 Lev. 5:17
48 1 Tim. 1:13
ver. 51
49 Mat. 20:22 Mark 10:38
Or, *pained*
50 ver. 49
51 Mat. 10:34 Mic. 7:6
51 John 7:43 & 9:16 & 10:19
52 Mat. 10:35 Mat. 16:2 Prov. 25:8
58 Mat. 5:25

°will return from the wedding
♁Blessed
°sit down to eat
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
⁋of him will they ask the more.
†time
‡magistrate

him; lest once he drag thee along unto the judge, and the judge deliver thee up to the *punisher, and the punisher cast thee into prison:

59 I tell thee, In nowise shalt thou come out from thence, until even the last fraction thou pay!

*officer

CHAPTER 13

1 Now there were present some in that very season, bringing tidings to Him, concerning the Galilaeans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And answering, He said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans had become sinners beyond all the Galilaeans, because these things they have suffered?

3 Nay! I tell you, but except ye repent, ye all in like manner shall perish.

4 Or those eighteen upon whom fell the tower in Siloam and slew them, suppose ye that they had become debtors beyond all the men who were dwelling in Jerusalem?

5 Nay! I tell you, but except ye repent, ye all in the same way shall perish.

6 And He went on to speak this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit therein and found none.

7 And he said unto the vine-dresser, Lo! three years I come seeking fruit in this fig-tree, and find none. Cut it down! Why doth it make even the ground useless?

8 And he, answering, saith unto him, Sir! let it alone this year also, until such time as I dig about it and throw in manure,

9 And if it may bear fruit for the future; but otherwise certainly thou shalt cut it down.

10 And He was teaching in one of the synagogues, on the Sabbath.

11 And lo! a woman having a spirit of weakness eighteen years, and was bowed together, and unable to lift herself up at all.

CHAP. 12 AD 33

59 See Ps. 32:6 Is. 55:6
59 See Mark 12:42

CHAP. 13 AD 33

4 Mat. 18:24 ch. 11:4
6 Is. 5:2 Mat. 21:19
Mark 13 16:18 Acts 9:17
Ex. 20:9 14 Mat. 14 12:10 Mark 3:2 ch. 6:7 & 14:3
ch. 14:5 15 ch. 19:9 16
Mat. 18 13:31 Mark 4:30
See Mat. 21 13:33
Mat. 9:35 22 Mark 6:6
Mat. 7:13 24

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

12 And seeing her, ◆YAHSHUA called her and said to her, Woman thou art loosed from thy weakness,

13 And laid on her His hands; and instantly she was made straight again and began glorifying YAHVAH.

14 But the synagogue-ruler, answering, being greatly displeased that on the Sabbath YAHSHUA had healed began saying unto the multitude, Six days there are in which men ought to get their work done; on them, therefore, come and be healed, and not on the day of rest.

15 YAHSHUA answered him, and said, Hypocrites! Doth not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or ass from the manger, and leading away, give it drink?

16 But this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo! eighteen years, was there not a needs-be that she should be loosed from this bond on the day of rest?

17 And, as He was saying these things, all who had been setting themselves against Him were being put to shame; and all the multitude were rejoicing over all the glorious things which were being brought to pass by Him.

18 He went on to say, therefore, Whereunto is the Kingdom of YAHVAH like? And whereunto shall I liken it?

19 It is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and cast into his own garden; and it grew and became a tree, and *the birds of heaven lodged amongst its branches.*

20 And again He said, Whereunto shall I liken the Kingdom of YAHVAH?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until the whole was leavened.

22 And He was journeying on, city by city and village by village, and making progress unto Jerusalem.

23 And one said unto Him, Rabbi, are they few who are being saved? And He said unto them,

24 Be striving to enter through the

narrow door; for many I say unto you, will seek to enter and will not be able,

25 When once the householder shall rouse himself and lock the door, and ye begin to stand outside and to knock at the door, saying, Master! open to us; and He shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are.

26 Then will ye begin to say, We did eat and drink in Thy presence, and in our broadways Thou didst teach;

27 And He will speak, saying unto you, I know not whence ye are; *depart from Me, all workers of unrighteousness.*

28 There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, as soon as ye see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of YAHVAH, and yourselves being thrust forth outside.

29 And they shall have come *from east and west* and from north and south, and be made *recline in the Kingdom of ᵃYAHVAH.

30 And lo! there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.

31 In that very hour came near certain Pharisees, saying unto Him, Go forth, and be journeying hence, because Herod desireth to slay Thee.

32 And He said unto them, Go and tell this fox, Lo! I am casting out demons, and cures am I finishing today, and tomorrow,

33 And on the third I am to be made perfect. Nevertheless, I must needs today, and tomorrow, and the following be journeying on, because it is †impossible that a prophet perish outside Jerusalem.

34 Jerusalem! Jerusalem! she that slayeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! How often have I desired to gather together thy children, like as a hen her own brood, under her wings, and ye did not desire!

35 Lo! *your house is left to you*‡ And I say unto you, In nowise shall ye see Me until ye say, *Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of YAHVAH!*

CHAP. 13
AD 33
24 See John 7:34 & 8:21 & 13:33 Rom. 9:31
25 Ps. 32:6 Is. 55:6
25 Mat. 25:10
25 ch. 6:46
25 Mat. 7:23 & 25:12
27 ver. 23 Mat. 7:23 & 25:41
27 Ps. 6:8 Mat. 25:41
28 Mat. 8:12 & 13:42 & 24:51
28 Mat. 8:11
30 Mat. 19:30 & 20:16 Mark 10:31
32 Heb. 2:10
34 Mat. 23:37
35 Lev. 26:31, 32 Ps. 69:25 Is. 1:7 Dan. 9:27 Mic. 3:12
Ps. 118:26 35 Mat. 21:9 Mark 11:10 ch. 19:38 John 12:13

*sit down
ᵃYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†cannot be that a prophet, etc.
‡desolate

CHAP. 14
AD 33
Mat. 12:10 2 Ex. 23:5 5 Deut. 22:4 ch. 13:15 Prov. 10 25:6, 7 Job 22:29 11 Ps. 18:27 Prov. 29:23 Mat. 23:12 ch. 18:14 Jas. 4:6 1 Pet. 5:5

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
ᵇlawful
*sit
ᶜman a place!
ᵈlowest room

CHAPTER 14

1 And it came to pass, when He entered into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a Sabbath, to eat bread, that they were narrowly watching Him.

2 And lo! there was a certain man who had the dropsy, before Him.

3 And ◆YAHSHUA answering, spake unto the Lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it ᵇallowed on the Sabbath to cure, or not? But they held their peace.

4 And taking hold of him, He healed and dismissed him,

5 And unto them said, Which of you shall have a son or an ox that into a pit shall fall, and will not straightway pull him up on the day of rest?

6 And they could not return an answer unto these things.

7 And He went on to speak unto the invited, a parable, observing how the first couches they were choosing; saying unto them,

8 Whensoever thou hast been invited by anyone unto a marriage feast, do not *recline on the first couch; lest once a more honourable than thou have been invited by him,

9 And he that invited both thee and him should come and say unto thee, Give unto this ᶜone place! and then thou shouldst begin, with shame, the last place to occupy.

10 But whensoever thou hast been invited, pass on and fall back into the ᵈlast place, that whensoever he that hath invited thee shall come, he may say unto thee, Friend! come close up higher. Then shalt thou have honour before all who are *reclining together with thee.

11 Because everyone who exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted.

12 Moreover He went on to say unto him also who had invited Him, When-

soever thou mayest be making a dinner or a supper, do not call thy friends or thy brothers, or thy kinsfolk, or rich neighbours, lest once they also invite thee in return, and it become a recompense unto thee.

13 But whensoever an entertainment thou mayest be making, invite the destitute, the tried, the lame, the blind;

14 And happy shalt thou be that they have not wherewith to recompense thee, for it shall be recompensed unto thee in the resurrection of the righteous.

15 And one of those reclining together, hearing these things, said unto Him, Happy whoever shall eat bread in the Kingdom of YAHVAH!

16 But He said unto him, A certain man was making a great supper, and invited many;

17 And he sent out his servant at the hour of the supper, to say unto the invited, Be coming! because even now is it ready.

18 And they all began, one after another to excuse themselves. The first said unto him, A field have I bought, and have need to go out and see it: I request thee, hold me excused.

19 And another said, Five yoke of oxen have I bought, and am going my way to prove them; I request thee, hold me excused.

20 And another said, A wife have I married, and for this cause I cannot come!

21 And going near, the servant reported unto his master these things. Then provoked to anger, the master of the house said unto his servant, Go out quickly into the broadways and streets of the city, and the destitute, and tried, and blind, and lame, bring thou in here.

22 And the servant said, Master! what thou didst order hath been done; and yet there is room.

23 And the master said unto the servant, Go out among the highways and fences, and compel them to come in; that my house may be filled.

24 For, I say unto you, Not one of those men who had been invited shall taste of my supper.

CHAP. 14 AD 33
13 Neh. 8:10, 12
15 Rev. 19:9
16 Mat. 22:2
17 Prov. 9:2, 5
24 Mat. 21:43 & 22:8 Acts 13:46
Deut. 13:6 26 & 33:9 Mat. 10:37 Rom. 9:13 26 Rev. 12:11 26 Mat. 27 16:24 Mark 8:34 ch. 9:23 2 Tim. 3:12 Prov. 28 24:27 Mat. 5:13 34 Mark 9:50

25 And there were journeying together with Him many multitudes; and turning He said unto them,

26 If anyone cometh unto Me, and *hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, further also, even his own life, he cannot be My disciple.

27 Whoever beareth not his own cross, and cometh after Me, cannot be My disciple.

28 For who from among you, wishing to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he hath sufficient for completion;

29 Lest once, he having laid a foundation, and not being able to finish, all who are looking on should begin to mock at him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish!

31 Or what king, moving on to encounter another king in battle, will not sit down first and take counsel, whether he is able with ten thousand, to meet him who with twenty thousand is coming against him.

32 And if not, by any means, while he is yet afar off, he sendeth an embassy, and requesteth the conditions of peace.

33 Thus therefore, everyone from amongst you, who doth not bid adieu unto all his own possessions, cannot be my disciple.

34 Good therefore is the salt; but if even the salt become tasteless, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 Neither for land nor for manure is it fit: outside they cast it! He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. 15 AD 33
Mat. 9:10 1
Acts 11:3 2
Gal. 2:12

CHAPTER 15

1 But all the tax-collectors and the sinners were unto Him drawing near to be hearkening unto Him;

2 And both the Pharisees and the Scribes were murmuring, saying, This man unto sinners giveth welcome, and eateth with them.

3 And He spake unto them this parable, saying,

*This is one amongst many examples in the sacred writings of Oriental figurative language, where the expression is hyperbolical in order to render the truth meant to be conveyed in it more striking and impressive. Matthew 10:37, expresses the literal meaning of this passage, when he says, "loves his father and mother more than me;" and in chapter 6:24, uses the word *hate* with similar force. S

4 What man from among you, having a hundred sheep, and losing from among them, one, doth not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go his way after the lost one, until he find it?

5 And finding it he layeth it upon his shoulders, rejoicing;

6 And coming unto his house, calleth together the friends and the neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me! because I have found my sheep that was lost!

7 I say unto you, Thus joy in heaven will there be, over one sinner repenting, rather than over ninety-nine righteous persons, who indeed have no need of repentance.

8 Or what woman, having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp and sweep the house, and seek carefully, until she find it?

9 And having found it, she calleth together her female friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me! because I have found the piece of silver which I had lost.

10 Thus I say unto you, there ariseth joy in presence of the *messengers of ‡YAHVAH, over one sinner repenting.

11 And He said, A certain man had two sons.

12 And the younger of them said unto the father, Father! give me the share that falleth to me of what there is . . . And he divided unto them the living.

13 And after not many days the younger son, gathering all together, left home for a country far away, and there squandered his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine throughout that country, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went his way and joined himself unto one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to be feeding swine.

16 And he used to long to be filled with the pods which the swine were eating; and no man was giving unto him.

17 But coming to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, whereas I with famine here am perishing!

18 I will arise and go unto my father, and will say unto him, Father! I have sinned against heaven, and before thee:

19 No longer am I worthy to be called a son of thine, make me as one of thy hired servants. And he arose and came unto his own father.

20 Now while yet he was holding afar off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and running, fell upon his neck, and tenderly kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father! I have sinned against heaven, and before thee: no longer am I worthy to be called a son of thine, make me as one of thy hired servants.

22 But the father said unto his servants, Quick! bring forth a robe, the best! and put on him, and get out a ring for his hand, and sandals for his feet,

23 And be bringing the fatted calf, sacrifice! and let us eat and make merry:

24 Because this my son was dead, and hath come to life again, was lost, and is found. And they began to be making merry.

25 But his elder son was in a field; and as, in coming, he drew near unto the house, he heard music and dancing,

26 And calling near one of the youths, he inquired what these things could be.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother hath come, and thy father hath sacrificed the fatted calf, because safe and sound hath he received him back.

28 But he was provoked to anger, and would not go in. And his father coming out, began to entreat him.

29 But he answering said unto his father, Lo! so many years as these do I serve thee, and at no time a command-

CHAP. 15 AD 33

4 Mat. 18:12
6 1 Pet. 2:10, 25
7 ch. 5:32
8 *Drachma*, here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-penny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Mat. 18:28
12 Mark 12:44
Acts 2:39 20 Eph. 2:13, 17
Ps. 51:4 21 ver. 32 24

*angels

‡Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

when we read in Romans 9:13, "Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated," the meaning is, I have loved Jacob more than Esau; and that this is no arbitrary interpretation of the word *hate*, but one agreeable to the Hebrew idiom, appears from which is said in Genesis 29:30, 31, where Leah's being *hated* is explained by Rachel's being *loved more than Leah*. Pearce—Gk. Diag.

ment of thine have I transgressed, and unto me at no time hast thou given a kid, that with my friends I might make merry;

30 But when this thy son, who had devoured thy living with harlots, came, thou didst sacrifice for him the fatted calf.

31 But he said unto him, Child! thou always art with me, and all that is mine is thine;

32 But to make merry and rejoice there was need, because this thy brother was dead, and hath come to life again, and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16

1 And He went on to say unto His disciples also, There was a certain rich man, who had a steward, and the same was accused to him as squandering his goods.

2 And accosting him, he said unto him, What is this I hear of thee? Render the account of thy stewardship, for thou canst no longer be steward.

3 And the steward said within himself, What shall I do, because my master taketh away the stewardship from me? Dig, I cannot: to beg I am ashamed.

4 I know what I will do, that, when I am removed out of the stewardship, they may welcome me into their own houses.

5 And calling unto him each one of the debtors of his own master, he was saying unto the first, How much owest thou my master?

6 And he said, A hundred baths of oil. And he said unto him, Kindly take thine accounts, and, sitting down, make haste and write, Fifty!

7 After that unto another, he said, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred homers of wheat. He saith unto him, Kindly take thine accounts, and write, Eighty!

8 □And the master praised the unrighteous steward, in that with forethought he acted? Because the sons of this age have more forethought than the sons of light, respecting their own generation.

9 *And I unto you say, For yourselves make ye friends with the unjust riches, in order that as soon as it shall fail they may welcome you into the †age-abiding tents?

10 The faithful in least, in much also is faithful, and he that in least is unrighteous, in much also is unrighteous.

11 If therefore in the unjust riches ye proved unfaithful, the true who unto you will entrust?

12 And if, in what was another's ye proved unfaithful, your own who will give unto you?

13 No ‡domestic can unto two masters be in service; for either the one he will hate, and the other love, or unto the one he will hold, and the other despise: ye cannot unto YAHVAH be in service, and unto §riches.

14 Now the Pharisees, who were lovers of money, were hearing all these things, and were openly sneering at Him.

15 And He said unto them, Ye are they who justify themselves before men, but YAHVAH knoweth your hearts; because that which among men is °lofty, is an abomination before YAHVAH.

16 The law and the prophets were until John, from that time the good news of the Kingdom of YAHVAH is being proclaimed, and ♦everyone there into is forcing his way.

17 But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than that of the law one little point should fail.

18 Every one divorcing his wife and marrying another, committeth adultery; and he that marrieth a woman divorced from a husband, committeth adultery.

19 Now a certain man was rich, and he used to clothe himself with purple and fine linen, °making merry day by day brilliantly.

20 And a certain beggar, by name Lazarus, used to be cast near his gate, full of sores,

21 And to long to be fed from the

CHAP. 15 AD 33 32 ver. 24

CHAP. 16 AD 33

6 The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: See Ezek. 45:10, 11, 14

7 The word here interpreted *a measure* in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle

John 12:36 8 Eph. 5:8 1 Thes. 5:5 Dan. 4:27 9 Mat. 6:19 & 19:21 ch. 11:41 1 Tim. 6:17-19 Mat. 25:21 10 ch. 19:17 Mat. 6:24 11 Mat. 23:14 14 ch. 10:29 15 Ps. 7:9 15 1 Sam. 15 16:7 Mat. 4:17 16 & 11:12, 13 ch. 7:29 Ps. 17 102:26, 27 Is. 40:8 & 51:6 Mat. 5:18 1 Pet. 1:25 Mat. 5:32 18 & 19:9 Mark 10:11 1 Cor. 7:10, 11

□Think ye the master
*Would
†everlasting habitation?
‡servant
§or Mammon the deity of greed—having a debasing influence.
°highly esteemed
♦every man presseth into it
°and feasted sumptuously every day

crumbs that fell from the table of the rich man: nay! even the dogs used to come and lick his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried away by the messengers into the bosom of Abraham. And the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And, in †hades, lifting up his eyes, being in torments, he seeth Abraham far off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he, calling out, said, Father Abraham! have mercy upon me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, because I am in anguish in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Child! remember, that thou didst duly receive thy good things in thy life, and Lazarus in like manner the evil things; but now, here, he is comforted, and thou art in anguish.

26 And besides all these things, betwixt us and you, a great chasm hath been fixed, so that they who might wish to cross over from hence unto you should not be able, nor any from thence unto us be crossing over.

27 But he said, I request thee then, father, that thou wouldst send him unto my father's house,

28 For I have five brethren; that he may solemnly testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 But Abraham saith, They have Moses and the Prophets: let them hearken unto them.

30 But he said, Nay! father Abraham, but if one from the dead should go unto them, they would repent.

31 But he said unto him, If unto Moses and the Prophets they do not hearken, neither, if one from among the dead should arise would they be persuaded.

CHAPTER 17

1 And He said unto His disciples: It is impossible •that occasions of stumbling should not come, notwithstanding, ■alas! for him through whom they do come:

2 It profiteth him if a mill-stone is hung about his neck, and he is cast into the sea, than that he ‡cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3 Be taking heed to yourselves, if thy brother sin, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him;

4 Even if seven times a day he sin against thee, and seven times turn to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto ◆YAHSHUA, ⊥Bestow on us faith!

6 And YAHSHUA said, If ye have faith like a grain of mustard seed, ye should be saying unto this ♦mulberry-tree, Be uprooted! and be planted in the sea, and it should obey you.

7 But, who from among you, having a servant plowing or keeping sheep, when he hath come in out of the field will say to him, Straightway come, and ‡recline;

8 On the contrary, will not say to him, Make somewhat ready, that I may dine, and girding thyself be ministering unto me, until I have eaten and drunk; and after these things, thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he offer thanks unto the servant because he hath done the things •enjoined?

10 Thus ye also, when ye have done all the things ‡enjoined upon you, say, Unprofitable servants are we, what we were bound to do we have done!

11 And it came to pass, during the journey unto Jerusalem, that He was going through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And, as He was entering into a certain village, there met Him ten leprous men, who stood still, afar off;

13 And they lifted up a voice, saying, YAHSHUA! Master! have mercy on us!

14 And beholding, He said unto them, Go your way and *show* your-

CHAP. 16
AD 33
24 Zech. 14:12
24 Is. 66:24 Mark 9:44, etc.
25 Job 21:13 ch. 6:24
29 Is. 8:20 & 34:16 John 5:39, 45 Acts 15:21 & 17:11
31 John 12:10, 11

•angels
†Hebrew sheol

CHAP. 17
AD 33
1 Mat. 18:6, 7 Mark 9:42 I Cor. 11:19
Mat. 3 18:15, 21 Lev. 19:17 3 Prov. 17:10 Jas. 5:19
Mat. 17:20 6 & 21:21 Mark 9:23 & 11:23 ch. 12:37 8 Job 22:3 10 & 35:7 Ps. 16:2 Mat. 25:30 Rom. 3:12 & 11:35 I Cor. 9:16, 17 Philem. 11 ch. 9:51, 11 52 John 4:4 Lev. 13:46 12 Lev. 13:2 14 & 14:2 Mat. 8:4 ch. 5:14

•for snares not to come.
■woe
‡should ensnare one of these little ones

◆Yahahua, abbr. of Yahvahahua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

⊥increase our faith
♦Or, "this sycamine tree."
‡sit
•commanded him? I trow not.
‡commanded

selves *unto the priests,* And it came to pass, as they withdrew, they were cleansed.

15 But one from among them, beholding that he was healed, returned, with a loud voice glorifying YAHVAH,

16 And fell prostrate at His feet, giving Him thanks; and he was a Samaritan.

17 And YAHSHUA answering, said, Were not the ten cleansed? But where are the nine?

18 Have none been found returning to give glory to YAHVAH, save this one of another ♦race?

19 And He said unto him, Arise and go thy way: thy faith hath saved thee.

20 And, being questioned by the Pharisees when cometh the Kingdom of Elohim? He answered them and said, The Kingdom of YAHVAH cometh not *with narrow watching;

21 Neither shall they say, Lo, here! or there. For lo! the Kingdom of YAHVAH is among you.

22 But He said unto the disciples, There will come days when ye will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and shall not see.

23 And they will say unto you, Lo, there or, Lo, here! Do not †depart, and do not pursue.

24 For just as the lightning flashing out of the one part under heaven unto the other part under heaven, shineth, so shall be the Son of Man.

25 But first He must needs suffer many things, and be rejected by this generation.

26 And, as it came to pass in the days of Noah, so will it be even in the days of the Son of Man:

27 They were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were being given in marriage, until the day that *Noah entered into the ark,* and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 In like manner, as it came to pass in the days of Lot, they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building,

CHAP. 17 AD 33
19 Mat. 9:22 Mark 5:34 & 10:52 ch. 7:50 & 8:48 & 18:42
20 Or, *with outward shew*
21 ver. 23
21 Rom. 14:17 John 1:26
22 See Mat. 9:15 John 17:12
23 Mat. 24:23 Mark 13:21 ch. 21:8
24 Mat. 24:27
25 Mark 8:31 & 9:31 & 10:33 ch. 9:22
26 Gen. 7 Mat. 24:37
28 Gen. 19 Gen. 19:16, 24 2 Thes. 1:7
30 Mat. 24:17
31 Mark 13:15 Gen. 19:26
32 Mat. 10:39
33 & 16:25 Mark 8:35 ch. 9:24 John 12:25
Mat. 24:40, 41 1 Thes. 4:17
This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies
Job 39:30
37 Mat. 24:28

♦nation
*not with display
†go
‡shall preserve it.

CHAP. 18 AD 33
ch. 11:5 & 21:36 Rom. 12:12 Eph. 6:18 Col. 4:2 1 Thes. 5:17
ch. 11:8
5 Rev. 6:10
7

*I will do her justice

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

29 But on the day Lot came out from Sodom, *it rained fire and brimstone from heaven,* and destroyed them all.

30 According to the same things, will it be on the day the Son of Man is revealed.

31 In that day, he that shall be on the housetop, and his utensils in the house, let him not go down to take them away! And he that is in the field in like manner let him not *turn unto the things behind,*

32 Bear in mind the wife of Lot.

Whosoever shall seek to make his life his own, shall lose it.

33 But whosoever shall lose it shall give it a ‡living birth.

34 I say unto you, On the selfsame night there shall be two men on one bed, the one shall be taken near, and the other left behind;

35 There shall be two women grinding together, the one shall be taken near, and the other left behind.

36 Two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And answering, they say unto Him, Where, Rabbi? And He said unto them, Where the body is, there the vultures also will be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18

1 And He was speaking a parable unto them, as to its being needful for them always to pray, and not be faint-hearted;

2 Saying, A certain judge there was in a certain city, having for YAHVAH no reverence, and for man no respect.

3 And a widow there was, in the city; and she kept coming unto him, saying, Vindicate me from mine adversary!

4 And he was unwilling for a time; but after these things, he said within himself, Although neither Elohim have reverence, nor man I respect,

5 Yet, if only because this widow annoyeth me, *I will vindicate her, lest persistently coming she wholly wear me out.

6 And ♦YAHSHUA said, Hear what the unrighteous judge saith;

7 And shall YAHVAH in any wise

not execute the vindication of His chosen ones, who are crying out to Him day and night, although He beareth long with regard to them?

8 I tell you, He will execute their vindication quickly! Nevertheless, though the Son of Man do come, will He, after all, find the faith on the earth?

9 And He spake, even unto certain who were confident in themselves that they were righteous, and were despising the ♦rest, this parable:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a *tax-collector.

11 The Pharisee, taking his stand, these things unto himself was praying; O Elohim! I thank Thee that I am not like the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this *tax-collector;

12 I fast twice in the week, I give a tenth of whatsoever things I gain!

13 But the *tax-collector, afar off standing, would not so much as lift up his eyes unto heaven, but kept smiting his own breast, saying, O YAHVAH! be †propitiated unto me, the sinner!

14 I tell you, This one went down justified, unto his house, rather than that one; because every one who exalteth himself, shall be abased, but he that abaseth himself, shall be exalted.

15 And they were bringing unto Him even the babes, that He might touch them; but the disciples, seeing it, began to rebuke them.

16 But YAHSHUA called them near, saying, Suffer the children to be coming unto Me, and do not hinder them; for of such is the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not welcome the Kingdom of YAHVAH, as a child, in nowise shall enter thereinto.

18 And a certain ruler questioned Him, saying, Good Teacher! by doing what shall I inherit life ‡age-abiding?

19 But ♦YAHSHUA said to him, Why callest thou Me good? None is good, save one, YAHVAH.

CHAP. 18
AD 33
8 Heb. 10:37 2 Pet. 3:8, 9
9 ch. 10:29 & 16:15
9 Or, *as being righteous*
11 Ps. 135:2
11 Is. 1:15 & 58:2 Rev. 3:17
14 Job 22:29 Mat. 23:12 ch. 14:11 Jas. 4:6 1 Pet. 5:5
15 Mat. 19:13 Mark 10:13
16 1 Cor. 14:20 1 Pet. 2:2
17 Mark 10:15
18 Mat. 19:16 Mark 10:17
20 Ex. 20:12, 16 Deut. 5:16-20 Rom. 13:9 Eph. 6:2 Col. 3:20
22 Mat. 6:19, 20 & 19:21 1 Tim. 6:19 Prov. 11:28 Mat. 19:23 Mark 10:23 Jer. 32:17
27 Zech. 8:6 Mat. 19:26 ch. 1:37
28 Mat. 19:27 Deut. 33:9
29 Job 42:10
30 Mat. 16:21 & 17:22 & 20:17 Mark 10:32
31 Ps. 22 Is. 53 Mat. 27:2
32 ch. 23:1 John 18:28 Acts 3:13
34 Mark 9:32 ch. 2:50 & 9:45 John 10:6 & 12:16

♦others
*publican
†merciful
‡eternal

♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

°more in this present time,

20 The commandments thou knowest: *Do not commit adultery, Do not commit murder, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and mother,*

21 And he said, All these things have I kept from my youth.

22 And YAHSHUA, hearing, said unto him, Yet one thing unto thee is lacking: whatsoever thou hast, sell, and distribute unto the destitute, and thou shalt have treasure in the heavens; and come! be following Me.

23 But he hearing these things, became encompassed with grief; for he was rich exceedingly.

24 And YAHSHUA, beholding him, said, With what difficulty shall they who have money enter into the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

25 For it is easier for a camel to enter through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

26 And they who heard said, Who, then, can be saved?

27 And He said, The things impossible with men are possible with YAHVAH.

28 And Peter said, Lo! we have left our own possessions and followed Thee!

29 And He said unto them, Verily I say unto you, No one is there who hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the sake of the Kingdom of YAHVAH;

30 Who shall in anywise not receive manifold °in this season, and in the age that is coming, life ‡age-abiding.

31 And taking aside the twelve, He said unto them, Lo! we are going up unto Jerusalem, and all the things will be finished, which have been written through means of the prophets, respecting the Son of Man;

32 For He will be delivered up unto the nations, and be mocked, and insulted, and spit upon,

33 And having scourged Him, they will slay Him, and on the third day will He arise.

34 And they not one of these things understood, and this saying was hidden

from them, and they could not comprehend the things spoken.

35 And it came to pass, as He was drawing near unto Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting beside the road, begging.

36 And, hearkening unto a multitude moving along, he enquired what this might be.

37 And they told him, YAHSHUA of Nazareth is passing by!

38 And he cried aloud, saying, YAHSHUA, Son of David! have mercy upon me!

39 And they that were going before, began to rebuke him, that he might hold his peace. But he, by so much the more, was crying out, O Son of David! have mercy upon me!

40 And standing still, ◆YAHSHUA commanded him to be led unto Him; and when he had drawn near, He questioned him,

41 What desirest thou I should do unto thee? And he said, Rabbi! that I may recover sight!

42 And YAHSHUA said unto him, Recover sight! Thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And instantly he recovered sight, and began to follow Him, glorifying YAHVAH. And all the people beholding, gave praise unto YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 19

1 And having entered, He was passing through Jericho;

2 And lo! a man, by name called Zacchaeus, and he was a chief *tax-collector, and he was rich.

3 And he was seeking to see YAHSHUA, what sort of man He was, and could not for the multitude, because in stature he was small.

4 And running forward unto the front, he got up a sycamore-tree, that he might see Him; for by that way was He about to pass.

5 And, as He came up to the place, looking up, YAHSHUA said unto him, Zacchaeus! make haste and come down; for today in thy house I must needs abide.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received Him joyfully.

7 And all, when they beheld, began to murmur, saying, With a sinful man hath He gone in to lodge!

8 But taking his stand, Zacchaeus said unto YAHSHUA, Lo! the half of my possessions, Rabbi, unto the destitute I give; and if, from anyone I have taken aught by false accusation I give back fourfold.

9 And YAHSHUA said unto him, This day salvation unto this house hath come, for that he too, is a son of Abraham;

10 For the Son of Man came to seek and to save †*what was lost.*

11 And because they were hearing these things, He added and spake a parable, because of His being near Jerusalem, and their supposing that instantly was the Kingdom of YAHVAH to shine forth.

12 He said, therefore, A certain man of noble birth, went into a country far away, to receive for himself a kingdom and to return.

13 And calling ten servants of his own, he gave unto them ten ‡minas and said unto them, Do business till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent off an embassy after him, saying, We desire not this man to be made king over us!

15 And it came to pass, when he returned, having received the kingdom, that he bade be called unto him these servants to whom he had given the silver, that he might take note, what business they had done.

16 And the first came near, saying, Sir! thy ‡mina hath made ten minas.

17 And he said to him, Well done, good servant. Because, in a very small thing, thou hast been faithful, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Thy mina, Sir, hath made five minas.

19 And he said to him also, and

CHAP. 18 AD 33
35 Mat. 20:29 Mark 10:46
42 ch. 17:19
43 ch. 5:26 Acts 4:21 & 11:18

◆Yahshua, abbv. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

CHAP. 19 AD 33
Mat. 9:11 7
ch. 5:30
ch. 3:14 8
Ex. 22:1 8
1 Sam. 12:3
2 Sam. 12:6
Rom. 4:11, 9 12, 16
Gal. 3:7
ch. 13:16 9
Mat. 18:11 10
See Mat. 10:6 & 15:24
Acts 1:6 11
Mat. 25:14 12
Mark 13:34
Mina, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half, which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and sixpence
John 1:11 14
Mat. 25:21 17
ch. 16:10

*chief among the publicans
†that which was lost
‡pounds
‡pound

thou be over five cities.

20 And the other came, saying, Sir, lo! thy *mina, which I kept lying by in a napkin;

21 For I was afraid of thee, because a harsh man thou art, thou takest up what thou layedst not down, and reapest what thou sowedst not!

22 He saith to him, Out of thy mouth do I judge thee, O wicked servant! Thou knewest that I a harsh man am, taking up what I laid not down, and reaping what I did not sow,

23 Wherefore then, didst thou not place my silver upon a money-changer's table, and I, when I came, with interest might have exacted it?

24 And unto the by-standers, he said, Take from him the mina, and give unto him that hath the ten minas;

25 And they said to him, Sir! he hath ten minas;

26 I tell you, Unto everyone that hath shall be given, whereas from him that hath not, even what he hath shall be taken away.

27 But these mine enemies who desired not that I should be made king over them, bring ye here, and slay them outright before me.

28 And having said these things, He was moving on in front, going up into Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, as He drew near unto Bethphage, and Bethany, unto the mount which is called the Mount of Olives, He sent off two of His disciples,

30 Saying, Go your way unto the opposite village, in which, as ye are entering, ye shall find a colt, bound, whereon no man hath ever sat, and having loosed him, bring him.

31 And, if any one question you, Wherefore are ye loosing him? thus shall ye say, The Rabbi hath need.

32 And they who were sent, departing, found as He had said to them.

CHAP. 19 AD 33

21 Mat. 25:24
22 2 Sam. 1:16 Job 15:6 Mat. 12:37
22 Mat. 25:26
26 Mat. 13:12 & 25:29 Mark 4:25 ch. 8:18
28 Mark 10:32
29 Mat. 21:1 Mark 11:1
2 Ki. 9:13 35 Mat. 21:7 Mark 11:7 John 12:14
Ps. 118:26 38 ch. 13:35
ch. 2:14 38 Eph. 2:14
Hab. 2:11 40
John 11:35 41
Is. 29:3, 4 43 Jer. 6:3, 6 ch. 21:20
1 Ki. 9:7, 8 44
Mic. 3:12 Mat. 24:2 44 Mark 13:2 ch. 21:6
Dan. 9:24 44 ch. 1:68, 78 1 Pet. 2:12
Mat. 21:12 Mark 11:11, 15 John 2:14, 15 45

*pound

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

†trench

‡time

33 And as they were loosing the colt, his owners said unto them, Why are ye loosing the colt?

34 And they said, The Rabbi hath need.

35 And they brought him unto YAHSHUA; and throwing their mantles over the colt, they seated ◆YAHSHUA thereon.

36 And, as He moved along, they were spreading their own mantles in the way.

37 And when He was drawing near, already unto the descent of the Mount of Olives, one-and-all the throng of the disciples began joyfully to be praising YAHVAH with a loud voice, concerning all the mighty works which they had seen;

38 Saying, *Blessed is He that cometh,* the King! *In the Name of* ˣYAHVAH! In heaven, peace! And glory in the highest!

39 And certain of the Pharisees from the multitude, said unto Him, Teacher! rebuke Thy disciples.

40 And He answered and said, I tell you, If these shall hold their peace, the stones will cry out.

41 And when He drew near, beholding the city, He wept over it, saying,

42 If thou hadst got to know in this day, even thou, the conditions of peace, but now are they hid from thine eyes:

43 Because days will have come upon thee, that thine enemies will throw around a †rampart against thee, and enclose thee, and hem thee in from every side,

44 And *will level* thee *with the ground,* and *thy children* within thee; and will not leave stone on stone within thee: because thou didst not get to know the ‡season of thy visitation.

45 And entering into the temple, He began to be casting out them who were selling;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, *And My house shall be a house of prayer;* but ye have made it *a den of robbers.*

47 And He was teaching day by day in the temple; but the High-priests and the Scribes, also the chiefs of the people, were seeking to destroy Him,

48 And could not find what they might do, for the people, one and all, *were hanging upon Him, as they hearkened.

*were very attentive to hear Him.

CHAPTER 20

1 And it came to pass, on one of the days, as He was teaching the people in the temple, and telling the good tidings, that the High-priests and the Scribes, with the Elders, came upon Him,

2 And spake, saying unto Him, Tell us by what authority these things Thou art doing, and who is it that gave Thee this authority.

3 And answering, He said unto them, I, too, will question you as to a matter, and tell Me!

4 The immersion of John, of heaven was it, or of men?

5 And they deliberated together by themselves, saying, If we say, Of heaven, He will say, Wherefore did ye not believe him?

6 But if we say, Of men, the people, one and all, will stone us, for persuaded they are that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered that they knew not whence.

8 And ◆YAHSHUA said unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority these things I am doing.

9 And He began unto the people to be speaking this parable: A man *planted a vineyard* and let it out to husbandmen, and went from home for a long time.

10 And in due season he sent unto the husbandmen a servant, that of the fruit of the vineyard they might give him; but the husbandmen, having beaten him, sent him away empty.

CHAP. 19 AD 33
46 Is. 56:7
46 Jer. 7:11
47 Mark 11:18 John 7:19 & 8:37
48 Or, *hanged on him,* Acts 16:14

CHAP. 20 AD 33
1 Mat. 21:23
2 Acts 4:7 & 7:27
6 Mat. 14:5 & 21:26 ch. 7:29
9 Mat. 21:33 Mark 12:1
Ps. 118:22 17 Mat. 21:42 Dan. 2:34, 18 35 Mat. 21:44 Mat. 22:15 20 Mat. 22:16 21 Mark 12:14

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

‡spies
♦lawful
†craftiness

11 And he further sent another servant; but they, beating that one also and dishonouring him, sent him away empty.

12 And he further sent a third; but they, bruising this one also, thrust him out.

13 And the owner of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my son, the beloved, it may be, that him they will respect.

14 But the husbandmen, seeing him, began to deliberate one with another, saying, This is the heir: let us slay him, that ours may be the inheritance.

15 And thrusting him forth outside the vineyard, they slew him. What then, will the owner of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and give the vineyard unto others. But when they heard it, they said, Far be it!

17 But He, looking at them, said, What then, is this that is written, *Stone which the builders rejected, the same hath become head of the corner?*

18 Every one who falleth on that Stone will be sorely bruised, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will utterly destroy him.

19 And the Scribes and the High-priests sought to thrust on Him their hands in that very hour; and feared the people; for they perceived that against them spake He this parable.

20 And watching narrowly, they sent forth ‡suborned men, feigning themselves to be righteous, that they might lay hold of a word of His, so as to deliver Him up unto the rule and the authority of the governor.

21 And they questioned Him, saying, Teacher! we know that rightly Thou speakest and teachest, and respectest no person, but in truth the way of Elohim dost teach:

22 Is it ♦allowable for us to give unto Caesar tribute, or not?

23 But observing their †villainy, He said unto them,

24 Shew me a ‡denary. Of whom hath it an image and inscription? And they said, Of Caesar.

25 And He said unto them, Well then! render the things of Caesar unto Caesar, and the things of ᵛYAHVAH unto YAHVAH.

26 And they could not lay hold of the saying before the people; and marvelling at His answer, they held their peace.

27 But there came near certain of the Sadducees, they who say ♦Resurrection, there is none! and questioned Him,

28 Saying, Teacher! Moses wrote for us, *If one's brother die, having a wife, and he be childless, that his brother shall take the wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.*

29 Seven brethren therefore, there were, and the first taking a wife, died childless,

30 And the second,

31 And the third took her, yea, likewise, even the seven; they left no children, and died:

32 Later on, the woman also died.

33 The woman therefore, in the resurrection, of which of them doth she become wife? For the seven had her to wife.

34 And YAHSHUA said unto them, The *sons of this age, marry, and are given in marriage,

35 But they who have been accounted worthy that age to obtain, and the resurrection that is from among the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage;

36 For they cannot even die any more, for equal unto *messengers are they, †and are sons of YAHVAH, of the resurrection, being sons.

37 But, that the dead do rise, even Moses disclosed at the bush, when he calleth YAHVAH *the Elohim of Abraham and the Elohim of Isaac and the Elohim of Jacob:*

38 Now the Elohim He is not of the dead, but of the living, for all unto Him do live.

39 And certain of the Scribes answering, said, Teacher! well hast Thou spoken.

40 For no longer were they daring to ask Him any questions.

41 And He said unto them, How say they, that the Messiah is David's son?

42 For David himself saith, in the book of Psalms: *Said YAHVAH, unto my Master, Sit Thou at My right hand,*

43 *Until I make Thy foes Thy footstool.*

44 David therefore, calleth Him Master, how then, his son is He?

45 And, all the people hearing, He said unto the disciples:

46 Be taking heed of the Scribes, who desire to walk about in long robes, and are fond of salutations in the markets, and first seats in the synagogues, ?and first couches in the chief meals,

47 Who devour the houses of widows, and for a show are a long time at prayer. These shall receive a heavier sentence.

CHAPTER 21

1 And looking up, He saw the rich who were casting their gifts into the treasury,

2 And He saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites;

3 And He said, Of a truth I say unto you, This destitute widow, more than they all hath cast in;

4 For all these out of their superfluity have cast in among the gifts, but she, out of her deficiency, all the living that she had, hath cast in.

5 And certain, saying of the temple, With beautiful stones and offerings hath it been adorned! He said,

6 As to these things which ye are looking upon, there will come days in which there will not be left here stone

CHAP. 20 AD 33
24 See Mat. 18:28
27 Mat. 22:23 Mark 12:18
27 Acts 23:6, 8
26 1 Cor. 15:42, 49, 52 1 John 3:2
26 Rom. 8:23
27 Ex. 3:6
Rom. 6:10, 11 38
Mat. 22:42 41 Mark 12:35
Ps. 110:1 42 Acts 2:34
Mat. 23:1 45 Mark 12:38
Mat. 23:5 46 ch. 11:43 46
Mat. 23:14 47

‡penny
ᵛYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦there is no resurrection
*children
*angels
†and are children of Yahvah, being the children of the resurrection.
?and the upper couch at feasts

CHAP. 21 AD 33
Mark 12:41 1
See Mark 12:42 2
2 Cor. 8:12 3
Mat. 24:1 5 Mark 13:1
ch. 19:44 6

upon stone which will not be taken down.

7 And they questioned Him, saying, Teacher! when therefore, will these things be? And what the sign when these things shall be about to come to pass?

8 And He said, Be taking heed ye be not deceived; for many will come upon My Name, saying, I am He, and the season hath drawn near! Do not go after them.

9 But whensoever ye shall hear of wars and revolutions, be not terrified, for these things *must needs come to pass* first, but not immediately is the end.

10 Then said He unto them, *There will rise up nation against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;*

11 As well great earthquakes, as also in places pestilences and famines will there be, as well objects of terror, as also from heaven great signs will there be.

12 And before all these things they will thrust upon you their hands, and persecute you, delivering you up into the synagogues and prisons, when ye have been led away before kings and governors, for the sake of My Name;

13 But it shall turn out to you for a witness.

14 Settle then, in your hearts, not to be studying beforehand, how to make defence;

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which one-and-all, who are setting themselves against you, shall be unable to withstand or gainsay.

16 But ye will be delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends, and they will put to death some from among you;

17 And ye will be hated by all because of My Name:

18 And a hair of your head in nowise shall perish,

19 *By your endurance shall ye gain your lives for a possession.

20 But whensoever ye shall see Jerusalem encompassed by armies, then know that her desolation hath drawn near.

CHAP. 21
AD 33

8 Mat. 24:4 Mark 13:5 Eph. 5:6 2 Thes. 2:3

Mat. 3:2 & 4:17

10 Mat. 24:7

12 Mark 13:9 Rev. 2:10

12 Acts 4:3 & 5:18 & 12:4 & 16:24

12 Acts 25:23

12 1 Pet. 2:13

13 Phil. 1:28 2 Thes. 1:5

14 Mat. 10:19 Mark 13:11 ch. 12:11

15 Acts 6:10

16 Mic. 7:6 Mark 13:12

16 Acts 7:59 & 12:2

17 Mat. 10:22

18 Mat. 10:30

20 Mat. 24:15 Mark 13:14

Dan. 9:26, 27 Zech. 11:1 22

Mat. 24:19 23

Dan. 9:27 24 & 12:7 Rom. 11:25

Mat. 24:29 25 Mark 13:24 2 Pet. 3:10, 12

Mat. 24:29 26

Mat. 24:30 27 Rev. 1:7 & 14:14

Rom. 8:19, 23 28

Mat. 24:32 29 Mark 13:28

Mat. 24:35 30

Rom. 13:13 1 Thes. 5:6 1 Pet. 4:7 34

*In your patience possess ye your souls.
†let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.
*woe
*Gentiles
‡times
♦perplexity
*look up
‡be fulfilled

21 Then they who are in Judaea, let them flee into the mountains, and they who are in her midst, let them go forth, †and they who are in the fields let them not enter into her;

22 For *days of avenging* are these for all the things written to be fulfilled.

23 *Alas! for the women with child and for them who are giving suck, in those days; for there will be great distress upon the land, and anger against this people.

24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be carried away captive into all the nations, and *Jerusalem* shall be *trodden down by the* *nations until the ‡seasons of the nations shall be fulfilled, and shall be.

25 And there will be signs in sun and moon, and stars, and on the earth anguish of nations in ♦embarrassment, sea and surge *resounding,*

26 Men fainting from fear and expectation of the things overtaking the inhabited earth. For *the powers of the heavens will be shaken.*

27 And then will they see *the Son of Man coming in a cloud,* with great power and glory.

28 And when these things are beginning to come to pass, °unbend and lift up your heads, because that your redemption is drawing near.

29 And He spake a parable unto them: See the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 Whensoever they have already budded, seeing it, of yourselves, ye observe that already near is the summer:

31 Thus ye also, whensoever ye shall see these things coming to pass, observe ye that near is the Kingdom YAHVAH!

32 Verily I say unto you, In nowise shall this generation pass away, until all ‡things shall happen:

33 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My word in nowise will pass away.

34 But be taking heed unto yourselves, lest once your hearts be made heavy with debauch and drunkenness

and anxieties about livelihood, and that day come upon you suddenly,

35 *As a snare,* for it will come in by surprise, *upon* all *them that are dwelling on* the face of all *the earth.*

36 But be watching ‡in every season, making supplication, that ye may ♦gain full vigour to escape all these things that are about to be coming to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.

37 And He was by day in the temple, teaching; but by night going forth, He was lodging in the mount which is called the Mount of Olives.

38 And all the people were coming at day-break unto Him in the temple, to be hearkening unto Him.

CHAPTER 22

1 And the feast of the unleavened bread, which is called a Passover, was drawing near.

2 And the High-priests and the Scribes were seeking how they might get rid of Him; for they feared the people.

3 But Satan entered into Judas, him called Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve;

4 And departing, he conversed with the High-priests and Captains, as to how unto them he might °deliver Him up.

5 And they rejoiced, and bargained with him to give him silver;

6 And he freely consented, and began seeking a good opportunity for delivering Him up, in the absence of a multitude, unto them.

7 Now the day of the unleavened bread came, on which it was needful to be sacrificing the passover.

8 And He sent forth Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto Him, Where willest Thou we should make ready?

10 And He said unto them, Lo! when ye have entered into the city, there will meet you a man bearing an earthen-jar of water: follow him into the house into which he is entering.

CHAP. 21
AD 33
25 1 Thes. 5:2 2 Pet. 3:10 Rev. 3:3 & 16:15
26 Mat. 24:42 & 25:13 Mark 13:33
26 ch. 18:1
26 Ps. 1:5 Eph. 6:13
27 John 8:1, 2
27 ch. 22:39

‡at all times, praying
♦be accounted worthy to escape

CHAP. 22
AD 33
1 Mat. 26:2 Mark 14:1
2 Ps. 2:2 John 11:47 Acts 4:27
3 Mat. 26:14 Mark 14:10 John 13:2, 27
5 Zech. 11:12
6 Or, *without tumult*
7 Mat. 26:17 Mark 14:12
Mat. 26:20 14 Mark 14:17
Or, *I* 15 *have heartily desired*
ch. 14:15 16 Acts 10:41 Rev. 19:9
Mat. 26:29 18 Mark 14:25
Mat. 26:26 19 Mark 14:22
1 Cor. 19 11:24
1 Cor. 20 10:16
Ps. 41:9 21 Mat. 26:21, 23 Mark 14:18 John 13:21, 26
Mat. 26:24 22 Acts 2:23 22 & 4:28
Mat. 26:22 23 John 13:22, 25
Mark 9:34 24 ch. 9:46
Mat. 20:25 25 Mark 10:42

°betray
*sat
*that betrayeth
‡woe
†exercise authority over them,

11 And ye shall say unto the master of the house, The Teacher saith unto thee, Where is the lodging, where the passover with My disciples I may eat?

12 And he unto you will shew a large upper room, spread: there make ready.

13 And departing, they found according as He had said unto them, and made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour arrived, He *reclined, and the apostles with Him.

15 And He said unto them, I have greatly desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer;

16 For I say unto you, In nowise shall I eat it, until it have been fulfilled in the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

17 And accepting a cup, giving thanks, He said, Take this, and divide among yourselves;

18 For I say unto you, In nowise shall I drink henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of YAHVAH shall come.

19 And taking a loaf, He gave thanks, and brake, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body, which in your behalf is being given: this be ye doing, in remembrance of Me.

20 And, the cup, in like manner, after the taking of supper, saying, This cup is the new *covenant* in My *blood,* which in your behalf is to be poured out.

21 Nevertheless, lo! the hand of him *who is delivering Me up is with Me upon the table.

22 Because the Son of Man indeed, according to what is marked out, goeth His way; nevertheless, ‡alas! for that man through whom He is being delivered up.

23 And they began to be enquiring together among themselves, as to which, then, it could be, from among them, who this thing was about to perpetrate!

24 And it came to pass that there was a rivalry also among them, as to which of them seemed to be greater than the rest.

25 And He said unto them, The kings of the Nations †rule it over them, and

they who wield authority over them, benefactors are called.

26 But ye not so! On the contrary, the greater among you, let him become as the younger, and he that governeth, as he that ministereth,

27 For which is greater, he that *reclineth? or he that ministereth? Is not he that reclineth? But I am in your midst as He that ministereth.

28 Ye however, are they who have remained throughout with Me in My ♦temptations;

29 And I covenant unto you, as My Father hath covenanted unto Me, a Kingdom,

30 That ye may eat and drink at My table in My Kingdom, and sit upon thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 Simon! Simon! lo Satan hath claimed you, to sift as wheat;

32 But I have °entreated for thee, that thy faith may not fail. And thou, once thou hast ☆turned, strengthen thy brethren.

33 But he said unto Him, Rabbi! with Thee am I ready, both into prison and unto death, to be going.

34 And He said: I tell thee, Peter, A cock will not crow this day, until thrice thou deny that thou knowest Me.

35 And He said unto them, When I sent you forth without purse or satchel or sandals, of anything came ye short? And they said, Of nothing!

36 And He said unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, in like manner also a satchel; and he that hath nothing, let him sell his mantle and buy a sword!

37 For I say unto you, This that is written must needs be completed in Me, †*And with lawless ones was He reckoned;* for even that which concerneth Me hath completion.

38 And they said, Rabbi, lo! two swords here! And He said unto them, 'Tis enough!

CHAP. 22 AD 33

26 Mat. 20:26 1 Pet. 5:3
26 ch. 9:48
27 ch. 12:37
27 Mat. 20:28 John 13:13, 14 Phil. 2:7
28 Heb. 4:15
29 Mat. 24:47 ch. 12:32
30 Mat. 8:11 ch. 14:15 Rev. 19:9
30 Ps. 49:14 Mat. 19:28 1 Cor. 6:2 Rev. 3:21
31 1 Pet. 5:8
31 Amos 9:9
32 John 17:9, 11, 15
34 Mat. 26:34 Mark 14:30 John 13:38
35 Mat. 10:9 ch. 9:3 & 10:4
37 Is. 53:12 Mark 15:28
Mat. 26:36 39 Mark 14:32 John 18:1 ch. 21:37 39 ver. 46 40 Mat. 6:13 & 26:41 Mark 14:38
Mat. 26:39 41 Mark 14:35
Gr. *willing to remove* 42
John 5:30 42 & 6:38
Mat. 4:11 43
John 12:27 44 Heb. 5:7 ver. 40 46
Mat. 26:47 47 Mark 14:43 John 18:3
Mat. 26:51 50 Mark 14:47
Mat. 26:55 52 Mark 14:48

*sitteth at the table
♦trials
°prayed
☆returned
†And He was reckoned among the transgressors:
‡remove this cup from Me!
‡angel
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*betrayest
□Let it go as far as this!

39 And going out, He went, according to His custom, unto the Mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed Him.

40 And coming up to the place, He said unto them, Be praying, lest ye enter into temptation.

41 And He was torn from them about a stone's throw; and bending His knees He began to pray,

42 Saying, Father! if Thou please ‡bear aside this cup from Me. Nevertheless, not My will, but Thine, be accomplished.

43 And there appeared unto Him a ‡messenger from heaven, strengthening Him.

44 And coming to be in an agony, more intensely was He praying; and His perspiration became as if great drops of blood, falling upon the ground.

45 And arising from prayer, He came unto His disciples, and found them falling asleep by reason of their grief,

46 And He said unto them, Why are ye slumbering? Arise! and be praying, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 While yet He was speaking, lo! a multitude; and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, was leading them on, and he drew near unto YAHSHUA to kiss Him.

48 But ◆YAHSHUA said to him, Judas! with a kiss, the Son of Man dost thou *deliver up?

49 And they who were about Him, seeing what would be, said, Rabbi, shall we smite with the sword?

50 And a certain one from among them smote the High-priest's servant, and took off his right ear.

51 But YAHSHUA answering, said, □Let be, as long as this! And touching the ear, He healed him.

52 And YAHSHUA said unto the High-priests and Captains of the temple, and Elders, who had come against Him, As against a robber, have ye come out with swords and clubs?

53 Daily was I with you in the temple, and yet ye stretched not forth your hands against Me! But this is your hour, and the *authority of darkness.

54 And having arrested Him, they led Him away, and took Him into the house of the High-priest; and Peter was following afar off.

55 And, they having kindled up a fire in the midst of the court, and taken seats together, Peter was for sitting among them.

56 But, a certain maid-servant, seeing him seating himself towards the light, and looking steadfastly at him, said, This one also was with Him.

57 But he denied, saying, I know Him not, woman!

58 And after a little, another beholding him, said, Thou also art from among them. But Peter said, Man! I am not.

59 And about one hour having passed, a certain other began stoutly to insist, saying, Of a truth, this one also was with Him; for indeed he is a Galilaean.

60 But Peter said, Man! I know not what thou art saying! And instantly while yet he was speaking, a cock crew.

61 And ◆YAHSHUA turned, and looked at Peter; and Peter was put in mind of the declaration of YAHSHUA, how He had said to him, Before a cock crow this day, thou wilt deny Me thrice!

62 And going forth outside, he wept bitterly.

63 And the men who held Him bound, kept mocking Him with blows;

64 And blindfolding Him questioned Him, saying, Prophesy! which is he that smote Thee?

65 And many other things with profane speech, were they saying unto Him.

66 And when it became day, the Eldership of the people was gathered together, both High-priests and Scribes, and they led Him away into their high-council, saying, If Thou art the Messiah, tell us!

CHAP. 22 AD 33

53 John 12:27
54 Mat. 26:57
54 Mat. 26:58
John 18:15
55 Mat. 26:69
Mark 14:66
John 18:17, 18
56 Mat. 26:71
Mark 14:69
John 18:25
59 Mat. 26:73
Mark 14:70
John 18:26
61 Mat. 26:75
Mark 14:72
61 Mat. 26:34, 75
John 13:38
63 Mat. 26:67, 68
Mark 14:65
66 Mat. 27:1
66 Acts 4:26
See Acts 22:5

Mat. 26:63 67
Mark 14:61
Mat. 26:64 69
Mark 14:62
Heb. 1:3 & 8:1
Mat. 26:64 70
Mark 14:62
Mat. 26:65 71
Mark 14:63

*power

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

CHAP. 23 AD 33

Mat. 27:2 1
Mark 15:1
John 18:28
Acts 17:7 2
See Mat. 2
17:27 & 22:21
Mark 12:17
John 19:12 2
Mat. 27:11 3
1 Tim. 6:13
1 Pet. 2:22 4
ch. 3:1 7
ch. 9:9 8
Mat. 14:1 8
Mark 6:14

†miracle
‡see

67 But He said unto them, If I should tell you, in nowise would ye believe,

68 And, if I should put questions, in nowise would ye answer;

69 But henceforth shall *the Son of Man be seated on the right hand of the power of YAHVAH.*

70 And they all said, Thou then art the Son of YAHVAH? And He unto them said, Ye say it, because I am.

71 And they said, What further need have we of witness? We ourselves have heard it from His mouth.

CHAPTER 23

1 And one and all the throng of them arising, led Him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, This One found we, perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute unto Caesar, and affirming Himself to be an Anointed King.

3 And Pilate questioned Him, saying, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And He, answering him, said, Thou sayest.

4 And Pilate said unto the High-priests and the multitudes, Nothing find I, worthy of blame in this Man.

5 But they began to be urgent, saying, He is stirring up the people, teaching along all Judaea, even beginning from Galilee unto this place.

6 Now Pilate, hearing that, questioned whether the Man was a Galilaean.

7 And getting to know that He was of the jurisdiction of Herod, he sent Him back unto Herod, he also being in Jerusalem in these days.

8 And Herod, seeing YAHSHUA, rejoiced exceedingly; for he had been a considerable number of times wishing to see Him, because he had heard concerning Him, and was hoping some †sign to ‡behold by Him brought to pass.

9 And he went on to question Him in a good many words; but He answered him nothing.

10 And the High-priests and the Scribes stood vehemently accusing Him.

11 And Herod with his soldiery, having set Him at nought and mocked Him, threw about Him a gorgeous robe, and sent Him back unto Pilate.

12 And they became friends, both Herod and Pilate, on the self-same day, one with another; for they had previously been at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate, calling together the High-priests, and the Rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye brought unto me this Man, as one turning away the people, and lo! I, in your presence, examining Him, found nothing in this Man worthy of blame, in respect of the things whereof ye were making accusation against Him.

15 Nay! nor Herod; for he hath sent Him back unto you, and lo! nothing worthy of death hath been done by Him.

16 So then, chastising Him I will release Him.

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 But they cried aloud, with the whole throng, saying, Away with this Man! and release unto us Barabbas:

19 Who indeed, because of a certain revolt which had occurred in the city, and of murder, had been thrown into prison.

20 Again however, Pilate called out unto them, wishing to release ◆YAHSHUA.

21 But they called out in return, saying, Crucify! crucify Him!

22 But he, the third time, said unto them, Why! what *base thing hath this Man done? Nothing worthy of death found I in Him, chastising Him, then I will release Him!

23 But they became urgent with loud voices, claiming to have Him crucified; and their voices began to prevail.

24 And Pilate consented that their request should be granted;

25 And released him who for revolt and murder had been cast into prison whom they †claimed, whereas YAHSHUA delivered he up unto their will.

26 And as they led Him away, they laid hold of a certain Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the country, they laid on him the cross that he might bear it after YAHSHUA.

27 And there was following Him a great throng of the people, and of women, who were smiting themselves and lamenting Him.

28 But turning towards them, YAHSHUA said, Daughters of Jerusalem, Do not weep for Me; but for yourselves be weeping, and for your children.

29 For lo! days are coming, in which they will say, Happy the barren! Even the wombs that never bare, and the breasts that never gave suck.

30 Then will they begin *to say unto the mountains, Fall upon us; and unto the hills, Cover us!*

31 Because if, in ‡moist wood, these things they are doing, in the dry, what shall happen?

32 And there were being led, two other •evil-doers also, *to be lifted up

33 And when they came into the place which was called Skull, there they crucified Him; and the evil-doers, one indeed on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 But YAHSHUA was saying, Father! forgive them; for they know not what they do. And *when they were parting His garments, they cast lots.*

35 And the people were standing *looking on*. But the rulers *were sneering*, saying, Others He saved, let Him save Himself, if this is the Messiah of the ⊥Elohim, the Chosen.¶

36 Moreover the soldiers also mocked Him, coming near, offering *vinegar* unto Him,

37 And saying, If Thou art the King of the Jews, save Thyself.

CHAP. 23
AD 33

11 Is. 53:3
12 Acts 4:27
13 Mat. 27:23 Mark 15:14 John 18:38 & 19:4
14 ver. 1, 2
14 ver. 4
16 Mat. 27:26 John 19:1
17 Mat. 27:15 Mark 15:6 John 18:39
18 Acts 3:14
24 Mat. 27:26 Mark 15:15 John 19:16
24 Or, *assented*, Ex. 23:2
Mat. 27:32 26 Mark 15:21 See John 19:17
Mat. 24:19 29 ch. 21:23
Is. 2:19 30 Hos. 10:8 Rev. 6:16 & 9:6
Prov. 31 11:31 Jer. 25:29 Ezek. 20:47 & 21:3, 4 1 Pet. 4:17
Is. 53:12 32 Mat. 27:38
Mat. 27:33 33 Mark 15:22 John 19:17, 18
Or, *The place of a skull*
Mat. 5:44 34 Acts 7:60 1 Cor. 4:12
Acts 3:17 34
Mat. 27:35 34 Mark 15:24 John 19:23
Ps. 22:17 35 Zech. 12:10
Mat. 27:39 35 Mark 15:29

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

•evil
†desired
‡a green tree
•criminals
*led with Him to be put to death
⊥Heb. title for (God)
¶of Elohim

38 Now there was an inscription also over Him, THE KING OF THE JEWS THIS!

39 And one of the suspended ‡evildoers began to □defame Him, Art not Thou the Messiah? Save Thyself and us!

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, and said, Neither fearest thou the ☆Elohim, in that thou art in the same judgment?

41 And we indeed, justly, for things worthy of what we have done are we duly receiving, but this Man nothing amiss hath done.

42 And he went on to say, YAHSHUA! remember me, whensoever Thou shalt come into Thy Kingdom.

43 And He said unto him, Verily I say unto thee this day: With Me shalt thou be in Paradise.

44 And it was already about the sixth hour, and darkness came upon the whole land until the ninth hour,

45 The sun ♦failing; and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 And calling out with a loud voice, YAHSHUA said, Father! *into Thy hands I commend My Spirit.* And this saying, He ceased to breathe.

47 And the centurion, beholding that which came to pass, began to glorify ▫YAHVAH, saying, In very deed this Man was righteous.

48 And all the multitudes who had been drawn together unto this spectacle, having looked upon the things that came to pass, smiting their breasts, began to return.

49 But all *they who were acquainted* with Him *were standing afar off,* women also who had followed with Him from Galilee, beholding these things.

50 And lo! a man, by name Joseph, being a councillor, a good and righteous man,

51 (The same had not consented unto their plan and deed),† from Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who was awaiting the Kingdom of YAHVAH,

CHAP. 23 AD 33
38 Mat. 27:37 Mark 15:26 John 19:19
39 Mat. 27:44 Mark 15:32
44 Mat. 27:45 Mark 15:33
45 Mat. 27:51 Mark 15:38
46 Ps. 31:5 1 Pet. 2:23
46 Mat. 27:50 Mark 15:37 John 19:30
47 Mat. 27:54 Mark 15:39
49 Ps. 38:11 Mat. 27:55 Mark 15:40 See John 19:25
50 Mat. 27:57 Mark 15:42 John 19:38
51 Mark 15:43 ch. 2:25, 38
Mat. 27:59 53 Mark 15:46
Mat. 27:62 54 ch. 8:2 55 Mark 15:47
Mark 16:1 56 Ex. 20:10 56

‡criminals
□railed on Him
☆Heb. title for (God)
♦was darkened
▫Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†he was from Arimathaea
‡rested, according to the commandment

CHAP. 24 AD 33
Mat. 28:1 1 Mark 16:1 John 20:1 ch. 23:56 1
Mat. 28:2 2 Mark 16:4
ver. 23 3 Mark 16:5
John 20:12 4 Acts 1:10
Or, *him that liveth* 5
Mat. 16:21 6 & 17:23 Mark 8:31 & 9:31 ch. 9:22
John 2:22 8
Mat. 28:8 9 Mark 16:10

☆Saviour
♦shining
•Miriam

52 The same going unto Pilate, claimed the body of YAHSHUA.

53 And taking it down, he wrapped it in a fine Indian cloth, and laid Him in a tomb hewn in stone, where no one as yet was lying.

54 And it was a day of preparation, and a Sabbath was about to dawn.

55 And the women, they who had come out of Galilee with Him, following after, observed the tomb, and how His body was laid.

56 And returning, they made ready spices and perfumes. And on the Sabbath indeed, they ‡were quiet, according to the commandment;

CHAPTER 24

1 But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, unto the tomb came they, bringing the spices which they had prepared.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb;

3 But when they entered, they found not the body of the ☆Master YAHSHUA.

4 And it came to pass while they were perplexing themselves concerning this, that lo! two men stood near them in ♦dazzling raiment.

5 And they becoming afraid and bending their faces unto the ground, they said unto them, Why seek ye the Living One with the dead?

6 He is not here, but hath arisen: remember how He spake unto you while yet He was in Galilee:

7 Saying, As to the Son of Man, that He must needs be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and on the third day, arise.

8 And they remembered His sayings;

9 And returning from the tomb, reported all these things unto the eleven, and unto all the rest.

10 Now they were the Magdalene •Mary, and Joana, and •Mary the

mother of James; and the other women with them, were telling unto the apostles these things.

11 And these sayings appeared before them as if idle talk, and they were minded to disbelieve them.

12 But Peter, arising, ran unto the tomb, and bending near, beholdeth the linen bandages alone; and departed, unto himself marvelling at the thing that had happened.

13 And lo! two from among them, on the self-same day were journeying unto a village, distant sixty furlongs from Jerusalem, the name of which was Emmaus;

14 And they were conversing one with another about all these things which had occurred.

15 And it came to pass as they were conversing and reasoning together, that YAHSHUA Himself, drawing near, was journeying with them;

16 But their eyes were held, so as not to ♦know Him.

17 And He said unto them, What are these things which ye are debating one with another, as ye walk along? And they ♦♦came to a stand, sad in countenance.

18 But one, by name Cleopas, answering, said unto Him, *Art Thou lodging alone in Jerusalem, and knowest not the things which have come to pass therein in these days?

19 And He said unto them, What things? And they said unto Him, The things concerning YAHSHUA the Nazarene, who became a Prophet, mighty in work and word, before ▪YAHVAH and all the people:

20 In what way also our High-priests and Rulers delivered Him up unto a sentence of death, and crucified Him.

21 We however were hoping that He was the One destined to redeem Israel! But indeed even with all these things, *this brings on the third day since these things happened:

22 Nay! certain women also from amongst us, have made us beside our-

CHAP. 24
AD 33
10 ch. 8:3
11 ver. 25
12 John 20:3
13 Mark 16:12
15 Mat. 18:20
16 John 20:14 & 21:4
18 John 19:25
19 Mat. 21:11 ch. 7:16 John 3:2 & 4:19 & 6:14 Acts 2:22
19 Acts 7:22
20 ch. 23:1 Acts 13:27
21 ch. 1:68 & 2:38 Acts 1:6
22 ver. 9, 10 Mat. 28:8 Mark 16:10 John 20:18
ver. 12 24
Acts 17:3 26
1 Pet. 1:11
ver. 45 27
Gen. 3:15 27 & 22:18 & 26:4 & 49:10 Num. 21:9 Deut. 18:15 Ps. 16:9, 10 & 22 & 132:11 Is. 7:14 & 9:6 & 40:10, 11 & 50:6 Jer. 23:5 & 33:14, 15 Ezek. 34:23 & 37:25 Dan. 9:24 Mic. 7:20 Mal. 3:1 & 4:2 See John 1:45
Gen. 32:26 28 & 42:7 Mark 6:48
Gen. 19:3 29 Acts 16:15
Mat. 14:19 30
Or, *ceased* 31 *to be seen of them*
1 Cor. 15:5 34
Mark 16:14 36
John 20:19
1 Cor. 15:5

♦recognize
♦♦stand still, with sad faces
*Art Thou only a stranger

▪Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

*three days have already passed since all those events occurred. —Berkeley Version

†angels

‡as though He would have gone further

selves, in that they went early unto the tomb;

23 And not finding His body came, saying, that a vision of †messengers they had seen, who were affirming Him to be alive.

24 And certain of them who were with us departed unto the tomb, and found so, according as the women had said; but Him they saw not.

25 And He said unto them, O thoughtless ones! and slow in heart to rest your faith upon all things which the prophets have spoken:

26 Was it not needful for the Messiah these very things to suffer, and to enter into His glory?

27 And beginning from Moses and from all the prophets, He thoroughly explained to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

28 And they drew near unto the village whither they were journeying, and He made ‡for journeying further.

29 And they constrained Him, saying, Abide with us; because it is towards evening, and the day hath already declined. And He went in to abide with them.

30 And it came to pass when He ‡reclined with them, taking the loaf, He blessed, and breaking it, went on to give unto them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew Him; and He vanished from them.

32 And they said one to another, Was not our heart burning, as He was speaking to us in the way, as He was opening to us the Scriptures?

33 And arising in that very hour they returned unto Jerusalem, and found gathered together the eleven, and them who were with them,

34 Saying, In truth YAHSHUA hath arisen, and hath appeared unto Simon.

35 And they went on to relate the things that had passed on the journey, and how He was made known unto them in the breaking of the loaf.

36 Now, as these very things they were telling,

✡Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

He Himself stood in their midst and saith unto them, Peace to you!
37 But being *agitated and becoming afraid, they began to imagine that upon a spirit they were looking.
38 And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and for what cause do reasonings arise in your hearts?
39 See My hands, and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see! because a spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye perceive I have.
40 And this saying, He pointed out to them His hands and His feet.
41 Now while yet they believed not for the joy, and were marvelling, He said unto them, Have ye anything to eat here?
42 And they gave unto Him a piece of boiled fish;
43 And taking it before them, He did eat.
44 And He said unto them, These are My words which I spake unto you yet being with you: That all the things that are written in the law of Moses and the Prophets and Psalms, concerning Me, must needs be fulfilled.
45 Then opened He their mind to understand the Scriptures;
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, That the Messiah should suffer, and arise from among the dead on the third day;
47 And that repentance for remission of sins should be proclaimed upon His Name unto all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem.
48 Ye are witnesses of these things.
49 And lo! I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but tarry ye in the city until ye be †clothed from on high with power.
50 And He led them forth as far as unto Bethany; and uplifting His hands He blessed them.
51 And it came to pass, while He was blessing them, He parted from them and was borne up into heaven.
52 And they, having bowed down unto Him, returned unto Jerusalem with great joy;
53 And were continually in the temple, blessing ˣYAHVAH.

CHAP. 24
AD 33
37 Mark 6:49
39 John 20:20
41 Gen. 45:26
41 John 21:5
43 Acts 10:41
44 ver. 6 Mat. 16:21 & 17:22 & 20:18 Mark 8:31 ch. 9:22 & 18:31
Acts 16:14 45
Ps. 22 46 Acts 17:3
Dan. 9:24 47 Acts 13:38
Ps. 22:27 47 Jer. 31:34 Mic. 4:2
Acts 1:8 48
Is. 44:3 49 Joel 2:28
Acts 1:12 50
Mark 16:19 51
Mat. 28:9 52
Acts 2:46 53

*terrified
†endued
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

THE EVANGEL ACCORDING TO

ST. JOHN

CHAPTER 1

1 Originally was the *Word, and the Word was with YAHVAH; and the Word was ☆YAHVAH.
2 The same was originally with YAHVAH.
3 All things through Him came into existence, and without Him came into existence not even one thing: that which hath come into existence.
4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light in the darkness shineth, and the darkness ♦thereof laid not hold.
6 There arose a man, sent from YAHVAH, whose name was John:
7 The same came for a witness, that he might bear witness concerning the Light, that all might believe through Him.
8 He was not the Light, but that he might bear witness concerning the Light.
9 It was the real Light that enlighteneth every man, coming into the world.
10 In the world He was, and the world through Him came into existence, and the world knew Him not.

CHAP. 1
AD 26
1 Prov. 8:22 1 John 1:1
1 Prov. 8:30 ch. 17:5
1 1 John 5:7
2 Gen. 1:1
3 Ps. 33:6 Eph. 3:9 Col. 1:16
4 1 John 5:11
4 ch. 8:12
5 ch. 3:19
Mal. 3:1 6 Mat. 3:1 Luke 3:2 Acts 19:4 7
Is. 49:6 9
Heb. 1:2 10

*In the beginning was the Word,
☆of YAHVAH
♦comprehended it not

11 Into His own possessions He came, and His own people received Him not home.

12 But as many as did receive Him, He gave unto them §authority, children of YAHVAH to become, unto them who were believing on His Name:

13 Who, not of bloods, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of YAHVAH were born.

14 And the Word became flesh, and †pitched His tent among us, and we gazed upon His glory, a glory as an Only-begotten from His Father. Full of ‡favour and truth.

15 (John beareth witness concerning Him, and hath cried aloud, saying, The same was He °that said, He who after me was coming, ⁋Before me hath advanced; ■because my Chief was He.)

16 Because out of His fulness we all received, even ‡favour over against ‡favour.

17 Because the law through Moses was given, favour and truth through YAHSHUA the Messiah came into existence.

18 No *one hath seen YAHVAH at any time: An Only Begotten Son, the One existing within the bosom of the Father, He hath □interpreted Him.

19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent forth unto him, out of Jerusalem, priests and Levites, that they might question him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and did not deny, and he confessed, I am not the Messiah;

21 And they questioned him, What then? Art thou Elijah? and he saith, I am not; The prophet art thou? and he answered, No!

22 So they said unto him, Who art thou? that an answer we may give unto them who sent us, What sayest thou concerning thyself?

23 He said, I am *a Voice of one crying aloud in the desert, Make ye straight the way of* YAHVAH: according as said Isaiah the prophet.

24 And they had been sent forth from among the Pharisees;

CHAP. 1
AD 26
11 Luke 19:14
12 Gal. 3:26
12 Or, *the right*, or, *privilege*
13 1 Pet. 1:23
14 Mat. 1:16 Luke 1:31
14 Gal. 4:4
14 Heb. 2:11
14 Is. 40:5
14 Col. 1:19
15 ch. 3:32
15 Mat. 3:11 Mark 1:7 Luke 3:16
15 Col. 1:17
16 Col. 1:19
17 Ex. 20:1
17 Rom. 5:21
17 ch. 8:32
18 Ex. 33:20 Mat. 11:27 1 Tim. 6:16
18 1 John 4:9
19 ch. 5:33
20 Luke 3:15 Acts 13:25
21 Mal. 4:5
21 Deut. 18:15
23 Mat. 3:6
23 Is. 40:3
Mat. 3:11 26
Mal. 3:1 26
Acts 19:4 27
Judg. 7:24 28
ch. 10:40
Ex. 12:3 29
Is. 53:7 Acts 8:32 1 Pet. 1:19 Rev. 5:6, etc.
Is. 53:11 29
1 Cor. 15:3 Gal. 1:4 Heb. 1:3 & 2:17 & 9:28 1 Pet. 2:24 & 3:18 1 John 2:2 & 3:5 Rev. 1:5
Or, *beareth* 29
ver. 15, 27 30
Mal. 3:1 31
Mat. 3:6 Luke 1:17, 76, 77 & 3:3, 4
Mat. 3:16 32
Mark 1:10 ch. 5:32
Mat. 3:11 33
Acts 2:4 & 10:44 ver. 29 34

§power
†dwelt among us
‡grace
°of Whom I said
⁋is preferred before me, for He was before me.
■for He is my Superior
*man
□made Him known
◆baptize
*baptizing
▪Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

25 And they questioned him, and said unto him, Why then dost thou ◆immerse, if thou art not the Messiah, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I ◆immerse in water. In the midst of you standeth One, Whom ye know not;

27 After me coming: of Whom I am not worthy that I should unloose the thong of the sandal.

28 These things in Bethany came to pass beyond the Jordan, where John was *immersing.

29 On the morrow he beholdeth YAHSHUA coming unto him, and saith, See! the Lamb of ▪YAHVAH, Who taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is He of Whom I said, After me cometh a Man, Who ⁋before me hath advanced, ■because my Chief was He.

31 And I knew Him not, but that He might be manifested unto Israel, therefore came I in water *immersing.

32 And John bare witness, saying, I have gazed upon the Spirit descending like a dove out of heaven, and it abode upon Him.

33 And I knew Him not, but He that sent me to immerse in water, He unto me said, Upon Whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending and abiding upon Him, the same is He that ◆immerseth in Holy Spirit.

34 I therefore have seen, and borne witness, that this is the Son of YAHVAH.

35 On the morrow, again was John standing, and from among his disciples two;

36 And looking at YAHSHUA walking, he saith, See! the Lamb of YAHVAH!

37 And the two disciples hearkened unto him speaking, and they followed YAHSHUA.

38 But YAHSHUA turning, and looking at them following, saith unto them, What seek ye? And they said unto Him, Rabbi! which meaneth when translated, Teacher, Where abidest Thou?

39 He saith unto them, Be coming, and ye shall see. They came therefore, and saw where He abode, and with Him they abode that day. It was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two that heard from John and followed Him, was Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter.

41 The same findeth first his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah! which is, when translated, Anointed.

42 He led him unto ◆YAHSHUA. YAHSHUA looking at him, said, Thou art Simon, the son of *John, thou shalt be called Cephas; which is to be translated, ?Peter.

43 On the morrow He desired to go forth into Galilee. And YAHSHUA findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Be following Me!

44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanel, and saith unto him, Him of Whom wrote Moses in the law and the Prophets, have we found. YAHSHUA, son of Joseph, Him from Nazareth!

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Out of Nazareth can any good thing come? Philip saith unto him, Come, and see!

47 YAHSHUA saw Nathanael coming unto Him, and saith concerning him, See! truly an Israelite, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto Him, Whence dost thou know me? YAHSHUA answered and said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered Him, Rabbi! Thou art the Son of YAHVAH: Thou art King of Israel.

50 YAHSHUA answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? A greater thing than these shalt thou see!

51 And He saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you: Ye shall see *heaven, when set open, and the †messengers of YAHVAH ascending and descending* unto the Son of Man.

CHAP. 1
AD 26

39 *That was two hours before night*
42 Mat. 16:18
44 ch. 12:21
45 ch. 21:2
45 Gen. 3:15 & 49:10 Deut. 18:18 See Luke 24:27
45 Is. 4:2 & 7:14 & 9:6 Mic. 5:2 Zech. 6:12 See Luke 24:27
45 Mat. 2:23 Luke 2:4
46 ch. 7:41, 42
47 Ps. 32:2 & 73:1 ch. 8:39 Rom. 2:28 & 9:6
49 Mat. 14:33
49 Mat. 21:5 ch. 18:37
Gen. 28:12 51 Mat. 4:11 Luke 2:9, 13 & 22:43 Acts 1:10

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*Jona
?a stone
†angels

CHAPTER 2

1 And on the third day a marriage took place in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of YAHSHUA was there,

2 And YAHSHUA also was invited, with His disciples, unto the marriage.

3 And †wine falling short, the mother of YAHSHUA saith unto Him, Wine have they none!

4 And YAHSHUA saith unto her, What part can I take with thee, O woman? Not yet hath come Mine hour.

5 His mother saith unto them who are ministering, Whatsoever He may say to you, do!

6 Now there were there six stone water-vessels, placed according to the purification of the Jews; holding each two or three measures.

7 YAHSHUA saith unto them, Fill the vessels with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And He saith unto them, Draw out now, and be bearing unto the master of the feast. And they bare.

9 And when the ♦master of the feast had tasted the water now made wine, and knew not whence it was, (though they who were ministering knew, even they who had drawn out the water), the master accosteth the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man first the good wine setteth out; and when they had been well-supplied the inferior: thou hast kept the good wine unto even now.

11 This beginning of His ?signs did YAHSHUA in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory; and His disciples believed on Him.

12 After this He came down into Capernaum, He and His mother and brethren, and His disciples; and there they abode not many days.

CHAP. 2
AD 30

See Josh. 1 19:28
ch. 19:26 4
2 Sam. 4 16:10
ch. 7:6 4
Mark 7:3 6
ch. 4:46 9
ch. 1:14 11
Mat. 12:46 12

†when they wanted wine.
♦ruler
?miracles

13 And near was the Passover of the Jews; and YAHSHUA went up unto Jerusalem.

14 And He found in the temple them that were selling oxen and sheep and doves, also the money-changers sitting.

15 And making a scourge out of rushes, all of them thrust He forth out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and the money-changers' small coins poured He forth, and the tables He overturned;

16 And unto them who were selling the doves He said, Take these things hence! Be not making the house of My Father a house of merchandise.

17 His disciples remembered that it was written, *The zeal of Thy house eateth Me up.*

18 The Jews therefore answered and said unto Him, What sign dost Thou point out to us, in that these things Thou doest?

19 ◆YAHSHUA answered and said unto them, ♦Take down this shrine, and in three days will I raise it.

20 The Jews therefore, said, In forty and six years was this ‡shrine built. And Thou in three days wilt raise it!

21 But He was speaking concerning the ‡shrine of His body.

22 When therefore, He had been raised from among the dead, His disciples remembered that this He had been saying; and they believed in the Scripture, and in the word which YAHSHUA had spoken.

23 Now when He was in Jerusalem during the Passover, during the feast, many believed on His Name viewing His °signs which He was doing.

24 YAHSHUA Himself, however, was not trusting Himself unto them, †by reason of His understanding them all.

25 And because He had no need that anyone should bear witness concerning man; for He understood what was in man.

CHAPTER 3

1 There was however, a man from among the Pharisees, Nicodemus his name, ruler of the Jews.

CHAP. 2
AD 30
13 Ex. 12:14 Deut. 16:1 ch. 5:1
14 Mat. 21:12 Mark 11:15 Luke 19:45
16 Luke 2:49
17 Ps. 69:9
18 Mat. 12:38 ch. 6:30
19 Mat. 26:61 & 27:40 Mark 14:58 & 15:29
21 Col. 2:9 Heb. 8:2 1 Cor. 3:16 & 6:19 2 Cor. 6:16
22 Luke 24:8
23 1 Sam. 16:7 1 Chr. 28:9 Mat. 9:4 Mark 2:8 ch. 6:64 & 16:30 Acts 1:24 Rev. 2:23

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

♦Destroy this temple, and in ‡temple °miracles †because He knew all men

CHAP. 3
AD 30
ch. 7:50 & 19:39
ch. 9:16, 33
Acts 2:22
Acts 10:38
ch. 1:13
Gal. 6:15 Tit. 3:5 Jas. 1:18 1 Pet. 1:23 1 John 3:9
Mark 16:16
Acts 2:38
Eccl. 11:5 1 Cor. 2:11
ch. 6:52, 60
Mat. 11:27
ch. 1:18 & 7:16 & 8:28
ver. 32
Prov. 30:4 ch. 6:33, 38 Acts 2:34 1 Cor. 15:47 Eph. 4:9
Num. 21:9
ch. 8:28 & 12:32
ver. 36
ch. 6:47

*everlasting

2 The same came unto Him by night and said unto Him, Rabbi! we know that from YAHVAH Thou hast come a Teacher; for no one can be doing these signs which Thou art doing, except YAHVAH be with Him.

3 YAHSHUA answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee: Except one be born from above he cannot see the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

4 Nicodemus saith unto Him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he into the womb of his mother a second time enter, and be born?

5 YAHSHUA answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee: Except one be born of water and Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

6 That which hath been born of the flesh is flesh; and that which hath been born of the Spirit is Spirit.

7 Do not marvel that I said unto thee: Ye must needs be born from above.

8 The Spirit where it pleaseth doth breathe, and the sound thereof thou hearest; but knowest not whence it cometh and whither it goeth: thus is every one who hath been born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things come about?

10 YAHSHUA answered and said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and these things knowest not?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee: What we know we speak, and of what we have seen we bear witness; and our witness ye receive not.

12 If the earthly things I told you and ye believe not, how, if I should tell you the heavenly things, will ye believe?

13 And no one hath ascended into heaven, save He that out of heaven descended, The Son of Man.

14 And just as Moses lifted up the serpent in the desert, so must the Son of Man be lifted up,

15 That whosoever believeth in Him may have life °age-abiding.

16 For YAHVAH so loved the world, that His Only Begotten Son He gave, that whosoever believeth on Him might not perish, but have life *age-abiding.

17 For YAHVAH sent not His Son into the world that He might judge the world, but that the world might be saved through Him.

18 He that believeth on Him is not to be judged: he that believeth not, already hath been judged, because he hath not believed on the Name of the Only Begotten Son of YAHVAH.

19 And this is the judgment: that the light hath come into the world, and men loved rather the darkness than the light, for wicked were their works.

20 For whosoever doth practise corrupt things hateth the light, and cometh not unto the light, lest his works should be reproved;

21 But he that doeth the truth cometh unto the light, that his works may be made manifest, that in YAHVAH have they been wrought.

22 After these things came YAHSHUA, and His disciples, into the Judaean land; and there was He tarrying with them, and immersing.

23 And John also was immersing in Aenon, near to Salim, because many waters were there; and they were coming and being immersed;

24 For not yet had John been cast into prison.

25 There arose therefore, a questioning, from among the disciples of John, with a Jew, concerning purification.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi! He Who was with thee beyond the Jordan, unto Whom thou hast borne witness, see! the same is immersing; and all are coming unto Him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him out of heaven.

28 Ye yourselves unto me bear witness, that I said, I am not the Messiah; but, I am sent before That One.

29 He that hath the bride is bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth by and hearkeneth unto him, greatly rejoiceth by reason of the voice of the bridegroom. This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 ♦That One it behoveth to increase, but me to decrease.

31 He that from above doth come, over all is: he that is of the earth, of the earth is, and of the earth doth speak: He that out of heaven doth come, over all is,

32 What He hath seen and heard, of the same He beareth †witness, and ‡His witness no one receiveth:

33 He that hath received His †witness, hath set seal, that YAHVAH is true.

34 For He Whom YAHVAH hath sent, the sayings of YAHVAH doth speak; for not by measure giveth He the Spirit.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and all things hath given into His hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath life *age-abiding: whereas, he that ‡yieldeth not unto the Son, shall not see life, but the anger of YAHVAH awaiteth him.

CHAPTER 4

1 When therefore YAHSHUA knew that the Pharisees had heard, YAHSHUA more disciples is making and immersing than John,

2 (Although indeed YAHSHUA Himself was not immersing, but His disciples),

3 He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 Now He must needs pass through Samaria.

5 He cometh therefore, unto a city of Samaria, called *Sychar, near the parcel of ground which Jacob gave unto Joseph his son.

6 Now Jacob's °fountain was there. YAHSHUA therefore, having become toil-worn with the journey, was sitting thus upon the °fountain. It was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. YAHSHUA saith unto

CHAP. 3 AD 30
16 Rom. 5:8 1 John 4:9
17 Luke 9:56 ch. 5:45 & 8:15 & 12:47 1 John 4:14
18 ch. 5:24 & 6:40, 47 & 20:31
19 ch. 1:4, 9-11 & 8:12
20 Job 24:13 Eph. 5:13
22 ch. 4:2
23 1 Sam. 9:4
23 Mat. 3:5, 6
24 Mat. 14:3
26 ch. 1:7, 15, 27, 34
27 1 Cor. 4:7 Heb. 5:4 Jas. 1:17
28 ch. 1:20, 27
29 Mal. 3:1 Mark 1:2 Luke 1:17 Mat. 22:2 29 2 Cor. 11:2 Eph. 5:25, 27 Rev. 21:9
S. of S. 5:1 29 ver. 13 31 ch. 8:23 Mat. 28:18 31 ch. 1:15, 27 Rom. 9:5 1 Cor. 15:47 31 ch. 6:33 31 1 Cor. 15:47 Eph. 1:21 Phil. 2:9 ver. 11 32 ch. 8:26 & 15:15 Rom. 3:4 33 1 John 5:10
ch. 7:16 34 ch. 1:16 34 Mat. 11:27 35 & 28:18 Luke 10:22 ch. 5:20, 22 & 13:3 & 17:2 Heb. 2:8 ver. 15, 16 36 ch. 1:12 & 6:47 Rom. 1:17 1 John 5:10

*should not *everlasting
♦He must increase, but
†testimony
‡no man receiveth his testimony
‡believeth not the Son

CHAP. 4 AD 30
ch. 3:22, 26 1 Gen. 33:19 & 48:22 Josh. 24:32

*called at first Sichem, or Shechem
°well

her, Give Me to drink!

8 For His disciples had gone away into the city, that food they might buy.

9 The Samaritan woman therefore, saith unto Him, How dost Thou, being a Jew, ask to drink of me, who am a Samaritan woman? (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.)

10 YAHSHUA answered and said unto her, If thou hadst known the free gift of ˢYAHVAH, and Who it is that is saying unto thee, Give Me to drink, thou wouldst have asked Him, and He would have given thee living water.

11 She saith unto Him, Sir! not even a bucket hast Thou, and the well is deep: whence then hast Thou the living water?

12 Art Thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and himself out of it drank, and his sons, and his flocks?

13 ◆YAHSHUA answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water will thirst again;

14 But whosoever shall drink of the water which I will give him, in nowise shall thirst unto times *age-abiding; but the water which I will give him, shall become within him a fountain of water, springing up unto life *age-abiding.

15 The woman saith unto Him, Sir! give me this water, that I thirst not, neither be coming hither to draw.

16 He saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither!

17 The woman answered and said unto Him, I have no husband. YAHSHUA saith unto her, Well saidst thou, A husband I have not;

18 For five husbands thou hast had, and now he whom thou hast is not thy husband: this true thing hast thou spoken.

19 The woman saith unto Him, Sir! I perceive that a Prophet art Thou:

20 Our fathers in this mountain worshipped; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where to worship it behoveth.

21 YAHSHUA saith unto her, Believe me, woman! There cometh a hour, when neither in this mountain nor yet in Jerusalem shall ye worsh the Father.

22 Ye worship that which ye kno not; we worship that which we kno because salvation is of the Jews.

23 But there cometh an hour, a now is, when the real worshippers sh worship the Father in Spirit and tru for even the Father is seeking su as these as His worshippers.

24 YAHVAH is Spirit; and th that worship Him, in Spirit and tru must needs worship.

25 The woman saith unto Him, know that Messiah cometh, Who called the Anointed One, whensoev He shall come, He will tell us ever thing.

26 YAHSHUA saith unto her, I th speak unto thee am He.

27 And hereupon came His disciple and they began to marvel that wi a woman He was talking. No one ho ever, said, What seekest Thou? Why talkest Thou with her?

28 The woman therefore, left her w ter-vessel and went away into the cit and saith unto the men,

29 Come! see a Man, that told me things that ever I did: can this be t Messiah?

30 They came forth out of the cit and were coming unto Him.

31 In the meantime the disciples we requesting Him, saying, Rabbi! eat.

32 But He said unto them, I ha food to eat, of which ye know no

33 The disciples therefore, began say one to another, Hath anyo brought Him to eat?

34 YAHSHUA saith unto them, M food is, that I should do the will Him that sent Me, and complete H work.

35 Are ye not saying, Yet a fou month it is, and the harvest cometh Lo! I say unto you, Lift up your ey and gaze at the fields, that white a they unto harvest, already.

CHAP. 4
AD 30

9 2 Ki. 17:24 Luke 9:52, 53 Acts 10:28
10 Is. 12:3 & 44:3 Jer. 2:13 Zech. 13:1 & 14:8 14 ch. 6:35, 58 14 ch. 7:38 15 ch. 6:34 & 17:2, 3 Rom. 6:23 1 John 5:20
19 Luke 7:16 & 24:19 ch. 6:14
20 Judg. 9:7 20 Deut. 12:5, 11 1 Ki. 9:3 2 Chr. 7:12 Mal. 1:11 21 1 Tim. 2:8
2 Ki. 17:29 22
Is. 2:3 22 Luke 24:47 Rom. 9:4, 5
Phil. 3:3 23 ch. 1:17 22 2 Cor. 3:17 24
ver. 29, 39 25 Mat. 26:63, 64 Mark 14:61, 62
ver. 25 29
Job 23:12 34 ch. 6:38 & 17:4 & 19:30
Mat. 9:37 38 Luke 10:2

ˢYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*everlasting

36 He that reapeth receiveth a reward, and gathereth fruit unto life age-abiding; that he that soweth, together may rejoice with him that reapeth.

37 For herein doth the saying hold good, One is the sower, and another the reaper.

38 I sent you forth to be reaping that whereon ye have not toiled: others have toiled, and ye into their toil have entered.

39 And out of that city many believed on Him, of the Samaritans, by reason of the word of the woman in bearing †witness, He told me all things that ever I did.

40 When therefore, the Samaritans came unto Him, they went on to request Him to abide with them, and He abode there two days.

41 And many more believed *by reason of His discourse;

42 And unto the woman began to say, No longer by reason of thy talk do we believe; for we ourselves have heard, and know that This One is in truth the Saviour of the world.

43 But after the two days, He went forth from thence into Galilee.

44 For ◆YAHSHUA Himself bare witness, that a prophet in his own fatherland hath not honour.

45 So when He came into Galilee, the Galilaeans welcomed Him, having seen all things whatsoever He had done in Jerusalem during the feast; for they also went unto the feast.

46 So He came again into Cana of Galilee, where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain courtier, whose son was sick, in Capernaum.

47 The same, hearing that YAHSHUA had come out of Judaea into Galilee, came away unto Him, and began requesting Him that He would come down and heal his son; for he was on the point of dying.

48 YAHSHUA therefore said unto him, Except signs and wonders ye see, in nowise will ye believe.

49 The courtier saith unto Him, Sir! come down ere my child die!

CHAP. 4 AD 30

28 Dan. 12:3
39 ver. 29
40 ch. 17:8
1 John 4:14
44 Mat. 13:57
45 ch. 2:23 & 3:2
48 Deut. 16:16
46 ch. 2:1, 11
46 Or. *courtier*, or, *ruler*
48 1 Cor. 1:22

*everlasting
†true
†testimony
*because of His own word

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*country
†miracle

CHAP. 5 AD 31

Lev. 23:2 1
Deut. 16:1
ch. 2:13
Neh. 3:1 2
& 12:39
Or, gate 2
Mat. 9:6 8
Mark 2:11
Luke 5:24
ch. 9:14 9

*multitude

50 YAHSHUA saith unto him, Be going thy way: thy son liveth! And the man believed in the word which YAHSHUA spake to him, and at once went his way.

51 And when he was even now going down, his servants met him, saying, that his boy was living.

52 So he enquired the hour from them, when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father took note that it was in that hour wherein YAHSHUA said unto him, Thy son liveth! And he believed, he and all his house.

54 Now this again, as a second □sign YAHSHUA did, after coming out of Judaea into Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

1 After these things was a feast of the Jews, and YAHSHUA went up unto Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem, at the Sheep-gate, a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethzatha, having five porches.

3 In these was lying a *throng of them who were sick, blind, lame, withered.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And there was a certain man there, who for thirty-eight years had continued in his sickness.

6 YAHSHUA, seeing this one lying, and taking note that now a long time had he continued, saith unto him, Desirest thou to be made well?

7 The sick man answered Him, Sir! I have no man that as soon as the water hath been troubled, might thrust me into the pool; but while I am coming, another before me goeth down.

8 YAHSHUA saith unto him, Rise! take up thy couch, and be walking.

9 And straightway the man was

made well and took up his couch, and began to walk. Now it was Sabbath on that day.

10 The Jews therefore, were saying unto him who had been cured, It is Sabbath; and it is not allowable for thee to take up thy couch:

11 Who however, answered them, He that made me well, He unto me said, Take up thy couch, and be walking.

12 They questioned him, Who is the man that said unto thee, Take up thy couch, and be walking?

13 But the healed one knew not who it was; for ◆YAHSHUA had turned aside, a multitude being in the place.

14 After these things, YAHSHUA findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, See! thou hast become well: no more be committing sin, lest some worse thing do thee befall.

15 The man went away and told the Jews, that it was YAHSHUA Who had made him well.

16 And on this account were the Jews persecuting YAHSHUA, because these things He had been doing on Sabbath.

17 But He answered them, My Father until even now is working; and I am working.

18 On this account therefore the rather were the Jews seeking to slay Him, because not only was He breaking the Sabbath, but was calling YAHVAH His own Father, making Himself equal with *YAHVAH.

19 YAHSHUA therefore, answered, and went on to say unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you: The Son cannot be doing of Himself a single thing, save anything He may see the Father doing; for whatsoever He may be doing, these things the Son also in like manner doeth.

20 For the Father dearly loveth the Son, and all things pointeth out to Him, which Himself is doing; and greater works than these will He point out to Him, that ye may marvel.

21 For just as the Father °waketh up the dead and quickeneth them, in like manner, the Son also, whom He pleaseth doth quicken.

22 For neither doth the Father judge anyone, but all the judging hath given unto the Son:

23 That all may honour the Son, just as they honour the Father: he that doth not honour the Son, doth not, in fact, honour the Father Who sent Him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth My word and believeth in Him that sent Me, hath life *age-abiding, and into judgment cometh not, but hath passed over, out of death into life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, There cometh an hour, and now is, when the dead shall hearken unto the voice of the Son of YAHVAH, and they who have hearkened shall live.

26 For just as the Father hath life in Himself, in like manner, unto the Son also hath He given life to have in Himself;

27 And authority hath He given Him to be executing ‡judgment, because Son of Man is He!

28 Do not be marvelling at this: because there cometh an hour in which all they in the tombs shall hearken unto His voice,

29 And shall come forth, they who the good things have done, unto a resurrection of life; but they who the corrupt things have practised, unto a resurrection of judgment.

30 I cannot be doing of Myself a single thing, just as I hear, I judge; and My judging is just, because I seek not My own will, but the will of Him that sent Me.

31 If I bear witness concerning Myself, My witness is not true.

32 Another it is who beareth witness concerning Me, and I know that true is the witness which He witnesseth concerning Me.

33 Ye have sent forth unto John, and he hath borne witness to the truth.

34 I however, not from man My ♦witness receive; but these things I say that ye may be saved:

35 He was the burning and shining

CHAP. 5
AD 31

10 Ex. 20:10 Neh. 13:19 Jer. 17:21 Mat. 12:2 Mark 2:24 Luke 6:2
13 Or, *from the multitude that was*
14 Mat. 12:45 ch. 8:11
17 ch. 9:4 & 14:10
18 ch. 7:19
18 ch. 10:30 Phil. 2:6
19 ver. 30 ch. 8:28 & 9:4
20 Mat. 3:17 ch. 3:35
Luke 7:14 21 & 8:54 ch. 11:25
Mat. 11:27 22 & 28:18 ch. 3:35 & 17:2 Acts 17:31 1 Pet. 4:5
1 John 2:23 23 ch. 3:16, 24 18 & 6:40, 47 & 8:51
1 John 3:14 24 Eph. 2:1, 25 5 & 5:14 Col. 2:13
Acts 10:42 27 & 17:31 Dan. 7:13 27 Is. 26:19 29 1 Cor. 15:52 Dan. 12:2 29 Mat. 25:32, 33, 46 ver. 19 30
Mat. 26:39 30 ch. 4:34 & 6:38 ch. 8:14 31 Rev. 3:14
Mat. 3:17 32 & 17:5 ch. 8:18 1 John 5:6 ch. 1:15, 33 19, 27, 32
2 Pet. 1:19 35 Mat. 13:20 35 Mark 6:20

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

°raiseth
*everlasting
‡judgment also.
♦testimony

lamp, and ye were willing to exult for an hour in his light.

36 But I have, as My witness, something greater than John's; for the works which the Father hath given Me that I should complete them, the works themselves which I am doing, bear witness concerning Me, that the Father hath sent Me.

37 And so the Father who sent Me, He hath borne witness concerning Me. †Neither a sound of Him at any time have ye heard, *nor a form of Him have ye seen;

38 And His word ye have not within you abiding, because, as touching Him Whom He sent, in Him ye believe not.

39 Ye search the Scriptures, because ye think by them to have life *age-abiding; and those Scriptures are they which bear witness concerning Me:

40 And yet ye choose not to come unto Me, that life ye may have.

41 ‡Glory from men am I not receiving;

42 But I have taken knowledge of you, that the love of YAHVAH ye have not in yourselves:

43 I have come in the Name of My Father, and ye are not receiving Me: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive!

44 How can ye believe, *glory from one another receiving; and the glory which is from the only ☆Elohim are not seeking?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you unto the Father; there is who accuseth you, even Moses, on whom ye have set your hope.

46 For if ye had been believing in Moses, ye would, in that case, have been believing in Me; for concerning Me he wrote.

47 But if in his writings ye are not believing, how in My sayings will ye believe?

CHAPTER 6

1 After these things YAHSHUA went away across the sea of Galilee, that is, of Tiberias;

2 And there was following Him a great multitude, because they had been viewing the ◆signs which He did upon such as were sick.

3 But YAHSHUA had gone up into the mountain, and there was sitting with His disciples.

4 Now the Passover was near, the feast of the Jews.

5 So then YAHSHUA, lifting up His eyes, and beholding that a great multitude was coming unto Him, saith unto Philip. Whence are we to buy loaves, that these may eat?

6 But this He was saying to test him; for He Himself knew what He was about to do.

7 Philip answered Him, □Two hundred denaries-worth of loaves are not sufficient for them, that each one may take a little.

8 One from among His disciples, Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, saith unto Him,

9 There is a little lad here, that hath five barley loaves and two small fishes, but these, what are they for such numbers?

10 YAHSHUA said, Make the people ⊥recline. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men reclined, to the number of about five thousand.

11 YAHSHUA therefore took the loaves, and giving thanks, went on distributing unto them that reclined; in like manner of the small fishes also: as much as they were wishing.

12 And when they were well-filled, He saith unto His disciples, Gather up the broken pieces left over, that nothing be lost.

13 So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces out of the five barley loaves, which were left over by them who had eaten.

14 The people therefore, seeing what ◆signs He wrought, began to say, This is of a truth the Prophet who was to come into the world.

15 YAHSHUA therefore, getting to know that they were about to come and seize Him, that they might make Him king, retired again into the mountain Himself alone.

16 But when evening came, His dis-

CHAP. 5
AD 31
‖ 1 John 5:9
‖ ch. 3:2
& 10:25
& 15:24
‖ Matt. 3:17
& 17:5
ch. 6:27
& 8:18
‖ Deut. 4:12
ch. 1:18
1 Tim. 1:17
1 John 4:12
‖ ver. 46
Is. 8:20
& 34:16
Luke 16:29
Acts 17:11
‖ Deut. 18:15, 18
Luke 24:27
‖ ch. 1:11
& 3:19
‖ ver. 34
1 Thes. 2:6
‖ ch. 12:43
‖ Rom. 2:29
‖ Rom. 2:12
‖ Gen. 3:15
& 12:3
& 18:18
& 22:18
& 49:10
Deut. 18:15, 18
ch. 1:45
Acts 26:22

*season
†Ye have neither heard His voice at any time
*nor seen His shape
*eternal
‡I receive not
*receiving glory one from another
☆Heb. title for (God)

CHAP. 6
AD 32
‖ Mat. 14:15
Mark 6:35
Luke 9:10, 12
Lev. 23:5, 7
Deut. 16:1
ch. 2:13
& 5:1
Mat. 14:14
Mark 6:35
Luke 9:12
See Num. 11:21, 22 ‖
2 Ki. 4:43 ‖
Gen. 49:10 ‖
Deut. 18:15, 18
Mat. 11:3
ch. 1:21
& 4:19, 25
& 7:40
Mat. 14:23 ‖
Mark 6:47

◆miracles
□Two hundred pennyworth
⊥sit down

ciples went down unto the sea;

17 And entering into a boat, were going across the sea into Capernaum. And dark already had it become, and not yet had YAHSHUA reached them;

18 Moreover the sea by reason of a great wind that blew, was rising high.

19 Having therefore rowed about twenty-five or thirty furlongs, they observe ◆YAHSHUA walking upon the sea, and near the boat coming; and they were affrighted.

20 But He saith unto them, It is I: be not affrighted!

21 They were willing therefore, to receive Him into the boat; and straightway the boat was at land, whither they had been slowly going.

22 On the morrow, the multitude that was standing on the other side of the sea, saw that there was not another small-boat there, save one, and that YAHSHUA entered not along with His disciples unto the boat, but that alone His disciples departed:

23 Howbeit there came boats out of Tiberias, near the place where they did eat the bread after YAHSHUA had given thanks:

24 When therefore, the multitude saw that YAHSHUA was not there, nor yet His disciples, they themselves got into the small boats, and came unto Capernaum seeking YAHSHUA;

25 And finding Him on the other side of the sea, they said unto Him, Rabbi! when camest Thou hither?

26 YAHSHUA answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you: Ye seek Me, not because ye saw †signs, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.

27 Be working, not for the food that perisheth, but for the food that endureth unto life *age-abiding, which the Son of Man unto you will give; for upon the same hath the Father, even ˣYAHVAH, set His seal.

28 They said therefore, unto Him, What are we to do, that we may be working the works of YAHVAH?

29 YAHSHUA answered and said unto them, This is the work of YAHVAH: that ye believe on Him Whom He hath sent forth.

30 They said therefore, unto Him, ‡What then art Thou doing by way of sign, that we may see and believe in Thee: what art Thou working?

31 Our fathers did eat the manna in the desert, just as it is written: *Bread out of heaven He gave them to eat.*

32 YAHSHUA said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you: Not Moses gave you the bread out of heaven; but My Father giveth you the real bread out of heaven.

33 For the bread of YAHVAH is that which is coming down out of heaven, and giving life unto the world.

34 They said therefore, unto Him, Sir! evermore give us this bread.

35 YAHSHUA said unto them, I am the bread of life: He that cometh unto Me in nowise shall hunger, and he that believeth on Me in nowise shall thirst any more.

36 But I told you, Ye have even seen Me, and yet do not believe.

37 All that which the Father is giving Me, unto Me will have come, and him that cometh unto Me, in nowise will I cast out,

38 Because I have come down from heaven, not that I should be doing My own will, but the will of Him that sent Me.

39 And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that of all that which He hath given Me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day.

40 For this is the will of My Father that every one that ⁹vieweth the Son and believeth on Him, should have life *age-abiding, and I should raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews therefore, began to murmur concerning Him, because He said, I am the bread that came down out of heaven.

CHAP. 6
AD 32

27 ch. 4:14
27 Mat. 3:17 & 17:5 Mark 1:11 & 9:7 Luke 3:22 & 9:35 ch. 5:37 Acts 2:22 2 Pet. 1:17
1 John 3:23 29
Mat. 12:38 & 16:1 Mark 8:11 1 Cor. 1:22 Ex. 16:15 31 Num. 11:7 Neh. 9:15 1 Cor. 10:3 Ps. 78:24
See ch. 4:15 34
ver. 48, 58 35
ch. 4:14 35 & 7:37
ver. 26, 64 36
ver. 45 37
Mat. 24:24 37 ch. 10:28, 29 2 Tim. 2:19 1 John 2:19
Mat. 26:39 38 ch. 5:30
ch. 4:34 38
ch. 10:28 39 & 17:12 & 18:9
ver. 27, 40 47, 54 ch. 3:15, 16 & 4:14

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

†miracles
*everlasting

ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

‡What sign shewest Thou then, that
9seeth

42 And were saying, Is not this ◆YAHSHUA, the son of Joseph, of Whom we know the father and the mother! How is it then that He now saith: Out of heaven have I come down?

43 ◆YAHSHUA answered and said unto them, Be not murmuring one with another:

44 No one can come unto Me, except the Father Who sent Me draw him, and I will raise him up in the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, *And they shall be, all, the instructed of YAHVAH*: every one who hath heard of the Father and learned, cometh unto Me.

46 Not that any one hath seen the Father, save He Who is from YAHVAH, This One hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you: He that believeth hath life *age-abiding.

48 I am the bread of life:

49 Your fathers did eat in the desert the manna, and died:

50 This is the bread which out of heaven cometh down, that one thereof may eat, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which out of heaven came down: if one eat of this bread, he shall live unto times *age-abiding; and the bread moreover, which I will give, is My flesh, for the world's life.

52 The Jews therefore, began to strive one with another, saying, How can This One unto us give His flesh to eat?

53 YAHSHUA therefore, said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink His blood, ye have not life within yourselves.

54 He that feedeth upon My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath life *age-abiding, and I will raise him up at the last day;

55 For My flesh is true food, and My blood is true drink:

56 He that feedeth upon My flesh, and drinketh My blood, †in Me abideth, and I in him.

57 Just as the living Father sent Me, and I live ‡by reason of the Father, he also that feedeth upon Me, even he shall live °by reason of Me.

58 This is the bread, which out of heaven came down: not just as your fathers did eat, and died! He that feedeth upon this bread, shall live unto times *age-abiding.

59 These things, said He, as in a synagogue He was teaching, in Capernaum.

60 Many of His disciples therefore, when they heard, said, ♦Hard is this discourse, who can thereunto hearken?

61 But ◆YAHSHUA, knowing within Himself that His disciples were murmuring concerning this, said unto them, Doth this cause you to stumble?

62 What then, if ye should ■view the Son of Man ascending where He was before?

63 The Spirit it is that giveth life, the flesh profiteth nothing: the declarations which I have spoken unto you, are spirit and are life.

64 But there are some from among you, who do not believe. For YAHSHUA knew from the beginning who they were that did not believe, and who it was would *deliver Him up;

65 And He went on to say, For this cause have I said unto you: No one can come unto Me, except it have been given him of the Father.

66 Because of this, many from among His disciples went away back, and no longer with Him were walking.

67 YAHSHUA therefore, said unto the twelve, Are ye also wishing to withdraw?

68 Simon Peter answered Him, Rabbi! unto whom shall we go? ♀Declarations of life *age-abiding Thou hast;

69 And we have believed and come to know, that Thou art the Holy One of YAHVAH.

70 YAHSHUA answered them, Did not I make choice of you, the twelve? And yet from among you one is an adversary.

71 Now He was speaking of Judas, son of Simon Iscariot: for the same was about to *deliver Him up, one of the twelve.

CHAP. 6 AD 32
42 Mat. 13:55 Mark 6:3 Luke 4:22
44 ver. 65
45 Is. of S. 1:4
46 Is. 54:13 Jer. 31:34 Mic. 4:2 Heb. 8:10
47 ver. 37
48 ch. 1:18
49 Mat. 11:27 Luke 10:22 ch. 7:29
47 ch. 3:16, 18
48 ver. 33, 35
49 ver. 31
50 ver. 51, 58
51 ch. 3:13
51 Heb. 10:5
52 ch. 7:43 & 9:16 & 10:19
53 Mat. 26:26
54 ver. 27, 40 ch. 4:14
56 1 John 3:24 & 4:15, 16
ver. 49-51 58
ver. 66 60
Mat. 11:6
Mark 16:19 ch. 3:13 Acts 1:9 Eph. 4:8
2 Cor. 3:6 63
ver. 36 64
ch. 2:24, 25 & 13:11
ver. 44, 45 65
ver. 60 66
Acts 5:20 68
Mat. 16:16 Mark 8:29 Luke 9:20 ch. 1:49 & 11:27
Luke 6:13 70
ch. 13:27 70

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*everlasting
†dwelleth in me
‡through the Father
°through Me
♦This is a hard saying;
■see
•betray Him
♀Thou hast the words of eternal life.

CHAPTER 7

1 And after these things YAHSHUA was walking in Galilee; for He was not wishing in Judaea to be walking, because the Jews were seeking to slay Him.

2 But the feast of the Jews was near, *that of the pitching of tents.

3 His brethren therefore, said unto Him, Remove hence, and withdraw into Judaea, that Thy disciples also may †view Thy works which Thou art doing.

4 For no one anything in secret doeth, and yet is seeking himself to be well-known. If these things Thou art doing, manifest Thyself unto the world.

5 For not even His brethren were believing on Him.

6 YAHSHUA therefore, saith unto them, My *season not yet is here; but your season at any time is ready:

7 The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I bear witness concerning it, that the works thereof are wicked.

8 Ye go up unto the feast: I not yet am coming up unto this feast, because My *season not yet hath fully come.

9 And these things having said unto them, He was still abiding in Galilee.

10 But when His brethren had gone up unto the feast, then He also went up, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 The Jews therefore, were seeking Him in the feast, and were saying, Where is That One?

12 And there was great murmuring about Him among the multitudes: some indeed, were saying, Good is He! but others were saying, Not so! but He is leading the multitude astray.

13 No one nevertheless, was speaking openly about Him, because of their fear of the Jews.

14 Presently however, the feast being at its height, YAHSHUA went up unto the temple and was teaching.

15 The Jews therefore, began to marvel, saying, How doth This One know letters, not having learned?

CHAP. 7 AD 32

1 ch. 5:16, 18
2 Lev. 23:34
3 Mat. 12:46. Mark 3:31 Acts 1:14
5 Mark 3:21
6 ch. 2:4 & 8:20
7 ch. 15:19
7 ch. 3:19
8 ch. 8:20
11 ch. 11:56
12 ch. 9:16 & 10:19
12 ver. 40 Mat. 21:46 Luke 7:16 ch. 6:14
13 ch. 9:22 & 12:42 & 19:38
15 Mat. 13:54 Mark 6:2 Luke 4:22 Acts 2:7
15 Or, *learning*
ch. 3:11 & 16 8:28 & 12:49 & 14:10, 24
ch. 8:43 17
ch. 5:41 18 & 8:50
Ex. 24:3 19 Deut. 33:4 ch. 1:17 Acts 7:38
Mat. 12:14 19 Mark 3:6 ch. 5:16, 18 & 10:31, 39 & 11:53
ch. 8:48, 20 52 & 10:20
Lev. 12:3 22
Gen. 17:10 22
Or, *without breaking the law of Moses* 23
ch. 5:8, 9, 16 23
Deut. 1:16 24 Prov. 24:23 ch. 8:15 Jas. 2:1
ver. 48 26
Mat. 13:55 27 Mark 6:3 Luke 4:22
ch. 8:14 28
ch. 5:43 28 & 8:42
ch. 5:32 29 & 8:26 Rom. 3:4
ch. 1:18 28 & 8:55
Mat. 11:27 29 ch. 10:15
Mark 11:18 Luke 19:47 & 20:19 ch. 8:37 ver. 44 30

*the Feast of Tabernacles
†see
*time
‡true

16 YAHSHUA therefore, answered them, and said, My teaching is not Mine, but His Who sent Me.

17 If anyone intend His will to do he shall get to know concerning the teaching, whether it is of YAHVAH or I from Myself am speaking.

18 He that from himself doth speak his own glory is seeking: He that seeketh the glory of Him that sent Him the same is true, and injustice in Him is there none.

19 Did not Moses give you the law And yet not one of you doeth the law Why seek ye to slay Me?

20 The multitude answered, A demon Thou hast: who is seeking to slay Thee?

21 YAHSHUA answered and said unto them, One work I did, and ye all are marvelling:

22 For this cause Moses hath given you circumcision, (not that of Moses it is, but of the fathers); and on Sabbath ye circumcise a man.

23 If circumcision a man receiveth on Sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be broken, with Me are ye bitter as gall, because a whole man I made well on Sabbath?

24 Be not judging according to appearance, but just judgment be judging.

25 So then, some of them of Jerusalem were saying, Is not this He Whom they are seeking to kill?

26 And yet, see! with freedom of speech He is talking, and nothing unto Him do they say. Have the rulers perhaps come to know of a truth, this This is the Messiah?

27 But as for This One, we know whence He is; the Messiah however whensoever He shall come, no one getteth to know whence He is.

28 YAHSHUA therefore, cried aloud in the temple, teaching, and saying Both Me ye know, and ye know whence I am, and yet of Myself have I not come, but He is ‡real Who sent Me, Whom ye know not.

29 I know Him, because from Him I am, and He sent Me forth.

30 They were seeking therefore

*Yahshua, abbr of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

seize Him; and yet no one laid on Him his hand, because not yet had come His hour.

31 But from amongst the multitude many believed on Him, and were saying, The Messiah, whensoever He cometh, greater signs will He do than those which This One did?

32 The Pharisees hearkened unto the multitude, murmuring concerning Him these things; and the High-priests and the Pharisees sent forth officers that they might seize Him.

33 YAHSHUA therefore, said, Yet a little time I am with you, and □withdraw unto Him that sent Me:

34 Ye shall seek Me, and not find Me, and where I am, ye cannot come.

35 The Jews therefore, said unto themselves, Whither is This One about to go, that we shall not find Him? Unto the dispersion of the Greeks is He about to go, and teach the Greeks?

36 What is this which He said: Ye shall seek Me and not find Me, and where I am, ye cannot come?

37 Now on the last, the great day of the feast, YAHSHUA was standing, and He cried aloud, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me and drink:

38 He that believeth on Me, just as said the Scripture, Rivers from within him shall flow of living water.

39 Now this spake He concerning the Spirit which they who believed on Him were about to receive; *for not yet was there †Spirit, because YAHSHUA not yet was glorified!

40 Some from amongst the multitude therefore, having hearkened unto these words, were saying, This is in truth the Prophet.

41 Others were saying, This is the Messiah. But others were saying, Out of Galilee is the Messiah to come?

42 Hath not the Scripture said: Of *the seed of David*, and *from Bethlehem*, the village where David was, *cometh* the *Messiah?*

43 A division therefore, arose in the multitude, because of Him.

44 Certain indeed, from among them were wishing to seize Him; but no one thrust upon Him his hands.

45 So then the officers came unto the High-priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, For what cause have ye not brought Him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake ‡thus!

47 The Pharisees therefore, answered them, Surely ye also have not been led *astray?

48 Surely none of the rulers hath believed in Him, nor of the Pharisees?

49 But this multitude, that take no note of the law, are laid under a curse.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came unto Him formerly, being one from among them,)

51 Surely our law doth not judge the man, unless it hear first from him, and get to know what he is doing?

52 They answered and said unto him, Surely thou also art not of Galilee? Search and see! that out of Galilee a prophet is not to arise.

53 And they went each unto his own house;

CHAPTER 8

1 But YAHSHUA went unto the Mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning again came He into the temple, and all the people were coming unto Him; and sitting down, He began to teach them.

3 And the Scribes and the Pharisees bring a woman caught in adultery; and setting her in the midst,

4 They say unto Him, Teacher! this woman hath been caught in the very act of committing adultery!

5 Now in the law, Moses unto us gave command to stone such as these. What then dost Thou say?

6 This however, they were saying, by way of testing Him, that they might have whereof to accuse Him. But YAHSHUA stooping down, with His finger wrote in the ground.

7 When however, they still continued questioning Him, He lifted Himself up and said unto them, He of you that is without sin, let him first cast at her a stone;

CHAP. 7 AD 32
31 Mat. 12:23 ch. 3:2 & 8:30
32 ch. 13:33 & 16:16
34 Hos. 5:6 ch. 8:21 & 13:33
35 Is. 11:12 Jas. 1:1 1 Pet. 1:1
37 Lev. 23:36
37 Is. 55:1 ch. 6:35 Rev. 22:17
38 Deut. 18:15
38 Prov. 18:4 Is. 12:3 & 44:3 ch. 4:14
39 Is. 44:3 Joel 2:28 ch. 16:7 Acts 2:17, 33, 38
39 ch. 12:16 & 16:7
40 Deut. 18:15 ch. 1:21 & 6:14
41 ch. 4:42 & 6:69
41 ver. 52 ch. 1:46
42 Ps. 132:11 Jer. 23:5 Mic. 5:2 Mat. 2:5 Luke 2:4
42 1 Sam. 16:1, 4
43 ver. 12 ch. 9:16 & 10:19
44 ver. 30
ch. 12:42 48 Acts 6:7 1 Cor. 1:20, 26 & 2:8
ch. 3:2 50 Deut. 1:17 51 & 17:8, etc. & 19:15
ver. 41 52 Is. 9:1, 2 Mat. 4:15 ch. 1:46

□go
*for the Holy Spirit was not yet given because
†that is, as an imparted gift (Rotherham)
‡like this man
*been deceived

CHAP. 8 AD 32
Lev. 20:10 5 Deut. 22:22 Deut. 17:7 7 Rom. 2:1

8 And again stooping down, He wrote in the ground.

9 And they who heard began to go out one by one, beginning from the elders, and He was left alone; the woman also, being in the midst.

10 And lifting Himself up, ◆YAHSHUA said unto her, Woman, where are they? hath no one condemned thee?

11 And she said, No one, Sir! And YAHSHUA said, Neither do I condemn thee, be going thy way: henceforth, be sinning no more.

12 Again therefore, unto them spake YAHSHUA, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall in nowise walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore, said unto Him, Thou concerning Thyself bearest witness: Thy witness is not true.

14 YAHSHUA answered and said unto them, Even though I bear witness concerning Myself, true is My witness, because I know whence I came and whither I go; but ye know not whence I come and whither I go.

15 Ye, according to the flesh, do judge: I am judging no one.

16 And, even if I am judging, My judging is *genuine, because alone am I not, but I and the Father Who sent Me:

17 And in your own law it is written, that two men's witness is true:

18 I am the One bearing witness of Myself, and the Father Who sent Me is bearing witness concerning Me.

19 They were saying unto Him therefore, Where is Thy Father? YAHSHUA answered, Neither Me do ye know, nor yet My Father: if Me ye had known, My Father also had ye known.

20 These sayings spake He in the treasury, teaching in the temple, and yet no one seized Him, because not yet had come His hour.

21 He said unto them again therefore, I go, and ye shall seek Me, and yet in your sin shall ye die: whither I go, ye cannot come.

CHAP. 8
AD 32

9 Rom. 2:22
11 Luke 9:56 & 12:14
ch. 3:17
11 ch. 5:14
12 ch. 1:4, 5, 9 & 3:19 & 9:5 & 12:35, 36, 46
13 ch. 5:31
14 ch. 7:28 & 9:29
15 ch. 7:24
15 ch. 3:17 & 12:47 & 18:36
16 ch. 16:32
17 Deut. 17:6 & 19:15 Mat. 18:16 2 Cor. 13:1 Heb. 10:28
18 ch. 5:37
19 ch. 16:3
19 ch. 14:7
20 Mark 12:41
20 ch. 7:30
20 ch. 7:8
21 ch. 7:34 & 13:33
21 ver. 24
ch. 3:31 23
ch. 15:19 23 & 17:16
1 John 4:5
ver. 21 24
Mark 16:16 24
ch. 7:28 26
ch. 3:32 26 & 15:15
ch. 3:14 28 & 12:32
Rom. 1:4 28
ch. 5:19, 30 28
ch. 3:11 28
ch. 14:10 29
ver. 16 29
ch. 4:34 & 5:30 & 6:38 29
ch. 7:31 30 & 10:42 & 11:45
Rom. 6:14, 18, 22 32
Jas. 1:25 & 2:12
Lev. 25:42 33
Mat. 3:9
Rom. 6:16 34
2 Pet. 2:19
Gal. 4:30 35

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*true

22 The Jews therefore, were saying Can it be that He will kill Himself that He saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come?

23 And He was saying unto them Ye are of the realms below, I am of the realms above, ye are of this world I am not of this world.

24 Therefore said I unto you, Ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am He, ye shall die in your sins.

25 They were saying unto Him therefore, Who art Thou? YAHSHUA said unto them, First and foremost, even what I speak unto you.

26 Many things have I concerning you to speak and to judge; but He Who sent Me is true, and I, what things I heard from Him, the same spake I unto the world.

27 They noted not that, as touching the Father, unto them He was speaking.

28 YAHSHUA therefore, said Whensoever ye shall lift up the Son of Man, then shall ye know that I am He, and of Myself am doing nothing but just as the Father taught Me, the same things am I speaking.

29 And He that sent Me is with Me: He hath not left Me alone. Because the things that please Him ever do.

30 As He was speaking these things many believed on Him.

31 YAHSHUA was saying, therefore, unto the Jews who had believed on Him, If ye abide in My word, of truth My disciples ye are;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 They made answer unto Him Seed of Abraham are we, and unto no one have been brought into bondage at any time: How sayest Thou, Free shall ye be made?

34 YAHSHUA answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you: Every one who committeth sin, is a slave of sin.

35 Now the slave doth not abide in the house evermore. The Son abideth evermore.

36 If then the Son shall make you free, really free shall ye be.

37 I know that ye are seed of Abraham; but ye are seeking to kill Me, because My word findeth no place in you.

38 What things I have seen with the Father, I am speaking; ye also then, what things ye have heard from your father, are doing.

39 They answered and said unto Him, Our father is Abraham. YAHSHUA saith unto them, If children of Abraham ye are, the works of Abraham †are ye doing.

40 But now ye are seeking to kill Me, a Man Who the truth unto you hath spoken, which I have heard from YAHVAH: this Abraham did not.

41 Ye are doing the works of your father. They said unto Him, We of fornication were not born: one Father have we, Elohim.

42 YAHSHUA said unto them, If Elohim had been your Father, ye had been loving Me, for I from Elohim came forth, and am here; for not even of Myself have I come, but He sent Me forth.

43 Wherefore is it that My speech ye do not understand? Because ye cannot hear My word.

44 Ye are of your father, the ‡adversary, and the ¶coveting of your father ye choose to be doing. He was a murderer from the beginning, and in the truth he stood not; because truth is not in him: whensoever he speaketh falsehood, of his own he speaketh; *because false he is, and the father of it.

45 But as for Me, because the truth I speak, ye do not believe Me.

46 Which of you convicteth Me of sin? If truth I speak, wherefore do ye not believe Me?

47 He that is of ˣYAHVAH heareth the sayings of YAHVAH; therefore do ye not hear, because of YAHVAH ye are not.

48 The Jews answered and said unto Him, Do we not well say: Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon?

49 YAHSHUA answered, I have not a demon, but honour My Father; and ye dishonour Me.

50 But I seek not My glory: there is One Who seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you: If anyone shall keep My word, death shall he not see, unto times *age-abiding.

52 The Jews said unto Him, Now we know that a demon Thou hast: Abraham died, and the prophets, and yet Thou sayest: If anyone shall keep My word, in nowise shall he taste of death unto times *age-abiding.

53 Surely Thou art not greater than our father Abraham, who indeed died? And the prophets died: Whom makest Thou Thyself?

54 YAHSHUA answered, If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing: it is My Father that glorifieth Me, of Whom ye say, He is your Elohim!

55 And yet ye have not come to know Him; but I do know Him: if I say, I know Him not, I shall be like you, false; but I know Him, and His word am I keeping.

56 Abraham, your father, exulted that he should see My day; and he saw, and rejoiced.

57 The Jews therefore, said unto Him, Fifty years old not yet art Thou, and Abraham hast Thou seen?

58 YAHSHUA said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you: Before Abraham came into existence, I am.

59 They took up stones therefore, that they might cast at Him; but YAHSHUA was hidden, and went forth out of the temple.

CHAPTER 9

1 And passing along He saw a man, blind from birth.

2 And His disciples questioned Him, saying, Rabbi! who sinned, this man or his parents, that blind he should be born?

CHAP. 8 AD 32
36 Rom. 8:2 Gal. 5:1
37 ch. 7:19
38 ch. 3:32 & 5:19, 30 & 14:10, 24
39 Mat. 3:9
39 Rom. 2:28 & 9:7 Gal. 3:7, 29
40 ver. 37
40 ver. 26
41 Is. 63:16 & 64:8 Mal. 1:6
42 1 John 5:1
42 ch. 16:27 & 17:8, 25
42 ch. 5:43 & 7:28, 29
43 ch. 7:17
44 Mat. 13:38 1 John 3:8
44 Jude 6
47 ch. 10:26 1 John 4:6
48 ver. 52 ch. 7:20 & 10:20
ch. 5:41 50 & 7:18
ch. 5:24 51 & 11:26 Zech. 1:5 52 Heb. 11:13
ch. 5:41 54 & 16:14 & 17:1 Acts 3:13
ch. 7:28, 29 55 Luke 10:24 56 Heb. 11:13 56
Ex. 3:14 58 Is. 43:13 ch. 17:5, 24 Col. 1:17 Rev. 1:8
ch. 10:31, 59 39 & 11:8 Luke 4:30 59

†ye would be doing
‡the Accuser
¶lusts
*he is a liar.
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*forever

CHAP. 9 AD 32
ver. 34 2

*Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

3 YAHSHUA answered, Neither this man sinned nor his parents; but that the works of YAHVAH should be made manifest in him.

4 We must needs be working the works of Him that sent Me, while it is day: there cometh a night, when no one can work.

5 Whensoever I may be in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 These things having said, He spat on the ground and made clay with the spittle, and laid the clay upon his eyes;

7 And said unto him, †Withdraw! wash in the pool of Siloam, which is to be translated, Sent. He went away therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they who used to observe him aforetime, that he was a beggar, were saying, Is not this he that used to sit and beg?

9 Others were saying, 'Tis the same. Others were saying, Nay! but he is like him. He was saying, I am he.

10 So they were saying unto him, How then were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered, The Man that is called ◆YAHSHUA made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me: Withdraw unto the pool of Siloam, and wash. Going away therefore, and washing, I received sight.

12 And they said unto him, Where is He? He saith, I know not.

13 They bring him unto the Pharisees, him at one time blind.

14 Now it was Sabbath, on the day when YAHSHUA made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Again therefore, the Pharisees also questioned him, as to how he received sight. And he said unto them, Clay laid He upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Certain from among the Pharisees, therefore, were saying, This Man is not from ?Elohim, because the Sabbath He keepeth not. Others however were saying, How can a sinful man such ‡signs as these be doing? And there was a division among them.

17 So they were saying unto the blind man again, What dost thou say concerning Him, in that He opened thine eyes? And he said, A Prophet is He.

18 The Jews therefore, did not believe concerning him, that he was blind and received sight, until they called the parents of him that had received sight.

19 And questioned them, saying, Is this your son, of whom ye say that blind he was born? How then, seeth he even now?

20 His parents therefore, answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that blind he was born;

21 But how he now seeth we know not, or who opened his eyes we know not, question him, he is of age, he concerning himself, shall speak.

22 These things said his parents, because they were in fear of the Jews, for already had the Jews agreed together that if anyone should confess Him to be the Messiah, an excommunicate from the synagogue should he be made.

23 For this cause his parents said He is of age, question him.

24 So they called the man a second time, him who had been blind, and said unto him, Give glory unto Elohim: We know that this Man is a sinner.

25 He therefore, answered, Whether He is a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see!

26 They said therefore, unto him What did He unto thee? How opened He thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I told you just now, and ye did not hear: why again do ye wish to hear? Are ye also wishing to become His disciples?

28 And they reviled him, and said Thou art the disciple of that Man, but we are Moses' disciples:

29 We know that unto Moses hath Elohim spoken; but as for This Man we know not whence He is.

CHAP. 9
AD 32

3 ch. 11:4
4 ch. 4:34 & 5:19, 36 & 11:9 & 12:35 & 17:4
5 ch. 1:5, 9 & 3:19 & 8:12 & 12:35, 46
6 Mark 7:33 & 8:23
6 Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man*
7 Neh. 3:15
7 See 2 Ki. 5:14
11 ver. 6, 7
16 ver. 33 ch. 3:2
ch. 7:12, 16 43 & 10:19
ch. 4:19 17 & 6:14
ch. 7:13 22 & 12:42 & 19:38 Acts 5:13
ver. 34 22 ch. 16:2
Josh. 7:19 24 1 Sam. 6:5
ver. 16 24
ch. 8:14 29

†Go!
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
?Heb. title for (God)
‡miracles

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why! herein is the marvel: that ye know not whence He is, and yet He opened mine eyes.

31 We know that ?Elohim unto sinners doth not hearken; but if one be a worshipper of Elohim and be doing His will, unto this one He hearkeneth.

32 Out of age-past time hath it never been heard, that anyone opened the eyes of one who blind had been born.

33 If this Man were not from Elohim, He could have done nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, In sins wast thou born altogether; and art thou teaching us? And they cast him out.

35 YAHSHUA heard that they had cast him out: and finding him, said, Dost thou believe on the Son of Man?

36 He answered and said, And who is He, Sir, that I may believe on Him?

37 YAHSHUA said unto him, Thou hast both seen Him, and He that is speaking with thee is He.

38 And he said, I believe, Sir! and worshipped Him.

39 And YAHSHUA said, For judgment I, unto this world came: that they who were not seeing might see, and they who were seeing might become blind.

40 They of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these things, and said unto Him, Are we also blind?

41 YAHSHUA said unto them, If blind ye had been, ye had not had sin; but now ye say, We see, your sin *abideth.

CHAPTER 10

1 Verily, verily, I say unto you: He that entereth not through the door into the fold of the sheep, but goeth up from another place, that man is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth through the door, is shepherd of the sheep:

CHAP. 9
AD 32
30 ch. 3:10
31 Job 27:9 & 35:12 Ps. 18:41 & 34:15 & 66:18 Prov. 1:28 & 15:29 & 28:9 Is. 1:15 Jer. 11:11 & 14:12 Ezek. 8:18 Mic. 3:4 Zech. 7:13
33 ver. 16
34 ver. 2
34 Or, *excommunicated him*, ver. 22
35 Mat. 14:33 & 16:16 Mark 1:1 ch. 10:36 1 John 5:13
37 ch. 4:26
39 ch. 5:22, 27 See ch. 3:17 & 12:47
39 Mat. 13:13
40 Rom. 2:19
41 ch. 15:22, 24

?Heb. title for (God)

*remaineth

CHAP. 10
AD 32
ch. 14:6 9 Eph. 2:18
Is. 40:11 11 Ezek. 34:12, 23 & 37:24 Heb. 13:20 1 Pet. 2:25 & 5:4
Zech. 12 11:16, 17
2 Tim. 14 2:19
Mat. 11:27 15 ch. 15:13 15
Is. 56:8 16 Ezek. 16 37:22 Eph. 2:14 1 Pet. 2:25

†parable
‡teeth

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheep unto his voice hearken; and his own sheep he calleth by name, and leadeth them forth.

4 As soon as all his own he hath put forth, before them he moveth on, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice;

5 But a stranger will they in nowise follow, but will flee from him, because they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This †similitude spake YAHSHUA unto them; but those men understood not what the things were which He was speaking unto them.

7 YAHSHUA therefore, said again, Verily, verily, I say unto you: I am the door of the sheep:

8 All, as many as came before Me, are thieves and robbers; but the sheep hearkened not unto them.

9 I am the door: through Me if anyone enter, he shall be saved, and shall come in and go out, and pasture shall find.

10 The thief cometh not, save that he may thieve and slay and destroy: I came that life they might have, and above measure might have.

11 I am the good Shepherd: the good Shepherd His life layeth down for the sheep.

12 The hireling, even because he is no shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, ‡vieweth the wolf coming and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and the wolf seizeth them and scattereth,

13 Because a hireling he is, and hath no care for the sheep.

14 I am the good Shepherd, and know My own, and My own know Me,

15 Just as the Father knoweth Me, and I know the Father; and My life I lay down for the sheep.

16 And other sheep have I, which are not of this fold: those also I must needs bring, and unto My voice will they hearken, and there shall come to be one flock, *One Shepherd*.

17 Therefore doth the Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that again I may receive it:
18 No one *forced it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself, †authority have I to lay it down, and †authority have I again to receive it: this commandment received I from My Father.
19 A division again took place among the Jews because of these words.
20 But many from among them were saying, A demon He hath, and is raving, why unto Him do ye hearken?
21 Others said, These sayings are not those of one demonized, can a demon open the eyes of the blind?
22 The feast of dedication took place at that time in Jerusalem: it was winter,
23 And YAHSHUA was walking in the temple, in the porch of Solomon.
24 The Jews therefore, surrounded Him, and were saying unto Him, How long holdest Thou ‡our lives in suspense? If Thou art the Messiah, tell us plainly.
25 YAHSHUA answered them, I told you, and ye believe not: the works which I am doing in the Name of My Father, the same bear witness concerning Me.
26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of My sheep.
27 My sheep unto My voice hearken, and I know them, and they follow me,
28 And I give unto them life *age-abiding, and in nowise shall they perish, unto times *age-abiding; and no one shall ‡carry them off out of My hand.
29 What My Father ♦hath given Me is something greater than all, and no one can ‡carry off out of the hand of My Father:
30 I and the Father are °one.
31 The Jews again lifted up stones that they might stone Him.
32 YAHSHUA answered them, Many works have I showed you, noble ones from My Father: for which of those works are ye stoning Me?
33 The Jews answered Him, Concerning a noble work are we not stoning Thee; but concerning profane speech, and because Thou, being a man art making Thyself Elohim.
34 YAHSHUA answered them, Is it not written in your law: *I said, Ye are* ‡elohim?
35 If those He called ‡elohim, unto whom the word of YAHVAH came, and the Scripture cannot be broken,
36 Of Him Whom the Father hallowed and sent forth into the world are ye saying, Thou speaketh profanely, because I said, Son of YAHVAH I am?
37 If I am not doing the works of My Father, do not believe in Me;
38 But if I am doing them, even though in Me ye believe not, in the works believe, that ye may get to know and go on to know, that the Father is in Me, and I am in the Father.
39 They were therefore again seeking to take Him; and He went forth out of their hand.
40 And He went away again, beyond the Jordan, unto the place where John was at the first immersing; and He abode there.
41 And many came unto Him, and were saying, John indeed did not one much as one *sign; but all things whatsoever John said concerning this One were true.
42 And many believed on Him there.

CHAPTER 11

1 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village ⊥Mary and Martha her sister.
2 And ⊥Mary was she who anointed YAHSHUA with perfume and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.
3 The sisters therefore, sent out unto Him, saying, Rabbi, see! he whom thou tenderly lovest is sick.
4 But YAHSHUA hearing said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of YAHVAH, that the Son of YAHVAH may be glorified thereby.
5 Now YAHSHUA loved Martha and her sister, and Lazarus.
6 When therefore, He heard that he was sick, then indeed, He abode in the

CHAP. 10 AD 32
17 Is. 53:7, 8, 12; Heb. 2:9
18 ch. 2:19
18 ch. 6:38 & 15:10; Acts 2:24, 32
19 ch. 7:43 & 9:16
20 ch. 7:20 & 8:48, 52
21 Ex. 4:11; Ps. 94:9 & 146:8
21 ch. 9:6, 7, 32, 33
23 Acts 3:11 & 5:12
24 Or, *hold us in suspense?*
25 ver. 38; ch. 3:2 & 5:36
26 ch. 8:47
27 ver. 4, 14
29 ch. 14:28
29 ch. 17:2, 6, etc.
30 ch. 17:11, 22
31 ch. 8:59

ch. 5:18 33
Ps. 82:6 34
Rom. 13:1 35
ch. 6:27 36
ch. 3:17 36 & 5:36, 37 & 8:42
ver. 30 36
ch. 5:17, 18
Luke 1:35 36
ch. 9:35, 37
ch. 15:24 37
ch. 5:36 38 & 14:10, 11
ch. 14:10, 20 11 & 17:21
ch. 7:30, 39 44 & 8:59
ch. 1:28 40
ch. 3:30 41
ch. 8:30 42 & 11:45

*taketh
†power
‡make us doubt?
*eternal life
‡pluck
♦which gave them Me, is
°or, "art at unity."

‡or judges—See in marginal reference of Ex. 22:28; I Cor. 6:5-6
*miracle

CHAP. 11 AD 33
Luke 10:38, 39 1
Mat. 26:7; Mark 14:3 2
ch. 12:3 2
ver. 40 4
ch. 9:3 4
ch. 10:40 6

⊥Miriam

☆Yahshua, abbr of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21.

place where He was two days.

7 Then after this, He saith unto the disciples, Let us be leading on into Judaea again.

8 The disciples say unto Him, Rabbi! just now were the Jews seeking to stone Thee, and again goest Thou thither?

9 YAHSHUA answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If one walk in the day, he doth not stumble, because the light of this world he seeth;

10 But if one walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light is not in him.

11 These things He said, and after this He saith unto them, Lazarus, our dear friend, hath fallen asleep; but I am going, that I may awake him.

12 The disciples therefore, said unto Him, Rabbi! if he have fallen asleep ‡he will recover.

13 But YAHSHUA had spoken concerning his death; whereas they supposed that concerning the taking of rest in sleep He had been speaking.

14 YAHSHUA therefore, then said unto them plainly, Lazarus died;

15 And I rejoice for your sake, that ye may believe, that I was not there; but let us be going unto him.

16 Thomas therefore, the one called Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also be going, that we may die with him.

17 YAHSHUA therefore, coming, found that four days already had he been in the tomb.

18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off;

19 And many from among the Jews had come unto Martha and *Mary, that they might console them concerning their brother.

20 Martha therefore, when she heard that YAHSHUA was coming, went to meet Him: but *Mary in the house remained sitting.

21 Martha therefore, said unto YAHSHUA, Master! if Thou hadst been here, my brother had not died;

22 And now I know that whatsoever Thou shalt ask of YAHVAH, YAHVAH will give unto Thee.

23 YAHSHUA saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise.

24 Martha saith unto Him, I know that he shall rise in the resurrection, in the last day.

25 YAHSHUA said unto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth on Me, even though he die, shall live again!

26 And no one who liveth again and believeth on Me, °shall in anywise die unto times †age-abiding. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto Him, Yea, Master! I have believed that Thou art the Messiah, the Son of YAHVAH, He Who into the world should come.

28 And this saying she went away, and called *Mary her sister, secretly, saying, The Teacher is present, and calleth thee.

29 And she, when she heard, was roused up quickly, and was coming unto Him.

30 Not yet however, had YAHSHUA come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met Him.

31 The Jews therefore, who were with her in the house and consoling her, seeing *Mary, that quickly she arose and went out, followed her, supposing that she was withdrawing unto the tomb, that she might weep there.

32 *Mary therefore, when she came where YAHSHUA was, seeing Him, fell at His feet, saying unto Him, Master! if Thou hadst been here my brother had not died.

33 YAHSHUA therefore, when He saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, was ♦indignant in the spirit, and ♀troubled Himself.

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Master! come and see.

35 ^YAHVAHSHUA wept.

36 The Jews therefore, were saying, See! how tenderly He loved him!

37 But some from among them, said, Could not This Man, who opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that

CHAP. 11
AD 33
8 ch. 10:31
9 ch. 9:4
10 ch. 12:35
11 Deut. 31:16 Dan. 12:2 Mat. 9:24 Acts 7:60 1 Cor. 15:18, 51
18 i.e. *about two miles*
22 ch. 9:31
24 Luke 14:14 ch. 5:29
25 ch. 5:21 & 6:39, 40, 44
26 ch. 3:36 1 John 5:10, etc.
27 Mat. 16:16 ch. 4:42 & 6:14, 69
31 ver. 19
32 ver. 21
35 Luke 19:41
37 ch. 9:6

‡he shall do well
*Miriam
°shall not die ſforever
†forever
♦groaned
♀and affected
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

this one also should not have died?

38 YAHSHUA therefore, again being †indignant within Himself, cometh unto the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone was lying thereon.

39 YAHSHUA saith, Take ye away the stone! Martha, the sister of the deceased, saith unto Him, Rabbi! by this time he stinketh, for it is four days.

40 YAHSHUA saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of YAHVAH?

41 So they took away the stone. And YAHSHUA lifted up His eyes on high, and said, Father! I thank Thee, Thou didst hear Me:

42 I indeed knew that always unto Me Thou dost hearken; but for the sake of the multitude standing around, I spake, that they might believe that Thou didst send Me forth.

43 And these things having said, with a loud voice, He cried out, Lazarus! come forth!

44 He that was dead came forth, bound feet and hands with bandages, and his face with a napkin was bound about. YAHSHUA saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Many therefore from among the Jews, who had come unto *Mary, and gazed on what He did, believed on Him;

46 But certain from among them went away unto the Pharisees, and told them what YAHSHUA had done.

47 The High-priests and Pharisees therefore, brought together a high-council, and were saying, What are we to do, in that this Man doeth many *signs?

48 If we let Him alone thus, all will believe on Him, and the Romans will come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 But a certain one from among them, Caiaphas, being High-priest for that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all;

50 Nor do ye take into account, that it is profitable for you that one man should die ‡for the people, and not the whole nation perish.

51 This however, from himself he spake not, but being High-priest for that year, he prophesied that YAHSHUA was about to die for the nation;

52 And not for the nation only, but that the scattered children of YAHVAH also He might gather together into one.

53 From that day therefore, they took counsel, that they might put Him to death.

54 YAHSHUA therefore, no longer openly was walking among the Jews, but departed thence into the country near the desert, unto a city called Ephraim; and there abode with His disciples.

55 Now the Passover of the Jews was at hand, and many went up unto Jerusalem out of the country, before the Passover, that they might purify themselves.

56 They were therefore seeking YAHSHUA, and were saying one to another, in the temple standing, How seemeth it unto you? that He will in nowise come unto the feast?

57 Now the High-priests and the Pharisees had given commands, that, if anyone came to know where He was, he should inform them, so that they might seize Him.

CHAP. 11
AD 33
40 ver. 4, 23
42 ch. 12:30
44 ch. 20:7
45 ch. 2:23 & 10:42 & 12:11, 18
47 Ps. 2:2 Mat. 26:3 Mark 14:1 Luke 22:2
47 ch. 12:19 Acts 4:16
49 Luke 3:2 ch. 18:14 Acts 4:6
50 ch. 18:14 Is. 49:6 52 1 John 2:2 ch. 10:16 52 Eph. 2:14-17 ch. 4:1, 3 54 & 7:1 See 2 Chr. 54 13:19 ch. 2:13 55 & 5:1 & 6:4 ch. 7:11 56

†groaning
*Miriam
*miracles
‡in behalf of the people, than that the whole nation should perish (Gk. Diag.)

CHAPTER 12

CHAP. 12
AD 33
ch. 11:1, 43 1 Mat. 26:6 2 Mark 14:3 Luke 3 10:38, 39 ch. 11:2

*Miriam
‡spikenard

1 YAHSHUA therefore, six days before the Passover, came unto Bethany where Lazarus was, whom YAHSHUA had raised from among the dead.

2 So they made for Him a supper there; and Martha was ministering, but Lazarus was one of them who were reclining with Him.

3 *Mary therefore, taking a pound of pure ‡nard perfume, very precious, anointed the feet of YAHSHUA, and wiped with her hair, His feet; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

4 But Judas Iscariot, one of His dis-

ciples, he that was about to ♦deliver Him up, saith,

5 Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred denaries, and given unto the *destitute?

6 Howbeit he said this, not that for the *destitute he cared, but because a thief he was, and holding the bag, used to carry away what was cast therein.

7 YAHSHUA therefore, said, Let her alone, that for the day of my burial she may observe it;

8 For the *destitute always have ye with you, whereas Me not always have ye.

9 The great multitude of the Jews therefore, got to know that He was there, and came not on account of YAHSHUA only, but that Lazarus also they might see, whom He had raised from among the dead.

10 But the High-priests took counsel that Lazarus also they might put to death;

11 Because many of the Jews by reason of him, were withdrawing, and believing on YAHSHUA.

12 On the morrow, the great multitude that had come unto the feast, hearing that YAHSHUA was coming into Jerusalem,

13 Took the branches of the palm trees and went out to meet Him, and began crying aloud, Hosanna! *Blessed is He that is coming in the Name of* ·YAHVAH, even the King of Israel!

14 And YAHSHUA, finding a young ass, took His seat thereon, just as it is written,

15 *Do not fear, O daughter of Zion! Lo! thy King cometh, sitting upon the colt of an ass.*

16 These things His disciples noticed not at the first; but when YAHSHUA was glorified, then remembered they that these things had for Him been written, and that these things they had done unto Him.

17 The multitude therefore, that was with Him when He called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from among the dead, was bearing witness.

CHAP. 12
AD 33

6 ch. 13:29
8 Mat. 26:11 Mark 14:7
9 ch. 11:43,44
10 Luke 16:31
11 ver. 18 ch. 11:45
12 Mat. 21:8 Mark 11:8 Luke 19:35, 36, etc.
13 Ps. 118:25, 26
14 Mat. 21:7
15 Zech. 9:9
16 Luke 18:34
16 ch. 7:39
16 ch. 14:26 ver. 11 18 ch. 11:47, 19 48
Acts 17:4 20
1 Ki. 8:41, 42 20
Acts 8:27 ch. 1:44
ch. 13:32 23 & 17:1
1 Cor. 15:36 24
Mat. 10:39 25 & 16:25 Mark 8:35 Luke 9:24 & 17:33
ch. 14:3 26 & 17:24 1 Thes. 4:17
Mat. 26:38, 39 27 Luke 12:50 ch. 13:21
Luke 22:53 27
ch. 18:37
Mat. 3:17 28
ch. 11:42 30
Mat. 12:29 31 Luke 10:18 ch. 14:30 & 16:11 Acts 26:18 2 Cor. 4:4 Eph. 2:2 & 6:12
ch. 3:14 32 & 8:28
Rom. 5:18 32 Heb. 2:9

♦betray Him
*poor
·Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†miracle
‡Behold the world is gone after Him
°eternal
⊥serving
§servant
‖angel
°prince

18 On this account the multitude met Him also, because they heard that He had done this †sign.

19 The Pharisees therefore, said among themselves, Ye observe that ye are profiting nothing: ‡See! the world after Him hath gone away.

20 Now there were certain Greeks from among them who were coming up that they might worship in the feast.

21 These therefore, came unto Philip, him who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and were requesting him, saying Sir! we desire to see YAHSHUA.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: Andrew and Philip come and tell YAHSHUA.

23 But YAHSHUA answereth them, saying, The hour hath come, that the Son of Man should be glorified!

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you: Except the kernel of wheat shall fall into the ground, and die, it alone abideth; but if it die, much fruit it beareth.

25 He that loveth his life, loseth it; but he that hateth his life in this world, unto life °age-abiding shall guard it.

26 If with Me anyone be ⊥ministering, with Me let him be following; and where I am, there My §minister also shall be. If anyone with Me be ⊥ministering, the Father will honour him.

27 Now *is My soul troubled,* and what can I say? Father! save Me from this hour? But on this account came I unto this hour. Father, glorify Thy Name!

28 There came therefore, a voice out of heaven, I both have glorified It, and will glorify It again.

29 So the multitude that was standing by and heard it, were saying, It hath thundered. Others were saying, A ‖messenger unto Him hath spoken.

30 YAHSHUA answered and said, Not for My sake hath this voice come, but for your sake.

31 Now is there a judging of this world, now the °ruler of this world shall be cast out;

32 And I, if I be lifted up out of

the earth, will draw all unto Myself.

33 But this He was saying, signifying by what manner of death He was about to die.

34 The multitude therefore, answered Him, We have heard out of the law, that the Messiah abideth evermore; how then dost Thou say, It behoveth the Son of Man to be lifted up? Who is This Son of Man?

35 ◆YAHSHUA therefore, said unto them, Yet a little while the light is among you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness on you should lay hold; and he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he ‡drifteth.

36 While the light ye have, believe on the light, that sons of light ye may become. These things spake YAHSHUA, and, departing, was hid from them.

37 And although such *signs as these He had done before them, they were not believing on Him:

38 That the word of Isaiah the prophet, might be fulfilled, which said, *YAHVAH! who believed what we have heard? And the arm of YAHVAH, to whom was it revealed?*

39 On this account they could not believe, because again said Isaiah,

40 *He hath blinded their eyes and hardened their heart; lest they should see with their eyes, and should understand with their heart, and should turn, and I should heal them.*

41 These things said Isaiah, because he saw His glory, and spake concerning Him.

42 Nevertheless however, even from among the rulers many believed on Him; but because of the Pharisees they were not confessing Him, lest excommunicants from the synagogue they should be made;

43 For they loved the ‡glory of men more than the glory of YAHVAH.

44 And YAHSHUA cried aloud and said, He that believeth on Me, believeth not on Me, but on Him that sent Me;

45 And he that §vieweth Me, §vieweth Him that sent Me.

CHAP. 12 AD 33
33 ch. 18:32
34 Ps. 89:36, 37 & 110:4 Is. 9:7 & 53:8 Ezek. 37:25 Dan. 2:44 & 7:14, 27 Mic. 4:7
35 ch. 1:9 & 8:12 & 9:5 35 Jer. 13:16 Eph. 5:8
35 ch. 11:10 1 John 2:11
36 Luke 16:8 Eph. 5:8 1 Thes. 5:5 1 John 2:9-11
36 ch. 8:59 & 11:54
38 Is. 53:1 Rom. 10:16
40 Is. 6:9, 10 Mat. 13:14
41 Is. 6:1
42 ch. 7:13 & 9:22
43 ch. 5:44
44 Mark 9:37 1 Pet. 1:21
45 ch. 14:9
46 ver. 35, 36 ch. 3:19 & 9:5, 39
ch. 5:45 47 & 8:15, 26
ch. 3:17 47
Luke 10:16 48
Deut. 18:19 48
Mark 16:16
ch. 8:38 49 & 14:10
Deut. 18:18 49

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

‡goeth
*miracles
§praise
‖seeth
♦and believe not
⊥rejected me, and
†everlasting

CHAP. 13 AD 33
Mat. 26:2 1
ch. 12:23 1 & 17:1, 11
Luke 22:3 2
Mat. 11:27 3 & 28:18
ch. 3:35 & 17:2
Acts 2:36
1 Cor. 15:27
Heb. 2:8
Luke 22:27 4
Phil. 2:7, 8
Mat. 3:14 6
ver. 19 7

■devil
*betray Him

46 I a light into the world have come, that no one who believeth on Me, in darkness should abide.

47 And if anyone shall hearken unto My sayings ♦and not guard them, I am not judging him; for I came not that I might judge the world, but that I might save the world.

48 He that ⊥setteth Me aside and receiveth not My sayings, hath that which is to judge him: the word that I spake, that, will judge him in the last day.

49 Because I, out of Myself, spake not, but the Father who sent Me, hath Himself given Me commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that His commandment is life †age-abiding; the things therefore, which I speak, just as the Father hath told Me, so I speak.

CHAPTER 13

1 Now before the feast of the Passover, YAHSHUA knowing that His hour had come, that He should remove out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own that were in the world, unto the end loved them.

2 And supper being in progress, the ■adversary having already thrust into the heart of Judas, son of Simon Iscariot, that he should *deliver Him up,

3 YAHSHUA knowing that all things the Father had given unto Him, into His hands, and that from YAHVAH He had come, and unto YAHVAH He was going,

4 Rouseth Himself out of the supper, and layeth aside His garments, and, taking a linen cloth, girded Himself.

5 Next He poureth water into the wash-basin, and began to be washing the feet of the disciples, and to be wiping them with the linen cloth wherewith He was girded.

6 So He cometh unto Simon Peter. He saith unto Him, Master, dost Thou wash my feet?

7 YAHSHUA answered and said unto him, What I am doing, thou knowest not as yet; Howbeit, thou shalt get to know hereafter.

✡Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

8 Peter saith unto Him, In nowise shalt Thou ever wash my feet. YAHSHUA answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with Me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto Him, Master! not my feet only, but my hands also and my head.

10 ◆YAHSHUA saith unto him, He that hath bathed himself, hath no need save as to the feet, to get washed; but is †pure as a whole. And ye are pure, but not ye all.

11 For He knew the man that was ‡delivering Him up; therefore said He, Not ye all are pure.

12 When therefore, He had washed their feet, and taken His garments, and reclined, again said He unto them, Are ye taking note, what I have done unto you?

13 Ye call Me The Teacher and The Master, and well say, for I am.

14 If then I have washed your feet, I, The Master and The Teacher, ye also ought to wash one another's feet;

15 For an example have I given you, that, just as I did unto you, ye also should be doing.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, A servant is not greater than his master, neither one sent forth greater than he that sent him.

17 If these things ye know, happy are ye if ye be doing them.

18 Not concerning you all am I speaking, for I know of whom I made choice; but that the Scripture might be fulfilled: *He that feedeth on My bread, hath lifted up against Me his heel.*

19 Henceforth I tell you before it cometh to pass, that ye may believe, whensoever it doth come to pass, that I am He.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I shall send, receiveth Me; and he that receiveth Me, receiveth Him that sent Me.

21 These things having said, YAHSHUA was troubled in spirit, and bare witness, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, One from among you will ‡deliver Me up.

22 The disciples began to look one at another, being at a loss concerning whom He was speaking.

23 One of YAHSHUA'S disciples was reclining in His bosom, one whom YAHSHUA loved:

24 So Simon Peter beckoneth unto the same, and saith unto him, Say, who is it? concerning whom He speaketh.

25 He, falling back thus upon the breast of YAHSHUA, saith unto Him. Rabbi! who is it?

26 YAHSHUA therefore, answereth, That one it is for whom I shall dip the morsel and give unto him. So dipping the morsel, he taketh and giveth it unto Judas, son of Simon Iscariot.

27 And after the morsel then entered Satan into that man. YAHSHUA therefore, saith unto him, What thou art doing, do quickly!

28 But as to this, none of them who were reclining with Him knew respecting what, He said it to him.

29 For some were thinking since Judas held the bag, that YAHSHUA was saying to him, Buy the things of which we have need for the feast; or that unto the *destitute he should give something.

30 So he, taking the morsel, went out straightway; and it was night.

31 When therefore, he had gone out, YAHSHUA saith, Just now was the Son of Man glorified, and YAHVAH was glorified in Him;

32 And YAHVAH will glorify Him in Himself, and straightway glorify Him.

33 Dear children! Yet a ¶little am I with you. Ye shall seek Me, and just as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come, unto you also I say it even now.

34 A new commandment give I unto you, that ye be loving one another: just as I loved you, that ye also be loving one another:

35 By this shall all men take knowledge, that My disciples ye are, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto Him, Master! *whither dost Thou withdraw?

CHAP. 13
AD 33
8 ch. 3:5 1 Cor. 6:11 Eph. 5:26 Tit. 3:5 Heb. 10:22
10 ch. 15:3
11 ch. 6:64
12 Mat. 23:8 Luke 6:46 1 Cor. 8:6 & 12:3 Phil. 2:11
14 Luke 22:27
14 Rom. 12:10 Gal. 6:1, 2 1 Pet. 5:5
15 Mat. 11:29 Phil. 2:5 1 Pet. 2:21 1 John 2:6
16 Mat. 10:24 Luke 6:40 ch. 15:20
17 Jas. 1:25
18 ver. 21 Ps. 41:9 Mat. 26:23
19 ch. 14:29 & 16:4
19 Or, *From henceforth*
20 Mat. 10:40 & 25:40 Luke 10:16
21 Mat. 26:21 Mark 14:18 Luke 22:21
21 ch. 12:27
21 Acts 1:17 1 John 2:19
ch. 19:26 23 & 20:2 & 21:7, 20
Luke 22:3 27
ch. 6:70
ch. 12:6 29
ch. 12:23 31
ch. 14:13 31 1 Pet. 4:11
ch. 12:23 32
ch. 8:21 33
Lev. 19:18 34 ch. 15:12, 17 Eph. 5:2 1 Thes. 4:9 Jas. 2:8 1 Pet. 1:22 1 John 2:7 & 3:11, 23
1 John 2:5 35 & 4:20

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

†clean
‡betraying
‡betray
*poor
¶little while
*whither goest thou?

YAHSHUA answered, Whither I [a]withdraw, thou canst not now follow Me, but thou shalt follow hereafter.

37 Peter saith unto Him, Master! why cannot I follow Thee even now? My life in Thy behalf will I lay down.

38 YAHSHUA answereth, Thy life in My behalf wilt thou lay down? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, In nowise shall a cock crow till thou hast denied Me thrice.

CHAPTER 14

1 Let not your heart be troubled: believe on [x]YAHVAH, and on Me believe.

2 In the house of My Father are many dwellings; [c]or else I would have told you, I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, again am I coming, and will take you home unto Myself, that where I am, ye also may be.

4 And whither I go, ye know the way.

5 Thomas saith unto Him, Master! we know not whither Thou goest: how know we the way?

6 YAHSHUA saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no one cometh unto the Father, but through Me.

7 If ye had been getting to know Me, My Father also had ye known: from henceforth are ye getting to know Him, and have seen Him.

8 Philip saith unto Him, Master! show us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 YAHSHUA saith unto him, So long a time as this have I been with you, and thou hast not come to know Me, Philip? He that hath seen Me, hath seen the Father. How art thou saying, Show us the Father?

10 Believest thou not, that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The things which I am saying unto you, from Myself I speak not; but the Father, within me abiding, doeth His works.

11 Believe Me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me; [c]or else, on account of the works themselves, believe ye.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on Me, the works which I am doing he also shall do; and greater than these shall he do, because I unto the Father am going,

13 And because, whatsoever ye shall ask in My Name, the same will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son:

14 If anything ye shall ask Me in My Name, the same will I do.

15 If ye be loving Me, My commandments ye will keep;

16 And I will request the Father, and another [g]Advocate will He give unto you, that He may be with you [f]age-abidingly,

17 The Spirit of truth, which the world cannot receive, because it [b]beholdeth it not, nor getteth to know it. But ye are getting to know it; because with you it abideth, and in you it is.

18 I will not leave you [l]bereft, I am coming unto you.

19 Yet a little, and the world no longer [b]beholdeth Me; but ye [b]behold Me, because I live, ye also shall live.

20 In that day shall ye get to know that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you.

21 He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me; and he that loveth Me shall be loved by My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself unto him.

22 Judas, not the Iscariot, saith unto Him, Master! what hath happened that unto us Thou art about to manifest Thyself, and not unto the world?

23 YAHSHUA answered and said unto him, If any man be loving Me, My word he will keep, and My Father will love him, and unto him will We come, and an abode with him will We make.

24 He that loveth Me not, doth not keep My word; and the word which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's Who sent Me.

CHAP. 13
AD 33
36 ch. 21:18
2 Pet. 1:14
37 Mat. 26:33
Mark 14:29
Luke 22:33
[a]go

CHAP. 14
AD 33
1 ver. 27
2 ch. 13:33
3 Acts 1:11
3 ch. 12:26 & 17:24
1 Thes. 4:17
6 Heb. 9:8
6 ch. 8:32
6 ch. 11:25
6 ch. 10:9
7 ch. 8:19
9 ch. 12:45
Col. 1:15
Heb. 1:3
10 ch. 10:38 & 17:21, 23
10 ch. 5:19 & 8:28
ch. 10:38 11
Mat. 21:21 12
Mark 16:17
Luke 10:17
Mat. 7:7 13
& 21:22
Mark 11:24
Luke 11:9
ch. 15:7, 16 & 16:23, 24
Jas. 1:5
1 John 3:22 & 5:14
ver. 21, 23 15
ch. 15:10
1 John 5:3
ch. 15:26 16
& 16:7
Rom. 8:15
ch. 15:26 17
& 16:13
1 John 4:6
1 Cor. 2:14 17
1 John 2:27 17
Mat. 28:20 18
Or, *orphans* 18
ver. 3, 28 18
ch. 16:16 19
1 Cor. 15:20 19
ch. 10:38 20
1 John 2:5 & 5:3 21
Luke 6:16 22
1 John 2:24 23
Rev. 3:20
ch. 5:19 24

[x]Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
[c]but if not, I would
[c]or else believe me for the very works' sake.
[g]Comforter
[f]forever
[b]seeth
[l]comfortless

25 These things have I spoken unto you, with you abiding;

26 But the *Advocate, the Holy Spirit, which the Father will send in My Name, He will teach you all things, and will put you in mind of all things which I told you.

27 Peace I leave with you, My own peace give I unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye heard that I said unto you, I go My way, and I come unto you, had ye loved Me, ye would have rejoiced that I am going unto the Father, for the Father is greater than I.

29 But now have I told you, before it cometh to pass, that whensoever it shall come to pass, ye may believe.

30 No longer many things will I speak with you; for the world's ruler is coming, and in Me hath nothing,

31 But that the world may get to know that I love the Father, and just as the Father hath given Me commandment, so I do. †Be rousing yourselves! let us be leading on from hence.

CHAPTER 15

1 I am the ‡real vine, and My Father is the husbandman:

2 Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit, He taketh it away; and every one that beareth fruit, He pruneth it, that more fruit it may bear.

3 Already ye are pure because of the word which I have spoken unto you:

4 Abide in Me, and I in you. Just as the branch cannot be bearing fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine, so neither ye, except in Me ye abide.

5 I am the vine: ye are the branches. He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit; because apart from Me ye can bring forth nothing.

6 If one abide not in Me, he is cast out as the branch, and withered, and they gather them, and into fire they cast them, and they are burned.

CHAP. 14
AD 33
26 Luke 24:49
ch. 15:26
26 ch. 2:22
& 12:16
1 John 2:20
27 Phil. 4:7
Col. 3:15
28 ver. 3, 18
28 ch. 16:16
& 20:17
28 ch. 5:18
& 10:30
Phil. 2:6
29 ch. 13:19
& 16:4
30 ch. 12:31
& 16:11
31 ch. 10:18
Phil. 2:8
Heb. 5:8

*Comforter
†Arise, let us go hence

CHAP. 15
AD 33
2 Mat. 15:13
3 ch. 13:10
Eph. 5:26
1 Pet. 1:22
4 Col. 1:23
1 John 2:6
5 Hos. 14:8
Phil. 1:11
& 4:13

Acts 4:12
6 Mat. 3:10
& 7:19
ch. 16:23 7
Mat. 5:16 8
Phil. 1:11
ch. 8:31 8
ch. 14:15 10
ch. 16:24 11
& 17:13
1 John 1:4
ch. 13:34 12
1 Thes. 4:9
1 Pet. 4:8
1 John 3:11
ch. 10:11 13
Rom. 5:7, 8
Eph. 5:2
1 John 3:16
Mat. 12:50 14
ch. 14:15
Gen. 18:17 15
ch. 17:26
ch. 6:70 16
& 13:18
1 John 4:10
Mat. 28:19 16
Mark 16:15
Col. 1:6
ver. 7 16
1 John 3:13 18
1 John 4:5 19
ch. 17:14 19
Mat. 10:24 20
Luke 6:40
Ezek. 3:7 20

‡true
*If ye were of the world, the world would love his own:

7 If ye abide in Me, and My sayings in you abide, whatsoever ye may be desiring, ask! And it shall be brought to pass for you.

8 Herein was My Father glorified, that much fruit ye should bear, and become My disciples.

9 Just as the Father loved me, I also loved you: abide ye in My love.

10 If My commandments ye keep, ye shall abide in My love, just as I the Father's commandments have kept, and abide in His love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that My own joy in you may be, and your joy may be made full.

12 This is My own commandment, that ye be loving one another, just as I loved you.

13 Greater love than this hath no one, that his life one should lay down in behalf of his friends.

14 Ye are friends of mine, if ye be doing that which I am commanding you.

15 No longer do I call you servants, for the servant knoweth not what his master is doing. But you I have called friends, because all things which I heard from My Father, made I known unto you.

16 Not ye chose Me, but I chose you, and placed you, that ye should go your way and bear fruit, and your fruit should abide: that whatsoever ye should ask the Father in My Name, He might give unto you.

17 These things I command you, that ye be loving one another.

18 If the world is hating you, ye are getting to know that Me, before you, it hath hated.

19 *If of the world ye had been, the world of its own had been fond; but because of the world ye are not, on the contrary, I chose you out of the world, therefore; the world doth hate you.

20 Remember the word which I spake unto you. A servant is not greater than his master. If Me they persecuted, you too, will they persecute, if My word they kept, your own also will they keep.

21 But all these things will they do unto you, on account of My Name, because they know not Him that sent Me.

22 Had I not come and spoken unto them, †sin had they none; but now have they no excuse for their sin.

23 He that hateth Me, hateth My Father also.

24 Had I not done among them the works which no other had done, †sin had they none; but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

25 But, that the word which in their law is written, might be fulfilled, *They hated Me without cause.*

26 Whensoever the *Advocate shall come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, the Spirit of truth, which from the Father cometh forth, He will bear witness concerning Me;

27 And do ye also bear witness, because from the beginning ye are with Me.

CHAPTER 16

1 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye may not be caused to ‡stumble:

2 Excommunicants from the synagogue will they make you; nay! there cometh an hour, that everyone who killeth you shall think to be rendering divine service unto YAHVAH!

3 And these things will they do, because they *got to know, neither the Father, nor Me.

4 But these things have I told you, that whensoever their hour shall come, ye may remember that thereof I told you. These things however, I told you not from the beginning, because I was with you;

5 But now I go My way unto Him that sent Me, and not one from among you questioneth Me, Whither goest Thou?

6 But because these things I have told you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 But I the truth am telling you, it is profitable for you that I depart; for if I should not depart, the *Advocate would in nowise come unto you, but if I go, I will send Him unto you.

8 And having come, He will reprove the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment:

9 Concerning sin indeed, because they are not believing on Me;

10 But concerning righteousness, because unto the Father I go My way, and no longer do ye □behold Me;

11 And concerning judgment, because the ■ruler of this world hath been judged.

12 Yet many things have I unto you to be saying, but ye cannot bear them just now;

13 Howbeit, as soon as He hath come, the Spirit of truth, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak from Himself, but whatsoever He heareth, He will speak, and the coming things will He announce unto you.

14 He shall glorify Me; for of Mine shall He receive, and announce unto you.

15 All things whatsoever the Father hath, are My own; therefore said I, Of mine shall He receive, and announce unto you.

16 A little while, and no longer ye □behold Me; and again a little while and ye shall see Me.

17 Some of His disciples therefore said one to another, What is this which He is saying to us: A little while, and ye □behold Me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see Me; and, Because I go My way unto the Father?

18 They were saying, therefore, What is this which He saith: A little while? We know not what He is saying.

19 YAHSHUA took note, that they were wishing to question Him, and said unto them, Concerning this are ye enquiring one with another, because I said: A little while, and ye ■behold Me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see Me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you,

CHAP. 15
AD 33
21 Mat. 10:22 & 24:9
22 ch. 9:41
22 Rom. 1:20 Jas. 4:17
23 1 John 2:23
24 ch. 3:2
25 Ps. 35:19 & 69:4
26 Luke 24:49 ch. 14:17
26 1 John 5:6
27 Luke 24:48 Acts 1:21 & 2:32 & 3:15 & 4:20, 33 & 5:32 & 10:39 & 13:31 1 Pet. 5:1 2 Pet. 1:16
27 Luke 1:2 1 John 1:1

†they would not have had sin; but
*Comforter, Holy Spirit, St. John 14:26

CHAP. 16
AD 33
1 Mat. 11:6 & 24:10 & 26:31
2 ch. 13:3
2 Acts 8:1 & 9:1 & 26:9, 10
3 ch. 15:21 Rom. 10:2 1 Cor. 2:8 1 Tim. 1:13
4 ch. 13:19 & 14:29
5 ch. 7:33 & 14:28
ch. 7:39 7 & 14:16, 26 & 15:26
Acts 2:33 7
Eph. 4:8
Or, convince 8
Acts 2:22 9
Acts 2:32 10
ch. 5:32 10
Acts 26:18 11
Luke 10:18 11
Eph. 2:2 Col. 2:15 Heb. 2:14
Mark 4:33 12
1 Cor. 3:2 Heb. 5:12
ch. 14:17 13
ch. 14:26 13
1 John 2:20
Mat. 11:27 15
ch. 3:35
ch. 13:3 16

‡be ensnared
*have not known the Father, nor
*Comforter, Holy Spirit, St. John 14:26
□see
■prince

*Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: ye shall be grieved, but your grief into joy shall be turned.

21 A woman, as soon as she is about to bring forth, hath grief, because her hour hath come; but, as soon as she hath given birth to the child, no longer remembereth she the anguish by reason of the joy, that a human being into the world hath been born.

22 And ye therefore, now indeed have grief: but again will I see you, *and your heart shall rejoice,* and your joy no one shall °force from you.

23 And in that day shall ye ‡request Me nothing: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father, He will give you in My Name.

24 Until even now ye have asked nothing in My Name: be asking, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be made full.

25 These things in similitudes have I spoken unto you: there cometh an hour, when no longer in similitudes will I speak unto you, but *openly concerning the Father will I tell you.

26 In that day, in My Name shall ye ask: and I say not that I will request the Father for you;

27 For the Father Himself dearly loveth you, because ye have dearly loved Me, and believed that I from the Father came forth:

28 I came forth out of the Father, and have come into the world, again I leave the world, and go unto the Father.

29 His disciples say, See! now *openly art Thou speaking, and not a single similitude art Thou using:

30 Now we know that Thou knowest all things, and hast no need that one be questioning Thee. Hereby do we believe, that from YAHVAH Thou camest forth.

31 YAHSHUA answered them, ■As yet, ye believe:

32 Lo! there cometh an hour, and hath come, that ye should be scattered, each unto his own home; ⊥and Me, alone should leave; and yet I am not alone, but the Father is with Me.

CHAP. 16 AD 33
21 Is. 26:17
22 Luke 24:41 ch. 14:1, 27 & 20:20 Acts 2:46 & 13:52 1 Pet. 1:8
23 Mat. 7:7 ch. 14:13 & 15:16
24 ch. 15:11
25 Or, *parables*
25 Or, *parables*
27 ch. 14:21
27 ch. 3:13
28 ch. 13:3
29 Or, *parable*
30 ch. 21:17
30 ch. 17:8
32 Mat. 26:31 Mark 14:27
32 ch. 20:10

32 ch. 8:29

Is. 9:6 33 Rom. 5:1 Eph. 2:14 2 Tim. 3:12 33 Rom. 8:37 33 1 John 4:4

°take
‡ask
*plainly
■Do ye now believe
⊥and shall leave me alone;

CHAP. 17 AD 33
ch. 12:23 1
Dan. 7:14 2 Mat. 11:27 ch. 3:35 Phil. 2:10 Heb. 2:8
ver. 6, 9, 24 2 ch. 6:37
Is. 53:11 3 Jer. 9:24 1 Cor. 8:4 3 1 Thes. 1:9
ch. 3:34 3
ch. 13:31 4
ch. 4:34 4
ch. 14:31 4
Phil. 2:6 5 Col. 1:15 Heb. 1:3
Ps. 22:22 6
ch. 6:37 6
ch. 8:28 8
ch. 16:27 8
1 John 5:19 9
ch. 16:15 10
ch. 13:1 11
1 Pet. 1:5 11 Jude 1

◆power
●eternal
‖true

♀Heb. title for (God)
*world was,

33 These things have I spoken unto you, that in Me ye may have peace: in the world ye have tribulation; but be taking courage, I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17

1 These things spake YAHSHUA, and lifting up His eyes unto heaven, said: Father! The hour is come! Glorify Thy Son, that the Son may glorify Thee.

2 Even as Thou gavest Him ◆authority over all flesh, that, as touching whatsoever Thou hast given Him, He might give unto them life ♀age-abiding.

3 And this is the ♀age-abiding life, that they get to know Thee, the only ‖real ♀El, and Him Whom Thou didst send, YAHSHUA the Messiah.

4 I glorified Thee on the earth, the work finishing which Thou hast given Me that I should do.

5 And now glorify Me, Thou Father, with Thyself, with the glory which I had before the *world's existence, with Thee.

6 I manifested Thy Name unto the men whom Thou gavest Me out of the world: Thine they were, and to Me Thou gavest them, and Thy word have they kept:

7 Now have they come to know, that all things, as many as Thou gavest Me are from Thee;

8 And the declarations which Thou gavest Me have I given them, and they received them and came to know in truth, that from Thee came I forth, and they believed that Thou didst send Me forth.

9 I, concerning them, make request: not concerning the world do I make request, but concerning them whom Thou hast given Me, because Thine they are,

10 And all My possessions are Thine, and Thy possessions Mine, and I have been glorified in them.

11 And no longer am I in the world, and they are in the world, and I unto Thee am coming. Holy Father! Keep

them in Thy Name which Thou hast given Me, that they may be one as We.

12 When I was with them, I kept them in Thy Name which Thou hast given Me, and I kept watch, and none from among them went to destruction, save the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 But now unto Thee am I coming; and these things am I speaking in the world, that they may have My own joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them Thy word, and the world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I request not that Thou wouldst take them out of the world, but that Thou wouldst keep them out of the evil:

16 Of the world they are not, even as I am not of the world.

17 †Hallow them in the truth: Thine own word is truth.

18 Even as Thou didst send Me forth into the world, I also send them forth into the world;

19 And on their behalf I †hallow Myself, that they also may have become ‡hallowed in truth.

20 Not however concerning these alone do I make request, but concerning them also who believe, through their word, on Me:

21 That they all may be one, even as Thou, Father, *in Me, and I □in Thee, that they also in Us may be; that the world may believe that Thou didst send Me forth.

22 And I, the glory which Thou hast given to Me, have given to them, that they may be one, even as We are ♦one,

23 I in them and Thou *in Me; that they may have been perfected into one, that the world may get to know that Thou didst send Me forth, and didst love them even as Thou didst love Me.

24 Father! As touching that which Thou hast given Me, I desire, that, where I am, they also may be with Me, that they may behold My own glory which Thou hast given Me, because Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

25 Righteous Father! And so the world came not to know Thee; but I came to know Thee, and these came to know that Thou didst send Me forth.

26 And I made known unto them Thy Name, and will make known, that the love wherewith Thou lovedst Me in them may be, and I in them.

CHAP. 17
AD 33
11 ch. 10:30
12 Heb. 2:13
12 1 John 2:19
12 ch. 6:70
12 Ps. 109:8
Acts 1:20
14 1 John 3:13
14 ch. 8:23
15 Mat. 6:13
Gal. 1:4
1 John 5:18
17 Acts 15:9
Eph. 5:26
1 Pet. 1:22
17 Ps. 119:142, 151
18 ch. 20:21
19 1 Cor. 1:2
1 Thes. 4:7
Heb. 10:10
19 Or, *truly sanctified*
21 ch. 10:16
Rom. 12:5
Gal. 3:28
21 ch. 10:38
22 ch. 14:20
1 John 1:3
22 Col. 3:14
24 ch. 12:26
1 Thes. 4:17
24 ver. 5
ch. 15:21 23 & 16:3
ch. 7:29 25 & 8:55 & 10:15
ver. 8 25
ch. 16:27
ver. 6 26
ch. 15:15
ch. 15:9 26
†sanctify
‡sanctified
*are in union with Me
□am in union with Thee
♦in unity

CHAPTER 18

1 Having said these things, YAHSHUA went out with His disciples across the winter-*torrent of the Kidron, where was a garden, into which He entered, He and His disciples.

2 Now Judas also *who was delivering Him up, knew the place; because oft had YAHSHUA been gathered there with His disciples.

3 Judas therefore, receiving the band and officers from among the High priests and from among the Pharisees cometh thither, with lights and torches and weapons.

4 YAHSHUA therefore, knowing all the things coming upon Him, went forth, and saith unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered Him, YAHSHUA the Nazarene. He saith unto them, I am He. Now Judas also, *who was delivering Him up, was standing with them.

6 When therefore, He said unto them, I am He, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Again therefore, He questioned them, Whom seek ye? And they said, YAHSHUA, the Nazarene.

8 YAHSHUA answered, I told you I am He. If then, ye seek Me, let these go their way:

9 That the word might be fulfilled which He had said, As touching those whom Thou hast given Me, I lost from among them not so much as one.

10 Simon Peter therefore having a sword, drew it, and smote the High priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the name of the servant was Malchus.

CHAP. 18
AD 33
Mat. 26:36 1
Mark 14:32
Luke 22:39
2 Sam. 15:23 1
Luke 21:37 2 & 22:39
Mat. 26:47 3
Mark 14:43
Luke 22:47
Acts 1:16
ch. 17:12 9
Mat. 26:51 10
Mark 14:47
Luke 22:49, 50
*brook Kedron
*which betrayed Him, knew
*which betrayed Him, was

✡*Yahshua*, abbr. of *Yahvahshua*, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

11 ◆YAHSHUA therefore, said unto Peter, Thrust the sword into its sheath: the cup which the Father hath given Me, shall I in anywise not drink it?

12 The band therefore, and the captain, and the officers of the Jews apprehended YAHSHUA, and bound Him,

13 And led Him unto Annas first; for he was father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was the High-priest of that year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he that gave counsel unto the Jews, that it was †profitable for one man to die in behalf of the people.

15 And Simon Peter was following with YAHSHUA, also another disciple. But that disciple was known unto the High-priest, and entered in with YAHSHUA, into the court of the High-priest;

16 Whereas Peter remained standing at the door outside. The other disciple therefore, that was known of the High-priest went out and spake unto the portress, and brought in Peter.

17 The female servant therefore, the portress, saith unto Peter, Art thou also from among the disciples of this Man? He saith, I am not!

18 Now the servants and the officers were standing by, having made a coal fire because it was cold, and were warming themselves; and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 The High-priest therefore, questioned YAHSHUA concerning His disciples, and concerning His teaching.

20 YAHSHUA answered him, I openly have spoken unto the world, I ever taught in synagogue, and in the temple, where all the Jews gather together; and in secret spake nothing:

21 Why questionest thou Me? question them who have heard what I spake unto them. See! these know what I said.

22 And when these things He had said, one of the officers who was standing by gave a *smart blow to YAHSHUA, saying, Thus answerest Thou the High-priest?

CHAP. 18 AD 33

11 Mat. 20:22 & 26:39, 42
13 See Mat. 26:57
13 Luke 3:2 ver. 24
14 ch. 11:50
15 Mat. 26:58 Mark 14:54 Luke 22:54
16 Mat. 26:69 Mark 14:66 Luke 22:54
20 Mat. 26:55 Luke 4:15 ch. 7:14, 26, 28 & 8:2
22 Jer. 20:2 Acts 23:2
22 Or, *with a rod*
Mat. 26:57 24
Mat. 26:69, 71 Mark 14:69 Luke 22:58 25
Mat. 26:74 Mark 14:72 Luke 22:60 ch. 13:38 27
Mat. 27:2 28 Mark 15:1 Luke 23:1 Acts 3:13
Or, *Pilate's* 28 *house*, Mat. 27:27
Acts 10:28 28 & 11:3
Mat. 20:19 32 ch. 12:32, 33
Mat. 27:11 33
1 Tim. 6:13 36
Dan. 2:44 36 & 7:14
Luke 12:14 ch. 6:15 & 8:15

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

†expedient

*struck with the palm of the hand.

23 YAHSHUA answered him, If with abuse I spake, bear witness of the abuse; but if with respect, why smitest thou Me?

24 Annas therefore, sent Him forth, bound, unto Caiaphas the High-priest.

25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore, unto him, Art thou also from among His disciples? He denied, and said I am not!

26 Saith one from among the servants of the High-priest, being kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, Did not I see thee in the garden with Him?

27 Again therefore, Peter denied. And straightway a cock crew.

28 So they led YAHSHUA from Caiaphas unto the judgment-hall. Now it was early; and they themselves entered not into the judgment-hall, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the Passover.

29 Pilate therefore, went forth outside unto them, and saith, What accusation bring ye against This Man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If This One had not been doing mischief, unto thee had we not delivered Him up.

31 Pilate therefore, said unto them, Ye take Him, and according to your law judge ye Him. The Jews said unto him, Unto us it is not allowed to kill anyone!

32 That the word of YAHSHUA might be fulfilled which He spake, signifying by what manner of death He was about to die.

33 Pilate therefore, entered again into the judgment-hall; and addressed YAHSHUA, and said unto Him, Art Thou the King of the Jews?

34 YAHSHUA answered, Of thyself art thou this thing saying; or did others tell thee concerning Me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the High-priests delivered Thee up unto me! What hast Thou done?

36 YAHSHUA answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if of this world had been My Kingdom, Mine

own officers would have been striving, that I should not be delivered up unto the Jews: but now My Kingdom is not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto Him, And yet Thou art not a King? ◆YAHSHUA answered, Thou sayest, that a King I am: I for this have been born, and for this have come into the world, that I may bear witness unto the truth: every one who is of the truth hearkeneth unto My voice.

38 Pilate saith unto Him, What is truth? And this saying, again went he out to the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in Him not a single fault.

39 Howbeit ye have a custom, that some one I should release unto you during the Passover: are ye minded then, that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 So they cried aloud again, saying, Not This Man, but Barabbas! Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER 19

1 Then Pilate therefore, took YAHSHUA, and scourged Him.

2 And the soldiers, plaiting a crown out of thorns, placed it upon His head, and a purple robe cast they about Him;

3 And kept coming unto Him, and saying, Joy to Thee! O King of the Jews and were giving unto Him *smart blows.

4 And Pilate went forth again outside, and saith unto them, See! I lead Him unto you outside, that ye may take knowledge that no single fault do I find in Him.

5 YAHSHUA therefore, came forth outside, wearing the thorn crown and the purple mantle. And he saith unto them, Lo! The Man!

6 When therefore, the High-priests and the officers saw Him, they cried aloud, saying, Crucify! Crucify! Pilate saith unto them, Ye take Him, and crucify; for I find not in Him a fault.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and according to the law He ought to die, because †Son of YAHVAH Himself He made.

8 When therefore, Pilate heard this word, he was the more afraid;

9 And entered into the judgment-hall again, and saith unto YAHSHUA, Whence art Thou? But YAHSHUA gave him no answer.

10 Pilate therefore, saith unto Him: Unto me dost Thou not speak? Knowest Thou not that ‡authority have I to release Thee, and ‡authority have I to crucify Thee?

11 YAHSHUA answered him, Thou couldst have had no ‡authority against Me at all, if it had not been given unto thee from above. Therefore, he that delivered Me unto thee hath greater sin.

12 For this cause Pilate began seeking to release Him; but the Jews cried aloud saying, If This Man thou release, thou art not a friend of Caesar: for every one who maketh himself king, speaketh against Caesar.

13 Pilate therefore, when he heard these words, led YAHSHUA outside, and sat down upon a °raised seat, in a place called Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 Now it was the preparation of the Passover, it was about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews, See! your King!

15 They therefore, cried aloud: Away! away! Crucify Him! Pilate saith unto them, Your King shall I crucify? The High-priests answered: We have no king but Caesar!

16 Then therefore, he delivered Him up unto them, that He might be crucified. They took possession therefore of YAHSHUA.

17 And bearing for Himself the cross, He went forth unto the so-called Skull-place, which is named in Hebrew Golgotha;

18 Where Him they crucified; and with Him other two, on this side and on that, and in the midst YAHSHUA.

19 And Pilate wrote a title also, and placed on the □cross; and there was written— YAHSHUA, THE NAZARENE, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

CHAP. 18
AD 33
37 ch. 8:47; 1 John 3:19 & 4:6
38 Mat. 27:24; Luke 23:4; ch. 19:4, 6
39 Mat. 27:15; Mark 15:6; Luke 23:17
40 Acts 3:14
40 Luke 23:19

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

CHAP. 19
AD 33
1 Mat. 20:19 & 27:26; Mark 15:15; Luke 18:33
4 ver. 6; ch. 18:33
6 Acts 3:13
7 Lev. 24:16
7 Mat. 26:65; ch. 5:18 & 10:33
Is. 53:7 9; Mat. 27:12, 14; Luke 11 22:53; ch. 7:30; Luke 23:2 12; Acts 17:7
Mat. 14 27:62; Gen. 49:10 15
Mat. 16 27:26, 31; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:24
Mat. 17 27:31, 33; Mark 15:21, 22; Luke 23:26, 33
Num. 17 15:36; Heb. 13:12
Mat. 19 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38

*smote Him with their hands.
†He made Himself the Son of Yahvah
‡power
°judgment
□tree 1 Pet. 2:24

20 This title therefore, read many of the Jews, because near was the place to the city where YAHSHUA was crucified; and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, in Greek.

21 The High-priests of the Jews therefore, were saying unto Pilate, Do not be writing, The King of the Jews; but that He said, King of the Jews I am.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written!

23 The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified YAHSHUA, took His garments and made four parts, unto each soldier a part; also the tunic. Howbeit, the tunic was without seam from above woven throughout.

24 They said therefore, one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be; that the Scripture might be fulfilled, *They parted My garments amongst them, and for My vestment they cast lots:* yea verily, the soldiers these things did.

25 And there were standing by the cross of YAHSHUA, His mother, and His mother's sister, *Mary the wife of Clopas, and *Mary the Magdalene.

26 YAHSHUA therefore, seeing His mother and the disciple whom He loved, saith unto His mother, O woman, see! thy son!

27 Afterwards He saith unto the disciple, See! thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto his own home.

28 After this, YAHSHUA, knowing that already all things have been finished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, *I thirst!*

29 A vessel was standing, full of vinegar. A sponge therefore, full of the *vinegar,* put about hyssop, brought they unto His mouth.

30 When therefore, He had received the vinegar, YAHSHUA said, It is finished! and bowing His head †delivered up His spirit.

31 The Jews therefore, since it was a preparation, that the bodies might not remain upon the □cross during the Sabbath, for that Sabbath day was ‡great, requested Pilate that their legs might be broken, and they be taken away.

32 The soldiers therefore, came; and of the first indeed, brake the legs, and of the other who was crucified with him.

33 But coming unto YAHSHUA, when they saw that already He was dead, they brake not His legs;

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and there came out straightway, blood and water.

35 And he that hath seen hath borne witness; and §genuine is his testimony, and he knoweth that he saith what is true, that ye also may believe.

36 For these things came to pass, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, *A bone thereof shall not be °crushed;*

37 And again a different Scripture saith, *They shall look unto Him Whom they pierced.*

38 But after these things, Joseph from Arimathaea, being a disciple of YAHSHUA, but having kept it secret for fear of the Jews, requested Pilate that he might take away the body of YAHSHUA; and Pilate gave permission. He came therefore, and took away His body.

39 There came moreover, Nicodemus also, he that came unto Him by night at the first, bearing a roll of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds' weight.

40 So they received the body of YAHSHUA, and bound it in linen-bandages with the spices, just as it is a custom with the Jews to prepare for burial.

41 Now there was in the place where He was crucified, a garden; and in the garden an unused tomb, wherein as yet no one had been laid.

42 So there, by reason of the preparation of the Jews, because near was the tomb, laid they YAHSHUA.

CHAP. 19 AD 33

23 Mat. 27:35 Mark 15:24 Luke 23:34
24 Ps. 22:18
25 Mat. 27:55 Mark 15:40 Luke 23:49
25 Luke 24:18
26 ch. 13:23 & 20:2 & 21:7, 20, 24
26 ch. 2:4
27 ch. 1:11 & 16:32
28 Ps. 69:21
29 Mat. 27:48
30 ch. 17:4
31 ver. 42 Mark 15:42
Deut. 21:23 31
1 John 5:6, 8 34
Ex. 12:46 Num. 9:12 Ps. 34:20 35
Ps. 22:16, 17 Zech. 12:10 Rev. 1:7 37
Mat. 27:57 Mark 15:42 Luke 23:50 38
ch. 9:22 & 12:42 38
ch. 3:1, 2 & 7:50 39
Acts 5:6 40
Is. 53:9 42
ver. 31 42

*Miriam
†expired
□cree I Pet. 2:24
‡a high day
§true
°broken

✡Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

CHAPTER 20

CHAP. 20 AD 33

1 But on the first day of the week, *Mary the Magdalene cometh early, while it is yet dark, unto the tomb, and beholdeth the stone already taken away out of the tomb.

2 She runneth therefore, and cometh unto Simon Peter, and unto the other disciple whom ◆YAHSHUA dearly loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away YAHSHUA out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid Him.

3 Peter therefore, went out, and the other disciple, and they were going unto the tomb,

4 And the two were running together, and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first unto the tomb;

5 And stooping aside, beholdeth, lying, the linen-bandages, nevertheless he entered not.

6 So Simon Peter also cometh, following him, and entered into the tomb, and vieweth the linen-bandages lying,

7 And the napkin, which was upon His head, not with the linen-bandages lying, but apart, folded up into one place.

8 Then entered therefore, the other disciple also, who had come first unto the tomb, and he saw and believed.

9 For not yet knew they the Scripture, that He must needs from among the dead arise.

10 The disciples therefore, departed again, by themselves.

11 Howbeit *Mary remained standing against the tomb outside, weeping. So then as she wept she stooped aside into the tomb.

12 And beholdeth two †messengers in white garments sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where had been lying the body of YAHSHUA.

13 And they say unto her, Woman! why weepest thou? She saith unto them, They have taken away my Master, and I know not where they have laid Him.

14 These things saying, she turned round and seeth YAHSHUA standing, and knew not that it was YAHSHUA.

15 YAHSHUA saith unto her, Woman! why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing He was the gardener, saith unto Him, Sir! if Thou hast borne Him hence, tell me where Thou hast laid Him; and I will take Him away.

16 YAHSHUA saith unto her, *Mary! She turning saith unto Him in Hebrew, Rabboni! which meaneth, Teacher.

17 YAHSHUA saith unto her, Hold not detaining Me, for not yet have I ascended unto the Father; but be going unto My disciples, and say unto them, I am ascending unto My Father and your Father, and My ?El and your El.

18 *Mary the Magdalene cometh bringing tidings unto the disciples, I have seen YAHSHUA! and that these things He had said unto her.

19 It being late therefore, on that day, the first of the week, and the doors having been made ‡fast where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, YAHSHUA came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you!

20 And this saying, He pointed out both His hands and His side unto them. The disciples therefore, rejoiced seeing YAHSHUA.

21 YAHSHUA therefore, said unto them again, Peace be unto you! Just as My Father sent Me forth, I also send you.

22 And this saying, He breathed strongly, and saith unto them, Receive ye Holy Spirit:

23 Whosesoever sins ye shall remit, they are remitted unto them, whosesoever ye shall retain, they are retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, the one called Didymus, was not with them when YAHSHUA came.

1 Mat. 28:1 Mark 16:1 Luke 24:1
2 ch. 13:23 & 19:26 & 21:7, 20, 24
3 Luke 24:12
5 ch. 19:40
7 ch. 11:44
9 Ps. 16:10 Acts 2:25, 31 & 13:34, 35
11 Mark 16:5
Mat. 28:9 14 Mark 16:9 Luke 24:16, 31 ch. 21:4
Ps. 22:22 17 Mat. 28:10 Rom. 8:29 Heb. 2:11 ch. 16:28 17 Eph. 1:17 17
Mat. 28:10 18 Luke 24:10
Mark 16:14 19 Luke 24:36 1 Cor. 15:5 ch. 16:22 20
Mat. 28:18 21 ch. 17:18, 19 2 Tim. 2:2 Heb. 3:1
Mat. 16:10 & 18:18 23 ch. 11:16 24

*Miriam

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

†angels

?Heb. title for (God)

‡shut

25 The other disciples therefore, were saying unto him, We have seen YAHSHUA! But he said unto them, Except I see in His hands the print of the nails, and press my finger into the print of the nails, and press my hand into His side, in nowise will I believe.

26 And eight days after, His disciples again were within, and Thomas with them. YAHSHUA cometh, the doors having been made *fast, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you!

27 Then saith He unto Thomas, Reach thy finger hither, and see My hands, and reach thy hand, and press into My side, and become not disbelieving, but believing.

28 Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Rabbi and my Saviour!

29 YAHSHUA saith unto him, Because thou hast seen Me, hast thou believed? Happy they who have not seen, and yet have believed

30 Many other signs, doubtless, did YAHSHUA, in presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book;

31 But these are written, that ye may believe that YAHSHUA is the Messiah, the Son of xYAHVAH; and that believing ye may have life in His Name.

CHAPTER 21

1 After these things ◆YAHSHUA †manifested Himself again unto the disciples, by the sea of Tiberias; and manifested Himself thus:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas, who was called Didymus, and Nathanael, who was from Cana of Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing! They say unto him, We also go with thee! They went out and got up into the boat, and during that night they caught nothing.

4 But morning by this time drawing on, YAHSHUA stood upon the beach; nevertheless the disciples knew not that it was YAHSHUA.

5 YAHSHUA therefore, saith unto them, Children! perhaps ye have nothing to eat? They answered Him, No.

6 And He said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They cast therefore; and no longer were they able to draw it, for the multitude of the fishes.

7 That disciple therefore, whom YAHSHUA loved, saith unto Peter, It is YAHSHUA! Simon Peter therefore, hearing that it was YAHSHUA, girded about him his upper garment, for he was naked; and cast himself into the sea;

8 But the other disciples came by the little boat, for they were not farther from the land than about two hundred cubits off, dragging the net of fishes.

9 So when they got out upon the land, they behold a coal fire lying, and fish lying over, and bread.

10 YAHSHUA saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye caught just now.

11 Simon Peter therefore, went on board, and drew the net on to the land, full of large fishes, a hundred and fifty-three; and though they were so many the net was not ‡rent.

12 YAHSHUA saith unto them, Come! break your fast. Not one of the disciples was venturing to ask Him, Who art Thou? knowing that it was YAHSHUA.

13 YAHSHUA cometh, and taketh the bread, and giveth unto them; and the fish in like manner.

14 This already is the third time YAHSHUA was manifested unto the disciples, after He was raised from among the dead.

15 When therefore, they had broken their fast, YAHSHUA saith unto Si-

CHAP. 20 AD 33
27 1 John 1:1
29 2 Cor. 5:7 1 Pet. 1:8
31 Luke 1:4
31 ch. 3:15, 16 & 5:24 1 Pet. 1:8, 9

*shut

xYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

CHAP. 21 AD 33
2 ch. 1:45 2 Mat. 4:21
ch. 20:14 4
Luke 24:41 5
Or, *Sirs* 5
Luke 5:4, 6 6, 7
ch. 13:23 7 & 20:2
Acts 10:41 12
See ch. 20:19, 26 14

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21

†showed

‡torn

mon Peter, Simon, son of *John! lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea YAHSHUA! Thou knowest that I am fond of Thee. He saith unto him, Be feeding my lambs.

16 He saith unto him again the second time, Simon son of John! lovest thou Me? He saith unto Him, Yea, †Rabbi! Thou knowest that I am fond of Thee. He saith unto him, Be shepherding My sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of John! art thou fond of Me? Peter was grieved, that He said unto him the third time, Art thou fond of Me? and he said unto Him, Rabbi! all things Thou knowest: Thou perceivest that I am fond of Thee. ◆YAHSHUA saith unto him, Be feeding My sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast younger, thou usedst to gird thyself, and to walk whither thou didst choose; but when thou shalt become aged, thou shalt stretch out thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and bear thee whither thou dost not choose.

19 Now this He said, signifying by what manner of death he should glorify YAHVAH. And having said this, He saith unto him, Be following Me!

20 Peter, turning about, beholdeth the disciple whom YAHSHUA loved following, who also reclined during the supper upon His breast, and said, Rabbi, who is it that is delivering Thee up?

21 Peter, therefore, seeing this one, saith unto YAHSHUA, Rabbi! and this one, what?

22 YAHSHUA saith unto him, If I will that he remain until I come, what is that to thee? Thou be following Me!

23 This word therefore, went forth unto the brethren, that that disciple should not die. Howbeit, YAHSHUA did not tell him, he should not die; but, If I will that he remain until I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple who beareth witness concerning these things, and who hath written these things; and we know that true is his witness.

25 Now there are many other things also, which YAHSHUA did, which, indeed, if they were to be written one by one, not even the world itself, I suppose, would contain the books which must be written.

CHAP. 21 AD 33
16 Acts 20:28 Heb. 13:20 1 Pet. 2:25 & 5:2, 4
17 ch. 2:24, 25 & 16:30
18 ch. 13:36 Acts 12:3, 4
19 2 Pet. 1:14 ch. 13:23, 20 25 & 20:2
22 Mat. 16:27, 28 & 25:31 1 Cor. 4:5 & 11:26 Rev. 2:25 & 3:11 & 22:7, 20
24 ch. 19:35 3 John 12 ch. 20:30
25 Amos 7:10

*Jonas
†Master
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

CHAPTER 1

1 The first narrative indeed, made I, concerning all things, O Theophilus, which YAHSHUA began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day when having given command unto the apostles, whom through Holy Spirit He had chosen, He was taken up;

3 Unto whom He also presented Himself alive, after He had suffered, by many sure tokens, throughout forty days, making Himself visible unto them, and speaking the things concerning the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

4 And being in company with them, He charged them, from Jerusalem not to absent themselves, but to ‡abide around the promise of the Father which ye have heard of Me,

5 Because John indeed, °immersed with water; but ye in Holy Spirit shall be immersed, after not many of these days.

6 They therefore, having come together began to question Him, saying, ¶Rabbi! art Thou at this time duly establishing the Kingdom unto Israel?

7 He said unto them, It is not yours to get to know times or seasons which the Father hath put in His own authority;

8 But ye shall receive power when the Holy Spirit cometh upon you, and ye shall be My witnesses, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and as far as the uttermost part of the ♦land.

CHAP. 1 AD 33
1 Luke 1:3
2 Mark 16:19 1 Tim. 3:16 2 Mat. 28:19 John 20:21
3 Mark 16:14
4 Luke 24:43 Luke 24:49
4 John 14:16 Mat. 3:11
5 Joel 3:18
6 Mat. 24:3 Is. 1:26
6 1 Thes. 5:1 ch. 2:1, 4
8 Luke 24:49
8 Luke 24:48

‡wait for the promise
°baptized
¶Master
♦earth

9 And having said these things, as they were beholding, He was lifted up, and a cloud caught Him away from their eyes.

10 And while they were looking steadfastly into heaven, as He was going His way, then lo! two men had taken their stand beside them, in white garments,

11 Who also said, Men of Galilee! why stand ye looking into heaven? This YAHSHUA, Who hath been taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye yourselves have gazed upon Him going into heaven.

12 Then returned they into Jerusalem, from a mountain called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, a Sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they had entered, into the *upper-story went they up, where remained behind, both Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus and Simon the zealot, and Judas the ‡son of James.

14 These all were giving constant attention with one accord, unto the prayer, with certain women, and †Mary the mother of YAHSHUA, and with His brethren.

15 And in these days Peter, standing up in the midst of the brethren, said, (and there was a multitude of names, of one accord, about a hundred and twenty),

16 Brethren! It was needful for the Scripture to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spake beforehand, through the mouth of David, concerning Judas, who became guide unto them who apprehended YAHSHUA;

17 For that he had come to be reckoned among us, and obtained the lot of this ministry.

18 This man therefore had possessed himself of a field out of the reward of unrighteousness, and falling headlong, burst asunder in the midst, and forth gushed all his bowels;

19 And it became known unto all them who were dwelling in Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their language, Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.

20 For it is written in the Book of Psalms: *Let his encampment become desolate, and let there be none to dwell therein!* And *his overseership let a different man take!*

21 It is needful then that, of the men who companied with us during all the time in which the ?Master YAHSHUA came in and went out over us,

22 Beginning from the °immersion by John until the day when He was taken up from us, that a witness of His resurrection, along with us, should one of these become.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph, called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And, praying, they said, Thou, YAHVAH! observer of the hearts of all men! Shew forth whom Thou hast chosen, of these two, one;

25 To take the place of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas ♦went aside, to go his way unto his own place.

26 And they gave lots for them; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2

1 And when the day of Pentecost was filling up (the number of days), they were all together with one ⊥intent;

2 When there came, suddenly, out of heaven, a sound, just as of a mighty rushing wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting;

3 And there appeared unto them, parting asunder, tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each one of them;

4 And they were all filled with Holy Spirit, and began to be speaking with other kinds of tongues, just as the Spirit was giving unto them to be sounding forth.

5 Now there were in Jerusalem, sojourning Jews, reverent men, from every nation who were under heaven;

6 And this sound occurring, the

CHAP. 1
AD 33
9 Luke 24:51
9 ver. 2
10 Mat. 28:3
Mark 16:5
Luke 24:4
John 20:12
ch. 10:3, 30
11 ch. 2:7
& 13:31
11 Dan. 7:13
Mat. 24:30
Mark 13:26
Luke 21:27
John 14:3
2 Thes. 1:10
Rev. 1:7
12 Luke 24:52
13 ch. 9:37, 39 & 20:8
13 Mat. 10:2-4
13 Luke 6:15
13 Jude 1
14 ch. 2:1, 46
14 Luke 23:49, 55
14 Mat. 13:55
15 Rev. 3:4
16 Ps. 41:9
John 13:18
16 Luke 22:47
John 18:3
17 Mat. 10:4
Luke 6:16
17 ver. 25
ch. 12:25
& 20:24
& 21:19
18 Mat. 27:5, 7, 8
18 Mat. 26:15
2 Pet. 2:15

Ps. 69:25 20
Ps. 109:8 20
Or. *office*, 20
or, *charge*
ver. 9 22
ver. 8 22
John 15:27
ch. 4:33
ch. 15:22 23
1 Sam. 24
16:7
1 Chr. 28:9
Jer. 11:20
& 17:10
ch. 15:8
Rev. 2:23
ver. 17 25

*upper-room
‡brother, Jude 1
†Miriam
?Saviour
°baptism
♦by transgression fell

CHAP. 2
AD 33
Lev. 23:15 1
Deut. 16:9
ch. 20:16
ch. 1:14 1
ch. 4:31 2
ch. 1:5 4
Mark 16:17 4
ch. 10:46
& 19:6
1 Cor. 12:10, 28, 30 & 13:1
Gr. *when* 6
this voice was made

⊥accord

throng came together, and was thrown into confusion, because each one severally heard in his own language, them who were speaking;

7 Yea, they were beside themselves, and did marvel, saying, Lo! are not all these who are speaking, Galilaeans?

8 How then do we hear, each one in our own language in which we were born?

9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and those dwelling in Mesopotamia, Judaea also and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia,

10 Phrygia also and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts of the Libya that is towards Cyrene, and the sojourning Romans, both Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretans and Arabians, we do hear them speaking, in our own tongues, the magnificent things of YAHVAH.

12 But they were all ■beside themselves, and were utterly at a loss, saying one to another, •What doth this please to be?

13 While others, in mockery, were saying, With sweet wine are they drunken!

14 But taking his stand, Peter, with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and sounded out unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye who are sojourning in Jerusalem! Let this unto you be known, and give ear unto my □declarations;

15 For not, as ye suppose, are these men drunken, for it is the third hour of the day;

16 But this is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel,

17 *And it shall be,* in the last days, saith ˣYAHVAH, *I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men visions shall see, and your elders in dreams shall dream,*

18 *And even upon My men-servants and upon My maid-servants, in those days will I pour out of My Spirit,* and they shall prophesy,

19 *And I will set forth wonders in the heaven* above, *and* signs *upon the earth* beneath, *blood, and fire, a vapour of smoke:*

20 *The sun shall be turned into dar ness, and the moon into blood, bef the coming of the day of YAHVA the great and ♦manifest day;*

21 *And it shall be, whosoever sh call upon the Name of YAHVAH sh be saved.*

22 Ye men of Israel! hear th words: YAHSHUA the Nazarene. Man pointed out of YAHVAH u you, by mighty works and wonders a signs, which YAHVAH did throu Him, in your midst, just as ye yo selves know,

23 The same, by the marked c counsel and foreknowledge of YA VAH given up, through the hands †lawless men suspending, ye slew,

24 Whom YAHVAH raised u loosing the pangs of death, inasmu as it was not possible for Him to ‡co tinue held fast by it.

25 For David saith concerning Hi *I foresaw ♦YAHSHUA before m continually, because He is on my rig hand, that I may not be shaken;*

26 *For this reason was my heart ma glad, and my tongue exulted, yea fu ther, even my flesh shall encamp hope:*

27 *Because Thou wilt not aband my soul unto hades, neither wilt Th give Thy Man of lovingkindness to corruption;*

28 *Thou madest known unto paths of life, Thou wilt make me f of gladness with Thy countenance.*

29 Brethren! it is allowable to with freedom of speech unto you, co cerning the patriarch David, That both died, and was buried, and tomb is among us until this day.

30 Being then a prophet, and kno ing that *with an oath* YAHVAH h *sworn unto him, of the fruit of loins, ‡to seat on His throne,*

31 With foresight spake he conce ing the resurrection of the Messi That *neither was He abandoned u hades, nor did His flesh see corrupti*

CHAP. 2
AD 33

7 ch. 1:11
13 1 Thes. 5:7
17 Is. 44:3 Ezek. 11:19 Joel 2:28 Zech. 12:10 John 7:38
17 ch. 10:45
17 ch. 21:9
18 ch. 21:4, 9 1 Cor. 12:10 & 14:1, etc.
19 Joel 2:30
Mat. 24:29 20 Mark 13:24 Luke 21:25
Rom. 10:13 21
John 3:2 22 & 14:10, 11 ch. 10:38 Heb. 2:4
Mat. 26:24 23 Luke 22:22 ch. 3:18 ch. 5:30 23
Rom. 8:11 24 1 Cor. 6:14 2 Cor. 4:14 Eph. 1:20 Col. 2:12 1 Thes. 1:10 Heb. 13:20
Ps. 16:8 25 ch. 13:36 29
2 Sam. 7:12 30
Ps. 132:11 Luke 1:32 Rom. 1:3 2 Tim. 2:8
Ps. 16:10 31

■amazed
•What meaneth this?
□words
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦notable
†wicked
‡be holden of it
•Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡according to the flesh, He would raise up the Messiah to sit on His throne.

32 The same YAHSHUA hath YAHVAH raised up, whereof all we are witnesses!

33 By the right hand of YAHVAH therefore, having been exalted, also the promise of the Holy Spirit having received from the Father, He hath poured out this which yourselves do see and hear.

34 For David hath not ascended into the heavens; but he saith himself, *Said YAHVAH unto My ‡Master, Sit Thou at My right hand,*

35 *Until I make Thy foes Thy footstool.*

36 Assuredly then, let all the house of Israel know: that both ‡Master and the Anointed hath YAHVAH made Him, even the same YAHSHUA Whom ye crucified!

37 And when they heard this they were pricked to the heart, and said unto Peter and the rest of the apostles, What are we to do, brethren?

38 And Peter said unto them, Repent ye, and let each one of you be *immersed in the Name of ‡YAHVAHSHUA, the Messiah, into the remission of your sins, and ye shall receive the free-gift of the Holy Spirit;

39 For unto you is the promise, and unto your children, and *unto* all *them who are afar off: as many soever as* YAHVAH our Elohim *shall call unto Him.*

40 And with many different words bare he full witness, and went on exhorting them saying, Be saved from this perverse generation!

41 They, therefore, who welcomed his word were *immersed; and there were added on that day about three thousand souls.

42 And they went on to give constant attention unto the teaching of the apostles, and unto the fellowship, unto the breaking of bread, and unto the prayers.

43 And there came on every soul fear, and many wonders and signs through means of the apostles were coming to pass.

44 And all who believed with one accord, began to hold all things common;

45 And their possessions and goods were they selling and distributing them unto all, in so far as anyone had need.

46 And daily giving attendance with one □intent in the temple, and at home breaking bread, they were partaking of food with exultation and singleness of heart;

47 Praising YAHVAH, and having favour with all the people. And YAHVAH was adding them who were being saved daily, together.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now Peter and John were going up into the temple, for the hour of prayer, †the ninth;

2 And a certain man, who had been lame from his mother's womb was being carried, whom they used to lay daily at the door of the temple, the door called Beautiful, that he might ask alms of them who were entering into the temple:

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to enter into the temple, was requesting to receive an alms.

4 But Peter looking steadfastly at him, with John, said: Look on us!

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them.

6 But Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but what I have the same unto thee do I give: In the Name of YAHSHUA the Messiah the Nazarene, walk!

7 And laying hold of him by the right hand, he raised him up; and instantly were his feet and ankles strengthened;

8 And leaping forward he stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple walking, and leaping, and praising YAHVAH.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising YAHVAH;

10 And they began to recognize him, that the same was he who for the alms used to sit at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with amazement and ♦transport at what had happened unto him.

CHAP. 2
AD 33
32 ver. 24
22 ch. 1:8
33 Phil. 2:9
Heb. 10:12
33 John 14:26
& 16:7, 13
33 ch. 10:45
Eph. 4:8
34 Ps. 110:1
Mat. 22:44
1 Cor. 15:25
Eph. 1:20
Heb. 1:13
37 Zech. 12:10
Luke 3:10
ch. 9:6
38 Luke 24:27
ch. 3:19
39 Joel 2:28
ch. 3:25
39 ch. 11:15, 18
Eph. 2:13
42 ch. 1:14
Rom. 12:12
Eph. 6:18
Col. 4:2
Heb. 10:25
43 Mark 16:17
ch. 5:12
ch. 4:32, 44 34
Is. 58:7 45
ch. 1:14 46
Luke 24:53 46
ch. 20:7 46
ch. 4:33 47
Rom. 14:18
ch. 5:14 47

‡Saviour
*baptized
‡See note on Matthew 1:21
□accord

CHAP. 3
AD 33
ch. 2:46 1
Ps. 55:17 1
ch. 14:8 2
John 9:8 2
ch. 4:10 6
Is. 35:6 8
ch. 4:16, 21 9
Like 10
John 9:8

†being the ninth hour
♦wonder

11 And as he held fast Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the portico which is called Solomon's, greatly amazed.

12 And Peter, seeing it, made answer unto the people: Ye men of Israel! Why marvel ye at this man? Or upon us why are ye intently looking, as though by our own power or holiness we had made him walk?

13 *The* ♀*Elohim of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the Elohim of our fathers,* hath glorified His *servant* YAHSHUA: Whom ye indeed, deliver up and denied to Pilate's face, when he had adjudged to release Him;

14 But ye denied the Holy and Righteous One, and claimed a man that was a murderer to be granted you;

15 But the Princely Leader of Life, ye slew: whom YAHVAH raised from among the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And by the faith of His Name, unto this man whom ye see and know hath His Name given strength, yea, the faith which is through Him, hath given unto him this perfect soundness, ‡over against you all!

17 And now brethren, I know that by way of ignorance ye acted, just as even your rulers.

18 Howbeit, YAHVAH, what things He had before declared through the mouth of all the prophets, for His Messiah to suffer, did thus fulfill!

19 Repent ye, therefore, and turn, unto the blotting out of your sins; to the end that in that case, there may come □seasons of refreshing from the face of YAHVAH,

20 And He may send forth Him Who had been fore-appointed for you, the Messiah YAHSHUA:

21 Unto Whom, indeed, heaven must needs give welcome, until the times of the due establishment of all things, of which YAHVAH hath spoken through the mouth of His holy age-past prophets.

22 Moses indeed, said, *A Prophet unto you shall YAHVAH Elohim raise up from among your brethren, like unto me: Unto Him, shall hearken, respecting all things whatever He shall speak unto you,*

23 *And it shall be, every soul, whosoever, which shall not hearken unto that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.*

24 But indeed, all the prophets from Samuel and those following after, many as have spoken, have even announced these days.

25 Ye are the sons of the prophets and of the covenant which YAHVAH covenanted unto your fathers, saying unto Abraham, *And in thy seed shall be blessed all the families of the* **ground.*

26 Unto you first, YAHVAH, having raised up †His Servant, hath sent Him forth, ready to bless you, while ye are turning away, each one, from your wickednesses.

CHAP. 3
AD 33
11 John 10:23 ch. 5:12
13 ch. 5:30
13 John 7:39 & 11:16 & 17:1
13 Mat. 27:2
13 Mat. 27:20 Mark 15:11 Luke 23:18 John 18:40 & 19:15 ch. 13:28
14 Ps. 16:10 Mark 1:24 Luke 1:35 ch. 2:27 & 4:27
14 ch. 7:52 & 22:14
15 Heb. 2:10 & 5:9 1 John 5:11
15 ch. 2:24
15 ch. 2:32
16 Mat. 9:22 ch. 4:10 & 14:9
17 Luke 23:34 John 16:3 ch. 13:27 1 Cor. 2:8 1 Tim. 1:13
18 Luke 24:44 ch. 26:22
18 Ps. 22 Is. 50:6 & 53:5, etc. Dan. 9:26 1 Pet. 1:10
19 ch. 2:38
21 ch. 1:11
21 Mat. 17:11
21 Luke 1:70
22 Deut. 18:15, 18, 19 ch. 7:37
ch. 2:39 25 Rom. 9:4, 8 & 15:8 Gal. 3:26
Gen. 12:3 25 & 18:18 & 22:18 & 26:4 & 28:14 Gal. 3:8
Mat. 10:5 26 & 15:24 Luke 24:47 ch. 13:32, 33, 46
ver. 22 26 Mat. 1:21 26

♀Heb. title for (God)
‡in the presence of you all
□times
♦foretold
•earth
†His Son Yahshua

CHAP. 4
AD 33
1 Luke 22:4
Luke 3:2 6 John 11:49 & 18:13
Ex. 2:14 7 Mat. 21:23 ch. 7:27
Luke 12:11, 12 8

■grieved because of their teaching
♦preached

CHAPTER 4

1 But as they were speaking unto the people, the High-priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being ■tired out because of their teaching the people and ♦announcing in YAHSHUA the resurrection from among the dead;

3 And they thrust on them their hands, and put them in custody unto the morrow, for it was evening already.

4 Howbeit, many of them that heard the word believed; and the number of the men became about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass upon the morrow, that there were gathered together of them, the rulers and the elders and the scribes, in Jerusalem;

6 Also Annas, the High-priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of high-priestly descent;

7 And setting them in the midst, they began to enquire, In what manner of power, or in what manner of Name did ye do this?

8 Then Peter, filled with Holy Spirit, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people and elders!

9 If we this day, are to be examined
or doing good to a sick man, in
Whom, this man hath been made well
10 Be it known unto you all, and
nto all the people of Israel: that in
he Name of ^YAHVAHSHUA the
Messiah, the Nazarene, Whom ye cru-
ified, Whom YAHVAH raised from
mong the dead, in Him, doth this man
tand by in your presence, whole.
11 This is *the* ■*Stone, set at nought*
y you the builders, which became the
ead of the corner;
12 And there is in no one else salva-
on, for neither is there any other
Name under heaven, which hath been
et forth among men, in which we must
eeds be saved.
13 And looking at Peter's boldness of
peech, and John's, and having discov-
red that they were †unlettered and
bscure men, they began to marvel,
ecognizing them also, that they had
een with YAHSHUA;
14 Seeing the man also standing with
hem, even the man who had been
ured, they had nothing wherewith to
ntradict.
15 Howbeit, ordering them to go
rth outside the high-council, they
gan to confer one with another,
16 Saying, What are we to do with
ese men? For indeed, that a notable
gn hath come to pass through their
eans, unto all who are dwelling in
rusalem is manifest, and we cannot
ny it!
17 Nevertheless, lest it further spread
road among the people, let us charge
em with threats, to be no more speak-
g upon this Name to □any soul of
an.
18 And calling them, they gave them
e °sweeping charge, not to be sound-
g aloud nor even to be teaching upon
e Name of YAHSHUA.
19 But Peter and John answering,
id unto them, Whether it be right in
esence of YAHVAH unto you to
hearkening, rather than unto YAH-
AH, judge!
20 For we cannot but be speaking the
ings which we have seen and heard!

CHAP. 4
AD 33
10 ch. 3:6, 16
10 ch. 2:24
11 Ps. 118:22
Is. 28:16
Mat. 21:42
12 Mat. 1:21
ch. 10:43
1 Tim. 2:5, 6
13 Mat. 11:25
1 Cor. 1:27
14 ch. 3:11
16 John 11:47
16 ch. 3:9, 10
18 Again,
ch. 5:40
19 ch. 5:29
20 ch. 1:8
& 2:32
20 ch. 22:15
1 John 1:1, 3
Mat. 21:26 21
Luke 20:6,
19 & 22:2
ch. 5:26
ch. 3:7, 8 21
ch. 12:12 23
2 Ki. 19:15 24
Ps. 2:1 25
Mat. 26:3 27
Luke 22:2
& 23:1, 8
Luke 1:35 27
Luke 4:18 27
John 10:36
ch. 2:23 28
& 3:18
ver. 13, 31 29
ch. 9:27 &
13:46 & 14:3
& 19:8 &
26:26
Eph. 6:19
ch. 2:43 30
& 5:12
ch. 3:6, 16 30
ver. 27 30
ch. 2:2, 4 31
& 16:26
ver. 29 31

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21
■1 Pet. 2:6-7
†unlearned
‡ignorant
□to no man
°commanded
§miracle
♦behold their threatenings
¶prayed

21 They however, further charging
them with threats let them go, finding
nothing as to how they might chastise
them, on account of the people; be-
cause all were glorifying YAHVAH
for that which had come to pass;
22 For more than forty years old
was the man, upon whom had taken
place this healing §sign.
23 But when they had been let go,
they came unto their own friends, and
told as many things as unto them the
High-priests and elders had said.
24 And they, having heard, with one
accord, uplifted a voice unto YAH-
VAH, and said, O Sovereign! Thou
art He that *made the heaven and the*
earth, and the sea, and all things that
are therein:
25 Who, by our father, through
means of the Holy Spirit, even by the
mouth of David Thy servant said, *Un-*
to what end did nations rage, and peo-
ples busy themselves with empty things?
26 *The kings of the earth stationed*
themselves, and the rulers were gath-
ered together with one intent against
YAHVAH, and against His Messiah.
27 For they were gathered together
of a truth, in this city, against Thy holy
Servant YAHSHUA, Whom Thou
hadst anointed, both Herod and Pon-
tius Pilate, with them of the nations,
and peoples of Israel;
28 To do whatsoever Thy hand and
Thy counsel marked out beforehand to
come to pass.
29 As to the present things, then, O
YAHVAH, ♦look upon their threats,
and grant unto Thy servants with all
freedom of utterance to be speaking
Thy word,
30 By stretching forth Thy hand for
healing, and by the coming to pass of
both signs and wonders, through the
Name of Thy holy Servant YAH-
SHUA.
31 And when they had made ¶supplic-
ation, the place was shaken in which
they were gathered together, and they
were filled, one and all, with the Holy
Spirit, and began speaking the word of
YAHVAH with freedom of utterance.

32 And the throng of them that believed had one heart and soul, and not so much as one was saying that aught of his goods was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power were the apostles giving forth their witness of the resurrection of the ?Master YAHSHUA; great *favour also was upon them all.

34 For there was not so much as anyone lacking among them; for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, selling them, were bringing the prices of the things that were being sold,

35 And laying them at the feet of the apostles, while on the other hand they were distributing unto each one, in so far as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who had been surnamed Barnabas, by the apostles, which is to be translated Son of °Exhortation, a Levite, a Cyprian by nation,

37 Having a field, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the feet of the apostles.

CHAPTER 5

1 But a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it; and bringing a certain part, at the feet of the apostles he laid it.

3 But Peter said, Ananias! wherefore did Satan fill thy heart, that thou shouldst deal falsely with the Holy Spirit, and keep back part of the price of the field?

4 While it remained, was it not as thine own it remained? And when sold, was it not in thine own authority that it still continued? Why was it that thou didst contrive in thy heart this deed? Thou hast not dealt falsely with men, but with ˣYAHVAH.

5 And as Ananias heard these words, he fell, and expired. And there came great fear upon all that heard;

6 But the young men rising up, wrapped him about, and bearing him forth, buried him.

CHAP. 4 AD 33

ch. 5:12 32 Rom. 15:5,6 2 Cor. 13:11 Phil. 1:27 & 2:2 1 Pet. 3:8
ch. 2:44 32
33 ch. 1:8
33 ch. 1:22
33 ch. 2:45
34 ch. 2:45
35 ver. 37 ch. 5:2
35 ch. 2:45 & 6:1
37 ver. 34, 35 ch. 5:1, 2

?Saviour
°grace
'constelation

CHAP. 5 AD 33

3 Num. 30:2 Deut. 23:21 Eccl. 5:4
3 Luke 22:3
3 Or, *to deceive*, ver. 9
5 ver. 10, 11
6 John 19:40
ver. 3 9
Mat. 4:7
ver. 5 10
ver. 5 11
ch. 2:43 & 19:17
ch. 2:43 & 12 14:3 & 19:11 Rom. 15:19 2 Cor. 12:12 Heb. 2:4
ch. 3:11 12 & 4:32
John 9:22 13 & 12:42 & 19:38
ch. 2:47 13 & 4:21
Or, *in every street* 15
Mat. 9:21 15 & 14:36 ch. 19:12
Mark 16 16:17, 18 John 14:12
ch. 4:1, 2, 6 17
Or, *envy* 17
Luke 21:12 18
ch. 12:7 19 & 16:26

ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
□congregation
†porch
‡unclean
‡angel

7 And it came to pass, after abo[ut] three hours interval, that his wife, n[ot] knowing what had happened, came i[n]

8 And Peter began to say unto h[er] Tell me! was it for so much ye ga[ve] up the field? And she said, Yea! for [so] much.

9 And Peter said unto her, Why w[as] it agreed by you to put to the pro[ve] the Spirit of YAHVAH? Lo! the f[eet] of them that have buried thy husba[nd] are at the door, and they shall be[ar] thee forth.

10 And she fell instantly at his fe[et] and expired. And the young men co[m]ing in, found her dead; and bearin[g] her forth, they buried her with h[er] husband.

11 And there came great fear up[on] the whole □assembly, and upon them that heard these things.

12 And through the hands of t[he] apostles were coming to pass ma[ny] signs and wonders among the peop[le] and they were all with one accord [in] the †portico of Solomon;

13 Howbeit, of the rest, no one du[st] join himself unto them, neverthel[ess] the people continued to magnify the[m]

14 And the more were being add[ed] when they believed in YAHVA[H] throngs both of men and women;

15 So that even into the broad-wa[ys] were they bringing forth the sick, a[nd] laying them on small couches and be[ds] in order that, if Peter were comi[ng] along, even perchance his shadow mi[ght] overshadow some one of them.

16 Moreover even the throng of t[he] cities all round Jerusalem was com[ing] together, bearing sick folk, and s[ick] as were harassed by ♦impure spir[its] who indeed, were being cured, [all] and all.

17 But the High-priest arising, a[nd] all who were with him, being the s[ect] of the Sadducees, were filled w[ith] jealousy,

18 And thrust their hands upon t[he] apostles, and put them in a pu[blic] ward.

19 But a ‡messenger of YAHVA[H] by night opened the doors of the p[rison]

n; and leading them out, said,
20 Be going your way, and taking our stand, be speaking in the temple nto the people, all the †declarations of his Life.
21 Now when they heard this, they ntered, ♦under the dawn, into the temle, and began teaching. And the High-riest and they who were with him riving, called together the high-coun-l, and all the senate of the sons of srael; and sent off unto the prison to ave them brought.
22 And the officers who came to the lace, found them not in the prison; nd returning, brought tidings,
23 Saying, The prison found we ocked with all safety, and the keepers tanding at the doors; but when we ad opened the prison, inside, found e no one.
24 Now when both the captain of the mple and the High-priests heard these ords, they were utterly at a loss con-erning them, what perhaps this might ome to.
25 But some one entering brought dings unto them, Lo! the men whom e put in the prison, are in the temple, anding, and teaching the people!
26 Then the captain with the officers eparting, brought them, not with vio-nce, for they were afraid of the peo-le, lest they should be stoned;
27 But, leading them in, set them in he □high-council. And the High-priest uestioned them,
28 Saying, Strictly did we charge ou not to be teaching upon this Name; nd lo! ye have filled Jerusalem with our teaching, and are minded to ring down upon us the blood of this Man.
29 But Peter and the apostles an-wering, said, It is needful to be yield-ng obedience unto YAHVAH rather han unto men:
30 The ‡Elohim of our fathers hath aised up YAHSHUA, whom ye got nto your hands, *suspending* Him *upon tree:*
31 Him, as Princely-leader and Sav-our, hath YAHVAH exalted unto His right hand, to give repentance unto Israel, and remission of sins.
32 And we are witnesses of these things, also the Holy Spirit, which YAHVAH hath given unto them who are yielding obedience unto Him.
33 And they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and were making up their minds to slay them.
34 But a certain man, rising up in the □high-council, by name Gamaliel, a law-teacher honoured by all the people, gave orders to put the men outside for a *little,
35 And said unto them, Men of Israel! Be taking heed unto yourselves, what ye are about to inflict upon these men.
36 For before these days, there rose up one Theudas, affirming himself to be somebody, unto whom was inclined a number of men, about four hundred; who was slain, and all as many as had been trusting in him were disbanded, and came to nothing.
37 After him rose up Judas the Galilaean, in the days of the enrolling, and drew a people into revolt after him; and he perished, and all, as many as had trusted in him, were scattered.
38 Now therefore, I say unto you, Stand aloof from these men, and let them alone; because if of men be this project or this work, it will be overthrown,
39 But if it is of YAHVAH, ye will not be able to overthrow them: lest once even fighters against YAHVAH ye be found.
40 And they were persuaded by him; and calling unto them the apostles, they with beating, charged them not be speaking upon the Name of YAHSHUA; and let them go.
41 They therefore, went rejoicing from the presence of the high-council; in that they had been accounted worthy in behalf of The Name to suffer dishonour.
42 And every day in the temple, and at home, they ceased not to be teaching, and telling the good news as to the Anointed YAHSHUA.

CHAP. 5
AD 33
20 John 6:68 & 17:3 1 John 5:11
21 ch. 4:5, 6
24 Luke 22:4 ch. 4:1
26 Mat. 21:26
28 ch. 4:18
29 ch. 2:23, 36 & 3:15 & 7:52
30 Mat. 23:35 & 27:25
29 ch. 4:19
30 ch. 3:13, 15 & 22:14
30 ch. 10:39 & 13:29 Gal. 3:13 1 Pet. 2:24
31 ch. 2:33, 36 Phil. 2:9 Heb. 2:10 & 12:2
31 ch. 3:15
31 Mat. 1:21
31 Luke 24:47 ch. 3:26 & 13:38 Eph. 1:7 Col. 1:14
John 32 15:26, 27
ch. 2:4 & 32 10:44
ch. 2:37 32 & 7:54
ch. 22:3 34
Prov. 30 21:30 Is. 8:10 Mat. 15:13
Luke 21:15 39 1 Cor. 1:25 ch. 7:51 & 39 9:5 & 23:9
ch. 4:18 40
Mat. 10:17 40 & 23:34 Mark 13:9
Mat. 5:12 41 Rom. 5:3 2 Cor. 12:10 Phil. 1:29 Heb. 10:34 Jas. 1:2 1 Pet. 4:13, 16
ch. 2:46 42
ch. 4:20, 29 42

†words
♦early in the morning
□Sanhedrin
‡Heb. title for (God)
*little space

CHAPTER 6

1 But in these days, the disciples multiplying, there arose a murmuring of the Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, in that their widows were being ▫overlooked in the daily ministry.

2 And the Twelve, calling near the throng of the disciples, said, It doth not seem right that we, forsaking the word of YAHVAH, should be ministering unto tables.

3 But look out for yourselves, brethren, seven men from among you, who can be well-attested, full of Spirit and wisdom, whom we will appoint over this need;

4 But we, unto prayer and unto the ministry of the word, will give constant attention.

5 And the word was pleasing in the sight of all the throng; and they selected Stephen, a man full of faith and Holy Spirit, and Philip and Prochorus and Nicanor and Timon and Parmenas and Nicholaus, a proselyte of Antioch;

6 Whom they set before the apostles, and praying, they laid upon them their hands.

7 And the word of YAHVAH went on growing, and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem continued to multiply exceedingly; a great multitude of the priests also were becoming obedient unto the faith.

8 Now Stephen, full of *favour and power, began to do great wonders and signs among the people.

9 But there rose up certain of those out of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of them of Libertium and Cyrene and Alexandria, and certain of them from Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen;

10 And they could not withstand the wisdom and the Spirit with which he was speaking.

11 Then they ▪set on men who were saying, We have heard him speaking profane things against Moses and YAHVAH.

12 And they stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes; and coming upon him they caught h[im] away, and led him into the ♦hig[h] council.

13 And they set up false witnesses who said, This man ceaseth not spe[ak]ing things against this holy place a[nd] the law;

14 For we have heard him sayi[ng] This YAHSHUA the Nazarene, w[ill] overthrow this place, and will cha[nge] the customs which Moses delive[red] unto us.

15 And looking steadfastly at h[im] all they who were sitting in the ♦hig[h] council saw his face, as if the face a †messenger.

CHAPTER 7

1 And the High-priest said, Are th[ese] things so?

2 And he said, Brethren and fath[ers] hearken! *The* °*Elohim of Glory* a[p]peared unto our father Abraham, w[hen] he was in Mesopotamia, before [he] dwelt in Haran,

3 *And said unto him, Get thee for[th] out of thy land, and from among t[hy] kindred, and come unto the land wh[ich] unto thee I will point out.*

4 Then coming forth out of the la[nd] of the Chaldeans, he dwelt in Har[an] and from thence, when his father w[as] dead, he removed him into this la[nd] in which ye now dwell;

5 And gave him no inheritance th[ere] in, *not even a place to set his foot*, and yet promised *to give it unto h[im] in possession, and unto his seed a[fter] him*, when as yet he had not a ch[ild]

6 But YAHVAH spake thus, *seed shall be a sojourner in a fore[ign] land, and they will bring it into bo[n]age, and ill-treat it four-hundred ye[ars]*

7 *And the nation unto which t[hey] shall be in bondage will I judge, s[aith] YAHVAH; and, after these thi[ngs] shall they come forth, and render [Me] vine service unto Me, in this place.*

8 And He gave unto him *a coven[ant] of circumcision;* and thus ‡he be[got] Isaac, and *circumcised him on*

CHAP. 6
AD 33
1 ch. 2:41 & 4:4 & 5:14 & ver. 7
1 ch. 9:29 & 11:20
1 ch. 4:35
2 Ex. 18:17
3 Deut. 1:13
ch. 1:21 & 16:2
1 Tim. 3:7
4 ch. 2:42
5 ch. 11:24
5 ch. 8:5, 26 & 21:8
5 Rev. 2:6, 15
6 ch. 1:24
6 ch. 8:17 & 9:17 & 13:3
1 Tim. 4:14 & 5:22
2 Tim. 1:6
7 ch. 12:24 & 19:20
Col. 1:6
7 John 12:42
10 Luke 21:15
ch. 5:39
See Ex. 4:12
Is. 54:17
11 1 Ki. 21:10, 13
Mat. 26:59, 60
ch. 25:8 14
Dan. 9:26 14
Or, *rites* 14

▫neglected
*faith
▪bribed
♦Sanhedrin
†angel

CHAP. 7
AD 33
ch. 22:1 2
Gen. 12:1 3
Gen. 11:31 4
& 12:4, 5
Gen. 12:7 5
& 13:15 & 15:3, 18 & 17:8 & 26:3
Gen. 15:13, 16 6
Ex. 12:40 6
Gal. 3:17
Ex. 3:12 7
Gen. 17:9-11 8
Gen. 21:2-4 8

°Heb. title for (God)
‡Abraham

eighth day, and Isaac, *Jacob, and □Jacob the twelve patriarchs.

9 And, the patriarchs, *being jealous of Joseph, gave him up into Egypt;* and YAHVAH *was with him.*

10 And rescued him out of all his tribulations, and *gave him favour* and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; *and he appointed him governor over Egypt and all his house.*

11 And *there came a famine upon all Egypt* and *Canaan,* and great tribulation, and our fathers could not find pasture.

12 But *Jacob, hearing there was corn in Egypt,* sent off our fathers first;

13 And the second time, *Joseph was made known unto his brethren,* and the ♦race of Joseph was made manifest unto Pharaoh.

14 And Joseph, sending forth, called for Jacob his father, and all the kindred, *consisting of seventy-five souls;*

15 And Jacob *went down into Egypt. And he died, he and* our fathers;

16 And *were brought over into Shechem,* and laid *in the tomb which* †*Abraham had purchased,* for a price of silver, *of the sons of Hamor in Shechem.*

17 Now just as the time of the promise was drawing near, wherewith YAHVAH had ‡agreed with Abraham, the people *grew and were multiplied* in Egypt,

18 *Until there arose another sort of king over Egypt, who had not known Joseph.*

19 The same, *dealing craftily with* our ♦*race, ill-treated* our fathers, so as to cause their babes to be §exposed, to the end they might not be *suffered to live.*

20 In which §season Moses was born, and was exceeding *goodly,* who was nourished up *three months* in the house of his father;

21 But when he was §exposed, *the daughter of Pharaoh rescued* him, and nourished him *for herself as a son.*

22 And so Moses was trained in all

CHAP. 7
AD 33

8 Gen. 25:26
8 Gen. 29:31, etc. & 30:5, etc. & 35:18, 23
9 Gen. 37:4, 11, 28 Ps. 105:17
9 Gen. 39:2, 21, 23
10 Gen. 41:37 & 42:6
11 Gen. 41:54
12 Gen. 42:1
13 Gen. 45:4, 16
14 Gen. 45:9, 27
14 Gen. 46:27 Deut. 10:22
15 Gen. 46:5
15 Gen. 49:33 Ex. 1:6
16 Ex. 13:19 Josh. 24:32
16 Gen. 23:16 & 33:19
17 ver. 6 Gen. 15:13
17 Ex. 1:7-9 Ps. 105:24, 25
19 Ex. 1:22
20 Ex. 2:2
20 Heb. 11:23
21 Ex. 2:3-10
Luke 24:19
22 Ex. 2:11, 12
23 Or, *Now*
25 See Luke 12:14 ch. 4:7
27 Ex. 2:15, 22 & 4:20 & 18:3, 4
29 Ex. 3:2
30 Mat. 22:32
32 Heb. 11:16
33 Ex. 3:5 Josh. 5:15
34 Ex. 3:7

*begat
□Jacob begat the
♦kindred
†Jacob—Genesis 33:18-19; Joshua 24:32
‡sworn to
§cast out
*allowed
§time
*angel
☆Heb. title for (God)

the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in his words and works.

23 And when there was being fulfilled unto him a period of forty years, it came up on his heart, to look after *his brethren the sons of Israel,*

24 And seeing one being wronged, he defended him, and avenged him that was getting worn out, *smiting the Egyptian.*

25 But he supposed his brethren would understand that YAHVAH through his hand, would give them deliverance; whereas they understood not.

26 On the following day also, he appeared unto them, as they were contending, and would have reconciled them in peace, saying, Men! ye are brothers! Wherefore wrong ye one another?

27 But *he that was wronging his neighbour,* thrust him away, saying, *Who hath appointed thee to be ruler and judge over us?*

28 *Art thou wishing to kill me in the same way thou didst kill yesterday, the Egyptian?*

29 *And Moses fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian,* where he begat two sons.

30 And when forty years were fulfilled, *there appeared unto him in the desert of Mount Sinai, a *messenger, in a flame of fire, in a bush.*

31 And Moses seeing it, marvelled at the sight; and as he was going near to observe, there came a voice of YAHVAH,

32 *I am the ☆Elohim of thy fathers, the Elohim of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.* And Moses becoming terrified, durst not observe.

33 *And YAHVAH said unto him, Loose the sandals of thy feet; for the place whereon thou art standing is hallowed ground.*

34 *I have indeed seen the ill-treatment of My people that is in Egypt, and unto their groanings have I hearkened, and have come down to rescue*

them. Now therefore, come! I will send thee into Egypt.

35 The same Moses whom they had refused, saying, *Who hath appointed thee to be ruler and judge?* The same, both as ruler and redeemer, did YAHVAH send by the hand of the *messenger who had appeared unto him in the bush:

36 The same led them forth, doing *wonders and signs in Egypt,* and in the Red Sea, and *in the desert forty years:*

37 The same, is the Moses that said unto the sons of Israel, *A Prophet unto you will YAHVAH raise up from among your brethren, like unto me:*

38 The same is he that came to be in the □assembly in the desert, with the *messenger who was speaking with him in Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, he who welcomed living °utterances, to give unto us:

39 Unto whom our fathers would not become obedient, but thrust him away, and *turned* in their hearts *unto Egypt,*

40 *Saying unto Aaron, Make us idols who shall go before us; for as for this Moses who brought us forth out of Egypt, we know not what hath befallen him!*

41 And so *they fell to calf-making* in those days, and *offered sacrifice* unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands.

42 But YAHVAH turned, and delivered them up to be doing §divine service *unto the host of heaven,* just as it is written in a book of the prophets, †*Victims and sacrifices did ye offer unto Me, forty years in the desert, O house of Israel?*

43 *Nay! but ye took with you the ♦tent of Moloch, and the star of the idol Rephan, the forms which ye made* to bow down unto them: *therefore, will I carry you away beyond* Babylon.

44 The ♦tent of witness was with our fathers in the desert, according as *He Who was speaking unto Moses* gave instructions, *to make it according to the* ■*model which he had seen.*

45 Which our fathers ⊥succeeding to also brought in with Joshua, *when taking possession* of the nations, which YAHVAH put out from before our fathers until the days of David;

46 Who found favour before YAHVAH, and asked to *find a ♦habitation for the ?Elohim of Jacob.*

47 But *Solomon built Him a house.*

48 Although indeed, the Most High not in hand-made places dwelleth; just as the prophet saith,

49 *Heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool; what manner of house will ye build Me, saith YAHVAH, or what shall be the place of My resting?*

50 *Hath not My hand made all these things?*

51 *Ye stiff-necked* and *uncircumcised in hearts and in ears,* Ye always *against the Holy Spirit, do strive! As* your fathers, ye also:

52 Which of the prophets, did not your fathers persecute? Yea, they slew them who declared beforehand concerning the coming of the Righteous One of Whom now, ye have become betrayers and murderers!

53 Who indeed, received the law through ranks of ?messengers, and guarded it not.

54 And while they were hearing these things, they were being pierced in the hearts, and began gnashing their teeth against him.

55 But he, being already full of Holy Spirit, looking steadfastly into heaven saw the glory of YAHVAH, and YAHSHUA standing on the right hand of YAHVAH;

56 And said, Lo! I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of YAHVAH.

57 And crying out with a loud voice they held their ears, and rushed with one accord upon him;

58 And thrusting him forth outside the city, proceeded to stone him. And the witnesses laid their garments

CHAP. 7
AD 33

35 Ex. 14:19
Num. 29:16
36 Ex. 12:41
& 33:1
36 Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10
Ps. 105:27
36 Ex. 14:21
36 Ex. 16:1
37 Deut. 18:15
37 Or, *as myself*
37 Mat. 17:5
38 Ex. 19:3
38 Is. 63:9
Gal. 3:19
Heb. 2:2
38 Ex. 21:1
Deut. 5:27
John 1:17
38 Rom. 3:2
40 Ex. 32:1
41 Deut. 9:16
Ps. 106:19
42 Ps. 81:12
2 Thes. 2:11
42 Deut. 4:19
2 Ki. 21:3
42 Amos 5:25
44 Ex. 25:40
Heb. 8:5
Josh. 3:14 45
Neh. 9:24 45
Ps. 44:2
2 Sam. 7:1 46
Ps. 89:19
1 Chr. 22:7 46
1 Ki. 8:20 47
1 Ki. 8:27 48
2 Chr. 2:6
Is. 66:1, 2 49
Mat. 5:34
Ex. 32:9 51
Lev. 26:41 51
Deut. 10:16
Jer. 4:4
2 Chr. 36:16 52
Mat. 21:35
1 Thes. 2:15
ch. 3:14 52
Ex. 20:1 53
Gal. 3:19
ch. 5:33 54
ch. 6:5 55
Mat. 3:16 56
Dan. 7:13 56
Luke 4:29 58
Heb. 13:12
Lev. 24:16 58
Deut. 13:9 58

*angel
□congregation
°oracles
§worship
†slain beasts
♦tabernacle
■pattern
⊥that came after brought in with
?Heb. title for (God)
?angels

the feet of a young man named Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, as he was invoking and saying, ¶Master YAHSHUA! give welcome unto my spirit.

60 And kneeling down, he cried out with a loud voice, YAHSHUA! do not charge against them this sin. And having said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8

1 And Saul was taking pleasure with them in his death. Moreover there arose in that day, a great persecution against the ♣assembly which was in Jerusalem; and all were scattered abroad throughout the countries of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 Howbeit, reverent men assisted at the burial of Stephen, and made great lamentation over him.

3 But Saul went on to lay waste the ♣assembly, along the houses going in, and dragging off both men and women, was delivering them up into prison.

4 They indeed, therefore, who were scattered abroad, passed through, telling the good-news of the word;

5 And Philip, going down unto the city of Samaria, □proclaimed unto them the Messiah.

6 And the multitudes began to give heed unto the things that were being spoken by Philip, with one accord, when they heard him, and saw the signs which he was working.

7 For from many who had *impure spirits, shouting with a loud voice, they were going out, and many that were paralysed and lame, were cured.

8 And there came to be great joy in that city.

9 But a certain man named Simon, was already in the city, practising magical arts, and astonishing the nation of Samaria, saying that himself was someone great:

10 Unto whom all were giving heed, from small even to great, saying, This, is the Power of YAHVAH, which is called Great.

CHAP. 7
AD 33
59 ch. 9:14
59 Ps. 31:5
Luke 23:46
60 ch. 9:40
60 Mat. 5:44
Luke 6:28

¶Saviour

CHAP. 8
AD 34
1 ch. 7:58
1 ch. 11:19
2 Gen. 23:2
& 50:10
2 Sam. 3:31
3 ch. 7:58
1 Cor. 15:9
Gal. 1:13
Phil. 3:6
1 Tim. 1:13
4 Mat. 10:23
5 ch. 6:5
7 Mark 16:17
9 ch. 13:6
9 ch. 5:36
ch. 1:3 12
Gr. signs 13
and great
miracles
ch. 2:38 15
ch. 19:2 16
Mat. 28:19 16
ch. 2:38
ch. 10:48 16
& 19:5
ch. 6:6 17
& 19:6
Heb. 6:2
Mat. 10:8 20
See 2 Ki.
5:16
ch. 2:38 20
& 10:45
& 11:17
Dan. 4:27 22
2 Tim. 2:25
Heb. 12:15 22
Gen. 24
20:7, 17
Ex. 8:8
Num. 21:7
1 Ki. 13:6
Job 42:8
Jas. 5:16

♣congregation
□preached
*unclean
*baptized
¶Saviour
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua See note Matthew 1:21
‡wickedness
■thought

11 And they were giving heed to him, because that for a considerable time, with his magical arts he had astonished them.

12 But when they believed Philip telling the good news concerning the Kingdom of YAHVAH, and the Name of YAHSHUA the Messiah, they proceeded to be °immersed, both men and women.

13 And Simon himself also believed; and having been °immersed, was in constant attendance on Philip, and beholding signs and great works of power coming to pass, was astonished.

14 And the apostles who were in Jerusalem, hearing that Samaria had welcomed the word of YAHVAH, sent out unto them Peter and John;

15 Who, indeed, going down, prayed for them that they might receive Holy Spirit;

16 For not yet had it upon any one of them fallen, but only to begin with, they had been immersed into the Name of the ¶Master ^YAHVAHSHUA.

17 Then, proceeded they to lay their hands upon them, and they were receiving Holy Spirit.

18 But Simon, seeing that through means of the laying on of the hands of the apostles, the Spirit was being given, offered unto them money,

19 Saying, Give unto me also this authority, in order that on whomsoever I may lay my hands, he may receive Holy Spirit.

20 And Peter said unto him, Thy silver, with thee, go to destruction! Because the free-gift of YAHVAH, thou didst suppose could with money be obtained!

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter; for thy *heart is not upright before YAHVAH.*

22 Repent therefore; from this thy ‡baseness, and entreat of YAHVAH, whether after all, the ■purpose of thy heart shall be forgiven thee;

23 For I see that thou servest as a gall-root of bitterness, and *a bond of unrighteousness.*

24 And Simon answering, said, En-

treat ye, in my behalf unto YAHVAH; that nothing may come upon me, of the things whereof ye have spoken!

25 They therefore, having fully borne witness, and spoken the word of YAHVAH, began their return unto Jerusalem, and unto many villages of the Samaritans were they telling the glad tidings.

26 And a *messenger of YAHVAH, spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and be journeying along southward, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, the same is desert.

27 And arising, he journeyed. And lo! a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch, one in power under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, who had come to worship in Jerusalem;

28 And was returning, and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah.

29 And the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near and join thyself unto this chariot!

30 And running near, Philip heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said, Dost thou then, understand what thou art reading?

31 And he said, How indeed should I be able, unless someone shall guide me? And he called upon Philip to come up and sit with him.

32 Now the passage of Scripture which he was reading was this: *As a sheep unto slaughter was He led, and as a lamb before him that sheareth it is dumb, so He openeth not His mouth.*

33 *In His humiliation, His judgment was taken away, His generation, who shall describe? Because His life is taken away from the earth.*

34 And the eunuch making answer unto Philip, said, I pray thee! Of whom, is the prophet saying this? Of himself, or of some different person?

35 And Philip opening his mouth, and beginning from this Scripture, told him the glad tidings of ◆YAHSHUA.

CHAP. 8
AD 34
27 Zeph. 3:10
27 John 12:20
32 Is. 53:7, 8
35 Luke 24:27
ch. 18:28
ch. 10:47 36
Mat. 28:19 37
Mark 16:16
Mat. 16:16 37
John 6:69
& 9:35, 38
& 11:27
ch. 9:20
1 John 4:15
& 5:5, 13
1 Ki. 18:12 39
2 Ki. 2:16
Ezek. 3:12, 14

*angel
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†baptized

36 And as they were journeying along the way, they came unto a certain water, and the eunuch saith, Lo! water! What doth hinder my being †immersed?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that YAHSHUA the Messiah is the Son of YAHVAH.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still; and they went down, both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he †immersed him.

39 But when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of YAHVAH caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no more; for he was going on his way rejoicing.

40 Now Philip was found at Azotus, and passing through he was telling the glad tidings unto all the cities, until he came unto Caesarea.

CHAPTER 9

CHAP. 9
AD 35
ch. 8:3 1
Gal. 1:13
1 Tim. 1:13
2
ch. 19:9, 23
ch. 22:6 3
& 26:12
1 Cor. 15:8
Mat. 25:40, 4
etc.
Luke 3:10 6
ch. 2:37
& 16:30
Dan. 10:7 7
See ch. 22:9
& 26:13

1 But Saul, yet breathing threatening and slaughter against the disciples of YAHSHUA, going unto the High priest,

2 Asked from him letters for Damascus, unto the synagogues; to the end that, if he should find any who were of The Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 But as he was journeying, it came to pass that he was drawing near unto Damascus, and suddenly there flashed around him a light out of heaven;

4 And falling unto the earth, he heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul! why Me, art thou persecuting?

5 And he said, Who art Thou, Sir? And He said, I am YAHSHUA Whom thou art persecuting!

6 But rise up, and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 But the men who were accompanying him, stood speechless, hearing in

deed, the □voice, but †beholding no one.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and his eyes being opened he could see nothing; and taking him by the hand, they led him into Damascus,

9 And he was three days without seeing, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple in Damascus, by name Ananias; and YAHSHUA said unto him in a vision, Ananias! And he said, Lo! I am here, Master!

11 And YAHSHUA said unto him, Rise! go into the street which is called Straight, and seek in the house of Judas, one Saul by name, of Tarsus. For lo! he is praying,

12 And hath seen a man in a vision, Ananias by name, coming in and laying on him his hands, to the intent he should see.

13 And Ananias answered, Master! I have heard from many, concerning this man, how many evil things unto Thy saints he hath done in Jerusalem;

14 And here he hath authority from the High-priests, to bind all them that call upon Thy Name.

15 But ◆YAHSHUA said unto him, Be going thy way; for a choice vessel unto Me is this man, to bear My Name before both the nations and kings, and the sons of Israel;

16 For I will let him understand how many things he must needs for My Name suffer.

17 And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and laying upon him his hands, said, Saul, brother! YAHSHUA hath sent me, YAHSHUA, who appeared unto thee in the way by which thou wast coming, that thou mayest recover sight, and be filled with Holy Spirit.

18 And straightway, there fell from him, from his eyes, as it were scales; he recovered sight also, and, arising, was ¶immersed;

19 And receiving food, gained strength. And he came to be with the disciples who were in Damascus certain days;

20 And straightway, in the synagogues he began ‡proclaiming YAHSHUA, that This, is the Son of YAHVAH.

21 And all who were hearing were astonished, and began to say, Is not this he who destroyed in Jerusalem them that invoke this Name; and here, for this purpose had come, in order that he might lead them bound unto the High-priests?

22 But Saul was the more gaining power; and was confounding the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, shewing, by comparison, that, This, is the Messiah.

23 Now when a considerable number of days were being fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to kill him;

24 But their plot was made known unto Saul, and they were even narrowly watching the gates, both day and night, that they might kill him;

25 But the disciples, taking him by night, through the wall let him down, lowering him in a basket.

26 And when he had arrived in Jerusalem, he made attempts to join himself unto the disciples; and all, were afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas taking him, brought him unto the apostles, and related unto them, how in the way he had seen YAHSHUA, and that He had spoken unto him; and how in Damascus, he had spoken boldly in the Name of YAHSHUA.

28 And he was with them, coming in and going out in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the Name of YAHSHUA;

29 And was both speaking and discussing with the Grecian Jews, but they were setting to work to kill him.

30 And the brethren discovering it, brought him down into Caesarea, and sent him away unto Tarsus.

31 So then the assembly, throughout the whole of Judaea and Galilee and

CHAP. 9
AD 33
10 ch. 22:12
11 ch. 21:39 & 22:3
12 ver. 1
14 ver. 21 ch. 7:59 1 Cor. 1:2 2 Tim. 2:22
15 ch. 13:2 & 22:21 Rom. 1:1 1 Cor. 15:10 Gal. 1:15 Eph. 3:7, 8 1 Tim. 2:7 2 Tim. 1:11
15 Rom. 1:5 & 11:13 Gal. 2:7, 8
15 ch. 25:22, 23 & 26:1, etc.
16 ch. 20:23 & 21:11 2 Cor. 11:23
17 ch. 22:12, 13
17 ch. 8:17
17 ch. 2:4 & 4:31 & 8:17 & 13:52
ch. 26:20 19
ver. 1 21 ch. 8:3 Gal. 1:13, 23
ch. 18:28 22
ch. 23:12 23 2 Cor. 11:26
2 Cor. 11:32 24
Josh. 2:15 25 1 Sam. 19:12
ch. 22:17 26 Gal. 1:17, 18
ch. 4:36 27 & 13:2
ver. 20, 22 27 Gal. 1:18 28
ch. 6:1 29 & 11:20
ver. 23 29 2 Cor. 11:26
See ch. 8:1 31

□sound of a voice
†seeing

◆Yahshua, abbr of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

¶baptized
‡preaching

Samaria, had peace, building itself up, and going on its way in the fear of YAHVAH; and by the advocacy of the Holy Spirit was being multiplied.

32 And it came to pass that Peter, going through all quarters, went down unto the saints also dwelling in Lydda.

33 And he found there a certain man, by name Aeneas, who for eight years, had been lying prostrate upon a bed, for he was paralysed.

34 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas! YAHSHUA the Messiah healeth thee! Arise, and smooth thy bed for thyself. And straightway he arose.

35 And all who dwelt in Lydda and Saron saw him, and they turned unto YAHVAH.

36 Now in Joppa there was a certain female disciple, by name Tabitha, which, being translated means Dorcas (a Gazelle). The same was full of good works and alms which she was doing.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she, sickening, died; and bathing her, they laid her in an upper room.

38 Now Lydda being nigh unto Joppa, the disciples hearing that Peter was therein, sent off two men unto him, beseeching him, Do not delay to come through unto us!

39 And Peter arising went with them, whom when he arrived, they brought up into the upper room; and there stood by him all the widows weeping, and showing the tunics and mantles, whatsoever things Dorcas was making while she was with them.

40 But Peter putting them all outside, knelt down and prayed; and turning towards the body, said, Tabitha, arise! And she, opening her eyes, and seeing Peter, sat up.

41 And giving her his hand, he raised her up; and calling the saints and the widows, presented her living.

42 And it became known throughout the whole of Joppa, and many believed upon YAHSHUA.

CHAP. 9
AD 35
32 ch. 8:14
34 ch. 3:6, 16 & 4:10
35 1 Chr. 5:16
35 ch. 11:21
36 Or, *Doe*, or, *Roe*
36 1 Tim. 2:10 Tit. 3:8
37 ch. 1:13
40 Mat. 9:25
40 ch. 7:60
40 Mark 5:41, 42 John 11:43
42 John 11:45 ch. 10:6 43

CHAP. 10
AD 41
ver. 22 2 ch. 8:2 & 22:12
ver. 35 2
ver. 30 3 ch. 11:13
ch. 9:43 6
ch. 11:14 6
ch. 11:5, 9 etc.
ch. 7:56 11 Rev. 19:11

*prayed to
†angel
‡household servants

43 And it came to pass that for a considerable number of days he abode in Joppa, with one Simon, a tanner.

CHAPTER 10

1 But a certain man in Caesarea, by name Cornelius, a centurion of the band called Italian,

2 Devout, and fearing YAHVAH with all his house, doing many alms unto the people, and *supplicating YAHVAH continually,

3 Saw, in a vision, manifestly, as about the ninth hour of the day, †messenger of YAHVAH, coming in unto him, and saying unto him, Cornelius!

4 And he, looking steadfastly at him and becoming full of fear, said, What is it, Sir? And he said unto him Thy prayers and thine alms have gone up for a memorial before YAHVAH

5 Now therefore, send men unto Joppa, and fetch one Simon who surnamed Peter,

6 The same is a guest with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea

7 And when the †messenger who had been speaking with him had departed calling two of the ‡domestics, and devout soldier of them that constantly attended him,

8 And relating everything unto them he sent them off unto Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as those men were journeying, and unto the city drawing near, Peter went up on the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour

10 But he became hungry, and wished to eat, and while they were making ready, there came upon him a trance

11 And he beholdeth heaven opened and coming down a kind of vessel, like a large linen cloth, by its four corners being let down upon the earth,

12 In which were all the quadrupeds and creeping things of earth, and birds of heaven.

13 And there came a voice unto him, Rise, Peter! slay, and eat.

14 ★But Peter said, By no means, YAHVAH! because at no time, have I eaten anything common or unclean.

15 And a voice came again, a second time unto him, What things YAHVAH hath cleansed, be not thou making common.

16 Now this took place thrice; and straightway, was the vessel taken up into heaven.

17 And as within himself, Peter was doubting what the vision which he had seen might mean, lo! the men who had been sent by Cornelius, having sought out the house of Simon, stood at the gate,

18 And calling, enquired whether Simon who was surnamed Peter, was there being entertained.

19 And as Peter was pondering over the vision, the Spirit said, Lo! two men, seeking thee.

20 But rise, go down, and be journeying with them, nothing doubting; because I have sent them.

21 And Peter, going down unto the men, said, Lo! I am he whom ye are seeking: What is the cause for which ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius, a centurion, a man righteous and fearing YAHVAH, well-attested by the whole nation of the Jews, hath been ♦divinely instructed by a holy *messenger to send for thee unto his house, and to hear words from thee.

23 Inviting them in therefore, he †entertained them; but on the morrow, he rose up and went forth with them, and certain of the brethren who were from Joppa went with him;

24 And on the morrow, he entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was expecting them, having called together his kinsfolk and intimate friends.

25 And when it came about that Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and falling at his feet, did □homage.

CHAP. 10
AD 41
14 Lev. 11:4 & 20:25 Deut. 14:3,7 Ezek. 4:14
15 ver. 28 Mat. 15:11 Rom. 14:14, 17, 20 1 Cor. 10:25 1 Tim. 4:4 Tit. 1:15
19 ch. 11:12
20 ch. 15:7
22 ch. 22:12
23 ch. 11:12
ch. 14:14 26
John 4:9 28 & 18:28 ch. 11:3 Gal. 2:12
ch. 15:8, 9 28 Eph. 3:6
ch. 1:10 30
Mat. 28:3 30 Mark 16:5 Luke 24:4
Dan. 10:12 31
Heb. 6:10 31
Deut. 34 10:17 2 Chr. 19:7 Job 34:19 Rom. 2:11 Gal. 2:6 Eph. 6:9 Col. 3:25 1 Pet. 1:17
ch. 15:9 35 Rom. 2:13 & 3:22 & 10:12, 13 1 Cor. 12, 13 Gal. 3:28 Eph. 2:13
Is. 57:19 36 Eph. 2:14 Col. 1:20
Mat. 28:18 36 Rom. 10:12 1 Cor. 15:27 Eph. 1:20 1 Pet. 3:22 Rev. 17:14
37 Luke 4:14

♦warned by Elohim
*angel
†lodged
□worshipped him
‡keep company
°nation
‖hesitation
⊥baptism
?preached

26 But Peter raised him up, saying, Arise! I also myself, am a man.

27 And conversing with him, he went in, and findeth many come together;

28 And said unto them, Ye well know, how unlawful it is, for a Jew to be ‡joining himself, or coming in, unto one of another °race. And yet unto me hath YAHVAH pointed out that I should be calling no man common or unclean.

29 Wherefore even without ‖gainsaying, came I when sent for. I ask, therefore, for what reason ye sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago, counting unto this very hour, I was keeping the ninth hour as one of prayer in my house. And lo! a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And saith, Cornelius! Thy prayer hath been heard, and thine alms have been remembered before YAHVAH.

32 Send therefore, unto Joppa, and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter. The same is being †entertained in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea.

33 Immediately therefore, I sent unto thee: thou, also, hast well done in coming. Now therefore, all we before YAHVAH are present, to hear all things that have been enjoined upon thee by YAHVAH.

34 And Peter opening his mouth, said, Of a truth, I find *that YAHVAH is no respecter of persons;*

35 But in every nation, he that feareth Him and worketh righteousness, is acceptable unto Him.

36 *As touching the word He hath sent unto* the sons of *Israel, announcing the glad tidings of peace* through YAHSHUA the Messiah, the same is Master of all,

37 Ye yourselves know what hath come to pass throughout the whole of Judaea, beginning from Galilee, after the ⊥immersion which John ?proclaimed, respecting YAHSHUA Who was of Nazareth:

★Peter said, "By no means YAHVAH . . . have I eaten anything common or unclean." 19th verse: Peter pondering over the vision, the Spirit said, "Lo! two men seeking thee." 28th verse: Peter said, "And yet unto me hath YAHVAH pointed out that I should be calling no man common or unclean." Note: The vision was not about food, but of calling men common or unclean.

38 How YAHVAH *anointed* Him *with Holy Spirit* and with power, Who went about doing good and healing all that were oppressed by the *adversary, because YAHVAH was with Him.

39 We also are witnesses of all things which He did, both in the country of the Jews, and Jerusalem; Whom they even slew by *suspending upon a tree;*

40 The same, YAHVAH raised up on the third day, and gave Him to become manifest,

41 Not unto all the people, but unto witnesses who had been fore-appointed by YAHVAH, unto us, who, indeed, did eat and drink with Him after His rising from among the dead.

42 And He charged us to □proclaim unto the people and bear full witness, that, This is He that hath been marked out by YAHVAH to be Judge of living and dead.

43 Unto the same do all the prophets bear witness, that remission of sins is to be received through His Name, by every one that believeth on Him.

44 While Peter was yet speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all who were hearing the word.

45 And the faithful of the circumcision who had come with Peter, were amazed, in that upon the nations also the free-gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out;

46 For they heard them speaking with tongues, and magnifying YAHVAH. Then answered Peter,

47 Surely then, the water can no man forbid, that these should not be ¶immersed, seeing that the Holy Spirit, they have received as well as we.

48 And he commanded them in the Name of ^YAHVAHSHUA the Messiah to be ¶immersed. Then requested they him, to abide still some days.

CHAPTER 11

1 Now the apostles and the brethren who were throughout Judaea, heard that the nations also had welcomed the word of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 10 AD 41
38 Luke 4:18 Heb. 1:9
38 John 3:2
39 ch. 2:32
39 ch. 5:30
40 ch. 2:24
41 John 14:17, 22 ch. 13:31
41 Luke 24:30 John 21:13
42 Mat. 28:19 ch. 1:8
42 John 5:22 ch. 17:31
42 Rom. 14:9 2 Cor. 5:10 2 Tim. 4:1 1 Pet. 4:5
43 Is. 53:11 Jer. 31:34 Dan. 9:24 Mic. 7:18 Zech. 13:1 Mal. 4:2
43 ch. 26:18 Rom. 10:11 Gal. 3:22
44 ch. 4:31
45 ver. 23
45 ch. 11:18 Gal. 3:14
47 ch. 11:17
48 1 Cor. 1:17
48 ch. 2:38 & 8:16

*devil
□preach
^Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21
¶baptized

CHAP. 11 AD 41
ch. 10:45 2
ch. 10:28 3
Gal. 2:12 3
Luke 1:3 4
ch. 10:9, etc. 5
John 16:13 12
ch. 10:19 & 15:7
ch. 10:23 12
ch. 10:30 13
ch. 2:4 15

♦rehearsed the matter
‡angel

2 And when Peter came up unto Jerusalem, they of the circumcision began to find fault with him,

3 Saying, He went in unto men uncircumcised, and did eat with them.

4 But Peter, ♦making a beginning, went on to set forth the matter unto them in order, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying and saw in a trance a vision: coming down a sort of vessel, like a large sheet, by four corners being let down out of heaven, and it came even unto me:

6 Into which steadfastly looking, I began to observe, and saw the quadrupeds of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the birds of heaven.

7 Moreover I heard a voice also, saying unto me, Rise, Peter! slay and eat.

8 But I said, By no means, YAHVAH, because a common or unclean thing hath at no time entered into my mouth.

9 And a voice answered a second time out of heaven, What things YAHVAH hath cleansed, be not thou making common.

10 And this took place thrice, and the whole was drawn up again into heaven;

11 And lo! immediately three men halted at the house wherein we were, sent from Caesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. And these went with me these six brethren also, and we entered into the house of the man,

13 And he related to us how he had seen the ‡messenger in his house, standing, and saying, Send away unto Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter;

14 Who shall speak words unto thee whereby thou shalt be saved, thou and all thy house.

15 And as I began to be speaking, the Holy Spirit fell upon them, just as upon us also, at the beginning.

16 And I was put in mind of the word of YAHSHUA, how He used to say, John indeed, immersed with water; but ye shall be immersed in Holy Spirit.

17 If therefore, the like free-gift, YAHVAH gave unto them, as even unto us, when we had believed upon the Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, who was I, that I could withstand YAHVAH?

18 And having heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified YAHVAH, saying, Hence even unto the Nations YAHVAH hath granted repentance unto life.

19 They therefore, who had been scattered abroad by reason of the tribulation that took place on account of Stephen, passed through as far as Phoenice and Cyprus and Antioch, unto no one speaking the word, save alone unto Jews.

20 And there were some from among them, Cyprians and Cyrenians, who indeed, coming unto Antioch, began speaking even unto the Grecian Jews, announcing the glad-tidings as to the Master YAHSHUA;

21 And the hand of YAHVAH was with them, and a great number, they who believed, turned unto YAHVAH.

22 And the matter was reported in the hearing of the assembly that was in Jerusalem, concerning them; and they sent forth Barnabas, as far as Antioch;

23 Who, arriving, and seeing the favour which was of YAHVAH, rejoiced, and went on to beseech all with the purpose of their heart to abide in YAHVAH;

24 Because he was a good man, and full of Holy Spirit and faith; and a considerable multitude were added unto YAHVAH.

25 He went away, however, unto Tarsus, to seek up Saul;

26 And finding him, he brought him unto Antioch. And so it was with them, that for a whole year they were brought together in the assembly, and taught a considerable multitude; also

CHAP. 11
AD 41

16 Mat. 3:11 John 1:26,33 ch. 1:5 & 19:4
16 Is. 44:3 Joel 2:28 & 3:18
17 ch. 15:8, 9
17 ch. 10:47
18 Rom. 10:12, 13 & 15:9, 16
19 ch. 8:1
20 ch. 6:1 & 9:29
21 Luke 1:66 ch. 2:47
21 ch. 9:35
22 ch. 9:27
23 ch. 13:43 & 14:22
24 ch. 6:5
24 ver. 21 ch. 5:14
25 ch. 9:30
26 Or, *in the church*
ch. 2:17 27 & 13:1 & 15:32 & 21:9 1 Cor. 12:28 Eph. 4:11
ch. 21:10 28
Rom. 29 15:26 1 Cor. 16:1 2 Cor. 9:1
ch. 12:25 30

CHAP. 12
AD 44

Mat. 4:21 2 & 20:23
Ex. 12:14, 3 15 & 23:15
John 21:18 4
Or, *instant* 5 *and earnest prayer was made*, 2 Cor. 1:11 Eph. 6:18 1 Thes. 5:17
ch. 5:19 7
†angel

that the disciples, first in Antioch were called *Messianists.

27 Now in these days there came down from Jerusalem prophets, unto Antioch.

28 And one from among them, by name Agabus, rising up gave a sign, through means of the Spirit, that a great famine was coming over all the inhabited earth; which, indeed, came to pass under Claudius.

29 And according as any one of the disciples was being prospered, they each one of them set apart something for ministering, to send unto the brethren who dwelt in Jerusalem;

30 Which thing they also did, sending it unto the elders, through the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER 12

1 Now in the course of that season, Herod the king thrust forth his hands to harm some of them of the assembly.

2 And slew James the brother of John with a sword;

3 And seeing that it was acceptable unto the Jews, he went on to apprehend Peter also (now they were the days of unleavened bread),

4 Whom also having seized, he put into prison, delivering him up unto four quaternions of soldiers, to be guarding him, intending after the Passover to bring him up unto the people.

5 Peter therefore, was kept in the prison; but prayer was earnestly being made by the assembly, unto YAHVAH concerning him.

6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, on that night was Peter sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, guards also, before the door were keeping the prison.

7 And lo! a †messenger of YAHVAH stood over him, and a light shone in the cell; and smiting the side of Peter, he roused him up, saying, Rise up quickly! And his chains fell off out of his hands.

8 And the messenger said unto him,

*Christian: This name is only found in two other places in the New Testament, viz. Acts XXVI:28, and I Peter IV:16. Some understand it to have been given by Divine authority and so translate it; some think that it was a term of reproach to the followers of the Saviour, by their enemies; while others with much more probability, suppose it was adopted by themselves, both for convenience, and to keep out a term of reproach. —Emp. Gk. Diag.

Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he saith unto him, Throw around thee thy mantle, and be following me.

9 And, coming out, he began following, and knew not that it was true which was coming about through means of the *messenger; but supposed that a vision he was beholding.

10 And passing through the first ward and the second, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city, the which of its own accord opened unto them; and, coming out, they went on through one street, and straightway, the messenger was parted from him.

11 And Peter, coming to himself, said, Now know I of a truth, that YAHVAH hath sent forth His *messenger, and taken me out of the hand of Herod, and all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And, considering the matter, he came unto the house of †Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark, where a considerable number were gathered together and praying.

13 And when he had knocked at the door of the porch, there came unto it a maiden to hearken, by name Rhoda;

14 And recognizing the voice of Peter, by reason of her joy she opened not the porch, but running in, bare tidings that Peter was standing before the □porch. But they unto her said, Thou art raving!

15 She however, kept on strongly declaring that so it was. But they were saying, It is his *messenger.

16 And Peter continued knocking; and opening, they saw him, and were amazed.

17 But making a sign to them with his hand to hold their peace, he related to them how YAHVAH had brought him forth out of the prison; and he said, Carry tidings unto James and the brethren as to these things. And,

CHAP. 12
AD 44

9 Ps. 126:1
9 ch. 10:3, 17 & 11:5
10 ch. 16:26
11 Ps. 34:7 Dan. 3:28 & 6:22 Heb. 1:14
11 Job 5:19 Ps. 33:18, 19 & 34:22 & 41:2 & 97:10 2 Cor. 1:10 2 Pet. 2:9
12 ch. 4:23
12 ch. 15:37
12 ver. 5
13 Or, *to ask who was there*
15 Gen. 48:16 Mat. 18:10
17 ch. 13:16 & 19:33 & 21:40
Or, *bare an hostile mind, intending war* 20
Gr. *that was over the king's bedchamber* 20
1 Ki. 5:9, 11 20
Ezek. 27:17 23
1 Sam. 25:38 2 Sam. 24:17 23
Ps. 115:1 23
Is. 55:11 24
ch. 6:7 & 19:20 24
Col. 1:6 24
ch. 11:29, 30 25
ch. 13:5, 13 & 15:37 25
ver. 12 25

*angel
†Miriam
□gate
‡desired peace
§It is the voice of a deity.

CHAP. 13
AD 45

ch. 14:26 1
ch. 11:22 1
Rom. 16:21 1
Or, *Herod's fosterbrother* 1
Num. 8:14 2
ch. 9:15 & 22:21 Rom. 1:1 Gal. 1:15 & 2:9
Mat. 9:38 2
ch. 14:26 Rom. 10:15 Eph. 3:7, 8 1 Tim. 2:7 2 Tim. 1:11 Heb. 5:4
ch. 6:6 3

*congregation

*Manaen which had been brought up with Herod.

going out, he went his way unto some other place.

18 And when it became day, there was no small commotion among the soldiers, as to What, then, Peter has become!

19 And Herod seeking after and not finding him, having examined the guards, ordered them to be led away to death; and going down from Judaea unto Caesarea stayed there.

20 Now he was bitterly hostile to them of Tyre and Zidon; but with one accord they came unto him, and persuading Blastus, who was over the bedchamber of the king, they were ‡suing for peace; because their country was fed by the king's.

21 And on an appointed day, Herod putting on royal apparel and seating himself upon the tribunal, proceeded to deliver an oration unto them.

22 And the populace began to shout, §A deity's voice, and not a man's!

23 And instantly there smote him a *messenger of YAHVAH, because he gave not the glory unto YAHVAH; and becoming worm-eaten he expired.

24 And the word of YAHVAH went on growing and multiplying.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned unto Jerusalem, fulfilling the ministering, taking with them John who was surnamed Mark.

CHAPTER 13

1 Now there were in Antioch, contributed through the existing *assembly prophets and teachers: both Barnabas and Symeon who was called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, °Manaen also Herod the tetrarch's foster-brother, and Saul.

2 And as they were publicly ministering unto YAHVAH and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Separate forthwith unto me, Barnabas and Saul, unto the work whereunto I have called them.

3 Then, fasting and praying, and la

ing their hands upon them, they sent them away.

4 They, therefore, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down unto Seleucia, and from thence sailed away unto Cyprus;

5 And, coming to be in Salamis, they declared the word of YAHVAH in the synagogues of the Jews; and they had John also as an *attendant.

6 And passing through the whole island, as far as Paphos, they found a certain man, a magician, a false-prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus;

7 Who was with the †proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. The same, calling for Barnabas and Saul, sought to hear the word of YAHVAH.

8 But Elymas the magician, for so when translated, is his name, withstood them; seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith.

9 But Saul, who is also Paul, filled with Holy Spirit, looking steadfastly at him,

10 Said, O full of all guile, and all recklessness! Son of an adversary! Enemy of all righteousness! Wilt thou not cease to pervert *the straight ways of YAHVAH?*

11 Now therefore, lo! the hand of YAHVAH is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun, until a fitting time. And instantly there fell upon him a mist and darkness; and going about he was seeking such as might lead him by the hand.

12 Then the †proconsul, seeing what had happened, believed, being amazed at the teaching of YAHSHUA.

13 And setting sail from Paphos, Paul's company came into Perga of Pamphylia; but John withdrawing from them, returned unto Jerusalem.

14 They however, passing through from Perga, arrived at Antioch of Pisidia; and going into the synagogue on the Sabbath-day, sat down.

CHAP. 13
AD 45

4 ch. 4:36
5 ver. 46
5 ch. 12:25 & 15:37
6 ch. 8:9
8 Ex. 7:11
2 Tim. 3:8
9 ch. 4:8
10 Mat. 13:38
1 John 3:8
11 1 Sam. 5:6
13 ch. 15:38
14 ch. 16:13
Luke 4:16 15
Heb. 13:22 15
ch. 10:35 16
Deut. 7:6, 7 17
ch. 7:17 17
Ex. 16:35 18
Gr. *ἱτροφο-φόρησεν*, perhaps for *ἱτροφο-φόρησεν*, *bore*, or, *fed them, as a nurse beareth*, or, *feedeth her child*. Deut. 1:31 according to the LXX and so Chrysostom
Josh. 14:1 19
Judg. 2:16 20
1 Sam. 3:20 20
1 Sam. 8:5 21
1 Sam. 15:23 22
1 Sam. 16:13 22
Ps. 89:20 22
1 Sam. 13:14 22
Is. 11:1 23
Ps. 132:11 23
Mat. 1:21 23
Mat. 3:1 24
Luke 3:3
Mark 1:7 25

*minister
†deputy

✡Heb title for (God)
♦testimony

◆Yahshua, abbr of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the synagogue-rulers sent unto them, saying, Brethren! if there is in you a word of exhortation unto the people, say on.

16 And Paul standing up, and making a sign with his hand, said, Ye men of Israel! and such as revere YAHVAH! hearken:

17 The ✡Elohim of this people Israel, chose our fathers, and the people He exalted, by their sojourn in the land of Egypt, and *with a high arm brought He them out of it;*

18 And for the time of about forty years *bare with their manners in the desert;*

19 And, *overthrowing seven nations in the land of Canaan, gave* them their land *as an inheritance,* about four hundred and fifty years.

20 And after these things He gave them judges, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And from that time they asked for themselves a king, and YAHVAH gave them Saul, son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, during forty years;

22 And setting him aside, raised up David unto them for king, of whom He also said, bearing ♦witness, *I have found David,* the son of Jesse, *a man according to My heart,* who will do all My will.

23 From this man's seed hath YAHVAH according to promise brought unto Israel, a Saviour, ◆YAHSHUA:

24 John, beforehand proclaiming, before the face of His coming in, an immersion of repentance, unto all the people of Israel.

25 And as John was fulfilling his course, he was saying, Whom are ye supposing that I am? I am not He! But lo! there cometh after me, One of Whom I am not worthy the sandals of His feet to loosen.

26 Brethren! sons of the □race of Abraham, and those who among you revere YAHVAH, unto you *hath this word* of salvation *been sent forth.*

27 For they who were dwelling in Jerusalem, and their rulers, not recognising Him, have, by judging Him, fulfilled the very voices of the prophets which every Sabbath are being read;

28 And though no single cause of death they found, yet claimed they of Pilate that He should be slain.

29 And when they had finished all those things which concerning Him had been written, taking Him down from the tree, they put Him in a tomb.

30 But YAHVAH raised Him from among the dead:

31 Who appeared, during many days, unto them who had come up with Him from Galilee unto Jerusalem; who, indeed, now are His witnesses unto the people.

32 We therefore, unto you bring the good news, as to the promise which unto our fathers was made,

33 That ᵃYAHVAH hath fulfilled the same for our children, by raising up YAHSHUA: as also in the second Psalm it is written, *My Son art Thou: I, this day have begotten Thee.*

34 And in that He raised Him from among the dead, no more destined to return unto *corruption*, on this wise hath He spoken, *I will give unto you the faithful lovingkindnesses of David.*

35 Wherefore also in a different place, He saith, *Thou wilt not give Thy* **Man of lovingkindness to see corruption.*

36 For *David* indeed, unto his own generation having done service by the counsel of YAHVAH, fell asleep, and was added *unto his fathers*, and saw corruption;

37 But He Whom YAHVAH hath raised, did not see corruption.

38 Be it known unto you, therefore, brethren, that through This Man, unto you, remission of sins is †declared;

CHAP. 13
AD 45
26 Mat. 10:6
27 Luke 23:34
28 Mat. 27:22
29 Luke 18:31
29 Mat. 27:59
30 Mat. 28:6
31 Mat. 28:16
32 Gen. 3:15
33 Heb. 1:5
34 Is. 55:3
34 Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just things*: which word the LXX both in the place of Is. 55:3, and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*
35 Ps. 16:10

36 ch. 2:29
38 Jer. 31:34
Is. 53:11 39
Hab. 1:5 40
ch. 11:23 43
& 14:22
Tit. 2:11 43
Heb. 12:15
1 Pet. 5:12
ch. 18:6 45
1 Pet. 4:4
Jude 10
ver. 26 46
Mat. 10:6
ch. 3:26
Rom. 1:16
Ex. 32:10 46
Deut. 32:21
Is. 55:5
Mat. 21:43
Rom. 10:19
ch. 18:6 46
& 28:28
Is. 42:6 47
& 49:6
Luke 2:32
ch. 2:47 48

□stock
ᵃYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*Holy One
†preached
‡grace
§blaspheming
ǁeternal

39 And from all things from which ye could not by the law of Moses be justified, by This Man, every one that believeth, is justified.

40 Be taking heed, therefore, lest that come upon you which hath been spoken in the prophets,

41 *See, ye despisers, and marvel, and disappear: in that a work, am I working in your days, a work, which in no wise will ye believe, though one relate it in full unto you.*

42 And as they were going out, they kept on beseeching that, on the ensuing Sabbath might be spoken unto them these things.

43 And when the congregation was broken up, there followed many of the Jews, and of the devout proselytes with Paul and Barnabas; who, indeed, in speaking unto them, went on persuading them to abide in the ‡favour of YAHVAH.

44 And on the coming Sabbath, almost all the city was gathered together to hear the word of YAHVAH.

45 But the Jews seeing the multitudes, were filled with jealousy, and began speaking against the things which by Paul were being spoken, §defaming them.

46 And Paul and Barnabas speaking boldly, said, Unto you was it necessary, that the word of YAHVAH should first be spoken: seeing ye are thrusting it from you, and unworthy are judging yourselves of the ǁage abiding life, lo! we turn unto the nations:

47 For so hath YAHVAH commanded us, *I have set thee for a light of nations, that thou mayest be for salvation unto the end of the earth.*

48 And they of the nations, hearing this, began to rejoice, and to be glorifying YAHVAH, and they believed, as many as had become disposed for life ǁage-abiding.

49 And the word of ˣYAHVAH went on to be carried through the whole country.

50 But the Jews urged on the devout women of the higher class, and the chief men of the city, and roused up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and thrust them out from their □bounds.

51 But they, shaking off the dust of their feet against them, came into Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER 14

1 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they together entered into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that there believed, both of Jews and Greeks, a great ♦throng.

2 But the *unpersuaded Jews roused up and provoked the souls of them of the nations against the brethren.

3 A good while therefore, tarried they, using boldness of speech in dependence upon YAHSHUA, who was bearing witness unto His word of †favour, granting signs and wonders to be coming to pass through their hands.

4 And the ♦throng of the city was divided; and some indeed were with the Jews, while some were with the apostles.

5 But when there took place an assault both of them of the nations and of the Jews, with their rulers, to maltreat and to stone them,

6 They became aware of it, and fled unto the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the surrounding country;

7 And there were they °announcing the ‡glad tidings.

8 And a certain man in Lystra, impotent in his feet, was sitting, lame from his mother's womb, who never had walked.

9 This man hearkened unto Paul, as he was speaking, who, looking steadfastly at him and seeing he had faith to be made well,

10 Said, with a loud voice, Stand up on thy feet, erect! And he sprang up, and began to walk about.

11 And the multitudes seeing what Paul had done, lifted up their voice in the speech of Lycaonia, The deities, made like unto men, have come down unto us!

12 And they went on to call Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercury, seeing that he was the ‡leader of discourse.

13 Also the priest of the Jupiter that was before the city, bringing bulls and garlands unto the gates, with the multitudes would have offered sacrifice.

14 But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, hearing of it, rending asunder their own mantles, sprang forward amidst the multitude, crying aloud,

15 And saying, Men! why these things are ye doing? We also of like nature with you are men, bringing you the good news, that from these vain things, ye should be turning unto a living Elohim: *Who made heaven and the earth and the sea and all things therein;*

16 Who in the bygone generations suffered all the nations to be going on in their own ways,

17 Although not without witness He left Himself, doing good, from heaven upon you giving rain and fruitful seasons, filling with food and gladness your hearts.

18 Even these things saying, scarcely restrained they the multitudes from offering sacrifice unto them.

19 But there came thither, from Antioch and Iconium, Jews, and persuading the multitudes, and stoning Paul, they dragged him outside the city, supposing him to be dead.

20 Howbeit, the disciples surrounding him, he rose up and entered into the city. And on the morrow he went forth, with Barnabas, unto Derbe.

CHAP. 13 AD 45
2 2 Tim. 3:11
3 1 Mat. 10:14 Mark 6:11 Luke 9:5 ch. 18:6
4 2 Mat. 5:12 John 16:22 ch. 2:46

ˣYahwah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
□coasts

CHAP. 14 AD 45
3 Mark 16:20 Heb. 2:4
4 ch. 13:2, 3
5 2 Tim. 3:11
6 Mat. 10:23
8 ch. 3:2
Is. 35:6 **10** ch. 8:10 **11** & 28:6 Dan. 2:46 **13** Mat. 26:65 **14** ch. 10:26 **15** Jas. 5:17 **15** Rev. 19:10 1 Sam. **15** 12:21 1 Ki. 16:13 Jer. 14:22 Amos 2:4 1 Cor. 8:4 1 Thes. 1:9 **15** Gen. 1:1 **15** Ps. 33:6 & 146:6 Rev. 14:7 Ps. 81:12 **16** ch. 17:30 1 Pet. 4:3 ch. 17:27 **17** Rom. 1:20 Lev. 26:4 **17** Deut. 11:14 & 28:12 Job 5:10 Ps. 65:10 & 68:9 & 147:8 Jer. 11:22 Mat. 5:45 ch. 13:45 **19** 2 Cor. **19** 11:25 2 Tim. 3:11

♦multitude
*unbelieving
†grace
°preaching
‡evangel
‡chief speaker

21 †Delivering the good ‡news unto that city also, and making a good number of disciples, they returned unto Lystra, and unto Iconium, and unto Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, beseeching them to abide in the faith, and declaring that, through many tribulations must we enter into the Kingdom of YAHVAH.

23 Moreover, appointing unto them by vote, in each ♦assembly, elders, praying with fastings, they commended them unto YAHVAH on Whom they had believed.

24 And passing through Pisidia, they came into Pamphylia;

25 And speaking in Perga the word, they came down unto Attalia;

26 And from thence they set sail for Antioch, whence they had been □given up unto the *favour of YAHVAH for the work which they had fulfilled.

27 And when they had arrived and gathered together the ♦assembly, they began ■recounting how many things YAHVAH had done with them, and that He had opened unto the Nations a door of faith.

28 And they spent no little time with the disciples.

CHAPTER 15

1 And certain persons, coming down from Judaea, began to teach the brethren, Except ye be circumcised according to the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 And when Paul and Barnabas had had no little °dissension and discussion with them, it was arranged that Paul and Barnabas and certain others from among them should go up unto the apostles and elders in Jerusalem, concerning this question.

3 They, therefore, being set forward by the assembly, began passing through Phoenicia and Samaria, fully relating the conversion of them of the Nations, and were causing great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And having arrived in Jerusalem they were welcomed by the ♦assembly and the apostles and the elders; and they recounted all things YAHVAH had done with them.

5 But there had stood forth some of those who from the sect of Pharisees had believed, saying, It is needful to be circumcising them, also to charge them to be keeping the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and elders were gathered together to see about this matter.

7 And when much discussion had arisen, Peter standing up, said unto them. Brethren! Ye yourselves well know that in days long past among you, YAHVAH chose that through my mouth the Nations should hear the word of the glad ‡tidings, and believe.

8 And the heart-observing YAHVAH, bare witness, unto them giving the Holy Spirit, just as even unto us;

9 And made no distinction at all betwixt us and them, by their faith purifying their hearts.

10 Now, therefore, why are ye ¶proving YAHVAH, that ye should put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers, nor we have been able to bear.

11 But through the *favour of the Saviour ^YAHVAHSHUA, we believe we shall be saved, in like manner as even they.

12 And all the throng held their peace, and began to hearken unto Barnabas and Paul relating how many signs and wonders YAHVAH had done among the Nations through them.

13 And after they held their peace, James answered, saying, Brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Symeon hath fully told how YAHVAH first visited, to take out of the Nations, a people for His Name.

15 And with this, agree the words of the prophets, according as it is written,

CHAP. 14
AD 45
21 Mat. 28:19
21 Gr. *had made many disciples*
22 ch. 11:23 & 13:43
22 Mat. 10:38 & 16:24 Luke 22:28 Rom. 8:17 2 Tim. 2:12 & 3:12
23 Tit. 1:5
26 ch. 13:1, 3
26 ch. 15:40
27 ch. 15:4, 12 & 21:19
27 1 Cor. 16:9 2 Cor. 2:12 Col. 4:3 Rev. 3:8

†preaching
‡evangel
♦congregation
□recommended to the grace of Yahvah for
*grace
■ rehearsing

CHAP. 15
AD 51
1 Gal. 2:12
1 ver. 5 John 7:22 Gal. 5:2 Phil. 3:2 Col. 2:8, 11, 16
1 Gen. 17:10 Lev. 12:3
2 Gal. 2:1
3 Rom. 15:24 1 Cor. 16:6, 11
3 ch. 14:27
ver. 12 4
ch. 14:27
ch. 10:20 7 & 11:12
1 Chr. 28:9 8
ch. 1:24
ch. 10:44 8
Rom. 10:12 9
ch. 10:15, 28 9
1 Cor. 1:2
1 Pet. 1:22
Mat. 23:4 10
Gal. 5:1
Rom. 3:24 11
Eph. 2:8
Tit. 2:11 & 3:4, 5
ch. 14:27 12
ch. 12:17 13
ver. 7 14

°a contention
♦congregation
‡evangel
¶trying
*grace

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

16 *After these things will I return, and will rebuild the* †*tent of David that hath fallen, and the ruins thereof will I rebuild, and will set it up again:*

17 *That the residues of men may seek out YAHVAH, and all the nations upon whom My Name hath been called, saith YAHVAH that doeth these things,*

18 ‡*Known from age-past times.*

19 Wherefore I judge, not to be troubling them who from the Nations are turning unto YAHVAH;

20 But to write unto them, to abstain from the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what is strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses, out of ancient generations, hath in every city, them who proclaim him; seeing that in the synagogues every Sabbath he is read.

22 Then seemed it good, unto the apostles and the elders with the whole ▪assembly, to send chosen men from among them unto Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, even Judas who is called Barsabbas, and Silas, men taking a lead among the brethren:

23 *Writing through their hand, The Apostles and the Elder Brethren, unto the brethren throughout Antioch and Syria and Cilicia who are from among the Nations, wish joy!

24 Inasmuch as we had heard that certain from among us had troubled you with words, ♦dismantling your souls, unto whom we had given no instructions.

25 It seemed good unto us, coming to be of one accord, that we should choose men and send them unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men who have □given up their lives in behalf of the Name of our Saviour ^YAHVAHSHUA.

27 We have sent therefore, Judas and Silas, who also themselves by word of mouth, can tell you the same things.

28 For it hath seemed good unto the Holy Spirit, and unto us, no greater burden to be laying upon you, than these necessary things:

29 To be abstaining from idol sacrifices, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornication, from which if ye keep yourselves ye shall prosper. Fare ye well.

30 They, therefore, being let go, came down unto Antioch; and having gathered together the throng, delivered the letter,

31 And when they read it, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And both Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, with much discourse, consoled and confirmed the brethren.

33 And when they had spent a time, they were let go in peace from the brethren, unto them who had sent them.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 But Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and telling the joyful tidings, along with many others also, of the word of YAHVAH.

36 And after certain days, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us now return, and visit the brethren in every city in which we have declared the word of YAHVAH, and see how they are.

37 And Barnabas was minded to take with them John, °also called Mark;

38 But Paul deemed it right, as to him who had withdrawn from them, back from Pamphylia, and had not gone with them unto the work, not to be taking with them this man.

39 And there arose an angry feeling, so that they separated one from the other: and Barnabas, taking Mark, sailed away unto Cyprus,

CHAP. 15 AD 51

16 Amos 9:11
19 See ver. 28
19 1 Thes. 1:9
20 Gen. 35:2 Ex. 20:3, 23 Ezek. 20:30 1 Cor. 8:1 & 10:20, 28 Rev. 2:14
20 1 Cor. 6:9 Gal. 5:19 Eph. 5:3 Col. 3:5 1 Thes. 4:3 1 Pet. 4:3
20 Gen. 9:4 Lev. 3:17 Deut. 12:16
21 ch. 13:15, 27
22 ch. 1:23
24 ver. 1 Gal. 2:4 & 5:12 Tit. 1:10, 11
26 ch. 13:50
Gr. *word* 27
ver. 20 29
ch. 21:25 Rev. 2:14, 20
Lev. 17:14 29
Or, *exhortation* 31
ch. 14:22 32 & 18:23
1 Cor. 16:11 33
Heb. 11:31
ch. 13:1 35
ch. 13:4, 13, 14, 51 & 14:1, 6, 24, 25 36
ch. 12:12, 25 & 13:5 Col. 4:10 2 Tim. 4:11 Philem. 24 37
ch. 13:13 38

†tabernacle

‡Known unto Yahvah are all His works from the beginning of the world.

▪congregation

*And they wrote letters by them after this manner.

♦unsetting your minds

□hazarded

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

°whose surname was Mark

40 Whereas Paul, choosing Silas went forth, committed unto the *favour of YAHVAH by the brethren, and proceeded to pass through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the ♦assemblies.

CHAPTER 16

1 And he came even unto Derbe, and unto Lystra; and lo! a certain disciple was there, by name Timothy, son of a believing Jewish woman, but whose father was a Greek,

2 Who was well-attested by the brethren in Lystra and Iconium.

3 The same would Paul have go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, on account of the Jews who were in those places; for they one and all knew that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they passed through the cities, they were delivering unto them for observance, the decrees which had been decided upon by the Apostles and Elders who were in Jerusalem.

5 The ♦assemblies therefore, were being confirmed in the faith, and increasing in number every day.

6 And they passed through the Phrygian and Galatian country, being forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia;

7 But coming along Mysia they were attempting to journey into Bithynia, and the Spirit of YAHSHUA suffered them not;

8 But passing by Mysia they came down unto Troas.

9 And a vision by night, unto Paul appeared: a man of Macedonia there was standing and beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and bring us succour!

10 Now when the vision he had seen, straightway, we sought to go forth unto Macedonia, concluding that YAHVAH had summoned us to tell the ♀glad tidings unto them.

11 Setting sail, therefore, from Troas, we ran straight into Samothracia, and on the morrow unto †New City,

12 And from thence unto Philippi, which, indeed, is the first city of the part of Macedonia, a colony. And we were in this city spending certain days.

13 And on the day of rest, we went forth outside the gate, beside a river where we supposed there was a place of prayer,□ and sitting down we were on to speak unto the women who had come together.

14 And a certain woman, by name Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, devout towards YAHVAH, was hearkening, whose heart YAHVAH fully opened, to be giving heed unto the things being spoken by Paul.

15 And when she was ‡immersed, and her house, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be a believer in YAHVAH, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we went on our way unto the place of prayer, a certain damsel, having a spirit of °Python, met us, who, indeed, much gain was presenting unto her masters by divining.

17 The same, following after Paul and us, kept crying aloud, saying, These men are servants of the Most High El, who indeed, are declaring unto you a way of salvation.

18 And this she continued to do for many days. But Paul, worn out, and turning unto the spirit, said, I charge thee, in the Name of ^YAHVAHSHUA, to come out from her. And it came out the same hour.

19 And her masters, seeing that their hope of gain had gone out, laying hold on Paul and Silas, dragged them into the market-place, unto the rulers;

20 And leading them forward unto the magistrates, said, These men are exceedingly troubling our city, they being Jews,

21 And are declaring customs, which it is not allowable for us either to accept or to observe, being Romans.

CHAP. 15
AD 51
40 ch. 14:26
41 ch. 16:5

*grace
♦congregations

CHAP. 16
AD 53
1 ch. 14:6
1 ch. 19:22
Rom. 16:21
1 Cor. 4:17
Phil. 2:19
1 Thes. 3:2
1 Tim. 1:2
2 Tim. 1:2
1 2 Tim. 1:5
2 ch. 6:3
3 1 Cor. 9:20
Gal. 2:3
See Gal. 5:2
4 ch. 15:28,29
5 ch. 15:41
6 2 Cor. 2:12
2 Tim. 4:13
9 ch. 10:30
10 2 Cor. 2:13
Phil. 1:1 12
Gr. *sabbath day* 13
Luke 24:45 14
Gen. 19:3 15
& 33:11
Judg. 19:21
Luke 24:29
Heb. 13:2
1 Sam. 16
28:7
ch. 19:24 16
See Mark 18
1:25, 34
Mark 18
16:17
ch. 19:25, 19
26
Mat. 19
10:18
Or, *court* 19
1 Ki. 20
18:17
ch. 17:6

♦congregations
♀evangel
†Neapolis
□Or: "that prayer would be."
‡baptized
°divination

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) Abbr. Yahshua See note Matthew 1:21

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates rending off them their mantles, were giving orders to beat them with rods;

23 And laying upon them many stripes, they thrust them into prison, charging the prison-keeper safely to be keeping them:

24 Who, a charge like this receiving, thrust them into the inner prison, and their feet made he fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas, being at prayer, began singing praise unto YAHVAH; and the prisoners unto them, did hearken.

26 And suddenly a great earthquake took place, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken, and all the doors were instantly set open, and the bonds of all were unfastened.

27 And the prison-keeper being wakened and seeing that the doors of the prison had been opened, drawing his sword was about to kill himself, supposing the prisoners to have fled.

28 But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, By no means do thyself harm, for we are one and all here.

29 And asking for a light he sprang in, and becoming ‡agitated, fell down unto Paul and Silas,

30 And leading them forth outside, said, Sirs! what must I be doing, that I may be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Name ^YAHVAHSHUA, and thou shalt be saved, thou, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of YAHVAH, with all who were in his house.

33 And taking them with him, in that hour of the night, he bathed them from their stripes, and was *immersed, he and his, one and all, on the spot;

34 And leading them up into his house, ♦he set near a table, and °exulted, having with all his house, believed in YAHVAH.

35 And when day came, the magistrates sent off the constables, saying, Let those men go!

36 And the prison-keeper reported the words unto Paul, The magistrates have sent that ye be let go. Now therefore, going forth, be taking your journey in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, Beating us in public uncondemned, men that are Romans, they thrust us into prison; And now by stealth are they thrusting us †forth? Nay, verily! but let them come themselves, and lead us out!

38 And the constables reported unto the magistrates these words; and they were struck with fear when they heard that they were Romans;

39 And came and besought them, and leading them out, went on to request them to depart from the city.

40 And so coming forth from the prison, they went unto Lydia, and seeing the brethren, they comforted them, and went forth.

CHAP. 16
AD 53
22 2 Cor. 6:5 & 11:23, 25 1 Thes. 2:2
26 ch. 4:31
26 ch. 5:19 & 12:7, 10
30 Luke 3:10 ch. 2:37 & 9:6
31 John 3:16, 36 & 6:47 1 John 5:10
34 Luke 5:29 & 19:6
ch. 22:25 37
Mat. 8:34 39
ver. 14 40

‡trembling
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21
*baptized
♦he set food before them
°rejoiced
†And now do they thrust us out privily?

CHAPTER 17

1 And travelling through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews;

2 And according to Paul's custom, he went in unto them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures,

3 Opening up, and setting forth, that it was needful for the Messiah to suffer, and to arise from among the dead; and saying, This is the Saviour, ^YAHVAHSHUA whom I am declaring unto you.

4 And some from among them were persuaded, and cast in their lot with Paul and Silas; also of the devout Greeks, a great throng, and of the chief women, not a few.

5 But the Jews, being jealous, and taking unto themselves certain wicked men of the *rabble, and making a riot, were setting the city in an uproar; and besieging the house of Jason, were seeking to lead them forth unto the populace,

6 And not finding them, they began dragging Jason and certain brethren

CHAP. 17
AD 53
Luke 4:16 2 ch. 9:20 & 13:5, 14 & 14:1 & 16:13 & 19:8
Luke 3 24:26, 46 ch. 18:28 Gal. 3:1
ch. 28:24 4
ch. 15:22, 4 27, 32, 40
Rom. 16:21 5

*baser sort

unto the city-rulers, shouting, They who have thrown the inhabited earth into confusion, the same hither also are come,

7 Unto whom Jason hath given welcome; and these all, contrary to the decrees of Caesar are acting, saying that there is another king, YAHSHUA.

8 And they troubled the multitude and the city-rulers, when they heard these things;

9 And taking security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 But the brethren, straightway, during the night sent away both Paul and Silas unto Beroea, who, indeed, arriving unto the synagogue of the Jews, went off;

11 And these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they welcomed the word with all readiness of mind, daily searching the Scriptures, whether these things could be so.

12 Many therefore, from among them, believed, and of the Grecian women of the higher class, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews from Thessalonica came to know that in Beroea also, had the word of YAHVAH been *declared by Paul, they came thither also, stirring up and troubling the multitudes.

14 Howbeit then, immediately, the brethren sent away Paul, to be journeying as far as unto the sea; and both Silas and Timothy stayed behind there.

15 But they who were conducting Paul, brought him as far as Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy, that with all possible speed they would come unto him, they departed.

16 But while in Athens, Paul was expecting them, his spirit within him was being urged on, seeing how the city was given to idols.

17 So then, he began reasoning in the synagogue with the Jews, and with them who worshipped; and in the market-place, every day with them who happened to be at hand.

18 But certain both of the Epicurean and of the Stoic philosophers, were encountering him; and some were saying, What might this picker-up-of-scraps wish to be saying? And others, Of foreign demons he seemeth to be a declarer: because of YAHSHUA and the Resurrection, he was †announcing the joyful tidings.

19 And so laying hold of him, they brought him up to the Hill of Mars, saying, Can we get to know what this new teaching is, which by thee is being spoken?

20 For certain foreign things art thou bringing into our hearing: we are minded to get to know, therefore, what these things please to be!

21 Now all Athenians and the sojourning foreigners, unto nothing else were devoting their leisure, than to be telling or hearing something newer.

22 And Paul, taking his stand in the midst of the Hill of Mars, said, Ye men of Athens! In every way, how unusually reverent of the ♦demons ye are, I perceive.

23 For passing through, and carefully observing your objects of devotion, I found an altar also, in which was inscribed, Unto an Unknown Deity. What therefore, not knowing, ye reverence, the same do I declare unto you.

24 *The* ■*Elohim that made* the world *and* all *things that are therein,* the same, being Sovereign *of heaven and earth,* not in hand-made shrines doth dwell,

25 ‡Nor by human hands is waited upon, as though in ‡want of anything, Himself *giving* unto all life, and *breath,* and all things;

26 He made also of one every nation of men to dwell upon all the face of the earth, marking out fitting opportunities, and the bounds of their dwelling place,

27 That they might be seeking YAHVAH, if, after all indeed, they might feel after Him and find Him, although in truth, He is already not far from any one of us.

28 For in Him we live, and move,

CHAP. 17 AD 53

6 ch. 16:20
7 Luke 23:2 John 19:12 1 Pet. 2:13
10 ver. 14 ch. 9:25
11 Is. 34:16 Luke 16:29 John 5:39
14 Mat. 10:23
15 ch. 18:5
16 2 Pet. 2:8
16 Or, *full of idols*
Or, *base fellow* 18
Or, *Mars'* 19 *hill.* It was the highest court in Athens
Or, *the court of the Areopagites* 22
2 Thes. 2:4 ch. 14:15 24 Mat. 11:25 ch. 7:48 24 Ps. 50:8 25 Gen. 2:7 25 Num. 16:22 Job 12:10 & 27:3 & 33:4 Is. 42:5 & 57:16 Zech. 12:1
Deut. 32:8 26 Rom. 1:20 27 ch. 14:17 27 Col. 1:17 28 Heb. 1:3 Tit. 1:12 28

*preached
†preaching
♦devoted to the worship of idols
■Heb. title for (God)
‡Neither is worshipped with men's hands.
‡need

and *are: as even some of your own poets have said, For His offspring also we are.

29 Being then, offspring of *YAHVAH, we ought not to be supposing that, unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and device of man, YAHVAH is like.

30 †The times of ignorance therefore, overlooking, YAHVAH, as things now are, is charging all men everywhere to repent,

31 Inasmuch as He hath appointed a day, in which He is about *to be judging the habitable earth in righteousness,* by a Man Whom He hath pointed out, offering faith unto all by raising Him from among the dead.

32 Now when they heard of raising the dead, some indeed, began to mock, while others said, We will hear thee concerning this, even again.

33 Thus Paul came forth out of their midst.

34 But certain persons joining themselves unto him, believed; among whom were even Dionysius the Mars-hill judge, and a woman by name Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18

1 After these things, withdrawing from Athens, he came unto Corinth;

2 And finding a certain Jew, by name Aquila, of Pontus by birth, lately come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife, because Claudius had ordered all the Jews to be leaving Rome, he came unto them,

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought, for they were tent-makers by their trade.

4 And he began reasoning in the synagogue every Sabbath, and was persuading both Jews and Greeks.

5 When, however, both Silas and Timothy had come down from Macedonia, Paul began to be urged on in the word, bearing full witness unto the Jews that YAHSHUA was the Messiah.

CHAP. 17
AD 53
29 Is. 40:18
30 ch. 14:16
Rom. 3:25
30 Luke 24:47
Tit. 2:11, 12
1 Pet. 1:14 & 4:3
31 ch. 10:42
Rom. 2:16 & 14:10
31 ch. 2:24

*have our being
*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†And the time of this ignorance Yahvah winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent

CHAP. 18
AD 54
2 Rom. 16:3
1 Cor. 16:19
2 Tim. 4:19
3 ch. 20:34
1 Cor. 4:12
1 Thes. 2:9
2 Thes. 3:8
4 ch. 17:2
5 ch. 17:14, 15
5 ver. 28
Job 32:18
ch. 17:3
5 Or, is
ch. 13:45 6
Neh. 5:13 6
Mat. 10:14
ch. 13:51
Lev. 20:9, 6 11, 12
2 Sam. 1:16
Ezek. 18:13 & 33:4
Ezek. 3:18, 6 19 & 33:9
ch. 20:26
ch. 13:46 6 & 28:28
1 Cor. 1:14 8
ch. 23:11 9
Jer. 1:18, 10 19
ch. 23:29 14 & 25:11, 19
1 Cor. 1:1 17
6blaspheming
‡baptized

6 But as they began opposing and 6defaming, shaking out his garments, he said unto them, Your blood be upon your own head! Pure am I: henceforth unto the nations will I go.

7 And removing from thence, he came into the house of a certain man, by name Titius Justus, who worshipped YAHVAH, whose house was adjoining unto the synagogue.

8 But Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in YAHSHUA, with all his house. And many of the Corinthians, hearing were believing, and being ‡immersed.

9 And YAHSHUA said by night, through means of a vision, unto Paul, *Be not afraid!* but be speaking, and do not hold thy peace;

10 *Inasmuch as I am with thee,* and no one shall set upon thee to harm thee; inasmuch as I have much people in this city.

11 And he remained a year and six months, teaching among them the word of YAHVAH.

12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews, with one accord, set upon Paul, and led him unto the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, Contrary to the law is this one seducing men to be worshipping Elohim.

14 But as Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed, it had been some wrong or wicked recklessness, O Jews, with reason, in that case should I have been bearing with you.

15 If however, they are questions concerning discourse, and names, and law, that which ye have, ye shall see to it yourselves; a judge of these things I am not disposed to be.

16 And he drove them from the judgment-seat.

17 But they all, laying hold of Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, began to strike him before the judgment-seat; and for none of these things, did Gallio care.

18 Paul however, still further abid-

ing a good many days with the brethren, bidding them adieu, set sail for Syria; and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchreae, for he had a vow.

19 And they came down to Ephesus; and as for them, he left them there, but himself entering into the synagogue, he reasoned with the Jews.

20 And when they requested him for a longer time to abide, he consented not;

21 But bidding them adieu, and saying, Again will I return unto you, YAHVAH willing, he sailed away from Ephesus;

22 And putting in at Caesarea, going up and saluting the assembly, went down unto Antioch;

23 And spending some time, he went forth, passing through, in order, the country of Galatia and Phrygia, °confirming all the disciples.

24 But a certain Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by birth, a learned man, came down to Ephesus, being mighty in the Scriptures.

25 ♦The same, had been orally taught the way of YAHVAH, and being fervent in his spirit, began speaking and teaching accurately the things concerning YAHSHUA, properly knowing only the *immersion of John.

26 §The same, also began speaking boldly in the synagogue; and Priscilla and Aquila hearing him, took him unto them, and more accurately expounded unto him the way of YAHVAH.

27 And he being minded to pass through into Achaia, the brethren urgently wrote unto the disciples to welcome him, who arriving, was very useful unto them who had believed, •with his gift;

28 For with great force began he confuting the Jews, publicly, shewing by the Scriptures that YAHSHUA was the Messiah.

CHAP. 18
AD 54
18 Num. 6:18 ch. 21:24
18 Rom. 16:1
21 ch. 19:21 & 20:16
21 1 Cor. 4:19 Heb. 6:3 Jas. 4:15
23 Gal. 1:2 & 4:14
23 ch. 14:22 & 15:32, 41
24 1 Cor. 1:12 & 3:5, 6 & 4:6 Tit. 3:13
25 Rom. 12:11
25 ch. 19:3
27 1 Cor. 3:6
28 ver. 5 ch. 9:22 & 17:3

°strengthening
♦This man had been
•baptism
§And he began to speak boldly in
•believed through grace

CHAP. 19
AD 58
1 Cor. 1:12 1 & 3:5, 6 ch. 8:16 2
See 1 Sam. 3:7 ch. 18:25 3
Mat. 3:11 4 John 1:15, 27, 30 ch. 1:5 & 11:16 & 13:24, 25
ch. 8:16 5
ch. 6:6 6 & 8:17
ch. 2:4 6 & 10:46
ch. 17:2 8 & 18:4
ch. 1:3 8 & 28:23
2 Tim. 1:15 9 2 Pet. 2:2 Jude 10 ver. 23 9
See ch. 9:2 & 22:4 & 24:14
See ch. 20:31 10
Mark 16:20 11 ch. 14:3
See 2 Ki. 4:29 12 ch. 5:15

†since ye believed
¶We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Spirit
•baptism
¶Saviour
‡See note on Matthew 1:21

CHAPTER 19

1 And it came to pass, while Apollos was in Corinth, Paul passing through the upper parts, came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples;

2 And he said unto them, Holy Spirit received ye †when ye believed? And they said unto him, ¶Nay! not even whether there is Holy Spirit did we hear.

3 And he said, Into what then, were ye immersed? And they said, Into John's immersion.

4 Then said Paul, John immersed with an *immersion of repentance, unto the people saying, That on Him who was coming after him, they should believe, that is, on ‡YAHVAHSHUA

5 And when they heard this they were immersed into the Name of the ¶Master ‡YAHVAHSHUA:

6 And Paul laying hands upon them the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they began speaking with tongues and prophesying.

7 And all the men were about twelve

8 And entering into the synagogue he was speaking boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading concerning the Kingdom of YAHVAH

9 But when some were hardening themselves, and refusing to be persuaded, speaking evil of the Way before the throng, withdrawing from them, he separated the disciples; day by day reasoning in the school of Tyrannus.

10 And this took place for two years so that all who dwelt in Asia heard the word of YAHVAH, both Jews and Greeks.

11 Mighty works, also, not the ordinary, YAHVAH was working through the hands of Paul;

12 So that even unto the sick, were being carried from his body, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases were

✡*Yahshua*, abbr of *Yahvahshua*, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21

departing from them, and the wicked spirits were going out.

13 But certain also of the wandering Jews, exorcists, took in hand to be naming over them that had the wicked spirits, the Name of the ¶Master YAHSHUA, saying, I adjure you, by YAHSHUA Whom Paul †proclaimeth!

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, a High-priest, who this thing were doing.

15 But the wicked spirit answering, said unto them, ◆YAHSHUA indeed, I *am getting to know, and Paul I well-know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom was the wicked spirit, springing upon them, mastering them both, prevailed against them, so that naked and wounded fled they out of that house.

17 And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who were dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the Name of the ¶Master YAHSHUA was being magnified.

18 Many also of them who had believed, were coming, making open confession, and renouncing their practices.

19 And a good many of them who had practiced the curious arts, bringing together the books, were burning them before all; and they reckoned up the prices of them, and found them fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 Thus, with might, ˣYAHVAH'S word was growing and prevailing.

21 Now when these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in his spirit, going through Macedonia, and Achaia, to be journeying unto Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, Rome also must I see!

22 And sending off into Macedonia, two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself held on awhile in Asia.

23 And there arose during that ‡season, no small disturbance concerning the Way.

24 For one Demetrius by name, a silversmith, making silver shrines, of Diana, used to bring unto the craftsmen no little business;

25 Gathering whom together, and them who in such things wrought, he said, Men! ye well know that by this business we have our prosperity;

26 And ye perceive and hear that, not only in Ephesus, but well-nigh in all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away a considerable multitude, saying that they are no deities which with hands are made.

27 And not only is there danger that this our heritage into ill-repute may come, but even that the temple of the great goddess Diana, for nothing may be counted; also that even on the point of being pulled down may be her majesty, whom all Asia and the habitable world do worship.

28 Now hearing this, and becoming full of wrath, they began crying aloud, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians!

29 And the city was filled with the confusion; they rushed also with one accord into the theatre, carrying off with them, Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, fellow-travellers of Paul.

30 But Paul, being minded to enter in among the populace, the disciples would not ♦suffer him.

31 Moreover, certain of the Asiarchs also, being his friends, sending unto him, were beseeching him not to adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Others indeed, were crying out something else; for the assembly had become confused, and the greater part knew not for what cause they had come together.

33 Howbeit, out of the multitude they bare aloft one Alexander, the Jews thrusting him forward; Alexander, however, waving his hand, was wishing to make his defence unto the populace.

34 But recognising that he was a Jew, one voice arose from all for about two hours, as they cried aloud, Great is Diana of the Ephesians!

35 Howbeit, the town-clerk, having

CHAP. 19
AD 58

13 Mat. 12:27
13 See Mark 9:38 Luke 9:49
17 Luke 1:65 & 7:16 ch. 2:43 & 5:5, 11
18 Mat. 3:6
20 ch. 6:7 & 12:24
21 Rom. 15:25 Gal. 2:1
21 ch. 20:22
21 ch. 18:21 & 23:11 Rom. 15:24-28
22 Rom. 16:23 2 Tim. 4:20
23 2 Cor. 1:8
23 See ch. 9:2 ch. 16:16, 24 19
Ps. 115:4 26 Is. 44:10-20 Jer. 10:3 Rom. 29 16:23 1 Cor. 1:14 ch. 20:4 29 & 27:2 Col. 4:10 Philem. 24 1 Tim. 33 1:20 2 Tim. 4:14 ch. 12:17 33

¶Saviour
†preacheth
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
*do know
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
‡time
♦permit

calmed the multitude, saith, Ephesians! why, who is there of mankind that doth not acknowledge the city of Ephesians, to be temple-keeper of the Great Diana, and of the image that fell from Jupiter?

36 As these things then, cannot be denied, it is needful that ye be calmed at once and nothing rash be doing.

37 For ye have brought these men, neither as temple-robbers, nor as defaming our goddess.

38 If then Demetrius, and the craftsmen with him, have against anyone an accusation, courts are being held and there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another!

39 But if after something further, ye are seeking, in the regular assembly shall it be settled.

40 For we are even in danger of being accused of riot concerning this day, no cause at all existing, by reference to which we shall be able to give a reason for this concourse.

41 And these things having said, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER 20

1 But after the tumult had ceased, Paul sending for the disciples and exhorting them, took leave, and went forth to be journeying unto Macedonia.

2 Passing through those parts, however, and exhorting them with much discourse, he came into Greece;

3 And spending three months, when a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as he was about to sail to Syria, he determined to turn back through Macedonia.

4 Now there were accompanying him, Sopater, son of Pyrrhus, a Beroean; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe and Timothy; and of Asia Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 And these came and were waiting for us at Troas.

CHAP. 19
AD 58

20 Or, *the court days are kept*

CHAP. 20
AD 60

1 1 Cor. 16:5
1 Tim. 1:3
3 ch. 9:23 & 23:12 & 25:3
2 Cor. 11:26
4 ch. 19:29 & 27:2
Col. 4:10
4 ch. 19:29
4 ch. 16:1
4 Eph. 6:21
Col. 4:7
2 Tim. 4:12
Tit. 3:12
4 ch. 21:29
2 Tim. 4:20
Ex. 12:14, 6 15 & 23:15
ch. 16:8 6
2 Cor. 2:12
2 Tim. 4:13
1 Cor. 16:2 7
Rev. 1:10
ch. 2:42, 46 7
1 Cor. 10:16 & 11:20, etc.
ch. 1:13 8
1 Ki. 10 17:21
2 Ki. 4:34
Mat. 9:24 10
ch. 18:21 16 & 19:21 & 21:4, 12
ch. 24:17 16
ch. 2:1 16
1 Cor. 16:8

*preached
†speech
‡preaching
§life

6 And we sailed forth after the da[ys] of unleavened bread, from Philip[pi] and came unto them in Troas in f[ive] days, where we tarried seven days.

7 And on the first of the week, wh[en] we were gathered together to bre[ak] bread, Paul went on to *discourse w[ith] them, being about to depart on [the] morrow; and he prolonged his †[dis]course until midnight.

8 Now there were a good ma[ny] torches in the upper room where [we] were gathered together.

9 And there sat a certain young m[an] by name Eutychus, in the window, w[ho] was getting overpowered by a d[eep] sleep; and while Paul was †discours[ing] yet further, being overpowered by [the] sleep, he fell from the third st[ory] down, and was taken up dead.

10 Going down however, Paul [fell] upon him, and embracing him, said, [Be] not making confusion; for his §soul [is] in him.

11 And going up, and breaking [the] loaf, and tasting, for a good wh[ile] also conversing until dawn, thus departed.

12 And they brought the boy ali[ve] and were comforted beyond measu[re].

13 And we, going forward unto [the] ship, set sail for Assos, from thence being about to take up Paul; for [so] had he arranged, being about himself to go on foot.

14 And when he fell in with us [at] Assos, we took him on board, a[nd] came into Mitylene;

15 And from thence sailing away [on] the morrow, we came over against Chios, and on the next day we thr[ew] aside into Samos, and on the succeeding day we came into Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to [sail] past Ephesus, lest he should happ[en] to lose time in Asia; for he hasten[ed] if it were possible for him, again[st] the day of Pentecost, to arrive [at] Jerusalem.

17 But from Miletus he sent u[nto]

Ephesus, and called for the elders of the assembly.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye yourselves well know, from the first day when I set foot in Asia, in what manner I came to be with you all the time,

19 Doing service unto YAHVAH, with all humility and tears, and temptations which befel me through the plots of the Jews:

20 In what manner I in nowise shrank from announcing unto you anything that was profitable and teaching you publicly and in your homes;

21 Bearing full witness, both to Jews and to Greeks, as to the repentance due unto YAHVAH, and as to belief on our †Master YAHSHUA.

22 And now, lo! I, bound in my spirit, am journeying unto Jerusalem; the things which therein shall befall me not knowing,

23 Save that the Holy Spirit, from city to city, doth bear me full witness, saying that bonds and tribulations wait me.

24 But for no cause whatever am I making my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my course, and the ministry which I have received from the †Master YAHSHUA, to bear full witness as to the good news of the favour of YAHVAH.

25 And now, lo! I know that no more shall ye see my face, ye all, among whom I have gone about proclaiming the Kingdom.

26 Wherefore I take you to witness on this very day, that pure am I from the blood of all;

27 For I have not shrunk from announcing all the counsel of YAHVAH unto you.

28 Be taking heed unto yourselves and unto all the little flock in which the Holy Spirit hath set you as overseers, to be shepherding *the assembly* of YAHVAH which *He hath acquired* through means of the blood of His own.

CHAP. 20 AD 60

18 ch. 18:19 & 19:1, 10
19 ver. 3
20 ver. 27
21 ch. 18:5
21 Mark 1:15 Luke 24:47 ch. 2:38
22 ch. 19:21
23 ch. 21:4, 11 1 Thes. 3:3
23 Or, *wait for me*
24 ch. 21:13 Rom. 8:35 2 Cor. 4:16
24 2 Tim. 4:7
24 ch. 1:17 2 Cor. 4:1
24 Gal. 1:1 Tit. 1:3
25 ver. 38 Rom. 15:23
26 ch. 18:6 2 Cor. 7:2
27 ver. 20
27 Luke 7:30 John 15:15 Eph. 1:11
28 1 Tim. 4:16 1 Pet. 5:2
28 1 Cor. 12:28
28 Eph. 1:7, 14 Col. 1:14 Heb. 9:12 1 Pet. 1:19 Rev. 5:9
28 See Heb. 9:14
29 Mat. 7:15 2 Pet. 2:1
30 1 Tim. 1:20 1 John 2:19
31 ch. 19:10
32 Heb. 13:9
32 ch. 9:31
32 ch. 26:18 Eph. 1:18 Col. 1:12 & 3:24 Heb. 9:15 1 Pet. 1:4
33 1 Sam. 12:3 1 Cor. 9:12 2 Cor. 7:2 & 11:9 & 12:17
34 ch. 18:3 1 Cor. 4:12 1 Thes. 2:9 2 Thes. 3:8
35 Rom. 15:1 1 Cor. 9:12 2 Cor. 11:9, 12 & 12:13 Eph. 4:28 1 Thes. 4:11 & 5:14 2 Thes. 3:8
36 ch. 7:60 & 21:5
37 Gen. 45:14 & 46:29
38 ver. 25

†Saviour
*Son
‡sanctified
§It is more blessed to give than to receive.

29 I know that there will enter, after my departure, grievous wolves into your midst, not sparing the little flock;

30 And from among your own selves, will arise men speaking distorted things to draw away the disciples after themselves.

31 Wherefore, be on the watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I gave myself no rest, with tears admonishing each one.

32 Now therefore, I commend you unto YAHVAH, and unto His word of favour, which is able to build up and give the *inheritance* among *all the ‡hallowed ones.*

33 The silver or gold or apparel of no one, did I covet:

34 Yourselves acknowledge that for my necessities, and for those who were with me, hard wrought these hands!

35 In all things I gave you to understand, that thus toiling, it behoves to be helping the weak, also to be keeping in mind the words of the †Master YAHSHUA, that He Himself said, §Happy is it, rather to give than to receive!

36 And these things saying, kneeling down with them all, he prayed.

37 And they all wept much, and falling upon Paul's neck, they were tenderly kissing him;

38 Being most distressed for the word which he had said, that no more should they his face behold. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21

1 And it came to pass, when we set sail, having torn ourselves from them, running a straight course, we came unto Cos, and on the next day unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara;

2 And finding a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, going on board we set sail.

3 And sighting Cyprus, and leaving it behind to the left, we held on our voyage to Syria, and landed at Tyre;

for there the ship was to discharge her cargo.

4 And finding up the disciples, we remained there seven days, and they unto Paul began to say, through the Spirit, that he would gain no footing in Jerusalem.

5 And when it came to pass that we had completed the days, we went forth, and continued our journey, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, as far as outside the city; and kneeling down on the beach in prayer,

6 We tear ourselves from each other, and we went on board the ship, while they returned unto their homes.

7 And we, finishing the voyage from Tyre, reached Ptolemais, and saluting the brethren, abode one day with them;

8 And on the morrow departing, we came to Caesarea, and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was of the seven, we abode with him.

9 Now, this man had four virgin daughters, *who used to prophesy.

10 And as we stayed on many days, there came down a certain man from Judaea, a prophet, by name Agabus;

11 And coming unto us, and taking Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, The man whose this girdle is, shall the Jews thus bind in Jerusalem, and deliver up into the hands of Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of the place began beseeching him, not to go up unto Jerusalem.

13 Then answered Paul, What are ye doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I, not only to be bound, but to die in Jerusalem, am ready, in behalf of the Name of the Saviour ^YAHVAHSHUA.

14 And as he was not to be persuaded, we ceased, saying, YAHVAH'S will be done!

CHAP. 21 AD 60

4 ver. 12 ch. 20:23
5 ch. 20:36
6 John 1:11
8 Eph. 4:11 2 Tim. 4:5
8 ch. 6:5 & 8:26, 40
9 Joel 2:28 ch. 2:17
10 ch. 11:28
11 ver. 33 ch. 20:23
13 ch. 20:24 Mat. 6:10
14 & 26:42 Luke 11:2 & 22:42 ch. 15:4
17 ch. 15:13
18 Gal. 1:19 & 2:9 ch. 15:4,
19 12 Rom. 15:18, 19 ch. 1:17
19 & 20:24 ch. 22:3
20 Rom. 10:2 Gal. 1:14 Num. 6:2,
24 13, 18 ch. 18:18 ch. 15:20, 25 29

*which did prophesy—Galatians 3:28

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

‡how many thousands of Jews there are which believe:

•also walkest orderly

*and keepest the law

¶keeping themselves from things offered to idols.

15 And after these days, making ready what we had, we started to go up unto Jerusalem;

16 And there went certain also of the disciples from Caesarea along with us, who were to introduce us unto one with whom we might be entertained, one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple.

17 Now when we came to Jerusalem the brethren gladly welcomed us.

18 And on the next day Paul went in with us unto James, and all the elders were present.

19 And saluting them he went on to narrate, one by one, each of the things which YAHVAH had wrought among the nations through his ministry.

20 And they, having heard, began glorifying YAHVAH; and they said to him, Thou observest, brother, how many ‡myriads there are among the Jews, who have believed, and all are zealous for the law.

21 Now they have heard it rumoured concerning thee, that an apostacy art thou teaching from Moses, unto all the Jews who are among the nations, telling them not to be circumcising their children, nor by the customs to be walking.

22 What then, is it? at all events they will hear that thou hast come.

23 This then do, which unto thee we say: We have four men who have a vow upon themselves.

24 Taking these unto thee, be purified with them, and spend somethings upon them, that they may shave the head; and all will get to know that the things which they have heard rumoured concerning thee, are nothing, on the contrary, thou thyself •dost keep the ranks, *guarding the law.

25 But concerning them of the nations who have believed, we ourselves sent, deciding that they should keep ¶guarding themselves, both as to idols

sacrifice, and blood, and what is strangled, and fornication.

26 Then Paul, taking unto him the men, on the next day, with them being purified, began entering into the temple to declare the filling up of *the days of the purification,* until the offering had been presented for each one of them.

27 When however, the seven days were on the point of being concluded, the Jews from Asia, observing him in the temple, began to urge on all the multitude, and thrust upon them their hands,

28 Crying out, Israelites! be giving help! This is the man who, against the people, and the law, and this place, is teaching all men everywhere; furthermore, even Greeks hath he brought into the temple, and hath profaned this holy place.

29 (For they had before seen Trophimus, the Ephesian, in the city along with him, whom they were supposing Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And the whole city was set in motion, and there took place a running together of the people, and laying hold of Paul they proceeded to drag him outside the temple, and straightway, the doors were made †fast.

31 When also, they were seeking to slay him, there was carried up information unto the captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion:

32 Who, instantly taking unto him soldiers and centurions, ran down upon them; and they seeing the captain and the soldiers, left off striking Paul.

33 Then the captain drawing near, laid hold of him, and ordered him to be bound with two chains, and began to enquire who he might be, and what he had done;

34 But others were calling out something else in the multitude; and so, as he could not get to know the certainty, because of the tumult, he ordered him to be brought into the castle.

CHAP. 21
AD 60
26 ch. 24:18
26 Num. 6:13
27 ch. 24:18
27 ch. 26:21
28 ch. 24:5, 6
29 ch. 20:4
28 ch. 26:21
32 ch. 23:27 & 24:7
32 ver. 11 ch. 20:23
Luke 23:1826 John 19:15 ch. 22:22
See 38 ch. 5:36
ch. 9:11 39 & 22:3
ch. 12:17 40

†shut
*Canst thou speak Greek?

CHAP. 22
AD 60
ch. 7:2 1
ch. 21:39 3
2 Cor. 11:22 Phil. 3:5
Deut. 33:3 3
ch. 5:34 3
ch. 26:5 3
ch. 21:20 3
Gal. 1:14
Rom. 10:2 3
ch. 8:3 & 4 26:9-11
Phil. 3:6
1 Tim. 1:13
Luke 22:66 5
ch. 4:5
ch. 9:2 & 5 26:10, 12

35 And when he came unto the stairs, so it was that he was borne along by the soldiers, because of the force of the multitude;

36 For the throng of the people was following, crying out, Away with him!

37 But when he was on the point of being taken into the castle, Paul saith unto the captain, Is it allowed me to say somewhat unto thee? And he said, *With Greek art thou acquainted?

38 Not then, art thou the Egyptian who before these days stirred up to sedition, and led out into the wilderness the four-thousand men of the Assassins?

39 And Paul said, I indeed, am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no obscure city; but I beseech thee, give me leave to speak unto the people!

40 And when he had given leave, Paul, standing upon the stairs, waved with his hand unto the people; and when great silence was secured, he addressed them in the Hebrew language, saying.

CHAPTER 22

1 Brethren and fathers! Hear ye the defence which I now make unto you:

2 And when they heard that in the Hebrew language he had begun to address them, they kept the more quiet. And he saith,

3 I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but nurtured in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, trained after the strictness of our ancestral law; being jealous for YAHVAH, just as all ye are this day;

4 And this way I persecuted unto the death, binding, and delivering up into prisons, both men and women:

5 As even the High-priest beareth me witness, and all the eldership, from whom letters also accepting to the brethren, unto Damascus, was I journeying, to bring them who were there,

bound unto Jerusalem, that they might be punished.

6 But it befel me, as I was journeying, and drawing nigh unto Damascus, that about mid-day, suddenly, out of heaven, there flashed a great light all around me;

7 I fell also to the ground and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul! Saul! Why Me art thou persecuting?

8 And I answered, Who art Thou, Sir? And He said unto me, I am ◆YAHSHUA the Nazarene, Whom thou art persecuting!

9 Now they who were with me, beheld indeed, the light, but *heard not the voice of Him that was speaking with me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Sir? And YAHSHUA said unto me, Arise and be going thy way into Damascus, and there shall it be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 But as I could not see clearly owing to the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them who were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a man devout according to the law, well-attested by all the Jews that dwelt there,

13 Coming unto me, and standing over me, said, Saul, brother! look up. And I in that very hour looked up on him.

14 And he said, The Elohim of our fathers hath chosen thee to get to know His will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice out of His mouth.

15 Because thou shalt be a witness to Him, unto all men, of the things which thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now what art thou going to do? Arise, and get thyself †immersed, and have thy sins ‡bathed away, calling upon His Name.

17 And it came to pass, when I had returned unto Jerusalem, and was praying in the temple, that I came to be in a trance,

18 And saw Him, saying unto me, Haste thee, and go forth speedily out

CHAP. 22
AD 60

6 ch. 9:3 & 26:12, 13
9 Dan. 10:7
ch. 9:7
12 ch. 9:17
12 ch. 10:22
12 1 Tim. 3:7
14 ch. 3:13 & 5:30
14 ch. 9:15 & 26:16
14 1 Cor. 9:1 & 15:8
14 ch. 3:14 & 7:52
14 1 Cor. 11:23
Gal. 1:12
15 ch. 23:11
15 ch. 4:20 & 26:16
16 ch. 2:38
Heb. 10:22
16 ch. 9:14
Rom. 10:13
17 ch. 9:26
2 Cor. 12:2
18 ver. 14
18 Mat. 10:14
ver. 4 19
ch. 8:3
Mat. 10:17 19
ch. 7:58 20
Luke 11:48 20
ch. 8:1
Rom. 1:32
ch. 9:15 & 21 13:2, 46, 47 & 18:6 & 26:17
Rom. 1:5 & 11:13 & 15:16
Gal. 1:15, 16 & 2:7, 8
Eph. 3:7, 8
1 Tim. 2:7
2 Tim. 1:11
ch. 21:36 22
ch. 25:24 22
ch. 16:37 25

◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21

*understood not

†baptized
‡washed
*cried out
♦lawful
□examine with torture

of Jerusalem, inasmuch as they will not accept thy witness concerning Me.

19 And I said, YAHSHUA, they themselves well know that I was imprisoning and beating in every synagogue, them who were believing on Thee.

20 And when the blood of Stephen Thy witness was being shed, even myself was standing by and approving and guarding the mantles of them who were slaying him.

21 And He said unto me, Be taking thy journey; because I, unto nations afar off will send thee.

22 And they hearkened unto him as far as this word, and lifted up their voice, saying, Away from the earth with such a man as this, for it is not fit that he should live.

23 Now as they were *both making an outcry and tearing their mantles, dust also were throwing into the air,

24 The captain ordered him to be brought into the castle, saying, that with scourging he should be put to the test, that he might find out for what cause they were thus clamouring against him.

25 But when they had stretched him out with straps, Paul said unto the by-standing centurion, A Roman, and uncondemned, is it ♦allowed you to be scourging?

26 And when the centurion heard that, he went unto the captain, and reported, saying, What art thou going to do? For this man is a Roman?

27 And the captain, coming up, said to him, Tell Me! Art thou a Roman? And he said, Yea!

28 And the captain answered, I for a large sum this citizenship acquired. And Paul said, But I am even free-born!

29 Straightway therefore, they who were about to put him to the □test withdrew from him; and even the captain was struck with fear, when he found out he was a Roman, and because him, he had bound.

30 But on the morrow, being minded to get to know the certainty as to what

he was being accused by the Jews, he released him, and ordered the High-priests and all the ‡high-council to come together; and bringing down Paul set him before them.

‡Sanhedrin

CHAPTER 23

1 And Paul, looking steadfastly at the high-council, said, Brethren! I in all good conscience have used my citizenship for YAHVAH until this day.

2 And the High-priest, Ananias, ordered them that stood by him, to be smiting him on the mouth.

3 Then Paul unto him said, YAHVAH is about to be smiting thee, thou whited wall! Dost thou then sit to judge me according to the law, and unlawfully orderest me to be smitten?

4 And they who stood by, said, The High-Priest of YAHVAH, dost thou revile?

5 And Paul said, I was not aware, brethren, that he was High-priest because it is written, *Of a ruler of thy people shalt thou not speak* ‡*injuriously*.

6 But Paul, getting to know that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, began to cry aloud in the council, Brethren! I am a Pharisee, son of Pharisees: concerning a hope, even of a rising again of the dead, am I to be judged.

7 And as this he was saying, there arose a dissension of the Pharisees and Sadducees; and rent asunder was the throng!

8 For Sadducees say there is no rising again, nor *messenger, nor spirit, whereas Pharisees confess them both.

9 And there arose a great outcry, and certain of the Scribes of the party of the Pharisees, standing up, began to strive, saying, Nothing bad find we in this man; †but, if a spirit hath spoken unto him, or a *messenger;

10 And great dissension arising, the captain, fearing lest Paul would be torn in pieces by them, ordered the troop to go down and take him by force out of their midst, to bring him into the castle.

11 But on the following night, YAHSHUA standing over him, said, Be of good courage! for as thou hast fully borne witness of the things concerning Me in Jerusalem, so must thou in Rome also bear witness.

12 And when it became day, the Jews forming a conspiracy, bound themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had slain Paul.

13 And they were more than forty who this sworn-confederacy had formed.

14 And they went unto the High-priests and elders, and said, With a curse have we bound ourselves, to taste nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore, do ye, with the high-council make it appear unto the captain that he should bring him down unto you, as though about to ascertain more exactly the things that concern him; and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 But Paul's sister's son, hearing of the lying-in-wait, happening to be near, and coming into the castle, reported it unto Paul.

17 And Paul, calling unto him one of the centurions, said, This young man lead thou away unto the captain, for he hath somewhat to report unto him.

18 He therefore, taking him with him, brought him unto the captain, and saith, The prisoner Paul, calling me unto him, requested me to bring this young man unto thee as having somewhat to tell thee.

19 And the captain, taking him by the hand, and going aside began privately to ask, What is it which thou hast to report unto me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to request thee, that tomorrow

CHAP. 23
AD 60

1 ch. 24:16
1 Cor. 4:4
2 Cor. 1:12 & 4:2
2 Tim. 1:3
Heb. 13:18
2 1 Ki. 22:24
Jer. 20:2
John 18:22
3 Lev. 19:35
Deut. 25:1, 2
John 7:51
4 ch. 24:17
5 Ex. 22:28
Eccl. 10:20
2 Pet. 2:10
Jude 8
6 ch. 26:5
Phil. 3:5
6 ch. 24:15, 21 & 26:6 & 28:20
8 Mat. 22:23
Mark 12:18
Luke 20:27
9 ch. 25:25 & 26:31
9 ch. 22:7, 17, 18
9 ch. 5:39
ch. 18:9 11 & 27:23, 24
ver. 21, 30 12
ch. 25:3
Or. *with an oath of execration* ver. 12 20

‡evil
*angel
†and what if a spirit

thou wouldst bring Paul down into the high-council, as though about to ascertain something more exact concerning him.

21 Thou therefore, do not be persuaded by them, for there are lying in wait for him from among them, more than forty men, who indeed, have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor drink till they have killed him; and now are they ready, awaiting the promise from thee.

22 The captain therefore, dismissed the young man, charging him, Unto no one divulge thou that these things thou hast shewed unto me.

23 And calling certain two of the centurions, he said, Make ye ready two hundred soldiers, that they may journey as far as Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, by the third hour of the night;

24 Beasts also provide, in order that seating Paul thereon they may bring him safely through unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter, after this form:

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, Joy!

27 This man, having been apprehended by the Jews, and being about to be killed by them, I went down with the troop, and rescued; having learned that he was a Roman.

28 And being minded to find out the cause for which they were accusing him, I took him down into their high-council,

29 Whom I found to be accused concerning questions of their law, but of nothing worthy of death or bonds to be charged.

30 But when I was informed there would be a plot against the man, forthwith I sent him unto thee, charging his accusers also to be speaking against him before thee.

31 So the soldiers, according to their orders, taking up Paul, brought h by night unto Antipatris;

32 And on the morrow, leaving horsemen to go on with him, return to the castle,

33 And the others, entering in Caesarea, and delivering the letter u the governor, set Paul also before h

34 And when he had read it, a asked, out of what province he w and learned that he was from Cili

35 I myself will hear thee in f said he, whensoever thine accusers a are come; and gave orders that in palace of Herod he should be k under guard.

CHAP. 23
AD 60
27 ch. 21:33 & 24:7
28 ch. 22:30
29 ch. 18:15 & 25:19
29 ch. 26:31
30 ver. 20
30 ch. 24:8 & 25:6
ch. 21:39 34
ch. 24:1, 10 & 25:16 35
Mat. 27:27 26

CHAPTER 24

1 And after five days, came down t High-priest Ananias, with certain e ers and a certain orator Tertullus, a they informed the governor agai Paul.

2 And when he was called, Tertul began to make accusation, saying, S ing that great peace we are obtain through thee, and that reforms a being brought about for this nati through thy forethought,

3 Both in all ways and in all pla are we accepting it, most excell Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 But lest I too long detain thee, beseech thee to hear us concisely in t considerateness.

5 For finding this man a pest, a moving sedition with all the Jews t are throughout the inhabited earth, leader also of the sect of the Nazare

6 Who also attempted to desecr even the temple, whom we also seiz

7 But the chief captain Lysias ca *upon us*, and with great violence to *him* away out of our hands.

8 From whom thou shalt be able t self, by making examination conce ing all these things, to ascertain t things of which we are accusing h

CHAP. 24
AD 60
ch. 21:27 1
ch. 23:2, 30, 35 & 25:2 1
Luke 23:2 5
ch. 6:13 & 16:20 & 17:6 & 21:28
1 Pet. 2:12, 15
ch. 21:28 6
John 18:31 6
ch. 21:33 7
ch. 23:30 8

9 Moreover, the Jews also were joining in the attack, saying that these things were so.

10 And Paul answered, when the governor had motioned him to be speaking, Well knowing thee to have been for many years judge unto this nation, cheerfully, as to the things concerning myself, do I make defence;

11 Seeing thou art able to ascertain that there are not more than twelve days, since I went up to worship in Jerusalem,

12 And neither in the temple found they me with any one disputing, or causing a halt of the multitude, either in the synagogues or throughout the city,

13 Neither can they make good the things concerning which they are now accusing me.

14 But I confess this unto thee, That according to the Way which they call a Sect, so am I rendering *divine service unto my fathers' El, believing in all the things which throughout the law and those which in the prophets are written:

15 Having hope towards the ‡Elohim, which even these themselves, do entertain, that a resurrection there shall certainly be, both of righteous and of unrighteous:

16 Herein even I myself am studying to have an unoffending conscience towards the Elohim and men, continually.

17 Now after many years, intending to do alms unto my nation, I arrived, also to present offerings; among which they found me purified in the temple, not with a multitude nor with tumult;

18 But certain Jews from Asia caused it,

19 Who ought before thee to have presented themselves and to have been laying accusation, if anything they might have had against me:

20 Or, let these themselves, say what wrong they found, when I stood before the high-council,

21 Unless concerning this one voice wherewith I cried aloud among them, as I stood, Concerning the raising of the dead, am I to be judged this day, by you.

22 And Felix deferred them, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, saying, As soon as Lysias the captain hath come down, I will give judgment as to your affairs,

23 Giving orders unto the centurion, that he should be kept, and have a measure of liberty, and to be hindering none of his †own from waiting upon him.

24 And after certain days, Felix having arrived, with Drusilla his own wife, who was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith respecting the Saviour ^YAHVAHSHUA.

25 And as he was reasoning of righteousness, and self-control, and the judgment to come, Felix becoming greatly afraid answered, For the present be going thy way, and when I find an opportunity I will send for thee,

26 At the same time also hoping that money would be given him by Paul: *wherefore also, the more frequently sending for him, he used to converse with him.

27 When however, two years were completed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and Felix wishing to gain favour with the Jews, left Paul bound.

CHAP. 24
AD 60
11 ver. 17 ch. 21:26 12 ch. 25:8 & 28:17 14 See Amos 8:14 ch. 9:2 1 2 Tim. 1:3 14 ch. 26:22 & 28:23 15 ch. 23:6 & 26:6, 7 & 28:20 15 Dan. 12:2 John 5:28, 29 16 ch. 23:1 17 ch. 11:29, 30 & 20:16 Rom. 15:25 2 Cor. 8:4 Gal. 2:10 18 ch. 21:26, 27 & 26:21 19 ch. 23:30 & 25:16 ch. 23:6 21 & 28:20 ver. 7 22 ch. 27:3 23 & 28:16 Ex. 23:8 26 Ex. 23:2 27 ch. 12:3 & 25:9, 14

*so worship I the Elohim of my fathers.

‡Heb. title for (God)

†acquaintance

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

*that he might loose him

CHAP. 25
AD 62
ver. 15 2 ch. 24:1 ch. 23:12, 3 15

CHAPTER 25

1 Festus therefore, having come upon the province, after three days went up unto Jerusalem from Caesarea;

2 And the High-priests and chiefs of the Jews laid information before him against Paul, and began to beseech him,

3 Asking for themselves as a favour against him, that he would send for him unto Jerusalem, making an ambush to kill him on the way.

4 Festus therefore, answered, that Paul should be kept in Caesarea, and that he himself was about shortly to be going out thither.

5 They therefore, among you, (saith

he), who are in power, let them go down with me; and if there is in the man anything amiss, let them accuse him.

6 And spending among them, not more than eight or ten days, he went down unto Caesarea; and on the morrow, taking his place upon the judgment-seat, ordered Paul to be brought.

7 And when he presented himself, the Jews who from Jerusalem had come down, stood round about him, many and grievous charges bringing against him, which they were not able to prove,

8 Paul saying in defence, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I in anything sinned.

9 But Festus, wishing with the Jews to gain favour, answered Paul, and said, Art thou willing unto Jerusalem to go up, and there concerning these things be judged before me?

10 But Paul said, Standing before the judgment-seat of Caesar, am I, where I ought to be judged. Unto the Jews have I done no wrong, as even thou, right well art discovering.

11 If then, on the one hand, I am doing wrong, and anything worthy of death have committed, I excuse not myself from dying; but on the other hand, if there is nothing in the things whereof these are accusing me, no man hath power to give me unto them as a favour: Unto Caesar I appeal!

12 Then Festus, having conversed with the council, answered, Unto Caesar hast thou appealed? Unto Caesar shalt thou go.

13 And some days having gone by, Agrippa the king, and Bernice came down to Caesarea to salute Festus.

14 And as they were spending more days there, Festus repeated unto the king the things relating to Paul, saying, A certain man hath been left behind by Felix, as a prisoner;

15 Concerning whom when I happened to be in Jerusalem, the high-priests and the elders of the Jews laid information, claiming against him a condemnation:

CHAP. 25
AD 62
5 ver. 18 ch. 18:14
7 Mark 15:3 Luke 23:2, 10 ch. 24:5, 13
8 ch. 6:13 & 24:12 & 28:17
9 ch. 24:27
9 ver. 20
11 ver. 25 ch. 18:14 & 23:29 & 26:31
11 ch. 26:32 & 28:19
14 ch. 24:27
15 ver. 2, 3
ver. 4, 5 16
ver. 6 17
ch. 18:15 19 & 23:29
Or, *I was doubtful how to inquire hereof* 20
Or, *judgment* 21
See ch. 9:15 22
ver. 2, 3, 7 24
ch. 22:22 24
ch. 23:9, 29 25 & 26:31
ver. 11, 12

*religion

†pomp
‡multitude

16 Unto whom I made answer, Th it is not a custom with Romans to gra as a favour any man, before the a cused, face to face should have his a cusers, and opportunity of defen should receive concerning the charg

17 When therefore, they had co together here, no delay whatever ma ing, on the next day, taking my pla upon the judgment-seat, I ordered t man to be brought:

18 Concerning whom, taking the stand, his accusers no accusation at were bringing, of the evil things whi I had been suspecting;

19 But certain questions concerni their own *demon-worship, had th against him, and concerning One YA SHUA, Who had died, Whom Pa was affirming to be alive.

20 And I, being at a loss as to t inquiry into these things, was askin whether he might be minded to go un Jerusalem, and there be judged co cerning these things.

21 But Paul, having appealed to kept for the decision of the Emper I ordered him to be kept, until I cou send him up unto Caesar.

22 And Agrippa said unto Festus, could wish myself also to hear t man. Tomorrow, saith he, thou sh hear him.

23 On the morrow, therefore, wh Agrippa had come, and Bernice, wi great †display, and they had enter into the audience-chamber, with t captains of thousands and men of d tinction of the city, and Festus h given orders, Paul was brought.

24 And Festus saith, King Agrip and all ye men here present with u ye observe this person, concerni whom one and all the ‡throng of t Jews have interceded with me, both Jerusalem and here, crying aloud th he ought not to be living any long

25 But I gathered that nothi worthy of death had he committed; a this man himself, having appealed u to the Emperor, I decided to send hi

26 Concerning whom anything c tain to write unto my sovereign, I ha

not; wherefore, I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, King Agrippa! in order that after examination had, I might have something I could write;

27 For unreasonable, unto me, it seemeth, when sending a prisoner, not also the accusations against him to signify.

CHAPTER 26

1 And Agrippa unto Paul said, It is permitted thee on thine own behalf to be speaking. Then Paul, stretching forth his hand, went on to make his defence.

2 Concerning all things of which I am accused by Jews, King Agrippa, I have been counting myself happy, that before thee am I about, this day, to be making my defence;

3 Especially as thou art well-versed in all the Jewish customs and questions. Wherefore, I beseech thee patiently to hear me.

4 My manner of life, then, from my youth, which from its commencement was formed among my nation, even in Jerusalem, know all Jews,

5 Inasmuch as they were aforetime observing me, from the outset, if they please to bear witness, that according to the strictest sect of our own religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now, for the hope of the promise unto our fathers being brought to pass by YAHVAH, am I standing to be judged,

7 Unto which hope our twelve-tribed nation, with intensity, night and day, rendering †divine service, is hoping to attain: concerning which hope I am being accused by Jews, O King!

8 What! incredible is it judged with you, that YAHVAH the dead doth raise?

9 I therefore, imagined to myself, that against the Name of YAHSHUA the Nazarene, it was needful many hostile things to bring about,

10 Which also I did in Jerusalem, yea and many of the saints, I myself, in prisons shut up, the authority from the High-priests having received; and when they were to be put to death, I brought against them my vote;

11 And throughout all the synagogues, ofttimes punishing them, I would fain have compelled them to defame; and being excessively maddened against them, I went on to pursue them as far as even the outlying cities.

12 Among which things, being on a journey unto Damascus, with the authority and commission of the High-priests,

13 At midday, on the road, I saw, O king, from heaven, above the splendour of the sun, shining around me a light, and around them who with me were journeying;

14 And when we were all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice, saying unto me in the Hebrew language, Saul! Saul! why Me art thou persecuting? It is hard for thee against goads to be kicking!

15 And I said, Who art Thou, Sir? And the Voice said, I am ^YAHVAH-SHUA, Whom thou art persecuting!

16 But rise and *stand upon thy feet;* for to this end have I appeared unto thee, to appoint thee an attendant and a witness, both of the things as to which thou hast seen Me, and of those as to which I will appear unto thee:

17 *Rescuing thee* from among the people, and *from among the nations, unto whom I am sending thee,*

18 *To open their eyes;* that they *turn from darkness unto light,* and the authority of Satan unto YAHVAH, that they may receive remission of sins, and an inheritance among them who have been made holy by the faith respecting Me.

19 Wherefore, O King Agrippa, I became not disobedient unto the heavenly vision;

20 But, both to them in Damascus, first, and in Jerusalem, unto all the country of Judaea also, and unto the nations, I carried tidings, that they should repent and turn unto YAHVAH, and works worthy of their re-

CHAP. 26 AD 62

5 ch. 22:3 & 23:6 & 24:15, 21 Phil. 3:5
6 ch. 23:6
6 Gen. 3:15 & 22:18 & 26:4 & 49:10 Deut. 18:15 2 Sam. 7:12 Ps. 132:11 Is. 4:2 & 7:14 & 9:6 & 40:10 Jer. 23:5 & 33:14-16 Ezek. 34:23 & 37:24 Dan. 9:24 ch. 13:32 Rom. 15:8 Tit. 2:13
7 Jas. 1:1
7 Luke 2:37 1 Thes. 3:10 1 Tim. 5:5
7 Phil. 3:11
9 John 16:2 1 Tim. 1:13
10 ch. 8:3 Gal. 1:13
10 ch. 9:14, 21 & 22:5
ch. 22:19 11
ch. 9:3 12 & 22:6
ch. 22:15 16
ch. 22:21 17
Is. 35:5 18 & 42:7 Luke 1:79 John 8:12 2 Cor. 4:4 Eph. 1:18 1 Thes. 5:5
2 Cor. 18 6:14 Eph. 4:18 & 5:8 Col. 1:13 1 Pet. 2:9 Luke 1:77 18 Eph. 1:11 18 Col. 1:12
ch. 20:32 18
ch. 9:20, 20 22 & 11:26 & 13, & 14, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21 Mat. 3:8 20

†serving Yahvah

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus) Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

pentance, should practice.

21 Because of these things Jews seized me in the temple, and were attempting to slay me with their own hands.

22 So then, having met with the help that is from YAHVAH, until this day do I stand, witnessing to both small and great, nothing else saying, than those things which both the prophets and Moses did say should certainly come to pass:

23 If to suffer the Messiah was destined, if, the first of a resurrection of the dead, He is about to carry tidings of light both unto the people and unto the Nations.

24 Now, as he was saying these things in his defence, Festus, with a loud voice saith, Thou art raving, Paul! Thy great learning is turning thee round unto raving madness.

25 †But Paul, I am not raving, (saith he), most noble Festus, but the declarations of truth and soberness am I sounding forth:

26 For well-knoweth the king concerning these things, unto whom with boldness of utterance am I speaking; for that these things are not hidden from him, I am well persuaded, for not in a corner hath this thing been done.

27 Believest thou, King Agrippa, in the prophets? I know that thou believest!

28 And Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost art thou persuading me to become a follower of the Messiah!

29 And Paul answered, I could pray unto ˣYAHVAH that, both almost and altogether, not only thou but all they who are hearing me this day, might become such, as even I am, excepting these bonds.

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, Bernice also, and they who had been sitting with them;

31 And retiring, they began conversing one with another, saying, Nothing worthy of death or of bonds doth this man *practise.

32 And Agrippa unto Festus said, This man might have been released if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

CHAP. 26 AD 62
21 ch. 21:30
22 Luke 24:27 ch. 24:14 & 28:23 Rom. 3:21
22 John 5:46
22 Luke 24:26
23 1 Cor. 15:20 Col. 1:18 Rev. 1:5
23 Luke 2:32
24 2 Ki. 9:11 John 10:20 1 Cor. 1:23 & 2:13, 14 & 4:10
29 1 Cor. 7:7
31 ch. 23:9, 29 & 25:25
32 ch. 25:11

†But he said, I am not mad most noble Festus,
*doeth
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

CHAP. 27 AD 62
ch. 25:12, 1 25
ch. 19:29 2
ch. 24:23 3 & 28:16

The fast 9 was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 21:27, 29

‡permitting
ᵠthe fast was now already past
ᵠᵠbelieved the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul

CHAPTER 27

1 Now when it was determined th we should sail for Italy, they proceed to deliver Paul, and certain other pr oners, unto a centurion by name Juli of an Augustan band.

2 And going on board a ship Adramittium, about to sail unto t places along the coast of Asia, we p to sea, there being with us, Aristarch a Macedonian of Thessalonica;

3 And on the next day we put in Zidon, and Julius, treating Paul kind gave him leave to go unto his frien and refresh himself;

4 And from thence putting out sea, we sailed under the lee of Cypr because the winds were contrary;

5 And sailing across the sea wh is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we ca down to Myra, a city of Lycia.

6 And the centurion, there finding ship of Alexandria sailing for Ita put us therein.

7 And for a good many days saili slowly, and getting with difficulty ov against Cnidus, the wind not ‡suff ing us to get on, we sailed under t lee of Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And with difficulty coasting it, w came to a certain place called Fa Havens, near to which was the city Lasea.

9 And when a considerable time h passed, and sailing was already dange ous, because even the ᵠFast had alrea gone by, Paul began to advise,

10 Saying to them, Sirs! I perceiv that, with damage and great loss, n only of the cargo and of the ship, b even of our persons, shall the voya certainly be attended.

11 But the centurion ᵠᵠby the mast and by the shipowner was more pe suaded, than by the things which Paul were spoken.

12 And the harbour being incomm dious to winter in, the more part a vised to put to sea from thence, if any means they might be able to rea Phoenix to winter, which was a ha bour of Crete, looking north-east a

south-east.

13 And a south wind blowing softly, supposing they had secured their purpose, weighing anchor they began to sail close in shore along Crete.

14 But, after no long time, there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, called ♦Euraquilo,

15 And the ship being caught and we not being able to bring her head to the wind, we let her go, and were borne along.

16 And running under the lee of some small island, called Cauda, we were able with difficulty, to make ourselves masters of the boat,

17 Which hoisting up, they began to use helps, under-girding the ship; and fearing lest on the sand-bank of Africa they should run aground, lowering the gear, so were they borne along.

18 But we being exceedingly tempest-tossed, on the next day they began to throw cargo overboard;

19 And on the third day, with their own hands, the tackling of the ship they cast away.

20 And neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and no small tempest lying upon us, in the end all hope that we should be saved, began to be taken from us.

21 But when they had been long without food, then Paul standing in the midst of them, said, Ye ought, indeed, Sirs! *yielding to me, not to have sailed away from Crete, to get this damage and loss . . .

22 And now I recommend you to be of good courage; for loss of life shall there be none at all from among you, only of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night, belonging unto ˣYAHVAH Whose I am, unto Whom also I am doing ?divine service, a †messenger,

24 Saying, Be not afraid, Paul! for before Caesar must thou needs stand. And lo! YAHVAH hath granted to thee as a favour, all them who are sailing with thee.

CHAP. 27 AD 62

19 Jonah 1:5
23 ch. 23:11
23 Dan. 6:16
Rom. 1:9
2 Tim. 1:3
25 Luke 1:45
Rom. 4:20, 21
2 Tim. 1:12

ch. 28:1 26
1 Ki. 1:52 34
Mat. 10:30
Luke 12:7 & 21:18
1 Sam. 35 9:13
Mat. 15:36
Mark 8:6
John 6:11
1 Tim. 4:3, 4
ch. 2:41 37 & 7:14
Rom. 13:1
1 Pet. 3:20

♦Euroclydon
*hearkened

ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

?whom I serve
†angel
*wished for the day
*for this is for your health

‡Or "in all two hundred and seventy-six."

25 Wherefore, be of good courage, Sirs; for I believe in YAHVAH, that so it shall be, according as it hath been told me.

26 Upon a certain island, however, must we needs be wrecked.

27 And when the fourteenth night had come, and we were being driven to and fro in the Adriatic, about midnight the sailors suspected that some country was nearing them;

28 And sounding, they found twenty fathoms, and going a little further and again sounding, they found fifteen fathoms.

29 And fearing lest haply on rocky places we should be wrecked, out of stern cast they four anchors, *and began praying that day might dawn.

30 But when the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, by pretext, as though out of the prow they had been about to reach anchors,

31 Paul said unto the centurion, and unto the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye yourselves cannot be saved!

32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And until day was about to dawn, Paul continued to beseech one and all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day, that in suspense, fasting, ye are completing, having helped yourselves to nothing.

34 Wherefore, I beseech you to take some food, °for this lays a foundation for your safety; for of no one of you shall a hair of the head perish.

35 And having said these things, and taken a loaf, he gave thanks to ˣYAHVAH before all, and breaking it, began to eat.

36 And all becoming of good cheer, they also helped themselves to food.

37 Now we were in the ship, in all about ‡seventy-six souls.

38 And when they were satisfied with food, they began lightening the ship, casting out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when day came, they could not recognise the land; but perceived

a certain bay having a beach, upon which they were minded, if they could, safely to bring the ship.

40 And casting off the anchors, they let them go into the sea, at the same time loosening the lashings of the rudders, and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach.

41 But falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the foreship sticking fast, remained immoveable, while the stern began to break up from the violence of the waves.

42 Now the soldiers' counsel turned out to be, that they should kill the prisoners, lest any one should swim out and escape;

43 But the centurion, being minded to bring Paul safely through, hindered them of their purpose, and ordered such as were able to swim, to cast themselves overboard and get first to the land,

44 And the rest, some on planks, and some on other things from the ship . . . and so it came to pass that all were brought safely through on to the land.

CHAPTER 28

1 And when we were safely through, then we knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the natives began to shew us no common philanthropy; for kindling a fire, they received us all, because of the rain that had set in, and because of the cold.

3 But when Paul had gathered a certain lot of firewood into a bundle, and laid it on the fire, a viper, by reason of the heat coming forth, fastened on his hand.

4 And when the natives saw the brute hanging out from his hand, they began to say one to another, Doubtless this man is a murderer, whom though brought safely through out of the sea, justice hath not †suffered to live.

5 He, however, shaking off the brute into the fire, suffered no harm;

CHAP. 27 AD 62

40 Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the sea, etc.*
41 2 Cor. 11:25
44 ver. 22

CHAP. 28 AD 62

1 ch. 27:26
2 Rom. 1:14 1 Cor. 14:11 Col. 3:11
3 Mark 16:18 Luke 10:19
ch. 14:11 6 Jas. 5:14, 8 15 Mark 6:5 8 & 7:32 & 16:18 Luke 4:40 ch. 19:11, 12 1 Cor. 12:9, 28 Mat. 15:6 10 1 Tim. 5:17 ch. 24:25 16 & 27:3

†permitted
*Castor and Pollux
‡whom when Paul saw, he thanked Yahvah

6 Whereas they were expecting th he was about to become inflamed, to fall down suddenly dead; but wh they had been long expecting, and h observed nothing unusual happen unto him, they changed their min and began to say he was a deity.

7 Now in the neighbourhood of th place were lands belonging to the ch man of the island, by name Publi who making us welcome, for th days hospitably entertained us.

8 And it so happened that the fath of Publius, with feverish heats a dysentery distressed, was lying pr trate; unto whom Paul entering and praying, laid his hands on h and healed him.

9 And when this happened, the r also, even they in the island who w sick were coming in and getting cur

10 Who also with many honours ho oured us, and when we were about sail, put on board such things as might need.

11 And after three months, we sail in a ship which had wintered in t island, a ship of Alexandria, wh ensign was, *The Twin Brothers;

12 And touching at Syracuse, we t ried three days;

13 Whence going round we reach Rhegium; and after one day a sou wind springing up, on the second d we came to Puteoli;

14 Where finding brethren we we entreated to tarry with them sev days; and thus towards Rome we can

15 And when from thence the bre ren heard the tidings concerning they came to meet us as far as T Market of Appius and the Three T erns, ‡seeing whom, Paul thank YAHVAH, and took courage.

16 And when we entered into Ro Paul was †suffered to abide by himse with the soldier that guarded him.

17 And it came to pass after thr days, that he called together those w were the chief of the Jews; and wh they came together, he began to s unto them, I brethren, though I h

one nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, as a prisoner out of Jerusalem was delivered into the hands of the Romans;

18 Who, indeed, when they had examined me, were minded to set me at liberty, because there was nothing worthy of death in me.

19 But as the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar, not as though against my nation I had anything to bring by way of accusation.

20 For this cause, therefore, have I called for you, to see and to speak with you; for on account of the hope of Israel, this chain have I about me!

21 And they said unto him, We have neither received letters concerning thee from the Jews, nor hath anyone of the brethren who hath arrived reported or spoken concerning thee, anything ill.

22 But we deem it well that from thee we should hear what are thine opinions; for indeed, concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere is it spoken against.

23 And having arranged with him a day, there came unto him, to the lodging, a larger number; unto whom he proceeded to expound, bearing full witness as to the Kingdom of YAHVAH, and persuading them concerning YAHSHUA, both from the law of Moses, and from the prophets, from morning till evening.

CHAP. 28
AD 62
17 ch. 24:12, 13
17 ch. 21:33
18 ch. 22:24 & 24:10 & 25:8
19 ch. 25:11
20 ch. 26:6, 7
20 ch. 26:29
Eph. 3:1 & 4:1 & 6:20
2 Tim. 1:16
Philem. 10, 13
22 Luke 2:34 ch. 24:5, 14
1 Pet. 2:12 & 4:14
23 Luke 24:27 ch. 17:3 & 19:8
23 See ch. 26:6, 22 ch. 14:4 24 & 19:9
Is. 6:9 26
Jer. 5:21
Ezek. 12:2
Mat. 13:14
Mark 4:12
Luke 8:10
John 12:40
Rom. 11:8
Mat. 28 21:41 ch. 13:46 & 18:6 & 26:17, 18
Rom. 11:11 ch. 4:31 31
Eph. 6:19

♦preaching

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

24 And some indeed, were persuaded by the things that were spoken, whereas others disbelieved;

25 And not being agreed among themselves, they began to leave, Paul having said one thing, Well did the Holy Spirit speak through Isaiah the prophet, unto your fathers,

26 Saying, *Go thy way unto this people, and say, Ye shall surely hear and yet will in nowise understand. And surely see and yet will in nowise perceive:*

27 *For the heart of this people hath become dense, and with their ears, heavily have they heard, and their eyes have they closed, lest once they should see with their eyes, and with their ears should hear, and with their hearts should understand and return, when I would certainly heal them.*

28 Be it known unto you therefore, that *unto the Nations* hath been sent forth this *salvation of YAHVAH:* they will also hear.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And he abode two whole years in his own hired house, and made welcome all who were coming in unto him,

31 ♦Proclaiming the Kingdom of YAHVAH, and teaching the things concerning the Saviour ^YAHVAHSHUA, with all freedom of speech without hindrance.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

ROMANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a servant of YAHSHUA the Messiah, a called apostle, separated unto the *glad-message of YAHVAH,

2 Which He promised beforehand through His prophets, in holy Scriptures,

3 Concerning His Son, who came to be of the seed of David according to flesh,

4 Who was distinguished as the Son of YAHVAH, by power, according to a Holy Spirit, through means of a resurrection of the dead, YAHSHUA the Messiah our °Master;

5 Through whom we have received †favour and apostleship, for obedience

CHAP. 1
AD 60
1 1 Tim. 1:11
1 Acts 9:15
2 Acts 26:6
2 Gal. 3:8
Gal. 4:4 3
Acts 13:33 4
Heb. 9:14 4
Eph. 3:8 5

*evangel
°Saviour
†grace

of faith among all the nations in behalf of His Name,

6 Among whom are ye also called of YAHSHUA the Messiah:

7 Unto all that are in Rome, beloved of YAHVAH, called saints, *favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father and the Saviour ^YAHVAHSHUA.

8 First indeed, I give thanks unto my ?Elohim through YAHSHUA the Messiah concerning you all, because your faith is being †announced throughout the whole world.

9 For YAHVAH is my witness, unto whom I am rendering divine service in my spirit, in the ‡glad message of His Son, how incessantly I am making mention of you.

10 At all times in my prayers, making supplication, if by some means, even now, at any time I may have a way opened in the will of YAHVAH to come unto you;

11 For I am longing to see you, that I may impart some spiritual gift unto you, to the end ye may be established,

12 That is to say, there may be a mutual encouragement among you, each by the other's faith, both yours and mine.

13 I do not wish, however, that ye should be ignorant, brethren, that many times have I purposed to come unto you, but have been hindered until the present, in order that some fruit I might have among you also, even as among the other nations.

14 Both to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to wise and to unwise, a debtor I am:

15 Thus the eagerness on my part, unto you also who are in Rome, to announce the ‡joyful message.

16 For I am not ashamed of the ‡joyful message; for it is YAHVAH'S power unto salvation, to every one that believeth, both to Jew first, and to Greek;

17 For a righteousness of YAHVAH is therein revealed, by faith unto faith: even as it is written, °*But he that is righteous, by faith shall live.*

18 For there is being revealed an anger of YAHVAH from heave against all unholiness and unrighteou ness of men, who the truth in unrigh cousness do hold down;

19 Inasmuch as what may be know of YAHVAH is manifest among the for YAHVAH unto them hath ma it manifest,

20 For the ?unseen things of Hi from a world's creation, by the thin made being perceived, are clearly see even His eternal power and divinity, the end they should be without excus

21 Inasmuch as having come to kno YAHVAH, not as YAHVAH, d they glorify Him, or give Him thank but were made fruitless in their reaso ings, and darkened was their ♦undi cerning heart,

22 Professing to be wise, they we made foolish,

23 And *exchanged the glory* of th incorruptible Elohim *for the likeness* o an image of a corruptible man, and o birds, and fourfooted beasts, and re tiles:

24 Wherefore YAHVAH gave the up in the ¶coveting of their hearts un to impurity, so as to be dishonourin their bodies among them,§

25 Who indeed, exchanged away th truth of YAHVAH for the falsehood and rendered worship and service unt the creature rather than unto the Cre tor, who is blessed unto the ages ★Amen!

26 For this cause YAHVAH gav them up unto dishonourable passions for even their females exchanged awa the natural use into that which against nature,

27 In like manner also even the male leaving the natural use of the female flamed out in their eager desire one fo another, males with males, the in decency effecting, and the necessar recompence of their error, within them selves duly receiving;

28 And, even as they did not approv to be □holding YAHVAH in acknowl edgment, YAHVAH gave them up un to a ⊥disapproved mind, to be doing th things that are not becoming,

CHAP. 1
AD 60

5 Acts 6:7
5 Acts 9:15
7 1 Cor. 1:2
7 1 Cor. 1:3
8 1 Cor. 1:4
8 ch. 16:19
9 ch. 9:1
9 Acts 27:23
9 1 Thes. 3:10
11 ch. 15:29
12 Or, *in you*
12 Tit. 1:4
13 1 Thes. 2:18
13 Phil. 4:17
16 Ps. 40:9, 10 Mark 8:38
16 1 Cor. 1:18
16 Luke 2:30 Acts 13:26
17 ch. 3:21
17 Hab. 2:4 John 3:36 Gal. 3:11
18 Acts 17:30 Eph. 5:6

Acts 14:17 19
John 1:9 19
Ps. 19:1 20
Acts 14:17
2 Ki. 17:15 21
Jer. 2:5 Eph. 4:17
Jer. 10:14 22
Deut. 4:16 23
Ps. 106:20 Is. 40:18
Ps. 81:12 24
Acts 7:42 Eph. 4:18
1 Cor. 6:18 24
1 Thes. 4:4
Lev. 18:22 24
1 Thes. 1:9 25
1 John 5:20
Is. 44:20 25
Jer. 10:14
Lev. 18:22 26
Eph. 5:12

Or, *a mind void of judgment* 28
Eph. 5:4 28

*grace

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

?Heb. title for (God)

†spoken
‡evangel
°the just shall live by faith
?invisible
♦perverse
¶lusts
§themselves
★So be it
⊥reprobate
□retaining

29 Filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, *baseness, full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil disposition,

30 Whisperers, detractors, haters of YAHVAH, insolent, arrogant, vain boasters, inventors of vices, unto parents ■unyielding,

31 Without ♦discernment, regardless of covenants, without natural affection, unmerciful:

32 Who indeed, having acknowledged the righteous sentence of YAHVAH, that they who such things as these do practise are worthy of death, not only the same things are doing, but are even delighting together with them who are practising them.

CHAPTER 2

1 Wherefore inexcusable thou art, O man whoever judgest; for wherein thou judgest some one else, thyself thou dost condemn, for the very things thou dost practise, who art judging:?

2 We know, however, that the ⊥sentence of YAHVAH is according to truth, against them who such things as these do practise.

3 And reckonest thou this, O man, who dost judge them who such things do practise, and yet art doing the same, that thou shalt escape the ⊥sentence of YAHVAH?

4 Or the riches of His kindness, and forbearance, and long-suffering dost thou despise, not knowing that the kindness of YAHVAH unto repentance is leading thee?

5 But according to thy hardness and thine impenitent heart, art treasuring up for thyself anger in a day of anger and revelation of the righteous judgment of YAHVAH,

6 Who *will render unto each one according to his works:*

7 Unto them, on the one hand, who by way of endurance in good work are seeking glory, honour and incorruption, life †age-abiding,

8 Unto them, on the other hand, who are of contention, and ■are not yielding unto the truth, but are yielding unto unrighteousness, anger and wrath,

CHAP. 1
AD 60

22 ch. 2:2
32 ch. 6:21
32 Ps. 50:18
Hos. 7:3

*maliciousness
■disobedient
♦without understanding

CHAP. 2
AD 60

1 ch. 1:20
1 2 Sam. 12:5
Mat. 7:1, 2
John 8:9
4 Eph. 1:7
4 ch. 3:25
4 Ex. 34:6
4 Is. 30:18
2 Pet. 3:9
5 Deut. 32:34
Jas. 5:3
6 Job 34:11
Ps. 62:12
Prov. 24:12
Jer. 17:10
2 Cor. 5:10
8 Job 24:13
2 Thes. 1:8
Amos 3:2 9
Luke 12:47
1 Pet. 4:17
1 Pet. 1:7 10
Deut. 11
10:17
Job 34:19
Acts 10:34
Eph. 6:9
Jas. 1:22 13
1 John 3:7
Or, *the conscience witnessing with them* 15
Eccl. 12:14 16
Mat. 25:31
Rev. 20:12
John 5:22 16
Acts 10:42
1 Tim. 1:11 16
Mat. 3:9 17
John 8:33
Mic. 3:11 17
Is. 48:2 17
Deut. 4:8 18
Phil. 1:10 18
Mat. 15:14 19
John 9:34
2 Tim. 3:5 20
Ps. 50:16 21
Mat. 23:3
Mal. 3:8 22
ver. 17 23

?thou art judging
⊥judgment
†everlasting
■disobedient
‡that doeth evil
□Gentiles
°evangel

9 Tribulation and anguish, against every soul of man who worketh out ‡what is base, both of Jew first, and of Greek,

10 But glory and honour and peace, unto every one who worketh what is good, both unto Jew first, and unto Greek:

11 For there is no respect of persons with YAHVAH;

12 For as many as without law sinned, without law also shall perish, and as many as within law sinned, through law shall be judged;

13 For not the hearers of law are righteous with YAHVAH, but the doers of law shall be declared righteous;

14 For whensoever the □nations which have not law, by nature the things of the law may be doing, the same, not having law, unto themselves are a law,

15 Who indeed, shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience therewith bearing witness, and between one another their reasonings accusing or even excusing them:

16 In the day on which YAHVAH judgeth the secrets of men according to my °glad-message, through the Messiah YAHSHUA.

17 If, however, thou art taking the name of Jew, and resting thyself upon law, and boasting in YAHVAH,

18 And art taking note of His will, and testing the things that differ, when receiving oral instruction out of the law,

19 Art persuaded, moreover, that thou thyself, art a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness,

20 A trainer of the simple, a teacher of babes, having the forming of knowledge and truth in the law,

21 Thou, therefore, that art teaching someone else, thyself art thou not teaching? Thou that proclaimest, Do not steal! Art thou stealing?

22 That sayest, Do not commit adultery? Art thou committing adultery? That abhorrest sacrilege, art thou robbing temples?

23 That in law dost boast, through

the transgression of the law, art thou dishonouring YAHVAH?

24 For *the Name of YAHVAH, because of you, is* ■*defamed among the Nations,* even as it is written.

25 For circumcision indeed, profiteth, if law thou be practising; but if thou be a transgressor of law, thy circumcision hath become uncircumcision.

26 If then the uncircumcision be guarding the righteous requirement of the law, shall not his uncircumcision as circumcision be reckoned?

27 And the uncircumcision by nature, completing the law, shall judge thee, who, notwithstanding letter and circumcision, art a transgressor of law!

28 For not he who is one in appearance, is a Jew, nor is that which is such in appearance in flesh, circumcision;

29 But he who is one in *secret, is a Jew, and that is circumcision which is of the heart, in spirit, not in letter, whose praise is not of men, but of ˣYAHVAH.

CHAPTER 3

1 What then is the †preeminence of the Jew? Or what the profit of his circumcision?

2 Much every way: first indeed, that they were entrusted with the oracles of YAHVAH.

3 For what? If some distrusted, shall their distrust make the trust of YAHVAH void?

4 Far be it! But let YAHVAH prove to be true, albeit, *every man be false!* Even as it is written, *That thou mightest be declared righteous in Thy words, and* ‡*overcome when Thou art in judgment.*

5 But if our unrighteousness commendeth YAHVAH'S righteousness, what shall we say? Surely not unrighteous is YAHVAH who visiteth with His anger? After the manner of men I am speaking,

6 Far be it! Else how shall YAHVAH judge the world?

7 But if the truth of YAHVAH by my falsehood hath the more abounded unto His glory, why any longer am even I as a sinner to be judged?

8 And why not, according as we are injuriously charged, and according as some affirm that we say, Let us do the bad things that the good ones may come? whose sentence is just.

9 What then? do we screen ourselves? Not at all! For we have before accused both Jews and Greeks as being all under sin;

10 Even as it is written, *There is none righteous, not even one,*

11 *There is none that discerneth, there is none that seeketh out the Elohim.*

12 *All have turned aside, together have become useless, there is none that doeth kindness, not so much as one.*

13 *A sepulchre opened is their throat, with their tongues have they used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips,*

14 *Whose mouth of cursing and bitterness is full,*

15 *Swift are their feet to shed blood,*

16 *Destruction and misery are in their ways,*

17 *And way of peace have they not known:*

18 *There is no fear of Elohim before their eyes.*

19 Now we know that whatsoever things the law saith, to them who are within the law it speaketh, in order that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world come under penal sentence unto YAHVAH.

20 Inasmuch as by works of law *shall no flesh be declared righteous before Him,* through law, in fact, is ♦discovery of sin.

21 But now apart from law, a righteousness of YAHVAH hath been manifested, borne witness to by the law and the prophets,

22 A righteousness of YAHVAH through faith in YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto all that have faith; for there is no distinction,

23 For all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of YAHVAH;

24 Being declared righteous freely by His °favour, through the redemption that is in the Messiah YAHSHUA,

CHAP. 2 AD 60
24 2 Sam. 12:14 Is. 52:5 Ezek. 36:20
25 Gal. 5:3
26 Acts 10:34
27 Mat. 12:41
28 Mat. 3:9 John 8:39 Gal. 6:15
29 1 Pet. 3:4
29 Phil. 3:3
29 ch. 7:6
29 1 Cor. 4:5 2 Cor. 10:18 1 Thes. 2:4

■blasphemed
•inwardly

ˣYahwah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

CHAP. 3 AD 60
2 Deut. 4:7 Ps. 147:19
3 Heb. 4:2
3 Num. 23:19 2 Tim. 2:13
4 Job 40:8
4 John 3:33
4 Ps. 62:9
4 Ps. 51:4
5 Gal. 3:15
6 Gen. 18:25
ch. 5:20 8
Gal. 3:22 9
Ps. 14:1-3 10
Ps. 5:9 13
Jer. 5:16
Ps. 140:3 13
Ps. 10:7 14
Prov. 1:16 15
Is. 59:7, 8
Ps. 36:1 18
John 10:34 19
Job 5:16 19
Ps. 107:42
ch. 2:2 19
Ps. 143:2 20
Acts 13:39
Gal. 2:16
ch. 7:7 20
Acts 15:11 21
ch. 1:17
John 5:46 21
1 Pet. 1:10 21
ch. 4 22
ch. 10:12 22
Gal. 3:28
Col. 3:11
ch. 11:32 23
Gal. 3:22
ch. 4:16 24
Eph. 2:8
Tit. 3:5, 7
Mat. 20:28 24
Eph. 1:7
Col. 1:14
1 Tim. 2:6
Heb. 9:12
1 Pet. 1:18

†advantage
‡be clear when Thou judgest
♦knowledge
°grace

25 Whom YAHVAH hath set forth as a propitiatory covering, through faith in His blood, for a showing forth of His righteousness, by reason of the passing-by of the previously committed sins,

26 In the forbearance of [a]YAHVAH, with a view to a showing forth of His righteousness in the present [*]season, that He might be righteous even when declaring righteous him that hath faith in YAHSHUA.

27 Where then the boasting! It is excluded. Through what kind of law? Of works? Nay; but through a law of faith:

28 For we reckon that a man is to be declared righteous by faith apart from works of law.

29 Or is YAHVAH the Elohim of Jews only, and not of the Nations also? Yea! of the Nations also:

30 If, at all events, YAHVAH is One, who will declare righteous the circumcision by faith, and the uncircumcision through their faith.

31 Do we then make law void through means of our faith? Far be it! On the contrary, law we do establish!

CHAPTER 4

1 What then shall we say, as touching Abraham our forefather?

2 For if Abraham by works was declared righteous, he hath whereof to boast; nevertheless, not towards YAH,

3 For what doth the Scripture say? *And Abraham believed in YAHVAH, and it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.*

4 Now unto him that worketh, the reward is not reckoned by way of †favour, but by way of ‡obligation,

5 Whereas unto him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that declareth righteous the unholy, his faith is reckoned as righteousness.

6 Just as David also affirmeth the happiness of the man, unto whom YAHVAH reckoneth righteousness, apart from works:

7 *Happy they whose* [°]*lawlessnesses have been forgiven, and whose sins have been covered,*

CHAP. 3
AD 60
25 Lev. 16:15
1 John 2:2
& 4:10
25 Col. 1:20
25 Or, *passing over*
25 Acts 17:30
Heb. 9:15
27 ch. 2:17, 23
1 Cor. 1:29
Eph. 2:9
28 ver. 20-22
Gal. 2:16
30 ch. 10:12
Gal. 3:8, 20

[a]Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

[*]time

CHAP. 4
AD 60
1 Is. 51:2
Mat. 3:9
John 8:33
2 Cor. 11:22
2 ch. 3:20, 27
3 Gen. 15:6
Gal. 3:6
Jas. 2:23
4 ch. 11:6
5 Josh. 24:2
7 Ps. 32:1, 2
Gen. 17:10 11
ver. 12, 16 11
Luke 19:9
Gal. 3:7
Gen. 17:4 13
Gal. 3:29
Gal. 3:18 14
ch. 3:20 15
& 7:8, 10, 11
1 Cor. 15:56
2 Cor. 3:7, 9
Gal. 3:10
1 John 3:4
ch. 3:24 16
Gal. 3:22 16
Is. 51:2 16
ch. 9:8
Gen. 17:5 17
ch. 8:11 17
Eph. 2:1, 5
ch. 9:26 17
1 Cor. 1:28
1 Pet. 2:10
Gen. 15:5 18
Gen. 17:17 19
& 18:11
Heb. 11:11

†grace
‡debt
[°]iniquities
[§]as though they were
[♦]Who against hope believed in hope

8 *Happy the man whose sin YAHVAH will in nowise reckon.*

9 This happiness then, is it for the circumcision, or for the uncircumcision? For we say, *His faith was reckoned unto Abraham as righteousness:*

10 How then was it reckoned? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision;

11 And *a sign* he received, namely, *of circumcision,* a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had *while yet uncircumcised;* to the end he might be father of all that believe during uncircumcision, to the end the same righteousness might be reckoned unto them,

12 And father of circumcision, unto them who are not of circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of the faith, while yet uncircumcised, of our father Abraham.

13 For not through means of law doth the promise belong unto Abraham or unto his seed, that he should be heir of the world; but through a righteousness by faith.

14 For if they who are of law are heirs, made void is faith, and of no effect is the promise.

15 For the law worketh out anger, but where there is no law, neither is there transgression.

16 For this cause it is by faith, in order that it may be by way of †favour, so that the promise is firm unto all the seed, not unto that by the law only, but unto that also which is such by the faith of Abraham; who is father of us all,

17 Even as it is written, *Father of many nations have I appointed thee:* before Him Whom he believed, YAHVAH, Who causeth the dead to live, and calleth the things that are not as [§]things that are:

18 [♦]Who past hope upon hope believed, so that he became *father of many nations,* according to what had been said, *So shall be thy seed;*

19 And without becoming weak in his faith, he attentively considered his own body already deadened, he being

a hundred years old, the deadening also of Sarah's womb;

20 In respect, however, of the promise of YAHVAH, he was not led to hesitate by unbelief, but received power by his faith, giving glory unto YAHVAH,

21 And being fully persuaded that, what He hath promised, able is He also to perform:

22 Wherefore also, *it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.*

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that *it was reckoned unto him,*

24 But for our sakes also, unto whom it is to be reckoned, even unto them that believe upon Him Who raised YAHSHUA our ?Master from among the dead:

25 *Who was delivered up on account of our offences,* and was raised □on account of the declaring us righteous.

CHAPTER 5

1 Having therefore been declared ♦righteous by faith, let us have peace towards YAHVAH, through our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah,

2 Through Whom also we have had our introduction by our faith, into this *favour wherein we stand; and let us boast in hope of the glory of YAH.

3 And not only so, but let us boast also in our tribulations; knowing that our tribulation worketh out †endurance.

4 And our †endurance, a testing, and our testing, hope,

5 And our *hope putteth not to shame;* because the love of YAHVAH hath been poured out in our hearts, through the Holy Spirit that hath been given unto us:

6 ‡Seeing that, the Messiah, we being weak as yet, seasonably, in behalf of such as were unholy, died.

7 For scarcely in behalf of a righteous man will one die, in behalf of the good man, indeed, peradventure, one even dareth to die;

8 But YAH commendeth His own love unto us, in that, we as yet being sinners, the Messiah in our behalf died.

9 Much more then, having now been declared ♦righteous by His blood, shall we be saved through Him from the ⊥anger.

10 For if, being enemies, we were reconciled unto YAH through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved by His life.

11 And not only so, but are even boasting in YAH, through our ?Master YAHSHUA, through Whom now the reconciliation we have received.

12 For this cause, just as through one man sin into the world entered, and through sin death, and so unto all men death passed through, for that all have sinned;

13 For until law, sin was in the world, although sin is not reckoned, when there is no law,

14 Yet still, death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them who had not sinned after the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who is a type of the Coming One;

15 But not as the ■fault, so also the *decree of *favour, for if, by the ■fault of the one, the many died, much more the *favour of YAH, and the free-gift in *favour, by the one Man, YAHSHUA, unto the many superabounded.

16 And not as through one that sinned, is that which is freely given, for the sentence of judgment indeed, was out of one fault into condemnation, whereas the decree of *favour is, out of many ▲faults, into a recovery of righteousness.

17 For, if by the ■fault of the one death reigned through the one, much more, they who the superabundance of the *favour and of (the free-gift of) the righteousness do receive, in life shall reign through the One, YAHSHUA the Messiah.

18 Hence, then as through one ■fault the °sentence was unto all men unto condemnation, so also, through one recovery of righteousness, the *decree of favour is unto all men for righteous acquittal unto life;

19 For just as through the disobedience of the one man, sinners, the many were constituted, so also through the obedience of the one, righteous, the

CHAP. 4
AD 60
21 Pt. 115:3 Luke 1:37 Heb. 11:19
23 ch. 15:4 1 Cor. 10:6
24 Acts 2:24
25 Is. 53:5, 6 ch. 3:25 Gal. 1:4 Heb. 9:28
25 1 Cor. 15:17 1 Pet. 1:21

?Saviour
□for our justification

CHAP. 5
AD 60
1 Is. 32:17 John 16:33 1 Eph. 2:14
2 John 10:9 Eph. 2:18
2 1 Cor. 15:1 2 Heb. 3:6 3 Mat. 5:11 Acts 5:41 2 Cor. 12:10 Phil. 2:17 Jas. 1:2
3 Jas. 1:3
4 Jas. 1:12
5 Phil. 1:20 5 2 Cor. 1:22 Eph. 1:13
6 ch. 4:25 8 John 15:13
9 Eph. 2:13 1 John 1:7
1 Thes. 1:10 9 ch. 8:32 10 2 Cor. 5:18 Eph. 2:16 John 14:19 10 Gal. 4:9 11 Gen. 3:6 12 1 Cor. 15:21 Gen. 2:17 12 1 John 3:4 13 1 Cor. 15:21 14 Is. 53:11 15 Or, *by one offence* 17 Or, *by one offence* 18 Or, *by one righteousness* John 12:32 18 Heb. 2:9

♦justified
?Saviour
*grace
†patience
‡For when we were yet without strength, in due time the Saviour died for the unrighteous.
⊥wrath
■offense
*free gift
▲offenses
°judgment

any shall be constituted:
20 Law, however, gained admission in rder that the ‖fault might abound, but here the sin abounded, the *favour reatly superabounded:
21 In order that, just as sin reigned n death, so also *favour might reign hrough righteousness unto life ♦age-biding through YAHSHUA the Messiah our Master.

CHAPTER 6

1 What then shall we say? Are we ill to continue in sin, that *favour ay abound?
2 Far be it! We who have died unto in, how any longer shall we live there-n?
3 Or know ye not that we, as many as ere †immersed into the Messiah YAH-HUA, into His death were immersed?
4 We were, therefore, buried togeth-r with Him through our ★immersion nto His death, in order that, just as the Messiah was raised from among the ead through the glory of the Father, so e also in newness of life should walk.
5 For if we have come to be grown gether in the likeness of His death, ertainly in that of His resurrection lso shall we be.
6 Of this taking note, that our old an was crucified together with Him, n order that the sinful body might e made powerless, that we should no nger be in servitude to sin;
7 □For he that hath died hath become ighteously acquitted from his sin.
8 *Now if we have died together ith the Messiah, we believe that we hall also live together with Him;
9 Knowing that the Messiah having een raised from among the dead, no nore dieth, death over Him no more ath dominion,
10 For in that He died, unto sin, died e once for all, but in that He liveth, e liveth unto YAHVAH.
11 So ye also be reckoning yourselves o be dead indeed unto sin, but alive nto YAH in the Messiah YAHSHUA.
12 Let not sin therefore, reign in your ‖death-doomed body, that ye should be bedient ‡to its covetings;

CHAP. 5
AD 60
20 John 15:22
Gal. 3:19
20 Luke 7:47

‖offense
*grace
♦eternal

CHAP. 6
AD 60
1 ch. 3:8
2 Gal. 2:19
Col. 3:3
3 Gal. 3:27
3 Or, *are*
3 1 Cor. 15:29
4 Col. 2:12
4 ch. 8:11
1 Cor. 6:14
4 John 2:11
4 Gal. 6:15
5 Phil. 3:10
6 Gal. 2:20
6 Col. 2:11
7 1 Pet. 4:1
7 Gr. *justified*
8 2 Tim. 2:11
9 Rev. 1:18
10 Heb. 9:27
10 Luke 20:38
11 ver. 2
11 Gal. 2:19
12 Ps. 19:13
13 ch. 7:5
Col. 3:5
Jas. 4:1

13 ch. 12:1
1 Pet. 2:24 & 4:2
ch. 7:4, 6 14 & 8:2
Gal. 5:18
1 Cor. 9:21 15
Mat. 6:24 16
John 8:34
2 Pet. 2:19
2 Tim. 1:13 17

John 8:32 18
1 Cor. 7:22
Gal. 5:1
1 Pet. 2:16
John 8:34 20
ch. 7:5 21
ch. 1:32 21
John 8:32 22
Gen. 2:17 23
ch. 5:12
Jas. 1:15
ch. 2:7 23
1 Pet. 1:4

*grace
†haptized
*haptism
□For he that is dead is freed from sin
*Now if we be dead with the Messiah.
‖mortal body
‡in the lusts thereof
‖iniquity unto iniquity
*from
♦eternal

CHAP. 7
AD 60
1 Cor. 7:39 2

13 Neither be presenting your members as weapons of unrighteousness unto sin, but present yourselves unto YAHVAH, as though alive from among the dead, and your members as weapons of righteousness unto YAHVAH;
14 For sin over you shall not have dominion, for ye are not under law, but under *favour.
15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under *favour? Far be it!
16 Know ye not that, unto whom ye are presenting yourselves as servants for obedience, servants ye are unto him unto whom ye are obedient, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?
17 But thanks be unto YAHVAH, that, whereas ye were servants of sin, ye became obedient out of the heart unto the mould of teaching into which ye were delivered;
18 And being freed from sin, ye were made servants unto righteousness;
19 In human fashion am I speaking; because of the weakness of your flesh; for just as ye presented your members as servants unto impurity and unto ‖lawlessness for lawlessness; so now present ye your members as servants unto righteousness for sanctification.
20 For when ye were servants of sin, ye were free as °to righteousness;
21 What fruit therefore had ye then, in things for which ye now are taking shame to yourselves? For the end of those things is death.
22 Whereas now, having been freed from sin, and made servants unto YAHVAH, ye have your fruit for sanctification, and the end, life ♦age-abiding.
23 For the wages of sin is death; but YAHVAH'S gift of *favour is life ♦age-abiding, in the Messiah YAHSHUA our Master.

CHAPTER 7

1 Or are ye ignorant, brethren, for unto them that understand law am I speaking, that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?
2 For the married woman unto her

living husband is bound by law; but if her husband have died, she hath received a full release from the law of her husband.

3 Hence then, her husband being alive, an adulteress shall she be called, if she become another man's, but if the husband have died, she is free from the law; so that she is not an adulteress, though she become another man's.

4 So then, my brethren, ye also were made dead unto the law through the body of the Messiah, to the end ye might become another's, His Who from among the dead was raised, in order that we might bring forth fruit unto YAHVAH.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the susceptibilities of sins which were through the law, used to be *energized in our members, unto the bringing forth of fruit unto death;

6 But now we have received full release from the law, by □dying, in that wherein we used to be held fast, so that we should be doing service in newness of spirit, and not in obsoleteness of letter.

7 What then shall we say? Is the law sin? Far be it! On the contrary, I had not *discovered sin, save through law, for even of †coveting I had not been aware, if the law had not kept on saying, *Thou shalt not covet;*

8 Howbeit sin, taking occasion through the commandment, wrought out in me all manner of ‡coveting; for apart from law, sin is dead;

9 And I was alive apart from law at one time, but the commandment coming, sin sprang up to life,

10 Whereas I died, and the commandment which was unto life, was found by me to be itself unto death;

11 For sin, taking occasion through the commandment, completely deceived me, and through it slew me:

12 So that the law indeed is holy, and the commandment holy, and righteous and good.

13 Did then that which is good, unto me become death? Far be it! But it was sin, that it might appear sin, through

CHAP. 7
AD 60
3 Mat. 5:32
4 Gal. 2:19 & 5:18 Col. 2:14
4 Gal. 5:22
5 ch. 6:13
5 ch. 6:21 Gal. 5:19 Jas. 1:15
ch. 6:2
6 ch. 2:29 2 Cor. 3:6
7 ch. 3:20
7 Or, *concupiscence*
7 Ex. 20:17 Deut. 5:21 Acts 20:33
8 ch. 4:15
8 1 Cor. 15:56
10 Lev. 18:5 Ezek. 20:11, 13, 21 2 Cor. 3:7
12 Ps. 19:8 & 119:38 1 Tim. 1:8
2 Ki. 17:17 14
Ps. 1:6 Gal. 5:17 15
Gen. 6:5 & 8:21 18
Ps. 1:2 22
2 Cor. 4:16 22
Eph. 3:16 Col. 3:9, 10
Gal. 5:17 23
ch. 6:13, 19 23
Or, *this body of death* 24
1 Cor. 15:57 25

*did work
□being dead wherein we were held;
*known
†lust
‡concupiscence
§good
■evil is present with me
▲delight in the
⊥Saviour

CHAP. 8
AD 60
Gal. 5:16 1
ch. 6:18, 22 2
1 Cor. 15:45 2
ch. 7:24, 25 2

*who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

that which was good unto me working out death, in order that exceeding sinful might sin become, through the commandment.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual, I however, am a creature of flesh sold under sin;

15 For that which I am working out I do not approve, for not what I wish the same I practise, but what I hate the same I do:

16 Now if what I wish not, the same I do, I consent unto the law that it is right.

17 Now, however, no longer am I working it out, but the sin that dwelleth in me:

18 I know, in fact, that there dwelleth not in me, that is, in my flesh, any thing good; for the wishing lieth near me, but the working out of what is §right, not!

19 For not the good that I wish, I do, but the evil that I do not wish, the same I practise.

20 Now, if what I wish not, the same I do, no longer am I working it out, but the sin that dwelleth in me.

21 Hence, I find the law, to me who wish to be doing the right, that unto me the ■wrong lieth near:

22 I have, in fact, a sympathetic ♦pleasure in the law of YAHVAH; according to the inner man.

23 But I behold a diverse law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and taking me captive in the law of sin which existeth in my members.

24 Wretched man am I! Who shall rescue me out of this body doomed to death?

25 But thanks be unto YAHVAH through YAHSHUA the Messiah our ⊥Master. Hence, then, I myself, with the mind, indeed am in servitude unto a law of YAHVAH; but with the flesh, unto a law of sin.

CHAPTER 8

1 Hence, there is now no condemnation unto them who are in the Messiah YAHSHUA;*

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in the Messiah YAHSHUA hath set the

free from the law of sin and of death;
3 For what was impossible by the law, in that it was weak through the flesh, YAHVAH, by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and concerning sin, condemned sin in the flesh:
4 In order that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us, who not according to flesh do walk, but according to Spirit;
5 For they who according to flesh have their being, the things of the flesh do prefer, but they according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit;
6 For what is preferred by the flesh is death, whereas, what is preferred by the Spirit is life and peace;
7 Inasmuch as what is preferred by the flesh is hostile towards YAHVAH, for unto the law of YAHVAH it doth not submit itself, neither in fact can it,
8 *They moreover, who in flesh have their being, cannot please YAHVAH.
9 But ye have not your being in flesh, but in Spirit, if at least YAHVAH'S Spirit dwelleth in you; and if anyone hath not the Messiah's Spirit, the same is not His;
10 But if the Messiah is in you, the body indeed is dead by reason of sin, whereas, the Spirit is life by reason of righteousness;
11 If moreover the Spirit of Him that raised YAHSHUA from among the dead dwelleth in you, He that raised from among the dead the Messiah YAHSHUA, shall make alive even your ▫death-doomed bodies, through means of His indwelling Spirit within you.
12 Hence then, brethren, debtors we are, not unto the flesh, that according to flesh we should live,
13 For if according to flesh ye live, ye are about to die, whereas if in Spirit the ▪practises of the flesh ye are putting to death, ye shall attain unto life;
14 For as many as by YAHVAH'S Spirit are being led, the same are YAHVAH'S sons,
15 For ye have not received a spirit of servitude leading back into fear, but ye have received a Spirit of sonship, whereby we are exclaiming, Abba! Oh Father!

CHAP. 8
AD 60
3 Acts 13:39 Heb. 7:18
3 2 Cor. 5:21 Gal. 3:13
4 ver. 1
5 John 3:6
5 Gal. 5:22
6 Gal. 6:8
6 Gr. *the minding of the flesh*
6 Gr. *the minding of the Spirit*
7 Jas. 4:4
7 Gr. *the minding of the flesh*
7 1 Cor. 2:14
9 John 3:34 Gal. 4:6
11 Acts 2:24
11 1 Cor. 6:14 2 Cor. 4:14
12 ch. 6:7, 14
13 Gal. 6:8
13 Eph. 4:22
14 Gal. 5:18
15 1 Cor. 2:12 Heb. 2:15
15 2 Tim. 1:7 1 John 4:18
15 Is. 56:5
15 Mark 14:36
16 Eph. 1:13
17 Acts 26:18 Phil. 1:29
17 2 Cor. 4:17
18 1 Pet. 1:6
2 Pet. 3:13
19 Gen. 3:19
20 Or, *every creature* Jer. 12:11
22 2 Cor. 5:5
23 Eph. 1:14
2 Cor. 5:2
23 Luke 20:36
23 Luke 21:28
23 Eph. 4:30
24 2 Cor. 5:7 Heb. 11:1
26 Mat. 20:22 Jas. 4:3
26 Eph. 6:18
27 1 Chr. 28:9 Acts 1:24
27 1 John 5:14
28 2 Tim. 1:9
28 2 Tim. 2:19
29 Eph. 1:5

*So they that are in the flesh cannot please Yahvah.
▫mortal
▪do mortify the deeds of the body
◦time
•corruption
¶liberty
⊥groaneth
†For we are saved by hope: Rom. 10:13, Rom. 15:13, Col. 1:27.
•seen
☆seeth
‡patience

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness together with our spirit, that we are children of YAHVAH;
17 And if children, heirs also, heirs indeed of YAHVAH, but co-heirs with the Messiah, if, at least, we are suffering together, in order that we may also be glorified together.
18 For I reckon that unworthy are the sufferings of the present ◦season, to be compared with the glory about to be revealed towards us;
19 For the eager outlook of creation ardently awaiteth the revealing of the sons of YAHVAH,
20 For unto vanity, hath creation been made subject, not by choice, but by reason of Him that made it subject, in hope;
21 That creation itself also shall be freed from the bondage of the •decay, into the ¶freedom of the glory of the sons of YAHVAH;
22 For we know that all creation is ⊥sighing together, and travailing-in-birth-throes together, until the present.
23 And not only so, but we ourselves also, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, we even ourselves, within our own selves do ⊥sigh, sonship ardently awaiting, the redeeming of our body;
24 †For by our hope have we been saved, but hope •beheld is not hope, for what one ☆beholdeth, why doth he hope for?
25 If however, what we do not ☆behold we hope for, with ‡endurance are we ardently awaiting it;
26 In the selfsame way moreover, even the Spirit helpeth together in our weakness, for what we should pray for as we ought, we know not, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession with sighings unutterable,
27 And He that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is preferred by the Spirit, that according to YAHVAH, He maketh intercession in behalf of saints;
28 We know further, that unto them who love YAHVAH, YAHVAH causeth all things to work together for good, unto them who according to purpose, are such as He hath called;
29 For whom He fore-approved, He

also fore-appointed to be conformed unto the image of His Son, that He might be firstborn among many brethren,

30 And whom He fore-appointed, the same He also called, and whom He called, the same He also declared righteous, and whom He declared righteous, the same He also made glorious:

31 What then shall we say to these things? If YAHVAH is for us, who shall be against us?

32 He at least, Who His own Son did not spare, but in behalf of us all, delivered Him up, how shall He not also with Him, all things upon us in favour bestow?

33 Who shall bring an accusation against the chosen ones of YAHVAH? YAHVAH, *Who declareth righteous?*

34 *Who is he that condemneth?* The Messiah YAHSHUA who died? Nay! rather was raised from among the dead, who is *on the right hand* of YAHVAH, who also is making intercession in our behalf?

35 Who shall separate us from the love of the Messiah? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 According as it is written, *For thy sake are we being put to death all the day long, we have been reckoned as sheep for slaughter.*

37 Nay in all these things we are more than conquering, through Him that hath loved us.

38 For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor *messengers, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers,

39 Nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of YAHVAH, which is in the Messiah ◆YAHSHUA our ❡Master.

CHAPTER 9

1 Truth say I, in the Messiah, I utter no falsehood, my conscience bearing witness with me in the Holy Spirit,

2 That I have great grief and incessant travail in my heart;

3 For I could have wished to be accursed, even I myself, from the Messiah, in behalf of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh;

4 Who indeed are Israelites, whose are the sonship, and the glory, and the covenants, and the legislation, and the divine service, and the promises,

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom is the Messiah according to the flesh, He Who is over all, YAHVAH blessed unto the ages.

6 It is not however, as though the word of YAHVAH had failed; for not all they who are of Israel, the same are Israel,

7 Neither, because they are seed of Abraham, are all children, but *In Isaac shall there be called unto thee a seed.*

8 That is, not the children of the flesh, the same are children of YAHVAH; but the children of the promise are reckoned as a seed.

9 For of promise is this word, *According to this ◆season will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.*

10 And not only so, but when Rebekah also was with child of one, Isaac our father,

11 They in fact, not being yet born nor having □practised anything good or bad, in order that the purpose of YAHVAH by way of election might stand, not by works, but by Him that was calling,

12 It was said unto her, *The elder shall serve the younger;*

13 Even as it is written, *Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.*

14 What then shall we say? Is there injustice with YAHVAH? Far be it.

15 For unto Moses He saith, *I will have mercy upon whomsoever I can have mercy, and I will have compassion upon whomsoever I can have compassion.*

16 Hence, then, it is not of him that wisheth nor of him that runneth, but of the mercy-shewing Elohim.

17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, *Unto this end have I raised thee*

CHAP. 8 AD 60
2 92 Cor. 3:18; 1 John 3:2
29 Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:6
30 1 Pet. 2:9
30 1 Cor. 6:11
30 John 17:22; Eph. 2:6
31 Num. 14:9; Ps. 118:6
32 ch. 5:6, 10
32 ch. 4:25
33 Is. 50:8, 9; Rev. 12:10
34 Job 34:29
34 Mark 16:19; Col. 3:1; Heb. 1:3
34 Heb. 7:25 & 9:24; 1 John 2:1
36 Ps. 44:22; 2 Cor. 4:11
37 1 Cor. 15:57; 1 John 4:4
38 Eph. 1:21

*angels
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
❡Saviour

CHAP. 9 AD 60
1 2 Cor. 1:23; Gal. 1:20; 1 Tim. 2:7
2 ch. 10:1
3 Ex. 32:32
Or. 3 *separated*
Ex. 4:22 4; Deut. 14:1
1 Sam. 4:21 4; 1 Ki. 8:11
Acts 3:25 4
Ps. 147:19 4
Heb. 9:1 4
Acts 13:32 4; Eph. 2:12
Deut. 10:15 5
Luke 3:23 5
Jer. 23:6 5; Heb. 1:8
Num. 23:19 6
John 8:39 6; Gal. 6:16
Gal. 4:23 7
Gen. 21:12 7
Gal. 4:28 8
Gen. 18:10 9
Gen. 25:21 10; ch. 4:17 31
Gen. 25:23 12
Or, *greater* 12
Or, *lesser* 12
Mal. 1:2, 3 13; Mat. 10:37
Deut. 32:4 14; Job 8:3
Ex. 33:19 15
Gal. 3:8 17
Ex. 9:16 17

◆time
□done

up, that I may thus shew in thee My power, and that I may declare My Name in all the earth.

18 Hence then, on whom He pleaseth He hath mercy, and whom He pleaseth *He doth harden.*

19 Thou wilt say to me then, Why longer findeth He fault? For His purpose, who hath withstood?

20 O man! Who, nevertheless, art thou that art answering again unto YAHVAH? *Shall the thing formed say unto Him that formed it,* Why didst Thou make me thus?

21 Or hath not *the potter* a right *over the clay,* out of the same lump, to make some indeed into a vessel for honour, and some for dishonour?

22 And if YAHVAH, wishing to shew His anger, and to make known His power, *bare* in much patience, *with vessels of anger* already fitted for destruction,

23 In order that He might make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy which He prepared beforehand for glory,

24 Whom He also called, even us, not only from among Jews, but also from among the Nations, what then?

25 As also in Hosea He saith, *I will call the Not-my-people, My people, and the Not-beloved, Beloved.*

26 *And it shall be, in the place where it was said to them, Not my people are ye! There shall they be called, Sons of a Living Elohim.*

27 Isaiah moreover, exclaimeth over Israel, *Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved;*

28 *For a complete and concise account will YAHVAH make upon the earth.*

29 And even as Isaiah hath before said, *If YAHVAH of hosts had not left us a seed, as Sodom had we become, and as Gomorrha had we been made like.*

30 What then shall we say? That

CHAP. 9
AD 60
19 2 Chr. 20:6 Dan. 4:35
20 Is. 29:16
21 Prov. 16:4 21 2 Tim. 2:20
22 1 Thes. 5:9 22 1 Pet. 2:8
23 Col. 1:27 23 ch. 8:28-30 24 ch. 3:29 25 Hos. 2:23 26 Hos. 1:10 27 Is. 10:22 27 ch. 11:5
28 Is. 28:22 29 Is. 1:9 Lam. 3:22 29 Is. 13:19 Jer. 50:40

ch. 4:11 30 ch. 1:17 30 ch. 10:2 31 Gal. 5:4 31 Luke 2:34 32 1 Cor. 1:23 Ps. 118:22 33 Is. 8:14 & 28:16 Mat. 21:42 1 Pet. 2:6-8 ch. 10:11 33

CHAP. 10
AD 60
Acts 21:20 2 & 22:3 ch. 9:31 Gal. 1:14 ch. 1:17 3 Phil. 3:9 3 Mat. 5:17 4 Gal. 3:24 Lev. 18:5 5 Neh. 9:29 Ezek. 20:11 Gal. 3:12 Deut. 30:12 6 Deut. 30:14 8 Mat. 10:32 9 Luke 12:8 Acts 8:37

†prayer
‡for Israel is, that they might be saved.
*sacrificial law
□which doeth these things shall live by them
■word
♦preach
♀Saviour

they of the Nations, who were not in pursuit of righteousness, have laid hold of righteousness, a righteousness, however, which is by faith;

31 Whereas Israel, though in pursuit of a law of righteousness, unto a law have not attained.

32 Wherefore? Because not by faith, but as by works have they sought it: they have stumbled at *the stone of stumbling,*

33 Even as it is written, *Lo! I lay in Zion, a stone to strike against, and a Rock to stumble over, and he that resteth faith thereupon shall not be put to shame.*

CHAPTER 10

1 Brethren! the delight of my own heart, and my †supplication to YAHward in ‡their behalf, are for salvation;

2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for YAHVAH, but not according to correct knowledge;

3 For, not knowing YAHVAH'S righteousness, and their own, seeking to establish, unto the righteousness of YAHVAH have they not submitted;

4 For the Messiah is an end of *law for righteousness unto every one that believeth.

5 For Moses writeth, that, As touching the righteousness that is by law, *The man □that hath done it shall live thereby;*

6 Whereas the righteousness by faith thus speaketh, *Do not say* in thy heart, *Who shall ascend into heaven?* That is, to bring the Messiah down,

7 Or, *Who shall descend into the abyss?* That is, to bring up the Messiah from among the dead;

8 But what saith it? *Near thee is the declaration, in thy mouth, and in thy heart,* that is, the ■declaration of the faith which we ♦proclaim:

9 That if thou shalt confess *the declaration with thy mouth,* that YAHSHUA is ♀Master, and shalt believe

with thy heart, that YAHVAH raised Him from among the dead, thou shalt be saved;

10 For in heart it is to be believed unto righteousness, and by mouth it is to be confessed unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, *No one that resteth faith thereupon shall be put to shame:*

12 For there is no distinction, of Jew or Greek, for the same Master is •Master of all, being rich unto all who call upon Him;

13 For *whosoever shall call upon the Name of YAHVAH shall be saved:*

14 How then shall men call upon One in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in One of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without ♣one to proclaim?

15 And how shall they □proclaim except they be sent? Even as it is written, *How beautiful the feet of them that bring *glad tidings of good things!*

16 But not all have become obedient unto the *glad tidings; for Isaiah saith, *YAHVAH! who believed what we have heard?*

17 Hence our faith cometh by something heard, and that which is heard through a †declaration of the Messiah.

18 But I say: Have they not heard? Yea indeed, *into all the earth hath gone forth their sound, and unto the ends of the inhabited world their ‡declarations.*

19 But I say: Hath Israel not come to know? First Moses saith, *I will provoke you to jealousy on account of a no-nation, on account of an ⊥undiscerning nation will I make you very angry.*

20 Isaiah however, ¶waxeth daring, and saith, *I have been found by them who after Me were not seeking, manifest, have I become unto them who for Me were not enquiring;*

21 Whereas regarding Israel, He saith, *All day long have I stretched forth My hands unto a people unyielding and contradicting.*

CHAP. 10
AD 60
11 Is. 28:16 & 49:23 Jer. 17:7
12 Acts 15:9 ch. 3:22
12 Acts 10:36 1 Tim. 2:5
12 Eph. 1:7 & 2:4, 7
13 Joel 2:32 Acts 2:21
13 Acts 9:14
14 Tit. 1:3
15 Is. 52:7 Nah. 1:15
16 Is. 53:1 John 12:38
18 Ps. 19:4 Mat. 24:14 Mark 16:15 Col. 1:6, 23
18 1 Ki. 18:10 Mat. 4:8
19 ch. 11:11
19 Tit. 3:3
20 Is. 65:1
21 Is. 65:2

•Saviour
♣without a preacher
□preach
*evangel
†the word of Yahvah
‡words
⊥unenlightened
¶is very bold

CHAP. 11
AD 60
1 Sam. 12:22 Jer. 31:37
2 Cor. 11:22
Phil. 3:5
ch. 8:29
1 Ki. 19:10
1 Ki. 19:18
ch. 9:27
ch. 4:4, 5
Deut. 9:4, 5
Gal. 5:4
ch. 9:31
Is. 29:10
Deut. 29:4
Is. 6:9 Jer. 5:21 Ezek. 12:2 Mat. 13:14 John 12:40 Acts 28:26
Ps. 69:22
Ps. 69:23
Acts 13:46
& 18:6
ch. 10:19

•time
•grace
■stumbling block

CHAPTER 11

1 I say then, Hath YAHVAH *cast off His people?* Far be it! For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham of the tribe of Benjamin:

2 YAHVAH *hath not cast off His people* whom He fore-approved. Or know ye not in the account of Elijah what the Scripture saith, when he intercedeth with YAHVAH against Israel:

3 *YAHVAH! Thy prophets have they slain, Thine altars have they overthrown, and I am left alone, and they are seeking my life!*

4 But what saith unto him the response? *I have left for Myself seven thousand men, who, indeed, have not bowed a knee unto Baal.*

5 Thus then in the present ¶season also, a remnant, by way of an election of •favour, hath come into being.

6 If however by •favour, no longer of works; else favour no longer proveth to be •favour!

7 What then? That which Israel seeketh after, the same it hath not obtained: the election however, have obtained it, and the rest have been hardened;

8 Even as it is written, *YAHVAH hath given unto them a spirit of stupor, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear, until this very day;*

9 And David saith, *Let their table be turned into a snare, and into a ■gin, and into a trap, and into a recompense unto them,*

10 *Darkened be their eyes, not to see, and their back do thou continually bow down.*

11 I say then, Did they stumble in order that they might fall? Far be it! But by their fall, salvation hath come unto the Nations, to the end of *provoking* them to jealousy.

12 If moreover, their fall is the riches of a world, and their loss, the riches

of Nations, how much rather their fulness?

13 Unto you however, am I speaking, you of the Nations; inasmuch indeed then, as I am an apostle to the Nations, my ministry, I glorify,

14 If by any means I may provoke to jealousy my own □flesh, and save some from among them;

15 For if the casting away of them hath become the reconciling of a world, what shall the taking of them in addition be, but life from among the dead?

16 If moreover, the first fruit is holy, the lump shall be also; and if the root is holy, the branches shall be also.

17 If however, some of the branches have been broken out, and thou, being a wild olive, hast been grafted in among them, and hast become a joint partaker of the root of the fatness of the olive,

18 Be not boasting over the branches! Howbeit, if thou boast, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee!

19 Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken out, in order that I might be grafted in.

20 Well: By their ‡want of faith they have been broken out, and thou, by thy faith, dost stand! *Regard not lofty things, but be afraid;

21 For if YAHVAH hath not spared the natural branches, neither thee will He spare!

22 See, then, the kindness and the severity of ᵃYAHVAH: upon them who have fallen, severity, but upon thee, the kindness of YAHVAH, if thou abide still in the kindness, otherwise thou also shalt be cut out;

23 Whereas they also, unless they abide still in their ‡want of faith, shall be grafted in, for YAHVAH is able again to engraft them!

24 For if thou out of the naturally wild olive was cut out, and beyond nature hast been engrafted into the good olive, how much rather shall these, the natural branches, be engrafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I wish not ye should be ignorant, brethren, of this sacred ♦secret, lest within yourselves ye be presumptuous, that a hardening in part, hath befallen Israel, until the full measure of the Nations shall come in;

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written, *There shall have come out of Zion the Deliverer, He will turn away wickedness from Jacob;*

27 *And this for them is the covenant from Me, as soon as I take away their sins.*

28 As touching the †joyful-message, indeed, they are enemies for your sake, but as touching the election, beloved for their fathers' sake;

29 For not to be regretted, are the gifts and the calling of YAHVAH:

30 For just as ye at one time had not yielded unto YAHVAH, and yet now have received mercy by their refusal to yield,

31 So these also have now refused to yield, by your own mercy, in order that themselves also should now become objects of mercy;

32 For YAHVAH hath shut up all together, in a refusal to yield, in order that upon all He may bestow mercy.

33 Oh! the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of YAHVAH! How unsearchable His judgments! And untraceable His ways!

34 For *who hath come to know the mind of YAHVAH? Or who hath become His counsellor?*

35 *Or who hath first given unto Him, and it shall be recompensed to Him again?*

36 Because of Him, and through Him, and unto Him are all things: unto Him be the glory unto the §ages.

CHAP. 11 AD 60
13 Acts 9:15 Gal. 1:16 Eph. 3:8 1 Tim. 2:7
14 1 Cor. 9:22 1 Tim. 4:16 Jas. 5:20
16 Lev. 23:10 Jas. 1:18
17 Jer. 11:16
17 Acts 2:39 Eph. 2:12
18 1 Cor. 10:12
20 ch. 12:16
20 Prov. 28:14 Is. 66:2
22 1 Cor. 15:2 Heb. 3:6
22 John 15:2
22 2 Cor. 3:16
ch. 12:16 28
2 Cor. 3:14 28
Or, *hardness*
Luke 21:24 28 Rev. 7:9
Ps. 14:7 26 Is. 59:20
Is. 27:9 27 Jer. 31:31 Heb. 8:8
Deut. 7:8 28
Num. 23:19 29
Eph. 2:2 30 Col. 3:7
Or, *obeyed* 30
Or, *obeyed* 31
ch. 3:9 32
shut them all up together 32
Ps. 36:6 33
Job 11:7 33 Ps. 92:5
Job 15:8 34 Is. 40:13 Jer. 23:18
Job 36:22 34
Job 35:7 35
Col. 1:16 36
Heb. 13:21 36
Rev. 1:6

□my kindred
‡unbelief
*Be not high minded but fear:
ᵃYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦mystery
†evangel
§forever

CHAP. 12 AD 60
2 Cor. 10:1 1
1 Pet. 2:5 1
ch. 6 1
Heb. 10:20 1
1 John 2:15 2
Eph. 4:23 2
Col. 3:10

*which is your reasonable service
°world

CHAPTER 12

1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, through the compassions of YAHVAH, to present your bodies a living, holy sacrifice, unto YAHVAH acceptable, *your rational divine service;

2 And be not configuring yourselves unto this °age, but be transforming yourselves by the renewing of your

mind, to the end ye may be proving what is the thing willed by YAHVAH, the good and acceptable and perfect.

3 For I say, through the *favour which hath been given me, unto every one who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but so to think as to think soberly, as unto each one YAHVAH hath dealt a measure of faith.

4 For just as in one body we have many members, yet all the members have not the same office,

5 So we, the many, are one body in the Messiah, yet severally members one of another.

6 Now having gifts of *favour, according to the *favour given unto us, differing, whether prophesying, let us use it according to the proportion of our faith,

7 Or ministering, use it in our ministering, or he that teacheth, let him use his gift in his teaching,

8 Or he that exhorteth, in his exhorting, he that imparteth, let it be with liberality, he that taketh a lead, with diligence, he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 Your love be without hypocrisy, loathing that which is wicked, cleaving to that which is good;

10 In your brotherly love, unto one another being tenderly affectioned, in honour, unto one another giving preference;

11 In business not slothful, in spirit fervent, to xYAHVAH doing service,

12 In hope rejoicing, in tribulation enduring, in prayer persevering,

13 With the needs of the saints, having fellowship, hospitality pursuing.

14 Bless them that †persecute, bless, and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with them that rejoice, weep with them that weep:

16 The same thing one to another regarding, not the lofty things regarding, but by the lowly being led along. □*Be not getting presumptuous in your own opinion:*

17 Unto no one evil for evil rendering: *providing honourable things before all men:*

CHAP. 12 AD 60
2 1 Thes. 4:3
3 Gal. 2:9
3 Prov. 25:27
3 Eph. 4:7
4 1 Cor. 12:12 Eph. 4:16
5 1 Cor. 10:17 Eph. 1:23
6 1 Cor. 12:4
6 ver. 3
6 Acts 11:27
7 Eph. 4:11
8 Acts 15:32
8 Mat. 6:1-3
8 Acts 20:28
8 2 Cor. 9:7
9 1 Tim. 1:5
9 Ps. 34:14
10 Heb. 13:1
10 Or, *in the love of the brethren*
10 Phil. 2:3
12 Luke 10:20
12 Luke 21:19
12 Luke 18:1
13 1 Cor. 16:1
13 1 Tim. 3:2
14 Mat. 5:44
15 1 Cor. 12:26
16 Phil. 2:2
16 Jer. 45:5
16 Prov. 3:7
17 Mat. 5:39
17 2 Cor. 8:21
Heb. 12:14 18
Lev. 19:18 19
Deut. 32:35 19
Mat. 5:44 20

*grace
xYahwah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†persecute you
□Be not wise in your own conceits
‡live peaceably with all men
*Vengeance is mine; I will repay,

CHAP. 13 AD 60
ver. 3
Dan. 2:21 1
Tit. 3:1 2
1 Pet. 2:14 3
Eccl. 8:2 5
1 Pet. 2:19 5
Mat. 22:21 7
Luke 20:25
Gal. 5:14 8
1 Tim. 1:5

♦wrath
♦is due

18 If possible, so far as dependeth o you, ‡with all men being at peace:

19 Not avenging yourselves, beloved but give place unto their anger; for it is written, *°Mine is avenging, I will re compense;* saith YAHVAH;

20 But, *If thine enemy hunger, fe feeding him, if he thirst, be giving hi drink; for this doing, coals of fire sha thou heap upon his head.*

21 Be not overcome by evil, but ove come evil with good.

CHAPTER 13

1 Let every soul unto protecting au thorities be in subjection; for there no authority save by YAHVAH, an they that are in being, have by YAH VAH been arranged,

2 So that he who rangeth himsel against the authority, against the a rangement of YAHVAH opposeth himself, and they who oppose shall ur to themselves a sentence of judgmen receive.

3 For they who bear rule are not terror unto the good work, but unt the evil. Wouldst thou not be afrai of the authority? That which is goo be thou doing, and thou shalt hav praise of the same;

4 For YAHVAH'S minister is he un to thee for that which is good. But that which is evil thou be doing, b afraid! For not in vain the sword h beareth; for YAHVAH'S minister h is, an avenger, unto anger to him wh practiseth what is evil.

5 Wherefore it is necessary to be i subjection, not only because of th ♦anger, but also because of the con science;

6 For because of this are ye payin tribute also, for YAHVAH'S minis ters of state they are, unto this ver thing giving constant attendance.

7 Render unto all their dues, unt whom tribute, tribute♦; unto whom tax tax; unto whom fear, fear; unto whom honour, honour.

8 Nothing to any be owing, save to b loving one another; for he that loveth his neighbour, hath given to law it fulfilment.

9 For this, *Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not commit murder, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not covet,* and if there is any different commandment, in this word is summed up, namely, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*

10 Love unto one's neighbour worketh not ill; law's fulness therefore, is love.

11 And this besides, knowing the ‡season, that it is an hour already for you out of sleep to be wakened; for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed:

12 The night is far spent, and the day hath drawn near; let us then cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light,

13 As in daytime, becomingly, let us walk: not in revellings, and in drunken bouts, not in ■chamberings and in wanton deeds, not in strife and envy;

14 But put ye on the •Master ◆YAHSHUA the Messiah, and for the flesh take not forethought to fulfil its ¶covetings.

CHAPTER 14

1 Him that is weak in his faith receive ye, not for disputing opinions:

2 One indeed, hath faith to eat all things, whereas, he that is weak, eateth herbs:

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not, and let not him that eateth not, judge him that eateth; for YAHVAH hath received him.

4 Who art thou, that judgest another's *domestic? To his own master he standeth or falleth; he shall however, be made to stand, for his †Master is able to make him stand.

5 For one indeed esteemeth one day beyond another, whereas, another esteemeth every day: let each one in his own mind be fully persuaded.

6 He that regardeth the day, unto YAHVAH regardeth it, and he that eateth, unto YAHVAH doth eat, for he giveth thanks unto YAHVAH; and he that eateth not, unto YAHVAH doth not eat, and give YAHVAH thanks.

7 For none of us unto himself liveth, and none unto himself dieth;

8 For both, if we live, unto YAHVAH we live, and if we die, unto YAHVAH we die; whether therefore we live, YAHVAH'S we are, or whether we die, YAHVAH'S we are;

9 For to this end the Messiah died and lived, in order that both of dead and living He might have dominion.

10 But thou, why dost thou judge thy brother? Aye! and thou, why dost thou despise thy brother? For all of us shall □present ourselves unto the judgment seat of YAHVAH;

11 For it is written, *Living am I, saith YAHVAH, unto Me shall bow every knee, and every tongue shall openly confess unto YAHVAH.*

12 Hence, then each one of us of himself shall give account unto YAHVAH.

13 No longer then, upon one another let us be sitting in judgment, but this judge ye rather, not to be putting a cause of stumbling before your brother, or an occasion to fall.

14 I know and am persuaded in the •Master YAHSHUA, that nothing is ■profane of itself, save to him who reckoneth anything to be profane, unto that man it is profane.

15 If in fact, because of food, thy brother is being grieved, no longer by the rule of love art thou walking: do not, by thy food, that man be destroying, on whose behalf the Messiah died!

16 ♦Therefore, suffer not to be defamed your own good thing;

17 For the Kingdom of YAHVAH is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in Holy Spirit;

18 For he that in this doeth service unto the Messiah is acceptable unto YAHVAH, and approved unto men.

19 Hence, then the things pertaining to peace let us pursue, and the things

CHAP. 13
AD 60
9 Ex. 20:13 Mat. 19:18
9 Lev. 19:18 Mark 12:31 Jas. 2:8
10 Mat. 22:40
11 1 Cor. 15:34 Eph. 5:14
12 Eph. 5:11
12 Eph. 6:13
13 Phil. 4:8
13 Or. *decently*
13 Prov. 23:20
13 1 Cor. 6:9
13 Jas. 3:14
14 Gal. 3:27 Eph. 4:24
14 Gal. 5:16

‡time
■whoredoms
•Saviour
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
¶lustings

CHAP. 14
AD 60
1 1 Cor. 8:9
1 Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts*
2 1 Cor. 10:25 Tit. 1:15
3 Col. 2:16
4 Jas. 4:12
5 Gal. 4:10
6 Gal. 4:10
1 Cor. 10:31 6 1 Tim. 4:3
1 Cor. 6:19 7 Gal. 2:20 1 Thes. 5:10 1 Pet. 4:2
2 Cor. 5:15 9
Acts 10:36 9
Mat. 25:31 10 2 Cor. 5:10
Is. 45:23 11
Mat. 12:36 12 Gal. 6:5 1 Pet. 4:5
1 Cor. 8:9 13
1 Cor. 10:25 14
1 Cor. 8:11 15 ch. 12:17 16
1 Cor. 8:8 17
2 Cor. 8:21 18 ch. 12:18 19

*servant
†Yahvah
□stand before the judgment seat
•Saviour
■unclean
♦Let not then your good be evil spoken of

which belong to the upbuilding one of another:

20 Do not, for the sake of food, be throwing down the work of YAHVAH! All things indeed are pure; ᵠbut ill, is it for the man who, with occasion of stumbling, doth eat,

21 Well is it, not to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to do aught whereby thy brother is caused to stumble.

22 The faith which thou hast, have to thyself before YAHVAH: happy he that bringeth not judgment upon himself by that which he approveth;

23 But he that is in doubt, if he eat, hath condemned himself, because it was not of faith, and everything which is not of faith, is sin.

CHAPTER 15

1 We are bound, however, we, who are strong, the weakness of them who are not strong, to be bearing, and *not unto ourselves to give pleasure.

2 Let each one of us unto his neighbour †give pleasure for what is good, unto upbuilding;

3 For even the Messiah not unto Himself ‡gave pleasure, but even as it is written, *The reproaches of them that were reproaching thee fell upon Me:*

4 Whatsoever things in fact, were written aforetime, all for our own instruction were written, in order that through ♦endurance, and through the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have their hope.

5 Now may the Elohim of the ♦endurance and of the encouragement, give you the same thing to be regarding amongst one another, according to the Messiah YAHSHUA;

6 In order that with one accord, with one mouth ye may be glorifying YAHVAH the Father of our ◻Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, even as the Messiah also hath received us unto the glory of YAHVAH:

8 For I affirm the Messiah to have ■become a minister of circumcision, in behalf of the truth of YAHVAH, to confirm the promises of the fathers,

9 And that the Nations for mercy should glorify YAH: even as it is written, *For this cause will I openly confess unto Thee among Nations, and unto Thy Name will I °strike the strings.*

10 And again He saith, *Be glad, ye Nations, with His people;*

11 And again, *Be giving praise, all ye nations, unto YAHVAH, and let all the peoples repeat His praise;*

12 And again Isaiah saith, *There shall be the root of Jesse, and He that ariseth to rule Nations, upon Him shall Nations hope.*

13 Now the Elohim of the hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that ye may surpass in the hope in the power of Holy Spirit.

14 But I am persuaded, my brethren, even, I myself, concerning you: that ye yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also unto one another to be ministering admonition:

15 Howbeit, the more boldly have written unto you, in some measure, as bringing it back to your minds, by reason of the ▼favour given unto me from YAHVAH,

16 That I should be a public minister of the Messiah YAHSHUA unto the Nations, doing priestly service with the **glad-message of YAHVAH, in order that the offering up of the Nations might prove to be acceptable, being hallowed in Holy Spirit:

17 I have therefore, my boasting in the Messiah YAHSHUA, in the things pertaining to YAHVAH,

18 For I will not dare to speak anything, save of the things which the Messiah hath wrought out for Himself through me, for the obedience of Nations, by word and deed,

19 By the power of signs and wonders, by the power of Holy Spirit; so that I, from Jerusalem and in a circuit as far as Illyricum, have fulfilled the **glad-message of the Messiah,

20 Although thus, as ambitious to be announcing the **glad-message, not where the Messiah had been named, lest upon another's foundation I should be building;

21 But even as it is written, *They*

CHAP. 14
AD 60
19 1 Cor. 14:12; 1 Thes. 5:11
20 ver. 15
20 Mat. 15:11
20 1 Cor. 8:9
21 1 Cor. 8:13
22 1 John 3:21
23 Tit. 1:15

ᵠbut evil to that man who eats so to cause stumbling

CHAP. 15
AD 60
1 Gal. 6:1
1 ch. 14:1
2 1 Cor. 10:33
2 ch. 14:19
3 Mat. 26:39
3 Ps. 69:9
4 1 Cor. 10:11
5 1 Cor. 1:10
6 Acts 4:24
7 ch. 14:1, 3
7 ch. 5:2
8 Mat. 15:24; John 1:11; Acts 3:25
8 2 Cor. 1:20
9 John 10:16
9 Ps. 18:49
Deut. 32:43 10
Ps. 117:1 11
Is. 11:1 12
Rev. 5:5
ch. 12:12 13
2 Pet. 1:12 14
1 John 2:21
1 Cor. 8:1 14
ch. 1:5 & 12:3 15
Gal. 1:15
ch. 11:13 16
Gal. 2:7-9
1 Tim. 2:7
2 Tim. 1:11
Is. 66:20 16
Phil. 2:17
Heb. 5:1 17
Acts 21:19 18
Gal. 2:8
ch. 1:5 & 16:26 18
Acts 19:11 19
2 Cor. 12:12
2 Cor. 10:13, 15, 16 20
Is. 52:15 21

*not to please ourselves
†please his neighbour for his good to edification
‡pleased not Himself
♦patience
◻Saviour
■was
°sing
▼grace
**evangel

shall see unto whom had been announced no tidings concerning Him, and they who had not heard, shall understand.

22 Wherefore, also, I have been hindered these many times from coming unto you;

23 But now no longer having place in these regions, and having had a longing to come unto you a good many years,

24 As soon as I am journeying to Spain, I am hoping, in fact, when journeying through, to get sight of you, and by you to be set forward thither, if with your company I have first in some measure been satisfied.

25 But now I am journeying unto Jerusalem, ministering unto the saints;

26 For Macedonia and Achaia have been well-pleased to make a certain *fellowship for the destitute of the saints who are in Jerusalem,

27 They have been well-pleased indeed, and their debtors they are; for if with their spiritual things the Nations have come into fellowship, they are bound also with their own carnal things to minister publicly unto them.

28 This then, having completed, and sealed unto them this fruit, I will come back by you unto Spain:

29 And I know that, when I come unto you, in the fulness of the blessing of the Messiah I shall come.

30 I beseech you moreover, brethren, through our ♦Master ◆YAHSHUA the Messiah, and through the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in your prayers on my behalf unto YAHVAH,

31 In order that I may be delivered from them who do not ■yield in Judaea, and my ministry which is unto Jerusalem, may prove to be acceptable unto the saints;

32 In order that with joy coming unto you through YAHVAH'S will, I may together with you ❡find rest.

33 Now the Elohim of peace be with you all.

CHAP. 15
AD 60
22 ch. 1:13 1 Thes. 2:17
22 Or, *many ways*, or, *oftentimes*
23 Acts 19:21 ch. 1:11
24 Acts 15:3
25 Acts 19:21 & 24:17
26 1 Cor. 16:1 2 Cor. 8:1
27 ch. 11:17
27 1 Cor. 9:11 Gal. 6:6
28 Phil. 4:17
29 ch. 1:11
30 Phil. 2:1
30 2 Cor. 1:11 Col. 4:12
31 2 Cor. 8:4
31 2 Cor. 8:4
32 ch. 1:10
32 Acts 18:21 1 Cor. 4:19 Jas. 4:15
32 1 Cor. 16:18 2 Cor. 7:13 2 Tim. 1:16 Philem. 7, 20
33 ch. 16:20 1 Cor. 14:33 2 Cor. 13:11 Phil. 4:9 1 Thes. 5:23 2 Thes. 3:16 Heb. 13:20

*contribution
♦Saviour
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
■believe
❡be refreshed

CHAP. 16
AD 60
Acts 18:18 1 Phil. 2:29 2 3 John 5:6 Acts 18:2, 3 18, 26 1 Cor. 16:19 5 Col. 4:15 Philem. 2 1 Cor. 16:15 6 Gal. 1:22 7 Or, friends 10 Or, friends 11 2 John 1 13

□congregation
•congregations
‡Miriam

CHAPTER 16

1 And I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, being a minister also of the □assembly which is in Cenchreae;

2 In order that ye may give her welcome in YAHVAH, in a manner worthy of the saints, and stand by her in any matter wherein she may have need of you; for she also hath proved to be a defender of many, and of my own self.

3 Salute ye Prisca and Aquila, my fellow-workers in the Messiah YAHSHUA,

4 Who indeed for my life, their own neck laid down, unto whom, not I only give thanks, but also all the •assemblies of the Nations;

5 Salute also the assembly at their house. Salute ye Epaenetus, my beloved, who is a first-fruit of Asia unto the Messiah.

6 Salute ‡Mary, who indeed hath toiled much for you.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and my fellow-captives, who indeed, are of note among the Apostles, who also before me had come to be in the Messiah.

8 Salute Ampliatus, my beloved in YAHVAH.

9 Salute Urbanus, our fellow-worker in the Messiah; and Stachys, my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles, the approved in the Messiah. Salute them of the household of Aristobulus.

11 Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Salute them of the household of Narcissus who are in YAHVAH.

12 Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, sisters who have toiled in YAHVAH. Salute Persis, the beloved sister, who indeed hath toiled much in YAHVAH.

13 Salute Rufus, the chosen in YAHVAH; also his and my mother.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren that are with them.

15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas,

and all the saints that are with them.
16 Salute ye one another with a holy kiss. All the *assemblies of the Messiah salute you.
17 But I beseech you, brethren, to keep an eye upon them who are causing divisions and occasions of stumbling □aside from the teaching which ye have learned, and be turning away from them;
18 For they who are such, unto our †Master the Messiah are not doing service, but unto their own belly, and through their smooth and flattering speech deceive the hearts of the innocent.
19 For your obedience unto all hath reached, over you therefore I rejoice! But I wish you to be wise indeed, as to that which is good, yet pure, as to that which is evil.
20 Howbeit the Elohim of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly. The favour of our †Master YAHSHUA be with you.
21 There salute you Timothy, my fellow-worker, and Lucius, and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen.
22 I, Tertius, who have written the epistle, salute you in YAHVAH.
23 There saluteth you Gaius, my host and the host of the whole assembly. There salute you Erastus, the steward of the city, and Quartus the brother.
24 The grace of our †Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with you all. ‡Amen.
25 Now unto Him who hath power to establish you, according to my §glad message, even the §proclamation of YAHSHUA the Messiah, according to the revelation of a sacred ■secret, in age-past times ♦kept silent,
26 But now made manifest, and through means of prophetic Scriptures according to the command of the °age-abiding Elohim, for obedience of faith unto all the nations made known,
27 Unto YAHVAH, wise alone, through YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto Whom be the glory unto the ages. ‡Amen.

CHAP. 16 AD 60
16 1 Cor. 16:20; 2 Cor. 13:12
17 Acts 15:1; 17 1 Cor. 5:9; 2 Tim. 3:5
18 Phil. 3:19; 1 Tim. 6:5
18 Col. 2:4; 2 Tim. 3:6
19 ch. 1:8; 19 Mat. 10:16
20 ch. 15:33; 20 Gen. 3:15
20 1 Cor. 16:23; 21 Acts 16:1; Heb. 13:23; 21 Acts 13:1; 21 Acts 17:5; 21 Acts 20:4
1 Cor. 1:14 23; Acts 19:22 23; 1 Thes. 5:28 24; Eph. 3:20 25; ch. 2:16 25; Eph. 1:9 25; Col. 1:26 25; Eph. 1:9 26; Acts 6:7 26; Jude 25 27
*congregations
□contrary
†Saviour
‡So be it
§evangel
§preaching
■mystery
♦was kept secret
°everlasting

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a called apostle of YAHSHUA the Messiah, through YAHVAH'S will, and Sosthenes the brother,
2 Unto the assembly of YAHVAH which is in Corinth, sanctified in the Messiah YAHSHUA, called saints, with all who call upon the Name of our *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah in every place, their *Master and ours:
3 †Favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.
4 I give thanks unto my Elohim at all times concerning you, by reason of the †favour of YAHVAH given unto you in the Messiah YAHSHUA,
5 That in everything ye have been enriched in Him, in all discourse and in all knowledge;
6 Even as the witness of the Messiah hath been confirmed in you,
7 So that ye come short in no gift of favour, ardently awaiting the revelation of our *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah:
8 Who will also confirm you unto the end, unaccusable in the day of our Master YAHSHUA the Messiah:
9 Faithful is YAHVAH, through Whom ye have been called into the fellowship of His Son YAHSHUA the Messiah our *Master.

CHAP. 1 AD 59
1 Rom. 1:1; 1 2 Cor. 1:1; 2 Acts 15:9; 2 Rom. 1:7; 2 ch. 8:6; 2 Rom. 3:22; 3 Rom. 1:7; 2 Cor. 1:2; 4 Rom. 1:8; ch. 12:8 5; 2 Tim. 1:8 6; Rev. 1:2; Phil. 3:20 7; Tit. 2:13; 2 Pet. 3:12; 1 Thes. 3:13 8; Col. 1:22 8; Is. 49:7 9; 1 Thes. 5:24; John 15:4 9
*Saviour
†Grace

10 But I beseech you, brethren, through the Name of our *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, that the same thing ye all be saying, and that there be not among you divisions; but that ye be fitly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been signified unto me, concerning you, my brethren, by them who are of the household of Chloe, that there are strifes among you.

12 Now I mean this, that each one of you is saying, I indeed am of Paul, but I of Apollos, but I of Cephas, but I of the Messiah:

13 □The Messiah is divided! Was Paul crucified for you? Or into the name of Paul was ye †immersed?

14 I give thanks that none of you did I immerse, save Crispus and Gaius,

15 Lest any should say, into my own name I immersed;

16 Yea! I immersed the house of Stephanas also, besides I know not whether anyone else I immersed.

17 For the Messiah sent me not to be immersing, but to be telling the good ‡news, not with wisdom of discourse, lest void should be made the cross of the Messiah.

18 For the ♦discourse which concerneth the cross, unto them indeed, who are perishing is foolishness; but unto them who are being saved, unto us it is YAHVAH'S power.

19 For it is written, *I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the discernment of the* ■*discerning will I set aside.*

20 Where is the wise? *Where is the scribe?* Where is the disputer of this age? Hath not YAHVAH made foolish the wisdom of the world?

21 For seeing that in the wisdom of YAHVAH, the world through its wisdom did not get to know YAHVAH, YAHVAH was well-pleased through the foolishness of the ⊥thing proclaimed, to save them that believe.

22 Seeing that both Jews for signs do ask, and Greeks for wisdom do seek,

23 Whereas we ♦proclaim a Messiah Who hath been crucified, unto Jews indeed an occasion of stumbling, and unto Gentiles foolishness;

24 But unto the called themselves, both Jews and Greeks, the Messiah, YAHVAH'S power, and YAHVAH'S wisdom.

25 Because YAHVAH'S foolish thing is wiser than men, and YAHVAH'S weak thing mightier than men.

26 For be looking at the calling of you, brethren, that there were not many wise according to flesh. Not many powerful, not many high-born•

27 On the contrary, the foolish things of the world hath YAHVAH chosen, that He might put to shame them who are wise, and the weak things of the world hath YAHVAH chosen, that He might put to shame the things that are mighty,

28 And the low-born things of the world, and the things that are despised, hath YAHVAH chosen, and the things that are not, that the things that are, He might bring to nought;

29 So that no flesh should boast before YAHVAH.

30 But of Him are ye in the Messiah YAHSHUA, Who hath been made wisdom unto us from YAHVAH, both righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption?

31 In order that even as it is written, *He that boasteth, in* ˣYAHVAH *let him boast.*

CHAPTER 2

1 I therefore, brethren, when I came unto you, came not with excellency of discourse or wisdom, declaring unto you the ?mystery of YAHVAH;

2 For I had not determined to know anything among you, save YAHSHUA the Messiah, and Him as one Who had been crucified!

3 I therefore in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling, came to be with you,

4 And my discourse and what I ♦proclaimed, were not in suasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of Spirit and power:

5 In order that your faith might not be in men's wisdom, but in YAHVAH'S power.

CHAP. 1 AD 59
10 2 Cor. 13:11; 1 Pet. 3:8
10 Gr. *aitions*
12 ch. 3:4
12 Acts 18:24
12 John 1:42
13 2 Cor. 11:4
14 Acts 18:8
14 Rom. 16:23
16 ch. 16:15
17 ch. 2:4
18 2 Cor. 2:15
18 Acts 17:18
18 ch. 15:2
18 Rom. 1:16
19 Is. 29:14
20 Is. 33:18
20 Job 12:17; Is. 44:25; Rom. 1:22
21 Mat. 11:25; Luke 10:21; Rom. 1:20
22 Mat. 12:38; Mark 8:11; John 4:48
23 Is. 8:14; Luke 2:34; John 6:60; Gal. 5:11; ch. 2:14 23
Rom. 1:4 24; Col. 2:3 24; John 7:48 26; Mat. 11:25 27; Rom. 4:17 28; ch. 2:6 28; Rom. 3:27 29; Eph. 2:9; ver. 24 30; Jer. 23:5 30; Rom. 4:25; 2 Cor. 5:21; John 17:19 30; Eph. 1:7 30; Jer. 9:23 31

•Saviour
□Is the Messiah divided?
†baptized
‡evangel
♦preaching
■prudent will I bring to nothing
⊥this preaching
•are called
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

CHAP. 2 AD 59
ch. 1:17 1; ch. 1:6 1; Gal. 6:14 2; Phil. 3:8; Acts 18:1 3; 2 Cor. 4:7 3; 2 Pet. 1:16 4; Rom. 15:19 4; Gr. *be* 5; 2 Cor. 4:7 5

?testimony
♦preached

6 Wisdom however, we do speak among the full-grown, wisdom indeed, not of this ♦age, nor of the rulers of this age who are to come to nought;

7 But we speak YAHVAH'S wisdom in a sacred secret, that hidden wisdom, which YAHVAH marked out beforehand, before the ages, for our glory,

8 Which none of the rulers of this age had come to know, for had they known, not in that case, the ‡Master of the glory would they have crucified!

9 But even as it is written, *The things which eye hath not seen, and ear hath not heard,* and upon the heart of man have not come up, *whatsoever things YAHVAH hath prepared for them that love Him,*

10 Unto us in fact, hath YAHVAH revealed through the Spirit; for the Spirit into all things maketh search, Yea! the deep things of YAHVAH.

11 For who of men knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of the man that is in him? Thus even the things of YAHVAH hath no one come to know, save the Spirit of YAHVAH.

12 But as for us, not the spirit of the world have we received, but the Spirit which is of YAHVAH, that we might know the things which by YAHVAH have been given in favour unto us:

13 Which we also speak, not in words taught of human wisdom, but in such as are taught of the Spirit, by spiritual words, spiritual things explaining.

14 But a *man of the soul doth not welcome the things of the Spirit of YAHVAH, for they are foolishness unto him and he cannot get to know them, because spiritually are they examined;

15 But the man of the spirit, on the one hand, examineth all things, but on the other, he himself by no one is examined.

16 For *who hath come to know the mind of YAHVAH, that shall instruct Him?* But we have the mind of the Messiah.

CHAP. 2
AD 59
6 ch. 14:20 Heb. 5:14
6 2 Cor. 1:12
6 ch. 1:28
7 Eph. 3:5 Col. 1:26
8 Mat. 11:25
8 Luke 23:34
9 Is. 64:4
10 Mat. 13:11
11 Prov. 20:27 Jer. 17:9
11 Rom. 11:33
12 Rom. 8:15
14 Mat. 16:23
14 ch. 1:18, 23
14 Jude 19
15 1 John 4:1
15 Or. *discerneth*
15 Or. *discerned*
16 Job 15:8
16 John 15:15

♦world
‡Saviour
*natural man

CHAP. 3
AD 59
ch. 2:15 1
ch. 2:14 1
Heb. 5:13 1
Heb. 5:12 2
1 Pet. 2:2
John 16:12 2
Gal. 5:20 3
Jas. 3:16
Or. *factions* 3
Gr. *according to man?* 3
2 Cor. 3:3 5
Rom. 12:3 5
1 Pet. 4:11
Acts 18:4 6
2 Cor. 10:14
Acts 18:24 6 & 19:1
2 Cor. 3:5 6
2 Cor. 12:11 7
Gal. 6:3
Ps. 62:12 8
Rom. 2:6
Gal. 6:4, 5
Acts 15:4 9
2 Cor. 6:1
Or. *tillage* 9
Eph. 2:20 9
Col. 2:7
Heb. 3:3, 4
Rom. 1:5 10 & 12:3
ch. 4:15 10
Is. 28:16 11
Mat. 16:18
2 Cor. 11:4
Eph. 2:20 11
1 Pet. 1:7 13
Luke 2:35 13

†carnal
‡husbandry
°grace

CHAPTER 3

1 I therefore, brethren, have not bee able to speak unto you as unto men c the Spirit, but as unto men of th †flesh, as unto babes in the Messiah

2 With milk have I fed you, not wit meat; for not yet have ye been able Nay! not yet even now are ye able

3 For ye are yet †fleshly. For where there are among you jealousy an strife, are ye not fleshly, and after th manner of men walking?

4 For as soon as one beginneth to say I indeed am of Paul! And another, of Apollos! Are ye not †men?

5 What then is Apollos? and Wha is Paul? Ministers through whom y believed, and each as YAHVAH gav to him.

6 I planted, Apollos watered, bu YAHVAH caused to grow.

7 So that neither is he that plantet anything, nor he that watereth, bu YAHVAH Who causeth to grow.

8 Moreover he that planteth and h that watereth are one: howbeit, eac one his own reward shall receive ac cording to his own labour.

9 For we are YAHVAH'S fellow workmen: ye are YAHVAH'S ‡farm YAHVAH'S building.

10 According to the °favour of YAH VAH which hath been given unto me as a wise master-builder I laid a foun dation, whereas another is buildin thereon; but let each one see how h buildeth thereon;

11 For other foundation can no on lay, than that which is lying, whic is YAHSHUA the Messiah.

12 But if anyone is building upon th foundation, gold, silver, precious stones wood, hay, straw,

13 Each one's work shall be mad manifest; for the day will make it plain because by fire is it to be revealed, an each one's work, of what sort it is, th fire itself will prove:

14 If anyone's work shall abide which he built, a reward shall he receive,

15 If anyone's work shall be burn up, he shall suffer loss, but shall him

self be saved, though thus as through fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are a ♦shrine of YAHVAH, and that the Spirit of YAHVAH within you doth dwell?

17 If anyone doth ⊥mar the ♦shrine of YAHVAH, YAHVAH will ■mar him; for the ♦shrine of YAHVAH is holy, and such are ye.

18 Let no one be deceiving himself: if anyone imagineth himself to be wise among you in this age, let him become foolish, that he may become wise;

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with YAHVAH; for it is written, *He that taketh the wise in their ¶knavery,*

20 And again, YAHVAH *taketh note of the □speculations of the wise that they are vain.*

21 So then, let no one be boasting in men; for all things are yours,

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours,

23 And ye are the Messiah's, and the Messiah is YAHVAH'S.

CHAPTER 4

1 Let a man so be reckoning of us, as officers of the Messiah, and stewards of sacred *secrets of YAHVAH.

2 Here furthermore, it is sought in stewards, that faithful, one be found.

3 With me however, it counteth for the very smallest thing, that by you I should be §examined, or by a †human day. Nay! I am not even §examining myself,

4 For of nothing to myself am I •conscious; nevertheless, not hereby am I declared righteous, but He that doth §examine me is YAHVAH.

5 So then not before the fitting time be judging anything, until YAHSHUA shall come, Who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then the praise shall come to each one from YAHVAH.

6 But these things, brethren, have I ★transferred unto myself and Apollos for your sakes, that in us ye might learn the lesson, not ▶beyond the things that are written! That ye do not puff yourselves up individually for this one against that.

7 For who maketh thee to differ? and what hast thou which thou didst not receive? But if thou didst even receive it, why dost thou boast as though thou hadst not received it?

8 Already ye have become full, already ye are become rich, apart from us ye are become kings! And I would indeed ye had become kings, ‡that we also with you might have together become kings!

9 For I think that YAHVAH hath set forth us the apostles, to be last of all, as men devoted to death, in that a spectacle have we been made unto the world, both unto °messengers and unto men.

10 We are foolish for the Messiah's sake, but ye, prudent in the Messiah; We are weak, but ye mighty; ye all-glorious, but we dishonoured.

11 Until the present hour, we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and are wanderers,

12 And toil, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless, being persecuted, we hold on,

13 Being defamed, we beseech: as the sweepings of the world have we become, the offscouring of all, until even now.

14 Not to shame you write I these things; but as my beloved children I admonish you.

15 For though myriads of tutors ye should have in the Messiah, yet not many fathers; for in the Messiah YAHSHUA, through means of the ¶joyful message, I begat you.

16 I beseech you therefore, become **imitators of me.

17 For this cause sent I unto you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful child in YAHVAH, who shall put you in mind of my ways which are in the Messiah YAHSHUA, even as

CHAP. 3 AD 59
16 2 Cor. 6:16
18 Prov. 3:7
19 Job 5:13
20 Ps. 94:11
21 2 Cor. 4:5
23 Rom. 14:8
2 Cor. 10:7
Gal. 3:29

♦temple
⊥defile
■destroy
¶craftiness
□thoughts

CHAP. 4 AD 59
1 Mat. 24:45
Col. 1:25
1 Luke 12:42
Tit. 1:7
3 ch. 3:13
5 Mat. 7:1
Rom. 2:1
Rev. 20:12
5 Rom. 2:29
2 Cor. 5:10
ch. 1:12 6
Rom. 12:3 6
ch. 3:21 6
John 3:27 7
Rev. 3:17 8
Or. *us the last apostles, as*
Ps. 44:22 9
Heb. 10:33 9
ch. 2:3 10
Acts 17:18 10
2 Cor. 13:9 10
Phil. 4:12 11
Rom. 8:35 11
Acts 23:2 11
Acts 18:3 12
& 20:34
1 Thes. 2:9
2 Thes. 3:8
1 Tim. 4:10
Mat. 5:44 12
Luke 6:28
& 23:34
Acts 7:60
Rom. 12:14
Lam. 3:45 13
1 Thes. 14
2:11
Acts 18:11 15
Gal. 4:19
Jas. 1:18
ch. 11:1 16
1 Thes. 1:6
Acts 19:22 17
Phil. 2:19
1 Tim. 1:2 17
2 Tim. 1:2
ch. 11:2 17

*mysteries
§judgeth
†man's day of judgment
•conscious of evil in myself.
★in a figure transferred to myself
▶above
‡that we also might reign with you
°angels
¶evangel
**followers

everywhere, in every †assembly I teach.

18 But as though I were not coming unto you, some are puffed up!

19 Howbeit, I will come quickly unto you, if YAHVAH please, and will get to know, not the speech of them who are puffed up, but the power;

20 For not in speech is the Kingdom of YAHVAH, but in power.

21 What will ye? That with a rod I should come unto you? Or with love, and a spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER 5

1 On all hands there is reported to be among you fornication, and such fornication as this, which not among the †nations is found, as that one should have his father's wife:

2 And ye have become puffed up, and have not rather mourned, in order that he might be removed out of your midst who this deed hath wrought.

3 For I indeed, being absent in the body, but present in the spirit, have already judged, as present, him who thus this thing hath perpetrated:

4 In the Name of our ♦Master YAHSHUA, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our ♦Master ◆YAHSHUA,

5 To deliver such a one as this unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of YAHVAH.

6 Unseemly is your boast! Know ye not that a little leaven doth leaven the whole of the lump?

7 Purge ye out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened; for our *Passover hath even been sacrificed,* the Messiah:

8 So then, let us be keeping the feast, not with old leaven, nor with leaven of ¶baseness and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in my letter, not to be mixing yourselves up with fornicators;

CHAP. 4
AD 59
17 ch. 7:17
17 ch. 14:33
18 ch. 5:2
19 Acts 19:21
2 Cor. 1:15
19 Acts 18:21
Heb. 6:3
Jas. 4:15
20 1 Thes. 1:5
21 2 Cor. 10:2

†congregation

CHAP. 5
AD 59
1 Eph. 5:3
1 Lev. 18:8
1 2 Cor. 7:12
2 ch. 4:18
2 2 Cor. 7:7
3 Col. 2:5
4 Mat. 16:19
John 20:23
2 Cor. 2:10
5 Ps. 109:6
1 Tim. 1:20
5 Acts 26:18
6 ch. 3:21
6 Gal. 5:9
2 Tim. 2:17
7 Is. 53:7
1 Pet. 1:19
7 John 19:14
8 Ex. 12:15
8 Or. *hulyday*
8 Deut. 16:3
8 Mat. 16:6
Mark 8:15
Luke 12:1
9 2 Cor. 6:14
Eph. 5:11
ch. 10:27 10
ch. 1:20 10
John 17:15 10
1 John 5:19
Mat. 18:17 11
Rom. 16:17
2 John 10
Gal. 2:12 11
Mark 4:11 12
Col. 4:5
1 Thes. 4:12
ch. 6:1-4 12
Deut. 13:5 13

‡Gentiles
♦Saviour
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
¶malice

CHAP. 6
AD 59
Ps. 49:14 2
Dan. 7:22
Mat. 19:28
2 Pet. 2:4 3
ch. 5:12 4
Prov. 20:22 7
Mat. 5:39
Luke 6:29
*angels
°set them to judge who are least esteemed in the †congregation?

10 Not at all meaning the fornicato of this world, or the covetous and e extortioners, or idolaters, else had ye be obliged, in that case, to go out of th world.

11 But now I have written unto yo not to be mixing yourselves up, if an one named a brother be a fornicato or covetous, or an idolater, or a revile or a drunkard, or an extortioner, wi such a one as this, not so much as to l eating together,

12 For what have I to do to be judg ing them who are without? Do ye n judge them who are within,

13 Whereas them who are witho YAHVAH judgeth? *Remove ye th wicked man from among yourselves.*

CHAPTER 6

1 Dare any of you having a matte against his brother, sue for judgmen before the unrighteous, and not befo the saints?

2 Or know ye not that the saints sha judge the world? And if by you th world is to be judged, unworthy ar ye of the smallest judgment-seats?

3 Know ye not that we shall judg *messengers? And not then, matters c this life?

4 If then for matters of this life y have judgment-seats °them who are c no account in the †assembly, these ar ye seating thereupon?

5 With a view to shame you am speaking. So is it possible that them is among you, not so much as one wis man who shall be able to judge betwee his brethren,

6 But brother with brother sueth fo judgment, and that before unbelievers

7 Already indeed, it is an utter de feat for you, that ye are having law suits one with another. Wherefore ar ye not rather taking wrong? Where fore are ye not rather suffering your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay! but ye are doing wrong, and defrauding, and that your brethren.

9 Or know ye not that wrong-doers shall not inherit YAHVAH'S Kingdom? Be not deceiving yourselves: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor †Sodomites,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit YAHVAH'S Kingdom.

11 And these things were some of you; *but ye bathed them away, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the Name of our ‡Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, and in the Spirit of our ■Elohim.

12 All things unto me are °allowable, but not all things are profitable: all things unto me are allowable, but I will not be brought under authority by any.

13 Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods; but YAHVAH will set aside both it and them. The body however, is not for fornication, but for YAHVAH, and YAHVAH for the body.

14 YAHVAH moreover, hath both raised up YAHSHUA, and will raise us up from among the dead through His power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are members of the Messiah? Shall I then, take away the members of the Messiah and make them members of a harlot? Far be it!

16 Or know ye not that he that joineth himself unto the harlot is one body? For, saith He, *the two shall become one flesh;*

17 But he that joineth himself unto YAHVAH is one Spirit.

18 Flee fornication! Every sin, whatsoever a man shall commit, is outside his body, but he that committeth fornication bringeth sin into his own body.

19 Or know ye not, that your body is a ♦shrine of the Holy Spirit that is within you, which ye have from YAHVAH? And ye are not your own;

20 For ye have been bought with a price! Therefore glorify YAHVAH in your body.

CHAP. 6
AD 59
8 1 Thes. 4:6
9 Gal. 5:21
Eph. 5:5
1 Tim. 1:9
11 ch. 12:2
11 Heb. 10:22
12 ch. 10:23
13 Mat. 15:17
Rom. 14:17
Col. 2:22
13 1 Thes. 4:3
13 Eph. 5:23
14 Rom. 6:5, 8
2 Cor. 4:14
14 Eph. 1:19
15 Rom. 12:5
Eph. 4:12 & 5:30
16 Gen. 2:24
Mat. 19:5
Eph 5:31
17 John 17:21
Eph. 4:4
18 Rom. 6:12
Heb. 13:4
18 Rom. 1:24
1 Thes. 4:4
19 2 Cor. 6:16
19 Rom. 14:7
20 Acts 20:28
Gal. 3:13
Heb. 9:12
1 Pet. 1:18
2 Pet. 2:1
Rev. 5:9

†nor abusers of themselves with mankind.
*but ye are washed.
‡Saviour
■Heb. title for (God) See preface
°lawful
♦temple

CHAP. 7
AD 59
ver. 8, 26 1
Ex. 21:10 3
1 Pet. 3:7
Joel 2:16 5
Zech. 7:3
See Ex. 19:15
1 Sam. 21:4
1 Thes. 3:5 5
2 Cor. 8:8 6
& 11:17
Acts 26:29 7
ch. 9:5 7
ch. 12:11 7
ver. 1, 26 8
1 Tim. 5:14 9
Mal. 2:14 10
Mat. 5:32 & 19:6, 9
Mark 10:11
Luke 16:18

★time
♀permission
□commandment

CHAPTER 7

1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote, it were good for a man not to touch a woman,

2 But on account of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and each woman have her own husband:

3 Unto the wife let the husband render what is her due, and in like manner the wife also unto the husband,

4 The wife over her own body hath not authority, but the husband; and in like manner the husband also over his own body hath not authority, but the wife.

5 Be not depriving one another, unless perhaps by consent for a ★season, that ye may have leisure for prayer, and again may be together, lest Satan be tempting you by reason of your want of self-control.

6 This however I am saying, by way of ♀concession, not of □injunction;

7 Besides, I desire all men to be even as myself, but each one hath his personal gift from YAHVAH, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 But I say to the unmarried and to the widows, good were it for them that they should abide even as I;

9 But if they have not self-control, let them marry, for better is it to marry than to burn.

10 To the married however, I give charge, not I, but YAHVAH, that a wife from her husband do not depart,

11 But if she should even depart, let her remain unmarried, or to her husband be reconciled; and let not a husband leave his wife.

12 But unto the rest say I, not YAHVAH, if any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she is well pleased to dwell with him, let him not leave her;

13 And a woman who hath a husband that believeth not, and he is well pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave her husband;

14 For the husband that believeth not is hallowed in the wife, and the wife that believeth not is hallowed in the brother: else were your children *impure, but now are they †pure.

15 But if the unbelieving departeth, let him depart: the brother or the sister hath not come into bondage in such cases, but in peace hath YAHVAH called us.

16 For how knowest thou, O woman, whether thy husband thou shalt save? Or how knowest thou, O man, whether thy wife thou shalt save?

17 If not, as YAHVAH hath distributed unto each one, as YAHVAH hath called each one, so let him be walking; and so in all the ‡assemblies I ordain.

18 After being circumcised was any called? Let him not become uncircumcised; in uncircumcision hath any been called? Let him not be circumcised:

19 The circumcision is nothing, and the uncircumcision is nothing, but keeping the commandments of YAHVAH.

20 Each one, in the calling wherein he was called, in the same let him abide:

21 A bond-servant wast thou called? Let it not cause thee concern; but if thou canst even become free, rather use it.

22 For he who in ᵡYAHVAH was called, being a bond-servant, is a freedman of YAHVAH: in like manner, he that was called being a freeman, is the Messiah's bond-servant:

23 With a price have ye been bought, do not become bond-servants of men.

24 Each one ᵅwherein he was called, brethren, in the same let him abide with YAHVAH.

25 But concerning them who are virgin, ♦injunction of YAHVAH have I none; yet a judgment do I give, as one who hath obtained mercy from YAHVAH to be faithful:

26 I consider this then, to be good in the circumstances, by reason of the existing distress, that it is good for a man so to be:

27 Hast thou become bound to a wife? Do not seek to be loosed; hast thou become loosed from a wife? Do not seek a wife.

28 If however, thou shouldst even marry, thou hast not sinned; and if one who is virgin should marry, that one hath not sinned; but tribulation of the flesh shall such have: howbeit I spare you.

29 But this I say, the ★opportunity contracted for what remaineth in order that they who have wives, may be as though they had none,

30 And they who weep as though they wept not, and they who rejoice as though they rejoiced not, and they who buy as though they possessed not,

31 And they who use the world as though they used it not to the full, for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 And I desire you to be without anxiety: the unmarried man is anxious for the things of YAHVAH, how he may please YAHVAH;

33 But he that hath married is anxious for the things of the world, how he may please his wife,

34 And he is divided; and the unmarried woman, or the virgin, is anxious for the things of YAHVAH, that she may be holy both in her body and in her spirit; but she that hath married is anxious for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 This however, with a view to your own profit am I saying, not that a snare upon you I may cast, but with a view to what is comely, and devoted unto YAHVAH without distraction.

36 If however anyone considereth himself behaving unseemly towards his virginity, if he should be beyond the bloom of life, and thus it ought to come about, what he chooseth let him do, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 But he that standeth in his heart steadfast, having no necessity, but hath authority concerning his own will, and this hath determined in his own heart to preserve his own virginity, well shall he do.

38 So that he that giveth in marriage his own virginity, doeth well; and he

CHAP. 7
AD 59
14 Mal. 2:15
15 Rom. 12:18 & 14:19
ch. 14:33
16 1 Pet. 3:1
17 ch. 4:17
18 Acts 15:1
Gal. 5:2
19 Gal. 5:6
19 John 15:14
1 John 2:3 & 3:24
22 John 8:36
Rom. 6:18
Philem. 16
22 ch. 9:21
Gal. 5:13
Eph. 6:6
1 Pet. 2:16
23 1 Pet. 1:18
See Lev. 25:42
25 2 Cor. 8:8
25 1 Tim. 1:16
25 1 Tim. 1:12
26 ver. 1, 8
Rom. 13:11 29
1 Pet. 4:7
2 Pet. 3:8, 9
ch. 9:18 31
Ps. 39:6 31
Jas. 1:10 & 4:14
1 Pet. 1:24 & 4:7
1 John 2:17
1 Tim. 5:5 32
Luke 10:40 34
Heb. 13:4 38

*unclean
†holy
‡congregations
ᵡYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
ᵅin that vocation he was called
♦commandment
★the time is short

that giveth it not, shall do better.

39 A wife is bound for as long a time as her husband is living; but if the husband have †fallen asleep, she is free to be married unto whom she pleaseth, only in YAHVAH;

40 But happier is she if so she remain, in my judgment; for I think I also have the Spirit of YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 8

1 Now concerning the idol-sacrifices we are aware, because we all have knowledge, knowledge puffeth up, but ‡love buildeth up;

2 If anyone thinketh that he knoweth anything, ♦not yet knoweth he, as he must needs come to know,

3 But if anyone loveth YAHVAH, the same is known of Him.

4 Concerning then, the eating of idol-sacrifices, we are aware that an idol is nothing in the world, and that none is the Elohim save one.

5 For if indeed there are so-called deities, whether in heaven or upon earth, as indeed there are deities many and idols many,

6 Yet to us there is one Elohim the Father, of Whom are all things, and we for Him; and one ¶Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, through Whom are all things, and we through Him.

7 Howbeit not in all is the knowledge; but some, by their familiarity until even now with the idol, as an idol-sacrifice eat it, and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 Food indeed will not commend us unto YAHVAH, neither if we eat not, do we lack, nor if we eat, do we abound.

9 But be taking heed, lest by any means, your □right itself become an occasion of stumbling unto the weak;

10 For if anyone should see thee who hast knowledge, in an idol-temple °reclining, will not his conscience being weak, be built up for the eating of the idol-sacrifices?

CHAP. 7 AD 59
39 Rom. 7:2
39 2 Cor. 6:14
40 ver. 25
40 1 Thes. 4:8
†be dead

CHAP. 8 AD 59
1 Acts 15:20
ch. 10:19
1 Rom. 14:14
1 Rom. 14:3
2 ch. 13:8, 9
Gal. 6:3
1 Tim. 6:4
3 Ex. 33:12
Mat. 7:23
Gal. 4:9
4 Is. 41:24
4 Deut. 4:39
Mark 12:29
1 Tim. 2:5
5 John 10:34
6 Mal. 2:10
Eph. 4:6
6 Acts 17:28
Rom. 11:36
6 John 13:13
Acts 2:36
Phil. 2:11
6 John 1:3
Col. 1:16
Heb. 1:2
7 ch. 10:28
7 Rom. 14:14
8 Rom. 14:17
8 Or, *have we the more*
8 Or, *have we the less*
9 Gal. 5:13
9 Rom. 14:13
10 ch. 10:28
Rom. 11 14:15
Mat. 25:40 12
Rom. 13 14:21
2 Cor. 11:29
‡charity
♦he knoweth nothing
¶Saviour
□liberty
°sitting

CHAP. 9 AD 59
Acts 9:15 1
2 Cor. 12:12
Gal. 2:7, 8
1 Tim. 2:7
Acts 9:3, 17 & 18:9 1
ch. 15:8
ch. 3:6 1
2 Cor. 12:12 2
1 Thes. 2:6 4
Or, *woman* 5
Mat. 13:55 5
Gal. 1:19
Mat. 8:14 5
2 Thes. 3:8 6
2 Cor. 10:4 7
Deut. 20:6 7
John 21:15 7
1 Pet. 5:2
Deut. 25:4 9
2 Tim. 2:6 10
¶Saviour
*sister, a wife

11 In fact, he that is weak is being destroyed by thy knowledge, the brother for whose sake the Messiah died.

12 But in thus sinning against the brethren and wounding their conscience, seeing it is weak, against the Messiah are ye sinning.

13 Therefore if food is an occasion of stumbling unto my brother, in nowise will I eat flesh unto the ⊥age that abideth, that I may not occasion my brother to stumble.

CHAPTER 9

1 Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? YAHSHUA our ¶Master have I not seen? Are not ye my work in YAHVAH?

2 If unto others I am not an apostle, certainly at least unto you I am; for the seal of my apostleship ye are in YAHVAH.

3 My defence unto them who are examining me is this:

4 Have we not a right to eat and drink?

5 Have we not a right to take round a sister *wife, as even the rest of the apostles, and the brethren of YAHSHUA, and Cephas?

6 Or have only I and Barnabas not a right to forbear working?

7 Who serveth as a soldier at his own charges at any time? Who planteth a vineyard, and the fruit thereof doth not eat? Or who shepherdeth a flock, and of the milk of the flock doth not eat?

8 Is it after the manner of men that these things I am saying? Or doth not even the law the same things say?

9 For in the law of Moses it is written, *Thou shalt not muzzle an ox when it is treading out the corn:* is it for the oxen YAHVAH is caring?

10 Or for our sakes altogether is He saying it? For our sakes it was written; because he that ploweth ought to plow in hope, and he that thresheth, to

thresh in hope of partaking.

11 If we unto you the things of the Spirit have sown, is it a great matter if we of you the things of the ‡flesh shall reap?

12 If others of this ♦right over you are partaking, should not rather we? Nevertheless, we used not this right; but all such things do we conceal, lest we should cause any hindrance unto the *glad-message of the Messiah.

13 Know ye not, that they who labour in the holy rites do eat the provisions out of the holy place? They who at the altar wait, do with the altar share?

14 Thus also hath ˣYAHVAH appointed, that they who the *glad-message tell, should of the *glad-message live.

15 I however, have not used any of these things, and have not written these things, in order that so it should be done in my case; for it were good for me rather to die than, my boast shall no man make void!

16 For if I be telling the *glad-message, it is with me no matter of boasting; for necessity upon me lieth, for it is woe to me if I should not be telling the *glad-message.

17 For if by □choice this thing I am doing, I have a reward; but if not by choice, with a stewardship have I been entrusted!

18 What then is my reward? That in telling the *glad-message, free of cost I should put the glad-message, to the end I should not use to the full my right in the glad-message.

19 For though free from all, unto all myself I enslaved, that the larger number I might win:

20 Therefore became I to the Jews as a Jew, that Jews I might win; to them who were under law as under law, not being myself under law, that them who were under law I might win;

21 To them who were without law as without law, not being without law to YAHVAH, but lawfully subject to the Messiah, that I might win them who were without law.

CHAP. 9
AD 59
11 Rom. 15:27 Gal. 6:6
12 Acts 20:33 1 Thes. 2:6
12 2 Cor. 11:12
13 Lev. 6:16
14 Mat. 10:10 Luke 10:7
14 Gal. 6:6
15 Acts 18:3
15 2 Cor. 11:10
16 Rom. 1:14
17 ch. 3:8, 14
17 Gal. 2:7 Col. 1:25
18 ch. 10:33
18 ch. 7:31
19 ver. 1
19 Gal. 5:13
19 Mat. 18:15 1 Pet. 3:1
20 Acts 16:3 & 18:18
21 Gal. 3:2
21 Rom. 2:12
21 ch. 7:22
Rom. 15:1 22
2 Cor. 11:29
ch. 10:33 22
Rom. 11:14 22
Gal. 2:2 24
2 Tim. 4:7
Jas. 1:12 25
Rev. 2:10
2 Tim. 2:5 26
Rom. 8:13 27
Col. 3:5
Rom. 6:16 27
Jer. 6:30 27
2 Cor. 13:5

‡carnal
♦power
*evangel
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
□voluntarily
†as weak
⊥is temperate
°preached to others

CHAP. 10
AD 59
Ex. 13:21 1
Ex. 14:22 1
Ps. 78:13
Ex. 16:15 3
Ps. 78:24
Ex. 17:6 4
Ps. 78:15
Num. 14:29 5
Ps. 106:26
Num. 11:4 6
ver. 14 7
ch. 7:22 7

■lustful
♦lusted

22 I became unto the weak, †weak that the weak I might win; to all men have I become all things, that by all means some I might save.

23 But all things am I doing for the sake of the *glad-message, that a joint partaker thereof I may become.

24 Know ye not, that they who in a racecourse run, all indeed run, but one receiveth the prize? So be running that ye may lay hold.

25 But every man who striveth for the games, in all things ⊥useth self-control; they indeed then, that a corruptible crown they may receive; but we an incorruptible!

26 I therefore, so am running, as not uncertainly, so am boxing, as not thrashing air;

27 But am beating my body under and leading it captive, lest by any means, unto others having °proclaimed the contest, I myself should be rejected.

CHAPTER 10

1 For I wish not ye should be ignorant, brethren, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,

2 And all immersed themselves into Moses, in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And all did eat the same spiritual food,

4 And all drank the same spiritual drink, for they continued to drink of the spiritual Rock that followed them; and the Rock was the Messiah:

5 Nevertheless with the most of them YAHVAH was not well pleased, for *they were strewed along in the desert.*

6 But in these things they became ensamples for us, to the end we should not be ■*covetous* of evil things, even as they also ♦*coveted*;

7 Neither become ye idolaters, as some of them, as it is written, *The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to be making sport;*

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and there fell in one day three and twenty thousand;

9 Neither let us be putting YAHVAH to the [a]test as some of them put Him to the test, and by the serpents were perishing;

10 Neither be ye murmuring, even as some of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer.

11 But these things by way of type were happening unto them, and were written with a view to our admonition, unto whom the ends of the ages have reached along.

12 So that he that thinketh he is standing let him take heed lest he fall.

13 [b]Trial hath not taken you, save such as man can bear; faithful moreover is YAHVAH, who will not suffer you to be tried above what ye are able, but will make with the trial also the way of escape, that ye may be able to hold out.

14 Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 As to [c]prudent men I speak, judge ye what I say:

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not [d]a sharing together of the blood of the Messiah? The loaf which we break, is it not [d]a sharing together of the body of the Messiah?

17 Because one loaf, one body, we the many are, for we all of the one loaf partake.

18 Be looking at Israel after the flesh: are not they who eat the sacrifices joint partakers with the altar?

19 What then am I saying? That an idol-sacrifice is anything? Or that an idol is anything?

20 On the contrary, that the things which the nations sacrifice, *unto demons and not unto YAHVAH they sacrifice*; and I wish not that ye should become sharers together with the demons!

21 Ye cannot be drinking a cup of YAHVAH, and a cup of demons; ye cannot be partaking of *a table of YAHVAH*, and a table of demons.

22 Or *are we to provoke YAHVAH to jealousy?* Are we mightier than He?

23 All things are [e]allowable, but not all things are profitable, all things are allowable, but not all things [f]upbuild.

24 Let no one be seeking what concerneth himself, but that which concerneth [g]some one else.

25 Whatsoever in the market is sold, eat, asking no question for conscience sake;

26 For *unto YAHVAH belongeth the earth, and the fulness thereof.*

27 If one of them who believe not, invite you, and ye are disposed to go, whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if anyone should say unto you, This is a holy sacrifice, do not eat, for that man's sake who disclosed it, and for conscience sake:

29 But conscience, I mean, not thine own, but the other's, for why is my freedom to be judged by another's conscience?

30 If I with gratitude partake, why am I to be defamed as to that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all things to the glory of YAHVAH.

32 Give no occasion of stumbling, whether to Jews, or to Greeks, or to the Assembly of YAHVAH:

33 Even as I also in all things do please all, not seeking my own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER 11

1 Become [h]imitators of me, even as I also am of the Messiah.

2 Now I praise you, that in all things ye have me in remembrance, and even as I delivered unto you the instructions, ye hold them fast.

CHAP. 10 AD 59

8 Rev. 2:14
8 Ps. 106:29
9 Ex. 17:2, 7
9 Num. 21:6
10 Ex. 16:2
10 Num. 14:37
10 Ex. 12:23
11 Or, *types*
11 Rom. 15:4
11 Phil. 4:5
Heb. 10:25
12 Rom. 11:20
13 ch. 1:9
13 Ps. 125:3
2 Pet. 2:9
14 2Cor. 6:17
15 ch. 8:1
16 Mat. 26:26
16 Acts 2:42
17 ch. 12:27
18 Rom. 4:12
18 Rom. 4:1
2 Cor. 11:18
18 Lev. 3:3
19 ch. 8:4
20 Lev. 17:7
Deut. 32:17
Ps. 106:37
21 2Cor. 6:15
21 Deut. 32:38
Deut. 32:21 22
Ezek. 22:14 22
ch. 6:12 23
Rom. 15:1, 2 24
ch. 13:5
1 Tim. 4:4 24
Ex. 19:5 26
Ps. 24:1 26
Luke 10:7 27
ch. 8:10, 12 28
Deut. 10:14 28
Ps. 24:1
Rom. 14:16 29
Or, *thanksgiving* 30
Rom. 14:6 30
1 Tim. 4:3, 4
Col. 3:17 31
1 Pet. 4:11 31
Rom. 14:13 32
ch. 8:13
Acts 20:28 32
1 Tim. 3:5
Rom. 15:2 33
ver. 24 33

[a]tempt Yahvah as some of them
[b]There hath no temptation taken you
[c]wise
[d]the communion of the
[e]lawful
[f]edify
[g]another's welfare

CHAP. 11 AD 59

Eph. 5:1 1
Phil. 3:17 1
ch. 4:17 2
ch. 7:17 2

[h]followers

3 But I wish you to know, that the head of every man is the Messiah, and the head of a woman is the man; and the head of the Messiah is YAHVAH.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having anything upon his head putteth to shame his head;

5 But every woman praying or prophesying, with her head unveiled putteth to shame her head, for it is one and the same with her having been shaven.

6 For if a woman doth not veil herself, let her also be shorn; but if it were a shame in a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be veiled.

7 For a man indeed ought not to be veiling his head, being the *image* and glory *of YAHVAH*, but the woman is the glory of man;

8 For man is not of woman, but woman of man;

9 For also man was not created for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have permission upon her head, because of the *messengers.

11 Howbeit neither is woman apart from man, nor man apart from woman in YAHVAH;

12 For just as the woman is of the man, so also the man is through means of the woman; but all things are of YAHVAH.

13 Among your own selves judge ye, is it becoming for a woman, unveiled to be praying unto YAHVAH?

14 Doth not even nature herself teach you that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour to him;

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her, for her long hair instead of a veil hath been given to her.

16 But if anyone thinketh to be contentious, we have no such custom, nor yet the †assemblies of YAHVAH.

17 But in giving you the following charge, I praise you not, in that not for the better, but for the worse ye come together.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in assembly, I hear that divisions among you exist, and in part I believe it;

19 For there must needs be even □parties among you, that the approved themselves may become manifest among you.

20 When therefore, ye come together into one place, it is not to eat a supper unto YAHVAH;

21 For each one taketh beforehand his own supper in your eating, and one indeed is hungry, whereas another is drinking to excess.

22 What! have ye not houses for your eating and drinking? Or the assembly of YAHVAH do ye despise and put to shame them who have nothing? What am I to say to you? Shall I praise you? In this I praise you not.

23 For I myself received from YAHVAH, that which I also delivered unto you, How that the *Master YAHSHUA, in the night in which He was being delivered up, took °a loaf,

24 And giving thanks, brake it, and said, This is My body which is for you, this do ye in remembrance of Me.

25 In the same manner, the cup also after they had taken supper, saying, This cup is the new *covenant in My blood*, this do ye, as often soever as ye may be drinking it, in remembrance of Me.

26 For as often as ye may be eating this loaf, and the cup may be drinking, the death of YAHSHUA do ye †announce until He come.

27 So that whosoever may be eating the loaf, or drinking the cup of YAHSHUA in an unworthy manner, shall be responsible for the body and blood of ◆YAHSHUA.

28 But let a man be proving himself, and so of the loaf let him eat, and of the cup let him drink;

29 For he that is eating and drinking judgment unto himself doth eat and drink, if he be not ♦setting apart the body.

30 For this cause many among you are weak and sickly; and not a few are falling asleep.

CHAP. 11
AD 59

3 Eph. 5:23
3 Gen. 3:16
1 Tim. 2:11
3 John 14:28
Phil. 2:7-9
4 ch. 12:10
5 Acts 21:9
5 Deut. 21:12
6 Num. 5:18
7 Gen. 1:26
8 Gen. 2:21
9 Gen. 2:18
10 Gen. 24:65
10 i.e. *covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband*
10 Eccl. 5:6
11 Gal. 3:28
15 Or, *veil*
16 1 Tim. 6:4
16 ch. 7:17

ch 1:10, 11 18
Or, *schisms* 18
Mat. 18:7 19
Luke 17:1
1 Tim. 4:1
Or, *sects* 19
Luke 2:35 19
1 John 2:19
2 Pet. 2:13 21
Jude 12
ch. 10:32 22
Jas. 2:6 22
Or, *them that are poor?* 22
ch. 15:3 23
Mat. 26:26 23
Luke 22:19
Or, *for a remembrance* 24
Or, *shew ye* 26
John 14:3 26
Acts 1:11
John 6:51 27
2 Cor. 13:5 28

*angels
†congregations
□heresies
♯Saviour
°took bread
†do show
◆Yahshua, abbv. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
♦not discerning the body of the Saviour

31 If however, we ♦had been setting ourselves apart, we had not, in that case, been coming under judgment;
32 But being brought under judgment, by YAHVAH are we being ♀disciplined, lest with the world we should be condemned.
33 So then, my brethren, when ye come together for the eating, unto one another be giving welcome:
34 If anyone be hungry, at home let him eat, lest unto ■judgment ye be coming together. And the remaining things, whensoever I come, I will set in order.

CHAPTER 12

1 But concerning the spiritually gifted, brethren, I am not wishing you to be ignorant.
2 Ye know that when ye were of the nations, unto the ⊥dumb idols howsoever ye were being led, ye were seduced.
3 Wherefore I give you to know, that no one in YAHVAH'S Spirit speaking, saith, Accursed YAHSHUA! And no one can say, §Master YAHSHUA! save in the Holy Spirit.
4 But distributions of gifts there are, yet the same Spirit,
5 And distributions of ministries there are, and the same §Master.
6 And distributions of *energies there are, and the same ♀Elohim Who †energiseth all things in all.
7 But unto each one is given the manifesting of the Spirit, with a view □to that which is profitable;
8 For unto one indeed, through the Spirit is given a word of wisdom, but unto another a word of knowledge according to the same Spirit;
9 Unto a different one, faith in the same Spirit, and unto another, gifts of healings in the one Spirit,
10 And unto another ‡energies of mighty works, and unto another prophesying, and unto another discriminations of spirits, unto a different one, ¶kinds of tongues, and unto another ¶translation of tongues;

CHAP. 11
AD 59
31 Ps. 32:5
1 John 1:9
32 Ps. 94:12
34 Tit. 1:5
34 ch. 4:19

♦would judge ourselves
♀chastened
■condemnation

CHAP. 12
AD 59
1 ch. 14:1, 37
2 Eph. 2:11
1 Thes. 1:9
1 Pet. 4:3
2 Ps. 115:5
3 Mark 9:39
1 John 4:2
3 Mat. 16:17
John 15:26
4 Rom. 12:4
1 Pet. 4:10
4 Eph. 4:4
5 Rom. 12:6
Eph. 4:11
6 Eph. 1:23
7 Rom. 12:6
Eph. 4:7
8 ch. 2:6, 7
8 2 Cor. 8:7
9 Mat. 17:19
2 Cor. 4:13
9 Mark 16:18
Jas. 5:14
10 Mark 16:17
Gal. 3:5
10 Rom. 12:6
10 1 John 4:1
10 Acts 2:4
Rom. 12:6 11
2 Cor. 10:13
John 3:8 11
Rom. 12:4, 5 12
Eph. 4:4
Gal. 3:16 12
Rom. 6:5 13
Gal. 3:28 13
Col. 3:11
John 6:63 13
ver. 28 18
Rom. 12:3 18

⊥speechless images
§Saviour
*operations
♀Heb. title for (God) See preface
†worketh
□to profit withal
‡working of miracles
¶interpretation
°severally
★the whole

11 But all these †energiseth the one and the same Spirit, distributing unto each one °peculiarly, even as it is disposed.
12 For just as the body is one, and yet hath many members, but all the members of the body, though many, are one body, so also is the Messiah;
13 For even in one Spirit we all into one body have been immersed, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free, and all of one Spirit have been caused to drink.
14 For the body also is not one member, but many:
15 Though the foot should say, Because I am not a hand, I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body?
16 And though the ear should say, Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body?
17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?
18 But now hath YAHVAH set the members, each one of them in the body, even as He pleased.
19 But if ★they all had been one member, where had been the body?
20 Now however, there are many members, yet one body;
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee, nor again the head unto the feet, I have no need of you:
22 Nay! much more the members which seem to be weaker are necessary,
23 And the parts of the body which we deem to be less honourable, on these more abundant honour do we bestow, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness,
24 Whereas our comely parts have no need. But YAHVAH hath tempered the body together, unto that which was lacking, giving more abundant honour;
25 That there might be no division in the body, but that the members might have the same care one for another;
26 And whether one member suffereth, all the members suffer with it, or

a member is glorified, all the members rejoice together.

27 Now ye are the body of the Messiah, and members severally;

28 And YAHVAH hath indeed set certain in the ‡assembly, first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, after that mighty works, then gifts of healings, helps, guidings, kinds of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all mighty works?

30 Have all gifts of healings? Do all with tongues speak? Do all ♦translate?

31 Be envious however, of the greater gifts; and yet a much more excellent way unto you I point out:

CHAPTER 13

1 Although with the tongues of men I be speaking, and of *messengers, and have not □love, I have become resounding brass or a clanging cymbal;

2 And though I have the gift of prophesying, and know all sacred ‡secrets, and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so as to be removing mountains, and have not love, I am nothing;

3 And though I morsel out all my goods, and though †I deliver up my body that I may boast, and have not love, I am profited nothing.

4 Love is patient, is gracious. Love is not envious, vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Acteth not unbecomingly, seeketh not her own things, is not easily provoked, *imputeth not that which is* ■*base,*

6 Rejoiceth not over unrighteousness, but rejoiceth in sympathy with truth.

7 All things covereth, all things believeth, all things hopeth, all things endureth.

8 Love at no time faileth; but whether prophesyings, they shall be done away, whether tongues, they shall cease, whether gaining knowledge, it shall be done away;

CHAP. 12 AD 59
27 Rom. 12:5 Eph. 1:23 & 4:12 & 5:23, 30 Col. 1:24
27 Eph. 5:30
28 Eph. 4:11
28 Eph. 2:20 & 3:5
28 Acts 13:1 Rom. 12:6
28 ver. 10
28 ver. 9
28 Num. 11:17
28 Rom. 12:8 1 Tim. 5:17 Heb. 13:17, 24
31 ch. 14:1, 39

‡congregation
♦interpret

CHAP. 13 AD 59
2 ch. 12:8-10, 28 & 14:1, etc. See Mat. 7:22
2 Mat. 17:20 Mark 11:23 Luke 17:6
3 Mat. 6:1, 2
4 Prov. 10:12 1 Pet. 4:8
4 Or, *is not rash*
5 ch. 10:24 Phil. 2:4
6 Ps. 10:3 Rom. 1:32
6 2 John 4
6 Or, *with the truth*
7 Rom. 15:1 Gal. 6:2 2 Tim. 2:24 ch. 8:2 9
2 Cor. 3:18 & 5:7 Phil. 3:12 12
Mat. 18:10 12 I John 3:2

*angels
□charity
‡mysteries
†I give my body to be burned
■evil

CHAP. 14 AD 59
ch. 12:31 1
Num. 11:25, 29 1
Acts 2:4 & 10:46 2
Acts 22:9 ver. 26 6

□charity
‡unknown tongue
‡mysteries
*edifieth the congregation
♦interpret
‡congregation may receive edifying

9 For in part are we gaining knowledge, and in part are we prophesying

10 But as soon as that which is complete is come, that which is in pa shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I used speak as a child, to prefer as a chil to reason as a child: now I have b come a man, I have laid aside t things of the child!

12 For we see, as yet, through a di window obscurely, but then face face: as yet, I gain knowledge in pa but then shall I fully know, even as was also fully known.

13 But now abide faith, hope, lov these three; but the greatest of these love.

CHAPTER 14

1 Pursue □love; nevertheless be e vious of the spiritual gifts, and rath that ye may be prophesying.

2 For he that speaketh with a ‡tongu not unto men doth speak, but unt YAHVAH, for no one understandeth although in spirit he is speaking sacre ‡secrets;

3 But he that prophesieth, unto me doth speak edification, and exhortation and comfort.

4 He that speaketh with a ‡tongu buildeth up himself, whereas he tha prophesieth, *buildeth up an assembly

5 Howbeit I wish you all to spea with tongues, but rather that ye ma prophesy, moreover greater is he tha prophesieth than he that speaketh wit tongues, unless indeed he ♦translat that the ‡assembly may receive u building.

6 But now, brethren, if I come unt you speaking with tongues, what sha I profit you, except I speak unto yo either by way of revelation, or knowledge, or prophesying, or teaching?

7 In like manner, the things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp if a distinction in the sounds they d not give, how shall it be known wha

is being piped or harped?

8 For if also an uncertain sound a trumpet should give, who shall prepare himself for battle?

9 So also ye through means of the tongue, except ye give intelligible discourse, how shall it be known what is being spoken? For ye will be speaking to the air.

10 *There may happen to be so many kinds of languages in the world, and not one unspoken:

11 If then I do not know the meaning of the language, I shall be unto him that is speaking a foreigner, and he that is speaking shall be in my case a foreigner.

12 So ye also, since ye are ♦envious of spirits, unto the □upbuilding of the ⊥assembly seek to be pre-eminent.

13 Wherefore, he that speaketh with a ♀tongue, let him pray that he may ★translate;

14 For if I am praying in a ♀tongue, my spirit is praying, but my mind is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, but I will pray also with the mind, I will †strike the strings with the spirit, but I will †strike the strings also with the mind.

16 Else if thou be blessing in a spirit, he that filleth up the place of the ■ungifted person, how shall he say ‡Amen upon thy thanksgiving? Since indeed what thou art saying, he knoweth not;

17 For thou indeed excellently art giving thanks, but the other is not being °built up.

18 I give thanks unto YAHVAH! More than ye all am I speaking with tongues;

19 But in ⊥assembly, I desire to speak five words with my mind that others also I may instruct, than myriads of words in a ♀tongue.

20 Brethren! do not become children in your understandings; but in °baseness become babes, while in your understandings ye become full-grown.

21 In the law it is written, *With strange tongues and with lips of strangers, will I speak unto this people;* and *not even so will they hearken* unto me, saith YAHVAH.

22 So that the tongues are for a sign, not unto them that believe, but unto them that believe not; whereas prophesying is not for them that believe not, but for them that believe.

23 If then the whole ⊥assembly come together with one consent, and all are speaking with tongues, and there come in persons ■unskilled or unbelieving, will they not say that ye are raving?

24 But if all be prophesying, and there come in one who is unbelieving or unskilled, he is convicted by all, he is searched by all, the secrets of his heart become manifest;

25 And so, falling down upon his face, *he will do homage* unto YAHVAH, reporting that *in reality YAHVAH is among you.*

26 What then is it, brethren? Whensoever ye are coming together, each one hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath a revelation, hath a tongue, hath a ▶translation: let all things be done unto °building up.

27 If with a ♀tongue one is speaking, let it be by two, or, at the most, three, and by turns; and let one be ★translating;

28 But if there be none to ★translate, let him keep silence in ⊥assembly, and unto himself be speaking, and unto YAHVAH.

29 Prophets, moreover, let two or three speak, and let the others judge.

30 If however, unto another a revelation be made as he is sitting, let the first be silent;

31 For one by one ye can all be prophesying, that all may learn, and all be encouraged.

32 And spirits of prophets ♀unto prophets do submit themselves;

CHAP. 14 AD 59

15 Eph. 5:19 Col. 3:16
15 Ps. 47:7
16 ch. 11:24
20 Ps. 131:2 Mat. 11:25 & 18:3 & 19:14
Rom. 16:19 ch. 3:1 Eph. 4:14 Heb. 5:12, 13

Mat. 18:3 20
1 Pet. 2:2
Gr. *per-* 20
fect, or, *of a ripe age,* ch. 2:6
John 10:34 21
Is. 28:11, 12 21
Acts 2:13 22
Is. 45:14 25
Zech. 8:23
ver. 6 26
ch. 12:8-10
ch. 12:7 26
2 Cor. 12:19
Eph. 4:12
ch. 12:10 29
1 Thes. 5:19, 20 30
1 John 4:1 32

*There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.
♦zealous of spiritual gifts
□edifying
⊥congregation
■an unknown tongue
★interpret
†I will sing with the spirit, I will sing with the understanding also.
■unlearned
‡So be it
°edifying
°malice
▶interpretation
♀are subject to the prophets

33 For YAHVAH is not an Elohim of confusion, but of peace: as in all the assemblies of the saints.

34 As for the women, in the assemblies let them be silent, for it is not permitted them to be speaking; but let them be in submission, even as the law saith.

35 If however, they are wishing to learn something, at home their own husbands let them question; for it is a shame for a woman to be ♦speaking in assembly.

36 Or from you did the word of YAHVAH come forth? Or unto you alone did it extend?

37 If anyone thinketh himself to be a prophet, or spiritually gifted, let him acknowledge the things which I am writing to you, that they are a commandment of YAHVAH.

38 But if anyone □knoweth not, he is unknown!

39 So then my brethren, be zealous to prophesy, and do not forbid to be speaking with tongues;

40 But let all things *with comeliness and by arrangement be done.

CHAPTER 15

1 Moreover, brethren, I make known unto you the joyful message, which I myself announced to you, which also ye received, in which also ye stand;

2 Through which also ye are being saved, if ye hold fast with what discourse I announced the joyful message unto you; unless indeed in vain ye believed.

3 For I delivered unto you among the first things what also I received: how that the Messiah died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

4 And that He was buried, and that He hath been raised on the third day, according to the Scriptures,

5 And that He appeared unto Cephas, then to the twelve,

6 After that, He appeared to above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the greater number remain until even now, but some have fallen asleep,

7 After that, He appeared unto James, then unto all the apostles,

CHAP. 14
AD 59
33 Gr. *tumult, or, unquietness*
33 ch. 11:16
34 1 Tim. 2:11, 12
34 Gen. 3:16
37 2 Cor. 10:7
1 John 4:6
39 ch. 12:31
1 Thes. 5:20
40 ver. 33

♦Acts 21:9, Acts 2:17-18, Joel 2:28, Galatians 3:28
□be ignorant, let him be ignorant
*be done decently and in order

CHAP. 15
AD 59
1 Gal. 1:11
1 Rom. 5:2
2 Rom. 1:16
ch. 1:21
2 Gal. 3:4
3 ch. 11:2, 23
3 Gal. 1:12
3 Ps. 22:15, etc.
Dan. 9:26
Zech. 13:7
Acts 3:18
1 Pet. 1:11
4 Ps. 16:10
Is. 53:10
Hos. 6:2
Luke 24:26
Acts 2:25
1 Pet. 1:11
5 Luke 24:34
5 Mat. 28:17
Mark 16:14
Luke 24:36
John 20:19
7 Luke 24:50
Acts 1:3, 4
Acts 9:4 8
& 22:14, 18
Or, *an abortive* 8
Eph. 3:8 9
Acts 8:3 9
Phil. 3:6
Eph. 3:7, 8 10
2 Cor. 11:23 10
& 12:11
Mat. 10:20 10
Rom. 15:18
2 Cor. 3:5
Gal. 2:8
Eph. 3:7
Phil. 2:13
1 Thes. 4:14 13
Acts 2:24 15
& 4:10, 33
Rom. 4:25 17
2 Tim. 3:12 19
1 Pet. 1:3 20
Acts 26:23 20
Rev. 1:5
Rom. 5:12 21
John 11:25 21
Rom. 6:23
1 Thes. 4:15 23

†one born out of due time
*grace
■life only
‡at His coming

8 And last of all, †just as if unto t[he] unseasonable birth, He appeared ev[en] unto me;

9 For I am the least of the apostle[s] who am not worthy to be called a[n] apostle, because I persecuted the A[s]sembly of YAHVAH.

10 But by *favour of YAHVAH I am what I am, and His *favour whic[h] was unto me, hath not been made voi[d] but much more abundantly than the[m] all have I toiled, albeit not I, but th[e] *favour of YAHVAH with me.

11 Whether therefore I, or they, thu[s] do we proclaim, and thus did ye believe

12 Now if the Messiah is proclaime[d] that from among the dead He hath bee[n] raised, how say some among you, resu[r]rection of the dead there is none?

13 But if resurrection of the dea[d] there is none, not even the Messia[h] hath been raised;

14 And if the Messiah hath not bee[n] raised, void after all is our proclama[-]tion, void also our faith,

15 And we are found even false-wi[t]nesses of YAHVAH, because we hav[e] witnessed respecting YAHVAH, tha[t] He raised the Messiah, Whom He di[d] not raise, if indeed, after all, the dea[d] are not raised!

16 For if the dead are not raised, no[t] even the Messiah hath been raised;

17 And if the Messiah hath not been raised, to no purpose is your faith, ye[t] are ye in your sins!

18 Hence also they who are fallen asleep in the Messiah are lost:

19 If in this life■ in the Messiah w[e] have hoped, and that is all, we ar[e] of all men most to be pitied.

20 But now hath the Messiah been raised from among the dead, a first[-] fruit of them who have fallen asleep

21 For since indeed through a man came death, through a man also cometh the raising of the dead;

22 For just as in the Adam all die, so also in the Messiah shall all be made alive.

23 But each in his own rank: a first-fruit the Messiah, after that they who are the Messiah's ‡in His presence,

24 Afterwards the end, whensoever He delivereth up the Kingdom unto His Elohim and Father, whensoever He shall bring to nought all rule and all authority and power;

25 For He must needs reign until *He* shall *put* all His *enemies under* His *feet:*

26 As a last enemy, death, is to be destroyed;

27 For *He put all things in subjection under His feet.* But whensoever it shall be said, All things are in subjection! It is evident that it means, except Him who did put into subjection unto Him the All things,

28 But whensoever have been put into subjection unto Him the All things, then the Son Himself also shall be put in subjection unto Him Who put in subjection unto Him the All things, that YAHVAH may be all things in all.

29 Else what will they do, who are being immersed in behalf of the dead? If not at all are the dead to be raised, why are they even being immersed in their behalf?

30 Why also are we running into peril every hour?

31 *Day by day am I dying! Yea! by your own boasting, brethren, which I have in the Messiah ◆YAHSHUA our □Master.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with wild-beasts at Ephesus, what to me the profit? If the dead are not raised, *let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die.*

33 Be not deceiving yourselves, evil communications corrupt gentle manners:

34 Wake up to sobriety in righteousness, and be not committing sin; for some have an ignorance of YAHVAH: for shame unto you am I speaking!

35 But some one will say, How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?

36 Simple one! What thou sowest is not quickened, except it die;

CHAP. 15
AD 59

24 Dan. 7:14
25 Ps. 110:1
Acts 2:34
Eph. 1:22
26 2 Tim. 1:10
Rev. 20:14
27 Ps. 8:6
28 Phil. 3:21
29 ch. 3:23 & 11:3
30 2 Cor. 11:26
Gal. 5:11
31 1 Thes. 2:19
31 Rom. 8:36
2 Cor. 4:10
32 Or, *to speak after the manner of men*
32 2 Cor. 1:8
32 Eccl. 2:24
Is. 22:13
Luke 12:19
33 ch. 5:6
34 Rom. 13:11
Eph. 5:14
34 1 Thes. 4:5
34 ch. 6:5
35 Ezek. 37:3
36 John 12:24
Dan. 12:3 42
Mat. 13:43
Phil. 3:21 43
Gen. 2:7 45
Rom. 5:14 45
John 5:21 45
Phil. 3:21
Col. 3:4
John 3:31 47
Gen. 3:19 47
John 3:13 47
Phil. 3:20 48
Gen. 5:3 49
Rom. 8:29 49
2 Cor. 3:18
Phil. 3:21
1 John 3:2
Mat. 16:17 50
John 3:3, 5
1 Thes. 4:15 51
Phil. 3:21 51

*I die daily
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
□Saviour
ºbare
†or of some other *grain*
‡celestial
ǂterrestrial
■a natural body
ºwhich is natural, and afterward that which is spiritual.
⊥man, Yahshua is
ßmystery

37 And what thou sowest, not the body that shall come into existence dost thou sow, but a ºnaked kernel, if it so happen of wheat, †or of any of the rest,

38 Howbeit YAHVAH giveth it a body as He pleased, and unto each of the seeds, a body of its own.

39 Not all flesh is the same flesh; but one indeed is the flesh of men, and another the flesh of beasts, and another the flesh of birds, and other of fishes;

40 And there are ‡heavenly bodies, and ǂearthly bodies, but of one kind indeed is the glory of the heavenly, and of another kind is the glory of the earthly;

41 One is the glory of a sun, and another the glory of a moon, and another the glory of stars, Nay! star from star differeth in glory.

42 Thus also the resurrection of the dead: it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption,

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory, it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power,

44 It is sown a ■body of the soul, it is raised a body of the spirit; if there is a body of the ■soul, there is also of the spirit:

45 Thus also it is written, *The* first *man* Adam *became a living soul,* the last Adam a life-giving spirit.

46 Howbeit not first is the body of the spirit, but that of the ºsoul, afterwards that of the spirit.

47 *The* first *man is of the ground earthly,* the second ⊥Man is of heaven:

48 As the man of earth, such also the men of earth, and as the man of heaven, such also the men of heaven;

49 And even as we have borne the image of the man of earth, let us also bear the image of the Man of heaven.

50 And this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit YAHVAH'S Kingdom. Neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Lo! a sacred ßsecret unto you do I declare: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, during the last trumpet; for it shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must needs clothe itself with incorruptibility, and this mortal clothe itself with immortality.

54 But whensoever this mortal shall clothe itself with immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, *Death hath been swallowed up victoriously;*

55 *Where, O death, is thy victory? Where, O death, is thy sting?*

56 Now the sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law;

57 But unto YAHVAH be thanks, Who is giving unto us *the victory* through our †Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

58 So then, my beloved brethren, become ye steadfast, immovable, superabounding in the work of YAHVAH at all times; knowing that your toil is not in vain in YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 16

1 Now concerning the collection which is for the saints, just as I directed the ‡assemblies of Galatia, so also do ye:

2 Upon the first of the week let each one of you put by *itself in store, as he may be prospering, lest as soon as I come then collections should be in progress.

3 And as soon as I arrive, whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, these will I send to bear away your ♦favour unto Jerusalem:

4 And if it be meet that I also be journeying, with me shall they journey.

5 Now I will come unto you as soon as I have passed through Macedonia, for I do pass through Macedonia;

6 And with you I may perhaps sojourn, or winter, that ye may set me forward whithersoever I may be journeying.

7 For I do not wish to see you just now ¶by the way; for I hope to remain some time with you, if YAHVAH permit.

8 But I remain in Ephesus until the Pentecost,

9 For a door unto me hath opened great and effectual, and opposers are many.

10 But if Timothy should come, see that without fear he be with you, for in the work of YAHVAH doth he labour, even as I:

11 Let no one then despise him; and set ye him forward in peace, that he may come unto me, for I expect him with the brethren.

12 But concerning Apollos the brother, much did I beseech him, that he would come unto you with the brethren, but there was by no means any will* that he should come now; He will come, however, as soon as he hath good opportunity.

13 Be on the watch, stand firm in the faith, be men, be strong;

14 Let all your affairs, in □love be carried on.

15 Now I beseech you, brethren, ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is a first-fruit of Achaia, and for the purpose of ministering, they devoted themselves unto the saints,

16 That ye also be submitting yourselves unto such as these, and unto everyone helping in the work and toiling.

17 I rejoice moreover, in the presence of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: because your own ■shortcoming these have filled up:

18 They have °given rest, in fact, unto my spirit and yours: hold in acknowledgment therefore, such as these.

19 The ‡assemblies of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla, with the assembly meeting at their house, salute you much in ˣYAHVAH:

CHAP. 15 AD 59
♀2 Zech. 9:14; Mat. 24:31; John 5:25
♀3 2 Cor. 5:4
♀4 Is. 25:8; Rev. 20:14
♀5 Hos. 13:14
♀6 Rom. 4:15
♀7 Rom. 7:25
♀7 1 John 5:4
♀8 2 Pet. 3:14
♀8 ch. 3:8

†Saviour

CHAP. 16 AD 59
1 Acts 11:29; Gal. 2:10
2 Acts 20:7
3 2 Cor. 8:19; 2 Cor. 8:19
5 Acts 19:21; 2 Cor. 1:16
Acts 15:3 6; Rom. 15:24
Acts 18:21 7; Jas. 4:15
Acts 14:27 9; 2 Cor. 2:12; Col. 4:3
Acts 19:9 9
Acts 19:22 10; Phil. 2:20 10; 1 Thes. 3:2
1 Tim. 4:12 11
Acts 15:33 11; ch. 1:12 12
Mat. 24:42 13; 1 Thes. 5:6; 1 Pet. 5:8
Phil. 1:27 13; 1 Thes. 3:8; 2 Thes. 2:15
Eph. 6:10 13; Col. 1:11
1 Pet. 4:8 14; ch. 1:16 15
Rom. 16:5 15; 2 Cor. 8:4 15; Heb. 6:10
Heb. 13:17 16; Heb. 6:10 16
2 Cor. 11:9 17; Phil. 2:30
Col. 4:8 18; Phil. 2:29 18
Rom. 16:5 19

‡congregations
*him
♦liberality
¶in passing; *but his will
□charity
■for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied
°refreshed my spirit and yours
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

20 All the brethren salute you: salute ye one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of Paul, with my own hand.

22 If anyone doth not dearly love YAHSHUA, let him be anathema, (that is, "accursed"): Maran atha, (that is, "The †Master cometh.")

23 The *favour of the †Master YAHSHUA be with you.

24 My love be with you all in the Messiah YAHSHUA.

CHAP. 16
AD 59
20 Rom. 16:16
21 Col. 4:18
22 Eph. 6:24
22 Gal. 1:8, 9
22 Jude 14, 15
Rom. 16:20 23
†Saviour
*grace

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of the Messiah YAHSHUA through the will of YAHVAH, and Timothy the brother, unto the *assembly of YAHVAH which is in Corinth, together with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia:

2 †Favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the ‡Master ^YAHVAHSHUA.

3 Blessed be YAHVAH and Father of our ‡Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, the Father of compassions, and the ?Elohim of all encouragement,

4 Who encourageth us in all our tribulation, to the end we may be able to encourage them who are in any tribulation, through means of the encouragement wherewith we ourselves are encouraged by YAHVAH.

5 Because even as the sufferings of the Messiah ?overflow unto us, so through the Messiah overfloweth our encouragement also.

6 But whether we are in tribulation, it is for your encouragement and salvation; whether we are encouraged, it is for your encouragement which worketh inwardly by the endurance of the same sufferings which we also suffer;

7 And so our hope is sure in your behalf, knowing that, as ye are sharers of the sufferings, so also of the encouragement.

8 For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, as to our tribulation which happened in Asia, that exceedingly beyond power were we weighed down, so that we despaired even of life.

9 But we ourselves within ourselves have had the sentence of death, that we might not rest our confidence upon ourselves, but upon YAHVAH Who raiseth the dead,

10 Who out of so great a death rescued us, and will rescue, unto Whom we have turned our hope that even yet He will rescue:

11 Ye also labouring together on our behalf by your &supplication, that unto many persons being due the gift of favour unto us, through means of many, might thanks be given in our behalf.

12 For our boasting is this, the witness of our conscience, that in sanctity and sincerity of YAHVAH, and not in fleshly wisdom, but in YAHVAH'S †favour, have we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly towards you.

13 For no other things are we writing unto you, than what ye are either reading or even acknowledging, I hope moreover, that °throughout ye will acknowledge,

14 According as ye have also acknowledged us in part, that your theme of boasting we are, even indeed as ye also shall be ours in the day of our ‡Master YAHSHUA.

15 And in this confidence I purposed before to come unto you, in order that

CHAP. 1
AD 60
1 1 Cor. 1:1
Eph. 1:1
Col. 1:1
1 Tim. 1:1
2 Tim. 1:1
1 Phil. 1:1
Col. 1:2
2 Rom. 1:7
1 Cor. 1:3
Gal. 1:3
Phil. 1:2
Col. 1:2
1 Thes. 1:1
2 Thes. 1:2
3 Eph. 1:3
1 Pet. 1:3
5 Acts 9:4
ch. 4:10
6 ch 4:15
7 Rom. 8:17
2 Tim. 2:12
8 Acts 19:23
1 Cor. 15:32
& 16:9
Jer. 17:5, 7 9
2 Pet. 2:9 10
Rom. 15:30 11
Phil. 1:19
Philem. 22
ch. 4:15 11
ch. 2:17 12
1 Cor. 2:4 12
ch. 5:12 14
Phil. 2:16 14
1 Thes. 2:19
1 Cor. 4:19 15
*congregation
†Grace
‡Saviour
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21
?Heb. title for (God)
?abound in us
&prayer
°to the end

a second joy ye might have,

16 And by your means to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and by you be set forward unto Judaea.

17 This then, being my purpose, perhaps after all, with lightness I dealt with the matter? Or the things that I purpose, according to the flesh I purpose, that with me should be the Yea, yea, and the Nay, nay?

18 Faithful however, is YAHVAH, in that our discourse, which was delivered unto you, is not Yea and Nay;

19 For the Son of YAHVAH, the Messiah YAHSHUA, Who among you through us was ■proclaimed, through me, and Silvanus, and Timothy, became not Yea and Nay, but Yea in Him hath it become;

20 For how many soever be the promises of YAHVAH, in Him is the Yea, wherefore also through Him be the •~~Amen~~ unto YAHVAH, for glory through us.

21 Now He that confirmeth us, together with you, for the Messiah, and hath anointed us, is YAHVAH:

22 Who also hath sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But I call upon YAHVAH as a witness against my own soul, that to spare you, not yet have I come unto Corinth:

24 Not that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy, for by your faith ye stand.

CHAPTER 2

1 For I have determined unto myself, this, not again in grief to come unto you.

2 For if I grieve you, who then is he that is to gladden me, save he who is being grieved through me;

3 And I wrote this very thing, lest if I came I should have grief from those over whom I had need to rejoice, having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much tribulation and anguish of heart wrote I unto you through many tears, not that ye might be grieved, but that the love ye might know which I have very abundantly unto you.

5 Now if anyone hath caused grief, not unto me hath he caused grief, but that I may not bear too heavily unto you all.

6 Sufficient unto such a one, the punishment itself which was inflicted by the many;

7 So that on the contrary, ye should forgive and encourage, lest by any means, by his excessive grief, such one should be swallowed up.

8 Wherefore, I beseech you, assure him of love;

9 For to this end I also wrote, that I might know the proof of you, whether in all things ye are obedient.

10 Now to whom ye forgive anything, I also; for I also what I have forgiven, if anything I have forgiven, for your sake, in the person of the Messiah, have I forgiven it.

11 Lest we should be †overreached by Satan for of his ▲thoughts we are not ignorant.

12 Moreover although I came unto Troas ●for the glad-message of the Messiah, and a door for me had been opened in YAHVAH,

13 I had no relief in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I came away into Macedonia.

14 But unto YAHVAH be thanks, who ever leadeth us in triumph in the Messiah, and the fragrance of the knowledge of Him maketh manifest through us in every place,

15 That of the Messiah a □grateful odour are we unto YAHVAH, in them who are being saved, and in them who are being lost:

16 In these indeed, a fragrance out of death into death, but in those, a fragrance out of life into life. And for these things who is ♦sufficient?

17 For we are not, as the many, driving a petty trade with the word of YAHVAH; but as of sincerity, but

---

CHAP. 1
AD 60
15 Rom. 1:11
16 1 Cor. 16:5, 6
17 ch. 10:2
19 Mark 1:1 Luke 1:35 Acts 9:20
19 Heb. 13:8
20 Rom. 15:8
21 1 John 2:20
22 Eph. 4:30 2 Tim. 2:19 Rev. 2:17
22 ch. 5:5 Eph. 1:14
23 Rom. 1:9 ch. 11:31 Gal. 1:20 Phil. 1:8
23 1 Cor. 4:21 ch. 2:3 & 12:20 & 13:2, 10
24 1 Cor. 3:5 1 Pet. 5:3
24 Rom. 11:20 1 Cor. 15:1

■preached
•So be it

CHAP. 2
AD 60
1 ch. 1:23
3 ch. 12:21
3 ch. 8:22 Gal. 5:10
ch. 7:8, 9 4
1 Cor. 5:1 5
Gal. 4:12 5
Or, *censure* 6
1 Cor. 5:4, 5 6
1 Tim. 5:20
Gal. 6:1 7
ch. 10:6 9
Acts 16:8 12
1 Cor. 16:9 12
ch. 7:5, 6 13
S. of S. 1:3 14
1 Cor. 1:18 15
ch. 4:3 15
Luke 2:34 16
John 9:39
1 Pet. 2:7
1 Cor. 15:10 16
2 Pet. 2:3 17
Or, *deal deceitfully with* ch. 1:12 17

†get an advantage of us
▲devices
●to *preach* the evangel
□sweet
♦qualified

as of YAHVAH, before YAHVAH in the Messiah we speak.

CHAPTER 3

1 Are we to begin again ourselves to commend? Or have we need like some of commendatory letters unto you, or from you?

2 *Our letter ye are, inscribed in our hearts, noted and read by all men:

3 Manifesting yourselves that ye are a letter of the Messiah, ministered by us, *inscribed*, not with ink, but with the Spirit of a living ?Elohim, not in *tablets of stone*, but in *tablets* which are ‡*hearts of flesh*.

4 But such confidence as this have we through the Messiah towards YAHVAH.

5 Not that of our own selves sufficient are we to reckon anything as of ourselves, but our sufficiency is of YAHVAH;

6 Who also hath made us sufficient to be ministers of a new covenant, not of letter, but of spirit, for the letter killeth, whereas the Spirit maketh alive.

7 But if the ministry of death, in letters engraven in stones, was brought into existence with glory, so that the sons of Israel could not look steadfastly into the face of Moses, by reason of the glory of his face, which glory was to be done away,

8 How shall not rather the ministry of the Spirit be with glory?

9 For if the ministry of condemnation was glory, much rather doth the ministry of righteousness abound with glory.

10 For that which hath been made glorious hath not even been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the surpassing glory.

11 For if that which was to be done away was brought in with glory, much more that which is to abide is in glory.

12 Having then, such hope as this, great openness of speech do we use;

13 And are not just like *Moses*, who *kept putting a veil upon his face*, so that the sons of Israel should not look steadily unto the end of that which was to be done away.

CHAP. 2 AD 60

CHAP. 3 AD 60

1 ch. 5:12
1 Acts 18:27
2 1 Cor. 9:2
3 1 Cor. 3:5
3 Ex. 24:12
3 Ps. 40:8
Heb. 8:10
5 John 15:5
5 1 Cor. 15:10
6 1 Cor. 3:5
Eph. 3:7
6 Jer. 31:31
Mat. 26:28
6 Rom. 2:27
6 Rom. 3:20
Gal. 3:10
6 John 6:63
Rom. 8:2
7 Rom. 7:10
7 Ex. 34:1
Deut. 10:1
7 Ex. 34:29
8 Gal. 3:5
9 Rom. 1:17
12 ch. 7:4
Eph. 6:19
13 Ex. 34:33
Rom. 10:4 13
Gal. 3:23
Is. 6:10 14
Acts 28:26
Ex. 34:34 16
Rom. 11:23
Is. 25:7 16
1 Cor. 15:45 17
1 Cor. 13:12 18
ch. 4:4, 6 18
Rom. 8:29 18

*Ye are our epistle
?Heb. title for (God)
‡Jeremiah 31:33
†minds were blinded
*which veil is done away in the Messiah

CHAP. 4 AD 60

ch. 3:6 1
1 Cor. 7:25 1
ch. 2:17 2
ch. 6:4, 7 2
ch. 5:11 2
1 Cor. 1:18 3
Eph. 6:12 4
John 12:40 4
ch. 3:8, 9 4
John 1:18 4
Heb. 1:3
1 Cor. 1:13 5
1 Cor. 9:19 5
Gen. 1:3 6
2 Pet. 1:19 6
1 Pet. 2:9 6
ch. 5:1 7
1 Cor. 2:5 7

‡evangel
°Satan
□preach
$Saviour
^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr. Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

14 But their †thoughts were turned into stone: for until this very day, the same veil upon the reading of the old covenant abideth, not to be removed, *because in the Messiah it is to be done away;

15 But until this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil upon their heart doth lie;

16 *Howbeit, whensoever he turneth unto YAHVAH, He taketh off the veil:*

17 And YAHVAH is the Spirit: now where the Spirit of One Who is YAHVAH is, there is freedom!

18 And we all, with unveiled face, receiving and reflecting *the glory of YAHVAH*, into the same image are being transformed, from glory into glory, even as from a Spirit that is YAHVAH.

CHAPTER 4

1 Wherefore having this ministry, even as we received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of YAHVAH deceitfully, but by the manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves unto every conscience of men, in the sight of YAHVAH.

3 And even if our ‡glad-message is veiled, in them who are perishing, it is veiled,

4 In whom the °god of this age hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving, to the end they may not discern the radiance of the ‡glad-message of the glory of the Messiah, Who is the image of YAHVAH.

5 For not ourselves do we □proclaim, but the Messiah YAHSHUA as $Master, and ourselves as your servants for YAHSHUA'S sake.

6 Because YAHVAH Who said, Out of darkness light shall shine, is He Who hath shone in our hearts, in proportion to the radiance of the glorious knowledge of YAHVAH in the face of ^YAHVAHSHUA.

7 Howbeit we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassing

greatness of the power may be of YAHVAH, and not from ourselves:

8 On every side pressed hard, *but not hemmed in, without a way, but not without a by-way,

9 Pursued, but not abandoned, thrown down, but not destroyed;

10 At all times, the putting to death of YAHSHUA in our body, bearing about, in order that the life also of YAHSHUA in our body, may be made manifest;

11 For evermore we, the living, unto death are being delivered for YAHSHUA'S sake, in order that the life also of YAHSHUA may be made manifest in our mortal flesh:

12 So that His death in us doth †energise, but His life in you.

13 Howbeit, seeing that we have the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, *I believed, therefore I spake,* we also believe, therefore also we speak:

14 Knowing that He Who raised up the ‡Master YAHSHUA will raise up us also together with YAHSHUA, and will present us together with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, in order that the ‡favour abounding, may through means of the greater number, cause the thanksgiving to superabound unto the glory of YAHVAH.

16 Wherefore we faint not, but ♦even if our outer man is decaying, nevertheless our inner man is renewing day by day.

17 •For the momentary lightness of the tribulation, in a manner yet more and more excelling, is working out for us an □age-abiding weight of glory,

18 So long as we are not looking out for the visible things, but for the invisible; for the visible things are temporary, whereas the invisible are □age-abiding.

CHAPTER 5

1 For we know that, if our earthly °tent-dwelling should be taken down, we have a building of YAHVAH, a dwelling not made by hand, □age-abiding in the heavens.

CHAP. 4
AD 60
8 ch. 7:5
8 Or, *not altogether without help,* or, *means*
9 Ps. 37:24
10 Phil. 3:10
10 Rom. 8:17
11 Rom. 8:36
12 ch. 13:9
13 2 Pet. 1:1
13 Ps. 116:10
14 Rom. 8:11
1 Cor. 6:14
15 Col. 1:24
2 Tim. 2:10
15 ch. 1:11
16 Rom. 7:22
Col. 3:10
17 Mat. 5:12
Rom. 8:18
1 Pet. 1:6
18 Rom. 8:24
Heb. 11:1

*yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair
†worketh
‡Saviour
‡grace
♦though our outward man perish.
•For our light affliction, which is but for a moment.
□eternal

CHAP. 5
AD 60
1 Job 4:19
2 Rom. 8:23
Rev. 3:18 3
1 Cor. 15:53 4
Is. 29:23 5
Eph. 2:10
Rom. 8:23 5
Eph. 1:14
Rom. 8:24 7
Heb. 11:1
Phil. 1:23 8
Rom. 10
14:10
Gal. 6:7 10
Eph. 6:8
Rev. 22:12
Heb. 10:31 11
Jude 23
ch. 4:2 11
ch. 3:1 12
ch. 1:14 12
ch. 11:1, 16 13
Rom. 5:15 14
Rom. 6:11 15
1 Cor. 6:19
Gal. 2:20

°tabernacle
□eternal
‡this tabernacle
‡‡absent
■appear before the judgment seat
‡terror

2 And verily in this we sigh, earnestly desiring to clothe ourselves over with our habitation which is of heaven,

3 Although indeed, even clothing ourselves, we shall not be found naked.

4 And verily we who are in the ‡tent do sigh, being weighed down, while yet we are not wishing to unclothe ourselves, but to clothe ourselves over, in order that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.

5 Now He that hath wrought us for this very thing, is YAHVAH, Who hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit,

6 Having good courage, therefore, at all times, and knowing that, remaining at home in the body, we are away from **home from YAHVAH,

7 By faith are we walking, not by sight;

8 We have good courage however, and are well pleased, rather to be away from home, out of the body, and to come home unto YAHVAH.

9 Wherefore also we are ambitious, whether at home, or away from home, to be well-pleasing unto Him.

10 For we all must needs ■be made manifest before the judgment seat of the Messiah, that each one may get back the things done by means of the body, according to the things which he practised, whether good or corrupt.

11 Knowing then the ‡fear of YAHVAH, we persuade men, but unto YAHVAH are manifest, I hope, moreover, even in your consciences that we are manifest:

12 Not again ourselves do we commend unto you, but as though an occasion we were giving unto you, something to boast of in our behalf; that ye may have something suited unto them who, in appearance are boasting, and not in heart.

13 For whether we have been besides ourselves, it hath been for YAHVAH; or whether we are sober-minded, it is for you.

14 For the love of the Messiah constraineth us;

15 Having judged this, that One in behalf of all died, hence they all die;

and in behalf of all, died He, in order that they who live, no longer for themselves should live, but for Him Who in their behalf died and rose again.

16 So that we henceforth know no one after the flesh: if we have even been gaining after the flesh a knowledge of the Messiah,

17 On the contrary now, no longer are we gaining it. So that, if any one is in the Messiah, *there is a new creation! *The old things* have passed away. Lo! they have become new!

18 The all things moreover, are of YAHVAH, Who hath reconciled us unto Himself through the Messiah, and hath given unto us the reconciling ministry:

19 How that YAHVAH was in the Messiah, reconciling a world unto Himself, not reckoning unto them their offences, and hath put in us the reconciling discourse.

20 In behalf of the Messiah therefore, are we ambassadors, as if YAHVAH were beseeching through us: we entreat in behalf of the Messiah, be reconciled unto YAHVAH!

21 Him Who knew not sin, in our behalf He made to be sin, that we might become YAHVAH'S righteousness in Him.

CHAPTER 6

1 As co-workers however, we also beseech, that not in vain the favour of YAHVAH ye welcome;

2 For He saith, *In an approved season have I hearkened unto thee, and in a day of salvation have I succoured thee*: Lo! now *a well-approved season*, Lo! now □*a day of salvation:*

3 Giving no single occasion of stumbling in anything, that the ministry be not blamed;

4 But in everything commending ourselves as YAHVAH'S ministers, in much endurance, in tribulations, in necessities, in straits,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in toilings, in watchings, in fastings,

6 In sanctity, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in graciousness, in Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned,

7 In discourse of truth, in power of YAHVAH; through the weapons of righteousness on the right hand and left,

8 Through glory and dishonour, through bad report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true,

9 As unknown, and yet well-known, as *dying*, and lo! *we live*, as ⁹*disciplined, and yet not put to death,*

10 As grieving, yet ever rejoicing, as destitute, yet making many rich, as holding nothing, and yet firmly holding all things.

11 Our mouth is opened unto you, O Corinthians! Our *heart hath become enlarged:*

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but are straitened in your hearts' affections;

13 Howbeit, by way of the like recompense, as unto children I speak, be enlarged, even ye.

14 ‡Be not getting diversely yoked with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness? Or what fellowship hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath the Messiah with †Beliar? Or what part hath a believer with an unbeliever?

16 And what agreement hath a ♦shrine of YAHVAH with idols? For we are the ♦shrine of an ⁹Elohim that liveth: even as YAHVAH hath said, *I will dwell in them, and walk, and will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.*

17 Wherefore *come ye forth out of their midst, and be separated,* saith YAHVAH, and ■*one impure do not touch;* and I *will give you welcome,*

18 And *will become* your *Father,* and ye shall become *my sons and daughters, saith YAHVAH Almighty.*

CHAPTER 7

1 Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us purify ourselves from all pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in fear of YAHVAH.

CHAP. 5 AD 60
16 ch. 10:4 Eph. 6:11
16 Mat. 12:50 Col. 3:11
16 John 6:63
17 Rom. 8:9
17 Gal. 5:6
17 Is. 65:17 Eph. 2:15
18 Rom. 5:10 Eph. 2:16 Col. 1:20
19 Rom. 3:24
20 Job 33:23 Eph. 6:20
20 ch. 6:1
21 Is. 53:6, 9 Gal. 3:13 1 John 3:5
21 Rom. 1:17 & 10:3
*he is

CHAP. 6 AD 60
1 1 Cor. 3:9
1 ch. 5:20
2 Is. 49:8
3 Rom. 14:13 1 Cor. 9:12 & 10:32
4 ch. 4:2
4 1 Cor. 4:1
5 ch. 11:23
ch. 7:14 7
1 Cor. 2:4 7
ch. 10:4 7
Eph. 6:11
ch. 4:2 9
& 5:11
1 Cor. 4:9 9
ch. 1:9
Ps. 118:18 9
ch. 7:3 11
ch. 12:15 12
1 Cor. 4:14 13
Deut. 14
7:2, 3
1 Cor. 5:9
1 Sam. 14
5:2, 3
1 Ki. 18:21
Eph. 5:7, 11
1 Cor. 3:16 16
Eph. 2:21
Heb. 3:6
Ex. 29:45 16
Lev. 26:12
Jer. 31:33
Is. 52:11 17
Rev. 18:4
Jer. 31:1, 9 18
Rev. 21:7
□Is the day
⁹chastened
‡Be ye not unequally yolked together with unbelievers;
†Belial or Satan
♦temple
⁹Heb. title for (God)
■touch not the unclean thing

CHAP. 7 AD 60
1 John 3:3 1

2 *Give place to us! No one have we wronged, no one have we corrupted, no one have we defrauded.

3 Unto condemnation I am not saying this, for I have before said, In our hearts are ye, to the end we may die together and live together.

4 Great is my †freedom of speech towards you, great is my boasting in behalf of you: I am filled with the ‡encouragement, I am greatly superabounding with the joy, in all our tribulation.

5 For even when we came into Macedonia, no relief at all had our flesh: but in every way were we in tribulation, without ?fightings! Within, fears!

6 But He Who ‡encourageth them that are brought low, encouraged us, even YAHVAH, by the presence of Titus.

7 Not however, by his presence alone, but also by the ‡encouragement wherewith he had been encouraged over you: °recounting unto us your earnest desire, your lamentation, your zeal in my behalf. So that I the more rejoiced.

8 Because if I even grieved you by the letter, I do not regret, though I could even have regretted, I see that that letter, if even for an hour, did cause you grief.

9 Now am I rejoicing, not that ye were grieved, but that ye were grieved unto repentance; for ye were grieved according to YAHVAH, in order that in nothing should ye receive damage from us.

10 For grief according to YAHVAH worketh repentance unto salvation, not to be regretted; although the grieving of the world worketh death.

11 For lo! this very thing, ♦the being caused to grieve according to YAHVAH: what manner of diligence it wrought out in you, ■nay! defence, nay! sore displeasure, nay! fear, nay! earnest desire, nay! jealousy, nay! avenging. In every way ye shewed yourselves to be chaste in the matter.

12 Hence, if I even wrote unto you, it was not for the sake of him that did the wrong, nay not even for the sake of him that suffered the wrong; but for the sake of your earnestness which was on our account being made manifest unto you before YAHVAH:

13 For this cause have we received ‡encouragement. In addition to our encouragement however, much more abundantly have we rejoiced over the joy of Titus, that his spirit hath received refreshment from you all,

14 That, if in anything, unto him in your behalf, I have boasted, I have not been put to shame; but as all things in truth we told you, so even our boasting before Titus turned out to be truth.

15 And his tender affections are much more abundantly towards you when he calleth to mind the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye gave him welcome.

16 I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage respecting you.

CHAP. 7 AD 60
2 Acts 20:33
3 ch. 6:11, 12
4 ch. 3:12
4 1 Cor. 1:4
4 Phil. 2:17
Col. 1:24
5 ch. 2:13
5 ch. 4:8
5 Deut. 32:25
6 ch. 1:4
6 See ch. 2:13
8 ch. 2:4
10 2 Sam. 12:13
Mat. 26:75
10 Prov. 17:22
ch. 2:4 12
Rom. 15:32 13
ch. 6:12
ch. 2:9 15
Phil. 2:12
2 Thes. 3:4 16
Philem. 8, 21

*Receive us
†boldness
‡comfort
?were fightings
°he told.
♦that ye sorrowed
■what

CHAP. 8 AD 60
Mark 12:44 2
Acts 11:29 4
& 24:17
Rom. 15:25, 26
1 Cor. 16:1, 3, 4
ch. 9:1
ver. 17 6
ch. 12:18
ver. 4, 19
1 Cor. 1:5 7
& 12:13
ch. 9:8 7

□grace
?congregations
■great trial of affliction
⊥to *their*
*to accept the gift
♦in word
‡free gift

CHAPTER 8

1 Moreover we make known unto you, brethren, the □favour of YAHVAH which hath been given in the ?assemblies of Macedonia,

2 That in a great ■testing of tribulation, the superabounding of their joy and their deep destitution, superabounded unto the riches of their liberality;

3 That according ⊥to power, I bear witness, and beyond power, of their own accord they acted,

4 With much exhortation entreating of us the *favour and the fellowship of the ministry which was for the saints,

5 And not merely as we hoped, but themselves gave they, first, unto YAHVAH and unto us through YAHVAH'S will,

6 To the end we should exhort Titus, in order that, according as he before made a beginning, so he should also complete unto you this favour also.

7 But just as in everything ye superabound, in faith, and ?discourse, and knowledge, and all ♦earnestness, and in the love among you which proceedeth from us, in order that in this ‡favour also ye would superabound.

8 Not by way of injunction do I speak, but through others' earnestness, and the genuineness of your own love putting to the test.

9 For ye are taking knowledge of the *favour of our †Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, how that for your sakes He became destitute, although He was rich, in order that ye by His ‡destitution might be enriched.

10 And a °judgment herein do I give, for this unto you is profitable, who, indeed not only of the doing, but of the desiring made for yourselves a beginning a year ago;

11 Howbeit now, the doing also complete ye, in order that even according to the forwardness of the desiring, so may be the completing, out of what ye have.

12 ¶For if the forwardness is set forth, according to what one may have, he is well approved, not according to what one hath not.

13 For not that unto others should be *relief and unto you ■distress, do I speak, but by equality, in the present season, your surplus for their deficiency,

14 In order that their surplus may come to be for your deficiency: that there may come about an equality:

15 Even as it is written, *He that gathered the much had not more than enough, and he that gathered the little had not less.*

16 Thanks, however, unto YAHVAH, who is putting the same earnestness in your behalf in the heart of Titus,

17 In that, though indeed the exhortation he welcomed, yet already being greatly in earnest, of his own accord hath he gone forth unto you.

18 Howbeit, we have set forward with him the brother, whose praise in the □Glad Tidings hath gone through all the assemblies:

19 Not only so however, but he hath also been appointed by the ♦assemblies, as a fellow-traveller with us in this favour, which is being ministered by us with a view to YAHVAH'S glory and our earnest desire:

20 Arranging this, lest anyone upon us should cast blame in this munificence which is being ministered by us;

21 For *we provide things honourable,* not only *before YAHVAH,* but *also* before *men.*

22 Moreover we have set forward with them, our brother whom we have proved in many things, ofttimes earnest, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he hath towards you.

23 Whether as regardeth Titus, he is a partner of mine, and towards you a fellow-worker; or ¶our brethren, apostles of assemblies, and the Messiah's glory.

24 The proof of your love therefore, and of our boasting in your behalf, shew ye unto them in the face of the ♦assemblies.

CHAP. 8
AD 60

8 1 Cor. 7:6
9 Mat. 8:20 Luke 9:58 Phil. 2:6, 7
10 1 Cor. 7:25
10 Prov. 19:17 Mat. 10:42 1 Tim. 6:18, 19 Heb. 13:16
10 ch. 9:2
12 Mark 12:43, 44 Luke 21:3
15 Ex. 16:18
17 ver. 6
18 ch. 12:18
19 1 Cor. 16:3, 4
19 Or, *gift,* ver. 4, 6, 7 ch. 9:8
19 ch. 4:15
21 Rom. 12:17 Phil. 4:8 1 Pet. 2:12
23 Phil. 2:25 ch. 7:14 & 9:2
24

*grace
†Saviour
‡poverty
°advice
¶For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that one hath, and not according etc
*eased
■burdened
□evangel
♦congregations
¶or concerning our brethren, they are the delegates of the congregations etc

CHAP. 9
AD 60

Acts 11:29 1 Rom. 15:26 1 Cor. 16:1 ch. 8:4 Gal. 2:10
ch. 8:19 2
ch. 8:24 2
ch. 8:10 2
ch. 8:6, 17 3
Gen. 33:11 1 Sam. 25:27 2 Ki. 5:15
Prov. 11:24 6

⊥readiness

CHAPTER 9

1 For indeed, concerning the ministry which is for the saints, it is superfluous for me to be writing to you;

2 For I know your ⊥forwardness of mind, of which in your behalf I am boasting unto Macedonians, that Achaia hath been prepared for a year past, and your zeal hath stirred up the greater number of them.

3 Nevertheless I have sent the brethren, that our boast in your behalf be not made void in this respect, that even as I was saying, ye may be prepared,

4 Lest by any means, if there should come with me Macedonians, and find you unprepared, we, not to say ye, should be put to shame in this confidence.

5 Necessary therefore, I regarded it, to exhort the brethren that they would go forward unto you, and make up beforehand your previously-promised blessing. The same to be ready, thus as a blessing, and not as of constraint.

6 As to this however, he that soweth sparingly, sparingly also shall reap, and he that soweth with blessings, with blessings also shall reap:

7 Each one according as he hath purposed in his heart, not sorrowfully, nor of necessity, for *a cheerful giver YAHVAH* loveth.

8 Moreover YAHVAH is able to cause every gracious gift to superabound unto you, in order that, having in every thing, at every time, every kind of sufficiency of your own, ye may be superabounding unto every good work;

9 Even as it is written, *He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the needy, his righteousness abideth to futurity.*

10 Now He that supplieth *seed to the sower, and bread for eating,* will supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and cause to grow *your fruits of righteousness:*

11 In every thing being enriched, unto every kind of liberality, which indeed, worketh out through us thanksgiving unto YAHVAH;

12 Because the ministry of this public service is not only towards filling up the deficiencies of the saints, but also superabounding through the thanksgiving of many unto YAHVAH,

13 Of many who, through the proof of this ministry, are glorifying YAHVAH for your acknowledged submission unto the *glad-message of the Messiah, and for the liberality of the fellowship unto them and unto all,

14 Themselves also, with †supplication on your behalf, longing after you by reason of the surpassing favour of YAHVAH resting upon you:

15 Thanks be unto YAHVAH for His unspeakable ‡bounty!

CHAPTER 10

1 Moreover, I, Paul myself, exhort you, through the meekness and considerateness of the Messiah, I who to look upon, indeed, am lowly among you, but absent, am bold towards you;

2 I entreat however, that when present, I may not be bold with the assurance wherewith I think to be daring against some who account of us as though according to flesh we were walking,

3 For though in flesh we walk, not according to flesh do we war,

4 For the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly, but mighty by YAHVAH unto a pulling down of strongholds,

5 °When we pull down calculations and every height that uplifteth itself against the knowledge of YAHVAH and when we bring into captivity every thought unto the obedience of the Messiah,

6 And when we hold ourselves in readiness to avenge all disobedience, as soon as your obedience shall be fulfilled.

7 The things that lie on the ♦surface ye are looking at: if anyone hath come to trust in himself that he is the Messiah's, this, let him reckon again with himself, that, even as he is the Messiah's, so also are we.

8 Yea, if somewhat more abundantly I should boast concerning our authority which YAHVAH hath given for □building up and not for pulling you down, I shall not be put to shame,

9 That I may not seem as though would be terrifying you through means of my letters;

10 Because, the letters, it is true (saith one), are weighty and strong, but ?the presence of the body is weak, and the ■discourse contemptible;

11 This let such a one reckon, that what we are in our word, through means of letters, being absent, such also being present are we in our deed.

12 For we dare not class or compare ourselves with some who do themselves commend; but they, among themselves measuring themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without discernment!

13 We, however, not as to the things without measure will boast ourselves but according to the measure of the •limit which YAHVAH apportioned unto us as a measure, to reach as far as even you!

14 For not as though we were not reaching unto you, are we over-stretching ourselves, for, as far as even you

CHAP. 9 AD 60
7 Deut. 15:7
7 Ex. 35:5 Prov. 11:25 Rom. 12:8 ch. 8:12
8 Prov. 11:24 Phil. 4:19
9 Ps. 112:9
10 Is. 55:10
10 Hos. 10:12 Mat. 6:1
11 Or, 11 ch. 1:11
12 ch. 8:14
13 Mat. 5:16
13 Heb. 13:16
14 ch. 8:1
15 Jas. 1:17

*evangel †prayer ‡gift

CHAP. 10 AD 60
1 Rom. 12:1 1 ch. 12:5
1 Or, *in outward appearance*
2 1 Cor. 4:21 ch. 13:2, 10 Eph. 6:13 4 1 Thes. 5:8 1 Tim. 1:18 4 2 Tim. 2:3 Acts 7:22 4 1 Cor. 2:5 Jer. 1:10 4 1 Cor. 1:19 5 ch. 13:2, 10 6 ch. 7:15 6 John 7:24 7 1 Cor. 14:37 1 John 4:6 7 1 Cor. 3:23 ch. 11:23 ch. 13:10 8 ch. 7:14 8 1 Cor. 2:3, 4 Gal. 4:13 10 1 Cor. 1:17 ch. 5:12 12 ver. 15 13 1 Cor. 3:5 14

°Casting down imaginations. ♦Do ye look on things after the outward appearance □edification ?his bodily presence is weak ■speech •rule

were we beforehand in the *glad-message of the Messiah:

15 Not as to the things without measure, boasting ourselves in other men's toils, but having hope, your faith growing among you, to be enlarged according to our †limit for something beyond,

16 Unto the regions beyond you to carry the *glad-message: not within another man's limit as to the things made ready, to boast ourselves.

17 *He that boasteth* however, *in YAHVAH, let him boast;*

18 For not he that commendeth himself, he is approved, but he whom YAHVAH doth commend.

CHAPTER 11

1 I could wish ye would bear with me as to some little foolishness, Nay! do even bear with me!

2 For I am jealous over you with a jealousy of YAHVAH; for I myself betrothed you unto one husband, to present a chaste virgin unto the Messiah,

3 But I fear lest, by any means, as *the serpent completely deceived* Eve in his craftiness, your minds should be corrupted from the singleness and the chasteness which are due unto the Messiah.

4 For if indeed, he that cometh is ‡proclaiming another YAHSHUA, whom we have not proclaimed, or a different spirit ye are receiving, which ye had not received, or a different *glad-message, which ye have never welcomed, ye are ¶well bearing.

5 For I reckon not to have come a whit behind the exceeding °overmuch apostles;

6 And even if uncultured in my discourse, certainly not in my knowledge, but in every way having made it manifest in all things unto you.

7 Or a sin did I commit, ♦abasing myself that ye might be exalted, in that, free of charge, YAHVAH'S *glad-message I announced unto you?

8 Other □assemblies I despoiled, receiving supplies that I might minister unto you:

CHAP. 10
AD 60
15 Rom. 15:20
17 Is. 65:16
Jer. 9:24
1 Cor. 1:31
18 Prov. 27:2
19 Rom. 2:29
1 Cor. 4:5

*evangel
†rule

CHAP. 11
AD 60
1 ver. 16
ch. 3:13
1 Or. *ye do bear with me*
2 Gal. 4:17
2 Hos. 2:19
1 Cor. 4:15
2 Col. 1:28
2 Lev. 21:13
3 Gen. 3:4
John 8:44
3 Eph. 6:24
Col. 2:4, 8
1 Tim. 1:3
4 Gal. 1:7, 8
5 1 Cor. 15:10
6 1 Cor. 1:17
6 Eph. 3:4
6 ch. 12:12

Acts 20:33 9
1 Thes. 2:9
Phil. 4:10 9
ch. 12:14 9
Rom. 9:1 10
1 Cor. 9:15 10
Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me* 10
ch. 6:11 11
1 Cor. 9:12 12
Acts 15:24 13
Rom. 16:18
Gal. 1:7
Phil. 1:15
2 Pet. 2:1
Rev. 2:2
Phil. 3:2 13
Tit. 1:10
Gal. 1:8 14
Phil. 3:19 15
1 Cor. 7:6 17
1 Cor. 4:10 19
Gal. 2:4 20
ch. 10:10 21
Phil. 3:4 21
Acts 22:3 22
Rom. 11:1
Phil. 3:5

‡preaching
*evangel
¶ye might well bear with me
°chiefest
♦humbling
□congregations
■angel
●receive me
‡any is bold
°am bold

9 And being present with you, and having come short, I was not burdensome to anyone, for my deficiency, the brethren, coming from Macedonia, helped to make up; and in everything, without burden unto you, I kept myself, and will keep!

10 Truth of the Messiah is in me, that this boasting shall not be silenced unto me in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? Because I love you not? YAHVAH knoweth!

12 But what I am doing, I also will do, that I may cut off the occasion of them who are wishing an occasion, that wherein they are boasting themselves, they may be found even as also we.

13 For such as these are false apostles, deceitful workers, transfiguring themselves into apostles of the Messiah.

14 And no marvel! For Satan himself doth transfigure himself into a ■messenger of light!

15 No great thing, therefore, if his ministers also are transfiguring themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 Again I say, Let no one deem me to be foolish; but otherwise, at least as foolish ●give me welcome, that I also some little may boast myself.

17 What I am saying, not according to YAHVAH am I saying, but as in foolishness, in this my boastful confidence!

18 Since many are boasting after the flesh, I also will boast;

19 For gladly do ye bear with the foolish, being yourselves discreet,

20 For ye bear with it, if anyone enslaveth you, if any devoureth, if anyone taketh, if anyone lifteth himself up, if anyone on the face doth smite you!

21 By way of disparagement am I speaking, as though we had been weak! Whereas in whatsoever ‡anyone dareth, in foolishness I speak, I also °dare:

22 Hebrews are they? I also, Israelites are they? I also, Seed of Abraham are they? I also,

23 Ministers of the Messiah are they? (As one *deranged I am talking) †I above measure! In toils superabundantly, in prisons superabundantly, in stripes to excess, in deaths oft,

24 From Jews, five times forty-save-one have I received,

25 Thrice have I been beaten with rods, once have I been stoned, thrice have I been shipwrecked, a day and night in the deep have I spent;

26 In journeyings oft, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from my own ☆race, in perils from Gentiles, in perils in the city, in perils in the desert, in perils by the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In toil and hardship, in watchings oft, in hunger and thirst, in fasting oft, in cold and nakedness:

28 Apart from the things without, my daily care, my anxiety for all the ‡assemblies;

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is caused to stumble, and I am °not burning?

30 If to boast is needful, in the things that concern my ♦weakness, will I boast.

31 ×YAHVAH the Father of our ⁋Master YAHSHUA knoweth, He Who is blessed unto the □ages, that I am not speaking falsely.

32 In Damascus, the governor under Aretas, the king, was guarding the city of Damascenes, to apprehend me,

33 And through a window was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

1 To be boasting is needful, it is not indeed profitable, yet will I come to visions and revelations of YAHVAH:

2 I know a man in the Messiah, who fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I know not, or out of the body I know not, YAHVAH knoweth); such a one as this caught away as far as the third heaven;

CHAP. 11
AD 60
23 1 Cor. 15:10
23 Acts 9:16
23 1 Cor. 15:30
24 Deut. 25:3
25 Acts 16:22
25 Acts 14:19
25 Acts 27:41
26 Acts 9:23
26 Acts 14:5
27 Acts 20:31
27 1 Cor. 4:11
28 Acts 20:18
Rom. 1:14
29 1 Cor. 8:13
30 ch. 12:5
31 Rom. 1:9
Gal. 1:20
1 Thes. 2:5
31 Rom. 9:5
32 Acts 9:24

*(as a fool)
†*I am* more
☆countrymen,
‡congregations
°not incensed?
♦infirmities
×Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
⁋Saviour
□evermore

CHAP. 12
AD 60
2 Rom. 16:7
Gal. 1:22
Acts 22:17 2
Luke 23:43 4
ch. 11:30 4
ch. 11:16 6
See Ezek. 28:24 7
Gal. 4:13 7
Job 2:7 7
Luke 13:16
Deut. 3:23 8
Mat. 26:44
ch. 11:30 9
1 Pet. 4:14 9
Rom. 5:3 10
ch. 7:4
ch. 13:4 10
ch. 11:1, 16 11
ch. 11:5 11
Gal. 2:6-8
1 Cor. 3:7 11
Eph. 3:8
Rom. 15:18 12
1 Cor. 9:2
ch. 4:2
1 Cor. 1:7 13
1 Cor. 9:12 13
ch. 11:9
ch. 11:7 13

⊥possible for a man to relate
♦infirmities
■grace
•rest upon me
¶in nothing
★chiefest
‡congregations

3 And I know such a man as this (whether in the body or apart from the body, I know not, YAHVAH knoweth);

4 How that he was caught away into paradise, and heard unspeakable things which it is not ⊥allowable for a man to utter:

5 On behalf of such a one as this will I boast, but on behalf of myself will I not boast save in my ♦weaknesses;

6 Although in fact, if I should wish to boast, I shall not be foolish, for the truth would I speak; but I forbear, lest anyone unto me should reckon above what he beholdeth me to be, or heareth from me, even by the exceeding greatness of the revelations.

7 Wherefore, lest I should be unduly lifted up, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan, that he might buffet me, lest I should be unduly lifted up.

8 In this behalf, thrice, besought YAHVAH, that it might depart from me;

9 And at once He said unto me, Sufficient for thee is My ■favour, for My power in weakness is made complete. Most gladly therefore, will I rather boast in my ♦weaknesses, that the power of the Messiah may •spread a tent over me.

10 Wherefore, I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions, and straits, in behalf of the Messiah; for as soon as I am weak then am I powerful.

11 I have become foolish, ye compelled me: I, in fact, ought by you to have been commended; for not a ¶whit have I come behind the exceeding ★over-much apostles, even if I am nothing:

12 The signs indeed, of an apostle were wrought out among you in all endurance, both in signs, and wonders, and mighty works:

13 For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of the ‡assemblies, save that I myself would not allow myself to be a burden unto you? Forgive me this wrong!

14 Lo! this third time I am holding myself in readiness to come unto you, and I will not allow myself to be a burden; for I seek not yours, but you; for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children;

15 And I most gladly will spend and be fully spent for your souls: if I exceedingly love you, am I the less loved?

16 But let it be! I myself did not burden you, notwithstanding, being crafty, with guile I caught you?

17 Was there anyone of those whom I have sent unto you through whom I have *overreached you?

18 I exhorted Titus, and sent with him the brother, did Titus *overreach you? Was it not in the same spirit we walked? Was it not in the same steps?

19 All this time, think ye that †unto you we are making a defence? Before YAHVAH in the Messiah we speak; but all these things, beloved, for your ‡upbuilding.

20 For I fear, lest, by any means, when I come, not such as I wish should I find you, and I should be found by you such as ye do not wish; lest by any means, I should find strife, jealousy, outbursts of wrath, factions, railings, whisperings, puffed up pretensions, confusions;

21 Lest, when I again come, my ⁹Elohim should humble me in regard to you, and I should grieve over many who had before sinned, and not repented of the impurity, and fornication, and wantonness which they had committed.

CHAPTER 13

1 This third time am I coming unto you: *At the mouth of two witnesses, or three, shall every* ★*matter be established.*

2 I have said beforehand, and do say beforehand, as present the second time, although now absent, unto them who before sinned, and unto all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not spare.

3 Since a •test ye are seeking, of the speaking in me of the Messiah; who unto you is not weak, but is powerful in you,

4 For although He was crucified through weakness, yet is He living through YAHVAH'S power, for although we are weak in Him, yet shall we live with Him, through YAHVAH'S power unto us.

5 ♦Be trying yourselves, whether ye are in the faith, be putting yourselves to the test! Or do ye not recognise yourselves, seeing that YAHSHUA the Messiah is in you, unless perhaps ye ⊥fail in the testing.

6 I hope however, that ye shall come to know that we ₹fail not in the testing!

7 But we pray unto YAHVAH that ye may do nothing ■base, not that we may appear accepted, but that ye the °honourable thing may be doing, even though we should be as it were, rejected;

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth;

9 For we rejoice, whensoever we are weak, and ye are strong. This also we pray for, your restoration:

10 For this cause, these things while absent, am I writing, that I may not when present, deal sharply, according to the authority which YAHVAH hath given me for ‡building up, and not for pulling down.

11 Finally brethren, farewell! Be getting restored, be taking encouragement, be of one mind, live in peace, and the Elohim of love and peace will be with you.

12 Salute ye one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The □favour of our ⁹Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, and the love of YAHVAH, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

CHAP. 12
AD 60
14 ch. 13:1
14 Acts 20:33
1 Cor. 10:33
14 1 Cor. 4:14
15 John 10:11
ch. 1:6
Col. 1:24
2 Tim. 2:10
15 ch. 6:12, 13
16 ch. 11:9
17 ch. 7:2
18 ch. 8:6, 16
18 ch. 8:18
19 ch. 5:12
19 Rom. 9:1
ch. 11:31
19 1 Cor. 10:33
20 1 Cor. 4:21
ch. 13:2, 10
21 ch. 2:1, 4
21 ch. 13:2
21 1 Cor. 5:1

*make a gain of you?
†we excuse ourselves unto you?
‡edifying
⁹Heb. title for (God). See Preface

CHAP. 13
AD 60
1 ch. 12:14
1 Num. 35:30
Deut. 17:6
Mat. 18:16
John 8:17
Heb. 10:28
2 ch. 10:2
2 ch. 12:21
ch. 1:23 2
Mat. 10:20 3
1 Cor. 5:4
1 Cor. 9:2 3
Phil. 2:7, 8 4
1 Pet. 3:18
Rom. 6:4 4
ch. 10:3, 4 4
Rom. 8:10 5
Gal. 4:19
1 Cor. 9:27 5
ch. 6:9 7
1 Cor. 4:10 9
ch. 11:30
1 Thes. 3:10 9
1 Cor. 4:21 10
ch. 12:20, 21
Rom. 11
12:16, 18
Rom. 11
15:33
Rom. 12
16:16
1 Cor. 16:20
1 Thes. 5:26
1 Pet. 5:14
Rom. 14
16:24
Phil. 2:1 14

★word
•proof
♦Examine
⊥be reprobates
₹are not reprobates
■evil
°honest
‡edifying
□grace
⁹Saviour

GALATIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle, not from men, nor through man, but through YAHSHUA the Messiah, and YAHVAH the Father Who raised Him from among the dead,
2 And all the brethren with me; unto the assemblies of Galatia:
3 *Favour unto you and peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the ★Master YAHSHUA the Messiah,
4 Who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us out of the present evil age, according to the will of our YAHVAH and Father,
5 Unto Whom be the glory unto the ages of ages: †Amen!
6 I marvel that thus quickly ye are moving away from Him that called you in the *favour of the Messiah, unto a different □glad-message,
7 Which is not another, only there are some that are troubling you, and wishing to ■change the □glad-message of the Messiah.
8 But even if we, or a ‡messenger out of heaven, •announce a □glad-message unto you ⊥aside from that which we announced unto you, accursed let him be!
9 As we have said before, even now again I say: If anyone is announcing unto you a □glad-message aside from that which ye §accepted, accursed let him be!
10 For am I even now persuading men, or YAHVAH? Or am I seeking to please men? If I had been still pleasing men, the Messiah's servant had I not been!
11 For I make known unto you, brethren, as to the □glad-message which was •announced by me, that it is not ♦after man;
12 For neither from man did I §accept it, nor was taught it, but through a revealing of YAHSHUA the Messiah.
13 For ye have heard as to my own manner of life at one time, in Judaism, how that exceedingly was I persecuting the ¶assembly of YAHVAH, and laying it waste,
14 And was making advancement in Judaism above many contemporaries in my nation, being surpassingly zealous ¶of my paternal instructions.
15 But when YAHVAH, Who set me apart *from my mother's womb* and *called* me through His *favour, was well-pleased,
16 To reveal His Son in me, that I might •announce the □glad-message regarding Him among the nations straightway I conferred not with flesh and blood,
17 Neither went I up unto Jerusalem unto them who before me were apostles, but I went away into Arabia, and again returned unto Damascus.
18 Then after three years went I up unto Jerusalem to become acquainted with ▶Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days;
19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the brother of YAHSHUA:
20 Now as touching the things which I am writing to you, lo! before YAHVAH I am not guilty of falsehood.
21 After that I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,
22 And was still unknown by face unto the assemblies of Judaea which were in the Messiah,
23 Only they were hearing, He that was persecuting us formerly, now is announcing the glad-message of the faith which he formerly •laid waste:
24 And they were glorifying YAHVAH in me.

CHAP. 1
AD 58
1 Acts 9:6 Tit. 1:3
1 Acts 2:24
2 Phil. 2:22
2 1 Cor. 16:1
3 1 Thes. 1:1
4 Mat. 20:28 Rom. 4:25 Tit. 2:14
4 Heb. 2:5 1 John 5:19
6 ch. 5:8
7 2 Cor. 11:4
7 Acts 15:1 2 Cor. 2:17
8 1 Cor. 16:22
9 Deut. 4:2 Prov. 30:6 Rev. 22:18
10 1 Thes. 2:4
10 1 Sam. 24:7 Mat. 28:14
10 1 Thes. 2:4 Jas. 4:4
11 1 Cor. 15:1
12 1 Cor. 15:1
12 Eph. 3:3
Acts 9:1 13 1 Tim. 1:13
Acts 8:3 13
Acts 26:9 14 Phil. 3:6
Jer. 9:14 14 Mat. 15:2 Mark 7:5
Is. 49:1, 5 15
2 Cor. 4:6 16
Acts 9:15 16 Eph. 3:8
Mat. 16:17 16 Eph. 6:12
Acts 9:26 18
1 Cor. 9:5 19
Mat. 13:53 19
Rom. 9:1 20
Acts 9:30 21
1 Thes. 2:14 22
Rom. 16:7 22

*Grace
★Saviour
†So be it
□evangel
■pervert
‡angel
•preach
⊥different
§received
♦are not according to men
¶congregation
¶of the traditions of my fathers
▶Peter
•destroyed

CHAPTER 2

1 After that, fourteen years later, I again went up unto Jerusalem, with Barnabas, taking with me Titus also:
2 And I went up by revelation, and laid before them the □glad-message

CHAP. 2
AD 52
Acts 15:2 1
Acts 15:12 2

□evangel

which I proclaim among the Nations; privately however, to them of *repute, lest by any means in vain I should be running, or had run.

3 But not even Titus, who was with me, though he was a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised;

4 But this was because of the false brethren secretly introduced, who indeed, came in secretly to spy out our freedom, which we have in the Messiah YAHSHUA, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 Unto whom not even for an hour gave we place by the required submission, in order that the truth of the □glad-message might still abide with you.

6 Moreover, from them who were reputed to be something, whatsoever at one time they were, maketh no difference to me, YAHVAH accepteth not a man's person, unto me, in fact, they who were of repute added nothing further;

7 But on the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the □glad-message to the uncircumcision, even as Peter with that to the circumcision,

8 For He that *energised in Peter into an apostleship to the circumcision, *energised also in me for the Nations,

9 And when they perceived the †favour which had been given unto me, James and ♦Cephas and John, who were reputed to be pillars, gave the right hand of fellowship unto me and Barnabas, in order that we should go unto the Nations, and they unto the circumcision:

10 Only that we should remember the destitute, as to which I had given diligence this very thing to do.

11 But when ♦Cephas came unto Antioch, to the face even him I resisted, ¶because he stood condemned;

12 For before that certain came from James, with them of the ‡nations, used he to eat; whereas, when they came, he used to withdraw and keep himself separate, fearing them of the circumcision;

CHAP. 2 AD 52

2 Phil. 2:16; 1 Thes. 3:5
4 Acts 15:1; 2 Cor. 11:26
4 ch. 3:25
4 ch. 4:3, 9
5 ver. 14
6 ch. 6:3
6 Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11
6 2 Cor. 12:11
7 Acts 13:46; Rom. 11:13; 2 Tim. 1:11
7 1 Thes. 2:4
8 Acts 9:15; 1 Cor. 15:10
8 ch. 3:5
9 Mat. 16:18; Rev. 21:14
9 Rom. 1:5; 1 Cor. 15:10; Eph. 3:8
10 Acts 11:30; Rom. 15:25
11 Acts 15:35
12 Acts 10:28; ver. 5, 14; 1 Tim. 5:20 14; Acts 10:28 14; Acts 15:10 15; Mat. 9:11 15; Eph. 2:3; Acts 13:38 16; Rom. 1:17 16; ch. 3:24; Ps. 143:2 16; Rom. 3:20; 1 John 3:8 17; Rom. 8:2 19; Rom. 6:14 19; Rom. 6:11 19; 2 Cor. 5:15; Heb. 9:14; Rom. 6:6 20; 2 Cor. 5:15 20; 1 Pet. 4:2; Eph. 5:2 20; Tit. 2:14; Heb. 7:11 21; Rom. 11:6

*reputation
□evangel
*wrought effectually
†grace
♦Peter
¶because he was to be blamed
‡other nationalities
ceremonial law
■penal law
°Levitical law

CHAP. 3 AD 58

ch. 5:7 1
ch. 2:14 1
Acts 2:38 2
Eph. 1:13
Heb. 6:4

ceremonial law

13 And the rest of the Jews also used hypocrisy with him, so that even Barnabas was carried away by their hypocrisy.

14 But when I saw that they were not walking with straightforwardness as regardeth the truth of the □glad-message, I said unto ♦Cephas before all: If thou, although a Jew, like them of the ‡nations and not like the Jews, dost live, how dost thou compel them of the ‡nations to live like Jews?

15 We, by nature Jews, and not sinners from among the Nations,

16 Knowing however, that a man is not declared righteous by works of ¶law, nor at all save through faith in the Messiah YAHSHUA, even we on the Messiah YAHSHUA believed, that we might be declared righteous, by faith in the Messiah, and not by works of ¶law; because by works of ¶law *shall no flesh be declared righteous.*

17 Now if in seeking to be declared righteous in the Messiah, we ourselves also were found sinners, is the Messiah therefore a minister of sin? Far be it!

18 For if the things that I pulled down, these again I build, a transgressor I prove myself to be.

19 For I, through means of law, unto ■law died, that unto YAHVAH I might live:

20 With the Messiah have I been crucified; and living no longer am I, but living in me is the Messiah, while so far as I now do live in flesh, by faith I live, the faith in the Son of YAHVAH, Who loved me, and gave Himself up in my behalf.

21 I do not set aside the †favour of YAHVAH; for if through °law is righteousness, then the Messiah without cause died.

CHAPTER 3

1 O thoughtless Galatians! Who hath bewitched you, before whose very eyes YAHSHUA the Messiah was openly set forth as a crucified One?

2 This only am I wishing to learn from you: by works of ¶law received

ye the Spirit? *Or by a believed report?

3 So thoughtless are ye? °Having made a beginning in Spirit, are ye now in flesh to be made complete?

4 ♦Such things suffered ye in vain, if at least it is even in vain?

5 He then Who was supplying unto you the Spirit, and energising mighty ‡works among you, by works of †law, or *by a believed report did He it?

6 Even as Abraham *believed in YAHVAH, and it was reckoned unto him as righteousness.*

7 Be taking note therefore, that they who are of faith, the same are sons of Abraham;

8 And the Scripture forseeing that ☆by faith YAHVAH would declare the nations righteous, fore-announced the good news unto Abraham, saying, *All the nations shall be blessed in thee.*

9 So then they who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham;

10 For as many as are of works of †law are under a curse, for it is written, *Accursed is everyone that continueth not in all things that are written in the book of the law to do them.*

11 Moreover that in †law, no one is declared righteous with YAHVAH, is evident, because ¶*The righteous one by faith shall live;*

12 And the †law is not of faith, but, *He that hath done them shall live in them,*

13 The Messiah hath redeemed us out of the curse of the law, having become in our behalf a curse; because it is written, *Cursed is everyone that hangeth upon a tree;*

14 In order that unto the Nations the blessing of Abraham might come about in YAHSHUA the Messiah, in order that the promise of the Spirit we might receive through means of the faith.

15 Brethren! in human fashion am I speaking: yet still a man's confirmed covenant no one setteth aside, or addeth unto:

16 Now unto Abraham were spoken the promises *and unto his seed;* He saith not, And unto thy seeds, as of many, but as of one, *And unto thy seed,* which is the Messiah:

17 And this I say, A covenant previously confirmed by YAHVAH, the ■law which after four hundred and thirty years hath been brought into being, doth not annul, so as to do away with the promise.

18 For if by †law is the inheritance, is no longer by promise; but unto Abraham through promise hath YAHVAH favoured it.

19 Why then the †law? Because of the transgressions it was added until such time as the seed should come, unto whom the promise had been made, and was given in charge through ‡messengers at the hand of a mediator;

20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but YAHVAH is One.

21 Is the †law then, against the promises of YAHVAH? Far be it! For if a law had been given which had been able to give life, verily in law would have been our righteousness;

22 But the Scripture did shut up all things under sin, that the promise by faith in YAHSHUA the Messiah might be given to them who have faith.

23 Before the coming of the faith however, under †law were we being kept in □ward, being shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 So that the †law hath proved our tutor, training us for the Messiah, in order that by faith we might be declared righteous;

25 But the faith having come, no longer are we under a tutor;

26 For ye all are sons of YAHVAH through the faith in the Messiah YAHSHUA;

27 For ye as many as into the Messiah have been immersed, have put the Messiah on:

28 There cannot be Jew or Greek, there cannot be bond or free, there cannot be male and female, for all ye are one in the Messiah YAHSHUA:

29 Now if ye are of the Messiah, by consequence ye are Abraham's seed, according to promise, heirs.

CHAP. 3
AD 58

2 Rom. 10:16
3 ch. 4:9
3 Heb. 7:16
4 Heb. 10:35
2 John 8
6 Gen. 15:6
Rom. 4:3, 9
Jas. 2:23
7 John 8:39
8 Rom. 9:17
8 Gen. 12:3
Acts 3:25
10 Deut. 27:26
Jer. 11:3
11 ch. 2:16
11 Hab. 2:4
Rom. 1:17
Heb. 10:38
12 Rom. 4:4, 5
12 Lev. 18:5
Rom. 10:5
13 Rom. 8:3
2 Cor. 5:21
13 Deut. 21:23
14 Rom. 4:9
14 Is. 32:15
Ezek. 11:19
Acts 2:33
15 Heb. 9:17
16 Gen. 12:3
1 Cor. 12:12 16
Ex. 12:40 17
Rom. 4:13 17
Rom. 8:17 18
Rom. 4:14 18
John 15:22 19
Rom. 4:15
Acts 7:53 19
Rom. 3:29 20
Rom. 11:32 22
Rom. 4:11 22
Rom. 10:4 24
Acts 13:39 24
John 1:12 26
Rom. 8:14
Rom. 6:3 27
Rom. 13:14 27
Rom. 10:12
John 10:16 28
Eph. 2:14
Gen. 21:10 29
Heb. 11:18

*or by the hearing of faith?
°having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?
♦Have ye suffered so much for nothing? if indeed it is for nothing
‡miracles
†the *ceremonial* law
¶the just shall live by faith
■*Levitical* law
‡angels
□guarded

☆Yahvah would justify the Nations by faith, previously announced glad tidings to Abraham.

CHAPTER 4

1 But I say: For as long a time as the heir is an ♦infant, he differeth nothing from a servant, though ✯master of all,

2 But is under guardians and stewards, until the day fore-appointed of the father:

3 So also we, when we were infants, under the elementary principles of the world were held in servitude;

4 But when the fulness of the time came, YAHVAH sent forth His Son, Who came to be of a woman, Who came to be under law,

5 That them who were under law He might redeem, that the sonship we might duly receive;

6 And because ye are sons, YAHVAH hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, exclaiming Abba! Oh Father!

7 So that no longer art thou a servant, but a son; and if a son, an heir also through YAHVAH.

8 But at that time, not knowing YAHVAH, ye were in servitude unto them who by nature are not deities;

9 Whereas now, having acknowledged YAHVAH, or rather, having been acknowledged by YAHVAH, how turn ye back again unto the weak and beggarly elementary principles, unto which over again ye are wishing to come into ■servitude?

10 Days ye do narrowly observe, and months, and seasons, and years:

11 I am afraid of you, lest by any means in vain I should have toiled for you!

12 Become ye as I, because I also was as ye, brethren, I entreat you. Not at all have ye wronged me.

13 Howbeit ye know □that by reason of a weakness of the flesh, I myself announced the glad-message unto you formerly;

14 And your trial in my flesh ye despised not, neither spat ye in disgust, but as a *messenger of YAHVAH ye welcomed me, as the Messiah YAHSHUA.

15 Where then is the ❦happiness ye accounted yours? For I bear you witness, that if possible your eyes ye would have dug out and given unto me.

16 So then your enemy have I become by dealing truthfully with you?

17 They shew a zeal for you, not honourably, but wish to shut you out in order that ye may be zealous for them.

18 Howbeit it is honourable to show zeal in what is honourable at all times, and not only when I am present with you;

19 My dear children! for whom I again am in †birth-pains until the Messiah be formed within you;

20 I could wish however, to be present with you, even now, and to change my °voice, because I am perplexed regarding you.

21 Tell me! ye who under law are wishing to be: the law do ye not hear?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, one by the bondmaid, and one by the free woman;

23 But he that was of the bondmaid, after the flesh had been born, whereas he that was of the free woman, through means of a promise.

24 Which things indeed, may bear another meaning; for the same are two covenants, one indeed from Mount Sinai, into bondage bringing forth, the which is Hagar,

25 And the Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, she ★answereth however, unto the present Jerusalem, for she is in bondage with her children;

26 §But the Jerusalem above is free, the which is our mother;

27 For it is written, *Be gladdened, O barren one! that wast not giving birth, break forth and shout, thou that wast not in birth-pains, because more are the children of the deserted one, than of her that had the husband.*

28 And we brethren, after the manner of Isaac, are children of a promise.

29 But just as then, he that after the manner of the flesh had been born, did persecute him who had been born after the manner of the Spirit, thus also now.

30 But, what saith the Scripture?

CHAP. 4 AD 58

3 Col. 2:8 Heb. 9:10
4 Gen. 49:10 Mark 1:15
4 John 1:14 Heb. 2:14
4 Gen. 3:15 Is. 7:14 Mat. 1:23
4 Mat. 5:17 Luke 2:27
5 Mat. 20:28 Heb. 9:12
5 John 1:12 Eph. 1:5
6 Rom. 5:5
7 Rom. 8:16
8 Eph. 2:12 1 Thes. 4:5
8 Rom. 1:25 1 Cor. 12:2 1 Thes. 1:9
9 1 Cor. 8:3
9 Col. 2:20
9 Heb. 7:18
10 Rom. 14:5
11 1 Thes. 3:5
12 2 Cor. 2:5
13 1 Cor. 2:3
14 Mal. 2:7
14 Luke 10:16
Rom. 10:2 17
1 Cor. 4:15 19
Gen. 16:15 22
Gen. 21:2 22
Rom. 9:7, 8 22
Heb. 11:11 23
Deut. 33:2 24
Is. 2:2 26
Is. 54:1 27
Acts 3:25 28
Gen. 21:9 29
ch. 5:11 29
ch. 3:8, 22 30

♦child
✯owner
■bondage
□how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the evangel
*angel
❦blessedness
†travail
°tone
★or, is in the same rank with
§But the exalted Jerusalem represents the free-woman, who is our mother.

°ceremonial law

Cast out the serving woman and her son; for in nowise shall the son of the serving woman inherit with the son of the free.

31 Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a serving woman, but of the free:

CHAPTER 5

1 With her freedom the Messiah hath made you free. Stand fast therefore, and do not again with a yoke of servitude be held fast!

2 See! I, Paul, say unto you, if ye be getting circumcised, the Messiah will profit you nothing.

3 Yea, I bear solemn witness again unto every man getting circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Ye have been set aside from the Messiah, ye who by *law are to be declared righteous, out of His †favour ye have fallen;

5 For we in Spirit, by faith, for a hope of righteousness are ardently waiting.

6 For in the Messiah YAHSHUA neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but faith through love energising.

7 Ye were running well: who hath hindered you, that by truth ye are not to be persuaded?

8 The persuasion is not of Him that calleth you:

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I am persuaded regarding you in YAHVAH, that for nothing else, ye will have any regard: but he that is troubling you shall bear the □sentence, whosoever he may be.

11 I however, brethren, if circumcision I yet proclaim, why am I yet persecuted? After all, the stumbling-block of the cross hath been set aside.

12 Oh! that they would even leave off in dismay who are unsettling you!

13 For ye, on a footing of freedom, were called, brethren, only turn not your freedom into an occasion to the flesh, but by means of your love be serving one another;

14 For the whole law in one word is summed up, namely in this, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.*

15 If however, one another ye bite and devour, take heed lest by one another ye be consumed!

16 I say, moreover, By Spirit be walking, and fleshly coveting ye will in nowise fulfil;

17 For the flesh ♦coveted against the Spirit, but the Spirit against the flesh ♦for these unto one another are opposed, lest whatsoever things ye chance to desire, these ye should be doing!

18 And if by Spirit ye are being led ye are not under ‡law.

19 Manifest however, are the works of the flesh, which indeed are, fornication, impurity, wantonness,

20 Idolatry, enchantment, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of wrath, factions, divisions, parties,

21 Envyings, drunkenness, revellings, and such things as these: as to which I forewarn you, even as I have forewarned you, that they who such things as these do practise, shall not inherit YAHVAH'S Kingdom.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is, love, joy, peace, long-suffering, graciousness, goodness, faithfulness,

23 Meekness, self-control; against such things as these there is no law.

24 And they who are of the Messiah YAHSHUA have crucified the flesh with its susceptibilities and covetings.

25 If we live by Spirit, by Spirit let us also walk.

26 Let us not become vain-glorious, one another challenging, one another envying.

CHAPTER 6

1 Brethren! if a man should even be overtaken in any fault, ye, the spiritual, be restoring such a one in a spirit of meekness, looking to thyself, lest even thou be put to the test.

2 One another's burdens be ye bearing, and so fill up the law of the Messiah.

3 For if anyone thinketh he is something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself;

4 But his own work let each one be

CHAP. 4
AD 58
30 Gen. 21:10
30 John 8:35
31 John 8:36

CHAP. 5
AD 58
1 Rom. 6:18
1 Acts 15:10
2 Acts 15:1
3 ch. 3:10
4 Rom. 9:31
4 Heb. 12:15
5 Rom. 8:24
6 Col. 3:11
6 1 Thes. 1:3
7 1 Cor. 9:24
7 ch. 3:1
7 Or, *who did drive you back*
8 ch. 1:6
9 1 Cor. 5:6
10 2 Cor. 2:3
10 ch. 1:7
10 2 Cor. 10:6
11 ch. 6:12
11 1 Cor. 15:30
11 1 Cor. 1:23
12 Josh. 7:25
12 Acts 15:1, 2
13 1 Cor. 8:9
1 Pet. 2:16
13 1 Cor. 9:19
14 Mat. 7:12
Jas. 2:8
14 Mat. 22:39
Rom. 6:12 16
1 Pet. 2:11
Or, *fulfil not*
Rom. 7:23 17
Rom. 7:15 17
Rom. 6:14 18
Eph. 5:3 19
1 Cor. 6:9 21
John 15:2 22
Eph. 5:9
Col. 3:12 22
Rom. 15:14
1 Cor. 13:7 22
1 Tim. 1:9 23
Rom. 6:6 24
1 Pet. 2:11
Or, *passions* 24
Rom. 8:4, 5 25
Phil. 2:3 26

*ceremonial law
†grace
□judgment
♦lusted
♦and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.
‡penal law

CHAP. 6
AD 58
Rom. 14:1 1
1 Cor. 2:15 1
1 Cor. 4:21 1
1 Cor. 7:5 1
Rom. 15:1 2
1 Thes. 5:14
Jas. 2:8 2
Rom. 12:3 3
1 Cor. 8:2
2 Cor. 3:5 3
1 Cor. 11:28 4

putting to the proof, and then for himself alone the matter of °boasting shall he have, and not for some other,

5 For each one his own proper load shall bear:

6 Howbeit, let him who is being orally instructed in the word, have fellowship with him that is so instructing him, in all good things.

7 Be not deceiving yourselves! YAHVAH is not to be mocked; for whatsoever a man soweth, the same shall he also reap,

8 Because he that soweth into his own flesh, out of the flesh shall reap corruption, whereas, he that soweth into the Spirit, out of the Spirit shall reap *age-abiding life.

9 And in doing that which is honourable, let us not be fainthearted; for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 Hence then, as we have opportunity, let us be working what is good towards all, but especially towards the family of the faith.

11 See! with what large letters unto you I have written, with my own hand:

CHAP. 6
AD 58
4 Luke 18:11
5 Rom. 2:6
1 Cor. 3:8
6 1 Cor. 9:11
7 1 Cor. 6:9
7 Job 13:9
7 Rom. 2:6
2 Cor. 9:6
8 Job 4:8
9 1 Cor. 15:58
9 Mat. 24:13
Rev. 2:10
10 John 9:4
10 Tit. 3:8
10 Eph. 2:19
12 ch. 2:3, 14
Phil. 3:18 12
ch. 5:11 12
Phil. 1:3, 7 14
Rom. 6:6 14
1 Cor. 7:19 15
2 Cor. 5:17 15
Ps. 125:5 16
Phil. 3:16 16
Rom. 2:29 16
2 Cor. 1:5 17
2 Tim. 4:22 18

°rejoicing
*eternal
■only that they may not be persecuted for the cross of
†"have gotten."
?Saviour
□the world
°creature
‡grace

12 As many as are wishing to make a good show in flesh, the same are compelling you to get circumcised, ■only that for the cross of the Messiah YAHSHUA they may not be suffering persecution!

13 For not even they who are †getting circumcised are themselves observing law, but are wishing you to be circumcised, that in your flesh they may boast themselves.

14 With me, however, far be it! to be boasting, save in the cross of our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, whereby unto me a world hath been crucified, and I unto a □world;

15 For neither circumcision is anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new °creation;

16 And as many as by this rule shall walk, *peace* be upon them, and mercy, and *upon the Israel* of YAHVAH.

17 For the rest, annoyances unto me, let no one be offering; for I, the brandmarks of YAHSHUA, in my body am bearing.

18 The ‡favour of our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with your spirit, brethren.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

EPHESIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of the Messiah YAHSHUA through YAHVAH'S will, unto the saints who are in Ephesus and faithful in the Messiah YAHSHUA,

2 *Favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

3 Blessed be YAHVAH and Father of our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, Who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing, in the heavenlies, in the Messiah,

4 According as He made choice of us in Him, before the founding of a world, that we might be holy and

CHAP. 1
AD 64
1 2 Cor. 1:1
1 Rom. 1:7
2 Cor. 1:1
1 1 Cor. 4:17
2 Gal. 1:3
3 2 Cor. 1:3
4 Rom. 8:28
4 1 Pet. 1:2
4 Luke 1:75
Rom. 8:29 5
John 1:12 5
1 Cor. 1:21 5
Rom. 3:24 6
Mat. 3:17 6
Heb. 9:12 7
Rom. 3:24 7
Rom. 16:25 9
2 Tim. 1:9 9

*grace
?Saviour
♦sins
†mystery

blameless in His presence; in love

5 Marking us out beforehand unto sonship, through YAHSHUA the Messiah, for Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,

6 Unto the praise of the glory of His *favour wherewith He favoured us in the Beloved One,

7 In Whom we have the redemption through His blood, the remission of our ♦offences, according to the riches of His *favour,

8 Which He made to superabound towards us; in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Making known to us the sacred †secret of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in

Him,

10 For an administration of the fulness of the ♦seasons, to reunite for Himself under one head the all things in the Messiah, the things upon the heavens, and the things upon the earth, in Him:

11 In Whom also we were taken as an inheritance, according to the purpose of Him who †energiseth all things according to the counsel of His will,

12 That we should be for the praise of His glory, we who had hoped beforehand in the Messiah,

13 In Whom ye also hearing the word of the truth, the □glad-message of your salvation, in Whom also believing, were sealed with the Spirit of the promise, the Holy Spirit,

14 Which is an earnest of our inheritance, unto the redemption of the ■acquisition; unto His glorious praise.

15 For this cause, I also, having heard of the faith on your part in the ♀Master YAHSHUA, and that towards all the saints,

16 Cease not giving thanks in your behalf, making mention in my prayers,

17 That the Elohim of our ♀Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, the Father of glory, would give you a Spirit of wisdom and understanding in gaining a personal knowledge of Him,

18 The eyes of your *heart having been enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, what the riches of the glory of His *inheritance in the saints,*

19 And what the surpassing greatness of His power unto us who believe, according to the energy of the grasp of His might,

20 Which He energised in the Messiah, when He raised Him from among the dead, and *seated* Him *at His right hand* in the heavenlies,

21 Over-above all principality, authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the coming one,

22 And *did put all things in subjection beneath His feet.* And gave Him to be head over all things unto the assembly,

23 Which indeed, is His body, the fulness of Him Who the all things in all is for Himself †filling up.

CHAP. 1
AD 64
10 Gal. 4:4
10 1 Cor. 3:22
10 Col. 1:20
11 Rom. 8:17
11 ver. 5
11 Is. 46:10
12 2 Thes. 2:13
12 Jas. 1:18
13 John 1:17
13 2 Cor. 1:22
14 2 Cor. 5:5
14 Rom. 8:23
14 Acts 20:28
14 1 Pet. 2:9
15 Col. 1:4
16 Rom. 1:9
17 John 20:17
17 Col. 1:9
18 Acts 26:18
18 ch. 2:12
19 Col. 2:12
19 Gr. *of the might of his power*
20 Acts 2:24
20 Ps. 110:1
21 Phil. 2:9, 10
21 Rom. 8:38
Mat. 28:18 22
Heb. 2:7 22
Rom. 12:5 23
Col. 2:9 23
1 Cor. 12:6 23

♦times. He might gather together in one all things in the Messiah.
†worketh
□evangel
■purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory.
♀Saviour
*understanding
†that filleth all in all

CHAPTER 2

1 Unto you also, being dead by your ⊥offences and sins,

2 In which at one time ye walked according to the age of the world, according to the prince of the authority of the air, of the spirit that now †energiseth in the sons of disobedience,

3 Among whom also we all had our behaviour at one time in the ♦coveting of our flesh, doing the things desired by the flesh and the mind, and were children by nature of anger, even as the rest,

4 But YAHVAH, being rich in mercy, by reason of the great love wherewith He loved us,

5 Although we were dead by our *offences, gave us life together with the Messiah, (by °favour ye have been saved),

6 And raised us up together, and seated us together in the heavenlies in the Messiah:

7 That He might point out in the oncoming ages, the surpassing riches of His °favour in graciousness upon us, in the Messiah YAHSHUA;

8 For by His °favour have ye been saved through means of faith, and this hath come to pass, not from you, of YAHVAH the free-gift!

9 Not from works, lest anyone should boast.

10 His in fact we are, His workmanship, created in the Messiah YAHSHUA upon a footing of good works which YAHVAH prepared beforehand, that therein we might walk.

11 Wherefore, keep in remembrance, that at one time, ye, the nations in flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by

CHAP. 2
AD 64
Col. 2:13 1
ch. 4:18 1
Col. 1:21 2
ch. 6:12 2
Col. 3:6 2
1 Pet. 4:3 3
Gal. 5:16 3
Ps. 51:5 3
Rom. 10:12 4
Rom. 5:6, 8 5
Rom. 6:4, 5 5
ch. 1:20 6
Tit. 3:4 7
2 Tim. 1:9 8
Rom. 4:16 8
Mat. 16:17 8
Is. 19:25 10

⊥trespasses
†worketh
♦lusts
*sins
°grace

the so-called Circumcision in flesh, made by hand,

12 That ye were in that season, separate from the Messiah, alienated from the □citizenship of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without YAHVAH in the world;

13 But just now in the Messiah YAHSHUA, ye, who at one time were *afar off*, were made *nigh* in the blood of the Messiah;

14 He in fact, is our peace, Who made both one, and *the enclosing middle-wall took down,

15 The enmity in His flesh, the law of commandments †in decrees, bringing to nought, that the two He might create in Himself, into one man of new mould, making peace.

16 And might fully reconcile them both in one body, through means of the cross, slaying the enmity thereby;

17 And coming, *He announced the glad-message* of peace unto you, *the far off, and peace unto them that were nigh;*

18 Because through Him we have our ‡introduction, we both, in one Spirit, unto the Father.

19 Hence then, no longer are ye strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens of the saints, and members of the household of YAHVAH,

20 Having been built up on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, ♦there being for *Chief Corner Stone*, YAHSHUA the Messiah Himself,

21 In Whom an entire building, in process of being fitly joined together, is growing into a holy **shrine in YAHVAH;

22 In Whom ye also are being builded together into a habitation of YAHVAH in Spirit.

CHAPTER 3

1 For this cause I, Paul, the prisoner of the Messiah YAHSHUA in behalf of you the Nations:

2 If at least ye have heard of the administration of the °favour of YAHVAH which hath been given unto me for you,

CHAP. 2
AD 64
11 Col. 2:11
12 Col. 1:21
12 Ezek. 13:9
12 Rom. 9:4, 8
12 1 Thes. 4:13
12 Gal. 4:8
13 Gal. 3:28
13 Acts 2:39
14 Mic. 5:5
14 John 10:16
15 Col. 2:14
15 Col. 1:22
15 Gal. 6:15
16 Col. 1:20-22
16 Rom. 6:6
17 Is. 57:19
17 Ps. 148:14
18 John 10:9
18 1 Cor. 12:13
19 Phil. 3:20
19 Gal. 6:10
20 1 Pet. 2:4
20 Mat. 16:18
20 1 Cor. 12:28
20 Ps. 118:22
21 1 Cor. 3:17
22 1 Pet. 2:5

□commonwealth
*hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us
†contained in ordinances
‡access
♦Yahshua the Messiah Himself being the Chief Corner Stone
**temple

CHAP. 3
AD 64
1 Acts 21:33
1 Col. 1:24
2 Rom. 1:5
2 Acts 9:15
3 Acts 22:17
3 Rom. 16:25
Rom. 16:25 5
Gal. 3:28 6
Rom. 15:16 7
Rom. 1:5 7
Rom. 15:18 7
1 Cor. 15:9 8
Col. 1:27 8
Rom. 16:25 9
Ps. 33:6 9
1 Pet. 1:12 10
Col. 1:16 10
1 Tim. 3:16 10
Heb. 4:16 12
Phil. 1:14 13
2 Cor. 1:6 13
ch. 1:10 15
Phil. 4:19 16
Col. 1:11 16
Rom. 7:22 16

°grace
‡mystery
■Gentiles
¶evangel
°preach
§unsearchable
★Saviour
‡access
▶the whole family in the heavens

3 How that by way of revelation was made known unto me the sacred §secret, even as I before wrote in brief,

4 Respecting which ye can, by reading, perceive my discernment in the sacred §secret of the Messiah,

5 Which in other generations had not been made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed by His holy apostles and prophets in Spirit;

6 That they who are of the ■Nations should be joint heirs, and a joint body, and joint partakers of the promise in the Messiah YAHSHUA through means of the ¶glad-message,

7 Of which I was made a minister, according to the free-gift of the °favour of YAHVAH which was given unto me, according to the energy of His power:

8 Unto me, the less than least of all saints, was given this °favour, unto the Nations to °announce the glad-message of the §untraceable riches of the Messiah,

9 And to bring to light, what is the administration of the sacred §secret which had been hidden away from the ages in YAHVAH, Who did all things create:

10 In order that now unto the principalities and the authorities in the heavenlies, might be made known, through means of the assembly, the manifold wisdom of YAHVAH,

11 According to a plan of the ages which He made in the anointed YAHSHUA our ★Master,

12 In Whom we have our freedom of speech and ‡introduction with assurance, through the faith of Him;

13 Wherefore I request that there be no fainting in my tribulations in your behalf, the which is your glory;

14 For this cause, I bow my knees unto the Father,

15 From Whom ▶every fatherhood in the heavens and upon the earth is named,

16 In order that He may give unto you, according to His glorious riches, with power to be strengthened through His Spirit in the inner man,

17 That the Messiah may dwell, through means of your faith, in your hearts in love, having become rooted and founded,

18 In order that ye may be mighty enough to grasp firmly, with all the saints, what is the breadth and length and depth and height,

19 To get to know, also, the knowledge-surpassing love of the Messiah, in order that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of YAHVAH:

20 Now unto Him Who is able to do above all things, exceeding abundantly above the things which we ask or ⊥conceive, according to the power which doth energise itself within us,

21 Unto Him be the glory, in the assembly, and in the Messiah YAHSHUA, unto all the generations of the ages of ages.

CHAPTER 4

1 I exhort you therefore, I, the prisoner in YAHVAH, to walk in a manner worthy of the calling wherewith ye were called;

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, bearing one with another in love,

3 Giving diligence to keep the oneness of the Spirit in the uniting bond of peace,

4 One body, and one Spirit, even as ye were also called in one hope of your calling,

5 One §Master, one faith, one immersion,

6 One Elohim and Father of all, Who is over all, and through all, and in all.

7 To each one of you however, hath ‡favour been given, according to the measure of the free-gift of the Messiah;

8 Wherefore He saith, *Ascending on high, He took captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.*

9 Now this, *He ascended;* what is it, save, that He also descended °into the under parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, He it is Who also ascended over-above all the heavens, that He might fill all things;

11 And He *gave* some indeed, to be apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some §shepherds and teachers,

12 With a view to the fitting of the saints for the work of ministering, for an upbuilding of the body of the Messiah;

13 Until we all advance into the oneness of the faith, and the personal knowledge of the Son of YAHVAH, into a man of full-growth, into the measure of the stature of the fulness of the Messiah;

14 That we may no longer be infants billow-tossed and shifted round with every wind of ▪teaching, in the craft of men, in knavery suited to the artifice of error;

15 But pursuing truth, may in love grow into Him in all things, Who is the head, the Messiah,

16 Out of Whom all the body, fitly framing itself together, and connecting itself, through means of every joint of supply, by way of energising in the measure of each single part, secureth the growing of the body, unto an upbuilding of itself in love.

17 This therefore, am I saying and protesting in YAHVAH: that no longer ye walk even as the nations walk, in the vanity of their minds,

18 Being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of YAHVAH, by reason of the ignorance that existeth within them, by reason of their hearts being turned into stone,

19 Who indeed, having become past feeling have delivered themselves up with wantonness, unto making a trade of all impurity with greed.

20 Ye however, have not thus learned the Messiah:

21 If at least it is Him ye have heard and in Him ye have been taught, even as truth is in YAHSHUA,

22 That ye were to strip off as regardeth the former behaviour, the old man, who corrupteth himself according to his deceitful °covetings,

23 And were to be getting ‡young again in the spirit of your mind,

24 And were to put on the man of

CHAP. 3
AD 64
17 John 14:23
17 Col. 1:23
18 ch. 1:18
18 Rom. 10:3
19 ch. 1:23
20 Rom. 16:25
20 1 Cor. 2:9
20 Col. 1:29
21 Rom. 11:36
⊥think

CHAP. 4
AD 64
1 Philem. 1, 9
1 Phil. 1:27
2 Acts 20:19
3 Col. 3:14
4 Rom. 12:5
5 1 Cor. 1:13
5 Jude 3
5 Heb. 6:6
6 Mal. 2:10
6 Rom. 11:36
7 1 Cor. 12:11
8 Ps. 68:18
8 Judg. 5:12
9 John 3:13
10 Acts 1:9
10 Acts 2:33
10 Or, *fulfil*
11 1 Cor. 12:28
Acts 21:8 11
Acts 20:28 11
Rom. 12:7 11
1 Cor. 12:7 12
1 Cor. 12:26 12
Col. 1:24 12
Or, *into the unity* 13
Col. 2:2 13
1 Cor. 14:20 13
Is. 28:9 14
Heb. 13:9 14
Mat. 11:7 14
Rom. 16:18 14
2 Cor. 4:2 15
Or, *being sincere* 15
ch. 1:22 15
Col. 1:18 15
Col. 2:19 16
Col. 3:7 17
Rom. 1:21 17
Acts 26:18 18
1 Thes. 4:5 18
Rom. 1:21 18
1 Tim. 4:2 19
1 Pet. 4:3 19
Col. 2:11 22
Col. 3:7 22
Col. 3:10 23
Rom. 6:4 24

§Saviour
‡grace
°first into
§pastors
▪doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive
°lusts
‡renewed

new mould, who after YAHVAH hath been created in His truthful righteousness and loving kindness.

25 Wherefore, *stripping off what is false, *be speaking truth each one with his neighbour*, because we are members one of another;

26 *Be ye angry and not committing sin*, let not the sun be going down upon your angry mood,

27 Neither be giving place unto the adversary;

28 Let the stealer no more steal, but rather let him be toiling, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have wherewith to be giving away to him that hath need;

29 Let no ■putrid discourse out of your mouth be going forth, but if anything is good, suited to the needful upbuilding, that it may give benefit unto them that hear;

30 And be not grieving the Holy Spirit of YAHVAH, wherewith ye have been sealed unto a day of redemption;

31 All bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and outcry, and profane speaking, let it be taken away from you, with all †baseness;

32 And be ye gracious one to another, □tenderly affectionate, in favour forgiving one another, even as YAHVAH also in the Messiah hath in favour forgiven you;

CHAPTER 5

1 Become ye therefore, ‡imitators of YAHVAH, as children beloved,

2 And walk in love, even as the Messiah also loved you, and delivered Himself up in your behalf, *an offering and sacrifice* unto YAHVAH, for a °fragrance of *sweet smell*.

3 But fornication, and all impurity, or covetousness, let it not be named among you, even as becometh saints;

4 And ⊥shamelessness and foolish talking, or jesting, which things are beneath you, but rather giving of thanks;

5 For this ye know, if ye take note, that no fornicator, or impure or greedy person, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the Kingdom of the Messiah and YAHVAH.

6 Let no one be deceiving you with empty words; for because of these things is coming the anger of YAHVAH upon the §sons of obstinacy:

7 Do not then become co-partners with them;

8 For ye were at one time darkness, but now are ye light in YAHVAH, as children of light be walking,

9 For the fruit of the light is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth,

10 Putting to the test what is well-pleasing unto YAHVAH;

11 And be not joining in fellowship in the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather be even administering reproof;

12 For of the secret things which are brought to pass by them, it is shameful even to speak!

13 All things however, when reproved by the light, become manifest, for all that of itself maketh manifest is light;

14 Wherefore it saith, Up! thou sleeper, and arise from among the dead, and the Messiah will shine upon thee.

15 ▶Be taking heed therefore, exactly how ye are walking, not as unwise, but as wise,

16 ‡Buying out for yourselves the opportunity, because the days are evil;

17 For this cause do not become foolish, but have discernment as to what is the will of YAHVAH;

18 And *be not getting drunk with wine*, in which is dissoluteness, but be getting filled in Spirit;

19 Speaking to **yourselves with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs; singing, and ‡striking the strings with your heart unto YAHVAH;

20 Giving thanks always, for all things, in the Name of our ★Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto your YAHVAH and Father;

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in reverence of the Messiah,

22 Ye wives, ♦unto your own husbands, as unto YAHVAH,

23 Because a husband is the head of

CHAP. 4 AD 64

24 Or, *holiness of truth*
25 Zech. 8:16
25 Rom. 12:5
26 Ps. 37:8
27 1 Pet. 5:9
28 Acts 20:35
28 Luke 3:11
29 Col. 3:8
29 1 Thes. 5:11
29 Col. 3:16
30 Is. 7:13
30 Luke 21:28
31 Col. 3:8, 19
31 Jas. 4:11
31 Tit. 3:3
32 2 Cor. 2:10
32 Mark 11:25

*putting away lying
*devil
■corrupt communication
†malice
□tenderhearted

CHAP. 5 AD 64

1 Luke 6:36
2 1 Thes. 4:9
2 Gal. 1:4
2 2 Cor. 2:15
3 Rom. 6:13
3 1 Cor. 5:1
4 Mat. 12:35
4 Rom. 1:28
5 1 Cor. 6:9
5 Col. 3:5
5 Rev. 22:15
Jer. 29:8 6
Rom. 1:18 6
Is. 9:2 8
2 Cor. 3:18 8
Luke 16:8 8
Gal. 5:22 9
Rom. 12:2 10
Rom. 6:21 11
1 Tim. 5:20 11
Rom. 1:24 12
John 3:20 13
Is. 60:1 14
John 5:25 14
Col. 4:5 15
Col. 4:5 16
Eccl. 11:2 16
Col. 4:5 17
Rom. 12:2 17
1 Thes. 4:3 17
Prov. 20:1 18
Acts 16:25 19
Ps. 34:1 20
1 Pet. 2:5 20
Phil. 2:3 21
Gen. 3:16 22
ch. 6:5 22
1 Cor. 11:3 23

‡followers
°sweetsmelling savour
⊥filthiness
§children of disobedience
‡Redeeming the time,
**one another
‡making melody
★Saviour
♦submit yourselves

▶See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise

his wife, as the Messiah also is the head of the ♦assembly, He being the Saviour of the body,

24 Nevertheless, as the ♦assembly submitteth herself unto the Messiah, so the wives, unto their husbands in everything:

25 Ye husbands, be loving your wives, even as the Messiah also loved the ♦assembly, and delivered Himself up in her behalf,

26 That her, He might sanctify, having purified her with the *bath of water in declaration,

27 That He might present unto Himself the assembly all glorious, not having spot or wrinkle or any of such things, but that she should be holy and blameless;

28 So ought the husbands also to be loving their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his own wife loveth himself,

29 No one in fact, ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Messiah the assembly,

30 Because members are we of His body;

31 *For this cause will a man leave his father and his mother, and will cleave unto his wife, and they two shall become one flesh.*

32 This sacred †secret is great, I however, am speaking as to the Messiah and as to the ♦assembly;

33 Nevertheless, ye also do ye, individually, each man be so loving his own wife as himself, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAPTER 6

1 Ye children, be obedient unto your parents in YAHVAH, for this is right:

2 *Honour thy father and thy mother,* which indeed is the first commandment with promise,

3 *That it may come to be well with thee, and thou shalt be long-lived upon the land.*

4 And ye fathers, be not provoking your children to anger, but be nourishing them up in the *discipline* and *monition* of YAHVAH.

5 Ye servants, be obedient unto th who after the flesh are your mast with fear and trembling, in singlen of your heart, as unto the Messiah;

6 Not by way of eye-service as m pleasers, but as servants of the M siah, doing the will of YAHVA from the □soul,

7 With good will rendering serv as unto YAHVAH, and not unto m

8 Knowing that each one, whatsoe he may do that is good, the same sh he receive back from YAHVA whether bond or free.

9 And ye masters, the same things doing towards them, forbearing yc threat, knowing that both their a your Master is in the heavens, a respect of persons there is none w Him.

10 ¶For the rest, be empoweri yourselves in YAHVAH, and in t °grasp of His might;

11 Put on the complete armour YAHVAH, with a view to your h ing power to stand against the stra gies of the ‡adversary;

12 Because our struggle is not agai blood and flesh, but against the pri cipalities, against the ■authoriti against the world-§holders of this dar ness, against the spiritual forces wickedness in the heavenlies.

13 For this cause, take up the co plete armour of YAHVAH, in ord that ye may receive power to withsta in the evil day, and all things havi accomplished, to stand!

14 Stand therefore, *having gird your loins with truth, and put on t breastplate of righteousness,*

15 And shod your *feet with the reac ness of the* •*glad-message of peace;*

16 With all, having taken up t shield of faith, wherewith ye shall ha power, all the ••ignited darts of th wicked one to quench;

17 And *the helmet of salvation* we come ye, and *the sword of the Spir* which is *what YAHVAH hath spoke*

18 With all prayer and supplicatio

CHAP. 5
AD 64
22 Col. 1:18
23 ch. 1:23
24 Tit. 2:9
25 Col. 3:19
25 Acts 20:28
26 John 3:5
27 Col. 1:22
27 S.of S. 4:7
30 Gen. 2:23
31 Mat. 19:5
31 1 Cor. 6:16
33 Col. 3:19
33 1 Pet. 3:6

♦congregation
•washing of water by the word.
†is a great mystery

CHAP. 6
AD 64
1 Col. 3:20
2 Ex. 20:12
4 Col. 3:21
4 Gen. 18:19
1 Tim. 6:1 5
2 Cor. 7:15 5
Phil. 2:12
1 Chr. 29:17 5
Col. 3:22
Col. 3:22 6
Rom. 2:6 8
Col. 3:24
Gal. 3:28 8
Col. 4:1 9
Rom. 2:11 9
2 Cor. 6:7 11
Rom. 8:38 12
Luke 22:53 12
Or, *wicked spirits* 12
2 Cor. 10:4 13
ch. 5:16 13
Or, *having overcome all* 13
Is. 11:5 14
1 Pet. 1:13
Is. 59:17 14
Is. 52:7 15
1 John 5:4 16
1 Thes. 5:8 17
Heb. 4:12 17
Luke 18:1 18

□heart
¶Finally, my brethren,
°power
‡devil
■against powers,
§rulers
•evangel
••fiery

praying in every season in Spirit, and hereunto watching, with all perseverance and supplication, for all the saints,
19 And on behalf of me; that unto me may be given •discourse in the opening of my mouth, with *freedom of utterance, to make known the sacred secret of the ♦glad-message,
20 In behalf of which I am conducting an embassy in chains, that therein I may use *freedom of utterance as it is needful for me to speak.
21 In order however, that ye also may know the things which relate to me,

CHAP. 6
AD 64
18 Mat. 26:41
18 Phil. 1:4
19 Acts 4:29
19 2 Cor. 3:12
20 2 Cor. 5:20
20 Phil. 1:20
21 Acts 20:4
Col. 4:8 22
1 Pet. 5:14 22

•utterance
*boldness
†mystery
♦evangel
‡Grace

what I am accomplishing, all things shall Tychicus make known unto you, he the beloved brother and faithful minister in YAHVAH,
22 Whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may get to know the things concerning us, and he may encourage your hearts.
23 Peace unto the brethren, and love with faith, from YAH our Father, and ‡Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.
24 ‡Favour be with all them that love our ‡Master YAHSHUA the Messiah with incorruptness.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul and Timothy, servants of YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto all the saints in the Messiah YAHSHUA who are in Philippi, with *overseers and ministers:
2 †Favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father and the ‡Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.
3 I am giving thanks unto my Elohim on occasion of all my remembrance of you,
4 At all times, in every supplication of mine, in behalf of you all, with joy my supplication making,
5 On account of your ‡contribution unto the ♦glad-message, from the first day until the present:
6 Being persuaded of this very thing, that He Who hath begun in you a good work will perfect it, until the day of YAHSHUA the Messiah;
7 According as it is right in me to have this regard in behalf of you all, because ye have had me in your hearts, both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the ♦glad-message, all of you being joint partakers of my †favour.
8 For YAHVAH is my witness how I long for you all in the tender affections of the Messiah YAHSHUA.
9 And this I pray, that your love may be yet more and more pre-eminent

CHAP. 1
AD 64
1 1 Cor. 1:2
2 1 Pet. 1:2
3 1 Cor. 1:4
3 Or, *mention*
5 Rom. 12:13
6 John 6:29
7 Or, *partakers with me of grace*
8 Rom. 1:9
Gal. 1:20
Rom. 12:2 10
Acts 24:16 10
1 Cor. 1:8 10
Eph. 2:10 11
Col. 1:6
ch. 4:22 13
Or, *Cæsar's court* 13
Or, *to all others* 13
ch. 2:3 15

*bishops
†Grace
‡Saviour
‡Or: "fellowship," "share of help."
♦evangel
•differences of things
□preach
■contention
°not sincerely
§to add affliction to my bonds

in personal knowledge and all perception,
10 To the end ye may be putting to the test the •things that differ, in order that ye may be incorrupt and may give no occasion of stumbling unto the day of the Messiah,
11 Filled with that fruit of righteousness which is through YAHSHUA the Messiah unto the glory and praise of YAHVAH.
12 Howbeit, I am minded, brethren, that ye should be getting to know, that the things which relate unto myself, rather, unto an advancement of the ♦glad-message have fallen out,
13 So that my bonds have become manifest in the Messiah, in the whole palace, and unto all the rest,
14 And so that the most of the brethren in YAHVAH, assured by my bonds, are becoming more abundantly bold to be fearlessly speaking the word of YAHVAH:
15 Some indeed, □by reason of envy and strife, some however, by reason of good will, are proclaiming the Messiah:
16 These indeed, out of love, knowing that for the defence of the ♦glad-message I am set;
17 But those out of ■faction, are declaring the Messiah, not °purely, supposing to §rouse up tribulation with my bonds.

18 What then? That in any way, whether in pretext or in truth, the Messiah is *declared, and in this I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice!

19 For I know that *this shall turn unto me for salvation*, through your supplication, and the supply of the Spirit of YAHSHUA the Messiah,

20 According to my eager outlook and hope, that in nothing shall I be put to shame. But with all †freedom of speech as always, now also shall the Messiah be magnified in my body, whether through means of life, or of death.

21 For unto me, living is the Messiah, and dying gain.

22 But if living in flesh is the Messiah, this unto me is a fruit of □work, and what I shall choose, ★I make not known:

23 I am held in constraint, however, by reason of the two, having the ■coveting to be released, and to be with the Messiah, for it were far better!

24 But to abide still in the flesh is more needful for your sake

25 And of this being assured, I know that I shall abide, yea, abide with you all for your advancement, and the joy of your faith;

26 In order that your matter of boasting may be more abundant in the Messiah YAHSHUA regarding me, through my own presence again with you.

27 Only in a manner worthy of the ♦glad-message of the Messiah, be using your ⊥citizenship; in order that, whether coming and seeing you, or being absent, I may hear of the things which concern you, that ye are standing fast in one spirit, with ▼one soul joining for the combat along with the faith of the ♦glad-message;

28 And not being affrighted in anything by ‡the opposers, the which is unto them a token of destruction, although of your salvation, and this from YAHVAH;

29 Because unto you hath it been given as a favour, in behalf of the Messiah, not only on Him to believe, but also in His behalf to suffer:

30 Having the same °contest which ye have seen in me, and now hear be in me.

CHAP. 1
AD 64
19 2 Cor. 1:11
20 Rom. 8:19
20 Rom. 5:5
20 Eph. 6:19
23 2 Cor. 5:8
23 2 Tim. 4:6
25 ch. 2:24
26 2 Cor. 1:14
27 Eph. 4:1
1 Thes. 2:12
27 1 Cor. 1:10
28 2 Thes. 1:5
28 Rom. 8:17
29 Rom. 5:3
29 Eph. 2:8
30 Col. 2:1
30 Acts 16:19
1 Thes. 2:2

*preached
*this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer.
†boldness
□my labour
★I know not
■desire
♦evangel
⊥behaviour worthily
▼one mind
‡your adversaries
°conflict

CHAP. 2
AD 64
2 Cor. 13:14 1
Col. 3:12 1
John 3:29 2
Rom. 12:16 2
1 Cor. 1:10
Gal. 5:26 3
Jas. 3:14
Rom. 12:10 3
1 Pet. 5:5
1 Cor. 13:5 4
Mat. 11:29 5
1 Pet. 2:21
2 Cor. 4:4 6
Col. 1:15
Ps. 22:6 7
Is. 53:3
Dan. 9:26
Mark 9:12
Is. 42:1 7
Ezek. 34:23
Zech. 3:8
Mat. 20:28
Luke 22:27
John 1:14 7
Rom. 1:3
Gal. 4:4
Mat. 26:39 8
Heb. 5:8
Acts 2:33 9
Heb. 2:9
Heb. 1:4 9
Is. 45:23 10
Mat. 28:18
John 13:13 11
Acts 2:36
ch. 1:5 12
Eph. 6:5 12
2 Cor. 3:5 13
1 Pet. 4:9 14
Rom. 14:1 14

▼one mind
••let each esteem other better than themselves
*tree I Pet. 2:24
§See Note on Matthew 1:21
‡‡should
¶things under the earth.

ye have seen in me, and now hear be in me.

CHAPTER 2

1 If there be therefore, any encou- agement in the Messiah, if any comfo- of love, if any fellowship of Spirit, any tender affections and compassion

2 Fill ye up my joy, that the sam thing ye esteem, the same love posse ing, ▼joined in soul, the one thi esteeming,

3 Nothing by way of faction, nothi by way of vain-glory, but in lowlin of mind, ••accounting one another s perior to yourselves,

4 Not to your own things several looking, but to the things of othe severally:

5 The same thing esteem in you selves, which also in the Messiah YA SHUA ye esteem,

6 ▶Who, in form of YAHVAH su sisting, not a thing to be seized, accoun ed the being equal with YAHVAH

7 But Himself emptied, taking a se vant's form, coming to be in men likeness;

8 And in fashion being found as man, humbled Himself, becoming ob dient as far as death, yea, death upo a *cross.

9 Wherefore also YAHVAH uplif ed Him far on high, and favoured Hi with the Name which is above even name,

10 In order that in the Name § YAHVAHSHUA *every knee* ‡‡*migh bow*, of beings in heaven, and earth, and ¶underground,

11 *And every tongue* ‡‡*might open confess* that YAHSHUA the Messia is Master, unto the glory of YAHVA the Father.

12 So then, my beloved, even as y have always obeyed, not as in my pre ence only, but now much more in m absence, with fear and trembling yo own salvation be working out;

13 For it is YAHVAH who energi eth within you, both the desiring an the energising, in behalf of His goo pleasure.

14 All things be doing apart fro

▶Who, being in form of Yahvah, did not strive to claim f Himself equality with Yahvah.

murmurings and disputings;

15 In order that ye may become faultless and inviolate, *children of YAHVAH, blameless* amidst a *crooked and perverted generation,* amongst whom ye appear as †luminaries in the world,

16 A word of light holding forth, as a matter of *boasting unto me, for the day of the Messiah, that not in vain I ran, nor *in vain I toiled:*

17 Nay! if I am even to be poured out as a drink-offering upon the sacrifice and public ministry of your faith, I rejoice, yea, rejoice together with you all,

18 For the same cause moreover, do ye also rejoice, yea, rejoice together with me.

19 I am hoping, however, in the ✡Master YAHSHUA, Timothy shortly to send unto you, in order that I also may be of cheerful soul, when I have ascertained the things that concern you.

20 For no one have I, of equal soul, who genuinely as to the things that concern you will be anxious;

21 For they all their own things do seek, not the things of the Messiah YAHSHUA.

22 But of the proof of him be taking note, that as child with father, with me hath he done service for the □glad-message;

23 Him indeed, therefore, am I hoping to send, as soon as I can look off from the things that concern myself, forthwith.

24 I am assured, however, in YAHVAH, that I myself shall shortly come.

25 Needful nevertheless have I accounted it. Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow worker and fellow soldier, but your apostle and public minister to my need, to send unto you;

26 Since he hath been longing to see you all, and hath been in great distress because ye had heard he was sick;

27 And in fact, he was sick, nigh unto death; but YAHVAH had mercy on him, and not on him only, but on me also, lest sorrow upon sorrow I should have.

28 The more promptly therefore have I sent him, that, seeing him again, ye may rejoice, and I the less sorrowful may be.

29 Be giving him welcome therefore, in YAHVAH, with all joy; and such as he, in honour be holding,

30 Because for the sake of the work of YAHVAH unto death he drew nigh, running hazard with his life, that he might fill up your lack of the public service towards me.

CHAP. 2 AD 64

19 Mat. 5:45 Eph. 5:1
15 1 Pet. 2:12
15 Deut. 32:5
15 Eph. 5:8
15 Or, *shine ye*
16 2 Cor. 1:14 1 Thes. 2:19
16 Gal. 2:2
17 2 Tim. 4:6
17 Gr. *poured forth*
17 Rom. 15:16
17 2 Cor. 7:4 Col. 1:24
19 Rom. 16:21
20 Ps. 55:13
20 Or, *so dear unto me*
21 1 Cor. 10:24 & 13:5 2 Tim. 4:10
22 1 Cor. 4:17 1 Tim. 1:2
24 ch. 1:25
25 ch. 4:18
25 Philem. 2
25 2 Cor. 8:23
25 2 Cor. 11:9
26 ch. 1:8
1 Cor. 16:18 1 Thes. 5:12 1 Tim. 5:17 — 29
Or, *honour such* — 29
1 Cor. 16:17 — 30

†lights
*rejoicing
✡Saviour
□evangel

CHAPTER 3

1 For the rest, my brethren, rejoice in YAHVAH. To be writing the same things unto you, to me is not irksome, while for you it is safe:

2 Beware of the dogs, beware of mischievous workers, beware of the mutilation;

3 For we are the circumcision, who in the Spirit of YAHVAH are doing divine service, and are boasting in the Messiah YAHSHUA, and not in flesh having confidence,

4 Although indeed, I might have confidence even in flesh. If any other thinketh to have confidence in flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the *race of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews, regarding law, a Pharisee,

6 Regarding zeal, persecuting the ‡assembly, regarding the righteousness that is in law, having *become blameless.

7 But whatever things unto me were gain, the same have I accounted for the Messiah's sake loss;

8 Yea, doubtless! and I account all things to be loss, because of the excellency of the knowledge of the Messiah YAHSHUA my ✡Master, for the sake of Whom, the loss of all things have I suffered, and do account them refuse in order that the Messiah I may win,

9 And be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own, that which is by law, but that which is through faith in the Messiah, the righteousness which is of YAHVAH upon my faith,

10 To get to know Him, and the power of His resurrection and fellowship of His sufferings, becoming conformed unto His death,

CHAP. 3 AD 64

2 Cor. 13:11 1 Thes. 5:16 — 1
Gal. 5:15 — 2
Rom. 2:28 — 2
Deut. 30:6 — 3
Jer. 4:4 — 3
Rom. 7:6 — 3
Gal. 6:14 — 3
2 Cor. 11:18 — 4
Rom. 11:1 — 5
2 Cor. 11:22 — 5
Acts 23:6 — 5
Acts 22:3 — 6
Rom. 10:5 — 6
Luke 1:6 — 6
Mat. 13:44 — 7
Is. 53:11 — 8
Rom. 10:3 — 9
Rom. 1:17 — 9
Rom. 6:3-5 & 8:17 — 10

*family stock
‡congregation
*Or: "been found."
✡Saviour

✡Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

11 If by any means I may advance to the earlier resurrection, which is from among the dead:

12 Not that I have already received, or have already reached perfection, but I am pressing on, if I may even lay hold of that for which I have also been laid hold of by the Messiah YAHSHUA:

13 Brethren! I as to myself reckon that I have not yet laid hold; one thing however, the things behind forgetting, and unto the things before eagerly reaching out,

14 With the goal in view, I press on for the prize of the upward calling of YAHVAH in the Messiah YAHSHUA.

15 As many, therefore, as are full-grown, let this be our resolve; and if somewhat differently ye are resolved, this, also shall YAHVAH unto you reveal.

16 Nevertheless, whereunto we have advanced, in the same rank stepping along.

17 *Imitators together of me become ye, brethren, and keep an eye on them who thus are walking, even as ye have us for an ensample.

18 For many are walking, of whom I have often been telling you, and now even weeping, am telling, the enemies of the cross of the Messiah;

19 Whose end is destruction, whose idol is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who, upon the earthly things are resolved.

20 For our citizenship in the heavens hath its rise; wherefore a Saviour also do we ardently await, the Master YAHSHUA the Messiah,

21 Who will transfigure our humbled body into conformity with His glorified body, according to the energy wherewith He is able even to subdue unto Himself all things.

CHAPTER 4

1 So then, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, thus stand fast in Y. .H, beloved.

CHAP. 3
AD 64
11 Acts 26:7
12 1 Tim. 6:12
12 Heb. 12:23
13 Luke 9:62
13 Heb. 6:1
14 2 Tim. 4:7
14 Heb. 3:1
15 1 Cor. 2:6
15 Gal. 5:10
16 Rom. 12:16 & 15:5
16 Gal. 6:16
17 1 Cor. 11:1
1 Thes. 1:6
17 1 Pet. 5:3
18 Gal. 1:7 & 2:21
19 2 Cor. 11:15
19 1 Tim. 6:5
Tit. 1:11
19 Hos. 4:7
Gal. 6:13
19 Rom. 8:5
20 Eph. 2:6
Col. 3:1, 3
20 Acts 1:11
20 1 Cor. 1:7
1 Thes. 1:10
21 1 Cor. 15:43
Col. 3:4
21 Eph. 1:19
21 1 Cor. 15:26

*be followers

CHAP. 4
AD 64
1 ch. 1:8
1 2 Cor. 1:14
ch. 2:16
1 ch. 1:27
ch. 3:16 2
Rom. 16:3 3
Ex. 32:32 3
Ps. 69:28
Dan. 12:1
Rom. 12:12 4
1 Thes. 5:16
1 Pet. 4:13
Heb. 10:25 5
1 Pet. 4:7
Ps. 55:22 6
Prov. 16:3
Mat. 6:25
John 14:27 7
Rom. 5:1
Col. 3:15
1 Thes. 5:22 8
ch. 3:17 9
Rom. 15:33 9
2 Cor. 11:9 10
1 Tim. 6:6 11
1 Cor. 4:11 12
John 15:5 13

■mind
□evangel
◆which laboured with me
*honest
•pure
‡think on these things
§in respect of want
†contented
‡through Yahshua which strengtheneth me

2 Euodia I exhort, and Syntche I e hort, on the same ■thing to be resolv in YAHVAH:

3 Yea! I request thee also, true yok fellow, be thou helping together wi these women, who indeed in the □jc ful message, ◆have maintained the co bat with me, along with Clement al and the rest of my fellow-worke whose names are in *the book of life.*

4 Rejoice in YAHVAH alway again I will say, Rejoice!

5 Let your considerateness be know unto all men. YAHSHUA is near:

6 For nothing be anxious, but everything, by your prayer and supp cation with thanksgiving, let your pe tions be made known unto YAHVAH

7 And the peace of YAHVAH which riseth above every mind, sha guard your hearts and your thought in the Messiah YAHSHUA.

8 For the rest, brethren, whatsoev things are true, whatsoever things a *dignified, whatsoever things are righ eous, whatsoever things are •chast whatsoever things are lovely, whats ever things are of good report, if the be any virtue, and if any praise, ‡th same be taking into account;

9 The things which ye have bot learned, and accepted, and heard, an seen in me, the same practise; and th Elohim of peace shall be with you.

10 Howbeit I have been made to re joice in YAHVAH greatly, that now a length ye have flourished in your car for me, although indeed ye were caring but lacked opportunity.

11 Not that as to coming §short, I am speaking, for I have learned, in what soever circumstances I am, to be †in dependent:

12 I know what it is even to be kep low, and I know what it is to hav more than enough, in every way, an in all things have I been let into th secret, both to be well fed, and to b hungering, both to have more tha enough, and to be coming short:

13 I have might for all things ‡thr Him that empowereth me.

14 Nevertheless nobly have ye done

taking fellowship with me in my tribulation.

15 Ye know moreover, even ye Philippians, that in the beginning of the glad-message, when I went forth from Macedonia, not so much as one assembly with me had fellowship, in the matter of giving and receiving, save ye alone,

16 That even in Thessalonica, both once and again, unto my need ye sent:

17 Not that I seek after *the gift, but I seek after the fruit that is to abound unto your account.

18 But I have all things in full, and have more than enough, I am filled, having welcomed from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, *a fragrance of sweet smell,* an acceptable sacrifice, well pleasing unto YAHVAH.

19 And my Elohim will fill up your every need, according to His riches in glory in the Messiah YAHSHUA.

20 Now unto our YAHVAH and Father be the glory, unto the ages of ages. †Amen!

21 Salute ye every saint in the Messiah ◆YAHSHUA. The brethren who are with me salute you.

22 All the saints salute you, but especially they who are of Caesar's household.

23 The ‡favour of our ¶Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with your spirit.

CHAP. 4
AD 64
14 ch. 1:7
15 2 Cor. 11:8
17 Tit. 3:14
18 ch. 2:25
18 Heb. 13:16
18 2 Cor. 9:12
Ps. 23:1 19
Rom. 16:27 20
Gal. 1:2 21
ch. 1:13 22
Rom. 16:24 23

†evangel
*a gift
†So be it
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua. (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
‡grace
¶Saviour

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of the Messiah YAHSHUA through the will of YAHVAH, and Timothy my brother,

2 Unto the holy and faithful brethren in the Messiah that are in Colosse, ‡favour unto you, and peace, from our YAHVAH and Father.

3 We are giving thanks unto YAHVAH, the Father of our ¶Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, always for you, offering prayer,

4 Having heard of your faith in the Messiah YAHSHUA, and of the love which ye have unto all the saints,

5 Because of the hope that is lying by for you in the heavens, of which ye heard before in the word of the truth of the †glad-message,

6 When it presented itself unto you; even as in all the world also, it is bearing fruit and growing, even as also among you, from the day when ye heard and came personally to know the *favour of YAHVAH in truth,

7 Even as ye learned it from Epaphras, our beloved fellow-servant, who is faithful in our behalf, as a minister of the Messiah,

8 Who also hath made evident unto us your love in spirit.

9 For this cause, we also, from the day when we heard of you, cease not in your behalf praying and asking, that ye may be filled unto the personal knowledge of His will, in all spiritual wisdom and discernment,

10 So as to walk worthily of YAHVAH, unto all pleasing, in every good work bearing fruit, and growing in the personal knowledge of YAHVAH,

11 With all power being empowered, according to the ‡grasp of His glory, unto all endurance and long-suffering with joy,

12 Giving thanks unto the Father that hath made you sufficient for your share in the inheritance of the saints in the light,

13 Who hath rescued us out of the ‡authority of the darkness, and translated us into the Kingdom of the Son of His love;

CHAP. 1
AD 64
1 Eph. 1:1
2 1 Cor. 4:17
2 Gal. 1:3
3 1 Cor. 1:4
Eph. 1:16
Phil. 1:3
4 Eph. 1:15
4 Heb. 6:10
5 1 Pet. 1:4
6 Mat. 24:14
6 Eph. 3:2
Tit. 2:11
7 Philem. 23
2 Cor. 11:23 7
1 Tim. 4:6
Rom. 15:30 8
Eph. 1:15 9
1 Cor. 1:5 9
Rom. 12:2 9
Eph. 1:8 9
Phil. 1:27 10
1 Thes. 4:1 10
Heb. 13:21 10
Eph. 3:16 11
Eph. 4:2 11
Acts 5:41 11
Eph. 5:20 12
Eph. 1:11 12
Eph. 6:12 13
2 Pet. 1:11 13

*grace
¶Saviour
†evangel
‡power

14 In Whom we have our redemption, the remission of our sins,

15 Who is an image of the †unseen Elohim, firstborn of all creation,

16 Because in Him were created all things in the heavens and upon the earth, the things seen and the things unseen, whether thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or authorities, they all through Him and for Him have been created,

17 And He is before all, and they all in Him hold together;

18 And He is the head of the body, the assembly, Who is the beginning, firstborn from among the dead, in order that He might become in all things Himself pre-eminent;

19 ‡Because in Him was all the fulness well pleased to dwell,

20 And through Him fully to reconcile all things unto Him, making peace through the blood of His cross, through Him, whether the things upon the earth or the things in the heavens;

21 And you, who at one time were estranged and enemies in your mind in your wicked works, yet now hath He fully reconciled,

22 In His body of flesh, through means of His death, to present you holy and blameless and unaccusable before Him,

23 If, at least, ye are abiding still in the faith, founded and firm, and not to be moved away from the hope of the *glad-message which ye have heard, which hath been proclaimed in all creation which is under heaven, of which I, Paul, have become minister.

24 Now am I rejoicing in the sufferings on your behalf, and am filling up the things that lack of the tribulations of the Messiah, in my flesh, in behalf of His body, which is the assembly,

25 Of which I have become minister, according to the □administration of YAHVAH which hath been given unto me to you-ward to fill ■up the word of YAHVAH,

26 The sacred *secret which had been hidden away from the ages and from the generations, but now hath been made manifest unto His saints,

27 Unto whom YAHVAH hath b pleased to make known what is the g rious wealth of this sacred *sec among the Nations, which is the M siah in you, the hope of the glory,

28 Whom we are declaring, adm ishing every man, and teaching ev man, in all wisdom, in order that may present every man complete in Messiah;

29 Unto which I am even toili contending according to His ene which is energising itself in me w power.

CHAPTER 2

1 For I desire you to know how gr a ?contest I am having in behalf of y and of those in Laodicea, and as ma as have not seen my face in the fle

2 In order that their hearts may encouraged, being knit together in lo even unto all the riches of the full surance of their understanding, unto personal knowledge of the sacred *s cret of YAHVAH, and the Messia

3 In Whom are all *the treasures wisdom* and knowledge *hidden awa*

4 This I say, in order that no o may °be reasoning you aside wi plausible discourse;

5 For though indeed, in the flesh am absent, yet in the spirit with y I am, rejoicing, and beholding yo order and the solid firmness of yo YAHSHUA-ward faith.

6 As therefore, ye have accepted t Anointed YAHSHUA as your ♦Ma ter, in Him be walking,

7 Rooted and being built up in Hi and making yourselves sure in yo faith, even as ye have been taug surpassing therein with thanksgiving.

8 Be taking heed, lest there shall b anyone leading you off as a spo through means of their philosophy a an empty deceit, according to the t struction of men, according to the fir ⊥principles of the world, and not a cording to the Messiah:

9 Because in Him dwelleth all the fu ness of the nature of YAHVAH bodil

10 And ye are in Him filled fu

CHAP. 1
AD 64
14 Eph. 1:7
15 2 Cor. 4:4
15 Rev. 3:14
16 Heb. 1:2
16 Eph. 1:21
16 Heb. 2:10
17 John 17:5
18 1 Cor. 11:3
18 Rev. 1:5
19 John 1:16
20 Eph. 2:14
20 2 Cor. 5:18
20 Eph. 1:10
21 Eph. 2:1
21 Tit. 1:15
22 Eph. 2:15
22 Eph. 5:27
23 Eph. 3:17
23 John 15:6
23 Rom. 10:18
23 Acts 1:17
24 2 Cor. 7:4
24 Eph. 3:1, 13
24 2 Cor. 1:5
24 Eph. 1:23
25 Gal. 2:7
26 1 Cor. 2:7
2 Tim. 1:10 26
2 Cor. 2:14 27
Rom. 9:23 27
1 Tim. 1:1 27
Acts 20:20 28
Eph. 5:27 28
1 Cor. 15:10 29
ch. 2:1 29
Eph. 1:19 29

†invisible
‡For it pleased *the Father* that in Him should all fulness dwell
*evangel
□stewardship
■to fulfill
*mystery

CHAP. 2
AD 64
Phil. 1:30 1
2 Cor. 1:6 2
ch. 3:14 2
Phil. 3:8 2
1 Cor. 1:24 3
Rom. 16:18 4
1 Thes. 2:17 5
1 Cor. 14:40 5
1 Pet. 5:9 5
1 Thes. 4:1 6
Eph. 2:21 7
Gal. 1:14 8
Gal. 4:3, 9 8
John 1:14 9

?conflict
*mystery
°deceive you with persuasive speech
♦Saviour
⊥rudiments

Who is the head of all principality and authority,

11 In Whom ye have also been circumcised with a circumcision not done by hand, *in the despoiling of the body of flesh, in the circumcision of the Messiah,

12 Having been buried together with Him in your *immersion, wherein also ye have been raised together, through your faith in the energising of YAHVAH, Who raised Him from among the dead.

13 And as for you who were dead by your offences and by the uncircumcision of your flesh, He hath brought you to life together with Him, having in favour forgiven us all our ♦offences,

14 Having blotted out the handwriting against us by the †decrees, which was hostile to us, and hath taken away the same out of the midst, nailing it up to the cross:

15 Spoiling the principalities and the authorities, He made of them an open example, celebrating a triumph over them thereby.

16 Let no one therefore, be judging you in eating and in drinking, or in respect of feast, or new moon, or ⊥sabbath,

17 Which are a shadow of the things to come, whereas the body is of the Messiah.

18 ‡Let no one against you be arbitrating, however wishful, in respect of ¶lowliness of mind, and of a religious observance of the ‡messengers: upon what things he hath seen taking his stand, in vain puffed up by his carnal mind,

19 And not holding fast the head: from which all the body through means of its joints and uniting bands receiving supply, and connecting itself together, groweth with the growth of YAHVAH.

20 If ye have died together with the Messiah from the first principles of the world, why, as though alive in the world, are ye submitting to decrees,

21 Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch;

22 Which things are all ■for decay in the using up; according to the *commandments and teachings of men?*

23 The which things indeed, though they have an appearance of wisdom, in self-devised religious observance, and ¶lowliness in mind, and ill-treatment of body, □are in no honourable way unto a satisfying of the flesh.

CHAP. 2
AD 64
10 I Pet. 3:22
10 ch. 1:16
11 Deut. 10:16
11 Rom. 6:6
12 Eph. 1:19
12 Acts 2:24
14 Eph. 2:15
15 Is. 53:12
15 Eph. 6:12
16 Rom. 14:3
16 Rom. 14:2
16 Rom. 14:5
17 Heb. 8:5
19 Eph. 4:15
20 Rom. 6:3, 5
20 Gal. 4:3, 9
21 1 Tim. 4:3
22 Tit. 1:14
1 Tim. 4:8 23

*in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh
*baptism
♦trespasses
†of ordinances
⊥or of the sabbath days
‡Let no man beguile you,
¶humbleness of mind,
‡angels
■are to perish with the using;
□not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh

CHAP. 3
AD 64
Eph. 1:20 1
Rom. 6:2 3
2 Cor. 5:7 3
1 John 3:2 4
John 14:6 4
1 Cor. 15:43 4
Rom. 8:13 5
Rom. 6:13 5
Eph. 5:3 5
Eph. 5:5 5
Rev. 22:15 6
Eph. 2:2 6
1 Cor. 6:11 7
Eph. 4:22 8
Eph. 4:27 8
Eph. 4:25 9
Eph. 4:22 9
Rom. 12:2 10
Eph. 4:23 10
Eph. 2:10 10
Gal. 3:28 11
Eph. 1:23 11
1 Pet. 1:2 12
Gal. 5:22 12
Mark 11:25 13

1 If therefore, ye have been raised together with the Messiah, the things on high be seeking, where the Messiah is, *on the right hand of YAHVAH sitting:*

2 ‡The things on high hold in esteem, not the things upon the earth:

3 For ye have died, and your life is hid together with the Messiah in YAHVAH,

4 As soon as the Messiah shall be made manifest, °our life, then, ye also together with Him shall be made manifest in glory;

5 Make dead therefore, your members that are on the earth, as regardeth fornication, impurity, passion, base coveting, and greed, the which is idolatry,

6 On account of which things cometh the anger of YAHVAH,

7 Wherein ye also walked at one time, when ye were living in these things;

8 But now do ye also put them all away, anger, wrath, baseness, defamation, shameful talk out of your mouth:

9 Be not guilty of falsehood one to another: having stript off the old man together with his practices,

10 And having put on the new, who is being moulded afresh unto personal knowledge, *after the image of Him that hath created* Him,

11 Wherein there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, foreigner, Scythian, bond, free, but all things and in all, in the Messiah:

12 Put on therefore, as men chosen of YAHVAH, holy and beloved, tender affections of compassion, graciousness, ¶lowliness of mind, meekness, long-suffering,

13 Bearing one with another, and in favour forgiving one another, if any, against any, have a complaint, accord-

‡Set your affection on things above;
°who is our life,
¶humbleness of mind

ing as the Messiah, in favour forgave you, so also ye;

14 And over all these things, □love which is a uniting-bond of completeness;

15 And let the peace of the Messiah act as *umpire in your hearts, unto which ye have been called in one body, and be thankful:

16 Let the word of the Messiah dwell within you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another, with psalms, hymns, spiritual songs, with gratitude raising song with your hearts unto YAHVAH:

17 And whatsoever ye may be doing in word, or in work, all things do in the Name of the ¶Master YAHSHUA, giving thanks unto YAHVAH the Father through Him:

18 Ye wives! be submitting yourselves unto your husbands, as is becoming in YAHVAH;

19 Ye husbands! be loving your wives and be not embittered against them;

20 Ye children! be obedient unto your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing in YAHVAH;

21 Ye fathers! be not irritating your children, lest they be disheartened;

22 Ye servants! be obedient in all things unto them who according to the flesh are your masters, not with eye-service, as man-pleasers, but with singleness of heart, revering YAHVAH,

23 Whatsoever ye may be doing, from the †soul, be working at it, as unto YAHVAH, and not unto men,

24 Knowing that from YAHVAH ye shall duly receive the recompense of the inheritance, unto YAHSHUA the Messiah are ye in service;

25 For he that acteth unrighteously, shall get back what he had unrighteously done, and there is no respect of persons;

CHAPTER 4

1 Ye masters! that which is just and equitable unto your servants be rendering, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Unto prayer be devoting yourselves, watching therein with thanksgiving:

3 Praying at the same time for us also, that YAHVAH would open unto us a door for the word, so that we may speak the sacred ‡secret of the Messiah, for the sake of which also I am in bonds;

4 That I may make it manifest as behoveth me to speak.

5 §In wisdom be walking toward them who are without, the opportunity buying out for yourselves,

6 ■Your discourse being always with benefit, with salt seasoned, that ye may know how it behoveth you unto each one to be making answer.

7 All the things which relate unto myself, shall Tychicus make known unto you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow-servant in YAHVAH,

8 Whom I have sent unto you to this very end, that ye may get to know the things which concern us, and he may encourage your hearts:

9 Together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is from among you: all things unto you will they make known, that are taking place here.

10 Aristarchus, my fellow-captive, saluteth you; and Mark, the first cousin of Barnabas, concerning whom ye have received commands, if he come unto you, give him welcome;

11 And ⊥Joshua, he that is called Justus, they being of the circumcision; these only are my fellow-workers unto the Kingdom of YAHVAH, men who have been unto me a comfort.

12 Epaphras who is from among you, a servant of the Messiah YAHSHUA, saluteth you, at all times contending in your behalf in his prayers, that ye may be caused to stand complete and fully assured in everything willed by YAHVAH;

13 For I bear him witness, that he hath great toil in behalf of you, and them in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute you.

15 Salute ye the brethren in Laodicea, also Nymphas, and the assembly which meeteth at her house.

16 And as soon as the epistle hath

CHAP. 3
AD 64
14 1 Pet. 4:8
14 1 Cor. 13
14 Eph. 4:3
15 Phil. 4:7
15 1 Cor. 7:15
15 Eph. 4:4
16 Eph. 5:19
17 1 Cor. 10:31
18 1 Pet. 3:1
18 Eph. 5:3
19 Eph. 5:25
19 Eph. 4:31
20 Eph. 6:1
20 Eph. 5:24
21 Eph. 6:4
22 Eph. 6:5
1 Tim. 6:1
Tit. 2:9
1 Pet. 2:18
22 ver. 20
22 Philem. 16
23 Eph. 6:6, 7
24 Eph. 6:8
24 1 Cor. 7:22
25 Rom. 2:11
Eph. 6:9
1 Pet. 1:17
Deut. 10:17

□put on charity, *rule ¶Saviour †do it heartily.

CHAP. 4
AD 64
1 Eph. 6:9
2 Luke 18:1
Rom. 12:12
2 ch. 2:7
3 Eph. 6:19
3 1 Cor. 16:9
2 Cor. 2:12
3 Eph. 6:19
Eph. 6:20 3
Phil. 1:7
Eph. 5:15 5
Eph. 5:16 5
Eccl. 10:12 6
Mark 9:50 6
1 Pet. 3:15 6
Eph. 6:22 8
Philem. 10 9
Acts 19:29 10
Acts 15:37 10
2 Tim. 4:11
Philem. 23 12
Rom. 15:30 12
Mat. 5:48 12
1 Cor. 2:6
2 Tim. 4:11 14
2 Tim. 4:10 14
Rom. 16:5 15
1 Cor. 16:19
1 Thes. 5:27 16

‡mystery §Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time. ■Let your speech be always with grace seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. ⊥Joseph Acts 1:23

been read amongst you, cause that in the assembly of Laodiceans also it be read; and that from Laodicea, that ye also read.

17 And say to Archippus: Be taking heed unto the ministry which thou hast accepted in YAHVAH, that the same thou fulfil.

18 The salutation of me Paul with my own hand: keep in mind my bonds. *Favour be with you!

CHAP. 4
AD 64
17 Philem. 2
17 1 Tim. 4:6
1 Cor. 16:21 18
2 Thes. 3:17
Heb. 13:3 18
Heb. 13:25 18
*Grace

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the assembly of Thessalonians in YAHVAH our Father and the ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, *favour unto you, and peace!

2 We are giving thanks unto YAHVAH continually, concerning you all, making mention in our prayers,

3 Unceasingly remembering your work of faith, and labour of love, and *endurance of hope of our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, before our YAHVAH and Father:

4 Knowing, brethren beloved by YAHVAH, your election,

5 How that our ¶glad-message came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in Holy Spirit, and in much assurance, even as ye know what manner of men we ★became unto you for your sake;

6 And ye became †imitators of us and of the ?Master, giving welcome unto the word, in much tribulation, with joy of Holy Spirit;

7 So that ye became an ensample unto all who were coming to the faith in Macedonia and in Achaia:

8 From you in fact, hath sounded forth the word of YAHSHUA, not only in Macedonia and in Achaia, but in every place your faith which is toward YAHVAH hath gone forth, so that no need have we to be saying anything;

9 For they themselves concerning us do tell what manner of entrance we had unto you, and how ye turned unto YAHVAH from the idols, to be serving a living and ‡true Elohim,

10 And awaiting His Son out of the heavens, Whom He raised from among the dead, YAHSHUA: Who is to rescue us out of the ⊥anger that is coming.

CHAP. 1
AD 54
1 1 Pet. 5:12
1 Eph. 1:2
2 Rom. 1:8
3 ch. 2:13
3 John 6:29
3 Rom. 16:6
4 Col. 3:12
5 Mark 16:20
5 2 Cor. 6:6
5 Heb. 2:3
6 1 Cor. 4:16
Phil. 3:17
6 Acts 5:41
Heb. 10:34
8 Rom. 10:18
8 Rom. 1:8
2 Thes. 1:4

ch. 2:1 9
1 Cor. 12:2 9
Gal. 4:8
Rom. 2:7 10
2 Pet. 3:12
Acts 1:11 10
Acts 2:24 10
Rom. 5:9 10

?Saviour
*grace
*patience
¶evangel
★we were among you
†followers
‡Or: "real."
⊥wrath

CHAPTER 2

1 For yourselves know, brethren, our entrance which was unto you, that it hath not proved void;

2 But though we had previously suffered, and been insulted, even as ye know, in Philippi, we waxed bold in our Elohim to speak unto you the ¶glad-message of YAHVAH with much conflict.

3 For our exhortation is not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile,

4 But even as we have been approved by YAHVAH, to be entrusted with the ¶glad-message, so we speak, not as unto men giving ‡pleasure, but unto YAHVAH, Who *proveth* our *hearts*.

5 For neither at any time were we found using words of flattery, even as ye know, nor a pretext for greed, YAHVAH is witness!

6 Nor of men seeking glory, either from you, or from others, though we could have assumed dignity as apostles of the Messiah;

7 But we became gentle in your midst, as though a nursing mother had been cherishing her own children:

CHAP. 2
AD 54
ch. 1:5, 9 1
Acts 16:22 2
ch. 1:5 2
Phil. 1:30 2
2 Cor. 7:2 3
1 Cor. 7:25 4
Tit. 1:3 4
Gal. 1:10 4
Prov. 17:3 4
2 Cor. 2:17 5
Rom. 1:9 5
1 Tim. 5:17 6
1 Cor. 9:4 6
2 Cor. 11:9 6
1 Cor. 9:1 6
1 Cor. 2:3 7

¶evangel
‡as pleasing men

8 Thus yearning after you, we could have been well-pleased to impart unto you, not only the ᵀglad-message of YAHVAH, but our own lives also, because very dear to us had ye become.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our toil and hardship: night and day working, so as not to be a burden unto any of you, we proclaimed unto you the ᵀglad-message of YAHVAH.

10 Ye are witnesses, YAHVAH also, how kindly and righteously and blamelessly unto you who were believing we were found to behave;

11 Even as ye know how unto each one of you we were as a father unto his own children, consoling you, and soothing, and calling to witness,

12 To the end ye might be walking in a manner worthy of YAHVAH, Who is calling you unto His own Kingdom and glory.

13 And for this cause we are also giving thanks unto YAHVAH unceasingly, that when ye received a spoken word from us, which was YAHVAH'S, ye welcomed it, not as a human word, but even as it truly is a divine word, which is also inwardly working itself in you who believe.

14 For ye became *imitators, brethren, of the assemblies of YAH which are in Judaea in the Messiah YAHSHUA, in that the same things ye also suffered by your own fellow-countrymen, even as they also by the Jews:

15 Who have both slain the ᵍMaster YAHSHUA and the prophets, and us have persecuted, and unto YAHVAH are displeasing, and unto all men are contrary,

16 Hindering us from speaking unto the Nations that they might be saved, to the *filling up* of their own *sins* continually; ⊥but anger hath overtaken them at length.

17 Now we, brethren, having been bereaved away from you *for the season of an hour, in presence, not in heart, gave more abundant diligence your face to behold with much longing;

18 Wherefore we desired to come unto you, even I, Paul, both once and again, and Satan thwarted us,

19 For what shall be our hope, or joy or crown of boasting? Shall not even ye before our ᵍMaster YAHSHUA in His presence?

20 Ye in fact, are our glory and joy

CHAP. 2
AD 54
8 Rom. 1:11 & 15:29
8 2 Cor. 12:15
9 Acts 20:34
2 Thes. 3:8
9 2 Cor. 12:13
10 ch. 1:5
10 2 Cor. 7:2
12 Col. 1:10
12 1 Cor. 1:9
2 Thes. 2:14
13 ch. 1:3
13 Gal. 4:14
14 Gal. 1:22
14 Acts 17:5
15 Acts 2:23
15 Mat. 5:12
15 Esth. 3:8
16 Luke 11:52
Acts 13:50
16 Gen. 15:16
Mat. 23:32
16 Mat. 24:6
17 1 Cor. 5:3
Col. 2:5
17 ch. 3:10

Rom. 1:13 18
2 Cor. 1:14 19
Prov. 16:31 19
1 Cor. 15:23 19

ᵀevangel
*followers
ᵍSaviour
⊥for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost
*for a short time
‡at His coming

CHAP. 3
AD 54
ver. 5 1
Acts 17:15 1
Rom. 16:21 2
1 Cor. 16:10
Eph. 3:13 3
Acts 9:16 3
1 Cor. 4:9
2 Tim. 3:12
Acts 20:24 4
ver. 1 5
1 Cor. 7:5 5
2 Cor. 11:3
Gal. 2:2 5
Acts 18:1 6
Phil. 1:8 6
2 Cor. 1:4 7
Phil. 4:1 8
ch. 1:2 9
Acts 26:7 10
Rom. 15:32
ch. 2:17 10
Col. 4:12 10

*forbearance
ᵀevangel
†the tempter
ᵍHeb. title for (God)

CHAPTER 3

1 Wherefore, no longer concealing our *anxiety, we were well-pleased to be left in Athens alone,

2 And sent Timothy, our brother, and YAHVAH'S minister in the ᵀglad-message of the Messiah, that he might confirm and console you over your faith,

3 That no one might be shrinking back in these tribulations. For ye yourselves know that hereunto are we appointed;

4 For even when we were with you we told you beforehand, we are destined to suffer tribulation! Even as it also came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, I also, no longer concealing my *anxiety, sent, that I might get to know your faith, lest by any means †he that tempteth should have tempted you, and in vain should have been our toil.

6 But when just now Timothy came unto us from you, and brought us good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us, continually longing to see us, even as we also to see you,

7 For this cause were we consoled, brethren, over you, in all our necessity and tribulation, through your faith;

8 Because now we live, if only ye stand fast in YAHVAH.

9 For what thanksgiving can we render back unto YAHVAH concerning you, on occasion of all the joy where with we rejoice, for your sakes, before our ᵍElohim?

10 Night and day making very abundant entreaties, that we may see you face, and fit in the things which are lacking in your faith?

11 Now may our YAHVAH and Father Himself, and our ✞Master YAHSHUA, make straight our way unto you:

12 And you may YAHVAH cause to abound and excel in your love one toward another and toward all, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end He may confirm your hearts faultless in holiness before our YAHVAH and Father, in the *presence of our ✞Master YAHSHUA with all His saints.

CHAPTER 4

1 For the rest, brethren, we request and exhort you in our ✞Master YAHSHUA, that even as ye received from us how ye must needs walk and please YAHVAH, even as ye also do walk, that ye would abound still more.

2 For ye know what §charges we gave you through the ✞Master YAHSHUA.

3 For this is a thing willed of YAHVAH, your sanctification, that ye should abstain from unchastity,

4 That ye should know, each one of you, how of his own vessel to possess himself in sanctification and honour:

5 Not with a *passion of coveting, just as even *the nations who know not YAHVAH,*

6 Not over-reaching and defrauding in the matter his brother; because *an avenger* is YAHVAH concerning all these things, even as we before told you, and solemnly called you to witness.

7 For YAHVAH did not call us with a permission of impurity, but in sanctification.

8 Therefore indeed, he that disregardeth, it is not a man he disregardeth, but YAHVAH, Who *giveth His Holy Spirit unto you.*

9 But concerning brotherly love, no need have ye that we be writing unto you; for ye yourselves are YAHVAH-taught to the loving of one another;

10 And in fact, ye are doing it unto all the brethren who are in the whole of Macedonia; but we exhort you, brethren, to abound still more,

11 And to be ‡ambitious to be quiet, and to be attending to your own affairs, and to be working with your hands, even as unto you we gave charge,

12 That ye should walk ★reputably toward those without, ⊥and of no one have need.

13 But we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them who are falling asleep, lest ye be sorrowing, even as the rest also who are without hope;

14 For if we believe that YAHSHUA died and rose again, so also will YAHVAH bring forth with Him them who have fallen asleep through YAHSHUA;

15 For this unto you do we say by a word of YAHVAH, that we, the living who are left unto the *presence of YAHSHUA, shall in nowise get before them who have fallen asleep;

16 Because YAHSHUA Himself with a word of command, with a †chief-messenger's voice, and with a trumpet of YAHVAH, shall descend from heaven, and the dead in the Messiah shall rise first,

17 After that we, the living who are left, together with them shall be caught away in clouds to meet YAHSHUA in the air; and thus evermore with YAHSHUA shall we be!

18 So then be consoling one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5

1 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need **that unto you anything be written;

2 For ye yourselves perfectly well know, that the day of YAHVAH as a thief in the night so cometh;

3 As soon as they begin to say, Peace! and safety! then suddenly upon them cometh destruction, just as the birth-throe unto her that is with child, and in nowise shall they escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, ‡that the day upon you as upon thieves should lay hold;

5 For all ye are sons of light, and sons of day, we are not of night, nor of darkness:

CHAP. 3
AD 54
11 Mark 1:3
11 Or, *guide*
12 ch. 4:10
13 1 Cor. 1:8
Phil. 1:10
13 Zech. 14:5
✞Saviour
*at the coming

CHAP. 4
AD 54
1 Phil. 1:27
1 ch. 2:12
1 Col. 1:10
3 Rom. 12:2
3 Eph. 5:27
3 Col. 3:5
4 Rom. 6:19
5 Col. 3:5
5 Eph. 4:17
5 1 Cor. 15:34
6 2 Thes. 1:8
7 Lev. 11:44
8 Luke 10:16
8 Or, *rejecteth*
8 1 Cor. 2:10
9 ch. 5:1
9 Jer. 31:34
9 Mat. 22:39
10 ch. 1:7
10 ch. 3:12
2 Thes. 11 3:11
Acts 20:35 11
Eph. 4:28
Rom. 13:13 12
Lev. 19:28 13
2 Sam. 12:20
Eph. 2:12 13
1 Cor. 15:13 14
1 Cor. 15:23 14
1 Ki. 13:17 15
1 Cor. 15:51 15
Mat. 24:30 16
Acts 1:11
1 Cor. 15:52 16
1 Cor. 15:23 16
1 Cor. 15:51 17
Acts 1:9 17
John 17:24 17
ch. 5:11 18
Or, *exhort* 18
✞Saviour
§commandments
*the lust of concupiscence
‡study
★honestly
⊥and that ye may have lack of nothing
*coming
†Archangel voice

CHAP. 5
AD 54
Mat. 24:3 1
ch. 4:9 1
2 Pet. 3:10 2
Is. 13:6-9 3
Hos. 13:13 3
Rom. 13:12 4
Eph. 5:8 5
**that I write unto you

‡that that day should overtake you as a thief.

6 Hence then, let us not be sleeping as the rest, but let us watch and be sober:

7 For they that sleep, by night do sleep, and they that *drink, by night do drink:

8 But we, being of the day, let us be sober, *putting on a breastplate* of faith and love, and for *helmet* the hope *of salvation.*

9 Because YAHVAH did not appoint us unto anger, but unto acquiring salvation through our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah:

10 Who died for us, in order that, whether we be watching or sleeping, together with Him we should live.

11 Wherefore be consoling one another, and building up each the other, even as ye are also doing.

12 Now we request you, brethren, to know them who are toiling among you, and presiding over you, in YAHVAH, and admonishing you;

13 And to hold them in very high esteem in love, for their work's sake. Be at peace among yourselves.

14 But we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, soothe them of *little soul, help the weak, be long-suffering towards all:

CHAP. 5
AD 54
6 Mat. 25:5
6 1 Pet. 5:8
7 Luke 21:34
7 Acts 2:15
8 Eph. 6:14
9 Rom. 9:22
9 2 Thes. 2:13
10 2 Cor. 5:15
11 ch. 4:18
11 Or, *exhort*
12 1 Cor. 16:18
13 Mark 9:50
14 Or, *beseech*
14 2 Thes. 3:11
14 Heb. 12:12
14 Rom. 14:1
14 Gal. 5:22
Lev. 19:18 15
Gal. 6:10 15
2 Cor. 6:10 16
Eph. 6:18 17
Eph. 4:30 19
1 Cor. 14:1 20
1 John 4:1 21
Phil. 4:8 21
ch. 4:12 22
Phil. 4:9 23
ch. 3:13 23
1 Cor. 1:8 23
1 Cor. 1:9 24
Col. 4:3 25
Rom. 16:16 26
Col. 4:16 27
Rom. 16:20 28

*he drunken
?Saviour
*depressed
‡Quench not the Spirit
‡good
‡appearance
†grace

15 See that none evil for evil unto any do render; but evermore what is good be pursuing, towards one another and towards all:

16 Evermore rejoice,

17 Unceasingly pray,

18 In everything give thanks, for this is a thing willed of YAHVAH in the Messiah YAHSHUA towards you:

19 The Spirit do not ‡quench,

20 Prophesyings do not despise,

21 But all things put to the proof; what is ‡comely hold ye fast:

22 From every ‡form of wickedness abstain.

23 But the Elohim of peace Himself hallow you completely, and entire might your spirit and soul and body, so as to be unblameable in the presence of our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, be preserved!

24 Faithful is He that is calling you, Who also will perform.

25 Brethren! be praying for us also.

26 Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss.

27 I adjure you by YAHVAH, that the letter be read unto all the brethren.

28 The †favour of our ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the assembly of Thessalonians in YAHVAH our Father and the ?Master ◆YAHSHUA the Messiah,

2 †Favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father and the ?Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

3 We are bound to be giving thanks unto YAHVAH continually concerning you, brethren, even as it is meet; because your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all one to another aboundeth,

CHAP. 1
AD 54
1 2 Cor. 1:19
1 1 Thes. 1:1
2 1 Cor. 1:3
3 1 Thes. 1:2
ch. 2:13
2 Cor. 7:14 4
1 Thes. 2:19
1 Thes. 1:3 4
1 Thes. 2:14 4
Phil. 1:28 5
1 Thes. 2:14 5
Rev. 6:10 6

?Saviour
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
†Grace
*patience

4 So that we ourselves in you are boasting, in the assemblies of YAHVAH, over your *endurance and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations which ye are sustaining:

5 A proof of the righteous judgment of YAHVAH, to the end ye may be counted worthy of the Kingdom of YAHVAH, in behalf of which ye are also suffering:

6 If at least it is a righteous thing with YAHVAH to recompense affliction unto them that afflict you,

7 And unto you that are afflicted ¶release with us, by the revealing of the •Master YAHSHUA from heaven, with His *messengers of power,

8 *In a fiery flame; holding forth vengeance against them that refuse to know YAHVAH,* and *them who decline to hearken* unto the ★glad-message of our •Master YAHSHUA,

9 Who indeed, a penalty shall pay, ♦age-abiding destruction *from the face of YAHVAH and from the glory of His might,*

10 *Whensoever He shall come to be made all-glorious in His saints,* and to *be marvelled at* in all who believed, because our witness unto you was believed, *in that day.*

11 Unto which end we are also praying continually for you, that our Elohim may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every good-pleasure of goodness and work of faith with power,

12 That *the Name* of our •Master *YAHSHUA may be made all-glorious in you,* and ye in Him, according to the †favour of our Elohim and •Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

CHAPTER 2

1 But we request you, brethren, ⊥in behalf of the presence of our •Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, and our gathering together unto Him,

2 That ye be not quickly tossed from your mind, nor be put in alarm, either by spirit, or by discourse, or by letter as by us, as that the day of the Messiah hath set in:

3 That no one may cheat you in any one respect. Because that day will not set in, except the revolt come first, and there be revealed the man of ‡lawlessness, the son of destruction,

4 The one who opposeth *and exalteth himself on high against every one* called *the Elohim,* or an object of worship; so that he *within the* sanctuary *of YAHVAH, shall take his seat,* showeth himself forth that he is the Mighty One:

5 Remember ye not, that, while I was yet with you, these very things I was telling you?

6 And what now restraineth, ye know, to the end he may be revealed in his own fitting time;

7 For the ‡secret of lawlessness already is inwardly working itself, only until he that restraineth at present shall be gone out of the midst:

8 And then shall be revealed the °*Lawless One,* whom the •Master YAHSHUA *will slay with the Spirit of His mouth,* and paralyse with the ⊥forthshining of His presence:

9 □Whose presence shall be according to an inworking of Satan, with all manner of mighty work and signs and wonders of falsehood,

10 And with all manner of deceit of unrighteousness in them who are destroying themselves, because the love of the truth they did not welcome, that they might be saved;

11 And for this cause, YAHVAH sendeth them an ‡inworking of error, to the end they should believe in the falsehood,

12 In order that all should be judged who would not believe in the truth, but were well-pleased with the unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks unto YAHVAH continually concerning you, brethren *beloved by YAHVAH,* for that YAHVAH chose you from the beginning unto salvation, in sanctification **of Spirit and belief of truth,

14 Unto which He called you through means of our ★glad-message, unto an acquiring of the glory of our •Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

15 Hence then, brethren, stand firm, and hold fast the instructions which ye were taught, whether through discourse, or through our letter.

16 But may our •Master YAHSHUA the Messiah Himself, and YAHVAH our Father, Who hath loved you, and given you ♦age-abiding consolation and good hope by †favour,

17 Console your hearts, and confirm you in every good work and word!

CHAPTER 3

1 For the rest, brethren, be praying for us, that the word of YAHVAH

CHAP. 1 AD 54
7 Rev. 14:13
7 1 Thes. 4:16
Jude 14
7 Gr. *the angels of his power*
8 Heb. 12:29
2 Pet. 3:7
Rev. 21:8
8 Rom. 2:8
9 Phil. 3:19
2 Pet. 3:7
9 Deut. 33:2
Is. 2:19
10 Ps. 89:7
10 Ps. 68:35
11 ver. 5
11 1 Thes. 1:3
12 1 Pet. 1:7
¶rest
•Saviour
*angels
★evangel
♦everlasting
†grace

CHAP. 2 AD 54
1 1 Thes. 4:16
1 Mat. 24:31
Mark 13:27
2 Mat. 24:4
Eph. 5:6
3 Mat. 24:4
Eph. 5:6
3 1 Tim. 4:1
3 Dan. 7:25
Rev. 13:11
3 John 17:12
4 Is. 14:13
Rev. 13:6
4 1 Cor. 8:5
1 John 2:18 7
Dan. 7:10 8
Is. 11:4 8
Heb. 10:27 8
John 8:41 9
Rev. 18:23
Deut. 13:1 9
Rev. 19:20
2 Cor. 2:15 10
Rom. 1:24 11
1 Tim. 4:1 11
Rom. 1:32 12
ch. 1:3 13
1 Thes. 1:4 13
Eph. 1:4 13
1 Pet. 1:2 13
1 Pet. 5:10 14
1 Cor. 16:13 15
1 Cor. 11:2 15
ch. 1:1, 2 16
Rev. 1:5 16
1 Pet. 1:3 16
1 Cor. 1:8 17
⊥by the coming of •Saviour
‡sin
‡mystery of iniquity
°Wicked One
⊥by the coming of
□But the lawless one's presence
‡strong delusion
**of the Spirit
★evangel
♦everlasting
†grace

CHAP. 3 AD 54
Eph. 6:19 1

may be *running, and gaining glory, according as it did even with you;

2 And that we may be rescued from the presuming and wicked men; for not all hold the faith.

3 Faithful is YAHVAH, who will confirm you, and guard you from the wicked one:

4 We are persuaded however, in YAHVAH, as touching you, that what things we give in °charge, ye both are doing and will do;

5 But may YAHVAH guide your hearts into the love of YAHVAH, and into the endurance of the Messiah.

6 Howbeit we charge you, brethren, that in the Name of the ♦Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, ye be withdrawing yourselves from every brother who in a disorderly way doth walk, and not according to the instruction which ye received from us.

7 For ye yourselves know how needful it is to be †imitating us, in that we were not disorderly among you,

8 Nor as a free-gift did eat bread from anyone, but with toil and hardship, night and day working, that we might not burden any of you;

9 Not because we have not authority, but that ourselves as an ensample we might hold forth unto you, to the end ye might be †imitating us.

10 For even when we were with you this were we giving in °charge unto you, that if any will not work, neither let him eat!

11 We hear, in fact, of some who are walking among you in a disorderly way, at nothing working, yet too ‡busily working!

12 Now such as these we °charge and exhort in the ♦Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, that with quietness ¶working their own bread they be eating.

13 But ye brethren, be not weary in well-doing;

14 And if anyone be not giving ear unto our word through means of this letter, on this one set a mark, not to be mixing yourselves up with him, that he may be reproved;

15 And not as an enemy be esteeming him, but be admonishing him as brother.

16 But may the ♦Master of peace Himself give you peace, always in every way. YAHVAH be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with my own hand, which is a sign in every letter: thus I write.

18 ¶The favour of our ♦Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with you all!

CHAP. 3
AD 54
2 Rom. 15:31
2 Acts 28:24
Rom. 10:16
3 1 Cor. 1:9
3 John 17:15
2 Pet. 2:9
4 2 Cor. 7:16
5 1 Chr. 29:18
6 Rom. 16:17
6 1 Cor. 5:11
6 1 Thes. 4:11
6 ch. 2:15
7 1 Cor. 4:16
7 1 Thes. 2:10
8 Acts 18:3
2 Cor. 11:9
9 1 Cor. 9:6
9 ver. 7
1 Thes. 4:11 10
ver. 6 11
1 Tim. 5:13 11
1 Thes. 4:11 12
Eph. 4:28 12
Gal. 6:9 13
Or, *faint not* 13
Mat. 18:17 14
Lev. 19:17 15
Tit. 3:10 15
Rom. 15:33 16
1 Cor. 16:21 17
Rom. 16:24 18

*have *free* course
°command
♦Saviour
†following
‡busybodies
¶they work, and eat their own bread
¶grace

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of the Messiah YAHSHUA, by injunction of YAHVAH our Saviour, and, the Messiah YAHSHUA our hope,

2 Unto Timothy, my true child in faith: °favour, mercy, peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the Messiah YAHSHUA our ♦Master.

3 Even as I exhorted thee to remain in Ephesus, when I was journeying into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some,

4 Not to be teaching otherwise, nor yet to be giving heed to ⊥stories and endless genealogies, the which bring arguings, rather than that stewardship of YAHVAH which is with faith;

5 Now the end of the §charge is love out of a pure heart, and a good conscience, and faith unfeigned,

6 Which some, missing, have turned them aside unto idle talk,

CHAP. 1
AD 65
1 Acts 9:15
1 Tit. 1:3
1 Col. 1:27
2 Acts 16:1
2 Tit. 1:4
2 Gal. 1:3
3 Acts 20:1
Gal. 1:6, 7 3
Tit. 1:14 4
ch. 6:4 4
Rom. 13:8 5
Gal. 5:14 5
2 Tim. 2:22 5
ch. 6:4, 20 6

°grace
♦Saviour
⊥fables
§commandment

7 Desiring to be law-teachers, not understanding either what they say or whereof they confidently affirm.

8 Now we know that excellent is the law, if one put it to a lawful use:

9 Knowing this, that to a righteous man law doth not apply, but to the lawless and insubordinate, unholy and sinful, irreligious and profane, *smiters of fathers and *smiters of mothers, murderers,

10 Fornicators, ♦sodomites, *man-stealers, liars, false-swearers, and, if anything else, unto the ★healthful teaching is opposed;

11 According to the ♀glad-message of the glory of the †happy Elohim, with which entrusted am I.

12 Grateful am I unto Him that empowered me, the Messiah YAHSHUA our ₸Master, in that faithful He accounted me, putting me into ministry,

13 Though formerly a defamer, and persecutor, and insulter; nevertheless mercy was shown me, because without knowledge I acted in unbelief:

14 Yet exceeding abundant was the ‡favour of our ₸Master with faith and love which are in the Messiah YAHSHUA.

15 Faithful the saying! and of all acceptance worthy, that the Messiah YAHSHUA came into the world sinners to save: of whom the chief am I;

16 Nevertheless, on this account was mercy shewn me, that, in me, the chief, the Messiah YAHSHUA might shew forth His entire longsuffering, for an ensample of them about to believe on Him unto life °age-abiding.

17 Now unto the King of the ages, incorruptible, invisible, alone the Elohim, be honour and glory unto the ▶age of ages.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, child Timothy, according to the prophecies running before on thee, in order that thou mightest war with them the noble warfare,

19 Holding faith and a good conscience, which some thrusting from them, concerning their faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may be taught by discipline not to be defaming.

CHAP. 1
AD 65
7 ch. 6:4
8 Rom. 7:12
9 Gal. 3:19
10 2 Tim. 4:3
Tit. 1:9
11 1 Cor. 9:17
Gal. 2:7
Col. 1:25
12 2 Cor. 12:9
12 1 Cor. 7:25
12 2 Cor. 3:5
13 Acts 8:3
13 John 4:21
14 Rom. 5:20
14 2 Tim. 1:13
14 Luke 7:47
15 2 Tim. 2:11
15 Mat. 9:13
16 2 Cor. 4:1
16 Acts 13:39
17 Ps. 10:16
17 Rom. 1:23
17 Heb. 11:27
17 Rom. 16:27
17 1 Chr. 29:11
18 2 Tim. 2:2
18 ch. 4:14
2 Tim. 2:3 18
2 Tim. 2:17 20
2 Tim. 4:14 20
1 Cor. 5:5 20
Acts 13:45 20

*murderers
manslayers
♦defile themselves with mankind
*kidnappers
*sound doctrine
♀glorious evangel
†blessed
₸Saviour
‡grace
°everlasting
▶for ever and ever

CHAP. 2
AD 65
Ezra 6:10 2
Rom. 13:1 2
Rom. 12:2 3
2 Tim. 1:9 3
Ezek. 18:23 4
Tit. 2:11
John 17:3 4
2 Tim. 2:25
Gal. 3:20 5
Heb. 9:15 5
Mark 10:45 6
1 Cor. 1:6 6
2 Tim. 1:8
Rom. 5:6 6
Eph. 1:9
Eph. 3:7, 8 7
Rom. 9:1 7
Gal. 1:16 7
Luke 23:34 8
Ps. 134:2 8
1 Pet. 3:3 9
1 Pet. 3:4 10

CHAPTER 2

1 I exhort therefore, first of all, that there be made supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, in behalf of all men,

2 In behalf of kings, and all them who are in eminent station; in order that an undisturbed and quiet life we may lead, in all righteousness and gravity:

3 This is comely and acceptable before our Saviour YAHVAH,

4 Who willeth all men to be saved, and unto a personal knowledge of truth to come;

5 For there is one Elohim, one Mediator also between YAHVAH and men, a Man, the Messiah YAHSHUA:

6 Who gave Himself a ransom in behalf of all, the testimony in its own fit times:

7 Unto which I have been appointed proclaimer and apostle, truth I speak, I utter no falsehood, a teacher of Nations in faith and truth.

8 I am minded therefore, that the men in every place be offering prayer, uplifting hands of lovingkindness, apart from anger and disputings;

9 In the same way, that the women, in seemly attire, with modesty and sober-mindedness, be adorning themselves, not with plaitings and ornamentation of gold, or with pearls, or with costly apparel,

10 But (which becometh women promising holiness) through means of good works.

11 Let a woman in quietness be learning in all submission;

12 But **teaching, unto a woman, I do not permit, nor yet to have authority over a man, but to be in quietness;

**And it shall be, in the last days: Acts 2:17-18; Joel 2:28-29. Acts 21:8-9; Galatians 3:26-28.

13 For Adam first was formed, then Eve,
14 And Adam was not deceived, whereas the woman, having been wholly deceived, hath come to be in transgression;
15 She shall be saved, however, through means of the child-bearing, if they abide in faith, and love, and holiness, with sobermindedness. Faithful the saying.

CHAPTER 3

1 If anyone for *oversight is eager, a noble work doth he covet:
2 It is needful then, for the *overseer to be irreproachable, a husband of one wife, sober, of sound mind, orderly, hospitable, apt in teaching,
3 Not given to wine, not ready to †wound, but considerate, averse to contention, not fond of money,
4 Over his own house presiding well, having children in submission with all dignity;
5 Whereas if anyone over his own house cannot preside, how, of an assembly of YAHVAH, shall he take care?
6 Not a new convert, lest being ‡beclouded, into the sentence of the °adversary he fall;
7 It is needful, moreover, to have an honourable testimony also from them who are without, lest into reproach he fall, and the snare of the °adversary.
8 Ministers, in the same way, dignified, not double-tongued, not to much wine given, not greedy of *base gain,
9 Holding the sacred §secret of the faith in a pure conscience;
10 But let these also be proved first, then let them be ministering, being unaccusable:
11 Wives, in the same way, dignified, not given to intrigue, sober, faithful in all things.
12 Let ministers be husbands of one wife, over children presiding well, and over their own houses;
13 For they who have ministered well, a good degree for themselves are acquiring, and great freedom of speech in the faith that is in the Messiah YAHSHUA.
14 These things unto thee I am writing, hoping to come unto thee shortly;
15 But if I should tarry, that thou mayest know how it behoveth in house of YAHVAH to behave oneself, the which is an assembly of a Living Elohim, a pillar and ¶basement of the truth;
16 And confessedly great is the sacred §secret of righteousness, Who was made manifest in flesh, was declared righteous in spirit, was made visible unto ‖messengers, was proclaimed among nations, was believed on in the world, was taken up in glory.

CHAP. 2
AD 65
13 Gen. 1:27
1 Cor. 11:8
14 Gen. 3:6
2 Cor. 11:3

CHAP. 3
AD 65
2 Tit. 1:6, etc.
2 Or, *modest*
2 2 Tim. 2:24
3 Or, *Not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine*
3 2 Tim. 2:24
3 1 Pet. 5:2
4 Tit. 1:6
6 Or, *one newly come to the faith*
7 Acts 22:12
1 Cor. 5:12
7 2 Tim. 2:26
8 Acts 6:3
8 Ezek. 44:21
9 ch. 1:19
11 Tit. 2:3
13 Mat. 25:21
Eph. 2:21 13
2 Tim. 2:20
John 1:14 16
1 John 1:2
Mat. 3:16 16
Rom. 1:4
Mat. 28:2 16
Mark 16:5
Acts 10:34 16
Rom. 10:18
Col. 1:6,23 16
Luke 24:51 16

*bishop
†no striker
‡lifted up with pride
°devil
*filthy lucre
§mystery
¶foundation
‖angels

CHAP. 4
AD 65
John 16:13 1
2 Thes. 2:3
2 Tim. 3:1
1 Pet. 1:20 1
2 Tim. 3:13 1
Rev. 16:14
Dan. 11:35 1
Rev. 9:20
Mat. 7:15 2
Eph. 4:19 2
1 Cor. 7:28 3
Rom. 14:3 3
Gen. 1:29 3
Rom. 14:6 3
Rom. 14:14 4
2 Tim. 3:14 6
2 Tim. 2:16 7
Tit. 1:14
Heb. 5:14 7
1 Cor. 8:8 8
ch. 6:6 8
Ps. 37:4 8
See
Lev. 11:2, 3
Deut. 14:3-6

§prayer

CHAPTER 4

1 Howbeit the Spirit expressly saith that in later seasons some will revolt from the faith, giving heed unto seducing spirits, and unto teachings of demons,
2 In hypocrisy speaking falsehood, of demons cauterised in their own conscience,
3 Forbidding to marry, commanding to abstain from foods which YAHVAH created to be received with thanksgiving by them who believe and personally know the truth;
4 Because every creature of YAHVAH is good, and nothing to be cast away, if with thanksgiving it be received,
5 For it is hallowed by the word of YAHVAH and §intercession.
6 These things submitting to the brethren, thou shalt be a noble minister of the Messiah YAHSHUA, nourishing thyself with the words of the faith and of the noble teaching which thou hast closely studied.
7 But from the profane and old wives' stories excuse thyself, and be training thyself unto holiness;
8 For the bodily training for little is profitable, whereas holiness for all things is profitable, having promise of life, the present and the coming.

9 Faithful the saying! and of all acceptance worthy;
10 For to this end are we toiling and contending, because we have set our hope on a Living Elohim, Who is Saviour of all men, specially of such as believe.
11 Be giving these things in charge and be teaching:
12 Let no one despise thy youth, but in ensample become thou of the faithful, in *discourse, in behaviour, in love, in faith, in chastity.
13 While I am coming, be giving heed to the reading, to the exhorting, to the teaching:
14 Be not careless of the gift of favour that is in thee, which was given thee through means of prophesying, along with a laying on of the hands of the eldership.
15 These things be thy care, in these things be thou, that thine ⊥advancement may be manifest unto all:
16 Be giving heed to thyself, and to thy teaching, abide still in them; for this doing, both thyself shalt thou save, and them that hearken to thee.

CHAPTER 5

1 An elderly man do not thou reprimand, but beseech him as though he were thy father, younger men as brothers,
2 Elderly women as mothers, younger women as sisters, in all chastity.
3 Widows honour thou, who indeed are widows:
4 Howbeit, if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them be learning, first unto their own house to be shewing reverence, and returns to be making unto their progenitors; for this is acceptable before YAHVAH;
5 But she who is indeed a widow, and is left alone, hath turned her hope towards YAHVAH, and is giving attendance unto the supplications and the prayers night and day,
6 Whereas, she that *runneth riot, while living is dead:
7 And these things be giving in charge, that without reproach they may be;
8 If, however, anyone for his own, and specially them of his household, *taketh not forethought, his faith hath he denied, and is worse than one †without faith!
9 Let a widow be put on the list, having become not less than sixty years old, one man's wife,
10 In noble works being well-attested; if she hath nourished children, if she hath shewn hospitality, if saints' feet she hath washed, if them who were in tribulation she hath □succoured, if in every good work she hath followed on:
11 But younger widows decline thou; for as soon as they wax wanton against the Messiah, to marry are they determined,
12 Having, as ▪sentence, that their first faith they have set at nought;
13 At the same time to be idlers are they learning, going about from house to house; and not only idlers, but gossips also, and busybodies, saying the things they ought not.
14 I am minded, therefore, that the younger ones marry, bear children, be mistress of the house, giving no single occasion unto the ‡opposer as a cause of reviling;
15 For already some have turned aside after Satan:
16 If any believing woman hath widows, let her be giving them **succour, and not suffer the assembly to be burdened, that them who are indeed widows it may itself **succour.
17 Let the well presiding elders of double honour be accounted worthy, especially they who toil in *discourse and teaching;
18 For the Scripture saith, *A threshing ox shalt thou not muzzle,* and, Worthy is the workman of his hire.
19 Against an elder ▶entertain not an accusation, except *at* the mouth of *two or three witnesses;*
20 But them who are sinning, before all do thou reprove, that the rest also may have fear:
21 I adjure thee before YAHVAH,

CHAP. 4
AD 65
10 1 Cor. 4:11
10 Ps. 36:6
12 Tit. 2:7
14 2 Tim. 1:6
14 ch. 1:18
14 Acts 16:6
15 Or. *in all things*
16 Acts 20:28
16 Ezek. 33:9

‖suffer reproach
*the word
▪endowment
§Meditate upon these things
⊥progress

CHAP. 5
AD 65
1 Lev. 19:32
4 Gen. 45:10
Mat. 15:4
Eph. 6:1, 2
5 1 Cor. 7:32
5 Luke 2:37
5 Acts 26:7
6 Jas. 5:5
Is. 58:7 8
Gal. 6:10 8
Or. *kindred* 8
2 Tim. 3:5 8
Tit. 1:16
Mat. 18:17 8
Acts 16:15 10
Heb. 13:2
1 Pet. 4:9
Gen. 19:2 10
2 Thes. 3:11 13
1 Cor. 7:9 14
Tit. 2:8 14
ver. 3, 5 16
Phil. 2:29 17
Acts 28:10 17
Deut. 25:4 18
1 Cor. 9:9
Lev. 19:13 18
Deut. 24:14
Mat. 10:10
Deut. 19:15 19
Tit. 1:13 20
Deut. 13:11 20
ch. 6:13 21
2 Tim. 2:14

*liveth in pleasure is dead
*provide not for his own
†an infidel
□helped
▪damnation
‡devil
**help
*word
▶receive

and the Messiah YAHSHUA, and the chosen *messengers, that these things thou observe apart from prejudgment, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Hands suddenly upon no one lay, neither have fellowship with sins of strangers: thyself keep chaste:

23 No longer be a water-drinker, but of a little wine make use, because of thy stomach and thy frequent sicknesses.

24 Some men's sins are openly evident, leading on into judgment, with some however, they even follow after;

25 In the same way the *noble works also are openly evident, and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER 6

1 Let as many as are servants under a yoke, be counting their own masters worthy of all honour, lest the Name of YAHVAH and the teaching be defamed.

2 They however, that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren, but the more be doing them service, because believing and beloved, are they who, from the good workmanship, receive advantage. These things be teaching and exhorting:

3 If anyone doth otherwise teach, and doth not adhere to ‡healthful discourses, those of our **Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, and to the teaching that is according to righteousness,

4 He is †beclouded, knowing nothing rightly, but is ‡diseased about questionings and word-battles, out of which spring envy, strife, defamations, wicked surmisings,

5 Incessant quarrellings of men wholly corrupt in their mind and bereft of the truth, supposing righteousness to be a means of gain!

6 °Now it is a great means of gain, righteousness with a sufficiency of one's own;

7 For nothing brought we into the world, neither to take anything out

CHAP. 5
AD 65
21 Or, *without prejudice*
22 Acts 6:6
2 Tim. 1:6
22 2 John 11
23 Ps. 104:15
24 Gal. 5:19
*angels
*good

CHAP. 6
AD 65
1 Eph. 6:5
Col. 3:22
Tit. 2:9
1 Pet. 2:18
1 Is. 52:5
Rom. 2:24
Tit. 2:5, 8
2 Col. 4:1
3 2 Tim. 1:13
Tit. 1:9
3 Tit. 1:1
4 Or, *a fool*
4 1 Cor. 8:2
4 Or, *sick*
5 1 Cor. 11:16
5 2 Pet. 2:3
5 Rom. 16:17
6 Ps. 37:16
Heb. 13:5
7 Job 1:21
Gen. 28:20 8
Heb. 13:5
Prov. 15:27 9
ch. 1:19 9
Deut. 16:19 10
2 Tim. 2:22 11
Deut. 33:1 11
ch. 1:18 12
Phil. 3:12 12
Heb. 13:23 12
ch. 5:21 13
1 Sam. 2:6 13
John 18:37 13
Or, *profession* 13
Phil. 1:6 14
ch. 1:11, 17 15
John 6:46 16
Eph. 3:21 16
Luke 12:21 17
Prov. 23:5 17
Gr. *uncertainty of riches* 17
1 Thes. 1:9 17
Acts 14:17 17
Jas. 2:5 18
Rom. 12:13 18
Gal. 6:6 18
Mat. 6:20 19
‡Sound words
**Saviour
†proud
‡doting
°But righteousness with contentment is great gain
1food and raiment
‖evil
¶Fight the good fight of faith
#everlasting
*good
■appearing
◊who is

are we able;

8 And having ⊥sustenance and covering we shall be content;

9 But they who are determined to be rich fall into temptation, and a snare and many foolish and hurtful coveting the which sink men into ruin and destruction,

10 For a root of all the ‖vices is the love of money, which some being eager for, have been seduced from the faith and have pierced themselves about with many pangs.

11 But thou O man of YAHVAH From these things flee! And pursue righteousness, holiness, faith, love, endurance, meekness;

12 ¶Be contesting the noble contest of the faith, lay hold of the #age-abiding life, unto which thou wast called, and didst make the *noble confession before many witnesses.

13 I charge thee before YAHVAH Who engendereth life in all things, and the Messiah YAHSHUA, Who before Pontius Pilate, witnessed the noble confession,

14 That thou keep the commandment without spot, free from reproach, until the ■forthshining of our **Master YAHSHUA the Messiah,

15 Which in its own fit times, the happy and only Potentate will shew, the King of them that reign, and Master of them that wield dominion,

16 Who alone hath immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable; Whom no man hath seen, nor can see; unto Whom be honour and might #age-abiding.

17 Upon them who are rich in the present age, lay thou charge not to be high-minded, nor to have set their hope on riches uncertainty, but on the Elo-him, Who offereth us all things richly for enjoying,

18 To be doing good, to be rich in *noble works, to be generous in giving, ready for fellowship,

19 Treasuring up for themselves a good foundation for the future, that

they may lay hold on the life which is life indeed.

20 O Timothy! that which hath been entrusted do thou guard, avoiding the profane pratings and oppositions of §falsely named knowledge,

21 Which some professing, concerning the faith, have missed the mark! *Favour be with you.

CHAP. 6
AD 65
20 2 Tim. 1:14
20 Tit. 1:14
2 Tim. 2:18 21
§science falsely so called
*Grace

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of the Messiah YAHSHUA, through the will of YAHVAH, according to the promise of life in the Messiah YAHSHUA;

2 Unto Timothy, my beloved child: *favour, mercy, peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the Messiah YAHSHUA our □Master.

3 Grateful am I unto YAHVAH, unto Whom I am rendering divine service from my progenitors in a pure conscience, that incessant hold I the remembrance concerning thee in my supplications; day and night,

4 Longing to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, in order that with joy I may be filled:

5 A reminder having received of the unfeigned faith that is in thee, such as dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice, I am persuaded moreover, that it dwelleth in thee also.

6 For which cause I put thee in remembrance, to be stirring up YAHVAH'S gift of *favour, which is in thee through means of the laying on of my hands;

7 For YAHVAH hath not given us a spirit of †cowardice, but of power, and love, and •correction.

8 Be not thou therefore, put to shame, with regard to the ■witness of our Master, nor with regard to me His prisoner; but suffer hardship together with the ♦glad-message according to the power of YAHVAH,

9 Who hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to ‡the peculiar purpose and *favour, which was given to us in the Messiah YAHSHUA ¶before age-during times,

10 But hath now been made manifest through means of the ¶forthshining of our Saviour the Messiah YAHSHUA, Who indeed hath abolished death, and hath thrown light upon life and incorruptibility, through means of the ♦glad-message:

11 Whereunto I have been appointed herald and apostle and ★teacher;

12 For which cause these things also am I suffering; nevertheless I am not being put to shame, for I know Him Whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to guard that which I have entrusted to Him unto that day.

13 An outline have thou of §healthful discourses which from me thou hast heard, with the faith and love which are in the Messiah YAHSHUA:

14 The noble thing entrusted to thee do thou guard, through means of the Holy Spirit which dwelleth within us.

15 Thou knowest this, that all they who are in Asia have turned away from me, of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes.

16 ×YAHVAH grant mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, in that ofttimes hath he refreshed me, and as regardeth my chain hath not been put to shame,

17 But happening to be in Rome, he diligently sought out and found me,

18 YAHVAH grant him to find mercy from YAHVAH in that day;

CHAP. 1
AD 66
1 2 Cor. 1:1
1 Eph. 3:6
Heb. 9:15
2 1 Tim. 1:2
3 Rom. 1:8
Eph. 1:16
3 Acts 22:3
Rom. 1:9
3 1 Thes. 1:2
4 ch. 4:9, 21
5 1 Tim. 1:5
5 Acts 16:1
6 1 Tim. 4:14
7 Rom. 8:15
7 Acts 1:8
8 Rom. 1:16
8 1 Tim. 2:6
8 Eph. 3:1
8 Col. 1:24
9 1 Tim. 1:1
9 Heb. 3:1
9 Rom. 3:20
Rom. 8:28 9
Rom. 16:25 9
Eph. 1:9 10
1 Cor. 15:54 10
Acts 9:15 11
1 Tim. 2:7
Eph. 3:1 12
1 Pet. 4:19 12
1 Tim. 6:20 12
Tit. 1:9 13
Heb. 10:23
Rom. 2:20 13
1 Tim. 6:3 13
1 Tim. 1:14 13
Rom. 8:11 14
Acts 19:10 15
Mat. 5:7 16
Philem. 7 16
Acts 28:20 16
*grace
□Saviour
†fear
•and of a sound mind
■testimony of our Saviour
♦evangel
‡His own purpose
¶before the world began
¶appearing
★teacher of the Nations
§sound words
×Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

and how many times in Ephesus he hath ministered, better art thou getting to know.

CHAPTER 2

1 Thou therefore, my child, be empowering thyself in the *favour that is in the Messiah YAHSHUA,

2 And the things which thou hast heard from me among many witnesses, the same entrust thou unto faithful men, such as shall be competent to teach others also.

3 Take thy part in ♦suffering hardship, as a brave soldier of the Messiah YAHSHUA:

4 No one that is serving as a soldier entangleth himself with the matters of his livelihood, that he may please him that hath summoned him to serve as a soldier;

5 If moreover, any man contend even in the games, he is not crowned unless lawfully he contend;

6 The toiling husbandman ought first of the fruits to partake:

7 Think as to what I am speaking; for YAHVAH will give thee discernment in all things.

8 Keep in mind YAHSHUA the Messiah, raised from among the dead, of the seed of David, according to my ▶joyful message:

9 In which I am suffering hardship, even unto bonds, as an evil-doer; but the word of YAHVAH is not bound.

10 For this cause am I enduring all things for the sake of the chosen, in order that they also may obtain the salvation which is in the Messiah YAHSHUA along with glory †age-abiding.

11 Faithful the saying, For if we ‡have died together, we shall also °live together,

12 If we endure, we shall also reign together; if we shall deny, He also will deny us,

13 If we are faithless, He faithful abideth, □for deny Himself, He cannot!

14 Of these things be putting them in remembrance, adjuring them before YAHVAH not to be waging word battles, useful for nothing, occasioning a subversion of them that hearken.

15 ¶Give diligence thyself approved to present unto YAHVAH, a workman not to be put to shame, skillfully handling the word of truth.

16 But the profane pratings shun; for unto more unrighteousness will they force themselves on;

17 And their discourse as a gangrene will eat its way; of whom are Hymenaeus and Philetus,

18 Men who concerning the truth have erred, affirming ☆a resurrection already to have taken place, and are overthrowing the faith of some.

19 ·Howbeit the firm foundation of YAHVAH standeth, having this seal, *YAHVAH hath acknowledged them who are His*, and, Let every one that *nameth the Name of the Messiah* stand aloof from unrighteousness.

20 But in a great house there are not only gold and silver vessels, but also wooden and earthen: and some indeed for honour, while some are for dishonour:

21 If therefore, anyone will, for pureness, sever himself from these, he shall be a vessel for honour, hallowed, meet for the Master's use, for every good work prepared.

22 But from the youthful ■coveting flee! And pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace, along with them who call upon YAHVAH out of a pure heart.

23 But from the foolish and undisciplined questionings, ‖excuse thyself, knowing that they gender strifes;

24 And a servant of YAHVAH ought not to strive, but to be gentle towards all, apt in teaching, ★ready to endure malice,

25 In meekness bringing under discipline them that oppose themselves, lest at any time YAHVAH should give them repentance unto a personal knowledge of truth,

26 And they should wake up to sobriety out of the **adversary's snare, though they have been taken alive by him for that ¶one's will.

CHAP. 1
AD 66
18 2 Thes. 1:10
18 Heb. 6:10

CHAP. 2
AD 66
1 1 Tim. 1:2
1 Eph. 6:10
2 Or, *by*
3 1 Tim. 1:18
4 1 Cor. 9:25
5 1 Cor. 9:25
6 Or, *The husbandman, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits*
8 Rom. 1:3, 4
8 1 Cor. 15:1
8 Rom. 2:16
9 Acts 9:16
9 Eph. 3:1
9 Acts 28:31
Eph. 6:19
10 Eph. 3:13
10 2 Cor. 1:6
11 Rom. 6:5, 8
12 Rom. 8:17
1 Pet. 4:13
12 Mat. 10:33
Mark 8:38
13 Rom. 3:3
13 Num. 23:19
14 1 Tim. 5:21
1 Tim. 4:7 16
1 Cor. 15:12 18
Mat. 24:24 19
Nah. 1:7 19
John 10:14
Rom. 9:21 20
Is. 52:11 21
ch. 3:17 21
Acts 9:14 22
1 Cor. 1:2
1 Tim. 1:5 22
1 Tim. 1:4 23
Tit. 3:2 24
Tit. 1:9 24
Or, *forbearing* 24
Gal. 6:1 25
1 Tim. 6:11
Acts 8:22 25
1 Tim. 2:4 25
1 Tim. 3:7 26

*grace
♦enduring
▶evangel
†eternal
‡be dead with Him
°live with Him
□He cannot deny Himself
¶Study to show thyself approved unto Yahvah.
☆the
·Nevertheless
■lusts
‖avoid
★patient
**devil
¶his

CHAPTER 3

1 But of this be taking note, that in the last days there will set in perilous °seasons;

2 For men will be fond of themselves, fond of money, ostentatious, arrogant, defamers, to parents unyielding, unthankful, unkind,

3 Without natural affection, accepting no truce, given to intrigue, without self-control, uncivilised, unfriendly to good men,

4 Traitors, reckless, †beclouded, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of YAHVAH,

5 Having a form of righteousness, but the power thereof denying! And from these turn away;

6 For of these are they who enter into the houses, and captivate silly women, women laden with sins, led °on by manifold covetings,

7 Ever learning and never unto a personal knowledge of truth able to come;

8 Moreover, like as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so these men also withstand the truth, men utterly corrupted in their mind, disapproved concerning their faith;

9 But they shall not force their way further, for their folly shall be fully evident unto all, as also that of those men became.

10 But thou hast closely studied my teaching, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, love, endurance,

11 Persecutions, sufferings, what manner of things befel me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what manner of persecutions I endured, and out of all YAHVAH rescued me;

12 Yea, and all who are determined to live in a holy manner in the Messiah YAHSHUA will be persecuted;

13 Whereas wicked men and howling impostors will force their way to the worse, deceiving and being deceived.

14 But thou, abide in the things which thou hast learned, and been entrusted with, knowing from whom thou hast learned them,

CHAP. 3
AD 66
1 1 Tim. 4:1
2 Phil. 2:21
2 2 Pet. 2:3
2 Jude 16
2 1 Tim. 6:4
2 1 Tim. 1:20
2 Rom. 1:30
3 Rom. 1:31
3 Rom. 1:31
3 Or, *makebates*
3 2 Pet. 3:3
4 2 Pet. 2:10
4 Phil. 3:19
5 1 Tim. 5:8
5 1 Tim. 6:5
6 Mat. 23:14
Tit. 1:11
7 1 Tim. 2:4
8 Ex. 7:11
8 1 Tim. 6:5
8 Rom. 1:28
9 Ex. 7:12
10 1 Tim. 4:6
11 Acts 13:45
11 Acts 14:2
11 Acts 14:19
11 Ps. 34:19
12 Ps. 34:19
13 2 Thes. 2:11
14 ch. 1:13
John 5:39 15
2 Pet. 1:20 16
Rom. 15:4 16
1 Tim. 6:11 17
ch. 2:21 17

°times
†highminded
°away with divers lusts
¶holy scriptures
‡Every scripture is given by inspiration of Yahvah

CHAP. 4
AD 66
1 Tim. 5:21 1
Acts 10:42 1
1 Tim. 5:20 2
Tit. 1:13
1 Tim. 4:13 2
ch. 3:1 3
1 Tim. 1:10 3
ch. 3:6 3
1 Tim. 1:4 4
ch. 1:8 5
Acts 21:8 5
Rom. 15:19
Phil. 2:17 6
Phil. 1:23 6
2 Pet. 1:14
Phil. 3:14 7
Jas. 1:12 8
ch. 1:12 8
Col. 4:14 10
1 John 2:15 10

⊥At His appearing
¶sound doctrine
°lusts
‖fables
□departure
◆I have fought a good fight.
■Saviour
**appearing

15 And that from a babe those sacred ¶letters thou hast known, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through the faith which is in the Messiah YAHSHUA:

16 ‡Every Scripture is YAHVAH-breathed, and profitable unto teaching, unto conviction, unto correction, unto the discipline that is in righteousness,

17 In order that ready may be the man of YAHVAH, unto every good work, being well-prepared.

CHAPTER 4

1 I adjure thee before YAHVAH, and the Messiah YAHSHUA, Who is about to be judging living and dead, both as to His ⊥forthshining and His Kingdom,

2 Proclaim the word, take thy position in season, out of season, convince, rebuke, encourage, with all long-suffering and teaching.

3 For there will be a season when the ¶healthful teaching they will not endure, but according to their own °covetings, will unto themselves heap up teachers, because they have an itching ear,

4 And from the truth indeed their ear will they turn away, while unto §stories they will turn themselves aside.

5 But thou be sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, thy ministry completely fulfil;

6 For I already am being poured out as a drink-offering, and the season of my □release is at hand,

7 ◆The noble contest have I contested, the race have I finished, the faith have I kept:

8 Henceforth lieth by for me, the crown of righteousness, which the ■Master will render unto me in that day, the Righteous Judge, yet not alone unto me, but unto all them also who have loved His **forthshining.

9 Give diligence to come unto me speedily,

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved the present age, and hath journeyed unto Thessalonica; Crescens unto Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia:

11 Luke alone is with me. Receiving Mark back, bring him with thyself, for he is very useful to me for ministering;
12 And Tychicus have I sent unto Ephesus.
13 The cloak that I left in Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring; and the scrolls, especially the parchments.
14 Alexander the coppersmith, of much *baseness towards me hath given proof, YAHVAH *will render* unto him *according to his works.*
15 Of whom be thou also on thy guard, for he hath greatly withstood our words.
16 In my first defence no man came in to help me, but all forsook me, unto them may it not be reckoned!
17 But YAHVAH stood by me, and empowered me, in order that through me the †proclamation might be fully made, and all the nations might hear; and I was delivered *out of the mouth of a lion:*
18 YAHVAH will rescue me from every wicked work, and will bring me safe into His heavenly Kingdom: unto Whom be the glory unto the ■ages of ages. °Amen.
19 Salute Prisca and Aquila and the house of Onesiphorus.
20 Erastus remained in Corinth; but Trophimus I left at Miletus sick.
21 Give diligence to come before winter. There salute thee Eubulus, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.
22 YAHVAH be with thy spirit. ‡Favour be with you.

CHAP. 4 AD 66
11 ch. 1:15
11 Col. 4:14
11 Acts 12:25
12 Acts 20:4
Eph. 6:21
14 Acts 19:33
14 2 Sam. 3:39
Ps. 28:4
15 Or, *our preachings*
16 Acts 7:60
17 Acts 23:11
17 Acts 9:15
Ps. 22:21 17
Ps. 121:7 18
Rom. 11:36 18
Gal. 1:5
Heb. 13:21
Acts 18:2 19
Rom. 16:3
Acts 19:22 20
Rom. 16:23
Acts 20:4 20
ver. 9 21
Gal. 6:18 22
Philem. 25

*did me much evil †preaching ■for ever and ever °So be it ‡Grace

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a servant of YAHVAH, an apostle moreover of YAHSHUA the Messiah, according to the faith of the chosen ones of YAHVAH, and the personal knowledge of the truth that is according to righteousness,
2 In hope of life†age-abiding; which YAHVAH, Who cannot lie, promised before □age-during times,
3 But hath manifested in its fitting seasons, even His word, in the ♀proclamation with which entrusted am I, by injunction of our Saviour YAHVAH:
4 Unto Titus, my true child according to a common faith, ‡favour and peace, from YAHVAH our Father and the Messiah YAHSHUA our Saviour.
5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that the things remaining undone thou mightest completely set in order, and mightest establish in every city, elders as I with thee arranged:
6 If anyone is §unaccusable, a husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not charged with riotous excess, nor insubordinate;
7 For it is needful that the ♀overseer be unaccusable as YAHVAH'S steward, not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, ★not ready to wound, ♦not seeking gain by base means,
8 But hospitable, a lover of what is good, sober-minded, just, kind, possessing self-control,
9 Holding fast in the matter of his teaching the faithful word, that he may be able both to encourage with his ††healthful instruction, and the gainsayers to refute.
10 For there are many unruly men

CHAP. 1 AD 65
1 2 Tim. 2:25
1 1 Tim. 3:16
2 2 Tim. 1:1
2 2 Tim. 2:13
2 Rom. 16:25
3 2 Tim. 1:10
3 1 Thes. 2:4
4 2 Cor. 2:13
4 Eph. 1:2
5 1 Cor. 11:34
Or, *left undone* 5
1 Tim. 3:2 6
1 Tim. 3:4 6
Mat. 24:45 7
Lev. 10:9 7
1 Tim. 3:2 8
1 Tim. 1:10 9
1 Tim. 1:6 10

†eternal □the ages began ♀preaching ‡grace §blameless ♀bishop ★no striker ♦not given to filthy lucre ††sound doctrine

vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision,

11 Whose mouths must needs be stopped, men who are upsetting whole houses, teaching the things which ought not to be taught, for the sake of *base gain.

12 Said one from among them, a prophet of their own, Cretans! always false, mischievous wild-beasts, idle gluttons:

13 This witness is true, for which cause be reproving them sharply, that they may be †healthy in their faith,

14 Not giving heed to Judaical ■stories and commandments of men who are turning away from the truth:

15 All things are pure unto the pure, but unto the polluted and faithless, nothing is pure, but polluted are both their mind and conscience;

16 YAH they confess that they know, but by their works they deny Him, being abominable and obdurate, and as to any good work found worthless.

CHAPTER 2

1 But do thou speak the things which become the ‡healthful instruction:

2 That aged men be sober, grave, sober-minded, †healthy in their faith, love, endurance;

3 Aged women, in the same way, in deportment as becometh sacred persons, not given to intrigue, nor yet to much wine enslaved, teachers of virtue,

4 That they may constrain the young women to be lovers of their husbands, lovers of their children,

5 Sober-minded, chaste, workers at home, good, submitting themselves to their own husbands, that the word of YAHVAH be not defamed;

6 The younger men in the same way, exhort thou to be sober-minded:

7 In all things shewing thyself an ensample of noble works, in thine instruction uncorruptness, gravity,

8 †Healthful discourse that cannot be condemned, in order that he that is of the contrary part, may relent, having nothing to say concerning us that is disparaging:

CHAP. 1
AD 65
10 Acts 15:1
11 2 Tim. 3:6
11 1 Tim. 6:5
12 Acts 17:28
13 2 Cor. 13:10
13 ch. 2:2
14 1 Tim. 1:4
14 Is. 29:13
15 1 Cor. 6:12
16 2 Tim. 3:5
16 Rom. 1:28
16 Or, *void of judgment*

*filthy lucre's sake
†sound
■fables

CHAP. 2
AD 65
1 1 Tim. 1:10
2 Or, *vigilant*
3 Or, *holy women*
5 1 Cor. 14:34
5 Rom. 2:24
6 Or, *discreet*
7 1 Tim. 4:12
7 Eph. 6:24
8 1 Tim. 6:3
8 Neh. 5:9
Eph. 6:5 9
Eph. 5:24 9
Mat. 5:16 10
Rom. 5:15 11
Or, *that* 11 *bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared*
Luke 3:6 11
Luke 1:75 12
1 Pet. 4:2 12
1 Cor. 1:7 13
Acts 24:15
Col. 3:4 13
Gal. 1:4 14
Heb. 9:14 14
Ex. 15:16 14
Eph. 2:10 14
2 Tim. 4:2 15

‡sound doctrine
†sound
¶looking
*glorious appearing
□iniquity

CHAP. 3
AD 65
1 Pet. 2:13 1
Col. 1:10 1
Heb. 13:21
Eph. 4:31 2
2 Tim. 2:24 2
Phil. 4:5 2
Eph. 4:2 2
Col. 3:12
1 Cor. 6:11 3
1 Pet. 4:3
ch. 2:11 4
1 Tim. 2:3 4
Rom. 3:20 5
2 Tim. 1:9
John 3:3 5
1 Pet. 3:21
Ezek. 36:25 6
Joel 2:28

°washing of regeneration

9 Servants, unto their own masters to be submitting themselves in all things, to be well-pleasing, not gainsaying,

10 Not taking anything away, shewing all good faith, that the instruction which is of our Saviour YAHVAH they may adorn in all things.

11 For the favour of YAHVAH bringing salvation for all men, hath shone forth,

12 Putting us under discipline, in order that, denying ourselves of unrighteousness and worldly covetings, in a sober-minded and righteous and holy manner, we should live in the present age,

13 ¶Prepared to welcome the happy hope and *forthshining of the glory of the great Elohim and our Saviour the Messiah YAHSHUA,

14 Who gave Himself up in our behalf, that He might *redeem* us *from all manner of* □*lawlessness*, and *purify for Himself a people as His own treasure*, zealous of noble works.

15 As to these things be speaking and exhorting and reproving, with all manner of precept: let no one disregard thee!

CHAPTER 3

1 Be putting them in mind unto rulerships, unto authorities to be in submission, to be yielding to rule, for every good work to be prepared,

2 To be defaming no one, to be averse to strife, considerate, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For even we used, at one time, to be thoughtless, unyielding, deceived, in servitude unto manifold covetings and pleasures, in malice and envy leading on, detestable, hating one another.

4 But when the graciousness and affection for man of our Saviour YAHVAH shone forth,

5 Not by works which we had done in righteousness, but according to His mercy He saved us, through means of the °bathing of a new birth, and the moulding anew of Holy Spirit.

6 Which He poured on us richly,

through YAHSHUA the Messiah our Saviour,

7 In order that, having been declared righteous by His *favour, we should be made inheritors according to hope of life †age-abiding.

8 Faithful the saying! and concerning these things, I am minded that thou be strongly affirming, in order that they who have believed YAHVAH may be careful to be forward in *noble works. These things are honourable and profitable unto men;

9 But foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strife, and contentions about matters of law avoid, for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 From a ‡party-man, after a first and second admonition, excuse thyself;

CHAP. 3
AD 65

7 Rom. 3:24
7 Rom. 8:23
7 ch. 1:2
8 1 Tim. 1:15
8 ch. 2:14
9 1 Tim. 1:4
9 2 Tim. 2:14
10 2 Cor. 13:2
10 Mat. 18:17

Acts 20:4 12
Acts 18:24 13
ver. 8 14
Or, *profess honest trades* 14
Rom. 15:28 14
Phil. 1:11

*grace
†eternal
*good
‡heretick

11 Knowing that such a one is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 As soon as I shall send Artemus unto thee, or Tychicus, give diligence to come to me unto Nicopolis; for there have I determined to winter.

13 Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos diligently set forward on their way, in order that nothing unto them may be wanting.

14 Moreover, let our own learn to be forward in honourable works for the necessary uses, that they may not be unfruitful.

15 All they who are with me salute thee. Salute thou them who regard us with faithful affection. *Favour be with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON

1 Paul, prisoner of the Messiah YAHSHUA, and Timothy my brother, unto Philemon the beloved, and a fellow-worker of ours,

2 And unto Apphia our sister. And unto Archippus our fellow-soldier, and unto the assembly which meeteth at thy house:

3 *Favour unto you, and peace, from YAHVAH our Father, and the §Master YAHSHUA the Messiah.

4 I am giving thanks unto my Elohim, always making mention of thee in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and of the faith which thou hast towards the §Master YAHSHUA and towards all the saints,

6 To the end that the fellowship of thy faith may become °energetic by a personal knowledge of every good thing that is in us towards the Messiah;

7 For much joy have I had, and encouragement by occasion of thy love, in that the tender affections of the

AD 64

1 ver. 9
Eph. 3:1 & 4:1
2 Tim. 1:8
1 Phil. 2:25
2 Col. 4:17
2 Phil. 2:25
2 Rom. 16:5
1 Cor. 16:19
3 Eph. 1:2
4 Eph. 1:16
1 Thes. 1:2
2 Thes. 1:3
5 Eph. 1:15
Col. 1:4
6 Phil. 1:9

ver. 20 7
2 Cor. 7:13
2 Tim. 1:16
1 Thes. 2:6 8
ver. 1 9
Col. 4:9 10
1 Cor. 4:15 10
Gal. 4:19
1 Cor. 16:17 13
Phil. 2:30
2 Cor. 9:7 14

*grace
§Saviour
°effectual
‖evangel
⊥But without thy mind would I do nothing:

saints have had rest given them by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I have much freedom of speech in the Messiah, to be enjoining upon thee that which is befitting,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather exhort, being such a one as Paul the aged, now also even a prisoner of the Messiah YAHSHUA,

10 I exhort thee concerning my own child, whom I have begotten in my bonds, Onesimus:

11 Him who at one time was unto thee unserviceable, but now unto thee and unto me serviceable;

12 Whom I have sent back unto thee, him, that is my own tender affections!

13 Whom I was minded with myself to detain, that in thy behalf, unto me he might be ministering in the bonds of the ‖joyful message;

14 ⊥But apart from thy mind I wished to do nothing, that not as by necessity,

thy goodness should be, but by choice.
15 For peradventure for this cause was he separated for an *hour, that as an †age-abiding possession, thou mightest have him back,
16 No longer as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, very greatly to me, but how much rather to thee, both in the flesh and in YAHVAH!
17 If therefore, thou holdest me as one in thy fellowship, take him unto thee as myself;
18 And if he hath wronged thee at all or oweth thee aught, *the same unto me do thou reckon:
19 I, Paul, have written it with my own hand, I will repay it; that I may not tell thee, that thyself unto me thou still owest.
20 Yea! brother, I would from thee have help in YAHVAH: give rest unto my tender affections in the Messiah.
21 Confident of thine obedience I have written unto thee, knowing that even beyond what I say thou wilt do:
22 At the same time moreover, be also getting ready for me a lodging; for I am hoping that through your prayers I shall be granted as a favour unto you.
23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-captive in the Messiah YAHSHUA,
24 Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workers.
25 The ‡favour of the ⁋Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with your spirit.

AD 64
15 Gen. 45:5, 8
16 Mat. 23:8
1 Tim. 6:2
16 Col. 3:22
17 2 Cor. 8:23
ver. 7 20
2 Cor. 7:16 21
Phil. 1:25 & 2:24 22
2 Cor. 1:11 22
Col. 1:7 & 4:12 23
Acts 12:12, 25 24
Acts 19:29 & 27:2 24
Col. 4:10
Col. 4:14 24
2 Tim. 4:11 24
2 Tim. 4:22 25

*season
†for ever
*put that on mine account;
‡grace
⁋Saviour

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

HEBREWS

CHAPTER 1

1 Whereas, in many parts and in many ways of old, YAHVAH spake unto the fathers in the prophets,
2 At the end of these days He hath spoken unto us in His Son, Whom He hath appointed heir of all things, through Whom also He hath made the ages;
3 Who, being an eradiated brightness of His glory, and an exact *representation of His very being, also bearing up all things by the utterance of His power, purification of sins having achieved, *sat down on the right hand* of the Majesty in high places:
4 By so much becoming superior to the †messengers, by as much as going beyond them, He hath inherited a more distinguished Name.
5 For unto which of the †messengers said He at any time, *My Son art Thou, I this day have begotten Thee?* and again, *I will become His Father, and He shall become My Son?*
6 But whensoever He again introduceth the first-begotten into the habitable earth, He said, *And let all YAHVAH'S †messengers worship Him!*
7 Even as to the messengers indeed, He saith, *Who maketh His †messengers □winds, and His ministers of state a fiery flame;*
8 But as to the Son, *Thy throne, O Elohim is unto times ‡age-abiding,* and, *A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of His Kingdom,*
9 *Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated ⊥lawlessness, for this cause hath Elohim, Thy Elohim, anointed Thee with the oil of exultation °beyond Thy partners;*
10 And, *Thou, by way of beginning, YAHVAH, the earth didst found, and the works of Thy hands are the heavens,*
11 *They shall perish, but Thou abidest still, and all §as a mantle shall be worn out,*
12 *And as if a robe wilt Thou fold them up,* as a mantle, *and they shall be changed; but Thou art the same, and*

CHAP. 1
AD 64
1 Num. 12:6
2 Eph. 1:10
2 John 1:17
2 Ps. 2:8
2 John 1:3
3 John 1:14
3 John 1:4
Rev. 4:11
3 ch. 7:27
3 Ps. 110:1
4 Phil. 2:9, 10
5 Ps. 2:7
Acts 13:33
5 2 Sam. 7:14
Or. *When* 6 *he bringeth again*
Rom. 8:29 6
Deut. 32:43, 6 LXX
Ps. 104:4 7
Ps. 45:6, 7 8
Gr. *righteousness*, or, *straightness* 8
Is. 61:1 9
Ps. 102:25 10
Is. 34:4 11

*image
†angels
□spirits
‡forever and ever
⊥iniquity
°above thy fellows
§shall wax old as doth a garment

Thy years shall not fail,

13 But to which of the *messengers hath He said at any time, *Sit Thou at My right hand, until I make Thy foes Thy footstool?*

14 Are they not all †spirits doing public service, for ministry sent forth, for the sake of them who are about to inherit salvation?

CHAPTER 2

1 For this cause it behoveth us with unwonted firmness to be holding fast unto the things that have been heard, lest at any time we drift away.

2 For if the word through *messengers spoken became firm, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense,

3 How shall we escape, if so great a salvation as this we have neglected, which indeed, having received a beginning of being spoken through YAHSHUA by them who heard, unto us was confirmed,

4 YAHVAH jointly witnessing also both with signs and wonders and manifold mighty works, and with ♦distributions of Holy Spirit according to His own will?

5 For not unto *messengers hath He subjected the coming habitable earth of which we are speaking;

6 But one somewhere hath borne witness, saying, *What is man that Thou shouldst make mention of him? Or the son of man, that Thou shouldst put him in charge?*

7 *Thou hast made him less, some little, than *messengers, with glory and honour hast Thou crowned him, and hast set him over the works of Thy hands;*

8 *All things hast Thou subjected beneath his feet.* For in *subjecting* to him the *all things*, nothing left He to him unsubjected; but now not yet do we see, to him, the *all things subjected;*

9 But YAHSHUA, made some little less than *messengers we do behold: by reason of the suffering of death *crowned with glory and honour,* to the end that, by ‡favour of YAHVAH, in behalf of every one, He might taste of death.

10 For it was becoming in Him, for the sake of Whom are the all things and by means of Whom are the all things, when many sons unto glory He would lead, the Princely Leader of their salvation through sufferings to make perfect.

11 For both He that maketh *holy and they who are being made holy, are all of One; for which cause He is not ashamed to be calling them *brethren*

12 Saying, *I will declare Thy Name unto My brethren, in the midst of an assembly will I sing praise unto Thee:*

13 And again, *I will be confident upon Him;* and again, *Lo! I and the children which unto me, YAHVAH hath given.*

14 Seeing therefore *the children* have received a fellowship of blood and flesh, He also in like manner took partnership in the same, in order that through death, He might paralyse him that held the dominion of death, that is, the °Adversary,

15 And might release these, as many as by fear of death, were all their lifetime liable to bondage.

16 For §not surely of *messengers is He laying hold, but of Abraham's seed, He is laying hold.

17 Whence He was obliged in every way unto *the brethren* to be made like, that He might become a merciful and faithful High-Priest, in the things pertaining unto YAHVAH, for the making of propitiation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that He suffered when tested, He is able unto them who are being tested to give succour.

CHAPTER 3

1 Whence, holy brethren, ?partners in a heavenly calling, attentively consider the Apostle and High-Priest of our confession, YAHSHUA,

2 As One *faithful* to Him Who made Him: as *Moses* also *in all his house.*

3 For of more glory than Moses hath this One been counted worthy, by as

CHAP. 1
AD 64
13 Ps. 110:1 Luke 20:42
14 Ps. 103:20 Mat. 18:10
14 Rom. 8:17

*angels
†ministering spirits

CHAP. 2
AD 64
1 Gr. *run out as leaking vessels*
2 Deut. 33:2 Acts 7:53
2 Num. 15:30
3 ch. 10:28
3 Mat. 4:17
3 Luke 1:2
4 Mark 16:20
4 Acts 2:22
4 1 Cor. 12:4, 7, 11
4 Eph. 1:5, 9
5 2 Pet. 3:13
6 Job 7:17
7 Or, *a little while inferior to*
8 Mat. 28:18 Eph. 1:22
8 1 Cor. 15:25
9 Phil. 2:7-9
9 Acts 2:33 John 3:16 9
2 Cor. 5:15 Luke 24:46 10
Rom. 11:36 10
Acts 5:31 10
Luke 13:32 10
ch. 10:10 11
Acts 17:26 11
Mat. 28:10 11
John 20:17
Ps. 22:22 12
Ps. 18:2 13
Is. 12:2
Is. 8:18 13
John 10:29 13
John 1:14 14
Phil. 2:7
Col. 2:15 14
Luke 1:74 15
2 Tim. 1:7
Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold* 16
Phil. 2:7 17
ch. 4:15 17
ch. 4:15, 16 18

*angels

♦gifts of the Holy Spirit
‡grace
*sanctifieth
°devil
§He took not on Him the *nature of* angels;

CHAP. 3
AD 64
Rom. 1:7 1
1 Cor. 1:2
Rom. 15:8 1
Num. 12:7 2

?partakers

much as more honour than the house hath, ‖He that prepared it;

4 For every house is prepared by some one, but He that hath prepared all things is YAHVAH.

5 Even *Moses* indeed was *faithful in all his house,* as *an attendant* for a witness of the things which were to be spoken;

6 But the Messiah as a Son over *His house,* whose house are we, if the freedom of speech and boast of the hope, throughout, firm *we hold fast.

7 Wherefore, according as saith the Holy Spirit, *Today if unto His voice ye would hearken,*

8 *Do not harden your hearts, as in the embitterment, in the day of testing in the desert,*

9 *When your fathers* †tested by proving, *and saw My works forty years.*

10 Wherefore *I was sore vexed with this generation, and said, Always err they in their heart; howbeit they learned not My ways:*

11 *So I sware in Mine anger, they shall not enter into My rest!*

12 Be taking heed, brethren, lest at any time there shall be in any one of you, a wicked heart of unbelief, in *revolting from a Living Elohim.

13 But be exhorting one another, on each successive day, while the *To-day* is being named! Lest any from among you *be hardened* by the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For ‡partners of the Messiah have we become, if at least the beginning of the confidence throughout, §firm we hold fast:

15 So long as it is said, *To-day, if unto His voice ye would hearken, do not harden your hearts, as in the* □*embitterment.*

16 For who, though they heard, *caused embitterment?* Nay indeed! did not all who came forth out of Egypt through Moses?

17 But with whom was He *sore vexed forty years?* Was it not with them who sinned, *whose dead bodies fell in the desert?*

18 But unto whom sware He, that *they should not enter into His rest,* save unto them who were obstinate?

19 And we see that they were not able *to enter* because of unbelief.

CHAPTER 4

1 Let us therefore fear, lest at any time, although there is left behind a promise *of entering into His rest,* any one from amongst you should be deemed to have come short;

2 For we have had delivered to us the ⊥joyful message, just as even they; but the word which was heard did not profit them, they not having been °blended, by faith, with the things heard.

3 For we who have believed *are to enter into the rest,* according as He hath said, *So I sware in Mine anger, they shall not enter into My rest;* and yet the works from the foundation of the world had been brought into existence,

4 For He hath spoken, somewhere, concerning the seventh day, thus, *And YAHVAH rested on the seventh day from all His works;*

5 And in this again, *They shall not enter into My rest.*

6 Seeing therefore, that it is left over for some to *enter into* it, and they who formerly had delivered to them the ⊥joyful message, *entered* not in by reason of obstinacy,

7 Again, He marketh out a certain day, *To-day,* in David saying, after so long a time as this, according as it hath been said before: *To-day, if unto His voice ye would hearken, do not harden your hearts.*

8 For if unto them ★Joshua had given rest, it had not in that case, concerning another day, been speaking after these things.

9 Hence there is left over, a Sabbath-keeping for the people of YAHVAH.

10 For he that hath *entered into His rest,* he, too, *hath rested from his works,* just as *from His* own, *YAHVAH* rested.

11 Let us therefore, give diligence *to enter into* that *rest,* lest anyone fall into the same example of obstinacy.

12 §For living is the word of YAHVAH, and energetic, and more cutting than any knife with two edges, and

CHAP. 3
AD 64
3 Zech. 6:12; Mat. 16:18
4 Eph. 2:10; ch. 1:2
5 ver. 2
5 Ex. 14:31; Deut. 3:24
5 Deut. 18:19
6 ch. 1:2
6 1 Cor. 3:16
6 Mat. 10:22; Rom. 5:2; Col. 1:23
7 Acts 1:16
7 Ps. 95:7
14 ver. 6
15 ver. 7
16 Num. 14:2
17 Num. 14:22; Ps. 106:26
18 Num. 14:30

‖He who hath builded the house.
*unto the end
†tempted me, proved me,
°departing
‡partakers
§firm to the end
□the provocation

CHAP. 4
AD 64
ch. 12:15 1
Gr. *the word of hearing* 2
Or, *because they were not united by faith to* 2
ch. 3:14 3
Ps. 95:11 3
Ex. 20:11 4
ch. 3:19 6
Or, *the gospel was first preached* 6
Ps. 95:7 7
Or, *keeping of a sabbath* 9
Or, *disobedience* 11
Ps. 147:15 12
Jer. 23:29 12
Is. 49:2 12
Eph. 6:17 12
Rev. 1:16

⊥evangel
°mixed
★Joshua, son of Nun

‖For the word of Yahvah is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword,

penetrating as far as a dividing asunder of soul and spirit, of joints also and marrow, and able to judge the impulses and designs of the heart;

13 And there is no created thing can be secreted before Him, but all things are naked and exposed to His eyes: as to Whom is our discourse.

14 Having then a great High-Priest Who hath passed through the heavens, YAHSHUA the Son of YAHVAH, let us hold fast the confession;

15 For we have not a High-Priest □unable to have fellow-feeling with our weaknesses, but One *tested in all respects by way of likeness, apart from sin.

16 Let us then, be approaching with freedom of speech unto the throne of †favour, that we may receive mercy, and †favour may find for seasonable ¶succour.

CHAPTER 5

1 For every high-priest who from among men is taken, on behalf of men is appointed, as to the things pertaining unto YAHVAH, that he may be offering both gifts and sacrifices for sins,

2 Able to have a measure of feeling for the ignorant and erring, since he also is compassed with weakness;

3 And for this cause is he obliged, as for the people, so also for himself, to be offering for sins;

4 And not unto himself doth one take the honour, but when called by YAHVAH, just as even Aaron:

5 Thus also the Messiah glorified not Himself to become a High-Priest, but He that spake unto Him, *My Son art Thou, I, this day have begotten Thee:*

6 As also in a different place He saith, *Thou art a Priest ‡age-abidingly, according to the rank of Melchizedek:*

7 Who in the days of His flesh, having offered up both supplications and entreaties unto Him that was able to save Him out of death, with mighty outcries and tears, and been hearkened to by reason of His devoutness,

CHAP. 4
AD 64
12 1 Cor. 14:25
13 Ps. 90:8
13 Job 26:6
14 ch. 7:26
14 ch. 10:23
15 Is. 53:3
15 Luke 22:28
15 2 Cor. 5:21
16 Eph. 2:18

□which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin

*tempted
†grace
¶help

CHAP. 5
AD 64
1 ch. 8:3
3 Lev. 4:3
4 John 3:27
4 Ex. 28:1
5 John 8:54
5 Ps. 2:7
6 Ps. 110:4
7 Mat. 26:39
John 17:1
Ps. 22:1 7
Mat. 27:46
Mat. 26:53 7
Mark 14:36
Mat. 26:37 7
Mark 14:33
John 12:27
ch. 3:6 8
Phil. 2:8 8
John 16:12 11
2 Pet. 3:16
Mat. 13:15 11
1 Cor. 3:1 12
Gr. *hath no* 13 *experience*
Eph. 4:14 13
1 Pet. 2:2
1 Cor. 2:6
Is. 7:15 14
1 Cor. 2:14

‡forever
♦in the word of righteousness

CHAP. 6
AD 64
ch. 5:12 1
ch. 9:14 1
Acts 19:4, 5 2
Acts 8:14 2
& 19:6
Acts 17:31 2
Acts 24:25 2
Acts 18:21 3
Mat. 12:31 4
ch. 10:26
ch. 10:32 4
John 4:10 4
Eph. 2:8
Gal. 3:2, 5 4
ch. 2:4
ch. 2:5 5

‡eternal
*partakers

8 Even though He was a Son, y learned, from what things He suffer obedience;

9 And being made perfect, became all them that obey Him, Author of sa vation ‡age-abiding;

10 Being addressed by YAHVAH High-Priest, *according to the rank Melchizedek.*

11 Concerning Whom, great is o discourse, and of difficult interpret tion to express, seeing that slothf have ye become in the hearing;

12 For even when ye ought to l teachers by reason of the time, aga have ye need that one be teaching yo what are the first principles of the or cles of YAHVAH, and have becom such as have need of milk, not of stron food;

13 For every one partaking of mil is unskilled in ♦discourse of righteou ness, for he is a babe;

14 But, to such as are mature, pertain eth the strong food, to them who b reason of habit, have their organs o perception well trained for discrimina ing both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6

1 Wherefore dismissing the elemen tary discourse concerning the Messiah unto maturity let us be tending, no again a foundation laying down, of re pentance from dead works, and of fait towards YAHVAH,

2 Of immersions, in respect of teach ing, and of the laying on of hands, o the resurrection of the dead, and o judgment ‡age-abiding;

3 And this will we do, if at leas YAHVAH permit.

4 For it is impossible, as to those wh have been once for all illuminated, wh have tasted also of the heavenly free gift, and have been made *partners in Holy Spirit,

5 And have tasted YAHVAH'S ut terance to be sweet, mighty works also of a coming age,

6 And who have fallen away, again to be remoulding them into repentance; seeing they are again crucifying unto themselves the Son of YAHVAH, and •holding Him up as an example.

7 For *land* which hath drunk in the rain thereupon ofttimes coming, and which bringeth forth *vegetation* fit for them for whom it is even cultivated, partaketh of a blessing from YAHVAH;

8 But *should it be bringing forth thorns and briars,* it is disapproved, and *unto cursing* ■nigh, whose end is for burning.

9 But we are persuaded, concerning you beloved, the things which are better and which contain salvation, though even thus we speak.

10 For not unrighteous is YAHVAH to be forgetful of your work and of the love which ye have shewn forth for His Name, in that ye have ministered unto the saints, and are ministering,

11 But we □covet that each one of you be shewing forth the same diligence, unto the full assurance of the hope throughout:

12 In order that not slothful ye may become, but †imitators of them who through faith and patience were becoming heirs of the promises.

13 For when to Abraham, YAHVAH made promise, seeing He had no one greater by whom to swear, *He sware by Himself,*

14 Saying, *Truly, if blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply* thee;

15 And thus being patient, he attained unto the promise.

16 For men by the greater one swear, and with them an end of all gainsaying by way of confirmation is the oath:

17 Wherein YAHVAH, being more abundantly disposed to shew forth unto the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of His counsel, ‡mediated with an oath,

18 In order that, through means of two unchangeable things, in which it was impossible for YAHVAH to make Himself ¶false, a mighty consolation we might have, who have fled along to grasp the §forelying hope,

19 Which we have as an anchor of the soul, both secure and firm, *and entering into the interior of the veil:*

20 Where a Forerunner in our behalf hath entered, even ♦YAHSHUA, Who *according to the rank of Melchizedek,* hath become a High-priest *unto times* °*age-abiding.*

CHAP. 6
AD 64
6 ch. 10:29
7 Ps. 65:10
8 Is. 5:6
10 Prov. 14:31 Mat. 10:42 & 25:40 John 13:20
10 Rom. 3:4 2 Thes. 1:6, 7
10 1 Thes. 1:3
10 Rom. 15:25 2 Cor. 8:4 2 Tim. 1:18
11 ch. 3:6, 14
11 Col. 2:2
12 ch. 10:36
13 Gen. 22:16, 17 Ps. 105:9 Luke 1:73
16 Ex. 22:11
17 ch. 11:9
17 Rom. 11:29
17 Gr. *interposed himself by an oath*
ch. 12:1 18 Lev. 16:15 19 ch. 9:7 ch. 4:14 20 & 8:1 & 9:24 ch. 3:1 20 & 5:6, 10 & 7:17

•put Him to an open shame
■and is nigh unto cursing
□desire
†followers
‡confirmed
¶to lie
§hope set before us
♦Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
°forever

CHAP. 7
AD 64
Gen. 14:18 1
Num. 18:21, 26 5
Gen. 14:19 6 Rom. 4:13 6 ch. 5:6 8 & 6:20

*Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
♦And without all contradiction
¶men that die receive tithes,

CHAPTER 7

1 For this *Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Elohim Most High,* who *met* Abraham *returning from the slaughter of the kings,* and *blessed* him,

2 To whom even *a tenth of all* Abraham apportioned, first indeed, when translated, King of righteousness, but after that *King of Salem* also, which is King of peace,

3 Without father, without mother, without pedigree, having neither beginning of days, nor of life an end, but made like unto the Son of *YAHVAH, abideth a priest evermore.

4 Now consider how great this man was, to whom *a tenth Abraham gave* out of the choicest spoils, Yea, Abraham, the Patriarch.

5 And they indeed from among the sons of Levi who the priesthood receive, have commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, although sprung from the loins of Abraham;

6 But he who deriveth not his pedigree from among them, hath taken tithes of Abraham. And the holder of the promises *hath he blessed.*

7 ♦But apart from all gainsaying, the less by the greater is blessed.

8 And here indeed ¶dying men take tithes, but there, One of Whom it is witnessed that He liveth.

9 And, so to say a word, through Abraham, even Levi who taketh tithes hath paid tithes;

10 For even then was he in the loins

of his father when *Melchizedek met him.*

11 If indeed therefore, there had been a perfecting through means of the Levitical priesthood, for the people, thereon, have had based a code of laws, what further need *according to the rank of Melchizedek,* for a different priest to be raised up, and not *according to the rank* of Aaron, to be designated?

12 For seeing there is to be a change of the priesthood, of necessity, of law too, a change cometh.

13 For He as to Whom these things are said, with a *different tribe hath taken partnership, from which no one hath given attendance at the altar;

14 For it is very evident that out of Judah hath sprung our Saviour, respecting which tribe, concerning priests, nothing did Moses speak,

15 And yet more abundantly evident it is, that *according to the* likeness *of Melchizedek,* there is to be raised up a *different priest.

16 Who, not according to a law of commandment dealing with the flesh, hath arisen, but according to the power of an indissoluble life;

17 For it is witnessed, *Thou art a Priest †age-abidingly, according to the rank of Melchizedek.*

18 For a setting aside doth indeed, take place, of a foregoing commandment, by reason of its own weakness and unprofitableness,

19 For ‡the law perfected nothing; but there is the superinducing of a better hope, through which we draw near unto YAHVAH.

20 And inasmuch as not apart from oath-taking,

21 For they indeed apart from oath-taking have been made priests, but He with an oath-taking, through Him that was saying unto Him, *YAHVAH sware and will not regret, Thou art a Priest †age-abidingly,*

22 By as much as this hath YAHSHUA become surety of a better covenant also.

23 And they indeed in greater numbers have been made priests, because

CHAP. 7 AD 64
11 ver. 18, 19 Gal. 2:21 ch. 8:7
14 Is. 11:11 Mat. 1:3 Luke 3:33 Rom. 1:3 Rev. 5:5
17 Ps. 110:4 ch. 6:20
18 Rom. 8:3 Gal. 4:9
19 Acts 13:39 Rom. 3:20, 21, 28 Gal. 3:24
19 ch. 6:18
19 Rom. 5:2 Eph. 2:18 ch. 4:16
21 Ps. 110:4
22 ch. 8:6

Or, *which* 24 *passeth not from one to another*

Rom. 8:34 25 1 Tim. 2:5 1 John 2:1 ch. 4:15 26 Eph. 1:20 26 & 4:10
Lev. 9:7 27 Lev. 16:15 27 Rom. 6:10 ch. 5:1, 2 28 ch. 2:10 28 & 5:9

*another
†forever
‡ceremonial
§to continue

CHAP. 8 AD 64
Eph. 1:20 1 Col. 3:1 ch. 10:12
ch. 9:8, 12 2 ch. 9:11 2
ch. 5:1 3 Eph. 5:2 3 ch. 9:14
Col. 2:17 5 ch. 9:23
Ex. 25:40 5 Num. 8:4 Acts 7:44
2 Cor. 3:6, 8 6 ch. 7:22

*True tabernacle
‡was admonished
*tabernacle

by reason of death, are they hindered
‡from remaining at hand;

24 But He, by reason of His remaining *†age-abidingly,* untransmissible holdeth, the Priesthood.

25 Whence He is able even to the saving unto the very end, them who approach through Him, unto YAHVAH; since He evermore liveth to be interceding in their behalf.

26 For such a High-Priest as this, for us was even suited: loving, noble, undefiled, set apart from sinners, and become higher than the heavens;

27 Who hath no daily necessity, like the high-priests, beforehand, over his own sins to be offering sacrifices, after that, over those of the people, for this He did once for all when Himself, He offered up.

28 For the law constituteth men high priests, having weakness; but the word of the oath-taking, which cometh after the law, a Son †age-abidingly, made perfect.

CHAPTER 8

1 A crowning point on the things being spoken: such a One as this, have we, as High-Priest, Who hath *sat down on the right hand* of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,

2 Of the Holy place, a public minister, and of the °Real *Tent,* which *YAHVAH pitched* and not man.

3 For every high-priest for the offering of both gifts and sacrifices is constituted; whence it was necessary, for this One also, to have something which He might offer.

4 If indeed therefore, He had been on earth, He had not in that case even been a priest, since there are those who are offering the gifts according to the law;

5 Who indeed, are rendering divine service, with a glimpse and shadow of the heavenly things; even as Moses hath received ‡intimation when about to complete the *tent, for *see!* saith He, *Thou shalt make all things according to the model which hath been pointed out to thee in the mount.*

6 But now hath He attained unto a more distinguished public ministry, by

as much as of a better covenant also He is Mediator, which indeed, upon better promises hath been legislated.

7 For if that first had been faultless, not in that case, for a second had there been sought a place.

8 For finding fault with them He saith, *Lo! days are coming, saith YAHVAH, when I will conclude for the house of Israel and the house of Judah, a covenant of a new sort:*

9 *Not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by their hand to lead them forth out of the land of Egypt, because they abode not in My covenant, and I disregarded them, saith YAHVAH.*

10 *Because this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith YAHVAH: Giving My laws into their understanding, upon their hearts also will I inscribe them: and I will become their ?Elohim, and they shall become My people;*

11 *And in nowise shall they teach every one his fellow-citizen, and every one his brother, saying, Get to know YAHVAH! Because all shall know Me, from the least unto the greatest of them;*

12 *Because *propitious will I be as to their unrighteousness, and of their sins in nowise †will I be mindful any more.*

13 In saying, *Of a new ‡sort*, He hath made obsolete the first; but the thing that is becoming obsolete and aged is °near disappearing!

CHAPTER 9

1 Even the ⊥first indeed therefore, used to have righteous appointments of divine service, even the holy ritual well arranged.

2 For a ‡tent was prepared, the first, in which were both the lampstand and the table and the setting forth of the loaves, the which is called the Holy place;

3 But after the second veil, a ‡tent, that which is called Most Holy:

4 Having a golden altar of incense, and the ark of the covenant covered around on every side with gold, in which was a golden jar holding the manna, and the rod of Aaron that sprouted, and the tables of the covenant;

5 But over-above it, Cherubim of glory over-shadowing the ★propitiatory: concerning which things, it is not now needful to be speaking particularly.

6 Now these things having been thus prepared, into the first ‡tent indeed, continually do the priests enter, the divine services completing;

7 But into the second, once for all in the year, only the high-priest, not without blood, which he offered for himself and the ?ignorances of the people:

8 The Holy Spirit making this evident, that not yet hath been manifested the way through the Holy place, so long as the first ‡tent hath a standing.

9 The which is a similitude for the ♦present season, according to which both gifts and sacrifices are offered, which cannot, as to the conscience, perfect him that rendereth the divine service:

10 Only as to eatings, and drinkings, and diversified immersions, righteous-appointments of the ■flesh, which until □a season of rectifying are in force.

11 But when the Messiah approached, as High-Priest of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect ‡tent not made by hand, that is, not of this creation,

12 Nor yet through blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood, He entered once for all into the Holy place, ▼age-abiding redemption discovering.

13 For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the profaned, halloweth unto the purity of the flesh,

14 How much rather shall the blood of the Messiah, Who through an ▼age-abiding Spirit offered Himself unspotted unto YAHVAH, purify our conscience from dead works, to the rendering of divine-service unto a Living Elohim?

CHAP. 8 AD 64
7 ch. 7:11, 18
8 Jer. 31:31
10 ch. 10:16
10 Zech. 8:8
11 Is. 54:13 John 6:45 1 John 2:27
12 Rom. 11:27
13 2 Cor. 5:17

?Heb. title for (God)
*merciful
†will I remember no more.
‡covenant
°ready to vanish away.

CHAP. 9 AD 64
1 Or, *ceremonies*
1 Ex. 25:8
2 Ex. 26:1
2 Ex. 26:35
2 Ex. 25:31
2 Ex. 25:23
2 Or, *holy*
3 Ex. 26:31
4 Ex. 25:10
Ex. 16:33 4
Num. 17:10 4
Ex. 25:16 4
Deut. 10:2
Lev. 16:2 5
Num. 28:3 6
Ex. 30:10 7
ch. 7:27 7
ch. 10:19 8
John 14:6 8
Gal. 3:21 9
Col. 2:16 10
Num. 19:7 10
Eph. 2:15 10
Or, *rites*, or, *ceremonies*
ch. 3:1 11
ch. 10:1 11
ch. 8:2 11
ch. 10:4 12
Eph. 1:7 12
Col. 1:14
Zech. 3:9 12
Dan. 9:24 12
Lev. 16:14 13
Num. 19:2 13
1 John 1:7 14
Rom. 1:4 14
ch. 10:22 14
ch. 6:1 14
Luke 1:74 14

⊥first *covenant*
‡tabernacle
★mercy seat
?errors
♦time then present
■carnal ordinances
□the time of reformation
▼eternal

15 And for this cause of a new covenant is He Mediator, to the end that, death coming to pass for the redemption of the transgressions against the first covenant, the called might receive the promise of the *age-abiding inheritance;

16 For where a covenant is, it is necessary for the death to be brought in of him that hath covenanted;

17 For a covenant over dead persons is firm, since it is not then of force when he is living that hath covenanted.

18 Whence not even the ♦first, apart from blood, hath been consecrated;

19 For when every commandment according to the law had been spoken by Moses unto all the people, taking the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, both the scroll itself, and all the people, he sprinkled;

20 Saying, *This is the blood of the covenant which YAHVAH hath sent in command unto you:*

21 Yea, the †tent also, and all the utensils of the public ministry, with blood in like manner he sprinkled:

22 And nearly all things with blood are purified according to the law, and •apart from blood-shedding cometh no remission.

23 It was indeed therefore necessary for the □glimpses of the things in the heavens with these to be purified; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For not into a Holy place made by hand entered the Messiah, counterpart of the real Holy place; but into the heaven itself, now to be plainly manifested before the face of YAHVAH in our behalf;

25 Nor yet that ofttimes He should be offering Himself, just as the high-priest entereth into the Holy place, year by year, with ‡alien blood;

26 Else had it been needful for Him ofttimes to suffer from the foundation of the world; but now once for all upon a conjunction of the ages, for a setting aside of sin through means of His sacrifice, hath He been made manifest;

27 And inasmuch as it is in store for men, once for all to die, but after this judgment,

28 Thus the Messiah also, once for all having been offered, for the *bearing of the sins of many*, a second time apart from sin, will appear, to them who for Him are ardently waiting, unto salvation.

CHAP. 9
AD 64
15 1 Tim. 2:5
15 ch. 7:22
15 Rom. 3:25
15 ch. 3:1
17 Gal. 3:15
18 Ex. 24:6
18 Or, *purified*
19 Ex. 24:5, 6
19 Lev. 14:4
20 Ex. 24:8
Mat. 26:28
21 Ex. 29:12
Lev. 8:15
22 Lev. 17:11
23 ch. 8:5
24 ch. 6:20
24 ch. 8:2
24 Rom. 8:34
1 John 2:1
25 ver. 7
26 ch. 7:27
26 1 Cor. 10:11

Gen. 3:19 27
Eccl. 3:20
2 Cor. 5:10 27
Rom. 6:10 28
1 Pet. 3:18
1 Pet. 2:24 28
1 John 3:5
Mat. 26:28 28
Rom. 5:15
Tit. 2:13 28

•eternal
♦first *covenant*
†tabernacle
•without the shedding of blood is no remission
□patterns
‡with blood of others

CHAP. 10
AD 64
Col. 2:17 1
ch. 9:11 1
ch. 9:9 1
ver. 14 1
Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because, etc.* 2
ch. 9:7 3
Mic. 6:6, 7 4
Ps. 40:6 5
Or, *thou hast fitted me* 5
John 17:19 10
ch. 9:12 10
Num. 28:3 11

°sacrificial law
♦volume of the book
■sanctified

CHAPTER 10

1 For the °law having a shadow of the destined good things, not the very image of the things, they can never with the same sacrifices which year by year they offer evermore, make them who approach perfect;

2 Else would they not, in that case, have ceased being offered, by reason of those rendering the divine service having no further conscience at all of sins being once for all purified?

3 But in them is a recalling to mind of sins year by year,

4 For it is impossible for blood of bulls and goats to be taking away sins.

5 Wherefore, coming into the world, He saith: *Sacrifice and offering Thou willedst not, but a body hast Thou fitted for me,*

6 *In whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sins Thou didst not delight.*

7 *Then said I, Lo! I am come, in the ♦heading of the scroll it is written concerning Me, to do, O YAHVAH, Thy will.*

8 Higher up, saying, *Sacrifices and offerings,* and *whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sins Thou willedst not, neither delightedst in,* the which according to the law, are offered,

9 *Then* hath He said, *Lo! I am come. To do Thy will:* He taketh away the first, that the second He may establish:

10 By which *will* we have been made ■holy, through the *offering* of the body of YAHSHUA the Messiah once for all.

11 And every priest indeed, standeth daily publicly ministering, and the same

sacrifices ofttimes offering, the which never *can clear away sins;

12 But this Priest, having offered one sacrifice for sins evermore, *sat down on the right hand* of YAHVAH:

13 As for the rest waiting, *until His foes be made His footstool;*

14 For by one offering hath He perfected for evermore, them who are ‡being made holy.

15 But even the Holy Spirit beareth us witness; for after having said,

16 *This is the covenant which I will covenant* unto them, *After those days,* saith YAHVAH, †*Giving My laws upon their hearts, upon their understanding also will I inscribe them,*

17 He *also* saith, *Of their sins,* and *of their* ‡*lawlessnesses I will in nowise be mindful any more.*

18 But wherever a remission of these is, there is no further offering for sins.

19 Having therefore, brethren, °freedom of speech for the entrance through the Holy place by the blood of YAHSHUA,

20 Which entrance He hath consecrated for us, §as a way recent and living, through the veil, that is, His flesh,

21 And having a great Priest over *the house* of YAHVAH,

22 Let us approach with a genuine heart in full assurance of faith, having been sprinkled as to our hearts from an evil conscience, and bathed, as to our bodies, with pure water;

23 Let us hold fast the confession of the hope without wavering, for faithful is He that hath promised;

24 And let us attentively consider one another, to provoke unto love and ■noble works,

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, according to the custom of some, but exhorting, and by so much the more as this, by as much as ye behold the day drawing near.

26 For if by choice we be sinning after the receiving of the full-knowledge of the truth, no longer for sins is there left over a sacrifice,

CHAP. 10
AD 64

11 ver. 4
12 Col. 3:1
13 Ps. 110:1; Acts 2:35
14 ver. 1
16 ch. 8:10, 12
19 Eph. 2:18
19 ch. 9:8, 12
20 John 10:9
20 ch. 9:3
21 ch. 4:14
21 1Tim. 3:15
22 ch. 4:16
22 Eph. 3:12
22 ch. 9:14
22 Ezek. 36:25
22 ch. 4:14
22 1 Cor. 1:9; 2 Thes. 3:3
25 Acts 2:42
25 Rom. 13:11
25 Phil. 4:5; 2 Pet. 3:9
26 Num. 15:30
26 2 Pet. 2:20

Zeph. 1:18 27; 2 Thes. 1:8
ch. 2:2 28
Mat. 18:16 28
ch. 2:3 29
1 Cor. 11:29 29
Mat. 12:31 29; Eph. 4:30
Deut. 32:35 30
Deut. 32:36 30
Luke 12:5 31
Gal. 3:4 32
ch. 6:4 32
Phil. 1:29 32; Col. 2:1
1 Cor. 4:9 33
Phil. 1:7 33
2 Tim. 1:16 34
Mat. 5:12 34
Or, *that ye have in yourselves,* or, *for yourselves* 34
Mat. 6:20 34
Mat. 5:12 35
Luke 21:19 36
Col. 3:24 36
Luke 18:8 37
Hab. 2:3, 4 37
Rom. 1:17 38
Gal. 3:11

•can never take away sins
‡sanctified
†I will put
§iniquities will I remember no more
°confidence respecting the entrance
§by a new and living way
■good works
‖grace
¶confidence
⊥patience

27 But some fearful reception of judgment and *fiery jealousy,* about to *devour the opposers.*

28 •Any one having set aside a law of Moses, apart from compassions, *upon the testimony of two or three witnesses dieth:*

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be accounted worthy, who hath trampled underfoot the Son of YAHVAH, and *the blood of the covenant* hath esteemed a profane thing, by which he had been made ‡holy, and unto the Spirit of ‖favour hath offered wanton insult?

30 For we know Him that hath said, *To Me belongeth avenging, I will recompense;* and again, *YAHVAH will judge His people.*

31 A fearful thing it is to fall into the hands of a living Elohim.

32 But be calling to mind the former days, in which once ye were illuminated, a great combat of sufferings ye endured;

33 Partly indeed, because both with reproaches and tribulations ye were being made a spectacle, but partly, because into fellowship with them who were so involved, ye were brought;

34 For even with them who were in bonds ye sympathised, and unto the seizure of your goods with joy ye bade welcome, knowing that ye have yourselves, □for a better possession and an abiding.

35 Do not then cast away your freedom of ¶speech, the which hath a great recompense.

36 For of ⊥endurance ye have need, in order that the will of YAHVAH having done, ye may bear away the promise.

37 For yet a little while, how short! how short! *The Coming One will be here, and will not tarry;*

38 *But my righteous one by* ★*faith shall live, and if he draw back, my soul delighteth not in him.*

•He that despised Moses' law died without mercy.
□in heaven a better and an enduring substance
★The just shall live by faith

39 We however, are not *of* a *drawing back* unto destruction, but *of faith* unto •an acquisition of life.

CHAPTER 11

1 But faith is of things hoped for, a confidence, of ⊥facts a conviction when they are not seen;

2 For thereby well-attested were the ancients.

3 By faith we understand the ages to have been fitted together by •declaration of YAHVAH, to the end that, not out of things appearing, should that which is seen, have come into existence.

4 By faith, a fuller sacrifice did Abel offer unto YAHVAH than Cain, through which he received witness that he was righteous, there being *a witnessing upon his gifts by YAHVAH;* and through it, though he died, he yet is speaking.

5 By faith, Enoch was translated so as not to see death, and *was not found, because that YAHVAH had translated him;* for before the translation, he had received witness that *he had become well-pleasing unto YAHVAH;*

6 But apart from faith, it is impossible *to* **be well-pleasing;* for he that approacheth unto YAHVAH, must needs have faith that He is, and that to them who seek Him out, a rewarder He becometh.

7 By faith, Noah, having received †intimation concerning the things not yet seen, filled with reverence, prepared an ark to the saving of his house, through which he condemned the world, and of the righteousness by way of faith, became heir.

8 By faith, being called, Abraham obeyed, *to come forth* into a place he was destined to receive for an inheritance; and *he came forth* not well knowing whither he ‡was coming.

9 By faith, *he sojourned* in the land of promise as a foreign land, in tents dwelling, along with Isaac and Jacob, the joint-heirs of the same promise;

10 For he was awaiting the city having foundations, whose architect a builder is YAHVAH.

11 By faith, even Sarah herself r ceived power for founding a seed, ev beyond the season of life's prime, s ing that faithful she reckoned Him th had promised;

12 Wherefore even from one we born, and as to these things one w had become dead, *like the stars of t heaven* for multitude, *and as the sa that is by the ¶lip of the sea,* that ca not be numbered.

13 In faith, all these died, not □bea ing away the promises, but from af ■beholding and saluting them, and co fessing that *strangers and sojourne* were they *upon the land.*

14 For they who such things as the are saying, make it clear that of paternal home they are in quest;

15 And if indeed of that they ha been mindful §from which they ha come out, they might, in that case, ha had an opportunity to return;

16 But now after a better one a they reaching, that is, a heavenly wherefore YAHVAH is not ashame of them, to be invoked as their Elohim for He hath prepared for them a city

17 By faith, *Abraham when teste offered up Isaac,* °and the only-begot ten would he have offered up, who th promises had accepted,

18 Even him of whom it had bee said, *In Isaac shall there be called t thee, a seed:*

19 Accounting that even from amon the dead, YAHVAH was able to rais him, whence even in similitude he bar him away.

20 By faith, even concerning things t come, did Isaac bless Jacob and Esau

21 By faith, Jacob, when about to die blessed each of the sons of Joseph; *an bowed in worship on the top of hi staff.*

22 By faith, Joseph, when drawing t his end, concerning the exodus of th sons of Israel, called to remembrance and concerning his bones gave com mandment.

CHAP. 10
AD 64
39 2 Pet. 2:20
39 Acts 16:31
1 Thes. 5:9
2 Thes. 2:14
•the saving of the soul

CHAP. 11
AD 64
1 Rom. 8:24
2 Cor. 4:18
2 ver. 39
3 Gen. 1:1
Ps. 33:6
John 1:3
2 Pet. 3:5
4 Gen. 4:4
1 John 3:12
5 Gen. 5:22
7 Gen. 6:13
7 1 Pet. 3:20
7 Rom. 3:22
Phil. 3:9
8 Gen. 12:1
Acts 7:2-4
9 Gen. 12:8
9 ch. 6:17
10 ch. 12:22
10 Rev. 21:10
Gen. 17:19 & 18:11, 14 — 11
Luke 1:36 — 11
Rom. 4:21 — 11
Rom. 4:19 — 12
Rom. 4:18 — 12
Gr. *according to faith* — 13
ver. 39 — 13
John 8:56 — 13
Gen. 23:4 — 13
1 Chr. 29:15
Ps. 39:12
1 Pet. 1:17
ch. 13:14 — 14
Ex. 3:6, 15 — 16
Mat. 22:32
Acts 7:32
ch. 13:14 — 16
Gen. 22:1 — 17
Jas. 2:21 — 17
Gen. 21:12 — 18
Rom. 9:7
Rom. 4:17 — 19
Gen. 27:27 — 20
Gen. 48:5 — 21
Gen. 47:31 — 21
Gen. 50:24 — 22

⊥evidence
•the word of Yahvah
°to please Him
†being warned of Yahvah
‡went
§whore
□receiving the promises
■seeing and were persuaded of them,
¶of that country
°and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son.

23 By faith, Moses, when born, *was hid three months* by his parents, because *they saw* that *goodly* was the child, and were not affrighted at the decree of the king.

24 By faith, *Moses, when grown up,* refused to be called the son of a daughter of a Pharaoh,

25 Rather choosing to be jointly suffering ill-treatment with the people of YAHVAH, than for a season to be having sin's enjoyment;

26 Accounting as greater riches than Egypt's treasures, *the reproach of the Anointed One;* for he was looking away unto the recompense[g]

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not put in fear of the wrath of the king; [*]for as seeing Him Who cannot be seen, he persevered.

28 By faith, he hath kept *the passover* and the besmearing of *the blood,* lest *he that was destroying* the firstborn should be touching them.

29 By faith, they passed through the Red Sea as over dry land, which the Egyptians seizing an attempt to do were swallowed up.

30 By faith, the walls of Jericho fell, having been surrounded for seven days.

31 By faith Rahab, the harlot, perished not with them who refused to yield, she having welcomed the spies with peace.

32 And what more can I say? For time will fail me while I go on telling concerning Gideon, Barak, Sampson, Jephthah, David also, and Samuel, and the prophets,

33 Who through faith prevailed in contest over kingdoms, wrought righteousness, attained unto promises, shut the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the [*]power of fire, escaped the [‡]mouths of the sword, were made powerful from weakness, became mighty in battle, overturned camps of aliens;

35 Women received by resurrection their dead; but others were put to the [†]rack [‡]not accepting redemption, that unto a better resurrection they might attain:

CHAP. 11
AD 64
23 Ex. 2:2
23 Ex. 1:16
24 Ex. 2:10
25 Ps. 84:10
26 ch. 13:13
26 ch. 10:35
27 Ex. 10:28
27 ver. 13
28 Ex. 12:21
29 Ex. 14:22
30 Josh. 6:20
31 Josh. 6:23
31 Josh. 2:1
32 Judg. 6:11
32 Judg. 13:24
32 Judg. 12:7
32 1 Sam. 16:1
32 1 Sam. 1:20
33 2 Sam. 7:11
33 Judg. 14:5
1 Sam. 17:34
34 Dan. 3:25
34 1 Sam. 20:1
34 2 Ki. 20:7
34 Judg. 15:8
35 1 Ki. 17:22
35 Acts 22:25
Gen. 39:20 36
Jer. 20:2
1 Ki. 21:13 37
Acts 7:58
2 Ki. 1:8 37
Mat. 3:4
Zech. 13:4 37
1 Ki. 18:4 38
ver. 2, 13 39
Or, *foreseen* 40
ch. 5:9 40
[g]of the reward
[*]for he endured as seeing Him Who is invisible
[‡]violence
[‡]edge
[†]tortured
[‡]not accepting deliverance
[‡]received not the promise

CHAP. 12
AD 64
Col. 3:8 1
1 Cor. 9:24 1
Rom. 12:12 1
Luke 24:26 2
Phil. 2:8
Ps. 110:1 2
1 Pet. 3:22
Mat. 10:24 3
John 15:20
Gal. 6:9 3
1 Cor. 10:13 4
Job 5:17 5
Ps. 94:12 6
Jas. 1:12
[‡]patience
[■]a torture stake
[°]Himself
[□]striving against sin
[★]chasteneth

36 Others again, of mockings and scourgings received trial, Nay! further of bonds and imprisonments:

37 They were stoned, were pierced through, were sawn asunder, by murder, with a sword died, went about in sheep-skins, in goat-hides, being in want, suffering tribulation, enduring ill-treatment:

38 Of whom the world was not worthy, upon deserts wandering, and mountains, and in caves, and in the caverns of the earth.

39 And these all, though they obtained witness through their faith, yet [‡]bare not away the promise:

40 YAHVAH for us something better providing, that not apart from us should they be made perfect.

CHAPTER 12

1 Therefore indeed, seeing that we also have encircling us so great a cloud of witnesses, stripping off every incumbrance, and the easily entangling sin, with [‡]endurance let us be running the race that is lying before us,

2 Looking away unto our faith's Princely-leader and perfecter, YAHSHUA, Who in consideration of the joy lying before Him, endured a [■]cross, shame despising! And *on the right hand* of the throne of YAHVAH *hath taken His seat.*

3 For take ye into consideration Him Who hath endured such contradiction by *sinners against* [°]*themselves,* lest ye be wearied, in your souls becoming exhausted.

4 Not yet unto blood have ye resisted, [□]against sin waging a contest;

5 And ye have quite forgotten the exhortation which indeed with you as with sons doth reason: *My son! be not slighting the* [★]*discipline of YAHVAH, neither be fainting when by Him thou art reproved;*

6 *For whom YAHVAH loveth He doth* [★]*discipline, and scourgeth every son whom He doth welcome home.*

7 For the sake of [a]discipline, persevere! As towards sons, YAHVAH beareth Himself towards you; for who is a son whom a father doth not discipline?

8 If however ye are without [a]discipline, whereof all have received a share, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore indeed, the fathers of our flesh we used to have as administrators of discipline, and we used to pay deference: shall we not much rather submit ourselves to the Father of our spirits, and live?

10 For they indeed, for a few days, according to that which seemed good to them, were administering discipline; but He unto that which is profitable, with a view to our partaking of His holiness:

11 But no [a]discipline for the present indeed seemeth to be of joy, but of sorrow: afterwards however, to them who thereby have been well trained, it yieldeth peaceful fruit of righteousness.

12 Wherefore [b]*the slackened hands and paralysed knees restore ye,*

13 And *straight tracks be making for* your *feet,* that the lame member may not be dislocated, but be healed rather.

14 †*Peace be pursuing* with all, and the obtaining of holiness, without which no one shall see YAHVAH:

15 [f]Using oversight, lest any one be falling behind from the [g]favour of YAHVAH, *lest any root of bitterness springing up above, be causing trouble,* and through it, the many be defiled:

16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person like *Esau,* who, for the sake of one meal *yielded up* his own *firstborn rights;*

17 For ye know that afterwards, when he even wished to inherit the blessing, he was rejected; for place of repentance found he none, even though with tears he diligently sought it.

18 For ye have not approached unto [c]a searching and *scorching fire,* and *gloom,* and *mist, and tempest,*

19 *And a trumpet's peal, and a sound of things spoken*: from which they who heard excused themselves, lest there should be added to them a word;

20 For they could not bear that which was being enjoined, *and should a beast be touching the mountain it shall be stoned;*

21 And so fearful was that which was showing itself, Moses said, *I am terrified,* and do tremble!

22 But ye have approached unto Zion's mountain, and unto the city of a Living [d]Elohim, a heavenly Jerusalem, and unto myriads of [e]messengers

23 [f]In high festival, and unto an assembly of firstborn ones, enrolled in the heavens, and unto YAHVAH Judge of all, and unto the spirits of righteous ones made perfect,

24 And unto the Mediator of a new covenant, YAHSHUA, and unto the blood of sprinkling, more excellently speaking than Abel.

25 Beware, lest ye excuse yourselves from Him that speaketh; for if they escaped not who excused themselves from him who on earth was warning, how much less shall we, who from Him that warneth from the heavens, do turn ourselves away:

26 Whose voice shook the earth then, but now hath He promised, saying, *Yet once for all I will shake, not only the earth, but also the heaven.*

27 But the saying, *Yet once for all,* maketh clear the removal of the things which can be shaken, as of things done with, that they may remain which cannot be shaken.

28 Wherefore, seeing that of a kingdom not to be shaken we are receiving possession, let us have gratitude, whereby we may be rendering divine service well-pleasingly unto YAHVAH, with reverence and awe;

29 For even our Elohim is *a consuming fire.*

CHAPTER 13

1 Let brotherly love continue.

2 Of the entertaining of strangers be

CHAP. 12 AD 64
7 Deut. 8:5
8 1 Pet. 5:9
9 Job 12:10
10 Lev. 11:44
11 Jas. 3:18
12 Job 4:3, 4
13 Prov. 4:26
13 Or, *even*
13 Gal. 6:1
14 Ps. 34:14
2 Tim. 2:22
14 Mat. 5:8
2 Cor. 7:1
15 Gal. 5:4
15 Or, *fall from*
15 ch. 3:12
16 Eph. 5:3
16 Gen. 25:33
17 Gen. 27:34
17 Or, *way to change his mind*
18 Deut. 4:11
Ex. 20:19 19
Deut. 5:5
Ex. 19:13 20
Ex. 19:16 21
Gal. 4:26 22
Rev. 3:12
Phil. 3:20 22
Deut. 33:2 22
Ps. 68:17
Jas. 1:18 23
Luke 10:20 23
Ps. 94:2 23
Phil. 3:12 23
ch. 9:15 24
Or, *testament* 24
Ex. 24:8 24
Gen. 4:10 24
ch. 2:2, 3 25
Ex. 19:18 26
Hag. 2:6 26
2 Pet. 3:10 27
Ex. 24:17 29
Deut. 4:24

[a]chastisement
[b]lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees
†Follow peace with all men
[f]Looking carefully.
[g]grace
[c]the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire. Ex. 19:12, 16, 18
[d]Heb. title for (God)
[e]angels
[f]To the general assembly

CHAP. 13 AD 64
Rom. 12:10 1
1 Pet. 1:22
Mat. 25:35 2
1 Tim. 3:2

not forgetful, for hereby unawares have some entertained *messengers;

3 Bear in mind them who are in bonds, as having become jointly bound, them who are suffering ill-treatment, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Let marriage be honourable in all, and the bed undefiled, for fornicators and adulterers YAHVAH will judge.

5 †Without fondness for money be your way of life, being content with the present things, for He hath said: *In nowise thee will I leave, no indeed! In nowise thee will I forsake:*

6 So that, taking courage, we may be saying, *YAHVAH hasteth to my cry, I will not be put in fear: what shall man do unto me?*

7 Be mindful of them who are guiding you, who indeed have spoken unto you the word of YAHVAH: the outgoing of whose behaviour reviewing, be imitating their faith.

8 YAHSHUA the Messiah yesterday and to-day is the same, and unto the ages.

9 With teachings manifold and strange, be not carried aside; for it is noble that with gratitude should the heart be getting confirmed, not with matters of food, in which they who are walking, have not been profited.

10 We have an altar, to eat out of which they have no right, who in the *tent are doing divine service;

11 For in the case of those living creatures, whose *blood for sins is carried into the holy place* through means of the high-priest, the bodies of these *are burned up outside the camp.*

12 Wherefore YAHSHUA also, that He might £hallow the people through means of His own blood, outside the gate suffered:

13 Now therefore, let us be going forth unto Him *outside the camp,* His reproach bearing.

CHAP. 13
AD 64

2 Gen. 18:3
3 Mat. 25:36
4 1 Cor. 6:9
5 Phil. 4:11
5 Gen. 28:15
6 Ps. 27:1
7 ver. 17
7 Or, *are the guides*
7 ch. 6:12
8 John 8:58
9 Eph. 4:14
Col. 2:4, 8
9 Rom. 14:17
1 Tim. 4:3
10 1 Cor. 9:13
11 Ex. 29:14
12 Acts 7:58
13 1 Pet. 4:14
Mic. 2:10 14
Phil. 3:20
Eph. 5:20 15
Lev. 7:12 15
Hos. 14:2 15
Rom. 12:13 16
2 Cor. 9:12 16
Phil. 2:29 17
1 Tim. 5:17
Ezek. 3:17 17
Eph. 6:19 18
Acts 23:1 18
Rom. 15:33 20
Rom. 4:24 20
Gal. 1:1
1 Pet. 2:25 20
Zech. 9:11 20
Or, *testament* 20
1 Pet. 5:10 21
Phil. 2:13 21
Gal. 1:5 21
1 Pet. 5:12 22
1 Thes. 3:2 23
1 Tim. 6:12 23
ver. 7, 17 24
Tit. 3:15 25

*angels
†*Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have*
‡follow
µforever
*tabernacle
£sanctify
¶but we seek one to come
*Saviour
□the fruit of our lips
♦for that is unprofitable for you
§everlasting
**So be it
☆Grace

14 For we have not here an abiding city, ¶but unto that which is to be, are we seeking our way.

15 Through *Him, *let us be offering up a sacrifice of praise* continually *unto YAHVAH;* that is, □*a fruit of lips* confessing unto His Name.

16 But of the doing good and of fellowship be not forgetful; for with such sacrifices as these, is YAHVAH well-pleased.

17 ★Be yielding unto them who are guiding you and submit yourselves; for they are watching over your souls as having an account to render, that with joy the same they may be doing, and not with sighing, ♦for unprofitable unto you were this.

18 Be praying for us; for we persuade ourselves that an honourable conscience have we, in all things honourably desiring to behave ourselves.

19 But much more abundantly do I exhort you the same to do, that more speedily I may be restored unto you.

20 But the Elohim of peace, *He that led up* from among the dead *the* great *Shepherd of the sheep, with the blood of an §age-abiding covenant,* our *Master YAHSHUA,

21 Fit you by every good work, for the doing of His will, doing within us that which is well-pleasing before Him through YAHSHUA the Messiah: to Whom be the glory unto the ages of ages. **Amen.

22 Now I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation, for even with brief words have I sent unto you.

23 Know ye that our brother Timothy hath been set at liberty, with whom if more speedily he be coming, I will see you.

24 Salute all them who are guiding you, and all the saints: They from Italy salute you.

25 ☆Favour be with you all.

★Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves:

JAMES

CHAPTER 1

1 James, a servant of YAHVAH and of the •Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto the twelve tribes that are in the dispersion, wishes joy.

2 All joy account it, my brethren, whensoever ye fall in with manifold ‡temptations,

3 Taking note, that the proving of your faith worketh out *endurance;

4 But let your endurance have mature work, that ye may be mature and complete, in nothing coming short.

5 But if any of you is coming §short of wisdom, let him be asking of YAHVAH, Who giveth unto all freely and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him;

6 But let him be asking in faith, nothing doubting, for he that doubteth is like a wave of the sea, wind-driven and storm-tossed,

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive anything from YAHVAH,

8 A †two souled man, unstable in all his ways.

9 But boasting be the lowly brother in his uplifting;

10 Whereas the rich in his being brought low, because *as a flower of grass* he will pass away;

11 For the sun hath sprung up with its scorching heat, and *hath withered the grass, and the flower* thereof *hath fallen out,* and the beauty of the face thereof hath perished, so also the rich in his goings shall □languish.

12 ☆*Happy* the man who endureth ‡temptation! Because becoming approved, he shall receive the crown of life, which He hath promised unto them that love Him.

13 Let no one, while tempted, be saying, From YAHVAH am I tempted; for YAHVAH cannot be tempted by things evil, and Himself tempteth no one;

CHAP. 1
AD 60

1 Acts 12:17
1 Tit. 1:1
1 Acts 26:7
1 Deut. 32:26
John 7:35
Acts 2:5
1 Pet. 1:1
2 Acts 5:41
2 1 Pet. 1:6
3 Rom. 5:3
5 1 Ki. 3:9
Prov. 2:3
5 Mat. 7:7
Luke 11:9
John 14:13
5 Jer. 29:12
1 John 5:14
6 Mark 11:24
1 Tim. 2:8
8 ch. 4:8
10 Job 14:2
Ps. 37:2
1 Cor. 7:31
12 Job 5:17
Prov. 3:11
12 1 Cor. 9:25
2 Tim. 4:8
12 Mat. 10:22

Job 15:35 13
Ps. 7:14
Rom. 6:21 15
John 3:27 17
Num. 17
23:19
John 1:13 18
1 Cor. 4:15
Eph. 1:12 18
Rev. 14:4 18
Eccl. 5:1 19
Prov. 19
10:19
Eccl. 5:2
Prov. 19
14:17
Col. 3:8 21
1 Pet. 2:1
Acts 21
13:26
Rom. 1:16
Eph. 1:13
Tit. 2:11
Mat. 7:21 22
Rom. 2:13
1 John 3:7
Luke 6:47 23
2 Cor. 25
3:18
ch. 2:12 25
John 25
13:17
Ps. 34:13 26
1 Pet. 3:10

•Saviour
‡trials
*patience
§lack wisdom
†double minded
□fade away in his ways
☆Blessed
‡lust
*bringeth forth
¶has been accomplished
■malice
▲deceiving your own selves

14 But each one is tempted, when ‖ his own ‡coveting, he is drawn out and enticed,

15 Then the coveting having conceived, *giveth birth to sin, and the sin when ¶full-grown, bringeth forth death.

16 Be not deceived, my brethren beloved:

17 Every good giving, and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with Whom is no alternation, nor shadow cast by turning:

18 Because He was so minded, He hath brought us forth with a word of truth, to the end we should be a sort of firstfruit of His creatures.

19 Ye know, my brethren beloved, but let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to anger,

20 For man's anger worketh not YAHVAH'S righteousness.

21 Wherefore, putting away all filthiness and overflow of ■baseness, in meekness welcome ye the word fitted for inward growth, which is able to save your souls:

22 Become ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, ▲reasoning yourselves astray;

23 Because if any is a word-hearer and not a doer, the same is like unto a man observing his natural face in a mirror,

24 For he observed himself and is gone away, and straightway it hath escaped him, what manner of man he was!

25 But he that hath obtained a nearer view into the perfect law of liberty and hath taken up his abode by it, becoming, not a forgetful hearer, but a work doer, the same ☆happy in his doing shall be.

26 If any thinketh he is observant of religion, not curbing his own tongue

but deceiving his own heart, this one's religious observance is vain:

27 Religious observance, pure and undefiled with our YAHVAH the Father, is this, to be visiting orphans and widows in their affliction, unspotted to keep himself from the world.

CHAPTER 2

1 My brethren, do not with respect for persons be holding the faith of our ♣Master YAHSHUA the Messiah the Master of glory.

2 For if there enter into your synagogue a man wearing gold rings in gay clothing, and there enter a *destitute man also in soiled clothing,

3 And ye eye him that hath on the gay clothing, and say, Thou be sitting here, pleasantly, and unto the *destitute man, say, Thou stand, or sit there under my footstool,

4 Would ye not have been led to make distinctions among yourselves, and have become judges with wicked reasonings?

5 Hearken! my brethren beloved: Hath not YAHVAH chosen the *destitute in the world to be rich in faith and heirs of the Kingdom which He hath promised to them that love Him?

6 Whereas ye have dishonoured the destitute man! Do not the rich oppress you? And themselves drag you into courts of justice?

7 Do not they defame the noble Name which hath been invoked upon you?

8 If ye are indeed fulfilling a royal law, according to the Scripture, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself,* nobly are ye doing;

9 But if ye are shewing respect of persons, sin are ye working, being convicted by the law as transgressors!

10 For a man who shall keep the whole law, but shall stumble in one thing, hath become for all things liable,

11 For He that hath said, *Do not commit adultery,* hath also said, *Do not commit murder,* now if thou dost not commit adultery, but dost commit murder, thou hast become a transgressor of law.

CHAP. 1 AD 60
27 Is. 1:16 Mat. 25:36
27 Rom. 12:2 1 John 5:18

CHAP. 2 AD 60
1 1 Cor. 2:8 1 Lev. 19:15 Deut. 1:17 Mat. 22:16 Jude 16
5 John 7:48 5 Luke 12:21 5 Ex. 20:6 Prov. 8:17 6 1 Cor. 11:22
6 Acts 13:50 8 Lev. 19:18 Mat. 22:39 9 ver. 1 10 Deut. 27:26 Mat. 5:19 Gal. 3:10
11 Or, *that law which said* 11 Ex. 20:13 ch. 1:25 12 Job 22:6 13 1 John 4:17 13 Mat. 7:26 14 & 15:11 Luke 3:11 15 1 John 3:18 16 ch. 3:13 18 Gen. 22:9 21 Heb. 11:17 22 Gen. 15:6 23 Rom. 4:3 Gal. 3:6 2 Chr. 20:7 Is. 41:8 23 Heb. 11:31 25
Or, *breath* 26

♣Saviour
*poor
°liberty
♦rejoiceth
□that there is one Yahvah
†vain
‡dead
•complete
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

12 So be speaking, and so doing, as they who through means of a law of °freedom are about to be judged;

13 For the judgment will be without mercy unto him that hath shewed no mercy: mercy ♦boasteth over judgment.

14 What profit, my brethren, if one should be saying he hath faith, but hath not works, can his faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister should be naked, and coming short of the daily food,

16 And one from among you should say unto them, Withdraw in peace, be getting warmed and fed, but should not give them the things needful for the body, what the profit?

17 So also faith, if it have not works, is dead by itself.

18 But one will say, Thou hast faith and I have works, shew me thy faith apart from thy works, and I unto thee will shew by my works my faith.

19 Thou believest that YAHVAH is □one: thou doest well, even the demons believe and shudder!

20 But art thou willing to learn, O †empty man! that faith apart from works is ‡idle?

21 Abraham our father, was it not by works he was declared righteous, *when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar?*

22 Thou seest that his faith had been working together with his works, and by his works did his faith become •full-grown,

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, *And Abraham believed YAHVAH, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness, and* ˣ*YAHVAH'S friend* was he called:

24 Ye see that, by works a man is declared righteous, and not by faith alone.

25 And in like manner also, Rahab the harlot, was it not by works she was declared righteous, when she gave welcome unto the messengers, and by another way urged them forth?

26 Just as the body apart from spirit is dead, so our faith also apart from works is dead.

CHAPTER 3

1 Not many *teachers become ye, my brethren, knowing that a severer sentence shall ye receive;

2 For oft are we stumbling, one and all: If anyone in word doth not stumble, the same is a mature man, able to curb even the whole body.

3 Now if the horses' bits into their mouths we thrust, to the end they may be yielding to us; their whole body also do we turn about.

4 Lo! the ships also, large as they are, and by rough winds driven along, are turned about by a very small helm, whithersoever the impulse of the steersman inclineth.

5 So also the tongue is a little member, and yet of great things maketh boast. Lo! how small a fire kindleth how great a forest;

6 And the tongue is a fire, as the world of unrighteousness, the tongue becometh fixed among our members, that which defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the wheel of our natural life, and is set on fire by Gehenna!

7 For every nature, both of wild beasts and of birds, both of reptiles and of things in the sea, is to be tamed, and hath been tamed, ¶by the human nature;

8 But the tongue none of mankind can tame, a restless mischief! Full of deadly poison!

9 Therewith are we blessing our YAHVAH the Father, and therewith we are cursing the men who *after the likeness of YAHVAH* have been brought into being!

10 Out of the same mouth come forth blessing and cursing! Not meet, my brethren, for these things thus to be coming to pass!

11 Doth the fountain out of the same opening teem forth the sweet and the bitter?

12 Is it possible, my brethren, for a fig-tree to produce olives, or a vine, figs? Neither can †salt water yield sweet.

13 Who is wise and well-instructed among you? Let him shew out of his comely behaviour his works, in meekness of wisdom.

14 But if bitter jealousy ye have, and rivalry in your hearts, be not boasting and shewing yourselves false against the truth!

15 This wisdom is not one from above coming down, but is earthly, born of the ⊥soul, demoniacal!

16 For where jealousy and rivalry are, there are anarchy and every ill noble deed.

17 But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, reasonable, easy to be entreated, fraught with mercy and good fruits, without partiality, without hypocrisy.

18 And a harvest of righteousness with peace, is sown by them that make peace.

CHAP. 3
AD 60
1 Mat. 23:8
1 Luke 6:37
1 Or. *judgment*
2 1 Ki. 8:46
2 Chr. 6:36
Prov. 20:9
2 Ps. 34:13
1 Pet. 3:10
2 Mat. 12:37
3 Ps. 32:9
5 Prov. 12:18
5 Ps. 12:3
6 Mat. 15:11
7 Gr. *nature of man*
8 Ps. 140:3
9 Gen. 1:26
11 Or. *hole*
13 Gal. 6:4
ch. 2:18 13
ch. 1:21 13
Rom. 13:13 14
Rom. 2:17 14
Phil. 3:19 15
1 Cor. 3:3 16
Gal. 5:20
Gr. *tumult, or, unquietness* 16
1 Cor. 2:6 17
without 17
wrangling
Rom. 12:9 17
1 Pet. 1:22
Prov. 11:18 18

*masters
¶mankind
†no fountain both yield salt water and sweet
⊥sensual

CHAPTER 4

1 Whence wars and whence fightings among you? Are they not from hence due to your ‡pleasures which are taking the field in your members?

2 Ye covet, and have not, ye commit murder, and are jealous, and cannot obtain, ye fight and war. Ye have not because ye do not really ask,

3 Ye ask and receive not, because that basely ye ask, in order that in your pleasures ye may spend it.

4 Adulteresses! Know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity to YAHVAH? Whosoever therefore, is minded to be a friend of the world, an enemy of YAHVAH doth constitute himself.

5 Or think ye that in vain the Scripture speaketh? Is it for envying that the spirit which hath taken an abode within us doth °crave?

6 Howbeit *He giveth* greater §*favour*. Wherefore it saith, *YAHVAH against the haughty arrayeth Himself, whereas unto the lowly He giveth §favour.*

7 Range yourselves therefore, under YAHVAH, but ♦withstand the □adversary and he will flee from you:

8 Draw near unto YAHVAH, and He will draw near unto you. Cleanse hands, sinners! Chasten hearts, ¶double-souls!

9 Be miserable and lament and weep,

CHAP. 4
AD 60
Rom. 7:23 1
Gal. 5:17
Job 27:9 3
Ps. 18:41
Ps. 66:18 3
Ps. 73:27 4
1 John 2:15 4
John 15:19 4
Gal. 1:10
Gen. 6:5 5
Num. 11:29
Job 22:29 6
Ps. 138:6
Prov. 3:34
Mat. 23:12
Eph. 4:27 7
1 Pet. 5:9
2 Chr. 15:2 8
Is. 1:16 8
1 Pet. 1:22 8
1 John 33
ch. 1:8 8
Mat. 5:4 9

‡lusts
°lust
§grace
♦resist
□devil
¶doubleminded

et your laughter into lamentation be urned, and your joy into dejection;

10 Be made ‡low in presence of YAHVAH and He will lift you up.

11 Be not speaking one against another, brethren! He that speaketh against a brother, or judgeth his brother, speaketh against law, and judgeth law; now if upon law thou art passing judgment, thou art not a doer of law, but a judge!

12 One is Lawgiver and Judge, He Who hath power to save and to destroy; but who art thou that judgest thy neighbour?

13 Come now! ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will journey unto this city here, and will spend there a year, and will trade and get gain,

14 *Men who are not versed in the morrow, of what sort your life will be; for ye are a vapour, for a little appearing, then just disappearing!

15 Instead of your saying, If YAHVAH be pleased, we shall both live and do this or that;

16 Whereas now are ye boasting in your pretensions: all boasting like this is wicked,

17 To him therefore, who knoweth how to be doing a right *thing, and is not doing it, it is sin unto him.

CHAPTER 5

1 Come now! ye †wealthy! Weep ye, howling, for your hardships which are coming upon you:

2 Your ‡wealth hath rotted, and your garments have become motheaten,

3 Your gold and silver have rusted away, and their rust shall be witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as *fire! Ye have laid up treasure* ⊥in days of extremity:

4 Lo, *the wage* of the workers who have cut down your fields, that which hath been kept back *by you, is crying out;* and the outcries of them who reaped, *into the ears of YAHVAH of hosts* have entered:

5 Ye have luxuriated upon the land and run riot, ye have pampered your hearts *in a day of slaughter;*

6 Ye sentenced, ye murdered the righteous one! °Is he not *arraying himself against* you?

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the □presence of YAHSHUA: Lo! the husbandman awaiteth the precious fruit of the earth, having patience for it, until it receive the *early* and the *latter* rain:

8 Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts, because the □presence of YAHSHUA hath drawn near.

9 Be not sighing, brethren, one against another, lest ye be judged, Lo! the Judge before the doors is standing.

10 An example take ye, brethren, of distress and patience, the prophets who have spoken in the Name of YAHVAH.

11 Lo! we pronounce them happy who have endured; of the §endurance of Job ye have heard, and the end of YAHVAH have ye ■seen, that of much tender affection is YAHVAH, and full of compassion.

12 But before all things, my brethren, do not swear, either by heaven, or by the earth, or by any other oath, but let your Yea be yea, and your Nay, nay, lest under judgment ye fall.

13 In distress is any among you? Let him pray; cheerful is any? Let him ♦strike the strings;

14 Sick is any among you? Let him call unto him the elders of the assembly, and let them pray for him, anointing him with oil in the Name of YAHVAH;

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the ▼exhausted one, and ×YAHVAH will raise him up, and if he have committed sins, it shall be forgiven him.

16 Be openly confessing therefore, one to another your sins, and be praying in each other's behalf, that ye may be healed. Much availeth the suppli-

CHAP. 4 AD 60
10 Job 22:29
11 1 Pet. 2:1
11 Mat. 7:1
12 Mat. 10:28
12 Rom. 14:4
13 Prov. 27:1
14 Job 7:7
15 Acts 18:21
16 1 Cor. 5:6
17 Luke 12:47
John 9:41

‡humble
*Whereas ye know not what *shall* be on the morrow;
°to him that knoweth to do good etc.,

CHAP. 5 AD 60
1 Prov. 11:28
Luke 6:24
2 Job 13:28
Mat. 6:20
3 Rom. 2:5
4 Lev. 19:13
4 Deut. 24:15
Job 21:13 5
Amos 6:1
ch. 2:6 6
Or, *Be long* 7
patient, or, *Suffer with long patience*
Deut. 7
11:14
Hos. 6:3
Phil. 4:5 8
1 Pet. 4:7
ch. 4:11 9
Or, *Groan*, 9
or, *Grieve not*
Mat. 24:33 9
Mat. 5:12 10
Ps. 94:12 11
Job 2:10 11
Job 42:10 11
Num. 11
14:18
Mat. 5:34 12
Eph. 5:19 13
Mark 14
6:13
Is. 33:24 15
Num. 11:2 16
John 9:31

†rich men
‡riches
⊥for the last days
*and he doth not
□coming
§patience
■seen which He wrought for Job
♦sing psalms
▼sick
×Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

cation of a righteous man when it is *energised.

17 Elijah was a man *affected like us; and he earnestly prayed that there might be no †moisture, and there was no moisture on the land for three years and six months,

18 And again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the land shot up her fruit.

19 My brethren! If one among y be led to err from the truth, and o turn him back,

20 Be ye taking note, that he th turneth back a sinner out of the er of his way, will save his soul out death, and *hide* a multitude of *si*

CHAP. 5
AD 60
17 Acts 14:15
17 1 Kl. 17:1
17 Luke 4:25
18 1 Kl. 18:42. 45
Mat. 18:15 19
Rom. 11:14 20
1 Pet. 4:8 20

*righteous man's prayer is very powerful
*subject to like passions
†train

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER

CHAPTER 1

1 Peter, an apostle of YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto the chosen pilgrims of the dispersion, throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia,

2 Chosen according to the foreknowledge of YAHVAH the Father, in sanctification of Spirit, unto obedience and the sprinkling of the blood of YAHSHUA the Messiah ‡favour unto you, and peace, be multiplied!

3 Blessed be the El and Father of our ⊥Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, Who according to His great mercy, hath regenerated us unto a living hope, through the resurrection of YAHSHUA the Messiah from among the dead,

4 Unto an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and unfading, reserved in the heavens for you,

5 Who in YAHVAH'S power are being guarded through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last ripe time:

6 Wherein ye exult, though for a little ★just now if needful, put to grief in manifold ‡temptations,

7 In order that the proving of your faith, much more precious than of gold that perisheth even though by means of fire it is proved, may be found unto praise and glory and honour in the revealing of ◆YAHSHUA the Messiah,

CHAP. 1
AD 60
1 John 7:35
Acts 2:5, 9
Jas. 1:1
2 Eph. 1:4
2 Rom. 8:29
2 2 Thes. 2:13
2 Heb. 12:24
2 Rom. 1:7
3 Eph. 1:3
3 Tit. 3:5
3 John 3:3, 5
Jas. 1:18
3 1 Cor. 15:20
4 Col. 1:5
5 John 10:28
6 Mat. 5:12
6 2 Cor. 4:17
6 Jas. 1:2
7 Jas. 1:3
7 Job 23:10
Prov. 17:3
7 Rom. 2:7
8 1 John 4:20
John 20:29 8
Rom. 6:22 9
Gen. 49:10 10
2 Pet. 1:21 11
Dan. 9:24 12
Heb. 11:13 12
Acts 2:4 12
Dan. 8:13 12
Eph. 6:14 13
Luke 21:34 13
Rom. 13:13
1 Cor. 1:7 13
Rom. 12:2 14
Acts 17:30 14
2 Cor. 7:1 15

‡grace
⊥Saviour
★little while
‡trials
◆Yahshua, abbr of Yahwahshua, (commonly called Jesus) See note Matthew 1:21
‡the prophets
■time
□evangel
°angels
‡desire to look into
‡lusts

8 Whom, not having seen, ye lov on Whom, though at present not loo ing but believing, ye exult with jo unspeakable and filled with glory,

9 Being about to bear away the en of your faith, a salvation of souls:

10 Concerning which salvatio ‡prophets, who concerning the ‡favou for you did prophesy, sought out an searched out,

11 Searching into what particular o what manner of ■season the Spirit o the Messiah which was in them wa pointing to, when witnessing before hand as to the sufferings for the Mes siah, and the glories after these,

12 Unto whom it was revealed, tha not unto themselves, but unto us, the were ministering them, which things have now been announced unto you through them who have told you th □good tidings with Holy Spirit sen forth from heaven: into which things °messengers are ‡coveting to obtain a nearer view.

13 Wherefore, girding up the loins of your mind, keeping sober, persever ingly direct your hope unto the ‡favour being borne along to you in the re vealing of YAHSHUA the Messiah:

14 As obedient persons, not configur ing yourselves unto your former ‡covet ings in your ignorance:

15 But according as He that hath called you is holy, do ye yourselves also become holy in all manner of behaviour,

16 Inasmuch as it is written, *Holy shall ye be, because I am holy.*
17 And if, as *Father ye are invoking* Him Who without respect of persons judgeth according to each man's work, with reverence, for the time of your sojourning, behave ye;
18 Knowing that, not with corruptible things, *with silver* or gold, *have ye been redeemed* from your unmeaning behaviour ♦paternally handed down,
19 But with precious blood, as of a lamb, unblemished and unspotted, of an Anointed One,
20 Foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but made manifest at a last stage of the times for the sake of you,
21 Who through Him are faithful towards YAHVAH, Who raised Him from among the dead, and glory to Him gave, so that your faith and hope are directed towards YAHVAH:
22 Having purified your souls by the obedience of the truth, unto unfeigned brotherly affection, from the heart, love one another earnestly;
23 Having been regenerated, not out of corruptible seed, but incorruptible, through means of the word *of a Living and Abiding* ✱*Elohim;*
24 Inasmuch as, *all flesh is as grass, and all the glory thereof as the flower of grass, the grass hath withered, and the flower hath fallen out.*
25 *But the* □*declaration of* YAHVAH ✱*age-abidingly remaineth;* and this is a declaration which is the ■joyful message hath been announced unto you.

CHAPTER 2

1 Putting away therefore, all vice and all deceit, and hypocrisy, and envyings, and all ❡detractions,
2 As new-born babes for the pure milk that is for the mind eagerly crave, that thereby ye may grow unto salvation:
3 If *ye have tasted for yourselves that gracious is* YAHVAH,

✱Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21.

CHAP. 1 AD 60
16 Lev. 11:44
17 Deut. 10:17
17 Heb. 12:28
17 Heb. 11:13
18 1 Cor. 6:20
18 Ezek. 20:18
19 Acts 20:28
19 Ex. 12:5
20 Rom. 3:25
20 Gal. 4:4
21 Acts 2:24
21 Acts 2:33
22 Acts 15:9
22 Heb. 13:1
23 John 1:13
23 Jas. 1:18
24 Is. 40:6
25 Is. 40:8
25 John 1:1

♦your fathers
✱Heb. title for (God)
□word
✱forever
■evangel

CHAP. 2 AD 60
1 Heb. 12:1
2 Mat. 18:3
2 1 Cor. 3:2
3 Heb. 6:5
Ps. 118:22 4
Acts 4:11
Eph. 2:21 5
Heb. 3:6 5
Is. 61:6 5
Hos. 14:2 5
Mal. 1:11
Phil. 4:18 5
Is. 28:16 6
Ps. 118:22 7
Is. 8:14 8
1 Cor. 1:23 8
Rom. 9:22 8
Deut. 10:15 9
Rev. 5:10 9
Is. 62:12 9
Deut. 4:20 9
Or, *a purchased people* 9
Or, *virtues* 9
Acts 26:18 9
Hos. 1:9 10
Ps. 39:12 11
Gal. 5:16 11
Jas. 4:1 11
Phil. 2:15 12
Mat. 5:16 12
Rom. 13:1 13
Rom. 13:4 14
Rom. 13:3 14

❡all evil speakings
†praises
⊥lusts
‡ordinance of man
°and for the praise.

4 Unto Whom coming near, as unto a living Stone, by men indeed *rejected,* but with YAHVAH *chosen, held in honour,*
5 Yourselves also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, for a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices, well-pleasing unto YAHVAH through YAHSHUA the Messiah.
6 Inasmuch as it is contained in Scripture, *Lo! I lay in* Zion *an Outmost Corner Stone, chosen, held in honour, and he that resteth faith thereupon shall not be put to shame.*
7 Unto you then, is the honour, unto you who believe; but unto such as disbelieve, *the Stone which the builders rejected, the same hath become Head of the corner,*
8 And *a Stone to strike against, and a Rock to stumble over:* who stumble because unto the word they do not yield, unto which also they have been appointed;
9 But ye are *a chosen race, a royal priest-hood, a holy nation, a people for a peculiar treasure,* [illegible] *he* †*excellences ye may tell for* [illegible] Him Who out of darkness hath [illegible] you into His marvellous light:
10 Who at one time [illegible]re a *No-people,* but now are *a people of* YAHVAH, who had *not been enjoying mercy,* but now *have received mercy.*
11 Beloved! I exhort you as *sojourners and pilgrims,* to abstain from fleshly ⊥covetings, such as take the field against the soul;
12 Having your behaviour among the nations honourable, in order that, wherein they speak against you as evil-doers, they may, owing to the honourable works they are permitted to behold, glorify YAHVAH *in the day of visitation.*
13 Submit yourselves unto every ‡human creation, for YAHVAH'S sake, whether unto a king, as one that protecteth,
14 Or unto governors, as through him sent for vengeance on evil-doers, °but praise to such as do good;

15 Because so is the will of YAHVAH, by doing good to be putting to silence the ignorance of *heedless men:
16 As free, yet not as a cloak of □vice, †holding your freedom, but as YAHVAH'S servants.
17 Unto all men give honour, unto the brotherhood shew love, *unto YAHVAH give reverence, the king* hold in honour.
18 Ye ‡domestics, submitting yourselves in all reverence unto your masters, not only unto the good and considerate, but also unto the ☆perverse;
19 For this is thankworthy, if for the sake of conscience towards YAHVAH, one beareth griefs suffering wrongfully,
20 For what sort of honour is it, if committing sin and being buffeted, ye endure it? But if doing good and suffering, ye endure it, this is thankworthy with YAHVAH.
21 For hereunto have ye been called; because the Messiah also suffered in your behalf, unto you leaving behind a pattern, that ye might follow in His steps:
22 Who *did not a sin commit, neither was deceit found in His mouth,*
23 Who being reviled, was not reviling again, suffering, He was not threatening, but was making surrender unto Him that judgeth righteously.
24 Who our *sins Himself bare up* in His body unto the tree, in order that we, from our sins getting away, in righteousness might live, *by* Whose *stripes ye have been healed;*
25 For ye were *as sheep going astray,* but have now turned back unto the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

CHAPTER 3

1 In like manner, ye wives, submitting yourselves unto your own husbands; in order that, if any are not yielding unto the word, through their wives' behaviour they may, without the word, be won,
2 Having been permitted to behold your reverently chaste behaviour,

CHAP. 2
AD 60
15 Tit. 2:8
16 Gal. 5:1
16 1 Cor. 7:22
17 Rom. 12:10
17 Heb. 13:1
17 Rom. 13:7
18 Eph. 6:5
19 Mat. 5:10
21 Mat. 16:24
21 1 John 2:6
22 Is. 53:9
23 Is. 53:7
23 Luke 23:46
24 Heb. 9:28
24 Rom. 7:6
24 Is. 53:5
25 Is. 53:6
25 Ezek. 34:23
Heb. 13:20

*foolish
□wickedness
†using your liberty
‡servants
☆1 Peter 3:12

CHAP. 3
AD 60
1 1 Cor. 14:34
1 1 Cor. 7:16
1 Mat. 18:15
2 ch. 2:12
1 Tim. 2:9 3
Rom. 2:29 4
Gen. 18:12 6
1 Cor. 7:3 7
1 Cor. 12:23 7
Job 42:8 7
Mat. 18:19
Rom. 12:16 8
Rom. 12:10 8
Heb. 13:1 *loving* 8 *to the brethren*
Eph. 4:32 8
Prov. 17:13 9
Mat. 25:34 9
Ps. 34:12 10
Jas. 1:26 10
Rev. 14:5
Ps. 37:27 11
3 John 11
Rom. 12:18 11
Heb. 12:14
John 9:31 12
Jas. 5:16
Prov. 16:7 13
Jas. 1:12 14
ch. 2:19

‡grace
"compassionate, humble

3 Whose adorning let it be, not the outward of plaiting the hair and wearing golden ornaments, or putting on apparel,
4 But the hidden character of the heart, in the incorruptible ornament of the quiet and meek spirit, which is in presence of YAHVAH of great price.
5 For so at one time the holy women also, who directed their hope toward YAHVAH, used to adorn themselves being in submission unto their own husbands:
6 As Sarah was obedient unto Abraham, calling him *master,* whose children ye have become, so long as ye are doing good, and *not bringing yourselves into fear of* any single *cause of alarm.*
7 Ye husbands, in like manner, dwelling with them according to knowledge, as unto a weaker vessel, unto the female vessel assigning honour, as joint inheritors also of life's ‡favour, to the end that unhindered may be your prayers.
8 And finally, all being of one mind, having fellow-feeling, attached to the brethren, of tender affection, of "lowly mind:
9 Not returning evil for evil, nor reviling for reviling, but on the contrary bestowing a blessing, because hereunto have ye been called, in order that a blessing ye might inherit.
10 *For he that desireth to love life and to see good days, let him cause his tongue to cease from mischief, and lips that they speak not deceit;*
11 *Let him turn away from mischief and do good, let him seek peace, and pursue it;*
12 *Because the eyes of YAHVAH are towards the righteous, and His ears unto their supplication, whereas the face of YAHVAH is against them that are doing mischievous things.*
13 Who then is he that shall harm you, if for that which is good ye become zealous?
14 Nevertheless, even if ye should suffer for righteousness' sake, happy

re ye! *Their* *fear *however do not fear, neither be troubled;*

15 But YAHSHUA the Messiah *hallow ye* in your hearts, ready always for a ¶defence unto every one that is asking you a reason concerning the hope within you, nevertheless, with meekness and reverence:

16 Having a good conscience, in order that, wherein they speak against you, they may be put to shame who cast wanton insult on your good behaviour in the Messiah.

17 For it is better, as well-doers, if it should please the pleasure of YAHVAH, to be suffering, than as evil-doers:

18 Because the Messiah also, once for all, concerning sins died, just in behalf of unjust, in order that He might introduce us unto YAHVAH; being put to death indeed, in flesh, but made alive in Spirit,

19 In which even unto the spirits in prison, He went and proclaimed,

20 Spirits unyielding at one time, when the longsuffering of ᵡYAHVAH was holding forth a welcome in the days of Noah, there being in preparation an ark, going into which a few, that is, eight souls were brought safely through by means of water,

21 Which water in manner corresponding doth now save you also, even *immersion, not a putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the request unto YAHVAH for a good conscience, through the resurrection of YAHSHUA the Messiah,

22 Who is *on the right hand of YAHVAH*, having gone into heaven, †messengers and authorities and powers having been made subject unto Him.

CHAPTER 4

1 The Messiah then having suffered in flesh, do ye also with the same purpose arm yourselves, because he that hath suffered in flesh hath done with sins,

2 To the end that no longer, in men's ‡covetings, but in YAHVAH'S will, ye may live the still remaining time.

3 For sufficient is the by gone time, to have wrought out the will of the nations, having gone on in wanton ways, ‡covetings, wine-drinkings, revellings, drinking-bouts, and impious idolatries:

4 Wherein they are taken by surprise that ye run not with them into the same overflow of riotous excess, uttering defamation:

5 Who shall render an account unto Him Who is holding in readiness to judge living and dead;

6 For unto this end even unto the dead, was the □glad-message delivered, in order that they might be judged, indeed, according to men in flesh, but might live according to YAHVAH in spirit.

7 But the end of all things hath drawn near: be of sound mind therefore, and be sober for prayers;

8 Before all things keeping fervent your love among yourselves, because *love covereth* a multitude of *sins:*

9 Shewing hospitality one to another without murmuring.

10 Each one according as he hath received a gift of ☆favour, unto one another, ministering the same, as careful stewards of the manifold °favour of YAHVAH:

11 If any one speaketh, as oracles of YAHVAH, if any one ministereth, as of strength which YAHVAH supplieth, that in all things YAHVAH may be glorified through YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto Whom are the glory and the dominion, unto the ♦ages of ages.

12 Beloved! ¶be not held in surprise by the burning among you, which for putting you to the proof is befalling you, as though a surprising thing were happening unto you;

13 But in so far as ye are taking fellowship in the Messiah's sufferings, rejoice! in order that in the revealing of His glory also, ye may rejoice with exultation:

14 If *ye are being reproached* in the Name of the *Messiah,* happy are ye!

CHAP. 3
AD 60
14 Is. 8:12, 13
15 Ps. 119:46
Col. 4:6
2 Tim. 2:25
16 Heb. 13:18
16 Tit. 2:8
18 Rom. 5:6
18 2 Cor. 13:4
18 Col. 1:21
18 Rom. 1:4
19 ch. 1:12
19 Is. 42:7
20 Gen. 6:3, 5
20 Heb. 11:7
20 Gen. 7:7
21 Eph. 5:26
21 Tit. 3:5
21 Rom. 10:10
21 ch. 1:3
22 Ps. 110:1
Rom. 8:34
22 Rom. 8:38
1 Cor. 3:13

*terror
¶answer
ᵡYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
*baptism
†angels

CHAP. 4
AD 60
1 ch. 3:18
1 Gal. 5:24
2 Rom. 14:7
2 Gal. 2:20
John 1:13 2
Ezek. 44:6 3
Eph. 2:2 3
1 Thes. 4:5
Tit. 3:3
Acts 13:45 4
Acts 10:42 5
Rom. 14:10
2 Tim. 4:1
ch. 3:19 6
Rom. 13:12 7
Mat. 26:41 7
Luke 21:34
Col. 3:14 8
Heb. 13:1
Prov. 10:12 8
1 Cor. 13:7
Heb. 13:2 9
2 Cor. 9:7 9
Rom. 12:6 10
Mat. 24:45 10
Tit. 1:7
1 Cor. 12:4 10
Eph. 4:11
Jer. 23:22 11
1 Cor. 3:10 11
Eph. 5:20 11
1 Tim. 6:16 11
1 Cor. 3:13 12
Acts 5:41 13
Rom. 8:17 13
2 Cor. 12:10 14
Jas. 1:12

‡lusts
□evangel
☆free gift
°grace
♦forever and ever
¶think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you

because the *Spirit* of the glory and the Spirit *of YAHVAH*, unto you *is bringing* ★*rest*.

15 For let none of you be suffering as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as one prying into other men's affairs:

16 But, if a YAHVIST, let him not be ashamed, but be glorifying YAHVAH in this Name.

17 For it is the ripe time for the judgment to *begin with the house* of YAHVAH; but, if first with us, what shall be the end of them who yield not unto the ♦glad-message of YAHVAH?

18 ¶And, if *the righteous man is with difficulty saved, where then shall the unrighteous and sinful man appear?*

19 So then let them who are even suffering according to the will of YAHVAH, unto a faithful Creator be committing their souls in well-doing.

CHAPTER 5

1 Elders therefore, among you, I exhort, I who am their co-elder and a witness of the sufferings of the Messiah, who also in the glory about to be revealed, have a share;

2 Shepherd the beloved flock of YAHVAH which is among you, not by compulsion, but by choice, nor yet for ¶base gain, but of a ready mind,

3 Nor yet as ruling it over the allotted portions, but becoming ensamples to the beloved flock;

4 And when the Chief Shepherd is manifested, ye shall bear away the u fading crown of glory.

5 In like manner, ye younger me submit yourselves unto elders; all ho ever, one towards another, ■gird humility; because YAHVAH *again the haughty arrayeth Himself, where unto the* □*lowly He giveth* ★*favour*.

6 Be made □lowly therefore, und the strong hand of YAHVAH, that H may lift you up in due time,

7 *All your anxiety casting upon Hi* because He careth for you.

8 Be sober! be watchful! Your sla derous †adversary, as a roaring lion walking about, seeking to devour:

9 Whom resist, steadfast in yo faith, knowing that the same suffe ings ‡in your brotherhood that is in t world are being accomplished.

10 Howbeit, the ▲Elohim of all ★f vour, Who hath called you unto H °age-abiding glory in the Messia when for a ★little ye have suffere Himself will adjust, confirm, strengt en:

11 Unto Him be the dominion un the ages. §Amen!

12 By Silvanus, the faithful brothe as I account him, have I briefly wri ten unto you, exhorting and addin testimony, that this is the true ★favou of YAH, within which, stand ye fas

13 She who in Babylon is co-elec and Mark my son, salute you:

14 Salute ye one another with kiss of ★★love. Peace unto you all wh are in the Messiah.

CHAP. 4
AD 60
15 ch. 2:20
15 1 Thes. 4:11
16 Acts 5:41
17 Is. 10:12
17 Luke 23:31
17 Luke 10:12
18 Luke 23:31
19 2 Tim. 1:12

★is resting upon you
♦evangel
¶And if the righteous scarcely be saved.

CHAP. 5
AD 60
1 Philem. 9
1 Luke 24:48
Acts 1:8
1 Rev. 1:9
2 Acts 20:28

2 1 Cor. 9:17
2 1 Tim. 3:3
3 Ezek. 34:4
3 Or, *over-ruling*
3 Ps. 33:12
3 Phil. 3:17
4 Heb. 13:20
2 Tim. 4:8 4
Rom. 12:10 5
Jas. 4:6 5
Is. 57:15 5
Jas. 4:10 6
Ps. 37:5 7
Heb. 13:5
Luke 21:34 8
Job 1:7 8
Eph. 6:11 9
Acts 14:22 9
1 Cor. 1:9 10
2 Cor. 4:17 10
Heb. 13:21 10
2 Thes. 2:17 10
Rev. 1:6 11
2 Cor. 1:19 12
Heb. 13:22 12
Acts 20:24 12
Acts 12:12 13
Rom. 16:16 14
Eph. 6:23 14

¶not for filthy lucre
■and gird etc.,
□humble
★grace
†devil
‡are accomplished in your brethren
▲Heb. title for (God)
°eternal
★little while
§So be it.
★★kiss of charit

PETER

CHAPTER 1

1 Simon Peter, servant and apostle of YAHSHUA the Messiah, unto them who have obtained equally precious faith with us in the righteousness of our YAHVAH, and Saviour YAHSHUA the Messiah,

2 *Favour unto you, and peace be multiplied, in the personal knowledge of YAHVAH and of YAHSHUA our *Master;

3 As all things suited for life and righteousness His divine power unto us hath given, through the personal knowledge of Him that hath called us through glory and excellence,

4 Through which His precious and very great promises have unto us been given, in order that through these ye might become sharers in a divine nature, escaping the corruption that is in the world †by coveting.

5 And for this very reason also, adding on your part all diligence, supply in your faith, ‡excellence, and in your excellence, knowledge;

6 And in your knowledge, self-control; and in your self-control, □endurance; and in your endurance, holiness;

7 And in your holiness, brotherly affection; and in your brotherly affection, love.

8 These things unto you belonging and abounding, neither idle nor unfruitful constitute you regarding the personal knowledge of our *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah;

9 For he to whom these things are not present, is blind, seeing only what is near, having come to forget his purification from his old sins.

10 Wherefore all the more, brethren, give diligence to be making §firm your calling and election; for these things doing, in nowise shall ye stumble at any time,

11 For thus shall richly be further supplied unto you the entrance into the °age-abiding Kingdom of our Master and Saviour YAHSHUA the Messiah.

12 Wherefore, I shall be certain to be always putting you in remembrance concerning these things, although indeed, ye know them, and have become confirmed in the present truth;

13 Right nevertheless, I account it, as long as I am in this §tent, to be stirring you up by putting you in remembrance,

14 Knowing that speedy is the putting off of my §tent, even as our *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah also made clear to me;

15 Yea, I will give diligence also, that at every time ye may be able after my own departure to be keeping up the remembrance of these very things.

16 For, not as having followed cleverly devised ♦stories, made we known unto you the power and presence of our *Master YAHSHUA the Messiah, but as having been made ★spectators of His majesty.

17 For when He received from YAHVAH the Father honour and glory, a voice being borne to Him such as this by the magnificent glory, My Son, the beloved is this, in Whom I delight,

18 Even this voice we heard when out of heaven it was borne, we being with Him in the holy mount.

19 And we have more firm the prophetic word; whereunto ye are doing well to take heed, as unto a lamp shining in a dusky place, until day shall dawn, and a day-star shall arise in your hearts:

20 Of this, first taking note, that no prophecy of Scripture ¶becometh self-solving;

21 For not by will of man was prophecy brought in at any time, but as by Holy Spirit they were borne along, spake men from YAHVAH.

CHAP. 1
AD 66

1 Or. *Symeon*, Acts 15:14
1 Eph. 4:5
2 Dan. 4:1
3 1 Thes. 2:12
4 2 Cor. 7:1
4 2 Cor. 3:18
Heb. 12:10
5 ch. 3:18
5 1 Pet. 3:7
7 Gal. 6:10
1 Thes. 3:12
8 John 15:2
Tit. 3:14
9 1 John 2:9
9 Eph. 5:26
Heb. 9:14
10 1 John 3:19
Phil. 3:1 12
1 John 2:21
1 Pet. 5:12 12
2 Cor. 5:1 13
2 Tim. 4:6 14
John 21:18, 19 14
1 Cor. 1:17 16
Mark 9:2 16
1 John 1:1
Mat. 3:17 17
Luke 9:35
Mat. 17:6 18
Ps. 119:105 19
John 5:35
Rev. 22:16 19
Rom. 12:6 20
2 Tim. 3:16 21
1 Pet. 1:11
2 Sam. 23:2 21
Acts 1:16

*Grace
*Saviour
†through lust
‡virtue
□patience
§sure
°everlasting
§tabernacle
♦fables
★eyewitnesses
¶is of any private interpretation

CHAPTER 2

1 But there arose false-prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false-teachers, men who will stealthily bring in destructive parties, *even the Master that bought them denying, bringing upon themselves speedy destruction;

2 And many will follow out their wanton ways, by reason of whom the way of truth will *be* □*defamed,*

3 And in greed, with forged words, will they of you make merchandise: for whom the ‡sentence from of old is not idle, and their destruction doth not slumber.

4 For, if YAHVAH spared not †messengers when they sinned, but to pits of gloom consigning them, in the lowest hades delivered them up to be kept unto judgment,

5 And an ancient world spared not, but with seven others preserved Noah, a proclaimer of righteousness, a flood, upon a world of unrighteous persons letting loose,

6 And the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah reducing to ashes He condemned, an example of such as should be unrighteous having set forth,

7 And righteous Lot, when getting worn out by the behaviour of them who were impious in wantonness, He rescued,

8 For in seeing and hearing since he dwelt right among them, as a righteous man, he used to torment his soul day by day with their lawless deeds,

9 Then YAHVAH knoweth how to rescue the righteous out of trial; but to keep the unrighteous unto a day of judgment to be punished;

10 Most of all however, them who go their way after the flesh, with a ■coveting of defilement and who despise dominion, daring! wilful! before dignitaries they tremble not, defaming,

CHAP. 2
AD 66
1 Deut. 13:1
1 Mat. 24:11
1 John 4:1
1 Jude 4
1 1 Cor. 6:20
Heb. 10:29
Rev. 5:9
1 Phil. 3:19
2 Or, *lascivious ways, as some copies read*
3 Rom. 16:18
Tit. 1:11
3 2 Cor. 2:17
3 Deut. 32:35
Jude 4, 15
4 Job 4:18
Jude 6
4 John 8:44
4 Luke 8:31
Rev. 20:2
5 Gen. 7:1
Heb. 11:7
1 Pet. 3:20
5 1 Pet. 3:19
5 ch. 3:6
6 Gen. 19:24
Deut. 29:23
6 Num. 26:10
7 Gen. 19:16
8 Ps. 119:139
Ezek. 9:4
9 Ps. 34:17
1 Cor. 10:13
10 Jude 4, 7, 8
10 Jude 8
Jude 9 11
Jude 10 12
Phil. 3:19 13
Rom. 13:13 13
Jude 12 13
1 Cor. 11:20 13
Jude 11 14
Num. 22:5 15
Jude 11
Jude 12, 13 17
Jude 16 18
Acts 2:40 18
Gal. 5:13 19
John 8:34 19
Rom. 6:16
Mat. 12:45 20
Luke 11:26
Heb. 6:4
ver. 18 20
ch. 1:2 20

*denying the Saviour that bought them
□evil spoken of
‡judgment
†angels
■lust of uncleanness
•feast
♦the wages of unrighteousness
♣through the lusts of the flesh

11 Where †messengers, though greater in might and power, are not bringing against them before YAHVAH defamatory accusation,

12 These however, as unreasoning creatures that have been bred as living by nature, for capture and destruction, in the things they are ignorant of, uttering defamation, in their spoiling, shall also be made a spoil,

13 Doing wrong themselves, for reward of wrong, accounting a delight their day-time delicacy, spots and blemishes, indulging in delicacies with their stratagems as they •carouse together with you,

14 Having eyes full of an adulteress and that cannot rest from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, children of a curse,

15 Forsaking a straight path, they have gone astray, following out the way of Balaam son of Beor, who loved ♦a reward of wrong,

16 But had a reproof of his own transgression, a dumb beast of burden in man's voice finding utterance, forbade the prophet's madness.

17 These are fountains without water and mists by a tempest driven along for whom the gloom of darkness hath been reserved;

18 For great swelling words of vanity uttering, they entice with ♣carnal coverings, in wanton ways, them who are well-nigh escaping from the men who in error have their behaviour;

19 Promising freedom to them, they themselves being all the while slaves of corruption for, by whom one hath been defeated, by the same hath he become enslaved,

20 For if having escaped from the defilements of the world by a personal knowledge of the Master and Saviour YAHSHUA the Messiah, but by the same having again become entangled they are defeated, the last state hath become for them worse than the first

21 For better had it been for them, not to have obtained a personal knowledge of the way of righteousness, than having obtained such knowledge to turn back out of the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 There hath befallen them the thing spoken of in the true proverb, *A dog turning back unto his own vomit*, and A sow as soon as washed unto wallowing in mire.

CHAPTER 3

This already beloved, is the second letter I am writing unto you; and in these letters, I am stirring up, by way of calling to remembrance, your *uncorrupted mind,

2 To remember the fore-spoken declarations made by the holy prophets, and the commandment of the ¶Master and Saviour by your apostles.

3 Of this, first taking note, that there will come in the last of the days, with scoffing, scoffers, after their own †coveting going on,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of His ☆presence? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things thus remain from the beginning of creation.

5 For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth on account of water and by means of water compacted, by YAHVAH'S word,

6 By which means, the world that then was, with water being flooded perished;

7 While the heavens and the earth that now are, by the same word have been stored with fire, being kept unto the day of judgment and destruction of the unrighteous men.

8 But this one thing forget not, beloved, that one day *with* YAHVAH is as a thousand years, and *a thousand years as* one *day*.

9 YAHVAH is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness; but is long-suffering with regard to you, not being minded that any should perish, but that all unto repentance should come.

10 Howbeit the day of YAHVAH will be here as a thief, in which the heavens with a rushing noise will pass away, while elements becoming intensely hot will be dissolved, and earth and the works therein will be discovered.

11 Seeing that all these things are thus to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye all the while to be, in holy ways of behaviour and acts of righteousness,

12 Expecting and hastening the presence of the day of YAHVAH, by reason of which, *heavens* being on fire will be dissolved, and elements becoming intensely hot *are to be melted;*

13 But *new heavens, and a new earth* according to His promise are we expecting, wherein righteousness is to dwell.

14 Wherefore, beloved, these things expecting, give diligence unspotted and unblemished by Him to be found in peace;

15 And account our ¶Master's long suffering, □to be, salvation: even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all letters, speaking in them concerning these things, in which letters are some things hard to be understood, which the uninstructed and unstable wrest, as also the other Scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, taking note beforehand, be on your guard, lest with the error of the ♦impious being led away, ye fall from your own steadfastness;

18 But be growing in the ‡favour and knowledge of our ¶Master and Saviour YAHSHUA the Messiah: unto Whom be the glory, both now and unto a day that abideth.

CHAP. 2
AD 66
21 Luke 12:47
22 Prov. 26:11

CHAP. 3
AD 66
1 ch. 1:13
2 Jude 17
3 ch. 2:10
4 Is. 5:19
Jer. 17:15
Ezek. 12:22
Mat. 24:48
Luke 12:45
5 Gen. 1:6, 9
Ps. 33:6
Heb. 11:3
5 Ps. 24:2
Col. 1:17
6 Gen. 7:11
7 ver. 10
7 Mat. 25:41
2 Thes. 1:8
8 Ps. 90:4
9 Hab. 2:3
Heb. 10:37
9 Is. 30:18
1 Pet. 3:20
9 Ezek. 33:11
Rom. 2:4 9
1 Tim. 2:4
Mat. 24:43 10
Luke 12:39
1 Thes. 5:2
Ps. 102:26 10
Is. 51:6
Mat. 24:35
Rom. 8:12
1 Pet. 1:15 11
1 Cor. 1:7 12
Tit. 2:13
Or, *hasting* 12
the coming
Ps. 50:3 12
Is. 34:4
Mic. 1:4 12
Is. 65:17 13
& 66:22
Rev. 21:1
1 Cor. 1:8 14
& 15:58
Phil. 1:10
1 Thes. 3:13
Rom. 2:4 15
1 Pet. 3:20
Rom. 8:19 16
1 Cor. 15:24
1 Thes. 4:15
Mark 17
13:23
Eph. 4:14 17
Eph. 4:15 18
1 Pet. 2:2
2 Tim. 18
4:18
Rev. 1:6

*pure
¶Redeemer
†lusts
☆coming
□is salvation
♦wicked
‡grace

JOHN

CHAPTER 1

1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we for ourselves gazed upon, and our hands did handle, concerning the Word of Life,

2 And the Life was made manifest, and we have seen, and are bearing witness, and announcing unto you, the *age-abiding Life, which indeed, was with the Father, and was made manifest unto us,

3 That which we have seen and heard are we announcing, even unto you, in order that ye too, may have fellowship with us, and our own fellowship also may be with the Father, and with His Son ^YAHVAHSHUA the Saviour.

4 And these things are we writing, in order that our joy may be made full.

5 And this is the message which we have heard from Him, and are reporting unto you, that YAHVAH is light, and in Him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say we have fellowship with Him, and in darkness are walking, we are dealing †falsely, and not doing the truth;

7 Whereas, if in the light we are walking, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of YAHSHUA His Son is cleansing us from all sin.

8 If we say, Sin have we none, we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we are confessing our sins, faithful is He and righteous that He should forgive us our sins, and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say, We have not sinned, ‡false are we making Him, and His word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2

1 My dear children, these things am I writing unto you in order that ye may not be committing sin. And if anyone should commit sin, an Advocate have we with the Father, YAHSHUA the Messiah, the Righteous;

2 And He is a propitiation concerning our sins, and not concerning our own only, but also concerning those of the whole world.

3 And hereby perceive we, that we understand Him, if His commandments we are keeping.

4 He that saith, I understand Him and His commandments is not keeping, is ♦false, and in him the truth is not;

5 But whosoever may be keeping His word, of a truth, in this man the love of YAHVAH hath been made perfected. Hereby perceive we, that in Him we are:

6 He that saith that in Him he abideth, ought just as He walked, himself also, to be walking.

7 Beloved! no new commandment am I writing unto you; but an old commandment, which ye have been holding from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard.

8 Again, a new commandment am I writing unto you, which thing is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the real light already is shining.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in the darkness until even now!

10 He that loveth his brother abiding in the light, and cause of stumbling in him is there none!

11 Whereas he that hateth his brother, in the darkness dwelleth, and in the darkness walketh; and knoweth not whither he is drifting, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, dear children, because your sins have been forgiven you for the sake of His Name:

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye understand Him Who was from the beginning: I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I have written unto you, little children, because ye under-

CHAP. 1 AD 90
1 John 1:1
1 John 1:14
2 Pet. 1:16
1 Luke 24:39
John 20:27
2 John 1:4 & 14:6
2 Rom. 16:26
1 Tim. 3:16
2 John 21:24
2 ch. 5:20
2 John 1:1
3 John 17:21
1 Cor. 1:9
4 John 16:24
5 ch. 3:11
5 John 1:9
6 2 Cor. 6:14
7 1 Cor. 6:11
Eph. 1:7
Heb. 9:14
1 Pet. 1:19
Rev. 1:5
8 Job 9:2
Eccl. 7:20
Jas. 3:2
8 ch. 2:4
9 Ps. 32:5
9 Ps. 51:2

*eternal

^Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). Abbr Yahshua. See note Matthew 1:21

†we lie
‡we make Him a liar

CHAP. 2 AD 90
Heb. 7:25 1
Rom. 3:25 2
2 Cor. 5:18
John 1:29 2
ch. 1:6 4
ch. 1:8 4
John 14:21, 23 5
ch. 4:12 5
ch. 4:13 5
John 15:4 6
Mat. 11:29 6
1 Pet. 2:21
2 John 5 7
2 John 5 7
John 13:34 8
Rom. 13:12 8
John 1:9 8
1 Cor. 13:2 9
2 Pet. 1:9
ch. 3:14 10
2 Pet. 1:10 10
Luke 24:47 12
ch. 1:1 13

♦is a liar

and the Father:

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye understand Him Who was from the beginning: I have written you, young men, because ye are strong and the word of YAHVAH within you abideth, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Be not loving the world, nor yet the things that are in the world: if anyone be loving the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 Because all that is in the world, the *coveting of the flesh, the coveting of the eyes, and the vain grandeur of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world;

17 And the world passeth away, and the *coveting thereof, but he that doeth the will of YAHVAH endureth unto times †age-abiding.

18 Little children! it is the last ‡hour; and just as ye have heard that an anti-messiah is coming, even now anti-messiahs have become many, whence we perceive that it is the last ‡hour:

19 From among us they went out, but they were not of us; for if of us they had been, they would in that case have abode with us; but it came to pass in order that they might be made manifest, because all are not of us.

20 And ye have an anointing from the Holy One, ye all know:

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and because no ♦falsehood is of the truth.

22 Who is the ▲false one; save he that denieth that YAHSHUA is the Messiah? The same is the Anti-messiah, he that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, neither hath he the Father: he that confesseth the Son, hath the Father also.

24 As for you, what ye have heard from the beginning, in you let it abide. If in you shall abide that which from the beginning ye have heard, ye also in the Son and in the Father shall abide.

CHAP. 2 AD 90
14 Eph. 6:10
15 Rom. 12:2
15 Mat. 6:24
16 Eccl. 5:11
17 1 Cor. 7:31
1 Pet. 1:24
18 John 21:5
18 Heb. 1:2
18 2 Thes. 2:3
18 Mat. 24:5
2 John 7
18 1 Tim. 4:1
2 Tim. 3:1
19 Deut. 13:13
19 Mat. 24:24
John 6:37
19 1 Cor. 11:19
20 2 Cor. 1:21
Heb. 1:9
20 Acts 3:14
20 John 16:13
22 2 John 7
23 John 15:23
2 John 9
23 ch. 4:15
24 2 John 6
John 14:23 24
John 17:3 25
2 John 7 26
ver. 20 27
Jer. 31:33 27
John 14:26 27
ch. 3:2 28
ch. 4:17 28
Acts 22:14 29
ch. 3:7, 10 29

*just
†forever
‡time
♦no lie
▲a liar
□coming

CHAP. 3 AD 90
John 1:12 1
John 16:3 1
Is. 56:5 2
Rom. 8:15
Rom. 8:18 2
2 Cor. 4:17
Rom. 8:29 2
2 Pet. 1:4
Ps. 16:11 2
Mat. 5:8
ch. 4:17 3
Rom. 4:15 4
ch. 1:2 5
Is. 53:5, 6 5
2 Cor. 5:21 5
Heb. 4:15
1 Pet. 2:22
ch. 2:4 6
ch. 2:26 7
Rom. 2:13 7

°for sin is the transgression of the law.
♦doth not practice sin

25 And this is the promise which He hath promised unto us, the †age-abiding life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them who would lead you astray.

27 And as for you, the anointing which ye have received from Him abideth in you, and ye have no need that anyone be teaching you; but as His anointing is teaching you, and is true, and is no falsehood, even just as it hath taught you, abide ye in Him.

28 And now, dear children, abide ye in Him, in order that, if He be made manifest, we may have boldness, and not be shamed away from Him by His □presence.

29 If ye know that He is righteous, ye perceive that whosoever doeth righteousness, of Him hath been born.

CHAPTER 3

1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that children of YAHVAH we should be called, and such we are! Therefore the world understandeth us not, because it understood not Him.

2 Beloved! now are we children of YAHVAH; and not yet hath it been made manifest what we shall be, we know that, if it should be made manifest, like unto Him shall we be, because we shall see Him just as He is.

3 And whosoever hath this hope on him is purifying himself, just as He is pure.

4 Whosoever is committing sin, lawlessness also is committing, °and sin is lawlessness;

5 And ye know that He was made manifest in order that our sins He should take away, and sin in Him is there none.

6 Whosoever in Him doth abide, is ♦not sinning: whosoever is sinning hath not seen Him, and doth not understand Him.

7 Dear children! let no one lead you astray! he that is doing righteousness

is righteous, just as He is righteous:
8 He that is committing sin is of the *adversary, because from the beginning the adversary is sinning. To this end was the Son of YAHVAH made manifest, in order that He might †undo the works of the adversary.
9 Whosoever hath been born of YAHVAH is not ‡committing sin, because a seed of Him within him abideth; and he cannot be ‡committing sin, because of YAHVAH hath he been born.
10 Herein are manifest the children of YAHVAH, and the children of the *adversary: whoever is not doing righteousness, is not of YAHVAH, nor yet he that is not loving his brother.
11 Because this is the message which ye have heard from the beginning, that we should be loving one another.
12 Not just as Cain was of the wicked one, and slew his brother! And for what cause slew he him? Because his works were wicked, whereas, those of his brother were righteous.
13 Be not marvelling, brethren, if the world is hating you.
14 We know that we have passed over out of death into life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not, abideth in death.
15 Whosoever is hating his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath life °age-during, within him abiding.
16 Hereby have we come to understand love: in that He for us His life laid down; and we ought for the brethren our lives to lay down.
17 But whoso hath this world's goods, and beholdeth his brother having need, and shutteth up his tender affections from him, how is the love of YAHVAH abiding in him?
18 Dear children! Let us not be loving in word, nor yet with the tongue, but in deed and truth.
19 Hereby shall we get to know, that of the truth we are, and before Him shall persuade our heart;
20 Because if our own heart condemn us, greater is YAHVAH than our heart, and perceiveth all things.
21 Beloved! if our heart be not condemning us, boldness have we toward YAHVAH;
22 And whatsoever we are asking, we are receiving from Him, because His commandments are we keeping, and the things that are pleasing before Him are we doing.
23 And this is His commandment that we should believe in the Name of His Son YAHSHUA the Messiah and be loving one another, just as He gave a commandment unto us.
24 And he that keepeth His commandments in Him abideth, and He in him. And hereby perceive we, that He abideth in us, by reason of the Spirit which unto us, He hath given.

CHAPTER 4

1 Beloved! not in every spirit believe ye, but test the spirits whether they are of YAHVAH; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.
2 Hereby do ye perceive the Spirit of YAHVAH: every spirit that confesseth YAHSHUA the Messiah as having come in flesh, is of YAHVAH:
3 And every spirit that doth not confess YAHSHUA, of YAHVAH is not. And this is the spirit of the Anti-messiah, touching which ye have heard that it cometh: even now is it in the world already.
4 Ye are of YAHVAH, dear children, and have overcome them; because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world.
5 They are of the world: for this cause, of the world they speak, and the world unto them doth hearken.
6 We are of YAHVAH: he that is getting to understand YAHVAH hearkeneth unto us, whoso is not of YAHVAH, hearkeneth not unto us. From this, perceive we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.
7 Beloved! let us be loving one another; because love is of YAHVAH: and whosoever loveth, of YAHVAH hath been born, and is getting to understand YAHVAH:

CHAP. 3
AD 90
8 Mat. 13:38 John 8:44 8 Luke 10:18 John 16:11 9 ch. 3:18 9 1 Pet. 1:23 10 ch. 2:29 10 ch. 4:8 11 ch. 1:5
11 John 13:34 2 John 5 12 Gen. 4:4, 8 Heb. 11:4 13 John 17:14 14 ch. 2:10 14 ch. 2:9, 11 15 Mat. 5:21 15 Gal. 5:21 16 John 3:16 17 Deut. 15:7 Luke 3:11 17 ch. 4:20 18 Ezek. 33:31 Rom. 12:9 Eph. 4:15 19 John 18:37
1 Cor. 4:4 20 Job 22:26 21 Heb. 10:22 21 Ps. 34:15 22 Prov. 15:29 Jer. 29:12 Mat. 7:8 John 8:29 22 John 6:29 23 Mat. 22:39 23 John 13:34 Eph. 5:2 ch. 2:8, 10 23 John 14:23 24 John 17:21 24 Rom. 8:9 24

*devil
†destroy
‡practicing
°eternal

CHAP. 4
AD 90
Jer. 29:8 1 Mat. 24:4 1 Cor. 14:29 1 Thes. 5:21 Rev. 2:2 Mat. 24:5 1 Acts 20:30 1 Tim. 4:1 2 Pet. 2:1 1 Cor. 12:3 2 2 John 7 3 2 Thes. 2:7 3 ch. 5:4 4 John 12:31 4 Eph. 2:2 John 3:31 5 John 15:19 5 John 8:47 6 Is. 8:20 6 ch. 3:10, 11 7

8 He that doth not love, doth not understand YAH, because YAH is love.
9 Herein hath the love of YAHVAH been made manifest, that, His only-begotten Son, YAHVAH sent into the world, in order that we might live through Him.
10 Herein is love: not that we have loved YAHVAH, but that He loved us, and sent forth His Son as a propitiation concerning our sins.
11 Beloved! if in this way YAHVAH loved us, we also ought to love one another.
12 *Upon YAHVAH hath no one at any time gazed: if we love one another, YAHVAH in us abideth, and His love hath been perfected within us.
13 Hereby perceive we that in Him are we abiding, and He in us, in that of His Spirit hath He given unto us.
14 And we for ourselves have *gazed, and are bearing witness, that the Father sent forth the Son as Saviour of the world.
15 Whosoever shall confess that YAHSHUA the Messiah is the Son of YAHVAH, YAHVAH in him abideth, and he in YAHVAH.
16 And we have come to understand and to trust the love which YAHVAH hath in us. YAHVAH is love; and he that abideth in love, in YAHVAH abideth, and YAHVAH in him abideth.
17 Herein hath love with us been made perfect, in order that boldness we might have in the day of judging, in that just as He is, we also are in this world.
18 Fear existeth not in love, but perfect love casteth fear outside; because fear hath †correction, he that feareth hath not been made perfect in love.
19 We love, because He first loved us:
20 If one should say, I love YAHVAH, and should be hating his brother, ♦false is he; for he that doth not love his brother whom he hath seen, YAHVAH, Whom he hath not seen ‡he cannot love!
21 And this commandment have we from Him, that he who loveth YAHVAH love his brother also.

CHAP. 4 AD 90
8 ch. 2:4
8 ver. 16
9 John 3:16
9 ch. 3:10
10 John 15:16
Rom. 5:8
Tit. 3:4
10 ch. 2:2
11 Mat. 18:33
ch. 3:16
12 John 1:18
1 Tim. 6:16
12 ch. 2:5
13 John 14:20
14 John 1:14
14 John 3:17
15 Rom. 10:9
16 ver. 8
16 ch. 3:24
17 Jas. 2:13
17 ch. 3:3
18 ver. 12
20 ch. 2:4
20 ver. 12
21 Mat. 22:37
John 13:34

*No man hath seen Yahvah at any time
*have seen
†torment
♦he is a liar
‡how can he love?

CHAPTER 5

1 Whosoever believeth that YAHSHUA is the Messiah, of YAHVAH hath been born: and whosoever loveth Him that begat, loveth Him that hath been begotten of Him.
2 Hereby perceive we that we love the children of YAHVAH, as soon as YAHVAH we love, and His commandments we are doing.
3 For this is the love of YAHVAH, that His commandments we be keeping, and His commandments are not burdensome;
4 Because whatsoever hath been born of YAHVAH overcometh the world; and this is the victory that hath overcome the world, our faith.
5 And who is he that overcometh the world, save he that believeth that YAHSHUA is the Son of YAHVAH?
6 This is He that came through means of water and blood, YAHSHUA the Messiah: not by the water only, but by the water and by the blood, and the Spirit it is that is bearing witness, because the Spirit is the truth.
7 Because three are they who are bearing witness,
8 The Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three are ?witnesses unto one thing.
9 If the witness of men we receive, the witness of YAH is greater. Because this is the witness of YAH, in that He hath borne witness concerning His Son,
10 He that believeth on the Son of YAH, hath the witness within himself: he that doth not believe YAH, ⊥false hath made Him, because he hath not believed on the witness which YAH hath witnessed concerning His Son,
11 And this is the witness: that life °age-abiding hath YAHVAH given unto us, and this life is in His Son:
12 He that hath the Son hath the life, he that hath not the Son of YAHVAH hath not the life.
13 These things have I written unto

CHAP. 5 AD 90
John 1:12 1
ch. 2:22, 23 1
John 1:13 1
John 15:23 1
John 14:15 3
2 John 6
Mic. 6:8 3
John 16:33 4
1 Cor. 15:57 5
John 19:34 6
John 14:17 6
1 Tim. 3:16
John 1:1 7
Rev. 19:13
John 10:30 7
John 8:17 9
Mat. 3:16 9
Rom. 8:16 10
John 3:33 10
ch. 2:25 11
ch. 4:9 11
John 3:36 12
John 20:31 13
ch. 1:1, 2 13

?these three agree in one.
⊥hath made Him a liar
°eternal

you, in order that ye may know that ye have life *age-abiding, unto you who believe on the Name of the Son of YAHVAH.

14 And this is the boldness which we have towards Him: that if anything we ask according to His will, He doth hearken unto us.

15 And if we know that He doth hearken unto us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the things asked, which we have asked of Him.

16 If one should see his brother committing a sin, not unto death, he shall ask, and He will grant unto him life, for them who are sinning not unto death. There is a sin unto death: not concerning that, am I saying that he should make request.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever has been born of YAHVAH is †not committing sin, nay he that hath been born of YAHVAH, He keepeth him, and the wicked one doth not touch him.

19 We know that of YAHVAH are we; and the whole world in the wicked one is lying.

20 We know moreover, that the Son of YAHVAH hath come, and hath given us insight, so that we are getting to understand Him that is ‡Real, and we are in Him that is Real, in His Son YAHSHUA the Messiah. This is the ‡Real Elohim, and life *age-abiding.

21 Dear children! Guard yourselves from idols.

CHAP. 5
AD 90
14 ch. 3:22
16 Job 42:8
Jas. 5:14
16 Mat. 12:31
Mark 3:29
Heb. 6:4, 6
16 Jer. 7:16
John 17:9
17 ch. 3:4
1 Pet. 1:23 18
Jas. 1:27 18
Gal. 1:4 19
Luke 24:45 20
John 17:3 20
Is. 9:6 20
Acts 20:28
Tit. 2:13
ver. 11, 12 20
1 Cor. 10:14 21

*eternal
†not practicing sin
‡True

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF
JOHN

1 The elder unto an elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I alone, but all those also who understand the truth,

2 For the sake of the truth that abideth in us, and with us shall be unto times *age-abiding,

3 †Favour, mercy, peace shall be with us, from YAHVAH the Father, and from ◆YAHSHUA the Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced exceedingly in that I had found from among thy children such as were walking in truth, even as a commandment we received from the Father.

5 And now I request thee, lady, not as writing a new commandment unto thee, but one which we were holding from the beginning, that we should be loving one another.

6 And this is love, that we should be walking according to His commandments: this is the commandment, even as ye heard from the beginning, that therein ye should be walking.

7 Because many deceivers have gone out into the world, they who do not confess YAHSHUA the Messiah coming in flesh: this is the deceiver and the anti-messiah.

8 Be taking heed unto yourselves, lest ye lose what things we earned, but a full reward ye may duly receive.

9 Every one that taketh a ‡lead and abideth not in the teaching of the Messiah, hath not YAHVAH: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If anyone cometh unto you and this teaching doth not bring, be not receiving him home, and joy to thee do not say;

11 For he that biddeth him rejoice, hath fellowship with his wicked works.

12 Though I had many things unto you to write, I was not minded to say them with paper and ink; but I hope to come unto you, and mouth to mouth to talk, that your joy may be made full.

13 The children of thy chosen sister salute thee.

AD 90
1 3 John 1
1 Col. 1:5
3 1 Tim. 1:2
4 3 John 3
5 1 John 3:11
5 John 13:34
6 1 John 2:5
6 1 John 2:24
7 1 John 4:1
1 John 4:2 7
1 John 2:22 7
Mark 13:9 8
Gal. 3:4 8
1 John 2:23 9
Rom. 16:17 10
3 John 13 12
John 17:13 12
1 Pet. 5:13 13

*eternal
†Grace
◆Yahshua, abbr. of Yahvahshua, (commonly called Jesus). See note Matthew 1:21
‡Whosoever transgresseth

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN

AD 90

1 2 John 1
3 2 John 4
4 1 Cor. 4:15
Philem. 10
7 1 Cor. 9:12, 15
Ps. 37:27 11
Is. 1:16, 17
1 Pet. 3:11
1 John 2:29 & 3:6, 9 11
1 Tim. 3:7 12
John 21:24 12
2 John 12 13

*joy
ˣYahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father
†follow not that which is evil

1 The elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.

2 Beloved! concerning all things I pray thou mayest be prospering, and be in health, even as thy soul is prospering.

3 For I rejoiced exceedingly, at brethren coming and bearing witness unto thy truth, even as thou in truth art walking.

4 I have no greater *favour than these things, that I should be hearing that my own children in the truth are walking.

5 Beloved! a faithful thing art thou doing, whatsoever thou shalt accomplish for them that are brethren, and withal strangers,

6 Who have borne witness to thy love before the assembly: whom thou wilt do nobly to set forward worthily of ˣYAHVAH.

7 For in behalf of The Name have they gone forth, taking nothing from them of the nations.

8 We therefore ought to be sustaining such as these, that we may become fellowworkers with the truth.

9 I wrote something unto the assembly; but he who is fond of taking the first place among them, Diotrephes, doth not make us welcome.

10 For this cause, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he is doing, with wicked words prating against us; and not content with these, he neither himself maketh the brethren welcome, but them who are minded to do it, he forbiddeth, and out of the assembly doth cast them.

11 Beloved! be not thou †imitating what is bad, but what is good. He that doeth good is of YAHVAH: he that doeth what is bad hath not seen YAHVAH.

12 Unto Demetrius hath witness been borne by all and by the truth itself; howbeit, we also bear witness, and thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 Many things had I to write unto thee, but I am unwilling with ink and pen to be writing;

14 I hope however, straightway to see thee, and mouth to mouth will we talk. Peace be unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE

AD 66

1 Acts 1:13
1 John 17:11
1 Pet. 1:5
1 Rom. 1:7
2 1 Pet. 1:2
2 Pet. 1:2
3 Tit. 1:4
3 Phil. 1:27
2 Tim. 1:13
Gal. 2:4 4
2 Pet. 2:1
Rom. 9:22 4
2 Pet. 2:10 4
Tit. 2:11 4
Tit. 1:16 4
1 Cor. 10:9 5

*Saviour
&condemnation
†grace
‡lasciviousness

1 Jude, YAHSHUA the *Messiah's servant, and brother of James, unto the called by YAHVAH the Father, beloved, and by YAHSHUA the Messiah preserved,

2 Mercy to you, and peace, and love, be multiplied!

3 Beloved! though I was using all diligence to be writing unto you concerning our common salvation, yet have I had necessity to write at once unto you, exhorting you to be earnestly contending for the faith once for all delivered unto the saints.

4 For there have crept in unobserved certain men, who, from of old, have been publicly notified for this &sentence, unrighteous men, the †favour of our Elohim turning into ‡wantonness, and our only *Master and YAHSHUA the Messiah, denying.

5 I am minded therefore, to put you in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, that YAHVAH,

when a people out of Egypt He had saved, in the next place, them that believed not, destroyed.

6 *Messengers also even them who had not kept their own principality, but had forsaken their proper dwelling, unto the judgment of the great day in perpetual bonds under thick gloom hath He reserved.

7 As Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them, having in like manner to these given themselves over to fornication, and gone away after other kind of flesh, lie exposed as an example, a penalty of †age-abiding fire undergoing.

8 In like manner, nevertheless, even these in their dreamings, flesh indeed defile, while dominion they set aside, and dignities they ■defame.

9 Whereas *Michael*, the ‡chief-messenger, when with the ♦adversary disputing, he was reasoning about the body of Moses, durst not impose on him a defamatory sentence, but said, YAHVAH rebuke thee!

10 But these, whatsoever things indeed they know not, they ■defame; but whatsoever things naturally, like the ⊥irrational creatures they well understand, by these are they bringing themselves to ruin.

11 Alas for them! because, in the way of Cain have they gone, and in the error of Balaam's wage have they run riot, and in the gainsaying of Korah have they perished.

12 These are they who in your ×love-feasts are hidden rocks, as they fare sumptuously together, fearlessly *themselves shepherding*, clouds without water, by winds swept along, trees autumnal, fruitless, twice dead, uprooted,

13 Wild waves of sea, foaming out their own ⚲infamies, wandering stars, for whom the gloom of darkness age-abiding hath been reserved.

14 But the seventh from Adam, Enoch, prophesied even of these, saying, Lo! YAHVAH hath come °*with His holy myriads*,

15 To execute judgment against all and to convict all the unrighteous of all their works of unrighteousness which they committed in unrighteousness, and of all the hard things which they have spoken against Him, sinners unholy!

16 These are murmurers, complainers, according to their •coverings going on, and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, holding persons in admiration for profit's sake.

17 But ye beloved! remember the things which were foretold by the apostles of our ⚲Master YAHSHUA the Messiah,

18 How that they used to say to you In the last time there shall be mockers according to their own unholy •coverings going on.

19 These are they who make complete separation, mere men of ^soul Spirit not possessing.

20 But ye beloved, building yourselves up in your most holy faith, in Holy Spirit praying,

21 Yourselves in YAHVAH'S love keep, awaiting the mercy of our ⚲Master YAHSHUA the Messiah unto †age-abiding life.

22 And on some indeed have mercy, such as are in doubt be saving, out of the fire snatching them;

23 But on others have mercy with fear, hating even the *garment spotted* by the flesh.

24 Now unto Him Who is able to guard you from stumbling, and to set you in the presence of His glory without blemish, with exultation,

25 Unto YAHVAH alone our Saviour, through YAHSHUA the Messiah our Master, be glory, greatness, dominion, and ☆authority, before all the bygone age, and now, and unto all the coming ages.

AD 66

5 Num. 14:29; Ps. 106:26; 6 John 8:44; 6 2 Pet. 2:4; 6 Rev. 20:10; 7 Gen. 19:24; 2 Pet. 2:6; 8 2 Pet. 2:10; 8 Ex. 22:28; 9 Dan. 10:13; 9 2 Pet. 2:11; 9 Zech. 3:2; 10 2 Pet. 2:12; 11 1 John 3:12; 11 2 Pet. 2:15; 11 Num. 16:1; 12 2 Pet. 2:13; 12 1 Cor. 11:21; 12 Prov. 25:14; 2 Pet. 2:17; 12 Eph. 4:14; 12 Mat. 15:13; 13 Is. 57:20; 13 Phil. 3:19; 13 2 Pet. 2:17; Gen. 5:18 14; Deut. 33:2 14; 1 Sam. 2:3 15; Ps. 31:18; 2 Pet. 2:18 16; Prov. 16 28:21; 2 Pet. 3:2 17; 1 Tim. 4:1 18; 2 Pet. 2:1; Prov. 18:1 19; Jas. 3:15 19; Col. 2:7 20; Rom. 8:26 20; Tit. 2:13 21; 2 Pet. 3:12; Rom. 23 11:14; Amos 4:11 23; Zech. 3:2; Zech 23 3:4, 5; Eph. 3:20 24; Col. 1:22 24; Rom. 25 16:27

°angels
†eternal
■speak evil
‡archangel
♦devil
⊥brute beasts
×feasts of charity
⚲shame
°ten thousands of His saints
•lusts
⚲Saviour
^sensual, not having the Spirit.
☆power

THE REVELATION

CHAPTER 1

1 The Revelation of YAHSHUA the Messiah, which YAHVAH gave to Him, to point out unto His servants *the things which must needs come to pass* with speed, and He shewed them by signs, sending through His *messenger unto His servant John;

2 Who bare witness as to the word of YAHVAH, and the witness of YAHSHUA the Messiah, whatsoever things he saw.

3 ?Happy! he that readeth, and they who hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things therein written; for the season is near.

4 John, unto the Seven Assemblies which are in Asia, †favour to you, and peace, from *Him Who is*, and Who was, and Who is coming, and from, the seven Spirits which are before His throne,

5 And from YAHSHUA the Messiah, *the Faithful Witness, the Firstborn* of the dead, and the *Ruler of the kings of the earth*. Unto Him that loveth us and ☆*loosed* us *out of* our *sins* with His blood,

6 And He hath made us to be *a kingdom, priests unto* His *Elohim* and Father, unto Him be the glory and the dominion, unto the ages.

7 *Lo! He cometh with the clouds*, and every eye *shall see* Him, such also as *pierced* Him; *and all the tribes of the land shall smite themselves for Him*. Yea!

8 *I am* the A and the Z, saith YAHVAH, *the Elohim Who is*, and Who was, and Who is coming, *the Almighty*.

CHAP. 1
AD 96

1 John 3:32
1 ch. 22:16
2 1 Cor. 1:6
2 1 John 1:1
3 Luke 11:28
3 Jas. 5:8
4 Ex. 3:14
4 John 1:1
4 Zech. 3:9
5 John 8:14
1 Tim. 6:13
5 Col. 1:18
5 ch. 17:14
5 John 13:34
Gal. 2:20
5 Heb. 9:14
1 John 1:7
6 1 Pet. 2:5
6 1 Tim. 6:16
7 Dan. 7:13
7 Zech. 12:10
8 Is. 41:4
8 ch. 4:8
Phil. 1:7
Rom. 8:17
2 Tim. 2:12
ch. 6:9 9
Acts 10:10 10
2 Cor. 12:2
John 20:26 10
ch. 4:1 10
ver. 8 11
ver. 17 11
Ex. 25:37 12
Zech. 4:2
ch. 2:1 13
Ezek. 1:26 13
Dan. 7:13
& 10:16
Dan. 10:5 13
ch. 15:6 13
Dan. 7:9 14
Dan. 10:6 14
Ezek. 1:7 15
Dan. 10:6
Ezek. 43:2 15
Dan. 10:6
ch. 14:2
ch. 2:1 16
Is. 49:2 16
Eph. 6:17
Heb. 4:12
Acts 26:13 16
Ezek. 1:28 17
Dan. 8:18 17
& 10:10
Is. 41:4 17
& 44:6
& 48:12
ch. 22:13
Rom. 6:9 18
ch. 4:9 18

*angel
?blessed
†grace
☆washed

★I am He that liveth,
°was dead

9 I, John, your brother, and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and endurance in YAHSHUA, came to be in the isle that is called Patmos, because of the word of YAHVAH, and the witness of YAHSHUA.

10 I came to be in Spirit, in YAHVAH'S Day, and heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, What thou seest write in a scroll and send unto the Seven Assemblies, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned round to see the Voice which was speaking with me, and having turned, I saw seven lamps of gold;

13 And in the midst of the lamps, *One like unto a Son of Man: clothed with a robe reaching to the feet*, and *girt about* at the breasts with a girdle *of gold*,

14 And *His head* and *hair white like* white *wool, like snow, and His eyes like* a flame *of fire*,

15 *And His feet like unto glowing copper*, as if in a furnace refined, *and His voice like a sound of many waters*,

16 And having in His right hand seven stars, and out of His mouth a sharp two-edged sword going forth; and His whole appearance as when *the sun* shineth *in its strength*.

17 And when I saw Him I fell at His feet as dead, and He laid His right hand upon me, saying, *Do not fear! I am the First and the Last*,

18 ★And the Living One, and I °became dead; and lo! living am I unto

the *ages of ages, and have the keys of death and of hades.

19 Write, therefore, what things thou hast seen and what they are; and *what things are about to come to pass after these things.*

20 The sacred ?*secret* of the seven stars which thou sawest upon My right hand, and the seven lamps of gold: the seven stars are ‡messengers of the seven assemblies, and the seven lamps are seven assemblies.

CHAPTER 2

1 Unto the ‡messenger of the assembly in Ephesus, write: These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, He that walketh in the midst of the seven lamps of gold:

2 I know thy works, and thy toil, and endurance, and that thou canst not bear □bad men, and thou hast tried them who were affirming themselves to be apostles, and they were not, and hast found them false;

3 And thou hast ♦endurance, and hast borne for the sake of My Name, and hast not grown weary.

4 Nevertheless, I have against thee that thy first love thou hast left.

5 Remember therefore, whence thou hast fallen, and repent and do thy first works; otherwise I come unto thee and will remove thy lamp out of its place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the ☆assemblies. Unto him that overcometh I will give unto him *to eat of the tree of life,* which is *in the paradise of* YAHVAH.

8 And unto the ‡messenger of the assembly in Smyrna, write: These things saith *the First and the Last,* Who became dead, and lived:

9 I know thy tribulation, and destitution, nevertheless thou art rich, and the profane speech from among those who affirm that they themselves are Jews, and they are not, but a synagogue of Satan.

10 Do not fear the things which thou art about to suffer. Lo! the §adversary is about to cast some of you into prison that *ye may be tried,* and may have tribulation *ten days.* Become thou faithful until death, and I will give thee the crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the ☆assemblies. He that overcometh shall in nowise be injured by reason of the second death.

12 And unto the ‡messenger of the assembly in Pergamum, write; These things saith He that hath the sharp two-edged sword:

13 I know where thou dwellest, where the throne of Satan is; and thou art holding fast My Name, and didst not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed near you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 Nevertheless, I have against thee a few things, that thou hast there such as hold fast the teaching of *Balaam,* who went on to teach Balak to throw a cause of stumbling before *the sons of Israel, to eat idol-sacrifices and to commit* °*lewdness.*

15 Thus even thou hast such as hold fast the teaching of the Nicolaitanes in like manner.

16 Repent therefore, otherwise I come unto thee speedily, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the assemblies. Unto him that overcometh I will give unto him of the hidden manna, and I will give unto him a white stone, and upon the stone a *new name* written, which no one knoweth, save he that receiveth it.

CHAP. 1 AD 96
18 Ps. 68:20
ch. 20:1
19 ch. 2:1, etc.
19 ch. 4:1, etc.
20 Mal. 2:7
ch. 2:1, etc.
20 Zech. 4:2
Mat. 5:15
Phil. 2:15

*forever more
?mystery
‡angels

CHAP. 2 AD 96
1 ch. 1:16
1 ch. 1:13
2 Ps. 1:6
ch. 3:1, 8
2 1 John 4:1
2 2 Cor. 11:13
2 Pet. 2:1
3 Gal. 6:9
Heb. 12:3, 5
3 Mat. 21:41
7 Mat. 11:15
& 13:9, 43
ch. 3:6, 13
7 ch. 22:2, 14
7 Gen. 2:9
8 ch. 1:8, 17
Luke 12:21 9
1 Tim. 6:18
Jas. 2:5
Rom. 2:17 9
ch. 3:9 9
Mat. 10:22 10
Mat. 24:13 10
Jas. 1:12 10
ch. 3:11
ch. 13:9 11
ch. 20:14 11
& 21:8
ch. 1:16 12
Num. 14
24:14 & 25:1
& 31:16
2 Pet. 2:15
Jude 11
Acts 15:29 14
1 Cor. 8:9
& 10:19, 20
1 Cor. 6:13 14
Is. 11:4 16
2 Thes. 2:8
ch. 1:16
ch. 3:12 17
& 19:12

‡angel
□evil
♦patience
☆congregations
§devil
°fornication

18 And unto the *messenger of the assembly in Thyatira, write: These things saith the Son of YAHVAH, Who hath *His eyes like* a flame of *fire, and His feet like unto glowing copper.*

19 I know thy works, and thy love, and faith, and ministry, and ♦endurance, and that thy last works are more than the first.

20 Nevertheless, I have against thee, that thou sufferest the woman Jezebel, she who called herself a prophetess, and is teaching and leading astray My own servants to *commit* †*lewdness and to eat idol-sacrifices*

21 And I gave her time that she might repent, and she willeth not to repent out of her lewdness.

22 Lo! I cast her into a bed, and them who are committing adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent out of her works;

23 And her children will I slay with death; and all the assemblies shall get to know that I am He that *searcheth reins and hearts,* and *will give unto* you, *each one, according to* your *works.*

24 But unto you I say, the rest who are in Thyatira, as many as have not this ‡teaching, such as have not come to know the °deep things of Satan, as they say, I do not cast upon you any other burden;

25 Nevertheless, what ye have, hold fast till I shall have come.

26 And he that overcometh and keepeth throughout My works, *I will give unto him* authority over *the nations;*

27 And *he shall shepherd them with a sceptre of iron, as vessels of earthenware are dashed in pieces* as I also have received from My Father.

28 And I will give unto him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the ☆assemblies.

CHAP. 2 AD 96
18 ch. 1:14, 15
19 ver. 2
20 1 Ki. 16:31 & 21:25
2 Ki. 9:7
20 Ex. 34:15
Acts 15:20
21 ch. 9:20
23 1 Sam. 16:7
Jer. 11:20
John 2:24
Acts 1:24
Rom. 8:27
23 Ps. 62:12
2 Cor. 5:10
24 Acts 15:28
25 ch. 3:11
26 John 6:29
1 John 3:23
26 Mat. 19:28
Luke 22:29
1 Cor. 6:3
27 Ps. 2:8, 9
Dan. 7:22
28 2 Pet. 1:19
29 ver. 7

*angel
♦patience
†fornication
‡doctrine
°depths of Satan
☆congregations

CHAP. 3 AD 96
ch. 1:4, 16 1
ch. 2:2 1
Eph. 2:1, 5 1
1 Tim. 6:20 3
2 Tim. 1:13
ver. 19 3
Mat. 24:42 3
Mark 13:33
Luke 12:39
1 Thes. 5:2, 6
2 Pet. 3:10
Acts 1:15 4
Jude 23 4
ch. 4:4 4
& 6:11
ch. 19:8 5
Ex. 32:32 5
Phil. 4:3 5
Luke 12:8 5
ch. 2:7 6
Acts 3:14 7
1 John 5:20 7
Is. 22:22 7
Luke 1:32
Mat. 16:19 7
Job 12:14 7
ver. 1 8
1 Cor. 16:9 8
ch. 2:9 9
Is. 49:23 9

*angel
¶angels

CHAPTER 3

1 And unto the *messenger of the assembly in Sardis, write: These things, saith He that hath the seven Spirits of YAHVAH, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that a name thou hast that thou art living, and art dead.

2 Become thou watchful, and strengthen the things that remain, that were about to die; for I have not found thy works fulfilled before My Elohim.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast received, and didst hear, and keep it and repent. If then thou shalt not watch, I will have come as a thief, and in nowise shalt thou get to know during what sort of hour I will have come upon thee.

4 Nevertheless, thou hast a few names in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, because they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh shall thus array himself in white garments, and in nowise *will I blot out* his name *from the book of life;* and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His ¶messengers.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the assemblies.

7 And unto the *messenger of the assembly in Philadelphia, write: These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath *the key of David, He that openeth and no one shall shut, and shutteth and no one openeth,*

8 I know thy works, lo! I have set before thee an open door, as to which no one can shut it, that thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My word, and hast not denied My Name.

9 Lo! I give them of the synagogue of Satan, who are affirming themselves to be Jews, and are not, but say what is false, lo! I will cause them that *they shall have come, and shall bow down* before *thy* feet, and shall get to know that *I loved thee.*

10 Because thou didst keep My word of ⁹endurance, I also will keep thee out of the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the whole habitable world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no one take thy crown.

12 He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the sanctuary of My ⁹Elohim, and outside shall he in nowise go forth any more; and I will write upon him the Name of My Elohim, and *the name of the city* of My Elohim, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from My Elohim, and I will write upon him My *new Name*.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the assemblies.

14 And unto the *messenger of the assembly in Laodicea, write: These things saith the †Amen, *the faithful* and true *witness, the beginning of the creation* of YAHVAH.

15 I know thy works; that neither cold art thou, nor hot: I would that cold thou hadst been, or hot.

16 Thus because lukewarm thou art, and neither hot nor cold, I am about to vomit thee out of My mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, Rich am I, and *have become enriched*, and of nothing have I need, and knowest not that thou art the wretched one, and pitiable, and destitute, and blind, and naked,

18 I counsel thee to buy of Me, gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest array thyself, and the shame of thy nakedness may not be made manifest, and eye-salve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.

19 *I, as many as I tenderly love, I convict* and *put under discipline:* be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Lo! I am standing at the door, and knocking; if anyone shall hearken unto My voice and open the door, I will come in unto him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.

21 He that overcometh I will give unto him to take his seat with Me in My throne, as I also overcame and took My seat with My Father in His throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying unto the assemblies.

CHAPTER 4

1 After these things I saw, and lo! a door set open in heaven; and the first voice which I heard as *of a trumpet* speaking with me, saying: *Come up* hither! and I will point out to thee *the things which must needs come to pass*. After these things,

2 Straightway I came to be in Spirit; and lo! a throne stood in heaven, and *upon the throne* was *One sitting;*

3 And He that was sitting was like in appearance to a jasper stone and a sardius, and there was *a rainbow round about the throne*, like in appearance unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty thrones; and upon the thrones four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and upon their heads were crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne *are coming forth lightnings, and voices,* and *thunderings;* and there are seven torches of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of YAHVAH;

6 And before the throne is as a glassy sea *like unto crystal. And in the midst of the throne* and *around the throne,* are *four living creatures full of eyes,* before and behind;

7 And *the first* living creature is like unto *a lion, and the second* living creature like unto *a calf,* and *the third* living creature hath *the face* as *of a man, and the fourth* living creature is like unto *an eagle* flying;

8 And the four living creatures, *each one* of them, have *severally six wings, round about* and within *full of eyes;* and they cease not, day and night, saying, *Holy! holy! holy YAHVAH the* ‡*Almighty,* Who was, and Who *is,* and Who is coming.

9 And whensoever the living crea-

CHAP. 3
AD 96
10 2 Pet. 2:9
10 Luke 2:1
10 Is. 24:17
11 Phil. 4:5
11 ch. 2:25
11 ch. 2:10
12 1 Ki. 7:21
Gal. 2:9
12 ch. 14:1
12 Heb. 12:22
12 ch. 22:4
13 ch. 2:7
14 Is. 65:16
14 ch. 19:11
14 Col. 1:15
15 ver. 1
17 Hos. 12:8
1 Cor. 4:8
18 Is. 55:1
Mat. 13:44
18 2 Cor. 5:3
ch. 7:18
19 Job 5:17
Prov. 3:11
Heb. 12:5, 6
20 S. of S. 5:2
20 Luke 12:37
20 John 14:23
21 Mat. 19:28
Luke 22:30
2 Tim. 2:12
ch. 2:7 22

⁹patience
⁹Heb. title for (God)
*angel
†Faithful One (Saviour)

CHAP. 4
AD 96
ch. 1:10 1
ch. 11:12 1
ch. 1:19 1
ch. 1:10 2
Is. 6:1 2
Ezek. 1:26
Dan. 7:9
Ezek. 1:28 3
ch. 11:16 4
ch. 3:4, 5 4
ch. 8:5 5
Ex. 37:23 5
2 Chr. 4:20
Ezek. 1:13
Zech. 4:2
ch. 1:4 5
Ex. 38:8 6
ch. 15:2
Ezek. 1:5 6
Num. 2:2 7
Ezek. 1:10
Is. 6:2 8
Is. 6:3 8
ch. 1:8 8
ch. 1:4 8

‡El Shaddai

ures shall give glory, and honour, and thanksgiving, unto Him *that sitteth upon the throne, unto Him that liveth unto the* *ages of ages,

10 The four and twenty elders will fall down before Him *that sitteth upon the throne,* and do homage *unto Him that liveth unto the* *ages of ages, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Worthy art Thou, O YAHVAH our Elohim, to receive the glory, and the honour, and the power: because Thou didst create all things, and by reason of Thy will they were, and were created.

CHAPTER 5

1 And I saw upon the right hand of Him *that was sitting upon the throne,* a *scroll; written within and on the back, sealed up* with seven seals.

2 And I saw a mighty †messenger, proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to unloose the seals thereof?

3 And no one was able, in heaven, or on earth, or under the earth, to open the scroll, or to look thereon.

4 And I began to weep much, because no one worthy was found, to open the scroll, or to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders, saith unto me, Do not weep! Lo *the Lion* that is of the tribe of *Judah, the Root* of David, hath overcome, to open the scroll and the seven seals thereof.

6 And I saw, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, *a Lamb* standing, showing that It had been *slain,* having seven horns and *seven eyes,* which are the seven Spirits of YAHVAH sent forth *into all the earth.*

7 And He came, and at once took it out of the right hand of Him that was *sitting upon the throne.*

8 And when He took the scroll, the four living creatures and the four-and-twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and bowls of gold full of *incense,* which are *the prayers* of the saints;

9 And *they sing a new song,* saying, Worthy art Thou to take the scroll and to open the seals thereof; because Thou wast slain, and didst redeem unto YAHVAH by Thy blood men out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation,

10 And didst make them *unto* our *Elohim, a kingdom* and *priests,* and they ?reign on the earth.

11 And I saw, and heard a voice of many †messengers round about the throne, and the living creatures and the elders, and the number of them was *myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands,*

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the *Lamb* that hath been *slain,* to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every created thing which was in heaven, and upon the earth, and under the earth, and upon the sea, and all the things in them, heard I, saying, Unto Him *that sitteth upon the throne* and unto the Lamb, be the blessing, and the honour, and the glory, and the dominion, unto the *ages of ages!

14 And the four living creatures continued saying, °~~Amen~~! And the elders fell down and did homage.

CHAPTER 6

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as with a voice of thunder, §Go!

2 And I saw, and lo! *a white horse,* and he that was sitting thereon holding a bow; and there was given unto him a crown, and he went forth conquering and that he might conquer.

3 And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature, saying, §Go!

4 And there went forth another, *a red horse,* and unto him that was sitting thereon it was given unto him to take away peace from the earth, and

CHAP. 4 AD 96
9 ch. 1:18
10 ch. 5:8, 14
11 ch. 5:12
11 Gen. 1:1
Acts 17:24
Eph. 3:9
*forever and ever

CHAP. 5 AD 96
1 Ezek. 2:9
1 Is. 29:11
Dan. 12:4
5 Gen. 49:9
Heb. 7:14
5 Is. 11:1, 10
ch. 22:16
5 ch. 6:1
6 Is. 53:7
John 1:29
1 Pet. 1:19
6 Zech. 3:9
6 ch. 4:5
7 ch. 4:2
8 ch. 4:8, 10
8 ch. 14:2
8 Ps. 141:2
9 Ps. 40:3
ch. 4:11 9
Acts 20:28 9
Rom. 3:24
1 Cor. 6:20
Eph. 1:7
Col. 1:14
Heb. 9:12
1 Pet. 1:18
2 Pet. 2:1
1 John 1:7
Dan. 4:1 9
Ex. 19:6 10
1 Pet. 2:5
Ps. 68:17 11
Dan. 7:10
Heb. 12:22
ch. 4:11 12
Phil. 2:10 13
1 Chr. 29:11 13
Rom. 9:5 & 16:27
1 Tim. 6:16
1 Pet. 4:11 & 5:11
ch. 6:16 13
ch. 19:4 14
ch. 4:9, 10 14
†angel
?shall reign
‡angels
*forever and ever
°So be it.

CHAP. 6 AD 96
ch. 5:5-7 1
ch. 4:7 1
Zech. 6:3 2
ch. 19:11
Ps. 45:4, 5, 2 LXX
Zech. 6:11 2
ch. 14:14
ch. 4:7 3
Zech. 6:2 4
§Come and see

that one another they should slay; and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature, saying, ?Go! And I saw, and lo! *a black horse,* and he that was sitting thereon holding a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard as a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, A quart of wheat for a *denary, and three quarts of barley for a denary, and the oil and the wine do not †wrong.

7 And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature, saying, ?Go!

8 And I saw, and lo! a livid horse, and he that was sitting thereupon had for a name *Death,* and *Hades* was following with him; and there was given unto them authority over the fourth of the earth, to slay with *sword, and* with *famine, and* with *death, and* by the *wild beasts of the earth.*

9 And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw beneath the altar the souls of them who had been slain because of the word of YAHVAH and because of the witness which they held.

10 And they cried out with a loud voice saying, *How long, O Sovereign,* the Holy and True, dost Thou not *vindicate* and *avenge* our *blood* from *them that dwell upon the earth?*

11 And there was given to them, each one, a white robe, and it was bidden them, that they should rest yet a little while until the number should be made full of their fellow-servants also, and their brethren, who were about to be slain as even they.

12 And I saw when He opened the sixth seal, that a great earthquake took place; and *the sun* became black as sackcloth of hair, *and the* full *moon* became *as blood,*

13 And *the stars of heaven fell* to the earth, *as a fig-tree* sheddeth her winter figs, when by a great wind it is shaken,

CHAP. 6
AD 96
5 ch. 4:7
5 Zech. 6:2
6 The word *chanix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart
6 ch. 9:4
7 ch. 4:7
8 Zech. 6:3
8 Ezek. 14:21
8 Lev. 26:22
9 ch. 8:3 & 14:18
9 ch. 20:4
9 ch. 1:9
9 2 Tim. 1:8 ch. 19:10
10 See Zech. 1:12
10 ch. 3:7
10 ch. 11:18
11 ch. 3:4, 5
11 Heb. 11:40
12 ch. 16:18
12 Joel 2:10 & 3:15 Mat. 24:29 Acts 2:20
13 ch. 8:10 & 9:1
Ps. 102:26 14 Is. 34:4 Heb. 1:12 Jer. 3:23 14 & 4:24 ch. 16:20 Is. 2:19 15 Hos. 10:8 16 Luke 23:30 Is. 13:6, 17 etc. Zeph. 1:14 ch. 16:14 Ps. 76:7

?Come and see
*penny
†hurt
☆wrath

CHAP. 7
AD 96
Dan. 7:2 1
ch. 9:4 1
ch. 6:6 3
ch. 22:4 3
ch. 9:16 4
ch. 14:1 4

‡angels
‡angel
?Heb. title for (God)

14 *And the heaven* was withdrawn *as a scroll rolling itself up,* and every mountain and island out of their places were shaken.

15 *And the kings of the earth, and the great men,* and the rulers of thousands, and the rich, and the mighty, and every bondman and freeman, *hid themselves within the caves and within the rocks* of the mountains;

16 *And they say unto the mountains and unto the rocks, Fall upon us, and hide us* from the face of Him that sitteth *upon the throne,* and from the ☆anger of the Lamb;

17 Because *the great day of* Their *anger* is come, *and who is able to stand?*

CHAPTER 7

1 After this I saw four ‡messengers standing *at the four corners of the earth,* holding fast *the four winds* of the earth, that no wind might blow upon the land, or upon the sea, or upon any tree.

2 And I saw another ‡messenger ascending from the rising of the sun, holding the seal of the Living ?Elohim; and he cried out with a loud voice unto the four messengers unto whom it had been given to injure the land and the sea,

3 Saying, Do not injure the land, or the sea, or the trees, until *we have sealed* the servants of our Elohim *upon* their *foreheads.*

4 And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel:

5 Of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand sealed, of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,

6 Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,

7 Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,

8 Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand sealed.

9 After these things I saw, and lo! a great multitude, which, to number it, no one was able, of every nation, and of all tribes, and peoples, and tongues; standing before the throne, and before the Lamb arrayed in white robes, and palm-branches in their hands;

10 And they cry out with a loud voice, saying, Salvation unto our Elohim Who *sitteth upon the throne,* and unto the Lamb!

11 And all the *messengers were standing round about the throne and the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell down before the throne upon their faces, and rendered homage unto YAHVAH,

12 Saying, †~~Amen~~! the blessing, and the glory, and the wisdom, and the thanksgiving, and the honour, and the power, and the might, be unto our ?Elohim, unto the ‡ages of ages.

13 And one of the elders began, saying unto me, These who are arrayed in white robes, who are they? and whence came they?

14 And I at once said to him, My master! thou knowest! And he said unto me, These are they who come out of the great *tribulation,* and *they washed their robes,* and made them white *in the blood* of the Lamb;

15 For this cause are they before the throne of YAHVAH, and are rendering divine service unto Him day and night in His sanctuary; and He that *sitteth upon the throne* shall spread His ?tent over them;

16 *They shall hunger no* more, *neither thirst* any more, *neither in any wise shall the sun fall upon them nor* any *burning heat;*

17 Because the Lamb that is in the midst of the throne *shall shepherd them, and shall lead them* unto *life's fountains of waters and* YAHVAH *shall wipe away every tear out of their eyes.*

CHAP. 7 AD 96

9 Rom. 11:25
9 ch. 5:9
9 ver. 14
ch. 3:5, 18 & 4:4 & 6:11
10 Ps. 3:8
Is. 43:11
Jer. 3:23
Hos. 13:4
ch. 19:1
10 ch. 5:13
11 ch. 4:6
12 ch. 5:13, 14
13 ver. 9
14 ch. 6:9 & 17:6
14 Is. 1:18
See Zech. 3:3-5
15 Is. 4:5, 6
ch. 21:3
16 Is. 49:10
16 Ps. 121:6
ch. 21:4
17 Ps. 23:1 & 36:8
John 10:11, 14
Is. 25:8 17
ch. 21:4

*angels
†So be it.
?Heb. title for (God)
‡forever and ever
?dwell among them

CHAP. 8 AD 96

ch. 6:1 1
Mal. 18:10 2
Luke 1:19
2 Chr. 29:25-28 2
Or, *add* it 3
to the prayers
ch. 5:8 3
Ex. 30:1 3
ch. 8:9
Ps. 141:2 4
Luke 1:10
ch. 16:18 5
2 Sam. 22:8
1 Ki. 19:11
Acts 4:31
Ezek. 38:22 7
ch. 16:2 7
Is. 2:13 7
ch. 9:4
Jer. 51:25 8
Amos 7:4
ch. 16:3 8
Ezek. 14:19 8
ch. 16:3 9
Is. 14:12 10
ch. 9:1
ch. 16:4 10

*angels
°angel

CHAPTER 8

1 And as soon as He opened the seventh seal, there came to be silence in heaven, as it were half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven *messengers which before YAHVAH do stand; and there *were given* unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another °messenger came and *took his stand at the altar,* having a censer of gold: and there was given unto him much *incense,* that he might give it *unto the prayers* of all the saints upon the altar of gold that is before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the *incense* went up *with the prayers* of the saints, out of the hand of the messenger before YAHVAH.

5 And the messenger at once took the censer, and *filled* it from *the fire of the altar,* and cast unto the earth; and there came to be *thunderings,* and *voices,* and *lightnings,* and an earthquake.

6 And the seven *messengers who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves, that they might sound.

7 And the first sounded; and *there came to be hail and fire* mingled with *blood,* and it was cast *unto the earth;* and the third of the earth was burned up, and the third of the trees was burned up, and all green herbage was burned up.

8 And the second °messenger sounded; and *as it were a* great *mountain burning with fire* was cast into the sea; and the third of the sea *became blood,*

9 And the third of the creatures which were in the sea, which had life, died, the third of the ships was destroyed.

10 And the third °messenger sounded; and there *fell out of heaven a* great *star,* burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth *messenger sounded; and the third †of the sun was smitten, and the third of the moon, and the third of the stars, in order that the third of them might be darkened, and the day might not shine for the third of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I saw, and I heard one eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe! woe! woe! unto them that are dwelling upon the earth, by reason of the remaining voices of the trumpet, of the three ‡messengers who are about to sound.

CHAPTER 9

1 And the fifth *messenger sounded; and I saw a star out of heaven fallen unto the earth, and there was given unto him the key of the shaft of the ‡abyss.

2 And he opened the shaft of the abyss; *and there came up a smoke* out of the shaft, *as the smoke of a* great *furnace,* and *the sun* and the air *were darkened* by reason of the smoke of the shaft.

3 And out of the smoke came forth *locusts upon the earth;* and there was given unto them ♦license, as the scorpions of the earth have license.

4 And it was bidden them that they should not injure *the herbage of the earth,* nor *any green thing,* nor *any tree,* but only the men who have not *the seal* of YAHVAH *upon their foreheads.*

5 And it was given unto them that they should not slay them, but that they should be tormented five months; and the torture of them was as of a scorpion's torture, whensoever it smiteth a man.

6 And in those days *shall* men *seek death, and in nowise shall find it,* and shall covet to die, and death fleeth from them.

7 And *the likenesses* of the locusts were *like unto horses* prepared for battle; and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as the faces of men,

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and *their teeth* were *as of lions,*

9 And they had breastplates as breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as *the sound of chariots* of many horses *running into battle;*

10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings, and in their tails is their ♦license to injure men five months.

11 They have over them as king, the *messenger of the abyss, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, "=Destroyer, and in the Greek he hath for name °Destroyer.

12 The first woe hath passed away; lo! there come yet two woes after these things.

13 And the sixth *messenger sounded; and I heard one voice from among the horns of the altar of gold which is before YAHVAH,

14 Saying unto the sixth *messenger who was holding the trumpet, Loose the four ‡messengers who are bound at *the great river Euphrates.*

15 And the four ‡messengers were loosed, who had been prepared for the hour, and day, and month, and year, that they should slay the third of men.

16 And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand, I heard the number of them.

17 And thus saw I the horses in the vision, and them who were sitting upon them, having breastplates as of fire and hyacinth and brimstone; and the heads of the horses were as heads of lions, and out of their mouths come forth fire and smoke and brimstone:

18 By these three plagues were slain the third part of mankind, by reason of the fire and the smoke and the

---

CHAP. 8
AD 96
11 Ruth 1:20
11 Ex. 15:23
12 Is. 13:10
Amos 8:9
13 ch. 14:6
& 19:17
13 ch. 9:12
& 11:14

*angel
†part
‡angels

CHAP. 9
AD 96
1 Luke 10:18
ch. 8:10
1 ver. 2, 11
Luke 8:31
ch. 17:8
& 20:1
3 Ex. 10:4
Judg. 7:12
3 ver. 10
4 ch. 6:6
& 7:3
4 ch. 8:7
4 See Ex. 12:23
Ezek. 9:4
ch. 7:3
5 ver. 10
ch. 11:7
6 Job 3:21
Is. 2:19
Jer. 8:3
ch. 6:16
Joel 2:4 7
Nah. 3:17 7
Dan. 7:8 7
Joel 1:6 8
Joel 2:5-7 9
ver. 5 10
Eph. 2:2 11
ver. 1 11
That is to say, *A destroyer* 11
ch. 8:13 12
ch. 16:12 14
Or, *at* 15
Ps. 68:17 16
Dan. 7:10
Ezek. 38:4 16
ch. 7:4 16
1 Chr. 12:8 17
Is. 5:28, 29

*angel
†bottomless pit
♦power
°Apollyon
‡angels

brimstone, that proceedeth out of their mouths;

19 For the ✲license of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails are like unto serpents, having heads, and with them they injure.

20 And the rest of mankind who were not slain by these plagues, repented not of *the works of their hands*, that they should not do °homage unto *the demons*, nor unto *the idols of gold, and of silver, and of copper, and of stone, and of wood, which* can *neither see, nor hear, nor walk;*

21 Neither repented they of their murders, or of their *sorceries*, or of their ✱*lewdnesses*, or of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10

1 And I saw another, a mighty †messenger, descending out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud, and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun, and his feet were as pillars of fire,

2 And he was holding in his hand a little scroll opened; and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the land,

3 And cried out with a loud voice just as a lion roareth. And when he cried out the seven thunders uttered their own voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had spoken, I was about to write, and I heard a voice out of heaven, saying, *Seal up* the things which the seven thunders have uttered, and do not write them.

5 And the †messenger whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the land, *lifted up his right hand unto heaven,*

6 *And sware by Him that liveth unto the ‡ages of ages, Who created heaven, and the things that are therein, and the earth, and the things that are therein, and the sea, and the things that are therein,* ¶Delay, no longer, shall there be,

CHAP. 9
AD 96
19 Is. 9:15
20 Deut. 31:29
20 Lev. 17:7 Deut. 32:17 Ps. 106:37 1 Cor. 10:20
20 Ps. 115:4 & 135:15 Dan. 5:23
21 ch. 22:15

✲power
°worship
✱fornication

CHAP. 10
AD 96
1 Ezek. 1:28
1 Mat. 17:2 ch. 1:16
1 ch. 1:15
2 Mat. 28:18
3 ch. 8:5
4 Dan. 8:26 & 12:4, 9
5 Ex. 6:8 Dan. 12:7
6 Neh. 9:6 ch. 4:11 & 14:7
6 Dan. 12:7 ch. 16:17
ch. 11:15 7
ver. 4 8
Jer. 15:16 9
Ezek. 2:8
Ezek. 3:3 10
Ezek. 2:10 10

†angel
‡forever and ever
¶that there should be time no longer
♣mystery

CHAP. 11
AD 96
Ezek. 40:3 1
ch. 21:15
Num. 23:18 1
Ezek. 40:17 2

Ps. 79:1 2
Luke 21:24
Dan. 8:10 2
ch. 13:5 2
ch. 20:4 3
ch. 19:10 3
ch. 12:6 3
Ps. 52:8 4
Jer. 11:16
Zech. 4:3
2 Ki. 1:10 5
Jer. 1:10
Ezek. 43:3
Hos. 6:5
Num. 16:29 5

°worship

7 But in the days of the sounding of the seventh †messenger, as soon as he is about to blow his trumpet, then shall have been completed *the sacred* ♣*secret of YAHVAH* as He told the good-news *unto His own servants the prophets.*

8 And the voice which I had heard out of heaven, I again heard talking with me, and saying, Go take the opened scroll that is in the hand of the †messenger who is standing upon the sea and upon the land.

9 And I went away unto the †messenger, asking him to give me *the little scroll; and he saith unto me,* Take it, *and eat it up;* and it shall embitter *thy belly,* but in *thy mouth* shall be sweet as honey.

10 And I took *the little scroll* out *of* the hand of the †messenger, *and did eat it up; and it was in my mouth as honey sweet,* and when I had eaten it, embittered was my belly.

11 And they say unto me, *It behoveth thee* again *to prophesy against peoples and nations and tongues, and* many *kings.*

CHAPTER 11

1 And there was given unto me *a reed* like unto a staff, saying, Rise, and measure the Sanctuary of YAHVAH, and the altar, and them who are doing °homage therein;

2 And the court that is outside the Sanctuary cast thou outside, and do not measure it, because it hath been given *unto the nations,* and the holy city *shall they tread under foot* forty and two months.

3 And I will give unto My two witnesses, that they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and sixty days, arrayed in sackcloth.

4 These are the *two olive-trees,* and the two *lamps,* which *before the Elohim of the earth do stand.*

5 And if any one upon them chooseth to inflict injury, *fire cometh forth out of* their *mouth,* and *devoureth* their *enemies;* and if anyone shall choose up-

on them to inflict injury, thus must he be slain.

6 These have authority to shut heaven, in order that *no rain be moistening* in the days of their prophesying; and authority have they over *the waters, to be turning* them into *blood,* and *to smite* the land *with any manner of plague,* as often as they will.

7 And as soon as they have completed their witnessing, the *wild-beast* that *is to come up out of the abyss will make war with* them, *and overcome them,* and slay them.

8 And their dead bodies lie upon the broadway of the great city, the which is called, spiritually, *Sodom* and Egypt, where their ♦Master also was crucified.

9 And some of the peoples, and tribes, and tongues, and nations see their dead bodies three days and a half, and their dead bodies do they not suffer to be put into a tomb.

10 And they who are dwelling upon the earth rejoice over them, and make merry, and gifts will they send one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that were dwelling upon the earth.

11 And after the three days and a half, *a Spirit of life* from YAHVAH *entered within them, and they stood upon their feet;* and great *fear fell upon* them who were beholding them.

12 And they heard a loud voice out of heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither! And they went up *into heaven,* in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And in that hour there came to be *a great earthquake;* and the tenth of the city fell, and there were slain in the earthquake, names of men, seven thousand. And the rest became greatly afraid, and gave glory *unto the* *Elohim *of heaven.*

14 The second woe hath passed away, lo! the third woe cometh speedily.

15 And the seventh *messenger sounded; and there came to be loud voices in heaven, saying, *The kingdom* of the world hath become the kingdom of our

CHAP. 11
AD 96
6 1 Ki. 17:1
Jas. 5:16
7 Luke 13:32
7 ch. 13:1, 11
7 ch. 9:2
7 Dan. 7:21
Zech. 14:2
8 ch. 14:8
8 Heb. 13:12
9 ch. 17:15
9 Ps. 79:2, 3
10 ch. 12:12
10 Esth. 9:19
10 ch. 16:10
11 ver. 9
11 Ezek. 37:5
12 Is. 14:13
12 Is. 60:8
Acts 1:9
12 2 Ki. 2:1
13 ch. 6:12
13 ch. 16:19
13 Josh. 7:19
14 ch. 8:13
15 ch. 10:7
15 Is. 27:13
ch. 12:10 15
Dan. 2:44 15
ch. 4:4 16
ch. 16:5 17
ch. 19:6 17
ver. 2, 9 18
Dan. 7:9 18
ch. 19:5 18
ch. 13:10 18
ch. 15:5, 8 19
ch. 8:5 19
ch. 16:21 19

♦Saviour
*Heb. title for (God)
*angel
†or anointed
‡forever and ever
¶El-Shaddai
*wrath
♦destroy

CHAP. 12
AD 96
Is. 66:7 2
Gal. 4:19
ch. 17:3 3
ch. 17:9, 10 3
ch. 13:1 3
ch. 9:10, 19 4
ch. 17:18 4
Dan. 8:10 4
ver. 2 4
Ex. 1:16 4
Ps. 2:9 5
ch. 19:15

§rule

YAHVAH and *of His* †*Messiah,* and *He shall reign unto the* ‡*ages of ages.*

16 And the twenty-four elders who before YAHVAH do sit upon their thrones, fell down upon their faces and rendered homage unto YAHVAH,

17 Saying, We give thanks unto Thee, *O YAHVAH, the* ¶*Almighty, Who is,* and Who was; because Thou hast taken Thy great power, and hast become King.

18 And the *nations were angered,* and Thine *°anger* came, and the fit time of the dead, to be vindicated, and to give their reward *unto Thy servants the prophets,* and unto the saints, and *unto them who revere* Thy Name, *the small and the great,* and to ♦despoil them who were despoiling the earth.

19 And the sanctuary of YAHVAH which is in heaven was opened, and *the ark of* His *covenant in* His *sanctuary* appeared, and there came to be *lightnings, and voices, and thunderings,* and an earthquake, and *great hail.*

CHAPTER 12

1 And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman arrayed with the sun, and the moon beneath her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars;

2 And she was with child, and *crieth out, being in pangs and in anguish to bring forth.*

3 And there appeared another sign in heaven; and lo! a great red dragon, having seven heads and *ten horns,* and upon his heads seven diadems;

4 And his tail draweth the third part *of the stars of heaven, and did cast* them *to the earth.* And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bring forth, that, as soon as she should bring forth, he might devour her child.

5 And *she brought forth* a son, a *manchild,* who was about *to* §*shepherd*

all *the nations with a sceptre of iron;* and her child was caught away unto YAHVAH and unto His throne.

6 And the woman fled into the desert, where she hath a place prepared of YAHVAH that there they should nourish her a thousand two hundred and sixty days.

7 And there came to be war in heaven: *Michael* and His *messengers going forth *to war* with the dragon; and the dragon fought, and his *messengers;

8 And he prevailed not, neither was place found for them any longer in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, *the* ancient *serpent,* he that is called ♦*Adversary* and *the Satan,* that deceiveth the whole habitable world, he was cast to the earth, and his *messengers with him were cast.

10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, Now hath come the salvation, and the power, and the Kingdom of our Elohim, and the authority of His Messiah; because the accuser of our brethren hath been cast out, who was accusing them before our Elohim day and night;

11 And they overcame him by reason of the blood of the Lamb, and by reason of their witnessing word, and they loved not their life even unto death.

12 For this cause *be joyful, O heavens,* and ye who therein are §tabernacling. Woe! unto the earth, and the sea, because the ♦Adversary hath come down unto you having great wrath, knowing that but a little ☆season he hath.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, he pursued the woman who had brought forth the manchild.

14 And there were given unto the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert into her place, where she is nourished †*a season and seasons and half a season,* from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman, water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was angered against the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, with them who were keeping the commandments of YAHVAH, ‡and holding the witness of YAHSHUA; and he stood upon the sand of the sea.

CHAP. 12 AD 96
6 ver. 4
6 ch. 11:3
7 Dan. 10:13
7 ch. 20:2
9 Luke 10:18
John 12:31
9 Gen. 3:1, 4
ch. 20:2
9 ch. 20:3
9 ch. 9:1
10 ch. 11:15
10 Job 1:9
Zech. 3:1
11 Rom. 16:20
11 Luke 14:26
12 Ps. 96:11
Is. 49:13
ch. 18:20
12 ch. 8:13
12 ch. 10:6
13 ver. 5
14 Ex. 19:4
14 ver. 6
14 ch. 17:3
14 Dan. 7:25
18 Is. 59:19
Gen. 3:15 17
ch. 11:7
ch. 14:12 17
1 Cor. 2:1 17
1 John 5:10

*angels
♦devil
§dwelling
☆time
†a time, and times, and half a time.
‡and have the testimony of Yahshua

CHAP. 13 AD 96
Dan. 7:2, 7 1
ch. 12:3 1
ch. 17:3
Dan. 7:6 2
Dan. 7:5 2
Dan. 7:4 2
ch. 12:9 2
ch. 12:4 2
ver. 12, 14 3
ch. 17:8 3
ch. 18:18 4
Dan. 7:8 5
ch. 11:2 5
John 1:14 6
Col. 2:9
Dan. 7:21 7
ch. 11:7
ch. 11:18 7
Ex. 32:32 8
Dan. 12:1
Phil. 4:3
ch. 3:5

?deadly wound was healed
*worship
°tabernacle
§dwelling

CHAPTER 13

1 And I saw, *out of the sea a wild-beast coming up;* having *ten horns* and seven heads, and upon his horns ten diadems, and upon his head names of blasphemy.

2 And the *beast* which I saw was *like unto a leopard;* and his feet *as of a bear,* and his mouth *as* the mouth *of a lion.* And the dragon gave unto him his power, and his throne, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads showing that it had been slain unto death, and the stroke of his ?death was healed. And the whole earth marveled after the wild-beast,

4 And did *homage unto the dragon because he gave his authority unto the wild-beast; and they did homage unto the wild-beast, saying, Who is like unto the wild-beast? and Who can make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him *a mouth speaking great things* and blasphemies; and it was given unto him *to act* forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemy against YAHVAH, to blaspheme His Name and His °tent, them who in heaven were §tabernacling.

7 And it was given unto him *to make war with the saints, and to overcome them;* and there was given him authority against every tribe and people and tongue and nation.

8 And all they who are dwelling upon the earth will do *homage unto him, every one whose name is not *written*

in the ‡*scroll of life* of the *Lamb slain* from the foundation of the world.

9 If anyone hath an ear, let him hear.

10 *If anyone carrieth into captivity, into captivity* he goeth away. If anyone *with a sword* doth slay, he must *with a sword* be slain. Here is the ♦endurance and the faith of the saints.

11 And I saw another wild-beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and began speaking as a dragon.

12 And all the ¶authority of the first wild-beast he useth before him; and causeth the earth and them who therein are dwelling, that they shall do ^homage unto the first wild-beast, whose *stroke of death was healed.

13 And he doeth great signs, so that even fire he causeth to be coming down unto the earth before men;

14 And he deceiveth them who are dwelling upon the earth by reason of the †signs which it was given him to do before the wild-beast, saying unto them who are dwelling upon the earth, that they should make an image unto the wild-beast who hath the ‡stroke of the sword, and yet did live.

15 And it was given unto it to give □spirit unto the image of the wild-beast, in order that the image of the wild-beast should both speak and should cause that as many as should not do ^*homage unto the image* of the wild-beast, should be slain.

16 And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that they should give unto them a mark upon their right hand or upon their forehead;

17 And that no one should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom: he that hath understanding let him count the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man; and his number is 666.

CHAP. 13 AD 96
8 ch. 17:8
9 ch. 2:7
10 Is. 33:1
10 Gen. 9:6 Mat. 26:52
10 ch. 14:12
11 ch. 11:7
12 ver. 3
13 Deut. 13:1 Mat. 24:24 2 Thes. 2:9 ch. 16:14
13 1 Ki. 18:38 2 Ki. 1:10
14 ch. 12:9
14 2 Thes. 2:9
14 2 Ki. 20:7
15 ch. 16:2
16 ch. 14:9
17 ch. 14:11
17 ch. 15:2
18 ch. 17:9
18 ch. 15:2
18 ch. 21:17

¶book
♦patience
¶power
^worship
*deadly wound was healed.
†miracles
‡wound
□life

CHAP. 14 AD 96
ch. 5:6 1
ch. 7:4 1
ch. 13:16 1
ch. 1:15 2
ch. 5:8 2
ch. 5:9 3
ver. 1 3
2 Cor. 11:2 4
ch. 3:4 4
ch. 5:9 4
Jas. 1:18 4
Ps. 32:2 5
Zeph. 3:13
Eph. 5:27 5
Jude 24
ch. 8:13 6
Eph. 3:9 6
Tit. 1:2
ch. 13:7 6
ch. 11:18 7
Neh. 9:6 7
Ps. 33:6 & 124:8 & 146:5, 6
Acts 14:15 & 17:24
Is. 21:9 8
ch. 18:2
Jer. 51:7 8
ch. 16:19 & 17:2, 5 & 18:3, 10
ch. 13:14 9

°angel
§everlasting
°evangel
^worship
⊥fornication

CHAPTER 14

1 And I saw, and lo! the Lamb standing upon the mount Zion, and with Him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Name and His Father's Name written *upon their foreheads.*

2 And I heard a sound out of heaven as *the sound of many waters,* and as the sound of loud thunders; and the sound which I heard was as of harpsingers harping with their harps.

3 And *they sing* as it were *a new song* before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders. And no one was able to learn the song save the hundred and forty-four thousand, who had been redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they who with women were not defiled, for they are virgins. These are they who follow the Lamb whithersoever He is going. These were redeemed from mankind as a firstfruit unto YAHVAH and the Lamb;

5 And *in their mouth was found no falsehood,* faultless they are.

6 And I saw another °messenger flying in mid-heaven, having an §age-abiding °glad-message to announce unto them who are dwelling upon the earth, even unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear YAHVAH and give Him glory, because the hour of His judging is come: and do ^homage *unto Him that made heaven and the earth and sea* and fountains of waters.

8 And another, a second °messenger followed, saying, *Fallen! fallen! is Babylon the great,* who *of the wine* of the wrath of her ⊥lewdness *hath caused all the nations to drink.*

9 And another, a third messenger, followed them, saying with a loud voice, If anyone doeth ^homage unto the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark upon his forehead, or upon his hand,

10 He also *shall drink of the wine* of the wrath of YAHVAH which *is prepared, unmixed, in the cup of His anger;* and he shall be tormented with *fire and brimstone,* before holy *messengers and before the Lamb;

11 *And the smoke* of their torment *unto* †ages of ages *ascendeth;* and they have no rest *day or night* who do ☆homage unto the beast and his image, or if anyone receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the §endurance of the saints, they who keep the commandments of YAHVAH and the faith of YAHSHUA.

13 And I heard a voice out of heaven, saying, Write! Happy the dead who in YAHVAH do die from henceforth. Yea! saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their toils, for their works do follow with them.

14 And *I saw, and lo!* a white cloud, and *upon the cloud* One sitting *like unto a Son of Man,* having upon His head a crown of gold, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another ‡messenger came forth out of the sanctuary, crying out with a loud voice unto Him that was sitting upon the cloud. *Thrust in* Thy *sickle,* and reap; *because the hour to reap is come,* because the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And He that was sitting upon the cloud thrust in His sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another ‡messenger came forth out of the sanctuary that is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another ‡messenger came forth out of the altar, who hath authority over the fire, and called out with a loud voice unto Him who had the sharp sickle, saying, *Thrust in* Thy sharp *sickle,* and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; because the grapes thereof are fully ripe.

19 And the ‡messenger thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth,

CHAP. 14
AD 96
10 Ps. 75:8
Is. 51:17
Jer. 25:15
10 ch. 18:6
10 ch. 16:19
10 ch. 20:10
10 ch. 19:20
11 Is. 34:10
12 ch. 13:10
12 ch. 12:17
13 Eccl. 4:1,2
13 1 Cor. 15:18
1 Thes. 4:16
13 2 Thes. 1:7
Heb. 4:9, 10
14 Ezek. 1:26
Dan. 7:13
14 ch. 6:2
15 ch. 16:17
15 Joel 3:13
Mat. 13:39
15 Jer. 51:33
ch. 13:12
18 ch. 16:8
18 Joel 3:13

ch. 19:15 19
Is. 63:3 20
Lam. 1:15
Heb. 13:12 20
ch. 19:14 20

*angels
†forever and ever
☆worship
§patience
‡angel

CHAP. 15
AD 96
ch. 12:1, 3 1
ch. 21:9 1
ch. 14:10 1
ch. 4:6 2
Mat. 3:11 2
ch. 13:15 2
ch. 5:8 2
Ex. 15:1 3
Deut. 32:4 3
Ps. 11:2
Ps. 145:17 3
Hos. 14:9

Ex. 15:14 4
Jer. 10:7
Is. 66:23 4
Num. 1:50 5
ver. 1 6
Ex. 28:6 6
Ezek. 44:17
ch. 4:6 7
1 Thes. 1:9 7
Ex. 40:34 8
2 Chr. 5:14
2 Thes. 1:9 f

*angels
‖El Shaddai
☆worship
°the tabernacle of the testimony
†forever and ever

and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of YAHVAH.

20 And *the wine-press was trodden* outside the city, and there came forth blood out of the wine-press, even unto the bits of the horses, at a distance of a thousand six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven *messengers having *seven plagues* the last, because in them was ended the wrath of YAHVAH.

2 And I saw as a glassy sea mingled with fire, and them who escape victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing upon the glassy sea, having harps of YAHVAH;

3 And *they sing the song of Moses the servant of YAHVAH,* and the song of the Lamb, saying, *Great* and *marvellous are Thy works, YAHVAH §the Almighty! Righteous and true are Thy ways, O King of the ages!*

4 *Who shall in anywise not be put in fear,* O YAHVAH, and *glorify Thy Name,* because alone *full of loving-kindness;* because *all the nations will have come, and will do ☆homage before Thee,* because Thy righteous deeds were made manifest?

5 And after these things I saw, and the sanctuary of °*The Tent of Witness* in heaven was opened;

6 And the seven *messengers who had the *seven plagues* came forth out of the sanctuary *clothed with a precious stone,* pure, bright, and girt about the breasts with girdles of gold.

7 And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven *messengers seven golden bowls, full of the wrath of YAHVAH Who liveth unto the †ages of ages.

8 *And the sanctuary was filled with smoke* by reason of *the glory* of YAHVAH, and by reason of His power; *and no one was able to enter* into the sanctuary, until the *seven plagues* of the seven *messengers should be ended.

CHAPTER 16

1 And I heard a loud *voice out of the sanctuary,* saying unto the seven *messengers, Go and *be pouring out* the seven bowls *of the wrath of* YAHVAH *unto the earth.*

2 And the first departed, and poured out his bowl unto the earth; *and there came to be a* baneful and *painful ulcer upon the men* who had the mark of the beast, and them who were doing ☆homage unto his image.

3 And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and it *became blood* as of a dead man, and every living soul *died,* as regardeth *the things in* the sea.

4 And the third poured out his bowl into *the rivers* and the fountains of waters; *and they became blood.*

5 And I heard the †messenger of the waters saying, *Righteous art Thou Who art,* and Who wast. Who art *full of lovingkindness,* in that these things Thou hast adjudged;

6 Because *blood* of saints and prophets *poured they out,* and *blood* unto them hast Thou given to *drink:* ‡Worthy they are!

7 And I heard °the altar, saying, Yea! *YAHVAH* ♀*the Almighty: True* and *righteous are Thy judgments!*

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto it to scorch mankind with fire;

9 And mankind were scorched with a great scorching heat, and they blasphemed the Name of YAHVAH Who had authority over these plagues, and repented not to give Him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom *became darkened,* and they began to gnaw their tongues by reason of the pain,

11 And they blasphemed *the Elohim of heaven* by reason of their pain, and by reason of their ulcers, and repented not of their works.

CHAP. 16
AD 96

1 ch. 15:1
1 ch. 14:10
2 ch. 8:7
2 Ex. 9:9-11
2 ch. 13:16
2 ch. 13:14
3 ch. 8:8
3 Ex. 7:17
3 ch. 8:9
4 ch. 8:10
4 Ex. 7:20
5 ch. 15:3
5 ch. 1:4, 8
6 Mat. 23:34
ch. 13:15
6 ch. 11:18
6 Is. 49:26
7 ch. 15:3
7 ch. 13:10
8 ch. 8:12
8 ch. 9:17, 18
9 Or, *burned*
9 ver. 11, 21
9 Dan. 5:22
9 ch. 11:13
10 ch. 13:2
10 ch. 9:2
10 ch. 11:10
11 ver. 9, 21
11 ver. 2
11 ver. 9

ch. 9:14 12
Jer. 50:38 12
Is. 41:2, 25 12
1 John 4:1 13
ch. 12:3, 9 13
ch. 19:20 13
1 Tim. 4:1 14
Jas. 3:15
2 Thes. 2:9 14
Luke 2:1 14
ch. 17:14 14
Mat. 24:43 15
2 Cor. 5:3 15
ch. 19:19 16
ch. 21:6 17
ch. 4:5 18
ch. 11:13 18
Dan. 12:1 18
ch. 14:8 19
& 17:18
ch. 18:5 19
Is. 51:17 19
ch. 14:10
ch. 6:14 20
ch. 11:19 21
ver. 9, 11 21
Ex. 9:23 21

*angels
☆worshipped
†angel
‡for they deserve it.
°another out of
♀El-Shaddai
□Blessed
♦Mt. Megiddo
♦Armageddon
♦It is done

12 And the sixth poured out h bowl upon *the* great *river,* the Eup rates; and *the water* thereof *was dri up,* that the way might be prepare of the kings who were *from the risin of the sun.*

13 And I saw out of the mouth the dragon, and out of the mouth the beast, and out of the mouth the false-prophet, three impure spirit as *frogs;*

14 For they are spirits of demons d ing signs, which are to go forth un the kings of the whole habitable earth to gather them together unto the ba tle of the great day *of YAHVAH th Almighty.*

15 Lo! I come as a thief! □Happy H that is watching, and keeping his ga ments, lest naked he be walking an they see his shame.

16 And He gathered them togethe unto the place that is called in He brew ♦Har *Magedon.*

17 And the seventh poured out h bowl upon the air. And there cam forth *a* loud *voice out of the sanctuary* from the throne, saying, ♦Accom plished!

18 And there came to be *lightning and voices,* and *thunders;* and a grea earthquake took place, *such as ha never taken place since* men *came to b on the earth,* such a mighty earthquak so great;

19 And the great city became divide into three parts, and the cities of th nations fell; and *Babylon the Grea* was brought into remembrance befor YAHVAH, to give unto her *the cu of the wine of the wrath* of *His* anger

20 And every island fled, and moun tains were not found.

21 And *great hail* as talents comet down out of heaven upon mankind and men blasphemed YAHVAH b reason of the plague of hail, becaus the plague thereof was *exceeding great*

CHAPTER 17

1 And one of the seven *messengers who had the seven bowls came, and spake with me, saying, Hither! I will point out to thee the judgment of the great harlot who sitteth *upon many waters,*

2 *With whom the kings of the earth committed* †lewdness, and they who were dwelling upon *the earth were made drunk with the wine of her* lewdness.

3 And he carried me away into a desert in spirit. And I saw a woman, sitting upon a scarlet *wild-beast* full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and *ten horns.*

4 And the woman was arrayed with purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having *a cup of gold* in her hand, full of abominations and the impurities of her †lewdness;

5 And upon her forehead a name written, a ‡secret: Babylon the great, the Mother of the Harlots and of the Abominations of the earth.

6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of YAHSHUA. And I was astonished, when I beheld her, with great astonishment.

7 And the §messenger said unto me, Wherefore wast thou astonished? I will tell thee the ‡secret of the woman, and of the wild-beast that carried her, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns.

8 *The wild-beast* which thou sawest, was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss, and into destruction goeth away. And they who are dwelling upon the earth *whose* name *is not written upon the book of life* from the foundation of the world, will be astonished, when they see the wild-beast, because it was, and is not, and shall be present.

9 Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains whereupon the woman sitteth;

10 And they are seven kings: the five have fallen, the one is, the other hath not yet come; and whensoever he shall come, a little while must he remain.

11 And the wild-beast which was, and is not. And he is an eighth, and is of the seven, and into destruction goeth away.

12 *And the ten horns* which thou sawest *are ten kings,* who indeed have not received ♦sovereignty as yet, but authority as kings for one hour shall receive, with the wild-beast.

13 These have one mind, and their power and authority unto the wild-beast they give.

14 These with the Lamb will make war; and the Lamb will overcome them, because *He is* ☆*Master of masters, and King of kings,* and they who are with Him are called and chosen and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, *The waters* which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples and multitudes, and nations and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the wild-beast, these shall hate the harlot, and desolate shall make her, and naked, and her flesh shall they eat, and herself shall they burn up with fire.

17 For YAHVAH hath put into their hearts to do His mind, and to do one mind, and to give their ♦sovereignty unto the wild-beast, until the words of ^YAHVAH shall be completed.

18 And the woman whom thou sawest is the great city which hath sovereignty over *the kings of the earth.*

CHAPTER 18

1 After these things I saw another §messenger, coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was illumined with his glory.

2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, *Fallen! fallen!* is *Babylon the Great,* and hath become a *habitation of demons,* and a prison of every

CHAP. 17
AD 96
1 ch. 21:9
1 ch. 16:19
1 Nah. 3:4
ch. 19:2
1 Jer. 51:13
2 ch. 18:3
2 Jer. 51:7
ch. 18:3
3 ch. 12:6, 14
3 ch. 12:3
3 ch. 13:1
3 ver. 9
3 ver. 12
4 ch. 18:12
4 Dan. 11:38
4 Jer. 51:7
ch. 18:6
4 ch. 14:8
5 2 Thes. 2:7
6 ch. 18:24
6 ch. 13:15
6 ch. 6:9, 10
8 ch. 11:7
8 ch. 13:10
8 ch. 13:3
8 ch. 13:8
9 ch. 13:18
9 ch. 13:1
ver. 8 11
Dan. 7:20 12
Zech. 1:18
ch. 13:1
ch. 16:14 14
Deut. 10:17
1 Tim. 6:15
ch. 19:16
Jer. 50:44 14
ch. 14:4
Is. 8:7 15
ch. 13:7 15
Jer. 50:41 16
ch. 16:12
Ezek. 16:37 16
ch. 18:16
ch. 18:8 16
2 Thes. 2:11 17
ch. 10:7 17
ch. 16:19 18
ch. 12:4 18

*angels
†fornication
‡mystery
§angel
♦kingdom
☆Ruler of Rulers
^Yahvah, Name of the MOST HIGH, the Heavenly Father

CHAP. 18
AD 96
ch. 17:1 1
Ezek. 43:2 1
Is. 13:19 2
Jer. 51:8
Is. 13:21 2
Jer. 50:39
Is. 14:23 2
Mark 5:2

§angel

impure spirit, and a prison of every impure and hated bird;

3 Because *by reason of the wine* of the wrath *of her* *lewdness *have* all *the nations fallen,* and *the kings of the earth* with her *did commit lewdness,* and the merchants of the earth, by reason of the power of her wantonness, waxed rich.

4 And I heard another voice out of heaven, saying, *Come forth, My people, out of her,* that ye may have no fellowship with her sins, and of her plagues that ye may not receive;

5 *Because her* sins *were joined together as far as heaven,* and YAHVAH hath remembered her unrighteous deeds.

6 *Render ye unto her as she also rendered,* and double the double, *according to her works,* in the cup wherein she mixed, mix unto her double,

7 As much as she glorified herself and waxed wanton, so much give unto her torment and grief: because *in her heart she saith, I sit a queen, and widow am I not, and grief in nowise shall I see!*

8 Therefore *in one day shall have come* her plagues, death and grief and famine; and with fire shall she be burned up; because *mighty* is YAHVAH the ?*Elohim Who hath judged* her.

9 And *they shall weep and wail over* her, *shall the kings of the earth who with her committed lewdness* and waxed wanton, as soon as they see the smoke of her burning.

10 Afar off standing, because of their fear of her torment, saying, Alas! alas! the *great* city! *Babylon, the mighty city!* That in one hour hath come thy judgment.

11 And *the merchants* of the earth *weep and grieve* over her, because their cargo no one buyeth any more:

12 Cargo of gold, and silver and precious stone and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet and all thyine wood, and every article of ivory and every article of wood most precious, and of copper and of iron and of marble,

13 And cinnamon and spice and incense and unguent and frankincense and wine and oil and fine flour and wheat, and cattle and sheep, and cargo of horses and of chariots and of bodies and *lives of men.*

14 †And the fruit of the coveting of thy soul hath departed from thee, and all things rich and bright have perished from thee; and no more in any wise, for them shall they seek.

15 *The merchants* of these things who were enriched by her, afar off shall stand, because of their fear of her torment, *weeping, and grieving,*

16 As they say, Alas! alas! the great city! She that was arrayed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stone and pearl,

17 That in one hour hath been laid waste such great wealth as this! And every *pilot,* and every passenger, *and mariners, and as many as by the sea* carry on traffic, afar off *did stand,*

18 And they cried out, seeing the smoke of her burning, saying, *What* city *is like* unto the great city?

19 *And they cast dust upon their heads, and cried out, weeping and grieving,* saying, Alas! alas! the great city! Whereby *were made rich all that* had *ships in the sea, by reason of* her *costliness,* that in one hour *she hath been laid waste!*

20 *Be glad* over her, *thou heaven!* And ye saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets! *For that* YAHVAH *hath exacted* your vindication from her.

21 And one mighty ‡messenger lifted *a stone,* as it were a great millstone, and *cast it into* the sea, *saying, Thus* with main force shall be cast down *Babylon the great* city, *and in nowise be found any more;*

22 *And sound* of harp-singers and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters *in nowise be heard in thee any more;* and any artisan of any art,

CHAP. 18
AD 96
3 ch. 14:8
3 Is. 47:15
4 Is. 48:20
Jer. 50:8
2 Cor. 6:17
5 Gen. 18:20
Jer. 51:9
Jonah 1:2
5 ch. 16:19
6 Ps. 137:8
Jer. 50:15
6 ch. 14:10
6 ch. 16:19
7 Ezek. 28:2
7 Is. 47:7, 8
Zeph. 2:15
8 ver. 10
Is. 47:9
8 ch. 17:16
8 Jer. 50:34
ch. 11:17
9 Ezek. 26:16
9 Jer. 50:46
9 ch. 19:3
10 Is. 21:9
ch. 14:8
10 ver. 17, 19
11 Ezek. 27:27
12 ch. 17:4
Ezek. 27:13 13
ver. 3, 11 15
ch. 17:4 16
ver. 10 17
Is. 23:14 17
Ezek. 27:29
Ezek. 27:30 18
ch. 13:4 18
Josh. 7:6 19
1 Sam. 4:12
Job 2:12
Ezek. 27:30
ver. 8 19
Is. 44:23 20
& 49:13
Jer. 51:48
Luke 11:49 20
ch. 19:2
Jer. 51:64 21
ch. 12:8 21
& 16:20
Jer. 7:34 22
& 16:9
& 25:10
Ezek. 26:13

*fornication
?Heb. title for (God) See preface
†And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee.
‡angel

in nowise be found in thee any more; *and sound of millstone,* in nowise be found in thee any more;

23 *And light of lamp,* in nowise shine in thee any more; *and voice of bridegroom and bride,* in nowise be heard in thee any more; because thy *merchants* were *the great ones of the earth,* because *with thy sorcery* were all the nations deceived:

24 And in her, blood of prophets and saints was found, and *of all who had been slain* upon *the earth.*

CHAPTER 19

1 After these things I heard as it were, a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, *Hallelujah!* The salvation and the glory and the power of our ?Elohim!

2 Because *true* and *righteous are His judgments;* because He hath judged the great harlot, who indeed corrupted the earth with her lewdness, and *hath avenged the blood of* His *servants at* her *hand.*

3 And a second time have they said, *Hallelujah! And her smoke ascendeth unto ages of ages.*

4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down, and did homage unto YAHVAH Who *sitteth upon the throne,* saying, *~~Amen~~! *Hallelujah!*

5 And a voice from the throne came forth, saying, *Be giving praise* unto our Elohim all ye His *servants, ye that revere Him, the small and the great.*

6 And I heard *as a voice of a great multitude,* and *as a voice of many waters,* and as a voice of mighty thunderings, saying, *Hallelujah!* Because *YAHVAH our Elohim, the Almighty, hath become King.*

7 Let us rejoice and exult and give glory unto Him, because the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready;

8 And it hath been given unto her, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, bright, pure, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write! Happy they who unto the marriage supper of the Lamb have been bidden! And he saith unto me, These words are true words of YAHVAH.

10 And I fell down at his feet to do him †homage; and he saith unto me, See! thou do it not! A fellow-servant am I, of thee and of thy brethren who have the witness of YAHSHUA: unto YAHVAH do †homage! For the witness of YAHSHUA is the spirit of the prophecy.

11 *And I saw heaven set open,* and lo! a white horse, and He that was sitting thereon called Faithful and True; and *in righteousness doth He judge* and make war;

12 *And His eyes are* a flame *of fire,* and upon His head are many diadems, having a Name written, which no one knoweth, but Himself,

13 And arrayed with a mantle sprinkled with blood, and His Name hath been called, The Word of YAHVAH.

14 And the armies which were in heaven were following Him upon white horses, clothed with fine linen, white, pure;

15 And out of His *mouth* is going forth a sharp sword, that therewith *He may smite the nations,* and He *shall shepherd them with a sceptre of iron,* and He *treadeth the wine-press* of the wrath of the anger *of YAHVAH the Almighty.*

16 And He hath upon His mantle and upon His thigh a Name written, *King of kings, and ?Master of masters.*

17 And I saw one °messenger standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, *saying unto all the birds that fly in* mid-heaven, *Hither! be gathered together unto the* great supper of YAHVAH.

18 That *ye may eat* the flesh *of kings,* and the flesh of captains, and *the flesh of mighty men,* and the flesh *of*

CHAP. 18
AD 96
23 Jer. 25:10
23 Jer. 7:34 & 16:9 & 25:10 & 33:11
23 Is. 23:8
23 2 Ki. 9:22 ch. 17:2, 5
24 ch. 17:6
24 Jer. 51:49

CHAP. 19
AD 96
1 ch. 11:15
1 ch. 4:11 & 7:10, 12
2 ch. 15:3
2 Deut. 32:43
3 Is. 34:10 ch. 14:11
4 ch. 4:4, 6
4 1 Chr. 16:36 Neh. 5:13 & 8:6 ch. 5:14
5 Ps. 134:1
5 ch. 11:18 & 20:12
6 Ezek. 1:24 ch. 14:2
6 ch. 11:15
7 Mat. 22:2 & 25:10 2 Cor. 11:2 Eph. 5:32 ch. 21:2, 9
8 Ps. 45:13 Ezek. 16:10 ch. 3:18
Ps. 132:9 8
Mat. 22:2 9 Luke 14:15
ch. 22:6 9
ch. 22:8 10
Acts 10:26 10
ch. 22:9
1 John 5:10 10
ch. 12:17
ch. 15:5 11
ch. 6:2 11
ch. 3:14 11
Is. 11:4 11
ch. 1:14 12
ch. 6:2 12
ch. 2:17 12
Is. 63:2, 3 13
John 1:1 13
1 John 5:7
ch. 14:20 14
Mat. 28:3 14
ch. 4:4
Is. 11:4 15
2 Thes. 2:8
ch. 1:16
Ps. 2:9 15
ch. 2:27
Is. 63:3 15
ch. 14:19
ver. 12 16
Dan. 2:47 16
1 Tim. 6:15
ch. 17:14
ver. 21 17
Ezek. 39:17 17
Ezek. 39:18 18

?Heb. title for (God)
*So be it
†worship
?Ruler of Rulers
°angel

horses, and of them who sit upon them, and the flesh of all, both free and bond, and small and great.

19 And I saw the wild-beast, and *the kings of the earth,* and their armies, *gathered together* to make war with Him Who was sitting upon the horse, and with His army.

20 And the wild-beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who wrought the signs before him, whereby he deceived them who received the mark of the wild-beast and them who were doing *homage unto his image, alive were they two cast into the lake of fire that *burneth with brimstone.*

21 And the rest were slain with the sword of Him that was sitting upon the horse, which went forth out of His mouth, and *all the birds were filled with their flesh.*

CHAPTER 20

1 And I saw a †messenger coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain upon his hand;

2 And he laid hold of the dragon, *the* ancient *serpent,* who is □*Adversary* and *the* ♀*Accuser,* and bound him for a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the ‡abyss, and fastened and sealed it over him, that he might not deceive the nations any more, until the thousand years should be ended: after these must he be loosed for a short time.

4 And *I saw thrones,* and *they sat* upon them, *and sentence of judgment was given* unto them; and I saw the souls of them who had been beheaded because of the witness of YAHSHUA, and because of the word of YAHVAH, and such as had not done ♦homage unto the wild-beast or unto his image, nor had received the mark upon their forehead or upon their hand; and they lived and reigned with the Messiah for a thousand years.

CHAP. 19 AD 96
19 ch. 16:16
20 ch. 16:13
20 ch. 13:12
20 Dan. 7:11
ch 20:10
20 ch. 14:10
21 ver. 15
21 ver. 17, 18
21 ch. 17:16

*worship

CHAP. 20 AD 96
1 ch. 1:18
2 2 Pet. 2:4
Jude 6
ch. 12:9
3 Dan. 6:17
3 ch. 12:9
4 Dan. 7:9
Mat. 19:28
Luke 22:30
4 1 Cor. 6:2, 3
4 ch. 6:9
4 ch. 13:12
4 ch. 13:15
4 Rom. 8:17
2 Tim. 2:12
ch. 5:10

ch. 2:11 6
Is. 61:6 6
1 Pet. 2:9
ch. 1:6
ver. 4 6
ver. 2 7
ver. 3, 10 8
Ezek. 38:2 8
& 39:1
ch. 16:14 8
Is. 8:8 9
Ezek. 38:9
ver. 8 10
ch. 19:20 10
ch. 14:10 10
2 Pet. 3:7 11
ch. 21:1
Dan. 2:35 11
ch. 19:5 12
Dan. 7:10 12
Ps. 69:28 12
Dan. 12:1
Phil. 4:3
ch. 3:5
Jer. 17:10 12
& 32:19
Mat. 16:27
Rom. 2:6
ch. 2:23
ch. 6:8 13
Or, *the grave* 13
ver. 12 13
1 Cor. 14
15:26
ch. 21:8 14

†angel
○the Devil
♀Satan
‡bottomless pit
♦worship
°Blessed

5 The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection.

6 °Happy and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: upon these, the second death hath no authority; but they shall be *priests of YAHVAH* and of the Messiah, and shall reign with Him for the thousand years.

7 And as soon as the thousand years shall be ended, the ♀Accuser shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And will go forth to deceive the nations that are *in the four corners of the earth, the Gog and Magog,* to gather them together unto the battle, the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they came up *over the breadth of the land,* and surrounded the camp of the saints, and *the beloved* city. *And there came down fire out of heaven and devoured* them;

10 And the Adversary that had been deceiving them was cast into the lake *of fire and brimstone,* where were both the wild-beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night unto the ages of ages.

11 *And I saw a* great white *throne* and Him that was *sitting* thereon, *from Whose face fled the earth* and heaven; and *place was not found for them.*

12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; *and books were opened,* and another *book* was opened which is the book *of life;* and the dead were judged out of the things written in the books *according to their works.*

13 And the sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and hades gave up the dead that were in them; and they were judged, each one, *according to their works.*

14 And death and hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

15 And if anyone was not *found in the book of life written*, he was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

1 And I saw *a new heaven and a new earth;* for the first heaven and the first earth have passed away, and the sea is no more.

2 And *the holy city*, new *Jerusalem*, saw I coming down out of heaven from YAHVAH, prepared *as a bride adorned* for her husband.

3 And I heard a loud voice out of the throne, saying, *Lo! the* *tent *of* YAHVAH is with men *and He will* *tabernacle *with them, and they shall be His peoples, and He shall be* ¥*Elohim with them;*

4 *And He will wipe away every tear out of* their *eyes*, and death shall be no more, and *grief* and *outcry* and pain shall be no more; *the first things* have passed away.

5 And He that was *sitting upon the throne* said, *Lo! I make* all things *new.* And He saith, Write! because these words are faithful and true.

6 And He said unto me, §Accomplished! I am the A and the Z, the Beginning and the End: I, *unto him that is thirsting*, will give of the fountain *of the water of life freely*:

7 He that overcometh shall inherit these things, and *I will be to him an* □*Elohim and he shall be to Me a son;*

8 But as for the timid, and disbelieving and abominable and murderers and fornicators and sorcerers and idolaters and all the ♦false, their part is in the lake *that burneth with fire and brimstone*, which is the second death.

9 And there came one of the seven †messengers which had the seven bowls, that were full of the *seven* last *plagues*, and spake with me, saying, Hither! I will point out to thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.

10 *And he carried me away* in spirit, *unto a mountain* great and *high*, and pointed out to me *the holy city, Jerusalem*, coming down out of heaven from YAHVAH,

11 Having *the glory of YAHVAH*, her lustre like unto a stone most precious, as a jasper stone, shining as crystal;

12 Having a wall great and high, having twelve *gates*, and at the gates, twelve †messengers, and *names* inscribed, which are the names *of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel*,

13 *On the east three gates, and on the north three gates, and on the south three gates, and on the west three gates;*

14 And the wall of the city having twelve foundations, and upon them twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that was talking with me had for *a measure, a reed* of gold, that he might measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city *four-square* lieth, and the length thereof is as great as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length and the breadth and the height thereof are equal.

17 *And he measured the wall* thereof, a hundred and forty-four cubits: the measure of a man, which is the measure of a ‡messenger.

18 And the structure of *the wall* thereof was *jasper*, and the city was pure gold like unto pure glass.

19 *The foundations* of the wall of the city *with* every *precious stone* were adorned: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald,

20 The fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh hyacinth, the twelfth amethyst;

CHAP. 20 AD 96
15 ch. 19:20

CHAP. 21 AD 96
1 Is. 65:17
2 Pet. 3:13
1 ch. 20:11
2 Is. 52:1
Gal. 4:26
Heb. 11:10
& 12:22
ch. 3:12
2 Is. 54:5
2 Cor. 11:2
3 Lev. 26:11
Ezek. 43:7
2 Cor. 6:16
4 Is. 25:8
4 1 Cor. 15:26
ch. 20:14
4 Is. 35:10
& 61:3
& 65:19
5 ch. 4:2, 9
& 20:11
5 Is. 43:19
2 Cor. 5:17
5 ch. 19:9
6 ch. 16:17
6 ch. 1:8
6 Is. 12:3
John 4:10
& 7:37
7 Zech. 8:8
Heb. 8:10
8 1 Cor. 6:9
Gal. 5:19
Eph. 5:5
1 Tim. 1:9
Heb. 12:14
8 ch. 20:14
9 ch. 15:1
ch. 19:7 9
ch. 1:10 10
Ezek. 48 10
ch. 22:5 11
Ezek. 12
48:31-34
Ezek. 13
48:31-34
Mat. 16:18 14
Gal. 2:9
Eph. 2:20
Ezek. 40:3 15
Zech. 2:1
Is. 54:11 19

*tabernacle
¥dwell
¥their Elohim
§It is done
□Heb. title for (God)
♦liars
†angels
‡angel

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, each one of the gates severally was of one pearl; and the broadway of the city was pure gold, as transparent glass.

22 And sanctuary saw I none therein; ᵠfor YAHVAH *the Elohim, the Almighty,* is the sanctuary thereof, and the Lamb.

23 And the city hath no need *of the sun nor of the moon,* that *they should shine* therein; for *the glory of* YAHVAH *illumined* it, and the ᵖlamp thereof was the Lamb.

24 *And the nations shall walk through* her *light; and the kings* of the earth *do bring* their *glory* into it,

25 And *the gates* thereof *shall in nowise be shut by day,* ᵒ*night* in fact shall not be there,

26 And *they shall bring the glory* and the honour *of the nations* into it.

27 And in nowise shall there enter into it anything common, or he that doeth abomination and ♦falsehood, but only *they who are written in the* Lamb's *book of life.*

CHAPTER 22

1 And he pointed out to me *a river of water of life,* bright as crystal *issuing forth* out of the throne of YAHVAH and of the Lamb,

2 *In the midst* of the broadway thereof. And *on this side of the river and on that* was *a tree of life,* bearing twelve crops of fruit, *every* several *month* yielding *its fruit;* and *the leaves* of the tree were *for the healing* of the nations.

3 *And no curse shall there be any more;* and the throne of YAHVAH and of the Lamb shall be therein, and His servants will render divine service unto Him,

4 And *they shall see His face,* and His Name shall be upon their foreheads.

5 And night shall be no more; and they have no need of the light of a lamp *or the light of a sun,* because YAHVAH *the Elohim will give* them *light,* and they shall reign unto the ages of ages.

6 And he said unto me, These words are faithful and true; and YAHVAH the Elohim of the spirits of the prophets hath sent His †messenger to point out unto His servants *the things which must needs come to pass* with speed.

7 And *lo! I come* speedily! ★Happy he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this ‡scroll.

8 And I, John, am he that was hearing and seeing these things; and when I had heard and seen, I fell down to do °homage at the feet of the †messenger who had been pointing out unto me these things,

9 And he saith unto me, ☆See thou do it not! A fellow-servant am I, of thee, and of thy brethren the prophets and of them who keep the words of this ‡scroll: unto YAHVAH do °homage.

10 And he saith unto me, Do not *seal up* the words of the prophecy of *this scroll,* for *the* ⊥*season* is near:

11 He that is doing unjustly, let him do unjustly still, and he that is filthy let him be made filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still, and he that is holy, let him be hallowed still:

12 *Lo! I come* speedily, *and* My *reward* is *with* Me *to render unto each one as his work* is.

13 *I* am the A and the Z, *the First and the Last,* the Beginning and the End.

14 ★Happy they *who are washing* their *robes,* that their right may be unto *the tree of life,* and by the gates they may enter into the city.

15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the unchaste and the murderers and the idolaters, and every one loving and doing ♦falsehood.

16 I, YAHSHUA, have sent My †messenger to bear witness unto you of these things for the assemblies. I am *the Root* and the Offspring of David, the bright and the morning Star.

CHAP. 21
AD 96
21 ch. 22:2
22 John 4:23
23 Is. 24:23 & 60:19, 20
24 Is. 60:3 & 66:12
25 Is. 60:11
25 Is. 60:20
Zech. 14:7
ch. 22:5
26 ver. 24
27 Is. 35:8 & 52:1 & 60:21
Joel 3:17
ch. 22:14
27 Phil. 4:3

ᵠfor Yahvah the Elohim, the Almighty, and the Lamb are the sanctuary of it
ᵖlight
ᵒfor there shall be no night there.
♦maketh a lie

CHAP. 22
AD 96
1 Ezek. 47:1
Zech. 14:8
2 Ezek. 47:12
ch. 21:21
2 Gen. 2:9
ch. 2:7
2 ch. 21:24
3 Zech. 14:11
3 Ezek. 48:35
4 Mat. 5:8
1 Cor. 13:12
1 John 3:2
4 ch. 14:1
5 ch. 21:23
5 Ps. 36:9
Dan. 7:27 5
Rom. 5:17
2 Tim. 2:12
ch. 19:9 6
ch. 1:1 6
ch. 3:11 7
ch. 1:3 7
ch. 19:10 8
ch. 19:10 9
Dan. 8:26 10
ch. 1:3 10
Ezek. 3:27 11
Dan. 12:10
2 Tim. 3:13
ver. 7 12
Is. 40:10 12
ch. 20:12 12
Is. 41:4 13
Dan. 12:12 14
1 John 3:24
ch. 2:7 14
ch. 21:27 14
1 Cor. 6:9 15
Gal. 5:19
Col. 3:6
Phil. 3:2 15
ch. 1:1 16
ch. 5:5 16
Num. 24:17
Zech. 6:12
2 Pet. 1:19

•forever and ever
†angel
★Blessed
‡book
°worship
☆see footnotes page 323
⊥time
♦maketh a lie

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come! And he that heareth let him say, Come! And *he that is athirst let him come*, he that will, let him take of *the water of life freely*.

18 I bear witness unto every one that heareth *the words* of the prophecy of this *scroll: if anyone shall lay ‡aught upon* them, YAHVAH will lay *upon him* the plagues *which are written in this *scroll;*

CHAP. 22
AD 96
17 ch. 21:2, 9
17 Is. 55:1
John 7:37
18 Deut. 4:2
Prov. 30:6
Ex. 32:33 19
Ps. 69:28
ch. 21:2 19
ver. 12 20
John 21:25 20
2 Tim. 4:8 20
Rom. 16:20 21

19 And if anyone *shall take away from* the words of this prophetic *scroll, YAHVAH will take away his part from *the tree of life*, and out of the holy city, from the things written in this *scroll.

20 He that beareth witness of these things saith, Yea! I come speedily. ‡~~Amen~~ come, ♦Master YAHSHUA!

21 The °favour of the ♦Master YAHSHUA the Messiah be with the saints.

*book ‡add ‡So be it ♦Saviour °grace

*From Rev. 22:9, page 322.

Acts 10:25-26, Lev. 19:4, Psa. 115:3-9, Psa. 135:15-18, Isa. 40:18-22, Isa. 44:9-19, Exodus 20:4, Exodus 20:5-6, I John 2:1-4

THE END

Parables and Miracles of the Bible.

I. OLD TESTAMENT.

1. PARABLES.

The trees making a king, addressed by Jotham to the men of Shechem, ... Judg. 9: 7-15
The riddle put forth by Samson to his marriage guests, ... Judg. 14: 14
The poor man's ewe lamb, told by Nathan to David, II. Sa. 12: 1-6
Parable of the woman of Tekoah and her two sons, II. Sa. 14: 6-11
The escaped prisoner, addressed to Ahab by the unknown prophet, ... I. Ki. 20: 35-40
The vision of Micaiah, told by him to Ahab, ... I. Ki. 22: 19-23
The thistle and cedar, addressed by Jehoash to Amaziah, ... II. Ki. 14: 9
The drunkard, addressed to the people of Israel, ... Prov. 23: 29-35
The sluggard and his vineyard to the people of Israel, ... Prov. 24: 30-34
The unfruitful vineyard, to the people of Israel, ... Isa. 5: 1-6
The plowman, or good out of evil, to the people of Israel, ... Isa. 28: 23-29
The great eagles and the vine, ... Ezek. 17: 3-10
The lion's whelps, ... Ezek. 19: 2-9
The two harlots, addressed to the people of Israel, . Ezek. 23
The boiling pot and its scum, addressed to the people of Israel, ... Ezek. 24: 3-5
The cedar in Lebanon, ... Ezek. 31
The sea monster, ... Ezek. 32: 1-16
The shepherds and the flock, Ezek. 34
The dry bones in the valley, Ezek. 37
The living waters, ... Ezek. 47
Many others, as in Amos 7-9; Zech. 1: 6-7; and the true and the false shepherd in Zech. 11.

2. MIRACLES.

Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, ... Gen. 19: 24
Lot's wife turned to a pillar of salt, ... Gen. 19: 26
Birth of Isaac, ... Gen. 21: 1-3
The burning bush not consumed, ... Ex. 3: 2
Aaron's rod changed into a serpent, ... Ex. 7: 10-12
The plagues of Egypt—
1. The waters made blood, ... Ex. 7: 20-25
2. The frogs, ... Ex. 8: 5-14
3. The lice, ... Ex. 8: 16-18
4. The flies, ... Ex. 8: 20-24
5. The murrian, ... Ex. 9: 3-6
6. The boils, ... Ex. 9: 8-11
7. The thunder, hail, etc., Ex. 9: 22-26
8. The locusts, ... Ex. 10: 12-19
9. The darkness, ... Ex. 10: 21-23
10. The death of the first-born, ... Ex. 12: 29, 30
The Red Sea divided by east wind; Israel passes through, ... Ex. 14: 21-31
The waters of Marah sweetened, ... Ex. 15: 23-25
The manna sent daily—Sabbath excepted, ... Ex. 16: 14-35
The water from the smitten rock at Rephidim, ... Ex. 17: 5-7
Nadab and Abihu consumed for offering "strange fire," ..... Lev. 10: 1, 2
Part of Israel burned for ungrateful and faithless discontent, ... Num. 11: 1-3
The earth swallows Korah, etc., fire and plague follow, ... Num. 16: 32 ff.
Aaron's rod budding, ... Num. 17: 1 ff.
Water from the rock smitten twice at Meribah, .. Num. 20: 7-11
The brazen serpent; Israel healed, ... Num. 21: 8, 9
The river Jordan stopped; Israel crosses dryshod, . Josh. 3: 14-17
The walls of Jericho fall down, ... Josh. 6: 6-20
Sun and moon stayed; hailstorm in aid of Israel, Josh. 10: 11-14
Strength of Samson, ... Judg. 14-16
The water flows from the hollow place, "in Lehi" (Heb.), ... [margin Judg. 15: 19
Dagon falls twice before the ark; emerods on Philistines, ... I. Sa. 5: 1-12
The men of Beth-shemesh smitten for looking into the ark, ... I. Sa. 6: 19
A thunderstorm causes a panic in the Philistines' army, ... I. Sa. 7: 10-12
The thunder and rain in harvest, ... I. Sa. 12: 17, 18
The sound in the mulberry trees; YAHVAH goeth before, ... II. Sa. 5: 23-25
Uzzah struck dead for touching the ark, ... II. Sa. 6: 7
Jeroboam's hand withered and his new altar destroyed, ... I. Ki. 13: 4-6
The widow of Zarephath's meal and oil increased by Elijah, ... I. Ki. 17: 14-16
The widow's son raised from death, ... I. Ki. 17: 17-24

Drought, fire from heaven, and rain at the prayer of Elijah; Elijah wondrously fed, ... I. Ki. 17-19
Wall of Aphek falls upon thousands of Syrians, .. I. Ki. 20: 30
Ahaziah's captains and men consumed by fire, ... II. Ki. 1: 10-12, [14
The river Jordan divided by Elijah and Elisha successively, ... II. Ki. 2: 7, 8
Elijah translated ..... II. Ki. 2: 11
The waters of Jericho healed with salt, ... II. Ki. 2: 21, 22
Bears destroy forty-two mocking ..... II. Ki. 2: 24
Water for Jehosaphat and the allied army, ... II. Ki. 3: 16-20
The widow's oil multiplied, II. Ki. 4: 2-7
The gift of a son to the Shunammite, and the raising afterwards of that son from the dead, ... II. Ki. 4: 14-37
The deadly pottage cured with meal, ... II. Ki. 4: 38-41
The hundred men fed with twenty loaves, ... II. Ki. 4: 42-44
Naaman cured of leprosy, and the disease transferred to Gehazi, ... II. Ki. 5: 10-27
The iron ax-head made to swim, ... II. Ki. 6: 5-7
The Syrian army smitten with blindness, and cured, II. Ki. 6: 18-20
Elisha's bones revive the dead, ... II. Ki. 13: 21
Sennacherib's army destroyed by a blast, ... II. Ki. 19: 35
The shadow of the sun goes back ten degrees on the sun-dial of Ahaz, ... II. Ki. 20: 9-11
Uzziah struck with leprosy, II. Chr. 26:16-21
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego delivered from the furnace, ... Dan. 3: 19-27
Daniel saved in the den of lions, ... Dan. 6: 16-23
Deliverance of Jonah, ... Jon. 2: 1-10

II. NEW TESTAMENT.

1. PARABLES OF Yahshua

(1) Peculiar to St. Matthew.

The tares, ... Matt. 13: 24-30
The hidden treasure, ... Matt. 13: 44
The pearl of great price, ... Matt. 13: 45, 46
The drag net, ... Matt. 13: 47
The unmerciful servant, .. Matt. 18: 23-34
Laborers in the vineyard, . Matt. 20: 1-17
The father and two sons, .. Matt. 21: 28-32
The marriage of the king's son, ... Matt. 22: 1-14
The ten virgins, ... Matt. 25: 1-13
The talents, ... Matt. 25: 14-30
The sheep and goats, ... Matt. 25: 31-46

(2) Peculiar to St. Mark.

Growth of seed, ... Mk. 4: 26-29
The household watching, . Mk. 13: 34-36

(3) Peculiar to St. Luke.

The two debtors, ... Lk. 7: 36-50
The good Samaritan, ... Lk. 10: 25-37
The friend at midnight, ... Lk. 11: 5-8
The rich fool, ... Lk. 12: 16-21
The servants watching, ... Lk. 12: 35-40
The steward on trial, ... Lk. 12: 42-48
The barren fig-tree, ... Lk. 13: 6-9
The great supper, ... Lk. 14: 16-24
The tower and the warring king, ... Lk. 14: 28-33
The lost piece of money, . Lk. 15: 8-10
The prodigal son and his elder brother, ... Lk. 15: 11-32
The unjust steward, or dishonest land agent, ... Lk. 16: 1-13
The rich man and Lazarus, Lk. 16: 19-31
The master and servant, .. Lk. 17: 7-10
The importunate widow, . Lk. 18: 1-8
The Pharisee and the publican, ... Lk. 18: 9-14
The pounds, ... Lk. 19: 12-27

(4) Peculiar to St. John.

The bread of life, ... John 6
The shepherd and the sheep, John 10
The vine and the branches, John 15

(5) Common to Matthew and Luke.

House built on rock and on sand, ... Matt. 7:24; Lk. 6:48
The leaven, ... Matt. 13:33; Lk. 13:20
The lost sheep, ... Matt. 18:12; Lk. 15

(6) Common to Matthew, Mark, and Luke.

The candle under a bushel, ... Matt. 5; Mk. 4; Lk. 8
The new cloth on old garment, ... Matt. 9; Mk. 2; Lk. 5
New wine and old bottles, ... Matt. 9; Mk. 2; Lk. 5
The sower, ... Matt. 13; Mk. 4; Lk. 8
The mustard seed, . Matt. 13:31, 32; Mk. 4: 31, 32; Lk. 13: 18, 19
The vineyard and husbandmen, ... Matt.21;Mk.12;Lk.20
Young leaves of the fig-tree, ... Matt.24;Mk.13;Lk.21

2. MIRACLES OF Yahshua

(1) Peculiar to St. Matthew.

Two blind men cured, ... Matt. 9: 27-31
Dumb spirit cast out, ... Matt. 9: 32, 33
Tribute money provided, . Matt. 17: 24-27

(2) Peculiar to St. Mark.

Deaf and dumb man cured, Mk. 7: 31-37
Blind man cured, ... Mk. 8: 22-26

(3) Peculiar to St. Luke.

Yahshua passes through the crowd at Nazareth, ... Lk. 4: 28-30
Draught of fishes, ... Lk. 5: 1-11
Widow's son raised to life at Nain, ... Lk. 7: 11-17
Woman's infirmity cured, . Lk. 13: 11-17
Dropsy cured, ... Lk. 14: 1-6
Ten lepers cleansed, ... Lk. 17: 11-19
The ear of Malchus healed, Lk. 22: 50, 51

(4) Peculiar to St. John.

Water made wine at Cana, John 2: 1-11
Nobleman's son cured of fever, ... John 4: 46-54
Impotent man cured at Jerusalem, ... John 5: 1-9
Yahshua passes through crowd in the temple, ... John 8: 59
Man born blind cured at Jerusalem, ... John 9: 1-7
Lazarus raised from the dead at Bethany, ...John 11: 38-44
Falling backward of the soldiers, ... John 18: 5, 6
Draught of 153 fishes, ... John 21: 1-14

(5) Common to Matthew and Mark.

Syrophenician's daughter cured, . Matt. 15:28; Mk. 7:24
The four thousand fed, ... Matt. 15:32; Mk. 8:1
The fig-tree blasted, Matt. 21:19; Mk. 11:13

(6) Common to Matthew and Luke.

Centurion's palsied servant cured, ... Matt. 8:5; Lk. 7:1
Blind and dumb demoniac cured, ... Matt. 12:22; Lk. 11:14

(7) Common to Mark and Luke.

Demoniac in synagogue cured, ... Mk. 1:23; Lk. 4:33

(8) Common to Matthew, Mark, and Luke.

Peter's mother in law cured,.. Matt. 8:14; Mk. 1:30; Lk. 4:38
The tempest stilled, ... Matt. 8:23; Mk. 4:37; Lk. 8:22
The demoniacs cured, ... Matt. 8:28; Mk. 5:1; Lk. 8:26
The leper cured, . Matt. 8:2; Mk. 1:40; Lk. 5:12
The daughter of Jairus raised to life, ... Matt. 9:23; Mk. 5:23; Lk. 8:41
Woman's issue of blood cured, . Matt. 9:20; Mk. 5:25; Lk. 8:43
A paralytic cured, . Matt. 9:2; Mk. 2:3; Lk. 5:18
Man's withered hand cured, . Matt. 12:10; Mk. 3:1; Lk. 6:6
Devil cast out of boy, ... Matt. 17:14; Mk. 9:14; Lk. 9:37
Blind man cured, .Matt. 20:30; Mk. 10:46; Lk. 18:35

(9) Common to Matthew, Mark, and John.

Yahshua walks on the sea, ... Matt. 14:25; Mk. 6:48; John 6:19

(10) Common to all the Evangelists.

The five thousand fed, ... Matt. 14:15; Mk. 6:30; Lk. 9:10; John 6:1-14

3. MIRACLES RECORDED IN THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

The outpouring of the Holy Spirit, with the accompanying signs, ... Acts 2
The gift of tongues, Acts 2:4-11; 10:44-46
Lame man at Beautiful Gate of the temple, ... Acts 3
Death of Ananias and Sapphira, ... Acts 5
Healing of sick in streets by Peter, etc., ... Acts 5:15, 16
Prison opened for apostles by angels, Acts 5:19; 12:7-11
Stephen's dying vision of Yahshua.. Acts 7:55, 56
Unclean spirits cast out by Philip, ... Acts 8:6, 7
Yahshua's appearance to Saul on his way to Damascus, ... Acts 9:3 ff.; 22:6 ff.; 26:13-19
Saul's recovery of his sight, ... Acts 9:17, 18; 22:12, 13
Eneas healed of palsy by Peter, ... Acts 9:33, 34
Raising of Dorcas to life by Peter, ... Acts 9:40
Vision of Cornelius, Acts 10:3, 4, 30-32
Vision of Peter, ... Acts 10 and 11
Peter miraculously released from prison, ... Acts 12:7-11
Elymas stricken with blindness by Paul, Acts 13:11
Healing of cripple at Lystra, ... Acts 14:8-18
Vision of "man of Macedonia" seen by Paul, ... Acts 16:9
Spirit of divination cast out of a damsel by Paul, ... Acts 16:16-18
Earthquake at Philippi, ... Acts 16: 25, 26
Special miracles wrought by Paul at Ephesus, ... Acts 19:11, 12
Evil spirit puts to flight Sceva's sons, Acts 19:13-16
Raising of Eutychus to life by Paul, .. Acts 20:9-12
Prophecies of Agabus, ... Acts 11:28; 21:11
Appearances of Yahshua to Paul, .. Acts 9:3 ff.; 22:17-21; 23:11; 27:23, 24
Paul unharmed by bite of viper, ... Acts 28:3-5

Paul heals Publius' father and other sick at Melita, ... Acts 28:8, 9

4. MIRACLES REFERRED TO IN THE EPISTLES AND REVELATION.

Miracles wrought by Paul and others, . Rom. 15:18, 19; I. Cor. 12:9, 10, 28-31; 14:18; Gal. 3:5; I. Tim. 1:20

Miracle of tongues, I. Cor. 14:27-33

Appearances of Yahshua after His resurrection, ... I. Cor. 15:4-8

Visions and revelations of Paul, ... II. Cor. 12:1-5, with 12

"Powers of the world to come" (*i.e.*, of evangel times), ... Heb. 2:4; 6:5

The visions of John in Patmos, ... Rev. 1:10; 4 to end of book.

CONCORDANCE

CONCORDANCE

To the Holy Scriptures

A

ABASE Ezek. 21:26, and *a* him that is high
Dan. 4:37, walk in pride, he is able to *a*
Mat. 23:12; Luke 14:11; 18:14, whosoever exalteth himself shall be *a*
Phil. 4:12, I know how to be *a*
See Job 40:11; Is. 31:4; 2 Cor. 11:7

ABATED Gen. 8:3; Lev. 27:18; Deut. 34:7

ABHOR Ex. 5:21, made our savour to be *a*
Job 19:19, my inward friends *a* me
Ps. 78:59, wroth, and *a* Israel 89:38, thou hast cast off and *a*
Prov. 22:14, *a* of YAHVAH shall fall therein
Is. 66:24, be an *a* unto all flesh
Ezek. 16:25, made thy beauty to be *a*
See Lev. 26:11; Job 42:6; Rom. 12:9

ABIDE Ex. 16:29, *a* every man in his place
Num. 24:2, he saw Israel *a* in tents
31:19, *a* without camp seven days
1 Sam. 5:7, ark of EL shall not *a* with us
Job 24:13, nor *a* in the paths thereof
Ps. 15:1, YAH, who shall *a* in Thy tabernacle?
91:1, shall *a* under the shadow
Prov. 15:31, heareth reproof *a* among wise
Eccl. 1:4, the earth *a* for ever
Jer. 42:10, if ye will still *a* in this land
49:18, 33; 50:40, there shall no man *a*
Luke 2:8, shepherds *a* in field
24:29, *a* with us, it is toward evening
John 3:36, wrath of YAH *a* on him
5:38, have not his word *a* in you
14:16, another Comforter, that he may *a*
15:4, *a* in me
5, he that *a* in me bringeth forth fruit
10, *a* in my love
Acts 16:15, come to my house, and *a*
1 Cor. 3:14, if any man's work *a*
13:13, now *a* faith, hope, charity
2 Tim. 2:13, if we believe not, be *a*
See Gen. 29:19; Num. 35:25; Eccl. 8:15

ABILITY Ezra 2:69, they gave after their *a*
Dan. 1:4, had *a* to stand in the palace
Mat. 25:15, to every man according to *a*
1 Pet. 4:11, as of YAHVAH giveth
See Lev. 27:8; Neh. 5:8; Acts 11:29

ABJECTS Ps. 35:15, the *a* gathered themselves together

ABLE Deut. 16:17, every man give as he is *a*
Josh. 23:9, no man *a* to stand before you
1 Sam. 6:20, who is *a* to stand before YAHVAH?
1 Kl. 3:9, who is *a* to judge?
2 Chr. 2:6, who is *a* to build?
Prov. 27:4, who is *a* to stand before envy?
Amos 7:10, land not *a* to bear his words
Mat. 3:9, YAH is *a* of these stones
9:28, believe ye that I am *a*
20:22, are ye *a* to drink of the cup?
Luke 12:26, not *a* to do which is least
Acts 6:10, not *a* to resist wisdom
Rom. 4:21, what he had promised he was *a*
8:39, *a* to separate us from love of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 10:13, tempted above that ye are *a*
2 Cor. 3:6, *a* ministers of new testament
Eph. 3:18, *a* to comprehend with all saints
Phil. 3:21, *a* to subdue all things
Heb. 2:18, *a* to succour them that are tempted
Jas. 4:12, *a* to save and destroy
Jude 24, *a* to keep you from falling
Rev. 5:3, no man *a* to open book
6:17, who shall be *a* to stand?
See Ex. 18:21

ABODE (*n.*) John 14:23, come and make our *a*
See 2 Kl. 19:27, Is. 37:28

ABODE (*v.*) Gen. 49:24, his bow *a* in strength
Ex. 24:16, glory of YAHVAH *a* on Sinai

ABODE—*Continued*
Judg. 21:2, the people *a* there before Elohim
Luke 1:56, Mary *a* with her about three months
John 1:32, the Spirit, and it *a* on him
8:44, a murderer, and *a* not in truth
Acts 14:3, long time *a*, speaking boldly
18:3, Paul *a* with them, and wrought
See 1 Sam. 7:2; Ezra 8:15

ABOLISH 2 Cor. 3:13, the end of that *a*
Eph. 2:15, *a* in his flesh the enmity
2 Tim. 1:10 Yanshua who hath *a* death
See Is. 2:18; 51:6; Ezek. 6:6

ABOMINABLE 1 Kl. 21:26, Ahab *a* in following idols
Job 15:16, how much more *a* is man?
Ps. 14:1; 53:1, they have done *a* works
Is. 14:19, cast out like *a* branch
65:4; Jer. 16:18, broth of *a* things
Jer. 44:4, this *a* thing that I hate
Tit. 1:16, in works they deny him, being *a*
1 Pet. 4:3, walked in *a* idolatries
See Lev. 11:43; Deut. 14:3; Rev. 21:8

ABOMINATION Gen. 43:32, *a* to Egyptians
Lev. 18:26, shall not commit any *a*
Deut. 7:26, nor bring *a* into house
18:9, after the *a* of nations
12, because of *a* YAHVAH doth drive
25:16, all that do unrighteously are *a* to Elohim
Prov. 3:32; 11:20, the froward *a* to YAHVAH
8:7, wickedness an *a* to my lips
15:8, 9, 26; 21:27, sacrifice, etc. of wicked *a*
28:9, even his prayer shall be *a*
Is. 44:19, the residue thereof an *a*
Jer. 4:1, put away thine *a* out of sight
6:15; 8:12, ashamed when committed *a*
Ezek. 5:9, the like, because of all thine *a*
33:29, land desolate because of *a*
Dan. 11:31; Mat. 24:15, *a* of desolation
Luke 16:15, *a* in sight of YAHVAH
Rev. 21:27, in no wise enter that worketh *a*
See Lev. 7:18; 11:41; Mal. 2:11; Rev. 17:4

ABOUND Rom. 15:13, that ye may *a* in hope
1 Cor. 15:58, always *a* in work of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 1:5, as sufferings *a*, so consolation *a*
See Rom. 3:7; 5:15; Phil. 4:12

ABOVE Job 31:2, portion of EL from *a*
Prov. 15:24, way of life *a* to wise
Mat. 10:24; Luke 6:40, disciple not *a* master
John 3:31, he that cometh from *a* is *a* all
John 8:23, I am from *a*
1 Cor. 4:6, *a* that which is written
Gal. 4:26, Jerusalem *a* is free
See Gen. 48:22; Ps. 138:2; Jas. 1:17

ABSENT 1 Cor. 5:3; Col. 2:5, *a* in body
2 Cor. 5:6, *a* from YAHVAH
See Gen. 31:49; 2 Cor. 10:1

ABSTAIN 1 Thes. 5:22, *a* from all appearance of evil
1 Pet. 2:11, *a* from fleshly lusts
See 1 Thes. 4:3; 1 Tim. 4:3

ABSTINENCE Acts 27:21, after long *a* Paul stood forth

ABUNDANCE 1 Sam. 1:16
1 Kl. 18:41, sound of *a* of rain
1 Chr. 29:21, offered sacrifices in *a*
Ps. 52:7, trusted in *a* of riches
72:7; Jer. 33:6, *a* of peace
Eccl. 5:10, loveth *a* with increase
12, *a* of rich will not suffer him to sleep
Mat. 12:34; Luke 21:4, out of *a* of heart
13:12; 25:29, he shall have more *a*
Luke 12:15, life consisteth not in *a*
2 Cor. 8:2, of affliction the *a* of their joy
12:7, through *a* of revelations
See Job 36:31; Rom. 5:17; Rev. 18:3

ABUNDANT Ps. 145:7, *a* utter the memory

ABUNDANT—*Continued*
Is. 56:12, as this day, and more *a*
1 Tim. 1:14, grace was exceeding *a*
Tit. 3:6, shed *a*, through Yahshua
2 Pet. 1:11, entrance administered *a*
See Ex. 34:6; Is. 55:7; 1 Pet. 1:3
ABUSE 1 Cor. 7:31, use world as not *a*
9:18, that I *a* not my power
ACCEPT Gen. 4:7, shalt thou not be *a*?
Ex. 28:38; Lev. 10:19, *a* before YAHVAH
Deut. 33:11, *a* the work of his hands
1 Sam. 18:5, *a* in sight of all the people
2 Sam. 24:23, YAHVAH thy El *a* thee
Job 13:8; 32:21, will ye *a* his person?
Prov. 18:5, not good to *a* wicked
Jer. 14:12; Amos 5:22, I will not *a* them
37:20; 42:2, supplication be *a*
Ezek. 20:40; 43:27, I will *a*
Luke 4:24, no prophet is *a*
Acts 10:35, worketh righteousness is *a*
Rom. 15:31, my service be *a* of saints
2 Cor. 5:9, present or absent, we may be *a*
See Ps. 119:108; Eccl. 12:10; Mal. 1:8
ACCESS Rom. 5:2; Eph. 2:18; 3:12
ACCOMPLISH Job 14:6, *a*, as a hireling
Ps. 64:6, they *a* diligent search
Prov. 13:19, desire *a* is sweet
Is. 40:2, her warfare is *a*
Luke 12:50, straitened till it be *a*
1 Pet. 5:9, afflictions are *a* in brethren
See Is. 55:11; Luke 18:31; 22:37
ACCORD Acts 1:14; 4:24; 8:6; Phil. 2:2
ACCORDING Ex. 12:25, *a* as he promised
Deut. 16:10, *a* as Yah hath blessed thee
Job 34:11; Jer. 17:10; 25:14; 32:19, *a* to ways
Mat. 16:27; Rom. 2:6, *a* to works
John 7:24, *a* to the appearance
Rom. 8:28, the called *a* to his purpose
12:6, gifts differing *a* to grace
2 Cor. 8:12, *a* to that a man hath
See Mat. 9:29; Tit. 3:5
ACCOUNT Luke 16:2, give *a* of stewardship
20:35, *a* worthy to obtain
Rom. 14:12, every one give *a* to YAHVAH
Gal. 3:6, *a* to him for righteousness
Heb. 13:17, watch as they that give *a*
See Job 33:13; Ps. 144:3; Mat. 12:36
ACCURSED Josh. 6:18; 7:1; 22:20, *a* thing
Rom. 9:3, wish myself *a* from Messiah
1 Cor. 12:3, no man calleth Yahshua
Gal. 1:8, 9, preach other evangel let him be *a*
See Deut. 21:23; Josh. 6:17; Is. 65:20
ACCUSATION Luke 19:8, by false *a*
1 Tim. 5:19, against elder receive not *a*
2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9, railing *a*
See Mat. 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 6:7
ACCUSE Prov. 30:10, *a* not servant to master
Mat. 27:12, when *a* he answered nothing
Luke 16:1, was *a* that he had wasted
John 5:45, that I will *a* you to the Father
Tit. 1:6, not *a* of riot or unruly
ACKNOWLEDGE Ps. 32:5; 51:3, I *a* my sin
Prov. 3:6, in all thy ways *a* him
Is. 63:16, though Israel *a* us not
1 John 2:23, he that *a* the son
See Dan. 11:39; Hos. 5:15
ACQUAINT Job 22:21; Ps. 139:3; Eccl. 2:3
ACQUAINTANCE Job 19:13; Ps. 31:11
ACQUIT Job 10:14; Nah. 1:3
ACTIONS 1 Sam. 2:3
ACTIVITY Gen. 47:6
ADDER Gen. 49:17; Ps. 58:4; 91:13; 140:3
ADDICTED 1 Cor. 16:15
ADDITION 1 Kl. 7:29, 30, 36
ADJURE Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 14:24; Mark 5:7
ADMINISTER 1 Cor. 12:5; 2 Cor. 8:19, 20
ADMIRE 2 Thes. 1:10; Jude 16; Rev. 17:6
ADMONISH Acts 27:9, Paul *a* them
Rom. 15:14; Col. 3:16, *a* one another
1 Thes. 5:12, over you in YAHVAH *a* you
2 Thes. 3:15, *a* him as a brother
Heb. 8:5, Moses was *a* of YAHVAH
See Eccl. 4:13; 12:12; Jer. 42:19
ADMONITION 1 Cor. 10:11; Eph. 6:4
ADO Mark 5:39
ADOPTION Rom. 8:15, 23; 9:4; Gal. 4:5
ADORN Is. 61:10; Rev. 21:2, bride *a* herself
1 Tim 2:9; 1 Pet. 3:3, 5, women *a*
Tit. 2:10, *a* doctrine of YAHVAH

ADORN—*Continued*
See Jer. 31:4; Luke 21:5
ADULTERER Lev. 20:10, *a* shall surely be put to death
Job 24:15, eye of *a* waits for twilight
Is. 57:3, seed of the *a*
Jer. 9:2; 23:10, land is full of *a*
Mal. 3:5, I, swift witness against *a*
1 Cor. 6:9, neither *a* shall inherit
ADULTERY Prov. 6:32, whoso committeth *a*
Mat. 5:28, committed *a* in his heart
2 Pet. 2:14, having eyes full of *a*
See Hos. 2:2; Mat. 15:19; Mark 7:21
ADVANCED 1 Sam. 12:6; Esth. 3:1; 5:11
ADVANTAGE Luke 9:25, what is a man *a*?
Rom. 3:1; 1 Cor. 15:32, what *a*?
2 Cor. 2:11, lest Satan get *a*
See Job 35:3; Jude 16
ADVENTURE Deut. 28:56; Judg. 9:17
ADVERSARY Ex. 23:22, I will be *a* to thy *a*
Num. 22:22, angel stood for *a*
Ps. 89:42; Is. 59:18; Jer. 46:10; Nah. 1:2
Luke 13:17, his *a*
1 Kl. 5:4, neither *a* nor evil
11:14, 23, Yah stirred up *a*
Job 31:35, that mine *a* had written a book
Ps. 38:20; 69:19; 109:4, 20, 29; Is. 1:24, my *a*
74:10, how long shall *a* reproach?
Is. 50:8, who is mine *a*?
64:2; Jer. 30:16; Mic. 5:9, thy *a*
Amos 3:11, *a* shall be round the land
Mat. 5:25; Luke 12:58, thine *a*
1 Cor. 16:9, there are many *a*
Phil. 1:28, terrified by your *a*
1 Tim. 5:14, give no occasion to *a*
Heb. 10:27, indignation shall devour *a*
See 1 Sam. 2:10; Is. 9:11; 11:13
ADVERSITY 1 Sam. 10:19, all *a*
Ps. 10:6, I shall never be in *a*
94:13; Prov. 24:10; Eccl. 7:14, day of *a*
Prov. 17:17, brother is born for *a*
Is. 30:20, bread of *a*
Heb. 13:3, remember them which suffer *a*
See Ps. 31:7; 35:15
ADVERTISE Num. 24:14; Ruth 4:4
ADVICE 1 Sam. 25:33, blessed be thy *a*
2 Sam. 19:43, that our *a* should not be first
2 Chr. 10:9, 14, what *a* give ye?
Prov. 20:18, with good *a* make war
2 Cor. 8:10, herein I give my *a*
See Judg. 19:30; 20:7; 2 Chr. 25:17
ADVISE Prov. 13:10, with well *a* is wisdom
Acts 27:12, the more part *a* to depart
See 2 Sam. 24:13; 1 Kl. 12:6; 1 Chr. 21:12
ADVISEMENT 1 Chr. 12:19
AFAR OFF Jer. 23:23, a Yah *a*
30:10; 46:27, I will save them from *a*
Mat. 26:58; Mark 14:54, followed *a*
Acts 2:39, promise to all *a*
Eph. 2:17, preached to you *a*
Heb. 11:13, seen the promises *a*
See Gen. 22:4; Ezra 3:13
AFFAIRS 1 Chr. 26:32, pertaining to Yah, and *a* of king
2 Tim. 2:4, entangleth himself with *a*
See Dan. 2:49; 3:12; Eph. 6:21, 22
AFFECTED Gal. 4:17, 18, zealously *a*
See Lam. 3:51; Acts 14:2
AFFECTION 1 Chr. 29:3
Rom. 1:26, vile *a*
31, without natural *a*
12:10, be kindly *a* one to another
2 Tim. 3:3, without natural *a*
Gal. 5:24, crucified flesh with *a*
Col. 3:2, set your *a* on things above
5, inordinate *a*
AFFINITY 1 Kl. 3:1; 2 Chr. 18:1; Ezra 9:14
AFFIRM Acts 25:19
See Rom. 3:8; 1 Tim. 1:7; Tit. 3:8
AFFLICT Lev. 16:29, 31; Num. 29:7; Is. 58:3
Num. 11:11, wherefore hast thou *a*?
Ruth 1:21, Almighty hath *a* me
1 Kl. 8:35, turn when thou dost *a*
11:39, I will *a* seed of David
Job 6:14, to *a* pity should be showed
Ps. 44:2, how thou didst *a* the people
55:19, YAH shall hear, and *a*
82:3, do justice to the *a*
90:15, the days wherein thou hast *a*

AFFLICT—*Continued*
Ps. 119:67, before I was *a*
140:12, maintain cause of *a*
Prov. 15:15, days of the *a* evil
22:22, neither oppress the *a*
31:5, pervert judgment of *a*
Is. 51:21, hear, thou *a* and drunken
53:4, 7, smitten of Yah, and *a*
54:11, thou *a*, tossed with tempest
63:9, in all their *a* he was *a*
Lam. 1:5, 12, YAHVAH hath *a*
Nah. 1:12, I will *a* thee no more
AFFLICTION Gen. 29:32; Deut. 26:7; Ps. 25:18, looked on *a*
Ex. 3:7; Acts 7:10, have seen *a* of people
Deut. 16:3; 1 Kl. 22:27; 2 Chr. 6:26
2 Chr. 20:9, cry to thee in *a*
33:12, in *a* besought YAHVAH
Job 5:6, *a* cometh not forth of the dust
30:16, 27, days of *a*
36:8, cords of *a*
Ps. 34:19, many are *a* of righteous
119:50, this is my comfort in *a*
132:1, remember David, and all his *a*
Is. 30:20, water of *a*
48:10, furnace of *a*
Jer. 16:19, refuge in day of *a*
Lam. 3:1, man that hath seen *a*
Hos. 5:15, in their *a* they will seek
Mark 4:17, *a* ariseth for the word's sake
Acts 20:23, bonds and *a* abide me
2 Cor. 2:4, out of much *a* I wrote
4:17, light *a*, but for a moment
8:2, great trial of *a*
Phil. 1:16, add *a* to bonds
Heb. 10:32, great fight of *a*
11:25, suffer *a* with people of YAHVAH
Jas. 1:27, visit fatherless in *a*
See 2 Kl. 14:26; Col. 1:24
AFFRIGHT Is. 21:4, fearfulness *a* me
Mark 16:5; Luke 24:37, they were *a*
6, be not *a*, ye seek Yahshua
See Deut. 7:21; 2 Chr. 32:18; Jer. 51:32
AFOOT Mark 6:33; Acts 20:13
AFORETIME Dan. 6:10, prayed as *a*
Rom. 15:4, things were written *a*
See Is. 52:4; Jer. 30:20
AFRAID Gen. 20:8; Ex. 14:10; Mark 9:6; Luke 2:9, sore *a*
Lev. 26:6; Job 11:19; Is. 17:2; Ezek. 34:28; Zeph. 3:13, none make *a*
Judg. 7:3, whosoever is fearful and *a*
1 Sam. 18:29, Saul, yet the more *a*
Neh. 6:9, they all made us *a*
Job 3:25, that which I was *a* of is come
9:28, I am *a* of sorrows
Ps. 27:1, of whom shall I be *a*?
56:3, 11, what time I am *a*
65:8, *a* at thy tokens
91:5, not be *a* for terror by night
112:7, *a* of evil tidings
Is. 51:12, be *a* of a man that shall die
Mark 9:32; 10:32, *a* to ask him
John 19:8, Pilate was more *a*
Gal. 4:11, I am *a* of you
See Deut. 1:17; Ps. 3:6
AFRESH Heb. 6:6
AFTERNOON Judg. 19:8
AFTERWARDS 1 Sam. 24:5
Ps. 73:24, *a* receive me to glory
Prov. 20:17, deceit sweet, but *a*
24:27, prepare work, and *a* build
29:11, wise man keepeth till *a*
John 13:36, thou shalt follow me *a*
1 Cor. 15:23, *a* they that are Messiah's
See Ex. 11:1; Mat. 21:32; Gal. 3:23
AGAINST Luke 2:34; Acts 19:36; 28:22
See Gen. 16:12; Ps. 41:9; Mat. 12:30
AGED 2 Sam. 19:32; Job 15:10, *a* men
Philem. 9, Paul the *a*
See Job 12:20; 29:8; 32:9
AGES Eph. 2:7; 3:5, 21; Col. 1:26
AGONE 1 Sam. 30:13
AGONY Luke 22:44
AGREE Amos 3:3, except they be *a*
Mat. 5:25, *a* with adversary
18:19, two of you shall *a*
Mark 14:56, 59, witness *a* not
Acts 15:15, to this *a* words of the prophets

AGREE—*Continued*
1 John 5:8, these three *a* in one
See Mat. 20:2; Luke 5:36; Acts 5:9
AGREEMENT Is. 28:15; 2 Cor. 6:16
AGROUND Acts 27:41
AHA Ps. 35:21; 40:15; 70:3; Is. 44:16; Ezek. 25:3; 26:2; 36:2
AILETH Gen. 21:17; Judg. 18:23; Ps. 114:5; Is. 22:1
AIR Job 41:16, no *a* can come between
1 Cor. 9:26, as one that beateth the *a*
14:9, ye shall speak into *a*
1 Thes. 4:17, meet Yahshua
ALARM Jer. 4:19; 49:2, *a* of war
Joel 2:1, sound *a* in holy mountain
ALAS 2 Kl. 6:5, 15, *a* my master
Ezek. 6:11, stamp, and say *a*
See Num. 24:23; Jer. 30:7; Rev. 18:10
ALBEIT Ezek. 13:7; Philem. 19
ALIEN Deut. 14:21, sell it to an *a*
Ps. 69:8, an *a* unto my mother's children
Eph. 2:12, *a* from commonwealth
Heb. 11:34, armies of the *a*
See Ex. 18:3; Job 19:15; Is. 61:5; Lam. 5:2
ALIENATED Ezek. 23:17; Eph. 4:18
ALIKE Job 21:26, lie down *a* in dust
Ps. 33:15, fashioneth hearts *a*
Eccl. 9:2, all things cometh *a* to all
See Ps. 139:12; Eccl. 11:6; Rom. 14:5
ALIVE Lev. 16:10, scapegoat presented *a*
Num. 16:33, went down *a* into pit
Deut. 4:4, are *a* every one of you
32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6, I kill, and I make *a*
Ezek. 13:18; 18:27, save souls *a*
Mark 16:11, heard that he was *a*
Luke 15:24, 32, son was dead, and is *a*
24:23, angels, who said he was *a*
Acts 1:3, showed himself *a*
Rom. 6:11, 13, *a* unto YAHVAH
1 Cor. 15:22, all be made *a*
Rev. 1:18, I am *a* for evermore
ALLEGING Acts 17:3
ALLEGORY Gal. 4:24
ALLOW Luke 11:48; Acts 24:15; Rom. 7:15
ALLOWANCE 2 Kl. 25:30
ALLURE Hos. 2:14; 2 Pet. 2:18
ALMIGHTY Ex. 6:3, by the name of El *A*
Job 11:7, canst thou find out the *A*?
29:5, when *A* was yet with me
Ezek. 1:24; 10:5, I heard as voice of *A*
Rev. 1:8; 4:8; 11:17, *A*, who was, and is
See Gen. 17:1; Job 21:15; Ps. 91:1
ALMS Mat. 6:1; Luke 11:41; Acts 10:2
ALONE Num. 11:14; Deut. 1:9
1 Kl. 11:29, they two *a* in field
Ps. 136:4, *a* doeth great wonders
Mat. 4:4; Luke 4:4, not live by bread *a*
Luke 9:18, 36; John 6:15, Yahshua *a*
See Gen. 2:18; Mat. 18:15; Jas. 2:17
ALREADY Eccl. 1:10; John 3:18; Phil. 3:16
ALTAR Mat. 5:23, bring thy gift to *a*
23:18, swears by *a*
1 Cor. 9:13; 10:18, wait at *a*
Heb. 13:10, we have an *a*
See 1 Kl. 13:2; Is. 19:19; Acts 17:23
ALTER Ps. 89:34
Luke 9:29, fashion of countenance *a*
See Lev. 27:10; Dan. 6:8
ALTOGETHER Ps. 14:3, *a* become filthy
50:21, *a* such an one as thyself
S. of S. 5:16, he is *a* lovely
See Ps. 19:9; 39:5; 139:4
ALWAYS Job 7:16, I would not live *a*
Ps. 103:9, not *a* chide
Mat. 28:20, I am with you *a*
Mark 14:7; John 12:8, me ye have not *a*
Phil. 4:4, rejoice in YAHVAH *a*
See Ps. 16:8; Is. 57:16; John 11:42
AMAZED Mat. 19:25, disciples exceedingly *a*
Mark 2:12; Luke 5:26, *a*, and glorified YAHVAH
14:33, he began to be sore *a*
Luke 9:43, *a* at mighty power of YAHVAH
See Ezek 32:10; Acts 3:10; 1 Pet. 3:6
AMEND Jer. 7:3; 26:13; 35:15; John 4:52
AMIABLE Ps. 84:1
AMISS 2 Chr. 6:37; Dan. 3:29; Luke 23:41
ANCHOR Acts 27:30; Heb. 6:19
ANCIENT Job 12:12, *a* is wisdom
Ps. 119:100, I understand more than *a*

ANCIENT—*Continued*
Dan. 7:9, the *a* of days did sit
ANGEL Gen. 48:16, *A* which redeemed me
Ps. 34:7, *a* of YAH encampeth
78:25, many did eat *a* food
Eccl. 5:6, neither say before *a*, it was error
Is. 63:9, *a* of his presence saved them
Hos. 12:4, he had power over the *a*
Mat. 13:39, the reapers are the *a*
Mark 12:25; Luke 20:36, are as *a* in heaven
Luke 22:43, an *a* strengthening him
John 5:4, *a* went down at a certain season
1 Cor. 6:3, we shall judge *a*
2 Cor. 11:14, transformed into *a* of light
Heb. 2:2, word spoken by *a*
16, not nature of *a*
13:2, entertained *a* unawares
See Gen. 19:1; Ps. 8:5; Mat. 25:41
ANGER Gen. 49:7, cursed be their *a*
Neh. 9:17, slow to *a*
Ps. 6:1; Jer. 10:24, rebuke me not in *a*
30:5, *a* endureth but a moment
Prov. 15:1, grievous words stir up *a*
19:11, discretion deferreth *a*
Eccl. 7:9, *a* resteth in bosom of fools
Mark 3:5, he looked on them with *a*
Col. 3:8, put off *a*, wrath, malice
See Ps. 37:8; 85:3; 90:7; Prov. 16:32
ANGRY Ps. 7:11, YAH is *a* with the wicked
Prov. 14:17, he that is soon *a*
22:24, make no friendship with *a* man
Jonah 4:4, doest thou well to be *a*?
Mat. 5:22, whosoever is *a* with brother
John 7:23, are ye *a* at me?
Eph. 4:26, be ye *a*, and sin not
Tit. 1:7, bishop not soon *a*
See Gen. 18:30; Prov. 21:19; Eccl. 5:6
ANGUISH Ex. 6:9, hearkened not for *a*
Job 7:11, I will speak in *a* of spirit
Rom. 2:9, tribulation and *a* on every soul
2 Cor. 2:4, out of much *a* of heart
See Gen. 42:21; Is. 8:22; John 16:21
ANOINT Deut. 28:40; 2 Sam. 14:2
Is. 21:5, arise, and *a* shield
61:1; Luke 4:18, *a* to preach
Mark 14:8, *a* my body to burying
Luke 7:46, my head thou didst not *a*
John 9:6, *a* eyes of blind man
12:3, Mary *a* feet of Yahshua
2 Cor. 1:21, he which *a* us is YAHVAH
Rev. 3:18, *a* thine eyes with eyesalve
See Judg. 9:8; Ps. 2:2; 84:9; Jas. 5:14
ANOINTED 1 Sam. 26:9
ANON Mat. 13:20; Mark 1:30
ANOTHER 2 Cor. 11:4; Gal. 1:6, 7, *a* evangel
Jas. 5:16, pray one for *a*
See 1 Sam. 10:6; Job 19:27; Is. 42:8; 48:11
ANSWER (*n.*) Job 19:16; 32:3; John 19:9, no *a*
Prov. 15:1, a soft *a* turneth
16:1, *a* of tongue from YAHVAH
1 Pet. 3:15, be ready to give *a*
21, *a* of good conscience
See Job 35:12; Luke 2:47; 2 Tim. 4:16
ANSWER (*v.*) Ps. 65:5, by terrible things wilt thou *a*
Prov. 1:28, I will not *a*
18:13, *a* a matter before he heareth
26:4, 5, *a* not a fool
Eccl. 10:19, money *a* all things
Luke 21:14, not to meditate what ye shall *a*
2 Cor. 5:12, somewhat to *a*
Col. 4:6, how ye ought to *a*
See 1 Ki. 18:29; Ps. 138:3; Is. 65:12, 24
ANTIQUITY Is. 23:7
APART Mat. 14:13, desert place *a*
23;17:1; Luke 9:28, mountain *a*
Mark 6:31, come ye yourselves *a*
See Ps. 4:3; Zech. 12:12; Jas. 1:21
APPARENTLY Num. 12:8
APPEAR Ps. 42:2, when shall I *a* before YAHVAH?
90:16, let thy work *a*
Mat. 6:16, *a* unto men to fast
23:28, outwardly *a* righteous
Rom. 7:13, that it might *a* sin
2 Cor. 5:10, we all *a* before judgment seat
12, glory in *a*
Heb. 9:28; 1 Pet. 1:7, *a* of Yahshua
1 Thes. 5:22, abstain from all *a* of evil
1 Tim. 4:15, profiting may *a*
APPEAR—*Continued*
See Ex. 23:15; Mat. 24:30; Luke 19:11
APPEASE Gen. 32:20; Acts 19:35
APPERTAIN Num. 16:30; Jer. 10:7; Rom. 4:1
APPETITE Job 38:39; Prov. 23:2; Is. 29:8
APPLE Deut. 32:10, the *a* of his eye
See Ps. 17:8; Prov. 7:2; 25:11; S. of S. 2:3, 5; 7:8; 8:5; Lam. 2:18; Zech. 2:8
APPLY Ps. 90:12; Prov. 2:2; 22:17; 23:12
APPOINT Job 7:3, wearisome nights are *a*
14:5, thou hast *a* his bounds
30:23, house *a* for all living
Ps. 79:11; 102:20, preserve those *a* to die
Mat. 24:51; Luke 12:46, *a* him his portion
Acts 6:3, seven men whom we may *a*
1 Thes. 5:9, not *a* to wrath
APPREHEND Acts 12:4; 2 Cor. 11:32
APPROACH Is. 58:2, take delight in *a* YAHVAH
Luke 12:33, where no thief *a*
1 Tim. 6:16, light no man can *a*
Heb. 10:25, as ye see the day *a*
See Deut. 31:14; Job 40:19; Ps. 65:4
APPROVE Acts 2:22, a man *a* of YAHVAH
Rom. 16:10, *a* in Messiah
Phil. 1:10, *a* things that are excellent
2 Tim. 2:15, show thyself *a*
See Ps. 49:13; 1 Cor. 11:19; Phil. 1:10
APT 2 Ki. 24:16; 1 Tim. 3:2; 2 Tim. 2:24
ARGUING Job 6:25
ARGUMENTS Job 23:4
ARIGHT Ps. 50:23; 78:8; Prov. 15:2; 23:31
ARISE 1 Ki. 18:44, there *a* a little cloud
Neh. 2:20, *a* and build
Ps. 68:1, Let YAHVAH
88:10, shall the dead *a* and praise thee?
112:4, to upright *a* light
Mal. 4:2, Sun of righteousness *a*
Mark 2:11; Luke 7:14; Acts 9:40, I say *a*
Luke 15:18, I will *a* and go
Eph. 5:14, *a* from the dead
2 Pet. 1:19, till day star *a*
See Is. 26:19; Jer. 2:27
ARM Gen. 49:24, *a* of his hands made
Ex. 15:16, by greatness of thine *a*
Deut. 33:27, underneath everlasting *a*
2 Chr. 32:8, an *a* of flesh
Ps. 44:3, own *a* did not save them
89:13, hast a mighty *a*
Is. 33:2, be thou their *a*
51:5, mine *a* shall judge; on my *a*
9, put on strength, O *a* of YAHVAH
52:10, YAHVAH made bare his holy *a*
53:1; John 12:38, *a* of YAHVAH revealed
62:8, YAH hath sworn by the *a*
63:12, led them by his glorious *a*
Luke 1:51; 11:21, strong man *a* keepeth
Acts 13:17, high *a* brought he them
1 Pet. 4:1, *a* yourselves with same
See Ps. 77:15; 98:1; Is. 40:10, 11; 59:16; Jer. 17:5; Ezek. 31:17; Zech. 11:17
ARMOUR Rom. 13:12, *a* of light
2 Cor. 6:7, by *a* of righteousness
Eph. 6:11, 13, put whole *a* of YAHVAH
ARMY 1 Sam. 17:10, I defy the *a* of Israel
Job 25:3, is there any number of his *a*?
Luke 21:20, Jerusalem compassed with *a*
Acts 23:27, then came I with an *a*
Heb. 11:34, *a* of the aliens
See S. of S. 6:4, Ezek. 37:10
ARRAY Jer. 43:12, shall *a* himself with land
Mat. 6:29; Luke 12:27, not *a* like one of these
1 Tim. 2:9, not with costly *a*
Rev. 7:13, *a* in white robes
See Job 40:10; Rev. 17:4; 19:8
ARRIVED Luke 8:26; Acts 20:15
ARROGANCY 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 8:13; Is. 13:11; Jer. 48:29
ARROW Num. 24:8, pierce through with *a*
Ps. 38:2, thine *a* stick fast
76:3, brake he the *a* of the bow
91:5, *a* that flieth by day
Prov. 25:18, false witness a sharp *a*
26:18, casteth *a* and death
Ezek. 5:16, evil *a* of famine
See Deut. 32:23; 2 Sam. 22:15; Job 6:4; 41:28
ARTIFICER Gen. 4:22; 1 Chr. 29:5; 2 Chr. 34:11; Is. 3:3
ARTILLERY 1 Sam. 20:40
ASCEND Ps. 68:18; Rom. 10:6, *a* on high

ASCEND—*Continued*
John 1:51, angels of YAH *a*
3:13, no man hath *a* to heaven
20:17, I am not yet *a*
Rev. 8:4, smoke of incense *a*
11:12, they *a* up to heaven
See Ps. 24:3; 139:8
ASCRIBE Deut. 32:3; Job 36:3; Ps. 68:34
ASHAMED Ps. 25:3, let none that wait on thee be *a*
31:1, let me never be *a*
Is. 45:17, not be *a*, world without end
Jer. 2:26, as the thief is *a*
6:15; 8:12, were they *a*?
12:13, *a* of your revenues
14:4, plowmen were *a*
Luke 16:3, to beg I am *a*
Rom. 1:16, not *a* of evangel
5:5, hope maketh not *a*
2 Tim. 1:8, not *a* of testimony
Heb. 2:11, not *a* to call them brethren
11:16, not *a* to be called their Elohim
1 Pet. 4:16, suffer as *believer*, not be *a*
See Gen. 2:25; 2 Tim. 1:12
ASHES Gen. 18:27; Job 2:8; 42:6; Ps. 102:9; Is. 44:20; Jer. 6:26; Ezek. 28:18
ASIDE 2 Kl. 4:4; Mark 7:33; Heb. 12:1
ASK Ps. 2:8; Is. 45:11, *a* of me
Is. 65:1, sought of them that *a* not
Mat. 7:7, *a*, and it shall be given
21:22, whatsoever ye *a*
Mark 6:22, *a* what thou wilt
John 14:13; 15:16, *a* in my name
Jas. 1:5, let him *a* of YAHVAH
1 Pet. 3:15, *a* reason of the hope
1 John 3:22; 5:14, whatsoever we *a*
See Deut. 32:7; John 4:9, 10; 1 Cor. 14:35
ASLEEP Mat. 8:24, but he was *a*
26:40; Mark 14:40, disciples *a*
1 Cor. 15:6, some are fallen *a*
1 Thes. 4:13, 15, them that are *a*
2 Pet. 3:4, since fathers fell *a*
ASS Num. 22:30, am not I thine *a*?
Prov. 26:3, bridle for *a*
Is. 1:3, *a* his master's crib
Jer. 22:19, burial of an *a*
Zech. 9:9; Mat. 21:5, riding on *a*
Luke 14:5, *a* fallen into pit
2 Pet. 2:16, dumb *a* speaking
See Gen. 49:14; Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:10
ASSAULT Esth. 8:11; Acts 14:5; 17:5
ASSAY Acts 9:26, Saul *a* to join disciples
16:7, they *a* to go to Bithynia
See Deut. 4:34; 1 Sam. 17:39; Job 4:2
ASSENT 2 Chr. 18:12; Acts 24:9
ASSIGNED Gen. 47:22; Josh. 20:8
ASSIST Rom. 16:2
ASSOCIATE Is. 8:9
ASSURANCE Is. 32:17
Col. 2:2, full *a* of understanding
1 Thes. 1:5, evangel came in much *a*
Heb. 6:11; 10:22, full *a* of hope
See Deut. 28:66; Acts 17:31
ASSURE 2 Tim. 3:14; 1 John 3:19
ASSWAGE Gen. 8:1; Job 16:5
ASTONIED Ezra 9:3; Job 17:8; Dan. 3:24
ASTONISHED Mat. 7:28; Mark 1:22; 11:18; Luke 4:32, *a* at his doctrine
Luke 2:47, *a* at his understanding
5:9, *a* at draught of fishes
24:22, women made us *a*
Acts 9:6, Saul trembling and *a*
12:16, saw Peter, they were *a*
13:12, deputy believed, being *a*
ASTONISHMENT 2 Chr. 29:8; Jer. 25:9
Ps. 60:3, made us drink wine of *a*
Jer. 8:21, *a* hath taken hold
See Deut. 28:28, 37; Ezek. 5:15
ATHIRST Mat. 25:44; Rev. 21:6; 22:17
ATONEMENT Lev. 23:28; 25:9, day of *a*
2 Sam. 21:3, wherewith shall I make *a*?
Rom. 5:11, by whom we received *a*
See Lev. 4:20; 16:17; Num. 8:21
ATTAIN 2 Sam. 23:19; 1 Chr. 11:21; Ps. 139:6, I cannot *a* to it
Rom. 9:30, Gentiles *a* to righteousness
Phil. 3:11, 12, 16, that I might *a*
See Gen. 47:9; Prov. 1:5; Ezek. 46:7; 1 Tim. 4:6
ATTEND Ps. 17:1; 61:1; 142:6, *a* to my cry

ATTEND—*Continued*
Prov. 4:20, my son, *a* to my words
See Ps. 55:2; 86:6
ATTENDANCE 1 Tim. 4:13; Heb. 7:13
ATTENT 2 Chr. 6:40; 7:15
ATTENTIVE Neh. 1:6; Luke 19:48
ATTIRE Jer. 2:32; Ezek. 23:15
AUDIENCE 1 Chr. 28:8, in *a* of our YAHVAH
Luke 7:1; 20:45, in *a* of people
Acts 13:16, ye that fear YAH give *a*
See Ex. 24:7; Acts 15:12
AUGMENT Num. 32:14
AUSTERE Luke 19:21
AUTHOR 1 Cor. 14:33; Heb. 5:9; 12:2
AUTHORITY Mat. 7:29; Mark 1:22
8:9; Luke 7:8, I am a man under *a*
21:23; Luke 4:36, by what *a*
Luke 9:1, power and *a* over devils
19:17, have *a* over ten cities
John 5:27, *a* to execute judgment
1 Tim. 2:2, kings, and all in *a*
12, suffer not a woman to usurp *a*
1 Pet. 3:22, angels and *a* subject
AVAILETH Esth. 5:13; Gal. 5:6; Jas. 5:16
AVENGE Deut. 32:43, he will *a* blood
Josh. 10:13, sun stood still till people *a*
1 Sam. 24:12, YAHVAH judge and *a*
2 Sam. 22:48; Ps. 18:47, it is EL that *a* me
Esth. 8:13, Jews *a* themselves
Is. 1:24, I will *a* me of mine enemies
Luke 18:3, *a* me of mine adversary
See Gen. 4:24; Lev. 19:18; Jer. 5:9; 9:9
AVENGER Ps. 8:2; 44:16, enemy and *a*
1 Thes. 4:6, YAHVAH is the *a*
See Num. 35:12; Deut. 19:6; Josh. 20:5
AVERSE Mic. 2:8
AVOID Prov. 4:15, *a* it, pass not by it
1 Tim. 6:20; 2 Tim. 2:16, *a* babblings
See Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 7:2; 2 Cor. 8:20
AVOUCHED Deut. 26:17, 18
AWAKE Ps. 73:20, as a dream when one *a*
Prov. 23:35, when shall I *a*?
Is. 51:9; 52:1, *a*, *a*, put on strength
Joel 1:5, *a*, ye drunkards
Zech. 13:7, *a*, O sword
Luke 9:32, when *a*, they saw his glory
1 Cor. 15:34, *a* to righteousness
Eph. 5:14, *a* thou that sleepest
See Jer. 51:57; John 11:11
AWARE Jer. 50:24; Luke 11:44
AWE Ps. 4:4; 33:8; 119:161
AWL Ex. 21:6; Deut. 15:17
AXE Ps. 74:5, famous as he had lifted up *a*
Is. 10:15, shall the *a* boast?
Mat. 3:10; Luke 3:9, the *a* is laid to root
See I Sam. 13:20; 1 Kl. 6:7; 2 Kl. 6:5

B

BABBLER Eccl. 10:11; Acts 17:18
BABBLING Prov. 23:29; 1 Tim. 6:20
BABE Ps. 8:2; Mat. 21:16, out of mouth of *b*
17:14, leave their substance to *b*
Is. 3:4, *b* shall rule over them
Mat. 11:25; Luke 10:21, revealed to *b*
Rom. 2:20, teacher of *b*
1 Cor. 3:1, *b* in Messiah
See Ex. 2:6; Luke 2:12, 16; Heb. 5:13
BACK Josh. 8:26, drew not his hand *b*
1 Sam. 10:9, he turned his *b*
Neh. 9:26, cast law behind *b*
Ps. 129:3, plowers plowed on my *b*
Prov. 10:13; 19:29; 26:3, rod for *b*
Is. 38:17, cast sins behind *b*
50:6, gave *b* to smiters
BACKBITERS Rom. 1:30
BACKBITING Prov. 25:23; 2 Cor. 12:20
BACKSLIDER Prov. 14:14, *b* in heart shall be filled with his own ways
Jer. 3:6, 8, 11, 12, *b* Israel
8:5, perpetual *b*
14:7, our *b* are many
Hos. 4:16, as a *b* heifer
11:7, bent to *b* from me
14:4, will heal their *b*
See Jer. 2:19; 5:6; 31:22; 49:4
BACKWARD 2 Kl. 20:10; Is. 38:8, let shadow return *b*
Job 23:8, *b*, but I cannot perceive

BACKWARD—*Continued*
Ps. 40:14; 70:2, driven *b*
Is. 59:14, judgment is turned *b*
Jer. 7:24, they went *b*, and not forward
See Gen. 9:23; 49:17; John 18:6
BAD Gen. 24:50; Lev. 27:12, 14, 33; Num. 13:19; 24:13; 2 Sam. 13:22; 14:17; Mat. 22:10; 2 Cor. 5:10, good or *b*
See Lev. 27:10; Ezra 4:12; Jer. 24:2; Mat. 13:48
BADNESS Gen. 41:19
BAG Deut. 25:13; Prov. 16:11, *b* of weights
Job 14:17, transgression sealed in *b*
Is. 46:6, lavish gold out of *b*
Hag. 1:6, *b* with holes
Luke 12:33, *b* that wax not old
John 12:6; 13:29, a thief, and had the *b*
BAKE Gen. 19:3; Lev. 26:26; 1 Sam. 28:24; Is. 44:15, *b* bread
Ex. 12:39; Lev. 24:5, *b* cakes
See Gen. 40:17; Ex. 16:23; Lev. 2:4
BAKER Gen. 40:1; 41:10; 1 Sam. 8:13; Jer. 37:21; Hos. 7:4
BALANCE Lev. 19:36; Prov. 16:11, just *b*
Job 37:16, the *b* of clouds
Ps. 62:9, laid in *b*, lighter than vanity
Prov. 11:1; 20:23; Hos. 12:7, false *b*
Is. 40:12, 15, weighed hills in *b*
46:6, weigh silver in the *b*
Rev. 6:5, a pair of *b*
BALD 2 Ki. 2:23, go up, thou *b* head
Jer. 48:37; Ezek. 29:18, every head *b*
See Lev. 13:40; Jer. 16:6; Ezek. 27:31
BALDNESS Is. 3:24, instead of set hair *b*
22:12, call to weeping and *b*
Mic. 1:16, enlarge thy *b* as eagle
See Lev. 21:5; Deut. 14:1; Ezek. 7:18
BALL Is. 22:18
BALM Jer. 8:22; 46:11, *b* in Gilead
See Gen. 37:25; 43:11; Jer. 51:8; Ezek. 27:17
BANDS Ps. 2:3; 107:14, break their *b* asunder
73:4, there are no *b* in their death
Hos. 11:4, drew them with *b* of love

See Job 38:31; Eccl. 7:26; Luke 8:29
BANISHED 2 Sam. 14:13; Ezra 7:26
BANK Luke 19:23, gavest not money into *b*
See Gen. 41:17; 2 Sam. 20:15; Ezek. 47:7
BANNER Ps. 20:5, in name of YAH set up *b*
See Ps. 60:4; S. of S. 2:4; 6:4; Is. 13:2
BANQUET Esth. 5:4; Job 41:6
BAPTISM Mat. 20:22; Mark 10:38; Luke 12:50, to be baptized with *b*
21:25; Mark 11:30; Luke 7:29; Acts 1:22; 18:25; 19:3, *b* of John
Mark 1:4; Acts 13:24; 19:4, *b* of repentance
Rom. 6:4; Col. 2:12, buried with him by *b*
Eph. 4:5, one Savior one faith, one *b*
Heb. 6:2, doctrine of *b*
BAPTIZE Mat. 3:11; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:26, *b* with Holy Spirit
Mark 16:16, he that believeth and is *b*
Luke 3:7, multitude came to be *b*
12; 7:29, publicans to be *b*
21, Yahshua *b*, and praying
7:30, Pharisees and lawyers being not *b*
John 1:33, he that sent me to *b*
3:22, 23, tarried with them, and *b*
4:1, 2 Yahshua and *b* more
Acts 2:38, repent, and *b*
41, gladly received word were *b*
8:12, *b*, both men and women
16, *b* in name of Yahshua
36, what doth hinder me to be *b*?
9:18, Saul arose, and was *b*
10:47, can any forbid *b*?
16:15, 33, *b*, and household
18:8, many believed, and were *b*
22:16, be *b*, and wash away thy sins
• Rom. 6:3; Gal. 3:27, were *b* into Yahshua
1 Cor. 1:13, were ye *b* in name of Paul?
10:2, were all *b* in cloud
12:13, all *b* into one body
15:29, *b* for the dead
BARBARIANS Acts 28:4; Rom. 1:14
BARBAROUS Acts 28:2
BARBED Job 41:7
BARBER Ezek. 5:1
BARE (*v.*) Ex. 19:4; Deut. 1:12; Is. 53:12
BARE (*adv.*) Is. 52:10; 1 Cor. 15:37
BARKED Joel 1:7
BARN Job 39:12, gather thy seed into *b*
Mat. 6:26; Luke 12:24, nor gather into *b*
13:30, gather wheat into *b*
Luke 12:18, pull down my *b*
See 2 Ki. 6:27; Joel 1:17; Hag. 2:19
BARREL 1 Ki. 17:12, 14; 18:33
BARREN Ps. 107:34, turneth fruitful land into *b*
Is. 54:1, sing, O *b*, thou that didst not bear
2 Pet. 1:8, neither *b* nor unfruitful
See Ex. 23:26; Job 24:21; Luke 23:29
BARS Job 17:16, down to the *b* of the pit
Ezek. 38:11, having neither *b* nor gates
See 1 Sam. 23:7; Job 38:10; Ps. 107:16
BASE Job 30:8, children of *b* men
Mal. 2:9, I have made you *b*
Acts 17:5, fellows of *b* sort
1 Cor. 1:28, *b* things of the world
BASKET Deut. 28:5, 17, blessed be thy *b*
Amos 8:1, *b* of summer fruit
Mat. 14:20; Mark 6:43; Luke 9:17, twelve *b*
15:37; Mark 8:8, seven *b*
16:9; Mark 8:19, how many *b*?
BASON John 13:5, poureth water into a *b*
See Ex. 12:22; 24:6; 1 Chr. 28:17; Jer. 52:19
BASTARD Deut. 23:2, *b* shall not enter
Zech. 9:6, *b* shall dwell in Ashdod
Heb. 12:8, *b* and not sons
BATHE Lev. 15:5; 17:16; Num. 19:7; Is. 34:5
BATS Lev. 11:19; Deut. 14:18; Is. 2:20
BATTLE 1 Sam. 17:20, host shouted for *b*
47; 2 Chr. 20:15, the *b* is YAHVAH-'s
1 Chr. 5:20, they cried to YAH in the *b*
Ps. 18:39, strength to *b*
55:18, delivered my soul from *b*
Eccl. 9:11, nor *b* to strong
Jer. 50:22, sound of *b* in land
BATTLEMENTS Deut. 22:8; Jer. 5:10
BAY TREE Ps. 37:35
BEACON Is. 30:17
BEAM Ps. 104:3, who layeth *b* in waters
Mat. 7:5; Luke 6:42, cast out *b*
See Judg. 16:14; 2 Ki. 6:2; Hab. 2:11
BEAR (*n.*) Is. 11:7, cow and *b* shall feed
59:11, we roar all like *b*
Hos. 13:8, as a *b* bereaved
Amos 5:19, a man did flee from lion, and a *b*
See 1 Sam. 17:34; 2 Sam. 17:8; Prov. 17:12
BEAR (*v.*) Gen. 4:13, greater than I can *b*
13:6; 36:7, land not able to *b*
43:9; 44:32, let me *b* blame
Ex. 20:16; 1 Ki. 21:10; Luke 11:48; John 1:7; Acts 23:11; Rom. 8:16, *b* witness
28:12, Aaron *b* their names before YAHVAH
Lev. 24:15; Ezek. 23:49; Heb. 9:28, *b* sin
Num. 11:14; Deut. 1:9, not able to *b* people
Esth. 1:22; Jer. 5:31; Dan. 2:39, *b* rule
Ps. 91:12; Luke 4:11, they shall *b* thee up
Prov. 18:14, wounded spirit who can *b*?
Jer. 31:19, *b* reproach of youth
Lam. 3:27, good to *b* yoke
Mat. 3:11, not worthy to *b*
27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26, *b* cross
Rom. 13:4, *b* not sword in vain
15:1, *b* infirmities of the weak
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *b* all things
15:49, shall also *b* image of the heavenly
Gal. 6:2, 5, *b* burdens
See Ex. 28:38; Deut. 1:31; Prov. 12:24
BEARD 2 Sam. 10:5, till *b* be grown
Ps. 133:2, even Aaron's *b*
Ezek. 5:1, cause razor to pass on *b*
See Lev. 13:29; 1 Sam. 21:13; 2 Sam. 20:9
BEARING Ps. 126:6, *b* precious seed
John 19:17, *b* cross
Rom. 2:15; 9:1, conscience *b* witness
2 Cor. 4:10, *b* in body the dying of Yahshua
Heb. 13:13, *b* his reproach
See Gen. 1:29; Num. 10:17; Mark 14:13
BEAST Job 12:7, ask *b*, they shall teach
18:3, counted as *b*
Prov. 12:10, regardeth life of *b*
Eccl. 3:19, no preeminence above *b*
1 Cor. 15:32, fought with *b*
Jas. 3:7, every kind of *b* is tamed
2 Pet. 2:12, as natural brute *b*
See Lev. 11:47; Ps. 50:10; 147:9; Rom. 1:23
BEAT Is. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3, *b* swords
Luke 12:47, *b* with many stripes

BEAT—*Continued*
1 Cor. 9:26, as one that *b* the air
See Prov. 23:14; Mic. 4:13; Mark 12:5; 13:9
BEAUTY 1 Chr. 16:29; 2 Chr. 20:21; Ps. 29:2; 96:9; 110:3, *b* of holiness
Ezra 7:27, to *b* the house of YAHVAH
Ps. 27:4, behold *b* of YAHVAH
48:2, *b* for situation
50:2, perfection of *b*
Prov. 31:30, *b* is vain
Is. 52:7; Rom. 10:15, how *b* are the feet
See 2 Sam. 1:19; Ps. 90:17; Zech. 9:17
BECKON Luke 1:22; John 13:24; Acts 12:17
BECOMETH Ps. 93:5, holiness *b* thy house
Rom. 16:2; Eph. 5:3, as *b* saints
Phil. 1:27; 1 Tim. 2:10; Tit. 2:3, as *b* evangel
See Prov. 17:7; Mat. 3:15
BED Job 7:13, when I say, my *b* shall comfort
33:15, in slumberings upon the *b*
Ps. 63:6, when I remember thee upon my *b*
Mat. 9:6; Mark 2:9; John 5:11, take up *b*
BEES Deut. 1:44; Ps. 118:12; Is. 7:18
BEEVES Lev. 22:19; Num. 31:28, 38
BEFALL Gen. 42:4; 44:29, mischief *b* him
Judg. 6:13, why is all this *b* us?
Ps. 91:10, no evil *b* thee
Eccl. 3:19, *b* men *b* beasts; one thing *b*
BEG Ps. 37:25; Prov. 20:4; Luke 16:3
BEGGAR 1 Sam. 2:8; Luke 16:20, 22
BEGGARLY Gal. 4:9
BEGIN Ezek. 9:6, *b* at my sanctuary
1 Pet. 4:17, judgment *b* at house of YAHVAH
See 1 Sam. 3:12; 2 Cor. 3:1
BEGINNING Job 8:7, though *b* was small
Ps. 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10, *b* of wisdom
119:160, word true from *b*
Eccl. 7:8, better end of a thing than *b*
Mat. 19:8, from *b* not so
Luke 24:47, *b* at Jerusalem
Heb. 3:14, hold *b* of our confidence
See 1 Chr. 17:9; Prov. 8:22, 23; Col. 1:18
BEGOTTEN Ps. 2:7; Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5, this day have I *b* thee
1 Pet. 1:3, *b* to a lively hope
See Job 38:28; 1 Cor. 4:15; Philem. 10
BEGUILE Gen. 29:25; Josh. 9:22, wherefore hast thou *b* me?
2 Pet. 2:14, *b* unstable souls
See Num. 25:18; 2 Cor. 11:3
BEGUN Gal. 3:3, having *b* in the Spirit
Phil. 1:6, hath *b* good work
See Deut. 3:24; 2 Cor. 8:6; 1 Tim. 5:11
BEHALF Job 36:2, speak on YAH's *b*
Phil. 1:29, in *b* of Messiah
See 2 Chr. 16:9; 2 Cor. 1:11; 5:12
BEHAVE 1 Sam. 18:5, 14, David *b* wisely
1 Chr. 19:13, *b* ourselves valiantly
Ps. 101:2, I will *b* wisely
Is. 3:5, child shall *b* proudly
1 Tim. 3:2, a bishop must be of good *b*
See Ps. 131:2; 1 Cor. 13:5; Tit. 2:3
BEHEADED Mat. 14:10; Mark 6:16
BEHIND Ex. 10:26, not hoof be left *b*
Phil. 3:13, things which are *b*
Col. 1:24, fill up that which is *b*
See 1 Ki. 14:9; Neh. 9:26; 2 Cor. 11:5
BEHOLD Ps. 37:37, *b* the upright
Mat. 18:10, their angels do always *b*
John 17:24, that they may *b* my glory
2 Cor. 3:18, *b* as in a glass
See Num. 24:17; Ps. 91:8; 119:37; Jas. 1:23
BEHOVED Luke 24:46; Heb. 2:17
BELIEF 2 Thes. 2:13
BELIEVE 2 Chr. 20:20, *b* in YAH, *b* his prophets
Ps. 78:22, they *b* not in El
Prov. 14:15, simple *b* every word
Mat. 8:13, as thou hast *b*, so be it
9:28, *b* ye that I am able?
21:25; Mark 11:31, why then did ye not *b*?
27:42, come down from the cross, we will *b*
Mark 5:36; Luke 8:50, only *b*
9:23, if thou canst *b*, all things possible
11:24, *b* that ye receive
Luke 1:1, things must surely *b*
8:13, which for a while *b*
24:25, slow of heart to *b*
41, *b* not for joy
John 1:7, all men through him might *b*
2:22, they *b* the scripture

BELIEVE—*Continued*
John 3:12, *b* heavenly things
5:44, how can ye *b* which receive honour?
47, how shall ye *b* my words?
6:36, seen me, and *b* not
7:5, neither did his brethren *b*
48, have any of the rulers *b*?
10:38, *b* the works
11:15, to intent ye may *b*
26, never die, *b* thou this?
48, all men will *b*
12:36, *b* in the light
17:21, the world may *b*
29, have not seen, yet have *b*
Acts 4:32, multitude of them that *b*
13:39, all that *b* are justified
48, ordained to eternal life *b*
16:34, *b* with all his house
Rom. 4:11, father of all that *b*
18, against hope *b* in hope
9:33, *b* on him shall not be ashamed
1 Cor. 7:12, wife that *b* not
2 Cor. 4:13, we *b*, and therefore speak
Gal. 3:22, promise to them that *b*
2 Thes. 1:10, admired in all that *b*
Heb. 10:39, *b* to saving of soul
Jas. 2:19, devils *b* and tremble
BELLY Gen. 3:14; Job 15:2; Mat. 15:17; John 7:38; Rom. 16:18; Phil. 3:19
BELONGETH Deut. 32:35; Heb. 10:30
BELOVED Deut. 33:12, *b* dwell in safety
Ps. 127:2, giveth his *b* sleep
Dan. 9:23; 10:11, 19, greatly *b*
Mat. 3:17; 17:5; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17, *b* son
Rom. 11:28, *b* for fathers' sake
Eph. 1:6, accepted in the *b*
Col. 4:9; Philem. 16, *b* brother
See Neh. 13:26; Rom. 16:9; Col. 4:14
BEMOAN Job 42:11; Jer. 15:5; Nah. 3:7
BEND Ps. 11:2; Is. 60:14; Ezek. 17:7
BENEATH Prov. 15:24, depart from hell *b*
Is. 14:9, hell from *b* is moved
John 8:23, ye are from *b*
See Deut. 4:39; Jer. 31:37
BENEFACTORS Luke 22:25
BENEFIT Ps. 68:19, loaded us with *b*
1 Tim. 6:2, partakers of the *b*
BENEVOLENCE 1 Cor. 7:3
BEREAVE Gen. 42:36; 43:14, *b* of children
Eccl. 4:8, *b* my soul of YAHVAH
Jer. 15:7; 18:21, I will *b* thee
See Ezek. 5:17; 36:12; Hos. 13:8
BESEECH Job 42:4, hear, I *b* thee
Mat. 8:5; Luke 7:3, centurion *b* him
Luke 9:38, I *b* thee, look on my son
2 Cor. 5:20, as though YAHVAH *b* you
Eph. 4:1, *b* you to walk
Philem. 9, for love's sake *b* thee
See Ex. 33:18; Jonah 1:14; Rom. 12:1
BESET Ps. 22:12; 139:5; Hos. 7:2; Heb. 12:1
BESIDE Mark 3:21; Acts 26:24; 2 Cor. 5:13
BESIEGE Deut. 28:52; Eccl. 9:14; Is. 1:8
BESOUGHT Ex. 32:11; Deut. 3:23; Jer. 26:19, *b* YAHVAH
Mat. 8:31; Mark 5:10, devils *b* him
Luke 8:37, *b* him to depart
John 4:40, *b* that he would tarry
2 Cor. 12:8, I *b* YAHVAH thrice
See Gen. 42:21; Esth. 8:3
BEST 1 Sam. 15:9, 15, spared *b* of sheep
Ps. 39:5, at his *b* state is vanity
Luke 15:22, *b* robe
1 Cor. 12:31, *b* gifts
See Gen. 43:11; Deut. 23:16; 2 Sam. 18:4
BESTEAD Is. 8:21
BESTIR 2 Sam. 5:24
BESTOW Luke 12:17, no room to *b* my fruits
1 Cor. 15:10, grace *b* on us not in vain
Gal. 4:11, lest I have *b* labour in vain
1 John 3:1, manner of love Father *b*
See 1 Chr. 29:25; Is. 63:7; John 4:38
BETHINK 1 Ki. 8:47; 2 Chr. 6:37
BETIMES Gen. 26:31; 2 Chr. 36:15; Job 8:5; Prov. 13:24
BETRAY Mat. 26:16; Mark 14:11; Luke 22:21, 22, opportunity to *b*
27:4, I *b* innocent blood
1 Cor. 11:23, same night he was *b*

BETRAY—*Continued*
See Mat. 24:10; Mark 14:18; John 6:64
BETROTH Hos. 2:19, 20
BETTER 1 Kl. 19:4, I am not *b* than my fathers
Eccl. 4:9, two are *b* than one
7:10, former days *b* than these
Mat. 12:12, man *b* than a sheep
Luke 5:39, he saith the old is *b*
Phil. 2:3, each esteem other *b* than himself
Heb. 1:4, much *b* than angels
11:16, a *b* country
2 Pet. 2:21, *b* not have known the way
See Eccl. 2:24; S. of S. 1:2; Jonah 4:3
BEWAIL Luke 8:52, all wept and *b* her
23:27, of women, which also *b*
2 Cor. 12:21, *b* many which have sinned
See Deut. 21:13; Judg. 11:37; Rev. 18:9
BEWARE Judg. 13:4, *b*, and drink not wine
Job 36:18, *b* lest he take thee away
Mat. 16:6; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1, *b* of leaven
Mark 12:38; Luke 20:46, *b* of scribes
Luke 12:15, *b* of covetousness
Phil. 3:2, *b* of dogs, *b* of evil workers
See Deut. 6:12; 8:11; 15:9
BEWITCHED Acts 8:9; Gal. 3:1
BEWRAY Prov. 27:16; Is. 16:3; Mat. 26:73
BEYOND Num. 22:18; 2 Cor. 8:3; Gal. 1:13
BIER 2 Sam. 3:31; Luke 7:14
BILLOWS Ps. 42:7; Jonah 2:3
BIND Prov. 6:21, *b* them upon thy heart
Is. 61:1, *b* up brokenhearted
Mat. 12:29; Mark 3:27, *b* strong man
16:19; 18:18, *b* on earth
BIRD 2 Sam. 21:10, suffered neither *b* to rest
S. of S. 2:12, time of the singing of *b*
Jer. 12:9, heritage unto me as a speckled *b*
Mat. 8:20; Luke 9:58, *b* of air have nests
See Ps. 11:1; 124:7; Prov. 1:17; Eccl. 10:20
BIRTH Ezek. 16:3, Thy *b*
John 9:1, blind from *b*
Gal. 4:19, of whom I travail in *b*
See Eccl. 7:1; Is. 66:9; Luke 1:14
BIRTHDAY Gen. 40:20; Mat. 14:6, Herod's *b*
BIRTHRIGHT Gen. 25:31; 27:36; Heb. 12:16
BISHOP 1 Tim. 3:1, if a man desire office of *b*
Tit. 1:7, *b* must be blameless
See Acts 1:20; Phil. 1:1; 1 Pet. 2:25
BIT Ps. 32:9; Jas. 3:3
BITE Prov. 23:32, at last it *b* like serpent
Mic. 3:5, prophets that *b* with teeth
Gal. 5:15, if ye *b* and devour one another
BITTER Ex. 12:8; Num. 9:11, with *b* herbs
Deut. 32:24, devoured with *b* destruction
Is. 5:20, that put *b* for sweet
24:9, strong drink *b* to them that drink it
Jer. 2:19, an evil thing and *b*
Mat. 26:75; Luke 22:62, Peter wept *b*
Col. 3:19, be not *b* against them
BITTERNESS Job 10:1; Is. 38:15, *b* of soul
Prov. 14:10, heart knoweth own *b*
Acts 8:23, in the gall of *b*
Eph. 4:31, let all *b* be put away
Heb. 12:15, lest any root of *b*
See 1 Sam. 15:32; Prov. 17:25; Rom. 3:14
BLACK Mat. 5:36; Jude 13; Rev. 6:5
BLADE Judg. 3:22; Mat. 13:26; Mark 4:28
BLAME 2 Cor. 6:3; 8:20; Gal. 2:11; Eph. 1:4
BLAMELESS 1 Cor. 1:8, *b* in day of Yahshua
Phil. 2:15, that ye may be *b*
See Mat. 12:5; Phil. 3:6; Tit. 1:6, 7
BLASPHEME Is. 52:5, my name continually is *b*
Mat. 9:3, scribes said, this man *b*
Mark 3:29, *b* against Holy Spirit
Acts 26:11, I compelled them to *b*
Rom. 2:24, name of YAH is *b* through you
Jas. 2:7, *b* that worthy name
BLASPHEMY Mat. 12:31, all manner of *b*
26:65; Mark 14:64, he hath spoken *b*
Luke 5:21, who is this which speaketh *b*?
See 2 Kl. 19:3; Ezek. 35:12; Mat. 15:19
BLAST Gen. 41:6; Deut. 28:22; 1 Kl. 8:37
BLAZE Mark 1:45
BLEATING Judg. 5:16; 1 Sam. 15:14
BLEMISH Dan. 1:4, in whom was no *b*
Eph. 5:27, holy and without *b*
1 Pet. 1:19, a lamb without *b* and spot
See Lev. 21:17; Deut. 15:21; 2 Sam. 14:25
BLESS Deut. 28:3, *b* in city, *b* in field
1 Chr. 4:10, Oh that thou wouldest *b* me

BLESS—*Continued*
Prov. 10:7, memory of just is *b*
Is. 32:20, *b* are ye that sow
65:16, *b* himself in El of truth
Mat. 5:44; Rom. 12:14, *b* them that curse
Acts 20:35, more *b* to give than receive
2 Cor. 11:31, *b* for evermore
Tit. 2:13, looking for that *b* hope
Rev. 14:13, *b* are dead which die in YAHVAH
See Gen. 22:17; Hag. 2:19; Jas. 3:9, 10
BLESSING Job 29:13, *b* of him that was ready to perish
Prov. 10:22, *b* of YAH maketh rich
28:20, a faithful man shall abound with *b*
Is. 65:8, destroy it not, a *b* is in it
Mal. 2:2, I will curse your *b*
3:10, pour you out a *b*
Rom. 15:29, fulness of *b* of evangel
1 Cor. 10:16, cup of *b* which we bless
Jas. 3:10, proceed *b* and cursing
Rev. 5:12, worthy to receive honour and *b*
See Gen. 27:35; 39:5; Deut. 11:26, 29
BLIND (*v.*) Ex. 23:8, the gift *b* the wise
2 Cor. 3:14; 4:4, their minds were *b*
1 John 2:11, darkness hath *b*
See Deut. 16:19; 1 Sam. 12:3
BLINDNESS Eph. 4:18
See Deut. 28:28; 2 Kl. 6:18; Zech. 12:4
BLOOD Gen. 9:6, whoso sheddeth man's *b*
Josh. 2:19; 1 Kl. 2:32, *b* on hand
Ps. 51:14, deliver me from *b*-guiltiness
72:14, precious shall *b* be in his sight
Is. 9:5, garments rolled in *b*
Jer. 2:34, the *b* of poor innocents
Ezek. 9:9, land is full of *b*
18:13; 33:5, his *b* be upon him
Hab. 2:12, buildeth a town with *b*
Mat. 9:20; Mark 5:25; Luke 8:43, issue of *b*
16:17, flesh and *b* hath not revealed
27:4, I have betrayed innocent *b*
25, his *b* be on us and on our children
Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20, my *b* shed
Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25, testament in my *b*
44, sweat as drops of *b* falling
John 1:13, born not of *b*
6:54, 55, 56, drinketh my *b*
Acts 15:20; 21:25, abstain from *b*
17:26, made of one *b*
20:28, assembly purchased with his *b*
Rom. 3:25, through faith in his *b*
5:9, justified by his *b*
1 Cor. 10:16, communion of *b* of Yahshua
11:27, guilty of body and *b* of Yahshua
15:50, flesh and *b* cannot inherit
Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14, redemption through his *b*
Heb. 9:22, without shedding of *b*
10:29; 13:20, *b* of the covenant
1 Pet. 1:19, with precious *b* of Yahshua
Rev. 7:14; 12:11, in the *b* of the Lamb
See Gen. 9:4; Ex. 4:9; 12:13; Lev. 3:17; Is. 1:11; Heb. 9:12; Rev. 16:6; 17:6
BLOSSOM Is. 35:1, desert shall *b* as the rose
Hab. 3:17, fig tree shall not *b*
See Gen. 40:10; Num. 17:5; Is. 27:6
BLOT Ex. 32:32; Ps. 69:28; Rev. 3:5
Is. 44:22, *b* out, as thick cloud
Acts 3:19, repent, that sins may *b* out
Col. 2:14, *b* out handwriting
See Deut. 9:14; 2 Kl. 14:27; Jer. 18:23
BLOW S. of S. 4:16, *b* upon my garden
John 3:8, wind *b* where it listeth
See Is. 27:13
BLUSH Ezra 9:6; Jer. 6:15; 8:12
BOAST (*n.*) Ps. 34:2; Rom. 2:17, 23; 3:27
BOAST (*v.*) 1 Kl. 20:11
Prov. 27:1, *b* not of to morrow
2 Cor. 11:16, that I may *b* myself a little
Eph. 2:9, lest any man should *b*
Jas. 3:5, tongue *b* great things
See 2 Chr. 25:19; Prov. 20:14; Jas. 4:16
BOATS John 6:22; Acts 27:16, 30
BODY Job 19:26, worms destroy this *b*
Prov. 5:11, thy flesh and *b* are consumed
Mat. 5:29, *b* cast into hell
6:22; Luke 11:34, *b* full of light
25; Luke 12:22, take no thought for *b*
Mark 1:29, felt in *b* that she was healed
Luke 17:37, wheresoever the *b* is
John 2:21, the temple of his *b*

BODY—*Continued*
Acts 19:12, from his *b* were brought
Rom. 6:6, *b* of sin destroyed
7:24, *b* of this death
12:1, present your *b* a living sacrifice
4; 1 Cor. 12:14, many members, one *b*
1 Cor. 9:27, I keep under my *b*
13:3, though I give my *b* to be burned
2 Cor. 5:8, absent from the *b*
12:2, whether in *b*, or out of the *b*
1 Pet. 2:24, in his own *b* on tree
See Gen. 47:18; Deut. 28:4; Rom. 12:5
BODILY Luke 3:22; 2 Cor. 10:10; Col. 2:9
BOLD Eccl. 8:1, the *b* of face changed
John 7:26, he speaketh *b*
2 Cor. 10:2, I may not be *b*
Eph. 3:12, we have *b* and access
Heb. 4:16, let us come *b* to throne
1 John 4:17, have *b* in day of judgment
BOND Acts 8:23, in *b* of iniquity
Eph. 4:3, *b* of peace
Col. 3:14, *b* of perfectness
See Num. 30:2; Ezek. 20:37; Luke 13:16
BONDAGE John 8:33, never in *b* to any man
See Rom. 8:15; Gal. 5:1; Heb. 2:15
BONDMAN Deut. 15:15; 16:12; 24:18
BONDWOMAN Gen. 21:10; Gal. 4:30
BONE Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12, neither shall ye break a *b* thereof
Job 40:18, *b* as pieces of brass
Ps. 51:8, the *b* broken may rejoice
Prov. 12:4, as rottenness in his *b*
Mat. 23:27, full of dead men's *b*
Luke 24:39, spirit hath not flesh and *b*
See Gen. 2:23; Ezek. 37:7; John 19:36
BOOK Job 19:23, printed in a *b*
31:35, adversary had written a *b*
Is. 34:16, seek out of the *b* of YAHVAH
Mal. 3:16, *b* of remembrance
Luke 4:17, when he had opened *b*
John 21:25, world could not contain *b*
BOOTH Job 27:18; Jonah 4:5
BOOTY Num. 31:32; Jer. 49:32; Hab. 2:7
BORN Job 5:7, man *b* to trouble
14:1; 25:4; Mat. 11:11, *b* of woman
Ps. 87:4, this man was *b* there
Is. 9:6, unto us a child is *b*
66:8, shall a nation be *b* at once?
John 1:13; 1 John 4:7; 5:1, 4, 18, *b* of YAHVAH
3:3; 1 Pet. 1:23, *b* again
3:8, *b* of Spirit
1 Cor. 15:8, as one *b* out of due time
1 Pet. 2:2, as new *b* babes
See Job 3:3; Prov. 17:17; Eccl. 3:2; Mat. 19:12; John 8:41
BORNE Is. 53:4, *b* our griefs, carried our sorrows
Mat. 23:4; Luke 11:46, grievous to be *b*
See Job 34:31; Lam. 5:7; Mat. 20:12
BORROW Deut. 15:6; 28:12, lend, but not *b*
Ps. 37:21, wicked *b* and payeth not
Prov. 22:7, the *b* is servant
Mat. 5:42, from him that would *b* of thee
See Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 22:14; 2 Kl. 4:3
BOSOM Ps. 35:13, prayer returneth into) Prov. 6:27, take fire in his *b*
Is. 40:11, carry lambs in *b*
Luke 16:22, carried into Abraham's *b*
John 1:18, in the *b* of the Father
13:23, leaning on Yahshua
BOSSES Job 15:26
BOTCH Deut. 28:27, 35
BOTTLE Judg. 4:19, a *b* of milk
Ps. 56:8, put tears into *b*
Ps. 119:83, like *b* in smoke
Mat. 9:17; Mark 2:22, new wine in old *b*
See Gen. 21:15; Hos. 7:5; Hab. 2:15
BOUGH Gen. 49:22; Deut. 24:20; Job 14:9; Ps. 80:10; Ezek. 31:3
BOUGHT Luke 14:18; 1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23
BOUND Ps. 107:10, being *b* in affliction
Prov. 22:15, foolishness *b* in heart of child
Acts 20:22, I go *b* in spirit to Jerusalem
1 Cor. 7:27, art thou *b* to a wife?
2 Tim. 2:9, word of YAH is not *b*
See Gen. 44:30; Mat. 16:19; Mark 5:4
BOUNTIFUL Prov. 22:9
Is. 32:5, nor churl said to be *b*
BOUNTY 1 Kl. 10:13; 2 Cor. 9:5
See Ps. 13:6; 116:7; 119:17; 2 Cor. 9:6
BOWELS 2 Cor. 6:12, straitened in *b*
Col 3:12, *b* of mercies
1 John 3:17, *b* of compassion
See Acts 1:18; Phil. 1:8; 2:1; Philem. 12
BOWL Num. 7:85; Eccl. 12:6; Zech. 9:15
BRACELET Gen. 24:30; Ex. 35:22; Is. 3:19
BRAKE 2 Kl. 23:14; Josiah *b* images
Mat. 14:19; 15:36; 26:26; Mark 6:41; 8:6; Luke 9:16; 22:19; 24:30
BRAMBLE Judg. 9:14; Is. 34:13; Luke 6:44
BRANCH Job 14:7, tender *b* will not cease
Prov. 11:28, righteous flourish as *b*
Jer. 23:5, will raise a righteous *b*
Mat. 13:32; Luke 13:19, birds lodge in *b*
21:8; Mark 11:8; John 12:13, cut down *b*
BRAND Judg. 15:5; Zech. 3:2
BRASS Deut. 8:9; Dan. 5:23; 1 Cor. 13:1
BRAVERY Is. 3:18
BRAWLER Prov. 25:24; 1 Tim. 3:3
BRAY Job 6:5; 30:7; Prov. 27:22
BREACH Is. 58:12, the repairer of the *b*
Lam. 2:13, thy *b* is great like the sea
See Lev. 24:20; Ps. 106:23; Amos 4:3; 6:11
BREAD Deut. 8:3; Mat. 4:4; Luke 4:4, not live by *b* alone
1 Kl. 17:6, ravens brought *b* and flesh
Job 22:7, withholden *b* from hungry
33:20, soul abhorreth *b*
Ps. 132:15, satisfy poor with *b*
Prov. 9:17, *b* eaten in secret
12:11; 20:13; 28:19, satisfied with *b*
31:27, eaten not *b* of idleness
Eccl. 11:1, cast *b* on waters
55:2, money for that which is not *b*
Mat. 4:3; Luke 4:3, stones be made *b*
6:11; Luke 11:11, give us our daily *b*
15:26; Mark 7:27, not take children's *b*
Luke 24:35, known in breaking *b*
Acts 2:42; 20:7; 27:35, breaking *b*
BREAK S. of S. 2:17; 4:6, day *b*, shadows flee
Is. 42:3; Mat. 12:20, bruised reed not *b*
Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12, *b* your fallow ground
Acts 21:13, to weep and *b* my heart
See Ps. 2:3; Jer. 15:12; Mat. 5:19; 9:17
BREAST Gen. 49:25; Job 3:12, why *b* that I should suck
21:24, his *b* are full of milk
Ps. 22:9, I was upon my mother's *b*
Prov. 5:19, let her *b* satisfy
S. of S. 1:13, all night between my *b*
4:5; 7:3, thy *b* are like two roes
7:7, thy *b* to clusters of grapes
8:1, sucked the *b* of my mother
10, I am a wall, and my *b* like towers
Is. 28:9, weaned and drawn from *b*
60:16, suck the *b* of kings
66:11, satisfied with *b* of her consolation
Lam. 4:3, sea monsters draw out the *b*
Ezek. 16:7, thy *b* are fashioned
23:3, there were their *b* pressed
8, and they bruised the *b* of her virginity
Hos. 2:2, adulteries from between her *b*
9:14, miscarrying womb and dry *b*
Luke 23:48, smote *b* and returned
John 13:25, lying on Yahshua
Rev. 15:6, *b* girded with golden
BREATH Gen. 2:7; 6:17; 7:15, *b* of life
Is. 2:22, cease from man, whose *b*
Ezek. 37:5, 10, I will cause *b* to enter
Acts 17:25, he giveth to all life and *b*
See Job 12:10; 33:4; Ps. 146:4; 150:6
BREATHE Ezek. 37:9; John 20:22
BREECHES Ex. 28:42; Lev. 6:10; 16:4
BRETHREN Mat. 23:8, all ye are *b*
Mark 10:29, no man left house or *b*
Col. 1:2, faithful *b* in Messiah
1 John 3:14, because we love the *b*
See Gen. 42:8; Prov. 19:7; John 7:5
BRIBE 1 Sam. 12:3, have I received any *b*?
Ps. 26:10, right hand is full of *b*
See 1 Sam. 8:3; Job 15:34; Is. 33:15
BRICK Gen. 11:3; Ex. 5:7; Is. 9:10; 65:3
BRIDE Is. 61:10; Jer. 2:32; Rev. 21:2
BRIDEGROOM Mat. 25:1, to meet the *b*
John 3:29, because of *b* voice
See Ps. 19:5; Is. 62:5; Mat. 9:15
BRIDLE Prov. 26:3, a *b* for the ass
Jas. 1:26, *b* not his tongue
3:2, able to *b* whole body

BRIDLE—*Continued*
See 2 Kl. 19:28; Ps. 39:1; Is. 37:29
BRIGANDINE Jer. 46:4; 51:3
BRIGHT Job 37:21, *b* light in the clouds
Is. 60:3, to *b* of thy rising
Mat. 17:5, *b* cloud overshadowed
2 Thes. 2:8, *b* of his coming
Heb. 1:3, the *b* of his glory
Rev. 22:16, the *b* and morning star
See Lev. 13:2; Jer. 51:11; Zech. 10:1
BRIMSTONE Gen. 19:24, YAH rained on Sodom and Gomorrah *b*
Deut. 29:23, the whole land thereof is *b*
Job 18:15, *b* scattered on habitation
Ps. 11:6, rain snares, fire and *b*
Is. 30:33, breath of YAH, a stream of *b*
Ezek. 38:22, great hailstones, fire and *b*
Rev. 9:17, 18, issued fire and *b*
14:10, tormented with fire and *b*
19:20, cast into a lake of fire and *b*
See Luke 17:29; Rev. 20:10
BRINK Gen. 41:3; Ex. 2:3; 7:15; Josh. 3:8
BROAD Ps. 119:96; Mat. 7:13; 23:5
BROIDERED Ezek. 16:10, 13; 27:7, 16
See Ex. 28:4; 1 Tim. 2:9
BROILED Luke 24:42
BROKEN Ps. 34:18; 51:17; 69:20, *b* heart
John 10:35, scripture cannot be *b*
19:36, bone shall not be *b*
Eph. 2:14, *b* down middle wall
See Job 17:11; Prov. 25:19; Jer. 2:13
BROOD Luke 13:34
BROOK 1 Sam. 17:40; Ps. 42:1; 110:7
BROTH Judg. 6:19; Is. 65:4
BROTHER Prov. 17:17, *b* born for adversity
18:9, slothful *b* to waster
19, *b* offended harder to be won
24, friend closer than *b*
Eccl. 4:8, neither child nor *b*
Mat. 10:21, *b* shall deliver up *b*
1 Cor. 6:6, *b* goeth to law with *b*
See Gen. 4:9; Hos. 12:3; Mat. 5:23; Mark 3:35; 1 John 3:15
BROTHERLY Rom. 12:10; 1 Thes. 4:9; Heb. 13:1, *b* love
See Amos 1:9; 2 Pet. 1:7
BROW Is. 48:4; Luke 4:29
BRUISE (*n.*) Is. 1:6; Jer. 30:12; Nah. 3:19
BRUISE (*v.*) Is. 42:3; Mat. 12:20, *b* reed shall he not break
Is. 53:5, *b* for our iniquities
See Gen. 3:15; Is. 53:10; Ezek. 23:8
BRUIT Jer. 10:22; Nah. 3:19
BRUTISH Ps. 92:6, a *b* man knoweth not
Prov. 30:2, I am more *b* than any
Jer. 10:21, the pastors are become *b*
BUCKET Num. 24:7; Is. 40:15
BUCKLER 2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:2; 91:4
BUD Num. 17:8; Is. 18:5; 61:11; Hos. 8:7
BUFFET Mat. 26:67; 1 Cor. 4:11; 2 Cor. 12:7
BUILD Ps. 127:1, labour in vain that *b*
Eccl. 3:3, a time to *b* up
Is. 58:12, *b* old waste places
Mat. 7:24; Luke 6:48, wise man *b* on rock
Luke 14:30, began to *b*, not able to finish
Rom. 15:20, *b* on another man's foundation
1 Cor. 3:12, if any *b* on this foundation
Eph. 2:22, in whom ye are *b* together
See 1 Chr. 17:12; 2 Chr. 6:9; Eccl. 2:4
BUILDER Ps. 118:22; Mat. 21:42; Mark 12:10, *b* refused
Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7, *b* refused
1 Cor. 3:10, as a wise master-*b*
Heb. 11:10, whose *b* and maker is YAHVAH
See 1 Kl. 5:18; Ezra 3:10
BUILDING 1 Cor. 3:9; 2 Cor. 5:1; Eph. 2:21
BULRUSH Ex. 2:3; Is. 18:2; 58:5
BULWARK Is. 26:1, salvation for walls and *b*
See Deut. 20:20; Ps. 48:13; Eccl. 9:14
BUNDLE Gen. 42:35; Mat. 13:30; Acts 28:3
BURDEN Ps. 55:22, cast thy *b* on YAHVAH
Eccl. 12:5, grasshopper shall be a *b*
Mat. 11:30, my *b* is light
20:12, borne *b* and heat of day
23:4; Luke 11:46, bind heavy *b*
Gal. 6:2, 5 bear his own *b*
See Num. 11:11; Acts 15:28; 2 Cor. 12:16
BURDENSOME Zech. 12:3; 2 Cor. 11:9
BURIAL Jer. 22:19; Mat. 26:12; Acts 8:2
BURN Prov. 26:23, *b* lips and wicked heart
Is. 9:18, wickedness *b* as fire
33:14, dwell with everlasting *b*
Mal. 4:1, day that shall *b* as oven
Mat. 13:30, bind tares to *b* them
Luke 3:17, chaff *b* with fire unquenchable
12:35, loins girded and lights *b*
24:32, did not our heart *b*?
John 5:35, he was a *b* and shining light
1 Cor. 13:3, give my body to be *b*
Heb. 6:8, whose end is to be *b*
Rev. 4:5, lamps *b* before throne
19:20, into a lake *b*
See Gen. 44:18; Ex. 3:2; 21:25; 1 Cor. 7:9
BURNT OFFERING Ps. 40:6, *b* thou hast not required
Is. 61:8, I hate robbery for *b*
Jer. 6:20, your *b* not acceptable
Hos. 6:6, knowledge more than *b*
Mark 12:33, to love neighbour is more than *b*
See Gen. 22:7; Lev. 1:4; 6:9
BURST Job 32:19; Prov. 3:10; Mark 2:22
BURY Mat. 8:22; Luke 9:60, let dead *b* dead
Rom. 6:4; Col. 2:12, *b* with him by baptism
1 Cor. 15:4, he was *b*, and rose again
See Gen. 23:4; 47:29; Mat. 14:12
BUSHEL Mat. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33
BUSINESS Ps. 107:23, do *b* in great waters
Prov. 22:29, diligent in *b*
Luke 2:49, about my Father's *b*
Rom. 12:11, not slothful in *b*
1 Thes. 4:11, study to do your own *b*
See Josh. 2:14; Judg. 18:7; Neh. 13:30
BUTLER Gen. 40:1; 41:9
BUTTER Ps. 55:21; Is. 7:15, 22, *b* and honey shall he eat
BUY Lev. 22:11, *b* any soul with money
Prov. 23:23, *b* the truth
Is. 55:1, *b* and eat, *b* wine and milk
John 4:8, disciples were gone to *b* meat
Jas. 4:13, we will *b* and sell, and get gain
Rev. 3:18, *b* of me gold tried
18:11, no man *b* her merchandise
See Gen. 42:2; 47:19; Ruth 4:4; Mat. 13:44
BUYER Prov. 20:14; Is. 24:2; Ezek. 7:12
BY AND BY Mat. 13:21; Mark 6:25
BYWAYS Judg. 5:6
BYWORD Job 17:6; 30:9, a *b* of the people
Ps. 44:14, a *b* among the heathen
See Deut. 28:37; 1 Kl. 9:7; 2 Chr. 7:20

C

CABINS Jer. 37:16
CAGE Jer. 5:27; Rev. 18:2
CAKE 2 Sam. 6:19, to every man a *c* of bread
1 Kl. 17:13, make me a little *c* first
See Judg. 7:13; Jer. 7:18; 44:19; Hos. 7:8
CALAMITY Deut. 32:35; 2 Sam. 22:19; Ps. 18:18, day of *c*
Ps. 57:1, until *c* be overpast
Prov. 1:26, I will laugh at your *c*
17:5, he that is glad at *c*
19:13, foolish son the *c* of his father
27:10, brother's house in day of *c*
See Job 6:2; Prov. 24:22
CALF Ex. 32:4; Is. 11:6; Luke 15:23
CALKERS Ezek. 27:9, 27
CALLING 1 Cor. 7:20, abide in same *c*
Eph. 1:18, the hope of his *c*
Phil. 3:14, prize of high *c*
2 Thes. 1:11, worthy of this *c*
2 Tim. 1:9, called us with holy *c*
Heb. 3:1, partakers of heavenly *c*
2 Pet. 1:10, make *c* and election sure
See Acts 7:59; 22:16; 1 Cor. 1:26
CALM Ps. 107:29; Jonah 1:11; Mat. 8:26; Mark 4:39; Luke 8:24
CALVES Hos. 14:2; Mal. 4:2
CAMEL Gen. 30:43; Lev. 11:4
Mat. 3:4, raiment of *c* hair
19:24, it is easier for a *c* to go through
23:24, strain at gnat, and swallow *c*
See Mark 1:6
CAMP (*n.*) Ex. 14:19, angel, went before *c*
16:13, quails covered the *c*
Num. 1:52, every man by his own *c*

CAMP (*n.*)—*Continued*
Deut. 23:14, YAH walketh in midst of *c*
See 1 Sam. 4:6, 7; Heb. 13:13
CAMP (*v.*) Is. 29:3; Jer. 50:29; Nah. 3:17
CANDLE Job 29:3, *c* shined upon my head
Ps. 18:28, thou wilt light my *c*
Prov. 20:27, spirit of man *c* of YAHVAH
Zeph. 1:12, search of Jerusalem with *c*
Rev. 18:23, *c* shine no more in thee
22:5, need no *c*, neither light
CANDLESTICK 2 Kl. 4:10, set for him a *c*
See Mark 4:21; Heb. 9:2; Rev. 2:5
CANKERED 2 Tim. 2:17; Jas. 5:3
CAPTAIN Num. 2:3; 14:4
Josh. 5:14, 15, *c* of YAHVAH's host
2 Chr. 13:12, El himself is our *c*
Heb. 2:10, *c* of their salvation perfect
CAPTIVE Is. 51:14, *c* exile hastened
52:2, O *c* daughter of Zion
2 Tim. 2:26, taken *c* at his will
3:6, lead *c* silly women
See 2 Kl. 5:2; Is. 14:2; 61:1; Luke 4:18
CAPTIVITY Rom. 7:23, into *c* to law of sin
2 Cor. 10:5, bringeth into *c* every thought
See Job 42:10; Ps. 14:7; 85:1; 126:1
CARCASE Is. 66:24; Mat. 24:28; Heb. 3:17
CARE (*n.*) Mat. 13:22; Mark 4:19, *c* of this world
Luke 8:14; 21:34, choked with *c*
1 Cor. 9:9, doth YAH take *c* for oxen?
12:25, have same *c* one for another
2 Cor. 11:28, the *c* of all the assemblies!
1 Pet. 5:7, casting all your *c* on him
CARE (*v.*) Ps. 142:4, no man *c* for my soul
John 12:6, not that he *c* for poor
Acts 18:17, Gallio *c* for none of those things
Phil. 2:20, naturally *c* for your state
See 2 Sam. 18:3; Luke 10:40
CAREFUL Jer. 17:8, not be *c* in drought
Dan. 3:16, we are not *c* to answer
Luke 10:41, thou art *c* about many things
Phil. 4:6, be *c* for nothing
Heb. 12:17, he sought it *c* with tears
See 2 Kl. 4:13; Phil. 4:10; Tit. 3:8
CAREFULNESS Ezek. 12:18; 1 Cor. 7:32
CARELESS Judg. 18:7; Is. 32:9; 47:8; Ezek. 39:6
CARNAL Rom. 7:14, *c* sold under sin
8:7, the *c* mind is enmity against YAHVAH
2 Cor. 10:4, weapons of our warfare not *c*
See 1 Cor. 9:11; Heb. 7:16; 9:10
CARPENTER 2 Sam. 5:11; Is. 41:7; Zech. 1:20; Mat. 13:55; Mark 6:3
CARRIAGE Is. 10:28; 46:1; Acts 21:15
CARRY Is. 40:11, *c* lambs in his bosom
53:4, *c* our sorrows
Is. 63:9, *c* them all days of old
Ezek. 22:9, men *c* tales to shed blood
Mark 6:55, began to *c* about in bed
John 5:10, not lawful to *c* thy bed
Eph. 4:14, *c* about with every wind
1 Tim. 6:7, we can *c* nothing out
2 Pet. 2:17, clouds *c* with a tempest
Jude 12, clouds *c* about of winds
See Ex. 33:15; Num. 11:12; Deut. 14:24
CART Is. 5:18, draw sin as with a *c* rope
Amos 2:13, *c* full of sheaves
CASE Ps. 144:15, happy people in such *c*
Mat. 5:20, in no *c* enter heaven
John 5:6, long time in that *c*
See Ex. 5:19; Deut. 19:4; 24:13
CAST Prov. 16:33, lot is *c* into lap
Mat. 5:29; Mark 9:45, body *c* into hell
Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49, one *c* out devils
Luke 21:1, *c* gifts into treasury
John 8:7, first *c* stone at her
2 Cor. 10:5, *c* down imaginations
1 Pet. 5:7, *c* all care upon him
1 John 4:18, love *c* out fear
CASTAWAY 1 Cor. 9:27, lest I be a *c*
CASTLE Num. 31:10; Acts 21:34
CATCH Ps. 10:9, to *c* the poor
Mat. 13:19, devil *c* away what was sown
Luke 5:10, from henceforth thou shalt *c* men
John 10:12, wolf *c* and scattereth sheep
See 2 Kl. 7:12; Ezek. 19:3; Mark 12:13
CATTLE Gen. 46:32, their trade to feed *c*
Ex. 10:26, our *c* shall go with us
Ps. 50:10, *c* upon a thousand hills
See Gen. 1:25; 30:43; Jonah 4:11
CAUGHT Gen. 22:13, ram *c* by horns

CAUGHT—*Continued*
John 21:3, that night they *c* nothing
2 Cor. 12:2, *c* up to third heaven
16, I *c* you with guile
1 Thes. 4:17, be *c* up together with them
See 2 Sam. 18:9; Prov. 7:13; Rev. 12:5
CAUSE (*n.*) Mat. 19:5; Mark 10:7, for this *c* shall a man leave
1 Cor. 11:30, for this *c* many are sickly
1 Tim. 1:16, for this *c* I obtained mercy
See Prov. 18:17; 2 Cor. 4:16; 5:13
CAUSE (*v.*) Ps. 67:1; 80:3, *c* his face to shine
Rom. 16:17, mark them who *c* divisions
See Deut. 1:38; 12:11; Job 6:24
CAUSELESS 1 Sam. 25:31; Prov. 26:2
CEASE Deut. 15:11, poor never *c* out of land
Job 3:17, the wicked *c* from troubling
Ps. 46:9, he maketh wars to *c*
Eccl. 12:3, grinders *c* because few
Acts 20:31, I *c* not to warn
1 Cor. 13:8, tongues, they shall *c*
1 Thes. 5:17, pray without *c*
1 Pet. 4:1, hath *c* from sin
See Gen. 8:22; Is. 1:16; 2:22
CELEBRATE Lev. 23:32; Is. 38:18
CELESTIAL 1 Cor. 15:40
CEREMONIES Num. 9:3
CERTAIN Ex. 3:12, *c* I will be with thee
1 Cor. 4:11, no *c* dwellingplace
Heb. 10:27, a *c* looking for of judgment
See Deut. 13:14; 1 Kl. 2:37; Dan. 2:45
CERTIFY 2 Sam. 15:28; Gal. 1:11
CHAFF Luke 3:17, burn up *c* with fire
See Jer. 23:28; Hos. 13:3; Zeph. 2:2
CHAIN Mark 5:3, no, not with *c*
Acts 12:7, Peter's *c* fell off
2 Tim. 1:16, not ashamed of my *c*
2 Pet. 2:4, into *c* of darkness
Jude 6, everlasting *c* under darkness
CHALLENGETH Ex. 22:9
CHAMBER 2 Kl. 4:10, little *c* on wall
Ps. 19:5, as bridegroom coming out of *c*
Is. 26:20, enter into thy *c*
Ezek. 8:12, *c* of imagery
Mat. 24:26, in secret *c*
Acts 9:37; 20:8, in upper *c*
See Dan. 6:10; Joel 2:16; Prov. 7:27
CHAMPION 1 Sam. 17:4, 51
CHANCE 1 Sam. 6:9; 2 Sam. 1:6
CHANGE (*n.*) Job 14:14, till my *c* come
Prov. 24:21, meddle not with him given to *c*
See Judg. 14:12; Zech. 3:4; Heb. 7:12
CHANGE (*v.*) Ps. 15:4, swe areth, and *c* not
102:26, as a vesture shalt thou *c* them
Lam. 4:1, fine gold *c*
Mal. 3:6, I am YAHVAH I *c* not
Rom. 1:23, *c* glory of uncorruptible Elohim
1 Cor. 15:51, we shall all be *c*
2 Cor. 3:18, *c* from glory to glory
See Job 17:12; Jer. 2:36; 13:23
CHANT Amos 6:5
CHAPMEN 2 Chr. 9:14
CHAPT Jer. 14:4
CHARGE Job 1:22, nor *c* El foolishly
4:18, angels he *c* with folly
Mat. 9:30; Mark 5:43, Yahshua *c* them
Acts 7:60; 2 Tim. 4:16, lay not sin to their *c*
Rom. 8:33, who shall lay any thing to *c*?
1 Cor. 9:18, evangel without *c*
1 Tim. 1:3, *c* that they teach no other
5:21; 2 Tim. 4:1, I *c* thee before YAHVAH
6:17, *c* them that are rich
See Ex. 6:13; Ps. 35:11; 91:11; Mark 9:25
CHARGEABLE 2 Sam. 13:25; 2 Cor. 11:9
CHARIOT Gen. 41:43; Ex. 14:25, and took off their *c* wheels
Josh. 17:16, *c* of iron
1 Sam. 8:11, king take sons for his *c*
2 Sam. 8:4, David took a thousand *c*
1 Kl. 10:26, Solomon's *c*
29, a *c* of Egypt for 600 shekels
2 Kl. 2:11, *c* of fire, *c* of Israel
6:17, mountain full of *c* and horses
18:24, trust on Egypt for *c*
Ps. 20:7, some trust in *c*
68:17, the *c* of El are 20,000 even
104:3, who maketh the clouds his *c*
S. of S. 6:12, like the *c* of Amminadib
Is. 21:7, saw *c* of asses

CHARIOT—*Continued*
Zech. 6:1, four *c* between two mountains
Acts 8:28, sitting in *c* read Esaias
Rev. 9:9, sound of wings as of *c*
CHARITY Rom. 14:15, now walkest thou not *c*
Col. 3:14, put on *c*
2 Thes. 1:3, *c* aboundeth
1 Tim. 1:5, end of commandment is *c*
2 Tim. 2:22, follow faith, *c*, peace
Tit. 2:2, sound in faith, in *c*
2 Pet. 1:7, to brotherly kindness *c*
Jude 12, spots in feasts of *c*
See 1 Cor. 8:1; 13:1; 14:1; 16:14; Rev. 2:19
CHARMER Deut. 18:11; Ps. 58:5; Jer. 8:17
CHASE Lev. 26:8, five *c* hundred
Deut. 32:30; Josh. 23:10, one *c* thousand
See Job 18:18; Ps. 35:5; Lam. 3:52
CHASTE 2 Cor. 11:2; Tit. 2:5; 1 Pet. 3:2
CHASTEN Deut. 8:5, as a man *c* son
Ps. 6:1; 38:1, nor *c* me in displeasure
94:12, blessed is the man whom thou *c*
Prov. 19:18, *c* thy son while there is hope
2 Cor. 6:9, as *c*, and not killed
Heb. 12:6, whom YAHVAH loveth he *c*
11, no *c* seemeth to be joyous
See Ps. 69:10; 73:14; 118:18
CHASTISEMENT Deut. 11:2; Job 34:31
CHATTER Is. 38:14
CHEEK Mat. 5:39, smiteth on right *c*
See Job 16:10; Is. 50:6, Lam. 3:30
CHEER Zech. 9:17, corn shall make young men *c*
John 16:33, be of good *c*, I have overcome
Acts 23:11; 27:22, 25, be of good *c*
Rom. 12:8, he that showeth mercy, with *c*
2 Cor. 9:7, YAH loveth a *c* giver
See Judg. 9:13; Mat. 9:2; 14:27; Mark 6:50
CHERISHETH Eph. 5:29; 1 Thes. 2:7
CHICKENS Mat. 23:37
CHIDE Ex. 17:2; Judg. 8:1; Ps. 103:9
CHIEFEST S. of S. 5:10; 2 Cor. 11:5
CHILD Gen. 42:22, do not sin against the *c*
Prov. 20:11, a *c* is known by his doings
22:6, train up a *c* in way
15, foolishness in heart of *c*
Is. 9:6, unto us a *c* is born
Luke 1:66, what manner of *c*
John 4:49, come ere my *c* die
1 Cor. 13:11, when I was a *c*
2 Tim. 3:15, from a *c* hast known
CHILDREN 1 Sam. 16:11, are all thy *c*?
Ps. 34:11, come, ye *c*, hearken to me
45:16, instead of fathers shall be *c*
128:3, thy *c* like olive plants
Is. 30:9, lying *c*, *c* that will not hear
63:8, *c* that will not lie
Jer. 31:15, Rachel weeping for her *c*
Ezek. 18:2, *c* teeth are set on edge
Mat. 15:26; Mark 7:27, not take *c* bread
17:26, then are the *c* free
19:14; Luke 18:16, suffer little *c*
Luke 16:8, *c* of this world
20:36, *c* of YAH and the resurrection
John 12:36; Eph. 5:8; 1 Thes. 5:5, *c* of light
Rom. 8:16; Gal. 3:26; 1 John 3:10, witness that we are the *c* of YAHVAH
Eph. 4:14, be henceforth no more *c*
5:6; Col. 3:6, *c* of disobedience
6:1; Col. 3:20, *c*, obey your parents
1 Tim. 3:4, having his *c* in subjection
See Num. 16:27; Esth. 3:13; Mat. 14:21
CHODE Gen. 31:36; Num. 20:3
CHOICE 1 Sam. 9:2, Saul, a *c* young man
Acts 15:7, YAH made *c* among us
See Gen. 23:6; 2 Sam. 10:9; Prov. 8:10
CHOKE Mat. 13:22; Mark 4:19; Luke 8:14
CHOLER Dan. 8:7; 11:11
CHOSE Ps. 33:12, *c* for his inheritance
89:19, exalted one *c* out of people
Jer. 8:3, death shall be *c* rather than life
Mat. 20:16; 22:14, many called, few *c*
Luke 10:42, hath *c* that good part
14:7, they *c* the chief rooms
John 15:16, ye have not *c* me
Acts 9:15, he is a *c* vessel
Rom. 16:13, *c* in YAHVAH
1 Cor. 1:27, 28, YAH hath *c* foolish things
Eph. 1:4, according as he hath *c* us
1 Pet. 2:4, *c* of YAH and precious
See Ex. 18:25; 2 Sam. 6:21; 1 Chr. 16:13

CHURCH. CONGREGATION. ASSEMBLY.
Assembly of Yahvah Acts 20. 28; 1 Cor. 1. 2; 10. 32; 11. 22; 15. 9; Gal. 1. 13; 1 Tim. 3. 5.
foundation and increase of, Matt. 16. 18; Acts 2. 47; Col. 1. 18.
authority and teaching of, Matt. 18. 17; Acts 11. 26, 27; 1 Cor. 5. 4; 12. 28.
organization of, Acts 14. 23;
persecuted, Acts 8. 3; 12. 1; 15. 9; Gal. 1. 13; Phil. 3. 6.
saluted, Acts 18. 22; Rom. 16. 5; 10. 16; 1 Cor. 16. 19.
loved of Yahshua Eph. 5. 25, 29.
edification of, 1 Cor. 14. 4, 19, 28, 34.
Acts 2. 47, added to *c.* daily.
7. 38, the *c.* in the wilderness.
19. 37, neither robbers of *c.*
20. 28, feed the *c.* of Yahvah
Rom. 16. 5; 1 Cor. 16. 19; Philem. 2, *c.* in house.
1 Cor. 14. 28 keep silence in the *c.*
Eph. 5. 24, the *c.* is subject to Yahshua

CIELED 2 Chr. 3:5; Jer. 22:14; Hag. 1:4
CIRCLE Is. 40:22
CIRCUIT 1 Sam. 7:16; Job 22:14; Ps. 19:6
CIRCUMCISE Rom. 4:11, though not *c*
Phil. 3:5, *c* the eighth day
See Deut. 30:6; John 7:22; Acts 15:1
CIRCUMCISION Rom. 3:1
15:8, Yahshua minister of *c*
Gal. 5:6; 6:15, Yahshua neither *c* availeth
Phil. 3:3, the *c*, which worship YAHVAH
Col. 2:11, *c* without hands
See Ex. 4:26; John 7:22; Acts 7:8
CIRCUMSPECT Ex. 23:13; Eph. 5:15
CISTERN Eccl. 12:6, wheel broken at the *c*
Jer. 2:13, hewed out *c*, broken *c*
See 2 Ki. 18:31; Prov. 5:15; Is. 36:16
CITIZEN Luke 15:15; 19:14; Acts 21:39
CITY Num. 35:6; Josh. 15:59, *c* of refuge
Ps. 46:4, make glad *c* of El
107:4, found no *c* to dwell in
127:1, except YAH build *c*
Prov. 8:3, wisdom crieth in *c*
Eccl. 9:14, a little *c*, and few men
Is. 33:20, *c* of our solemnities
Zech. 8:3, a *c* of truth
Mat. 5:14, *c* set on a hill
21:10, all the *c* was moved
Luke 24:49, tarry in the *c*
Acts 8:8, great joy in that *c*
Heb. 11:10, a *c* that hath foundations
12:22, the *c* of living Elohim
Rev. 16:19, the *c* of the nations fell
See Gen. 4:17; 11:4; Jonah 1:2; Rev. 21:18
CLAD 1 Ki. 11:29; Is. 59:17
CLAMOUR Prov. 9:13; Eph. 4:31
CLAP Ps. 47:1, *c* your hands, all ye people
98:8, let the floods *c* their hands
Is. 55:12, the trees shall *c* their hands
Lam. 2:15, all that pass by *c* their hands
See 2 Ki. 11, 12; Job 27:23; 34:37
CLAVE 2 Sam. 23:10, his hand *c* to the sword
Neh. 10:29, they *c* to their brethren
Acts 17:34, certain men *c* to Paul
See Gen. 22:3; Num. 16:31; 1 Sam. 6:14
CLAWS Deut. 14:6; Dan. 4:33; Zech. 11:16
CLAY Job 10:9, thou hast made me as *c*
13:12, bodies like to bodies of *c*
33:6, I also am formed out of *c*
Dan. 2:33, part of iron, part of *c*
John 9:6, made *c*, and anointed
Rom. 9:21, power over the *c*
See Is. 29:16; 41:25; 45:9; 64:8; Jer. 18:4
CLEAN Job 14:4, who can bring *c* out of unclean?
15:15, heavens not *c* in his sight
Ps. 24:4, he that hath *c* hands
51:10, create in me *c* heart
77:8, is his mercy *c* gone for ever?
Prov. 16:2, *c* in his own eyes
Is. 1:16, wash you, make you *c*
52:11, be *c* that bear vessels of YAHVAH
Ezek. 36:25, then will I sprinkle *c* water
Luke 11:39, make *c* the outside
41, all things *c* unto you
John 13:11, ye are not all *c*
15:3, *c* through word I have spoken
Acts 18:6, I am *c*

CLEAN—*Continued*
Rev. 19:8, arrayed in fine linen, *c* and white
See Lev. 23:22; Josh. 3:17; Prov. 14:4
CLEANNESS 2 Sam. 22:21; Ps. 18:20
CLEANSE Ps. 19:12, *c* me from secret faults
73:13, I have *c* my heart in vain
Mat. 8:3, immediately his leprosy was *c*
10:8; 11:5; Luke 7:22, *c* lepers
23:26, *c* first that which is within
Luke 4:27, none was *c*, saving Naaman
17:17, were not ten *c*?
Acts 10:15; 11:9, what YAH hath *c*
2 Cor. 7:1, let us *c* ourselves
Jas. 4:8, *c* your hands, ye sinners
1 John 1:7, 9, *c* us from all sin
See Ezek. 36:25; Mark 1:44
CLEAR Gen. 44:16, shall we *c* ourselves?
Ex. 34:7, by no means *c* the guilty
2 Sam. 23:4, *c* shining after rain
Job 11:17, thine age shall be *c* than noonday
Ps. 51:4, be *c* when thou judgest
Mat. 7:5; Luke 6:42, see *c* to pull out mote
Mark 8:25, saw every man *c*
Rom. 1:20, things from creation *c* seen
Rev. 21:11; 22:1, light *c* as crystal
See Gen. 24:8; S. of S. 6:10; Zech. 14:6
CLEAVE Josh. 23:8, *c* to YAHVAH your Elohim
2 Ki. 5:27, leprosy shall *c* to thee
Ps. 119:25, my soul *c* to dust
Acts 11:23, with purpose of heart *c*
Rom. 12:9, *c* to that which is good
See Gen. 2:24; Mat. 19:5; Mark 10:7
CLEFTS S. of S. 2:14; Is. 2:21; Jer. 49:16
CLEMENCY Acts 24:4
CLERK Acts 19:35
CLIMB John 10:1, but *c* up some other way
See 1 Sam. 14:13; Amos 9:2; Luke 19:4
CLODS Job 21:33, the *c* of the valley
See Job 7:5; Is. 28:24; Hos. 10:11; Joel 1:17
CLOKE Mat. 5:40; Luke 6:29
1 Thes. 2:5, a *c* of covetousness
1 Pet. 2:16, a *c* of maliciousness
CLOSE (*v.*) Gen. 2:21; Is. 29:10; Mat. 13:15
CLOSE (*a.*) Prov. 18:24, *c* than a brother
Luke 9:36, they kept it *c*
CLOSET Mat. 6:6; Luke 12:3
CLOTH 1 Sam. 19:13; 21:9; Mat. 9:16
CLOTHE Ps. 109:18, *c* himself with cursing
132:9, *c* with righteousness
16, *c* with salvation
Prov. 23:21, drowsiness shall *c* a man
31:21, household *c* with scarlet
Is. 50:3, *c* heavens with blackness
61:10, *c* with garments of salvation
Mat. 6:30; Luke 12:28, *c* grass of field
31, wherewithal shall we be *c*?
11:8; Luke 7:25, a man *c* in soft raiment?
25:36, 43, naked, and ye *c* me
Mark 1:6, *c* with camel's hair
5:15; Luke 8:35, *c*, and in right mind
15:17 Yahshua with purple
Luke 16:19, *c* in purple and fine linen
1 Pet. 5:5, be *c* with humility
Rev. 3:18, that thou mayest be *c*
12:1, woman *c* with the sun
19:13, *c* with a vesture dipped in blood
See Gen. 3:21; Ex. 40:14; Esth. 4:4
CLOTHES Deut. 29:5, *c* not waxed old
Mark 5:28, if I touch but his *c*
Luke 2:7, in swaddling *c*
8:27, a man that ware no *c*
19:36, spread *c* in the way
24:12; John 20:5, linen *c* laid
John 11:44, bound with grave-*c*
Acts 7:58, laid down *c* at Saul's feet
22:23, cried out, and cast off *c*
See Gen. 49:11; 1 Sam. 19:24; Neh. 4:23
CLOTHING Ps. 45:13, her *c* of wrought gold
Prov. 27:26, lambs are for thy *c*
31:22, her *c* is silk and purple
25, strength and honour are her *c*
Is. 3:7, in my house is neither bread nor *c*
23:18, merchandise for durable *c*
59:17, garments of vengeance for *c*
Mat. 7:15, in sheep's *c*
Acts 10:30, a man in bright *c*
Jas. 2:3, to him that weareth gay *c*
See Job 22:6; 24:7; 31:19; Ps. 35:13
CLOUD Ex. 13:21; 14:24, a pillar of *c*

CLOUD—*Continued*
1 Ki. 18:44, 45, a little *c*
Ps. 36:5, faithfulness reacheth to *c*
Ps. 97:2, *c* and darkness around about him
99:7, spake in *c* pillar
Prov. 3:20, *c* dropped down dew
Is. 5:6, command *c* rain not
44:22, blotted out as thick *c*
60:8, fly as a *c*
Dan. 7:13; Luke 21:27, Son of man with *c*
Hos. 6:4; 13:3, goodness as morning *c*
1 Cor. 10:1, fathers under *c*
1 Thes. 4:17, caught up in *c*
2 Pet. 2:17, *c* carried with tempest
Jude 12, *c* without water
Rev. 1:7, he cometh with *c*
14:14, 15, 16, white *c*
See Gen. 9:13; Ex. 24:15; 40:34; Ps. 104:3
CLOUT Josh. 9:5; Jer. 38:11
CLOVEN Lev. 11:3; Deut. 14:7; Acts 2:3
CLUSTER Is. 65:8, new wine in *c*
See Num. 13:23; S. of S. 1:14; 7:7; Rev. 14:18
COAL Prov. 6:28, hot *c*, and not be burned
25:22; Rom. 12:20, heap *c* of fire
John 18:18; 21:9, fire of *c*
See Job 41:21; Ps. 18:8; Is. 6:6
COAST 1 Chr. 4:10; Mat. 8:34; Mark 5:17
COAT Mat. 5:40, take away thy *c*
10:10; Mark 6:9, neither provide two *c*
Luke 6:29, thy *c* also
John 19:23, *c* without seam
21:7, fisher's *c*
Acts 9:39, the *c* which Dorcas made
See Gen. 3:21; 37:3; 1 Sam. 2:19
COCK Mat. 26:34; Mark 13:35; 14:30
COCKATRICE Is. 11:8; 14:29; 59:5
COCKLE Job 31:40
COFFER 1 Sam. 6:8, 11, 15
COFFIN Gen. 50:26
COGITATIONS Dan. 7:28
COLD Prov. 25:13, *c* of snow in harvest
20, garment in *c* weather
25, *c* waters to thirsty soul
Mat. 10:42, cup of *c* water
24:12, love of many wax *c*
Rev. 3:15, neither *c* nor hot
See Gen. 8:22; Job 24:7; 37:9; Ps. 147:17
COLLECTION 2 Chr. 24:6; 1 Cor. 16:1
COLLEGE 2 Ki. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22
COLOUR Prov. 23:31, *c* in the cup
See Gen. 37:3; Ezek. 1:4; Dan. 10:6
COMELY Ps. 33:1, praise is *c*
1 Cor. 11:13, is it *c* that a woman?
See 1 Sam. 16:18; Prov. 30:29; Is. 53:2
COMFORT (*n.*) Mat. 9:22; Mark 10:49
2 Cor. 13:11, be of good *c*
Acts 9:31, *c* of Holy Spirit
Rom. 15:4, patience and *c* of scriptures
2 Cor. 1:3, El of all *c*
7:13, were comforted in your *c*
Phil. 2:1, if any *c* of love
See Job 10:20; Ps. 94:19; 119:50; Is. 57:6
COMFORT (*v.*) Gen. 37:35; Ps. 77:2, refused to be *c*
Ps. 23:4, rod and staff *c*
Is. 40:1, *c* ye, *c* ye, my people
49:13; 52:9, YAH hath *c* his people
61:2, *c* all that mourn
66:13, as one whom his mother *c*
Mat. 5:4, they shall be *c*
Luke 16:25, he is *c*, and thou art tormented
John 11:19, to *c* them concerning their brother
2 Cor. 1:4, able to *c* them
1 Thes. 4:18, *c* one another with these words
5:14, *c* the feeble
COMFORTABLE Is. 40:2; Hos. 2:14
COMFORTER Job 16:2, miserable *c* are ye
Ps. 69:20, looked for *c*, but I found none
John 14:16; 15:26; 16:7, another *C*
See 2 Sam. 10:3; 1 Chr. 19:3
COMFORTLESS John 14:18
COMMAND Luke 8:25, he *c* even the winds
9:54, *c* fire from heaven
John 15:14, if ye do what I *c* you
Acts 17:30, *c* all men every where
See Gen. 18:19; Deut. 28:8
COMMANDER Is. 55:4
COMMANDMENT Ps. 119:86, *c* are faithful
96, *c* exceeding broad

COMMANDMENT—*Continued*
Ps. 127, I love thy *c*
143, thy *c* are my delight
Mat. 15:9; Mark 7:7; Col. 2:22, the *c* of men
Luke 23:56, rested according to *c*
John 13:34; 1 John 2:7; 2 John 5, a new *c*
Rom. 7:12, *c* is holy, just, and good
1 Cor. 7:6, by permission, not by *c*
Eph. 6:2, first *c* with promise
1 Tim. 1:5, end of the *c* is charity
COMMEND Luke 16:8, *c* unjust steward
23:46, into thy hands I *c*
1 Cor. 8:8, meat *c* us not
2 Cor. 3:1; 5:12, *c* ourselves
4:2, *c* to every man's conscience
10:18, not he that *c* himself is approved
See Prov. 12:8; Eccl. 8:15; Acts 20:32
COMMISSION Ezra 8:36; Acts 26:12
COMMIT Ps. 37:5, *c* thy way to YAHVAH
Jer. 2:13, have *c* two evils
John 2:24, Yahshua not *c* himself to them
5:22, hath *c* judgment to Son
Rom. 3:2, were *c* oracles of YAHVAH
1 Pet. 2:23, *c* himself to him that judgeth
See Job 5:8; Ps. 31:5; Prov. 6:32; Mat. 5:28; 1 Cor. 9:17; 10:8; Rev. 2:14
COMMODIOUS Acts 27:12
COMMON Eccl. 6:1
Mark 12:37, the *c* people heard him gladly
Acts 2:44; 4:32, all things *c*
10:14; 11:8, never eaten anything *c*
15; 11:9, call not thou *c*
1 Cor. 10:13, temptation *c* to me
Eph. 2:12, aliens from *c*-wealth
See Lev. 4:27; Num. 16:29; 1 Sam. 21:4
COMMOTION Jer. 10:22; Luke 21:9
COMMUNE Job 4:2, If we *c* with thee
Ps. 4:4; 77:6; Eccl. 1:16, *c* with own heart
Zech. 1:14, angel that *c* with me
See Ex. 25:22; 1 Sam. 19:3; Luke 22:4
COMMUNICATE Gal. 6:6
1 Tim. 6:18, be willing to *c*
Heb. 13:16, do good and *c*
See Gal. 2:2; Phil. 4:14, 15
COMMUNICATION Mat. 5:37
Luke 24:17, what manner of *c*
1 Cor. 15:33, evil *c* corrupt good manners
Eph. 4:29, let no corrupt *c* proceed
COMMUNION 1 Cor. 10:16; 2 Cor. 6:14
COMPACT Ps. 122:3; Eph. 4:16
COMPANION Job 30:29, a *c* to owls
Ps. 119:63, a *c* to them that fear thee
Prov. 13:20, *c* of fools shall be destroyed
28:7, *c* of riotous men
24, the *c* of a destroyer
Acts 19:29, Paul's *c* in travel
Phil. 2:25; Rev. 1:9, brother and *c* in labour
See Ex. 32:27; Judg. 11:38; 14:20
COMPANY 1 Sam. 10:5, a *c* of prophets
Ps.55:14, walked to house of El in *c*
68:11, great was the *c* of those
Mark 6:39; Luke 9:14, sit down by *c*
2 Thes. 3:14, have no *c* with him
Heb. 12:22, innumerable *c* of angels
COMPARE Prov. 3:15; 8:11
Is. 40:18, what likeness will ye *c* unto him?
46:5, to whom will ye *c* me?
Lam. 4:2, *c* to fine gold
Rom. 8:18, not worthy to be *c* with glory
1 Cor. 2:13, *c* spiritual things with spiritual
See Ps. 89:6; 2 Cor. 10:12
COMPARISON Judg. 8:2; Mark 4:30
COMPASS (*n.*) 2 Sam. 5:23; 2 Kl. 3:9; Is. 44:13; Acts 28:13
COMPASS (*v.*) 2 Sam. 22:5; Ps. 18:4, sorrows of death *c* me
Ps 18:5, sorrows of hell *c* me
32:7, *c* with songs of deliverance
10, mercy shall *c* him about
Is. 50:11, *c* yourself with sparks
Mat. 23:15, *c* sea and land
Luke 21:20, Jerusalem *c* with armies
Heb. 5:2, he also is *c* with infirmity
12:1, *c* about with cloud of witnesses
See Josh. 6:3; Job 16:13; Ps. 49:5; Jer. 31:22
COMPASSION Lam. 3:22, his *c* fail not
32; Mic. 7:19, yet will he have *c*
Mat. 9:36; Mark 1:41 Yahshua moved with *c*
18:33, *c* on thy fellowservant

COMPASSION—*Continued*
Mat. 20:34, had *c* on them, and touched
Mark 5:19, Yahshua hath had *c*
9:22, have *c* and help us
Luke 10:33, the Samaritan had *c*
15:20, father had *c* and ran
Rom. 9:15, I will have *c* on whom I will
Heb. 5:2, have *c* on ignorant
1 Pet. 3:8, of one mind, having *c*
1 John 3:17, shutteth up bowels of *c*
Jude 22, of some have *c*, making a difference
See Ps. 78:38; 86:15; 111:4; 112:4
COMPEL Mat. 5:41, *c* thee to go a mile
27:32; Mark 15:21, *c* to bear cross
Luke 14:23, *c* to come in
Acts 26:11, I *c* them to blaspheme
See Lev. 25:39; 2 Cor. 12:11; Gal. 2:3
COMPLAIN Ps. 144:14, no *c* in our streets
Lam. 3:39, wherefore doth a living man *c*?
Jude 16, these are murmurers, *c*
See Num. 11:1; Judg. 21:22; Job 7:11
COMPLAINT Job 23:2, today is my *c* bitter
Ps. 142:2, I poured out my *c* before him
See 1 Sam. 1:16; Job 7:13; 9:27; 10:1
COMPLETE Lev. 23:15; Col. 2:10; 4:12
COMPREHEND Job 37:5; Is. 40:12; John 1:5; Eph. 3:18
CONCEAL Prov. 25:2, glory of El to *c* a thing
Jer. 50:2, publish, and *c* not
See Gen. 37:26; Deut. 13:8
CONCEIT Prov. 18:11; 26:5; 28:11
CONCEIVE Ps. 7:14, *c* mischief, brought forth falsehood
51:5, in sin did my mother *c* me
Acts 5:4, why hast thou *c* this thing?
Jas. 1:15, when lust hath *c*, it bringeth forth
CONCERN Luke 24:27, things *c* himself
Rom. 9:5, as *c* the flesh Yahshua came
16:19, simple *c* evil
Phil. 4:15, *c* giving and receiving
1 Tim. 6:21, have erred *c* the faith
See Lev. 6:3; Num. 10:29; Ps. 90:13; 135:14
CONCISION Phil. 3:2
CONCLUDE Rom. 3:28; 11:32; Gal. 3:22
CONCLUSION Eccl. 12:13
CONCORD 2 Cor 6:15
CONCUBINE Judg. 19:10; 2 Sam. 16:21; 1 Chr. 1:32; 1 Kl. 11:3; Dan. 5:2
CONDEMN Job 10:2
Amos 2:8, drink the wine of the *c*
Mat. 12:7, ye would not have *c* the guiltless
20:18, shall *c* him to death
27:3, Judas, when he saw he was *c*
37, by the words shalt be *c*
42; Luke 11:31, rise in judgment and *c*
Mark 14:64, all *c* him to be guilty
Luke 6:37, *c* not, and ye shall not be *c*
John 3:17, YAH sent not his son to *c*
8:10, hath no man *c* thee?
11, neither do I *c* thee
Rom. 2:1, thou *c* thyself
8:3, *c* sin in the flesh
34, who is he that *c*?
14:22, that *c* not himself
Jas. 5:6, ye *c* and killed the just
9, grudge not, lest ye be *c*
1 John 3:21, if our heart *c* us not
See Job 9:20; 15:6; Mat. 12:41
CONDEMNATION John 3:19
2 Cor. 3:9, the ministration of *c*
1 Tim. 3:6, the *c* of the devil
Jas 5:12, lest ye fall into *c*
Jude 4, of old ordained to this *c*
See Luke 23:40; Rom. 5:16; 8:1
CONDESCEND Rom. 12:16
CONDITION 1 Sam. 11:2; Luke 14:32
CONDUIT 2 Kl. 18:17; 20:20; Is. 7:3; 36:2
CONEY Lev. 11:5; Ps. 104:18; Prov. 30:26
CONFECTION Ex. 30:35; 1 Sam. 8:13
CONFEDERATE Gen. 14:13; Is. 7:2; 8:12
CONFERENCE Gal. 2:6
CONFERRED Gal. 1:16
CONFESS Prov. 28:13, whoso *c* and forsaketh
Mat. 10:32; Luke 12:8, *c* me before men
John 9:22, if any man did *c*
12:42, ruler did not *c* him
Acts 23:8, Pharisees *c* both
Rom. 10:9, shall *c* with thy mouth
14:11; Phil. 2:11, every tongue *c*

CONFESS—*Continued*
Heb. 11:13, *c* they were strangers
Jas. 5:16, *c* your faults one to another
1 John 1:9, If we *c* our sins
4:2, every spirit that *c* Yahshua
15, whoso shall *c* that Yahshua the Messiah
Rev. 3:5, I will *c* his name before my Father
See Lev. 16:21; 1 Kl. 8:33; 2 Chr. 6:24
CONFESSION Rom. 10:10; 1 Tim. 6:13
CONFIDENCE Ps. 65:5, the *c* of all the ends of the earth
118:8, 9, then to put *c* in man
Prov. 14:26, In fear of YAHVAH is strong *c*
Is. 30:15, In *c* shall be your strength
Jer. 2:37, hath rejected thy *c*
Eph. 3:12, access with *c* by faith
Phil. 3:3, 4, no *c* in flesh
1 John 3:21, we have *c* toward YAHVAH
5:14, this is the *c* we have in him
See Job 4:6; 18:14; 31:24; Prov. 25:19
CONFIDENT Ps. 27:3; Prov. 14:16; Phil. 1:6
CONFIRM Is. 35:3, *c* the feeble knees
Mark 16:20, *c* the word with signs
Acts 14:22, *c* the souls of the disciples
15:32, 41, exhorted brethren, and *c* them
Rom. 15:8, *c* promises made to the fathers
CONFIRMATION Phil. 1:7; Heb. 6:16
CONFISCATION Ezra 7:26
CONFLICT Phil. 1:30; Col. 2:1
CONFORM Rom. 8:29; 12:2; Phil. 3:10
CONFOUND Ps. 22:5; 70:2, ashamed and *c*
Acts 2:6, multitude were *c*
9:22, Saul *c* the Jews
See Gen. 11:7; Ps. 71:13; 129:5
CONFUSED Is. 9:5; Acts 19:32
CONFUSION Dan. 9:7
Acts 19:29, city was filled with *c*
1 Cor. 14:33, El not author of *c*
See Ps. 70:2; 71:1; 109:29; Is. 24:10
CONGEALED Ex. 15:8
CONGRATULATE 1 Chr. 18:10
CONGREGATION Num. 14:10
Neh. 5:13, all the *c* said So be it
Ps. 1:5, nor sinners in the *c* of the righteous
26:12, in the *c* will I bless YAHVAH
Prov. 21:16, in the *c* of the dead
Acts 13:43, when the *c* was broken up
See Ex. 12:6; 16:2; 39:32; Lev. 4:13
CONQUERORS Rom. 8:37; Rev. 6:2
CONSCIENCE Acts 24:16, *c* void of offence
Rom. 2:15; 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:12, *c* bearing witness
13:5; 1 Cor. 10:25; 27:28, for *c* sake
1 Cor. 8:10, 12, weak *c*
1 Tim. 1:5, 19; 1 Pet. 3:16, a good *c*
3:9, mystery of faith in pure *c*
4:2, *c* seared with hot iron
Heb. 9:14, purge *c* from dead works
See John 8:9; Acts 23:1; 2 Cor. 4:2
CONSECRATE 1 Chr. 29:5, to *c* his service to YAHVAH
Mic. 4:13, I will *c*
Heb. 7:28, who is *c* for evermore
10:20, living way, which he hath *c*
See Ex. 28:3; 29:35; 32:29; Lev. 7:37
CONSENT Ps. 50:18, a thief, thou *c* with him
Prov. 1:10, if sinners entice thee, *c* not
Luke 14:18, with one *c* began to make excuse
See Deut. 13:8; Acts 8:1; Rom. 7:16
CONSIDER Ps. 8:3, when I *c* thy heavens
41:1, blessed is he that *c* the poor
48:13, *c* her palaces
50:22, *c* this, ye that forget El
Prov. 6:6, *c* her ways, and be wise
23:1, *c* diligently what is before thee
28:22, and *c* not that poverty
Eccl. 5:1, they *c* not that they do evil
7:14, in days of adversity *c*
Is. 1:3, my people doth not *c*
Jer. 23:20; 30:24, in latter days ye shall *c*
Ezek. 12:3, it may be they will *c*
Hag. 1:5, 7, *c* your ways
Mat. 6:28; Luke 12:27, *c* lilies of the field
Mat. 7:3, *c* not the beam
Luke 12:24, *c* the ravens
Gal. 6:1, *c* thyself, lest thou also be tempted
Heb. 3:1, *c* the Apostle and High Priest
7:4, now *c* how great this man was
13:7, *c* the end of their conversation
See Deut. 32:29; Judg. 18:14; 1 Sam. 12:24
CONSIST Luke 12:15; Col. 1:17
CONSOLATION Job 15:11; Is. 66:11
Luke 6:24, ye have received your *c*
Rom. 15:5, the El of *c*
Phil. 2:1, if there be any *c* in Messiah
2 Thes. 2:16, everlasting *c*
Heb. 6:18, strong *c*
See Jer. 16:7; Luke 2:25; Acts 4:36
CONSPIRACY 2 Sam. 15:12; Acts 23:13
CONSTANTLY 1 Chr. 28:7; Prov. 21:28
CONSTRAIN Job 32:18; Luke 24:29; 2 Cor. 5:14; 1 Pet. 5:2
CONSULT Ps. 83:3; Mark 15:1; Luke 14:31
CONSUME Ex. 3:2, bush was not *c*
Deut. 4:24; 9:3; Heb. 12:29, a *c* fire
Job 20:26, fire not blown shall *c* him
Ps. 39:11, *c* away like a moth
Mal. 3:6, therefore ye are not *c*
Luke 9:54, *c* them, as Elias did
Gal. 5:15, take heed that ye be not *c*
Jas. 4:3, that ye may *c* it on your lusts
See Ex. 32:10; 33:3; Deut. 5:25; Josh. 24:20
CONSUMMATION Dan. 9:27
CONSUMPTION Lev. 26:16; Deut. 28:22
CONTAIN 1 Kl. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:18
CONTEMN Ps. 10:13; 107:11; Ezek. 21:10
CONTEMPT Prov. 18:3
Dan. 12:2, awake to everlasting *c*
See Esth. 1:18; Job 31:34; Ps. 119:22
CONTEMPTIBLE Mal. 1:7, 12; 2:9
CONTEND Is. 49:25, I will *c* with him that *c*
50:8, who will *c* with me?
Jer. 12:5, how canst thou *c* with horses?
See Job 10:2; 13:8; Eccl. 6:10; Jude 3,9
CONTENT Mark 15:15, to *c* the people
Luke 3:14, be *c* with your wages
Phil. 4:11, I have learned to be *c*
1 Tim. 6:6, righteousness is great gain
6:8, having food let us be *c*
Heb. 13:5, be *c* with such things as ye have
CONTENTION Prov. 19:13; 27:15, *c* of a wife
23:29, who hath *c*?
Acts 15:39, the *c* was sharp
1 Cor. 1:11, there are *c* among you
Phil. 1:16, preach Yahshua
1 Thes. 2:2, to speak with much *c*
Tit. 3:9, avoid *c* and strivings
See Prov. 13:10; 17:14; 18:6; 22:10
CONTENTIOUS Prov. 21:19; 26:21; Rom. 2:8
CONTINUAL Ps. 34:1; 71:6, praise *c*
40:11, let thy truth *c* preserve me
73:23, I am *c* with thee
Prov. 6:21, bind them *c* on thine heart
15:15, merry heart hath a *c* feast
Is. 14:6, smote with a *c* stroke
52:5, my name is *c* blasphemed
Luke 18:5, lest by her *c* coming
Acts 6:4, give ourselves *c* to prayer
Rom. 9:2, I have *c* sorrow in my heart
Heb. 7:3, abideth a priest *c*
CONTINUANCE Deut. 28:59; Ps. 139:16
CONTINUE Job 14:2, as a shadow, and *c* not
Ps. 72:17, name shall *c* as long as the sun
Is. 5:11, *c* till wine inflame them
Jer. 32:14, evidences may *c* many days
Luke 6:12, he *c* all night in prayer
22:28, that *c* with me in my temptation
John 8:31, if ye *c* in my word
15:9, *c* ye in my love
Acts 1:14; 2:46, *c* with one accord
12:16, Peter *c* knocking
13:43, to *c* in grace of YAHVAH
14:22, exhorting them to *c* in faith
26:22, I *c* unto this day
Rom. 6:1, shall we *c* in sin?
12:12; Col. 4:2, *c* in prayer
Gal. 3:10, that *c* not in all things
Col. 1:23; 1 Tim. 2:15, if ye *c* in the faith
1 Tim. 4:16; 2 Tim. 3:14, *c* in them
Heb. 7:23, not suffered to *c* by reason
13:1, let brotherly love *c*
14, here have we no *c* city
Jas. 4:13, and *c* there a year
2 Pet. 3:4, all things *c* as they were
1 John 2:19, no doubt have *c* with us
CONTRADICTION Heb. 7:7; 12:3
CONTRARIWISE 2 Cor. 2:7; Gal. 2:7
CONTRARY Acts 18:13, *c* to the law
26:9, many things *c* to name of Yahshua

CONTRARY—*Continued*
Gal. 5:17, *c* the one to the other
1 Thes. 2:15, *c* to all men
1 Tim. 1:10, *c* to sound doctrine
Tit. 2:8, he of the *c* part may be ashamed
CONTRIBUTION Rom. 15:26
CONTRITE Ps. 34:18; 51:17; Is. 57:15; 66:2
CONTROVERSY Jer. 25:31
Mic. 6:2, hath a *c* with his people
1 Tim. 3:16, without *c* great is the mystery
See Deut. 17:8; 19:17; 21:5; 25:1
CONVENIENT Acts 24:25, when I have a *c* season
Rom. 1:28, things which are not *c*
Eph. 5:4, foolish talking, jesting, are not *c*
See Jer. 40:4; Mark 6:21; 1 Cor. 16:12
CONVERSANT Josh. 8:35; 1 Sam. 25:15
CONVERSATION Ps. 37:14
50:23, that ordereth this *c* aright
Phil. 1:27, *c* as becometh the evangel
3:20, our *c* is in heaven
1 Tim. 4:12, an example in *c*
Heb. 13:5, *c* without covetousness
1 Pet. 1:15; 2 Pet. 3:11, holy *c*
18, redeemed from vain *c*
2:12, your *c* honest among Gentiles
3:1, won by *c* of wives
2 Pet. 2:7, vexed with filthy *c*
See Gal. 1:13; Eph. 2:3; 4:22; Jas. 3:13
CONVERSION Acts 15:3
CONVERT Ps. 19:7, perfect, *c* the soul
Mat. 18:3, except ye be *c*
Luke 22:32, when *c*, strengthen thy brethren
Acts 3:19, repent and be *c*
Acts 28:27, lest they *c*
Jas. 5:19, 20, and one *c* him
See Ps. 51:13; Is. 1:27; 60:5
CONVICTED John 8:9
CONVINCE John 8:46, which *c* me of sin?
Tit. 1:9, able to *c* gainsayers
See Job 32:12; Acts 18:28; 1 Cor. 14:24
CONVOCATION Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:2
COOK 1 Sam. 8:13; 9:23, 24
COOL Gen. 3:8; Luke 16:24
COPPER Ezra 8:27; 2 Tim. 4:14
COPY Deut. 17:18; Josh. 8:32; Prov. 25:1
CORD Prov. 5:22, holden with the *c* of sins
Eccl. 4:12, a threefold *c*
Is. 5:18, draw iniquity with *c*
54:2, lengthen *c*
Hos. 11:4, the *c* of a man
CORN Gen. 42:2; Acts 7:12, *c* in Egypt
Judg. 15:5, foxes into standing *c*
Job 5:26, like as a shock of *c*
Ps. 4:7, in time their *c* increased
65:9, prepared them *c*
13, valleys covered over with *c*
72:16, handful of *c* in the earth
Prov. 11:26, he that withholdeth *c*
Zech. 9:17, *c* shall make men cheerful
Mat. 12:1; Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1, pluck *c*
Mark 4:28, full *c* in the ear
John 12:24, a *c* of wheat fall into ground
See Gen. 27:28; 41:57; Deut. 33:28; Is. 36:17
CORNER Ps. 118:22, head stone of *c*
144:12, daughters as *c* stone
Mat. 6:5, pray in *c* of the streets
Rev. 7:1, on four *c* of the earth
See Job 1:19; Prov. 7:8; 21:9
CORNET 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 15:28; Dan. 3:5
CORPSE 2 Ki. 19:35; Is. 37:36; Nah. 3:3
CORRECT Prov. 3:12
29:17, *c* thy son
19, servant will not be *c* by words
Jer. 10:24, *c* me, but with judgment
30:11; 46:28, I will *c* thee in measure
Heb. 12:9, we have had fathers which *c* us
See Job 5:17; Ps. 39:11; 94:10
CORRECTION Prov. 22:15
Jer. 2:30; 5:3; 7:28; Zeph. 3:2, receive *c*
2 Tim. 3:16, scripture profitable for *c*
See Job 37:13; Prov. 3:11; 7:22; 15:10
CORRUPT Deut. 4:16, take heed lest ye *c*
31:29, after my death ye will *c*
Mat. 6:19; Luke 12:33, moth *c*
7:17; 12:33; Luke 6:43, a *c* tree
1 Cor. 15:33, evil communications *c*
2 Cor. 2:17, not as many, which *c* the word
7:2, we have *c* no man

CORRUPT—*Continued*
2 Cor. 11:3, lest your minds be *c*
Eph. 4:22, put off old man, which is *c*
29, let no *c* communication
1 Tim. 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:8, men of *c* minds
Jas. 5:2, your riches are *c*
CORRUPTERS Is. 1:4; Jer. 6:28
CORRUPTIBLE Rom. 1:23; 1 Cor. 9:25; 1 Pet. 1:18; 3:4
CORRUPTION Ps. 16:10; 49:9; Acts 2:27
Jonah 2:6, brought up life from *c*
Rom. 8:21, from bondage of *c*
1 Cor. 15:42, 50, sown in *c*
Gal. 6:8, of flesh reap *c*
2 Pet. 1:4, the *c* that is in world
2:12, perish in their own *c*
See Lev. 22:25; Job 17:14; Is. 38:17
CORRUPTLY 2 Chr. 27:2; Neh. 1:7
COST 2 Sam. 24:24; 1 Chr. 21:24, offer of that which *c* nothing
Luke 14:28, sitteth not down and counteth *c*?
COTTAGE Is. 1:8; 24:20; Zeph. 2:6
COUCH Luke 5:19, let him down with *c*
5:24, take up thy *c*
Acts 5:15, laid sick on *c*
See Gen. 49:14; Job 7:13; 38:40; Ps. 6:6
COULD Is. 5:4; Mark 6:19; 9:18; 14:8
COULTER 1 Sam. 13:20, 21
COUNCIL Mat. 5:22; 10:17; Acts 5:27; 6:12
COUNSEL Job 38:2; 42:3, darkeneth *c* by words
Ps. 1:1, *c* of the wicked
33:11; Prov. 19:21, *c* of YAH standeth
55:14, took sweet *c* together
73:24, guide me with thy *c*
Prov. 1:25, 30, set at nought all my *c*
11:14, where no *c* is, people fall
15:22, without *c* purposes are disappointed
21:30, there is no *c* against YAHVAH
Is. 28:29, wonderful in *c*
30:1, that take *c* but not of me
40:14, with whom took he *c*?
46:10, my *c* shall stand
Jer. 32:19, great in *c*, mighty in working
Hos. 10:6, ashamed of his own *c*
Mark 3:6; John 11:53, took *c* against Yahshua
Acts 2:23, determinate *c* of YAHVAH
4:28, what thy *c* determined before
5:38, if this *c* be of men
20:27, declare all the *c* of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 4:5, make manifest *c* of the heart
Eph. 1:11, after the *c* of his own will
Heb. 6:17, the immutability of his *c*
Rev. 3:18, I *c* thee to buy gold tried in fire
COUNSELLOR Prov. 11:14; 15:22; 24:6, in multitude of *c*
12:20, to *c* of peace is joy
Mark 15:43; Luke 23:50, an honourable *c*
Rom. 11:34, who hath been his *c*?
See 2 Chr. 22:3; Job 3:14; 12:17
COUNT Gen. 15:6; Ps. 106:31; Rom. 4:3
Ps. 44:22, *c* as sheep for the slaughter
Prov. 17:28, even a fool is *c* wise
Is. 32:15, field be *c* for a forest
Mat. 14:5, they *c* him as a prophet
Luke 21:36; Acts 5:41; 2 Thes. 1:5, 11; 1 Tim. 5:17, *c* worthy
Acts 20:24, neither *c* I my life dear
Phil. 3:7, 8, I *c* loss for Messiah
13, I *c* not myself to have apprehended
Heb. 10:29, *c* blood an unholy thing
Jas. 1:2, *c* it all joy
2 Pet. 3:9, as some men *c* slackness
See Num. 23:10; Job 31:4; Ps. 139:18, 22
COUNTENANCE 1 Sam. 16:7, look not on his *c*
1 Sam. 16:12; 17:42, David of beautiful *c*
Neh. 2:2, why is thy *c* sad?
Job 14:20, thou changest his *c*
Ps. 4:6; 44:3; 89:15; 90:8, light of thy *c*
Prov. 15:13, merry heart maketh cheerful *c*
Eccl. 7:3, by sadness of *c* heart made better
Is. 3:9, their *c* doth witness against them
Mat. 6:16, hypocrites, of a sad *c*
28:3; Luke 9:29, *c* like lightning
Rev. 1:16, his *c* as the sun shineth
See Gen. 4:5; Num. 6:26; Judg. 13:6
COUNTRY Prov. 25:25, news from a far *c*
Mat. 13:57; Mark 6:4, in his own *c*
21:33; 25:14; Mark 12:1, went to far *c*

COUNTRY—*Continued*
Luke 4:23, do also here in thy *c*
Acts 12:20, their *c* nourished by king's *c*
Heb. 11:9, sojourned as in strange *c*
16, desire a better *c*
See Gen. 12:1; 24:4; Josh. 9:6; Luke 15:13
COUNTRYMEN 2 Cor. 11:26; 1 Thes. 2:14
COUPLED 1 Pet. 3:2
COURAGE Deut. 31:6, 7, 23; Josh. 10:25; Ps. 27:14; 31:24, be of good *c*
Acts 28:15, thanked YAH, and took *c*
See Num. 13:20; Josh. 1:7; 2:11; 2 Sam. 13:28
COURSE Acts 20:24, finished my *c*
2 Thes. 3:1, may have free *c*
Jas. 3:6, setteth on fire the *c* of nature
See Judg. 5:20; Ps. 82:5; Acts 13:25
COURT Ps. 65:4, that he dwell in thy *c*
84:2, fainteth for the *c* of YAHVAH
92:13, flourish in the *c* of our El
100:4, enter into his *c* with praise
Is. 1:12, who required this, to tread my *c*?
Luke 7:25, live delicately are in kings' *c*
See Is. 34:13; Jer. 19:14; Ezek. 9:7
COURTEOUS Acts 27:3; 28:7; 1 Pet. 3:8
COUSIN Luke 1:36, 58
COVENANT Num. 18:19, *c* of salt
25:12, my *c* of peace
Ps. 105:8; 106:45, he remembereth his *c* for ever
111:5, ever mindful of his *c*
Is. 28:18, your *c* with death disannulled
Mat. 26:15; Luke 22:5, they *c* with him
Acts 3:25, children of the *c*
Rom. 9:4, to whom pertaineth the *c*
Eph. 2:12, strangers from *c* of promise
Heb. 8:6, mediator of a better *c*
12:24, mediator of the new *c*
13:20, blood of the everlasting *c*
See Gen. 9:15; Ex. 34:28; Job 31:1
COVER Ex. 15:5, depths *c* them, sank as stone
1 Sam. 28:14, an old man *c* with a mantle
Esth. 7:8, they *c* Haman's face
Ps. 32:1; Rom. 4:7, blessed whose sin is *c*
73:6, violence *c* them as a garment
91:4, he shall *c* thee with his feathers
104:6, then *c* it with the deep
Prov. 10:12, love *c* all sins
17:9, he that *c* transgression, seeketh love
28:13, he that *c* sins shall not prosper
Is. 26:21, earth no more *c* her slain
Mat. 8:24, ship *c* with waves
10:26; Luke 12:2, there is nothing *c*
1 Cor. 11:4, having his head *c*
1 Pet. 4:8, charity shall *c* multitude of sins
See Gen. 7:19; Ex. 8:6; 21:33; Lev. 16:13
COVERING Job 22:14; 24:7, naked have no *c* in the cold
Is. 28:20, *c* narrower than he can wrap
See Gen. 8:13; Lev. 13:45; 2 Sam. 17:19
COVERT Ps. 61:4; Is. 4:6; 16:4; 32:2
COVET Prov. 21:26, he *c* greedily all the day
Hab. 2:9, *c* an evil covetousness
Acts 20:33, I have *c* no man's silver
1 Cor. 12:31, *c* earnestly the best gifts
1 Tim. 6:10, while some *c* after, they erred
See Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21; Rom. 7:7; 13:9
COVETOUS Ezek. 33:31, their heart goeth after *c*
Mark 7:22, out of heart proceedeth *c*
Rom. 1:29, filled with all *c*
1 Cor. 6:10; Eph. 5:5, nor *c* inherit kingdom
Eph. 5:3, but *c*, let it not be named
2 Tim. 3:2, men shall be *c*
Heb. 13:5, conversation without *c*
2 Pet. 2:3, through *c* make merchandise
14, exercised with *c* practices
See Ps. 10:3; 119:36; 1 Cor. 5:10
COW Lev. 22:28; Job 21:10; Is. 11:7
CRACKLING Eccl. 7:6
CRAFT Job 5:13; 1 Cor. 3:19
Luke 20:23, he perceived their *c*
Acts 19:25, by this *c* we have our wealth
27, our *c* is in danger
2 Cor. 4:2, not walking in *c*
12:16, being *c*, I caught you
Eph. 4:14, carried away with cunning *c*
See Dan. 8:25; Acts 18:3; Rev. 18:22
CRAG Job 39:28
CRANE Is. 38:14; Jer. 8:7
CRASHING Zeph. 1:10
CRAVE Prov. 16:26; Mark 15:43
CREATE Is. 40:26, who hath *c* these things
43:7, *c* him for my glory
65:17, I *c* new heavens and new earth
Jer. 31:22, YAHVAH hath *c* a new thing
Mal. 2:10, hath not one El *c* us?
1 Cor. 11:9, neither was man *c* for woman
Eph. 2:10, *c* in Messiah Yahshua
4:24, after YAH is *c* in righteousness
Col. 1:16, by him were all things *c*
1 Tim. 4:3, which YAH *c* to be received
See Gen. 1:1; 6:7; Deut. 4:32; Ps. 51:10
CREATION Mark 10:6; 13:19; 2 Pet. 3:4
CREATOR Eccl. 12:1; Is. 40:28; Rom. 1:25
CREATURE Mark 16:15; Col. 1:23, preach to every *c*
Rom. 8:19, expectation of the *c*
2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15, new *c*
Col. 1:15, firstborn of every *c*
1 Tim. 4:4, every *c* of YAH is good
See Gen. 1:20; 2:19; Is. 13:21; Ezek. 1:20
CREDITOR Deut. 15:2; Is. 50:1; Luke 7:41
CREEK Acts 27:39
CREEP Ps. 104:20, beasts of the forest *c* forth
25, in sea are *c* things
Ezek. 8:10, form of *c* things portrayed
Acts 10:12; 11:6, Peter saw *c* things
2 Tim. 3:6, they *c* into houses
See Gen. 1:25; 7:8; Lev. 11:41; Deut. 4:18
CREW Mat. 20:74; Mark 14:68; Luke 22:60
CRIB Job 39:9; Prov. 14:4; Is. 1:3
CRIME Job 31:11; Ezek. 7:23
CRIMSON 2 Chr. 2:7; Is. 1:18; Jer. 4:30
CRIPPLE Acts 14:8
CROOKED Eccl. 1:15; 7:13, *c* cannot be made straight
Is. 40:4; 42:16; Luke 3:5
45:2, make the *c* places straight
59:8; Lam. 3:9, *c* paths
Phil. 2:15, in midst of a *c* nation
See Lev. 21:20; Deut. 32:5; Job 26:13
CROPS Lev. 1:16; Ezek. 17:22
CROSS Mat. 16:24; Mark 8:34; 10:21, take up *c*
27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26, compelled to bear *c*
Mark 15:30, come down from *c*
John 19:25, there stood by *c*
1 Cor. 1:17; Gal. 6:12; Phil. 3:18, *c* of Messiah
Gal. 5:11, offence of the *c*
6:14, glory save in the *c*
Eph. 2:16, reconcile both by the *c*
Phil. 2:8, the death of the *c*
Col. 1:20, peace through blood of the *c*
2:14, nailing it to his *c*
Heb. 12:2, for joy endured the *c*
See Obad. 14; Mat. 10:38; John 19:17, 19
CROUCH 1 Sam. 2:36; Ps. 10:10
CROWN Ps. 8:5; Heb. 2:7, 9, *c* with glory and honour
103:4, *c* thee with loving kindness
Prov. 4:9, a *c* of glory shall she deliver
12:4, virtuous woman is a *c*
14:18, prudent *c* with knowledge
16:31, hoary head a *c* of glory
17:6, children's children are the *c* of old men
Is. 28:1, woe to the *c* of pride
Mat. 27:29; John 19:2, a *c* of thorns
1 Cor. 9:25, to obtain a corruptible *c*
Phil. 4:1, my joy and *c*
1 Thes. 2:19, a *c* of rejoicing
2 Tim. 2:5, not *c* except he strive
Jas. 1:12; Rev. 2:10, *c* of life
1 Pet. 5:4, a *c* of glory
Rev. 3:11, hold fast, that no man take thy *c*
4:10, cast *c* before the throne
19:12, on his head were many *c*
CRUCIFY Mat. 27:22, all said, let him be *c*
Mark 15:13; Luke 23:21; John 19:6, 15, *c* him
Acts 2:23, by wicked hands ye have *c*
Rom. 6:6, old man is *c* with him
1 Cor. 1:13, was Paul *c* for you?
23, we preach Messiah
2:2, save Yahshua and him *c*
2 Cor. 13:4, he was *c* through weakness
Gal. 2:20, I am *c* with Messiah
3:1 Messiah set forth *c*
5:24, have *c* the flesh
6:14, the world is *c* unto me
Heb. 6:6, *c* to themselves afresh
See Mat. 20:19; 23:34; 27:31; Mark 15:20

CRUEL Ps. 25:19, with *c* hatred
74:20, full of the habitations of *c*
Prov. 5:9, lest thou give thy years to the *c*
11:17, *c* troubleth his own flesh
12:10, tender mercies of the wicked are *c*
27:4, wrath is *c*
S. of S. 8:6, jealousy is *c*
Heb. 11:36, trials of *c* mockings
See Gen. 49:7; Ex. 6:9; Deut. 32:33
CRUMBS Mat. 15:27; Mark 7:28; Luke 16:21
CRUSE 1 Sam. 26:11; 1 Kl. 14:3; 17:12; 19:6
CRUSH Job 5:4, children are *c* in the gate
39:15, forgetteth that the foot may *c* them
See Lev. 22:24; Num. 22:25; Deut. 28:33
CRY (*n.*) 1 Sam. 5:12, *c* went up to heaven
Job 34:28, he heareth the *c* of the afflicted
Ps. 9:12, forgetteth not *c* of the humble
34:15, ears are open to their *c*
Mat. 25:6, at midnight there was a *c* made
See Gen. 18:20; Ex. 2:23; Num. 16:34
CRY (*v.*) Ex. 14:15, wherefore *c* thou unto me?
Lev. 13:45, cover his upper lip, and *c* unclean
Job 29:12, I delivered the poor that *c*
Ps. 147:9, food to young ravens which *c*
Prov. 8:1, doth not wisdom *c*?
Is. 58:1, *c* aloud, spare not
Mat. 12:19, he shall not strive nor *c*
Mark 10:48; Luke 18:39, they *c* the more
Luke 18:7, elect, who *c* day and night
John 7:37 Yahshua if any man thirst
Acts 19:32; 21:34, some *c* one thing, and some another
CRYING Prov. 19:18; Is. 65:19; Heb. 5:7
CRYSTAL Job 28:17; Ezek. 1:22; Rev. 4:6
CUBIT Mat. 6:27; Luke 12:25
CUCUMBERS Num. 11:5; Is. 1:8
CUMBER Deut. 1:12; Luke 10:40; 13:7
CUNNING Ps. 137:5, my hand forget her *c*
Jer. 9:17, send for *c* women
Eph. 4:14, carried about by *c* craftiness
2 Pet. 1:16, not follow *c* devised fables
See Gen. 25:27; Ex. 38:23; 1 Sam. 16:16
CUP Ps. 116:13, take *c* of salvation
Mat. 10:42; Mark 9:41, *c* of cold water
20:22; Mark 10:39, drink of my *c*
23:25, make clean outside of *c*
26:27; Luke 22:17; 1 Cor. 11:25, took *c*
39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42, let this *c* pass
Luke 22:20, this *c* is new testament
John 18:11, *c* which my Father hath given
1 Cor. 10:16, *c* of blessing we bless
11:26, as often as ye drink this *c*
27, drink this *c* unworthily
CURDLED Job 10:10
CURE Luke 7:21, in that hour he *c* many
9:1, power to *c* diseases
13:32, I do *c* to day
See Jer. 33:6; 46:11; Hos. 5:13; Mat. 17:16
CURIOUS Ex. 28:8; Ps. 139:15; Acts 19:19
CURRENT Gen. 23:16
CURSE (*n.*) Deut. 11:26, I set before you blessing and *c*
23:5, turned *c* into blessing
Gal. 3:10, are under the *c*
Rev. 22:3, no more *c*
See Gen. 27:12; Num. 5:18
CURSE (*v.*) Lev. 19:14, not *c* the deaf
Num. 23:8, shall I *c* whom El hath not?
Judg. 5:23, *c* ye Meroz, *c* ye bitterly
Job 2:9, *c* El and die
Ps. 62:4, they bless, but *c* inwardly
Mal. 2:2, I will *c* your blessings
Mat. 5:44; Luke 6:28; Rom. 12:14, bless them that *c* you
26:74; Mark 14:71, he began to *c*
Mark 11:21, fig tree thou *c*
John 7:49, who knoweth not the law are *c*
Gal. 3:10, *c* is every one that continueth not
Jas. 3:9, therewith *c* we men
See Gen. 8:21; 12:3; Num. 22:6
CURTAIN Ex. 26:1; 2 Sam. 7:2; Ps. 104:2; S. of S. 1:5; Hab. 3:7
CUSTOM Mat. 9:9, receipt of *c*
17:25, of whom do kings take *c*?
Luke 4:16, his *c* was, went into synagogue
John 18:39, ye have a *c*
Acts 16:21, teach *c* which are not lawful
1 Cor. 11:16, we have no such *c*
See Gen. 31:35; Judg. 11:39; Acts 26:3
CUTTING Ex. 31:5; Is. 38:10; Mark 5:5
CYMBAL 1 Cor. 13:1

D

DAGGER Judg. 3:16, 21, 22
DAILY Ps. 13:2, sorrow in my heart *d*
68:19, *d* loadeth us
Prov. 8:30, I was *d* his delight
Dan. 8:11; 12:11, *d* sacrifice taken away
Mat. 6:11; Luke 11:3, our *d* bread
Luke 9:23, take up cross *d*
Acts 2:47, added to assembly *d*
6:1, the *d* ministration
16:5, assemblies increased *d*
17:11, searched the scriptures *d*
1 Cor. 15:31, I die *d*
See Num. 4:16; 28:24; Neh. 5:18; Dan. 1:5
DAINTY Ps. 141:4, let me not eat of their *d*
Prov. 23:3, be not desirous of his *d*
See Gen. 49:20; Job 33:20; Rev. 18:14
DALE Gen. 14:17; 2 Sam. 18:18
DAM Ex. 22:30; Lev. 22:27; Deut. 22:6
DAMAGE Prov. 26:6, drinketh *d*
Acts 27:10, voyage will be with much *d*
2 Cor. 7:9, receive *d* by us in nothing
See Ezra 4:22; Esth. 7:4; Dan. 6:2
DAMNABLE 2 Pet. 2:1
DAMNATION Mark 3:29, in danger of eternal *d*
John 5:29, the resurrection of *d*
Rom. 13:2, receive to themselves *d*
1 Cor. 11:29, eateth and drinketh *d*
2 Pet. 2:3, their *d* slumbereth not
See Mat. 23:14; Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47
DAMNED Mark 16:16; Rom. 14:23
DAMSEL Ps. 68:25
Mat. 14:11; Mark 6:28, given to the *d*
26:69; John 18:17, *d* came to Peter
Mark 5:39, the *d* is not dead
Acts 12:13, a *d* came to hearken
16:16, *d* possessed with a spirit
See Gen. 24:55; 34:3; Judg. 5:30; Ruth 2:5
DANCE Ex. 32:19, he saw the calf, and *d*
1 Sam. 18:6, came out singing and *d*
2 Sam. 6:14, David *d* before YAHVAH
Job 21:11, their children *d*
Ps. 30:11, turned my mourning into *d*
149:3; 150:4, praise him in the *d*
Eccl. 3:4, a time to *d*
Mat. 11:17; Luke 7:32, ye have not *d*
14:6; Mark 6:22, daughter of Herodias *d*
DANDLED Is. 66:12
DANGER Mat. 5:21, 22; Mark 3:29
DARE Rom. 5.7, some would even *d* to die
See Job 41:10; Rom. 15:18; 1 Cor. 6:1
DARK Job 12:25, they grope in the *d*
24:16, in the *d* they dig
38:2, that *d* counsel by words
Ps. 49:4; Prov. 1:6, *d* sayings
69:23; Rom. 11:10, let their eyes be *d*
88:12, wonders be known in the *d*
Mat. 24:29; Mark 13:24, sun be *d*
Luke 23:45, sun *d* and veil rent
John 20:1, early, when it was yet *d*
Rom. 1:21, foolish heart was *d*
See Gen. 15:17; Ex. 10:15; Num. 12:8
DARKNESS Deut. 5:22, spake out of thick *d*
28:29, grope as the blind in *d*
1 Sam. 2:9, wicked be silent in *d*
2 Sam. 22:10; Ps. 18:9, *d* under his feet
29; Ps. 18:28, YAHVAH enlighten my *d*
1 Kl. 8:12; 2 Chr. 6:1, dwell in thick *d*
Job 3:5; Ps. 107:10, *d* and shadow of death
10:22, land where the light is as *d*
Ps. 91:6, pestilence that walketh in *d*
97:2, clouds and *d* are round about him
112:4, to upright ariseth light in *d*
139:12, *d* and light alike to thee
Prov. 20:20, lamp be put out in *d*
Eccl. 2:13, as far as light excelleth *d*
14, fool walketh in *d*
Is. 58:10, thy *d* as noon day
60:2, *d* cover the earth, gross *d*
Joel 2:2, day of clouds and thick *d*
Mat. 6:23; Luke 11:34, body full of *d*
Mat. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30, outer *d*
10:27; Luke 12:3, what I tell in *d* speak
Luke 1:79, light to them that sit in *d*

DARKNESS—*Continued*
Luke 22:53; Col. 1:13, the power of *d*
23:44, *d* over all the earth
John 1:5, *d* comprehended it not
19, loved *d* rather than light
12:35, walk while ye have light, lest *d*
Acts 26:18, turn from *d* to light
Rom. 13:12; Eph. 5:11, works of *d*
1 Cor. 4:5, hidden things of *d*
2 Cor. 4:6, light to shine out of *d*
6:14, what communion hath light with *d*?
Eph. 6:12, rulers of the *d* of this world
Heb. 12:18, to blackness and *d*
1 Pet. 2:9, out of *d* into marvellous light
2 Pet. 2:4, into chains of *d*
1 John 1:5, in him is no *d* at all
9, and walk in *d*, we lie
2:8, the *d* is past
11, *d* hath blinded his eyes
Rev. 16:10, kingdom full of *d*
See Gen. 1:2; 15:12; Ex. 10:21; 20:21
DARLING Ps. 22:20; 35:17
DART Job 41:26; Prov. 7:23; Eph. 6:16
DASH Ps. 2:9; Is. 13:16; Hos. 13:16
Ps. 91:12; Mat. 4:6; Luke 4:11, *d* thy foot
Ps. 137:9, that *d* thy little ones
See Ex. 15:6; 2 Kl. 8:12; Jer. 13:14
DAUB Ex. 2:3; Ezek. 13:10; 22:28
DAUGHTER Gen. 24:23, 47; Judg. 11:34, whose *d* art thou?
27:46, weary of life because of *d* of Heth
Deut. 28:53, eat flesh of sons and *d*
2 Sam. 1:20, lest *d* of Philistines rejoice
12:3, lamb was unto him as a *d*
Ps. 45:9, kings' *d* among honourable women
144:12, our *d* as corner stones
Prov. 30:15, horseleach hath two *d*
Eccl. 12:4, the *d* of music
Is. 22:4; Jer. 9:1; Lam. 2:11; 3:48
Jer. 6:14, healed hurt of *d* of my people
8:21, for hurt of *d* am I hurt
9:1, weep for slain of *d* of my people
Mic. 7:6; Mat. 10:35; Luke 12:53, *d* riseth against mother
Mat. 15:28, her *d* was made whole
Luke 8:42, one *d*, about twelve years of age
13:16, this woman, *d* of Abraham
See Gen. 6:1; Ex. 1:16; 21:7; Num. 27:8
DAWN Ps. 119:147
2 Pet. 1:19, till the day *d*
See Josh. 6:15; Judg. 19:26; Job 3:9; 7:4
DAY Gen. 41:9, I remember my faults this *d*
Deut. 4:32, ask of the *d* that are past
1 Sam. 25:8, come in a good *d*
2 Kl. 7:9, this *d* is a *d* of good tidings
1 Chr. 23:1, 28; 2 Chr. 24:15, full of *d*
29:15; Job 8:9, our *d* as a shadow
Neh. 4:2, will they make an end in a *d*
Job 7:1, *d* like the *d* of an hireling
19:25, stand at latter *d* upon the earth
21:30, reserved to *d* of destruction
32:7, I said, *d* should speak
Ps. 19:2, *d* unto *d* uttereth speech
84:10, a *d* in thy courts
Prov. 3:2, 16, length of *d*
27:1, what a *d* may bring forth
Eccl. 7:1, *d* of death better than *d* of birth
12:1, while the evil *d* come not
Is. 10:3, in the *d* of visitation
27:3, YAHVAH will keep it night and *d*
58:5, an acceptable *d* to YAHVAH?
65:20, an infant of *d*
Mal. 3:2, who may abide *d* of his coming?
Mat. 7:22, many will say in that *d*
24:36; Mark 13:32, that *d* knoweth no man
50; Luke 12:46, in a *d* looked not for
25:13, ye know not the *d* nor the hour
Luke 21:34, that *d* come upon you unawares
23:43, to *d* shalt thou be with me
John 6:39, raise it again at last *d*
8:56, Abraham rejoiced to see my *d*
9:4, I must work while it is *d*
Acts 17:31, he hath appointed a *d*
Rom. 2:5, wrath against *d* of wrath
14:5, esteemeth every *d* alike
2 Cor. 6:2, the *d* of salvation
Phil. 1:6, perform it until *d* of Yahshua
1 Thes. 5:2; 2 Pet. 3:10, *d* cometh as a thief
5:5, children of the *d*

DAY—*Continued*
Heb. 13:8, Yahshua same to *d* and for ever
2 Pet. 3:8, one *d* as a thousand years
See Gen. 1:5; 27:2; Job 1:4; Ps. 77:5; 118:24
DAYSMAN Job 9:33
DEAD Lev. 19:28, cuttings for the *d*
Ruth 1:8, as ye have dealt with *d*
1 Sam. 24:14; 2 Sam. 9:8; 16:9, *d* dog
Ps. 31:12, forgotten as a *d* man
115:17, *d* praise not YAHVAH
Prov. 9:18, knoweth not that the *d* are there
Eccl. 4:2, the *d* which are already *d*
9:4, living dog better than *d* lion
5, *d* know not any thing
10:1, *d* flies cause ointment
Is. 26:19, thy *d* men shall live
Jer. 22:10, weep not for the *d*
Mat. 8:22, let the *d* bury their *d*
9:24; Mark 5:39; Luke 8:52
11:5; Luke 7:22, deaf hear, *d* raised
22:32, not El of the *d*
23:27, full of *d* men's bones
Mark 9:10, rising from *d* should mean
Luke 15:24, 32; Rev. 1:18
16:31, though one rose from the *d*
John 5:25, *d* shall hear
11:25, though *d*, yet shall he live
44, he that was *d* came forth
Acts 10:42; 2 Tim. 4:1, judge of quick and *d*
Rom. 6:2, 11; 1 Pet. 2:24, *d* to sin
14:9, Messiah of *d* and living
1 Cor. 15:15, if the *d* rise not
35, how are the *d* raised?
2 Cor. 1:9, trust in YAH who raiseth *d*
5:14, then were all *d*
5:14, arise from the *d*
Col. 1:18, firstborn from the *d*
2:20; 2 Tim. 2:11, *d* with Yahshua
1 Thes. 4:16, *d* Yahshua shall rise first
1 Tim. 5:6, *d* while she liveth
Heb. 6:1; 9:14, from *d* works
11:4, being *d* yet speaketh
13:20, brought again from the *d*
Jas. 2:17, 20, 26, faith *d*
1 Pet. 4:6, preached to them that are *d*
Jude 12, twice *d*
Rev. 1:5, first-begotten of the *d*
14:13, blessed are the *d*
See Gen. 23:3; Mark 9:26; Rev. 1:18
DEADLY Mark 16:18, drink any *d* thing
Jas. 3:8, tongue full of *d* poison
See 1 Sam. 5:11; Ps. 17:9; Ezek. 30:24
DEAF Ps. 58:4, like *d* adder that stoppeth
Is. 29:18, shall the *d* hear the words
Mat. 11:5; Luke 7:22, the *d* hear
Mark 7:37, he maketh the *d* to hear
9:25, thou *d* spirit, come out
See Ex. 4:11; Lev. 19:14; Is. 42:18; 43:8
DEAL Lev. 19:11, nor *d* falsely
Job 42:8, *d* with you after folly
Ps. 75:4, *d* not foolishly
Prov. 12:22, they that *d* truly are his delight
Is. 21:2; 24:16
26:10, in land of uprightness *d* unjustly
Jer. 6:13; 8:10, every one *d* falsely
Hos. 5:7, *d* treacherously against YAHVAH
Mark 7:36; 10:48, the more a great *d*
Luke 2:48, why hast thou thus *d* with us?
Rom. 12:3, according as YAH hath *d*
See Gen. 32:9; Ex. 1:10; 2 Chr. 2:3
DEALING 1 Sam. 2:23; Ps. 7:16; John 4:9
DEAR Jer. 31:20, is Ephraim my *d* son?
Acts 20:24, neither count I my life *d*
Rom. 12:19; 1 Cor. 10:14; 2 Cor. 7:1; 12:19
Eph. 5:1, followers of YAHVAH *d* children
Col. 1:13, into kingdom of his *d* Son
1 Thes. 2:8, because ye were *d* to us
See Jer. 12:7; Luke 7:2; Philem. 1
DEARTH 2 Chr. 6:28
Neh. 5:3, buy corn, because of *d*
Acts 11:28
See Gen. 41:54; 2 Kl. 4:38; Jer. 14:1
DEATH Num. 16:29
23:10, let me die *d* of righteous
Judg. 5:18, jeoparded lives to the *d*
16:16, soul was vexed to *d*
30, which he slew at his *d* were more
Ruth 1:17, if ought but *d* part thee and me
1 Sam. 15:32, the bitterness of *d* past

DEATH—*Continued*
1 Sam. 20:3, but a step between me and *d*
2 Sam. 1:23, in *d* not divided
22:5; Ps. 18:4; 116:3, waves of *d* compassed
Job 3:21, long for *d*, but it cometh not
7:15, my soul chooseth *d*
30:23, thou wilt bring me to *d*
Ps. 6:5, in *d* no remembrance
13:3, lest I sleep the sleep of *d*
23:4, valley of shadow of *d*
48:14, our guide even unto *d*
68:20, unto YAH belong the issues from *d*
89:48, what man shall not see *d*?
102:20, loose those appointed to *d*
107:10, in darkness and shadow of *d*
116:15, precious is *d* of his saints
Prov. 7:27, to chambers of *d*
8:36, they that hate me love *d*
14:32, the righteous hath hope in his *d*
24:11, deliver them drawn to *d*
S. of S. 8:6, love is strong as *d*
Is. 9:2; Jer. 2:6, land of the shadow of *d*
25:8; 1 Cor. 15:56, swallow up *d* in victory
38:18, for *d* cannot celebrate thee
Jer. 8:3, *d* chosen rather than life
9:21, *d* come up into our windows
Ezek. 18:32; 33:11, no pleasure in *d*
Hos. 13:14, O *d*, I will be thy plagues
Mat. 15:4; Mark 7:10, let him die the *d*
16:28; Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27, not taste of *d*
26:38; Mark 14:34, my soul is sorrowful to *d*
Mark 5:23; John 4:47, lieth at point of *d*
Luke 2:26, should not see *d* before
22:33, will go to prison and *d*
John 5:24; 1 John 3:14, passed from *d* to
life 8:51, 52, keep my saying, shall never
see *d* 11:4, sickness not unto *d*
12:33; 18:32; 21:19, signifying what *d*
Acts 2:24, having loosed the pains of *d*
Rom. 1:32, such things are worthy of *d*
5:10; Col. 1:22, reconciled by the *d*
Rom. 5:12, *d* by sin, and so *d* passed on all
6:23, wages of sin is *d*
1 Cor. 3:22, life or *d* all are yours
11:26, show Yahshua's *d* till he come
15:21, by man came *d*
55, 56, O *d* where is thy sting?
2 Cor. 1:9, sentence of *d* in ourselves
4:12, *d* worketh in us
11:23, in *d* oft
Phil. 2:8, *d* even *d* of the cross
Heb. 2:9, taste *d* for every man
Jas. 1:15, sin bringeth forth *d*
1 John 5:16, a sin unto *d*
Rev. 1:18, keys of hell and of *d*
2:10, be faithful unto *d*
11; 20:14, second *d*
6:8, his name that sat on him was *d*
9:6, seek *d*, and *d* shall flee
20:13, *d* and hell delivered up
21:4, no more *d*
DEBASE Is. 57:9
DEBATE Prov. 25:9; Is. 58:4; Rom. 1:29
DEBT 2 Ki. 4:7, go, pay thy *d*, and live
Neh. 10:31, leave the exaction of every *d*
Mat. 18:27, forgave him the *d*
See 1 Sam. 22:2; Mat. 6:12; Rom. 4:4
DEBTOR Rom. 1:14, I am *d* to the Greeks
8:12, we are *d*, not to the flesh
15:27, their *d* they are
Gal. 5:3, *d* to do the whole law
See Ezek. 18:7; Mat. 23:16; Luke 7:41; 16:5
DECAY Lev. 25:35; Neh. 4:10; Heb. 8:13
DECEASE Is. 26:14; Mat. 22:25; Luke 9:31
DECEIT Ps. 10:7, mouth full of *d* and fraud
36:3, words are iniquity and *d*
55:23, *d* men shall not live half their days
Prov. 12:5, counsels of wicked are *d*
20:17, bread of *d* is sweet
27:6, kisses of an enemy are *d*
31:30, favour is *d* and beauty vain
Jer. 14:14; 23:26, prophesy *d* of their heart
17:9, the heart is *d* above all things
48:10, that doeth work of YAHVAH *d*
Amos 8:5, falsifying balances by *d*
Zeph. 1:9, fill their masters' houses with *d*
Mat. 13:22; Mark 4:19, the *d* of riches
Mark 7:22, out of heart proceed *d*
Rom. 3:13, they have used *d*

DECEIT—*Continued*
2 Cor. 4:2, handling work of YAH *d*
Eph. 4:22, according to *d* lusts
Col. 2:8, vain *d*, after tradition
See Ps. 50:19; Prov. 12:20; Jer. 5:27
DECEIVE Deut. 11:16, take heed that your heart
be not *d*
2 Ki. 19:10; Is. 37:10, let not El *d* thee
Job 12:16, the *d* and the *d* are his
Jer. 20:7, thou hast *d* me, and I was *d*
37:9, *d* not yourselves
Mat. 24:24, if possible *d* the very elect
27:63, remember that *d* said
John 7:12, nay, but he *d* the people
47, are ye also *d*?
1 Cor. 6:9; 15:33; Gal. 6:7, be not *d*
2 Cor. 6:8, as *d*, and yet true
Eph. 4:14, whereby they lie in wait to *d*
5:6; 2 Thes. 2:3, let no man *d* you
1 Tim. 2:14, Adam was not *d*
1 John 1:8, no sin, we *d* ourselves
2 John 7, many *d* entered into world
See Gen. 31:7; Is. 44:20; Ezek. 14:9
DECENTLY 1 Cor. 14:40
DECISION Joel 3:14
DECK Job 40:10, *d* thyself with majesty
Is. 61:10, as a bridegroom *d* himself
Jer. 4:30, though thou *d* thee with ornaments
10:4, they *d* it with silver
See Prov. 7:16; Ezek. 16:11; Rev. 17:4; 18:16
DECLARATION Esth. 10:2; Job 13:17; Luke
1:1; 2 Cor. 8:19
DECLARE 1 Chr. 16:24; Ps. 96:3
Job 21:31, who shall *d* this way to his face?
31:37, I would *d* number of my steps
Ps. 2:7, I will *d* decree
9:11, *d* among the people his doings
19:1, heavens *d* glory of El
30:9, shall dust *d* thy truth?
40:10, I have *d* thy faithfulness
66:16, I will *d* what he hath done
75:9, I will *d* for ever
118:17, live, and *d* the works of YAHVAH
145:4, one generation shall *d* thy acts
Is. 3:9, they *d* their sin as Sodom
41:26; 45:21, who hath *d* from beginning?
46:10, *d* end from the beginning
53:8; Acts 8:33, who shall *d* his generation?
66:19, *d* my glory among Gentiles
John 17:26, have *d* thy name, and will *d* it
Acts 13:32, we *d* to you glad tidings
17:23, him *d* I unto you
20:27, *d* the counsel of YAHVAH
Rom. 1:4, *d* to be son of YAH with power
1 Cor. 3:13, day shall *d* it
See Josh. 20:4; John 1:18; Heb. 11:14
DECLINE Deut. 17:11
2 Chr. 34:2, *d* neither to right nor left
Ps. 102:11; 109:23, days like a shadow that *d*
119:51, 157, not *d* from thy law
See Ex. 23:2; Job 23:11; Prov. 4:5; 7:25
DECREASE Gen. 8:5; Ps. 107:38; John 3:30
DECREE Job 22:28
28:26, made a *d* for the rain
Prov. 8:15, by me princes *d* justice
29, he gave to the sea his *d*
Acts 16:4, delivered the *d* to keep
See Dan. 2:9; 6:8; Acts 17:7; 1 Cor. 7:37
DEDICATE Deut. 20:5
Judg. 17:3, wholly *d* silver to YAHVAH
1 Chr. 26:27, of spoil they did *d*
Ezek. 44:29, every *d* thing shall be theirs
DEED Ex. 9:16; 1 Sam. 25:34
2 Sam. 12:14, by this *d* hast given occasion
Ezra 9:13, come upon us for our evil *d*
Neh. 13:14, wipe not out my good *d*
Ps. 28:4; Is. 59:18; Jer. 25:14
Luke 11:48, ye allow the *d* of your fathers
23:41, due reward of our *d*
24:19, a prophet mighty in *d*
John 3:19, because their *d* were evil
8:41, ye do the *d* of your father
Acts 7:22, Moses, mighty in word and *d*
Rom. 3:20, by *d* of law no flesh justified
Col. 3:9, put off old man with his *d*
17, whatsoever ye do in word or *d*
Jas. 1:25, shall be blessed in his *d*
1 John 3:18, not love in word, but in *d*
See Gen. 44:15; Luke 23:51; Acts 19:18

DEEMED Acts 27:27
DEEP Gen. 7:11; 8:2, fountains of *d*
Deut. 33:13, the *d* that coucheth beneath
Job 38:30, face of *d* is frozen
41:31, maketh the *d* boil like a pot
Ps. 36:6, thy judgments are a great *d*
42:7, *d* calleth to *d*
95:4, in his hand are the *d* places
107:24, see his wonders in the *d*
Prov. 22:14; 23:27, strange women *d* pit
Is. 63:13, led them through *d*
Mat. 13:5, no *d* of earth
Luke 5:4, launch out into *d*
6:48, digged *d*, and laid foundations
John 4:11, the well is *d*
1 Cor. 2:10, searcheth *d* things of YAHVAH
See Job 4:13; 33:15; Prov. 19:15; Rom. 10:7
DEER Deut. 14:5; 1 Ki. 4:23
DEFAME Jer. 20:10; 1 Cor. 4:13
DEFEAT 2 Sam. 15:34; 17:14
DEFENCE Ps. 7:10, my *d* is of El
59:9, 17; 62:2, for El is my *d*
89:18; 94:22, El is *d*
Eccl. 7:12, wisdom a *d*, money a *d*
Is. 33:16, place of *d* the munitions of rocks
Phil. 1:7, 17, in *d* of the evangel
See Num. 14:9; Acts 19:33; 22:1
DEFEND Ps. 5:11
82:3, *d* the poor and fatherless
Zech. 9:15, YAH of hosts shall *d* them
Acts 7:24, *d* him, and avenged the oppressed
See Ps. 20:1; 59:1; Is. 31:5
DEFILE Ex. 31:14
Num. 35:33, blood *d* the land
2 Ki. 23:13, high places did king *d*
Neh. 13:29, they have *d* the priesthood
Ps. 74:7; 79:1, *d* dwelling place of thy name
106:39, *d* with their own works
Is. 59:3, your hands are *d* with blood
Jer. 2:7; 16:18, ye *d* my land
Ezek. 4:13, eat their *d* bread
23:38, they have *d* my sanctuary
36:17, they *d* it by their own ways
Dan. 1:8, would not *d* himself with meat
Mat. 15:11; Mark 7:15, 20, 23, *d* a man
John 18:28, lest they should be *d*
1 Cor. 3:17, if any man *d* temple of YAHVAH
8:7, conscience being weak is *d*
1 Tim. 1:10, law for them that *d* themselves
Heb. 12:15, thereby many be *d*
Jude 8, filthy dreamers *d* the flesh
See Ex. 31:14; Lev. 21:4; Jas. 3:6; Rev. 21:27
DEFRAUD 1 Sam. 12:3, 4, whom have I *d*?
Mark 10:19; 1 Cor. 7:5, *d* not
1 Cor. 6:7, rather suffer yourselves to be *d*
8, do wrong, and *d* your brethren
2 Cor. 7:2, we have *d* no man
See Lev. 19:13; 1 Thes. 4:6
DEGENERATE Jer. 2:21
DEGREE Ps. 62:9, men of low *d*, of high *d*
1 Tim. 3:13, purchase to themselves a good *d*
Jas. 1:9, brother of low *d* rejoice
See 2 Ki. 20:9; Is. 38:8; Luke 1:52
DELAY Mat. 24:48; Luke 12:45
Acts 9:38, that he would not *d* to come
See Ex. 22:29; 32:1; Acts 25:17
DELECTABLE Is. 44:9
DELICACY Rev. 18:3
DELICATE Prov. 29:21, he that *d* bringeth up his servant
Is. 47:1, no more called tender and *d*
Lam. 4:5, that did feed *d* are desolate
Luke 7:25, that live *d* are in kings' courts
See Deut. 28:54, 56; Jer. 6:2; Mic. 1:16
DELICIOUSLY Rev. 18:7
DELIGHT (*n.*) Deut. 10:15
2 Sam. 15:26, I have no *d* in thee
Job 22:26, shalt thou *d* in the Almighty?
Ps. 1:2, his *d* is in law YAHVAH
16:3, to the excellent, in whom is my *d*
119:24, testimonies my *d* and counsellors
77, 92, 174, the law is my *d*
143, thy commandments are my *d*
Prov. 8:30, I was daily his *d*
31, my *d* were with sons of men
18:2, fool hath no *d* in understanding
19:10, *d* not seemly for a fool
S. of S. 2:3, under his shadow with great *d*
Is. 58:13, call sabbath a *d*

DELIGHT(*n.*)—*Continued*
See Prov. 11:1; 12:22; 15:8; 16:13
DELIGHT (*v.*) Job 27:10, will he *d* himself in the Almighty?
Ps. 37:4, *d* also in YAHVAH
11, meek shall *d* in abundance of peace
51:16, thou *d* not in burnt offering
94:19, thy comforts *d* my soul
Is. 42:1, elect, in whom my soul *d*
55:2, soul *d* itself in fatness
62:4, YAHVAH *d* in thee
Mic. 7:18, he *d* in mercy
Rom. 7:22, I *d* after the inward man
See Num. 14:8; Prov. 1:22; 2:14; Is. 1:11
DELIGHTSOME Mal. 3:12
DELIVER Num. 35:25, congregation shall *d* the slayer
Deut. 32:39; Is. 43:13, any *d* out of my hand
2 Chr. 32:13, were idols able to *d* their lands?
Job 5:19, shall *d* thee in six troubles
36:18, great ransom cannot *d*
Ps. 33:17, nor *d* any by great strength
56:13, *d* my feet from falling
144:10, *d* David from hurtful sword
Eccl. 9:15, by wisdom *d* city
Is. 50:2, have I no power to *d*?
Jer. 1:8, I am with thee to *d* thee
39:17, I will *d* in that day
Dan. 3:17, for El is able to *d*, and will *d*
Dan. 6:14, king set heart on Daniel to *d*
Amos 2:14, neither shall mighty *d*
9:1, he that escapeth shall not be *d*
Mal. 3:15, they that tempt El are *d*
Mat. 6:13; Luke 11:4, *d* us from evil
Acts 2:23, being *d* by the counsel of YAHVAH
Rom. 4:25, was *d* for our offences
7:6, we are *d* from the law
2 Cor. 4:11, *d* to death for Yahshua
2 Tim. 4:18, *d* me from every evil work
Jude 3, faith once *d* to saints
See Rom. 8:32; 2 Cor. 1:10; Gal. 1:4
DELIVERANCE 2 Ki. 5:1, by him had given *d* to Syria
1 Chr. 11:14, saved by great *d*
Ps. 32:7, compass me with songs of *d*
Luke 4:18, preach *d* to the captives
Heb. 11:35, not accepting *d*
See Gen. 45:7; Joel 2:32; Obad. 17
DELUSION Is. 66:4; 2 Thes. 2:11
DEMAND Dan. 4:17; Mat. 2:4; Luke 3:14
DEMONSTRATION 1 Cor. 2:4
DEN Job 37:8, then the beasts go into *d*
Is. 11:8, put hand on cockatrice' *d*
Jer. 7:11, is this house a *d* of robbers?
Mat. 21:13; Mark 11:17, a *d* of thieves
Heb. 11:38, in deserts, and in *d*
See Judg. 6:2; Dan. 6:7; Amos 3:4
DENOUNCE Deut 30:18
DENY Josh. 24:27, lest ye *d* your El
Prov. 30:9, lest I be full, and *d* thee
Luke 20:27, which *d* resurrection
2 Tim. 2:13, he cannot *d* himself
Tit. 1:16, in works they *d* him
See 1 Tim. 5:8; 2 Tim. 3:5; Tit. 2:12
DEPART Job 21:14; 22:17, they say to El *D*
28:28, to *d* from evil is understanding
Ps. 6:8; Mat. 7:23; Luke 13:27, *d*
34:14; 37:27, *d* from evil, and do good
105:38, Egypt was glad when they *d*
Prov. 15:24, he may *d* from hell beneath
22:6, when old, he will not *d* from it
27:22, yet will not foolishness *d*
Mat. 14:16, they need not *d*
25:41, *d* from me, ye cursed
Luke 2:29, thou thy servant *d* in peace
4:13, devil *d* for a season
John 13:1, Yahshua knew he should *d*
2 Cor. 12:8, that it might *d* from me
Phil. 1:23, desire to *d*
1 Tim. 4:1, some shall *d* from the faith
2 Tim. 2:19, name Messiah *d* from iniquity
See Is. 54:10; Mic. 2:10; Heb. 3:12
DEPOSED Dan. 5:20
DEPRIVED Gen. 27:45; Job 39:17; Is. 38:10
DEPTH Ps. 33:7, he layeth up *d* in storehouses
77:16, waters afraid, *d* troubled
106:9, led through *d* as through wilderness
107:26, they go down again to *d*
Prov. 8:24, when no *d*, I was brought forth

DEPTH—*Continued*
Prov. 25:3, heaven for height, earth for *d*
Mat. 18:6, better drowned in *d* of sea
Mark 4:5, no *d* of earth
Rom. 11:33, the *d* of the riches
See Is. 7:11; Mic. 7:19; Rom. 8:39
DEPUTED 2 Sam. 15:3
DEPUTY 1 Ki. 22:47; Acts 13:7; 18:12
DERIDE Hab. 1:10; Luke 16:14; 23:35
DERISION Ps. 2:4, YAHVAH shall have them in *d*
44:13; 79:4, a *d* to them round us
Jer. 20:7, 8, in *d* daily
Lam. 3:14, I was a *d* to my people
See Ps. 119:51; Ezek. 23:32; 36:4; Hos. 7:16
DESCEND Ezek. 26:20; 31:16, with them that *d* into pit
Mat. 7:25, 27, rain *d*, and floods came
Mark 1:10; John 1:32, 33, Spirit *d*
15:32, Messiah now *d* from cross
Rom. 10:7, who shall *d* into the deep?
Eph. 4:10, he that *d* is same that ascended
Jas. 3:15, this wisdom *d* not
Rev. 21:10, great city *d* out of heaven
See Gen. 28:12; Ps. 49:17; 133:3; Prov. 30:4
DESCENT Luke 19:37; Heb. 7:3, 6
DESCRIBE Josh. 18:4; Judg. 8:14
DESCRY Judg. 1:23
DESERT Ps. 102:6, like an owl of the *d*
Is. 35:1, the *d* shall rejoice
6; 43:19, streams in the *d*
40:3, in *d* a highway for our El
Jer. 2:6, led us through land of *d*
17:6, like the heath in the *d*
25:24, people that dwell in *d* shall drink
Mat. 24:26, say, behold, he is in the *d*
Luke 1:80, John in *d* till his showing
9:10, aside privately into *d* place
John 6:31, did eat manna in *d*
See Ex. 5:3; 19:2; Is. 51:3; Mark 6:31
DESERTS Ps. 28:4; Ezek. 7:27
DESERVE Judg. 9:16; Ezra 9:13; Job 11:6
DESIRABLE Ezek. 23:6, 12, 23
DESIRE (*n.*) 2 Chr. 15:15
Job 34:36, my *d* is that Job may be tried
Ps. 10:3; 21:2; Rom. 10:1, heart's *d*
Ps. 37:4, give thee the *d* of thine heart
54:7; 59:10; 112:8, *d* on enemies
92:11; 112:10; 140:8, *d* of the wicked
145:16, the *d* of every living thing
Prov. 10:24; 11:23, the *d* of righteous
13:12, when *d* cometh, it is a tree of life
19:22, the *d* of a man is his kindness
21:25, the *d* of slothful killeth him
Ezek. 24:16, 21, 25, the *d* of thine eyes
Mic. 7:3, great man uttereth mischievous *d*
Hag. 2:7, the *d* of all nations
Luke 22:15, with *d* I have *d* to eat
Eph. 2:3, fulfilling *d* of flesh and mind
Phil. 1:23, having a *d* to depart
See Gen. 3:16; Job 14:15; 31:16
DESIRE (*v.*) Deut. 14:26
1 Sam. 2:16, take as much as thy soul *d*
12:13, behold the king whom ye *d*
Neh. 1:11, servants who *d* to fear thy name
Job 13:3, I *d* to reason with El
Ps. 19:10, more to be *d* than gold
27:4, one thing I *d* of YAHVAH
34:12, that *d* life, and loveth many days
40:6, sacrifice and offering thou didst not *d*
45:11, king greatly *d* thy beauty
73:25, none on earth I *d* beside thee
Eccl. 2:10, what my eyes *d* I kept not
Is. 53:2, no beauty that we should *d*
Hos. 6:6, I *d* mercy and not sacrifice
Mic. 7:1, soul *d* firstripe fruit
Zeph. 2:1, gather together, O nation not *d*
Mat. 12:46; Luke 8:20, his brethren *d*
13:17, have *d* to see those things
20:20, *d* a certain thing of him
Mark 9:35, if any *d* to be first
10:35, do for us whatsoever we *d*
11:24, what things ye *d*, when ye pray
15:6; Luke 23:25, prisoner whom they *d*
Luke 9:9, who is this, and he *d* to see him
10:24, kings have *d* to see
16:21, *d* to be fed with crumbs
20:46, scribes *d* to walk in long robes
31, Satan hath *d* to have you
Acts 3:14, *d* a murderer to be granted

DESIRE (*v.*)—*Continued*
1 Cor. 14:1, and *d* spiritual gifts
2 Cor. 5:2, *d* to be clothed upon
Gal. 4:9, ye *d* again to be in bondage
21, ye that *d* to be under the law
6:12, as *d* to make show in the flesh
Eph. 3:13, I *d* that ye faint not
Phil. 4:17, not because I *d* a gift: I *d* fruit
1 Tim. 3:1, he *d* a good work
Heb. 11:16, they *d* a better country
Jas. 4:2, ye *d* to have, and cannot obtain
1 Pet. 1:12, the angels *d* to look into
2:2, as babes, *d* sincere milk of the word
1 John 5:15, we have petitions we *d*
DESIROUS Prov. 23:3; Luke 23:8
DESOLATE Ps. 40:15, let them be *d* for reward
143:4, my heart within me is *d*
Is. 54:1; Gal. 4:27, more are children of *d*
62:4, nor shall thy land be termed *d*
Jer. 2:12, be ye very *d*, saith YAHVAH
32:43; 33:12, *d* without man or beast
Ezek. 6:6, your altars may be made *d*
Dan. 11:31, abomination that maketh *d*
Mal. 1:4, return and build the *d* places
Mat. 23:38; Luke 13:35, house left to you *d*
Acts 1:20, let his habitation be *d*
1 Tim. 5:5, widow indeed, and *d*
Rev. 18:19, in one hour is she made *d*
See Ps. 34:22; Jer. 12:10; Zech. 7:14
DESOLATION 2 Ki. 22:19
Ps. 46:8, what *d* he hath made in the earth
74:3; Jer. 25:9; Ezek. 35:9, perpetual *d*
Prov. 1:27, when your fear cometh as *d*
3:25, the *d* of the wicked
Dan. 9:26, to end of war *d* are determined
Zeph. 1:15, a day of wrath, wasting, and *d*
Luke 21:20, then know *d* is nigh
See Lev. 26:31; Josh. 8:28; Job 30:14
DESPAIR 1 Sam. 27:1; 2 Cor. 4:8
DESPERATE Job 6:26; Is. 17:11; Jer. 17:9
DESPISE Num. 11:20, ye have *d* YAHVAH
15:31; Prov. 13:13; Is. 5:24; 30:12
Neh. 4:4, hear, O El for we are *d*
Esth. 1:17, so that they *d* their husbands
Job 5:17; Prov. 3:11; Heb. 12:5
19:18, young children *d* me
36:5, El is mighty and *d* not any
Ps. 51:17, contrite heart thou wilt not *d*
53:5, put to shame, because El *d* them
73:20, thou shalt *d* their image
102:17, he will not *d* their prayer
Prov. 1:7, fools *d* wisdom
6:30, men do not *d* a thief
15:5, fool *d* father's instruction
20, foolish man *d* his mother
32, refuseth instruction *d* own soul
19:16, he that *d* his ways shall die
Eccl. 9:16, poor man's wisdom is *d*
Is. 33:15, he that *d* gain of oppressions
49:7, saith YAH to him whom man *d*
Jer. 49:15, I will make thee small and *d*
Ezek. 20:13, 16, they *d* my judgments
22:8, thou hast *d* holy things
Amos 2:4, they *d* the law of YAHVAH
Zech. 4:10, who hath *d* day of small things?
Mal. 1:6, wherein have we *d* thy name?
Luke 10:16, *d* you, *d* me; *d* him that sent me
18:9, righteous, and *d* others
Rom. 2:4, *d* thou the riches of his goodness
1 Cor. 1:28, things *d* YAH hath chosen
4:10, ye are honourable, but we are *d*
11:22, *d* ye the assembly of YAHVAH
1 Thes. 4:8, *d* not man, but YAHVAH
1 Tim. 4:12, let no man *d* thy youth
6:2, not *d*, because brethren
Tit. 2:15, let no man *d* thee
Heb. 12:2, endured cross, *d* the shame
Jas. 2:6, ye have *d* the poor
See Gen. 16:4; 25:34; 2 Sam. 6:16; Rom. 14:3
DESPISERS Acts 13:41; 2 Tim. 3:3
DESPITE Ezek. 25:6, 15; 36:5; Rom. 1:30
DESPITEFULLY Mat. 5:44; Luke 6:28
DESTITUTE Ps. 102:17, regard prayer of *d*
1 Tim. 6:5, *d* of the truth
Heb. 11:37, being *d*, afflicted, tormented
See Gen. 24:27; Ezek. 32:15; Jas. 2:15
DESTROY Gen. 18:23
Ex. 22:20, he shall be utterly *d*
Deut. 9:14, let me alone, that I may *d* them

DESTROY—*Continued*
2 Sam. 1:14, *d* YAH's anointed
Job 2:3, movedst me to *d* without cause
10:8, made me, yet thou dost *d* me
19:10, he hath *d* me on every side
26, though worms *d* this body
Ps. 40:14; 63:9, seek my soul to *d* it
145:20, all the wicked will he *d*
Prov. 1:32, prosperity of fools shall *d* them
31:3, that which *d* kings
Eccl. 9:18, one sinner *d* much good
Is. 10:7, it is in his heart to *d*
11:9; 65:25, not *d* in all my holy mountain
19:3, I will *d* the counsel thereof
28:2, as a *d* storm
Jer. 13:14, I will not spare, but *d* them
17:18, *d* them with double destruction
23:1, woe to pastors that *d* the sheep
Ezek. 9:1, with *d* weapon in his hand
22:27, *d* souls to get dishonest gain
Hos. 13:9, thou hast *d* thyself
Mat. 5:17, not to *d* the law, but to fulfil
10:28, fear him that is able to *d*
12:14; Mark 3:6; 11:18, they might *d* him
21:41, he will miserably *d* those
22:7, and *d* those murderers
27:20, ask Barabbas, and *d* Yahshua
Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34, art thou come to *d* us?
12:9; Luke 20:16, *d* the husbandmen
14:58, say, I will *d* this temple
15:29, thou that *d* the temple
Luke 6:9, is it lawful to save life, or to *d* it?
9:56, is not come to *d* men's lives
17:27, flood came and *d* them all
John 2:19, Yahshua *D* this temple
1 Cor. 6:13, YAH shall *d* both it and them
Gal. 1:23, preacheth the faith he once *d*
2:18, if I build the things which I *d*
2 Thes. 2:8, *d* with brightness of his coming
Heb. 2:14, *d* him that had the power
Jas. 4:12, able to save and to *d*
1 John 3:8, *d* the works of the devil
DESTROYER Ex. 12:23, not suffer *d* to come
Judg. 16:24, delivered the *d* of our country
Job 15:21, in prosperity the *d* shall come
Ps. 17:4, kept from paths of the *d*
Prov. 28:24, the companion of a *d*
See Job 33:22; Is. 49:17; Jer. 22:7; 50:11
DESTRUCTION 2 Chr. 26:16, heart lifted up to *d*
Esth. 8:6, endure to see *d* of my kindred
Job 5:21, neither be afraid of *d*
21:17, how oft cometh *d*
31:3, is not *d* to the wicked
Ps. 9:6, *d* are come to a perpetual end
35:8, into that very *d* let him fall
73:18, thou castest them down to *d*
90:3, turnest man to *d*
91:6, the *d* that wasteth at noonday
103:4, redeemeth thy life from *d*
Prov. 1:27, your *d* cometh as a whirlwind
10:14, mouth of foolish near *d*
15, *d* of poor is their poverty
14:28, want of people *d* of the prince
16:18, pride goeth before *d*
17:19, he that exalteth his gate seeketh *d*
18:7, a fool's mouth is his *d*
27:20, hell and *d* are never full
31:8, such as are appointed to *d*
Is. 14:23, the bosom of *d*
19:18, the city of *d*
59:7, wasting and *d* in their paths
Jer. 17:18, destroy with double *d*
46:20, *d* cometh out of north
Hos. 13:14, O grave, I will be thy *d*
Mat. 7:13, broad way leadeth to *d*
Rom. 3:16, *d* and misery are in their ways
9:22, vessels fitted to *d*
Phil. 3:18, 19, many walk, whose end is *d*
1 Thes. 5:3, then sudden *d* cometh
2 Thes. 1:9, punished with everlasting *d*
1 Tim. 6:9, lusts, which drown men in *d*
2 Pet. 2:1, bring on themselves swift *d*
3:16, wrest to their own *d*
See Job 21:20; 31:23; Prov. 10:29; 21:15
DETAIN Judg. 13:15, 16; 1 Sam. 21:7
DETERMINATE Acts 2:23
DETERMINATION Zeph. 3:8
DETERMINE Ex. 21:22, pay as the judges *d*
1 Sam. 20:7, be sure evil is *d* by him

DETERMINE—*Continued*
Job 14:5, seeing his days are *d*
Dan. 11:36, that that is *d* shall be done
Luke 22:22, Son of man goeth, as it was *d*
Acts 3:13, Pilate was *d* to let him go
17:26, hath *d* the times appointed
1 Cor. 2:2, I *d* not to know any thing
See 2 Chr. 2:1; 25:16; Is. 19:17; Dan. 9:24
DETEST Deut. 7:26
DETESTABLE Jer. 16:18; Ezek. 5:11
DEVICE Esth. 9:25, *d* return on his own head
Ps. 10:2, let them be taken in the *d*
33:10, maketh *d* of the people of none effect
37:7, bringeth wicked *d* to pass
Prov. 1:31, be filled with their own *d*
12:2, man of wicked *d* will he condemn
19:21, many *d* in a man's heart
Eccl. 9:10, no work nor *d* in grave
Jer. 18:12, will walk after our own *d*
Dan. 11:24, 25, he shall forecast *d*
Acts 17:29, like stone graven by man's *d*
2 Cor. 2:11, not ignorant of his *d*
See 2 Chr. 2:14; Esth. 8:3; Job 5:12
DEVILISH Jas. 3:15
DEVISE Ex. 31:4; 35:32, 35, *d* works in gold
Ps. 35:4, to confusion that *d* my hurt
36:4, he *d* mischief on his bed
Prov. 3:29, *d* not evil against thy neighbour
6:14, he *d* mischief continually
18, a heart that *d* wicked imaginations
14:22, err that *d* evil, *d* good
16:9, man's heart *d* his way
Is. 32:7, *d* wicked devices to destroy the poor
8, the liberal *d* liberal things
2 Pet. 1:16, cunningly *d* fables
DEVOTE Lev. 27:21, 28; Num. 18:14
DEVOTIONS Acts 17:23
DEVOUR Ex. 24:17; Is. 29:6; 30:27, 30; 33:14, *d* fire
Lev. 10:2, fire from YAH *d* them
Deut. 32:24, *d* with burning heat
2 Sam. 11:25, sword *d* one as well as another
18:8, wood *d* more than sword *d*
22:9; Ps. 18:8, fire out of his mouth *d*
Job 18:13, death shall *d* his strength
Ps. 80:13, beasts of field *d* it
Prov. 20:25, man who *d* that which is holy
30:14, jaw teeth as knives, to *d*
Is. 1:7, strangers *d* it in your presence
20, if ye rebel, ye shall be *d* with sword
Jer. 2:30, your sword hath *d* prophets
Ezek. 15:7, fire shall *d* them
23:37, pass through fire to *d* them
Joel 2:3, a fire *d* before them
Amos 4:9, fig trees, palmerworm *d* them
Zeph. 1:18; 3:8, *d* by fire of jealousy
Mal. 3:11, will rebuke the *d* for your sakes
Mat. 13:4; Mark 4:4; Luke 8:5, fowls *d* them
23:14; Mark 12:40, *d* widows' houses
Luke 15:30, thy son hath *d* thy living
2 Cor. 11:20, if a man *d* you
Gal. 5:15, ye bite and *d* one another
Heb. 10:27, which shall *d* adversaries
1 Pet. 5:8, seeking whom he may *d*
See Gen. 31:15; 2 Sam. 2:26; Ps. 50:3; 52:4
DEVOUT Luke 2:25, Simeon was just and *d*
Acts 2:5; 8:2, *d* men
See Acts 10:2; 13:50; 17:4, 17; 22:12
DEW 2 Sam. 1:21, let there be no *d*
17:12, we will light on him as *d* falleth
1 Ki. 17:1, there shall not be *d* nor rain
Job 38:28, who hath begotten the drops of *d*?
Prov. 3:20, clouds drop down *d*
Is. 18:4, like *d* in heat of harvest
Dan. 4:15, 23, 25, 33, wet with *d* of heaven
DIADEM Job 29:14; Is. 28:5; Ezek. 21:26
DIAMOND Jer. 17:1; Ezek. 28:13
DID Mat. 13:58, he *d* not many works
John 4:29, all things that ever I *d*
See Gen. 6:22; 1 Sam. 1:7; Job 1:5; 1 Pet. 2:22
DIE Gen. 2:17; 1 Sam. 14:44; 1 Ki. 2:37, 42; Jer. 26:8; Ezek. 3:18, surely *d*
Gen. 3:3; Lev. 10:6; Num. 18:32, lest ye *d*
27:4; 45:28; Prov. 30:7, before I *d*
Ex. 21:12, smiteth a man that he *d*
Lev. 7:24; 22:8; Deut. 14:21; Ezek. 4:14, that *d* of itself
Num. 16:29, if these *d* common death
23:10, let me *d* death of righteous
Deut. 31:14, days approach that thou must *d*

DIE—*Continued*
Ruth 1:17, where thou *d*, will I *d*
2 Sam. 3:33, *d* Abner as a fool *d*?
2 Kl. 20:1; Is. 38:1, shalt *d*, and not live
2 Chr. 25:4, every man *d* for own sin
Job 2:9, his wife said, Curse El and *d*
3:11, why *d* I not from the womb?
12:2, wisdom shall *d* with you
14:14, if a man *d*, shall he live again?
21:23, one *d* in full strength
29:18, I shall *d* in my nest
Ps. 41:5, shall he *d*, and his name perish
49:10, wise men *d*, likewise the fool
17, when he *d* he shall carry nothing away
Prov. 5:23, he shall *d* without instruction
10:21, fools *d* for want of wisdom
11:7, *d* his expectation shall perish
Eccl. 2:16, how *d* the wise man?
7:17, why shouldest thou *d* before thy time?
9:5, living know they shall *d*
Is. 66:24; Mark 9:44, worm shall not *d*
Jer. 27:13; Ezek. 18:31; 33:11, why will ye *d*?
28:16, this year thou shalt *d*
34:5, thou shalt *d* in peace
Ezek. 18:4, 20, soul that sinneth, it shall *d*
32, no pleasure in death of him that *d*
33:8, wicked man shall *d* in iniquity
Amos 6:9, ten men in one house, they shall *d*
Jonah 4:3, 8, it is better to *d* than live
Mat. 15:4; Mark 7:10, let him *d* the death
22:27; Luke 20:32, woman *d* also
26:35; Mark 14:31, though I *d* with thee
Luke 7:2, servant was ready to *d*
16:22, beggar *d*, the rich man also *d*
20:36, nor can they *d* any more
John 4:49, come down ere my child *d*
11:21, 32, my brother had not *d*
37, that even this man should not have *d*
50; 18:14, that one man *d* for the people
51, Yahshua should *d* for that nation
12:24, except a corn of wheat *d*
19:7, by our law he ought to *d*
Acts 9:37, Dorcas was sick, and *d*
21:13, ready also to *d* at Jerusalem
Rom. 5:7, for righteous man will one *d*
7:9, sin revived, and I *d*
8:34, it is Yahshua *d*
14:7, no man *d* to himself
9, Messiah both *d*, rose, and revived
15; 1 Cor. 8:11, for whom Messiah
1 Cor. 15:3, Messiah for our sins
31, I *d* daily
2 Cor. 5:14, if one *d* for all
Phil. 1:21, to *d* is gain
1 Thes. 4:14, we believe that Yahshua
5:10, who *d* for us that we should live
Heb. 7:8, here men that *d* receive tithes
9:27, appointed unto men once to *d*
11:13, these all *d* in faith
Rev. 3:2, things that are ready to *d*
9:6, men shall desire to *d*
14:13, the dead that *d* in YAHVAH
See Job 14:10; Ps. 118:17; Rom. 5:6; 6:10
DIET Jer. 52:34
DYED Ex. 25:5; Is. 63:1; Ezek. 23:15
DYING 2 Cor. 4:10, the *d* of Yahshua
6:9, as *d*, and behold we live
See Num. 17:13; Luke 8:42; Heb. 11:21
DIFFER Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 4:7; Gal. 4:1
DIFFERENCE Lev. 10:10; Ezek. 44:23, a *d* between holy and unholy
11:47; 20:25, *d* between clean and unclean
Ezek. 22:26, they have put no *d* between
Acts 15:9, put no *d* between us
Rom. 3:22; 10:12, for there is no *d*
See Ex. 11:7; 1 Cor. 12:5; Jude 22
DIG Ex. 21:33, *d* a pit, and not cover it
Deut. 6:11, wells *d*, which thou *d* not
8:9, out of hills mayest *d* brass
Job 6:27, ye *d* a pit for your friend
24:16, in the dark they *d*
Ps. 7:15; 57:6, *d* a pit, and is fallen
Is. 51:1, hole of pit whence ye are *d*
Mat. 21:33, and *d* a winepress
25:18, *d* in the earth, and hid
Luke 13:8, till I *d* about it
See Job 3:21; Ezek. 8:8; 12:5; Luke 6:48
DIGNITY Eccl. 10:6, folly set in great *d*
2 Pet. 2:10; Jude 8, these speak evil of *d*

DIGNITY—*Continued*
See Gen. 49:3; Esth. 6:3; Hab. 1:7
DILIGENCE Prov. 4:23; 2 Tim. 4:9; Jude 3
DILIGENT Josh. 22:5, take *d* heed to do the commandment
Ps. 64:6, accomplish a *d* search
Luke 15:8, seek *d* till she find it
Acts 18:25, taught *d* the things of Yahshua
2 Tim. 1:17, in Rome sought me *d*
See Deut. 19:18; Prov. 11:27; 23:1; Mat. 2:7
DIM Deut. 34:7, eye not *d*, nor force abated
Job 17:7, eye also *d* by reason of sorrow
Lam. 4:1, gold become *d*
See Gen. 27:1; 48:10; 1 Sam. 3:2; Is. 8:22
DIMINISH'Prov. 13:11, wealth by vanity shall be *d*
Rom. 11:12, *d* of them be riches of Gentiles
See Ex. 5:8; Lev. 25:16; Jer. 26:2; Ezek. 16:27
DINE Gen. 43:16; Luke 11:37; John 21:12, 15
DINNER Prov. 15:17; Mat. 22:4; Luke 11:38
DIP Lev. 4:6; 14:16, priest shall *d* his finger
Ruth 2:14, *d* morsel in vinegar
1 Sam. 14:27, *d* rod in honeycomb
2 Kl. 5:14, Naaman *d* in Jordan
Mat. 26:23; Mark 14:20, *d* hand in dish
John 13:26, when he had *d* the sop
Rev. 19:13, a vesture *d* in blood
See Gen. 37:31; Josh 3:15; Luke 16:24
DIRECT Job 32:14, he hath not *d* his words
Ps 5:3, in morning will I *d* my prayer
119:5, O that my ways were *d* to keep
Prov. 3:6, he shall *d* thy paths
16:9, YAHVAH *d* his steps
Eccl. 10:10, wisdom profitable to *d*
Is. 40:13, who hath *d* the Spirit of YAHVAH
Jer. 10:23, not in man to *d* his steps
See Gen. 46:28; Is. 45:13; 61:8; 1 Thes. 3:11
DIRECTION Num. 21:18
DIRECTLY Num. 19:4; Ezek. 42:12
DIRT Judg. 3:22; Ps. 18:42; Is. 57:20
DISALLOWED Num. 30:5, 8, 11; 1 Pet. 2:4
DISANNUL Is. 14:27, YAHVAH hath purposed, who shall *d* it?
28:18, your covenant with death shall be *d*
Gal. 3:15, 17, covenant no man *d*
See Job 40:8; Is. 14:27; Heb. 7:18
DISAPPOINT Job 5:12; Prov. 15:22
DISCERN 2 Sam. 19:35
1 Kl. 3:9, *d* between good and bad
Ezra 3:13, could not *d* noise of joy
Job 4:16, could not *d* form thereof
6:30, cannot my taste *d* perverse things
Prov. 7:7, I *d* among the youths
Eccl. 8:5, wise man's heart *d* time
Jonah 4:11, cannot *d* between right and left
Mal. 3:18, *d* between righteous and wicked
Mat. 16:3; Luke 12:56, *d* face of sky
1 Cor. 2:14, they are spiritually *d*
11:29, not *d* Savior's body
Heb. 4:12, the word is a *d* of the thoughts
5:14, exercised to *d* good and evil
See Gen. 27:23; 31:32; 38:25; 2 Sam. 14:17
DISCHARGE 1 Kl. 5:9; Eccl. 8:8
DISCIPLE Is. 8:16, seal the law among my *d*
Mat. 10:1; Luke 6:13, called his twelve *d*
Luke 6:40, *d* not above his master
42, give cup of water in the name of a *d*
12:2, thy *d* do that which is not lawful
15:2, why do thy *d* transgress tradition?
19:13; Mark 10:13, the *d* rebuked them
20:17 Yahshua *d* apart
22:16, Pharisees sent their *d*
26:18; Luke 22:11, keep passover with *d*
56, all the *d* forsook him and fled
28:7, tell his *d* he is risen
13, say he, his *d* came by night
Mark 2:18, why do *d* of John fast?
4:34, he expounded all things to *d*
7:2, *d* eat with unwashed hands
5, why walk not *d* according to tradition?
Luke 5:30, Pharisees murmured against *d*
6:20, lifted up eyes on *d*
11:1, as John taught his *d*
19:37, *d* began to rejoice and praise YAHVAH
39, Master, rebuke thy *d*
John 2:11, his *d* believed on him
4:2 Yahshua baptized not, but his *d*
6:22, his *d* were gone away alone
7:3, that thy *d* may see works

DISCIPLE—*Continued*
John 8:31; 13:35, then are ye my *d* indeed
28, thou art his *d*, we are Moses' *d*
13:5, began to wash *d* feet
15:8, so shall ye be my *d*
17, 25, art not thou one of his *d*?
19:26; 20:2; 21:7, 20. *d* whom YAHSHUA
20:18, told *d* she had seen YAHSHUA
21:23, that that *d* should not die
Acts 9:1, slaughter against *d*
26, essayed to join himself to *d*
20:7, *d* came together to break bread
30, to draw away *d* after them
21:16, an old *d* with whom we should lodge
See Mat. 11:1; John 3:25; 18:1, 2; 20:26
DISCIPLINE Job 36:10
DISCLOSE Is. 26:21
DISCOMFITED Judg. 4:15, YAHVAH *d* Sisera
8:12, Gideon *d* all the host
2 Sam. 22:15, lightnings, and *d* them
Is. 31:8, his young men shall be *d*
See Ex. 17:13; Num. 14:45; Josh. 10:10
DISCOMFITURE 1 Sam. 14:20
DISCONTENTED 1 Sam. 22:2
DISCONTINUE Jer. 17:4
DISCORD Prov. 6:14, 19
DISCOURAGE Num. 32:7, wherefore *d* ye the heart of the children of Israel?
Deut. 1:21, fear not, nor be *d*
28, our brethren have *d* our heart
Col. 3:21, your children, lest they be *d*
See Num. 21:4; 32:9; Is. 42:4
DISCOVER 1 Sam. 14:8, 11, we will *d* ourselves to them
2 Sam. 22:16, foundations of the world *d*
Job 12:22, he *d* deep things
Prov. 25:9, *d* not a secret to another
Ezek. 21:24, your transgressions are *d*
See Ps. 29:9; Hos. 7:1; Hab. 3:13; Acts 21:3
DISCREET Gen. 41:33, 39; Mark 12:34
DISCRETION Ps. 112:5; Prov. 11:22; Is. 28:26; Jer. 10:12
DISDAINED 1 Sam. 17:42; Job 30:1
DISEASE Ex. 15:26, none of these *d* on you
Deut. 28:60, bring on thee all *d* of Egypt
2 Chr. 16:12, in *d* sought not YAHVAH
Job 30:18, by force of my *d*
Ps. 103:3, who healeth all thy *d*
Eccl. 6:2, vanity, and it is an evil *d*
Ezek. 34:4, *d* have he not strengthened
See Mat. 4:23; 14:35; Luke 9:1; Acts 28:9
DISFIGURE Mat. 6:16
DISGRACE Jer. 14:21
DISGUISE 1 Sam. 28:8; 1 Ki. 14:2; 2 Chr. 18:29; 35:22; Job 24:15
DISH Judg. 5:25; 2 Ki. 21:13; Mat. 26:23
DISHONESTY 2 Cor. 4:2
DISHONOUR Ps. 35:26; 71:13, clothed with shame and *d*
Prov. 6:33, a wound and *d* shall he get
Mic. 7:6, son *d* father
John 8:49, I honour my Father, ye do *d* me
Rom. 9:21, one vessel to honour, another to *d*
1 Cor. 15:43, sown in *d*
2 Tim. 2:20, some to honour, some to *d*
See Ezra 4:14; Rom. 1:24; 2:23; 1 Cor. 11:4, 5
DISINHERIT Num. 14:12
DISMAYED Deut. 31:8; Josh. 1:9; 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:20; 2 Chr. 20:15, 17; Is. 41:10; Jer. 1:17; 10:2; 23:4; 46:27; Ezek. 2:6, fear not, nor be *d*
Jer. 17:18, let them be *d*, let not me be *d*
See 1 Sam. 17:11; Jer. 8:9; 46:5; Obad. 9
DISMISSED 2 Chr. 23:8; Acts 15:30; 19:41
DISOBEDIENCE Rom. 5:19; Eph. 2:2; 5:6
DISOBEDIENT Luke 1:17, *d* to wisdom
Acts 26:19, not *d* to heavenly vision
Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2, *d* to parents
1 Tim. 1:9, law for lawless and *d*
Tit. 3:3, we ourselves were sometimes *d*
1 Pet. 2:7, to them which be *d*
3:20, spirits, which sometimes were *d*
See 1 Ki. 13:26; Neh. 9:26; Rom. 10:21
DISORDERLY 2 Thes. 3:6, 7, 11
DISPERSE Prov. 15:7, lips *d* knowledge
John 7:35, will he go to the *d*?
See Ps. 112:9; Jer. 25:34; Ezek. 12:15; 20:23
DISPLAYED Ps. 60:4
DISPLEASE Num. 11:1, it *d* YAHVAH
22:34, if it *d* thee, I will get me back
2 Sam. 11:27, David *d* YAHVAH
1 K. 1:6, father had not *d* at any time
Is. 59:15, it *d* him there was no judgment
Jonah 4:1, it *d* Jonah exceedingly
Mat. 21:15, scribes saw it, they were *d*
Mark 10:14, YAHSHUA much *d*
41, much *d* with James and John
See Gen. 48:17; 1 Sam. 8:6; 18:8; Zech. 1:2
DISPLEASURE Deut. 9:19; Judg. 15:3; Ps. 2:5; 6:1; 38:1
DISPOSE Job 34:13; 37:15; 1 Cor. 10:27
DISPOSITION Acts 7:53
DISPOSSESS Num. 33:53; Deut. 7:17
DISPUTATION Acts 15:2; Rom. 14:1
DISPUTE Job 23:7, the righteous might *d* with him
Mark 9:33, what was it ye *d* of by the way?
1 Cor. 1:20, where is the *d* of this world?
Phil. 2:14, do all things without *d*
1 Tim. 6:5, perverse *d*
See Acts 9:29; 15:7; 17:17; Jude 9
DISQUIET Ps. 42:5, 11, why art thou *d* within me?
See Ps. 38:8; 39:6; Jer. 50:34
DISSEMBLE Josh. 7:11; Ps. 26:4; Prov. 26:24; Jer. 42:20; Gal. 2:13
DISSENSION Acts 15:2; 23:7, 10
DISSIMULATION Rom. 12:9; Gal. 2:13
DISSOLVE Is. 34:4, host of heaven be *d*
Dan. 5:16, thou canst *d* doubts
2 Pet. 3:11, all these things shall be *d*
12, heavens being on fire shall be *d*
See Job 30:22; Ps. 75:3; Is. 14:31; 24:19
DISTAFF Prov. 31:19
DISTIL Deut. 32:2; Job 36:28
DISTINCTION 1 Cor. 14:7
DISTINCTLY Neh. 8:8
DISTRACT Ps. 88:15; 1 Cor. 7:35
DISTRESS Judg. 11:7, why come when ye are in *d*?
1 Sam. 22:2, every one in *d* came to David
2 Sam. 22:7; Ps. 18:6, in *d* I called
1 Kin. 1:29, redeemed my soul out of all *d*
2 Chr. 28:22, in *d* Ahaz trespassed more
Neh. 2:17, ye see the *d* we are in
Prov. 1:27, mock when *d* cometh
Is. 25:4, a strength to needy in *d*
Obad. 12, 14; Zeph. 1:15, day of *d*
Luke 21:23, shall be great *d* in the land
25, on earth *d* of nations
Rom. 8:35, shall *d* separate us?
1 Cor. 7:26, good for present *d*
2 Cor. 6:4, approving ourselves in *d*
12:10, take pleasure in *d*
DISTRIBUTE Job 21:17, YAH *d* sorrows in his anger
Luke 18:22, sell and *d* to poor
John 6:11, given thanks, he *d*
Rom. 12:13, *d* to necessity of saints
1 Cor. 7:17, YAHVAH hath *d* to every man
2 Cor. 9:13, your liberal *d*
See Josh. 13:32; Acts 4:35; 2 Cor. 10:13
DITCH Ps. 7:15, fallen into *d* he made
Mat. 15:14; Luke 6:39, both fall into *d*
See Job 9:31; Prov. 23:27; Is. 22:11
DIVERS Deut. 22:9, sow vineyard with *d*
11, garment of *d* sorts
25:13, not have in bag *d* weights
Deut. 25:14, *d* measures, great and small
Prov. 20:10, 23, *d* weights and measures
Mat. 4:24; Luke 4:40, *d* diseases
Mat. 24:7; Luke 21:11, in *d* places
Mark 8:3, for *d* of them came from far
1 Cor. 12:10, to another *d* kinds of tongues
2 Tim. 3:6; Tit. 3:3, led away with *d* lusts
Jas. 1:2, joy in *d* temptations
See Eccl. 5:7; Heb. 1:1; 2:4; 9:10; 13:9
DIVERSE Esth. 3:8, laws *d* from all people
1 Cor. 12:6, *d* of operations, but same El
DIVIDE Lev. 11:4, 5, 6, 7, 26; Deut. 14:7, not eat these of them than *d* the hoof
Josh. 19:49, an end of *d* the land
1 Ki. 3:25, *d* living child in two
Job 27:17, innocent shall *d* silver
Ps. 68:12; Prov. 16:19; Is. 9:3; 53:12, *d* spoil
Amos 7:17, thy land shall be *d* by line
Mat. 12:25; Mark 3:24, kingdom *d*

DIVIDE—*Continued*
Mark 3:26; Luke 11:18, *d* against himself
Luke 12:13, that he *d* inheritance with me
Acts 14:4; 23:7, multitude *d*
1 Cor. 1:13, is Messiah *d*?
12:11, *d* to every man severally as he will
2 Tim. 2:15, rightly *d* word of truth
Heb. 4:12, piercing to *d* asunder
See Dan. 7:25; Hos. 10:2; Luke 22:17
DIVINATION Num. 23:23, neither is any *d* against Israel
Acts 16:16, damsel with a spirit of *d*
See Deut. 18:10; 2 Kl. 17:17; Ezek. 13:23
DIVINE (*v.*) 1 Sam. 28:8, *d* unto me by the familiar spirit
Ezek. 13:9, prophets that *d* lies
21:29, they *d* lies unto thee
Mic. 3:11, prophets *d* for money
See Gen. 44:5; Ezek. 22:28; Mic. 3:6
DIVINE (*adj.*) Prov. 16:10; Heb. 9:1
DIVINER 1 Sam. 6:2; Is. 44:25; Jer. 27:9
DIVISION Ex. 8:23, a *d* between my people
Luke 12:51, I tell you, Nay; but rather *d*
John 7:43; 9:16; 10:19, *d* because of him
Rom. 16:17, mark them which cause *d*
See 1 Cor 1:10; 3:3; 11:18
DIVORCE Lev. 21:14; 22:13; Jer. 3:8
DO Ruth 3:5, all thou sayest I will *d*
Is. 46:11, I will also *d* it
Hos. 6:4, what shall I *d* unto thee?
Mat. 7:12, men *d* to you, *d* ye even so
23:3, they say, and *d* not
Luke 10:28, this *d*, and thou shalt live
22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24, this *d* in remembrance
John 15:5, without me ye can *d* nothing
Rom. 7:15, what I would, that *d* I not
2 Cor. 11:12, what I *d* that I will *d*
Phil. 4:13, I can *d* all things through Yahshua
Jas. 1:23, a hearer, not a *d* of the word
See John 6:38; 10:37; Rev. 19:10; 22:9
DOCTOR Luke 2:46; 5:17; Acts 5:34
DOCTRINE Prov. 4:2, I give you good *d*
Is. 28:9, made to understand *d*
Mat. 15:9; Mark 7:7, teaching for *d* commandments of men
16:12, the *d* of the Pharisees
Mark 1:27; Acts 17:19, what new *d* is this?
John 7:17, do his will shall know of the *d*
Acts 2:42, continued in apostles' *d*
5:28, filled Jerusalem with your *d*
Rom. 6:17, obeyed that form of *d*
1 Cor. 14:26, every one hath a *d*
Eph. 4:14, every wind of *d*
1 Tim. 1:10, contrary to sound *d*
4:6, nourished in words of good *d*
13, give attendance to *d*
1 Tim. 4:16, take heed to thyself and *d*
2 Tim. 3:10, hast fully known my *d*
16, scripture profitable for *d*
4:2, exhort with all longsuffering and *d*
Tit. 1:9, by sound *d* to exhort and convince
Heb. 6:4, principles of the *d*
13:9, not carried about with strange *d*
2 John 9, abideth in *d* of Messiah
See Deut. 32:2; Job 11:4; John 7:16; 1 Tim. 5:17
DOG Ex. 11:7, against Israel shall not a *d* move
Deut. 23:18, not bring price of *d* into house
Judg. 7:5, that lappeth as *d* lappeth
1 Sam. 17:43; 24:14; 2 Sam. 3:8, am I a *d*?
2 Sam. 9:8, upon such a dead *d* as I am
2 Kl. 8:13, what, is thy servant a *d*?
Ps. 22:20, darling from power of the *d*
59:6, they make noise like a *d*
Prov. 26:11; 2 Pet. 2:22, as a *d* returneth
17, like one that taketh a *d* by ears
Eccl. 9:4, living *d* better than dead lion
Is. 56:10, they are all dumb *d*
66:3, as if he cut off a *d* neck
Mat. 7:6, give not that which is holy to *d*
15:27; Mark 7:28, the *d* eat of crumbs
Phil. 3:2, beware of *d*
Rev. 22:15, without are *d*
See Ex. 22:31; 1 Kl. 14:11; 21:23; 22:38
DOING Judg. 2:19, ceased not from their own *d*
1 Sam. 25:3, churlish and evil in his *d*
1 Chr. 22:16, arise, and be *d*
Neh. 6:3, I am *d* a great work
Ps. 9:11; Is. 12:4, declare his *d*
66:5, terrible in *d* toward children of men

DOING—*Continued*
Ps. 118:23; Mark 12:11, YAHVAH's *d*
Mic. 2:7, are these his *d*?
Acts 10:38, went about *d* good
Rom. 2:7, patient continuance in well *d*
Gal. 6:9; 2 Thes. 3:13, weary in well *d*
1 Pet. 2:15, with well *d* put to silence
3:17, suffer for well *d*
4:19, commit souls in well *d*
See Lev. 18:3; Prov. 20:11; Is. 1:16; Jer. 4:4
DOLEFUL Is. 13:21; Mic. 2:4
DOMINION Gen. 37:8, shalt thou have *d* over us?
Num. 24:19, come he that shall have *d*
Job 25:2, *d* and fear are with him
38:33, canst thou set the *d* thereof?
Ps. 8:6, *d* over works of thy hands
19:13; 119:133, let them not have *d* over me
72:8; Zech. 9:10, *d* from sea to sea
Dan. 4:34; 7:14, *d* is an everlasting *d*
Mat. 20:25, princes of Gentiles exercise *d*
Rom. 6:9, death hath no more *d*
2 Cor. 1:24, not *d* over your faith
Eph. 1:21, above all *d*
Col. 1:16, whether they be thrones or *d*
See Dan. 6:26; 1 Pet. 4:11; Jude 25; Rev. 1:6
DOOR Gen. 4:7, sin lieth at the *d*
Ex. 12:7, strike blood on *d* posts
33:8; Num. 11:10, every man at tent *d*
Judg. 16:3, Samson took *d* of the gate
Job 31:9, laid wait at neighbour's *d*
32, I opened my *d* to the travellers
38:17, the *d* of the shadow of death
41:14, who can open *d* of his face?
Ps. 24:7, ye everlasting *d*
Prov. 5:8, come not nigh *d* of her house
8:3, wisdom crieth at *d*
26:14, as *d* turneth on hinges
Eccl. 12:4, *d* shall be shut in the streets
Is. 6:4, posts of the *d* moved
26:20, enter, and shut thy *d* about thee
Hos. 2:15, for a *d* of hope
Mal. 1:10, who would shut the *d* for nought?
Mat. 25:10, and the *d* was shut
27:60; 28:2; Mark 15:46, *d* of sepulchre
Mark 1:33, city gathered at the *d*
2:2, not so much as about the *d*
Luke 13:25, master hath shut to the *d*
John 10:1, 2, entereth not by *d*
7:9, I am the *d*
18:16, Peter stood at the *d* without
17, damsel that kept the *d*
20:19, 26, when *d* were shut, Yahshua came
Acts 5:9, feet at the *d* to carry thee out
14:27, opened the *d* of faith
1 Cor. 16:9, great *d* and effectual
2 Cor. 2:12, *d* opened to me of YAHVAH
Col. 4:3, open a *d* of utterance
Jas. 5:9, judge standeth before the *d*
Rev. 3:8, set before thee an open *d*
20, I stand at *d* and knock
4:1, behold, a *d* opened in heaven
See Ex. 21:6; Is. 57:8; Acts 5:19
DOTE Jer. 50:36; Ezek. 23:5; 1 Tim. 6:4
DOUBLE Gen. 43:12, 15, take *d* money
Ex. 22:4, 7, 9, he shall restore *d*
Deut. 15:18, worth a *d* hired servant
2 Kl. 2:9, a *d* portion of thy spirit
1 Chr. 12:33; Ps. 12:2, a *d* heart
Is. 40:2, received *d* for all her sins
Jer. 16:18, recompense their sin *d*
1 Tim. 3:8, deacons not *d*-tongued
5:17, worthy of *d* honour
Jas. 1:8, a *d* minded man unstable
4:8, purify your hearts, ye *d* minded
DOUBT Deut. 28:66, thy life shall hang in *d*
Job 12:2, no *d* ye are the people
Ps. 126:6, shall *d* come again, rejoicing
Dan. 5:12, 16, dissolving of *d*
Mat. 14:31, wherefore didst thou *d*?
21:21, if ye have faith, and *d* not
Mark 11:23, shall not *d* in his heart
Luke 11:20, no *d* kingdom of YAH is come
John 10:24, how long dost thou make us *d*?
Acts 5:24, they *d* whereunto this would grow
28:4, no *d* this man is a murderer
Rom. 14:23, he that *d* is damned if he eat
Gal. 4:20, I stand in *d* of you
1 Tim. 2:8, pray without wrath and *d*

DOUBT—*Continued*
1 John 2:19, would no *d* have continued
See Luke 12:29; Acts 2:12; Phil. 3:8
DOVE Ps. 55:6, that I had wings like a *d*
Is. 59:11, mourn sore like *d*
60:8, flee as *d* to their windows
Mat. 10:16, be harmless as *d*
See Mat. 21:12; Mark 11:15
DOWN 2 Sam. 3:35, taste ought till sun be *d*
2 Kl. 19:30; Is. 37:31, again take root *d*
Ps. 59:15, let them wander up and *d*
109:23, I am tossed up and *d*
Eccl. 3:21, spirit of the beast that goeth *d*
Zech. 10:12, walk up and *d* in his name
See Josh. 8:29; Ps. 139:2; Ezek. 38:20
DOWRY Gen. 30:20; 34:12; Ex. 22:17
DRAG Hab. 1:15, 16; John 21:8
DRAGON Deut. 32:33
Neh. 2:13, before the *d* well
Job 30:29, I am a brother to *d*
Ps. 91:13, the *d* shalt thou trample
148:7, praise YAHVAH, ye *d*
Is. 43:20, the *d* and owls shall honour me
Jer. 9:11, will make Jerusalem a den of *d*
Rev. 20:2, the *d*, that old serpent
See Rev. 12:3; 13:2, 11; 16:13
DRANK 1 Sam. 30:12
2 Sam. 12:3, and *d* of his own cup
1 Kl. 17:6, and he *d* of the brook
Dan. 1:5, appointed of the wine he *d*
5:4, they *d*, and praised idols of gold
Mark 14:23, and they all *d* of it
Luke 17:27, 28, they *d*, they married
John 4:12, than our father, who *d* thereof
1 Cor. 10:4, for they *d* of that spiritual Rock
See Gen. 9:21; 24:46; 27:25; Num. 20:11
DRAUGHT Mat. 15:17; Mark 7:19
DRAVE Ex. 14:25; Josh. 24:12; Judg. 6:9
DRAW Job 41:1, canst thou *d* out leviathan?
Ps. 28:3, *d* me not away with wicked
37:14, wicked have *d* out sword
55:21, yet were they *d* swords
88:3, my life *d* nigh unto the grave
Eccl. 12:1, nor years *d* nigh
S. of S. 1:4, *d* me, we will run after thee
Is. 5:18, *d* iniquity with cords
12:3, *d* water from wells of salvation
Jer. 31:3, with loving kindness have I *d* thee
Mat. 15:8, *d* nigh me with their mouth
Luke 21:8, the time *d* near
28, your redemption *d* nigh
John 4:11, thou hast nothing to *d* with
15, thirst not, neither come hither to *d*
6:44, except the Father *d* him
12:32, if lifted up, will *d* all men
Jas. 4:8, *d* nigh to YAH, he will *d*
See Is. 28:9; Lam. 4:3; Acts 11:10; 20:30
DRAWER Deut. 29:11; Josh. 9:21
DREAD Gen. 28:17, how *d* is this place?
Deut. 2:25; 11:25, begin to put *d* of thee
Is. 8:13, let him be your *d*
Mal. 4:5, the great and *d* day
See Gen. 9:2; Ex. 15:16; Dan. 9:4
DREAM Job 20:8, shall fly away as a *d*
33:15, in a *d* he openeth the ears
Ps. 73:20, as a *d* when one awaketh
126:1, we were like them that *d*
Jer. 23:28, prophet that hath a *d*
Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, old men *d d*
Jude 8, filthy *d* defile the flesh
See Job 7:14; Is. 29:8; Jer. 27:9
DREGS Ps. 75:8; Is. 51:17
DRESS Gen. 2:15, put man in garden to *d* it
Deut. 28:39, plant vineyards, and *d* them
2 Sam. 12:4, poor man's lamb, and *d* it
See Ex. 30:7; Luke 13:7; Heb. 6:7
DREW Gen. 47:29
Ex. 2:10, because I *d* him out of the water
Josh. 8:26, Joshua *d* not his hand back
1 Kl. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33, man *d* a bow
2 Kl. 9:24; Jehu *d* bow with full strength
Zeph. 3:2, she *d* not near to her El
Mat. 21:34, when time of fruit *d* near
Luke 24:15 Yahshua himself *d* near
Acts 5:37, and *d* away much people
DRINK (*n.*) Lev. 10:9
Num. 6:3, separate himself from strong *d*
Deut. 14:26, bestow money for strong *d*
29:6, strong *d* these forty years

DRINK—*Continued*
Prov. 20:1, strong *d* is raging
31:4, not for princes to drink strong *d*
Is. 24:9, strong *d* shall be bitter
28:7, erred through strong *d*
Mic. 2:11, prophesy of wine and strong *d*
Hab. 2:15, that giveth his neighbour *d*
Hag. 1:6, ye are not filled with *d*
Mat. 25:35, 37, 42, thirsty, ye gave me *d*
John 4:9, a Jew, askest *d* of me
6:55, my blood is *d* indeed
Rom. 12:20, if enemy thirst, give him *d*
14:17, kingdom of YAH is not meat and *d*
Col. 2:16, judge you in meat or in *d*
See Gen. 21:19; Is. 32:6; 43:20; Luke 1:15
DRINK (*v.*) Ex. 15:24, what shall we *d*?
Ex. 17:1, no water for people to *d*
2 Sam. 23:16, David would not *d*
Ps. 36:8, *d* of the river of thy pleasures
60:3, *d* the wine of astonishment
80:5, gavest them tears to *d*
110:7, he shall *d* of the brook in the way
Prov. 5:15, *d* waters of thine own cistern
31:5, lest they *d*, and forget the law
Eccl. 9:7, *d* wine with merry heart
Is. 5:22, mighty to *d* wine
65:13, my servants shall *d*, but ye
Jer. 35:5, give Rechabites wine to *d*
6, we will *d* no wine
14, to this day they *d* none
Ezek. 4:11, thou shalt *d* water by measure
Amos 2:8, *d* the wine of the condemned
Zech. 9:15, they shall *d*, and make a noise
Mat. 10:42, whoso shall give to *d*
20:22; Mark 10:38, are ye able to *d*?
26:27, saying, *d* ye all of it
29; Luke 22:18, when I *d* it new
42, may not pass except I *d*
Mark 9:41, shall give you cup of water to *d*
16:18, if they *d* any deadly thing
John 7:37, let him come to me, and *d*
18:11, cup given me, shall I not *d* it?
Rom. 14:21, not good to *d* wine
1 Cor. 10:4, did all *d* same spiritual drink
11:25, as oft as ye *d* it
12:13, made to *d* into one Spirit
See Mark 2:16; Luke 7:33; 10:7
DRIVE Gen. 4:14, thou hast *d* me out
Ex. 23:28, hornets shall *d* out Hivite
Deut. 4:19, lest thou be *d* to worship them
Job 24:3, they *d* away ass of the fatherless
30:5, they were *d* forth from among men
Prov. 22:15, rod shall *d* it away
25:23, north wind *d* away rain
Dan. 4:25; 5:21, they shall *d* thee from men
Hos. 13:3, as chaff *d* with whirlwind
Luke 8:29, he was *d* of the devil
Jas. 1:6, wave *d* with the wind
See 2 Kl. 9:20; Jer. 8:3; Ezek. 31:11
DROP (*n.*) Job 36:27
Is. 40:15, as the *d* of a bucket
See Job 38:28; Luke 22:44
DROP (*v.*) Deut. 32:2
Job 29:22, my speech *d* upon them
Ps. 65:11, paths *d* fatness
68:8, heavens *d* at presence of El
Eccl. 10:18, through idleness bouse *d*
Is. 45:8, *d* down, ye heavens
Ezek. 20:46, *d* thy word toward the south
See 2 Sam. 21:10; Joel 3:18; Amos 9:13
DROSS Prov. 25:4; 26:23; Is. 1:22, 25
DROUGHT Is. 58:11; Jer. 17:8; Hos. 13:5
DROVE Gen. 3:24; 15:11; 32:16; 33:8
DROWN S. of S. 8:7, neither can floods *d* it
1 Tim. 6:9, that *d* men in perdition
See Ex. 15:4; Mat. 18:6; Heb. 11:29
DROWSINESS Prov. 23:21
DRUNK 2 Sam. 11:13, David made Uriah *d*
1 Kl. 20:16, was drinking himself *d*
Job 12:25; Ps. 107:27, stagger like a *d* man
Jer. 23:9, I am like a *d* man
Lam. 5:4, we have *d* water for money
Hab. 2:15, makest him *d* also
Mat. 24:49; Luke 12:45, drink with the *d*
Acts 2:15, these are not *d*
1 Cor. 11:21, one is hungry, and another *d*
See Eph. 5:18; 1 Thes. 5:7
DRUNKARD Deut. 21:20
Prov. 23:21, *d* and glutton come to poverty

DRUNKARD—*Continued*
Prov. 26:9, as a thorn goeth into hand of *d*
1 Cor. 6:10, nor *d* shall inherit
See Ps. 69:12; Is. 24:20; Joel 1:5; Nah. 1:10
DRUNKENNESS Eccl. 10:17, eat for strength, not for *d*
Ezek. 23:33, shalt be filled with *d*
See Luke 21:34; Rom. 13:13; Gal. 5:21
DRY Prov. 17:22, a broken spirit *d* the bones
Is. 44:3, pour floods on *d* ground
Mat. 12:43; Luke 11:24, through *d* places
Mark 5:29, fountain of blood *d* up
See Ps. 107:33, 35; Is. 53:2; 56:3; Mark 11:20
DUE Lev. 10:13, 14, thy *d*, and thy sons' *d*
26:4; Deut. 11:14, rain in *d* season
Prov. 15:23, word spoken in *d* season
Mat. 18:34, pay all that was *d*
Luke 23:41, the *d* reward of our deeds
Rom. 5:6, in *d* time Messiah died
Gal. 6:9, in *d* season we shall reap
See Prov. 3:27; 1 Cor. 15:8; Tit. 1:3
DULL Mat. 13:15; Acts 28:27; Heb. 5:11
DUMB Ex. 4:11, who maketh the *d*?
Prov. 31:8, open thy mouth for the *d*
Is. 35:6, the tongue of the *d* shall sing
53:7; Acts 8:32, as sheep before shearers is *d*
56:10, they are all *d* dogs
Ezek. 3:26, be *d*, and shalt not be a reprover
Hab. 2:19, woe to him that saith to *d* stone
DUNG 1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 113:7
Luke 13:8, till I dig about it, and *d* it
14:35, neither fit for land nor *d*-hill
Phil. 3:8, count all things but *d*
See Neh. 2:13; Lam. 4:5; Mal. 2:3
DUNGEON Ex. 12:29; Jer. 38:6; Lam. 3:53
DURABLE Prov. 8:18; Is. 23:18
DURETH Mat. 13:21
DURST Mat. 22:46; Mark 12:34, nor *d* ask questions
John 21:12, none of disciples *d* ask
See Esth. 7:5; Job 32:6; Acts 5:13; Jude 9
DUST Gen. 2:7 YAHVAH El formed man of *d*
3:14, *d* shalt thou eat
19, *d* thou art
18:27, who am but *d* and ashes
Job 22:24; 27:16, lay up gold as *d*
42:6, I repent in *d* and ashes
Ps. 30:9, shall the *d* praise thee?
102:14, servants favour *d* thereof
103:14, remembereth that we are *d*
Is. 40:12, comprehended *d* of the earth
65:25, *d* shall be serpent's meat
Lam. 3:29, he putteth his mouth in the *d*
Dan. 12:2, many that sleep in *d* shall awake
Mic. 7:17, lick the *d* like a serpent
Luke 10:11, even *d* of your city
Acts 22:23, as they threw *d* into the air
DUTY Eccl. 12:13, the whole *d* of man
Luke 17:10, that which was our *d* to do
Rom. 15:27, their *d* is to minister
DWELL Deut. 12:11, cause his name to *d*
1 Sam. 4:4; 2 Sam. 6:2; 1 Chr. 13:6, *d* between the cherubims
1 Ki. 8:30; 2 Chr. 6:21, heaven thy *d* place
Ps. 23:6, will *d* in house of YAHVAH
37:3, so shalt thou *d* in the land
84:10, than to *d* in tents of wickedness
133:1, good for brethren to *d* together
Is. 33:14, who shall *d* with devouring fire?
16, he shall *d* on high
57:15, I *d* in the high and holy place
John 6:56, *d* in me, and I in him
14:10, the Father that *d* in me
17, for he *d* with you, and shall be in you
Rom. 7:17, sin that *d* in me
Col. 2:9, in him *d* fulness of YAHVAH
3:16, word of Messiah *d* in you richly
1 Tim. 6:16, *d* in the light
2 Pet. 3:13, wherein *d* righteousness
1 John 3:17, how *d* the love of YAH in him?
4:12, YAH *d* in us
See Zech. 9:6; Rom. 8:9; 2 Cor. 6:16

E

EACH Is. 57:2, *e* walking in uprightness
Ezek. 4:6, *e* day for a year

EACH—*Continued*
Acts 2:3, cloven tongues sat on *e*
Phil. 2:3, let *e* esteem other
See Ex. 18:7; Ps. 85:10; 2 Thes. 1:3
EAGLE Ex. 19:4, how I bare you on *e* wings
2 Sam. 1:23, were swifter than *e*
Ps. 103:5, youth renewed like *e*
Is. 40:31, mount up with wings as *e*
Mat. 24:28; Luke 17:37, *e* be gathered
See Dan. 4:33; Obad. 4; Rev. 4:7; 12:14
EAR (*v.*) Ex. 34:21; Deut. 21:4; 1 Sam. 8:12
EARLY Ps. 46:5, and that right *e*
63:1, *e* will I seek thee
90:14, satisfy us *e* with thy mercy
Prov. 1:28; 8:17, seek me *e* shall find me
Hos. 6:4; 13:3, as *e* dew
Jas. 5:7, the *e* and latter rain
See Judg. 7:3; Luke 24:22; John 20:1
EARNEST Jer. 31:20, I do *e* remember him still
Mic. 7:3, do evil with both hands *e*
Luke 22:44, in agony he prayed more *e*
Rom. 8:19, the *e* expectation of the creature
1 Cor. 12:31, covet *e* best gifts
2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5, the *e* of the Spirit
5:2, *e* desiring to be clothed
Eph. 1:14, the *e* of our inheritance
Phil. 1:20, to my *e* expectation and hope
Jude 3, *e* contend for the faith
See Acts 3:12; Heb. 2:1; Jas. 5:17
EARNETH Hag. 1:6
EARRING Gen. 24:47; 35:4; Ex. 32:2; Num. 31:50; Judg. 8:24; Job 42:11; Ezek. 16:12
EARS Ex. 10:2, tell it in *e* of thy son
Neh. 1:6, let thine *e* be attentive
Job 12:11; 34:3, doth not *e* try words?
15:21, dreadful sound is in his *e*
28:22, heard fame with our *e*
29:11, when the *e* heard me, it blessed me
Ps. 18:6, my cry came even into his *e*
34:15, his *e* are open unto their cry
58:4, deaf adder that stoppeth her *e*
115:6; 135:17, they have *e*, but hear not
Prov. 17:4, liar giveth *e* to naughty tongue
18:15, *e* of wise seeketh knowledge
20:12, hearing *e*, seeing eye, YAH made
21:13, stoppeth *e* at cry of the poor
23:9, speak not in *e* of a fool
25:12, wise reprover on obedient *e*
26:17, one that taketh dog by the *e*
Is. 6:10; Mat. 13:15, make *e* heavy
48:8, from that time thine *e* not opened
Jer. 9:20, let your *e* receive word of YAHVAH
Amos 3:12, out of mouth of lion piece of an *e*
Mat. 10:27, what ye hear in *e*, preach
13:16, blessed are your *e*
26:51; Mark 14:47, smote off *e*
Mark 7:33, put his fingers into *e*
8:18, having *e*, hear ye not?
Acts 7:51, uncircumcised in heart and *e*
17:20, strange things to our *e*
2 Tim. 4:3, having itching *e*
Jas. 5:4, entered into *e* of YAHVAH
1 Pet. 3:12, his *e* are open to prayer
See Mat. 11:15; Mark 4:9; Rev. 2:7
EARS (*of corn*) Deut. 23:25; Mat. 12:1
EARTH Gen. 8:22, while *e* remaineth
10:25, in his days was *e* divided
Num. 14:21, all *e* filled with glory
16:30, if the *e* open her mouth
Deut. 32:1, O *e*, hear the words of my mouth
Josh. 3:11; Zech. 6:5, YAH of all the *e*
Josh. 23:14, going way of all the *e*
1 Ki. 8:27, will El dwell on the *e*?
2 Ki. 5:17, two mules' burden of *e*
Job 7:1, appointed time to man upon *e*
9:24, *e* given into hand of wicked
19:25, stand at latter day upon *e*
26:7, hangeth *e* upon nothing
38:4, when I laid foundations of the *e*
41:33, on *e* there is not his like
Ps. 2:8, uttermost parts of *e*
8:1, excellent is thy name in *e*
16:3, to saints that are in the *e*
25:13, his seed shall inherit the *e*
33:5, the *e* is full of the goodness
37:9,11,22, wait on YAH, shall inherit *e*
46:2, not fear, though *e* be removed
8, desolations made in the *e*
10, will be exalted in the *e*

EARTH—*Continued*
Ps. 47:9, shields of the *e* belong to **El**
48:2, joy of the whole *e*
50:4, call to *e*, that he may judge
57:5; 108:5, glory above all the *e*
60:2, made the *e* to tremble
63:9, lower parts of the *e*
65:8, dwell in uttermost parts of *e*
67:6; Ezek. 34:27, *e* yield increase
Ps. 68:8, *e* shook, heavens dropped
71:20, bring me up from depths of the *e*
72:6, showers that water the *e*
16, handful of corn in the *e*
73:9, tongue walketh through *e*
25, none on *e* I desire beside thee
75:8; Is. 24:19, *e* dissolved
Ps. 83:18; 97:9, most high over all *e*
97:1 **Yahvah** reigneth, let *e* rejoice
99:1 **Yahvah** reigneth, let *e* be moved
102:25; 104:5; Prov. 8:29; Is. 48:13; laid foundation of *e*
Ps. 104:13, the *e* is satisfied
24, the *e* is full of thy riches
112:2, seed, mighty upon *e*
115:16, *e* given to children of men
119:19, stranger in the *e*
64, the *e* full of thy mercy
90, established the *e*, it abideth
146:4, he returneth to the *e*
147:8, prepareth rain for the *e*
148:13, glory above *e* and heaven
Prov. 3:19; Is. 24:1 **Yahvah** founded the *e*
8:23, set up from everlasting, or ever *e* was
26, he had not yet made *e*, no fields
11:31, righteous recompensed in *e*
30:14, teeth as knives to devour poor from *e*
16, the *e* not filled with water
21, for three things *e* is disquieted
24, four things little upon *e*
Eccl. 1:4, the *e* abideth for ever
3:21, spirit of beast goeth to *e*
5:9, profit of the *e* for all
12:7, dust return to *e*
Is. 4:2, fruit of *e* excellent
11:9, *e* full of knowledge of **Yahvah**
13:13, *e* shall remove out of her place
14:16, Is this the man that made *e* tremble?
26:9, when thy judgments are in the *e*
21, *e* shall disclose her blood
40:22, sitteth on circle of the *e*
28, Creator of ends of *e* fainteth not
44:24, spreadeth abroad *e* by myself
45:22, be saved, all ends of the *e*
49:13, be joyful, O *e*
66:1, the *e* is my footstool
8, shall *e* bring forth in one day?
Jer. 15:10, man of contention to whole *e*
22:29; Mic. 1:2, O *e*, *e*, *e*, hear word of **Yahvah**
31:22, hath created new thing in *e*
51:15, made the *e* by his power
Ezek. 9:9, **YAHVAH** hath forsaken the *e*
43:2, the *e* shined with his glory
Hos. 2:22, the *e* shall hear the corn
Amos 3:5, bird fall in snare on *e*
8:9, darken *e* in the clear day
9:9, least grain fall upon the *e*
Jonah 2:6, *e* with bars about me
Mic. 6:2, ye strong foundations of the *e*
7:2, good man perished out of the *e*
17, move like worms of the *e*
Nah. 1:5, *e* burnt up at his presence
Hab. 2:14, *e* filled with knowledge
3:3, the *e* full of his praise
Hag. 1:10, *e* stayed from her fruit
Zech. 4:10, eyes of **YAHVAH** run through *e*
Mal. 4:6, lest I smite *e* with a curse
Mat. 5:5, meek shall inherit *e*
35, swear not by the *e*
6:19, treasures upon *e*
9:6; Luke 5:24, power on *e* to forgive
Mat. 10:34, to send peace on *e*
13:5; Mark 4:5, not much *e*
Mat. 16:19; 18:18, shalt bind on *e*
18:19, shall agree on *e*
23:9, call no man father on *e*
25:18, 25, digged in the *e*
Mark 4:28, *e* bringeth forth fruit of herself
31, less than all seeds in the *e*

EARTH—*Continued*
Mark 9:3, no fuller on *e* can white them
Luke 2:14, on *e* peace
23:44, darkness over all *e*
John 3:12, I have told you *e* things
31, of *e* is *e*, and speaketh of the *e*
12:32, lifted up from the *e*
17:4, I have glorified thee on the *e*
Acts 8:33, life taken from the *e*
9:4, 8; 26:14, Saul fell to the *e*
22:22, away with such a fellow from *e*
Rom. 10:18, sound went into all *e*
1 Cor. 15:47, first man is of the *e*, *e*
48, as is the *e*, such are they that are *e*
49, the image of the *e*
2 Cor. 4:7, treasure in *e* vessels
Phil. 3:19, who mind *e* things
Col. 3:2, affection not on things on *e*
Heb. 6:7, *e* drinketh in the rain
11:13, strangers on the *e*
12:25, refused him that spake on *e*
26, voice then shook the *e*
Jas. 3:15, this wisdom is *e*
5:5, lived in pleasure on *e*
7, the precious fruit of the *e*
18, and the *e* brought forth her fruit
2 Pet. 3:10, the *e* shall be burnt up
Rev. 5:10, we shall reign on the *e*

EARTHQUAKE 1 Kl. 19:11; Mat. 24:7

EASE Ex. 18:22, so shall it be *e* for thyself
Deut. 28:65, among nations find no *e*
Job 12:5, thought of him that is at *e*
16:6, though I forbear, what am I *e*?
21:23, dieth being wholly at *e*
Ps. 25:13, his soul shall dwell at *e*
Is. 32:9, 11, women that are at *e*
Mat. 9:5; Mark 2:9; Luke 5:23, is *e* to say
19:24; Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25, *e* for came
1 Cor. 13:5, not *e* provoked
Heb. 12:1, sin which doth so *e* beset

EAST Ex. 10:13, **Yahvah** brought an *e* wind
Job 1:3, greatest of all men of the *e*
15:2, fill his belly with *e* wind
27:21, *e* wind carrieth him away
38:24, scattereth *e* wind on the earth
Ps. 48:7, breakest ships with *e* wind
75:6, promotion cometh not from *e*
103:12, as far as *e* from west
Is. 27:8, stayeth rough wind in day of *e* wind
Ezek. 19:12, the *e* wind drieth up her fruit
Hos. 12:1, Ephraim followeth *e* wind
13:15, though fruitful, an *e* wind shall come
See Jonah 4:5, 8; Mat. 2:1; 8:11; 24:27

EASY Prov. 14:6; 1 Cor. 14:9; Jas. 3:17

EAT Gen. 2:17, in day thou *e* thou shalt die
9:4; Lev. 19:26; Deut. 12:16, blood not *e*
24:33, not *e* till I have told
43:32, Egyptians might not *e* with Hebrews
Ex. 12:16, no work, save what man must *e*
23:11, that the poor may *e*
29:34, shall not be *e*, because holy
Lev. 25:20, what shall we *e* seventh year?
Num. 13:32, a land that *e* up inhabitants
Josh. 5:11, 12, *e* of old corn of the land
1 Sam. 14:30, if haply people had *e* freely
28:20, had *e* no bread all day
22, *e* that thou mayest have strength
2 Sam. 19:42, have we *e* of king's cost?
1 Kl. 19:5; Acts 10:13, angel said, Arise and *e*
2 Kl. 4:43, 44, they shall *e*, and leave thereof
6:28, give thy son, that we may *e* him
Neh. 5:2, corn, that we may *e*, and live
Job 3:24, my sighing cometh before I *e*
5:5, whose harvest the hungry *e* up
6:6, *e* without salt
31:17, have *e* my morsel alone
Ps. 22:26, meek shall *e* and be satisfied
102:9, have *e* ashes like bread
Prov. 1:31; Is. 3:10, *e* fruit of their own way
13:25, *e* to satisfying of soul
18:21, they that love it shall *e* the fruit
23:1, sittest to *e* with ruler
24:13, *e* honey, because it is good
25:27, not good to *e* much honey
Eccl. 2:25, who can *e* more than I?
4:5, fool *e* his own flesh
5:11, goods increase, they increased that *e*
17, all his days also he *e* in darkness
19; 6:2, not power to *e* thereof

EAT—*Continued*
Eccl. 10:16, thy princes *e* in the morning
17, blessed when princes *e* in due season
Is. 4:1, we will *e* our own bread
7:15, 22, butter and honey shall he *e*
11:7; 65:25, lion *e* straw like ox
29:8, he *e*, awaketh, and is hungry
51:8, worm shall *e* them like wool
55:1, come ye, buy and *e*
2, *e* ye that which is good
65:13, my servants shall *e*, but ye shall be
Jer. 5:17, they shall *e* up thine harvest
15:16, words were found, and I did *e* them
24:2; 29:17, figs could not be *e*
31:29; Ezek. 18:2, the fathers have *e* sour grapes
Ezek. 3:1, 2, 3, *e* his roll
Dan. 4:33, *e* grass as oxen
Hos. 10:13, have *e* the fruit of lies
Mic. 7:1, there is no cluster to *e*
Mat. 6:25; Luke 12:22, what ye shall *e*
Mat. 9:11; Mark 2:16; Luke 15:2, why *e* with publicans?
Mat. 12:1, ears of corn, and *e*
4, *e* shewbread, which was not lawful to *e*
14:16; Luke 9:13, give ye them to *e*
15:20, to *e* with unwashen hands
27; Mark 7:28, dogs *e* of crumbs
32; Mark 8:1, multitude have nothing to *e*
24:49, to *e* and drink with the drunken
Mark 2:16, when they saw him *e* with
6:31, no leisure so much as to *e*
Mark 11:14, no man *e* fruit of thee
Luke 5:33, but thy disciples *e* and drink
10:8, *e* such things as are set before you
12:19, take thine ease, *e*, drink
13:26, we have *e* and drunk in thy presence
15:23, let us *e* and be merry
22:30, that ye may *e* at my table
24:43, he took it, and did *e* before them
John 4:31, Master, *e*
32, meat to *e* ye know not of
6:26, because ye did *e* of loaves
52, can this man give us his flesh to *e*?
53, except ye *e* the flesh
Acts 2:46, did *e* their meat with gladness
9:9, Saul did neither *e* nor drink
11:3, thou didst *e* with them
23:14, *e* nothing until we have slain Paul
Rom. 14:2, one believeth he may *e* all things
6, *e* to YAHVAH
20, who *e* with offence
21, neither to *e* flesh nor drink wine
1 Cor. 5:11, with such an one no not to *e*
8:7, *e* it is a thing offered to idol
8, neither if we *e* are we better
13, I will *e* no flesh while world
9:4, have we not power to *e*?
10:3, all *e* same spiritual meat
27, *e*, asking no question
2 Thes. 3:10, work not, neither should he *e*
Heb. 13:10, whereof they have no right to *e*
Rev. 2:7, *e* of the tree of life
17, will give to *e* of hidden manna
19:18, *e* flesh of kings
See Judg. 14:14; Prov. 31:27; Is. 1:19; 65:4
EDGE Prov. 5:4; Eccl. 10:10; Heb. 4:12
EDIFY Rom. 14:19, wherewith one may *e*
15:2, please his neighbour to *e*
1 Cor. 8:1, charity *e*
10:23, all things lawful, but *e* not
14:3, he that prophesieth speaketh to *e*
4, *e* himself, *e* the assembly
Eph. 4:12, for *e* of the body of Messiah
See 2 Cor. 10:8; 13:10; 1 Tim. 1:4
EFFECT Num. 30:8, make vow of none *e*
2 Chr. 7:11, Solomon prosperously *e* all
Ps. 33:10, devices of the people of none *e*
Is. 32:17, the *e* of righteousness quietness
1 Cor. 1:17, lest cross be of none *e*
Gal. 5:4, Messiah is become of none *e*
See Rom. 3:3; 4:14; 9:6; Gal. 3:17
EFFECTUAL 1 Cor. 16:9
Eph. 3:7; 4:16, the *e* working
Jas. 5:16, *e* prayer of righteous man
See 2 Cor. 1:6; Gal. 2:8; 1 Thes. 2:13
EFFEMINATE 1 Cor. 6:9
EGG Job 6:6, taste in the white of an *e*
39:14, ostrich leaveth *e* in earth

EGG—*Continued*
Luke 11:12, if he ask an *e*
See Deut. 22:6; Is. 10:14; 59:5; Jer. 17:11
EITHER Gen. 31:24, speak not *e* good or bad
Eccl. 11:6, prosper, *e* this or that
Mat. 6:24; Luke 16:13, *e* hate the one
John 19:18, on *e* side one
Rev. 22:2, on *e* side the river
See Deut. 17:3; 28:51; Is. 7:11; Mat. 12:33
ELDER 1 Sam. 15:30
Job 15:10, aged men, much *e* than thy father
32:4, waited, because they were *e* than he
Prov. 31:23, husband known among *e*
Mat. 15:2; Mark 7:3, tradition of the *e*
1 Tim. 5:17, let *e* that rule be worthy
Tit. 1:5, ordain *e* in every city
Heb. 11:2, the *e* obtained good report
Jas. 5:14, call for *e* of the assembly
1 Pet. 5:1, the *e* I exhort, who am an *e*
5, younger submit to the *e*
See John 8:9; 1 Tim. 5:2; 2 John 1; 3 John 1
ELECT Is. 42:1
45:4, mine *e* I have called by name
65:9, 22, mine *e* shall inherit
Mat. 24:22; Mark 13:20, for *e* sake shortened
24; Mark 13:22, deceive very *e*
31; Mark 13:27, gather together his *e*
Luke 18:7, avenge his own *e*
Rom. 8:33, to charge of Yahvah *e*
Col. 3:12, put on as the *e* of Yahvah
1 Tim. 5:21, charge thee before *e* angels
1 Pet. 1:2, *e* according to foreknowledge
2:6, corner stone *e*, precious
See 2 Tim. 2:10; 1 Pet. 5:13; 2 John 13
ELECTION Rom. 9:11; 11:5; 1 Thes. 1:4
ELEMENTS Gal. 4:3, 9; 2 Pet. 3:10
ELEVEN Gen. 32:22, Jacob took his *e* sons
37:9, and *e* stars made obeisance
Acts 1:26, he was numbered with the *e*
See Mat. 28:16; Mark 16:14; Luke 24:9
ELOQUENT Ex. 4:10; Is. 3:3; Acts 18:24
EMBOLDEN Job 16:3; 1 Cor. 8:10
EMBRACE Job 24:8, *e* rock for shelter
Eccl. 3:5, a time to *e*
Heb. 11:13, seen and *e* promises
See Prov. 4:8; 5:20; Lam. 4:5; Acts 20:1
EMBROIDER Ex. 28:39; 35:35; 38:23
EMINENT Ezek. 16:24, 31, 39; 17:22
EMPIRE Esth. 1:20
EMPLOY Deut. 20:19; 1 Chr. 9:33; Ezra 10:15; Ezek. 39:14
EMPTY Gen. 31:42; Mark 12:3; Luke 1:53; 20:10, sent *e* away
Ex. 3:21, ye shall not go *e*
23:15; Deut. 16:16, appear before me *e*
Deut. 15:13, not let him go away *e*
Job 22:9, thou hast sent widows away *e*
Eccl. 11:3, clouds *e* themselves on the earth
Is. 29:8, awaketh, and his soul is *e*
Jer. 48:11, Moab *e* from vessel to vessel
Nah. 2:2, the emptiers have *e* them out
Mat. 12:44, come, he findeth it *e*
See 2 Sam. 1:22; 2 Ki. 4:3; Hos. 10:1
EMULATION Rom. 11:14; Gal. 5:20
ENABLED 1 Tim. 1:12
ENCAMP Ps. 27:3, though host *e* against me
34:7, angel of Yahvah *e* round
See Num. 10:31; Job 19:12; Ps. 53:5
ENCOUNTERED Acts 17:18
ENCOURAGE Ps. 64:5, they *e* themselves in an evil matter
See 1 Sam. 30:6; 2 Chr. 31:4; 35:2; Is. 41:7
END Gen. 6:13, the *e* of all flesh before me
Ex. 23:16; Deut. 11:12, in the *e* of the year
Num. 23:10, let my last *e* be like his
Deut. 8:16, do thee good at thy latter *e*
Job 8:7; 42:12, thy latter *e* shall increase
16:3, shall vain words have an *e*?
26:10, till day and night come to an *e*
Ps. 7:9, wickedness of wicked come to an *e*
9:6, destructions come to perpetual *e*
37:37, the *e* of that man is peace
73:17, then understood I their *e*
102:27, the same, thy years have no *e*
107:27, are at their wit's *e*
119:96, an *e* of all perfection
Prov. 14:12, the *e* thereof are ways of death
17:24, eyes of fool in *e* of earth
19:20, be wise in thy latter *e*

END —*Continued*
Prov. 25:8, lest know not what to do in *e*
Eccl. 3:11, find out from beginning to the *e*
4:8, no *e* of all his labour
16, no *e* of all the people
7:2, that is the *e* of all men
10:13, the *e* of his talk is madness
12:12, of making books there is no *e*
Is. 9:7, of his government shall be no *e*
46:10, declaring *e* from beginning
Jer. 5:31, what will ye do in *e* thereof?
8:20, harvest past, summer *e*
Jer. 17:11, at his *e* shall be a fool
29:11, to give you an expected *e*
31:17, there is hope in thine *e*
Lam. 1:9, remembereth not her last *e*
4:18; Ezek. 7:2, our *e* is neat, *e* is come
Ezek. 21:25; 35:5, iniquity shall have an *e*
Dan. 8:17, 19; 11:27, at the time of *e*
12:8, what shall be the *e*?
13, go thy way till the *e* be
Hab. 2:3, at the *e* it shall speak
Mat. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13, endureth to *e*
13:39, harvest is *e* of the world
24:3, what sign of the *e* of the world?
6; Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9, the *e* is not yet
14, then shall the *e* come
31, gather from one *e* of heaven
26:58, Peter sat to see the *e*
28:20, I am with you, even unto the *e*
Mark 3:26, cannot stand, but hath an *e*
Luke 1:33, of his kingdom there shall be no *e*
22:37, things concerning me have an *e*
John 13:1, he loved them unto the *e*
18:37, to this *e* was I born
Rom. 6:21, the *e* of those things is death
22, the *e* everlasting life
10:4, the *e* of the law for righteousness
1 Cor. 10:11, on whom *e* of world are come
Phil. 3:19, whose *e* is destruction
1 Tim. 1:5, the *e* of the commandment
Heb. 6:8, whose *e* is to be burned
16, an oath an *e* of strife
7:3, neither beginning nor *e* of life
9:26, once in the *e* hath he appeared
13:7, considering *e* of their conversation
Jas. 5:11, ye have seen *e* of Yahvah
1 Pet. 1:9, receiving the *e* of your faith
13, be sober, and hope to the *e*
4:7, the *e* of all things is at hand
Rev. 2:26, keepeth my works unto *e*
21:6; 22:13, the beginning and the *e*

ENDAMAGE Ezra 4:13

ENDANGER Eccl. 10:9; Dan. 1:10

ENDEAVOUR Ps. 28:4; Eph. 4:3; 2 Pet. 1:15

ENDLESS 1 Tim. 1:4; Heb. 7:16

ENDUE Gen. 30:20; 2 Chr. 2:12; Luke 24:49

ENDURE Gen. 33:14, children be able to *e*
Esth. 8:6, how can I *e* to see evil?
Job 8:15, hold it fast, but it shall not *e*
31:23, I could not *e*
Ps. 9:7; 102:12; 104:31 Yahvah shall *e* for ever
52:1, goodness of El *e* continually
72:5, as long as sun and moon *e*
17, his name shall *e* for ever
100:5, his truth *e* to all generations
106:1; 107:1; 136:1; 138:8; Jer. 33:11, his mercy *e* for ever
111:3; 112:3, 9, his righteousness *e* for ever
119:160, every one of thy judgments *e*
Prov. 27:24, doth *e* to every generation
Ezek. 22:14, can thy heart *e*?
Mat. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13, *e* to the end
Mark 4:17, so *e* but for a time
John 6:27, meat that *e* unto life
Rom. 9:22, Yahvah with much longsuffering
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *e* all things
2 Tim. 2:3, *e* hardness as good soldier
Jas. 1:12, blessed is man that *e* temptation
5:11, we count them happy who *e*
1 Pet. 1:25, the word of YAHVAH *e* for ever
2:19, if a man for conscience *e* grief
See Heb. 10:32; 11:27; 12:2, 3

ENEMY Ex. 23:22, I will be *e* to thine *e*
Deut. 32:31, our *e* themselves being judges
Josh. 7:12, Israel turned backs before *e*
Judg. 5:31, so let all thy *e* perish
Job 13:24, wherefore holdest thou me for *e*?
Ps. 8:2, still the *e* and avenger

ENEMY—*Continued*
Ps. 23:5, in presence of mine *e*
38:19, mine *e* are lively
61:3, a strong tower from the *e*
72:9, his *e* shall lick the dust
119:98, wiser than mine *e*
139:22, I count them mine *e*
Prov. 16:7, maketh his *e* at peace
24:17, rejoice not when *e* falleth
25:21; Rom. 12:20, if *e* hunger, give bread
27:6, kisses of *e* deceitful
Is. 9:11, Yahvah shall join *e* together
63:10, he was turned to be their *e*
Jer. 15:11, will cause *e* to entreat thee well
30:14, wounded thee with wound of *e*
Mat. 5:43, said, Thou shalt hate thine *e*
44; Luke 6:27, 35, I say Love your *e*
13:25; 28:39, his *e* sowed tares
Luke 19:43, thine *e* shall cast a trench
Acts 13:10, thou *e* of all righteousness
Rom. 5:10, if when *e* we were reconciled
11:28, concerning the evangel they are *e*
Gal. 4:16, am I become your *e*?
Phil. 3:18, the *e* of the cross
Col. 1:21, were *e* in your mind
2 Thes. 3:15, count him not as an *e*
Jas. 4:4, friend of the world is the *e* of YAHVAH
See Ps. 110:1; Is. 62:8; Jer. 15:14; Heb. 10:13

ENGAGED Jer. 30:21

ENGRAFTED Jas. 1:21

ENGRAVE Ex. 28:11; 35:35; 38:23; Zech. 3:9; 2 Cor. 3:7

ENJOIN Job 36:23; Philem. 8; Heb. 9:20

ENJOY Lev. 26:34; 2 Chr. 36:21, land shall *e* her sabbaths
Eccl. 2:1, *e* pleasure, this also is vanity
24, 3:13; 5:18, soul *e* good
1 Tim. 6:17, giveth us all things to *e*
See Num. 36:8; Is. 65:22; Heb. 11:25

ENLARGE Deut. 12:20
Ps. 4:1, thou hast *e* me in distress
25:17, troubles of heart *e*
119:32, when thou shalt *e* my heart
Is. 5:14, hell hath *e* herself
2 Cor. 6:11, 13; 10:15, our heart is *e*
See Is. 54:2; Hab. 2:5; Mat. 23:5

ENLIGHTEN Ps. 19:8; Eph. 1:18; Heb. 6:4

ENMITY Rom. 8:7, carnal mind is *e*
Eph. 2:15, 16, having abolished the *e*
Jas. 4:4, friendship of world *e* with YAHVAH
See Gen. 3:15; Num. 35:21; Luke 23:12

ENOUGH Gen. 45:28, it is *e*, Joseph is alive
Ex. 36:5, people bring more than *e*
2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Kl. 19:4; 1 Chr. 21:15; Luke 22:38, it is *e*; stay thine hand
Prov. 28:19, shall have poverty *e*
Is. 56:11, dogs which can never have *e*
Jer. 49:9, will destroy till they have *e*
Hos. 4:10, eat, and not have *e*
Obad. 5, stolen till they had *e*
Mal. 3:10, room *e* to receive it

ENQUIRE 2 Sam. 16:23, as if a man had *e* of oracle
2 Kl. 3:11, is there not a prophet to *e*?
Ps. 78:34, returned and *e* early after El
Ezek. 14:3, should I be *e* of at all by them?
20:3, 31, I will not be *e*
36:37, I will yet for this be *e* of
Zeph. 1:6, those that have not *e* for
Mat. 10:11, *e* who in it is worthy
1 Pet. 1:10, of which salvation the prophets *e*
See Deut. 12:30; Is. 21:12; John 4:52

ENRICH 1 Sam. 17:25; Ps. 65:9; Ezek. 27:33; 1 Cor. 1:5; 2 Cor. 9:11

ENSAMPLE 1 Cor. 10:11, happened for *e*
Phil. 3:17, as ye have us for an *e*
2 Thes. 3:9, to make ourselves an *e*
See 1 Thes. 1:7; 1 Pet. 5:3; 2 Pet. 2:6

ENSIGN Ps. 74:4; Is. 5:26; 11:10; 18:3

ENSNARED Job 34:30

ENSUE 1 Pet. 3:11

ENTANGLE Ex. 14:3; Mat. 22:15; Gal. 5:1

ENTER Ps. 100:4
119:130, the *e* of thy word giveth light
Is. 26:2, righteous nation may *e* in
Ezek. 44:5, mark well *e* in of the house
Mat. 6:6, prayest, *e* into thy closet
7:13; Luke 13:24 *e* in at strait gate
10:11; Luke 10:8, 10, what city ye *e*

ENTER—*Continued*
Mat. 18:8; Mark 9:43, better to *e* into life
19:17, if thou wilt *e* into life, keep
25:21, well done, *e* into joy
Mark 5:12; Luke 8:32, we may *e* into swine
14:38; Luke 22:46, lest ye *e* into temptation
Luke 9:34, feared as they *e* cloud
13:24, many will seek to *e*
Rom. 5:12, sin *e* into world
1 Cor. 2:9, neither have *e* into heart of man
Heb. 3:11, 18, shall not *e* into rest
2 Pet. 1:11, so an *e* shall be ministered
See Deut. 23:2; Ps. 143:2; Mat. 15:17
ENTICE Judg. 14:15; 16:5
2 Chr. 18:19 YAHVAH said, who shall *e* Ahab?
Prov. 1:10, if sinners *e* thee
1 Cor. 2:4; Col. 2:4, with *e* words
See Job 31:27; Prov. 16:29; Jas. 1:14
ENTIRE Jas. 1:4
ENTREAT Mat. 22:6; Luke 18:32
ENTRY 1 Chr. 9:19; Prov. 8:3; Ezek. 8:5
ENVIRON Josh. 7:9
ENVY Job 5:2, *e* slayeth the silly one
Ps. 73:3, I was *e* at the foolish
Prov. 3:31, *e* not the oppressor
14:30, *e* is rottenness of the bones
23:17, let not heart *e* sinners
24:1, 19, be not *e* against evil men
27:4, who is able to stand before *e*?
Mat. 27:18; Mark 15:10, for *e* they delivered
Acts 7:9, patriarchs moved with *e*
13:45; 17:5, Jews filled with *e*
Rom. 1:29, full of *e*, murder
13:13, walk honestly, not in *e*
1 Cor. 3:3, among you *e* and strife
13:4, charity *e* not
2 Cor. 12:20, I fear lest there be *e*
Gal. 5:21, works of flesh are *e*, murders
26, *e* one another
Phil. 1:15, preach MESSIAH even of *e*
1 Tim. 6:4, whereof cometh *e*
Tit. 3:3, living in malice and *e*
Jas. 4:5, spirit in us lusteth to *e*
See Gen. 37:11; Ps. 106:16; Ezek. 31:9; 35:11
EPISTLE 2 Cor. 3:1
2 Thes. 2:15; 3:14, by word or *e*
2 Pet. 3:16, as also in all his *e*
See Acts 15:30; 2 Cor. 7:8; 2 Thes. 3:17
EQUAL Ps. 17:2, eyes behold things that are *e*
55:13, a man mine *e*, my guide
Prov. 26:7, legs of lame not *e*
Is. 40:25; 46:5, to whom shall I be *e*?
Ezek. 18:25, 29; 33:17, 20, is not my way *e*?
Mat. 20:12, hast made them *e* to us
Luke 20:36, are *e* to angels
John 5:18; Phil. 2:6, *e* with YAHVAH
Col. 4:1, give servants what is *e*
EQUITY Ps. 98:9, judge the people with *e*
Prov. 1:3, receive instruction of *e*
2:9, understand judgment and *e*
17:26, not good to strike princes for *e*
Eccl. 2:21, a man whose labour is in *e*
See Is. 11:4; 59:14; Mic. 3:9; Mal. 2:6
ERECTED Gen. 33:20
ERR Ps. 95:10, people that do *e* in their heart
119:21, do *e* from thy commandments
Is. 3:12; 9:16, lead thee cause thee to *e*
35:8, wayfaring men shall not *e*
Mat. 22:29; Mark 12:24
1 Tim. 6:10, have *e* from the faith
21, have *e* concerning the faith
Jas. 1:16, do not *e*, beloved brethren
5:19, if any do *e* from truth
See Is. 28:7; 29:24; Ezek. 45:20
ERRAND Gen. 24:33; Judg. 3:19; 2 Kl. 9:5
ERROR Ps. 19:12, who can understand his *e*?
Eccl. 5:6, neither say thou, it was an *e*
10:5, evil which I have seen as an *e*
Mat. 27:64, last *e* worse than first
Jas. 5:20, converteth sinner from *e*
2 Pet. 3:17, led away with *e* of wicked
1 John 4:6, the spirit of *e*
See Job 19:4; Rom. 1:27; Heb. 9:7; Jude 11
ESCAPE Gen. 19:17
1 Kl. 18:40; 2 Kl. 9:15, let none of them *e*
Job 11:20, wicked shall not *e*
19:20, *e* with skin of my teeth
Ps. 55:8, I would hasten my *e*
Prov. 19:5, speaketh lies shall not *e*

ESCAPE—*Continued*
Eccl. 7:26, whoso pleaseth EL shall *e*
Is. 20:6; Heb. 2:3, how shall we *e*?
Amos 9:1, he that *e* shall not be delivered
Mat. 23:33, how can ye *e* damnation?
John 10:39, he *e* out of their hands
Acts 27:44, they *e* all safe to land
28:4, he *e* sea, yet vengeance
Heb. 11:34, through faith *e* edge of sword
2 Pet. 1:4, *e* corruption in the world
2:20, after they *e* pollutions
See Deut. 23:15; Ps. 124:7; 1 Cor. 10:13
ESCHEW Job 1:1; 2:3; 1 Pet. 3:11
ESPECIALLY Gal. 6:10; 1 Tim. 4:10; 5:8
ESPOUSE Jer. 2:2; 2 Cor. 11:2
ESPY Gen. 42:27; Josh. 14:7; Jer. 48:19
ESTABLISH Ps. 90:17, *e* work of our hands
Prov. 4:26, let thy ways be *e*
12:19, lip of truth *e* for ever
16:12, throne *e* by righteousness
20:18, every purpose *e* by counsel
24:3, by understanding is house *e*
29:4, king by judgment *e* the land
Is. 7:9, ye will not believe, ye shall not be *e*
16:5, in mercy shall the throne be *e*
Jer. 10:12; 51:15, he *e* world by wisdom
Mat. 18:16, two witnesses every word *e*
Rom. 3:31, yea, we *e* the law
Heb. 13:9, the heart be *e* with grace
2 Pet. 1:12, be *e* in the present truth
See Amos 5:15; Hab. 2:12; Acts 16:5
ESTATE Ps. 136:23, remembered us in low *e*
Eccl. 1:16, lo, I am come to great *e*
Mark 6:21, Herod made supper to chief *e*
Rom. 12:16, condescend to men of low *e*
Jude 6, angels kept not first *e*
See Ezek. 36:11; Dan. 11:7; Luke 1:48
ESTEEM 1 Sam. 2:30, despise me shall be lightly *e*
18:23, I am a poor man, and lightly *e*
Job 23:12, I have *e* the words of his mouth
36:19, will he *e* thy riches?
41:27, he *e* iron as straw
Ps. 119:128, I *e* all thy precepts
Is. 53:4, did *e* him smitten
Lam. 4:2, *e* as earthen pitchers
Luke 16:15, highly *e* among men
Rom. 14:5, one man *e* one day above another
Phil. 2:3, let each *e* other better
1 Thes. 5:13, *e* highly for work's sake
Heb. 11:26, *e* reproach greater riches
See Prov. 17:28; Is. 29:17; 1 Cor. 6:4
ESTIMATE Lev. 27:2, 14; Num. 18:16
ESTRANGED Job 19:13; Ps. 78:30; Jer. 19:4; Ezek. 14:5
ETERNAL Deut. 33:27, the *e* EL is thy refuge
Is. 60:15, will make thee an *e* excellency
Mat. 19:16; Luke 10:25; 18:18, what shall I do that I may have *e* life?
25:46, righteous into life *e*
Mark 3:29, is in danger of *e* damnation
10:30, receive in world, to come *e* life
John 3:15, believeth in him have *e* life
4:36, gathereth fruit unto life *e*
Acts 13:48, many as were ordained to *e* life
Rom. 2:7, who seek for glory, *e* life
2 Cor. 4:17, an *e* weight of glory
18, things not seen are *e*
5:1, house *e* in the heavens
Eph. 3:11, according to *e* purpose
1 Tim. 6:12, 19 lay hold on *e* life
Tit. 1:2; 3:7, in hope of *e* life
Heb. 5:9, author of *e* salvation
6:2, doctrine of *e* judgment
9:15, promise of *e* inheritance
1 Pet. 5:10, called to *e* glory by MESSIAH
1 John 1:2, *e* life, which was with the Father
2:25, this is the promise, even *e* life
3:15, no murderer hath *e* life
5:11 YAHVAH hath given to us *e* life
13, know that ye have *e* life
20, this is true EL, and *e* life
Jude 7, vengeance of *e* fire
ETERNITY Is. 57:15
EUNUCH 2 Kl. 9:32; 20:18
Is. 56:3, neither *e* say, I am a dry tree
Acts 8:27, *e* had come to Jerusalem
See Acts 8:39
EVANGELIST Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11
EVENING 1 Sam. 14:24

EVENING—*Continued*
1 Ki. 17:6, brought bread morning and *e*
Ps. 90:6, In *e* cut down and withereth
104:23, goeth to his labour until the *e*
141:2, prayer as the *e* sacrifice
Jer. 6:4, shadows of *e* stretched out
Hab. 1:8; Zeph. 3:3, *e* wolves
Zech. 14:7, at *e* time shall be light
Luke 24:29, abide, for it is toward *e*
EVENT Eccl. 2:14; 9:2, 3
EVER Gen. 3:22, lest he eat, and live for *e*
43:9; 44:32, let me bear blame for *e*
Ex. 14:13, ye shall see them no more for *e*
Lev. 6:13, fire *e* burning on altar
Deut. 5:20; 12:28, be well with them for *e*
32:40, lift up hand and say, I live for *e*
Job 4:7, who *e* perished?
Ps. 9:7, Yahvah shall endure for *e*
12:7, thou wilt preserve them for *e*
22:26, your heart shall live for *e*
23:6, dwell in house of YAHVAH for *e*
29:10 Yahvah sitteth king for *e*
33:11, counsel of Yahvah standeth for *e*
37:26, he is *e* merciful, and lendeth
48:14, our El for *e* and *e*
49:9, that he should still live for *e*
51:3, my sin is *e* before me
52:8, trust in mercy of El for *e* and *e*
61:4, will abide in tabernacle for *e*
74:19, forget not congregation of poor for *e*
81:15, their time should have endured for *e*
92:7, they shall be destroyed for *e*
93:5, holiness becometh thine house for *e*
102:12, thou shalt endure for *e*
105:8, remember his covenant for *e*
132:14, this is my rest for *e*
146:6 Yahvah keepeth truth for *e*
10 Yahvah shall reign for *e*
Prov. 27:24, riches not for *e*
Is. 26:4, trust in Yahvah for *e*
32:17, assurance for *e*
34:10; Rev. 14:11, smoke shall go up for *e*
40:8, word of El shall stand for *e*
57:16, will not contend for *e*
Lam. 3:31 Yahvah will not cast off for *e*
Mat. 6:13, thine is the glory for *e*
John 8:35, servant abideth not for *e*
12:34, heard Messiah abideth for *e*
14:16, Comforter abide for *e*
Rom. 9:5 Yahvah blessed for *e*
1 Thes. 4:17, so shall we *e* be with Yahshua
5:15, *e* follow good
2 Tim. 3:7, *e* learning
Heb. 7:25, he *e* liveth to make
13:8, same yesterday, to day, and for *e*
See Mat. 24:21; Luke 15:31; John 10:8
EVERLASTING Ex. 40:15; Deut. 33:27
Ps. 90:2, from *e* to *e* thou art El
139:24, lead me in way *e*
Prov. 8:23, I was set up from *e*
10:25, righteous is an *e* foundation
Is. 9:6, called the *e* Father
26:4, in YAHVAH is *e* strength
33:14, with *e* burnings
35:10; 51:11; 61:7, *e* joy
45:17, with *e* salvation
54:8, with *e* kindness
55:13, for an *e* sign
56:5; 63:12, an *e* name
60:19, 20, an *e* light
Jer. 31:3, with an *e* love
Mat. 18:8; 25:41, into *e* fire
19:29, inherit *e* life
25:46, into *e* punishment
John 3:16, 36, believeth shall have *e* life
4:14, water springeth up into *e* life
5:24, heareth my word hath *e* life
6:27, meat which endureth to *e* life
40, seeth Son may have *e* life
12:50, his commandment is life *e*
Acts 13:46, unworthy of *e* life
Rom. 6:22, free from sin, the end *e* life
Gal. 6:8, of Spirit reap life *e*
2 Thes. 1:9, punished with *e* destruction
Jude 6, reserved in *e* chains
Rev. 14:6, having the *e* evangel
See Dan. 4:3; 7:27; 2 Pet. 1:11
EVERMORE Ps. 16:11, pleasures for *e*
37:27, do good and dwell for *e*

EVERMORE—*Continued*
Ps. 121:8, preserve thy going out for *e*
133:3, the blessing life for *e*
John 6:34, *e* give us this bread
1 Thes. 5:16, rejoice *e*
Heb. 7:28, consecrated for *e*
Rev. 1:18, I am alive for *e*
EVERY Lev. 19:10, neither shalt gather *e* grape
Deut. 4:4, alive *e* one of you this day
2 Chr. 30:18, pardon *e* one
Ps. 29:9, *e* one doth speak of glory
32:6, for this shall *e* one that is righteous
68:30, till *e* one submit himself
119:101, refrained from *e* evil way
Prov. 2:9, *e* good path
14:15, simple believeth *e* word
20:3, *e* fool will be meddling
30:5, *e* word of El is pure
Eccl. 10:3, saith to *e* one he is a fool
Jer. 51:29, *e* purpose of YAHVAH
Mat. 4:4, by *e* word that proceedeth
7:8; Luke 11:10, *e* one that asketh
Mark 1:45, came from *e* quarter
Rom. 14:11, *e* knee bow, *e* tongue confess
2 Cor. 10:5, *e* thought
Eph. 1:21; Phil. 2:9, far above *e* name
1 Tim. 4:4, *e* creature of YAHVAH
2 Tim. 2:19, *e* one that nameth
21, *e* good work
Heb. 12:1, *e* weight
Jas. 1:17, *e* good and perfect gift
1 Pet. 2:13, *e* ordinance of man
Rev. 6:11, robes given to *e* one
See Gen. 27:29; Is. 33:2; Acts 2:38; 17:27
EVIDENCE Jer. 32:10; Heb. 11:1
EVIDENT Gal. 3:11, that no man is justified is
Phil. 1:28, an *e* token of perdition
See Job 6:28; Heb. 7:14, 15
EVIL Gen. 6:5; 8:21, thoughts of heart only *e*
47:9, few and *e* have the days
Deut. 28:54, eye *e* towards his brother
56, her eye *e* towards husband
Job 2:10, receive good, and not *e*
30:26, looked for good, then *e* came
Ps. 34:14; 37:27; Prov. 3:7, depart from *e*
35:12; 109:5, they rewarded me *e*
40:12, innumerable *e* have compassed
Prov. 14:19, *e* bow before the good
15:3, beholding the *e* and good
17:13, whoso rewardeth *e* for good
Is. 1:4, a seed of *e*-doers
5:20, that call *e* good, and good *e*
7:15, 16, refuse the *e*, and choose the good
Jer. 2:13, have committed two *e*
19, know it is an *e* thing and bitter
42:6, whether good or *e*, we will obey
Mat. 5:45, rise on *e* and good
6:34, sufficient unto the day is the *e* thereof
7:11; Luke 11:13, if ye, being *e*
18, good tree cannot bring forth *e*
9:4, wherefore think *e* in your hearts?
Mark 9:39, lightly speak *e* of me
Luke 6:22, cast out your name as *e*
35, he is kind to the *e*
45, *e* man bringeth forth *e*
John 3:20, doeth *e* hateth light
18:23, if I have spoken *e*
Acts 23:5, not speak *e* of ruler
Rom. 7:19, the *e* I would not
12:9, abhor that which is *e*
17, recompense to no man *e* for *e*
21, overcome *e* with good
1 Thes. 5:22, appearance of *e*
1 Tim. 6:10, the root of all *e*
2 Tim. 4:18; Jas. 3:16, every *e* work
Tit. 3:2, speak *e* of no man
Jas. 3:8, tongue an unruly *e*
1 Pet. 3:9, not rendering *e* for *e*
EXACT Deut. 15:2, not *e* it of neighbour
Neh. 5:7, 10, 11, you *e* usury
10:31, leave the *e* of every debt
Job 11:6, El *e* of thee less
Luke 3:13, *e* no more than what is
See Ps. 89:22; Is. 58:3; 60:17
EXALT I Chr. 29:11, *e* as head above all
Ps. 12:8, when vilest men are *e*
34:3, let us *e* his name together
92:10, my horn shalt thou *e*
Prov. 4:8, *e* her, and she shall promote thee

EXALT—*Continued*
Prov. 11:11, by blessing of upright the city is *e*
14:29, he that is hasty of spirit *e* folly
14:34, righteousness *e* a nation
17:19, he that *e* his gate
Is. 2:2; Mic. 4:1, mountain YAHVAH's house *e*
40:4, every valley shall be *e*
Ezek. 21:26, *e* him that is low
Mat. 11:23; Luke 10:15, *e* to heaven
2 Cor. 11:20, if a man *e* himself
12:7, *e* above measure
Phil. 2:9 Yahvah hath highly *e* him
2 Thes. 2:4, *e* himself above all that is called
1 Pet. 5:6, he may *e* in due time
See Ex. 15:2; Job 24:24; Luke 1:52

EXAMINE Ps. 26:2, *e* me, O YAHVAH
1 Cor. 11:28, let a man *e* himself
2 Cor. 13:5, *e* yourselves
See Ezra 10:16; Acts 24:8; 25:26; 1 Cor. 9:3

EXAMPLE John 13:15, I have given you an *e*
1 Tim. 4:12, be thou an *e* of believers
1 Pet. 2:21 Messiah suffered, leaving an *e*
Jude 7, an *e*, suffering vengeance
See Mat. 1:19; 1 Cor. 10:6; Heb. 4:11; 8:5

EXCEED Mat. 5:20, except righteousness *e*
2 Cor. 3:9, ministration doth *e* in glory
See 1 Sam. 20:41; 2 Chr. 9:6; Job 36:9

EXCEEDING Gen. 15:1, thy *e* great reward
27:34, an *e* bitter cry
Num. 14:7, land is *e* good
1 Sam. 2:3, so *e* proud
Ps. 21:6, *e* glad with thy countenance
Prov. 30:24, four things *e* wise
Jonah 1:16, men feared YAHVAH *e*
Mat. 2:10, with *e* great joy
4:8, an *e* high mountain
5:12, rejoice and be *e* glad
8:28, possessed with devils, *e* fierce
17:23; 26:22, they were *e* sorry
19:25, they were *e* amazed
26:38; Mark 14:34, my soul is *e* sorrowful
Mark 6:26, king *e* sorry
Luke 23:8, Herod was *e* glad
Acts 7:20, Moses was *e* fair
26:11, being *e* mad against them
Rom. 7:13, sin might become *e* sinful
2 Cor. 4:17, *e* weight of glory
7:4, *e* joyful in our tribulation
Eph. 1:19, the *e* greatness of his power
2:7, the *e* riches of his grace
3:20, able to do *e* abundantly
2 Thes. 1:3, your faith groweth *e*
2 Pet. 1:4, *e* great and precious promises
Jude 24, present you faultless with *e* joy
See 1 Sam. 20:21; Jonah 3:3; Heb. 12:21

EXCEL Gen. 49:4, thou shalt not *e*
Prov. 31:29, thou *e* them all
Eccl. 2:13, wisdom *e* folly
2 Cor. 3:10, the glory that *e*
See Ps. 103:20; 1 Cor. 14:12

EXCELLENCY Job 4:21, doth not their *e* go away?
13:11, shall not his *e* make you afraid?
Is. 60:15, will make thee an eternal *e*
1 Cor 2:1, not with *e* of speech
2 Cor. 4:7, that the *e* of the power
Phil. 3:8, less for the *e* of Yahshua

EXCELLENT Job 37:23, *e* in power
Ps. 8:1, 9, how *e* is thy name!
16:3, to the *e*, in whom is my delight
36:7, how *e* thy loving kindness
Prov. 8:6; 22:20, I will speak of *e* things
12:26, righteous more *e* than neighbour
17:7, *e* speech becometh not a fool
27, of an *e* spirit
Is. 12:5, he hath done *e* things
28:29, is *e* in working
Dan. 5:12; 6:3, *e* spirit found in Daniel
Rom. 2:18; Phil. 1:10, things more *e*
1 Cor. 12:31, a more *e* way
2 Pet. 1:17, voice from the *e* glory
See Luke 1:3; Heb. 1:4; 8:6; 11:4

EXCEPT Gen. 32:26, *e* thou bless me
Deut. 32:30, *e* their Rock had sold them
Ps. 127:1, *e* Yahvah build house
Amos 3:3, *e* they be agreed
Mat. 5:20, *e* your righteousness exceed
18:3, *e* ye be converted

EXCEPT—*Continued*
Mat. 24:22; Mark 13:20, *e* days be shortened
Mark 7:3, Pharisees *e* they wash oft
Luke 13:3; Rev. 2:5, 22, *e* ye repent
John 3:2, *e* Yahvah be with him
3:5, *e* a man be born again
4:48, *e* ye see signs and wonders
20:25, *e* I see print of nails
Acts 26:29, *e* these bonds
Rom. 10:15, how preach, *e* they be sent?
1 Cor. 15:36, *e* it die
2 Tim. 2:5, *e* he strive lawfully
See Rom. 7:7; 1 Cor. 14:5; 2 Thes. 2:3

EXCESS Mat. 23:25; Eph. 5:18; 1 Pet. 4:3

EXCHANGE Mat. 16:26; 25:27, put money to *e*
Mark 8:37, In *e* for soul
See Gen. 47:17; Lev. 27:10; Ezek. 48:14

EXCLUDE Rom. 3:27; Gal. 4:17

EXCUSE Luke 14:18; Rom. 1:20; 2:15

EXECRATION Jer. 42:18; 44:12

EXECUTE Deut. 33:21
1 Chr. 6:10; 24:2; Luke 1:8, *e* priest's office
Ps. 9:16 Yahvah known by the judgment he *e*
103:6 Yahvah *e* righteousness and judgment
Jer. 5:1, if any *e* judgment, I will pardon
John 5:27, authority to *e* judgment
Rom. 13:4, minister of Yahvah to *e* wrath
See Hos. 11:9; Joel 2:11; Mic. 5:15

EXERCISE Jer. 9:24, *e* loving kindness
Mat. 20:25; Mark 10:42; Luke 22:25
Acts 24:16, I *e* myself, to have a conscience
1 Tim. 4:7, *e* thyself unto holiness
Heb. 5:14, *e* to discern good and evil
12:11, to them which are *e* thereby
2 Pet. 2:14, heart *e* with covetous practices
See Eccl. 1:13; Ezek. 22:29; Rev. 13:12

EXHORT Luke 3:18, many things in his *e*
Acts 13:15, any words of *e*
Rom. 12:8, he that *e*, on *e*
1 Tim. 6:2, these things *e* and teach
Heb. 3:13; 10:25, *e* one another daily
13:22, suffer word of *e*
See Acts 11:23; 2 Cor. 9:5; Tit. 2:6, 9

EXILE 2 Sam. 15:19; Is. 51:14

EXPECTATION Ps. 9:18, the *e* of the poor
62:5, my *e* is from him
Prov. 10:28; 11:7, 23, *e* of the wicked
Is. 20:5, ashamed of their *e*
Rom. 8:19, the *e* of the creature
Phil. 1:20, my earnest *e* and hope
See Jer. 29:11; Acts 3:5; Heb. 10:13

EXPEL Josh. 23:5; Judg. 11:7; 2 Sam. 14:14

EXPENSES Ezra 6:4, 8

EXPERIENCE Gen. 30:27; Eccl. 1:16

EXPERT 1 Chr. 12:33, *e* in war
Jer. 50:9; Acts 26:3, *e* in all customs

EXPLOITS Dan. 11:28, 32

EXPOUND Mark 4:34, when alone, he *e* all things
Luke 24:27, *e* the scriptures
See Acts 11:4; 18:26; 28:23

EXPRESS Heb. 1:3

EXPRESSLY 1 Sam. 20:21; 1 Tim. 4:1

EXTEND Ps. 16:2; 109:12; Is. 66:12

EXTINCT Job 17:1; Is. 43:17

EXTOL Ps. 30:1; 145:1, I will *e* thee
68:4, *e* him that rideth
See Ps. 66:17; Is. 52:13; Dan. 4:37

EXTORTION Ezek. 22:12; Mat. 23:25

EXTORTIONER Ps. 109:11
Is. 16:4, the *e* is at an end
1 Cor. 5:11, if any man be an *e*
See Luke 18:11; 1 Cor. 5:10; 6:10

EXTREME Deut. 28:22; Job 35:15

EYE Gen. 3:6, pleasant to the *e*
7, *e* of both were opened
27:1; 49:12, his *e* were dim
Num. 10:31, be to us instead of *e*
16:14, wilt thou put out *e*?
24:3, 15, man whose *e* are open said
Deut. 3:27, lift up *e*, behold with thine *e*
12:8; Judg. 17:6; 21:25, right in own *e*
16:19, gift blind *e* of wise
28:32, *e* look, and fail with longing
1 Kl. 1:20, *e* of all Israel upon thee
8:29, 52; 2 Chr. 6:20, 40
20:6, whatsoever is pleasant in thine *e*
2 Kl. 6:17, Yahvah opened *e* of young man
20, open the *e* of these men
2 Chr. 16:9, *e* of Yahwah run to and fro

EYE—*Continued*
2 Chr. 34:28, nor thine *e* see all the evil
Job 7:8; 20:9, *e* that hath seen me
11:20, the *e* of the wicked shall fail
15:12, what do thine *e* wink at?
19:27, mine *e* shall behold, and not another
28:7, path vulture's *e* hath not seen
10, his *e* seeth every precious thing
29:11, when the *e* saw me
15, I was *e* to the blind
31:16, caused *e* of widow to fail
Ps. 11:4, his *e* try children of men
15:4, in whose *e* a vile person
19:8, enlightening the *e*
33:18, *e* of YAHVAH on them that fear him
36:1, no fear of EL before his *e*
69:3; 119:82, 123; Lam. 2:11, mine *e* fail
77:4, holdest mine *e* waking
116:8, delivered mine *e* from tears
119:18, open mine *e*
132:4, not give sleep to mine *e*
Prov. 10:26, as smoke to the *e*
20:12, the seeing *e*
22:9, a bountiful *e*
23:29, redness of *e*
Eccl. 1:8, *e* is not satisfied with seeing
2:14, wise man's *e* are in his head
11:7, for the *e* to behold the sun
Is. 1:16, I will hide mine *e* from you
29:10, YAHVAH hath closed *e*
33:17, *e* shall see the king in his beauty
40:26; Jer. 13:20, lift up your *e* on high
Jer. 5:21; Ezek. 12:2, have *e* and see not
9:1, mine *e* a fountain of tears
13:17, mine *e* shall weep sore
14:17, let mine *e* run down with tears
24:6, set mine *e* upon them for good
Lam. 2:18, let not apple of *e* cease
Ezek. 24:16, 25, the desire of thine *e*
Hab. 1:13, of purer *e* than to behold evil
Mat. 5:29, if right *e* offend thee
13:16, blessed are your *e*
18:9; Mark 9:47, to enter with one *e*
Mark 8:18, having *e*, see ye not?
Luke 1:2, from beginning were *e*-witnesses
24:16, their *e* were holden
John 11:37, this man, which opened *e*
Gal. 4:15, have plucked out your *e*
Eph. 1:18, the *e* of your understanding
2 Pet. 2:14, having *e* full of adultery
1 John 2:16, the lust of the *e*
See Deut. 32:10; Job 24:15; Prov. 3:7; 12:15; 16:2; 21:2; Mat. 20:33

F

FABLES 1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 2 Tim. 4:4
FACE Ps. 84:9, look upon *f* of anointed
Mat. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27
Luke 12:56, discern *f* of sky
Luke 9:51, set his *f* to Jerusalem
1 Cor. 13:12, then *f* to *f*
2 Cor. 3:18, all, with open *f*
Jas. 1:23, beholding *f* in glass
FADE Is. 64:6, all *f* as a leaf
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance that *f* not away
Jas. 1:11, rich man shall *f* away
FAIL Gen. 47:16, if money *f*
Deut. 28:32, thine eyes shall *f* with longing
Josh. 21:45; 23:14; 1 Kl. 8:56
1 Sam. 17:32, let no man's heart *f* him
1 Kl. 2:4; 8:25, shall not *f* a man on throne
17:14, neither shall cruse of oil *f*
Ezra 4:22, take heed that ye *f* not
Job 14:11, as waters *f* from sea
Ps. 12:1, the faithful *f* among men
31:10; 38:10, my strength *f* me
77:8, doth his promise *f*
89:33, nor suffer my faithfulness to *f*
142:4, refuge *f* me
Eccl. 10:3, his wisdom *f* him
Is. 15:6, the grass *f*
19:5, waters shall *f*
31:3, they shall all *f* together
32:6, cause drink of thirsty to *f*
10, the vintage shall *f*
38:14, eyes *f* with looking upward
41:17, tongue *f* for thirst
Jer. 14:6, their eyes did *f*

FAIL—*Continued*
Jer. 15:18, as waters that *f*
Lam. 3:22, his compassions *f* not
Ezek. 12:22, every vision *f*
Luke 12:33, treasure that *f* not
16:9, when ye *f* they may receive you
17, one tittle of law *f*
Luke 21:26, hearts *f* them for fear
22:32, that thy faith *f* not
1 Cor. 13:8, charity never *f*
Heb. 1:12, thy years shall not *f*
11:32, time would *f* me to tell
12:15, lest any man *f* of grace of YAHVAH
FAIN Job 27:22; Luke 15:16
FAINT Gen. 25:30, came from field, was *f*
45:26 Jacob's heart *f*
Judg. 8:4, *f*, yet pursuing
Job 4:5, now it is come and thou *f*
Ps. 27:13, I had *f*, unless I had believed
107:5, their soul *f* in them
Prov. 24:10, if thou *f* in day of adversity
Is. 1:5, whole heart *f*
10:18, as when a standard bearer *f*
40:28, Creator of earth *f* not
29, giveth power to the *f*
30; Amos 8:13, even youths shall *f*
31, walk, and not *f*
44:12, he drinketh no water, and is *f*
Jer. 8:18; Lam. 1:22; 5:17, my heart is *f*
Mat. 15:32; Mark 8:3, lest they *f* by the way
Luke 18:1, pray, and not to *f*
2 Cor. 4:1, 16, we received mercy, we *f* not
Gal. 6:9, reap, if we *f* not
Heb. 12:3, wearied and *f* in your minds
5, nor *f* when thou art rebuked
FAIR Job 37:22, *f* weather out of the north
Ps. 45:2, *f* than children of men
Prov. 11:22, a *f* woman without discretion
26:25, when he speaketh *f*, believe not
Is. 5:9, houses great and *f*
Jer. 4:30, in vain shalt thou make thyself *f*
12:6, though they speak *f* words
Dan. 1:15, their countenances appeared *f*
Mat. 16:2, it will be *f* weather
Acts 7:20, Moses was exceeding *f*
Rom. 16:18, by *f* speeches deceive
FAITH Deut. 32:20, children in whom is no *f*
Mat. 6:30; 8:26; Luke 12:28, little *f*
8:10; Luke 7:9, so great *f*
9:2; Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20, seeing their *f*
22; Mark 5:34; 10:52; Luke 8:48; 17:19, thy *f* hath made thee whole
15:28, great is thy *f*
17:20, *f* as a grain of mustard seed
21:21, if ye have *f*, ye shall not only do this
23:23, omitted judgment, mercy, and *f*
Mark 4:40, how is it ye have no *f*
11:22, have *f* in YAHVAH
Luke 7:50, thy *f* hath saved thee
18:8, shall he find *f* on the earth?
22:32, that thy *f* fail not
Acts 3:16, the *f* which is by him
6:5; 11:24, a man full of *f*
14:9, perceiving he had *f* to be healed
27, opened the door of *f*
15:9, purifying their hearts by *f*
26:18, sanctified by *f*
Rom. 1:5, grace for obedience to *f*
17, revealed from *f* to *f*
3:27, boasting excluded by *f*
28; 5:1; Gal. 2:16; 3:24, justified by
4:5, *f* counted for righteousness
16, it is of *f*, which is of the *f* of Abraham
19, 20, being not weak in *f*
5:2, we have access by *f*
10:8, the word of *f*, which we preach
17, *f* cometh by hearing
12:3, the measure of *f*
6, prophesy according to proportion of *f*
14:1, weak in *f* receive ye
22, hast thou *f*? 23, what is not of *f* is sin
1 Cor. 2:5, your *f* should not stand in wisdom
13:2, though I have all *f*
13, now abideth *f*
1 Cor. 16:13, stand fast in the *f*
2 Cor. 1:24, not have dominion over
4:13, same spirit of *f*
5:7, we walk by *f*
13:5, examine whether ye be in the *f*

FAITH—*Continued*
Gal. 2:20, I live by the *f* of Son of YAHVAH
3:2, by the hearing of *f*
12, law is not of *f*
5:6, *f* which worketh by love
6:10, the household of *f*
Eph. 3:12, access by *f* of him
17, dwell in your hearts by *f*
4:5, one Master one *f*
6:16, the shield of *f*
Col. 1:23, if ye continue in the *f*
2:5, the steadfastness of your *f*
1 Thes. 1:3; 2 Thes. 1:11, your work of *f*
5:8, the breastplate of *f*
2 Thes. 3:2, all men have not *f*
1 Tim. 1:2; Tit. 1:4, my own son in the *f*
5; 2 Tim. 1:5, *f* unfeigned
2:15, if they continue in *f*
3:13, great boldness in the *f*
5:8, he hath denied the *f*
6:10, 21, erred from the *f*
2 Tim. 3:8, reprobate concerning the *f*
4:7, I have kept the *f*
Tit. 1:1, the *f* of Yahvah elect
Heb. 4:2, not being mixed with *f*
6:1, not laying again the foundation of
12, through *f* inherit the promises
10:22, in full assurance of *f*
11:1, *f* is substance of things hoped for
4, 5, 7, 8, 9, etc., by *f* Abel, etc.
6, without *f* it is impossible
13, these all died in *f*
33, through *f* subdued kingdoms
39, a good report through *f*
12:2, author and finisher of our *f*
Jas. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:7, the trying of your *f*
6, let them ask in *f*
2:1, have not *f* with respect of persons
5, rich in *f*
14, man say he hath *f*, can *f* save him?
17, *f* without works is dead
18, thou hast *f*, and I have works
22, *f* wrought with his works
5:15, the prayer of *f* shall save
1 Pet. 1:9, the end of your *f*
2 Pet. 1:1, like precious *f*
5, add to your *f* virtue
1 John 5:4, overcometh the world, even our *f*
Jude 3, earnestly contend for the *f*
20, your most holy *f*
Rev. 2:13, hast not denied my *f*
19, I know thy works and *f*
13:10, patience and *f* of the saints
14:12, they that keep the *f* of Yahshua
See Heb. 11:31

FAITHFUL 2 Sam. 20:19, them that are *f*
Neh. 7:2, a *f* man, and feared El
9:8, his heart *f* before thee
13:13, counted *f* to distribute
Ps. 12:1, the *f* fail among men
89:37, a *f* witness in heaven
101:6, the *f* of the land
119:86, commandments *f*
Prov. 11:13, *f* spirit concealeth
13:17, *f* ambassador is health
14:5; Is. 8:2; Jer. 42:5, a *f* witness
25:13, as snow in harvest, is a *f* messenger
28:20, *f* man shall abound
Is. 1:21, 26, *f* city
Mat. 24:45; Luke 12:42, who is a *f* servant?
25:21, good and *f* servant
23; Luke 19:17, *f* in a few things
Luke 16:10, *f* in least *f* in much
Acts 16:15, if ye have judged me *f*
Gal. 3:9, blessed with *f* Abraham
Eph. 6:21; Col. 1:7; 4:7, a *f* minister
1 Thes. 5:24, *f* is he that calleth you
2 Thes. 3:3, Yahvah is *f* who shall stablish you
1 Tim. 1:15; 2 Tim. 2:11, a *f* saying
3:11, wives *f* in all things
2 Tim. 2:2, commit to *f* men
Heb. 2:17, a *f* high priest
3:2, *f* to him that appointed him
10:23; 11:11, he is *f* that promised
1 Pet. 4:19, as unto a *f* Creator
1 John 1:9, he is *f* and just to forgive
Rev. 2:10, be thou *f* unto death
See Deut. 7:9; Dan. 6:4; Rev. 1:5; 3:14; 19:11

FAITHFULLY 2 Chr. 19:9; 34:12

FAITHFULNESS Ps. 5:9, no *f* in their mouths
36:5, thy *f* reacheth unto the clouds
40:10; 88:11, declared thy *f*
89:33, nor suffer my *f* to fail
92:2, shew forth thy *f* every night
Is. 11:5, *f* the girdle of his reins
See 1 Sam. 26:23; Ps. 119:75; 143:1

FAITHLESS Mat. 17:17; Mark 9:19

FALL (*n.*) Prov. 16:18, haughty before a *f*
Mat. 7:27, great was the *f* of it
Luke 2:34, set for the rise and *f* of many
Rom. 11:12, if the *f* of them be the riches
See Jer. 49:21; Ezek. 26:15; 31:16; 32:10

FALL (*v.*) Gen. 45:24, *f* not out by the way
Lev. 25:35, thy brother be *f* in decay
1 Sam. 3:19, let none of his words *f*
2 Sam. 1:19, 25, 27, how are the mighty *f*!
3:38, great man *f* this day
24:14; 1 Chr. 21:13, *f* into hands of YAHVAH
Job 4:13; 33:15, deep sleep *f* on men
Ps. 5:10, let them *f* by their own counsels
7:15, is *f* into ditch
16:6, lines *f* in pleasant places
37:24, though he *f*, not utterly cast down
56:13; 116:8, deliver my feet from *f*
72:11, kings shall *f* down before him
91:7, a thousand shall *f* at thy side
Prov. 10:8, 10, a prating fool shall *f*
11:14, where no counsel is, the people *f*
28, he that trusteth in riches shall *f*
24:16, just man *f* seven times
17, rejoice not when thine enemy *f*
26:27, diggeth a pit shall *f* there in
Eccl. 4:10, woe to him alone when he *f*
11:3, where the tree *f*, there it shall be
Is. 14:12, how art thou *f*!
34:4, as the leaf *f* from the vine
40:30, the young men shall utterly *f*
Jer. 49:26; 50:30, young men *f* in her streets
Ezek. 24:6, let no lot *f* on it
Dan. 3:5; Mat. 4:9, *f* down and worship
Hos. 10:8; Luke 23:30, say to hills, *f*
Mic. 7:8, when I *f* Zech. 11:2, the cedar is *f*
Mat. 10:29, sparrow *f* to ground
12:11, *f* into pit on sabbath day
15:14; Luke 6:39, both *f* into the ditch
21:44; Luke 20:18, *f* on this stone
24:29; Mark 13:25, stars *f* from heaven
Luke 8:13, in time of temptation *f* away
Rom. 14:4, to his master he standeth or *f*
13, occasion to *f*
1 Cor. 10:12, take heed lest he *f*
15:6, 18, some are *f* asleep
1 Tim. 3:6, *f* into the condemnation
3:7, lest he *f* into reproach
6:9, rich *f* into temptation
Heb. 4:11, lest any *f* after same example
6:6, if they *f* away
10:31, to *f* into hands of living Elohim
Jas. 1:2, joy when ye *f* into temptation
11; 1 Pet. 1:24, flower thereof *f*
5:12, lest he *f* into condemnation
2 Pet. 1:10, ye shall never *f*
3:17, lest ye *f* from stedfastness

FALLING Job 4:4; 2 Thes. 2:3; Jude 24

FALLOW Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12

FALSE Ex. 20:16; Deut. 5:20; Mat. 19:18, shalt not bear *f* witness
23:1, shalt not raise a *f* report
2 Kl. 9:12, it is *f*, tell us now
Ps. 119:104, 128, I hate every *f* way
120:3, thou *f* tongue
Prov. 6:19; 12:17; 14:5, a *f* witness
11:1; 20:23, a *f* balance
Mat. 15:19, out of heart proceed *f* witness
24:24; Mark 13:22, *f* Messiah and *f* prophets
26:59, 60; Mark 14:56, 57
Mark 13:22, *f* prophets shall rise
Luke 19:8, any thing by *f* accusation
1 Cor. 15:15, found *f* witnesses of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 11:13, such are *f* apostles
26, perils among *f* brethren
2 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 2:3, *f* accusers
See Gal. 2:4; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 John 4:1

FALSEHOOD Ps. 7:14, hath brought forth *f*
144:8, 11, right hand of *f*
Is. 28:15, under *f* have we hid ourselves
57:4, a seed of *f*
Mic. 2:11, walking in the spirit and *f*

FALSEHOOD—*Continued*
See 2 Sam. 18:13; Jer. 13:25; Hos. 7:1
FALSELY Lev. 6:3, 5; 19:12
Jer. 5:31; 29:9, prophets prophesy *f*
Mat. 5:11, evil *f*, for my sake
1 Tim. 6:20, science *f* so called
See Jer. 43:2; Luke 3:14; 1 Pet. 2:16
FAME Josh. 9:9, we heard the *f* of YAHVAH
1 Kl. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:1, *f* of Solomon
Zeph. 3:19, get them *f* in every land
Mat. 4:24; Mark 1:28; Luke 4:14, 37
9:31, spread abroad his *f*
14:1, Herod heard of the *f*
See Gen. 45:16; Job 28:22; Is. 66:19
FAMILIAR Job 19:14; Ps. 41:9; Jer. 20:10
FAMILY Gen. 12:3; 28:14, *f* be blessed
Lev. 25:10, return every man to his *f*
Deut. 29:18, lest a *f* turn away from Yahvah
1 Sam. 9:21, my *f* the least
18:18, what is my father's *f*?
1 Chr. 4:38, princes in their *f*
Ps. 68:6, setteth the solitary in *f*
Jer. 3:14, one of a city, and two of a *f*
10:25, on *f* that call not
31:1 Yahvah of all the *f* of Israel
Eph. 3:15, whole *f* in heaven and earth
FAMINE 2 Sam. 21:1, a *f* in days of David
1 Kl. 8:37; 2 Chr. 20:9, if there be *f*
18:2; 2 Kl. 6:25, sore *f* in Samaria
2 Kl. 8:1, YAHVAH hath called for a *f*
Job 5:20, in *f* he shall redeem thee
22, at *f* thou shalt laugh
Ps. 33:19, to keep them alive in *f*
37:19, in the days of *f* shall be satisfied
Jer. 24:10; 29:17, will send *f* among them
42:16, *f* shall follow close
Lam. 5:10, black because of *f*
Ezek. 5:16, evil arrows of *f*
Mat. 24:7; Luke 21:11, *f* in divers places
See Gen. 12:10; 41:27; 47:13; Rom. 8:35
FAMISH Gen. 41:55; Prov. 10:3; Is. 5:13
FAMOUS Ruth 4:11, 14; Ps. 74:5
FAN Is. 30:24; Jer. 15:7; 51:2; Mat. 3:12
FAR Deut. 12:21; 14:24, if place too *f* from thee
Judg. 19:11; Luke 24:29, day *f* spent
1 Sam. 2:30; 22:15; 2 Sam. 20:20; 23:17
Job 5:4, children *f* from safety
11:14; 22:23, put iniquity *f* away
19:13, put my brethren *f* from me
Ps. 10:5, thy judgments are *f* out of sight
22:11; 35:22; 71:12, be not *f* from me
103:12, *f* as east from west
Prov. 31:10, *f* above rubies
Is. 43:6; 60:4, 9, sons from *f*
46:12, *f* from righteousness
57:19, peace to him that is *f* off
Amos 6:3, put *f* away evil day
Mat. 16:22, be it *f* from thee, Master
Mark 12:34, not *f* from the kingdom
13:34, as a man taking a *f* journey
John 21:8, they were not *f* from land
Rom. 13:12, the night is *f* spent
2 Cor. 4:17, a *f* more exceeding
Eph. 1:21, *f* above all principality
4:10, *f* above all heavens
Phil. 1:23, which is *f* better
Heb. 7:15, it is yet *f* more evident
FARE 1 Sam. 17:18; Jonah 1:3; Luke 16:19
FAREWELL Luke 9:61; Acts 18:21
FARM Mat. 22:5
FARTHING Mat. 5:26; 10:29; Mark 12:42
FASHION Job 10:8; Ps. 119:73
Ps. 33:15, he *f* hearts alike
139:16, in continuance were *f*
Is. 45:9, say to him that *f* it
Mark 2:12, never saw it on this *f*
Luke 9:29, the *f* of his countenance
1 Cor. 7:31, the *f* of this world passeth
Phil. 2:8, found in *f* as a man
See Gen. 6:15; Ezek. 16:7; Jas. 1:11
FAST 2 Sam. 12:23
Ps. 33:9, he commanded, and it stood *f*
65:6, setteth *f* the mountains
Is. 58:3, why have we *f*, and thou seest not?
4, ye *f* for strife
5, wilt thou call this a *f*?
6, is not this the *f* that I have chosen?
Joel 1:14, sanctify a *f*

FAST—*Continued*
Zech. 7:5, did ye at all *f* unto me?
Mark 2:19, can children of bride chamber *f*?
Luke 18:12, I *f* twice in the week
See Jer. 14:12; Mat. 4:2; Acts 13:2
FASTEN Eccl. 12:11, nails *f* by masters
Is. 22:23,25, I will *f* him as a nail
Luke 4:20, eyes of all were *f* on him
Acts 11:6, when I had *f* mine eyes
See 1 Sam. 31:10; Job 38:6; Acts 3:4; 28:3
FASTING Ps. 35:13, humbled myself with *f*
109:24, knees weak through *f*
Jer. 36:6, upon the *f* day
Mark 8:3, send them away *f*
1 Cor. 7:5, give yourselves to *f* and prayer
2 Cor. 6:5, in stripes, in *f*
See Dan. 6:18; 9:3; Mat. 17:21; Mark 9:29
FAT Gen. 45:18, shall eat the *f* of the land
49:20, his bread shall be *f*
Deut. 32:15, Jeshurun waxed *f*, and kicked
Neh. 8:10, eat the *f*, and drink the sweet
9:25, 35, took a *f* land, and became *f*
Ps. 17:10, inclosed in their own *f*
92:14, shall be *f* and flourishing
119:70, heart *f* as grease
Prov. 11:25, liberal soul made *f*
13:4, soul of diligent made *f*
15:30, good report maketh the bones *f*
Is. 10:16, among his *f* ones leanness
25:6, feast of *f* things
Hab. 1:16, by them their portion is *f*
FATHER Gen. 15:15, go to thy *f* in peace
17:4; Rom. 4:17, a *f* of nations
Ex. 15:2, he is my *f*, El, I will exalt him
20:5, iniquity of *f* upon children
21:15, he that smiteth his *f*
17; Lev. 20:9, he that curseth his *f*
Judg. 17:10; 18:19, be to me a *f* and a priest
1 Sam. 10:12, who is their *f*?
2 Kl. 2:12; 13:14, Elisha cried My *f*, my *f*
6:21, my *f*, shall I smite them?
1 Chr. 28:9, know thou the El of thy *f*
Ezra 7:27, blessed be the Yahvah El of our *f*
Job 29:16, I was a *f* to the poor
31:18, brought up with me as with a *f*
38:28, hath the rain a *f*?
Ps. 27:10, when my *f* and mother forsake me
39:12, as all my *f* were
68:5, *f* of fatherless
95:9; Heb. 3:9, your *f* tempted me
103:13, as a *f* pitieth his children
Prov. 4:1, the instruction of a *f*
3, I was my *f* son
10:1; 15:20, wise son maketh a glad *f*
Is. 9:6, the everlasting *F*
49:23, kings shall be thy nursing *f*
63:16; 64:8, doubtless thou art our *f*
Jer. 3:4, wilt thou not cry, my *f*?
31:9, I am a *f* to Israel
29; Ezek. 18:2, *f* have eaten sour grapes
Ezek. 18:4, as the soul of the *f*
22:7, set light by *f* and mother
Mal. 1:6, if I be a *f*, where is mine honour?
2:10, have we not all one *f*?
Mat. 5:16, 45, 48, your *F* in heaven
6:8, 32; Luke 12:30, your *F* knoweth
9; Luke 11:2, our *F* which art in heaven
8:21; Luke 9:59, to go and bury my *f*
10:21, *f* deliver up the child
37, he that loveth *f* or mother
18:10, behold the face of my *F*
14, not the will of your *F*
23:9, call no man *f* on earth
Mark 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:6, Abba, *F*
Luke 2:49, about my *F* business
6:36, as your *F* is merciful
12:32, it is your *F* good pleasure
15:21, *f*, I have sinned
16:27, send him to my *f* house
22:42, *F*, if thou be willing
23:34, *F*, forgive them 46, *F*, into thy hands
John 1:14, as of the only begotten of the *F*
5:21, as the *F* raiseth up the dead
22, the *F* judgeth no man
23, even as they honour the *F*
37; 14:24, the *F* which hath sent me
6:37, all the *F* giveth me
46; 14:8, 9, hath seen the *F*
8:41, we have one *F*, even Elohim

FATHER—*Continued*
John 8:44, devil is a liar, and the *f* of it
10:15, as the *F* knoweth me
29, my *F* is greater than all
12:27, *F*, save me from this hour
28, *F*, glorify thy name
13:1, should depart unto the *F*
14:6, no man cometh to the *F*, but by me
28, I am come from the *F*
15:1, my *F* is the husbandman
16, whatsoever ye ask of the *F*
16:16, because I go to the *F*
John 17:1, *F*, the hour is come
20:17, I ascend to my *F*, and your *F*
Acts 24:14, so worship I the EL of my *f*
Rom. 4:11, the *f* of all that believe
1 Cor. 4:15, yet have we not many *f*
2 Cor. 1:3, *F* of mercies, EL of all comfort
Gal. 1:14, zealous of the traditions of my *f*
4:2, the time appointed of the *f*
Eph. 4:6, one Elohim and *F* of all
Phil. 2:11, to the glory of the *F*
22, as a son with the *f*
Col. 1:19, it pleased the *F* that in him
1 Tim. 5:1, entreat him as a *f*
Heb. 1:5, I will be to him a *F*
7:3, without *f*, without mother
12:9, the *F* of spirits
Jas. 1:17, the *F* of lights
2 Pet. 3:4, since the *f* fell asleep
1 John 1:3, fellowship with the *F*
2:1, an advocate with the *F*
13, I write unto you *f*
15, the love of the *F* is not in him
3:1, what manner of love the *F* hath
5:7, the *F*, the Word, and Holy Spirit
See John 5:26; Acts 1:4; 15:10; Rom. 4:16

FATHERLESS Ps. 10:14, the helper of the
Prov. 23:10, the fields of the *f*
Is. 1:23, they judge not the *f*
10:2, that they may rob the *f*
Jer. 49:11, leave thy *f* children
Hos. 14:3, in thee the *f* findeth mercy
Mal. 3:5, against those that oppress *f*
Jas. 1:27, to visit the *f* and widows
See Ex. 22:22; Deut. 10:18; 14:29; 24:17

FATNESS Ps. 36:8, the *f* of thine house
63:5, as with marrow and *f*
65:11, thy paths drop *f*
73:7, eyes stand out with *f*
Is. 55:2, soul delight itself in *f*
See Gen. 27:28; Judg. 9:9; Rom. 11:17

FAULT Gen. 41:9, I remember my *f* this day
Ps. 19:12, cleanse me from secret *f*
Dan. 6:4, find no occasion or *f* in him
Mat. 18:15, tell him his *f*
Luke 23:4; John 18:38; 19:4, 6, I find no *f*
Rom. 9:19, why doth he yet find *f*?
Jas. 5:16, confess your *f*
Rev. 14:5, are without *f* before throne
See Deut. 25:2; 1 Sam. 29:3; 2 Sam. 3:8

FAULTLESS Heb. 8:7; Jude 24

FAULTY 2 Sam. 14:13; Hos. 10:2

FAVOUR Ex. 3:21; 11:3; 12:36, *f* in sight of Egyptians
Ps. 5:12, with *f* wilt thou compass him
30:5, his *f* is life
102:13, the set time to *f* her
14, *f* the dust thereof
112:5, a good man sheweth *f*
Prov. 13:15, good understanding giveth *f*
14:35; 19:12, the king's *f*
18:22, obtaineth *f* of Yahvah
31:30, *f* is deceitful
Luke 2:52, increased in *f* with Yahvah and man
Acts 2:47, having *f* with all people

FAVOURABLE Judg. 21:22; Job 33:26

FEAR (*n.*) Gen. 20:11, *f* of EL
Deut. 2:25; 11:25; Job 4:6, is not this thy *f*?
Ps. 5:7, in thy *f* will I worship
19:9, *f* of YAHVAH is clean
34:11, I will teach you the *f* of Yahvah
36:1; Rom. 3:18, no *f* Elohim before his eyes
53:5, in *f*, where no *f* was
111:10; Prov. 9:10, *f* beginning of wisdom
Prov. 1:26, 27, mock when your *f* cometh
3:25, not afraid of sudden *f*
10:27, *f* of Yahvah prolongeth days
14:26, in *f* of Yahvah is strong confidence

FEAR—*Continued*
Prov. 14:27, *f* of Yahvah a fountain of life
19:23, *f* of Yahvah tendeth to life
29:25, *f* of man bringeth a snare
Eccl. 12:5, when *f* shall be in the way
Is. 8:12, neither fear ye their *f*
14:3, Yahvah give thee rest from *f*
29:13, *f* toward me taught by men
Jer. 30:5, a voice of *f*, not of peace
32:40, I will put my *f* in their hearts
Mal. 1:6, where is my *f*?
Mat. 14:26, disciples cried for *f*
Luke 21:26, hearts failing them for *f*
John 7:13; 19:38; 20:19, for *f* of the Jews
1 Cor. 2:3, with you in weakness and *f*
2 Cor. 7:11, what *f*, what desire
Eph. 6:5; Phil. 2:12, with *f* and trembling
Heb. 2:15, *f* of death
12:28, with reverence and
Jude 12, feeding themselves without *f*

FEAR (*v.*) Gen. 42:18, this do, and live, for I *f* EL
Ex. 1:21, because they *f* EL
14:13, *f* not, stand still, and see
18:21, able men such as *f* EL
20:20, *f* not, EL is come to prove
Deut. 4:10, that they may learn to *f*
5:29, O that they would *f* me
6:6, thou shalt *f* day and night
1 Chr. 16:30; Ps. 96:9, *f* before him all earth
Neh. 7:2, be *f* EL above many
Job 1:9, doth Job *f* Yahvah nought?
11:15, put iniquity away, thou shalt not *f*
Ps. 27:1, whom shall I *f*?
3, my heart shall not *f*
31:19, laid up for them that *f* thee
34:9, *f* YAHVAH, ye his saints
56:4; 118:6, will not *f* what flesh can do
66:16, come, all ye that *f* EL
86:11, unite my heart to *f* thy name
115:11, ye that *f* YAHVAH, trust
119:74, they that *f* thee will be glad
Prov. 3:7; 24:21, *f* YAHVAH, and depart
28:14, happy is the man that *f* always
31:30, woman that *f* YAHVAH
Eccl. 3:14, that men should *f* before him
12:13, *f* EL, and keep his commandments
Is. 8:12, neither *f* ye their fear
41:10; 43:5, *f* thou not, I am with thee
14, *f* not, thou worm Jacob
Jer. 5:24, neither say they, Let us *f* YAHVAH
10:7, who would not *f* thee, King of nations?
33:9, they shall *f* and tremble
Dan. 6:26, men *f* before the EL of Daniel
Zeph. 3:7, I said, Surely thou wilt *f* me
Mat. 1:20, *f* not to take to thee
10:28; Luke 12:5, *f* him who is able
14:5; 21:46, Herod *f* the multitude
21:26; Luke 20:19, we *f* the people
Mark 4:41, they *f* exceedingly
5:33, woman *f* and trembling came
Luke 9:34, *f* as they entered cloud
12:32, *f* not, little flock
18:2, judge which *f* not YAHVAH
19:21, I *f* thee, because thou art
23:40, dost not thou *f* Elohim
John 9:22, because they *f* the Jews
Acts 10:22, just, and one that *f* YAHVAH
35, he that *f* is accepted
Rom. 8:15, bondage again to *f*
Rom. 11:20, not highminded, but *f*
2 Cor. 11:3; 12:20, I *f* lest
1 Tim. 5:20, rebuke, that others may *f*
Heb. 5:7, heard in that he *f*
1 John 4:18, that *f* not perfect in love

FEARFUL Ex. 15:11, *f* in praises
Ps. 139:14, *f* and wonderfully made
Is. 35:4, to them of a *f* heart
Mat. 8:26; Mark 4:40, why are ye *f*?
Heb. 10:27, *f* looking for of judgment
31, *f* thing to fall into the hands
See Deut. 20:8; Luke 21:11; Rev. 21:8

FEARFULNESS Ps. 55:5; Is. 21:4; 33:14

FEAST Ps. 35:16, hypocritical mockers in
Prov. 15:15, merry heart continual *f*
Eccl. 7:2; Jer. 16:8, the house of *f*
10:19, *f* is made for laughter
Is. 1:14, your appointed *f* my soul hateth
Amos 5:21, I despise your *f* days
8:10, turn your *f* into mourning

FEAST—*Continued*
Mat. 23:6; Mark 12:39; Luke 20:46
26:5; Mark 14:2, not on the / day
Luke 2:42, after the custom of the /
14:13, when thou makest a /
John 7:8, go ye up to this /
14, about the midst of the /
37, that great day of the /
Acts 18:21, I must by all means keep this /
1 Cor. 5:8, let us keep the /
10:27, if any bid you to a /
See Judg. 14:10; Esth. 9:17; Is. 5:12; Mal. 2:3
FEATHERS Job 39:13; Ps. 91:4; Dan. 4:33
FED Gen. 48:15, who / me all my life long
Ps. 37:3, verily thou shalt be /
Ezek. 34:8, shepherds / themselves, not flock
Mat. 25:37, hungered, and / thee
1 Cor. 3:2, I have / you with milk
See Deut. 8:3; Ps. 78:72; 81:16; Luke 16:21
FEEBLE Neh. 4:2, what do these / Jews?
Job 4:4; Is. 35:3; Heb. 12:12, the / knees
Ps. 105:37, not one / person
Prov. 30:26, conies a / folk
Ezek. 7:17; 21:7, all hands shall be /
1 Thes. 5:14, comfort the /-minded
See Gen. 30:42; Jer. 47:3; 1 Cor. 12:22
FEED Gen. 46:32, trade hath been to / cattle
1 Kl. 17:4, commanded ravens to / thee
22:27, / him with bread of affliction
Ps. 28:9, / them, and lift them up for ever
Prov. 15:14, mouth / on foolishness
30:8, / me with food convenient
Is. 5:17, lambs shall / after their manner
11:7; 27:10, cow and bear shall /
44:20, he / on ashes
61:5, strangers shall / your flocks
65:25, the wolf and lamb shall /
Jer. 3:15, pastors / you with knowledge
6:3, / every one in his place
Zech. 11:4, / the flock of the slaughter
Mat. 6:26, your heavenly Father / them
Luke 12:24, sow not, yet Yahvah / them
John 21:15, 16, 17, / my lambs
Rom. 12:20, if enemy hunger, / him
1 Pet. 5:2, / the flock of Yahvah
See S. of S. 1:7; Acts 20:28; Rev. 7:17
FEEL Gen. 27:12, 21, my father will / me
Acts 17:27, if haply they might / after
See Judg. 16:26; Job 20:20; Eccl. 8:5
FEELING Eph. 4:19, being past /
Heb. 4:15, touched, with / of infirmities
FEET Deut. 2:28, I will pass through on my /
Josh. 3:15, / of priests dipped in Jordan
14:9, land whereon / have trodden
Ruth 3:14, she lay at his /
1 Sam. 2:9, keep / of his saints
2 Sam. 22:37; Ps. 18:36, my / did not slip
2 Kl. 6:32, sound of his master's /
13:21, dead man stood on his /
Job 29:15, / was I to the lame
Ps. 8:6; 1 Cor. 15:27
22:16, pierced my hands and my /
31:8, set my / in a large room
40:2, my / on a rock
56:13; 116:8, deliver my / from falling
66:9, suffered not our / to be moved
73:2, my / were almost gone
115:7, / have they, but walk not
119:105, a lamp to my /
Prov. 1:16; 6:18; Is. 59:7, / run to evil
4:26, ponder path of thy /
5:5, her / go down to death
6:13, speaketh with his /
28, and his / not be burnt
19:2, he that hasteth with his /
S. of S. 7:1; Is. 52:7, how beautiful are /
Is. 3:16, tinkling with /
6:2, with twain he covered his /
26:6, the / of the poor
49:23; Mat. 10:14; Mark 6:11; Luke 9:5
52:7; Nah. 1:15, the / of him that bringeth
60:13, place of my / glorious
Ezek. 2:1, 2; 3:24, stand upon thy /
24:17, 23, shoes upon thy /
25:6, stamped with thy /
32:2, troublest waters with thy /
34:18, 19, foul residue with /
Dan. 2:33, 42, / part iron and part clay
10:6; Rev. 1:15; 2:18, / like polished brass

FEET—*Continued*
Nah. 1:3, clouds are the dust of his /
Zech. 14:4, / shall stand on Zion
Mat. 7:6, trample them under /
28:9, they held him by the /
Luke 1:79, guide our / into way of peace
7:38, she kissed his /, and anointed them
8:35, sitting at the / of Yahshua
24:39, 40, behold my hands and my /
John 11:2; 12:3, wiped / with her hair
12:3, anointed the / of Yahshua
13:5, began to wash disciples' /
6, dost thou wash my /?
8, thou shalt never wash my /
20:12, one angel at head, other at /
Acts 3:7, his / received strength
4:35, 37; 5:2, laid at apostles' /
5:9, / of them that buried thy husband
14:8, a man impotent in his /
21:11, Agabus bound his own hands and /
22:3, at / of Gamaliel
Rom. 3:15, / swift to shed blood
10:15, the / of them that preach
16:20, bruise Satan under your /
Eph. 6:15, your / shod with preparation
Rev. 1:17, I fell at his / as dead
13:2, / as / of a bear
FEIGN 1 Sam. 21:13, David / himself mad
Ps. 17:1, prayer not out of / lips
Jer. 3:10, turned to me /
Luke 20:20, / themselves just men
See 2 Sam. 14:2; 1 Kl. 14:5, 6; Neh. 6:8
FELL Gen. 4:5, his countenance /
Josh. 6:20, the wall / flat
1 Kl. 18:38, fire of Yahvah /, and consumed
2 Kl. 6:5, as one was / a beam
Dan. 4:31, then / a voice from heaven
Jonah 1:7, lot / on Jonah
Mat. 7:25; Luke 6:49, house / not
Luke 8:23 Yahshua / asleep
10:30, 36, / among thieves
Acts 1:25, from which Judas /
1:26, lot / on Matthias
13:36, / on sleep
2 Pet. 3:4, since fathers / asleep
Rev. 16:19, cities of the nations /
FELLOW 1 Sam. 21:15, this / to play the madman
2 Sam. 6:20, as one of the vain /
2 Kl. 9:11, wherefore came this mad /?
Ps. 45:7, oil of gladness above thy /
Eccl. 4:10, one shall lift up his /
Zech. 13:7, the man that is my /
Mat. 11:16, like children calling to their /
24:49, begin to smite his /-servants
26:61, this / said, I am able to destroy
71; Luke 22:59, this / was also with Yahshua
Luke 23:2, found this / perverting
Acts 17:5, lewd / of the baser sort
22:22, away with such a /
Eph. 2:19, /-citizens with the saints
3:6, Gentiles /-heirs
Phil. 4:3; 1 Thes. 3:2, /-labourers
3 John 8, /-helpers to the truth
See Col. 4:11; Philem. 2; Rev. 19:10; 22:9
FELLOWSHIP Acts 2:42, in doctrine and /
1 Cor. 1:9, called to the / of his Son
10:20, not have / with devils
2 Cor. 6:14, what / hath righteousness?
Eph. 3:9, the / of mystery
Phil. 1:5, your / in the evangel
2:1, if any / of the Spirit
1 John 1:3, our / is with the Father
7, we have / one with another
See Lev. 6:2; Ps. 94:20; 2 Cor. 8:4; Gal. 2:9
FELT Ex. 10:21; Prov. 23:35; Mark 5:29
FEMALE Mat. 19:4; Mark 10:6, male and /
Gal. 3:28, in Yahshua neither male or /
See Gen. 7:16; Lev. 3:1; 27:4; Deut. 4:16
FENCE Job 10:11; 19:8; Ps. 62:3; Is. 5:2
FERVENT Acts 18:25, / in spirit
Jas. 5:16, / prayer availeth much
1 Pet. 1:22, with a pure heart /
2 Pet. 3:10, 12, melt with / heat
See 2 Cor. 7:7; Col. 4:12; 1 Pet. 4:8
FETCH Num. 20:10, must we / water?
Job 36:3, I will / my knowledge from far
Is. 56:12, I will / wine
Acts 16:37, come themselves and / us out
See Deut. 19:5; 2 Sam. 14:13; Acts 28:13

FETTERS Judg. 16:21; Ps. 105:18; 149:8
FEW Gen. 29:20, they seemed but a *f* days
47:9, *f* and evil have the days of my life
1 Sam. 14:6, to save by many or *f*
17:28, with whom left those *f* sheep?
2 Ki. 4:3, borrow not a *f*
Neh. 7:4, city large, people *f*
Job 14:1, man is of *f* days
Eccl. 5:2, let thy words be *f*
Mat. 7:14, *f* there be that find it
20:16; 22:14, many called, *f* chosen
25:21, faithful in a *f* things
Mark 6:5, laid hands on a *f* sick folk
Luke 12:48, beaten with *f* stripes
13:23, are there *f* that be saved?
See Deut. 7:7; Ps. 109:8; Heb. 12:10
FIELD Deut. 21:1, if one be found slain in *f*
1 Sam. 22:7, will he give every one of you *f*?
Prov. 24:30, the *f* of the slothful
Is. 5:8, that lay *f* to *f*
Mat. 13:38, the *f* is the world
John 4:35, look on the *f*
Jas. 5:4, labourers which reaped your *f*
See Mat. 6:28; 27:7; Acts 1:19
FIERCE Gen. 49:7, anger, for it was *f*
Deut. 28:50, a nation of a *f* countenance
Mat. 8:28, exceeding *f*
Luke 23:5, and they were more *f*
2 Tim. 3:3, men shall be incontinent, *f*
Jas. 3:4, driven of *f* winds
See 2 Sam. 19:43; Is. 33:19; Dan. 8:23
FIERY Deut. 33:2, a *f* law for them
Dan. 3:6, a *f* furnace
Eph. 6:16, the *f* darts of the wicked
Heb. 10:27, judgment and *f* indignation
1 Pet. 4:12, concerning the *f* trial
See Num. 21:6; Deut. 8:15; Is. 14:29
FIG 1 Ki. 4:25, dwelt under his *f* tree
2 Ki. 18:31, eat every one of his *f* tree
Hab. 3:17, although *f* tree shall not blossom
Mat. 7:16, do men gather *f* of thistles?
Luke 21:29, behold the *f* tree
Jas. 3:12, can the *f* tree bear olive berries?
Rev. 6:13, casteth untimely *f*
See Judg. 9:10; Jer. 8:13; Luke 13:6; John 1:48
FIGHT Ex. 14:14**Yahvah**/ for you
Josh. 23:10, he it is that *f* for you
1 Sam. 25:28, *f* the battles of **YAHVAH**
2 Ki. 10:3, *f* for your master's house
Neh. 4:14, *f* for brethren, sons, and wives
Ps. 144:1, teacheth my fingers to *f*
John 18:36, then would my servants *f*
Acts 5:39; 23:9, *f* against **YAHVAH**
1 Tim. 6:12; 2 Tim. 4:7, the good *f*
Heb. 10:32, great *f* of afflictions
11:34, valiant in *f*
Jas. 4:1, wars and *f* among you
2, ye *f* and war
See Zech. 10:5; 14:14; Rev. 2:16
FIGURE Deut. 4:16; Rom. 5:14; Heb. 9:9
FILL Num. 14:21; Ps. 72:19; Hab. 2:14, earth *f* with glory
Job 23:4, *f* my mouth with arguments
Ps. 81:10, open mouth, I will *f* it
104:28, they are *f* with good
Prov. 3:10, barns *f* with plenty
30:22, a fool when *f* with meat
Is. 65:20, who hath not *f* his days
Mat. 5:6; Luke 6:21, they shall be *f*
Mark 7:27, let the children first be *f*
Luke 1:15; Acts 4:8; 9:17, shall be *f*
14:23, that my house may be *f*
John 16:6, sorrow hath *f* your heart
14:17, *f* our hearts with food and gladness
Rom. 1:29, *f* with all unrighteousness
15:14, *f* with all knowledge
Eph. 1:23, him that *f* all in all
3:19, *f* with fulness of **YAHVAH**
5:18, be *f* with the Spirit
Phil. 1:11, *f* with fruits of righteousness
Col. 1:24, *f* up what is behind
Jas. 2:16, be ye warmed and *f*
Rev. 15:1, in them is *f* up wrath of **YAHVAH**
FILTH Is. 4:4, washed away the *f* of Zion
1 Cor. 4:13, as the *f* of the world
FILTHINESS 2 Cor. 7:1, *f* of flesh
Eph. 5:4, not let *f* be named
Jas. 1:21, lay apart all *f*

FILTHINESS—*Continued*
See Ezek. 22:15; 36:25
FILTHY Job 15:16, more *f* is man
Ps. 14:3; 53:3, altogether become *f*
Is. 64:6, as *f* rags
Zech. 3:3, clothed with *f* garments
Col. 3:8, put off *f* communication
1 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 1:7; 1 Pet. 5:2, *f* lucre
2 Pet. 2:7, vexed with *f* conversation
Jude 8, *f* dreamers
Rev. 22:11, he that is *f*, let him be *f*
FINALLY 2 Cor. 13:11; Eph. 6:10
FIND Num. 32:23, sin will *f* you out
Job 9:10; Rom. 11:33, things past *f* out
Prov. 4:22, life to those that *f* them
8:17; Jer. 29:13, seek me early shall *f*
35, who so *f* me, *f* life
18:22, *f* a wife, *f* a good thing
Eccl. 9:10, thy hand *f* to do, do it
Is. 58:13, *f* thine own pleasure
Jer. 6:16; Mat. 11:29, *f* rest to your souls
Mat. 7:7; Luke 11:9, seek, and ye shall *f*
14, few there be that *f* it
10:39, loseth his life shall *f* it
Mark 11:13, he might *f* any thing thereon
Luke 18:8, shall he *f* faith
John 1:41, first *f* his brother
Rom. 7:21, I *f* a law that when I would
Heb. 4:16, *f* grace to help
FINE Ps. 19:10, more desired than *f* gold
81:16; 147:14, the *f* of the wheat
Prov. 25:12, as an ornament of *f* gold
Lam. 4:1, how is the *f* gold changed!
Mark 15:46, Joseph brought *f* linen
FINGER Ex. 8:19, this is the *f* of **Elohim**
31:18; Deut. 9:10, the *f* of **Elohim**
1 Ki. 12:10; 2 Chr. 10:10, little *f* thicker
Prov. 7:3, bind them on thy *f*
Is. 58:9, the putting forth of the *f*
Dan. 5:5, the *f* of a man's hand
Mat. 23:4; Luke 11:46, not move with *f*
Luke 16:24, the tip of his *f*
John 8:6, with his *f* wrote on ground
20:25, put my *f* into print of nails
See Ps. 8:3; Prov. 6:13; Is. 2:8; 59:3
FINISH 1 Chr. 28:20, till thou hast *f*
Neh. 6:15, so the wall was *f*
Luke 14:28, 29, 30, whether sufficient to *f*
John 4:34, to do his will, and *f* his work
5:36, which the Father hath given me to *f*
17:4, I have *f* the work
19:30, it is *f*
Acts 20:24, that I might *f* my course
2 Cor. 8:6, *f* in you the same grace
Heb. 12:2,**Yahshua** author and *f* of our faith
Jas. 1:15, sin, when it is *f*
See Dan. 9:24; Rev. 10:7; 11:7; 20:5
FIRE Gen. 22:7, behold the *f* and the wood
Ex. 3:2, bush burned with *f*
Lev. 10:2, *f* from **YAHVAH**
Judg. 15:5, brands on *f*, and burnt corn
1 Ki. 18:24, that answereth by *f*
19:12, **YAHVAH** was not in the *f*
1 Chr. 21:26,**Yahvah** answered him by *f*
Ps. 39:3, musing, the *f* burned
74:7, they have cast *f* into thy sanctuary
Prov. 6:27, can a man take *f*?
26:18, mad man who casteth *f*-brands
20, no wood, the *f* goeth out
21, as wood is to *f*, so is a contentious man
Is. 9:19, as the fuel of the *f*
24:15, glorify **YAHVAH** in the *f*
43:2, walkest through *f* not be burned
64:2, the melting *f* burneth
66:15, **YAHVAH** will come with *f*
16, by *f* will **YAHVAH** plead
24; Mark 9:44, neither their *f* quenched
Jer. 20:9, word as a *f* in my bones
Ezek. 36:5, in the *f* of my jealousy
Dan. 3:27, the *f* had no power
Amos 4:11, as a *f*-brand plucked out
Zech. 2:5, a wall of *f* round about
3:2, a brand plucked out of the *f*
Mal. 3:2, like a refiner's *f*
Mat. 3:10; John 15:6, cast into *f*
Mat. 3:11; Luke 3:16, baptized with *f*
13:42, cast them into furnace of *f*
18:8; 25:41; Mark 9:43, 46, everlasting *f*
Luke 9:54, wilt thou that we command *f*?

FIRE—*Continued*
Luke 12:49, come to send / on earth
17:29, same day it rained / and brimstone
Acts 2:3, cloven tongues like as of /
1 Cor. 3:13, revealed by /, the / shall try
15, saved, yet so as by /
2 Thes. 1:8, In flaming / taking vengeance
Heb. 1:7, his ministers a flame of /
11:34, quenched violence of /
Jas. 3:5, a little / kindleth
1 Pet. 1:7, gold tried with /
2 Pet. 3:12, heavens being on /
Jude 7, vengeance of eternal /
Rev. 3:18, buy gold tried in the /
20:9, / came down from YAHVAH
14, death and hell cast into /
21:8, the lake that burneth with /
FIRM Josh. 3:17; Job 41:24; Heb. 3:6
FIRST 1 Ki. 17:13, make a little cake /
Ezra 3:12; Hag. 2:3, the glory of the / house
Job 15:7, art thou the / man born?
Prov. 3:9, honour YAHVAH with /-fruits
18:17, / in his own cause
Is. 43:27, thy / rather hath sinned
Mat. 5:24, / be reconciled
6:33, seek ye / the kingdom
7:5, / cast out the beam
17:10, 11; Mark 9:12, Elias must / come
20:10, when the / came, they supposed
22:38, the / commandment
Mark 4:28, / the blade
9:35, /, shall be last
13:10, evangel must / be published
Luke 14:28, sitteth not down /
17:25, but / must he suffer many things
John 1:41, / findeth his brother Simon
5:4, whosoever / stepped in
8:7, let him / cast a stone

Rom. 2:9, 10, of the Jew /
8:23, the /-fruits of the Spirit
29, / born among many brethren
11:16, if the /-fruit be holy
1 Cor. 12:28, / apostles, secondarily prophets
14:30, let the / hold peace
15:20, 23, Messiah /-fruits
45, the / man was made a living soul
2 Cor. 8:5, / gave their own selves
Eph. 6:2, the / commandment with promise
Col. 1:15, 18, the /-born of every creature
1 Thes. 4:16, dead in Messiah rise /
2 Thes. 2:3, a falling away /
1 Tim. 1:16, that in me /
2:13, Adam was / formed
3:10, let these / be proved
5:4, learn / to shew piety at home
12, cast off their / faith
2 Tim. 4:16, at my / answer no man
Tit. 3:10, after / and second admonition
Heb. 5:12, which be the / principles
Jas. 3:17, / pure, then peaceable
1 Pet. 4:17, if judgment / begin at us
1 John 4:19, because he / loved us
Jude 6, kept not their / estate
Rev. 2:4, left thy / love
5, do thy / works
20:5, this is the / resurrection
21:1, / heaven and / earth passed away
See Ex. 4:8; Num. 18:13; John 12:16
FISH Eccl. 9:12, / taken in an evil net
Hab. 1:14, men as the / of the sea
Mat. 7:10, if he ask a /
14:17; Mark 6:38; Luke 9:13, two /
John 21:3, Peter saith, I go a /
1 Cor. 15:39, one flesh of beasts another of /
See Jer. 16:16; Mark 1:17
FIT Job 34:18, is it / to say to a king?
Luke 9:62, is / for the kingdom
14:35, it is not / for the dunghill
Col. 3:18, submit, as it is / in YAHVAH
See Lev. 16:21; Prov. 24:27
FITLY Prov. 25:11; Eph. 2:21; 4:16
FIXED Ps. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7; Luke 16:26
FLAME Gen. 3:24, at Eden a / sword
Judg. 13:20, angel ascended in /
Is. 5:24, as the / consumeth chaff
29:6, a / of devouring fire
43:2, neither shall / kindle
66:15, rebuke with / of fire

FLAME—*Continued*
Ezek. 20:47, the / / shall not be quenched
Luke 16:24, tormented in this /
See Ps. 29:7; Heb. 1:7; Rev. 1:14; 2:18
FLATTER Job 32:21, 22, give / tithes to man
Ps. 5:9, they / with their tongue
12:2, / lips and double heart
Prov. 20:19, meddle not with him that /
26:28, a / mouth worketh ruin
1 Thes. 2:5, neither used we / words
See Prov. 28:23; 29:5; Dan. 11:21, 32, 34
FLEE Lev. 26:17, 36, / when none pursueth
Num. 10:35, them that hate thee / before thee
Neh. 6:11, should such a man as I /?
Job 14:2, he / as a shadow
Ps. 139:7, whither shall I /?
S. of S. 2:17; 4:6, till shadows / away
Is. 35:10; 51:11, sighing shall / away
Mat. 3:7, to / from wrath to come
10:23, in one city, / to another
24:16; Luke 21:21, / to mountains
26:56; Mark 14:50, forsook him and /
John 10:5, not follow, but will / from him
10:13, the hireling /
1 Tim. 6:11, / these things
2 Tim. 2:22, / youthful lusts
Jas. 4:7, he will / from you
See 1 Cor. 6:18; 10:14; Rev. 12:6, 14
FLESH Ex. 16:3, when we sat by the /-pots
Lev. 17:14, the life of all / is the blood
19:28, cuttings in your /
Num. 11:33, / was between their teeth
16:22; 27:16 Elohim of spirits of all /
2 Chr. 32:8, with him is an arm of /
Neh. 5:5, our / is as the / of our brethren
Job 19:26, in my / shall I see El
33:21, his / is consumed away
Ps. 16:9; Acts 2:26, my / shall rest in hope
65:2, to thee shall all / come
78:20, can he provide /?
Prov. 5:11, mourn, when / consumed
11:17, the cruel troubleth his own /
23:20, among riotous eaters of /
Eccl. 4:5, the fool eateth his own /
12:12, weariness of the /
Is. 40:5, all / shall see it
6; 1 Pet. 1:24, all / is grass
Ezek. 11:19; 36:26, a heart of /
Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, pour Spirit on all /
Mat. 16:17, / and blood hath not revealed
24:22, there should no / be saved
26:41; Mark 14:38, spirit willing, / weak
Luke 24:39, spirit hath not / and bones
John 1:14, Word made /, and dwelt
6:51, 54, 55, bread I give is my /
52, can this man give us his /
63, the / profiteth nothing
8:15, ye judge after the /
17:2, power over all /
Rom. 6:19, because of the infirmity of your /
8:3, condemned sin in the /
8, they that are in / cannot please YAHVAH
9, not in the /, but the Spirit
9:3, kinsmen according to the /
5, of whom as concerning the /
13:14, make not provision for the /
1 Cor. 1:29, that no / should glory
15:39, all / not the same /
50, / and blood cannot inherit
2 Cor. 12:7, a thorn in the /
Gal. 1:16, I conferred not with / and blood
2:20, life I now live in the /
5:17, / lusteth against the Spirit
Eph. 2:3, lusts of /, desires of /
Phil. 3:3, 4, no confidence in the /
1 Tim. 3:16, manifest in the /
1 Pet. 3:18 Messiah put to death in /
1 John 4:2; 2 John 7, Yahshua is come in /
Jude 8, dreamers defile the /
23, hating garment spotted by /
FLESHLY 2 Cor. 1:12; 3:3; Col. 2:18
FLIGHT Is. 52:12; Amos 2:14; Mat. 24:20
FLINT Deut. 32:13; Is. 5:28; 50:7; Ezek. 3:9
FLOCK Jer. 13:20, /, thy beautiful /
Ezek. 34:31, the / of my pasture are men
Zech. 11:7, the poor of the /
Luke 12:32, fear not little /
Acts 20:28, take heed to the /
29, not sparing the /

FLOCK—*Continued*
1 Pet. 5:2, feed the *f* of YAHVAH
See Ezek. 36:37; Mal. 1:14; Mat. 26:31
FLOOD Josh. 24:2, on other side of the *f*
Job 28:11, he bindeth *f* from overflowing
Ps. 32:6, in *f* of great waters
S. of S. 8:7, neither can *f* drown love
Is. 44:3, *f* upon the dry ground
59:19, enemy come in like a *f*
Mat. 7:25, the *f* came, and the winds blew
24:38, in days before the *f*
39; Luke 17:27, knew not till *f* came
See Gen. 9:11; Ps. 90:5; 2 Pet. 2:5
FLOOR 1 Sam. 23:1, they rob the threshing-*f*
2 Sam. 24:21, to buy the threshing-*f* of thee
Hos. 9:1, loved a reward on every corn-*f*
Mic. 4:12, gather as sheaves into the *f*
Mat. 3:12; Luke 3:17, purge his *f*
See Deut. 15:14; Dan. 2:35; Joel 2:24
FLOURISH Ps. 90:6, in the morning it *f*
92:12, righteous shall *f* like a palm tree
103:15, as flower so he *f*
Prov. 11:28, righteous shall *f* as branch
14:11, tabernacle of upright *f*
Eccl. 12:5, when the almond tree shall *f*
S. of S. 6:11; 7:12, whether the vine *f*
Ezek. 17:24, have made dry tree to *f*
Phil. 4:10, your care of me hath *f*
See Ps. 92:14; Dan. 4:4
FLOW Ps. 147:18, wind to blow, and waters *f*
S. of S. 4:16, that the spices may *f* out
Is. 2:2, all nations shall *f* unto it
64:1, 3, mountains *f* at thy presence
Jer. 31:12, shall *f* to the goodness of YAHVAH
John 7:38, shall *f* living water
See Job 20:28; Is. 60:5; Joel 3:18; Mic. 4:1
FLOWER 1 Sam. 2:33, shall die in *f* of age
Job 14:2, cometh forth as a *f*
S. of S. 2:12, the *f* appear on earth
Is. 28:1, 4, glorious beauty is a fading *f*
40:6, as the *f* of the field
7; Nah. 1:4; Jas. 1:10, *f* fadeth
See Job 15:33; Is. 18:5; 1 Cor. 7:36
FLY Job 5:7, as sparks *f* upward
Ps. 55:6, then would I *f* away
90:10, and we *f* away
Prov. 23:5, riches *f* away
Is. 60:8, that *f* as a cloud
See Dan. 9:21; Rev. 14:6; 19:17
FOAM Hos. 10:7; Mark 9:18; Luke 9:39
FOES Ps. 27:2; 30:1; 89:23; Mat. 10:36
FOLD Prov. 6:10, *f* of the hands to sleep
Eccl. 4:5, fool *f* his hands and eateth
Hab. 3:17, flock cut off from the *f*
John 10:16, one *f*, and one shepherd
See Is. 13:20; 65:10; Nah. 1:10
FOLK Prov. 30:26; Jer. 51:58; Mark 6:5
FOLLOW Num. 14:24, Caleb hath *f* me fully
1 Kl. 18:21, El *f* him
Ps. 23:6, goodness and mercy shall *f* me
63:8, my soul *f* hard after thee
68:25, the players *f* after
Prov. 12:11; 28:19, that *f* vain persons
Is. 5:11, that they may *f* strong drink
Hos. 6:3, if we *f* on to know YAHVAH
Amos 7:15, took me as I *f* the flock
Mat. 4:19; 19:21; Mark 2:14; John 1:43, Yahshua said, *f* me
8:19; Luke 9:57, 61, Master, I will *f* thee
Mark 10:28; Luke 18:28, we left all, and *f* thee
32, as they *f*, they were afraid
Luke 22:54, Peter *f* afar off
John 10:27, my sheep hear my voice, and *f* me
Rom. 14:19, *f* things that make for peace
1 Cor. 10:4, the rock that *f* them
Phil. 3:12, I *f* after
1 Thes. 5:15, ever *f* that which is good
1 Tim. 5:24, some men they *f* after
6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22, *f* righteousness
Heb. 12:14, *f* peace with all men
1 Pet. 1:11, the glory that should *f*
2:21, that ye should *f* his steps
2 Pet. 2:15, *f* the way of Balaam
Rev. 14:4, they that *f* the Lamb
FOLLOWER Eph. 5:1, *f*, as dear children
Heb. 6:12, *f* of them who through faith
FOLLY 1 Sam. 25:25, and *f* is with him
Job 4:18, his angels he charged with *f*
24:12, yet El layeth not *f* to them

FOLLY—*Continued*
Job 42:8, lest I deal with you after your *f*
Ps. 49:13, this their way is their *f*
Prov. 13:16, a fool layeth open his *f*
14:8, the *f* of fools is deceit
18, the simple inherit *f*
16:22, instruction of fools is *f*
17:12, rather than a fool in his *f*
26:4, answer not a fool according to his *f*
5, answer fool according to his *f*
Eccl. 1:17, to know wisdom and *f*
2:13, wisdom excelleth *f*
7:25, the wickedness of *f*
10:6, *f* is set in great dignity
2 Cor. 11:1, bear with me a little in my *f*
2 Tim. 3:9, their *f* shall be manifest
FOOD Gen. 3:6, tree good for *f*
Ex. 21:10, her *f* shall not be diminished
Deut. 10:18, in giving him *f* and raiment
Ps. 78:25, did eat angels' *f*
104:14, bring forth *f* out of the earth
136:25, giveth *f* to all flesh
Prov. 6:8, gathereth her *f* in harvest
13:23, much *f* in tillage of poor
30:8, with *f* convenient for me
31:14, she bringeth her *f* from afar
2 Cor. 9:10, minister bread for your *f*
1 Tim. 6:8, having *f* and raiment
Jas. 2:15, destitute of daily *f*
See Gen. 2:9; 6:21; 41:35; Lev. 22:7
FOOL 2 Sam. 3:33, died Abner as a *f* dieth?
Ps. 14:1; 53:1, *f* said in his heart
75:4, to *f*, deal not foolishly
Prov. 1:7, *f* despise wisdom
3:35, shame the promotion of *f*
10:8, 10, a prating *f* shall fall
21, *f* die for want of wisdom
23, sport to a *f* to do mischief
11:29, the *f* shall be servant to the wise
12:15, way of *f* right in own eyes
16, *f* wrath presently known
13:16, *f* layeth open his folly
20, companion of *f* shall be destroyed
16, the *f* rageth, and is confident
15:2, mouth of *f* poureth out foolishness
5, a *f* despiseth his father's instruction
16:22, the instruction of *f* is folly
17:28, a *f*, when he holdeth his peace
29:11, a *f* uttereth all his mind
Eccl. 2:14, *f* walketh in darkness
16, how dieth wise man? as the *f*
19, who knoweth whether wise or a *f*?
10:14, a *f* is full of words
Is. 35:8, wayfaring men, though *f*
Jer. 17:11, at his end he shall be a *f*
Mat. 5:22, shall say, Thou *f*
Luke 12:20, thou *f*, this night
24:25, O *f*, and slow of heart
1 Cor. 3:18, let him become a *f*
2 Cor. 11:16, let no man think me a *f*
12:11, I am a *f* in glorying
Eph. 5:15, walk not as *f*, but as wise
FOOLISH Deut. 32:6, O *f* people
2 Sam. 24:10; 1 Chr. 21:8, I have done very *f*
Job 2:10, as one of the *f* women
Ps. 73:3, I was envious at the *f*
Prov. 9:6, forsake the *f*, and live
13, a *f* woman is clamorous
14:1, the *f* plucketh it down
Jer. 4:22, my people are *f*
Mat. 7:26, unto a *f* man
Rom. 1:21, their *f* heart was darkened
1 Cor. 1:20, hath not Yahyahmade *f*
Gal. 3:1, O *f* Galatians
Eph. 5:4, nor *f* talking
1 Tim. 6:9, rich fall into *f* lusts
2 Tim. 2:23; Tit. 3:9, *f* questions avoid
Tit. 3:3, we were sometimes *f*
1 Pet. 2:15, ignorance of *f* men
FOOLISHNESS Ps. 69:5, thou knowest my *f*
Prov. 22:15, *f* is bound in heart of child
24:9, thought of *f* is sin
1 Cor. 1:18, to them that perish *f*
21, by the *f* of preaching
23, Messiah crucified, to Greeks *f*
25, the *f* of Yahvah wiser than men
2:14, things of Spirit are *f* to him
3:19, wisdom of world *f* with YAHVAH
See 2 Sam. 15:31; Prov. 27:22

FOOT Gen. 41:44, without thee no man lift *f*
Deut. 2:5, not so much as *f* breadth
11:10, wateredst it with thy *f*
Ps. 38:16, when my *f* slippeth
94:18, my *f* slippeth, thy mercy
121:3, not suffer *f* to be moved
Prov. 3:23, thy *f* shall not stumble
25:17, withdraw *f* from neighbour's house
Eccl. 5:1, keep thy *f* when thou goest
Is. 1:6, from sole of *f* to head no soundness
Mat. 14:13, people followed on *f*
18:8; Mark 9:45, if thy *f* offend thee
1 Cor. 12:15, if the *f* say, Because I am not
Heb. 10:29, trodden under *f* the Son of YAHVAH
See Jer. 12:5; Mat. 5:35; Jas. 2:3
FORBADE Mat. 3:14; Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49
FORBEAR Ex. 23:5, wouldest *f* to help
2 Chr. 35:21, *f* from meddling with El
Neh. 9:30, many years didst thou *f* them
Ezek. 2:5; 3:11, whether hear or *f*
1 Cor. 9:6, power to *f* working
Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:13, *f* one another in love
6:9, *f* threatening
See Prov. 24:11; Ezek. 3:27; Zech. 11:12
FORBID Num. 11:28, Joshua said, *f* them
Mark 9:39; Luke 9:50, *f* him not
10:14; Luke 18:16, children *f* them not
Luke 6:29, *f* not to take coat
23:2, *f* to give tribute
Acts 10:47, can any *f* water?
1 Cor. 14:39, *f* not to speak with tongues
1 Tim. 4:3, *f* to marry
See Acts 16:6; 28:31; 1 Thes. 2:16
FORCE Deut. 34:7, nor natural *f* abated
Ezra 4:23, made them cease by *f*
Mat. 11:12, violent take it by *f*
John 6:15, they would take him by *f*
Heb. 9:17, a testament is of *f* after
FORCIBLE Job 6:25
FOREFATHERS Jer. 11:10; 2 Tim. 1:3
FOREHEAD Ex. 28:38, it shall be on his *f*
1 Sam. 17:49, smote Philistine in his *f*
Ezek. 3:8, made thy *f* strong
9:4, set a mark on *f* of them that sigh
Rev. 7:3; 9:4, sealed in their *f*
22:4, his name shall be in their *f*
See Rev. 13:16; 14:1; 17:5; 20:4
FOREIGNER Ex. 12:45; Eph. 2:19
FOREKNOW Rom. 8:29; 11:2; 1 Pet. 1:2
FOREMOST Gen. 32:17; 33:2; 2 Sam. 18:27
FOREORDAINED 1 Pet. 1:20
FORERUNNER Heb. 6:20
FORESEE Prov. 22:3; 27:12; Gal. 3:8
FOREST Ps. 50:10, every beast of *f* is mine
Is. 29:17; 32:15, field esteemed as *f*
Jer. 5:6, lion out of *f* shall slay them
26:18; Mic. 3:12, high places of the *f*
46:23, they shall cut down her *f*
Amos 3:4, will lion roar in the *f*?
See Ezek. 15:6; 20:46; Hos. 2:12
FORETELL Mark 13:23; Acts 3:24
FOREWARN Luke 12:5; 1 Thes. 4:6
FORGAT Judg. 3:7, they *f* YAHVAH
Ps. 78:11, they *f* his works
Lam. 3:17, I *f* prosperity
FORGAVE Mat. 18:27, 32, *f* him the debt
Luke 7:42, he frankly *f* them both
43, he to whom he *f* most
2 Cor. 2:10, If I *f* any thing
Col. 3:13, even Messiah *f* you
See Ps. 32:5; 78:38; 99:8
FORGE Job 13:4; Ps. 119:69
FORGET Deut. 4:9, lest thou *f*
23, lest ye *f* the covenant
6:12; 8:11, beware lest thou *f* YAHVAH
Job 8:13, so are the paths of all that *f* El
Ps. 9:17, all nations that *f* El
10:12, *f* not the humble
45:10, *f* thine own people
50:22, consider, ye that *f* El
78:7, that they might not *f* works of El
102:4, I *f* to eat my bread
103:2, *f* not all his benefits
119:16, I will not *f* thy word
Prov. 2:17, *f* the covenant of her El
3:1, *f* not my law
31:5, lest they drink and *f*
7, let him drink, and *f* his poverty
Is. 49:15, can a woman *f*?

FORGET—*Continued*
Is. 51:13, and *f* YAHVAH thy Maker
65:11, *f* my holy mountain
Phil. 3:13, *f* those things which are behind
Heb. 6:10, not unrighteous to *f*
Jas. 1:24, *f* what manner of man
See Gen. 41:51; Lam. 5:20; Hos. 4:6
FORGIVE Ex. 32:32, if thou wilt *f* their sin
34:7; Num. 14:18, *f* iniquity, transgression
1 Ki. 8:30, 39; 2 Chr. 6:21, 30, hearest, *f*
2 Chr. 7:14, then will I hear and *f*
Ps. 32:1; Rom. 4:7, whose transgression is *f*
86:5, good, and ready to *f*
103:3, who *f* all thine iniquities
Mat. 6:12; Luke 11:4, *f* us, as we *f*
9:6; Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24, power to *f* sin
18:21, how oft, and I *f* him?
Mark 2:7, who can *f* sins?
11:25, *f* that your Father may *f*
26, not *f*, Father will not *f*
Luke 6:37, *f*, and ye shall be *f*
7:47, her sins, which are many, are *f*
49, who is this *f* sins also?
17:3, 4, if brother repent, *f* him
23:34, Father *f* them, they know not
Acts 8:22, thought of heart *f*
2 Cor. 2:7, ye ought rather to *f*
10, to whom ye *f*, I *f* also
12:13, *f* me this wrong
Eph. 4:32, as Yahvah for Messiah's sake hath *f*
Col. 2:13, quickened, having *f*
1 John 1:9, faithful and just to *f*
FORGIVENESS Ps. 130:4, *f* with thee
Mark 3:29, hath never *f*
Acts 5:31, exalted to give *f*
Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14, in whom we have *f*
See Dan. 9:9; Acts 13:38; 26:18
FORGOTTEN Deut. 32:18, *f* El that formed thee
Ps. 9:18, needy not always *f*
42:9, why hast thou *f* me?
44:20, if we have *f* name of our El
77:9, hath El *f* to be gracious?
Is. 17:10, *f* the El of thy salvation
44:21, thou shalt not be *f* of me
49:14, my Yahvah hath *f* me
65:16, former troubles are *f*
Jer. 2:32; 13:25; 18:15, my people have *f*
3:21, *f* YAHVAH their El
44:9, *f* the wickedness of your fathers
Ezek. 22:12; 23:35, thou hast *f* me
Mat. 16:5; Mark 8:14, *f* to take bread
Luke 12:6, not one *f* before YAHVAH
2 Pet. 1:9, *f* that he was purged
FORM (*n.*) Gen. 1:2; Jer. 4:23, without *f*
Job 4:16, could not discern the *f*
Is. 52:14, *f* more than sons of men
Ezek. 10:8, the *f* of a man's hand
Dan. 3:19, *f* of visage changed
Mark 16:12, appeared in another *f*
Rom. 2:20, hast *f* of knowledge and truth
Phil. 2:6, being in the *f* of YAHVAH
2 Tim. 1:13, *f* of sound words
3:5, having *f* of righteousness
See 1 Sam. 28:14; Ezek. 43:11; Rom. 6:17
FORM (*v.*) 2 Ki. 19:25; Is. 37:26, that I have *f* it
Job 26:5, dead things are *f*
13, hath *f* crooked serpent
Ps. 90:2, or ever thou hadst *f*
Is. 43:1, he that *f* thee, O Israel
10, before me was no El *f*
54:17, no weapon *f* against thee
Amos 7:1, he *f* grasshoppers
Rom. 9:20, shall thing *f* say
Gal. 4:19, Messiah be *f* in you
See Gen. 2:7, 19; Ps. 95:5; Jer. 1:5
FORMER Ruth 4:7, manner in *f* time
Job 8:8, enquire of the *f* age
Ps. 89:49, where are thy *f* loving kindness?
Eccl. 1:11, no remembrance of *f* things
7:10, *f* days better than these
Is. 43:18, remember not the *f* things
46:9, remember the *f* things of old
48:3, declared *f* things from beginning
65:7, measure their *f* work
16, *f* troubles are forgotten
Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23, *f* and latter rain
10:16; 51:19, the *f* of all things

FORMER—*Continued*
Zech. 1:4; 7:7, 12, / prophets have cried
8:11, I will not be as in / days
14:8, half of them toward / sea
Mal. 3:4, pleasant as in / years
Eph. 4:22, concerning the / conversation
Rev. 21:4, for the / things are passed away
See Gen. 40:13; Dan. 11:13; Acts 1:1
FORNICATION 2 Chr. 21:11; Is. 23:17; Ezek. 16:15, 26, 29
Mat. 5:32, put away wife saving, for /
John 8:41, we be not born of /
Acts 15:20, abstain from /
Rom. 1:29, filled with / wickedness
1 Cor. 5:1, there is / among you
6:13, body not for /
7:2, to avoid / have own wife
10:8, neither let us commit /
2 Cor. 12:21, not repented of their /
Gal. 5:19, works of flesh, adultery, /
Eph. 5:3, / let it not be named
Col. 3:5, mortify / uncleanness
1 Thes. 4:3, should abstain from /
Rev. 2:14, taught to commit /
20,21, I gave her space to repent her /
9:21, neither repented of their /
14:8, of the wine of her /
17:2, abomination of her /
18:3, committed / with her
19:2, did corrupt earth with her /
See Mat. 15:19; Acts 21:25; 1 Cor. 5:9; 6:9; Heb. 12:16; Rev. 18:9
FORSAKE Deut. 4:31; 31:6
12:19, / not the Levite
32:15, he / EL which made him
Josh. 1:5; Heb. 13:5, I will not fail nor /
Judg. 9:11, / my sweetness and fruit
2 Chr. 15:2, if ye / him, he will / you
Neh. 10:39, we will not / house of our EL
13:11, why is house of EL /?
Job 6:14, he / the fear of the Almighty
20:19, oppressed and / the poor
Ps. 22:1; Mat. 27:46; Mark 15:34
37:28, YAHVAH / not his saints
138:8, / not work of thine own hands
Prov. 1:8; 6:20, / not law of thy mother
2:17, / the guide of her youth
4:6, / her not, and she shall preserve thee
27:10, thy friend, and father's friend, / not
Is. 6:12, a great / in the land
17:9, as a / bough
32:14; Jer. 4:29; Ezek. 36:4, a / city
54:6, as a woman /
7, for a small moment /
Jer. 2:13; 17:13, / fountain of living waters
Mat. 19:27; Luke 5:11, we have / all
29, that hath / houses
26:56; Mark 14:50, disciples / him
Mark 1:18, they / their nets
2 Cor. 4:9, persecuted, but not /
2 Tim. 4:10, Demas hath / me
16, all men / me
Heb. 10:25, not / assembling of ourselves
11:27, by faith Moses / Egypt
See Ps. 71:11; Is. 49:14; Jer. 5:7; 22:9
FORSWEAR Mat. 5:33
FORWARD Jer. 7:24, backward, and not /
Zech. 1:15, helped / the affliction
See 2 Cor. 8:8; 9:2; 3 John 6
FOUL Job 16:16; Mat. 16:3; Mark 9:25
FOUND Gen. 27:20, / it so quickly
44:16, hath / out iniquity
1 Kl. 20:36, a lion / him
21:20, hast thou / me?
2 Kl. 22:8, I / book of the law
2 Chr. 19:3, good things / in thee
Job 28:12, 13, where shall wisdom be /?
33:24, I have / a ransom
Ps. 32:6, when thou mayest be /
36:2, iniquity / to be hateful
84:3, sparrow hath / an house
Prov. 25:16, hast thou / honey?
Eccl. 7:28, one among a thousand have I /
29, this only have I /
Jer. 2:26, thief ashamed when he is /
34, in thy skirts is / 41:8, ten men were /
Ezek. 22:30, I sought for a man, but / none
Dan. 5:27, weighed, and / wanting
Mal. 2:6, iniquity not / in his lips

FOUND—*Continued*
Mat. 7:25, / upon a rock
8:10; Luke 7:9, have not / so great faith
13:46, / one pearl of great price
20:6, / others standing idle
Mark 7:2, they / fault
30, she / the devil gone out
Luke 2:46, they / him in the temple
8:35, they / the man clothed
15:5, 6, / the sheep
9, / the piece of money
23:14, I have / no fault
24:2, / the stone rolled away
3,23, / not the body
John 1:41, 45, we have / the Messiah
Acts 7:11, our fathers / no sustenance
Rom. 7:10, I / to be unto death
Gal. 2:17, we ourselves also are / sinners
Phil. 2:8, / in fashion, as a man
Heb. 11:5, Enoch was not /
12:17, he / no place of repentance
Rev. 3:2, not / thy works perfect
12:8, nor was their place / any more
FOUNDATION Josh. 6:26; 1 Kl. 16:34, lay / in his firstborn
Job 4:19, them whose / is in dust
Ps. 11:3, if / be destroyed
82:5, all the / of earth out of course
102:25, of old laid / of earth
137:7, rase it even to the /
Prov. 10:25, righteous an everlasting /
Is. 28:16, I lay in Zion a /
58:12, the / of many generations
Luke 6:48, laid the / on a rock
Rom. 15:20, on another man's /
1 Cor. 3:10, I laid the /
11, other / can no man lay
12, if any man build on this /
1 Tim. 6:19, laying up for themselves a /
2 Tim. 2:19, the / of YAHVAH standeth sure
Heb. 6:1, not laying the / of repentance
11:10, a city that hath /
Rev. 21:14, the wall had twelve /
See Mat. 13:35; John 17:24; Acts 16:26
FOUNTAIN Gen. 7:11; 8:2, / of great deep
Deut. 8:7, a land of /
2 Chr. 32:3, took counsel to stop / of water
Ps. 36:9, the / of life
Prov. 5:16, let thy / be dispersed
8:24, no / abounding with water
13:14, law of the wise a / of life
14:27, fear of YAHVAH a / of life
25:26, a troubled / and corrupt spring
Eccl. 12:6, pitcher broken at the /
S. of S. 4:12, a / sealed 15, a / of gardens
Jer. 2:13; 17:13, forsaken / of living waters
9:1, eyes a / of tears
Hos. 13:15, his / shall be dried up
Zech. 13:1, in that day shall be a / opened
Jas. 3:11, 12, doth a / send forth
Rev. 7:17, lead them to living /
14:7, worship him that made / of waters
21:6, of the / of life freely
See Jer. 6:7; Joel 3:18; Mark 5:29
FOXES Judg. 15:4; Ps. 63:10; Lam. 5:18; Ezek. 13:4; Mat. 8:20; Luke 13:32
FRAGMENTS John 6:12, 13, gather up /
See Mat. 14:20; Mark 6:43; 8:19; Luke 9:17
FRAIL Ps. 39:4
FRAME Judg. 12:6, he could not / to pronounce
Ps. 94:20, / mischief by a law
103:14, he knoweth our /
Is. 29:16, shall things / say of him that / it
Eph. 2:21, building fitly / together
See Ezek. 40:2; Hos. 5:4; Heb. 11:3
FRANKLY Luke 7:42
FRAUD Ps. 10:7; Jas. 5:4
FRAY Deut. 28:26; Jer. 7:33; Zech. 1:21
FREE Gen. 2:16, of every tree thou mayest /
Deut. 24:5, shall be / at home one year
Josh. 9:23, there shall none of you be /
1 Sam. 14:30, if people had eaten /
2 Chr. 29:31, of / heart offered
Ezra 2:68, chief fathers offered /
7:15, king and counsellors offered / to EL
Ps. 51:12, with thy / spirit
88:5, / among the dead
Is. 58:6, let the oppressed go /
Hos. 14:4, I will love them /

FREE—*Continued*
Mat. 10:8, *f* ye have received, *f* give
17:26, then are the children *f*
Mark 7:11, say Corban, he shall be *f*
John 8:32, the truth shall make you *f*
33, how sayest thou, Ye shall be made *f*?
36, Son make you *f*, ye shall be *f* indeed
Acts 22:28, I was *f* born
Rom. 3:24, justified *f* by his grace
5:15, the *f* gift
6:20, servants of sin, *f* from righteousness
8:2, *f* from the law of sin and death
32, with him *f* give us all things
Gal. 3:28, there is neither bond nor *f*
5:1, wherewith Messiah hath made us *f*
2 Thes. 3:1, word have *f* course
1 Pet. 2:16, as *f*, and not using liberty
Rev. 21:6, give of fountain of life *f*
22:17, let him take water of life *f*
FRESH Num. 11:8; Job 29:20; 33:25
FRET Ps. 37:1, 7, 8, *f* not thyself
Prov. 19:3, his heart *f* against YAHVAH
See 1 Sam. 1:6; Is. 8:21; Ezek. 16:43
FRIEND Ex. 33:11, as a man to his *f*
Job 6:27, ye dig a pit for your *f*
42:10, when he prayed for his *f*
Ps. 35:14, as though he had been my *f*
41:9, my familiar *f* hath lifted
Prov. 6:1, if thou be surety for thy *f*
14:20, the rich hath many *f*
16:28, whisperer separateth chief *f*
17:17, *f* loveth at all times
19:4, wealth maketh many *f*
27:6, faithful are wounds of a *f*
10, thine *f* and father's *f* forsake not
S. of S. 5:16, this is my *f*
Is. 41:8, seed of Abraham my *f*
Zech. 13:6, wounded in the house of my *f*
Mat. 11:19; Luke 7:34, a *f* of publicans
20:13, *f*, I do thee no wrong
22:12, *f*, how camest thou hither?
26:50, *f*, wherefore art thou come?
Mark 5:19, go home to thy *f*
Luke 11:5, which of you shall have a *f*
14:12, call not thy *f*
15:6, 9, calleth his *f* and neighbours
16:9, *f* of the mammon
John 11:11, our *f* Lazarus sleepeth
15:13, lay down his life for his *f*
14, ye are my *f*, if ye do what I command
John 15:15, not servants, but *f*
19:12, thou art not Caesar's *f*
Jas. 2:23, Abraham was called *f* of YAHVAH
4:4, a *f* of the world
See Prov. 22:24; Luke 14:10; 3 John 14
FROWARD Deut. 32:20, a *f* generation
Prov. 2:12, man that speaketh *f* things
3:32, the *f* is abomination
4:24, put away *f* mouth
11:20; 17:20, of a *f* heart
16:28, a *f* man soweth strife
21:8, the way of man is *f*
22:5, snares are in way of the *f*
See Prov. 10:32; Is. 57:17; 1 Pet. 2:18
FRUIT Deut. 26:2, take the first of all
33:14, precious *f* brought forth
Ps. 107:37, yield *f* of increase
127:3, the *f* of the womb is his reward
Prov. 8:19, my *f* is better than gold
11:30, *f* of the righteous a tree of life
12:14, satisfied by the *f* of his mouth
S. of S. 2:3, his *f* was sweet to my taste
4:13, 16, orchard with pleasant *f*
Is. 3:10; Mic. 7:13, the *f* of their doings
27:6, fill face of the world with *f*
28:4, the hasty *f* before summer
57:19, I create the *f* of the lips
Hos. 10:13, eaten the *f* of lies
Amos 8:1, basket of summer *f*
Mic. 6:7, *f* of body for sin of soul
Hab. 3:17, neither shall *f* be in vines
Hag. 1:10, earth is stayed from her *f*
Mat. 3:8, *f* meet for repentance
7:16, 20, by their *f* ye shall know them
12:33, make tree good and his *f* good
21:19, let no *f* grow on thee
34, when time of *f* drew near
26:29; Mark 14:25, drink of *f* of vine
Mark 4:28, earth bringeth forth *f* of herself

FRUIT—*Continued*
Mark 12:2, receive the *f* of the vineyard
Luke 13:6, he sought *f* thereon
John 4:36, *f* to life eternal
15:2, branch that beareth *f*
4, branch cannot bear *f* of itself
16, ordained that ye should bring forth *f*
Rom. 1:13, have some *f* among you
2 Cor. 9:10, the *f* of righteousness
Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:9, the *f* of the Spirit
Phil. 1:22, this is the *f* of my labour
4:17, I desire *f* that may abound
Col. 1:6, evangel bringeth forth *f*
2 Tim. 2:6, first partaker of the *f*
Heb. 12:11, peaceable *f* of righteousness
13:15, the *f* of our lips
Jas. 3:17, wisdom full of good *f*
5:7, waiteth for the precious *f*
Jude 12, trees whose *f* withereth, without *f*
Rev. 22:2, yielded her *f* every month
See Gen. 30:2; Ps. 92:14; Col. 1:10
FRUSTRATE Ezra 4:5; Is. 44:25; Gal. 2:21
FUEL Is. 9:5; Ezek. 15:4; 21:32
FULFIL Ps. 20:4,
5, *f* all thy petitions
145:19, he will *f* the desire of them
Mat. 3:15, to *f* all righteousness
5:17, not to destroy, but to *f*
Mark 13:4, sign when these shall be *f*
Luke 1:20, my words shall be *f* in season
21:24, times of the Gentiles be *f*
22:16, till it be *f* in Kingdom of YAHVAH
John 3:29; 17:13, this my joy is *f*
Acts 13:25, and as John *f* his course
33 Yahvahhath *f* the same unto us
Rom. 13:10, love is the *f* of the law
Gal. 5:14, all the law is *f* in one word
6:2, so *f* the law of Messiah
Eph. 2:3, *f* the desires of the flesh
Phil. 2:2, *f* ye my joy
Col. 4:17, take heed thou *f* the ministry
2 Thes. 1:11, *f* good pleasure of his will
Jas. 2:8, if ye *f* the royal law
See Ex. 5:13; 23:26; Gal. 5:16; Rev. 17:17
FULL Lev. 19:29, land *f* of wickedness
Deut. 6:11, houses *f* of good things
34:9, Joshua was *f* of spirit of wisdom
Ruth 1:21, I went out *f*
2 Kl. 6:17, mountain was *f* of horses
I Chr. 21:22, 24, for the *f* price
Job 5:26, come to grave in *f* age
11:2, a man *f* of talk
20:11, *f* of the sins of youth
21:23, dieth in his *f* strength
32:18, I am *f* of matter
Ps. 10:7; Rom. 3:14, mouth *f* of cursing
65:9, which is *f* of water
74:20, *f* of habitations of cruelty
119:64, earth is *f* of thy mercy
127:5, happy the man that hath quiver *f*
Eccl. 1:7, yet the sea is not *f*
Hab. 3:3, earth *f* of his praise
Zech. 8:5, streets *f* of boys and girls
Mat. 6:22; Luke 11:36, *f* of light
Luke 6:25, woe unto you that are *f*!
11:39, *f* of ravening
John 1:14, *f* of grace and truth
15:11; 16:24, that your joy might be *f*
Acts 6:3, men *f* of the Holy Spirit
9:36, *f* of good works
Rom. 15:14, ye also are *f* of goodness
1 Cor. 4:8, now ye are *f*
2 Tim. 4:5, make *f* proof of thy ministry
Heb. 5:14, meat to them of *f* age
Rev. 15:7, *f* of the wrath of YAHVAH
See Lev. 2:14; 2 Kl. 4:6; 10:21; Job 21:24; Jer. 23:10; Amos 2:13
FULLY Num. 14:24, Caleb followed me *f*
Eccl. 8:11, heart is *f* set to do evil
Rom. 14:5, let every man be *f* persuaded
15:19, I have *f* preached the evangel
Rev. 14:18, her grapes are *f* ripe
See 1 Kl. 11:6; Acts 2:1; Rom. 4:21
FULNESS Ps. 16:11, *f* of joy
John 1:16, of his *f* have we received
Rom. 11:25, the *f* of the Gentiles
Eph. 1:23, *f* of him that filleth all in all
3:19, filled with the *f* of YAHVAH
4:13, the stature of the *f* of Messiah

FULNESS—*Continued*
Col. 1:19, in him should all *f* dwell
2:9, the *f* of YAHVAH bodily
See Num. 18:27; Ps. 96:11; Rom. 11:12
FURIOUS Prov. 22:24; 29:22
Nah. 1:2, YAHVAH is *f*
See 2 Ki. 9:20; Ezek. 5:15; 23:25
FURNACE Ps. 12:6, as silver tried in a *f*
Is. 48:10, in the *f* of affliction
Mat. 13:42, into a *f* of fire
See Gen. 15:17; 19:28; 1 Ki. 8:51
FURNISH Ps. 78:19; Mat. 22:10; 2 Tim. 3:17
FURROWS Ps. 65:10; 129:3; Hos. 10:4; 12:11
FURTHER Ezra 8:36, they *f* the people
Job 38:11, hitherto shalt thou come, but no *f*
Acts 4:17, that it spread no *f*
2 Tim. 3:9, they shall proceed no *f*
See Mark 5:35; Phil. 1:12, 25
FURY Gen. 27:44, till thy brother's *f* turn
Is. 27:4, *f* is not in me
63:5, my *f* upheld me
Jer. 21:5, I will fight against thee in *f*
25:15, the wine cup of this *f*
Ezek. 21:17, I will cause my *f* to rest
See Dan. 3:13, 19; 8:6; 9:16; 11:44

G

GAIN Job 22:3, is it *g* to him?
Prov. 1:19; 15:27; Ezek. 22:12, greedy of *g*
3:14, the *g* thereof better than gold
28:8, by usury and unjust *g*
Ezek. 22:13, 27, at thy dishonest *g*
Dan. 11:39, he shall divide the land for *g*
Mic. 4:13, consecrate their *g* to YAHVAH
Mat. 16:26; Mark 8:36
Luke 19:15, 16, 18, had *g* by trading
Acts 16:19, hope of their *g* was gone
19:24, no small *g* to the craftsmen
1 Cor. 9:19, that I might *g* the more
20, that I might *g* the Jews
2 Cor. 12:17, 18, did I make a *g* of you?
Phil. 1:21, to die is *g*
1 Tim. 6:5, supposing that *g* is righteousness
6, righteous with contentment is great *g*
See Judg. 5:19; Job 27:8; Jas. 4:13
GAINSAY Luke 21:15; Tit. 1:9; Jude 11
GALL Ps. 69:21; Lam. 3:19; Mat. 27:34
GAP Ezek. 13:5; 22:30
GARDEN Gen. 13:10, as the *g* of YAHVAH
Deut. 11:10; 1 Ki. 21:2, as a *g* of herbs
S. of S. 4:12, a *g* enclosed
5:1, I am come into my *g*
6:2, 11, gone down into his *g*
Is. 1:8, as a lodge in a *g*
30, as a *g* that hath no water
51:3, her desert like the *g* of YAHVAH
58:11; Jer. 31:12, like a watered *g*
Jer. 29:5, plant *g*, and eat the fruit
Ezek. 28:13, in Eden the *g* of El
31:8, 9, cedars in *g* of El
36:35, is become like the *g* of Eden
Joel 2:3, land as the *g* of Eden before them
John 18:26, did not I see thee in the *g*?
19:41, there was a *g*, and in the *g*
See Gen. 2:15; Amos 4:9; 9:14; John 20:15
GARMENT Gen. 39:12, left his *g*, and fled
49:11, washed his *g* in wine
Josh. 7:21, a goodly Babylonish *g*
9:5, Gibeonites took old *g*
2 Ki. 5:26, is it a time to receive *g*?
7:15, all the way was full of *g*
Job 37:17, how thy *g* are warm
Ps. 22:18, they part my *g* among them
102:26; Heb. 1:11, wax old as a *g*
104:2, with light as with a *g*
6, coveredst it with the deep as with a *g*
Prov. 20:16, take his *g* that is surety
25:20, a *g* in cold weather
30:4, who hath bound the waters in a *g*?
Eccl. 9:8, let thy *g* be always white
Is. 52:1, put on thy beautiful *g*
61:3, *g* of praise for spirit of heaviness
10, the *g* of salvation
Joel 2:13, rend your heart and not your *g*
Zech. 13:4, a rough *g* to deceive
Mat. 9:16; Mark 2:21; Luke 8:44, hem of *g*
21:8; Mark 11:8, spread *g* in way
22:11, 12, wedding *g*
27:35; Mark 15:24, parted *g*, casting lots

GARMENT—*Continued*
Mark 11:7; Luke 19:35, cast *g* on colt
13:16, not turn back again to take *g*
Luke 22:36, let him sell his *g*
24:4, in shining *g*
Acts 9:39, showing the coats and *g*
Jas. 5:2, your *g* are motheaten
Jude 23, the *g* spotted by the flesh
Rev. 3:4, not defiled their *g*
16:15, that watcheth, and keepeth his *g*
GARNER Ps. 144:13; Joel 1:17; Mat. 3:12
GARNISH Job 26:13; Mat. 12:44; 23:29
GATE Gen. 28:17, the *g* of heaven
Deut. 6:9; 11:20, write them on thy *g*
Ps. 118:19, the *g* of righteousness
Prov. 17:19, exalteth *g* seeketh destruction
31:23, her husband known in the *g*
Is. 26:2, open the *g*, righteous may enter
38:10, the *g* of the grave
45:1, open the two-leaved *g*
60:11, thy *g* shall be open continually
18, walls Victory, and *g* Praise
Mat. 7:13; Luke 13:24, strait *g* wide *g*
16:18, *g* of hell shall not prevail
Heb. 13:12, also suffered without the *g*
Rev. 21:25, *g* not shut at all by day
See Ps. 24:7; Is. 28:6; Nah. 2:6
GATHER Ex. 16:17, *g*, some more, some less
Deut. 28:38, carry much out, and *g* little in
30:3, will *g* thee from all nations
2 Sam. 14:14, spilt, which cannot be *g* up
Job 11:10, if he *g* together, who can hinder?
Ps. 26:9, *g* not my soul with sinners
39:6, knoweth not who shall *g* them
Prov. 6:8, the ant *g* her food
10:5, he that *g* in summer
13:11, he that *g* by labour shall increase
Is. 27:12, ye shall be *g* one by one
40:11, he shall *g* the lambs
62:10, *g* out the stones
Mat. 3:12; Luke 3:17, *g* wheat into garner
6:26, nor *g* into barns
7:16; Luke 6:44, do men *g* grapes of thorns?
12:30; Luke 11:23, he that *g* not scattereth
13:28, wilt thou we *g* them up?
29, lest while ye *g* up the tares
41, shall *g* out of his kingdom
25:32, before him shall be *g* all nations
John 6:12, *g* up fragments
15:6, men *g* them, and cast
1 Cor. 16:2, that there be no *g* when I come
2 Thes. 2:1, by our *g* together unto him
See Mat. 23:37; John 4:36; 11:52
GAVE Gen. 3:12, the woman *g* me
Josh. 21:44 Yahshua *g* them rest
1 Sam. 10:9, *g* to Saul another heart
Job 1:21, YAHVAH *g*
Ps. 21:4, he asked life, and thou *g* it
68:11, YAHVAH *g* the word
Eccl. 12:7, to El who *g* it
Amos 2:12, ye *g* the Nazarites wine
Mat. 21:23; Mark 11:28
25:35, 42, ye *g* me meat
Luke 15:16, no man *g* unto him
John 10:29, my Father, who *g* them
Acts 2:4, as the Spirit *g* them utterance
26:10, I *g* my voice against them
Rom. 1:28 Yahvah *g* them over
1 Cor. 3:6 Yahvah *g* the increase
See 2 Cor. 8:5; Gal. 1:4; Tit. 2:14
GAY Jas. 2:3
GAZE Ex. 19:21; Acts 1:11; Heb. 10:33
GENERATION Deut. 32:5, 20, a perverse and crooked *g*
Ps. 14:5, El is in the *g* of the righteous
22:30, it shall be accounted for a *g*
102:18, written for the *g* to come
145:4, one *g* shall praise thy works
Prov. 27:24, crown endure to every *g*
30:11, there is a *g* that curseth
Eccl. 1:4, one *g* passeth away
Is. 34:10, from *g* to *g* it shall lie waste
Joel 1:3, children tell another *g*
Mat. 3:7; 12:34; Luke 3:7, *g* of vipers
12:41, in judgment with this *g*
17:17; Mark 9:19; Luke 21:32, perverse *g*
23:36, shall come on this *g*
24:34; Mark 13:30
Luke 16:8, are in their *g* wiser

GENERATION—*Continued*
Luke 17:25, rejected of this *g*
1 Pet. 2:9, a chosen *g*
See Is. 53:8; Dan. 4:3; Luke 11:30
GENTILES Mat. 10:5, go not in way of *G*
John 7:35, to the dispersed among *G*
Acts 9:15, bear my name before the *G*
13:42, *G* besought that these words
46, we turn to the *G*
15:3, declaring coversion of the *G*
18:6, from henceforth I will go to the *G*
Rom. 3:29, is he not also of the *G*?
11:11, salvation is come to the *G*
13, as the apostle of the *G*
1 Cor. 5:1, not so much as named among *G*
Eph. 4:17, walk not as other *G*
2 Tim. 1:11, I am ordained a teacher of *G*
3 John 7, taking nothing of the *G*
See Rom. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:12; Rev. 11:2
GENTLE 2 Tim. 2:24, servant of Yahvah be *g*
Tit. 3:2, *g*, shewing all meekness
Jas. 3:17, wisdom is pure and *g*
1 Pet. 2:18, not only to the good and *g*
See 2 Sam. 18:5; 22:36; Gal. 5:22
GETTETH Prov. 3:13; 4:7; 19:8; Jer. 17:11
GIFT Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19, a *g* blindeth
2 Sam. 19:42, hath he given us any *g*?
2 Chr. 19:7, with YAHVAH no taking of *g*
Ps. 68:18; Eph. 4:8, *g* for men
72:10, kings of Sheba and Seba offer *g*
Prov. 6:35, not content, though many *g*
15:27, he that hateth *g* shall live
17:8, a *g* is a precious stone
18:16, man's *g* maketh room for him
21:14, a *g* in secret pacifieth anger
Eccl. 3:13; 5:19, enjoy good, it is El 's *g*
7:7, a *g* destroyeth the heart
Is. 1:23, every one loveth *g*
Mat. 5:23, bring thy *g* to the altar
24, leave thy *g* before the altar
7:11; Luke 11:13, know how to give good *g*
Luke 21:1, casting *g* into treasury
John 4:10, if thou knewest the *g* of YAHVAH
Rom. 1:11, some spiritual *g*
6:23, the *g* of Yahvah eternal life
11:29, *g* Yahvah without repentance
12:6, *g* differing according to grace
1 Cor. 7:7, his proper *g* of YAHVAH
12:31, covet best *g*
2 Cor. 9:15, unspeakable *g*
Eph. 2:8, faith the *g* of YAHVAH
1 Tim. 4:14, neglect not the *g*
2 Tim. 1:6, stir up the *g*
Jas. 1:17, good and perfect *g*
See Num. 18:29; Mat. 15:5; Acts 2:38
GIRD 2 Sam. 22:40; Ps. 18:39, hast *g* me
Is. 45:5, I *g* thee though thou hast not
Joel 1:13, *g* yourselves and lament
Eph. 6:14, having your loins *g*
See Prov. 31:17; John 13:4; Rev. 15:6
GIRDLE Is. 11:5; Mat. 3:4; Mark 1:6
GIRL Joel 3:3; Zech. 8:5
GIVE Gen. 28:22, I will *g* the tenth
Ex. 30:15, rich not *g* more, poor not *g* less
Deut. 15:10, thou shalt *g* him thine heart
16:17; Ezek. 46:5, *g* as he is able
1 Chr. 29:14, of thine own have we *g* thee
Ezra 9:9, to *g* us a reviving
Ps. 2:8, I shall *g* thee the heathen
6:5, in the grave who shall *g* thanks?
29:11 Yahvah will *g* strength
37:4, *g* thee desires of thy heart
21, the righteous sheweth mercy, and *g*
84:11 Yahvah will *g* grace and glory
109:4, I *g* myself unto prayer
Prov. 23:26, *g* me thine heart
Is. 55:10, *g* seed to the sower
Mat. 5:42, *g* to him that asketh
6:11; Luke 11:3, *g* daily bread
13:11; Mark 4:11, it is *g* to you to know
16:26; Mark 8:37, *g* in exchange
19:21, go and sell, and *g* to the poor
20:23; Mark 10:40, not mine to *g*
26:9; Mark 14:5, sold, and *g* to the poor
Luke 6:38, *g*, and it shall be *g*
John 4:7, 10, *g* me to drink
6:37, all that the Father *g* me
10:28, I *g* to them eternal life
13:29, that he should *g* something to poor

GIVE—*Continued*
John 14:27, not as the world *g*, *g* I
Acts 3:6, such as I have *g* I thee
6:4, we will *g* ourselves to prayer
20:35, more blessed to *g*
Rom. 12:8, he that *g*, let him do it
1 Cor. 3:7 Yahvah *g* the increase
2 Cor. 9:7, *g* not grudgingly, a cheerful *g*
Phil. 4:15, concerning *g* and receiving
1 Tim. 4:13, *g* attendance to reading
15, *g* thyself wholly to them
Jas. 1:5, that *g* to all men liberally
4:6, *g* more grace, *g* grace to humble
2 Pet. 1:5, *g* all diligence
See 1 Tim. 3:3; Jude 7
GLAD Ex. 4:14, he will be *g* in heart
Job 3:22, *g* when they can find the grave
Ps. 16:9, therefore my heart is *g*
34:2; 69:32, humble shall hear, and be *g*
46:4, make *g* the city of El
104:15, maketh *g* the heart of man
122:1, I was *g* when they said
126:3, whereof we are *g*
Prov. 24:17, let not thine heart be *g*
Lam. 1:21, they are *g* thou hast done it
Luke 15:32, make merry, and be *g*
John 8:56, saw my day, and was *g*
11:15, I am *g* for your sakes
GLADNESS Num. 10:10, in day of your *g*
Deut. 28:47, servedst not with *g* of heart
Neh. 8:17, there was very great *g*
Ps. 4:7, thou hast put *g* in my heart
45:7; Heb. 1:9, the oil of *g*
97:11, *g* is sown for the upright
Is. 35:10; 51:11, they shall obtain joy, and *g*
Acts 2:46, did eat with *g* of heart
14:17, filling our hearts with food and *g*
See Ps. 100:2; Prov. 10:28; Is. 51:3
GLASS 1 Cor. 13:12, we see through a *g*
2 Cor. 3:18, beholding as in a *g*
Jas. 1:23, beheld natural face in *g*
Rev. 4:6, a sea of *g*
21:18, the city was pure gold like clear *g*
See Rev. 15:2
GLEAN Lev. 19:10; Jer. 6:9; 49:9
GLISTERING 1 Chr. 29:2; Luke 9:29
GLITTERING Deut. 32:41; Job 20:25
GLOOMINESS Joel 2:2; Zeph. 1:15
GLORIFY Lev. 10:3, before all I will be *g*
Ps. 50:23, whoso offereth praise *g* me
86:9, all nations shall *g* thy name
12, I will *g* thy name for evermore
Is. 24:15, *g* YAHVAH in the fires
60:7, I will *g* house of my glory
Ezek. 28:22, I will be *g* in midst of thee
Dan. 5:23, El hast thou not *g*
Mat. 5:16, *g* your Father in heaven
15:31, they *g* Elohim of Israel
Luke 4:15, being *g* of all
John 7:39, because Yahshua was not yet *g*
11:4, that the Son of Yahvah might be *g*
28, Father *g* thy name: I have both *g*
13:32 Yahvah shall also *g* him
15:8, herein is my Father *g*
17:1, *g* thy Son
21:19, by what death he should *g* YAHVAH
Rom. 1:21, they *g* him not as YAHVAH
8:17, suffer with him, that we may be *g*
1 Cor. 6:20 Yahvah in body and spirit
Gal. 1:24, they *g* Yahvah in me
2 Thes. 1:10, to be *g* in his saints
Heb. 5:5, Messiah *g* not himself
GLORIOUS Ex. 15:11, *g* in holiness
Deut. 28:58; 1 Ch. 29:13, this *g* name
Ps. 45:13, all *g* within
66:2, make his praise *g*
87:3, *g* things are spoken
Is. 11:10, his rest shall be *g*
28:1, whose *g* beauty is a fading flower
Jer. 17:12, a *g* high throne
Dan. 11:16, 41, stand in the *g* land
45, in the *g* holy mountain
Luke 13:17, rejoiced for *g* things done
Rom. 8:21, *g* liberty of children of YAHVAH
Eph. 5:27, a *g* assembly
Phil. 3:21, like to his *g* body
1 Tim. 1:11, the *g* evangel of the blessed Elohim
Tit. 2:13, the *g* appearing of the great Elohim
See Ex. 15:1; 2 Sam. 6:20; Is. 24:23; 63:12

GLORY Ex. 33:18, show me thy *g*
Num. 14:21; Is. 6:3, earth filled with *g*
Ps. 8:1, thy *g* above the heavens
16:9, my *g* rejoiceth
24:7, 10, the King of *g*
73:24, afterward receive me to *g*
84:11, will give grace and *g*
108:1, will give praise with my *g*
145:11, the *g* of thy kingdom
Prov. 3:35, the wise shall inherit *g*
17:6, the *g* of children are their fathers
20:29, the *g* of young men is their strength
25:2, *g* of El to conceal
27, for men to search their own *g* is not *g*
Is. 10:3, where will ye leave your *g*?
24:16, even *g* to the righteous
42:8, my *g* will I not give to another
43:7, have created him for my *g*
60:7, will glorify house of my *g*
Jer. 2:11, my people have changed their *g*
Ezek. 20:6, 15, the *g* of all lands
31:18, to whom art thou thus like in *g*?
Dan. 2:37; 7:14, El hath given power and *g*
Hos. 4:7, change *g* into shame
Hag. 2:7, I will fill this house with *g*
Mat. 6:2, that ye may have *g* of men
29; Luke 12:27, Solomon in all his *g*
16:27; Mark 8:38, in *g* of his Father
19:28; Luke 9:26, Son of man sit in his *g*
24:30; Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27, great *g*
Luke 2:14; 19:38, *g* Yahvah in the highest
24:26, to enter into his *g*
John 1:14 ,we beheld his *g*
2:11, thus did Yahshua and manifested his *g*
8:50, I seek not mine own *g*
24, that they may behold my *g*
Acts 12:23, he gave not Yahvah the *g*
Rom. 3:23, come short of *g* of YAHVAH
8:18, not worthy to be compared with *g*
11:36; Gal. 1:5; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:21
1 Cor. 2:8, crucified Master of *g*
10:31, do all to *g* of YAHVAH
11:7, woman is the *g* of the man
15, long hair, it is a *g* to her
15:40, *g* of celestial, *g* of terrestrial
2 Cor. 3:18, beholding as in a glass the *g*
4:17, eternal weight of *g*
Eph. 1:17, the Father of *g*
3:21, to him be *g* in the assembly
Phil. 3:19, whose *g* is in their shame
4:19, according to his riches in *g*
Col. 1:27 Messiah in you, the hope of *g*
3:4, appear with him in *g*
2 Thes. 1:9, the *g* of his power
1 Tim. 3:16, received up into *g*
Heb. 1:3, the brightness of his *g*
2:10, in bringing many sons to *g*
3:3, man was counted worthy of more *g*
1 Pet. 1:8, joy unspeakable and full of *g*
1 Pet. 1:11, the *g* that should follow
24, the *g* of man as flower of grass
4:14, the spirit of *g* and of YAHVAH
5:10, called to eternal *g*
2 Pet. 1:17, voice from the excellent *g*
Rev. 4:11; 5:12, worthy to receive *g*
7:12, blessing, and *g*, and wisdom
18:1, earth lightened with his *g*
21:23, *g* of Yahvah did lighten it

GLORYING 1 Cor. 5:6; 2 Cor. 7:4; 12:11

GNASH Mat. 8:12; 13:42; 22:13; 24:51; Luke 13:28, *g* of teeth
Mark 9:18, he foameth, and *g* with his teeth
See Job 16:9; Ps. 35:16; Acts 7:54

GNAT Mat. 23:24

GO Gen. 32:26, let me *g*, for day breaketh
Ex. 14:5, Job 23:8, *g* forward
23:23; 32:34, angel shall *g* before thee
Ruth 1:16, whither thou *g*, I will *g*
Ps. 139:7, whither shall I *g*?
Prov. 22:6, the way he should *g*
30:29, three things which *g* well
Mat. 5:41, to *g* a mile *g* twain
21:30, I *g* sir, and went not
Luke 10:37, *g* and do likewise
John 14:12, I *g* to the Father

GOAT Lev. 3:12; 16:8, 21, 22
Is. 1:11, delight not in blood of *g*
Ezek. 34:17, judge between rams and *g*
Dan. 8:5, he *g* came from the west

GOAT—*Continued*
Zech. 10:3, I punished the *g*
Mat. 25:32, 33, set *g* on his left hand
Heb. 9:12, blood of *g*
See Dan. 8:21; Heb. 9:13, 19; 10:4

GOD — title · not a name.

Elohim - Heb. · title for (God). See preface.

El —Heb. · title for (God). See preface.

(GOD.), Gen. 5. 22; 6. 9, walked with El
16. 13, thou El seest me.
32. 28, hath power with Elohim
48. 21, I die, but El shall be with you.
Num. 23. 19, El is not a man, that he should lie.
23, what hath El wrought?
Deut. 3. 24, what El is there that can do.
33. 27, the eternal El is thy refuge.
1 Sam. 17. 46, may know there is a El in Israel.
1 Kings 18. 21, if YAHVAH be El follow him.
39, he is Yahvah, he is Elohim
Job 22. 13; Ps. 73. 11, how doth El know?
Ps. 14. 1; 53. 1, hath said, there is no Elohim
22. 1; Mat. 27. 46, my El, my El why hast.
56. 9, this I know, for El is for me.
86. 10; Isa. 37. 16, thou art El alone.
Eccl. 5. 2, El is in heaven.
Isa. 44. 8, Is there a El beside me?
45. 22; 46. 9, I am El there is none else.
Hos. 11. 9, I am El and not man.
Amos 5. 27, whose name is the El of hosts.
Jonah 1. 6, arise, call upon thy Elohim
Mic. 6. 8, walk humbly with thy Elohim
Mat. 1. 23, El with us.
22. 32, El is not El of dead.
Mk. 12. 32, one El and none other.
John 3. 33. that El is true.
2 Thess. 2. 4, above all that is called Elohim
Rev. 21. 3, El himself shall be with them.
4, El shall wipe away all tears.
7, I will be his Elohim
1 Cor. 14. 33, El is not author of confusion.

Elohim — His Attributes:

Eternal Deut. 33. 27; Ps. 90. 2;
Glorious, Ex. 15. 11; Ps. 145. 5.
Good Ps. 25. 8; 119. 68.
Gracious, Ex 34. 6. Ps. 116. 5.
Holy. Ps. 99. 9; Is. 6 16.
Immortal. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
Immutable, Ps. 102. 26. 27; James 1. 17.
Incorruptible, Rom. 1. 23. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
Invisible, Joh 23, 8. 9; John 1. 18; 5. 37; Col. 1. 15; 1 Tim. 1. 17.
Jealous, Josh. 24. 19; Nah. 1. 2.
Just. Deut. 32. 4; Is. 45. 21
Light, Is. 60. 19; James 1. 17;
Merciful, Ex. 34. 6. 7; Ps. 86. 5.
Omnipotent. Gen. 17. 1
Omnipresent. Ps. 139. 7; Jer. 23. 23.
Perfect. Matt. 5. 48.
Righteous Ezra 9. 15;
True, Jer. 10. 10; John 17. 3.
Unsearchable, Job 11. 7; 37. 23;

GOING 2 Sam. 5:24, sound of *g* in trees
Job 33:24, 28, from *g* down to pit

GOING—*Continued*
Prov. 5:21, pondereth all his *g*
20:24, man's *g* are of YAHVAH
Dan. 6:14, laboured till *g* down of the sun
Mat. 26:46, rise, let us be *g*
Rom. 10:3, *g* about to establish
1 Tim. 5:24, *g* before to judgment
GOLD Deut. 8:13, when thy *g* is multiplied
17:17, nor shall he greatly multiply *g*
1 Ki. 20:3, silver and *g* is mine
Job 28:1, a vein for silver, a place for *g*
19, wisdom not valued with *g*
31:24, If I made *g* my hope
Ps. 19:10, more to be desired than *g*
Prov. 25:11, like apples of *g*
Is. 46:6, they lavish *g* out of the bag
60:17, for brass I will bring *g*
Mat. 10:9, provide neither *g* nor silver
Acts 3:6, silver and *g* have I none
17:29, not think YAHVAH like to *g*
20:33, coveted no man's *g*
2 Tim. 2:20, not only vessels of *g*
Jas. 2:2, man with a *g* ring
5:3, your *g* is cankered
1 Pet. 1:7, trial more precious than of *g*
18, not redeemed with *g*
Rev. 21:18, city was pure *g*
See Gen. 2:11; Is. 13:12; Dan. 5:23
GONE 1 Ki. 20:40, busy here and there, he was *g*
Ps. 42:4, I had *g* with the multitude
73:2, my feet were almost *g*
77:8, mercy clean *g* for ever
103:16, wind passeth, and it is *g*
109:23, I am *g* like the shadow
119:176; Is. 53:6, *g* astray like sheep
Jer. 15:9, sun *g* down while yet day
Mat. 12:43; Luke 11:24, spirit *g* out
Mark 5:30; Luke 8:46, virtue had *g* out of him
John 12:19, the world is *g* after him
Acts 16:19, hope of their gains *g*
Rom. 3:12, they are all *g* out of the way
Jude 11, *g* in the way of Cain
See Ps. 89:34; S. of S. 2:11; Is. 45:23
GOOD (*n.*) Gen. 14:21, take the *g* to thyself
24:10, the *g* of his master in his hand
50:20, El meant it unto *g*
Neh. 5:19; 13:31, think upon me for *g*
Job 2:10, shall we receive *g*
22:21, thereby *g* shall come
Ps. 4:6, who will shew us any *g*?
14:1; 53:1; Rom. 3:12, none doeth *g*
34:12, loveth days that he may see *g*
39:2, held my peace even from *g*
86:17, a token for *g*
Prov. 3:27, withhold not *g*
Eccl. 3:12, I know there is no *g* in them
Mat. 12:29; Mark 3:27, spoil his *g*
24:47, ruler over all his *g*
Luke 6:30, of him that taketh away thy *g*
16:1, accused that he had wasted his *g*
19:8, half of my *g* I give
Acts 10:38, went about doing *g*
Rom. 8:28, work together for *g*
13:4, minister of Yahvah for *g*
1 Cor. 13:3, bestow all my *g* to feed
Heb. 10:34, joyfully the spoiling of your *g*
1 John 3:17, this world's *g*
Rev. 3:17, rich, and increased with *g*
See Job 5:27; 7:7; Prov. 11:17; 13:21
GOOD (*adj.*) Gen. 1:4, El saw it was *g*
2:18, not *g* that man should be alone
27:46, what *g* shall my life do me?
Deut. 2:4; Josh. 23:11, take *g* heed
1 Sam. 2:24, no *g* report I hear
12:23, I will teach you the *g* way
25:15, men were very *g* to us
Ezra 7:9; Neh. 2:8, the *g* hand of El on him
Neh. 9:20, thy *g* spirit to instruct
Ps. 34:8, taste and see that YAHVAH is *g*
45:1, my heart is inditing a *g* matter
112:5, a *g* man sheweth favour
145:9, YAHVAH is *g* to all
Prov. 12:25, a *g* word maketh the heart glad
15:23, in season, how *g* is it!
20:18, with *g* advice make war
22:1, a *g* name rather to be chosen
25:25, *g* news from a far country
Eccl. 6:12, who knoweth what is *g*?
Is. 55:2, eat ye that which is *g*

GOOD—*Continued*
Zech. 1:13, answered with *g* words
Mat. 5:13, it is *g* for nothing
7:11; Luke 11:13, how to give *g* gifts
17; Luke 18:19, none *g*, save one
20:15, is thine eye evil because I am *g*?
25:21, *g* and faithful servant
Mark 9:50; Luke 14:34, salt is *g*, but
Luke 1:53, fill the hungry with *g* things
6:38, *g* measure, pressed down
12:32, your Father's *g* pleasure
16:25, in thy lifetime receivedst *g* things
23:50, Joseph was a *g* man, and a just
John 1:46, *g* thing come out of Nazareth?
2:10, kept *g* wine until now
7:12, some said, he is a *g* man
10:11, I am the *g* shepherd
33, for a *g* work we stone thee not
Rom. 7:12, commandment holy, just, and *g*
18, in my flesh dwelleth no *g* thing
12:2, that *g* and perfect will of YAHVAH
14:21, it is *g* neither to eat
1 Cor. 7:26, this is *g* for the present
15:33, corrupt *g* manners
2 Cor. 9:8, abound in every *g* work
Gal. 6:6, communicate in all *g* things
Phil. 1:6, hath begun a *g* work
Col. 1:10, fruitful in every *g* work
1 Thes. 5:15, follow that which is *g*
21, hold fast that which is *g*
1 Tim. 1:8, the law is *g*
2 Tim. 3:3, despisers of *g*
Tit. 2:7, a pattern in *g* works
Heb. 6:5, tasted the *g* word of YAHVAH
13:9, *g* thing that the heart be established
Jas. 1:17, every *g* gift
See 2 Thes. 2:17; Tit. 1:16; 3:8
GOODLINESS Is. 40:6
GOODLY Gen. 49:21, giveth *g* words
Ex. 2:2, a *g* child
Deut. 8:12, when thou hast built *g* houses
1 Sam. 9:2, a choice young man, and a *g*
Ps. 16:6; Jer. 3:19, a *g* heritage
Zech. 11:13, a *g* price I was prised at
Mat. 13:45, *g* pearls
Jas. 2:2, a man in *g* apparel
See 1 Sam. 8:16; 1 Ki. 20:3; Luke 21:5
GOODNESS Ex. 33:19, make all my *g* pass
34:6, abundant in *g* and truth
Ps. 16:2, my *g* extendeth not to thee
23:6, *g* and mercy shall follow
27:13, believed to see the *g* of YAHVAH
31:19; Zech. 9:17, how great is thy *g*
33:5, earth full of thy *g*
65:11, crownest the year with thy *g*
145:7, the memory of thy *g*
Hos. 6:4, your *g* is as a morning cloud
Rom. 2:4, the riches of his *g*
11:22, the *g* and severity of YAHVAH
See Neh. 9:25; Is. 63:7; Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:9
GOSPEL, Glad - Message, Evangel
2 Cor. 4:3, if our *g* be hid
Gal. 1:8, 9, any other evangel
2:7, *g* of uncircumcision, *g* of circumcision
Col. 1:23, the hope of the evangel
1 Tim. 1:11, *g* of the blessed Elohim
Rev. 14:6, everlasting evangel
See Mat. 4:23; Mark 16:15; Acts 20:24
GOVERNMENT Is. 9:6; 1 Cor. 12:28
GRACE Ps. 45:2, *g* is poured into thy lips
Prov. 1:9, an ornament of *g*
3:22, life to thy soul, and *g* to thy neck
34; Jas. 4:6, giveth *g* to the lowly
Zech. 4:7, crying *G*, *G* unto it
12:10, spirit of *g* and supplications
John 1:14, full of *g* and truth
16, all received, and *g* for *g*
17, *g* and truth came by Yahshua Messiah
Acts 4:33, great *g* was upon them all
11:23, when he had seen the *g*
14:3, the word of his *g*
Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Col. 1:2; 1 Thes. 1:1, *G* be unto you
3:24, justified freely by his *g*
4:4, not reckoned of *g*, but of debt
6:14, 15, under *g*
2 Cor. 8:9, know the *g* of our Master
9:8, able to make all *g* abound
Gal. 1:6, 15, who called you by his *g*

GRACE—*Continued*
Gal. 5:4, ye are fallen from *g*
Eph. 2:5, 8, by *g* ye are saved
4:29, minister *g* to hearers
6:24, *g* be with all that love our Yahshua
Col. 4:6, let your speech be alway with *g*
2 Thes. 2:16, good hope through *g*
1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Tit. 1:4
Heb. 4:16, the throne of *g*
10:29, despite unto the Spirit of *g*
12:28, *g* to serve Yahvah acceptably
13:9, heart established with *g*
1 Pet. 3:7, heirs of *g*
2 Pet. 3:18, grow in *g*
Jude 4, turning *g* of Elohim into lasciviousness
See Acts 20:24; 2 Cor. 6:1; Gal. 2:21

GRACIOUS Gen. 43:29, El be *g* to thee
Ex. 22:27, I will hear, for I am *g*
33:19, I will be *g* to whom I will be *g*
Neh. 9:17, 31, ready to pardon, *g* merciful
Ps. 77:9, hath El forgotten to be *g*?
Prov. 11:16, a *g* woman retaineth honour
Is. 30:18, wait, that he may be *g*
Jonah 4:2, I know thou art a *g* El
Luke 4:22, wondered at the *g* words
1 Pet. 2:3, tasted that YAHVAH is *g*
See Ex. 34:6; 2 Chr. 30:9; Hos. 14:2

GRAFT Rom. 11:17, 19, 23, 24

GRAIN Mark 4:31; Luke 13:19; 17:6, *g* of mustard seed

GRANT Ruth 1:9, *g* that you may find rest
1 Chr. 4:10, El *g* that which he requested
Job 6:8, *g* the thing I long for
Rev. 3:21, will I *g* to sit with me
See Ps. 20:4; 85:7; Acts 4:29

GRAPE Gen. 49:11, washed in blood of *g*
Deut. 32:14, drink the blood of the *g*
S. of S. 2:13, 15, vines with tender *g*
Is. 5:2, looked it should bring forth *g*
17:6; 24:13, yet gleaning *g*
Jer. 8:13, there shall be no *g*
31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:2, have eaten a sour *g*
Amos 9:13, treader of *g* shall overtake
See S. of S. 7:7

GRASS Deut. 32:2, as showers upon the *g*
2 Ki. 19:26; Ps. 129:6, as *g* on housetops
Ps. 72:6, like rain upon mown *g*
90:5, like *g* which groweth up
102:4, 11, withered like *g*
103:15, days are as *g*
Is. 40:6; 1 Pet. 1:24, all flesh is *g*
Mat. 6:30 Yahvah so clothe the *g*
See Prov. 27:25; John 6:10; Rev. 8:7; 9:4

GRAVE (*n.*) Gen. 42:38, with sorrow to *g*
Ex. 14:11, no *g* in Egypt
Job 5:26, come to *g* in full age
7:9, he that goeth to the *g*
17:1, the *g* are ready for me
13, if I wait, the *g* is mine house
33:22, his soul draweth near to the *g*
Ps. 6:5, in *g* who shall give thanks?
31:17, let wicked be silent in the *g*
49:14, like sheep laid in the *g*
15; Hos. 13:14, the power of the *g*
Eccl. 9:10, no wisdom in the *g*
Is. 38:18, the *g* cannot praise thee
53:9, made his *g* with the wicked
John 5:28, all in the *g* shall hear
11:31, she goeth to the *g*
1 Cor. 15:55, O *g* where is thy victory?
See Mat. 27:52; Luke 11:44; Rev. 11:9

GRAVE (*v.*) Is. 49:16, I have *g* thee
Hab. 2:18, that the maker hath *g* it
See Ex. 28:9; 2 Chr. 2:7; 3:7

GRAVE (*adj.*) 1 Tim. 3:8; Tit. 2:2

GRAVEL Prov. 20:17; Is. 48:19; Lam. 3:16

GRAVITY 1 Tim. 3:4; Tit. 2:7

GRAY Ps. 71:18; Prov. 20:29; Hos. 7:9

GREAT Gen. 12:2; 46:3, make a *g* nation
48:19, he also shall be *g*
Deut. 29:24, the heat of his *g* anger
1 Sam. 12:24, consider how *g* things
2 Chr. 2:5, the house is *g*, for *g* is our El
Neh. 6:3, I am doing a *g* work
Job 32:9, *g* men are not always wise
36:18, a *g* ransom
Ps. 14:5; 53:5, there were they in *g* fear
19:11, there is *g* reward
31:19, how *g* is thy goodness!

GREAT—*Continued*
Ps. 92:5, how *g* are thy works!
139:17, how *g* is the sum of them!
Prov. 18:16, gift bringeth before *g* men
25:6, stand not in place of *g* men
Mat. 5:12, *g* is your reward
19, called *g* in kingdom of heaven
13:46, pearl of *g* price
15:28, *g* is thy faith
20:26, whosoever will be *g* among you
22:36, 38, the *g* commandment
Luke 10:2, the harvest is *g*
Acts 8:9, giving out he was some *g* one
1 Tim. 3:16, *g* is the mystery
Heb. 2:3, so *g* salvation
12:1, so *g* a cloud of witnesses
Jas. 3:5, *g* a matter a little fire kindleth!
See Deut. 9:2; Eccl. 2:9; Rev. 7:9

GREATER 1 Chr. 11:9; Esth. 9:4, waxed *g* and *g*
Hag. 2:9, glory of latter house *g*
Mat. 11:11; Luke 7:28, *g* than he
12:6, one *g* than the temple
Mark 12:31, no commandment *g* than these
John 1:50; 5:20; 14:12, shalt see *g* things
4:12; 8:53, art thou *g* than our father?
10:29; 14:28, my Father is *g* than all
13:16; 15:20, servant not *g* than his master
15:13, *g* love hath no man
Heb. 6:13, he could swear by no *g*
1 John 3:20 Yahvah is *g* than our hearts
4:4, *g* is he in you than he in world
3 John 4, no *g* joy

GREATEST Mat. 13:32; it is *g* among herbs
18:1, 4, who is *g* in kingdom?
Mark 9:34, disputed who should be *g*
1 Cor. 13:13, the *g* of these is charity
See Job 1:3; Jer. 31:34; Luke 22:24

GREATLY 1 Chr. 21:8, I have sinned *g*
Ps. 28:7, my heart *g* rejoiceth
47:9, El is *g* exalted
89:7, *g* to be feared in the assembly
116:10, I was *g* afflicted
Dan. 9:23; 10:11, thou art *g* beloved
Obad. 2, thou art *g* despised
Mark 12:27, ye do *g* err

GREATNESS 1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *g*
Ps. 145:3, his *g* is unsearchable
Prov. 5:23, is the *g* of his folly
Is. 63:1, travelling in *g* of strength
Eph. 1:19, the exceeding *g* of his power
See Ex. 15:16; 2 Chr. 9:6; Ps. 66:3; 79:11

GREEDILY Prov. 21:26; Ezek. 22:12

GREEDINESS Eph. 4:19

GREEDY Prov. 1:19; 15:27, *g* of gain
Is. 56:11, they are *g* dogs
See Ps. 17:12; 1 Tim. 3:3

GREEN Lev. 23:14; Judg. 16:7; Luke 23:31

GRIEF 2 Chr. 6:29, shall know his own *g*
Job 6:2, Oh that my *g* were weighed!
Ps. 31:10, life spent with *g*
Eccl. 1:18, in much wisdom is much *g*
Is. 53:3, acquainted with *g*
Jer. 10:19, this is a *g*, and I must bear it
See Jonah 4:6; Heb. 13:17; 1 Pet. 2:19

GRIEVE Gen. 6:6, it *g* him at his heart
45:5, be not *g* that ye sold me
1 Sam. 2:33, man shall be to *g* thine heart
Ps. 78:40, they *g* him in the desert
95:10, forty years was I *g*
Lam. 3:33, doth not willingly *g*
Mark 3:5, being *g* for the hardness
10:22, he went away *g*
John 21:17, Peter was *g*
Rom. 14:15, brother *g* with meat
Eph. 4:30, *g* not the holy Spirit of YAHVAH
See Neh. 2:10; 13:8; Ps. 119:158; 139:21

GRIEVOUS Gen. 21:11, *g* in Abraham's sight
50:11, a *g* mourning
Ps. 10:5, his ways are always *g*
Prov. 15:1, *g* words stir up anger
Jer. 30:12; Nah. 3:19, thy wound is *g*
Mat. 23:4, burdens *g* to be borne
Phil. 3:1, to me is not *g*
Heb. 12:11, chastening *g*
1 John 5:3, commandments not *g*
See Eccl. 2:17; Jer. 16:4; Acts 20:29

GRIND Is. 3:15, *g* faces of the poor
Lam. 5:13, took young men to *g*
Luke 20:18, it will *g* him to powder

GRIND—*Continued*
See Eccl. 12:3; Mat. 24:41; Luke 17:35
GROAN Ex. 2:24, El heard their *g*
Job 24:12, men *g* from out the city
Joel 1:18, how do the beasts *g*?
Rom. 8:23, we ourselves *g*
See Job 23:2; Ps. 6:6; John 11:33, 38
GROPE Deut. 28:29; Job 5:14; Is. 59:10
GROSS Is. 60:2; Jer. 13:16; Mat. 13:15
GROUND Ex. 3:5; Acts 7:33, holy *g*
Job 5:6, nor trouble spring out of the *g*
Is. 35:7, parched *g* become a pool
Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12, break up fallow *g*
Mat. 13:8; Luke 8:8, good *g*
Mark 4:16, stony *g*
Luke 13:7, why cumbereth it the *g*?
14:18, bought a piece of *g*
19:44, lay thee even with the *g*
John 8:6, he wrote on the *g*
See Zech. 8:12; Mal. 3:11; John 12:24
GROUNDED Eph. 3:17; Col. 1:23
GROW 2 Sam. 23:5, though he make it not to *g*
Is. 53:2, he shall *g* up before him
Hos. 14:5, he shall *g* as the lily
Mal. 4:2, *g* up as calves of the stall
Mat. 13:30, let both *g* together
Mark 4:27, seed should *g* up, he knoweth not
Acts 5:24, whereunto this would *g*
Eph. 2:21, *g* unto an holy temple
4:15, may *g* up unto him
2 Thes. 1:3, your faith *g* exceedingly
1 Pet. 2:2, that ye may *g* thereby
2 Pet. 3:18, *g* in grace
See 2 Kl. 19:26; Jer. 12:2; Zech. 6:12
GRUDGE Lev. 19:18; 2 Cor. 9:7; Jas. 5:9
GUESTS Zeph. 1:7; Mat. 22:10; Luke 19:7
GUIDE Ps. 25:9, meek be *g* in judgment
32:8, I will *g* thee with mine eye
48:14, our *g* even unto death
73:24, *g* me with thy counsel
Prov. 6:7, having no *g*, overseer, or ruler
Is. 58:11, YAHVAH shall *g* thee
Jer. 3:4, the *g* of my youth
Mat. 23:16, 24, ye blind *g*
Luke 1:79, *g* our feet into the way of peace
John 16:13, *g* you into all truth
See Gen. 48:14; Prov. 11:3; 23:19
GUILE Ps. 32:2, in whose spirit is no *g*
34:13, keep lips from speaking *g*
John 1:47, in whom is no *g*
2 Cor. 12:16, I caught you with *g*
See Ex. 21:14; 1 Thes. 2:3; Rev. 14:5
GUILTLESS Deut. 5:11, will not hold him *g*
Josh. 2:19, we will be *g*
2 Sam. 3:28, are *g* of blood
See Num. 5:31; 1 Sam. 26:9; Mat. 12:7
GUILTY Gen. 42:21, *g* concerning brother
Ex. 34:7; Num. 14:18, by no means clear the *g*
Lev. 5:3, when he knoweth of it, he shall be *g*
Rom. 3:19, all the world *g* before YAHVAH
1 Cor. 11:27, *g* of the body and blood
See Num. 35:27; Prov. 30:10; Mat. 26:66
GULF Luke 16:26
GUSH 1 Kl. 18:28; Ps. 78:20; Jer. 9:18

H

HABITATION Ex. 15:13, thy holy *h*
2 Chr. 6:2, have built an house of *h*
Ps. 26:8, have loved the *h*
33:14, from the place of his *h*
69:25, let their *h* be desolate
107:7, 36, a city of *h*
132:13, YAHVAH desired it for his *h*
Prov. 3:33, he blesseth the *h* of the just
Is. 32:18, dwell in a peaceable *h*
Jer. 21:13, who shall enter into our *h*?
25:37, the peaceable *h* are cut down
Luke 16:9, into everlasting *h*
Eph. 2:22, an *h* of YAHVAH through the Spirit
Jude 6, angels which left their own *h*
See Job 18:15; Prov. 8:31; Acts 1:20; 17:26
HAIL Job 38:22, the treasures of the *h*
Is. 28:17, *h* sweep away refuge of lies
See Ex. 9:18; Josh. 10:11; Rev. 8:7
HAIR Gen. 42:38, bring down gray *h*
Judg. 20:16, sling stones at *h* breadth
Job 4:15, the *h* of my flesh stood up
Ps. 40:12, more than the *h* of my head

HAIR—*Continued*
Mat. 3:4; Mark 1:6, raiment of camel's *h*
5:36, make one *h* white or black
10:30, *h* of head numbered
1 Cor. 11:14, 15, long *h*, it is a shame
1 Tim. 2:9, broided *h*
See 2 Sam. 14:26; John 11:2; Rev. 1:14
HALE Luke 12:58; Acts 8:3
HALLOW Lev. 22:32 YAHVAH which *h* you
25:10, shall *h* the fiftieth year
Num. 5:10, every man's *h* things
1 Kl. 9:3; I have *h* this house
Jer. 17:22, 24, 27, but *h* ye the sabbath day
Ezek. 20:20; 44:24, and *h* my sabbaths
Mat. 6:9; Luke 11:2, *h* be thy name
HALT 1 Kl. 18:21, how long *h* ye?
Ps. 38:17, I am ready to *h*
Jer. 20:10, my familiars watched for my *h*
See Gen. 32:31; Mic. 4:6; Zeph. 3:19
HAND Gen. 16:12, *h* against every man
24:2; 47:29, put thy *h* under my thigh
27:22, the *h* are the *h* of Esau
31:29, in the power of my *h* to do you hurt
Ex. 21:24; Deut. 19:21, *h* for *h*, foot for foot
33:22, cover with my *h* while I pass
Num. 11:23; Is. 59:1 YAHVAH's *h* waxed short
22:29, would there were sword in mine *h*
Deut. 8:17, my *h* hath gotten this wealth
33:2, from right *h* went fiery law
Judg. 7:2, Mine own *h* hath saved me
1 Sam. 5:11, *h* of El was heavy
6:9, not his *h* that smote us, but a chance
12:3, of whose *h* have I received any bribe?
23:16, Jonathan strengthened his *h* in El
26:18, what evil is in mine *h*?
2 Sam. 14:19, is not *h* of Joab in this?
24:14; 1 Chr. 21:13, let us fall into *h* of YAHVAH
1 Kl. 18:44, cloud like a man's *h*
2 Kl. 5:11, strike his *h* over the place
1 Chr. 12:2, could use right *h* and left
Ezra 7:9; 8:18; Neh. 2:8, good *h* of El
Neh. 2:18, strengthen their *h* for work
6:5, with open letter in his *h*
Job 12:10, in whose *h* is the soul
19:21, the *h* of El hath touched me
Ps. 16:11, at right *h* pleasures for evermore
24:4, clean *h* and pure heart
68:31, stretch out her *h* unto El
90:17, establish thou the work of our *h*
137:5, let my right *h* forget her cunning
Prov. 3:16, in left *h* riches and honour
Prov. 10:4, that dealeth with slack *h*
12:24, *h* of diligent shall bear rule
19:24; 26:15, slothful man hideth his *h*
22:26, be not of them that strike *h*
Eccl. 2:24, this I saw was from *h* of El
11:6, in evening withhold not thine *h*
Is. 1:12, who hath required this at your *h*
5:25; 14:27, his *h* stretched out still
14:26, this is the *h* that is stretched out
40:12, measured waters in hollow of *h*
44:5, subscribe with his *h* to YAHVAH
53:10, pleasure of YAHVAH shall prosper in his *h*
Jer. 23:14, strengthen *h* of evil doers
33:13, shall pass under *h* of him that telleth
Lam. 2:4, with his right *h* as adversary
4:10, *h* of pitiful women have sodden
Ezek. 7:17; 21:7, all *h* shall be feeble
10:2, fill *h* with coals of fire
17:18, lo, he had given his *h*
Dan. 4:35, none can stay his *h*
Hos. 7:5, stretched out *h* with scorners
Mic. 7:3, do evil with both *h* earnestly
Zeph. 3:16, let not thine *h* be slack
Zech. 13:6, what are wounds in thine *h*?
Mat. 3:2; 4:17, kingdom of heaven at *h*
12; Luke 3:17, whose fan is in his *h*
6:3, let not left *h* know
18:8; Mark 9:43, if thy *h* or foot offend
26:18, my time is at *h*
Mark 14:62, sitting on right *h* of power
16:19, sat on right *h* of YAHVAH
Luke 9:44, delivered into *h* of men
John 10:28, nor pluck out of my *h*
Acts 20:34, these *h* have ministered
2 Cor. 5:1, house not made with *h*
1 Thes. 4:11, work with your own *h*
2 Thes. 2:2, the day Messiah is at *h*
1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up holy *h*

HAND—*Continued*
Heb. 10:31, the *h* of living Elohim
Jas. 4:8, cleanse your *h*
1 Pet. 4:7, end of all things is at *h*
1 John 1:1, our *h* have handled
See Gen. 49:24; Is. 49:16; Mat. 25:32, 33; Luke 9:62; John 18:22; Col. 2:11

HANDLE Ps. 115:7, hands, but they *h* not
Prov. 16:20, that *h* a matter wisely
Jer. 2:8, they that *h* the law
Mark 12:4, sent away shamefully *h*
Luke 24:39, *h* me, and see
2 Cor. 4:2, not *h* word deceitfully
Col. 2:21, taste not, *h* not
1 John 1:1, have *h* of Word of life
See Gen. 4:21; 1 Chr. 12:8; Ezek. 27:29

HANDMAID Ps. 86:16; 116:16; Prov. 30:23

HANG Gal. 3:13, he that is *h* is accursed
Job 26:7, *h* the earth on nothing
Ps. 137:2, we *h* our harps upon the willows
Mat. 22:40, on these *h* law and prophets
27:5, went and *h* himself
Luke 17:2, millstone *h* about neck
Heb. 12:12, lift up the hands which *h* down
See Gen. 40:22; Esth. 7:10; Luke 23:39

HAPLY 1 Sam. 14:30; Mark 11:13

HAPPEN 1 Sam. 6:9, it was a chance that *h*
Prov. 12:21, shall no evil *h* to the just
Is. 41:22, let them shew us what shall *h*
Jer. 44:23, therefore this evil is *h*
Mark 10:32, to tell what should *h*
Luke 24:14, talked of things that had *h*
Rom. 11:25, blindness is *h* to Israel
1 Cor. 10:11, things *h* for ensamples
Phil. 1:12, things which *h* to me
1 Pet. 4:12, as though some strange thing *h*
2 Pet. 2:22, it is *h* according to proverb
See Eccl. 2:14; 8:14; 9:11; Acts 3:10

HAPPY Gen. 30:13, *h* am I
Deut. 33:29, *h* art thou
Job 5:17, *h* is the man whom El correcteth
Ps. 127:5, *h* is the man that hath quiver full
128:2, *h* shalt thou be
144:15, *h* is that people
Prov. 3:13, 18, *h* that findeth wisdom
14:21, he that hath mercy, *h* is he
28:14, *h* is the man that feareth alway
Mal. 3:15, now we call proud *h*
John 13:17, if ye know, *h* if ye do them
Rom. 14:22, *h* is he that condemneth not
Jas. 5:11, we count them *h* that endure
1 Pet. 3:14; 4:14, *h* are ye
See Ps. 146:5; Prov. 29:18; 1 Cor. 7:40

HARD Deut. 1:17; 17:8, cause that is too *h*
15:18, it shall not seem *h* to thee
1 Ki. 10:1, prove with *h* questions
Job 41:24, *h* as piece of nether millstone
Prov. 13:15, the way of transgressors is *h*
18:19, brother offended *h* to be won
Jer. 32:17, 27, there is nothing too *h* for thee
Ezek. 3:5, 6, to a people of *h* language
Mat. 25:24, thou art an *h* man
John 6:60, this is an *h* saying
Acts 9:5; 26:14, *h* to kick against the pricks
Heb. 5:11, many things *h* to be uttered
2 Pet. 3:16, things *h* to be understood
See Deut. 15:18; 2 Ki. 2:10; Mark 10:24

HARDEN Ex. 14:17, *h* hearts of Egyptians
Job 6:10, I would *h* myself in sorrow
9:4, who hath *h* himself against him?
Prov. 21:29, a wicked man *h* his face
28:14, he that *h* his heart
29:1, he, that reproved *h* his neck
Is. 63:17, why hast thou *h* our heart?
Mark 6:52; 8:17, their heart was *h*
John 12:40, he hath *h* their heart
Acts 19:9, when divers were *h*
Rom. 9:18, whom he will he *h*
Heb. 3:13, lest any of you be *h*
See Deut. 1:17; 2 Ki. 17:14; Job 39:16

HARDLY Gen. 16:6; Mat. 19:23

HARDNESS Mark 3:5, grieved *h* of hearts
16:11, upbraided them for *h* of heart
2 Tim. 2:3, endure *h*, as good soldier
See Job 38:38; Mark 10:5; Rom. 2:5

HARLOT Gen. 34:31; Josh. 2:1; Judg. 11:1; Prov. 7:10; Is. 1:21; 23:15
Jer. 2:20; Ezek. 16:15, 16, 41, play the *h*
Mat. 21:31, *h* into kingdom of YAHVAH

HARLOT—*Continued*
1 Cor. 6:16, joined to *h* is one body
Heb. 11:31, by faith the *h* Rahab
Jas. 2:25, Rahab *h* justified by works
Rev. 17:5, mother of *h*
See Jer. 3:1, 6, 8; Hos. 2:5; Mat. 21:32

HARM Lev. 5:16, make amends for *h*
1 Sam. 26:21, I will no more do thee *h*
2 Ki. 4:41, no *h* in the pot
1 Chr. 16:22; Ps. 105:15, do prophets no *h*
Prov. 3:30, if he have done thee no *h*
Acts 16:28, do thyself no *h*
1 Pet. 3:13, who will *h* you?

HARMLESS Mat. 10:16; Heb. 7:26

HARP 1 Sam. 16:16, cunning player on an *h*
Ps. 49:4, dark sayings on the *h*
137:2, hanged *h* on the willows
Is. 5:12, *h* and viol are in their feasts
24:8, joy of the *h* ceaseth
1 Cor. 14:7, whether pipe or *h*, except they give
Rev. 14:2, harping with their *h*

HARROW 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3

HART Ps. 42:1; Is. 35:6

HARVEST Gen. 8:22, *h* shall not cease
Ex. 23:16; 34:22, the feast of *h*
Lev. 19:9; Deut. 24:19, when ye reap *h*
1 Sam. 12:17, is it not wheat *h* to day?
Job 5:5, whose *h* the hungry eateth up
Prov. 6:8, the ant gathereth food in *h*
10:5, he that sleepeth in *h*
25:13, cold of snow in time of *h*
Is. 9:3, according to joy in *h*
16:9, thy *h* is fallen
Jer. 5:17, they shall eat up thine *h*
24, appointed weeks of *h*
8:20, the *h* is past, the summer ended
51:33, the time of her *h* shall come
Joel 3:13; Rev. 14:15, the *h* is ripe
Mat. 9:37, the *h* is plenteous
38; Luke 10:2, Master of the *h*
Luke 10:2, the *h* truly is great
John 4:35, the fields are white to *h*

HASTE Ex. 12:11, shall eat it in *h*
1 Sam. 21:8, king's business required *h*
Ps. 31:22; 116:11, I said in my *h*
Prov. 19:2, he that *h* with feet sinneth
28:22, he that *h* to be rich
Jer. 1:12, I will *h* my word
Zeph. 1:14, day of YAHVAH *h* greatly
See 2 Ki. 7:15; Ps. 16:4; 55:8; Eccl. 1:5

HASTILY Prov. 20:21; 25:8

HASTY Prov. 14:29; 21:5; 29:20

HATE Gen. 37:4, 5, 8, *h* Joseph yet the more
Lev. 19:17, shall not *h* thy brother
2 Chr. 18:7, yet one man, but I *h* him
19:2, and love them that *h* YAHVAH
Ps. 34:21, *h* righteous shall be desolate
97:10, ye that love YAHVAH *h* evil
139:21, do not I *h* them that *h* thee?
Prov. 1:22, how long will ye *h* knowledge?
13:24, he that spareth his rod *h* his son
15:10, he that *h* reproof shall die
27, he that *h* gifts shall live
Eccl. 2:17, I *h* life
3:8, a time to *h*
Is. 1:14, your feasts my soul *h*
61:8, I *h* robbery for burnt offering
Amos 5:15, *h* the evil, and love the good
Zech. 8:17, these are things that I *h*
Mal. 1:3, I loved Jacob, and *h* Esau
Mat. 5:44, do good to them that *h* you
6:24, either he will *h* the one
10:22; Luke 21:17, ye shall be *h*
24:10, and shall *h* one another
Luke 6:22, blessed when men shall *h* you
14:26, and *h* not his father
John 3:20, *h* the light
7:7, the world cannot *h* you
15:18, marvel not if world *h* you
24, they have both seen and *h*
Eph. 5:29, no man ever yet *h* his own flesh
1 John 2:9, 11; 3:15; 4:20, *h* his brother
See Gen. 27:41; Prov. 6:16; Rev. 2:6

HATEFUL Ps. 36:2; Ezek. 23:29; Tit. 3:3

HATERS Ps. 81:15; Rom. 1:30

HAUGHTY Ps. 131:1, my heart is not *h*
Prov. 16:18, a *h* spirit before a fall
21:24, proud and *h* scorner
Is. 10:33, the *h* shall be humbled

HAUGHTY—*Continued*
Zeph. 3:11, no more be *h* because
See Is. 2:11; 13:11; 24:4; Ezek. 16:50
HEAD Gen. 3:15, it shall bruise thy *h*
Josh. 2:19, blood be on his *h*
Judg. 11:9, shall I be your *h*?
2 Kl. 2:3, take master from thy *h*, to day
4:19, he said, My *h*, my *h*
Ps. 24:7, 9, lift up your *h*
141:5, oil, which shall not break my *h*
Prov. 10:6, blessings on *h* of the just
11:26, on *h* of him that selleth corn
25:22; Rom. 12:20, coals of fire on his *h*
Eccl. 2:14, a wise man's eyes are in his *h*
Is. 1:5, the whole *h* is sick
35:10; 51:11, everlasting joy upon their *h*
58:5, to bow down *h* as bulrush
59:17, helmet of salvation on *h*
Jer. 9:1, Oh that my *h* were waters
14:3, 4, ashamed, and covered their *h*
Dan. 2:38, thou art this *h* of gold
Zech. 1:21, no man did lift up his *h*
4:7, the *h*-stone with shoutings
Mat. 5:36, neither swear by *h*
27:39; Mark 15:29, reviled, wagging their *h*
Luke 7:46, my *h* thou didst not anoint
21:18, not hair of *h* perish
28, then look up, and lift up your *h*
John 13:9, also my hands and my *h*
1 Cor. 11:3, the *h* of every man is Messiah
4, dishonoureth his *h*
Eph. 1:22; 4:15, the *h* of the assembly
5:23, husband is *h* of the wife
Col. 2:19, not holding the *h*
See Num. 6:5; Acts 18:6; Rev. 12:1; 13:1
HEAL Ex. 15:26, I am YAHVAH that *h* thee
Deut. 32:39, I wound, I *h*
2 Kl. 2:22, waters were *h*
Ps. 6:2, O Yahvah *h* me
41:4, *h* my soul, for I have sinned
107:20, sent his word, and *h* them
Is. 6:10, lest they convert and be *h*
53:5, with his stripes we are *h*
Jer. 6:14; 8:11, they have *h* the hurt slightly
15:18, wound refuseth to be *h*
17:14, *h* me, and I shall be *h*
Lam. 2:13, who can *h* thee?
Hos. 5:13, yet could he not *h* thee?
6:1, he hath torn, and he will *h* us
14:4, I will *h* their backslidings
Mat. 8:7, I will come and *h* him
8, speak, and my servant shall be *h*
Mat. 8:16; Luke 9:2; 10:9, *h* the sick
12:10, is it lawful to *h* on sabbath?
Mark 3:2; Luke 6:7, *h* on sabbath day
Luke 4:18, to *h* brokenhearted
23, physician, *h* thyself
5:17, power of YAHVAH present to *h*
John 4:47, that he would come and *h*
Acts 4:14, beholding the man which was *h*
5:16, they were *h* every one
Jas. 5:16, pray that ye may be *h*
1 Pet. 2:24, by whose stripes ye were *h*
Rev. 13:3, his deadly wound was *h*
See Eccl. 3:3; Is. 3:7; Mat. 4:24; 14:14
HEALING Jer. 14:19, there is no *h* for us
Nah. 3:19, no *h* of thy bruise
Mal. 4:2, with *h* in his wings
Mat. 4:23, went about *h* all
Luke 9:11, that had need of *h*
1 Cor. 12:9, 28:30, the gift of *h*
Rev. 22:2, for the *h* of the nations
See Jer. 30:13; Luke 9:6; Acts 4:22; 10:38
HEALTH Ps. 42:11, *h* of my countenance
67:2, thy saving *h*
Prov. 3:8, *h* to thy navel
4:22, they are *h* to all their flesh
Is. 58:8, thy *h* shall spring forth
Jer. 8:15, looked for a time of *h*
3 John 2, mayest be in *h*
See Gen. 43:28; Jer. 30:17; Acts 27:34
HEAP Deut. 32:23, *h* mischiefs upon them
Job 16:4, I could *h* up words
27:16, though he *h* up silver
Ps. 39:6, he *h* up riches
Prov. 25:22; Rom. 12:20, *h* coals of fire
Ezek. 24:10, *h* on wood
Hab. 1:10, they shall *h* dust
2 Tim. 4:3, *h* to themselves teachers

HEAP—*Continued*
Jas. 5:3, ye have *h* treasure for last days
See Judg. 15:16; Neh. 4:2; Eccl. 2:26
HEAR Ex. 6:12, how shall Pharaoh *h* me?
1 Sam. 15:14, lowing of oxen which I *h*
1 Kl. 8:42, they shall *h* of thy great name
18:26, O Baal, *h* us
2 Kl. 18:28, *h* words of the great king
1 Chr. 14:15, when thou *h* a sound of going
Job 31:35, Oh! that one would *h* me!
Ps. 4:1; 39:12; 54:2; 84:8, *h* my prayer
17:6; Zech. 10:6, YAHVAH will *h*
10:17, cause thine ear to *h*
59:7, who, say they, doth *h*?
85:8, I will *h* what El YAHVAH will speak
102:20, *h* groaning of the prisoner
Prov. 13:8, the poor *h* not rebuke
18:13, answereth a matter before he *h*
22:17, *h* the words of the wise
Eccl. 5:1, more ready to *h* than give
7:5, better to *h* rebuke of wise
12:13, *h* conclusion of the whole matter
Is. 1:2, *h*, O heavens, and give ear
15; Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:12, will not *h*
6:9, Mark 4:12, *h*, but understand not
29:18, shall deaf *h* words of the book
42:20, opening ears, but he *h* not
55:3; John 5:25, *h*, and your soul shall live
Ezek. 3:27, he that *h*, let him *h*
33:31, they *h* words, but will not do them
Mat. 7:24; Luke 6:47, whoso *h* these sayings
11:4, shew things ye do *h* and see
5; Mark 7:37; Luke 7:22, the deaf *h*
13:17, *h* those things which ye *h*
17:5; Mark 9:7, my beloved Son, *h* him
18:16, if he will not *h* thee
Mark 4:24; Luke 8:18, take heed what ye *h*
Luke 9:9, of whom I *h* such things
10:16, he that *h* you, *h* me
John 5:25, dead shall *h* voice of Son of YAHVAH
30, as I *h*, I judge
8:47, he that is of Yah *h* Yahvah words
9:31 Elohim *h* not sinners
11:42, I know thou *h* me always
Acts 2:8, how *h* we every man?
13:44, whole city came to *h*
Rom. 10:14, *h* without a preacher
1 Cor. 11:18, I *h* there be divisions
1 Tim. 4:16, save thyself, and them that *h*
Jas. 1:19, swift to *h*
1 John 4:5, the world *h* them
6, he that knows YAHVAH *h* us
Rev. 2:7; 3:6, 13, 22, let him *h*
HEARD Gen. 3:8, they *h* voice of YAHVAH
21:17, El *h* voice of the lad
45:2, Joseph wept, and the Egyptians *h*
Ex. 3:7, I have *h* their cry
Num. 11:1; 12:2, YAHVAH *h* it
Deut. 4:12, only he *h* a voice
1 Kl. 6:7, nor any tool of iron *h*
2 Kl. 19:25, hast thou not *h* long ago?
Ezra 3:13; Neh. 12:43, noise was *h* afar off
Job 15:8, hast thou *h* the secret of El?
16:2, I have *h* many such things
26:14, how little a portion is *h*?
29:11, when the ear *h* me, it blessed me
Ps. 6:9, YAHVAH hath *h* my supplication
10:17, hast *h* the desire of the humble
34:4, I sought YAHVAH, and he *h*
38:13, I was as a deaf man, and *h* not
81:5, I *h* language I understood not
116:1, I love YAHVAH, because he hath *h*
S. of S. 2:12, voice of turtle is *h*
Is. 40:21, 28, have ye not *h*?
64:4, not *h* what he hath prepared
65:19, weeping no more be *h*
Jer. 7:13, rising early, but ye *h* not
8:6, I *h*, but they spake not aright
51:46; Obad. 1, a rumour that shall be *h*
Dan. 12:8, I *h*, but understood not
Zech. 8:23, we have *h* El is with you
Mat. 6:7, *h* for much speaking
26:65; Mark 14:64, ye have *h* the blasphemy
Luke 12:3, shall be *h* in the light
John 4:42, we have *h* him ourselves
8:6, as though he *h* them not
Acts 4:4, many which *h* believed
20, cannot but speak things we have *h*
16:25, the prisoners *h* them

HEARD—*Continued*
Rom. 10:14, of whom they have not *h*
18, have they not *h*?
1 Cor. 2:9, eye hath not seen, nor ear *h*
2 Cor. 12:4, *h* unspeakable words
Eph. 4:21, if so be ye have *h* him
Phil. 4:9, things ye have *h* and seen in me
2 Tim. 2:2, things thou hast *h* of me
Heb. 2:3, confirmed by them that *h*
4:2, with faith in them that *h*
1 John 1:1, 3, that which we have *h* and seen
Rev. 3:3, remember how thou hast *h*
10:4; 14:2; 18:4, *h* a voice from heaven
HEARER Rom. 2:13; Eph. 4:29; Jas. 1:23
HEARING Deut. 31:11, read law in their *h*
2 Kl. 4:31, neither voice nor *h*
Job 42:5, by the *h* of the ear
Prov. 20:12, the *h* ear
Eccl. 1:8, nor ear filled with *h*
Amos 8:11, a famine of *h* of the word
Mat. 13:13, *h*, they hear not
Acts 9:7, *h* a voice, but seeing no man
Rom. 10:17, faith cometh by *h*
1 Cor. 12:17, where were the *h*?
Heb. 5:11, ye are dull of *h*
See Acts 28:27; Gal. 3:2; 2 Pet. 2:8
HEARKEN Deut. 18:15, unto him ye shall *h*
Josh. 1:17, so will we *h* unto thee
1 Sam. 15:22, to *h* than the fat of rams
Prov. 29:12, if a ruler *h* to lies
Is. 55:2, *h* diligently unto me
Dan. 9:19, O Yahvah *h* and do
Mark 7:14, *h* to me, every one of you
See Ps. 103:20; Prov. 1:33; 12:15; Acts 4:19
HEART Ex. 23:9, ye know the *h* of a stranger
Deut. 11:13; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20, 24
13:3; 30:6; Mark 12:30, 33; Luke 10:27, love Yahvah with all your *h*
Judg. 5:16, great searchings of *h*
1 Sam. 10:9, El gave him another *h*
16:7, YAHVAH looketh on the *h*
1 Ki. 3:9, 12, give an understanding *h*
4:29, gave Solomon largeness of *h*
8:17; 2 Chr. 6:7, it was in the *h* of David
11:4, not perfect, as was *h* of David
1 Chr. 12:33, not of double *h*
29:17; Jer. 11:20, I know thou triest the *h*
2 Chr. 31:21, he did it with all his *h*
32:25, his *h* was lifted up
Neh. 2:2, nothing else but sorrow of *h*
Job 23:16, maketh my *h* soft
29:13, caused the widow's *h* to sing
Ps. 10:6, 11, 13; 14:1; 53:1, said in his *h*
73:7, more than *h* could wish
78:37, their *h* was not right
97:11, gladness sown for upright in *h*
119:11, thy word have I hid in my *h*
139:23, search me, and know my *h*
Prov. 4:23, keep thy *h* with all diligence
14:10, the *h* knoweth his own bitterness
21:1, king's *h* is in the hand of YAHVAH
23:7, as he thinketh in his *h*, so is he
Prov. 25:3, a king's *h* is unsearchable
20, songs to a heavy *h*
31:11, *h* of her husband doth trust
Eccl. 8:5, wise man's *h* discerneth
Is. 35:4, say to them of fearful *h*
44:20, a deceived *h*
57:1; Jer. 12:11, no man layeth it to *h*
Jer. 11:20; 20:12, thou triest the *h*
17:9, the *h* is deceitful above all things
20:9, in mine *h* as a burning fire
24:7, I will give them a *h* to know me
30:21, that engaged his *h* to approach
49:16; Obad. 3, pride of *h* deceived thee
Ezek. 11:19, take stony *h*
18:31, make you a new *h*
36:26, will give you a *h* of flesh
44:7; Acts 7:51, uncircumcised in *h*
Joel 2:13, rend your *h*
Zech. 7:12, made *h* as adamant
Mal. 2:2, if ye will not lay it to *h*
4:6, turn *h* of fathers to children
Mat. 5:8, blessed are the pure in *h*
6:21; Luke 12:34, there will your *h* be also
11:29, meek and lowly in *h*
12:34, out of the abundance of the *h*
15:19, out of the *h* proceed evil thoughts
18:35, if ye from your *h* forgive not

HEART—*Continued*
Mark 2:8, why reason ye in your *h*
8:17, have ye your *h* yet hardened?
10:5; 16:14, hardness of *h*
Luke 2:19, 51, kept them in her *h*
21:14, settle it in your *h*
24:25, slow of *h* to believe
John 14:1, 27, let not your *h* be troubled
Acts 5:23; 7:54, were cut to the *h*
11:23, with purpose of *h*
Rom. 10:10, with the *h* man believeth
1 Cor. 2:9, neither have entered into *h*
2 Cor. 3:3, in fleshy tables of the *h*
5:12, glory in appearance, not in *h*
Eph. 3:17, Messiah dwell in your *h* by faith
5:19, singing and making melody in your *h*
6:6, doing will of Yahvah from the *h*
Phil. 4:7, keep your *h* and minds
Col. 3:22, in singleness of *h*
2 Thes. 3:5, direct your *h* into love of YAHVAH
Heb. 4:12, discerner of intents of the *h*
10:22, draw near with true *h*
13:9, good that the *h* be established
Jas. 3:14, if ye have strife in your *h*
4:8, purify your *h*
1 Pet. 3:4, the hidden man of the *h*
15, sanctify Yahshua in your *h*
HEARTH Gen. 18:6; Ps. 102:3; Is. 30:14
HEARTILY Col. 3:23
HEAT Deut. 29:24, the *h* of this great anger
Ps. 19:6, nothing hid from *h* thereof
Eccl. 4:11, two together, then they have *h*
Ps. 4:6; 25:4, a shadow from the *h*
18:4, *h* upon herbs, dew in *h* of harvest
49:10, neither shall *h* smite them
Hos. 7:4, as oven *h* by the baker
Mat. 20:12, burden and *h* of the day
2 Pet. 3:10, melt with fervent *h*
See Dan. 3:19; Luke 12:55; Acts 28:3
HEATH Jer. 17:6; 48:6
HEATHEN Ps. 2:1, why do *h* rage?
8, give *h* for inheritance
102:15, the *h* shall fear name of YAHVAH
Ezek. 36:24, I will take you from among *h*
Zech. 8:13, ye were a curse among the *h*
Mat. 6:7, repetitions, as the *h*
18:17, let him be as *h* man
See Lev. 25:44; Deut. 4:27; Neh. 5:8
HEAVEN Gen. 28:17, the gates of *h*
Ex. 20:22, have talked with you from *h*
Lev. 26:19, make your *h* as iron
Deut. 10:14; 1 Kl. 8:27, the *h* of *h*
33:13, the precious things of *h*
2 Kl. 7:2, if YAHVAH make windows in *h*
Job 15:15, the *h* are not clean in his sight
22:12, is not El in the height of *h*?
Ps. 8:3, when I consider thy *h*
14:2; 53:2, had looked down from *h*
73:25, whom have I in *h*?
119:89, thy word is settled in *h*
Prov. 8:27, when he prepared *h* I was there
Eccl. 5:2, for El is in *h*
Is. 13:13; Hag. 2:6, will shake the *h*
40:12, meted out *h* with the span
65:17; Rev. 21:1, new *h* and new earth
Jer. 7:18, make cakes to queen of *h*
23:24, do not I fill *h* and earth?
31:37, if *h* can be measured
Dan. 7:13, with clouds of *h*
Hag. 1:10, *h* over you is stayed from dew
Mal. 3:10, if I will not open windows of *h*
Mat. 11:23, exalted to *h*
24:29; Mark 13:25, the powers of *h*
Mark 13:32, no, not the angels in *h*
Luke 15:18, I have sinned against *h*
John 1:51, ye shall see *h* open
6:31, 32, bread from *h*
Acts 4:12, none other name under *h*
Rom. 1:18, wrath Yahvah revealed from *h*
2 Cor. 5:1, eternal in the *h*
2, our house that is from *h*
Gal. 1:8, though an angel from *h* preach
Eph. 1:10, gather in one, things in *h*
3:15, whole family in *h*
6:9; Col. 4:1, your master is in *h*
Phil. 3:20, our conversation is in *h*
Heb. 12:23, written in *h*
1 John 5:7, three that bear record in *h*
Rev. 4:1, door opened in *h*

HEAVEN—*Continued*
Rev. 8:1, silence in *h*
HEAVENLY Luke 2:13, of the *h* host
John 3:12, I tell you of *h* things
Acts 26:19, the *h* vision
1 Cor. 15:48, as is the *h*, such are they
Eph. 1:3; 2:6; 3:10, in *h* places
Heb. 3:1, partakers of the *h* calling
8:5; 9:23, shadow of *h* things
See 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 6:4; 12:22
HEAVINESS Ps. 69:20, I am full of *h*
Prov. 12:25, *h* in the heart maketh it stoop
14:13, the end of that mirth is *h*
Is. 61:3, garment of praise for spirit of *h*
Jas. 4:9, let your joy be turned to *h*
See Ezra 9:5; Prov. 10:1; Rom. 9:2
HEAVY Ex. 17:12, Moses' hands were *h*
1 Ki. 14:6, sent with *h* tidings
Neh. 5:18, the bondage was *h*
Job 33:7; Ps. 32:4, hand *h*
Prov. 25:20, songs to a *h* heart
31:6, wine to those of *h* hearts
Is. 58:6, to undo the *h* burdens
Mat. 11:28, all ye that are *h* laden
23:4, they bind *h* burdens
26:37, he began to be very *h*
43; Mark 14:33, their eyes were *h*
See Prov. 27:3; Is. 59:1; Luke 9:32
HEDGE Job 3:23, whom El hath *h* in
Prov. 15:19, way of slothful as *h* of thorns
Eccl. 10:8, whoso breaketh an *h*
Lam. 3:7, he hath *h* me about
Hos. 2:6, I will *h* up thy way
Mark 12:1, he set a *h* about it
Luke 14:23, the highways and *h*
See Is. 5:5; Ezek. 13:5; 22:30; Nah. 3:17
HEED 2 Sam. 20:10, took no *h* to the sword
Eccl. 12:9, preacher gave good *h*
Is. 21:7, hearkened diligently with much *h*
Jer. 18:18, let us not give *h*
1 Tim. 1:4; Tit. 1:14, neither give *h* to fables
4:1, giving *h* to seducing spirits
Heb. 2:1, give more earnest *h*
See Prov. 17:4; Acts 3:5; 8:6
HEEL Gen. 3:15, it shall bruise thy *h*
Ps. 41:9, lifted *h* against me
49:5, iniquity of *h* shall compass
Hos. 12:3, he took his brother by *h*
See John 13:18
HEIGHT Ps. 102:19, *h* of his sanctuary
Prov. 25:3, the heaven for *h*
Is. 7:11, in the depth, or in the *h* above
Eph. 3:18, the *h* of the love of Messiah
See Job 22:12; Ps. 148:1; Amos 2:9
HEIR 2 Sam. 14:7, we will destroy the *h*
Prov. 30:23, handmaid that is *h* to her mistress
Mat. 21:38; Luke 20:14, this is the *h*
Rom. 8:17, *h* of Yahvah joint-*h* with Messiah
Gal. 3:29, *h* according to the promise
4:7, and *h* of Yahvah through Messiah
Eph. 3:6, Gentiles fellow-*h*
Tit. 3:7, *h* according to hope of eternal life
Heb. 1:14, who shall be *h* of salvation
Jas. 2:5, *h* of the kingdom
1 Pet. 3:7, as *h* together of the grace
See Jer. 49:1; Mic. 1:15; Rom. 4:13
HELL Deut. 32:22, fire shall burn to lowest *h*
2 Sam. 22:6, sorrows of *h* compassed me
Job 11:8, deeper than *h*
26:6, *h* is naked before him
Ps. 9:17, wicked turned into *h*
16:10; Acts 2:27, not leave soul in *h*
55:15, let them go down quick into *h*
139:8, If I make my bed in *h*
Prov. 5:5, her steps taken hold on *h*
7:27, house is the way to *h*
9:18, her guests are in the depths of *h*
15:11, *h* and destruction before YAHVAH
24, that he may depart from *h* beneath
23:14, deliver his soul from *h*
27:20, *h* and destruction are never full
Is. 14:9, *h* from beneath is moved
28:15, 18, with *h* are we at agreement
Ezek. 31:16, when I cast him down to *h*
32:21, shall speak out of the midst of *h*
Jonah 2:2, out of the belly of *h*
Hab. 2:5, enlargeth his desire as *h*
Mat. 5:22, in danger of *h* fire
29, 30, whole body cast into *h*

HELL—*Continued*
Mat. 10:28, destroy soul and body in *h*
11:23; Luke 10:15, brought down to *h*
16:18, gates of *h* shall not prevail
23:15, more the child of *h*
33, how can ye escape the damnation of *h*?
Luke 16:23, in *h* he lift up
Acts 2:31, soul not left in *h*
Jas. 3:6, tongue set on fire of *h*
2 Pet. 2:4, cast angels down to *h*
See Is. 5:14; Rev. 1:18; 6:8; 20:13
HELMET Is. 59:17, a *h* of salvation on head
Eph. 6:17, take the *h* of salvation
1 Thes. 5:8, a *h* hope of salvation
HELP Gen. 2:18, 20, an *h* meet for him
Deut. 33:29, the shield of thy *h*
2 Chr. 26:15, he was marvellously *h*
Job 6:13, is not my *h* in me?
Ps. 22:11, for there is none to *h*
33:20, he is our *h* and our shield
42:5, the *h* of his countenance
46:1, a very present *h* in trouble
89:19, laid *h* on one that is mighty
121:1, the hills, from whence cometh my *h*
124:8, our *h* is in the name of YAHVAH
Is. 10:3, to whom will ye flee for *h*?
41:6, they *h* every one his neighbour
Mat. 15:25 Yahshua *h* me
Mark 9:24, *h* thou mine unbelief
Acts 21:28, men of Israel, *h*
Heb. 4:12, grace to *h* in time of need
See Is. 31:3; Rom. 8:26; 2 Cor. 1:24
HELPER Heb. 13:6
HEN Mat. 23:37; Luke 13:34
HENCEFORTH 2 Cor. 5:15; Gal. 6:17
HERESY Acts 24:14; 1 Cor. 11:19; Gal. 5:20; 2 Pet. 2:1
HERETICK Tit. 3:10, a man that is an *h*
HERITAGE Job 20:29, *h* appointed by El
Ps. 16:6; Jer. 3:19, a goodly *h*
61:5, the *h* of those that fear
127:3, children are an *h* of YAHVAH
Is. 54:17, this is the *h* of the servants
Mic. 7:14, feed flock of thine *h*
1 Pet. 5:3 rulers over Yahvah *h*
HID 2 Ki. 4:27, YAHVAH hath *h* it from me
Job 3:21, more than for *h* treasures
Ps. 32:5, mine iniquity have I not *h*
69:5, my sins are not *h*
119:11, thy word have I *h* in mine heart
Zeph. 2:3, it may be ye shall be *h*
Mat. 10:26; Mark 4:22, there is nothing *h*
Luke 19:42, they are *h* from thine eyes
1 Cor. 2:7, even the *h* wisdom
2 Cor. 4:3, if our evangel be *h*
Col. 3:3, your life is *h* with Messiah
1 Pet. 3:4, the *h* man of the heart
Rev. 2:17, to eat of the *h* manna
HIDE Gen. 18:17, shall I *h* from Abraham
Job 14:13, *h* me in the grave
Ps. 10:11, he *h* his face
17:8, *h* me under the shadow of thy wings
27:5, *h* me in pavilion
31:20, *h* them in secret of thy presence
89:46, how long wilt thou *h* thyself?
139:12, darkness *h* not from thee
Is. 1:15, I will *h* mine eyes from you
26:20, *h* thyself for a little moment
32:2, a man shall be as an *h* place
45:15, thou art a El that *h* thyself
Ezek. 28:3, no secret they can *h* from thee
Jas. 5:20, *h* a multitude of sins
Rev. 6:16, *h* us from the face of him
See Job 13:24; Prov. 28:28; Amos 9:3
HIGH Job 11:8, it is as *h* as heaven
22:12, behold stars, how *h* they are!
Ps. 62:9, men of *h* degree are a lie
103:11, as the heaven is *h* above the earth
138:6, though YAHVAH be *h*
139:6, it is *h*, I cannot attain unto it
Eccl. 12:5, afraid of that which is *h*
Is. 32:15, spirit poured on us from on *h*
Jer. 49:16, though thou make thy nest *h*
Mat. 22:0; Luke 14:23, go into the *h*-ways
Luke 1:78, dayspring from on *h*
24:49, power from on *h*
Rom. 12:16, mind not *h* things
Phil. 3:14, for prize of the *h* calling
See Is. 57:15; Acts 13:17; 2 Cor. 10:5

HIGHER Is. 55:9, heavens *h* than the earth
Luke 14:10, friend, go up *h*
Heb. 7:26, made *h* than the heavens
HILL Gen. 49:26, the everlasting *h*
Deut. 11:11, a land of *h* and valleys
Ps. 2:6, set my king on holy *h*
15:1, who shall dwell in thy holy *h*?
24:3, who shall ascend the *h* of YAHVAH?
43:3, bring me to thy holy *h*
50:10, cattle on a thousand *h*
121:1, I will lift up mine eyes to the *h*
Prov. 8:25, before the *h* was I brought forth
Jer. 3:23, salvation hoped for from the *h*
Hos. 10:8; Luke 23:30, to the *h*, fall on us
HINDER Gen. 24:56, *h* me not
Job 9:12; 11:10, who can *h* him?
Luke 11:52, them that were entering ye *h*
Acts 8:36, what doth *h* me to be baptized?
1 Cor. 9:12, lest we *h* the evangel
Gal. 5:7, who did *h* you?
1 Thes. 2:18, but Satan *h* us
1 Pet. 3:7, that your prayers be not *h*
See Num. 22:16; Neh. 4:8; Is. 14:6
HIRE Deut. 24:15, thou shalt give him his *h*
Mic. 3:11, priests teach for *h*
Mat. 20:7, no man hath *h* us
8, 9, give them their *h*
Mark 1:20, in ship with *h* servants
Luke 10:7, labourer worthy of his *h*
15:17, how many *h* servants
Jas. 5:4, *h* of labourers which is kept back
See Ex. 12:45; Lev. 25:40; Deut. 15:18
HIRELING Job 7:1, like the days of an *h*
2, as *h* looketh for reward
14:6, accomplish, as an *h*, his day
Mal. 3:5, that oppress the *h*
See Is. 16:14; 21:16; John 10:12
HITHERTO 1 Sam. 7:12, *h* hath YAHVAH helped us
John 5:17, my Father worketh *h*
16:24, *h* have ye asked nothing in my name
1 Cor. 3:2, *h* ye were not able to bear it
See Judg. 16:13; 2 Sam. 15:34; Is. 18:2
HOARY Job 41:32
HOLD Gen. 21:18, *h* him in thine hand
Ex. 20:7; Deut. 5:11, will not *h* him guiltless
2 Ki. 7:9, good tidings, and we *h* our peace
Job 36:8, *h* in cords of affliction
Ps. 18:35, thy right hand hath *h* me up
73:23, thou hast *h* me by my right hand
119:117, *h* me up, and I shall be safe
Prov. 11:12, understanding *h* his peace
17:28, a fool, when he *h* his peace
Is. 41:13, YAHVAH will *h* thy hand
62:1, for Zion's sake will I not *h* my peace
Jer. 4:19, I cannot *h* my peace
Amos 6:10, *h* thy tongue
Mat. 6:24; Luke 16:13, he will *h* to the one
Luke 4:35, *h* thy peace, come out
Rom. 1:18, *h* the truth in unrighteousness
1 Cor. 14:30, left the first *h* his peace
Phil. 2:16, *h* forth the word of life
29, *h* such in reputation
Col. 2:19, not *h* the Head
1 Thes. 5:21, *h* fast that which is good
1 Tim. 1:19, *h* faith and good conscience
3:9, *h* the mystery of faith
2 Tim. 1:13, *h* fast form of sound words
Tit. 1:9, *h* fast the faithful word
Heb. 3:14, *h* beginning of confidence
4:14; 10:23, *h* fast our profession
Rev. 2:13, thou *h* fast my name
25, *h* fast till I come
See Job 2:3; Jer. 2:13; 51:30; Ezek. 19:9
HOLE Is. 11:8, child shall play on *h* of asp
51:1, *h* of pit whence ye are digged
Jer. 13:4, hide in a *h* of the rock
Ezek. 8:7, a *h* in the wall
Hag. 1:6, a bag with *h*
Mat. 8:20; Luke 9:58, foxes have *h*
See S. of S. 5:4; Mic. 7:17; Nah. 2:12
HOLIER Is. 65:5
HOLIEST Heb. 9:3; 10:19
HOLILY 1 Thes. 2:10
HOLINESS Ex. 15:11, glorious in *h*
28:36; 39:30; Zech. 14:20, *h* to YAHVAH
Ps. 30:4; 97:12, at remembrance of his *h*
47:8, the throne of his *h*
60:6; 108:7, El hath spoken in his *h*

HOLINESS—*Continued*
Ps. 93:5, *h* becometh thine house
Is. 35:8, the way of *h*
63:15, habitation of thy *h*
Jer. 23:9, the words of his *h*
Obad. 17, upon mount Zion there shall be *h*
Luke 1:75, might serve him in *h*
Rom. 1:4, according to the spirit of *h*
6:22, fruit unto *h*
2 Cor. 7:1, perfecting *h* in fear of YAHVAH
Eph. 4:24, created in righteousness and *h*
1 Thes. 3:13, unblameable in *h*
4:7, not called to uncleanness, but *h*
1 Tim. 2:15, continue in faith and *h*
Tit. 2:3, in behaviour as becometh *h*
Heb. 12:10, partakers of his *h*
See Ps. 89:35; Is. 23:18; Jer. 2:3
HOLLOW Gen. 32:25; Judg. 15:19; Is. 40:12
HOLPEN Ps. 86:17; Is. 31:3; Dan. 11:34
HOLY Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15, is *h* ground
20:8; 31:14, sabbath day, to keep it *h*
Lev. 10:10, difference between *h* and unholy
20:7, be ye *h*
Num. 16:5, Yahvah will shew who is *h*
2 Ki. 4:9, this is an *h* man of El
Ezra 9:2; Is. 6:13, the *h* seed
Ps. 20:6, hear from his *h* heaven
22:3, thou art *h* that inhabitest
86:2, preserve my soul, for I am *h*
98:1, his *h* arm hath gotten victory
99:9, worship at his *h* hill
145:17, YAHVAH is *h* in all his works
Prov. 20:25, who devoureth that which is *h*
Is. 6:3; Rev. 4:8, *h*, *h*, is YAHVAH
52:10, make bare his *h* arm
64:10, thy *h* cities are a wilderness
11, our *h* and beautiful house
Mat. 1:18, 20, with child of the *H* Spirit
3:11; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:33; Acts 1:5, baptize with *H* Spirit
7:6, give not that which is *h*
12:31, blasphemy against *H* Spirit
Mark 13:11, not ye that speak, but *H* Spirit
Luke 1:15, shall be filled with the *H* Spirit
35, *h* thing which shall be born of thee
3:22, *H* Spirit descended in bodily shape
4:1, Yahshua being full of the *H* Spirit
12:12, *H* Spirit shall teach you
John 7:39, the *H* Spirit was not yet given
14:26, Comforter, which is the *H* Spirit
17:11, *H* Father, keep those
20:22, receive ye the *H* Spirit
Acts 1:8, after the *H* Spirit is come
2:4; 4:31, all filled with *H* Spirit
4:27, 30, against thy *h* child Yahshua
Acts 5:3, to lie to the *H* Spirit
6:3, look out men full of the *H* Spirit
7:51, ye do always resist the *H* Spirit
9:31, in comfort of the *H* Spirit
10:44, *H* Spirit fell on all which heard
47, received *H* Spirit as well as we
28, seemed good to the *H* Spirit
16:6, forbidden of the *H* Spirit
19:2, have ye received the *H* Spirit?
20:28, *H* Spirit hath made you overseers
Rom. 1:2, promised in the *h* scriptures
7:12, commandment is *h*, just, and good
9:1, bearing witness in *H* Spirit
11:16, if first fruit be *h*, if root be *h*
14:17, joy in the *H* Spirit
16:16, with an *h* kiss
1 Cor. 2:13, words the *H* Spirit teacheth
3:17, the temple of Yahvah *h*
2 Cor. 13:14, communion of the *H* Spirit
Eph. 1:4; 5:27, be *h* and without blame
2:21, groweth to an *h* temple in YAHVAH
Col. 1:22, present you *h* and unblameable
3:12, elect of Yahvah *h* and beloved
1 Thes. 5:27, all the *h* brethren
1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up *h* hands
2 Tim. 1:9, called us with an *h* calling
Heb. 3:1, *h* brethren, partakers
1 Pet. 1:12, *H* Spirit sent from heaven
15, 16; 2 Pet. 3:11, *h* in all conversation
2:5, an *h* priesthood
3:5, the *h* women, who trusted
2 Pet. 1:18, with him in the *h* mount
21, *h* men moved by *H* Spirit
Rev. 3:7, saith he that is *h*

HOLY—*Continued*
Rev. 6:10, O Yahvah *h* and true
20:6, *h* is he that hath part
HOME Ex. 9:19, and shall not be brought *h*
Lev. 18:9, whether born at *h* or abroad
Deut. 24:5, free at *h* one year
Ruth 1:21, YAHVAH brought me *h* empty
2 Sam. 14:13, fetch *h* his banished
1 Chr. 13:12, bring ark of El *h*
Job 39:12, he will bring *h* thy seed
Ps. 68:12, she that tarried at *h*
Eccl. 12:5, man goeth to his long *h*
Lam. 1:20, at *h* there is as death
Hag. 1:9, when ye brought it *h*
Mark 5:19, go *h* to thy friends
John 19:27, took her to his own *h*
20:10, went away to their own *h*
2 Cor. 5:6, at *h* in the body
1 Tim. 5:4, shew piety at *h*
Tit. 2:5, keepers at *h*
See Jer. 2:14; Luke 9:61; 15:6
HONEST Luke 8:15, an *h* and good heart
Acts 6:3, men of *h* report
Rom. 12:17; 2 Cor. 8:21, provide things *h*
13:13, let us walk *h*, as in the day
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *h*
1 Pet. 2:12, conversation *h* among Gentiles
See 1 Thes. 4:12; 1 Tim. 2:2; Heb. 13:18
HONOUR (*n.*) 2 Sam. 6:22, of them shall I be had in *h*
1 Ki. 3:3, also given thee riches and *h*
1 Chr. 29:28, died full of riches and *h*
2 Chr. 1:11, 12, thou hast not asked *h*
26:18, neither shall it be for thy *h*
Esth. 1:20, wives shall give husbands *h*
Job 14:21, his sons come to *h*
Ps. 7:5, lay mine *h* in the dust
8:5; Heb. 2:7, crowned him with *h*
26:8, place where thine *h* dwelleth
49:12, man being in *h* abideth not
96:6, *h* and majesty are before him
149:9, this *h* have all his saints
Prov. 3:16, in left hand riches and *h*
4:8, she shall bring thee to *h*
5:9, lest thou give their *h* to others
14:28, in multitude of people is king's *h*
20:3, an *h* to cease from strife
25:2, the *h* of kings to search out
26:1, 8, *h* is not seemly for a fool
31:25, strength and *h* are her clothing
Eccl. 6:2, to whom El hath given *h*
Mal. 1:6, where is mine *h*?
Mat. 13:57; John 4:44, not without *h*
John 5:41, I receive not *h* from men
44, who receive *h* one of another
Rom. 2:7, in well doing seek for *h*
10, *h* to every man that worketh good
12:10, in *h* preferring one another
13:7, *h* to whom *h*
2 Cor. 6:8, by *h* and dishonour
Col. 2:23, not in any *h* to satisfying
1 Thes. 4:4, possess his vessel in *h*
1 Tim. 5:17, elders worthy of double *h*
6:1, count masters worthy of *h*
16, to whom be *h* and power everlasting
Heb. 3:3, more *h* than the house
5:4, no man taketh this *h* unto himself
1 Pet. 3:7, giving *h* to the wife
Rev. 4:11, thou art worthy to receive *h*
HONOUR (*v.*) Ex. 14:4, *h* upon Pharaoh
Ex. 20:12; Mat. 15:4; Eph. 6:2, *h* thy father and mother
Lev. 19:32, *h* the face of the old man
1 Sam. 2:30, them that *h* me I will *h*
15:30, *h* me now before elders
Esth. 6:6, the king delighteth to *h*
Ps. 15:4, he *h* them that fear YAHVAH
Prov. 3:9, *h* YAHVAH with thy substance
12:9, better than he that *h* himself
Mal. 1:6, a son *h* his father
Mat. 15:8; Mark 7:6, *h* me with their lips
John 5:23, *h* the Son as they *h* the Father
1 Pet. 2:17, *h* all men, *h* the king
See Is. 29:13; 58:13; Acts 28:10
HONOURABLE Is. 3:3, take away the *h* man
9:15, ancient and *h*, he is the head
42:21, magnify the law, and make it *h*
See Luke 14:8; 1 Cor. 4:10; 12:23
HOPE (*n.*) Ps. 16:9, my flesh also shall rest in *h*

HOPE—*Continued*
Ps. 39:7, my *h* is in thee
119:116, let me not be ashamed of my *h*
Prov. 13:12, *h* deferred maketh heart sick
14:32, hath *h* in his death
26:12; 29:20, more *h* of a fool
Eccl. 9:4, to all the living there is *h*
Jer. 17:7, the man whose *h* YAHVAH is
31:17, there is *h* in thine end
Hos. 2:15, for a door of *h*
Zech. 9:12, ye prisoners of *h*
Acts 28:20, for the *h* of Israel I am bound
Rom. 4:18, who against *h* believed in *h*
1 Cor. 13:13, faith, *h*, charity
15:19, if in this life only we have *h*
Eph. 1:18, the *h* of his calling
2:12, having no *h*, and without YAHVAH
Col. 1:27, Messiah in you, the *h* of glory
1 Thes. 4:13, even as others who have no *h*
5:8, for an helmet, the *h* of salvation
2 Thes. 2:16, good *h* through grace
Tit. 3:7, the *h* of eternal life
Heb. 6:18, lay hold on *h* set before us
19, *h* as an anchor of the soul
1 Pet. 1:3, begotten to a lively *h*
3:15, a reason of the *h* that is in you
HOPE (*v.*) Ps. 22:9, thou didst make me *h*
31:24, all ye that *h* in YAHVAH
42:5, 11; 43:5, *h* thou in El
71:14, I will *h* continually
Lam. 3:26, good that man both *h* and wait
Rom. 8:25, if we *h* for that we see not
1 Pet. 1:13, *h* to the end
See Jer. 3:23; Acts 24:26; Heb. 11:1
HORN Ps. 18:2, the *h* of my salvation
92:10, like the *h* of an unicorn
148:14, he exalted the *h* of his
Mic. 4:13, I will make thy *h* iron
Rev. 5:6, lamb having seven *h*
13:1, beast having ten *h*
11, had two *h* like a lamb
See 1 Sam. 2:1, 10; Rev. 17:3, 7
HORRIBLE Ps. 11:6; 40:2; Jer. 2:12
HOSPITALITY Rom. 12:13; 1 Tim. 3:2
HOT Ps. 39:3; Prov. 6:28; 1 Tim. 4:2; Rev. 3:15
HOUR Mat. 10:19, shall be given you in that same *h*
20:12, have wrought but one *h*
26:40, could ye not watch one *h*?
Luke 12:39, what *h* the thief would come
22:53, but this is your *h*
John 5:25; 16:32, the *h* is coming
11:9, are there not twelve *h* in the day?
12:27, save me from this *h*
Acts 3:1, at the *h* of prayer
Gal. 2:5, give place, no, not for an *h*
HOUSE Gen. 28:17, none but the *h* of El
Deut. 8:12, when thou hast built goodly *h*
2 Ki. 20:1; Is. 38:1, set thine *h* in order
15, what have they seen in thine *h*?
Neh. 13:11, why is the *h* of El forsaken?
Job 30:23, *h* appointed for all living
Ps. 26:8, have loved the habitation of thy *h*
65:4, satisfied with goodness of thy *h*
69:9; John 2:17, the zeal of thine *h*
84:3, the sparrow hath found an *h*
92:13, planted in the *h* of YAHVAH
118:26, blessed you out of the *h* of YAHVAH
Prov. 2:18, her *h* inclineth to death
9:1, wisdom hath builded her *h*
12:7, the *h* of the righteous shall stand
19:14, *h* and riches are inheritance
Eccl. 7:2, *h* of mourning, *h* of feasting
12:3, the keepers of the *h* shall tremble
Is. 3:14, spoil of poor in your *h*
5:8, woe unto them that join *h* to *h*
64:11, our holy and beautiful *h* is burned
Hos. 9:15, I will drive them out of mine *h*
Hag. 1:4, and this *h* lie waste
9, because of mine *h* that is waste
Mal. 3:10, that there may be meat in mine *h*
Mat. 7:25; Luke 6:48, beat upon that *h*
10:12, when ye come into an *h*
12:25; Mark 3:25, *h* divided cannot stand
23:38, your *h* is left desolate
Luke 10:7, go not from *h* to *h*
John 12:3, *h* filled with odor
14:2, in my Father's *h* are many mansions
Acts 2:46, breaking bread from *h* to *h*

HOUSE—*Continued*
Acts 5:42, in every *h* ceased not to preach
1 Cor. 11:22, have ye not *h* to eat in?
2 Cor. 5:1, *h* not made with hands
Col. 4:15, assembly in his *h*
1 Tim. 3:4, 5, 12, ruleth well his own *h*
5:8, especially for those of his own *h*
2 Tim. 3:6, which creep into *h*
Tit. 1:11, subvert whole *h*
See Mat. 9:6; Luke 7:44; 19:5; Acts 4:34
HOUSEHOLD 1 Sam. 27:3, every man with his *h*
2 Sam. 6:20, returned to bless his *h*
Prov. 31:27, looketh well to her *h*
Mat. 10:36, man's foes shall be of his own *h*
Gal. 6:10, the *h* of faith
Eph. 2:19, of the *h* of YAHVAH
See Gen. 31:37; 47:12; 2 Sam. 17:23
HUMBLE 2 Chr. 33:12, *h* himself greatly
Ps. 9:12; 10:12, forgetteth not cry of the *h*
34:2, the *h* shall hear thereof
35:13, I *h* my soul with fasting
113:6, *h* himself to behold things in heaven
Prov. 16:19, better be of *h* spirit
Is. 57:15, of contrite and *h* spirit
Mat. 23:12; Luke 14:11; 18:14, *h* himself
Phil. 2:8, he *h* himself
Jas. 4:6, Yahvah giveth grace to the *h*
1 Pet. 5:6, *h* yourselves under mighty hand of YAHVAH
See Is. 2:11; 5:15; Lam. 3:20
HUMBLY 2 Sam. 16:4; Mic. 6:8
HUMILITY Prov. 15:33, before honour is *h*
22:4, by *h* are riches
See Acts 20:19; Col. 2:18, 23; 1 Pet. 5:5
HUNGER Deut. 8:3, he suffered thee to *h*
Job 18:12, his strength shall be *h*-bitten
Ps. 34:10, young lions do lack, and suffer *h*
Prov. 19:15, an idle soul shall suffer *h*
Is. 49:10, shall not *h* nor thirst
Jer. 38:9, he is like to die for *h*
Mat. 5:6; Luke 6:21, blessed are ye that *h*
John 6:35, he that cometh to me shall never *h*
Rom. 12:20, if thine enemy *h*
Rev. 7:16, they shall *h* no more
HUNGRY Job 22:7, bread from *h*
24:10, take away the sheaf from the *h*
Ps. 50:12, if I were *h*, I would not tell thee
107:5, *h* and thirsty, their soul fainted
9, he filleth the *h* soul with goodness
Is. 29:8, when a *h* man dreameth
65:13, my servants eat, but ye shall be *h*
Ezek. 18:7, given his bread to the *h*
1 Cor. 11:21, one is *h*, and another drunken
See Prov. 27:7; Is. 8:21; 9:20; Mark 11:12
HUNT 1 Sam. 26:20, doth *h* a partridge
Jer. 16:16, *h* them from every mountain
Ezek. 13:18, *h* souls of my people
Mic. 7:2, they *h* every man his brother
See Gen. 10:9; 27:5; 1 Sam. 24:11
HUNTING Prov. 12:27
HURL Num. 35:20; 1 Chr. 12:2; Job 27:21
HURT Ps. 15:4, that sweareth to his own *h*
Eccl. 8:9, ruleth over another to his own *h*
Is. 11:9, shall not *h* nor destroy
Jer. 6:14; 8:11, have healed *h* slightly
8:21, for the *h* of my people
25:6, provoke not, I will do no *h*
Dan. 3:25, they have no *h*
6:23, no manner of *h* found upon him
Mark 16:18, deadly thing, it shall not *h*
Luke 10:19, nothing shall *h* you
Acts 18:10, no man shall *h* thee
Rev. 6:6, *h* not the oil and the wine
See Rev. 7:2; 9:4; 11:5
HURTFUL Ezra 4:15; 1 Tim. 6:9
HUSBAND Ex. 4:25, a bloody *h* art thou
Prov. 12:4, virtuous wife a crown to her *h*
31:11, her *h* doth safely trust
Is. 54:5, thy Maker is thy *h*
John 4:16, go, call thy *h*
1 Cor. 7:16, whether thou shalt save thy *h*
14:35, let them ask their *h* at home
Eph. 5:22, wives, submit to your *h*
25; Col. 3:19, *h*, love your wives
1 Tim. 3:12, the *h* of one wife
Tit. 2:4, teach young women to love their *h*
5, obedient to their own *h*
1 Pet. 3:1, be in subjection to your *h*
7, ye *h*, dwell with them
HYMN Mat. 26:30; Mark 14:26; Eph. 5:19
HYPOCRISY Mat. 23:28, within ye are full of *h*
Mark 12:15, he, knowing their *h*
Luke 12:1, leaven of Pharisees, which is *h*
Jas. 3:17, wisdom is pure, and without *h*
See Is. 32:6; 1 Tim. 4:2
HYPOCRITE Job 20:5, the joy of the *h* but for a moment
36:13, the *h* in heart
Is. 9:17, every one is an *h*
Mat. 6:2, 5, 16, as the *h* do
7:5; Luke 6:42, thou *h*
15:7; Mark 7:6; Luke 12:56, ye *h*
23:13; Luke 11:44, woe unto you, *h*
24:51, appoint his portion with the *h*
See Job 27:8; Prov. 11:9
HYPOCRITICAL Ps. 35:16; Is. 10:6

I

IDLE Ex. 5:8, 17, they be *i*
Prov. 19:15, an *i* soul shall hunger
31:27, she eateth not bread of *i*
Mat. 12:36, every *i* word men speak
20:3, 6, others standing *i*
See Eccl. 10:18; Ezek. 16:49; 1 Tim. 5:13
IDOL Ps. 96:5, deities of the people are *i*
Is. 66:3, as if he blessed an *i*
Jer. 50:38, they are mad upon their *i*
Hos. 4:17, Ephraim is joined to *i*
Acts 15:20, abstain from pollutions of *i*
1 Cor. 8:4, we know an *i* is nothing
7, with conscience of the *i*
1 Thes. 1:9, ye turned to God from *i*
1 John 5:21, keep yourselves from *i*
See Acts 17:16; Gal. 5:20; Col. 3:5
IGNORANCE Acts 3:17, through *i* ye did it
17:30, the times of *i* Yah winked at
Eph. 4:18, alienated through *i*
1 Pet. 2:15, put to silence *i* of foolish men
See Lev. 4:2, 13, 22, 27; 5:15; Num. 15:24
IGNORANT Ps. 73:22, so foolish was I, and
Is. 63:16, though Abraham be *i* of us
Acts 4:13, perceived they were *i* men
Rom. 10:3, being *i* of Yahvah righteousness
1 Cor. 14:38, if any man be *i*, let him be *i*
2 Cor. 2:11, not *i* of his devices
Heb. 5:2, can have compassion on the *i*
2 Pet. 3:5, they willingly are *i*
See Num. 15:28; Acts 17:23; 1 Tim. 1:13
IMAGINATION Gen. 6:5; 8:21, *i* of heart
Deut. 29:19; Jer. 23:17, walk in *i* of heart
1 Chr. 28:9, understandeth the *i* of thoughts
Rom. 1:21, vain in their *i*
2 Cor. 10:5, casting down *i*
See Deut. 31:21; Prov. 6:18; Lam. 3:60
IMAGINE Nah. 1:9, what do ye *i* against YAHVAH?
11, there is one that *i* evil
Zech. 7:10; 8:17, let none *i* evil
See Job 21:27; Ps. 10:2; 21:11; Acts 4:25
IMMORTAL 1 Tim. 1:17
IMMORTALITY Rom. 2:7; 1 Cor. 15:53
IMPART Job 39:17; Luke 3:11; Rom. 1:11
IMPEDIMENT Mark 7:32
IMPENITENT Rom. 2:5
IMPLACABLE Rom. 1:31
IMPOSE Ezra 7:24; Heb. 9:10
IMPOSSIBLE Mat. 19:26; Mark 10:27
Luke 1:37; 18:27, YAHVAH nothing *i*
See Mat. 17:20; Luke 17:1; Heb. 6:4, 18
IMPOTENT John 5:3; Acts 4:9; 14:8
IMPOVERISH Judg. 6:6; Is. 40:20; Jer. 5:17
IMPRISONMENT Ezra 7:26; 2 Cor. 6:5
IMPUDENT Prov. 7:13; Ezek. 2:4; 3:7
IMPUTE Ps. 32:2; Rom. 4:8, to whom Yahvah not iniquity
Hab. 1:11, *i* his power to his deity
Rom. 5:13, sin is not *i* when there is no law
See 1 Sam. 22:15; 2 Sam. 19:19; 2 Cor. 5:19
INCLINE Josh. 24:23, *i* your hearts
1 Ki. 8:58, that he may *i* hearts to keep law
Ps. 40:1, he *i* unto me, and heard my cry
119:36, *i* my heart to thy testimonies
Jer. 7:24; 11:8; 17:23; 34:14, nor *i* ear
See Prov. 2:18; Jer. 25:4; 44:5
INCLOSED Ps. 17:10; 22:16; Luke 5:6
INCONTINENT 1 Cor. 7:5; 2 Tim. 3:3
INCORRUPTIBLE 1 Cor. 9:25, an *i* crown

INCORRUPTIBLE—*Continued*
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance *i*
23, born of *i* seed
See Rom. 1:23; 1 Cor. 15:42, 50, 52, 53, 54
INCREASE (*n.*) Lev. 25:36, no usury or *i*
26:4, the land shall yield her *i*
Deut. 14:22, 28, tithe all *i*
Ps. 67:6; Ezek. 34:27, earth shall yield her *i*
Prov. 18:20, with the *i* of his lips
Eccl. 5:10, not satisfied with *i*
Is. 9:7, *i* of his government
1 Cor. 3:6, 7Yahvahgave the *i*
See Jer. 2:3; Eph. 4:16; Col. 2:19
INCREASE (*v.*) Ps. 4:7, that their corn and wine *i*
115:14Yahvahshall *i* you more and more
Prov. 1:5; 9:9, a wise man will *i* learning
11:24, there is that scattereth and yet *i*
Eccl. 1:18, he that *i* knowledge *i* sorrow
Is. 9:3, multiplied nation and not *i* joy
40:29, he *i* strength
Ezek. 36:37, *i* them with men like a flock
Dan. 12:4, knowledge shall be *i*
Luke 2:52,Yahshuaa *i* in wisdom
Acts 6:7, word Yahvah *i*
16:5, assemblies *i* daily
Rev. 3:17, I am rich, and *i* with goods
INCREDIBLE Acts 26:8
INCURABLE 2 Chr. 21:18; Jer. 15:18
INDEED 1 Chr. 4:10, bless me *i*
2 Chr. 6:18, will El *i* dwell on earth?
Mark 11:32, a prophet *i*
Luke 24:34, Yahshua is risen *i*
John 1:47, an Israelite *i*
8:36, ye shall be free *i*
1 Tim. 5:3, that are widows *i*
See Gen. 37:8; Is. 6:9; Rom. 8:7
INDIGNATION Ps. 78:49, *i*, and trouble
Is. 26:20, till the *i* be overpast
Nah. 1:6, who can stand before his *i*?
Mat. 20:24, moved with *i*
2 Cor. 7:11, yea, what *i*
Heb. 10:27, fearful looking for of fiery *i*
Rev. 14:10, the cup of his *i*
See Zech. 1:12; Acts 5:17; Rom. 2:8
INDITING Ps. 45:1
INDUSTRIOUS 1 Ki. 11:28
INEXCUSABLE Rom. 2:1
INFANT Job 3:16; Is. 65:20; Luke 18:1
INFIDEL 2 Cor. 6:15; 1 Tim. 5:8
INFIRMITY Ps. 77:10, this is mine *i*
Prov. 18:14, spirit of man will sustain his *i*
Mat. 8:17, himself took our *i*
Rom. 6:19, the *i* of your flesh
8:26, the Spirit also helpeth our *i*
15:1, bear the *i* of the weak
2 Cor. 12:5, 10, glory in mine *i*
1 Tim. 5:23, wine for thine often *i*
Heb. 4:15, touched with the feeling of our *i*
See Luke 5:15; 7:21; John 5:5; Heb. 5:2
INFLAME Is. 5:11; 57:5
INFLICTED 2 Cor 2:6
INFLUENCES Job 38:31
INHABIT Is. 57:15; 65:21; Amos 9:14
INHABITANT Judg. 5:23, curse bitterly the *i*
Is. 6:11, cities wasted without *i*
33:24, *i* shall not say, I am sick
40:22, the *i* thereof are as grasshoppers
INHERIT Ex. 32:13, they shall *i* it for ever
Ps. 25:13, shall *i* the earth
37:11, the meek shall *i* the earth
Prov. 14:18, the simple *i* folly
Mat. 19:29, shall *i* everlasting life
25:34, *i* kingdom prepared
Mark 10:17; Luke 10:25; 18:18, *i* eternal life
1 Cor 6:9; Gal. 5:21, not *i* the kingdom
See Heb. 6:12; 1 Pet. 3:9; Rev. 21:7
INHERITANCE Ps. 47:4, shall choose our *i* for us
Prov. 20:21, an *i* may be gotten hastily
Eccl. 7:11, wisdom good with an *i*
Mark 12:7; Luke 20:14, the *i* shall be ours
Luke 12:13, that he divide the *i* with me
Acts 20:32; 26:18, an *i* among the sanctified
Eph. 1:14, earnest of our *i*
Heb. 9:15, promise of eternal *i*
See Ps. 16:5; Eph. 5:5; Col. 1:12; Heb. 1:4
INIQUITY Ex. 34:7; Num. 14:18, forgiving *i* and transgression
Deut. 5:9, visiting the *i* of the fathers
Job 4:8, they that plow *i* reap the same

INIQUITY—*Continued*
Job 13:26, to possess the *i* of my youth
34:32, If I have done *i*, I will do no more
Ps. 25:11, pardon mine *i*, for it is great
32:5, mine *i* have I not hid
39:11, when thou dost correct man for *i*
66:18, If I regard *i* in my heart
69:27, add *i* to their *i*
103:3, who forgiveth all thine *i*
10, not rewarded according to *i*
107:17, fools, because of *i*, are afflicted
130:3, If thou shouldest mark *i*
Prov. 22:8, he that soweth *i* shall reap vanity
Is. 1:4, a people laden with *i*
6:7, thine *i* is taken away
40:2, her *i* is pardoned
53:5, he was bruised for our *i*
59:2, *i* separated between you and El
Jer. 5:25, your *i* turned away these things
Hab. 1:13, canst not look on *i*
Mat. 24:12, because *i* shall abound
Acts 1:18, purchased with reward of *i*
8:23, in the bond of *i*
Rom. 6:19, servants to *i* unto *i*
2 Thes 2:7 the mystery of *i*
2 Tim. 2:19, depart from *i*
Jas. 3:6, a world of *i*
See Ps. 36:2; 49:5; Jer. 31:30; Ezek. 3:18; 18:26
INJURIOUS 1 Tim. 1:13
INK Jer. 36:18; 2 Cor. 3:3; 2 John 12:3
INN Gen. 42:27; Ex. 4:24; Luke 2:7; 10:34
INNOCENT Job 9:23, laugh at trial of *i*
27:17, the *i* shall divide the silver
Ps. 19:13, *i* from the great transgression
Jer. 2:34; 19:4, blood of the *i*
See Gen. 20:5; Ex. 23:7; Mat. 27:24
INNUMERABLE Job 21:33; Heb. 12:22
INORDINATE Ezek. 23:11; Col. 3:5
INQUISITION Deut. 19:18; Esth. 2:23; Ps. 9:12
INSCRIPTION Acts 17:23
INSPIRATION Job 32:8; 2 Tim. 3:16
INSTANT Rom. 12:12; 2 Tim. 4:2
INSTRUCT Neh. 9:20, good spirit to *i* him
Ps. 16:7, my reins *i* me in night season
32:8, I will *i* thee and teach thee
Is. 40:14, who *i* him?
Mat. 13:52, every scribe *i* unto the kingdom
Phil. 4:12, in all things I am *i*
See Prov. 21:11; Acts 18:25; 2 Tim. 2:25
INSTRUCTION Ps. 50:17, thou hatest *i*
Prov. 1:7; 15:5, fools despise *i*
4:13, take fast hold of *i*
12:1, whoso loveth *i* loveth knowledge
16:22, the *i* of fools is folly
24:32, I looked upon it, and received *i*
2 Tim. 3:16, profitable for *i*
See Jer. 17:23; 35:13; Zeph. 3:7
INSTRUMENT Is. 41:15, a new sharp threshing *i*
Ezek. 33:32, of one that can play on an *i*
Rom. 6:13, members *i* of unrighteousness
See Num. 35:16; Ps. 7:13; 150:4
INTEGRITY Job 2:3, he holdeth fast his *i*
31:6, that El may know my *i*
Ps. 25:21, let *i* preserve me
26:1, I walked in *i*
Prov. 11:3, the *i* of the upright
INTENTS Jer. 30:24; Heb. 4:12
INTERCESSION Rom. 8:26, the Spirit itself maketh *i*
Heb. 7:25, ever liveth to make *i*
See Is. 53:12; Jer. 7:16; 27:18; 1 Tim. 2:1
INTERCESSOR Is. 59:16
INTERMEDDLE Prov. 14:10; 18:1
INTREAT Ruth 1:16, *i* me not to leave thee
1 Sam. 2:25, If a man sin, who *i* for him?
Ps. 119:58, I *i* thy favour
Is. 19:22, he shall be *i* of them
1 Tim. 5:1, but *i* him as a father
Jas. 3:17, wisdom is easy to be *i*
See Prov. 18:23; Luke 15:28
INTRUDING Col. 2:18
INVENTIONS Ps. 106:29; Prov. 8:12
INVISIBLE Col. 1:15; Heb. 11:27
INWARD Job 38:36, wisdom in the *i* parts
Ps. 51:6, truth in the *i* parts
64:6, *i* thought of every one is deep
Jer. 31:33, I will put my law in their *i* parts
2 Cor. 4:16, the *i* man is renewed

INWARD—*Continued*
See Ps. 62:4; Mat. 7:15; Rom. 2:29
IRON Prov. 27:17, *i* sharpeneth *i*
Eccl. 10:10, if the *i* be blunt
Is. 48:4, neck is an *i* sinew, and
Jer. 15:12, shall *i* break northern *i*
Dan. 2:33, legs of *i* his feet part *i*
4:23, even with a band of *i* and
5:23, thou hast praised the idols of silver, and gold, of brass, and *i*
1 Tim. 4:2, conscience seared with a hot *i*
See Josh. 17:16; Mic. 4:13
ISSUES Ps. 68:20; Prov. 4:23
ITCHING 2 Tim. 4:3

J

JANGLING 1 Tim. 1:6
JEALOUS 1 Ki. 19:10, 14, I have been *j* for YAHVAH
Ezek. 39:25, will be *j* for my holy name
2 Cor. 11:2, I am *j* over you
See Num. 5:14; Joel 2:18; Zech. 1:14; 8:2
JEALOUSY Deut. 32:16
Prov. 6:34, *j* is the rage of a man
S. of S. 8:6, *j* is cruel as the grave
Ezek. 36:5, in fire of *j* have I spoken
1 Cor. 10:22, do we provoke YAHVAH to *j*?
See Ps. 78:58; 79:5; Is. 42:13
JESTING Eph. 5:4
JEWELS Is. 61:10; Mal. 3:17
JOIN Prov. 11:21 16:5, hand *j* in hand
Eccl. 9:4, to him *j* to living there is hope
Is. 5:8, that *j* house to house
Jer. 50:5, let us *j* ourselves to YAHVAH
Hos. 4:17, Ephraim is *j* to idols
Mat. 19:6; Mark 10:9, what Yahvahhath *j*
Acts 5:13, durst no man *j* himself
1 Cor. 1:10, perfectly *j* in same mind
6:17, *j* to YAHVAH
Eph. 4:16, whole body *j* together
See Acts 8:29; 9:26; 18:7; 1 Cor. 6:16
JOINT Gen. 32:25; Ps. 22:14
Eph. 4:16, which every *j* supplieth
Heb. 4:12, dividing asunder of *j* and marrow
See 1 Ki. 22:34; Rom. 8:17; Col. 2:19
JOURNEY (*n.*) 1 Ki. 18:27, or he is in a *j*
Neh. 2:6, for how long shall thy *j* be?
Mark 6:8; Luke 9:3, scrip for your *j*
John 4:6 Yahshua wearied with his *j*
JOURNEY (*v.*) Gen. 12:9; 13:11; Num. 10:29
JOURNEYINGS Num. 10:28, thus were the *j*
2 Cor. 11:26, in *j* often
JOY Ezra 3:13, not discern noise of *j*
Neh. 8:10, *j* of YAHVAH is your strength
Job 20:5, the *j* of the hypocrite
29:13, widow's heart sing for *j*
41:22, sorrow is turned into *j*
Ps. 16:11, fulness of *j*
48:2, the *j* of the whole earth
51:12, restore the *j* of thy salvation
126:5, they that sow in tears shall reap in *j*
137:6, prefer Jerusalem above my chief *j*
Prov. 14:10, not intermeddle with his *j*
21:15, it is *j* to the just to do judgment
Eccl. 2:10, I withheld not my heart from *j*
9:7, eat thy bread with *j*
Is. 9:3, not increased the *j*
12:3, with *j* draw water
24:8, *j* of the harp ceaseth
29:19, meek shall increase their *j*
35:2; 51:11, with everlasting *j*
65:14, my servants sing for *j* of heart
Jer. 15:16, thy word was the *j* of my heart
31:13, will turn their mourning into *j*
Mat. 13:20; Luke 8:13, with *j* receiveth it
44, for *j* goeth and selleth
25:21, 23, the *j* of thy master
Luke 15:7, *j* in heaven over one sinner
10, there is *j* in presence of angels
24:41, they believed not for *j*
John 3:29, this my *j* is fulfilled
15:11; 16:24, that your *j* might be full
Acts 8:8, great *j* in that city
20:24, finish my course with *j*
2 Cor. 1:24, helpers of your *j*
Heb. 12:2, for the *j* that was set before him
Jas. 1:2, count it all *j* when ye fall
1 Pet. 1:8, with *j* unspeakable

JOY—*Continued*
1 Pet. 4:13, glad also with exceeding *j*
2 John 12, that our *j* may be full
Jude 24, faultless, with exceeding *j*
See Rom. 14:17; Gal. 5:22; Phil. 1:4
JOYFUL Ps. 35:9, my soul *j* in YAHVAH
63:5, praise thee with *j* lips
66:1; 81:1; 95:1; 98:6, make a *j* noise
Eccl. 7:14, in day of prosperity be *j*
Is. 56:7, *j* in my house of prayer
See 2 Cor. 7:4; Col. 1:11; Heb. 10:34
JUDGE (*n.*) Gen. 18:25, *j* of the earth
Ps. 50:6, El is *j* himself
Mic. 7:3, the *j* asketh a reward
Luke 12:14, who made me a *j* over you?
Acts 10:42, the *J* of quick and dead
2 Tim. 4:8, Savior, the righteous *J*
Heb. 12:23 YAHVAH the *J* of all
Jas. 5:9, the *j* standeth before the door
See 2 Sam. 15:4; Mat. 5:25; Jas. 4:11
JUDGE (*v.*) Deut. 32:36; Ps. 7:8, Yahvah *j* the people
Ps. 58:11, he is a El that *j* in the earth
Is. 1:17, *j* the fatherless
Mat. 7:1, *j* not, that ye be not *j*
Luke 7:43, thou hast rightly *j*
Rom. 14:4, who art thou that *j*?
See Is. 51:5; Ezek. 34:17; John 16:11; Rom. 2:16; 3:6; 2 Tim. 4:1; Heb. 13:4
JUDGMENT Deut. 1:17, the *j* is El's
Ps. 1:5, shall not stand in the *j*
101:1, I will sing of mercy and *j*
Prov. 29:26, *j* cometh from YAHVAH
Eccl. 11:9; 12:14, El will bring into *j*
Is. 28:17, *j* will I lay to the line
53:8, taken from prison and from *j*
Jer. 5:1, if there be any that executeth *j*
10:24, correct with *j*, not in anger
Hos. 12:6, keep mercy and *j*
Mat. 5:21, in danger of the *j*
John 5:22, Father committed all *j* to the Son
9:39, for *j* I am come
Acts 24:25, reasoned of *j* to come
Rom. 14:10, we stand before the *j* seat
Heb. 9:27, after this the *j*
1 Pet. 4:17, *j* must begin at house of YAHVAH
See Mat. 12:41; Heb. 10:27; Jas. 2:13
JUST Prov. 3:33, the habitation of the *j*
4:18, path of *j* as shining light
10:7, memory of *j* is blessed
Is. 26:7, way of the *j* is uprightness
Hab. 2:4; Heb. 10:38, *j* shall live by faith
Mat. 5:45, sendeth rain on *j* and unjust
Luke 14:14, recompensed at resurrection of *j*
15:7, ninety and nine *j* persons
Acts 24:15, resurrection both of *j* and unjust
Heb. 2:2, a *j* recompence of reward
12:23, spirits of *j* men made perfect
1 Pet. 3:18, the *j* for the unjust
See Job 34:17; Acts 3:14; Col. 4:1
JUSTICE 2 Sam. 15:4, I would do *j*
Ps. 89:14, *j* and judgment are the habitation
Prov. 8:15, by me princes decree *j*
Is. 59:4, none calleth for *j*
Jer. 23:5, execute *j* in the earth
50:7, the habitation of *j*
See Job 8:3; 36:17; Is. 9:7; 56:1
JUSTIFICATION Rom. 4:25; 5:16, 18
JUSTIFY Job 25:4, how then can man be *j* with El
Ps. 51:4, be *j* when thou speakest
143:2, in thy sight shall no man living be *j*
Is. 5:23, which *j* the wicked for reward
Mat. 12:37, by thy words thou shalt be *j*
Luke 7:35, wisdom is *j* of her children
10:29, willing to *j* himself
18:14, *j* rather than the other
Acts 13:39, all that believe are *j*
Rom. 3:24; Tit. 3:7, *j* freely by his grace
5:1, being *j* by faith
Gal. 2:16, man is not *j* by works of the law
1 Tim. 3:16, *j* in the Spirit
See Is. 50:8; Rom. 4:5; 8:33; Jas. 2:25
JUSTLY Mic. 6:8; Luke 23:41; 1 Thes. 2:10

K

KEEP Gen. 18:19, *k* the way of YAHVAH
Num. 6:24, YAHVAH bless thee, and *k* thee

KEEP—*Continued*
1 Sam. 2:9, he will *k* the feet of his saints
Ps. 17:8, *k* me as the apple of the eye
34:13, *k* thy tongue from evil
121:3, he that *k* thee will not slumber
127:1, except YAHVAH *k* the city
141:3, *k* the door of my lips
Prov. 4:6, love wisdom, she shall *k* thee
21, *k* my sayings in midst of thine heart
23, *k* thy heart with all diligence
6:20, my son *k* thy father's commandment
Eccl. 3:6, a time to *k*
5:1, *k* thy foot when thou goest
12:13, fear El, and *k* his commandments
Is. 26:3, thou wilt *k* him in perfect peace
27:3, I YAHVAH do *k* it, I will *k* it
Jer. 3:5, 12, will he *k* his anger?
Hab. 2:20, let the earth *k* silence
Mal. 3:14, what profit that we have *k*
Luke 11:28, blessed are they that *k*
19:43, enemies shall *k* thee in on every side
John 8:51, 52, *k* my sayings
12:25, he that hateth his life shall *k* it
14:23, if a man love me, he will *k* my words
17:11, holy Father, *k* through thine own name
15, that thou shouldest *k* them from the evil
Acts 16:4, delivered the decrees to *k*
21:25, *k* from things offered to idols
1 Cor. 5:8, let us *k* the feast
9:27, I *k* under my body
Eph. 4:3, *k* the unity of the Spirit
Phil. 4:7, the peace of YAHVAH *k* your hearts
1 Tim. 5:22, *k* thyself pure
6:20, *k* that which is committed
Jas. 1:27, *k* himself unspotted
1 John 5:21, *k* yourselves from idols
Jude 21, *k* yourselves in the love of YAHVAH
24, him that is able to *k* you from falling
Rev. 3:10, *k* thee from hour of temptation
KEEPER Ps. 121:5, YAHVAH is thy *k*
Eccl. 12:3, when *k* of the house shall tremble
S. of S. 1:6, they made me *k* of the vineyards
Tit. 2:5, chaste, *k* at home
See Gen. 4:2, 9; Mat. 28:4; Acts 5:23; 16:27
KEY Mat. 16:19, *k* of kingdom of heaven
Luke 11:52, taken away *k* of knowledge
Rev. 1:18, the *k* of hell and of death
See Is. 22:22; Rev. 3:7; 9:1
KICK Deut. 32:15; 1 Sam. 2:29; Acts 9:5
KILL Num. 16:13, to *k* us in the wilderness
2 Ki. 5:7, am I a El, to *k*?
7:4, if they *k* us, we shall but die
Eccl. 3:3, a time to *k*
Mark 3:4, is it lawful to save life, or to *k*?
John 5:18, Jews sought the more to *k* him
7:19, why go ye about to *k* me?
8:22, will he *k* himself?
Rom. 8:36, for thy sake we are *k* all the day
2 Cor. 3:6, the letter *k*
6:9, chastened, and not *k*
Jas. 4:2, ye *k*, and desire to have
5:6, ye condemned and *k* the just
See Mat. 23:37; Mark 12:5; Luke 22:2
KIND 2 Chr. 10:7, if thou be *k* to this people
Mat. 17:21; Mark 9:29, this *k* goeth not out
Luke 6:35, *k* to unthankful and evil
1 Cor. 13:4, charity suffereth long, and is *k*
See Mat. 13:47; Eph. 4:32; Jas. 3:7
KINDLE Ps. 2:12, his wrath is *k* but a little
Prov. 26:21, a contentious man to *k* strife
Is. 50:11, walk in sparks that ye have *k*
Luke 12:49, what will I, if it be already *k*?
Jas. 3:5, how great a matter a little fire *k*
See Job 19:11; 32:2; Ezek. 20:48
KINDLY Gen. 24:29; 50:21; Ruth 1:8
KINDNESS Ruth 3:10, thou hast shewed more *k*
2 Sam. 2:6, I will requite you this *k*
9:1, 7, shew him *k* for Jonathan's sake
Ps. 17:7; 92:2, thy marvellous loving-*k*
36:7, how excellent is thy loving-*k*!
63:3, thy loving-*k* is better than life
117:2; 119:76, his merciful *k*
Prov. 31:26, in her tongue is the law of *k*
Is. 54:8, with everlasting *k*
Jer. 2:2, I remember the *k* of thy youth
31:3, with loving-*k* have I drawn thee
Col. 3:12, put on *k*, meekness
2 Pet. 1:7, to holiness brotherly *k*
KINDRED Acts 3:25; Rev. 1:7; 5:9; 7:9

KING Judg. 9:8, trees went forth to anoint a *k*
17:6, no *k* in Israel
1 Sam. 8:5, now make us a *k*
Job 18:14, bring him to the *k* of terrors
34:18, is it fit to say to a *k*?
Ps. 5:2; 84:3, my *K* and my El
10:16 YAHVAH is *K* for ever
20:9, let the *k* hear us when we call
74:12, El is my *K* of old
102:15, the *k* of the earth shall fear
Prov. 8:15, by me *k* reign
22:29, the diligent shall stand before *k*
31:3, that which destroyed *k*
4, it is not for *k* to drink wine
Eccl. 10:16, woe when thy *k* is a child!
20, curse not the *k*
Is. 32:1, a *k* shall reign in righteousness
33:17, eyes shall see the *k* in his beauty
49:23, *k* shall be thy nursing fathers
Jer. 10:10, YAHVAH is an everlasting *k*
Luke 19:38, blessed be the *K* that cometh
23:2, saying that he himself is Messiah a *k*
John 6:15, by force, to make him a *k*
1 Tim. 1:17, now to the *K* eternal
6:15, the *K* of *k*, and Yahvah of rulers
Rev. 1:6, made us *k* and priests unto Elohim
15:3, thou *K* of saints
See 1 Sam. 8:11; Is. 60:16; Mat. 22:2; Luke 10:24; 1 Tim. 2:2; 1 Pet. 2:17
KINGDOM Ex. 19:6, a *k* of priests
1 Chr. 29:11; Mat. 6:13, thine is the *k*
Ps. 22:28, the *k* is YAHVAH's
103:19, his *k* ruleth over all
Is. 14:16, is this the man that did shake *k*?
Dan. 4:3, his *k* is an everlasting *k*
Mat. 4:23; 9:35; 24:14, evangel of the *k*
8:12, children of the *k* cast out
13:38, the good seed are the children of the *k*
25:34, inherit the *k*
Luke 11:17, *k* divided against itself
12:32, Father's pleasure to give you the *k*
22:29, I appoint unto you a *k*
John 18:36, my *k* is not of this world
Acts 1:6, wilt thou restore the *k* to Israel?
Col. 1:13, into the *k* of his dear Son
2 Tim. 4:18, to his heavenly *k*
Jas. 2:5, heirs of the *k* he hath promised
2 Pet. 1:11, entrance into everlasting *k*
KISS Ps. 85:10; Prov. 27:6; Luke 7:38
KNEE Gen. 30:3; 41:43
Job 4:4, feeble *k*
Is. 35:3; 45:23, to Yahvah every *k* shall bow
Nah. 2:10, *k* smite together
See Dan. 5:6; Mat. 27:29; Rom. 14:11; Eph. 3:14; Phil. 2:10; Heb. 12:12
KNEW Gen. 28:16, YAHVAH is in this place, and I *k* it not
Jer. 1:5, before I formed thee I *k* thee
Mat. 7:23, I never *k* you, depart
John 4:10, if thou *k* the gift of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 5:21, who *k* no sin
KNOW 1 Chr. 28:9, *k* thou the El of thy father
Job 5:27, *k* thou it for thy good
8:9, we are but of yesterday, and *k* nothing
13:23, make me to *k* my transgression
19:25, I *k* that my redeemer liveth
22:13; Ps. 73:11, how doth El *k*?
Ps. 39:4, make me to *k* mine end
46:10, be still, and *k* that I am El
56:9, this I *k*, for El is for me
103:14, he *k* our frame
139:23, *k* my heart
Eccl. 9:5, the living *k* they shall die
11:9, *k* that for all these things
Is. 1:3, the ox *k* his owner
Jer. 17:9, the heart is deceitful who can *k* it?
31:34, *k* YAHVAH, for all shall *k* me
Ezek. 2:5; 33:33, *k* there hath been a prophet
Hos. 2:20, thou shalt *k* YAHVAH
Mat. 6:3, let not thy left hand *k*
13:11; Mark 4:11, given to you to *k*
25:12, I *k* you not
Mark 1:24, I *k* thee, who thou art
Luke 19:42, if thou hadst *k*
22:57, 60, I *k* him not
John 7:17, he shall *k* of the doctrine
10:14, I *k* my sheep, and am *k* of mine
13:7, *k* not now, but shalt *k* hereafter
17, if ye *k* these things

KNOW—*Continued*
John 13:35, shall all men *k* ye are my disciples
Acts 1:7, it is not for you to *k*
Rom. 8:28, we *k* that all things work
1 Cor. 2:14, neither can he *k* them
13:9, 12, we *k* in part
Eph. 3:19, and to *k* the love of Messiah
2 Tim. 1:12, I *k* whom I have believed
3:15, thou hast *k* the scriptures
1 John 2:4, he that saith, I *k* him
3:2, we *k* that when he shall appear
Rev. 2:2, 9, 13, 19; 3:1, 8, I *k* thy works
KNOWLEDGE 2 Chr. 1:10, give me *k*
Job 21:14, we desire not *k* of thy ways
Ps. 94:10, he that teacheth man *k*
139:6, such *k* is too wonderful
144:3, that thou takest *k* of him
Prov. 10:14, wise men lay up *k*
14:6, *k* is easy to him that understandeth
17:27, he that hath *k* spareth words
24:5, man of *k* increaseth strength
30:3, nor have the *k* of the holy
Eccl. 1:18, increaseth *k* increaseth sorrow
Is. 11:2, the spirit of *k*
40:14, who taught him *k*?
Hos. 4:6, destroyed for lack of *k*
Hab. 2:14, the earth shall be filled with the *k*
Luke 11:52, taken away the key of *k*
1 Cor. 8:1, *k* puffeth up
13:8, *k* shall vanish away
Eph. 3:19, love of Messiah which passeth *k*
Phil. 3:8, but loss for the *k* of Messiah
Col. 2:3, treasures of wisdom and *k*
1 Tim. 2:4; 2 Tim. 3:7, the *k* of the truth
Heb. 10:26, sin after we have received *k*
2 Pet. 1:5, 6, to virtue *k*, to *k* temperance
3:18, grow in grace and *k*
See Gen. 2:9; 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 19:2

L

LABOUR (*n.*) Ps. 90:10, *l* and sorrow
104:23, goeth to his *l* till evening
Prov. 14:23, in all *l* there is profit
Eccl. 1:8, all things are full of *l*
2:22, what hath man of all his *l*?
6:7, all the *l* of man is for his mouth
John 4:38, are entered into their *l*
1 Cor. 15:58, your *l* is not in vain
1 Thes. 1:3; Heb. 6:10, your *l* of love
Rev. 2:2, I know thy *l* and patience
14:13, rest from their *l*
LABOUR (*v.*) Ex. 20:9, six days shalt thou
Neh. 4:21, so we *l* in the work
Ps. 127:1, they *l* in vain
144:14, our oxen may be strong to *l*
Prov. 16:26, he that *l* *l* for himself
23:4, *l* not to be rich
Eccl. 4:8, for whom do I *l*?
5:12, the sleep of a *l* man is sweet
Mat. 11:28, all ye that *l*
John 6:27, *l* not for meat that perisheth
1 Cor. 3:9, we are *l* together with YAHVAH
1 Thes. 5:12, which *l* among you
1 Tim. 5:17, they who *l* in word and doctrine
LACK Mat. 19:20; Luke 22:35; Acts 4:34
LADEN Is. 1:4; Mat. 11:28; 2 Tim. 3:6
LAMB Is. 5:17, the *l* feed after their manner
11:6, the wolf shall dwell with the *l*
53:7; Jer. 11:19, as *l* to the slaughter
John 1:29, 36, behold the *L* of YAHVAH
1 Pet. 1:19, as of a *l* without blemish
Rev. 5:6; 13:8, stood a *L* slain
12:11, by the blood of the *L*
22:1, the throne of Yahavand of the *L*
See Is. 40:11; John 21:15; Rev. 13:11
LAME Job 29:15; Prov. 26:7; Is. 35:6
LAMENT Mat. 11:17; John 16:20; Acts 8:2
LAMP Ps. 119:105; Prov. 13:9; Is. 62:1
LAP Judg. 7:6; Prov. 16:33
LAST Num. 23:10, let my *l* end be like his
Prov. 23:32, at the *l* it biteth like a serpent
Mat. 12:45; Luke 11:26, *l* state of that man
19:30; 20:16; Mark 10:31, first shall be *l*
John 6:39; 11:24; 12:48; the *l* day
LATTER Job 19:25; Prov. 19:20; Hag. 2:9
LAUGH Prov. 1:26; Eccl. 3:4; Luke 6:21
LAW Josh. 8:34, all the words of the *l*

LAW—*Continued*
Ps. 37:31, the *l* of his El is in his heart
40:8, thy *l* is within my heart
119:70, 77, 92, 174, I delight in thy *l*
97, 113, 163, 165, how I love thy *l*
Prov. 13:14, the *l* of the wise is a fountain of life
Is. 8:20, to the *l* and to the testimony
Mal. 2:6, the *l* of truth was in his mouth
Mat. 5:17, not come to destroy the *l*
23:23, the weightier matters of the *l*
John 7:51, doth our *l* judge any man
19:7, we have a *l*, and by our *l*
Rom. 2:14, are a *l* unto themselves
8:3, what the *l* could not do
Gal. 3:24, the *l* was our schoolmaster
5:14, all the *l* is fulfilled in one word
23, against such there is no *l*
6:2, so fulfil the *l* of Messiah
Heb. 7:16, the *l* of a carnal commandment
Jas. 1:25; 2:12, perfect *l* of liberty
2:8, the royal *l*
See Ps. 1:2; 19:7; Mat. 7:12; Rom. 10:4
LAWFUL Mat. 12:2; John 5:10; 1 Cor. 6:12
LAWLESS 1 Tim. 1:9
LEAD Deut. 4:27, whither YAHVAH shall *l* you
Ps. 23:2, he *l* me beside still waters
27:11, *l* me in a plain path
31:3, *l* me, and guide me
61:2, *l* me to the rock that is higher than I
24, *l* me in the way everlasting
Prov. 6:22, when thou goest, it shall *l* thee
Is. 11:6, a little child shall *l* them
42:16, I will *l* them in paths not known
Is. 48:17, I am YAHVAH which *l* thee
Mat. 6:13, *l* us not into temptation
15:14; Luke 6:30, if the blind *l* the blind
Acts 13:11, seeking some one to *l* him
1 Tim. 2:2, we may *l* a quiet life
LEAF Lev. 26:36; Is. 64:6; Mat. 21:19
LEAN Prov. 3:5; Amos 5:19; Mic. 3:11
LEARN Deut. 31:13, *l* to fear YAHVAH
Prov. 1:5; 9:9; 16:21, will increase *l*
22:25, lest thou *l* his ways
Is. 1:17, *l* to do well
2:4; Mic. 4:3, neither shall they *l* war
29:11, 12, deliver to one that is *l*
John 6:45, every one that hath *l* of the Father
7:15, having never *l*
Acts 7:22, *l* in all the wisdom of the Egyptians
26:24, much *l* doth make thee mad
Eph. 4:20, ye have not so *l* Messiah
2 Tim. 3:14, in the things thou hast *l*
Heb. 5:8, though a Son, yet *l* he obedience
LEAST Mat. 5:19, these *l* commandments
25:40, 45, done it to one of the *l* of these
Luke 7:28, he that is *l* in kingdom of heaven
12:26, not able to do that which is *l*
16:10, faithful in that which is *l*
Eph. 3:8, less than the *l* of all saints
See Gen. 32:10; Jer. 31:34; 1 Cor. 6:4
LEAVE Gen. 2:24; Mat. 19:5; Mark 10:7
Ps. 16:10; Acts 2:27, not *l* my soul in hell
27:9; 119:121, *l* me not
Mat. 23:23, and not to *l* the other undone
John 14:27, peace I *l* with you
Eph. 5:31, *l* father and mother
Heb. 13:5, I will never *l* thee
See Ruth 1:16; Mat. 5:24; John 16:28
LEES Is. 25:6; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12
LEG Ps. 147:10; Prov. 26:7; Dan. 2:33
LEND Deut. 15:6, *l* to many nations
Ps. 37:26, 112:5, ever merciful, and *l*
Prov. 19:17, pity on poor *l* to YAHVAH
22:7, the borrower is servant to the *l*
Luke 6:34, if ye *l* to them of whom
See 1 Sam. 1:28; Is. 24:2; Luke 11:5
LESS Ex. 30:15; Job 11:6; Is. 40:17
LIARS Ps. 116:11; John 8:44; Tit. 1:12
LIBERAL Prov. 11:25; Is. 32:5, 8; Jas. 1:5
LIBERTY Ps. 119:45, I will walk at *l*
Is. 61:1; Jer. 34:8; Luke 4:18, to proclaim *l*
Rom. 8:21, *l* of the children of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 8:9, take heed lest this *l* of yours
2 Cor. 3:17, where the Spirit is, there is *l*
Gal. 5:1, stand fast in the *l*
Jas. 1:25; 2:12, the law of *l*
LIFE Gen. 2:7; 6:17; 7:22, the breath of *l*
9; 3:24; Rev. 2:7, the tree of *l*
Josh. 2:14, our *l* for yours

LIFE—*Continued*
1 Sam. 25:29, bound up in the bundle of *l*
Ps. 17:14; Eccl. 9:9, their portion in this *l*
26:9, gather not my *l* with bloody men
27:1, the strength of my *l*
34:12, what man is he that desireth *l*?
36:9, the fountain of *l*
91:16, with long *l* will I satisfy him
Prov. 3:22, so shall they be *l* to thy soul
8:35, whoso findeth me findeth *l*
15:24, the way of *l* is above to the wise
Mat. 6:25, take no thought for your *l*
18:8; 19:17; Mark 9:43, to enter into *l*
Luke 12:15, a man's *l* consisteth not
23, the *l* is more than meat
John 1:4, in him was *l*
5:24; 1 John 3:14, passed from death to *l*
26, as the Father hath *l* in himself
6:33, 47, 48, 54, the bread of *l*
10:15, 17; 13:37, I lay down my *l*
2 Cor. 2:16, the savour of *l* unto *l*
Gal. 2:20, the *l* that I now live
Eph. 4:18, alienated from the *l* of YAHVAH
Col. 3:3, your *l* is hid
1 Tim. 4:8; 2 Tim. 1:1, the promise of the *l*
2 Tim. 1:10, brought *l* to light by evangel
Jas. 4:14, what is your *l*?
1 John 1:2, the *l* was manifested
Rev. 22:1, 17, river of water of *l*
LIGHT Ex. 10:23, Israel had *l* in dwellings
Job 18:5, the *l* of the wicked
37:21, men see not bright *l* in clouds
Ps. 4:6; 90:8, the *l* of thy countenance
27:1, YAHVAH is my *l*
36:9, in thy *l* shall we see *l*
97:11, *l* is sown for the righteous
119:105, a *l* to my path
Eccl. 11:7, the *l* is sweet
Is. 5:20, darkness for *l*, and *l* for darkness
30:26, the *l* of the moon as *l* of sun
59:9, we wait for *l*
60:1, arise, shine, for thy *l* is come
Zech. 14:6, the *l* shall not be clear
Mat. 5:14; John 8:12; 9:5, the *l* of the world
16, let your *l* so shine
6, 22, the *l* of the body is the eye
Luke 12:35, your loins girded, and *l* burning
16:8, wiser than children of *l*
John 1:9, that was the true *L*
3:19, *l* is come into the world
5:35, burning and shining *l*
12:35, yet a little while is the *l* with you
36, while ye have *l*, believe in the *l*
Acts 26:18, turn from darkness to *l*
1 Cor. 4:5, bring to *l* hidden things
2 Cor. 4:4, *l* of the evangel
6, commanded *l* to shine out of darkness
11:14, an angel of *l*
Eph. 5:8, now are ye *l*, walk as children of *l*
14, Messiah shall give thee *l*
1 Tim. 6:16, in *l* which no man can approach
2 Pet. 1:19, a *l* shining in a dark place
1 John 1:5, YAH is *l*
Rev. 22:5, candle, neither *l* of the sun
LIGHTNING Ex. 19:16; Luke 10:18
LIKENESS Is. 40:18, what *l* will ye compare?
Acts 14:11, deities come down in *l* of men
Rom. 6:5, *l* of his death, *l* of his resurrection
8:3, in the *l* of sinful flesh
Phil. 2:7, was made in the *l* of men
See Gen. 1:26; 5:1; Ex. 20:4; Deut. 4:16
LIMIT Ps. 78:41; Ezek. 43:12; Heb. 4:7
LINE Ps. 16:6; Is. 28:10, 17; 2 Cor. 10:16
LINGER Gen. 19:16; 43:10; 2 Pet. 2:3
LION Gen. 49:9; Judg. 14:5, 18; Job 4:10, 11; 10:16; 28:8; Ps. 7:2; 10:9; 17:12; 22:13
Prov. 22:13, there is a *l* without
28:1, righteous are bold as *l*
Eccl. 9:4, living dog better than dead *l*
Is. 11:6, calf and young *l*
Ezek. 1:10, face as a *l*
Hos. 5:14, be as young *l*
Mic. 5:8, remnant of Jacob be as a *l*
2 Tim. 4:17, out of mouth of the *l*
1 Pet. 5:8, the devil was a roaring *l*
Rev. 5:5, *l* of the tribe of Judah
See Prov. 26:13; Is. 11:7; 38:13; 65:25; Lam. 3:10; Ezek. 10:14; Rev. 4:7
LIP 1 Sam. 1:13, only her *l* moved

LIP—*Continued*
Job 27:4, my *l* shall not speak wickedness
33:3, my *l* shall utter knowledge
Ps. 12:2, 3, flattering *l*
17:1, goeth not out of feigned *l*
31:18; 120:2; Prov. 10:18; 17:7, lying *l*
Eccl. 10:12, *l* of a fool will swallow himself
Is. 6:5, a man of unclean *l*
Mat. 15:8, honoureth me with their *l*
See Ps. 51:15; 141:3; Dan. 10:16; Hab. 3:16
LITTLE Ezra 9:8, for a *l* space, a *l* reviving
Job 26:14, how *l* a portion is heard?
Ps. 8:5; Heb. 2:7, a *l* lower than angels
37:16, a *l* that a righteous man hath
Prov. 6:10; 24:33, a *l* sleep
15:16; 16:8, better is a *l* with fear of YAHVAH
30:24, four things *l* on earth
Is. 28:10, here a *l*, and there a *l*
40:15; Ezek. 16:47, as a very *l* thing
Hag. 1:6, bring in *l*
Mat. 6:30; 16:8; Luke 12:28, *l* faith
10:42; 18:6; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2, *l* ones
Luke 7:47, to whom *l* is forgiven
19:3, *l* of stature
1 Cor. 5:6; Gal. 5:9, a *l* leaven
1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercises profiteth *l*
5:3, use a *l* wine
See John 7:33; 14:19; 16:16; Rev. 3:8; 6:11
LIVE Gen. 17:18, O that Ishmael might *l*
45:3, doth my father yet *l*?
Job 7:16, I would not *l* alway
14:14, shall he *l* again?
Ps. 118:17, I shall not die, but *l*
Is. 38:16, make me to *l*
55:3, hear, and your soul shall *l*
Ezek. 3:21; 18:9; 33:13, he shall surely *l*
16:6, when thou wast in thy blood, *l*
Hos. 6:2, we shall *l* in his sight
Hab. 2:4, the just shall *l* by faith
Mat. 4:4; Luke 4:4, not *l* by bread alone
Luke 10:28, this do, and thou shalt *l*
John 11:25, though he were dead, yet shall he *l*
14:19, because I *l*, ye shall *l* also
Acts 17:28, in him we *l* and move
Rom. 8:12, *l* after the flesh
14:8, whether we *l*, we *l* unto YAHVAH
1 Cor. 9:14, should *l* of the evangel
2 Cor. 6:9, as dying, and, behold, we *l*
Gal. 2:19, that I might *l* unto YAHVAH
5:25, if we *l* in the Spirit
Phil. 1:21, for me to *l* is Messiah
2 Tim. 3:12, all that will *l* holy
Jas. 4:15, if YAHVAH will, we shall *l*
Rev. 1:18, I am he that *l*, and was dead
3:1, a name that thou *l*
See Rom. 6:10; 1 Tim. 5:6; Rev. 20:4
LIVELY Ex. 1:19; Acts 7:38; 1 Pet. 1:3; 2:5
LIVING Gen. 2:7, a *l* soul
Job 28:13; Ps. 27:13; 116:9, the land of the
33:30; Ps. 56:13, light of *l*
Ps. 69:28, the book of the *l*
Eccl. 7:2, the *l* will lay it to heart
9:5, the *l* know they shall die
Is. 38:19, the *l* shall praise thee
Jer. 2:13; 17:13; John 4:10, *l* water
Lam. 3:39, wherefore doth a *l* man complain
Mark 12:44, even all her *l*
Luke 8:43, spent all her *l*
John 6:51, I am the *l* bread
Heb. 10:20, a new and *l* way
See Mat. 22:32; Mark 12:27; 1 Cor. 15:45
LOADETH Ps. 68:19
LOAN 1 Sam. 2:20
LOATHE Num. 21:5; Job 7:16; Ezek. 6:9
LODGE Ruth 1:16; Is. 1:21; 1 Tim. 5:10
LOFTY Ps. 131:1; Is. 2:11; 57:15
LONG Job 3:21, which *l* for death
6:8, that El would grant the thing I *l* for!
Ps. 63:1, my flesh *l* for thee in dry land
84:2, my soul *l* for courts of YAHVAH
119:174, I have *l* for thy salvation
See Deut. 12:20; 2 Sam. 23:15; Phil. 1:8
LOOK Gen. 19:17, *l* not behind thee
Num. 21:8, when he *l* on the serpent
Is. 5:7; 59:11, he *l* for judgment
17:7, that day shall man *l* to his Maker
45:22, *l* unto me, and be saved
Is. 63:5, I *l*, and there was none to help
66:2, to this man will I *l*

LOOK—*Continued*
Jer. 8:15; 14:19, we *l* for peace
39:12, *l* well to him
Hag. 1:9, ye *l* for much
Mat. 11:3; Luke 7:19, do we *l* for another?
24:50, in a day he *l* not for
Luke 9:62, no man *l* back is fit
10:32, a Levite came and *l* on him
22:61, Yahshua turned, and *l* on Peter
John 13:22, disciples *l* one on another
Acts 3:4, 12, said, *L* on us
6:3, *l* ye out seven men
2 Cor. 4:18, we *l* not at things seen
Phil. 2:4, *l* not every man on his own things
Tit. 2:13, *l* for that blessed hope
Heb. 11:10, he *l* for a city
1 Pet. 1:12, angels desire to *l* into
2 John 8, *l* to yourselves
See Prov. 14:15; Mat. 5:28; 2 Pet. 3:12
LOOSE Job 38:31, *l* bands of Orion?
Ps. 102:20, *l* those appointed to death
116:16, thou hast *l* my bonds
Eccl. 12:6, or ever the silver cord be *l*
Mat. 16:19; 18:18, *l* on earth be *l* in heaven
John 11:44, *l* him, and let him go
Acts 2:24, having *l* the pains of death
1 Cor. 7:27, art thou *l* from a wife?
See Deut. 25:9; Is. 45:1; 51:14; Luke 13:12

LORD — not a Name for the Heavenly Father
See Hos. 2.16 margin.
YAHVAH—Heb. Name of the MOST HIGH the Heavenly Father See preface.
See Page 128 in CONCORDANCE.
Deut. 4. 35; 1 Kin. 18. 39, Yahvah is Elohim
Deut. 6. 4, Yahvah our Elohim one Yahvah
Ruth 2. 4; 2 Thess. 3. 16, Yahvah be with you.
1 Sam. 3. 18; it is Yahvah
Neh. 9. 6; Is. 37. 20, thou art Yahvah alone.
Ps. 83. 12, whose Elohim is Yahvah
100.3, know that Yahvah he is Elohim
118.23, this is Yahvah doing. lone.
Zech. 14. 9, one Yahvah, his name
LOSE Mat. 10:39; Luke 9:24, shall *l* it
16:26; Luke 9:25, *l* his own soul
John 6:39, Father's will I should *l* nothing
See Judg. 18:25; Eccl. 3:6; Luke 15:4, 8
LOSS 1 Cor. 3:15; Phil. 3:7, 8
LOST Ps. 119:176; Jer. 50:6, like *l* sheep
Ezek. 37:11, our hope is *l*
Mat. 10:6; 15:24, go to *l* sheep of Israel
18:11, to save that which was *l*
John 6:12, that nothing be *l*
17:12, none of them is *l*
18:9, have I *l* none
See Lev. 6:3; Deut. 22:3; 2 Cor. 4:3
LOT Ps. 16:5, thou maintainest my *l*
125:3, not rest on the *l* of the righteous
Prov. 1:14, cast in thy *l* among us
16:33, *l* is cast into the lap
18:18, *l* causeth contention to cease
Dan. 12:13, stand in thy *l*
Acts 8:21, neither part nor *l* in this matter
See Num. 26:55; Mat. 27:35; Acts 1:26
LOUD Ezra 3:13; Prov. 7:11; Luke 23:23
LOVE (*n.*) Prov. 10:12, *l* covereth all sins
15:17, better a dinner of herbs where *l* is
S. of S. 2:4, his banner over me was *l*
8:6, *l* is strong as death
Jer. 31:3, loved thee with everlasting *l*
Hos. 11:4, the bands of *l*
Mat. 24:12, *l* of many shall wax cold
John 5:42, ye have not the *l* of Yah in you
13:35, if ye have *l* one to another
15:13, greater *l* hath no man than this
Rom. 13:10, *l* worketh no ill
2 Cor. 5:14, the *l* of Messiah constraineth us
13:11, the Elohim of *l* shall be with you
Eph. 3:19, the *l* of Messiah which passeth
1 Tim. 6:10, *l* of money is root of all evil
Heb. 13:1, let brotherly *l* continue

LOVE—*Continued*
1 John 4:7, *l* is of YAHVAH
Rev. 2:4, thou hast left thy first *l*
See Gen. 29:20; Gal. 5:22; 1 Thes. 1:3
LOVE (*v.*) Lev. 19:18; Mark 12:31, thou shalt *l* thy neighbour
Deut. 6:5; 10:12; 30:6; Mat. 22:37; Mark 12:30, *l* YAHVAH thy Elohim
Ps. 18:1, I will *l* thee, O Yahvah my strength
26:8, I have *l* the habitation of thy house
34:12 what man is he that *l* many days?
97:10, ye that *l* YAHVAH 109:17, as he *l* cursing
122:6, they shall prosper that *l* thee
Prov. 8:17, I *l* them that *l* me
17:17, a friend *l* at all times
Eccl. 3:8, a time to *l*
Jer. 5:31, my people *l* to have it so
31:3, I have *l* thee with an everlasting love
Amos 5:15, hate the evil, and *l* the good
Mic. 6:8, but to *l* mercy, and walk humbly
Mat. 5:44; Luke 6:27, I say, *l* your enemies
46, if ye *l* them which *l* you
Luke 7:42, which will *l* him most?
John 11:3, he whom thou *l* is sick
15:12, 17, that ye *l* one another
Rom. 13:8, owe no man anything, but to *l*
1 Pet. 1:8, whom having not seen, ye *l*
2:17, *l* the brotherhood
1 John 4:19, we *l* him, because he first *l* us
Rev. 3:19, as many as I *l*, I rebuke
See Gen. 22:2; John 14:31; 1 John 4:20, 21
LOVELY 2 Sam. 1:23; Phil. 4:5
LOVER 1 Ki. 5:1; Ps. 88:18; 2 Tim. 3:4
LOW Ps. 136:23; Rom. 12:16; Jas. 1:9, 10
LOWER Ps. 8:5; 63:9; Eph. 4:9; Heb. 2:7
LOWEST Deut. 32:22; Ps. 86:13; Luke 14:9
LOWLINESS Eph. 4:2; Phil. 2:3
LOWLY Prov. 11:2, with the *l* is wisdom
Mat. 11:29, I am meek and *l*
See Ps. 138:6; Prov. 3:34; 16:19; Zech. 9:9
LUST Ps. 81:12, gave them up to their own *l*
Rom. 7:7, I had not known *l*
Gal. 5:24, Messiah's have crucified flesh with *l*
1 Tim. 6:9, rich fall into hurtful *l*
Tit. 2:12, denying worldly *l*
Jas. 1:14, when he is drawn of his own *l*
1 Pet. 2:11, abstain from fleshly *l*
1 John 2:16, the *l* of the flesh
Jude 16:18, walking after *l*
See Mat. 5:28; 1 Cor. 10:6; Rev. 18:14
LYING Ps. 31:18, *l* lips be put to silence
119:163, I abhor *l*, but thy law I love
Prov. 6:17, YAHVAH hateth a *l* tongue
12:19, a *l* tongue is but for a moment
Jer. 7:4, trust not in *l* words
Eph. 4:25, putting away *l*
See 1 Ki. 22:22; 2 Chr. 18:21; Dan. 2:9

M

MAD John 10:20; Acts 26:11
MADE Ex. 2:14, *m* thee prince over us?
Ps. 118:24, this is the day YAHVAH hath *m*
Prov. 16:4, Yahvah *m* all things for himself
Eccl. 3:11, he hath *m* everything beautiful
7:29, El hath *m* man upright
Is. 66:2, all these things hath mine hand *m*
John 1:3, all things were *m* by him
5:6, wilt thou be *m* whole?
2 Cor. 5:21, he hath *m* him to be sin for us
Eph. 2:13, *m* nigh by the blood of Messiah
3:7; Col. 1:23, I was *m* a minister
Col. 1:20, having *m* peace
Heb. 2:17, to be *m* like his brethren
See Ps. 95:5; 149:2; John 19:7; Acts 17:24
MAGNIFY Josh. 3:7, will I begin to *m* him?
Ps. 34:3; 40:16; Luke 1:46, *m* YAHVAH
35:26; 38:16, that *m* themselves
138:2, thou hast *m* thy word above all
Is. 42:21, *m* the law
Acts 19:17, the name of Yahshua was *m*
Rom. 11:13, I *m* mine office
See Dan. 8:25; 11:36; Acts 5:13; Phil. 1:20
MAIL 1 Sam. 17:5
MAINTAIN Ps. 16:5, thou *m* my lot
Tit. 3:8, 14, careful to *m* good works
See Job 13:15; Ps. 9:4; 140:12
MAINTENANCE Ezra 4:14; Prov. 27:27

MAKER Job 4:17, more pure than his *m*?
32:22, my *m* would soon take me away
35:10, none saith, Where is El my *m*?
36:3, ascribe righteousness to my *m*
Ps. 95:6, kneel before YAHVAH our *m*
Prov. 14:31; 17:5, reproacheth his *m*
22:2, YAHVAH is *m* of them all
Is. 45:9, that striveth with his *m*
51:13, forgettest YAHVAH thy *m*
54:5, thy *m* is thine husband
Heb. 11:10, whose builder and *m* is YAHVAH
See Is. 1:31; 17:7; 22:11; Hab. 2:18

MALICIOUSNESS Rom. 1:29; 1 Pet. 2:16

MAN Gen. 3:22, *m* is become of us
8:21, for *m* sake
Num. 23:19, El is not a *m*
Neh. 6:11, should such a *m* as I flee?
Job 5:7, *m* is born to trouble
10:4, seest thou as *m* seeth?
11:12, vain *m* would be wise
14:1, *m* that is born of a woman
15:7, art thou the first *m* that was born?
25:6, *m* that is a worm
33:12, El is greater than *m*
Ps. 10:18, the *m* of earth
49:12, *m* being in honour abideth not
89:48, what *m* is he that liveth
90:3, thou turnest *m* to destruction
104:23, *m* goeth forth to his labour
118:6, I will not fear, what can *m* do?
Prov. 12:2, a good *m* obtaineth favour
Is. 2:22, cease ye from *m*
Jer. 10:23, it is not in *m* to direct his steps
Hos. 11:9, I am El, and not *m*
Mat. 6:24, no *m* can serve
8:4; Mark 8:30; Luke 9:21, tell no *m*
17:8, they saw no *m*
John 1:18; 1 John 4:12, no *m* hath seen YAHVAH
19:5, behold the *m*!
1 Cor. 2:11, what *m* knoweth things of a *m*?
11:8, *m* is not of the woman
2 Cor. 4:16, though our outward *m* perish
Phil. 2:8, in fashion as a *m*
1 Tim. 2:5, the *m* Messiah Yahshua
Is 62:5; Luke 8:51; 11:21; John 7:46; Eph. 4:24; Tit. 3:10

MANIFEST John 2:11, *m* forth his glory
14:22, how is it thou wilt *m* thyself?
2 Cor. 2:14, maketh *m* savour of knowledge
Gal. 5:19, the works of the flesh are *m*
1 Tim. 3:16, Yahshua was *m* in the flesh
5:25, good works are *m* beforehand
Heb. 4:13, no creature that is not *m*
1 John 1:2, the life was *m*
3:5, he was *m* to take away our sins
4:9, in this was *m* the love of YAHVAH
See Rom. 8:19; John 17:6; 1 John 3:10

MANIFOLD Eph. 3:10, the *m* wisdom of YAHVAH
1 Pet. 1:6, through *m* temptations
4:10, stewards of the *m* grace of YAHVAH
See Neh. 9:19, 27; Amos 5:12; Luke 18:30

MANNER Ps. 144:13, all *m* of store
Mat. 8:27, what *m* of man is this!
12:31, all *m* of sin shall be forgiven
Acts 26:4, my *m* of life from my youth
Heb. 10:25, as the *m* of some is
Jas. 1:24, forgetteth what *m* of man
1 Pet. 1:15, holy in all *m* of conversation
See Mat. 4:23; Luke 9:55; 1 Cor. 15:33

MANTLE 2 Kl. 2:8; Job 1:20; Ps. 109:29

MAR Lev. 19:27, nor *m* the corners of thy beard
1 Sam. 6:5, images that *m* the land
Job 30:13, they *m* my path
Is. 52:14, visage *m* more than any man
Mark 2:22, wine spilled, and bottles *m*
See Ruth 4:6; 2 Kl. 3:19; Jer. 13:7; 18:4

MARK Gen. 4:15, YAHVAH set a *m* on Cain
Job 22:15, hast thou *m* the old way?
Ps. 37:37, *m* the perfect man
48:13, *m* well her bulwarks
130:3, If thou shoudest *m* iniquities
Jer. 2:22, thine iniquity is *m* before me
23:18, who hath *m* his word?
Phil. 3:14, I press toward the *m* for the prize
17, *m* them which walk so
See Luke 14:7; Rom. 16:17; Rev. 13:16

MARRIAGE Mat. 22:2, made a *m* for his son
25:10, that were ready went into *m*
John 2:1, 2, there was a *m* in Cana

MARRIAGE—*Continued*
Heb. 13:4, *m* is honourable in all
See Rev. 19:7, 9

MARRIED Jer. 3:14, I am *m* to you
Luke 14:20, I have *m* a wife
17:27, they drank, they *m* wives

MARROW Job 21:24; Ps. 63:5; Prov. 3:8

MARRY Gen. 38:8; Deut. 25:5
Is. 62:5, as a man *m* a virgin
1 Cor. 7:9, better to *m* than to burn
1 Tim. 4:3, forbidding to *m* and
5:14, that younger women *m*

MARVEL Mat. 8:10; Mark 6:6 Yahshua *m*
Mark 5:20, all men did *m*
John 3:7; 5:28; 1 John 3:13, *m* not
See Eccl. 5:8; John 7:21; Gal. 1:6

MARVELLOUS Ps. 17:7, *m* lovingkindness
118:23; Mark 12:11, *m* in our eyes
John 9:30, herein is a *m* thing
1 Pet. 2:9, into his *m* light
See Ps. 105:5; Dan. 11:36; Mic. 7:15

MASTER 2 Kl. 6:32, sound of his *m* feet
Mal. 1:6, If I be a *m*, where is my fear?
Mat. 6:24, no man can serve two *m*
10:24; Luke 6:40, disciple not above his *m*
25, enough for the disciple that he be as his *m*
17:24, doth not your *m* pay tribute?
23:8, 10, one is your *M*, even Messiah
26:25, *M*, is it I?
Mark 5:35, why troublest thou the *M*?
9:5; Luke 9:33, *M*, it is good to be here
10:17; Luke 10:25, good *M*, what shall I do?
John 3:10, art thou a *M* of Israel?
11:28, the *M* is come, and calleth
13:13, ye call me *M*, and ye say well
Rom. 14:4, to his own *m* he standeth or falleth
1 Cor. 3:10, as a wise *m*-builder
Eph. 6:5; 1 Pet. 2:18, be obedient to *m*
9; Col. 4:1, *m*, do the same things to them
1 Tim. 6:1, count their *m* worthy of honour
2, that have believing *m*
Jas. 3:1, be not many *m*
See Gen. 24:12; 39:8; Prov. 25:13

MASTERY Ex. 32:18; 1 Cor. 9:25

MATTER Job 19:28, root of the *m* found in me
32:18, I am full of *m*
Ps. 45:1, my heart is inditing a good *m*
Prov. 16:20, handleth a *m* wisely
18:13, answereth a *m* before he heareth it
Eccl. 12:13, conclusion of the whole *m*
Mat. 23:23, the weightier *m*
Acts 18:14, if it were a *m* of wrong
1 Cor. 6:2, to judge, the smallest *m*
2 Cor. 9:5, as a *m* of bounty
Jas. 3:5, great a *m* a little fire kindleth
See Gen. 30:15; Dan. 3:16; Acts 8:21; 17:32

MAY Mat. 9:21; 26:42; Acts 8:37

MEAN Deut. 6:20, what *m* the testimonies?
Josh. 4:6, what *m* ye by this service?
Prov. 22:29, not stand before *m* men
Is. 2:9; 5:15; 31:8, the *m* man
Ezek. 17:12, know ye what these things *m*?
Acts 21:39, citizen of no *m* city
See Acts 10:17; 17:20; 21:13

MEANS Num. 14:18, by no *m* clear guilty
Ps. 49:7, none can by any *m* redeem
Mal. 1:9, this hath been by your *m*
Mat. 5:26, shalt by no *m* come out
John 9:21, by what *m* he now seeth
1 Cor. 8:9, lest by any *m* this liberty
9:22, that I might by all *m* save some
Phil. 3:11, by any *m* attain
2 Thes. 3:16, give you peace always by all *m*
See Jer. 5:31; 1 Cor. 9:27; Gal. 2:2

MEASURE (*n.*) Job 11:9, the *m* is longer than the earth
28:25, he weigheth the waters by *m*
Ps. 39:4, the *m* of my days
Is. 40:12, the dust of the earth in a *m*
Jer. 30:11; 46:28, I will correct thee in *m*
Ezek. 4:11, thou shalt drink water by *m*
Mat. 7:2; Luke 6:38, with what *m* ye mete
13:33; Luke 13:21, three *m* of meal
23:32, fill up *m* of your fathers
Luke 6:38, good *m* pressed down
John 3:34, giveth not the Spirit by *m*
Rom. 12:3, to every man the *m* of faith
2 Cor. 12:7, exalteth above *m*
Eph. 4:7, the *m* of the gift of Messiah

MEASURE—*Continued*
Rev. 6:6, a *m* of wheat for a penny
21:17, according to the *m* of a man
See Ps. 80:5; Is. 5:14; Mic. 6:10
MEASURE (*v.*) Is. 65:7, I will *m* former work
Jer. 31:37, if heaven can be *m*
33:22; Hos. 1:10, as the sand cannot be *m*
MEAT Gen. 27:4, make me savoury *m*
1 Ki. 19:8, went in strength of that *m*
Ps. 59:15, wander up and down for *m*
69:21, they gave me also gall for my *m*
78:25, he sent them *m* to the full
Prov. 23:3, dainties, for they are deceitful *m*
30:22, a fool when filled with *m*
31:15, she giveth *m* to her household
Is. 65:25, dust shall be the serpent's *m*
Ezek. 4:10, thy *m* shall be by weight
47:12, fruit for *m*
Dan. 1:8, not defile himself with king's *m*
Hab. 1:16, because their *m* is plenteous
3:17, fields yield no *m*
Mal. 3:10, bring tithes, that there may be *m*
Mat. 6:25; Luke 12:23, life more than *m*
10:10, workman worthy of his *m*
15:37; Mark 8:8, of broken *m*
John 4:32, I have *m* to eat
34, my *m* is to do the will of him
6:27, labour not for the *m* that perisheth
Acts 2:46, did eat *m* with gladness
15:29, abstain from *m* offered to idols
Rom. 14:15, destroy not him with thy *m*
17, kingdom of Yahvah is not *m* and drink
20, for *m* destroy not the work of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 6:13, *m* for the belly
8:13, if *m* make my brother to offend
10:3, the same spiritual *m*
1 Tim. 4:3, to abstain from *m*
Heb. 5:12, 14, not of strong *m*
12:16, who for one morsel of *m*
MEDDLE 2 Chr. 25:19, why *m* to thy hurt?
Prov. 20:3, every fool will be *m*
19, *m* not with him that flattereth
26:17, that *m* with strife
See 2 Chr. 35:21; Prov. 17:14; 24:21
MEDITATE Gen. 24:63, Isaac went out to *m*
Josh. 1:8, thou shalt *m* therein
Ps. 1:2, in his law doth he *m*
63:6; 119:148, *m* in the night watches
77:12; 143:5, I will *m* of thy works
Is. 33:18, thine heart shall *m* terror
Luke 21:14, not to *m* before
1 Tim. 4:15, *m* upon these things
See Ps. 19:14; 104:34; 119:97, 99
MEEK Num. 12:3, Moses was very *m*
Ps. 22:26, the *m* shall eat and be satisfied
25:9, the *m* will he guide
37:11; Mat. 5:5, the *m* shall inherit the earth
149:4, will beautify the *m*
Is. 29:19, the *m* shall increase their joy
61:1, good tidings to the *m*
Mat. 11:29, for I am *m*
1 Pet. 3:4, a *m* and quiet spirit
See Ps. 76:9; 147:6; Is. 11:4; Mat. 21:5
MEEKNESS 2 Cor. 10:1, the *m* of Messiah
Gal. 6:1, restore in the spirit of *m*
1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *m*
2 Tim. 2:25, in *m* instructing
Tit. 3:2, showing *m* to all men
See Zeph. 2:3; Gal. 5:23; Eph. 4:2
MEET Mat. 15:26, not *m* to take children's bread
25:1, 6, to *m* the bridegroom
1 Cor. 15:9, not *m* to be called an apostle
1 Thes. 4:17, to *m* Yahshua in the air
See Prov. 22:2; Amos 4:12; Mat. 8:34
MELODY Is. 23:16; 51:3; Amos 5:23
MELT Ps. 46:6, the earth *m*
97:5, the hills *m*
107:26, their soul *m*
Is. 13:7, every man's heart shall *m*
64:2, as when they *m* fire burneth
See Ex. 15:15; Josh. 14:8; Jer. 9:7
MEMBER Ps. 139:16, my *m* were written
Rom. 6:13, 19, neither yield your *m*
12:4, as we have many *m*
1 Cor. 6:15, bodies *m* of Messiah
Jas. 3:5, the tongue is a little *m*
4:1, lusts which war in your *m*
See Job 17:7; Mat. 5:29; Eph. 4:25; 5:30
MEMORY Ps. 109:15; 145:7; Prov. 10:7
MEN 1 Sam. 4:9, quit yourselves like *m*
Ps. 9:20, know themselves to be but *m*
8:27, but ye shall die like *m*
Eccl. 12:3, the strong *m* shall bow
Is. 46:8, show yourselves *m*
Gal. 1:10, do I now persuade *m*?
1 Thes. 2:4, not as pleasing *m* but YAHVAH
See Ps. 116:11; 1 Tim. 2:4; 1 Pet. 2:17
MEND 2 Chr. 24:12; 34:10; Mat. 4:21
MENTION Gen. 40:14, *m* me to Pharaoh
Ps. 71:16, make *m* of thy righteousness
Is. 12:4, make *m* that his name is exalted
63:7, I will *m* lovingkindnesses of YAHVAH
Rom. 1:9; Eph. 1:16; 1 Thes. 1:2, *m* of you in my prayers
See Is. 62:6; Ezek. 18:22; 33:16
MERCHANDISE Prov. 3:14, *m* of it better than *m* of silver
Is. 23:18, *m* shall be holiness to YAHVAH
Mat. 22:5, one to his farm, another to his *m*
John 2:16, my father's house an house of *m*
2 Pet. 2:3, make *m* of you
See Deut. 21:14; Ezek. 26:12; Rev. 18:11
MERCHANT Gen. 23:16, money with the *m*
Is. 23:8, whose *m* are princes
47:15, even thy *m* shall wander
Rev. 18:3, 11, the *m* of the earth
23, thy *m* were great men of the earth
See Prov. 31:24; Is. 23:11; Mat. 13:45
MERCIFUL Ps. 37:26, ever *m*, and lendeth
67:1, El be *m* to us, and bless us
Prov. 11:17, the *m* doeth good to his soul
Is. 57:1, *m* men are taken away
Jer. 3:12, return, for I am *m*
Luke 6:36, be ye *m*, as your Father is *m*
18:13 Yahvahbe *m* to me a sinner
Heb. 2:17, a *m* High Priest
See Ex. 34:6; 2 Sam. 22:26; 1 Ki. 20:31
MERCY Gen. 32:10, the least of the *m*
Ex. 33:19, shew *m* on whom I will shew *m*
34:7; Dan. 9:4, keeping *m* for thousands
1 Chr. 16:34, 41; 2 Chr. 5:13; Ezra 3:11; Ps. 106:1; 107:1; 118:1; 136:1; Jer. 33:11, his *m* endureth for ever
Ps. 23:6, surely goodness and *m* shall follow
25:7, according to thy *m* remember me
33:22, let thy *m* be upon us
66:20, not turned his *m* from me
77:8, is his *m* clean gone for ever?
85:10, *m* and truth are met together
89:2, *m* shall be built up for ever
90:14, satisfy us early with thy *m*
103:11; 145:8, longsuffering, and of great *m*
108:4, thy *m* is great above the heavens
115:1, for thy *m*, and for thy truth's sake
119:64, the earth is full of thy *m*
130:7, with YAHVAH there is *m*
Prov. 3:3, let not *m* and truth forsake thee
14:21, 31, he that hath *m* on the poor
16:6; 20:28, *m* and truth
Is. 54:7, with great *m* will I gather thee
Jer. 6:23, they are cruel, and have no *m*
Lam. 3:22, it is of YAHVAH's *m*
Hos. 4:1, because there is no *m* in the land
6:6, I desired *m* and not sacrifice
10:12, sow in righteousness, reap in *m*
14:3, in thee the fatherless find *m*
Hab. 3:2, in wrath remember *m*
Mat. 5:7, the merciful shall obtain *m*
Luke 10:37, he that shewed *m*
Rom. 9:15, 18, *m* on whom I will have *m*
16, Elohim that sheweth *m*
12:1, beseech you by the *m* of YAHVAH
8, he that sheweth *m*, with cheerfulness
2 Cor. 1:3, the Father of *m*
Eph. 2:4 Yahvah who is rich in *m*
1 Tim. 1:13, 16, I obtained *m*, because
2 Tim. 1:18, that he may find *m* in that day
Heb. 4:16, obtain *m*, and find grace
Jas. 2:13, without *m*, that shewed no *m*
1 Pet. 1:3, according to his abundant *m*
See Prov. 12:10; Dan. 4:27; 1 Tim. 1:2
MERRY Gen. 43:34, were *m* with him
Judg. 16:25, their hearts were *m*
Prov. 15:13, *m* heart, cheerful countenance
15, *m* heart hath a continual feast
17:22, *m* heart doeth good like a medicine
Eccl. 8:15, nothing better than to be *m*
9:7, drink thy wine with a *m* heart

MERRY—*Continued*
Eccl. 10:19, wine maketh *m*
Jas. 5:13, is any *m*?
See Luke 12:19; 15:23; Rev. 11:10
MESSENGER Job 33:23; Is. 42:19
METE Is. 40:12; Mark 4:24; Luke 6:38
MIDDLE Ezek. 1:16; Eph. 2:14
MIDST Ps. 102:24, in the *m* of my days
Prov. 23:34, lieth down in *m* of the sea
Dan. 9:27, in the *m* of the week
Mat. 18:20, there am I in the *m*
Mark 9:36, a little child in the *m*
Luke 24:36 Yahshua himself in the *m*
Phil. 2:15, in the *m* of a crooked nation
Rev. 2:7, in the *m* of the paradise of YAHVAH
4:6; 5:6; 7:17, in the *m* of the throne
MIGHT Deut. 6:5, love Yahvah with all thy *m*
8:17, the *m* of mine hand hath gotten
2 Sam. 6:14, David danced with all his *m*
Eccl. 9:10, do it with thy *m*
Is. 40:29, to them that have no *m*
Jer. 9:23, mighty man glory in his *m*
Zech. 4:6, not by *m*, nor by power
Eph. 3:16; Col. 1:11, strengthened with *m*
See Eph. 6:10; 2 Pet. 2:11; Rev. 7:12
MIGHTILY Jonah 3:8; Acts 18:28; 19:20
MIGHTY Gen. 10:9, he was a *m* hunter
Judg. 5:23, help of YAHVAH against the *m*
2 Sam. 1:19, 25, how are the *m* fallen!
Job 9:4, wise in heart and *m* in strength
Ps. 24:8, strong and *m*, *m* in battle
89:13, thou hast a *m* arm
19, help upon one that is *m*
93:4, the *m* waves of the sea
Is. 1:24; 30:29; 49:26, the *m* One of Israel
Jer. 32:19, *m* in work
Amos 2:14, neither shall *m* deliver himself
Mat. 11:20; 13:54; 14:2; Mark 6:2, *m* works
Luke 9:43, the *m* power of YAHVAH
24:19, prophet *m* in deed and word
Acts 18:24, *m* in the scriptures
1 Cor. 1:26, not many *m*
2 Cor. 10:4, weapons *m* through YAHVAH
Eph. 1:19, the working of his *m* power
See Num. 14:12; Eccl. 6:10; Mat. 3:11
MILK Gen. 49:12, teeth white with *m*
Prov. 30:33, churning of *m*
Is. 55:1, buy wine and *m*
Lam. 4:7, Nazarites were whiter than *m*
Ezek. 25:4, eat thy fruit and drink thy *m*
Heb. 5:12, 13, such as have need of *m*
1 Pet. 2:2, the sincere *m* of the word
See Judg. 4:19; 5:25; Job 21:24; Joel 3:18
MIND (*n.*) Job 23:13, he is in one *m*
34:33, should it be according to thy *m*?
Ps. 31:12, as a dead man out of *m*
Prov. 29:11, a fool uttereth all his *m*
Is. 26:3, whose *m* is stayed on thee
Mark 5:15; Luke 8:35, sitting, in his right *m*
Luke 12:29, neither be of doubtful *m*
Rom. 8:7, carnal *m* is enmity against YAHVAH
12:16, be of the same *m*
14:5, fully persuaded in his own *m*
2 Cor. 8:12, if there be first a willing *m*
13:11; Phil. 1:27; 2:2, be of one *m*
Phil. 2:3, in lowliness of *m*
5, let this *m* be in you
4:7, peace of Yahvah keep your *m*
1 Tim. 6:5; 2 Tim. 3:8, men of corrupt *m*
2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of sound *m*
1 Pet. 1:13, the loins of your *m*
2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your pure *m*
MIND (*v.*) Rom. 8:5; 12:16; Phil. 3:16, 19
MINDFUL Ps. 8:4; Is. 17:10; 2 Pet. 3:2
MINGLE Lev. 19:19; Is. 5:22; Mat. 27:34
MINISTER (*n.*) Ps. 103:21, ye *m* of his
104:4; Heb. 1:7, his *m* a flame of fire
Is. 61:6, men shall call you the *m* of YAHVAH
Joel 1:9, YAHVAH's *m* mourn
Mat. 20:26; Mark 10:43, let him be your *m*
Rom. 13:4, he is the *m* of YAH to thee
2 Cor. 3:6, able *m* of new testament
Gal. 2:17, is Messiah the *m* of sin?
Eph. 3:7; Col. 1:23, whereof I was made a *m*
6:21; Col. 1:7; 4:7, a faithful *m*
1 Tim. 4:6, a good *m*
MINISTER (*v.*) 1 Sam. 2:11, the child did *m*
1 Chr. 15:2, chosen to *m* for ever
Dan. 7:10, thousand thousands *m* to him

MINISTER—*Continued*
Mat. 4:11; Mark 1:13, angels *m* to him
20:28, not to be *m* unto, but to *m*
Luke 8:3, which *m* to him of their substance
Acts 20:34, these hands have *m*
See 2 Cor. 9:10; Heb. 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:11
MINISTRATION Luke 1:23; Acts 6:1
MINISTRY Acts 6:4, give ourselves to the *m*
2 Cor. 4:1, seeing we have this *m*
5:18, the *m* of reconciliation
6:3, that the *m* be not blamed
Eph. 4:12, for the work of *m*
Col. 4:17, take heed to the *m*
2 Tim. 4:5, make full proof of thy *m*
See Acts 1:17; 12:25; Rom. 12:7; Heb. 8:6
MINSTREL 2 Ki. 3:15; Mat. 9:23
MIRACLE Judg. 6:13, where be all his *m*?
Luke 23:8, hoped to have seen some *m*
John 2:11, this beginning of *m*
4:54, this is the second *m*
10:41, said, John did no *m*
Acts 2:22, approved of YAH by *m* and signs
1 Cor. 12:10, to another, the working of *m*
See Gal. 3:5; Heb. 2:4; Rev. 13:14
MIRTH Ps. 137:3; Prov. 14:13; Eccl. 2:1
MIRY Ps. 40:2; Ezek. 47:11; Dan. 2:41
MISCHIEF Ps. 7:14, they conceive *m*
Ps. 28:3, *m* is in their hearts
94:20, frameth *m* by a law
Prov. 10:23, it is as sport to a fool to do *m*
11:27, he that seeketh *m*
24:2, lips talk of *m*
Ezek. 7:26, *m* shall come upon *m*
Acts 13:10, O full of all subtilty and all *m*
See Prov. 24:8; Eccl. 10:13; Mic. 7:3
MISERABLE Job 16:2; Mat. 21:41
MISERY Prov. 31:7, remember his *m* no more
Eccl. 8:6, the *m* of man is great upon him
Lam. 1:7, remembered in days of her *m*
Jas. 5:1, howl for your *m* that shall come
See Judg. 10:16; Job 3:20; 11:16; Rom. 3:16
MIXED Prov. 23:30, they that seek *m* wine
Is. 1:22, thy wine *m* with water
Heb. 4:2, not being *m* with faith
See Ex. 12:38; Num. 11:4; Neh. 13:3
MOCK Gen. 19:14, he seemed as one that *m*
Num. 22:29, thou hast *m* me
1 Ki. 18:27, at noon Elijah *m* them
2 Chr. 36:16, they *m* the messengers of El
Prov. 1:26, I will *m* when your fear cometh
17:5, whoso *m* the poor
30:17, the eye that *m* at his father
Gal. 6:7 Yahvah is not *m*
See 2 Ki. 2:23; Mat. 2:16; Mark 15:20
MOCKER Ps. 35:16; Prov. 20:1; Is. 28:22
MODERATION Phil. 4:5
MOISTURE Ps. 32:4; Luke 8:6
MOLLIFIED Is. 1:6
MOMENT Job 7:18, try him every *m*
21:13, and in a *m* they go down
Ps. 30:5, his anger endureth but a *m*
Is. 26:20, hide thyself as it were a *m*
27:3, I will water it every *m*
54:7, for a small *m* have I forsaken thee
1 Cor. 15:52, we shall all be changed, in a *m*
2 Cor. 4:17, affliction, which is but for a *m*
See Ex. 33:5; Ezek. 26:16; 32:10; Luke 4:5
MONEY 2 Ki. 5:26, is it a time to receive *m*?
Eccl. 7:12, *m* is a defense
10:19, *m* answereth all things
Is. 52:3, redeemed without *m*
55:1, he that hath no *m*
2, wherefore do ye spend *m*
Mat. 17:24; 22:19, the tribute *m*
25:18, hid his master's
Acts 8:20, thy *m* perish with thee
1 Tim. 6:10, the love of *m*
See Gen. 23:9; Luke 9:3; Acts 4:37
MORROW Is. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32, for to *m* we die
56:12, to *m* shall be as this day
Mat. 6:34, take no thought for the *m*
Jas. 4:14, know not what shall be on the *m*
See Josh. 5:12; 2 Ki. 7:1; Prov. 3:28
MORSEL Job 31:17; Ps. 147:17; Prov. 17:1
MORTAL Rom. 6:12; 8:11, in your *m* body
1 Cor. 15:53, 54, *m* put on immortality
See Deut. 19:11; 2 Cor. 4:11; 5:4
MORTAR Prov. 27:22; Ezek. 13:11, 22, 28
MORTIFY Rom. 8:13; Col. 3:5

MOTE Mat. 7:3; Luke 6:41
MOTHER Judg. 5:7, a *m* in Israel
2 Chr. 22:3, his *m* was his counsellor
Job 17:14, to the worm, thou art my *m*
Ps. 113:9, a joyful *m* of children
Is. 66:13, as one whom his *m* comforteth
Ezek. 16:44, as is the *m*, so is her daughter
Mat. 12:48; Mark 3:33, who is my *m*?
John 2:1; Acts 1:14, the *m* of Yahshua
See Gen. 3:20; Ps. 22:9; S. of S. 8:1; Is. 49:23; Gal. 4:26; Rev. 17:5
MOULDY Josh. 9:5, 12
MOUNT Ex. 18:5, the *m* of El
Ps. 107:26, they *m* up to heaven
Is. 40:31, *m* with wings, as eagles
See Job 20:6; 39:27; Is. 27:13
MOURN Gen. 37:35, down to the grave *m*
Prov. 5:11, and thou *m* at the last
Is. 61:2, to comfort all that *m*
Mat. 5:4, blessed are they that *m*
24:30, shall all the tribes of the earth *m*
Luke 6:25, you that laugh, ye shall *m*
MOURNER 2 Sam. 14:2; Eccl. 12:5; Hos. 9:4
MOURNFULLY Mal. 3:14
MOUTH Job 9:20, own *m* shall condemn me
40:4, I will lay my hand on my *m*
Ps. 8:2; Mat. 21:16, out of the *m* of babes
39:1, I will keep my *m* with a bridle
49:3, my *m* shall speak of wisdom
55:21, words of his *m* smoother than butter
81:10, open thy *m* wide
Prov. 10:14; 14:3; 15:2, the *m* of the foolish
13:2, good by the fruit of his *m*
3; 21:23, he that keepeth his *m*
Eccl. 6:7, all labour of a man is for his *m*
Is. 29:13, this people draw near with *m*
Mal. 2:6, the law of truth was in his *m*
Mat. 12:34; Luke 6:45, the *m* speaketh
13:35, I will open my *m* in parables
Luke 21:15, I will give you a *m* and wisdom
Rom. 10:10, with the *m* confession is made
Tit. 1:11, whose *m* must be stopped
Jas. 3:10, out of the same *m* proceedeth
See Lam. 3:29; John 19:29; 2 Tim. 4:17
MOVE Ps. 10:6; 16:8, I shall not be *m*
Mat. 21:10; Acts 21:30, all the city was *m*
John 5:3, waiting for the *m* of the water
Acts 17:28, in him we live, and *m*
20:24, none of these things *m* me
See Prov. 23:31; Is. 7:2; 2 Pet. 1:21
MUCH Ex. 16:18, he that gathered *m*
Num. 16:3, ye take too *m* upon you
Luke 7:47, for she loved *m*
12:48, to whom *m* is given
16:10, faithful in *m*
See Prov. 25:16; Eccl. 5:12; Jer. 2:22
MULTIPLY Is. 9:3, thou hast *m* the nation
Jer. 3:16, when ye be *m* they shall say
Dan. 4:1; 6:25; 1 Pet. 1:2, peace be *m*
Nah. 3:16, thou hast *m* thy merchants
See Acts 6:1; 7:17; 9:31; 12:24
MULTITUDE Ex. 23:2, a *m* to do evil
Job 32:7, *m* of years should teach wisdom
Ps. 5:7; 51:1; 106:7, in the *m* of thy mercy
33:16, no king saved by the *m* of an host
94:19, in the *m* of my thoughts
Prov. 10:19, in *m* of words, wanteth not sin
11:14; 15:22; 24:6, in the *m* of counsellors
Eccl. 5:3, through the *m* of business
Jas. 5:20; 1 Pet. 4:8, hide a *m* of sins
MURDER Mat. 15:19; Rom. 1:29; Rev. 9:21
MURDERER Job 24:14, *m* rising with light
Hos. 9:13, bring forth children to *m*
John 8:44, devil was a *m* from the beginning
1 Pet. 4:15, none suffer as a *m*
1 John 3:15, who hateth his brother is a *m* and no *m* hath eternal life
MURMURINGS Ex. 16:7; Phil. 2:14
MUSE Ps. 39:3; 143:5; Luke 3:15
MUTTER Is. 8:19; 59:3
MUTUAL Rom. 1:12
MYSTERY Mat. 13:11; 1 Cor. 2:7; 15:51

N

NAIL Ezra 9:8, give us a *n* in his holy place
Is. 22:23, fasten as a *n* in sure place
John 20:25, put finger into print of *n*
Col. 2:14, *n* it to his cross

NAIL—*Continued*
See Judg. 4:21; Eccl. 12:11; Dan. 4:33
NAKED Ex. 32:25, made *n* to their shame
Job 1:21, *n* came I out, and *n* shall I return
Mat. 25:36, *n*, and ye clothed me
1 Cor. 4:11, to this present hour we are *n*
2 Cor. 5:3, we shall not be found *n*
Heb. 4:13, all things are *n* to eyes of him
See John 21:7; Jas. 2:15; Rev. 3:17; 16:15
NAKEDNESS Rom. 8:35; 2 Cor. 11:27
NAME (*n.*) Ex. 3:15, this is my *n* for ever
23:21, my *n* is in him
Josh. 7:9, what wilt thou do to thy great *n*?
Neh. 9:10, so didst thou get thee a *n*
Job. 18:17, he shall have no *n* in the street
Ps. 20:1, the *n* of El defend thee
5, in the *n* of El set up banners
22:22; Heb. 2:12, I will declare thy *n*
48:10, according to thy *n* so is thy praise
111:9, holy and reverend is his *n*
115:1, unto thy *n* give glory
138:2, thy word above all thy *n*
Prov. 10:7, the *n* of the wicked shall rot
18:10, the *n* of YAHVAH a strong tower
22:1, good *n* rather to be chosen
Is. 42:8, I am YAHVAH, that is my *n*
55:13, it shall be to YAHVAH for a *n*
56:5; 63:12, an everlasting *n*
57:15, whose *n* is Holy
62:2, called by a new *n*
Jer. 10:6, thou art great, and thy *n* is great
14:14; 23:25; 27:15, prophesy lies in my *n*
Mal. 1:6, wherein have we despised thy *n*?
4:2, to you that fear my *n*
Mat. 6:9; Luke 11:2, hallowed be thy *n*
10:22; 19:29; Mark 13:13; Luke 21:12; Acts 9:16, for my *n* sake
12:21, in his *n* shall the Gentiles trust
18:5; Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48, receive in my *n*
Mark 5:9; Luke 8:30, what is thy *n*?
9:39, do a miracle in my *n*
Luke 10:20, *n* written in heaven
21:8, many shall come in my *n*
John 5:43, if another shall come in his own *n*
16:23, 24, 26, whatsoever ye ask in my *n*
Acts 3:16, his *n* through faith in his *n*
4:12, none other *n* under heaven
41, worthy to suffer for his *n*
Eph. 1:21, far above every *n*
Phil. 2:9, 10, a *n* above every *n*
4:3, whose *n* are in the book of life
Col. 3:17, do all in the *n* of the Master Yahshua
Heb. 1:4, obtained a more excellent *n*
Rev. 2:13, holdest fast my *n*
17, a *n* written, which no man knoweth
3:1, thou hast a *n* that thou livest
13:1, the *n* of blasphemy
14:1; 22:4, Father's *n* in their foreheads
See Gen. 2:20; Ex. 28:9; Is. 45:3; John 10:3
NAME (*v.*) Rom. 15:20, not where Messiah was *n*
2 Tim. 2:19, *n* the name of Messiah
See 1 Sam. 16:3; Is. 62:2; Luke 2:21; 6:13
NARROW Is. 28:20; 49:19; Mat. 7:14
NATION 2 Sam. 7:23, what *n* like thy people?
Ps. 33:12, blessed is the *n* whose El
147:20, he hath not dealt so with any *n*
Prov. 14:34, righteousness exalteth a *n*
Is. 2:4, *n* shall not lift sword against *n*
18:2, a *n* scattered and peeled
26:2, that the righteous *n* may enter in
34:1, come near, ye *n*, to hear
52:15, so shall he sprinkle many *n*
Jer. 10:7, O King of *n*
Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10, *n* against *n*
Luke 7:5, he loveth our *n*
21:25, distress of *n*
John 11:50, that the whole *n* perish not
Acts 2:5, devout men of every *n*
10:35, in every *n* he that feareth
Phil. 2:15, crooked and perverse *n*
Rev. 5:9, redeemed out of every *n*
See Deut. 4:27; 15:6; Jer. 2:11; 4:2; 31:10
NATIVITY Gen. 11:28; Jer. 46:16
NATURAL Deut. 34:7, nor his *n* force abated
Rom. 1:31; 2 Tim. 3:3, without *n* affection
1 Cor. 2:14, the *n* man receiveth not
See 1 Cor. 15:44; Phil. 2:20; Jas. 1:23
NATURE 1 Cor. 11:14, even *n* itself teach?
Eph. 2:3, by *n* children of wrath

NATURE—*Continued*
Heb. 2:16, the *n* of angels
2 Pet. 1:4, partakers of the divine *n*
See Rom. 1:26; 2:14, 27; Gal. 2:15; 4:8
NAUGHT Prov. 20:14, it is *n*, saith the buyer
Is. 49:4, spent strength for *n*
52:3, ye have sold yourselves for *n*
Mal. 1:10, shut the doors for *n*
Acts 5:38, if of men, it will come to *n*
See Deut. 15:9; Job 1:9; Rom. 14:10
NAUGHTINESS 1 Sam. 17:28; Prov. 11:6
NAUGHTY Prov. 6:12; 17:4; Jer. 24:2
NAY Mat. 5:37; 2 Cor. 1:17, 18, 19
NEAR Judg. 20:34, knew not evil was *n*
Ps. 22:11, trouble is *n*
148:14, a people *n* to him
Prov. 27:10, better a neighbour that is *n*
Is. 50:8, he is *n* that justifieth
55:6, call upon YAHVAH while he is *n*
Obad. 15, the day of YAHVAH is *n*
Mat. 24:33, it is *n*, even at the doors
Mark 13:28, ye know that summer is *n*
See Ezek. 11:3; 22:5; Rom. 13:11
NECESSARY Job 23:12; Acts 15:28; 28:10
NECESSITY Rom. 12:13, *n* of saints
1 Cor. 9:16, *n* is laid upon me
See Acts 20:34; 2 Cor. 12:10; Phil. 4:16
NECK Prov. 3:3, bind them about thy *n*
Mat. 18:6; Luke 17:2, millstone about his *n*
Luke 15:20; Acts 20:37, fell on his *n*
Acts 15:10, yoke on the *n* of disciples
See Neh. 9:29; Is. 3:16; 48:4; Rom. 16:4
NEED 2 Chr. 20:17, ye shall not *n* to fight
Prov. 31:11, he shall have no *n* of spoil
Luke 12:30, what things ye have *n* of
9:12; Luke 5:31, *n* not a physician
14:16, they *n* not depart
Luke 19:31, 34, Yahshua hath *n* of them
Acts 2:45; 4:35, as every man had *n*
1 Cor. 12:21, I have no *n* of thee
Phil. 4:12, to abound and to suffer *n*
19Elohimshall supply all your *n*
2 Tim. 2:15, that *n* not to be ashamed
Heb. 4:16, grace to help in time of *n*
5:12, ye have *n* that one teach you
1 John 3:17, seeth his brother have *n*
Rev. 3:17, rich, and have *n* of nothing
21:23; 22:5, city had no *n* of the sun
NEEDFUL Luke 10:42; Phil. 1:24; Jas. 2:16
NEEDY Job 24:4, they turn the *n* out of the way
Ps. 9:18, the *n* shall not alway be forgotten
40:17; 70:5; 86:1; 109:22, I am poor and *n*
74:21, let the poor and *n* praise thy name
Prov. 31:9, plead the cause of the poor and *n*
Is. 41:17, when the *n* seek water
See Ezek. 16:49; 18:12; 22:29; Amos 8:4, 6
NEGLECT Mat. 18:17; Acts 6:1
NEGLIGENT 2 Chr. 29:11; 2 Pet. 1:12
NEIGHBOUR Prov. 3:28, say not to thy *n*, Go and come again
14:20, the poor is hated even of his *n*
21:10, his *n* findeth no favour
Eccl. 4:4, envied of his *n*
Hab. 2:15, that giveth his *n* drink
Luke 10:29, who is my *n*?
14:12, call not thy rich *n*
Eph. 4:25, speak every man truth to his *n*
See Ex. 20:16; Lev. 19:13; Mat. 5:43
NEST Num. 24:21, puttest thy *n* in a rock
Deut. 32:11, as an eagle stirreth up her *n*
Job 29:18, I shall die in my *n*
Ps. 84:3, the swallow hath found a *n*
Mat. 8:20; Luke 9:58, birds of the air have *n*
See Prov. 27:8; Is. 16:2; Jer. 49:16; Obad. 4
NET Ps. 141:10, wicked fall into their own *n*
Prov. 1:17, in vain the *n* is spread
Eccl. 9:12, as fishes taken in an evil *n*
Hab. 1:16, they sacrifice unto their *n*
Mat. 13:47, kingdom of heaven like a *n*
Mark 1:18, they forsook their *n*
Luke 5:5, at thy word I will let down the *n*
See Mat. 4:21; Mark 1:16; John 21:6
NETHER Deut. 24:6; Job 41:24
NEVER Lev. 6:13, the fire shall *n* go out
Job. 3:16, as infants which *n* saw light
Ps. 10:11, he will *n* see it
15:5; 30:6, shall *n* be moved
Prov. 27:20; 30:15, *n* satisfied
Is. 56:11, which can *n* have enough

NEVER—*Continued*
Mat. 7:23, I *n* knew you
26:33, yet will I *n* be offended
Mark 2:12, we *n* saw it on this fashion
3:29, hath *n* forgiveness
John 4:14; 6:35, shall *n* thirst
7:46, *n* man spake like this man
8:51; 10:28; 11:26, shall *n* see death
1 Cor. 13:8, charity *n* faileth
Heb. 13:5, I will *n* leave thee
2 Pet. 1:10, ye shall *n* fall
NEW Num. 16:30Yahwah make a *n* thing
Ps. 33:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1; Is. 42:10; Rev. 5:9; 14:3, a *n* song
Eccl. 1:9, no *n* thing under the sun
Is. 65:17, *n* heavens and *n* earth
Lam. 3:23, *n* every morning
Mat. 9:16, *n* cloth to old garment
Mark 1:27, what *n* doctrine is this?
John 13:34, a *n* commandment
Acts 17:21, to tell or hear some *n* thing
2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15, a *n* creature
Eph. 2:15; 4:24; Col. 3:10, *n* man
Heb. 10:20, *n* and living way
Rev. 2:17; 3:12, a *n* name
21:5, I make all things *n*
NEWLY Deut. 32:17; Judg. 7:19
NEWNESS Rom. 6:4; 7:6
NEWS Prov. 25:25
NIGH Num. 24:17, but not *n*
Deut. 30:14, the world is *n* unto thee
Ps. 34:18, *n* to them of broken heart
145:18, *n* to all that call upon him
Eph. 2:13, made *n* by the blood of Messiah
See Joel 2:1; Luke 21:20; Heb. 6:8
NIGHT Ex. 12:42, a *n* to be much observed
Job 35:10; Ps. 77:6, songs in the *n*
Ps. 30:5, weeping may endure for a *n*
91:5, the terror by *n*
136:9, moon and stars to rule by *n*
139:11, the *n* shall be light about me
Is. 21:4, the *n* of my pleasure
11, watchman, what of the *n*?
Luke 6:12, he continued all *n* in prayer
John 9:4, the *n* cometh, when no man can work
11:10, walk in the *n*, he stumbleth
Rom. 13:12, the *n* is far spent
Rev. 21:25; 22:5, no *n* there
NOBLE Neh. 3:5, the *n* put not their neck
Job 29:10, the *n* held their peace
Jer. 2:21, planted thee a *n* vine
Acts 17:11, Bereans were more *n* than those
1 Cor. 1:26, not many *n*
See Num. 21:18; Ps. 149:8; Eccl. 10:17
NOISE Ezra 3:13, not discern *n* of joy
Ps. 66:1; 81:1; 95:1; 98:4; 100:1, joyful *n*
Ezek. 1:24; 43:2, *n* of great waters
2 Pet. 3:10, pass away with great *n*
See Josh. 6:27; Mark 2:1; Acts 2:6
NOISOME Ps. 91:3; Ezek. 14:21; Rev. 16:2
NOTHING Neh. 9:21, thou hast lacked *n*
Job 8:9, but of yesterday, and know *n*
Ps. 49:17, he shall carry *n* away
119:165, *n* shall offend them
Prov. 13:4, the sluggard desireth, and hath *n*
7, maketh himself rich, yet hath *n*
Lam. 1:12, is it *n* to you?
Mat. 17:20, *n* shall be impossible
21:19; Mark 11:13, *n* but leaves
John 15:5, without me ye can do *n*
1 Cor. 4:4, I know *n* by myself
2 Cor. 6:10, as having *n*
13:8, we can do *n* against the truth
1 Tim. 4:4, *n* to be refused
6:7, brought *n* into this world, carry *n* out
See Phil. 4:6; Jas. 1:4; 3 John 7
NOURISH 1 Tim. 4:6, *n* in words of faith
Jas. 5:5, have *n* your hearts
See Gen. 45:11; 50:21; Acts 12:20; Col. 2:19
NOW Job 4:5, *n* it is come upon thee
Ps. 119:67, but *n* have I kept thy word
Hos. 2:7, then was it better than *n*
Luke 14:17, all things are *n* ready
John 13:7, thou knowest not *n*
16:12, ye cannot bear them *n*
1 Cor. 13:12, *n* I know in part
Gal. 2:20, the life I *n* live
1 Tim. 4:8, the life that *n* is
1 Pet. 1:8, though *n* ye see him not

NOW—*Continued*
1 John 3:2, *n* are we sons of YAHVAH
See Rom. 6:22; Gal. 3:3; Heb. 2:8
NUMBER (*n.*) Job 9:10, things without *n*
25:3, is there any *n* of his armies?
Ps. 139:18, more in *n* than the sand
147:4, he telleth the *n* of the stars
Acts 11:21, a great *n* believed
16:5, the assemblies increased in *n* daily
Rev. 13:17, 18, the *n* of his name
See Deut. 7:7; Hos. 1:10; Rom. 9:27
NUMBER (*v.*) 1 Chr. 21:2, *n* the people
Ps. 90:12, so teach us to *n* our days
Is. 53:12, he was *n* with transgressors
Mat. 10:30; Luke 12:7, hairs are all *n*
Rev. 7:9, multitude which no man could *n*
See Ex. 30:12; Job 14:16; Ps. 40:5; Acts 1:17
NURSE Ex. 2:7, 9; Is. 60:4
NURTURE Eph. 6:4

O

OBEDIENCE Rom. 5:19, by the *o* of one
16:26, the *o* of faith
Heb. 5:8, yet learned he *o*
See Rom. 16:19; 2 Cor. 10:5; 1 Pet. 1:2
OBEDIENT Prov. 25:12, wise reprover upon an *o* ear
Is. 1:19, if *o* ye shall eat
2 Cor. 2:9, *o* in all things
Eph. 6:5; Tit. 2:9, be *o* to your masters
Phil. 2:8, *o* unto death
1 Pet. 1:14, as *o* children
See Num. 27:20; 2 Sam. 22:45; Tit. 2:5
OBEISANCE Gen. 37:7; 43:28; 2 Sam. 15:5
OBEY Deut. 11:27, a blessing if ye *o*
Josh. 24:24, his voice will we *o*
1 Sam. 15:22, to *o* is better than sacrifice
Jer. 7:23, *o* my voice, I will be your El
Acts 5:29, Yahvah rather than men
Rom. 6:16, his servants ye are to whom ye *o*
2 Thes. 1:8, that *o* not the evangel
Heb. 13:17, *o* them that have rule over you
1 Pet. 1:22, purified your souls in *o* the truth
See Ex. 5:2; 23:21; Dan. 9:10; Mat. 8:27
OBJECT Acts 24:19
OBSCURE Prov. 20:20
OBSCURITY Is. 29:18; 58:10; 59:9
OBSERVATION Luke 17:20
OBSERVE Ps. 107:43, wise, and will *o* these things
Prov. 23:26, let thine eyes *o* my ways
Eccl. 11:4, he that *o* the wind
Jonah 2:8, that *o* lying vanities
Mat. 28:20, teaching them to *o* all things
Mark 6:20; Herod feared John, and *o* him
10:20, all these have I *o*
See Ex. 12:42; 31:16; Ezek. 20:18; Gal. 4:10
OBSERVER Deut. 18:10
OBSTINATE Deut. 2:30; Is. 48:4
OBTAIN Prov. 8:35, *o* favour of YAHVAH
Is. 35:10; 51:11, shall *o* joy and gladness
Luke 20:35, worthy to *o* that world
Acts 26:22, having *o* help of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 9:24, so run that ye may *o*
1 Thes. 5:9; 2 Tim. 2:10, to *o* salvation
1 Tim. 1:13, I *o* mercy
Heb. 4:16, *o* mercy, and find grace to help
9:12, having *o* eternal redemption
2 Pet. 1:1, *o* like precious faith
OCCASION 2 Sam. 12:14, great *o* to enemies
Dan. 6:4, sought to find *o*
Rom. 14:13, an *o* to fall in his brother's way
1 Tim. 5:14, give none *o* to the adversary
See Gen. 43:18; Ezra 7:20; Ezek. 18:3
OCCUPATION Gen. 46:33; Acts 18:3
OCCUPY Ezek. 27:9; Luke 19:13
ODOUR John 12:3; Phil. 4:18; Rev. 5:8
OFFENCE Eccl. 10:4, yielding pacifieth *o*
Is. 8:14; Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8, a rock of *o*
Mat. 16:23, thou art an *o* to me
Acts 24:16, conscience void of *o*
Rom. 14:20, that man who eateth with *o*
1 Cor. 10:32; 2 Cor. 6:3, give none *o*
Phil. 1:10, without *o* till the day of Messiah
OFFEND Job 34:31, I will not *o* any more
Ps. 119:165, nothing shall *o* them
Prov. 18:19, brother *o* is harder to be won
Mat. 5:30; 18:9, if thine eye *o* thee

OFFEND—*Continued*
Mat. 13:41, gather all things that *o*
57; Mark 6:3, they were *o* in him
Rom. 14:21, whereby thy brother is *o*
Jas. 2:10, yet *o* in one point
See Gen. 20:9; Jer. 37:18; 2 Cor. 11:29
OFFENDER 1 Ki. 1:21; Acts 25:11
OFFER Judg. 5:2, willing *o* themselves
Ps. 50:23, whose *o* praise
Mat. 5:24, then come and *o* thy gift
Luke 6:29, one cheek, *o* also the other
1 Cor. 8:1, 4, 7; 10:19, things *o* to idols
Phil. 2:17, *o* in the service of your faith
2 Tim. 4:6, now ready to be *o*
Heb. 9:28, Messiah once *o* to bear the sins
See 2 Chr. 17:16; Ezra 1:6; 2:68; Mal. 1:8
OFFICE Rom. 11:13, I magnify mine *o*
1 Tim. 3:1, the *o* of a bishop
Heb. 7:5, the *o* of the priesthood
See Gen. 41:13; Ps. 109:8; Rom. 12:4
OFFSCOURING Lam. 3:45; 1 Cor. 4:13
OFFSPRING Job 27:14; Acts 17:28
OFTEN Prov. 29:1, being *o* reproved
Mal. 3:16, spake *o* one to another
Luke 13:34, how *o* would I have gathered
1 Cor. 11:26, as *o* as ye eat
1 Tim. 5:23, thine *o* infirmities
OIL Ps. 45:7; Heb. 1:9, with *o* of gladness
92:10, be anointed with fresh *o*
104:15, *o* to make his face to shine
Is. 61:3, *o* of joy for mourning
Mat. 25:3, took no *o* with them
Luke 10:34, pouring in *o* and wine
See Ex. 27:20; Mic. 6:7; Luke 7:46
OLD Deut. 8:4; 29:5; Neh. 9:21, waxed not *o*
Josh. 5:11, did eat of the *o* corn
Ps. 37:25, I have been young, and now am *o*
71:18, when I am *o* forsake me not
Prov. 22:6, when he is *o* he will not
Is. 58:12, build the *o* waste places
Jer. 6:16, ask for the *o* paths
Luke 5:39, he saith, the *o* is better
2 Cor. 5:17, *o* things are passed away
2 Pet. 2:5 Yahvah spared not the *o* world
1 John 2:7, the *o* commandment is the word
Rev. 12:9; 20:2, that *o* serpent
See Job 22:15; Mat. 5:21; Rom. 7:6
OMITTED Mat. 23:23
ONCE Gen. 18:32, yet but this *o*
Num. 13:30, let us go up at *o*
Job 33:14; Ps. 62:11, speaketh *o* yea twice
Is. 66:8, shall a nation be born at *o*?
Heb. 6:4, *o* enlightened
9:27, *o* to die
See Rom. 6:10; Heb. 10:10; 1 Pet. 3:18
ONE Job 9:3, *o* of a thousand
Eccl. 7:27; Is. 27:12, *o* by *o*
Mark 10:21, *o* thing thou lackest
Luke 10:42, *o* thing is needful
John 9:25, *o* thing I know
17:11, 21, 22, that they may be *o*
Gal. 3:28, all *o* in Messiah
Eph. 4:5, *o* Yahshua *o* faith, *o* baptism
See Deut. 6:4; Mark 12:32; 1 Tim. 2:5
OPEN Num. 16:30, if the earth *o* her mouth
Ps. 49:4, I will *o* my dark saying
51:15, *o* thou my lips
104:28; 145:16, thou *o* thine hand
119:18, *o* thou mine eyes
Is. 22:22, he shall *o*, and none shall shut
42:7, to *o* the blind eyes
60:11, thy gates shall be *o* continually
Mal. 3:10, *o* windows of heaven
Mat. 25:11; Luke 13:25, Master to us
27:52, graves were *o*
Mark 7:34, that is, be *o*
Luke 24:32, while he *o* to us the scriptures
Acts 26:18, to *o* their eyes, and turn them
1 Cor. 16:9, great door and effectual is *o*
Col. 4:3, *o* to us a door of utterance
OPERATION Ps. 28:5; Is. 5:12; 1 Cor. 12:6
OPINION 1 Ki. 18:21; Job 32:6
OPPORTUNITY Gal. 6:10; Phil. 4:10
OPPOSE Job 30:21; 2 Tim. 2:25
OPPOSITIONS 1 Tim. 6:20
OPPRESS Ex. 22:21; 23:9, *o* a stranger
Lev. 25:14, 17, ye shall not *o* one another
1 Sam. 12:3, whom have I *o*?
Ps. 10:18, that the man of earth may no more *o*

OPPRESS—*Continued*
Prov. 14:31; 22:16, he that *o* the poor
28:3, a poor man that *o* the poor
Jer. 7:6, If ye *o* not the stranger
Hos. 12:7, he loveth to *o*
Zech. 7:10, *o* not the widow
See Mal. 3:5; Acts 7:24; 10:38; Jas. 2:6
OPPRESSION Ps. 62:10, trust not in *o*
119:134, deliver me from the *o* of man
Eccl. 4:1, I consider the *o*
7:7, *o* maketh a wise man mad
Is. 30:12, ye trust in *o*
See Is. 33:15; Zech. 9:8; 10:4
ORATOR Is. 3:3; Acts 24:1
ORDAIN Ps. 8:2, hast thou *o* strength
81:5, this he *o* in Joseph
132:17, I have *o* a lamp for mine anointed
Is. 26:12, thou wilt *o* peace for us
30:33, Tophet is *o* of old
Jer. 1:5, I *o* thee a prophet
Mark 3:14 Yahshua *o* twelve
Acts 1:22, one be *o* to be a witness
10:42, *o* of Yahwah to be the Judge
13:48, *o* to eternal life
17:31, by that man whom he hath *o*
Rom. 13:1, the powers that be are *o* of YAHVAH
Gal. 3:19, the law was *o* by angels
Jude 4, of old *o* to this condemnation
See 1 Cor. 2:7; 9:14; 1 Tim. 2:7; Heb. 5:1
ORDER 2 Ki. 20:1; Is. 38:1, set thine house in *o*
Job 10:22, land without any *o*
37:19, we cannot *o* our speech
Ps. 40:5, they cannot be reckoned in *o*
50:21, I will set them in *o*
23, to him that *o* his conversation aright
1 Cor. 14:40, decently and in *o*
See Ps. 37:23; Acts 21:24; 1 Cor. 15:23
ORDINANCE Mal. 3:14, what profit that we have kept *o*?
Rom. 13:2, the *o* of their YAHVAH
Eph. 2:15, commandments contained in *o*
Col. 2:14, handwriting of *o*
Heb. 9:10, in carnal *o*
See Jer. 31:36; Luke 1:6; 1 Pet. 2:13
ORPHANS Lam. 5:3
OUGHT Mat. 23:23, these *o* ye to have done
Luke 24:26, *o* not Messiah to have suffered?
John 4:20, the place where men *o* to worship
Acts 5:29, we *o* to obey YAHVAH
Rom. 8:26, what we should pray for as we *o*
Heb. 5:12, when ye *o* to be teachers
Jas. 3:10, these things *o* not so to be
See Rom. 12:3; 15:1; 1 Tim. 3:15
OURS Mark 12:7; Luke 20:14; 1 Cor. 1:2
OUT Num. 32:23, your sin will find you *o*
Ps. 82:5, are *o* of course
Prov. 4:23, *o* of it are the issues of life
Mat. 12:34; 15:19, *o* of abundance of heart
See Gen. 2:9, 23; 3:19; John 15:19; Acts 2:5
OUTCAST Ps. 147:2; Is. 11:12; 27:13
OUTGOINGS Josh. 17:18; Ps. 65:8
OUTRAGEOUS Prov. 27:4
OUTRUN John 20:4
OUTSIDE Judg. 7:11; Luke 11:39
OUTSTRETCHED Deut. 26:8; Jer. 21:5
OUTWARD Mat. 23:27, appear beautiful *o*
Rom. 2:28, not a Jew, which is one *o*
2 Cor. 4:16, though our *o* man perish
See Mat. 23:28; Rom. 2:28; 1 Pet. 3:3
OVERCHARGE Luke 21:34; 2 Cor. 2:5
OVERCOME Gen. 49:19, he shall *o* at last
Jer. 23:9, like a man whom wine hath *o*
John 16:33, I have *o* the world
Rom. 12:21, be not *o* of evil, but *o* evil
1 John 5:4, 5, victory that *o* the world
Rev. 2:7, 17, 26; 3:12, 21, to him that *o*
See S. of S. 6:5; 2 Pet. 2:19; Rev. 12:11
OVERMUCH Eccl. 7:16; 2 Cor. 2:7
OVERPAST Ps. 57:1; Is. 26:20
OVERPLUS Lev. 25:27
OVERSEER Gen. 41:34; Acts 20:28
OVERSHADOW Mat. 17:5; Mark 9:7
OVERSIGHT Gen. 43:12; 1 Pet. 5:2
OVERSPREAD Gen. 9:19; Dan. 9:27
OVERTAKE Gal. 6:1, a man be *o* in a fault
1 Thes. 5:4, day should *o* you as a thief
See Deut. 19:6; Is. 59:9; Jer. 42:16
OVERTHROW Job 19:6, El hath *o* me
Ps. 140:4, purposed to *o* my goings

OVERTHROW—*Continued*
Prov. 13:6, wickedness *o* the sinner
Jonah 3:4, Nineveh shall be *o*
Acts 5:39, if it be of Yahwah ye cannot *o* it
See Gen. 19:21; Prov. 29:4; 2 Tim. 2:18
OVERTURN Job 9:5; Ezek. 21:27
OVERWHELM Job 6:27, ye *o* the fatherless
Ps. 61:2, when my heart is *o*
77:3; 142:3; 143:4; my spirit was *o*
See Ps. 55:5; 78:53; 124:4
OVERWISE Eccl. 7:16
OWE Luke 16:5, 7, how much *o* thou?
Rom. 13:8, *o* no man any thing
See Mat. 18:24, 28; Luke 7:41; Philem. 18
OWN Num. 32:42, called it after his *o* name
1 Chr. 29:14, of thine *o* have we given thee
Ps. 12:4, our lips are our *o*
67:6, even our *o* El shall bless us
Mat. 20:15, do what I will with mine *o*
John 1:11, to his *o*, his *o* received him not
13:1, having loved his *o*
1 Cor. 6:19, ye are not your *o*
See Acts 5:4; Phil. 3:9; 1 Tim. 5:8; Rev. 1:5
OWNER Ex. 21:28; 22:11; Eccl. 5:13; Is. 1:3

P

PACIFY Prov. 16:14; 21:14; Eccl. 10:4
PAIN Ps. 55:4, my heart is sore *p*
116:3, the *p* of hell gat hold upon me
Acts 2:24, having loosed the *p* of death
Rom. 8:22, creation travalleth in *p*
Rev. 21:4, neither shall there be any more *p*
See Ps. 73:16; Jer. 4:19; 2 Cor. 11:27
PAINTED 2 Ki. 9:30; Jer. 4:30; 22:14
PALACE Ps. 48:13, considered her *p*
122:7, prosperity within thy *p*
144:12, the similitude of a *p*
Jer. 9:21, death is entered into our *p*
Luke 11:21, a strong man keepeth his *p*
Phil. 1:13, manifest in all the *p*
See 1 Chr. 29:1; Neh. 1:1; 2:8; Is. 25:2
PALE Is. 29:22; Jer. 30:6; Rev. 6:8
PALM Is. 49:16; Mat. 26:67; Mark 14:65
PANT Ps. 38:10; 42:1; 119:131; Amos 2:7
PARDON Ex. 23:21, he will not *p*
2 Ki. 5:18, YAHVAH *p* thy servant
2 Chr. 30:18, the good YAH *p* every one
Neh. 9:17, a El ready to *p*
Is. 55:7, he will abundantly *p*
See Jer. 33:8; 50:20; Lam. 3:42; Mic. 7:18
PARENTS Mark 13:12, rise up against *p*
Luke 18:29, no man that hath left *p*
21:16, ye shall be betrayed by *p*
John 9:2, who did sin, this man, or his *p*?
Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2, disobedient to *p*
Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20, children, obey your *p*
See Luke 2:27; 8:56; 1 Tim. 5:4; Heb. 11:23
PART (*n.*) Ps. 5:9, their inward *p* is wickedness
51:6, in hidden *p* make me to know
118:7, YAHVAH taketh my *p*
Luke 10:42, that good *p*
John 13:8, thou hast no *p* with me
Acts 8:21, neither *p* nor lot
2 Cor. 6:15, what *p* hath he that believeth?
See Tit. 2:8; Rev. 20:6; 21:8; 22:19
PART (*v.*) Ruth 1:17, if ought but death *p*
2 Sam. 14:6, there was none to *p* them
Ps. 22:18, they *p* my garments
Luke 24:51, while he blessed them he was *p*
Acts 2:45, *p* them to all men
See Mat. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34
PARTAKE Ps. 50:18, *p* with adulterers
Rom. 15:27, *p* of their spiritual things
1 Cor. 9:10, *p* of his hope
13; 10:18, *p* with the altar
10:17, *p* of that one bread
21, *p* of YAHVAH's table
1 Tim. 5:22, neither be *p* of other men's sins
Heb. 3:1, *p* of the heavenly calling
1 Pet. 4:13, *p* of Messiah's sufferings
5:1, a *p* of the glory
2 Pet. 1:4, *p* of the divine nature
See Eph. 3:6; Phil. 1:7; Col. 1:12; Rev. 18:4
PARTIAL Mal. 2:9; 1 Tim. 5:21
PARTICULAR 1 Cor. 12:27; Eph. 5:33
PARTITION 1 Ki. 6:21; Eph. 2:14
PARTNER Prov. 29:24; Luke 5:7
PASS Ex. 12:13, I will *p* over

PASS—*Continued*
Is. 43:2, when thou *p* through waters
Mat. 26:39; Mark 14:35, let this cup *p*
Luke 16:26, neither can they *p* to us
1 Cor. 7:31; 1 John 2:17, fashion of this world *p*
2 Cor. 5:17, old things *p* away
Eph. 3:19, love of Messiah which *p* knowledge
Phil. 4:7, which *p* all understanding
See Jer. 2:6; Luke 18:37; Rom. 5:12
PASSION Acts 1:3; 14:15; Jas. 5:17
PASSOVER Ex. 12:11; Deut. 16:2; Josh. 5:11; 2 Chr. 30:15; 35:1, 11
1 Cor. 5:7, Messiah our *p* is sacrificed
See Heb. 11:28
PAST Job 29:2, as in months *p*
Eccl. 3:15, EJ requireth that which is *p*
S. of S. 2:11, the winter is *p*
Jer. 8:20, the harvest is *p*
Rom. 3:25, of sins that are *p*
11:33, ways *p* finding out
Eph. 4:19, being *p* feeling
See Eph. 2:2; 2 Tim. 2:18; 1 Pet. 2:10
PASTOR Jer. 3:15; 17:16; 23:1; Eph. 4:11
PASTURE Ps. 95:7; 100:3; Ezek. 34:14
PATE Ps. 7:16
PATH Job 28:7, a *p* which no fowl knoweth
Ps. 16:11, shew me the *p* of life
27:11, lead me in a plain *p*
65:11, thy *p* drop fatness
77:19, thy *p* is in the great waters
119:105, a light to my *p*
Prov. 4:18, the *p* of the just
Is. 2:3; Mic. 4:2, we will walk in his *p*
42:16, in *p* they have not known
Is. 58:12, restorer of *p* to dwell in
Jer. 6:16, ask for the old *p*
Luke 3:4, make his *p* straight
See Ps. 139:3; Prov. 3:17; Heb. 12:13
PATIENCE Mat. 18:26, 29, have *p* with me
Luke 8:15, bring forth fruit with *p*
21:19, in your *p* possess ye your souls
Rom. 5:3, tribulation worketh *p*
8:25, with *p* wait for it
15:4, through *p* and comfort
5, Elohim of *p*
2 Cor. 6:4, as ministers of Yahvah in much *p*
Col. 1:11, with all might to all *p*
1 Thes. 1:3, your *p* of hope
2 Thes. 1:4, glory in you for your *p*
1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *p*
Tit. 2:2, sound in faith, charity, *p*
Heb. 10:36, ye have need of *p*
12:1, run with *p*
Jas. 1:3, trying of your faith worketh *p*
4, let *p* have her perfect work
5:7, the husbandman hath long *p*
10, for an example of *p*
11, ye have heard of the *p* of Job
2 Pet. 1:6, add to temperance *p*
Rev. 2:2, 19, I know thy *p*
13:10; 14:12, here is the *p* of saints
See Eccl. 7:8; Rom. 12:12; 1 Thes. 5:14
PATIENTLY Ps. 37:7; 40:1; Heb. 6:15
PATTERN 1 Tim. 1:16; Tit. 2:7; Heb. 8:5
PAVILION Ps. 18:11; 27:5; Jer. 43:10
PAY Ex. 22:7, let him *p* double
Num. 20:19, water, I will *p* for it
2 Kl. 4:7, sell the oil, and *p* thy debt
Ps. 22:25; 66:13; 116:14, will *p* my vows
Prov. 22:27, if thou hast nothing to *p*
Eccl. 5:4, defer not to *p* it
Mat. 18:26, I will *p* thee all
28, *p* that thou owest
23:23, ye *p* tithe of mint
PEACE Gen. 41:16, an answer of *p*
Num. 6:26, YAHVAH give thee *p*
25:12, my covenant of *p*
Deut. 20:10, proclaim *p* to it
23:6, thou shalt not seek their *p*
1 Sam. 25:6; Luke 10:5, *p* to this house
2 Kl. 9:19, what hast thou to do with *p*?
Job 5:23, beasts shall be at *p* with thee
22:21, acquaint thyself with him, be at *p*
Ps. 4:8, I will lay me down in *p*
29:11, YAHVAH will bless his people with *p*
34:14; 1 Pet. 3:11, seek *p* and pursue it
37:37, the end of that man is *p*
122:6, pray for *p* of Jerusalem
Eccl. 3:8, a time of *p*

PEACE—*Continued*
Is. 26:3, keep him in perfect *p*
32:17, work of righteousness shall be *p*
45:7, I make *p*, and create evil
48:22; 57:21, no *p* to the wicked
52:7; Nah. 1:15, that publisheth *p*
59:8; Rom. 3:17, way of *p* they know not
Jer. 6:14, saying *P*, *p*, when there is no *p*
8:15; 14:19, we looked for *p*
34:5, thou shalt die in *p*
Ezek. 7:25, they shall seek *p*
Mat. 10:13, let your *p* come unto it
34; Luke 12:51, to send *p* on earth
Mark 9:50, have *p* one with another
Luke 1:79, to guide our feet in way of *p*
2:14, on earth *p*
19:42, things which belong to thy *p*
John 14:27, *p* I leave, my *p* I give you
16:33, that in me ye might have *p*
Rom. 5:1, we have *p* with YAHVAH
10:15; Eph. 6:15, the evangel of *p*
15:33; Phil. 4:9; Heb. 13:20 Elohim of *p*
1 Cor. 14:33, author of *p*
2 Cor. 13:11, live in *p*
Eph. 1:2; Phil. 1:2, *p* from Yahvah our Father
Eph. 2:14, he is our *p*
17, *p* to you which were afar off
4:3, in the bond of *p*
Col. 1:2; 1 Thes. 1:1; 2 Thes. 1:2; 2 John 3, grace and *p* from YAHVAH
3:15, let the *p* Messiah rule in your hearts
1 Thes. 5:13, be at *p* among yourselves
2 Thes. 3:16 Master of *p* give you *p* always
2 Tim. 2:22; Heb. 12:14, follow *p* with all men
Heb. 7:2, king of *p*
Jas. 2:16, depart in *p*
3:18, fruit of righteousness is sown in *p*
1 Pet. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:2, *p* be multiplied
2 Pet. 3:14, found of him in *p*
PEACEABLE 1 Tim. 2:2; Heb. 12:11
PEACEABLY Gen. 37:4; 1 Sam. 16:4
PEELED Is. 18:2; Ezek. 29:18
PEEP Is. 8:19; 10:14
PEN Job 19:24; Ps. 45:1; Jer. 17:1; 3 John 13
PENCE Mat. 18:28; Mark 14:5; Luke 7:41
PENURY Prov. 14:23; Luke 21:4
PEOPLE Deut. 4:33, *p* hear voice of deity and live?
33:29, O *p* saved by YAHVAH
2 Sam. 22:44; Ps. 18:43, a *p* I knew not
Ps. 81:11, my *p* would not hearken
Prov. 30:25, the ants are a *p* not strong
Is. 1:4, a *p* laden with iniquity
27:11, a *p* of no understanding
43:4, I will give *p* for thy life
Jer. 6:22; 50:41, a *p* cometh from the north
13:11, I will take you to me for a *p*
Jonah 1:8, of what *p* art thou?
Luke 1:17, a *p* prepared for the YAHVAH
Tit. 2:14, purify unto himself a peculiar *p*
PERCEIVE Deut. 29:4, a heart to *p*
Josh. 22:31, we *p* YAHVAH is among us
Job 9:11, I *p* him not
23:8, I cannot *p* him
Is. 6:9, see indeed, but *p* not
33:19, deeper speech than thou canst *p*
64:4, nor *p* by the ear what YAH hath
Mat. 22:18 Yahshua *p* their wickedness
Mark 8:17, *p* ye not yet?
John 4:19, I *p* thou art a prophet
Acts 10:34, Yahvah is no respecter of persons
1 John 3:16, hereby *p* we the love of Him
PERFECT Gen. 6:9, Noah was *p*
17:1, walk before me, and be thou *p*
Deut. 18:13, thou shalt be *p* with YAHVAH
32:4, his work is *p*
2 Sam. 22:31; Ps. 18:30, his way is *p*
Ps. 19:7, law of YAHVAH is *p*
37:37, mark the *p* man
Prov. 4:18, more and more to *p* day
Ezek. 28:15, thou wast *p* in thy ways
Mat. 5:48; 2 Cor. 13:11, be ye *p*
19:21, if thou wilt be *p*
John 17:23, be made *p* in one
Rom. 12:2, that *p* will of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 2:6, wisdom among them that are *p*
2 Cor. 12:9, strength made *p* in weakness
Eph. 4:13, unto a *p* man
Phil. 3:12, not as though I were already *p*

PERFECT—*Continued*
Col. 1:28, present every man *p*
2 Tim. 3:17, that the man of Yahweh may be *p*
Heb. 2:10, make *p* through sufferings
11:40, without us should not be made *p*
12:23, spirits of just men made *p*
13:21, make you *p* in every good work
Jas. 1:4, patience have her *p* work
17, every good and *p* gift
3:2, the same is a *p* man
1 John 4:18, *p* love casteth out fear
PERFECTION Job 11:7; Ps. 119:96
PERFECTLY Jer. 23:20; Acts 18:26
PERFECTNESS Col. 3:14
PERFORM Ex. 18:18, not able to *p* it thyself
Esth. 5:6, to half of kingdom it shall be *p*
Job 5:12, cannot *p* their enterprise
Ps. 65:1, unto thee shall the vows be *p*
119:106, I have sworn, and I will *p* it
Is. 9:7, zeal of YAHVAH will *p* this
44:28, shall *p* all my pleasure
Jer. 29:10; 33:14, I will *p* my good word
Rom. 4:21, able also to *p*
7:18, how to *p* that which is good I find not
Phil. 1:6, *p* it until day of Messiah
See Job 23:14; Ps. 57:2; Jer. 35:14; Mat. 5:33
PERFORMANCE Luke 1:45; 2 Cor. 8:11
PERIL Lam. 5:9; Rom. 8:35; 2 Cor. 11:26
PERILOUS 2 Tim. 3:1
PERISH Num. 17:12, we die, we *p*, we all *p*
Deut. 26:5, a Syrian ready to *p*
Job 4:7, who ever *p*, being innocent?
29:13, blessing of him that was ready to *p*
34:15, all flesh shall *p* together
Ps. 1:6, way of wicked shall *p*
37:20, the wicked shall *p*
80:16, they *p* at rebuke of thy countenance
102:26, they shall *p* but thou shalt endure
Prov. 11:10; 28:28, when the wicked *p*
29:18, no vision, the people *p*
Is. 27:13, come that were ready to *p*
Jonah 1:6; 3:9, that we *p* not
14, let us not *p* for this man's life
Mat. 8:25; Luke 8:24, save us, we *p*
18:14, one of these little ones should *p*
26:52, shall *p* with the sword
Mark 4:38, carest thou not that we *p*?
Luke 13:3, 5, ye shall all likewise *p*
15:17, I *p* with hunger
21:18, shall not an hair of your head *p*
John 6:27, labour not for the meat which *p*
Acts 8:20, thy money *p* with thee
Col. 2:22, which are to *p* with the using
2 Pet. 3:9, not willing that any should *p*
PERMISSION 1 Cor. 7:6
PERMIT 1 Cor. 14:34, 16:7; Heb. 6:3
PERNICIOUS 2 Pet. 2:2
PERPETUAL Ex. 31:16, a *p* covenant
Lev. 25:34, their *p* possession
Ps. 9:6, destructions are come to a *p* end
Jer. 8:5, a *p* backsliding
15:18, why is my pain *p*?
Ezek. 35:9, the *p* desolations
See Gen. 9:12; Jer. 5:22; 50:5; 51:39
PERPETUALLY 1 Kl. 9:3; 2 Chr. 7:16
PERPLEXED Luke 9:7; 24:4; 2 Cor. 4:8
PERPLEXITY Is. 22:5; Luke 21:25
PERSECUTE Job 19:22, why do ye *p* me?
Ps. 7:1, save me from them that *p* me
10:2, the wicked doth *p* the poor
143:3, the enemy hath *p* my soul
Mat. 5:11, 12, blessed when men *p* you
44, pray for them that *p* you
John 15:20, if they have *p* me
Acts 9:4; 22:7; 26:14, why *p* thou me?
26:11, I *p* them even to strange cities
1 Cor. 4:12, being *p*, we suffer it
15:9; Gal. 1:13, I *p* the assembly of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 4:9, *p*, but not forsaken
Phil. 3:6, concerning zeal, *p* the assembly
See John 5:16; Acts 7:52; Rom. 12:14
PERSECUTION Mark 4:17, when *p* ariseth
2 Cor. 12:10, take pleasure in *p*
See Lam. 5:5; Acts 8:1; 1 Tim. 1:13
PERSEVERANCE Eph. 6:18
PERSON 2 Sam. 14:14, regardeth not *p*
2 Sam. 17:11, go to battle in thine own *p*
Ps. 15:4; Is. 32:5, 6, vile *p*
26:4; Prov. 12:11; 28:19, with vain *p*

PERSON—*Continued*
Ps. 105:37, not one feeble *p*
Mat. 22:16, regardest not *p* of men
2 Cor. 2:10, forgave I it in the *p* of Messiah
Heb. 1:3, the express image of his *p*
2 Pet. 3:11, manner of *p* ought ye to be?
See Mal. 1:8; Luke 15:7; Heb. 12:16
PERSUADE 1 Kl. 22:20, who shall *p* Ahab?
Prov. 25:15, by forbearing is a prince *p*
Mat. 28:14, we will *p* him, and secure you
Acts 26:28, almost thou *p* me
Rom. 14:5, let every man be fully *p*
2 Cor. 5:11, we *p* men
Gal. 1:10, do I now *p* men or YAH?
Heb. 6:9, we are *p* better things of you
PERTAIN Rom. 15:17; 1 Cor. 6:3
PERVERSE Deut. 32:5, a *p* generation
Job 6:30, cannot my taste discern *p* things
Prov. 4:24, *p* lips put far from thee
12:8, *p* heart shall be despised
17:20, *p* tongue falleth into mischief
23:33, thine heart shall utter *p* things
Phil. 2:15, in the midst of a *p* nation
See Num. 23:21; Is. 30:12; 1 Tim. 6:5
PERVERT Deut. 16:19, a gift doth *p* words
Job 8:3, doth El *p* judgment?
Prov. 10:9, *p* his ways shall be known
19:3, the foolishness of man *p* his way
Jer. 3:21, they have *p* their way
23:36, ye have *p* the words of El
Gal. 1:7, would *p* the evangel
See Eccl. 5:8; Mic. 3:9; Luke 23:2
PESTILENCE Ex. 5:3; 9:15; Jer. 42:17
PESTILENT Acts 24:5
PETITION 1 Kl. 2:20, one small *p*
Esth. 5:6; 7:2; 9:12, what is thy *p*?
Dan. 6:7, whosoever shall ask a *p*
13, maketh his *p* three times a day
PHILOSOPHY Col. 2:8
PHYSICIAN Job 13:4, *p* of no value
Jer. 8:22, is there no *p* there?
Mat. 9:12, they that be whole need not *p*
Luke 4:23, say, *P*, heal thyself
Col. 4:14, Luke, the beloved *p*
PICK Prov. 30:17
PICTURES Num. 33:52; Is. 2:16
PIECE 1 Sam. 2:36, a *p* of bread
15:33, Samuel hewed Agag in *p*
Ps. 7:2, rending in *p* while none to deliver
50:22, consider, lest I tear you in *p*
Jer. 23:29, hammer that breaketh rock in *p*
Amos 4:7, one *p* was rained on
Zech. 11:12, weighed for my price thirty *p*
13; Mat. 27:6, 9, took thirty *p* of silver
See Luke 14:18; Acts 19:19; 23:10; 27:44
PIERCE Is. 36:6, into his hand and *p* it
Zech. 12:10; John 19:37, they shall look on me whom they have *p*
1 Tim. 6:10, *p* themselves with sorrows
See Is. 27:1; Luke 2:35; Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:7
PILE Is. 30:33; Ezek. 24:9
PILLAR Prov. 9:1, she hath hewn out her seven *p*
Gal. 2:9, Cephas and John, who seemed *p*
1 Tim. 3:15, the *p* and ground of the truth
See Is. 19:19; Jer. 1:18; Joel 2:30; Rev. 10:1
PILLOW Gen. 28:11; 1 Sam. 19:13
PILOTS Ezek. 27:8
PIN Judg. 16:14; Ezek. 15:3
PINE Lev. 26:39; Is. 38:12; Lam. 4:9
PIPE Is. 5:12, *p* are in their feasts
Mat. 11:17; Luke 7:32, we have *p* unto you
1 Cor. 14:7, how shall it be known what is *p*?
Rev. 18:22, voice of *p* be heard no more
See 1 Sam. 10:5; 1 Kl. 1:40; Is. 30:29
PIT Gen. 37:20, cast him into some *p*
Ex. 21:33, 34, if a man dig a *p*
Num. 16:30, 33, go down quick into the *p*
Job 33:24, deliver him from the *p*
Prov. 22:14; 23:27, a deep *p*
28:10, shall fall into his own *p*
Is. 38:17, the *p* of corruption
Luke 14:5, fall into a *p* on sabbath
PITCHER Gen. 24:14; Judg. 7:16
PITIFUL Lam. 4:10; Jas. 5:11; 1 Pet. 3:8
PITY Deut. 19:13, thine eye shall have no *p*
Job 19:21, have *p* on me, my friends
Ps. 69:20, I looked for some to take *p*
Prov. 19:17, he that hath *p* on poor lendeth
28:8, gather for him that will *p* the poor

PITY—*Continued*
Is. 13:18, they shall have no *p* on fruit
63:9, in his *p* he redeemed them
Jer. 13:14, I will not *p* nor spare
Ezek. 16:5, none eye *p* thee
24:21, I will profane what your soul *p*
Joel 2:18, YAHVAH will *p* his people
Zech. 11:5, their own shepherds *p* them not
Mat. 18:33, as I had *p* on thee
PLACE Josh. 5:15, *p* whereon thou standest
Judg. 18:10, a *p* where there is no want
2 Ki. 5:11, strike his hand over the *p*
6:1; Is. 49:20, the *p* is too strait for us
Ps. 26:8, the *p* where thine honour dwelleth
32:7; 119:114, thou art my hiding *p*
37:10, thou shalt diligently consider his *p*
74:20, the dark *p* of the earth
90:1, our dwelling *p*
Prov. 14:26, his children have a *p* of refuge
15:3, the eyes of YAHVAH are in every *p*
Eccl. 3:20, all go to one *p*
Is. 5:8, lay field to field, till there be no *p*
60:13, the *p* of my feet
66:1, where is the *p* of my rest?
Jer. 6:3, they shall feed every one in his *p*
Mic. 1:3, YAHVAH cometh out of his *p*
Zech. 10:10, *p* shall not be found for them
Mal. 1:11, in every *p* incense shall be offered
Mark 16:6, see the *p* where Yahshua lay
Luke 10:1, two and two into every *p*
14:9, give this man *p*
John 8:37, my word hath no *p* in you
18:2, Judas knew the *p*
Acts 2:1, with one accord in one *p*
4:31, the *p* was shaken
Rom. 12:19, rather give *p* to wrath
Eph. 4:27, neither give *p* to the devil
Heb. 12:17, found no *p* of repentance
Rev. 20:11, there was found no *p* for them
PLAGUE Deut. 29:22, when they see the *p* of that land
1 Ki. 8:38, man the *p* of his own heart
Ps. 73:5, neither are they *p* like other men
91:10, neither any *p* come nigh thy dwelling
Hos. 13:14, O death, I will be thy *p*
Rev. 18:4, that ye receive not of her *p*
22:18, shall add to him the *p* written
PLAIN Gen. 25:27, Jacob was a *p* man
Ps. 27:11, lead me in a *p* path
Prov. 8:9, *p* to him that understandeth
15:19, the way of the righteous is made *p*
Is. 40:4, rough places *p*
Hab. 2:2, write the vision, make it *p*
See Gen. 13:10; 19:17; Is. 28:25; Mark 7:35
PLAINLY Deut. 27:8, write the words very *p*
Is. 32:4, stammerers shall speak *p*
John 10:24, tell us *p*
16:25, I shall shew you *p* of the Father
29, now speakest thou *p*
See Ex. 21:5; Ezra 4:18; John 11:14
PLAITING 1 Pet. 3:3
PLANES Is. 44:13
PLANT (*n.*) Ps. 128:3, children like olive *p*
144:12, sons as *p* grown up
Is. 5:7; 17:10, his pleasant *p*
16:8, broken down principal *p*
53:2, as a tender *p*
Ezek. 34:29, a *p* of renown
See Gen. 2:5; 1 Chr. 4:23; Jer. 48:32
PLANT (*v.*) 2 Sam. 7:10, I will *p* them
Ps. 1:3; Jer. 17:8, like a tree *p*
80:15, the vineyard thy right hand hath *p*
92:13, *p* in the house of YAHVAH
94:9, he that *p* the ear
Jer. 2:21, I had *p* thee a noble vine
Ezek. 17:10, being *p*, shall it prosper?
Luke 17:6, be thou *p* in the sea
Rom. 6:5, if we have been *p* together
1 Cor. 3:6, I have *p*
See Mat. 21:33; Mark 12:1; Luke 20:9
PLATE Ex. 28:36; 39:30; Jer. 10:9
PLATTED Mark 15:17; John 19:2
PLATTER Mat. 23:25; Luke 11:39
PLAY Ex. 32:6, people rose up to *p*
1 Sam. 16:17, a man that can *p* well
2 Sam. 6:21, I will *p* before YAHVAH
10:12, let us *p* the men
Job 41:5, wilt thou *p* with him?
Ps. 33:3, *p* skilfully with a loud noise

PLAY—*Continued*
Is. 11:8, the sucking child shall *p*
Ezek. 33:32, can *p* well on an instrument
See 2 Sam. 2:14; 1 Chr. 15:29; Ps. 68:25
PLEA Deut. 17:8
PLEAD Judg. 6:31, 32, will ye *p* for Baal?
Job 9:19, who shall set me a time to *p*?
13:19, who will *p* with me?
16:21, that one might *p* for a man
23:6, will he *p* against me
Is. 1:17, *p* for the widow
3:13, YAHVAH standeth up to *p*
Jer. 2:9, I will yet *p* with you
Lam. 3:58, thou hast *p* the causes of my soul
Joel 3:2, I will *p* with them for my people
PLEASANT Gen. 3:6, *p* to the eyes
2 Sam. 1:23, were *p* in their lives
26, very *p* hast thou been to me
Ps. 16:6, lines fallen in *p* places
106:24, they despised the *p* land
133:1, how *p* for brethren to dwell together
Prov. 2:10, knowledge is *p* to thy soul
15:26, the words of the pure are *p* words
16:24, *p* words are as honeycomb
Eccl. 11:7, it is *p* to behold the sun
S. of S. 4:13, 16; 7:13, with *p* fruits
Is. 64:11, our *p* things are laid waste
Jer. 31:20, is Ephraim a *p* child?
Ezek. 33:32, of one that hath a *p* voice
Dan. 10:3, I ate no *p* bread
PLEASANTNESS Prov. 3:17
PLEASE 1 Ki. 3:10, the speech *p* YAHVAH
Ps. 51:19, shalt thou be *p* with sacrifices
Prov. 16:7, when a man's ways *p* YAHVAH
Is. 2:6, *p* themselves in children of strangers
53:10, it *p* YAHVAH to bruise him
55:11, accomplish that which I *p*
Jonah 1:14, he hath done whatsoever he *p*
Mic. 6:7, will YAHVAH be *p* with rams?
Rom. 8:8, they in the flesh cannot *p* YAHVAH
15:1, to bear, and not to *p* ourselves
3, even Messiah *p* not himself
Gal. 1:10, do I seek to *p* men?
Eph. 6:6; Col. 3:22, as men-*p*
PLEASURE 1 Chr. 29:17, *p* in uprightness
Esth. 1:8, according to every man's *p*
Job 21:21, what *p* hath he in his house?
22:3, is it any *p* to the Almighty?
Ps. 16:11, *p* for evermore
35:27, *p* in the prosperity of his servants
102:14, thy servants take *p* in her stones
103:21, ye ministers of his, that do his *p*
111:2, of all them that have *p* therein
147:11, taketh *p* in them that fear him
149:4, YAHVAH taketh *p* in his people
Eccl. 5:4, he hath no *p* in fools
12:1, I have no *p* in them
Is. 53:10, the *p* of YAHVAH shall prosper
58:3, in the day of your fast ye find *p*
13, doing thy *p* on my holy day
Jer. 22:28; Hos. 8:8, a vessel wherein is no *p*
Ezek. 18:23; 33:11, have I any *p*?
Mal. 1:10, I have no *p* in you, saith YAHVAH
Luke 8:14, choked with *p* of this life
12:32, Father's good *p*
Eph. 1:5, the good *p* of his will
Phil. 2:13, to will and to do of his good *p*
1 Tim. 5:6, she that liveth in *p*
2 Tim. 3:4, lovers of *p*
Heb. 10:38, my soul shall have no *p* in him
11:25, the *p* of sin for a season
12:10, chastened us after their own *p*
Jas. 5:5, ye have lived in *p* on earth
Rev. 4:11, for thy *p* they were created
See Gen. 18:12; Ps. 5:4; Prov. 21:17; Eccl. 2:1
PLENTEOUS Ps. 86:5; 103:8, *p* in mercy
130:7, *p* redemption
Hab. 1:16, their portion is fat and meat *p*
Mat. 9:37, the harvest truly is *p*
See Gen. 41:34; Deut. 28:11; Prov. 21:5
PLENTIFUL Ps. 31:23; 68:9; Luke 12:16
PLENTY Gen. 27:28, *p* of corn and wine
Job 22:25, *p* of silver
37:23, *p* of justice
Prov. 3:10, barns filled with *p*
See 2 Chr. 31:10; Prov. 28:19; Jer. 44:17
PLOW Job 4:8, that *p* iniquity reap same
Prov. 20:4, not *p* by reason of cold
21:4, the *p* of the wicked is sin

PLOW—*Continued*
Is. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, beat swords into *p*-shares
28:24, doth plowman *p* all day to sow?
Joel 3:10, beat your *p*-shares into swords
Amos 9:13, the *p*-man shall overtake reaper
See Deut. 22:10; 1 Sam. 14:14; Job 1:14
PLUCK Deut. 23:25, mayest *p* the ears
2 Chr. 7:20, then will I *p* them up
Job 24:9, *p* the fatherless from the breast
Ps. 25:15, he shall *p* my feet out of the net
74:11, *p* it out of thy bosom
Eccl. 3:2, a time to *p* up
Is. 50:6, my cheeks to them that *p*
Jer. 22:24, yet would I *p* thee thence
Amos 4:11; Zech. 3:2, a firebrand *p* out
Mat. 5:29; Mark 9:47, offend thee, *p* it out
12:1; Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1, began to *p* ears
John 10:28, nor shall any *p* out of my hand
See Gen. 8:11; Luke 17:6; Gal. 4:15; Jude 12
POINT Jer. 17:1, with *p* of a diamond
Heb. 4:15, in all *p* tempted
Jas. 2:10, yet offend in one *p*
See Gen. 25:32; Eccl. 5:16; Mark 5:23
POLE Num. 21:8
POLICY Dan. 8:25
POLISHED Ps. 144:12; Is. 49:2; Lam. 4:7
POLL 2 Sam. 14:26; Ezek. 44:20; Mic. 1:16
POMP Is. 5:14; 14:11; Ezek. 7:24; 30:18
PONDER Prov. 4:26, *p* the path of thy feet
5:6, lest thou shouldest *p*
21, YAHVAH *p* all his goings
POOL Ps. 84:6; Is. 35:7; 41:18; John 5:2; 9:7
POOR Ex. 30:15, the *p* shall not give less
Deut. 15:11, the *p* shall never cease
2 Kl. 24:14, none remained, save *p* sort
Job 24:4, the *p* of the earth hide
29:16, I was a father to the *p*
Ps. 10:14, the *p* committeth himself to thee
34:6, this *p* man cried
40:17; 69:29; 70:5; 86:1; 109:22, I am *p*
Ps. 49:2, rich and *p* together
Prov. 13:23, food is in the tillage of the *p*
18:23, the *p* useth entreaties
22:2, rich and *p* meet together
30:9, lest I be *p*, and steal
Is. 41:17, when *p* and needy seek water
Zech. 11:7, 11, O *p* of the flock
Mat. 5:3, blessed are the *p* in spirit
2 Cor. 6:10, as *p*, yet making many rich
8:9, for your sakes he became *p*
See Lev. 27:8; Jas. 2:2; Rev. 3:17; 13:16
POPULOUS Deut. 26:5; Nah. 3:8
PORTION Deut. 32:9, YAHVAH's *p* is his people
2 Kl. 2:9, a double *p* of thy spirit
Neh. 8:10; Esth. 9:19, send *p* to them
Job 20:29, this the *p* of a wicked man
24:18, their *p* is cursed
26:14; 27:13, how little a *p* is heard of him?
31:2, what *p* of El is there from above?
Ps. 11:6, this shall be the *p* of their cup
16:5, YAHVAH is the *p* of mine inheritance
73:26, El is my *p*
119:57; 142:5, thou art my *p*, O YAHVAH
Prov. 31:15, giveth a *p* to her maidens
Eccl. 2:10, this was my *p* of all my labour
3:22; 5:18; 9:9, rejoice, for that is his *p*
5:19, El hath given power to take *p*
9:6, neither have they any more *p* for ever
11:2, give a *p* to seven
Is. 53:12, divide a *p* with the great
61:7, they shall rejoice in their *p*
Jer. 10:16; 51:19, *p* of Jacob not like them
12:10, my pleasant *p* a wilderness
52:34, every day a *p*
Dan. 1:8, with *p* of king's meat
Mat. 24:51, appoint him *p* with hypocrites
Luke 12:42, their *p* in due season
46, his *p* with unbelievers
15:12, the *p* of goods that falleth
POSSESS Gen. 24:60, thy seed *p* the gate
Job 7:3, made to *p* months of vanity
13:26, *p* iniquities of my youth
Prov. 8:22, YAHVAH *p* me in beginning
Luke 18:12, I give tithes of all I *p*
21:19, in patience *p* your souls
See Luke 12:15; Acts 4:32; 1 Cor. 7:30
POSSESSION Gen. 17:8; 48:4, everlasting *p*
Prov. 28:10, good things in *p*
Eccl. 2:7; Mat. 19:22; Mark 10:22, great *p*

POSSESSION—*Continued*
Acts 2:45, and sold their *p*
Eph. 1:14, redemption of purchased *p*
See Lev. 25:10; 27:16; 1 Kl. 21:15
POSSIBLE Mark 9:23, all things are *p* to him that believeth
10:27, with YAH all things are *p*
14:35, if *p*, let this cup pass from me
36; Luke 18:27, all things are *p* to thee
Rom. 12:18, if *p* live peaceably
See Acts 2:24; 20:16; Gal. 4:15; Heb. 10:4
POST Deut. 6:9; Job 9:25; Jer. 51:31
POSTERITY Gen. 45:7; Ps. 49:13; 109:13
POT 2 Kl. 4:2, not any thing save a *p* of oil
40, there is death in the *p*
Job 41:31, maketh the deep boil like a *p*
Zech. 14:21, every *p* shall be holiness
Mark 7:4, the washing of cups and *p*
John 2:6, six water-*p*
See Ex. 16:33; Jer. 1:13; John 4:28; Heb. 9:4
POTENTATE 1 Tim. 6:15
POUND Luke 19:13; John 12:3
POUR Job 10:10, *p* me out as milk?
29:6, rock *p* out rivers of oil
30:16, my soul is *p* out upon me
Ps. 45:2, grace is *p* into thy lips
62:8, *p* out your heart before him
Is. 26:16, *p* out prayer when chastening
32:15, till the spirit be *p* on us
44:3, I will *p* water on him that is thirsty
Acts 2:17, 18, I will *p* out my spirit
53:12, *p* out his soul unto death
Jer. 7:20; 42:18, my fury shall be *p* out
Lam. 2:19, *p* out thine heart like water
Nah. 1:6, fury is *p* out like fire
Mal. 3:10, if I will not *p* out a blessing
Mark 14:3, *p* ointment on his head
John 2:15, he *p* out the changers' money
POVERTY Prov. 6:11, thy *p* come as one that travelleth
10:15, destruction of poor is *p*
11:24, it tendeth to *p*
13:18, *p* to him that refuseth instruction
Prov. 20:13, lest thou come to *p*
30:8, give me neither *p* nor riches
31:7, let him drink, and forget his *p*
See Prov. 23:21; 2 Cor. 8:2; Rev. 2:9
POWDER Ex. 32:20; 2 Kl. 23:6; Mat. 21:44
POWER Ex. 15:6, glorious in *p*
Lev. 26:19, the pride of your *p*
Deut. 8:18, he giveth thee *p* to get wealth
2 Sam. 22:33, El is my strength and *p*
1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *p* and glory
2 Chr. 25:8, El hath *p* to help
Job 26:2, him that is without *p*
Ps. 49:15, from the *p* of the grave
65:6, being girded with *p*
90:11, who knoweth *p* of thine anger?
Prov. 3:27, when it is in *p* to do it
18:21, in the *p* of the tongue
Eccl. 5:19; 6:2, *p* to eat thereof
8:4, where word of king is, there is *p*
Is. 40:29, he giveth *p* to the faint
Hos. 12:3, hast thou *p* with El?
Mic. 3:8, full of *p* by the spirit
Zech. 4:6, not by might, nor by *p*
Mat. 9:8, who had given such *p* to men
24:30; Luke 21:27, coming in clouds with *p*
28:18, all *p* is given to me
Luke 1:35, the *p* of the Highest
4:6, all this *p* will I give thee
14, Yahshua returned in the *p* of the Spirit
5:17, the *p* of YAHVAH was present
5:24, *p* on earth to forgive
9:43, amazed at the mighty *p* of YAHVAH
12:5, that hath *p* to cast into hell
22:53, your hour, and the *p* of darkness
24:49, with *p* from on high
John 1:12, *p* to become sons of YAHVAH
10:18, I have *p* to lay it down
17:2, *p* over all flesh
19:10, I have *p* to crucify thee
Acts 1:8, *p* after the Holy Spirit is come
3:12, as though by our own *p*
5:4, was it not in thine own *p*?
8:10, this man is the great *p* of YAHVAH
19, give me also this *p*
26:18, from the *p* of Satan unto YAHVAH
Rom. 1:20, his eternal *p* and Yahhead

POWER—*Continued*
Rom. 9:17, that I might shew my *p* in thee
13:2, whosoever resisteth the *p*
1 Cor. 15:43, it is raised in *p*
Eph. 2:2, prince of the *p* of the air
3:7, the effectual working of his *p*
Phil. 3:10, the *p* of his resurrection
2 Thes. 1:9, from the glory of his *p*
2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of *p* and love
3:5, form of righteousness denying the *p*
Heb. 2:14, destroy him that had *p* of death
6:5, the *p* of the world to come
7:16, the *p* of an endless life
Rev. 2:26, to him will I give *p*
POWERFUL Ps. 29:4; Heb. 4:12
PRAISE (*n.*) Ex. 15:11, fearful in *p*
Deut. 10:21, he is thy *p* and thy El
Judg. 5:3; Ps. 7:17, I will sing *p*
Neh. 9:5, above all blessing and *p*
Ps. 22:25, my *p* shall be of thee
33:1; 147:1, *p* is comely for the upright
34:1, his *p* shall continually be in my mouth
50:23, whoso offereth *p* glorifieth me
65:1, *p* waiteth for thee
66:2, make his *p* glorious
109:1, O El of my *p*
Prov. 27:21, so is a man to his *p*
Is. 60:18, call thy gates *P*
61:3, garment of *p*
Jer. 13:11, that they might be to me for a *p*
49:25, how is the city of *p*
Hab. 3:3, the earth was full of his *p*
Zeph. 3:20, a *p* among all people
John 9:24, give Elohim the *p*
12:43, the *p* of men
Rom. 2:29, whose *p* is not of men
13:3, thou shalt have *p*
1 Cor. 4:5, every man have *p* of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 8:18, whose *p* is in the evangel
Eph. 1:6, 12, *p* of glory of his grace
Phil. 4:8, if there be any *p*
PRAISE (*v.*) Gen. 49:8, brethren shall *p*
2 Sam. 14:25, none to be so much *p*
Ps. 30:9, shall the dust *p* thee?
42:5, 11; 43:5, I shall yet *p* him
45:17, therefore shall the people *p* thee
63:3, my lips shall *p* thee
67:3, 5, let the people *p* thee
72:15, daily shall he be *p*
76:10, the wrath of man shall *p* thee
88:10, shall the dead arise and *p* thee?
107:32, *p* him in the assembly
115:17, the dead *p* not
145:4, one generation shall *p* thy works
10, all thy works shall *p* thee
Prov. 27:2, let another *p* thee
31:31, her own works *p* her in the gates
Is. 38:19, the living shall *p* thee
See Luke 2:13; 24:53; Acts 2:47; 3:8
PRANSING Judg. 5:22; Nah. 3:2
PRATING Prov. 10:8; 3 John 10
PRAY Gen. 20:7, a prophet, shall *p* for thee
1 Sam. 7:5, I will *p* for you to YAHVAH
12:23, sin in ceasing to *p* for you
2 Chr. 7:14, if my people shall *p*
Ezra 6:10, *p* for the life of the king
Job 21:15, what profit, if we *p* to him?
Ps. 5:2, to thee will I *p*
122:6, *p* for the peace of Jerusalem
Is. 45:20, *p* to deity that cannot save
Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:11, *p* not for this people
37:3; 42:2, 20, *p* now to YAHVAH for us
Zech. 7:2, they sent men to *p*
Mat. 5:44, *p* for them which use you
6:5, love to *p* standing in the synagogues
14:23; Luke 6:12; 9:28, apart to *p*
26:36; Mark 14:32, while I *p* yonder
Mark 11:25, and when ye stand *p* forgive
Luke 11:1 Master teach us to *p*
18:1, men ought always to *p*
John 14:16; 16:26, I will *p* the Father
17:9, I *p* for them, I *p* not for the world
20, neither *p* I for these alone
Acts 9:11, behold he *p*
Rom. 8:26, know not what we should *p* for
1 Cor. 14:15, I will *p* with the spirit, and *p* with understanding also
Eph. 6:18, *p* always with all prayer
1 Thes. 5:17, *p* without ceasing

PRAY—*Continued*
1 Tim. 2:8, that men *p* every where
Jas. 5:13, is any afflicted? let him *p*
16, *p* for one another
1 John 5:16, I do not say he shall *p* for it
PRAYER Job 15:4, thou restrainest *p*
16:17; Ps. 4:1; 5:3; 6:9; 17:1; 35:13; 39:12
Ps. 65:2, thou that hearest *p*
72:15, *p* shall be made continually
109:4, I give myself to *p*
Prov. 15:8, the *p* of the upright
Is. 1:15, when ye make many *p*
56:7; Mat. 21:13; Luke 19:46, house of *p*
Mat. 21:22, whatsoever ye ask in *p*
23:14; Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47, long *p*
Luke 6:12, all night in *p* to YAHVAH
Acts 3:1, the hour of *p*
6:4, give ourselves to *p*
12:5, *p* was made without ceasing
16:13, where *p* was wont to be made
Phil. 4:6, by *p* and supplication
Jas. 5:15, the *p* of faith shall save the sick
16, the effectual fervent *p* of a righteous man
1 Pet. 4:7, watch unto *p*
Rev. 5:8; 8:3, the *p* of the saints
PREACH Neh. 6:7, appointed prophets to *p*
Is. 61:1, to *p* good tidings
Jonah 3:2, *p* the preaching I bid thee
Mat. 4:17; 10:7 Yahshua began to *p*
11:1, to *p* in their cities
5, the poor have the evangel *p*
Mark 2:2, he *p* the word to them
16:20, and *p* every where
Luke 9:60, go thou, *p* the kingdom of YAHVAH
Acts 8:5, and *p* Messiah unto them
10:36, *p* peace by Yahshua Messiah
13:38, through this man is *p* forgiveness
17:18, he *p* Yahshua and the resurrection
Rom. 2:21, *p* a man should not steal
10:15, how shall they *p*, except they be sent?
1 Cor. 1:18, the *p* of the cross
21, by the foolishness of *p*
23, but we *p* Messiah crucified
15:11, so we *p*, and so ye believed
14, then is our *p* vain
2 Cor. 4:5, we *p* not ourselves
Phil. 1:15, some *p* Messiah of envy and strife
2 Tim. 4:2, *p* the word; be instant
Heb. 4:2, word *p* did not profit
1 Pet. 3:19, *p* to spirits in prison
See Ps. 40:9; 2 Cor. 11:4; Gal. 1:8
PREACHER 1 Tim. 2:7, ordained a *p*
2 Pet. 2:5, Noah, a *p* of righteousness
See Eccl. 1:1; 7:27; 12:8; 2 Tim. 1:11
PRECEPT Neh. 9:14, commandest them *p*
Is. 28:10, 13, *p* must be upon *p*
29:13, taught by *p* of men
Jer. 35:18, ye have kept Jonadab's *p*
See Dan. 9:5; Mark 10:5; Heb. 9:19
PRECIOUS Deut. 33:13, 14, 15, 16, *p* things
1 Sam. 3:1, the word was *p* in those days
26:21, my soul was *p* in thine eyes
2 Ki. 1:13, let my life be *p*
Ezra 8:27, fine copper, *p* as gold
Ps. 49:8, the redemption of their soul is *p*
72:14, *p* shall their blood be in his sight
116:15, *p* in sight of YAHVAH
133:2, like *p* ointment upon the head
139:17, how *p* are thy thoughts!
Prov. 3:15, wisdom more *p* than rubies
Eccl. 7:1, name better than *p* ointment
Is. 13:12, I will make a man more *p*
28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6, a *p* corner stone
43:4, since thou wast *p* in my sight
Jer. 15:19, take the *p* from the vile
Lam. 4:2, the *p* sons of Zion
1 Pet. 1:7, trial of faith more *p* than gold
19, the *p* blood of Yahshua
2:7, to you which believe he is *p*
2 Pet. 1:1, like *p* faith
4, great and *p* promises
PREEMINENCE Eccl. 3:19; 3 John 9
PREFER Ps. 137:6; John 1:15; Rom. 12:10
PREMEDITATE Mark 13:11
PREPARATION Prov. 16:1, *p* of the heart
Eph. 6:15, shod with *p* of evangel of peace
See Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 19:14
PREPARE 1 Sam. 7:3, *p* your hearts
2 Chr. 20:33, as yet the people had not *p*

PREPARE—*Continued*
Ps. 68:10, thou hast *p* of thy goodness
107:36, that they may *p* a city
Prov. 8:27, he *p* the heaven I was there
Is. 40:3; Luke 1:76, *p* way of YAHVAH
62:10, *p* the way of the people
Amos 4:12, *p* to meet thy ELOHIM
Jonah 1:17, Yahvah had *p* a great fish
Mark 10:40, to them for whom it is *p*
John 14:2, I go to *p* a place for you
Rom. 9:23, afore *p* to glory
1 Cor. 2:9, things YAH hath *p*
Heb. 10:5, a body hast thou *p* me
PRESCRIBE Ezra 7:22; Is. 10:1
PRESENCE Ex. 33:15, if thy *p* go not with me
Job 23:15, I am troubled at his *p*
Ps. 16:11, in thy *p* is fulness of joy
17:2, let my sentence come forth from thy *p*
31:20, in the secret of thy *p*
51:11, cast me not away from thy *p*
139:7, whither shall I flee from thy *p*?
Prov. 14:7, go from *p* of a foolish man
Is. 63:9, angel of his *p* saved them
Jer. 23:39; 52:3, I will cast you out of my *p*
Jonah 1:3, to flee from *p* of YAHVAH
Zeph. 1:7, hold thy peace at *p* of YAHVAH
Luke 13:26, eaten and drunk in thy *p*
Acts 3:19, times of refreshing from the *p*
2 Cor. 10:1, 10, who in *p* am base
See Gen. 16:12; Ps. 23:5; Luke 15:10
PRESENT Ps. 46:1, a very *p* help in trouble
Luke 2:22, to *p* him to YAHVAH
John 14:25, being yet *p* with you
Acts 10:33, all here *p* before YAHVAH
Rom. 7:21, evil is *p* with me
8:18, sufferings of this *p* time
12:1, *p* your bodies a living sacrifice
1 Cor. 7:26, good for the *p* distress
2 Cor. 5:8, to be *p* with YAHVAH
9, whether *p* or absent
Gal. 1:4, deliver us from this *p* world
Col. 1:28, *p* every man perfect
2 Tim. 4:10, having loved this *p* world
Tit. 2:12, live holy in this *p* world
2 Pet. 1:12, established in the *p* truth
PRESENTLY Prov. 12:16; Mat. 21:19; 26:53
PRESERVE Gen. 32:30, my life is *p*
45:5, did send me before you to *p* life
Job 29:2, as in the days when ELOHIM *p* me
Ps. 36:6, thou *p* man and beast
121:7, YAHVAH shall *p* thee from evil
8, shall *p* thy going out and coming in
Prov. 2:8, he *p* the way of his saints
11, discretion shall *p* thee
20:28, mercy and truth *p* the king
Jer. 49:11, I will *p* them alive
Luke 17:33, shall lose his life shall *p* it
PRESS Prov. 3:10, *p* burst with new wine
Amos 2:13, I am *p* under you, as a cart is *p*
Mark 3:10, they *p* on him to touch him
Luke 6:38, good measure, *p* down
16:16, every man *p* into it
Phil. 3:14, I *p* toward the mark
See Ezek. 23:3; Mark 2:4; 5:27; Luke 8:19
PRESUME Deut. 18:20; Esth. 7:5
PRESUMPTUOUS Num. 15:30; Ps. 19:13
PRETENCE Mark 12:40; Phil. 1:18
PREVAIL Ex. 17:11, when Moses held up his hand, Israel *p*
1 Sam. 2:9, by strength shall no man *p*
Ps. 9:19, let no man *p*
65:3, iniquities *p* against me
Eccl. 4:12, if one *p* against him
Hos. 12:4, power with ELOHIM and hast *p*
Mat. 16:18, gates of hell shall not *p*
See Job 14:20; Jer. 20:7; John 12:19
PREVENT Ps. 18:5, snares of death *p* me
59:10, ELOHIM of my mercy shall *p* me
88:13, in morning shall my prayer *p* thee
119:147, I *p* the dawning of the morning
See Ps. 21:3; 79:8; Is. 21:14; 1 Thes. 4:15
PREY Is. 49:24, shall *p* be taken
Jer. 21:9; 38:2; 45:5, his life shall be for a *p*
Ezek. 34:22, my flock shall no more be a *p*
See Gen. 49:9; Num. 14:3; Neh. 4:4
PRICE Lev. 25:52, the *p* of his redemption
Acts 5:2, kept back part of the *p*
1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23, bought with a *p*
1 Pet. 3:4, meek spirit of great *p*

PRICE—*Continued*
See Deut. 23:18; Prov. 31:10; Zech. 11:12
PRICKS Num. 33:55; Acts 9:5; 26:14
PRIDE Ps. 31:20, hide them from *p* of man
Prov. 8:13, *p* do I hate
14:3, in mouth of foolish is rod of *p*
Is. 28:1, woe to the crown of *p*
Jer. 49:16, the *p* of thine heart
See Mark 7:22; 1 Tim. 3:6; 1 John 2:16
PRIEST Ex. 19:6, a kingdom of *p*
1 Sam. 2:35, I will raise up a faithful *p*
2 Chr. 6:41, *p* clothed with salvation
13:9, *p* of them that are no deities
Is. 24:2, as with the people, so with the *p*
28:7, *p* and prophet have erred
61:6, shall be named the *p* of YAHVAH
Jer. 13:13, will fill *p* with drunkenness
Mic. 3:11, the *p* teach for hire
Mal. 2:7, the *p* lips should keep knowledge
Luke 17:14, shew yourselves to the *p*
Acts 6:7, *p* were obedient to the faith
Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6, kings and *p* to Elohim
PRIESTHOOD Num. 25:13, an everlasting *p*
16:10, seek ye the *p* also
Heb. 7:24, an unchangeable *p*
1 Pet. 2:5, an holy *p*
See Num. 18:1; Josh. 18:7; Neh. 13:29
PRINCE Gen. 32:28, as a *p* hast thou power
Ex. 2:14, who made thee a *p* over us?
1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 113:8, to set them among *p*
2 Sam. 3:38, a *p* fallen in Israel
Job 12:21, poureth contempt on *p*
21:28, where is the house of the *p*?
31:37, as a *p* would I go near him
Ps. 45:16, make *p* in all the earth
118:9, than to put confidence in *p*
146:3, put not your trust in *p*
Prov. 8:15, by me *p* decree justice
31:4, nor for *p* strong drink
Eccl. 10:7, *p* walking as servants
Is. 34:12; 40:23, all her *p* shall be nothing
Hos. 3:4, abide many days without a *p*
Mat. 9:34; 12:24; Mark 3:22, by *p* of devils
John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11, the *p* of this world
Acts 3:15, and killed the *P* of life
5:31, exalted to be a *P* and Saviour
1 Cor. 2:6, wisdom of the *p* of this world
8, which none of the *p* of this world knew
Eph. 2:2, the *p* of the power of the air
See Is. 3:4; Hos. 7:5; Mat. 20:25
PRINCIPAL Prov. 4:7; Is. 28:25; Acts 25:23
PRINCIPALITY Tit. 3:1, to be subject to *p*
See Rom. 8:38; Eph. 1:21; Col. 1:16
PRINCIPLES Heb. 5:12; 6:1
PRINT Lev. 19:28; Job 13:27; John 20:25
PRISON Ps. 142:7, bring my soul out of *p*
Eccl. 4:14, out of *p* he cometh to reign
Is. 53:8, taken from *p* and from judgment
61:1, opening of the *p*
Mat. 5:25; Luke 12:58, thou be cast into *p*
11:2, John heard in the *p*
25:36, 39, in *p* and ye came unto me
Luke 22:33, to go with thee to *p* and to death
2 Cor. 11:23, in *p* more frequent
1 Pet. 3:19, spirits in *p*
PRISONER Ps. 79:11; Zech. 9:12; Mat. 27:16
PRIVATE 2 Pet. 1:20
PRIVATELY Mat. 24:3; Mark 9:28
PRIVILY Mat. 1:19; 2:7; Acts 16:37
PRIZE 1 Cor. 9:24; Phil. 3:14
PROCEED Gen. 24:50, *p* from YAHVAH
Deut. 8:3, that *p* out of mouth of YAHVAH
Job 40:5, I will *p* no further
Is. 29:14, I will *p* to do a marvelous work
51:4, a law shall *p* from me
Jer. 9:3, they *p* from evil to evil
Mat. 15:18; Mark 7:21, *p* out of the mouth
John 8:42, I *p* forth from Elohim
Jas 3:10, *p* blessing and cursing
See Luke 4:22; John 15:26; Eph. 4:29
PROCLAIM Ex. 34:5, *p* the name of YAHVAH
Is. 61:1, to *p* liberty to captives
2, to *p* acceptable year
62:11, YAHVAH hath *p*, thy salvation cometh
Luke 12:3, *p* upon the housetops
See Deut. 20:10; Prov. 20:6; Jer. 3:12
PROCURE Prov. 11:27; Jer. 2:17; 4:18
PRODUCE Is. 41:21
PROFANE Lev. 20:3, *p* name of YAHVAH

PROFANE—*Continued*
Jer. 23:11, prophet and priest are *p*
Ezek. 22:26, difference between holy and *p*
Mat. 12:5, priests in temple *p* sabbath
Acts 24:6, hath gone about to *p* temple
1 Tim. 1:9, law for unholy and *p*
4:7, refuse *p* and old wives' fables
6:20; 2 Tim. 2:16, avoiding *p* babblings
Heb. 12:16, any *p* person
See Ps. 89:39; Jer. 23:15; Mal. 1:12; 2:10
PROFESS Rom. 1:22; 2 Cor. 9:13
PROFIT (*n.*) Gen. 37:26, what *p* if we slay?
Job 21:15, what *p* if we pray?
Prov. 14:23, in all labour there is *p*
Eccl. 1:3; 3:9; 5:16, what *p* of labour?
2:11, there was no *p* under the sun
5:9, *p* of the earth for all
7:11, by wisdom there is *p*
Jer. 16:19, things wherein is no *p*
Mal. 3:14, what *p* that we have kept?
2 Tim. 2:14, about words to no *p*
Heb. 12:10, he chasteneth us for our *p*
See Esth. 3:8; Ps. 30:9; Is. 30:5; 1 Tim. 4:15
PROFIT (*v.*) 1 Sam. 12:21, things cannot *p*
Job 33:27, I have sinned, and it *p* not
34:9, *p* nothing to delight in El
Prov. 10:2, treasures of wickedness *p* nothing
11:4, riches *p* not in the day of wrath
Is. 30:5, 6, people that could not *p*
48:17, YAHVAH which teacheth thee to *p*
Jer. 2:11, glory for that which doth not *p*
23:32, they shall not *p* this people
Mat. 16:26; Mark 8:36, what is a man *p*?
1 Cor. 12:7, given to every man to *p* withal
Gal. 5:2, Messiah shall *p* you nothing
1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise *p* little
Heb. 4:2, the word preached did not *p*
PROFITABLE Eccl. 10:10, wisdom is *p* to direct
Acts 20:20, I kept back nothing *p*
1 Tim. 4:8, holiness is *p* to all things
2 Tim. 3:16, scripture is *p* for doctrine
See Mat. 5:29; 2 Tim. 4:11; Tit. 3:8; Philem. 11
PROLONG Deut. 30:18, not *p* your days
Job 6:11, end, that I should *p* life?
Prov. 10:27, the fear of YAHVAH *p* days
Eccl. 8:12, though a sinner's day be *p*
See Ps. 61:6; Prov. 28:2; Is. 13:22; 53:10
PROMISE (*n.*) 1 Kl. 8:56, hath not failed one word of his *p*
Ps. 77:8, doth his *p* fail?
Luke 24:49; Acts 1:4, *p* of Father
Acts 2:39, the *p* is to you and your children
26:6, for hope of the *p*
Rom. 4:14, the *p* made of none effect
20, staggered not at the *p*
9:4, to whom pertain the *p*
8; Gal. 4:28, the children of the *p*
Gal. 3:21, is the law against the *p* of YAHVAH?
1 Tim. 4:8, *p* of the life that now is
Heb. 6:12, inherit the *p*
9:15; 10:36, the *p* of eternal inheritance
11:13, died, not having received the *p*
2 Pet. 1:4, great and precious *p*
3:4, where is the *p* of his coming?
9, not slack concerning his *p*
See Eph. 1:13; 2:12; 6:2; Heb. 4:1; 11:9
PROMISE (*v.*) Num. 14:40, will go to place YAHVAH *p*
Deut. 1:11, YAHVAH bless you, as he hath *p*
9:28, bring to the land which he *p*
19:8; 27:3, give the land he *p* to give
2 Kl. 8:19, he *p* to give him a light
Mark 14:11, they *p* to give him money
Heb. 10:23; 11:11, he is faithful that *p*
1 John 2:25, he hath *p* eternal life
See 1 Kl. 8:24; Neh. 9:15; Ezek. 13:22
PROMOTE Num. 22:17; 24:11; Prov. 4:8
PROMOTION Ps. 75:6; Prov. 3:35
PRONOUNCE Judg. 12:6; Jer. 34:5
PROOF 2 Cor. 2:9; 8:24; 13:3; Phil. 2:22
PROPER 1 Chr. 29:3; 1 Cor. 7:7; Heb. 11:23
PROPHECY 1 Thes. 5:20, despise not *p*
2 Pet. 1:19, sure word of *p*
21, *p* came not in old time
Rev. 1:3; 22:7, the words of this *p*
See Neh. 6:12; 1 Tim. 4:14
PROPHESY Num. 11:25, they *p*
2 Chr. 18:7, he never *p* good to me
Is. 30:10, *p* not to us right things

PROPHESY—*Continued*
Jer. 5:31, prophets *p* falsely
14:14; 23:25, prophets *p* lies
28:9, the prophet which *p* of peace
Ezek. 37:9, *p* to the wind
Amos 3:8, who can but *p*?
7:13, *p* not again any more
Mic. 2:11, I will *p* of wine
Mark 14:65; Luke 22:64, *p* thou Messiah
Rom. 12:6, *p* according to the proportion
1 Cor. 13:9, we *p* in part
14:39, covet to *p*
PROPHET Ex. 7:1, Aaron shall be thy *p*
Num. 12:6, if there be a *p* among you
Deut. 13:1, if there arise a *p* or dreamer
18:15; Acts 3:22, YAHVAH will raise up a *P*
34:10, there arose not a *p* like Moses
1 Sam. 10:12; 19:24, is Saul among the *p*?
1 Kl. 13:11, there dwelt an old *p*
18:22, I only remain a *p*
22:7, is there not here a *p* besides?
2 Kl. 5:8, he shall know there is a *p*
1 Chr. 16:22; Ps. 105:15, do my *p* no harm
2 Chr. 20:20, believe his *p*, ye prosper
Ps. 74:9, there is no more any *p*
Is. 3:2, YAHVAH taketh away the *p*
Jer. 29:26, mad, and maketh himself a *p*
37:19, where are now your *p*?
Ezek. 2:5, there hath been a *p* among them
Hos. 9:7, the *p* is a fool
Amos 7:14, I was no *p* nor *p* son
Zech. 1:5, the *p*, do they live for ever?
Mat. 7:15, beware of false *p*
10:41, he that receiveth a *p* in name of a *p*
23:29, ye build the tombs of the *p*
Mark 6:4; John 4:44, a *p* not without honour
Luke 1:76, be called the *p* of the Highest
7:16, a great *p* is risen
28, not a greater *p* than John
39, if he were a *p*, would have known
24:19, Yahshua who was a *p* mighty
John 4:19, I perceive thou art a *p*
7:40, of a truth this is the *P*
52, out of Galilee ariseth no *p*
Acts 26:27, believest thou the *p*
1 Cor. 12:29, are all *p*?
Eph. 2:20, built on foundation of *p*
4:11, he gave some *p*
1 Pet. 1:10, of which salvation the *p* enquired
Rev. 22:9, I am of thy brethren the *p*
PROPORTION 1 Kl. 7:36; Rom. 12:6
PROSPER Gen. 24:56, Yahvah hath *p* my way
39:3, YAHVAH made all Joseph did to *p*
Num. 14:41, transgress, but it shall not *p*
Deut. 28:29, thou shalt not *p* in thy ways
1 Chr. 22:11, *p* thou, and build the house
2 Chr. 20:20, believe his prophets, ye *p*
26:5, El made him to *p*
Ezra 5:8, this work *p* in their hands
Neh. 2:20, the El of heaven will *p* us
Job 9:4, who hardened himself, and *p*
Ps. 1:3, whatsoever he doeth shall *p*
37:7, fret not because of him who *p*
73:12, the wicked, who *p* in the world
122:6, they shall *p* that love thee
Prov. 28:13, he that covereth sins shall not *p*
Eccl. 11:6, knowest not whether shall *p*
Is. 53:10, pleasure of YAHVAH shall *p*
54:17, no weapon against thee shall *p*
55:11, it shall *p* in the thing
Jer. 2:37, thou shalt not *p* in them
12:1, wherefore doth way of wicked *p*?
22:30, no man of his seed shall *p*
Ezek. 17:9, 10, shall it *p*?
15, shall he *p*, shall he escape?
1 Cor. 16:2, lay by, as YAH hath *p* them
3 John 2, in health, even as thy soul *p*
PROSPERITY 1 Sam. 25:6
Job 15:21, in *p* the destroyer shall come
Ps. 30:6, in my *p*, I shall never be moved
73:3, when I saw the *p* of the wicked
Prov. 1:32, the *p* of fools shall destroy them
Eccl. 7:14, in day of *p* be joyful
Jer. 22:21, I spake to thee in thy *p*
See 1 Kl. 10:7; Job 36:11; Ps. 35:27; 122:7
PROSPEROUS Gen. 39:2, he was a *p* man
Josh. 1:8, then thou shalt make thy way *p*
Job 8:6, habitation of thy righteousness *p*
Zech. 8:12, the seed shall be *p*

PROSPEROUS—*Continued*
See Gen. 24:21; Judg. 18:5; 2 Chr. 7:11
PROTECTION Deut. 32:38
PROTEST Gen. 43:3; Jer. 11:7; Zech. 3:6
PROUD Job 38:11, thy *p* waves be stayed
40:11, every one that is *p*, and abase him
Ps. 31:23, rewardeth the *p* doer
40:4, man that respecteth not the *p*
94:2, render a reward to the *p*
101:5, a *p* heart will not I suffer
123:4, soul filled with contempt of the *p*
138:6, the *p*, he knoweth afar off
Prov. 6:17, YAHVAH hateth a *p* look
15:25 Yahvah will destroy the house of the *p*
16:5, *p* in heart is abomination
21:4, a *p* heart is sin
Eccl. 7:8, patient better than *p* in spirit
Mal. 3:15, we call the *p* happy
Luke 1:51, scattered the *p*
1 Tim. 6:4, he is *p*, knowing nothing
Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5 Yahvah resisteth the *p*
PROUDLY Ex. 18:11; 1 Sam. 2:3; Neh. 9:10
PROVE Ex. 15:25, there he *p* them
Judg. 6:39, let me *p* thee but this once
1 Sam. 17:39, I have not *p* them
2 Chr. 9:1, she came to *p* Solomon
Ps. 17:3, thou hast *p* mine heart
81:7, I *p* thee at the waters
95:9; Heb. 3:9, when your fathers *p* me
Mal. 3:10, *p* me now herewith
Luke 14:19, I go to *p* them
2 Cor. 8:22, oftentimes *p* diligent
13:5, *p* your own selves
1 Thes. 5:21, *p* all things
PROVERB Deut. 28:37, a *p* and a byword
Ps. 69:11, I became a *p* to them
Eccl. 12:9, set in order many *p*
Ezek. 16:44, every one that useth *p*
Luke 4:23, will surely say this *p*
John 16:29, speakest no *p*
See Num. 21:27; 1 Sam. 10:12; Prov. 1:6
PROVIDE Gen. 22:8
30:30, when shall I *p* for mine own house?
Ps. 78:20, can he *p* flesh?
Mat. 10:9, *p* neither gold nor silver
Luke 12:33, *p* bags that wax not old
Rom. 12:17; 2 Cor. 8:21, *p* things honest
1 Tim. 5:8, if any *p* not for his own
Heb. 11:40, *p* some better thing for us
PROVIDENCE Acts 24:2
PROVISION Gen. 42:25, *p* for the way
Ps. 132:15, I will abundantly bless her *p*
Rom. 13:14, make not *p* for the flesh
See Josh. 9:5; 1 Ki. 4:7; 2 Ki. 6:23
PROVOCATION Job 17:2; Ezek. 20:28
PROVOKE Ex. 23:21, *p* him not
Num. 14:11, how long will this people *p* me?
Deut. 31:20, *p* me, and break my covenant
Job 12:6, they that *p* El are secure
Ps. 106:7, they *p* him at the sea
29, they *p* him with their inventions
Luke 11:53, *p* him to speak
Rom. 10:19; 11:11, I will *p* to jealousy
1 Cor. 13:5, is not easily *p*
Gal. 5:26, *p* one another
Eph. 6:4, *p* not your children to wrath
Heb. 10:24, to *p* to love and good works
PRUDENCE 2 Chr. 2:12; Eph. 1:8
PRUDENT Prov. 12:16, *p* man covereth
23, a *p* man concealeth knowledge
14:15, the *p* man looketh well to his going
16:21, wise in heart called *p*
19:14, *p* wife is from YAHVAH
22:3; 27:12, *p* man forseeth evil
Jer. 49:7, is counsel perished from *p*?
Hos. 14:9, who is *p*?
Luke 10:21, hast hid things from *p*
See Is. 52:13; Amos 5:13; Acts 13:7
PRUNE Lev. 25:3; Is. 2:4; Mic. 4:3
PUBLIC Mat. 1:19; Acts 18:28; 20:20
PUBLISH Deut. 32:3, *p* the name of YAHVAH
2 Sam. 1:20, *p* it not in Askelon
Ps. 68:11, great was company that *p* it
Is. 52:7; Nah. 1:15, that *p* peace
Mark 1:45; 5:20, he began to *p* it much
Luke 8:39, *p* throughout the whole city
See Esth. 1:20; 3:14; Jonah 3:7; Mark 13:10
PUFFED 1 Cor. 4:6; 5:2; 13:4; Col. 2:18
PUFFETH Ps. 10:5; 12:5; 1 Cor. 8:1

PULL Lam. 3:11, *p* me in pieces
Amos 9:15, shall no more be *p* up
Zech. 7:11, they *p* away the shoulder
Mat. 7:4; Luke 6:42, *p* mote out of thine eye
Luke 12:18, will *p* down barns
2 Cor. 10:4, to the *p* down of strong holds
Jude 23, *p* them out of the fire
PULPIT Neh. 8:4
PULSE 2 Sam. 17:28; Dan. 1:12
PUNISH Prov. 17:26, to *p* the just is not good
Is. 13:11, I will *p* the world for their evil
26:21 Yahvah cometh to *p* inhabitants
Jer. 13:21, what wilt thou say when he *p*?
Acts 26:11, I *p* them in every synagogue
2 Thes. 1:9, *p* with everlasting destruction
2 Pet. 2:9, unto the day of judgment to be *p*
See Lev. 26:18; Prov. 21:11; 22:3; 27:12
PUNISHMENT Gen. 4:13, my *p* is greater
Lev. 26:41, accept the *p* of their iniquity
1 Sam. 28:10, no *p* shall happen to thee
Lam. 3:39, a man for the *p* of his sins
4:6, *p* greater than *p* of Sodom
22, the *p* is accomplished
Ezek. 14:10, shall bear *p* of their iniquity
Mat. 25:46, everlasting *p*
Heb. 10:29, of how much sorer *p*
1 Pet. 2:14, the *p* of evildoers
PURCHASE Ruth 4:10, *p* to be my wife
Ps. 74:2, thy congregation, which thou hast *p*
Acts 1:18, *p* a field with reward of iniquity
8:20, gift Yahvah *p* by money
20:28, he hath *p* with his own blood
Eph. 1:14, redemption of *p* possession
1 Tim. 3:13, *p* to themselves a good degree
See Gen. 49:32; Ex. 15:16; Jer. 32:11
PURE Deut. 32:14, the *p* blood of the grape
2 Sam. 22:27, with *p* shew thyself *p*
Job 4:17, man be more *p* than his maker?
8:6, if thou wert *p* and upright
11:4, my doctrine is *p*
16:17, my prayer is *p*
25:5, stars are not *p* in his sight
Ps. 12:6, the words of YAHVAH are *p*
19:8, commandment of YAHVAH is *p*
Prov. 15:26, words of the *p* are pleasant
20:9, who can say, I am *p*?
Mic. 6:11, shall I count them *p*?
Zeph. 3:9, I will turn a *p* language
Acts 20:26, *p* from blood of all men
Rom. 14:20, all things indeed are *p*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *p*
1 Tim. 3:9; 2 Tim. 1:3, in a *p* conscience
5:22, keep thyself *p*
Tit. 1:15, to the *p* all things are *p*
Jas. 1:27, *p* religion
2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your *p* minds
1 John 3:3, even as he is *p*
Rev. 22:1, a *p* river of water of life
PURELY Is. 1:25
PURENESS Job 22:30; 2 Cor. 6:6
PURER Lam. 4:7; Hab. 1:13
PURGE 2 Chr. 34:8, when he had *p* the land
Ps. 51:7, *p* me with hyssop
65:3, transgressions, thou shalt *p* them
Is. 1:25, and purely *p* away thy dross
6:7, thy sin is *p*
22:14, this iniquity shall not be *p*
Mal. 3:3, *p* them as gold
Mat. 3:12; Luke 3:17, *p* his floor
John 15:2, he *p* it, that it may bring forth
1 Cor. 5:7, *p* out the old leaven
2 Tim. 2:21, if a man *p* himself from these
Heb. 9:14, *p* your conscience
22, all things are *p* with blood
See Prov. 16:6; Heb. 1:3; 10:2; 2 Pet. 1:9
PURIFY Tit. 2:14; Jas. 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:22
PURITY 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:2
PURLOINING Tit. 2:10
PURPOSE Job 17:11, my *p* are broken off
Prov. 20:18, every *p* established by counsel
Is. 14:27 Yahvah hath *p*, who shall disannul?
46:11, I have *p* it, I will also do it
Mat. 26:8, to what *p* is this waste?
Acts 11:23, with *p* of heart
Rom. 8:28, the called according to his *p*
9:11, that the *p* of YAH might stand
Eph. 3:11, eternal *p* in Yahshua
PURSE Prov. 1:14; Mat. 10:9; Mark 6:8
PURSUE Deut. 19:6, lest avenger *p*

PURSUE—*Continued*
Job 13:25, wilt thou *p* the stubble?
30:15, terrors *p* my soul
Ps. 34:14, seek peace, and *p* it
Prov. 11:19, he that *p* evil *p* it to his death
13:21, evil *p* sinners
28:1, shall flee when none *p*
Jer. 48:2, the sword shall *p* thee
See Ex. 15:9; 2 Sam. 24:13; 1 Kl. 18:27
PUSH Ex. 21:29; 1 Kl. 22:11; Job 30:12
PUT Ex. 23:1, *p* not thine hand
Lev. 26:8, *p* ten thousand to flight
Judg. 12:3, I *p* my life in my hands
1 Kl. 9:3; 14:21, to *p* my name there
Eccl. 10:10, must he *p* to more strength
Is. 43:26, *p* me in remembrance
Mat. 19:6; Mark 10:9, let not man *p* asunder
Mark 10:16, *p* his hands on them
Philem. 18, *p* that on mine account
2 Pet. 1:14, I must *p* off this my tabernacle
PUTRIFYING Is. 1:6

Q

QUAKE Joel 2:10; Nah. 1:5; Mat. 27:51
QUANTITY Is. 22:24
QUARREL Lev. 26:25; 2 Kl. 5:7; Mark 6:19
QUARTER Ex. 13:7; Mark 1:45; Rev. 20:8
QUEEN 1 Kl. 10:1; 15:13; Ps. 45:9
Is. 49:23, *q* their nursing mothers
Mat. 12:42, *q* of the south rise in
QUENCH Num. 11:2, the fire was *q*
2 Sam. 21:17, *q* not the light of Israel
S. of S. 8:7, many waters cannot *q* love
Is. 34:10, shall not be *q* night nor day
42:3; Mat. 12:20, smoking flax shall he not *q*
66:24, neither shall their fire be *q*
Mark 9:43, 48, fire that never shall be *q*
Eph. 6:16, able to *q* fiery darts
1 Thes. 5:19, *q* not the Spirit
Heb. 11:34, *q* violence of fire
QUESTION 2 Chr. 9:1, to prove him with *q*
Mat. 22:46, neither durst ask him any more *q*
Mark 9:16, what *q* ye with them?
11:29, I will ask you one *q*
1 Cor. 10:25, asking no *q* for conscience sake
1 Tim. 1:4, which minister *q* rather
6:4, doting about *q*
QUICK Num. 16:30; Ps. 55:15, go down *q*
Is. 11:3, of *q* understanding
Acts 10:42; 1 Pet. 4:5, Judge of *q* and dead
Heb. 4:12, the word of Yahvah, *q* and powerful
See Lev. 13:10, 24; Ps. 124:3
QUICKEN Ps. 71:20, thou shalt *q* me again
80:18, *q* us, and we will call
119:25, *q* me according to thy word
50, thy word hath *q* me
Rom. 8:11, shall also *q* your bodies
1 Cor. 15:36, that which thou sowest is not *q*
Eph. 2:1, you hath he *q*
5; Col. 2:13, *q* us together with Yahshua
1 Pet. 3:18, death in flesh, but *q* by Spirit
See John 5:21; 6:63; Rom. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:13
QUICKLY Num. 16:46, go *q* to congregation
Deut. 9:12, have turned aside *q*
Josh. 10:6, come *q* and save us
Eccl. 4:12, threefold cord not *q* broken
Mat. 5:25, agree with thine adversary *q*
Luke 14:21, go *q* into streets and lanes
John 13:27, that thou doest, do *q*
Rev. 2:5, 16, repent, else I will come *q*
3:11; 22:7, 12, I come *q*
22:20, surely I come *q*
See Gen. 18:6; 27:20; Luke 16:6; Acts 22:18
QUIET Ps. 131:2, I have *q* myself as a child
Eccl. 9:17, words of wise men are heard in *q*
Is. 7:4, be *q*, fear not
14:7, the earth is at rest, and is *q*
32:18, in *q* resting places
33:20, a *q* habitation
Jer. 49:23, sorrow on the sea, it cannot be *q*
Ezek. 16:42, I will be *q*
Acts 19:36, ye ought to be *q*
1 Thes. 4:11, study to be *q*
1 Tim. 2:2, a *q* and peaceful life
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of a meek and *q* spirit
See 2 Kl. 11:20; 2 Chr. 14:1; Job 3:13
QUIETLY 2 Sam. 3:27; Lam. 3:26
QUIETNESS Job 34:29, when he giveth *q*
Prov. 17:1, better a dry morsel and *q*
Eccl. 4:6, better handful with *q* than both
Is. 30:15, in *q* and confidence strength
32:17, effect of righteousness *q*
See Judg. 8:28; 1 Chr. 22:9; 2 Thes. 3:12
QUIT Ex. 21:19; Josh. 2:20; 1 Sam. 4:9
QUITE Gen. 31:15; Job 6:13; Hab. 3:9
QUIVER Ps. 127:5; Jer. 5:16; Lam. 3:13

R

RACE Ps. 19:5; Eccl. 9:11; 1 Cor. 9:24
RAGE 2 Kl. 5:12, turned away in a *r*
Ps. 2:1; Acts 4:25, why do the heatben *r*?
Prov. 14:16, the fool *r*, and is confident
See Prov. 6:34; 29:9; Dan. 3:13; Hos. 7:16
RAGGED Is. 2:21
RAGING Ps. 89:9; Prov. 20:1; Luke 8:24
RAGS Prov. 23:21; Is. 64:6; Jer. 38:11
RAIMENT Gen. 28:20, if YAHVAH give me *r*
Deut. 8:4, thy *r* waxed not old
24:13, that he may sleep in his *r*
17, nor take a widow's *r* to pledge
Job 27:16, though he prepare *r* as the clay
Is. 63:3, I will stain all my *r*
Zech. 3:4, I will clothe thee with *r*
Mat. 6:25; Luke 12:23, the body more than *r*
28, why take ye thought for *r*?
11:8; Luke 7:25, man clothed in soft *r*
Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29, his *r* was white as light
1 Tim. 6:8, food and *r* let us be content
Jas. 2:2, poor man in vile *r*
Rev. 3:18, buy white *r*
RAIN (*n.*) Deut. 11:11, drinketh water of the *r* of heaven
11:14; 28:12, *r* in due season
32:2, my doctrine shall drop as the *r*
2 Sam. 23:4, clear shining after *r*
1 Kl. 18:41, sound of abundance of *r*
Ezra 10:13, a time of much *r*
Job 5:10, who giveth *r* on earth
37:6, to small *r* and to great *r*
38:28, hath the *r* a father?
Ps. 72:6, like *r* on mown grass
Prov. 25:14, like clouds and wind without
23, north wind driveth away *r*
26:1, as *r* in harvest
Eccl. 11:3, if clouds be full of *r*
12:2, nor clouds return after *r*
S. of S. 2:11, the *r* is over and gone
Is. 4:6, covert from storm and *r*
55:10, as the *r* cometh down
Ezek. 38:22, I will *r* an overflowing *r*
Hos. 6:3, he shall come unto us as the *r*
Mat. 5:45, he sendeth *r* on the just
7:25, the *r* descended, and floods came
RAIN (*v.*) Ex. 16:4, *r* bread from heaven
Job 20:23, El shall *r* his fury on him
Ps. 11:6, upon the wicked he shall *r* snares
78:24, 27, and *r* down manna
Ezek. 22:24, thou art the land not *r* upon
Hos. 10:12, till he come and *r* righteousness
RAINY Prov. 27:15
RAISE Judg. 2:16, 18, YAHVAH *r* up judges
1 Sam. 2:8; Ps. 113:7, he *r* poor out of dust
Ps. 145:14, he *r* those that be bowed down
Is. 45:13, I have *r* him in righteousness
Hos. 6:2, in third day he will *r* us up
Mat. 10:8; 11:5; Luke 7:22, *r* the dead
16:21; 17:23; Luke 9:22, be *r* the third day
John 2:19, in three days I will *r* it up
6:39, 40,44, 54, I will *r* him up at last day
Acts 3:22, will *r* up a Prophet
26:8, incredible that Yahvah should *r* dead?
Gal. 1:1, Eph. 1:20, whom El hath *r* up
Rom. 4:25, *r* again for our justification
6:4, like as Messiah was *r* from the dead
8:11, Spirit of him that *r* up Yahshua
1 Cor. 6:14, will also *r* up us by his power
15:15, *r* up Messiah whom he *r* not up
16, then is not Messiah *r*
35, how are the dead *r*?
43, it is *r* in glory, it is *r* in power
2 Cor. 1:9, trust in Yahvah which *r* the dead
4:14, he shall *r* up us also
Eph. 2:6, and hath *r* us up together
Jas. 5:15, and YAHVAH shall *r* him up
See Luke 20:37; John 5:21; 2 Tim. 2:8

RAN Ex. 9:23; Num. 16:47; Jer. 23:21
RANG 1 Sam. 4:5; 1 Kl. 1:45
RANKS 1 Kl. 7:4; Joel 2:7; Mark 6:40
RANSOM Ex. 21:30, give for the *r* of his life
30:12, every man a *r* for his soul
Job 33:24, I have found a *r*
36:18, a great *r* cannot deliver
Ps. 49:7, nor give a *r* for him
Prov. 13:8, the *r* of a man's life are his riches
Is. 35:10, the *r* of YAHVAH shall return
43:3, I gave Egypt for thy *r*
Hos. 13:14, I will *r* them from the grave
Mat. 20:28; Mark 10:45, to give his life a *r*
1 Tim. 2:6, gave himself a *r* for all
See Prov. 6:35; Is. 51:10; Jer. 31:11
RARE Dan. 2:11
RASE Ps. 137:7
RASH Eccl. 5:2; Acts 19:36
RATHER Job 7:15; Jer. 8:3, death *r* than life
Ps. 84:10, *r* be a doorkeeper
Mat. 10:6, go *r* to lost sheep
28, *r* fear him that is able
25:9, go *r* to them that sell
Mark 5:26, but *r* grew worse
Luke 18:14, justified *r* than the other
John 3:19, loved darkness *r* than light
Acts 5:29, obey Yahvahthan men
Rom. 8:34, that died, yea *r*, that is risen
12:19, *r* give place to wrath
1 Cor. 6:7, why do ye not *r* take wrong?
Heb. 11:25, choosing *r* to suffer
12:13, let it *r* be healed
See Josh. 22:24; 2 Kl. 5:13; Phil. 1:12
RAVENING Ps. 22:13; Mat. 7:15
RAVENOUS Is. 35:9; 46:11; Ezek. 39:4
REACH Gen. 11:4; John 20:27; 2 Cor. 10:13
READ Is. 34:16, seek out of book of
YAHVAH, and *r*
Mat. 12:3; 19:4; 21:16; 22:31; Mark 2:25
Luke 4:16,Yahshuastood up to *r*
6:3, have ye not *r*?
2 Cor. 3:2, epistle, known and *r* of all men
1 Tim. 4:13, give attendance to *r*
See Acts 8:28; 2 Cor. 3:14; Rev. 1:3
READINESS Acts 17:11; 2 Cor. 8:11; 10:6
READY Num. 32:17, we will go *r* armed
Deut. 26:5, a Syrian *r* to perish
2 Sam. 18:22, wherefore run, no tidings *r*?
Neh. 9:17, thou art a El *r* to pardon
Job 12:5, *r* to slip with his feet
17:1, the graves are *r* for me
29:13, blessing of him *r* to perish
Ps. 38:17, I am *r* to halt
Ps. 86:5, good, and *r* to forgive
88:15, *r* to die from my youth
Prov. 24:11, deliver those *r* to be slain
31:6, give strong drink to him *r* to perish
Eccl. 5:1, be more *r* to hear
Is. 27:13, shall come that were *r* to perish
32:4, stammerers *r* to speak plainly
38:20, YAHVAH was *r* to save me
Dan. 3:15, if ye be *r* to fall down
Mat. 22:4; Luke 14:17, all things are *r*
8, the wedding is *r*
24:44; Luke 12:40, be ye also *r*
25:10, they that were *r* went in
Mark 14:38, the spirit is *r*
Luke 22:33, I am *r* to go with thee
John 7:6, your time is alway *r*
Acts 21:13, *r* not to be bound only
Rom. 1:15, I am *r* to preach at Rome
2 Cor. 8:19, declaration of your *r* mind
9:2, Achaia was *r* a year ago
1 Tim. 6:18, *r* to distribute
2 Tim. 4:6, *r* to be offered
Tit. 3:1, *r* to every good work
1 Pet. 1:5, *r* to be revealed
3:15, *r* always to give an answer
5:2, but of a *r* mind
Rev. 3:2, things that are *r* to die
REAP Lev. 25:11, in jubilee neither sow nor *r*
Jer. 12:13, sown wheat, but shall *r* thorns
Hos. 8:7, shall *r* the whirlwind
10:12, sow in righteousness, *r* in mercy
Mic. 6:15, shalt sow, but not *r*
Mat. 25:26; Luke 19:21, *r* where I sowed not
Luke 12:24, they sow not, neither *r*
John 4:38, *r* whereon ye bestowed no labour
1 Cor. 9:11, if ye shall *r* your carnal things

REAP—*Continued*
2 Cor. 9:6, shall *r* sparingly
Gal. 6:7, that shall he also *r*
Jas. 5:4, cries of them which *r*
REASON (*n.*) Job 32:11, I gave ear to your *r*
Prov. 26:16, seven men that can render a *r*
Eccl. 7:25, to search out the *r* of things
Is. 41:21, bring forth your strong *r*
1 Pet. 3:15, a *r* of the hope that is in you
See 1 Kl. 9:15; Dan. 4:36; Acts 6:2
REASON (*v.*) Job 9:14, choose words to *r*
13:3, I desire to *r* with El
15:3, should be *r* with unprofitable talk?
Is. 1:18, let us *r* together
Lk 5:22, what *r* ye in your hearts
20:5, they *r* among themselves
24:15, while they *r*Yahshuadrew near
Acts 24:25, as he *r* of righteousness
See 1 Sam. 12:7; Mark 2:6; 12:28; Acts 28:29
REASONABLE Rom. 12:1
REBEL Num. 14:9, *r* not against YAHVAH
Josh. 1:18, whosoever doth *r*
Neh. 2:19, will ye *r* against the king?
Job 24:13, that *r* against the light
Ps. 105:28, they *r* not against his word
Is. 1:2, have nourished children, and they *r*
63:10, they *r*, and vexed his holy Spirit
Dan. 9:9, though we have *r* against him
See 1 Sam. 12:14; Ezek. 2:3; Hos. 7:14
REBELLION Job 34:37, addeth *r* to his sin
Prov. 17:11, an evil man seeketh *r*
Jer. 28:16, thou hast taught *r*
See Deut. 31:27; Ezra 4:19; Neh. 9:17
REBELLIOUS Deut. 21:18, 20, *r* son
1 Sam. 20:30, son of perverse *r* woman
Ps. 66:7, let not the *r* exalt themselves
68:6, the *r* dwell in a dry land
Is. 1:23, *r*, companions of thieves
Jer. 5:23, this people hath a *r* heart
See Ezek. 2:3; 3:9; 12:2; 17:12; 24:3
REBELS Num. 17:10; 20:10; Ezek. 20:38
REBUKE (*n.*) Ps. 80:16, perish at *r* of
thy countenance
104:7, at thy *r* they fled
Prov. 13:8, the poor heareth not *r*
27:5, open *r* is better than secret love
Eccl. 7:5, better to hear *r* of wise
Is. 30:17, thousand flee at *r* of one
37:3, this is a day of *r*
Jer. 15:15, for thy sake I suffered *r*
Phil. 2:15, without *r*
See Deut. 28:20; Is. 25:8; 50:2
REBUKE (*v.*) Ps. 6:1; 38:1, *r* me not in anger
Prov. 28:23, he that *r* a man shall find favour
Is. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, he shall *r* many nations
Zech. 3:2; Jude 9, YAHVAH *r* thee
Mal. 3:11, *r* the devourer for your sakes
Mat. 8:26; Luke 8:24, he *r* the wind
16:22; Mark 8:32, Peter began to *r* him
Luke 4:39, he *r* the fever
17:3, if thy brother trespass, *r* him
19:39, Master, *r* thy disciples
1 Tim. 5:1, *r* not an elder
20, them that sin, *r* before all
2 Tim. 4:2, *r*, exhort, with longsuffering
Tit. 1:13; 2:15, *r* them sharply
Heb. 12:5, nor faint when thou art *r*
RECALL Lam. 3:21
RECEIPT Mat. 9:9; Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27
RECEIVE 2 Kl. 5:26, a time to *r* money?
Job 4:12, mine ear *r* a little
22:22, *r* the law from his mouth
Ps. 6:9, YAHVAH will *r* my prayer
49:15, he shall *r* me
68:18, hast *r* gifts for men
73:24, afterwards *r* me to glory
Prov. 2:1, if thou wilt *r* my words
Is. 40:2, she hath *r* double
Jer. 2:30, your children *r* no correction
Hos. 10:6, Ephraim shall *r* shame
14:2, *r* us graciously
Mat. 11:5, the blind *r* their sight
14, if ye will *r* it, this is Elias
18:5, whoso shall *r* one such little child
19:12, he that is able to *r* it, let him *r* it
21:22, ask, believing, ye shall *r*
Mark 15:23, but he *r* it not
16:19; Acts 1:9, he was *r* up into heaven
Luke 16:9, *r* you into everlasting habitations

RECEIVE—*Continued*
Luke 18:42; Acts 22:13, *r* thy sight
John 1:11, his own *r* him not
12, to as many as *r* him
5:43, in his own name, him ye will *r*
44, which *r* honour one of another
16:24, ask, and ye shall *r*
20:22, *r* ye the Holy Spirit
Acts 7:59, *r* my spirit
8:17, they *r* the Holy Spirit
10:43, shall *r* remission of sins
19:2, have ye *r* the Holy Spirit?
20:24, which I have *r* of Yahshua
Rom. 5:11, by whom we have *r* atonement
14:3, YAHVAH hath *r* him
1 Cor. 3:8, every man shall *r* his own reward
11:23, I *r* of YAHVAH what I delivered
2 Cor. 4:1, as we have *r* mercy, we faint not
7:2, *r* us; we have wronged no man
Phil. 2:29, *r* him in YAHVAH
4:15, as concerning giving and *r*
Col. 2:6, as ye have *r* Yahshua
1 Tim. 3:16, *r* up into glory
4:4, if it be *r* with thanksgiving
1 John 3:22, whatsoever we ask, we *r*
RECKON Ps. 40:5, thy thoughts cannot be *r* up
Mat. 18:24, when he had begun to *r*
Rom. 4:4, reward is not *r* of grace
6:11, *r* yourselves dead to sin
8:18, I *r* the sufferings of this present time
See 2 Ki. 22:7; Is. 38:13; Luke 22:37
RECOMMENDED Acts 14:26; 15:40
RECOMPENCE Deut. 32:35, belongeth *r*
Job 15:31, vanity shall be his *r*
Is. 35:4, El will come with a *r*
Hos. 9:7, days of *r* come
Joel 3:4, will ye render me a *r*?
Luke 14:12, and a *r* be made thee
2 Cor. 6:13, for a *r*, be ye also enlarged
Heb. 2:2; 10:35; 11:26, just *r* of reward
See Prov. 12:14; Is. 34:8; Jer. 51:56
RECOMPENSE Num. 5:7, *r* his trespass
Ruth 2:12, YAHVAH *r* thy work
2 Sam. 19:36, why should the king *r* me?
Job 34:33, he will *r* it
Prov. 20:22, say not, I will *r* evil
Is. 65:6, will *r*, even *r* into their bosom
Jer. 25:14, will *r* according to deeds
Luke 14:14, for they cannot *r* thee
Rom. 11:35, it shall be *r* unto him again
12:17, *r* to no man evil for evil
See 2 Chr. 6:23; Jer. 32:18; Heb. 10:30
RECONCILE Ezek. 45:20, ye *r* the house
Mat. 5:24, first be *r* to thy brother
Rom. 5:10, if when enemies we were *r*
Eph. 2:16, that he might *r* both
See Lev. 16:20; Rom. 11:15; 2 Cor. 5:19
RECORD Ex. 20:24, where I *r* my name
Deut. 30:19; 31:28, I call heaven to *r*
Job 16:19, my *r* is on high
John 8:13, thou bearest *r* of thyself
Rom. 10:2, I bear them *r*
Phil. 1:8, Yahvah is my *r* how greatly I long
1 John 5:7, three that bear *r*
10, he believeth not the *r*
11, this is the *r*, that Yahvah hath given
3 John 12, we bear *r*, and our *r* is true
RECOUNT Nah. 2:5, *r* his worthies
RECOVER 2 Ki. 5:3, prophet would *r* him
Ps. 39:13, that I may *r* strength
Is. 11:11, to *r* the remnant of his people
Hos. 2:9, and I will *r* my wool and flax
Mark 16:18, lay hands on sick, they shall *r*
Luke 4:18, preach *r* of sight to blind
See Is. 38:16; Jer. 8:22; 41:16; 2 Tim. 2:26
RED Gen. 25:30, *r* pottage
2 Ki. 3:22, water *r* as blood
Ps. 75:8, the wine is *r*, it is full of mixture
Prov. 23:31, look not on wine when it is *r*
Is. 1:18, though your sins be *r* like crimson
27:2, a vineyard of *r* wine
63:2, *r* in thine apparel
Mat. 16:2, fair weather, for the sky is *r*
See Lev. 13:19; Num. 19:2; Rev. 6:4
REDEEM Gen. 48:16, angel which *r* me
Ex. 15:13, whom thou hast *r*
Lev. 27:28, no devoted thing shall be *r*
2 Sam. 4:9, YAHVAH hath *r* my soul
Neh. 5:5, nor is it in our power to *r* them

REDEEM—*Continued*
Neh. 5:8, after our ability have *r* Jews
Job 5:20, in famine he shall *r* thee
6:23, to *r* me from hand of mighty
Ps. 25:22, *r* Israel out of all his troubles
34:22, YAHVAH *r* the soul of his servants
44:26, *r* us for thy mercies' sake
49:7, none can *r* his brother
15, El will *r* my soul from the grave
72:14, he shall *r* their soul from deceit
107:2, let the *r* of YAHVAH say so
130:8, he shall *r* Israel
Is. 1:27, Zion shall be *r* with judgment
44:22, return, for I have *r* thee
50:2, hand shortened that it cannot *r*?
51:11, the *r* of YAHVAH shall return
52:3, *r* without money
63:4, the year of my *r* is come
Hos. 13:14, I will *r* them from death
Luke 1:68, hath visited and *r* his people
24:21, he who should have *r* Israel
Gal. 3:13, *r* us from the curse of the law
4:5, *r* them that were under the law
Tit. 2:14, he might *r* us from all iniquity
1 Pet. 1:18, not *r* with corruptible things
Rev. 5:9, thou hast *r* us by thy blood
See Num. 18:15; 2 Sam. 7:23; Eph. 5:16
REDEEMER Job 19:25, I know my *r* liveth
Ps. 19:14, O Yahvah my strength, and my *r*
78:35, El was their *r*
Prov. 23:11, their *r* is mighty
Is. 47:4, as for our *r*, YAHVAH of hosts
49:26; 60:16, know that I am thy *R*
59:20, the *R* shall come to Zion
63:16, thou art our *r*
See Is. 41:14; 44:6; 48:17; 54:5; Jer. 50:34
REDEMPTION Ps. 49:8, *r* of their soul is precious
111:9, he sent *r* to his people
130:7, plenteous *r*
Jer. 32:7, the right of *r* is thine
Luke 2:38, that looked for *r* in Jerusalem
21:28, your *r* draweth nigh
Rom. 8:23, the *r* of our body
Eph. 4:30, sealed unto the day of *r*
REDOUND 2 Cor. 4:15, grace might *r*
REFORMATION Heb. 9:10
REFORMED Lev. 26:23, if ye will not be *r*
REFRAIN Job 7:11, I will not *r* my mouth
29:9, princes *r* talking
Ps. 40:9, I have not *r* my lips
119:101, *r* my feet from every evil way
Prov. 1:15, *r* thy foot from their path
10:19, he that *r* his lips is wise
Acts 5:38, *r* from these men
REFRESH Ex. 31:17, he rested, and was *r*
Job 32:20, I will speak that I may be *r*
Prov. 25:13, he *r* the soul of his masters
Acts 3:19, times of *r* shall come
1 Cor. 16:18, they *r* my spirit
REFUSE (*n.*) 1 Sam. 15:9; Lam. 3:45
REFUSE (*v.*) Num. 22:13, YAHVAH *r* to give me leave
1 Sam. 16:7, look not on him, I have *r* him
Job 6:7, things my soul *r* to touch
Ps. 77:2, my soul *r* to be comforted
78:10, they *r* to walk in his law
118:22, the stone which the builders *r*
Prov. 1:24, I have called, and ye *r*
8:33, be wise, and *r* it not
13:18, shame to him that *r* instruction
15:32, he that *r* instruction despiseth his soul
21:25, his hands *r* to labour
Is. 7:15, 16, may know to *r* the evil
Jer. 8:5, they *r* to return
15:18, my wound *r* to be healed
25:28, if they *r* to take the cup
38:21, if thou *r* to go forth
Zech. 7:11, they *r* to hearken
Acts 7:35, this Moses whom they *r*
1 Tim. 4:4, nothing to be *r*
7, *r* profane and old wives' fables
5:11, the younger widows *r*
Heb. 11:24, Moses *r* to be called
12:25, *r* not him that speaketh
REGARD Gen. 45:20, *r* not your stuff
Ex. 5:9, let them not *r* vain words
Deut. 10:17, that *r* not persons
1 Ki. 18:29, neither voice, nor any that *r*
Job 4:20, they perish without any *r* it

REGARD—*Continued*
Job. 34:19, not *r* rich more than poor
39:7, neither *r* crying of the driver
Ps. 28:5, they *r* not works of YAHVAH
66:18, if I *r* iniquity in my heart
102:17, he will *r* the prayer of the destitute
106:44, he *r* their affliction
Prov. 1:24, and no man *r*
5:2, that thou mayest *r* discretion
6:35, he will not *r* any ransom
12:10, *r* the life of his beast
Eccl. 11:4, he that *r* the clouds
Lam. 4:16, YAHVAH will no more *r* them
Dan. 11:37, *r* El of his fathers, *r* any deity
Mal. 1:9, will he *r* your persons?
Mark 12:14, *r* not the person of men
Luke 18:2, neither *r* man
Rom. 14:6, he that *r* the day, *r* it to YAHVAH
REGISTER Ezra 2:62; Neh. 7:5, 64
REHEARSE Judg. 5:11, *r* the righteous acts
Acts 14:27, they *r* all Yahvah had done
See Ex. 17:14; 1 Sam. 8:21; 17:31; Acts 11:4
REIGN Gen. 37:8, shalt thou indeed *r* over us?
Ex. 15:18; Ps. 146:10, YAHVAH shall *r* for ever
Lev. 26:17, they that hate you shall *r* over you
Deut. 15:6, thou shalt *r* over many nations
Judg. 9:8, the trees said, *R* thou over us
1 Sam. 11:12, shall Saul *r* over us?
12:12, nay, but a king shall *r* over us
2 Sam. 16:8, in whose stead thou hast *r*
Job 34:30, that the hypocrite *r* not
Ps. 47:8, El *r* over the heathen
93:1; 96:10; 97:1; 99:1, YAHVAH *r*
Prov. 8:15, by me kings *r*
30:22, for a servant when he *r*
Eccl. 4:14, out of prison he cometh to *r*
Is. 32:1, a king shall *r* in righteousness
52:7, that saith unto Zion, Thy El *r*
Jer. 23:5, a king shall *r* and prosper
Mic. 4:7, YAHVAH shall *r* over them
Luke 19:14, not have this man to *r* over us
27, that would not I should *r* over them
Rom. 5:14, death *r* from Adam to Moses
17, death *r* by one
21, as sin hath *r*, so might grace *r*
6:12, let not sin *r* in your bodies
1 Cor. 4:8, ye have *r* as kings without us
15:25, for he must *r*
2 Tim. 2:12, we shall also *r* with him
Rev. 5:10, we also shall *r* on the earth
11:15, he shall *r* for ever and ever
19:6, Yahvah Elohim omnipotent *r*
REINS Job 16:13, he cleaveth my *r* asunder
19:27, though my *r* be consumed
Ps. 7:9, El trieth the *r*
16:7, my *r* instruct me
26:2, examine me, try my *r*
73:21, thus I was pricked in my *r*
139:13, thou hast possessed my *r*
Prov. 23:16, my *r* shall rejoice
Is. 11:5, faithfulness the girdle of his *r*
Rev. 2:23, I am he who searcheth the *r*
REJECT 1 Sam. 8:7, they have not *r* thee
10:19, ye have *r* El who saved you
15:23, thou hast *r* the word of YAHVAH
16:1, I have *r* him from being king
Is. 53:3, despised and *r* of men
Jer. 2:37, YAHVAH hath *r* thy confidence
7:29, YAHVAH hath *r* the generation
8:9, they have *r* the word of YAHVAH
14:19, hast thou utterly *r* Judah?
Lam. 5:22, thou hast utterly *r* us
Mark 7:9, full well ye *r* the commandment
Lu. 17:25, must first be *r* of this generation
20:17, the stone which the builders *r*
Tit. 3:10, after admonition *r*
REJOICE Deut. 16:14, *r* in thy feast
26:11, thou shalt *r* in every good thing
28:63; 30:9, YAHVAH will *r* over you
30:9, as he *r* over thy fathers
1 Sam. 2:1, because I *r* in thy salvation
2 Chr. 6:41, let thy saints *r* in goodness
Job 21:12, they *r* at sound of the organ
31:25, if I *r* because my wealth was great
39:21, the horse *r* in his strength
Ps. 2:11, *r* with trembling
5:11, let all that trust in thee *r*
19:5, *r* as a strong man to run a race

REJOICE—*Continued*
Ps. 33:21, our heart shall *r* in him
35:15, in mine adversity they *r*
26, let them be ashamed that *r* at my hurt
38:16, hear me, lest they should *r* over me
51:8, the bones thou hast broken may *r*
58:10, the righteous shall *r* when he seeth
63:7, in the shadow of thy wings will I *r*
68:3, let the righteous *r*, yea, exceedingly *r*
85:6, that thy people may *r* in thee
89:16, in thy name shall they *r* all the day
97:1, YAHVAH reigneth, let the earth *r*
104:31, YAHVAH shall *r* in his works
107:42, the righteous shall see it and *r*
109:28, let thy servant *r*
149:2, let Israel *r* in him that made him
Prov. 2:14, who *r* to do evil
5:18, *r* with the wife of thy youth
23:15, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall *r*
25, she that bare thee shall *r*
24:17, *r* not when thine enemy falleth
31:25, she shall *r* in time to come
Eccl. 2:10, my heart *r* in all my labour
3:12, for a man to *r* and do good
22; 5:19, that a man should *r* in his works
11:9, *r*, O young man, in thy youth
Is. 9:3, as men *r* when they divide the spoil
24:8, noise of them that *r* endeth
29:19, poor among men shall *r*
62:5, as the bridegroom *r* over the bride
64:5, him that *r* and worketh righteousness
65:13, my servants shall *r*, but ye
66:14, when ye see this, your heart shall *r*
Jer. 11:15, when thou doest evil, then thou *r*
32:41, I will *r* over them to do them good
51:39, that they may *r* and sleep
Ezek. 7:12, let not buyer *r*
Amos 6:13, which *r* in a thing of nought
Mic. 7:8, *r* not against me
Hab. 3:18, yet I will *r* in YAHVAH
Mat. 18:13, he *r* more of that sheep
Luke 1:14, many shall *r* at his birth
6:23, *r* ye in that day, and leap for joy
10:20, in this *r* not, but rather *r* because
21, in that hour Yahshuar in spirit
John 5:35, willing for a season to *r* in his light
8:56, Abraham *r* to see my day
14:28, if ye loved me, ye would *r*
16:20, ye shall weep, but the world shall *r*
22, I will see you again, your heart shall *r*
Rom. 5:2, *r* in hope
1 Cor. 7:30, they that *r* as though they *r* not
13:6, *r* not in iniquity, but *r* in the truth
Phil. 1:18, I therein do *r*, yea, and will *r*
2:16, that I may *r* in the day of Messiah
3:1, finally, brethren *r* in YAHVAH
4:4, *r* in YAHVAH alway, and again I say, *R*
1 Thes. 5:16, *r* evermore
Jas. 1:9, let the brother of low degree *r*
2:13, mercy *r* against judgment
1 Pet. 1:8, *r* with joy unspeakable
REJOICING Job 8:21, till he fill thy lips with *r*
Ps. 107:22, declare his works with *r*
118:15, voice of *r* in tabernacles
Is. 65:18, I create Jerusalem a *r*
Jer. 15:16, thy word was the *r* of my heart
Zeph. 2:15, this is the *r* city
Acts 5:41, *r* that they were counted worthy
Rom. 12:12, *r* in hope
2 Cor. 6:10, as sorrowful, yet alway *r*
1 Thes. 2:19, what is our crown of *r*?
RELEASE Esth. 2:18; Mat. 27:17
RELIEVE Lev. 25:35, then thou shalt *r* him
Ps. 146:9, he *r* the fatherless and widow
Is. 1:17, *r* the oppressed
Lam. 1:16, comforter that should *r* my soul
See Acts 11:29; 1 Tim. 5:10, 16
RELIGION Acts 26:5; Jas. 1:26, 27
RELIGIOUS Acts 13:43; Jas. 1:26
RELY 2 Chr. 13:18; 16:7, 8
REMAIN Gen. 8:22, while earth *r*
14:10, they that *r* fled to the mountain
Ex. 12:10, let nothing *r* until the morning
Josh. 13:1, there *r* yet much land
1 Ki. 18:22, I, even I only, *r* a prophet
Job 21:32, yet shall he *r* in the tomb
Prov. 2:21, the perfect shall *r* in the land
Eccl. 2:9, my wisdom *r* with me
Jer. 17:25, this city shall *r* for ever

REMAIN—*Continued*
Jer. 37:10, there *r* but wounded men
Lam. 2:22, in day of anger none *r*
Mat. 11:23, would have *r* until this day
John 6:12, gather up the fragments that *r*
9:41, ye say, We see, therefore your sin *r*
Acts 5:4, whiles it *r*, was it not thine own?
1 Cor. 15:6, greater part *r* to this present
1 Thes. 4:15, *r* unto coming of Yahshua
Heb. 4:9, there *r* a rest to the people of Yahvah
10:26, there *r* no more sacrifice for sins
Rev. 3:2, things which *r* that are ready to die
REMEDY 2 Chr. 36:16; Prov. 6:15; 29:1
REMEMBER Gen. 40:23, did not butler *r*
41:9, I do *r* my faults this day
Ex. 13:3, *r* this day ye came out of Egypt
20:8, *r* the sabbath day
Num. 15:39, *r* all the commandments
Deut. 5:15; 24:18, 22, *r* thou wast a servant
8:2, *r* all the way YAHVAH led thee
32:7, *r* the days of old
1 Chr. 16:12, *r* his marvellous works
Neh. 13:14, *r* me, O El, concerning this
Job 7:7, O *r* my life is wind
11:16, *r* it as waters that pass away
14:13, appoint me a set time, and *r* me
24:20, the sinner shall be no more *r*
Ps. 9:12, when he maketh inquisition he *r*
20:7, we will *r* the name of the YAHVAH
25:6, *r* thy mercies, have been ever of old
7, *r* not sins of my youth, *r* me
63:6, when I *r* thee upon my bed
78:39, he *r* that they were but flesh
79:8, *r* not against us former iniquities
89:47, *r* how short my time is
105:8, he hath *r* his covenant for ever
119:55, I have *r* thy name in the night
136:23, who *r* us in our low estate
137:1, we wept, when we *r* Zion
Prov. 31:7, drink, and *r* his misery no more
Eccl. 11:8, let him *r* the days of darkness
12:1, *r* now thy Creator
S. of S. 1:4, we will *r* thy love
Is. 23:16, sing many songs, that thou be
43:18; 46:9, *r* ye not the former things
57:11, thou hast not *r* me
65:17, the former heavens shall not be *r*
Jer. 31:20, I do earnestly *r* him still
51:50, ye that have escaped *r* YAHVAH
Lam. 1:9, she *r* not her last end
Ezek. 16:61, then shalt thou *r* thy ways
Amos 1:9, and *r* not the brotherly covenant
Hab. 3:2, in wrath *r* mercy
Zech. 10:9, they shall *r* me in far countries
Mat. 26:75, Peter *r* the word of Yahshua
Luke 16:25, son *r* that thou in thy lifetime
17:32, *r* Lot's wife
23:42 Yahshua *r* me when thou comest
John 2:22, when he was risen, they *r*
15:20, *r* the word that I said unto you
Acts 11:16, then *r* I the word of Yahshua
20:35, *r* the words of the Master Yahshua
Gal. 2:10, that we should *r* the poor
Col. 4:18, *r* my bonds
Heb. 13:3, *r* them that are in bonds
7, *r* them that have the rule over you
REMEMBRANCE 2 Sam. 18:18, no son to keep my name in *r*
1 Kl. 17:18, art thou come to call my sin to *r*?
Job 18:17, his *r* shall perish
Ps. 6:5, in death there is no *r* of thee
30:4; 97:12, give thanks at *r* of his holiness
77:6, I call to *r* my song in the night
112:6, the righteous shall be in everlasting *r*
Eccl. 1:11, there is no *r* of former things
2:16, no *r* of wise more than the fool
Is. 43:26, put me in *r*
57:8, behind doors hast thou set up thy *r*
Lam. 3:20, my soul hath them still in *r*
Ezek. 23:19, calling to *r* days of youth
Mal. 3:16, a book of *r*
Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24, this do in *r* of me
John 14:26, bring all things to your *r*
Acts 10:31, thine alms are had in *r*
2 Tim. 1:3, I have *r* of thee in my prayers
2:14, of these things put them in *r*
REMIT John 20:23, whose soever sins ye *r*
REMNANT Lev. 5:13, *r* shall be priest's
2 Kl. 19:4, lift up thy prayer for the *r*

REMNANT—*Continued*
Ezra 9:8, grace shewed to leave us a *r*
Is. 1:9, unless YAHVAH had left a *r*
11:11, to recover the *r* of his people
16:14, the *r* shall be very small and feeble
Jer. 44:28, *r* know whose words shall stand
Ezek. 6:8, yet will I leave a *r*
Joel 2:32, the *r* whom YAHVAH shall call
See Mic. 2:12; 5:8; Rom. 11:5; Rev. 11:13
REMOVE Deut. 19:14, shall not *r* landmark
Job 9:5, *r* the mountains, and they know not
14:18, the rock is *r* out of his place
Ps. 36:11, let not hand of the wicked *r* me
39:10, *r* thy stroke away from me
46:2, not fear, though the earth be *r*
81:6, I *r* his shoulder from burden
103:12, so far hath he *r* our transgressions
119:22, *r* from me reproach
125:1, as mount Zion, which cannot be *r*
Prov. 4:27, *r* thy foot from evil
10:30, the righteous shall never be *r*
Eccl. 11:10, *r* sorrow from thy heart
Is. 13:13, earth shall *r* out of her place
24:20, earth shall be *r* like a cottage
29:13, have *r* their heart far from me
Lam. 3:17, thou hast *r* my soul from peace
Mat. 17:20, *R* hence and it shall *r*
Luke 22:42, *r* this cup from me
Gal. 1:6, I marvel ye are so soon *r*
Rev. 2:5, or else I will *r* thy candlestick
See Job 19:10; Eccl. 10:9; Ezek. 12:3
REND 1 Kl. 11:11, I will *r* the kingdom
Is. 64:1, that thou wouldest *r* the heavens
Hos. 13:8, I will *r* the caul of their heart
Joel 2:13, *r* your heart
Mat. 7:6, lest they turn again and *r* you
See Ps. 7:2; Eccl. 3:7; Jer. 4:30; John 19:24
RENDER Deut. 32:41, *r* vengeance
1 Sam. 26:23, *r* to every man his faithfulness
Job 33:26, he will *r* to man his righteousness
34:11, the work of a man shall be *r* to him
Ps. 28:4, *r* to them their desert
38:20, they also that *r* evil for good
79:12, and *r* to our neighbour sevenfold
94:2, *r* a reward to the proud
Prov. 24:12, *r* to every man according
26:16, seven men who can *r* a reason
Hos. 14:2, so will we *r* the calves of our lips
Joel 3:4, will ye *r* me a recompence?
Zech. 9:12, I will *r* double
Mat. 21:41, *r* him the fruits in their seasons
22:21; Luke 20:25, *r* unto Caesar
Rom. 13:7, *r* to all their dues
1 Thes. 3:9, what thanks can we *r*?
5:15, see that none *r* evil for evil
1 Pet. 3:9, not *r* evil for evil, or railing
RENEW Job 10:17, thou *r* thy witnesses
29:20, my bow was *r* in my hand
Ps. 51:10, and *r* a right spirit within me
103:5, thy youth is *r* like the eagle's
104:30, thou *r* the face of the earth
Is. 40:31, wait on Yahvah shall *r* strength
41:1, let the people *r* their strength
Lam. 5:21, *r* our days as of old
2 Cor. 4:16, the inward man is *r* day by day
Eph. 4:23, be *r* in the spirit of your mind
Col. 3:10, new man, which is *r* in knowledge
Heb. 6:6, if they fall away, to *r* them again
RENOUNCED 2 Cor. 4:2, *r* hidden things
RENOWN Gen. 6:4; Num. 16:2, men of *r*
Num. 1:16, the *r* of the congregation
Is. 14:20, evildoers shall never be *r*
Ezek. 16:14, *r* went forth among the heathen
34:29, a plant of *r*
See Ezek. 23:23; 26:17; 39:13; Dan. 9:15
RENT Gen. 37:33, Joseph is *r* in pieces
Josh. 9:4, bottles old and *r*
Judg. 14:6, *r* lion as he would have *r* a kid
1 Kl. 13:3, the altar shall be *r*
Job 26:8, the cloud is not *r* under them
Mat. 9:16; Mark 2:21, the *r* is made worse
Luke 23:45, the veil was *r* in twain
See 1 Sam. 15:27; Job 1:20; 2:12; Jer. 36:24
REPAID Prov. 13:21, good shall be *r*
REPAIR 2 Chr. 24:5, money to *r* the house
Is. 61:4, they shall *r* the waste cities
See 2 Kl. 12:5; Ezra 9:9; Neh. 3:4; Is. 58:12
REPAY Deut. 7:10, he will *r* him to his face
Luke 10:35, when I come again, I will *r* thee

REPAY—*Continued*
Rom. 12:19, vengeance is mine; I will *r*
Philem. 19, I have written it, I will *r* it
See Job 21:31; 41:11; Is. 59:18
REPEATETH Prov. 17:9, he that *r* a matter
REPENT Gen. 6:6, it *r* YAHVAH
Ex. 13:17, lest the people *r*
Deut. 32:36, YAHVAH shall *r* for his servants
Job 42:6, I *r* in dust and ashes
Ps. 90:13, *r* thee concerning thy servants
106:45, YAHVAH *r* according to his mercies
110:4, Yahvah hath sworn, and will not *r*
Jer. 8:6, no man *r* of his wickedness
18:8; 26:13, if that nation turn, I will *r*
26:19 Yahvah *r* of the evil he thought to do
31:19, after that I was turned, I *r*
Joel 2:13, he is slow to anger, and *r* him
Mat. 12:41, they *r* at the preaching
21:29, afterward he *r* and went
Luke 13:3, except ye *r*
17:3, if thy brother *r*, forgive him
Acts 8:22, *r* of this thy wickedness
Rev. 2:21, space to *r*, and she *r* not
REPENTANCE Hos. 13:14, *r* shall be hid
Mat. 3:8; Acts 26:20, fruits meet for *r*
Rom. 2:4, goodness Yahvah leadeth thee to *r*
11:29, gifts of YAHVAH without *r*
2 Cor. 7:10, *r* not to be repented of
Heb. 6:1, not laying again the foundation of *r*
6, to renew them again to *r*
12:17, found no place of *r*, though he sought
See Luke 15:7; Acts 20:21; 2 Tim. 2:25
REPLENISH Gen. 1:28; 9:1; Jer. 31:25
REPLIEST Rom. 9:20, that *r* against YAHVAH
REPORT (*n.*) Gen. 37:2, their evil *r*
Ex. 23:1, thou shalt not raise a false *r*
Num. 13:32, an evil *r* of the land
1 Sam. 2:24, it is no good *r* I hear
1 Ki. 10:6; 2 Chr. 9:5, it was a true *r* I heard
Prov. 15:30, a good *r* maketh the bones fat
Is. 28:19, a vexation only to understand the *r*
53:1, who hath believed our *r*?
Acts 6:3, men of honest *r*
10:22, of good *r* among the Jews
2 Cor. 6:8, by evil *r* and good *r*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are of good *r*
1 Tim. 3:7, a bishop must have a good *r*
See Deut. 2:25; Heb. 11:2, 39; 3 John 12
REPORT (*v.*) Neh. 6:6, *r* among the heathen
Jer. 20:10, *r*, say they, and we will *r* it
Mat. 28:15, this saying is commonly *r*
Acts 16:2, well *r* of by the brethren
1 Cor. 14:25, he will *r* that Yahvah in you
See Ezek. 9:11; Rom. 3:8; 1 Tim. 5:10
REPROACH (*n.*) Gen. 34:14, a *r* to us
1 Sam. 11:2, lay it for a *r* upon all Israel
Neh. 2:17, build, that we be no more a *r*
Ps. 15:3, that taketh not up a *r*
31:11, I was a *r* among mine enemies
44:13; 79:4; 89:41, a *r* to our neighbours
78:66, put them to a perpetual *r*
Prov. 6:33, his *r* shall not be wiped away
14:34, sin is a *r* to any people
Is. 43:28, I have given Israel to *r*
51:7, fear not the *r* of men
Jer. 23:40, I will bring an everlasting *r*
81:19, I did bear the *r* of my youth
Lam. 3:30, he is filled full with *r*
Ezek. 5:14, make thee a *r* among nations
15, Jerusalem shall be a *r* and a taunt
Mic. 6:16, ye shall bear the *r* of my people
Rom. 15:3, *r* of them that reproached thee
2 Cor. 11:21, I speak as concerning *r*
12:10, pleasure in *r* for Messiah's sake
1 Tim. 3:7, good report, lest he fall into *r*
4:10, we labour and suffer *r*
Heb. 11:26, the *r* of Yahshua greater riches
13:13, without the camp, bearing his *r*
REPROACH (*v.*) Num. 15:30, *r* YAHVAH
2 Ki. 19:22; Is. 37:23, whom hast thou *r*?
Job 19:3, these ten times have ye *r* me
27:6, my heart shall not *r* me
Ps. 42:10, with a sword mine enemies *r* me
44:16, the voice of him that *r*
74:22, how the foolish man *r* thee
119:42, to answer him that *r* me
Prov. 14:31, oppresseth poor *r* his Maker
Luke 6:22, men shall *r* you for my sake
1 Pet. 4:14, if ye be *r* for Messiah's sake

REPROACH—*Continued*
See Ps. 55:12; 74:18; 79:12; 89:51; Zeph. 2:8
REPROACHFULLY Job 16:10; 1 Tim. 5:14
REPROVE Job 6:25, what doth your arguing *r*?
13:10, he will *r* you if ye accept
40:2, he that *r* El, let him answer it
Ps. 50:8, not *r* thee for thy burnt offerings
141:5, let him *r* me, it shall be excellent oil
Prov. 9:8, *r* not a scorner, lest he hate thee
15:12, a scorner loveth not one that *r*
19:25, *r* one that hath understanding
29:1, he that being often *r*
30:6, lest he *r* thee, thou be found a liar
Is. 11:4, *r* with equity for the meek
Jer. 2:19, thy backslidings shall *r* thee
John 3:20, lest his deeds should be *r*
16:8, he will *r* the world of sin
See Luke 3:19; Eph. 5:11, 13; 2 Tim. 4:2
REPROVER Prov. 25:12; Ezek. 3:26
REPUTATION Acts 5:34, *r* among the people
Phil. 2:7, made himself of no *r*
See Job 18:3; Dan. 4:35; Gal. 2:2
REQUEST Judg. 8:24, I desire a *r* of thee
Ezra 7:6, the king granted all his *r*
Job 6:8, Oh that I might have my *r*
Ps. 21:2, not withholden the *r* of his lips
106:15, he gave them their *r*
Phil. 1:4, in every prayer making *r* with joy
4:6, let your *r* be made known
See 2 Sam. 14:15; Neh. 2:4; Esth. 4:8; 5:3
REQUIRE Gen. 9:5, blood of life I *r*
31:39, of my hand didst thou *r* it
Deut. 10:12, what doth YAHVAH *r*?
Ruth 3:11, I will do all thou *r*
1 Sam. 20:16, let YAHVAH himself *r* it
21:8, the king's business *r* haste
2 Sam. 3:13, one thing I *r* of thee
19:38, whatsoever thou shalt *r* I will do
2 Chr. 24:22, YAHVAH look upon it, and *r* it
Ps. 10:13, he hath said, Thou wilt not *r* it
40:6, sin offering hast thou not *r*
137:3, they that wasted us *r* of us mirth
Prov. 30:7, two things have I *r* of thee
Eccl. 3:15, El *r* that which is past
Is. 1:12, who hath *r* this at your hand?
Ezek. 3:18, his blood will I *r* at thine hand
34:10, I will *r* my flock at their hand
Luke 11:50, may be *r* of this generation
12:20, this night thy soul shall be *r*
19:23, I might have *r* mine own with usury
1 Cor. 1:22, the Jews *r* a sign
REQUITE Gen. 50:15, Joseph will *r* us
Deut. 32:6, do ye thus *r* YAHVAH?
Judg. 1:7, as I have done, so El hath *r* me
2 Sam. 2:6, I also will *r* you this kindness
16:12, YAHVAH will *r* good for this
1 Tim. 5:4, learn to *r* their parents
See Ps. 10:14; 41:10; Jer. 51:56
REREWARD Josh. 6:9; Is. 52:12; 58:8
RESCUE Ps. 35:17, *r* my soul
See Deut. 28:31; 1 Sam. 14:45; Dan. 6:27
RESEMBLANCE Zech. 5:6, this is their *r*
RESEMBLE Judg. 8:18; Luke 13:18
RESERVE Job 21:30, wicked is *r* to day of destruction
38:23, which I *r* against time of trouble
Jer. 3:5, will he *r* his anger for ever?
5:24, he *r* the appointed weeks of harvest
50:20, I will pardon them whom I *r*
Nah. 1:2, YAHVAH *r* wrath for his enemies
1 Pet. 1:4, an inheritance *r* in heaven
2 Pet. 2:4, to be *r* unto judgment
3:7, the heavens and earth are *r* unto fire
RESIDUE Ex. 10:5, locusts shall eat the *r*
Is. 38:10, deprived of the *r* of my years
Jer. 15:9, *r* will I deliver to the sword
Ezek. 9:8, wilt thou destroy all the *r*?
Mal. 2:15, yet had he the *r* of the spirit
Acts 15:17, that the *r* might seek YAHVAH
See Neh. 11:20; Jer. 8:3; 29:1; 39:3
RESIST Zech. 3:1, at his right hand to *r*
Mat. 5:39, *r* not evil
Luke 21:15, adversaries not be able to *r*
Rom. 9:19, who hath *r* his will?
13:2, whoso *r* the power, *r* the ordinance
Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5 Yahvah *r* the proud
7, *r* the devil, and he will flee from you
1 Pet. 5:9, whom *r* stedfast in the faith
See Acts 6:10; 7:51; 2 Tim. 3:8; Heb. 12:4

RESORT Neh. 4:20, *r* hither to us
Ps. 71:3, whereunto I may continually *r*
John 18:2 Yahshua oftimes *r* thither
See Mark 2:13; 10:1; John 18:20; Acts 16:13
RESPECT (*n.*) Ex. 2:25, Elohim had *r* unto them
1 Ki. 8:28, have *r* unto their prayer
Ps. 74:20, have *r* unto thy covenant
119:15, I will have *r* unto thy ways
138:6, yet hath he *r* unto the lowly
Prov. 24:23, not good to have *r* of persons
Is. 17:7, eyes shall have *r* to the Holy One
22:11, nor had *r* to him that fashioned it
Phil. 4:11, not that I speak in *r* of want
Col. 3:25, there is no *r* of persons with Yahvah
See Heb. 11:26; Jas. 2:1, 3, 9
RESPECT (*v.*) Deut. 1:17, *r* persons in judgment
Job 37:24, *r* not any that are wise of heart
See Num. 16:15; 2 Sam. 14:14; Ps. 40:4
RESPITE Ex. 8:15; 1 Sam. 11:3
REST (*n.*) Gen. 49:15, Issachar saw that *r*
Ex. 31:15; Lev. 16:31; 25:4, the sabbath of *r*
33:14, I will give thee *r*
Lev. 25:5, a year of *r* to the land
Deut. 12:10, he giveth you *r* from enemies
Judg. 3:30, the land had *r* fourscore years
Ruth 3:1, shall not I seek *r* for thee?
1 Chr. 22:9, a man of *r*, I will give him *r*
18, hath he not given you *r* on every side?
28:2, to build a house of *r*
Neh. 9:28, after they had *r* they did evil
Esth. 9:16, Jews had *r* from their enemies
Job 3:17, there the weary be at *r*
11:18, thou shalt take thy *r* in safety
17:16, when our *r* together is in the dust
Ps. 55:6, then would I fly away, and be at *r*
95:11; Heb. 3:11, not enter into my *r*
116:7, return to thy *r*, O my soul
Eccl. 2:23, his heart taketh not *r*
Is. 11:10, his *r* shall be glorious
14:7; Zech. 1:11, earth is at *r* and quiet
30:15, in returning and *r* shall ye be saved
66:1, where is the place of my *r*?
Jer. 6:16, ye shall find *r* for your souls
Ezek. 38:11, I will go to them that are at *r*
Mic. 2:10, depart; this is not your *r*
Mat. 11:28, I will give you *r*
12:43, seeking *r* and finding none
26:45, sleep on now, and take your *r*
John 11:13, of taking *r* in sleep
Acts 9:31, then had the assemblies *r*
REST (*v.*) Gen. 2:2, he *r* on the seventh day
Num. 11:25, when the spirit *r* upon them
2 Chr. 32:8, people *r* on the words
Job 3:18, there the prisoners *r* together
Ps. 16:9; Acts 2:26, my flesh shall *r* in hope
37:7, *r* in YAHVAH
Eccl. 7:9, anger *r* in bosom of fools
Is. 11:2, spirit of YAHVAH shall *r* upon him
28:12, ye may cause the weary to *r*
57:20, like the sea when it cannot *r*
62:1, for Jerusalem's sake I will not *r*
63:14, Spirit of YAHVAH caused him to *r*
Jer. 47:6, *r* and be still
Mark 6:31, come, and *r* awhile
2 Cor. 12:9, Power of Messiah may *r* on me
Rev. 4:8, they *r* not day and night
6:11, *r* yet for a little season
14:13, that they may *r* from their labours
RESTORE Ex. 22:4, he shall *r* double
Lev. 6:4, he shall *r* that he took away
Deut. 22:2, things strayed thou shalt *r* again
Ps. 23:3, he *r* my soul
51:12, *r* to me the joy of thy salvation
69:4, I *r* that which I took not away
Is. 1:26, I will *r* thy judges as at the first
Jer. 27:22, I will *r* them to this place
30:17, I will *r* health to thee
Ezek. 33:15, if the wicked *r* the pledge
Mat. 17:11, Elias shall *r* all things
Luke 19:8, I *r* him fourfold
Acts 1:6, at this time *r* the kingdom?
Gal. 6:1, *r* such an one in meekness
RESTRAIN Gen. 11:6, nothing will be *r*
Ex. 36:6, people were *r* from bringing
Job 15:4, thou *r* prayer before El
Ps. 76:10, remainder of wrath shalt thou *r*
See Gen. 8:2; Is. 63:15; Acts 14:18
RESURRECTION Mat. 22:28; Luke 20:33, in *r* whose wife shall be?

RESURRECTION—*Continued*
Mat. 22:30, in *r* neither marry
27:53, came out of graves after *r*
Luke 14:14, be recompensed at *r*
20:27, deny any *r*
John 5:29, done good to the *r* of life, done evil to the *r* of damnation
11:25 Yahshua said, I am the *r* and the life
Acts 1:22, witness with us of his *r*
2:31, David spake of *r* of Messiah
Rom. 1:4, by the *r* from the dead
1 Cor. 15:13, but if there be no *r*
21, by man came *r*
Phil. 3:10, know the power of his *r*
Rev. 20:5, this is the first *r*
RETAIN Job 2:9, dost thou *r* integrity?
Prov. 3:18, happy is every one that *r* her
11:16, a gracious woman *r* honour
Eccl. 8:8, no man hath power to *r* the spirit
John 20:23, whose soever sins ye *r*, they are *r*
See Mic. 7:18; Rom. 1:28; Philem. 13
RETIRE Judg. 20:39; 2 Sam. 11:15; Jer. 4:6
RETURN Gen. 3:19, to dust shalt thou *r*
Judg. 7:3, whosoever is fearful let him *r*
2 Sam. 12:23, he shall not *r* to me
2 Ki. 20:10, let the shadow *r* backward
Job 1:21, naked shall I *r* thither
15:22, he shall *r* out of darkness
Ps. 35:13, my prayer *r* into mine own bosom
90:3 thou sayest, *R*, ye children of men
104:29, they die, and *r* to their dust
116:7, *r* to thy rest, O my soul
Eccl. 1:7, whence rivers come, thither they *r*
12:2, nor the clouds *r* after the rain
7, dust *r* to earth: and spirit *r* to El
Is. 21:12, enquire ye: *r*, come
35:10, the ransomed of YAHVAH shall *r*
Jer. 24:7, they shall *r* with their whole heart
36:3, *r* every man from his evil way
Hos. 2:7, I will *r* to my first husband
7:16, they *r*, but not to the most High
14:7, that dwell under his shadow shall *r*
Amos 4:8, yet have ye not *r* to me
Zech. 1:16, I am *r* to Jerusalem
Mal. 3:7, *r* to me, and I will *r* to you
18, then shall ye *r*, and discern
Mat. 12:44, I will *r* into my house
Luke 9:10, the apostles *r* and told him all
10:17, the seventy *r* with joy
17:18, not found that *r* to give glory
Acts 13:34, now no more to *r* to corruption
Heb. 11:15, had opportunity to have *r*
1 Pet. 2:25, now *r* to the Shepherd
REVEAL Deut. 29:29, things *r* belong to us
1 Sam. 3:7, nor was the word of YAHVAH *r*
Joh 20:27, the heaven shall *r* his iniquity
Prov. 11:13; 20:19, a talebearer *r* secrets
Is. 22:14, it was *r* in mine ears
40:5, the glory of YAHVAH shall be *r*
53:1, to whom is arm of YAHVAH *r*?
56:1, my righteousness is near to be *r*
Jer. 11:20, unto thee have I *r* my cause
33:6, I will *r* abundance of peace
Dan. 2:22, he *r* deep and secret things
28, there is a El that *r* secrets
Amos 3:7, he *r* his secrets to the prophets
Mat. 11:25, hast *r* them unto babes
16:17, flesh and blood hath not *r* it
Luke 2:35, thoughts of many hearts be *r*
12:2, nothing covered that shall not be *r*
17:30, in day when Son of man is *r*
Rom. 1:17, righteousness of YAH is *r*
18, wrath of Yahvah is *r* from heaven
8:18, glory which shall be *r* in us
1 Cor. 2:10 Yahvah hath *r* them by his Spirit
3:13, it shall be *r* by fire
14:30, if any thing be *r* to another
Gal. 1:16, to *r* his Son in me
2 Thes. 1:7, when Master Yahshua shall be *r*
1 Pet. 1:5, ready to be *r* in the last time
4:13, when his glory shall be *r*
5:1, partaker of the glory that shall be *r*
REVELATION Rom. 2:5, *r* of judgment
16:25, *r* of the mystery
1 Cor. 14:26, every one hath a *r*
2 Cor. 12:1, to visions and *r*
See Gal. 2:2; Eph. 1:17; 3:3; 1 Pet. 1:13
REVELLINGS Gal. 5:21; 1 Pet. 4:3
REVENGE Jer. 15:15, O Yahvah *r* me

REVENGE—*Continued*
Jer. 20:10, we shall take our *r* on him
Nah. 1:2, YAHVAH *r*, and is furious
2 Cor. 7:11, what *r* it wrought in you
10:6, in readiness to *r* all disobedience
See Ps. 79:10; Ezek. 25:12; Rom. 13:4
REVENUE Prov. 8:19, *r* better than silver
16:8, better than great *r* without right
Jer. 12:13, ashamed of your *r*
See Ezra 4:13; Prov. 15:6; Is. 23:3; Jer. 12:13
REVERENCE Ps. 89:7; Mat. 21:37
REVEREND Ps. 111:9, *r* is his name
REVERSE Num. 23:20; Esth. 8:5, 8
REVILE Is. 51:7, neither be afraid of their *r*
Mat. 27:39, they that passed by *r* him
Mark 15:32, they that were crucified *r* him
1 Cor. 4:12, being *r*, we bless
1 Pet. 2:23, when he was *r*, *r* not again
See Ex. 22:28; Mat. 5:11; Acts 23:4
REVIVE Neh. 4:2, will they *r* the stones?
Ps. 85:6, wilt thou not *r* us?
138:7, thou wilt *r* me
Is. 57:15, to *r* the spirit of the humble
Hos. 6:2, after two days will he *r* us
14:7, they shall *r* as corn
Hab. 3:2, *r* thy work in midst of years
Rom. 14:9, Messiah both died, rose, and *r*
See Gen. 45:27; 2 Ki. 13:21; Ezra 9:8
REVOLT Is. 1:5; 31:6; 59:13; Jer. 5:23
REWARD (*n.*) Gen. 15:1, exceeding great *r*
Num. 22:7, *r* of divination in their hand
Deut. 10:17, El who taketh not *r*
Ruth 2:12, full *r* be given thee of YAHVAH
Job 6:22, did I say, Give a *r*?
7:2, as an hireling looketh for *r*
Ps. 19:11, in keeping them there is great *r*
58:11, there is a *r* for the righteous
91:8, thou shalt see the *r* of the wicked
127:3, the fruit of the womb is his *r*
Eccl. 4:9, they have a good *r* for labour
Is. 1:23, every one followeth after *r*
5:23, justify the wicked for *r*
40:10; 62:11, his *r* is with him
Ezek. 16:34, givest *r*, no *r* is given thee
Dan. 5:17, give thy *r* to another
Mic. 3:11, the heads thereof judge for *r*
7:3, the judge asketh for a *r*
Mat. 5:12, great is your *r* in heaven
46, what *r* have ye?
6:1, ye have no *r* of your father
10:41, a prophet's *r*, a righteous man's *r*
42; Mark 9:41, in no wise lose his *r*
Luke 6:35, do good, your *r* shall be great
23:41, we receive the due *r* of our deeds
Acts 1:18, purchased with the *r* of iniquity
Rom. 4:4, the *r* is not reckoned
1 Cor. 3:8, every man shall receive his own *r*
9:18, what is my *r* then?
Col. 2:18, let no man beguile you of your *r*
3:24, the *r* of the inheritance
1 Tim. 5:18, the labourer is worthy of his *r*
Heb. 2:2; 10:35; 11:26, recompence of *r*
2 Pet. 2:13, the *r* of unrighteousness
REWARD (*v.*) Deut. 32:41, I will *r* them that hate me
1 Sam. 24:17, thou hast *r* me good
2 Chr. 15:7, be strong, your work shall be *r*
20:11, behold how they *r* us
Job 21:19, he *r* him, and he shall know it
Ps. 31:23, plentifully *r* the proud doer
35:12; 109:5, they *r* me evil for good
103:10, nor *r* us according to our iniquities
137:8, happy is he that *r* thee
Prov. 25:22, heap coals Yahvah shall *r* thee
26:10, both *r* the fool and *r* transgressors
Jer. 31:16, thy work shall be *r*
RICH Gen. 13:2, Abram was very *r*
Ex. 30:15, the *r* shall not give more
Josh. 22:8, return with much *r* to your tents
Ruth 3:10, followedst not poor or *r*
1 Sam. 2:7, maketh poor and maketh *r*
1 Ki. 3:11, neither hast asked *r*
13, I have given thee both *r* and honour
10:23, Solomon exceeded all for *r*
1 Chr. 29:12, *r* and honour come of thee
Job 15:29, he shall not be *r*
27:19, the *r* man shall lie down
36:19, will he esteem thy *r*?
Ps. 37:16, better than *r* of many wicked

RICH—*Continued*
Ps. 39:6, he heapeth up *r*
49:16, be not afraid when one is made *r*
52:7, trusted in abundance of *r*
73:12, the wicked increase in *r*
104:24, the earth is full of thy *r*
112:3, wealth and *r* shall be in his house
Prov. 3:16 in her left hand *r* and honour
8:18, *r* and honour are with me
10:4, hand of diligent maketh *r*
11:4, *r* profit not in day of wrath
21:17, he that loveth wine shall not be *r*
23:5, *r* make themselves wings
28:11, the *r* man is wise in his own conceit
30:8, give me neither poverty nor *r*
Eccl. 5:13, *r* kept for owners to their hurt
10:20, curse not *r* in thy bedchamber
Is. 45:3, I will give thee hidden *r*
53:9, with the *r* in his death
Jer. 9:23, let not the *r* man glory in his *r*
17:11, getteth *r*, and not by right
Ezek. 28:5, heart lifted up because of *r*
Hos. 12:8, Ephraim said, I am become *r*
Zech. 11:5, blessed be YAHVAH, for I am *r*
Mat. 13:22; Luke 8:14, deceitfulness of *r*
Mark 10:23, hardly shall they that have *r*
12:41, *r* cast in much
Luke 1:53, the *r* he hath sent empty away
6:24, woe to you *r*, for ye have received
12:21, not *r* toward YAHVAH
18:23, sorrowful, for he was very *r*
Rom. 2:4, the *r* of his goodness
9:23, make known the *r* of his glory
10:12, YAHVAH is *r* to all that call
11:12, fall of them the *r* of the world
33, the depth of the *r* of the wisdom
1 Cor. 4:8, now ye are full, now ye are *r*
2 Cor. 6:10, poor, yet making many *r*
8:9, *r*, yet for your sakes
Eph. 1:7, according to the *r* of grace
2:4 Yahvah, who is *r* in mercy
Phil. 4:19, his *r* in glory by Yahshua
Col. 1:27, *r* of the glory of this mystery
2:2, the *r* of the full assurance
1 Tim. 6:9, *r* fall into temptation
17, nor trust in uncertain *r*
18, do good, and be *r* in good works
Heb. 11:26, reproach of Yahshua greater *r*
Jas. 1:10, let *r* rejoice that he is made low
5:2, your *r* are corrupted
Rev. 2:9, but thou art *r*
18, buy of me gold, that thou mayest be *r*
5:12, worthy is the Lamb to receive *r*
RICHLY Col. 3:16; 1 Tim. 6:17
RIDDANCE Lev. 23:22; Zeph. 1:18
RIDDLE Judg. 14:12; Ezek. 17:2
RIDE Deut. 32:13, *r* on high places
33:26, who *r* upon the heaven
Judg. 5:10, ye that *r* on white asses
2 Ki. 4:24, slack not thy *r* for me
Job 30:22, causest me to *r* upon the wind
Ps. 45:4, in thy majesty *r* prosperously
66:12, hast caused men to *r* over our heads
68:4, 33, extol him that *r* on the heavens
Is. 19:1, YAHVAH *r* on a swift cloud
RIDER Gen. 49:17; Ex. 15:1; Zech. 10:5
RIDGES Ps. 65:10, waterest the *r* thereof
RIGHT (*n.*) Deut. 6:18, shalt do that is *r*
21:17, the *r* of the firstborn is his
Neh. 2:20, ye have no *r* in Jerusalem
Job 34:6, should I lie against my *r*?
Ps. 9:4, thou maintainest my *r*
140:12, maintain the *r* of the poor
Prov. 16:8, great revenues without *r*
Jer. 17:11, that getteth riches, and not by *r*
Ezek. 21:27, till he come whose *r* it is
See Amos 5:12; Mal. 3:5; Heb. 13:10
RIGHT (*adj.*) Deut. 32:4, El of truth, *r* is he
1 Sam. 12:23, teach you the good and *r* way
2 Sam. 15:3, thy matters are good, and *r*
Neh. 9:13, thou gavest them *r* judgments
Job 6:25, how forcible are *r* words
34:23, he will not lay on man more than *r*
Ps. 19:8, the statutes of YAHVAH are *r*
51:10, renew a *r* spirit within me
107:7, he led them forth by the *r* way
Prov. 4:11, I have led thee in *r* paths
8:6, the opening of my lips shall be *r* things
12:5, the thoughts of the righteous are *r*

RIGHT—*Continued*
Prov. 12:15, the way of a fool is *r* in his own eyes
21:2, every way of man is *r* in his own eyes
24:26, kiss his lips that giveth a *r* answer
Is. 30:10, prophesy not *r* things
Jer. 2:21, planted wholly a *r* seed
Ezek. 18:5, if a man do that which is *r*
19; 21:27; 33:14, that which is lawful and *r*
Hos. 14:9, the ways of YAHVAH are *r*
Amos 3:10, they know not how to do *r*
Mat. 20:4, whatsoever is *r* I will give you
Mark 5:15; Luke 8:35, in his *r* mind
Luke 10:28, thou hast answered *r*
Eph. 6:1, obey your parents, this is *r*
RIGHTEOUS Gen. 7:1, thee have I seen *r*
18:23, wilt thou destroy *r* with wicked?
38:26, she hath been more *r* than I
Ex. 23:8, gift perverteth the words of the *r*
Num. 23:10, let me die the death of the *r*
Deut. 25:1, they shall justify the *r*
1 Sam. 24:17, thou art more *r* than I
1 Kl. 2:32, two men more *r* than he
Job 4:7, where were the *r* cut off?
15:14, what is man, that he should be *r*?
17:9, the *r* shall hold on his way
22:3, is it any pleasure that thou art *r*?
23:7, there the *r* might dispute with him
34:5, Job hath said, I am *r*
Ps. 1:5, the congregation of the *r*
6, YAHVAH knoweth the way of the *r*
7:9, the *r* El trieth the hearts
34:17, the *r* cry, and YAHVAH heareth them
19, many are the afflictions of the *r*
37:16, a little that a *r* man hath
21, the *r* sheweth mercy, and giveth
25, have not seen the *r* forsaken
29, the *r* shall inherit the land
30, the mouth of the *r* speaketh wisdom
55:22, never suffer the *r* to be moved
58:11, there is a reward for the *r*
69:28, let them not be written with the *r*
92:12, the *r* shall flourish like the palm tree
97:11, light is sown for the *r*
140:13, the *r* shall give thanks
146:8, YAHVAH loveth the *r*
Prov. 2:7, he layeth up wisdom for the *r*
3:32, his secret is with the *r*
10:3, Yahvah will not suffer the *r* to famish
11, the mouth of *r* is a well of life
16, labour of *r* tendeth to life
24, desire of the *r* shall be granted
25, the *r* is an everlasting foundation
28, hope of the *r* shall be gladness
11:8, the *r* is delivered out of trouble
10, when it goeth well with the *r*
21, seed of the *r* shall be delivered
12:3, the root of the *r* shall not be moved
5, thoughts of the *r* are right
10, *r* man regardeth the life of his beast
26, *r* is more excellent than his neighbour
13:9, the light of the *r* rejoiceth
25, the *r* eateth to the satisfying of his soul
14:9, among the *r* there is favour
32, the *r* hath hope in his death
15:6, in the house of the *r* is much treasure
19, the way of the *r* is made plain
28, the heart of the *r* studieth to answer
29, he heareth the prayer of the *r*
16:13, *r* lips are the delight of kings
18:10, the *r* runneth into it, and is safe
28:1, the *r* are bold as a lion
29:2, when the *r* are in authority
Eccl. 7:16, be not *r* overmuch
9:1, *r* and the wise are in the hand of El
2, one event to *r* and wicked
Is. 3:10, say to *r*, it shall be well
24:16, songs, even glory to the *r*
26:2, that the *r* nation may enter
41:2, raised up *r* man from the east
53:11, shall my *r* servant justify
60:21, thy people shall be all *r*
Jer. 23:5, raise unto David a *r* branch
Ezek. 13:22, with lies ye have made *r* sad
16:52, thy sisters are more *r* than thou
33:12, the righteousness of the *r* shall not
Amos 2:6, they sold the *r* for silver
Mal. 3:18, discern between the *r* and wicked
Mat. 9:13; Luke 5:32, not come to call *r*
13:43, then shall the *r* shine forth

RIGHTEOUS—*Continued*
Mat. 23:28, outwardly appear *r* to men
25:46, the *r* into life eternal
Luke 1:6, they were both *r* before YAHVAH
23:47, certainly this was a *r* man
John 7:24, judge *r* judgment
Rom. 3:10, there is none *r*, no not one
5:7, scarcely for a *r* man will one die
2 Thes. 1:6, it is a *r* thing with YAHVAH
2 Tim. 4:8, the Saviour the *r* Judge
Heb. 11:4, obtained witness that he was *r*
1 Pet. 3:12, eyes of YAHVAH are over the *r*
2 Pet. 2:8, Lot vexed his *r* soul
1 John 2:1, Yahshua Messiah the *r*
Rev. 22:11, he that is *r*, let him be *r* still
RIGHTEOUSLY Deut. 1:16, judge *r*
Ps. 67:4; 96:10, thou shalt judge the people *r*
Is. 33:15, that walketh *r* shall dwell on high
RIGHTEOUSNESS Gen. 30:33, so shall my *r* answer for me
Deut. 33:19, offer sacrifices of *r*
1 Sam. 26:23, render to every man his *r*
Job 6:29, return again, my *r* is in it
27:6, my *r* I hold fast
29:14, I put on *r*, and it clothed me
35:2, thou saidst, My *r* is more than El's
36:3, I will ascribe *r* to my Maker
Ps. 4:1, hear me, O El of my *r*
5, offer the sacrifices of *r*
9:8, he shall judge the world in *r*
17:15, as for me, I will behold thy face in *r*
23:3, leadeth me in paths of *r*
24:5, and *r* from the El of his salvation
40:9, I have preached *r*
45:7; Heb. 1:9, thou lovest *r*
50:6; 97:6, heavens shall declare his *r*
72:2, he shall judge thy people with *r*
85:10, *r* and peace have kissed each other
94:15, judgment shall return unto *r*
97:2, *r* is the habitation of his throne
111:3; 112:3, 9, his *r* endureth for ever
118:19, open to me the gates of *r*
132:9, let thy priests be clothed with *r*
Prov. 8:18, durable riches and *r* are with me
10:2; 11:4, but *r* delivereth from death
11:5, *r* of the perfect shall direct his way
12:28, in the way of *r* his life
14:34, *r* exalteth a nation
16:8, better is a little with *r*
12, the throne is established by *r*
31, crown of glory, if found in way of *r*
Eccl. 7:15, a just man that perisheth in his *r*
Is. 11:5, *r* the girdle of his loins
26:10, yet will he not learn *r*
32:1, a king shall reign in *r*
41:10, with the right hand of my *r*
46:12, ye that are far from *r*
59:16, his *r* sustained him
62:2, the Gentiles shall see thy *r*
64:6, our *r* are as filthy rags
Jer. 33:15, cause the branch of *r* to grow
51:10, YAHVAH hath brought forth our *r*
Ezek. 3:20, when righteous turneth from *r*
14:14, deliver but their own souls by their *r*
33:13, if he trust to his own *r*
Dan. 4:27, break off thy sins by *r*
9:7, *r* belongeth to thee
12:3, they that turn many to *r*
Hos. 10:12, till he rain *r* upon you
Amos 5:24, let *r* run down as a stream
6:12, turned fruit of *r* into hemlock
Zeph. 2:3, ye meek of the earth, seek *r*
Mal. 4:2, shall the Sun of *r* arise
Mat. 3:15, to fulfill all *r*
5:6, hunger and thirst after *r*
20, except your *r* exceed the *r*
21:32, John came to you in the way of *r*
Luke 1:75, in *r* before him
John 16:8, reprove the world of *r*
Acts 10:35, he that worketh *r*
13:10, thou enemy of all *r*
Rom. 4:6, to whom YAH imputeth *r*
5:17, which receive the gift of *r*
6:13, yield your members as instruments of *r*
8:10, the Spirit is life, because of *r*
9:30, the *r* which is of faith
10:3, going about to establish their own *r*
4, Messiah is the end of the law for *r*
10, with the heart man believeth unto *r*

RIGHTEOUSNESS—*Continued*
Rom. 14:17, meat and drink, but *r*
1 Cor. 1:30, Yahshua is made unto us *r*
15:34, awake to *r*
2 Cor. 5:21, that we might be made the *r*
6:7, the armour of *r*
Gal. 2:21, if *r* come by the law
5:5, we wait for the hope of *r*
Eph. 6:14, the breastplate of *r*
Phil. 1:11, filled with the fruits of *r*
3:6, touching the *r* in the law, blameless
9, not having mine own *r*, but the *r* of Yahvah
1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *r*
2 Tim. 3:16, for instruction in *r*
4:8, laid up for me a crown of *r*
Tit. 3:5, not by works of *r*
Heb. 1:8, a sceptre of *r*
5:13, unskilful in the word of *r*
7:2, by interpretation, King of *r*
11:7, heir of the *r* which is by faith
33, through faith wrought *r*
12:11, the peaceable fruit of *r*
Jas. 1:20, wrath of man worketh not *r* of Yahvah
3:18, the fruit of *r* is sown in peace
1 Pet. 2:24, dead to sins, should live unto *r*
2 Pet. 2:5, a preacher of *r*
21, better not to have known way of *r*
3:13, new earth wherein dwelleth *r*
1 John 2:29, every one that doeth *r*
RIGHTLY Gen. 27:36; Luke 7:43
RIGOUR Ex. 1:13, 14; Lev. 25:43, 46, 53
RINGLEADER Acts 24:5, *r* of Nazarenes
RIOT Rom. 13:13; Tit. 1:6; 1 Pet. 4:4
RIPE Gen. 40:10, brought forth *r* grapes
Ex. 22:29, offer the first of thy *r* fruits
Num. 18:13, first *r*, shall be thine
Mic. 7:1, my soul desired the first *r* fruit
Rev. 14:15, harvest of earth is *r*
See Num. 13:20; Jer. 24:2; Hos. 9:10
RISE Gen. 19:2, ye shall *r* up early
23, sun was *r* when Lot entered into Zoar
Num. 24:17, a sceptre shall *r* out of Israel
32:14, ye are *r* up in your fathers' stead
Job 9:7, commandeth the sun, and it *r* not
14:12, man lieth down, and *r* not
24:22, he *r* up, and no man is sure of life
31:14, what shall I do when El *r* up?
Ps. 27:3, though war should *r* against me
119:62, at midnight I will *r* to give thanks
127:2, it is vain to *r* up early
Prov. 31:15, she *r* up while it is yet night
28, her children *r* up and call her blessed
Eccl. 12:4, he shall *r* at the voice of the bird
Is. 33:10, now will I *r*, saith YAHVAH
58:10, then shall thy light *r* in obscurity
60:1, the glory of YAHVAH is *r* upon thee
Jer. 7:13; 35:14, I spake unto you, *r* early
11:7, *r* early and protesting
25:27, fall and *r* no more
Mat. 5:45, maketh sun to *r* on evil and good
17:9; Mark 9:9, until Son of man be *r*
26:46, *r*, let us be going
Mark 4:27, should sleep, and *r* night and day
9:10 wht the *r* from the dead should mean
10:49, *r*, he calleth thee
14:28, after I am *r* I will go before you
Luke 2:34, this child is set for the fall and *r*
11:7, I cannot *r* and give thee
18:33; 24:7, third day he shall *r* again
24:34, Yahshua is *r* indeed
John 11:23, thy brother shall *r* again
Acts 10:13, *r*, Peter, kill and eat
26:16, *r*, and stand upon thy feet
23, the first that should *r* from the dead
Rom. 8:34, yea rather, that is *r*
1 Cor. 15:15, if so be the dead *r* not
20, but now is Messiah *r*
Col. 3:1, if he then be *r* with Messiah
1 Thes. 4:16, the dead in Messiah shall *r* first
RITES Num. 9:3, according to all the *r* of it
RIVER Ex. 7:19, stretch out hand on their *r*
2 Sam. 17:13, we will draw it into the *r*
2 Ki. 5:12, are not *r* of Damascus better?
Job 20:17, ye shall not see the *r* of honey
28:10, he cutteth out *r* among rocks
29:6, the rock poured out *r* of oil
40:23, he drinketh up a *r*, and hasteth not
Ps. 1:3, a tree planted by the *r*
36:8, the *r* of thy pleasures

RIVER—*Continued*
Ps. 46:4, *r*, the streams whereof make glad
65:9, enrichest it with *r* of El
107:33, turneth *r* into a wilderness
119:136, *r* of waters run down mine eyes
137:1, by the *r* of Babylon we sat
Eccl. 1:7, all the *r* run into the sea
Is. 32:2, shall be as *r* of water in a dry place
43:2, through the *r*, they shall not overflow
19, I will make *r* in the desert
48:18, then had thy peace been as a *r*
66:12, I will extend peace like a *r*
Lam. 2:18, let tears run down like *r*
Mic. 6:7, be pleased with *r* of oil
John 7:38, shall flow *r* of living water
Rev. 22:1, a pure *r* of water of life
ROAD 1 Sam. 27:10
ROAR 1 Chr. 16:32; Ps. 96:11, let the sea *r*
Job 3:24, my *r* are poured out
Ps. 46:3, will not fear, though waters *r*
104:21, young lions *r* after their prey
Is. 59:11, we *r* all like bears
Jer. 6:23, their voice *r* like the sea
25:30, YAHVAH shall *r* from on high
Hos. 11:10, he shall *r* like a lion
Joel 3:16, YAHVAH shall *r* out of Zion
Amos. 3:4, lion *r* when he hath no prey?
ROARING Prov. 19:12; 20:2, king's wrath is as the *r* of a lion
Luke 21:25, the sea and waves *r*
1 Pet. 5:8, the devil as a *r* lion
See Ps. 22:1, 13; 32:3; Is. 31:4
ROAST Ex. 12:9, eat not raw, but *r* with fire
Prov. 12:27, slothful man *r* not that he took
Is. 44:16, he *r r*, and is satisfied
See Deut. 16:7; 1 Sam. 2:15; 2 Chr. 35:13
ROB Prov. 22:22, *r* not the poor
Is. 10:2, that they may *r* the fatherless
13, I have *r* their treasures
42:22, this is a people *r* and spoiled
Ezek. 33:15, if he give again that he had *r*
Mal. 3:8, ye have *r* me
2 Cor. 11:8, I *r* other assemblies
See Judg. 9:25; 2 Sam. 17:3; Ps. 119:61
ROBBER Job 12:6, tabernacles of *r* prosper
Is. 42:24, who gave Israel to the *r*?
Jer. 7:11, is this house become a den of *r*?
John 10:1, the same is a thief and a *r*
8, all that came before me are *r*
Acts 19:37, men are neither *r* of assemblies
2 Cor. 11:26, in perils of *r*
See Ezek. 7:22; 18:10; Dan. 11:14; Hos. 6:9
ROBBERY Prov. 21:7; Phil. 2:6
ROBE 1 Sam. 24:4, cut off skirt of Saul's *r*
Job 29:14, my judgment was as a *r*
Is. 61:10, the *r* of righteousness
Luke 15:22, bring forth the best *r*
20:46, which desire to walk in long *r*
See Ex. 28:4; Mat. 27:28; Rev. 6:11
ROCK Ex. 33:22, put thee in a clift of the *r*
Num. 20:8, speak to the *r* before their eyes
10, must we fetch you water out of this *r*?
23:9, from the top of the *r* I see him
24:21, thou puttest the nest in a *r*
Deut. 8:15, water out of the *r*
32:4, he is the *R*
15, lightly esteemed the *R* of his salvation
31, their *R* is not as our *R*
37, where is their *r* in whom they trusted?
2 Sam. 22:2; Ps. 18:2, YAHVAH is my *r*
3, YAHVAH of my *r*
32; Ps. 18:31, who is a *r* save our YAH?
1 Ki. 19:11, wind brake in pieces the *r*
Job 14:18, the *r* is removed out of his place
19:24, graven in the *r* for ever
24:8, embrace the *r* for want of shelter
Ps. 27:5; 40:2, shall set me up upon a *r*
31:3; 71:3, thou art my *r* and my fortress
61:2, lead me to the *r* that is higher than I
81:16, with honey out of the *r*
Prov. 30:26, yet make their houses in the *r*
S. of S. 2:14, thou art in the clefts of the *r*
Is. 32:2, as the shadow of a great *r*
33:16, defence shall be munitions of *r*
Jer. 5:3, they made their faces harder than *r*
23:29, hammer that breaketh the *r* in pieces
Mat. 7:25, it was founded upon a *r*
16:18, upon this *r* I will build my assembly
27:51, and the *r* rent

ROCK—*Continued*
Luke 8:6, some fell upon a *r*
Rom. 9:33, I lay in Sion a *r* of offence
1 Cor. 10:4, spiritual *R*, that *R* was Messiah
Rev. 6:15, said to the *r*, Fall on us
ROD Job 9:34, let him take his *r* from me
21:9, neither is the *r* of El upon them
Ps. 2:9, break them with a *r* of iron
23:4, thy *r* and thy staff comfort me
Prov. 10:13; 26:3, *r* for the back of fools
13:24, he that spareth his *r*
23:13, thou shalt beat him with thy *r*
29:15, the *r* and reproof give wisdom
Is. 10:15, as if the *r* should shake itself
11:1, shall come forth a *r*
Jer. 48:17, how is the beautiful *r* broken?
Ezek. 20:37, cause you to pass under the *r*
2 Cor. 11:25, thrice was I beaten with *r*
See Gen. 30:37; Num. 17:8
RODE 2 Sam. 18:9; 2 Kl. 9:25; Ps. 18:10
ROLL Josh. 5:9, I have *r* away the reproach
Job 30:14, they *r* themselves on me
Is. 9:5, with garments *r* in blood
34:4, the heavens shall be *r* together
Mark 16:3, who shall *r* us away the stone?
Luke 24:2, they found the stone *r* away
See Gen. 29:8; Is. 17:13; Mat. 27:60
ROOF Gen. 19:8, under the shadow of my *r*
Deut. 22:8, make a battlement for thy *r*
Ezek. 3:26, tongue cleaveth to *r* of mouth
Mark 2:4, they uncovered the *r*
Luke 7:6, thou shouldest come under my *r*
See Josh. 2:6; Judg. 16:27; 2 Sam. 11:2
ROOM Gen. 24:23, is there *r* for us?
26:22, YAHVAH hath made *r* for us
Ps. 31:8, thou hast set my feet in a large *r*
80:9, thou preparedst *r* before it
Prov. 18:16, a man's gift maketh *r* for him
Mal. 3:10, there shall not be *r* enough
Mat. 23:6; Luke 20:46, love uppermost *r*
Mark 2:2, there was no *r* to receive them
Luke 2:7, no *r* for them in the inn
12:17, no *r* to bestow my goods
14:7, how they chose out the chief *r*
9, begin with shame to take the lowest *r*
22, it is done, and yet there is *r*
See Gen. 6:14; 1 Kl. 8:20; 19:16; Mark 14:15
ROOT (*n.*) Deut. 29:18, a *r* that beareth gall
2 Kl. 19:30, shall again take *r* downward
Job 5:3, I have seen the foolish taking *r*
8:17, his *r* are wrapped about the heap
14:8, the *r* thereof wax old in the earth
19:28, the *r* of the matter
29:19, my *r* was spread out by the waters
Prov. 12:3, *r* of righteous shall not be moved
12, *r* of righteous yielded fruit
Is. 5:24, their *r* shall be rottenness
11:1, a Branch shall grow out of his *r*
10; Rom. 15:12, there shall be a *r* of Jesse
53:2, as a *r* out of a dry ground
Ezek. 31:7, his *r* was by great waters
Hos. 14:5, cast forth his *r* as Lebanon
Mal. 4:1, leave them neither *r* nor branch
Mat. 3:10; Luke 3:9, ax laid to *r* of trees
13:6; Luke 8:13, because they had no *r*
Mark 11:20, fig tree dried up from the *r*
Rom. 11:16, if the *r* be holy
1 Tim. 6:10, love of money is the *r* of all evil
Heb. 12:15, lest any *r* of bitterness
Jude 12, twice dead, plucked up by the *r*
Rev. 22:16, *r* and offspring of David
ROOT (*v.*) Deut. 29:28, Yahvah *r* them out
1 Kl. 14:15, he shall *r* up Israel
Job 18:14, confidence shall be *r* out
31:8, let my offspring be *r* out
12, *r* out all mine increase
Ps. 52:5, *r* thee out of the land of the living
Mat. 13:29, lest ye *r* up also the wheat
15:13, hath not planted, shall be *r* up
Eph. 3:17, being *r* and grounded in love
Col. 2:7, *r* and built up in him
See Prov. 2:22; Jer. 1:10; Zeph. 2:4
ROSE (*n.*) S. of S. 2:1; Is. 35:1
ROSE (*v.*) Gen. 32:31, the sun *r* upon him
Josh. 3:16, waters *r* up on an heap
Luke 16:31, though one *r* from the dead
Rom. 14:9, to this end Messiah died and *r*
1 Cor. 15:4, buried, and *r* the third day
2 Cor. 5:15, live to him who died and *r*

ROT Num. 5:21; Prov. 10:7; Is. 40:20
ROTTEN Job 41:27; Jer. 38:11; Joel 1:17
ROTTENNESS Prov. 12:4; 14:30; Is. 5:24
ROUGH Is. 27:8, stayeth his *r* wind
40:4; Luke 3:5, *r* places made plain
Zech. 13:4, wear a *r* garment to deceive
See Deut. 21:4; Jer. 51:27; Dan. 8:21
ROUGHLY Gen. 42:7, Joseph spake *r*
Prov. 18:23, the rich answereth *r*
See 1 Sam. 20:10; 1 Kl. 12:13; 2 Chr. 10:13
ROUND Ex. 16:14; Is. 3:18; Luke 19:43
ROWED Jonah 1:13; Mark 6:48; John 6:19
ROYAL Gen. 49:20, yield *r* dainties
Esth. 1:7, *r* wine in abundance
5:1; 6:8; 8:15; Acts 12:21, *r* apparel
Jas. 2:8, fulfil the *r* law
1 Pet. 2:9, a *r* priesthood
See 1 Chr. 29:25; Is. 62:3; Jer. 43:10
RUBIES Job 28:18; Prov. 8:11; 31:10
RUDDY 1 Sam. 16:12; Lam. 4:7
RUDE 2 Cor. 11:6, *r* in speech
RUDIMENTS Col. 2:8, 20, *r* of the world
RUIN 2 Chr. 28:23, they were the *r* of him
Ps. 89:40, hast brought his strong holds to *r*
Ezek. 18:30, so iniquity shall not be your *r*
21:15, that their *r* may be multiplied
Luke 6:49, the *r* of that house was great
See Is. 3:8; Ezek. 36:35; Acts 15:16
RULE (*n.*) Esth. 9:1, Jews had *r* over them
Prov. 17:2, a wise servant shall have *r*
19:10, servant to have *r* over princes
25:28, no *r* over his own spirit
Is. 63:19, thou never barest *r* over them
Gal. 6:16, as walk according to this *r*
Heb. 13:7, 17, them that have the *r* over you
See Eccl. 2:19; Is. 44:13; 2 Cor. 10:13
RULE (*v.*) Gen. 1:16, to *r* the day
3:16, thy husband shall *r* over thee
Judg. 8:23, I will not *r* over you
2 Sam. 23:3, he that *r* over men must be just
Ps. 66:7, he *r* by his power for ever
103:19, his kingdom *r* over all
Prov. 16:32, that *r* his spirit
Eccl. 9:17, him that *r* among fools
Is. 3:4, babes *r* over them
32:1, princes shall *r* in judgment
Ezek. 29:15, shall no more *r* over nations
Rom. 12:8, he that *r* with diligence
Col. 3:15, peace of Messiah in your hearts
1 Tim. 3:4, one that *r* well his own house
5:17, elders that *r* well
See Dan. 5:21; Zech. 6:13; Rev. 2:27; 12:5
RULER Num. 13:2, a *r* among them
Prov. 6:7, the ant having no guide, or *r*
23:1, when thou sittest to eat with a *r*
28:15, a wicked *r* over the poor
Is. 3:6, be thou our *r*
Mic. 5:2, shall he come that is to be *r*
Mat. 25:21, I will make thee *r*
John 7:26, do the *r* know that this is Messiah?
48, have any of the *r* believed?
Rom. 13:3, *r* are not a terror to good works
See Gen. 41:43; Neh. 5:7; Ps. 2:2; Is. 1:10
RUMOUR Jer. 49:14, I have heard a *r*
Ezek. 7:26, *r* shall be upon *r*
Mat. 24:6; Mark 13:7, wars and *r* of wars
See 2 Kl. 19:7; Obad. 1; Luke 7:17
RUN 2 Chr. 16:9, the eyes of YAHVAH *r* to and fro
Ps. 19:5, as a strong man to *r* a race
23:5, my cup *r* over
Is. 40:31, they shall *r*, and not be weary
55:5, nations shall *r* to thee
Jer. 12:5, if thou hast *r* with the footmen
51:31, one post shall *r* to meet another
Dan. 12:4, many shall *r* to and fro
Hab. 2:2, that he may *r* that readeth
Zech. 2:4, *r*, speak to this young man
Luke 6:38, good measure, *r* over
Rom. 9:16, nor of him that *r*
1 Cor. 9:24, they which *r* in a race *r* all
26, I therefore so *r*
Gal. 2:2, lest I should *r* or had *r* in vain
5:7, ye did *r* well
Heb. 12:1, let us *r* with patience
1 Pet. 4:4, that ye *r* not to same excess
RUSH (*n.*) Job 8:11; Is. 9:14; 19:15; 35:7
RUSH (*v.*) Is. 17:13; Jer. 8:6; Acts 2:2
RUST Mat. 6:19, 20; Jas. 5:3

S

SABBATH Lev. 25:8, seven *s* of years
2 Ki. 4:23, it is neither new moon nor *s*
2 Chr. 36:21, as she lay desolate she kept *s*
Ezek. 46:1, on the *s* it shall be opened
Amos 8:5, when will the *s* be gone?
Mark 2:27, the *s* was made for man
28; Luke 6:5, Son of man Master of the *s*
See Is. 1:13; Lam. 2:6; Mat. 28:1; John 5:18
SACK Gen. 42:25; 43:21; Josh. 9:4
SACRIFICE (*n.*) Gen. 31:54, Jacob offered *s*
Ex. 5:17, let us go and do *s* to YAHVAH
Num. 25:2, called to the *s* of their deities
1 Sam. 2:29, wherefore kick ye at my *s*?
9:13, he doth bless the *s*
15:22, to obey is better than *s*
Ps. 4:5, offer the *s* of righteousness
40:6; 51:16, *s*, thou didst not desire
51:17, the *s* of Elohim are a broken spirit
118:27, bind the *s* with cords
Prov. 15:8, *s* of wicked an abomination
17:1, than a house full of *s* with strife
21:3, justice is more acceptable than *s*
Ecc. 5:1, the *s* of fools
Jer. 6:20, nor are your *s* sweet unto me
33:18, nor want a man to do *s*
Dan. 8:11; 9:27; 11:31, daily *s* taken away
Hos. 3:4, many days without a *s*
6:6; 12:7, I desired mercy, and not *s*
Amos 4:4, bring your *s* every morning
Zeph. 1:7, YAHVAH hath prepared a *s*
Mal. 1:8, ye offer the blind for *s*
Mark 9:49, every *s* shall be salted
12:33, to love YAHVAH is more than *s*
Luke 13:1, mingled with their *s*
Acts 7:42, have ye offered *s* forty years?
14:13, and would have done *s*
Rom. 12:1, present your bodies a living *s*
1 Cor. 8:4; 10:19, 28, offered in *s* to idols
Phil. 2:17, upon the *s* of your faith
4:18, a *s* acceptable, well pleasing
Heb. 9:26, put away sin by *s* of himself
10:12, offered one *s* for sins
26, there remaineth no more *s* for sin
13:15, let us offer the *s* of praise
16, with such *s* Yahvah well pleased
1 Pet. 2:5, to offer up spiritual *s*
SACRIFICE (*v.*) Ex. 22:20, *s* to any deity
Ezra 4:2, seek your Elohim, and do *s* to him
Neh. 4:2, will they *s*?
Ps. 54:6, I will freely *s* to thee
106:37, they *s* their sons to devils
107:22, let them *s* sacrifices of thanksgiving
Ecc. 9:2, to him that *s* and that *s* not
Is. 65:3, people that *s* in gardens
Hos. 8:13, they *s*, but YAHVAH accepteth not
Hab. 1:16, they *s* unto their net
1 Cor. 5:7, Messiah our passover is *s* for us
10:20, things the Gentiles *s*, they *s* to devils
See Ex. 8:26; Deut. 15:21; 1 Sam. 1:3; 15:15
SAD 1 Ki. 21:5, why is thy spirit so *s*?
Ecc. 7:3, by the *s* of the countenance
Mat. 6:16, be not of a *s* countenance
Mark 10:22, he was *s* at that saying
Luke 24:17, as ye walk, and are *s*
SADDLE 2 Sam. 19:26; 1 Ki. 13:13
SAFE 2 Sam. 18:29, is Absalom *s*
Job 21:9, their houses are *s* from fear
Ps. 119:117, hold me up, and I shall be *s*
Ezek. 34:27, they shall be *s* in their land
Acts 27:44, so they escaped all *s* to land
See 1 Sam. 12:11; Is. 5:29; Luke 15:27
SAFEGUARD 1 Sam. 22:23
SAFELY Ps. 78:53, he led them on *s*
Prov. 1:33, shall dwell *s*
Hos. 2:18, I will make them to lie down *s*
See Is. 41:3; Mark 14:44; Acts 16:23
SAFETY Job 3:26, I was not in *s*
5:4, his children are far from *s*
11:18, thou shalt take thy rest in *s*
Prov. 11:14, in multitude of counsellors is *s*
21:31, *s* is of YAHVAH
1 Thes. 5:3, when they say Peace and *s*
See Job 24:23; Ps. 12:5; 33:17; Is. 14:30
SAIL Is. 33:23; Luke 8:23; Acts 27:9
SAINTS Job 5:1, to which of the *s* wilt thou turn?
15:15, he putteth no trust in his *s*
Ps. 16:3, but to the *s* that are in the earth

SAINTS—*Continued*
Ps. 30:4, sing to YAHVAH, O ye *s* of his
50:5, gather my *s* together
89:5, the congregation of the *s*
7, to be feared in assembly of *s*
97:10, preserveth the souls of his *s*
116:15, precious is the death of his *s*
132:9, let thy *s* shout for joy
149:9, this honour have all his *s*
Dan. 7:18, but the *s* shall take the kingdom
8:13, then I heard one *s* speaking
Mat. 27:52, many bodies of *s* arose
Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2, called to be *s*
8:27, he maketh intercession for the *s*
12:13, distributing to the necessity of *s*
16:2, receive her as becometh *s*
1 Cor. 6:2, the *s* shall judge the world
16:1, concerning collection for *s*
15, ministry of *s*
Eph. 1:18, his inheritance is the *s*
2:19, fellowcitizens with the *s*
3:8, less than the least of all *s*
5:3, not named among you, as becometh *s*
Col. 1:12, the *s* in light
1 Thes. 3:13, at coming of Yahshua with *s*
2 Thes. 1:10, to be glorified in his *s*
1 Tim. 5:10, if she have washed the *s* feet
Jude 3, faith once delivered to the *s*
Rev. 5:8; 8:3, 4, the prayers of the *s*
See Phil. 4:21; Rev. 11:18; 13:7; 14:12; 15:3
SAKE Gen. 3:17, cursed is ground for thy *s*
8:21, not curse ground any more for man's *s*
12:13, be well with me for thy *s*
18:26, I will spare for their *s*
30:27, YAHVAH hath blessed me for thy *s*
Num. 11:29, enviest thou for my *s*?
Deut. 1:37; 4:21, angry with me for your *s*
2 Sam. 9:1, shew kindness for Jonathan's *s*
18:5, deal gently for my *s*
Neh. 9:31, for thy great mercies' *s*
Ps. 6:4; 31:16, save me for thy mercies' *s*
23:3, he leadeth me for his name's *s*
44:22, for thy *s* are we killed
106:8, he saved them for his name's *s*
Mat. 5:10, persecuted for righteousness' *s*
10:18; Mark 13:9; Luke 21:12, for my *s*
24:22; Mark 13:20, for the elect's *s*
John 11:15, I am glad for your *s*
13:38, wilt thou lay down thy life for my *s*?
Rom. 13:5; 1 Cor. 10:25, for conscience *s*
Col. 1:24, his body's *s*, which is the assembly
1 Thes. 5:13, for their work's *s*
1 Tim. 5:23, for thy stomach's *s*
SALUTATION Mark 12:38; Luke 1:29
SALUTE 1 Sam. 10:4; Mark 15:18
SALVATION Gen. 49:18, waited for thy *s*
Ex. 14:13; 2 Chr. 20:17, see the *s* of YAHVAH
15:2, he is become my *s*
Deut. 32:15, esteemed the rock of his *s*
1 Sam. 11:13, YAHVAH wrought *s* in Israel
14:45, Jonathan, who hath wrought this *s*
2 Sam. 22:51, he is the tower of *s* for his king
1 Chr. 16:23, shew from day to day his *s*
2 Chr. 6:41, let thy priests be clothed with *s*
Ps. 3:8, *s* belongeth to YAHVAH
9:14, I will rejoice in thy *s*
14:7, Oh that the *s* of Israel were come!
25:5, thou art the El of my *s*
27:1; 62:6; Is. 12:2, my light and my *s*
35:3, say unto my soul, I am thy *s*
37:39, the *s* of the righteous is of YAHVAH
40:10, I had declared thy faithfulness and *s*
50:23, to him will I shew the *s* of El
51:12; 70:4, restore the joy of thy *s*
68:20, he that is our El is the El of *s*
69:13, hear me in the truth of thy *s*
29, let thy *s* set me up on high
71:15, my mouth shall shew forth thy *s*
74:12, working *s* in the midst of the earth
78:22, they trusted not in his *s*
85:9, his *s* is nigh them that fear him
91:16, will satisfy him, and shew him my *s*
96:2, shew forth his *s* from day to day
116:13, the cup of *s*
118:14; Is. 12:2, YAHVAH is become my *s*
119:41, let thy *s* come
123, mine eyes fail for thy *s*
155, *s* is far from the wicked
174, I have longed for thy *s*

SALVATION—*Continued*
Ps. 132:16, I will clothe her priests with *s*
149:4, beautify the meek with *s*
Is. 12:3, the wells of *s*
26:1, *s* will YAH appoint for walls
33:2, be thou our *s* in time of trouble
45:8, earth open, and let them bring forth *s*
17, saved with an everlasting *s*
49:8, in a day of *s* have I helped thee
51:5, my *s* is gone forth
52:7, feet of him that publisheth *s*
56:1, my *s* is near to come
61:10, the garments of *s*
62:1, the *s* thereof as a lamp
63:5, mine own arm brought *s*
Jer. 3:23, in vain is *s* hoped for
Lam. 3:26, wait for the *s* of YAHVAH
Jonah 2:9, *s* is of YAHVAH
Hab. 3:8, ride on thy chariots of *s*
18, I will joy in the El of my *s*
Zech. 9:9, thy King, just, and having *s*
Luke 1:69, an horn of *s* for us
77, give knowledge of *s* to his people
2:30, mine eyes have seen thy *s*
3:6, all flesh shall see the *s* of YAHVAH
19:9, this day is *s* come to this house
John 4:22, *s* is of the Jews
Acts 4:12, neither is there *s* in any other
13:26, to you is the word of *s* sent
16:17, these men shew to us the way of *s*
Rom. 1:16, the power of Yahvah unto *s*
10:10, confession is made to *s*
13:11, now is our *s* nearer
2 Cor. 1:6, comforted, it is for your *s*
7:10, repentance to *s*
Eph. 1:13, the evangel of your *s*
6:17; 1 Thes. 5:8, the helmet of *s*
Phil. 1:19, this shall turn to my *s*
2:12, work out your own *s*
1 Thes. 5:9, hath appointed us to obtain *s*
2 Thes. 2:13 Yahvah hath chosen you to *s*
2 Tim. 3:15, wise unto *s*
Tit. 2:11, grace of Yahvah that bringeth *s*
Heb. 1:14, for them who shall be heirs of *s*
5:9, author of eternal *s*
9:28, without sin unto *s*
1 Pet. 1:5, kept through faith unto *s*
9, end of faith, the *s* of your souls
10, of which *s* the prophets have enquired
2 Pet. 3:15, longsuffering of Master is *s*
Rev. 7:10, saying, *S* to our Elohim

SAME Job 4:8, sow wickedness, reap the *s*
Ps. 102:27; Heb. 1:12, thou art the *s*
Mat. 5:46, do not the publicans the *s*?
Acts 1:11, this Yahshua shall come
Rom. 10:12, the Yahshua over all
12:16; 1 Cor. 1:10; Phil. 4:2, be of *s* mind
Heb. 13:8, *s* yesterday, to day, and for ever
See 1 Cor. 10:3; 12:4; 15:39; Eph. 4:10

SANCTIFY 1 Sam. 16:5, *s* yourselves
Is. 5:16, El shall be *s* in righteousness
13:3, I have commanded my *s* ones
29:23, they shall *s* the Holy One
66:17, *s* themselves in gardens
Jer. 1:5, I *s* and ordained thee a prophet
Ezek. 20:41; 36:23, I will be *s* in you
28:25; 39:27, *s* in them in sight of heathen
Joel 1:14; 2:15, *s* ye a fast
John 10:36, him whom the Father hath *s*
17:17, *s* them through thy truth
19, for their sakes I *s* myself
Acts 20:32; 26:18, inheritance among *s*
Rom. 15:16, being *s* by the Holy Spirit
1 Cor. 1:2, to them that are *s*
7:14, husband is *s* by the wife
Eph. 5:26, *s* and cleanse the assembly
1 Thes. 5:23, the very Elohim of peace *s* you
1 Tim. 4:5, it is *s* by the word of Yahvah
2 Tim. 2:21, a vessel *s* for the Master's use
Heb. 2:11, he that *s* and they who are *s*
10:10, by the which will we are *s*
14, perfected for ever them that are *s*
13:12, that he might *s* the people
1 Pet. 3:15, *s* Yahshua Messiah in your hearts
Jude 1, to them that are *s* by Yahvah the Father

SANCTUARY Ex. 15:17, plant them in the *s*
25:8, let them make me a *s*
Num. 7:9, service of *s* belongeth to them
Neh. 10:39, where are the vessels of the *s*?

SANCTUARY—*Continued*
Ps. 74:7, they have cast fire into thy *s*
Is. 60:13, beautify the place of my *s*
Lam. 2:7, YAHVAH hath abhorred his *s*

SAND Job 6:3; Prov. 27:3; Mat. 7:26

SANG Ex. 15:1; Neh. 12:42; Job 38:7

SANK Ex. 15:5, they *s* into the bottom

SAP Ps. 104:16, trees full of *s*

SAT Judg. 20:26, they *s* before YAHVAH
Ps. 26:4, have not *s* with vain persons
Jer. 15:17, I *s* alone because of thy hand
Ezek. 3:15, I *s* where they *s*
Mat. 4:16, the people who *s* in darkness
Mark 16:19, he *s* on the right hand of YAHVAH
Luke 7:15, he that was dead *s* up
10:39, Mary *s* at Yahshua feet
John 4:6, *s* thus on the well
Acts 2:3, cloven tongues *s* upon each
See Ezra 10:16; Neh. 1:4; Ps. 137:1; Rev. 4:3

SATAN 1 Chr. 21:1, *S* provoked David
Ps. 109:6, let *S* stand at his right hand
Mat. 12:26; Luke 11:18, if *S* cast out *S*
16:23; Luke 4:8, get behind me, *S*
Luke 10:18, I beheld *S* as lightning fall
Acts 5:3, why hath *S* filled thine heart?
26:18, turn them from the power of *S*
2 Cor. 12:7, the messenger of *S* to buffet me
2 Thes. 2:9, after the working of *S*
1 Tim. 1:20, whom I have delivered unto *S*
5:15, already turned aside after *S*

SATIATE Jer. 31:14, 25; 46:10

SATISFY Job 38:27, to *s* the desolate
Ps. 17:15, I shall be *s* when I awake
22:26, the meek shall eat and be *s*
36:8, they shall be *s* with fatness
59:15, and grudge if they be not *s*
63:5, my soul shall be *s*
81:16, with honey should I have *s* thee
90:14, *s* us early with thy mercy
91:16, with long life will I *s* him
103:5, who *s* thy mouth with good
105:40, he *s* them with bread from heaven
107:9, he *s* the longing soul
132:15, I will *s* her poor with bread
Prov. 6:30, if he steal to *s* his soul
12:11, he that tilleth his land shall be *s*
14:14, a good man shall be *s* from himself
19:23, he that hath it shall abide *s*
20:13, open thine eyes, and thou shalt be *s*
30:15, three things are never *s*
Eccl. 1:8, the eye is not *s* with seeing
4:8, neither is his eye *s* with riches
5:10, shall not be *s* with silver
Is. 9:20; Mic. 6:14, shall eat and not be *s*
53:11, travail of his soul, and be *s*
58:10, if thou *s* the afflicted soul
11, YAHVAH shall *s* thy soul in drought
Jer. 31:14, shall be *s* with my goodness
Ezek. 16:28, yet thou couldest not be *s*
Amos 4:8, wandered to drink, but were not *s*
Hab. 2:5, is as death, and cannot be *s*

SAVE Gen. 45:7, to *s* your lives
47:25, thou hast *s* our lives
Deut. 28:29, spoiled, and no man shall *s* thee
33:29, O people, *s* by YAHVAH
Josh. 10:6, come up quickly, and *s* us
Judg. 6:15, wherewith shall I *s* Israel?
1 Sam. 4:3, the ark may *s* us
10:27, how shall this man *s* us?
11:3, if no man to *s* us, we will come
14:6, no restraint to *s* by many or by few
2 Sam. 19:9, the king *s* us, and now he is fled
Job 2:6, in thine hand, but *s* his life
22:29, he shall *s* the humble
Ps. 7:10, El, who *s* the upright
20:6, YAHVAH *s* his anointed
34:18, he *s* such as be of a contrite spirit
44:3, neither did their own arm *s* them
72:4, he shall *s* the children of the needy
80:3; Prov. 28:18; Mat. 10:22; Mark 13:13; John 10:9; Rom. 5:9; 9:27; 10:9, shall be *s*
86:2, *s* thy servant that trusteth in thee
109:31, *s* him from those that condemn
119:94, *s* me, for I have sought thy precepts
146, *s* me, and I shall keep thy testimonies
138:7, thy right hand shall *s* me
Prov. 20:22, wait on YAHVAH, he shall *s* thee
Is. 35:4, your El will come and *s* you
43:12, I have declared and have *s*

SAVE—*Continued*
Is. 45:20, pray to deity that cannot *s*
47:15, they shall wander, none shall *s*
49:25, I will *s* thy children
Jer. 2:28, let them arise, if they can *s*
8:20, summer is ended, and we are not *s*
11:12, but they shall not *s*
14:9, as a mighty man that cannot *s*
15:20; 46:27, I am with thee to *s* thee
17:14, *s* me, and I shall be *s*
30:10, I will *s* thee
Lam. 4:17, a nation that could not *s* us
Ezek. 3:18, to warn wicked, to *s* his life
34:22, therefore will I *s* my flock
Hos. 1:7, I will *s* them by YAHVAH
13:10, is there any other that may *s* thee?
Hab. 1:2, cry to thee, and thou wilt not *s*
Mat. 1:21, *s* his people from their sins
16:25; Mark 8:35; Luke 9:24, will *s* his life
19:25; Luke 18:26, who then can be *s*?
27:40; Mark 15:30, *s* thyself
42, he *s* others, himself he cannot *s*
Mark 3:4; Luke 6:9, is it lawful to *s*?
Luke 7:50; 18:42, thy faith hath *s* thee
8:12, lest they should believe and be *s*
9:56, not to destroy, but to *s*
13:23, are there few that be *s*?
19:10, to seek and to *s* that which was lost
23:35, let him *s* himself
39, if thou be Messiah, *s* thyself and us
John 3:17, that the world might be *s*
5:34, these things I say that ye might be *s*
12:47, I came not to judge, but to *s*
Acts 2:47, such as should be *s*
15:1, except circumcised ye cannot be *s*
16:30, what must I do to be *s*?
27:43, the centurion, willing to *s* Paul
Rom. 8:24, we are *s* by hope
10:1, my prayer is that they might be *s*
11:14; 1 Cor. 9:22, if I might *s* some
1 Cor. 1:18, to us who are *s*
21, by foolishness of preaching to *s* some
7:16, shalt *s* thy husband
2 Cor. 2:15, savour in them that are *s*
Eph. 2:5, 8, by grace ye are *s*
1 Tim. 1:15, came to *s* sinners
4:16, thou shalt *s* thyself and them
Heb. 5:7, able to *s* him from death
7:25, able to *s* to the uttermost
10:39, believe to the *s* of the soul
11:7, an ark to the *s* of his house
Jas. 1:21, word which can *s* your souls
2:14, can faith *s* him?
5:15, the prayer of faith shall *s* the sick
20, shall *s* a soul from death
1 Pet. 3:20, souls were *s* by water
4:18, if the righteous scarcely be *s*
Jude 23, others *s* with fear
SAVE (*except*) 2 Sam. 22:32, *s* YAHVAH
Mat. 11:27, nor knoweth any *s* the Son
17:8; Mark 9:8, *s* Yahshua only
Luke 17:18, *s* this stranger
18:19, none good *s* one
2 Cor. 11:24, forty stripes *s* one
Gal. 6:14, glory *s* in the cross
See Mark 5:37; Luke 4:26; Rev. 2:17; 13:17
SAVIOUR 2 Sam. 22:3, my refuge, my *s*
2 Ki. 13:5, YAHVAH gave Israel a *s*
Ps. 106:21, they forgat El their *s*
Is. 19:20, he shall send them a *s*
45:21, a just El and a *S*
49:26, all shall know I am thy *S*
Eph. 5:23, Messiah is the *s* of the body
1 Tim. 4:10, who is the *S* of all men
Tit. 2:10, adorn doctrine Yahvah our *S*
13, glorious appearing of our *S*
SAVOUR Gen. 8:21, smelled a sweet *s*
Ex. 5:21, have made our *s* to be abhorred
S. of S. 1:3, *s* of thy good ointment
Joel 2:20, his ill *s* shall come up
Luke 14:34, if salt have lost his *s*
See Eccl. 10:1; Ezek. 6:13; 20:41; Eph. 5:2
SAVOUREST Mat. 16:23; Mark 8:33
SAVOURY Gen. 27:4, 7, 14, 31
SAW Gen. 22:4, Abraham *s* the place
26:28, we *s* YAHVAH was with thee
Ex. 10:23, they *s* not one another
24:10, they *s* the El of Israel
2 Chr. 25:21, they *s* one another in the face

SAW—*Continued*
Job 29:11, when the eye *s* me
Eccl. 2:24, this I *s*, it was from hand of El
S. of S. 3:3, *s* ye him whom my soul loveth?
Mat. 12:22, both spake and *s*
17:8, they *s* no man
Mark 8:23, if he *s* ought
John 1:48, under the fig tree I *s* thee
8:56, Abraham *s* my day
20:20, glad when they *s* Yahshua
SAY Ex. 3:13, what shall I *s* to them?
4:12, teach thee what thou shalt *s*
Num. 22:19, know what YAHVAH will *s*
Judg. 18:24, what is this ye *s* to me?
Ezra 9:10, what shall we *s* after this?
Mat. 3:9, think not to *s* within yourselves
7:22, may will *s* in that day
23:3, they *s*, and do not
Mark 8:27, whom do men *s* that I am?
Luke 7:40, I have somewhat to *s* to thee
1 Cor. 12:3, no man can *s* that Yahshua
See Luke 7:7; John 4:20; 8:26; 16:12
SAYING Deut. 1:23, the *s* pleased me well
1 Ki. 2:38, the *s* is good
Ps. 49:4, my dark *s* upon the harp
78:2, utter dark *s* of old
Prov. 1:6, the dark *s* of the wise
Mat. 28:15, this *s* is commonly reported
Luke 2:51, kept all these *s* in her heart
John 4:37, herein is that *s* true
6:60, an hard *s*, who can hear it?
See John 21:23; Rom. 13:9; 1 Tim. 1:15
SCANT Mic. 6:10, *s* measure
SCARCE Gen. 27:30; Acts 14:18
SCARCELY Rom. 5:7; 1 Pet. 4:18
SCARCENESS Deut. 8:9, bread without *s*
SCAREST Job 7:14, thou *s* me with dreams
SCATTER Gen. 11:4, lest we be *s* abroad
Lev. 26:33, I will *s* you among the heathen
Num. 10:35; Ps. 68:1, let thine enemies be *s*
Job 18:15, brimstone shall be *s*
37:11, he *s* his bright cloud
38:24, which *s* the east wind
Ps. 147:16, he *s* the hoar frost
Prov. 11:24, *s*, and yet increaseth
20:8, a king *s* evil with his eyes
26, a wise king *s* the wicked
Jer. 10:21, all their flocks shall be *s*
23:1, woe to pastors that *s* the sheep
Mat. 26:31; Mark 14:27, sheep shall be *s*
9:36, *s* as sheep having no shepherd
12:30; Luke 11:23, he that gathereth not *s*
SCENT Job 14:9; Jer. 48:11; Hos. 14:7
SCHOLAR 1 Chr. 25:8; Mal. 2:12
SCIENCE Dan. 1:4; 1 Tim. 6:20
SCOFF Hab. 1:10; 2 Pet. 3:3
SCORCH Mat. 13:6; Mark 4:6; Rev. 16:8
SCORN Job 16:20; Ps. 44:13; 79:4
SCORNER Prov. 9:8, reprove not a *s*
13:1, a *s* heareth not rebuke
28, a wicked witness *s* judgment
29, judgments are prepared for *s*
24:9, the *s* is an abomination
Is. 29:20, the *s* is consumed
Hos. 7:5, he stretched out his hands with *s*
See Ps. 1:1; Prov. 1:22; 3:34; 9:12
SCOURGE Job 5:21, the *s* of the tongue
9:23, if the *s* slay suddenly
Is. 28:15, the overflowing *s*
Mat. 10:17; 23:34, they will *s* you
John 2:15, a *s* of small cords
Acts 22:25, is it lawful to *s* a Roman?
Heb. 12:6, YAHVAH *s* every son
See Josh. 23:13; Mat. 27:26; John 19:1
SCRAPE Lev. 14:41; Job 2:8; Ezek. 26:4
SCRIBE 1 Chr. 27:32, a wise man and a *s*
Is. 33:18, where is the *s*?
Jer. 8:8, the pen of the *s* is in vain
Mat. 5:20, exceed the righteousness of the *s*
7:29, as having authority, and not as the *s*
13:52, every *s* instructed unto the kingdom
Mark 12:38; Luke 20:46, beware of the *s*
See Ezra 4:8; 7:6; Neh. 8:4; Mat. 8:19
SCRIP 1 Sam. 17:40; Mat. 10:10
SEARCH (*n.*) Ps. 64:6; 77:6; Jer. 2:34
SEARCH (*v.*) Num. 13:2, they *s* the land
1 Chr. 28:9, YAHVAH *s* all hearts
Job 11:7, canst thou by *s* find out El?
13:9, is it good that he should *s* you out?

SEARCH—*Continued*
Job 28:27, he prepared it and *s* it out
29:16, the cause I knew not I *s* out
32:11, I waited whilst ye *s* out what to say
36:26, can the number of his years be *s* out?
Ps. 44:21, shall not El *s* this out?
139:1, thou hast *s* me and known me
23, *s* me and know my heart
Prov. 25:2, kings to *s* out a matter
27, for men to *s* out their own glory
Eccl. 1:13, I gave my heart to *s* wisdom
Is. 40:28, there is no *s* of his understanding
Jer. 17:10, I YAHVAH *s* the heart
29:13, when ye *s* for me with all your heart
31:37, the foundations of the earth *s* out
Lam. 3:40, let us *s* our ways, and turn
Ezek. 34:6, none did *s* or seek after them
8, neither did my shepherds *s* for my flock
Amos 9:3, I will *s* and take them out thence
Zeph. 1:12, I will *s* Jerusalem with candles
John 5:39; Acts 17:11, *s* the scriptures
1 Cor. 2:10, the Spirit *s* all things
1 Pet. 1:10, salvation prophets *s* diligently
SEARED 1 Tim. 4:2, conscience *s*
SEASON Gen. 1:14, signs, and *s*, and days
Deut. 28:12, give rain in his *s*
2 Chr. 15:3, a long *s* without the true El
Job 5:26, as a shock of corn in his *s*
Ps. 1:3, that bringeth forth fruit in his *s*
22:2, I cry in the night *s*
Prov. 15:23, word spoken in due *s*
Eccl. 3:1, to every thing a *s* and a time
Is. 50:4, know how to speak a word in *s*
Jer. 5:24, former and latter rain in his *s*
33:20, day and night in their *s*
Dan. 2:21, changeth the times and *s*
7:12, lives prolonged for a *s*
Hos. 2:9, take away my wine in *s*
Mat. 21:41, render the fruits in their *s*
Luke 1:20, shall be fulfilled in their *s*
20:10, at the *s* he sent servant
23:8, desirous to see him of a long *s*
John 5:4, angel went down at certain *s*
35, willing for a *s* to rejoice
Acts 1:7, not for you to know times and *s*
13:11, not seeing sun for a *s*
Heb. 11:25, pleasures of sin for a *s*
SEAT 1 Sam. 20:18, thy *s* will be empty
Job 23:3, that I might come even to his *s*
29:7, when I prepared my *s* in the street
Ps. 1:1, the *s* of the scornful
Amos 6:3, cause *s* of violence to come near
Mat. 21:12, *s* of them that sold doves
23:2, scribes sit in Moses' *s*
6, Mark 12:39, chief *s* in synagogues
See Ezek. 8:3; 28:2; Luke 1:52; Rev. 2:13
SECRET (*n.*) Gen. 49:6, come not into their *s*
Job 11:6, the *s* of wisdom
15:8, hast thou heard the *s* of El ?
29:4, the *s* of El was upon my tabernacle
Prov. 3:32, his *s* is with the righteous
9:17, bread eaten in *s*
21:14, a gift in *s*
Is. 45:19; 48:16, I have not spoken in *s*
Mat. 6:4, thy Father who seeth in *s*
6, pray to thy Father, who is in *s*
John 18:20, in *s* have I said nothing
See Prov. 11:13; 20:19; Dan. 2:18; 4:9
SECRET (*adj.*) Deut. 29:29, *s* belong to Yahvah
Judg. 3:19, I have a *s* errand
13:18, my name, seeing it is *s*
Ps. 19:12, cleanse me from *s* faults
90:8, our *s* sins
Prov. 27:5, open rebuke better than *s* love
See S. of S. 2:14; Is. 45:3; Jer. 13:17
SECRETLY Gen. 31:27, flee away *s*
Deut. 13:6, entice thee *s*, saying
1 Sam. 18:22, commune with David *s*
23:9, Saul *s* practised mischief
2 Sam. 12:12, for thou didst it *s*
Job 4:12, a thing was *s* brought to me
13:10, if you *s* accept persons
31:27, my heart hath been *s* enticed
Ps. 10:9, he lieth in wait *s*
31:20, keep them *s* from the strife
John 11:28, she called her sister *s*
19:38, *s* for fear of the Jews
See Deut. 27:24; 28:57; 2 Ki. 17:9
SECT Acts 5:17; 15:5; 24:5; 26:5; 28:22
SECURE Job 11:18; 12:6; Mat. 28:14
SECURELY Prov. 3:29; Mic. 2:8
SEDUCE Mark 13:22, shew signs, to *s*
1 John 2:26, concerning them that *s* you
Rev. 2:20, to *s* my servants
See Prov. 12:26; 1 Tim. 4:1; 2 Tim. 3:13
SEE Gen. 11:5, came down to *s* the city
44:23, you shall *s* my face no more
45:28, I will go and *s* him before I die
Ex. 12:13, when I *s* the blood
14:13, *s* the salvation of YAHVAH
33:20, there shall no man *s* me, and live
Deut. 3:25, let me *s* the good land
34:4, I have caused thee to *s* it
2 Ki. 6:17, open his eyes, that he may *s*
10:16, *s* my zeal for YAHVAH
Job 7:7, mine eye shall no more *s* good
19:26, yet in my flesh shall I *s* El
Ps. 27:13, believed to *s* the goodness
66:5, come and *s* the works of El
94:9, he that formed the eye, shall he not *s*
Is. 6:10, lest they *s* with their eyes
32:3, eyes of them that *s* not be dim
33:17, shall *s* the king in his beauty
40:5, all flesh shall *s* it together
52:8, they shall *s* eye to eye
Jer. 5:21; Ezek. 12:12, eyes, and *s* not
Mat. 5:8, they shall *s* YAHVAH
13:14; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:26, *s* ye shall *s*
28:6, *s* the place where Yahshua lay
Mark 8:18, having eyes, *s* ye not?
Luke 17:23, *s* here, or *s* there
John 1:39; 11:34; Rev. 6:1, come and *s*
50, thou shalt *s* greater things
9:25, I was blind, now I *s*
Heb. 2:9, but we *s* Yahshua
1 Pet. 1:8, though now we *s* him not
1 John 3:2, we shall *s* him as he is
SEED Gen. 3:15, enmity between thy *s*
Ex. 16:31, manna like coriander *s*
Lev. 19:19, thou shalt not sow mingled *s*
26:16, ye shall sow your *s* in vain
Num. 20:5, it is no place of *s*
Deut. 1:8, to give it to their *s* after them
11:10, not as Egypt, where thou sowedst *s*
14:22, tithe all the increase of your *s*
28:38, thou shalt carry much *s* into field
Ps. 126:6, bearing precious *s*
Eccl. 11:6, in the morning sow thy *s*
Is. 5:10, the *s* of an homer shall yield
17:11, in morning make thy *s* to flourish
55:10, give *s* to the sower
61:9, the *s* which YAHVAH hath blessed
Jer. 2:21, I had planted thee wholly a right *s*
Joel 1:17, the *s* is rotten
Amos 9:13, overtake him that soweth *s*
Hag. 2:19, is the *s* yet in the barn?
Zech. 8:12, the *s* shall be prosperous
Mal. 2:15, that he might seek a righteous *s*
SEEK Gen. 37:15, what *s* thou?
Num. 15:39, *s* not after your own heart
16:10, *s* ye the priesthood also?
Deut. 4:29, if thou *s* him with all thy heart
12:5, to his habitation shall ye *s* and come
23:6; Ezra 9:12, thou shalt not *s* their peace
Ruth 3:1, shall I not *s* rest for thee?
2 Chr. 15:2, if thou *s* him, he will be found
19:3, hast prepared thine heart to *s*
34:3, Josiah began to *s* after El
Ezra 4:2, we *s* your El as ye do
Neh. 2:10, to *s* the welfare of Israel
Ps. 9:10, hast not forsaken them that *s* thee
10:4, the wicked will not *s* after El
15, *s* out his wickedness till thou find none
14:2; 53:2, if there were any that did *s* El
24:6, generation of them that *s* him
8, *s* ye my face; thy face will I *s*
34:14; 1 Pet. 3:11, *s* peace and pursue it
63:1, early will I *s* thee
69:32, your heart shall live that *s* El
83:16, that they may *s* thy name
Prov. 1:28, they shall *s* me, but not find me
8:17, those that *s* me early shall find me
11:27, that diligently *s* good
23:30, they that go to *s* mixed wine
35, I will *s* it yet again
Eccl. 1:13; 7:25, gave my heart to *s* wisdom
S. of S. 3:2, *s* him whom my soul loveth
Is. 1:17, learn to do well, *s* judgment

SEEK—*Continued*
Is. 8:19, should not a people *s* unto their El ?
19:3, they shall *s* to charmers
34:16, *s* ye out of the book of YAHVAH
41:17, when the needy *s* water
45:19, I said not, *S* ye my face in vain
Jer. 5:1, any that *s* the truth
30:17, Zion, whom no man *s* after
38:4, this man *s* not welfare of people
Ezek. 7:25, they shall *s* peace
Dan. 9:3, I set my face to *s* by prayer
Amos 5:4, *s* ye me, and ye shall live
Zeph. 2:3, *s* ye YAHVAH, all ye meek
Mal. 2:7, they should *s* the law at his mouth
Mat. 6:32, these things do the Gentiles *s*
33; Luke 12:31, *s* ye first the kingdom of Yahvah
7:7; Luke 11:9, *s*, and ye shall find
12:39; 16:4, adulterous generation *s* a sign
28:5; Mark 16:6, I know that ye *s* Yahshua
Mark 1:37, all men *s* for thee
8:11, *s* of him a sign from heaven
Luke 13:7, I come *s* fruit
19:10, is come to *s* and to save
24:5, why *s* ye the living among the dead?
John 1:38, what *s* ye?
7:25, is not this he whom they *s* to kill?
34, ye shall *s* me, and shall not find me
18:8, if ye *s* me, let these go their way
20:15, woman, whom *s* thou?
Rom. 3:11, there is none that *s* after Elohim
1 Cor. 1:22, the Greeks *s* after wisdom
10:24, let no man *s* his own
2 Cor. 12:14, I *s* not yours but you
Phil. 2:21, all *s* their own things
Col. 3:1, *s* those things which are above
Heb. 11:6, a rewarder of them that *s* him
14, declare plainly that they *s* a country
1 Pet. 5:8, *s* whom he may devour
Rev. 9:6, in those days shall men *s* death
SEEM Gen. 19:14, he *s* as one that mocked
29:20, they *s* to him but a few days
Num. 16:9, *s* it but a small thing?
Prov. 14:12, there is a way that *s* right
Luke 8:18, taken that which he *s* to have
24:11, words *s* as idle tales
1 Cor. 3:18, if any *s* to be wise
11:16, if any man *s* to be contentious
Heb. 4:1, lest any *s* to come short
12:11, now no chastening *s* to be joyous
See Gen. 27:12; Acts 17:18; Gal. 2:6
SEEMLY Prov. 19:10; 26:1
SEEN Gen. 32:30, I have *s* El face to face
Ex. 14:13, Egyptians whom ye have *s* to day
Judg. 6:22, because I have *s* an angel
2 Kl. 20:15, what have they *s*?
Job 13:1, mine eye hath *s* all this
28:7, a path the vulture's eye hath not *s*
Eccl. 6:5, he hath not *s* the sun
Is. 9:2, have *s* a great light
64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9, neither hath eye *s*
Mat. 6:1; 23:5, to be *s* of men
9:33, never so *s* in Israel
Mark 9:1, till they have *s* the kingdom
Luke 5:26, we have *s* strange things to day
John 1:18, no man hath *s* YAHVAH
8:57, hast thou *s* Abraham?
14:9, he that hath *s* me hath *s* the Father
Acts 11:23, when he had *s* the grace of Yahvah
1 Cor. 9:1, have I not *s* Yahshua Master ?
1 Tim. 6:16, whom no man hath *s*
Heb. 11:1, evidence of things not *s*
1 Pet. 1:8, whom having not *s*, ye love
SEETHE Ex. 23:19; 2 Kl. 4:38; Ezek. 24:5
SEIZE Job 3:6; Ps. 56:15; Mat. 21:38
SELF Tit. 1:7; 2 Pet. 2:10
SELL Gen. 25:31, *s* me thy birthright
37:27, come, let us *s* him
1 Kl. 21:25, Ahab did *s* himself
Neh. 5:8, will ye even *s* your brethren?
Prov. 23:23, buy the truth, and *s* it not
Joel 3:8, I will *s* your sons and daughters
Amos 8:5, that we may *s* corn
6, and *s* the refuse of the wheat
Mat. 19:21; 18:22, *s* that thou hast
Luke 22:36, let him *s* his garment
Jas. 4:13, we will buy and *s* and get gain
See Ps. 44:12; Prov. 11:26; Mat. 13:44
SELLER Is. 24:2; Ezek. 7:12, 13; Acts 16:14
SEND Gen. 24:7, Yahvah shall *s* his angel

SEND—*Continued*
Gen. 24:12, *s* me good speed this day
Ex. 4:13, *s* by hand of him whom thou wilt *s*
2 Chr. 7:13; Ezek. 14:19, if I *s* pestilence
Ps. 20:2, *s* the help from the sanctuary
43:3, *s* out thy light and truth
118:25, *s* now prosperity
Is. 6:8, whom shall I *s*? *s* me
Mat. 9:38; Luke 10:2, *s* labourers
15:23, *s* her away, for she crieth after us
Mark 3:14, that he might *s* them to preach
John 14:26, the Father will *s* in my name
17:8, believed that thou didst *s* me
Rom. 8:3, YAH *s* his Son in likeness
SENSUAL Jas. 3:15; Jude 19
SENT Gen. 45:5, El *s* me
Judg. 6:14, have not I *s* thee?
Ps. 77:17, the skies *s* out a sound
106:15, he *s* leanness into their soul
107:20, he *s* his word, and healed them
Jer. 23:21, I have not *s* these prophets
Mat. 15:24, I am not *s* but to lost sheep
John 4:34, the will of him that *s* me
9:4, work the works of him that *s* me
17:3, life to know him whom thou hast *s*
Acts 10:29, as soon as I was *s* for
See Is. 61:1; John 1:6; 3:28; 1 Pet. 1:12
SENTENCE Ps. 17:2, let my *s* come forth
Prov. 16:10, a divine *s* in the lips of the king
Eccl. 8:11, because *s* is not executed speedily
2 Cor. 1:9, *s* of death in ourselves
See Deut. 17:9; Jer. 4:12; Dan. 5:12; 8:23
SEPARATE Gen. 13:9, *s* thyself from me
Deut. 19:2, thou shalt *s* three cities
Prov. 16:28; 17:9, a whisperer *s* chief friends
19:4, the poor is *s* from his neighbour
Mat. 25:32, he shall *s* them
Rom. 8:35, who shall *s* us from love of Messiah?
2 Cor. 6:17, be ye *s*
See Num. 6:2; Ezra 10:11; Is. 56:3; 59:2
SEPARATION Num. 6:8; 19:9; Ezek. 42:20
SERPENT Gen. 3:1, the *s* was more subtil
49:17, Dan shall be a *s* by the way
Job 26:13, his hand formed the crooked *s*
Ps. 58:4, like the poison of a *s*
140:3, sharpened their tongues like a *s*
Prov. 23:32, at last it biteth like a *s*
Is. 27:1, YAHVAH shall punish the *s*
65:25, dust shall be the *s* meat
Jer. 8:17, I will send *s* among you
Amos 9:3, I will command the *s*
Mic. 7:17, they shall lick dust like a *s*
Mat. 7:10; Luke 11:11, will he give him a *s*?
Mark 16:18, they shall take up *s*
John 3:14, as Moses lifted up the *s*
Rev. 12:9; 20:2, that old *s*, called the Devil
SERVANT Gen. 9:25, a *s* of *s* shall he be
Job 3:19, the *s* is free
7:2, as a *s* desireth the shadow
Ps. 116:16; 119:125; 143:12, I am thy *s*
Prov. 22:7, the borrower is *s* to the lender
22:19, a *s* will not be corrected with words
Is. 24:2, as with *s*, so with master
Mat. 10:25, enough for *s* to be as his master
25:21, good and faithful *s*
Luke 12:47, that *s* which knew master's will
17:10, unprofitable *s*
John 8:35, *s* abideth not in house for ever
15:15, *s* knoweth not what master doeth
1 Cor. 7:21, art thou called, being a *s*?
23, be not ye the *s* of men
Eph. 6:5; 1 Pet. 2:18, *s* be obedient
See Rom. 6:16; Col. 4:1; Rev. 22:3
SERVE Gen. 25:23, elder shall *s* the younger
Deut. 6:13; 10:12, 20; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:14, thou shalt fear YAHVAH, and *s* him
Josh. 24:15, choose ye whom ye will *s*
1 Chr. 28:9, *s* him with a perfect heart
Ps. 22:30, a seed shall *s* him
72:11, all nations shall *s* him
Is. 43:23, I have not caused thee to *s*
24, thou hast made me to *s* with thy sins
Jer. 5:19, so shall ye *s* strangers
Dan. 6:16, thy El whom thou *s* will deliver
Zeph. 3:9, to *s* him with one consent
Mal. 3:17, spareth his son that *s* him
18, between him that *s* El and him that
Luke 10:40, hath left me to *s* alone
15:29, these many years do I *s* thee

SERVE—*Continued*
Luke 16:13, no man can *s* two masters
John 12:26, if any man *s* me, let him follow
Acts 6:2, leave word of Yahvah and *s* tables
Rom. 6:6, henceforth we should not *s* sin
Gal. 5:13, by love *s* one another
Col. 3:24, for ye *s* Yahshua Messiah
Rev. 7:15, they *s* him day and night
SERVICE Ex. 12:26, what mean ye by this *s*?
John 16:2, will think he doeth Yahvah *s*
Rom. 12:1, your reasonable *s*
Eph. 6:7, doing *s* as to YAHVAH
Phil. 2:30, to supply your lack of *s*
See Ezra 6:18; Ps. 104:14; Jer. 22:13
SET Gen. 4:15, YAHVAH *s* a mark on Cain
9:13, I do *s* my bow in the cloud
Deut. 1:8, I have *s* the land before thee
Job 33:5, *s* thy words in order
Ps. 16:8, I have *s* YAHVAH before me
20:5, we will *s* up our banners
91:14, he hath *s* his love upon me
Eccl. 7:14, hath *s* the one against the other
S. of S. 8:6, *s* me as a seal upon thine heart
Mat. 5:14, a city *s* on a hill
Acts 18:10, no man shall *s* on thee
Heb. 6:18, the hope *s* before us
See Ps. 75:7; 107:41; Eph. 1:20; Col. 3:2
SETTLE Zeph. 1:12; Luke 21:14; Col. 1:23
SEVER Lev. 20:26; Ezek. 39:14; Mat. 13:49
SEW Gen. 3:7; Job 14:17; Mark 2:21
SHADE Ps. 121:5, YAHVAH is thy *s*
SHADOW Gen. 19:8, the *s* of my roof
Job 7:2, as a servant earnestly desireth the *s*
14:2, he fleeth as a *s* and continueth not
17:7, all my members are as a *s*
Ps. 91:1, under the *s* of the Almighty
102:11, my days are like a *s*
144:4; Eccl. 8:13, his days are as a *s*
Eccl. 6:12, life which he spendeth as a *s*
S. of S. 2:3, under his *s* with great delight
17; 4:6, till the *s* flee away
Is. 4:6, for a *s* in the daytime
25:4, a *s* from heat 32:2, *s* of a great rock
49:2; 51:16, in the *s* of his hand
Jer. 6:4, the *s* of evening are stretched out
Lam. 4:20, under his *s* we shall live
Acts 5:15, the *s* of Peter might overshadow
Jas. 1:17, with whom is no *s* of turning
SHAFT Ex. 25:31; 37:17; Is. 49:2
SHAKE Judg. 16:20, I will *s* myself
Ps. 29:8, voice of YAHVAH *s* the wilderness
72:16, the fruit thereof shall *s* like Lebanon
Is. 2:19, when he ariseth to *s* the earth
52:2, *s* thyself from the dust
Joel 3:16; Hag. 2:6, 21, I will *s* the heavens
Hag. 2:7, I will *s* all nations
Mat. 11:7; Luke 7:24, a reed *s* with the wind
Luke 6:38, good measure, *s* together
2 Thes. 2:2, be not soon *s* in mind
Heb. 12:26, I *s* not the earth only
27, things which cannot be *s*
SHAME Ps. 4:2, turn my glory into *s*
40:14; 83:17, let them be put to *s*
Prov. 10:5; 17:2, a son that causeth *s*
Is. 61:7, for your *s* ye shall have double
Jer. 51:51, *s* hath covered our faces
Ezek. 16:52, bear thine own *s*
Dan. 12:2, awake, some to *s*
Luke 14:9, with *s* to take lowest room
Acts 5:41, worthy to suffer *s*
1 Cor. 6:5; 15:34, I speak this to your *s*
Eph. 5:12, a *s* even to speak of those things
Phil. 3:19, whose glory is in their *s*
Heb. 6:6, put him to an open *s*
12:2, despising the *s*
SHAPE Luke 3:22; John 5:37; Rev. 9:7
SHARP Ps. 52:2, tongue like a *s* razor
Prov. 25:18, false witness is *s* arrow
27:17, iron *s* iron, so a man *s* his friend
Is. 41:15, a *s* threshing instrument
Acts 15:39, the contention was so *s*
Heb. 4:12, *s* than any sword
See Mic. 7:4; 2 Cor. 13:10; Rev. 1:16; 14:14
SHEAF Deut. 24:19; Ruth 2:7; Ps. 126:6
SHEARERS Gen. 38:12; 1 Sam. 25:7; Is. 53:7
SHEATH 1 Sam. 17:51; Ezek. 21:3
SHED Gen. 9:6, by man shall his blood be *s*
Mat. 20:28, *s* for many for remission of sins
Rom. 5:5, love of Yahvah in our hearts *s*

SHED—*Continued*
Tit. 3:6, which he *s* on us abundantly
Heb. 9:22, without *s* of blood is no remission
See Ezek. 18:10; 22:3; Acts 2:33
SHEEP Gen. 4:2, Abel was a keeper of *s*
Num. 27:17; 1Kl. 22:17; Mat. 9:36; Mark 6:34, as *s* which have no shepherd
Ps. 49:14, like *s* they are laid in the grave
95:7; 100:3, we are the *s* of his hand
Is. 53:6, all we like *s* have gone astray
Jer. 12:3, pull them out like *s* for slaughter
Ezek. 34:6, my *s* wandered
Mat. 7:15, false prophets in *s* clothing
10:6, go rather to lost *s*
12:12, how much is a man better than a *s*?
John 10:2, shepherd of *s*
11, good shepherd giveth his life for the *s*
21:16, feed my *s*
SHEET Judg. 14:12; Acts 10:11; 11:5
SHELTER Job 24:8; Ps. 61:3
SHEPHERD Ps. 23:1, YAHVAH is my *s*
Is. 13:20, nor shall *s* make their fold there
40:11, he shall feed his flock like a *s*
56:11, they are *s* that cannot understand
Jer. 23:4, set *s* over them who shall feed
50:6, their *s* have caused them to go astray
Amos 3:12, as the *s* taketh out of the mouth
John 10:14, I am the good *s*
See Zech. 11:3; Luke 2:8; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4
SHIELD Judg. 5:8, was there a *s* seen?
Ps. 5:12, compass him as with a *s*
33:20; 59:11; 84:9, YAHVAH is our *s*
91:4, truth shall be thy *s*
Is. 21:5, anoint the *s*
Eph. 6:16, taking the *s* of faith
SHINE Job 22:28, shall *s* upon thy ways
29:3, when his candle *s* upon my head
Ps. 104:15, oil to make his face *s*
139:12, the night *s* as the day
Prov. 4:18, light that *s* more and more
Is. 9:2, upon them hath the light *s*
60:1, arise, *s*, for thy light is come
Dan. 12:3, wise shall *s* as the brightness
Mat. 5:16, let your light so *s*
13:43, the righteous *s* as the sun
2 Cor. 4:6, who commanded the light to *s*
See John 1:5; 2 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 1:16
SHOCK Judg. 15:5; Job 5:26
SHOD Mark 6:9; Eph. 6:15
SHOOT Ps. 22:7, they *s* out the lip
64:3, to *s* their arrows, even bitter words
See 1 Chr. 12:2; Mark 4:32; Luke 21:30
SHORT Job 17:12, the light is *s*
20:5, triumphing of wicked is *s*
Ps. 89:47, remember how *s* my time is
Rom. 3:23, come *s* of the glory of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 7:29, the time is *s*
See Num. 11:23; Is 50:2; 59:1; Mat. 24:22
SHORTER Is. 28:20, the bed is *s*
SHORTLY Gen. 41:32; Rom. 16:20
SHOUT Ps. 47:5, El is gone up with a *s*
Lam. 3:8, when I *s* he shutteth out prayer
1 Thes. 4:16, shall descend with a *s*
See Num. 23:21; 1 Sam. 4:5; Is. 12:6
SHOWER Ps. 65:10, makest it soft with *s*
72:6, like *s* that water the earth
Ezek. 34:26, will cause *s* to come in season
See Deut. 32:2; Job 24:8; Jer. 3:3; 14:22
SHUN Acts 20:27; 2 Tim. 2:16
SHUT Gen. 7:16, YAHVAH *s* him in
Is. 22:22, he shall open, and none shall *s*
60:11, thy gates shall not be *s* day nor night
Jer. 36:5, I am *s* up
Lam. 3:8, he *s* out my prayer
See Gal. 3:23; 1 John 3:17; Rev. 3:7; 20:3
SICK Prov. 13:12, maketh the heart *s*
23:35, stricken me, and I was not *s*
S. of S. 2:5, I am *s* of love
Is. 1:5, the whole head is *s*
Hos. 7:5, made him *s* with bottles of wine
Mat. 8:14, wife's mother *s*
Jas. 5:14, is any *s*? call elders of the Assembly
15, prayer of faith shall save the *s*
SICKNESS Ps. 41:3; Eccl. 5:17; Mat. 8:17
SIFT Is. 30:28; Amos 9:9; Luke 22:31
SIGHT Ex. 3:3, this great *s*
Deut. 28:34, for *s* of thine eyes
Eccl. 6:9, better is *s* of eyes
Mat. 11:5; 20:34; Luke 7:21, blind receive *s*

SIGHT—*Continued*
Mat. 11:26; Luke 10:21, it seemed good in thy *s*
Luke 18:42; Acts 22:13, receive thy *s*
21:11, fearful *s* and signs from heaven
Rom. 12:17, things honest in *s* of all men
2 Cor. 5:7, walk by faith, not by *s*
SIGN Is. 7:11, ask thee a *s* of YAHVAH
55:13, for an everlasting *s*
Ezek. 12:6, I have set thee for a *s*
Dan. 4:3, how great are his *s*?
Mat. 16:3, *s* of the times
Mark 16:20, with *s* following
John 4:48, except ye see *s*
Acts 2:22, man approved of Yahvah by *s*
SIGNIFY John 12:33; Heb. 9:8; 1 Pet. 1:11
SILENCE Mat. 22:34; 1 Tim. 2:11
SILENT 1 Sam. 2:9, *s* in darkness
Ps. 28:1, be not *s* to me
31:17, let the wicked be *s* in the grave
Zech. 2:13, be *s*, all flesh, before YAHVAH
See Ps. 22:2; 30:12; Is. 47:5; Jer. 8:14
SILLY Job 5:2; Hos. 7:11; 2 Tim. 3:6
SILVER 1 Kl. 10:27, king made *s* as stones
Job 22:25, thou shalt have plenty of *s*
Ps. 12:6; 66:10, as *s* is tried
Prov. 8:10, receive instruction, and not *s*
Is. 1:22, thy *s* is become dross
Jer. 6:30, reprobate *s* shall men call them
Mal. 3:3, sit as a refiner and purifier of *s*
SIMILITUDE Num. 12:8, the *s* of YAHVAH
Deut. 4:12, saw no *s*
Ps. 144:12, after the *s* of a palace
Rom. 5:14, the *s* of Adam's transgression
Jas. 3:9, made after the *s* of YAHVAH
See Hos. 12:10; Dan. 10:16; Heb. 7:15
SIMPLE Ps. 19:7, making wise the *s*
116:6, YAHVAH preserveth the *s*
119:130, it giveth understanding to the *s*
Prov. 22:3, *s* pass on, and are punished
Rom. 16:18, deceive the hearts of the *s*
See Prov. 7:7; 8:5; 9:4; 14, 15; 19:25
SIN (*n.*) Gen. 4:7, *s* lieth at the door
Num. 27:3, died in his own *s*
2 Chr. 25:4, put to death for his own *s*
Job 10:6, thou searchest after my *s*
Ps. 19:13, from presumptuous *s*
25:7, remember not *s* of my youth
32:1, blessed is he whose *s* is covered
38:18, I will be sorry for my *s*
51:3, my *s* is ever before me
90:8, our secret *s*
Prov. 5:22, holden with cords of *s*
14:9, fools make a mock at *s*
34, *s* is a reproach to any people
Is. 30:1, to add *s* to *s*
53:10, offering for *s* 12, bare the *s* of many
Jer. 51:5, land filled with *s*
Ezek. 33:16, none of his *s* shall be mentioned
Hos. 4:8, they eat up *s* of my people
Mic. 6:7, fruit of my body for *s* of my soul
Mat. 12:31, all manner of *s* shall be forgiven
John 1:29, the *s* of the world
8:7, he that is without *s*
16:8, will reprove the world of *s*
19:11, hath the greater *s*
Acts 7:60, lay not this *s* to their charge
22:16, wash away thy *s*
Rom. 5:20, were *s* abounded
6:1, shall we continue in *s*?
7:7, I had not known *s*
14:23, whatsoever is not of faith is *s*
2 Cor. 5:21, made him to be *s* for us
2 Thes. 2:3, that man of *s*
1 Pet. 2:24, his own self bare our *s*
SIN (*v.*) Gen. 42:22, do not *s* against the child
Ex. 9:27; 10:16; Num. 22:34; Josh. 7:20; 2 Sam. 12:13; Ps. 41:4; Mat. 27:4; Luke 15:18, I have *s*
Job 10:14, if I *s*, thou markest me
Ps. 4:4, stand in awe, and *s* not
39:1, that I *s* not with my tongue
Prov. 8:36, he that *s* against me
Is. 43:27, thy first father hath *s*
Ezek. 18:4, the soul that *s*, it shall die
Hos. 13:2, now they *s* more and more
Mat. 18:21, how oft shall my brother *s*?
John 5:14; 8:11, *s* no more
Rom. 6:15, shall we *s*, because
1 Cor. 15:34, awake to righteousness, *s* not

SIN—*Continued*
Eph. 4:26, be ye angry, and *s* not
1 John 3:9, he cannot *s*, because born of Yahvah
See Num. 15:28; Job 1:5, 22; Rom. 3:23
SINCERE Phil. 1:10; 1 Pet. 2:2
SINCERITY Josh. 24:14; Eph. 6:24
SINFUL Luke 5:8; 24:7; Rom. 7:13; 8:3
SINGING Ps. 100:2; 126:2; Eph. 5:19
SINGLE Mat. 6:22; Luke 11:34
SINGLENESS Acts 2:46; Eph. 6:5; Col. 3:22
SINNER Gen. 13:13
Ps. 1:1, standeth not in way of *s*
25:8, teach *s* in the way
26:9, gather not my soul with *s*
51:13, *s* shall be converted
Eccl. 9:18, one *s* destroyeth much good
Is. 33:14, the *s* in Zion are afraid
Mat. 9:11; Luke 5:30; 15:2, eat with *s*
13; Luke 5:32, call *s* to repentance
11:19; Luke 7:34, a friend of *s*
Luke 7:37, woman who was a *s*
13:2, suppose ye these were *s* above all?
15:7, 10, joy over one *s*
18:13, be merciful to me a *s*
John 9:16, can a man that is a *s* do such?
25, whether he be a *s*, I know not
Rom. 5:8, while we were yet *s*
19, many were made *s*
Heb. 7:26, separate from *s*
See Jas. 4:8; 5:20; 1 Pet. 4:18; Jude 15
SISTER Job 17:14; Mat. 12:50; 1 Tim. 5:2
SIT 2 Kl. 7:3, why *s* we here till we die?
Ps. 69:12, they that *s* in the gate
107:10, such as *s* in darkness
Is. 30:7, their strength is to *s* still
Jer. 8:14, why do we *s* still?
Ezek. 33:31, they *s* before thee as thy people
Mic. 4:4, they *s* every man under his vine
Mal. 3:3, he shall *s* as a refiner
Mark 10:37, to *s* on my right hand
See Prov. 23:1; Lam. 3:63; Dan. 7:9; Acts 2:2
SITUATION 2 Kl. 2:19; Ps. 48:2
SKILFUL Ps. 33:3; Ezek. 21:31; Dan. 1:4
SKILL 2 Chr. 2:7; Eccl. 9:11; Dan. 1:17
SKIN Ex. 34:29, *s* of his face shone
Job 2:4, *s* for *s*
10:11, thou hast clothed me with *s* and flesh
19:26, though after my *s* worms destroy
Jer. 13:23, can the Ethiopian change his *s*?
Ezek. 37:6, I will cover you with *s*
Heb. 11:37, wandered in sheep-*s*
See Gen. 3:21; 27:16; Ps. 102:5; Mark 1:6
SKIP Ps. 29:6; 114:4; Jer. 48:27
SKIRT Ps. 133:2; Jer. 2:34; Zech. 8:23
SLACK Deut. 7:10; Prov. 10:4; 2 Pet. 3:9
SLAIN Gen. 4:23, I have *s* a man
Prov. 7:26, strong men have been *s* by her
22:13, the slothful man saith, I shall be *s*
24:11, deliver those ready to be *s*
Is. 22:2, thy *s* men are not *s* with sword
26:21, earth shall no more cover her *s*
66:16, the *s* of YAHVAH shall be many
Jer. 9:1, weep for the *s* of my people
Ezek. 37:9, breathe upon these *s*
Eph. 2:16, having *s* the enmity
Rev. 5:6, a Lamb as it had been *s*
SLAUGHTER Ps. 44:22, as sheep for the *s*
Is. 53:7; Jer. 11:19, brought as a lamb to the
Jer. 7:32; 19:6, valley of *s*
Ezek. 9:2, every man a *s* weapon
See Hos. 5:2; Zech. 11:4; Acts 9:1; Jas. 5:5
SLAVE Jer. 2:14; Rev. 18:13
SLAY Gen. 18:25, to *s* the righteous
Job 9:23, if the scourge *s* suddenly
13:15, though he *s* me
See Gen. 4:15; Ex. 21:14; Luke 11:49; 19:27
SLEEP (*n.*) 1 Sam. 26:12, deep *s* from YAHVAH
Job 4:13; 33:15, when deep *s* falleth
Ps. 13:3, lest I sleep the *s* of death
127:2, giveth his beloved *s*
Prov. 3:24, thy *s* shall be sweet
6:10; 24:33, yet a little *s*
20:13, love not *s*, lest thou come to poverty
Eccl. 5:12, the *s* of a labouring man is sweet
Jer. 51:39, sleep a perpetual *s*
Luke 9:32, heavy with *s*
John 11:13, of taking rest in *s*
Rom. 13:11, high time to awake out of *s*
See Dan. 2:1; 6:18; 8:18; Acts 16:27; 20:9

SLEEP (*v.*) Ex. 22:27, wherein shall he *s*?
Job 7:21, now shall I *s* in the dust
Ps. 4:8, I will lay me down and *s*
121:4, shall neither slumber nor *s*
Prov. 4:16, they *s* not, except they have done
6:22, when thou *s*, it shall keep thee
10:5, he that *s* in harvest
S. of S. 5:2, I *s*, but my heart waketh
Dan. 12:2, many that *s* in the dust
Mat. 9:24, not dead, but *s*
13:25, while men *s*, the enemy sowed
26:45; Mark 14:41, *s* on now
Mark 13:36, coming suddenly he find you *s*
Luke 22:46, why *s* ye? rise and pray
John 11:11, our friend Lazarus *s*
1 Cor. 11:30, for this cause many *s*
15:51, we shall not all *s*
Eph. 5:14, awake thou that *s*
1 Thes. 4:14, them which *s* in Yahshua
5:6, let us not *s*, as do others
10, that whether we wake or *s*
SLEIGHT Eph. 4:14, the *s* of men
SLEW Judg. 9:54, a woman *s* him
1 Sam. 17:36, *s* both the lion and the bear
29:5, Saul hath *s* his thousands
2 Ki. 10:9, who *s* all these?
Dan. 5:19, whom he would be *s*
Mat. 23:35, whom ye *s* between temple
Acts 10:39, whom ye *s* and hanged on a tree
22:20, kept the raiment of them that *s* him
Rom. 7:11, sin, by the commandment, *s* me
See Gen. 4:8; Ex. 2:12; 13:15; Lam. 2:4
SLIDE Deut. 32:35; Ps. 26:1; 37:31
SLIGHTLY Jer. 6:14; 8:11, healed hurt *s*
SLIME Gen. 11:3; 14:10; Ex. 2:3
SLIP 2 Sam. 22:37, my feet did not *s*
Job 12:5, he that is ready to *s*
Ps. 17:5, that my footsteps *s* not
73:2, my steps had well nigh *s*
Heb. 2:1, lest we should let them *s*
See Deut. 19:5; 1 Sam. 19:10; Ps. 94:18
SLIPPERY Ps. 35:6; 73:18; Jer. 23:12
SLOTHFUL Judg. 18:9, be not *s* to possess
Mat. 25:26, thou *s* servant
Rom. 12:11, not *s* in business
Heb. 6:12, that ye be not *s*
See Prov. 18:9; 19:24; 24:30; Eccl. 10:18
SLOW Ex. 4:10, I am *s* of speech
Neh. 9:17, a El *s* to anger
Luke 24:25, *s* of heart
See Acts 27:7; Tit. 1:12; Jas. 1:19
SLUMBER Prov. 6:4, give not *s* to thine eyelids
10; 24:33, a little more *s*
Is. 5:27, none shall *s* among them
56:10, loving to *s*
Nah. 3:18, thy shepherds *s*
Rom. 11:8, hath given them the spirit of *s*
See Job 33:15; Mat. 25:5; 2 Pet. 2:3
SMALL Ex. 16:14, *s* round thing
18:22, every *s* matter they shall judge
Num. 16:9, *s* thing El hath separated
13, a *s* thing that thou hast brought us
Deut. 9:21, I ground the calf *s*
32:2, doctrine distil as *s* rain
1 Ki. 2:20, one *s* petition of thee
2 Ki. 19:26, inhabitants of *s* power
1 Chr. 17:17, yet a *s* thing in thy sight
Job 8:7, thy beginning was *s*
15:11, are consolations of El *s*?
36:27, he maketh *s* the drops of water
Is. 7:13, is it a *s* thing to weary men?
16:14, remnant very *s* and feeble
40:15, nations as the *s* dust
54:7, for a *s* moment
60:22, a *s* one shall become a strong nation
Jer. 49:15, make thee *s* among the heathen
Dan. 11:23, strong with a *s* people
Zech. 4:10, the day of *s* things
Mark 8:7; John 6:9, a few *s* fishes
Acts 12:18; 19:23, no *s* stir
15:2, had no *s* dissension
Jas. 3:4, turned with very *s* helm
SMART Prov. 11:15, shall *s* for it
SMELL Gen. 27:27, as *s* of field
Deut. 4:28 idols that neither see nor *s*
Job 39:25, he *s* the battle
Ps. 45:8, thy garments *s* of myrrh
115:6, noses have they, but they *s* not
Is. 3:24, instead of sweet *s*

SMELL—*Continued*
Dan. 3:27, nor the *s* of fire
1 Cor. 12:17, hearing, where were the *s*?
Eph. 5:2, sacrifice for sweet-*s* savour
Phil. 4:18, an odour of a sweet *s*
SMITE Ex. 2:13, wherefore *s* thou?
21:12, he that *s* a man
1 Sam. 26:8, I will not *s* him the second time
2 Ki. 6:18, *s* this people with blindness
Ps. 121:6, the sun shall not *s* thee by day
141:5, let the righteous *s* me
Prov. 19:25, *s* a scorner
Is. 10:24, he shall *s* thee with a rod
49:10, neither shall heat *s* thee
58:4, to *s* with the fist of wickedness
Jer. 18:18, let us *s* him with the tongue
Lam. 3:30, giveth his cheek to him that *s*
Ezek. 7:9, know that I am YAHVAH that *s*
21:14, prophesy, and *s* thine hands together
Nah. 2:10, the knees *s* together
Mal. 4:6, lest I *s* the earth with a curse
Mat. 5:39, *s* thee on the right cheek
24:49, shall begin to *s* his fellow servants
Luke 22:49, shall we *s* with sword?
John 18:23, why *s* thou me?
SMITH 1 Sam. 13:19; Is. 44:12; Jer. 24:1
SMITTEN Num. 22:28, that thou hast *s*
Deut. 28:25, cause thee to be *s*
1 Sam. 4:3, why hath YAHVAH *s* us?
2 Ki. 13:19, have *s* five or six times
Ps. 3:7, thou hast *s* all mine enemies
Is. 24:12, the gate is *s* with destruction
Jer. 2:30, in vain have I *s* your children
Hos. 6:1, he hath *s*, and he will bind
Amos 4:9, I have *s* you
See Job 16:10; Ezek. 22:13; Acts 23:3
SMOKE Gen. 19:28, as the *s* of a furnace
Deut. 29:20, the anger of YAHVAH shall *s*
Ps. 37:20, wicked consume into *s*
74:1, why doth thy anger *s*?
102:3, my days are consumed like *s*
104:32; 144:5, he toucheth the hills, they *s*
119:83, like a bottle in the *s*
Prov. 10:26, as *s* to the eyes
Is. 6:4, the house was filled with *s*
34:10, the *s* thereof shall go up for ever
51:6, the heavens shall vanish like *s*
65:5, these are a *s* in my nose
Hos. 13:3, as the *s* out of a chimney
See Rev. 9:2; 14:11; 15:8; 18:9; 19:3
SMOKING Gen. 15:17; Is. 42:3; Mat. 12:20
SMOOTH Gen. 27:11, I am a *s* man
1 Sam. 17:40; Is. 57:6, five *s* stones
Is. 30:10, speak unto us *s* things
Luke 3:5, rough ways shall be made *s*
See Ps. 55:21; Prov. 5:3; Is. 41:7
SMOTE Num. 20:11, Moses *s* the rock twice
Judg. 15:8, Samson *s* them hip and thigh
1 Sam. 24:5, David's heart *s* him
Is. 60:10, in my wrath I *s* thee
Jer. 31:19, I *s* upon my thigh
Hag. 2:17, I *s* you with blasting and mildew
Mat. 26:68, who is he that *s* thee?
Luke 18:13; 23:48, *s* his breast
Acts 12:23, immediately angel *s* him
See 2 Sam. 14:7; Dan. 2:34; Mat. 27:30
SNARE Ex. 10:7, this man be a *s* unto us
Josh. 23:13, they shall be *s* unto you
Judg. 8:27, which thing became a *s* to Gideon
1 Sam. 18:21, that she may be a *s*
28:9, wherefore layest thou a *s* for my life?
2 Sam. 22:6, the *s* of death prevented me
Job 18:8, he walketh on a *s*
22:10, *s* are round about thee
Ps. 11:6, on the wicked he shall rain *s*
64:5, commune of laying *s* privily
69:22, let their table become a *s*
91:3, deliver thee from *s* of fowler
Prov. 6:2; 12:13, *s* with words of thy mouth
7:23, as a bird hasteth to the *s*
13:14; 14:27, the *s* of death
18:7, a fool's lips are the *s* of his soul
22:25, get a *s* to thy soul
Eccl. 9:12, *s* in an evil time
Is. 24:17; Jer. 48:43, the *s* are upon thee
Lam. 3:47, fear and a *s* is come upon us
Ezek. 12:13, he shall be taken in my *s*
Hos. 9:8, the prophet is a *s*
Amos 3:5, can a bird fall in a *s*?

SNARE—*Continued*
1 Tim. 3:7, lest he fall into the *s*
6:9, they that will be rich fall into a *s*
2 Tim. 2:26, recover out of the *s* of the devil
SNATCH Is. 9:20, shall *s* and be hungry
SNOW 2 Sam. 23:20, slew lion in time of *s*
Job 6:16, wherein the *s* is hid
9:30, wash myself in *s* water
37:6, saith to *s*, Be thou on the earth
38:22, the treasures of the *s*
Ps. 51:7, I shall be whiter than *s*
147:16, he giveth *s* like wool
Prov. 25:13, cold of *s* in harvest
Is. 1:18, your sins shall be white as *s*
Jer. 18:14, will a man leave the *s* of Lebanon
Lam. 4:7, Nazarites purer than *s*
Dan. 7:9; Mark 9:3, garment white as *s*
See Ps. 68:14; 148:8; Rev. 1:14
SNUFFED Jer. 14:6; Mal. 1:13
SOAKED Is. 34:7, land *s* with blood
SOAP Jer. 2:22; Mal. 3:2
SOBER 2 Cor. 5:13, *s* for your cause
1 Thes. 5:6, let us watch and be *s*
1 Tim. 3:2; Tit. 1:8, a bishop must be *s*
Tit. 2:2, aged men be *s*
1 Pet. 4:7, be ye therefore *s*, and watch
See Acts 26:25; Rom. 12:3; Tit. 2:6
SODDEN Ex. 12:9; 1 Sam. 2:15; Lam. 4:10
SOFT Job 23:16, El maketh my heart *s*
41:3, will he speak *s* words?
Ps. 65:10, thou makest it *s* with showers
Prov. 15:1, a *s* answer turneth away wrath
25:15, a *s* tongue breaketh the bone
See Ps. 55:21; Mat. 11:8; Luke 7:25
SOFTLY Gen. 33:14; Judg. 4:21
SOIL Ezek. 17:8, planted in a good *s*
SOJOURN Gen. 19:9, this fellow came in to *s*
26:3, *s* in this land, and I will be with thee
47:4, to *s* in the land are we come
Deut. 26:5, *s* with a few, became a nation
Judg. 17:9, I go to *s* where I may find place
2 Ki. 8:1, *s* wheresoever thou canst *s*
Ps. 120:5, woe is me, that I *s*
Is. 23:7, feet carry her afar off to *s*
Jer. 42:22, die in place whither ye desire to *s*
Lam. 4:15, they shall no more *s* there
Heb. 11:9, by faith he *s* in land of promise
SOJOURNER Gen. 23:4; Ps. 39:12
SOLD Gen. 31:15, our father hath *s* us
45:4, whom ye *s* into Egypt
Lev. 25:23, the land shall not be *s* for ever
42, shall not be *s* as bondmen
27:28, no devoted thing shall be *s*
Deut. 15:12, if thy brother be *s* unto thee
32:30, except their Rock had *s* them
1 Ki. 21:20, thou hast *s* thyself to work evil
Neh. 5:8, or shall they be *s* unto us?
Esth. 7:4, or we are *s* to be slain
Is. 50:1, have ye *s* yourselves?
52:3, ye have *s* yourselves for nought
Lam. 5:4, our wood is *s* unto us
Joel 3:3, they have *s* a girl for wine
Amos 2:6, they *s* the righteous for silver
Mat. 10:29, two sparrows *s* for a farthing?
13:46, went and *s* all that he had
18:25, master commanded him to be *s*
21:12; Mark 11:15, cast out them that *s*
Luke 17:28, they bought, they *s*, they planted
Acts 2:45, and *s* their possessions
Rom. 7:14, *s* under sin
1 Cor. 10:25, whatsoever is *s* in the shambles
SOLDIER Ezra 8:22, ashamed to require *s*
Mat. 8:9; Luke 7:8, having *s* under me
Luke 3:14, *s* demanded what shall we do?
Acts 10:7, a devout *s*
2 Tim. 2:3, as a good *s* of Yahshua Messiah
See 2 Chr. 25:13; Is. 15:4; Acts 27:31
SOLE Gen. 8:9, found no rest for *s* of her foot
2 Sam. 14:25; Is. 1:6, from *s* of foot to crown
See Deut. 28:35, 56, 65; Josh. 1:3; Job 2:7
SOLEMN Ps. 92:3, sing praise with a *s* sound
See Num. 10:10; Is. 1:13; Hos. 9:5
SOLEMNITY Is. 30:29, when a holy *s* is kept
See Deut. 31:10; Is. 33:20; Ezek. 45:17; 46:11
SOLEMNLY Gen. 43:3; 1 Sam. 8:9
SOLITARY Ps. 107:4, wandered in a *s* way
Is. 35:1, wilderness and *s* place shall be glad
See Job 3:7; 30:3; Lam. 1:1; Mark 1:35
SOME Gen. 37:20, *s* evil beast

SOME—*Continued*
Ex. 16:17, and gathered, *s* more, *s* less
1 Ki. 14:13, found *s* good thing
Ps. 20:7, *s* trust in chariots
69:20, I looked for *s* to take pity
Dan. 12:2, *s* to life, and *s* to shame
Mat. 28:17, *s* doubted
Luke 9:19, *s* say thou art John the Baptist
John 6:64, *s* of you that believe not
Acts 19:32; 21:34, *s* cried one thing, *s* another
Rom. 3:3, what if *s* did not believe?
5:7, *s* would even dare to die
1 Cor. 6:11, such were *s* of you
15:34, *s* have not knowledge
Eph. 4:11, *s* prophets, *s* evangelists
1 Tim. 5:24, *s* men's sins are open
Heb. 10:25, as the manner of *s* is
2 Pet. 3:9, as *s* men count slackness
See 1 Tim. 1:19; 2 Tim. 2:18; Jude 22
SOMEBODY Luke 8:46; Acts 5:36
SOMETIMES Eph. 2:13, *s* far off
SOMEWHAT 1 Ki. 2:14; Gal. 2:6; Rev. 2:4
SON Job 14:21, his *s* come to honour
Ps. 2:12, kiss the *S*, lest he be angry
86:16, save *s* of thine handmaid
116:16, I am the *s* of thine handmaid
Prov. 10:1; 13:1; 15:20; 17:2; 19:26, a wise *s*
17:25; 19:13, a foolish *s*
31:2, *s* of my womb, *s* of my vows
Is. 9:6, unto us a *s* is given
14:12, *s* of the morning
Jer. 35:5, *s* of the Rechabites
Ezek. 20:31; 23:37, *s* pass through fire
Hos. 1:10, the *s* of the living El
Mal. 3:17, as a man spareth his *s*
Mat. 11:27, no man knoweth the *S*
13:55; Luke 4:22, the carpenter's *s*
17:5, this is my beloved *S*
22:42, Messiah, whose *s* is he?
Luke 7:12, only *s* of his mother
John 1:18; 3:18, only begotten *S*.
5:21, the *S* quickeneth whom he will
17:12; 2 Thes. 2:3, the *s* of perdition
Acts 4:36, *s* of consolation
Rom. 1:9, serve in the evangel of his *S*
8:3 Yahvah sending his own *S*
29, conformed to the image of his *S*
32, spared not his own *S*
1 Cor. 4:14, as my beloved *s* I warn you
Phil. 2:15, the *s* of YAHVAH
Col. 1:13, the kingdom of his dear *S*
Heb. 2:10, bringing many *s* to glory
1 John 2:22, anti-Messiah denieth the *S*
3:1, *s* of YAHVAH
5:12, he that hath the *S* hath life
SONGS Job 30:9, now I am their *s*
35:10; Ps. 77:6, who giveth *s* in the night
Ps. 32:7, with *s* of deliverance
33:3; Is. 42:10, sing unto him a new *s*
40:3, he hath put a new *s* in my mouth
69:12, I was the *s* of drunkards
119:54, my *s* in house of my pilgrimage
137:4, YAHVAH's *s* in a strange land
Prov. 25:20, that singeth *s* to an heavy heart
Is. 23:16, sing many *s*
35:10, the ransomed shall come with *s*
Ezek. 33:32, as a very lonely *s*
Amos 8:3, *s* of the temple
Eph. 5:19, in psalms and spiritual *s*?
See S. of S. 1:1; Rev. 5:9; 14:3; 15:3
SOON Ex. 2:18, how is it ye are come so *s*?
Job 32:22, my Maker would *s* take me away
Ps. 37:2, shall *s* be cut down
58:3, go astray as *s* as born
68:31, Ethiopia shall *s* stretch out her hands
90:10, it is *s* cut off 106:13, they *s* forgat
Prov. 14:7, he that is *s* angry
See Mat. 21:20; Gal. 1:6; Tit. 1:7
SORE 2 Chr. 6:29; Is. 1:6; Luke 16:20
SORROW Gen. 3:16, multiply thy *s*
42:38, with *s* to the grave
Job 6:10, I would harden myself in *s*
21:17 Yahvah distributeth *s* in his anger
41:22, *s* is turned into joy
Ps. 13:2, having *s* in my heart daily
90:10, yet is their strength labour and *s*
116:3, I found trouble and *s*
Prov. 10:22, maketh rich, addeth no *s*
Eccl. 2:23, all his days are *s*

SORROW—*Continued*
Eccl. 7:3, *s* is better than laughter
Is. 17:22, day of desperate *s*
35:10; 51:11, *s* shall flee away
53:3, a man of *s*
Jer. 30:15, thy *s* is incurable
49:23, there is *s* on the sea
Lam. 1:12, any *s* like unto my *s*
Mat. 24:8; Mark 13:8, beginning of *s*
Luke 22:45, sleeping for *s*
John 16:6, *s* hath filled your heart
2 Cor. 2:7, with overmuch *s*
7:10, holy *s* worketh repentance
1 Thes. 4:13, *s* not as others
1 Tim. 6:10, pierced with many *s*
See Prov. 15:13; Hos. 8:10; Rev. 21:4
SORROWFUL 1 Sam. 1:15, of a *s* spirit
Ps. 69:29, I am poor and *s*
Prov. 14:13, even in laughter the heart is
Jer. 31:25, replenished every *s* soul
Zeph. 3:18, I will gather them that are *s*
Mat. 19:22; Luke 18:23, went away *s*
26:37, he began to be *s*
38; Mark 14:34, my soul is exceeding *s*
John 16:20, ye shall be *s*
See Job 6:7; 2 Cor. 6:10; Phil. 2:28
SORRY Ps. 38:18, I will be *s* for my sin
Is. 51:19, who shall be *s* for thee?
See 1 Sam. 22:8; Neh. 8:10; Mat. 14:9
SORT Gen. 6:19, two of every *s*
1 Chr. 29:14, to offer after this *s*
Dan. 3:29, deliver after this *s*
Acts 17:5, fellows of the baser *s*
2 Cor. 7:11; 3 John 6, after a holy *s*
2 Tim. 3:6, of this *s* are they
SOTTISH Jer. 4:22, they are *s* children
SOUGHT Gen. 43:30, he *s* where to weep
Ex. 4:24, YAHVAH *s* to kill him
1 Sam 13:14, YAHVAH hath *s* him a man
1 Chr. 15:13, we *s* him not after due order
2 Chr. 15:4, when they *s* him he was found
15, they *s* him with their whole desire
16:12, in his disease he *s* not YAHVAH
26:5, as long as he *s* YAHVAH
Ps 34:4; 77:2, I *s* YAHVAH, and he heard me
111:2, *s* out of all that have pleasure
Eccl. 7:29, *s* out many inventions
Is. 62:12, shalt be called, *S* out
Jer. 10:21, pastors have not *s* YAHVAH
Lam. 1:19, they *s* meat to relieve their souls
Ezek. 22:30, I *s* for a man among them
34:4, neither have ye *s* that which was lost
Luke 11:16, *s* of him a sign
13:6, he *s* fruit thereon 19:3, *s* to see Yahshua
Rom. 9:32, *s* it not by faith
Heb. 12:17, he *s* it carefully with tears
SOUL Gen. 2:7, a living *s*
Ex. 30:12, a ransom for his *s*
Deut. 11:13, serve with all your *s*
13:6, thy friend, which is as thine own *s*
30:2; Mat. 22:37, obey with all thy *s*
Judg. 10:16, his *s* was grieved
1 Sam. 18:1; 20:17, loved him as his own *s*
1 Ki. 8:48, return with all their *s*
1 Chr. 22:19, set your *s* to seek YAHVAH
Job 3:20, life to the bitter in *s*
12:10, in whose hand is the *s*
16:4, if your *s* were in my *s* stead
31:30, wishing a curse to his *s*
33:22, his *s* draweth near to the grave
Ps. 33:19, to deliver their *s* from death
34:22, redeemeth the *s* of his servants
49:8, the redemption of their *s* is precious
62:1, my *s* waiteth upon El
103:1; 104:1, bless YAHVAH, O my *s*
116:7, return to thy rest, O my *s*
8, thou hast delivered my *s* from death
142:4, no man cared for my *s*
Prov. 11:25, the liberal *s* shall be made fat
19:2, *s* without knowledge
25:25, cold waters to thirsty *s*
Is. 55:3, hear, and your *s* shall live
58:10, if thou wilt satisfy the afflicted *s*
Jer. 20:13, he hath delivered the *s* of the poor
31:12, their *s* shall be as a watered garden
Ezek. 18:4, all *s* are mine
22:25, they have devoured *s*
Hab. 2:10, thou hast sinned against thy *s*
Mat. 10:28, to destroy both *s* and body

SOUL—*Continued*
Mat. 16:26; Mark 8:36, lose his own *s*
26:38, my *s* is exceeding sorrowful
Luke 21:19, in your patience possess ye your *s*
Acts 4:32, of one heart and *s*
Rom. 13:1, let every *s* be subject
1 Thes. 5:23, *s* and body be preserved
Heb. 6:19, an anchor of the *s*
13:17, they watch for your *s*
Jas. 5:20, shall save a *s* from death
1 Pet. 2:11, which war against the *s*
4:19, commit keeping of *s* to him
2 Pet. 2:14, beguiling unstable *s*
3 John 2, even as thy *s* prospereth
See Prov. 3:22; Ezek. 3:19; Acts 15:24
SOUND (*n.*) Lev. 26:36, *s* of a shaken leaf
1 Ki. 18:41, *s* of abundance of rain
Job 15:21, a dreadful *s* in his ears
Ps. 89:15, that know the joyful *s*
92:3, harp with a solemn *s*
Eccl. 12:4, *s* of grinding is low
Jer. 50:22, *s* of battle in the land
51:54, *s* of a cry cometh
Ezek. 33:5, he heard *s*, and took not warning
Acts 2:2, suddenly a *s* from heaven
Rom. 10:18, their *s* went into all the earth
1 Cor. 14:8, an uncertain *s*
SOUND (*adj.*) Prov. 2:7, *s* wisdom
14:30, a *s* heart is life of the flesh
1 Tim. 1:10; Tit. 1:9; 2:1, *s* doctrine
2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of a *s* mind
See Ps. 119:80; Luke 15:27; Tit. 2:2, 8
SOUND (*v.*) Ex. 19:19, trumpet *s* long
Joel 2:1, *s* an alarm in holy mountain
Mat. 6:2, do not *s* a trumpet before thee
See Neh. 4:18; 1 Cor. 13:1; 15:52; Rev. 8:7
SOUR Is. 18:5; Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2
SOW Job 4:8, they that *s* wickedness
Ps. 97:11, light is *s* for the righteous
126:5, *s* in tears
Eccl. 11:4, he observeth the wind shall not *s*
6, in morning *s* thy seed
Is. 32:20, that *s* beside all waters
Jer. 4:3, *s* not among thorns
12:13, *s* wheat, but shall reap thorns
Hos. 10:12, *s* in righteousness, reap in mercy
Nah. 1:14, that no more of thy name be *s*
Hag. 1:6, ye have *s* much, and bring in little
Mat. 6:26, they *s* not
13:3; Luke 8:5, sower went forth to *s*
37, he that *s* good seed
John 4:36, he that *s* and he that reapeth
1 Cor. 15:36, which thou *s* is not quickened
2 Cor. 9:6, he which *s* sparingly
Gal. 6:7, what a man *s* that shall he reap
SOWER Is. 55:10; Jer. 50:16; 2 Cor. 9:10
SPAKE Ps. 39:3, then *s* I with my tongue
106:33, he *s* unadvisedly with his lips
Mal. 3:16, *s* often one to another
John 7:46, never man *s* like this man
1 Cor. 13:11, I *s* as a child
Heb. 12:25, refused him that *s* on earth
2 Pet. 1:21, holy men *s* as they were moved
See Gen. 35:15; John 9:29; Heb. 1:1
SPAN Is. 40:12; 48:13; Lam. 2:20
SPARE Gen. 18:26, I will *s* for their sakes
Neh. 13:22, *s* me according to thy mercy
Ps. 39:13, *s* me, that I may recover strength
Prov. 13:24, he that *s* the rod
19:18, let not thy soul *s* for his crying
Joel 2:17, *s* thy people
Mal. 3:17, I will *s* them as a man *s*
Luke 15:17, bread enough and to *s*
Rom. 8:32, *s* not his own Son
11:21, Yahvah *s* not the natural branches
2 Pet. 2:4, Yahvah *s* not the angels
SPARK Job 5:7; 18:5; Is. 1:31; 50:11
SPEAK Gen. 18:27, to *s* to YAHVAH
Ex. 4:14, I know he can *s* well
33:11, as a man *s* to his friend
Num. 20:8, *s* to the rock
1 Sam. 25:17, a man cannot *s* to him
Job 11:5, oh that El would *s* against thee
13:7, will ye *s* wickedly for El
33:14, El *s* once, yea twice
37:20, if a man *s* he shall be swallowed up
Ps. 85:8, I will hear what YAHVAH will *s*
Prov. 23:9, *s* not in the ears of a fool
Is. 19:18, shall *s* language of Canaan

SPEAK—*Continued*
Is. 63:1, I that *s* in righteousness
65:24, while they are yet *s*, I will hear
Jer. 20:9, I will not *s* any more in his name
Zech. 8:16; Eph. 4:25, *s* every man the truth
Mat. 8:8, *s* the word only, and my servant
10:19; Mark 13:11, how or what ye shall *s*
12:34, of abundance of heart mouth *s*
36, every idle word that men shall *s*
Mark 9:39, can lightly *s* evil of me
Luke 6:26, when all men *s* well of you
John 3:11, we *s* that we do know
Acts 4:17, they *s* to no man in this name
20, we cannot but *s*
26:25, I *s* words of truth and soberness
1 Cor. 1:10, that ye all *s* the same thing
14:28, let him *s* to himself and to YAHVAH
2 Cor. 4:13, we believe, and therefore *s*
Eph. 4:15, *s* the truth in love
Heb. 11:4, he being dead yet *s*
12:24, *s* better things than that of Abel
Jas. 1:19, slow to *s*
SPEAR 1 Sam. 13:22, *s* with any but Saul
17:45, thou comest to me with a *s*
Ps. 46:9, he cutteth the *s* in sunder
Is. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, beat *s* into pruninghooks
See Job 41:29; Jer. 6:23; John 19:34
SPECIAL Deut. 7:6; Acts 19:11
SPECTACLE 1 Cor. 4:9, a *s* to the world
SPEECH Gen. 11:1, earth was of one *s*
Ex. 4:10, I am slow of *s*
Deut. 32:2, my *s* shall distil as dew
1 Kl. 3:10, Solomon's *s* pleased YAHVAH
Job 6:26, the *s* of one that is desperate
Ps. 19:2, day unto day uttereth *s*
3, there is no *s* where their voice is not heard
Prov. 17:7, excellent *s* becometh not a fool
S. of S. 4:3, thy *s* is comely
Is. 33:19, of deeper *s* than thou canst perceive
Mat. 26:73, thy *s* bewrayeth thee
1 Cor. 2:1, not with excellency of *s*
2 Cor. 3:12, we use great plainness of *s*
10:10, his *s* is contemptible
Col. 4:6, let your *s* be alway with grace
Tit. 2:8, sound *s*, that cannot be condemned
SPEECHLESS Luke 1:22; Acts 9:7
SPEED Gen. 24:12, send me good *s*
2 John 10, neither bid him YAH *s*
See Ezra 6:12; Is. 5:26; Acts 17:15
SPEEDILY Ps. 31:2, deliver me *s*
69:17; 143:7, hear me *s*
102:2, when I call, answer me *s*
Eccl. 8:11, because sentence is not executed *s*
Is. 58:8, thy health shall spring forth *s*
Luke 18:8, he will avenge them *s*
See 1 Sam. 27:1; Ezra 6:13; 7:17; Joel 3:4
SPEND Job 21:13, they *s* their days in wealth
36:11, they *s* their days in prosperity
Ps. 90:9, we *s* our years as a tale that is told
Is. 55:2, why *s* money for what is not bread
2 Cor. 12:15, very gladly *s* and be spent for you
See Prov. 21:20; Eccl. 6:12; Luke 10:35
SPENT Gen. 21:15, water was *s* in the bottle
Job 7:6, days *s* without hope
Ps. 31:10, my life is *s* with grief
Is. 49:4, I have *s* my strength for nought
Acts 17:21, *s* their time to tell some new thing
See Mark 6:35; Luke 15:14; Rom. 13:12
SPILT 2 Sam. 14:14, as water *s*
SPIN Ex. 35:25; Mat. 6:28; Luke 12:27
SPIRIT Gen. 6:3, my *s* shall not always strive
Ex. 35:21, every one whom his *s* made willing
Num. 11:17, take of the *s* that is on thee
14:24, he had another *s* with him
16:22; 27:16, YAHVAH of the *s* of all flesh
27:18, a man in whom is the *s*
Josh. 5:1, nor was there any more *s* in them
1 Kl. 22:21, there came forth a *s*
2 Kl. 2:9, a double portion of thy *s*
Neh. 9:20, thou gavest thy good *s* to instruct
Job 4:15, a *s* passed before my face
15:13, thou turnest thy *s* against El
26:4, whose *s* came from thee?
32:8, a *s* in man
Ps. 31:5, into thine hand I commit my *s*
32:2, in whose *s* there is no guile
78:8, whose *s* was not stedfast
106:33, they provoked his *s*
139:7, whither shall I go from thy *s*?

SPIRIT—*Continued*
Prov. 16:2, YAHVAH weigheth the *s*
18, an haughty *s* goeth before a fall
19; 29:23; Is. 57:15, an humble *s*
32, he that ruleth his *s* better than he
Eccl. 3:21, *s* of man, and *s* of beast
7:8, the patient in *s* better than the proud
8:8, no man hath power over *s* to retain *s*
12:7, the *s* shall return to El
Is. 4:4; 28:6, *s* of judgment
34:16, his *s* it hath gathered them
57:16, the *s* should fail before me
61:1; Luke 4:18, *S* of YAHVAH is upon me
Ezek. 3:14; 8:3, I went in the heat of my *s*
11:19; 18:31; 36:26, a new *s*
Mic. 2:11, a man walking in the *s*
Mat. 14:26; Mark 6:49, it is a *s*
26:41; Mark 14:38, the *s* is willing
Mark 1:10, the *S* descending on him
8:12, sighed deeply in his *s*
Luke 1:17, in *s* and power of Elias
2:27, came by the *S* into the temple
9:55, ye know not what manner of *s*
10:21 Yahshua rejoiced in *s*
24:39, a *s* hath not flesh and bones
John 3:34 Yahwah giveth not the *S* by measure
4:24 Yahwah is a *S*, worship him in *s*
John 6:63, it is the *s* that quickeneth
14:17; 15:26; 16:13; 1 John 4:6, *S* of truth
Acts 2:4, began to speak as *S* gave utterance
6:10, not able to resist the wisdom and *s*
17:16, his *s* was stirred within him
23:8, say that there is neither angel nor *s*
Rom. 8:1, not after the flesh, but after the *S*
2, the law of the *S* of life
11, the *S* of him that raised up Yahshua
16, the *S* itself beareth witness
26, the *S* maketh intercession
12:11, fervent in *s*
1 Cor. 2:4, in demonstration of the *S*
10, the *S* searcheth all things
4:21; Gal. 6:1, in the *s* of meekness
6:17, he that is joined to YAHVAH is one *s*
12:4, diversities of gifts, but the same *S*
1 Cor. 12:10, to another discerning of *s*
14:2, in the *s* he speaketh mysteries
15:45, the last Adam a quickening *s*
2 Cor. 3:6, but the *s* giveth life
17, *S* of YAHVAH is, there is liberty
Gal. 3:3, having begun in the *S*
22; Eph. 5:9, fruit of the *S*
25, if we live in the *S*, let us walk in the *S*
6:8, soweth to the *S* shall of the *S* reap
Eph. 2:2, the *s* that worketh in children of disobedience
3:16, strengthened by his *S* in inner man
4:3, the unity of the *s*
23, renewed in *s* of your mind
30, grieve not the holy *S* of YAHVAH
Phil. 1:27, stand fast in one *s*
2:1, if any fellowship of the *S*
Col. 1:8, your love in the *s*
2:5, absent in flesh, yet with you in the *s*
1 Thes. 5:19, quench not the *S*
2 Thes. 2:13, through sanctification of the *S*
1 Tim. 3:16, justified in the *S*
4:1, giving heed to seducing *s*
12, be thou an example in *s*
2 Tim. 4:22, YAHVAH be with thy *s*
Heb. 1:14, ministering *s*
4:12, dividing asunder of soul and *s*
9:14, who through the eternal *S*
12:9, in subjection to the Father of *s*
23, to *s* of just men made perfect
Jas. 2:26, the body without the *s* is dead
4:5, the *s* lusteth to envy
1 Pet. 1:2, through sanctification of the *S*
3:4, ornament of a meek and quiet *s*
4:6, live according to Yahwahin the *s*
1 John 3:24, by the *S* he hath given us
4:1, believe not every *s*, but try the *s*
2, hereby know ye the *S* of YAHVAH
3, every *s* that confesseth not
5:6, it is the *S* that beareth witness
8, the *s*, the water, and the blood
Jude 19, sensual, having not the *S*
Rev. 1:10, I was in the *S* on YAHVAH's day
3:6, 13, 22, hear what the *S* saith
4:2, I was in the *s*, and, behold

SPIRIT—*Continued*
Rev. 11:11, the *S* of life from YAH entered
14:13, blessed are the dead: yea, saith the *S*
22:17, the *S* and the bride say, Come
SPIRITUAL Hos. 9:7, the *s* man is mad
Rom. 1:11, impart some *s* gift
1 Cor. 2:13, comparing *s* things with *s*
15, he that is *s* judgeth all things
3:1, not speak unto you as unto *s*
10:3, all eat the same *s* meat
12:1; 14:1, concerning *s* gifts
15:44, it is raised a *s* body
46, that was not first which is *s*
Gal. 6:1, ye which are *s*, restore such an one
Eph. 5:19, in psalms and hymns and *s* songs
6:12, *s* wickedness in high places
1 Pet. 2:5, a *s* house to offer *s* sacrifices
SPIRITUALLY Rom. 8:6; Rev. 11:8
SPITE Ps. 10:14, beholdest mischief and *s*
SPOIL (*n.*) 1 Sam. 14:32, people flew upon the *s*
2 Chr. 15:11, offered to YAHVAH of the *s*
20:25, three days gathering the *s*
28:15, with the *s* they clothed the naked
Esth. 3:13, take the *s* of them for a prey
9:10, on the *s* laid they not their hand
Job 29:17, I plucked the *s* out of his teeth
Prov. 16:19, than to divide *s* with the proud
31:11, he shall have no need of *s*
Is. 3:14, the *s* of the poor is in your houses
42:24, who gave Jacob for a *s*?
53:12, divide the *s* with the strong
SPOIL (*v.*) Ex. 3:22, *s* the Egyptians
Ps. 76:5, the stouthearted are *s*
S. of S. 2:15, the little foxes that *s* the vines
Is. 33:1, woe to thee that *s*
42:22, this is a people robbed and *s*
Jer. 4:30, when *s*, what wilt thou do?
Hab. 2:8, thou hast *s* many nations
Zech. 11:2, howl because the mighty are *s*
Col. 2:15, having *s* principalities
SPOKEN Num. 23:19, hath he *s*?
1 Sam. 1:16, out of my grief have I *s*
1 Kl. 18:24, the people said, It is well *s*
2 Kl. 4:13, wouldst be *s* for to the king?
Ps. 62:11, El hath *s* once
66:14, my mouth hath *s* when in trouble
87:3, glorious things are *s* of thee
Prov. 15:23, a word *s* in due season
Eccl. 7:21, take no heed to all words *s*
Is. 48:15, I, even I, have *s*
Mal. 3:13, what have we *s* so much against?
Mark 14:9, shall be *s* of for a memorial
Luke 2:34, a sign which shall be *s* against
Acts 19:36, these things cannot be *s* against
Rom. 1:8, your faith is *s* of
14:16, let not your good be evil *s* of
Heb. 2:2, the word *s* by angels
SPOKESMAN Ex. 4:16, he shall be thy *s*
SPORT Gen. 26:8; Is. 57:4; 2 Pet. 2:13
SPOT Num. 28:3, 9, 11, lambs without *s*
Deut. 32:5, *s* is not the *s* of his children
Job 11:15, lift up thy face without *s*
Jer. 13:23, or the leopard his *s*?
Eph. 5:27, glorious assembly, not having *s*
1 Tim. 6:14, commandment without *s*
Heb. 9:14, offered himself without *s*
1 Pet. 1:19, lamb without blemish or *s*
2 Pet. 3:14, that ye may be found without *s*
Jude 12, these are *s* in your feasts
See S. of S. 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:13; Jude 23
SPOUSE S. of S. 4:8; 5:1; Hos. 4:13
SPRANG Mark 4:8; Acts 16:29; Heb. 7:14
SPREAD Deut. 32:11, eagle *s* her wings
2 Kl. 19:14, *s* letter before YAHVAH
Job 9:8, El who alone *s* out the heavens
26:9, he *s* his cloud upon it
29:19, my root was *s* out by waters
37:18, hast thou with him *s* out the sky?
Ps. 105:39, he *s* a cloud for a covering
140:5, they have *s* a net by the wayside
Is. 1:15, ye *s* forth your hands, I will hide
33:23, they could not *s* the sail
65:2, *s* out hands to a rebellious people
Jer. 8:2, they shall *s* them before the sun
Ezek. 26:14, a place to *s* nets upon
Mark 11:8; Luke 19:36, *s* garments
Acts 4:17, but that it *s* no further
SPRIGS Is. 18:5; Ezek. 17:6
SPRING Num. 21:17, *s* up, O well

SPRING—*Continued*
1 Sam. 9:26, about the *s* of the day
Job 5:6, doth trouble *s* out of ground
38:16, hast thou entered the *s* of the sea?
Ps. 87:7, all my *s* are in thee
104:10, he sendeth the *s* into valleys
107:33, he turneth water-*s* into dry ground
35, turneth dry ground into water-*s*
Prov. 25:26, troubled fountain, a corrupt *s*
Is. 42:9, before they *s* forth I tell you
43:19, a new thing, now it shall *s* forth
45:8, let righteousness *s* up together
58:8, thine health shall *s* forth
11, shalt be like a *s* of water
See Joel 2:22; Mark 4:27; John 4:14; Heb. 12:15
SPRINKLE Job 2:12; Is. 52:15; Ezek. 36:25
SPROUT Job 14:7, a tree will *s* again
SPUNGE Mark 15:36; John 19:29
SPY Num. 13:16; Josh. 2:1; Gal. 2:4
STABILITY Is. 33:6, the *s* of thy times
STABLE 1 Chr. 16:30; Ezek. 25:5
STAFF Gen. 32:10, with my *s* I passed over
Ex. 12:11, eat it with *s* in hand
Num. 13:23, bare grapes between two on a *s*
Judg. 6:21, the angel put forth end of his *s*
2 Sam. 3:29, not fall one that leaneth on a *s*
2 Kl. 4:29, lay my *s* on face of the child
18:21; Is. 36:6, thou trust on *s*
Ps. 23:4, thy rod and *s* comfort me
Is. 3:1, stay and *s*, the whole stay of bread
9:4, thou hast broken the *s* of his shoulder
10:5, the *s* in their hand is mine indignation
14:5, hath broken the *s* of the wicked
Jer. 48:17, how is the strong *s* broken!
Zech. 11:10, took my *s*, even Beauty
Mark 6:8, take nothing, save *s* only
Heb. 11:21, leaning on the top of his *s*
STAGGER Ps. 107:27, *s* like a drunken man
Is. 29:9, they *s*, but not with strong drink
See Is. 19:14; Rom. 4:20
STAIN Job 3:5; Is. 23:9; 63:3
STAIRS 1 Kl. 6:8; Neh. 9:4; S. of S. 2:14
STAKES Is. 33:20; 54:2
STALK Gen. 41:5; Josh. 2:6; Hos. 8:7
STALL Prov. 15:17; Hab. 3:17; Mal. 4:2
STAMMERING Is. 28:11; 32:4; 33:19
STAMP Deut. 9:21; 2 Sam. 22:43; Jer. 47:3
STAND Ex. 14:13, *s* still, and see
Deut. 29:10, ye *s* all of you before YAHVAH
1 Sam. 9:27, *s* thou still a while
2 Chr. 5:14, priests could not *s* to minister
2 Kl. 3:14; 5:16, YAHVAH before whom I *s*
10:4, how then shall we *s*?
2 Chr. 34:32, caused all present to *s* to it
Esth. 8:11, to *s* for their life
Job 8:15, lean on his house, but it shall not *s*
19:25, he shall *s* at the latter day
Ps. 1:1, not *s* in the way of sinners
5, the wicked shall not *s* in judgment
4:4, *s* in awe, and sin not
10:1, why *s* thou afar off?
24:3, who shall *s* in his holy place?
33:11, the counsel of YAHVAH *s* for ever
76:7, who may *s* in thy sight?
94:16, who will *s* up for me?
109:31, shall *s* at right hand of the poor
122:2, our feet shall *s* within thy gates
147:17, who can *s* before his cold?
Prov. 22:29, shall *s* before kings
27:4, who is able to *s* before envy?
Eccl. 8:3, *s* not in an evil thing
Isa. 21:8, I *s* continually on watchtower
28:18, your agreement with hell shall not *s*
40:8, the word El shall *s* for ever
65:5, *s* by thyself, I am holier than thou
Jer. 6:16, *s* in the ways, ask for the old paths
35:19, shall not want a man to *s* before me
Dan. 11:16, he shall *s* in the glorious land
12:13, and shall *s* in thy lot
Mic. 5:4, he shall *s* and feed in strength
Nah. 2:8, *S*, *s*, shall they cry
Zech. 3:1, Satan *s* at his right hand
Mal. 3:2, who shall *s* when he appeareth?
Mat. 16:28; Luke 9:27, there be some *s* here
20:3, others *s* idle in the market-place
Luke 11:18, house divided shall not *s*
Rom. 5:2, this grace wherein we *s*
14:4Yahvahis able to make him *s*
1 Cor. 2:5, faith should not *s* in wisdom

STAND—*Continued*
1 Cor. 16:13, *s*, fast in the faith
Eph. 6:13, having done all, to *s*
Phil. 1:27, *s* fast in one spirit
4:1; 1 Thes. 3:8, *s* fast in YAHVAH
2 Tim. 2:19, the foundation of Yahvah sure
Jas. 5:9, the judge *s* before the door
Rev. 3:20, I *s* at the door, and knock
6:17, is come, and who shall be able to *s*?
20:12, dead, small and great, *s* before Yahvah
STANDARD Is. 49:22, set up my *s*
50:19, Spirit of YAHVAH shall lift up *s*
62:10, go through, lift up a *s*
Jer. 4:6; 50:2; 51:12, set up a *s*
See Num. 1:52; 2:3; 10:14
STAR Num. 24:17, the *s* in their courses
Job 25:5, *s* are not pure in his sight
38:7, the morning *s* sang together
Dan. 12:3, shall shine as *s* for ever
Jude 13, wandering *s* to whom is
Rev. 12:1, on her head a crown of twelve *s*
See Mat. 2:2
STATE Ps. 39:5; Mat. 12:45; Luke 11:26
STATURE Num. 13:32, men of great *s*
1 Sam. 16:7, look not on height of his *s*
Is. 10:33, high ones of *s* hewn down
45:14, men of *s* shall come
Mat. 6:27; Luke 12:25, not add to *s*
Luke 2:52 Yahshua increased in *s*
19:3, little of *s*
Eph. 4:13, *s* of the fulness of Messiah
STATUTE Ex. 18:16, the *s* of EL
Lev. 3:17; 16:34; 24:9, a perpetual *s*
2 Ki. 17:8, *s* of the heathen
Ps. 19:8, the *s* of YAHVAH are right
Ezek. 5:6, hath changed my *s*
33:15, walk in the *s* of life
Zech. 1:6, my *s*, did they not take hold?
See Ps. 18:22; 105:45; Ezek. 18:17
STAVES Num. 21:18, nobles digged with *s*
Hab. 3:14, strike through with his *s*
Zech. 11:7, took unto me two *s*
Luke 9:3, neither two coats, nor *s*
See 1 Sam. 17:43; Mark 14:43; Luke 22:52
STAY (*n.*) Ps. 18:18, YAHVAH was my *s*
Is. 3:1, take away the *s* and staff
See Lev. 13:5; 1 Ki. 10:19; Is. 19:13
STAY (*v.*) Gen. 19:17, neither *s* in plain
Ex. 9:28, ye shall *s* no longer
Num. 16:48; Ps. 106:30, the plague was *s*
2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15, *s* now thine hand
Job 37:4, he will not *s* them
38:11, here shall thy proud waves be *s*
37, who can *s* the bottles of heaven?
Prov. 28:17, let no man *s* him
Is. 26:3, whose mind is *s* on thee
27:8, he *s* his rough wind
30:12, ye trust in oppression, and *s* thereon
Dan. 4:35, none can *s* his hand
Hag. 1:10, heaven is *s*, earth is *s*
STEAD Ex. 4:16, be to him in *s* of EL
Num. 10:31, be to us in *s* of eyes
32:14, risen in your fathers' *s*
Job 16:4, if your soul were in my soul's *s*
31:40, thistles grow in *s* of wheat
34:24, he shall set others in their *s*
Ps. 45:16, in *s* of fathers shall be children
Prov. 11:8, the wicked cometh in his *s*
Is. 3:24, in *s* of girdle a rent
2 Cor. 5:20, we pray you in Messiah's *s*
See Gen. 30:2; 2 Ki. 17:24; 1 Chr. 5:22
STEADY Ex. 17:12, Moses' hands were *s*
STEAL Gen. 31:27, didst thou *s* away?
44:8, how then should we *s* silver or gold?
Prov. 6:30, if he *s* to satisfy his soul
30:9, lest I be poor, and *s*
Jer. 23:30, prophets that *s* my words
Mat. 6:19, thieves break through and *s*
John 10:10, thief cometh not, but to *s*
See Hos. 4:2; Mat. 27:64; Rom. 2:21
STEALTH 2 Sam. 19:3, by *s* into city
STEDFAST Ps. 78:8, not *s* with EL
Dan. 6:26, living EL, and *s* for ever
Heb. 2:2, word spoken by angels was *s*
3:14, hold our confidence *s* to end
6:19, hope as anchor, sure and *s*
1 Pet. 5:9, resist *s* in the faith
See Acts 2:42; Col. 2:5; 2 Pet. 3:17
STEEL 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Jer. 15:12
STEEP Ezek. 38:20; Mic. 1:4; Mat. 8:32
STEP 1 Sam. 20:3, *s* between me and death
Job 14:16, thou numberest my *s*
29:6, I washed my *s* with butter
31:4, doth not he count my *s*?
7, if my *s* hath turned out of the way
Ps. 37:23, the *s* of a good man are ordered
31, none of his *s* shall slide
73:2, my *s* had well nigh slipped
85:13, set us in the way of his *s*
119:133, order my *s* in thy word
Prov. 4:12, thy *s* shall not be straitened
5:5, her *s* take hold on hell
16:9, YAHVAH directeth his *s*
Is. 26:6, *s* of the needy shall tread it down
Jer. 10:23, not in man to direct his *s*
Rom. 4:12, walk in *s* of that faith
2 Cor 12:18, walked we not in same *s*?
1 Pet. 2:21, that ye should follow his *s*
STEWARD 1 Ki. 16:9, in house of his *s*
Luke 12:42, that faithful and wise *s*
See Gen. 15:2; Luke 8:3; 1 Cor. 4:1
STICK Num. 15:32, gathered *s* on sabbath
1 Ki. 17:12, I am gathering two *s*
Job 33:21, his bones *s* out
Ps. 38:2, thine arrows *s* fast in me
Prov. 18:24, *s* closer than a brother
Ezek. 37:16, take *s*, and write on it
STIFF Deut. 9:6, 13; 10:16, *s*-necked people
Ps. 75:5, speak not with a *s* neck
Jer. 17:23, made their neck *s*
Ezek. 2:4, impudent and *s*-hearted
Acts 7:51, ye *s*-necked, ye do always resist
See Deut. 31:27; 2 Chr. 30:8; 36:13
STILL Ex. 15:16, as *s* as a stone
Num. 14:38, Joshua and Caleb lived *s*
Josh. 24:10, Balaam blessed you *s*
Judg. 18:9, the land is good, and are ye *s*?
2 Sam. 14:32, good to have been there *s*
2 Ki. 7:4, if we sit *s* here, we die also
2 Chr. 22:9, no power to keep *s* the kingdom
Job 2:9, dost thou *s* retain thine integrity?
Ps. 4:4, commune with thine heart, and be *s*
23:2, beside the *s* waters 46:10, be *s*, and know that I am EL
76:8, earth feared, and was *s*
84:4, they will be *s* praising thee
107:29, so that the waves thereof are *s*
139:18, when I awake, I am *s* with thee
Eccl. 12:9, he *s* taught knowledge
Is. 5:25; 10:4, his hand is stretched out *s*
30:7, their strength is to sit *s*
42:14, I have been *s*, and refrained
Jer. 8:14, why do we sit *s*?
31:20, I do earnestly remember him *s*
Zech. 11:16, nor feed that that standeth *s*
Mark 4:39, arose, and said, Peace, be *s*
Rev. 22:11, unjust *s*, filthy *s*, holy *s*
STING Prov. 23:32; 1 Cor. 15:55; Rev. 9:10
STIR Num. 24:9, who shall *s* him up?
Deut. 32:11, as an eagle *s* up her nest
1 Sam. 22:8, my son hath *s* up my servant
26:19, if YAHVAH have *s* thee up
1 Ki. 11:14, YAHVAH *s* up an adversary
1 Chr. 5:26; Hag. 1:14, EL *s* up the spirit
Job 17:8, the innocent shall *s* up himself
41:10, none dare *s* him up
Prov. 10:12, hatred *s* up strifes
15:18; 29:22, a wrathful man *s* up strife
Is. 10:26, YAHVAH shall *s* up a scourge
14:9, hell from beneath *s* up the dead
64:7, none *s* up himself to take hold
Luke 23:5, he *s* up the people
Acts 17:16, his spirit was *s* in him
19:23, no small *s* about that way
2 Tim. 1:6, *s* up gift Yahvah in thee
2 Pet. 1:13, I think it meet to *s* you up
STOCK Job 14:8, though the *s* thereof die
Is. 40:24, their *s* shall not take root
44:19, shall I fall down to the *s* of a tree?
Hos. 4:12, my people ask counsel at their *s*
Nah. 3:6; Heb. 10:33, a gazing-*s*
Acts 13:26, children of the *s* of Abraham
See Jer. 2:27; 10:8; 20:2; Phil. 3:5
STOLE 2 Sam. 15:6, Absalom *s* the hearts
Eph. 4:28, let him that *s* steal no more
See Gen. 31:20; 2 Ki. 11:2; Mat. 28:13
STOLEN 2 Sam. 21:12, men had *s* bones of Saul
Prov. 9:17, *s* waters are sweet

STOLEN—*Continued*
Obad. 5, *s* till they had enough
See Gen. 30:33; Ex. 22:7; 2 Sam. 19:41
STOMACH 1 Tim. 5:23, for thy *s* sake
STONE Gen. 11:3, they had brick for *s*
28:18, 22; 31:45; 35:14, set up a *s* for a pillar
Deut. 8:9, a land whose *s* are iron
Josh. 24:27, this *s* shall be a witness
2 Sam. 17:13, not one small *s* found there
2 Ki. 3:25, cast every man his *s*
Job 5:23, in league with *s* of the field
6:12, is my strength the strength of *s*?
28:3, he searcheth out the *s* of darkness
41:24, his heart is as firm as a *s*
Ps. 118:22; Mark 12:10, the *s* which the builders refused is become the head *s*
Prov. 27:3, *s* is heavy, a fool's wrath heavier
Is. 54:11, I will lay thy *s* with fair colours
Dan. 2:34, a *s* was cut out of the mountain
Hab. 2:11, the *s* shall cry out of the wall
19, that saith to the dumb *s*, Arise
Hag. 2:15, before *s* was laid upon *s*
Zech. 3:9, upon one *s* shall be seven eyes
4:7, bring forth the head-*s* thereof
7:12, they made their hearts as *s*
Mat. 7:9; Luke 11:11, will he give him a *s*?
21:44, whosoever shall fall on this *s*
Mark 13:1, see what manner of *s* are here!
16:4; Luke 24:2, found *s* rolled away
Luke 4:3, command this *s* be made bread
19:44; 21:6, not one *s* upon another
John 1:42, Cephas, by interpretation a *s*
8:7, first cast a *s* 11:39, take away the *s*
Acts 17:29, that the Yahhead is like to *s*
1 Pet. 2:5, as lively *s*, are built up
STONY Ps. 141:6; Ezek. 11:19; Mat. 13:5
STOOD Gen. 18:22, *s* yet before YAHVAH
Ex. 14:19, *s* behind them
Josh. 3:16, waters *s* up on an heap
2 Ki. 23:3, all the people *s* to the covenant
Esth. 9:16, Jews *s* for their lives
Ps. 33:9, he commanded, and it *s* fast
Luke 24:36, Yahshua himself *s* in the midst
2 Tim. 4:16, no man *s* with me
See Gen. 23:3; Job 29:8; Rev. 7:11
STOOP Gen. 49:9, Judah *s* down
Prov. 12:25, heaviness maketh the heart *s*
John 8:6, *s* down, and wrote on the ground
See 2 Chr. 36:17; Job 9:13; Mark 1:7
STOP Gen. 8:2, windows of heaven were *s*
1 Ki. 18:44, that the rain *s* thee not
Ps. 107:42, iniquity shall *s* her mouth
Zech. 7:11, refused, and *s* their ears
Acts 7:57, *s* their ears, and ran upon him
Rom. 3:19, that every mouth may be *s*
Tit. 1:11, whose mouths must be *s*
Heb. 11:33, through faith *s* mouths of lions
STORE Lev. 25:22; 26:10, eat of the old *s*
Deut. 28:5, blessed be thy basket and *s*
2 Ki. 20:17, thy fathers have laid up in *s*
Ps. 144:13, affording all manner of *s*
Nah. 2:9, none end of the *s* and glory
Mal. 3:10, bring tithes into *s*-house
Luke 12:24, neither have *s*-house nor barn
1 Cor. 16:2, every one lay by him in *s*
2 Pet. 3:7, by same word are kept in *s*
See 1 Ki. 10:10; 1 Chr. 29:16; Ps. 33:7
STORM Ps. 55:8, escape from windy *s*
83:15, make them afraid with thy *s*
Is. 4:6; 25:4, a covert from *s*
Ezek. 38:9, shalt ascend and come like a *s*
Nah. 1:3, YAHVAH hath his way in the *s*
See Job 21:18; 27:21; Mark 4:37; Luke 8:23
STORMY Ps. 107:25; 148:8; Ezek. 13:11
STORY 2 Chr. 13:22; 24:27
STOUT Dan. 7:20, whose look was more *s*
Mal. 3:13, words have been *s* against me
See Ps. 76:5; Is. 9:9; 10:12; 46:12
STRAIGHT Ps. 5:8, make thy way *s*
Prov. 4:25, thine eyelids look *s* before thee
Eccl. 1:15, crooked cannot be made *s*
Is. 40:3, make *s* a highway
Jer. 31:9, cause them to walk in a *s* way
Mat. 3:3; John 1:23, make his paths *s*
Luke 3:5, crooked shall be made *s*
13:13, she was made *s*
Acts 9:11, street which is called *S*
Heb. 12:13, make *s* paths for your feet
See Josh. 6:5; 1 Sam. 6:12; Ezek. 1:7; 10:22
STRAIGHTWAY Mat. 4:20; Mark 1:18, they *s* left their nets
Jas. 1:24, *s* forgetteth what manner of man
See Luke 14:5; John 13:32; Acts 9:20; 16:33
STRAIN Mat. 23:24, *s* at a gnat
STRAIT 2 Sam. 24:14, I am in a great *s*
Job 20:22, he shall be in *s*
Is. 49:20, the place is too *s* for me
Mic. 2:7, is spirit of YAHVAH *s*?
Mat. 7:13, enter in at the *s* gate
Luke 12:50, how am I *s* till it be accomplished
2 Cor. 6:12, ye are not *s* in us
Phil. 1:23, I am in a *s* betwixt two
See 2 Ki. 6:1; Job 18:7, 37:10; Jer. 19:9
STRAITLY Gen. 43:7; Josh. 6:1; Acts 4:17
STRAITNESS Deut. 28:53; Job 36:16
STRANGE Gen. 42:7, Joseph made himself *s*
Ex. 2:22; 18:3; Ps. 137:4, in a *s* land
Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:4; 26:61, offered *s* fire
Job 19:17, my breath is *s* to my wife
31:3, a *s* punishment to workers
Prov. 21:8, the way of man is froward and *s*
Is. 28:21, his *s* work, his *s* act
Ezek. 3:5, not sent to people of a *s* speech
Zeph. 1:8, clothed with *s* apparel
Luke 5:26, we have seen *s* things to day
Heb. 13:9, carried about with *s* doctrines
1 Pet. 4:4, they think it *s* ye run not
12, not *s* concerning the fiery trial
STRANGER Gen. 23:4, a *s* with you
Ex. 23:9, ye know the heart of a *s*
Job 15:19, no *s* passed among them
31:32, the *s* did not lodge in the street
Ps. 54:3, for *s* are risen up against me
109:11, let the *s* spoil his labour
146:9, YAHVAH preserveth the *s*
Prov. 2:16, to deliver thee even from the *s*
5:10, lest *s* be filled with thy wealth
6:1, striken thy hand with a *s*
7:5, from the *s* which flattereth
11:15, he that is surety for a *s* shall smart
14:10, a *s* doth not intermeddle
20:16; 27:13, garment that is surety for a *s*
Is. 1:7, your land, *s* devour it
2:6, please themselves in children of *s*
14:1, the *s* shall be joined with them
56:3, neither let the son of the *s* speak
Jer. 14:8, why be as a *s* in the land?
Ezek. 28:10, thou shalt die by the hand of *s*
Hos. 7:9, *s* have devoured his strength
Mat. 25:35, I was a *s*, and ye took me in
Luke 17:18, that returned, save this *s*
Eph. 2:12, *s* from the covenant
19, no more *s*, but fellowcitizens
Heb. 11:13, confessed they were *s*
13:2, be not forgetful to entertain *s*
STRANGLED Nah. 2:12; Acts 15:20; 21:25
STREAM Ps. 124:4; Is. 30:33; 35:6; 66:12
STREET Prov. 1:20; Rev. 21:21; 22:2
STRENGTH Ex. 15:2; Ps. 18:2; 28:7; Is. 12:2, YAHVAH is my *s*
Judg. 5:21, thou hast trodden down *s*
1 Sam. 2:9, by *s* shall no man prevail
15:29, the *S* of Israel will not lie
Job 9:19, if I speak of *s*, lo, he is strong
12:13, with him is wisdom and *s*
Ps. 27:1, YAHVAH is the *s* of my life
29:11, YAHVAH will give *s* to his people
33:16, mighty not delivered by much *s*
39:13, spare me, that I may recover *s*
46:1; 81:1, EL is our refuge and *s*
73:26, EL is the *s* of my heart
96:6, *s* and beauty are in his sanctuary
138:3, strengthenedst me with *s* in my soul
Prov. 10:29, the way of YAHVAH is *s*
Eccl. 9:16, wisdom is better than *s*
Is. 25:4, a *s* to the poor, a *s* to the needy
Luke 1:51, he hath shewed *s* with his arm
Rom. 5:6, when ye were without *s*
1 Cor. 15:56, the *s* of sin is the law
Rev. 3:8, thou hast a little *s*
STRENGTHEN Ps. 20:2, *s* thee out of Zion
104:15, bread which *s* man's heart
Eccl. 7:19, wisdom *s* the wise
Is. 35:3, *s* ye the weak hands
Luke 22:32, when converted, *s* thy brethren
Eph. 3:16; Col. 1:11, to be *s* with might
Phil. 4:13, through Yahshua who *s* me
See Luke 22:43; 1 Pet. 5:10; Rev. 3:2

STRETCH Ps. 68:31, *s* out her hands to EL
Is. 28:20, shorter than a man can *s* himself
Jer. 10:12; 51:15, he *s* out the heavens
Ezek. 16:27, I have *s* out my hand over thee
Mat. 12:13, *s* forth thine hand
See Ps. 104:2; Rom. 10:21; 2 Cor. 10:14
STRIKE Job 17:3; Prov. 22:26, *s* hands
Ps. 110:5, shall *s* through kings
Prov. 7:23, till a dart *s* through his liver
See Prov. 23:35; Is. 1:5; 1 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 1:7
STRIVE Gen. 6:3, shall not always *s*
Prov. 3:30, *s* not without cause
Luke 13:24, *s* to enter in at strait gate
2 Tim. 2:5, if a man *s* for mastery
24, the servant of YAHVAH must not *s*
See Is. 45:9; Jer. 50:24; Mat. 12:19
STRONG 1 Sam. 4:9; 1 Ki. 2:2; 2 Chr. 15:7; Dan. 10:19, be *s*
Job 9:19, if I speak of strength, lo, he is *s*
Ps. 19:5, as a *s* man to run a race
71:7, thou art my *s* refuge
Prov. 10:15, rich man's wealth is his *s* city
18:10, the name of YAHVAH is a *s* tower
Eccl. 9:11, the battle is not to the *s*
Mat. 12:29, first bind the *s* man
Rom. 4:20, *s* in faith
1 Cor. 4:10, we are weak, ye are *s*
2 Thes. 2:11, *s* delusion
Heb. 5:12, of milk, and not of *s* meat
6:18, we have a *s* consolation
STUBBLE Ps. 83:13, make them as *s*
Is. 33:11, conceive chaff, bring forth *s*
Jer. 13:24, I will scatter them as *s*
See Joel 2:5; Mal. 4:1; 1 Cor. 3:12
STUDY 1 Thes. 4:11; 2 Tim. 2:15
STUMBLE Is. 28:7, they *s* in judgment
59:10, we *s* at noonday
Jer. 46:6; Dan. 11:19, *s* and fall
Mal. 2:8, have caused many to *s*
1 Pet. 2:8, that *s* at the word
See John 11:9; Rom. 9:32; 11:11; 14:21
SUBDUE Ps. 47:3, he shall *s* the people
Mic. 7:19, he will *s* our iniquities
Phil. 3:21, able to *s* all things
Heb. 11:33, through faith *s* kingdoms
See Dan. 2:40; Zech. 9:15; 1 Cor. 15:28
SUBJECT Luke 10:17, devils are *s* unto us
Rom. 8:7, not *s* to law of YAHVAH
1 Cor. 14:32, prophets *s* to prophets
15:28, then shall the Son also be *s* to him
Eph. 5:24, as the assembly is *s* to Messiah
Heb. 2:15, all their lifetime *s* to bondage
Jas. 5:17, a man *s* to like passions
1 Pet. 2:18, servants be *s* to your masters
3:22, angels and powers *s* to him
5:5, all of you be *s* one to another
See Luke 2:51; Col. 2:20; Tit. 3:1
SUBMIT 2 Sam. 22:45, *s* themselves
Ps. 68:30, till every one *s* himself
Eph. 5:22, wives, *s* yourselves
Jas. 4:7, *s* yourselves to YAHVAH
1 Pet. 2:13, *s* to every ordinance of man
See Rom. 10:3; Eph. 5:21; Heb. 13:17
SUBSCRIBE Is. 44:5; Jer. 32:44
SUBSTANCE Gen. 13:6, their *s* was great
Deut. 33:11, bless his *s*
Job 30:22, thou dissolvest my *s*
Ps. 17:14, they leave their *s* to babes
139:15, my *s* was not hid from thee
S. of S. 8:7, give all his *s* for love
Jer. 15:13; 17:3, thy *s* will I give to spoil
Hos. 12:8, I have found me out *s*
Mic. 4:13, I will consecrate their *s*
Luke 8:3, ministered to him of their *s*
Heb. 10:34, a better *s*
11:1, the *s* of things hoped for
See Prov. 1:13; 6:31; 8:21; 12:27; 29:3
SUBTIL Gen. 3:1; 2 Sam. 13:3; Prov. 7:10
SUBTILITY Gen. 27:35; Acts 13:10
SUBVERT 2 Tim. 2:14; Tit. 1:11; 3:11
SUCCESS Josh. 1:8, have good *s*
SUCK Deut. 32:13, *s* honey out of rock
33:19, *s* abundance of the seas
Job 20:16, *s* poison of asps
Is. 60:16, *s* the milk of the Gentiles
See Job 3:12; Joel 2:16; Mat. 24:19; Mark 13:17; Luke 21:23; 23:29
SUDDEN Job 22:10; Prov. 3:25; 1 Thes. 5:3
SUDDENLY Prov. 29:1, be *s* destroyed

SUDDENLY—*Continued*
Eccl. 9:12, when it falleth *s*
Mal. 3:1, shall *s* come to his temple
Mark 13:36, coming *s* he find you sleeping
1 Tim. 5:22, lay hands *s* on no man
SUFFER Job 21:3, *s* me that I may speak
Ps. 55:22, never *s* righteous to be moved
89:33, nor *s* my faithfulness to fail
Prov. 19:15, the idle soul shall *s* hunger
Eccl. 5:12, not *s* him to sleep
Mat. 3:15, *s* it to be so now
8:21, *s* me first to bury my father
16:21; Luke 9:22, *s* many things
19:14; Luke 18:16, *s* little children
Luke 24:46; Acts 3:18, behoved Messiah to *s*
Rom. 8:17, if we *s* with him
1 Cor. 3:15, he shall *s* loss
10:13, will not *s* you to be tempted
12:26, whether one member *s*, all *s* with it
Gal. 6:12, lest they should *s* persecution
2 Tim. 2:12, if we *s*, we shall also reign
3:12, shall *s* persecution
Heb. 13:3, remember them who *s*
1 Pet. 2:21, *s* for us, leaving an example
4:1, he that hath *s* in the flesh
SUFFICIENCY Job 20:22; 2 Cor. 3:5; 9:8
SUFFICIENT Is. 40:16, not *s* to burn
Mat. 6:34, *s* for the day is the evil
2 Cor. 2:16, who is *s* for these things?
SUM Ps. 139:17; Acts 22:28; Heb. 8:1
SUMMER Gen. 8:22, *s* and winter
Prov. 6:8; 30:25, provideth meat in *s*
10:5, he that gathereth in *s* is a wise son
Jer. 8:20, the *s* is ended
Mat. 24:32; Mark 13:28, ye know *s* is nigh
See Dan. 2:35; Zech. 14:8; Luke 21:30
SUMPTUOUSLY Luke 16:19
SUN Josh. 10:12, *S*, stand thou still
Judg. 5:31, as the *s* in his might
Job 8:16, hypocrite is green before the *s*
Ps. 58:8, that they may not see the *s*
84:11, a *s* and shield
Eccl. 1:9, no new thing under the *s*
11:7, a pleasant thing it is to behold the *s*
12:2, while the *s* or stars be not darkened
Jer. 15:9, her *s* is gone down while yet day
Joel 2:10; 3:15, the *s* be darkened
Mal. 4:2, the *S* of righteousness
Mat. 5:45, maketh his *s* to rise on evil
13:43, then shall righteous shine as *s*
Eph. 4:26, let not *s* go down on your wrath
SUPERFLUITY Jas. 1:21
SUPPLICATION Job 9:15, I would make *s* to my judge
Ps. 6:9, YAHVAH hath heard my *s*
Dan. 9:3, to seek by prayer and *s*
Zech. 12:10, spirit of grace and *s*
Eph. 6:18, with all prayer and *s*
1 Tim. 2:1, that *s* be made for all men
See Ps. 28:6; 31:22; Phil. 4:6; Heb. 5:7
SUPPLY Phil. 1:19; 2:30; 4:19
SUPPORT Acts 20:35; 1 Thes. 5:14
SUPREME 1 Pet. 2:13, to the king as *s*
SURE Num. 32:23, be *s* sin will find you out
Job 24:22, no man is *s* of life
Prov. 6:3, make *s* thy friend
Is. 55:3; Acts 13:34, the *s* mercies of David
2 Tim. 2:19, foundation Yahvah standeth *s*
See Is. 33:16; Heb. 6:19; 2 Pet. 1:10, 19
SURFEITING Luke 21:34
SURPRISED Is. 33:14; Jer. 48:41; 51:41
SUSTAIN Ps. 3:5; 55:22; Is. 59:16
SWEAR Ps. 15:4, that *s* to his hurt
Eccl. 9:2, he that *s*, feareth an oath
Is. 45:23, to me every tongue shall *s*
65:16, shall *s* by the EL of truth
Jer. 4:2, *s*, YAHVAH liveth, in truth
23:10, because of *s* the land mourneth
Hos. 4:2, by *s*, and lying, they break out
10:4, *s* falsely in making a covenant
Zech. 5:3, every one that *s* shall be cut off
Mal. 3:5, a witness against false *s*
See Zech. 1:5; Mat. 26:74; Heb. 6:13
SWEAT Gen. 3:19; Ezek. 44:18; Luke 22:44
SWEET Job 20:12, though wickedness be *s*
Ps. 55:14, we took *s* counsel together
104:34, my meditation of him shall be *s*
Prov. 3:24, thy sleep shall be *s*
9:17, stolen waters are *s*

SWEET—*Continued*
Prov. 16:24, pleasant words are *s*
27:7, to the hungry every bitter thing is *s*
Eccl. 5:12, sleep of labouring man is *s*
11:7, truly the light is *s*
S. of S. 2:3, his fruit was *s* to my taste
Is. 5:20, put bitter for *s*, and *s* for bitter
23:16, make *s* melody
Jas. 3:11, at same place *s* water and bitter
See Judg. 14:18; Mic. 6:15; Mark 16:1
SWELLING Jer. 12:5; 2 Pet. 2:18; Jude 16
SWIFT Eccl. 9:11, the race is not to the *s*
Amos 2:15, the *s* of foot shall not deliver
Rom. 3:15, feet *s* to shed blood
See Job 7:6; 9:25; Jer. 46:6; Mal. 3:5
SWIM 2 Ki. 6:6, iron did *s*
Ezek. 47:5, waters to *s* in
See Ps. 6:6; Is. 25:11; Ezek. 32:6; Acts 27:42
SWOLLEN Acts 28:6, when he should have *s*
SWOON Lam. 2:11, children *s* in the streets
SWORD Ps. 57:4, their tongue a sharp *s*
Is. 2:4, nation shall not lift up *s*
Ezek. 7:15, *s* is without, pestilence within
Mat. 10:34, not to send peace, but a *s*
Luke 2:35, a *s* shall pierce thy own soul
Rom. 13:4, he beareth not the *s* in vain
Eph. 6:17, the *s* of the Spirit
Heb. 4:12, sharper than twoedged *s*
Rev. 1:16; 19:15, out of his mouth a sharp *s*
13:10, killeth with *s* must be killed with *s*
See Is. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3; Luke 22:38

T

TABERNACLE Ps. 15:1, abide in thy *t*
27:5, in secret of his *t* shall he hide me
84:1, how amiable are thy *t*!
Is. 33:20, a *t* that shall not be taken down
See Job 5:24; Prov. 14:11; 2 Cor. 5:1
TABLE Ps. 23:5, thou preparest a *t*
69:22, let their *t* become a snare
78:19, can El furnish a *t* in the wilderness?
128:3, like olive plants about thy *t*
Prov. 9:2, wisdom hath furnished her *t*
Mat. 15:27; Mark 7:28, from their masters' *t*
Acts 6:2, leave word of Yahvahand serve *t*
2 Cor. 3:3, fleshy *t* of the heart
See Prov. 3:3; Jer. 17:1; 1 Cor. 10:21
TAKE Ex. 6:7, I will *t* you to me for a people
34:9, *t* us for thine inheritance
Judg. 19:30, *t* advice, and speak your minds
2 Ki. 19:30; Is. 37:31, shall yet *t* not
Job 23:10, he knoweth the way that I *t*
Ps. 51:11, *t* not thy Holy Spirit from me
116:13, I will *t* the cup of salvation
S. of S. 2:15, *t* us the foxes, the little foxes
Is. 33:23, the lame *t* the prey
Amos 9:2, thence shall mine hand *t* them
Mat. 6:25; Luke 12:11, 22, 26, *t* no thought
16:5; Mark 8:14, forgotten to *t* bread
18:16, then *t* with thee one or two more
20:14, *t* that thine is, and go thy way
Luke 6:29, forbid him not to *t* thy coat also
12:19, soul, *t* thine ease
John 16:15, he shall *t* of mine
1 Cor. 6:7, why do ye not rather *t* wrong?
11:24, *t*, eat; this is my body
1 Tim. 3:5, how shall he *t* care of the assembly?
1 Pet. 2:20, if ye *t* it patiently
Rev. 3:11, that no man *t* thy crown
TALE Ps. 90:9; Luke 24:11
TALK Deut. 5:24Yahwahdoth *t* with man
6:7, *t* of them when thou sittest
Job 11:2, a man full of *t*
13:7, will ye *t* deceitfully for him?
15:3, reason with unprofitable *t*
Ps. 71:24, *t* of thy righteousness
Prov. 6:22, it shall *t* with thee
Jer. 12:1, let me *t* with thee of thy judgments
Ezek. 3:22, arise, and I will *t* with thee there
Mat. 22:15, they might entangle him in his *t*
Luke 24:32, while he *t* with us by the way
John 9:37, it is he that *t* with thee
TALL Deut. 1:28; 2:10; 2 Ki. 19:23
TAME Mark 5:4; Jas. 3:7, 8
TARE 2 Sam. 13:31; 2 Ki. 2:24; Mark 9:20
TARRY Gen. 27:44, and *t* a few days
Ex. 12:39, were thrust out, and could not *t*
2 Ki. 7:9, if we *t* till morning light

TARRY—*Continued*
Ps. 68:12, that *t* at home divided the spoil
Prov. 23:30, they that *t* long at the wine
Is. 46:13, my salvation shall not *t*
Jer. 14:8, that turneth aside to *t* for a night
Hab. 2:3, though it *t*, wait for it
Mat. 25:5, while the bridegroom *t*
26:38; Mark 14:34, *t* here and watch
Luke 24:29, he went in to *t* with them
49, *t* ye in city of Jerusalem till endued
John 21:22, if I will that he *t*
Acts 22:16, why *t* thou, arise, and be baptized
1 Cor. 11:33, *t* one for another
Heb. 10:37, will come, and will not *t*
See 1 Sam. 30:24; Mic. 5:7; John 3:22
TASTE Num. 11:8, the *t* of it as *t* of fresh oil
Job 6:6, is any *t* in white of egg?
12:11, doth not the mouth *t* his meat?
34:3, trieth words as mouth *t* meat
Ps. 34:8, *t* and see that YAHVAH is good
119:103, how sweet are thy words to my *t*!
Jer. 48:11, his *t* remained in him
Luke 9:27, some, which shall not *t* death
14:24, none bidden shall *t* of my supper
John 8:52, shall never *t* of death
Col. 2:21, touch not, *t* not
Heb. 2:9, *t* death for every man
6:4, and have *t* of the heavenly gift
1 Pet. 2:3, have *t* that YAHVAH is gracious
TATTLERS 1 Tim. 5:13, *t* and busybodies
TAUGHT Judg. 8:16, *t* the men of Succoth
2 Chr. 6:27, thou hast *t* them the good way
23:13, such as *t* to sing praise
Ps. 71:17; 119:102, thou hast *t* me
Prov. 4:4, he *t* me also, and said
11, I have *t* thee in way of wisdom
Eccl. 12:9, he still *t* the people knowledge
Is. 29:13, their fear is *t* by precept of men
54:13, all thy children shall be *t* of Yahvah
Jer. 12:16, *t* my people to swear by Baal
32:33, *t* them, rising up early
Zech. 13:5, *t* me to keep cattle
Mat. 7:29, *t* as one having authority
28:15, and did as they were *t*
Luke 13:26, thou hast *t* in our streets
John 6:45, they shall be all *t* of YAHVAH
8:28, as my Father hath *t* me
Eph. 4:21, if so be ye have been *t* by him
2 Thes. 2:15, the traditions ye have been *t*
TAUNT Jer. 24:9; Ezek. 5:15; Hab. 2:6
TEACH Ex. 4:15, I will *t* you
Deut. 4:10, that they may *t* their children
6:7; 11:19, *t* them diligently
Judg. 13:8, *t* us what do to the child
1 Sam. 12:23, I will *t* you the good way
2 Sam. 1:18, bade them *t* use of the bow
2 Chr. 15:3, without a *t* priest
Job 6:24, *t* me, and I will hold my tongue
8:10, thy fathers, shall not they *t* thee?
12:7, ask the beasts, and they shall *t* thee
36:22, El exalteth, who *t* like him?
Ps. 25:4, *t* me thy paths
27:11; 86:11, *t* me thy way, and lead me
34:11, I will *t* you the fear of YAHVAH
51:13, then will I *t* transgressors
90:12, so *t* us to number our days
94:12, blessed is the man whom thou *t*
Prov. 6:13, wicked man *t* with his fingers
Is. 2:3; Mic. 4:2, he will *t* us of his ways
28:9, whom shall he *t* knowledge?
26, El doth *t* him discretion
48:17, I am thy El which *t* thee to profit
Jer. 9:20, and *t* your daughters wailing
Ezek. 44:23, *t* my people the difference
Mic. 3:11, priests *t* for hire
Mat. 28:19, *t* all nations
Luke 11:1, *t* us to pray
12:12, the Holy Spirit shall *t* you
Acts 5:42, they ceased not to *t* and preach
Rom. 12:7, he that *t*, on *t*
1 Cor. 4:17, as I *t* every where
11:14, doth not even nature *t* you?
14:19, that by my voice I might *t* others
Col. 1:28, *t* every man in all wisdom
3:16, *t* and admonishing one another
1 Tim. 1:3, charge some they *t* no other

2 Tim. 2:2, faithful men, able to *t*
2:24, apt to *t*

TEACH—*Continued*
Tit. 1:11, *t* things they ought not
2:4, *t* young women to be sober
12, *t* us, that denying unrighteousness
TEACHER 1 Chr. 25:8, as well *t* as scholar
Ps. 119:99, more understanding than my *t*
Prov. 5:13, not obeyed the voice of my *t*
Is. 30:20, thine eyes shall see thy *t*
John 3:2, a *t* come from YAHVAH
Rom. 2:20, thou art a *t* of babes
1 Cor. 12:29, are all *t*?
Eph. 4:11, evangelists, pastors, and *t*
1 Tim. 1:7, desiring to be *t* of the law
Tit. 2:3, aged women, *t* of good things
See 1 Tim. 2:7; Heb. 5:12; 2 Pet. 2:1
TEAR Job 16:9, he *t* me in his wrath
18:4, he *t* himself in his anger
Ps. 7:2, lest he *t* my soul
35:15, they did *t* me, and ceased not
50:22, lest I *t* you in pieces
Hos. 5:14, I will *t* and go away
See Mic. 5:8; Mark 9:18; Luke 9:39
TEARS 2 Ki. 20:5, I have seen thy *t*
Job 16:20, mine eye poureth out *t*
Ps. 6:6, I water my couch with *t*
39:12, hold not thy peace at my *t*
42:3, *t* have been my meat
56:8, put thou my *t* into thy bottle
80:5, the bread of *t*, and *t* to drink
116:8, thou hast delivered mine eyes from *t*
126:5, they that sow in *t*
Is. 16:9, I will water thee with my *t*
Jer. 9:1, Oh that mine eyes were a fountain of *t*!
13:17; 14:17, mine eyes run down with *t*
31:16, refrain thine eyes from *t*
Lam. 1:2, her *t* are on her cheeks
2:11, mine eyes do fail with *t*
Ezek. 24:16, neither shall thy *t* run down
Mal. 2:13, covering the altar with *t*
Luke 7:38, to wash his feet with her *t*
Acts 20:19, serving YAHVAH with many *t*
31, ceased not to warn with *t*
2 Tim. 1:4, being mindful of thy *t*
TEDIOUS Acts 24:4, that I be not further *t*
TEETH Gen. 49:12, *t* white with milk
Num. 11:33, flesh yet between their *t*
Job 19:20, escaped with the skin of my *t*
Prov. 10:26, as vinegar to the *t*
Is. 41:15, an instrument having *t*
Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2, *t* set on edge
Amos 4:6, cleanness of *t*
See Mic. 3:5; Zech. 9:7; Mat. 27:44; Rev. 9:8
TELL Gen. 15:5, *t* the stars
2 Sam. 1:20, *t* it not in Gath
Ps. 48:12, *t* the towers thereof
50:12, if I were hungry, I would not *t* thee
Eccl. 6:12, who can *t* what shall be after?
10:20, that which hath wings shall *t*
Jonah 3:9, who can *t* if EL will turn?
Mat. 18:15, *t* him his fault
17, *t* it unto the assembly
21:27; Luke 20:8, neither *t* I you
Mark 5:19, *t* how great things
11:33; Luke 20:7, we cannot *t*
Luke 13:32, *t* that fox
John 3:8, canst not *t* whence
4:25, he will *t* us all things
Acts 17:21, to *t* or hear some new thing
TEMPER Ex. 29:2; 30:35; 1 Cor. 12:24
TEMPEST Job 9:17, breaketh me with a *t*
Ps. 11:6, on wicked he shall rain a *t*
55:8, hasten from windy storm and *t*
Is. 32:2, a covert from the *t*
Heb. 12:18, not come to darkness and *t*
2 Pet. 2:17, clouds carried with a *t*
TEMPESTUOUS Ps. 50:3; Acts 27:14
TEMPLE 2 Sam. 22:7, my voice out of his *t*
Neh. 6:10, hid ourselves in the *t*
Ps. 27:4, to enquire in his *t*
Is. 6:1, his train filled the *t*
Amos 8:3, songs of the *t* shall be howlings
Mal. 3:1 Yahvah shall suddenly come to his *t*
Mat. 12:6, one greater than the *t*
John 2:19, destroy this *t*
1 Cor. 3:16; 2 Cor. 6:16, ye are the *t* of Yahvah
See Hos. 8:14; Rev. 7:15; 11:19; 21:22
TEMPORAL 2 Cor. 4:18, things seen are *t*
TEMPT Gen. 22:1, EL did *t* Abraham
Ex. 17:2, wherefore do ye *t* YAHVAH?

TEMPT—*Continued*
Num. 14:22, have *t* me these ten times
Ps. 78:18, they *t* EL in their heart
Is. 7:12, I will not ask, neither *t* YAHVAH
Mal. 3:15, they that *t* EL are delivered
Mat. 22:18; Luke 20:23, why *t* ye me?
Luke 4:12, ye shall not *t* YAHVAH your Elohim
10:25, a lawyer *t* him
Acts 5:9, agreed together to *t* the Spirit
15:10, why *t* Yahvah to put a yoke?
1 Cor. 10:13, will not suffer you to be *t*
Gal. 6:1, considering thyself, lest thou be *t*
Heb. 2:18, hath suffered, being *t*
4:15, in all points *t* like as we are
Jas. 1:13, cannot be *t*, neither *t* he any man
TEMPTATION Mat. 6:13, lead us not into *t*
Mark 14:38; Luke 22:46, lest ye enter into *t*
Luke 8:13, in time of *t* fall away
1 Cor. 10:13, there hath no *t* taken you
Gal. 4:14, my *t* in flesh ye despised not
1 Tim. 6:9, they that will be rich fall into *t*
Jas. 1:2, when ye fall into divers *t*
2 Pet. 2:9, how to deliver out of *t*
See Luke 11:4; Acts 20:19; Rev. 3:10
TEND Prov. 11:19; 14:23; 19:23; 21:5
TENDER Deut. 28:54, man that is *t*
32:2, distil as small rain on *t* herb
2 Ki. 22:19; 2 Chr. 34:27, thy heart was *t*
Job 14:7, the *t* branch will not cease
Prov. 4:3, *t* in sight of my mother
S. of S. 2:13, 15; 7:12, vines with *t* grapes
Is. 47:1, no more be called *t*
53:2, grow up before him as a *t* plant
Dan. 1:9, EL brought Daniel into *t* love
Luke 1:78, through the *t* mercy of our Elohim
Eph. 4:32, be kind and *t*-hearted
Jas. 5:11, Yahvah is pitiful, and of *t* mercy
See 1 Chr. 22:5; Ezek. 17:22; Mark 13:28
TENOR Gen. 43:7; Ex. 34:27
TENT Num. 24:5, how goodly are thy *t*!
1 Sam. 4:10, fled every man to his *t*
1 Ki. 12:16, to your *t*, O Israel
Ps. 84:10, than to dwell in *t* of wickedness
Is. 38:12, removed as a shepherd's *t*
54:2, enlarge the place of thy *t*
Acts 18:3, by occupation they were *t*-makers
See Is. 40:22; Jer. 4:20; 35:7; Zech. 12:7
TENTH Gen. 28:22; Lev. 27:32; Is. 6:13
TERRIBLE Ex. 34:10, a *t* thing I will do
Deut. 1:19; 8:15, that *t* wilderness
10:21, hath done for thee *t* things
Judg. 13:6, like an angel of EL, very *t*
Neh. 1:5; 4:14; 9:32, a mighty EL and *t*
Job 37:22, with EL is *t* majesty
39:20, the glory of his nostrils is *t*
Ps. 45:4, hand shall teach thee *t* things
65:5, by *t* things in righteousness
66:3, say unto EL, How *t* art thou?
76:12, he is *t* to the kings of the earth
99:3, thy great and *t* name
145:6, the might of thy *t* acts
S. of S. 6:4, *t* as an army with banners
Is. 25:4, blast of the *t* ones
64:3, when thou didst *t* things
Jer. 15:21, redeem thee out of hand of the *t*
Joel 2:11, the day of YAHVAH is very *t*
Heb. 12:21, so *t* was the sight
TERRIBLENESS Deut. 26:8; 1 Chr. 17:21
TERRIBLY Is. 2:19, 21; Nah. 2:3
TERRIFY Job 9:34, let not his fear *t*
Luke 21:9, when ye hear of wars, be not *t*
24:37, they were *t* and affrighted
Phil. 1:28, in nothing *t* by adversaries
See Job 7:14; 2 Cor. 10:9
TERROR Gen. 35:5; Job 6:4, the *t* of EL
Deut. 32:25, the sword without and *t* within
Josh. 2:9, your *t* is fallen upon us
Job 18:11, *t* shall make him afraid
24:17, in the *t* of the shadow of death
31:23, destruction was a *t* to me
33:7, my *t* shall not make thee afraid
Ps. 55:4, the *t* of death are fallen upon me
73:19, utterly consumed with *t*
91:5, afraid for the *t* by night
Ezek. 26:21; 28:19, I will make thee a *t*
Rom. 13:3, rulers are not *t* to good works
2 Cor. 5:11, knowing the *t* of YAHVAH
TESTIFY Num. 35:30, witness shall not *t*
Deut. 31:21, this song shall *t* against them

TESTIFY—*Continued*
Ruth 1:21, YAHVAH hath *t* against me
2 Sam. 1:16, thy mouth hath *t* against thee
Neh. 9:30, *t* against them by thy spirit
Job 15:6, thine own lips *t* against thee
Is. 59:12, our sins *t* against us
Hos. 5:5; 7:10, the pride of Israel doth *t*
Mic. 6:3, what have I done? *t* against me
Luke 16:28, send Lazarus, that he may *t*
John 2:25, needed not that any should *t*
21:24, the disciple which *t* of these things
Acts 23:11, as thou hast *t* in Jerusalem
1 Tim. 2:6, gave himself to be *t* in due time
1 Pet. 1:11, it *t* beforehand the sufferings
1 John 4:14, we have seen and do *t*

TESTIMONY 2 Kl. 17:15, rejected his *t*
Ps. 93:5, thy *t* are sure
119:59, I turned my feet to thy *t*
119, I love thy *t*
Is. 8:16, bind up the *t*
Mat. 10:18; Mark 13:9, for a *t* against them
Luke 21:13, it shall turn to you for a *t*
John 3:32, no man receiveth his *t*
21:24, we know that his *t* is true
Acts 14:3, *t* to the word of his grace
1 Cor. 2:1, declaring the *t* of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 1:12, the *t* of our conscience
2 Tim. 1:8, be not ashamed of the *t*
Heb. 11:5, Enoch had this *t*
See Rev. 1:2; 6:9; 11:7; 12:11; 19:10

THANK Mat. 11:25; John 11:41, I *t* thee
Acts 28:15, Yahvahand took courage
1 Cor. 1:4, I Elohimon your behalf
2 Thes. 1:3, we are bound to *t* YAHVAH
1 Tim. 1:12, I *t* Yahshua Messiah
See 1 Chr. 23:30; Dan. 2:23; Rom. 6:17

THANKS Neh. 12:31, companies that gave *t*
Mat. 26:27, took the cup, and gave *t*
Luke 2:38, Anna gave *t* to YAHVAH
Eph. 5:20, giving *t* always for all things
1 Thes. 3:9, what *t* can we render?
Rev. 4:9, *t* to him that sat on the throne

THANKSGIVING Ps. 26:7, the voice of *t*
95:2, come before his face with *t*
Is. 51:3, *t* and melody shall be found therein
Amos 4:5, offer a sacrifice of *t*
Phil. 4:6, with *t* let your requests be made
Col. 4:2, watch in the same with *t*
1 Tim. 4:3, to be received with *t*
See Neh. 11:17; 12:8; 2 Cor. 4:15; 9:11

THAT Gen. 18:25, *t* be far from thee
Num. 24:13; 1 Kl. 22:14, *t* will I speak
Job 23:13, even *t* he doeth
Zech. 11:9, *t t* dieth, let it die
Mat. 10:15; Mark 6:11, than for *t* city
13:12; 25:29; Mark 4:25, *t* he hath
John 1:8, he was not *t* light
5:12, what man is *t* which said?
Jas. 4:15, we shall live and do this or *t*

THEN Gen. 4:26, *t* began men to call
Ps. 27:10, *t* YAHVAH will take me up
55:12, *t* I could have borne it
Is. 58:8, *t* shall thy light break forth
Ezek. 39:28, *t* shall they know
Mat. 5:24, *t* come and offer thy gift
19:25; Mark 10:26, who *t* can be saved?
24:14, *t* shall the end come
2 Cor. 12:10, *t* am I strong

THESE Ex. 32:4, *t* be thy deities Israel
Eccl. 7:10, former days better than *t*
Is. 60:8, who are *t* that fly?
Mat. 5:37, whatsoever is more than *t*
23:23, *t* ought ye to have done
25:40, one of the least of *t*
John 17:20, neither pray I for *t* alone
21:15, lovest thou me more than *t*?

THICK Deut. 32:15, thou art grown *t*
2 Sam. 18:9, mule went under the *t* boughs
Ps. 74:5, lifted up axes on the *t* trees
Ezek. 31:3, top was among *t* boughs
Hab. 2:6, ladeth himself with *t* clay

THICKET Gen. 22:13; Is. 9:18; Jer. 4:7, 29

THIEF Ps. 50:18, when thou sawest a *t*
Jer. 2:26, as the *t* is ashamed
Joel 2:9, enter at windows like a *t*
Luke 12:33, where no *t* approacheth
John 10:1, the same is a *t* and a robber
1 Pet. 4:15, let none suffer as a *t*
See Prov. 6:30; 29:24; Mat. 24:43

THIEVES Is. 1:23; Luke 10:30; John 10:8

THIGH Gen. 24:2; 47:29, put hand under *t*
32:25, touched hollow of Jacob's *t*
Judg. 15:8, smote them hip and *t*
S. of S. 3:8, every man hath sword on his *t*
See Ps. 45:3; Jer. 31:19; Rev. 19:16

THINE Gen. 31:32, discern what is *t*
1 Sam. 15:28, to a neighbour of *t*
1 Kl. 20:4, I am *t*, and all I have
1 Chr. 29:11, *t* is the greatness
Ps. 74:16, the day is *t*, the night also is *t*
119:94, I am *t*, save me
Mat. 20:14, take that is *t*
Luke 4:7, worship me, all shall be *t*
22:42, not my will, but *t* be done
John 17:6, *t* they were
10, all mine are *t*, and *t* are mine

THING Gen. 21:11, the *t* was very grievous
Ex. 18:17, the *t* thou doest is not good
2 Kl. 2:10, thou hast asked a hard *t*
Eccl. 1:9, the *t* that hath been
Is. 7:13, is it a small *t* to weary?
41:12, as a *t* of nought
Mark 1:27, what *t* is this?
John 5:14, lest a worse *t* come unto thee
Phil. 3:16, let us mind the same *t*

THINK Gen. 40:14, but *t* on me
Neh. 5:19, *t* on me, O my El for good
Ps. 40:17, I am poor, yet YAHVAH *t* on me
Prov. 23:7, as he *t* in his heart, so is he
Is. 10:7, nor doth his heart *t* so
Jonah 1:6, if El will *t* upon us
Mat. 3:9, *t* not to say within yourselves
6:7, *t* they shall be heard
9:4, why *t* ye evil in your hearts?
17:25; 22:17, what *t* thou?
22:42; Mark 14:64, what *t* ye of Messiah?
Rom. 12:3, more highly than he ought to *t*
1 Cor. 10:12, that *t* he standeth
2 Cor. 3:5, to *t* any thing as of ourselves
Gal. 6:3, if a man *t* himself to be something
Eph. 3:20, able to do above all we ask or *t*
Phil. 4:8, *t* on these things
Jas. 1:7, let not that man *t* he shall receive
1 Pet. 4:12, *t* it not strange

THIRST (*n.*) Ex. 17:3, to kill us with *t*
Deut. 29:19, to add drunkenness to *t*
Judg. 15:18, now I shall die for *t*
2 Chr. 32:11, doth persuade you to die by *t*
Ps. 69:21, in my *t* they gave me vinegar
Is. 41:17, when their tongue faileth for *t*
Amos 8:11, not a *t* for water, but of hearing
2 Cor. 11:27, in hunger and *t* often
See Deut. 28:48; Job 24:11; Ps. 104:11

THIRST (*v.*) Ps. 63:1, my soul *t* for El
Is. 49:10; Rev. 7:16, shall not hunger nor *t*
Mat. 5:6, *t* after righteousness
John 4:14; 6:35, shall never *t*
19:28, I *t*
See Ex. 17:3; Rom. 12:20; 1 Cor. 4:11

THIRSTY Ps. 63:1; 143:6, in a *t* land
107:5, hungry and *t*, their soul fainted
Prov. 25:25, as cold waters to a *t* soul
Is. 21:14, brought water to him that was *t*
29:8, as when a *t* man dreameth
44:3, pour water on him that is *t*
65:13, but ye shall be *t*

THISTLE Gen. 3:18, *t* shall it bring forth
Job 31:40, lest *t* grow instead of wheat
Mat. 7:16, do men gather figs of *t*?
See 2 Kl. 14:9; 2 Chr. 25:18; Hos. 10:8

THORN Num. 33:55, *t* in your sides
Ps. 118:12, quenched as the fire of *t*
Prov. 15:19, slothful man as hedge of *t*
24:31, it was all grown over with *t*
26:9, as a *t* goeth into hand of drunkard
Eccl. 7:6, crackling of *t* under a pot
S. of S. 2:2, as the lily among *t*
Is. 33:12, as *t* cut up shall they be burned
34:13, and *t* shall come up in her palaces
Jer. 4:3, sow not among *t*
Hos. 2:6, I will hedge up thy way with *t*
9:6, *t* shall be in their tabernacles
10:8, the *t* shall come up on their altars
2 Cor. 12:7, a *t* in the flesh

THOUGHT (*n.*) Job 4:13, in *t* from visions
12:5, despised in *t* of him at ease
42:2, no can be withholden from thee
Ps. 10:4, El is not in all his *t*

THOUGHT—*Continued*
Ps. 40:5, thy *t* cannot be reckoned
92:5, thy *t* are very deep
94:11, YAHVAH knoweth the *t* of man
19, in the multitude of my *t*
139:2, thou understandest my *t* afar off
17, how precious are thy *t* to me!
23, try me, and know my *t*
Prov. 12:5, the *t* of the righteous are right
16:3, thy *t* shall be established
24:9, the *t* of foolishness is sin
Is. 55:7, and the unrighteous man his *t*
8, my *t* are not your *t*
9, so are my *t* higher than your *t*
Mic. 4:12, they know not the *t* of YAHVAH
Mat. 15:19; Mark 7:21, out of the heart proceed evil *t*
Mark 13:11; Luke 12:11, 22, take no *t*
Luke 2:35, *t* of many hearts
24:38, why do *t* arise in your hearts?
Acts 8:22, *t* of thine heart may be forgiven
1 Cor. 3:20, Yahvah knoweth the *t* of the wise
2 Cor. 10:5, bringing into captivity every *t*
Jas. 2:4, ye are become judges of evil *t*
THOUGHT (v.) Deut. 19:19, do to him as he *t* to have done
2 Kl. 5:11, I *t*, he will surely come out
Neh. 6:2, they *t* to do me mischief
Ps. 48:9, we have *t* of thy lovingkindness
50:21, thou *t* I was such an one as thyself
73:16, when I *t* to know this
119:59, I *t* on my ways
Prov. 30:32, if thou hast *t* evil
Is. 14:24, as I have *t*, so shall it come
Jer. 18:8, I will repent of the evil I *t* to do
Zech. 8:14, as I *t* to punish you
15, I *t* to do well
Mal. 3:16, for them that *t* on his name
Mat. 1:20, but while he *t* on these things
Mark 14:72, when he *t* thereon, he wept
John 11:13, they *t* he had spoken of rest
Acts 10:19, while Peter *t* on the vision
26:8, why should it be *t* a thing incredible?
1 Cor. 13:11, I *t* as a child
THREAD Gen. 14:23; Josh. 2:18; Judg. 16:9
THREATEN Acts 4:17; 9:1; Eph. 6:9
THREEFOLD Eccl. 4:12, a *t* cord
THRESH Is. 41:15, *t* the mountains
Jer. 51:33, it is time to *t* her
Hab. 3:12, thou didst *t* the heathen
1 Cor. 9:10, *t* in hope
See Lev. 26:5; 1 Chr. 21:20; Is. 21:10; 28:28
THREW Mark 12:42; Luke 9:42; Acts 22:23
THROAT Ps. 5:9; 115:7; Mat. 18:28
THRONE Ps. 11:4, YAHVAH's *t* is in heaven
94:20, shall *t* of iniquity have fellowship
122:5, there are set *t* of judgment
Prov. 20:28, his *t* is upholden by mercy
Is. 66:1; Acts 7:49, heaven is my *t*
Jer. 17:12, high *t* from the beginning
Dan. 7:9, his *t* was like the fiery flame
Mat. 19:28, Son of man shall sit in the *t*
Col. 1:16, whether they be *t*
Heb. 4:16, the *t* of grace
Rev. 3:21, to him will I grant to sit on my *t*
4:2, a *t* was set in heaven
See Rev. 6:16; 7:9; 14:3; 19:4; 20:11; 22:1
THRONG Mark 3:9; 5:31; Luke 8:42, 45
THROW Mic. 5:11; Mal. 1:4; Mat. 24:2
THRUST Joel 2:8, neither shall one *t* another
Luke 10:15, shall be *t* down to hell
13:28, and you yourselves *t* out
John 20:25, and *t* my hand into his side
Rev. 14:15, *t* in thy sickle
See Ex. 11:1; 1 Sam. 31:4; Ezek. 34:21
TIDINGS Ps. 112:7, afraid of evil *t*
Jer. 20:15, cursed be the man who brought *t*
Dan. 11:44, *t* out of the east
TILL Gen. 2:5; Prov. 28:19; Ezek. 36:9
TILLAGE 1 Chr. 27:26; Neh. 10:37
TIME Gen. 47:29, the *t* drew nigh
Job 22:16, cut down out of *t*
38:23, reserved against the *t* of trouble
Ps. 32:6, in a *t* when thou mayest be found
37:19, not ashamed in the evil *t*
41:1, deliver him in *t* of trouble
56:3, what *t* I am afraid
69:13; Is. 49:8; 2 Cor. 6:2, acceptable *t*
89:47, remember how short my *t* is

TIME—*Continued*
Eccl. 3:1, there is a *t* to every purpose
9:11, *t* and chance happeneth to all
Is. 60:22, I will hasten it in his *t*
Jer. 46:21, the *t* of their visitation
Ezek. 16:8, thy *t* was the *t* of love
Dan. 7:25, a *t* and *t* and the dividing of *t*
Hos. 10:12, it is *t* to seek YAHVAH
Mal. 3:11, shall vine cast fruit before the *t*
Mat. 16:3, the signs of the *t*
Luke 19:44, the *t* of thy visitation
Rom. 13:11, it is high *t* to awake
1 Cor. 7:29, the *t* is short
Eph. 5:16; Col. 4:5, redeeming the *t*
Heb. 4:16, help in *t* of need
1 Pet. 1:11, what manner of *t*
Rev. 1:3, the *t* is at hand
TINGLE 1 Sam. 3:11; 2 Kl. 21:12; Jer. 19:3
TINKLING Is. 3:16, 18; 1 Cor. 13:1
TOGETHER Prov. 22:2, meet *t*
Amos 3:3, can two walk *t*?
Mat. 18:20, where two or three gathered *t*
Rom. 8:28, work *t* for good
1 Thes. 4:17, caught up *t*
See Mat. 19:6; Eph. 2:21; 2 Thes. 2:1
TOIL Gen. 5:29; 41:51; Luke 12:27
TONGUE Job 5:21, hid from scourge of the *t*
20:12, hide wickedness under his *t*
Ps. 34:13; 1 Pet. 3:10, keep thy *t* from evil
Prov. 10:20, *t* of the just as choice silver
12:18; 31:26, *t* of the wise is health
19, the lying *t* is but for a moment
15:4, a wholesome *t* is a tree of life
18:21, in the power of the *t*
21:23, whoso keepeth his *t* keepeth his soul
25:15, a soft *t* breaketh the bone
Is. 30:27, his *t* as a devouring fire
50:4, hath given me the *t* of the learned
Jer. 9:5, taught their *t* to speak lies
18:18, let us smite him with the *t*
Mark 7:35, his *t* was loosed
Jas. 1:26, and bridleth not his *t*
3:5, the *t* is a little member
8, the *t* can no man
1 John 3:18, nor let us love in *t*
TOOL Ex. 20:25; 32:4; Deut. 27:5; 1 Kl. 6:7
TOOTH Ex. 21:24; Prov. 25:19; Mat. 5:38
TORCHES Nah. 2:3; Zech. 12:6; John 18:3
TORMENT Mat. 8:29, *t* us before the time
Luke 16:23, being in *t*
Heb. 11:37, destitute, afflicted, *t*
1 John 4:18, fear hath *t*
Rev. 9:5, *t* as *t* of a scorpion
14:11, the smoke of their *t*
See Mat. 4:24; Mark 5:7; Luke 8:28
TORN Gen. 44:28, surely he is *t* in pieces
Ezek. 4:14, have not eaten of that which is *t*
Hos. 6:1, he hath *t*, and he will heal us
See Is. 5:25; Mal. 1:13; Mark 1:26
TOSS Ps. 109:23, I am *t* up and down
Is. 22:18, he will *t* thee like a ball
54:11, afflicted, *t* with tempest
Eph. 4:14, no more children, *t* to and fro
See Mat. 14:24; Acts 27:18; Jas. 1:6
TOUCH Gen. 3:3, nor *t* it, lest ye die
1 Sam. 10:26, a band whose hearts El had *t*
1 Chr. 16:22; Ps. 105:15, *t* not mine anointed
Job 5:19, there shall no evil *t* thee
6:7, things my soul refused to *t*
Is. 6:7, lo, this hath *t* thy lips
Jer. 1:9, YAHVAH *t* my mouth
Zech. 2:8, he that *t* you *t* the apple of his eye
Mat. 9:21, if I may but *t* his garment
Luke 18:15, children, that he should *t* them
John 20:17, *t* me not
2 Cor. 6:17, *t* not the unclean thing
Col. 2:21, *t* not, taste not
See Job 19:21; Luke 7:14; 11:46; 1 Cor. 7:1
TOWER 2 Sam. 22:3; Ps. 18:2, my high *t*
Ps. 61:3, a strong *t* from the enemy
Prov. 18:10, name of YAHVAH is a strong *t*
Is. 33:18, where is he that counted the *t*?
See Is. 2:15; 5:2; Mic. 4:8; Mat. 21:33
TRAFFICK Gen. 42:34; Ezek. 17:4
TRAIN 1 Kl. 10:2; Prov. 22:6; Is. 6:1
TRAITOR Luke 6:16; 2 Tim. 3:4
TRAMPLE Ps. 91:13; Is. 63:3; Mat. 7:6
TRANQUILITY Dan. 4:27
TRANSFORM Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 11:13, 14

TRANSGRESS Num. 14:41, wherefore ye *t*?
1 Sam. 2:24, make YAHVAH's people to *t*
Neh. 1:8, if ye *t*, I will scatter you abroad
Ps. 17:3, my mouth shall not *t*
Prov. 28:21, for a piece of bread man will *t*
Jer. 2:8, the pastors *t*
3:13, only acknowledge that thou hast *t*
Hab. 2:5, he *t* by wine
TRANSGRESSION Num. 14:18, forgiving *t*
1 Chr. 10:13, Saul died for his *t*
Ezra 10:6, he mourned because of their *t*
Job 7:21, why dost thou not pardon my *t*?
13:23, make me to know my *t*
Ps. 19:13, innocent from the great *t*
25:7, remember not my *t*
32:1, blessed is he whose *t* is forgiven
51:1, blot out all my *t*
65:3, as for our *t*, thou shalt purge them
107:17, fools because of their *t* are afflicted
Prov. 17:9, he that covereth a *t*
Is. 43:25; 44:22, blotteth out thy *t*
53:5, he was wounded for our *t*
8, for the *t* of my people was he smitten
58:1, shew my people their *t*
Ezek. 18:22, his *t* shall not be mentioned
Mic. 1:5, what is the *t* of Jacob?
See Rom. 4:15; 5:14; 1 Tim. 2:14; Heb. 2:2
TRANSGRESSOR Ps. 59:5, be not merciful to any wicked *t*
Prov. 13:15, the way of *t* is hard
21:18, the *t* shall be ransom for the upright
Is. 48:8, thou wast called a *t* from the womb
53:12; Luke 22:37, numbered with the *t*
See Dan. 8:23; Hos. 14:9; Gal. 2:18
TRANSLATE 2 Sam. 3:10; Heb. 11:5
TRAP Job 18:10; Ps. 69:22; Rom. 11:9
TRAVAIL Ps. 7:14, he *t* with iniquity
Is. 53:11, the *t* of his soul
Rom. 8:22, the whole creation *t* in pain
Gal. 4:19, my children, of whom I *t*
See Job 15:20; Eccl. 1:13; 2:23; Is. 13:8
TRAVELLER Judg. 5:6; 2 Sam. 12:4
TREACHEROUS Is. 21:2; Jer. 9:2; Zeph. 3:4
TREACHEROUSLY Is. 33:1, thou dealest *t*
Jer. 12:1, why are they happy that deal *t*?
Lam. 1:2, her friends have dealt *t* with her
TREAD Deut. 11:24, whereon soles of feet *t*
Ps. 7:5, let him *t* down my life
60:12; 108:13, shall *t* down our enemies
91:13, thou shalt *t* upon lion and adder
Is. 10:6, to *t* them down like mire
16:10, shall *t* out no wine
63:3, I will *t* them in mine anger
Jer. 48:33, none shall *t* with shouting
Ezek. 34:18, but ye must *t* the residue
Hos. 10:11, loveth to *t* out corn
Mal. 4:3, ye shall *t* down the wicked
1 Tim. 5:18, not muzzle the ox when he *t*
See Job 9:8; Is. 41:25; 63:2; Rev. 19:15
TREASURE Gen. 43:23, EL hath given *t*
Ex. 19:5; Ps. 135:4, a peculiar *t* to me
Deut. 28:12, open to thee his good *t*
Job 3:21; Ps. 17:14; Prov. 2:4, for hid *t*
38:22, the *t* of the snow
Prov. 8:21, I will fill *t* of those that love me
10:2, *t* of wickedness profiteth nothing
15:16, than great *t* and trouble therewith
21:20, there is a *t* to be desired
Eccl. 2:8, I gathered the peculiar *t* of kings
Is. 2:7, neither is there any end of their *t*
45:3, I will give thee the *t* of darkness
Jer. 41:8, slay us not, for we have *t*
51:13, waters abundant in *t*
Dan. 11:43, power over the *t* of gold
Mic. 6:10, the *t* of wickedness
Mat. 6:21; Luke 12:34, where your *t* is
12:35, out of the good *t* of the heart
13:44, like unto *t* hid in a field
52, out of his *t* things new and old
19:21; Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22, *t* in heaven
Luke 12:21, that layeth up *t* for himself
2 Cor. 4:7, we have this *t* in earthen vessels
Col. 2:3, in whom are hid *t* of wisdom
Heb. 11:26, greater riches than the *t* in Egypt
Jas. 5:3, ye have heaped *t*
See Deut. 32:34; 33:19; Is. 33:6; Mat. 2:11
TREASURER Neh. 13:13; Is. 22:15
TREASURY Josh. 6:19; Jer. 38:11; Mat. 27:6
TREE Deut. 20:19, the *t* is man's life
TREE—*Continued*
Job 14:7, there is hope of a *t*
24:20, wickedness shall be broken as a *t*
Ps. 1:3; Jer. 17:8, like a *t* planted
104:16, the *t* of YAHVAH are full of sap
Eccl. 11:3, where the *t* falleth
Is. 56:3, I am a dry *t*
61:3, called *t* of righteousness
Ezek. 15:2, is the vine *t* more than any *t*?
31:9, all the *t* of Eden envied him
TREMBLE Deut. 2:25, the nations shall *t*
Judg. 5:4; Ps. 18:7; 77:18; 97:4, the earth *t*
Job 9:6, the pillars thereof *t*
26:11, the pillars of heaven *t*
Ps. 2:11, rejoice with *t*
60:2, thou hast made earth to *t*
99:1, YAHVAH reigneth, let the people *t*
104:32, he looketh on the earth, and it *t*
Eccl. 12:3, the keepers of the house shall *t*
Is. 14:16, is this the man that made earth *t*?
64:2, that the nations may *t* at thy presence
66:5, ye that *t* at his word
Jer. 5:22, will ye not *t* at my presence?
33:9, they shall *t* for all the goodness
Amos 8:8, shall not the land *t* for this?
Acts 24:25, Felix *t*
Jas. 2:19, devils also believe, and *t*
TRENCH 1 Sam. 17:20; 26:5; Luke 19:43
TRESPASS Gen. 31:36, what is my *t*?
50:17, we pray thee forgive the *t*
Ezra 9:2, rulers have been chief in this *t*
Ps. 68:21, goeth on still in his *t*
Mat. 6:14, if ye forgive men their *t*
18:15, if thy brother *t*, tell him his fault
Luke 17:3, if thy brother *t* against thee
2 Cor. 5:19, not imputing their *t*
Eph. 2:1, dead in *t* and sins
Col. 2:13, having forgiven you all *t*
TRIAL Job 9:23, the *t* of the innocent
2 Cor. 8:2, a great *t* of affliction
See Ezek. 21:13; Heb. 11:36; 1 Pet. 1:7; 4:12
TRIBES Is. 19:13, they that are the stay of the *t*
49:6, my servant to raise up the *t*
Hab. 3:9, according to oaths of the *t*
Mat. 24:30, then shall all *t* of the earth mourn
See Num. 24:2; Deut. 1:13; 12:5; 18:5
TRIBULATION Deut. 4:30, thou art in *t*
Judg. 10:14, let them deliver you in *t*
Mat. 13:21, when *t* ariseth
24:21, then shall be great *t*
John 16:33, in the world ye shall have *t*
Acts 14:22, through much *t*
See 2 Cor. 1:4; 7:4; Eph. 3:13; Rev. 7:14
TRIBUTARY Deut. 20:11; Judg. 1:30
TRIBUTE Gen. 49:15, a servant to *t*
Num. 31:37, YAHVAH's *t*
Deut. 16:10, *t* of freewill offering
Ezra 7:24, not lawful to impose *t*
Neh. 5:4, borrowed money for king's *t*
Prov. 12:24, the slothful shall be under *t*
See Mat. 17:24; 22:17; Luke 23:2
TRIM 2 Sam. 19:24; Jer. 2:33; Mat. 25:7
TRIUMPH Ex. 15:1, he hath *t* gloriously
Ps. 25:2, let not mine enemies *t*
92:4, I will *t* in the works of thy hands
2 Cor. 2:14, which always causeth us to *t*
Col. 2:15, a shew of them openly, *t* over them
See 2 Sam. 1:20; Job 20:5; Ps. 47:1
TRODDEN Job 22:15, wicked men have *t*
Ps. 119:118, thou hast *t* down all that err
Is. 5:5, the vineyard shall be *t* down
63:3, I have *t* the winepress alone
Mic. 7:10, now shall she be *t* as mire
Mat. 5:13, salt to be *t* under foot
Luke 21:24, Jerusalem shall be *t* down
Heb. 10:29, hath *t* under foot the Son of YAH
See Deut. 1:36; Judg. 5:21; Is. 18:2
TRODE 2 Ki. 14:9; 2 Chr. 25:18; Luke 12:1
TROOP 2 Sam. 22:30; Ps. 18:29; Hos. 7:1
TROUBLE (*n.*) 1 Chr. 22:14, in *t* I prepared for the house
Neh. 9:32, let not the *t* seem little
Job 3:26, yet *t* came
5:6, neither doth *t* spring out of the ground
7, man is born to *t*
14:1, of few days, and full of *t*
30:25, weep for him that was in *t*
34:29, he giveth quietness, who can make *t*?
38:23, I have reserved against the time of *t*

TROUBLE—*Continued*
Ps. 9:9, a refuge in time of *t*
25:17, the *t* of mine heart are enlarged
22, redeem Israel out of all his *t*
27:5, in time of *t* he shall hide me
46:1, a very present help in *t*
73:5, they are not in *t* as other men
119:143, *t* and anguish have taken hold
138:7, though I walk in the midst of *t*
Is. 17:14, at eveningtide *t*
30:6, into the land of *t* they will carry riches
65:16, because former *t* are forgotten
23, they shall not bring forth for *t*
Jer. 2:27, in time of *t* they will say, save us
8:15, we looked for health, and behold *t*
1 Cor. 7:28, such shall have *t* in the flesh
2 Cor. 1:4, able to comfort them in *t*
TROUBLE (*v.*) 1 Kl. 18:17, art thou he that *t* Israel?
18, I have not *t* Israel, but thou
Job 4:5, now it toucheth thee, and thou art *t*
Ps. 3:1, how are they increased that *t* me!
77:4, I am so *t* that I cannot speak
Prov. 25:26, is as a *t* fountain
Is. 57:20, the wicked are like the *t* sea
Dan. 5:10, let not thy thoughts *t* thee
11:44, tidings out of the north shall *t* him
Mat. 24:6, see that ye be not *t*
26:10; Mark 14:6, why *t* ye the woman?
John 5:4, an angel *t* the water
11:33; 12:27; 13:21Yahshua groaned and was *t*
2 Cor. 4:8; 7:5, we are *t* on every side
Gal. 1:7, there be some that *t* you
6:17, let no man *t* me
TROUBLING Job 3:17; John 5:4
TRUCE 2 Tim. 3:3, men shall be *t*-breakers
TRUE Gen. 42:11, we are *t* men
1 Kl. 22:16, tell nothing but that which is *t*
Neh. 9:13, thou gavest them *t* laws
Ps. 119:160, thy word is *t* from the beginning
Prov. 14:25, a *t* witness delivereth souls
Jer. 10:10, YAHVAH is the *t* EL
Mark 12:14, we know that thou art *t*
Luke 16:11, the *t* riches
John 1:9, that was the *t* light
4:23, when the *t* worshippers
6:32, the *t* bread
10:41, all things that John spake were *t*
17:3, to know thee, the only *t* EL
2 Cor. 6:8, as deceivers, and yet *t*
Eph 4:24, created in *t* holiness
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *t*
Heb. 10:22, draw near with a *t* heart
See Rev. 3:7; 6:10; 15:3; 16:7; 19:9, 11; 21:5
TRUMPET Ex. 19:16; Num. 10:2; Josh. 6:4
Is. 27:13, great *t* shall be blown
58:1, lift up thy voice like a *t*
Mat. 6:2, do not sound a *t* before
See Rev. 8:6
TRUST Job 13:15, he slay me, yet will I *t*
39:11, wilt thou *t* him
Ps. 25:2; 31:6; 55:23; 56:3; 143:8, I *t* in thee
118:8, better to *t* in YAHVAH
144:2, he in whom I *t*
Is. 50:10, let him *t* in the name of YAHVAH
Jer. 49:11, let thy widows *t* in me
Mic. 7:5, *t* ye not in a friend
Nah. 1:7,Yahvah knoweth them that *t* in him
Mat. 27:43, he *t* inYahvahlet him deliver him
Luke 18:9, certain which *t* in themselves
TRUTH Deut. 32:4, a EL of *t*
Ps. 15:2, speaketh the *t* in his heart
51:6, desirest *t* in the inward parts
91:4, his *t* shall be thy shield
117:2, his *t* endureth for ever
119:30, I have chosen the way of *t*
Prov. 23:23, buy the *t*
Is. 59:14, *t* is fallen in the streets
Jer. 9:3, they are not valiant for the *t*
Zech. 8:16, speak every man *t* to his neighbour
Mal. 2:6, the law of *t* was in his mouth
John 1:14, full of grace and *t*
8:32, know the *t*, the *t* shall make you free
14:6, I am the way, the *t*, and the life
16:13, Spirit of *t* will guide you into all *t*
18:38, what is *t*?
Rom. 1:18, who hold the *t* in unrighteousness
2 Cor. 13:8, do nothing against *t*, but for the *t*
Eph. 4:15, speaking the *t* in love

TRUTH—*Continued*
1 Tim. 3:15, the pillar and ground of *t*
2 Tim. 2:15, rightly dividing the word of *t*
Jas. 5:19, if any err from the *t*
See 1 Cor. 13:6; 2 Tim. 3:7; 1 John 3:19; 5:6
TRY 2 Chr. 32:31, EL left him, to *t* him
Job 23:10, when he hath *t* me
Ps. 26:2, *t* my reins and my heart
Jer. 9:7, I will melt them and *t* them
1 Cor. 3:13, shall *t* every man's work
Jas. 1:12, when *t* he shall receive the crown
1 John 4:1, *t* the spirits
See Prov. 17:3; Is. 28:16; Rev. 3:18
TURN Job 23:13, who can *t* him?
Ps. 7:12, if he *t* not, he will whet his sword
Jer. 31:18, *t* thou me, and I shall be *t*
Hos. 12:6; Joel 2:12, repent, and *t*
Mat. 5:39, *t* the other also
Acts 26:18, to *t* them from darkness to light
2 Tim. 3:5, from such *t* away
TWAIN Is. 6:2; Mat. 5:41; 19:5; Eph. 2:15
TWICE Job 33:14; Mark 14:30; Luke 18:12
TWINKLING 1 Cor. 15:52

U

UNADVISEDLY Ps. 106:33, he spake *u*
UNAWARES Luke 21:34; Gal. 2:4; Heb. 13:2
UNBELIEF Mark 9:24, help thou mine *u*
Rom. 3:3, shall *u* make faith without effect?
11:32, concluded all in *u*
Heb. 3:12, evil heart of *u*
UNBLAMEABLE Col. 1:22; 1 Thes. 3:13
UNCERTAIN 1 Cor. 9:26; 14:8; 1 Tim. 6:17
UNCLEAN Acts 10:28; Rom. 14:14
UNCLOTHED 2 Cor. 5:4
UNCORRUPTNESS Tit. 2:7, shewing *u*
UNCTION 1 John 2:20
UNDEFILED Ps. 119:1, blessed are the *u*
Jas. 1:27, pure religion and *u*
1 Pet 1:4, an inheritance *u*
See S. of S. 5:2; 6:9; Heb. 7:26; 13:4
UNDER Rom. 3:9; 1 Cor. 9:27; Gal. 3:10
UNDERSTAND Ps. 119:100, I *u* more than the ancients
139:2, thou *u* my thought afar off
Prov. 8:9, all plain to him that *u*
20:24, how can a man *u* his own way?
29:19, though he *u* he will not answer
Is. 6:9, hear ye indeed, but *u* not
28:19, a vexation only to *u* the report
Jer. 9:24, let him glory in this, that he *u* me
Dan. 10:12, thou didst set thine heart to *u*
12:10, wicked shall not *u*, the wise shall *u*
Hos. 14:9, who is wise, and he shall *u*
Mat. 13:51, have ye *u* all these things?
24:15, whoso readeth, let him *u*
Luke 24:45, they that might *u* the scriptures
John 8:43, why do ye not *u* my speech?
Rom. 3:11, there is none that *u*
15:21, they that have not heard shall *u*
1 Cor. 13:2, though I *u* all mysteries
11, I *u* as a child
See 1 Cor. 14:2; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 2:12; 3:16
UNDERSTANDING Deut. 4:6, wisdom and *u*
1 Kl. 3:11, hast asked for thyself *u*
4:29, gave Solomon wisdom and *u*
7:14, filled with wisdom and *u*
1 Chr. 12:32, men that had *u* of the times
Job 12:13, he hath counsel and *u*
20, he taketh away the *u* of the aged
17:4, thou hast hid their heart from *u*
28:12, where is the peace of *u*?
32:8, the Almighty giveth them *u*
38:36, who hath given *u* to the heart?
39:17, neither imparted to her *u*
Ps. 47:7, sing ye praises with *u*
49:3, meditation of my heart shall be of *u*
119:34, 73, 125, 144, 169, give me *u*
99, I have more *u* than my teachers
104, through thy precepts I get *u*
147:5, his *u* is infinite
Prov. 2:2, apply thine heart to *u*
19, by *u* hath he established the heavens
4:5, 7, get wisdom, get *u*
8:1, doth not *u* put forth her voice?
9:10, the knowledge of the holy is *u*
14:29, he that is slow to wrath is of great *u*
16:22, *u* is a wellspring of life

UNDERSTANDING—*Continued*
Prov. 17:24, wisdom is before him that hath *u*
19:8, he that keepeth *u* shall find good
21:30, there is no *u* against YAHVAH
24:3, by *u* an house is established
30:2, have not the *u* of a man
Eccl. 9:11, nor yet riches to men of *u*
Is. 11:2, the spirit of *u* shall rest on him
27:11, it is a people of no *u*
29:14, the *u* of prudent men shall be hid
40:14, who shewed him the way of *u*?
28, there is no searching of his *u*
Jer. 3:15, pastors shall feed you with *u*
Ezek. 28:4, with thy *u* thou hast gotten riches
Dan. 4:34, mine *u* returned
Mat. 15:16; Mark 7:18, are ye also without *u*?
Mark 12:33, to love him with all the *u*
Luke 2:47, astonished at his *u*
24:45, then opened he their *u*
1 Cor. 1:19, bring to nothing *u* of prudent
14:15, I will pray with the *u* also
20, be not children in *u*
Eph. 4:18, having the *u* darkened
Phil. 4:7, peace of Yahvah which passeth all *u*
UNDERTAKE Is. 38:14, *u* for me
UNDONE Josh. 11:15; Is. 6:5; Mat. 23:23
UNEQUAL Ezek. 18:25, 29; 2 Cor. 6:14
UNFAITHFUL Ps. 78:57; Prov. 25:19
UNFRUITFUL Mat. 13:22; Eph. 5:11
UNGODLY, WICKED, UNHOLY, or UNRIGHTEOUS
Job 16:11, Yah hath delivered me to the *u*.
Ps. 1:1, counsel of *u*.
6, the way of the *u*. shall perish.
43:1, plead my cause against an *u*. nation.
Prov. 16:27, an *u*. man diggeth up evil.
Rom. 5:6, Yahshua died for the *u*.
1 Pet. 4:18, where shall the *u*. appear?
2 Pet. 3:7, perdition of *u*. men.
See Rom. 4:5; 1 Tim. 1:9; 2 Pet. 2:5; Jude 15.
UNHOLY Lev. 10:10; 1 Tim. 1:9; 2 Tim. 3:2
UNITE Gen. 49:6; Ps. 86:11
UNITY Ps. 133:1; Eph. 4:3, 13
UNJUST Prov. 28:8, he that by *u* gain
Zeph. 3:5, the *u* knoweth no shame
Mat. 5:45, he sendeth rain on the just and *u*
Luke 18:6, hear what the *u* judge saith
1 Cor. 6:1, go to law before the *u*
1 Pet. 3:18, suffered, the just for the *u*
Rev. 22:11, he that is *u*, let him be *u* still
UNKNOWN Acts 17:23; 1 Cor. 14:2
UNLAWFUL Acts 10:28; 2 Pet. 2:8
UNLEARNED Acts 4:13; 1 Cor. 14:16
UNMINDFUL Deut. 32:18, thou art *u*
UNMOVEABLE Acts 27:41; 1 Cor. 15:58
UNPERFECT Ps. 139:16, yet being *u*
UNPREPARED 2 Cor. 9:4, find you *u*
UNPROFITABLE Job 15:3, *u* talk
Mat. 25:30; Luke 17:10, *u* servant
UNPUNISHED Jer. 25:29, shall not be *u*
See Jer. 30:11; 46:28
UNQUENCHABLE Mat. 3:12; Luke 3:17
UNREASONABLE Acts 25:27; 2 Thes. 3:2
UNREPROVEABLE Col. 1:22
UNRIGHTEOUS Ex. 23:1, an *u* witness
Is. 10:1, decree *u* decrees
55:7, let the *u* man forsake his thoughts
Rom. 3:5, is YAH *u*?
Heb. 6:10, Yahvah is not *u* to forget your work
UNRIGHTEOUSNESS Rom. 1:18, hold the truth in *u*
2:8, to them that obey *u*
3:5, if our *u* commend righteousness
2 Cor. 6:14, what fellowship with *u*?
2 Thes. 2:12, had pleasure in *u*
2 Pet. 2:13, receive the reward of *u*
1 John 1:9, cleanse us from all *u*
See Lev. 19:15; Ps. 92:15; Jer. 22:13; John 7:18
UNRULY 1 Thes. 5:14; Tit. 1:6
UNSAVOURY Job 6:6
UNSEARCHABLE Job 5:9; Rom. 11:33
UNSEEMLY Rom. 1:27; 1 Cor. 13:5
UNSKILFUL Heb. 5:13, is *u* in the word
UNSPEAKABLE 2 Cor. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:8
UNSPOTTED Jas. 1:27, *u* from the world
UNSTABLE Gen. 49:4; 2 Pet. 2:14
UNTHANKFUL Luke 6:35; 2 Tim. 3:2
UNWASHEN Mat. 15:20; Mark 7:2, 5
UNWISE Deut. 32:6; Hos. 13:13; Rom. 1:14
UNWORTHY Acts 13:46; 1 Cor. 6:2; 11:27
UPBRAID Mat. 11:20; Jas. 1:5
UPHOLD Ps. 51:12, *u* with thy free spirit
54:4, with them that *u* my soul
119:116, *u* me according to thy word
145:14, YAHVAH *u* all that fall
Is. 41:10, I will *u* thee with right hand
42:1, my servant, whom I *u*
63:5, wondered there was none to *u*
See Ps. 37:17; 41:12; 63:8; Prov. 20:28
UPPERMOST Mat. 23:6; Mark 12:39
UPRIGHT Job 12:4
17:8, *u* men shall be astonied
Ps. 19:13, then shall I be *u*
25:8; 92:15, good and *u* is YAHVAH
37:14, such as be of *u* conversation
49:14, the *u* shall have dominion
111:1, the assembly of the *u*
125:4, that are *u* in their hearts
Prov. 2:21, the *u* shall dwell in the land
11:3, the integrity of the *u*
20, such as are *u* in their way
14:11, the tabernacle of the *u*
15:8, the prayer of the *u* is his delight
28:10, the *u* shall have good things
Eccl. 7:29, El hath made man *u*
S. of S. 1:4, the *u* love thee
See Is. 26:7; Jer. 10:5; Mic. 7:2; Hab. 2:4
UPRIGHTLY Ps. 58:1; 75:2, do ye judge *u*?
Prov. 10:9; 15:21; 28:18, he that walketh *u*
Is. 33:15, he that speaketh *u*
See Ps. 15:2; Amos 5:10; Mic. 2:7; Gal. 2:14
UPRIGHTNESS 1 Kl. 3:6, in *u* of heart
1 Chr. 29:17, thou hast pleasure in *u*
Job 4:6, the *u* of thy ways
33:23, to shew unto man his *u*
Ps. 25:21, let *u* preserve me
143:10, lead me into the land of *u*
Prov. 2:13, who leave the paths of *u*
See Ps. 111:8; Prov. 14:2; 28:6; Is. 26:7, 10
UPROAR Mat. 26:5; Mark 14:2; Acts 17:5
UPWARD Job 5:7; Eccl. 3:21; Is. 38:14
URGE Gen. 33:11; 2 Kl. 2:17; Luke 11:53
URGENT Ex. 12:33; Dan. 3:22
USE Mat. 6:7, *u* not vain repetitions
1 Cor. 7:31, they that *u* this world
Gal. 5:13, *u* not liberty for an occasion
1 Tim. 1:8, if a man *u* it lawfully
See Ps. 119:132; 1 Cor. 9:12; 1 Tim. 5:23
USURP 1 Tim. 2:12
UTTER Ps. 78:2, I will *u* dark sayings
106:2, who can *u* the mighty acts?
119:171, my lips shall *u* praise
Prov. 1:20, wisdom *u* her voice
23:33, thine heart shall *u* perverse things
29:11, a fool *u* all his mind
Eccl. 5:2, let not thine heart be hasty to *u*
Rom. 8:26, which cannot be *u*
2 Cor. 12:4, not lawful for a man to *u*
UTTERANCE Acts 2:4, as the Spirit gave *u*
See 1 Cor. 1:5; 2 Cor. 8:7; Eph. 6:19
UTTERLY Ps. 119:8, forsake me not *u*
Jer. 23:39, I will *u* forget you
Zeph. 1:2, I will *u* consume all things
2 Pet. 2:12, these shall *u* perish
See Deut. 7:2; Neh. 9:31; Rev. 18:8
UTTERMOST Mat. 5:26; 1 Thes. 2:16

V

VAGABOND Ps. 109:10; Acts 19:13
VAIL Mat. 27:51; 2 Cor. 3:14; Heb. 6:19
VAIN Ex. 5:9, not regard *v* words
20:7, not take name of YAHVAH in *v*
Deut. 32:47, it is not a *v* thing for you
2 Sam. 6:20, as one of the *v* fellows
2 Kl. 18:20; Is. 36:5, they are but *v* words
Job 11:12, *v* man would be wise
16:3, shall *v* words have an end?
21:34, how then comfort ye me in *v*?
Ps. 2:1; Acts 4:25, people imagine a *v* thing
26:4, I have not sat with *v* persons
33:17, an horse is a *v* thing for safety
39:6, every man walketh in a *v* shew
60:11; 108:12, *v* is the help of man
89:47, wherefore hast thou made men in *v*?
127:1, labour in *v*, watchman waketh in *v*
Prov. 12:11; 28:19, followeth *v* persons
Eccl. 6:12, all the days of his *v* life

VAIN—*Continued*
Is. 1:13, bring no more *v* oblations
45:18, he created it not in *v*
19, I said not, Seek ye me in *v*
49:4; 65:23, laboured in *v*
Jer. 3:23, in *v* is salvation hoped for
10:3, the customs of the people are *v*
46:11, in *v* shalt thou use medicines
Mal. 3:14, ye have said, It is *v* to serve EL
Mat. 6:7, use not *v* repetitions
15:9; Mark 7:7, in *v* do they worship me
Rom. 13:4, he beareth not the sword in *v*
1 Cor. 15:2, unless ye have believed in *v*
2 Cor. 6:1, receive not the grace of YAHVAH in *v*
Gal. 2:2, lest I should run in *v*
Tit. 1:10, unruly and *v* talkers
Jas. 1:26, this man's religion is *v*
1 Pet. 1:18, redeemed from *v* conversation
VALIANT 1 Sam. 18:17, be *v* for me
1 Kl. 1:42, for thou art a *v* man
Is. 10:13, put down inhabitants like a *v* man
Jer. 9:3, they are not *v* for truth
Heb. 11:34, waxed *v* in fight
See Ps. 60:12; 118:15; Is. 33:7; Nah. 2:3
VALUE Job 13:4, physicians of no *v*
Mat. 10:31; Luke 12:7, of more *v*
See Lev. 27:16; Job 28:16; Mat. 27:9
VANISH Is. 51:6; 1 Cor. 13:8; Heb. 8:13
VANITY Job 7:3, to possess months of *v*
15:31, *v* shall be his recompence
35:13, EL will not hear *v*
39:5, every man at his best state, is *v*
Prov. 13:11, wealth gotten by *v*
30:8, remove from me *v*
Eccl. 6:11, many things increase *v*
11:10, childhood and youth are *v*
Is. 30:28, with the sieve of *v*
Jer. 18:15, they have burned incense to *v*
Rom. 8:20, creature was made subject to *v*
Eph. 4:17, walk in *v* of mind
2 Pet. 2:18, great swelling words of *v*
VARIABLENESS Jas. 1:17
VARIANCE Mat. 10:35; Gal. 5:20
VAUNT Judg. 7:2; 1 Cor. 13:4
VEHEMENT Mark 14:31; 2 Cor. 7:11
VENGEANCE Prov. 6:34; Jer. 51:6, the day of *v*
Is. 59:17, garments of *v* for clothing
Acts 28:4, whom *v* suffereth not to live
Jude 7, the *v* of eternal fire
See Mic. 5:15; Luke 21:22; Rom. 12:19
VERILY Gen. 42:21; Ps. 58:11; Mark 9:12
VERITY Ps. 111:7; 1 Tim. 2:7
VESSEL 2 Kl. 4:6, there is not a *v* more
Ps. 31:12, I am like a potter's *v*
Is. 66:20, bring an offering in a clean *v*
Jer. 22:28, a *v* wherein is no pleasure
25:34, fall like a pleasant *v*
Mat. 13:48, gathered the good into *v*
25:4, the wise took oil in their *v*
Acts 9:15, he is a chosen *v* unto me
1 Thes. 4:4, to possess his *v* in sanctification
2 Tim. 2:21, he shall be a *v* to honour
1 Pet. 3:7, honour to the wife, as to weaker *v*
VESTRY 2 Ki. 10:22, that was over the *v*
VESTURE Gen. 41:42; Ps. 22:18; 102:26
VEX Ex. 22:21; Lev. 19:33, not *v* a stranger
Num. 33:55, those ye let remain shall *v* you
2 Sam. 12:18, how will he *v* himself?
Job 19:2, how long will ye *v* my soul?
Is. 11:13, Judah shall not *v* Ephraim
Ezek. 32:9, I will *v* the hearts of many
Mat. 15:22, my daughter is grievously *v*
2 Pet. 2:8, *v* his righteous soul
VEXATION Eccl. 1:14; 2:22; Is. 9:1; 28:19
VICTORY 2 Sam. 19:2, *v* turned to mourning
1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *v*
Ps. 98:1, hath gotten him the *v*
Mat. 12:20, send forth judgment unto *v*
1 John 5:4, this is the *v*, even our faith
See Is. 25:8; 1 Cor. 15:54, 55, 57
VICTUALS Ex. 12:39, neither had prepared *v*
Josh. 9:14, the men took of their *v*
Neh. 10:31, bring *v* on the sabbath
13:15, in the day wherein they sold *v*
Mat. 14:15; Luke 9:12, into villages to buy *v*
See Gen. 14:11; Judg. 17:10; 1 Sam. 22:10
VIEW Josh. 2:1; 7:2; 2 Kl. 2:7; Neh. 2:13
VIGILANT 1 Tim. 3:2; 1 Pet. 5:8
VILE 1 Sam. 3:13, made themselves *v*

VILE—*Continued*
Job 18:3, wherefore are we reputed *v*?
40:4, I am *v*, what shall I answer thee?
Ps. 15:4; Is. 32:5; Dan. 11:21, a *v* person
Jer. 15:19, take the precious from the *v*
Lam. 1:11, see, O YAHVAH for I am become *v*
Nah. 3:6, I will make thee *v*
Rom. 1:26, gave them up to *v* affections
Phil. 3:21, shall change our *v* body
Jas. 2:2, a poor man in *v* raiment
VILLANY Is. 32:6; Jer. 29:23
VINE Deut. 32:32, *v* is of the *v* of Sodom
1 Kl. 4:25, dwelt every man under his *v*
2 Kl. 18:31, eat every man of his own *v*
Ps. 80:8, a *v* out of Egypt
128:3, thy wife as a fruitful *v*
Hos. 10:1, Israel is an empty *v*
Mic. 4:4, they shall sit every man under his *v*
Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18, this fruit of the *v*
John 15:1, I am the true *v*
See Deut. 8:8; Judg. 13:14; Joel 1:7; Heb. 3:17
VINTAGE Job 24:6; Is. 16:10; Mic. 7:1
VIOL Is. 5:12; 14:11; Amos 5:23; 6:5
VIOLENCE Gen. 6:11, earth filled with *v*
Ps. 11:5, him that loveth *v*
55:9, I have seen *v* in the city
58:2, weigh the *v* of your hands
72:14, redeem their soul from *v*
73:6, *v* covereth them as a garment
Prov. 4:17, they drink the wine of *v*
10:6, *v* covereth the mouth of the wicked
Is. 53:9, because he had done no *v*
60:18, *v* shall no more be heard
Amos. 3:10, store up *v* in their palaces
Hab. 1:3, *v* is before me
Mal. 2:16, one covereth *v* with his garment
Mat. 11:12, kingdom of heaven suffereth *v*
Luke 3:14, do *v* to no man
VIOLENT Ps. 7:16, his *v* dealing
18:48; 140:1; Prov. 16:29, the *v* man
See 2 Sam. 22:49; Eccl. 5:8; Mat. 11:12
VIOLENTLY Is. 22:18; Mark 5:13
VIRGIN Is. 23:12; 47:1; 62:5; Jer. 14:17
VIRTUE Mark 5:30; Luke 6:19; Phil. 4:8
VIRTUOUS Ruth 3:11; Prov. 12:4; 31:10, 29
VISAGE Is. 52:14; Lam. 4:8; Dan. 3:19
VISION Job 20:8, as a *v* of the night
Is. 22:1, the valley of *v* 28:7, they err in *v*
Lam. 2:9, prophets find no *v* from YAHVAH
Hos. 12:10, I have multiplied *v*
Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17, young men shall see *v*
Zech. 13:4, ashamed every one of his *v*
Mat. 17:9, tell the *v* to no man
Luke 24:23, they had seen a *v* of angels
Acts 26:19, not disobedient to heavenly *v*
VISIT Gen. 50:24; Ex. 13:19, EL will *v* you
Ex. 20:5, *v* the iniquity of the fathers
32:34, when I *v*, I will *v* their sin upon them
Ruth 1:6, how YAHVAH had *v* his people
Job 5:24, thou shalt *v* thy habitation
Job 7:18, shouldest *v* him every morning
Ps. 8:4; Heb. 2:6, son of man, that thou *v* him
106:4, *v* me with thy salvation
Jer. 5:9; 9:9, shall I not *v* for these things?
29:10, I will *v*, and perform my good word
Ezek. 38:8, after many days thou shalt be *v*
Mat. 25:36, I was sick, and ye *v* me
Acts 15:14, how YAHVAH *v* the Gentiles
Jas. 1:27, to *v* the fatherless and widows
VISITATION Job 10:12, thy *v* hath preserved
Is. 10:3; 1 Pet. 2:12, in the day of *v*
VOCATION Eph. 4:1, worthy of the *v*
VOICE Gen. 4:10, *v* of thy brother's blood
27:22, the *v* is Jacob's *v*
Ex. 23:21, obey his *v*, provoke him not
24:3, all the people answered with one *v*
32:18, it is not the *v* of them that shout
Deut. 4:33, people hear *v* of YAHVAH and live?
Josh. 6:10, nor make any noise with thy *v*
1 Sam. 24:16; 26:17, is this thy *v*?
1 Kl. 19:12, after the fire, a still small *v*
2 Kl. 4:31, there was neither *v* nor hearing
Job 3:7, let no joyful *v* come therein
30:31, into the *v* of them that weep
40:9, canst thou thunder with a *v* like him?
Ps. 5:3, my *v* shalt thou hear in the morning
31:22; 86:6, the *v* of my supplications
42:4, with the *v* of joy
95:7, to day, if ye will hear his *v*

VOICE—*Continued*
Ps. 103:20, the *v* of his word
Prov. 1:20, wisdom uttereth her *v* in the streets
5:13, not obeyed the *v* of my teachers
8:1, doth not understanding put forth her *v*?
4, my *v* is to the sons of man
Eccl. 5:3, a fool's *v* is known
12:4, rise up at the *v* of the bird
S. of S. 2:8; 5:2, the *v* of my beloved
12, the *v* of the turtle is heard
Is. 13:2, exalt the *v* unto them
52:8, with the *v* together shall they sing
65:19, *v* of weeping shall be no more heard
66:6, a *v* of noise, a *v* from the temple
Jer. 7:34, the *v* of mirth, and the *v* of gladness
30:19, the *v* of them that make merry
48:3, a *v* of crying shall be
Ezek. 23:42, a *v* of a multitude at ease
33:32, one that hath a pleasant *v*
43:2, *v* like a noise of many waters
Nah. 2:7, lead her as with the *v* of doves
Mat. 12:19, neither shall any man hear his *v*
John 5:25, dead shall hear the *v* of Son of Yahvah
10:4, the sheep follow, for they know his *v*
5, they know not the *v* of strangers
12:30, this *v* came not because of me
18:37, every one of the truth heareth my *v*
Acts 12:14, and when she knew Peter's *v*
26:10, I gave my *v* against them
1 Cor. 14:10, there are so many *v* in the world
19, that by my *v* I might teach others
Gal. 4:20, I desire now to change my *v*
1 Thes. 4:16, descend with *v* of archangel
2 Pet. 2:16, dumb ass speaking with man's *v*
Rev. 3:20, if any man hear my *v*
4:5, out of the throne proceeded *v*
VOID Gen. 1:2; Jer. 4:23, without form, and *v*
Deut. 32:28, a people *v* of counsel
Ps. 89:39, made *v* the covenant
119:126, they have made *v* thy law
Prov. 11:12, *v* of wisdom
Is. 55:11, my word shall not return to me *v*
Jer. 19:7, make *v* the counsel of Judah
Nah. 2:10, empty, *v*, and waste
Acts 24:16, a conscience *v* of offence
VOLUME Ps. 40:7; Heb. 10:7
VOLUNTARY Lev. 1:3; 7:16; Ezek. 46:12
VOMIT Job 20:15; Prov. 26:11; 2 Pet. 2:22
VOW (*n.*) Gen. 28:20; 31:13, Jacob vowed a *v*
Num. 29:39, these ye shall do beside your *v*
Deut. 12:6, thither bring your *v*
Judg. 11:30, Jephthah vowed a *v* and said
39, her father did with her according to his *v*
1 Sam. 1:21, Elkanah went up to offer his *v*
Job 22:27, thou shalt pay thy *v*
Ps. 22:25; 66:13; 116:14, I will pay my *v*
50:14, pay thy *v* unto the most High
56:12, thy *v* are upon me, O EL
61:5, for thou hast heard my *v*
8, that I may daily perform my *v*
65:1, to thee shall the *v* be performed
Prov. 7:14, this day have I paid my *v*
20:25, after *v* to make enquiry
31:2, the son of my *v*
Eccl. 5:4, when thou vowest a *v*
Is. 19:21, they shall vow a *v* unto YAHVAH
Jonah 1:16, feared YAHVAH, and made *v*
Acts 18:18, shorn his head, for he had a *v*
21:23, four men which have a *v* on them
VOW (*v.*) Deut. 23:22, if thou forbear to *v*
Ps. 76:11, *v*, and pay to YAHVAH your EL
132:2, and *v* to the mighty Yahvah
See Num. 21:2; Eccl. 5:5; Jonah 2:9

W

WAG Jer. 18:16; Lam. 2:15; Zeph. 2:15
WAGES Gen. 29:15, what shall thy *w* be?
30:28, appoint me thy *w*
31:7, changed my *w* ten times
Ex. 2:9, nurse this child, I will give *w*
Jer. 22:13, useth service without *w*
Hag. 1:6, earneth *w* to put in bag with holes
Luke 3:14, be content with your *w*
John 4:36, he that reapeth receiveth *w*
Rom. 6:23, the *w* of sin is death
2 Pet. 2:15, the *w* of unrighteousness
See Ezek. 29:18; Mal. 3:5; 2 Cor. 11:8
WAGONS Gen. 45:19; Num. 7:7; Ezek. 23:24
WAIL Ezek. 32:18, *w* for the multitude
Amos 5:16, *w* shall be in all streets
Mic. 1:8, therefore I will *w* and howl
Mat. 13:42, there shall be *w* and gnashing
Mark 5:38, he seeth them that *w* greatly
Rev. 1:7, all kindreds of the earth shall *w*
18:15, the merchants shall stand afar off *w*
See Esth. 4:3; Jer. 9:10, 19, 20; Ezek. 7:11
WAIT Gen. 49:18, I have *w* for thy salvation
Num. 35:20; Jer. 9:8, by laying of *w*
2 Ki. 6:33, should I *w* for YAHVAH longer
Job 14:14, I will *w* till my change come
15:22, he is *w* for of the sword
17:13, if I *w*, the grave is my house
29:21, to me men *w*, and kept silence
23, they *w* for me as for rain
30:26, when I *w* for light, darkness came
Ps. 25:3; 69:6, let none that *w* be ashamed
27:14; 37:34; Prov. 20:22, *w* on YAHVAH
33:20, our soul *w* for YAHVAH
52:9, I will *w* on thy name
62:1; 130:6, my soul *w* upon YAHVAH
5, *w* only on YAHVAH
69:3, mine eyes fail while I *w* for EL
104:27, these all *w* upon thee
106:13, they *w* not for counsel
123:2, so our eyes *w* on YAHVAH
Prov. 27:18, he that *w* on his master
Is. 30:18, YAHVAH *w* to be gracious
40:31, they that *w* on YAHVAH shall renew
42:4, the isles shall *w* for his law
59:9, we *w* for light
64:4, prepared for him that *w* for him
Lam. 3:26, man hope and quietly *w*
Dan. 12:12, blessed is he that *w*
Hab. 2:3, though the vision tarry, *w* for it
Luke 2:25, *w* for the consolation of Israel
12:36, like unto men that *w* for their master
Acts 1:4, but *w* for promise of the Father
Rom. 8:23, groan, *w* for the adoption
25, then do we with patience *w* for it
12:7, let us *w* on our ministering
1 Cor. 9:13, which *w* at altar are partakers
Gal. 5:5, we *w* for the hope
1 Thes. 1:10, to *w* for his Son from heaven
WAKE Jer. 51:39, a perpetual sleep, and not *w*
Joel 3:9, prepare war, *w* up the mighty men
Zech. 4:1, the angel came again, and *w* me
1 Thes. 5:10, whether we *w* or sleep
See Ps. 77:4; 127:1; S. of S. 5:2; Is. 50:4
WALK Gen. 17:1, *w* before me, and be perfect
24:40, YAHVAH before whom I *w*
48:15, before whom my fathers did *w*
Ex. 16:4, whether they will *w* in my law
18:20, the way wherein they must *w*
Lev. 26:12, I will *w* among you
Deut. 23:14 Yahvah *w* in midst of the camp
Judg. 5:10, speak, ye that *w* by the way
2 Sam. 2:29, Abner *w* all that night
Job 18:8, he *w* on a snare
22:14, he *w* in the circuit of heaven
Ps. 23:4, though I *w* through the valley
48:12, *w* about Zion, and go round about her
55:14, we *w* to house of EL in company
56:13, that I *w* before EL in the light
91:6, the pestilence that *w* in darkness
104:3, who *w* upon wings of the wind
116:9, I will *w* before YAHVAH
138:7, though I *w* in the midst of trouble
Prov. 10:9, he that *w* uprightly *w* surely
13:20, he that *w* with wise men shall be wise
19:1, better is the poor that *w* in integrity
28:26, whoso *w* wisely shall be delivered
Eccl. 2:14, the fool *w* in darkness
Is. 2:5, let us *w* the light of YAHVAH
9:2, the people that *w* in darkness
35:9, the redeemed shall *w* there
50:10, that *w* in darkness, and hath no light
11, *w* in the light of your fire
Jer. 6:16, ask the good way, and *w* therein
Ezek. 28:14, hast *w* in midst of stones of fire
Dan. 4:37, those that *w* in pride
Hos. 14:9, the just shall *w* in them
Amos. 3:3, can two *w* together?
Mic. 6:8, to *w* humbly with thy YAHVAH
Nah. 2:11, where the lion *w*
Zech. 1:11, we have *w* to and fro
Mat. 12:43; Luke 11:24, *w* through dry places
14:29, he *w* on the water

WALK—*Continued*
Mark 16:12, he appeared to them as they *w*
Luke 13:33, I must *w* to day and to morrow
John 8:12, shall not *w* in darkness
11:9, if any man *w* in the day
Acts 3:6, arise, and *w*
Rom. 4:12, who *w* in steps of that faith
6:4, *w* in newness of life
8:1, who *w* not after the flesh
2 Cor. 5:7, we *w* by faith
Gal. 6:16, as many as *w* according to this rule
Eph. 2:2; Col. 3:7, in time past ye *w*
10, ordained that we should *w* in them
4:1, *w* worthy of the vocation
17, that ye *w* not as other Gentiles
Phil. 3:17, mark them which *w*
18, many *w*, of whom I told you
Col. 1:10, *w* worthy of YAHVAH
2 Thes. 3:6, every brother that *w* disorderly
1 Pet. 4:3, when we *w* in lasciviousness
5:8, *w* about, seeking whom he may devour
1 John 1:7, if we *w* in the light
2:6, to *w*, even as he *w*
WALKING Deut. 2:7, Yahvah knoweth thy *w*
Job 31:26, the moon *w* in brightness
Dan. 3:25, four men loose, *w* in the fire
Mat. 14:25, Yahshua *w* on the sea
Mark 8:24, I see men as trees, *w*
Acts 9:31, *w* in the fear of YAHVAH
See Is. 3:16; 2 Cor. 4:2; 2 Pet. 3:3; Jude 16
WALL Gen. 49:22, branches run over the *w*
Ex. 14:22, the waters were a *w* to them
Num. 22:24, a *w* on this side, a *w* on that
2 Sam. 22:30, have I leaped over a *w*
2 Kl. 20:2; Is. 36:11, turned his face to the *w*
Ezra 5:3, commanded you to make this *w*?
Neh. 4:6, so built we the *w*
Ps. 62:3, a bowing *w* shall ye be
122:7, peace be within thy *w*
Prov. 24:31, the *w* whereof was broken down
25:28, like a city without *w*
Is. 26:1, salvation will Yahvah appoint for *w*
60:18, thou shalt call thy *w* Victory
Ezek. 8:7, a hole in the *w*
Dan. 5:5, fingers wrote on the *w*
Hab. 2:11, the stone shall cry out of the *w*
Acts 23:3, thou whited *w*
Eph. 2:14, the middle *w* of partition
WALLOW Jer. 6:26; 25:34, *w* in ashes
2 Pet. 2:22, washed, to her *w* in the mire
See 2 Sam. 20:12; Ezek. 27:30
WANDER Num. 14:33, your children shall *w*
Job 12:24, he causeth them to *w*
15:23, he *w* abroad for bread
38:41, young ravens *w* for lack of meat
Ps. 55:7, then would I *w* far off
59:15, let them *w* up and down
Prov. 27:8, as a bird that *w* from nest
Is. 16:3, bewray not him that *w*
47:15, *w* every one to his quarter
Jer. 14:10, thus have they loved to *w*
Lam. 4:14, they have *w* as blind men
Ezek. 34:6, my sheep *w* through mountains
Amos 4:8, two cities *w* to one city to drink
See Hos. 9:17; 1 Tim. 5:13; Heb. 11:37
WANT (*n.*) Deut. 28:48, thou shalt serve in *w*
Judg. 18:10, a place where there is no *w*
19:20, let all thy *w* lie on me
Job 24:8, they embrace the rock for *w*
31:19, if I have seen any perish for *w*
Ps. 34:9, there is no *w* to them that fear him
Amos 4:6, I have given you *w* of bread
Mark 12:44, she of her *w* cast in all
Luke 15:14, he began to be in *w*
Phil. 2:25, that ministered to my *w*
See Prov. 6:11; 2 Cor. 8:14; Phil. 4:11
WANT (*v.*) Ps. 23:1, I shall not *w*
34:10, shall not *w* any good thing
Prov. 9:4, for him that *w* understanding
10:19, in multitude of words there *w* not sin
13:25, the belly of the wicked shall *w*
Eccl. 6:2, he *w* nothing for his soul
Is. 34:16, none shall *w* her mate
Jer. 44:18, we have *w* all things
Ezek. 4:17, that they may *w* bread and water
John 2:3, when they *w* wine
See Eccl. 1:15; Dan. 5:27; Tit. 1:5; Jas. 1:4
WANTON Is. 3:16; Rom. 13:13; 1 Tim. 5:11
WAR (*n.*) Ex. 32:17, there is a noise of *w*

WAR—*Continued*
Num. 32:6, shall your brethren go to *w*
Deut. 24:5, he shall not go out to *w*
Judg. 5:8, then was *w* in the gates
1 Chr. 5:22, the *w* was of El
Job 10:17, changes and *w* are against me
38:23, reserved against the day of *w*
Ps. 27:3, though *w* should rise against me
46:9, he maketh *w* to cease
68:30, scatter the people that delight in *w*
Prov. 20:18, with good advice make *w*
Eccl. 8:8, no discharge in that *w*
Is. 2:4; Mic. 4:3, nor learn *w* any more
Jer. 42:14, to Egypt, where we shall see no *w*
Mic. 2:8, as men averse from *w*
Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9, *w* and rumours of *w*
Luke 14:31, what king, going to make *w*
Jas. 4:1, from whence come *w*?
See 1 Chr. 12:33; Eccl. 9:18; Ezek. 32:27; Dan. 7:21; 9:26
WAR (*v.*) 2 Chr. 6:34, if thy people go to *w*
Ps. 144:1, teacheth my hands to *w*
Is. 41:12, they that *w* against thee
2 Cor. 10:3, we do not *w* after the flesh
1 Tim. 1:18, *w* a good warfare
2 Tim. 2:4, no man that *w* entangleth himself
Jas. 4:1, lusts that *w* in your members
2, ye fight and *w*, yet ye have not
1 Pet. 2:11, lusts which *w* against the soul
See 1 Kl. 14:19; Is. 37:8; Rom. 7:23
WARDROBE 2 Kl. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22
WARE Luke 8:27; 2 Tim. 4:15
WARFARE Is. 40:2, her *w* is accomplished
2 Cor. 10:4, weapons of our *w* are not carnal
See 1 Sam. 28:1; 1 Cor. 9:7; 1 Tim. 1:18
WARM Eccl. 4:11, how can one be *w* alone?
Is. 47:14, there shall not be a coal to *w* at
Hag. 1:6, ye clothe you, but there is none *w*
Mark 14:54; John 18:18, Peter *w* himself
Jas. 2:16, be ye *w* and filled
See 2 Kl. 4:34; Job 37:17; 39:14; Is. 44:15
WARN Ezek. 3:18; Acts 20:31; 1 Thes. 5:14
WASH 2 Kl. 5:10, go, *w* in Jordan
12, may I not *w* in them, and be clean?
Job 9:30, if I *w* myself with snow water
14:19, thou *w* away things which grow
29:6, when I *w* my steps with butter
Ps. 26:6; 73:13, *w* my hands in innocency
51:2, *w* me throughly from mine iniquity
7, *w* me, and I shall be whiter than snow
Prov. 30:12, a generation not *w*
S. of S. 5:12, his eyes are *w* with milk
Is. 1:16, *w* you, make you clean
Jer. 2:22, though thou *w* thee with nitre
4:14, *w* thy heart
Mat. 6:17, when thou fastest, *w* thy face
27:24, took water, and *w* his hands
Mark 7:3, except they *w* oft, eat not
Luke 7:38, began to *w* his feet with tears
44, she hath *w* my feet with her tears
John 9:7, go, *w* in the pool of Siloam
Acts 16:33, he *w* their stripes
22:16, *w* away thy sins
1 Cor. 6:11, but ye are *w*
Heb. 10:22, our bodies *w* with pure water
2 Pet. 2:22, the sow that was *w*
Rev. 1:5, that *w* us from our sins
WASTE 1 Kl. 17:14, meal shall not *w*
Job 30:3, in the *w* wilderness
Ps. 80:13, the boar out of the wood doth *w* it
91:6, the destruction that *w* at noonday
Is. 24:1, YAHVAH maketh the earth *w*
61:4, they shall build the old *w*
Joel 1:10, the field is *w*, the corn is *w*
See Prov. 18:9; Is. 59:7; Mark 14:4
WATCH (*n.*) Ps. 90:4, as a *w* in the night
119:148, mine eyes prevent the night *w*
Jer. 51:12, make the *w* strong
Hab. 2:1, I will stand upon my *w*
See Mat. 14:25; 24:43; 27:65; Luke 2:8
WATCH (*v.*) Gen. 31:49, YAHVAH *w*
Job 14:16, dost thou not *w* over my sin?
Ps. 37:32, the wicked *w* the righteous
102:7, I *w*, and am as a sparrow
130:6, more than they that *w* for morning
Is. 29:20, all that *w* for iniquity are cut off
Jer. 20:10, my familiars *w* for my halting
31:28, so will I *w* over them, to build
44:27, I will *w* over them for evil

WATCH—*Continued*
Ezek. 7:6, the end is come, it *w* for thee
Hab. 2:1, I will *w* to see what he will say
Mat. 24:42; 25:13; Mark 13:35; Luke 21:36
26:41; Mark 13:33; 14:38, *w* and pray
1 Thes. 5:6; 1 Pet. 4:7, let us *w* and be sober
Heb. 13:17, for they *w* for your souls
See 1 Cor. 16:13; 2 Tim. 4:5; Rev. 3:2; 16:15
WATER (*n.*) Gen. 26:20, the *w* is ours
49:4, unstable as *w*
Deut. 8:7, a land of brooks of *w*
11:11, land drinketh *w* of rain of heaven
Josh. 7:5, hearts melted, and became as *w*
2 Sam. 14:14, as *w* spilt on the ground
1 Ki. 13:22, eat no bread, and drink no *w*
22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26, *w* of affliction
2 Ki. 3:11, who poured *w* on Elijah's hands
20:20, brought *w* into the city
Job 8:11, can the flag grow without *w*?
14:9, through the scent of *w* it will bud
19, the *w* wear the stones
15:16, who drinketh iniquity like *w*
22:7, hast not given *w* to weary to drink
38:30, the *w* are hid as with a stone
Ps. 22:14, I am poured out like *w*
23:2, beside the still *w*
46:3, though the *w* roar and be troubled
63:1, a dry and thirsty land, where no *w* is
73:10, *w* of a full cup are wrung out
77:16, the *w* saw thee
79:3, their blood have they shed like *w*
124:4, then the *w* had overwhelmed us
148:4, praise him, ye *w* above the heavens
Prov. 5:15, drink *w* out of thine own cistern
9:17, stolen *w* are sweet
25:25, as cold *w* to a thirsty soul
27:19, as in *w* face answereth to face
30:4, who hath bound the *w* in a garment?
Eccl. 11:1, cast thy bread upon the *w*
S. of S. 4:15; John 7:38, well of living *w*
8:7, many *w* cannot quench love
Is. 1:22, thy wine is mixed with *w*
3:1, take away the whole stay of *w*
11:9; Hab. 2:14, as the *w* cover the seas
19:5, the *w* shall fail from the sea
28:17, *w* shall overflow the hiding place
32:20, blessed are ye that sow beside all *w*
33:16, his *w* shall be sure
35:6, in the wilderness shall *w* break out
41:17, when the poor seek *w*
43:2, when thou passest through the *w*
44:3, I will pour *w* on him that is thirsty
55:1, come ye to the *w*
57:20, whose *w* cast up mire and dirt
Jer. 2:13; 17:13, the fountain of living *w*
9:1, Oh that my head were *w*
14:3, their nobles sent little ones to the *w*
47:2, behold *w*, rise up out of the north
Ezek. 4:17, they may want bread and *w*
7:17; 21:7, be weak as *w*
36:25, will I sprinkle clean *w* upon you
Amos 8:11, nor a thirst for *w*
Mat. 10:42, whoso giveth a cup of cold *w*
14:28, bid me come to thee on the *w*
27:24, Pilate took *w*, and washed
Luke 8:23, ship filled with *w*
24, and rebuked the raging of the *w*
16:24, dip the tip of his finger in *w*
John 1:26; Acts 1:5, baptize you with *w*
3:5, except a man be born of *w*
23, there was much *w* there
5:3, waiting for moving of the *w*
19:34, forthwith came out blood and *w*
Acts 10:47, can any forbid *w*?
2 Cor. 11:26, in perils of *w*
Eph. 5:26, cleanse it with washing of *w*
1 Pet. 3:20, eight souls were saved by *w*
2 Pet. 2:17, wells without *w*
1 John 5:6, this is he that came by *w*
Rev. 22:17, let him take the *w* of life freely
See Ps. 29:3; Jer. 51:13; Ezek. 32:2; 47:1
WATER (*v.*) Deut. 11:10, *w* it with thy foot, as a garden
Ps. 6:6, I *w* my couch with tears
72:6, as showers that *w* the earth
104:13, he *w* the hills from his chambers
Prov. 11:25, he that *w*, shall be *w*
Is. 16:9, I will *w* thee with my tears
27:3, I will *w* it every moment

WATER—*Continued*
Is. 55:10, returneth not, but *w* the earth
58:11, thou shalt be like a *w* garden
Ezek. 32:6, I will also *w* with thy blood
1 Cor. 3:6, Apollos *w*Yahvah gave the increase
WAVES Ps. 42:7, all thy *w*, are gone over me
65:7; 89:9; 107:29, stilleth noise of *w*
93:4, YAHVAH is mightier than mighty *w*
Is. 48:18, righteousness as the *w* of the sea
Jer. 5:22, though the *w* toss
Zech. 10:11, shall smite the *w* in the sea
Jude 13, raging *w* of the sea
See Mat. 8:24; 14:24; Mark 4:37; Acts 27:41
WAX (*n.*) Ps. 22:14; 68:2; 97:5; Mic. 1:4
WAX (*v.*) Ex. 22:24, my wrath shall *w* hot
Num. 11:23, is YAHVAH's hand *w* short?
Deut. 8:4; Neh. 9:21, raiment *w* not old
32:15, Jeshurun *w* fat, and kicked
Mat. 24:12, the love of many shall *w* cold
Luke 12:33, bags which *w* not old
Heb. 1:11, shall *w* old as doth a garment
See Dan. 8:8; Mat. 13:15; 1 Tim. 5:11
WAY Gen. 6:12, all flesh had corrupted his *w*
24:56, seeing YAHVAH hath prospered my *w*
28:20, if EL will keep me in this *w*
Num. 22:32, thy *w* is perverse
Deut. 8:6; 26:17; Is. 42:24, walk in his *w*
Josh. 23:14; 1 Ki. 2:2, the *w* of all the earth
1 Sam. 12:23, teach the good and right *w*
2 Ki. 7:15, all the *w* was full of garments
2 Chr. 6:27, has taught them the good *w*
Ezra 8:21, to seek of him a right *w*
Job 3:23, to a man whose *w* is hid
12:24, to wander where there is no *w*
16:22, I go the *w* whence I shall not return
22:15, hast thou marked the old *w*?
23:10, he knoweth the *w* that I take
24:13, they know not the *w* of the light
31:4, doth not he see my *w*?
38:19, where is the *w* where light dwelleth?
Ps. 2:12, lest ye perish from the *w*
18:30, as for EL, his *w* is perfect
25:9, the meek will he teach his *w*
27:11; 86:11, teach me thy *w*
37:5, commit thy *w* unto YAHVAH
39:1, I will take heed to my *w*
67:2, that thy *w* may be known
78:50, he made a *w* to his anger
95:10, they have not known my *w*
101:2, behave wisely in a perfect *w*
119:5, O that my *w* were directed
139:24, lead me in the *w* everlasting
Prov. 2:8, he preserveth the *w* of his saints
3:6, in all thy *w* acknowledge him
17, her *w* are *w* of pleasantness
5:21, the *w* of man are before YAHVAH
6:6, consider her *w*, and be wise
23; 15:24; Jer. 21:8, the *w* of life
12:15, *w* of a fool is right in his own eyes
15:19, the *w* of the slothful man
16:7, when a man's *w* please YAHVAH
22:6, train up a child in the *w*
23:19, guide thy heart in the *w*
26, let thine eyes observe my *w*
26:13, there is a lion in the *w*
Eccl. 11:5, the *w* of the spirit
12:5, fears shall be in the *w*
Is. 2:3; Mic. 4:2, he will teach us of his *w*
30:21, this is the *w*, walk ye in it
35:8, and a *w* called The *w* of holiness
40:27, my *w* is hid from YAHVAH
42:16, the blind by a *w* they knew not
24, they would not walk in his *w*
45:13, I will direct all his *w*
58:2, they delight to know my *w*
Jer. 6:16, where is the good *w*?
17:10; 32:19, every man according to his *w*
32:39, I will give them one heart and one *w*
50:5, they shall ask the *w* to Zion
Ezek. 3:18, to warn the wicked from his *w*
Joel 2:7, march every one on his *w*
Nah. 1:3Yahvah hath his *w* in the whirlwind
Mal. 3:1 he shall prepare the *w* before me
Mat. 7:13, broad is the *w* that leadeth
10:5, go not into *w* of Gentiles
22:16; Luke 20:21, teachest the *w* of Elohim
Mark 8:3, they will faint by the *w*
Luke 15:20, when he was yet a great *w* off
19:4, he was to pass that *w*

WAY—*Continued*
Luke 19:36, spread garments in the *w*
John 10:1, but climbeth up some other *w*
14:4, and the *w* ye know
6, I am the *w*, the truth, and the life
Acts 9:2, if he found any of his *w*
27, how he had seen Yahshua in the *w*
16:17, shew unto us the *w* of salvation
18:26, expounded the *w* of YAHVAH
19:23, no small stir about that *w*
24:14, after the *w* which they call heresy
Rom. 3:12, they are all gone out of the *w*
11:33, his *w* are past finding out
1 Cor. 10:13, will make a *w* to escape
12:31, a more excellent *w*
Col. 2:14, took handwriting out of the *w*
Heb. 5:2, compassion on them out of the *w*
9:8, the *w* into the holiest
10:20, by a new and living *w*
Jas. 1:8, unstable in all his *w*
5:20, the sinner from error of his *w*
Jude 11, they have gone in the *w* of Cain
WEAK 2 Sam. 3:1, Saul's house waxed *w* and *w*
2 Chr. 15:7, let not your hands be *w*
Job 4:3, thou hast strengthened the *w* hands
Ps. 6:2, I am *w*
Is. 14:10, art thou also become *w* as we?
35:3, strengthen ye the *w* hands
Ezek. 7:17; 21:7, shall be *w* as water
16:30, how *w* is thy heart!
Joel 3:10, let the *w* say, I am strong
Mat. 26:41; Mark 14:38, but the flesh is *w*
Acts 20:35, ye ought to support the *w*
Rom. 4:19, being not *w* in faith
1 Cor. 1:27, *w* things to confound the mighty
2 Cor. 10:10, his bodily presence is *w*
11:29, who is *w*, and I am not *w*?
12:10, when I am *w*, then am I strong
Gal. 4:9, turn again to *w* elements
1 Pet. 3:7, honour to the wife, as *w* vessel
WEAKNESS 1 Cor. 1:25, the *w* of YAHVAH
2:3, I was with you in *w*
15:43, it is sown in *w*, raised in power
See 2 Cor. 12:9; 13:4; Heb. 7:18; 11:34
WEALTH Deut. 8:18, power to get *w*
1 Sam. 2:32, see an enemy in all the *w*
2 Chr. 1:11, thou hast not asked *w*
Esth. 10:3, seeking the *w* of his people
Job 21:13, they spend their days in *w*
31:25, if I rejoiced because my *w* was great
Ps. 44:12, dost not increase *w* by price
49:6, they that trust in *w*
10, wise men die, and leave *w* to others
112:3, *w* and riches shall be in his house
Prov. 5:10, lest strangers be filled with thy *w*
10:15; 18:11, rich man's *w* is his strong city
13:11, *w* gotten by vanity
19:4, *w* maketh many friends
Acts 19:25, by this craft we have our *w*
1 Cor. 10:24, seek every man another's *w*
WEALTHY Ps. 66:12; Jer. 49:31
WEANED 1 Sam. 1:22; Ps. 131:2; Is. 11:8
WEAPON Neh. 4:17, with other hand held a *w*
Is. 13:5; Jer. 50:25, the *w* of his indignation
54:17, no *w* formed against thee shall prosper
Jer. 22:7, every one with his *w*
Ezek. 9:1, with destroying *w* in his hand
2 Cor. 10:4, the *w* of our warfare
See Job 20:24; Ezek. 39:9; John 18:3
WEAR Job 14:19, the waters *w* the stones
Is. 4:1, we will *w* our own apparel
Zech. 13:4, nor shall they *w* a rough garment
Mat. 11:8, that *w* soft clothing
See Deut. 22:5; Luke 9:12; 1 Pet. 3:3
WEARINESS Eccl. 12:12; Mal. 1:13
WEARY (*adj.*) Gen. 27:46, I am *w* of my life
2 Sam. 23:10, he smote till his hand was *w*
Job 3:17, and the *w* be at rest
22:7, thou hast not given water to the *w*
Ps. 6:6, I am *w* with groaning
Prov. 3:11, be not *w* of YAHVAH's correction
25:17, lest he be *w* of thee
Is. 5:27, none shall be *w* among them
7:13, will ye *w* my El also?
32:2, as the shadow of a great rock in *w* land
40:28 Yahvah fainteth not, neither is *w*
31, they shall run, and not be *w*
43:22, thou hast been *w* of me
46:1, a burden to the *w* beast

WEARY—*Continued*
Is. 50:4, a word in season to him that is *w*
Jer. 6:11, I am *w* with holding in
15:6, I am *w* with repenting
20:9, I was *w* with forbearing
31:25, I have satiated the *w* soul
Luke 18:5, lest she *w* me
Gal. 6:9; 2 Thes. 3:13, be not *w* in well doing
WEARY (*v.*) Is. 43:24, thou hast *w* me
47:13, *w* in the multitude of counsels
57:10, *w* in the greatness of thy way
Jer. 12:5, with footmen, and they *w* thee
Ezek. 24:12, she hath *w* herself with lies
Mic. 6:3, wherein have I *w* thee?
John 4:6, being *w*, sat thus on the well
Heb. 12:3, lest ye be *w* and faint
See Eccl. 10:15; Jer. 4:31; Mal. 2:17
WEATHER Job 37:22; Mat. 16:2
WEB Judg. 16:13; Job 8:14; Is. 59:5
WEDGE Josh. 7:21; Is. 13:12
WEEK Gen. 29:27, fulfil her *w*
Jer. 5:24, the appointed *w* of harvest
Dan. 9:27, in the midst of the *w*
Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2, the first day of the *w*
See Num. 28:26; Dan. 10:2; Luke 18:12
WEEP Gen. 43:30, he sought where to *w*
1 Sam. 1:8; John 20:13, why *w* thou?
11:5, what aileth the people that they *w*?
30:4, no more power to *w*
Neh. 8:9, mourn not, nor *w*
Job 27:15, his widows shall not *w*
Eccl. 3:4, a time to *w*
Is. 15:2, he is gone up to *w*
30:19, thou shalt *w* no more
Jer. 9:1, that I might *w* day and night
22:10, *w* ye not for the dead
Joel 1:5, awake, ye drunkards, and *w*
Mark 5:39, why make ye this ado, and *w*?
Luke 6:21, blessed are ye that *w* now
7:13; 8:52; Rev. 5:5, *w* not
23:28, *w* not for me, but *w* for yourselves
John 11:31, she goeth to the grave to *w* there
Acts 21:13, what mean ye to *w*?
Rom. 12:15, and *w* with them that *w*
See John 16:20; 1 Cor. 7:30; Jas. 4:9; 5:1
WEEPING 2 Sam. 15:30, *w* as they went
Ezra 3:13, not discern noise of joy from *w*
Job 16:16, my face is foul with *w*
Ps. 6:8, Yahvah hath heard the voice of my *w*
30:5, *w* may endure for a night
102:9, I have mingled my drink with *w*
Is. 65:19, the voice of *w* be no more heard
Jer. 31:16, restrain thy voice from *w*
48:5, continual *w* shall go up
Joel 2:12, turn to me with fasting and *w*
Luke 7:38, stood at his feet behind him *w*
13:28, *w* and gnashing of teeth
John 11:33, when Yahshua saw her *w*
20:11, Mary stood without at sepulchre *w*
Phil. 3:18, now tell you even *w*
WEIGH 2 Sam. 14:26, *w* the hair of his head
Job 6:2, oh that my grief were *w*!
31:6, let me be *w* in an even balance
Is. 26:7, thou dost *w* the path of the just
40:12, who hath *w* the mountains?
Dan. 5:27, thou are *w* in the balances
See Job 28:25; Prov. 16:2; Zech. 11:12
WEIGHT Lev. 26:26, deliver your bread by *w*
Job 28:25, to make the *w* for the winds
Ezek. 4:10, thy meat shall be by *w*
16, they shall eat bread by *w*
2 Cor. 4:17, a more exceeding *w* of glory
Heb. 12:1, lay aside every *w*
See Deut. 25:13; Prov. 16:11; Mic. 6:11
WEIGHTY Prov. 27:3; 2 Cor. 10:10
WELFARE Neh. 2:10, to seek *w* of Israel
Job 30:15, my *w* passeth away
Ps. 69:22, which should have been for their *w*
WELL (*n.*) Num. 21:17, spring up, O *w*
Deut. 6:11, and *w* which thou diggedst not
1 Chr. 11:17, water of the *w* of Bethlehem
Ps. 84:6, through valley of Baca make it a *w*
Prov. 5:15, waters out of thine own *w*
10:11, a *w* of life
S. of S. 4:15; John 4:14, *w* of living waters
Is. 12:3, the *w* of salvation
John 4:6, sat thus on the *w*
2 Pet. 2:17, *w* without water
See Gen. 21:19; 40:22; 2 Sam. 17:18

WELL (*adv.*) Gen. 4:7, If thou doest *w*
12:13, *w* with me for thy sake
29:6, Is he *w*? and they said, He is *w*
Ex. 4:14, I know he can speak *w*
Num. 11:18, it was *w* with us in Egypt
Ruth 3:1, that it may go *w* with thee
1 Sam. 20:7, If he say thus, it is *w*
2 Ki. 4:26, Is it *w* with thee? is it *w*?
2 Chr. 12:12, in Judah things went *w*
Ps. 49:18, when thou doest *w* to thyself
Prov. 11:10, it goeth *w* with the righteous
14:15, looketh *w* with the righteous
30:29, three things which go *w*
Eccl. 8:12, be *w* with them that fear El
Is. 3:10, say to the righteous, it shall be *w*
Ezek. 33:32, one that can play *w*
Jonah 4:4, doest thou *w* to be angry?
Mat. 25:21; Luke 19:17, *w* done
Mark 7:37, he hath done all things *w*
Luke 6:26, when all men speak *w* of you
Gal. 5:7, ye did run *w*
See Phil. 4:14; 1 Tim. 3:4; 5:17; Tit. 2:9

WENT Gen. 4:16, Cain *w* from the presence
Deut. 1:31, in all the way ye *w*
2 Ki. 5:26, *w* not my heart with thee?
Ps. 42:4, I *w* with them to the house of El
106:32, it *w* ill with Moses
Mat. 21:30, I go, sir, and *w* not
Luke 17:14, as they *w* they were cleansed
18:10, two men *w* up into the temple to pray

WEPT 2 Ki. 8:11, the man of El *w*
Ezra 10:1; Neh. 8:9, the people *w* very sore
Neh. 1:4, I *w* before El
Luke 7:32, we mourned, and ye have not *w*
19:41, beheld the city, and *w* over it
John 11:35Yahshua *w*
1 Cor. 7:30, that weep as though they *w* not
See 2 Sam. 12:22; Ps. 69:10; 137:1; Rev. 5:4

WET Job 24:8; Dan. 4:15; 5:21

WHAT Ex. 16:15, they wist not *w* it was
2 Sam. 16:10, *w* have I to do with you?
Ezra 9:10, *w* shall we say after this?
Job 7:17; 15:14; Ps. 8:4; 144:3, *w* is man?
Is. 38:15; John 12:27, *w* shall I say?
Hos. 6:4, *w* shall I do unto thee?
Mat. 5:47, *w* do ye more than others?
Mark 14:36, not *w* I will, but *w* thou wilt
John 21:22, *w* is that to thee?
See Acts 9:6; 10:4; 16:30; 1 Pet. 1:11

WHATSOEVER Eccl. 3:14, *w* El doeth
Mat. 5:37, *w* is more than these
7:12, *w* ye would that men should do to you
20:4, *w* is right I will give you
Phil. 4:8, *w* things are true
See John 15:16; Rom. 14:23; 1 Cor. 10:31

WHEAT Job 31:40, let thistles grow instead of *w*
Ps. 81:16; 147:14, the finest of the *w*
Jer. 12:13, they have sown *w*, but reap thorns
23:28, what is the chaff to the *w*?
Mat. 3:12, gather his *w* into the garner
Luke 22:31, that he may sift you as *w*
See John 12:24; Acts 27:38; 1 Cor. 15:37

WHEEL Ex. 14:25, took off their chariot *w*
Judg. 5:28, why tarry the *w*?
Ps. 83:13, make them like a *w*
Prov. 20:26, king bringeth the *w* over them
Eccl. 12:6, or the *w* broken at the cistern
Is. 28:28, nor break it with the *w* of his cart
Nah. 3:2, the noise of the rattling of the *w*
See Is. 5:28; Jer. 18:3; 47:3; Ezek. 1:16

WHELP 2 Sam. 17:8; Prov. 17:12; Hos. 13:8

WHEN 1 Sam. 3:12, *w* I begin, I will also
1 Ki. 8:30, *w* thou hearest, forgive
Ps. 94:8, *w* will ye be wise?
Eccl. 8:7, who can tell him *w* it shall be?
Mat. 24:3; Luke 21:7, *w* shall these things be?
See Deut. 6:7; John 4:25; 16:8; 1 John 2:28

WHENCE Gen. 42:7; Josh. 9:8, *w* come ye?
Job 10:21, *w* I shall not return
Is. 51:1, look unto the rock *w* ye are hewn
Jas. 4:1, from *w* come wars?
Rev. 7:13, *w* came they?

WHERE Gen. 3:9, *w* art thou?
Ex. 2:20; 2 Sam. 9:4; Job 14:10, *w* is he?
Job 9:24, if not, *w*, and who is he?
Zech. 1:5, your fathers, *w* are they?
See Is. 49:21; Hos. 1:10; Luke 17:37

WHEREBY Luke 1:18, *w* shall I know this?
Rom. 8:15, the spirit of adoption, *w* we cry

WHEREBY—*Continued*
See Jer. 33:8; Ezek. 18:31; 39:26; Eph. 4:30

WHEREFORE 2 Sam. 12:23, *w* should I fast?
Mat. 14:31, *w* didst thou doubt?
26:50, *w* art thou come?
See 2 Sam. 16:10; Mal. 2:15; Acts 10:21

WHERETO Is. 55:11; Phil. 3:16

WHEREWITH Ps. 119:42, so shall I have *w* to answer
Mic. 6:6, *w* shall I come before YAHVAH?
See Mat. 5:13; Mark 9:50; John 17:26

WHET Deut. 32:41; Ps. 7:12; Eccl. 10:10

WHETHER Mat. 23:17, *w* is greater, the gold or the temple?
Rom. 14:8, *w* we live or die
2 Cor. 12:2, *w* in the body, or out of the body
See 1 Ki. 20:18; Ezek. 2:5; 3:11; 1 John 4:1

WHILE 2 Chr. 15:2, *w* ye be with him
Ps. 49:18, *w* he lived he blessed his soul
Is. 55:6, *w* he may be found
Jer. 15:9, sun is gone down *w* it was yet day
Luke 18:4, he would not for a *w*
24:44, *w* I was yet with you
John 9:4, work *w* it is day
1 Tim. 5:6, she is dead *w* she liveth
See 1 Sam. 9:27; 2 Sam. 7:19; Acts 20:11

WHIP 1 Ki. 12:11; Prov. 26:3; Nah. 3:2

WHIT 1 Sam. 3:18; John 7:23; 13:10

WHITE Gen. 49:12, his teeth *w* with milk
Num. 12:10, leprous, *w* as snow
Job 6:6, is there any taste in the *w* of an egg?
Eccl. 9:8, let thy garments be always *w*
S. of S. 5:10, my beloved is *w* and ruddy
Is. 1:18, they shall be *w* as snow
Mat. 5:36, thou canst not make one hair *w*
John 4:35, *w* already to harvest
Rev. 2:17, a *w* stone
See Dan. 11:35; 12:10; Mat. 17:2; 28:3

WHITED Mat. 23:27; Acts 23:3

WHITER Ps. 51:7; Lam. 4:7

WHITHER 2 Ki. 5:25; Heb. 11:8

WHOLE 2 Sam. 1:9, my life is yet *w* in me
Eccl. 12:13, this is the *w* duty of man
Jer. 19:11, a vessel that cannot be made *w*
Ezek. 15:5, when *w* it was meet for no work
Mat. 5:29, thy *w* body be cast into hell
9:12; Mark 2:17, the *w* need not a physician
13:33; Luke 13:21, till the *w* was leavened
16:26; Luke 9:25, gain the *w* world
1 Cor. 12:17, if the *w* body were an eye
1 Thes. 5:23, I prayElohimyour *w* spirit
Jas. 2:10, keep the *w* law
1 John 2:2, for the sins of the *w* world
5:19, the *w* world lieth in wickedness

WHOLESOME Prov. 15:4; 1 Tim. 6:3

WHOLLY Job 21:23, dieth, being *w* at ease
Jer. 2:21, planted thee *w* a right seed
46:28, not *w* unpunished
Acts 17:16, the city *w* given to idolatry
1 Thes. 5:23, sanctify you *w*
1 Tim. 4:15, give thyself *w* to them
See Lev. 19:9; Deut. 1:36; Josh. 14:8

WHOMSOEVER Dan. 4:17, to *w* he will
Mat. 11:27, to *w* the Son will reveal him
21:44; Luke 20:18, on *w* it shall fall
Luke 4:6, to *w* I will, I give it
12:48, to *w* much is given
See Gen. 31:32; Judg. 11:24; Acts 8:19

WHOSE Gen. 32:17, *w* art thou? *w* are these?
Jer. 44:28, shall know *w* words shall stand
Mat. 22:20; Luke 20:24, *w* is this image?
Luke 12:20, then *w* shall these things be?
Acts 27:23, *w* I am, and whom I serve
See 1 Sam. 12:3; Dan. 5:23; John 20:23

WHOSOEVER 1 Cor. 11:27, *w* shall eat bread
Gal. 5:10, bear his judgment, *w* he be
Rev. 22:17, *w* will, let him take
See Mat. 11:6; 13:12; Luke 8:18; Rom. 2:1

WHY 1 Sam. 2:23, *w* do ye such things?
Jer. 8:14, *w* do we sit still?
27:13; Ezek. 18:31; 33:11, *w* will ye die?
Mark 5:39, *w* make ye this ado?
Luke 20:5, *w* did ye not believe?
Acts 9:4; 22:7; 26:14, *w* persecutest thou me?
Rom. 9:19, *w* doth he yet find fault?
20, *w* hast thou made me thus?

WICKED Gen. 18:23, destroy righteous with *w*
Deut. 15:9, a thought in thy *w* heart
1 Sam. 2:9, the *w* shall be silent

WICKED—*Continued*
Job 3:17, there the *w* cease from troubling
8:22, dwelling place of *w* come to nought
9:29; 10:15, If I be *w*, why labour I in vain?
21:7, wherefore do the *w* live?
30, the *w* is reserved to destruction
Ps. 7:9, the wickedness of *w* come to an end
11, EL is angry with the *w*
9:17, the *w* shall be turned into hell
10:4, the *w* will not seek EL
11:2, the *w* bend their bow
6, upon the *w* he shall rain snares
12:8, the *w* walk on every side
26:5, I will not sit with the *w*
37:21, the *w* borroweth, and payeth not
32, the *w* watcheth the righteous
58:3, the *w* are estranged from the womb
68:2, so let the *w* perish
94:3, how long shall the *w* triumph?
145:20, all the *w* will he destroy
Prov. 11:5, *w* shall fall by own wickedness
14:32, the *w* is driven away
28:1, the *w* flee when no man pursueth
Eccl. 7:17, be not overmuch *w*
8:10, I saw the *w* buried
Is. 13:11, I will punish the *w*
53:9, he made his grave with the *w*
55:7, let the *w* forsake his way
57:20, the *w* are like the troubled sea
Jer. 17:9, the heart is desperately *w*
Ezek. 3:18; 33:8, to warn the *w*
11:2, these men give *w* counsel
33:15, if the *w* restore the pledge
Dan. 12:10, the *w* shall do wickedly
Mic. 6:11, with *w* balances
Nah. 1:3, YAHVAH will not acquit the *w*
Mat. 12:45, more *w* than himself
13:49, sever the *w* from the just
18:32; 25:26; Luke 19:22, thou *w* servant
Acts 2:23, *w* hands have crucified and slain
1 Cor. 5:13, put away that *w* person
Eph. 6:16, the fiery darts of the *w*
Col. 1:21, enemies in your mind by *w* works
2 Thes. 2:8, then shall that *W* be revealed
WICKEDLY Job 13:7, speak *w* for EL?
34:12, EL will not do *w*
Ps. 73:8; 139:20, they speak *w*
Dan. 12:10, the wicked shall do *w*
Mal. 4:1, all that do *w*
See 2 Chr. 6:37; 22:3; Neh. 9:33; Ps. 106:6
WICKEDNESS Gen. 39:9, this great *w*
Judg. 20:3, how was this *w*?
1 Sam. 24:13, *w* proceedeth from the wicked
1 Ki. 21:25, sold himself to work *w*
Job 4:8, they that sow *w*, reap the same
22:5, is not thy *w* great?
Ps. 7:9, let the *w* of the wicked come to an end
55:11, *w* is in the midst thereof
15, *w* is in their dwellings
Prov. 4:17, they eat the bread of *w*
8:7, *w* is an abomination to my lips
11:5, the wicked shall fall by his own *w*
13:6, *w* overthroweth the sinner
Eccl. 7:25, the *w* of folly
Is. 9:18, *w* burneth as the fire
47:10, thou hast trusted in thy *w*
Jer. 2:19, thine own *w* shall correct thee
6:7, she casteth out her *w*
44:9, have you forgot the *w* of your kings?
Ezek. 3:19, if he turn not from his *w*
7:11, violence is risen up into a rod of *w*
31:11, I have driven him out for his *w*
33:12, in the day he turneth from his *w*
Hos. 9:15, for the *w* of their doings
10:13, ye have plowed *w*
Mic. 6:10, are treasures of *w* in house
Zech. 5:8, he said, This is *w*
Mal. 1:4, the border of *w*
Mark 7:22, out of the heart proceed *w*
Luke 11:39, your inward part is full of *w*
Rom. 1:29, being filled with all *w*
1 Cor. 5:8, nor with the leaven of *w*
Eph. 6:12, spiritual *w* in high places
1 John 5:19, the whole world lieth in *w*
WIDE Ps. 35:21, they opened their mouth *w*
104:25, this great and *w* sea
Prov. 21:9; 25:24; Jer. 22:14, a *w* house
Mat. 7:13, *w* is gate to destruction
See Deut. 15:8; Ps. 81:10; Nah. 3:13
WIFE Prov. 18:22, whoso findeth a *w* findeth a good thing
19:14, a prudent *w* is from YAHVAH
Eccl. 9:9, the *w* of thy youth
Luke 14:20, I have married a *w*
17:32, remember Lot's *w*
1 Cor. 7:14, the unbelieving *w* is sanctified
Eph. 5:23, the husband is the head of the *w*
Rev. 21:9, the bride, the Lamb's *w*
See Mat. 5:32; 1 Cor. 7:2; 1 Tim. 3:2; 5:9
WILES Num. 25:18; Eph. 6:11
WILFULLY Heb. 10:26, if we sin *w*
WILL Mat. 18:14, not the *w* of your Father
26:39, not as I *w*, but as thou wilt
Mark 3:35, whosoever shall do the *w* of Yahvah
Luke 5:13, I *w*, be thou clean
John 1:13, born not of the *w* of the flesh
4:34, to do the *w* of him that sent me
Acts 21:14, the *w* of YAHVAH be done
Rom. 7:18, to *w* is present with me
Phil. 2:13, both to *w* and to do
1 Tim. 2:8, I *w* that men pray everywhere
Rev. 22:17, whosoever *w*, let him take
WILLING Ex. 35:5, a *w* heart
1 Chr. 28:9, serve Yahvah with a *w* mind
29:5, who is *w* to consecrate his service?
Ps. 110:3, *w* in the day of thy power
Mat. 26:41, the spirit is *w*
2 Cor. 5:8, *w* rather to be absent
8:12, if there be first a *w* mind
1 Tim. 6:18, *w* to communicate
2 Pet. 3:9, not *w* that any should perish
WIN 2 Chr. 32:1; Prov. 11:30; Phil. 3:8
WIND Job 6:26, speeches which are as *w*
7:7, remember that my life is *w*
Prov. 11:29, he shall inherit *w*
25:23, the north *w* driveth away rain
30:4, gathered the *w* in his fists
Eccl. 11:4, he that observeth the *w*
Is. 26:18, we have brought forth *w*
27:8, he stayeth his rough *w*
Ezek. 37:9, prophesy to the *w*
Hos. 8:7, they have sown *w*
Amos 4:13, he that createth the *w*
Mat. 11:7, a reed shaken with the *w*
John 3:8, the *w* bloweth where it listeth
WINDOWS Gen. 7:11; Eccl. 12:3; Jer. 9:21
WINE Ps. 104:15, *w* maketh glad the heart
Prov. 20:1, *w* is a mocker
21:17, loveth *w* shall not be rich
31, look not upon *w* when it is red
31:6, give *w* to those of heavy heart
S. of S. 1:2, love is better than *w*
Is. 5:11, till *w* inflame them
12, pipe and *w* are in their feasts
25:6, *w* on the lees well refined
28:7, they have erred through *w*
55:1, buy *w* and milk
Hos. 2:9, take away my *w* in the season
3:1, look to deities, love flagons of *w*
4:11, new *w* take away the heart
Hab. 2:5, he transgresseth by *w*
Eph. 5:18, be not drunk with *w*
1 Tim. 3:3, not given to *w*
5:23, use a little *w* for stomach's sake
WINGS Ps. 17:8; 91:4, the shadow of thy *w*
18:10; 104:3, on the *w* of the wind
55:6, Oh that I had *w* like a dove!
139:9, the *w* of the morning
Prov. 23:5, riches make themselves *w*
Mal. 4:2, with healing in his *w*
Rev. 9:9, sound of their *w*
WINK Job 15:12; Ps. 35:19; Prov. 6:13
WINTER Gen. 8:22; S. of S. 2:11; Mat. 24:20
WIPE Is. 25:8; Luke 7:38; John 13:5
WISDOM Job 4:21, they die without *w*
12:2, *w* shall die with you
Prov. 4:7, *w* is the principal thing
16:16, better to get *w* than gold
19:8, he that getteth *w* loveth his own soul
23:4, cease from thine own *w*
Eccl. 1:18, in much *w* is much grief
Is. 10:13, by my *w* I have done it
Mic. 6:9, the man of *w* shall see thy name
Mat. 11:19, *w* is justified of her children
1 Cor. 1:17, not with *w* of words
24, Messiah the *w* of YAHVAH
30, who of Yahvah is made unto us *w*
2:6, speak *w* among them that are perfect

WISDOM—*Continued*
1 Cor. 3:19, *w* of this world is foolishness with Yahvah
2 Cor. 1:12, not with fleshly *w*
Col. 1:9, that ye might be filled with all *w*
4:5, walk in *w* toward them
Jas. 1:5, if any lack *w*
3:17, the *w* from above is pure
Rev. 5:12, worthy is the Lamb to receive *w*
WISE Gen. 3:6, to make one *w*
Ex. 23:8, the gift blindeth the *w*
Deut. 4:6, this nation is a *w* people
32:29, O that they were *w*!
1 Ki. 3:12, I have given thee a *w* heart
Job 9:4, he is *w* in heart
11:12, vain man would be *w*
22:2, he that is *w* may be profitable
32:9, great men are not always *w*
Ps. 2:10, be *w* now, O ye kings
19:7, making *w* the simple
94:8, when will ye be *w*?
107:43, whoso is *w*, and will observe
Prov. 1:5, a *w* man shall attain *w* counsels
3:7, be not *w* in thine own eyes
9:12, thou shalt be *w* for thyself
11:30, he that winneth souls is *w*
16:21, the *w* in heart shall be called prudent
20:26, a *w* king scattereth the wicked
Eccl. 7:23, I said, I will be *w*
9:1, the *w* are in the hands of El
12:11, the words of the *w* are as goads
Dan. 12:3, they that be *w* shall shine
Mat. 10:16, be *w* as serpents
11:25, thou hast hid these things from the *w*
Rom. 1:14, I am debtor to the *w*
12:16, be not *w* in your own conceits
1 Cor. 1:20, where is the *w*?
2 Tim. 3:15, *w* unto salvation
WISELY Ps. 58:5, charming never so *w*
101:2, I will behave myself *w*
Prov. 16:20, that handleth a matter *w*
WISER 1 Ki. 4:31; Luke 16:8; 1 Cor. 1:25
WISH Ps. 73:7, more than heart could *w*
Rom. 9:3, I could *w* myself accursed
3 John 2, I *w* above all things
See Job 33:6; Jonah 4:8; 2 Cor. 13:9
WITHDRAW Job 9:13; 2 Thes. 3:6
WITHER Ps. 1:3, his leaf shall not *w*
37:2, they shall *w* as the green herb
129:6; Is. 40:7; 1 Pet. 1:24, the grass *w*
Mat. 21:19; Mark 11:21, the fig tree *w* away
Jude 12, trees whose fruit *w*
See Joel 1:12; John 15:6; Jas. 1:11
WITHHOLD Ps. 40:11, *w* not thy mercies
84:11, no good thing will he *w*
Prov. 23:13, *w* not correction
Eccl. 11:6, *w* not thy hand
Jer. 5:25, your sins have *w* good things
See Job 22:7; 42:2; Ezek. 18:16; Joel 1:13
WITHIN Mat. 23:26, cleanse first what is *w*
Mark 7:21, from *w* proceed evil thoughts
2 Cor. 7:5, *w* were fears
See Ps. 45:13; Mat. 3:9; Luke 12:17; 16:3
WITHOUT Gen. 24:31, standest thou *w*?
2 Chr. 15:3, for a long season *w* the true El
Prov. 1:20, wisdom crieth *w*
Is. 52:3; 55:1, *w* money
Jer. 33:10, *w* man, *w* beast, *w* inhabitant
Hos. 3:4, Israel *w* king, *w* prince, *w* sacrifice
Eph. 2:12, *w* Yahvah in the world
1 Thes. 4:12; 1 Tim. 3:7, them that are *w*
Heb. 13:12 Yahshua suffered *w* the gate
Rev. 22:15, for *w* are dogs
WITHSTAND Eccl. 4:12, two shall *w* him
Acts 11:17, what was I that I could *w* Yahvah?
Eph. 6:13, able to *w* in evil day
See Num. 22:32; 2 Chr. 20:6; Esth. 9:2
WITNESS (*n.*) Gen. 31:50, El is *w* betwixt
Josh. 24:27, this stone shall be a *w*
Job 16:19, my *w* is in heaven
Ps. 89:37, as a faithful *w* in heaven
Prov. 14:5, a faithful *w* will not lie
Is. 55:4, I have given him for a *w* to the people
Jer. 42:5, YAHVAH be a true and faithful *w*
Mat. 24:14, for a *w* to all nations
John 1:7, the same came for a *w*
3:11, ye receive not our *w*
5:36, I have greater *w* than that of John
Acts 14:17, he left not himself without *w*
Rom. 2:15, conscience also bearing them *w*

WITNESS—*Continued*
1 John 5:9, the *w* of YAH is greater
10, hath the *w* in himself
WITNESS (*v.*) Deut. 4:26, heaven and earth *w*
Is. 3:9, countenance doth *w* against them
Acts 20:23, the Holy Spirit *w* in every city
Rom. 3:21, bring *w* by the law and prophets
1 Tim. 6:13, *w* a good confession
See 1 Sam. 12:3; Mat. 26:62; Mark 14:60
WITS Ps. 107:27, are at their *w* end
WITTY Prov. 8:12
WOEFUL Jer. 17:16, the *w* day
WOMAN Judg. 9:54, a *w* slew him
Prov. 6:24, to keep thee from the evil *w*
9:13, a foolish *w* is clamorous
12:4; 31:10, a virtuous *w*
21:9, with a brawling *w* in wide house
Eccl. 7:28, a *w* have I not found
Is. 54:6, as a *w* forsaken
Jer. 31:22, a *w* shall compass a man
Mat. 5:28, whoso looketh on a *w*
15:28, O *w*, great is thy faith
22:27; Luke 20:32, the *w* died also
26:10, why trouble ye the *w*?
John 2:4, *w*, what have I to do with thee?
19:26, *w*, behold thy son
Acts 9:36, this *w* was full of good works
Rom. 1:27, the natural use of the *w*
1 Cor. 7:1, good for a man not to touch a *w*
11:7, the *w* is the glory of the man
Gal. 4:4 Yahvah sent forth his Son, made of a *w*

WOMB Gen. 49:25, blessings of the *w*
1 Sam. 1:5, YAHVAH had shut up her *w*
Ps. 22:9, took me out of the *w*
127:3, the fruit of the *w* is his reward
139:13, covered me in my mother's *w*
Eccl. 11:5, how bones grow in the *w*
Is. 44:2; 49:5, YAHVAH formed thee from the *w*
48:8, a transgressor from the *w*
49:15, compassion on son of her *w*
Hos. 9:14, give them miscarrying *w*
Luke 1:42, blessed is the fruit of thy *w*
11:27, blessed is the *w* that bare thee
23:29, blessed are the *w* that never bare
WOMEN Judg. 5:24, blessed above *w*
1 Sam. 18:7, the *w* answered one another
2 Sam. 1:26, passing the love of *w*
Ps. 45:9, among thy honourable *w*
Prov. 31:3, give not thy strength to *w*
Mat. 11:11; Luke 7:28, among them born of *w*
24:41, two *w* grinding at the mill
Luke 1:28, blessed art thou among *w*
1 Cor. 14:34, let your *w* keep silence
1 Tim. 2:9, *w* adorn themselves
11, let the *w* learn in silence
5:14, that the younger *w* marry
2 Tim. 3:6, lead captive silly *w*
Tit. 2:3, aged *w* as becometh holiness
Heb. 11:35, *w* received their dead
WONDER (*n.*) Ps. 71:7, as a *w* unto many
77:14, thou art the El that doest *w*
88:12, shall thy *w* be known in the dark?
96:3, declare his *w* among all people
107:24, his *w* in the deep
Is. 20:3, walked barefoot for a sign and a *w*
29:14, I will do a marvellous work and a *w*
Joel 2:30; Acts 2:19, I will shew *w* in heaven
John 4:48, except ye see signs and *w*
Acts 4:30, that *w* may be done by the name
WONDER (*v.*) Is. 29:9, stay, and *w*
59:16, he *w* there was no intercessor
63:5, I *w* the *w* was none to uphold
Hab. 1:5, regard, and *w* marvellously
Zech. 3:8, they are men *w* at
Luke 4:22, all *w* at the gracious words
See Acts 3:11; 8:13; 13:41; Rev. 13:3; 17:6
WONDERFUL 2 Sam. 1:26, thy love was *w*
Job 42:3, things too *w* for me
Ps. 139:6, such knowledge is too *w* for me
Is. 9:6, his name shall be called *W*
28:29, who is *w* in counsel
WONDERFULLY Ps. 139:14; Dan. 8:24
WONDROUS 1 Chr. 16:9; Ps. 26:7; 75:1; 106:22; 119:27; 145:5; Jer. 21:2, *w* works
Ps. 72:18; 86:10; 119:18, *w* things
WONT Ex. 21:29, if the ox were *w* to push
Mat. 27:15, the governor was *w* to release

WONT—*Continued*
Mark 10:1, as he was *w*, he taught them
Luke 22:39, he went, as he was *w*
Acts 16:13, where prayer was *w* to be made
See Num. 22:30; 2 Sam. 20:18; Dan. 3:19
WOOD Gen. 22:7, behold the fire and the *w*
Deut. 29:11; Jer. 46:22, hewer of *w*
2 Sam. 18:8, the *w* devoured more people
Ps. 141:7, as one cleaveth *w*
Prov. 26:20, where no *w* is, the fire goeth out
See Jer. 7:18; Hag. 1:8; 1 Cor. 3:12
WOOL Ps. 147:16, he giveth snow like *w*
Is. 1:18, your sins shall be as *w*
Dan. 7:9; Rev. 1:14, hair like *w*
See Prov. 31:13; Ezek. 34:3; 44:17; Hos. 2:9
WORD Deut. 8:3; Mat. 4:4, every *w* of Yahvah
30:14; Rom. 10:8, the *w* is very nigh
Job 12:11, doth not the ear try *w*?
Ps. 19:14, *w* of my mouth be acceptable
68:11, YAHVAH gave the *w*
Col. 1:5; Jas. 1:18, the *w* of truth
Prov. 15:23, a *w* spoken in due season
25:11, a *w* fitly spoken
Is. 29:21, an offender for a *w*
30:21, thine ears shall hear a *w* behind thee
50:4, how to speak a *w* in season
Jer. 5:13, the *w* is not in them
18:18, nor shall the *w* perish
Hos. 14:2, take with you *w*
Mat. 8:8, speak the *w* only
12:36, every idle *w* that men shall speak
18:16, that every *w* may be established
24:35, my *w* shall not pass away
Mark 4:14, the sower soweth the *w*
8:38; Luke 9:26, ashamed of my *w*
Luke 4:22, gracious *w* which proceeded
36, amazed, saying, What a *w* is this
24:19, a prophet mighty in deed and *w*
John 6:63, the *w* I speak are life
68, thou hast the *w* of eternal life
12:48, the *w* I have spoken shall judge him
14:24, the *w* ye hear is not mine
Acts 13:15, any *w* of exhortation
20:35, remember the *w* of Master Yahshua
26:25, the *w* of truth and soberness
1 Cor. 1:17, not with wisdom of *w*
4:20, not in *w*, but in power
2 Cor. 1:18, our *w* was not yea and nay
5:19, the *w* of reconciliation
Gal. 5:14, all the law is fulfilled in one *w*
6:6, him that is taught in the *w*
Eph. 5:6, deceive you with vain *w*
Phil. 2:16, holding forth the *w* of life
Col. 3:16, let the *w* of Messiah dwell in you
1 Thes. 1:5, the evangel came not in *w* only
4:18, comfort one another with these *w*
1 Tim. 4:6, nourished in *w* of faith
5:17, labour in the *w* and doctrine
2 Tim. 2:14, strive not about *w*
4:2, preach the *w*
Tit. 1:3, in due times manifested his *w*
9, holding fast the faithful *w*
Heb. 1:3, by the *w* of his power
2:2, if the *w* spoken by angels was steadfast
4:2, the *w* preached did not profit
12, the *w* of Yahvah is quick and powerful
5:13, is unskilful in the *w*
6:5, and have tasted the good *w* of Yahvah
7:28, the *w* of the oath
11:3, worlds were framed by the *w* of Yahvah
13:7, who have spoken to you the *w*
Jas. 1:21, the engrafted *w*
23, if any be a hearer of the *w*
3:2, if any man offend not in *w*
1 Pet. 1:23, being born again by the *w*
25, this is the *w* which is preached
2:2, the sincere milk of the *w*
8, them that stumble at the *w*
3:1, if any obey not the *w*
2 Pet. 1:19, a more sure *w* of prophecy
3:2, the *w* spoken by the prophets
5, by the *w* of Yahvah the heavens were of old
1 John 1:1, hands have handled, of *W* of life
2:5, whoso keepeth his *w*, in him is the love
3:18, let us not love in *w*
Rev. 3:8, thou hast kept my *w*
10, the *w* of my patience
WORK (*n.*) Gen. 2:2, El ended his *w*
5:29, shall comfort us concerning our *w*

WORK—*Continued*
Ex. 35:2, six days shall *w* be done
Deut. 3:24, El can do according to thy *w*
5:13, six days thou shalt do all thy *w*
1 Chr. 16:37, as every day's *w* required
2 Chr. 31:21, in every *w* he began, he did it
34:12, the men did the *w* faithfully
Ezra 5:8, this *w* goeth fast on
6:7, let the *w* alone
Neh. 3:5, nobles put not their necks to the *w*
6:3, why should the *w* cease?
16, they perceived this *w* was of El
Job 1:10, thou hast blessed the *w* of his hands
10:3; 14:15; Ps. 143:5, the *w* of thine hands
34:11, *w* of a man shall he render unto him
Ps. 8:3, the *w* of thy fingers
19:1, his handy *w*
33:4, all his *w* are done in truth
90:17, establish thou the *w* of our hands
101:3, I hate the *w* of them that turn aside
104:23, man goeth forth to his *w*
111:2, the *w* of YAHVAH are great
115:4; 135:15, the *w* of men's hands
141:4, to practise wicked *w*
Prov. 16:3, commit thy *w* unto YAHVAH
20:11, whether his *w* be pure
31:31, let her own *w* praise her
Eccl. 1:14, I have seen all the *w* that are done
3:17, there is a time for every *w*
5:6, wherefore should El destroy the *w*?
8:9, I applied my heart to every *w*
9:1, their *w* are in the hand of El
10, there is no *w* in the grave
Is. 5:19, let him hasten his *w*
26:12, thou hast wrought all our *w* in us
28:21, do his *w*, his strange *w*
29:15, their *w* are in the dark
66:18, I know their *w* and their thoughts
Jer. 32:19, great in counsel, and mighty in *w*
48:7, thou hast trusted in thy *w*
51:18, they worship *w* of their own hands
Amos 8:7, I will never forget any of their *w*
Hab. 1:5, I will work a *w* in your days
Mat. 7:22; Acts 2:11, wonderful *w*
23:3, do not ye after their *w*
5, all their *w* they do to be seen of men
Mark 6:5, he could there do no mighty *w*
John 5:20, greater *w* than these
6:28, that we might work the *w* of Yahvah
29, this is the *w* of Yahvah that ye believe
7:21, I have done one *w*, and ye all marvel
9:3, the *w* of Yahvah should be made manifest
10:25, the *w* I do in my Father's name
32, for which of those *w* do ye stone me?
14:12, the *w* I do shall he do, and greater *w*
17:4, I have finished the *w*
Acts 5:38, *w* be of men, it will come to nought
15:38, who went not with them to the *w*
Rom. 3:27, by what law? of *w*?
4:6, imputeth righteousness without *w*
9:11, not of *w*, but of him that calleth
11:6, grace, otherwise *w* is no more *w*
13:12, let us cast off the *w* of darkness
14:20, for meat destroy not the *w* of Yahvah
1 Cor. 3:13, every man's *w* shall be manifest
9:1, are not ye my *w* in YAHVAH?
Gal. 2:16, by *w* of the law shall no flesh
6:4, let every man prove his own *w*
Eph. 2:9, not of *w*, lest any man should boast
4:12, the *w* of the ministry
5:11, the unfruitful *w* of darkness
Col. 1:21, enemies in your mind by wicked *w*
1 Thes. 5:13, esteem them for their *w* sake
2 Thes. 2:17, in every good word and *w*
2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 3:5, not according to our *w*
4:14, to every man according to his *w*
Tit. 1:16, in *w* they deny him
Jas. 1:4, let patience have her perfect *w*
2:14, if he have not *w*, can faith save him?
17, faith, if it hath not *w*, is dead
18, shew me thy faith without thy *w*
21, was not Abraham justified by *w*?
22, by *w* was faith made perfect
1 John 3:8, destroy the *w* of the devil
Rev. 2:2, 9, 13, 19; 3:1, 8, 15, I know thy *w*
26, he that keepeth my *w* to the end
3:2, I have not found thy *w* perfect
14:13, and their *w* do follow them
WORK (*v.*) 1 Sam. 14:6, Yahvah will *w* for us

WORK—*Continued*
1 Ki. 21:20, sold thyself to *w* evil
Neh. 4:6, the people had a mind to *w*
Job 23:9, on the left hand, where he doth *w*
33:29, all these things *w* ☐ with man
Ps. 58:2, in heart ye *w* wickedness
101:7, he that *w* deceit
Is. 43:13, I will *w*, and who shall let it?
Mic. 2:1, woe to them that *w* evil
Hag. 2:4, *w*, for I am with you
Mal. 3:15, they that *w* wickedness are set up
Mat. 21:28, son, go *w* to day in my vineyard
Mark 16:20, YAHVAH *w* with them
John 5:17, my Father *w* hitherto, and I *w*
6:28, that we might *w* the works of YAHVAH
30, what dost thou *w*?
9:4, the night cometh, when no man can *w*
Rom. 4:15, the law *w* wrath
5:3, tribulation *w* patience
8:28, all things *w* together for good
1 Cor. 4:12, labour, *w* with our own hands
12:6, it is the same Elohim which *w* all in all
2 Cor. 4:12, death *w* in us
Gal. 5:6, faith which *w* by love
Eph. 1:11, who *w* all things after the counsel
2:2, the spirit that now *w*
3:20, the power that *w* in us
4:28, *w* with his hands the thing that is good
Phil. 2:12, *w* out your own salvation
1 Thes. 4:11, *w* with your own hands
2 Thes. 2:7, the mystery of iniquity doth *w*
3:10, any would not *w*, neither should he eat
Jas. 1:3, the trying of your faith *w* patience
WORKMAN Hos. 8:6; Eph. 2:10; 2 Tim. 2:15
WORLD Job 18:18, chased out of the *w*
34:13, who hath disposed the whole *w*
37:12, on the face of the *w*
Ps. 73:12, the wicked, who prosper in the *w*
77:18; 97:4, lightnings lightened the *w*
93:1, the *w* also is stablished
Eccl. 3:11, he hath set the *w* in their heart
Is. 14:21, nor fill the face of the *w* with cities
24:4, the *w* languisheth
Mat. 4:8; Luke 4:5, all the kingdoms of the *w*
5:14, the light of the *w*
13:22; Mark 4:19, the cares of this *w* choke
16:26; Mark 8:36; Luke 9:25, gain the whole *w*
18:7, woe to the *w* because of offences
Mark 10:30; Heb. 2:5; 6:5, in the *w* to come
Luke 1:70; Acts 3:21, since the *w* began
2:1, all the *w* should be taxed
16:8; 20:34, children of this *w*
20:35, worthy to obtain that *w*
John 1:10, he was in the *w*
29, which taketh away the sin of the *w*
3:16 Yahvah so loved the *w*
4:42; 1 John 4:14, the Saviour of the *w*
6:33, he that giveth life unto the *w*
7:4, shew thyself to the *w*
7, the *w* cannot hate you
8:12; 9:5, I am the light of the *w*
12:19, the *w* is gone after him
31, now is the judgment of this *w*
47, not to judge the *w*, but to save the *w*
13:1, depart out of this *w*
14:17, whom the *w* cannot receive
22, manifest thyself unto us, not unto the *w*
27, not as the *w* giveth, give I unto you
John 14:30, the prince of this *w* cometh
15:18; 1 John 3:13, if the *w* hate you
19, the *w* would love his own
16:33, in the *w* ye shall have tribulation
17:9, I pray not for the *w*
21:25, the *w* could not contain the books
Acts 17:6, turned the *w* upside down
Rom. 3:19, that all the *w* may become guilty
12:2, be not conformed to this *w*
1 Cor. 1:20, where is the disputer of this *w*?
2:6, the wisdom of this *w*
7:31, they that use this *w* as not abusing it
2 Cor. 4:4, the rule of this *w* hath blinded
Gal. 1:4, this present evil *w*
6:14, the *w* is crucified unto me
Eph. 2:2, according to the course of this *w*
12, without Yahvah in the *w*
1 Tim. 6:7, we brought nothing into this *w*
17, them that are rich in this *w*
2 Tim. 4:10, having loved this present *w*
Heb. 11:38, of whom the *w* was not worthy

WORLD—*Continued*
Jas. 1:27, unspotted from the *w*
3:6, the tongue is a *w* of iniquity
4:4, the friendship of the *w*
2 Pet. 2:5 Yahvah spared not the old *w*
3:6, the *w* that then was
1 John 2:15, love not the *w*
3:1, the *w* knoweth us not
5:19, the whole *w* lieth in wickedness
WORLDLY Tit. 2:12; Heb. 9:1
WORM Job 7:5, my flesh is clothed with *w*
17:14, I said to the *w*, Thou art my mother
19:26, though *w* destroy this body
21:26, lie down, and *w* shall cover them
24:20, the *w* shall feed sweetly on him
25:6, man, that is a *w*
Ps. 22:6, I am a *w*, and no man
Is. 14:11, the *w* is spread under thee
41:14, fear not, thou *w* Jacob
66:24; Mark 9:44, their *w* shall not die
WORMWOOD Jer. 9:15; 23:15; Amos 5:7
WORSE Mat. 9:16, rent is made *w*
12:45; Luke 11:26, last state *w* than first
Mark 5:26, nothing bettered, but grew *w*
John 5:14, lest a *w* thing come unto thee
1 Cor. 11:17, not for the better, but for the *w*
1 Tim. 5:8, he is *w* than an infidel
2 Tim. 3:13, shall wax *w* and *w*
2 Pet. 2:20, the latter end is *w* with them
See Jer. 7:26; 16:12; Dan. 1:10; John 2:10
WORSHIP Ps. 95:6, let us *w* and bow down
Is. 27:13, shall *w* YAHVAH in the holy mount
Jer. 44:19, did we *w* her without our men?
Zeph. 1:5, them that *w* the host of heaven
Mat. 4:9; Luke 4:7, fall down and *w* me
15:9, in vain they do *w* me
John 4:20, our fathers *w* in this mountain
22, ye *w* ye know not what
Acts 17:23, whom ye ignorantly *w*
24:14, so *w* I the El of my fathers
1 Cor. 14:25, so falling down he will *w* Yahvah
See Col. 2:18; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 4:10; 9:20
WORTH Job 24:25; Prov. 10:20; Ezek. 30:2
WORTHY Gen. 32:10, I am not *w* of the least
1 Sam. 26:16, ye are *w* to die
1 Ki. 1:52, if he shew himself a *w* man
Mat. 3:11, whose shoes I am not *w* to bear
8:8, not *w* that thou shouldest come
10:10, the workman is *w* of his meat
22:8, they which were bidden were not *w*
Luke 3:16; John 1:27, not *w* to unloose
3:8, fruits *w* of repentance
7:4, he was *w* for whom he should do this
10:7; 1 Tim. 5:18, labourer is *w* of his hire
12:48, things *w* of stripes
15:19, no more *w* to be called thy son
20:35, *w* to obtain that world
Acts 24:2, very *w* deeds are done
Rom. 8:18, not *w* to be compared with glory
Eph. 4:1; Col. 1:10; 1 Thes. 2:12, walk *w*
Heb. 11:38, of whom the world was not *w*
Jas. 2:7, that *w* name
Rev. 3:4, for they are *w*
WOULD Num. 22:29, I *w* there were a sword
Ps. 81:11, Israel *w* none of me
Prov. 1:25, ye *w* none of my reproof
30, they *w* none of my counsel
Dan. 5:19, whom he *w* he slew
Mat. 7:12, whatsoever ye *w* that men
Mark 3:13, and calleth unto him whom he *w*
Rom. 7:15, what I *w*, that do I not
1 Cor. 7:7, I *w* that all men were even as I
Rev. 3:15, I *w* thou were cold or hot
See Num. 11:29; Acts 26:29; Gal. 5:17
WOUND (*n.*) Ex. 21:25, give *w* for *w*
Job 34:5, my *w* is incurable
Ps. 147:3, he bindeth up their *w*
Prov. 23:29, who hath *w* without cause?
27:6, faithful are the *w* of a friend
Is. 1:6, but *w* and bruises
Jer. 15:18, why is my *w* incurable?
30:17, I will heal thee of thy *w*
Zech. 13:6, what are these *w* in thy hands?
Luke 10:34, bound up his *w*
See Prov. 6:33; 20:30; Hos. 5:13; Rev. 13:3
WOUND (*v.*) Deut. 32:39, I *w*, and I heal
2 Chr. 18:33, carry me out, for I am *w*
Job 5:18, he *w*, and his hands make whole

WOUND—*Continued*
Ps. 64:7, suddenly shall they be *w*
109:22, my heart is *w* within me
Prov. 7:26, she hath cast down many *w*
18:14, a *w* spirit who can bear?
Is. 53:5, he was *w* for our transgressions
Jer. 37:10, there remained but *w* men
WRAP Is. 28:20; Mic. 7:3; John 20:7
WRATH Gen. 49:7, cursed be their *w*
Job 36:18, because there is *w*, beware
Ps. 76:10, the *w* of man shall praise thee
90:7, by thy *w* are we troubled
Prov. 16:14, *w* of a king
19:19, a man of great *w* shall suffer
Eccl. 5:17, much *w* with his sickness
Is. 13:9, the day of YAHVAH cometh with *w*
54:8, in a little *w* I hid my face
Nah. 1:2, he reserveth *w* for his enemies
Hab. 3:2, in *w* remember mercy
Zeph. 1:15; Rev. 6:17, the day of *w*
Mat. 3:7; Luke 3:7, from the *w* to come
Rom. 2:5, *w* against the day of *w*
Eph. 6:4, provoke not your children to *w*
1 Thes. 5:9, Yahvah hath not appointed us to *w*
1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up holy hands, without *w*
See Jas. 1:19; Rev. 6:16; 12:12; 14:10
WRATHFUL Ps. 69:24; Prov. 15:18
WREST Ex. 23:2; Deut. 16:19; 2 Pet. 3:16
WRESTLE Gen. 32:24; Eph. 6:12
WRETCHED Num. 11:15; Rom. 7:24
WRING Judg. 6:38; Ps. 75:8; Prov. 30:33
WRINKLE Job 16:8; Eph. 5:27
WRITE Prov. 3:3, *w* on table of thy heart
Is. 10:1, *w* grievousness they have prescribed
19, few, that a child may *w* them
Jer. 22:30, *w* ye this man childless
31:33; Heb. 8:10, I will *w* it in their hearts
Hab. 2:2, *w* the vision, make it plain
See Job 13:26; Ps. 87:6; Rev. 3:12
WRITING Ex. 32:16; John 5:47; Col. 2:14
WRITTEN Ps. 69:28, not be *w* with the righteous
Ezek. 2:10, roll was *w* within and without
Luke 10:20, your names are *w* in heaven
John 19:22, what I have *w* I have *w*
1 Cor. 10:11, *w* for our admonition
2 Cor. 3:2, ye are our epistle *w* in our hearts
See Is. 4:3; Jer. 17:1; Rev. 2:17; 13:8
WRONG Ex. 2:13, to him that did the *w*
1 Chr. 12:17, there is no *w* in mine hands
Job 19:7, I cry out of *w*, but am not heard
1 Cor. 6:7, why do ye not rather take *w*?
2 Cor. 12:13, forgive me this *w*
Col. 3:25, he that doeth *w* shall receive
Philem. 18, if he hath *w* thee
WRONGFULLY Ezek. 22:29; 1 Pet. 2:19
WROTE Dan. 5:5; John 8:6; 19:19; 2 John 5
WROTH Gen. 4:6, why art thou *w*?
Deut. 1:34; 3:26; 9:19; 2 Sam. 22:8
Ps. 18:7; 78:21, heard your words, and was *w*
2 Ki. 5:11, but Naaman was *w*
Ps. 89:38, hast been *w* with thine anointed
Is. 47:6, I was *w* with my people
54:9, I have sworn I would not be *w*
57:16, neither will I be always *w*
Is. 64:9, be not *w* very sore
Mat. 18:34, his master *w*, and delivered
See Num. 16:22; Is. 28:21; Mat. 2:16
WROUGHT Num. 23:23, what hath El *w*
1 Sam. 6:6, when Yahvah had *w* wonderfully
14:45, Jonathan had *w* with El this day
Neh. 4:17, one of his hands *w* in the work
6:16, this work was *w* of our El
Job 12:9, the hand of YAHVAH hath *w* this
36:23, who can say, Thou hast *w* iniquity?
Ps. 31:19, hast *w* for them that trust in thee
139:15, curiously *w* in lowest parts of earth
Eccl. 2:11, I looked on all my hands had *w*
Is. 26:12, thou hast *w* all our works in us
41:4, who hath *w* and done it?
Jer. 18:3, he *w* a work on the wheels
Ezek. 20:9, I *w* for my name's sake
Dan. 4:2, wonders El hath *w* toward me
Mat. 20:12, these last have *w* but one hour
26:10, she hath *w* a good work on me
John 3:21, manifest that they are *w* in Yahvah
Acts 15:12, what wonders Yahvah had *w*
18:3, he abode with them, and *w*
19:11, *w* special miracles by hands of Paul
Rom. 7:8, *w* in me manner of concupiscence

WROUGHT—*Continued*
Rom. 15:18, things which Messiah hath not *w*
2 Cor. 5:5, he that hath *w* us
7:11, what carefulness it *w* in you
12:12, the signs of an apostle were *w*
Eph. 1:20, which he *w* in Messiah
Heb. 11:33, through faith *w* righteousness
Jas. 2:22, faith *w* with his works
1 Pet. 4:3, to have *w* the will of the Gentiles
2 John 8, lose not those things we have *w*
Rev. 19:20, the false prophet that *w* miracles
WRUNG Lev. 1:15; Ps. 73:10; Is. 51:17

Y

Yahshua, Messiah, Savior ; Lu. 2:11; John 1:41; 4:42; Ac. 11:17; 13:23; 15:11; 16:31; 20:21; Rom. 5:1, 11; 6:23; 7:25; 13:14; Eph. 5:23; Phil. 3:20; I. Tim. 1:1, 12; 3:16; 4:6; 5:21; II. Tim. 1:10; Tit. 1:4; 2:13; 3:6; Phile. 3, 6, 25; Heb. 13:8, 21; Jas. 1:1; I. Pet. 1:3; II. Pet. 1:1, 11; 2:21; 3:18; Jude 1, 4, 17, 21; Rev. 22:21.
Son of Yahvah, Mat. 2:15; 3:17; 4:3, 6; Lu. 1:32, 35; 3:22; 4:3, 9, 41; John 1:34; 3:16, 18; 5:22, 23; 6:69; 13:3; 16:27, 30; 17:1; 19:7; Rom. 1:9; 5:10; 6:3, 52; I. Cor. 1:9; Gal. 1:16; 4:4; Col. 1:13; I. Thes. 1:10; Heb. 1:2, 5, 8; 3:6; 4:14; 5:5; 6:6; I. John 1:7; 3:23; 4:9, 10; 5:9.
Son of man, Mat. 8:20; 10:23; 11:19; 12:8, 32, 40; 13:37, 41; 16:13; 17:9, 22; 24:27, 30, 44; 25:31; 26:2, 24, 45; Mar. 8:38; 9:12, 31; Lu. 5:24; 6:22; 9:22, 56; 11:30; 12:8; 17:22; 18:8; 19:10; 21:36; 22:48; John 1:51; 3:13; 5:27; 6:27, 53, 62; 8:28; 12:23, 34; 13:31; Ac. 7:56; Rev. 1:13.
Prophet, Deu. 18:15; Nah. 1:15; Lu. 4:18, 24; Ac. 3:22. [Ps. 110:4.
Priest, Heb. 2:17; 3:1; 5:6; 6:20; 7:8. *See*
King, Mat. 2:2; 21:5; 25:34; John 1:49; 18:36; Heb. 1:8; Rev. 1:5; 11:15; 17:14; 19:16.
preparation for coming of,
Life and Work on Earth:
his miraculous conception and birth predicted, Isa. 7:14; 11:1; Mic. 5:2.
accomplished at Bethlehem, Mat. 1:18; Lu. 1:31; 2:6. [8-14.
announced to shepherds by angels, Lu. 2:
wise men of the East do homage to, Mat. 2:1. [temple, Lu. 2:21.
circumcision of, and presentation in the
carried into Egypt, Mat. 2:13.
first public appearance (doctors in temple), Lu. 2:46.
baptized by John, Mat. 3:13; Mar. 1:9; Lu. 3:21; John 1:32, 33, 34.
his temptation, Mat. 4; Mar. 1:12; Lu. 4.
begins to preach and heal, Mat. 4:12; Mar. 1:14; Lu. 4:16. [1:16, 17; John 1:35.
his selection of disciples, Mat. 4:18; Mar.
his sermon on the mount, Mat. 5; 6; 7.
cleanses the temple, John 2:14.
his conversation with Nicodemus, John 3.
his conversation with a woman of Samaria, John 4.
refuses to be made king, John 6:15.
taunted by his kinsmen, John 7:4.
sufferings and death predicted, Mat. 16:21; 17:22; 20:17; Mar. 8:31; 9:31; 10:32; Lu. 9:22, 44; 18:31. [Mar. 9; Lu. 9:28-31.
transfiguration on the mount, Mat. 17;
the people's testimony, Mat. 16:13; Mar. 8:27; Lu. 9:18; John 7:12.
message to John the Baptist, Lu. 7:22.
anointed at Simon the Pharisee's house, Lu. 7:37.
pays tribute at Capernaum, Mat. 17:24.
enjoins humility on apostles, Mat. 18; Mar. 9:35; Lu. 9:46; 22:24.
goes into Judea, Mat. 19:1; John 7:10.

Yahshua *continued.*

teaches respecting divorce, Mat. 19: 3; Lu. 16: 18. [32, 34.
reproves Herod and Jerusalem, Lu. 13:
pardons woman taken in adultery, John 8: 3.
compares Martha and Mary, Lu. 10: 38-42.
blesses little children, Mat. 19: 13; Mar. 10: 13; Lu. 18: 15. [19: 2.
Zaccheus the publican called by, Lu.
anointed by Mary at Bethany, Mat. 26: 6; Mar. 14: 3; John 12: 3.
rides into Jerusalem, Mat. 21; Mar. 11; Lu. 19: 29; John 12: 12.
drives money-changers out of temple, Mat 21: 12 Mar. 11: 15; Lu. 19: 45.
curses the barren fig tree, Mat. 21: 19; Mar. 11: 12.
Greeks desire to see him, John 12: 20.
his reply, John 12: 23.
glorified by the Father, John 12: 28.
his reply to the chief priests, Lu. 20: 3.
his reply to the Pharisees, Mat. 22: 15.
his reply to the Sadducees, Mar. 12: 18.
chief priests conspire to kill, Mat. 26: 3; Mar. 14: 1.
covenant with Judas to betray, Mat. 26: 14; Mar. 14: 10; Lu. 22: 3; John 13: 18.
gives directions for the passover, Mat. 26: 17; Mar. 14: 12; Lu. 22: 7.
foretells Peter's denial, Mat. 26: 34; Mar. 14: 30; Lu. 22: 34.
washes disciples' feet, John 13: 5. [14: 15.
comforts and exhorts his disciples, John
promises the Holy Spirit, John 16.
prays for disciples, John 17.
institutes Yahshua's Supper, Mat. 26: 26; Mar. 14: 22; Lu. 22: 19; (I. Cor. 11: 23). [39.
his agony, Mat. 26: 36; Mar. 14: 32; Lu. 22:
betrayed by Judas, Mat. 26: 47; Mar. 14: 43; Lu. 22: 47; John 18: 3. [11.
forbids use of sword, Mat. 26: 52; John 18:
deserted by disciples, Mat. 26: 31, 56; John 18: 15.
taken before Annas and Caiaphas, Mat. 26: 57; Mar. 14: 53; John 18: 13.
taken before Pilate and Herod, Mat. 27: 2 Mar. 15: 1; Lu. 23; John 18: 28.
acquitted by Pilate, Mat. 27: 23; Mar. 15: 14; Lu. 23: 13; John 18: 38; 19: 4.
yet delivered to be crucified, Mat. 27: 26; Mar. 15: 15; Lu. 23: 24; John 19: 16.
his crucifixion, Mat. 27: 33; Mar. 15: 21; Lu. 23: 33; John 19: 17.
his legs not broken, John 19: 33.
his side pierced, John 19: 34.
his garments divided amongst soldiers, Mat. 27: 35; Mar. 15: 24; Lu. 23: 34; John 19: 24. [37; John 19: 30.
yields up the spirit Mat. 27: 50; Mar. 15:
acknowledged by centurion to be the Son of Yahwah Mat. 27: 54; Mar. 15: 39; to be righteous, Lu. 23: 47.
buried by Joseph and Nicodemus, Mat. 27: 57; Mar. 15: 42; Lu. 23: 50; John 19: 38.
the sepulcher sealed and watched, Mat. 27: 66. [John 20.
his resurrection, Mat. 28; Mar. 16; Lu. 24;
appears first to Mary Magdalene, Mat. 28: 1; Mar. 16: 9; Lu. 24: 1; John 20: 1; to his disciples at various times, Mat. 28: 16; Mar. 16: 12; Lu. 24: 13, 36; John 20: 19; I. Cor. 15. [20: 27.
shows Thomas his hands and feet, John
charges Peter to feed his lambs, John 21: 15. [51; Ac. 1: 9, 10.
ascends into heaven. Mar. 16: 19; Lu. 24:

Yahshua, *continued.*

appears after his ascension to Stephen, Ac. 7: 55; to Paul, Ac. 9: 4; 18: 9; 22: 6; to John, Rev. 1: 13.

His Teaching:

preaches repentance at Galilee, Mat. 4: 17.
preaches at Nazareth, Lu. 4: 16.
the evangel of the kingdom, Mat. 4: 23; Mar. 1: 14.
testimony concerning John the Baptist, Mat. 11: 7; Lu. 7: 24; 20: 4.
upbraids Chorazin, Bethsaida, Capernaum, Mat. 11: 20; Lu. 10: 13.
concerning his mission, John 5: 17; 7: 16; 8: 12; 10: 16, 28.
on the bread of life, John 6: 35. [7: 5.
traditions of the elders, Mat. 15: 1; Mar.
to Pharisees asking a sign, Mat. 12: 38; 16: 1; Mar. 8: 11; Lu. 11: 16; 12: 54; John
on humility, John 13: 14. [2: 18.
concerning the scribes and Pharisees, Mat. 23; Mar. 12: 38; Lu. 11: 37; 20: 45.
prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem, and the last times, Mat. 24; Mar. 13; Lu. 13: 34; 17: 30; 19: 41; 21: 5.
his invitation to the weary and heavy laden, Mat. 11: 28. [Lu. 13: 1.
concerning the Galileans killed by Pilate,
on suffering for the evangel 's sake, Mat. 10: 37; Lu. 14: 26.
on marriage, Mat. 19; Mar. 10. [13; 18: 18.
on riches, Mat. 19: 16; Mar. 10: 17; Lu. 12:
paying tribute, Mat. 22: 15; Mar. 12: 13; Lu. 20: 22.
the resurrection, Mat. 22: 23; Mar. 12: 18.
the two great commandments, Mat. 22: 35; Mar. 12: 28. [Lu. 20: 41.
the son of David, Mat. 22: 41; Mar. 12: 35;
the widow's mites, Mar. 12: 41, 42; Lu. 21: 1.
on watchfulness, Mat. 24: 42; Mar. 13: 33; Lu. 12: 35; 21: 36.
the last judgment, Mat. 25: 31. [6: 20-46.
Sermon on the Mount, Mat. 5; 6; 7. *See* Lu.
Yahshua's *Prayer*, Mat. 6: 9-13; Lu. 11: 2-4.
hearers and doers, Mat. 7: 24; Lu. 6: 46.
message to the seven assemblies in Asia, Rev. 1; 2; 3.

His Discourses:

on faith, the centurion's, Mat. 8: 8.
to those who would follow him, Mat. 8: 19; Lu. 9: 23, 57.
on fasting, Mat. 9: 14; Mar. 2: 18; Lu. 5: 33.
on blasphemy, Mat. 12: 31; Mar. 3: 28; Lu. 11: 15. [31; Lu. 8: 19.
who are his brethren, Mat. 12: 46; Mar. 3:

His Parables:

the wise and foolish builders, Mat. 7: 24-27.
children of the bride-chamber, Mat. 9: 15; Lu. 5: 34, 35. [5: 36.
new cloth and old garment, Mat. 9: 16; Lu.
new wine and old bottles, Mat. 9: 17.
the unclean spirit, Mat. 12: 43. [5, 11.
the sower, Mat. 13: 3, 18; Mar. 4: 3; Lu. 8:
the tares, Mat. 13: 24, 36.
mustard seed, Mat. 13: 31, 32; Lu. 13: 19.
leaven, Mat. 13: 33.
treasure hid in a field, Mat. 13: 44.
pearl of great price, Mat. 13: 45, 46.
net cast into the sea. Mat. 13: 47-50.
the unmerciful servant, Mat. 18: 23-35.
the laborers, Mat. 20: 1-16.
the two sons, Mat. 21: 28-32.
the wicked husbandmen, Mat. 21: 33-45; Mar. 12: 1; Lu. 20: 9.
the marriage feast, Mat. 22: 2; Lu. 14: 16.
fig tree leafing, Mat. 24: 32-34.

Yahshua, *continued.*

man of the house watching, etc., Mat. 24:
ten virgins, Mat. 25:1. [43-51.
the talents, Mat. 25:14-30; Lu. 19:12.
kingdom and house divided against themselves, Mar. 3:24, 25.
strong man armed, Mar. 3:27; Lu. 11:21.
seed growing secretly, Mar. 4:26-29.
lighted candle, Mar. 4:21; Lu. 11:33-36. [37.
man going on a long journey, Mar. 13:34-
the creditor and two debtors, Lu. 7:41-43.
the good Samaritan, Lu. 10:30-37.
the importunate friend, Lu. 11:5-9.
the rich fool, Lu. 12:16-21.
cloud and wind, Lu. 12:54-57.
the barren fig tree, Lu. 13:6-9.
chief seats at a feast, Lu. 14:7-11.
builder of a tower, Lu. 14:28-30, 33.
king going to war, Lu. 14:31-33.
savor of salt, Lu. 14:34, 35.
lost sheep, Lu. 15:3-7.
lost piece of silver, Lu. 15:8-10.
prodigal son, Lu. 15:11-32.
the unjust steward, Lu. 16:1-8.
rich man and Lazarus, Lu. 16:19-31.
unprofitable servant, Lu. 17:7.
the importunate widow, Lu. 18:1-8.
Pharisee and publican, Lu. 18:9-14.
the good shepherd, John 10:1.
vine and branches, John 15:1.

His Miracles:

water turned into wine, John 2:6-10.
nobleman's son healed, John 4:46-53.
centurion's servant healed, Mat. 8:5-13.
draught of fishes, Lu. 5:4-6; John 21:6.
devils cast out, Mat. 8:28-33; 9:32, 33; 15:22-28; 17:14-18; Mar. 1:23-27.
Peter's wife's mother healed, Mat. 8:14, 15.
lepers cleansed, Mat. 8:3; Lu. 17:14.
paralytic healed, Mar. 2:3-12.
withered hand restored, Mat. 12:10-13.
impotent man healed, John 5:5-9.
the dead raised to life, Mat. 9:18, 19, 23-25; Lu. 7:12-15; John 11:11-44.
issue of blood stopped, Mat. 9:20-22.
the blind restored to sight, Mat. 9:27-30; Mar. 8:22-25; John 9:1-7.
the deaf and dumb cured, Mar. 7:32-35.
the multitude fed, Mat. 14:15-21; 15:32-38.
his walking on the sea, Mat. 14:25-27.
with the tribute money, Mat. 17:27.
tempest stilled, Mat. 8:23-26; Mar. 4:37; Lu. 8:23.
woman healed of infirmity, Lu. 13:11-13.
dropsy cured, Lu. 14:2-4.
blighting of the fig tree, Mat. 21:19.
miracles performed in presence of the messengers of John, Lu. 7:21, 22.
many and divers diseases healed, Mat. 4:23, 24; 14:14; 15:30; Mar. 1:34; Lu. 6:17-19.
Malchus healed, Lu. 22:50, 51; (John 18:10).
his transfiguration, Mat. 17:1-8; Mar. 9:2; Lu. 9:29.
his resurrection, Lu. 24:6; John 10:18.
his appearance to his disciples when the doors were shut, John 20:19.
his ascension, Ac. 1:9.

His Character:

holy, Lu. 1:35; Ac. 4:27; Rev. 3:7.
righteous, Isa. 53:11; Heb. 1:9.
good, Mat. 19:16.
faithful, Isa. 11:5; I. Thes. 5:24.
true, John 1:14; 7:18; I. John 5:20.
just, Zec. 9:9; John 5:30; Ac. 22:14.
guileless, Isa. 53:9; I. Pet. 2:22.
sinless, John 8:46; II. Cor. 5:21.
spotless, I. Pet. 1:19.

Yahshua, *continued.*

harmless, Heb. 7:26. [4:32; 15:10.
obedient to Yahwah the Father, Ps. 40:8; John
subject to his parents, Lu. 2:51.
zealous, Lu. 2:49; John 2:17; 8:29.
meek, Isa. 53:7; Mat. 11:29.
lowly in heart, Mat. 11:29.
merciful, Heb. 2:17.
long-suffering, I. Tim. 1:16. [7:18; 19:41.
compassionate, Isa. 40:11; Mat. 15:32; Lu.
benevolent, Mat. 4:23, 24; 9:35; Ac. 10:38.
loving, John 13:1; 15:13.
self-denying, Mat. 8:20; II. Cor. 8:9.
humble, Lu. 22:27; Phil. 2:8.
forgiving, Lu. 23:34.

His Compassion: [80.
for the weary and heavy laden, Mat. 11:28-
towards the afflicted, Lu. 7:13; John 11:33.
towards the diseased, Mat. 14:14; Mar. 1:41.
for perishing sinners, Mat. 9:36; Lu. 19:41; John 3:16.
towards the tempted, Heb. 2:18. [10.
necessary to his priestly office, Heb. 5:2-
an encouragement to prayer, Heb. 4:15, 16.

His Divine Nature:

John 1:1-5; Col. 1:16, 17; 2:9; Heb. 1:2, 3. John 5:17-23; 10:30, 38; 16:15; Phil. 2:6; I. Thes. 3:11; II. Thes. 2:16.
Son of Yahwah Mat. 3:17; 26:63, 64; John 1:14, 18; 3:16, 18; 14:7-10; I. John 4:9.
one with the Father, John 12:45; 17:10.
sending the Spirit equally with the Father, John 14:16; 15:26. [Heb. 1:3.
image of Yahwah and first-born, Col. 1:15;
Master of glory, I. Cor. 2:8; Jas. 2:1.
Master of all, Ac. 10:36.
Master of the Sabbath, Mat. 12:8.
Yahshua from heaven, I. Cor. 15:47. [16.
King of kings and Master of masters Rev. 19:
the Judge of men, Mat. 16:27; 25:31; II. Cor. 5:10.
the true Light, Lu. 1:78, 79; John 1:4, 9.
the Way, John 14:6; Heb. 10:19, 20.
the Truth, I. John 5:20; Rev. 3:7. [11.
the Life, John 11:25; Col. 3:4; I. John 5:
manifest in the flesh, John 1:14; I. Tim. 3:16.
head of the assembly, Eph. 1:22. [7:46.
manifested in his words, Lu. 4:22; John
manifested in his works, Mat. 13:54; John 2:11; 5:21; 6:40.
acknowledged by his disciples, Mat. 16:16; John 1:49; 20:28. [6; Rev. 5:12.
object of divine worship, Ac. 7:59; Heb. 1:
his omnipresence, omnipotence, and omniscience, Mat. 18:20; 28:20; John 3:13; 16:30; 21:17; Phil. 3:21; Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:8-10.
the Mediator, Gal. 3:19; Heb. 8:6; 12:24.

His Human Nature: [Gal. 4:4.
born of a woman, Mat. 1:18; Lu. 1:31;
partaking of our flesh and blood, John 1:14; Heb. 2:14. [46; Ac. 2:31.
having a human soul, Mat. 26:38; Lu. 23:
increasing in wisdom and stature, Lu. 2:52.
feeling hunger, Mat. 4:2; 21:18.
feeling thirst, John 4:7; 19:28.
feeling weariness, John 4:6.
sleeping, Mat. 8:24; Mar. 4:38.
weeping, Lu. 19:41; John 11:35.
Man of sorrows, Isa. 53:3, 4; Lu. 22:44; John 11:33; 12:27. [64; 26:11.
enduring indignities, Mat. 26:67; Lu. 22:
scourged, Mat. 27:26; John 19:1.
nailed to the cross, Lu. 23:33; John 19:18.
buried, Mat. 27:59, 60; Mar. 15:46.

Yahshua, *continued.*

like us in all things, Ac. 3: 22; Phil. 2: 7, 8; Heb. 2: 17; but without sin, John 8: 46; 18: 38; Heb. 4: 15; 7: 26, 28; I. Pet. 2: 22; I. John 3: 5.
asserted by men, Mar. 6: 3; John 7: 27; 19: 5; Ac. 2: 22. [John 7.
denied by Anti Messiah, I. John 4: 3; II.
evidenced by the senses, John 20: 27; I. John 1: 1, 2.
attested by himself, Mat. 8: 20; 16: 13.
called Son of David, Mat. 22: 42; Mar. 10: 47; Ac. 2: 30; 13: 23; Rom. 1: 3.
the seed of Abraham, Gal. 3: 16; Heb. 2: 16.
one Mediator, the man Messiah Yahshua, I. Tim. 2: 5; Heb. 2: 17.
HIS DIFFERENT TITLES:
Adam, the second, I. Cor 15: 45.

Advocate, I. John 2: 1.
beginning and end, Rev. 1: 8; 22: 13.

Apostle of our Profession, Heb. 3: 1. [2.
Author and Finisher of our Faith, Heb. 12:
Beginning of the Creation of Yahvah Rev. 3: 14.
Blessed and only Potentate, I. Tim. 6: 15.
Captain of Salvation, Heb. 2: 10.
Chief Corner Stone, Eph. 2: 20; I. Pet. 2: 6.
Chief Shepherd, I. Pet. 5: 4.
Dayspring, Lu. 1: 78.
Desire of all Nations, Hag. 2: 7.
Emmanuel, Isa. 7: 14; 8: 8; Mat. 1: 23.

Faithful Witness, Rev. 1: 5; 3: 14.
First and Last, Rev. 1: 17; 2: 8.
Good Shepherd, John 10: 14.
Governor, Mat. 2: 6.
Great High Priest, Heb. 3: 1; 4: 14.
Head of the assembly, Eph. 5: 23; Col. 1: 18.
Heir of All Things, Heb. 1: 2.
Holy One, Mar. 1: 24; Ac. 2: 27.
Horn of Salvation, Lu. 1: 69.
I Am, John 8: 58. *See* Ex. 3: 14.
Just One, Ac. 7: 52. [18: 8; 21: 22; 22: 3.
Lamb (of Yahvah, John 1: 29, 36; Rev. 5: 6, 12;
Lion of Tribe of Judah, Rev. 5: 5.

Messenger of the Covenant, Mal. 3: 1.
Messiah, Dan. 9: 25; John 1: 41.
Morning Star, Rev. 22: 16. [5.
Prince of the Kings of the Earth, Rev. 1:
Prince of Life, Ac. 3: 15.
Prince of Peace, Isa. 9: 6.
Resurrection and Life, John 11: 25.
Root of David, Rev. 22: 16.
Saviour, II. Pet. 2: 20; 3: 18. [25.
Shepherd and Bishop of Souls, I. Pet. 2:
Son of the Blessed, Mar. 14: 61.
Son of the Highest, Lu. 1: 32.
Sun of Righteousness, Mal. 4: 2.

Word of Yahvah Rev. 19: 13.
Word of Life, I. John 1: 1.
THE HEAD OF THE assembly
declared by himself to be the Head of the corner, Mat. 21: 42.
declared by St. Paul, Eph. 4: 12, 15; 5: 23.
as such, has preëminence in all things, I. Cor. 11: 3; Eph. 1: 22; Col. 1: 18.
saints complete in, Col. 2: 10.
TYPES OF:
Aaron, Ex. 28: 1; Lev. 16: 15; Heb. 4: 15.
Abel, Gen. 4: 8, 10; Heb. 12: 24.
Adam, Rom. 5: 14; I. Cor. 15: 45. [Phil. 2: 9.
David, II. Sa. 8: 15; Ps. 89: 19; Eze. 37: 24;
Eliakim, Isa. 22: 20. *See* Rev. 3: 7.
Isaac, Gen. 22: 2; Heb. 11: 17.

Yahshua, *continued.*

Jacob, Gen. 32: 28; John 11: 42; Heb. 7: 25.
Jonah, Jon. 1: 17; Mat. 12: 40. [4: 8.
Joshua, Josh. 1: 5; 11: 23; Ac. 20: 32; Heb.
Melchizedek, Gen. 14: 18, 20; Heb. 7: 1.
Moses, Nu. 12: 7; Deu. 18: 15; Ac. 3: 22; 7:
Noah, Gen. 5: 29; II. Cor. 1: 5. [37; Heb. 3: 2.
Solomon, II. Sa. 7: 12; Lu. 1: 32.
Zerubbabel, Zec. 4: 7, 9; Heb. 12: 2, 3.
the ark, Gen. 7: 16; Ex. 25: 16; Ps. 40: 8; Isa. 42: 6; I. Pet. 3: 20, 21.
Jacob's ladder, Gen. 28: 12; John 1: 51.
passover, Ex. 12; I. Cor. 5: 7.
lamb, Ex. 12: 3; Isa. 53: 7; John 1: 29; Ac. 8: 32; I. Pet. 1: 19; Rev. 5: 6; 6: 1; 7: 9; 12: 11; 13: 8; 14: 1; 15: 3; 17: 14; 19: 7; 21: 9; 22: 1.
manna, Ex. 16: 11; John 6: 32; Rev. 2: 17.
rock, Ex. 17: 6; I. Cor. 10: 4.
first-fruits, Ex. 23: 20; I. Cor. 15: 20.
brazen altar, Ex. 27: 1, 2; Heb. 13: 10.
laver, Ex. 30: 18; Zec. 13: 1; Eph. 5: 26.
burnt offering, Lev. 1: 2; Heb. 10: 10.
peace offering, Lev. 3; Eph. 2: 14.
sin offering, Lev. 4: 2; Heb. 13: 11.
atonement, sacrifices upon day of, Lev. 16: 15; Heb. 9: 12. [28.
scapegoat, Lev. 16: 20; Isa. 53: 6; Heb. 9:
brazen serpent, Nu. 21: 9; John 3: 14.
cities of refuge, Nu. 35: 6; Heb. 6: 18.
tabernacle, Heb. 9: 8, 11.
temple, I. Ki. 6: 1, 38; John 2: 21.
veil, Ex. 40: 21; Heb. 10: 20.
branch, Isa. 4: 2; Jer. 23: 5; Zec. 3: 8.

THE SON, Matt. 11. 27; Mark 13. 32; Luke 1. 32; John 1. 18; Acts 8. 37; 9. 20; Rom. 1. 4; 2 Cor. 1. 19; Gal. 2. 20; Eph. 4. 13; Heb. 4. 14; 1 John 2. 22; Rev. 2. 18

YAHVAH

HIS NAME YAHVAH Heavenly Father's Name.

YAHVAH, the Eternal One. See preface.

YAHVAH, Ex. 6. 3; Ps. 83. 18; Is. 12. 2; 26. 4; usually rendered by LORD in small capitals.

THE FATHER, Matt. 11. 25; 28. 19; Mark 14. 36; Luke 10. 21; 22. 42; 23. 34, 46; John 1. 14; Acts 1. 4; 2. 33; Rom. 6. 4; 8. 15; 15. 6; 1 Cor. 8. 6; 15. 24; 2 Cor. 1. 3; 6. 18; Gal. 1. 1, 3, 4; 4. 6; Eph. 1. 17; Phil. 2. 11; Col. 1. 19; 2. 2; 1 Thess. 1. 1; Heb. 12. 7, 9; James 1. 27; 3. 9; 1 Pet. 1. 2, 17; 2 Pet. 1. 17; 1 John 1. 2; 2 John 3. 4, 9; Jude 1.

YAHVAH Ex. 34. 6, Yahvah, Yahvah-EL, merciful.
Deut. 4. 35; 1 Kings 18. 39, Yahvah is EL
6. 4, Yahvah our EL is one Yahvah
Ruth 2. 4; 2 Chron. 20. 17; 2 Thess. 3. 16, Yahvah be with you
Neh. 9. 6; Isa. 37. 20, thou Yahvah alone.
Ps. 33. 12, whose EL is Yahvah
100. 3, know that Yahvah he is EL
118. 23, this is Yahvah doing.
Zech. 14. 9, Yahvah, and his name one

YAHVAH (ELOHIM, I AM THAT I AM). Ex. 6. 3; Ps. 83. 18; Is. 12. 2; 26. 4

YAHVAH-NISSI, Yah-vāh-nis-si, YAHVAH is my banner. Ex. 17. 15.

YAHVAH-TSIDKENU, Yah-vāh-tsid-kĕ-nū, YAHVAH is our righteousness. Jer. 23. 6.

YAHVAH-JIREH, Yah-vāh-ji-rĕh, YAHVAH will provide. Gen. 22. 14.

YAHVAH-SHAMMAH, Yah-vāh-shăm-măh, YAHVAH is there. Ezek. 48. 35.

Yahvah, *continued.*

YAHVAH-SHALOM, YAHVAH is peace. Judg. 6. 24.

Yahvah of Hosts, 1 Sam. 1. 11; Is. 1. 24.

none like to Him, Ex. 8. 14; Deut. 33. 26; 2 Sam. 7. 22; Is. 46. 5, 9; Jer. 10. 6;

before Him. Is. 43. 10;

beside Him. Deut. 4. 35; Is. 44. 6;

none good but Yah. Matt. 19. 17.

A consuming fire, Heb. 12. 29.

fills heaven and earth, 1 Kin. 8. 27; Jer. 23. 24.

John 4. 24. should be worshipped in spirit and in truth,

—— HIS ATTRIBUTES:—
ETERNAL, Gen. 21. 33; Ex. 3. 14; Deut. 32. 40; 33. 27; Job 10. 5; 36. 26; Ps. 9. 7; 90. 2; 92. 8; 93. 2; 102. 12; 104. 31; 135. 13; 145. 13; 146. 6, 10; Eccl. 3. 14; Is. 9. 6; 40. 28; 41. 4; 43. 13; 48. 12; 57. 15; 63. 16; Jer. 10. 10; Lam. 5. 19; Dan. 4. 3, 34; 6. 26; Mic. 5. 2; Hab. 1. 12; Rom. 1. 20; 16. 26; Eph. 3. 9; 1 Tim. 1. 17; 6. 16; 2 Pet. 3. 8; Rev. 1. 8; 4. 9; 22. 13.
IMMUTABLE, Num. 23. 19; 1 Sam. 15. 29; Ps. 33. 11; 119. 89; Mal. 3. 6; Acts 4. 28; Eph. 1. 4; Heb. 1. 12; 6. 17; 13. 8; James 1. 17.
OMNISCIENT, Job 28. 6; 34. 21; Ps. 139; Prov. 15. 3; Is. 44. 7; Ezek. 11. 5; Matt. 12. 25; John 2. 24; Rom. 1. 20.
OMNIPRESENT, Job 23. 9; 26; 28; Ps. 139; Prov. 15. 3; Acts 17. 27.
INVISIBLE, Ex. 33. 20; Joh 23. 8; John 1. 18; 4. 24; 5. 37; Col. 1. 15; 1 Tim. 1. 17; 6. 16; Heb. 11. 27; 1 John 4. 12.
UNSEARCHABLE, Job 11. 7; 26. 14; 37. 15; Ps. 145. 3; Eccles. 8. 17; Rom. 11. 33.
INCOMPREHENSIBLE, Job 5. 9; 9. 10; 11. 7; 26. 14; 36. 26; 37. 5; Ps. 36. 6; 40. 5; 106. 2; 139. 6; Eccles. 3. 11; 8. 17; 11. 5; Is. 40. 12; 45. 15; Mic. 4. 12; 1 Tim. 6. 16.
HOLINESS, Gen. 35. 2; Ex. 3. 5; 14; 15; 19; 20; 28. 36; 34. 5; 39. 30; Lev. 11. 44; 21. 8; Josh. 5. 15; 1 Sam. 2. 2; 1 Chr. 16. 10; Ps. 22. 3; 30. 4; 60. 6. *See* PSALMS, Is. 6. 3; 43. 15; 49. 7; 57. 15; Jer. 23. 9; Amos 4. 2; Luke 1. 49; Acts 3. 14; Rom. 7. 12; 1 John 2. 20; Rev. 4. 8; 19. 1.
JUSTICE, &c. Gen. 2. 16; 3. 8; 4. 9; 6. 7; 9. 15; 16. 17, 19; Ex. 32. 33; Lev. 4; 7. 20; 18. 4; 26. 21; Num. 11; 14; 16; 17; 20; 25; 26. 64; 27. 12; 35; Deut. 1. 34–45; 4. 21; 5; 6; 9. 4; 10. 17; 25. 17; 28. 15; 31. 1; 32. 35. 41; Josh. 7. 1; Judg. 1. 7; 2. 14; 9. 56; 1 Sam. 2. 30; 3. 11; 6. 19; 15. 17; 2 Sam. 6. 7; 12. 1; 22; 24. 11; 1 Kin. 8. 20; 2 Chr. 6. 17; 19. 7; Ezra 8. 22; Neh. 9. 33; Job 4. 17; 8; 10. 3; 11. 11; 12. 6; 13. 15; 14. 15; 34. 10; 35. 13; 37. 23; 40. 8. *See* PSALMS. Prov. 11. 21; 15. 8; 28. 9; 30. 5; Eccles. 5. 8; 8. 12; 11. 9; Is. 45. 21; Jer. 5. 3; 9. 24; 21. 20; 32. 19; 50. 7; 51. 9; Lam. 1. 18; Ezek. 7. 27; 16. 35; 18. 10; 33. 17; Dan. 4. 37; 9. 14; Hos. 4; 5; Nah. 1. 3; Hab. 1. 13; Zeph. 3. 5; Mal. 2. 17; 4. 1; Matt. 10. 15; 20. 13; 23. 14; Luke 12. 47; 13. 27; John 7. 18; Acts 10. 34; 17. 31; Rom. 2. 2; Gal. 6. 7; Eph. 6. 8; Col. 3. 25; James 1. 13; 1 John 1. 9; Rev. 15. 3; 16. 7.
KNOWLEDGE, WISDOM, AND POWER, Gen. 1; 3; 6—9; 41. 10; Ex. 4. 1, 11; 7. 10; 12. 29; 14; 15; 33. 19; 34. 5; 35. 30; 36; Num. 11. 23; 12; 22. 9; 23. 4; 24. 16; Deut. 3; 4. 32; 5. 21; 6. 22; 7; 10; 26; 28. 58; 29. 29; 32. 4; Josh. 3; 6; 7. 10; 23. 9; 24; Judg. 2; 1 Sam. 2; 4; 5; 12. 18; 14. 6; 16. 7; 17. 37, 46; 18. 10; 23; 2 Sam. 7. 22; 1 Kin. 8. 27; 22. 22; 1 Chr. 16. 24; 17. 4; 22. 18; 28. 9; 29. 11; 2 Chr. 6. 18; 14. 11; 20. 6; Neh. 9. 5; Job 4. 9; 5. 9; 9; 10. 4; 11. 12; 19. 6; 21. 17; 22. 23; 26. 3; 33; 34. 22; 35; 41.

Yahvah, *continued.*
HIS ATTRIBUTES:— *See* PSALMS. Prov. 3. 19; 5. 21; 8. 22; 15. 3; 16. 9; 19. 21; 21. 30; Eccles. 3. 11; 7. 13; Is. 2. 10; 6. 3; 12. 5; 14. 24; 28. 29; 29. 16; 30. 18; 33. 13; 40. 29; 41. 21; 42. 8; 43. 13; 44. 6, 24; 45. 20; 46. 5; 47. 4; 48. 3; 52. 10; 55. 11; 59. 1; 60. 1; 66. 1; Jer. 3. 14; 5. 22; 10. 6; 14. 22; 29. 23; 32. 17; Lam. 3. 37; Ezek. 8. 12; 11. 5; 22. 14; Dan. 2. 20; 3. 17, 29; 4. 34; 6. 26; Joel 2. 11; Amos 5. 12; 8. 7; Hab. 2. 14; Mal. 3. 16; Matt. 5. 48; 6. 13; 9. 38; 10. 29; 12. 25; 19. 26; 22. 29; Mark 5. 30; 12. 15; Luke 1. 48; 12. 5; 18. 27; John 1. 14; 2. 24; 5. 26; 6. 61; 11. 25; 18. 19; 18. 4; 19. 28; 20. 17; Acts 1. 24; 2. Gal. 2. 8; Eph. 1. 19; 3. 7; 4. 10; Jude 1, 24; Rev. 1. 8; 4. 11; 5. 13; 11. 17; 19. 6; 21. 3
, Josh. 21. 45; 2 Sam. 7. 28; 1 Kin. 8. 56 Ps. 19. 9; 89. 34; 105. 8; 111. 7; 117; 119. 89, 160 146. 6; Is. 25. 1; 31. 2; 46. 11; 65. 16; Jer. 4. 28 Lam. 2. 17; Ezek. 12. 25; Matt. 24. 35;

—— HIS GLORY:—
exhibited in Yahshua John 1. 14; 2 Cor. 4. 6; Heb. 1. 3.
exhibited in His power, Ex. 15. 1, 6; Rom. 6. 4; holiness, Ex. 15. 11; name, Deut. 28. 58; Neh. 9. 5; majesty, Job 37. 22; Ps. 93. 1; 104. 1; 145. 5, 12; Is. 2. 10; works, Ps. 19. 1; 111. 3.
described as highly exalted, Ps. 8. 1; 113. 4. Eternal, Ps. 104. 31. Great, Ps. 138. 5. Rich, Eph. 3. 16.
exhibited to Moses, Ex. 34. 5—7, with Ex. 33. 18–23. His assembly Deut. 5. 24; Ps. 102. 16. Enlightens the assembly Is. 60. 1, 2; Rev. 21. 11, 23. Stephen, Acts 7. 55.
declare, 1 Chr. 16. 24; Ps. 145. 5, 11.
magnify, Ps. 57. 5.
saints desire to behold, Ps. 63. 2; 90. 16.
pleaded in prayer, Ps. 79. 9.
the earth is full of, Is. 6. 3.
not to be given to others, Is. 42. 8.
to be feared, Is. 59. 19.
the knowledge of, shall fill the earth, Num. 14. 21; Hab. 2. 14.
—— HIS GOODNESS:—
proclaimed, Ps. 25 8; Nah. 1. 7; Matt. 19. 17.
is abundant, Ex. 34. 6; Ps. 33. 5. Great, Neh. 9. 35; Zech. 9. 17. Enduring, Ps. 23. 6; 52. 1. Satisfying, Ps. 65. 4; Jer. 31. 12, 14. Rich, Ps. 104. 24; Rom. 2. 4. Universal, Ps. 145. 9; Matt. 5. 45.
MANIFESTED
in forgiving sins, 2 Chr. 30. 18; Ps. 86. 5; to His assembly Ps. 31. 19; Lam. 3. 25; in providing for the poor, Ps. 68. 10; in doing good, Ps. 119. 68; 145. 9; in supplying temporal wants, Acts 14. 17.
leads to repentance, Rom. 2. 4.
—— HIS GIFTS:—
are free and abundant, Num. 14. 8; Rom. 8. 32.
are dispensed according to His will, Eccles. 2. 26; Dan. 2. 21; Rom. 12. 6; 1 Cor. 7. 7.
all blessings are, James 1. 17; 2 Pet. 1. 3.
—— HIS SPIRITUAL GIFTS:—
acknowledge, Ps. 4. 7; 21. 2.
peace, Ps. 29. 11.
strength and power, Ps. 68. 35.
are through Yahshua, Ps. 68. 18, with Eph. 4. 7

(HIS GIFTS)
—— HIS TEMPORAL GIFTS:—
pray for, Zech. 10. 1; Matt. 6. 11.
food and raiment, Matt. 6. 25–33.
Illustrated, Matt. 25. 15–30.
—— HIS JOY OVER HIS PEOPLE:—
greatness of, Zeph. 3. 17.
ON ACCOUNT OF THEIR
uprightness, 1 Chr. 29. 17; Prov. 11. 20.
fear of Him, Ps. 147. 11.
hope in His mercy, Ps. 147. 11.
meekness, Ps. 149. 4.
praying to Him, Prov. 15. 8.
repentance, Luke 15. 7, 10.
faith, Heb. 11. 5, 6.

Yahvah, *continued.*

LEADS HIM TO
give them the inheritance, Num. 14. 8; 1 Pet. 1. 4.
do them good, Deut. 28. 63; Jer. 32. 41; Acts 14. 17.
prosper them, Deut. 30. 9.
deliver them, 2 Sam. 22. 20.
comfort them, Is. 65. 19.
exemplified: *Solomon.* 1 Kin. 10. 9.
illustrated, Is. 62. 5; Luke 15. 23, 24.
HIS LAW:—
is absolute and perpetual, Matt. 5. 18.
GIVEN
to Adam, Gen. 2. 16, 17, with Rom. 5. 12–14.
to Noah, Gen. 9. 6.
to the Israelites, Ex. 20. 2; Ps. 78. 5.
through Moses, Ex. 31. 18; John 7. 19.
through the ministration of angels, Acts 7. 53; Gal. 3. 19; Heb. 2. 2.
DESCRIBED AS
perfect, Ps. 19. 7; Rom. 12. 2; pure, Ps. 19. 8; exceeding broad, Ps. 119. 96; truth, Ps. 119. 142; holy, just, and good, Rom. 7. 12; spiritual, Rom. 7. 14; not grievous, 1 John 5. 3.
requires perfect obedience, Deut. 27. 26; Gal. 3. 10; James 2. 10.
requires obedience of the heart, Ps. 51. 6; Matt. 5. 28; 22. 37.
man cannot render perfect obedience to, 1 Kin. 8. 46; Eccl. 7. 20; Rom. 3. 10.
it is man's duty to keep, Eccl. 12. 13.
man cannot be justified by, Acts 13. 39; Rom. 3. 20, 28; Gal. 2. 16; 3. 11.
conscience testifies to, Rom. 2. 15.
all men have transgressed, Rom. 3. 9, 19.
gives the knowledge of sin, Rom. 3. 20; 7. 7.
worketh wrath, Rom. 4. 15.
man, by nature not in subjection to, Rom. 7. 5–8. 7.
love is the fulfilling of, Rom. 13. 8, 10; Gal. 5. 14; James 2. 8.
designed to lead to Yahshua Gal. 3. 24.
sin is a transgression of, 1 John 3. 4.
OBEDIENCE TO,
of prime importance, 1 Cor. 7. 19.
a test of love, 1 John 5. 3.
a characteristic of saints, Rev. 12. 17.
blessedness of keeping, Ps. 119. 1; Matt. 5. 19; 1 John 3. 22, 24; Rev. 22. 14.
Yahshua magnified, Is. 42. 21.
came to fulfil, Matt. 5. 17.
explained, Matt. 7. 12; 22. 37–40.
the love of, produces peace, Ps. 119. 165.

He sends

——— THE HOLY Spirit:—
Eternal, Heb. 9. 14.
Omnipresent, Ps. 139. 7—13.
Omniscient, 1 Cor. 2. 10.
Omnipotent, Luke 1. 35; Rom. 15. 19.
the Spirit of glory and Yahvah, 1 Pet. 4. 14.
Author of the new birth, John 3. 5, 6, with 1 John 5. 4.
inspiring scripture, 2 Tim. 3. 16, with 2 Pet. 1. 21.
the source of wisdom, Is. 11. 2; John 14. 26; 16. 13; 1 Cor. 12. 8.
the source of miraculous power, Matt. 12. 28, with Luke 11. 20; Acts 19. 11, with Rom. 15. 19.
appointing and sending ministers, Acts 13. 2, 4, with Matt. 9. 38; Acts 20. 28.
directing where the evangel should be preached, Acts 16. 6, 7, 10.
dwelling in saints, John 14. 17, with 1 Cor. 14. 25; 3. 16, with 1 Cor. 6. 19.
Comforter of the assembly Acts 9. 31, with 2 Cor. 1. 3.
sanctifying the assembly, Ezek. 37. 28, with Rom. 15. 16.
the Witness, Heb. 10. 15. with 1 John 5. 9.
convincing of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. John 16. 8—11.

Yahvah, *continued.*

He sends Holy Spirit *continued.*
——— PERSONALITY OF:—
He creates and gives life. Job 33. 4.
He appoints and commissions His servants, Is. 48. 16; Acts 13. 2; 20. 28.
He directs where to preach, Acts 8. 29; 10. 19, 20.
He suffers Paul not to go to Bithynia, Acts 16. 6, 7.
He instructs Paul what to preach, 1 Cor. 2. 13.
He spoke in, and by, the prophets, Acts 1. 16; 1 Pet. 1. 11, 12; 2 Pet. 1. 21.
He strives with sinners, Gen. 6. 3; can be vexed, Is. 63. 10; teaches, John 14. 26; 1 Cor. 12. 13; dwells with saints, John 14. 17; testifies of Yahshua, John 15. 26; reproves, John 16. 8; guides, John 16. 13; glorifies Yahshua, John 16. 14; can be tempted, Acts 5. 9; can be resisted, Acts 7. 51; comforts, Acts 9. 31; helps our infirmities, Rom. 8. 26; searches all things, Rom. 11. 33, 34, with 1 Cor. 2. 10, 11; has a power of His own, Rom. 15. 13; sanctifies, Rom. 15. 16; 1 Cor. 6. 11; works according to His own will, 1 Cor. 12. 11.
——— THE COMFORTER:—
proceeds from the Father, John 15. 26.
GIVEN
by Yahshua Is. 61. 1; Luke 4. 18.
by the Father, John 14. 16.
through Yahshua's intercession, John 14. 16.
sent in the name of Yahshua John 14. 26.
sent by Yahshua from the Father, John 15. 26; 16. 7.
AS SUCH HE
abides for ever with saints, John 14. 16.
dwells with, and in saints, John 14. 17.
is known by saints, John 14. 17.
teaches saints, John 14. 26.

THE HOLY Spirit. (EMBLEMS OF)

A SEAL, Rev. 7. 2.
authenticating, John 6. 27; 2 Cor. 1. 22.
securing, Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30.
CLOVEN TONGUES, Acts 2. 3, 6—11.
THE GIFT OF THE HOLY Spirit:—
by the Father, Neh. 9. 20; Luke 11. 13.
to Yahshua without measure, John 3. 34.
by the Son, John 20. 22.
GIVEN
for instruction, Neh. 9. 20.
upon the exaltation of Yahshua, Ps. 68. 18; John 7. 39.
in answer to prayer, Luke 11. 13; Eph. 1. 16, 17.
through the intercession of Yahshua, John 14. 16.
for comfort of saints, John 14. 16.
to those who repent and believe, Acts 2. 38.
according to promise, Acts 2. 38, 39.
to those who obey Yahvah Acts 5. 32.
to the Gentiles, Acts 10. 44, 45; 11. 17; 15. 8.
is abundant, Ps. 68. 9; John 7. 38, 39.
is fruitifying, Is. 32. 15.
is permanent, Is. 59. 21; Hag. 2. 5; 1 Pet. 4. 14.
a pledge of the continued favour of Yahvah Ezek. 39. 29.
an earnest of the inheritance of the saints, 2 Cor. 1. 22; 5. 5; Eph. 1. 14.
received through faith, Gal. 3. 14.
an evidence of union with Yahshua, 1 John 3. 24; 4. 13.

YARN 1 Ki. 10:28; 2 Chr. 1:16
YE 1 Cor. 6:11; 2 Cor. 3:2; Gal. 6:1
YEA 2 Cor. 1:17, should be *y y*, and nay nay?
Jas. 5:12, let communication be *y, y*
See 2 Cor. 1:18; Phil. 3:8; 2 Tim. 3:12
YEAR Gen. 1:14, for seasons, days, and *y*
Ex. 13:10, keep this ordinance from *y* to *y*
23:29, I will not drive them out in one *y*
Lev. 16:34, make atonement once a *y*
Num. 14:34, each day for a *y* shall ye bear
Deut. 14:22, thou shalt tithe the increase *y* by
15:9, the *y* of release is at hand
26:12, the third *y*, which is the *y* of tithing

Year, *continued.*

Judg. 11:40, to lament four days in a *y*
1 Sam. 2:19, brought a coat from *y* to *y*
7:16, went from *y* to *y* in circuit
2 Sam. 14:26, every *y* he polled it
1 Kl. 17:1, shall not be dew nor rain these *y*
2 Chr. 14:6, land had rest, no war in those *y*
Job 10:5, are thy *y* as man's days?
15:20, the number of *y* is hidden
32:7, multitude of *y* should teach wisdom
36:11, they shall spend their *y* in pleasures
26, nor can number of his *y* be searched out
Ps. 31:10, my *y* are spent with sighing
61:6, prolong his *y* as many generations
65:11, thou crownest the *y* with thy goodness
77:5, the *y* of ancient times
10, I will remember the *y* of the right hand
78:33, their *y* did he consume in trouble
90:4, a thousand *y* in thy sight
9, we spend our *y* as a tale that is told
10, days of our *y* are threescore years and ten
102:24, thy *y* are throughout all generations
27, thy *y* shall have no end
Prov. 4:10, the *y* of thy life shall be many
5:9, lest thou give thy *y* to the cruel
10:27, the *y* of the wicked shall be shortened
Is. 21:16, according to the *y* of an hireling
29:1, add ye *y* to *y*
61:2; Luke 4:19, the acceptable *y* of YAHVAH
63:4, the *y* of my redeemed is come
Jer. 11:23; 48:44, the *y* of their visitation
17:8, shall not be careful in *y* of drought
28:16, this *y* thou shalt die
51:46, a rumour shall come in one *y*
Ezek. 4:5, laid on thee the *y* of their iniquity
22:4, thou art come even unto thy *y*
38:8, in latter *y* thou shalt come
46:17, it shall be his to the *y* of liberty
Dan. 11:6, in the end of *y* they shall join
Joel 2:2, to the *y* of many generations
Mic. 6:6, shall I come with calves of a *y* old?
Hab. 3:2, revive thy work in the midst of the *y*
Mal. 3:4, offering be pleasant, as in former *y*
Luke 13:8, let it alone this *y* also
Gal. 4:10, ye observe days and *y*
Rev. 20:2, Satan bound for a thousand *y*

YEARLY 1 Sam. 1:3; 20:6; Esth. 9:21

YEARN Gen. 43:30; 1 Kl. 3:26

YELL Jer. 2:15; 51:38

YESTERDAY Job 8:9; Ps. 90:4; Heb. 13:8

YET Gen. 40:23, *y* did not the butler remember
Ex. 10:7, knowest thou not *y*?
Deut. 9:29, *y* they are thy people
12:9, ye are not as *y* come
Judg. 7:4, the people are *y* too many
1 Kl. 19:18, *y* I have left me
Ezra 3:6, the foundation was not *y* laid
Job 1:16, while he was *y* speaking
13:15, though he slay me, *y* will I trust in him
29:5, when the Almighty was *y* with me
Ps. 2:6, *y* have I set my king
Eccl. 4:3, he which hath not *y* been
Is. 28:4, while it is *y* in his hand
Jer. 2:9, I will *y* plead with you
Ezek. 11:16, *y* will I be to them
36:37, I will *y* for this be enquired of
Dan. 11:35, it is *y* for a time appointed
Hos. 7:9, *y* he knoweth not
Amos 6:10, is there *y* any with thee?
Jonah 3:4, *y* forty days
Hab. 3:18, *y* I will rejoice
Mat. 15:17, do not ye *y* understand?
19:20, what lack I *y*?
Mark 11:13, the time of figs was not *y*
13:7, end is not *y*
Luke 24:44, while I was *y* with you
John 2:4; 7:6; 8:20, hour is not *y* come
11:25, though dead, *y* shall he live
Rom. 5:6, *y* without strength
1 Cor. 3:15, *y* so as by fire
15:17, ye are *y* in your sins
Gal. 2:20, *y* not I, but Messiah
Heb. 4:15, *y* without sin
1 John 3:2, it doth not *y* appear

YIELD Gen. 4:12, not henceforth *y* strength
Lev. 19:25, that it may *y* the increase
26:4; Ps. 67:6, the land shall *y* her increase

Yield, *continued.*

Num. 17:8, the rod *y* almonds
2 Chr. 30:8, *y* yourselves to YAHVAH
Neh. 9:37, it *y* much increase to the kings
Ps. 107:37, vineyards, which may *y* fruits
Prov. 7:21, she caused him to *y*
Eccl. 10:4, *y* pacifieth great offences
Hos. 8:7, if it *y*, the strangers shall swallow it up
Joel 2:22, fig tree and vine do *y* their strength
Hab. 3:17, though fields shall *y* no meat
Mat. 27:50, cried again, and *y* up the spirit
Acts 23:21, do not thou *y* to them
Rom. 6:13, *y* yourselves to YAHVAH
16, to whom ye *y* yourselves servants
Heb. 12:11, *y* fruits of righteousness

YOKE Gen. 27:40, thou shalt break his *y*
Lev. 26:13, I have broken the bands of your *y*
Deut. 28:48, he shall put a *y* on thy neck
1 Kl. 12:4, thy father made our *y* grievous
Is. 9:4; 10:27; 14:25, thou hast broken the *y*
58:6, that ye break every *y*
Jer. 2:20, of old time I have broken thy *y*
27:2; 28:13, make thee bonds and *y*
31:18, as a bullock unaccustomed to the *y*
Lam. 3:27, it is good to bear the *y* in youth
Mat. 11:29, take my *y* upon you
30, for my *y* is easy
Acts 15:10, a *y* on the neck of the disciples
2 Cor. 6:14, not unequally *y* with unbelievers
Gal. 5:1, entangled with the *y* of bondage
Phil. 4:3, I entreat thee also, true *y*-fellow
1 Tim. 6:1, servants as are under the *y*

YONDER Gen. 22:5; Num. 23:15; Mat. 17:20

YOU Gen. 48:21, Eu shall be with *y*
Ruth 2:4, YAHVAH be with *y*
1 Chr. 22:18, is not YAHVAH with *y*?
2 Chr. 15:2, YAHVAH is with *y*
Jer. 18:6, cannot I do with *y*?
42:11; Hag. 1:13; 2:4, for I am with *y*
Zech. 8:23, we will go with *y*; EL is with *y*
Luke 6:31, that men should do to *y*
28:20, I am with *y* alway
Luke 10:16, he that heareth *y* heareth me
13:28, and *y* yourselves thrust out
Acts 13:46, seeing ye put it from *y*
1 Cor. 6:11, such were some of *y*
2 Cor. 12:14, I seek not yours, but *y*
Eph. 2:1; Col. 2:13, *y* hath he quickened
Col. 1:27, Messiah in *y*
4:9, a brother who is one of *y*
1 Thes. 5:12, know them that are over *y*
1 John 4:4, greater is he that is in *y*

YOUNG Ex. 23:26, shall nothing cast their *y*
Lev. 22:28, ye shall not kill it and her *y* in one day
Deut. 22:6, shalt not take the dam with *y*
28:50, which will not shew favour to the *y*
57, her eyes shall be evil toward her *y* one
32:11, as an eagle fluttereth over her *y*
1 Chr. 22:5; 29:1, Solomon my son is *y*
2 Chr. 13:7, when Rehoboam was *y* and tender
34:3, while yet *y*, he began to seek EL
Job 38:41, when his *y* ones cry to El
39:16, the ostrich is hardened against her *y*
Ps. 37:25, I have been *y*, and now am old
78:71, from following ewes great with *y*
84:3, a nest where she may lay her *y*
147:9, he giveth food to the *y* ravens
Prov. 30:17, the *y* eagles shall eat it
S. of S. 2:9, my beloved is like a *y* hart
Is. 11:7, their *y* shall lie down together
40:11, and gently lead those that are with *y*
Jer. 31:12, flow together for *y* of the flock
Ezek. 17:4, cropped off his *y* twigs
John 21:18, when *y* thou girdedst thyself
Tit. 2:4, teach the *y* women to be sober

YOUNGER Job 30:1, they that are *y* have me in derision
1 Tim. 5:1, intreat the *y* men as brethren
1 Pet. 5:5, *y*, submit yourselves to the elder
See Gen. 29:18; Luke 15:12; 1 Tim. 5:2, 11

YOUNGEST Gen. 42:13; Josh. 6:26

YOURS 2 Chr. 20:15; Luke 6:20; 1 Cor. 3:21

YOUTH Gen. 8:21, imagination is evil from *y*
46:34, about cattle from our *y* till now

Youth, *Continued*

1 Sam. 17:33, be a man of war from his *y*
55, whose son is this *y*?
2 Sam. 19:7, evil that befell thee from thy *y*
1 Kl. 18:12, I fear YAHVAH from my *y*
Job 13:26, to possess the iniquities of my *y*
20:11, his bones are full of the sin of his *y*
29:4, as in days of my *y*
30:12, on my right hand rise the *y*
33:25, he shall return to the days of his *y*
36:14, hypocrites die in *y*
Ps. 25:7, remember not the sins of my *y*
71:5, thou art my trust from my *y*
17, thou hast taught me from my *y*
88:15, ready to die from my *y* up
89:45, the days of his *y* hast thou shortened
103:5, thy *y* is renewed like the eagle's
110:3, the dew of thy *y*
127:4, the children of thy *y*
129:1, they have afflicted me from my *y*
144:12, as plants grown up in *y*
Prov. 2:17, forsaketh the guide of her *y*
5:18, rejoice with the wife of thy *y*
Eccl. 11:9, rejoice, young man, in thy *y*
10, childhood and *y* are vanity
12:1, remember now thy Creator in days of *y*
Is. 47:12, thou hast laboured from thy *y*
54:4, forget the shame of thy *y*
Jer. 2:2, the kindness of thy *y*
3:4, thou art the guide of my *y*
22:21, this hath been thy manner from thy *y*
31:19, bear the reproach of my *y*
32:30, have done evil before me from their *y*
48:11, hath been at ease from his *y*
Ezek. 4:14, soul not polluted from *y*
16:22, hast not remembered days of thy *y*
Hos. 2:15, sing as in the days of her *y*
Joel 1:8, lament for husband of her *y*
Zech. 13:5, taught to keep cattle from my *y*
Luke 18:21, have kept from my *y*
Acts 26:4, my manner of life from my *y*
1 Tim. 4:12, let no man despise thy *y*
See Prov. 7:7; Is. 40:30; Jer. 3:24, 25

YOUTHFUL 2 Tim. 2:22, flee *y* lusts

Z

ZEAL 2 Kl. 10:16, come and see my *z* for YAHVAH
Ps. 69:9; John 2:17, the *z* of thine house
119:139, my *z* hath consumed me
Is. 9:7, the *z* of YAHVAH will perform this
59:17, clad with *z* as a cloak
63:15, where is thy *z*?
Ezek. 5:13, I have spoken it in my *z*
Rom. 10:2, they have a *z* of YAHVAH
2 Cor. 9:2, your *z* hath provoked many
Col. 4:13, he hath a great *z* for you
See 2 Kl. 19:31; Is. 37:32; 2 Cor. 7:11

ZEALOUS Num. 25:11, he was *z* for my sake
Acts 21:20 they are all *z* of the law
1 Cor. 14:12, as ye are *z* of spiritual gifts
Tit. 2:14, *z* of good works
Rev. 3:19, be *z* therefore, and repent
See Num. 25:13; Acts 22:3; Gal. 1:14

ZEALOUSLY Gal. 4:17, *z* affected